

TITLE 2. ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 17. WATER QUALITY APPEALS BOARD

The table of contents on the first page contains quick links to the referenced page numbers in this Chapter. Refer to the notes at the end of a Section to learn about the history of a rule as it was published in the *Arizona Administrative Register*.

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices codified in this supplement. The list provided contains quick links to the updated rules.

This Chapter contains rule Sections that were filed to be codified in the *Arizona Administrative Code* between the dates of April 1, 2021 through June 30, 2021.

R2-17-101.	Scope of Article; General Considerations	2	R2-17-116.	Continuances	5
R2-17-102.	Definitions	2	R2-17-117.	Subpoenas	5
R2-17-103.	Commencement of an Appeal; Copies; Informal Settlement Conference	2	R2-17-118.	Prehearing Conferences	5
R2-17-104.	Docket; Case Number; Information on Documents	2	R2-17-119.	Hearing	6
R2-17-106.	Contents of a Notice of Appeal	3	R2-17-120.	Evidence	6
R2-17-107.	Time for Filing an Answer to a Notice of Appeal	3	R2-17-121.	Recording Hearings	6
R2-17-108.	Contents of an Answer to a Notice of Appeal	3	R2-17-122.	Ex Parte Communications	6
R2-17-109.	Prehearing Disclosure	3	R2-17-123.	Notification of Decisions and Orders	6
R2-17-110.	Depositions	4	R2-17-124.	Decision of the Board	6
R2-17-111.	Motions	4	R2-17-125.	Rehearing or Review of Decision	7
R2-17-112.	Duties of the Board During a Hearing	4	R2-17-126.	Judicial Review	7
R2-17-113.	Location of Hearings	4	R2-17-127.	Record	7
R2-17-114.	Notice of Hearing	4	R2-17-128.	Renumbered	7
R2-17-115.	Consolidation	5	Appendix A.	Repealed	8
			Appendix B.	Repealed	8

Questions about these rules? Contact:

Name: Connie Castillo
 Address: Department of Administration
 100 N. 15th Ave.
 Phoenix, AZ 85007
 Telephone: (602) 542-1796
 E-mail: connie.castillo@azdoa.gov
 Website: www.doa.az.gov/water-quality-appeals-board

The release of this Chapter in Supp. 21-2 replaces Supp. 98-1, 1-9 pages

Please note that the Chapter you are about to replace may have rules still in effect after the publication date of this supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the *Administrative Code*. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES DIVISION

RULES

The definition for a rule is provided for under A.R.S. § 41-1001. “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The *Arizona Administrative Code* is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The *Code* is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions.

The *Code* is separated by subject into titles. Titles are divided into chapters. A chapter includes state agency rules. Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering outline separated into subsections.

Rules are codified quarterly in the *Code*. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter.

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31

Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30

Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30

Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2019 is cited as Supp. 19-1.

Please note: The Office publishes by chapter, not by individual rule section. Therefore there might be only a few sections codified in each chapter released in a supplement. Historical notes at the end of a section provide an effective date and information when a rule was last updated.

AUTHENTICATION OF PDF CODE CHAPTERS

The Office began to authenticate chapters of the *Administrative Code* in Supp. 18-1 to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1012(B) and A.R.S. § 5302(1), (2)(d) through (e), and (3)(d) through (e).

A certification verifies the authenticity of each *Code* chapter posted as it is released by the Office of the Secretary of State. The authenticated pdf of the *Code* includes an integrity mark with a certificate ID. Users should check the validity of the signature, especially if the pdf has been downloaded. If the digital signature is invalid it means the document’s content has been compromised.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the *Arizona Administrative Register* for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority

note to make rules is often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, under Services-> Legislative Filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, Chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the *Register* online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the *Administrative Register* link.

Editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter provide information about rulemaking sections made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1, R1-1-113.

Rhonda Paschal, managing rules editor, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

**Administrative Rules Division**

The Arizona Secretary of State electronically publishes each A.A.C. Chapter with a digital certificate. The certificate-based signature displays the date and time the document was signed and can be validated in Adobe Acrobat Reader.

TITLE 2. ADMINISTRATION**CHAPTER 17. WATER QUALITY APPEALS BOARD**

Authority: A.R.S. § 49-322(D)

Editor's Note: The Water Quality Appeals Board rules were previously established under 2 A.A.C. 1, Article 7 (See Supp. 97-3 for former rules). They were repealed and this new Chapter was subsequently adopted in Supp. 98-1.

ARTICLE 1. APPEALS

Sections R2-17-101 through R2-17-128, and Appendices A & B, adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).

Section

R2-17-101.	Scope of Article; General Considerations	2	R2-17-112.	Duties of the Board During a Hearing	4
R2-17-102.	Definitions	2	R2-17-113.	Location of Hearings	4
R2-17-103.	Commencement of an Appeal; Copies; Informal Settlement Conference	2	R2-17-114.	Notice of Hearing	4
R2-17-104.	Docket; Case Number; Information on Documents	2	R2-17-115.	Consolidation	5
R2-17-105.	Filing and Service of Pleadings, Motions, or Other Documents	2	R2-17-116.	Continuances	5
R2-17-106.	Contents of a Notice of Appeal	3	R2-17-117.	Subpoenas	5
R2-17-107.	Time for Filing an Answer to a Notice of Appeal	3	R2-17-118.	Prehearing Conferences	5
R2-17-108.	Contents of an Answer to a Notice of Appeal	3	R2-17-119.	Hearing	6
R2-17-109.	Prehearing Disclosure	3	R2-17-120.	Evidence	6
R2-17-110.	Depositions	4	R2-17-121.	Recording Hearings	6
R2-17-111.	Motions	4	R2-17-122.	Ex Parte Communications	6
			R2-17-123.	Notification of Decisions and Orders	6
			R2-17-124.	Decision of the Board	6
			R2-17-125.	Rehearing or Review of Decision	7
			R2-17-126.	Judicial Review	7
			R2-17-127.	Record	7
			R2-17-128.	Renumbered	7
			Appendix A.	Repealed	8
			Appendix B.	Repealed	8

CHAPTER 17. WATER QUALITY APPEALS BOARD

ARTICLE 1. APPEALS**R2-17-101. Scope of Article; General Considerations**

- A. These rules of procedure and the statutes and administrative rules governing administrative hearing procedures under Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10, A.R.S. §§ 41-1092.03 through 41-1092.12 and A.A.C. R2-19-101 through A.A.C. R2-19-122 govern all appeals to the Water Quality Appeals Board taken under A.R.S. § 49-323. In case of a conflict, this Article governs when the Board directly conducts an administrative hearing whereas the procedures under Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10 govern when the Board uses the services of the Office of Administrative Hearings, except that in all appeal hearings A.R.S. § 49-324(C) prescribes the standard of review.
- B. Where a procedure is not established by law, this Article, or an order of the Board, the Board may refer to the Arizona Rules of Civil Procedure for guidance, but the Arizona Rules of Civil Procedure are not binding on the Board or the parties unless the Board issues an order to that effect.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-102. Definitions

The definitions in A.R.S. § 41-1092 apply to this Article. In addition, the terms in this Article have the following meanings:

1. "Appellant" means the person who files a notice of appeal with the Department of Environmental Quality under A.R.S. § 49-323.
2. "Board" means the Water Quality Appeals Board appointed by the Governor according to A.R.S. § 49-322, but includes an individual Board member or administrative law judge acting on behalf of the Board according to a lawful delegation of authority.
3. "Clerk" means the person designated as Clerk of the Board.
4. "Party" means the appellant, the Department of Environmental Quality, all persons named by the appellant as interested persons as provided in R2-17-107(B)(2), and any interested person the Board has permitted to intervene in the appeal as a matter of right.
5. "Record" has the meaning found in A.R.S. § 12-904(B) and includes records of proceedings before the Office of Administrative Hearings when the Board uses those services.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-103. Commencement of an Appeal; Copies; Informal Settlement Conference

- A. To commence an appeal, the appellant shall file a notice of appeal with the Department of Environmental Quality. The Department of Environmental Quality shall deliver or mail a copy of the notice of appeal to the Clerk of the Water Quality Appeals Board. The appellant shall file the notice of appeal within 30 days after receiving the notice of appealable agency action. The date of filing is the date the Department of Environmental Quality receives the notice of appeal.
- B. The Clerk shall make available to all persons copies of this Article. The Clerk shall charge a reasonable fee for the cost of copies.

- C. If an informal settlement conference is requested by the appellant under A.R.S. § 41-1092.06, the Department of Environmental Quality shall notify the Board in writing of the request and the outcome of the conference.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-104. Docket; Case Number; Information on Documents

- A. The Clerk shall maintain a docket of all appeals and assign each appeal a case number. For each appeal, the Clerk shall enter all of the following information on the docket:
1. The case number;
 2. The case name;
 3. The filing date of the notice of appeal;
 4. The receipt date of any answer;
 5. The receipt date of any disclosures;
 6. The receipt date of prehearing motions, responses, and replies;
 7. The dates of the evidentiary hearing;
 8. The dates of orders by the Board and the Board's decision;
 9. The receipt date of any motion for rehearing or review;
 10. The Board's decision on any motion for rehearing or review and the date of the decision; and
 11. The Board's final decision and the date of the final decision.
- B. A party shall place the case number and the name, address, telephone number and email address of the party or party's attorney on all pleadings, motions, or other documents filed with the Board.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-105. Filing and Service of Pleadings, Motions, or Other Documents

- A. Within the time limits for filing, a party shall file the original and 1 copy of all pleadings, motions, or other documents with the Clerk and serve a copy on each party and the administrative law judge, if the Board has delegated hearing powers and duties to the Office of Administrative Hearings.
- B. A party shall serve documents other than subpoenas by personal service or by regular mail. A party is considered served at the time of personal service of the document or upon deposit of the document in the United States mail, postage prepaid, in a sealed envelope, addressed to the party being served, at the party's last address of record with the Department of Environmental Quality or the Board. If there is a discrepancy between the records of these agencies, the party serving the document shall use the last address of record with the Board. Each party shall inform the Board of any change of address within 5 days of the change.
- C. A party shall demonstrate proof of service by filing with the Clerk a written statement, signed by the party, indicating that service was made in person or by mail. The statement shall be attached to the pleading, motion, or other document being filed.
- D. After receiving the Notice of Appeal or an Answer of a party, or when the Board finds that the interest of justice so requires, the Board may order any party to publish an appropriate notice

CHAPTER 17. WATER QUALITY APPEALS BOARD

in a newspaper of general circulation in the community or communities that may be adversely affected if the appellant is granted the relief requested in the appellant's Notice of Appeal. The party shall publish the notice in the manner prescribed by the Arizona Rules of Civil Procedure, unless the Board determines that another method of publication is more appropriate.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).

R2-17-106. Contents of a Notice of Appeal

- A.** The notice of appeal shall contain the following statements:
1. "The appellant files this notice of appeal with the Department of Environmental Quality according to A.R.S. § 49-323."
 2. "Under A.A.C. R2-17-107, if you, a Respondent in this case, have an interest in the final decision that may result from this Notice of Appeal, you are required to file an Answer to this Notice of Appeal within 20 days from the date of service of this Notice of Appeal on you."
- B.** The notice of appeal shall contain the following information:
1. The name, address, email and telephone number of the appellant and, if the appellant is represented by an attorney, the name, address, telephone number, email and Arizona Bar number of the appellant's attorney;
 2. The names, mailing addresses, email, and telephone numbers of all of the following interested parties:
 - a. The permittee or registrant, if the permittee or registrant is not the appellant;
 - b. All persons who filed a notice of appearance in the action before the Department of Environmental Quality that the appellant is appealing; and
 - c. The Department of Environmental Quality.
 3. The specific action of the Department of Environmental Quality involving the grant, denial, modification, or revocation of an individual permit issued under A.R.S. Title 49, Chapter 2, the issuance, denial, or revocation of a determination pursuant to A.R.S. § 49-241(B) or (C), or the establishment of numeric values and data gap issues for pesticides under A.R.S. §§ 49-303 and 49-304;
 4. The date of the action by the Department of Environmental Quality;
 5. The date the notice of action by the Department of Environmental Quality was received by the appellant;
 6. The relief requested by the appellant and a concise statement of the reasons for the appeal;
 7. The date of the notice of appeal;
 8. The signature of the appellant or the appellant's attorney;
 9. A verification that the appellant has served or caused to be served, a copy of the notice of appeal on the Department of Environmental Quality and all parties named by the appellant.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section repealed; new Section renumbered from R2-17-107 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-107. Time for Filing an Answer to a Notice of Appeal

The Department of Environmental Quality and all parties named by the appellant shall file an answer to appellant's notice of appeal within 20 days from service of the notice of appeal on that party.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section

R2-17-107 renumbered to R2-17-106; new Section R2-17-107 renumbered from R2-17-108 by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-108. Contents of an Answer to a Notice of Appeal

The answer of each respondent shall contain the following information:

1. The name, address, email and telephone number of the respondent preparing the answer and, if the respondent is represented by an attorney, the name, address, telephone number, email and Arizona Bar number of the respondent's attorney;
2. A response to the appellant's allegations relating to the action taken by the Department of Environmental Quality involving the grant, denial, modification, or revocation of an individual permit issued under A.R.S. Title 49, Chapter 2, the issuance, denial, or revocation of a determination pursuant to A.R.S. § 49-241(B) or (C), or the establishment of numeric values and data gap issues for pesticides under A.R.S. §§ 49-303 and 49-304;
3. The relief requested by the respondent;
4. The date of the answer;
5. The signature of the respondent or the respondent's attorney;
6. A verification that the respondent has served or caused to be served a copy of the answer on all other parties.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-108 renumbered to R2-17-107; new Section R2-17-108 renumbered from R2-17-109 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-109. Prehearing Disclosure

- A.** Within the times set forth in subsection (B), each party shall disclose in writing to every other party:
1. The factual basis of the appeal or response;
 2. The legal theory upon which the appeal or response is based, including citations of pertinent legal authorities;
 3. The names, addresses, email and telephone numbers of all witnesses the party expects to call at the hearing, with a description of the substance of each witness' expected testimony;
 4. If a party is a corporation, the name of the state of incorporation. If the party is not an Arizona corporation, the party shall state whether it is qualified to do business in the state by the Arizona Corporation Commission;
 5. If the party is a partnership, the name, address, email and telephone number of each partner;
 6. The names, mailing addresses, email and telephone numbers of all of the following interested persons:
 - a. The permittee or registrant, if the permittee or registrant is not the appellant;
 - b. All persons who filed a notice of appearance in the action before the Department of Environmental Quality that the appellant is appealing;
 7. The name and address of each person whom the party expects to call as an expert witness at the hearing, the subject matter on which the expert is expected to testify, the substance of the facts and opinions to which the expert is expected to testify, a summary of the grounds for each opinion, the qualifications of the witness and the name and address of the custodian of copies of any reports prepared by the expert;

CHAPTER 17. WATER QUALITY APPEALS BOARD

8. A list of documents which indicates the location, custodian, and a general description of any tangible evidence or relevant documents that the party plans to use during the hearing. Unless good cause is stated for not doing so, a copy of each document listed shall be served with the disclosure. If production is not made, the party shall indicate the name and address of the custodian of the document. A party who produces documents for inspection shall produce them as they are kept in the usual course of business.
- B. The parties shall make the initial disclosure required by subsection (A) at least 15 days prior to the date set for hearing, unless the parties otherwise agree, or the Board shortens or extends the time for good cause. If feasible, counsel shall meet to exchange disclosures; otherwise, the parties shall serve the disclosures as prescribed in R2-17-105. At the same time the parties shall file with the Clerk the disclosures and 1 copy of each document listed.
- C. The duties described in subsections (A) and (B) are continuing duties, and each party shall make additional or amended disclosures whenever new or different information is discovered or revealed. A party shall serve additional or amended disclosures seasonably, but in no event later than 3 days before the hearing, except by leave of the Board.
- D. A party shall include in its disclosure, information and data in the possession, custody, and control of the parties as well as that which can be ascertained, learned, or acquired by reasonable inquiry and investigation.
- E. Each party shall make the disclosure in writing under oath and sign the disclosure.
- F. When information is withheld from disclosure or discovery on a claim that it is privileged or subject to protection as trial preparation materials, the party making the claim shall do so expressly and shall support the claim with a description of the nature of the documents, communications, or things not produced or disclosed that is sufficient to enable other parties to contest the claim.
- B. Any party may file a response to a prehearing motion within five days after service of the motion and serve the response on all parties. The moving party has two days after service of a response to file a reply.
- C. For a written motion, a party shall state the grounds on which the motion is based and the relief or order sought in a supporting memorandum. A party's supporting memorandum shall not exceed 15 pages, exclusive of pages containing the table of contents, the table of cases, statutes or other authorities, and the appendix, if any. A reply memorandum shall not exceed five pages.
- D. A party shall support motion documents by affidavit or other satisfactory evidence if they contain facts not apparent in the record or facts that are not cognizable through judicial notice.
- E. When the Board directly conducts an administrative hearing, the Board shall rule on all motions. When the Board uses the services of the Office of Administrative Hearings, the administrative law judge shall rule on all motions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-111 renumbered to R2-17-110; new Section R2-17-111 renumbered from R2-17-112 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-112. Duties of the Board During a Hearing

- A. The Board shall:
 1. Conduct the hearing in an impartial, orderly, and informal manner;
 2. Regulate the course of the hearing;
 3. Rule upon procedural matters incidental to the hearing;
 4. Designate the order in which parties introduce their evidence; and
 5. Exercise the powers granted in A.R.S. § 41-1092.07.
- B. The Board may:
 1. Exclude a witness from the hearing so the witness cannot hear the testimony of other witnesses;
 2. Set time limitations for arguments;
 3. Exclude a person from the hearing who is disruptive to the proceedings;
 4. Administer oaths and affirmations to witnesses; and
 5. Issue any orders necessary for the impartial, orderly, and informal conduct of the hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-112 renumbered to R2-17-111; new Section R2-17-112 renumbered from R2-17-113 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-110. Depositions

The Board may allow the deposition of a witness who cannot be subpoenaed or is unable to attend the hearing, in the manner and upon the terms designated by the Board. The party requesting a deposition shall bear the expense of the deposition.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-110 renumbered to R2-17-109; new Section R2-17-110 renumbered from R2-17-111 by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-111. Motions

- A. To obtain an order or other relief from the Board other than for rehearing or review as provided in R2-17-125, a party shall make a motion at least 15 days before the Board hearing. Unless the motion is made during a hearing, the party shall make the motion in writing. For all motions, the party shall state the grounds on which the motion is based and the relief or order sought. The Board shall decide prehearing motions based on the written materials submitted by the parties.

R2-17-113. Location of Hearings

All hearings shall be held in Arizona, in Maricopa County, unless the Board finds that it will be more cost effective for the Board and the parties to hold a hearing elsewhere, in which event the Board shall set the location of the hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-113 renumbered to R2-17-112; new Section R2-17-113 renumbered from R2-17-114 by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-114. Notice of Hearing

- A. If the Board conducts an administrative hearing, the Clerk shall set a date for the hearing no later than 60 days from the date the appellant filed the notice of appeal with the Depart-

CHAPTER 17. WATER QUALITY APPEALS BOARD

ment of Environmental Quality. The Clerk shall prepare and serve a notice of hearing as prescribed in A.R.S. § 41-1092.05. The Clerk may use the Notice of Hearing Form in Appendix B. If the Board uses the services of the Office of Administrative Hearings, the Clerk shall set the hearing date in consideration of and in conjunction with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

- B.** The notice of hearing shall contain the following information and statements:
1. The date, time, and place of the hearing;
 2. The hearing will be on the appellant's notice of appeal from an action of the Department of Environmental Quality;
 3. A.R.S. § 49-323 provides the authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing will be held;
 4. The particular sections of the statutes and rules involved in the substantive appeal are A.R.S. §§ 49-323 through 49-324 and A.A.C. R2-17-101 et seq. The parties should also refer to procedural statutes and rules which may be applicable to this appeal, to the extent they do not conflict with Board statutes and rules, including A.R.S. §§ 41-1092.03 through 41-1092.12 and A.A.C. R2-19-101 through A.A.C. R2-19-122;
 5. The hearing will be a full evidentiary hearing for the purpose of reviewing the grant, denial, modification, or revocation of any individual permit issued under A.R.S. Title 49, Chapter 2, the issuance, denial, or revocation of a determination pursuant to A.R.S. § 49-241(B) or (C), or the establishment of numeric values and data gap issues for pesticides under A.R.S. §§ 49-303 and 49-304;
 6. The date the appellant filed the notice of appeal;
 7. The name of the administrative law judge, if any, when known at the time the notice of hearing is served;
 8. The Board may issue subpoenas on behalf of any party;
 9. All parties may be represented by counsel, may introduce evidence through witnesses and documents, and may cross-examine witnesses of other parties;
- C.** The Clerk shall provide written notification that reasonable accommodation will be made for a person with a disability, if the accommodation is requested. The notification shall be served with the notice of hearing.
- D.** At least 30 days prior to the date of the hearing the Clerk shall serve a copy of the notice of hearing on each Board member, the administrative law judge, if any, and each party.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-114 renumbered to R2-17-113; new Section R2-17-114 renumbered from R2-17-115 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021; Appendix B Notice of Hearing Form referenced in subsection R2-17-114(A) was repealed at 27 A.A.R. 815 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-115. Consolidation

Upon the motion of a party, the Board may consolidate two or more appeals involving a common question of law or fact when consolidation will avoid unnecessary cost or delay.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-115 renumbered to R2-17-114; new Section R2-17-115 renumbered from R2-17-116 by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021; the numeral "2" has been changed to the word "two" to be consistent with Chapter

style (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-116. Continuances

- A.** A party applying for a continuance of a hearing shall file a motion with the Clerk and serve all parties no later than 10 days before the scheduled date of the hearing. The Board may accept a motion filed later than 10 days before the hearing for good cause. The motion shall state why the continuance is being requested, why a stipulation from adverse parties was not obtained, and the amount of time requested.
- B.** Any opposing party may, within five days after service of the motion, file and serve a response. The Board may permit a reply.
- C.** The parties may stipulate to a continuance. The Board is not required to accept the stipulation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-116 renumbered to R2-17-115; new Section R2-17-116 renumbered from R2-17-117 by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021; the numeral "5" has been changed to the word "five" to be consistent with Chapter style (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-117. Subpoenas

- A.** A party shall make a written request for a subpoena which clearly identifies the person, documents, or other evidence desired and the reason the evidence is relevant to the proceeding. The party requesting the subpoena shall file the request at least 15 days prior to the date set for hearing, provide the Board with a proposed subpoena for electronic signature, and ensure that any subpoena issued is served in the manner prescribed by the Arizona Rules of Civil Procedure.
- B.** The person to whom a subpoena is directed shall comply with its provisions unless:
1. The person serving the subpoena has failed to comply with subsection (A); or
 2. The person to whom the subpoena is directed, at least 10 days prior to the date set for the hearing, files a motion to quash or modify the subpoena and the motion is granted in whole or in part, prior to the hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-117 renumbered to R2-17-116; new Section R2-17-117 renumbered from R2-17-118 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-118. Prehearing Conferences

- A.** Upon a motion by a party or on the initiative of the Board, the Board may order a prehearing conference, if the Board finds that a prehearing conference will assist the Board to:
1. Conduct the hearing within the 60-day period prescribed by A.R.S. § 41-1092.05(A); or
 2. Reach a just, speedy, and less expensive determination of the appeal.
- B.** If the Board takes any action at or after the prehearing conference, the Board shall prepare a written order reciting the action taken. The order shall become a part of the record of the appeal.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-118 renumbered to R2-17-117; new Section R2-17-118 renumbered from R2-17-119 by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective

CHAPTER 17. WATER QUALITY APPEALS BOARD

tive date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-119. Hearing

- A. The Board shall conduct a full evidentiary hearing. A party may introduce new evidence or evidence that was considered by the Department of Environmental Quality when it took the action being appealed.
- B. The Board and the administrative law judge if the matter is referred to the Office of the Administrative Hearings shall use the standard of review prescribed in A.R.S. § 49-324(C) to decide an appeal.
- C. Noncompliance with any order of the Board or disruption of any hearing is improper conduct and grounds for exclusion from the hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-119 renumbered to R2-17-118; new Section R2-17-119 renumbered from R2-17-120 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-120. Evidence

- A. All witnesses at a hearing shall testify under oath or affirmation. All parties shall have the right to present evidence and to conduct cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts. The Board shall receive relevant, probative, and material evidence, rule upon offers of proof, and exclude all evidence determined to be irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious.
- B. Any party may call additional witnesses or introduce into evidence additional documents not disclosed by the party in its notice of appeal, answer, initial prehearing disclosure, or an additional or amended disclosure if that witness or document was not or could not reasonably have been known to that party at the time the party filed its notice of appeal, answer, initial prehearing disclosure, and additional or amended disclosure.
- C. The Board may conduct a hearing in an informal manner and without adherence to the rules of evidence required in judicial proceedings or follow that portion of the Arizona Rules of Evidence that the Board deems appropriate.
- D. The Board may question any witness.
- E. The Board may take judicial notice of judicially cognizable facts. In addition, the Board may take notice of generally recognized technical or scientific facts within the board members' specialized knowledge. The Board shall notify the parties either before or during the hearing, by reference in a preliminary report or otherwise, of the material noticed, including any staff memoranda or data. The parties shall be afforded an opportunity to contest the noticed material. The board members' experience, technical competence, and specialized knowledge may be utilized in the evaluation of the evidence.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-120 renumbered to R2-17-119; new Section R2-17-120 renumbered from R2-17-121 by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-121. Recording Hearings

- A. The Board shall tape-record the hearing unless it determines there will be a court reporter and is able to obtain state funds for the cost of the court reporter.
- B. Any party may use a court reporter to produce a record of the hearing, but that party shall pay for all costs of the court reporter. Where a hearing is recorded by a party's court reporter, the Board shall determine whether the tape recording

or the court reporter's recording will be used to prepare the hearing transcript. The Clerk shall ensure that the proceedings are transcribed and provide copies of the transcript to the Board at the time the Board meets to consider its decision on the appeal.

- C. Any party that requests a transcript of the proceeding from the Board shall pay the Clerk a fee for the cost of copying the transcript.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-121 renumbered to R2-17-120; new Section R2-17-121 renumbered from R2-17-122 by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-122. Ex Parte Communications

Ex parte communications with Board members and staff are prohibited as provided in A.A.C. R2-19-105. The prohibition applies to any Board member, administrative law judge, or employee of the State of Arizona who is or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decision making process.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-122 renumbered to R2-17-121; new Section R2-17-122 renumbered from R2-17-123 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-123. Notification of Decisions and Orders

The Clerk shall notify each party promptly by either delivering or mailing copies of all decisions and orders, including the findings of fact, conclusions of law, and the final administrative decision of the Board to each party's last known address.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-123 renumbered to R2-17-122; new Section R2-17-123 renumbered from R2-17-124 by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-124. Decision of the Board

- A. If the Board uses the services of the Office of Administrative Hearings, the Board will receive a copy of the administrative law judge's decision under A.R.S. § 41-1092.08. Within 30 days after receipt, the Board may review the decision and accept, reject, or modify it.
 1. If the Board does not make a decision within 30 days, the Board has accepted the administrative law judge's decision as the final administrative decision.
 2. If the Board reviews the administrative law judge's decision, it shall request the record of the hearing, described in A.R.S. § 41-1092.08(A), and may accept, reject, or modify the decision. If the Board rejects or modifies the decision, the Board shall file with the Office of Administrative Hearings a copy of the administrative law judge's decision with the rejection or modification and a written justification setting forth the reasons for the rejection or modification of each finding of fact or conclusion of law. If there is a rejection or modification of a conclusion of law, the written justification shall be sent to the president of the senate and the speaker of the house of representatives. Under the circumstances in this subsection, the decision of the Board is the final administrative decision.
- B. If the Board directly conducts an administrative hearing, the Board shall meet and render its final administrative decision on the appeal in writing within 30 days after the hearing. The

CHAPTER 17. WATER QUALITY APPEALS BOARD

Board's decision shall contain its findings of fact and conclusions of law, separately stated, and its decision.

- C. The Board's final administrative decision shall contain the following statement: "This is a final administrative decision of the Water Quality Appeals Board, made according to A.R.S. § 49-323. You may file a motion for rehearing or review of this decision under R2-17-126. If you file a motion for rehearing or review, you shall file your motion within 30 days after service of this decision. You are not required to file a motion for rehearing or review before seeking judicial review. This decision may be reviewed by the Superior Court if you file a complaint in the manner prescribed in A.R.S. § 12-901, et seq."
- D. The Board may incorporate by reference findings, conclusions, or a decision previously made by an administrative law judge.
- E. When the Board has rendered a final administrative decision, it shall serve a copy of the decision on all parties and the Office of Administrative Hearings if an administrative law judge conducted the hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-124 renumbered to R2-17-123; new Section R2-17-124 renumbered from R2-17-125 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-125. Rehearing or Review of Decision

- A. Except as provided in subsection (H), any party to an appeal before the Board may file a motion for rehearing or review within 30 days after service of the final administrative decision. The party shall attach a supporting memorandum, specifying the grounds for the motion. The party is not required to file a motion for rehearing or review of the decision in order to exhaust the party's administrative remedies.
- B. Any other party may file a response within 15 days after service of a motion for rehearing or review. The party shall support the response with a memorandum, discussing legal and factual issues.
- C. The moving party, the responding party, or the Board may request oral argument.
- D. The Board may grant a rehearing or review for any of the following causes materially affecting a party's rights:
 1. Irregularity in the proceedings of the Board, or any order or abuse of discretion, that deprived the moving party of a fair hearing;
 2. Misconduct of the Board, its staff, an administrative law judge, or the prevailing party;
 3. Accident or surprise that could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 4. Newly discovered material evidence that could not, with reasonable diligence, have been discovered and produced at the hearing;
 5. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the hearing or during the progress of the proceeding; or
 6. That the findings of fact or decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to law.
- E. The Board may affirm or modify the decision or grant a rehearing to all or any of the parties on all or part of the issues for any of the reasons in subsection (D). An order modifying a decision or granting a rehearing shall specify with particularity the grounds for the order.
- F. When a motion for rehearing or review is based upon affidavits, they shall be served with the motion. An opposing party may, within 15 days after service, serve opposing affidavits.

- G. Not later than 15 days after the date of the decision, the Board may grant a rehearing or review on its own initiative for any reason for which it might have granted relief on motion of a party. The Board may grant a motion for rehearing or review, timely served, for a reason not stated in the motion.
- H. If the Board makes specific findings that the immediate effectiveness of a decision is necessary for the preservation of the public health and safety and that a rehearing or review of the decision is impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest, the Board may issue a final administrative decision without an opportunity for rehearing or review. A party may seek judicial review of the decision under A.R.S. §§ 49-323(B) and 12-901, et seq.
- I. The Board shall rule on the motion for rehearing or review within 15 days after the response to the motion is filed or, if a response is not filed, within five days of the expiration of the response period. If a rehearing is granted, the Board shall hold the rehearing within 90 days after the issue date on the order granting the rehearing.
- J. If a motion for rehearing or review is denied, the Clerk shall serve a notice of denial on all parties within 15 days after the denial.
- K. If the motion for rehearing or review is granted, the Clerk shall serve the Board's final administrative decision on all parties within 15 days after the Board renders the decision.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-125 renumbered to R2-17-124; new Section R2-17-125 renumbered from R2-17-126 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-126. Judicial Review

The final administrative decision of the Board may be reviewed as provided by A.R.S. § 49-323(B) and A.R.S. § 12-901 et seq. (Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6, Judicial Review of Administrative Decisions Act). The Clerk shall transmit the record to the superior court in all actions seeking judicial review under A.R.S. § 12-901 et seq., including when the Board uses the services of the Office of Administrative Hearings.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-126 renumbered to R2-17-125; new Section R2-17-126 renumbered from R2-17-127 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-127. Record

The Clerk shall keep the record and ensure that it is preserved for a minimum of five years from the date of the final administrative decision.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-127 renumbered to R2-17-126; new Section R2-17-127 renumbered from R2-17-128 by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021; the numeral "5" has been changed to the word "five" to be consistent with Chapter style (Supp. 21-2).

R2-17-128. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section R2-17-128 renumbered to R2-17-127 by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

CHAPTER 17. WATER QUALITY APPEALS BOARD

tive date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

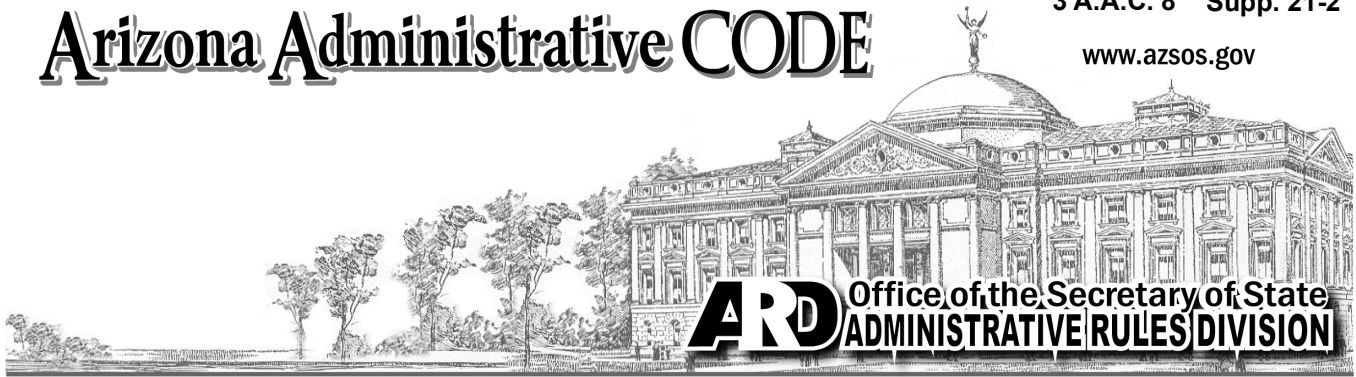
Appendix A. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Appendix A. Notice of Appeal, repealed by final expedited

rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

Appendix B. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Appendix B. Notice of Hearing, repealed by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 815, with an immediate effective date of May 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).



TITLE 3. AGRICULTURE

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

The table of contents on the first page contains quick links to the referenced page numbers in this Chapter. Refer to the notes at the end of a Section to learn about the history of a rule as it was published in the *Arizona Administrative Register*.

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices codified in this supplement. The list provided contains quick links to the updated rules.

This Chapter contains Sections that were filed to be codified in the *Arizona Administrative Code* between the dates of April 1, 2021 through June 30, 2021.

[R3-8-103.](#) [Fees; Charges; Exemption](#) [4](#)

Questions about these rules? Contact:

Name: Vince Craig, Associate Director, PMD
Address: Department of Agriculture
Pest Management Division
1688 W. Adams St.
Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 255-3663
Fax: (602) 542-0466
E-mail: vcraig@azda.gov
Website: <https://agriculture.az.gov/about-us/divisions/pest-management-division>

The release of this Chapter in Supp. 21-2 replaces Supp. 19-1, 1-27 pages

Please note that the Chapter you are about to replace may have rules still in effect after the publication date of this supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the *Administrative Code*. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES DIVISION

RULES

The definition for a rule is provided for under A.R.S. § 41-1001. “Rule” means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The *Arizona Administrative Code* is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The *Code* is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions.

The *Code* is separated by subject into titles. Titles are divided into chapters. A chapter includes state agency rules. Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering outline separated into subsections.

Rules are codified quarterly in the *Code*. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter.

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31

Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30

Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30

Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2019 is cited as Supp. 19-1.

Please note: The Office publishes by chapter, not by individual rule section. Therefore there might be only a few sections codified in each chapter released in a supplement. Historical notes at the end of a section provide an effective date and information when a rule was last updated.

AUTHENTICATION OF PDF CODE CHAPTERS

The Office began to authenticate chapters of the *Administrative Code* in Supp. 18-1 to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1012(B) and A.R.S. § 5302(1), (2)(d) through (e), and (3)(d) through (e).

A certification verifies the authenticity of each *Code* chapter posted as it is released by the Office of the Secretary of State. The authenticated pdf of the *Code* includes an integrity mark with a certificate ID. Users should check the validity of the signature, especially if the pdf has been downloaded. If the digital signature is invalid it means the document’s content has been compromised.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the *Arizona Administrative Register* for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority

note to make rules is often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, under Services-> Legislative Filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, Chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the *Register* online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the *Administrative Register* link.

Editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter provide information about rulemaking sections made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1, R1-1-113.

Rhonda Paschal, managing rules editor, assisted with the editing of this chapter.



Administrative Rules Division

The Arizona Secretary of State electronically publishes each A.A.C. Chapter with a digital certificate. The certificate-based signature displays the date and time the document was signed and can be validated in Adobe Acrobat Reader.

TITLE 3. AGRICULTURE

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

Authorizing statute: A.R.S. § 3-107(A)(1); A.R.S. § 3-3603(A)(1)

Laws 2016, Ch. 221 established the Pest Management Division within the Department of Agriculture (Department). The Department was exempt from the rulemaking requirements of Title 41, Chapter 6 under this law. Rules were recodified to this Chapter from 4 A.A.C. 29 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; once recodified the rules were amended at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

Article 1, consisting of Sections R3-8-101 through R3-8-107 Table 1, and R3-8-108 recodified from 4 A.A.C. 29 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017(Supp. 17-2).

Section	
R3-8-101.	Definitions 3
R3-8-102.	Certification Categories; Scope 4
R3-8-103.	Fees; Charges; Exemption 4
R3-8-104.	Pest Management Division Council 5
R3-8-105.	Reserved 5
R3-8-106.	Reserved 6
R3-8-107.	Licensing Time-frames 6
Table 1.	Time-frames (Calendar Days) 7
R3-8-108.	Reserved 7

ARTICLE 2. CERTIFICATION, REGISTRATION AND LICENSURE; CONTINUING EDUCATION

Article 2, consisting of Sections R3-8-201 through R4-29-216, recodified from 4 A.A.C. 29 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017(Supp. 17-2).

Section	
R3-8-201.	Activities that Require a License; Exemptions 7
R3-8-202.	Business License 8
R3-8-203.	Applicator Certification 8
R3-8-204.	Qualified Applicator Certification 9
R3-8-205.	Qualifying Party Registration; Temporary Qualifying Party Registration 10
R3-8-206.	Branch Office Registration; Branch Supervisor Registration 10
R3-8-207.	Applicator Registration 11
R3-8-208.	License, Certification and Registration Renewal 11
R3-8-209.	Change in Business Licensee 12
R3-8-210.	Certification Broadening 12
R3-8-211.	Certification Examination 13
R3-8-212.	Reciprocity 13
R3-8-213.	Political Subdivision Responsible Individual 13
R3-8-214.	Reserved 13
R3-8-215.	Continuing Education 13
R3-8-216.	Continuing Education Approval 13

ARTICLE 3. PEST MANAGEMENT

Article 3, consisting of Sections R3-8-301 through R3-8-320, recodified from 4 A.A.C. 29 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017(Supp. 17-2).

Section	
R3-8-301.	Using Pesticides and Devices 14
R3-8-302.	Storing and Disposing of Pesticides and Devices 15
R3-8-303.	Pesticide and Device Storage Area 15

R3-8-304.	Devices Exempt from Licensure and Registration; Advertising .....15
R3-8-305.	Equipping a Service Vehicle .....16
R3-8-306.	Providing Notice to Customers .....16
R3-8-307.	Performing a Wood-destroying Insect Inspection; WDIIRs .....16
R3-8-308.	Performing Wood-destroying Insect Management.....17
R3-8-309.	Termite Warranties and Retreatments .....18
R3-8-310.	Business Management .....19
R3-8-311.	Reserved .....20
R3-8-312.	Reserved .....20
R3-8-313.	Reserved .....20
R3-8-314.	Reserved .....20
R3-8-315.	Reserved .....20
R3-8-316.	Reserved .....20
R3-8-317.	Reserved .....20
R3-8-318.	Reserved .....20
R3-8-319.	Reserved .....20
R3-8-320.	Reserved20

ARTICLE 4. SUPERVISION

Article 4, consisting of Sections R3-8-401 through R3-8-418, recodified from 4 A.A.C. 29 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017(Supp. 17-2).

Section	
R3-8-401.	Supervising an Applicator .....20
R3-8-402.	Qualifying a Business or School District .....20
R3-8-403.	Qualifying Party Management .....20
R3-8-404.	Branch Supervisors .....21
R3-8-405.	Supervision of Qualifying Party .....21
R3-8-406.	Responsible Individuals .....21
R3-8-407.	Joint Responsibility .....21
R3-8-408.	Reserved .....21
R3-8-409.	Reserved .....21
R3-8-410.	Reserved .....21
R3-8-411.	Reserved .....22
R3-8-412.	Reserved .....22
R3-8-413.	Reserved .....22
R3-8-414.	Reserved .....22
R3-8-415.	Reserved .....22
R3-8-416.	Reserved .....22
R3-8-417.	Reserved .....22
R3-8-418.	Reserved22

ARTICLE 5. RECORDKEEPING AND REPORTING

Article 5, consisting of Sections R3-8-501 through R3-8-505, and Appendix A, recodified from 4 A.A.C. 29 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017(Supp. 17-2).

Section	
R3-8-501.	Applicator Recordkeeping .....22

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

R3-8-502.	Qualifying Party Recordkeeping	23	R3-8-606.	Penalties	25
R3-8-503.	Business Licensee and Political Subdivision		R3-8-607.	Reserved	26
	Recordkeeping and Retention	23	R3-8-608.	Reserved	26
R3-8-504.	Reporting Incidents and Bulk Releases	24	R3-8-609.	Reserved	26
R3-8-505.	Groundwater Protection List Reporting	24			
Appendix A.	Reserved	25			

ARTICLE 6. INSPECTIONS; DISCIPLINARY PROCEDURES

Article 6, consisting of Sections R3-8-601 through R3-8-609, recodified from 4 A.A.C. 29 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017(Supp. 17-2).

Section	
R3-8-601.	Inspection of Licensee Records
R3-8-602.	Compliance with PMD Monitoring
R3-8-603.	Corrective Work Orders
R3-8-604.	Disciplinary Action
R3-8-605.	Consent Agreements

ARTICLE 7. RESERVED

Article 7, consisting of Sections R3-8-701 through R3-8-708, recodified from 4 A.A.C. 29 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017(Supp. 17-2).

Section	
R3-8-701.	Reserved
R3-8-702.	Reserved
R3-8-703.	Reserved
R3-8-704.	Reserved
R3-8-705.	Reserved
R3-8-706.	Reserved
R3-8-707.	Reserved
R3-8-708.	Reserved

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS**R3-8-101. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions provided in A.R.S. § 3-3601, the following terms apply to this Chapter:

“Administratively complete” means the application contains all components required by statute or this Chapter to be submitted to the PMD to enable the PMD to determine whether to grant a license or approval.

“Advertisement” means a written or oral notice, including a business card, website, or telephone directory listing, which is intended, directly or indirectly, to induce a person to enter into an agreement for pest management services.

“Applicator” means an individual who provides pest management services. Applicator does not include a laborer.

“Applicator certification” means a certified applicator license.

“Broadening” means to add another category of work to an existing certification.

“Certified applicator” means an individual who is licensed by the PMD to provide pest management services, including a QA.

“CEU” means continuing education unit.

“Continuing education unit” means 50 minutes of participation in continuing education.

“Control” or “manage” means, with respect to pests, to exterminate, eradicate, destroy, kill, repel, attract, sterilize, mitigate, remove, or a combination of these activities.

“Department” means the Arizona Department of Agriculture.

“Disassociate” means to die, become disabled, resign, retire, be ill or take leave for more than 14 days, be terminated, or be called to active military duty.

“Entire structure” means all critical areas as defined in this Chapter and as specified on product labeling for both the interior and exterior of a structure.

“EPA” means the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

“EPA registration number” means the actual EPA registration number of a product or the federal provision exempting the product from EPA registration.

“Faulty grade” means the top of the foundation is even with or below the adjacent earth. The existing earth level shall be considered grade. Specific exceptions are basement construction and sunken room construction when the surrounding foundation is at least 3 inches above the exterior grade level.

“Fog or fogging” means applying a pesticide by a flammable, aerosolizing thermal or other generator that forms particles less than 10 microns in diameter.

“Food-handling establishment” means a place, other than a private residence, in which food is received, served, stored, packaged, prepared, or processed.

“Fumigant” means a chemical substance with a vapor pressure greater than five millimeters of mercury at 25 degrees Centigrade that is used to destroy plant or animal life.

“Fumigation” means a method of pest management that completely fills an area with a fumigant to suffocate or poison pests within the area.

“Fungi” means saprophytic and parasitic organisms that lack chlorophyll such as molds, rusts, mildews, smuts, and yeast, except those on or in living people or animals or processed foods, beverages, or pharmaceuticals.

“Health care institution” means a health care institution licensed pursuant to title 36, chapter 4 and includes doctor and dental offices.

“Label” means a written, printed, electronic or graphic document that is approved by the EPA and on or attached to a pesticide container, the wrapper of a pesticide container, or a device.

“Labeling” means a written, printed, electronic or graphic document that is authorized by the manufacturer or a state or federal agency to accompany a pesticide or device, or is referred to on the label or in literature accompanying the pesticide or device.

“Laborer” means an individual who performs physical labor necessary for an applicator to provide pest management services, including drilling and trenching, but who does not handle any pesticide container that has ever been opened, identify infestations, make inspections, make inspection reports or recommendations with respect to infestations, or use any device for the purpose of eliminating, exterminating, controlling or preventing infestations, except that laborer includes an individual who assists with the use of a tarp on a structure for a fumigation performed by an applicator.

“Pest” means a vertebrate or invertebrate insect, bird, mammal, or other animal or organism, or a weed or plant pathogen that is in an undesirable location.

“Pesticide,” as defined in A.R.S. § 3-3601, includes an insecticide, fungicide, rodenticide, termiticide, fumigant, larvicide, piscicide, adulticide, herbicide, nematocide, avicide, or molluscicide.

“PMD” means Pest Management Division.

“Primary service,” as used in A.R.S. § 3-3613(B)(3), means applying an herbicide as the only or predominant service under a verbal or written contract to maintain a property.

“Project” means an individual address or a privately owned or individually owned dwelling.

“QA” means certified qualified applicator.

“QP” means qualifying party.

“Qualified applicator certification” means a certified qualified applicator license.

“SDS” means safety data sheet, which is a written communication regarding a hazardous chemical that meets the standards at 29 CFR 1910.1200(g).

“Service container” means a receptacle that is used to hold, store, or transport a pesticide concentrate or use-dilution preparation other than the original labeled receptacle provided by the manufacturer, a measuring instrument, or application equipment.

“Signal word” means a word printed on a label that indicates the toxicity level of the pesticide in the container to which the label is affixed.

“Special Local Need registration” means an authorization from the Department to use a pesticide, which meets an Arizona-specific need, in Arizona according to the terms of the registration.

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

“Specimen label” means a label other than the label attached to a pesticide container that contains the same information as the labeling; including an electronic label.

“Structure” means all parts of a building, whether vacant or occupied, in all stages of construction.

“Subterranean termites” means the several species of termites that usually maintain contact with the soil, including those in the families Rhinotermitidae and Termitidae.

“Supplemental wood-destroying insect inspection” means a re-examination made by an applicator of the business licensee that conducted a previous wood-destroying insect inspection and within 30 days of the previous examination to determine whether corrective treatment has been performed or conditions conducive to wood-destroying insects have been corrected.

“Tag” means a written document that is required under this Chapter to be posted conspicuously at a pretreatment or new-construction treatment site.

“TARF” means termite action report form.

“Termiticide” means a chemical registered by the EPA and the Department and used for control of termites.

“Water-retention basin” means an area to temporarily hold water run-off until the water dissipates.

“WDIIR” means wood-destroying insect inspection report.

“Wood-destroying insect inspection” means an inspection for the presence or absence of wood-destroying insects.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-101 at 23 A.A.R.

1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-102. Certification Categories; Scope

The name and scope of each certification category are as follows:

1. Industrial and institutional: pest management in, on, around or adjacent to a structure not covered by another category; pest management in or on asphalt, concrete, gravel, rocks and similar surfaces, including man holes, not covered by another certification category; pest management of health related pests wherever found; but excluding anti-microbial pest management and fungi inspection
2. Wood-destroying organism management.
 - a. Wood-destroying organism treatment: inspecting for the presence or absence of wood-destroying organisms and treating for wood-destroying organisms in or about a residential or other structure by a means other than use of a fumigant.
 - b. Wood-destroying insect inspection: inspecting for the presence or absence of wood-destroying insects only and excluding preparing treatment proposals.
3. Ornamental and turf: pest management, including weeds, pests in trees, shrubs, and flowers, turf and bare ground, not covered by the right-of-way category, by means other than the use of a fumigant. Excludes any pests within a structure.
4. Right-of-way: pest management of pests, including weeds, in the maintenance of public roads, electric powerlines, pipelines, railway rights-of-way or other similar areas by a means other than use of a fumigant, but excluding pest management in the maintenance of ornamental trees, shrubs and flowers.

5. Aquatic: pest management, including weeds, in standing or running water.
6. Fumigation: pest management using fumigants; except as provided in the wood preservation category.
7. Wood preservation: application of pesticides, including fumigants labeled for use on utility poles or railroad ties, directly to structural components of wood or wood products, to prevent or manage wood degradation by wood-destroying organisms including fungi and bacteria, which are not part of an existing structure.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-102 at 23 A.A.R.

1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-103. Fees; Charges; Exemption

- A. Beginning March 1, 2019 through June 30, 2022, a person shall pay the following application and renewal fees for licensure, certification, and registration:
 1. For an applicator:
 - a. Applicator certification, \$55.
 - b. Applicator certification broadening application, \$0.
 - c. QA certification, \$75.
 - d. QA certification broadening application, \$15.
 2. For a qualifying party:
 - a. Registration at same time as application for or renewal of the business license, \$0.
 - b. Registration at a different time than application for or renewal of the business license, \$35.
 - c. Registration broadening, \$15.
 - d. Temporary qualifying party registration, \$75.
 3. For a business:
 - a. Business license, \$185.
 - b. Business license for federal entity, \$0.
 - c. Applicator registration, \$0 per applicator.
 4. For a branch:
 - a. Branch office registration, \$35 per branch.
 - b. Branch supervisor registration at same time as branch office registration, \$0.
 - c. Branch supervisor registration at a different time than branch office registration, \$15.
- B. Beginning July 1, 2022, a person shall pay the following application and renewal fees for licensure, certification, and registration:
 1. For an applicator:
 - a. Applicator certification, \$75.
 - b. Applicator certification broadening application, \$0.
 - c. QA certification, \$100.
 - d. QA certification broadening application, \$25.
 2. For a qualifying party:
 - a. Registration at same time as application for or renewal of the business license, \$0.
 - b. Registration at a different time than application for or renewal of the business license, \$50.
 - c. Registration broadening, \$25.
 - d. Temporary qualifying party registration, \$100.
 3. For a business:
 - a. Business license, \$250.
 - b. Business license for federal entity, \$0.
 - c. Applicator registration, \$0 per applicator.
 4. For a branch:
 - a. Branch office registration, \$50 per branch.
 - b. Branch supervisor registration at same time as branch office registration, \$0.

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

- c. Branch supervisor registration at a different time than branch office registration, \$25.
- C. A person renewing an applicator certification, QA certification, business license, branch office registration, or branch supervisor registration shall receive a 10 percent reduction in the renewal fee for renewals submitted for a two year renewal period.
- D. In addition to the fees listed in subsection (A), a person shall pay a \$10 handling fee for each application or renewal form not submitted electronically when PMD allows electronic submission.
- E. A person shall pay a late fee equal to ten percent of the renewal fee for any license, certification, or registration that is not renewed timely.
1. If a business license remains expired for more than 30 days, to renew the license, a person shall also pay an additional late fee of \$15 per month that the license remains expired, not to exceed \$165. Late fees are in addition to the renewal fee.
 2. If a certification remains expired for more than 30 days, to renew the certification, a person shall also pay an additional late fee of \$10 per month the certification remains expired, not to exceed \$110. Late fees are in addition to the renewal fee.
- F. A business licensee shall pay the following TARF fees:
1. Electronic submissions, \$2;
 2. Electronic final grade treatment TARF submissions, \$0;
 3. Electronic TARF submissions for a pretreatment or new-construction treatment of an addition that abuts the slab of an originally treated structure, \$0, if the business licensee:
 - a. Performed the pretreatment or new-construction treatment of the main structure,
 - b. Filed a TARF regarding the pretreatment or new-construction treatment,
 - c. Has the structure under warranty, and
 - d. Treats the abutting addition under the terms of the site warranty;
 4. All paper submissions, \$8; and
 5. Late fee equal to the original TARF fee for any TARF submission more than 30 days after the due date, except that the late fee for an electronic final grade treatment TARF submission more than 30 days after the due date shall be \$2.
- G. If the PMD administers a certification examination, an applicant shall pay \$50 to take the examination. If an examination service or testing vendor administers a certification examination, an applicant shall pay the examination service or testing vendor the examination cost established in the vendor's contract with the PMD.
- H. PMD employees are exempt from the applicator and examination fees listed in this Section.
- I. An applicant who makes a payment for a fee due under this Section that is rejected by a financial institution will be subject to all of the following:
1. The PMD shall void any approval of the application or renewal.
 2. The applicant shall pay any financial institution fee incurred by the PMD.
 3. The PMD may require the applicant to pay all fees due using a method other than a personal or business check.
 4. An application for renewal will be considered untimely if the substitute payment is not received by the PMD by the original due date, and the applicant will be subject to a late fee based on the date of receipt of the substitute payment.
- J. The PMD may reject an application or request for service that is submitted with the incorrect fee and not process the application or provide the service. An application for renewal will be considered untimely if the substitute payment is not received by the PMD by the original due date, and the applicant will be subject to a late fee based on the date of receipt of the substitute payment.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-103 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2). Section amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 720, effective February 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-1). Section amended by final expedited rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 1007, with an immediate effective date of June 8, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R3-8-104. Pest Management Division Council

- A. A five-member Pest Management Division Council is established to assist and make recommendations to the director regarding the administration and implementation of A.R.S. Title 3, Chapter 20.
- B. The members shall meet the following qualifications:
1. Three members shall be business licensees or qualifying parties and shall each have a minimum of five years of pest management experience.
 - a. At least one of these three members shall be a business licensee who has five or fewer applicators.
 - b. For one of these three members, first priority shall be given to a business licensee or QP based outside of Maricopa and Pima Counties and secondary priority shall be given to a business licensee or QP who is not based outside of those counties but is associated with a business that has an office in Arizona outside of those counties. If there are no qualified first or secondary priority applicants, the Director may appoint any business licensee or QP with a minimum of five years of pest management experience.
 2. One member shall be a representative of a political subdivision.
 3. One member shall be a public member who does not provide pest management services or work for a business licensee.
- C. Members shall serve three year staggered terms. Members shall not serve consecutive terms, except that a member who is appointed to fill a vacancy may serve the unexpired term that fills the vacancy plus one regular term. A member shall be ineligible for reappointment for three years.
- D. The office of a member shall be deemed vacant under any of the following circumstances:
1. The member no longer satisfies the qualification in subsection (B).
 2. The member is unable to perform the duties of the office.
 3. The absence of the member from three consecutive Committee meetings if the absences have not been excused by the Committee.
- E. The Committee shall annually select a chairman and vice-chairman from among its members.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-104 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-105. Reserved

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

Historical Note

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-105 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-106. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-106 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-107. Licensing Time-frames

- A. Overall time-frame. The PMD shall issue or deny a license within the overall time-frames listed in Table 1. The overall time-frame, which is the total number of days provided for both the administrative completeness and substantive review time-frames, begins when the PMD receives an application.
- B. Administrative completeness review time-frame.
 - 1. During the administrative completeness review time-frame, the PMD shall notify the applicant in writing whether the application is complete or incomplete. If the application is incomplete, the PMD shall specify in the notice what information is missing. If the PMD does not provide notice to the applicant within the administrative completeness review time-frame, the PMD shall deem the application complete.
 - 2. An applicant with an incomplete license application shall supply the missing information within the completion request period listed in Table 1. The administrative completeness review and overall time-frames are suspended from the postmark date of the notice of missing information until the date the PMD receives the information.
 - 3. If an applicant fails to submit the missing information before expiration of the completion request period, the PMD shall consider the application withdrawn and close the file. An applicant whose file is closed may apply for a license by submitting a new application and application fee.
- C. Substantive review time-frame.
 - 1. The substantive review time-frame listed in Table 1 begins when an application is administratively complete

or at the end of the administrative completeness review time-frame in Table 1, whichever occurs first. If the PMD determines during the substantive review that additional information is needed, the PMD shall send the applicant a comprehensive written request for additional information.

- 2. Both the substantive review and overall time-frames are suspended from the date of the PMD's request until the date that the receives the additional information. The applicant shall submit the additional information within the additional information period listed in Table 1.
- 3. If the applicant fails to provide the additional information within the additional information period in Table 1, the PMD shall consider the application withdrawn and close the application. An applicant whose file is closed may apply for a license by submitting a new application and application fee.
- D. Within the overall time-frame listed in Table 1, the PMD shall:
 - 1. Deny a license or approval to an applicant if the PMD determines that the applicant does not meet all the substantive criteria required by the PMD's statutes and this Chapter; or
 - 2. Grant a license or approval to an applicant if the PMD determines that the applicant meets all the substantive criteria required by the PMD's statutes and this Chapter.
- E. If the PMD denies a license or approval under subsection (D)(1), the PMD shall provide a written notice of denial to the applicant that explains:
 - 1. The reason for the denial, with citations to supporting statutes or rules;
 - 2. The applicant's right to seek a fair hearing to challenge the denial; and
 - 3. The time for appealing the denial.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-107 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

Table 1. Time-frames (Calendar Days)

License	Authority	Administrative Completeness Review	Applicant Response to Completion Request	Substantive Completeness Review	Applicant Response to Additional Information Request	Overall Time-frame
Applicator	A.R.S. § 3-3614					
New	R3-8-203	30	45	60	360	90
Renewal	R3-8-208	30	45	60	15	90
Broaden	R3-8-210	30	45	60	360/ ∞*	90
Qualified applicator (QA)	A.R.S. § 3-3614					
New	R3-8-204	30	45	60	360	90
Renewal	R3-8-208	30	45	60	15	90
Broaden	R3-8-210	30	45	60	360	90
Qualifying party (QP)	A.R.S. § 3-3616					
New	R3-8-205	30	45	60	90	90
Renewal	R3-8-208	30	45	60	15	90
Broaden	R3-8-210	30	45	60	90	90
Temporary	R3-8-205	10	10	10	15	20
Business	A.R.S. § 3-3615; R3-8-202; R3-8-208; R3-8-209	30	45	60	15	90
Branch Office	A.R.S. § 3-3617; R3-8-206	30	45	60	15	90
Branch supervisor	A.R.S. § 3-3617					
New	R3-8-206	30	45	60	90	90
Renewal	R3-8-208	30	45	60	15	90
Continuing Education Approval	R3-8-216	20	20	55	15	75

* ∞ (Infinity) response refers to examination scores for current applications only.

Historical Note

New Article 1, Table 1 recodified from 4 A.A.C. 29, Article 1, Table 1, at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Table 1 amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-108. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-108 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

ARTICLE 2. CERTIFICATION, REGISTRATION AND LICENSURE; CONTINUING EDUCATION**R3-8-201. Activities that Require a License; Exemptions**

- A. Business license. A person doing an activity defined as the business of pest management shall first possess a valid business license, unless the person is:
 1. A political subdivision;
 2. Acting on behalf of a business licensee or political subdivision; or
 3. Otherwise exempt by this Chapter or the PMD's statutes.
- B. Qualifying party registration. A business licensee or school district shall only do an activity defined as the business of pest management if the business licensee or school district has a registered qualifying party. The business licensee or school district shall only provide pest management services in a certification category if the qualifying party is registered in that certification category.
- C. Applicator licensure.
 1. An individual who provides pest management services shall be a certified applicator and only provide pest management services in a certification category for which the applicator is currently certified except as provided under

subsections (C)(2) and (C)(3) or as otherwise exempt by this Chapter or the PMD's statutes.

2. A certified applicator desiring to work in a category for which the applicator is not certified shall become certified in the category within 30 calendar days after beginning work in that category and shall be supervised as provided in subsection (C)(3)(c) while working in that category.
3. An individual may provide pest management services on behalf of a business licensee without being a certified applicator if the individual:
 - a. Is registered as an applicator of the business licensee under R3-8-207;
 - b. Has been registered as an applicator of the business licensee for not more than 90 calendar days out of the last 365 days; and
 - c. Is supervised by a certified applicator who:
 - i. Is certified in the category for which supervision is provided;
 - ii. Provides immediate supervision when the individual performs pest management services in the wood-destroying organism treatment, aquatic, or fumigation category, uses a restricted use pesticide, or uses a pesticide under an experimental use permit; and
 - iii. Provides direct supervision when the individual performs pest management services not covered by subsection (C)(3)(c)(ii).

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

4. An individual may not provide pest management services at a school, child care facility, health care institution, or food-handling establishment unless the individual is a certified applicator in the certification category for which services are being provided.
 5. An individual using an animal to assist with identifying infestations or making inspections for the purpose of identifying or attempting to identify infestations shall be a certified applicator in the certification category for which services are being provided.
- D. Applicator registration.** An applicator may not provide pest management services on behalf of a business licensee or political subdivision unless the applicator is registered as an applicator of the business licensee or political subdivision pursuant to R3-8-207.
- E. Exemptions.** A person is not required to be licensed who:
1. Provides general information about a label or labeling, the identification or management of a pest, integrated pest management or the use of a registered pesticide; does not directly or indirectly charge for the information; and does not make an on-site recommendation.
 2. Performs sales work that does not include:
 - a. Identifying on-site infestations or making inspections for the purpose of identifying or attempting to identify infestations;
 - b. Making written or oral inspection reports or on-site recommendations with respect to infestations; or
 - c. The application of pesticides or the use of devices for the purpose of eliminating, exterminating, controlling or preventing infestations.
 3. Is an authorized representative of any educational institution engaged in research in the study of pest management and does not provide pest management services for hire.
 4. Is a certified home inspector and documents evidence of wood-destroying organisms on a home inspection, but does not prepare a WDIIR, prepare a treatment proposal, make treatment estimates, bids, or recommendations, apply pesticides, or use devices.
 5. Only uses, applies or installs home improvement articles, such as insulation, caulk and paint, that are pre-incorporated with a pesticide.
- nerships that own at least ten percent interest of the business.
 - c. Telephone number;
 - d. Physical address;
 - e. Mailing address, if different from physical address
 - f. E-mail address; and
 - h. Chemical storage address.
2. Daytime telephone number of individuals identified under subsection (A)(1)(c);
 3. Name of the qualifying party; and
 4. The dated signature and title of an authorized representative of the business affirming that the information provided is true and correct.
- B.** In addition to the form required under subsection (A), an applicant shall submit:
1. The fee specified in R3-8-103;
 2. The proof of financial security required by A.R.S. § 3-3615;
 3. The name and physical address of the statutory agent of the business; and
 4. A copy of the Articles of Incorporation or Organization, Certificate of Limited Partnership, trust, trade name certificate, partnership agreement, or other evidence of the form of business organization.
- C.** A business cannot be licensed without a registered qualifying party.
- D.** If the PMD determines there may be cause to deny a license to an applicant, the PMD may send a written notice to the applicant requiring the applicant to appear at a specific location, date and time to answer questions.
- E.** A business license expires on May 31, and is:
1. Issued with an expiration in the following calendar year as an initial licensure; and
 2. Renewable for one or two years, depending on the renewal period selected by the applicant.
- F.** A business license may not be transferred except in accordance with R3-8-209 and may not be renewed beyond the expiration of the registration for the business's qualifying party.
- G.** If an applicant's proof of financial security includes an insurance policy which provides for a deductible in excess of one percent of the total financial security for each occurrence, the applicant shall provide other evidence of financial security for the excess deductible amount as required by A.R.S. § 3-3615. Financial security in the following forms will be acceptable, provided that the nature of the security provides adequate protection for persons who may suffer bodily injury or property damage as a result of the operations of the applicant:
1. Liability insurance, self-insured retention or surety bond issued by an insurer that holds a valid certificate of authority or that is permitted to transact surplus lines insurance in this state;
 2. Bank statement evidencing a deposit of money in an amount equal to, or greater than, the excess deductible amount; or
 3. Certified Check in an amount equal to, or greater than, the excess deductible amount.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-201 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-202. Business License

- A.** An applicant for a business license shall submit the following information on a form obtained from the PMD:
1. About the business:
 - a. Business name;
 - b. Name and form of business organization;
 - c. Names of the following persons authorized to act on behalf of the business:
 - i. Owner if a sole proprietorship;
 - ii. Managing or general partner if a partnership;
 - iii. President and other authorized officers if a corporation;
 - iv. All the managers or members if a limited liability company; or
 - v. Person authorized to make decisions for the business if any other type of business form;
 - vi. Names of all principals of the business including all individuals or other corporations or part-

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-202 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-203. Applicator Certification

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

- A.** Application. An applicant for applicator certification shall submit the fee specified in R3-8-103 and the following information on a form obtained from the PMD:
1. Full name;
 2. Applicator certification number, if any;
 3. Home address;
 4. Mailing address, if different from the home address;
 5. Telephone number;
 6. E-mail address;
 7. Date of birth;
 8. Social Security number;
 9. A statement whether the applicant has ever had a license or permit to practice pest management denied, revoked, or suspended and if the answer is yes, the date, jurisdiction taking the action, nature of the action, and explanation of the circumstances;
 10. Name of employer, if any;
 11. Employer's business license number, if applicable;
 12. Employer's telephone number, if applicable; and
 13. The applicant's dated signature affirming that the information provided is true and correct.
 14. Information and documentation concerning lawful presence required by A.R.S. § 41-1080.
- B.** An applicator shall be of good moral character. A conviction for a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude may demonstrate a lack of good moral character. A conviction for any of the following offenses shall be considered to demonstrate a lack of good moral character:
1. Murder involving the death of a law enforcement officer.
 2. An offense described in A.R.S. § 13-2308.01 related to terrorism.
 3. A sexual offense of any type where the victim is a minor that is a class 4 or higher felony.
- C.** Examination. An applicant shall take and pass the certification examinations as provided in R3-8-211 in order to become certified.
- D.** An applicant for initial certification shall be at least 18 years of age.
- E.** If the PMD determines there may be cause to deny certification to an applicant, the PMD may send a written notice to the applicant requiring the applicant to appear at a specific location, date and time to answer questions.
- F.** Certification. Applicator certification is not transferable, expires on May 31, and is:
1. Issued with an expiration in the following calendar year as an initial certification,
 2. Renewable for one or two years, depending on the renewal period selected by the applicant, and
 3. Renewed for all certification categories for the same renewal period, and
 4. The responsibility of the individual to whom it is issued.
- Historical Note**
- New Section recodified from R4-29-203 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).
- R3-8-204. Qualified Applicator Certification**
- A.** Before applying for QA certification, an applicant shall fulfill the experience requirement for each category.
- B.** Application. An applicant for QA certification shall submit the fee specified in R3-8-103 and the following information on a form obtained from the PMD:
1. Full name;
 2. Applicator certification number, if any;
 3. QA certification number, if any;
 4. Home address;
 5. Mailing address, if different from the home address;
 6. Telephone number;
 7. E-mail address;
 8. Date of birth;
 9. Social Security number;
 10. A statement whether the applicant has ever had a license or permit to practice pest management denied, revoked, or suspended and if the answer is yes, date, jurisdiction taking the action, nature of the action, and explanation of the circumstances;
 11. Name of employer, if any;
 12. Employer's business license number, if applicable;
 13. Employer's telephone number, if applicable;
 14. Certification categories for which application is made; and
 15. The applicant's dated signature affirming that the information provided is true and correct.
 16. Information and documentation concerning lawful presence required by A.R.S. § 41-1080, if not on file.
- C.** Experience. An applicant shall possess one of the following qualifications:
1. Certification as an applicator for 24 months within the ten years preceding the application in the category applied for.
 2. Certification as an applicator for 12 months within the ten years preceding the application and either:
 - a. Successful completion of 12 semester hours or its equivalent within the 10 years preceding the application in pest management courses directly related to each category applied for; or
 - b. A Bachelor's degree in agricultural sciences, biological sciences, or pest management with 12 semester hours or its equivalent in pest management courses directly related to each category applied for.
 3. Twenty four months of verifiable experience in the business of pest management, in another State where licensure was not required, within the ten years preceding application directly related to the category applied for.
- D.** For an individual who applies for QA certification within one year of honorable separation from active military duty, the time periods "preceding the application" in subsection (C) are tolled during the term of active military duty.
- E.** A QA shall be of good moral character. A conviction for a felony or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude may demonstrate a lack of good moral character. A conviction for any of the following offenses shall be considered to demonstrate a lack of good moral character:
1. Murder involving the death of a law enforcement officer.
 2. An offense described in A.R.S. § 13-2308.01 related to terrorism.
 3. A sexual offense of any type where the victim is a minor that is a class 4 or higher felony.
- F.** PMD review.
1. After notification by the PMD that the applicant is eligible for certification, the applicant may schedule and take the certification examinations described under R3-8-211.
 2. If the PMD determines there may be cause to deny certification to an applicant, the PMD may send a written notice to the applicant requiring the applicant to appear at a specific location, date and time to answer questions.
- G.** Examination. An applicant shall take and pass the certification examinations as provided in R3-8-211 in order to become certified.
- H.** Certification. QA certification is not transferable, expires on May 31, and is:

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

1. Issued with an expiration in the following calendar year as an initial certification,
 2. Renewable for one or two years, depending on the renewal period selected by the applicant,
 3. Renewed for all certification categories for the same renewal period, and
 4. The responsibility of the individual to whom it is issued.
- I.** For the purposes of this Section, pest management courses means courses in entomology, zoology, vertebrate management, plant pathology, agronomy, general horticulture, plant biology or botany, biochemistry, organic or inorganic chemistry, the eradication or management of weeds, toxicology, the environmental impact of pesticides, or any combination thereof.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-204 at 23 A.A.R.

1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-205. Qualifying Party Registration; Temporary Qualifying Party Registration

- A.** An applicant for registration as a QP shall submit the fee specified in R3-8-103 and the following information on a form obtained from the PMD:
1. Full Name;
 2. QA certification number;
 3. Certification categories to be registered;
 4. Name, and license number if applicable, of the business or school district for which the applicant will act as the QP; and
 5. Dated signature of the applicant affirming that the information provided is true and correct;
- B.** An individual may only register as a QP in categories for which the individual possesses QA certification.
- C.** A certified applicator who is the representative of a business licensee or school district may register as a temporary QP if the QP has become disassociated with the business licensee or school district within the last 45 days. A certified applicator may only register as a temporary QP in the categories for which both the former QP was registered and the certified applicator is certified.
- D.** An applicant for registration as a temporary QP shall submit the fee specified in R3-8-103 and:
1. The information required in subsection (A), except subsection (A)(2);
 2. The applicant's applicator certification number;
 3. Written confirmation signed by the business licensee, school district, or former QP indicating that the former QP has become disassociated with the business licensee or school district; and
 4. A written statement signed by the business licensee or school district that:
 - a. The business licensee or school district has not operated in the business of pest management for more than five business days since the disassociation in the categories for which the disassociated QP was registered; and
 - b. The business licensee or school district wants the certified applicator to act as a temporary QP.
- E.** A business licensee or school district shall not use a temporary QP to qualify the business or school district in a category for more than 180 days in any 12 month period.
- F.** Registration.
1. QP registration is not transferable, expires on May 31, and is:

- a. Issued with an expiration in the following calendar year as an initial registration,
 - b. Renewable for one or two years, depending on the renewal period selected by the applicant, and
 - c. Renewed for all registration categories for the same renewal period.
2. Temporary QP registration is not transferable, is valid for 90 calendar days and may be renewed once for the business license.
 3. A QP or temporary QP may only register to qualify one business licensee or school district except as provided in subsection (F)(4).
 4. A QP for school districts shall separately register as a QP for each school district served, but may not register as a QP for more than one school district without approval from the director pursuant to R3-8-402(C).

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-205 at 23 A.A.R.

1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-206. Branch Office Registration; Branch Supervisor Registration

- A.** A business licensee may not do business from a branch office unless the branch office and a branch supervisor are registered with the PMD.
- B.** To register a branch office, the business licensee shall submit the fee specified in R3-8-103 and the following information on a form obtained from the PMD:
1. The business licensee's name and licensee number.
 2. About the branch office:
 - a. Full name of branch supervisor;
 - b. Branch supervisor's applicator certification number;
 - c. Telephone and fax numbers;
 - d. Physical address;
 - e. Mailing address, if different from physical address;
 - f. E-mail address; and
 - g. Chemical storage address; and
 3. The dated signature of an authorized representative of the business licensee.
- C.** A branch office shall do business in the name of the business licensee only.
- D.** To register as a branch supervisor, the applicant shall submit the fee specified in R3-8-103 and the following information on a form obtained from the PMD:
1. Full name,
 2. Applicator certification number,
 3. Business name and license number,
 4. Physical and mailing address of branch office where the applicant will be the supervisor,
 5. Branch office telephone and fax numbers,
 6. Dated signature of the applicant affirming that the information provided is true and correct, and
 7. Dated signature of an authorized representative of the business licensee.
- E.** A branch supervisor may only register to supervise a branch office at one physical location.
- F.** Registration. Registration as a branch office or branch supervisor is not transferable, expires on May 31, and is:
1. Issued with an expiration in the following calendar year as an initial registration, and
 2. Renewable for one or two years, depending on the renewal period selected by the applicant.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-206 at 23 A.A.R.

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-207. Applicator Registration

- A.** Every applicator of a business licensee or political subdivision shall be registered with the PMD as an applicator for that business licensee or political subdivision before providing pest management services for the business licensee or political subdivision. This requirement is in addition to applicator certification requirements.
- B.** To register an applicator, a person shall submit the fee specified in R3-8-103 and the following information about the applicator on a form obtained from the PMD:
 - 1. Full name;
 - 2. Name, and license number if applicable, of the business licensee or political subdivision;
 - 3. For an applicator of a business licensee, identification of the primary or branch office where the applicator's pest management records will be kept;
 - 4. For a certified applicator, the applicator's certification number;
 - 5. For an uncertified applicator, the applicator's:
 - a. Home address;
 - b. Mailing address, if different from the home address;
 - c. E-mail address;
 - d. Telephone number;
 - e. Date of birth;
 - f. Social Security number; and
 - 6. Dated signature of the applicant affirming that the information provided is true and correct.
- C.** An uncertified applicator shall be at least 18 years of age.
- D.** Applicator registration is valid from the date the PMD receives all the information required under subsection (B) and the registration fee.
- E.** Applicator registration is non-transferable and expires on May 31.
- F.** A business licensee and QP are jointly responsible for ensuring compliance with this Section.
- G.** The director shall assess a business licensee with a \$150 civil penalty for each unregistered applicator.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-207 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-208. License, Certification and Registration Renewal

- A.** An application to renew a business license, applicator or QA certification, or qualifying party, branch office, branch supervisor, or applicator registration is due May 1 of the year the license, certification, or registration expires. Failure to receive a renewal application does not justify a failure to timely renew.
- B.** An applicant for renewal shall submit the following information on a form obtained from the PMD:
 - 1. All renewals:
 - a. A change in physical address and mailing address, if any;
 - b. E-mail address;
 - c. Telephone number;
 - d. Dated signature of the applicant affirming that the information provided is true and correct; and
 - e. License specific information described in this subsection, if applicable.
 - 2. Business license:
 - a. Full name of the qualifying party in each category for which the business provides pest management services, and
 - b. Proof that the licensee still meets the financial security requirement in A.R.S. § 3-3615; and
 - c. A change in the chemical storage address, if any.

- 3. Applicator and QA certification:
 - a. Name of employer, if any;
 - b. A statement whether the applicant has had a license or permit to practice pest management denied, revoked, or suspended during the last 12 months and if the answer is yes, the date, jurisdiction taking the action, nature of the action, and explanation of the circumstances; and
- 4. Applicator registration: The names and if applicable certification numbers of all of the business licensee's current applicators.
- C.** An applicant for renewal shall select a one or two year renewal period and shall pay the renewal fee listed in R3-8-103 for each year of renewal.
- D.** CEU requirements. The director shall not renew a certification unless, prior to the expiration of the current certification, the applicator obtains the CEUs required by R3-8-215.
- E.** Expired license, certification, or registration.
 - 1. An applicant who submits a complete renewal application, including the renewal fee, after the expiration of the license, certification, or registration shall pay the late fee listed under R3-8-103 as a penalty in addition to the renewal fee.
 - 2. An applicant may renew an expired applicator or QA certification without retaking the written examinations provided the applicant has satisfied the CEU requirements, during their most recent certification period.
 - 3. A certification that has been expired for more than 11 months may not be renewed. The former certificate holder may apply as a new applicant and shall retake and pass the applicable certification examinations.
 - 4. A business license that has been expired for more than one year may not be renewed. The former licensee may apply as a new applicant.
 - 5. Notwithstanding subsections (E)(1) through (4), an applicant who fails to renew because the applicant is on active military duty may obtain the continuing education required under R3-8-215 and apply for renewal within one year of honorable separation from active military duty without paying a late fee.
- F.** Renewal effective date.
 - 1. If an applicant submits a complete application for renewal, including the renewal fee, before the expiration of the license, certification, or registration, then the license certification, or registration does not expire until:
 - a. The renewal has been approved; or
 - b. In the case of denial or new limits on the license, certification, or registration, the last day for seeking review of the PMD order or later date fixed by a court.
 - 2. If an applicant fails to submit a complete application for renewal, including the renewal fee, before the expiration of the license, certification, or registration, then the license, certification, or registration expires as provided in this Article and is not valid until the PMD has approved the renewal application. A business, branch office, or applicator with an expired license, registration, or certification may not provide pest management services or otherwise engage in the business of pest management. A qualifying party with an expired registration may

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

not qualify a business licensee or school district. A branch supervisor with an expired registration may not supervise a branch office.

G. Surrendering a certification or license.

1. An applicator or business licensee may surrender their certification or license at any time, except for the following situations:
 - a. The applicator or business licensee is currently the subject of an investigation; or
 - b. The applicator or business licensee owes civil penalties or termite action registration form fees.
2. An applicator or business licensee that has surrendered their certification or license is not absolved of any termite action registration form fees or civil penalties based on actions or omissions that occurred prior to surrendering their certification or license.
3. The Office shall not refund any certification or licensing fees paid prior to the applicator or business license surrendering their certification or license.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-208 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-209. Change in Business Licensee

- A.** Transfer to spouse. A business license may be transferred to the licensee's spouse without a fee by submission of a Business License Entity Change Application if the licensee's spouse submits evidence of marriage to the licensee, keeps the same business name for the remainder of the licensee period and agrees to honor all of the licensee's customer contracts and warranties.
- B.** Transfer to new entity. A person may request a transfer of a business license to a new entity without a fee by submitting a Business License Entity Change Application if:
 1. The owners of the current business licensee own a majority of the new entity,
 2. The new entity keeps the same business name as the current business licensee for the remainder of the licensing period,
 3. The new entity agrees to honor all customer contracts and warranties provided by the current business licensee, and
 4. The current business licensee and the new entity are not the same form of entity.
- C.** When a business license is transferred under subsection (A) or (B), the new licensee shall be responsible for any outstanding fees or penalties owed to the PMD and for any disciplinary action taken by the PMD as a result of violations of this Chapter or the PMD's statutes by the former licensee.
- D.** Except as provided in subsections (A) and (B), a change in ownership of a licensed sole proprietorship requires a new business license.
- E.** If, through a change in ownership, a licensed business's office becomes a branch office of another licensed business, the new owner shall notify the PMD and comply with R3-8-206.
- F.** A business licensee shall report any change in the principals of the business to the PMD within 30 days. Principal means a person who owns at least a 10 percent interest in a business. Principal includes an owner that is itself a business as well as owners of a principal.
- G.** If a business licensee changes the name of the business, the licensee shall provide the following information on a Business Name Change Application submitted to the PMD prior to the change:
 1. Name of business entity;

2. Current business name;
 3. Business license number;
 4. New business name requested;
 5. Copy of the Registered Trade Name Certificate, amended Articles of Organization or Incorporation, amended Certificate of Limited Partnership, or amended Statement of Partnership Authority or Qualification showing the new name; and
 6. Dated signature of the authorized representative of the business licensee affirming that the information provided is true and correct.
- H.** If a business licensee changes the form of the business, the licensee shall provide the following information on a Business Entity Change Application submitted to the PMD within 30 days of the change:
1. Name of licensed business entity;
 2. Business name and license number;
 3. Name and form of new business entity;
 4. Names of the following persons authorized to act on behalf of the new business entity:
 - a. Owner if a sole proprietorship,
 - b. Managing or general partner if a partnership,
 - c. President and other authorized officers if a corporation,
 - d. All the managers or members if a limited liability company, or
 - e. Person authorized to make decisions for the business if any other type of business form;
 5. Copy of the new business entity's Articles of Organization or Incorporation, Certificate of Limited Partnership, trust, trade name certificate, partnership agreement, or other evidence of the form of business organization;
 6. As applicable, the Articles of Merger or Consolidation, Statement of Merger, or approved partnership conversion; and
 7. Dated signature of the authorized representative of the business licensee affirming that the information provided is true and correct.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-209 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-210. Certification Broadening

- A.** To broaden an applicator certification, the applicant shall:
 1. Submit the application described in R4-29-203,
 2. Submit the fee required under R4-29-103, and
 3. Take and pass the certification examination for the specific category in which broadening is sought.
- B.** A QA is eligible to broaden a QA certification only if, in the category in which broadening is sought, the QA has a valid applicator certification or a qualification listed in R4-29-204(C).
- C.** To broaden a QA certification, the QA shall:
 1. Submit the application described in R4-29-204 and indicate on the application the category in which broadening is sought,
 2. Submit the fee required under R4-29-103,
 3. Submit the evidence of experience required under R4-29-204(C) for the category in which broadening is sought except as provided in subsection (D) of this Section, and
 4. Take and pass the certification examination for the specific category in which broadening is sought.

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

D. Experience exemptions. A QA may become certified without meeting the experience requirement of R4-29-204(C) in the categories of:

1. Right-of-way or ornamental and turf if the individual has QA certification in the category of industrial and institutional, wood-destroying organism treatment, ornamental and turf, or right-of-way.
2. Wood-destroying organism management if the individual has QA certification in the industrial and institutional category.
3. Wood preservation if the individual has QA certification in the wood-destroying organism treatment category.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-210 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-211. Certification Examination

- A.** An applicant for applicator certification or QA certification shall make arrangements to take the certification examinations by contacting the PMD or the examination service or testing vendor with which the PMD has contracted.
- B.** The core and category-specific examinations may measure knowledge and understanding of the following content areas:
1. Pesticide label and labeling and pesticide types and formulations;
 2. Pest identification, life cycles, and habits;
 3. Safety and environmental factors relating to the use, handling, storage, and disposal of pesticides;
 4. Application techniques, calibration and dilution, and equipment types, uses, and maintenance; and
 5. Laws and rules.
- C.** To be certified, an applicant shall score at least 75 percent on the general standards ("core") examination and on the category-specific examination in each category for which the applicant seeks certification.
- D.** An applicant who fails an examination may not retake the examination for at least seven days or more than two times in a 6-month period.
- E.** An examination score is only valid for the earlier of 12 months from the date of application for certification or 12 months from the examination date.
- F.** The PMD shall void the examination score and deny the application of an applicant that the PMD determines cheated on an examination. The applicant may not reapply for one year.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-211 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-212. Reciprocity

Notwithstanding the examination requirements in R4-29-203(C), R4-29-204(G), and R4-29-211, the director may waive the examination requirements in whole or in part for an individual who is certified as an applicator pursuant to A.R.S. Title 3, Chapter 2 or by another state.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-212 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-213. Political Subdivision Responsible Individual

- A.** A political subdivision that uses pesticides to conduct pest management on property that is owned, leased or managed by the political subdivision, including easements, shall designate an individual or individuals responsible for the following:

1. Responding to inquiries or concerns by the Director or the Director's designee regarding compliance with A.R.S. Title 3, Chapter 20.
 2. Identifying for the Director or the Director's designee where records required by this Chapter are maintained, where personal protection equipment is located, and where pesticides are stored.
 3. Demonstrating that all applicators are properly certified.
- B.** The political subdivision shall annually submit the following information about the responsible individual(s) during the month of May on a form obtained from the Director or the Director's designee:
1. Full name;
 2. Physical address;
 3. Mailing address, if different from the physical address;
 4. E-mail address;
 5. Telephone number;
 6. Dated signature of the responsible individual(s) affirming that the information provided is true and correct.
- C.** If the political subdivision changes its responsible individual(s), the political subdivision shall provide the information about the new responsible individual(s) listed in subsection (B) to the Director within 30 days.
- D.** School districts are exempt from this Section.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-213 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-214. Reserved

Historical Note

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-214 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-215. Continuing Education

- A.** A certified applicator who is not a QA shall, during the current certification period, obtain six CEUs in order to renew the certification for one year or 12 CEUs in order to renew for two years.
- B.** A QA shall, during the current certification period, obtain 12 CEUs in order to renew the certification for one year or 24 CEUs in order to renew for two years.
- C.** For an individual who holds both a certified applicator license and a QA license, obtaining the units required in subsection (B) satisfies the requirement in subsection (A).
- D.** CEUs earned during a certification period that are in excess of the requirements in this Section do not carry forward for use in a subsequent certification period.
- E.** An applicator who teaches a continuing education course may earn one unit of continuing education for each hour taught, not more than once during a calendar year.
- F.** No CEU credit will be earned by an attendee of a continuing education course who does not complete the course.
- G.** No CEU credit will be earned by an attendee of a continuing education course who had previously attended the same course during the same licensing period.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-215 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-216. Continuing Education Approval

- A.** Only continuing education courses approved by the PMD may be used to satisfy the continuing education requirement in R3-

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

8-215. The PMD shall approve a continuing education course only if the course addresses:

1. Pesticide labels and labeling;
2. Safety, environmental factors, and consequences;
3. Pesticide use and disposal;
4. Laws and rules related to pest management and the business of pest management;
5. Application techniques;
6. Calibration and dilution;
7. Equipment;
8. Pest identification;
9. Life cycles and habits;
10. Calculation and measurements;
11. New pest management technologies;
12. Integrated pest management; or
13. Licensee responsibilities.

B. A person who wishes to have the PMD determine whether a course qualifies for CEU credit shall submit the following information to the PMD:

1. Type of continuing education listed under subsection (A);
2. Name of continuing education provider;
3. Address and telephone number of continuing education provider;
4. Course outline, listing the subjects and indicating the amount of time allocated for each subject;
5. Brief description of the information covered within each subject;
6. Brief biography of the presenter, demonstrating the presenter's qualifications;
7. Whether a fee is charged for attending the course;
8. Date and location of each session;
9. Whether the course is open to the public;
10. Number of continuing education units sought;
11. Previous continuing education number, if any; and
12. Dated signature of applicant;

C. The provider of an approved continuing education course shall:

1. Enter attendance information using the PMD's on-line continuing education reporting tool within 10 days after the date of the continuing education course, and
2. Maintain a copy of the verification of attendance and original sign-in sheet that lists the attendees' names and certification numbers for two years.
3. Allow PMD and Department employees to attend the course and review course materials without charge, except that the provider has no obligation to provide food to the employees that is made available for paying attendees.
4. Notify PMD in writing of the date, time and place of each continuing education course at least two weeks before each course. In-house and online courses are exempt from this requirement.

D. Unless otherwise indicated in the notice of approval, the PMD's approval of a continuing education course is valid for two years.

E. Approval of a continuing education course is not renewable. To reapply for approval of a continuing education course, a person shall comply with the requirements of subsection (B).

F. The provider of an approved continuing education course shall provide notice and updated information to the PMD within 10 days after the subject matter or instructor of the course changes.

G. To evaluate the effectiveness of a continuing education course, the PMD may monitor an approved continuing education course at no cost.

H. The PMD shall revoke its approval of a continuing education course if the PMD determines that the course fails to meet the standards for approval listed in this Section, the continuing education provider provided false information on its application or false information pertaining to attendance, or the continuing education provider fails to comply with the PMD's statutes and this Chapter.

I. The PMD may modify the number of CEUs earned for a CEU course if the CEU course varies significantly in content or length from the approved curriculum. If the PMD modifies the number of CEUs earned, the PMD shall send a letter of modification to the course organizer, who shall be required to inform all individuals who attended the course.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-216 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

ARTICLE 3. PEST MANAGEMENT

R3-8-301. Using Pesticides and Devices

A. An applicator shall use only a pesticide that is currently registered for use by the Department or was registered by the Department and does not have a passed EPA end use date.

B. An applicator shall not misuse a pesticide or device. It is misuse of a pesticide or device if an applicator:

1. Applies, handles, stores, or disposes of a pesticide or device in a manner that is inconsistent with the label or labeling;
2. Provides a pest management service or handles a pesticide without wearing clothing and using the personal protective equipment required by the label or labeling to protect the applicator from pesticide exposure;
3. Uses a pesticide in a manner that causes the pesticide to come into contact with a person, other than the applicator, animal, or property, other than the property receiving the pest management service, unless the contact results from an accident beyond the reasonable control of the applicator;
4. Uses a pesticide in a food-handling establishment that the label or labeling recommends not be used in a food-handling establishment; and
5. Uses a pesticide in a manner that contaminates food, feed, or drugs or equipment used to prepare or serve food, feed, or drugs.

C. While mixing a pesticide with water, an applicator shall protect the water supply from back-siphoning of the pesticide mixture. An applicator shall not add water to a tank in which a pesticide is mixed or from which a pesticide is dispensed by protruding a fill-pipe or hose connection into the tank. An applicator shall ensure that a fill-pipe or hose connection terminates at least two inches above the tank fill opening or is equipped with an effective anti-siphoning device.

D. An applicator shall ensure that all equipment, including auxiliary equipment such as a hose or metering device, used for mixing or applying a pesticide is in good repair and operating properly.

E. An applicator shall apply, store, or dispose of a pesticide designated by the EPA as restricted use only if the applicator is certified or working under the immediate supervision of an applicator certified in the category for which the restricted-use pesticide is applicable.

F. An applicator shall clean a pesticide spill in accordance with the pesticide label and labeling directions and in a manner that minimizes exposure to humans and other non-target organisms. If a pesticide spill may endanger humans, an applicator

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

shall clean the pesticide spill in accordance with recommendations by health and medical personnel and local authorities.

- G. An applicator shall apply a pesticide at a rate provided by a Special Local Need registration issued by the Department and the pesticide labeling. The applicator shall have in the applicator's possession at the time of the application both the Special Local Need labeling and the EPA section 3 label and labeling.
- H. If information regarding provision of a particular pest management service is not available on the pesticide label or labeling or addressed in the PMD's statutes or this Chapter, an applicator shall comply with the pesticide manufacturer's recommendation and the general industry practice prevailing in the community at the time the pest management service is provided.
- I. If there is a conflict between any provision in this Section and labeling instructions, an applicator shall follow the more specific instruction.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-301 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-302. Storing and Disposing of Pesticides and Devices

- A. An applicator shall store and dispose of a pesticide or device in a manner consistent with its label and labeling.
- B. An applicator shall store a pesticide in a closed container that is free from corrosion, leakage, or pesticide contamination on the outside of the container and properly labeled.
- C. An applicator shall ensure that a service container bears a durable and legible specimen label with the following information:
 1. The name, address, and telephone number of the business licensee or political subdivision;
 2. The common chemical or trade name of the principal active ingredients;
 3. The EPA registration number;
 4. The strength of the concentrate or dilution expressed as a percentage of active ingredients;
 5. Any signal word required on the label; and
 6. The phrase "KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN."
- D. An applicator shall not place words or markings on a service container or on the label affixed to the service container that are unrelated to the pesticide in the service container, except for markings related to a method of tracking the product.
- E. If the label affixed to a pesticide container becomes lost or damaged, an applicator shall attach a specimen label to the pesticide container.
- F. An applicator shall replace a damaged container, other than a fumigant container, with an identically labeled container or a properly labeled service container.
- G. Application equipment from which a pesticide is directly discharged and in which the pesticide is not stored is not subject to the labeling requirements of this Section.
- H. An applicator shall not store a pesticide in a manner which food, beverage, feed, drugs, cosmetics, eating utensils, or tobacco products can be contaminated.
- I. An applicator shall not store a pesticide in a container that was used for food, beverage, feed, drugs, or cosmetics, or which by size, shape, or marking could be confused as being a food, beverage, feed, drug, or cosmetic.
- J. An applicator shall not store a fumigant within a residence, office or cab of a vehicle.
- K. An applicator shall ensure that a pesticide in an original or service container, an empty pesticide container that has not been prepared for disposal in accordance with its label, or a return-

able or reusable pesticide container is kept in a locked storage space when on an unattended service vehicle or is within view and under the supervision of the applicator responsible for the service vehicle.

- L. An applicator shall ensure that a pesticide in portable application equipment is kept locked when on an unattended service vehicle or is within view and under the supervision of the applicator responsible for the service vehicle.
- M. To prevent damage during transit, an applicator shall ensure that a pesticide container is secured in a locked storage space while the pesticide container is transported on a service vehicle.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-302 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-303. Pesticide and Device Storage Area

- A. A business licensee or political subdivision shall provide a pesticide and device storage area that complies with all federal, state, and local laws. The storage area may include an area on a service vehicle.
- B. A business licensee or political subdivision shall secure the storage area required under subsection (A) from unauthorized entry by equipping its entrance or access with a lock.
- C. Immediately after storing a pesticide, a business licensee or political subdivision shall conspicuously post a sign at the entrance or access to a non-vehicle storage area and on a vehicle storage area indicating there is a pesticide, chemical, or poison stored inside.
- D. A business licensee or political subdivision shall provide sufficient ventilation to the outside of the storage area required under subsection (A) to prevent build-up of odors and preclude chemical injury to an individual or animal.
- E. A business licensee or political subdivision shall provide the following in or immediately adjacent to the storage area required under subsection (A), including a storage area on a service vehicle:
 1. Electric or battery-powered lighting that is sufficient to read a pesticide label;
 2. Fully charged and operational fire extinguisher or fire suppression system appropriate to each pesticide stored in the area;
 3. Emergency medical information including the telephone number of the state or local poison control center;
 4. Material capable of absorbing a spill or leak of at least one gallon;
 5. Specimen label and SDS for each pesticide stored in the area; and
 6. Washing facilities that include at least one gallon of fresh water, soap, and towels.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-303 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-304. Devices Exempt from Licensure and Registration; Advertising

- A. The following devices are not subject to the licensure and registration requirements of this Chapter or the PMD's statutes:
 1. Physical barriers used to remove or prevent infestation by pests;
 2. Equipment used for the physical removal of pests or the habitat of pests;
 3. Mechanical equipment used for the physical removal of weeds and other vegetation;
 4. Mechanical traps used without a pesticide;

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

5. Installation equipment used for home improvement or modifications;
6. Raptors used to control or relocate other birds; and
7. Fire arms.

B. An unlicensed person who engages in the business of pest management, but is exempt from licensure and registration because the person does not apply any pesticides and only uses devices listed in subsection (A) shall prominently display or include the phrase "Not licensed to apply pesticides" in all written and oral advertisements.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-304 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-305. Equipping a Service Vehicle

A business licensee or political subdivision shall provide each service vehicle with the following:

1. All equipment and supplies required by the label and labeling to apply properly the pesticides on the service vehicle;
2. A measuring and pouring device compatible with the pesticides on the service vehicle;
3. Protective clothing and safety equipment suitable for use when handling, mixing, or applying the pesticides on the service vehicle;
4. Material capable of absorbing a spill or leak of at least one gallon;
5. A storage container large enough to hold material contaminated by absorbing a spill or leak of pesticides;
6. At least one gallon of clean, drinkable water for each individual using the service vehicle at one time;
7. Uncontaminated change of clothing;
8. Specimen label and SDS for each pesticide on the service vehicle; and
9. A locking storage space designed to prevent a pesticide container from being damaged while in transit.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-305 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-306. Providing Notice to Customers

A. Immediately following an application, the applicator shall provide a written notice to a customer for whom the applicator provides a pest management service that contains the:

1. Name and address of the customer;
2. Specific site to which a pesticide was applied;
3. Date of service;
4. Target pest or purpose of service;
5. Trade name of pesticide applied;
6. EPA registration number of restricted use pesticide applied;
7. Amount of pesticide applied, in terms of percent active ingredient and volume of diluted mixture or in terms of total amount of liquid concentrate, ready-to-use product, granular material, or bait stations;
8. Name and certification number of the applicator or if the applicator is uncertified, the name of the uncertified applicator and the name and certification number of the applicator providing supervision; and
9. Following statement printed in at least an eight-point font: "Warning—Pesticides can be harmful. Keep children and pets away from pesticide applications until dry, dissipated, or aerated. For more information, contact [business licensee's name and business license number

issued by the PMD] at [business licensee's telephone number]."

- B.** The applicator may provide the notice required by subsection (A) electronically.
- C.** An applicator who provides a pest management service at a school shall comply with the notification requirements in A.R.S. § 3-3606.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-306 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-307. Performing a Wood-destroying Insect Inspection; WDIIRs

- A.** Only an applicator certified in the category of wood-destroying organism management, who works under the direct employment of a business license and who has received the training required under A.R.S. § 3-3633 may complete a WDIIR.
- B.** An applicator completing a WDIIR shall inspect all areas of a structure including crawlspaces that are visible or accessible at the time of the inspection. The applicator may use techniques such as non-destructive probing and sounding.
- C.** An applicator completing a WDIIR may exclude from inspection an area that is permanently covered by a floor covering, wall covering, or built-in appurtenance such as a bookcase, cabinet, appliance, equipment, or furniture or that would require removing or marring finish work or moving furniture, appliances, or equipment. The applicator shall note on the WDIIR all areas that are not inspected and the reason the areas are not inspected.
- D.** An applicator completing a WDIIR shall inspect all areas where there is evidence of current or previous infestation and where a condition conducive to infestation exists. A condition conducive to infestation includes:
1. Faulty grade level. If a structure contains a slab or floor that is at or below grade, the existing earth level is considered grade level;
 2. Inaccessible sub-area such as an area with less than 24 inches of clear space between the bottom of a floor joist and grade level;
 3. Excessive cellulose debris. Cellulose debris is excessive when:
 - a. The debris can be raked into a pile of at least one cubic foot,
 - b. A stump or wood imbedded in a footing of the structure is in contact with earth, or
 - c. Firewood or a lumber pile is within six inches of the structure;
 4. Earth-to-wood contact, which involves wood that is part of a structure or that is attached to or securely abuts the structure and is in contact with the ground; or
 5. Excessive moisture or evidence of a moisture condition in or around a structure.
- E.** To verify whether a corrective treatment was performed or a condition conducive to infestation was corrected, an applicator may conduct a supplemental inspection within 30 days after an original inspection. An inspection conducted more than 30 days after an original inspection is not a supplemental inspection.
- F.** An applicator completing a WDIIR may exclude from inspection other structures at the site. The applicator shall note on the WDIIR all structures at the site that are not inspected and the reason the structures are not inspected.
- G.** WDIIRs shall be prepared in accordance with R3-8-501(E).

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-307 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-308. Performing Wood-destroying Insect Management

- A.** An applicator shall not perform wood-destroying insect management or fumigation unless the applicator is certified in the category of wood-destroying organism treatment or fumigation, respectively, or working under the immediate supervision of an applicator who is certified in the category of wood-destroying organism treatment or fumigation respectively.
 - B.** An applicator shall not perform wood-destroying insect management, issue a treatment proposal, or quote a fee for service until the business licensee that employs the applicator ensures that:
 1. An on-site inspection of the property is performed, in accordance with R3-8-307, by a certified applicator meeting the training requirement under A.R.S. § 3-3632(E),
 2. A treatment proposal is prepared, based upon the on-site inspection, on a form approved by the PMD and contains the information required under A.R.S. § 3-3632(B) and (C), and
 3. The treatment proposal is delivered to the person requesting the proposal or treatment, prior to the treatment.
 - C.** An applicator shall apply a termiticide only in the quantity, strength, dosage, and manner prescribed on the termiticide label unless otherwise specified by this Chapter or a PMD order.
 - D.** Pretreatment for commercial or residential construction.
 1. Unless a contract between the business licensee and customer specifies additional requirements, an applicator performing a pretreatment shall:
 - a. Establish a horizontal barrier of termiticide before any concrete slab under roof is poured or in conjunction with establishing the footings and supports for a raised foundation; and
 - b. Establish a vertical barrier of termiticide in all critical areas visible during the time of pretreatment. An area is critical at the time of pretreatment if the area is identified as critical by the termiticide label or if there is soil in the immediate vicinity of:
 - i. A penetration or protrusion through the slab;
 - ii. An observable preset for crack or joint control;
 - iii. A formed-up change of grade level;
 - iv. Abutting slabs;
 - v. A bath trap or tear-out;
 - vi. The interior of a foundation or stem wall; or
 - vii. A pier, pillar, pipe, or other object that extends from the soil to the structure.
 2. Except as specified in subsection (D)(3) and unless the termiticide label requires more, an applicator shall treat all critical areas during a pretreatment at a rate of four gallons of chemical preparation per 10 linear feet for each foot of depth from grade level to the footer. If there is no adjacent footer, the applicator shall treat to a depth of one foot.
 3. Unless the termiticide label requires more, an applicator is not required to treat a critical area during a pretreatment beyond a depth of four feet if:
 - a. Treating beyond a depth of four feet will, or reasonably may, cause an off-site application;
 - b. Access to the footer is not possible because of its distance below grade; or
 - c. Treating beyond a depth of four feet will, or reasonably may cause an environmental contamination.
4. If an applicator does not treat a critical area during a pretreatment beyond a depth of four feet because the applicator determines that one of the exceptions in subsection (D)(3) is applicable, the applicator shall:
 - a. Apply the amount of termiticide possible without causing an off-site application or environmental contamination, and
 - b. Include evidence of the exception in the treatment record. Evidence of the exception may include:
 - i. A photograph of the interior grade and adjacent location that would or reasonably might be contaminated by treating beyond a depth of four feet,
 - ii. A photograph of the site after the pretreatment but before concrete placement,
 - iii. A written statement from the general contractor concerning the fill material and compaction rating,
 - iv. A written statement from the concrete subcontractor describing the depth of the footer as greater than four feet, or
 - v. A written compaction rating statement from the engineering subcontractor.
 5. If an applicator is advised before concrete is poured that a treated area is disturbed and the continuous horizontal or vertical chemical barrier established under subsection (D)(1) is broken, and if the applicator is provided an opportunity to re-treat the disturbed area, the applicator shall re-treat the disturbed area and re-establish a continuous horizontal and vertical chemical barrier.
 6. Immediately after completing a pretreatment, an applicator shall securely affix a tag to the pretreatment site. The applicator shall ensure that the tag is visible, readily available for inspection, and unlikely to be covered with concrete or soil. If there is a contractor's permit or inspection board at the pretreatment site, the applicator may affix the tag to the board. The applicator shall ensure that the tag contains the following information about the pretreatment:
 - a. Name of business licensee;
 - b. Address of business licensee;
 - c. Telephone number of business licensee;
 - d. License number of business licensee;
 - e. Location or address of project;
 - f. Date of pretreatment application;
 - g. Time that application was started (not time that applicator arrived at the site);
 - h. Time that application ended (not time that applicator left the site);
 - i. Trade name of pesticide used;
 - j. Percentage of active ingredient in the pesticide used;
 - k. Number of gallons of chemical preparation applied;
 - l. Square footage of area treated;
 - m. Linear footage of area treated;
 - n. Type of slab construction;
 - o. Name of applicator; and
 - p. Certification number of applicator or, if not certified, the name and certification number of the applicator providing immediate supervision.
 7. If it is necessary for an applicator to abandon a pretreatment site before completing the treatment, the applicator shall complete and affix the tag described in subsection (D)(6), representing the work completed, and after marking the tag "TREATMENT INCOMPLETE."

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

8. If a contractor requires a copy of the tag described in subsection (D)(6) for the customer's file, an applicator shall prepare and provide the contractor with a duplicate tag that is clearly marked "DUPLICATE."
- E. New-construction treatment for commercial or residential construction.
 1. Unless specifically precluded by the termiticide label, an applicator performing a new-construction treatment shall treat all critical areas visible at the time of the treatment. An area is critical at the time of a new-construction treatment if the area is identified as critical by the termiticide label or if there is soil in the immediate vicinity of:
 - a. A penetration or protrusion through the slab;
 - b. An observable crack or joint;
 - c. Abutting slabs;
 - d. A bath trap or tear-out;
 - e. The interior of a foundation or stem wall; or
 - f. A pier, pillar, pipe, or other object that extends from the soil to the structure.
 2. An applicator shall comply with subsections (D)(2) through (D)(4) when treating a critical area during a new-construction treatment except that the treatment shall be at the labeled rate rather than at a rate of four gallons of chemical preparation per 10 linear feet for each foot of depth.
 3. If an applicator is advised that a treated area is disturbed, the applicator shall re-treat the disturbed area.
 4. Immediately after completing a new-construction treatment, an applicator shall securely affix a tag to the new-construction site in the manner described in subsection (D)(6). The applicator shall ensure that the tag contains the information listed in subsection (D)(6).
 5. An applicator shall comply with subsections (D)(7) and (D)(8) when performing a new-construction treatment.
- F. Final grade treatment for commercial or residential construction.
 1. A business licensee that performs a pretreatment or new-construction treatment shall perform a final grade treatment. The final grade treatment must occur after all grading and other construction-related soil disturbance is complete, but within twelve months of the original pretreatment or new-construction treatment.
 2. An applicator shall treat the soil along the exterior of foundation walls at a rate of four gallons of chemical preparation per 10 linear feet (unless precluded by label directions) after all grading and other construction-related soil disturbance is complete, but within twelve months of the original pretreatment or new-construction treatment.
 3. An applicator shall leave a record of the final grade treatment in an unlocked electrical or circuit-breaker box, if available. Otherwise, the applicator shall conspicuously post or leave the record with the property agent. The applicator shall ensure that the record of the final grade treatment contains the information listed in subsection (D)(6), except the information required under subsections (D)(6)(l) and (D)(6)(n) is not required.
- G. An applicator who performs a pretreatment, new-construction treatment or final grade treatment shall ensure that a copy of the information recorded on a tag required under subsection (D) or (E) or the final grade treatment record required under subsection (F) is provided to the business licensee for inclusion in the business licensee's service records.
- H. A warranty regarding subterranean termite treatment shall only be issued to a builder if the structure received a pretreatment or a new-construction treatment.
 - I. Post-construction treatment for commercial or residential construction.
 1. If an applicator uses a drilling and injecting application method for a post-construction treatment, the applicator shall space the treatment holes in each treated area no more than 24 inches apart or in accordance with the termiticide label, whichever is more restrictive. If an applicator determines that a structural feature makes it necessary to space treatment holes more than 24 inches apart, the applicator may space the treatment holes more than 24 inches apart if the greater distance is within the limits on the termiticide label.
 2. After completing a post-construction treatment using a drilling and injection application method, an applicator shall securely patch all treatment holes, including those in an unfinished basement, enclosed porch, garage, or workshop, with a material that is nonporous and non-cellulose.
 3. Unless precluded by label directions, any application to treat the soil along the exterior of foundation walls shall be made at an effective treatment rate of four gallons of chemical preparation per ten linear feet in a trench six inches wide or other method of treatment prescribed by the label to achieve the effective treatment rate.
 4. All post construction treatments shall be made in accordance with the treatment proposal delivered as required under subsection (B). Any deviations to the original proposal shall be redelivered in writing in a revised treatment proposal and shall be approved prior to performing the treatment by the person who requested the original proposal or their authorized agent.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-308 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-309. Termite Warranties and Retreatments

- A. If a business licensee or an employee of a business licensee is advised before concrete is poured that a pretreatment area is disturbed and the continuous chemical barrier is broken and if an opportunity is provided to re-treat the disturbed area or is advised that a new-construction treatment area is disturbed, the business licensee shall ensure that the disturbed area is retreated.
- B. A business licensee that provides a subterranean termite treatment warranty shall ensure that the effective date of the warranty is the date on which treatment begins.
- C. If subterranean termites occur in or on a residential or commercial structure within three years after a business licensee first performs a pretreatment or new-construction treatment of the structure, the business licensee shall re-treat the affected area of the structure free of charge in accordance with the label specifications of a termiticide available for use. If subterranean termites occur in or on an addition that does not abut the slab of a residential or commercial structure within three years after a business licensee first performs a pretreatment or new-construction treatment of the non-abutting addition, the business licensee shall re-treat the non-abutting addition free of charge in accordance with the label specifications of a termiticide available for use. For the purpose of this subsection, the business licensee is the business licensee who performed the pretreatment or new-construction treatment or a successor that acquired the business assets pertaining to wood-destroying insect treatment.
- D. If subterranean termites occur a third time on the exterior of a one or two unit residential structure within three years after a

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

business licensee first performs a pretreatment or new-construction treatment, the business licensee shall re-treat the entire exterior perimeter of the structure free of charge.

1. As used in this subsection, exterior means a portion of a residential structure where termite activity originates and that is not livable and not a garage;
2. For the purpose of this subsection and subsection (E):
 - a. A first occurrence means the first time evidence of subterranean termites exists after a pretreatment or new-construction treatment;
 - b. A second occurrence means evidence of subterranean termites exists at least 25 feet away from the site of the first occurrence and at least 45 days after the date of re-treatment for the first occurrence; and
 - c. A third occurrence means evidence of subterranean termites exists at least 25 feet away from the sites of both the first and second occurrences and at least 45 days after the date of re-treatment for the second occurrence.
- E. If subterranean termites occur a third time on the interior of a one or two unit residential structure within three years after a business licensee first performs a pretreatment or new-construction treatment, the business licensee shall perform a post-construction treatment of the entire structure free of charge. As used in this subsection, interior means a portion of a residential structure where termite activity originates and that is livable or a garage.
- F. A business licensee that performs a re-treatment under subsection (C) or (D) or a post-construction treatment under subsection (E) shall not charge the consumer for any expense incurred in providing the re-treatment or post-construction treatment to which the consumer is entitled under this Chapter.
- G. If a business licensee goes to a structure to perform a re-treatment under subsection (C) or (D) or a post-construction treatment under subsection (E) and determines there is no evidence of subterranean termites, the business licensee may charge the consumer a reasonable amount for the expenses incurred in making the trip.
- H. If a business licensee determines that a re-treatment or post-construction treatment is necessary because the continuous chemical barrier is disturbed, the business licensee may charge the reasonable cost of reestablishing the barrier.
- I. If a customer refuses a re-treatment or post-construction treatment as described in this Section, access to the customer's property, or to allow drilling in an area where drilling is necessary, the business licensee shall obtain the customer's printed name and dated signature on a document evidencing that the business licensee:
 1. Informed the customer of the right to a re-treatment or post-construction treatment at no charge,
 2. Provided the customer with a copy of this Section and the termiticide label requirements,
 3. Provided the customer with the PMD's telephone number, and
 4. Explained to the customer the benefits of having and the detriments of not having a re-treatment or post-construction treatment.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-309 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-310. Business Management**A. Financial responsibility.**

1. A business licensee shall maintain the financial responsibility required by A.R.S. § 3-3615 and this Chapter.
2. A business licensee shall ensure that the required financial responsibility covers all pest management activities provided from the primary business office and each branch office.
3. If there is an interruption in the financial responsibility of a business licensee, the business licensee shall immediately stop providing pest management services.
- B. Use of business name and license number.
 1. A business licensee shall prominently display the license issued by the PMD at the primary business office and each branch office.
 2. A business licensee shall prominently display the business name and license number, as recorded on the license issued by the PMD, on:
 - a. Customer proposals or contracts for pest management services;
 - b. Service records;
 - c. Inspection reports;
 - d. Written materials provided to customers or potential customers;
 - e. Correspondence;
 - f. Advertisements; and
 - g. Service vehicles and trailers used in providing pest management services. The business licensee shall ensure that the business name and license number display on a service vehicle or trailer used in providing pest management services conforms to the following:
 - i. Is affixed to the service vehicle or trailer used in providing pest management services within 30 days after the PMD issues the license or issues a business license change or after the service vehicle or trailer is acquired, whichever is sooner;
 - ii. Is in a color that contrasts with the color of the service vehicle and trailer;
 - iii. Is on both sides of the service vehicle and trailer;
 - iv. Uses at least two-inch letters for the principal words in the business name and at least one and one-half inch letters for other words in the business name; and
 - v. Uses at least two-inch numbers for the license number.
 3. A business licensee that always uses a service vehicle and trailer together is required to mark only the service vehicle or trailer as described in subsection (B)(2)(g). A business licensee that uses a vehicle only for sales, solicitations, or solely for inspections and does not carry a pesticide, and does not otherwise use the vehicle to provide a pest management service, is not required to mark the vehicle as described in subsection (B)(2)(g).
 4. When complying with subsection (B)(2), a business licensee may use a slogan, trade name, or trade mark in addition to the business name and license number. When complying with subsection (B)(2), a business licensee may use a word or phrase to indicate its former licensed business name if it had a previously licensed business name.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-310 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-311. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-311 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-312. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-312 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-313. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-313 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-314. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-314 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-315. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-315 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-316. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-316 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-317. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-317 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-318. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-318 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-319. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-319 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-320. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-320 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

ARTICLE 4. SUPERVISION**R3-8-401. Supervising an Applicator**

- A. A QP and business licensee shall ensure that an applicator receives the training, equipment, and supervision that the applicator requires to comply fully with the PMD's statutes, this Chapter, and label and labeling directions.
- B. A QP shall be readily available to an applicator while the applicator provides pest management services.
- C. A QP shall ensure that the use, application, storage, or disposal of a pesticide is performed or supervised by an individual certified in a category applicable to the pesticide being used, applied, stored, or disposed.

- D. A QP shall ensure that immediate supervision, which requires supervision by a certified applicator who is physically present, is provided when an uncertified applicator performs pest management services in the wood-destroying organism management, aquatic, or fumigation category, uses a restricted use pesticide, or uses a pesticide under an experimental use permit. A QP shall ensure that a certified applicator provides immediate supervision to not more than two uncertified applicators at a time.
- E. In circumstances other than those described in subsection (D), a QP shall ensure that direct supervision, which does not require a supervising certified applicator to be physically present, is provided. A QP shall ensure that a certified applicator providing direct supervision considers the potential danger to the public or environment if the uncertified applicator misuses a pesticide. A QP shall ensure that a certified applicator providing direct supervision instructs the uncertified applicator in the following areas and has written evidence that the instruction was provided and understood:
 1. Proper loading, mixing, applying, storing, and disposing of the pesticide;
 2. Use of required safety equipment; and
 3. Method and means by which to contact the supervisor immediately.
- F. A QP shall ensure that an applicator has the protective clothing, safety supplies, and equipment specified by the label or labeling of each product used by the applicator and by the PMD's statutes and this Chapter. The QP shall ensure that the applicator is instructed regarding how to use, maintain, clean, and store the protective clothing, safety supplies, and equipment.
- G. A QP, business licensee, and political subdivision shall not allow an uncertified applicator to apply a pesticide for more than 90 days after the applicator is registered.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-401 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-402. Qualifying a Business or School District

- A. A business licensee or school district shall employ a QP in each category of pest management in which the business licensee or school district provides pest management services. A business licensee or school district may employ multiple QPs.
- B. A QP may not qualify more than one business licensee or school district at a time.
- C. Notwithstanding subsection (B), the director may allow a QP to qualify more than one school district if the director believes that the number of applicators, pest management needs, and distance of the school districts will not hinder the QP's ability to comply with R4-29-403.
- D. A QP may only qualify a business licensee or school district in the categories of pest management in which the QP is registered.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-402 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-403. Qualifying Party Management

- A. A QP shall be physically present at the primary business office at least once every 14 days and at each branch office at least once every 120 days and ensure that all of the following are done:

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

1. Determine pesticide use by reviewing records of pesticide acquisitions, storage, disposal, and current inventory;
 2. Review the pesticide inventory, including pesticides stored on a service vehicle, to determine compliance with labels, labeling, and the PMD's statutes and rules;
 3. Review the training, supervision, and equipping of applicators employed by the business licensee or school district to determine whether the training, supervision, and equipping is sufficient to enable the applicators to comply with labels, labeling, and the PMD's statutes and rules;
 4. Review personnel records to determine whether an applicator employed by the business licensee or school district is registered and certified in all applicable categories within the time-frames specified by R3-8-201;
 5. Review office records and recordkeeping procedures to determine compliance with required recordkeeping and reporting; and
 6. Ensure that any deficiency noted when the responsibilities listed in subsections (A)(1) through (A)(5) are performed is corrected.
- B.** A QP shall develop a written plan that specifies how the duties and responsibilities of the QP are to be fulfilled if the QP is absent or unavailable for any reason. The QP shall ensure that the plan is implemented when the QP is absent or unavailable.
- C.** A QP shall not delegate the responsibility to be physically present at least every 14 days at the primary business office and at least every 120 days at branch offices unless the QP submits written documentation to the PMD from a licensed medical or mental health care professional that indicates the licensed medical or mental health care professional is treating the QP and is of the opinion that the QP is unable to fulfill the responsibility to be physically present as required.
- D.** A QP shall:
1. Be active in the management of all pest management related activities of the business licensee or school district.
 2. During normal business hours, be readily available to the applicators of the business licensee or school district.
 3. Ensure that a business licensee maintains current proof of financial security.
- E.** A temporary QP has the same duties and responsibilities as a regular QP.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-403 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-404. Branch Supervisors

With respect to a branch office, the branch supervisor shall fulfill all the duties and responsibilities of a QP in this Article, except as follows:

1. The branch supervisor shall be present at the branch office at a minimum of once every 14 days to review pesticide use, storage and disposal and by ensuring the training, equipping, and supervision of the applicators.
2. The branch office may operate in each category of pest management in which the QP is registered even if the branch supervisor is not a certified applicator in the category, though R4-29-201(C) still applies.
3. The branch supervisor is not responsible for ensuring that the business licensee maintains current proof of financial security.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-404 at 23 A.A.R.

1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-405. Supervision of Qualifying Party

A business licensee or school district shall ensure that a QP of the business licensee or school district receives the training, equipment, and supervision that the QP requires to comply fully with the PMD's statutes and rules and label and labeling directions.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-405 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-406. Responsible Individuals

A responsible individual for a political subdivision shall

1. Respond to inquiries or concerns by the Director or the Director's designee regarding compliance with A.R.S. Title 3, Chapter 20.
2. Identify for the Director or the Director's designee where records required by this Chapter are maintained, where personal protection equipment is located, and where pesticides are stored.
3. Demonstrate that all applicators are properly certified.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-406 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-407. Joint Responsibility

- A.** An applicator, qualifying party, branch supervisor, or business licensee who supervises another person shall ensure that the supervised person is properly trained and equipped and receives the supervision necessary for the supervised person to provide pest management services in accordance with the pesticide label and labeling, this Chapter and the PMD statutes.
- B.** An applicator, qualifying party, branch supervisor, or business licensee who supervises another person may be held jointly responsible for the acts or omissions of the supervised person.
- C.** It is an affirmative defense to joint responsibility as described in subsection (B) if an applicator, qualifying party, branch supervisor, or business licensee complied with subsection (A) and can demonstrate that compliance with contemporaneously maintained records.
- D.** A QP and business licensee shall comply with every provision in this Chapter regarding applicator duties and responsibilities.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-407 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-408. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-408 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-409. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-409 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-410. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-410 at 23

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-411. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-411 at 23
A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-412. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-412 at 23
A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-413. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-413 at 23
A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-414. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-414 at 23
A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-415. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-415 at 23
A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-416. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-416 at 23
A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-417. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-417 at 23
A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-418. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-418 at 23
A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

ARTICLE 5. RECORDKEEPING AND REPORTING**R3-8-501. Applicator Recordkeeping**

- A.** An applicator shall make all records required by law and provide the records to the business licensee or political subdivision that supervises, directs, or employs the applicator within five business days.
- B.** Service records. An applicator shall make a record of each pest management service provided. The applicator shall include the following information in the service record:
1. Name and address of the customer;
 2. Specific site at which a pesticide was applied;
 3. Date of service;
 4. Target pest or purpose of service;
 5. Trade name of pesticide applied;
 6. EPA registration number of any restricted use pesticide applied;
 7. Amount of pesticide applied, in terms of percent active ingredient and total amount diluent (water, etc.); total amount of concentrate and total amount of diluent (water, etc.); or total amount of ready-to-use product by weight or volume (e.g. lbs, grams, ounces, etc.); and
 8. Name and certification number of the applicator or if the applicator is uncertified, name of the uncertified applica-

tor and the name and certification number of the applicator providing supervision.

- C.** Pesticide purchase records. An applicator shall make a record of each restricted-use pesticide purchased or otherwise acquired. The applicator shall include the following information in the pesticide purchase record:
1. Date of purchase or acquisition;
 2. Trade name of pesticide;
 3. EPA registration number of pesticide;
 4. Quantity of pesticide purchased or acquired; and
 5. Name and license number of the applicator making the pesticide purchase record or name of the business licensee.
- D.** Pesticide disposal records. An applicator shall make a record of each pesticide disposed, sold, lost, or otherwise relinquished. The applicator shall include the following information in the pesticide disposal record:
1. Date of disposal;
 2. Trade name of pesticide;
 3. EPA registration number of pesticide;
 4. Quantity of pesticide disposed;
 5. Percent active ingredient in the pesticide disposed;
 6. Method of disposal;
 7. Location and type of disposal site or service; and
 8. Name and license number of the applicator making the pesticide disposal record or name of the business licensee.
- E.** WDIIR. An applicator who completes a WDIIR shall:
1. Complete the WDIIR using a form approved by the PMD. A trademark or logo may be placed on the WDIIR if it does not alter the format or substance of the PMD approved form;
 2. Submit an original WDIIR to the QP or branch supervisor within seven days after completing the wood-destroying insect inspection;
 3. Submit a supplemental WDIIR to the QP or branch supervisor within seven days after completing a supplemental wood-destroying insect inspection to verify that a corrective treatment was performed or a condition conducive was corrected. The applicator shall include the original inspection number on the supplemental WDIIR;
 4. If required by a federal agency, complete another inspection form in addition to but not instead of the PMD - approved WDIIR; and
 5. Ensure that the following information is included on the WDIIR:
 - a. Name, address, telephone number, and license number of business licensee. This information may be pre-printed on the WDIIR;
 - b. Date of wood-destroying insect inspection, and the WDIIR number;
 - c. Purpose of the inspection report;
 - d. Whether the report is from an original or supplemental inspection;
 - e. Name of property owner or seller;
 - f. Address of inspected property;
 - g. Inspected and un-inspected structures at the site and the reason why structures are un-inspected;
 - h. Areas of the structure not inspected because they were obstructed or inaccessible and the cause of the obstruction or inaccessibility;
 - i. Whether visible evidence of wood-destroying insects is observed;
 - j. Whether visible evidence of infestation from wood-destroying insects is observed and if so, the date on

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

- which a proper management measure is performed, if applicable;
- k. Whether visible damage from wood-destroying insects is observed and if so, the insect causing the damage and the areas in which the damage is observed;
 - l. Whether visible evidence of previous treatment is observed and if so, the nature of the evidence;
 - m. If damage from wood-destroying insects is observed, whether or when the damage will be corrected and whether the damage will be corrected by the business licensee or another company;
 - n. Visible conditions conducive to infestation by wood-destroying insects;
 - o. Diagram or graph of the structure clearly indicating wood-destroying insects, damage, conducive conditions observed, and areas where further inspection is recommended, and a statement or indication on the diagram or graph clearly identifying inaccessible areas; and
 - p. Dated signature and certification number of the individual making the inspection. The individual making the inspection shall sign the WDIIR by hand or electronically and shall not use a signature stamp or allow another individual to affix the signature.

- F.** Wood-destroying organism treatment proposal. An applicator who is qualified under A.R.S. § 3-3632(B) and (E) shall complete a wood-destroying organism treatment proposal using a form approved by the PMD and provide a copy of the proposal to the person requesting the proposal or treatment and the QP.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-501 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-502. Qualifying Party Recordkeeping

- A.** In addition to ensuring that the records required under R4-29-501 are made, a QP shall ensure that complete records are made and maintained of the training, supervision, and equipment provided to an applicator.
- B.** At a minimum, QP training records must consist of the following information:
1. Date of the training,
 2. Printed name and signature of the trainee,
 3. Printed name and signature of the trainer,
 4. Brief description of topic(s) covered, and
 5. Copies of labels and any other pertinent material used in training.
- C.** A QP shall maintain the records described in this Section for three years, including after the applicator's employment ending date.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-502 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-503. Business Licensee and Political Subdivision Recordkeeping and Retention

- A.** In addition to ensuring that the records required under R3-8-501 and R3-8-502 are made and maintained, a business licensee and political subdivision shall make and maintain records of the following:
1. The specimen label and SDS for each registered pesticide currently used by an applicator supervised, directed or employed by the business licensee or political subdivision;

2. The financial responsibility required under R3-8-310(A), if applicable;
3. Purchase records of each pesticide purchased or otherwise acquired that include the following information:
 - a. Date of purchase or acquisition;
 - b. Trade name of pesticide;
 - c. Quantity of pesticide purchased or acquired; and
 - d. Name of the business licensee;
4. Date on which a service vehicle or trailer is acquired;
5. Incident reports submitted to the OPM PMD as required under R3-8-504;
6. A pest management service provided, including a service provided under a warranty;
7. The evidence of customer refusal of a re-treatment or post-construction treatment required under R3-8-309(J);
8. Written inspection reports;
9. Business licensee contracts for pest management services; and
10. Personnel records including for each applicator supervised, directed or employed by the business licensee or political subdivision:
 - a. Date of hire or beginning of relationship;
 - b. Date on which pest management services are first performed;
 - c. Training and continuing education received;
 - d. Supervision received;
 - e. Protective clothing, safety supplies, and equipment issued to employee;
 - f. Name of supervisor; and
 - g. Employment or relationship ending date.

- B.** A business licensee or political subdivision shall maintain the records as follows:

1. Records under subsection (A)(1), as long as the registered pesticide is used by the business licensee or political subdivision. The business licensee shall maintain the records required under subsection (A)(1) at the primary business office or branch office from which the registered pesticide is used or at which the registered pesticide is stored;
2. Records under subsection (A)(2), current;
3. Records under subsection (A)(3) or R3-8-501(C) and (D), three years from the date of purchase or disposal;
4. Records under subsection (A)(4), as long as the service vehicle or trailer is owned by the business licensee or political subdivision;
5. Records under subsection (A)(5), until the statute of limitation for possible legal action resulting from the incident is expired or until resulting legal action is completed;
6. Records under subsection (A)(6) and (A)(7), three years;
7. Records under subsections (A)(8) and (A)(9), three years from the date on the inspection report or customer contract;
8. Records under subsection (A)(10), three years, including after the employment ending date;
9. WDIIRs completed under subsection (C), three years; and
10. Records under subsections (A)(5) and (A)(6) that pertain to the use of a restricted-use pesticide shall be maintained separate from other records.

- C.** When an applicator supervised, directed or employed by a business licensee submits a WDIIR, the business licensee shall record the following on the WDIIR:

1. TARP number,
2. If the business licensee has the property under warranty:
 - a. Account number,
 - b. Target pest,

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

- c. Date of initial treatment,
 - d. Date of warranty expiration, and
- 3. The TARF number of each TARF completed regarding the property after the WDIIR is completed.
- D. TARF.** A business licensee or political subdivision shall:
 1. Submit to the PMD a TARF, using a form approved by the PMD, within 30 days of completing an action specified under subsection (D)(3). For the purpose of reporting, a pretreatment or new-construction treatment is complete when no further preventative treatment is necessary until the final grade treatment unless it is necessary to re-treat a disturbed continuous chemical barrier. In a multiple-unit project, a pretreatment or new-construction is complete when no further preventative treatment is necessary for the last unit at the project until the final grade treatment unless it is necessary to re-treat a disturbed continuous chemical barrier;
 2. Include the fee with each TARF and, if applicable, the penalty required under R3-8-103;
 3. Unless exempt under subsection (D)(4), submit a TARF after completing each of the following:
 - a. Pretreatment, including pretreatment of an addition that does not abut the slab of a previously pretreated structure;
 - b. New-construction treatment, including new-construction treatment of an addition that does not abut the slab of a previously new-construction treated structure;
 - c. Final grade treatment;
 - d. Initial corrective termite treatment at a site; and
 - e. WDIIR.
 4. Not submit a TARF after completing:
 - a. A supplemental WDIIR; or
 - b. The first initial corrective insect termite treatment at a site if the business licensee:
 - i. Performed a pretreatment or new-construction treatment at the site,
 - ii. Filed a TARF regarding the pretreatment or new-construction treatment, and
 - iii. Performs the initial corrective termite treatment under R3-8-309(D) or under a warranty.
 5. Include the information required under A.R.S. § 3-3631 and the following on a TARF:
 - a. License number of the licensed business that performed the work;
 - b. Name of the QP;
 - c. For a WDIIR, indicate whether:
 - i. There was evidence of infestation, conditions conducive to infestation, or damage present;
 - ii. Previous treatment was performed for an infestation; and
 - iii. Corrective actions were taken for conditions conducive or damage present;
 - d. For a pretreatment, new-construction treatment, or final grade treatment to establish an exterior vertical barrier, indicate:
 - i. Chemical used and its EPA registration number,
 - ii. Amount of chemical used,
 - iii. Percentage of active ingredient in the chemical used, and
 - iv. Square and linear footage treated; and
 - e. For a post-construction corrective termite treatment, indicate:
 - i. Type of treatment,
 - ii. Target organism,
 - iii. Chemical used and its EPA registration number,
 - iv. Amount of chemical used, and
 - v. Percentage of active ingredient in the chemical used.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-503 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-504. Reporting Incidents and Bulk Releases

- A. Notice to PMD of an incident.**
 1. A business licensee and political subdivision shall provide written notice to the PMD within one business day after one of the following incidents is confirmed by medical personnel or an applicable regulatory agency to be caused by a pesticide applied by the business licensee or political subdivision:
 - a. Death or illness of an individual;
 - b. Contamination of food, feed, drugs, or water supply;
 - c. Contamination of a structure that results in the hospitalization of an occupant or evacuation of the structure; or
 - d. Contamination of the environment that results in evacuation of the area.
 2. A QP shall determine if the business licensee or school district has complied with subsection (A)(1). If compliance has not occurred, the QP shall provide the written notice required by subsection (A)(1) to the PMD within the time-frame specified in subsection (A)(1).
- B. Notice to PMD of a bulk release.**
 1. A business licensee or political subdivision shall notify the PMD at the Pesticide Hotline, 1-800-423-8876, as soon as practical after a bulk release, but no later than three hours after the bulk release. If the bulk release is on a public highway or railway, or results in the death of an individual, the person shall immediately report the release to the Arizona Department of Public Safety Duty Office.
 2. A QP shall determine if the business licensee or school district has complied with subsection (B)(1). If compliance has not occurred, the QP shall provide the notices specified in subsection (B)(1) within one business day after the release.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-504 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-505. Groundwater Protection List Reporting

- A.** For each application of a soil-applied pesticide containing an active ingredient that appears on the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality groundwater protection list and has been detected in Arizona groundwater within the last five years, the QP shall submit the following information on a quarterly basis on a form approved by the PMD:
 1. The county of use,
 2. The name of product used and the EPA registration number,
 3. The amount applied,
 4. The dates covered by the report, and
 5. Business license number.
- B.** For the purposes of this Section, "soil-applied pesticide" means a pesticide intended for application to or injection into the soil or for which the label requires or recommends that the application be followed within seventy-two hours by irriga-

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

tion. Soil-applied pesticides include pesticides applied for final grade treatment, post-construction exterior trench or rod treatment, or pre-emergent weed control, but exclude pesticides applied within the stem wall or footer of a structure or to soil that will be promptly covered with concrete.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-505 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

Appendix A. Reserved**Historical Note**

Reserved Article 5, Appendix A recodified from Article 5, Appendix A at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

ARTICLE 6. INSPECTIONS; DISCIPLINARY PROCEDURES**R3-8-601. Inspection of Licensee Records**

- A. Upon written request by the PMD for the production of records, an applicator, QP, branch supervisor, business licensee, or political subdivision shall:
 1. Make the records required under this Chapter available for review by the PMD within 24 hours or by a later date specified by the PMD.
 2. Make the records available at the PMD unless another location is agreed upon.
 3. Be available to interpret the submitted records if requested by the PMD.
- B. If a person cannot timely comply with a request made under subsection (A), the person shall immediately provide written notice to the PMD, indicate the reason for noncompliance, and request greater specificity regarding the information to be made available or additional time in which to comply.
- C. If the PMD requests a record from a business licensee or political subdivision when there may be an immediate risk to the health or safety of an individual, non-target animal, or the environment, the business licensee or political subdivision shall provide the record to the PMD within one hour.
- D. An applicator or branch supervisor is only responsible for producing records within the applicator's or branch supervisor's control.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-601 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-602. Compliance with PMD Monitoring

- A. If the PMD makes a written request of an applicator for a list of the time and location of pest management services that the applicator is scheduled to provide on a specified date, the applicator shall make the information available within 24 hours. The applicator may make the information available in a manner prescribed by the PMD.
- B. If an applicator cannot timely comply with a request made under subsection (A), the applicator shall immediately provide written notice to the PMD, indicate the reason for noncompliance, and request greater specificity regarding the information to be made available or additional time in which to comply.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-602 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August

29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-603. Corrective Work Orders

- A. If the PMD issues a corrective work order requiring a licensee to remedy deficiencies in treatment or to comply with this Chapter or the PMD's statutes, the licensee shall notify the PMD in writing by the date specified in the order that the corrective work is complete.
- B. The director may consider a licensee's compliance with a corrective work order or lack thereof in imposing appropriate disciplinary action.
- C. Failure to timely complete the corrective action or notify the PMD of the completion is a separate ground for disciplinary action.
- D. A corrective work order issued by the PMD is not subject to A.R.S. § 41-1009(E)-(F) unless the PMD indicates in the order that timely compliance with the order will result in no disciplinary action being taken for a deficiency or violation.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-603 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-604. Disciplinary Action

To determine the disciplinary action that is appropriate, the Director may consider the following:

1. Prior violations,
2. Dishonest or self-serving motive,
3. Amount of experience as a licensee,
4. Submission of false evidence or statements or other deceptive practices during the investigative or disciplinary process,
5. Acknowledgement of wrongful nature of violation,
6. Practices put in place to prevent a similar violation from occurring again,
7. Compliance with a corrective work order,
8. Degree of harm resulting from the violation, and
9. Whether harm resulting from the violation was cured.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-604 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-605. Consent Agreements

- A. A consent agreement shall include the following:
 1. General nature of violations,
 2. Citation to statutes and rules alleged to be violated,
 3. Disciplinary action to be taken,
 4. Effective date of the disciplinary action if different from the date of the consent agreement,
 5. Corrective action to be taken, and
 6. Date to complete any corrective action.
- B. A person entering into a consent agreement with the PMD shall waive the right to a formal hearing, rehearing, or judicial review of the matters contained in the consent agreement.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-605 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-606. Penalties

- A. When assessing a civil penalty for a violation, the Director shall assess a civil penalty for each violation based on the violation's total point value set out in this Section. To calculate the total point value, the Director shall sum the points for each

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

aggravating factor and may subtract the points for each mitigating factor. The Director, in his sole discretion, may treat multiple violations as a single violation for the purpose of calculating the civil penalty.

B. Aggravating factors.

1. Pesticide type.
 - a. General use. 2
 - b. Experimental use or special local need. 3
 - c. Restricted use or unregistered. 5
2. Harm to humans and non-target animals.
 - a. None or unverified potential harm. 0
 - b. Potential harm. 3
 - c. Actual, verifiable harm. 5
3. Harm to environment and economic loss.
 - a. None or unverified potential harm. 0
 - b. Potential harm or loss. 3
 - c. Actual, verifiable loss of \$10,000 or less. 4
 - d. Actual, verifiable loss exceeding \$10,000. 5
 - e. Actual, verifiable environmental harm. 5
4. Non-pesticide violations.
 - a. Negligent violations. 4
 - b. Knowing or willful violations. 8
5. Prior similar violations.
 - a. None. 0
 - b. Warning letter within 12 months. 1
 - c. One or more within 36 months, but none within 12 months. 2
 - d. One within 12 months. 3
 - e. More than one within 24 months, but none within 12 months. 4
 - f. More than one within 12 months. 5
6. Culpability.
 - a. Negligent violations. 2
 - b. Knowing or willful violations. 4

C. Mitigating factors. In considering whether to subtract points for mitigating factors, the Director may consider whether the mitigating act occurred before, during, or after PMD's investigation.

1. Good will.
 - a. Admission of fault. 1
 - b. Admission and cooperation. 2
 - c. Admission, cooperation, and corrective action prior to request. 3
2. Environmental benefit.
 - a. Clean up. 1
 - b. Move toward less toxic methods. 2
 - c. Develop IPM program. 3
3. Consumer benefit.
 - a. Consumer education. 1
 - b. Make consumer whole. 2
 - c. Extend warranty. 3
4. Other benefits.
 - a. Training (CEU). 1
 - b. Equipment (modification or new). 2
 - c. Purchase and use of computer for TARFs. 3

D. Civil penalty. To calculate the civil penalty, the Director shall:

1. For total point values of 6-10, multiply the value by \$100 and then subtract \$500.
2. For total point values of 11-15, multiply the value by \$100 and then subtract \$600.
3. For total point values of more than 16, assess the maximum penalty of \$1000.

E. Other penalties. In addition to assessing a civil penalty, the Director:

1. For any total point value, may require extra continuing education.

2. For total point values of 6-11, may impose probation requirements.
3. For total point values of 12-17, shall impose probation requirements and may suspend the license, certification, or registration.
4. For total point values of 18 or more, shall suspend or revoke the license, certification, or registration.
5. May take any other action permitted by law, including imposing probation requirements after a suspension ends.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-29-606 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1949, effective August 29, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-607. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-607 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-608. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-608 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-609. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-609 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

ARTICLE 7. RESERVED**R3-8-701. Reserved****Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-701 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-702. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-702 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-703. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-703 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-704. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-704 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-705. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-705 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-706. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-706 at 23 A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-707. Reserved**Historical Note**

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-707 at 23

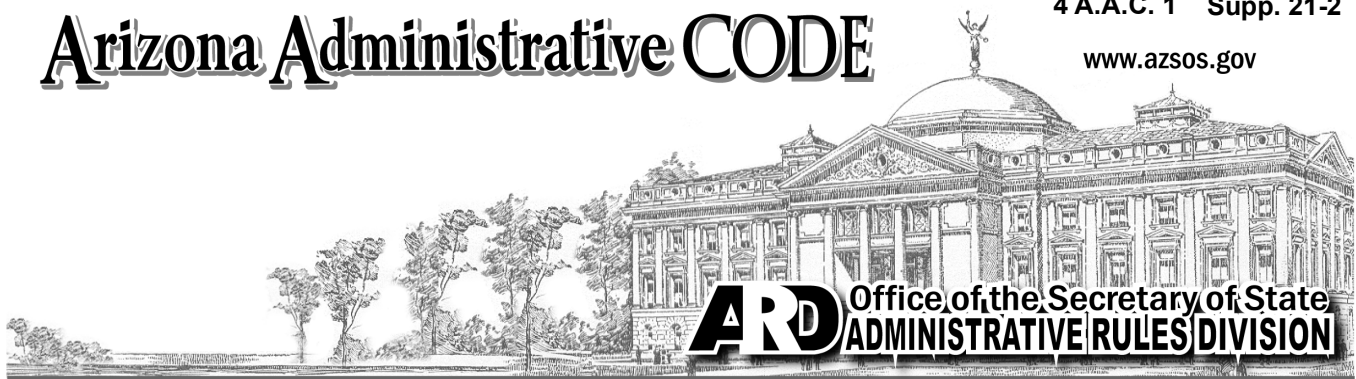
CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - PEST MANAGEMENT DIVISION

A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

Historical Note

New reserved Section recodified from R4-29-708 at 23
A.A.R. 1976, effective June 30, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R3-8-708. Reserved



TITLE 4. PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

The table of contents on the first page contains quick links to the referenced page numbers in this Chapter. Refer to the notes at the end of a Section to learn about the history of a rule as it was published in the *Arizona Administrative Register*.

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices codified in this supplement. The list provided contains quick links to the updated rules.

This Chapter contains rule Sections that were filed to be codified in the *Arizona Administrative Code* between the dates of April 1, 2021 through June 30, 2021.

R4-1-104.	Board Records; Public Access; Copying Fees 3	R4-1-346.	Notice of Change of Address 12
R4-1-117.	Procedure: Witnesses; Service 5	R4-1-453.	Continuing Professional Education 13
R4-1-226.01.	Applications; Examination - Computer-based 7	R4-1-454.	Peer Review 15
R4-1-229.	Conditioned Credit 8	R4-1-455.	Professional Conduct and Standards 15
R4-1-341.	CPA Certificates; Firm Registration; Reinstatement; Reactivation 9		

Questions about these rules? Contact:

Name: Monica L. Petersen, Executive Director
Address: Board of Accountancy
100 N. 15th Ave., Suite 165
Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 364-0870
Fax: (602) 364-0903
E-mail: mpetersen@azaccountancy.gov
Website: www.azaccountancy.gov

The release of this Chapter in Supp. 21-2 replaces Supp. 20-1, 1-17 pages

Please note that the Chapter you are about to replace may have rules still in effect after the publication date of this supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the *Administrative Code*. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES DIVISION

RULES

The definition for a rule is provided for under A.R.S. § 41-1001. “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The *Arizona Administrative Code* is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The *Code* is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions.

The *Code* is separated by subject into titles. Titles are divided into chapters. A chapter includes state agency rules. Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering outline separated into subsections.

Rules are codified quarterly in the *Code*. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter.

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31

Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30

Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30

Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2019 is cited as Supp. 19-1.

Please note: The Office publishes by chapter, not by individual rule section. Therefore there might be only a few sections codified in each chapter released in a supplement. Historical notes at the end of a section provide an effective date and information when a rule was last updated.

AUTHENTICATION OF PDF CODE CHAPTERS

The Office began to authenticate chapters of the *Administrative Code* in Supp. 18-1 to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1012(B) and A.R.S. § 5302(1), (2)(d) through (e), and (3)(d) through (e).

A certification verifies the authenticity of each *Code* chapter posted as it is released by the Office of the Secretary of State. The authenticated pdf of the *Code* includes an integrity mark with a certificate ID. Users should check the validity of the signature, especially if the pdf has been downloaded. If the digital signature is invalid it means the document’s content has been compromised.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the *Arizona Administrative Register* for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority

note to make rules is often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, under Services-> Legislative Filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, Chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the *Register* online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the *Administrative Register* link.

Editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter provide information about rulemaking sections made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1, R1-1-113.

Rhonda Paschal, managing rules editor, assisted with the editing of this chapter.



Administrative Rules Division

The Arizona Secretary of State electronically publishes each A.A.C. Chapter with a digital certificate. The certificate-based signature displays the date and time the document was signed and can be validated in Adobe Acrobat Reader.

TITLE 4. PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS**CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY**

Authority: A.R.S. § 32-701 et seq.

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL

Section	
R4-1-101.	Definitions 3
R4-1-102.	Powers of the Board: Applicability; Excuse; Extension 3
R4-1-103.	Repealed 3
R4-1-104.	Board Records; Public Access; Copying Fees 3
R4-1-105.	Expired 4
R4-1-106.	Reserved 4
R4-1-107.	Reserved 4
R4-1-108.	Reserved 4
R4-1-109.	Reserved 4
R4-1-110.	Reserved 4
R4-1-111.	Reserved 4
R4-1-112.	Reserved 4
R4-1-113.	Meetings 4
R4-1-114.	Hearing; Rehearing or Review 4
R4-1-115.	Accounting and Auditing and Tax Advisory Committees 5
R4-1-115.01.	Law Review Advisory Committee 5
R4-1-115.02.	Continuing Professional Education Advisory Committee 5
R4-1-115.03.	Peer Review Oversight Advisory Committee 5
R4-1-115.04.	Certification Advisory Committee 5
R4-1-116.	Renumbered 5
R4-1-117.	Procedure: Witnesses; Service 5
R4-1-118.	Repealed 6

ARTICLE 2. CPA EXAMINATION

Section	
R4-1-201.	Reserved 6
R4-1-202.	Reserved 6
R4-1-203.	Reserved 6
R4-1-204.	Reserved 6
R4-1-205.	Reserved 6
R4-1-206.	Reserved 6
R4-1-207.	Reserved 6
R4-1-208.	Reserved 6
R4-1-209.	Reserved 6
R4-1-210.	Reserved 6
R4-1-211.	Reserved 6
R4-1-212.	Reserved 6
R4-1-213.	Reserved 6
R4-1-214.	Reserved 6
R4-1-215.	Reserved 6
R4-1-216.	Reserved 7
R4-1-217.	Reserved 7
R4-1-218.	Reserved 7
R4-1-219.	Reserved 7
R4-1-220.	Reserved 7
R4-1-221.	Reserved 7
R4-1-222.	Reserved 7
R4-1-223.	Reserved 7
R4-1-224.	Reserved 7
R4-1-225.	Reserved 7
R4-1-226.	Expired 7

R4-1-226.01.	Applications; Examination - Computer-based 7
R4-1-227.	Repealed 7
R4-1-228.	Denial of Examination 8
R4-1-229.	Conditioned Credit 8
R4-1-230.	Expired 8
R4-1-231.	Expired 8

ARTICLE 3. CERTIFICATION AND REGISTRATION

Section	
R4-1-301.	Reserved 8
R4-1-302.	Reserved 8
R4-1-303.	Reserved 8
R4-1-304.	Reserved 8
R4-1-305.	Reserved 8
R4-1-306.	Reserved 8
R4-1-307.	Reserved 8
R4-1-308.	Reserved 8
R4-1-309.	Reserved 8
R4-1-310.	Reserved 8
R4-1-311.	Reserved 8
R4-1-312.	Reserved 8
R4-1-313.	Reserved 8
R4-1-314.	Reserved 8
R4-1-315.	Reserved 8
R4-1-316.	Reserved 8
R4-1-317.	Reserved 8
R4-1-318.	Reserved 8
R4-1-319.	Reserved 8
R4-1-320.	Reserved 8
R4-1-321.	Reserved 8
R4-1-322.	Reserved 8
R4-1-323.	Reserved 8
R4-1-324.	Reserved 8
R4-1-325.	Reserved 8
R4-1-326.	Reserved 8
R4-1-327.	Reserved 8
R4-1-328.	Reserved 8
R4-1-329.	Reserved 9
R4-1-330.	Reserved 9
R4-1-331.	Reserved 9
R4-1-332.	Reserved 9
R4-1-333.	Reserved 9
R4-1-334.	Reserved 9
R4-1-335.	Reserved 9
R4-1-336.	Reserved 9
R4-1-337.	Reserved 9
R4-1-338.	Reserved 9
R4-1-339.	Reserved 9
R4-1-340.	Reserved 9
R4-1-341.	CPA Certificates; Firm Registration; Reinstatement; Reactivation 9
R4-1-341.01.	Repealed 11
R4-1-342.	Repealed 11
R4-1-343.	Education and Accounting Experience 11
R4-1-344.	Denial of Certification, Firm Registration, or Reinstatement 11

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

R4-1-345.	Registration; Fees	11	R4-1-432.	Reserved	13
R4-1-346.	Notice of Change of Address	12	R4-1-433.	Reserved	13
ARTICLE 4. REGULATION					
Section					
R4-1-401.	Reserved	12	R4-1-434.	Reserved	13
R4-1-402.	Reserved	12	R4-1-435.	Reserved	13
R4-1-403.	Reserved	12	R4-1-436.	Reserved	13
R4-1-404.	Reserved	12	R4-1-437.	Reserved	13
R4-1-405.	Reserved	12	R4-1-438.	Reserved	13
R4-1-406.	Reserved	12	R4-1-439.	Reserved	13
R4-1-407.	Reserved	12	R4-1-440.	Reserved	13
R4-1-408.	Reserved	12	R4-1-441.	Reserved	13
R4-1-409.	Reserved	12	R4-1-442.	Reserved	13
R4-1-410.	Reserved	12	R4-1-443.	Reserved	13
R4-1-411.	Reserved	12	R4-1-444.	Reserved	13
R4-1-412.	Reserved	12	R4-1-445.	Reserved	13
R4-1-413.	Reserved	12	R4-1-446.	Reserved	13
R4-1-414.	Reserved	12	R4-1-447.	Reserved	13
R4-1-415.	Reserved	12	R4-1-448.	Reserved	13
R4-1-416.	Reserved	12	R4-1-449.	Reserved	13
R4-1-417.	Reserved	12	R4-1-450.	Reserved	13
R4-1-418.	Reserved	12	R4-1-451.	Reserved	13
R4-1-419.	Reserved	12	R4-1-452.	Reserved	13
R4-1-420.	Reserved	12	R4-1-453.	Continuing Professional Education	13
R4-1-421.	Reserved	12	R4-1-454.	Peer Review	15
R4-1-422.	Reserved	12	R4-1-455.	Professional Conduct and Standards	15
R4-1-423.	Reserved	12	R4-1-455.01.	Professional Conduct: Definitions; Interpretations	15
R4-1-424.	Reserved	12	R4-1-455.02.	Professional Conduct: Competence and Technical Standards	15
R4-1-425.	Reserved	12	R4-1-455.03.	Professional Conduct: Specific Responsibilities and Practices	16
R4-1-426.	Reserved	12	R4-1-455.04.	Professional Conduct: Records Disposition	16
R4-1-427.	Reserved	12	R4-1-456.	Reporting Practice Suspensions and Violations	16
R4-1-428.	Reserved	12	Appendix A.	Repealed	17
R4-1-429.	Reserved	12	Appendix B.	Repealed	17
R4-1-430.	Reserved	13			
R4-1-431.	Reserved	13			

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL**R4-1-101. Definitions**

- A.** The definitions in A.R.S. § 32-701 apply to this Chapter.
- B.** In this Chapter, unless the context otherwise requires:
1. “Contested case” means any proceeding in which the legal rights, duties, or privileges of a party are required by law to be determined by any agency after an opportunity for hearing.
 2. “CPE” or “continuing professional education” means attending classes, writing articles, conducting or teaching courses, and taking self-study courses if the activities contribute to maintaining and improving of professional competence in accounting.
 3. “Facilitated State Board Access (FSBA)” means the sponsoring organization’s process for providing the Board access to peer review results via a secured website.
 4. “Party” means each person or agency named or admitted as a party, or properly seeking and entitled, as of right, to be admitted as a party.
 5. “Peer review” means an assessment, conducted according to R4-1-454(A), of one or more aspects of the professional work of a firm.
 6. “Peer review program” means the sponsoring organization’s entire peer review process, including but not limited to the standards for administering, performing and reporting on peer reviews, oversight procedures, training, and related guidance materials.
 7. “Person” may include any individual, and any form of corporation, partnership, or professional limited liability company.
 8. “Sponsoring organization” means a Board-approved professional society, or other organization approved by the Board responsible for the facilitation and administration of peer reviews through use of its peer review program and peer review standards.
 9. “Upper level course” means a course taken beyond the basic level, after any required prerequisite or introductory accounting course and does not include principals of accounting or similar introductory accounting courses.

Historical Note

Former Rule 1A; Amended effective February 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Former Section R4-1-01 renumbered as Section R4-1-101 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective August 21, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended effective December 6, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4352, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 3246, effective January 1, 2018 (Supp. 17-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R4-1-102. Powers of the Board: Applicability; Excuse; Extension

- A.** This Chapter applies to all actions and proceedings of the Board and is deemed part of the record in every action or proceeding without formal introduction or reference. All parties are deemed to have knowledge of this Chapter, which the Board shall make available on the Board’s website.
- B.** The Board, when within the Board’s jurisdiction, may, in the interest of justice, excuse the failure of any person to comply with any part of this Chapter.

- C.** The Board, or in case of an emergency, the President or Executive Director, when within the Board’s jurisdiction, may grant an extension of time to comply with this Chapter.

Historical Note

Former Rules 1B, 1C, 1D, 1E; Former Section R4-1-02 renumbered as Section R4-1-102 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R4-1-103. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule 2E; Former Section R4-1-03 renumbered as Section R4-1-103 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Repealed effective August 21, 1986 (Supp. 86-4).

R4-1-104. Board Records; Public Access; Copying Fees

- A.** The Board shall maintain all records, subject to A.R.S. Title 39, Chapter 1, reasonably necessary or appropriate to maintain an accurate knowledge of the Board’s official activities including, but not limited to:
1. Applications for C.P.A. certificates and supporting documentation and correspondence;
 2. Applications to take the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination;
 3. Registration for registrants;
 4. Documents, transcripts, and pleadings relating to disciplinary proceedings and to hearings on the denial of a certificate; and;
 5. Investigative reports; staff memoranda; and general correspondence between any person and the Board, members of the Board, or staff members.
- B.** Any person desiring to inspect or obtain copies of records of the Board available to the public under this Section shall make a request to the Board’s Executive Director or the Director’s designee. The Executive Director or the director’s designee shall, as soon as possible within a reasonable time, advise the person making the request whether the records sought can be made available, or, if the Executive Director or the director’s designee is unsure whether a record may be made available for public inspection and copying, the Executive Director or the director’s designee shall refer the matter to the Board for final determination.
- C.** A person shall not remove original records of the Board from the office of the Board unless the records are in the custody and control of a board member, a member of the Board’s committees or staff, or the Board’s attorney. The Executive Director or the director’s designee may designate a staff member to observe and monitor any examination of Board records.
- D.** The Board shall provide copies of all records available for public inspection and copying shall be provided according to the procedures described in A.R.S. Title 39, Chapter 1, Article 2.
- E.** Any person aggrieved by a decision of the Executive Director or the director’s designee denying access to records of the Board may request a hearing before the Board to review the action of the Executive Director or the director’s designee by filing a written request for hearing. Within 60 days of receipt of the request, the Board shall conduct a hearing on the matter. If the person requires immediate access to Board records, the person may request and may be granted an earlier hearing, if the person sets forth sufficient grounds for immediate access.

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 3, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).
 Amended effective February 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-1).
 Amended effective July 17, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Former
 Section R4-1-04 renumbered as Section R4-1-104 with-
 out change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended
 effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by
 final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4,
 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 26
 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 921, effective
 August 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R4-1-105. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 3, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Former
 Section R4-1-05 renumbered as Section R4-1-105 and
 amended in subsections (C) and (D) effective July 1,
 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective November 20,
 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20
 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).
 Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 25 A.A.R.
 3719, effective December 4, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R4-1-106. Reserved**R4-1-107. Reserved****R4-1-108. Reserved****R4-1-109. Reserved****R4-1-110. Reserved****R4-1-111. Reserved****R4-1-112. Reserved****R4-1-113. Meetings**

The Board and Board committees shall conduct meetings in ac-
 cordance with the current edition of Robert's Rules of Order if the
 rules are compatible with the laws of the state of Arizona or the
 Board's own resolutions regarding meetings.

1. Regular and special meetings of the Board for the pur-
 pose of conducting business shall be called by the Presi-
 dent or a majority of the board members.
2. Regular and special meetings of the committees shall be
 called by the chairperson or a majority of the committee
 members.

Historical Note

Former Rules 2A, 2B, 2C, 2D; Former Section R4-1-13
 renumbered as Section R4-1-113 without change effec-
 tive July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective
 November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final
 rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014
 (Supp. 14-1).

R4-1-114. Hearing; Rehearing or Review

A. Hearing: The Board or an Administrative Law Judge (ALJ)
 employed by the Office of Administrative Hearings (OAH)
 shall hear all contested cases and appealable agency actions.
 The Board shall conduct hearings according to the provisions
 of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10 as supplemented by
 R4-1-117. The OAH shall conduct hearings according to
 A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10 and the rules and proce-
 dures established by the OAH. To the extent that there is no
 conflict with A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10, the provi-
 sions of A.R.S. § 32-743 apply to hearings conducted by the
 Board and the OAH. The following subsections apply to hear-

ings conducted by the Board and hearings conducted by the
 OAH where applicable.

1. Power to join any interested party: Any board member or
 the ALJ may join as a party applicant or as a party defend-
 ant, any person, firm or corporation, that appears to have
 an interest in the matter before the Board.
2. Stipulation at hearing: The parties may stipulate to facts
 that are not in dispute. The stipulation may be in writing
 or may be made orally by reading the stipulation into the
 record at the hearing. The stipulation is binding upon the
 parties unless the Board or the ALJ grants permission to
 withdraw from the stipulation. The Board or the ALJ may
 set aside any stipulation.
3. Settlements and consent orders: At any time before or
 after formal disciplinary proceedings have been instituted
 against a registrant, the registrant may submit to the
 Board an offer of conditional settlement to avoid formal
 disciplinary proceedings by the Board. In the offer of
 conditional settlement, the registrant shall agree to take
 specific remedial steps such as enrolling in CPE courses,
 limiting the scope of the registrant's practice, accepting
 limitation on the filing of public reports, and submitting
 the registrant's work product for peer review. If the Board
 determines that the proposed conditional settlement will
 protect the public safety and welfare and is more likely to
 rehabilitate or educate the registrant than formal disci-
 plinary action under A.R.S. § 32-741, the Board may
 accept the offer and enter an order that incorporates the
 registrant's proposed conditional settlement and to which
 the registrant consents. A consent order issued under this
 subsection shall provide that, upon successful compliance
 by the registrant with all provisions of the order, the disci-
 plinary proceedings shall be terminated and any notice of
 hearing previously issued shall be vacated. The consent
 order shall further provide that, upon failure of the regis-
 trant to comply with all provisions of the order, or upon
 the discovery of material facts unknown to the Board at
 the time the Board issued the order, formal disciplinary
 proceedings against the registrant may be instituted or
 resumed. The consent order additionally may provide
 that, upon failure of the registrant to comply with all pro-
 visions of the order, the Board may immediately and
 summarily suspend the registrant's certificate for not
 more than one year. Within 30 days after the summary
 suspension, the registrant may request a hearing solely
 concerning the issue of compliance with the consent
 order.
4. Decisions and orders: The Board shall make all decisions
 and orders by a majority vote of the members considering
 the case. The Board shall issue a final written decision in
 a contested case or state the decision on the record. The
 decision shall state separately the findings of fact and
 conclusions of law on which the decision is based, and
 the Board's order to implement the decision. All written
 decisions and orders of the Board shall be signed by the
 President or Secretary of the Board. When the Board sus-
 pends or revokes the certificate of a registrant, the Board
 may order the registrant to return the registrant's certi-
 ficate within 30 days after receipt of the order. The Board
 shall serve each party, each attorney of record, and the
 Attorney General with a copy of each decision or order of
 the Board, as provided in R4-1-117.
- B.** ALJ: In hearings conducted by the OAH, the ALJ shall pro-
 vide the Board with written findings of fact, conclusions of
 law, and a recommended order within 20 days after the conclu-
 sion of the hearing or as otherwise provided by A.R.S. Title

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

41, Chapter 6, Article 10. The Board's decision approving or modifying the ALJ's recommendations is the final decision of the Board, subject to the filing of a motion for rehearing or review as provided in subsection (C).

- C. Rehearing or Review: Any party aggrieved by a decision of the Board may file with the Board a written motion for rehearing or review within 30 days after service of the decision specifying the particular grounds for the motion. The Attorney General may file a response to the motion for rehearing within 15 days after service of the motion. The Board may require the filing of written briefs upon issues raised in the motion for rehearing or review and provide for oral argument. Upon review of the documents submitted, the Board may modify the decision or vacate it and grant a rehearing for any of the following causes materially affecting a party's rights:
1. Irregularity in the administrative proceedings or any order or abuse of discretion, that deprived a party of a fair hearing;
 2. Misconduct of the Board or the ALJ;
 3. Accident or surprise that could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 4. Newly discovered material evidence, that could not with reasonable diligence have been discovered and produced at the original hearing;
 5. Excessive or insufficient penalties;
 6. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the administrative hearing, or during the progress of the proceeding; or
 7. That the findings of fact or decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to law.

Historical Note

Former Rules 5A, 5B, 5C; Amended effective January 3, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Amended effective February 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Former Section R4-1-14 renumbered as Section R4-1-114 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective December 6, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R4-1-115. Accounting and Auditing and Tax Advisory Committees

- A. The Board may appoint advisory committees concerning accounting reports, taxation and other areas of public accounting as the Board deems appropriate. The committees shall evaluate investigation files referred by the Board, hold voluntary informal interviews and make advisory recommendations to the Board concerning settlement, dismissal or other disposition of the reviewed matter.
- B. The Board, in its discretion, may accept, reject, or modify the recommendation of the advisory committee.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R4-1-115.01. Law Review Advisory Committee

- A. The Board may appoint an advisory committee to assist in the evaluation of statutory and regulatory provisions. The committee shall make advisory recommendations to the Board.
- B. The Board, in its discretion, may accept, reject, or modify the recommendations of the advisory committee.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R4-1-115.02. Continuing Professional Education Advisory Committee

- A. The Board may appoint an advisory committee to assist in the evaluation of CPE. The committee shall make advisory recommendations to the Board concerning the following:
1. CPE programs;
 2. A registrant's satisfaction of CPE requirements; and
 3. A registrant's compliance with disciplinary orders requiring CPE.
- B. The Board, in its discretion, may accept, reject, or modify the recommendations of the advisory committee.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R4-1-115.03. Peer Review Oversight Advisory Committee

- A. The Board may appoint an advisory committee to monitor and conduct the peer review program. Upon appointment the committee shall:
1. Advise the Board on matters relating to the peer review program;
 2. Report to the Board on effectiveness of the peer review program;
 3. Make a recommendation to the Board to direct an authorized committee to conduct an initial analysis.
- B. The Board may accept, reject, or modify recommendations of the Peer Review Oversight Advisory Committee.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4352, effective December 4, 2004 (04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R4-1-115.04. Certification Advisory Committee

- A. The Board may appoint an advisory committee to assist in the evaluation of applicants for the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination and for certified public accountant. The committee shall review applications, transcripts, and related materials, and make advisory recommendations to the Board concerning the qualifications of applicants for the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination and for certification of certified public accountants.
- B. The Board, in its discretion, may accept, reject, or modify the advisory recommendation in determining the qualifications of applicants.

Historical Note

New Section R4-1-115.04 renumbered from R4-1-116 and amended by final rulemaking, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R4-1-116. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section R4-1-116 renumbered to R4-1-115.04 by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R4-1-117. Procedure: Witnesses; Service

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

- A. Pleadings; depositions; briefs; and related documents. A party shall print or type all pleadings, depositions, briefs, and related documents and use only one side of the paper.
- B. Witness' depositions. If a party wants to take the oral deposition of a witness residing outside the state, the party shall file with the Board a petition for permission to take the deposition stating the name and address of the witness and describing in detail the nature and substance of the testimony expected to be given by the witness. The petition may be denied if the testimony of the witness is not relevant and material. If the petition is granted, the party may proceed to take the deposition of the witness by complying with the Arizona Rules of Civil Procedure. The party applying to the Board for permission to take a deposition shall bear the expense of the deposition.
- C. Witness' interrogatories. A party desiring to take the testimony of a witness residing outside the state by means of interrogatories may do so by serving the adverse party as in civil matters and by filing with the Board a copy of the interrogatories and a statement showing the name and address of the witness. The adverse party may file in duplicate cross-interrogatories with a copy of the statement within 10 days following service on the adverse party. A party that objects to the form of an interrogatory or cross-interrogatory may file a statement of the objection with the Board within five days after service of the interrogatories or cross-interrogatories and may suggest to the Board any amendment to an interrogatory or cross-interrogatory. The Board may amend, add, or strike out an interrogatory or cross-interrogatory when the Board determines it is proper to do so.
1. Notwithstanding the fact that a party may petition for permission to take the oral deposition of a witness, the Board may require that the information be provided through written interrogatories and vice versa.
 2. A party shall provide a copy of answers to the interrogatories to the Board within 45 days after the interrogatories are answered.
- D. Subpoenas. The Board officer presiding at a hearing may authorize subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and for the production of books, records, documents, and other evidence, and shall administer oaths. A party desiring the Board to issue a subpoena for the production of evidence, documents or to compel the appearance of a witness at a hearing shall apply for the subpoena in writing stating the substance of the witness's testimony. If the testimony appears to be relevant and material, the Board shall issue the subpoena. Affixing the seal of the Board and the signature of a Board officer is sufficient to show that the subpoena is genuine. The party applying for the subpoena shall bear the expense of service.
- E. Service.
1. Service of any decision, order, subpoena, notice, or other document may be made personally in the same manner as a summons served in a civil action. If a document is served personally, service is deemed complete at the time of delivery.
 2. Except as provided in subsection (E)(3), service of any document may also be made by:
 - a. Personal service.
 - b. By enclosing a copy of the document in a sealed envelope and depositing the envelope in the United States mail, with first-class postage prepaid, addressed to the party, at the address last provided to the Board.
 - i. Service by mail is deemed complete when the document to be served is deposited in the United States mail. If the distance between the place of mailing and the place of address is more than 100 miles, service is deemed complete one day after the deposit of the document for each 100 miles to a maximum of six days after the date of mailing.
 - ii. In computing time, the date of mailing is not counted. All intermediate Sundays and holidays are counted. If the last day falls on a Sunday or holiday, that day is not counted and service is considered completed on the next business day.
 - c. By attaching the document to an email and sending it to the email address last provided to the Board.
3. The Board shall mail each notice of hearing and final decision by certified mail to the last known address reflected in the records of the Board.
 4. Service on attorney. Service on an attorney who has appeared for a party constitutes service on the party.
 5. Proof of service. A party shall demonstrate proof of service by filing an affidavit, as provided by law, proof of mailing by certified mail, or an affidavit of first-class mailing.

Historical Note

Former Rules 3A, 3B, 3C, 3D, 4A, 4B, 4C, 4D; Amended effective January 3, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Former Section R4-1-15 renumbered as Section R4-1-117 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 921, effective August 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R4-1-118. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule 8; Amended effective January 3, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Amended effective November 5, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R4-1-16 renumbered as Section R4-1-118 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective November 1, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Repealed by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

ARTICLE 2. CPA EXAMINATION

- R4-1-201. Reserved**
- R4-1-202. Reserved**
- R4-1-203. Reserved**
- R4-1-204. Reserved**
- R4-1-205. Reserved**
- R4-1-206. Reserved**
- R4-1-207. Reserved**
- R4-1-208. Reserved**
- R4-1-209. Reserved**
- R4-1-210. Reserved**
- R4-1-211. Reserved**
- R4-1-212. Reserved**
- R4-1-213. Reserved**
- R4-1-214. Reserved**
- R4-1-215. Reserved**

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

- R4-1-216. Reserved
- R4-1-217. Reserved
- R4-1-218. Reserved
- R4-1-219. Reserved
- R4-1-220. Reserved
- R4-1-221. Reserved
- R4-1-222. Reserved
- R4-1-223. Reserved
- R4-1-224. Reserved
- R4-1-225. Reserved
- R4-1-226. Expired

Historical Note

Former Rules 6A, 6B, 6C; Amended effective January 15, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Amended effective December 1, 1976 (Supp. 76-5). Amended effective July 17, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Amended effective November 5, 1980 (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-1-26 renumbered as Section R4-1-226 and amended in subsections (B) and (C) effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective August 21, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended subsection (C) effective May 25, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1994; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State September 21, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4575, effective January 1, 2000 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4815, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 5022, effective January 3, 2004 (Supp. 03-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 15 A.A.R. 372, effective December 31, 2008 (Supp. 09-1).

R4-1-226.01. Applications; Examination - Computer-based

- A. A person desiring to take the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination who is qualified under A.R.S. § 32-723 may apply by submitting an initial application. A person whose initial application has already been approved by the Board to sit for the Uniform CPA Examination may apply by submitting an application for re-examination.
 - 1. The requirements for initial application for examination are:
 - a. A completed application for initial examination,
 - b. A \$100 initial application fee if:
 - i. The applicant has not previously filed an application for initial examination in Arizona, or
 - ii. The Board administratively closed a previously submitted application, or
 - iii. The applicant has been previously denied by the Board.
 - c. University or college transcripts to verify that the applicant meets the educational requirements and if necessary for education taken outside the United States an additional course-by-course evaluation from the National Association of State Boards of Accountancy International Evaluation Services (NIES).
 - d. Other information or documents requested by the Board to determine compliance with eligibility requirements.
 - 2. The requirements for application for re-examination are:

- a. A completed application for re-examination, and
 - b. A \$50 re-examination application fee.
- B. Within 30 days of receiving an initial application, the Board shall provide written notice to the applicant that the application is either complete or incomplete. If the application is incomplete, the notice shall specify what information is missing. The applicant has 30 days from the date of the Board's letter to respond to the Board's request for additional information or the Board or its designee may administratively close the file. An applicant whose file is administratively closed and who later wishes to apply shall reapply under subsection (A)(1).
- C. The Board's certification advisory committee (CAC) shall evaluate the applicant's file and make a recommendation to the Board to approve or deny the application. The CAC may defer a decision on the applicant's file to a subsequent CAC meeting to provide the applicant opportunity to submit any information requested by written notice by the CAC that the CAC believes is relevant to make a recommendation to the Board. The applicant has 30 days from the date of the Board's letter to respond to the CAC's request for additional information or the Board or its designee may administratively close the file.
- D. If the Board approves the application, the Board shall notify the applicant in writing and send an authorization to test (ATT) to the National Association of State Boards of Accountancy (NASBA) to permit the applicant to take the specified section or sections of the examination for which the applicant applied. If the Board denies the application, the Board shall send the applicant written notice explaining:
 - 1. The reason for denial, with citations to supporting statutes or rules;
 - 2. The applicant's right to seek a fair hearing to challenge the denial; and
 - 3. The time periods for appealing the denial.
- E. If the applicant does not timely pay to the NASBA the fees owed for the examination section or sections for which the applicant applied, the ATT expires. An applicant that still wishes to take a section or sections of the Uniform CPA Examination shall submit an application for re-examination under subsection (A)(2).
- F. After an applicant has paid NASBA, NASBA shall issue a notice to schedule (NTS) to the applicant. A NTS enables an applicant to schedule testing at an approved examination center. The NTS is effective on the date of issuance and expires when the applicant sits for all sections listed on the NTS or six months from the date of issuance, whichever occurs first. Upon written request to the Board and showing good cause that prevents the applicant from appearing for the examination, an applicant may be granted by the Board a 90-day extension to a current NTS.
- G. The Board shall send the applicant any written notice required by this Section in accordance with R4-1-117(E)(1) or (2).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 5022, effective January 3, 2004 (Supp. 03-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3413, effective February 4, 2019 (Supp. 18-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 921, effective August 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R4-1-227. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule 6D; Amended effective July 17, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Former Section R4-1-27 renumbered and

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

amended as Section R4-1-227 effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Section R4-1-227 repealed effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R4-1-228. Denial of Examination

An applicant whose application for examination is denied by the Board is entitled to a hearing before the Board or an ALJ.

1. Written application. The applicant shall file a notice of appeal under A.R.S. § 41-1092.03 within 30 days after receipt of the notice of denial.
2. Hearing notice. The Board shall provide the applicant with notice of the hearing in the manner prescribed by A.R.S. § 41-1092.05.
3. Conduct of hearing. The Board or the ALJ shall conduct the hearing in accordance with A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10 and applicable rules governing hearings.
4. Burden of persuasion. At the hearing, the applicant is the moving party and has the burden of persuasion.
5. Matters limited. At the hearing, the Board or ALJ shall limit the issues to those originally presented to the Board.

Historical Note

Former Rules 6E, 6F; Former Section R4-1-28 renumbered as Section R4-1-228 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R4-1-229. Conditioned Credit

- A. An applicant is allowed to sit for each section individually and in any order. An applicant is given conditioned credit for each section of the examination passed. A conditioned credit is valid for 18 months from the date of the examination. Upon written request to the Board and showing good cause, an applicant may be granted by the Board a 90-day extension to a conditioned credit.
- B. Transfer of conditioned credit. The Board shall give an applicant credit for all sections of an examination passed in another jurisdiction if the credit has been conditioned. If an applicant transfers conditioned credit from another jurisdiction, the applicant shall pass the remaining sections of the examination within the 18-month period from the date that the first section was passed. An applicant who fails to pass all sections of the Uniform CPA Examination within 18 months shall retake previously passed sections of the Uniform CPA Examination to ensure passage of all sections within an 18-month period.

Historical Note

Former Rules 6G, 6H; Former Section R4-1-29 renumbered as Section R4-1-229 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective August 21, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 1, 1994; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State September 21, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 5022, effective January 3, 2004 (Supp. 03-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Section repealed; New Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 921, effective August 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R4-1-230. Expired**Historical Note**

Former Rule 6I; Former Section R4-1-30 renumbered as Section R4-1-230 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 5022, effective January 3, 2004 (Supp. 03-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 15 A.A.R. 372, effective December 31, 2008 (Supp. 09-1).

R4-1-231. Expired**Historical Note**

Former Rule 6J; Former Section R4-1-31 renumbered as Section R4-1-231 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 1, 1994; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State September 21, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 10 A.A.R. 419, effective December 31, 2003 (Supp. 04-1).

ARTICLE 3. CERTIFICATION AND REGISTRATION**R4-1-301. Reserved****R4-1-302. Reserved****R4-1-303. Reserved****R4-1-304. Reserved****R4-1-305. Reserved****R4-1-306. Reserved****R4-1-307. Reserved****R4-1-308. Reserved****R4-1-309. Reserved****R4-1-310. Reserved****R4-1-311. Reserved****R4-1-312. Reserved****R4-1-313. Reserved****R4-1-314. Reserved****R4-1-315. Reserved****R4-1-316. Reserved****R4-1-317. Reserved****R4-1-318. Reserved****R4-1-319. Reserved****R4-1-320. Reserved****R4-1-321. Reserved****R4-1-322. Reserved****R4-1-323. Reserved****R4-1-324. Reserved****R4-1-325. Reserved****R4-1-326. Reserved****R4-1-327. Reserved****R4-1-328. Reserved****R4-1-329. Reserved**

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

- R4-1-330. Reserved**
- R4-1-331. Reserved**
- R4-1-332. Reserved**
- R4-1-333. Reserved**
- R4-1-334. Reserved**
- R4-1-335. Reserved**
- R4-1-336. Reserved**
- R4-1-337. Reserved**
- R4-1-338. Reserved**
- R4-1-339. Reserved**
- R4-1-340. Reserved**
- R4-1-341. CPA Certificates; Firm Registration; Reinstatement; Reactivation**
- A.** An applicant may apply for a certificate of certified public accountant or for reinstatement of a certificate by submitting:
1. An application fee of \$100; and
 2. For an applicant applying for certification under A.R.S. § 32-721(A) and (B), a completed application including:
 - a. Verification that the applicant passed the Uniform CPA Examination,
 - b. Verification that the applicant meets the education and experience requirements specified in R4-1-343,
 - c. One signed and dated letter of recommendation by a CPA or an individual who has accounting education and experience similar to that of a CPA,
 - d. Proof of a score of at least 90% on the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA) examination in professional ethics taken within the two years immediately before the application is submitted,
 - e. Evidence of lawful presence in the United States, and
 - f. Other information or documents requested by the Board to determine compliance with eligibility requirements.
 3. For an applicant applying for certification under A.R.S. § 32-721(A) and (C), a completed application including:
 - a. Verification that the applicant has passed the International Qualification Examination (IQEX),
 - b. License verification from each jurisdiction in which the applicant has ever been issued a certificate as a certified public accountant of which at least one must be an active certification from a jurisdiction with requirements determined by the Board to be substantially equivalent to the requirements in A.R.S. § 32-721(B) or verification that the applicant meets the education and experience requirements specified in R4-1-343,
 - c. Evidence of lawful presence in the United States, and
 - d. Other information or documents requested by the Board to determine compliance with eligibility requirements.
 4. For an applicant applying for certification under A.R.S. § 32-721(A) and (D) for mutual recognition agreements adopted by the Board a completed application including:
 - a. Verification that the applicant has passed the International Qualification Examination (IQEX),
 - b. License verification from the applicant's country which has a mutual recognition agreement with the
- National Association of State Boards of Accountancy that has been adopted by the Board,
- c. Evidence of lawful presence in the United States, and
 - d. Other information or documents requested by the Board to determine compliance with eligibility requirements.
5. For an applicant applying for certification under A.R.S. § 32-4302, a completed application including:
- a. License verification from each jurisdiction in which the applicant holds a license;
 - b. Evidence of lawful presence in the United States;
 - c. Proof of residency;
 - d. Disciplinary history, if applicable;
 - e. Other information or documents requested by the Board to determine compliance with eligibility requirements.
6. For an applicant applying for reinstatement from cancelled status under A.R.S. § 32-732(B) a completed application including:
- a. CPE that meets the requirements of R4-1-453(C)(8) and (E), and
 - b. Evidence of lawful presence in the United States.
7. For an applicant applying for reinstatement from expired, relinquished, or revoked status under A.R.S. § 32-732(C), a completed application including:
- a. CPE that meets the requirements of R4-1-453(C)(8) and (E),
 - b. Evidence of lawful presence in the United States,
 - c. If not waived by the Board as part of a disciplinary order, evidence from an accredited institution or a college or university that maintains standards comparable to those of an accredited institution that the individual has completed at least one hundred fifty semester hours of education as follows:
 - i. At least 36 semester hours are accounting courses of which at least 30 semester hours are upper level courses.
 - ii. At least 30 semester hours are related courses.
 - d. If prescribed by the Board as part of a disciplinary order, evidence that the individual has retaken and passed the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination.
- B.** An applicant may apply for a certified public accountant firm registration or for reinstatement of a registration by submitting:
1. For an applicant applying for a new firm under A.R.S. § 32-731, a completed application including:
 - a. Approved Articles of Incorporation for professional corporations, approved Articles of Organization for limited liability companies or professional limited liability companies, confirmation of business name on the Secretary of State's website for partnerships, limited liability partnerships, or an individual or sole proprietorship with a trademark name;
 - b. If applicable, peer review results as prescribed by R4-1-454(A); and
 - c. Other information or documents requested by the Board to determine compliance with eligibility requirements.
 2. For an applicant applying for reinstatement from cancelled under A.R.S. § 32-732(E) a completed application including:
 - a. Approved Articles of Incorporation for professional corporations, approved Articles of Organization for limited liability companies or professional limited

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

- liability companies, confirmation of business name on the Secretary of State's website for partnerships, limited liability partnerships, or an individual or sole proprietorship with a trademark name;
- b. If applicable, peer review results as prescribed by R4-1-454(A); and
 - c. Other information or documents requested by the Board to determine compliance with eligibility requirements.
3. For an applicant applying for reinstatement from expired, relinquished, or revoked status under A.R.S. § 32-732(F) a completed application including:
 - a. Approved Articles of Incorporation for professional corporations, approved Articles of Organization for limited liability companies or professional limited liability companies, confirmation of business name on the Secretary of State's website for partnerships, limited liability partnerships, or an individual or sole proprietorship with a trademark name;
 - b. If applicable, peer review results as prescribed by R4-1-454(A);
 - c. If applicable, substantial evidence that the applicant has been completely rehabilitated with respect to the conduct that was the basis of the expiration, relinquishment or revocation of the firm's registration; and
 - d. Other information or documents requested by the Board to determine compliance with eligibility requirements.
- C. Pursuant to Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 7.1, the Board's licensing time frames are as follows:
1. Certification/Reinstatement/Reactivation
 - a. Administrative Completeness Review Time Frame. The Board shall notify the applicant within 30 days from the receipt of the application that the application is complete.
 - i. If the application is incomplete, an incomplete notice shall specify what information is missing. If the Board issues an incomplete notice, the administrative completeness review time frame and the overall time frame are suspended from the date the notice is issued until the date the Board receives the missing information from the applicant.
 - ii. The applicant has 30 days from the date of the incomplete notice to respond in writing and provide all the missing information or the Board may administratively close the file. An applicant whose file is administratively closed shall reapply under subsection (A).
 - b. Substantive Review Time Frame. The Board has 60 days to complete its substantive review.
 - i. If the Board finds deficiencies during the substantive review of the application, the Board may issue one comprehensive written request to the applicant for additional information. If the Board issues a comprehensive written request, or a supplemental request by mutual agreement, the substantive review time frame and the overall time frame are suspended from the date the request is issued until the date the Board receives the additional information from the applicant.
 - ii. The applicant has 30 days from the date of the written request to respond in writing and provide all the additional information or the Board may administratively close the file. An applicant whose file is administratively closed shall reapply under subsection (B).
 - c. Overall Time Frame. The Board has 90 days to issue a written notice to an applicant approving or denying an application.
- D. If the Board denies an applicant's request under this Section, the Board shall send the applicant written notice explaining:
1. The reason for denial, with citations to supporting statutes or rules;
 2. The applicant's right to seek a fair hearing to challenge the denial; and
 3. The time periods for appealing the denial.
- E. The Board shall send the applicant any written notice required by this Section in accordance with R4-1-117(E)(1) or (2).

Historical Note

Former Rule 7A; Amended effective December 1, 1976 (Supp. 76-5). Amended effective November 5, 1980 (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-1-41 renumbered as Section R4-1-341 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective August 21, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended effective September 24, 1997 (Supp. 97-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 5022, effective January 3, 2004 (Supp. 03-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2151, effective August 4, 2007

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

(Supp. 07-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 3246, effective January 1, 2018 (Supp. 17-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 921, effective August 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R4-1-341.01. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 1, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended effective September 24, 1997 (Supp. 97-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 5022, effective January 3, 2004 (Supp. 03-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2151, effective August 4, 2007 (Supp. 07-2).

R4-1-342. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule 7B; Amended effective December 1, 1976 (Supp. 76-5). Amended effective November 5, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R4-1-42 renumbered as Section R4-1-342 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective March 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective September 24, 1997 (Supp. 97-3). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2151, effective August 4, 2007 (Supp. 07-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R4-1-343. Education and Accounting Experience

- A. To demonstrate compliance with the experience requirements of A.R.S. § 32-721(B), an applicant for certification by examination or grade transfer shall submit to the Board:
 1. One or more certificates of experience, completed, signed and dated by an individual who:
 - a. Possesses personal knowledge of the applicant's work, and
 - b. Is able to confirm the applicant's accounting experience, and
 - c. Is a certified public accountant; or
 - d. Has accounting education and experience similar to that of a certified public accountant; and
 2. Other information requested by the Board for explanation or clarification of experience.
- B. To demonstrate compliance with the experience requirements of A.R.S. § 32-721(C), an applicant for certification by reciprocity shall submit to the Board:
 1. One or more certificates of experience, completed, signed and dated by an individual who:
 - a. Possesses personal knowledge of the applicant's work, and
 - b. Is able to confirm the applicant's accounting experience, and
 - c. Is a certified public accountant; or
 - d. Has accounting education and experience similar to that of a certified public accountant; or
 2. If the applicant is self-employed, the applicant shall provide a signed and dated statement indicating self-employment and three signed and dated client letters, confirming years of work experience, and
 3. Other information requested by the Board for explanation or clarification of experience.

- C. To demonstrate compliance with the education requirements of Title 32, Chapter 6, an applicant for certification or reinstatement shall submit to the Board:

1. University or college transcripts verifying that the applicant meets the educational requirements and if necessary for education taken outside the United States, an additional course-by-course evaluation from the National Association of State Boards of Accountancy International Evaluation Services (NIES), and
2. Other information requested by the Board for explanation or clarification of education.

Historical Note

Former Rule 7C; Former Section R4-1-43 repealed, new Section R4-1-43 adopted effective February 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Former Section R4-1-43 renumbered as Section R4-1-343 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective May 31, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2151, effective August 4, 2007 (Supp. 07-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3413, effective February 4, 2019 (Supp. 18-4).

R4-1-344. Denial of Certification, Firm Registration, or Reinstatement

An applicant whose application for certification, firm registration, or reinstatement of a certificate or registration is denied by the Board is entitled to a hearing before the Board or an ALJ.

1. Written application. The applicant shall file a notice of appeal under A.R.S. § 41-1092.03 within 30 days after receipt of the notice of denial.
2. Hearing notice. The Board shall provide the applicant with notice of the hearing in the manner prescribed by A.R.S. § 41-1092.05.
3. Conduct of hearing. The Board or the ALJ shall conduct the hearing in accordance with A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10 and applicable rules governing hearings.
4. Burden of persuasion. At the hearing, the applicant is the moving party and has the burden of persuasion.
5. Matters limited. At the hearing, the Board or ALJ shall limit the issues to those originally presented to the Board.

Historical Note

Former Rule 7D; Former Section R4-1-44 renumbered as Section R4-1-344 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R4-1-345. Registration; Fees

- A. Initial registration: After the Board approves an applicant's request for certification or firm registration, the registrant shall file a registration in a format prescribed by the Board and pay a registration fee under subsection (C).
- B. Renewal registration: A registrant shall file an application for renewal registration in a format prescribed by the Board no later than 5:00 p.m. on the last business day of the month. A renewal registration is deemed filed on the date and time received in the Board office. The Board shall record the date and time either by electronic date stamp in Arizona time or on physical receipt in the board's office. The Board shall not accept a postmark as evidence of timely filing. It is the sole responsibility of the registrant to complete the renewal registration requirements at the following times:

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

1. Individual registrant: An individual registrant shall renew registration at the following times:
 - a. A registrant born in an even-numbered year shall renew registration during the month of birth in each even-numbered year.
 - b. A registrant born in an odd-numbered year shall renew registration during the month of birth in each odd-numbered year.
2. Firm registrant: A firm shall renew registration at the following times:
 - a. A business organization firm that initially registered with the Board in an even-numbered year shall renew registration during the board-approved month of the initial registration in each even-numbered year.
 - b. A business organization firm that initially registered with the Board in an odd-numbered year shall renew registration during the board-approved month of the initial registration in each odd-numbered year.
 - c. An individual or a sole proprietorship firm shall renew its registration according to subsection (B)(1).

C. Registration fees:

1. Initial Registration Fee –
 - a. Certification - \$300 and, if applicable, a late fee of \$50.
 - b. The registration fee shall be prorated by month for an initial registration period of less than two years.
2. Biennial Registration Fee –
 - a. Certification – \$300 and, if applicable, a late fee of \$50.
 - i. For registrations due during the period from July 1, 2020 to June 30, 2022, the biennial registration fee will be reduced temporarily to \$275.
 - ii. For registrations due beginning July 1, 2022, the biennial registration fee will revert to \$300.
 - b. Firm Registration - \$300 and, if applicable, a late fee of \$50. Under A.R.S. § 32-729, the Board shall not charge a fee for the registration of additional offices of the same firm or for the registration of a sole practitioner.

Historical Note

Former Rule 7E; Amended effective December 1, 1976 (Supp. 76-5). Amended effective February 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective July 17, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Amended effective November 5, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R4-1-54 renumbered and amended as Section R4-1-345 effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective March 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective July 1, 1991; filed May 2, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4575, effective January 1, 2000 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4815, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 3246, effective January 1, 2018 (Supp. 17-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R4-1-346. Notice of Change of Address

Within 30 days of any email, business, mailing, or residential change of address, a registrant shall notify the Board of the new address by filling out the change of address form prescribed by the Board.

Historical Note

Former Rule 7F; Amended effective January 3, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Amended effective November 5, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R4-1-55 renumbered and amended as Section R4-1-346 effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective January 1, 1994; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State September 21, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2151, effective August 4, 2007 (Supp. 07-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 921, effective August 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

ARTICLE 4. REGULATION

R4-1-401.	Reserved
R4-1-402.	Reserved
R4-1-403.	Reserved
R4-1-404.	Reserved
R4-1-405.	Reserved
R4-1-406.	Reserved
R4-1-407.	Reserved
R4-1-408.	Reserved
R4-1-409.	Reserved
R4-1-410.	Reserved
R4-1-411.	Reserved
R4-1-412.	Reserved
R4-1-413.	Reserved
R4-1-414.	Reserved
R4-1-415.	Reserved
R4-1-416.	Reserved
R4-1-417.	Reserved
R4-1-418.	Reserved
R4-1-419.	Reserved
R4-1-420.	Reserved
R4-1-421.	Reserved
R4-1-422.	Reserved
R4-1-423.	Reserved
R4-1-424.	Reserved
R4-1-425.	Reserved
R4-1-426.	Reserved
R4-1-427.	Reserved
R4-1-428.	Reserved
R4-1-429.	Reserved
R4-1-430.	Reserved
R4-1-431.	Reserved

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

- R4-1-432. Reserved
- R4-1-433. Reserved
- R4-1-434. Reserved
- R4-1-435. Reserved
- R4-1-436. Reserved
- R4-1-437. Reserved
- R4-1-438. Reserved
- R4-1-439. Reserved
- R4-1-440. Reserved
- R4-1-441. Reserved
- R4-1-442. Reserved
- R4-1-443. Reserved
- R4-1-444. Reserved
- R4-1-445. Reserved
- R4-1-446. Reserved
- R4-1-447. Reserved
- R4-1-448. Reserved
- R4-1-449. Reserved
- R4-1-450. Reserved
- R4-1-451. Reserved
- R4-1-452. Reserved
- R4-1-452. Reserved

R4-1-453. Continuing Professional Education

A. Measurement Standards. The Board shall use the following standards to measure the hours of credit given for CPE programs completed by an individual registrant.

1. CPE credit shall be given in one-fifth or one-half increments for periods of not less than one class hour except as noted in subsection (A)(8). The computation of CPE credit shall be measured as follows:
 - a. A class hour shall consist of a minimum of 50 continuous minutes of instruction;
 - b. A half-class hour shall consist of a minimum of 25 continuous minutes of instruction;
 - c. A one-fifth class hour shall consist of a minimum of 10 continuous minutes of instruction.
2. Courses taken at colleges and universities apply toward the CPE requirement as follows:
 - a. Each semester - system credit hour is worth 15 CPE credit hours;
 - b. Each quarter - system credit hour is worth 10 CPE credit hours; and
 - c. Each noncredit class hour is worth one CPE credit hour.
3. Each correspondence program hour is worth one CPE credit hour.
4. Acting as a lecturer or discussion leader in a CPE program, including college courses, may be counted as CPE credit. The Board shall determine the amount of credit on the basis of actual presentation hours, and shall allow CPE credit for preparation time that is less than or equal to the presentation hours. A registrant may only claim as much preparation time as is actually spent for a presenta-

tion. Total credit earned under this subsection for service as a lecturer or discussion leader, including preparation time may not exceed 40 credit hours of the renewal period's requirement. Credit is limited to only one presentation of any seminar or course with no credit for repeat teaching of that course.

5. The following may be counted for a maximum of 20 hours of CPE credit during each renewal period.
 - a. Credit may be earned for writing and publishing articles or books that contribute to the accounting profession and is published by a recognized third-party publisher of accounting material or a sponsor as long as it is not used in conjunction with a seminar.
 - b. Credit may be earned for the writing or development of online course curriculum for undergraduate, graduate, or doctoral education that contribute to the accounting profession.
 - c. Two credit hours will be given for each 3,000 words of original material written or developed into curriculum. Materials must be at least 3,000 words in length. Multiple authors may share credit for material written or developed into curriculum.
 6. A registrant may earn a combined maximum of 40 hours of CPE credit under subsections (A)(4) and (5) during each renewal period.
 7. A registrant may earn a maximum of 20 hours of CPE during each renewal period by completing introductory computer-related courses. Computer-related courses may qualify as consulting services pursuant to subsection (C).
 8. A registrant may earn a maximum of 4 hours of CPE during each renewal period by completing nano-learning courses. A nano-learning program is a tutorial program designed to permit a participant to learn a given subject in a ten-minute time-frame through the use of electronic media and without interaction with a real time instructor.
 9. CPE credit shall be given in one-fifth or one-half hour increments if the CPE is a segment of a continuing series related to a specific subject as long as the segments are connected by an overarching course that is a minimum of one hour and taken within the same CPE reporting period.
 10. Credit shall not be allowed for repeat participation in any seminar or course during the registration period.
- B. Programs that Qualify. CPE credit may be given for a program that provides a formal course of learning at a professional level and contributes directly to the professional competence of participants.
1. The Board shall accept a CPE course as qualified if it:
 - a. Is developed by persons knowledgeable and experienced in the subject matter,
 - b. Provides written outlines or full text,
 - c. Is administered by an instructor or organization knowledgeable in the program, and
 - d. Uses teaching methods consistent with the study program.
 2. The Board shall accept a correspondence program which includes online or computer based programs if the sponsors maintain written records of each student's participation and records of the program outline for three years following the conclusion of the program.
 3. An ethics program taught or developed by an employer or co-worker of a registrant does not qualify for the ethics requirements of subsection (C)(4).
- C. Hour Requirement. As a prerequisite to registration pursuant to A.R.S. § 32-730(C) or to reactivate from inactive status pursuant to A.R.S. § 32-732(A), a registrant shall complete the

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

CPE requirements during the two-year period immediately before registration or application respectively as specified under subsections (C)(1) through (5). For registration periods of less than two years CPE may be prorated by quarter, with the exception of ethics.

1. A registrant whose last registration period was for two years shall complete 80 hours of CPE.
2. A registrant shall complete a minimum of 40 hours in the subject areas of accounting, auditing, taxation, business law, or consulting services with a minimum of 16 hours in the subject areas of accounting, auditing, or taxation.
3. A registrant shall complete a minimum of 16 of the required hours:
 - a. In a classroom setting,
 - b. Through an interactive live webinar, or
 - c. By acting as a lecturer or discussion leader in a CPE program, including college courses.
4. A registrant shall complete four hours of CPE in the subject area of ethics. The four hours required by this subsection shall include a minimum of one hour of each of the following subjects:
 - a. Ethics related to the practice of accounting including the Code of Professional Conduct of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, and
 - b. Board statutes and administrative rules.
5. A registrant shall report, at a minimum, the CPE hours required for the registration period.
6. Hours that exceed the number required for the current registration period may not be carried forward to a subsequent registration period.
7. Any CPE hours completed to vacate a suspension for nonregistration or for noncompliance with CPE requirements may not be used to meet CPE requirements for the registration period.
8. As a prerequisite to reactivate from retired status or reinstate from cancelled, expired, relinquished or revoked status, a registrant or an applicant shall complete up to 160 hours of CPE during the four-year period immediately before application to reactivate or reinstate. For periods of less than four years CPE may be prorated by quarter, with the exception of ethics.
 - a. A registrant or an applicant shall complete a minimum of 80 hours in the subject areas of accounting, auditing, taxation, business law, or consulting services with a minimum of 32 hours in the subject areas of accounting, auditing or taxation.
 - b. A registrant or an applicant shall complete a minimum of 32 hours of the required hours:
 - i. In a classroom setting,
 - ii. Through an interactive live webinar, or
 - iii. By acting as a lecturer or discussion leader in a CPE program, including college courses.
 - c. A registrant or an applicant shall complete CPE in the subject area of ethics. Four hours of ethics CPE shall be required if 1 – 24 months have passed since the last registration due date for which CPE was completed. Eight hours of ethics CPE shall be required if 25 – 48 months have passed since the last registration due date for which CPE was completed. The hours required by this subsection shall include a minimum of one hour of each of the following subjects. The following subjects shall be completed during the two-year period immediately preceding application for reactivation or reinstatement:
 - i. Ethics related to the practice of accounting including the Code of Professional Conduct of

the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants; and

ii. Board statutes and administrative rules.

- D. Reporting: A registrant or an applicant for reactivation or reinstatement, a registrant who is subject to an audit, or a registrant completing their registration must report the following details about their completed CPE:
 1. Sponsoring organization,
 2. Number of CPE credit hours,
 3. Title of program or description of content,
 4. Dates attended,
 5. Subject, and
 6. Method.
- E. In addition to the information required under subsection (D), a registrant or an applicant for reactivation or reinstatement from cancelled, expired, relinquished or revoked status, or a registrant subject to a CPE audit pursuant to subsection (G) shall provide the Board the following CPE records at its request: copies of transcripts, course outlines, and certificates of completion that include registrant's name, course provider or sponsor, course title, credit hours, and date of completion.
- F. CPE Record Retention: A registrant shall maintain CPE records for three years from the date the registration was dated as received by the Board the following documents for all CPE completed for the registration period, even if not reported on the registration: transcripts, course outlines, and certificates of completion that include registrant's name, course provider or sponsor, course title, credit hours, and date of completion.
- G. CPE audits: The Board, at its discretion, may conduct audits of a registrant's CPE and require that the registrant provide the CPE records that the registrant is required to maintain under subsection (F) to verify compliance with CPE requirements.
- H. The Board may grant a full or partial exemption from CPE requirements on demonstration of good cause for a disability for only one registration period.
- I. A non-resident registrant seeking renewal of a certificate in this state shall be determined to have met the CPE requirements of this Section by meeting the CPE requirements for renewal of a certificate in the jurisdiction in which the registrant's principal place of business is located.
 1. Non-resident applicants for renewal shall demonstrate compliance with the CPE renewal requirements of the jurisdiction in which the registrant's principal place of business is located by signing a statement to that effect on the renewal application of this state.
 2. If a non-resident registrant's principal place of business jurisdiction has no CPE requirements for renewal of a certificate or license, the non-resident registrant must comply with all CPE requirements for renewal of a certificate in this state.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Amended effective November 5, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R4-1-53 renumbered as Section R4-1-453 and amended in subsections (A) and (B) effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R4-1-453 repealed, new Section R4-1-453 adopted effective July 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-3). Correction, Historical Note for Supp. 88-3 should read "Former Section R4-1-453 repealed, new Section R4-1-453 adopted effective January 1, 1990, filed July 15, 1988" (Supp. 89-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective December 6, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 1886, effective January 1, 2005 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2927, effective January 1, 2009

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

(Supp. 08-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 3246, effective January 1, 2018 (Supp. 17-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3413, effective February 4, 2019 (Supp. 18-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 921, effective August 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R4-1-454. Peer Review

- A. Each firm, review team, and member of a review team shall comply with the Standards for Performing and Reporting on Peer Reviews, issued April 2019 and published June 1, 2020 in the AICPA Professional Standards by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, 220 Leigh Farm Road, Durham, North Carolina 27707-8110 (www.aicpa.org), which is incorporated by reference. This incorporation by reference does not include any later amendments or editions. The incorporated material is available for inspection and copying at the Board's office.
- B. A firm must allow the sponsoring organization to make the following documents accessible to the Board via the FSBA process:
 1. Peer review report which has been accepted by the sponsoring organization,
 2. Firm's letter of response accepted by the sponsoring organization, if applicable,
 3. Completion letter from the sponsoring organization,
 4. Letter or letters accepting the documents signed by the firm with the understanding that the firm agrees to take any actions required by the sponsoring organization, if applicable, and
 5. Letter signed by the sponsoring organization notifying the firm that required actions have been appropriately completed, if applicable.
- C. Information discovered solely as a result of a peer review is not grounds for suspension or revocation of a certificate.
- D. Firms that reorganize a current firm, rename a firm, or create a new firm, within which at least one of the prior CPA owners remains an owner or employee, shall remain subject to the provisions of this Section. If a firm is merged, combined, dissolved, or separated, the sponsoring organization shall determine which resultant firm shall be considered the succeeding firm. The succeeding firm shall retain its peer review status and the review due date.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Repealed effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4352, effective December 4, 2004. Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2823, effective September 9, 2006 (Supp. 06-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 3246, effective January 1, 2018 (Supp. 17-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 921, effective August 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R4-1-455. Professional Conduct and Standards

- A. It is the Board's policy that the rules governing registrants be consistent with the rules governing the accounting profession generally. Except as otherwise set forth in these rules, registrants shall conform their conduct to the Code of Professional Conduct, published June 1, 2020 in the AICPA Professional

Standards by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, 220 Leigh Farm Road, Durham, North Carolina 27707-8110 (www.aicpa.org), available from the AICPA.

- B. The AICPA Code of Professional Conduct, and any interpretations and ethical rulings by the issuing body, shall apply to all registrants, including those who are not members of the AICPA. The version specified above, including any interpretations and ethical rulings in effect shall apply. Any later amendments, additions, interpretations, or ethical rulings shall not apply.

Historical Note

Former Rule 9; Amended effective January 15, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Amended effective January 3, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Amended effective February 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective November 5, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R4-1-56 renumbered as Section R4-1-455 and amended in subsections (B) and (D) effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Section R4-1-455 amended and divided into R4-1-455 and R4-1-455.01 thru R4-1-455.04 effective April 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended effective December 6, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 3246, effective January 1, 2018 (Supp. 17-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 921, effective August 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R4-1-455.01. Professional Conduct: Definitions; Interpretations

Interpretation of definitions: All terms defined in A.R.S. § 32-701 et seq. shall be construed, to the extent possible, to be consistent with corresponding definitions in the professional standards adopted in R4-1-455. The foregoing notwithstanding, for purposes of R4-1-455 and the professional standards adopted therein references to "member" shall be to "registrant" as defined in A.R.S. § 32-701.

Historical Note

Section R4-1-455.01 renumbered from R4-1-455(B) and amended effective April 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 3246, effective January 1, 2018 (Supp. 17-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R4-1-455.02. Professional Conduct: Competence and Technical Standards

- A. In reporting on financial statements for which a registrant has performed attest services (as defined in A.R.S. § 32-701) any of the following will constitute a violation of A.R.S. § 32-741(A)(4):
 1. In an audit engagement, failing to:
 - a. Prepare audit documentation that is sufficient to enable an experienced auditor, having no previous connection with the audit, to understand:
 - i. The nature, timing, and extent of the audit procedures performed;
 - ii. The results of the audit procedures performed, and the audit evidence obtained; and
 - iii. Significant findings or issues arising during the audit, the conclusions reached thereon, and significant professional judgments made in reaching those conclusions;

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

- b. Obtain sufficient appropriate evidence to conclude that the financial statements taken as a whole are free from material misstatement; or
 - c. Modify the opinion in the auditor's report when:
 - i. The financial statements as a whole are materially misstated; or
 - ii. Sufficient appropriate audit evidence to conclude that the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement has not been obtained.
 - 2. In a review engagement, failing to:
 - a. Accumulate sufficient review evidence to provide a reasonable basis for obtaining limited assurance that there are no material modifications that should be made to the financial statements in order to be in conformity with the applicable financial reporting framework; or
 - b. Modify the accountant's review report for a departure from the applicable financial reporting framework, including inadequate disclosure, that is material to the financial statements.
 - 3. In an examination of prospective financial statements engagement, failing to:
 - a. Obtain sufficient evidence to provide a reasonable basis for the conclusion that is expressed in the report; or
 - b. Modify the report when:
 - i. One or more significant assumptions do not provide a reasonable basis for the prospective financial statements; or
 - ii. The examination is affected by conditions that preclude application of one or more procedures considered necessary in the circumstances.
- B. The provisions of this subsection are not intended to be all inclusive or to limit the application of A.R.S. § 32-741(A)(4).

Historical Note

Section R4-1-455.02 renumbered from R4-1-455(C) and amended effective April 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 3246, effective January 1, 2018 (Supp. 17-4).

R4-1-455.03. Professional Conduct: Specific Responsibilities and Practices

- A. Discreditable acts: In addition to any other acts prohibited by any standards incorporated in these rules, a registrant shall not commit an act that reflects adversely on the registrant's fitness to engage in the practice of public accounting, including and without limitation:
 - 1. Violating a provision of R4-1-455, R4-1-455.01, R4-1-455.02, R4-1-455.03 or R4-1-455.04;
 - 2. Violating a fiduciary duty or trust relationship with respect to any person; or
 - 3. Violating a provision of A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 6, Article 3, or this Chapter.
- B. Advertising practices and solicitation practices: A registrant has violated A.R.S. § 32-741(A)(4) and engaged in dishonest or fraudulent conduct in the practice of public accounting in connection with the communication or advertising or solicitation of accounting services through any media, if the registrant willfully engages in any of the following conduct:
 - 1. Violates A.R.S. § 44-1522 and a court finds the violation willful;

- 2. Engages in fraudulent or misleading practices in the advertising of accounting services that leads to a conviction pursuant to A.R.S. § 44-1481; or
 - 3. Engages in fraudulent practices in the advertising of accounting services that leads to a conviction for a violation of any other state or federal law.
- C. Form of practice and name: A registrant shall not use a professional or firm name or designation that is misleading about the legal form of the firm, or about the persons who are partners, officers, members, managers, or shareholders of the firm, or about any other matter. A firm name or designation shall not include words such as "& Company," "& Associates," or "& Consultants" unless the terms refer to additional full-time CPAs that are not otherwise mentioned in the firm name.
- D. Communications: When requested, a registrant shall file a written response to a communication from the Board within 30 days of the date of the mailing of such communication by certified mail. A written response is deemed filed on the date and time received in the Board office. The Board shall record the date and time either by electronic date stamp in Arizona time or on physical receipt in the Board's office. The Board shall not accept a postmark as evidence of timely filing.
- E. The provisions of R4-1-455.03(A) through (C) are not intended to be all inclusive or to limit the application of any standards incorporated by R4-1-455.

Historical Note

Section R4-1-455.03 renumbered from R4-1-455(D) and amended effective April 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2823, effective September 9, 2006 (Supp. 06-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1807, effective June 15, 2017 (Supp. 17-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 3246, effective January 1, 2018 (Supp. 17-4).

R4-1-455.04. Professional Conduct: Records Disposition

Document retention policies. Except as set forth in A.R.S. § 32-744(D), a registrant may retain and dispose of documents prescribed in A.R.S. § 32-744(C) in compliance with a reasonable document retention policy.

Historical Note

Section R4-1-455.04 renumbered from R4-1-455(E) and amended effective April 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Section number corrected (Supp. 97-3). Amended effective November 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 3246, effective January 1, 2018 (Supp. 17-4).

R4-1-456. Reporting Practice Suspensions and Violations

- A. A registrant shall report to the Board:
 - 1. Any suspension or revocation of the right to practice accounting before the federal Securities and Exchange Commission, the Internal Revenue Service, or any other state or federal agency;
 - 2. Any final judgment in a civil action or administrative proceeding in which the court or public agency makes findings of violations, by the registrant, of any fraud provisions of the laws of this state or of federal securities laws;
 - 3. Any final judgment in a civil action in which the court makes findings of accounting violations, dishonesty, fraud, misrepresentation, or breach of fiduciary duty by the registrant;

CHAPTER 1. BOARD OF ACCOUNTANCY

4. Any final judgment in a civil action involving negligence in the practice of public accounting by the registrant; and
 5. All convictions of the registrant of any felony, or any crime involving accounting or tax violations, dishonesty, fraud, misrepresentation, embezzlement, theft, forgery, perjury, or breach of fiduciary duty.
- B.** A registrant required to report under subsection (A) shall make the report in the form of a written letter and ensure that the report is received by the Board within 30 days after the entry of any judgment or suspension or revocation of the registrant's right to practice before any agency. The registrant shall ensure that the letter contains the following information:
1. Description of the registrant's activities that resulted in a suspension or revocation;
 2. Final judgment or conviction;
 3. Name of the state or federal agency that restricted the registrant's right to practice;
 4. Effective date and length of any practice restriction;
 5. Case file number of any court action, civil or criminal;
 6. Name and location of the court rendering the final judgment or conviction; and
 7. Entry date of the final judgment or conviction.

Historical Note

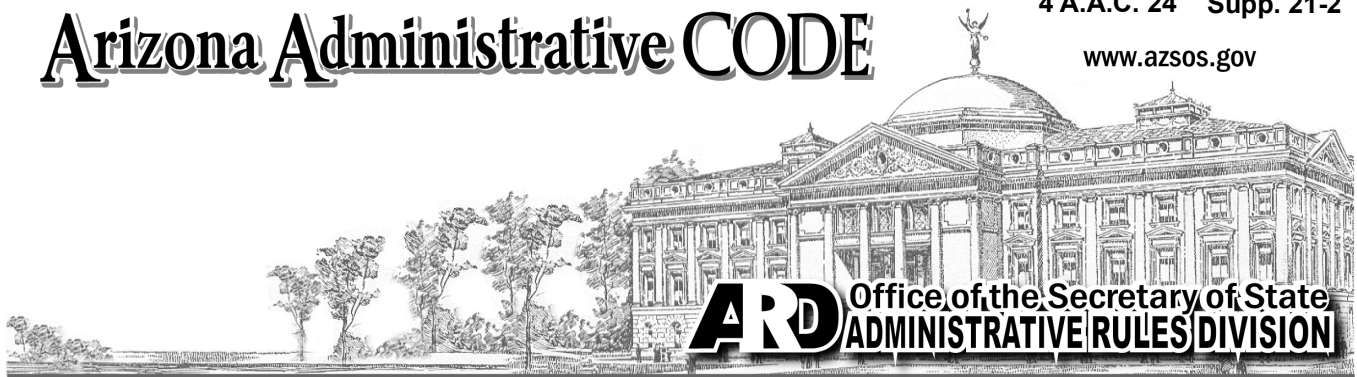
Adopted effective November 5, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R4-1-57 renumbered as Section R4-1-456 without change effective July 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended effective February 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 520, effective February 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 339, effective April 5, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

Appendix A. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective December 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Editorial correction, Footnote**, Rules reference corrected (Supp. 83-4). Repealed effective May 31, 1991 (Supp. 91-2).

Appendix B. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Repealed effective April 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).



TITLE 4. PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

The table of contents on the first page contains quick links to the referenced page numbers in this Chapter. Refer to the notes at the end of a Section to learn about the history of a rule as it was published in the *Arizona Administrative Register*.

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices codified in this supplement. The list provided contains quick links to the updated rules.

This Chapter contains rule Sections that were filed to be codified in the *Arizona Administrative Code* between the dates of April 1, 2021 through June 30, 2021.

[R4-24-107.](#) [Fees](#) [4](#) [Table 1.](#) [Time Frames \(in days\)](#) [10](#)

Questions about these rules? Contact:

Name: Karen Donahue, Executive Director
Address: Board of Physical Therapy
1740 W. Adams, Suite 2450
Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 274-1361
Fax: (602) 274-1378
Email: Karen.donahue@ptboard.az.gov
Website: www.ptboard.az.gov

The release of this Chapter in Supp. 21-2 replaces Supp. 19-1, 1-20 pages

Please note that the Chapter you are about to replace may have rules still in effect after the publication date of this supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the *Administrative Code*. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES DIVISION

RULES

The definition for a rule is provided for under A.R.S. § 41-1001. “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The *Arizona Administrative Code* is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The *Code* is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions.

The *Code* is separated by subject into titles. Titles are divided into chapters. A chapter includes state agency rules. Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering outline separated into subsections.

Rules are codified quarterly in the *Code*. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter.

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31

Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30

Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30

Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2019 is cited as Supp. 19-1.

Please note: The Office publishes by chapter, not by individual rule section. Therefore there might be only a few sections codified in each chapter released in a supplement. Historical notes at the end of a section provide an effective date and information when a rule was last updated.

AUTHENTICATION OF PDF CODE CHAPTERS

The Office began to authenticate chapters of the *Administrative Code* in Supp. 18-1 to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1012(B) and A.R.S. § 5302(1), (2)(d) through (e), and (3)(d) through (e).

A certification verifies the authenticity of each *Code* chapter posted as it is released by the Office of the Secretary of State. The authenticated pdf of the *Code* includes an integrity mark with a certificate ID. Users should check the validity of the signature, especially if the pdf has been downloaded. If the digital signature is invalid it means the document’s content has been compromised.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the *Arizona Administrative Register* for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority

note to make rules is often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, under Services-> Legislative Filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, Chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the *Register* online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the *Administrative Register* link.

Editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter provide information about rulemaking sections made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1, R1-1-113.

Rhonda Paschal, managing rules editor, assisted with the editing of this chapter.



Administrative Rules Division

The Arizona Secretary of State electronically publishes each A.A.C. Chapter with a digital certificate. The certificate-based signature displays the date and time the document was signed and can be validated in Adobe Acrobat Reader.

TITLE 4. PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS**CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY**

Authority: A.R.S. § 32-2002 et seq.

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article 1 consisting of Sections R4-24-101 through R4-24-109 adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3).

Former Article 1 consisting of Sections R4-24-01 through R4-24-06 repealed effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3).

Section	
R4-24-101.	Definitions 2
R4-24-102.	Expired 3
R4-24-103.	Board Officers 3
R4-24-104.	Confidential Information and Records 3
R4-24-105.	Expired 3
R4-24-106.	Repealed 4
R4-24-107.	Fees 4
R4-24-108.	Repealed 4
R4-24-109.	Renumbered 4

ARTICLE 2. LICENSING PROVISIONS

Article 2 consisting of Sections R4-24-201 through R4-24-203 adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3).

Former Article 2 consisting of Sections R4-24-16 through R4-24-26 repealed effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3).

Section	
R4-24-201.	Application for a Physical Therapist License 4
R4-24-202.	Reinstatement of License or Certificate 5
R4-24-203.	Foreign-educated Applicant Requirements 6
R4-24-204.	Supervised Clinical Practice 6
R4-24-205.	Examination Scores 7
R4-24-206.	Renumbered 8
R4-24-207.	Application for a Physical Therapist Assistant Certificate 8
R4-24-208.	License or Certificate Renewal; Address Change 9
R4-24-209.	Time-frames for Board Approvals 10
Table 1.	Time Frames (in days) 10
R4-24-210.	Business Entity Registration; Display of Registration Certificate 11
R4-24-211.	Renewal of Business Entity Registration 12
R4-24-212.	Regulation of a Business Entity 12
R4-24-213.	Business Entity Participation 12
Exhibit 1.	Repealed 12

ARTICLE 3. PRACTICE OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

Article 3 consisting of Sections R4-24-301 and R4-24-302 adopted effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2).

Former Article 3 consisting of Sections R4-24-301 through

R4-24-303 repealed effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2).

Section	
R4-24-301.	Lawful Practice .....12
R4-24-302.	Use of Titles .....13
R4-24-303.	Patient Care Management .....13
R4-24-304.	Adequate Patient Records .....14
R4-24-305.	Complaints and Investigations .....14
R4-24-306.	Hearings .....15
R4-24-307.	Subpoenas .....15
R4-24-308.	Rehearing or Review of Board Decisions .....15
R4-24-309.	Disciplinary Actions .....16
R4-24-310.	Substance Abuse Recovery Program .....16
R4-24-311.	Display of License; Disclosure .....16
R4-24-312.	Mandatory Reporting Requirement .....17
R4-24-313.	Professional Standards of Care and Training and Education Qualifications for Delivery of Dry Needling Skilled Intervention .....17
Appendix A.	Repealed .....17
Appendix B.	Repealed17

ARTICLE 4. CONTINUING COMPETENCE

Article 4, consisting of Sections R4-24-401 through R4-24-403, adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2).

Section	
R4-24-401.	Continuing Competence Requirements for Renewal .....17
R4-24-402.	Continuing Competence Activities .....18
R4-24-403.	Activities Not Eligible for Continuing Competence Credit19

ARTICLE 5. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCEDURES

Article 5, consisting of Sections R4-24-501 through R4-24-506, adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2).

Section	
R4-24-501.	Expired .....19
R4-24-502.	Petition for Rulemaking; Review of Agency Practice or Substantive Policy Statement; Objection to a Section Based Upon Economic, Small Business, or Consumer Impact .....19
R4-24-503.	Expired .....20
R4-24-504.	Expired .....20
R4-24-505.	Expired .....20
R4-24-506.	Written Criticism of Rule .....20

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

R4-24-101. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 32-2001, in this Chapter:

1. "Accredited" means accredited by a nationally recognized accreditation organization.
2. "Accredited educational program" means a physical therapist or physical therapist assistant educational program that is accredited by:
 - a. The Commission on Accreditation of Physical Therapy Education, or
 - b. An agency recognized as qualified to accredit physical therapist or physical therapist assistant programs by either the U.S. Department of Education or the Council on Higher Education Accreditation at the time of the applicant's graduation.
3. "Administratively suspend," as used in A.R.S. § 32-2027, means the Board places a license or certificate issued under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 19 and this Chapter on suspended status because the license or certificate was not renewed timely.
4. "Applicant" means an individual or business entity seeking an initial or renewal license, initial or renewal certificate, initial or renewal registration, interim permit, or reinstatement from the Board.
5. "Applicant packet" means the forms and additional information the Board requires to be submitted by an applicant or on the applicant's behalf.
6. "Campus" means a facility and immediately adjacent buildings.
7. "College Board" means an association composed of schools, colleges, universities, and other educational organizations across the United States that is responsible for the development of assessment tests that are used to provide college credit or for college placement.
8. "College level examination program" means services offered by the College Board for an individual to demonstrate college-level achievement by taking an examination approved by the College Board.
9. "Compliance period" means a two-year license renewal cycle that ends August 31 of even-numbered years.
10. "Continuing competence" means maintaining the professional skill, knowledge, and ability of a physical therapist or physical therapist assistant by successfully completing scholarly and professional activities related to physical therapy.
11. "Course" means an organized subject matter in which instruction is offered within a specified period of time.
12. "Course evaluation tool" means the Coursework Evaluation Tool for Foreign Educated Physical Therapists who Graduated after June 30, 2009, Fifth Edition, 2004 (effective July 1, 2009), published by the Federation of State Boards of Physical Therapy, 124 West Street, South Alexandria, VA, 22314, incorporated by reference and on file with the Board. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
13. "Credential evaluation" means a written assessment of a foreign-educated applicant's general and professional educational course work.
14. "Credential evaluation agency" means an organization that evaluates a foreign-educated applicant's education and provides recommendations to the Board about whether the applicant's education is substantially equivalent to physical therapy education provided in an accredited educational program.
15. "Days" means calendar days.
16. "Endorsement" means a procedure for granting an Arizona license or certificate to an applicant already licensed as a physical therapist or certified as a physical therapist assistant in another jurisdiction of the United States.
17. "ETS" means Educational Testing Service, an organization that provides educational learning and assessment services, including the Test of English as a Foreign Language Program.
18. "Facility" means a building where:
 - a. A physical therapist is engaged in the practice of physical therapy;
 - b. An applicant, licensee, or certificate holder is engaged in a supervised clinical practice; or
 - c. A physical therapist assistant performs physical therapy-related tasks delegated by an onsite supervisor.
19. "Foreign-educated applicant" means an individual who graduated from a physical therapist educational program outside the United States, Puerto Rico, District of Columbia, or a U.S. territory.
20. "Functional limitation" means restriction of the ability to perform a physical action, activity, or task in an efficient, typically expected or competent manner.
21. "Good moral character" means the applicant has not taken any action that is grounds for disciplinary action against a licensee or certificate holder under A.R.S. § 32-2044.
22. "Hour" means 60 minutes.
23. "iBT" means internet-based TOEFL.
24. "National disciplinary database" means the disciplinary database of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services' Health Integrity and Protection Data Base, which contains previous or current disciplinary actions taken against a licensed physical therapist or certified physical therapist assistant by state licensing agencies.
25. "National examination" means an examination produced by the Federation of State Boards of Physical Therapy or an examination produced by the American Physical Therapy Association.
26. "On call," as used in the definition of "general supervision" prescribed under A.R.S. § 32-2001, means a supervising physical therapist is able to go to the location at which and on the same day that a physical therapist assistant provides a selected treatment intervention if the physical therapist, after consultation with the physical therapist assistant, determines that going to the location is in the best interest of the patient.
27. "Onsite supervisor" means a physical therapist who provides onsite supervision as defined in A.R.S. § 32-2001.
28. "Physical Therapist Assistant Clinical Performance Instrument" means the document used to assess an individual's knowledge, skills, and attitudes to determine the individual's readiness to work as a physical therapist assistant that is published by the American Physical Therapy Association, Division of Education, March 1998, 1111 North Fairfax Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-1488 and incorporated by reference and on file with the Board. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
29. "Physical Therapist Clinical Performance Instrument" means the document used to assess an individual's knowledge, skills, and attitudes to determine the individual's readiness to practice physical therapy that is published by the American Physical Therapy Association, Division of Education, December 1997, 1111 North Fairfax Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-1488 and incorporated

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

by reference and on file with the Board. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

30. "Physical therapy services" means any of the actions stated in the definition of practice of physical therapy in A.R.S. § 32-2001.
31. "Qualified translator" means an individual, other than an applicant, who is:
 - a. An officer or employee of an official translation bureau or government agency,
 - b. A professor or instructor who teaches a translated language in an accredited college or university in the United States,
 - c. An American consul in the country where the translated document is issued or another individual designated by the American consul in the country where the translated document is issued, or
 - d. A consul general or diplomatic representative of the United States or individual designated by the consul general or diplomatic representative.
32. "Readily available," as used in the definition of "general supervision" prescribed under A.R.S. § 32-2001, means a supervising physical therapist is able to respond within 15 minutes to a communication from a physical therapist assistant providing a selected treatment intervention under general supervision.
33. "Recognized standards of ethics" means the *Code of Ethics* (amended June 2000) and the accompanying *Guide for Professional Conduct* (amended January 2004) of the American Physical Therapy Association, 1111 North Fairfax Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-1488, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Board. This incorporation includes no later editions or amendments.
34. "Supervised clinical practice" means the period of time a physical therapist is engaged in the practice of physical therapy or a physical therapist assistant is engaged in work as a physical therapist assistant after being issued an interim permit by the Board.
35. "Supervising physical therapist" means an individual licensed under this Chapter who provides onsite or general supervision to assistive personnel.
36. "Suspend" means the Board places a license, certificate, permit, or registration in a status that restricts the holder of the license, certificate, permit, or registration from practicing as a physical therapist, working as a physical therapist assistant, or offering physical therapy services.
37. "TOEFL" means test of English as a foreign language.
38. "Week" means the period beginning on Sunday at 12:00 a.m. and ending the following Saturday at 11:59 p.m.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Amended effective May 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective March 14, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 2988, effective August 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 307, effective January 13, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1640, effective June 30, 2007 (Supp. 07-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1788, effective December 5, 2009 (Supp. 09-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 841, effective May 11, 2012 (Supp. 12-1). Amended by final rulemak-

ing at 25 A.A.R. 404, effective April 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R4-24-102. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Former Section R4-24-102 repealed, former Section R4-24-103 renumbered and amended as Section R4-24-102 effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Former Section R4-24-102 renumbered to R4-24-103; new Section R4-24-102 adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 10 A.A.R. 3897, effective July 31, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

R4-24-103. Board Officers

The Board shall elect a president, vice-president, and secretary at its first regular Board meeting each year.

1. The president shall preside at all Board meetings.
2. When the president is unable to preside at a Board meeting, the vice-president shall preside.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Former Section R4-24-103 renumbered and amended as Section R4-24-102, former Section R4-24-104 renumbered and amended as Section R4-24-103 effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Former Section R4-24-103 renumbered to Section R4-24-204 effective May 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). New Section R4-24-103 renumbered from R4-24-102 and amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

R4-24-104. Confidential Information and Records

The following information or a record containing this information is confidential and is not provided to the public by the Board:

1. An applicant's, licensee's, or certificate-holder's:
 - a. Social Security number;
 - b. Home address or home telephone number unless the address or telephone number is the only address or telephone number of record;
 - c. Credential evaluation report, education transcript, grades, or examination scores;
 - d. National physical therapist or physical therapist assistant examination score;
 - e. Diagnosis and treatment records; and
2. According to A.R.S. § 32-2045, information or a document related to investigations by the Board until the information or document becomes a public record or as required by law.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Former Section R4-24-104 renumbered and amended as Section R4-24-103 effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). New Section R4-24-104 adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

R4-24-105. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsection (B) effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Amended effective May 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective March 14, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed;

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 10 A.A.R. 3897, effective July 31, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

R4-24-106. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsection (A) effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Amended effective May 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective March 14, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

R4-24-107. Fees

- A.** Under the authority provided by A.R.S. §§ 32-2029 and 32-2030, the Board establishes and shall collect the following fees:
1. For a physical therapist:
 - a. Application for an original license if the applicant applies on or after September 1 in an even-numbered year and no later than August 31 in an odd-numbered year, \$260;
 - b. Application for an original license if the applicant applies on or after September 1 in an odd-numbered year and no later than August 31 in an even-numbered year, \$190;
 - c. Renewal of an active license, \$160;
 - d. Renewal of an inactive license, \$80;
 - e. Reinstatement of an administratively suspended license, \$100 plus the renewal fee; and
 - f. Duplicate license, \$10.
 2. For a physical therapist assistant:
 - a. Application for an original certificate if the applicant applies on or after September 1 in an even-numbered year and no later than August 31 in an odd-numbered year, \$160;
 - b. Application for an original certificate if the applicant applies on or after September 1 in an odd-numbered year and no later than August 31 in an even-numbered year, \$120;
 - c. Renewal of an active certificate, \$55;
 - d. Renewal of an inactive certificate, \$27.50;
 - e. Reinstatement of an administratively suspended certificate, \$50 plus the renewal fee; and
 - f. Duplicate certificate, \$10.
 3. For a business entity:
 - a. Application for an original registration, \$50;
 - b. Renewal, \$50;
 - c. Late fee, \$25; and
 - d. Duplicate registration, \$10.
- B.** Under the authority provided by A.R.S. § 36-3606(A)(3), the Board establishes and shall collect a registration fee from an out-of-state health care provider of telehealth services: \$100.
- C.** The fees specified in subsections (A) and (B) are nonrefundable unless A.R.S. § 41-1077 applies.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended effective May 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section R4-24-107 renumbered to R4-24-306 by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section R4-24-107 renumbered from R4-24-206 by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R.

841, effective May 11, 2012 (Supp. 12-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1858, effective July 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 1105, with an immediate effective date of June 29, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R4-24-108. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Repealed effective May 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

R4-24-109. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended effective May 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective March 14, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section R4-24-109 renumbered to R4-24-307 by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2).

ARTICLE 2. LICENSING PROVISIONS

R4-24-201. Application for a Physical Therapist License

- A.** An applicant for a physical therapist license shall submit to the Board an application packet that includes:
1. An application form provided by the Board that is signed, dated, and verified by the applicant and contains:
 - a. The applicant's name, business, residential, and e-mail addresses, business and residential telephone numbers, birth date, and Social Security number;
 - b. The name and address of each university or college attended by the applicant, the dates of attendance, and the date of graduation and degree received, if applicable;
 - c. The name and address of the university or college where the applicant completed an accredited educational program and dates of attendance;
 - d. A statement of whether the applicant has ever been licensed as a physical therapist in any other jurisdiction of the United States or foreign country;
 - e. Professional employment history for the past five years, including the name, address, and telephone number for each place of employment, job title, description of the work completed, and explanation of any breaks in employment, if applicable;
 - f. A statement of whether the applicant has ever been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered into diversion in lieu of prosecution for any criminal offense in any jurisdiction of the United States or foreign country and if so, an explanation;
 - g. A statement of whether the applicant has ever had an application for a professional or occupational license, certificate, or registration, other than a driver's license, denied, rejected, suspended, or revoked by any jurisdiction of the United States or foreign country and if so, an explanation;
 - h. A statement of whether the applicant is currently or ever has been under investigation, suspension, or restriction by a professional licensing board in any jurisdiction of the United States or foreign country for any act that occurred in that jurisdiction that would be the subject of discipline under this Chapter and if so, an explanation;
 - i. A statement of whether the applicant has ever been the subject of disciplinary action by a professional association or postsecondary educational institution;

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

- j. A statement of whether the applicant has committed any of the actions referenced in the definition of good moral character in R4-24-101;
 - k. A statement of whether the applicant has ever had a malpractice judgment, has a lawsuit currently pending for malpractice, or entered into a settlement from a malpractice suit and if so, an explanation;
 - l. A statement of whether the applicant is currently more than 30 days in arrears for payment required by a judgment and order for child support in Arizona or any other jurisdiction;
 - m. A statement of whether the applicant has any impairment to the applicant's cognitive, communicative, or physical ability to engage in the practice of physical therapy with skill and safety and if so, an explanation;
 - n. A statement of whether the applicant has, within the past 10 years, used alcohol, any illegal chemical substance, or prescription medications, that in any way has impaired or limited the applicant's ability to practice physical therapy with skill and safety and if so, an explanation;
 - o. A statement of whether the applicant has, within the past 10 years, been diagnosed as having or is being treated for bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, paranoia, or other psychotic disorder that in any way has impaired or limited the applicant's ability to practice physical therapy with skill and safety and if so, an explanation;
 - p. A statement of whether the applicant has ever violated A.R.S. § 32-2044(10); and
 - q. A statement by the applicant attesting to the truthfulness of the information provided by the applicant;
2. A passport photograph of the applicant no larger than 1 1/2 x 2 inches that was taken not more than six months before the date of the application;
 3. Documentation, as described under A.R.S. § 41-1080, of the applicant's U.S. citizenship, alien status, legal residency, or lawful presence in the U.S.; and
 4. The fee required in R4-24-107.
- B.** In addition to the requirements in subsection (A), an applicant shall arrange to have submitted directly to the Board:
1. An official transcript or letter showing that the applicant completed all requirements of an accredited educational program that includes the official seal of the university or college where the applicant completed the accredited educational program and signature of the registrar of the university or college,
 2. Verification of passing a national examination in physical therapy as evidenced by an original notice of examination results, and
 3. Verification of passing a jurisprudence examination as evidenced by an original notice of examination results.
- C.** In addition to the requirements in subsections (A) and (B), an applicant for a physical therapist license by endorsement shall submit to the Board:
1. The name of the licensing or certifying agency of any jurisdiction in which the applicant is currently or has been previously licensed;
 2. A verification of each license, signed and dated by an official of the agency licensing or certifying the applicant, that includes the official seal of the licensing or certifying agency and all of the following:
 - a. The name of the applicant;
 - b. The license number and date of issuance;
 - c. The current status of the license;
 - d. The expiration date of the license;
 - e. A statement of whether the applicant was ever denied a license by the agency and if so, an explanation; and
 - f. A statement of whether any disciplinary action is pending or has ever been taken against the applicant and if so, an explanation.
- D.** The Board shall deny a license to an applicant who fails to meet the requirements of this Section or A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 19. An applicant denied a license may request a hearing under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsection (C) and added subsection (D) effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Amended effective May 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective March 14, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 2988, effective August 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008, (Supp. 08-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 404, effective April 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R4-24-202. Reinstatement of License or Certificate

- A.** An applicant whose Arizona license or certificate is administratively suspended for three consecutive years or less after the date of renewal of the license or certificate may apply for reinstatement of the license or certificate by submitting the application in R4-24-208 and the reinstatement fee and renewal fee required in R4-24-107.
- B.** An applicant whose Arizona license or certificate is administratively suspended for more than three consecutive years after the date of renewal of the license or certificate may apply for reinstatement of the license or certificate by submitting the reinstatement fee and renewal fee in R4-24-107, and:
1. For an applicant educated in the United States requesting reinstatement of a license, the application in R4-24-201(A) and (B);
 2. For a foreign-educated applicant requesting reinstatement of a license, the application in R4-24-203; or
 3. For an applicant requesting reinstatement of a certificate, the application in R4-24-207(A) and (B).
- C.** If an applicant submits an application according to subsection (B), the Board shall require the applicant to demonstrate competency by doing one or more of the following:
1. Practice physical therapy or work as a physical therapist assistant under an interim permit that allows the applicant to participate in a supervised clinical practice,
 2. Complete one or more courses relevant to the practice of physical therapy or the work of a physical therapist assistant,
 3. Complete continuing competence requirements for the period of time of the lapsed license, or
 4. Take and pass a jurisprudence examination or national examination.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsection (C) effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Amended effective May 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective March 14, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Former Section R4-24-202 renumbered to R4-24-204; new Section R4-24-202 adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2). Subsection (A) corrected at request of the Board, Office File No. M12-209, filed June 8, 2012 (Supp. 12-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 841, effective May 11, 2012 (Supp. 12-1).

R4-24-203. Foreign-educated Applicant Requirements

A. A foreign-educated applicant shall meet the requirements in A.R.S. § 32-2022(B) and the following:

1. The applicant shall comply with the requirements in R4-24-201.
2. The applicant shall ensure that a document required by R4-24-201 or this subsection is:
 - a. Submitted to the Board in English; or
 - b. Accompanied by an original English translation by a qualified translator if the document is submitted to the Board in a language other than English and includes an affidavit of accuracy by the qualified translator affirming:
 - i. The qualified translator has translated the entire document,
 - ii. The qualified translator has not omitted anything from or added to the translation, and
 - iii. The translation is true and accurate.
3. To meet the requirements in A.R.S. § 32-2022(B)(4), the applicant shall state on the application form whether the applicant's practice as a physical therapist was limited in the country where the professional education occurred. If the applicant's practice was limited in the country where the professional education occurred, the applicant shall submit to the Board documentation of the limitation, or arrange to have documentation of limitation sent directly to the Board, that includes:
 - a. The name, address, and telephone number of the entity that limited the applicant's practice of physical therapy;
 - b. A description of the action or lack of action that led to the limitation on the applicant's practice as a physical therapist;
 - c. A description of the limitation on the applicant's practice of physical therapy; and
 - d. If the limitation is based on citizenship requirements of the country in which the professional education was obtained, the applicant shall provide the Board with the legal reference for the restriction in the laws of the country in which the professional education was obtained, a copy of the referenced laws, and an English translation of the laws that meets the standards in subsection (A)(2)(b).
4. If English is not the native language of the foreign-educated applicant, to meet the requirements in A.R.S. § 32-2022(B)(6), the applicant shall take and pass either of the following tests no more than 18 months before the date on which the application submitted under R4-24-201 is administratively complete and ensure that the test scores are sent directly to the Board by the testing entity:
 - a. The TOEFL. An applicant who takes the TOEFL passes with the following:
 - i. A score of 560 or more if a paper-based test or a score of 220 or more if a computer-based test;
 - ii. Test of Spoken English with a score of 50 or more; and
 - iii. Test of Written English with a score of 4.5 or more; or
 - b. The iBT. An applicant who takes the iBT passes with an overall test score of a minimum of 100 and a:

- i. Writing section with a minimum score of 25,
- ii. Speaking section with a minimum score of 25,
- iii. Reading section with a minimum score of 25, and
- iv. Listening section with a minimum score of 25.

5. To demonstrate that the applicant meets uniform criteria for educational requirements according to A.R.S. § 32-2022(E)(3), the applicant shall undergo a credential evaluation to determine that the applicant meets the requirements in the course evaluation tool and arrange to have a credential evaluation report, prepared within 18 months from the date of the application, sent directly to the Board by the credential evaluation agency.
6. To meet the requirements in A.R.S. § 32-2022(B)(5), the applicant shall obtain a work visa to reside and seek employment in the United States issued by the Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services and submit a copy of the work visa to the Board.

B. After receiving a credential evaluation report from a credential evaluation agency, the Board:

1. If the credential evaluation report does not establish that the education obtained by the foreign-educated applicant is substantially equivalent to the education required of a physical therapist in an accredited education program, may require the applicant to:
 - a. Complete one or more university or college courses and obtain a grade of C or better in each course;
 - b. Complete a college level examination program; or
 - c. If an applicant for a license, complete one or more continuing competence courses; and
2. Shall issue, within the time-frames stated in Table 1, an interim permit to complete a supervised clinical practice to the applicant if:
 - a. The applicant was required to meet one or more of the requirements in subsection (B)(1) and completes the requirements; or
 - b. The credential evaluation report establishes that the education obtained by the foreign-educated applicant is substantially equivalent to the education required of a physical therapist in an accredited education program; and
 - c. The applicant has passed the national examination and jurisprudence examination; and
 - d. The applicant meets the requirements in A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 19 and R4-24-201.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsection (B) effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Amended effective March 14, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008, (Supp. 08-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 841, effective May 11, 2012 (Supp. 12-1).

R4-24-204. Supervised Clinical Practice

- A. An interim permit holder shall complete a supervised clinical practice under onsite supervision. The supervised clinical practice shall consist of at least 500 hours.
- B. Before an individual is issued an interim permit, the individual shall submit to the Board:
1. A written request for Board approval of the facility where supervised clinical practice will take place that includes:

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

- a. The name, address, and telephone number of the facility; and
 - b. A description of the physical therapy services provided at the facility; and
- 2. The name of the individual who holds an unrestricted license to practice physical therapy in this state and agrees to provide onsite supervision of the individual.
- C. The Board shall approve or deny a request made under subsection (B)(1):
 - 1. After assessing whether the facility provides the opportunity for an interim permit holder to attain the knowledge, skills, and attitudes to be evaluated according to the Physical Therapist Assistant Clinical Performance Instrument or Physical Therapist Clinical Performance Instrument; and
 - 2. According to the time-frames in Table 1.
- D. An onsite supervisor shall:
 - 1. Observe the interim permit holder during the supervised clinical practice and:
 - a. Rate the interim permit holder's performance, at both the mid-point and completion of the clinical practice, on each of the clinical performance criteria in the Physical Therapist Clinical Performance Instrument or Physical Therapist Assistant Clinical Performance Instrument, including the dates and hours the onsite supervisor provided onsite supervision;
 - b. Recommend following the mid-point rating whether the interim permit holder be allowed to continue the clinical practice and changes needed, if any, to ensure successful completion of the clinical practice; and
 - c. Recommend following the completion rating whether the interim permit holder be licensed or required to complete further supervised clinical practice; and
 - 2. Submit the ratings on the Physical Therapist Clinical Performance Instrument or Physical Therapist Assistant Clinical Performance Instrument to the Board as follows:
 - a. No later than the 55th day of the clinical practice for the mid-point rating, and
 - b. No later than 30 days after the end of the supervised clinical practice for the completion rating.
- E. After the Board receives the mid-point rating on the Physical Therapist Clinical Performance Instrument or Physical Therapist Assistant Clinical Performance Instrument, the Board shall review the rating and recommendation of the onsite supervisor and decide whether to allow the interim permit holder to continue the clinical practice or recommend changes in the clinical practice to the onsite supervisor.
- F. After the Board receives the completion rating on the Physical Therapist Clinical Performance Instrument or Physical Therapist Assistant Clinical Performance Instrument, the Board:
 - 1. May require the interim permit holder to complete additional onsite supervision under the interim permit if the additional onsite supervision does not cause the interim permit holder to exceed six months from the date the interim permit was issued and:
 - a. The onsite supervisor does not approve one or more of the skills listed on the Physical Therapist Clinical Performance Instrument or Physical Therapist Assistant Clinical Performance Instrument;
 - b. The onsite supervisor recommends that the interim permit holder complete further supervised clinical practice; or
 - c. The Board determines that the interim permit holder has not met the requirements in A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 19 and this Chapter.
- 2. If the interim permit holder meets all of the requirements in A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 19 and this Chapter, shall issue:
 - a. A license to an applicant for a license, or
 - b. A certificate to an applicant for a certificate.
- 3. If the applicant, licensee, or certificate-holder does not meet all of the requirements in A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 19 and this Chapter, shall deny:
 - a. A license to an applicant for a license, or
 - b. A certificate to an applicant for a certificate.
- G. An applicant who has been denied a license or certificate may request a hearing under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Former Section R4-24-103 renumbered and amended as Section R4-24-102, former Section R4-24-104 renumbered and amended as Section R4-24-103 effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Former Section R4-24-204 renumbered to R4-24-205, new Section R4-24-204 renumbered from Section R4-24-103 and amended effective May 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective March 14, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Former Section R4-24-204 renumbered to R4-24-206; new Section R4-24-204 renumbered from R4-24-202 and amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 307, effective January 13, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Former Section R4-24-204 renumbered to R4-24-205; new Section R4-24-204 made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 376, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008, (Supp. 08-3).

R4-24-205. Examination Scores

- A. To be licensed as a physical therapist, an applicant shall obtain:
 - 1. A scaled score of 600 or more, based on a scale ranging from 200 to 800 on a national examination for physical therapists taken on or after March 14, 1996; or
 - 2. A raw score that is no lower than 1.50 standard deviation below the national average for a national examination for physical therapists taken before March 14, 1996.
- B. To be certified as a physical therapist assistant, an applicant for certification shall obtain:
 - 1. A scaled score of 600 or more based on a scale ranging from 200 to 800 on a national examination for physical therapist assistants taken on or after March 14, 1996; or
 - 2. A raw score that is no lower than 1.50 standard deviation below the national average for a national examination for physical therapist assistants taken before March 14, 1996.
- C. In addition to the requirements in subsections (A) and (B), to be licensed as a physical therapist or certified as a physical therapist assistant, an applicant shall obtain a scaled score of 600 or more based on a scale ranging from 200 to 800 on a jurisprudence examination.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Former Section R4-24-205 renumbered to R4-24-206, new Section R4-24-205 renumbered from Section R4-24-204 and amended effective May 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 2988, effective August 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-3).

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

Former Section R4-24-205 renumbered to R4-24-207; new Section R4-24-205 adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Former Section R4-24-205 repealed; new Section R4-24-205 renumbered from R4-24-204 and amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

R4-24-206. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Section R4-24-205 adopted effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Section R4-24-206 renumbered from Section R4-24-205 and amended effective May 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 2988, effective August 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-3). Former Section R4-24-206 repealed; new Section R4-24-206 renumbered from R4-24-204 and amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 5465, effective February 4, 2006 (Supp. 05-4). Section R4-24-206 renumbered to R4-24-107 by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

R4-24-207. Application for a Physical Therapist Assistant Certificate

A. An applicant for an original physical therapist assistant certificate shall submit to the Board an application packet that includes:

1. An application form provided by the Board, signed, dated, and verified by the applicant that contains:
 - a. The applicant's name, business, residential, and e-mail addresses, business and residential telephone numbers, birth date, and Social Security number;
 - b. The name and address of the college or university where the applicant completed an accredited educational program for physical therapist assistants, dates of attendance, and date of completion;
 - c. A statement of whether the applicant has ever been licensed or certified as a physical therapist assistant in any other jurisdiction of the United States or foreign country;
 - d. Professional employment history for the five years before the date of application including the name, address, and telephone number for each place of employment, job title, description of the work completed, and explanation of any breaks in employment, if applicable;
 - e. A statement of whether the applicant has ever been convicted of, pled guilty to or no contest to, or entered into diversion in lieu of prosecution for any criminal offense in any jurisdiction of the United States or foreign country and if so, an explanation;
 - f. A statement of whether the applicant has ever had an application for a professional or occupational license, certificate, or registration, other than a driver's license, denied, rejected, suspended, or revoked by any jurisdiction of the United States or foreign country and if so, an explanation;
 - g. A statement of whether the applicant is currently or ever has been under investigation, suspension, or restriction by a professional licensing board in any jurisdiction of the United States or foreign country for any act that occurred in that jurisdiction that would be the subject of discipline under this Chapter and if so, an explanation;

- h. A statement of whether the applicant has ever been the subject of disciplinary action by a professional association or postsecondary educational institution;
 - i. A statement of whether the applicant has committed any of the actions referenced in the definition of good moral character in R4-24-101;
 - j. A statement of whether the applicant has ever had a malpractice judgment or has a lawsuit currently pending for malpractice and if so, an explanation;
 - k. A statement of whether the applicant is currently more than 30 days in arrears for payment required by a judgment and order for child support in Arizona or any other jurisdiction;
 - l. A statement of whether the applicant has any impairment to the applicant's cognitive, communicative, or physical ability to participate in therapeutic interventions with skill and safety and if so, an explanation;
 - m. A statement of whether the applicant has, within the past 10 years, used alcohol, any illegal chemical substance, or prescription medications, that in any way has impaired or limited the applicant's ability to participate in therapeutic interventions with skill and safety and if so, an explanation;
 - n. A statement of whether the applicant has, within the past 10 years, been diagnosed as having or is being treated for bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, paranoia, or other psychotic disorder that in any way has impaired or limited the applicant's ability to participate in therapeutic interventions with skill and safety and if so, an explanation;
 - o. A statement of whether the applicant has ever violated A.R.S. § 32-2044(10); and
 - p. A sworn statement by the applicant verifying the truthfulness of the information provided by the applicant;
2. A passport photograph of the applicant no larger than 1 1/2 x 2 inches that was taken not more than six months before the date of the application;
 3. Documentation, as described under A.R.S. § 41-1080, of the applicant's U.S. citizenship, alien status, legal residency, or lawful presence in the U.S.; and
 4. The fee required in R4-24-107.
- B.** In addition to the requirements in subsection (A), an applicant shall arrange to have directly submitted to the Board:
1. An official transcript or letter showing the applicant completed all requirements of an accredited educational program that includes the official seal of the school or college where the applicant completed the accredited educational program and signature of the registrar of the school or college;
 2. Verification of passing a national examination for physical therapist assistants as evidenced by an original notice of examination results; and
 3. Verification of passing a jurisprudence examination as evidenced by an original notice of examination results.
- C.** In addition to the requirements in subsections (A) and (B), an applicant for a physical therapist assistant certificate by endorsement shall submit to the Board:
1. The name of the licensing or certifying agency of any jurisdiction in which the applicant is currently or has been previously licensed or certified; and
 2. A verification of license or certificate, signed and dated by an official of the agency licensing or certifying the applicant, that includes the official seal of the licensing or certifying agency and all of the following:

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

- a. The name of the applicant;
 - b. The license or certificate number and date of issuance;
 - c. The current status of the license or certificate;
 - d. The expiration date of the license or certificate;
 - e. A statement of whether the applicant was ever denied a license or certificate by the agency and if so, an explanation; and
 - f. A statement of whether any disciplinary action is pending or has ever been taken against the applicant and if so, an explanation.
- D.** The Board shall deny a certificate to an applicant who fails to meet the requirements of this Section or A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 19. A person denied a certificate may request a hearing under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 2988, effective August 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-3). Former Section R4-24-207 renumbered to R4-24-209; new Section R4-24-207 renumbered from R4-24-205 and amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 376, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008, (Supp. 08-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 404, effective April 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R4-24-208. License or Certificate Renewal; Address Change

- A.** A licensee or certificate holder shall submit a renewal application packet to the Board on or before August 31 of an even-numbered year that includes:
1. The following information for the compliance period immediately preceding the renewal application:
 - a. The licensee's or certificate holder's:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Home, business, and e-mail addresses; and
 - iii. Home and business telephone numbers;
 - b. A statement of whether the licensee or certificate holder has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered into diversion in lieu of prosecution for any criminal offense in any jurisdiction of the United States or foreign country and if so, an explanation;
 - c. A statement of whether the licensee or certificate holder has had an application for a professional or occupational license, certificate, or registration, other than a driver's license, denied, rejected, suspended, or revoked by any jurisdiction of the United States or foreign country and if so, an explanation;
 - d. A statement of whether the licensee or certificate holder is currently or ever has been under investigation, suspension, or restriction by a professional licensing board in any jurisdiction of the United States or foreign country for any act that occurred in that jurisdiction that would be the subject of discipline under this Chapter and if so, an explanation;
 - e. A statement of whether the licensee or certificate holder has been the subject of disciplinary action by a professional association or postsecondary educational institution;
 - f. A statement of whether the licensee or certificate holder has had a malpractice judgment against the licensee or certificate holder or has a lawsuit currently pending for malpractice and if so, an explanation;
 - g. A statement of whether the licensee or certificate holder is currently more than 30 days in arrears for payment required by a judgment and order for child support in Arizona or any other jurisdiction;
 - h. A statement of whether the licensee or certificate holder has adhered to the recognized standards of ethics;
 - i. A statement of whether the licensee or certificate holder has or has not committed any of the actions referenced in the definition of good moral character in R4-24-101;
 - j. A statement of whether the licensee or certificate holder has been the subject of any criminal investigation by a federal, state, or local agency or had criminal charges filed against the licensee or certificate holder;
 - k. If a licensee, a statement of whether the licensee has:
 - i. Any impairment to the licensee's cognitive, communicative, or physical ability to engage in the practice of physical therapy with skill and safety and if so, an explanation;
 - ii. Used alcohol, any illegal chemical substance, or prescription medicine, that in any way has impaired or limited the licensee's ability to practice physical therapy with skill and safety and if so, an explanation;
 - iii. Been diagnosed as having or is being treated for bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, paranoia, or other psychotic disorder that in any way has impaired or limited the licensee's ability to practice physical therapy with skill and safety and if so, an explanation;
 - l. If a certificate holder, a statement of whether the certificate holder has:
 - i. Any impairment to the certificate holder's cognitive, communicative, or physical ability to work as a physical therapist assistant with skill and safety and if so, an explanation;
 - ii. Used alcohol, any illegal chemical substance or prescription medicine, that in any way has impaired or limited the certificate holder's ability to work as a physical therapist assistant with skill and safety and if so, an explanation;
 - iii. Been diagnosed as having or is being treated for bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, paranoia, or other psychotic disorder that in any way has impaired or limited certificate holder's ability to work as a physical therapist assistant with skill and safety and if so, an explanation;
 - m. A statement of whether the licensee or certificate holder has ever violated A.R.S. § 32-2044(10);
 - n. If a licensee, a statement of whether the licensee has completed the 20 contact hours of continuing competence for the previous compliance period as required in R4-24-401;
 - o. If a certificate holder, a statement of whether the certificate holder has completed the 10 contact hours of continuing competence for the previous compliance period as required in R4-24-401;
 - p. If a licensee, a statement of whether the licensee has complied with the medical records protocol as required in A.R.S. § 32-3211; and

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

- q. If a licensee, a statement of whether the licensee has completed the dry needling course content requirements in A.A.C. R4-24-313.
- 2. The signature of the applicant attesting to the truthfulness of the information provided by the licensee or certificate holder;
- 3. If the documentation previously submitted under R4-24-201(A)(3) or R4-24-207(A)(3) did not establish citizenship in the United States or was not a non-expiring work authorization, documentation specified under A.R.S. § 41-1080 that the presence of the licensee or certificate holder in the United States continues to be authorized under federal law; and
- 4. The fee required by the Board in R4-24-107.
- B.** Failure of the Board to inform a licensee or certificate holder of license or certificate expiration does not excuse the licensee's or certificate holder's non-renewal or untimely renewal.
- C.** The Board shall:
 - 1. Approve or deny the application within the time frames in R4-24-209 and Table 1, and
 - 2. Deny the application of an applicant who does not meet the requirements in A.R.S. § 32-2001 et seq. or this Chapter.
- D.** A licensee or certificate holder denied renewal of a license or certificate may request a hearing under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- E.** A licensee or certificate holder shall send to the Board written notification of a change in any of the information provided under subsection (A)(1)(a) no later than 30 days after the date of the change.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 376, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008, (Supp. 08-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1858, effective July 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 924, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 404, effective April 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R4-24-209. Time-frames for Board Approvals

- A.** The overall time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072(2) for each type of approval granted by the Board is listed in Table 1. The applicant and the Executive Director of the Board may agree in writing to extend the substantive review time-frame and overall time-frame. The overall time-frame and the substantive review time-frame may not be extended by more than 25% of the overall time-frame.
- B.** The administrative completeness review time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072(1) for each type of approval granted by the Board is listed in Table 1.
 - 1. The administrative completeness review time-frame begins:
 - a. When the Board receives an application packet for an initial or renewal license or certificate or
 - b. When the Board receives a request for approval of a facility.
- 2. If the application packet is incomplete, the Board shall send to the applicant a written notice specifying the missing document or incomplete information.
 - a. The administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the postmark date of the notice until the date the Board receives a complete application packet from the applicant.
 - b. An applicant who disagrees with the Board's statement of deficiencies may request a hearing as provided in A.R.S. § 32-2023.
- 3. If an application packet is complete, the Board shall send a written notice of administrative completeness to the applicant.
- 4. If the Board grants a license, certificate, or approval during the time provided to assess administrative completeness, the Board shall not issue a separate written notice of administrative completeness.
- C.** The substantive review time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072(3) is listed in Table 1 and begins on the postmark date of the notice of administrative completeness.
 - 1. During the substantive review time-frame, the Board may make one comprehensive written request for additional information or documentation. The time-frame for the Board to complete the substantive review is suspended from the postmark date of the comprehensive written request for additional information or documentation until the Board receives the additional information or documentation.
 - 2. The Board shall send a written notice of approval of a license or certificate to an applicant who meets the qualifications in A.R.S. §§ 32-2001 through 32-2027 and this Chapter.
 - 3. The Board shall send a written notice of denial to an applicant who fails to meet the qualifications in A.R.S. §§ 32-2001 through 32-2027 and these rules.
- D.** The Board shall consider an application withdrawn if within 360 days from the application submission date the applicant fails to:
 - 1. Supply the missing information requested under subsection (B)(2) or (C)(1); or
 - 2. Take the national physical therapist examination or national physical therapist assistant examination.
- E.** An applicant who does not wish an application withdrawn may request a denial in writing within 360 days from the application submission date.
- F.** If a time-frame's last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or an official state holiday, the Board shall consider the next business day the time-frame's last day.

Historical Note

New Section R4-24-209 renumbered from R4-24-207 and amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

Table 1. Time Frames (in days)

Type of Applicant	Type of Approval	Statutory Authority	Overall Time Frame	Administrative Completeness Time Frame	Substantive Review Time Frame

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

Original License (R4-24-201) or Registration as an Out-of-state Health Care Provider of Telehealth Services (A.R.S. § 36-3606)	License Registration	A.R.S. §§ 32-2022; 32-2023; 36-3606	75	30	45
License or Certificate by Endorsement (R4-24-201; R4-24-207)	License or certificate by Endorsement	A.R.S. § 32-2026	75	30	45
Physical Therapist Assistant Certificate (R4-24-207)	Certificate	A.R.S. §§ 32-2022; 32-2023	75	30	45
Foreign-educated (R4-24-203)	License	A.R.S. §§ 32-2022; 32-2025	75	45	30
Renewal of license or certificate (R4-24-208)	License or certificate	A.R.S. § 32-2027	30	15	15
Foreign-educated and Supervised Clinical Practice (R4-24-203, R4-24-204)	Interim Permit and Approval of Facility	A.R.S. § 32-2025	60	30	30
Reinstatement (R4-24-202)	Reinstatement of License or Certificate	A.R.S. § 32-2028	30	15	15
Initial Registration of a Business Entity	Registration	A.R.S. § 32-2030	30	15	15
Renewal of Registration of a Business Entity	Registration	A.R.S. § 32-2030(D)	15	7	8

Historical Note

Table 1 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 2988, effective August 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1788, effective December 5, 2009 (Supp. 09-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 841, effective May 11, 2012 (Supp. 12-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 404, effective April 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 1105, with an immediate effective date of June 29, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R4-24-210. Business Entity Registration; Display of Registration Certificate

- A.** A business entity that offers physical therapy services to the public and is not exempt from registration under A.R.S. § 32-2030(H) shall separately register with the Board each location from which physical therapy services are offered in Arizona.
- B.** A business entity shall not offer physical therapy services at a location in Arizona until that location is registered with the Board.
- C.** To register with the Board an Arizona location at which physical therapy services are offered, a business entity shall submit to the Board an application packet that includes the following:
1. An application form, which is available from the Board and requires the following information:
 - a. Name, primary address, and e-mail address of the business entity;
 - b. Name, title, address, e-mail address, and telephone number of the manager of the location being registered;
 - c. Name and business address of each officer or director of the business entity;
 - d. Name and license number of each physical therapist who provides physical therapy services at the location being registered;
- D.** For each location registered, a business entity shall display, in

- e. Name and certificate number of each physical therapy assistant who works at the location being registered;
 - f. Description of the physical therapy services offered at the location being registered;
 - g. For the business entity, a statement of whether any state, territory, district, or country has ever:
 - i. Refused to issue or renew a registration, permit, license, or other authorization;
 - ii. Accepted surrender of a registration, permit, license, or other authorization in lieu of other disciplinary action; or
 - iii. Suspended, revoked, cancelled, or taken other disciplinary action against a registration, permit, license, or other authorization; and
 - h. Dated signature of an officer or director attesting that:
 - i. The business entity has a written protocol that meets the standards in A.R.S. § 32-2030(F) for the secure storage, transfer, and access of the physical therapy records of the business entity's patients; and
 - ii. The information provided is true and correct; and
2. The application fee required under R4-24-107(A)(3). a location accessible to public view, the:

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

1. Registration certificate and current renewal verification of the business entity,
2. License and current renewal verification of every physical therapist who provides physical therapy services at the location, and
3. Certificate and current renewal verification of every physical therapy assistant who works at the location.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 841, effective May 11, 2012 (Supp. 12-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 404, effective April 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R4-24-211. Renewal of Business Entity Registration

- A. The registration of a business entity expires for each location registered on August 31 of every odd-numbered year.
- B. A business entity shall separately renew the registration of each location from which the business entity offers physical therapy services in Arizona.
- C. To renew the registration of an Arizona location from which physical therapy services are offered, a business entity shall submit to the Board an application form, which is available from the Board and requires the following information:
 1. Name, primary address, and e-mail address of the business entity;
 2. Name, title, address, e-mail address, and telephone number of the manager of the location being registered;
 3. Name and business address of each officer or director of the business entity;
 4. Name and license number of each physical therapist who provides physical therapy services at the location being registered;
 5. Name and certificate number of each physical therapy assistant who works at the location being registered;
 6. Description of the physical therapy services offered at the location being registered;
 7. For the business entity, a statement of whether any state, territory, district, or country has ever:
 - a. Refused to issue or renew a registration, permit, license, or other authorization;
 - b. Accepted surrender of a registration, permit, license, or other authorization in lieu of other disciplinary action; or
 - c. Suspended, revoked, cancelled, or taken other disciplinary action against a registration, permit, license, or other authorization;
 8. Statement of whether the business entity complies with A.R.S. § 32-2030(F); and
 9. Dated signature of an officer or director attesting that the information provided is true and correct.
- D. A business entity that timely complies with subsection (C) may continue to offer physical therapy services from the location for which application is made until the Board grants or denies the renewed registration.
- E. A business entity that fails to comply timely with subsection (C) shall immediately stop offering physical therapy services from the location for which application is not made. To be authorized to offer physical therapy services again from that location, the business entity shall comply with R4-24-210 and pay both the application and late fee specified in R4-24-107(A)(3).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 841, effective May 11, 2012 (Supp. 12-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 404, effective April 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R4-24-212. Regulation of a Business Entity

- A. A business entity may submit a complaint under A.R.S. § 32-2030 or 32-2045(D) by complying with R4-24-305.
- B. The Board shall investigate and act on a complaint, whether submitted by or against a business entity, in a manner consistent with R4-24-305, R4-24-306, R4-24-307, R4-24-308, and R4-24-309.
- C. As provided under A.R.S. § 32-2047, a business entity that violates a requirement of A.R.S. § 32-2030 is subject to disciplinary action by the Board.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 841, effective May 11, 2012 (Supp. 12-1).

R4-24-213. Business Entity Participation

A registered business entity may provide assistance and advice to the Board relating to the regulation of business entities by:

1. Participating in the rulemaking process in a manner described under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 3;
2. Submitting a petition under A.R.S. § 41-1033 and R4-24-502;
3. Submitting an appeal under A.R.S. § 41-1056.01 and R4-24-502;
4. Submitting a written criticism under R4-24-506; and
5. Attending a Board meeting.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 841, effective May 11, 2012 (Supp. 12-1).

Exhibit 1. Repealed**Historical Note**

Exhibit 1 adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Exhibit 1 repealed by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2401, effective August 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

ARTICLE 3. PRACTICE OF PHYSICAL THERAPY**R4-24-301. Lawful Practice**

- A. A physical therapist shall provide the referring practitioner, if any, with information from the patient assessment, diagnosis, and plan of care. Within one week after a patient is initially evaluated, the physical therapist shall provide this information:
 1. In writing and place a copy of the written notice in the patient's record, or
 2. Orally and place a contemporaneously made note of the verbal communication in the patient's record.
- B. A physical therapist shall maintain the confidentiality of patient records as required by federal and state law.
- C. On written request by a patient or the patient's health care decision maker, a physical therapist shall provide access to or a copy of the patient's medical or payment record in accordance with A.R.S. § 12-2293.
- D. A physical therapist shall obtain a patient's consent before examination and treatment and document the consent in the patient's record.
- E. A physical therapist shall respect a patient's right to make decisions regarding examination and the recommended plan of care including the patient's decision regarding consent, modification of the plan of care, or refusal of examination or treatment. To assist the patient in making these decisions, the physical therapist shall:
 1. Communicate to the patient:
 - a. Examination findings,
 - b. Evaluation of the findings, and

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

- c. Diagnosis and prognosis,
2. Collaborate with the patient to establish the goals of treatment and the plan of care, and
3. Inform the patient that the patient is free to select another physical therapy provider.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Former Section R4-24-301 repealed, new Section R4-24-301 adopted effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Amended effective March 14, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1788, effective December 5, 2009 (Supp. 09-4).

R4-24-302. Use of Titles

- A. As required under A.R.S. § 32-2042, a licensed physical therapist shall use the designation "P.T." immediately following the licensee's name or signature to denote licensure. A licensed physical therapist shall not use the designations "R.P.T." or "L.P.T." in connection with the physical therapist's name or place of business.
- B. In addition to and immediately following the "P.T." designation, a physical therapist may list academic degrees earned and professional specialty certifications held.
- C. As required under A.R.S. § 32-2042, a physical therapist assistant shall use the designation "P.T.A." immediately following the physical therapist assistant's name to denote certification.
- D. As required under A.R.S. § 32-2042, a physical therapist or physical therapist assistant who is on retired status shall use "(retired)" or "(ret.)" immediately after the designation required under subsection (A) or (C), as applicable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 1, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Former Section R4-24-302 repealed, new Section R4-24-302 adopted effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Amended effective March 14, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008 (Supp. 08-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1858, effective July 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3).

R4-24-303. Patient Care Management

- A. A physical therapist is responsible for the scope of patient management in the practice of physical therapy as defined by A.R.S. § 32-2001. For each patient, the physical therapist shall:
 1. Perform and document an initial evaluation;
 2. Perform and document periodic reevaluation;
 3. Document a discharge summary and the patient's response to the course of treatment at discharge;
 4. Ensure that the patient's physical therapy record is complete and accurate; and
 5. Ensure that services reported for billing, whether billed directly to the patient or through a third party, are accurate and consistent with information in the patient's physical therapy record.
- B. On each date of service, a physical therapist shall:
 1. Perform and document each therapeutic intervention that requires the expertise of a physical therapist; and
 2. Determine, based on a patient's acuity and treatment plan, whether it is appropriate to use assistive personnel to perform a selected treatment intervention or physical therapy task for the patient.

- C. A physical therapist shall not supervise more than three assistive personnel at any time. If a physical therapist supervises three assistive personnel, the physical therapist shall ensure that:
 1. At least one of the assistive personnel is a physical therapist assistant,
 2. No more than two of the assistive personnel are physical therapist assistants performing selected treatment interventions under general supervision, and
 3. Assistive personnel other than a physical therapist assistant perform a physical therapy task only under the onsite supervision of a physical therapist.
- D. Before delegating performance of a selected treatment intervention to a physical therapist assistant working under general supervision, the supervising physical therapist shall ensure that the physical therapist assistant:
 1. Is certified under this Chapter, and
 2. Has completed at least 2,000 hours of experience as a physical therapist assistant working with patients under onsite supervision.
- E. Before delegating performance of a selected physical therapy intervention or physical therapy task to assistive personnel working under general or onsite supervision, the supervising physical therapist shall ensure that the assistive personnel is qualified by education or training to perform the selected physical therapy intervention or physical therapy task in a safe, effective, and efficient manner.
- F. A physical therapist who provides general supervision for a physical therapist assistant shall:
 1. Be licensed under this Chapter;
 2. Respond to a communication from the physical therapist assistant within 15 minutes;
 3. Go to the location at which and on the same day that the physical therapist assistant provides a selected treatment intervention if the physical therapist, after consultation with the physical therapist assistant, determines that going to the location is in the best interest of the patient; and
 4. Perform a reevaluation and provide each therapeutic intervention for the patient that is done on the day of the reevaluation every fourth treatment visit or every 30 days, whichever occurs first.
- G. A physical therapist assistant who provides a selected treatment intervention under general supervision shall document in the patient record:
 1. The name and license number of the supervising physical therapist;
 2. The name of the patient to whom the selected treatment intervention is provided;
 3. The date on which the selected treatment intervention is provided;
 4. The selected treatment intervention provided; and
 5. Whether the physical therapist assistant consulted with the supervising physical therapist during the course of the selected treatment intervention and if so, the subject of the consultation and any decision made.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Repealed effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). New Section R-24-303 adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1640, effective June 30, 2007 (Supp. 07-2).

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

R4-24-304. Adequate Patient Records

A. A physical therapist shall ensure that a patient record meets the following minimum standards:

1. Each entry in the patient record is:
 - a. Legible,
 - b. Accurately dated, and
 - c. Signed with the name and legal designation of the individual making the entry;
2. If an electronic signature is used to sign an entry, the electronic signature is secure;
3. The patient record contains sufficient information to:
 - a. Identify the patient on each page of the patient record,
 - b. Justify the therapeutic intervention,
 - c. Document results of the therapeutic intervention,
 - d. Indicate advice or cautionary warnings provided to the patient,
 - e. Enable another physical therapist to assume the patient's care at any point in the course of therapeutic intervention, and
 - f. Describe the patient's medical history.
4. If an individual other than a physical therapist or physical therapist assistant makes an entry into the patient record, the supervising physical therapist co-signs the entry;
5. If it is determined that erroneous information is entered into the patient record:
 - a. The error is corrected in a manner that allows the erroneous information to remain legible, and
 - b. The individual making the correction dates and initials the correct information; and
6. For each date of service there is an accurate record of the physical therapy services provided and billed.

B. Initial evaluation. As required by A.R.S. § 32-2043(F)(1), a physical therapist shall perform the initial evaluation of a patient. The physical therapist who performs an initial evaluation shall make an entry that meets the standards in subsection (A) in the patient record and document:

1. The patient's reason for seeking physical therapy services;
2. The patient's relevant medical diagnoses or conditions;
3. The patient's signs and symptoms;
4. Objective data from tests or measurements;
5. The physical therapist's interpretation of the results of the examination;
6. Clinical rationale for therapeutic intervention;
7. A plan of care that includes the proposed therapeutic intervention, measurable goals, and frequency and duration of therapeutic intervention; and
8. The patient's prognosis.

C. Therapeutic-intervention notes. For each date that a therapeutic intervention is provided to a patient, the individual who provides the therapeutic intervention shall make an entry that meets the standards in subsection (A) in the patient record and document:

1. The patient's subjective report of current status or response to therapeutic intervention;
2. The therapeutic intervention provided or appropriately supervised;
3. Objective data from tests or measures, if collected;
4. Instructions provided to the patient, if any; and
5. Any change in the plan of care required under subsection (B)(7).

D. Re-evaluation. As required by A.R.S. § 32-2043(F)(2), a physical therapist shall perform a re-evaluation when a patient fails to progress as expected, progresses sufficiently to warrant a change in the plan of care, or in accordance with R4-24-

303(F)(4). A physical therapist who performs a re-evaluation shall make an entry that meets the standards in subsection (A) in the patient record and document:

1. The patient's subjective report of current status or response to therapeutic intervention;
2. Assessment of the patient's progress;
3. The patient's current functional status;
4. Objective data from tests or measures, if collected;
5. Rationale for continuing therapeutic intervention; and
6. Any change in the plan of care required under subsection (B)(7).

E. Discharge summary. As required by A.R.S. § 32-2043(F)(3), a physical therapist shall document the conclusion of care in a patient's record regardless of the reason that care is concluded.

1. If care is provided in an acute-care hospital, the entry made under subsection (C) on the last date that a therapeutic intervention is provided constitutes documentation of the conclusion of care if the entry is made by a physical therapist.
2. If care is not provided in an acute-care hospital or if a physical therapist does not make the entry under subsection (C) on the last date that a therapeutic intervention is provided, a physical therapist shall make an entry that meets the standards in subsection (A) in the patient record and document:
 - a. The date on which therapeutic intervention terminated;
 - b. The reason that therapeutic intervention terminated;
 - c. Inclusive dates for the episode of care being terminated;
 - d. The total number of days on which therapeutic intervention was provided during the episode of care;
 - e. The patient's current functional status;
 - f. The patient's progress toward achieving the goals in the plan of care required under subsection (B)(7); and
 - g. The recommended discharge plan.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). R4-24-304 renumbered to R4-24-305; new Section R4-24-304 made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R4-24-305. Complaints and Investigations

A. A complainant shall ensure that a complaint filed with the Board is about:

1. An individual licensed or certified under this Chapter; or
2. An individual believed to be engaged in unlawful practice as described in A.R.S. § 32-2048.

B. If the Board determines under A.R.S. § 32-2045(A)(2) that there is reason to believe that an individual may have violated A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 19, or this Chapter, the Board shall prepare a complaint and serve the complaint as described in subsection (D)(2).

C. Complaint requirements. A complainant shall:

1. Submit the complaint to the Board in writing; and
2. Provide the following information:
 - a. Name of licensee, certificate holder, or other individual who is the subject of complaint;
 - b. Name and address of complainant;
 - c. Nature of the complaint;
 - d. Details of the complaint with pertinent dates and activities;
 - e. Whether the complainant has contacted any other organization regarding the complaint; and

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

- f. Whether complainant has contacted the licensee, certificate holder, or other individual concerning the complaint, and if so, the response, if any.
- D. Within 90 days after receiving a complaint, the Board shall ensure that the complaint is reviewed to determine whether the complaint is within the Board's jurisdiction, and:
 1. If the complaint is not within the Board's jurisdiction, dismiss the complaint and provide written notice of the dismissal to the complainant; or
 2. If the complaint is within the Board's jurisdiction, serve a copy of the complaint on the individual complained against and provide the individual complained against with 30 days to respond and admit, deny, or further explain each allegation in the complaint.
- E. If a complaint is within the Board's jurisdiction, the Board shall ensure that an investigation regarding the matters alleged in the complaint is conducted.
- F. After expiration of the 30 days provided under subsection (D)(2), the Board shall review the complaint, response, and investigation results and take action as prescribed under A.R.S. §§ 32-2045(B) or 32-2046.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). R4-24-305 renumbered to R4-24-306; new Section R4-24-305 renumbered from R4-24-304 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R4-24-306. Hearings

- A. To facilitate investigation of a complaint, the Board may conduct an informal hearing. The Board shall send written notice of an informal hearing to the individual who is the subject of the complaint, by personal service or certified mail, return receipt requested, at least 30 days before the informal hearing.
- B. The Board shall ensure that the written notice of informal hearing contains the following information:
 1. The time, date, and place of the informal hearing;
 2. An explanation of the informal nature of the proceedings;
 3. The individual's right to appear with or without legal counsel;
 4. A statement of the allegations and issues involved with a citation to relevant statutes and rules;
 5. The individual's right to a formal hearing under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10 instead of the informal hearing;
 6. The licensee's or certificate holder's right to request under A.R.S. § 32-3206(A) a copy of information the Board will use in making its determination; and
 7. Notice that the Board may take disciplinary action as a result of the informal hearing if it finds the individual violated A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 19, or this Chapter;
- C. The Board shall ensure that an informal hearing proceeds as follows:
 1. Introduction of the respondent and, if applicable, legal counsel for the respondent;
 2. Introduction of the Board members, staff, and Assistant Attorney General present;
 3. Swearing in of the respondent and witnesses;
 4. Brief summary of the allegations and purpose of the informal hearing;
 5. Optional opening comment by the respondent;
 6. Questioning of the respondent by the Board and questioning of witnesses by the Board and the respondent;
 7. Optional additional comments by the respondent; and
 8. Deliberation and deciding the case by the Board.

Historical Note

New Section R4-24-306 renumbered from R4-24-107 and amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). R4-24-306 renumbered to R4-24-307; new Section R4-24-306 renumbered from R4-24-305 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R4-24-307. Subpoenas

- A. A party desiring issuance of a subpoena to compel the appearance of a witness or the production of documents or other evidence at a hearing shall file a written request with the Board that includes the following information:
 1. The caption and docket number of the matter;
 2. A list or description of any documents or other evidence sought;
 3. The name and business address of the custodian of the documents or other evidence sought;
 4. The name and business or residential address of all persons to be subpoenaed;
 5. A brief statement of the reason the evidence is relevant to the matter;
 6. The date, time, and place to appear or produce documents or other evidence; and
 7. The name, address, and telephone number of the party, or the party's attorney, requesting the subpoena.
- B. The party requesting a subpoena be issued shall ensure that the subpoena is served in the manner prescribed by the Arizona Rules of Civil Procedure and pay all costs involved in serving the subpoena.
- C. A party or the person served with a subpoena who objects to the subpoena, in whole or in part, may file a written objection with the Board within five days after service of the subpoena or at the beginning of the hearing if the subpoena is served fewer than five days before the hearing.
- D. The Board shall quash or modify a subpoena if:
 1. It is unreasonable or oppressive,
 2. It requests information that is confidential or privileged, or
 3. The desired testimony or evidence can be obtained by an alternative method.

Historical Note

New Section R4-24-307 renumbered from R4-24-109 and amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). R4-24-307 renumbered to R4-24-308; new Section R4-24-307 renumbered from R4-24-306 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R4-24-308. Rehearing or Review of Board Decisions

- A. The Board shall provide for a rehearing and review of its decisions under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- B. Except as provided in subsection (I), a party is required to file a motion for rehearing or review of a decision of the Board to exhaust the party's administrative remedies.
- C. A party may amend a motion for rehearing or review at any time before the Board rules on the motion.
- D. The Board may grant a rehearing or review for any of the following reasons materially affecting a party's rights:
 1. Irregularity in the proceedings of the Board or any order or abuse of discretion that deprived the moving party of a fair hearing;
 2. Misconduct of the Board, its staff, or an administrative law judge;
 3. Accident or surprise that could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

4. Newly discovered material evidence that could not, with reasonable diligence, have been discovered and produced at the hearing;
 5. Excessive or insufficient penalty;
 6. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the hearing or during the progress of the proceedings; and
 7. The findings of fact or decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to law.
- E.** The Board may affirm or modify a decision or grant a rehearing or review to any or all of the parties on all or part of the issues for any of the reasons listed in subsection (D). An order modifying a decision or granting a rehearing or review shall specify with particularity the grounds for the order. If a rehearing or review is granted, the rehearing or review shall cover only the matters specified in the order.
- F.** No later than 30 days after making a decision and after giving the parties notice and an opportunity to be heard, the Board may order a rehearing or review on its own initiative for any of the reasons listed in subsection (D). The Board may grant a motion for rehearing or review, timely served, for a reason not stated in the motion. An order granting a rehearing or review shall specify with particularity the grounds on which the rehearing or review is granted.
- G.** When a motion for rehearing or review is based upon affidavits, the affidavits shall be served with the motion. An opposing party may, within 15 days after service, serve opposing affidavits. This period may be extended for not more than 20 days by the Board for good cause as described in subsection (I) or by written stipulation of the parties. The Board may permit reply affidavits.
- H.** If a rehearing is granted, the Board shall hold the rehearing within 60 days after the issue date on the order granting the rehearing.
- I.** If the Board makes a specific finding that immediate effectiveness of a particular decision is necessary for preservation of the public health, safety, or welfare and that rehearing or review is impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to public interest, the decision may be issued as a final decision without an opportunity for rehearing or review. If an application for judicial review of the decision is made, it shall be made under A.R.S. § 12-901 et seq.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). R4-24-308 renumbered to R4-24-309; new Section R4-24-308 renumbered from R4-24-307 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008 (Supp. 08-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1858, effective July 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3).

R4-24-309. Disciplinary Actions

- A.** As required by A.R.S. § 39-121.01, a record of Board disciplinary actions, including a decree of censure, is a public record open to public inspection.
- B.** If the Board decides to restrict a license or certificate, the Board shall ensure that the restriction and any required corrective action address the conduct that led to the restriction and protect the public. If the Board decides to require that an individual with a restricted license or certificate be supervised during the period of restriction, the Board shall appoint an unrestricted licensee to provide the supervision.
- C.** A physical therapist or physical therapist assistant whose license or certificate is suspended, revoked, or voluntarily surrendered shall return the license or certificate to the Board within 10 days after receipt of the Board's final order.
- D.** At the end of a period of license or certificate restriction, the Board shall terminate the restriction only if the licensee or certificate holder submits to the Board evidence of having completed all required corrective actions and complied with all terms of the restriction. If the Board believes it will help the Board determine whether to terminate a restriction, the licensee or certificate holder shall appear before the Board.
- E.** An applicant who had a previous license or certificate revoked by the Board shall appear before the Board before the Board acts on the application.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). R4-24-309 renumbered to R4-24-310; new Section R4-24-309 renumbered from R4-24-308 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R4-24-310. Substance Abuse Recovery Program

- A.** Under A.R.S. § 32-2044(8), practicing as a physical therapist or working as a physical therapist assistant while mentally or physically impaired is grounds for disciplinary action.
- B.** The Board shall allow an impaired licensee or certificate holder to enter into a substance abuse recovery program rather than conduct a disciplinary proceeding if:
1. The impaired licensee or certificate holder is qualified under A.R.S. § 32-2050(2),
 2. The Board believes the proposed program will assist the impaired licensee or certificate holder to recover, and
 3. The impaired licensee or certificate holder enters into the written agreement required under A.R.S. § 32-2050(3) and (4).

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 10 A.A.R. 3897, effective July 31, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). New Section R4-24-310 renumbered from R4-24-309 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R4-24-311. Display of License; Disclosure

- A.** A licensee or certificate holder shall display a copy or provide documentation of the license or certificate and current renewal verification as specified in A.R.S. § 32-2051(G).
- B.** Upon request, a licensee or certificate holder shall inform a member of the public how to file a complaint by providing the address and telephone number of the Board office and a statement that a complaint against a licensee or certificate holder should be directed to the Board.
- C.** Before conducting an evaluation or initiating physical therapy, a licensee shall disclose to a patient when a referring practitioner is deriving direct or indirect compensation from the referral. The licensee shall ensure that the disclosure is in writing and states "Under A.R.S. § 32-2051(C), I am required by law to inform you in writing that your referring physician [or specify if different from a physician] derives either direct or indirect compensation related to your physical therapy."

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

R4-24-312. Mandatory Reporting Requirement

- A. As required by A.R.S. § 32-3208, an applicant, licensee, or certificate holder who is charged with a misdemeanor involving conduct that may affect patient safety or a felony shall provide written notice of the charge to the Board within 10 working days after the charge is filed.
- B. An applicant, licensee, or certificate holder may request a list of reportable misdemeanors from the Board.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3418, effective October 4, 2008 (Supp. 08-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1858, effective July 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3).

R4-24-313. Professional Standards of Care and Training and Education Qualifications for Delivery of Dry Needling Skilled Intervention

- A. Effective July 1, 2015 and in accordance with A.R.S. § 32-2044(25), a physical therapist shall meet the qualifications established in subsection (C) before providing the skilled intervention “dry needling”, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-2001(4).
- B. A physical therapist offering to provide or providing “dry needling” intervention shall provide documented proof of compliance with the qualifications listed in subsection (C) to the board within 30 days of completion of the course content in subsection (C) or within 30 days of initial licensure as a physical therapist in Arizona.
- C. Course content that meets the training and education qualifications for “dry needling” shall contain all of the following:
1. The course content shall be approved by one or more of the following entities prior to the course(s) being completed by the physical therapist.
 - a. Commission On Accreditation In Physical Therapy Education,
 - b. American Physical Therapy Association,
 - c. State Chapters Of The American Physical Therapy Association,
 - d. Specialty Groups Of The American Physical Therapy Association, or
 - e. The Federation of State Boards Of Physical Therapy.
 2. The course content shall include the following components of education and training:
 - a. Sterile needle procedures to include one of the following standards:
 - i. The U.S. Centers For Disease Control And Prevention, or
 - ii. The U.S. Occupational Safety And Health Administration
 - b. Anatomical Review,
 - c. Blood Borne Pathogens
 - d. Contraindications and indications for “dry needling”,
 3. The course content required in subsection (C) of this Section shall include, but is not limited to, passing of both a written examination and practical examination before completion of the course content. Practice application course content and examinations shall be done in person to meet the qualifications of subsection (C).
 4. The course content required in subsection (C) of this subsection shall total a minimum of 24 contact hours of education.
- D. The standard of care for the intervention “dry needling” includes, but is not limited to the following:
1. “Dry needling” cannot be delegated to any assistive personnel.

2. Consent for treatment for the intervention “dry needling” is the same as required under R4-24-301.
3. Documentation of the intervention “dry needling” shall be done in accordance with R4-24-304.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 924, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-2).

Appendix A. Repealed**Historical Note**

Appendix A adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Repealed effective May 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-2)

Appendix B. Repealed**Historical Note**

Appendix B adopted effective June 3, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended effective April 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Repealed effective May 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

ARTICLE 4. CONTINUING COMPETENCE**R4-24-401. Continuing Competence Requirements for Renewal**

- A. Except as provided in subsection (G), a licensed physical therapist shall earn 20 contact hours of continuing competence for each compliance period to be eligible for license renewal.
1. The licensee shall earn at least 10 contact hours from Category A continuing competence activities. No more than five of the required contact hours from Category A may be obtained from nonclinical course work.
 2. No change
 3. If the licensee’s initial license is for one year or less, the licensee shall earn 10 contact hours from Category A continuing competence activities during the initial compliance period. No more than five of the required contact hours from Category A may be obtained from nonclinical course work.
- B. Except as provided in subsection (G), a certified physical therapist assistant shall earn 10 contact hours of continuing competence for each compliance period to be eligible for certificate renewal.
1. The certificate holder shall earn at least six contact hours from Category A continuing competence activities. No more than three of the required contact hours from Category A may be obtained from nonclinical course work.
 2. No more than four contact hours may be earned by the certificate holder during any compliance period from Categories B and C continuing competence activities. No more than two contact hours from Categories B and C may be obtained from nonclinical course work.
 3. If the certificate holder’s initial certificate is for one year or less, the certificate holder shall earn six contact hours from Category A continuing competence activities during the initial compliance period. No more than three of the required contact hours from Category A may be obtained from nonclinical course work.
- C. A licensee or certificate holder shall not receive contact hour credit for repetitions of the same activity.
- D. The continuing competence compliance period for a licensee or certificate holder begins on September 1 following the issuance of an initial or renewal license or certificate and ends on August 31 of even-numbered years.
- E. A licensee or certificate holder shall not carry over contact hours from one compliance period to another.

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

- F. An applicant for renewal shall submit a signed statement to the Board with the renewal application stating whether continuing competence requirements have been fulfilled for the current compliance period.
 - G. The Board may, at its discretion, waive continuing competence requirements on an individual basis for reasons of extreme hardship such as illness, disability, active service in the military, or other extraordinary circumstance as determined by the Board. A licensee or certificate holder who seeks a waiver of the continuing competence requirements shall provide to the Board, in writing, the specific reasons for requesting the waiver and additional information the Board may request in support of the waiver.
 - H. A licensee or certificate holder is subject to Board auditing for continuing competence compliance.
 - 1. Selection for audit shall be random and notice of audit sent within 60 calendar days following the renewal deadline.
 - 2. Within 30 days of receipt of a notice of audit, a licensee or certificate holder shall submit evidence to the Board that shows compliance with the requirements of continuing competence. Documentation of a continuing competence activity shall include:
 - a. The date, place, course title, sponsor, schedule, and presenter;
 - b. The number of contact hours received for the activity; and
 - c. Proof of completion, such as an abstract, certificate of attendance, sign-in log, or other certification of completion.
 - I. A licensee or certificate holder shall retain evidence of participation in a continuing competence activity for two compliance periods after participation.
 - J. The Board shall notify a licensee or certificate holder who has been audited whether the licensee or certificate holder is in compliance with continuing competence requirements. The Board shall provide the notice electronically or by certified mail within 30 working days following the determination by the Board.
 - K. The Board shall provide six months from the date of the notice under subsection (J) for a licensee or certificate holder found not in compliance with continuing competence requirements to satisfy the continuing competence requirements. A licensee or certificate holder may request a hearing to contest the Board's decision under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
 - L. Penalties for failure to comply with continuing competence requirements may be imposed by the Board under A.R.S. § 32-2047 following a hearing conducted under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- 1. A physical therapy continuing education course designed to provide necessary understanding of current research, clinical skills, administration, or education related to the practice of physical therapy. Calculation of contact hours is determined by dividing the total minutes of instruction by 60. Breaks shall not be included as part of instructional time;
 - 2. Coursework towards granting or renewal of a physical therapy clinical specialty certification approved by the Board. Each 60 minutes of instruction equals one contact hour;
 - 3. Coursework in a physical therapy clinical residency program. Each 60 minutes of instruction equals one contact hour; and
 - 4. Coursework in a postgraduate physical therapy education from an accredited college or university. Each 60 minutes of instruction equals one contact hour.
- C. Category B continuing competence activities include:
 - 1. Study group: Maximum five contact hours for physical therapists and two contact hours for physical therapist assistants.
 - a. A study group is a structured meeting designed for the study of a clinical physical therapy topic dealing with current research, clinical skills, procedures, or treatment related to the practice of physical therapy.
 - b. No change
 - 2. Self instruction: Maximum five contact hours for physical therapists and two contact hours for physical therapist assistants.
 - a. Self instruction is a structured course of study relating to one clinical physical therapy topic dealing with current research, clinical skills, procedures, or treatment related to the practice of physical therapy. Self instruction may be directed by a correspondence course, video, internet, or satellite program.
 - b. Each 60 minutes of self instruction equals one contact hour.
 - 3. Inservice education: Maximum five contact hours for physical therapists and two contact hours for physical therapist assistants.
 - a. Inservice education is attendance at a presentation pertaining to current research, clinical skills, procedures, or treatment related to the practice of physical therapy or relating to patient welfare or safety, including CPR certification.
 - b. Each 60 minutes of inservice education equals one contact hour.
 - D. Category C modes of continuing competence include:
 - 1. Physical therapy practice management coursework: Maximum of five contact hours for physical therapists and two contact hours for physical therapist assistants.
 - a. Physical therapy practice management course work is course work concerning physical therapy administration, professional responsibility, ethical obligations, or legal requirements applicable to physical therapy practice settings.
 - b. If the course is graded, a licensee or certificate holder shall receive a "pass" in a pass/fail course or a minimum of a C in a graded course to receive credit.
 - c. Each 60 minutes of practice management coursework equals one contact hour.
 - 2. Teaching or lecturing: Maximum five contact hours for physical therapists and two contact hours for physical therapist assistants.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 404, effective April 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R4-24-402. Continuing Competence Activities

- A. Category A continuing competence activities shall be approved by:
 - 1. An accredited medical, health care, or physical therapy program;
 - 2. A state or national medical, health care, or physical therapy association, or a component of the association; or
 - 3. A national medical, health care, or physical therapy specialty society.
- B. Category A continuing competence activities include:

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

- a. Teaching or lecturing is the presentation of an original educational program dealing with current research, clinical skills, procedures, treatment, or practice management related to the practice of physical therapy principally for health care professionals. Credit may be earned for teaching when the presentation is accompanied by written materials prepared, augmented, or updated by the presenter including course objectives and program content.
- b. One 60 minute instructional period equals 2.5 contact hours.
- c. Credit shall be given only once for a presentation within a compliance period.
3. Publication: Maximum five contact hours for physical therapists and two contact hours for physical therapist assistants.
 - a. Publication includes writing for professional publication, platform, or poster presentation abstracts that have direct application to the practice of physical therapy. Credit may be earned for publication of material that is a minimum of 1500 words in length and published by a recognized third-party publisher of physical therapy material.
 - b. Each article published in a refereed journal, book chapter, or book equals five contact hours for physical therapists and two contact hours for physical therapist assistants. Articles published in non-refereed journals, magazines, newsletters, or periodicals equal two contact hours for physical therapists and one contact hour for physical therapist assistants.
4. Clinical instruction: Maximum five contact hours for physical therapists and two contact hours for physical therapist assistants.
 - a. Clinical instruction involves assisting a student physical therapist or physical therapist assistant or a physical therapist resident or fellow acquire clinical skills required of a physical therapist or physical therapist assistant.
 - b. An individual to whom clinical instruction is provided shall be enrolled in:
 - i. A physical therapist or physical therapist assistant program accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Physical Therapy Education; or
 - ii. A physical therapist residency or fellowship program approved by the American Physical Therapy Association.
 - c. The program referenced under subsection (D)(4)(b) shall provide the enrolled individual with proof of completing the hours of clinical instruction.
 - d. Each 120 hours of clinical instruction equals one contact hour.
3. A publication or presentation by the licensee or certificate holder to a lay or nonprofessional group; and
4. Routine teaching of personnel, students, or staff as part of a job requirement.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 404, effective April 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

ARTICLE 5. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCEDURES**R4-24-501. Expired****Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 10 A.A.R. 3897, effective July 31, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

R4-24-502. Petition for Rulemaking; Review of Agency Practice or Substantive Policy Statement; Objection to a Section Based Upon Economic, Small Business, or Consumer Impact

A petition to adopt, amend, or repeal a Section or to review an existing agency practice or substantive policy statement that the petitioner alleges to constitute a rule under A.R.S. § 41-1033 or to object to a Section in accordance with A.R.S. § 41-1056.01 shall be filed with the Board as prescribed in this Section. Each petition shall contain:

1. The name and current address of the petitioner;
2. For adoption of a new Section, specific language of the proposed new Section;
3. For amendment of a current Section, citation for the applicable Arizona Administrative Code Section number and heading of the current Section and the specific language of the current Section with language to be deleted stricken and new language underlined;
4. For the repeal of a current Section, citation for the applicable A.A.C. Section number and heading of the Section proposed for repeal;
5. The reasons a Section should be adopted, amended, or repealed, and if in reference to an existing Section, why the Section is inadequate, unreasonable, unduly burdensome, or otherwise not acceptable. The petitioner may provide additional supporting information, including:
 - a. Statistical data or other justification, with clear reference to an attached exhibit;
 - b. Identification of what person or segment of the public would be affected and how the person or segment would be affected; and
 - c. If the petitioner is a public agency, a summary of a relevant issue raised in any public hearing, or as a written comment offered by the public;
6. For a review of an existing Board practice or substantive policy statement alleged to constitute a rule, the reason the existing Board practice or substantive policy statement constitutes a rule and the proposed action requested of the Board;
7. For an objection to a Section based upon the economic, small business, or consumer impact, evidence that:
 - a. The actual economic, small business, or consumer impact significantly exceeded the impact estimated in the economic, small business, and consumer impact statement submitted during the making of the Section;
 - b. The actual economic, small business, or consumer impact was not estimated in the economic, small

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 404, effective April 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R4-24-403. Activities Not Eligible for Continuing Competence Credit

A licensee or certificate holder shall not receive continuing competence credit for the following activities:

1. A regularly scheduled educational opportunity provided within an institution, such as rounds or case conferences;
2. A staff meeting;

CHAPTER 24. BOARD OF PHYSICAL THERAPY

business, and consumer impact statement submitted during the making of the Section and that actual impact imposes a significant burden on a person subject to the Section; or

- c. The agency did not select the alternative that imposes the least burden and costs to persons regulated by the Section, including paperwork and other compliance costs, necessary to achieve the underlying regulatory objective; and
8. The signature of the person submitting the petition.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1858, effective July 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3).

R4-24-503. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 10 A.A.R. 3897, effective July 31, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

R4-24-504. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 10 A.A.R. 3897, effective July 31, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

R4-24-505. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 10 A.A.R. 3897, effective July 31, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

R4-24-506. Written Criticism of Rule

- A. Any person may file a written criticism of an existing rule with the Board.
- B. The criticism shall clearly identify the rule and specify why the existing rule is inadequate, unduly burdensome, unreasonable, or otherwise improper.
- C. The Board shall acknowledge receipt of a criticism within 15 days and shall place the criticism in the official record for review by the Board under A.R.S. § 41-1056.

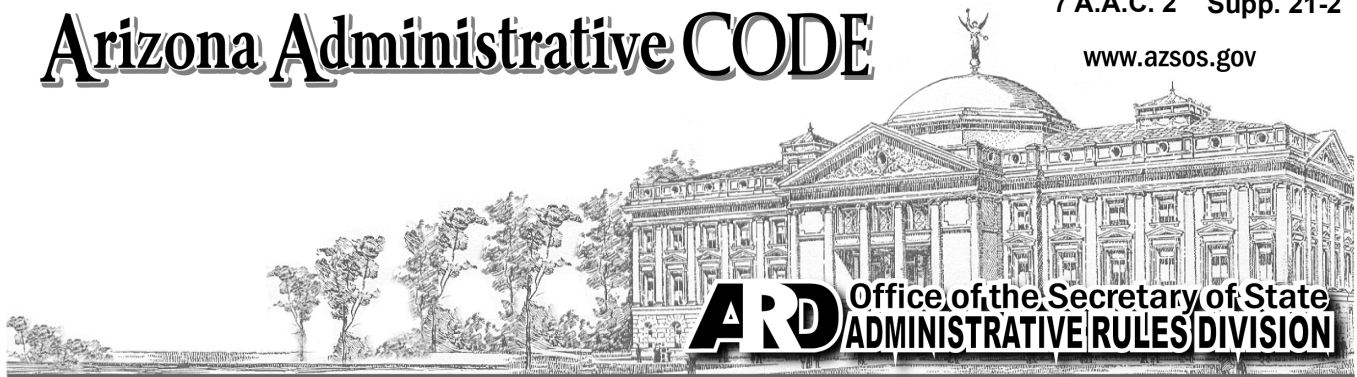
Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2399, effective June 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-2).

Arizona Administrative CODE

7 A.A.C. 2 Supp. 21-2

www.azsos.gov



TITLE 7. EDUCATION

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

The table of contents on the first page contains quick links to the referenced page numbers in this Chapter. Refer to the notes at the end of a Section to learn about the history of a rule as it was published in the *Arizona Administrative Register*.

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices codified in this supplement. The list provided contains quick links to the updated rules.

This Chapter contains Sections that were filed to be codified in the *Arizona Administrative Code* between the dates of April 1, 2021 through June 30, 2021.

[R7-2-602.01.](#) [Induction Program Standards for New Teachers](#) 46 [R7-2-615.01](#) [Special Education Endorsements](#) 79

Questions about these rules? Contact:

Name: Alicia Williams, Executive Director
Address: Board of Education
1700 W. Washington, Suite 300
Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 542-5057
Fax: (602) 542-3046
E-mail: inbox@azsbe.az.gov

The release of this Chapter in Supp. 21-2 replaces Supp. 21-1, 1-164 pages

Please note that the Chapter you are about to replace may have rules still in effect after the publication date of this supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the *Administrative Code*. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES DIVISION

RULES

The definition for a rule is provided for under A.R.S. § 41-1001. “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The *Arizona Administrative Code* is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The *Code* is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions.

The *Code* is separated by subject into titles. Titles are divided into chapters. A chapter includes state agency rules. Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering outline separated into subsections.

Rules are codified quarterly in the *Code*. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter.

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31

Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30

Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30

Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2019 is cited as Supp. 19-1.

Please note: The Office publishes by chapter, not by individual rule section. Therefore there might be only a few sections codified in each chapter released in a supplement. Historical notes at the end of a section provide an effective date and information when a rule was last updated.

AUTHENTICATION OF PDF CODE CHAPTERS

The Office began to authenticate chapters of the *Administrative Code* in Supp. 18-1 to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1012(B) and A.R.S. § 5302(1), (2)(d) through (e), and (3)(d) through (e).

A certification verifies the authenticity of each *Code* chapter posted as it is released by the Office of the Secretary of State. The authenticated pdf of the *Code* includes an integrity mark with a certificate ID. Users should check the validity of the signature, especially if the pdf has been downloaded. If the digital signature is invalid it means the document’s content has been compromised.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the *Arizona Administrative Register* for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority

note to make rules is often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, under Services-> Legislative Filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, Chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the *Register* online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the *Administrative Register* link.

Editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter provide information about rulemaking sections made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1, R1-1-113.

Rhonda Paschal, managing rules editor, assisted with the editing of this chapter.



Administrative Rules Division

The Arizona Secretary of State electronically publishes each A.A.C. Chapter with a digital certificate. The certificate-based signature displays the date and time the document was signed and can be validated in Adobe Acrobat Reader.

TITLE 7. EDUCATION

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

Authority: A.R.S. § 15-201 et seq.

Under A.R.S. 41-1011(C) changes were made to headings and rule language for consistency in style and format. Part headings in this Chapter were assigned numbers. These changes did not alter the sense, meaning or effect of any rule in this Chapter. The Board reviewed and approved these clerical changes. Section R7-2-604.01 was inadvertently removed when Supp. 19-4 was published. It has been reinstated as last amended in Supp. 15-3 (Supp. 21-2).

Editor's Note: This Chapter contains rules in Articles 10 and 11 that were filed in 2015 but were adopted in 2014. The Office has corrected all Supp. 15-3 historical notes in these Articles to reflect the true effective year of the rules to July 1, 2014 (Supp. 18-2).

Editor's Note: This Chapter contains rules that were filed out of sequence by adoption date. The Office has made every effort to codify the previous filings with the current Chapter and update the historical references where necessary. Refer to the historical notes for more information (Supp. 16-2).

Editor's Note: Supp. 16-1 contains rules that were submitted as final exempt rules and approved by the Board February 25, 2008. Although approved by the Board in 2008, the rulemaking was not filed in the Secretary of State's Office for publication in this Chapter until 2016. The final exempt rulemaking was filed by the Board on January 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

Editor's Note: Supp. 15-3 contains rules that were submitted as final exempt rules. Pursuant to the Board's rulemaking procedures a public hearing was held on the rules after they were proposed at a Board meeting. Even though the proposed rules were not published in the Register, the Office of the Secretary of State makes a distinction between exempt rulemakings and final exempt rulemakings. Final exempt rulemakings are those filed with conditional exemptions to the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act such as requirements to conduct a public hearing or accept public comments on a proposed exempt rulemaking. Although approved by the Board, these final exempt rulemakings were not filed with the Secretary of State's Office at the time of approval. Therefore these rules were in effect prior to the release of Supp. 15-3. Refer to the historical notes for effective dates.

Editor's Note: This Chapter contains rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered and approved by the State Board of Education that were exempt from the rulemaking process. Although approved by the Board, certain rulemakings were not filed with the Secretary of State's Office at the time of approval. These rulemakings were filed in 2009 and 2010 and printed as Exempt Rulemakings in the Arizona Administrative Register. The Office has expedited the publishing of these Sections in the Arizona Administrative Code because these rules were in effect prior to Supp. 09-1, Supp. 09-2, Supp. 09-3, Supp. 09-4, Supp. 10-1, Supp. 10-2, Supp. 10-3, Supp. 10-4, Supp. 11-1, and Supp. 12-2 releases. Refer to the historical notes for more information.

ARTICLE 1. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION MEETINGS

Section

R7-2-101.	Governance	6
R7-2-102.	Repealed	6
R7-2-103.	Repealed	6

ARTICLE 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION COMMITTEES

Section

R7-2-201.	Advisory Committees	6
R7-2-202.	Repealed	7
R7-2-203.	Repealed	7
R7-2-204.	Repealed	7
R7-2-205.	Certification Review, Suspension, and Revocation	7
R7-2-206.	Certification Denial Appeals Process for Applications for Certification that Do Not Involve Allegations of Immoral or Unprofessional Conduct	8
R7-2-207.	Repealed	10

ARTICLE 3. CURRICULUM REQUIREMENTS AND SPECIAL PROGRAMS

Section

R7-2-300.	Adoption of Assessments	10
R7-2-301.	Minimum Course of Study and Competency Goals for Students in the Common Schools	10
R7-2-301.01.	Repealed	11

R7-2-301.02.	Repealed	11
R7-2-302.	Minimum Course of Study and Competency Requirements for Graduation from High School	11
R7-2-302.01.	Repealed	12
R7-2-302.02.	Repealed	13
R7-2-302.03.	Personal Curriculum	13
R7-2-302.04.	Repealed	13
R7-2-302.05.	Arizona Education and Career Action Plan for Students in Grades nine through 12	13
R7-2-302.06.	Repealed	14
R7-2-302.07.	Repealed	14
R7-2-302.08.	Repealed	14
R7-2-302.09.	Repealed	14
R7-2-302.10.	Repealed	14
R7-2-302.11.	Minimum Course of Study and Competency Requirements During Public Health Emergency in the 2019-2020 School Year	14
R7-2-303.	Sex Education	15
R7-2-304.	Extended School Year	16
R7-2-305.	Declaration of Independence	16
R7-2-306.	English Language Learner Programs	16
R7-2-307.	High School Equivalency Diplomas	18
R7-2-308.	Adult Education	19
R7-2-309.	Completion of Grade 10	20
R7-2-310.	Pupil Achievement Testing	20
R7-2-311.	Pupil Testing Variable Information	21
R7-2-312.	Honorary High School Diploma	21
R7-2-313.	Academic Contests Fund	21

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

R7-2-314.	Definitions	22	R7-2-602.01.	Induction Program Standards for New Teachers	46
R7-2-315.	Board Examination Systems; Offerings; Procedures	22	R7-2-603.	Professional Administrative Standards	46
R7-2-315.01.	Grand Canyon Diploma	23	R7-2-604.	Definitions	48
Appendix A.	Repealed	24	R7-2-604.01.	Educator Preparation Programs	50
R7-2-316.	Charter Schools Stimulus Fund	24	R7-2-604.02.	Educator Preparation Program Approval Procedures	50
R7-2-317.	State Seal of Biliteracy Program	25	R7-2-604.03.	Alternative Educator Preparation Program Approval Process	51
R7-2-318.	K through Three Reading Program	25	R7-2-604.04.	Revocation of Approval of Qualified Provider: Notification of Intent; Requirements of Exit Plan	53
R7-2-319.	State Seal of Personal Finance Proficiency	26	R7-2-604.05.	Classroom-Based Alternative Preparation Program Approval Process	53
R7-2-320.	State Seal of Civics Literacy	27	R7-2-605.	Certification Responsibility	53
R7-2-321.	State Seal of Arts Proficiency	28	R7-2-606.	Proficiency Assessments	53

ARTICLE 4. SPECIAL EDUCATION

Section			R7-2-607.	General Certification Provisions	54
R7-2-401.	Special Education Standards for Public Agencies Providing Educational Services	28	R7-2-607.01	Subject Areas – Waiver	55
R7-2-402.	Standards for Approval of Special Education Programs in Private Schools	33	R7-2-608.	Early Childhood Teaching Certificates	55
R7-2-403.	Repealed	33	R7-2-609.	Elementary Teaching Certificates	57
R7-2-404.	Special Education Voucher Program Policies and Procedures	34	R7-2-609.01.	Middle Grades Teaching Certificate	57
R7-2-405.	Special Education Dispute Resolution; Due Process	35	R7-2-610.	Secondary Teaching Certificates	58
R7-2-405.01.	Special Education Dispute Resolution; State Administrative Complaints	37	R7-2-610.01.	Specialized Secondary Teaching Certificates	59
R7-2-405.02.	Special Education Dispute Resolution; Mediation	37	R7-2-610.02.	Subject Matter Expert Standard Teaching Certificate	59
R7-2-406.	Gifted Education Programs and Services	38	R7-2-611.	Special Education Teaching Certificates	59
R7-2-407.	Special Education Standards and Assistance for Providing Educational Services and Materials for Visually Impaired Students	38	R7-2-612.	Career and Technical Education Teaching Certificates	65
R7-2-408.	Extended School Year Programs for Children with Disabilities	39	R7-2-612.01.	Standard Specialized Career and Technical Education (CTE) Certificates – grades K through 12	67

ARTICLE 5. CAREER AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION

Section			R7-2-613.	PreK through 12 Teaching Certificates	67
R7-2-501.	Repealed	40	R7-2-614.	Other Teaching Certificates	70
R7-2-502.	Vocational Education Provisions and Standards	40	R7-2-615.	Endorsements	73
R7-2-503.	Repealed	40	R7-2-615.01	Special Education Endorsements	79
R7-2-504.	Repealed	40	R7-2-616.	Standard Professional Administrative Certificates	81
R7-2-505.	Repealed	40	R7-2-617.	Other Professional Certificates	83
R7-2-506.	Repealed	40	R7-2-618.	Fees	84
R7-2-507.	Repealed	40	R7-2-619.	Renewal Requirements	85
R7-2-508.	Repealed	40	R7-2-620.	Certification Time-frames	86
R7-2-509.	Repealed	40	R7-2-621.	Reciprocity	86
R7-2-510.	Repealed	40	R7-2-622.	Qualification Requirements of Professional, Non- Teaching School Personnel	87
R7-2-511.	Repealed	40	R7-2-623.	Certification Requirements in a Public Health Emergency	87
R7-2-512.	Repealed	40			
R7-2-513.	Repealed	40	Section		
R7-2-514.	Repealed	40	R7-2-701.	Definitions	87
R7-2-515.	Repealed	40	R7-2-702.	Filing; Computation of Time; Extension of Time	88
R7-2-516.	Repealed	40	R7-2-703.	Contested Cases; Notice; Hearing Records	88
R7-2-517.	Repealed	40	R7-2-704.	Service; Proof of Service	89
R7-2-518.	Repealed	40	R7-2-705.	Hearings and Evidence	89
R7-2-519.	Repealed	40	R7-2-706.	Request for Hearing	89
R7-2-520.	Repealed	40	R7-2-707.	Denial of Request for Hearing	89

ARTICLE 6. CERTIFICATION

Article 6, consisting of Sections R7-2-601 through R7-2-617, adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Article 6, consisting of Sections R7-2-601 through R7-2-608, repealed effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Section			R7-2-708.	Repealed	89
R7-2-601.	Definitions	40	R7-2-709.	Rehearing and Review of Decisions	89
R7-2-602.	Professional Teaching Standards	41	R7-2-710.	Intervention	90
			R7-2-711.	Consolidation and Severance	90
			R7-2-712.	Subpoenas	90
			R7-2-713.	Conduct of Hearing	91
			R7-2-714.	Testimony of Pupils	91
			R7-2-715.	Evidence	91
			R7-2-716.	Stipulations	91
			R7-2-717.	Recommended Decisions	91

ARTICLE 7. ADJUDICATIONS

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

R7-2-718.	Decisions and Orders	91
-----------	----------------------------	----

ARTICLE 8. COMPLIANCE

Section		
R7-2-801.	Compliance	92
R7-2-802.	School and School District Compliance with the Uniform System of Financial Records and the Uniform System of Financial Records for Charter Schools	94
R7-2-803.	Implementation of the Uniform System of Financial Records	94
R7-2-804.	Compliance with Federal Statutes or Regulations	94
R7-2-805.	Education Division General Administrative Regulations	95
R7-2-806.	Repealed	95
R7-2-807.	Repealed	95
R7-2-808.	Pupil Participation in Extracurricular Activities	95
R7-2-809.	Emergency Administration of Auto-Injectable Epinephrine	96
R7-2-810.	Emergency Administration of Inhalers	97

ARTICLE 9. SCHOOL DISTRICT BUDGET AND ACCOUNTING

Section		
R7-2-901.	Teacher Experience Index Provisions	98
R7-2-902.	Independent Accounting Responsibilities	99

ARTICLE 10. SCHOOL DISTRICT PROCUREMENT

The Part headings in Article 10 were assigned Part numbers (Supp. 21-2).

Article 10, consisting of Sections R7-2-1001 through R7-2-1009, R7-2-1021 through R7-2-1032, R7-2-1035 through R7-2-1037, R7-2-1041 through R7-2-1050, R7-2-1053, R7-2-1056, R7-2-1057, R7-2-1061 through R7-2-1068, R7-2-1072 through R7-2-1086, R7-2-1091 through R7-2-1093, R7-2-1101 through R7-2-1105, R7-2-1111 through R7-2-1115, R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1123, R7-2-1125, R7-2-1131 through R7-2-1133, R7-2-1141 through R7-2-1153, R7-2-1155 through R7-2-1159, R7-2-1161 through R7-2-1171, R7-2-1181, R7-2-1182, R7-2-1184, and R7-2-1191 through R7-2-1195, adopted effective December 17, 1987.

PART I. IN GENERAL

Section		
R7-2-1001.	Definitions	99
R7-2-1002.	Applicability	104
R7-2-1003.	General Provisions	105
R7-2-1004.	Written Determinations	105
R7-2-1005.	Change orders and contract modifications	106
R7-2-1006.	Confidential Information	106
R7-2-1007.	Delegation of Procurement Authority	106
R7-2-1008.	Procurement Consultants and Procurement Advisory Groups	106
R7-2-1009.	Repealed	107

PART II. SPECIFICATIONS

Section		
R7-2-1010.	Preparation of Specifications	107
R7-2-1011.	Types of Specifications	107
R7-2-1012.	Proprietary Specifications	108
R7-2-1013.	Recycled Products Use	108
R7-2-1014.	Maximum Practicable Competition	108
R7-2-1015.	Conflict of Interest	108
R7-2-1016.	Confidentiality	108
R7-2-1017.	Reserved	108

PART III. REVERSE AUCTIONS

Section		
R7-2-1018.	Reverse Auctions	108
R7-2-1019.	Reserved	110
R7-2-1020.	Reserved	110

PART IV. COMPETITIVE SEALED BIDDING

Section		
R7-2-1021.	Method of Source Selection	110
R7-2-1022.	Notice of Competitive Sealed Bidding	110
R7-2-1023.	Prospective Bidders Lists	110
R7-2-1024.	Invitation for Bids	111
R7-2-1025.	Pre-bid Conferences	112
R7-2-1026.	Amendments to Invitation for Bids	112
R7-2-1027.	Pre-opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids	112
R7-2-1028.	Late Bids, Late Withdrawals and Late Modifications	112
R7-2-1029.	Receipt, Opening and Recording of Bids	112
R7-2-1030.	Mistakes in Bids	113
R7-2-1031.	Bid Evaluation and Award	113
R7-2-1032.	Only One Bid Received	114
R7-2-1033.	Simplified School Construction Procurement Program	115
R7-2-1034.	Reserved	115

PART V. MULTISTEP SEALED BIDDING

Section		
R7-2-1035.	Multistep Sealed Bidding	115
R7-2-1036.	Phase 1 of Multistep Sealed Bidding	115
R7-2-1037.	Phase 2 of Multistep Sealed Bidding	116
R7-2-1038.	Reserved	116
R7-2-1039.	Reserved	116
R7-2-1040.	Reserved	116

PART VI. COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

Section		
R7-2-1041.	Competitive Sealed Proposals	116
R7-2-1042.	Request for Proposals	116
R7-2-1043.	Pre-proposal Conferences	117
R7-2-1044.	Late Proposals, Modifications or Withdrawals	117
R7-2-1045.	Receipt, Opening and Recording of Proposals	118
R7-2-1046.	Evaluation of Proposals	118
R7-2-1047.	Discussions with Individual Offerors	119
R7-2-1048.	Best and Final Offers	119
R7-2-1049.	Mistakes in Proposals	119
R7-2-1050.	Contract Award	119
R7-2-1051.	Reserved	120
R7-2-1052.	Reserved	120

PART VII. SOLE SOURCE PROCUREMENTS

Section		
R7-2-1053.	Sole Source Procurements	120
R7-2-1054.	Reserved	120

PART VIII. EMERGENCY PROCUREMENTS

Section		
R7-2-1055.	Emergency Procurement Procedure	120
R7-2-1056.	Emergency Procurement Reporting	120
R7-2-1057.	Repealed	121

PART IX. REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

Section		
R7-2-1058.	Request for Information	121
R7-2-1059.	Reserved	121
R7-2-1060.	Reserved	121

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

R7-2-1142.	Filing of a Protest	147
R7-2-1143.	Time for Filing Protests	147
R7-2-1144.	Stay of Procurements During the Protest	147
R7-2-1145.	Decision by the District Representative	147
R7-2-1146.	Remedies	148
R7-2-1147.	Appeals to a Hearing Officer	148
R7-2-1148.	Notice of Appeal	148
R7-2-1149.	Stay of Procurement During Appeal	148
R7-2-1150.	District Representative's Response	149
R7-2-1151.	Dismissal Before Hearing	149
R7-2-1152.	Hearing	149
R7-2-1153.	Remedies	149
R7-2-1154.	Reserved	149

PART XIX. CONTRACT CLAIMS AND CONTROVERSIES

Section		
R7-2-1155.	Resolution of Contract Claims and Controversies	149
R7-2-1156.	District Representative's Decision	149
R7-2-1157.	Issuance of a Timely Decision	150
R7-2-1158.	Appeals to a Hearing Officer	150
R7-2-1159.	Hearing	150
R7-2-1160.	Reserved	151

PART XX. DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION

Section		
R7-2-1161.	Authority to Debar or Suspend	151
R7-2-1162.	Initiation of Debarment	151
R7-2-1163.	Period of Debarment	151
R7-2-1164.	Notice	151
R7-2-1165.	Notice to Affiliates	151
R7-2-1166.	Imputed Knowledge	151
R7-2-1167.	Reinstatement	151
R7-2-1168.	Suspension	152
R7-2-1169.	Period and Scope of Suspension	152
R7-2-1170.	Notice and Hearing	152
R7-2-1171.	List of Debarments, Suspensions and Voluntary Exclusions	152
R7-2-1172.	Reserved	152
R7-2-1173.	Reserved	152
R7-2-1174.	Reserved	152
R7-2-1175.	Reserved	152
R7-2-1176.	Reserved	152
R7-2-1177.	Reserved	152
R7-2-1178.	Reserved	152
R7-2-1179.	Reserved	152
R7-2-1180.	Reserved	152

PART XXI. HEARING PROCEDURES

Section		
R7-2-1181.	Hearing Procedures	152
R7-2-1182.	Rehearing of Decisions	153
R7-2-1183.	Judicial Review	154
R7-2-1184.	Exclusive Remedy	154
R7-2-1185.	Qualifications for Hearing Officers	154
R7-2-1186.	Reserved	154
R7-2-1187.	Reserved	154
R7-2-1188.	Reserved	154
R7-2-1189.	Reserved	154
R7-2-1190.	Reserved	154

PART XXII. INTERGOVERNMENTAL PROCUREMENTS

Section		
R7-2-1191.	Cooperative Purchasing Authorized	154
R7-2-1192.	Contract Provisions in a Cooperative Purchasing Agreement	154
R7-2-1193.	Use of Payments Received by a Supplying Public Procurement Unit	155

R7-2-1194.	Public Procurement Units in Compliance with Article Requirements	155
R7-2-1195.	Contract Controversies	155
R7-2-1196.	General Services Administration Contracts	155
R7-2-1197.	Reserved	155
R7-2-1198.	Reserved	155
R7-2-1199.	Reserved	155
R7-2-1200.	Reserved	155

ARTICLE 12. REPEALED

Article 12, consisting of Section R7-2-1201, repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

Section		
R7-2-1201.	Repealed	155

ARTICLE 13. CONDUCT

Article 13, consisting of Sections R7-2-1301 through R7-2-1307, adopted effective December 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Section		
R7-2-1301.	Definitions	155
R7-2-1302.	Statement of Allegations	156
R7-2-1303.	Complaint	156
R7-2-1304.	Notification; Investigation	156
R7-2-1305.	Investigation	156
R7-2-1306.	Repealed	156
R7-2-1307.	Criminal Offenses	156
R7-2-1308.	Unprofessional and Immoral Conduct	157
R7-2-1309.	Summary Suspension	158
R7-2-1400.	Reserved	158

ARTICLE 14. CHARTER SCHOOLS

Article 14, consisting of Sections R7-2-1401 through R7-2-1408, adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

Section		
R7-2-1401.	Definitions	158
R7-2-1402.	Charter School Committee	158
R7-2-1403.	Application	158
R7-2-1404.	Contract	159
R7-2-1405.	Execution of a Contract	159
R7-2-1406.	Amendments to a Contract	159
R7-2-1407.	Revocation of a Contract	159
R7-2-1408.	Renewal of Contract	160

ARTICLE 15. EMPOWERMENT SCHOLARSHIP ACCOUNTS

Article 15, consisting of Sections R7-2-1501 through R7-2-1511, made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2900. Sections R7-2-1501 and R7-2-1505 effective November 1, 2020; Sections R7-2-1502 through R7-2-1504 and R7-2-1506 through R7-2-1511 effective January 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

Section		
R7-2-1501.	Definitions	160
R7-2-1502.	General Provisions	161
R7-2-1503.	Department Responsibilities	161
R7-2-1504.	Application and Account Activation	162
R7-2-1505.	Contract Between Parent and Department	162
R7-2-1506.	Contract Renewal	163
R7-2-1507.	Use of Funds	163
R7-2-1508.	Review of Expenses	163
R7-2-1509.	Misuse of Funds	164
R7-2-1510.	Corrective Action	164
R7-2-1511.	Appeals	165

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

ARTICLE 1. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION MEETINGS**R7-2-101. Governance****A. Officers**

1. The elective officers of the State Board of Education ("Board") shall be a President and a Vice President.
2. The State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall serve as the Secretary and as the Executive Officer of the Board.
3. The President shall preside over all meetings of the Board, call meetings as herein provided and perform such other special duties as may be vested in him or her by the Board.
4. In the absence of the President, the Vice President shall preside over all meetings and shall perform such other special duties as may be vested in him or her by the Board.
5. The President shall appoint a nominating committee that will prepare a slate of candidates for presentation to the Board at the first regular meeting following January 1 of each year. Other candidates may be nominated from the floor. The two elected officers shall be elected by written ballot and shall serve for one year, or until their successors are elected.
6. If a vacancy occurs in the office of President, the Vice President shall immediately become the President. As soon as practicable, the Board shall elect a new Vice President.

B. Regular and special meetings

1. Unless otherwise agreed upon by a majority of the Board, meetings shall be held on the fourth Monday of each month.
2. The place of the meeting shall be designated by the President. In the absence of the President, the place of meeting shall be designated by the Vice President.

C. Public input to the Board

1. Requests for matters to be placed on the agenda.
 - a. When any person wishes to have a matter placed on the agenda, that person shall submit a written request to the President of the Board not less than 21 days prior to the Board meeting.
 - b. The President of the Board may choose not to place an item submitted by a person other than a Board member on the agenda.
2. Public comment on agenda items.
 - a. Any member of the public who wishes to address the Board regarding a matter on the agenda for Board action may submit a written request to be heard on forms provided by the Board.
 - b. The President of the Board or a majority of the Board may allot a reasonable time for members of the public to address the Board with respect to agenda items.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-101 repealed, new Section R7-2-101 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended effective February 27, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Former Section R7-2-101 repealed, new Section R7-2-101 adopted effective June 17, 1985 (Supp. 85-3).

R7-2-102. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-103. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

ARTICLE 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION COMMITTEES**R7-2-201. Advisory Committees**

- A.** The State Board of Education ("Board") may create an advisory committee for the purpose of providing advice and recommendations as assigned by the Board. In this Section, unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions shall apply:
 1. "Ad Hoc Advisory Committee" means a committee, established by the Board, for a limited time and scope, for the purpose of providing advice and recommendations to the Board.
 2. "Executive Committee" means a committee, whose members consist of the President and Vice-President of the Board, established for the purpose of appointing ad hoc advisory committee members.
 3. "Standing Advisory Committee" means the Certification Advisory Committee, the Professional Practices Advisory Committee, or any other designated permanent committee, established by the Board, for the specific purpose of providing ongoing advice and recommendations as assigned by the Board.
- B.** Any advisory committee or similar body that has been created by either the Board or statute shall be appointed and conduct its business in accordance with this Section except as otherwise required by law.
- C.** The Board shall determine the structure, membership, and tasks of any standing advisory committee the Board has created.
- D.** The Board's Appointments Subcommittee, whose members are appointed by the President of the Board, shall review nominations submitted by the Board members for appointment to a standing advisory committee and shall provide a recommendation to the Board for consideration. A vacancy on a standing advisory committee shall be filled in the manner described in this Section.
- E.** The Board shall determine the structure and task of an ad hoc advisory committee it has created and may make suggestions as to members. The Executive Committee shall appoint the members of an ad hoc advisory committee. An ad hoc advisory committee shall exist for the time necessary to accomplish its assigned task or for one year from the date it is created, whichever is less. An ad hoc advisory committee may continue to function beyond a one-year period only with the express approval of the Executive Committee. A vacancy on an ad hoc advisory committee shall be filled in the manner prescribed by the Executive Committee.
- F.** The Board may in its discretion remove any member from and dissolve any standing advisory committee that the Board has created. The Executive Committee may in its discretion remove any member from and dissolve any ad hoc advisory committee that the Executive Committee has created.
- G.** An advisory committee shall not conduct a meeting of its members without prior acknowledgment from the Executive Director of the Board that the notice and agenda for the meeting have been approved by the President of the Board and posted and that there are sufficient funds to meet all expenses that would be incurred in connection with such meeting. An advisory committee member shall not obligate the payment of Board funds.
- H.** The meetings of a committee shall be held at the offices of the Board or any other facility for which no charges would be incurred for use of the facility.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- I. Activities of an advisory committee are limited to preparation of advice and recommendations to be presented to the Board for issues which relate directly to the task assigned by the Board.
- J. Advisory committees are not authorized the use of Board letterhead stationery without the express approval of the President of the Board and are not authorized the use of Department of Education letterhead stationery without the express approval of the Superintendent of Public Instruction.
- K. An advisory committee shall:
 1. Annually select from its members a chair and vice chair;
 2. Request information, assistance, or opinions from the Department of Education necessary to accomplish its task. An advisory committee shall convey any such request through the Department liaison designated pursuant to this Section.
- L. A quorum of an advisory committee shall be a majority of the voting members of the advisory committee. Voting members shall be only those members specifically appointed by the Board or Executive Committee. A quorum of an advisory committee is necessary to conduct its business. An affirmative vote of the majority of voting members present is necessary for an advisory committee to take action.
- M. The Superintendent shall designate an employee of the Department of Education to serve as a liaison to each advisory committee. The President of the Board may appoint a member of the Board to serve as an additional liaison to each advisory committee as the President deems appropriate.

Historical Note

Amended effective July 1, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Former Section R7-2-201 repealed, new Section R7-2-201 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended effective February 25, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective March 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2239, effective August 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 98, effective December 17, 2018 (Supp. 18-4). The word "rule" has been changed to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-202. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R7-2-202 repealed, new Section R7-2-202 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Former Section R7-2-202 repealed, new Section R7-2-202 adopted effective June 21, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Amended effective June 12, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective December 12, 1990 (90-4). Amended effective August 28, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Repealed effective March 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1).

R7-2-203. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R7-2-203 repealed, new Section R7-2-203 adopted effective April 9, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Amended subsections (A) and (B) effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R7-2-204. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Former Section R7-2-204 repealed, new Section R7-2-204 adopted effective December 31, 1984 (Supp. 84-6).

Amended effective August 28, 1992 (Supp. 92-3).

Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R7-2-205. Certification Review, Suspension, and Revocation

- A. Professional Practices Advisory Committees ("Committees") shall act in an advisory capacity to the State Board of Education ("Board") in regard to certification or recertification matters related to immoral conduct, unprofessional conduct, unfitness to teach, and revocation, suspension, or surrender of certificates.
- B. Committees shall each consist of seven members comprised of the following:
 1. One elementary classroom teacher,
 2. One secondary classroom teacher,
 3. One principal,
 4. One superintendent or assistant/associate superintendent,
 5. Two lay members, one lay member who shall be a parent of a student currently attending public school in Arizona, and
 6. One local Governing Board member.
- C. Members appointed pursuant to subsections (B)(1), (2), (3) and (4) of this Section shall meet at least the following requirements:
 1. Certified to teach in Arizona.
 2. Currently employed in or retired from the education profession in the specific category of their appointment.
 3. If currently employed, shall have been employed in this category for the three years immediately preceding their appointment.
- D. Terms of the members
 1. All regular terms shall be for four years except as set forth in subsection (E).
 2. A member may be reappointed with Board approval.
- E. The Board may remove any member from the Committee. All vacancies shall be filled as prescribed in subsections (C), and those persons appointed to fill vacancies shall serve to complete the term of the person replaced.
- F. The Committee shall:
 1. Select from its members a Chairman and Vice-Chairman,
 2. A quorum shall be a majority of members of the Committee. A quorum is necessary to conduct business. An affirmative vote of the majority of the members present is needed to take action.
 3. Hold meetings as needed to conduct hearings or other Committee business by call of the Chairman of the Committee. If the Chairman neglects or declines to call a meeting, then a majority of the Committee may call a meeting. The Board may call a meeting as required to conduct necessary business. Notice of any meeting shall be given to Committee members seven days prior to the meeting.
 4. Recommend the removal of any member who is absent from three consecutive meetings.
 5. Refer to R7-2-1308 to assist in determining whether the acts complained of constitute unprofessional conduct.
 6. Conduct its business pursuant to R7-2-1301 et seq. and hearings pursuant to R7-2-701 et seq.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Former Section R7-2-205 repealed, new Section R7-2-205 adopted effective February 24, 1982 (Supp. 82-1). Former Section R7-2-205 repealed, new Section R7-2-205 adopted effective August 30, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Amended effective February 21, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Amended subsections (H), (I), and (J) effective February

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

3, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective December 15, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended effective May 31, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective April 9, 1993 (Supp. 93-2). Amended effective December 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1775, effective May 20, 2013 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 725, effective January 23, 2017 (Supp. 17-1). The word “rule” has been changed to “Section,” the words “above” and “below” have been removed to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-206. Certification Denial Appeals Process for Applications for Certification that Do Not Involve Allegations of Immoral or Unprofessional Conduct

A. Request for hearing. A person who has had an application for certification denied by the Department of Education pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-534.01(B) may file a written request for a hearing with the Board within 15 days after being served notice of the denial pursuant to subsection (C). Intermediate Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays shall be included in the computation of the 15 days. If the final day of the 15 day deadline falls on a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, the next business day is the final day of the deadline. Applications for certification that involve allegations of immoral or unprofessional conduct shall be reviewed by the Professional Practices Advisory Committee pursuant to R7-2-205.

B. Notice of hearing

1. If an applicant requests a hearing to appeal the denial of an application for certification, a notice of hearing shall be given at least 20 days prior to the date set for the hearing.
2. The notice shall include:
 - a. A statement of the time, place and nature of the hearing.
 - b. A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held.
 - c. A reference to the particular sections of the statutes and rules involved.
 - d. A short and plain statement of the matters asserted. If a party is unable to state the matters in detail at the time the notice is served, the initial notice may be limited to a statement of the issues involved. Thereafter upon application a more definite and detailed statement shall be furnished.

C. Service of documents; change of address notice requirement

1. Every notice or decision issued by the Board or the Department pertaining to the denial of an application for initial certification or renewal of a certificate shall be served by personal delivery, first class mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the applicant or certificated person's last address of record with the Department of Education or by any other method that is reasonably calculated to give actual notice to the applicant or the certificated person. A document is filed with the Board on the date it is received by the Board, as established by the Board's date stamp on the face of the document. A document issued by the Board or the Department pursuant to this Section is served on a party as follows:
 - a. On the date it is personally served.
 - b. Five days after it is mailed by first class mail.
 - c. On the date of the return receipt if it is mailed by certified mail.

2. Each applicant or certificated person shall inform the Department of Education and the Board of any change of address within 30 days of the change of address.

D. Hearing process

1. All hearings shall be conducted before the Board or a hearing officer pursuant to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 6 and this Section.
2. Parties may participate in the hearing in person or through an attorney.
3. Upon request of either party, the hearing officer may schedule a prehearing conference. The purpose of a prehearing conference shall be to narrow issues, attempt settlement, address evidentiary issues or for any other purpose deemed necessary by the hearing officer.
4. Opportunity shall be afforded all parties to respond and present evidence and argument on the issues involved.
5. The Board may dispose of any certification appeal by decision or approved stipulation, agreed settlement, consent agreement or by default.
6. A hearing shall be recorded manually or by a recording device and shall be transcribed on request of any party, unless otherwise provided by law. The cost of such transcript shall be paid by the party making the request, unless otherwise provided by law or unless assessment of the cost is waived by the Board.
7. The hearing may be rescheduled, maintaining due regard for the interests of justice and the orderly and prompt conduct of the proceedings.
8. The record in an appeal of a certification denial shall include:
 - a. All pleadings, motions and interlocutory rulings;
 - b. Evidence received or considered;
 - c. A statement of matters officially noticed;
 - d. Objections and offers of proof and rulings thereon;
 - e. Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law and exceptions thereto;
 - f. Any decision, opinion, recommendation or report of the hearing officer;
 - g. All staff memoranda, other than privileged communications, or data submitted to the hearing officer in connection with its consideration of the case.
9. Findings of fact shall be based exclusively on the evidence and on matters officially noticed.
10. A hearing may be conducted in an informal manner and without adherence to the rules of evidence required in judicial proceedings. Neither the manner of conducting the hearing nor the failure to adhere to the rules of evidence required in judicial proceedings shall be grounds for reversing any administrative decision or order, providing the evidence supporting such decision or order is substantial, reliable, and probative. Irrelevant, immaterial or unduly repetitious evidence shall be excluded. Every person who is a party to such proceedings shall have the right to be represented by counsel, to submit evidence in open hearing and shall have the right of cross-examination. Unless otherwise provided by law, hearings may be held at any place determined by the Board. At such hearing such applicant shall be the moving party and have the burden of proof.
11. Copies of documentary evidence may be received in the discretion of the hearing officer. Upon request, the parties shall be given an opportunity to compare the copy with the original.
12. Notice may be taken of judicially cognizable facts. In addition, notice may be taken of generally recognized technical or scientific facts within the specialized knowl-

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

edge of the hearing officer. Parties shall be notified either before or during the hearing or by reference in preliminary reports or otherwise of the material noticed including any staff memoranda or data and they shall be afforded an opportunity to contest the material so noticed. The hearing officer's experience, technical competence and specialized knowledge may be utilized in the evaluation of the evidence.

E. Subpoenas

1. The hearing officer may issue subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and for the production of books, records, documents and other evidence on the hearing officer's own volition or at the request of a party.
2. A request for a hearing subpoena shall be in writing and served on each party at least seven days prior to the date set for hearing and shall state:
 - a. The name of the case, the case number, and the date, time and place where the witness is expected to appear and testify;
 - b. The name and address of the witness subpoenaed;
 - c. The documents, if any, sought to be provided; and
 - d. A brief statement of the relevance of the testimony or documents.
3. On application of a party or the agency and for use as evidence, the hearing officer may permit a deposition to be taken, in the manner and upon the terms designated by the hearing officer, of a witness who cannot be subpoenaed or is unable to attend the hearing.
4. The individual to whom a subpoena is directed shall comply with its provisions unless, prior to the date set for appearance, the hearing officer grants a written request to quash or modify the subpoena. The request shall state the reasons why it should be granted. The hearing officer shall grant or deny such request by order.
5. The hearing officer shall quash or modify the subpoena if:
 - a. It is unreasonable or oppressive; or
 - b. The desired testimony or evidence may be obtained by an alternative method.
6. The party requesting the subpoena shall prepare it and cause it to be served upon the individual to whom it is directed in the same manner as provided for service of subpoenas in civil matters before the superior court. The return of service shall be filed with the Board.

F. Conduct of hearing

1. The hearing officer may conduct all or part of the hearing by telephone or other electronic means, as long as each party has an opportunity to participate in the entire proceeding as it takes place.
2. Except for those hearings which may involve presentation of evidence protected by law as confidential, or which are otherwise closed pursuant to an express provision of law, all hearings are open to public observation.
3. Conduct at any hearing that is disruptive or shows contempt for the proceedings shall be grounds for exclusion from further participation or observation.

G. Evidence

1. All witnesses shall testify under oath or affirmation.
2. The hearing officer shall have the power to administer oaths and affirmations.
3. All parties shall have the right to present such oral or documentary evidence and to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and fair disclosure of the facts.
4. The hearing officer shall receive evidence, rule upon offers of proof, and exclude evidence the hearing officer

has determined to be irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious.

5. Unless otherwise ordered by the hearing officer, documentary evidence shall be limited in size when folded to 8 1/2 by 11 inches. The submitting party shall identify documentary exhibits by number or letter and party and furnish a copy of each exhibit to each party present. One additional copy shall be furnished to the hearing officer unless the hearing officer otherwise directs. When evidence offered by any party appears in a larger work, containing other information, the party shall plainly designate the portion offered. If the evidence offered is so voluminous as would unnecessarily encumber the record, the book, paper, or document shall not be received in evidence but may be marked for identification and, if properly authenticated, the designated portion may be read into or photocopied for the record. All documentary evidence offered shall be subject to appropriate and timely objection.

- H. Stipulations.** Parties to an appeal of a certification denial may stipulate, in writing, agreement upon any matter involved in the proceeding. If approved by the hearing officer, agreement on matters of procedure shall be binding upon the parties to the stipulation. The hearing officer may require presentation of evidence for proof of stipulated facts for the hearing officer's consideration. No substantive matter agreed to by the parties shall be binding upon the Board unless incorporated into the decision of the Board.

I. Recommendations

1. A recommended decision shall be prepared for the Board by the hearing officer and shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law, separately stated.
2. Parties shall be notified either personally or by mail to their last known address of any decision or order.
3. A recommended decision shall be delivered to the Board within 30 days after the close of the hearing unless the Board extends the period for good cause.

J. Decisions and orders

1. Any final decision or order adverse to a party shall be in writing or stated in the record.
2. When the Board is the hearing body, the decision shall be rendered within 60 days following the final day of the hearing.
3. Within 30 days after receipt of any recommended decision from the hearing officer, the Board shall render a decision to affirm, reverse, adopt, modify, supplement, amend or reject the recommendation and may remand the matter to the hearing officer with instructions, or may convene itself as the hearing body.

K. Rehearing and review of decisions

1. After a hearing is held, a party in an appeal of a certification denial who is aggrieved by a decision rendered by the Board may file with the Board, not later than 30 days after such decision has been made, a written motion for rehearing specifying the particular grounds therefor. A motion for rehearing under this Section may be amended at any time before it is ruled upon by the Board. A response may be filed within 15 days after service of such motion by any other party. The Board may require the filing of written briefs on the issues raised in the motion or response and may provide for oral argument.
2. A rehearing of a decision by the Board may be granted for any of the following causes materially affecting the moving party's rights:

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- a. Irregularity in the administrative proceedings of the hearing body, or abuse of discretion, whereby the moving party was deprived of a fair hearing.
 - b. Misconduct of the hearing body or the prevailing party.
 - c. Accident or surprise which could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence.
 - d. Newly discovered material evidence which could not with reasonable diligence have been discovered and produced at the hearing.
 - e. Excessive or insufficient penalties.
 - f. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the administrative hearing.
 - g. That the decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to the law.
3. The Board may affirm or modify the decision or grant a rehearing to all or any of the parties, on all or part of the issues, for any of the reasons set forth in subsection (K)(2). An order granting a rehearing shall specify with particularity the ground or grounds on which the rehearing is granted, and the rehearing shall cover only those matters so specified.
 4. After giving the parties or their counsel notice and an opportunity to be heard on the matter, the Board may grant a motion for rehearing for a reason not stated in the motion. The order granting such a rehearing shall specify the grounds therefor.
 5. Not later than 20 days after a decision is rendered, the Board may, on its own initiative, order a rehearing of its decision for any reasons for which it might have granted a rehearing on motion of a party. The order granting such a rehearing shall specify the grounds therefor.
 6. When a motion for rehearing is based upon affidavits they shall be served with the motion. An opposing party may, within 10 days after service of such motion, serve opposing affidavits and this period may be extended for an additional period not exceeding 20 days, by the Board for good cause shown or by written stipulation of the parties. Reply affidavits may be permitted.
 7. After a hearing has been held and a final administrative decision has been entered, a party is not required to file a motion for rehearing or review of the decision in order to exhaust the party's administrative remedies.
 8. Any party in an appeal of a certification denial who is aggrieved by a decision rendered by the Board may file with the Board, not later than 20 days after such decision has been made, a written request for review of the decision. If a review of the decision is granted, the Board may affirm or modify the previous decision.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-206 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Repealed effective February 24, 1982. See R7-2-205 adopted effective February 24, 1982 (Supp. 82-1). New Section R7-2-206 adopted effective August 9, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Repealed effective March 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 156, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 09-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 98, effective December 17, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R7-2-207. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 9, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Repealed effective March 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1).

ARTICLE 3. CURRICULUM REQUIREMENTS AND SPECIAL PROGRAMS**R7-2-300. Adoption of Assessments**

As required in A.R.S. §15-741, the Board shall adopt assessments as Arizona instruments to measure standards in order to measure pupil achievement of the state board adopted academic standards in at least grades 3 through 10.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 143, effective August 26, 2013; filed in the Office on January 15, 2016 (Supp. 16-2).

R7-2-301. Minimum Course of Study and Competency Goals for Students in the Common Schools

- A. Students shall demonstrate competency as defined by the State Board-adopted academic standards, at the grade levels specified, in the following required subject areas. District and charter school instructional programs shall include an ongoing assessment of student progress toward meeting the competency requirements. These shall include the successful completion of the academic standards in at least reading, writing, mathematics, science and social studies, as determined by district and/or statewide assessments.
 1. English language arts;
 2. Mathematics;
 3. Science;
 4. Social Studies; including:
 - a. Civics; and
 - b. Instruction on the Holocaust and other genocides at least once in either grade seven or grade eight;
 5. The Arts, which may consist of two or more of the following: visual arts, dance, theatre, music or media arts;
 6. Health/Physical Education.
- B. The local governing board or charter school may prescribe course of study and competency requirements for promotion that are in addition to or higher than the course of study and competency requirements the State Board of Education prescribes. Additional subjects may be offered by the local governing board or charter school as options and may include, but are not limited to:
 1. Career and Technical Education,
 2. Computer Science,
 3. Educational Technology,
 4. World and Native Languages.
- C. Prior to the issuance of a standard certificate of promotion from the eighth grade, each student shall demonstrate competency, as defined by the local governing board, of the State Board of Education adopted academic standards for grade eight in the subject areas listed in subsection (A).
- D. Special education and promotion from grade 8.
 1. The charter school or local governing board of each school district shall be responsible for developing a course of study and graduation requirements for all students placed in special education programs in accordance with R7-2-401 et seq.
 2. Students placed in special education classes in grades K through eight are eligible to receive the standard certificate of promotion without meeting State Board of Education competency requirements.
- E. Online and distance education courses may be offered by the local governing board or charter school if the course is provided through an Arizona Online Instruction Program established pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-808.
- F. Alternative Demonstration of Competency. Upon request of the student, the local school district governing board or charter school shall provide the opportunity for a student in grades

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

seven and eight to demonstrate competency in the subject areas listed in subsection (A) in lieu of classroom time.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-301 repealed, new Section R7-2-301 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended subsections (A) and (B) effective May 4, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsection (B) by adding subsection (10) effective July 26, 1982 (Supp. 82-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 12, 1993 (Supp. 93-2). Amended effective May 3, 1993 (Supp. 93-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 143, effective August 26, 2013 (the making of subsection (F)); filed in the Office January 15, 2016, with historical note added for clarification as the Board adopted the same amendment June 23, 2014 (Supp. 16-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1778, effective June 23, 2014; filed in the Office August 4, 2015 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 143, effective August 26, 2013; filed in the Office on January 15, 2016 (Supp. 16-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 691, effective February 26, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2897, effective October 26, 2020 (Supp. 20-4). The hyphen between “K-8” has been changed to the word “through,” the numeral “8” has been changed to “eight,” the ordinal “8th” was corrected to “grade 8” for consistency in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-301.01. Repealed**Historical Note**

R7-2-301(A), (B), and (C) repeated and numbered as R7-2-301.01(A), (B), and (C); R7-2-301(D) and (E) repeated and numbered as R7-2-301.01(D) and (E) and amended; the text of R7-2-301.01 as amended is effective January 1, 1989 (Supp. 86-2). Complete text printed and historical note added (Supp. 89-3). Repealed effective April 12, 1993 (Supp. 93-2).

R7-2-301.02. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 26, 1990 (Supp. 90-1). Amended effective December 18, 1991; amended effective December 20, 1991 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective March 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1).

R7-2-302. Minimum Course of Study and Competency Requirements for Graduation from High School

The Board prescribes the minimum course of study and competency requirements as outlined in subsections (1) through (5) and, beginning with the graduating class of 2017, receipt of a passing score of 60 correct answers out of 100 questions on a civics test identical to the civics portion of the naturalization test used by the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services as prescribed in A.R.S. § 15-701.01(A)(2).

1. Subject area course requirements. The Board establishes 22 credits as the minimum number of credits necessary for high school graduation. Students shall obtain credits for required subject areas as specified in subsections (1)(a) through (e) based on completion of subject area course requirements or competency requirements. At the discretion of the local school district governing board or charter school, credits may be awarded for completion of elective subjects specified in subsection (1)(f) based on completion of subject area course requirements or competency requirements. The awarding of a credit toward the completion of high school graduation requirements

shall be based on successful completion of the subject area requirements prescribed by the State Board and local school district governing board or charter school as follows:

- a. Four credits of English or English as a Second Language, which shall include but not be limited to the following: reading American and other world literature, reading informational text, writing, research methods, speaking and listening skills, grammar, and vocabulary.
- b. Three credits in social studies to minimally include the following:
 - i. One credit of American history, including Arizona history;
 - ii. One credit of world history/geography, to include instruction on the Holocaust and other genocides;
 - iii. One-half credit of American government, including civics and Arizona government; and
 - iv. One-half credit in economics.
- c. Four credits of mathematics to minimally include:
 - i. Three credits containing course content in preparation for proficiency at the high school level on the statewide assessment and aligned to the Arizona Mathematics Standards for Algebra I, Geometry, and Algebra II. These three credits shall be taken beginning with the ninth grade unless a student meets these requirements prior to the ninth grade pursuant to subsection (1)(c)(iii). The requirement for the third credit covering Algebra II, may be met by, but is not limited to the following: a math course comparable to Algebra II course content; computer science, career and technical education and vocational education, economics, science and arts courses as determined by the local school district governing board or charter school.
 - ii. A fourth credit that includes significant mathematics content as determined by the local school district governing board or charter school.
 - iii. Courses successfully completed prior to the ninth grade that meet the high school mathematics credit requirements may be applied toward satisfying those requirements.
 - iv. The mathematics requirements may be modified for students using a Personal Curriculum pursuant to R7-2-302.03.
- d. Three credits of science in preparation for proficiency at the high school level on the statewide assessment.
- e. One credit of the Arts or career and technical education and vocational education.
- f. Seven credits of additional courses prescribed by the local school district governing board or charter school.
- g. A credit or partial credit may apply toward more than one subject area but shall count only as one credit or partial credit toward satisfying the 22 required credits.
2. Credits earned through correspondence courses to meet graduation requirements shall be taken from an accredited institution as defined in R7-2-601. Credits earned thereby shall be limited to four, and only one credit may be earned in each of the following subject areas:

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- a. English as described in subsection (1)(a),
 - b. Social Studies,
 - c. Mathematics, and
 - d. Science.
3. Online and distance education courses may be offered by the local governing board or charter school if the course is provided through an Arizona Online Instruction Program established pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-808.
4. Local school district governing boards or charter schools may grant to career and technical education and vocational education program completers a maximum of 5 1/2 credits to be used toward the Board English, mathematics, science, and economics credit requirements for graduation, subject to the following restrictions:
 - a. The Board has approved the career and technical education and vocational education program for equivalent credit to be used toward the Board English, mathematics, science, and economics credit requirements for graduation.
 - b. A credit or partial credit may apply toward more than one subject area but shall count only as one credit or partial credit toward satisfying the 22 required credits.
 - c. A student who satisfies any part of the Board English, mathematics, science, and economics requirements through the completion of a career and technical education and vocational education program shall still be required to earn 22 total credits to meet the graduation requirements prescribed in this Section.
5. Competency requirements.
 - a. The awarding of a credit toward the completion of high school graduation requirements shall be based on the requirements outlined in A.R.S. § 15-701.01 and the successful completion of State Board-adopted academic standards for subject areas listed in subsections (1)(a) through (1)(e) and the successful completion of the competency requirements for the elective subjects specified in subsection (1)(f). Competency requirements for elective subjects as specified in subsection (1)(f) shall be the academic standards adopted by the State Board. If there are no adopted academic standards for an elective subject, the local school district governing board or charter school shall be responsible for developing and adopting competency requirements for the successful completion of the elective subject. The school district governing board or charter school shall be responsible for developing and adopting the method and manner in which to administer a test that is identical to the civics portion of the naturalization test used by the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services, and a pupil who does not obtain a passing score on the test may retake the test until the pupil obtains a passing score.
 - b. The determination and verification of student accomplishment and performance shall be the responsibility of the subject area teacher.
 - c. Upon request of the student, the local school district governing board or charter school shall provide the opportunity for the student to demonstrate competency in the subject areas listed in subsections (1)(a) through (1)(f) of this Section in lieu of classroom time. In appropriate courses, a school district governing board or charter school shall include as a mechanism to demonstrate competency a score determined by the State Board as college and career ready on the appropriate assessment adopted by the State Board pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 15-741 or 15-741.01.
6. The local school district governing board or charter school shall be responsible for developing a course of study and graduation requirements for all students placed in special education programs in accordance with A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 7, Article 4 and A.A.C. R7-2-401 et seq. Students placed in special education classes, grades nine through 12, are eligible to receive a high school diploma upon completion of graduation requirements.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-302 repealed, new Section R7-2-302 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended effective July 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended subsections (1) and (5) effective January 1, 1987 (Supp. 84-3). See R7-2-302.01 and R7-2-302.02 for minimum credits for graduating classes of 1987 forward (Supp. 86-5). Repealed effective August 28, 1992; Inadvertently omitted from Supp. 92-3; corrected Supp. 93-4. Amended effective November 17, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1255, effective February 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3893, effective August 21, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 143, effective August 26, 2013; since the Board did not file the amendments until January 15, 2016, subsection (3)(a) through (b) was already repealed at the time of publishing the Section in Supp. 15-3; therefore, there is no record of the amendments in the Administrative Code; these amendments can be viewed at 21 A.A.R. 1778 (Supp. 16-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1778, effective June 23, 2014; filed in the Office August 4, 2015 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 197, effective October 26, 2015; filed in the Office January 15, 2016 (Supp. 16-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 691, effective February 26, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2897, effective October 26, 2020 (Supp. 20-4). The word "sixty" has been changed to the numeral "60," the hyphen between "9-12" was replaced with the word "through" and the numeral "9" has been changed to "nine," the phrase "of this Section" was removed, and "one hundred" was changed to the numeral "100" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-302.01. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R7-2-302 repealed and amended effective January 1, 1987, filed September 24, 1986 (Supp. 86-5). Amended as an emergency by adding a new subsection (B) effective May 3, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Filing date for January 1, 1987, amendments corrected to September 24, 1986 (Supp. 89-3). Emergency expired. Adopted as a permanent rule effective February 7, 1990 (Supp. 90-1). Repealed effective August 28, 1992; Inadvertently omitted from Supp. 92-3; corrected Supp. 93-4. New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 195, effective December 10, 2007 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 143, effective August 26, 2013; filed in the Office on January 15, 2016

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

(Supp. 16-2).

R7-2-302.02. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 1, 1991, filed September 24, 1986 (Supp. 86-5). Amended effective May 9, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Amended effective June 12, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective March 26, 1990 (Supp. 90-1). Repealed effective March 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 195, effective December 10, 2007 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 143, effective August 26, 2013; filed in the Office on January 15, 2016 (Supp. 16-2).

R7-2-302.03. Personal Curriculum**A. Definitions.**

1. "Personal Curriculum" means a documented process that may be used to modify the high school graduation requirements for mathematics delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c). A student may use a personal curriculum to modify the Algebra II requirement delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(ii) and reduce the credit requirements for mathematics from four to three credits. A student who successfully completes the student's personal curriculum meets the requirements for high school graduation.
2. "Development Team" means a team that develops a personal curriculum for a student and consists of the student, the parent or legal guardian of the student, and a school counselor or principal or their designee. A school principal may add additional members to the development team as the principal deems appropriate.

B. A student is eligible for a personal curriculum if the student meets the following criteria:

1. The student has successfully completed the mathematics requirements delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(i); and
2. Despite the student's successful completion of the mathematics requirements delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(i), the development team determines that the student demonstrates a need to modify the requirement delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(ii) for Algebra II or its equivalent course content.

C. The requirements for a personal curriculum are as follows:

1. An eligible student may only modify the mathematics requirement delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(ii) for Algebra II or its equivalent course content;
2. In lieu of successfully completing Algebra II or its equivalent course content, an eligible student shall successfully complete at least one credit in mathematics that shall include significant mathematics content as determined by the local school district governing board or charter school; and
3. An eligible student shall successfully complete a course in mathematics in the student's senior year.

D. The procedures for developing and implementing a personal curriculum are as follows:

1. The parent or legal guardian of a student, an emancipated student, or a student with permission from the student's parent or legal guardian may request a personal curriculum in a manner prescribed by the local school district governing board or charter school.
2. Upon receipt of a request for a personal curriculum made pursuant to subsection (D)(1), the local school district or charter school shall verify that the student successfully completed the mathematics requirements delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(i) and, upon verification, shall convene a development team.

3. The development team shall:

- a. Verify that the student demonstrates a need to modify the requirement delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(ii) for Algebra II or its equivalent course content,
- b. Identify an appropriate alternative mathematics course or courses to modify the requirement for Algebra II or its equivalent course content,
- c. Develop a written personal curriculum plan that includes the alternative mathematics course or courses identified in subsection (D)(3)(b) and a plan for monitoring student progress toward successfully completing the alternative mathematics course or courses. In developing the personal curriculum plan the development team shall consider how the proposed modifications maintain the integrity of the high school diploma and enable the student to achieve the student's post-secondary education and career goals.

4. The development team may modify the personal curriculum plan based upon the development team's evaluation of the student's progress.**E. The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall monitor a school district or charter school if there is reason to believe that the school district or charter school is allowing modifications inconsistent with the requirements delineated in this Section.****Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 1, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended effective December 12, 1990 (Supp. 90-4). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 195, effective December 10, 2007 (Supp. 08-1).

R7-2-302.04. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 10, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Amended effective May 3, 1993 (Supp. 93-2). Amended effective December 17, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 143, effective August 26, 2013; filed in the Office on January 15, 2016 (Supp. 16-2).

R7-2-302.05. Arizona Education and Career Action Plan for Students in Grades nine through 12**A. Effective for the graduation class of 2013, schools shall complete for every student in grades nine through 12 an Arizona Education and Career Action Plan ("ECAP") prior to graduation. Schools shall develop an Education and Career Action Plan in consultation with the student, the student's parent or guardian and the appropriate school personnel as designated by the school principal or chief administrative officer. Schools shall monitor, review and update each Education and Career Action Plan at least annually. Completion of an Education and Career Action Plan shall be verified by appropriate school personnel.****B. An Arizona Education and Career Action Plan shall at a minimum allow students to enter, track and update the following information:**

1. Academic Goals that include identifying and planning the coursework necessary to achieve the high school graduation requirements and pursue postsecondary education and career options; analyzing assessment results to determine progress and identify needs for intervention and advisement; and documenting academic achievement;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

2. Career Goals that include identifying career plans, options, interests and skills; exploring entry level opportunities; and evaluating educational requirements;
3. Postsecondary Education Goals that include identifying progress toward meeting admission requirements, completing application forms and creating financial assistance plans; and
4. Extracurricular Activity Goals that include documenting participation in clubs, organizations, athletics, fine arts, community service, recreational activities, volunteer activities, work-related activities, leadership opportunities, and other activities.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 876, effective August 22, 2005 (Supp. 06-1). Section R7-2-302.05 renumbered to R7-2-302.06; new Section R7-2-302.05 made by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 111, effective February 25, 2008; filed in the Office January 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1). The hyphen between “9-12” has been changed to the word “through” and the numeral 9 has been changed to “nine,” to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-302.06. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 876, effective August 22, 2005 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1570, effective September 25, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 2031, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1602, effective August 24, 2009 (Supp. 09-3). Section R7-2-302.06 renumbered to R7-2-302.07; new Section R7-2-302.06 renumbered from Section R7-2-302.05 by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 111, effective February 25, 2008; filed in the Office January 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 143, effective August 26, 2013; filed in the Office on January 15, 2016 (Supp. 16-2).

R7-2-302.07. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1602, effective August 24, 2009 (Supp. 09-3). Section R7-2-302.07 renumbered to R7-2-302.08; new Section R7-2-302.07 renumbered from Section R7-2-302.06 by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 111, effective February 25, 2008; filed in the Office January 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 143, effective August 26, 2013; filed in the Office on January 15, 2016 (Supp. 16-2).

R7-2-302.08 Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1602, effective August 24, 2009 (Supp. 09-3). Section R7-2-302.08 renumbered to R7-2-302.09; new Section R7-2-302.08 renumbered from Section R7-2-302.07 by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 111, effective February 25, 2008; filed in the Office January 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 143, effective August 26, 2013; filed in the Office on January 15, 2016 (Supp. 16-2).

R7-2-302.09 Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1602, effective August 24, 2009 (Supp. 09-3). R7-2-302.09 renumbered to R7-2-302.10; new Section R7-2-302.09 renumbered from Section R7-2-302.08 by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 111, effective February 25, 2008; filed in the Office January 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 143, effective August 26, 2013; filed in the Office on January 15, 2016 (Supp. 16-2).

R7-2-302.10. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section R7-2-302.10 renumbered from Section R7-2-302.09 by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 111, effective February 25, 2008; filed in the Office January 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 143, effective August 26, 2013; filed in the Office on January 15, 2016 (Supp. 16-2). Repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 197, effective October 26, 2015; filed in the Office January 15, 2016 (Supp. 16-3).

R7-2-302.11. Minimum Course of Study and Competency Requirements During Public Health Emergency in the 2019-2020 School Year

- A. Notwithstanding any other rule, local education agencies shall not refuse to withhold academic credit or a diploma from a student solely because the student missed instructional time due to a school closure issued by the governor.
- B. Local education agencies may issue academic credit and a diploma to a student if the student meets competency requirements pursuant to Article 3. When determining if a student meets competency requirements in a school year during which the governor issues a school closure, local education agencies may consider the educational opportunities provided to the student during the school closure. Educational opportunities, as determined by the local education agency, may include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Independent study provided online or through printed materials; and
 2. Online instruction.
- C. If a local education agency is unable to consider or unable to provide the educational opportunities pursuant to subsection (B), the local education agency may award academic credit or a diploma if the student was on track to earn the academic credit or diploma prior to the school closure. Evidence that a student was on track to earn academic credit or a diploma, as determined by the local education agency, may include, but is not limited to, passing grades issued by the student's teacher or passing scores on locally or nationally administered assessments. It is the intent of the Board that all schools attempt, to the extent possible, to provide educational opportunities to students during a school closure issued by the governor.
- D. Local education agencies that issue academic credit and a diploma to a student pursuant to subsections (B) and (C) shall issue transcripts and diplomas to students in the same manner as the local education agency would for students that did not miss instructional time due to a school closure caused issued by the governor.
- E. This Section applies only to the 2019-2020 school year and the graduating class of 2020.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 966, effective March 31, 2020 (Supp. 19-2).

R7-2-303. Sex Education

A. Instruction in sex education in the public schools of Arizona shall be offered only in conformity with the following requirements.

1. Common schools: Nature of instruction; approval; format.
 - a. Supplemental/elective nature of instruction. The common schools of Arizona may provide a specific elective lesson or lessons concerning sex education as a supplement to the health course of study.
 - i. This supplement may only be taken by the student at the written request of the student's parent or guardian.
 - ii. Alternative elective lessons from the state-adopted optional subjects shall be provided for students who do not enroll in elective sex education.
 - iii. Elective sex education lessons shall not exceed the equivalent of one class period per day for 1/8 of the school year for grades K through four.
 - iv. Elective sex education lessons shall not exceed the equivalent of one class period per day for 1/4 of the school year for grades five through eight.
 - b. Local governing board approval. All elective sex education lessons to be offered shall first be approved by the local governing board.
 - i. Each local governing board contemplating the offering of elective sex education shall establish an advisory committee with membership representative of district size and the racial and ethnic composition of the community to assist in the development of lessons and advise the local governing board on an ongoing basis.
 - ii. The local governing board shall review the total instructional materials for lessons presented for approval.
 - iii. The local governing board shall publicize and hold at least two public hearings for the purpose of receiving public input at least one week prior to the local governing board meeting at which the elective sex education lessons will be considered for approval.
 - iv. The local governing board shall maintain for viewing by the public the total instructional materials to be used in approved elective sex education lessons within the district.
 - c. Format of instruction.
 - i. Lessons shall be taught to boys and girls separately.
 - ii. Lessons shall be ungraded, require no homework, and any evaluation administered for the purpose of self-analysis shall not be retained or recorded by the school or the teacher in any form.
 - iii. Lessons shall not include tests, psychological inventories, surveys, or examinations containing any questions about the student's or his parents' personal beliefs or practices in sex, family life, morality, values or religion.
2. High schools: Course offering; approval; format.
 - a. A course in sex education may be provided in the high schools of Arizona.

- b. The local governing board shall review the total instructional materials and approve all lessons in the course of study to be offered in sex education.
 - c. Lessons shall not include tests, psychological inventories, surveys, or examinations containing any questions about the student's or his parents' personal beliefs or practices in sex, family life, morality, values or religion.
 - d. Local governing boards shall maintain for viewing by the public the total instructional materials to be used in all sex education courses to be offered in high schools within the district.
 3. Content of instruction: Common schools and high schools.
 - a. All sex education materials and instruction shall be age appropriate, recognize the needs of exceptional students, meet the needs of the district, recognize local community standards and sensitivities, shall not include the teaching of abnormal, deviate, or unusual sexual acts and practices, and shall include the following:
 - i. Emphasis upon the power of individuals to control their own personal behavior. Pupils shall be encouraged to base their actions on reasoning, self-discipline, sense of responsibility, self-control and ethical considerations such as respect for self and others; and
 - ii. Instruction on how to say "no" to unwanted sexual advances and to resist negative peer pressure. Pupils shall be taught that it is wrong to take advantage of, or to exploit, another person.
 - b. All sex education materials and instruction which discuss sexual intercourse shall:
 - i. Stress that pupils should abstain from sexual intercourse until they are mature adults;
 - ii. Emphasize that abstinence from sexual intercourse is the only method for avoiding pregnancy that is 100% effective;
 - iii. Stress that sexually transmitted diseases have severe consequences and constitute a serious and widespread public health problem;
 - iv. Include a discussion of the possible emotional and psychological consequences of preadolescent and adolescent sexual intercourse and the consequences of preadolescent and adolescent pregnancy;
 - v. Advise pupils of Arizona law pertaining to the financial responsibilities of parenting, and legal liabilities related to sexual intercourse with a minor.
- B.** Certification of compliance. All districts offering a local governing board-approved sex education course or lesson shall certify, under the notarized signature of both the president of the local governing board and the chief administrator of the school district, compliance with this Section except as specified in subsection (C). Acknowledgment of receipt of the compliance certification from the State Board of Education is required as a prerequisite to the initiation of instruction. Certification of compliance shall be in a format and with such particulars as shall be specified by the Department of Education.
- C.** All districts offering State Board approved sex education lessons or courses prior to the effective date of this rule shall comply with this Section on or before June 30, 1990.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-303 repealed, new Section R7-2-

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

303 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Former Section R7-2-303 repealed, new Section R7-2-303 adopted effective June 12, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1551, effective May 20, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). The hyphens between grades in this Section have been replaced with the word “through,” the word “rule” was corrected to “Section,” the numeral “4” was corrected to “four,” the numeral “5” was corrected to “five,” and the numeral “8” was corrected to “eight” to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-304. Extended School Year

The governing board of a common high school considering the adoption of an extended school year shall:

1. Prepare a comparative cost analysis of the extended school year program versus the cost of new facilities and sites.
2. Hold at least one public hearing, publicized a week in advance, to present the alternatives, including the results of the comparative cost analysis.
3. Determine faculty, community, and parental support prior to making a final determination.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-304 repealed, new Section R7-2-304 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). The Section heading has been updated to title case to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-305. Declaration of Independence

The governing board of each common school district shall adopt policies that:

1. Require pupils to recite the following passage from the Declaration of Independence for pupils in grades four through six at the commencement of the first class of the day in the schools: “We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their creator with certain unalienable rights, that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. That to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed.”; and
2. Enable the pupil or the parent or legal guardian of the pupil to object to reciting the passage of the Declaration of Independence, and that specify that a pupil shall not be required to participate if the pupil or the pupil’s parent or guardian objects.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Adopted effective February 15, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5363, effective November 7, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). The numeral “4” was corrected to “four,” the numeral “6” was corrected to “six” to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-306. English Language Learner Programs

A. Definitions. All terms defined in A.R.S. § 15-751 are applicable, with the following additions:

1. “Statewide assessment” means the test prescribed by A.R.S. § 15-741 or an assessment approved by the Board pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-741.02 to administer to students instead of the statewide assessment.

2. “Arizona Academic Standards” means the standards adopted by the State Board of Education pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 15-203, 15-701, and 15-701.01.
3. “Board” means the State Board of Education.
4. “Compensatory instruction” means instruction given in addition to regular classroom instruction, such as individual or small group instruction, extended day classes, summer school or intersession school.
5. “Department” means the Department of Education.
6. “EL” means English learner.
7. “FEP” means fluent English language proficient, a student who has met the requirements for exit from an English language learner program.
8. “Federal EL grant monies” means federal grants or funds awarded to an LEA to educate ELs or to improve the LEA’s capacity to educate ELs, including but not limited to grants awarded under Title III of the Every Student Succeeds Act of 2015.
9. “IEP” means individualized education program, a written statement specifying special education services to be provided to a child with a disability.
10. “LEA” means local education agency, the school district or charter school that provides educational services.
11. “PHLOTE” means primary or home language other than English.
12. “Reassessment for reclassification” means the process of determining whether an English language learner may be reclassified as fluent English proficient (FEP).
13. “Superintendent” means the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.
14. “WICP” means written individualized compensatory plan that documents the scope and type of services provided to an EL to overcome the identified language and academic deficiencies.

B. Identification of students to be assessed.

1. The primary or home language of all students shall be identified by the students’ parent or legal guardian on the home language survey. These documents shall inform parents that the responses to these questions will determine whether their student will be assessed for English language proficiency.
2. A student shall be considered as a PHLOTE student if the home language survey indicates that one or more of the following are true:
 - a. The primary language used in the home is a language other than English, regardless of the language spoken by the student.
 - b. The language most often spoken by the student is a language other than English.
 - c. The student’s first acquired language is a language other than English.
3. The English language proficiency of all PHLOTE students shall be assessed as provided in subsection (C).

C. English language proficiency assessment.

1. PHLOTE students in kindergarten shall be administered an English language proficiency test. Students in grades one through 12 shall be administered an English language proficiency test. Students who score below the designated score for fluent English language proficiency, adopted by the Department and based on the test publishers’ designated scores, shall be classified as ELs.
2. English language proficiency assessments shall be conducted by individuals who are proficient in English and trained in language proficiency testing to administer and, when applicable, score the tests.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

3. The LEA shall assess the English language proficiency of all new PHLOTE students as prescribed above within 60 days of the beginning of the school year or within 30 school days of a student's enrollment in school, whichever is later, unless the LEA receives funds under Title III of the Every Student Succeeds Act of 2015 or another federal grant that requires assessment and parental notification within 30 calendar days from the start of the school year or within two calendar weeks of a student enrolling at a school.
- D.** Screening and assessment of students in gifted education. ELs who meet the qualifications for placement in a gifted educational program shall receive programmatic services designed to develop their specific areas of potential and academic ability and may be concurrently enrolled in gifted programs and English language learner programs.
- E.** English language learner programs.
1. All ELs shall be provided daily instruction in English language development appropriate to their level of English language proficiency and consistent with A.R.S. §§ 15-751, 15-752, and, as applicable, § 15-753. The English language instruction shall include listening and speaking skills, reading and writing skills, and cognitive and academic development in English.
 2. ELs shall be provided daily instruction in subject areas required under the minimum course of study adopted by the Board pursuant to R7-2-301 and R7-2-302 that is understandable and appropriate to the level of academic achievement of the EL and is in conformity with accepted strategies for teaching ELs. This subsection does not require an LEA to provide daily instruction in every subject area required pursuant to R7-2-301 and R7-2-302 if those subject areas are not provided daily to English proficient students.
 3. The curriculum of all English language learner programs shall incorporate the Academic Standards adopted by the Board and shall be comparable in amount, scope and quality to that provided to English language proficient students.
 4. ELs who are not progressing toward achieving proficiency of the Arizona Academic Standards adopted by the Board, as evidenced by the failure to improve scores on the statewide assessment, shall be provided compensatory instruction to assist them in achieving those Arizona Academic Standards. A WICP describing the compensatory instruction provided shall be kept in the student's academic file.
 5. On request of a parent or legal guardian of an EL the principal of the EL's school shall require a meeting with the principal or principal's designee, the parent or legal guardian and the classroom teacher to review the student's progress in achieving proficiency in the English language or in making progress toward the Arizona Academic Standards adopted by the Board, to identify any problems, to determine appropriate solutions and to identify the person or persons responsible for implementing the changes and determining their effectiveness.
- F.** Reassessment for reclassification.
1. The purpose of reassessment is to determine if an EL has developed the English language skills necessary to succeed in the English language curricula.
 2. An EL in grades one through 12 may be reassessed for reclassification during test windows established by the Department if the mid-year test requirements are met, but shall be reassessed for reclassification at least once per year. ELs that score at or above the designated score for fluent English language proficiency, adopted by the Department and based on the test publishers' designated scores, shall be reclassified as FEP.
3. LEAs shall notify the parents or legal guardians in writing that their child has been reclassified as FEP when the student meets the criteria for such reclassification.
- G.** Evaluation of FEP students after exit from EL programs.
1. The LEA shall monitor exited students based on the criteria provided in this Section during each of the two years after being reclassified as FEP to determine whether these students are performing satisfactorily in achieving the Arizona Academic Standards adopted by the Board. Such students will be monitored in reading, writing and mathematics skills and mastery of academic content areas, including science and social studies. The criteria shall be grade-appropriate and uniform throughout the LEA, and upon request, is subject to Board review. Students who are not making satisfactory progress shall, with parent consent, be provided compensatory instruction or shall be re-enrolled in an EL program. A WICP describing the compensatory instruction provided shall be maintained in the students' EL files.
 2. The LEA shall use statewide assessment scores to determine progress toward achieving the Arizona Academic Standards in monitoring FEP students after exit from an EL program unless no score is available. Performing satisfactorily will be measured by whether a student meets or exceeds the state standards in reading, writing, and mathematics as measured by the statewide assessment.
 3. If a statewide assessment score is not available because the test is not administered in the students' grade or to assess progress in academic subjects not assessed by the statewide assessment, the LEA shall use one or more of the following criteria in its evaluation to determine progress toward achieving the Arizona Academic Standards in monitoring FEP students after exit from an EL program:
 - a. LEA-developed criterion-referenced tests of academic achievement that demonstrate alignment to the Arizona Academic Standards; or
 - b. Standardized tests measuring academic achievement that demonstrate alignment to the Arizona Academic Standards; or
 - c. Nationally norm-referenced test scores; or
 - d. Teacher recommendations based on classroom assessments that demonstrate alignment to the Arizona Academic Standards.
- H.** Monitoring of EL programs.
1. Each year the Department shall monitor at least 32 LEAs, as follows:
 - a. At least 12 of the 50 LEAs with the highest EL enrollment;
 - b. At least 10 LEAs with ELs that are not included in the 50 described above;
 - c. At least 10 LEAs that have reported that they have 25 or fewer EL students in their schools; and
 - d. Other LEAs upon receipt of a documented written complaint from any Arizona resident, the U.S. Department of Education, or the U.S. Office for Civil Rights, alleging that the LEA is not complying with state or federal law regarding ELs.
 2. All of the 50 LEAs in subsection (H)(1)(a) shall be monitored by the Department at least once every four years.
 3. The monitoring shall be on-site monitoring and shall include classroom observations, curriculum reviews, faculty interviews, student records reviews, and review of

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

EL programs. The Department may use personnel from other schools to assist in the monitoring.

4. The Department shall issue a report on the results of its monitoring within 45 days after completing the monitoring. If the Department determines that an LEA is not complying with state or federal laws applicable to EL students, the LEA shall prepare and submit to the Department, within 60 days of the Department's determination, a corrective action plan that sets forth steps that the LEA will take to correct the deficiencies noted in the report.
5. The Department shall review and return such corrective action plan to the LEA within 30 days, noting any required changes. No later than 30 days after receiving its corrective action plan back from the Department, the LEA shall begin implementing the measures set forth in the plan, including any revisions required by the Department.
6. The Department shall conduct a follow-up evaluation of the LEA within one year after returning the corrective action plan to the LEA.
7. If the Department finds continued non-compliance during the follow-up evaluation, the LEA shall be referred to the Board for a determination of non-compliance. If the Board determines the LEA to be out of compliance with state or federal laws applicable to EL students, it may take one or more of the following actions:
 - a. Temporarily withhold cash payments of federal EL grant monies;
 - b. Disallow (that is deny both use of funds and matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance;
 - c. Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award of federal EL grant monies;
 - d. Withhold further awards of federal EL grant monies for the program.
8. The Department shall monitor all LEAs that the Board has determined to be non-compliant and which have had federal EL grant monies withheld or terminated to ensure that such LEAs do not reduce the amount of funds spent on their EL programs as the result of its loss of funds.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). New Section R7-2-306 adopted effective July 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended effective August 20, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R7-2-306 repealed, new Section R7-2-306 adopted effective November 14, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 353, effective March 8, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 66, effective December 13, 2019 (Supp. 19-4). The word "twelve" was changed to the numeral "12" for consistency in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-307. High School Equivalency Diplomas

- A. For the purposes of this Section, the following definitions shall apply:
1. "DANTES" means the Defense Activity for Non-Traditional Education Support.
 2. "Department" means the Adult Education Services Division of the Arizona Department of Education.
 3. "Equivalency Test" means a High School Equivalency Test approved by the State Board of Education.
 4. "High School Equivalency Testing Center" means a testing center established by the Department for the purpose of administering High School Equivalency tests and providing High School Equivalency testing services pursuant

to the requirements established by a State Board approved testing provider and state jurisdictional rules.

5. "USAFI" means the United States Armed Forces Institute.
- B. Eligibility requirements. Any individual who is 16 years of age or older and who has officially been withdrawn from school may take a High School Equivalency Test.
1. Individuals shall be required to provide the High School Equivalency Testing Center with positive identification and proof of age, and
 2. Individuals who are at least 16 years of age and under 18 years of age shall also be required to provide:
 - a. A signed and notarized statement of consent from a parent or legal guardian, and
 - b. A letter from the last school attended verifying that the individual has officially withdrawn from the school.
- C. Issuance of a diploma. The Department shall issue a high school equivalency diploma to any individual who has not received a high school diploma or high school equivalency certificate or diploma if the individual:
1. Meets the eligibility requirements specified in subsection (B) and has received passing scores on a High School Equivalency Test; or
 2. Is a member of the U.S. Armed Forces and has received passing scores on a High School Equivalency Test through USAFI or DANTES provided that the individual's last high school enrollment was in an Arizona high school. Individuals who have taken a High School Equivalency Test through USAFI or DANTES shall send their military permanent record and application card to DANTES with a request that the official High School Equivalency Test scores and application card be forwarded to the Department; or
 3. Has received passing scores on a High School Equivalency Test taken at an approved testing provider's site, provided that the Department receives an official transcript directly from the approved testing provider.
- D. The Department shall keep a record of test scores for each individual who has taken a High School Equivalency Test.
- E. The Arizona Department of Education may collect fees for the issuance of High School Equivalency Diplomas and Transcripts. Fees established pursuant to this Section shall not exceed \$20.
1. The State Board of Education will deposit, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 35-146 and 35-147, fees collected under this Section in the High School Equivalency Testing Revenue Account within the Arizona Department of Education budget, to be used to offset costs of providing these services.
 2. If the state fee for General High School Equivalency Diplomas and/or Transcripts presents a financial hardship for the examinee, the examinee may request a fee waiver.
 3. A fee waiver shall be granted if all of the following apply:
 - a. Applicant presents documented proof of Arizona residency.
 - b. Applicant submits a completed Fee Waiver Request Form, available from the State High School Equivalency Testing Office or from any official High School Equivalency Testing Center.
 - c. Applicant demonstrates sufficient need for a fee waiver. This may include, but is not limited to the following:
 - i. Proof of eligibility for public assistance and/or federally subsidized housing,
 - ii. Residence in a foster home,

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- iii. Enrollment in a program for the economically disadvantaged such as Upward Bound, or
- iv. Participation in a free or reduced lunch program.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 20, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended subsections (A), (C), and (G) effective October 2, 1984 (Supp. 84-5). Amended effective December 22, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Amended effective December 31, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1023, effective October 24, 2011 (Supp. 12-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1781, effective September 23, 2013 (Supp. 15-3). The word "rule" has been changed to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-308. Adult Education**A.** For the purposes of this Section the following definitions apply:

1. "Adult Basic Education" (ABE) means instruction in reading, writing and math equivalent to grades one through eight, speaking and citizenship skills.
2. "Adult Secondary Education" (ASE) means instruction in reading, writing, math, science and social studies equivalent to the completion of high school.
3. "Eligible applicants" may include local educational agencies, community based organizations, volunteer literacy organizations, institutions of higher education, public or private nonprofit organizations, institutions of higher education, public or private nonprofit agencies, libraries, public housing authorities, and consortiums of any of the aforementioned entities.
4. "English Language Acquisition for Adults" (ELAA) means a program of instruction designed to help individuals of limited English proficiency achieve competency in the English language, including reading, writing, listening and speaking.
5. "Literacy" means an individual's ability to read, write and speak in English, compute and solve problems at levels of proficiency necessary to function on the job, in the family and in society.
6. "Project" means the approved and funded application which is administered by the eligible applicant.

B. Application for funding

1. Only eligible applicants may apply for funding.
2. Contracts shall be awarded through a competitive funding process.
3. Applications shall include budgets and be submitted according to the standard procurement and grants management policies of the Department of Education for the awarding of competitive grants.

C. Board priorities and criteria for application approval

1. Priority shall be given to projects funded during the previous fiscal year which:
 - a. Adhered to all applicable state and federal rules and regulations.
 - b. Operated in an efficient and effective manner demonstrating high levels of student educational gains as measured by standardized assessments and student retention as compared with the state average for these projects.
 - c. Completed and submitted all required state and federal reports.
 - d. Utilized volunteers where possible.
2. Equal opportunity for project application approval will be given to eligible applicants who demonstrate previous

comparable experience and performance in another adult literacy program.

3. Criteria for approval shall include a determination by the project review committee that the application meets state and federal rules and regulations and the policies and procedures contained in the Arizona State Plan for Adult Education.

D. Use of funds and student reporting

1. Federal and state funds shall not be co-mingled.
2. Projects shall not assess students a tuition charge for instruction or fees for books, instructional supplies, or materials used in the program.
3. Student attendance hours reported to the Adult Education Division shall not be used in securing financing from any other source. Classes taught by volunteers are not to be reported unless they are administered and supervised by the local project.

E. An adult education certificate issued by the Board shall be required to teach in the Adult Education Program.**F.** Students enrolled in adult education classes must be at least 16 years of age and officially withdrawn from school.**G.** Course of study

1. Adult Basic Education (A.B.E.) students shall be functioning academically below the eighth grade level. The sequential course of study shall:
 - a. Develop and improve communication and computational skills of students.
 - b. Raise the general educational level of students.
 - c. Improve the student's ability to benefit from occupational training.
 - d. Increase opportunities for more productive and profitable employment.
 - e. Assist students to be better able to meet their adult responsibilities as parents, citizens and as co-workers.
2. Adult Secondary Education (A.S.E.) students shall be functioning below the 12th grade level. The course of study shall:
 - a. Give the students a foundation in the areas of English, social studies, literature, science and math.
 - b. Enable students, through the development of critical thinking, to utilize new learning experiences in recognizing, evaluating and solving problems of daily life.
 - c. Attempt to motivate students to continue their education through more advanced study and to become more proficient in observing and adopting new skills in a changing society.
 - d. Equip students with the knowledge prerequisite for satisfactory achievement on a High School Equivalency Test approved by the State Board of Education.
3. English Language Acquisition for Adults (ELAA) and citizenship students shall be resident aliens. The course of study shall:
 - a. Develop an increasing ability to speak, understand, read, and write English.
 - b. Encourage the student to become a participating citizen and give insight into the values of such participation.
 - c. Help the student prepare for the Naturalization Test for U.S. Citizenship by developing a background in American history and government.
 - d. Create a desire for continued learning and self-realization.

H. Reports

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

1. Each project shall maintain bookkeeping records and must be able to substantiate expenditures.
 2. A financial report shall be filed quarterly for each project with the Adult Education Division within 30 days after the close of the quarter.
 3. Projects shall be completed by June 30. A fiscal completion report which has been reconciled with the County School Superintendent's Office, or if another agency, that agency's comparable administrative office, shall be filed with the Adult Education Division within 60 days after the project ending date.
 4. Participation in the project reporting system designed to collect student and staff attendance, demographic information and student performance data is required. These reports shall be filed with the Adult Education Division monthly.
 5. An annual written report on the year's activities, including internal written monitoring reports, shall be submitted to the Adult Education Division, no later than August 15.
- I.** If changes in the approved program or budget are desired, an amendment shall be submitted to the Adult Education Division for review and approval prior to expending any funds for the proposed changes.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective December 14, 1984 (Supp. 84-6).
Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1292, effective June 26, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1781, effective September 23, 2013 (Supp. 15-3). The word "rule" has been changed to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).
- R7-2-309. Completion of Grade 10**
- Completion of grade 10 is accomplished when a student has earned 10 credits which shall include:
1. Two credits of English.
 2. One credit of mathematics.
 3. One credit of science.
 4. Six credits of additional courses prescribed by the local Governing Board.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective March 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). The Section heading has been updated to title case, governing board has been changed to lowercase to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).
- R7-2-310. Pupil Achievement Testing**
- A.** The nationally standardized norm-referenced achievement tests adopted by the State Board shall be given annually during a week in September or October. By June 1 of each year the Board shall designate the week during the fall for testing for the next school year and all school districts shall administer the test during the week designated.
- B.** The superintendent or head of district shall be responsible for:
1. Providing school district enrollment data to the Department of Education annually for purposes of test material distribution.
 2. Verifying the count of test materials received and distributing the test materials to each public school in the district.
 3. Securing the test materials prior to distribution to pupils or persons administering the tests at the time of testing, as well as after the time of testing. Test materials shall be kept in locked storage.
 4. Advising all district employees that the test materials are not to be reproduced in any manner.
 5. Familiarizing each person who will administer the test with the test publishers' directions for administering the tests, the timing of the tests and the testing schedule. This is to be accomplished through meetings which shall not be held prior to one week before the first day of testing. At the conclusion of each such meeting, all test materials are to be collected and returned to locked storage.
 6. Distributing actual test materials to persons administering the tests on the day of testing.
 7. Training persons administering the tests on how to properly complete the identification information on the test booklet/answer sheet and how to code the information required on the variables being collected pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-741, et seq.
 8. Properly packaging all tests/answer sheets which are to be scored by the scoring contractor. Packaging shall comply with instructions furnished by the scoring contractor or Department of Education.
 9. Forwarding all tests/answer sheets to be scored to the scoring contractor per instructions. Tests/answer sheets for the entire district should be forwarded in one shipment.
 10. Retaining all unused and reusable test materials, reporting them in the school's inventory and storing them in a safe and secure manner.
 11. Immediately reporting to the Department of Education any losses of test materials or other irregularities.
 12. The superintendent or head of district may designate a testing coordinator to act on his behalf.
- C.** Persons designated by the superintendent or head of district to administer the test shall:
1. Keep all test materials in locked storage.
 2. Not reproduce any test materials in any manner.
 3. Not disclose any actual test items to pupils prior to testing.
 4. Not provide answers of any test items to any pupils.
 5. Administer only practice tests which are provided by the test publishers. Previous editions of the test series being used in the statewide testing program may not be used as practice tests.
 6. Strictly observe all timed subtests. The test publishers' suggested time limits for untimed subtests shall be followed as closely as possible in order to maintain uniformity in test administration.
 7. Follow directions for administering the test explicitly. No test item may be repeated unless otherwise indicated in the directions.
 8. Not change a pupil's answer.
 9. Return all test materials to the superintendent or head of district immediately upon completion of testing.
- D.** All violations of this Section shall be referred by the superintendent or head of district to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, for appropriate action.
- E.** For purposes of determining if a student may be exempt from the norm-referenced achievement testing requirement pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-744(B), the local governing board shall:
1. Verify that all students to be exempted have been assessed for language proficiency as required by R7-2-306 in the areas of listening, speaking, reading and writing in English and the primary language and have been determined to be limited English proficient.
 2. Verify that all limited-English-proficient students considered for exemption are enrolled in one of the following programs as required by A.R.S. § 15-754:
 - a. K through six Transitional Bilingual Program;
 - b. Seven through 12 Structured Bilingual Program;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- c. K through 12 Bilingual Bicultural Program;
 - d. English as a Second Language Program; or
 - e. Individualized Education Program (this program is only acceptable if there are fewer than 10 limited-English-proficient students in a kindergarten program or a grade in a school).
 - 3. Submit to the Arizona Department of Education, no later than September 30 of each year, a governing board resolution for the exemption of eligible students. This resolution shall contain the number, grade level, year of exemption status and primary language of all students to be exempted and an assurance signed by the governing board president and notarized that the requirements of subsections (E)(1) and (2) have been met.
 - 4. Submit to the Arizona Department of Education, no later than December 1 of each year, a final report describing the total number of actual students to be exempted.
- F. Limited English students exempted from the norm-referenced achievement testing program shall be assessed annually with an alternative to the norm-referenced achievement test. If the exempted student is in grades three, eight, or 12, the student shall be administered the assessments prescribed in subsection (F)(2)(c). Alternatives shall be as follows:**
- 1. In the first year a limited-English-proficient student is enrolled within the district, the district may:
 - a. Administer the language proficiency testing conducted pursuant to R7-2-306; or
 - b. Administer the assessments prescribed in subsection (F)(2)(a) or (b) as the alternative assessment in the areas of reading and writing. In the area of mathematics, districts shall administer the district measurement that has been adopted to assess the essential skills in English or in the primary language to such students.
 - 2. In the years following the first year of enrollment in the district, the alternative assessment shall be:
 - a. The tests that have been adopted by the district in accordance with A.R.S. § 15-741 to assess the essential skills in reading, writing and mathematics in English; or
 - b. The tests that have been adopted by the district in accordance with A.R.S. § 15-741 to assess the essential skills in the student's primary language in reading, writing and mathematics. In determining which primary language assessment to administer, the governing board shall consider the extent to which the exempted student has received recent schooling in the primary language;
 - c. Beginning in the 1991-92 school year, the Arizona Student Assessment Program Essential Skills Tests in English or Spanish shall be administered to exempted students who are enrolled in grades three, eight, or 12.
 - 3. Alternative assessment instruments specified in subsection (F)(2)(a) or (b) shall be used at the instructional levels for which they were designed.
 - 4. Alternative assessment administered as specified in subsection (F)(2)(a) or (b) shall be conducted at any time prior to April 30 of the school year.
 - 5. The results of alternative assessments administered pursuant to subsections (F)(2)(a) and (b) of this subsection shall be submitted to the Department of Education prior to May 30 of the school year.
- G. The school district shall maintain cumulative files regarding exemptions.**

- H. Beginning in the 1991-1992 school year, the District Assessment Plan filed pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-741(C)(3) shall include plans for the alternative assessment of limited-English-proficient students.**

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Amended subsections (A) and (B) effective February 25, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective October 22, 1991; amended effective December 20, 1991 (Supp. 91-4). The Section heading has been updated to title case, the numeral "3" has been changed to "three," the numeral "7" has been changed to "seven," the numeral "8" has been changed to "eight," and the word "rule" has been changed to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-311. Pupil Testing Variable Information

Persons designated by the superintendent or head of district to administer the State Board approved nationally standardized norm-referenced achievement tests shall assure that the following information is properly completed on the answer document for each pupil participating in the testing program:

- 1. Sex,
- 2. Primary language,
- 3. Racial/ethnic background.
- 4. Limited English proficient pupils participating in required programs by type pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-754, where applicable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 25, 1986 (Supp. 86-3). The Section heading has been updated to title case to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-1)

R7-2-312. Honorary High School Diploma

- A.** An honorary high school diploma shall be provided to an individual who has never obtained a high school diploma and who meets both of the following requirements:
- 1. Currently resides in Arizona; and
 - 2. Provides documented evidence from the Arizona Department of Veterans' Services that the individual enlisted in the armed forces of the United States and served in World War I, World War II, the Korean conflict or the Vietnam conflict.
- B.** All high schools shall provide for the presentation of an honorary high school diploma to an individual eligible pursuant to subsection (A). The individual shall not be required to reside within the school boundaries. The Arizona Department of Education may issue an honorary high school diploma to an individual eligible pursuant to subsection (A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 15, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1125, effective May 10, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 241, effective January 25, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R7-2-313. Academic Contests Fund

The State Board of Education establishes an academic contests fund consisting of monies appropriated by the legislature or received as gifts or grants for deposit in the academic contests fund pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-1241.

- 1. The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall, at least annually, compile a list of national contests to be presented to the State Board of Education for approval. Contest requirements are:

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- a. Shall be sponsored by a recognized national organization.
 - b. Shall be academic in nature, motivate pupils to be creative and demonstrate excellence.
 - c. Shall be open to all pupils, regardless of race, creed, sex or national origin. Contests may separate pupils by age or grade level.
2. School districts shall submit an application for academic contest funds to the Superintendent of Public Instruction for student and chaperone expenses. Requirements are:
 - a. No other sponsoring agency is assuming the total costs.
 - b. The participation of the students shall be the result of successfully competing at the local or state level, or both, of that contest.
 - c. The governing board of the school district in which the students attend shall approve the participation and travel of the students.
 - d. The fiscal agent applying for academic contest funds shall be an authorized district representative and responsible for the disbursement of travel funds.
 - e. A school district receiving academic contest funds shall submit a completion report and return any unused portion within 90 days after completion of travel to the Department of Education.
 3. Application review and approval; funding limitations.
 - a. The State Board of Education shall annually set expenditure limitations for expenses of students and chaperones. These limitations shall be based on the number of applicants, monies available and current state travel regulations.
 - b. The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall review applications for academic contest funds and shall approve applications based upon the criteria set forth in this Section and the availability of funds.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 15, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). The Section heading has been updated to title case, the word “rule” has been changed to “Section” to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-314. Definitions

The following definitions apply to Sections R7-2-315 and R7-2-315.01:

1. “Board examination system” means a complete instructional system that includes all of the following components:
 - a. A coherent group of courses that collectively constitutes a core curriculum at the high school level,
 - b. A comprehensive syllabus for each course,
 - c. Appropriate instructional and teaching materials for each course,
 - d. High quality examinations that are closely aligned with the course syllabus,
 - e. Professional scoring of examinations, and
 - f. Teacher education that is designed to train teachers to properly teach those courses.
2. “Grand Canyon Diploma” means a high school diploma that is offered to any student who demonstrates readiness for college level mathematics and English according to standards prescribed by an interstate compact on board examination systems, who has passing grades on an additional set of required approved board examinations in core academic courses as determined by the State Board of Education.

3. “Readiness for college level mathematics and English” means that a student has the mathematics and English skills and knowledge needed to succeed in college level courses that count toward a degree or certificate without taking remedial or developmental coursework.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 14, 1991 (Supp. 91-4).
 Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1025, effective January 24, 2011 (Supp. 12-2).

R7-2-315. Board Examination Systems; Offerings; Procedures

- A. The State Board of Education shall select board examination systems that may be used by traditional public schools and charter schools in accordance with the requirements of this Section. Board examination systems selected by the State Board of Education shall:
 1. Be approved by an interstate compact on board examination systems,
 2. Be periodically modified to reflect core standards selected by an interstate compact on board examination systems,
 3. Be aligned to State Board of Education approved academic standards,
 4. Have common passing scores that are prescribed by an interstate compact on board examination systems that are set to the level of literacy required to succeed in college-level courses offered by community colleges in this state that count toward a degree or certificate without taking remedial or developmental coursework.
- B. The State Board of Education shall contract with a private organization to act as primary administrator of approved board examination systems. The private organization shall:
 1. Identify, select and contract with a national organization that is devoted to issues concerning education and the economy and that is selected by the State Board of Education to provide technical services to develop and maintain an interstate system of approved board examination systems.
 2. Provide data and other information to a national organization that is devoted to issues concerning education and the economy and that is selected by the State Board of Education to provide technical services the national organization deems necessary to set appropriate performance standards for students in this state. The Department of Education shall provide data and other information to the private organization, as necessary.
 3. Conduct technical studies required by the State Board of Education to compare the scores on approved board examinations by the students in this state to scores on the Arizona Instrument to Measure Standards Test and other measures deemed necessary to ensure the efficacy of the approved board examinations. The private organization may contract with other entities that are selected by the State Board of Education for the purpose of conducting technical studies.
 4. In cooperation with the Superintendent of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education, solicit monies from all lawful private and public sources, including federal monies, to offset the costs of instruction provided to students pursuant to this Section.
 5. Exercise general supervision over the implementation of the approved board examination systems in this state.
 6. Prepare an annual report for the State Board of Education, which shall forward it to the legislature and the governor,

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

on the progress made toward the goals established in A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 7, Article 6. Participating schools and the Department of Education shall provide data to the private organization as needed in order to complete the annual report.

7. Identify, select and represent this state on the national governing body of an interstate compact on board examination systems, as approved by the State Board of Education.
 8. Select this state's representatives in an interstate compact on board examination systems in accordance with the policies prescribed by that interstate compact.
 9. Develop the Grand Canyon Diploma to be approved and adopted by the State Board of Education.
- C. The Department of Education shall develop a system, subject to State Board of Education approval, to track the academic progress of pupils who participate in board examination systems.
- D. School districts or charter schools wishing to implement an approved board examination in one or more schools shall:
1. Send written notice to the private organization described in this Section indicating that school district's or charter school's interest in implementing an approved board examination system,
 2. Submit an implementation plan to the private organization described in this Section that includes at least the following elements:
 - a. The specific approved board examination system the school district wishes to implement;
 - b. A proposed timeline for the implementation of an approved board examination system;
 - c. A description of the funding model that will be employed to ensure the sustainability of the approved board examination system offering;
 - d. A communication plan for students and parents that provides an overview of the selected approved board examination system, potential course offerings, a description of student support systems, and contact information for students and parents to obtain more detailed information regarding board examination systems and the Grand Canyon Diploma option, as defined in R7-2-315.01.
- E. Upon receipt of an implementation plan described in this Section the private organization shall work cooperatively with the applicable school district or charter school to ensure that the plan is feasible and to modify any elements of the plan deemed necessary for successful implementation of the approved board examination system.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 17, 1994 (Supp. 94-4).
 Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). New
 Section made by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1025,
 effective January 24, 2011 (Supp. 12-2).

R7-2-315.01. Grand Canyon Diploma

- A. School districts and charter schools in this state may choose to offer a Grand Canyon Diploma beginning in the 2012 – 2013 school year. A high school student who is enrolled in a school district or charter school that offers a Grand Canyon Diploma may choose to pursue a Grand Canyon Diploma.
- B. A student may be awarded a Grand Canyon Diploma at the end of grade 10 or during or at the end of grade 11 or 12 provided that the student has passed both the mathematics and English assessments for the applicable approved board examination system, and the student has successfully completed the

following subject area requirements within board examination system curriculum:

1. Two credits of English;
 2. Two credits of mathematics;
 3. Two credits of science, including lab-based science, engineering or information technologies;
 4. One credit of American History;
 5. One credit of World History;
 6. One credit of fine arts or career and technical education and vocational education; and
 7. One-half credit of economics.
- C. A student that satisfies all the criteria for issuance of a Grand Canyon Diploma is exempt from the minimum course of study requirements delineated in R7-2-302.02.
- D. Students who earn a Grand Canyon Diploma shall have multiple pathways available to them and may:
1. Enroll the following semester in a community college under the jurisdiction of a community college in this state. Students who take community college courses on high school campuses pursuant to this subsection shall be eligible to participate in extracurricular activities, including interscholastic sports, through the end of grade 12.
 2. Remain in high school and enroll in additional advanced preparation board examination programs that are designed to prepare students for admission to high quality postsecondary institutions that offer baccalaureate degree programs. These board examination programs shall be selected from a list provided by an interstate compact for board examination systems and approved by the State Board of Education. Students who elect to remain in high school pursuant to this subsection shall be eligible to participate in extracurricular activities, including interscholastic sports, through the end of grade 12.
 3. Enroll in a full-time career and technical education program offered on a community college campus, a high school campus or a joint technical education district campus, or any combination of these campuses. Students who elect to remain in high school pursuant to this subsection shall be eligible to participate in extracurricular activities, including interscholastic sports, through the end of grade 12.
 4. Return to a traditional academic program without completing the next level of board examination systems curriculum through the end of grade 12. Students who elect to remain in high school pursuant to this subsection shall be eligible to participate in extracurricular activities, including interscholastic sports, through the end of grade 12.
- E. Students who pursue but do not earn a Grand Canyon Diploma at the end of grade 10 or 11 shall receive a customized program of assistance during the next school year that addresses the areas in which the student demonstrated deficiencies in the approved board examinations. These students may retake the board examinations at the next available examination administration. Students may choose to return to a traditional academic program without completing the board examination system curriculum.
- F. A student who remains in a board examination system curriculum through grade 12 and does not pass the board examination may graduate with a standard diploma provided that the student meets the following requirements:
1. The student has passed the Arizona Instrument to Measure Standards assessments in mathematics and English or received a sufficient score as determined by the State Board of Education on the ACT, SAT, or an approved board examination in mathematics and English.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

2. The student has earned at least 22 credits and has passed a State Board of Education approved sequence of courses within the board examination system curriculum. For the purpose of this requirement the private organization and the Department of Education shall recommend for State Board of Education approval a sequence of courses for each approved board examination system. The sequence of courses for each board examination system shall ensure that students receive instruction in all State Board of Education approved academic standards encompassed in R7-2-302.02(1)(a) through (e).
- G. A student who is enrolled in a school district or charter school that does not offer a board examination system curriculum may earn a Grand Canyon Diploma by:
 1. Obtaining a passing score on the assessments of an approved board examination system in each of the subject areas delineated in R7-2-315.01(B)(1) through (6), and
 2. Completing a high school course in economics.
6. Roofing and air conditioning/heating installation or repair required prior to operation of the school.
7. Access requirements for persons with disabilities.
- C. The State Board of Education shall, subject to legislative appropriation, provide an initial grant or an additional grant from the charter schools stimulus fund to applicants who have a charter or application that has been approved by a sponsor pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-183 and who meet the requirements of A.R.S. § 15-188 and this Section. The grant may be in any amount up to \$100,000 per charter school applicant or charter school.
- D. The application for an initial grant shall include:
 1. A copy of the applicant's charter;
 2. The identity of the sponsor which approved the charter;
 3. The total amount of funding requested;
 4. An itemization of the specific start-up costs and costs associated with renovating or remodeling existing building and structures for which the funds will be used. Itemization shall include the amount of funds requested for each essential component and a detailed explanation of the basis for calculating the amount requested;
 5. The number of students to be served at the school;
 6. The dimensions of the facility in which the school is to be operated;
 7. A description of the extent to which the facility must be remodeled or renovated in order to meet applicable health and safety standards, unless this information is included in the applicant's charter.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1025, effective January 24, 2011 (Supp. 12-2).

Appendix A. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 17, 1994 (Supp. 94-4).
Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R7-2-316. Charter Schools Stimulus Fund

- A. "Start-up costs" mean those costs associated with developing or implementing the following essential components of a charter school:
 1. The hiring of teachers and other essential staff members;
 2. The hiring of a chief administrative officer and other costs associated with instituting the administrative structure of the school;
 3. Curriculum development and implementation;
 4. The leasing of physical facilities or equipment and costs associated with establishment of utility services and accounts;
 5. Operational expenses incurred prior to the date on which the charter school begins operations;
 6. The development and implementation of an accounting system which complies with the uniform system of financial records requirements;
 7. Obtaining insurance, including prepayment of premiums which will effectuate insurance coverage during the first year of operation;
 8. Costs associated with licensing and compliance with other health, safety and civil rights requirements.
- B. "Costs associated with renovating or remodeling existing buildings and structures" means those costs associated with the following essential components:
 1. Modifications affecting the structural integrity of the building, including those changes needed to meet building code and zoning standards.
 2. Modifications needed to meet non-structural building code requirements, such as those related to plumbing, electrical wiring and fire safety.
 3. Modifications needed to meet state health standards, such as those related to rest rooms and food preparation and service.
 4. Adjusting the size of rooms to accommodate the number of students to be served.
 5. Construction-related finish work, such as exterior and interior replastering and painting, carpeting, flooring, baseboards and door hanging.
- E. The application for an additional grant shall be in a format approved by the State Board of Education and shall include:
 1. The date and amount of the initial grant award.
 2. A copy of any amendments or other modifications to the charter or application which formed the basis for the initial grant.
 3. The identity of the current sponsor of the charter school.
 4. An itemized accounting of the expenditures made with the initial grant monies.
 5. The total amount of additional funding requested.
 6. An itemization of the specific start-up costs associated with renovating or remodeling existing buildings and structures for which the additional funds will be used. Itemization shall include the amount of funds requested for each essential component and a detailed explanation of the basis for calculating the amount requested.
- F. In its review of an application for a stimulus fund grant, the State Board of Education may receive information concerning the application from the Department of Education, an advisory committee, and any other source. The State Board may award a grant in an amount different from that requested by the applicant. No grant shall be awarded pursuant to this Section unless the State Board determines that:
 1. Every amount requested in the applicant's itemization of costs is for the essential component with which the amount is associated; and
 2. Based on all of the information before the State Board concerning the application, there is a rational basis for the award of funds.
- G. No applicant or charter school shall be eligible for more than one initial grant and one additional grant, regardless of the amount awarded.
- H. An applicant who receives an initial grant and fails to begin operating a charter school within the 18 months following the date of the award shall reimburse the Department of Education for the amount of the initial grant plus interest calculated at a rate of 10% per year. Such reimbursement is immediately due and payable at the end of the initial 18-month period.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- I. An applicant who receives an additional grant and fails to begin operating a charter school within the 18 months following the date of the award shall reimburse the Department of Education for the amount of the initial grant plus interest calculated at a rate of 10% per year. Such reimbursement is immediately due and payable at the end of the applicable 18-month period and is in addition to any amounts required by subsection (H).
- J. An applicant for a grant pursuant to this Section shall be notified of the date at which the State Board of Education shall consider the application no less than 10 days in advance thereof. Written notification of the Board's decision concerning an application for a grant shall be mailed to the applicant within 10 days following such decision.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 20, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). The word "rule" has been changed to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-317. State Seal of Biliteracy Program

- A. Definitions. For purposes of this Section, "foreign language" means any language other than English.
- B. School districts and charter schools in this state may choose to participate in the State Seal of Biliteracy Program (Program) which recognizes students who have attained a high level of proficiency in one or more foreign languages, in addition to English. School districts and charter schools participating in the Program may award the State Seal of Biliteracy to any high school student who graduates from a school operated by the school district or charter school and who meets the requirements of subsection (B)(1) or (2), and subsection (B)(3).
 - 1. Assessment Method. To demonstrate language proficiency through the assessment method, the student must attain the required score on a language assessment as adopted by the State Board of Education, upon recommendation by the Arizona Department of Education, for purposes of demonstrating language proficiency for the Program in the four domains of speaking, writing, listening, and reading.
 - 2. Alternative evidence model. A school district or charter school may choose to award the State Seal of Biliteracy through an alternative evidence method.
 - a. An alternative evidence method may be used in any of the following circumstances:
 - i. No standardized assessment exists for the targeted foreign language;
 - ii. Evaluating the language proficiency of a student with disabilities for whom the standardized assessment is inappropriate as determined by the student's Individualized Education Program team or a student on a 504 plan as determined by the student's 504 plan committee; or
 - iii. The standardized assessment for the targeted foreign language does not assess one or more of the four domains of speaking, writing, listening and reading.
 - b. Any alternative evidence method used shall consist of a student portfolio that contains evidence of experience in the targeted foreign language, as well as work samples, test results and other accomplishments that demonstrate proficiency, as established in the guidelines developed by the Arizona Department of Education, in the targeted foreign language in the four domains of speaking, writing, listening and reading. Student portfolios shall comply with guidelines adopted by the Department.
- C. By October 1 of each year, the Arizona Department of Education shall make an electronic facsimile of the State Seal of Biliteracy available to each school district or charter school participating in the Program. Each participating school district or charter school shall identify each student who has met the requirements of the Program, affix the State Seal of Biliteracy to the student's diploma upon graduation, and shall note the receipt of the State Seal of Biliteracy on the transcript of the student.
- D. The Arizona Department of Education shall post on its website by July 1 of each year, the list of acceptable language assessments and the score to be achieved on each, as approved by the Board, which qualifies the student as proficient in a foreign language. The Arizona Department of Education shall ensure that all approved assessments are aligned to the Arizona world and native languages standards adopted by the Board.
- E. Each school district and charter school that chooses to participate in the Program shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Notify the Arizona Department of Education of its intent to participate in the Program at least 30 days prior to issuing the seal by filling out the form provided on the Arizona Department of Education's website.
 - 2. Designate at least one individual to serve as coordinator of the Program and provide that individual's name and contact information to the Arizona Department of Education.
 - 3. Using a format prescribed by the Arizona Department of Education, submit a report no later than 90 days after the end of the school year with the total number of students awarded the State Seal of Biliteracy, the number of seals for each targeted foreign language and the method used to determine proficiency in the foreign language.
 - 4. Make available to parents and students information regarding the Program and the name and contact information for the coordinator of the Program.
- F. The Arizona Department of Education shall establish guidelines and procedures to assist school districts and charter schools in the administration of the Program.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 3367, effective October 24, 2016 (Supp. 16-4). The word "rule" has been changed to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-318. K through Three Reading Program

- A. In this Section, unless the context otherwise requires:
 - 1. "Intensive reading instruction" is a proactive instructional approach used to reduce the likelihood of future reading

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- problems by addressing severe and persistent difficulties with learning to read through the use of evidence-based instruction in smaller-group settings, increased instructional time, and increased intensity that is aligned to individual student needs or deficiencies and is driven by ongoing student performance data from a valid assessment tool.
2. "Interventions" are instructional supports provided to students with the purpose of preventing and remediating reading difficulties. These supports are organized in tiers which provide increasing instructional intensity and support with each level.
 3. "Motivational assessments" are measures of motivation or attitudes toward reading and produce information to monitor student progress.
 4. "Prevention" is instructional support provided to students before students have experienced failure in learning to read.
 5. "Remediation" is instructional support provided to students after a student has experienced significant and persistent difficulties in learning to read.
 6. "Universal screeners" are very brief measures based on established standardized benchmarks or performance targets developed through extensive research designed to improve accuracy of identifying students who will likely need additional support for meeting grade level reading standards.
- B.** Prior to the release of monies generated by the K through three reading support level weight, a school district or charter school assigned a letter grade of C, D or F, or that has more than ten percent of its pupils in grade three who do not demonstrate sufficient reading skills as established by the Board, shall submit to the Department on or before October 1, a comprehensive local education agency K through three reading program plan, using the format prescribed by the Department. Each school district or charter school assigned a letter grade of A or B shall submit its plan to the Department on or before October 1 in odd numbered years only beginning in 2016-2017.
- C.** Pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 15-211, 15-701 and 15-704, the K through three reading program plan submission shall contain the following components for pupils in half-day and full-day kindergarten programs and grades one through three:
1. School literacy contacts, literacy team members and master reading schedules;
 2. A list of the staff who reviewed and approved the individual school K through 3 reading program plans;
 3. Program expenditures for the prior school year and a budget for the current school year regarding the monies used only on instructional purposes intended to improve reading proficiency from the K through three support level weight and the K through three reading support level weight;
 4. An analysis of the effectiveness of the local education agency's K through three reading program for the previous school year and plans for improvement for the current school year;
 5. Core reading programs which teach the essential components of reading instruction including explicit and systematic phonics pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-704(H)(1), with a description of the frequency and duration of the instruction;
 6. Date of last K through three reading curriculum review for standards alignment;
 7. Tier II and Tier III intensive reading intervention programs, including frequency and duration;
 8. A sample template of a parental notification letter;
 9. Evidence-based intervention and remedial services provided to students; and
 10. Evidence of ongoing teacher training based on evidence-based reading research.
- D.** The local education agency shall submit universal screening data on October 1, winter benchmark data on February 1 and end of year assessment data on June 1 for pupils in kindergarten programs and grades one through three.
- E.** Each school district or charter school governing body shall submit data for the prior school year on the total number of pupils that were subject to retention, the total number that were promoted, the total number actually retained and the interventions administered pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-701 to the Department no later than October 1 and prior to the release of monies generated by the K through three reading support level weight.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1637, effective May 22, 2017 (Supp. 17-2). The hyphen between "K-3" and the numeral "3" have been corrected to the words "through three" for consistency in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-319. State Seal of Personal Finance Proficiency

- A.** School districts and charter schools may participate in the State Seal of Personal Finance Proficiency Program (Program), which recognizes students who have attained a high level of proficiency in personal finance. School districts and charter schools participating in the Program may award the State Seal of Personal Finance Proficiency to any high school student who graduates from a school operated by the school district or charter school and who meets the requirements of the Program outlined in subsections (A)(1) and (A)(2) of this subsection. To be eligible to be awarded the State Seal of Personal Finance Proficiency, each student shall do each of the following:
1. Complete all Social Studies requirements for graduation with GPA of 3.0 or higher on a 4.0 scale, or the equivalent; and
 2. Complete all of the following activities:
 - a. Passage of an assessment. The student shall attain the required score on one personal finance assessment as adopted by the State Board of Education, defined by the Arizona Department of Education, for purposes of demonstrating personal finance proficiency;
 - b. Completion of an approved Personal Finance Program. The student shall complete one of the personal finance programs as adopted by the State Board of Education, defined by the Arizona Department of Education, for purposes of demonstrating personal finance proficiency;
 - c. Participation in a curricular or extracurricular program. The student shall complete one personal finance curricular or extracurricular program as adopted by the State Board of Education, defined by the Arizona Department of Education, for purposes of demonstrating personal finance proficiency; and
 - d. Demonstrated college and/or career readiness plan. The student shall complete one college and career readiness plan as adopted by the State Board of Education, defined by the Arizona Department of Education, for purposes of demonstrating personal finance proficiency.
- B.** By October 1 of each year, the Arizona Department of Education shall make an electronic facsimile of the State Seal of Per-

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

sonal Finance Proficiency available to each school district or charter school participating in the Program. Each participating school district or charter school shall identify each student who has met the requirements of the Program, affix the State Seal of Personal Finance Proficiency to the student's diploma upon graduation, and shall note the receipt of the State Seal of Personal Finance Proficiency on the transcript of the student.

- C. The Arizona Department of Education shall post on its website by July 1 of each year:
 - 1. The list of acceptable personal finance assessments and the score to be achieved on each, as approved by the Board, which meet the requirements of R7-2-319(A)(2)(a);
 - 2. The list of acceptable personal finance programs, as approved by the Board, which meet the requirements of R7-2-319(A)(2)(b);
 - 3. The list of acceptable personal finance curricular or extra-curricular programs, as approved by the Board, which meet the requirements of R7-2-319(A)(2)(c); and
 - 4. The list of acceptable college and/or career readiness plans, as approved by the Board, which meet the requirements of R7-2-319(A)(2)(d).
- D. Each school district and charter school that participates in the Program shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Notify the Arizona Department of Education of its intent to participate in the Program at least 30 days prior to issuing the seal by filling out the form provided on the Arizona Department of Education's website;
 - 2. Designate at least one individual to serve as coordinator of the Program and provide that individual's name and contact information to the Arizona Department of Education;
 - 3. Using a format prescribed by the Arizona Department of Education, submit a report no later than 90 days after the end of the school year with the total number of students awarded the State Seal of Personal Finance Proficiency; and
 - 4. Make available to parents and students information regarding the Program and the name and contact information for the coordinator of the Program.
- E. The Arizona Department of Education shall establish guidelines and procedures to assist school districts and charter schools in the administration of the Program.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 962, effective March 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R7-2-320. State Seal of Civics Literacy

- A. School districts and charter schools may participate in the State Seal of Civics Literacy Program (Program), which recognizes students who have attained a high level of proficiency in Civics. School districts and charter schools participating in the Program may award the State Seal of Civics Literacy to any high school student who graduates from a school operated by the school district or charter school and who meets the requirements of the Program outlined in subsections (A)(1), (2) and (3) of this subsection. To be eligible, each student shall do all of the following:
 - 1. Complete all Social Studies requirements for graduation with GPA of 3.0 or higher on a 4.0 scale, or the equivalent;
 - 2. Pass the Civics test prescribed in R7-2-302; and
 - 3. Complete all of the following activities:
 - a. Civic Learning Programs. The student shall complete the required number of civic learning programs for purposes of demonstrating civic literacy.
 - i. Students graduating in school year 2019-2020 shall complete at least two approved civic learning programs.
 - ii. Students graduating in school year 2020-2021 and thereafter shall complete at least three approved civic learning programs.
- B. By October 1 of each year, the Arizona Department of Education shall make an electronic facsimile of the State Seal of Civics Literacy available to each school district or charter school participating in the Program. Each participating school district or charter school shall identify each student who has met the requirements of the Program, affix the State Seal of Civics Literacy to the student's diploma upon graduation, and shall note the receipt of the State Seal of Civics Literacy on the transcript of the student.
- C. The Arizona Department of Education shall post on its website by July 1 of each year:
 - 1. The list of acceptable civic learning programs, as approved by the Board, which meet the requirements of R7-2-320(A)(3)(a);
 - 2. The list of acceptable civic engagement activities, as approved by the Board, which meet the requirements of R7-2-320(A)(3)(b);
- d. Written Reflection. The student shall complete a writing assignment as adopted by the State Board of Education for purposes of demonstrating civic literacy proficiency.
 - i. Students graduating in school year 2019-2020 shall complete at least 30 hours engaged in Service Learning and/or Community Service for a public agency or charitable organization that serves the public good.
 - ii. Students graduating in school year 2020-2021 shall complete at least 45 hours engaged in Service Learning and/or Community Service for a public agency or charitable organization that serves the public good.
 - iii. Students graduating in school year 2021-2022 shall complete at least 60 hours engaged in Service Learning and/or Community Service for a public agency or charitable organization that serves the public good.
 - iv. Students graduating in school year 2022-2023 and thereafter shall complete at least 75 hours engaged in Service Learning and/or Community Service for a public agency or charitable organization that serves the public good.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

3. The defined number of hours of service learning and/or community service for a public agency or charitable organization that serves the public good, as approved by the Board, which meet the requirements of R7-2-320(A)(3)(c); and
 4. The list of written assignments, as approved by the Board, which meet the requirements of R7-2-320(A)(3)(d).
- D.** Each school district and charter school that chooses to participate in the Program shall meet the following requirements:
1. Notify the Arizona Department of Education of its intent to participate in the Program at least 30 days prior to issuing the seal by filling out the form provided on the Arizona Department of Education's website;
 2. Designate at least one individual to serve as coordinator of the Program and provide that individual's name and contact information to the Arizona Department of Education;
 3. Using a format prescribed by the Arizona Department of Education, submit a report no later than 90 days after the end of the school year with the total number of students awarded the State Seal of Civics Literacy; and
 4. Make available to parents and students information regarding the Program and the name and contact information for the coordinator of the Program.
- E.** The Arizona Department of Education shall establish guidelines and procedures to assist school districts and charter schools in the administration of the Program.
- ii. Students graduating in school year 2020-2021 must complete at least 45 hours engaged in arts related extracurricular activities as identified by the school district or charter school.
 - iii. Students graduating in school year 2021-2022 must complete at least 60 hours engaged in arts related extracurricular activities as identified by the school district or charter school.
 - iv. Students graduating in school year 2022-2023 and beyond must complete at least 80 hours engaged in arts related extracurricular activities as identified by the school district or charter school.
- c.** Student Capstone Project. The student shall complete a Capstone Project, as defined by the Arizona Department of Education, for purposes of demonstrating arts proficiency.
- B.** By October 1 of each year, the Arizona Department of Education shall make the State Seal of Arts Proficiency available to each school district or charter school participating in the Program. Each participating school district or charter school shall identify each student who has met the requirements of the Program, affix the State Seal of Arts Proficiency to the student's diploma upon graduation, and shall note the receipt of the State Seal of Arts Proficiency on the transcript of the student.
- C.** The Arizona Department of Education shall post on its website by July 1 of each year:
1. A list of arts and CTE classes which meet the requirements of R7-2-321(A)(2)(a);
 2. A list of extracurricular arts activities which meet the requirements of R7-2-321(A)(2)(b);
 3. A list of student capstone examples which meet the requirements of R7-2-321(A)(2)(c).
- D.** Each school district and charter school that chooses to participate in the Program shall meet the following requirements:
1. Notify the Arizona Department of Education of its intent to participate in the Program by September 15 by filling out the form provided on the Arizona Department of Education's website.
 2. Designate at least one individual to serve as coordinator of the Program and provide that individual's name and contact information to the Arizona Department of Education.
 3. Using a format prescribed by the Arizona Department of Education, submit a list of qualifying students who have met graduation and Arts Seal pathway requirements to the Arizona Department of Education by April 15 of each year.
 4. Make information available to parents and students regarding the Program and the name and contact information for the coordinator of the Program.
- E.** The Arizona Department of Education shall establish guidelines and procedures to assist school districts and charter schools in the administration of the Program.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 962, effective March 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R7-2-321. State Seal of Arts Proficiency

- A.** School districts and charter schools in this state may choose to participate in the State Seal of Arts Proficiency Program, which recognizes students who have attained a high level of proficiency in the Arts. School districts and charter schools participating in the Program may award the State Seal of Arts Proficiency to any high school student who graduates from a school operated by the school district or charter school and who meets the requirements of the Program outlined in subsections (A)(1) and (2). To be eligible, a student shall do both of the following:
1. Complete all qualifying Arts and Career and Technical Education (CTE) courses with GPA of 3.0 or better on a 4.0 scale, or the equivalent.
 2. Complete the required activities from each of the following three categories:
 - a. Minimum Credit Requirements. The student shall complete one of the following credit pathways of Arts and CTE classes as follows:
 - i. A minimum of 4 credits in one artistic discipline; or
 - ii. 3 credits in one artistic discipline, and 1 qualifying creative industries CTE credit or separate artistic discipline; or
 - iii. 2 credits in one artistic discipline, and 2 credits in a qualifying creative industries CTE credits or separate artistic discipline.
 - b. Arts related extracurricular activities. The student shall complete the required number of hours engaged in arts related extracurricular activity for purposes of demonstrating arts proficiency as follows:
 - i. Students graduating in school year 2019-2020 must complete at least 30 hours engaged in arts related extracurricular activities as identified by the school district or charter school.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3399, effective October 28, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

ARTICLE 4. SPECIAL EDUCATION

Authority: Laws 2017, Ch. 337

R7-2-401. Special Education Standards for Public Agencies Providing Educational Services

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- A. For the purposes of this Article, the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEA), 20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq. and its implementing regulations, 34 CFR 300.1 et seq., are incorporated herein by reference. Copies of the incorporated material can be obtained from the U.S. Government Printing Office, <https://bookstore.gpo.gov/catalog/law-regulations> or the Arizona Department of Education, Exceptional Student Services, 1535 West Jefferson Street, Phoenix, Arizona 85007.
- B. Definitions. All terms defined in the IDEA, its implementing regulations and A.R.S. § 15-761 are applicable, with the following additions:
1. "Accommodations" means the provisions made to allow a student to access the general education curriculum and demonstrate learning. Accommodations do not substantially change the instructional level, content or performance criteria, but are made in order to provide a student equal access to learning and equal opportunity to demonstrate what is known. Accommodations shall not alter the content of the curriculum or a test, or provide inappropriate assistance to the student within the context of the test.
 2. "Administrator" means the chief administrative official or designee authorized to act on behalf of a public education agency.
 3. "Boundaries of responsibility" means for:
 - a. A school district, the geographical area within its legally designated boundaries.
 - b. A charter school, the population of students enrolled in the charter school.
 - c. A public education agency other than a school district or charter school, the population of students receiving educational services from a public education agency.
 4. "Child with a disability," has the same meaning prescribed in A.R.S. § 15-761.
 5. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Education.
 6. "Exceptional Student Services" means the Exceptional Student Services Division of the Arizona Department of Education.
 7. "Evaluator" means a person trained and knowledgeable in a field relevant to the child's disability who administers specific and individualized assessment for the purpose of special education evaluation and placement.
 8. "Full and individual evaluation" means procedures used in accordance with the IDEA to determine whether a child has a disability and the nature and extent of the special education and related services that the child needs. This evaluation includes:
 - a. A review of existing information about the child;
 - b. A decision regarding the need for additional information;
 - c. If necessary, the collection of additional information; and
 - d. A review of all information about the child and a determination of eligibility for special education services and needs of the child.
 9. "Independent educational evaluation" means an evaluation conducted by an evaluator who is not employed by the public education agency responsible for the education of the child in question.
 10. "Informed written consent" means a person has been fully informed of all information relevant to the activity for which consent is sought, in the person's native language or through another mode of communication; the person understands and agrees in writing to the carrying out of the activity for which consent is sought; and the person understands that the granting of consent is voluntary and may be revoked at any time.
 11. "Interpreter" means a person trained to translate orally or in sign language in matters pertaining to special education identification, evaluation, placement, the provision of free appropriate public education (FAPE), or assurance of procedural safeguards for parents and students who converse in a language other than spoken English. Each student's IEP team determines the level of interpreter skill necessary for the provision of FAPE.
 12. "Multidisciplinary Evaluation Team" has the same meaning prescribed in A.R.S. § 15-761.
 13. "Modifications" means substantial changes in what a student is expected to learn and to demonstrate. Changes may be made in the instructional level, the content or the performance criteria. Such changes are made to provide a student with meaningful and productive learning experiences, environments, and assessments based on individual needs and abilities.
 14. "Private school" means any nonpublic educational institution where academic instruction is provided, including nonsectarian and parochial schools, that are not under the jurisdiction of the state or a public education agency.
 15. "Private special education school" means a nonpublic educational institution where instruction is provided primarily to students with disabilities. The school may also serve students without disabilities.
 16. "Public education agency" or "PEA" means a school district, charter school, accommodation school, state supported institution, or other political subdivision of the state that is responsible for providing education to children with disabilities.
 17. "Qualified professionals" means individuals who have met state approved or recognized degree, certification, licensure, registration or other requirements that apply in the areas in which the individuals are providing services such as screening, identification, evaluation, general education, special education or related services, including supplemental aids and services.
 18. "Specially designed instruction" has the same meaning prescribed in A.R.S. § 15-761.
 19. "Special education teacher" means a teacher holding a special education certificate from the Arizona Department of Education.
 20. "Suspension" has the same meaning prescribed in A.R.S. § 15-840.
- C. Public Awareness.
1. Each public education agency shall inform the general public and all parents, within the public education agency's boundaries of responsibility, of the availability of special education services for students aged 3 through 21 years and how to access those services. This includes information regarding early intervention services for children aged birth through 2 years.
 2. School districts are responsible for public awareness in private schools located within their boundaries of responsibility.
- D. Child Identification and Referral.
1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and make available, either in writing or electronically, to its school-based personnel and all parents, within the public education agency boundaries of responsibility, written procedures for the identification and referral of all children with disabilities, aged birth through 21, including children with disabilities attending private schools

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- and home schools, regardless of the severity of their disability.
2. Each public education agency shall require appropriate school-based personnel to review the written procedures related to child identification and referral on an annual basis. The public education agency shall maintain documentation of school-based personnel review.
 3. Procedures for child identification and referral shall meet the requirements of the IDEA and regulations, A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 7, Article 4 and these rules.
 4. The public education agency responsible for child identification activities is the school district in which the parents reside unless:
 - a. The student is enrolled in a charter school or public education agency that is not a school district. In that event, the charter school or public education agency is responsible for child identification activities;
 - b. The student is enrolled in a non-profit private school. In that event, the school district within whose boundaries the private school is located is responsible for child identification activities.
 5. Identification (screening for possible disabilities) shall be completed within 45 calendar days after:
 - a. Entry of each preschool or kindergarten student and any student enrolling without appropriate records of screening, evaluation, and progress in school; or
 - b. Notification to the public education agency by parents of concerns regarding developmental or educational progress by their child aged 3 years through 21 years.
 6. Screening procedures shall include vision and hearing status and consideration of the following areas: cognitive or academic, communication, motor, social or behavioral, and adaptive development. Screening does not include detailed individualized comprehensive evaluation procedures.
 7. For a student transferring into a school; the public education agency shall review enrollment data and educational performance in the prior school. If there is a history of special education for a student not currently eligible for special education, or poor progress, the name of the student shall be submitted to the administrator for consideration of the need for a referral for a full and individual evaluation or other services.
 8. If a concern about a student is identified through screening procedures or through review of records, the public education agency shall notify the parents of the student of the concern within 10 school days and inform them of the public education agency procedures to follow-up on the student's needs.
 9. Each public education agency shall maintain documentation of the identification procedures utilized, the dates of entry into school or notification by parents made pursuant to subsection (D)(5), and the dates of screening. The results shall be maintained in the student's permanent records in a location designated by the administrator. In the case of a student not enrolled, the results shall be maintained in a location designated by the administrator.
 10. If the identification process indicates a possible disability, the name of the student shall be submitted to the administrator for consideration of the need for a referral for a full and individual evaluation or other services. A parent or a student may request an evaluation of the student. For parentally-placed private school students the school district within whose boundaries the non-profit private school is located is responsible for such evaluation.
 11. If, after consultation with the parent, the responsible public education agency determines that a full and individual evaluation is not warranted, the public education agency shall provide prior written notice and procedural safeguards notice to the parent in a timely manner.
- E. Evaluation/re-evaluation.**
1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and make available to school-based personnel and parents within its boundaries of responsibility written procedures for the initial full and individual evaluation of students suspected of having a disability, and for the re-evaluation of students previously identified as being eligible for special education.
 2. Procedures for the initial full and individual evaluation of children suspected of having a disability and for the re-evaluation of students with disabilities shall meet the requirements of IDEA and its regulations, state statutes and State Board of Education rules.
 3. The initial evaluation of a child being considered for special education, or the re-evaluation per a parental request of a student already receiving special education services, shall be conducted within 60 calendar days from the public education agency's receipt of the parent's informed written consent and shall conclude with the date of the Multidisciplinary Evaluation Team (MET) determination of eligibility.
 4. If the parent requests the evaluation the PEA must, within a reasonable amount of time not to exceed 15 school days from the date it receives a parent's written request for an evaluation, either begin the evaluation by reviewing existing data, or provide prior written notice refusing to conduct the requested evaluation. The 60-day evaluation period shall commence upon the PEA's receipt of the parent's informed written consent.
 5. The 60-day evaluation period may be extended for an additional 30 days, provided it is in the best interest of the child, and the parent and PEA agree in writing to such an extension. Neither the 60-day evaluation period nor any extension shall cause a re-evaluation to exceed the timelines for a re-evaluation within three years of the previous evaluation.
 6. The public education agency may accept current information about the student from another state, public agency, public education agency, or through an independent educational evaluation. In such instances, the Multidisciplinary Evaluation Team shall be responsible for reviewing and approving or supplementing an evaluation to meet the requirements identified in subsections (E)(1) through (7).
 7. For the following disabilities, the full and individual initial evaluation shall include:
 - a. Emotional disability: verification of a disorder by a qualified professional.
 - b. Hearing impairment:
 - i. An audiological evaluation by a qualified professional, and
 - ii. An evaluation of communication/language proficiency.
 - c. Other health impairment: verification of a health impairment by a qualified professional.
 - d. Specific learning disability: a determination of whether the child exhibits a pattern of strengths and weaknesses in performance, achievement, or both, relative to age, state-approved grade-level standards, or intellectual development that meets the public

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

education agency criteria through one of the following methods:

- i. A discrepancy between achievement and ability;
- ii. The child's response to scientific, research-based interventions; or
- iii. Other alternative research-based procedures.
- e. Orthopedic impairment: verification of the physical disability by a qualified professional.
- f. Speech/language impairment: an evaluation by a qualified professional.
- g. For students whose speech impairments appear to be limited to articulation, voice, or fluency problems, the written evaluation may be limited to:
 - i. An audiometric screening within the past calendar year,
 - ii. A review of academic history and classroom functioning,
 - iii. An assessment of the speech problem by a speech therapist, or
 - iv. An assessment of the student's functional communication skills.
- h. Traumatic brain injury: verification of the injury by a qualified professional.
- i. Visual impairment: verification of a visual impairment by a qualified professional.
8. The Department shall develop a list, subject to review and approval of the State Board of Education, of qualified professionals eligible to conduct the appropriate evaluations prescribed in subsection (E)(7).
9. The Multidisciplinary Evaluation Team shall determine, in accordance with the IDEA and regulations, whether the requirements of subsections (E)(7)(a) through (i) are required for a student's re-evaluation.

F. Parental Consent.

1. A public education agency shall obtain informed written consent from the parent of the child with a disability before the initial provision of special education and related services to the child.
2. If the parent of a child fails to respond to a request for, or refuses to consent to, the initial provision of special education and related services, the public education agency may not use mediation or due process procedures in order to obtain agreement or a ruling that the services may be provided to the child.
3. If the parent of the child refuses to consent to the initial provision of special education and related services, or the parent fails to respond to a request to provide consent for the initial provision of special education and related services, the public education agency:
 - a. Will not be considered to be in violation of the requirement to make available FAPE to the child because of the failure to provide the child with the special education and related services for which the parent refuses to or fails to provide consent, and
 - b. Is not required to convene an IEP Team meeting or develop an IEP in accordance with these rules.
4. If, at any time subsequent to the initial provision of special education and related services, the parent of a child revokes consent in writing for the continued provision of special education and related services, the public education agency:
 - a. May not continue to provide special education and related services to the child, but shall provide prior written notice before ceasing the provision of special education and related services;

- b. May not use the mediation procedures or the due process procedures in order to obtain agreement or a ruling that the services may be provided to the child;
- c. Will not be considered to be in violation of the requirement to make FAPE available to the child because of the failure to provide the child with further special education and related services; and
- d. Is not required to convene an IEP Team meeting or develop an IEP for the child for further provision of special education and related services.

5. If a parent revokes consent in writing for their child's receipt of special education services after the child is initially provided special education and related services, the public agency is not required to amend the child's education records to remove any references to the child's receipt of special education and related services because of the revocation of consent.

G. Individualized Education Program (IEP).

1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and make available to its school-based personnel and parents written procedures for the development, implementation, review, and revision of IEPs.
2. Procedures for IEPs shall meet the requirements of the IDEA and its regulations, state statutes and State Board of Education rules.
3. Procedures shall include the incorporation of Arizona academic standards as adopted by the State Board of Education into the development of each IEP and address grade-level expectations and grade-level content instruction.
4. Each IEP of a student with a disability shall be developed in accordance with IDEA and its regulations, state statutes and State Board of Education rules. If appropriate to meet the needs of a student and to ensure access to the general curriculum, an IEP team may include specially designed instruction in the IEP that may be delivered in a variety of educational settings by a general education teacher or other certificated personnel provided that certificated special education personnel are involved in the planning, progress monitoring and when appropriate, the delivery of the specially designed instruction.
5. Each student with a disability who has an IEP shall participate in the state assessment system. Students with disabilities can test with or without accommodations or modifications as indicated in the student's IEP. Students who are determined to have a significant cognitive disability based on the established eligibility criteria will be assessed with the state's alternate assessment as determined by the IEP team.
6. A meeting of the IEP team shall be conducted to review and revise each student's IEP at least annually, or more frequently if the student's progress substantially deviates from what was anticipated. The public education agency shall provide written notice of the meeting to the parents of the student to ensure that parents have the opportunity to participate in the meeting. After the annual review, the public education agency and parent may agree not to convene an IEP team meeting for the purposes of making changes, and instead may develop a written document to amend or modify the student's current IEP.
7. A parent or public education agency may request in writing a review of the IEP, and shall identify the basis for requesting review. Such review shall take place within 45 school days of the receipt of the request at a mutually agreed upon date and time.

H. Least Restrictive Environment.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and make available to its school-based personnel and parents, written procedures to ensure the delivery of special education services in the least restrictive environment as identified by IDEA and its regulations, state statutes and State Board of Education rules.
 2. A continuum of services and supports for students with disabilities shall be available through each public education agency.
- I. Procedural Safeguards.**
1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and make available to school-based personnel and parents of students with disabilities written procedures to ensure children with disabilities and their parents are afforded the procedural safeguards required by federal statute and regulation and state statute. These procedures shall include dissemination to parents information about the public education agency's and state's dispute resolution options.
 2. In accordance with the requirements of IDEA, prior written notice shall be provided to the parents of a child within a reasonable time after the PEA proposes to initiate or change, or refuses to initiate or change, the identification, evaluation, educational placement or the provision of FAPE to the child, but before the decision is implemented.
- J. Confidentiality.**
1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and make available to its personnel and parents written policies and procedures to ensure the confidentiality of records and information in accordance with the IDEA and its regulations, the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) and its regulations, and state statutes.
 2. Parents shall be fully informed about the requirements of the IDEA and regulations, including an annual notice of the policies and procedures that the PEA shall follow regarding storage, disclosure to a third party, retention, and destruction of personally identifiable information.
 3. The rights of parents regarding education records are transferred to the student at age 18, unless the student has been adjudicated incapacitated, or the student has executed a delegation of rights to make educational decisions pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-773.
 4. Upon receiving a written request, each public education agency shall forward special education records to any other public education agency in which a student has enrolled or is seeking to enroll. Records shall be forwarded within the time-frame specified in A.R.S. § 15-828(F). The public education agency shall also forward records to any other person or agency for which the parents have given signed consent.
- K. Preschool Programs.** Each public education agency responsible for serving preschool children with disabilities shall establish, implement, and make available to its personnel and parents, written procedures for:
1. The operation of the preschool program, in accordance with federal statute and regulation, and state statute, that provides a continuum of placements to students;
 2. The smooth and effective transition from the Arizona Early Intervention Program to a public school preschool program in accordance with the agreement between the Department of Economic Security and the Department; and
 3. The provision of a minimum of 360 minutes per week of instruction in a program that meets at least 216 hours over the minimum number of days.
- L. Children in Private Schools.** Each education agency shall establish, implement, and make available to its personnel and parents written procedures regarding the access to special education services to students enrolled in private schools by their parents as identified by the IDEA and its regulations, state statutes and State Board of Education rules.
- M. Department Responsible for General Supervision and Obligations Related to and Methods of Ensuring Services.**
1. The Department is responsible for the general supervision of services to children with disabilities aged 3 through 21 served through a public education agency.
 2. The Department shall ensure through fund allocation, monitoring, dispute resolution, and technical assistance that all eligible students receive FAPE in conformance with the IDEA and its regulations, A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 7, Article 4, and these rules.
 3. In exercising its general supervision responsibilities, the Department shall ensure that when it identifies noncompliance with the requirements of the IDEA Part B, the noncompliance is corrected as soon as possible, and in no case later than one year after the Department's written notification to the PEA of its identification of the noncompliance.
- N. Procedural Requirements Relating to Public Education Agency Eligibility.**
1. Each public education agency shall establish eligibility for funding with the Department in accordance with the IDEA and its regulations, state statutes and with schedules and methods prescribed by the Department.
 2. In the event the Department determines that a public education agency does not meet eligibility for funding requirements, the public education agency has a right to a hearing before such funding is withheld.
 3. The Department may suspend payments during any time period when a public education agency has not corrected deficiencies in eligibility for federal funds as a result of fiscal requirements of monitoring, auditing, complaint and due process findings.
 4. Each public education agency shall, on an annual basis, determine the number of children within each disability category who have been identified, located, evaluated, and/or receiving special education services. This includes children residing within the boundaries of responsibility of the public education agency who have been placed by their parents in private schools or who are home schooled.
- O. Public Participation.**
1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and make available to personnel and parents written procedures to ensure that, prior to the adoption of any policies and procedures needed to comply with federal and state statutes and regulations, there are:
 - a. Public hearings;
 - b. Notice of the hearings; and
 - c. An opportunity for comment available to the general public, including individuals with disabilities and parents of children with disabilities.
 2. This requirement does not pertain to day-to-day operating procedures.
- P. Suspension and Expulsion.**
1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and make available to personnel and parents written procedures for the suspension and expulsion of students with disabilities.
 2. Each public education agency shall require all school-based staff involved in the disciplinary process to review

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

the policies and procedures related to suspension and expulsion on an annual basis. The public education agency shall maintain documentation of staff review.

3. Procedures for such suspensions and expulsions shall meet the requirements of the IDEA and its regulations, and state statutes.

Historical Note

Amended effective December 11, 1974. Amended effective July 14, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective July 1, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Amended effective April 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Former Section R7-2-401 repealed, new Section R7-2-401 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended by adding subsection (H) as an emergency effective July 20, 1984, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 84-4). Emergency expired. Amended (D)(11), (E)(5)(b) and added (H) effective December 14, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Amended as an emergency effective June 18, 1985, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-3). Emergency expired. Amended subsection (D) by adding subsection (12) effective March 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Amended subsection (G) effective July 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended subsections (D) and (H) and added subsection (I) effective June 22, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Amended effective August 2, 1988 (Supp. 88-3). Amended effective December 6, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1541, effective March 19, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended to correct a manifest typographical error in subsection (D)(1) (Supp. 01-3). Subsections (D)(9), (E)(4), and (E)(6) amended under A.R.S. § 41-1011 to correct subsection cross-references (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4633, effective December 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1838, effective August 29, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1849, effective May 19, 2008 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 201, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 140, effective October 23, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R7-2-402. Standards for Approval of Special Education Programs in Private Schools

- A. Definitions. All terms defined in the regulations for the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEA) Amendments, A.R.S. § 15-761, and State Board of Education Section R7-2-401 are applicable.
- B. No student may be placed by a public education agency in a private special education school program unless the facility has been approved as meeting the standards as outlined in this Section, and the public education agency is unable to provide satisfactory education and services through its own facilities and personnel.
- C. In order for a private special education school to be approved by the Department for the purpose of contracting with a public education agency, the private facility shall:
 1. Provide special education instructional programs for students with disabilities that are at least comparable to those provided by the public schools of Arizona and meet the requirements of IDEA.
 2. Provide the following documentation:
 - a. Policies and procedures based on IDEA and state statutes;
 - b. Curriculum that is aligned with the Arizona Academic Standards;
 - c. A completed application;
 - d. Copies of all teacher and related service personnel certifications and licenses; and
 - e. If applicable, a copy of North Central Accreditation.

3. Provide certificated special education teachers in each classroom to implement the IEPs of those students assigned to that classroom.
4. Provide related services to meet the needs of the students as indicated on their IEPs.
5. Provide administration personnel such as head teacher, principal, or other administrator certificated in an administrative area or experienced and certificated in the appropriate area of special education.
6. Provide an education that meets the standards that apply to education provided by the public education agency.
7. Maintain student records in accordance with the statutory requirements.
8. Accept all responsibilities concerning instructional programs to the disabled student and parent or guardian that are required of the public schools of Arizona. Ultimate responsibility for any student under contract in a private special education school rests with the public education agency contracting for the students' education.
9. Administer all required statewide assessments to those students placed in the private facility by a PEA or through the educational voucher system.
10. Maintain adequate liability insurance.
11. Maintain an accounting system and budget which includes the costs of operation, maintenance, transportation, and capital outlay, and which is open to review upon request.
12. Maintain an attendance reporting system that provides public education agencies and the Department with required information.
13. Provide notification to contracting public education agencies and the Department of any changes in staff or deletion of programs within 10 school days of the change or deletion.
14. Provide notification to the contracting PEA of any intent to discontinue, suspend, or terminate services to a student for longer than 10 days. Services to the student must be continued by the private school until an IEP meeting with the PEA is convened to determine an appropriate alternative placement. The PEA must be given up to 10 school days to arrange for the transition of the student after the IEP determination.
15. Permit onsite evaluation of the program by the Department or its designees, and the representatives of the public education agencies.
16. Request approval to contract with public education agencies from the Department in accordance with the prescribed procedures.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-402 repealed, new Section R7-2-402 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1541, effective March 19, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4633, effective December 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1849, effective May 19, 2008 (Supp. 09-2). The word "rule" has been changed to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-403. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

Amended as an emergency effective September 26, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-5). Former emergency adoption now adopted effective December 4, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4633, effective December 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-4).

R7-2-404. Special Education Voucher Program Policies and Procedures

A. Institutional vouchers. Students residing and attending special education programs at the Arizona Schools for the Deaf and the Blind (ASDB) or the Arizona State Hospital (ASH) or students attending special education day programs provided by ASDB may be eligible for special education institutional voucher funding.

1. Eligibility criteria.
 - a. Student shall be between the ages of 3 and 22 years.
 - b. Student shall have a recognized disability as documented by a current educational evaluation. Evaluations shall be completed by the institution or the student's home school district (HSD), as determined by a multidisciplinary evaluation team (MET).
 - c. Student shall have a current individualized education program (IEP) identifying the placement as the most appropriate and least restrictive educational environment.
2. Institutional voucher application/approval.
 - a. Applications for special education institutional vouchers shall be completed by the institution and submitted to the Exceptional Student Services Division of the Department of Education. The institution shall provide all student information requested on the institutional voucher application.
 - b. Institutions shall sign a Statement of Assurance guaranteeing their maintenance of and ability to produce all supporting documentation for each application.
 - c. Institutional voucher applications shall be reviewed and approved or disapproved by the voucher unit manager. Applications that are disapproved may be corrected and resubmitted. Institutional voucher payments will not be made for student attendance prior to voucher approval date.
 - d. Voucher identification numbers shall be assigned for each new student approval, and shall be used by the institution to complete claims for payment and the special education census form.
 - e. Institutional vouchers are approved for the current year only; therefore the application process shall be repeated each school year for each student.
 - f. Institutions shall report any changes in student status, including withdrawals, transfers, current evaluation dates and changes in disability categories to the Exceptional Student Services Division of the Department of Education. Changes shall be submitted within ten days of the occurrence.
3. Institutional voucher claim for payment.
 - a. The special education institutional voucher claim for payment form shall be completed by the institution at the end of each calendar month. The claim shall be submitted in accordance with procedures established by the School Finance Division of the Department of Education.
 - b. Claims for payment shall be submitted to the School Finance Division of the Department of Education.
4. Special education census.

All institutional voucher students shall be reported on the special education census in accordance with procedures established by the School Finance Division of the Department of Education.

5. Review of placement.
 - a. It is the responsibility of the HSD to review student progress at least once a semester.
 - b. The IEP may be completed by the institution but is ultimately the responsibility of the student's HSD to ensure that it is reviewed and revised annually.
 - c. It is the responsibility of the HSD to ensure that re-evaluations are conducted on a tri-annual basis or more frequently as needed.
- B.** Residential vouchers: Students placed in private residential treatment facilities (PRF) may be eligible for residential voucher funding for the educational portion of the placement.
 1. Eligibility Criteria.
 - a. Students shall be enrolled in and eligible for educational services from a Public Education Agency (PEA).
 - b. Placement shall be made by one of the State Placing Agencies. They are the Department of Economic Security (DES), the Department of Health Services (DHS), the Administrative Office of the Courts (AOC), or the Department of Juvenile Corrections (ADJC).
 - c. Residential facilities shall be licensed by the Department of Health Services or Department of Economic Security and approved by the Department of Education for the specific educational needs of each student placed there.
 - d. The following conditions invalidate eligibility.
 - i. Placement by any agency other than those noted in subsection (B)(1)(b).
 - ii. Placement in facilities not appropriately licensed by DHS or DES or approved by the Department of Education.
 - iii. Student attendance at a PEA while residing in a residential facility.
 - e. Eligible students are divided into three categories.
 - i. Non-special education (NSE): Students not eligible for special education services who are placed by a State Placing Agency for their care, safety, or treatment.
 - ii. Care special education (CSE): Students eligible for special education services who are placed by a State Placing Agency for their care, safety, or treatment.
 - iii. Residential special education (RSE): Students requiring residential placement to benefit from educational programming who are placed by an IEP team.
 2. Voucher application/approval process. The process differs depending on category.
 - a. NSE and CSE options:
 - i. When a placement decision is reached, the State Placing Agency (SPA) shall complete a SPA Application for Voucher Funding, and forward a copy to the student's Home School District (HSD) for appropriate signatures within five days of placement.
 - ii. Upon placement, copies of the completed voucher shall be provided to the PRF and the Exceptional Student Services of the Department of Education (ESS).

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- iii. Upon receipt and review of the application and verification of facility approval, the SPA application will be approved for the initial 60 days of placement. An approval memo is sent to the PRF and the HSD. The Exceptional Student Services shall assign a student identification number to each approved voucher student. This number shall be used by the private facility when completing the special education census form and the claim for payment form.
- iv. The HSD shall submit the HSD Application for Education Voucher Funding packet and submit it to the Exceptional Student Services of the Department of Education. Appropriate documentation of eligibility for special education and provision of services, if applicable, shall be included.
- v. The HSD voucher application packet shall be reviewed and approved or disapproved by the voucher unit manager. Applications that are disapproved may be corrected and resubmitted. Approvals are granted from the date of receipt through the end of the school year. An approval memo is sent to the PRF and the HSD.
- vi. If the HSD cannot complete the requirements for the HSD application packet within the initial 60-day approval period, they shall submit an Application For Extension Of Education Voucher Funding.
- b. RSE option.
The HSD shall follow statutory requirements and procedures agreed upon by the ADE, DHS, and DES when considering placement in a PRF for educational reasons. If a need for such a placement is determined, the HSD shall complete and submit the HSD Application for Education Voucher Funding packet to the ESS. Documentation of the necessity for PRF placement, measurable exit criteria, and a reintegration plan shall be required.
- 3. Changes in placement/Discharge.
 - a. If a student is discharged or is absent without leave for more than ten days from the PRF, the facility shall notify the State Placing Agency, Home School District and the Exceptional Student Services Division of the Department of Education in writing within five days.
 - b. Students returning to a facility after a discharge or students transferred from one facility to another require a new SPA voucher application.
 - c. Students placed under the RSE option shall not be discharged without the consent of the IEP team.
- 4. Voucher claim for payment.
 - a. A special education voucher claim for payment shall be submitted in accordance with procedures established by the School Finance Division of the Department of Education.
 - b. Claim for payment shall be submitted to the School Finance Division of the Department of Education.
- 5. Special education census.
A special education census form shall be completed for all voucher students in accordance with procedures established by the School Finance Division of the Department of Education.
- 6. Review and continuation of placement.
 - a. The Home School District (HSD) shall regularly monitor the progress of students, ensure the annual review and revision of IEPs, and complete three-year re-evaluations as applicable.
 - b. Voucher approval is for one school year only. Students remaining in an PRF from the end of one school year to the beginning of the next year require new voucher applications. Prior to the beginning of the new school year, the PRF shall submit an Application for Continuing Voucher funding, signed by both the SPA and the HSD. For a student who is eligible for special education services, a current IEP shall accompany the continuing application if the IEP has been reviewed or revised after the original voucher was approved.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4633, effective December 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-4).

Editor's Note: The following Section was erroneously published in Supp. 04-2 with amendments that were not approved by the Attorney General's Office. It is republished with the text in effect before Supp. 04-2. The correct notice was published at 10 A.A.R. 3274 (Supp. 04-3).

R7-2-405. Special Education Dispute Resolution; Due Process

- A. Definitions. The following definitions are applicable to this Section:
 - 1. "Due process hearing" means a fair and impartial administrative hearing conducted by the State Education Agency by an impartial hearing officer through the Arizona Office of Administrative Hearings in accordance with the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.) and its implementing regulations (34 CFR 300).
 - 2. "Impartial hearing officer" or "hearing officer" means an Administrative Law Judge ("ALJ") of the Arizona Office of Administrative Hearings ("OAH") and who is knowledgeable in the laws governing special education and administrative hearings.
 - 3. "Public agency" ("PEA") has the same definition as provided in R7-2-401.
 - 4. "State Education Agency" ("SEA") means the Department of Education, Exceptional Student Services Section.
- B. The due process procedures specified in this Section apply to all public agencies dealing with the identification, evaluation, special education placement of, and the provision of a free appropriate public education ("FAPE") for children with disabilities.
- C. The SEA shall establish procedures concerning:
 - 1. Impartial due process hearings, and
 - 2. Confidentiality and access to student records.
- D. An impartial hearing officer shall be:
 - 1. Unbiased - not prejudiced for or against any party in the hearing;
 - 2. Disinterested - not having any personal or professional interest that would conflict with objectivity in the hearing;
 - 3. Independent - may not be an officer, employee, or agent of a public agency involved in the education or care of the child or the SEA. A person who otherwise qualifies to conduct a hearing is not an employee of the public agency or the SEA solely because the person is paid by the public agency to serve as a hearing officer;
 - 4. Trained by the SEA as to the state and federal laws pertaining to the identification, evaluation, placement of, and the provision of FAPE for children with disabilities.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- E. Hearing officer qualifications and training.**
1. All hearing officers shall participate in all required training conducted by the SEA as to the state and federal laws pertaining to the identification, evaluation, educational placement, and the provision of FAPE for children with disabilities.
 2. A hearing officer shall meet the requirements set forth by OAH regarding ALJs. A hearing officer shall not have represented a parent in a special education matter during the preceding 12 months, and shall not have represented a school district in any matter during the preceding 12 months.
- F. Selection of hearing officers.**
1. The SEA shall prepare and maintain a list of individuals who meet the qualifications specified in subsection (E) to serve as hearing officers. This list shall also include the qualifications of each hearing officer.
 2. A hearing officer shall be assigned in accordance with the procedures of the Office of Administrative Hearings.
- G. Request for due process hearing.**
1. The due process complaint must allege a violation that occurred not more than two years before the date the parent or public education agency knew or should have known about the alleged action that forms the basis of the due process complaint.
 2. A parent shall submit a written request for a due process hearing to the public education agency and the SEA. The SEA shall provide a model form that a parent may use in requesting a due process hearing. Upon receipt of a written request, there shall be no change in the educational placement of the child except under the applicable provisions of IDEA, unless the PEA and parents agree. If a parent requests a due process hearing, the public education agency shall advise the parents of any free or low-cost legal services available, and provide a copy of the procedural safeguards notice. All correspondence to the parent shall be provided in English and the primary language of the home. If the written request involves an application for initial admission, the child, with the consent of the parent, shall be placed in the public school until the completion of all proceedings.
 3. If the public education agency requests a due process hearing, such request may be made on a model form, as noted in subsection (G)(2), and a copy shall be provided to the parent and the SEA. Upon receipt of a written request, there shall be no change in the educational placement of the child except under the applicable provisions of IDEA, unless the PEA and the parents agree. In conjunction with its request for due process hearing, the public education agency shall advise the parents of any free or low-cost legal services available and provide a copy of the procedural safeguards notice. All correspondence to the parent, including the due process request, shall be provided in English and the primary language of the home. If the written request involves an application for initial admission, the child, with the consent of the parent, shall be placed in the public school until the completion of all proceedings.
- H. An impartial due process hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedures:**
1. The hearing officer shall hold a pre-hearing conference, either telephonically or at a location that is reasonably convenient to the parents and the child involved, to determine if the complaint is a legitimate due process complaint, to ensure that all matters are clearly defined, to establish the proceedings that will be used for the hearing, to determine who will represent and/or advise each party, and to set the time and dates for the hearing.
 2. The hearing officer shall conduct the hearing at a location that is reasonably convenient to the parents and the child involved.
 3. The hearing officer shall preside at the hearing and shall conduct the proceedings in a fair and impartial manner, and shall ensure that all parties involved have an opportunity to:
 - a. Present their evidence and confront, cross-examine, and compel the attendance of witnesses;
 - b. Object to the introduction of any evidence at the hearing that has not been disclosed to all parties at least five business days before the hearing;
 - c. Produce outside expert witnesses;
 - d. Be accompanied and advised by counsel and by individuals with special knowledge or training with respect to the problems of children with disabilities.
 4. The parent involved in the hearing shall be given the right to:
 - a. Have the child who is the subject of the hearing present,
 - b. Have the hearing conducted in public,
 - c. Have an interpreter provided by the public agency.
 5. The hearing officer shall review all relevant facts concerning the identification, evaluation, the educational placement, and the provision of FAPE. This shall include any Independent Education Evaluation secured by the parent.
 - a. The hearing officer shall determine whether the public agency has met all requirements of federal and state law, rules, and regulations.
 - b. The hearing officer shall render findings of fact and a decision, which shall be binding on all parties unless appealed pursuant to this Section.
 6. The hearing officer's findings of fact and decision shall be in writing and shall be provided to the parent, the public education agency, the SEA, and their respective representatives. The parent may choose to receive an electronic verbatim record of the hearing and electronic findings of fact and decision relative to the hearing in addition to the written findings of fact and decision. The hearing officer's findings of fact and decision shall be delivered by certified mail or by hand within 45 calendar days after notification to the hearing officer that the parties have been unable to resolve the matter in accordance with 20 U.S.C. 1415(f)(1)(B). A hearing officer may grant specific extensions of time beyond the 45 calendar days for good cause shown at the request of either party.
 7. The findings of fact and decision of the hearing officer shall be final at the administrative level. The notification of the findings of fact and decision shall contain notice to the parties that they have a right to judicial review.
 8. Any party to the proceeding has the right to appeal a final administrative decision to a court of competent jurisdiction within 35 calendar days after receipt of the decision.
 9. The SEA, after deleting any personally identifiable information, shall make such written findings of fact and decision available to the public.
- I. Expedited hearing.**
1. An expedited hearing regarding disciplinary matters may be requested in accordance with federal law as set forth in 20 U.S.C. 1415(k).
 2. Hearing officers for an expedited hearing shall be assigned by the Office of Administrative Hearings.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

3. The expedited hearing shall be conducted within 20 school days of the date the hearing is requested and shall result in a determination within 10 school days after the hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended subsection (V) effective May 1, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Amended effective July 20, 1990 (Supp. 90-3). Emergency amendment adopted effective November 21, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-4). Emergency expired. Emergency amendment readopted effective March 21, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective May 2, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective November 17, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended effective December 6, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2399, effective July 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Supp. 04-2 Historical Note entry is in error. R7-2-405 was erroneously included in Supp. 04-2 with amendments that were not approved by the Attorney General's Office. It is republished with the text in effect before Supp. 04-2. The correct notice was published at 10 A.A.R. 3274 (Supp. 04-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1732, effective January 26, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1849, effective May 19, 2008 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 201, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). The word "rule" has been replaced with "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-1).

R7-2-405.01. Special Education Dispute Resolution; State Administrative Complaints

- A. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a state administrative complaint filed with the Department regarding any alleged violations of Part B of the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) (20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.) or its implementing regulations (34 CFR 300) shall be investigated in accordance with the Code of Federal Regulations Title 34.
 1. The party filing the complaint shall forward a copy of the state administrative complaint to the public education agency serving the child at the same time the party files the complaint with the Department.
 2. A written decision shall be issued to the complainant and the public education agency that is the subject of the state administrative complaint in accordance with the 60-day time limit specified in the Code of Federal Regulations Title 34.
- B. The Department shall accept and investigate state administrative complaints that allege a violation that occurred not more than one year prior to the date that the complaint is received by the Department.
- C. The state administrative complaint shall include all of the following:
 1. A statement that a public education agency has violated a requirement of Part B of the IDEA or its implementing regulations.
 2. The facts on which the statement is based.
 3. The signature and contact information for the complainant.
 4. If alleging violations with respect to a specific child, all of the following:
 - a. The name and address of the child.
 - b. The name of the school the child is attending.

- c. In the case of a homeless child or youth (within the meaning of Section 725(2) of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (20 U.S.C. 11434a(2)), available contact information for the child, and the name of the school the child is attending.
 - d. A description of the nature of the problem of the child, including facts relating to the problem.
 - e. A proposed resolution of the problem to the extent known and available to the party at the time the complaint is filed.
5. The Department shall develop a model form to assist parents and public agencies in filing a state administrative complaint under this Section.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 201, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-1).

R7-2-405.02. Special Education Dispute Resolution; Mediation

In accordance with the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, the Department shall provide parents of students with disabilities and public education agencies the opportunity to resolve disputes involving any matter under IDEA, including matters arising prior to the filing of a request for due process, through a mediation process.

1. The mediation process shall:
 - a. Be voluntary on the part of both parties,
 - b. Not be used to deny or delay a parent's right to a due process hearing or any other rights afforded under Part B of the IDEA,
 - c. Be conducted by a qualified and impartial mediator who is trained in effective mediation techniques.
2. The Department shall maintain a list of individuals who are qualified mediators and knowledgeable in laws and regulations relating to the provision of special education and related services.
3. The Department shall select mediators on a random or rotational basis.
4. The Department shall bear the cost of the mediation process.
5. Each session in the mediation process shall be scheduled in a timely manner and shall be held in a location that is convenient to both the parent and the public education agency.
6. If the parties resolve a dispute through the mediation process, the parties shall execute a legally binding agreement that:
 - a. States that all discussions that occurred during the mediation process will remain confidential and may not be used as evidence in any subsequent due process hearings or civil proceedings,
 - b. Is signed by both the parent and a representative of the public education agency who has the authority to bind the agency, and
 - c. Is enforceable in any state court of competent jurisdiction or in a district court of the United States.
7. Whether or not the dispute is resolved through mediation, discussions that occur during the mediation process shall be confidential and may not be used as evidence in any subsequent due process hearings or civil proceedings of any federal court or state court.
8. Impartiality of the Mediator. An individual who serves as a mediator:
 - a. May not be an employee of the Department or of the public education agency that is involved in the education or care of the student.
 - b. Shall not have a personal or professional interest that conflicts with the person's objectivity.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- c. Is not an employee of the Department or of a public education agency solely because the mediator is paid by the Department of Education to serve as a mediator.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 201, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-1).

R7-2-406. Gifted Education Programs and Services

- A. Governing boards shall adopt policies for the education of gifted students which shall include:

1. Procedures for identification and placement of students to be placed in gifted programs.
 - a. Students shall be served who score at or above the 97th percentile on national norms in any one of three areas - verbal, nonverbal, or quantitative reasoning - on any test from the State Board-approved list. Students who score below the 97th percentile also may be served.
 - b. Local educational agencies (LEAs) shall accept, as valid for placement, scores at or above the 97th percentile on any State Board-approved test submitted by other LEAs or by qualified professionals.
 - c. LEAs shall place transfer students as soon as they have verified eligibility.
2. Curriculum, differentiated instruction, and supplemental services for gifted students.
 - a. Expanded academic course offerings may include, for example, one or more of the following: acceleration, enrichment, flexible pacing, interdisciplinary curriculum, and seminars.
 - b. Differentiated instruction, which emphasizes the development of higher order thinking, may include critical thinking, creative thinking, and problem solving skills.
 - c. Supplemental services, which may be offered to meet the individual needs of each gifted student, may include, for example, guidance and counseling, mentorships, independent study, correspondence courses, and concurrent enrollment.
3. Parent involvement.
 - a. Each LEA shall provide the following information to all parents or legal guardians:
 - i. Definition of a gifted child;
 - ii. Services mandated for gifted students by the state of Arizona;
 - iii. Services available from the LEA;
 - iv. Written criteria of the LEA for referral, screening, selection and placement.
 - b. Each LEA shall develop policies and procedures which ensure that parents or legal guardians are:
 - i. Given the opportunity to have their children tested;
 - ii. Given advance notice of the week that their children are to be tested;
 - iii. Given the opportunity to withhold permission for testing;
 - c. Each LEA shall:
 - i. Make testing available for students K through 12 on a periodic basis but not less than three times per year;
 - ii. Inform parents or legal guardians of the results of the district-administered test within 30 school days of determining the test results;
 - iii. Upon request, explain test results to parents or legal guardians.

4. The scope and sequence shall be a written program description which demonstrates articulation across all grades and schools to ensure opportunities for continuous progress and shall include:
 - a. Statement of purpose;
 - b. General population description;
 - c. Identification process and placement criteria including provisions for special populations;
 - d. Goals and objectives;
 - e. Curriculum, differentiated instruction, and supplemental services;
 - f. Program models;
 - g. Time allocations for services;
 - h. Procedures and criteria for evaluation of student and program outcomes.

- B. The Arizona Department of Education shall develop and make available model policies for the development, implementation, and evaluation of services for gifted students.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 12, 1990 (Supp. 90-4). The hyphen between "K-12" has been changed to the word "through" for consistency in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-407. Special Education Standards and Assistance for Providing Educational Services and Materials for Visually Impaired Students

- A. All requirements in this Section are in addition to the general special education standards in R7-2-401 for public education agencies providing special education.
- B. For the purposes of this Section, the following definitions apply:
 1. "Accessible Electronic File" means, until the effective date of a nationally adopted file format, a digital file in a mutually agreed upon electronic file format that has been prepared using a markup language that maintains the structural integrity of the information and can be processed by Braille conversion software. Upon the effective date of a nationally adopted file format, such as the Instructional Materials Accessibility Standard (IMAS), "Accessible Electronic File" shall mean an electronic file conforming to the specifications of the nationally adopted file format, including future technical revisions and versions of this nationally adopted file format.
 2. "Individualized Braille literacy assessment" means the Learning Media Assessment or other standardized or individualized assessments that pertain to the child's reading medium.
 3. "Non-printed instructional materials" means non-printed textbooks and related core materials, including those that require the availability of electronic equipment in order to be used as a learning resource, that are written and published primarily for use in elementary school and secondary school instruction and are required by a state educational agency or a local educational agency for use by pupils in the classroom. These materials shall be available to the extent technologically available, and may include software programs, CD-ROMs and internet-based materials.
 4. "Printed instructional materials" means textbooks and related printed core materials, that are written and published primarily for use in elementary school and secondary school instruction and are required by a state educational agency or a local educational agency for use by pupils in the classroom. This may include workbooks, practice tests, and tests.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

5. "Publisher" means an individual, firm, partnership or corporation that publishes or manufactures printed instructional materials for students attending public schools in Arizona, including an on-line service, a software developer, or a distributor of an electronic textbook.
 6. "Specialized format" means Braille, audio or digital text which is exclusively for use by blind or other persons with disabilities.
 7. "Structural integrity" means the structure of all parts of the printed instructional material will be kept intact to the extent feasible and as mutually agreed upon by the publisher and the local educational agency. This may include appropriate representation of graphic illustrations.
- C. Upon determination of a student having a visual impairment as assessed by a full and initial evaluation defined in R7-2-401(E)(6)(i), a visually impaired student who is determined to be blind as defined by A.R.S. § 15-214(B) shall receive an individualized Braille literacy assessment.
- D. Individualized Education Programs (IEP) for blind students. In addition to the requirements for establishing and implementing an IEP consistent with R7-2-401(F) for a student determined to have a disability, each IEP for a student determined to be "blind" as assessed by R7-2-401(E)(6)(i) and defined by A.R.S. § 15-214(B), shall presume that proficiency in Braille is essential in achieving academic success unless otherwise determined by the IEP team established consistent with the regulations for the most recent reauthorization of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) and in the manner provided by the most recent reauthorization of the IDEA Act for developing an IEP. An IEP developed under this Section for a student determined to be blind shall include all required provisions of A.R.S. § 15-214(A)(3), including the following:
1. The results of the individualized Braille literacy assessment.
 2. The date on which Braille instruction will begin, the methods to be used and the frequency and duration of the Braille instruction.
 3. The level of competency expected to be achieved within specified time-frames and the objective measures to be used for evaluation.
 4. The Braille materials and equipment necessary to achieve the stated expected competency gains, including ordering instructional materials to achieve the IEP-stated goals.
 5. The rationale for not providing Braille instruction if Braille is not determined to be an appropriate medium by the IEP team and is not included in the IEP.
- E. The Arizona Department of Education shall designate a central repository for publishers to, upon request, provide accessible electronic files for instructional materials used by public schools in Arizona as defined in subsection (B)(1). The central repository shall be responsible for maintaining a complete list of available accessible electronic files for instructional materials and instructional materials in specialized formats, processing requests from PEAs for instructional materials in specialized formats and providing access to these materials in specialized formats to schools throughout Arizona that are providing services to blind or other students with disabilities.
1. Upon receipt of a written request certifying to the requirements set forth in subsections (E)(1)(a) through (c) publishers shall deliver to the repository, at no additional cost and consistent with the time-frame for providing materials for students without disabilities, accessible electronic files for printed instructional materials and non-printed instructional materials. Certification shall include all of the following:
 - a. The PEA purchased a copy of the printed instructional material or non-printed instructional material for use by a student who is blind or has a visual impairment in a course that the student is attending or registered to attend;
 - b. The student who will utilize the instructional materials in a specialized format has an IEP stating that such materials and/or equipment are necessary for the student to achieve stated expected competency gains; and
 - c. The instructional materials are for use by the student in connection with a course in which he or she is enrolled, as verified by the person overseeing the education of students who are blind or visually impaired.
 2. A PEA may access the materials maintained by the central repository, upon written request, for instructional use with a student with a visual impairment, as identified by R7-2-401(E)(6)(i), who requires the use of instructional materials in a specialized format pursuant to the student's IEP.
 3. Nothing in this Section shall be construed to prohibit the central repository from assisting a student with a disability by using the electronic format version of instructional material provided pursuant to this Section solely to transcribe or arrange for the transcription of the printed instructional material into Braille or large print. In the event a Braille transcription is made, the central repository has the right to share the Braille copy of the printed instructional material with other eligible students with disabilities. The PEA will be required to return the specialized format version of the instructional material to the central repository when the student no longer needs the instructional material. The central repository may share the copies of the specialized format of the instructional material with other PEAs who have met the requirements of subsections (B) and (D) to provide services to students who require such services pursuant to R7-2-401(F)(5).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2399, effective July 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). The word "rule" has been changed to "Section," and "of this Section" was removed to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-408. Extended School Year Programs for Children with Disabilities

- A. "Extended school year" (ESY) shall be as defined in A.R.S. § 15-881.
- B. Eligibility. Eligibility shall be determined by the Individualized Education Program (IEP) Team. Criteria for determining eligibility in an extended school year program shall be as defined in A.R.S. § 15-881.
- C. For a student with a disability currently enrolled in special education, eligibility for ESY services shall be determined no later than 45 calendar days prior to the last day of the school year.
- D. The availability of an extended school year program is required for all students for whom the IEP team has determined that it is necessary in order to ensure a free appropriate public education. Student participation in an ESY program is not compulsory. ESY services are not required for all students with a disability.
- E. Factors that are inappropriate for consideration. Eligibility for participation shall not be based on need or desire for any of the following:

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

1. A day care or respite care service for students with a disability;
2. A program to maximize the academic potential of a student with a disability; and
3. A summer recreation program for students with a disability.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4633, effective December 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-4).

ARTICLE 5. CAREER AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION**R7-2-501. Repealed****Historical Note**

Not in original publication, correction, Section R7-2-501. Adopted effective July 2, 1974. Amended effective November 8, 1974. Amended effective August 11, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R7-2-501 repealed, new Section R7-2-501 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R7-2-502. Vocational Education Provisions and Standards

All eligible recipients receiving federal or state monies or services in support of vocational and technical education programs, courses, or classes shall comply with the applicable provisions and standards of the following plans, which are filed with the Secretary of State, which plans are incorporated herein by reference.

1. 1986-1988 Arizona State Plan for Vocational Education for Federal Funding as required by A.R.S. § 15-784; and
2. Arizona State Plan for Vocational Education for State Funding approved April 22, 1985, as required by A.R.S. § 15-787(C).

Historical Note

Adopted (FY 76) effective July 14, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Adopted (FY 77) effective June 25, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R7-2-502 repealed, new Section R7-2-502 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Former Section R7-2-502 repealed, new Section R7-2-502 adopted effective March 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). The Section heading has been updated to title case to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2)

R7-2-503. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-504. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-505. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-506. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-507. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-508. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-509. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-510. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-511. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-512. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-513. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-514. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-515. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-516. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-517. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-518. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-519. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-520. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

ARTICLE 6. CERTIFICATION**R7-2-601. Definitions**

In this Article, the following definitions apply unless the context otherwise requires:

1. "Accredited institution" means one which is listed as accredited in the current Higher Education Directory. An institution based outside the United States shall be considered accredited if an approved foreign document evaluation firm approved by the Department declares it to be comparable to an accredited American institution.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

2. "Board" means the State Board of Education.
3. "CTE" means Career and Technical Education.
4. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Education.
5. "Practicum" means a period of structured observation and practice of the skills being learned, supervised by an individual trained in that area. The commonly used terms "student teaching," "internship," "residency," or "observation course" are included in this definition.
6. "Professional development" means training to increase skills related to the occupation of education.
7. "Teaching experience" means full-time employment which included full responsibility for the planning and delivery of instruction and evaluation of student learning. Substitute teaching is not considered full-time teaching experience.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-601 repealed, new Section R7-2-601 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended subsection (C) effective May 31, 1983 (Supp. 83-3). Amended subsection (I) effective September 12, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Amended effective August 14, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Amended effective July 30, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective March 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Amended effective July 25, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective September 20, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended effective March 6, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). Typographical error corrected in subsection (A) (Supp. 97-3). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective December 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4).

R7-2-602. Professional Teaching Standards

- A. The standards presented in this Section shall be the basis for approved teacher preparation programs, described in R7-2-604, and the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, described in R7-2-606.
- B. Standard 1. Learner Development: The teacher understands how learners grow and develop, recognizing that patterns of learning and development vary individually within and across the cognitive, linguistic, social, emotional, and physical areas, and designs and implements developmentally appropriate and challenging learning experiences. The teacher:
 1. Regularly assesses individual and group performance in order to design and modify instruction to meet learners' needs in each area of development (cognitive, linguistic, social, emotional, and physical) and scaffolds the next level of development.
 2. Creates developmentally appropriate instruction that takes into account individual learners' strengths, interests, and needs and that enables each learner to advance and accelerate his/her learning.
 3. Collaborates with families, communities, colleagues, and other professionals to promote learner growth and development.
 4. Understands how learning occurs – how learners construct knowledge, acquire skills, and develop disciplined thinking processes – and knows how to use instructional strategies that promote student learning.
 5. Understands that each learner's cognitive, linguistic, social, emotional, and physical development influences learning and knows how to make instructional decisions that build on learners' strengths and needs.

6. Identifies readiness for learning, and understands how development in any one area may affect performance in others.
 7. Understands the role of language and culture in learning and, consistent with Arizona law, knows how to modify instruction to make language comprehensible and instruction relevant, accessible, and challenging.
 8. Respects learners' differing strengths and needs and is committed to using this information to further each learner's development.
 9. Is committed to using learners' strengths as a basis for growth, and their misconceptions as opportunities for learning.
 10. Takes responsibility for promoting learners' growth and development.
- C. Standard 2. Learning Differences: The teacher uses understanding of individual differences and diverse cultures and communities to ensure inclusive learning environments that enable each learner to meet high standards. The teacher:
1. Designs, adapts, and delivers instruction to address each student's diverse learning strengths and needs and creates opportunities for students to demonstrate their learning in different ways.
 2. Makes appropriate and timely provisions (e.g., pacing for individual rates of growth, task demands, communication, assessment, and response modes) for individual students with particular learning differences or needs.
 3. Designs instruction to build on learners' prior knowledge and experiences, allowing learners to accelerate as they demonstrate their understandings.
 4. Brings multiple perspectives to the discussion of content, including attention to learners' personal, family, and community experiences and cultural norms.
 5. Incorporates tools of language development into planning and instruction, including strategies for making content accessible to English language learners and for evaluating and supporting their development of English proficiency.
 6. Accesses resources, supports, and specialized assistance and services to meet particular learning differences or needs.
 7. Understands and identifies differences in approaches to learning and performance and knows how to design instruction that uses each learner's strengths to promote growth.
 8. Understands students with exceptional needs, including those associated with disabilities and giftedness, and knows how to use strategies and resources to address these needs.
 9. Knows about second language acquisition processes and knows how to incorporate instructional strategies and resources to support language acquisition.
 10. Understands that learners bring assets for learning based on their individual experiences, abilities, talents, prior learning, and peer and social group interactions, as well as language, culture, family, and community values.
 11. Knows how to access information about the values of diverse cultures and communities and how to incorporate learners' experiences, cultures, and community resources into instruction.
 12. Believes that all learners can achieve at high levels and persists in helping each learner reach his/her full potential.
 13. Respects learners as individuals with differing personal and family backgrounds and various skills, abilities, perspectives, talents, and interests.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

14. Makes learners feel valued and helps them learn to value each other.
 15. Values diverse languages and dialects and seeks to integrate them into his/her instructional practice to engage students in learning.
- D. Standard 3. Learning Environments:** The teacher works with others to create environments that support individual and collaborative learning, and that encourage positive social interaction, active engagement in learning, and self motivation. The teacher:
1. Collaborates with learners, families, and colleagues to build a safe, positive learning climate of openness, mutual respect, support, and inquiry.
 2. Develops learning experiences that engage learners in collaborative and self-directed learning and that extend learner interaction with ideas and people locally and globally.
 3. Collaborates with learners and colleagues to develop shared values and expectations for respectful interactions, rigorous academic discussions, and individual and group responsibility for quality work.
 4. Manages the learning environment to actively and equitably engage learners by organizing, allocating, and coordinating the resources of time, space, and learners' attention.
 5. Uses a variety of methods to engage learners in evaluating the learning environment and collaborates with learners to make appropriate adjustments.
 6. Communicates verbally and nonverbally in ways that demonstrate respect for and responsiveness to the cultural backgrounds and differing perspectives learners bring to the learning environment.
 7. Promotes responsible learner use of interactive technologies to extend the possibilities for learning locally and globally.
 8. Intentionally builds learner capacity to collaborate in face-to-face and virtual environments through applying effective interpersonal communication skills.
 9. Understands the relationship between motivation and engagement and knows how to design learning experiences using strategies that build learner self-direction and ownership of learning.
 10. Knows how to help learners work productively and cooperatively with each other to achieve learning goals.
 11. Knows how to collaborate with learners to establish and monitor elements of a safe and productive learning environment including norms, expectations, routines, and organizational structures.
 12. Understands how learner diversity can affect communication and knows how to communicate effectively in differing environments.
 13. Knows how to use technologies and how to guide learners to apply them in appropriate, safe, and effective ways.
 14. Is committed to working with learners, colleagues, families, and communities to establish positive and supportive learning environments.
 15. Values the role of learners in promoting each other's learning and recognizes the importance of peer relationships in establishing a climate of learning.
 16. Is committed to supporting learners as they participate in decision making, engage in exploration and invention, work collaboratively and independently, and engage in purposeful learning.
 17. Seeks to foster respectful communication among all members of the learning community.
 18. Is a thoughtful and responsive listener and observer.
- E. Standard 4. Content Knowledge:** The teacher understands the central concepts, tools of inquiry, and structures of the discipline(s) he or she teaches and creates learning experiences that make these aspects of the discipline accessible and meaningful for learners to assure mastery of the content. The teacher:
1. Effectively uses multiple representations and explanations that capture key ideas in the discipline, guide learners through learning progressions, and promote each learner's achievement of content standards.
 2. Engages students in learning experiences in the discipline(s) that encourage learners to understand, question, and analyze ideas from diverse perspectives so that they master the content.
 3. Engages learners in applying methods of inquiry and standards of evidence used in the discipline.
 4. Stimulates learner reflection on prior content knowledge, links new concepts to familiar concepts, and makes connections to learners' experiences.
 5. Recognizes learner misconceptions in a discipline that interfere with learning, and creates experiences to build accurate conceptual understanding.
 6. Evaluates and modifies instructional resources and curriculum materials for their comprehensiveness, accuracy for representing particular concepts in the discipline, and appropriateness for his or her learners.
 7. Uses supplementary resources and technologies effectively to ensure accessibility and relevance for all learners.
 8. Creates opportunities for students to learn, practice, and master academic language in their content.
 9. Accesses school and/or district-based resources to evaluate the learner's content knowledge in his or her primary language.
 10. Understands major concepts, assumptions, debates, processes of inquiry, and ways of knowing that are central to the discipline(s) he or she teaches.
 11. Understands common misconceptions in learning the discipline and how to guide learners to accurate conceptual understanding.
 12. Knows and uses the academic language of the discipline and knows how to make it accessible to learners.
 13. Knows how to integrate culturally relevant content to build on learners' background knowledge.
 14. Has a deep knowledge of student content standards and learning progressions in the discipline(s) he or she teaches.
 15. Realizes that content knowledge is not a fixed body of facts but is complex, culturally situated, and ever evolving. The teacher keeps abreast of new ideas and understandings in the field, and ensures instruction is consistent with Arizona's adopted academic standards.
 16. Appreciates multiple perspectives within the discipline and facilitates learners' critical analysis of these perspectives.
 17. Recognizes the potential of bias in his or her representation of the discipline and seeks to appropriately address problems of bias.
 18. Commits to work toward each learner's mastery of disciplinary content and skills.
- F. Standard 5. Application of Content:** The teacher understands how to connect concepts and use differing perspectives to engage learners in critical thinking, creativity, and collaborative problem solving related to authentic local and global issues. The teacher:
1. Develops and implements projects that guide learners in analyzing the complexities of an issue or question using

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- perspectives from varied disciplines and cross-disciplinary skills (e.g., a water quality study that draws upon biology and chemistry to look at factual information and social studies to examine policy implications).
2. Engages learners in applying content knowledge to real world problems through the lens of interdisciplinary themes (e.g., financial literacy, environmental literacy).
 3. Facilitates learners' use of current tools and resources to maximize content learning in varied contexts.
 4. Engages learners in questioning and challenging assumptions and approaches in order to foster innovation and problem solving in local and global contexts.
 5. Develops learners' communication skills in disciplinary and interdisciplinary contexts by creating meaningful opportunities to employ a variety of forms of communication that address varied audiences and purposes.
 6. Engages learners in generating and evaluating new ideas and novel approaches, seeking inventive solutions to problems, and developing original work.
 7. Facilitates learners' ability to develop diverse social and cultural perspectives that expand their understanding of local and global issues and create novel approaches to solving problems.
 8. Develops and implements supports for learner literacy development across content areas.
 9. Understands the ways of knowing in his/her discipline, how it relates to other disciplinary approaches to inquiry, and the strengths and limitations of each approach in addressing problems, issues, and concerns.
 10. Understands how current interdisciplinary themes (e.g., civic literacy, health literacy, global awareness) connect to the core subjects and knows how to weave those themes into meaningful learning experiences.
 11. Understands the demands of accessing and managing information as well as how to evaluate issues of ethics and quality related to information and its use.
 12. Understands how to use digital and interactive technologies for efficiently and effectively achieving specific learning goals.
 13. Understands critical thinking processes and knows how to help learners develop high level questioning skills to promote their independent learning.
 14. Understands communication modes and skills as vehicles for learning (e.g., information gathering and processing) across disciplines as well as vehicles for expressing learning.
 15. Understands creative thinking processes and how to engage learners in producing original work.
 16. Knows where and how to access resources to build global awareness and understanding, and how to integrate them into the curriculum.
 17. Is constantly exploring how to use disciplinary knowledge as a lens to address local and global issues.
 18. Values knowledge outside his/her own content area and how such knowledge enhances student learning.
 19. Values flexible learning environments that encourage learner exploration, discovery, and expression across content areas.
- G. Standard 6. Assessment:** The teacher understands and uses multiple methods of assessment to engage learners in their own growth, to monitor learner progress, and to guide the teacher's and learner's decision making. The teacher:
1. Balances the use of formative and summative assessment as appropriate to support, verify, and document learning.
 2. Designs assessments that match learning objectives with assessment methods and minimizes sources of bias that can distort assessment results.
 3. Works independently and collaboratively to examine test and other performance data to understand each learner's progress and to guide planning.
 4. Engages learners in understanding and identifying quality work and provides them with effective descriptive feedback to guide their progress toward that work.
 5. Engages learners in multiple ways of demonstrating knowledge and skill as part of the assessment process.
 6. Models and structures processes that guide learners in examining their own thinking and learning as well as the performance of others.
 7. Effectively uses multiple and appropriate types of assessment data to identify each student's learning needs and to develop differentiated learning experiences.
 8. Prepares all learners for the demands of particular assessment formats and makes appropriate accommodations in assessments or testing conditions, especially for learners with disabilities and language learning needs.
 9. Continually seeks appropriate ways to employ technology to support assessment practice both to engage learners more fully and to assess and address learner needs.
 10. Understands the differences between formative and summative applications of assessment and knows how and when to use each.
 11. Understands the range of types and multiple purposes of assessment and how to design, adapt, or select appropriate assessments to address specific learning goals and individual differences, and to minimize sources of bias.
 12. Knows how to analyze assessment data to understand patterns and gaps in learning, to guide planning and instruction, and to provide meaningful feedback to all learners.
 13. Knows when and how to engage learners in analyzing their own assessment results and in helping to set goals for their own learning.
 14. Understands the positive impact of effective descriptive feedback for learners and knows a variety of strategies for communicating this feedback.
 15. Knows when and how to evaluate and report learner progress against standards.
 16. Understands how to prepare learners for assessments and how to make accommodations in assessments and testing conditions, especially for learners with disabilities and language learning needs.
 17. Is committed to engaging learners actively in assessment processes and to developing each learner's capacity to review and communicate about their own progress and learning.
 18. Takes responsibility for aligning instruction and assessment with learning goals.
 19. Is committed to providing timely and effective descriptive feedback to learners on their progress.
 20. Is committed to using multiple types of assessment processes to support, verify, and document learning.
 21. Is committed to making accommodations in assessments and testing conditions, especially for learners with disabilities and language learning needs.
 22. Is committed to the ethical use of various assessments and assessment data to identify learner strengths and needs to promote learner growth.
- H. Standard 7. Planning for Instruction:** The teacher plans instruction that supports every student in meeting rigorous learning goals by drawing upon knowledge of content areas, curricu-

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

lum, cross-disciplinary skills, and pedagogy, as well as knowledge of learners and the community context. The teacher:

1. Individually and collaboratively selects and creates learning experiences that are appropriate for curriculum goals and content standards, and are relevant to learners.
 2. Plans how to achieve each student's learning goals, choosing appropriate strategies and accommodations, resources, and materials to differentiate instruction for individuals and groups of learners.
 3. Develops appropriate sequencing of learning experiences and provides multiple ways to demonstrate knowledge and skill.
 4. Plans for instruction based on formative and summative assessment data, prior learner knowledge, and learner interest.
 5. Plans collaboratively with professionals who have specialized expertise (e.g., special educators, related service providers, language learning specialists, librarians, media specialists) to design and jointly deliver as appropriate learning experiences to meet unique learning needs.
 6. Evaluates plans in relation to short- and long-range goals and systematically adjusts plans to meet each student's learning needs and enhance learning.
 7. Understands content and content standards and how these are organized in the curriculum.
 8. Understands how integrating cross-disciplinary skills in instruction engages learners purposefully in applying content knowledge.
 9. Understands learning theory, human development, cultural diversity, and individual differences and how these impact ongoing planning.
 10. Understands the strengths and needs of individual learners and how to plan instruction that is responsive to these strengths and needs.
 11. Knows a range of evidence-based instructional strategies, resources, and technological tools and how to use them effectively to plan instruction that meets diverse learning needs.
 12. Knows when and how to adjust plans based on assessment information and learner responses.
 13. Knows when and how to access resources and collaborate with others to support student learning (e.g., special educators, related service providers, language learner specialists, librarians, media specialists, community organizations).
 14. Respects learners' diverse strengths and needs and is committed to using this information to plan effective instruction.
 15. Values planning as a collegial activity that takes into consideration the input of learners, colleagues, families, and the larger community.
 16. Takes professional responsibility to use short- and long-term planning as a means of assuring student learning.
 17. Believes that plans must always be open to adjustment and revision based on learner needs and changing circumstances.
- I. Standard 8. Instructional Strategies:** The teacher understands and uses a variety of instructional strategies to encourage learners to develop deep understanding of content areas and their connections, and to build skills to apply knowledge in meaningful ways. The teacher:
1. Uses appropriate strategies and resources to adapt instruction to the needs of individuals and groups of learners.
 2. Continuously monitors student learning, engages learners in assessing their progress, and adjusts instruction in response to student learning needs.
 3. Collaborates with learners to design and implement relevant learning experiences, identify their strengths, and access family and community resources to develop their areas of interest.
 4. Varies his/her role in the instructional process (e.g., instructor, facilitator, coach, audience) in relation to the content and purposes of instruction and the needs of learners.
 5. Provides multiple models and representations of concepts and skills with opportunities for learners to demonstrate their knowledge through a variety of products and performances.
 6. Engages all learners in developing higher order questioning skills and metacognitive processes.
 7. Engages learners in using a range of learning skills and technology tools to access, interpret, evaluate, and apply information.
 8. Uses a variety of instructional strategies to support and expand learners' communication through speaking, listening, reading, writing, and other modes.
 9. Asks questions to stimulate discussion that serves different purposes (e.g., probing for learner understanding, helping learners articulate their ideas and thinking processes, stimulating curiosity, and helping learners to question).
 10. Understands the cognitive processes associated with various kinds of learning (e.g., critical and creative thinking, problem framing and problem solving, invention, memorization and recall) and how these processes can be stimulated.
 11. Knows how to apply a range of developmentally, culturally, and linguistically appropriate instructional strategies to achieve learning goals.
 12. Knows when and how to use appropriate strategies to differentiate instruction and engage all learners in complex thinking and meaningful tasks.
 13. Understands how multiple forms of communication (oral, written, nonverbal, digital, visual) convey ideas, foster self expression, and build relationships.
 14. Knows how to use a wide variety of resources, including human and technological, to engage students in learning.
 15. Understands how content and skill development can be supported by media and technology and knows how to evaluate these resources for quality, accuracy, and effectiveness.
 16. Is committed to deepening awareness and understanding the strengths and needs of diverse learners when planning and adjusting instruction.
 17. Values the variety of ways people communicate and encourages learners to develop and use multiple forms of communication.
 18. Is committed to exploring how the use of new and emerging technologies can support and promote student learning.
 19. Values flexibility and reciprocity in the teaching process as necessary for adapting instruction to learner responses, ideas, and needs.
- J. Standard 9. Professional Learning and Ethical Practice:** The teacher engages in ongoing professional learning and uses evidence to continually evaluate his/her practice, particularly the effects of his/her choices and actions on others (learners, families, other professionals, and the community), and adapts practice to meet the needs of each learner. The teacher:

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

1. Engages in ongoing learning opportunities to develop knowledge and skills in order to provide all learners with engaging curriculum and learning experiences based on local and state standards.
 2. Engages in meaningful and appropriate professional learning experiences aligned with his/her own needs and the needs of the learners, school, and system.
 3. Independently and in collaboration with colleagues, uses a variety of data (e.g., systematic observation, information about learners, research) to evaluate the outcomes of teaching and learning and to adapt planning and practice.
 4. Actively seeks professional, community, and technological resources, within and outside the school, as supports for analysis, reflection, and problem-solving.
 5. Reflects on his/her personal biases and accesses resources to deepen his/her own understanding of cultural, ethnic, gender, and learning differences to build stronger relationships and create more relevant learning experiences.
 6. Advocates, models, and teaches safe, legal, and ethical use of information and technology including appropriate documentation of sources and respect for others in the use of social media.
 7. Understands and knows how to use a variety of self-assessment and problem-solving strategies to analyze and reflect on his/her practice and to plan for adaptations/adjustments.
 8. Knows how to use learner data to analyze practice and differentiate instruction accordingly.
 9. Understands how personal identity, worldview, and prior experience affect perceptions and expectations, and recognizes how they may bias behaviors and interactions with others.
 10. Understands and adheres to laws related to learners' rights and teacher responsibilities (e.g., for educational equity, appropriate education for learners with disabilities, confidentiality, privacy, appropriate treatment of learners, reporting in situations related to possible child abuse).
 11. Knows how to build and implement a plan for professional growth directly aligned with his/her needs as a growing professional using feedback from teacher evaluations and observations, data on learner performance, and school- and system-wide priorities.
 12. Takes responsibility for student learning and uses ongoing analysis and reflection to improve planning and practice.
 13. Is committed to deepening understanding of his/her own frames of reference (e.g., culture, gender, language, abilities, ways of knowing), the potential biases in these frames, and their impact on expectations for and relationships with learners and their families.
 14. Sees him/herself as a learner, continuously seeking opportunities to draw upon current education policy and research as sources of analysis and reflection to improve practice.
 15. Understands the expectations of the profession including codes of ethics, professional standards of practice, and relevant law and policy.
- K. Standard 10. Leadership and Collaboration:** The teacher seeks appropriate leadership roles and opportunities to take responsibility for student learning, to collaborate with learners, families, colleagues, other school professionals, and community members to ensure learner growth, and to advance the profession. The teacher:
1. Takes an active role on the instructional team, giving and receiving feedback on practice, examining learner work, analyzing data from multiple sources, and sharing responsibility for decision making and accountability for each student's learning.
 2. Works with other school professionals to plan and jointly facilitate learning on how to meet diverse needs of learners.
 3. Engages collaboratively in the schoolwide effort to build a shared vision and supportive culture, identify common goals, and monitor and evaluate progress toward those goals.
 4. Works collaboratively with learners and their families to establish mutual expectations and ongoing communication to support learner development and achievement.
 5. Working with school colleagues, builds ongoing connections with community resources to enhance student learning and well being.
 6. Engages in professional learning, contributes to the knowledge and skill of others, and works collaboratively to advance professional practice.
 7. Uses technological tools and a variety of communication strategies to build local and global learning communities that engage learners, families, and colleagues.
 8. Uses and generates meaningful research on education issues and policies.
 9. Seeks appropriate opportunities to model effective practice for colleagues, to lead professional learning activities, and to serve in other leadership roles.
 10. Strives to meet the needs of learners and to strengthen the learning environment.
 11. Takes on leadership roles at the school, district, state, and/or national levels.
 12. Understands schools as organizations within a historical, cultural, political, and social context and knows how to work with others across the system to support learners.
 13. Understands that alignment of family, school, and community spheres of influence enhances student learning and that discontinuity in these spheres of influence interferes with learning.
 14. Knows how to work with other adults and has developed skills in collaborative interaction appropriate for both face-to-face and virtual contexts.
 15. Knows how to contribute to a common culture that supports high expectations for student learning.
 16. Actively shares responsibility for shaping and supporting the mission of his/her school as one of advocacy for learners and accountability for their success.
 17. Respects families' beliefs, norms, and expectations and seeks to work collaboratively with learners and families in setting and meeting challenging goals.
 18. Takes initiative to grow and develop with colleagues through interactions that enhance practice and support student learning.
 19. Takes responsibility for contributing to and advancing the profession.
 20. Embraces the challenge of continuous improvement and change.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-602 repealed, new Section R7-2-602 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended by adding a new subsection (B) effective August 29, 1988 (Supp. 88-3). Amended effective December 15, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended effective July 10, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Amended effective March 6, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective December 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1029, effective Decem-

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

ber 5, 2011 (Supp. 12-2).

R7-2-602.01. Induction Program Standards for New Teachers

- A. For the purposes of this Section, the following definitions apply:
1. "Induction" and "mentoring and retention programming" means a program of regular, job-embedded, in-person, one-on-one feedback that is focused on instruction and ensuring new classroom teacher quality, success and retention.
 2. "New classroom teacher" means a classroom teacher who is in the first, second, or third year of teaching.
- B. The Arizona Teacher Induction Standards, and substantially similar programs developed by local education agencies, shall serve as the form and format of mentoring and retention programming for school districts, charter schools, the State Education System for Committed Youth, and the Arizona State Schools for the Deaf and the Blind who receive grant funds established pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-1281(D)(3). The standards and programs developed by local education agencies shall require that the equivalent of one full-time mentor may be assigned to not more than 15 new classroom teachers employed by the school district or charter school.
- C. The Department shall:
1. Develop the induction program standards in consultation with state educators and experts in instruction and educator quality, success, and retention.
 2. Present the induction program standards and the development process to the Board for review and approval.
- D. The Board shall adopt the Arizona Teacher Induction Standards in a meeting following the presentation of the standards to the Board.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 743, effective April 26, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-603. Professional Administrative Standards

- A. The standards presented in this Section shall be the basis for approved administrative preparation programs, described in R7-2-604. The Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment shall assess proficiency in the standards as a requirement for certification of supervisors, principals, and superintendents, as set forth in R7-2-616.
- B. Standard 1: Effective educational leaders develop, advocate, and enact a shared mission, vision, and core values of high-quality education and academic success and well-being of each student. Effective leaders:
1. Develop an educational mission for the school to promote the academic success and well-being of each student.
 2. In collaboration with members of the school and the community and using relevant data, develop and promote a vision for the school on the successful learning and development of each child and on instructional and organizational practices that promote such success.
 3. Articulate, advocate, and cultivate core values that define the school's culture and stress the imperative of child-centered education; high expectations and student support; equity, inclusiveness, and social justice; openness, caring, and trust; and continuous improvement.
 4. Strategically develop, implement, and evaluate actions to achieve the vision for the school.
 5. Review the school's mission and vision and adjust them to changing expectations and opportunities for the school, and changing needs and situations of students.
 6. Develop shared understanding of and commitment to mission, vision, and core values within the school and the community.

7. Model and pursue the school's mission, vision, and core values in all aspects of leadership.
- C. Standard 2: Effective educational leaders act ethically and according to professional norms to promote each student's academic success and well-being. Effective leaders:
1. Act ethically and professionally in personal conduct, relationships with others, decision-making, stewardship of the school's resources, and all aspects of school leadership.
 2. Act according to and promote the professional norms of integrity, fairness, transparency, trust, collaboration, perseverance, learning, and continuous improvement.
 3. Place children at the center of education and accept responsibility for each student's academic success and well-being.
 4. Safeguard and promote the values of democracy, individual freedom and responsibility, equity, social justice, community, and diversity.
 5. Lead with interpersonal and communication skill, social-emotional insight, and understanding of all students' and staff members' backgrounds and cultures.
 6. Provide moral direction for the school and promote ethical and professional behavior among faculty and staff.
- D. Standard 3: Effective educational leaders strive for equity of educational opportunity and culturally responsive practices to promote each student's academic success and well-being. Effective leaders:
1. Ensure that each student is treated fairly, respectfully, and with an understanding of each student's culture and context.
 2. Recognize, respect, and employ each student's strengths, diversity, and culture as assets for teaching and learning.
 3. Ensure that each student has equitable access to effective teachers, learning opportunities, academic and social support, and other resources necessary for success.
 4. Develop student policies and address student misconduct in a positive, fair, and unbiased manner.
 5. Confront and alter institutional biases of student marginalization, deficit-based schooling, and low expectations associated with race, class, culture and language, gender and sexual orientation, and disability or special status.
 6. Promote the preparation of students to live productively in and contribute to the diverse cultural contexts of a global society.
 7. Act with cultural competence and responsiveness in their interactions, decision making, and practice.
 8. Address matters of equity and cultural responsiveness in all aspects of leadership.
- E. Standard 4: Effective educational leaders develop and support intellectually rigorous and coherent systems of curriculum, instruction, and assessment to promote each student's academic success and well-being. Effective leaders:
1. Implement coherent systems of curriculum, instruction, and assessment that promote the mission, vision, and core values of the school, embody high expectations for student learning, align with academic standards, and are culturally responsive.
 2. Align and focus systems of curriculum, instruction, and assessment within and across grade levels to promote student academic success, love of learning, the identities and habits of learners, and healthy sense of self.
 3. Promote instructional practice that is consistent with knowledge of child learning and development, effective pedagogy, and the needs of each student.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

4. Ensure instructional practice that is intellectually challenging, authentic to student experiences, recognizes student strengths, and is differentiated and personalized.
 5. Promote the effective use of technology in the service of teaching and learning.
 6. Employ valid assessments that are consistent with knowledge of child learning and development and technical standards of measurement.
 7. Use assessment data appropriately and within technical limitations to monitor student progress and improve instruction.
- F.** Standard 5: Effective educational leaders cultivate an inclusive, caring, and supportive school community that promotes the academic success and well-being of each student. Effective leaders:
1. Build and maintain a safe, caring, and healthy school environment that meets that the academic, social, emotional, and physical needs of each student.
 2. Create and sustain a school environment in which each student is known, accepted and valued, trusted and respected, cared for, and encouraged to be an active and responsible member of the school community.
 3. Provide coherent systems of academic and social supports, services, extracurricular activities, and accommodations to meet the range of learning needs of each student.
 4. Promote adult-student, student-peer, and school-community relationships that value and support academic learning and positive social and emotional development.
 5. Cultivate and reinforce student engagement in school and positive student conduct.
 6. Infuse the school's learning environment with the cultures and languages of the school's community.
- G.** Standard 6: Effective educational leaders develop the professional capacity and practice of school personnel to promote each student's academic success and well-being. Effective leaders:
1. Recruit, hire, support, develop, and retain effective and caring teachers and other professional staff and form them into an educationally effective faculty.
 2. Plan for and manage staff turnover and succession, providing opportunities for effective induction and mentoring of new personnel.
 3. Develop teachers' and staff members' professional knowledge, skills, and practice through differentiated opportunities for learning and growth, guided by understanding of professional and adult learning and development.
 4. Foster continuous improvement of individual and collective instructional capacity to achieve outcomes envisioned for each student.
 5. Deliver actionable feedback about instruction and other professional practice through valid, research-anchored systems of supervision and evaluation to support the development of teachers' and staff members' knowledge, skills, and practice.
 6. Empower and motivate teachers and staff to the highest levels of professional practice and to continuous learning and improvement.
 7. Develop the capacity, opportunities, and support for teacher leadership and leadership from other members of the school community.
 8. Promote the personal and professional health, well-being, and work-life balance of faculty and staff.
9. Tend to their own learning and effectiveness through reflection, study, and improvement, maintaining a healthy work-life balance.
- H.** Standard 7: Effective educational leaders foster a professional community of teachers and other professional staff to promote each student's academic success and well-being. Effective leaders:
1. Develop workplace conditions for teachers and other professional staff that promote effective professional development, practice, and student learning.
 2. Empower and entrust teachers and staff with collective responsibility for meeting the academic, social, emotional, and physical needs of each student, pursuant to the mission, vision, and core values of the school.
 3. Establish and sustain a professional culture of engagement and commitment to shared vision, goals, and objectives pertaining to the education of the whole child; high expectations for professional work; ethical and equitable practice; trust and open communication; collaboration, collective efficacy, and continuous individual and organizational learning and improvement.
 4. Promote mutual accountability among teachers and other professional staff for each student's success and the effectiveness of the school as a whole.
 5. Develop and support open, productive, caring, and trusting working relationships among leaders, faculty, and staff to promote professional capacity and the improvement of practice.
 6. Design and implement job-embedded and other opportunities for professional learning collaboratively with faculty and staff.
 7. Provide opportunities for collaborative examination of practice, collegial feedback, and collective learning.
 8. Encourage faculty-initiated improvement of programs and practices.
- I.** Standard 8: Effective educational leaders engage families and the community in meaningful, reciprocal, and mutually beneficial ways to promote each student's academic success and well-being. Effective leaders:
1. Are approachable, accessible, and welcoming to families and members of the community.
 2. Create and sustain positive, collaborative, and productive relationships with families and the community for the benefit of students.
 3. Engage in regular and open two-way communication with families and the community about the school, students, needs, problems, and accomplishments.
 4. Maintain a presence in the community to understand its strengths and needs, develop productive relationships, and engage its resources for the school.
 5. Create means for the school community to partner with families to support student learning in and out of school.
 6. Understand, value, and employ the community's cultural, social, intellectual, and political resources to promote student learning and school improvement.
 7. Develop and provide the school as a resource for families and the community.
 8. Advocate for the school and district, and for the importance of education and student needs and priorities to families and the community.
 9. Advocate publicly for the needs and priorities of students, families, and the community.
 10. Build and sustain productive partnerships with public and private sectors to promote school improvement and student learning.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

J. Standard 9: Effective educational leaders manage school operations and resources to promote each student's academic success and well-being. Effective leaders:

1. Institute, manage, and monitor operations and administrative systems that promote the mission and vision of the school.
2. Strategically manage staff resources, assigning and scheduling teachers and staff to roles and responsibilities that optimize their professional capacity to address each student's learning needs.
3. Seek, acquire, and manage fiscal, physical, and other resources to support curriculum, instruction, and assessment; student learning community; professional capacity and community; and family and community engagement.
4. Are responsible, ethical, and accountable stewards of the school's monetary and non-monetary resources, engaging in effective budgeting and accounting practices.
5. Protect teachers' and other staff members' work and learning from disruption.
6. Employ technology to improve the quality and efficiency of operations and management.
7. Develop and maintain data and communication systems to deliver actionable information for classroom and school improvement.
8. Know, comply with, and help the school community understand local, state, and federal laws, rights, policies, and regulations so as to promote student success.
9. Develop and manage relationships with feeder and connecting schools for enrollment management and curricular and instructional articulation.
10. Develop and manage productive relationships with the central office and school board.
11. Develop and administer systems for fair and equitable management of conflict among students, faculty and staff, leaders, families, and community.
12. Manage governance processes and internal and external politics toward achieving the school's mission and vision.

K. Standard 10: Effective educational leaders act as agents of continuous improvement to promote each student's academic success and well-being. Effective leaders:

1. Seek to make school more effective for each student, teachers and staff, families, and the community.
2. Use methods of continuous improvement to achieve the vision, fulfill the mission, and promote the core values of the school.
3. Prepare the school and the community for improvement, promoting readiness, an imperative for improvement, instilling mutual commitment and accountability, and developing the knowledge, skills, and motivation to succeed in improvement.
4. Engage others in an ongoing process of evidence-based inquiry, learning, strategic goal setting, planning, implementation, and evaluation for continuous school and classroom improvement.
5. Employ situationally-appropriate strategies for improvement, including transformational and incremental, adaptive approaches and attention to different phases of implementation.
6. Assess and develop the capacity of staff to assess the value and applicability of emerging educational trends and the findings of research for the school and its improvement.
7. Develop technically appropriate systems of data collection, management, analysis, and use, connecting as needed to the district office and external partners for sup-

port in planning, implementation, monitoring, feedback, and evaluation.

8. Adopt a systems perspective and promote coherence among improvement efforts and all aspects of school organization, programs, and services.
9. Manage uncertainty, risk, competing initiatives, and politics of change with courage and perseverance, providing support and encouragement, and openly communicating the need for, process for, and outcomes of improvement efforts.
10. Develop and promote leadership among teachers and staff for inquiry, experimentation and innovation, and initiating and implementing improvement.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-603 repealed, new Section R7-2-603 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended effective July 21, 1980 (Supp. 80-4). Amended subsection (J) effective August 20, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended subsections (D) and (E) effective April 10, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Amended subsection (J)(8) and (9) effective October 10, 1984 (Supp. 84-5). Amended subsection (G) effective December 13, 1985. Amended subsection (J)(6), (7), (8) and (9) effective December 18, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Editorial correction, amendment to subsections (D) and (E) shown effective April 10, 1984 should read Amended subsections (D) and (E) effective October 1, 1985. Amended by adding subsection (G)(9) and (10) effective January 31, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Amended by adding subsection (R) effective April 24, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Amended subsection (G), filed May 5, 1986, effective July 1, 1987 (Supp. 86-3). Amended by adding subsection (J)(10) and (11) effective July 2, 1986; amended by adding subsection (J)(12), (13) and (14), filed August 7, 1986, effective July 1, 1987 (Supp. 86-4). Amended subsection (H) effective September 16, 1987 (Supp. 87-3). Correction: subsection (G)(3), "Provisional" is corrected to read: "Principal" as certified effective December 3, 1985; amended subsection (B) effective July 13, 1988; amended subsection (J)(2) effective August 10, 1988; amended subsection (R)(2)(b) effective August 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-3). Amended effective August 9, 1989, and amended effective September 12, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Amended effective December 15, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended effective November 6, 1990; Amended effective December 12, 1990 (Supp. 90-4). Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective May 2, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective October 22, 1991 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective March 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Amended effective December 19, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended effective March 6, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). Typographical error corrected in subsection (J) (Supp. 97-4). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1029, effective December 5, 2011 (Supp. 12-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 3369, effective October 24, 2016 (Supp. 16-4).

R7-2-604. Definitions

In R7-2-604 through R7-2-604.05, unless the context otherwise requires:

1. "Accreditation" means a professional preparation institution's recognition by a national or regional agency or

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- organization acknowledged for meeting identified standards or criteria.
2. "Alternative educator preparation program" means a program designed for individuals who are working as a PreK through 12 teacher or administrator while certified under an alternative teaching certificate or interim administrative certificate. Alternative educator preparation programs may have substantially different program sequences, designs, and/or formats than that of a traditional education preparation program.
 3. "Biennial report" means a report submitted every two years to the Department by all Arizona State Board approved professional preparation institutions for each approved educator preparation program.
 4. "Biennial status letter" means correspondence issued by the Department to the professional preparation institution within 30 days upon completion of the review of the biennial report, indicating the status of the educator preparation program(s).
 5. "Board approved program" means a course of study that is approved by the Board and meets all relevant standards for teachers, administrators, school guidance counselors, or school psychologists.
 6. "Capstone experience" means a culminating professional experience in a PreK through 12 setting. This experience may include student teaching or internships in administration, counseling, or school psychology, or alternative path PreK through 12 teaching.
 7. "Classroom-based educator preparation program" means a program administered through a school district or charter school that is approved pursuant to R7-2-604.05.
 8. "Educator preparation program" means a traditional or alternative educator preparation program that prepares PreK through 12 teachers, administrators, school counselors, and school psychologists for an institutional recommendation for an Arizona certificate.
 9. "Field experience" means scheduled, directed, structured, supervised, frequent experiences in a PreK through 12 setting that occurs prior to the capstone experience. Field experiences must assist educator candidates in developing the knowledge, skills, and dispositions necessary to ensure all students learn, and provide evidence in meeting standards described in the Board approved professional teaching standards or professional administrative standards, and relevant Board approved academic standards.
 10. "Institutional recommendation" means a form developed by the Department and issued by a professional preparation institution, that indicates an individual has completed a Board approved educator preparation program.
 11. "Internship" means significant opportunities for candidates to practice and develop the skills identified in relevant state and national standards as measured by substantial and sustained work in real settings, appropriate for the certificate the candidate is seeking, performed under the direction of a supervising practitioner and a program supervisor.
 12. "National standards" means written expectations for meeting a specified level of performance that are established by, but not limited to, the following organizations: Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Education Program (CACREP), Council for the Accreditation of Educator Preparation (CAEP), Council for Exceptional Children. (CEC), The National Educational Leadership Preparation (NELP), Interstate New Teacher Assessment and Support Consortium (InTASC), Professional Standards for Educational Leadership (PSEL), International Society for Technology in Education (ISTE), National Association for the Education of Young Children (NAEYC), National Association of School Psychologists (NASP), National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) or Teacher Education Accreditation Council (TEAC).
 13. "Probationary educator preparation program" means a program with at least one deficiency identified in the biennial status letter issued by the Department, as a result of a Department review of the biennial report. Programs with the same deficiency(s) in two consecutive biennial status letters are subject to revocation of Board approval. A deficiency may include, but is not limited to, stakeholder surveys, completer data and student achievement data.
 14. "Professional preparation institutions" means organizations that include, but are not limited to, universities and colleges, school districts, not for profit organizations, professional organizations, private businesses, charter schools, and regional training centers that oversee one or more educator preparation programs.
 15. "Program completer" means a student who has met all the professional program institution's requirements of a Board approved educator preparation program necessary to obtain an institutional recommendation.
 16. "Program supervisor" means an educator from the professional preparation institution under whose supervision the candidate for licensure practices during a capstone experience. The program supervisor's professional work experiences must be relevant to the license the candidate is seeking. Program supervisors must also have adequate training from the professional preparation institution.
 17. "Review Team" means a committee that reviews educator preparation programs seeking Board approval that consists of representatives from the Department and at least three of the following entities: institutions under the jurisdiction of the Arizona Board of Regents, Arizona private institutions of higher education, Arizona community colleges, other organizations with a Board approved educator preparation program, professional educator associations, PreK through 12 administrators from local education agencies, National Board Certified Teachers, and a graduate or representative from an Arizona alternative educator preparation program. For alternative educator preparation program applications, the review team shall include at least one graduate or representative from an Arizona alternative educator preparation program.
 18. "Student teaching" means a minimum of 12 weeks of rigorous field-based experiences, appropriate for the certificate the candidate is seeking, performed under the direction of a supervising practitioner and a program supervisor. The student teaching placement must be appropriate for the certification that the applicant is seeking.
 19. "Supervising practitioner" means a standard certified educator, currently employed by a local education agency, private agency or other PreK through 12 setting who supervises the candidate during a capstone experience. Supervising practitioners must have:
 - a. A minimum of three full years of experience relevant to the license the candidate is seeking.
 - b. A current classification of highly effective or effective pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 15-341(A)(41), 15-189.06, when applicable.
 - c. Adequate training from the professional preparation institution.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

20. “Traditional educator preparation program” means a program that includes courses, field experiences, and a capstone experience that is designed to prepare preservice PreK through 12 teachers, administrators, school counselors, and school psychologists.”

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 318, effective August 29, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2047, effective October 27, 2014 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 66, effective December 13, 2019 (Supp. 19-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1311, effective May 18, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). The word “twelve” has been changed to the numeral “12,” the hyphen between “PreK-12” has been changed to the word “through” for consistency in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-604.01. Educator Preparation Programs

- A. Professional preparation institutions shall include evidence that the educator preparation program is aligned to standards described in the Board approved professional teaching standards or professional administrative standards and relevant national standards, and provides field experiences, and a capstone experience.
- B. Educator preparation programs of professional preparation institutions requesting Board approval shall be reviewed by the Department, and the Department shall recommend Board action. Upon the recommendation of the Department, the Board shall evaluate and may approve an educator preparation program. The Board may grant program approval for a period not to exceed six years.
- C. All educator preparation programs that lead to an Arizona certification must be approved by the Board pursuant to these rules. Board approval of educator preparation programs may be granted following the successful evaluation of the program. Board rules in effect at the time of the submission of a program for evaluation shall be the rules upon which the educator preparation program is evaluated.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 318, effective August 29, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2047, effective October 27, 2014 (Supp. 15-3). This Section was inadvertently removed when Supp. 19-4 was published. It has been reinstated as last amended in Supp. 15-3 (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-604.02. Educator Preparation Program Approval Procedures

- A. Professional preparation institutions with no Board approved educator preparation programs, seeking initial approval for an educator preparation program shall submit to the Department the information necessary to conduct a readiness review of the professional preparation institution. The Department shall prescribe forms to assist professional preparation institutions with providing all information required as part of the readiness review process. The required information, includes the following:
 1. An institutional profile demonstrating program and financial stability, a description of the educator preparation program seeking approval, a listing of national or

regional accreditations the institution’s governance and administrative structures and student demographic data.

2. A description of the professional preparation institution’s vision, mission, philosophy and goals, and a description of how this information is shared with students, relevant staff and other relevant stakeholders.
3. Data regarding the professional preparation institution’s relevant staff, including the following:
 - a. Demographic data relating to the relevant staff for each educator preparation program seeking approval, including, at a minimum, educational degrees, staff to student ratio, experience teaching in a PreK through 12 setting, and, if available, ethnicity and gender data.
 - b. Definitions of titles and clarification of roles of individuals responsible for courses, seminars, or modules of study; field experiences; capstone experiences; and administration.
 - c. A description of the professional preparation institution’s employment policies, including procedures for determining staff assignments, evaluation procedures and professional development opportunities and requirements.
- B. The Department shall provide professional preparation institutions written notification, within 60 days of receiving readiness review materials, either indicating readiness to submit educator preparation programs for review or specifying any deficiencies. The institution has 30 days from receipt of the notice to supply the Department with all required information regarding identified deficiencies.
- C. The Department shall initiate a review of the specific educator preparation programs being considered for Board approval. The Department shall prescribe forms to assist institutions with providing all information required as part of the educator preparation programs review. Professional Preparation Institutions with accreditation may submit accreditation documentation to be considered as part of the review process. To facilitate this review, institutions shall provide the Department with the following:
 1. A description of the educator preparation programs being considered for Board approval. This shall include, at a minimum, the criteria for student entry into the program; a summary of the program courses, seminars, or modules of study; field experiences; and capstone experiences. The professional preparation institution must verify that it requires courses, seminars, or modules of study necessary to obtain a full Structured English Immersion endorsement if required for the certificate the candidate is seeking.
 2. A description of the field experience and capstone experience policies for the educator preparation programs being considered for Board approval. The review team shall verify that the field experience and capstone experience includes evidence of engagement in the application of relevant standards as articulated in the Board approved professional teaching standards or professional administrative standards and relevant national standards. Educator preparation programs applying for approval in school psychology and guidance counseling shall only be required to demonstrate compliance with applicable national standards.
 3. Evidence that candidates are provided instruction and practice in how to gather, evaluate, and synthesize multiple data sources and how to effectively use data in educational and classroom instructional decisions.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

4. Provide the Department with evidence that candidates are provided instruction and practice in how to appropriately integrate technology when working with students.
 5. A description of the assessment plan for measuring each candidate's competencies as they progress through courses, seminars, or modules of study and field experiences to ensure readiness for a capstone experience. The plan shall require, at a minimum, that candidates demonstrate competencies as articulated in the Board approved professional teaching standards or professional administrative standards, relevant Board approved academic standards, and relevant national standards. The plan shall also describe processes for utilizing performance-based assessments and for providing candidates with necessary remediation. Programs applying for approval in school psychology and guidance counseling shall only be required to demonstrate compliance with relevant national standards.
 6. A description of the procedures used to monitor and evaluate the operation, scope and quality of the educator preparation program being considered for approval. This shall include the use of internal and external evaluations, and may include stakeholder surveys, program completer employment information, and PreK through 12 student achievement data.
 7. An educator preparation program matrices demonstrating that program course, seminar, or module assessments, field experiences and capstone experiences measure candidates' success in meeting the Board approved professional teaching standards or professional administrative standards, and relevant national standards. Educator preparation programs applying for approval in school psychology and guidance counseling shall only be required to demonstrate compliance with relevant national standards.
- D.** The Department may schedule and conduct an onsite visit upon completion of the educator preparation programs review for professional preparation institutions seeking initial approval. The onsite visit may include, a tour of the professional preparation institution; a review of documentation and related evidence; and interviews of relevant staff, educator candidates, and local education agency, private agency or other PreK through 12 administrators who employ program completers.
- E.** Upon completion of the review, and onsite review if applicable, the Department shall, within 90 days, provide the professional preparation institution with a program report of the Department's findings. This report shall cite any evidence showing deviation from each relevant standard Board approved professional teaching standard, professional administrative standard, and relevant national standard that applies to the educator preparation program. The professional preparation institution shall have 30 days from receipt of the Department's program report to submit a response addressing any identified deficiencies.
- F.** Based upon the Department's program report, the Department shall recommend to the Board that the educator preparation program be approved or denied.
- G.** The Board may grant educator preparation program approval for a period not to exceed six years or deny program approval.
- H.** Within 60 days of the Board's action, a professional preparation institution may request reconsideration of the Board's decision to deny an educator preparation program.
- I.** Professional preparation institutions with Board approval shall make available to the public a statement indicating the valid period for which the educator preparation program has been approved.
- J.** Professional preparation institutions with Board approved educator preparation programs shall comply with the reporting requirements established by Title II of the Higher Education Act (P.L. 110-315).
- K.** Each approved professional preparation institution shall submit a biennial report with the Department documenting educator preparation program activities for the previous two years. The biennial report shall include the following:
1. A description of any substantive changes in courses, seminars, modules, assessments, field experiences or capstone experiences in Board approved educator preparation programs;
 2. Electronic access to relevant educator preparation program information;
 3. The name, title and original signature of the certification officer for the professional preparation institution;
 4. Relevant data on the educator preparation program, relevant staff, and candidates, which may include, but is not limited to, stakeholder surveys, completer data, and student achievement data required as a condition of initial or continuing program approval.
- L.** The Department shall provide annual updates to the Board and make publically available information summarizing the biennial reports to include, but not limited to, program status, deficiencies, and commendations.
- M.** Board approved educator preparation programs shall provide their program completers with an institutional recommendation for issuance of the appropriate Arizona certification within 45 days.
- N.** To maintain Board educator preparation program approval, the professional preparation institution shall be in continuous operation and training candidates in accordance with its mission and program objectives, fulfill all reporting requirements, and maintain compliance with all applicable local, state, tribal and federal requirements.
- O.** The Department shall provide a timeline for professional preparation institutions to submit educator preparation programs for approval.
- P.** Professional preparation Institutions seeking renewal of educator preparation program approval shall submit the required preliminary documents for review at least six month prior to the program expiration date.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 318, effective August 29, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2047, effective October 27, 2014 (Supp. 15-3). The hyphen between "PreK-12" was replaced with the word "through" for consistency in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-604.03. Alternative Educator Preparation Program Approval Process

- A.** An organization that includes, but is not limited to, universities under the jurisdiction of the Arizona Board of Regents, community colleges in this state, private postsecondary institutions licensed by this state, school districts, charter schools, professional organizations, nonprofit organizations, private entities and regional training centers that oversee one or more educator preparation program which wishes to offer a program for an alternative route for the certification of teachers and administrators in this State shall apply to the Department of Education for review to become an approved provider of such a program. The Department of Education shall convene a review team to review the application, using a rubric approved by the Board,

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

and submit a recommendation to the Board. The application shall include:

1. The name and location of the applicant;
 2. The name of the program;
 3. If the applicant is accredited, the name of the regional accrediting body and the accreditation status of the applicant;
 4. If the applicant is a private postsecondary educational institution, evidence that the applicant is licensed to operate by the State Board of Private Postsecondary Education pursuant to A.R.S. § 32-3021;
 5. A description of the budget of the program;
 6. A list of all staff members responsible for the administration of the program, the roles and responsibilities of each person and his or her credentials;
 7. The areas of certification for which the applicant will offer the program;
 8. A description of the program, which shall include:
 - a. The way in which the elements of the program will comply with the requirements of this Section and R7-2-602, R7-2-603 as applicable and A.R.S. § 15-501.01;
 - b. The application and review process for persons to enroll in the program, including a copy of all forms that will be used in the process;
 - c. A summary of the program courses, seminars, or modules of study; and
 - d. The supervised, school-based experiences the applicant will provide, including:
 - i. The name of each school and school district that will participate in the supervised, school-based experience, evidenced by a letter or other communication from the school or school district that demonstrates interest in participating;
 - ii. The length of time for which a candidate will be required to participate in the supervised, school-based experience, including any orientation that the candidate must complete;
 - iii. The manner by which candidates will be mentored by an effective or highly effective teacher and evaluated during the supervised, school-based experience;
 - iv. How the supervised, school-based experience will promote the effectiveness of teachers and administrators, as appropriate; and
 - v. A copy of all forms that will be used for the supervised, school-based experience process;
 9. If available, data on the efficacy of its preparation program which may include stakeholder surveys, completer data, and student achievement data;
 10. A statement of the estimated time it will take a candidate enrolled in the program to complete the program, which shall allow for completion of the program within one year but not more than three years;
 11. A description of the manner by which the applicant will evaluate the success or failure of each candidate enrolled in the program and track the progress of each such candidate, including a copy of all forms that will be used for the evaluation and tracking;
 12. A description of how the applicant will evaluate the success of the program, which must include the information required for the evaluation pursuant to R7-2-604.02(K)(4).
- B.** Upon receipt of an application for approval as an approved provider pursuant to subsection (A), the Department of Education shall convene a review team that shall:
1. Examine the application;
 2. Determine whether to recommend that the State Board of Education grant its approval of the application based upon the requirements of this Section and the Board-approved rubric without any additional requirements; and
 3. Submit its recommendation to the State Board of Education within 90 days of receipt of the application.
- C.** The State Board of Education shall review the recommendation of the review team and provide to the applicant written notice of its approval or denial. The State Board of Education may grant provisional approval to an applicant pursuant to subsection (D). If the State Board of Education denies an application, the applicant may correct any deficiencies identified in the notice of denial and resubmit the application for review by the Department within 30 days of the denial. The review team shall review the resubmitted application and submit its recommendation to the Board within 60 days of receipt of the resubmitted application.
- D.** If the State Board of Education grants an applicant provisional approval, the applicant may offer the program for an alternative route to certification described in the application for the period prescribed by the State Board of Education. The applicant must remove all the provisions under which the approval was issued before the expiration of the provisional approval. If the applicant removes the provisions within the prescribed time, the State Board of Education will grant nonprovisional approval to the applicant as an approved provider. Provisional approval is valid for two years after the date on which the State Board of Education granted provisional approval. If an applicant does not remove all the provisions within the prescribed time, the provisional approval is automatically revoked.
- E.** Except as otherwise provided in subsection (D), if an applicant is approved as an approved provider pursuant to this Section, the approval is valid for six years after the date of approval. To continue the approval, the qualified provider must submit an application for renewal before the expiration of the approval to the Department of Education. If the application for renewal is approved by the State Board of Education, the renewal is valid for six years after the date of the approval.
- F.** If an approved provider intends to offer a program for an alternative route to certification for an area of certification that is different from the area of certification for which the qualified provider has been approved, the qualified provider must submit a new application pursuant to subsection (A) to offer a program for an alternative route to certification for that area of certification.
- G.** An approved provider shall provide its program completers with an institutional recommendation for issuance of the appropriate Arizona alternative path certification within 45 days. An approved provider seeking renewal of its program approval shall submit the required renewal application for review at least 90 days prior to the program expiration date.
- H.** Each qualified provider must submit a report once every two years which includes:
1. A description of any substantive changes in courses, seminars, modules or assessments in the Board approved educator preparation programs;
 2. The name, title and original signature of the certification officer for the professional preparation institution; and
 3. Relevant data on the educator preparation program, relevant staff, and candidates, which may include, but is not limited to, stakeholder surveys, completer data, and student achievement data required as a condition of continuing program approval.
- I.** The Department shall:

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

1. Present the results of the report to the State Board of Education; and
 2. After the results have been presented to the State Board of Education, post the report on the Department's website.
- J.** Each qualified provider shall cooperate with the State Board of Education and the Department in the evaluation of the effectiveness of this Section.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 728, effective March 22, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2047, effective October 27, 2014 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 965, effective March 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1311, effective May 18, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R7-2-604.04. Revocation of Approval of Qualified Provider: Notification of Intent; Requirements of Exit Plan

- A.** The State Board of Education may revoke its approval of an approved provider if the Board determines that the program for an alternative route to certification offered by the qualified provider does not meet the applicable requirements of R7-2-604.03.
- B.** Before the Board revokes its approval of an approved provider, the Board will notify the qualified provider of its intent to revoke approval. The notice must include the specific reasons upon which the Board is basing its decision. Not later than 30 days after the date on which the qualified provider receives the notice, the qualified provider may submit a written response to the Board which sets forth the reasons why approval should not be revoked. The Board will review the notice and any response submitted by the qualified provider and will determine whether to:
1. Revoke the approval of the qualified provider;
 2. Allow the qualified provider to continue providing the program for an alternative route to certification if certain enumerated conditions are met; or
 3. Allow the continued approval of the qualified provider without conditions.
- C.** If the Board revokes its approval of an approved provider, the qualified provider must provide an exit plan which includes a description of how the qualified provider will assist candidates enrolled in the program for an alternative route to certification in completing another program with a different qualified provider at no cost to the candidate.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 728, effective March 22, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2047, effective October 27, 2014 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R7-2-604.05. Classroom-Based Alternative Preparation Program Approval Process

- A.** A school district or charter school may apply to the Department of Education for approval as a classroom-based alternative preparation program provider. The application, on a form prescribed by the Department, shall include the following:
1. The name of the program;
 2. The areas of certification for which the applicant will offer the program;

3. Verification that individuals to be enrolled in the program will have a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution;
 4. Verification that individuals to be enrolled in the program will have a valid fingerprint card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety;
 5. Individuals enrolled in the program possess:
 - a. An emergency teaching certificate; or
 - b. An alternative teaching certificate.
 4. Individuals enrolled at a charter school classroom-based alternative preparation program are not required to possess a certificate.
 4. Data supporting the efficacy of its teacher preparation program, which may include stakeholder surveys, completer data and student achievement data. The school district or charter school may contract with a third party provider to provide the classroom-based alternative preparation program and may use that program's efficacy data to meet this requirement.
- B.** A review team shall review the application and make a recommendation to the Board as prescribed in R7-2-604.03(B) through (E) and shall submit biennial reports prescribed in R7-2-604.03(H).
- C.** An approved provider shall provide its program completers with an institutional recommendation for issuance of the appropriate Arizona alternative pathway certification within 45 days.
- D.** Upon successful completion of a classroom-based alternative preparation program, an individual may apply for the appropriate Arizona Classroom-Based Standard Teaching certificate.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1311, effective May 18, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R7-2-605. Certification Responsibility

The Superintendent of Public Instruction or the Superintendent's designee shall be responsible for the issuance and evaluation of the appropriate certificates based on the applicant's compliance with the statutes and rules.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). New Section R7-2-605 adopted effective April 10, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Editorial correction, new Section R7-2-605 shown adopted effective April 10, 1984 should read new Section R7-2-605 adopted effective October 1, 1985. Amended by adding a new subsection (B) effective December 18, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended by adding subsection (C), filed May 5, 1986, effective July 1, 1987; amended by adding subsection (D) effective June 30, 1986 (Supp. 86-3). Correction to Historical Note dated June 30, 1986, second part should have read: "...amended by adding subsections (D), (E), (F), (G) and (H) effective June 30, 1986"; amended subsection (A) effective August 10, 1988 (Supp. 88-3). Amended effective September 12, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Amended effective November 6, 1990; Amended effective December 12, 1990 (Supp. 90-4). Amended effective March 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4).

R7-2-606. Proficiency Assessments

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- A. The Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment is adopted as the proficiency assessment for applicants for teaching certificates. The Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment is adopted as the proficiency assessment for applicants for administrative certificates.
- B. The subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment shall assess proficiency as described in R7-2-602 related to the teacher's knowledge of the certification subject area or areas.
- C. The professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment shall assess proficiency as described in R7-2-602 related to the teacher's pedagogical knowledge.
- D. The Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment shall assess professional knowledge as described in R7-2-603 as a requirement for certification of administrators, supervisors, principals, and superintendents.
- E. The passing score for each assessment shall be determined by the Board using the results of validity and reliability studies. The passing score for each assessment shall be reviewed by the Board at least every three years.
- F. The proficiency assessments for professional knowledge and subject knowledge for a certificate, endorsement, or approved area shall be approved by the Board.
- G. The effective date of a new certificate shall be the date the evaluation is completed by the Department. The effective date of a renewed certificate shall be the date the evaluation for renewal is completed by the Department.
- D. Unless otherwise specified, all certificates and provisional endorsements issued for three years or less shall expire on the date of issuance in the year of expiration. All certificates issued for more than three years shall expire on the holder's birth date in the year of expiration.
- E. Only those degrees awarded by an accredited institution shall be considered to satisfy the requirements for certification.
- F. Professional preparation programs, courses, practica, and examinations required for certification shall be taken at an accredited institution or a Board-approved teacher preparation program.
- G. Only those courses in which the applicant received a passing grade or credit shall be considered to satisfy the requirements for certification.
- H. All certificates issued by the Board before the effective date of this Article are considered to have been issued in conformance with these rules.
- I. The Board shall issue a comparable Arizona certificate, if one has been established by R7-2-608, R7-2-609, R7-2-610, R7-2-611, R7-2-612, or R7-2-613, and shall waive the requirements for passing the comparable professional knowledge, subject knowledge, and performance portions of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, to an applicant who holds current comparable certification from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.
- J. An applicant is not required to take any portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment if the applicant has at least three years of full-time teaching experience in any state, including this state, in the comparable area of certification or endorsement in which the person is applying for certification, regardless of whether the applicant was certified or uncertified. An applicant is not required to take any portion of the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment if the person has been an administrator in any state, including this state, regardless of whether the applicant was certified or uncertified.
- K. An applicant is exempt from the testing requirements for Arizona certificates if the applicant passed corresponding portions of a professional or subject knowledge examinations, or administrator examination adopted by a state agency in another state that are substantially similar to the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessments or the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment.
- L. An applicant is exempt from the subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment if:
 1. The applicant provides verification of teaching courses relevant to a content area or subject matter for the last two consecutive years, and for a total of at least three years at one or more accredited postsecondary institutions; or
 2. The applicant obtained a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree from an accredited institution in a relevant subject area; or
 3. The applicant provides verification of a minimum of five years of work experience that is relevant to a subject area of certification.
- M. Teachers in grades six through 12 whose primary assignment is in an academic subject required pursuant to R7-2-301 and R7-2-302, shall hold a certificate, endorsement, or approved area in the assigned subject or demonstrate proficiency by passing the appropriate subject area portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment or as provided in subsections (J), (K) and (L). The subject areas of demonstrated proficiency

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). New Section adopted effective March 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Amended effective March 6, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section R7-2-606 amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 2562, effective May 23, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-2). Emergency Section R7-2-606 amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 3739, effective August 5, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-3). May 23, 2002 emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 5132, effective November 19, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-4). August 5, 2002 emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 9 A.A.R. 522, effective January 31, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1605, effective May 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 1427, effective April 23, 2018 (Supp. 18-2).

R7-2-607. General Certification Provisions

- A. The evaluation to determine qualification for certification shall not begin until an institutional recommendation or application for certification and official transcripts, and the appropriate fees have been received by the Department. Course descriptions, verification of employment, and other documents may also be required for the evaluation.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, a standard certificate shall be issued for 12 years and may be issued with deficiencies. Applicants may receive a standard certificate with the following deficiencies of requirements to be completed within three years: research-based phonics; reading instruction including for students with dyslexia; professionalism and ethics; and U.S. and Arizona Constitutions. If an applicant fails to meet these requirements within the prescribed time period, the Department of Education or the Board shall temporarily suspend the standard certificate, but the suspension is not considered a disciplinary action and the individual shall be allowed to correct the deficiency within the remaining time of the standard certification.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

shall be specified on the certificate. If a proficiency assessment is not offered in a subject area, an approved area shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours of courses in the subject.

- N. If a language assessment is not offered through the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, a passing score on a nationally accredited test of a foreign language approved by the Board may demonstrate proficiency of that foreign language in lieu of the 24 semester hours of courses in that subject.
- O. A teacher's language proficiency in a Native American language shall be verified by a person, persons, or entity designated by the appropriate tribe in lieu of the 24 semester hours of courses in that subject.
- P. Teachers of homebound students shall hold the same certificate that is required of a classroom teacher.
- Q. Fingerprint clearance cards shall be issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- R. A person who surrenders their teaching certificate for any reason shall not submit an application for certification with the Board for a period of five years. A person re-applying after the five-year ban must apply under the current rules at the time of re-application.
- S. A teacher with National Board Certification in the subject area(s) the applicant is seeking certification(s) is exempt from the professional knowledge and the subject knowledge portions of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessments.
- T. Notwithstanding any other provision, an individual with a deficiency in the Arizona and U.S. Constitutions who teaches an academic course that focuses primarily on history, government, social studies, citizenship, law or civics shall be issued a standard certificate subject to suspension in one year if that deficiency is not removed. The suspension is not considered a disciplinary action and the individual shall be allowed to correct that deficiency within the remaining time of the standard certification.
- U. As used in this Article, unless otherwise provided, "work experience" means work experience identified in the submission of a resume verified by a hiring superintendent of personnel director at the public school or the Department of Education which demonstrates knowledge or skill relevant to a subject area.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 5, 1977 (Supp. 77-6).
 Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). New Section adopted effective May 3, 1993 (Supp. 93-2).
 Amended effective March 6, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).
 Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 102, effective May 1, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 160, effective October 26, 2009 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 324, effective January 25, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).
 Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2054, effective December 8, 2014 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 648, effective January 25, 2016 (Supp. 16-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R7-2-607.01 Subject Areas – Waiver

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Article, any individual with a valid Elementary or Secondary certificate, or a Special Edu-

cation certificate that includes grades six through 12, issued prior to August 1, 2016 may add one or more approved areas to the certificate prior to August 1, 2017 without any additional requirements provided the individual received an evaluation in the top two levels of performance on the most recent teacher evaluation related to one or more of the subject areas and meets one of the following requirements:

1. The individual was teaching in one or more subject areas based on a verified Arizona High, Objective, Uniform, State Standard of Evaluation (HOUSSSE) rubric as highly qualified to teach the subject area(s) as defined under the No Child Left Behind Act; or
2. The individual has completed of a minimum of 24 semester hours of courses in the subject area(s).

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 725, effective January 23, 2017 (Supp. 17-1).

R7-2-608. Early Childhood Teaching Certificates

- A. A standard early childhood education certificate shall be required for individuals teaching in public school early childhood education programs, except as provided in R7-2-611 or in R7-2-615(N). For individuals teaching in grades kindergarten through three, this certificate is optional. An Early Childhood Special Education certificate as described in R7-2-611 is not required for individuals who hold the Early Childhood Teaching Certificate as described in this Section in combination with an Arizona cross-categorical mild-moderate disabilities, specialized special education, or moderate to severe disabilities teaching certificate as described in R7-2-611.
- B. For the purposes of this Section, public school early childhood education programs means education programs provided by local education agencies, including their sub-grantees and contracted providers, for children birth through age 8 for the purpose of providing academically and developmentally appropriate learning opportunities that are standards-based with defined curriculum and comprehensive in content to include all appropriate developmental and academic areas as defined by the Arizona Early Childhood Education Standards or the Arizona K through 12 Academic Standards approved by the Board.
- C. Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.
- D. Standard Professional Early Childhood Education Certificate – birth through age 8 or through grade three. The requirements are:
 1. A bachelor's degree, and
 2. One of the following:
 - a. Completion of a teacher preparation program in early childhood education from an accredited institution or a teacher preparation program approved by the Board, or
 - b. Early childhood education coursework and practicum experience which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and includes both of the following:
 - i. Thirty-seven semester hours of early childhood education courses to include all of the following areas of study:
 - (1) Foundations of early childhood education;
 - (2) Child guidance and classroom management;
 - (3) Characteristics and quality practices for typical and atypical behaviors of young children;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- (4) Child growth and development, including health, safety and nutrition;
 - (5) Child, family, cultural and community relationships;
 - (6) Developmentally appropriate instructional methodologies for teaching language, math, science, social studies and the arts;
 - (7) Early language and literacy development;
 - (8) Assessing, monitoring and reporting progress of young children; and
 - ii. A minimum of eight semester hours of practicum, including:
 - (1) A minimum of four semester hours in a supervised field experience, practicum, internship or student teaching setting serving children birth through preschool. One year of full-time verified teaching experience with children in birth through preschool may substitute for this student teaching experience. This verification may come from a school-based education program or center-based program licensed by the Department of Health Services or regulated by tribal or military authorities; and
 - (2) A minimum of four semester hours in a supervised student teaching setting serving children in kindergarten through grade three. One year of full-time verified teaching experience with children in kindergarten through grade three in an accredited school may substitute for this student teaching experience; or
 - c. A valid early childhood education certificate from another state.
 - 3. A valid Fingerprint Clearance Card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety; and
 - 4. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment once that portion of the AEPA is adopted by the Board; and
 - 5. A passing score on the early childhood subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in a relevant content area or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge examination.
- E. Standard Professional Early Childhood Education Certificate – birth through age 8 or through grade three for applications received on and after August 1, 2018.**
- 1. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in early childhood education from a Board-approved educator preparation program or from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training addressing the following topics and any others as required by law:
 - i. Research-based systematic phonics, including early language and literacy development;
 - ii. Research-based instructional strategies for delivering differentiated reading instruction, assessment, intervention and remediation to support readers of varying ages and ability levels, including students with dyslexia;
 - iii. Foundations of early childhood education;
 - iv. Teaching students with exceptionalities;
 - v. Child guidance and classroom management, including characteristics and quality practices for typical and atypical behaviors of young children;
 - vi. Child growth and development, including health, safety and nutrition;
 - vii. Child, family, cultural and community relationships;
 - viii. Developmentally appropriate instructional methodologies for teaching language, math, science, social studies and the arts;
 - ix. Assessing, monitoring and reporting progress of young children;
 - x. Instructional design and lesson planning, including modifications and accommodations;
 - xi. Practicum as described in R7-2-604 serving children birth through preschool;
 - xii. Professional responsibility and ethical conduct; and
 - xiii. Twelve-week capstone experience as described in R7-2-604 children in kindergarten through grade three, which may be completed during the valid period of a teaching intern or student teaching intern certificate. For individuals seeking dual certification, any capstone experience requirements may be met through separate eight-week capstone experiences in each of the certification areas sought.
 - c. A valid Fingerprint Clearance Card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety;
 - d. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment; and
 - e. A passing score on the early childhood subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in a relevant content area or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge examination.
2. Applicants may meet the requirements in subsection (E)(1)(b) with the submission of an application for the Standard Professional Early Childhood Education certificate that includes evidence of two years of verified full-time teaching experience serving children birth through grade three, and Board-approved or accredited training or coursework which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and subsections (E)(1)(b)(i) through (xii). One year of verified full-time teaching experience serving children in kindergarten through grade three may be substituted for the capstone experience.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 20, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section R7-2-608 amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 2562, effective May 23, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-2). May 23, 2002 emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 5132, effective November 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1605, effective May 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Former Section R7-2-608 recodified to R7-2-609 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). New Section R7-2-608 made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 52,

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 119, effective September 21, 2009 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 235, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R7-2-609. Elementary Teaching Certificates

A. Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.

B. Standard Professional Elementary Certificate – grades K through eight. The requirements are:

1. A bachelor's degree;
2. One of the following:
 - a. Completion of a teacher preparation program in elementary education from an accredited institution or a Board-approved teacher preparation program, described in R7-2-604; or
 - b. Forty-five semester hours of education courses which teach the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602, including at least eight semester hours of practicum in grades K through eight. Two years of verified teaching experience in grades Prekindergarten through eight may be substituted for the eight semester hours of practicum; or
 - c. A valid elementary certificate from another state.
3. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment;
4. A passing score on the subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in a relevant content area or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge assessment;
5. A valid fingerprint card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety; and
6. Forty-five hours or three semester hours of instruction in research-based systematic phonics. An accredited institution or other provider may provide this instruction.

C. Standard Professional Elementary Certificate – grades kindergarten through eight for applications received on and after August 1, 2018.

1. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in elementary education from a Board-approved educator preparation program or from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training, addressing the following topics and any others as required by law:
 - i. At least forty-five hours or three semester hours of instruction in research-based systematic phonics, including language and literacy development;
 - ii. For applications received on and after October 15, 2020, at least forty-five hours or three semester hours of instruction in research-based instructional strategies for delivering differentiated reading instruction, assessment, intervention and remediation to support readers of varying ages and ability levels, including students with dyslexia;
 - iii. Developmentally appropriate instructional delivery, facilitation and methodologies for teaching language, math, science, social studies and the arts;

- iv. Instructional design and lesson planning, including modifications, and accommodations;
- v. The learning environment, including classroom management;
- vi. Assessing, monitoring and reporting progress;
- vii. Teaching students with exceptionalities;
- viii. Professional responsibility and ethical conduct; and

ix. Twelve weeks of capstone experience as described in R7-2-604 in grades kindergarten through eight, which may be completed during the valid period of a teaching intern or student teaching intern certificate. One year of verified full-time teaching experience in grades kindergarten through eight may be substituted for the capstone experience requirement. For individuals seeking dual certification, any capstone experience requirements may be met through separate eight-week capstone experiences in each of the certification areas sought.

- c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment;
- d. A passing score on the subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in a relevant content area or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge assessment; and
- e. A valid fingerprint card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

2. Applicants may meet the requirements in subsection (C)(1)(b) with the submission of an application for the Standard Professional Elementary certificate that includes evidence of two years of verified full-time teaching experience in grades kindergarten through eight, and Board-approved or accredited training or coursework which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and subsections (C)(1)(b)(i) through (viii).

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section R7-2-609 amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 2562, effective May 23, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-2). May 23, 2002 emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 5132, effective November 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1605, effective May 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Former R7-2-609 recodified to R7-2-610; new R7-2-609 recodified from R7-2-608 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). R7-2-609 "Pre-kindergarten" corrected to "PreK" at request of the Board, Office File No. M09-444, filed November 24, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 235, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2947, effective September 24, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R7-2-609.01. Middle Grades Teaching Certificate

A. Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

B. Standard Professional Middle Grades Certificate – grades five through nine

1. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in middle grades education from a Board-approved educator preparation program or from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training, addressing the following topics and any others as required by law:
 - i. Early adolescent psychology;
 - ii. Research-based instructional strategies for delivering differentiated reading instruction, assessment, intervention and remediation to support readers of varying ages and ability levels, including students with dyslexia;
 - iii. Instructional design and lesson planning, including modifications and accommodations;
 - iv. The learning environment, including classroom management;
 - v. Developmentally appropriate instructional delivery, facilitation and methodologies;
 - vi. Assessing, monitoring and reporting progress;
 - vii. Teaching students with exceptionalities;
 - viii. Professional responsibility and ethical conduct; and
 - ix. Twelve weeks of capstone experience as described in R7-2-604 in grades five through nine, which may be completed during the valid period of a teaching intern or student teaching intern certificate. One year of verified full-time teaching experience in grades five through nine may be substituted for the capstone experience requirement. For individuals seeking dual certification, any capstone experience requirements may be met through separate eight-week capstone experiences in each of the certification areas sought.
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment;
 - d. A passing score on at least one subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in the relevant content area or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge assessment; and
 - e. A valid fingerprint card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
2. Applicants may meet the requirements in subsection (B)(1)(b) with the submission of an application for the Standard Professional Middle Grades certificate that includes evidence of two years of verified full-time teaching experience in grades five through nine, and Board-approved or accredited training or coursework which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and subsections (B)(1)(b)(i) through (viii).

Historical Note

New Section by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R.
791, effective March 26, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R7-2-610. Secondary Teaching Certificates

- A.** Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.
- B.** Standard Professional Secondary Certificate – grades six through 12. The requirements are:

1. A bachelor's degree;
 2. One of the following:
 - a. Completion of a teacher preparation program in secondary education from an accredited institution or a Board-approved teacher preparation program, described in R7-2-604; or
 - b. Thirty semester hours of education courses which teach the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602, including at least eight semester hours of practicum in grades six through 12. Two years of verified teaching experience in grades six through postsecondary may substitute for the eight semester hours of practicum; or
 - c. A valid secondary certificate from another state.
 3. A passing score on one or more subject knowledge portions of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in a relevant subject area or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge exam;
 4. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment; and
 5. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- C. Standard Professional Secondary Certificate – grades six through 12 for applications received on and after August 1, 2018.**
1. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in secondary education from a Board-approved educator preparation program or from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training, addressing the following topics and any others as required by law:
 - i. Research-based instructional strategies for delivering differentiated reading instruction, assessment, intervention and remediation to support readers of varying ages and ability levels, including students with dyslexia;
 - ii. Instructional design and lesson planning, including modifications and accommodations;
 - iii. The learning environment, including classroom management;
 - iv. Developmentally appropriate instructional delivery, facilitation and methodologies;
 - v. Assessing, monitoring and reporting progress;
 - vi. Teaching students with exceptionalities;
 - vii. Professional responsibility and ethical conduct;
 - viii. Twelve weeks of capstone experience as described in R7-2-604 in grades six through postsecondary, which may be completed during the valid period of a teaching intern or student teaching intern certificate; one year of verified full-time teaching experience in grades six through postsecondary may substitute for the capstone experience requirement. For individuals seeking dual certification, any capstone experience requirements may be met through separate eight-week capstone experiences in each of the certification areas sought.
 - c. A passing score on one or more subject knowledge portions of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in a relevant subject area or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge exam;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- d. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment; and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
2. Applicants may meet the requirements in subsection (C)(1)(b) with the submission of an application for the Standard Professional Secondary certificate that includes evidence of two years of verified full-time teaching experience in grades six through postsecondary, and Board-approved or accredited training or coursework which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and subsections (C)(1)(b)(i) through (vii). One year of verified full-time teaching experience in grades six through postsecondary may be substituted for the capstone experience.
- D.** Notwithstanding any other provision, individuals seeking a secondary certificate with an approved area in science, technology, engineering or mathematics are exempted from the requirements of a passing score on one or more subject knowledge portions of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment based on:
- 1. Verified work experience of five or more years in science, technology, engineering or mathematics; and
 - 2. Demonstrated adequate knowledge of science, technology, engineering or mathematics by:
 - a. A master's or a doctoral degree in an academic subject that is specific to science, technology, engineering or mathematics; or
 - b. Twenty-four semester hours of relevant coursework in an academic subject that is specific to science, technology, engineering or mathematics.
- ii. Verified teaching experience for the last two consecutive years, and for a total of at least three years at one or more accredited postsecondary institutions in science, technology, engineering or mathematics
2. Verified work experience of five or more years in science, technology, engineering or mathematics
3. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- B.** An individual who meets the requirements of this Section is exempt from the competency requirements of the United States and Arizona Constitutions, and the professional knowledge and the subject knowledge portions of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessments.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R7-2-610.02. Subject Matter Expert Standard Teaching Certificate

Subject Matter Expert Standard Teaching Certificate – grades six through 12

A. The requirements are:

- 1. A bachelor's degree and one of the following:
 - a. Verified teaching experience for the last two consecutive years, and for a total of at least three years at one or more accredited postsecondary institutions in the relevant subject area of certification. An individual seeking certification pursuant to this subdivision is exempt from passing the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment; or
 - b. A bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree from an accredited postsecondary institution in the specific subject area of certification that is directly relevant to a content area or subject matter taught in public schools; or
 - c. Verification of expertise through work experience of a minimum of five years in the relevant area of certification.
- 2. A passing score on the professional knowledge Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment within two years except as provided by subsection (A)(1)(a). If an applicant fails to meet this requirement within two years, the Department of Education or the Board shall temporarily suspend the standard certificate, but the suspension is not considered a disciplinary action and the individual shall be allowed to correct the deficiency within the remaining time of the standard certification.
- 3. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

- B.** An individual who meets the requirements of this Section is exempt from the competency requirements of the United States and Arizona Constitutions and the subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2947, effective September 24, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R7-2-611. Special Education Teaching Certificates**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section R7-2-610 amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 2562, effective May 23, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-2). May 23, 2002 emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 5132, effective November 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1605, effective May 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2399, effective July 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1838, effective August 29, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Former R7-2-610 recodified to R7-2-611; new R7-2-610 recodified from R7-2-609 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 235, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2054, effective December 8, 2014 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R7-2-610.01. Specialized Secondary Teaching Certificates

Specialized Secondary Certificate – Science, Technology, Engineering or Mathematics – grades six through 12

A. The requirements are:

- 1. One of the following:
 - a. Demonstrate expertise in the subject matter knowledge through:
 - i. A bachelor's, master's or a doctoral degree and 24 semester hours of relevant coursework in an

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- A.** Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619. An Early Childhood Special Education certificate as described in this Section is not required for individuals who hold the Early Childhood endorsement as described in R7-2-615 in combination with an Arizona cross-categorical, specialized special education, or moderate/severe disabilities teaching certificate as described in this Section. An Early Childhood Special Education certificate as described in this Section is not required for individuals who hold the Early Childhood Teaching Certificate as described in R7-2-608 in combination with an Arizona cross-categorical, specialized special education, or moderate/severe disabilities teaching certificate as described in this Section.
- B.** Terms used in this Section are defined in A.R.S. § 15-761.
- C.** Standard Professional Mild/Moderate Disabilities Certificate - grades K through 12.
1. The holder is qualified to teach students with mild/moderate disabilities as documented by student needs in the individualized education program and the following categories, including: autism, mild/moderate intellectual disabilities, traumatic brain injury, emotional disability, specific learning disability, orthopedic impairments, developmental delay and/or other health impairments.
 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of a teacher preparation program in special education from an accredited institution which included courses in the instruction and behavior management of students with mild/moderate disabilities; or
 - ii. Forty-five semester hours of education courses which teach the standards described in R7-2-602, including a minimum of 37 semester hours of special education courses and eight semester hours of practicum with students with mild/moderate disabilities. Special education courses shall include foundations of special education, legal aspects, effective collaboration and communication practices, research-based instruction in mathematics, research-based instruction in English language arts, classroom management and behavior analysis, assessment and eligibility, language development and disorders, and electives. Two years of verified teaching experience in mild/moderate special education, grades K through 12 may substitute for the eight semester hours of practicum.
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment;
 - d. A passing score on the subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in mild/moderate special education or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge examination; and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- D.** Standard Professional Mild/Moderate Disabilities Certificate - grades K through 12 for applications received on or after August 1, 2018.
1. The holder is qualified to teach students with mild/moderate disabilities as documented by student needs in the individualized education program and the following categories, including: autism, mild/moderate intellectual disabilities, traumatic brain injury, emotional disability, specific learning disability, orthopedic impairments, developmental delay and/or other health impairments.
 2. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in mild/moderate disabilities special education from a Board-approved educator preparation program or from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training addressing the following topics and any others as required by law:
 - i. Research-based systematic phonics;
 - ii. Research-based instructional strategies for delivering differentiated reading instruction, assessment, intervention and remediation to support readers of varying ages and ability levels, including students with dyslexia;
 - iii. Instructional design and lesson planning, including specially designed instruction;
 - iv. The learning environment, including classroom and behavioral management;
 - v. Instructional delivery, facilitation and methodologies;
 - vi. Legal aspects of special education, including individualized education programs and transition planning;
 - vii. Effective collaboration and communication practices, including modifications and accommodations;
 - viii. Research-based instruction in math;
 - ix. Research-based instruction in English language arts;
 - x. Assessment and eligibility, including monitoring and reporting requirements;
 - xi. Language development and disorders;
 - xii. Professional responsibility and ethical conduct;
 - xiii. Twelve weeks of capstone experience as described in R7-2-604 in mild/moderate special education in grades K through 12, which may be completed during the valid period of a teaching intern certificate. One year of verified teaching experience in mild/moderate special education in grades K through 12 may substitute for the capstone experience requirement. For individuals seeking dual certification, any capstone experience requirements may be met through separate eight-week capstone experiences in each of the certification areas sought.
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment;
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 3. Applicants may meet the requirements in subsection (D)(2)(b) with the submission of an application for the Standard Professional Mild/Moderate Disabilities Certificate grades K through 12 that includes evidence of two years of verified full-time teaching experience in mild/moderate disabilities special education in grades K through 12 and Board-approved or accredited training or coursework which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and subsections (D)(2)(b)(i) through (xii).
 4. Board approved educator preparation programs leading to dual certification in mild/moderate disabilities and elementary, middle school, or secondary education may exempt a student from the mild/moderate special education

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

tion capstone experience upon the completion of the following:

- a. Verification from the applicable district or charter school administrator that the student was employed continuously as a paraprofessional whose primary responsibility was working with students in mild/moderate special education classrooms for the two years preceding commencement of the capstone experience in elementary, middle school, or secondary education;
 - b. Verification from the applicable district or charter school administrator that the student received evaluations, in each of the preceding two years of employment as a paraprofessional, indicating effectiveness in performance; and
 - c. Completion of the capstone experience in elementary, middle school or secondary education and demonstration of all of the following competencies during the dual certification educator preparation program:
 - i. Participation on a multi-disciplinary evaluation team;
 - ii. Participation in and drafting of an acceptable individualized education program; and
 - iii. Planning and delivery of specially designed instruction for a class of students.
- E. Provisional Specialized Special Education Certificate – grades K through 12.**
1. The certificate is valid for three years and is not renewable.
 2. No new applications for a Provisional Specialized Education Certificate will be accepted after December 31, 2015.
 3. The holder is qualified to teach students with intellectual disabilities, emotional disability, specific learning disability, orthopedic impairments or other health impairments, as specified on the certificate.
- F. Standard Professional Specialized Special Education Certificate – grades K through 12.**
1. The certificate is valid for 12 years and may be renewed.
 2. The holder is qualified to teach students with intellectual disabilities, emotional disability, specific learning disability, orthopedic impairments or other health impairments, as specified on the certificate.
 3. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid Arizona Provisional Specialized Special Education certificate, or a Provisional Specialized Special Education certificate which has not expired for more than one year;
 - b. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- G. Standard Professional Moderate/Severe Disabilities Certificate – grades K through 12.**
1. The holder is qualified to teach students with moderate/severe disabilities as documented by student needs in the individualized education program and the following categories, including: autism, moderate/severe intellectual disabilities, traumatic brain injury, emotional disability, orthopedic impairments, and/or other health impairments.
 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree,
 - b. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of a teacher preparation program in moderate/severe disabilities education from an accredited institution; or
 - ii. Forty-five semester hours of education courses which teach the standards described in R7-2-
- 602, including a minimum of 37 semester hours of special education courses and eight semester hours of practicum with students with moderate/severe disabilities. Special education courses shall include foundations of low incidence disabilities, legal aspects, effective collaboration and communication practices, adaptive communication, instructional strategies across the curriculum, classroom management and behavior analysis, assessment and eligibility, and electives. Two years of verified special education teaching experience in with students with moderate/severe disabilities, grades K through 12 may substitute for the eight semester hours of practicum.
- c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment,
 - d. A passing score on the subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in moderate/severe special education or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge examination, and
 - e. A valid fingerprint card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- H. Standard Professional Moderate/Severe Disabilities Certificate – grades K through 12 for applications received on or after August 1, 2018.**
1. The holder is qualified to teach students with moderate/severe disabilities as documented by student needs in the individualized education program and the following categories, including: autism, moderate/severe intellectual disabilities, traumatic brain injury, emotional disability, orthopedic impairments, and/or other health impairments.
 2. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in moderate/severe disabilities education from a Board-approved educator preparation program or from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training addressing the following topics and any others as required by law:
 - i. Research-based systematic phonics;
 - ii. Research-based instructional strategies for delivering differentiated reading instruction, assessment, intervention and remediation to support readers of varying ages and ability levels, including students with dyslexia;
 - iii. Instructional design and lesson planning, including specially designed instruction;
 - iv. The learning environment, including classroom and individual behavioral management;
 - v. Instructional delivery, facilitation and methodologies for teaching research-based instruction in math and English language arts;
 - vi. Legal aspects of special education, including individualized education programs and transition planning;
 - vii. Effective collaboration and communication practices, including modifications and accommodations;
 - viii. Adaptive communication, including language development and disorders;
 - ix. Assessment and eligibility, including monitoring and reporting requirements;
 - x. Professional responsibility and ethical conduct;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- xi. Twelve weeks of capstone experience as described in R7-2-604 in special education in moderate/severe disabilities grades K through 12, which may be completed during the valid period of a teaching intern certificate. One year of verified full-time teaching experience in special education in moderate/severe disabilities grades K through 12 may substitute for the capstone experience requirement. For individuals seeking dual certification, any capstone experience requirements may be met through separate eight-week capstone experiences in each of the certification areas sought.
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment,
 - d. A passing score on the subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in moderate/severe special education or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge examination, and
 - e. A valid fingerprint card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- 3. Applicants may meet the requirements in subsection (H)(2)(b) with the submission of an application for the Standard Professional Moderate/Severe Disabilities Certificate grades K through 12 that includes evidence of two years of verified full-time teaching experience in moderate/severe disabilities special education in grades K through 12 and Board-approved or accredited training or coursework which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and subsections (H)(2)(b)(i) through (x).
- I. Standard Professional Hearing Impaired Certificate – birth through grade 12. The requirements are:**
 - 1. A bachelor's degree,
 - 2. One of the following:
 - a. Completion of a teacher preparation program in hearing impaired education from an accredited institution; or
 - b. Forty-five semester hours of education courses which teach the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602, including 21 semester hours of special education courses for the hearing impaired and eight semester hours of practicum. Special education courses shall include survey of exceptional students, teaching methodologies for students with hearing impairment, foundations of instruction of students with hearing impairment, and diagnostic and assessment procedures for the hearing impaired. Two years of verified teaching experience in the area of hearing impaired in grade PreK through 12 may be substituted for the eight semester hours of practicum.
 - 3. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment,
 - 4. A passing score on the subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in hearing impaired special education or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge examination, and
 - 5. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- J. Standard Professional Hearing Impaired Certificate – birth through grade 12 for applications received on or after August 1, 2018.**
 - 1. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in hearing impaired education from a Board-approved educator preparation program or from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training addressing the following topics and any others as required by law:
 - i. Research-based systematic phonics;
 - ii. Research-based instructional strategies for delivering differentiated reading instruction, assessment, intervention and remediation to support readers of varying ages and ability levels, including students with dyslexia;
 - iii. Survey of exceptional students;
 - iv. Teaching methodologies for students with hearing impairment;
 - v. Foundations of instruction of students with hearing impairment;
 - vi. Diagnostic and assessment procedures for the hearing impaired;
 - vii. Professional responsibility and ethical conduct;
 - viii. Twelve weeks of capstone experience as described in R7-2-604 in hearing impaired special education birth through grade 12, which may be completed during the valid period of a teaching intern certificate. One year of verified full-time teaching experience in the area of hearing impaired in birth through grade 12 may be substituted for the capstone experience requirement. For individuals seeking dual certification, any capstone experience requirements may be met through separate eight-week capstone experiences in each of the certification areas sought.
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment;
 - d. A passing score on the subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in hearing impaired special education or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge examination; and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - 2. Applicants may meet the requirements in subsection (J)(1)(b) with the submission of an application for the Standard Professional Hearing Impaired Certificate – birth through grade 12 that includes evidence of receipt of two years of verified full-time teaching experience in hearing impaired special education birth through grade 12 and training or coursework which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and subsections (J)(1)(b)(i) through (vii).
- K. Standard Professional Visually Impaired Certificate – birth through grade 12. The requirements are:**
 - 1. A bachelor's degree,
 - 2. One of the following:
 - a. Completion of a teacher preparation program in visual impairment from an accredited institution; or
 - b. Forty-five semester hours of education courses which teach the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602, including 21 semester hours of special

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

education courses for the visually impaired and eight semester hours of practicum. Special education courses shall include survey of exceptional students, teaching methodologies for students with visual impairment, foundations of instruction of students with visual impairment, and diagnostic and assessment procedures for the visually impaired. Two years of verified teaching experience in the area of visually impaired in grades PreK through 12 may be substituted for the eight semester hours of practicum.

3. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment,
 4. A passing score on the subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, and
 5. Demonstration of competency in Braille through one of the following:
 - a. A passing score on the original version of the National Library of Congress certification exam, or
 - b. A valid certificate for a literary Braille transcriber issued by the National Library of Congress, or
 - c. A passing score on a Braille exam administered by another state, or
 - d. A passing score on the Braille exam developed and administered by the University of Arizona. Individuals who take this test and are not students at the University of Arizona may be assessed a fee.
 6. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- L. Standard Professional Visually Impaired Certificate – birth through grade 12 for applications received on or after August 1, 2018.**
1. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in visual impairment from a Board-approved educator preparation program or from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training addressing the following topics and any others as required by law:
 - i. Research-based systematic phonics;
 - ii. Research-based instructional strategies for delivering differentiated reading instruction, assessment, intervention and remediation to support readers of varying ages and ability levels, including students with dyslexia;
 - iii. Survey of exceptional students;
 - iv. Teaching methodologies for students with visual impairment;
 - v. Foundations of instruction of students with visual impairment;
 - vi. Diagnostic and assessment procedures for the visually impaired;
 - vii. Professional responsibility and ethical conduct;
 - viii. Twelve weeks of capstone experience as described in R7-2-604 in visually impaired special education birth through grade 12, which may be completed during the valid period of a teaching intern certificate. One year of verified full-time teaching experience in the area of visually impaired in birth through grade 12 may be substituted for the capstone experience requirement. For individuals seeking dual certification, any capstone experience requirements may be met through separate eight-week capstone experiences in each of the certification areas sought.
- M. Standard Professional Early Childhood Special Education Certificate – Birth through age 8 or grade three.**
1. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree,
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in early childhood special education from an accredited institution,
 - c. A passing score on the subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in early childhood special education or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge examination,
 - d. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment,
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 2. Applicants may meet the requirements in subsection (M)(1)(b) with completion of the following:
 - a. Thirty-seven semester hours of early childhood education which teach the standards described in R7-2-602 which include the following areas of study:
 - i. Foundations early childhood education and special education;
 - ii. Behavioral interventions for children with and without disabilities;
 - iii. Characteristics and quality practices for typical and atypical behaviors of young children;
 - iv. Typical and atypical child growth and development, including health, safety and nutrition with an emphasis on special health care needs for children birth through grade three;
 - v. Child, family, cultural and community relationships including community organizations that

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- support and assist children with disabilities and their families;
 - vi. Developmentally appropriate instructional and inclusive methodologies for teaching social and emotional development, language arts, math, science, social studies, and the arts;
 - vii. Diagnosis and remediation of learning difficulties;
 - viii. Early language and literacy development including communication methods in early childhood education/special education;
 - ix. Assessment and evaluation for early childhood special education to include observing, assessing, monitoring and reporting on the progress of young children;
 - x. A minimum of four semester hours in a supervised field experience, practicum, internship or student teaching setting serving children with identified special needs birth through preschool or one year of full-time teaching experience with children identified with special needs birth through preschool; and
 - xi. A minimum of four semester hours in a supervised student teaching setting serving children with identified special needs in kindergarten through grade three or one year of full time teaching experience with children identified with special needs kindergarten through grade three.
- N. Standard Professional Early Childhood Special Education Certificate – birth through age 8 or grade three for applications received on or after August 1, 2018.
1. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in early childhood special education from a Board-approved educator preparation program or from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training addressing the following topics and any others as required by law:
 - i. Research-based systematic phonics;
 - ii. Research-based instructional strategies for delivering differentiated reading instruction, assessment, intervention and remediation to support readers of varying ages and ability levels, including students with dyslexia;
 - iii. Teaching students with exceptionalities;
 - iv. Characteristics and quality practices for typical and atypical behaviors of young children, including behavioral interventions for children with and without disabilities;
 - v. Typical and atypical child growth and development, including health, safety and nutrition with an emphasis on special health care needs for children birth through grade three;
 - vi. Child, family, cultural and community relationships including community organizations that support and assist children with disabilities and their families;
 - vii. Developmentally appropriate instructional and inclusive methodologies for teaching social and emotional development, language arts, math, science, social studies, the arts and diagnosis and remediation of learning difficulties;
 - viii. Early language and literacy development including communication methods in early childhood education/special education;
 - ix. Assessment and evaluation for early childhood special education to include observing, assessing, monitoring and reporting on the progress of young children;
 - x. Substantial experience in practicum as described in R7-2-604 serving children with exceptionalities birth through preschool and kindergarten through grade three;
 - xi. Professional responsibility and ethical conduct; and
 - xii. Twelve weeks of capstone experience as described in R7-2-604 serving children with exceptionalities in birth through grade three, which may be completed during the valid period of a teaching intern certificate. For individuals seeking dual certification, any capstone experience requirements may be met through separate eight-week capstone experiences in each of the certification areas sought.
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment,
 - d. A passing score on the subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in early childhood special education or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge examination, and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 2. Applicants may meet the requirements in subsection (N)(1)(b) with the submission of an application for the Standard Professional Early Childhood Special Education Certificate – birth through age 8 or grade three that includes two years of verified full-time teaching experience in early childhood special education serving children birth through prekindergarten and kindergarten through grade three and Board-approved or accredited training or coursework which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and subsections (N)(1)(b)(i) through (xi).
 3. Board approved educator preparation programs leading to dual certification in early childhood special education and early childhood teaching may exempt a student from the early childhood special education capstone experience upon completion of the following:
 - a. Verification from the applicable district or charter school administrator that the student was employed continuously as a paraprofessional whose primary responsibility was working with students in early childhood special education for two years preceding commencement of the early childhood teaching capstone experience;
 - b. Verification from the applicable district or charter school administrator that the student received evaluations, in each of the preceding two years of employment as a paraprofessional, indicating effectiveness in performance; and
 - c. Completion of the capstone experience in early childhood education and demonstration of all of the following competencies during the dual certification educator preparation program:
 - i. Participation on a multi-disciplinary evaluation team;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- ii. Participation in and drafting of an acceptable individualized education program; and
 - iii. Planning and delivery of specially designed instruction for a class of students.
- O. Provisional Cross-Categorical Special Education Certificate – grades K through 12
 - 1. No new applications for the Provisional Cross-Categorical Special Education certificate are accepted as of December 31, 2015.
 - 2. Individuals who hold a valid Provisional Cross-Categorical Special Education certificate are qualified to teach students with mild to moderate autism, intellectual disabilities, traumatic brain injury, emotional disability, specific learning disability, orthopedic impairments, developmental delay and/or other health impairments.
 - 3. The Provisional certificate may not be renewed or extended. Individuals who hold a valid Provisional Cross-Categorical Special Education certificate, or a Provisional Cross-Categorical certificate which has not expired for more than one year, may apply for a Standard Professional Cross-Categorical Special Education certificate.
- P. Standard Professional Cross-Categorical Special Education Certificate – grades K through 12.
 - 1. The Standard Professional Cross-Categorical is valid for 12 years and may be renewed.
 - 2. Individuals who hold a valid Standard Professional Cross-Categorical Special Education certificate are qualified to teach students with autism, intellectual disabilities, traumatic brain injury, emotional disability, specific learning disability, orthopedic impairments, developmental delay and/or other health impairments.
 - 3. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona Provisional Cross-Categorical Special Education Certificate that is either valid or has not expired for more than one year.
 - b. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 5139, effective November 19, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-4). Emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026(D) at 9 A.A.R. 1547, effective April 29, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-2). Emergency rulemaking repealed under A.R.S. § 41-1026(E) and permanent R7-2-611 amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3950, effective October 21, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Former R7-2-611 recodified to R7-2-612; new R7-2-611 recodified from R7-2-610 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). R7-2-611 “Prekindergarten” corrected to “PreK” at request of the Board, Office File No. M09-444, filed November 24, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 119, effective September 21, 2009 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 235, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2056, effective December 2, 2013 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 1427, effective April 23, 2018 (Supp. 18-2). The

word “kindergarten” has been changed to the letter “K,” the term, “grade 3” has been changed to “grade three,” the word “twelve” has been changed to the numeral “12,” and “age eight” has been changed to “age 8” for consistency in this Section at the request of the Board (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-612. Career and Technical Education Teaching Certificates

- A. Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607, and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.
- B. For purposes of this Section, the following definitions apply:
 - 1. “Career and Technical Education means a field of study in any area relating to a CTE program approved by the Arizona Department of Education as described in the Guidance on CTE Teacher Certification, which is on file with the Arizona Department of Education.
 - 2. “Occupational Area” means employment in any area relating to a CTE program approved by the Department as described in the Guidance on CTE Teacher Certification, which is on file with the Arizona Department of Education.
 - 3. “Verified Work Experience” means written documentation from a current or former supervisor for paid or unpaid work, a current school superintendent, or the Department of Education Career and Technical Education Programmatic State Supervisor indicating that an applicant for a career and technical education certificate performed work in a business or industry setting related to an approved CTE program occupational area.
- C. Standard Career and Technical Education (CTE) Certificate – CTE Field of Study – grades K through 12
 - 1. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. Within three years, obtain a passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment or qualification for a waiver of this assessment.
 - b. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - c. At least one of the following options:
 - i. Option A – Bachelor’s degree in the specified CTE field of study – requirements include all of the following:
 - (1) A bachelor’s or more advanced degree in the specified CTE field of study from an accredited institution.
 - (2) Thirty semester hours of courses in the specified CTE field of study.
 - (3) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in the specified CTE occupational area. Hours may have been accumulated before obtaining a certification.
 - (4) Within three years, complete 15 semester hours of courses in professional knowledge in career and technical education, to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, developmentally appropriate instructional delivery, facilitation and methodologies, instructional technology, instructional design and lesson planning, including modifications and accommodations, assessing, monitoring and reporting progress, the learning environment, including classroom management, teach-

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- ing students with exceptionalities, or professional responsibility and ethical conduct. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the standard career and technical education certificate in the specified CTE field of study. Fifteen semester hours may be obtained through Department or Board-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour.
- ii. Option B – Valid non-CTE Arizona Provisional or Standard teaching certificate or an Arizona CTE teaching certificate in another CTE field of study – requirements include all of the following:
 - (1) A valid Arizona provisional or standard teaching certificate for teachers in birth through grade 12 issued pursuant to this Article.
 - (2) One year of the most recent teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a grades PreK through 12 school setting and issued during the term of the Arizona teaching certificate exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
 - (3) Three semester hours of courses in professional knowledge in career and technical education to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, developmentally appropriate instructional delivery, facilitation and methodologies for career and technical education, or instructional technology. Three semester hours may be obtained through Department or Board-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour.
 - (4) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in the specified CTE occupational area. Hours may have been accumulated before obtaining a certification.
 - (5) Within three years, complete nine semester hours of subject knowledge courses in the CTE field of study.
 - iii. Option C – Business and industry professional - requirements include 6,000 clock hours of verified work experience in an occupational area. Within three years, complete 15 semester hours of courses in professional knowledge in career and technical education to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, developmentally appropriate instructional delivery, facilitation and methodologies, instructional design and lesson planning, including modifications and accommodations, assessing, monitoring and reporting progress, instructional technology, the learning environment, including classroom management, teaching students with exceptionalities, or professional responsibility and ethical conduct. Fifteen semester hours may be obtained through Department or Board-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and
 - iv. Option D – Bachelor's degree in the specified CTE field of study teacher preparation program – requirements include both of the following:
 - (1) A bachelor's or more advanced degree that included completion of a Board approved teacher preparation program in the CTE field of study or from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training, addressing the following topics in career and technical education and any others as required by law: Principles/philosophy of career and technical education, instructional design and lesson planning, including modifications and accommodations; the learning environment, including classroom management; developmentally appropriate instructional delivery, facilitation and methodologies; assessing, monitoring and reporting progress; teaching students with exceptionalities; professional responsibility and ethical conduct; and
 - (2) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in the specified occupational area. Hours shall have been accumulated before obtaining a certification.
2. If an applicant fails to meet these requirements within the prescribed time period, the Department of Education or the Board shall temporarily suspend the standard certificate, but the suspension is not considered a disciplinary action and the individual shall be allowed to correct the deficiency within the remaining time of the standard certification.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section R7-2-612 amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 2562, effective May 23, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-2). May 23, 2002 emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 5132, effective November 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1605, effective May 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1885, effective June 26, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1292, effective June 26, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1893, effective September 25, 2006 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 2086, effective May 19, 2008 (Supp. 09-3). Former R7-2-612 recodified to R7-2-613 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 2143, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-612 recodified to R7-2-613; new R7-2-612 recodified from R7-2-611 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 102, effective May 1, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2063, effective August 26, 2013 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 725, effective January 23, 2017 (Supp. 17-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

at 23 A.A.R. 694, effective February 26, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). The word “fifteen” has been changed to the numeral “15,” the words “six thousand” have been changed to the numeral “6,000,” and the word “rule” has been changed to “Section” to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-612.01. Standard Specialized Career and Technical Education (CTE) Certificates – grades K through 12

- A.** Standard Specialized CTE certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.
- B.** The holder is qualified to teach in an area that is specified on the certificate relating to a CTE program approved by the Arizona Department of Education as described in Guidance on CTE Teacher Certification which is on file with the Arizona Department of Education.
- C.** The requirements are:
 1. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 2. Demonstration of expertise in the specified CTE area through one of the following:
 - a. A Bachelor’s, master’s or doctoral degree in the specified CTE area; or
 - b. A Bachelor’s or more advanced degree and completion of 24 semester hours of coursework in the specified CTE area; or
 - c. An Associate’s degree in the specified CTE area; or
 - d. An industry certification, license, or credential in the specified CTE area approved by the appropriate Department of Education Career and Technical Education Program Specialist or Career and Technical Education Program Services Director; or
 - e. Verified teaching experience for the last two consecutive years, and for a total of at least three years at one or more accredited postsecondary institutions in a subject that is specific to the CTE course being taught.
 3. Verification of five years of work experience in the specified CTE occupational area.
 4. An individual who meets the requirements of this Section is exempt from the competency requirements of the United States and Arizona Constitutions, the professional knowledge and subject knowledge portions of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessments, and structured English immersion endorsement requirements.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2617, effective August 22, 2016 (Supp. 16-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 694, effective February 26, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). The term “twenty-four” has been changed to the numeral “24,” the hyphen between “PreK-12” has been replaced with the word “through” in the Section heading for consistency in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-1).

R7-2-613. PreK through 12 Teaching Certificates

- A.** Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.
- B.** Standard Professional PreK through 12 Arts Education Certificate: art, dance, dramatic arts or music. The requirements are:
 1. A bachelor’s degree.
 2. One of the following:
 - a. Completion of a teacher preparation program in PreK through 12 arts education in one of the following approved areas: art, dance, dramatic arts or

music from a Board-approved teacher preparation program, described in R7-2-604; or

- b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in PreK through 12 arts education in one of the following approved areas: art, dance, dramatic arts or music from an institution accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design, National Association of Schools of Dance, National Association of Schools of Theatre, the National Association of Schools of Music, or National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education; or
- c. Thirty semester hours of education or arts education courses which teach the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602, including at least eight semester hours of elementary and secondary methods in the certificate area and 12 semester hours of practicum in the certificate area grades PreK through 12. Two years of verified full-time teaching experience in the certificate area in grades PreK through 12 may substitute for the 12 semester hours of practicum; or
- d. A valid PreK through 12 arts education certificate from another state.
3. A passing score on the appropriate subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, unless the applicant has a bachelor’s, master’s or doctoral degree in a relevant content area or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge assessment. If a proficiency assessment is not offered in a subject area, an approved area shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours of courses in the subject.
4. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.
5. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- C.** Standard Professional PreK through 12 Arts Education Certificate for applications received on or after August 1, 2018.
 1. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. A bachelor’s degree;
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in PreK through 12 arts education from a Board-approved teacher educator preparation program or from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training, addressing the following topics and any others as required by law:
 - i. Studio art;
 - ii. Art history and analysis;
 - iii. Advanced work in studio or art application areas;
 - iv. Technical processes;
 - v. Instructional design and lesson planning, including modifications, and accommodations;
 - vi. The learning environment, including classroom management;
 - vii. Assessing, monitoring and reporting progress;
 - viii. Professional responsibility and ethical conduct;
 - ix. Twelve weeks of capstone experience as described in R7-2-604 in grades PreK through 12 arts education, which may be completed during the valid period of a teaching intern or student teaching intern certificate. One year of verified full-time teaching experience in the certificate area in grades PreK through 12 arts education may substitute for the capstone experience requirement;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- c. A passing score on the appropriate subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in a relevant content area or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge assessment.
 - d. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - 2. Applicants may meet the requirements in subsection (C)(1)(b) with the submission of an application for the Standard Professional PreK through 12 Arts Education certificate that includes evidence of two years of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12 arts education, and Board-approved or accredited training or coursework which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and subsections (C)(1)(b)(i) through (vii). One year of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12 arts education may be substituted for the capstone experience.
- D. Standard Professional PreK through 12 Dance Education Certificate**
- 1. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in PreK through 12 dance education from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training, addressing the following topics and any others as required by law:
 - i. Performance;
 - ii. Choreography;
 - iii. Theoretical and historical studies of dance;
 - iv. Technical processes;
 - v. Instructional design and lesson planning, including modifications, and accommodations;
 - vi. The learning environment, including classroom management;
 - vii. Assessing, monitoring and reporting progress;
 - viii. Professional responsibility and ethical conduct; and
 - ix. Twelve weeks of capstone experience as described in R7-2-604 in grades PreK through 12 dance education, which may be completed during the valid period of a teaching intern or student teaching intern certificate. One year of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12 dance education may substitute for the capstone experience requirement; and
 - c. A passing score on the appropriate subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in a relevant content area or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge assessment.
 - d. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment; and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - 2. Applicants may meet the requirements in subsection (D)(1)(b) with the submission of an application for the Standard Professional PreK through 12 Dance Education certificate that includes evidence of two years of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12 dance education, and Board-approved or accredited training or coursework which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and subsections (D)(1)(b)(i) through (viii). One year of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12 dance education may be substituted for the capstone experience.
- E. Standard Professional PreK through 12 Theatre Education Certificate**
- 1. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in PreK through 12 theatre education from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training, addressing the following topics and any others as required by law:
 - i. Foundations of production;
 - ii. Aesthetics, theatre history, literature, theory and criticism;
 - iii. Advanced work in theatre performance;
 - iv. Instructional design and lesson planning, including modifications, and accommodations;
 - v. The learning environment, including classroom management;
 - vi. Assessing, monitoring and reporting progress;
 - vii. Professional responsibility and ethical conduct and;
 - viii. Twelve weeks of capstone experience as described in R7-2-604 in grades PreK through 12 theatre education, which may be completed during the valid period of a teaching intern or student teaching intern certificate. One year of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12 theatre education may substitute for the capstone experience requirement; and
 - c. A passing score on the appropriate subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in a relevant content area or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge assessment.
 - d. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment; and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - 2. Applicants may meet the requirements in subsection (E)(1)(b) with the submission of an application for the Standard Professional PreK through 12 Theatre Education certificate that includes evidence of two years of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12 theatre education, and Board-approved or accredited training or coursework which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and subsections (E)(1)(b)(i) through (vii). One year of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12 theatre education may be substituted for the capstone experience.
- F. Standard Professional PreK through 12 Music Education Certificate**
- 1. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in PreK through 12 music education from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training,

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

addressing the following topics and any others as required by law:

- i. Performance;
- ii. Musicianship skills and analysis;
- iii. Composition and improvisation;
- iv. Music history and repertory;
- v. Instructional design and lesson planning, including modifications, and accommodations;
- vi. The learning environment, including classroom management;
- vii. Assessing, monitoring and reporting progress;
- viii. Professional responsibility and ethical conduct; and
- ix. Twelve weeks of capstone experience as described in R7-2-604 in grades PreK through 12 music education, which may be completed during the valid period of a teaching intern or student teaching intern certificate. One year of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12 music education may substitute for the capstone experience requirement; and

- c. A passing score on the appropriate subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in a relevant content area or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge assessment.
- d. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment; and
- e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

2. Applicants may meet the requirements in subsection (F)(1)(b) with the submission of an application for the Standard Professional PreK through 12 Music Education certificate that includes evidence of two years of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12 music education, and Board-approved or accredited training or coursework which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and subsections (F)(1)(b)(i) through (viii). One year of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12 music education may be substituted for the capstone experience.

G. Standard Professional PreK through 12 Physical Education Certificate. The requirements are:

1. A bachelor's degree.
2. One of the following:
 - a. Completion of a teacher preparation program in PreK through 12 physical education, including 12 semester practicum hours evenly split between elementary and secondary physical education from an accredited institution or a Board-approved teacher preparation program; or
 - b. Thirty-three semester hours of education or physical education courses, including:
 - i. At least nine semester hours of elementary, secondary and adaptive physical education methods;
 - ii. Foundational coursework in the areas of Growth and Motor Development, Movement Activities, Lifelong Physical Fitness and Comprehensive School Physical Activity Programming; and
 - iii. Twelve semester hours of practicum in physical education in PreK through 12 grades, evenly

split between elementary and secondary physical education, and supervised by a licensed or certified physical education teacher. Two years of verified full-time teaching experience in the certificate area in grades PreK through 12 may substitute for the 12 semester hours of practicum; or

- c. A valid PreK through 12 physical education certificate from another state.

3. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.
4. A passing score on the Physical Education subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in a relevant content area or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge assessment.
5. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

H. Standard Professional PreK through 12 Physical Education Certificate for applications received on or after August 1, 2018.

1. The requirements include all of the following:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in PreK through 12 physical education a Board-approved educator preparation program or from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training, addressing the following topics and any others as required by law:
 - i. Elementary, secondary and adaptive physical education methods;
 - ii. Foundational coursework in the areas of Growth and Motor Development;
 - iii. Movement Activities;
 - iv. Lifelong Physical Fitness;
 - v. Instructional design and lesson planning, including modifications, and accommodations;
 - vi. The learning environment, including classroom management;
 - vii. Assessing, monitoring and reporting progress;
 - viii. Professional responsibility and ethical conduct and;
 - ix. Twelve weeks of capstone experience as described in R7-2-604 in grades PreK through 12 physical education, serving students in elementary and secondary physical education, which may be completed during the valid period of a teaching intern or student teaching intern certificate. One year of verified full-time teaching experience in the certificate area in grades PreK through 12 physical education may substitute for the capstone experience requirement;
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment;
 - d. A passing score on the Physical Education subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in a relevant content area or otherwise qualifies for a waiver of the subject knowledge assessment; and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
2. Applicants may meet the requirements in subsection (H)(1)(b) with the submission of an application for the

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

Standard Professional PreK through 12 Physical Education certificate that includes evidence of two years of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12 physical education, and Board-approved or accredited training or coursework which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and subsections (H)(1)(b)(i) through (viii). One year of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12 physical education may be substituted for the capstone experience.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4581, effective December 18, 2004 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1885, effective June 26, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1225, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1259, effective March 26, 2007 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1298, effective July 18, 2007 (Supp. 09-3). Former R7-2-613 recodified to R7-2-614; new R7-2-613 recodified from R7-2-612 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-613 recodified to R7-2-614; new R7-2-613 recodified from R7-2-612 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 235, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2073, effective June 22, 2015 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). The hyphen between "PreK-12" has been changed to the word "through" in the Section heading and subsections for consistency in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-1).

R7-2-614. Other Teaching Certificates

- A. Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607.
- B. Substitute Certificate - PreK through 12
 1. The certificate is valid for six years and renewable by reapplication.
 2. The certificate entitles the holder to substitute in the temporary absence of a regular contract teacher. A person holding only a substitute certificate shall not be assigned a contract teaching position.
 3. An individual who holds a valid teaching or administrator certificate shall not be required to hold a substitute certificate to be employed as a substitute teacher.
 4. A person holding only a substitute certificate shall be limited to teaching 120 days in the same school each school year.
 5. The requirement for issuance is a bachelor's degree and a valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 6. Substitute certificates previously issued as valid for life under this Section shall remain valid for life.
 7. A person holding only a substitute certificate may be exempt from the limit on teaching 120 days in the same school each school year if the school district superintendent has provided verification to the Department of Education that the position is continuously advertised on a statewide basis at a minimum of three sites with at least one being a higher education institution and that a highly qualified and employable candidate was not found. An

exemption from teaching 120 days shall not be granted to the same individual more than three times.

- C. Emergency Substitute Certificate - PreK through 12
 1. The certificate is valid for one school year or part thereof. The expiration date shall be the following July 1.
 2. The certificate entitles the holder to substitute only in the district that verifies that an emergency employment situation exists.
 3. The certificate entitles the holder to substitute in the temporary absence of a regular contract teacher. A person holding only an emergency substitute certificate shall not be assigned a contract teaching position.
 4. The holder of an emergency substitute certificate shall be limited to 120 days of substitute teaching per school year.
 5. The requirements for initial issuance are:
 - a. High school diploma, General Education diploma, or associate's degree;
 - b. Verification from the school district superintendent that an emergency employment situation exists; and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 6. The requirements for each reissuance are:
 - a. Two semester hours of academic courses completed since the last issuance of the Emergency Substitute Certificate. District in-service programs designed for professional development may substitute for academic courses. Fifteen clock hours of in-service is equivalent to one semester hour. In-service hours shall be verified by the district superintendent or personnel director. Individuals who have earned 30 or more semester hours are exempt from this requirement,
 - b. Verification from the school district superintendent that an emergency employment situation exists, and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- D. Emergency Teaching Certificate - birth through grade 12
 1. The emergency teaching certificate is valid one school year or part thereof. The expiration date shall be the following July 1. Excluding an emergency teaching certificate issued under subsection (D)(6), an emergency teaching certificate shall not be issued more than three times to an individual.
 2. The emergency teaching certificate entitles the holder to enter into a teaching contract.
 3. Emergency teaching certificates shall be issued for early childhood, elementary and secondary certificates required by A.R.S. § 15-502(B) and required endorsements.
 4. The emergency teaching certificate entitles the holder to teach only in the district or charter school that verifies that an emergency employment situation exists.
 5. The requirements for initial issuance are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree,
 - b. Verification from the school district superintendent or charter school administrator that an emergency employment situation exists, and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 6. Notwithstanding this subsection, an emergency teaching certificate entitling the holder to teach in any Arizona school district or charter school may be issued for early childhood, elementary, middle grades, secondary, special education, and PreK through 12 teaching certificates for applicants who meet the following requirements:
 - a. A bachelor's degree,

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- b. Completion of a teacher preparation program in the certification area, as described in R7-2-608, R7-2-609, R7-2-609.01, R7-2-610, R7-2-611 and R7-2-613, from a Board-approved educator preparation program or from an accredited institution offering substantially similar training,
 - c. Verification that the applicant was unable to take one or all portions of the proficiency assessments required for the requested certificate as the result of a public health emergency declared by the governor or a public health official, and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- 7. Emergency teaching certificates issued pursuant to subsection (D)(6) shall not be renewed or re-issued.
- E. Alternative Teaching Certificate - PreK through 12
 - 1. The certificate is valid for two years from the date of initial issuance and may be extended yearly for no more than two consecutive years at no cost to the applicant if the provisions in subsection (E)(5) are met.
 - 2. The alternative teaching certificate entitles the holder to enter into a teaching contract while completing the requirements for an Arizona teaching certificate. During the valid period of the alternative teaching certificate the holder may teach in a Structured English Immersion classroom, or in any subject area in which the holder has passed the appropriate Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment. Alternative Teaching certificate holders who teach in a Structured English Immersion classroom shall hold a valid Provisional or full Structured English Immersion Endorsement, an English as a Second Language Endorsement, or a Bilingual Endorsement, if applicable. The candidate shall be enrolled in a Board authorized alternative path to certification program or a Board approved teacher educator preparation program.
 - 3. An individual is not eligible to hold the alternative teaching certificate more than once in a five year period.
 - 4. The requirements for initial issuance of the alternative teaching certificate are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree or higher from an accredited institution;
 - b. Verification of enrollment in a Board approved alternative path to certification program, or a Board approved educator preparation program; and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - 5. The requirements for the extension of the alternative teaching certificate are:
 - a. The alternative teaching certificate outlined in subsection (E)(4),
 - b. Verification from the educator preparation program in which the alternative teaching certificate holder is enrolled, that the certificate holder has made adequate progress toward completion of the program,
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - 6. The holder of the alternative teaching certificate may apply for a Standard teaching certificate upon completion of the following:
 - a. Successful completion of a Board authorized alternative path to certification program or a Board-approved educator preparation program.
 - b. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment as applicable;
 - c. A passing score on one or more subject knowledge portions of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment that corresponds to the Board approved alternative path to certification program in which the applicant is enrolled, unless the applicant has a bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree in the corresponding content area;
 - d. The submission of an application for a Standard teaching certificate to the Department;
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- 7. Placement decisions of alternative teaching certificate holders shall only be based on agreements between the educator preparation provider, the provider's partner organizations and the local education agency except as otherwise provided in this subsection.
- F. Standard Adult Education Certificate
 - 1. The holder is qualified to teach Adult Basic Education, Adult Secondary Education, English Language Acquisition for Adults, or Citizenship.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - b. A bachelor's degree.
 - 3. The renewal requirements are completion of a professional development program, described in R7-2-619.
- G. Junior Reserve Officer Training Corps Teaching Certificate - grades nine through 12
 - 1. The standard certificate is valid at any local education agency which conducts an approved Junior Reserve Officer Training Corps program of the Air Force, Army, Navy, or Marine Corps.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. Verification by the district of an approved Junior Reserve Officer Training Corps program of instruction in which the applicant will be teaching,
 - b. Verification by the district that the applicant meets the work experience required by the respective military service, and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- H. Athletic coaching certificate - grades seven through 12
 - 1. The standard certificate entitles the holder to perform coaching duties in interscholastic and extracurricular athletic activities. It is not required for teachers who hold a valid elementary, secondary or special education certificate.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. Valid certification in first aid and Coronary and Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR);
 - b. Completion of courses, Board-approved or accredited seminars or modules of study which shall include the following:
 - i. Methods of coaching,
 - ii. Anatomy and physiology,
 - iii. Sports psychology,
 - iv. Adolescent psychology,
 - v. The prevention and treatment of athletic injuries; and
 - vi. Signs of physical abuse, emotional abuse, sexual abuse, neglect, bullying, hazing and cyberbullying.
 - c. Two hundred fifty hours of verified coaching experience in the sport to be coached. Coaching experience may include experience as a head coach or

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- assistant coach in a school program or in an organized athletic league; and
- d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- 4. Renewal requirements are:
 - a. Completion of a professional development program described in R7-2-619,
 - b. Valid certification in first aid and CPR.
- I. International Teaching Certificate**
 - 1. The International Teaching certificate is issued to teachers from foreign countries who are contracted through the foreign teacher program as authorized by federal statutes enacted by the Congress of the United States or other foreign teacher recruitment programs approved by the United States Department of State or the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services.
 - 2. This certificate is valid for the length of the certificate holder's visa, not to exceed 12 years.
 - 3. The requirements are:
 - a. Verification that the applicant has completed teacher preparation in the home country or country of legal residence that is comparable to the requirements to qualify for an Arizona teaching certificate as provided in R7-2-608, R7-2-609, R7-2-610, R7-2-610.01, R7-2-610.02, R7-2-611 and R7-2-613.
 - b. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - c. A valid non-immigrating visa issued by the United States Department of State or the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services for international teachers.
 - d. Verification that the applicant has been contracted by an Arizona school through a foreign teacher program.
 - 4. An individual with an international teaching certificate may qualify for a certificate to instruct students in a language other than English with submission of a letter from a department chair or dean of an accredited institution in another country or in the United States verifying that the applicant is proficient in the language.
 - 5. The international teaching certificate may be extended with the following:
 - a. Verification of an extended visa issued by the United States Department of State or the United States Citizenship and Immigration Services for international teachers. The certificate may be extended to the new expiration date of the visa not to exceed 12 years.
 - b. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- J. Native American Language Certificate**
 - 1. The standard certificate is optional and issued to individuals to teach only a Native American language in grades PreK through 12.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - b. Language proficiency in a Native American Language. Proficiency shall be verified on official letterhead by a person, persons, or entity designated by the appropriate tribe.
 - 3. The certificate may be renewed upon completion of professional development, as prescribed in R7-2-619.
- K. Student Teaching Intern Certificate - PreK through 12**
 - 1. The student teaching intern certificate is optional and is not a requirement for participation in a student teaching capstone experience.
- 2. The certificate entitles the holder to perform teaching duties under the supervision of a program supervisor as defined in R7-2-604(14) and is only valid in the school district or charter school requesting the certificate.
- 3. The certificate is valid for one year from date of initial issuance and may be extended for one year at no cost to the applicant if the provisions in subsection (K)(4) are met.
- 4. The requirements are:
 - a. Verification of enrollment in the culminating student teaching capstone experience of a Board approved educator preparation program pursuant to R7-2-604.01,
 - b. Verification documenting completed coursework with a minimum GPA of 3.0 on a 4.0 scale or the equivalent,
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment that corresponds to the teaching certificate the student teaching intern is pursuing,
 - d. A passing score on the subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment that corresponds to the teaching certificate the student teaching intern is pursuing,
 - e. A request for issuance of the student teaching intern certificate from the district superintendent or charter school superintendent and the educator preparation program.
 - f. Verification from the educator preparation provider that a written supervision plan, approved by the Board, includes the following:
 - i. The educator preparation provider's roles and responsibilities for the Program Supervisor, and
 - ii. The onsite mentorship and induction provided by the Local Education Agency.
 - g. A valid fingerprint card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- 5. Placement decisions of student teaching intern certificate holders shall only be based on collaborative agreements between the Board approved educator preparation provider and the local education agency. Notwithstanding any other provision, a student teaching intern certificate holder may not teach in a special education classroom unless the certificate holder has a bachelor's degree.
- 6. The holder of the student teaching certificate may apply for an Arizona Teaching Certificate upon completion of the following:
 - a. Successful completion of a Board approved educator preparation program.
 - b. The submission of an application, and all required documentation including an institutional recommendation, for the Arizona teaching certificate to the Department.
- L. Classroom-Based Standard Teaching Certificate**
 - 1. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Successful completion of a Board-approved Classroom-Based Alternative Preparation Program;
 - c. Verification of satisfactory progress and achievement with students;
 - d. Demonstration of subject knowledge proficiency with:
 - i. Verification of teaching courses relevant to a content area or subject matter for the last two consecutive years, and for a total of at least

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- three years at one or more accredited postsecondary institutions; or
- ii. A bachelor's, master's or doctoral degree from an accredited institution in the applicable subject area; or
- iii. Verification of a minimum of five years of work experience in the applicable subject area of certification; or
- iv. Three years of verified teaching experience in the same area of certification in which the individual is applying for certification; or
- v. A passing score on the applicable subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment;
- e. Demonstration of professional knowledge proficiency with:
 - i. Three years of verified teaching experience in the same area of certification in which the individual is applying for certification; or
 - ii. A passing score on the applicable professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment;
- f. An individual seeking certification who was teaching courses or subjects tested by the statewide assessment must also provide:
 - i. Verified evidence of two years of full-time teaching; and
 - ii. Verified evidence that the individual's students performed at grade level; or
 - iii. Verified evidence that the individual's students achieved at least one year of academic growth at a rate equivalent to the state average for the students' associated peer groups;
- g. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section R7-2-614 amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 3739, effective August 5, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-3). Emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 9 A.A.R. 522, effective January 31, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1605, effective May 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1304, effective June 26, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1898, effective April 28, 2008 (Supp. 09-2). Former R7-2-614 recodified to R7-2-615; new R7-2-614 recodified from R7-2-613 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-614 recodified to R7-2-615; new R7-2-614 recodified from R7-2-613 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 52, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 63, effective June 22, 2009 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 728, effective March 22, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). R7-2-614(J) amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2073, effective August 27, 2012; R7-2-614(I) amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2073, effective June 24, 2013; R7-2-614(B)(C)(E) amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2073, effective January 26, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 667, effective January 25, 2016; filed in the Office March 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2617, effective August 22, 2016 (Supp. 16-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 725, effective January 23, 2017 (Supp. 17-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2947, effective September 24, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1311, effective May 18, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). The hyphen between "PreK-12" has been changed to the word "through," and the word "rule" has been changed to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-615. Endorsements

- A. An endorsement shall be automatically renewed with the certificate on which it is posted.
- B. Except as noted, all endorsements are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607.
- C. Endorsements which are optional as specified herein may be required by local governing boards.
- D. Special subject endorsements – grades Pre-K through 12
 - 1. Special subject endorsements shall be issued in the area of art, computer science, dance, dramatic arts, music, or physical education.
 - 2. Special subject endorsements are optional.
 - 3. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, or special education certificate;
 - b. One course in the methods of teaching the subject at the elementary level and one course in the methods of teaching the subject at the secondary level; and
 - c. One of the following:
 - i. Thirty semester hours of courses in the subject area which may include the courses listed in subsection (D)(3)(b);
 - ii. A passing score on the subject area portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, if an assessment has been adopted by the Board; or
 - iii. A passing score on a comparable out-of-state subject area assessment.
- E. Mathematics Specialist Endorsement – grades K through eight. This subsection is valid until June 30, 2011.
 - 1. The mathematics specialist endorsement is optional.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary or special education certificate,
 - b. Three semester hours of courses in the methods of teaching elementary school mathematics, and
 - c. Fifteen semester hours of courses in mathematics education for teachers of elementary or middle school mathematics.
- F. Mathematics Endorsement – grades K through eight. This subsection becomes effective on July 1, 2011.
 - 1. The mathematics endorsement is optional for all K through eight teachers, but recommended for an individual in the position of mathematics specialist, consultant, interventionist, or coach. Nothing in this Section prevents school districts from requiring certified staff to obtain a mathematics endorsement as a condition of employment. The mathematics endorsement does not waive the requirements set forth in R7-2-607(J).
 - 2. The requirements are:

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- a. An Arizona elementary or special education certificate;
 - b. Three years of full-time teaching experience in grades K through eight; and
 - c. Eighteen semester hours to include:
 - i. Three semester hours of data analysis, probability, and discrete mathematics;
 - ii. Three semester hours of geometry and measurement;
 - iii. Six semester hours of patterns, algebra, and functions; and
 - iv. Six semester hours of number and operations.
 - d. Six semester hours to include:
 - i. Three semester hours of mathematics classroom assessment;
 - ii. Three semester hours of research-based practices, pedagogy, and instructional leadership in mathematics.
 - e. A passing score on the middle school mathematics knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment may be substituted for the 18 semester hours described in subsection (F)(2)(c).
 - f. Completion of a comparable valid mathematics specialist certificate or endorsement from another state may be substituted for the requirements described in subsection (F)(2)(c) and (d).
- G. Reading Specialist Endorsement – grades K through 12.** This subsection is valid until June 30, 2011.
- 1. The reading specialist endorsement shall be required of an individual in the position of reading specialist, reading consultant, remedial reading teacher, special reading teacher, or in a similar position.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, or special education certificate; and
 - b. Fifteen semester hours of courses to include decoding, diagnosis and remediation of reading difficulties, and practicum in reading.
- H. Reading Endorsement.** This subsection becomes effective on July 1, 2011.
- 1. A reading endorsement shall be required of an individual in the position of reading or literacy specialist, reading or literacy coach, and reading or literacy interventionist.
 - 2. Reading Endorsement for grades K through eight. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid Arizona elementary special education or early childhood certificate,
 - b. Three years of full-time teaching experience,
 - c. Three semester hours of a supervised field experience or practicum in reading completed for the grades K through eight, and
 - d. One of the following:
 - i. Twenty-one semester hours beyond requirements of initial provisional or standard teaching certificate to include the following:
 - (1) Three semester hours in the theoretical and research foundations of language and literacy;
 - (2) Three semester hours in the essential elements of elementary reading and writing instruction (K through eight);
 - (3) Three semester hours in the elements of elementary content area reading and writing (K through eight);
 - (4) Six total semester hours in reading assessment systems;
 - ii. Proof of a comparable valid reading specialist certificate or endorsement from another state may be substituted for the requirements described in subsections (H)(3)(c) and (d)(i).
 - e. A passing score on the reading endorsement subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment for grades six through 12 may be substituted for 21 semester hours of reading endorsement coursework as described in subsection (H)(3)(d)(i).
3. Reading Endorsement for grades six through 12. The requirements are:
- a. A valid Arizona elementary, secondary, or special education certificate;
 - b. Three years of full-time teaching experience;
 - c. Three semester hours of supervised field experience or practicum in reading completed for the grades six through 12; and
 - d. One of the following:
 - i. Twenty-one semester hours beyond requirements of initial provisional or standard teaching certificate to include the following:
 - (1) Three semester hours in the theoretical and research foundations of language and literacy;
 - (2) Three semester hours in the essential elements of reading and writing instruction for adolescents (grades six through 12);
 - (3) Three semester hours in the elements of content area reading and writing for adolescents (grades six through 12);
 - (4) Six total semester hours in reading assessment systems;
 - (5) Three semester hours in leadership; and
 - (6) Three semester hours of elective courses in an area of focus that will deepen knowledge in the teaching of reading such as adolescent literature, or teaching reading to English Language Learners.
 - ii. Proof of a comparable valid reading specialist certificate or endorsement from another state may be substituted for the requirements described in subsections (H)(3)(c) and (d)(i).
 - e. A passing score on the reading endorsement subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment for grades six through 12 may be substituted for 21 semester hours of reading endorsement coursework as described in subsection (H)(3)(d)(i).
4. Reading Endorsement – grades K through 12. The requirements are:
- a. A valid Arizona elementary, secondary, special education certificate or early childhood certificate;
 - b. Three years of full-time teaching experience;
 - c. Three semester hours of a supervised field experience or practicum in reading completed for the grades K through five;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- d. Three semester hours of a supervised field experience or practicum in reading completed for the grades six through 12; and
 - e. One of the following:
 - i. Twenty-four semester hours beyond requirements of initial provisional or standard teaching certificate to include the following:
 - (1) Three semester hours in the theoretical and research foundations of language and literacy,
 - (2) Three semester hours in the essential elements of elementary reading and writing instruction (grades K through eight),
 - (3) Three semester hours in the essential elements of reading and writing instruction for adolescents (grades six through 12),
 - (4) Three semester hours in the elements of elementary content area reading and writing (grades K through eight),
 - (5) Three semester hours in the elements of content area reading and writing for adolescents (grades six through 12),
 - (6) Six total semester hours in reading assessment systems, and
 - (7) Three semester hours in leadership,
 - ii. Proof of a comparable valid reading specialist certificate or endorsement from another state may be substituted for the requirements described in subsections (H)(4)(c), (d) and (e)(i).
 - f. A passing score on the reading endorsement subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment for grades K through eight and a passing score on the reading endorsement professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment for grades six through 12 may be substituted for 24 semester hours of reading endorsement coursework as described in subsection (H)(4)(e)(i).
- I. Elementary Foreign Language Endorsement – grades K through eight**
- 1. The elementary foreign language endorsement is optional.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary or special education certificate.
 - b. Proficiency in speaking, reading, and writing a language other than English, verified by the appropriate language department of an accredited institution. American Indian language proficiency shall be verified by an official designated by the appropriate tribe.
 - c. Three semester hours of courses in the methods of teaching a foreign language at the elementary level.
- J. Bilingual Endorsements - PreK through 12**
- 1. A provisional bilingual endorsement or a bilingual endorsement is required of an individual who is a bilingual classroom teacher, bilingual resource teacher, bilingual specialist, or otherwise responsible for providing bilingual instruction.
 - 2. The provisional bilingual endorsement is valid for three years and is not renewable. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, supervisor, principal, superintendent, special education, early childhood, arts education or CTE certificate; and
 - b. Proficiency in a spoken language other than English, verified by one of the following:
 - i. A passing score on the Arizona Classroom Spanish Proficiency exam;
 - ii. A passing score on a foreign language subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment or a comparable foreign language subject knowledge exam from another state;
 - iii. If an exam in the language is not offered through the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment or the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages, proficiency may be verified by the language department of an accredited institution. A minimum passing score of “Advanced Low” is required on the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages for Speaking and Writing Exams in the foreign language;
 - iv. Proficiency in American Indian languages shall be verified by an official designated by the appropriate tribe; or
 - c. Proficiency in sign language is verified through 24 hours of coursework from an accredited institution.
3. The holder of the bilingual endorsement is also authorized to teach English as a Second Language.
4. The requirements are:
- a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, supervisor, principal, superintendent, special education, early childhood, arts education or CTE certificate;
 - b. Completion of a bilingual education program from an accredited institution or the following courses:
 - i. Three semester hours of foundations of instruction for non-English-language-background students;
 - ii. Three semester hours of bilingual methods;
 - iii. Three semester hours of English as a Second Language for bilingual settings;
 - iv. Three semester hours of courses in bilingual materials and curriculum, assessment of limited-English-proficient students, teaching reading and writing in the native language, or English as a Second Language for bilingual settings;
 - v. Three semester hours of linguistics to include psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, first language acquisition, and second language acquisition for language minority students, or American Indian language linguistics;
 - vi. Three semester hours of courses dealing with school, community, and family culture and parental involvement in programs of instruction for non-English-language-background students; and
 - vii. Three semester hours of courses in methods of teaching and evaluating handicapped children from non-English-language backgrounds. These hours are only required for bilingual endorsements on special education certificates.
 - c. A valid bilingual certificate or endorsement from another state may be substituted for the courses described in subsection (J)(4)(b);
 - d. Practicum in a bilingual program or two years of verified bilingual teaching experience; and
 - e. Proficiency in a spoken language other than English, verified by one of the following:

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- i. A passing score on the Arizona Classroom Spanish Proficiency exam;
 - ii. A passing score on a foreign language subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment or a comparable foreign language subject knowledge exam from another state;
 - iii. If an exam in the language is not offered through the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment or the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages, proficiency may be verified by the language department of an accredited institution. A minimum passing score of "Advanced Low" is required on the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages for Speaking and Writing Exams in the foreign language;
 - iv. Proficiency in American Indian languages shall be verified by an official designated by the appropriate tribe; or
 - f. Proficiency in sign language is verified through 24 hours of coursework from an accredited institution.
- K. English as a Second Language (ESL) Endorsements – grades Pre-K through 12**
 - 1. An ESL or bilingual endorsement is required of an individual who is an ESL classroom teacher, ESL specialist, ESL resource teacher, or otherwise responsible for providing ESL instruction.
 - 2. The provisional ESL endorsement is valid for three years and is not renewable. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, supervisor, principal, superintendent, special education, early childhood, arts education or CTE certificate; and
 - b. Six semester hours of courses specified in subsection (K)(3)(b), including at least one course in methods of teaching ESL students.
 - 3. The requirements for the ESL endorsement are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, supervisor, principal, superintendent, special education, early childhood, arts education or CTE certificate;
 - b. Completion of an ESL education program from an accredited institution or the following courses:
 - i. Three semester hours of courses in foundations of instruction for non-English-language-background students. Three semester hours of courses in the nature and grammar of the English language, taken before January 1, 1999, may be substituted for this requirement;
 - ii. Three semester hours of ESL methods;
 - iii. Three semester hours of teaching of reading and writing to limited-English-proficient students;
 - iv. Three semester hours of assessment of limited-English-proficient students;
 - v. Three semester hours of linguistics; and
 - vi. Three semester hours of courses dealing with school, community, and family culture and parental involvement in programs of instruction for non-English-language-background students.
 - vii. A passing score on a foreign language subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment or a comparable foreign language subject knowledge exam from another state; or
 - c. Three semester hours of a practicum or two years of verified ESL or bilingual teaching experience, verified by the district superintendent;
 - d. Second language learning experience, which may include sign language. Second language learning experience may be documented by any of the following:
 - i. Six semester hours of courses in a single second language, or the equivalent, verified by the department of language, education, or English at an accredited institution;
 - ii. Completion of intensive language training by the Peace Corps, the Foreign Service Institute, or the Defense Language Institute;
 - iii. Placement by the language department of an accredited institution in a third-semester level;
 - iv. Placement at level 1-intermediate/low or more advanced score on the Oral Proficiency Interview, verified by the American Council for the Teaching of Foreign Languages;
 - v. Passing score on the Arizona Classroom Spanish Proficiency Examination approved by the Board; or
 - vi. Proficiency in an American Indian language, verified by an official designated by the appropriate tribe.
 - vii. A passing score on a foreign language subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment or a comparable foreign language subject knowledge exam from another state; or
 - e. A valid ESL certificate or endorsement from another state may be substituted for the requirements described in subsection (K)(3)(b), (c) and (d).
 - L. Structured English Immersion (SEI) Endorsement - Pre-K through 12.** A Provisional or full Structured English Immersion (SEI) endorsement, or an English as a Second Language or Bilingual endorsement, shall be required of a teacher who is instructing students in a sheltered English immersion or structured English immersion model.
 - 1. The provisional SEI endorsement is valid for three years and is not renewable. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, special education, CTE, early childhood, Pre-K through 12 teaching, supervisor, principal or superintendent certificate; and
 - b. One semester hour or 15 clock hours of professional development in Structured English Immersion methods of teaching English Language Learner (ELL) students, including but not limited to instruction in SEI strategies, teaching with the ELL Proficiency Standards adopted by the Board and monitoring ELL student academic progress using a variety of assessment tools through a training program that meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 15-756.09(B).
 - 2. The requirements for the SEI endorsement are: an Arizona elementary, secondary, special education, CTE, early childhood, Pre-K through 12 teaching, supervisor, principal, or superintendent certificate; and one of the following:
 - a. Three semester hours of courses related to the teaching of the English Language Learner Proficiency Standards adopted by the Board, including but not limited to instruction in SEI strategies, teaching with the ELL Proficiency Standards adopted by the Board

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- and monitoring ELL student academic progress using a variety of assessment tools; or
- b. Completion of 45 clock hours of professional development in the teaching of the English Language Learner Proficiency Standards adopted by the Board, including but not limited to instruction in SEI strategies, teaching with the ELL Proficiency Standards adopted by the Board and monitoring ELL student academic progress using a variety of assessment tools through a training program that meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 15-756.09(B).
 - c. A passing score on the Structured English Immersion portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.
3. Nothing in this Section prevents a school district or charter school from requiring certified staff to obtain an SEL, ESL or bilingual endorsement as a condition of employment.
- M. Gifted Endorsements – grades Pre-K through 12**
1. A gifted endorsement is required of individuals whose primary responsibility is teaching gifted students.
 2. The provisional gifted endorsement is valid for three years and is not renewable. The requirements are an Arizona elementary, secondary, early childhood or special education certificate and one of the following:
 - a. Two years of verified teaching experience in which most students were gifted,
 - b. Ninety clock hours of verified in-service training in gifted education, or
 - c. Six semester hours of courses in gifted education.
 3. Requirements for the gifted endorsement are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, early childhood or special education certificate;
 - b. Completion of nine semester hours of upper division or graduate level courses in an academic discipline such as science, mathematics, language arts, foreign language, social studies, psychology, fine arts, or computer science; and
 - c. Two of the following:
 - i. Three years of verified teaching experience in gifted education as a teacher, resource teacher, specialist, or similar position, verified by the district; or
 - ii. A minimum of 135 clock hours of verified in-service training in gifted education; or
 - iii. Completion of 12 semester hours of courses in gifted education. District in-service programs in gifted education may be substituted for up to six semester hours of gifted education courses. Fifteen clock hours of in-service is equivalent to one semester hour. In-service hours shall be verified by the district superintendent or personnel director. Practicum courses shall not be accepted toward this requirement; or
 - iv. Completion of six semester hours of practicum or two years of verified teaching experience in which most students were gifted.
- N. Early Childhood Education Endorsements - birth through age 8**
1. When combined with an Arizona elementary education teaching certificate or an Arizona special education teaching certificate, the early childhood endorsement may be used in lieu of an early childhood education certificate as described in R7-2-608. When combined with an Arizona cross-categorical, specialized special education, or severe and profound teaching certificate as described in R7-2-611, the early childhood endorsement may be used in lieu of an Early Childhood Special Education certificate.
 2. The provisional early childhood endorsement is valid for three years and is not renewable. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid Arizona elementary teaching certificate as provided in R7-2-609 or a valid Arizona special education teaching certificate as provided in R7-2-611, and
 - b. A passing score on the early childhood subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.
 3. The requirements for the early childhood endorsement are:
 - a. A valid Arizona elementary education teaching certificate as provided in R7-2-609 or a valid Arizona special education teaching certificate as provided in R7-2-611, and
 - b. Early childhood education coursework and practicum experience which includes both of the following:
 - i. Twenty-one semester hours of early childhood education courses to include all of the following areas of study:
 - (1) Foundations of early childhood education;
 - (2) Child guidance and classroom management;
 - (3) Characteristics and quality practices for typical and atypical behaviors of young children;
 - (4) Child growth and development, including health, safety and nutrition;
 - (5) Child, family, cultural and community relationships;
 - (6) Developmentally appropriate instructional methodologies for teaching language, math, science, social studies and the arts;
 - (7) Early language and literacy development;
 - (8) Assessing, monitoring and reporting progress of young children; and
 - ii. A minimum of eight semester hours of practicum including:
 - (1) A minimum of four semester hours in a supervised field experience, practicum, internship or student teaching setting serving children birth through preschool. One year of full-time verified teaching experience with children in birth through preschool may substitute for this student teaching experience. This verification may come from a school-based education program or center-based program licensed by the Department of Health Services or regulated by tribal or military authorities; and
 - (2) A minimum of four semester hours in a supervised student teaching setting serving children in kindergarten through grade three. One year of full-time verified teaching experience with children in kindergarten through grade three in an accredited school may substitute for this student teaching experience;
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- d. A passing score on the early childhood professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment may be substituted for the 21 semester hours of early childhood education courses as described in subsection (N)(3)(b)(i); and
 - e. A passing score on the early childhood subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment.
- 4. Teachers with a valid Arizona elementary education certificate or Arizona special education certificate meet the requirements of this Section with evidence of the following:
 - a. A minimum of three years infant/toddler, preschool or kindergarten through grade three classroom teaching experience; and
 - b. A passing score on the early childhood subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment.
- O. Library-Media Specialist Endorsement – grades Pre-K through 12**
 - 1. The library-media specialist endorsement is optional.
 - 2. Requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, early childhood or special education certificate;
 - b. A passing score on the Library Media Specialist portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment. A master's degree in Library Science may be substituted for a passing score on the assessment; and
 - c. One year of teaching experience.
- P. Middle Grade Endorsement – grades five through nine**
 - 1. The middle grade endorsement is optional. The middle grade endorsement may expand the grades a teacher is authorized to teach on an elementary or secondary certificate.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary or secondary certificate, and
 - b. Six semester hours of courses in middle grade education to include:
 - i. One course in early adolescent psychology;
 - ii. One course in middle grade curriculum; and
 - iii. A practicum or one year of verified teaching experience, in grades five through nine.
- Q. Drivers Education Endorsement**
 - 1. The drivers education endorsement is optional.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona teaching certificate,
 - b. A valid Arizona driver's license,
 - c. One course in each of the following:
 - i. Safety education,
 - ii. Driver and highway safety education, and
 - iii. Driver education laboratory experience, and
 - d. A driving record with less than seven violation points and no revocation or suspension of driver's license within the two years preceding application.
 - 3. For the purposes of this Section, a course is defined as a three hour semester course offered by an accredited institution of higher learning or 45 clock hours of educational classes approved by the Department. Each semester hour of courses shall be equivalent to 15 clock hours of training. If semester hours are used, the required documentation for the semester hours shall be an official transcript.
- R. Cooperative Education Endorsement – grades K through 12**
 - 1. The cooperative education endorsement is required for individuals who coordinate or teach CTE.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A provisional or standard CTE certificate in the areas of agriculture, business, family and consumer sciences, health occupations, marketing, or industrial technology; and
 - b. One course in CTE.
- S. Computer Science, PreK through eight Endorsement**
 - 1. The computer science, PreK through eight endorsement authorizes the holder to teach computer science in prekindergarten through grade eight.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona Standard Professional Early Childhood, Elementary, Middle Grades, Secondary, Special Education, or PreK through 12 Teaching certificate;
 - b. Three semester hours in foundations for teaching computer science which addresses the following topics:
 - i. Introduction to computer science;
 - ii. Inclusive recruitment, retention, and pedagogical strategies in computing education;
 - iii. Computational thinking;
 - iv. Instructional planning based on the Arizona state standards for computer science, or comparable computer science standards.
 - c. Six semester hours in computer science to include the following:
 - i. Three semester hours in teaching and learning programming for educators; and
 - ii. Three semester hours in a computer science elective which may include, but is not limited to, physical computing or mobile computing.
 - 3. Completion of a training program through an Arizona public local education agency or an accredited institution may substitute for the semester hours required in subsection (S)(2)(b) (S)(2)(c). Fifteen clock hours of training, or the equivalent competency-based credential, is equivalent to one semester hour of college coursework. Training programs shall be verified by a superintendent or personnel director of the Arizona local education agency or the appropriate administrator of an accredited institution.
- T. Computer Science, grades six through 12 Endorsement**
 - 1. The computer science, grades six through 12 endorsement authorizes the holder to teach computer science in grades six through 12.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid Arizona Standard Professional Elementary, Middle Grades, Secondary, Hearing Impaired, Visually Impaired, Mild/Moderate Disabilities, Moderate/Severe Disabilities, or PreK through 12 Teaching certificate;
 - b. Three semester hours in foundations for teaching computer science which addresses the following topics:
 - i. Introduction to computer science;
 - ii. Inclusive recruitment, retention, and pedagogical strategies in computing education;
 - iii. Computational thinking;
 - iv. Instructional planning based on the Arizona state standards for computer science or comparable computer science standards.
 - c. Nine semester hours of courses in computer science to include the following:
 - i. Three semester hours in teaching and learning programming for educators; and
 - ii. Six semester hours in computer science electives which may include, but is not limited to, computer programming, cybersecurity, algo-

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- rithms and data structures, operating systems, artificial intelligence, machine learning, database development and management, computer networks, and data mining and analytics.
3. Completion of a training program through an Arizona public local education agency or an accredited institution may substitute for the semester hours required in subsections (T)(2)(b) and (c). Fifteen clock hours of training, or the equivalent competency-based credential, is equivalent to one semester hour of college coursework. Training programs shall be verified by a superintendent or personnel director of the Arizona local education agency or the appropriate administrator of an accredited institution.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1838, effective August 29, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1306, effective September 26, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Former R7-2-615 recodified to R7-2-616; new R7-2-615 recodified from R7-2-614 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-615 recodified to R7-2-616; new R7-2-615 recodified from R7-2-614 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 52, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 119, effective September 21, 2009 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 129, effective September 21, 2009 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 734, effective July 1, 2011 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1496, effective July 1, 2011 (Supp. 11-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 227, effective June 23, 2014; filed in the Office January 20, 2016 (Supp. 16-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 1912, effective October 1, 2011; filed in the Office July 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 219, effective June 5, 2015; filed in the Office January 20, 2016 (Supp. 16-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 233, effective September 28, 2015 and filed in the Office January 20, 2016 (Supp. 17-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 670, effective January 1, 2016, filed in the Office March 2, 2016; amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2241, effective August 6, 2016, filed in the Office August 5, 2016 (Supp. 17-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1552, effective May 20, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). The hyphen between “6-12,” “PreK-8,” and “PreK-12” have been corrected to the word “through,” the numeral “6” has been changed to “six,” and the numeral “8” has been changed to “eight” for consistency in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-615.01 Special Education Endorsements

- A. Except as noted, special education endorsements are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607.
- B. Mild/Moderate Disabilities Endorsement:
 1. The endorsement authorizes the holder to teach students with mild/moderate disabilities in preschool through grade 12.

2. A provisional mild/moderate disabilities endorsement is valid for three years and is not renewable. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid Arizona Standard Professional Early Childhood, Elementary, Middle Grades, Secondary, Visually Impaired, Hearing Impaired, Early Childhood Special Education, or Moderate/Severe Disabilities certificate;
 - b. Three years of full-time teaching experience in preschool through grade 12;
 - c. Six semester hours of special education courses to include both of the following:
 - i. Behavior management for students with disabilities; and
 - ii. Special education assessment and individualized education program planning.
 - d. Completion of 15 clock hours of practicum in mild/moderate disabilities special education that may be included in the courses listed in (B)(2)(c).
3. The requirements for the mild/moderate disabilities endorsement are:
 - a. A valid Arizona Standard Professional Early Childhood, Elementary, Middle Grades, Secondary, Visually Impaired, Hearing Impaired, Early Childhood Special Education, or Moderate/Severe Disabilities certificate;
 - b. Three years of full-time teaching experience in preschool through grade 12;
 - c. Fifteen semester hours of special education courses to include all of the following:
 - i. Methods for teaching students with disabilities;
 - ii. Behavior management for students with disabilities;
 - iii. Special education law;
 - iv. Special education assessment and individualized education program planning;
 - v. Language development and disorders.
 - d. Completion of 45 clock hours of practicum in mild/moderate disabilities special education that may be included in the courses listed in (B)(3)(c).
- C. Moderate/Severe Disabilities Endorsement
 1. The endorsement authorizes the holder to teach students with moderate/severe disabilities in preschool through grade 12.
 2. A provisional moderate/severe disabilities endorsement is valid for three years and is not renewable. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid Arizona Standard Professional Early Childhood, Elementary, Middle Grades, Secondary, Visually Impaired, Hearing Impaired, Early Childhood Special Education, or Mild/Moderate Disabilities certificate;
 - b. Three years of full-time teaching experience in preschool through grade 12; and
 - c. Six semester hours of special education courses to include both of the following:
 - i. Behavior management for students with disabilities; and
 - ii. Special education assessment and individualized education program planning.
 - d. Completion of 15 clock hours of practicum in moderate/severe disabilities special education that may be included in the courses listed in (C)(2)(c).
 3. The requirements are for the moderate/severe disabilities endorsement are:

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- a. A valid Arizona Standard Professional Early Childhood, Elementary, Middle Grades, Secondary, Visually Impaired, Hearing Impaired, Early Childhood Special Education, or Mild/Moderate Disabilities certificate;
 - b. Three years of full-time teaching experience in pre-school through grade 12;
 - c. Fifteen semester hours of special education courses to include all of the following:
 - i. Behavior management for students with disabilities;
 - ii. Special education law;
 - iii. Special education assessment and individualized education program planning;
 - iv. Methods for teaching students with severe disabilities;
 - v. Adaptive communication, including language development and disorders.
 - d. Completion of 45 clock hours of practicum in moderate/severe disabilities special education that may be included in the courses listed in (C)(3)(c).
- D. Deaf/Hard of Hearing Endorsement**
- 1. The endorsement authorizes the holder to teach students who are deaf or hard of hearing from birth through grade 12.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid Standard Professional Early Childhood, Elementary, Middle Grades, Secondary, Mild/Moderate Disabilities, Moderate/Severe Disabilities, Early Childhood Special Education, Specialized Special Education, Cross-Categorical Special Education, or Visually Impaired teaching certificate.
 - b. Three years of full-time teaching experience in pre-school through grade 12.
 - c. Six semester hours of special education courses to include all of the following:
 - i. Special education law and individualized education program planning,
 - ii. Behavior management for students with disabilities,
 - iii. The use of instructional and assistive technologies in the classroom.
 - d. Fifteen semester hours of courses in deaf/hard of hearing education that adhere to a guidance document approved by the Board and include all of the following:
 - i. Methods for facilitating language acquisition and literacy development in children who are deaf or hard of hearing;
 - ii. Auditory skill development for students who are deaf or hard of hearing;
 - iii. Assessment of students who are deaf or hard of hearing;
 - iv. Principles of audiology;
 - v. Social and cultural foundations and family involvement for students who are deaf or hard of hearing;
 - vi. Early intervention and parental involvement to enhance the early language skills of students who are deaf or hard of hearing;
 - vii. Methods for teaching students who are deaf or hard of hearing with multiple disabilities, including deaf-blindness.
 - e. Completion of at least 90 clock hours of supervised practicum in teaching students who are deaf or hard of hearing, which may be included in the courses listed under subsections (2)(c) or (d).
 - f. American Sign Language learning experience documented by one of the following:
 - i. A passing score on an American Sign Language proficiency assessment approved by the Board. An applicant who meets the requirement in this subsection under this option shall qualify for a deaf/hard of hearing endorsement with an American Sign Language proficiency designation; or
 - ii. Verification of proficiency in American Sign Language from an accredited institution; or
 - iii. Completion of six semester hours of courses in American Sign Language.
- E. Visually Impaired Endorsement**
- 1. The endorsement authorizes the holder to teach students who are blind or visually impaired in birth through grade 12.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid Standard Professional Early Childhood, Elementary, Middle Grades, Secondary, Mild/Moderate Disabilities, Moderate/Severe Disabilities, Early Childhood Special Education, Specialized Special Education, Cross-Categorical Special Education, or Hearing Impaired teaching certificate.
 - b. Three years of full-time teaching experience in pre-school through grade 12.
 - c. Six semester hours of special education courses to include all of the following:
 - i. Special education law and individualized education program planning,
 - ii. Behavior management for students with disabilities,
 - iii. The use of instructional and assistive technologies in the classroom.
 - d. Fifteen semester hours of courses in visually impaired special education that adhere to a guidance document approved by the Board and include all of the following:
 - i. Instructional approaches for teaching students who have vision impairments;
 - ii. Methods for facilitating literacy development in children who are blind or low vision;
 - iii. Assistive technologies for students with vision impairments;
 - iv. Assessment of students with vision impairment;
 - v. Early intervention and parental involvement to enhance early skills of students with vision impairment;
 - vi. Anatomy and physiology of the eye;
 - vii. Methods for teaching orientation and mobility to students who have visual impairments;
 - viii. Methods for teaching students who have visual impairments with multiple disabilities, including deaf-blindness.
 - e. Completion of a minimum of 90 clock hours of supervised practicum in teaching students who have visual impairments, which may be included in the courses listed under subsections (2)(c) or (d).
 - f. Proficiency in braille verified by one of the following:
 - i. Successful completion of a nationally validated braille test approved by the Board; or

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- ii. Successful completion of a braille test developed in the program in visual impairment at the University of Arizona.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 595, effective February 24, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 743, effective April 26, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-616. Standard Professional Administrative Certificates

- A. All certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.
- B. Standard Professional Supervisor Certificate – grades PreK through 12
 - 1. Except for individuals who hold a valid Arizona principal or superintendent certificate, the supervisor certificate is required for all personnel whose primary responsibility is administering instructional programs, supervising certified personnel, or similar administrative duties.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid Arizona early childhood, elementary, secondary, special education, CTE certificate or other professional certificate issued by the Department;
 - b. A master's or more advanced degree;
 - c. Three years of verified full-time teaching experience or related education services experience in a PreK through 12 setting;
 - d. Completion of a program in educational administration which shall consist of a minimum of 18 graduate semester hours of educational administration courses which teach the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-603 to include three credit hours in school law and three credit hours in school finance;
 - e. A practicum in educational administration or two years of verified educational administrative experience in grades PreK through 12;
 - f. A passing score on the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment;
 - g. An SEI endorsement or an ESL endorsement or a Bilingual Endorsement; and
 - h. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- C. Standard Professional Principal Certificate – grades PreK through 12
 - 1. The principal certificate is required for all personnel who hold the title of principal, assistant principal, or perform the duties of principal or assistant principal as delineated in A.R.S. Title 15.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A master's or more advanced degree,
 - b. Three years of verified teaching experience in grades PreK through 12,
 - c. Completion of a program in educational administration for principals including at least 30 graduate semester hours of educational administration courses teaching the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-603 to include three credit hours in school law and three credit hours in school finance,
 - d. A practicum as a principal or two years of verified experience as a principal or assistant principal under the supervision of a certified principal in grades PreK through 12,
 - e. A passing score on either the Principal or Superintendent portion of the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment,
 - f. An SEI endorsement or an ESL endorsement or a Bilingual Endorsement, and
 - g. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- D. Standard Professional Superintendent Certificate – grades PreK through 12
 - 1. Individuals who hold the title of superintendent, assistant superintendent or associate superintendent and who perform duties directly relevant to curriculum, instruction, certified employee evaluations, and instructional supervision may obtain a superintendent certificate.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A master's or more advanced degree including at least 60 graduate semester hours;
 - b. Completion of a program in educational administration for superintendents, including at least 36 graduate semester hours of educational administrative courses which teach the standards described in R7-2-603 to include three credit hours in school law and three credit hours in school finance;
 - c. Three years of verified full-time teaching experience or related education services experience in a PreK through 12 setting;
 - d. A practicum as a superintendent or two years verified experience as a superintendent, assistant superintendent, or associate superintendent in grades PreK through 12;
 - e. A passing score on the Superintendent portion of the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment; and
 - f. An SEI endorsement or an ESL endorsement or a Bilingual endorsement; and
 - g. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- E. Interim Supervisor Certificate – grades PreK through 12
 - 1. Except as noted, the administrative interim certificate is subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607.
 - 2. The certificate is valid for one year from the date of initial issuance and may be extended yearly for no more than two consecutive years at no cost to the applicant if the provisions in subsection (F)(6) are met.
 - 3. The administrative interim certificate entitles the holder to perform the duties described in subsection (B)(1). The candidate shall be enrolled in a Board approved alternative path to certification program, or a Board authorized administrative preparation program.
 - 4. An individual is not eligible to hold the administrative interim certificate more than once in a five year period.
 - 5. The requirements for initial issuance of the administrative interim certificate are:
 - a. A valid Arizona early childhood, elementary, secondary, special education, CTE certificate, PreK through 12 Arts, or other professional certificate issued by the Department;
 - b. A bachelor's degree or higher in education from an accredited institution;
 - c. Three years of verified full-time teaching experience or related education services experience in a PreK through 12 setting;
 - d. Verification of enrollment in a Board approved alternative path to administrator certification program, or a Board approved administrator preparation program;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- e. Verification the holder of the interim certificate shall be under the direct supervision of an Arizona certified district administrator or the appropriate county school superintendent; and
 - f. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
6. The requirements for the extension of the administrative interim certificate are:
- a. Qualification for the initial issuance of the administrative interim certificate outlined in subsection (F)(5),
 - b. Official transcripts documenting the completion of required coursework,
 - c. Verification the holder of the interim certificate shall be under the direct supervision of an Arizona certified district administrator, and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
7. The holder of the administrative interim certificate may apply for an Arizona Standard Professional Supervisor Certificate upon completion of the following:
- a. Successful completion of a Board approved alternative path to administrator certification program or a Board approved administrator preparation program. This shall include satisfactory completion of a field experience or capstone experience of no less than one full academic year. The field experience or capstone experience shall include performance evaluations in a manner that is consistent with policies for the applicable alternative professional preparation program;
 - b. A passing score on the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment;
 - c. The submission of an application for the Standard Professional Supervisor certificate to the Department; and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- F. Interim Principal Certificate – grades PreK through 12**
- 1. Except as noted, the administrative interim certificate is subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607.
 - 2. The certificate is valid for one year from the date of initial issuance and may be extended yearly for no more than two consecutive years at no cost to the applicant if the provisions in subsection (G)(6) are met.
 - 3. The administrative interim certificate entitles the holder to perform the duties described in subsection (C)(1). The candidate shall be enrolled in a Board approved alternative path to certification program, or a Board authorized administrative preparation program.
 - 4. An individual is not eligible to hold the administrative interim certificate more than once in a five year period.
 - 5. The requirements for initial issuance of the administrative interim certificate are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree or higher in education from an accredited institution;
 - b. Three years of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12;
 - c. Verification of enrollment in a Board approved alternative path to administrator certification program, or a Board approved administrator preparation program;
 - d. Verification the holder of the interim certificate shall be under the direct supervision of an Arizona certified district principal or superintendent or the appropriate county school superintendent; and
- e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
6. The requirements for the extension of the administrative interim certificate are:
- a. Qualification for the initial issuance of the administrative interim certificate outlined in subsection (G)(5),
 - b. Official transcripts documenting the completion of required coursework,
 - c. Verification the holder of the interim certificate shall be under the direct supervision of an Arizona certified district principal or superintendent, and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
7. The holder of the administrative interim certificate may apply for an Arizona Principal Certificate upon completion of the following:
- a. Successful completion of a Board approved alternative path to administrator certification program or a Board approved administrator preparation program. This shall include satisfactory completion of a field experience or capstone experience of no less than one full academic year. The field experience or capstone experience shall include performance evaluations in a manner that is consistent with policies for the applicable alternative professional preparation program;
 - b. A passing score on either the Principal or Superintendent portion of the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment;
 - c. The submission of an application for the Principal certificate to the Department; and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- G. Interim Superintendent Certificate – grades PreK through 12**
- 1. Except as noted, the administrative interim certificate is subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607.
 - 2. The certificate is valid for one year from the date of initial issuance and may be extended yearly for no more than two consecutive years at no cost to the applicant if the provisions in subsection (H)(6) are met.
 - 3. The administrative interim certificate entitles the holder to perform the duties described in subsection (D)(1). The candidate shall be enrolled in a Board approved alternative path to certification program, or a Board authorized administrative preparation program.
 - 4. An individual is not eligible to hold the administrative interim certificate more than once in a five year period.
 - 5. The requirements for initial issuance of the administrative interim certificate are:
 - a. A master's degree or higher from an accredited institution;
 - b. Three years of verified full-time teaching experience or related education services experience in a PreK through 12 setting;
 - c. Verification of enrollment in a Board approved alternative path to administrator certification program, or a Board approved administrator preparation program;
 - d. Verification the holder of the interim certificate shall be under the direct supervision of an Arizona certified district superintendent or the appropriate county school superintendent; and

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- 6. The requirements for the extension of the administrative interim certificate are:
 - a. Qualification for the initial issuance of the administrative interim certificate outlined in subsection (H)(5),
 - b. Official transcripts documenting the completion of required coursework,
 - c. Verification the holder of the interim certificate shall be under the direct supervision of an Arizona certified district superintendent or the appropriate county school superintendent, and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- 7. The holder of the administrative interim certificate may apply for an Arizona Superintendent Certificate upon completion of the following:
 - a. Successful completion of a Board approved alternative path to administrator certification program or a Board approved administrator preparation program. This shall include satisfactory completion of a field experience or capstone experience of no less than one full academic year. The field experience or capstone experience shall include performance evaluations in a manner that is consistent with policies for the applicable alternative professional preparation program;
 - b. A passing score on the Superintendent portion of the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment;
 - c. The submission of an application for the Superintendent certificate to the Department; and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

H. Interim Administrative Certificates – Public Health Emergency

- 1. Notwithstanding this Section, an Interim Administrative Certificate entitling the holder to serve as a supervisor, principal, or superintendent may be issued to an applicant who meets the following requirements:
 - a. Completion of all requirements for the Standard Professional Supervisor, Standard Professional Principal, or Standard Professional Superintendent certificate, as described in subsection (B)(2), (C)(2), and (D)(2), with the exception of a passing score on the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment.
 - b. Verification that the applicant was unable to take the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment required for the Standard Professional Administrative certificate as the result of a public health emergency declared by the governor or a public health official.
- 2. A certificate issued pursuant to this subsection shall be issued for one year and shall not be renewed or extended.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Former R7-2-616 recodified to R7-2-617; new R7-2-616 recodified from R7-2-615 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-616 recodified to R7-2-617; new R7-2-616 recodified from R7-2-615 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 326, effective January 25, 2010 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 2034, effective October 1, 2010 (Supp. 11-1).

Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 219, effective June 5, 2015; filed in the Office January 20, 2016 (Supp. 16-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1311, effective May 18, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R7-2-617. Other Professional Certificates

- A. All certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.
- B. Standard School Counselor Certificate - grades PreK through 12.
 - 1. The school counselor certificate is optional but may be required by local governing boards.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A master's or more advanced degree,
 - b. Completion of a graduate program in guidance and counseling,
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - d. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of a supervised counseling practicum in school counseling;
 - ii. Two years of verified, full-time experience as a school counselor; or
 - iii. Three years of verified teaching experience.
 - 3. The certificate may be renewed consistent with the provisions of R7-2-619 that may include continuing education in the area of college and career readiness.
- C. Standard School Psychologist Certificate - grades PreK through 12
 - 1. A standard school psychologist certificate is required for all personnel whose primary responsibility is in the role of a school psychologist providing services that include but are not limited to the duties of student psychoeducational assessment, therapeutic consultation and intervention, and involvement in the process of determination of student disabilities or disorders.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A master's or more advanced degree;
 - b. Completion of a graduate program in school psychology consisting of at least 60 graduate semester hours, or completion of a doctoral program in psychology and completion of a re-training program in school psychology from an accredited institution or Board approved program with a letter of institutional endorsement from the head of the school psychology program;
 - c. A supervised internship of at least 1200 clock hours with a minimum of 600 of those hours in a school setting. Three years experience as a certified school psychologist within the last 10 years may be substituted for the internship requirement; and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - 3. Any of the following may be substituted for the requirement described in subsection (C)(3)(b):
 - a. Five years experience within the last 10 years working full time in the capacity of a school psychologist in a school setting serving any portion of grades kindergarten through 12; or
 - b. A Nationally Certified School Psychologist Credential; or
 - c. A diploma in school psychology from the American Board of School Psychology.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

D. Standard Speech-Language Pathologist Certificate - grades PreK through 12

1. The standard speech-language pathologist certificate is required for school-based speech-language pathologists.
2. The certificate may be renewed consistent with the provisions of R7-2-619 with relevant professional development in the field of speech pathology, or professional development in the areas of articulation, voice, fluency, language, low incidence disabilities, curriculum and instruction, professional issues and ethics, or service delivery models.
3. The requirements are:
 - a. A master's or more advanced degree, from an accredited institution, in speech pathology or communication disorders;
 - b. A minimum of 250 clinical clock hours supervised by a university or a speech-language pathologist with a certificate of clinical competence;
 - c. A certificate of clinical competence, or a passing score on the national exam, or a passing score on the speech and language impaired special education portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment; and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

E. Standard Speech-Language Technician - grades PreK through 12

1. The standard speech-language technician certificate is required for school-based speech-language professionals.
2. No new applications for a speech-language technician certificate will be accepted after June 30, 2014.
3. The certificate may be renewed consistent with the provisions of R7-2-619 with professional development in the areas of articulation, voice, fluency, language disorders, low incidence disabilities, professional issues and ethics, or service delivery models.
4. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree from an accredited program in Speech-Language Pathology, Speech Hearing Sciences, or Communication Disorders;
 - b. A minimum of 50 hours of university supervised observation;
 - c. A minimum of 150 university clinical clock hours, or 150 clock hours supervised by a master's level licensed speech-language pathologist, or two years' experience as a school speech-language therapist or technician;
 - d. A passing score on the speech and language impaired special education portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment; and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

F. Standard School Social Worker Certificate - grades PreK through 12

1. The standard School Social Worker certificate is optional but may be required by local governing boards.
2. The requirements are:
 - a. Master's or more advanced degree in Social Work from an accredited institution or completion of a Board approved school social worker program;
 - b. A valid fingerprint clearance issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety; and
 - c. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of at least six semester hours of practicum in Social Work in a school setting completed through an accredited institution; or

- ii. One year of full time experience as a Social Worker in a setting which primarily serves children in preschool through grade 12.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 5139, effective November 19, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-4). Emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026(D) at 9 A.A.R. 1547, effective April 29, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-2). Emergency rulemaking repealed under A.R.S. § 41-1026(E) and permanent R7-2-617 amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3950, effective October 21, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1264, effective May 22, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Former R7-2-617 recodified to R7-2-618; new R7-2-617 recodified from R7-2-616 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-617 recodified to R7-2-618; new R7-2-617 recodified from R7-2-616 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). R7-2-617 "Prekindergarten" corrected to "PreK" at request of the Board, Office File No. M09-444, filed November 24, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). Office corrected labeling error in subsection (C) under A.R.S. § 41-1011 and A.A.C. R1-1-108 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2077, effective October 28, 2013 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 231, effective December 19, 2016 (Supp. 17-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2947, effective September 24, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). The hyphen between "PreK-12" has been changed to the word "through" for consistency in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-618. Fees

- A.** The Superintendent of Public Instruction or the Superintendent's designee shall collect proper fees for certification services and shall transmit the fees to the state Treasurer. The following fees are established for certification services:
 1. Evaluation of qualification for a certificate: \$30.
 2. Evaluation of qualification for an endorsement: \$30.
 3. Issuance of a certificate, endorsement, or letter of non-qualification: \$30.
 4. Renewal of a certificate: \$20.
 5. Name change, duplicate copy, or changes of coding to existing files or certificates: \$20.
- B.** Fees shall be paid by money order, cashier's check, certified check, business check, or personal check and shall be made payable to the order of the Arizona Department of Education. If a check offered in payment for services is not cleared by the financial institution, the applicant shall be notified to pay the fees by money order or certified check. If a certificate has been issued or renewed and payment is not received within two weeks of notification to the applicant, the Board shall file a statement of complaint pursuant to R7-2-1302. If a certificate or renewal has not been issued, no certificate or renewal shall be issued until the fees are paid by cashier's check or money order.
- C.** Fees paid pursuant to this Section are not refundable.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 2002, effective May 27, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Former R7-2-618 recodified to R7-2-619; new R7-2-618 recodified from R7-2-617 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25,

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-618 recodified to R7-2-619; new R7-2-618 recodified from R7-2-617 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4).

R7-2-619. Renewal Requirements

- A. A certificate may be renewed within six months of its expiration date except that an individual holding multiple valid certificates may renew all certificates at one time in order to align the expiration dates of each certificate. Certificates being aligned shall be renewed at the same time as the certificate that will expire first. Individuals seeking to align certificates shall meet the renewal requirements for each certificate being aligned. Certificates that are renewed or aligned pursuant to this Section shall be valid for 12 years.
- B. A certificate may be renewed within one year after it expires. Individuals whose certificates have been expired for more than one year shall reapply for certification under the requirements in effect at the time of reapplication. Nothing in this Section shall imply that an individual may be employed in a position that requires certification after the expiration of the relevant certificate.
- C. Renewal of certificates requires the completion of continuing education credits after the most recent issuance or renewal of the certificate, except that continuing education credits completed during the valid term of the certificate that expires first meets the requirement of certificates being aligned. Fifteen hours of continuing education credits are required each year of the certificate term to renew a certificate, which may be accumulated in various increments per year prior to renewal. One hour of continuing education credit shall be equivalent to one clock hour of a professional development activity. Continuing education credits must relate to Arizona academic or professional educator standards or apply toward the attainment of an additional Arizona certificate, endorsement, or approved area, and may include training regarding suicide awareness and prevention; child abuse, human trafficking of children and the sexual abuse of children, including warning signs that a child may be a victim of child abuse, human trafficking, or sexual abuses; screening, intervention, accommodation, use of technology and advocacy for students with reading impairments, including dyslexia; or other training programs explicitly permitted by state law. Professional development that may be counted toward the required hours of continuing education credit shall consist of any of the following activities:
 1. Courses related to education or a subject area taught in Arizona schools, taken from an accredited institution. Each semester hour of courses shall be equivalent to 15 clock hours of professional development. The required documentation shall be an official transcript.
 2. Professional activities such as conferences and workshops related to the profession of teaching or the field of public education. A maximum of 30 clock hours per year may be earned by attendance at professional conferences and workshops. The required documentation shall be a conference agenda and a statement or certificate from the sponsoring organization noting the clock hours earned.
 3. District-sponsored or school-sponsored in-services or activities which are specifically designed for professional development. The required documentation shall be written verification from the sponsoring district or school stating the dates of participation and the number of clock hours earned.
 4. Internships in business settings. The internship shall be based on an agreement between a business and a district or school with the stated objective of aligning teaching curriculum with workplace skills. A maximum of 80 clock hours may be earned through business internships. The required documentation shall be written verification by the sponsoring business and district or school stating the dates of participation and number of clock hours earned.
5. Educational research. The research shall be sponsored by a research facility or an accredited institution or funded by a grant. The required documentation shall be the published report of the research or verification by the sponsoring agency; and a statement of the dates of participation and the number of clock hours earned.
6. Serving in a leadership role of a professional organization that provides training, activities, or projects related to the profession of teaching or the field of public education. A maximum of 30 clock hours per year may be earned by serving in a leadership role of a professional organization. The required documentation shall be written verification by the governing body of the professional organization of the dates of service and clock hours earned.
7. Serving on a visitation team for a school accreditation agency. A maximum of 60 clock hours per year may be earned by serving on a visitation team. The required documentation shall be written verification from the accreditation agency of the dates of service and clock hours earned.
- D. An individual holding a Standard teaching certificate, a standard administrative certificate, or other professional certificate may renew the certificate for 12 years upon completion of 15 hours of continuing education credits each year of the certificate term which may be accumulated in various increments per year prior to renewal or with one of the following:
 1. A valid professional license as a counselor, social worker, psychologist, or speech pathologist issued by the appropriate state agency in this state or in another state;
 2. A valid certificate issued by the National Board of Professional Teaching Standards; or
 3. A valid Certificate of Clinical Competence in Speech-Language Pathology issued by the American Speech-Language Hearing Association.
- E. An individual who is employed by a school or school district at the time of renewal shall submit the required documentation of professional development to the district superintendent, director of personnel, or other designated administrator for verification. A certified individual who is not employed by a school or school district at the time of renewal shall submit the required documentation of professional development to a county school superintendent, the dean of a college of education, or the Department for verification. The school or district official, county school superintendent, or the dean of a college of education shall verify on forms provided by the Department the number of hours of professional development completed by the individual during the valid period of the certificate being renewed.
- F. The Department shall issue a Standard teaching certificate of the same type.
- G. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Section, an individual with a valid fingerprint clearance card who has had a certificate or certificates expire for at least two years but not more than 10 years may renew the expired certificate or certificates and any endorsements or approved areas if the individual had 10 or more years of verified full-time experience in this state in the area the individual is seeking renewed certification and is in good standing. Standard certificates issued to that individual pursuant to this subsection shall be identical to the expired certificate or certificates.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2396, effective May 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1225, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Former R7-2-619 recodified to R7-2-620; new R7-2-619 recodified from R7-2-618 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-619 recodified to R7-2-620; new R7-2-619 recodified from R7-2-618 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 242, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 648, effective January 25, 2016 (Supp. 16-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2246, effective August 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 214, effective January 27, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-620. Certification Time-frames

- A.** For certification by the State Board of Education ("Board"), Certification Division ("Division"), the time-frames required by A.R.S. § 41-1072 et seq are:
 - 1. Overall time-frame: 165 days.
 - 2. Administrative review time-frame: 45 days.
 - 3. Substantive review time-frame: 120 days.
- B.** Administrative completeness review time-frame. The Division shall issue a written notice of administrative completeness or deficiency to an applicant for certification within 45 days of receipt of the application.
 - 1. If the Division determines that an application for certification is not administratively complete, the Division shall include a comprehensive list of the specific deficiencies in the written notice.
 - 2. If the Division issues a written notice of deficiency, the administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date the notice is issued until the date that the Division receives the missing information from the applicant.
 - 3. If the Division does not issue a notice of administrative completeness or deficiency within 45 days of receipt of the application, the application is deemed administratively complete.
- C.** Substantive review time-frame. Within 120 days after the administrative completeness review time-frame is complete, the Division shall determine whether an applicant for certification meets all substantive criteria required by statute or rule.
 - 1. During the substantive review time-frame, the Division may make one comprehensive written request for additional information. If the Division issues a comprehensive written request for additional information, the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date the request is issued until the date that the Division receives the additional information from the applicant.
 - 2. The Division and the applicant may mutually agree in writing to allow the Division to submit supplemental requests for additional information. If the Division issues a supplemental request by mutual written agreement for additional information, the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date the request is issued until the date that the Division receives the additional information from the applicant.

- D.** Overall time-frame. The Division shall issue a written notice that the Board has granted or denied a certificate no later than 165 days after receipt of an application for certification, or no later than the time-frame extension allowed under subsection (E).
 - 1. Written notice denying an applicant certification shall include justification for the denial with references to the statutes or rules on which the denial is based and an explanation of the applicant's right to appeal the denial.
 - 2. The explanation of an applicant's right to appeal the denial shall include the number of days the applicant has to file an appeal challenging the denial and the name and telephone number of the Executive Director of the Board as the contact person who can answer questions regarding the appeals process.
- E.** By mutual written agreement, the Division and an applicant for certification may extend the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame. An extension of the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame may not exceed 33 days.
- F.** If the Division does not issue to an applicant written notice granting or denying a certificate within the overall time-frame or any extension mutually agreed upon in writing, the Division shall refund to the applicant all fees charged, excuse payment of any fees that have not yet been paid, and pay all penalties required by A.R.S. § 41-1077.
- G.** The Division shall issue all written notices under this Section to the last known address of the applicant by regular, 1st-class mail. The written notices are deemed "issued" on the postmark date.
- H.** By August 1 of each year, the Division shall report to the Executive Director of the Board the Division's compliance with the overall time-frames for the prior fiscal year. The Division shall include the number of certificates issued or denied within the time-frames specified in this Section and the dollar amount of all fees returned or excused. The Division shall also include the amount of all penalties paid to the state general fund due to the Division's failure to comply with the time-frames.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2399, effective July 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Former R7-2-620 recodified to R7-2-621; new R7-2-620 recodified from R7-2-619 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-620 recodified to R7-2-621; new R7-2-620 recodified from R7-2-619 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1).

R7-2-621. Reciprocity

- A.** The Board shall issue a comparable standard Arizona certificate or endorsement as applicable, if one is established pursuant to this Article, to an applicant who holds a valid certificate or endorsement from another state and is in good standing with that other state. These applicants are exempt from all provisions of the Arizona Teacher proficiency examinations.
- B.** Standard certificates shall be valid for 12 years and are renewable.
- C.** The applicant shall possess a valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- D.** The applicant shall have completed the required class or passed a satisfactory examination on the provisions and principles of the Constitutions of the United States and Arizona.
- E.** Notwithstanding any other provision, the deficiencies allowed pursuant to Arizona Revised Statutes in Arizona Constitution and United States Constitution shall be satisfied prior to the

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

issuance of the same type of certificate prescribed in this Article, but are subject to suspension as follows:

1. An applicant's standard Arizona teaching certificate shall be suspended three years from the date of issuance if the applicant has not completed the required class or passed a satisfactory examination on the provisions and principles of the Constitutions of the United States and Arizona.
2. An applicant's standard Arizona teaching certificate shall be suspended one year from the date of issuance if the applicant has not completed the required class or passed a satisfactory examination on the provisions and principles of the Constitutions of the United States and Arizona if the applicant applies for a certificate authorizing the person to teach an academic course that focuses predominantly on history, government, social studies, citizenship, law or civics.
3. The suspension for a deficiency in the Constitutions of the United States and Arizona is not considered a disciplinary action and the applicant shall be allowed to correct that deficiency within the remaining time of the standard certification.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R7-2-620 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-621 recodified to R7-2-622; new R7-2-621 recodified from R7-2-620 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 135, effective September 21, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 227, effective June 23, 2014; filed in the Office January 20, 2016 (Supp. 16-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 219, effective June 5, 2015; filed in the Office January 20, 2016 (Supp. 16-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2248, effective August 6, 2016 (Supp. 17-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 195, effective August 9, 2017; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R7-2-622. Qualification Requirements of Professional, Non-Teaching School Personnel**A. Definitions:**

1. "Educational Interpreter." For the purposes of this Section, "educational interpreter" means a person trained to translate in sign language for students identified to require such services through an Individualized Education Program (IEP) or a 504 accommodation plan in order to access academic instruction. This does not in any way restrict the provisions of R7-2-401(B)(14) which defines "interpreter" and provides that each student's IEP team determines the level of interpreter skill necessary for the provision of FAPE, nor does it restrict a school district's ability to develop a job description for someone in a position of "educational interpreter" that requires additional job responsibilities.
2. "Accommodation plan developed to comply with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 USC 794, et seq. ("504 accommodation plan")." For the purposes of this Section, "504 accommodation plan" means a plan developed for the purpose of specifying accommodations and/or services that will be implemented by classroom teachers and other school personnel so that students will benefit from their educational program.

B. Educational Interpreters for the Hearing Impaired.

1. Persons employed by or contracting with schools and school districts to provide educational interpreting ser-

vices for hearing impaired students must meet the following qualifications from and after January 1, 2005:

- a. Have a high school diploma or GED;
- b. Hold a valid fingerprint clearance card, and
- c. Show proficiency in interpreting skills through one of the following:
 - i. A minimum passing score of 3.5 or higher on the Educational Interpreter Performance Assessment (EIPA), or
 - ii. Hold a valid Certificate of Interpretation (CI) and/or Certificate of Transliteration (CT) from the Registry of Interpreters for the Deaf (RID), or
 - iii. Hold a valid certificate from the National Association of the Deaf (NAD) at level 3 or higher.
2. If a public education agency (PEA) is unable to find an individual meeting the above qualifications, the PEA may hire an individual with lesser qualifications, but the PEA is required to provide a professional development plan for the individual they employ to provide educational interpreting services. This professional development plan must include the following:
 - a. Proof of at least 24 hours of training in interpreting each year that a valid certification is not held or EIPA passing score is not attained, and
 - b. Documentation of a plan for the individual to meet the required qualifications within three years of employment. If the qualifications are not attained within three years, but progress toward attainment is demonstrated, the plan shall be modified to include an intensive program for up to one year to meet the provisions of subsection (B)(1).
3. An individual employed under the provisions of subsection (B)(2) must also have the following:
 - a. A valid fingerprint clearance card, and
 - b. A high school diploma or GED.
- C. Compliance with these rules will be reviewed at the same time as a PEA is monitored for compliance with the requirements of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), 20 U.S.C. § 1400, et seq.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R7-2-621 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1).

R7-2-623. Certification Requirements in a Public Health Emergency

- A. As the result of a public health emergency declared by the governor, the Department may temporarily modify certification requirements established in this Article, subject to review and approval by the Board.
- B. A modification made pursuant to this Section shall:
 1. Not be more restrictive than requirements in effect at the time the public health emergency is declared.
 2. Comply with statutory requirements.
 3. Be limited to requirements that cannot be feasibly completed as the result of the public health emergency.
 4. Be in effect for no more than one year after Board approval.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1311, effective May 18, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

ARTICLE 7. ADJUDICATIONS**R7-2-701. Definitions**

In this Article, unless the context otherwise specifies:

1. "Board" means the State Board of Education.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

2. "Chairman" means the chairperson of the Professional Practices Advisory Committee, established pursuant to R7-2-205.
3. "Contested case" means any proceeding in which the legal rights, duties or privileges of a party are required by law to be determined by the State Board of Education after an opportunity for hearing.
4. "Department" means the Department of Education.
5. "Hearing body" means the Board or the Professional Practices Advisory Committee.
6. "Party" means each person or agency named or admitted as a party or properly seeking and entitled as of right to be admitted as a party.
7. "Person" means an individual, partnership, corporation, association, governmental subdivision or unit of a governmental subdivision, a public or private organization of any character, or another agency.
8. "PPAC" means the Professional Practices Advisory Committee, established pursuant to R7-2-205 to conduct hearings related to certification or recertification matters regarding immoral conduct, unprofessional conduct, unfitness to teach and revocation, suspension or surrender of certificates.
9. "Presiding officer" means a hearing officer, with either a minimum of three years of verified experience in the practice of law or a minimum of one year of verified experience in conducting hearings, who shall oversee hearings in regard to certification or recertification matters related to immoral conduct, unprofessional conduct, unfitness to teach, and revocation, suspension, or surrender of certificates.
10. "Pupil" means any student enrolled in an Arizona public or private school. "Pupil" also means any student who was enrolled in an Arizona public or private school at the time of the events which are the subject of a proceeding and who is still of minor age.
11. "Victim" means any person who has been previously identified pursuant to state law as a victim in a criminal proceeding which is the basis for a contested case.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 25, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R7-2-701 repealed, new Section R7-2-701 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended effective June 27, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Amended subsection (A) effective October 7, 1980 (Supp. 80-5). Amended by adding subsection (A)(6) effective April 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Amended effective October 19, 1984 (Supp. 84-5). Section R7-2-701 repealed as an emergency, new Section R7-2-701 adopted as an emergency effective January 2, 1985 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-1). Emergency expired. Repealed effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1775, effective May 20, 2013 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 725, effective January 23, 2017 (Supp. 17-1).

R7-2-702. Filing; Computation of Time; Extension of Time

- A. All papers concerning a contested case shall be filed within the time limit, if any, for such filing.
- B. All papers filed in any contested case shall be typewritten or legibly written on paper 8 1/2 by 11 inches in size, shall contain the name and address of the party or other correspondent, shall be properly captioned and designate the title and case

number, shall state the name and address of each party served with a copy, and shall be signed by the party or, if represented, by the party's attorney. The signature certifies that the signer has read the paper, that to the best of the signer's knowledge, information, and belief there are good grounds to support its contents, and that it is not interposed for delay.

- C. In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by this Article, or any notice or order concerning a contested case, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included. When the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than 11 days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays shall not be included in the computation. When that period of time is 11 days or more, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays shall be included in the computation. The last day of the period so computed shall be included, unless it is a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or a legal holiday.
- D. Whenever a party has the right or is required to do some act within a prescribed period after the service of a notice or other paper upon the party by another party, and the notice or other paper is served by mail, five days shall be added to the prescribed period. This subsection has no application to notices, orders, or other papers issued by the hearing body.
- E. For good cause shown, the presiding officer may grant continuances and extensions of time for filing notices or other papers.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). The Section heading has been updated to title case to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-703. Contested Cases; Notice; Hearing Records

- A. In a contested case, the parties shall be afforded an opportunity for hearing after reasonable notice. The notice shall be given at least 20 days prior to the date set for the hearing.
- B. The notice shall include:
 1. A statement of the time, place and nature of the hearing.
 2. A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held.
 3. A reference to the particular sections of the statutes and rules involved.
 4. A short and plain statement of the matters asserted. If a party is unable to state the matters in detail at the time the notice is served, the initial notice may be limited to a statement of the issues involved. Thereafter upon application a more definite and detailed statement shall be furnished.
- C. A reasonable effort shall be made to notify a victim of the time, place and nature of the hearing, and that the victim may submit a victim impact statement to be included as part of the record in a contested case.
- D. Opportunity shall be afforded all parties to respond and present evidence and argument on the issues involved.
- E. The Board may dispose of any contested case by decision or approved stipulation, agreed settlement, consent agreement or by default.
- F. A hearing before a hearing body in a contested case or any part thereof shall be recorded manually or by a recording device and shall be transcribed on request of any party, unless otherwise provided by law. The cost of such transcript shall be paid by the party making the request, unless otherwise provided by law or unless assessment of the cost is waived by the Board.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- G. The hearing body may reschedule the hearing, maintaining due regard for the interests of justice and the orderly and prompt conduct of the proceedings.
- H. The record in a contested case shall include:
 1. All pleadings, motions and interlocutory rulings.
 2. Evidence received or considered.
 3. A statement of matters officially noticed.
 4. Objections and offers of proof and rulings thereon.
 5. Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law and exceptions thereto.
 6. Any decision, opinion, recommendation or report of the hearing body.
 7. All staff memoranda, other than privileged communications, or data submitted to the hearing body in connection with its consideration of the case.
 8. A victim impact statement, if submitted by the victim.
- I. Findings of fact shall be based exclusively on the evidence and on matters officially noticed.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1775, effective May 20, 2013 (Supp. 15-3). The Section heading has been updated to title case to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-704. Service; Proof of Service

- A. The Board shall serve notices of hearing, findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommendations of the hearing body, and decisions and final orders of the Board, either by personal service or by certified mail. All other papers required to be served may be served by regular or certified mail or may be personally served.
- B. After service of a notice of hearing in a contested case, a copy of every paper filed by a party, or individual seeking to intervene, shall be served on all parties to the contested case, or their lawyers if represented, at the same time the paper is filed.
- C. The following evidences completed service:
 1. If personally served, an affidavit of personal service, sworn to by the individual serving the paper and stating the name of the individual upon whom it was served, where service was made, and the date of such service; or
 2. If served by certified mail, the return receipt signed by the party served or someone authorized to act on behalf of the party served; or
 3. If served by regular or certified mail, either a statement subscribed on the paper filed, or an affidavit indicating the date mailed and listing those to whom it was mailed.
- D. When a party is represented by an attorney, service shall be made on the attorney. If a notice of hearing shows service on the Attorney General, all papers served thereafter shall be served on the Assistant Attorney General named on the notice of hearing or who later appears on behalf of the Attorney General, or if no Assistant Attorney General is named, then on the Attorney General, Education and Health Section, Education Unit.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-705. Hearings and Evidence

- A. Parties may participate in the hearing in person or through an attorney.
- B. The presiding officer may schedule a prehearing conference. The purpose of a prehearing conference shall be to narrow issues, attempt settlement, address evidentiary issues or for

any other purpose deemed necessary by the presiding officer.

The presiding officer or hearing body may require that the parties submit proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law prior to the hearing or at the close of evidence.

- C. A hearing in a contested case shall be conducted in an informal manner and without adherence to the rules of evidence required in judicial proceedings. Irrelevant, immaterial or unduly repetitious evidence shall be excluded. A party to such proceedings may be represented by counsel and shall have the right to submit evidence in open hearing and conduct cross examination. Hearings may be held in any location determined by the hearing body.
- D. Copies of documentary evidence may be received in the discretion of the presiding officer. Upon request, the parties shall be given an opportunity to compare the copy with the original.
- E. Notice may be taken of judicially cognizable facts. In addition, notice may be taken of generally recognized technical or scientific facts within the specialized knowledge of the hearing body. Parties shall be notified either before or during the hearing or by reference in preliminary reports or otherwise of the material noticed including any staff memoranda or data and they shall be afforded an opportunity to contest the material so noticed. The hearing body's experience, technical competence and specialized knowledge may be utilized in the evaluation of the evidence.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 725, effective January 23, 2017 (Supp. 17-1).

R7-2-706. Request for Hearing

When a request for a hearing is filed with the Board, the request shall be in writing and shall state the specific grounds which are the basis of the hearing request and the statute, rule or other legal basis entitling the person to a hearing.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-707. Denial of Request for Hearing

If the Board denies the request for a hearing, the denial shall be in writing and shall state the reasons therefor. A denial of a request for hearing is final and not subject to further administrative review.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). The Section heading has been updated to title case to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-708. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 696, effective March 29, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R7-2-709. Rehearing and Review of Decisions

- A. After a hearing is held, a party in a contested case who is aggrieved by a decision rendered by the Board may file with the Board, not later than 30 days after such decision has been made, a written motion for rehearing specifying the particular grounds therefor. A motion for rehearing under this Section may be amended at any time before it is ruled upon by the Board. A response may be filed within 15 days after service of such motion by any other party. The Board may require the fil-

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

ing of written briefs on the issues raised in the motion or response and may provide for oral argument.

- B.** A rehearing of a decision by the Board may be granted for any of the following causes materially affecting the moving party's rights:
1. Irregularity in the administrative proceedings of the hearing body, or abuse of discretion, whereby the moving party was deprived of a fair hearing.
 2. Misconduct of the hearing body or the prevailing party.
 3. Accident or surprise which could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence.
 4. Newly discovered material evidence which could not with reasonable diligence have been discovered and produced at the hearing.
 5. Excessive or insufficient penalties.
 6. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the administrative hearing.
 7. That the decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to the law.
- C.** The Board may affirm or modify the decision or grant a rehearing to all or any of the parties, on all or part of the issues, for any of the reasons set forth in subsection (B) herein. An order granting a rehearing shall specify with particularity the ground or grounds on which the rehearing is granted, and the rehearing shall cover only those matters so specified.
- D.** After giving the parties or their counsel notice and an opportunity to be heard on the matter, the Board may grant a motion for rehearing for a reason not stated in the motion. The order granting such a rehearing shall specify the grounds therefor.
- E.** Not later than 20 days after a decision is rendered, the Board may, on its own initiative, order a rehearing of its decision for any reasons for which it might have granted a rehearing on motion of a party. The order granting such a rehearing shall specify the grounds therefor.
- F.** When a motion for rehearing is based upon affidavits they shall be served with the motion. An opposing party may, within ten days after service of such motion, serve opposing affidavits and this period may be extended for an additional period not exceeding 20 days, by the Board for good cause shown or by written stipulation of the parties. Reply affidavits may be permitted.
- G.** After a hearing has been held and a final administrative decision has been entered, a party is not required to file a motion for rehearing or review of the decision in order to exhaust the party's administrative remedies.
- H.** Any party in a contested case who is aggrieved by a decision rendered by the Board may file with the Board, not later than 20 days after such decision has been made, a written request for review of the decision. If a review of the decision is granted, the Board may affirm or modify the previous decision.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). The Section heading has been updated to title case to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-710. Intervention

- A.** Any person seeking to intervene in any contested case shall file a written request to intervene. Intervention shall be granted only if the hearing body determines that:
1. The legal interests of the person requesting to intervene may be substantially affected by the outcome of the contested case;
 2. Intervention will not unduly delay or bias the hearing;

3. The interest of the person requesting to intervene is not adequately represented by another party to the contested case; and

4. The proposed intervention is in the interests of justice.

- B.** The request shall state the claims or defenses for which intervention is sought, briefly describing the interests that may be affected by the outcome of the case and including such facts as demonstrate those interests.
- C.** The request shall be filed and served upon all parties at least 15 days prior to hearing.
- D.** Any party may file a response to the request to intervene within five days of service of the request upon the party.
- E.** The hearing body shall decide on the request to intervene at least five days prior to the hearing date and shall, prior to the end of the following business day, notify the persons requesting to intervene and all parties of the decision. The hearing body may reschedule a hearing or prehearing conference to provide sufficient time for the parties to respond to a request to intervene or to prepare for the hearing or prehearing conference.
- F.** The hearing body may limit the intervenor's participation to issues in which the intervenor has a particular interest.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-711. Consolidation and Severance

- A.** When proceedings involving a common question of law or fact or common parties are pending before the hearing body, it may, upon its own volition or upon request of any party, order a joint hearing on any or all the matters at issue.
- B.** In furtherance of convenience, to avoid prejudice, or when separate hearings will be conducive to expedition and economy, the hearing body may, upon its own volition or upon request of any party, order any proceeding severed with respect to some or all issues or parties.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). The Section heading has been updated to title case to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-712. Subpoenas

- A.** The Department may issue subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and for the production of books, records, documents and other evidence on its own volition or at the request of a party.
- B.** A request for a hearing subpoena shall be in writing and served on each party at least seven days prior to the date set for hearing and shall state:
1. The name of the contested case, the case number, and the time and place where the witness is expected to appear and testify;
 2. The name and address of the witness subpoenaed; and
 3. The documents, if any, sought to be provided.
- C.** On application of a party or the agency and for use as evidence, the hearing body may permit a deposition to be taken, in the manner and upon the terms designated by the hearing body, of a witness who cannot be subpoenaed or is unable to attend the hearing.
- D.** The individual to whom a subpoena is directed shall comply with its provisions unless, prior to the date set for appearance, the hearing body grants a written request to quash or modify the subpoena. The request shall state the reasons why it should be granted. The hearing body shall grant or deny such request by order.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- E. The party requesting the subpoena shall prepare it and cause it to be served upon the individual to whom it is directed in the same manner as provided for service of subpoenas in civil matters before the superior court. The return of service shall be filed with the hearing body.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-713. Conduct of Hearing

- A. The presiding officer may conduct all or part of the hearing by telephone, television, or other electronic means, as long as each party has an opportunity to participate in the entire proceeding as it takes place.
- B. Except for those hearings which may involve presentation of evidence protected by A.R.S. § 15-350, or which are otherwise closed pursuant to an express provision of law, all hearings are open to public observation.
- C. Conduct at any hearing that is disruptive or shows contempt for the proceedings shall be grounds for exclusion from further participation or observation.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). The Section heading has been updated to title case to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-714. Testimony of Pupils

- A. All individuals present at a hearing regarding an action against a certificate shall:
1. Keep confidential the name of any pupil involved in the hearing, unless disclosure is with the consent of the pupil's parent or guardian or by order of the superior court. This action does not prevent disclosure of the pupil's name to any party to the hearing.
 2. Keep confidential the testimony of any pupil, all of which shall be taken in executive session, except that the Board office shall be furnished a confidential copy of the pupil's testimony as part of the complete transcript of the hearing. The individuals present during the executive session shall be determined by the presiding officer in consultation with the Attorney General's office except that the respondent and counsel shall always be permitted to be present. The transcripts of testimony taken during executive session shall be maintained by the Board.
- B. The Board of Education or its designee shall:
1. Make available a consent form which requires the signature of the pupil's parent or guardian prior to disclosure of the pupil's name;
 2. Assign a fictitious name to all witnesses identified as pupils on the witness lists provided by the complainant and respondent if not in receipt of written parental or guardian consent for disclosure;
 3. Notify hearing participants, prior to and during the hearing, of any fictitious names to be used.
- C. The presiding officer shall instruct all individuals present at the hearing of the confidentiality requirements of A.R.S. § 15-551 and this Section.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). The Section heading has been updated to title case to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-715. Evidence

- A. All witnesses shall testify under oath or affirmation.

- B. The hearing body shall have the power to administer oaths and affirmations.
- C. All parties shall have the right to present such oral or documentary evidence and to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and fair disclosure of the facts.
- D. The hearing body shall receive evidence, rule upon offers of proof, and exclude evidence the hearing body has determined to be irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious.
- E. Unless otherwise ordered by the hearing body, documentary evidence shall be limited in size when folded to 8 1/2 by 11 inches. The submitting party shall identify documentary exhibits by number or letter and party and furnish a copy of each exhibit to each party present. One additional copy shall be furnished to the hearing body unless the hearing body otherwise directs. When evidence offered by any party appears in a larger work, containing other information, the party shall plainly designate the portion offered. If the evidence offered is so voluminous as would unnecessarily encumber the record, the book, paper, or document shall not be received in evidence but may be marked for identification and, if properly authenticated, the designated portion may be read into or photocopied for the record. All documentary evidence offered shall be subject to appropriate and timely objection.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-716. Stipulations

Parties to any contested case may stipulate, in writing, agreement upon any matter involved in the proceeding. If approved by the presiding officer, agreement on matters of procedure shall be binding upon the parties to the stipulation. The hearing body may require presentation of evidence for proof of stipulated facts for the hearing body's consideration. No substantive matter agreed to by the parties shall be binding upon the Board unless incorporated into the decision of the Board.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-717. Recommended Decisions

- A. A recommended decision shall be prepared for the Board by the PPAC.
- B. A recommended decision shall be delivered to the Board within 30 days after the close of the hearing or the date ordered for submission of proposed findings or legal memoranda, whichever comes last, unless the Board extends the period for good cause.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-718. Decisions and Orders

- A. Any final decision or order adverse to a party in a contested case shall be in writing or stated in the record. Any final decision shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law, separately stated. Findings of fact, if set forth in statutory language, shall be accompanied by a concise and explicit statement of the underlying facts supporting the findings. Parties shall be notified either personally or by mail to their last known address of any decision or order. Upon request, a copy of the decision or order shall be delivered or mailed forthwith to each party and to the party's attorney of record.
- B. When the Board is the hearing body, the decision shall be rendered within 60 days following the final day of the hearing or the date ordered for submission of proposed findings of fact

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

and conclusions of law or legal memoranda, whichever comes last.

- C. Within 30 days after receipt of any recommended decision from the PPAC, the Board shall render a decision to affirm, reverse, adopt, modify, supplement, amend or reject the findings of fact, conclusions of law and recommendations in whole or in part, may remand the matter to the hearing body with instructions, or may convene itself as the hearing body.
- D. If no request for rehearing or review has been timely filed by a party, a decision in a contested case is effective and final ten days from the date served on that party.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

ARTICLE 8. COMPLIANCE**R7-2-801. Compliance**

- A. Procedures governing noncompliance with laws and rules by school districts.
 - 1. Scope. Except as may be otherwise directed by federal or state statute or by rules adopted by the State Board of Education, this Section shall govern the procedure for determining noncompliance by school districts with laws and rules concerning school districts, the enforcement of which is the statutory responsibility of the State Board of Education or the Department of Education.
 - 2. Preliminary notice of noncompliance and response:
 - a. The Department of Education, upon its own initiative or at the direction of the State Board of Education, shall inform school districts by written notice that the district is in possible noncompliance with laws or rules, the enforcement of which is the statutory responsibility of the Board or the Department.
 - b. A preliminary notice of possible noncompliance shall detail in writing the nature of the possible noncompliance and shall identify:
 - i. The law or rule which the school district may be violating; and
 - ii. The manner in which the school district may be in noncompliance with the identified law or rule.
 - c. A school district may submit a written response to the Department of Education within 20 days of receipt of a preliminary notice of noncompliance.
 - d. Nothing contained in this Section is intended to preclude a reasonable attempt between Department of Education personnel and school district personnel to resolve administratively possible noncompliance prior to sending a written preliminary notice of noncompliance.
 - 3. Scheduling a formal hearing
 - a. Recommendation by the Department of Education
 - i. After giving a school district preliminary notice as provided in this Section, the Department of Education shall submit a written recommendation to the State Board of Education. This recommendation shall be submitted within 10 days after receipt of a written response from the school district or if no response is received within 30 days of the issuance of the preliminary notice. The Department shall recommend one of the following courses of action to be taken by the Board.
 - (1) A formal hearing should be scheduled before noncompliance is probable and achieving voluntary compliance within a reasonable period of time under the circumstances is unlikely; or
 - (2) A formal hearing should not be scheduled at this time because, although noncompliance is probable, achieving voluntary compliance within a reasonable period of time is likely; or
 - (3) A formal hearing should not be scheduled because the school district is in compliance with the law or rule in question.
 - ii. Any written response of the school district to the preliminary notice of noncompliance shall accompany the written recommendation of the Department of Education.
 - b. Within 30 days of receipt of the recommendation of the Department of Education, the State Board of Education shall either:
 - i. Schedule formal hearing;
 - ii. Postpone the decision to schedule a hearing for a stated time period not to exceed six months, or
 - iii. Dismiss the matter.
 - c. When the State Board of Education determines that a formal hearing is necessary, it shall be scheduled within 30 days after such determination, unless an extension of time is granted by the Board.
 - d. When a formal hearing is scheduled, the Board or its designee shall give notice of the hearing as provided in A.R.S. § 41-1009(A) and (B).
 - e. When the Board decides to postpone scheduling a formal hearing, the Board shall specify the extent of the postponement and the Department of Education shall report periodically, at least every 30 days, unless otherwise directed, with respect to progress by the school district toward compliance with the law or rule in question. At the end of the postponement period, the Board shall again make a determination whether to schedule a hearing, further postpone the determination, or dismiss the matter.
 - f. The Board may order further investigation by the Department of Education at any time, and admit into evidence any such report at any subsequent formal hearing.
- 4. Hearings held pursuant to this Section shall be conducted as provided in A.R.S. § 41-1010.
- 5. The Board's decision
 - a. A decision by the State Board of Education shall be determined by a majority of the members of the Board and shall be based upon substantial evidence.
 - b. A decision shall be rendered within 30 days after the hearing.
 - c. Within 30 days after a decision is reached, copies of the written decision shall be delivered to the parties personally or by certified mail.
 - d. The parties shall have the opportunity to provide proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law to the Board no later than five days after the decision of the Board is received.
- 6. Rehearing procedure
 - a. Any party aggrieved by a decision rendered by the Board may file with the Board, not later than 15 days after service of the decision, a written motion for rehearing or review of the decision, specifying the particular grounds therefor.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- b. A motion to alter or amend a decision or order shall be filed not later than 15 days after service of the decision.
 - c. A motion for rehearing under this Section may be amended at any time before it is ruled upon by the Board.
 - d. A response may be filed within 10 days after service of such motion by any other party or by the Attorney General.
 - e. The Board may require the filing of written memoranda upon the issues raised in the motion and may provide for oral argument.
 - f. The Board may consolidate the hearing to consider the motion for rehearing with the requested rehearing.
 - g. A rehearing or review of the decision may be granted for any of the following causes materially affecting the moving party's rights:
 - i. Irregularity in the administrative proceedings of the agency or its hearing officer or the prevailing party, or any order, or abuse of discretion, whereby the moving party was deprived of a fair hearing;
 - ii. Misconduct of the Board of the prevailing party.
 - iii. Accident or surprise which could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 - iv. Newly discovered material evidence which could not with reasonable diligence have been discovered and produced at the original hearing;
 - v. Excessive or insufficient penalty;
 - vi. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring in the administrative hearing;
 - vii. The decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to law.
 - h. The Board may affirm or modify the decision or grant a rehearing to all or any of the parties and on all or part of the issues for any of the reasons set forth in subsection (A)(6). An order granting a rehearing shall specify with particularity the ground or grounds on which the rehearing is granted, and the rehearing shall cover only those matters so specified.
 - i. Not later than 15 days after a decision is rendered, the Board may on its own initiative order a rehearing or a review of its decision for any reason for which it might have granted a rehearing on motion of a party. After giving the parties or their counsel notice and an opportunity to be heard on the matter, the Board may grant a motion for rehearing for a reason not stated in the motion. In either case, the order granting such a rehearing shall specify the grounds on which the order is based.
 - j. When a motion for rehearing is based upon affidavits, they shall be served with the motion. An opposing party may, within 10 days after such service, serve opposing affidavits, which period may be extended for an additional period not exceeding 20 days, by the Board for good cause shown, or by the parties by written stipulation. The Board may permit a reply affidavit by the moving party.
- B. Waiver from administrative rules.** Upon request of a school district acting either on its own behalf or on behalf of a school within the district's jurisdiction, the State Board of Education may grant a waiver exempting such district or school from specific administrative rules.
1. Requests
 - a. Requests for exemption from any State Board of Education rule shall include:
 - i. Evidence that the school or school district is currently in compliance with all state laws and State Board of Education rules;
 - ii. A statement identifying goals that will be accomplished and how the waiver will assist in enhancing school improvement;
 - iii. A three-year plan for school improvement;
 - iv. Identification of the specific rules for which the waiver is requested;
 - v. Evidence of a public hearing held by the school or school district which provided for parental and public involvement and input into the proposed three-year plan.
 - b. Requests for waiver may be granted by the State Board of Education for a period not to exceed three years. The State Board of Education may at any time rescind approved waivers at its discretion.
 - c. Requests for waiver may be submitted by a local governing board and shall be made through the State Superintendent of Public Instruction for consideration by the State Board of Education.
 - d. Local governing boards shall adopt policies and procedures which will allow their schools to request waivers from the State Board of Education and shall submit those policies and procedures to the Superintendent of Public Instruction prior to October 1, 1993. Those policies shall be consistent with the criteria specified in subsections (B)(1)(a) and (B)(3). Additionally, those policies shall provide that:
 - i. Requests for such waivers by schools be forwarded within 30 days of receipt by the governing board to the Superintendent of Public Instruction. Requests may include additional information as the governing board deems appropriate.
 - ii. Schools not be required to meet criteria other than those specified in subsection (B)(1)(a).
 2. Reporting
 - a. Schools or school districts with State Board-approved waivers shall document progress obtained as a result of the waiver and report on or before June 30 of each year to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.
 - b. A school district having a school with an approved waiver may report the effects that such waiver has had on the operation of the school district. Reports shall be submitted on or before June 30 of each year to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.
 - c. The State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall report to the State Board of Education, on or before September 30 of each year, the status of those schools and school districts with approved waivers and, as a minimum, include the following:
 - i. The status of meeting the goals as stated in the three-year plan;
 - ii. Recommendations regarding approved continuance of the waiver, conditions for continuance of the waiver, revision of the three-year plan or rescission of the waiver.
 3. Renewal. Upon request from a school district, on behalf of itself or a school within its jurisdiction, waivers may

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

be approved by the State Board of Education for additional three-year periods. Requests shall be made through the State Superintendent of Public Instruction and requests from schools shall be forwarded by the local governing board to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction within 30 days from receipt.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 27, 1980 (Supp. 80-1).
Amended effective April 9, 1993 (Supp. 93-2). The word "rule" has been updated to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-802. School and School District Compliance with the Uniform System of Financial Records and the Uniform System of Financial Records for Charter Schools

- A. Upon receipt of a report from the Auditor General that a school or school district has failed to comply with the Uniform System of Financial Records ("USFR") or the Uniform System of Financial Records for Charter Schools ("USFRCS") within 90 days after having received a notice of noncompliance from the Auditor General, the State Board of Education ("Board") shall review the Auditor General's report to determine whether the school or school district is in noncompliance.
- B. When the Board determines that a school or school district is in noncompliance with the USFR or USFRCS, it shall give written notice to the school or district of its determination. The written notice shall advise the school or district of the following:
 - 1. The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall withhold distribution of state funds to the school or district until such time as the Auditor General reports compliance with the USFR or USFRCS unless a hearing is requested by the school or district.
 - 2. The school or district has 10 days from the receipt of the written notice of noncompliance by the Board to submit a written request for a hearing.
 - 3. If the school or district makes a timely request for a hearing, the hearing will be held pursuant to the hearing procedures specified in R7-2-701 et seq.
- C. The Board's decision
 - 1. The Board shall determine whether the school or school district was in compliance with the USFR or USFRCS within 90 days after having been informed of noncompliance by the Auditor General, and whether the district is in compliance with the USFR or USFRCS at the time of the hearing.
 - 2. A decision by the Board shall be determined by a majority of the members of the Board and shall be based upon substantial evidence.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 27, 1980 (Supp. 80-1).
Amended subsections (A) and (E)(1) and (5) effective December 17, 1981 (Supp. 81-6). Amended effective December 31, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R7-2-803. Implementation of the Uniform System of Financial Records

All school districts shall implement the current version of the Uniform System of Financial Records, as prescribed by the Auditor General, in conjunction with the Department of Education. The Uniform System of Financial Records shall include standards to ensure that enrollment is determined by all school districts on a uniform basis.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 10, 1980 (Supp. 80-6).

Amended effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R7-2-804. Compliance with Federal Statutes or Regulations

- A. This Section prescribes procedures to be used in filing and processing written complaints alleging the failure of a public agency or school district to comply with federal statutes or regulations applicable to federal education programs conducted and subject to Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations, § 76.780.
- B. The Arizona Department of Education (Department) shall accept and investigate complaints provided that the complaint:
 - 1. Is written and signed by the complaining party or his or her designated representative;
 - 2. Sets forth the facts forming the basis of the complaint; the facts set forth in the complaint, if true, could constitute noncompliance by a public agency or school district;
- C. Upon receipt of a complaint setting forth the criteria contained in (B), the Department shall immediately begin an impartial review which may include onsite investigations. If in the course of the review it is determined that the nature of the complaint is not a matter of noncompliance, the complainant will be so informed and advised of appropriate means of resolving the complaint.
- D. A written decision with specific findings shall be issued by the Department within 60 calendar days of receipt of the written complaint. If corrective action is required, such action shall be designated in the decision and shall include the time line for correction and possible consequences for continued noncompliance. A copy of the written decision shall be sent to the complaining party and the agency involved on or before the expiration of the 60-day period. An extension of this timeline will be permitted only if exceptional circumstances exist with respect to a particular complaint.
- E. If there appears to be a failure or refusal to comply with the applicable law or regulations, and if the noncompliance or refusal to comply cannot be corrected or avoided by informal means, compliance shall be effected by the Superintendent and the State Board of Education by any means authorized by law or by rule and regulation. The Superintendent shall retain jurisdiction over the issue of noncompliance with the law or regulations and shall retain jurisdiction over the implementation of any corrective action required. However, nothing herein shall preclude the availability of an informal resolution between the complainant and the agency or school district involved, nor shall this Section preclude the availability of any administrative hearing remedies to resolve such disputes or judicial review of such administrative remedies.
- F. If, pursuant to an investigation by the Department, the Superintendent finds a failure to comply with applicable law or regulations, he or she shall so inform the agency or school district and compliance shall be obtained by informal means whenever possible. If corrective action is required, such action shall be designated in this decision and shall include the time lines for correction and the possible consequences for continued noncompliance.
- G. A summary of each complaint received and investigated by the Department and the decision of the Superintendent shall be submitted annually to the State Board of Education for informational purposes only. Any personally identifiable information shall be deleted from the report to the State Board of Education.
- H. The complainant may request the U.S. Department of Education to review the final decision of the Superintendent. The Department shall inform a complainant of the procedures for requesting a review by the U.S. Department of Education.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 11, 1983 (Supp. 83-1).
Amended subsection (B) effective March 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). The Section heading has been updated to title case, the word “rule” has been updated to “Section.” Both changes reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-805. Education Division General Administrative Regulations

- A. This Section prescribes procedures to be used for appealing a decision by the Arizona Department of Education (Department) relating to federal programs administered by the Department and subject to the Education Division General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations § 75 and 76.
- B. A school district or public agency may request a hearing if it alleges that the Department violated a federal statute or regulation by:
 1. Terminating further assistance for an approved project;
 2. Ordering, in accordance with a final state audit resolution determination, the repayment of misspent or misapplied federal funds;
 3. Disapproving or failing to approve the application or project in whole or in part; or
 4. Failing to provide funds in amounts in accordance with the requirements of statutes and regulations.
 5. Not approving the school district or public agency’s proposal for funding.
- C. When a school district or public agency requests a hearing, the Superintendent of Public Instruction (Superintendent) shall select a hearings appeals panel from Department staff other than those within the same division as the federal program area under which the appeal rose.
- D. Hearing procedures
 1. An applicant must request a hearing by notifying the Superintendent by certified mail of its decision to appeal a decision as set forth in subsection (B). If the applicant is or represents a school district, authorization to seek a hearing must come from the Governing Board of that school district.
 2. The request for hearing must set forth the nature of the complaint and the facts on which the complaint is based.
 3. The applicant shall request a hearing within 30 days of the date notice of the Department action was sent. For purposes of this Section, the date of notice by the Department is the date of sending notice of the Department action.
 4. A hearing shall be scheduled before the appeal panel within 30 days from the receipt of the request.
 5. The appeals panel chairperson shall give at least 10 days’ notice of the hearing date to the complainant.
 6. The parties may submit written materials no later than five days prior to the hearing, such materials to consist of six copies.
 7. At the hearing the parties may present evidence in writing and through witnesses and may be represented by counsel.
 8. The length and order of the presentation may be determined by the appeals panel chairperson.
 9. If the complainant or authorized representative fails to appear at the designated time, place and date of the hearing, the appeal shall be considered closed and the process terminated.
- E. Decision. No later than five days after the hearing, the appeals panel shall forward to the Superintendent its recommendation relating to the school district or agency’s request for review.

Within 10 days after the hearing, the Superintendent shall issue his or her written ruling, including findings of fact and reasons for the ruling. If the Superintendent determines that the Department’s action was contrary to the statutes and regulations that govern the applicable program, the Superintendent shall rescind the action.

- F. Appeal. If the Superintendent does not rescind the Department action, the applicant may appeal to the U.S. Department of Education. The applicant shall file a notice of appeal with the U.S. Department of Education within 20 days after the applicant has been notified by the Superintendent of his or her decision by certified mail.
- G. State Board of Education submission. The Superintendent shall annually submit to the State Board of Education as an informational item summaries of all decisions including the findings of fact of hearing procedures conducted pursuant to this Section for State Board of Education review.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 24, 1983 (Supp. 83-3). The Section heading has been updated to title case, the word “rule” has been updated to “Section,” the phrase, “of this rule” has been removed to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-806. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 182, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-807. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective August 2, 1984 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 84-4). Emergency expired. Permanent rule adopted effective November 27, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Amended effective May 3, 1993 (Supp. 93-2). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R7-2-808. Pupil Participation in Extracurricular Activities

The following standards are effective for students in grade six, if part of a middle school, and grades seven through 12.

1. Definition Extracurricular activities are:
 - a. All interscholastic activities which are of a competitive nature and involve more than one school where a championship, winner, or rating is determined; and all those endeavors of a continuous and ongoing nature for which no credit is earned in meeting graduation or promotional requirements and are organized, planned, and sponsored by the district consistent with district policy.
 - b. Activities which are an integral part of a credit class shall be excepted from the rule.
2. Eligibility requirements and ineligibility.
 - a. Eligibility. To be eligible to participate in extracurricular activities, a student shall be required to:
 - i. Earn a passing grade in each course in which the student is enrolled; and
 - ii. Maintain satisfactory progress toward promotion or graduation.
 - b. Ineligibility. When it is determined that a student has failed to meet the requirements specified for eligibility, the student shall be declared ineligible to participate in extracurricular activities and shall remain ineligible until the requirements of eligibility are met.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- i. The governing board shall establish the criteria for a passing grade and satisfactory progress toward promotion or graduation, taking into account the needs of children placed in special education programs pursuant to R7-2-401 et seq. Passing grades shall be determined on a cumulative basis, from the beginning of instruction to the recording of a final grade for the course.
- ii. Every nine weeks or less, as determined by the governing board, district personnel shall review the progress of students to determine their eligibility status. If a student is declared ineligible, the student shall remain ineligible until a subsequent check is performed and it is determined that the student meets the eligibility requirements specified in subsection (2)(a).
3. Each governing board shall adopt a policy and implement a program pursuant to that policy to provide:
 - a. Oral or written preliminary notice to all district students and their parents or guardian of pending ineligibility;
 - b. Written notice to students and their parents or guardians when ineligibility has been determined;
 - c. Educational support services to students declared ineligible because of this Section, as well as those notified of pending ineligibility.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 31, 1986 (Supp. 86-6).
 Amended subsection (B) and added a new subsection (D) effective February 17, 1988 (Supp. 88-1). Amended subsection (A) effective August 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-3).
 Amended effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2).
 Amended effective December 20, 1991 (Supp. 91-4).
 Section R7-2-808 repealed, new Section adopted effective July 10, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Amended effective September 20, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended effective December 22, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Numerals were corrected and the word "rule" was replaced with "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-809. Emergency Administration of Auto-Injectable Epinephrine**A. Applicability.** This Section applies to:

1. Any school district or charter school that voluntarily chooses to stock auto-injectable epinephrine pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-157.
2. All school districts and charter schools when required to stock auto-injectable epinephrine pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-157.

B. Definitions. The following definitions are applicable to this Section:

1. "Anaphylactic shock" is a severe systemic allergic reaction, resulting from exposure to an allergen, which may result in death.
2. "Auto-injectable epinephrine" means a disposable drug delivery device that is easily transportable and contains a premeasured single dose of epinephrine used to treat anaphylactic shock.
3. "Standing order" means a prescription protocol or instructions issued by the chief medical officer of the department of health services, the chief medical officer of a county health department, a doctor of medicine licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13, or a doctor of osteopathic medicine licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title

32, Chapter 17, a nurse practitioner licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15 or a physician assistant licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 25 for non-individual specific epinephrine.

C. Annual training in the administration of auto-injectable epinephrine.

1. Each school district and charter school shall designate at least two school personnel, in addition to any school nurse or athletic trainer, for each school site who shall be required to receive annual training in the proper administration of auto-injectable epinephrine in cases of anaphylactic shock pursuant to standing order.
2. Training in the administration of auto-injectable epinephrine shall be conducted in accordance with minimum standards and curriculum developed by the Arizona Department of Health Services in consultation with the Arizona Department of Education.
3. At a minimum, training shall include procedures to follow when responding to anaphylactic shock, including direction regarding summoning appropriate emergency care, and documenting, tracking and reporting of the event.
4. Training shall also include standards and procedures for acquiring a supply of at least two juvenile doses and two adult doses of auto-injectable epinephrine, restocking auto-injectable epinephrine upon use or expiration, and storing all auto-injectable epinephrine at room temperature and in secure, easily accessible locations on school sites.
5. Training shall be conducted by a regulated health care professional, whose competencies include the administration of auto-injectable epinephrine, including but not limited to a licensed school nurse, certified emergency medical technician or licensed athletic trainer.
6. School districts and charter schools shall maintain and make available upon request a list of those school personnel authorized and trained to administer auto-injectable epinephrine pursuant to a standing order.

D. Annual training on the recognition of anaphylactic shock symptoms and procedures to follow when anaphylactic shock occurs.

1. Each school district and charter school shall require all school site personnel to receive an annual training on the recognition of anaphylactic shock symptoms and procedures to follow when anaphylactic shock occurs.
2. Training shall be conducted in accordance with minimum training standards developed by the Arizona Department of Health Services in consultation with the Arizona Department of Education and shall follow the most current guidelines issued by the American Academy of Pediatrics.
3. Training shall be conducted by a regulated health care professional whose competencies include the recognition of anaphylactic shock symptoms and procedures to follow when anaphylactic shock occurs, including but not limited to a licensed school nurse, certified emergency medical technician or licensed athletic trainer.

E. Procedures for annually requesting a standing order for auto-injectable epinephrine.

1. Each school district or charter school shall obtain a standing order from its designated district or charter school physician licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13, 17, 15, or 25 and if no such physician is available to provide a standing order, from the chief medical officer of the Department of Health Services or the chief medical officer of a county health department.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

2. Standing orders shall be renewed annually and upon the change of any designated school district or charter school physician.
 3. Standing orders shall identify the appropriate dosage of auto-injectable epinephrine to administer based upon weight and the frequency at which auto-injectable epinephrine may be administered if symptoms persist or return.
- F.** Procedures for the administration of auto-injectable epinephrine in emergency situations.
1. All school districts and charter schools shall adopt procedures for the emergency administration of auto-injectable epinephrine by designated trained personnel.
 2. Procedures shall address, at a minimum, the following requirements:
 - a. Determining if symptoms indicate possible anaphylactic shock.
 - b. Selecting the appropriate dosage of auto-injectable epinephrine to administer pursuant to a standing order.
 - c. Injecting epinephrine via auto-injector pursuant to a standing order, noting the time and dose given.
 - d. Calling 911 to advise that anaphylactic shock is suspected and epinephrine was administered.
 - e. Keeping the person stable until emergency responders arrive.
 - f. Advising school medical personnel and administration of the incident.
 - g. Repeating dose pursuant to a standing order when symptoms persist and emergency responders have not arrived.
 - h. Providing emergency responders with used epinephrine auto-injector labeled with name, date and time administered.
 - i. Assuring that parents/guardians have been notified and advised to promptly alert student's primary care physician of the incident.
 - j. Completing written documentation of the incident, detailing who administered the injection, the rationale for administering the injection, the approximate time of the injection(s), and notifications made to school administration, emergency responders, the student's parents/guardians, and the doctor or chief medical officer who issued the standing order.
 - k. Ordering replacement dose(s) of auto-injectable epinephrine.
 - l. Reviewing any incident involving emergency administration of epinephrine to determine the adequacy of response.
- G.** All school districts and charter schools shall report to the Arizona Department of Health Services all incidents of use of auto-injectable epinephrine pursuant to this Section in the format prescribed by the Arizona Department of Health Services.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective July 30, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Amended effective April 9, 1993 (Supp. 93-2). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1784, effective February 24, 2014 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3279, effective October 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-4). The word "rule" has been updated to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).
- R7-2-810. Emergency Administration of Inhalers**
- A.** Applicability. This Section applies to:
1. Any school district or charter school that voluntarily chooses to stock inhalers pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-158.
 2. All school districts when required to stock inhalers pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-158.
- B.** Definitions. The following definitions are applicable to this Section:
1. "Authorized Entity" refers to any school district or charter school.
 2. "Bronchodilator" means Albuterol or another short-acting bronchodilator that is approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration for the treatment of respiratory distress.
 3. "Inhaler" means a device that delivers a bronchodilator to alleviate symptoms of respiratory distress that is manufactured in the form of a metered-dose inhaler or dry-powder inhaler that includes a spacer or holding chamber that attaches to the inhaler to improve the delivery of the bronchodilator.
 4. "Personnel" means employees at a school district or charter school or nurses who are under contract with the school district or charter school.
 5. "Respiratory distress" includes the perceived or actual presence of coughing, wheezing or shortness of breath.
 6. "Standing order" means a prescription protocol or instructions issued by the chief medical officer of a county health department, physicians licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13 or 17, or nurse practitioners licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15.
- C.** Annual training on recognition of symptoms of respiratory distress and administration of inhalers:
1. Each school district and charter school that elects to administer inhalers shall designate at least two personnel at each school site who shall be required to be trained in the recognition of respiratory distress symptoms, the procedures to follow when respiratory distress occurs, and the administration of inhalers, as directed on the prescription protocol. While each school is required to have two trained personnel in order to implement the stock inhaler policies, schools may train as many personnel as they feel necessary.
 2. Training in the administration of inhalers shall be conducted by a nationally recognized organization or professionally certified medical professionals that are experienced in training laypersons in emergency health treatment.
 3. Training may be conducted online or in person and at a minimum shall include:
 - a. How to recognize signs and symptoms of respiratory distress in accordance with good clinical practice.
 - b. Standards and procedures for the storage of inhalers.
 - c. Standards and procedures for the administration of an inhaler, as directed on the prescription protocol.
 - d. If necessary, emergency follow-up procedures after the administration of an inhaler.
 4. The organization that conducts the training shall issue a certificate to each person who successfully completes the training. The personnel shall submit this certificate to the school.
 5. Annual training is required for all designated personnel of the school.
 6. School districts and charter schools shall maintain and make available on request a list of school personnel who are authorized to administer inhalers pursuant to a standing order.
- D.** Procedures for annually requesting a standing order and the prescription for the inhaler and holding chamber

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

1. Each participating school district or charter school shall obtain a standing order and prescription for inhalers and spacers or holding chambers pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-158 from the chief medical officer of a county health department, a physician licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13 or 17, or a nurse practitioner pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15.
 2. Standing orders and prescriptions shall be requested and renewed annually.
- E. Procedures for the administration of inhalers in emergency situations:**
1. School districts and charter schools that elect to administer inhalers shall:
 - a. Prescribe and enforce policies and procedures for the emergency administration of inhalers by designated and trained medical and non-medical personnel.
 - b. Designate at least two personnel at each school to be trained to recognize respiratory distress and administer inhalers.
 - c. Require designated personnel to participate in annual training and provide a certificate of successful completion to the school.
 - d. Designate personnel who have completed the required training to be responsible for the storage, maintenance, control and general oversight of the inhalers and spacers or holding chambers acquired by the school.
 - e. Acquire and stock a supply of inhalers and spacers or holding chambers pursuant to a standing order prescription.
 - f. Store medication in a secure, temperature appropriate location, unlocked and readily accessible to designated personnel.
 2. Pursuant to a standing order, school district or charter school personnel who are trained in the administration of inhalers may administer or assist in the administration of an inhaler to a pupil or adult whom the personnel believes in good faith to be exhibiting symptoms of respiratory distress while at school or a school-sponsored activity.
 3. Procedures adopted by school districts and charter schools shall address at a minimum, the following requirements:
 - a. Determine if symptoms indicate possible respiratory distress or emergency and determine if the use of an inhaler will properly address the respiratory distress or emergency.
 - b. Administer the correct dose of inhaler medication, as directed by the prescription protocol, regardless of whether the individual who is believed to be experiencing respiratory distress has a prescription for an inhaler and spacer or holding chamber or has been previously diagnosed with a condition requiring an inhaler.
 - c. Restrict physical activity, encourage slow breaths and allow the individual to rest.
 - d. Assure that trained personnel stay with the subject who has been administered inhaler medication until it is determined whether the medication alleviates symptoms.
 - e. If applicable, instruct office staff to notify the school nurse if the inhaler is administered by a trained but non-licensed person.
 - f. Instruct school staff to notify the parent or guardian.
 - g. Call 911 if severe respiratory distress continues. Advise that inhaler medication was administered and stay with the person until emergency medical responders arrive.
 - h. If the individual shows improvement, keep the individual under supervision until breathing returns to normal, with no more chest tightness or shortness of breath, and the individual can walk and talk easily.
 - i. Allow a student to return to class if breathing has returned to normal and all symptoms have resolved.
 - j. Notify a parent or guardian once the inhaler has been administered and the student has returned to class.
 - k. Document the incident detailing who administered the inhaler, the approximate time of the incident, notifications made to the school administration, emergency responders, and parents/guardians.
 - l. Retain the incident data on file at the school pursuant to the general records retention schedule regarding health records for school districts and charter schools established by the Arizona State Library, Archives and Public Records.
 - m. Order replacement inhalers, spacers and holding chambers as needed.
 4. A school district or charter school may accept monetary donations for or apply for grants for the purchase of inhalers and spacers or holding chamber or may accept donations of inhalers and spacers or holding chambers directly from the product manufacturers.
- F. Immunity from civil liability is prescribed in A.R.S. § 15-158.**

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 146, effective August 9, 2018; filed in the Office on January 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3279, effective October 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-4). The word "rule" has been updated to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

ARTICLE 9. SCHOOL DISTRICT BUDGET AND ACCOUNTING**R7-2-901. Teacher Experience Index Provisions**

- A.** General purpose. These guidelines are provided for local governing boards to assist in development of policies identifying activities which contribute to the instructional programs at the local school level. The policies will define what constitutes a full-time vs. a part-time teacher position for the purpose of developing a school district's Teacher Experience Index.
- B.** Local governing boards may include the following activities in their policies as those which contribute toward an instructional program. This listing is not intended to be exclusive, and districts may utilize additional activities:
 1. Classroom related:
 - a. Classroom instruction,
 - b. Preparation time,
 - c. Supervision,
 - d. Evaluation,
 - e. Curriculum development,
 - f. Housekeeping chores, i.e., daily reports, blackboard preparation, etc.
 2. School related:
 - a. Teacher conferences,
 - b. Parent conferences,
 - c. Professional association activities,
 - d. Professional days,
 - e. District directed reports,
 - f. Participation in activities related to education scheduled by county, state, or federal agencies.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

Professional association activities must be, in the opinion of the local governing board, for a public purpose and must not be for the sole benefit of the professional association.

3. Other district related:

- a. Special assignments,
- b. School board approved leave,
- c. Home visitation,
- d. Home instruction,
- e. Off-site instruction,
- f. Research,
- g. In-service training.

In-service training activities are those approved by the local governing board and intended to promote the educational advancement of the youth of the district. These activities may be conducted either during the regular school day or at other times.

- C. A local governing board may exercise its option to contract with certified personnel on a less than full-time basis in order to meet local district needs.
- D. In those instances where a district may contract with certificated personnel, and the responsibilities specified within the contract include activities not related to instruction, then the district must define in terms of "full-time equivalencies" that portion which is instruction-related.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective May 21, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-3).

- 3). Former emergency adoption now adopted without change effective October 7, 1980 (Supp. 80-5).

R7-2-902. Independent Accounting Responsibilities

The governing board of a school district applying to operate with full independence from the county school superintendent as provided in Laws 1987, Chapter 132, shall submit a plan for accounting responsibility to the State Board of Education no later than January 1, 1988, which documents the following:

1. Administrative and internal accounting controls designed to achieve compliance with the Uniform System of Financial Records and the following objectives:
 - a. Procedures for approving, preparing and signing vouchers and warrants;
 - b. Procedures to ensure verification of administrators' and teachers' certification records with the Department of Education for all classroom and administrative personnel required to hold a certificate by the State Board pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-203, before issuing warrants for their services;
 - c. Procedures to account for all revenues, including allocation of certain revenues to funds as provided in Section III-C of the February 1986 Uniform Accounting Manual for Arizona County School Superintendents, incorporated herein by reference and on file with the Office of the Secretary of State;
 - d. Procedures for reconciling the accounting records monthly to the county treasurer as provided in Section III-G of the February 1986 Uniform Accounting Manual for Arizona County School Superintendents, incorporated herein by reference and on file with the Office of the Secretary of State.
2. No amendments or additions to Sections III-C and G of the February 1986 Uniform Accounting Manual for Arizona County School Superintendents made after the effective date of this Section are included in these procedures. Copies of Sections III-C and G are available at the State Board office and from the Arizona Auditor General.

3. A compilation of resources required to implement accounting responsibility, including personnel, training and equipment, and a comprehensive analysis of the budgetary implications of accounting responsibility for the school district and the county treasurer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 4, 1988 (Supp. 88-1). The word "rule" has been updated to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

ARTICLE 10. SCHOOL DISTRICT PROCUREMENT

PART I. IN GENERAL

R7-2-1001. Definitions

In Articles 10 and 11, unless the context otherwise requires:

1. "Acceptance period" means the period of time specified in the solicitation that a bid or proposal is irrevocable, except as specified in R7-2-1030.
2. "Actual energy production" means the actual amount of energy that flows from the energy production measure on an annual basis as measured by a meter in kilowatt hours alternating current.
3. "Advantageous to the school district" means in the best interest of the school district, but does not necessarily mean lowest bid/cost.
4. "Affiliate" means any person whose governing instruments require it to be bound by the decision of another person or whose governing board includes enough voting representatives of the other person to cause or prevent action, whether or not the power is exercised. It also may include persons doing business under a variety of names, or where there is a parent-subsidiary relationship between persons.
5. "Alternative project delivery methods for construction" means construction-manager-at-risk, design-build, and job-order-contracting construction services.
6. "Architect services," "engineer services," "land surveying services," "geologist services" and "landscape architect services" mean those professional services within the scope of the practice of those services as provided in A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 1, Article 1.
7. "Award" means a determination by the school district that it is entering into a contract with one or more bidders or offerors.
8. "Bid" means a response to an invitation for bids and includes an offer to contract with the school district.
9. "Bidder" means a person submitting a bid in response to an invitation for bids.
10. "Brand name or equal specification" means a written description that uses one or more manufacturers' names or catalog numbers to describe the standard of quality, performance, and other characteristics needed to meet the school district's requirements, and that provides for the submission of equivalent products.
11. "Brand name specification" means a written description limited to one or more items by manufacturers' names or catalog numbers.
12. "Business" means any corporation, partnership, individual, sole proprietorship, joint stock company, joint venture or any other private legal entity.
13. "Change order" means a written order that is approved by the governing board and that directs the contractor to make changes that the changes clause of the contract authorizes the governing board to order.
14. "Clergy" means a minister of a religion.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

15. "Coefficient" means the contractor's price adjustment to the unit price in a job order contract. Several coefficients may apply to the unit price book.
16. Construction:
 - a. Means the process of building, altering, repairing, improving or demolishing any school district structure or building, or other public improvements of any kind to any public real property.
 - b. Construction does not include:
 - i. The routine operation, routine repair or routine maintenance of existing facilities, structures, buildings or real property.
 - ii. The investigation, characterization, restoration or remediation due to an environmental issue of existing facilities, structures, buildings or real property.
17. "Construction-manager-at-risk" means a project delivery method in which:
 - a. There is a separate contract for design services and a separate contract for construction services, except that instead of a single contract for construction services, the school district may elect separate contracts for preconstruction services during the design phase, for construction during the construction phase and for any other construction services.
 - b. The contract for construction services may be entered into at the same time as the contract for design services or at a later time.
 - c. Design and construction of the project may be either:
 - i. Sequential with the entire design complete before construction commences.
 - ii. Concurrent with the design produced in two or more phases and construction of some phases commencing before the entire design is complete.
 - d. Finance services, maintenance services, operations services, preconstruction services and other related services may be included.
18. "Construction services" means either of the following for construction-manager-at-risk, design-build and job-order-contracting project delivery methods:
 - a. Construction, excluding services, through the construction-manager-at-risk or job-order-contracting project delivery methods.
 - b. A combination of construction and, as elected by the school district, one or more related services, such as finance services, maintenance services, operations services, design services and preconstruction services, as those services are authorized in the definitions of construction-manager-at-risk, design-build or job-order-contracting in this Section.
19. "Contract" means all types of agreements, including purchase orders, regardless of what they may be called, for the procurement of materials, services, construction or construction services, or the disposal of materials.
20. "Contract modification" means any written alteration in the terms and conditions of any contract accomplished by mutual action of the parties to the contract.
21. "Contractor" means any person who has a contract with a school district.
22. "Cooperative purchasing" means procurement conducted by, or on behalf of, more than one public procurement unit.
23. "Cost" means the aggregate cost of all materials and services, including labor performed by school district employees.
24. "Cost data" means information concerning the actual or estimated cost of labor, material, overhead and other cost elements that have been actually incurred or that are expected to be incurred by the offeror or contractor in performing the contract.
25. "Cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost contract" means a contract that, prior to completion of the work, the parties agree that the fee will be a predetermined percentage of the cost of the work.
26. "Data" means documented information, regardless of form or characteristic.
27. "Days" means calendar days and shall be computed pursuant to A.R.S. § 1-243.
28. "Defective data" means data that is inaccurate, incomplete or outdated.
29. "Dentist" means a person licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11.
30. "Descriptive literature" means information available in the ordinary course of business that shows the characteristics, construction or operation of an item offered in a bid or proposal.
31. "Design-bid-build" means a project delivery method in which:
 - a. There is a sequential award of two separate contracts.
 - b. The first contract is for design services.
 - c. The second contract is for construction.
 - d. Design and construction of the project are in sequential phases.
 - e. Finance services, maintenance services and operations services are not included.
32. "Design-build" means a project delivery method in which:
 - a. There is a single contract for design services and construction services, except that instead of a single contract for design services and construction services, the school district may elect separate contracts for preconstruction services and design services during the design phase, for construction and design services during the construction phase and for any other construction services.
 - b. Design and construction of the project may be either:
 - i. Sequential with the entire design complete before construction commences.
 - ii. Concurrent with the design produced in two or more phases and construction of some phases commencing before the entire design is complete.
 - c. Finance services, maintenance services, operations services, preconstruction services and other related services may be included.
33. "Design professional" means an individual or firm that is registered by the state board of technical registration pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 1 to practice architecture, engineering, geology, landscape architecture or land surveying or any combination of those professions and any person employed by the registered individual or firm.
34. "Design professional service contract" means a written agreement relating to the planning, design, construction administration, study, evaluation, consulting, inspection, surveying, mapping, material sampling, testing or other professional, scientific or technical services furnished in

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- connection with any actual or proposed study, planning, survey, environmental remediation, construction, improvement, alteration, repair, maintenance, relocation, moving, demolition or excavation of a structure, street or roadway, appurtenance, facility or development or other improvement to land.
35. "Design professional services" means architect services, engineer services, land surveying services, geologist services or landscape architect services or any combination of those services performed by or under the supervision of a design professional or an employee or subconsultant of the design professional.
36. "Design requirements" means at a minimum:
- The school district's written description of the project or service to be procured, including:
 - The required features, functions, characteristics, qualities and properties.
 - The anticipated schedule, including start, duration and completion.
 - The estimated budgets applicable to the specific procurement for design and construction and, if applicable, for operation and maintenance.
 - May include:
 - Drawings and other documents illustrating the scale and relationship of the features, functions and characteristics of the project, which shall all be prepared by a design professional who is registered pursuant to A.R.S. § 32-121.
 - Additional design information or documents that the school district elects to include.
37. "Design services" means architect services, engineer services or landscape architect services.
38. "Designee" means the governing board member or school district employee who has been delegated procurement authority by the governing board as specified by board action.
39. "Detailed record" means minutes, that shall include the date, time, place, persons in attendance and a summary of what was said by whom and the decisions made. The minutes may be made either in writing or by a recording.
40. "Discussions" means an exchange or series of exchanges between the school district and a person who has submitted an unpriced technical offer or a proposal, resulting in an opportunity for the person to revise the unpriced technical offer or proposal prior to final evaluation by the school district.
41. "District representative" means a district employee or the governing board acting within the limits of the district representative's authority. There may be more than one appointed for different purposes and different procurements.
42. "Earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment" means a track-type tractor, motor grader, excavator, landfill compactor, wheel tractor scraper, off-highway truck, wheel loader or track loader, having a published manufacturer's minimum unit list price of \$50,000 or more and a minimum expected life cycle of three years.
43. "Effective utility rate" means the average price per kilowatt hour that a school district paid to its utility provider for electricity service to the facility that is the subject of the guaranteed energy production contract over the previous 12 months.
44. "Eligible procurement unit" means a public procurement unit, a nonprofit corporation, or an external procurement activity.
45. "Employee" means an individual drawing a salary from a school district and any noncompensated individual performing personal services for any school district.
46. "Energy baseline" means a calculation of the amount of energy used in an existing facility before the installation or implementation of the energy cost savings measures.
47. "Energy cost savings measure" means a training program or facility alteration designed to reduce energy consumption, which may include one or more of the measures authorized in A.R.S. § 15-213.01, and any related meters or other measuring devices.
48. "Energy production measure" means renewable and alternative energy projects or renewable energy power service agreements.
49. "Established catalog price" means the price included in a catalog, price list, schedule or other form that:
- Is regularly maintained by a manufacturer, distributor or contractor.
 - Is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers.
 - States prices at which sales are currently or were last made to a significant number of any category of buyers or buyers constituting the general buying public for the materials or services involved.
50. "Excess materials" means any materials which have a remaining useful life but which are no longer required by the using school district in possession of the materials.
51. "External procurement activity" means any buying organization not located in this state that would qualify as a public procurement unit.
52. "Fair market value" means the price at which sales have been consummated for materials of like type, quality, and quantity in a particular market at the time of acquisition.
53. "Filed" means delivery to the district representative, school district or its hearing officer, whichever is applicable. A time/date stamp affixed to a document by the school district shall be determinative of the time or delivery for purposes of filing.
54. "Finance services" means financing for a construction services project.
55. "General Services Administration contract" means contracts awarded by the United States government General Services Administration.
56. "Gift or benefit" means a payment, distribution, expenditure, advance, deposit or donation of monies, any intangible personal property or any kind of tangible personal or real property that is not of nominal value such as a greeting card, t-shirt, mug or pen. Gift or benefit does not include either:
- Food or beverage.
 - Expenses or sponsorships relating to a special event or function to which individuals involved in procurement and purchasing are invited.
57. "Governing board" has the meaning defined in A.R.S. § 15-101.
58. "Governing instruments" means legal documents that establish the existence of an organization and define its powers, including articles of incorporation or association, constitution, charter, by-laws, or similar documents.
59. "Guaranteed energy cost savings contract" means a contract for implementing one or more energy cost savings measures.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

60. "Guaranteed energy price" means the agreed on price to be charged to the school district for each kilowatt hour alternating current of actual energy production as such may change on an annual basis as set forth in the guaranteed energy production contract.
61. "Guaranteed energy production" means the amount of energy, measured in kilowatt hours alternating current, that the qualified provider guarantees for each year of the guaranteed energy production contract.
62. "Guaranteed energy production contract" means a contract for implementing one or more energy production measures between one or more qualified providers and a school district.
63. "Guaranteed energy production shortfall" means the amount, if any, that the actual energy production is less than the guaranteed energy production in any given year.
64. "Incremental award" means an award of portions of a definite quantity requirement to more than one contractor. Each portion is for a definite quantity and the sum of the portions is the total definite quantity required.
65. "Interested party" means an actual or prospective bidder or offeror whose economic interest may be affected substantially and directly by the issuance of a solicitation, the award of a contract or by the failure to award a contract. Whether an actual or prospective bidder or offeror has an economic interest will depend upon the circumstances of each case.
66. "Internet" means the international computer network of both federal and nonfederal interoperable packet switched data networks, including the graphical subnetwork called the world wide web.
67. "Invitation for bids" means all documents, whether attached or incorporated by reference, which are used for soliciting bids in accordance with the procedures prescribed in R7-2-1024.
68. "In writing" has the same meaning as "written" or "writing" in A.R.S. § 47-1201, which includes printing, typewriting, electronic transmission, facsimile, or any other intentional reduction to tangible form.
69. "Job-order-contracting" means a project delivery method in which:
 - a. The contract is a requirements contract for indefinite quantities of construction.
 - b. The construction to be performed is specified in job orders issued during the contract.
 - c. Finance services, maintenance services, operations services, preconstruction services, design services and other related services may be included.
70. "Legal counsel" means a person licensed as an attorney by the Arizona Supreme Court.
71. "Life cycle" means the useful life of the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment to the original using school district.
72. "Local public procurement unit" means any political subdivision, any agency, board, department or other instrumentality of such political subdivision, and any nonprofit corporation created solely for the purpose of administering a cooperative purchase under Articles 10 and 11.
73. "Maintenance services" means routine maintenance, repair and replacement of existing facilities, structures, buildings or real property.
74. "Materials" means all property, including equipment, supplies, printing, insurance and leases of property, but does not include land, a permanent interest in land or real property or leasing space.
75. "May" denotes the permissive.
76. "Minor" means mistakes, excluding judgmental errors, that have negligible effect on price, quantity, quality, delivery or other contractual terms and the waiver or correction of such mistake does not prejudice other bidders or offerors.
77. "Multiple award" means award of multiple contracts for identical or similar materials or services to more than one bidder or offeror.
78. "Multistep sealed bidding" means a 2-phase process consisting of a technical first phase composed of one or more steps in which bidders submit unpriced technical offers to be evaluated by the school district and a second phase in which those bidders whose technical offers are determined to be acceptable during the first phase have their price bids considered.
79. "Negotiation" means an exchange or series of exchanges between the school district and a person with a goal of establishing the terms, conditions and prices in a contract between the school district and the person, where such negotiation is authorized in Articles 10 and 11.
80. "Nonexpendable materials" means all tangible materials which have an original acquisition cost over an amount set by regulation and a probable useful life of more than one year.
81. "Nonprofit corporation" means any nonprofit corporation as designated by the Internal Revenue Service under section 501(c)(3) through 501(c)(6) or under section 115, if created by two or more local public procurement units, and includes certified nonprofit agencies that serve individuals with disabilities as defined in A.R.S. § 41-2636.
82. "Offeror" means a person submitting a proposal in response to a request for proposals.
83. "Operations services" means routine operation of existing facilities, structures, buildings or real property.
84. "Outright purchase" means the initial cost to the school district for the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment, including all vendor charges and financing costs.
85. "Owner" means the school district.
86. "Paper" means newspaper, high-grade office paper, fine paper, bond paper, offset paper, xerographic paper, duplicator paper and related types of cellulosic material containing not more than ten percent by weight or volume of noncellulosic material such as laminates, binders, coatings or saturants.
87. "Paper product" means paper items or commodities, including paper napkins, towels, corrugated paper and related types of cellulosic products containing not more than ten percent by weight or volume of noncellulosic material such as laminates, binders, coatings or saturates.
88. "Person" means any corporation, business, individual, union, committee, club, other organization or group of individuals.
89. "Physician" means a person licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapters 7, 8, 13, 14, 15.1, 16, or 17.
90. "Post-consumer material" means a discard generated by a business or residence that has fulfilled its useful life. Post-consumer material does not include discards from industrial or manufacturing processes.
91. "Posted prices" means the sale price determined by the school district to be fair market value.
92. "Preconstruction services" means services and other activities during the design phase.
93. "Pricing data" means information concerning prices, including profit, for materials, services or construction substantially similar to those being procured under a con-

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- tract or subcontract. In this definition, “prices” refers to offered selling prices, historical selling prices or current selling prices of the items being purchased.
94. “Prime contractor” means a general contractor, who contracts with a property owner and, in turn, employs a subcontractor, or subcontractors, to perform some or all of the work.
 95. “Procurement” means buying, purchasing, renting, leasing or otherwise acquiring any materials, services, construction or construction services. Procurement also includes all functions that pertain to the obtaining of any material, service, construction, or construction services, including description of requirements, selection and solicitation of sources, preparation and award of contract, and all phases of contract administration.
 96. “Procurement file” means the official procurement records of the school district containing the following:
 - a. List of notified vendors.
 - b. Procurement disclosure statements.
 - c. Final solicitation.
 - d. Solicitation amendments.
 - e. Bids and offers.
 - f. Offer revisions and best and final offers.
 - g. Discussions.
 - h. Clarifications.
 - i. Final evaluation reports.
 - j. Additional information, as necessary.
 97. “Proposal” means a response to a request for proposals and includes an offer to contract with the school district.
 98. “Proprietary specification” means a specification that describes a material made and marketed by a person having the exclusive right to manufacture and sell such material and excludes other material with similar quality, performance or functional characteristics from being responsive to the solicitation.
 99. “Public procurement unit” means either a local public procurement unit, the Arizona Department of Administration, any other state or an agency of the United States.
 100. “Public service corporation” means all corporations other than municipal engaged in furnishing gas, electricity, or water and subject to regulation as a utility by the Arizona Corporation Commission.
 101. “Purchase description” means the words used in a solicitation to describe the materials, services or construction for purchase and includes specifications attached to, or made a part of, the solicitation.
 102. “Purchase requisition” means that document, or electronic transmission, whereby a school district requests that a contract be entered into for a specific need, and may include, but is not limited to, the description of the requested item, delivery schedule, transportation data, criteria for evaluation, suggested source of supply and information supplied for the making of any written determination required by Articles 10 and 11.
 103. “Qualified products list” means an approved list of materials or construction items described by model or catalog numbers that, prior to competitive solicitation, the governing board has determined will meet the applicable specification requirement.
 104. “Qualified select bidders list” means a selection process for establishing a list of best-qualified prime contractors or construction material suppliers for a specific, single project. The selection process is based upon listed evaluation criteria and conducted through a request for qualifications. Once the selection process is complete, the qualified bidders are invited to submit a sealed competitive bid based upon architectural/engineering plans and specifications or material specifications.
 105. “Reasonably susceptible of being awarded a contract” means those proposals that the school district determines are subject to award after the initial review of all original proposals.
 106. “Recycled paper” means paper products which have been manufactured from materials otherwise destined for the waste stream and which contain at least forty percent recovered wastepaper with ten percent of that being post-consumer material.
 107. “Regional award” means an award of portions of the total requirement by geographic region.
 108. “Request for information” means all documents issued to vendors for the sole purpose of seeking information about the availability in the commercial marketplace of materials or services.
 109. “Request for proposals” means all documents, whether attached or incorporated by reference, which are used for soliciting proposals in accordance with procedures prescribed in R7-2-1042.
 110. “Request for qualifications” means all documents, whether attached or incorporated by reference, which are used for soliciting statements of qualifications in accordance with procedures prescribed in R7-2-1101, R7-2-1106, R7-2-1108 or R7-2-1117.
 111. “Residual value” means the guaranteed minimum market value of the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment at the end of the life cycle of the equipment being procured, as determined by a guaranteed minimum value offered by the vendor or other parties in its bid.
 112. “Responsible bidder or offeror” means a person who at the time of contract award has the capability to perform the contract requirements and the integrity and reliability which will assure good faith performance.
 113. “Responsive bidder or offeror” means a person who submits a bid or proposal which conforms in all material respects to the invitation for bids or request for proposals.
 114. “Reverse auction” means a procurement method in which bidders are invited to bid on supplying specified materials over the Internet in a real-time competitive bidding event.
 115. “School district” has the meaning defined in A.R.S. § 15-101, whose authority is exercised by the governing board or its designee.
 116. “Services” means the furnishing of labor, time or effort by a contractor or subcontractor that does not involve the delivery of a specific end product other than required reports and performance. Services does not include employment agreements or collective bargaining agreements.
 117. “Shall” denotes the imperative.
 118. “Solicitation” means an invitation for bids, an invitation to submit technical offers, a request for proposals, a request for qualification, or any other invitation or request by which the school district invites a person to participate in a procurement.
 119. “Specification” means any description of the physical or functional characteristics, or of the nature of a material, service or construction item. Specification may include a description of any requirement for inspecting, testing or preparing a material, service or construction item for delivery.
 120. “Specified professional services” means services of an architect, engineer, land surveyor, assayer, geologist and

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

landscape architect and any combination of those services.

121. "Standard commercial material" means material that, in the normal course of business, is customarily maintained in stock or readily available by a manufacturer, distributor or dealer for the marketing of such material.
122. "Statement of qualifications" means a response to a request for qualifications issued pursuant to R7-2-1101, R7-2-1106, R7-2-1108 or R7-2-1117, or unsolicited qualifications submitted pursuant to R7-2-1062 or R7-2-1122, and does not include an offer to contract with the school district.
123. "Subcontractor" means a person who contracts to perform work or render service to a contractor or to another subcontractor as a part of a contract with a school district.
124. "Subconsultant" means any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association or other organization or a combination of any of them, that has a direct contract with a design professional or another subconsultant to perform a portion of the work under a design professional service contract.
125. "Surplus materials" means any materials that no longer have any use to the school district or materials acquired from the United States government. This includes obsolete materials, scrap materials and nonexpendable materials that have completed their useful life.
126. "Suspension" means an action taken by the governing board under R7-2-1168 temporarily disqualifying a person from participating in school district procurements.
127. "Technical offer" means unpriced written information from a prospective contractor stating the manner in which the prospective contractor intends to perform certain work, its qualifications and its terms and conditions.
128. "Total life cycle cost" means total school district costs and financing costs throughout the life cycle of the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment being purchased less residual value.
129. "Total school district costs" means costs to the school district for the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment, including repair costs, present value of monies, vendor charges, and all other identifiable school district costs that may be incurred.
130. "Unit price" means the price published in the unit price book for a specific construction or construction related task. Each unit price is comprised of labor, equipment, or material costs to accomplish a specific task, and shall be defined in the contract.
131. "Unit price book" means a comprehensive listing of specific construction related tasks together with a specific unit of measurement and a unit price.
132. "Vendor charges" means the costs of all vendor support, materials, transportation, and all other identifiable costs associated with the vendor's proposal or bid.
133. "Vendor support" means services provided by the vendor for items such as consulting, education and training.
134. "Wastepaper" means recyclable paper and paperboard, including high-grade office paper, computer paper, fine paper, bond paper, offset paper, xerographic paper, duplicator paper and corrugated paper.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).
Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year cor-

rected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1002. Applicability

- A. Articles 10 and 11 apply to every expenditure of public monies, including federal assistance monies and grants, by a school district as specified in A.R.S. § 15-213(A) for the procurement of all construction, materials and services when the total procurement cost exceeds the aggregate dollar amount specified in A.R.S. § 41-2535(A). If procurement involves the expenditure of federal assistance or contract monies, the school district shall comply with federal law and authorized regulations which are mandatorily applicable and which are not presently reflected in Articles 10 and 11.
- B. Articles 10 and 11 apply to the disposal of school district materials regardless of value.
- C. Articles 10 and 11 do not apply to:
 1. Agreements for providing career and technological education and vocational education pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-789;
 2. Contracts between a school district and other governments, including intergovernmental agreements and contracts pursuant to A.R.S. § 11-952, except as provided by R7-2-1191 through R7-2-1196. This exemption also includes the purchase of a fee or license from a local, state or federal public entity required by law to collect said fees;
 3. Purchases for amounts not exceeding the aggregate dollar amount specified in A.R.S. § 41-2535(A). Such procurements shall comply with the guidelines prescribed by the Auditor General in the Uniform System of Financial Records pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-271;
 4. Contracts for professional witnesses if the purpose of such contracts is to provide for professional services or testimony relating to an existing or probable judicial or administrative proceeding in which the school district is or may become a party;
 5. Agreements negotiated by legal counsel representing the school district in settlement of litigation or threatened litigation;
 6. Expenditures from student activity monies as defined in A.R.S. § 15-1121, if no district funds are involved;
 7. Expenditures for governing board adopted textbooks as defined in A.R.S. § 15-721 and A.R.S. § 15-722, if purchased from the publisher;
 8. The placement of a pupil in a private school that provides special education services if such placement is prescribed in the pupil's individualized education program and the private school has been approved by the Department of Education Division of Special Education pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-765;
 9. Purchases of any products, materials and services directly from certified nonprofit agencies that serve individuals with disabilities as defined in A.R.S. § 41-2636, and Arizona Correctional Industries if the delivery and quality of the products, materials or services meet the school district's reasonable requirements;
 10. The decision to participate in programs pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-382. A program authorized by A.R.S. § 15-382 is not required to engage in competitive bidding for the services necessary to administer the program or for the purchase of insurance or reinsurance;
 11. The purchase of water, gas or electric utilities from a public service corporation. This exemption expressly does not apply to guaranteed energy cost savings contracts and guaranteed energy production contracts subject to A.R.S. § 15-213.01 and A.R.S. § 15-213.03;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

12. Purchases of professional certifications, professional memberships, conference registrations, conference hotels and airfare that meets Arizona Department of Administration General Travel Principles and Policies;
 13. Purchases, sales or leases of real estate. This exemption expressly does not apply to the services of a real estate broker as defined in A.R.S. § 32-2101;
 14. Purchases of surplus property from the state or United States Federal Government in accordance with R7-2-1132;
 15. Purchases in compliance with the terms and conditions of any grant, gift, bequest or cooperative agreement; and
 16. The cost of special elections, including the preparation of ballots in accordance with A.R.S. § 15-406.
- D.** Unless displaced by the particular provisions of Articles 10 and 11, the principles of law and equity, including the Uniform Commercial Code of this state, the common law of contracts as applied in this state and law relative to agency, fraud, misrepresentation, duress, coercion, and mistake supplement the provisions of Articles 10 and 11.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).
 Amended effective March 6, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).
 Amended effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1491, effective October 28, 2013 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1003. General Provisions

- A.** The school district shall not award a contract or incur an obligation on behalf of the school district unless it is reasonable to believe sufficient funds will be available for the procurement. If sufficient funds are not available when a solicitation is issued, the solicitation shall include a statement that funds are not currently available and that any contract awarded will be conditioned upon the availability of funds.
- B.** Projects and purchases shall not be divided or sequenced into separate projects or purchases in order to avoid the limits prescribed in Articles 10 and 11.
- C.** Any bid or proposal that is conditioned upon award to the bidder or offeror of both the particular contract being solicited and another school district contract shall be deemed nonresponsive or unacceptable.
- D.** Except by mutual consent of the parties to the contract, rules in Articles 10 and 11 shall not change any commitment, right or obligation of a school district or of a contractor under a contract in existence on the effective date of the Section.
- E.** If a contractor requests to change the name in which it holds a school district contract, the school district may, upon receipt of a document indicating the name change, enter into a contract modification with the contractor to effect the name change. The contract modification shall provide that no other terms and conditions of the contract are changed.
- F.** The school district may allow electronic media transactions, including an electronic record or electronic signature, if consistent with state law and advantageous to the school district.
- G.** Rights and duties arising from a school district contract may only be transferred, waived or assigned upon the express written consent of both parties.
- H.** School district employees and public officers shall not purchase construction, materials or services for their own per-

sonal or business use from contracts entered into by the school district.

- I.** A person who supervises or participates in contracts, purchases, payments, claims or other financial transactions, or who supervises or participates in the planning, recommending, selecting or contracting for materials, services, goods, construction, or construction services of a school district or school purchasing cooperative is subject to the penalties prescribed in A.R.S. § 15-213(N) if the person solicits, accepts or agrees to accept any personal gift or benefit from a person or vendor that has secured or has taken steps to secure a contract, purchase, payment, claim or financial transaction with a school district or school purchasing cooperative.
- J.** Any person or vendor that has secured or has taken steps to secure a contract, purchase, payment, claim or financial transaction with a school district or school purchasing cooperative that offers, confers or agrees to confer any personal gift or benefit on a person who supervises or participates in contracts, purchases, payments, claims or other financial transactions, or on a person who supervises or participates in planning, recommending, selecting or contracting for materials, services, goods, construction or construction services of a school district or school purchasing cooperative is subject to the penalties prescribed in A.R.S. § 15-213(O).
- K.** A person who serves on an evaluation committee for a procurement is subject to A.R.S. § 41-2616(C).
- L.** A person who contracts for or purchases materials, services, goods, construction or construction services shall be subject to the penalties prescribed in A.R.S. § 15-213 and A.R.S. § 41-2616 for violations of and attempts to avoid Articles 10 and 11.
- M.** Pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-213 and A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 23, the Attorney General shall enforce the provisions of Articles 10 and 11 and may take action prescribed therein.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3283, effective October 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1). The word "rule" has been changed to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-1004. Written Determinations

- A.** Written determinations required by Articles 10 and 11, including for any specified professional services, construction, construction services or materials to an entity selected from a qualified select bidders list or through a school purchasing cooperative, shall specify the reasons for the determination, including how the determination was made.
- B.** The school district is authorized to prescribe methods and operational procedures to be used in preparing written determinations.
- C.** The school district shall place the written determination into the school district's procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3283, effective October 22, 2018 (Supp.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

18-4).

R7-2-1005. Change orders and contract modifications

Any change order or contract modification that exceeds \$100,000 or five percent, whichever is greater, may be executed only if the governing board determines in writing that the change order or contract modification is advantageous to the school district and the price is determined to be fair and reasonable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1006. Confidential Information

- A. If a person believes that a bid, proposal, response to a request for information, technical offer, statement of qualifications, specification, or protest contains confidential trade secrets or other proprietary data not to be disclosed as otherwise required by A.R.S. § 39-121, a statement advising the school district of this fact shall accompany the submission and the information shall be so identified wherever it appears. Contract terms and conditions, pricing, and information generally available to the public are not considered confidential information under this Section.
- B. Until a determination is made under subsection (C), the school district shall not disclose information designated as confidential under subsection (A) except to school district personnel having a legitimate interest in, or persons assisting the school district in evaluation of, the bid, proposal, response to a request for information, technical offer, statement of qualifications, specification, or protest.
- C. Upon receipt of a submission designating information as confidential, the school district shall make one of the following written determinations:
 1. The designated information is confidential and the school district shall not disclose the information except to school district personnel having a legitimate interest in, or persons assisting the school district in evaluation of, the bid, proposal, response to a request for information, technical offer, statement of qualifications, specification, or protest.
 2. The designated information is not confidential.
- D. The school district may request additional information, if necessary to make the determination required by subsection (C).
- E. If the school district determines that information submitted is not confidential, the person who made the submission shall be notified in writing. The notice shall specify that a request for review of the district representative's determination may be filed within 10 days of the date of the district representative's determination.
- F. A request for review of the district representative's determination shall be filed in writing with the district representative. The request for review shall state the precise legal or factual errors in the district representative's decision. If a request for review is received:
 1. The district representative shall consider the alleged legal or factual errors in the request for review of the district representative's determination and issue a final written determination to the person filing the request.
 2. Until the final determination is made under subsection (C)(2), the school district shall not disclose information designated as confidential under subsection (A) except to school district personnel having a legitimate interest in, or persons assisting the school district in evaluation of, the bid, proposal, response to a request for information, technical offer, statement of qualifications, specification, or protest.

- G. The school district may release information determined to not be confidential under subsection (C)(2) if:
 1. A request for review is not received by the district representative within the time period specified in the notice; or
 2. The district representative issues a final written determination under subsection (F)(1) that the designated information is not confidential.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1007. Delegation of Procurement Authority

- A. The governing board may, in a public meeting held in conformity with A.R.S. Title 38, Chapter 3, Article 3.1, delegate procurement authority to a designee. Any delegation shall be accomplished by adopting a governing board policy for this purpose.
 1. Delegated procurement authority may include, but is not limited to the following:
 - a. Authority to make determinations required by Articles 10 and 11;
 - b. Authority to award contracts;
 - c. Authority to make sole source and emergency procurements; and
 - d. Authority to approve change orders and contract modifications.
 2. Delegated activities and functions shall be adequately separated among individuals so that one individual does not have complete authority over an entire procurement.
- B. Any delegation shall specify:
 1. The title of the school district employee or employees to whom authority is delegated;
 2. The activity or function authorized;
 3. Any limits or restrictions on the exercise of the delegated authority, including the maximum cost of any procurement;
 4. Whether the authority may be further delegated;
 5. The duration of the delegation; and
 6. The conditions and procedures for revocation and modification of the delegation.
- C. No person delegated such authority may participate in any aspect of a specific procurement if the person would receive any benefit directly or indirectly from a contract for such procurement. Violation of this prohibition may result in termination or other disciplinary action.
- D. Delegation of procurement authority does not abrogate the responsibility of the governing board to ensure compliance with Articles 10 and 11 notwithstanding the fact that school district personnel were authorized to make procurement decisions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1008. Procurement Consultants and Procurement Advisory Groups

- A. The school district may contract with a procurement consultant to assist in drafting specifications, in the development of solicitations, or in the management of the procurement process. A procurement consultant may provide guidance or advice to a procurement evaluation committee, but shall not

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

serve as a voting member of such committee. For the purposes of this Section, a school district employee or a contracted business manager or purchasing director for the school district is not a procurement consultant.

- B. The school district may appoint procurement advisory groups or evaluation committees to assist with respect to specifications, solicitation evaluations or procurement in specific areas. Members of such procurement advisory groups or evaluation committees are not procurement consultants as set forth in this Section. Non-school district employees serving on such procurement advisory groups or evaluation committees are not eligible to receive compensation but are eligible for reimbursement of expenses consistent with the school district's travel policy adopted pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-342(5).
- C. A procurement consultant, a member of a procurement advisory group, or a member of an evaluation committee who participates in any aspect of a specific procurement shall be prohibited from receiving any benefit directly or indirectly from a contract for such procurement, and shall sign a procurement disclosure statement that the person has no interest in the procurement other than that of a disclosed remote interest, as defined in A.R.S. § 38-502, will have no contact with any representative of a competing vendor related to the particular procurement except those contacts specifically authorized by these rules, and has not accepted any personal gift or benefit from a person or vendor that has secured or has taken steps to secure a contract, purchase, payment, claim or financial transaction with the school district or school purchasing cooperative. The procurement disclosure statements shall be retained in the procurement file.
- D. Specifications prepared by a procurement consultant or a procurement advisory group shall comply with R7-2-1010 through R7-2-1016.
- E. The school district shall not delegate to a procurement consultant, a procurement advisory group, or an evaluation committee the authority for the award or administration of any particular contract, or over any dispute, claim or litigation pertaining thereto, and a procurement consultant or a procurement advisory group shall not be authorized to obligate the school district in any manner.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1009. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

PART II. SPECIFICATIONS**R7-2-1010. Preparation of Specifications**

- A. Specifications shall be prepared only by the school district or by contract pursuant to R7-2-1014 and R7-2-1015. Regardless of who prepares the specifications, the governing board retains the authority to disapprove all specifications.
- B. In an emergency under R7-2-1055, any necessary specifications may be utilized by the person designated in R7-2-1055 (C) without regard to the provisions of this Section.
- C. Content of specifications.

- 1. A specification may provide alternate descriptions of materials, services, or construction items where two or more design, functional, or performance criteria will satisfactorily meet the school district's requirements.
- 2. To the extent practicable, a specification shall not include any solicitation term or condition or any contract term or condition.
- 3. If a specification for a common or general use item has been developed in accordance with R7-2-1011(A) or a qualified products list has been developed in accordance with R7-2-1011(D) for a particular material, service, or construction item, it shall be used unless the school district makes a written determination that its use is not advantageous to the school district and that another specification shall be used.
- 4. To the extent practicable, specifications shall emphasize functional or performance criteria. To facilitate the use of such criteria, the school district shall use reasonable efforts to include the principle functional or performance requirements as a part of their purchase requisitions.
- 5. All procurement solicitations for volatile organic compound containing commodities shall include a request for substitute commodities with lower or no volatile organic content. Substitute products shall not have increased toxicity compared to the original commodity.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1011. Types of Specifications

- A. Specification for common or general use items. To the extent practicable, a specification for common or general use item shall be prepared and utilized when:
 - 1. A material, service or construction item is used repeatedly by the school district, and the characteristics of the material, service, or construction item, as commercially produced or provided, remain relatively stable while the frequency or volume of procurements is significant;
 - 2. The school district's recurring needs require uniquely designed or specially produced items; or
 - 3. The school district finds it to be advantageous to the school district.
- B. Brand name or equal specification. A brand name or equal specification may be used when the school district determines that use of a brand name or equal specification is advantageous to the school district.
- C. Brand name specification. A brand name specification may be prepared and utilized only if the school district makes a determination that only the identified brand name item will satisfy the school district's needs. If only one source can supply the requirement, the procurement shall be made pursuant to R7-2-1053.
- D. Qualified products list. A qualified products list may be prepared and utilized when:
 - 1. The school district determines that testing or examination of the materials or construction items prior to issuance of the solicitation is desirable or necessary in order to best satisfy the school district's requirements.
 - 2. The school district shall solicit as many potential suppliers as practicable to submit products for testing and examination to determine acceptability for inclusion on a qualified products list. Any potential supplier, even though not solicited, may offer its products for consideration in accordance with the schedule or procedure established.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

lished for this purpose. The qualified products list shall not be modified after the solicitation is issued.

3. Inclusion on a qualified products list shall be based on results of tests or examinations conducted in accordance with requirements established by the school district.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1012. Proprietary Specifications

The school district shall not use specifications in any way proprietary to one supplier unless the specification includes a statement of the reasons why no other specification is practicable, a description of the essential characteristics of the specified product and a statement specifically permitting an acceptable alternative product to be supplied.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1013. Recycled Products Use

- A. If the price of a recycled paper product that conforms to specifications is within five percent of a low bid product that is not recycled and the recycled product bidder is otherwise the lowest responsible and responsive bidder, the award shall be made to the bidder offering the recycled product. The governing board may adopt rules requiring a five percent preference for other products made from recycled materials.
- B. Specifications shall emphasize functional or performance criteria which, to the extent practicable, do not discriminate against the use of recycled materials.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1014. Maximum Practicable Competition

- A. Procurement of any materials, services, goods, construction or construction services pursuant to Article 10 or Article 11, shall seek to achieve maximum practicable competition.
- B. All specifications, including those prepared by architects, engineers, consultants and others for public contracts, shall seek to promote overall economy for the purposes intended and encourage competition in satisfying the school district's needs and shall not be unduly restrictive.
- C. Unless otherwise permitted by R7-2-1010 through R7-2-1016, all specifications shall describe the school district's requirements in a manner that does not unreasonably exclude a material, service, or construction item. Proprietary specifications shall be used only as provided in R7-2-1012.
- D. To the extent practicable, the school district shall use accepted commercial specifications and shall procure standard commercial materials.
- E. Contracts for the preparation of specifications by persons other than the school district shall require the specification writer to adhere to R7-2-1010 through R7-2-1016.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3283, effective October 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R7-2-1015. Conflict of Interest

- A. No person preparing specifications pursuant to R7-2-1014 shall receive any direct or indirect benefit from the utilization of such specifications.
- B. The governing board may contract for the preparation of specifications with persons, including, but not limited to, consultants, architects, engineers, designers, and other draftsmen of specifications.
- C. If a person prepares a specification pursuant to subsection (B) of this Section, such person shall comply with the requirements of R7-2-1010 through R7-2-1016.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1016. Confidentiality

- A. Specifications and any written determination or other document generated or used in the development of a specification shall be available for public inspection pursuant to A.R.S. § 39-121, except to the extent that the withholding of such information is permitted or required by law.
- B. If the supplier believes that the specifications contain confidential trade secrets, test data, or similar information, a statement advising the school district of this fact shall accompany the specification in accordance with R7-2-1006.
- C. Qualified products lists test results shall be made available in a manner to protect the identity of the supplier.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1017. Reserved**PART III. REVERSE AUCTIONS****R7-2-1018. Reverse Auctions**

- A. Using reverse auctions
 1. If a governing board determines in writing that use of reverse auctions is more advantageous to the school district than other procurement methods prescribed by Articles 10 and 11, the school district may use reverse auctions for the purchase of materials.
 2. The written determination shall include, but is not limited to the following information:
 - a. An estimate of the number of prospective bidders;
 - b. An explanation of how reverse auctions will foster competition;
 - c. An explanation of why reverse auctions is more advantageous to the school district than other prescribed procurement methods; and
 - d. The scope and estimated total dollar value of the proposed procurement.
- B. Reverse auction procedures
 1. The school district shall develop and implement procedures prior to conducting procurement via reverse auctions. The procedures shall include:
 - a. The method or methods to ensure the integrity and security of the reverse auctions;
 - b. The method or methods for registering bidders for reverse auctions;
 - c. The method or methods for notifying vendors of reverse auction opportunities;
 - d. The method or methods for receiving reverse auction bids; and
 - e. The school district official or officials authorized to conduct reverse auctions.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

2. School districts may require bidders to register before the date and time for opening the reverse auction for submission of bids and, as part of that registration, require bidders to agree to any terms, conditions or other requirements of the invitation for bids.
3. Notice of a reverse auction shall be issued at least 14 days before the date and time for opening the reverse auction for submission of bids, unless a shorter time is determined necessary by the school district. If a shorter time is necessary, the school district shall document the specific reasons in the procurement file. The reverse auction notice shall include:
 - a. The school district's requirements for registering prior to the opening date and time, if any;
 - b. The designated site on the Internet for bidder registration and bid submission;
 - c. A link to the designated site on the Internet;
 - d. The scheduled date and time for opening the reverse auction for bid submission; and
 - e. The scheduled date and time for closing the reverse auction for bid submission.
4. The school district shall issue the notice of reverse auction as follows:
 - a. Mail or otherwise furnish the notice of reverse auctions to all prospective bidders registered with the school district for the specific material being solicited.
 - b. Notice of reverse auction shall be given by the school district pursuant to R7-2-1022.
 - c. In addition to the notice provided in subsections (B)(4)(a) and (b), the school district may give such additional notice as the school district deems appropriate, including posting on a designated site on the Internet.
5. The school district shall prepare an invitation for bids that includes:
 - a. Notice that all information submitted by bidders will be made available for public inspection following the award of the contract, except for bid prices which will be made available to other bidders and the public when submitted by the bidder;
 - b. Information for submitting bids, including:
 - i. The date and time for opening the reverse auction for bid submission;
 - ii. The date and time for closing the reverse auction for bid submission;
 - iii. The provisions for extending the period for bid submission, if any;
 - iv. Instructions for submitting bids and other required information, including the designated site on the Internet for submitting bids;
 - v. Notice that bids shall be accepted electronically at the time and in the manner designated in the invitation for bids;
 - vi. Notice that bidders' prices shall be disclosed electronically to other bidders and the public on a real time basis;
 - vii. Notice that bidders may submit multiple prices and may reduce their bid prices until the reverse auction bidding is closed;
 - viii. Notice that the lowest price offered shall become the official bid price;
 - ix. Notice that the bidder is required to certify that submission of the bid did not involve collusion or other anticompetitive practices;
 - x. Notice that the bidder is required to declare whether the bidder has been debarred, suspended, or otherwise lawfully prohibited from participating in any public procurement activity, including, but not limited to, being disapproved as a subcontractor of any public procurement unit or other governmental body;
 - c. The purchase description, specifications, delivery or performance schedule, and inspection and acceptance requirements, as applicable. If a brand name or equal specification is used, instructions that use of a brand name is for the purpose of describing the standard of quality, performance, and characteristics needed to meet the school district's requirements and is not intended to limit or restrict competition. The invitation for bids shall state that products substantially equivalent to the brands designated qualify for consideration;
 - d. The factors to be used in bid evaluations, including criteria to determine acceptability such as inspection, testing, quality, workmanship, delivery and suitability for a particular purpose. Only objectively measurable evaluation criteria shall be included in the invitation for bids. Examples of such criteria include, but are not limited to, transportation cost, energy cost, ownership cost and other identifiable costs. Evaluation factors need not be precise predictors, but to the extent possible the evaluation factors shall be reasonable estimates based upon information the school district has available concerning future use.
 - e. The contract terms and conditions, including:
 - i. Warranty and bonding or other security requirements, as applicable;
 - ii. The length of the contract and whether the contract will include an option for extension; and
 - iii. Any other contract terms and conditions;
 - f. The name of the district representative or district representatives;
 - g. The manner by which the bidder is required to acknowledge amendments;
 - h. The minimum required information in the bid;
 - i. The specific requirements for designating trade secrets and other proprietary data as confidential;
 - j. Any specific responsibility criteria;
 - k. A statement specifying where documents incorporated by reference may be obtained;
 - l. A statement that the school district may cancel the solicitation or reject a bid in whole or in part if deemed advantageous to the school district;
 - m. The date, time and location of bid opening;
 - n. A description of all information that will be recorded and available for public inspection at bid opening; and
 - o. Procurement of earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment shall include as price evaluation criteria the total life cycle cost including residual value of the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment and, to the extent practicable, outright purchase.
6. Amendments to invitations for bids shall be made in accordance with R7-2-1026.
- C. The school district shall accept reverse auction bids as follows:
 1. At the date and time for opening the reverse auction for bid submission, the school district shall begin accepting

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

on-line bids and shall continue accepting bids until the reverse auction is officially closed.

2. Bids shall be accepted electronically in the manner designated in the invitation for bids.
 3. All reverse auction on-line bids shall be posted electronically and updated on a real-time basis. Bidders' prices shall be disclosed to other bidders and the public.
 4. The identity of competing bidders shall not be disclosed until the reverse auction bidding is closed.
 5. Bidders shall have the opportunity to submit multiple prices and to reduce their bid prices.
 6. The lowest price offered shall become the official bid price.
- D.** Bids made through a reverse auction are considered to be opened when a computer generated record of the information contained in all bids that were received by the designated site on the Internet not later than the scheduled or final closing date and time are reviewed publicly by the school district in the presence of one or more witnesses at the time and place designated in the invitation for bids. Bid opening shall not be later than 24 hours after the scheduled or final closing date and time.
- E.** The contract shall be awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder whose bid conforms in all material respects to the requirements and evaluation criteria set forth in the invitation for bids. No criteria may be used in bid evaluation that are not set forth in the invitation for bids. The amount of any applicable transaction privilege or use tax of a political subdivision of this state is not a factor in determining the lowest bidder.
- F.** The school district shall not modify evaluation criteria after the closing date and time.
- G.** In the event that multiple bidders submit identical prices for the same materials, bids will be considered in the order received with the first being considered to be the lowest bid.
- H.** If only one bid is received in response to an invitation for bids, the school district shall proceed according to R7-2-1032.
- I.** The date and time for closing a reverse auction for bid submission may be fixed or remain open depending on the materials being bid.
- J.** After the reverse auction bidding has closed, a bidder may withdraw a bid or correct a mistake in accordance with R7-2-1030. Withdrawal of bids shall also be permitted as provided in R7-2-1028.
- K.** The school district shall notify all bidders of an award.
- L.** A copy of the invitation for bids shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.
- M.** A record of the bid prices received and the name of each bidder shall be open to public inspection following bid opening.
- N.** A record of the reverse auction shall be maintained by the school district that will include all prices offered by all bidders. This record will become part of the procurement file.
- O.** Within 10 days after a contract is awarded, the school district shall make the procurement file, including all bids, available for public inspection.
1. If the procurement file contains information that is confidential under R7-2-1006, a copy of the applicable documents with the confidential information redacted shall be placed in the procurement file for the purpose of public inspection.
 2. The unredacted original copy of the confidential information shall be placed in a sealed envelope or other appropriate container, identified as confidential information, and maintained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21

A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1019. Reserved**R7-2-1020. Reserved****PART IV. COMPETITIVE SEALED BIDDING****R7-2-1021. Method of Source Selection**

- A.** Unless otherwise authorized by law, all school district contracts shall be awarded by competitive sealed bidding as provided in R7-2-1021 through R7-2-1032, except as provided in R7-2-1018, R7-2-1033 through R7-2-1068, R7-2-1100 through R7-2-1123, and R7-2-1196.
- B.** A school district may conduct competitive sealed bidding electronically, provided that the electronic competitive sealed bidding process complies with the requirements of R7-2-1021 through R7-2-1032. A determination that conducting competitive sealed bidding electronically is advantageous to the school district shall be in writing and retained in the procurement file.
- C.** When using electronic competitive sealed bidding, the school district shall determine whether electronic submission of bids is required or optional and state the electronic submission requirements in the public notice and the invitation for bids.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1022. Notice of Competitive Sealed Bidding

- A.** Adequate public notice of the invitation for bids shall be given as provided in R7-2-1024. Notice also may be given as provided in subsection (B). In the event there are four or fewer prospective bidders on the bidders list, then notice also shall be given as provided in subsection (B). If the invitation for bids is for the procurement of services other than those described in R7-2-1061 through R7-2-1068 and R7-2-1100 through R7-2-1123, notice also shall be given as provided in subsection (B).
- B.** If required by subsection A, the notice shall include publication in the official newspaper of the county, within which the school district is located, as prescribed in A.R.S. § 11-255. The publication, shall occur in a reasonable time before bid opening, which shall not be less than 14 days before bid opening. The time of publication may be altered if deemed necessary pursuant to R7-2-1024(A).
- C.** In addition to the notice provided in subsections (A) and (B), the school district may give such additional notice as the school district deems appropriate, including posting on a designated site on the Internet.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1023. Prospective Bidders Lists

- A.** The school district shall compile and maintain a prospective bidders list. Inclusion of the name of a person shall not indicate whether the person is responsible concerning a particular procurement or otherwise capable of successfully performing a school district contract.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- B. Persons desiring to be included on the prospective bidders list shall notify the school district. Upon notification, the school district shall mail or otherwise provide the person with the school district procedures for inclusion on the bidders list. Within 30 days after receiving the required information, the school district shall add the person to the prospective bidders list unless the school district makes a determination that inclusion is not advantageous to the school district.
- C. Persons who fail to respond to invitations for bids for two consecutive procurements of similar items may be removed from the applicable bidders list after notifying the person in writing. This notice shall not be required if the two invitations for bids which were not responded to both contained the notice that bidders' names may be removed from the bidders list if they fail to respond to invitations for bids for two consecutive procurements of similar items. Persons may be reinstated upon request.
- D. Prospective bidders lists shall be available for public inspection, unless the school district makes a written determination that it is advantageous to the school district that they be kept confidential or private and should not be open for inspection pursuant to A.R.S. § 39-121.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
 effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1024. Invitation for Bids

- A. Invitation for bids shall be issued at least 14 days before the due date and time in the invitation for bids unless a shorter time is deemed necessary for a particular procurement as determined by the school district. If a shorter time is necessary, the school district shall document the specific reasons in the procurement file.
 - B. Content.
 - 1. The invitation for bids shall include the following:
 - a. Notice that all information and bids submitted by bidders will be made available for public inspection following the award of the contract;
 - b. Instructions and information to bidders concerning bid submission requirements, including the means for bid submission such as, hand delivery, U.S. mail, electronic mail, facsimile, or other acceptable means, the bid due date and time, the address of the office at which bids or other documents are to be received, the bid acceptance period, and any other special information or requirements;
 - c. Whether the school district will consider partial bids for award of a contract;
 - d. Notification of whether the school district may award multiple contracts and the school district's basis for determining whether to award multiple contracts. If multiple contracts may be awarded, the invitation for bids shall include the criteria the school district will use for selecting vendors for each contract under the multiple award, including, as applicable, whether contracts will be awarded by individual line items, groups of line items, or categories, whether contracts will be awarded incrementally, and whether contracts will be awarded by designated regions or locations;
 - e. The basis for determining the lowest bidder or bidders;
 - f. Procurement of earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment shall include as price evaluation criteria the total life cycle cost including residual value of the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment and, to the extent practicable, the cost of outright purchase;
- g. The purchase description, specifications, delivery or performance schedule, and inspection and acceptance requirements, as applicable. If a brand name or equal specification is used, instructions that use of a brand name is for the purpose of describing the standard of quality, performance, and other characteristics needed to meet the school district's requirements and is not intended to limit or restrict competition. The invitation for bids shall state that products substantially equivalent to the brands designated qualify for consideration;
 - h. The factors to be used in bid evaluations, including criteria to determine acceptability such as inspection, testing, quality, workmanship, delivery and suitability for a particular purpose. Only objectively measurable evaluation criteria shall be included in the invitation for bids. Examples of such criteria include, but are not limited to, transportation cost, energy cost, ownership cost and other identifiable costs. Evaluation factors need not be precise predictors, but to the extent possible the evaluation factors shall be reasonable estimates based upon information the school district has available concerning future use;
 - i. The contract terms and conditions, including:
 - i. Warranty and bonding or other security requirements, as applicable;
 - ii. The length of the contract and whether the contract will include an option for extension; and
 - iii. Any other contract terms and conditions;
 - j. The name of the district representative or district representatives;
 - k. The manner by which the bidder is required to acknowledge amendments;
 - l. The minimum information required in the bid;
 - m. The specific requirements for designating trade secrets and other proprietary data as confidential;
 - n. Any specific responsibility criteria;
 - o. A statement specifying where documents incorporated by reference may be obtained;
 - p. A statement that the school district may cancel the solicitation or reject a bid in whole or in part if deemed advantageous to the school district;
 - q. Notice that the bidder is required to certify that submission of the bid did not involve collusion or other anticompetitive practices and that the bidder has taken steps and exercised due diligence to ensure that no violation of A.R.S. § 15-213(O) has occurred;
 - r. Notice that the bidder is required to declare whether the bidder has been debarred, suspended, or otherwise lawfully prohibited from participating in any public procurement activity, including, but not limited to, being disapproved as a subcontractor of any public procurement unit or other governmental body;
 - s. Any bid security required;
 - t. A description of all information that will be recorded and available for public inspection at bid opening; and

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- u. The date, time and location of any pre-bid conference.
- 2. When using electronic competitive sealed bidding, the invitation for bids shall specify whether electronic submission of bids is required or optional, the electronic submission requirements, and the electronic signature requirements.
- C. The school district shall mail or otherwise furnish invitation for bids or notices of the availability of invitation for bids to all prospective bidders registered with the school district for the specific material, service or construction being bid.
- D. A copy of the invitation for bids shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1025. Pre-bid Conferences

- A. The school district may conduct a pre-bid conference to explain the procurement requirements.
- B. If a pre-bid conference is conducted, it shall be not less than seven days before the bid due date and time, unless the school district makes a written determination that the specific needs of the procurement justify a shorter time. Statements made during a pre-bid conference are not amendments to the solicitation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1026. Amendments to Invitation for Bids

- A. An amendment to an invitation for bids shall be issued if necessary to:
 - 1. Make changes in the invitation for bids;
 - 2. Correct defects or ambiguities;
 - 3. Furnish to other bidders information given to one bidder if the information will assist the other bidders in submitting bids or if the lack of the information will prejudice the other bidders;
 - 4. Provide additional information or instructions; or
 - 5. Set a later bid due date and time if the school district determines that an extension is advantageous to the school district.
- B. Amendments to an invitation for bids shall be so identified and the school district shall ensure that the amendments are distributed or made available to all persons to whom the original invitation for bids was distributed or made available. The school district shall make a copy of the amendments to an invitation for bids available for public inspection at the school district office. If the school district posted the invitation for bids or a notice of the availability of an invitation for bids on a designated site on the Internet, then the school district shall post any amendments to the invitation for bids on the same designated site on the Internet. The school district shall also do one or more of the following:
 - 1. Distribute the amendment, by any method reasonably calculated to ensure delivery, to all prospective bidders to whom the invitation for bids was distributed;
 - 2. Make the amendment available and issue a notice of amendment which contains instructions for obtaining

copies of the amendment. The notice of amendment shall be distributed, by any method reasonably calculated to ensure delivery, to all prospective bidders to whom the invitation for bids was distributed. Upon receipt of such notice of amendment, it is the responsibility of the prospective bidder to obtain the amendment.

- C. Amendments to invitation for bids shall be issued within a reasonable time before bid opening to allow prospective bidders to consider them in preparing their bids. If the school district determines that the bid due date and time does not permit sufficient time for bid preparation, the bid due date and time shall be extended in the amendment or, if necessary, by telephone, facsimile, email, or other communications methods, and confirmed in the amendment.
- D. A bidder shall acknowledge receipt of an amendment in the manner specified in the invitation for bids or the amendment on or before the bid due date and time.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1027. Pre-opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids

- A. A bidder may modify or withdraw a bid in writing at any time before bid opening if the modification or withdrawal is received before the bid due date and time at the location designated in the invitation for bids for receipt of bids.
- B. All documents concerning a modification or withdrawal of a bid shall be retained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1028. Late Bids, Late Withdrawals and Late Modifications

- A. A bid, modification or withdrawal is late if it is received at the location designated in the invitation for bids for receipt of bids after the bid due date and time.
- B. A late bid, late modification, or late withdrawal shall be rejected, unless the late bid, late modification, or late withdrawal would have been timely received but for the action or inaction of school district personnel and is received before contract award.
- C. Upon receiving a late bid, late modification, or late withdrawal, the school district shall record the time and date of receipt and promptly send written notice of late receipt to the bidder. The school district may discard the document 30 days after the date on the notice unless the bidder requests and provides funding for the document to be returned.
- D. All documents concerning acceptance of a late bid, late modification, or late withdrawal shall be retained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1029. Receipt, Opening and Recording of Bids

- A. A school district shall maintain a record of bids and modifications received for each invitation for bids, shall record the time and date when each bid or modification is received, and shall

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

store each unopened bid or modification in a secure place until the bid due date and time.

1. If required to confirm a vendor's inquiry regarding receipt of its bid prior to the due date and time, a school district may open a bid to identify the vendor. If this occurs, the school district shall record the reason for opening the bid, the date and time the bid was opened, and the solicitation number. The school district shall secure the bid and retain it for public opening.
 2. One or more witnesses shall be present for the opening of a bid under subsection (A)(1).
- B.** Bids and modifications shall be opened publicly at the date, time and place designated in the invitation for bids in the presence of one or more witnesses. The name of each bidder, the amount of each bid, and other relevant information deemed appropriate by the school district shall be recorded. The person opening the bids and all witnesses shall sign the record.
1. The record created in subsection (B) shall be available for public inspection.
 2. The bids shall not be open for public inspection until after a contract is awarded.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1030. Mistakes in Bids

- A.** If an apparent mistake in a bid, relevant to the award determination, is discovered after opening and before award, a school district shall contact the bidder for written confirmation of the bid. If the bidder fails to act, the bidder is considered nonresponsive and the school district shall place a written determination that the bidder is nonresponsive in the procurement file. The school district shall designate a time-frame within which the bidder shall either:
1. Confirm that no mistake was made and assert that the bid stands as submitted; or
 2. Acknowledge that a mistake was made and include all of the following in a written response:
 - a. An explanation of the mistake and any other relevant information;
 - b. A request for correction including the corrected bid or a request for withdrawal; and
 - c. The reasons why correction or withdrawal is consistent with fair competition and advantageous to the school district.
- B.** A bidder who discovers a mistake in its bid after bid opening and before award, may request correction or withdrawal in writing and shall include all of the following in the written request:
1. An explanation of the mistake and any other relevant information;
 2. A request for correction including the corrected bid or a request for withdrawal; and
 3. The reasons why correction or withdrawal is consistent with fair competition and advantageous to the school district.
- C.** After bid opening and before award, a bid mistake based on an error in judgment may not be corrected or withdrawn. Other bid mistakes may be corrected or withdrawn pursuant to subsections (D) through (F).
- D.** After bid opening and before award, the school district shall either waive minor informalities in a bid or allow the bidder to correct them if correction is advantageous to the school district.

- E.** After bid opening and before award, the bid may not be withdrawn and shall be corrected to the intended bid if a bid mistake and the intended bid are evident on the face of the bid.
- F.** After bid opening and before award, the school district may permit a bidder to withdraw a bid if:
1. A nonjudgmental mistake is evident on the face of the bid but the intended bid is not evident; or
 2. The bidder establishes by clear and convincing evidence that a nonjudgmental mistake was made.
- G.** If correction or withdrawal of a bid after bid opening is permitted or denied under subsections (D), (F) and (J), the school district shall prepare a written determination showing that the relief was permitted or denied under this Section.
- H.** Notwithstanding other provisions of this Section, after bid opening and before award, no corrections in bid prices or other provisions of bids prejudicial to the interest of the school district or fair competition shall be permitted.
- I.** If a mistake in the bid is discovered after the award, the bidder may request withdrawal or correction in writing and shall include all of the following in the written request:
1. An explanation of the mistake and any other relevant information;
 2. A request for correction including the corrected bid or a request for withdrawal; and
 3. The reasons why correction or withdrawal is consistent with fair competition and advantageous to the school district.
- J.** Based on the considerations of fair competition and the best interest of the school district, the school district may take one of the following actions regarding a bid mistake discovered after the award:
1. Allow correction of the mistake, if the corrected bid amount is less than the next lowest bid;
 2. Cancel all or part of the award; or
 3. Deny correction or withdrawal.
- K.** After cancellation of all or part of an award in accordance with subsection (J)(2), if the bid acceptance period has not expired, the school district may award all or part of the contract to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder, based on the considerations of fair competition and the best interest of the school district.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1031. Bid Evaluation and Award

- A.** As provided in subsection (C), the contract or contracts shall be awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder or bidders whose bid or bids conform in all material respects to the requirements and evaluation criteria set forth in the invitation for bids. No criteria may be used in bid evaluation that are not set forth in the invitation for bids. The amount of any applicable transaction privilege or use tax of a political subdivision of this state is not a factor in determining the lowest bidder.
- B.** A product acceptability evaluation shall be conducted solely to determine whether a bidder's product is acceptable as set forth in the invitation for bids and not whether one bidder's product is superior to another bidder's product. Any bidder's offering that does not meet the acceptability requirements shall be rejected as nonresponsive.
- C.** The school district shall award the contract to the single lowest responsible and responsive bidder for all materials or services, except that the school district may make a multiple award if

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

the invitation for bids included notification that multiple contracts may be awarded, the school district's basis for determining whether to award multiple contracts, and the criteria for selecting vendors for the multiple contracts.

- D.** Before making a multiple award, the school district shall determine in writing that a multiple award is necessary and is advantageous to the school district and shall establish procedures for the use of the multiple awarded contracts to ensure that purchases are made from the contracts determined by the school district to offer the lowest cost in satisfying the school district's requirements. A multiple award shall be limited to the least number of suppliers the school district determines in writing to be necessary to meet the school district's requirements, and may include the following types of awards:
 1. Awards to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder for individual line items, groups of line items, or categories.
 2. Awards to the lowest responsible and responsive bidders for similar or identical line items, groups of line items, or categories only if the school district determines in writing that such awards are necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery, and the awards are limited to the least number of bidders necessary to meet the school district's requirements.
 3. An incremental award only if the school district determines in writing that such an award is necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery. The award shall be made to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder, then the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder or bidders until the total definite quantity required is awarded.
 4. A regional award to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder in designated regions or locations only if the school district determines in writing that such an award is necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery over widely scattered locations or a particular requirement is of a local nature.
- E.** The procurement file shall contain the basis on which the award or awards are made.
- F.** The school district shall not modify evaluation criteria after the bid due date and time.
- G.** A school district may appoint an evaluation committee to assist in the evaluation of bids. If bids are evaluated by an evaluation committee, the evaluation committee shall prepare an evaluation report for the school district. The school district may:
 1. Accept the findings of the evaluation committee;
 2. Request additional information from the evaluation committee; or
 3. Reject the findings of the evaluation committee, in which case the school district shall appoint a new evaluation committee to evaluate the existing bids or cancel the solicitation.
- H.** The school district may contact a bidder to confirm the school district's understanding of the bid. Such contact shall be prior to award. The school district shall obtain written confirmation from the bidder and shall retain the confirmation in the procurement file.
- I.** The contract or contracts shall be awarded during the bid acceptance period. If the bid acceptance period expires prior to award of the contract or contracts, the procurement shall be canceled, unless the bid acceptance period is extended in accordance with subsection (J).
- J.** To extend the bid acceptance period, a school district shall notify all bidders in writing of an extension and request written concurrence from each bidder. To be eligible for a contract

award, a bidder shall submit a written concurrence to the extension. The school district shall reject a bid as nonresponsive if written concurrence is not provided as requested.

- K.** A contract may not be awarded to a bidder submitting a higher quality item than that designated in the invitation for bids unless the bidder is also the lowest bidder as determined under subsection (A). This Section does not permit negotiations with any bidder, except as provided in subsection (L).
- L.** If all bids for a construction project exceed available monies as certified by the school district, and the lowest responsive bid from a responsible bidder does not exceed such monies by more than five percent, the school district may in situations in which time or economic considerations preclude resolicitation of work of a reduced scope, negotiate an adjustment of the bid price, including changes in the bid requirements, with the lowest responsible and responsive bidder, to bring the bid within the amount of available monies.
- M.** If there are two or more low responsive bids from responsible bidders that are identical in price and that meet all the requirements and criteria set forth in the invitation for bids, award shall be made by drawing lots in the presence of one or more witnesses.
- N.** A record showing the basis for determining the successful bidder shall be retained in the procurement file.
- O.** The school district shall notify all bidders of an award.
- P.** After a contract is awarded, the school district shall return any bid security provided by unsuccessful bidders.
- Q.** Upon execution of the contract, if performance and payment bonds were not required, or upon receipt of the specified bonds, if performance and payment bonds were required, the school district shall return any bid security provided by the successful bidder.
- R.** Within 10 days after a contract is awarded, the school district shall make the procurement file, including all bids, available for public inspection.
 1. If the procurement file contains information that is confidential under R7-2-1006, a copy of the applicable documents with the confidential information redacted shall be placed in the procurement file for the purpose of public inspection.
 2. The unredacted original copy of the confidential information shall be placed in a sealed envelope or other appropriate container, identified as confidential information, and maintained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1032. Only One Bid Received

If only one responsive bid is received in response to an invitation for bids, an award may be made to the single bidder if the school district determines in writing that the bidder is responsible, that the price submitted is fair and reasonable, and that either other prospective bidders had reasonable opportunity to respond, or there is not adequate time for resolicitation. Otherwise the bid may be rejected in whole or in part as may be specified in the invitation for bids if it is advantageous to the school district. The reasons for cancellation or rejection shall be made part of the procurement file and:

1. New bids may be solicited;
2. The proposed procurement may be canceled; or
3. If the school district determines that the need for the material or service continues and the acceptance of the

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

one bid is not advantageous to the school district, the procurement may then be conducted as follows:

- a. The school district may follow the sole source procurement procedure if R7-2-1053 applies.
- b. Notwithstanding any other provision of Articles 10 and 11, the school district may make emergency procurements pursuant to R7-2-1055 and R7-2-1056 if an emergency condition exists pursuant to R7-2-1055.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1033. Simplified School Construction Procurement Program

- A. The simplified school construction procurement program is applicable to construction projects which do not exceed the maximum amount specified in A.R.S. § 15-213(A)(2).
- B. To participate in the simplified school construction procurement program:
 1. Each county school superintendent shall maintain a prospective bidders list of persons who desire to receive solicitations to bid on school district construction projects within that county. The prospective bidders list shall be maintained in accordance with R7-2-1023;
 2. The prospective bidders list maintained pursuant to subsection (B)(1) shall be available for public inspection;
 3. A performance bond and a payment bond, as required by A.R.S. § 34-222, shall be provided for contracts for construction by contractors;
 4. All bids for construction shall be opened at a public opening and the bids shall remain confidential until the public opening;
 5. All persons desiring to submit bids shall be treated equitably and the information related to each project shall be available to all eligible persons; and
 6. Competition for construction projects under the simplified school construction procurement program shall be encouraged to the maximum extent possible. School districts shall submit information on each project to all persons listed on the prospective bidders list maintained by the county school superintendent pursuant to subsection (B)(1).

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1034. Reserved**PART V. MULTISTEP SEALED BIDDING****R7-2-1035. Multistep Sealed Bidding**

- A. The multistep sealed bidding method may be used if:
 1. Available specifications or purchase descriptions are not sufficiently complete to permit full competition without technical evaluations and discussions to ensure mutual understanding between each bidder and the school district;
 2. Definite criteria exist for evaluation of technical offers;
 3. More than one technically qualified source is expected to be available; and
 4. A fixed-price contract will be used.
- B. The multistep sealed bidding method may not be used for construction contracts.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1036. Phase 1 of Multistep Sealed Bidding

- A. Multistep sealed bidding shall be initiated by the issuance of an invitation to submit technical offers. The invitation to submit technical offers shall be issued according to R7-2-1022 and R7-2-1024(A).
- B. The invitation to submit technical offers shall include the following information:
 1. Notice that the procurement shall be conducted in two phases;
 2. The best description of the material or services desired;
 3. A statement that unpriced technical offers only shall be considered in phase 1;
 4. The requirements for the technical offers, such as drawings and descriptive literature;
 5. The criteria for evaluating technical offers;
 6. The due date and time for receipt of technical offers and the location where technical offers shall be delivered or mailed;
 7. A statement that discussions may be held;
 8. A statement that only bids based on technical offers determined to be acceptable in phase 1 shall be considered for award;
 9. The name of the district representative or district representatives;
 10. Notice that all technical offers submitted will be made available for public inspection following the award of the contract; and
 11. The date, time and location of any pre-technical offer conference.
- C. A school district may conduct a pre-technical offer conference open to all persons. If a pre-technical offer conference is conducted, it shall be not less than seven days before the technical offer due date and time, unless the school district makes a written determination that the specific needs of the procurement justify a shorter time. Statements made during the pre-technical offer conference shall not be considered modifications to the invitation to submit technical offers.
- D. The invitation to submit technical offers may be amended before or after the submission of the unpriced technical offers. Amendments to an invitation to submit technical offers shall be so identified and the school district shall ensure that the amendments are distributed or made available to all persons to whom the original invitation to submit technical offers was distributed or made available. The school district shall make a copy of the amendments to an invitation to submit technical offers available for public inspection at the school district office. If the school district posted the invitation to submit technical offers or a notice of the availability of an invitation to submit technical offers on a designated site on the Internet, then the school district shall post any amendments to the invitation to submit technical offers on the same designated site on the Internet. The school district shall also do one or more of the following:
 - a. Distribute the amendment, by any method reasonably calculated to ensure delivery, to all persons to whom the invitation to submit technical offers was distributed;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- b. Make the amendment available and issue a notice of amendment which contains instructions for obtaining copies of the amendment. The notice of amendment shall be distributed, by any method reasonably calculated to ensure delivery, to all persons to whom the invitation to submit technical offers was distributed. Upon receipt of such notice of amendment, it is the responsibility of the person to obtain the amendment.
- 2. Amendments shall be issued within a reasonable time before technical offer opening to allow persons to consider them in preparing their technical offers. If the school district determines that the technical offer due date and time does not permit sufficient time for technical offer preparation, the technical offer due date and time shall be extended in the amendment or, if necessary, telephone, facsimile, email, or other communications methods, and confirmed in the amendment.
- 3. A person shall acknowledge receipt of an amendment in the manner specified in the invitation to submit technical offers or the amendment on or before the technical offer due date and time.
- E. Unpriced technical offers shall not be opened publicly, but shall be opened in the presence of two or more district officials designated by the school district. The contents of unpriced technical offers shall not be disclosed to unauthorized persons. Late technical offers shall not be considered except under the circumstances set forth in R7-2-1028(B).
- F. Unpriced technical offers shall be evaluated solely in accordance with the criteria set forth in the invitation to submit technical offers and shall be determined to be either acceptable for further consideration or unacceptable. A determination that an unpriced technical offer is unacceptable shall be in writing, state the basis for the determination and be retained in the procurement file. If the school district determines a person's unpriced technical offer is unacceptable, the school district shall notify that person of the determination and that the person shall not be afforded an opportunity to amend the technical offer.
- G. The school district may conduct discussions with any person who submits an acceptable or potentially acceptable technical offer. During discussions, the school district shall not disclose any information derived from one unpriced technical offer to any other person. After discussions, the school district shall establish a due date and time for receipt of final technical offers and shall notify, in writing, persons submitting acceptable or potentially acceptable technical offers of the due date and time. The school district shall keep a detailed record of all discussions.
- H. At any time during phase 1, technical offers may be withdrawn.
- I. A copy of the invitation to submit technical offers shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1037. Phase 2 of Multistep Sealed Bidding

- A. Upon completion of phase 1, the school district shall issue an invitation for bids and conduct phase 2 under R7-2-1024 through R7-2-1032 as a competitive sealed bidding procurement, except that the invitation for bids shall be issued only to

persons whose technical offers were determined to be acceptable in phase 1.

- B. Unpriced technical offers of unsuccessful persons shall be open to public inspection after contract award, except to the extent set forth in R7-2-1006.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1038. Reserved

R7-2-1039. Reserved

R7-2-1040. Reserved

PART VI. COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS**R7-2-1041. Competitive Sealed Proposals**

- A. This Section does not apply to procurement of services of clergy, certified public accountants, physicians, dentists, and legal counsel, construction, construction services, or specified professional services. Services of clergy, certified public accountants, physicians, dentists and legal counsel shall be procured pursuant to R7-2-1061 through R7-2-1068. Construction and construction services shall be procured as provided in R7-2-1100. Specified professional services shall be procured pursuant to R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1123.
- B. As an alternative to competitive sealed bidding, competitive sealed proposals may be used in order to:
 - 1. Use a contract other than a fixed-price type;
 - 2. Conduct oral or written discussions with offerors concerning technical and price aspects of their proposals;
 - 3. Afford offerors an opportunity to revise their proposals;
 - 4. Compare the different price, quality, and contractual factors of the proposals submitted; or
 - 5. Award a contract in which price is not the determining factor.
- C. A school district may conduct competitive sealed proposals electronically, provided that the electronic competitive sealed proposals process complies with the requirements of R7-2-1041 through R7-2-1050. A determination that conducting competitive sealed proposals electronically is advantageous to the school district shall be in writing and retained in the procurement file.
- D. When using electronic competitive sealed proposals, the school district shall determine whether electronic submission of proposals is required or optional and state the electronic submission requirements in the public notice and the request for proposals.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1042. Request for Proposals

- A. Competitive sealed proposals shall be solicited through a request for proposals. A request for proposals shall include the following:
 - 1. Instructions to offerors, including:
 - a. Instructions and information to offerors concerning proposal submission requirements, including the means for proposal submission such as, hand delivery, U.S. mail, electronic mail, facsimile, or other acceptable means, the proposal due date and time,

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- the address of the office at which proposals or other documents are to be received, the proposal acceptance period, and any other special information or requirements;
- b. The manner by which the offeror is required to acknowledge amendments;
 - c. Notification of whether the school district may award multiple contracts and the school district's basis for determining whether to award multiple contracts. If multiple contracts may be awarded, the request for proposals shall include the criteria the school district will use for selecting vendors for each contract under the multiple award, including as applicable, whether contracts will be awarded by individual line items, groups of line items, or categories, whether contracts will be awarded incrementally, and whether contracts will be awarded by designated regions or locations;
 - d. The minimum information required in the proposal;
 - e. The specific requirements for designating trade secrets and other proprietary data as confidential;
 - f. Any specific responsibility criteria;
 - g. Whether the offeror is required to submit samples, descriptive literature, and technical data with the proposal;
 - h. Evaluation factors and the relative importance of price and other evaluation factors. Specific numerical weighting is not required;
 - i. Procurement of earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment shall include as evaluation factors the total life cycle cost including residual value of the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment and, to the extent practicable, the cost of outright purchase;
 - j. A statement specifying where documents incorporated by reference may be obtained;
 - k. A statement that the school district may cancel the solicitation or reject a proposal in whole or in part if deemed advantageous to the school district;
 - l. Notice that the offeror is required to certify that submission of the proposal did not involve collusion or other anticompetitive practices and that the offeror has taken steps and exercised due diligence to ensure that no violation of A.R.S. § 15-213(O) has occurred;
 - m. Notice that the offeror is required to declare whether the offeror has been debarred, suspended, or otherwise lawfully prohibited from participating in any public procurement activity, including, but not limited to, being disapproved as a subcontractor of any public procurement unit or other governmental body;
 - n. Any bid security required;
 - o. Any cost or pricing data required;
 - p. The type of contract to be used;
 - q. A statement that discussions may be conducted with offerors who submit proposals determined to be reasonably susceptible of being awarded a contract;
 - r. The date, time and location of any pre-proposal conference;
 - s. The name of the district representative or district representatives;
 - t. A description of all information that will be recorded and available for public inspection at proposal opening;
 - u. Notice that all information and proposals submitted by offerors will be made available for public inspection following the award of the contract; and
 - v. Whether the school district will consider partial proposals for award of a contract.
2. Specifications, including:
 - a. The purchase description, delivery or performance schedule, and inspection and acceptance requirements, as applicable;
 - b. If a brand name or equal specification is used, instructions that the use of a brand name is for the purpose of describing the standard of quality, performance, and other characteristics needed to meet the school district's requirements and is not intended to limit or restrict competition. The solicitation shall state that products substantially equivalent to those brands designated shall qualify for consideration; and
 - c. Any other specification requirements specific to the solicitation.
 3. Contract terms and conditions, including:
 - a. Warranty and bonding or other security requirements, as applicable;
 - b. The length of the contract and whether the contract will include an option for extension; and
 - c. Any other contract terms and conditions.
 4. When using electronic competitive sealed proposals, the request for proposals shall specify whether electronic submission of proposals is required or optional, the electronic submission requirements, and the electronic signature requirements.
- B.** A request for proposals shall be issued at least 14 days before the due date and time for receipt of proposals unless a shorter time is determined necessary by the school district. If a shorter time is necessary, the school district shall document the specific reasons in the procurement file.
 - C.** Notice of the request for proposals shall be given by the school district pursuant to R7-2-1022 and R7-2-1024(C).
 - D.** Before submission of initial proposals, amendments to requests for proposals shall be made in accordance with R7-2-1026. After submission of proposals, amendments may be made in accordance with R7-2-1036(D).
 - E.** A copy of the request for proposals shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1043. Pre-proposal Conferences

Pre-proposal conferences may be convened in accordance with R7-2-1025.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1044. Late Proposals, Modifications or Withdrawals

- A.** An offeror may modify or withdraw a proposal in writing at any time before proposal opening if the modification or withdrawal is received before the proposal due date and time at the location designated in the request for proposals for receipt of proposals.
- B.** Withdrawal of a proposal after proposal opening is permissible only in accordance with R7-2-1049.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- C. A proposal received after the due date and time for receipt of proposals is late and shall not be considered except under the circumstances set forth in R7-2-1028(B). A best and final offer received after the due date and time for receipt of best and final offers is late and shall not be considered except under the circumstances set forth in R7-2-1028(B).
- D. A modification of a proposal received after the due date and time for receipt of proposals is late and shall not be considered except under the circumstances set forth in R7-2-1028(B).
- E. A modification of a proposal resulting from an amendment issued after the due date and time for receipt of proposals or a modification of a proposal resulting from discussions shall be considered if received by the due date and time set forth in the amendment or by the due date and time for submission of best and final offers, whichever is applicable. If the modifications described in this subsection are received after the respective date and time described in this subsection, the modifications are late and shall not be considered except under the circumstances set forth in R7-2-1028(B).
- F. Upon receiving a late proposal, late modification, or late withdrawal, the school district shall record the time and date of receipt and promptly send written notice of late receipt to the offeror. The school district may discard the document 30 days after the date on the notice unless the offeror requests and provides funding for the document to be returned.
- G. All documents concerning acceptance of a late proposal, late modification, or late withdrawal shall be retained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1045. Receipt, Opening and Recording of Proposals

- A. A school district shall maintain a record of proposals and modifications received for each solicitation, shall record the time and date when each proposal or modification is received, and shall store each unopened proposal or modification in a secure place until the proposal due date and time.
 - 1. If required to confirm a vendor's inquiry regarding receipt of its proposal prior to the due date and time, a school district may open a proposal to identify the vendor. If this occurs, the school district shall record the reason for opening the proposal, the date and time the proposal was opened, and the solicitation number. The school district shall secure the proposal and retain it for public opening.
 - 2. One or more witnesses shall be present for the opening of a proposal under subsection (A)(1).
- B. Proposals and modifications shall be opened publicly at the date, time and place designated in the request for proposals in the presence of one or more witnesses. The name of each offeror and other relevant information deemed appropriate by the school district shall be recorded. The person opening the proposals and all witnesses shall sign the record. All other information contained in the proposals shall be confidential so as to avoid disclosure of contents prejudicial to competing offerors during the evaluation of proposals. Proposals and modifications shall be shown only to school district personnel having a legitimate interest in them or persons assisting the school district in evaluation.
 - 1. The record created in subsection (B) shall be available for public inspection.
- 2. The proposals shall not be open for public inspection until after a contract is awarded.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1046. Evaluation of Proposals

- A. Evaluation of proposals and best and final offers shall be based on the evaluation factors set forth in the request for proposals. Specific numerical weighting may be used.
 - 1. If only one proposal is received in response to a request for proposals, the school district shall proceed according to R7-2-1032.
 - 2. The school district shall not modify evaluation factors or the relative importance of price and other evaluation factors after the proposal due date and time.
 - 3. A school district may appoint an evaluation committee to assist in the evaluation of proposals. If proposals are evaluated by an evaluation committee, the evaluation committee shall prepare an evaluation report for the school district. The school district may:
 - a. Accept the findings of the evaluation committee;
 - b. Request additional information from the evaluation committee; or
 - c. Reject the findings of the evaluation committee, in which case the school district shall appoint a new evaluation committee to evaluate the existing proposals or cancel the solicitation.
- B. As part of its initial evaluation, the school district may contact an offeror to confirm the school district's understanding of the proposal. Such contact shall be prior to the determination that a proposal is acceptable for further consideration. The school district shall obtain written confirmation from the offeror and shall retain the confirmation in the procurement file.
- C. The contract or contracts shall be awarded during the proposal acceptance period. If the proposal acceptance period expires prior to award of the contract or contracts, the procurement shall be canceled, unless the proposal acceptance period is extended in accordance with subsection (D).
- D. To extend the proposal acceptance period, a school district shall notify all offerors in writing of an extension and request written concurrence from each offeror. To be eligible for a contract award, an offeror shall submit a written concurrence to the extension. The school district shall reject a proposal as nonresponsive if written concurrence is not provided as requested.
- E. For the purpose of conducting discussions, the school district shall determine that proposals are either acceptable for further consideration or unacceptable.
- F. A proposal is acceptable if it is determined to be reasonably susceptible of being awarded a contract in accordance with the evaluation criteria and a comparison and ranking of original proposals. Proposals to be considered reasonably susceptible of being awarded a contract shall, at a minimum, demonstrate the following:
 - 1. Affirmative compliance with mandatory requirements designated in the solicitation.
 - 2. An ability to deliver goods or services on terms advantageous to the school district sufficient to be entitled to continue in the competition.
 - 3. That the proposal is technically acceptable as submitted.
- G. A proposal is unacceptable if it is determined to not be reasonably susceptible of being awarded a contract. Those proposals that have no reasonable chance for award when compared on a

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

relative basis with more highly ranked proposals will not be reasonably susceptible of being awarded a contract. The determination shall be in writing, state the basis for the determination and be retained in the procurement file. When there is doubt as to whether a proposal is reasonably susceptible of being awarded a contract, the proposal shall be considered acceptable.

- H. If the school district determines an offeror's proposal is unacceptable, the school district shall notify that offeror of the determination and that the offeror shall not be afforded an opportunity to amend its proposal.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1047. Discussions with Individual Offerors

- A. Discussions may be conducted with responsible offerors who submit proposals determined to be acceptable for further consideration. Discussions may be conducted to assure full understanding of the proposal in order to obtain the most advantageous contract for the school district based upon the requirements and evaluation factors in the request for proposals. Offerors shall be afforded fair treatment with respect to any opportunity for discussion and revision of proposals.
- B. A school district shall establish procedures and schedules for conducting discussions. The school district shall ensure there is no disclosure of one offeror's price or any information derived from competing proposals to another offeror.
- C. Discussions may be conducted orally or in writing. If oral discussions are conducted, the offeror shall confirm the discussions in writing.
- D. If discussions are conducted, they shall be conducted with all offerors who submit proposals determined to be acceptable for further consideration. Proposals may not be revised during discussions.
- E. The school district shall keep a detailed record of all discussions in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1048. Best and Final Offers

- A. Only if discussions are conducted pursuant to R7-2-1047, the school district shall issue a written request for best and final offers to all offerors who submitted proposals determined to be acceptable pursuant to R7-2-1046(E). The request shall set forth the date, time and place for the submission of best and final offers.
- B. Best and final offers shall be requested only once, unless the school district makes a determination that it is advantageous to the school district to conduct further discussions or change the school district's requirements.
- C. The request for best and final offers shall inform offerors that, if they do not submit a notice of withdrawal or a best and final offer, their immediate previous offer will be construed as their best and final offer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

rected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1049. Mistakes in Proposals

- A. Prior to the due date and time for receipt of best and final offers, any offeror may withdraw a proposal in writing or correct any mistake by modifying the proposal.
- B. After receipt of best and final offers, an offeror may withdraw a proposal or correct a mistake in accordance with R7-2-1030.
- C. The offeror shall withdraw or correct its proposal in writing. The school district shall retain the written withdrawal or correction in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1050. Contract Award

- A. As provided in subsection (B), the school district shall award a contract or contracts to the responsible offeror or offerors whose proposal or proposals are determined in writing to be most advantageous to the school district based on the factors set forth in the request for proposals. No factors or criteria may be used in proposal evaluation that are not set forth in the request for proposals. The amount of any applicable transaction privilege or use tax of a political subdivision of this state is not a factor in determining the most advantageous proposal.
- B. The school district shall award the contract to the offeror whose proposal is deemed most advantageous to the school district for all materials or services, except that the school district may make a multiple award if the request for proposals included notification that multiple contracts may be awarded, the school district's basis for determining whether to award multiple contracts, and the criteria for selecting vendors for the multiple contracts.
- C. Before making a multiple award, the school district shall determine in writing that a multiple award is necessary and is advantageous to the school district and shall establish procedures for the use of the multiple awarded contracts to ensure that purchases are made from the contracts determined by the school district to be most advantageous to the school district in satisfying the school district's requirements. A multiple award shall be limited to the least number of contracts the school district determines in writing to be necessary to meet the school district's requirements, and may include the following types of awards:
 1. Awards to the offerors most advantageous to the school district for individual line items, groups of line items, or categories.
 2. Awards to the offerors most advantageous to the school district for similar or identical line items, groups of line items, or categories only if the school district determines in writing that such awards are necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery, and the awards are limited to the least number of offerors necessary to meet the school district's requirements.
 3. An incremental award only if the school district determines in writing that such an award is necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery. The award shall be made to the offeror whose proposal is determined to be the most advantageous to the school district, then to the offeror with the next most advantageous proposal, etc., until the total definite quantity required is reached.
 4. Regional awards to the offerors most advantageous to the school district in designated regions or locations only if the school district determines in writing that such awards are necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

over widely scattered locations or a particular requirement is of a local nature.

- D. The school district shall notify all offerors of an award.
- E. The procurement file shall contain the basis on which the award or awards are made.
- F. After a contract is awarded, the school district shall return any bid security provided by the unsuccessful offerors.
- G. Upon execution of the contract, if performance and payment bonds were not required, or upon receipt of the specified bonds, if performance and payment bonds were required, the school district shall return any bid security provided by the successful offeror.
- H. Within 10 days after a contract is awarded, the school district shall make the procurement file, including all proposals, available for public inspection.
 1. If the procurement file contains information that is confidential under R7-2-1006, a copy of the applicable documents with the confidential information redacted shall be placed in the procurement file for the purpose of public inspection.
 2. The unredacted original copy of the confidential information shall be placed in a sealed envelope or other appropriate container, identified as confidential information, and maintained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1051. Reserved**R7-2-1052. Reserved****PART VII. SOLE SOURCE PROCUREMENTS****R7-2-1053. Sole Source Procurements**

- A. A contract may be awarded for a material, service or construction item without competition if the governing board determines in writing that there is only one source for the required material, service or construction item. The school district may require the submission of cost or pricing data in connection with an award under this Section. Sole source procurement shall be avoided, except when no reasonable alternative source exists.
- B. The governing board's determination shall be made before entering the contract and shall include the following information:
 1. A description of the procurement need and the reason why there is only a single source available or why no reasonable alternative exists;
 2. The name of the proposed supplier;
 3. The duration and estimated total dollar value of the proposed procurement;
 4. Documentation that the price submitted is fair and reasonable; and
 5. A description of efforts made to seek other sources.
- C. The school district shall, to the extent practicable, negotiate with the single supplier a contract advantageous to the school district.
- D. A copy of the written determination of the basis for the sole source procurement and any cost or pricing data shall be retained in the procurement file by the school district. The school district shall keep a record of all sole source procurements pursuant to R7-2-1086.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1054. Reserved**PART VIII. EMERGENCY PROCUREMENTS****R7-2-1055. Emergency Procurement Procedure**

- A. An emergency condition creates an immediate and serious need for materials, services, or construction that cannot be met through normal procurement methods and seriously threatens the functioning of the school district, the preservation or protection of property or the public health, welfare or safety. Some examples of emergency conditions are floods, epidemics, or other natural disasters, riots, fire or equipment failures.
- B. An emergency procurement shall be limited to the materials, services, or construction necessary to satisfy the emergency need.
- C. The governing board shall designate a board member or members or school district official or officials authorized to make emergency procurements, and may prescribe limiting factors including maximum spending limits with regard to emergency procurements.
- D. The designated board member or district official shall:
 1. Select the contractor to perform the emergency work with as much competition as practicable under the circumstances;
 2. Obtain a price that is fair and reasonable under the circumstances;
 3. Prepare a written statement documenting the basis for the emergency, the basis for the selection of the particular contractor, and why the price paid was fair and reasonable. The statement shall be signed by the designated governing board member or district official authorized to initiate emergency procurements; and
 4. Convene a meeting of the governing board to approve the emergency procurement, unless the nature of the emergency requires that the procurement be made prior to governing board approval.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1056. Emergency Procurement Reporting

- A. If the nature of the emergency does not permit convening a meeting of the governing board to approve the emergency procurement, the designated board member or district official who makes an emergency procurement shall, at the first scheduled governing board meeting following the procurement, provide to the governing board a report concerning the emergency procurement including the following information:
 1. The written statement documenting the basis for the emergency, the basis for the selection of the particular contractor, and why the price paid was fair and reasonable; and
 2. Why it was impracticable to convene a meeting of the governing board.
- B. The information and documentation required in this Section shall be included in the procurement file.
- C. The school district shall keep a record of all emergency procurements pursuant to R7-2-1086.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Sec-

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

tion amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1057. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

PART IX. REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

R7-2-1058. Request for Information

- A. The school district may issue a request for information to obtain data about services or materials available to meet a specific need. Notice of the request for information shall be issued in accordance with R7-2-1024(A) and R7-2-1024(C).
- B. Responses to a request for information are not offers and cannot be accepted to form a binding contract.
- C. Information contained in a response to a request for information may be withheld from public inspection until the subsequent procurement is awarded or terminated, two years from the date of the vendor's response, or upon commencement of a new procurement, whichever occurs first.
- D. There is no required format to be used for requests for information.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1059. Reserved**R7-2-1060. Reserved**

PART X. SERVICES OF CLERGY, CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS, PHYSICIANS, DENTISTS AND LEGAL COUNSEL

R7-2-1061. Competitive Selection Procedures for Clergy, Certified Public Accountants, Physicians, Dentists and Legal Counsel

- A. The services of clergy, certified public accountants, physicians, dentists, or legal counsel shall be procured in accordance with R7-2-1061 through R7-2-1068, except as authorized pursuant to R7-2-1002, R7-2-1053, or R7-2-1055.
- B. Pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-914, contracts for financial and compliance audits and completed audits shall be approved by the Auditor General as provided in A.R.S. § 41-1279.21.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1062. Statement of Qualifications

- A. If the services specified in R7-2-1061(A) are needed, persons may submit and the school district may solicit persons engaged in providing the services to submit statements of qualifications on a prescribed form that shall include the following information:
 1. Technical education and training;
 2. General or special experience, certifications, licenses, and memberships in professional associations, societies, or boards;

3. An expression of interest in providing a particular service; and
4. Any other pertinent information requested by the school district.

- B. Persons who have submitted statements of qualifications may amend those statements at any time by filing a new statement.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1063. Request for Proposals

- A. Adequate notice of the need for services specified in R7-2-1061(A) shall be given by the school district through a request for proposals. The request for proposals shall be in accordance with R7-2-1042.
- B. In addition to providing notice of the request for proposals pursuant to R7-2-1022 and R7-2-1024(C), the school district shall provide notice to all persons who submitted statements of qualifications for the particular services solicited.
- C. If required to evaluate proposals, the request for proposals shall require all offerors who have not already done so to submit a statement of qualifications pursuant to R7-2-1062.
- D. Pre-proposal conferences may be convened in accordance with R7-2-1025.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1064. Receipt of Proposals

Proposals shall be received and opened in accordance with R7-2-1045. Late proposals, modifications, or withdrawals shall be considered in accordance with R7-2-1044.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1065. Evaluation of Proposals

Proposals shall be evaluated in accordance with R7-2-1046.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1066. Discussions with Individual Offerors

- A. As part of its initial evaluation, the school district may contact an offeror to confirm the school district's understanding of the proposal. Such contact shall be prior to the determination that a proposal is acceptable for further consideration. The school district shall obtain written confirmation from the offeror and shall retain the confirmation in the procurement file.
- B. The school district may conduct discussions with any offeror in accordance with R7-2-1047. If such discussions are conducted, the school shall issue a request for best and final offers pursuant to R7-2-1048.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1067. Mistakes in Proposals

Mistakes in proposals shall be addressed pursuant to R7-2-1049.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Sec-

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

tion repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1068. Contract Award

- A. As provided in subsection (B), the school district shall award a contract or contracts to the responsible offeror or offerors best qualified based on the evaluation factors set forth in the request for proposal and after making a written determination that the price is fair and reasonable. The school district shall not award a contract based solely on price. No factors or criteria may be used in proposal evaluation that are not set forth in the request for proposals.
- B. The school district shall award the contract to the best qualified offeror whose price is determined to be fair and reasonable for all services, except that the school district may make a multiple award if the request for proposals included notification that multiple contracts may be awarded, the school district's basis for determining whether to award multiple contracts, and the criteria for selecting vendors for the multiple contracts.
- C. Before making a multiple award, the school district shall determine in writing that a multiple award is necessary and is advantageous to the school district and shall establish procedures for the use of the multiple awarded contracts to ensure that purchases are made from the contracts determined by the school district to be most advantageous to the school district in satisfying the school district's requirements. A multiple award shall be limited to the least number of contracts the school district determines in writing to be necessary to meet the school district's requirements, and may include the following types of awards:
 - 1. Award to the best qualified offeror whose price is determined to be fair and reasonable for individual line items, groups of line items, or categories.
 - 2. Awards to the best qualified offerors whose prices are determined to be fair and reasonable for similar or identical line items, groups of line items, or categories only if the school district determines in writing that such awards are necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery, and the awards are limited to the least number of offerors necessary to meet the school district's requirements.
 - 3. An incremental award only if the school district determines in writing that such an award is necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery. The award shall be made to the best qualified person whose price is determined to be fair and reasonable, then to the next best qualified person whose price is determined to be fair and reasonable, etc., until the total definite quantity required is reached.
 - 4. Regional awards to the best qualified offerors whose prices are determined to be fair and reasonable in designated regions or locations only if the school district determines in writing that such an award is necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery over widely scattered locations or a particular requirement is of a local nature.
- D. The school district shall notify all offerors of an award.
- E. The procurement file shall contain the basis on which the award or awards are made.
- F. Within 10 days after a contract is awarded, the school district shall make the procurement file, including all proposals, available for public inspection.
 - 1. If the procurement file contains information that is confidential under R7-2-1006, a copy of the applicable documents with the confidential information redacted shall be placed in the procurement file for the purpose of public inspection.

- 2. The unredacted original copy of the confidential information shall be placed in a sealed envelope or other appropriate container, identified as confidential information, and maintained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

PART XI. GUARANTEED ENERGY CONTRACTS**R7-2-1069. Guaranteed Energy Cost Savings Contracts**

- A. A school district may procure a guaranteed energy cost savings contract with a qualified provider through competitive sealed proposals in accordance with R7-2-1041 through R7-2-1050.
 - 1. The request for proposal evaluation factors required by R7-2-1042(A)(1)(h) shall include objective criteria for selecting the qualified provider, including the cost of the contract, the energy cost savings, the net projected energy savings, the quality of the technical approach, the quality of the project management plan, the financial solvency of the qualified provider and the experience of the qualified provider with projects of similar size and scope.
 - 2. Notwithstanding R7-2-1042(A)(1)(h), the request for proposals shall set forth the respective numerical weighting for each evaluation criterion.
 - 3. At the qualified provider's expense, the proposal shall include an independent third-party validation of cost savings calculations associated with each proposed energy cost savings measure by a licensed, registered professional engineer, with credentials from the national association of energy engineers, who has demonstrated experience in energy analysis. The school district shall approve the selection of the independent third party.
 - 4. A school district may enter into a guaranteed energy cost savings contract with a qualified provider if the school district determines that the energy savings project will pay for itself within the expected life of the energy cost savings measures implemented (according to the manufacturer's equipment standards), the term of the financial agreement or 25 years, whichever is shortest, if the recommendations in the proposal are followed. The school district shall retain the cost savings achieved by a guaranteed energy cost savings contract, and these cost savings may be used to pay for the contract and project implementation.
 - 5. A qualified provider is a person that is experienced in designing, implementing or installing energy cost savings measures, that has a record of established projects or measures of similar size and scope, that has demonstrated technical, operational, financial and managerial capabilities to design and operate cost savings measures and projects and that has the financial ability to satisfy guarantees for energy cost savings.
- B. In selecting a contractor to perform any construction work related to performing the guaranteed energy cost savings contract, the qualified provider may:
 - 1. Develop and use a prequalification process for contractors.
 - 2. Require the contractor to demonstrate that the contractor is adequately bonded to perform the work and that the contractor has not failed to perform on a prior job.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- C. At the selected qualified provider's expense, a study shall be performed by the selected qualified provider in order to establish the exact scope of the guaranteed energy cost savings contract, the fixed cost savings guarantee amount and the methodology for determining actual savings. The selected qualified provider will provide the school district with a final study report which validates that the fixed cost savings guarantee amount will meet or exceed the cost savings calculations contained within the original proposal. The study report shall be reviewed and approved by the school district before the actual installation of any equipment. The qualified provider shall transmit a copy of the approved study report to the school facilities board and the governor's office of energy policy.
- D. The information to develop the energy baseline shall be derived from historical energy costs or actual energy measurements or shall be calculated from energy measurements at the facility where energy cost savings measures are to be installed or implemented. The baseline shall be established before the installation or implementation of energy cost savings measures.
- E. One or more school districts may enter into a financing agreement with a qualified provider or a financial institution, trustee or paying agent for the purchase and installation or implementation of energy cost savings measures. Any required financing may be obtained as part of the original competitive sealed proposal process from the qualified provider, or from a third-party financing institution that is procured separately in accordance with Articles 10 and 11.
- F. The selected qualified provider shall provide a performance bond in accordance with R7-2-1103(A)(1)(c).
- G. The selected qualified provider shall make public information in the subcontractor's bids.
- H. The guaranteed energy cost savings contract shall include the following:
1. A requirement that, in determining whether the projected energy savings calculations have been met, the energy savings shall be computed by comparing the energy baseline before installation or implementation of the energy cost savings measures with the energy consumed after installation or implementation of the energy cost savings measures. The qualified provider and the school district may agree to make modifications to the energy baseline only for any of the following:
 - a. Changes in utility rates.
 - b. Changes in the number of days in the utility billing cycle.
 - c. Changes in the square footage of the facility.
 - d. Changes in the operational schedule of the facility.
 - e. Changes in facility temperature.
 - f. Significant changes in the weather.
 - g. Significant changes in the amount of equipment or lighting utilized in the facility.
 - h. Significant changes in the nature or intensity of energy use such as the change of classroom space to laboratory space.
 2. A payment schedule, with payments over a period of not more than the expected life of the energy cost savings measures implemented (according to the manufacturer's equipment standards), the term of the financial agreement or 25 years, whichever is shortest.
 3. A requirement that all payments, except obligations on termination of the contract before its expiration, be made pursuant to the terms of the financing agreement.
 4. A written guarantee from the qualified provider that the energy savings will meet or exceed the costs of the energy cost savings measures over the expected life of the energy cost savings measures implemented (according to the manufacturer's equipment standards), the term of the financial agreement or 25 years, whichever is shortest. The school district shall ensure that the contractor:
 - a. For the term of the guaranteed energy cost savings contract, prepares a measurement and verification report on an annual basis in addition to an annual reconciliation of savings.
 - b. Reimburses the school district for any shortfall of guaranteed energy cost savings on an annual basis.
 - c. Uses the international performance and measurement and verification protocol standards or the federal energy management program standards to validate the savings guarantee.
- I. A school district may utilize a simplified energy performance contract for projects less than \$500,000. Simplified energy performance contracts are not required to include an energy savings guarantee and shall comply with all requirements in this Section except for subsections (D), (H)(1)(a) through (h) and (H)(4)(a) through (c).
- J. This Section does not apply to the construction of new buildings.
- K. For all projects under this Section, the school district shall report to the governor's office of energy policy:
1. The name of the project.
 2. The qualified provider.
 3. The total cost of the project.
 4. The expected energy cost savings and relevant escalators.
 5. The agreed on baseline in the measurement and verification agreement in both kilowatt hours and dollars.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1070. Guaranteed Energy Production Contracts

- A. A school district may procure a guaranteed energy production contract with a qualified provider through competitive sealed proposals in accordance with R7-2-1041 through R7-2-1050.
1. The request for proposals evaluation factors required by R7-2-1042(A)(1)(h) shall include objective criteria for selecting the qualified provider, including the guaranteed energy price, the guaranteed energy production, the quality of the technical approach, the quality of the project management plan, the financial solvency of the qualified provider and the experience of the qualified provider with projects of similar size and scope.
 2. Notwithstanding R7-2-1042(A)(1)(h), the request for proposals shall set forth the respective numerical weighting for each evaluation criterion.
 3. The school district may obtain any required financing as part of the original competitive sealed proposal process from the qualified provider, or from a third-party financing institution procured separately in accordance with Articles 10 and 11.
 4. When submitting a proposal for the installation of equipment, the qualified provider shall include information containing the guaranteed energy production associated with each proposed energy production measure. The school district shall review and approve this guarantee before the actual installation of any equipment. The qualified provider shall transmit a copy of the approved guarantee to the school facilities board and the governor's office of energy policy.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

5. A qualified provider is a person that is experienced in designing, implementing or installing energy cost savings measures, that has demonstrated technical, operational, financial and managerial capabilities to design and operate cost savings measures and projects and that has the financial ability to satisfy guarantees for guaranteed energy production, financial solvency and experience for projects of similar size and scope.
- B. In selecting a contractor to perform any construction work related to performing the guaranteed energy production contract, the qualified provider may:
 1. Develop and use a prequalification process for contractors.
 2. Require the contractor to demonstrate that the contractor is adequately bonded to perform the work and that the contractor has not failed to perform on a prior job.
- C. A guaranteed energy production contract shall include a guaranteed energy price, and a written guaranteed energy production as measured on an annual basis over the expected life of the energy production measures implemented or within twenty-five years, whichever is shorter. The school district shall ensure that the contractor:
 1. Prepares a measurement and verification report on an annual basis in addition to an annual reconciliation of any guaranteed energy production shortfall.
 2. Reimburses the school district for any guaranteed energy production shortfall on an annual basis by multiplying any energy production shortfall by either the difference between the guaranteed energy price and the effective utility rate, or an alternative method as mutually agreed on by the school district and the provider.
- D. The selected qualified provider shall provide a performance bond in accordance with R7-2-1103(A)(1)(c).
- E. The selected qualified provider shall make public information in the subcontractor's bids.
- F. For all projects under this Section, the school district shall report to the governor's office of energy policy and the school facilities board:
 1. The name of the project.
 2. The qualified provider.
 3. The total cost of the project.
 4. The expected guaranteed energy production and guaranteed energy price, including relevant escalators, if applicable, over the term of the guaranteed energy production contract.
- G. For all projects under this Section, the school district shall annually report the actual energy production and guaranteed energy price to the school facilities board no later than October 15.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

PART XII. GENERAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**R7-2-1071. Reserved****R7-2-1072. Cancellation of Solicitations; Rejection of Bids and Proposals**

Each solicitation issued by the school district shall state that the solicitation may be canceled or bids or proposals rejected if it is advantageous to the school district.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1073. Cancellation of Solicitation Before the Due Date**and Time**

- A. Before the due date and time, a solicitation may be canceled in whole or in part if the school district determines that cancellation is advantageous to the school district. The reasons for the cancellation shall be made part of the procurement file.
- B. The school district shall notify in writing all persons to whom the original notice or solicitation was distributed by the school district. Notice shall be in the same manner as the original notice or solicitation, including posting on a designated site on the Internet, as applicable.
- C. The school district shall not open bids or proposals after cancellation. The school district may discard the bid or proposal 30 days after notice is given in accordance with subsection (B), unless the bidder or offeror requests the bid or proposal be returned.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1074. Cancellation of Solicitation After Bid or Proposal Opening and Before Award

- A. After opening of bids or proposals but before award, a solicitation may be canceled in whole or in part if the school district determines that cancellation is advantageous to the school district. The reasons for the cancellation shall be made part of the procurement file.
- B. The school district shall notify bidders or offerors of the cancellation in writing.
- C. The school district shall retain bids or proposals received under the canceled solicitation in the procurement file. If the school district intends to issue another solicitation within six months after cancellation of the procurement, the school district shall withhold the bids or proposals from public inspection. After award of a contract under the subsequent solicitation, the school district shall make bids or proposals submitted in response to the canceled solicitation available for public inspection except for information determined to be confidential pursuant to R7-2-1006.
- D. In the event of cancellation, the school district shall promptly return any bid security provided by a bidder or offeror.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1075. Rejection of Individual Bids and Proposals

- A. A bid or proposal may be rejected in whole or in part if:
 1. The person responding to the solicitation is determined to be nonresponsive pursuant to R7-2-1076;
 2. It is nonresponsive or unacceptable;
 3. The proposed price is unreasonable; or
 4. It is otherwise not advantageous to the school district.
- B. Bidders or offerors whose bids or proposals are rejected shall be notified. A record of the rejection shall be retained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1076. Responsibility of Bidders and Offerors

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- A. The school district shall make a written determination that a bidder or offeror is responsible before awarding a contract to that bidder or offeror.
- B. If the school district determines a bidder or offeror is nonresponsible, the school district shall promptly send a determination to the bidder or offeror stating the basis for the determination. The school district shall file a copy of the determination in the procurement file.
- C. A finding of nonresponsibility shall not be construed as a violation of the rights of any person.
- D. If the school district included specific responsibility criteria in the solicitation, such criteria shall be considered in determining if a bidder or offeror is responsible.
- E. Factors to be considered in determining if a bidder or offeror is responsible may include:
 - 1. The bidder or offeror's financial, material, personnel or other resources, including subcontracts;
 - 2. The bidder or offeror's record of performance and integrity;
 - 3. Whether the bidder or offeror has been debarred or suspended; and
 - 4. Whether the bidder or offeror is qualified legally to contract with the school district.
- F. The unreasonable failure of a bidder or offeror to promptly supply information in connection with an inquiry with respect to responsibility shall be grounds for a determination of nonresponsibility with respect to the bidder or offeror.
- G. As required by A.R.S. § 41-2540(B), information furnished by a bidder or offeror pursuant to this Section shall not be disclosed outside of the school district without prior written consent by the bidder or offeror except to law enforcement agencies.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1077. Prequalification of Contractors for Materials, Services and Construction

- A. Prospective contractors may be prequalified for particular types of materials, services and construction. Prospective contractors have a continuing duty to provide the school district with information on any material change affecting the basis of prequalification. Solicitation mailing lists of prospective contractors shall include the prequalified contractors.
- B. A prospective contractor need not be prequalified to be awarded a contract. Prequalification does not represent a determination of responsibility.
- C. The existence of a qualified product list pursuant to R7-2-1011(D) does not constitute prequalification of any prospective supplier of that product.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1078. Bid and Contract Security

- A. Bid and performance bonds or other security may be required for material or service contracts to guarantee faithful bid and contract performance if the governing board determines that such requirement is advantageous to the school district. In determining the amount and type of security required for each contract, the governing board shall consider the nature of the performance and the need for future protection to the school

district. The requirement for bonds or other security shall be included in the solicitation.

- B. Bid or performance bonds shall not be used as a substitute for a determination of bidder or offeror responsibility.
- C. If a bid or proposal is withdrawn at any time before bid or proposal opening, any bid security shall be returned to the bidder or offeror.
- D. After the contract is awarded, any bid security shall be returned to the unsuccessful bidders or offerors. Upon execution of the contract, if performance bonds or other security were not required, or upon receipt of the specified bonds, if performance bonds or other security were required, the school district shall return any bid security provided by the successful bidder or offeror.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1079. Cost or Pricing Data

- A. The submission of current cost or pricing data may be required in connection with an award in situations in which analysis of the proposed price is essential to determine that the price is fair and reasonable. A contractor shall, except as provided in subsection (C), submit current cost or pricing data and shall certify that, to the best of the contractor's knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted is accurate, complete and current as of a mutually determined specified date before the date of either:
 - 1. The pricing of any contract awarded by competitive sealed proposals or pursuant to the sole source procurement authority, if the total contract price is expected to exceed \$100,000.
 - 2. The pricing of any change order or contract modification which is expected to increase the total contract price which will then exceed \$100,000.
- B. Any contract, change order or contract modification for which certified cost or pricing data is required shall contain a provision that the price to the school district shall be adjusted to exclude any significant amounts by which the school district finds that the price was increased because the contractor-furnished cost or pricing data was inaccurate, incomplete or not current as of the date agreed on between the parties. Such adjustment by the school district may include profit or fee. The school district may reduce the contract price pursuant to R7-2-1081.
- C. The requirements of this Section may be waived if any of the following apply:
 - 1. The contract price is based on adequate price competition.
 - 2. The contract price is based on established catalog prices or market prices.
 - 3. Contract prices are set by law or regulation.
 - 4. It is determined in writing by the school district that the waiver is advantageous to the school district. The determination shall include the reasons why the waiver is advantageous to the school district.
- D. When applicable, the solicitation shall include a notice that certified cost or pricing data shall be submitted.
- E. In an emergency, cost or pricing data may be submitted at a reasonable time after the contract is awarded.
- F. A copy of all determinations by the school district that pertain to the submission of cost or pricing data shall be retained in the procurement file.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year cor-
rected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1080. Refusal to Submit Cost or Pricing Data

- A. If the offeror fails to submit cost or pricing data in the required form, the school district may reject the proposal.
- B. If a contractor fails to submit data to support a price adjustment in the form required, the school district may:
 - 1. Reject the price adjustment; or
 - 2. Set the amount of the price adjustment subject to the contractor's rights under R7-2-1141 through R7-2-1185.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year cor-
rected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1081. Defective Cost or Pricing Data

- A. The school district may reduce the contract price if, upon determination, the cost or pricing data are defective.
- B. The contract price shall be reduced in the amount of the defect plus related overhead and profit or fee if the school district relied upon the defective data in awarding the contract.
- C. Any dispute as to the existence of defective cost or pricing data or the amount of an adjustment due to defective cost or pricing data may be appealed as a contract controversy under R7-2-1141 through R7-2-1185. Pending appeal, the adjusted contract price shall remain in effect.
- D. If certification of either current cost or pricing data is required, the awarded contract shall include notice of the right of the school district to a reduction in price if certified cost or pricing data are subsequently determined to be defective.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year cor-
rected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1082. Right to Inspect Plant

The school district may at reasonable times inspect the part of the plant or place of business of a contractor or any subcontractor which is related to the performance of any contract awarded or to be awarded by the school district.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1083. Right to Audit Records

- A. The school district may, at reasonable times and places, audit the books and records of any person who submits cost or pricing data as provided in R7-2-1079 to the extent that the books and records relate to the cost or pricing data. Any person who receives a contract, change order or contract modification for which cost or pricing data is required shall maintain the books and records that relate to the cost or pricing data for five years after completion of the contract.
- B. The school district is entitled to audit the books and records of a contractor or any subcontractor under any contract or subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the contract or subcontract. The books and records shall be maintained by the contractor for a period of five years after completion of the contract and by the subcontractor for a period of five years after completion of the subcontract.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year cor-
rected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1084. Anticompetitive Practices

- A. If for any reason collusion or other anticompetitive practices are suspected among any bidders or offerors, a notice or the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the governing board and the attorney general. This Section does not require a law enforcement agency conducting an investigation into such practices to convey such notice to the school district.
- B. Upon submitting a bid or proposal, the bidder or offeror shall certify on a form prescribed by the school district that the submission of the bid or proposal did not involve collusion or other anticompetitive practices.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year cor-
rected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1085. Retention of Procurement Records

All procurement records shall be retained and disposed of in accordance with records retention guidelines and schedules approved by the Arizona State Library, Archives and Public Records.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year cor-
rected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1086. Record of Procurement Actions

- A. The school district shall maintain a record listing all contracts made under R7-2-1053, Sole source procurements, or R7-2-1055, Emergency procurements, for a minimum of five years. The record shall contain:
 - 1. Each contractor's name.
 - 2. The amount and type of each contract.
 - 3. A listing of the materials, services or construction procured under each contract.
- B. The record shall be available for public inspection.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year cor-
rected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1087. Contract Clauses

- A. The school district shall include in solicitations and contracts all contract clauses necessary to ensure the school district's interests are addressed. The school district may modify clauses for inclusion in any particular school district contract, provided that any variations are supported by a written determination that states the circumstances justifying the variation and provided that notice of any material variation is stated in the solicitation.
- B. All contract clauses shall be consistent with the provisions of Articles 10 and 11.
- C. The school district may permit or require the inclusion of clauses providing for appropriate remedies, adjustments in prices, time of performance or other contract provisions.
- D. A contract for the procurement of construction or construction services shall include a provision for the recovery of damages related to expenses incurred by the contractor for a delay for

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

which the school district is responsible, that is unreasonable under the circumstances and that was not within the contemplation of the parties to the contract. This subsection does not void any provision in the contract that requires notice of delays, provides for arbitration or any other procedure for settlement or provides for liquidated damages.

- E. A provision, covenant, clause or understanding in, collateral to or affecting a construction contract or design professional service contract that makes the contract subject to the laws of another state or that requires any litigation, arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding arising from the contract to be conducted in another state is against the public policy of this state and is void and unenforceable.
- F. A provision or clause for contract termination in accordance with A.R.S. § 38-511. The school district may cancel the Contract within three years after Contract execution without penalty or further obligation if any person significantly involved in initiating, negotiating, securing, drafting, or creating the Contract on behalf of the school district is or becomes at any time while the Contract, or an extension of the Contract is in effect an employee of or a consultant to any party to the Contract with respect to the subject matter of the Contract. The cancellation shall be effective when the Contractor receives written notice of the cancellation unless the notice specifies a later time.
- G. A provision or clause for contract termination if it appears that any person has not complied with A.R.S. § 15-213(O). The school district or school purchasing cooperative may, by written notice, terminate the Contract, in whole or in part, if the school district or school purchasing cooperative determines that any person or vendor has offered, conferred or agreed to confer any personal gift or benefit on any employee of the school district or school purchasing cooperative who supervised or participated in the planning, recommending, selecting or contracting of the Contract.
- H. A provision or clause for contract termination for gratuities. The school district or school purchasing cooperative may, by written notice, terminate the Contract in whole or in part, if the school district or school purchasing cooperative determines that employment or a gratuity was offered or made by the Contractor or a representative of the Contractor to any officer or employee of the school district or school purchasing cooperative for the purpose of influencing the outcome of the procurement or securing the Contract, an amendment to the Contract, or favorable treatment concerning the Contract, including making of any determination or decision about contract performance.
- I. A covenant, clause or understanding in, collateral to or affecting a construction contract or subcontract or a design professional services contract or subcontract that purports to indemnify, to hold harmless or to defend the promisee of, from or against liability for loss or damage resulting from the negligence of the promisee or the promisee's agents, employees or indemnitee is against the public policy of this state and is void.
- J. If a design professional provides work, services, studies, planning, surveys or other preparatory work in connection with a public building or improvement, the school district or property owner may require that the design professional services contract or subcontract require the design professional to indemnify and hold harmless the school district or property owner, and its officers and employees, from liabilities, damages, losses and costs, including reasonable attorney fees and court costs, but only to the extent caused by the negligence, recklessness or intentional wrongful conduct of such design professional or other persons employed or used by such design professional in the performance of the contract or subcontract.
- K. A design professional services subcontract entered into in connection with a public building or improvement may also require any design professional to indemnify and hold harmless the school district or property owner and the indemnified design professional who executed the subcontract, and their respective owners, officers and employees, from liabilities, damages, losses and costs, including reasonable attorney fees and court costs, but only to the extent caused by the negligence, recklessness or intentional wrongful conduct of such design professional, or persons employed or used by the indemnifying design professional in connection with the subcontract.
- L. Nothing in this Section shall prohibit the requirement of insurance coverage that complies with this Section, including the designation of the school district or property owner as an additional insured on a general liability insurance policy or as a designated insured on an automobile liability policy provided in connection with a construction contract or subcontract or design professional services contract or subcontract.
- M. Notwithstanding subsection (I), a contractor who is responsible for the performance of a construction contract or subcontract may fully indemnify a person, firm, corporation, state or other agency for whose account the construction contract or subcontract is not being performed and that, as an accommodation, enters into an agreement with the contractor that permits the contractor to enter on or adjacent to its property to perform the construction contract or subcontract for others.
- N. Except as provided in subsections (J), (K) and (L), a design professional services contract or subcontract entered into in connection with a public building or improvement shall not require that a design professional defend, indemnify, insure or hold harmless the school district or property owner or its employees, officers, directors, agents, contractors or subcontractors from any liability, damage, loss, claim, action or proceeding, and any contract provision that is not permitted by subsections (J), (K) and (L) is against the public policy of this state and is void.
- O. If any provision or condition contained in this Section conflicts with any provision of a contract between the school district and the federal government, such provision shall not apply to any construction contract or subcontract, or design professional services contract or subcontract to the extent such conflict exists, but all provisions of this Section with which there is no such conflict, shall apply.
- P. In this Section:
 - 1. "Construction contract or subcontract" means a written or oral agreement relating to the construction, alteration, repair, maintenance, relocation, moving, demolition or excavation of a structure, street or roadway, appurtenance, facility, development, or other improvement to land.
 - 2. "Design professional services" means architect services, engineer services, land surveying services, geologist services or landscape architect services or any combination of those services performed by or under the supervision of a design professional or any person employed by the design professional.
 - 3. "Design professional services contract or subcontract" means a written or oral agreement relating to the planning, design, construction administration, study, evaluation, consulting, inspection, surveying, mapping, material sampling, testing or other professional, scientific or technical services furnished in connection with any actual or proposed study, planning, survey, environmental remediation, construction, improvement, alteration, repair, maintenance, relocation, moving, demolition or excavation.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

tion of a structure, street or roadway, appurtenance, facility, development or other improvement to land.

4. "Other persons employed or used" means a subcontractor to a contractor or design professional in any tier, or any other person or entity who performs work or design professional services, or provides labor, services, materials or equipment in connection with a construction contract or subcontract or design professional service contract or subcontract subject to this Section.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1088. Reserved

R7-2-1089. Reserved

R7-2-1090. Reserved

PART XIII. CONTRACT TYPES

R7-2-1091. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1092. Authority to Use Contract Types

Subject to the limitations of this Section, any type of contract that would be advantageous to the school district may be used, except that the use of a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost contract is prohibited.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1093. Multiterm Contracts

- A. Unless otherwise provided by law, multiterm contracts for materials or services and contracts for job-order-contracting construction services may be entered into if the duration of the contract and the conditions of renewal or extension, if any, are included in the invitation for bids or the request for proposals and if monies are available for the first fiscal period at the time the contract is executed. The duration of contracts for materials or services and contracts for job-order-contracting construction services shall be limited to no more than five years unless the governing board determines in writing before the procurement solicitation is issued that a contract of longer duration would be advantageous to the school district. Payment and performance obligations for succeeding fiscal periods are subject to the availability and appropriation of monies.
- B. Before the use of a multiterm contract, it shall be determined in writing by the governing board that:
 1. Estimated requirements cover the period of the contract and are reasonable and continuing.
 2. Such a contract will be advantageous to the school district by encouraging effective competition or otherwise promoting economies in school district procurement.
- C. The school district shall include in all multiterm contracts a clause specifying that the contract shall be canceled if monies are not appropriated or otherwise made available to support the continuation of performance in a subsequent fiscal year.

- D. If monies are not appropriated or otherwise made available to support continuation of performance in a subsequent fiscal period, the contract shall be canceled and the contractor may only be reimbursed for the reasonable value of any nonrecurring costs incurred but not amortized in the price of the materials or services delivered under the contract or which are otherwise not recoverable. The cost of cancellation may be paid from any appropriations available for such purposes.
- E. A contract for specified professional services shall have a term not to exceed five years after the date of contract award by the school district of the first contract under the procurement, except that the contract may continue in effect after the five year term for projects on which the rendering of specified professional services commences within the five year term.
- F. Notwithstanding this Section, contracts for auditors and auditing firms shall have a term as prescribed in A.R.S. § 15-213.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3283, effective October 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R7-2-1094. Reserved

R7-2-1095. Reserved

R7-2-1096. Reserved

R7-2-1097. Reserved

R7-2-1098. Reserved

R7-2-1099. Reserved

ARTICLE 11. SCHOOL DISTRICT PROCUREMENT (CONTINUED)**PART XIV. PROCUREMENT OF CONSTRUCTION****R7-2-1100. Construction Project Delivery Methods**

- A. For the design-bid-build project delivery method, the school district shall procure:
 1. Design services pursuant to R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1123, except as authorized by R7-2-1053 and R7-2-1055.
 2. Construction by competitive sealed bidding pursuant to R7-2-1021 through R7-2-1032 and R7-2-1102 through R7-2-1105, except as authorized by R7-2-1033, R7-2-1053, R7-2-1055, and R7-2-1101.
- B. For construction-manager-at-risk, design-build and job-order-contracting project delivery methods, the school district shall procure construction services pursuant to R7-2-1102 through R7-2-1115.
- C. For construction-manager-at-risk project delivery method, the school district shall purchase design services pursuant to R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1123.
- D. For job-order-contracting project delivery method, the school district may include design services in the job-order-contracting construction services contract, but if the school district does not include design services in the contract, the school district shall procure any design services relating to construction services projects under the contract pursuant to R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1123.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1101. Qualified Select Bidders List

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- A. The school district may use the qualified select bidders list method to determine the vendors who receive the notice of competitive sealed bidding for a construction contract. The qualified select bidders list shall be determined in accordance with this Section.
- B. Sealed prime contractor or construction materials supplier statements of qualifications shall be solicited through requests for qualifications.
1. Notice of the request for qualifications shall be given by the school district pursuant to R7-2-1022 and R7-2-1024(C).
 2. Requests for qualifications shall be issued at least 21 days before the due date and time for submission.
 3. Use of the qualified select bidders list shall be restricted to the specific project identified in the request for qualifications.
 4. The qualified select bidders list shall consist of at least three prime contractors when a contractor is solicited or three construction material suppliers when material suppliers are solicited.
 5. The qualified select bidders list for any specific project is valid for one year but may be extended for an additional year, at the option of the school district.
- C. The request for qualifications shall include the following:
1. Notice that all information and statements of qualifications submitted by persons will be made available for public inspection following the establishment of a qualified select bidders list.
 2. Instructions and information to persons concerning the statement of qualifications submission requirements, including the due date and time for submission, the address of the office at which the statements of qualifications are to be received, and any other special information.
 3. The anticipated evaluation period and selection of a qualified select bidders list.
 4. General information on the project site or sites, scope of work, schedule, evaluation criteria, project design and construction budget, or life cycle budget for a procurement that includes maintenance, operations, and finance services.
 5. The weight prescribed by the school district for each of the criteria to be used in making the evaluation.
 6. The criteria to be used in making the evaluation, which shall include at a minimum:
 - a. Person's capabilities and qualifications for performing the scope of work;
 - b. Person's project team, and key members' education, training and qualifications;
 - c. Method of approach, including subcontractor plan, safety plan;
 - d. Safety record and worker's compensation rate;
 - e. Projected construction schedule;
 - f. Current workload;
 - g. Five most recent representative examples of similar work along with references for each example;
 - h. Current bonding availability and capacity;
 - i. Any judgment or liens against the person within the last three years;
 - j. Any current unresolved bond claims against the person;
 - k. Any deficiency orders issued against the prime contractor by the Arizona Registrar of Contractors within the last three years; and
 - l. Any filing under the United States Bankruptcy Code, assignments for the benefit of creditors, or other measures taken for the protection against creditors during the last three years.
7. The type of contract to be used.
8. The name of the district representative or district representatives.
9. The expiration date of the qualified select bidders list if less than one year.
10. A statement that the school district reserves the right to conduct interviews as part of the evaluation process.
11. The date, time and location of any pre-submittal conference.
- D. The school district may conduct a pre-submittal conference not less than 14 days prior to the statement of qualifications due date and time for the purposes of explaining the requirements of the request for qualifications.
- E. Amendments to request for qualifications.
1. An amendment to a request for qualifications shall be issued if necessary to do any of the following:
 - a. Make changes in the request for qualifications;
 - b. Correct defects or ambiguities;
 - c. Furnish to persons information given to any other person, if the information will assist the persons in submitting their statements of qualifications or if the lack of the information will prejudice the persons;
 - d. Provide additional information or instructions; or
 - e. Extend the due date and time if the school district determines that an extension is advantageous to the school district.
 2. Amendments to a request for qualifications shall be so identified and the school district shall ensure that the amendments are distributed or made available to all persons to whom the original request for qualifications was distributed or made available. The school district shall make a copy of the amendments to a request for qualifications available for public inspection at the school district office. If the school district posted the request for qualifications or a notice of the availability of a request for qualifications on a designated site on the Internet, then the school district shall post any amendments to the request for qualifications on the same designated site on the Internet. The school district shall also do one or more of the following:
 - a. Distribute the amendment, by any method reasonably calculated to ensure delivery, to all persons to whom the request for qualifications was distributed;
 - b. Make the amendment available and issue a notice of amendment which contains instructions for obtaining copies of the amendment. The notice of amendment shall be distributed, by any method reasonably calculated to ensure delivery, to all persons to whom the request for qualifications was distributed. Upon receipt of such notice of amendment, it is the responsibility of the person to obtain the amendment.
 3. Amendments to request for qualifications shall be issued within a reasonable time before the due date and time to allow persons to consider them in preparing their statements of qualifications. If the school district determines that the due date and time in the request for qualifications does not permit sufficient time for statement of qualifications preparation, the due date and time shall be extended in the amendment or, if necessary, by telephone, facsimile, email, or other communications methods, and confirmed in the amendment.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

4. A person shall acknowledge receipt of an amendment in the manner specified in the request for qualifications or the amendment on or before the due date and time.
- F. Pre-submittal modification or withdrawal of statements of qualifications
 1. A person may modify or withdraw a statement of qualifications in writing at any time before the prescribed due date and time if the modification or withdrawal is received before the due date and time at the location designated in the request for qualifications for receipt of statements of qualifications.
 2. All documents concerning a modification or withdrawal of a statement of qualifications shall be retained in the procurement file.
- G. Late statements of qualifications, late withdrawals and late modifications
 1. A statement of qualifications, modification or withdrawal is late if it is received at the location designated in the request for qualifications for receipt of statements of qualifications after the due date and time.
 2. A late statement of qualifications, late modification, or late withdrawal shall be rejected, unless the statement of qualifications, modification or withdrawal would have been timely received but for the action or inaction of school district personnel and is received before the qualified select bidders list is established.
 3. Upon receiving a late statement of qualifications, late modification, or late withdrawal, the school district shall record the time and date of receipt and promptly send notice of late receipt to the person. The school district may discard the document 30 days after the date on the notice unless the person requests the document be returned.
 4. All documents concerning acceptance of a late statement of qualifications, late modification, or late withdrawal shall be retained in the procurement file.
- H. Receipt, opening and recording statements of qualifications
 1. A school district shall maintain a record of statements of qualifications and modifications received for each solicitation, shall record the time and date when each statement of qualifications or modification is received, and shall store each unopened statement of qualifications or modification in a secure place until the due date and time.
 - a. If required to confirm a vendor's inquiry regarding receipt of its statement of qualifications prior to the due date and time, a school district may open a statement of qualifications to identify the vendor. If this occurs, the school district shall record the reason for opening the statement of qualifications, the date and time the statement of qualifications was opened, and the solicitation number. The school district shall secure the statement of qualifications and retain it for public opening.
 - b. One or more witnesses shall be present for the opening of a statement of qualifications under subsection (H)(1)(a).
 2. Statements of qualifications and modifications shall be opened publicly at the date, time and location designated in the request for qualifications in the presence of one or more witnesses. The name of each person and any other relevant information deemed appropriate by the school district shall be recorded. The person opening the statements of qualifications and all witnesses shall sign the record.
 - a. The record created in subsection (H)(2) shall be available for public inspection.
 - b. The statements of qualifications shall not be open for public inspection until after the qualified select bidders list has been established.
- I. Establishing the qualified select bidders list.
 1. The qualified select bidders list shall be established by determining the highest rated persons from the statements of qualifications received. This will be a minimum of three and a maximum of five.
 2. For each qualified select bidders list process there will be established by the school district an evaluation committee composed of five members. These members shall include the project designer or construction material specifier, one member from the prime contracting or construction material supplier community that performs commensurate level work and is disinterested in this project, a school district facilities representative and two other members as designated by the school district.
 3. The evaluation committee shall review and score each statement of qualifications received according to the established evaluation criteria. The committee shall rank the statements of qualifications in accordance with the scores.
 4. The committee may conduct interviews before making the final determination of the qualified select bidders list. The committee shall document the interviews in writing.
 5. The committee shall select at least three and not more than five of the highest scoring persons for the qualified select bidders list.
 6. The district representative shall review the committee's qualified select bidders list. The district representative shall:
 - a. Accept the list as submitted;
 - b. Return the list for additional committee review;
 - c. Reject the list and terminate the process.
 7. A one-year eligibility period for the qualified select bidders list shall begin on the date the district representative accepts it. The qualified select bidders list may be extended one year at the option of the school district.
 8. Once the qualified select bidders list is established, a written notice of the selected persons shall be sent to all the persons that submitted statements of qualifications.
 9. After the establishment of the qualified select bidders list, a written record showing the basis for determining the qualified select bidders list shall be prepared by the district representative and retained in the procurement file. Within 10 days after the qualified select bidders list has been established, the school district shall make the procurement file, including all statements of qualifications, available for public inspection.
 - a. If the procurement file contains information that is confidential under R7-2-1006, a copy of the applicable documents with the confidential information redacted shall be placed in the procurement file for the purpose of public inspection.
 - b. The unredacted original copy of the confidential information shall be placed in a sealed envelope or other appropriate container, identified as confidential information, and maintained in the procurement file.
 10. The qualified select bidders shall be provided an invitation for bids in accordance with R7-2-1024 to R7-2-1032. For any projects not identified in the request for qualifications, the school district may not solicit bids on those projects under the qualified select bidders list either in the initial one-year period or the one-year extension period.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

11. The project identified in the request for qualifications shall have invitation for bids issued within the initial one-year period, or in the one-year extension period, to be awarded a contract under that qualified select bidders list.
 - J. Terminating the process for insufficient response or selection
 1. In the event that less than three statements of qualifications are received, this procurement process shall cease and the school district may elect to reissue the request for qualifications or pursue other procurement methods.
 2. In the event that less than three persons are identified by the selection committee as being the most highly qualified, this procurement process shall cease and the school district may elect to reissue the request for qualifications or pursue other procurement methods.
 - K. A copy of the request for qualifications shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.
1. Only one bid or proposal is received and there is not sufficient time to rebid or resolicit proposals;
 2. The amount of the bid security submitted, although less than the amount required by the invitation for bids or request for proposals, is equal to or greater than the difference between the apparent low bid or highest scoring proposal and the next higher acceptable bid or next highest scoring proposal; or
 3. The bid security is inadequate as a result of modifying or correcting a bid in accordance with R7-2-1027 or R7-2-1030, if the bidder increases the amount of security to required limits within two days after notification.
- E. After the bids and proposals are opened, they are irrevocable for the period specified in the invitation for bids or request for proposals, except as provided in R7-2-1030. If a bidder or offeror is permitted to withdraw its bid before award, no action may be had against the bidder or offeror or the bid security.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1102. Bid Security

- A. Bid security shall be required for all competitive sealed bidding for construction contracts, and for all competitive sealed proposals for design-build construction services or job-order-contracting construction services procured pursuant to R7-2-1111, if the price, excluding the cost of any finance services, maintenance services, operations services, design services, preconstruction services, or other related services included in the contract, is estimated by the school district to exceed the amount established by R7-2-1002(A).
- B. Invitations for bid on school district construction contracts and requests for proposals for design-build construction services or job-order-contracting construction services, shall require submission of bid security as follows:
 1. For design-bid-build construction services, ten percent of the contractor's bid.
 2. For design-build construction services awarded by competitive sealed proposals pursuant to R7-2-1111, ten percent of the school district's construction budget for the project as stated in the request for proposals, excluding finance services, maintenance services, operations services, design services, preconstruction services or any other related services included in the contract.
 3. For job-order-contracting construction services awarded by competitive sealed proposals pursuant to R7-2-1111, the amount prescribed by the school district in the request for proposals, but not more than ten percent of the school district's reasonably estimated budget for construction that the school district believes is likely to actually be done during the first year under the contract, excluding any finance services, maintenance services, operations services, design services, preconstruction services or other related services included in the contract.
- C. Acceptable bid security shall be limited to:
 1. An annual or one-time bid bond executed and furnished as required by A.R.S. Title 34, Chapter 2 or 6, as applicable; or
 2. A certified check.
- D. The school district may issue a written determination to accept the bid security if the bid security fails to comply in a nonsubstantial manner when:

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1103. Contract Performance and Payment Bonds

- A. The following bonds or security is required and is binding on the parties to the contract if the value of a construction or construction services award exceeds the amount established by R7-2-1002(A):
 1. A performance bond that is executed and furnished as required under Arizona Revised Statutes Title 34, Chapter 2, Article 2 or Chapter 6, as applicable, in an amount equal to 100 percent of the price specified in the contract conditioned on the faithful performance of the contract in accordance with the plans, specifications and conditions of the contract, except that:
 - a. For job-order-contracting construction services, the performance bond shall cover the full amount of construction under the job-order-contracting construction services contract, shall not include any design services, preconstruction services, finance services, maintenance services, operations services or other related services included in the contract, may be a single bond for the full term of the contract, a separate bond for each year of a multiyear contract or a separate bond for each job order, as determined by the school district, and, if a single bond for the full term of the contract or a separate bond for each year of a multiyear contract, shall initially be based on the school district's reasonable estimate of the amount of construction that the school district believes is likely to actually be done during the full term of the contract or during the particular year of a multiyear contract, as applicable.
 - b. For construction-manager-at-risk construction services and design-build construction services, the amount of the performance bond shall be the price of construction and shall not include the cost of any design services, preconstruction services, finance services, maintenance services, operations services and other related services included in the contract. This bond is solely for the protection of the school district. The conditions and provisions of the performance bond regarding the surety's obligations shall

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

follow the form required under A.R.S. § 34-222(G) or A.R.S. § 34-610(G), as applicable.

- c. For guaranteed energy cost savings contracts and guaranteed energy production contracts, the amount of the performance bond shall be one hundred percent of the project amount to the school district for its faithful performance of the equipment installment.
- 2. A payment bond that is executed and furnished as required by Arizona Revised Statutes Title 34, Chapter 2, Article 2 or Chapter 6, as applicable, in an amount equal to one hundred percent of the price specified in the contract for the protection of all persons supplying labor or material to the contractor or its subcontractors for the performance of the construction provided for in the contract, except that:
 - a. For job-order-contracting construction services, the payment bond shall cover the full amount of construction under the job-order-contracting construction services contract, shall not include any design services, preconstruction services, finance services, maintenance services, operations services or other related services included in the contract, may be a single bond for the full term of the contract, a separate bond for each year of a multiyear contract or a separate bond for each job order, as determined by the school district, and, if a single bond for the full term of the contract or a separate bond for each year of a multiyear contract, shall initially be based on the school district's reasonable estimate of the amount of construction that the school district believes is likely to actually be done during the full term of the contract or during the particular year of a multiyear contract, as applicable.
 - b. For construction-manager-at-risk construction services and design-build construction services, the amount of the payment bond shall be the price of construction and shall not include the cost of any design services, preconstruction services, finance services, maintenance services, operations services or other related services included in the contract. The conditions and provisions of the payment bond regarding the surety's obligations shall follow the form required under A.R.S. § 34-222(F) or A.R.S. § 34-610(F), as applicable.
- B. For design-bid-build construction, the bonds prescribed in subsection (A) shall be provided on and at the same time as execution of the construction contract. For construction-manager-at-risk, design-build and job-order-contracting construction services, the bonds prescribed in subsection (A) shall be provided only on and at the same time as execution of a contract or contract modification that commits the contractor to provide construction for a fixed price, guaranteed maximum price or other fixed amount within a designated time frame.
- C. If the prime contract or specifications require any persons supplying labor or materials in the prosecution of the work to furnish payment or performance bonds, these bonds shall be executed solely by a surety company or companies holding a certificate of authority to transact surety business in this state issued by the director of the Department of Insurance pursuant to Arizona Revised Statutes Title 20, Chapter 2, Article 1. Notwithstanding the provisions of any other statute, the bonds shall not be executed by an individual surety or sureties, even if the requirements of A.R.S. § 7-101 are satisfied.
- D. If a contractor fails to deliver the required performance bond or payment bond, the contractor's bid shall be rejected, its bid

security shall be enforced, and award of the contract shall be made pursuant to Articles 10 and 11.

- E. This Section shall not be construed to limit the authority of the school district to require a performance bond or other security in addition to those bonds or in circumstances other than specified in subsection (A).
- F. Any person who furnishes labor or material to the contractor or its subcontractors for the work provided in the contract, in respect of which a payment bond is furnished under this Section, and who has not been paid in full within 90 days from the date on which the last of the labor was performed or material was supplied by the person for whom the claim is made has the right to sue on the payment bond for any amount unpaid at the time the suit is instituted and to prosecute the action for the amount due the person. However, any person who has a contract with a subcontractor of the contractor, but no express or implied contract with the contractor furnishing the payment bond, has a right of action on the payment bond on giving the contractor, only, a written preliminary 20-day notice as provided for in A.R.S. § 33-992.01, subsection (C)(1), (2), (3), and (4) and subsections (D), (E), and (H), and upon giving written notice to the contractor within 90 days from the date on which the last of the labor was performed or material was supplied by the person for whom the claim is made. The person shall state in the notice the amount claimed and the name of the party for whom the labor was performed or to whom the material was supplied. The notice shall be personally served or sent by registered mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the contractor at any place the contractor maintains an office or conducts business.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. The term "one hundred" was changed to "100" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-1104. Contract Payment Retention and Substitute Security

- A. Ten percent of all construction contract payments shall be retained by the school district as insurance of proper performance of the contract or, at the option of the contractor, a substitute security may be provided by the contractor pursuant to this Section. The contractor is entitled to all interest from any such substitute security. When the contract is fifty percent completed, one-half of the amount retained or securities substituted pursuant to this Section shall be paid to the contractor upon the contractor's request provided the contractor is making satisfactory progress on the contract and there is no specific cause or claim requiring a greater amount to be retained. After the contract is fifty percent completed, no more than five percent of the amount of any subsequent progress payments made under the contract shall be retained providing the contractor is making satisfactory progress on the project, except if at any time the governing board determines satisfactory progress is not being made, ten percent retention shall be reinstated for all progress payments made under the contract subsequent to the determination.
- B. Notwithstanding subsection (A), there shall be no retention for job-order-contracting construction services contracts. The school district may elect to have no retention for construction-manager-at-risk and design-build construction services contracts. If the school district elects to have retention, then payment retention for construction-manager-at-risk and design-build contracts shall be in accordance with this Section.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- C. Retention applies only to amounts payable for construction and does not apply to amounts payable for design services, preconstruction services, finance services, maintenance services, operations services, or any other related services included in the contract.
- D. The form of substitute security is limited to the following:
 1. An assignment of time certificates of deposit by financial institutions licensed by this state;
 2. Share certificate of a financial institution or credit union authorized to transact business in this state; or
 3. Security issued or guaranteed as to principal and interest by:
 - a. The United States;
 - b. The state;
 - c. Counties, municipalities and school districts within this state.
- E. Conditions for use of substitute security.
 1. A contractor may submit substitute security to replace contract payment retention if:
 - a. The use of substitute security is requested of the school district or designee for work performed under the contract. The contractor shall have the option of submitting the substitute security:
 - i. Prior to each progress payment in an amount of no less than five percent of each progress payment; or
 - ii. Once, prior to the first progress payment in an amount no less than five percent of the total contract amount.
 - b. The interest earned on such security shall accrue to the benefit of the contractor, but shall be retained until the school district has approved completion and acceptance of all work to be performed under the contract;
 - c. The term of such security shall not mature until after the estimated contract completion date; and
 - d. The security shall mature no later than one year after the estimated contract completion date.
 2. The substitute security shall not be released without written approval by the school district.
 3. A contractor may submit a single substitute security for more than one project provided that:
 - a. The amount of such security is sufficient to cover the aggregate retention amount;
 - b. The school district determines that such single substitute security is advantageous to the school district; and
 - c. Such security complies with the requirements of subsection (E)(1).
- F. Any retention shall be paid or substitute security shall be returned to the contractor within 60 days after final completion and acceptance of work under the contract. Retention of payments by a school district longer than 60 days after final completion and acceptance requires a specific written finding by the governing board of the reasons justifying the delay in payment. No school district may retain any monies after 60 days which are in excess of the amount necessary to pay the expenses the governing board reasonably expects to incur in order to pay or discharge the expenses determined in the finding justifying the retention of monies.
- G. The school district shall not accept any substitute security unless accompanied by a signed and acknowledged waiver of any right or power of the obligor to set off any claim against either the school district or the contractor in relationship to the security assigned. In any instance in which the school district accepts substitute security as provided in this Section, any sub-

contractor undertaking to perform any part of the contract is entitled to provide such security to the contractor.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1105. Progress Payments

- A. Progress payments may be made by the school district to the contractor on the basis of a duly certified and approved estimate of the work performed during the preceding month if the contractor agrees to adhere to the provisions of A.R.S. § 41-2577(B), (D), and (F). Payment shall be made within 14 days after the estimate of the work is certified and approved, except that a percentage of all estimates shall be retained as provided in R7-2-1104. The estimate of the work shall be deemed received by the school district on submission of the estimate of the work to the school district or a person designated by the school district for the submission, review or approval of the estimate of the work. An estimate of the work submitted under this Section shall be considered approved and certified after seven days from the date of submission unless before that time the school district or designee prepares and issues a specific written finding detailing those items in the estimate of the work that are not approved and certified under the contract or design professional service contract. The school district may withhold an amount from the progress payment sufficient to pay the expenses the school district reasonably expects to incur in correcting the deficiency set forth in the written finding. No contract for construction or design professional service contract may materially alter the rights of any contractor, subcontractor, design professional or material supplier to receive prompt and timely payment as provided under this Section. On completion and acceptance of separate divisions of the contract or design professional service contract on which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment may be made in full including retained percentages, less deductions, unless a substitute security has been provided pursuant to R7-2-1104.
- B. Progress payments pursuant to subsection (A) are authorized for construction services and design professional services contracts. The requirements of subsection (A) apply only to amounts payable in a construction services contract for construction and in a contract for design services and do not apply to amounts payable in a contract for preconstruction services, finance services, maintenance services, operations services or any other related services included in the contract.
- C. A subcontractor or design professional may notify the school district, in writing, requesting that the subcontractor or design professional be notified by the school district in writing within five days from payment of each progress payment made to the contractor. The subcontractor's or design professional's request remains in effect for the duration of the subcontractor's or design professional's work on the project.
- D. If any payment to a contractor is delayed after the date due, interest shall be paid at the rate of one percent per calendar month, or a fraction of a calendar month, on such unpaid balance as may be due.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597,

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1106. Procurement of Construction Using Alternative Project Delivery Methods

- A.** A school district may use an alternative project delivery method if it determines in writing that such alternative project delivery method is advantageous to the school district. The following factors may be used for such determination:
1. Cost and cost control method;
 2. Value engineering;
 3. Market conditions;
 4. Schedule;
 5. Required specialized expertise;
 6. Technical complexity of the project; or
 7. Project management.
- B.** Use of alternative project delivery methods
1. Alternative project delivery methods for construction services shall be procured as provided in R7-2-1100.
 2. For design-build construction services and construction-manager-at-risk construction services, the school district is limited to one contract per procurement.
 - a. Alternatively, for construction-manager-at-risk construction services, a school district may elect separate contracts for preconstruction services during the design phase, for construction during the construction phase and for any other construction services.
 - b. Alternatively, for design-build construction services, a school district may elect separate contracts for preconstruction services and design services during the design phase, for construction and design services during the construction phase and for any other construction services.
 - c. If the school district enters into the first contract for preconstruction services or construction services the procurement ends. After execution of that first contract the school district may not use the procurement or the existing final list in the procurement as the basis for entering into a contract with any other person that participated in the procurement.
 3. For job-order-contracting construction services, the school district may award a single contract, or multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services to be awarded to separate persons. If the school district enters into the number of contracts specified under the request for qualifications, the procurement ends. After that time the school district may not use the procurement or any existing final list in the procurement as the basis for entering into a contract with any other person that participated in the procurement.
 4. All construction-manager-at-risk construction services or design-build construction services included in a procurement shall be limited to construction services to be performed at a single location, a common location or, if the construction services are all for a similar purpose, multiple locations. For construction-manager-at-risk construction services and design-build construction services to be performed at multiple locations:
 - a. At the time the request for qualifications is issued, the school district shall intend to commence all construction at each location within thirty months after execution of the first contract for preconstruction services or other construction services at any of the locations.
 - b. The request for qualifications shall include the information described in R7-2-1108(B)(2).
 5. The school district and the selection committee shall not request or consider fees, price, man-hours or any other

cost information at any point in the selection process under this Section and R7-2-1107, R7-2-1108, R7-2-1110, and R7-2-1111, including the selection of persons to be interviewed, the selection of persons to be on the final list, in determining the order of preference of persons on the final list or for any other purpose in the selection process, except as provided in R7-2-1110(D) and R7-2-1111.

6. In determining the persons to participate in any interviews, in determining the persons to be on the final list, and in determining the order on the final list, the selection committee shall use and consider only the criteria and weighting of criteria in the request for qualifications. No other factors or criteria may be used in the evaluation, determinations and other actions.
7. Notwithstanding any other provision specifying the number of persons to be interviewed, the number of persons to be on a final list, or any other numerical specification in R7-2-1106 through R7-2-1115:
 - a. If a smaller number of persons respond to the request for qualifications or if one or more persons drop out of the procurement so there is a smaller number of persons participating in the procurement, the school district, as the school district determines necessary and appropriate, may elect to proceed with the participating persons if there are at least two participating responsive and responsible persons. Alternatively, the school district may elect to terminate the procurement.
 - b. As to a request for qualifications to be negotiated pursuant to R7-2-1110(D), if only one responsive and responsible person responds to the request for qualifications or if one or more persons drop out of the procurement so that only one responsive and responsible person remains in the procurement, the school district may elect to proceed with the procurement with only one person if the governing board determines in writing that the negotiated fee is fair and reasonable and that either other prospective persons had reasonable opportunity to respond or there is not adequate time for a resolicitation.
 - c. If a person on the final list withdraws or is removed from the procurement and the selection committee determines that it is advantageous to the school district, the selection committee may replace that person on the final list with another person that submitted qualifications in the procurement and that is selected as the next most qualified.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1107. Selection Committee

- A.** The school district shall initiate an appropriately qualified selection committee for each request for qualifications. The school district shall ensure that selection committee members are competent to serve on the selection committee.
- B.** Each selection committee shall include at least one school district representative appointed by the school district.
- C.** The selection committee shall not have more than seven members and shall include at least one person who is a senior management employee of a licensed contractor and one person who is an architect or an engineer who is registered pursuant to A.R.S. § 32-121.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- D. Non-school district employees serving on a selection committee shall not receive compensation from the school district for performing this service, but the school district may elect to reimburse non-school district members for travel, lodging and other expenses incurred in connection with service on a selection committee.
- E. A person who is a member of a selection committee shall not be a contractor or subcontractor under a contract awarded under the procurement or provide any specified professional services, construction, construction services, materials or other services under the contract.
- F. For the procurement of multiple contracts for job-order-contracting, the same selection committee shall be used for all contracts in the procurement.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1108. Request for Qualifications

- A. Notice of the need for construction services shall be given by the school district pursuant to R7-2-1022 and R7-2-1024(C). Such notice shall be issued not less than 14 days in advance of when responses shall be received. The notice shall:
 - 1. Contain a statement of the construction services required that adequately describes the procurement and specifies how a request for qualifications containing specific information on the procurement may be obtained;
 - 2. Specify whether the procurement is for a single contract or, for job-order-contracting construction services only, for multiple contracts; and
 - 3. If the procurement is for multiple job-order-contracting construction services contracts:
 - a. Specify that multiple contracts may or will be awarded;
 - b. Specify the number of contracts that may or will be awarded; and
 - c. Describe the construction services to be performed under each contract.
- B. The request for qualifications shall include the following:
 - 1. Instructions and information to persons concerning the statement of qualifications submission requirements, including the due date and time for receipt of statements of qualifications, the address of the office at which the statements of qualifications are to be received, and any other special information.
 - 2. In a procurement of construction-manager-at-risk construction services or design-build construction services to be performed at multiple locations, include:
 - a. A brief description of the construction services to be performed at each location;
 - b. The estimated budget for the construction services to be performed at each location; and
 - c. A schedule for the construction services to be performed at each location that shows the school district's intent to commence all construction at each location within thirty months after execution of the first contract for preconstruction services or other construction services at any of the locations.
 - 3. General information on the project site, scope of work, schedule, selection criteria, project design and construction budget, or life cycle budget for a procurement that includes maintenance, operations, and finance services.
 - 4. The criteria and the weight prescribed by the school district for each of the criteria to be used in making the evaluation.
- a. All selection criteria shall be factors that demonstrate competence and qualifications for the type of construction services included in the procurement.
- b. One of the criteria shall be the person's subcontractor selection plan or procedures to implement the school district's subcontractor selection plan.
- c. If interviews will be held, state the selection criteria and relative weights to be used in selecting the persons to be interviewed. The request for qualifications may state the selection criteria and relative weights to be used in selecting the persons on the final list and in determining their order on the final list. The final list selection criteria and relative weights may be different than the selection criteria and relative weights used to determine the persons to be interviewed. The request for qualifications also shall state whether the school district will select the persons on the final list and their order on the final list solely through the results of the interview process or through the combined results of both the interview process and the evaluation of statements of qualifications and performance data submitted in response to the school district's request for qualifications.
- d. If interviews will not be held, state the selection criteria and relative weights to be used in selecting the persons on the final list and in determining their order on the final list.
- 5. Whether one contract or multiple contracts may or will be awarded.
 - a. For design-build construction services, construction-manager-at-risk construction services, and a single contract for job-order-contracting construction services, state that one person may or will be awarded the contract.
 - b. For multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services, state the number of contracts that may or will be awarded, the job-order-contracting construction services to be performed under each of the contracts, and that each of the multiple contracts will be awarded to a separate person.
- 6. In a procurement where the contract is to be negotiated under R7-2-1110(D):
 - a. State that there will be a single final list of at least three and not more than five persons for a design-build, construction-manager-at-risk, or single job-order-contracting construction services award.
 - b. In a procurement for multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services to be awarded to separate persons, state that there will be a single final list and the number of persons on the final list, which shall be the sum of the number of contracts that may or will be awarded, plus another number that is determined by the school district and that is not more than five.
- 7. In a procurement in which the contract will be awarded under R7-2-1111:
 - a. State that there will be a single final list and that the number of persons on the final list will be three for a design-build or single job-order-contracting construction services award.
 - b. In a procurement for multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services to be awarded to separate persons, state that there will be a single final list and the number of persons on the final list, which shall be the sum of the number of

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

contracts that may or will be awarded, plus another number that is determined by the school district and that is not more than five.

8. The type of contract to be used.
 9. The name of the district representative or district representatives and the publicly available location of the school district's protest policy and procedures.
 10. If the school district will hold interviews as part of the selection process:
 - a. State that interviews will be held and that the interviews will be with at least three and not more than five persons for a design-build, construction-manager-at-risk, or single job-order-contracting construction services procurement.
 - b. In a procurement for multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services to be awarded to separate persons, state that interviews will be held and that the interviews will be with a specified number of persons. The specified number shall be stated in the request for qualifications, shall be determined by the school district and shall be the sum of the number of contracts that may or will be awarded, plus another number that is determined by the school district and that is not more than five.
 11. The manner in which subcontractors shall be selected, either:
 - a. A requirement that each person submit a proposed subcontractor selection plan and a requirement that the proposed subcontractor selection plan shall select subcontractors based on qualifications alone or on a combination of qualifications and price and shall not select subcontractors based on price alone; or
 - b. A subcontractor selection plan adopted by the school district that applies to the person that is selected to perform the construction services and that requires subcontractors to be selected based on qualifications alone or on a combination of qualifications and price and not based on price alone and a requirement that each person shall submit a description of the procedures it proposes to use to implement the school district's subcontractor selection plan.
 12. Notice that all information and statements of qualifications submitted by persons will be made available for public inspection after the school district has entered into a single contract or all of the multiple contracts.
- C. A copy of the request for qualifications shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1109. Receipt and Opening of Statements of Qualifications, Technical Proposals and Price Proposals for Design-build and Job-order-contracting

- A. Statements of qualifications, technical proposals and price proposals shall be received and opened in accordance with R7-2-1045. Late statements of qualifications, proposals, modifications, or withdrawals shall be considered in accordance with R7-2-1044 and R7-2-1049.
- B. A school district may cancel a request for qualifications or a request for proposals, reject in whole or in part any or all statements of qualifications or proposals or determine not to enter

into a contract as specified in the solicitation if it is advantageous to the school district. The school district shall make the reasons for cancellation, rejection or determination not to enter into a contract part of the procurement file.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1266, effective February 26, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1110. Committee Evaluation and Contract Award

- A. If interviews are specified in the request for qualifications:
 1. The selection committee shall determine the persons to be interviewed by evaluating the statements of qualifications and performance data submitted based solely on the selection criteria and relative weights in the request for qualifications to be used to determine the persons to be interviewed.
 2. If the selection criteria and relative weights to be used by the selection committee to select the persons on the final list and to determine their order on the final list are not included in the request for qualifications:
 - a. Before the interviews are held the school district shall distribute to the persons to be interviewed the selection criteria and relative weights to be used to select the persons on the final list and to determine their order on the final list.
 - b. These selection criteria and relative weights may be different than the selection criteria and relative weight used to determine the persons to be interviewed.
 3. The selection committee shall conduct interviews with the number of persons specified in the request for qualifications.
- B. Based solely on the selection criteria and relative weights for selection of the persons on the final list and their order on the final list, the selection committee shall select the persons for the final list and, in the case of a final list for a contract that will be negotiated under subsection (D), rank the persons in order of preference.
- C. The school district shall make the following notifications regarding the final lists:
 1. If the contract will be negotiated under subsection (D) before or at the same time as the school district notifies the highest ranking person on the final list that it is the highest ranking person, the school district shall send actual notice to each of the following that it is not the highest ranking person or that another person is the highest ranking person:
 - a. If interviews were held, the other persons interviewed.
 - b. If interviews were not held, the other persons that made submittals.
 2. If the contract will be awarded under R7-2-1111, before or at the same time as the school district notifies the persons on the final list that they are on the final list, the school district shall send actual notice to each of the following persons that they are not on the final list or that other persons are on the final list:
 - a. If interviews were held, the other persons interviewed.
 - b. If interviews were not held, the other persons that made submittals.
- D. The school district shall conduct negotiations with persons on the final list as follows:

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

1. The negotiations shall include consideration of compensation and other contract terms that the school district determines to be fair and reasonable to the school district. In making this decision, the school district shall take into account the estimated value, the scope, the complexity and the nature of the construction services to be rendered.
2. If the procurement is for a single contract, there is one final list and the school district shall enter into negotiations with the highest qualified person on the final list. If the school district is not able to negotiate a satisfactory contract with the highest qualified person on the final list, at compensation and on other contract terms the school district determines to be fair and reasonable, the school district shall formally terminate negotiations with that person. The school district shall then undertake negotiations with the next most qualified person on the final list in sequence until an agreement is reached or a determination is made to reject all persons on the final list.
3. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services to be awarded to separate persons, there is one final list and the school district shall enter into separate negotiations for contracts with the number of the highest qualified persons on the final list equal to the number of contracts to be awarded. If the school district is not able to negotiate a satisfactory contract with a person with whom the school district has commenced negotiations, the school district shall formally terminate negotiations with that person. The school district shall then undertake negotiations for a contract with the next most qualified person on the final list with whom the school district is not then negotiating and with whom the school district has not previously negotiated in sequence until an agreement is reached for some or all of the multiple contracts included in the request for qualifications or a determination is made to reject all persons on the final list.
4. If the school district terminates negotiations with a person and commences negotiations with another person on the final list, the school district shall not recommence negotiations or enter into a contract for the construction services covered by the final list with any person with whom the school district terminated negotiations.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1266, effective February 26, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1111. Alternative Procedure for Design-build or Job-order-contracting Construction Services

- A. As an alternative to R7-2-1110(D), the school district may award a single contract for design-build construction services or a single or multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services pursuant to this Section.
- B. The school district shall use the selection committee appointed for the request for qualifications pursuant to R7-2-1107.
- C. The school district shall issue a request for proposals to the persons on the final list developed pursuant to R7-2-1110(A) through (C). The request for proposals shall be issued at least 14 days before the due date and time for receipt of proposals unless a shorter time is determined necessary by the school district.
- D. The request for proposals shall include the following:
 1. A statement that the procurement is for a single contract or, for similar job-order-contracting construction services only, for multiple contracts.
 2. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services, the notice shall specify that multiple contracts will be awarded, shall specify the number of contracts that will be awarded, shall specify the number of offerors to whom contracts will be awarded which shall be the number of contracts in the procurement, and shall describe the job-order-contracting services to be performed under each contract.
 3. Instructions and information to persons concerning the proposal submission requirements, including the due date and time for receipt of proposals, the address of the office at which proposals are to be received, the proposal acceptance period, and any other special information.
 4. The school district's project schedule and project final budget for design and construction or life cycle budget for a procurement that includes maintenance services or operations services.
 5. If a single contract will be awarded, a statement that the contract will be awarded to the person whose proposal receives the highest number of points under a scoring method. If multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting services will be awarded, a statement that the multiple contracts will be awarded to a specified number of offerors whose proposals receive the highest number of points under a scoring method. The specified number of offerors will be the number of contracts included in the procurement.
 6. A description of the scoring method, including a list of the factors in the scoring method and the number of points allocated to each factor.
 7. For design-build constructions services only, the design requirements, including the required features, functions, characteristics, qualities and properties, the anticipated schedule, including start, duration and completion, and the estimated budgets applicable to the specific procurement for design and construction and, if applicable, for operation and maintenance. Drawings and other documents illustrating the scale and relationship of the features, functions and characteristics of the project, which shall all be prepared by an architect or engineer, as appropriate, and additional design information or documents specified by the school district, may also be included.
 8. A requirement that each offeror submit separately a technical proposal and a price proposal and that the offeror's entire proposal is responsive to the requirements in the request for proposals. For design-build construction services, the price in the price proposal shall be a fixed price or a guaranteed maximum price.
 9. A statement that in applying the scoring method, the selection committee will separately evaluate and score the technical proposal before opening, evaluating, and scoring the price proposal.
 10. If the school district desires to conduct discussions with offerors, a statement that discussions may be held and a requirement that each offeror submit a preliminary technical proposal before the discussions are held.
 11. Type of contract to be used.
 12. That offerors may designate as proprietary portions of the proposal.
 13. Notice that all information and proposals submitted by offerors, except as stated in subsection (D)(12), will be made available for public inspection after the school dis-

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- trict has entered into a single contract or all of the multiple contracts.
14. The contract terms and conditions, including warranty and bonding or other security requirements, as applicable.
 15. The name of the district representative or district representatives.
 16. If the request for proposals incorporates documents by reference, the request for proposals shall specify where such documents may be obtained.
- E.** The factors in the scoring method described in the request for proposals may include:
1. For design-build construction services only, demonstrated compliance with the design requirements.
 2. Offeror qualifications.
 3. Offeror financial capacity.
 4. Compliance with the school district's project schedule.
 5. For design-build construction services only, if the request for proposals specifies that the school district will spend its project budget and not more than its project budget and is seeking the best proposal for the project budget, compliance of the offeror's price or life cycle price for procurements that include maintenance services, operations services or finance services with the school district's budget as prescribed in the request for proposals.
 6. For design-build construction services if the request for proposals does not contain the specifications prescribed in subsection (E)(5) and for job-order-contracting construction services, the price or life cycle price for procurements that include maintenance services, operations services or finance services.
 7. An offeror quality management plan.
 8. Other evaluation factors that demonstrate competence and qualifications for the type of construction services in the request for proposals as determined by the school district, if any.
- F.** If determined by the school district and included in the request for proposals, the selection committee shall conduct discussions with all offerors that submit preliminary technical proposals. Discussions shall be for the purpose of clarification to ensure full understanding of, and responsiveness to, the solicitation requirements. Offerors shall be accorded fair treatment with respect to any opportunity for discussion and for clarification by the school district. Revision of preliminary technical proposals shall be permitted after submission of preliminary technical proposals and before award for the purpose of obtaining best and final proposals. In conducting any discussions, information derived from proposals submitted by competing offerors shall not be disclosed to other competing offerors.
- G.** After completion of any discussions pursuant to subsection (F) or if no discussions are held, each offeror shall submit separately its final technical proposal and its price proposal.
- H.** Before opening any price proposal, the selection committee shall open and evaluate the final technical proposals and score the final technical proposals using the scoring method in the request for proposals. No other factors or criteria may be used in evaluation and scoring.
- I.** After completion of the evaluation and scoring of all final technical proposals, the selection committee shall open, evaluate and score the price proposals, and complete scoring of the entire proposals using the scoring method in the request for proposals. No other factors or criteria may be used in evaluation and scoring.
- J.** The school district shall award the contract to the responsive and responsible offeror whose proposal receives the highest score under the method of scoring in the request for proposals.
- No other factors or criteria may be used in evaluation and award.
- K.** For procurements of multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services, the school district may award up to the number of contracts specified in the request for proposals.
- L.** Before or at the same time as the school district notifies the selected offeror of contract award, the school district shall notify all other offerors of the award.
- M.** For design-build construction services only, the school district shall award a stipulated fee equal to a percentage of the school district's project final budget for design and construction, as prescribed in the request for proposals, but not less than two-tenths of one percent of the project final budget for design and construction to each final list offeror who provides a responsive, but unsuccessful, proposal. If the school district does not award a contract, all responsive final list offerors shall receive the stipulated fee based on the school district's project final budget for design and construction as included in the request for proposals. The school district shall pay the stipulated fee to each offeror within 90 days after the award of the initial contract or the decision not to award a contract. In consideration for paying the stipulated fee, the school district may use any ideas or information contained in the proposals in connection with any contract awarded for the project, or in connection with a subsequent procurement, without any obligation to pay any additional compensation to the offerors. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this subsection, an offeror may elect to waive the stipulated fee. If an offeror elects to waive the stipulated fee, the school district may not use ideas and information contained in the offeror's proposal, except that this restriction does not prevent the school district from using any idea or information if the idea or information is also included in a proposal of an offeror that accepts the stipulated fee.
- N.** The procurement file shall contain the basis on which the award is made, including at a minimum the information and documents required under R7-2-1115.
- O.** A copy of the request for proposals shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1112. Contractor Licenses, Contract and Performance Requirements

- A.** Notwithstanding any other Section:
1. The contractor for design-build or job-order-contracting construction services is not required to be registered to perform design services pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 1 if the person actually performing the design services on behalf of the contractor is appropriately registered.
 2. The contractor for construction-manager-at-risk, design-build or job-order-contracting construction services shall be licensed to perform construction pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 10.
 3. The school district shall obtain and maintain a record of proof in the procurement file that a construction or construction services provider that has been awarded a contract with the school district, or through a cooperative purchasing agreement, has a license in good standing to perform construction work pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 10. The license shall be active on the day the contract is awarded. This subsection does not require

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

licensure for professions that are not licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 10.

- B. In a procurement for construction-manager-at-risk construction services or design-build construction services, except for design-build contracts awarded pursuant to R7-2-1111, the school district shall enter into a written contract with the contractor for preconstruction services under which the school district shall pay the contractor a fee for preconstruction services in an amount agreed by the school district and the contractor, and the school district shall not request or obtain a fixed price or a guaranteed maximum price for the construction from the contractor or enter into a construction contract with the contractor until after the school district has entered into the written contract for preconstruction services and a preconstruction services fee.
- C. Construction shall not commence under a construction services contract until the school district and contractor agree in writing on either a fixed price that the school district will pay or a guaranteed maximum price for the construction to be commenced. The construction to be commenced may be the entire project or may be one or more phased parts of the project.
- D. For negotiated construction-manager-at-risk and design-build contracts, preconstruction services, general conditions, schedules, construction contingency, and construction fees shall be part of the contract. For design-build contracts awarded pursuant to a request for proposals, the fees shall be included in the vendor's proposal and shall become part of the awarded contract.
- E. For job-order-contracting construction services only:
 - 1. The maximum dollar amount of an individual job order for job-order-contracting construction services shall be one million dollars or a higher or lower amount prescribed by the governing board in a policy adopted in a public meeting held pursuant to A.R.S. Title 38, Chapter 3, Article 3.1. Requirements shall not be artificially divided or fragmented in order to constitute a job order that satisfies the requirements of this subsection.
 - 2. If the contractor subcontracts or intends to subcontract part or all of the work under a job order and if the job-order-contracting construction services contract includes descriptions of standard individual tasks, standard unit prices for standard individual tasks and pricing of job orders based on the number of units of standard individual tasks in the job order:
 - a. The contractor has a duty to deliver promptly to each subcontractor invited to bid a coefficient to the contractor to do all or part of the work under one or more job orders a copy of the descriptions of all standard individual tasks on which the subcontractor is invited to bid and a copy of the standard unit prices for the individual tasks on which the subcontractor is invited to bid.
 - b. If not previously delivered to the subcontractor, the contractor has a duty to promptly deliver to each subcontractor invited to or that has agreed to do any of the work included in any job order a copy of the description of each standard individual task that is included in the job order and that the subcontractor is invited to perform, the number of units of each standard individual task that is included in the job order and that the subcontractor is invited to perform, and the standard unit price for each standard individual task that is included in the job order and that the subcontractor is invited to perform.
- F. For all construction services contracts, the contractor performing the construction services is permitted to self-perform part of the construction work, if and to the extent agreed in writing by the school district and the contractor. The school district may use methods other than competitive bidding to assure itself that the price the school district pays to the contractor for self-performed work is fair and reasonable. Permitted methods to evaluate fairness and reasonableness of the price of self-performed work include evaluation of the contractor's proposed scope of work and price for self-performed work by an estimator who is hired and paid by the school district, who is independent of the contractor and who may be an employee of the school district. Although the school district may elect to so require, nothing in Articles 10 and 11 shall be construed or interpreted to require the school district to require a contractor desiring to self-perform part of the construction work to competitively bid that part of the construction work against other contractors in a bid competition.
- G. For all construction services contracts, the following requirements apply to the construction work to be performed by subcontractors and do not apply to construction work that the school district and the contractor agree in writing will be self-performed by the contractor:
 - 1. The person selected to perform the construction services shall select subcontractors based on qualifications alone or on a combination of qualifications and price and shall not select subcontractors based on price alone. A qualifications and price selection may be a single-step selection based on a combination of qualifications and price or a two-step selection. In a two-step selection, the first step shall be based on qualifications alone and the second step may be based on a combination of qualifications and price or on price alone.
 - 2. The school district shall include in each contract:
 - a. If the school district included its subcontractor selection plan in the request for qualifications, the school district's subcontractor selection plan and the procedures to implement the school district's subcontractor selection plan proposed by the awarded contractor in submitting its qualifications with those modifications to the procedures as the school district and the contractor agree.
 - b. If the school district did not include its subcontractor selection plan in the request for qualifications, the subcontractor selection plan proposed by the awarded contractor in submitting its qualifications with those modifications as the school district and the contractor agree.
 - 3. In making the selection of subcontractors, the contractor shall use the subcontractor selection plan and any procedures included in its contract.
- H. The school district shall include in each contract for construction services the full street or physical address of each separate location at which the construction will be performed and a requirement that the contractor and each subcontractor at any level include in each of its subcontracts the same address information. The contractor and each subcontractor at any level shall include in each subcontract the full street or physical address of each separate location at which construction work will be performed.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3283,

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

effective October 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-4). The word “rule” has been changed to “Section” to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-1113. Prohibitions

- A. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of Articles 10 and 11, a school district shall not enter into a contract to provide construction-manager-at-risk construction services, design-build construction services or job-order-contracting construction services.
- B. The prohibitions prescribed in subsection (A) do not prohibit a school district from providing construction for itself as provided by law.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1114. Bid Security, Contract Performance and Payment Bonds, and Payment and Retention

- A. Bid security shall be provided pursuant to R7-2-1102.
- B. Contract performance and payment bonds shall be provided pursuant to R7-2-1103.
- C. Contract payment retention and substitute security shall be in accordance with R7-2-1104.
- D. Progress payments shall be in accordance with R7-2-1105.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).
Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1115. Procurement File Contents and Review

- A. At a minimum, the school district shall retain the following for each procurement under R7-2-1106 through R7-2-1114:
 - 1. For each request for qualifications procurement process:
 - a. If interviews were not held:
 - i. The submittal of the person listed first on the final list and the submittal of each person with whom the school district enters into a contract.
 - ii. The final list.
 - iii. A list of the selection criteria and relative weight of selection criteria used to select the persons for the final list and to determine their order on the final list.
 - iv. A list that contains the name of each person that submitted qualifications and that shows the person's final overall rank or score.
 - v. Documents that show the final score or rank on each selection criteria of each person that submitted qualifications and that support the final overall rankings and scores of the persons that submitted qualifications. The school district shall retain the individual scoring sheets for individual selection committee members.
 - b. If interviews were held:
 - i. All submittals of the person listed first on the final list and the submittal of each person with whom the school district enters into a contract.
 - ii. The final list.
 - iii. A list of the selection criteria and relative weight of selection criteria used to select the

persons for the final list and to determine their order on the final list.

- iv. A list that contains the name of each person that was interviewed and that shows the person's final overall rank or score.
- v. Documents that show the final score or rank on each selection criteria of each person that was interviewed and that support the final overall rankings and scores of the persons that were interviewed. The school district shall retain the individual scoring sheets for individual selection committee members.
- vi. A list of the selection criteria and relative weight of the selection criteria used to select the persons for the short list to be interviewed.
- vii. A list that contains the name of each person that submitted qualifications and that shows the person's final overall rank or score in the selection of the persons to be on the short list to be interviewed.
- viii. Documents that show the final score or rank on each selection criteria of each person that submitted qualifications and that support the final overall rankings and scores of the persons that submitted qualifications. The school district shall retain the individual scoring sheets for individual selection committee members.

- 2. For each request for proposals procurement process under R7-2-1111:

- a. The entire proposal submitted by the person that received the highest score in the scoring method in the request for proposals and the entire proposal submitted by each person with whom the school district enters into a contract.
- b. The description of the scoring method, the list of factors in the scoring method and the number of points allocated to each factor, all as included in the request for proposals.
- c. A list that contains the name of each offeror that submitted a proposal and that shows the offeror's final overall score.
- d. Documents that show the final score or rank on each factor in the scoring method in the request for proposals of each offeror that submitted a proposal and that support the final overall scores of the offerors that submitted proposals. The school district shall retain the individual scoring sheets for individual selection committee members.

- B. Information relating to each procurement under R7-2-1106 through R7-2-1114 shall be made available to the public as follows:

- 1. Until the school district awards a single contract or all of the multiple contracts or terminates the procurement, only the name of each person on the final list may be made available to the public. All other information received by the school district in response to the request for qualifications shall be confidential in order to avoid disclosure of the contents that may be prejudicial to competing respondents during the selection process.
- 2. After the school district awards a single contract or all of the multiple contracts or terminates the procurement, the school district shall make the contents of the procurement file, except the proposals and statements of qualifications submitted in response to a solicitation and the documents described in subsections (A)(1)(a)(v), (A)(1)(b)(v), (A)(1)(b)(viii), and (A)(2)(d), available to the public.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

3. After the school district has entered into a single contract or all of the multiple contracts or has terminated the procurement, the school district shall make the proposals and statements of qualifications and the documents described in subsections (A)(1)(a)(v), (A)(1)(b)(v), (A)(1)(b)(viii), and (A)(2)(d) available to the public.
 4. To the extent that an offeror designates and the school district concurs, trade secrets and other proprietary data contained in a proposal or statement of qualifications shall remain confidential.
 5. If the procurement file contains information that is confidential under R7-2-1006, a copy of the applicable documents with the confidential information redacted shall be placed in the procurement file for the purpose of public inspection. The unredacted original copy of the confidential information shall be placed in a sealed envelope or other appropriate container, identified as confidential information, and maintained in the procurement file.
- C. The school district shall retain the records of a procurement under R7-2-1106 through R7-2-1114 in accordance with R7-2-1085.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).

Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1116. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1266, effective February 26, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

PART XV. PROCUREMENT OF SPECIFIED PROFESSIONAL SERVICES**R7-2-1117. Procurement of Specified Professional Services**

- A. Specified professional services, which is defined in R7-2-1001(120), as services of an architect, engineer, land surveyor, assayer, geologist and landscape architect, shall be procured as provided in R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1123, except as authorized in R7-2-1033, R7-2-1053, R7-2-1055, and R7-2-1122.
 - B. Prior to public notice of the need for specified professional services, the school district shall determine that the services to be acquired are specified professional services.
 - C. In the procurement of specified professional services:
 1. The school district shall specify whether the procurement is for a single contract or for multiple contracts. Multiple contracts may be awarded to separate persons or may be awarded to a single person as specified in the request for qualifications.
 2. The school district and the selection committee shall not request or consider fees, price, man-hours or any other cost information at any point in the selection process under this Section and R7-2-1120 or R7-2-1121, including the selection of persons to be interviewed, the selection of persons to be on the final list, in determining the order of preference of persons on a final list or for any other purpose in the selection process except as provided in R7-2-1121.
 3. In determining the persons to participate in any interviews, in determining the persons to be on the final list, and in determining the order on the final list, the selection committee shall use and consider only the criteria and weighting of criteria in the request for qualifications. No other factors or criteria may be used in the evaluation, determinations and other actions.
 4. If the school district enters into the number of contracts specified in the request for qualifications, the procurement ends. After that time the school district may not use the procurement or any final list in the procurement as the basis for entering into a contract with any other person that participated in the procurement.
 5. Notwithstanding any other provision specifying the number of persons to be interviewed, the number of persons to be on a final list, or any other numerical specification in this Section or R7-2-1121:
 - a. If a smaller number of persons respond to the request for qualifications or if one or more persons drop out of the procurement so that there is a smaller number of persons participating in the procurement, the school district, as the school district determines necessary and appropriate, may elect to proceed with the participating persons if there are at least two participating responsive and responsible persons. Alternatively, the school district may elect to terminate the procurement.
 - b. As to a request for qualifications to be negotiated pursuant to R7-2-1121(D), if only one responsive and responsible person responds to the request for qualifications, or if one or more persons drop out of the procurement so that only one responsive and responsible person remains in the procurement, the school district may elect to proceed with the procurement with only one person if the governing board determines in writing that the negotiated fee is fair and reasonable and that either other prospective persons had reasonable opportunity to respond or there is not adequate time for a resolicitation.
 - c. If a person on the final list withdraws or is removed from the procurement and the selection committee determines that it is advantageous to the school district, the selection committee may replace that person on the final list with another person that submitted qualifications in the procurement and that is selected as the next most qualified.
- D. The request for qualifications shall:
1. Provide instructions and information to persons concerning the statement of qualifications submission requirements, including the due date and time for receipt of statements of qualifications, the address of the office at which the statements of qualifications are to be received, and any other special information.
 2. State whether one contract or multiple contracts may or will be awarded.
 - a. If one contract will be awarded, state that one contract may or will be awarded, describe the services to be performed under the contract and state that one person may or will be awarded the contract.
 - b. If multiple contracts may or will be awarded, state the number of contracts that may or will be awarded, the services to be performed under each of the multiple contracts, and either that each contract will be awarded to a separate person or that all of the contracts will be awarded to the same person.
 3. State the number of persons to be included on the final list.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- a. If a single contract will be awarded, state that there will be a single final list of at least three and not more than five persons.
 - b. If multiple contracts will be awarded to a single person, state that there will be a single final list of at least three and not more than five persons.
 - c. In a procurement for multiple contracts for similar specified professional services to be awarded to separate persons, state that there will be a single final list and the number of persons on the final list, which shall be the sum of the number of contracts that may or will be awarded plus another number that is determined by the school district and that is not more than five.
 - d. If multiple contracts for different specified professional services will be awarded to separate persons, state that there will be a separate final list for each type of specified professional services and that the number of persons on each final list will be equal to the number of contracts that may or will be awarded for each type of specified professional services plus a number determined by the school district not to exceed five.
4. State the selection criteria and relative weight to be used. All selection criteria shall be factors that demonstrate competence and qualifications for the type of specified professional services included in the procurement.
 - a. If interviews will be held, state the selection criteria and relative weights to be used in selecting the persons to be interviewed. The request for qualifications may state the selection criteria and relative weights to be used in selecting the persons on the final list and in determining their order on the final list. The final list selection criteria and relative weights may be different than the selection criteria and relative weights used to determine the persons to be interviewed. The request for qualifications also shall state whether the school district will select the persons on the final list and their order on the final list solely through the results of the interview process or through the combined results of both the interview process and the evaluation of statements of qualifications and performance data submitted in response to the request for qualifications.
 - b. If interviews will not be held, state the selection criteria and relative weights to be used in selecting the persons on the final list and in determining their order on the final list.
 5. State whether interviews will be held.
 - a. If a single contract will be awarded, state that there will be interviews with at least three and not more than five persons.
 - b. If multiple contracts will be awarded to a single person, state that there will be interviews with at least three and not more than five persons.
 - c. In a procurement for multiple contracts for similar specified professional services to be awarded to separate persons, state that interviews will be held and that the interviews will be with a specified number of persons. The specified number shall be stated in the request for qualifications, shall be determined by the school district and shall be the sum of the number of contracts that may or will be awarded, plus another number that is determined by the school district and that is not more than five.
 - d. If multiple contracts for different specified professional services will be awarded to separate persons, state that interviews will be held and that the interviews will be with a specified number of persons. The specified number shall be stated in the request for qualifications, shall be determined by the school district, shall be at least three times the number of contracts that may or will be awarded and shall not be more than five times the number of contracts that may or will be awarded.
 6. The name of the district representative or district representatives and the publicly available location of the school district's protest policy or procedure.
 7. Notice that all information and statements of qualifications submitted by persons will be made available for public inspection after the school district has entered into a single contract or all of the multiple contracts.
- E. Statements of qualifications shall be received and opened in accordance with R7-2-1045. Late statements of qualifications, late modifications, or late withdrawals shall be considered in accordance with R7-2-1044 and R7-2-1049.
 - F. A copy of the request for qualifications shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1118. Public Notice of Specified Professional Services

- A. Notice of the need for specified professional services shall be given by the school district pursuant to R7-2-1022 and R7-2-1024(C). Such notice shall be issued not less than 14 days in advance of when responses shall be received.
- B. The notice shall:
 1. Contain a statement of the services required that adequately describes the procurement and specifies how a request for qualifications containing specific information on the procurement may be obtained.
 2. Specify whether the procurement is for a single contract or for multiple contracts; and
 3. If the procurement is for multiple contracts:
 - a. Specify that multiple contracts may or will be awarded;
 - b. Specify the number of contracts that may or will be awarded; and
 - c. Describe the specified professional services to be performed under each contract.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1119. Cancellation or Rejection of the Solicitation

A school district may cancel a request for qualifications, reject in whole or in part any or all statements of qualifications or determine not to enter into a contract as specified in the solicitation if it is advantageous to the school district. The school district shall make the reasons for cancellation, rejection or determination not to enter into a contract part of the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

(Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1120. Specified Professional Services Selection Committee

- A. The school district shall initiate an appropriately qualified selection committee for each request for qualifications. The school district shall ensure that selection committee members are competent to serve on the selection committee.
- B. Each selection committee shall include at least one school district representative appointed by the school district.
- C. The school district shall determine the number and qualifications of the selection committee members. These members may be employees of the school district or non-school district appointees.
- D. Non-school district employees serving on a selection committee shall not receive compensation from the school district for performing this service, but the school district may elect to reimburse non-school district members for travel, lodging and other expenses incurred in connection with service on a selection committee.
- E. A person who is a member of a selection committee shall not be a contractor or subcontractor under a contract awarded under the procurement or provide any specified professional services or other services under the contract.
- F. For the procurement of multiple contracts for specified professional services, the same selection committee shall be used for all contracts in the procurement.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1121. Committee Evaluation and Selection

- A. If interviews are specified in the request for qualifications:
 - 1. The selection committee shall determine the persons to be interviewed by evaluating the statements of qualifications and performance data submitted based solely on the selection criteria and relative weights in the request for qualifications to be used to determine the persons to be interviewed.
 - 2. If the selection criteria and relative weights to be used by the selection committee to select the persons on the final list or final lists and to determine their order on the final list or final lists are not included in the request for qualifications:
 - a. Before the interviews are held the school district shall distribute to the persons to be interviewed the selection criteria and relative weights to be used to select the persons on the final list and to determine their order on the final list.
 - b. These selection criteria and relative weight may be different than the selection criteria and relative weight used to determine the persons to be interviewed.
 - 3. The selection committee shall conduct interviews with the number of persons specified in the request for qualifications.
- B. Based solely on the selection criteria and relative weights for selection of the persons on the final list or final lists and their order on the final list or final lists, the selection committee shall select the persons for the final list or final lists and rank the persons on the final list or final lists in order of preference. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for different specified professional services to be awarded to separate persons, and if a person submitted qualifications for more than one type

of specified professional services, the person may be on more than one final list.

- C. Before or at the same time as the school district notifies the highest ranking person on the final list or final lists that it is the highest ranking person, the school district shall send actual notice to each of the following that it is not the highest ranking person or that another person is the highest ranking person:
 - 1. If interviews were held, the other persons interviewed.
 - 2. If interviews were not held, the other persons that made submittals.
- D. The school district shall conduct negotiations with persons on the final list or final lists as follows:
 - 1. The school district shall negotiate a contract with the highest qualified person for the required specified professional services at compensation determined in writing to be fair and reasonable to the school district. Contract negotiations shall be directed toward:
 - a. Making certain that the person has a clear understanding of the scope of the work, specifically, the essential requirements involved in providing the required services;
 - b. Determining that the person will make available the necessary personnel and facilities to perform the services within the required time; and
 - c. Agreeing upon compensation that is fair and reasonable.
 - 2. The negotiations shall include consideration of compensation and other contract terms that the school district determines to be fair and reasonable to the school district. In making this decision, the school district shall take into account the estimated value, the scope, the complexity and the nature of the specified professional services to be rendered.
 - 3. If the procurement is for a single contract, there is one final list and the school district shall enter into negotiations with the highest qualified person on the final list. If the school district is not able to negotiate a satisfactory contract with the highest qualified person on the final list, at compensation and on other contract terms the school district determines to be fair and reasonable, the school district shall formally terminate negotiations with that person. The school district shall then undertake negotiations with the next most qualified person on the final list in sequence until an agreement is reached or a determination is made to reject all persons on the final list.
 - 4. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for specified professional services to be awarded to a single person on the final list, there is one final list and the school district shall enter into negotiations with the highest qualified person on the final list. If the school district is not able to negotiate a satisfactory contract with the highest qualified person on the final list, at compensation and on other contract terms the school district determines to be fair and reasonable, the school district shall formally terminate negotiations with that person. The school district shall then undertake negotiations with the next most qualified person on the final list in sequence until an agreement is reached or a determination is made to reject all persons on the final list.
 - 5. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for similar specified professional services to be awarded to separate persons, there is one final list and the school district shall enter into separate negotiations for contracts with the number of the highest qualified persons on the final list equal to the number of contracts to be awarded. If the school district is not able to negotiate a satisfactory con-

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

tract with a person with whom the school district has commenced negotiations, the school district shall formally terminate negotiations with that person. The school district shall then undertake negotiations for a contract with the next most qualified person on the final list with whom the school district is not then negotiating and with whom the school district has not previously negotiated in sequence until an agreement is reached for some or all of the multiple contracts included in the request for qualifications or a determination is made to reject all persons on the final list.

6. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for different specified professional services to be awarded to separate persons, there is a separate final list for each type of specified professional services and the school district shall enter into separate negotiations for contracts with the number of the highest qualified persons on each final list equal to the number of contracts to be awarded. If the school district is not able to negotiate a satisfactory contract with a person with whom the school district has commenced negotiations, the school district shall formally terminate negotiations with that person. The school district shall then undertake negotiations for a contract with the next most qualified person on the applicable final list with whom the school district is not then negotiating and with whom the school district has not previously negotiated in sequence until an agreement is reached for some or all of the multiple contracts included in the request for qualifications or a determination is made to reject all persons on the final list.
7. If the school district terminates negotiations with a person and commences negotiations with another person on the final list, the school district shall not recommence negotiations or enter into a contract for the specified professional services covered by the final list with any person with whom the school district terminated negotiations.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1122. Specified Professional Services Contracts Not Exceeding Certain Amounts

- A. A school district may procure a single contract or multiple contracts for specified professional services under this Section if the contract is for specified professional services by an architect or architect firm and the contract amount is \$250,000 or less or if the contract is for specified professional services by a person other than an architect and the contract amount is \$500,000 or less. For such procurements, the school district shall encourage persons engaged in the lawful practice of the profession to submit annually a statement of qualifications and experience.
- B. For each procurement of specified professional services under this Section, the school district shall establish a selection committee pursuant to R7-2-1120.
- C. The selection committee shall evaluate current statements of qualifications and experience on file with the school district, together with those that may be submitted by other persons regarding the procurement.
- D. The school district and the selection committee shall not request or consider fees, price, man-hours or any other cost information at any point in the selection process under this Section, including the selection of the persons to be interviewed, the selection of persons to be on a final list, in deter-

mining the order of preference of persons on a final list or for any other purpose in the selection process, except as provided in subsection (F).

- E. If possible and practicable, the selection committee shall conduct interviews regarding the procurement and the relative methods of furnishing the required specified professional services and, if possible, shall select, in order of preference and based on criteria established and published by the selection committee, one or more final lists of the persons deemed to be the most qualified to provide the specified professional services required. The selection committee shall base the selection of each final list and the order of preference on demonstrated competence and qualifications only.
 1. If the procurement is for a single contract or if the procurement is for multiple contracts to be awarded to a single person, there shall be one final list of three persons.
 2. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for different specified professional services to be awarded to separate persons, there shall be a separate final list of three persons for each contract.
 3. In a procurement for multiple contracts for similar specified professional services to be awarded to separate persons, there shall be one final list and the number of persons on the final list shall be the number of contracts, plus another number that is determined by the school district and that is not more than five.
- F. The school district shall enter into negotiations with the highest qualified person on each final list or, in the case of a single final list for multiple contracts for the same specified professional services to be awarded to separate persons, the school district shall enter into negotiations with a number of the highest qualified persons on the final list equal to the number of contracts that may or will be awarded.
 1. Negotiations shall include consideration of compensation and other contract terms that the school district determines to be fair and reasonable to the school district. In making this determination, the school district shall take into account the estimated value, the scope, the complexity and the nature of the specified professional services to be rendered.
 2. If the school district is unable to negotiate a satisfactory contract with a person with whom the school district is negotiating at a price and on other contract terms the school district determines to be fair and reasonable to the school district, the school district shall formally terminate negotiations with that person.
 3. The school district may undertake negotiations with the next most qualified person on the final list in sequence until an agreement is reached or a determination is made to reject all persons on the final list.
 4. If the school district terminates negotiations with a person on a final list and commences negotiations with another person on the final list, the school district shall not in that procurement recommence negotiations or enter into a contract or contracts with any person with whom the school district has terminated negotiations.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1123. Procurement File Contents and Review for Procurements Conducted under R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1121

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- A.** At a minimum, the school district shall retain the following for each procurement under R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1121:
1. If interviews were not held:
 - a. The submittal of the person listed first on the final list and the submittal of each person with whom the school district enters into a contract. If the procurement has multiple final lists, the school district shall retain the submittal of the person listed first on the final list and the submittal of each person with whom the school district enters into a contract, for each final list.
 - b. The final list or final lists.
 - c. A list of the selection criteria and relative weight of selection criteria used to select the persons for the final list or final lists and to determine their order on the final list or final lists.
 - d. A list that contains the name of each person that submitted qualifications and that shows the person's final overall rank or score.
 - e. Documents that show the final score or rank on each selection criteria of each person that submitted qualifications and that support the final overall rankings and scores of the persons that submitted qualifications. The school district shall retain the individual scoring sheets for individual selection committee members.
 2. If interviews were held:
 - a. All submittals of the person listed first on the final list and the submittal of each person with whom the school district enters into a contract. If the procurement has multiple final lists, the school district shall retain the submittal of the person listed first on the final list and the submittal of each person with whom the school district enters into a contract, for each final list.
 - b. The final list or final lists.
 - c. A list of the selection criteria and relative weight of selection criteria used to select the persons for the final list or final lists and to determine their order on the final list or final lists.
 - d. A list that contains the name of each person that was interviewed and that shows the person's final overall rank or score.
 - e. Documents that show the final score or rank on each selection criteria of each person that was interviewed and that support the final overall rankings and scores of the persons that were interviewed. The school district shall retain the individual scoring sheets for individual selection committee members.
 - f. A list of the selection criteria and relative weight of the selection criteria used to select the persons for the short list or short lists to be interviewed.
 - g. A list that contains the name of each person that submitted qualifications and that shows the person's final overall rank or score in the selection of the persons to be on the short list or short lists to be interviewed.
 - h. Documents that show the final score or rank on each selection criteria of each person that submitted qualifications and that support the final overall rankings and scores of the persons that submitted qualifications. The school district shall retain the individual scoring sheets for individual selection committee members.
- B.** Information relating to each procurement under R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1121 shall be made available to the public as follows:
1. Until the school district awards a single contract or all of the multiple contracts or terminates the procurement, only the name of each person on the final list may be made available to the public. All other information received by the school district in response to the request for qualifications shall be confidential in order to avoid disclosure of the contents that may be prejudicial to competing respondents during the selection process.
 2. After the school district awards a single contract or all of the multiple contracts or terminates the procurement, the school district shall make the contents of the procurement file, except the statements of qualifications and the documents described in subsections (A)(1)(e), (A)(2)(e), and (A)(2)(h), available to the public.
 3. After the school district has entered into a single contract or all of the multiple contracts or has terminated the procurement, the school district shall make the statements of qualifications and the documents described in subsections (A)(1)(e), (A)(2)(e), and (A)(2)(h) available to the public.
 4. To the extent that a person designates and the school district concurs, trade secrets and other proprietary data contained in a statement of qualifications shall remain confidential.
 5. If the procurement file contains information that is confidential under R7-2-1006, a copy of the applicable documents with the confidential information redacted shall be placed in the procurement file for the purpose of public inspection. The unredacted original copy of the confidential information shall be placed in a sealed envelope or other appropriate container, identified as confidential information, and maintained in the procurement file.
- C.** The school district shall retain the records of a procurement under R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1121 in accordance with R7-2-1085.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1124. Reserved**PART XVI. COST PRINCIPLES****R7-2-1125. Cost Principles**

The cost principles adopted by the director of the Department of Administration pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-2591 shall be used to determine the allowability of incurred costs for the purpose of reimbursing costs under contract provisions that provide for the reimbursement of costs.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1126. Reserved**R7-2-1127. Reserved****R7-2-1128. Reserved****R7-2-1129. Reserved****R7-2-1130. Reserved**

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

PART XVII. MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

R7-2-1131. Material Management and Disposition

- A. The school district shall ascertain or verify that materials, services, or construction items procured by the school district conform to specifications as set forth in the solicitation.
- B. The school district shall determine the fair market value of excess and surplus material.
- C. Disposition of surplus materials.
 1. Except as provided in A.R.S. § 15-342(7) related to sales or leases to the state, a county, a city, another school district, or a tribal government agency, and A.R.S. § 15-342(18) related to the disposition of surplus or outdated learning materials, educational equipment and furnishings, surplus materials, regardless of value, shall be offered through competitive sealed bids, public auction, on-line sales, established markets, trade in, posted prices or state surplus property. If unusual circumstances render the above methods impractical, the school district may employ other disposition methods, including appraisal or barter, provided the school district makes a written determination that such procedure is advantageous to the school district. Only United States Postal Money Orders, certified checks, cashiers' checks or cash shall be accepted for sales of surplus material unless otherwise approved by the school district.
 2. Competitive sealed bidding.
 - a. Notice for sale bids shall be publicly available from the school district at least 10 days before the due date set for bids. Notice of the sale bids shall be provided to prospective bidders, including those bidders on lists maintained by the school district pursuant to R7-2-1023. The notice for sale bids shall list the materials offered for sale, their location, availability for inspection, the terms and conditions of sale and instructions to bidders including the bid due date and time. Bids shall be opened publicly pursuant to the requirements of R7-2-1029.
 - b. The award shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the notice for sale bids to the highest responsive and responsible bidder, provided that the price offered by such bidder is acceptable to the school district. If the school district determines that the bid is not advantageous to the school district, the school district may reject the bids in whole or in part and may resolicit bids or the school district may negotiate the sale, provided that the negotiated sale price is higher than the highest responsive and responsible bidder's price.
 3. Auctions shall be advertised in the official newspaper of the county as prescribed in A.R.S. § 11-255 or a newspaper of general circulation, in accordance with A.R.S. § 41-2533. The publication shall not be less than 14 days before the auction date. All the terms and conditions of any sale shall be available to the public at least 24 hours prior to the auction date. The school district or any agent acting on the school district's behalf may also advertise the auction in any other manner determined advantageous to the school district.
 4. Internet-based on-line sales shall not be subject to the advertisement requirements in subsection (C)(3). For such disposal services, the school district shall post and maintain a notice explaining the use of Internet-based on-line sales on a designated site on the Internet. The notice shall include:
 - a. The name of the on-line sales provider and the designated site on the Internet where potential buyers

may obtain information or participate in the on-line auctions;

- b. A link to the Internet-based on-line sales service;
 - c. A link to the terms and conditions of sale;
 - d. Instructions for bidding on the Internet-based on-line sales site; and
 - e. A period of not less than 14 days for each Internet-based on-line sale during which persons may submit offers to purchase the specified materials.
5. Before surplus materials are disposed of by trade-in to a vendor for credit on an acquisition, the school district shall approve such disposal. The school district shall base this determination on whether the trade-in value is expected to exceed the value realized through the sale or other disposition of such materials.
 6. An employee of the school district or a governing board member, or an employee of a school district's agent conducting an auction on behalf of the school district, shall not directly or indirectly purchase or agree with another person to purchase surplus property if said employee or board member is, or has been, directly or indirectly involved in the purchase, disposal, maintenance, or preparation for sale of the surplus material.
 7. State surplus property manager. The school district may enter into an agreement with the State Surplus Property Manager for the disposition of materials pursuant to Article 8 of the Arizona Procurement Code (A.R.S. § 41-2601 et seq.) and the rules adopted thereunder.
 8. Pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-342(35), a school district may offer to sell outdated learning materials, educational equipment or furnishings at a posted price commensurate with the value of the items to pupils who are currently enrolled in that school district before those materials are offered for public sale.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).

Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1132. State and Federal Surplus Materials Program

- A. The governing board may acquire surplus materials from the state and the United States government.
- B. The governing board may enter into an agreement with the State Surplus Property Manager for the purpose of acquiring surplus materials from the United States government pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-2603 and the rules adopted thereunder.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).

R7-2-1133. Authority for Transfer of Material

Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, the governing board may secure the transfer of surplus materials and obligate its monies to the extent necessary to comply with the laws and conditions of such transfers.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597,

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

(Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1134. Reserved

R7-2-1135. Reserved

R7-2-1136. Reserved

R7-2-1137. Reserved

R7-2-1138. Reserved

R7-2-1139. Reserved

R7-2-1140. Reserved

PART XVIII. BID PROTESTS

R7-2-1141. Resolution of Bid Protests

- A. Informal resolution of bid protests. Nothing in Articles 10 and 11 are intended to eliminate the informal resolution of problems by school district personnel.
- B. Formal resolution of bid protests. The governing board pursuant to R7-2-1007 shall designate a district representative, as defined in R7-2-1001(39), to resolve bid protests. All solicitations issued by the school district shall include the name of the district representative and shall indicate that any bid protest shall be filed with the district representative. Appeal from the decision of the district representative may be made to the hearing officer pursuant to R7-2-1147 and R7-2-1181.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1142. Filing of a Protest

- A. Any interested party may protest a solicitation issued by the school district, a determination that a proposal is unacceptable, or the proposed award or the award of a school district contract. Protests shall be filed with the district representative.
- B. Content of protest. The protest shall be in writing and shall include the following information:
 1. The name, address and telephone number of the interested party;
 2. The signature of the interested party or the interested party's representative;
 3. Identification of the solicitation or contract number;
 4. A detailed statement of the legal and factual grounds of the protest including copies of relevant documents; and
 5. The form of relief requested.
- C. The interested party shall supply any other information requested by the district representative within 10 days of the request.
- D. The interested party may file a written request with the district representative for an extension of the time limit for providing additional information set forth in subsection (C). The written request shall be filed before the expiration of the time limit set forth in subsection (C) and shall set forth good cause as to the specific reason that the interested party is unable to provide the additional information within the 10 days. The district representative shall approve or deny the request in writing, state the reasons for the determination, and if an extension is granted, set forth a new date for submission of the filing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020

R7-2-1143. Time for Filing Protests

- A. Protests based upon alleged improprieties in a solicitation that are apparent before the due date and time for responses to the solicitation, shall be filed before the due date and time for responses to the solicitation.
- B. In cases other than those covered in subsection (A), the interested party shall file the protest within 10 days after the school district makes the procurement file available for public inspection.
- C. The interested party may file a written request with the district representative for an extension of the time limit for protest filing set forth in subsection (B). The written request shall be filed before the expiration of the time limit set forth in subsection (B) and shall set forth good cause as to the specific action or inaction of the school district that resulted in the interested party being unable to file the protest within the 10 days. The district representative shall approve or deny the request in writing, state the reasons for the determination, and, if an extension is granted, set forth a new date for submission of the filing.
- D. If the interested party shows good cause and it is advantageous to the school district, the district representative may consider any protest that is not filed timely.
- E. The district representative shall immediately give notice of the protest to the successful contractor if award has been made or, if no award has been made, to all interested parties.
- F. At any time the district representative or hearing officer may refer the protest to the governing board for resolution in accordance with R7-2-1152.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1144. Stay of Procurements During the Protest

The district representative may stay all or part of the procurement or contract if it is determined that there is a reasonable probability the protest will be upheld or that a stay is advantageous to the school district. The district representative shall notify the successful contractor if award has been made or, if no award has been made, all interested parties of the stay in writing no later than the time of issuance of the district representative's decision in accordance with R7-2-1145.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1145. Decision by the District Representative

- A. The district representative shall have the authority granted to the district representative by the governing board to settle and resolve a protest.
- B. The district representative shall issue a written decision within 14 days after a protest has been filed, or after additional information requested by the district representative has been submitted, pursuant to R7-2-1142. The decision shall include:
 1. A statement of the decision of the district representative with supporting rationale; and
 2. A paragraph substantially as follows: "This is the decision of the district representative of the _____"

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

School District. The decision may be appealed to a hearing officer. If you appeal, you must file a written notice of appeal with the district representative within 30 days from the date of the decision.”

- C. The district representative shall furnish a copy of the decision to the interested party by any method that provides evidence of receipt.
- D. On agreement of all interested parties, the time limit for decisions set forth in subsection (B) may be extended by the district representative for good cause for a reasonable time not to exceed an additional 30 days. The district representative shall notify the interested party in writing that the time for the issuance of a decision has been extended and the date by which a decision will be issued.
- E. If the district representative fails to issue a decision within the time limits set forth in subsections (B) or (D), the interested party may proceed as if the district representative had issued an adverse decision.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1146. Remedies

- A. If the district representative sustains the protest in whole or part and determines that a solicitation, a determination that a proposal is unacceptable, proposed contract award, or contract award does not comply with Articles 10 and 11, the school district shall implement an appropriate remedy.
- B. In determining an appropriate remedy, the district representative shall consider all the circumstances surrounding the procurement or proposed procurement including, but not limited to, the seriousness of the procurement deficiency, the degree of prejudice to other interested parties or to the integrity of the procurement system, the good faith of the parties, the extent of performance, costs to the school district, the urgency of the procurement, the impact of the relief on the mission of the school district, and other relevant issues.
- C. An appropriate remedy may include one or more of the following:
 1. Decline to exercise an option to renew under the contract;
 2. Terminate the contract;
 3. Amend the solicitation;
 4. Issue a new solicitation;
 5. Award a contract consistent with procurement statutes and regulations; or
 6. Such other relief as is determined necessary to ensure compliance with Articles 10 and 11.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1147. Appeals to a Hearing Officer

- A. An appeal to a hearing officer from a decision entered or deemed to be entered by the district representative shall be filed with the district representative within 30 days from the date of decision.
- B. Content of appeal. The appeal shall contain:
 1. The information set forth in R7-2-1142(B); and
 2. The precise factual or legal error in the decision of the district representative from which an appeal is taken.

- C. All costs associated with conducting a hearing, including the costs of the hearing officer, shall be paid by the school district. If the hearing officer decides in favor of the school district, the other party shall reimburse the school district for the costs of the hearing within 30 days of receipt of a copy of the hearing officer's invoice.
- D. The Executive Director of the State Board of Education (“Executive Director”) shall prepare and maintain a list of individuals who meet the qualifications specified in R7-2-1185 to serve as hearing officers.
- E. A hearing officer may be selected by mutual agreement of both parties. If the parties are unable to mutually agree on a hearing officer, three hearing officers shall be selected randomly by the Executive Director and shall be screened to determine availability and possible bias. Once the Executive Director has selected three hearing officers who are available and show no evidence of bias, the three names shall be provided to both parties. Both parties have the opportunity to strike one name from the list provided, but shall do so within 14 calendar days from the date on which the Executive Director provided the list to the parties. If after the time period for striking a hearing officer has passed and more than one person remains on the list, the Executive Director shall select one of the remaining individuals on the list as the hearing officer unless either party objects for cause and provides such reason in writing to the Executive Director. If after the time period for striking a hearing officer has passed and there is only one person remaining on the list, the remaining individual shall be named as the hearing officer unless either party objects for cause and provides such reason in writing to the Executive Director. Objections for cause shall require specific evidence that the individual does not meet the criteria specified in R7-2-1185. The Executive Director shall review the evidence submitted and determine the qualifications of the individual. If the Executive Director determines that the individual is not qualified to serve as the hearing officer, the Executive Director shall repeat the process and select three additional hearing officers to be provided to the parties.
- F. Issuance of a school district purchase order shall constitute the official selection date of the hearing officer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1148. Notice of Appeal

The district representative shall within three working days give notice of the filing of the appeal to the governing board and the successful contractor if award has been made.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1149. Stay of Procurement During Appeal

If an appeal is filed and the procurement or contract was stayed by the district representative pursuant to R7-2-1144, the filing of an appeal shall automatically continue the stay unless the hearing officer makes a written determination that the award of the contract without delay is necessary to protect substantial interests of the school district. If no such determination is made, the stay shall auto-

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

matically end upon written decision of the hearing officer pursuant to R7-2-1151 or R7-2-1181.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1150. District Representative's Response

- A. The district representative shall file a complete response to the appeal within 21 days from the date the appeal is filed or within five days after the hearing officer has been selected, whichever is later. At the same time, the district representative shall furnish a copy of the response to the appellant and to any interested party.
- B. The district representative may submit a written request to the hearing officer for an extension of the period for submission of response, identifying the reasons for the extension. The hearing officer shall approve or deny the request in writing, state the reasons for the determination, and, if an extension is granted, set forth a new date for the submission of filing a response. The hearing officer shall notify the district representative and the interested party of any extension.
- C. The interested party shall file comments on the district representative's response with the hearing officer within 10 days after receipt of the response. The interested party shall provide copies of the comments to the district representative and other interested parties.
- D. The interested party may submit a written request to the hearing officer for an extension of the period for submission of comments, identifying the reasons for the extension. The hearing officer shall approve or deny the request in writing, state the reasons for the determination, and, if an extension is granted, set forth a new date for the submission of filing comments. The hearing officer shall notify the district representative and the interested party of any extension.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1151. Dismissal Before Hearing

- A. The hearing officer shall dismiss, upon a written determination, an appeal before scheduling a hearing if:
 1. The appeal does not state a valid basis for protest;
 2. The appeal is untimely pursuant to R7-2-1147(A); or
 3. The appeal attempts to raise issues not raised in the protest.
- B. The hearing officer shall notify the interested party and the district representative in writing of a determination to dismiss an appeal before hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1152. Hearing

Hearings on appeals of bid protest decisions shall be conducted pursuant to R7-2-1181 and A.R.S. § 41-1092.07 as contested cases.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1153. Remedies

If the hearing officer sustains the appeal in whole or part and determines that a solicitation, a determination that a proposal is unacceptable, proposed award, or award does not comply with Articles 10 and 11, remedies shall be implemented pursuant to R7-2-1146.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1154. Reserved**PART XIX. CONTRACT CLAIMS AND CONTROVERSIES****R7-2-1155. Resolution of Contract Claims and Controversies**

- A. The district representative shall have the authority granted to the district representative by the governing board to settle and resolve contract claims and controversies including claims relating to assignees of the contractor.
- B. The district representative shall receive prior written approval of the governing board for the settlement or resolution of a claim exceeding the dollar amount specified in A.R.S. § 41-2535.
- C. Appeals from decisions of the district representative may be made to the hearing officer pursuant to R7-2-1158.
- D. A claimant shall file a contract claim with the district representative within 180 days after the claim arises. The claim shall include the following:
 1. The name, address, and telephone number of the claimant;
 2. The signature of the claimant or claimant's representative;
 3. Identification of the solicitation or contract number;
 4. A detailed statement of the legal and factual grounds of the claim including copies of the relevant documents; and
 5. The form and dollar amount of the relief requested.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1156. District Representative's Decision

- A. If a controversy cannot be resolved by mutual agreement, the district representative shall issue a written decision within no more than 60 days from receipt of the contractor's written request for a decision. Before issuing a written decision, the district representative shall review the facts pertinent to the claim and secure any necessary assistance from legal, fiscal, and other advisors.
- B. Decision of the district representative. The district representative shall furnish a copy of the decision to the contractor by any method that provides evidence of receipt. The decision shall include:
 1. A description of the claim;
 2. A reference to the pertinent contract provision;
 3. A statement of the factual areas of agreement or disagreement;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

4. A statement of the district representative's decision, with supporting rationale; and
5. A paragraph substantially as follows:
 "This is the decision of the district representative of the _____ School District. This decision may be appealed to a hearing officer. If you appeal, you must file a written notice of appeal with the district representative within 30 days from the date of decision."

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3750, effective September 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1157. Issuance of a Timely Decision

- A. On agreement of all interested parties, the time limit for decisions set forth in R7-2-1156(A) may be extended for good cause for a reasonable time not to exceed 14 days. The district representative shall notify the contractor in writing that the time for the issuance of a decision has been extended and the date by which a decision shall be issued.
- B. If the district representative fails to issue a decision within 60 days after the request is filed or within the time prescribed under subsection (A), the contractor may proceed as if the district representative had issued an adverse decision.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1158. Appeals to a Hearing Officer

- A. An appeal from a decision entered or deemed to be entered by the district representative on a contract claim or controversy shall be filed with the district representative within 30 days from the date of decision.
- B. The appeal shall contain the basis for the precise factual or legal error in the decision of the district representative from which an appeal is taken.
- C. The district representative shall file a complete response to the appeal within 21 days from the date the appeal is filed or within five days after the hearing officer has been selected, whichever is later. At the same time, the district representative shall furnish a copy of the response to the appellant and to any interested party.
- D. The district representative may submit a written request to the hearing officer for an extension of the period for submission of response, identifying the reasons for the extension. The hearing officer shall approve or deny the request in writing, state the reasons for the determination, and, if an extension is granted, set forth a new date for the submission of filing a response. The hearing officer shall notify the district representative and the interested party of any extension.
- E. The interested party shall file comments on the district representative's response with the hearing officer within 10 days after receipt of the response. The interested party shall provide copies of the comments to the district representative and other interested parties.

- F. The interested party may submit a written request to the hearing officer for an extension of the period for submission of comments, identifying the reasons for the extension. The hearing officer shall approve or deny the request in writing, state the reasons for the determination, and, if an extension is granted, set forth a new date for the submission of filing comments. The hearing officer shall notify the district representative and the interested party of any extension.
- G. All costs associated with conducting a hearing, including the costs of the hearing officer, shall be paid by the school district. If the hearing officer decides in favor of the school district, the other party shall reimburse the school district for the costs of the hearing within 30 days of receipt of a copy of the hearing officer's invoice.
- H. The Executive Director of the State Board of Education ("Executive Director") shall prepare and maintain a list of individuals who meet the qualifications specified in R7-2-1185 to serve as hearing officers.
- I. A hearing officer may be selected by mutual agreement of both parties. If the parties are unable to mutually agree on a hearing officer, three hearing officers shall be selected randomly by the Executive Director and shall be screened to determine availability and possible bias. Once the Executive Director has selected three hearing officers who are available and show no evidence of bias, the three names shall be provided to both parties. Both parties have the opportunity to strike one name from the list provided, but shall do so within 14 calendar days from the date on which the Executive Director provided the list to the parties. If after the time period for striking a hearing officer has passed and more than one person remains on the list, the Executive Director shall select one of the remaining individuals on the list as the hearing officer unless either party objects for cause and provides such reason in writing to the Executive Director. If after the time period for striking a hearing officer has passed and there is only one person remaining on the list, the remaining individual shall be named as the hearing officer unless either party objects for cause and provides such reason in writing to the Executive Director. Objections for cause shall require specific evidence that the individual does not meet the criteria specified in R7-2-1185. The Executive Director shall review the evidence submitted and determine the qualifications of the individual. If the Executive Director determines that the individual is not qualified to serve as the hearing officer, the Executive Director shall repeat the process and select three additional hearing officers to be provided to the parties.
- J. Issuance of a school district purchase order shall constitute the official selection date of the hearing officer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3750, effective September 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1159. Hearing

Hearings on appeals of contract claim and controversy decisions shall be conducted pursuant to R7-2-1181 and A.R.S. § 41-1092.07 as contested cases.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1160. Reserved**PART XX. DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION****R7-2-1161. Authority to Debar or Suspend**

- A.** Except as provided in A.R.S. § 41-1279.21(B), the governing board has the sole authority to debar or suspend a person from participating in school district procurements.
- B.** The causes for debarment or suspension include the following:
 1. Conviction of any person or any subsidiary or affiliate of any person for commission of a criminal offense arising out of obtaining or attempting to obtain a public or private contract or subcontract, or in the performance of such contract or subcontract.
 2. Conviction of any person or any subsidiary or affiliate of any person under any statute of the federal government, this state or any other state for embezzlement, theft, fraudulent schemes and artifices, fraudulent schemes and practices, bid rigging, perjury, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, receiving stolen property or any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty which affects responsibility as a school district contractor.
 3. Conviction or civil judgment finding a violation by any person or any subsidiary or affiliate of any person under state or federal antitrust statutes.
 4. Violations of contract provisions of a character which are deemed to be so serious as to justify debarment action, such as either of the following:
 - a. Knowingly fails without good cause to perform in accordance with the specification or within the time limit provided in the contract.
 - b. Failure to perform or unsatisfactory performance in accordance with the terms of one or more contracts, except that failure to perform or unsatisfactory performance caused by acts beyond the control of the contractor shall not be considered to be a basis for debarment.
 5. Any other cause deemed to affect responsibility as a school district contractor, including suspension or debarment of such person or any subsidiary or affiliate of such person by another governmental entity for any cause.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1162. Initiation of Debarment

Upon receipt of information concerning a possible cause for debarment, the school district shall investigate the possible cause. If the school district has a reasonable basis to believe that a cause for debarment exists, the school district may propose debarment under R7-2-1164.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1163. Period of Debarment

- A.** The period of time for a debarment shall not exceed three years from the date of the debarment determination.
- B.** If debarment is based solely upon debarment by another governmental agency including another school district, the period of debarment may run concurrently with the period established by that other debarring agency.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1164. Notice

- A.** If the school district proposes debarment, the school district shall notify the person and affected affiliates in writing within seven days of the proposed debarment by any means evidencing receipt, which notice shall indicate that a hearing shall be scheduled, if requested, in accordance with R7-2-1181 as contested cases.
- B.** The notice of debarment shall state:
 1. The basis for debarment;
 2. The period, including dates, of the debarment;
 3. That bids or proposals shall not be solicited or accepted from the person and, if received, will not be considered; and
 4. That the person is entitled to a hearing on the suspension if the person files a written request for a hearing with a designated district representative within 10 days after receipt of the notice.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1165. Notice to Affiliates

- A.** If the school district proposes to debar an affiliate, the affiliate shall have a right to appear in any hearing on the proposed debarment to show mitigating circumstances.
- B.** The affiliate shall in writing advise the school district within 10 days of receipt of the notice under R7-2-1164 of its intention to appear under subsection (A). Failure to provide written notice of appearance within the 10-day period shall be a waiver of the right to appear in the hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1166. Imputed Knowledge

- A.** Improper conduct may be imputed to an affiliate for purposes of debarment where the impropriety occurred in connection with the affiliate's duties for or on behalf of, or with the knowledge, approval, or acquiescence of, the contractor.
- B.** The improper conduct of a person or its affiliate having a contract with a contractor may be imputed to the contractor for purposes of debarment where the impropriety occurred in connection with the person's duties for or on behalf of, or with the actual or constructive knowledge, approval, or acquiescence of, the contractor.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1167. Reinstatement

- A.** The governing board may at any time reinstate a debarred person or rescind the debarment upon a determination that the cause upon which the debarment is based no longer exists or upon a determination that such reinstatement or rescission is advantageous to the school district. The governing board's determination shall include any limitations on the debarred person's ability to contract with the school district.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- B. Any debarred person may request reinstatement by submitting a petition to the school district supported by documentary evidence showing that the cause for debarment no longer exists or has been substantially mitigated.
- C. The school district may require a hearing on the request for reinstatement.
- D. The school district shall make a written decision on reinstatement within 30 days after the request is filed and specify the factors on which it is based.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1168. Suspension

- A. If adequate grounds for debarment exist, the governing board may suspend a person from participating in any procurement or receiving any award in accordance with the procedures in R7-2-1170.
- B. The governing board shall not suspend a person pending debarment unless compelling reasons require suspension to protect school district interests.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1169. Period and Scope of Suspension

- A. Unless otherwise agreed to by the parties, the period of suspension shall not exceed 35 days without satisfying the notice requirements of R7-2-1170. If the notice requirements are satisfied the period of suspension shall not exceed six months.
- B. For purpose of suspension, a person's conduct may be imputed to an affiliate or another person in accordance with R7-2-1166.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1170. Notice and Hearing

- A. The school district shall notify the person suspended by any means evidencing receipt.
- B. The notice of suspension shall state:
 1. The basis for suspension;
 2. The period, including dates, of the suspension;
 3. That bids or proposals shall not be solicited or accepted from the person and, if received, will not be considered; and
 4. That the person is entitled to a hearing on the suspension if the person files a written request for a hearing, including the basis for the request, with a designated district representative within 10 days after receipt of the notice.
- C. A hearing requested under this Section shall be conducted pursuant to R7-2-1181.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1171. List of Debarments, Suspensions and Voluntary Exclusions

The school district shall maintain a list of debarment, suspensions, and voluntary exclusions. It is recommended that the school district provide notice of any debarments, suspensions and voluntary exclusions to the state purchasing office.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1172. Reserved

R7-2-1173. Reserved

R7-2-1174. Reserved

R7-2-1175. Reserved

R7-2-1176. Reserved

R7-2-1177. Reserved

R7-2-1178. Reserved

R7-2-1179. Reserved

R7-2-1180. Reserved

PART XXI. HEARING PROCEDURES

R7-2-1181. Hearing Procedures

- A. If a hearing is required or permitted under Articles 10 and 11, this Section shall apply. Hearing officers shall be selected pursuant to R7-2-1147(D) and (E) or R7-2-1158(E) and (F).
- B. The Arizona Administrative Procedure Act (A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6) shall apply where the Act is not inconsistent with Articles 10 and 11.
- C. The hearing officer shall arrange for a hearing to be held within 30 days of receiving required responses and comments from both parties and notify the parties in writing of the time and place of the hearing.
- D. The hearing officer may:
 1. Hold pre-hearing conferences to settle, simplify, or identify the issues in a proceeding, or to consider other matters that may aid in the expeditious disposition of the proceeding;
 2. Require parties to state their positions concerning the various issues in the proceeding;
 3. Require parties to produce for examination those relevant witnesses and documents under their control;
 4. Rule on motions and other procedural items on matters pending before such officer;
 5. Regulate the course of the hearing and conduct of participants;
 6. Establish time limits for submission of motions or memoranda;
 7. Impose appropriate sanctions against any person failing to obey an order under these procedures, which may include:
 - a. Refusing to allow the person to assert or oppose designated claims or defenses, or prohibiting that person from introducing designated matters in evidence;
 - b. Excluding all testimony of an unresponsive or evasive witness; and
 - c. Expelling person from further participation in the hearing;
 8. Take official notice of any material fact not appearing in evidence in the record, if the fact is among the traditional matters of judicial notice; and
 9. Administer oaths or affirmations.
- E. A transcribed record of the hearing shall be made available at cost to any requesting party.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- F. Decision by the hearing officer. A decision by the hearing officer shall be sent within 30 days after the conclusion of the hearing to all parties by any means evidencing receipt. A decision shall contain:
1. A statement of facts;
 2. A statement of the decision with supporting rationale; and
 3. A statement that the parties may file a motion for rehearing within 15 days from the date a copy of this decision is served upon the party.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3750, effective September 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2. Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R7-2-1182. Rehearing of Decisions

- A. Procedure; grounds. A decision of the hearing officer may be vacated and new hearing granted on motion of the aggrieved party for any of the following causes materially affecting the party's rights:
1. Irregularity in the proceedings of the hearing officer or prevailing party, or any order or abuse of discretion, whereby the moving party was deprived of a fair hearing.
 2. Misconduct of the prevailing party.
 3. Accident or surprise not preventable by ordinary prudence.
 4. Material evidence, newly discovered, which despite reasonable diligence was not discovered and produced at the hearing.
 5. Excessive or insufficient damages or penalties.
 6. Error of law occurring at the hearing or during the progress of the proceeding.
 7. That the findings of fact or decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to law.
- B. Scope. A rehearing may be granted to all or any of the parties and on all or part of the issues in the proceeding for any of the reasons for which rehearings are authorized by law or rule of court. On a motion for a rehearing, the hearing officer may open the decision, take additional testimony, amend findings of fact and conclusions of law or make new findings and conclusions, and direct the entry of a new decision.
- C. Contents of motion; amendment; rulings reviewable.
1. The motion for rehearing shall be in writing, shall specify generally the grounds upon which the motion is based, and may be amended at any time before it is ruled upon by the hearing officer.
 2. Upon the general ground that the hearing officer erred in admitting or rejecting evidence, the hearing officer shall review all rulings during the hearing upon objections to evidence.
 3. Upon the general ground that the findings of fact or decision are not justified by the evidence, the hearing officer shall review the sufficiency of the evidence.
- D. Time for motion for rehearing. A motion for rehearing shall be filed not later than 15 days after service of the decision upon the party.
- E. Time for serving affidavits. When a motion for rehearing is based upon affidavits they shall be served with the motion. The opposing party has 10 days after such service within which to serve opposing affidavits, which period may be extended for an additional period not exceeding 20 days either by the hearing officer for good cause shown or by the parties by written stipulation. The hearing officer may permit reply affidavits.
- F. On initiative of hearing officer. Not later than 15 days after the date of the decision, the hearing officer may order a rehearing for any reason for which it might have granted a rehearing on motion of a party. After giving the parties notice and an opportunity to be heard on the matter, the hearing officer may grant a motion for a rehearing, timely served, for a reason not stated in the motion. In either case, the hearing officer shall specify in the order the grounds therefor.
- G. Questions to be considered in rehearing. A rehearing, if granted, shall be only a rehearing of the question or questions with respect to which the decision is found erroneous, if separable. If a rehearing is ordered because the damages or penalties are excessive or inadequate and granted solely for that reason, the decision shall be set aside only in respect of the damages or penalties, and shall stand in all other respects.
- H. Motion on ground of excessive or inadequate damages. When a motion for rehearing is made upon the ground that the damages or penalties awarded are either excessive or insufficient, the hearing officer may grant the rehearing conditionally upon the filing within a fixed period of time, not to exceed 15 days, of a statement by the party adversely affected by reduction or increase of damages or penalties accepting that amount of damages or penalties which the hearing officer shall designate. If such a statement is filed with the prescribed time, the motion for rehearing shall be regarded as denied as of the date of such filing. If no statement is filed, the motion for rehearing shall be regarded as granted as of the date of the expiration of the time period within which a statement may have been filed. No further written order shall be required to make an order granting or denying the rehearing final. If the conditional order of the hearing officer requires a reduction of or increase in damages or penalties, then the rehearing will be granted in respect of the damages or penalties only and the decision shall stand in all other respects.
- I. Number of motions for rehearing. Not more than two motions for rehearing shall be granted to any party in the same action.
- J. Specifications of grounds of rehearing in order. An order granting a motion for rehearing shall specify with particularity the ground or grounds on which the rehearing is granted.
- K. Final decision.
1. If a motion for rehearing is denied, the final decision denying the motion for rehearing shall be sent within five days after the denial to all parties by any means evidencing receipt. A final decision shall contain a paragraph substantially as follows: "This is the final decision of the hearing officer in the matter of _____."
 2. If the motion for rehearing was granted, after the rehearing is completed, a final decision shall be made and shall be sent within five days after the conclusion of the rehearing to all parties as required in subsection (K)(1). A final decision shall contain:
 - a. A statement of facts;
 - b. A statement of the decision with supporting rationale; and
 - c. A paragraph substantially as stated in subsection (K)(1).

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3750, effective September 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1183. Judicial Review

Any final decision made as a result of a hearing held pursuant to Articles 10 and 11 are subject to judicial review in accordance with A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3750, effective September 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1184. Exclusive Remedy

Articles 10 and 11 (R7-2-1001 et seq.) provide the exclusive procedure for asserting a cause against the school district and its governing board arising in relation to any procurement conducted under Articles 10 and 11.

Historical Note

Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1185. Qualifications for Hearing Officers

- A. A "hearing officer" means a person assigned to preside at a hearing held pursuant to Articles 10 and 11 and whose duty it is to assure that proper procedures are followed and that the rights of the parties are protected.
- B. A hearing officer shall be:
 - 1. Unbiased - not prejudiced for or against any party in the hearing;
 - 2. Disinterested - not having any personal or professional interest which would conflict with his/her objectivity in the hearing; and
 - 3. Independent - may not be an officer, employee or agent of the contractor or governing board, or of any other public agency involved in the dispute to be settled. A person who otherwise qualifies to conduct a hearing is not an employee of the contractor or governing board solely because he or she is paid by the parties to serve as a hearing officer.
- C. A hearing officer shall have:
 - 1. A minimum of three years of verified experience in the practice of law; or
 - 2. A minimum of three years of verified experience in school procurement or school facilities management and a minimum of one year of verified experience in conducting hearings. Completion of a course or program in conducting a hearing or arbitration may substitute for the one year of verified experience in conducting hearings.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3750, effective September 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1186. Reserved**R7-2-1187. Reserved****R7-2-1188. Reserved****R7-2-1189. Reserved****R7-2-1190. Reserved**

PART XXII. INTERGOVERNMENTAL PROCUREMENTS

R7-2-1191. Cooperative Purchasing Authorized

- A. A school district may either participate in, sponsor, conduct, or administer a cooperative purchasing agreement for the procurement of any materials, services, specified professional services, construction, or construction services with one or more eligible procurement units in accordance with an agreement entered into between the participants. An agreement entered into as provided in R7-2-1191 through R7-2-1195 is exempt from A.R.S. § 11-952(D) and (E). Parties under a cooperative purchasing agreement may:
 - 1. Sponsor, conduct, or administer a cooperative purchasing agreement for the procurement or disposal of any materials, services or construction.
 - 2. Cooperatively use materials or services.
 - 3. Commonly use or share warehousing facilities, capital equipment and other facilities.
 - 4. Provide personnel, except that the requesting public procurement unit shall pay the public procurement unit providing the personnel the direct and indirect cost of providing the personnel, in accordance with the agreement.
 - 5. On request, make available to other public procurement units informational, technical or other services or software that may assist in improving the efficiency or economy of procurement. The public procurement unit furnishing the informational, technical, or other services or software has the right to request reimbursement for the reasonable and necessary costs of providing such services or software.
- B. The activities described in subsections (A)(1) through (A)(5) do not limit what parties may do under a cooperative purchasing agreement.
- C. A nonprofit corporation shall comply with Articles 10 and 11 in any cooperative purchasing agreement the nonprofit corporation administers in which a school district participates.
- D. Whether administering or purchasing from the agreement, this Section does not abrogate the responsibility of each school district to perform due diligence in order to ensure compliance with Articles 10 and 11 notwithstanding the fact that the cooperative purchase is administered by another eligible procurement unit.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1192. Contract Provisions in a Cooperative Purchasing Agreement

Any contract entered pursuant to R7-2-1191 shall provide that:

- 1. Payment for materials and services and inspection and acceptance of materials or services ordered by an eligible procurement unit under a cooperative purchasing agreement shall be the exclusive obligation of such procurement unit;
- 2. The exercise of any rights or remedies by a using eligible procurement unit shall be the exclusive obligation of such procurement unit. The administering public procurement unit, as the contract administrator and without subjecting itself to any liability, may join in the resolution of any controversy;
- 3. Any school district may terminate without notice any cooperative purchasing agreement if another eligible procurement unit fails to comply with the terms of the contract;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

4. Failure of an eligible procurement unit to secure performance from the contractor in accordance with the terms and conditions of its purchase order does not necessarily require any other eligible procurement unit to exercise its own rights or remedies; and
5. An eligible procurement unit shall not use a cooperative purchasing contract as a method for obtaining concessions or reduced prices for non-contract purchases of similar materials or services.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1193. Use of Payments Received by a Supplying Public Procurement Unit

All payments received by a public procurement unit supplying personnel or services shall be available to the supplying public procurement unit to defray the cost of the cooperative program.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1194. Public Procurement Units in Compliance with Article Requirements

- A. If the eligible procurement unit administering a cooperative purchase complies with the requirements of Articles 10 and 11, any public procurement unit participating in such a purchase is deemed to have complied with Articles 10 and 11. Public procurement units may not enter into a cooperative purchasing agreement for the purpose of circumventing Articles 10 and 11.
- B. A participating public procurement unit using a contract awarded by another eligible procurement unit shall only purchase awarded materials, services, specified professional services, construction, or construction services in compliance with the terms, conditions and prices in the contract.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1195. Contract Controversies

- A. Under a cooperative purchasing agreement in which a school district is a party, controversies arising between an administering public procurement unit and its bidders, offerors or contractors shall be resolved in accordance with Articles 10 and 11.
- B. Any local public procurement unit which is not subject to R7-2-1181 through R7-2-1185 may enter into an agreement with a school district to establish procedures or use such school district's existing procedures to resolve controversies with contractors, whether or not such controversy arose from a cooperative purchasing agreement.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1196. General Services Administration Contracts

- A. The governing board may authorize purchases under a current General Services Administration contract for materials or services without complying with the requirements of Articles 10 and 11 if the governing board determines in writing before

proceeding with a General Services Administration contract procurement that all of the following apply:

1. The price for materials or services is equal to or less than the contractor's current federal supply contract price with the General Services Administration and is fair and reasonable.
 2. The contractor has indicated in writing that the contractor is willing to extend the current federal supply contract pricing, terms and conditions to the school district.
 3. The purchase order adequately identifies the federal supply contract on which the order is based, including the name of the contractor, contract number and procurement description.
 4. The purchase contract is cost effective based on price, quality and other relevant factors, and is advantageous to the school district.
- B. The school district shall only purchase materials or services awarded under the applicable General Services Administration contract.
 - C. The governing board shall comply with all federal requirements applicable to state and local government use of General Services Administration contracts.

Historical Note

Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 15-3); effective year corrected in Supp. 18-2.

R7-2-1197. Reserved

R7-2-1198. Reserved

R7-2-1199. Reserved

R7-2-1200. Reserved

ARTICLE 12. REPEALED

R7-2-1201. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 27, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

ARTICLE 13. CONDUCT**R7-2-1301. Definitions**

In this Article, unless the context otherwise specifies:

1. "Alleging party" means an individual, partnership, corporation, association, governmental subdivision or unit of a governmental subdivision, a public or private organization of any character or other agency who completes a statement alleging immoral or unprofessional conduct against a certificated individual.
2. "Applicant" means a person who has submitted an application to the Department requesting an evaluation of the requirements set forth in R7-2-601 et seq., requesting issuance of a certificate pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq., requesting renewal of a certificate issued pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq. or requesting changes of coding to existing files or certificates pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq.
3. "Board" means the State Board of Education.
4. "Certificated individual" means an individual who holds an Arizona certificate issued pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq.
5. "Complaint" means the filing of a charge by the Board against a certificated individual alleging immoral or unprofessional conduct.
6. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Education.
7. "Hearing" means an adjudicative proceeding held pursuant to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 and R7-2-701 et seq.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

8. "PPAC" means the Professional Practices Advisory Committee established pursuant to R7-2-205.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 967, effective March 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R7-2-1302. Statement of Allegations

- A. Any person may file, with the Department, a statement of allegations against a certificated individual on forms provided by the Department.
- B. A statement of allegations shall state the facts under which a party is alleging immoral or unprofessional conduct and shall be signed and notarized.
- C. The facts in a statement of allegations shall clearly state the details of the alleged immoral or unprofessional conduct.
- D. A statement of allegations shall contain the names, addresses and telephone numbers of individuals who can be contacted to provide information regarding the allegations contained in the statement. The list of individuals shall also include a brief summary of the substance and extent of each individual's knowledge regarding the allegations contained in the statement.
- E. The alleging party may attach written or other evidence to a statement of allegations at the time that the statement is filed with the Department.
- F. A statement of allegations may be returned to the alleging party if the statement is not complete or not legible.
- G. The Department shall conduct an investigation of all statements of allegations filed pursuant to this Article.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 967, effective March 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R7-2-1303. Complaint

- A. Upon completion of an investigation resulting from a statement of allegations, the Board may file a complaint against a certificated individual or may issue or deny certification to an applicant.
- B. The Board may, at its own discretion, investigate any matter and file a complaint against a certificated individual upon receiving any information, from any source, indicating immoral or unprofessional conduct has occurred.
- C. A hearing shall be held on a complaint before the PPAC.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section R7-2-1303 renumbered to R7-2-1304; new Section R7-2-1303 renumbered from R7-2-1304 and amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 967, effective March 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R7-2-1304. Notification; Investigation

The certificated individual shall have 20 days from service by U.S. mail of the notice of investigation to file a written response with the Department.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section R7-2-1304 renumbered to R7-2-1303; new Section R7-2-1304 renumbered from R7-2-1303 and amended by

final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 725, effective January 23, 2017 (Supp. 17-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 967, effective March 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R7-2-1305. Investigation

- A. Applicants shall certify on forms that are provided by the Department whether the applicant:
- Has ever received any disciplinary action, including revocation, suspension or reprimand, involving any professional certification or license;
 - Is currently under investigation or has ever been the subject of any investigation by the Department of Child Safety or a similar department in this state or another jurisdiction;
 - Has ever been convicted of a felony offense;
 - Has ever been arrested, cited and released, or received a criminal summons for any offense, regardless if eventually convicted of a crime or if a conviction was set aside or expunged; or
 - Has ever been arrested, cited and released, or received a criminal summons for any offense involving a child, regardless if eventually convicted of a crime or if a conviction was set aside or expunged.
- B. Upon receipt of notification that an applicant or certificated individual has engaged in unprofessional or immoral conduct pursuant to R7-2-1308, conduct that would warrant disciplinary action if the person had been certified at the time that the alleged conduct occurred, or conduct listed in subsection A, the Department shall initiate an investigation.
- C. Applicants and certificated individuals who are alleged to have engaged in unprofessional or immoral conduct pursuant to R7-2-1308, conduct that would warrant disciplinary action if the person had been certified at the time that the alleged conduct occurred, or conduct listed in subsection (A) shall provide the Board with copies of court records and law enforcement reports pertaining to the offense.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 967, effective March 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R7-2-1306. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 967, effective March 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R7-2-1307. Criminal Offenses

- A. The Board shall revoke, not issue, or not renew the certification of a person who has been convicted of committing or attempting, soliciting, facilitating or conspiring to commit any of the following criminal offenses in this state or similar offenses in another jurisdiction:
- Sexual abuse of a minor;
 - Incest;
 - First-degree murder;
 - Second-degree murder;
 - Manslaughter;
 - Sexual assault;
 - Sexual exploitation of a minor;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

8. Commercial sexual exploitation of a minor;
 9. A dangerous crime against children as defined in A.R.S. § 13-705;
 10. Armed robbery;
 11. Aggravated assault;
 12. Sexual conduct with a minor;
 13. Molestation of a child;
 14. Exploitation of minors involving drug offenses;
 15. Sexual abuse of a vulnerable adult;
 16. Sexual exploitation of a vulnerable adult;
 17. Commercial sexual exploitation of a vulnerable adult;
 18. Child sex trafficking as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-3212;
 19. Child abuse;
 20. Abuse of a vulnerable adult;
 21. Molestation of a vulnerable adult;
 22. Taking a child for the purpose of prostitution as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-3206;
 23. Neglect or abuse of a vulnerable adult;
 24. Sex trafficking;
 25. Sexual abuse;
 26. Production, publication, sale, possession and presentation of obscene items as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-3502;
 27. Furnishing harmful items to minors as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-3506;
 28. Furnishing harmful items to minors by internet activity as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-3506.01;
 29. Obscene or indecent telephone communications to minors for commercial purposes as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-3512;
 30. Luring a minor for sexual exploitation;
 31. Enticement of persons for purposes of prostitution;
 32. Procurement by false pretenses of person for purposes of prostitution;
 33. Procuring or placing persons in a house of prostitution;
 34. Receiving earnings of a prostitute;
 35. Causing one's spouse to become a prostitute;
 36. Detention of persons in a house of prostitution for debt;
 37. Keeping or residing in a house of prostitution or employment in prostitution;
 38. Pandering;
 39. Transporting persons for the purpose of prostitution, polygamy and concubinage;
 40. Portraying adult as a minor as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-3555;
 41. Admitting minors to public displays of sexual conduct as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-3558;
 42. Unlawful sale or purchase of children;
 43. Child bigamy; or
 44. Trafficking of persons for forced labor or services.
- B.** Upon notification by the clerk of the court, magistrate or court of competent jurisdiction, the Board shall immediately and permanently revoke the certificate of a person who has been convicted of any of the following offenses:
1. A dangerous crime against children as defined in A.R.S. § 13-705;
 2. Sexual abuse as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-1404 in which the victim was a minor;
 3. Sexual assault as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-1406 in which the victim was a minor;
 4. Sexual conduct with a minor as prescribed A.R.S. § 13-1405;
 5. A preparatory offense as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-1001 of any of the offenses prescribed in subsections (B)(1), (2), (3), or (4) of this subsection;
 6. Any crime that requires the person to register as a sex offender; or
7. An act committed in another state or territory that if committed in this state would have been one of the offenses listed in paragraphs one, two, three, or four of this subsection.
- C.** If the Board does not issue, does not renew, or revokes a certificate due to a person's conviction or admission of an offense listed in subsection (A), but which is not an offense listed in subsection (B), the notice of non-issuance, non-renewal or revocation shall inform the person of that person's right to request a hearing within 20 days of service of the notice.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 725, effective January 23, 2017 (Supp. 17-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 967, effective March 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).
 The phrase "paragraphs one, two, three or four" was changed to "subsections (B)(1), (2), (3) or (4)" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-1308. Unprofessional and Immoral Conduct

- A.** Individuals holding certificates issued by the Board pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq. and individuals applying for certificates issued by the Board pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq. shall:
1. Make reasonable efforts to protect pupils from conditions harmful to learning, health, or safety;
 2. Account for all funds collected from pupils, parents, or school personnel;
 3. Adhere to provisions of the Uniform System of Financial Records related to use of school property, resources, or equipment; and
 4. Abide by copyright restrictions, security, or administration procedures for a test or assessment.
- B.** Individuals holding certificates issued by the Board pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq. and individuals applying for certificates issued by the Board pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq. shall not:
1. Discriminate against or harass any pupil or school employee on the basis of race, national origin, religion, sex, including sexual orientation, disability, color or age;
 2. Deliberately suppress or distort information or facts relevant to a pupil's academic progress;
 3. Misrepresent or falsify pupil, classroom, school, or district-level data from the administration of a test or assessment;
 4. Engage in a pattern of conduct for the sole purpose or with the sole intent of embarrassing or disparaging a pupil;
 5. Use professional position or relationships with pupils, parents, or colleagues for improper personal gain or advantage;
 6. Falsify or misrepresent documents, records, or facts related to professional qualifications or educational history or character;
 7. Assist in the professional certification or employment of a person the certificate holder knows to be unqualified to hold a position;
 8. Accept gratuities or gifts that influence judgment in the exercise of professional duties;
 9. Possess, consume, or be under the influence of alcohol on school premises or at school-sponsored activities;
 10. Illegally possess, use, or be under the influence of marijuana, dangerous drugs, or narcotic drugs, as each is defined in A.R.S. § 13-3401;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

11. Make any sexual advance towards a pupil or child, either verbal, written, or physical;
 12. Engage in sexual activity, a romantic relationship, or dating of a pupil or child;
 13. Submit fraudulent requests for reimbursement of expenses or for pay;
 14. Use school equipment to access pornographic, obscene, or illegal materials; or
 15. Engage in conduct which would discredit the teaching profession.
- C.** Individuals found to have engaged in unprofessional or immoral conduct shall be subject to, and may be disciplined by, the Board.
- D.** Procedures for making allegations, complaints, and investigation of unprofessional or immoral conduct shall be as set forth in this Article.
- E.** Application forms and certificates shall include the rules and statutes related to unprofessional and immoral conduct, including resignation from a contracted position without authorization and duties to report as required by law.
- F.** Individuals applying for certificates issued by the Board pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq shall certify:
1. That they have read and understood the rules and statutes related to unprofessional and immoral conduct, including resignation from a contracted position without authorization and duties to report as required by law; and
 2. Whether they have been disciplined or are under investigation in another state for engaging in conduct that is immoral or unprofessional.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1544, effective June 28, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 725, effective January 23, 2017 (Supp. 17-1).

R7-2-1309. Summary Suspension

- A.** If a certificate holder is arrested, cited and released, or received a criminal summons for an offense listed in R7-2-1307 and if the Board finds the public health, safety or welfare imperatively requires emergency action, the Board may proceed under A.R.S. § 41-1064(C) ordering a summary suspension of a certificate while other proceedings are pending. The Board shall provide notice to the certificate holder of the meeting pursuant to R7-2-703 and R7-2-704.
- B.** Summary suspensions issued by the Board shall remain in effect pending a public hearing and final decision by the Board pursuant to Article 7.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 66, effective December 13, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R7-2-1400. Reserved**ARTICLE 14. CHARTER SCHOOLS****R7-2-1401. Definitions**

For the purpose of this Article the following definitions shall apply:

1. “Applicant” means a person, public body, or private organization that has applied to the State Board of Education to establish a charter school under the provisions of A.R.S. § 15-181 et seq.
2. “Background check” means a report received related to an applicant and the identified governing board members regarding the status of each person’s credit and credit history, and any criminal activity identified by the law enforcement agency processing the applicant and governing board member’s fingerprints.

3. “Committee” means the Charter School Committee established pursuant to this Article.
4. “Charter School” means a school chartered pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-181 et seq. and sponsored by the Board of Education.
5. “Contract” means a document outlining the terms and conditions of an agreement between the parties.
6. “Governing board” means the governing body responsible for the policy and operational decisions of the charter school formed pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-183 et seq.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R7-2-1402. Charter School Committee

- A.** The Board of Education shall establish a Charter School Committee that shall have the responsibility of reviewing applications and preparing a recommendation for the Board of Education’s consideration.
- B.** The Board of Education shall appoint the members of the committee. The committee shall consist of seven members as follows:
1. An individual knowledgeable in building construction or renovation;
 2. An individual knowledgeable in finance and accounting and in generally accepted accounting practices;
 3. An individual representing a city in this state who is knowledgeable about zoning and operating permit requirements;
 4. An individual knowledgeable about elementary and high school curricula and the development and evaluation of curricula;
 5. An individual knowledgeable about assessments and the administration of assessments;
 6. An individual representing the Board of Education;
 7. A current operator of a charter school sponsored by the Board of Education.
- C.** Terms of each member of the committee shall be for three years. Members may be appointed for subsequent terms upon approval by the Board of Education.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R7-2-1403. Application

- A.** Interested parties or individuals may submit an application for approval by the Board of Education pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-181 et seq. Applications shall be on forms approved by the Board of Education.
- B.** Applications shall be evaluated by the committee. The committee shall prepare a recommendation for the Board of Education’s consideration. The recommendation shall be based upon a review of all aspects of the application, including, for example, completeness of the application, the viability of the school including the financial viability, the projected funding sources, the number and population to be served, including school-aged students who are deemed to be unserved or underserved.
1. The committee may request additional information as needed to assist in evaluating the application and preparing a recommendation for the Board of Education’s consideration.
 2. Recommendations of the committee to the Board of Education may include approval of the application, denial of the application, or deferral of the application pending further information or clarification.

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

3. Applicants shall be notified in writing at least 10 days prior to the Board of Education meeting of the date, time, and place of the meeting at which the Board of Education shall consider the charter school committee's recommendation related to the application.
 4. Action by the Board of Education may include approval of the application, denial of the application, or deferral of the application pending further information or clarification. The Board of Education shall state the reasons for denial or deferral of the application.
 5. Applicants shall be notified in writing of the decision of the Board of Education. Written notification that the Board of Education has denied an application shall include reasons for denial. Written notification shall be provided to applicants within 15 days following a decision of the Board of Education.
- C. An approved application does not constitute an approved contract, and approval of an application shall not be construed to imply that a contract will be issued.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R7-2-1404. Contract

- A. A contract shall be on forms approved by the Board of Education.
- B. At least once per year, the Board of Education shall consider issuance of a contract to approved applicants.
- C. Upon review and recommendation from the committee, the Board of Education may approve the issuance of a contract, approve the issuance of a contract pending receipt of specific information or completion of requirements, defer the issuance of a contract, or deny the issuance of a contract. The Board of Education shall state the reasons for denial or deferral of issuance of a contract.
- D. Applicants shall be notified in writing at least 10 days prior to the Board of Education meeting of the date, time, and place of the meeting at which the Board of Education shall consider the charter school committee's recommendation related to issuance of a charter.
- E. Applicants shall be notified in writing of the decision of the Board of Education. Written notification that the Board of Education has denied issuance of a contract shall include reasons for denial. Written notification shall be provided to applicants within 15 days following a decision of the Board of Education.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R7-2-1405. Execution of a Contract

- A. Contracts shall be signed by the applicant, or a person with signatory authority for the applicant, within six months from the date of approval of issuance of the contract by the Board of Education, unless an extension of time is granted by the Board of Education. If issuance of a contract was approved by the Board of Education pending receipt of additional information, the contract shall be signed by the applicant or a person with signatory authority for the applicant within six months of receipt of the additional information by the Board of Education.
- B. Contracts which have not been signed pursuant to this Section shall require reapplication and approval during a subsequent application cycle.
- C. The following items shall be submitted to the Board of Education prior to signing of a contract:

1. Background check, including fingerprint clearance for all authorized signatories and all governing board members approved;
2. Certificate of Occupancy or a written exemption from the local municipality or county that the certificate is not required for operation of a public school. A set of architectural plans approved by the local planning and zoning office may be submitted in lieu of a certificate of occupancy for the purposes of this subsection for construction of new buildings or renovation of existing buildings. A certificate of occupancy will be required to be submitted prior to opening of the school.
3. A lease agreement or proof of building availability;
4. Executed statement of assurances;
5. Written verification that the facility meets the requirements established by the state and local fire marshal;
6. Written verification from an insurance company authorized to do business in the state of Arizona that arrangements have been finalized to provide the required amount of insurance;
7. Proof of local County Health Department approval.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). The word "rule" has been changed to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-1406. Amendments to a Contract

- A. Any changes to the contract shall be submitted on forms approved the Board of Education.
- B. All amendments to the contract shall be accompanied by a signed governing board resolution or an official copy of the minutes of a governing board meeting that the amendment was approved by the governing board.
- C. No amendment shall be effective or implemented prior to being approved by the governing board, submitted to and approved by the Board of Education.
- D. Amendments requesting a change in the membership of the governing board shall, in addition to the requirements specified in subsection (B), include a completed fingerprint application and a signed affidavit authorizing a background check.
- E. If an extension of time was granted pursuant to R7-2-1405(A), amendments to update the application shall be submitted at the time the contract is executed.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R7-2-1407. Revocation of a Contract

- A. The Board of Education may issue a Notice of Intent to Revoke a Contract and Notice of Hearing to any contract holder who is alleged to be in violation of the contract and the governing board.
- B. Within 10 days of receipt of a Notice of Intent to Revoke a Contract and Notice of Hearing, the governing board shall:
 1. Notify the parents or guardians of the students enrolled in the charter school that a Notice of Intent to Revoke a Contract and Notice of Hearing has been received;
 2. Hold a public meeting to inform the public and discuss the specific charges outlined in the Notice of Intent to Revoke a Contract;
 3. Provide the Board of Education with copies of all correspondence and communications used to comply with subsection (B)(1) and minutes of the meeting as evidence of compliance with subsection (B)(2);

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

4. Provide the Board of Education with the names and mailing addresses of parents or guardians of all students enrolled in the charter school at the time the Notice of Intent to Revoke a Contract and Notice of Hearing was received.
- C. Hearings held pursuant to a Notice of Intent to Revoke a Contract and Notice of Hearing shall be held in accordance with Sections R7-2-701 through R7-2-709.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). The word "above" was removed from subsection (3) to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-1408. Renewal of Contract

When considering renewal of a contract, the following, as a minimum, shall be provided to the Board of Education:

1. Assessment results, including scores of the norm-referenced achievement test, the scores of the Arizona's Instrument to Measure Standards (AIMS), and scores of any school assessment programs;
2. Results of any audits conducted, including independent audits, Uniform System of Financial Records or Uniform System of Financial Records for Charter Schools compliance audits, or any audits conducted by the Auditor General's Office;
3. Enrollment reports that include enrollment figures, funding sources, budget updates, and financial reporting of expenditures;
4. All complaints received;
5. Copies of Board of Education minutes where consideration and action was taken on all issues related to the charter school;
6. Any other reports, information, or materials pertinent to the charter school.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

ARTICLE 15. EMPOWERMENT SCHOLARSHIP ACCOUNTS**R7-2-1501. Definitions**

In this Article, unless the context otherwise specifies:

1. "Administratively complete" means an ESA application that contains all components required by statute or this Article.
2. "Board" means the State Board of Education.
3. "Curriculum" means a course of study for content areas or grade levels, including any supplemental materials required or recommended by the curriculum, approved by the Department.
4. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Education.
5. "Eligible postsecondary institution" means a community college as defined in A.R.S. § 15-1401, a university under the jurisdiction of the Arizona Board of Regents, or an accredited private postsecondary institution.
6. "Empowerment scholarship account" or "ESA" means an account administered by the Department and funded by the state to provide options for the education of qualified students pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-2401 et seq.
7. "Misuse of funds" means the use of ESA funds on goods or services not permitted by A.R.S. § 15-2402, this Article or the Department pursuant to R7-2-1507.
8. "OAH" means the Arizona Office of Administrative Hearing.

9. "Parent" means a resident of this state who is the parent, stepparent or legal guardian of a qualified student.
10. "Program" means the Empowerment Scholarship Account Program.
11. "Qualified school" means a nongovernmental primary or secondary school or a preschool for pupils with disabilities that is located in this state or, for qualified students who reside within the boundaries of an Indian reservation in this state, and that is located in an adjacent state and that is within two miles of the border of the state in which the qualified student resides, and that does not discriminate on the basis of race, color or national origin.
12. "Qualified student" means a resident of this state who:
 - a. Is any of the following:
 - i. Identified as having a disability under section 504 of the rehabilitation act of 1973 (29 United States Code section 794);
 - ii. Identified by a school district or by an independent third party pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-2403(I) as a child with a disability as defined in A.R.S. § 15-731 or § 15-761;
 - iii. A child with a disability who is eligible to receive services from a school district under A.R.S. § 15-763;
 - iv. Attending a school or school district that has been assigned a letter grade of D or F pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-241 or who is currently eligible to attend kindergarten and who resides within the attendance boundary of a school that has been assigned a letter grade of D or F pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-241;
 - v. A previous recipient of a scholarship issued pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-891 or this Section, unless the qualified student's parent has been removed from eligibility in the Program for failure to comply pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-2403(C);
 - vi. A child of a parent who is a member of the armed forces of the United States and who is on active duty or was killed in the line of duty. A child who meets the requirements of this subsection is not subject to R7-2-1501(12)(b);
 - vii. A child who is a ward of the juvenile court and who is residing with a prospective permanent placement pursuant to A.R.S. § 8-862 and the case plan is adoption or permanent guardianship;
 - viii. A child who was a ward of the juvenile court and who achieved permanency through adoption or permanent guardianship;
 - ix. A child who is the sibling of a current or previous ESA recipient or of an eligible qualified student who accepts the terms of and enrolls in an ESA;
 - x. A child who resides within the boundaries of an Indian reservation in this state as determined by the Department or a tribal government; or
 - xi. A child of a parent who is legally blind or deaf or hard of hearing as defined in A.R.S. § 36-1941.
 - b. And, except as provided in R7-2-1501(12)(a)(vi), who meets any of the following requirements:
 - i. Attended a governmental primary or secondary school as a full-time student as defined in A.R.S. § 15-901 for at least the first 100 days of the prior fiscal year and who transferred from a

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- governmental primary or secondary school under a contract to participate in an ESA. First, second and third grade students who are enrolled in Arizona online instruction must receive 400 hours of logged instruction to be eligible pursuant to this subsection. Fourth, fifth and sixth grade students who are enrolled in Arizona online instruction must receive 500 hours of logged instruction to be eligible pursuant to this subsection. Seventh and eighth grade students who are enrolled in Arizona online instruction must receive 550 hours of logged instruction to be eligible pursuant to this subsection. High school students who are enrolled in Arizona online instruction must receive 500 hours of logged instruction to be eligible pursuant to this subsection;
- ii. Previously participated in an ESA;
 - iii. Received a scholarship under A.R.S. § 43-1505 and who continues to attend a qualified school if the student attended a governmental primary or secondary school as a full-time student as defined in A.R.S. § 15-901 for at least 90 days of the prior fiscal year or one full semester before attending a qualified school;
 - iv. Was eligible for an Arizona scholarship for pupils with disabilities and received monies from a school tuition organization pursuant to A.R.S. § 43-1505 or received an Arizona scholarship for pupils with disabilities but did not receive monies from a school tuition organization pursuant to A.R.S. § 43-1505 and who continues to attend a qualified school if the student attended a governmental primary or secondary school as a full-time student as defined in A.R.S. § 15-901 for at least 90 days of the prior fiscal year or one full semester prior to attending a qualified school;
 - v. Has not previously attended a governmental primary or secondary school but is currently eligible to enroll in a kindergarten program in a school district or charter school in this state or attended a program for preschool children with disabilities; or
 - vi. Has not previously attended a governmental primary or secondary school but is currently eligible to enroll in a program for preschool children with disabilities in this state.
13. "Substantively complete" means an ESA application that meets all substantive criteria required by statute or this Article.
 14. "Supplemental materials" referenced in A.R.S. § 15-2401(2), means relevant materials directly related to the course of study for which they are being used that introduce content and instructional strategies or that enhance, complement, enrich, extend or support the curriculum.
 15. "Treasurer" means the Office of the State Treasurer.
 16. Unless otherwise specifically defined herein, all defined terms shall have the same meaning as those ascribed to them in the A.R.S., Title 41.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2900, effective November 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R7-2-1502. General Provisions

- A. This Section is adopted pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-2403.

- B. The Department and the Treasurer shall administer and provide general supervision and oversight of the Program pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-2401 et seq and this Article.
- C. The Department and the Board shall include intermediate Saturday, Sundays, and legal holidays when computing days under this Article. If the final day of a deadline established pursuant to this Article falls on a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, the next business day is the final day of the deadline.
- D. Unless otherwise specified, the Board and the Department shall serve a notice or decision that contains an appealable action under R7-2-1511, through personal delivery, first class mail, or certified mail to the parent's last address with the Department. Each parent shall provide the Department with the parent's address and shall inform the Department of any change of address within 30 days of the change of address. In addition to service through one of the methods described, the Department shall also issue notices or decisions that contain an appealable action by any other method or methods that are reasonably determined to give actual notice to the parent, including electronic mail, text message, phone call, or through an online portal. For all other communications that do not contain appealable actions, the Board and the Department may communicate through any method or methods, including first class mail, certified mail, electronic mail, text message, phone call or through an online portal.
- E. A document is filed with the Board or the Department on the date it is received by the Board or the Department, as established by the Board's or the Department's date stamp on the face of the document. A notice or decision containing an appealable action issued by the Board or the Department pursuant to this Article is served on a party as follows:
 1. On the date it is personally served,
 2. Five days after it is mailed by first class mail, or
 3. On the date of the return receipt if it is mailed by certified mail.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2900, effective January 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). The word "rule" has been changed to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-1503. Department Responsibilities

The Department shall:

1. On or before March 1 of each year, provide the Board with a handbook, developed in consultation with parents of children on the Program, that includes information relating to policies and processes of ESAs and complies with A.R.S. § 15-2401 et seq and this Article. The Board shall adopt the handbook on or before May 1 of each year. The Board shall limit substantive changes to the handbook to once every three years. The Board may approve changes to the handbook more frequently than every three years to conform and comply with changes to statute or this Article or at the Board's discretion. The handbook shall be posted on the Department's website and distributed to parents and shall clearly identify changes from the prior version, and include the date and time the new handbook was changed;
2. Establish a dedicated call center for exclusive use for the ESA Program that works in conjunction with the Exceptional Student Services division of the Department or its successor division. Subject to review and approval by the Board, the Department may contract with a third party to operate the call center;
3. Implement customer service performance management policies, procedures, and metrics;

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

4. Provide training to parents who use the private financial management firm contracted to assist with financial management of the program;
5. Beginning with the first regular Board meeting of 2021, provide a quarterly report to the Board on the ESA Program, including:
 - a. The number of students in the program disaggregated by eligibility, grade level and the school district or charter school associated with each student;
 - b. The annual award amount associated with each student;
 - c. The number of ESA applications received, approved and denied in the preceding quarter, including the justification for the denied applications;
 - d. The number of applications processed within 45 days of receipt and the number of administratively incomplete applications;
 - e. A summary of any parent input or feedback collected pursuant to R7-2-1503(6) and how the Department is responding to concerns submitted as part of the process;
 - f. Information on the private financial management firm contracted to assist with financial management of the Program, including:
 - i. The number and eligibility type of accounts utilizing the firm,
 - ii. The number of providers and vendors on the firm's platform,
 - iii. Communications and training provided to parents,
 - iv. Concerns from parents submitted to the Department, the Treasurer and the private financial management firm and how the Department, Treasurer and private financial management firm are addressing the concerns, and
 - v. Any other information the Board requests.
6. Establish and provide to the Board a process to collect parent input and feedback regarding the Program.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2900, effective January 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R7-2-1504. Application and Account Activation

- A. The Department shall accept applications to participate in the Program between July 1 and June 30 of each year.
- B. The Department shall provide information for prospective applicants on eligibility.
- C. The Department shall enroll and issue an award letter to eligible applicants within 45 days after receipt of a completed application and all required documentation. The award letter shall include information on how to activate the account and the amount of ESA funding the student will receive.
- D. Within 30 days of issuing the award letter, the Department shall issue the contract to eligible applicants.
- E. Prior to issuing a notice of a denied application, the Department shall provide notice describing the administrative or substantive incompleteness of the application and provide the applicant 30 days to provide the missing documentation or information. The Department shall include the justification for the denial and, if the application was substantively incomplete, the Department shall include the applicant's right to appeal.
- F. Pursuant to R7-2-1511, a person who has had an application denied due to being substantively incomplete may file a written request for a hearing within 30 days after being served the notice of denial. Administratively incomplete applications are not appealable.

- G. If the Board finds in favor of a parent who appealed a denied application, the Department shall expedite the contract and funding to the parent to the extent possible.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2900, effective January 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R7-2-1505. Contract Between Parent and Department

- A. To enroll a qualified student in an ESA, a parent of the qualified student shall sign a contract with the Department. The parent:
 1. Shall use a portion of the ESA monies allocated annually to provide an education for the qualified student in at least the subjects of reading, grammar, mathematics, social studies and science, unless the ESA is allocated monies according to a transfer schedule other than quarterly transfers pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-2403(F). This subsection does not require a parent to spend a portion of ESA monies on each subject every quarter;
 2. Shall not enroll the qualified student in a school district or charter school, and shall release the school district from all obligations to educate the qualified student. This subsection does not:
 - a. Relieve the school district or charter school that the qualified student previously attended from the obligation to conduct an evaluation pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-766, or
 - b. Require a qualified student to withdraw from a school district or charter school in order to apply for an ESA.
 3. Shall not accept a scholarship from a school tuition organization pursuant to A.R.S., Title 43 concurrently with an ESA for the qualified student in the same year a parent signs the contract pursuant to this Section;
 4. Shall use the monies deposited in the qualified student's ESA only for the expenses listed in A.R.S. § 15-2402(B)(4);
 5. Shall not file an affidavit of intent to homeschool pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-802(B)(2) or (3);
 6. Shall not use monies deposited in the qualified student's account for any of the following:
 - a. Computer hardware or other technological devices, except as provided in R7-2-1505(B);
 - b. Transportation of the pupil; or
 - c. Consumable educational supplies, including papers, pens or markers.
 7. Shall submit expense reports as required in R7-2-1508.
- B. If a qualified student meets any of the criteria specified in A.R.S. § 15-2401(7)(a)(i), (ii), or (iii), as determined by a school district or by an independent third party under A.R.S. § 15-2403(I), the qualified student may use the following additional services:
 1. Educational therapies from a licensed or accredited practitioner or provider,
 2. A licensed or accredited paraprofessional or educational aide,
 3. Tuition for vocational and life skills education approved by the department, and
 4. Associated goods and services that include, but are not limited to, educational and psychological evaluations, assistive technology rentals and braille translation goods and services approved by the Department. Associated goods as described in this subsection may include computer hardware or technological devices that assist in accessing educational materials or services and that are associated with the qualified student's needs. Parents that

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

are seeking to use Program funds for an associated good or service pursuant to this subsection shall provide to the Department the special education course of study, service or educational need that the good or service is associated with.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2900, effective November 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R7-2-1506. Contract Renewal

- A. A parent is eligible to renew an ESA if:
1. The parent submitted quarterly expense reports as required in R7-2-1508;
 2. The Department approved the quarterly expense reports pursuant to R7-2-1508;
 3. The parent spent monies to provide an education in at least reading, grammar, mathematics, social studies, and science for the contract year pursuant to R7-2-1505(A)(1); and
 4. The parent does not owe the Department monies for disallowed expenses. A parent remains eligible to renew an ESA if the parent has an unresolved appeal regarding a disallowed expense.
- B. A student with a disability as defined in A.R.S. § 15-2401(7)(a)(i), (ii), or (iii), as determined by a school district or by an independent third party under A.R.S. § 15-2403(I), may continue on the Program until the end of the school year in which the student reaches the age of 22, if the student or the parent provides documentation to the Department that demonstrates the student has not finished high school.
- C. A parent shall renew ESAs on an annual basis as follows:
1. The Department shall provide renewal contracts on or before May 1 to each parent who meets R7-2-1506(A) of this Section;
 2. Each parent shall submit the renewal contract to the Department on or before June 30; and
 3. Within 30 days of receipt, the Department shall notify each parent of the renewal of the contract. The Department may provide notification through an online portal.
- D. If a parent does not submit a renewal contract pursuant to R7-2-1506(C), the Department shall temporarily suspend the account and cease funding to the ESA until the parent submits the appropriate renewal contract.
- E. If a parent does not submit a renewal contract for a period of three academic years, the Department shall provide notice through certified mail, email and telephone, if applicable, that the ESA will be closed. To renew the ESA, the parent shall submit a renewal contract within 60 days of receipt of the notification. If the parent does not submit a renewal contract within 60 days, the Department shall close the ESA and return any remaining monies in the ESA to the state general fund.
- F. On the qualified student's graduation from a postsecondary institution or after any period of four consecutive years after high school graduation in which the student is not enrolled in an eligible postsecondary institution, the qualified student's Arizona empowerment scholarship account shall be closed and any remaining monies shall be returned to the state general fund.
- G. Pursuant to R7-2-1511, a parent whose contract was not renewed by the Department may file a written request for a hearing within 30 days after being served the notice of the non-renewal.
- H. At the written request of a parent, the Department shall extend the renewal contract timeframe for up to 30 days from the deadline prescribed in this Section if the parent demonstrates

hardship, including an act of God or similar circumstance that prevented the parent from responding by the deadline.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2900, effective January 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R7-2-1507. Use of Funds

- A. The Department shall establish and maintain a database of approved expenses and disallowed expenses for the current and upcoming fiscal years pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-2401 et seq. and this Article. The Department shall make the database available to parents online and disaggregate the approved expenses by eligibility category.
- B. The Department shall establish a process to review an expense before making an administrative decision to deny the expense. The Department shall make the process publicly available and provide a copy to the Board.
- C. The Department shall not request repayment for an expense it has approved for a specific ESA. The Department shall treat similar expenditures by similarly situated account holders in the same manner so long as the account holder provides sufficient documentation to support the expense. This Section does not create authorization for an account holder to expend funds in a manner not permitted by statute.
- D. Pursuant to R7-2-1511, a parent who has had an expense disallowed by the Department may file a written request for a hearing within 30 days after being served the notice of the disallowed expense.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2900, effective January 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R7-2-1508. Review of Expenses

- A. The Department shall conduct or contract for review of quarterly expenses pursuant to this Section to ensure monies are used only for approved expenses. The Department may conduct or contract for random or annual audits as needed to ensure monies are used only for expenses that were approved or allowed at the time the expense was made. The Department shall use record retention requirements that were in place at the time the expense was made to determine compliance. The Department may only audit account activity from the last two fiscal years, including the current fiscal year.
- B. The Department shall provide annual notice to each parent of when and how the Department will conduct reviews of expenses and audits. The notice may be provided in the handbook adopted pursuant to R7-2-1503.
- C. Except as provided in R7-2-1508(J), parents shall submit quarterly expense reports, that shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Invoices for each vendor, individual or product;
 2. Invoices for private schools, which shall include the following:
 - a. The name of the qualified student,
 - b. The name of the private school,
 - c. The transaction date,
 - d. Tuition or fee amounts, and
 - e. Total charged to the card;
 3. Invoices for tutors, paraprofessionals, service type or therapists which shall include:
 - a. Name of the qualified student,
 - b. The name of one of the following: the vendor, facility, therapist or tutor,
 - c. The transaction date,
 - d. The rate amounts,
 - e. Any processing fees, and

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

- f. Total charged to the card.
- D.** Except as provided for in R7-2-1508(J), a parent shall submit quarterly expense reports to the Department as follows:
1. On or before September 30 for quarter one,
 2. On or before December 31 for quarter two,
 3. On or before March 31 for quarter three, and
 4. On or before June 30 for quarter four.
- E.** The Department shall review and approve quarterly expense reports and make its next quarterly disbursement of funds within 30 days of the deadlines prescribed in R7-2-1508(D). On receipt and approval of the quarterly expense report, the Department shall notify the parent through electronic mail or through an online portal. Notwithstanding any other Section, the Department may review expense reports less frequently based on a risk-based approach. The Department shall not withhold funds for a subsequent quarter if it fails to review a quarterly expense report within 30 days of the deadline. A parent may submit a corrected expense report any time prior to the quarterly submission deadline.
- F.** If a parent fails to submit a quarterly expense report by the deadlines prescribed in R7-2-1508(D) or submits an incomplete quarterly expense report, the Department shall:
1. Serve notice to the parent of the deficiencies,
 2. Provide the parent 10 days from the date of receipt of the notice to submit a complete quarterly expense report, and
 3. Review quarterly expense reports submitted pursuant to this subsection within five days of receipt from the parent.
- G.** Following the 10 day period provided in R7-2-1508(F)(2), the Department may remove a parent from the Program for failing to submit a required quarterly expense report or failing to correct the deficiencies in an incomplete quarterly expense report.
- H.** Pursuant to R7-2-1511, a parent that has been removed from the Program may file a written request for a hearing within 30 days after being served the notice of removal. Except in cases in which the Board has found misuse of funds or fraud pursuant to R7-2-1509, the Department shall not withhold funding to one qualified student's ESA due to deficiencies in the expense reporting of a sibling's account.
- I.** At the written request of a parent, the Department shall extend the quarterly expense report deadlines for up to 30 days from the deadlines prescribed in this Section if the parent demonstrates hardship, including an act of God or similar circumstance that prevented the parent from responding by the deadline.
- J.** A parent is not required to submit quarterly expense reports pursuant to this Section if either of the following apply:
1. No expenses were made in the quarter, or
 2. All expenses in the quarter were preapproved through a private financial management firm contracted with the Treasurer to assist with financial management.
- K.** Parents shall attest that they met the conditions of R7-2-1508(J) in a format provided by the Department.
2. Provide the parent 10 days, not including weekends, to either:
 - a. Present documentation that demonstrates the expense is allowable or that the parent was victim to identity theft or fraud; or
 - b. Agree to repay the amount.
- B.** The Department shall review the documentation submitted pursuant to R7-2-1509(A)(2)(a) within five days of receipt to determine if the expense is allowable or if the parent was victim to identity theft or fraud. If the Department determines the expense is allowable or that the parent was victim to identity theft or fraud, the Department shall lift the temporary suspension, reinstate the account and make any disbursements that were withheld during the suspension.
- C.** If the Department determines the documentation fails to demonstrate the expense is allowable or that the parent was victim to identity theft or fraud, the Department shall provide notification to the parent that the amount must be repaid. The Department shall withhold the disbursement of any additional ESA funds until repayment is made. The Department may agree to a gradual repayment plans at the request of the parent and shall reinstate additional ESA funding once repayment has begun. The Department may remove a parent from the Program that fails to repay an amount or agree to a repayment plan.
- D.** Once a parent agrees to a gradual repayment plan or repays an amount pursuant to R7-2-1509(A)(2)(b) or R7-2-1509(C), the Department shall lift the temporary suspension, reinstate the account and make any disbursements that were withheld during the suspension as follows:
1. Within one day, if the repayment is made by cashier's check or money order; or
 2. Within seven days, if repayment is made by personal check.
- E.** Pursuant to R7-2-1511, a parent who has been removed from the Program pursuant to this Section may file a written request for a hearing within 30 days after being served the notice of removal.
- F.** The Department shall refer a case to the Board if a parent does not file an appeal pursuant to R7-2-1511 and either:
1. Fails to repay the amount of a disallowed expense, or
 2. Fails to make a payment on a gradual repayment plan.
- G.** On a finding of misuse of monies, the Board may refer the case to the Attorney General who may bring an action to recover the monies. Upon obtaining evidence of fraudulent use of an account, the Board may refer the case to the Attorney General for the purpose of a criminal investigation.
- H.** A parent or qualified student is not eligible to enroll a qualified student in the ESA Program if that parent was an account holder on an account that was referred to the Attorney General for misuse of monies unless the parent's expense was subsequently found to be allowable or the parent was the victim of identity theft or fraud.
- I.** If a parent commits fraud, the Department shall withhold funds from all accounts in the parent's name and close the accounts.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2900, effective January 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). The word "rule" has been changed to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R7-2-1509. Misuse of Funds

- A.** Based on a finding that a parent knowingly misuses funds, the Department shall temporarily suspend the account and provide notice to the parent. The notice shall:
1. Include the reason for the temporary suspension and a detailed description of the disallowed expense; and

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2900, effective January 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R7-2-1510. Corrective Action

- A.** Except for misuse of funds and failing to submit a quarterly expense report pursuant to R7-2-1508, if the Department finds that a parent violated A.R.S. § 15-2401 et seq, this Article or the terms and conditions set forth by the Department in the contract signed by the parent, the Department shall:

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

1. Temporarily suspend the account;
 2. Provide notice to the parent of the violation, including an explanation of the violation; and
 3. Provide the parent 30 days to correct the violation.
- B.** The Department may remove a parent or qualified student from the Program for failing to correct a violation pursuant to this Section.
- C.** Pursuant to R7-2-1511, a parent or qualified student who has been removed from the Program pursuant to this Section may file a written request for a hearing within 30 days after being served the notice of removal.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2900, effective January 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R7-2-1511. Appeals

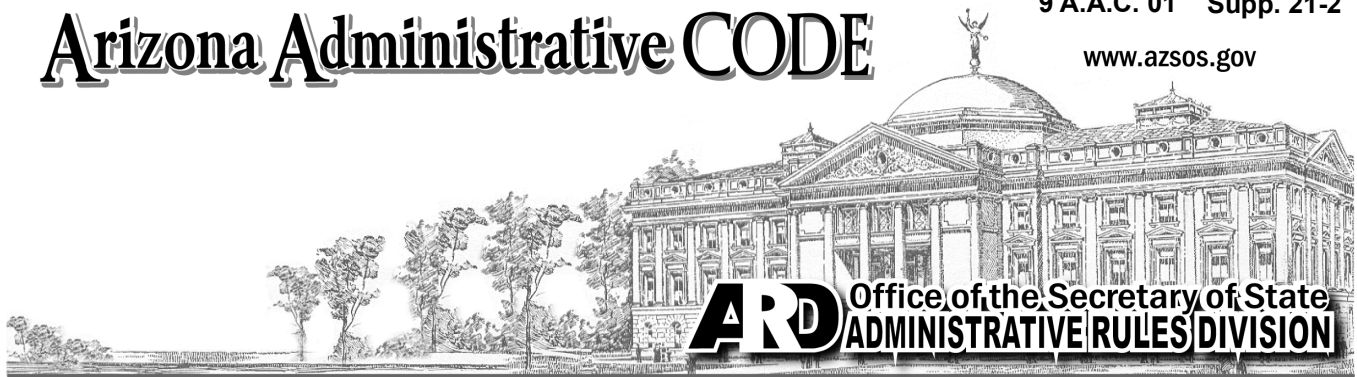
- A.** A parent may appeal to the Board any administrative decision the Department makes pursuant to Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 15, Chapter 19, Article 1, including determinations of allowable expenses, removal from the Program or enrollment eligibility.
- B.** Pending the resolution of an appeal during which an account is suspended, a parent may request a stay on the account suspension.
1. Included in the request for a hearing filed pursuant to R7-2-1511(F), a parent may file a request to the Board to stay an account suspension. Such request shall be in writing and shall address the matters stated in the Department's notice in R7-2-1511(E).
 2. The Department may file a response to the parent's request to stay the suspension of the account. Such response shall be filed with the Board within five business days of receipt of the parent's request to stay the suspension. Such response shall be in writing and shall address the matters stated in the parent's request.
 3. Within 10 business days after receipt of the Department's response, the executive director of the Board or his/her designee shall make a written determination to either:
 - a. Proceed with suspension of the account, or
 - b. Stay all or part of the suspension of the account if there is a reasonable probability that the appeal will be upheld or that the stay is in the best interest of the State.
 4. The executive director or his/her designee shall provide the parent and the Department with a written copy of the determination including the basis for the determination.
 5. The request for or issuance of a suspension does not toll the 60 day period in which the administrative hearing is to be held.
- C.** Notwithstanding any other Section, the Department may, with the agreement of the account holder on the resolution, informally resolve a disputed administrative action at any time without a formal appeal pursuant to this Article.
- D.** The Department shall provide information on the appeals process on its website.
- E.** The Department shall provide parents with written notice of an appealable action taken by the Department. Such written notice shall inform the parents of his/her right to request a hearing on the action and shall include the following:
1. The statute or rule that is alleged to have been violated or on which the action is based;
 2. Identify, with reasonable particularity, the nature of any alleged violation or action;
 3. Include a description of the parent's right to request a hearing on the appealable agency action; and
 4. Include a description of the parent's right to request an informal settlement conference.
- F.** Within 30 days after being served with notice of an appealable action, a parent may file a request for a hearing to be held before an administrative law judge. The notice must be in writing and shall state the following:
1. The identity of the party requesting the hearing,
 2. The address of the party requesting the hearing,
 3. The agency that rendered the decision related to the appealable action,
 4. Identification of the action being appealed, and
 5. A concise statement of the reasons for the request for hearing.
- G.** If good cause is shown, the Board may accept a request for a hearing that is not filed in a timely manner. Such request must be made in writing and state the basis for not filing the request on time.
- H.** If a parent requests a hearing pursuant to R7-2-1511(E) and includes all of the items listed in R7-2-1511(E), the Board shall notify OAH and request a hearing be scheduled before an administrative law judge.
- I.** The Board shall notify the Department when a hearing date before OAH has been scheduled. The Board shall provide all parties with a written notice at least 30 days prior to the date set for the hearing. The notice shall include:
1. A statement of the time, place and nature of the hearing;
 2. A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held;
 3. A reference to the particular sections of the statutes and rules involved; and
 4. A short and plain statement of the matters asserted. If a party is unable to state the matters in detail at the time the notice is served, the initial notice may be limited to a statement of the issues involved. Thereafter upon application a more definite and detailed statement shall be furnished.
- J.** All notices shall be served via personal delivery or certified mail, return receipt requested or by any other method reasonably calculated to effect actual notice on the agency and all parties to the action at each party's last address of record.
- K.** A hearing on the appealable action shall be held 60 days after the notice of appeal is filed and may be advanced or delayed on the agreement of the parties or on a showing of good cause.
- L.** Informal Settlement Conference
1. A parent may request an informal settlement conference be held with the Department. The request shall be in writing and shall be filed with the Department, and a copy provided to the Board, no later than 20 days before the hearing. The Department shall hold an informal settlement conference within 15 days after receiving the request. The Board shall notify OAH of the request and the outcome of the conference, with a copy provided to the Department. The request for an informal settlement conference does not toll the 60 day period in which the administrative hearing is to be held.
 2. If an informal settlement conference is held, a person with the authority to act on behalf of the Department must represent the Department at the conference. The Department representative shall notify the parent in writing that statements, either written or oral, made at the conference, including a written document, created or expressed solely for the purpose of settlement negotiations are inadmissible in any subsequent administrative hearing.
- M.** Informal disposition may be made by stipulation, agreed settlement, consent order or default.
- N.** Hearing Process

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

1. All hearings shall be conducted before an administrative law judge pursuant to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10 and this Section.
 2. The parties to the appealable agency action have the right to be represented by legal counsel or to proceed without counsel, to submit evidence and to cross-examine witnesses.
 3. A prehearing conference may be held upon order of the administrative law judge or upon request of any party. A prehearing conference may be held for the following purposes:
 - a. Clarify or limit procedural, legal or factual issues;
 - b. Consider amendments to any pleading;
 - c. Identify and exchange lists of witnesses and exhibits intended to be introduced at the hearing;
 - d. Obtain stipulations or rulings regarding testimony, exhibits, facts or law;
 - e. Schedule deadlines, hearing dates and locations if not previously set; or
 - f. Allow the parties opportunity to discuss settlement.
 4. All hearings shall be recorded. The administrative law judge shall secure either a court reporter or an electronic means of producing a clear and accurate record of the proceeding.
 5. A hearing may be conducted in an informal manner and without adherence to the rules of evidence required in judicial proceedings. Neither the manner of conducting the hearing nor the failure to adhere to the rules of evidence required in judicial proceedings shall be grounds for reversing any administrative decision or order if the evidence supporting the decision or order is substantial, reliable and probative.
- O. Final Administrative Decision**
1. The administrative law judge shall issue a written decision within 20 days after the hearing is concluded. The written decision shall contain a concise explanation of the reasons supporting the decision, including the findings of fact and conclusions of law.
 2. The administrative law judge shall serve a copy of the decision on the Board. On request of the Board, OAH shall also transmit to the Board the record of the hearing as described in A.R.S. § 12-904.
 3. Within 30 days after the date that OAH sends a copy of the administrative law judge's decision to the Board, the Board may review the decision and accept, reject or modify it.
 - a. If the Board declines to review the administrative law judge's decision, the Board shall serve a copy of the decision on all parties.
 - b. If the Board rejects or modifies the decision, the Board shall file with the OAH, and serve on all parties, a copy of the administrative law judge's decision with the rejection or modification and a written justification setting forth the reasons for the rejection or modification of each finding of fact or conclusion of law. If there is a rejection or modification of a conclusion of law, the written justification shall be sent to the president of the Senate and the speaker of the House of Representatives.
 - c. Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, if the Board does not accept, reject or modify the administrative law judge's decision within 30 days after the date that OAH sends a copy of the administrative law judge's decision to the Board, as evidenced by receipt of such action by OAH by the thirtieth day, OAH shall certify the administrative law judge's decision as the final administrative decision.
 - d. If the Board meets monthly or less frequently and if OAH sends the administrative law judge's decision at least 30 days before the next meeting of the Board and if the Board does not accept, reject or modify the administrative law judge's decision at the next meeting of the Board, as evidenced by receipt of such action by OAH within five days after the meeting, OAH shall certify the administrative law judge's decision as the final administrative decision.
4. The Board shall provide all parties with at least 20 days written notice of the date, time and location of the public meeting at which the Board will consider the administrative law judge's decision.
5. A copy of the administrative law judge's decision is sent on personal delivery of the decision or five days after the decision is mailed to the Board.
6. A party may appeal a final administrative decision pursuant to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6, except that if a party has not requested a hearing on receipt of a notice of appealable agency action pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1092.03, the appealable agency action is not subject to judicial review.
- P. Rehearing and review of decisions**
1. A party may file a motion for rehearing or review within 30 days after service of the final administrative decision. The motion shall be in writing and state the basis upon which the rehearing or review is requested. The motion shall be filed with the Board and a copy provided to the opposing party.
 2. The opposing party may file a response to the motion for rehearing within 15 days after the date the motion for rehearing is filed. The response shall be in writing and address the basis upon which the rehearing or review is requested. The motion shall be filed with the Board and a copy provide to the moving party.
 3. The Board shall rule on the motion within 15 days after the response to the motion is filed or, if a response is not filed, within five days of the expiration of the response period.
 4. Service is complete on personal service or five days after the date the final administrative decision is mailed to the party's last known address.
 5. After a hearing has been held and a final administrative decision has been entered a party is not required to file a motion for rehearing or review of the decision in order to exhaust the party's administrative remedies.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2900, effective January 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). The word "rule" has been changed to "Section" to reflect current standards in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).



TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

The table of contents on the first page contains quick links to the referenced page numbers in this Chapter. Refer to the notes at the end of a Section to learn about the history of a rule as it was published in the *Arizona Administrative Register*.

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices codified in this supplement. The list provided contains quick links to the updated rules.

This Chapter contains rule Sections that expired in the *Arizona Administrative Code* between the dates of April 1, 2021 through June 30, 2021.

[R9-1-411](#). [Expired](#)8 [R9-1-412](#). [Expired](#)8

Questions about these rules? Contact:

Name: Colby Bower, Assistant Director
Address: Department of Health Services
Public Health Licensing Services
150 N. 18th Ave., Suite 510
Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 542-6383
Fax: (602) 364-4808
E-mail: Colby.Bower@azdhs.gov
or
Name: Robert Lane, Chief
Address: Department of Health Services
Office of Administrative Counsel and Rules
150 N. 18th Ave., Suite 200
Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 542-1020
Fax: (602) 364-1150
E-mail: Robert.Lane@azdhs.gov

The release of this Chapter in Supp. 21-2 replaces Supp. 20-4, 1-16 pages

Please note that the Chapter you are about to replace may have rules still in effect after the publication date of this supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the *Administrative Code*. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES DIVISION

RULES

The definition for a rule is provided for under A.R.S. § 41-1001. “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The *Arizona Administrative Code* is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The *Code* is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions.

The *Code* is separated by subject into titles. Titles are divided into chapters. A chapter includes state agency rules. Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering outline separated into subsections.

Rules are codified quarterly in the *Code*. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter.

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31

Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30

Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30

Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2019 is cited as Supp. 19-1.

Please note: The Office publishes by chapter, not by individual rule section. Therefore there might be only a few sections codified in each chapter released in a supplement. Historical notes at the end of a section provide an effective date and information when a rule was last updated.

AUTHENTICATION OF PDF CODE CHAPTERS

The Office began to authenticate chapters of the *Administrative Code* in Supp. 18-1 to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1012(B) and A.R.S. § 5302(1), (2)(d) through (e), and (3)(d) through (e).

A certification verifies the authenticity of each *Code* chapter posted as it is released by the Office of the Secretary of State. The authenticated pdf of the *Code* includes an integrity mark with a certificate ID. Users should check the validity of the signature, especially if the pdf has been downloaded. If the digital signature is invalid it means the document’s content has been compromised.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the *Arizona Administrative Register* for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority

note to make rules is often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, under Services-> Legislative Filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, Chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the *Register* online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the *Administrative Register* link.

Editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter provide information about rulemaking sections made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1, R1-1-113.

Rhonda Paschal, managing rules editor, assisted with the editing of this chapter.



Administrative Rules Division

The Arizona Secretary of State electronically publishes each A.A.C. Chapter with a digital certificate. The certificate-based signature displays the date and time the document was signed and can be validated in Adobe Acrobat Reader.

TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES**CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION****ARTICLE 1. RULES OF PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE**

Section	
R9-1-101.	Definitions 2
R9-1-102.	Response to a Recommended Decision 2
R9-1-103.	Rehearing or Review of a Final Administrative Decision 2
R9-1-104.	Repealed 2
R9-1-105.	Repealed 2
R9-1-106.	Repealed 2
R9-1-107.	Repealed 2
R9-1-108.	Repealed 2
R9-1-109.	Repealed 3
R9-1-110.	Repealed 3
R9-1-111.	Repealed 3
R9-1-112.	Repealed 3
R9-1-113.	Repealed 3
R9-1-114.	Repealed 3
R9-1-115.	Repealed 3
R9-1-116.	Repealed 3
R9-1-117.	Repealed 3
R9-1-118.	Repealed 3
R9-1-119.	Repealed 3
R9-1-120.	Repealed 3
R9-1-121.	Repealed 3
R9-1-122.	Repealed 3
R9-1-123.	Repealed 3
R9-1-124.	Repealed 3
R9-1-125.	Repealed 3
R9-1-126.	Repealed 3

ARTICLE 2. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN RULEMAKING

Section	
R9-1-201.	Definitions 3
R9-1-202.	Rulemaking Record 4
R9-1-203.	Petition for Department Rulemaking and Petition for Review of a Department Practice or Substantive Policy Statement 4
R9-1-204.	Repealed 4
R9-1-205.	Repealed 4
R9-1-206.	Repealed 4

ARTICLE 3. DISCLOSURE OF MEDICAL RECORDS, PAYMENT RECORDS, AND PUBLIC HEALTH RECORDS

Section	
R9-1-301.	Definitions 4
R9-1-302.	Medical Records or Payment Records Disclosure 5
R9-1-303.	Public Health Records Disclosure 7
R9-1-304.	Reserved 7
R9-1-305.	Reserved 7
R9-1-306.	Reserved 7
R9-1-307.	Reserved 7
R9-1-308.	Reserved 7
R9-1-309.	Reserved 7
R9-1-310.	Reserved 7
R9-1-311.	Repealed 8

R9-1-312.	Repealed 8
R9-1-313.	Repealed 8
R9-1-314.	Repealed 8
R9-1-315.	Repealed 8

ARTICLE 4. EXPIRED AND REPEALED

Section	
R9-1-401.	Reserved 8
R9-1-402.	Reserved 8
R9-1-403.	Reserved 8
R9-1-404.	Reserved 8
R9-1-405.	Reserved 8
R9-1-406.	Reserved 8
R9-1-407.	Reserved 8
R9-1-408.	Reserved 8
R9-1-409.	Reserved 8
R9-1-410.	Reserved 8
R9-1-411.	Expired 8
R9-1-412.	Expired 8
R9-1-413.	Repealed 8
R9-1-414.	Repealed 8
R9-1-415.	Repealed 8
R9-1-416.	Repealed 8
R9-1-417.	Repealed 8
R9-1-418.	Repealed 8

ARTICLE 5. SLIDING FEE SCHEDULES

Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-1-501 through R9-1-506, made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3990, effective December 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Section	
R9-1-501.	Definitions 8
R9-1-502.	Family Member Determination 11
R9-1-503.	Family Income Determination 11
R9-1-504.	Sliding Fee Schedule Submission and Contents 11
R9-1-505.	Sliding Fee Schedule Approval Time-frames 12
R9-1-506.	Fees Payable by Uninsured Individuals Under a Sliding Fee Schedule 12

ARTICLE 6. PER CAPITA MATCHING FUNDS

Article 6, consisting of Sections R9-1-601 through R9-1-606, recodified from R9-18-101 through R9-18-106, and amended at 26 A.A.R. 3319, with an immediate effective date of December 7, 2020 (Supp. 20-4). These rules were originally adopted under 9 A.A.C. 18 effective April 22, 1988 (Supp. 88-2); and amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3715, effective November 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-3).

Section	
R9-1-601.	Definitions 12
R9-1-602.	Grant Application 13
R9-1-603.	Review of Application and Awarding of Grant 14
R9-1-604.	Minimum Standard of Personnel; Waiver 14
R9-1-605.	Record Retention and Review 14
R9-1-606.	Notice to Department 15

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

ARTICLE 1. RULES OF PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE**R9-1-101. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. §§ 41-1001 and 41-1092, the following definitions apply in this Chapter, unless otherwise specified:

1. "Calendar day" means each day, not including the day of the act, event, or default from which a designated period of time begins to run, but including the last day of the period unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, statewide furlough day, or legal holiday, in which case the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, statewide furlough day, or legal holiday.
2. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Health Services.
3. "Director" means the Director of the Arizona Department of Health Services.
4. "Recommended decision" means the written ruling made by an administrative law judge regarding a contested case or appealable agency action within 20 days after a hearing under A.R.S. § 41-1092.08.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1224, with an immediate effective date of June 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-1-102. Response to a Recommended Decision

- A. The Director may mail a copy of a recommended decision to each party.
- B. A party has ten calendar days from the date the Director mails the recommended decision to submit a response that states each reason why the Director should accept, reject, or modify the recommended decision with information supporting the reason.
- C. The Director may consider a response in subsection (B) in determining whether to accept, reject, or modify the recommended decision.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1224, with an immediate effective date of June 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-1-103. Rehearing or Review of a Final Administrative Decision

- A. A party who is aggrieved by a final administrative decision may file with the Director, not later than 30 calendar days after service of the final administrative decision, a written motion for rehearing or review of the final administrative decision specifying the grounds for rehearing or review.
- B. A party filing a motion for rehearing or review under this Section may amend the motion at any time before it is ruled upon by the Director.
- C. Any other party may file a response to the motion for rehearing or review in subsection (A) within 15 calendar days after the date the motion for rehearing or review is filed with the Director.
- D. The Director may require that the parties file supplemental memoranda explaining the issues raised in a motion or response in subsection (A) or (C) and may permit oral argument.

- E. The Director may grant a rehearing or review of the final administrative decision for any of the following reasons materially affecting the requesting party's rights:
 1. Irregularity in the proceedings of the hearings or an abuse of discretion that deprived the party of a fair hearing,
 2. Misconduct by the administrative law judge or the prevailing party,
 3. Accident or surprise that could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence,
 4. Newly discovered material evidence that could not with reasonable diligence have been discovered and produced at the original hearing,
 5. Excessive or insufficient penalties,
 6. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the hearing, or
 7. That the decision is not supported by the evidence or is contrary to law.
- F. The Director shall rule on the motion for rehearing or review within 15 calendar days after a response to the motion is filed. If no response to the motion for rehearing or review is filed, the Director shall rule on the motion for rehearing or review within five calendar days after the expiration of the response period in subsection (C).
- G. An order issued by the Director granting a rehearing or review shall specify the grounds for the rehearing or review.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1224, with an immediate effective date of June 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-1-104. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-105. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-106. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-107. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-108. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

R9-1-109. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-110. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-111. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-112. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-113. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended Regulation 10-71. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-114. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended Regulation 1-74. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-115. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended Regulation 10-71. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-116. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended Regulation 10-71. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-117. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended Regulation 10-71. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-118. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended Regulation 10-71. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-119. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended Regulation 10-71 and 1-74. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-120. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended Regulation 10-71. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-121. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-122. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended Regulation 10-71 and 1-74. Repealed effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

R9-1-123. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended Regulation 10-71. Repealed effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

R9-1-124. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

R9-1-125. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-1-125 renumbered as Section R9-1-126, new Section R9-1-125 adopted effective May 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

R9-1-126. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-1-125 renumbered as Section R9-1-126 effective May 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

ARTICLE 2. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN RULEMAKING**R9-1-201. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in R9-1-101, the following definitions apply in this Article, unless otherwise specified:

1. "Amendment" means a change to a rule, including added or deleted text.
2. "Arizona Administrative Code" means the publication described in A.R.S. § 41-1012.
3. "Citation" means the number that identifies a rule.
4. "Rulemaking record" means a file maintained by the Department as specified in A.R.S. § 41-1029.
5. "Text" means a letter, number, symbol, table, or punctuation in a rule.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3699, effective November 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1224, with an immediate effective date of June 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-1-202. Rulemaking Record

Except on a state holiday, an individual may review a rulemaking record at the Office of Administrative Counsel and Rules, Monday through Friday, from 8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1224, with an immediate effective date of June 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-1-203. Petition for Department Rulemaking and Petition for Review of a Department Practice or Substantive Policy Statement

- A. A petition to the Department for rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1033 shall include:
1. The name and address of the individual who submits the petition;
 2. An identification of the rulemaking, including:
 - a. A statement of the rulemaking sought,
 - b. The Arizona Administrative Code citation of each existing rule included in the petition, and
 - c. A description of each new rule included in the petition;
 3. The specific text of each new rule or amendment;
 4. The reasons for requesting the rulemaking, supported by:
 - a. Statistical data;
 - b. If the statistical data refers to exhibits, the exhibits;
 - c. An identification of the persons who would be affected by the rulemaking and the type of effect; and
 - d. Other information supporting the rulemaking;
 5. The signature of the individual who submits the petition;
 6. The date the petition is signed; and
 7. A copy of each existing rule included in the petition.
- B. A petition to the Department under A.R.S. § 41-1033 for review of a Department practice or substantive policy statement that allegedly constitutes a rule shall include:
1. The name and address of the individual who submits the petition,
 2. An identification of a Department practice or substantive policy statement that allegedly constitutes a rule,
 3. The signature of the individual who submits the petition,
 4. The date the petition is signed, and
 5. A copy of the Department's substantive policy statement or a description of the Department's practice.
- C. The Department shall notify an individual who submits a petition according to A.R.S. § 41-1033 of the Department's decision in writing within 60 calendar days after receipt of the petition.
- D. If the Department denies a petition submitted according to A.R.S. § 41-1033, the individual who submitted the petition may proceed according to A.R.S. §§ 41-1033 or 41-1034.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3699, effective November 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-3). Amended by

final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1224, with an immediate effective date of June 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-1-204. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-205. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-206. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 13, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

ARTICLE 3. DISCLOSURE OF MEDICAL RECORDS, PAYMENT RECORDS, AND PUBLIC HEALTH RECORDS**R9-1-301. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in R9-1-101, the following definitions apply in this Article, unless otherwise specified:

1. "Behavioral health services" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-401.
2. "Business day" means the same as in A.R.S. § 10-140.
3. "Commercial purpose" means the same as in A.R.S. § 39-121.03.
4. "Consent" means permission by an individual or by the individual's parent, legal guardian, or other health care decision maker to have medical services provided to the individual.
5. "Court of competent jurisdiction" means a court with the authority to enter an order.
6. "De-identified" means a public health record from which the information listed in 45 CFR 164.514(b)(2)(i) for an individual and the individual's relatives, employers, or household members has been removed.
7. "Disclose" means to release, transfer, provide access to, or divulge information in any other manner.
8. "Disclosure" means the release, transfer, provision of access to, or divulging of information in any other manner by the person holding the information.
9. "Disease" means the same as in R9-6-101.
10. "Documentation" means written supportive evidence.
11. "Emancipated minor" means an individual less than age 18 who:
 - a. Is determined to be independent of parents or legal guardians under A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 15, Article 1;
 - b. Meets the requirements for recognition as an emancipated minor in A.R.S. § 12-2455;
 - c. Has the ability to make a contract under A.R.S. § 44-131 or to consent to medical services under A.R.S. § 44-132; or
 - d. Is married or is a U.S. armed forces enlisted member.
12. "Employee" means an individual who works for the Department for compensation.
13. "Enlisted member" means the same as in 32 U.S.C. 101.

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

14. "Epidemic" means that a disease affects a disproportionately large number of individuals in a population, community, or region at the same time.
15. "Estate" means the same as in A.R.S. § 14-1201.
16. "Halfway house" means a residential setting that temporarily provides shelter, food, and other services to an individual after the individual completes a confinement in a correctional facility, as defined in A.R.S. § 13-2501, or a stay in a health care institution, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-401.
17. "Health care decision maker" means the same as in A.R.S. § 12-2291.
18. "Human Subjects Review Board" means individuals designated by the Director to:
 - a. Review human subjects research that is conducted, funded, or sponsored by the Department for consistency with 45 CFR Part 46, Subpart A, dealing with the protection of the human subjects;
 - b. Review requests for Department information from external entities conducting or planning to conduct human subjects research; and
 - c. Establish guidelines for the submission and review of human subjects research.
19. "Incapacitated person" means the same as in A.R.S. § 14-5101.
20. "Incidence" means the rate of cases of a disease or an injury in a population, community, or region during a specified period.
21. "Individually identifiable health information" means the information described in 42 U.S.C. 1320d.
22. "Injury" means trauma or damage to a part of the human body.
23. "Legal guardian" means an individual:
 - a. Appointed by a court of competent jurisdiction under A.R.S. Title 8, Chapter 4, Article 12 or A.R.S. Title 14, Chapter 5;
 - b. Appointed by a court of competent jurisdiction under another state's laws for the protection of minors and incapacitated persons; or
 - c. Appointed for a minor or an incapacitated person in a probated will.
24. "Medical records" means the same as in A.R.S. § 12-2291.
25. "Medical services" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-401.
26. "Minor" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-798.
27. "Outbreak" means an unexpected increase in the incidence of a disease as determined by the Department or a health agency, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-671.
28. "Parent" means a biological or adoptive mother or father of an individual.
29. "Patient" means an individual receiving behavioral health services, medical services, nursing services, or health-related services, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-401.
30. "Payment records" means the same as in A.R.S. § 12-2291.
31. "Personal representative" means the same as in A.R.S. § 14-1201.
32. "Probated will" means a will that has been proved as valid in a court of competent jurisdiction.
33. "Public health records" means information created, obtained, or maintained by the Department for:
 - a. Public health surveillance to monitor the incidence and spread of a disease or an injury;
 - b. Public health investigation to identify and examine outbreaks or epidemics of disease or the incidence of injury;
 - c. Public health intervention to respond and contain outbreaks or epidemics of disease or the incidence of injury;
 - d. A system of public health statistics, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-301;
 - e. A system of vital records, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-301; or
 - f. Health oversight activities, which include the following:
 - i. Supervision of the health care system,
 - ii. Determining eligibility for health-related government benefit programs,
 - iii. Determining compliance with health-related government regulatory programs, or
 - iv. Determining compliance with civil rights laws for which health-related information is relevant; or
 - g. Other public health activities required or authorized by state or federal law.
34. "Research" means the same as in 45 CFR 164.501.
35. "State" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-841.
36. "Surviving spouse" means the individual:
 - a. To whom a deceased individual was married at the time of death, and
 - b. Who is currently alive.
37. "Third person" means a person other than:
 - a. The individual identified by medical records; or
 - b. The individual's parent, legal guardian, or other health care decision maker.
38. "Treatment" means a procedure or method to cure, improve, or palliate a disease or an injury.
39. "Valid authorization" means written permission to disclose individually identifiable health information that contains all the elements described in 45 CFR 164.508(c)(1).
40. "Volunteer" means an individual who works for the Department without compensation.
41. "Will" means the same as in A.R.S. § 14-1201.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3699, effective November 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-3).
 Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1224, with an immediate effective date of June 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-1-302. Medical Records or Payment Records Disclosure

- A.** Except as provided in subsection (B), an employee or volunteer shall not disclose to a third person medical records or payment records containing individually identifiable health information obtained or accessed as a result of the employment or volunteering.
- B.** Unless otherwise prohibited by law, an employee or volunteer may disclose to a third person medical records or payment records containing individually identifiable health information:
 1. With the valid authorization of the individual identified by the information in the medical records or payment records, if the individual:
 - a. Is at least age 18 or an emancipated minor, and
 - b. Is not an incapacitated person;
 2. With the valid authorization of the parent, legal guardian, or other health care decision maker of the individual identified by the information in the medical records or payment records, if the individual is a minor or an incapacitated person.

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

- tified by the information in the medical records or payment records, if the individual is:
- a. Less than age 18, other than an emancipated minor; or
 - b. An incapacitated person;
3. With the valid authorization of the individual identified by the information in the medical records or payment records, regardless of age, if:
 - a. The information to be disclosed resulted from the consent given by the individual under A.R.S. § 36-663 or A.R.S. § 44-132.01 and,
 - b. The individual is not an incapacitated person;
 4. With the valid authorization of the individual identified by information in the medical records or payment records if:
 - a. The information to be disclosed resulted from the individual's treatment under A.R.S. § 44-133.01;
 - b. The individual was at least age 12 at the time of the treatment under A.R.S. § 44-133.01 as established by documentation, such as a copy of the individual's:
 - i. Driver license issued by a state, or
 - ii. Birth certificate; and
 - c. The individual is not an incapacitated person;
 5. If the individual identified by the information in the medical records or payment records is deceased, upon the written request to the Department according to subsection (D) for disclosure of the deceased individual's medical records or payment records to:
 - a. The deceased individual's health care decision maker at the time of death;
 - b. The personal representative of the deceased individual's estate; or
 - c. If the deceased individual's estate has no personal representative, a person listed in A.R.S. § 12-2294(D);
 6. At the direction of the Human Subjects Review Board, if the medical records or payment records are sought for research and the disclosure meets the requirements of 45 CFR 164.512(i)(2); or
 7. As required by an order issued by a court of competent jurisdiction.
- C.** For purposes of subsection (B)(1), an individual less than age 18 who claims emancipated minor status shall submit to the Department a valid authorization signed by the individual less than age 18 and:
1. A copy of an order emancipating the individual issued by the Superior Court of Arizona;
 2. If the individual was an emancipated minor in a state other than Arizona:
 - a. Documentation establishing that the individual is at least age 16, such as a copy of the individual's:
 - i. Driver license issued by a state, or
 - ii. Birth certificate; and
 - b. Documentation of the individual's emancipation, such as a copy of:
 - i. An order emancipating the individual issued by a court of competent jurisdiction of a state other than Arizona,
 - ii. A real property purchase agreement signed by the individual as the buyer or the seller in a state other than Arizona,
 - iii. An order for the individual to pay child support issued by a court of competent jurisdiction of a state other than Arizona, or
 - iv. A loan agreement with a financial institution, such as a bank, savings and loan association, a credit union, or a consumer lender, signed by the individual as the borrower in a state other than Arizona;
 3. A copy of the individual's marriage certificate issued by a state;
 4. If the individual is a homeless minor, as described in A.R.S. § 44-132, documentation such as:
 - a. A statement on the letterhead of a homeless shelter, as defined in A.R.S. § 16-121, or halfway house that:
 - i. Is dated within 10 calendar days before the date the Department receives the document,
 - ii. States the homeless shelter or halfway house is the individual's primary residence,
 - iii. Is signed by an authorized signer for the homeless shelter or halfway house, and
 - iv. States the authorized signer's title or position at the homeless shelter or halfway house; or
 - b. A statement signed by the individual that:
 - i. The individual does not live with the individual's parents, and
 - ii. The individual lacks a fixed nighttime residence;
 5. If the individual is a U.S. armed forces enlisted member, a copy of the individual's U.S. armed forces:
 - a. Enlistment document, or
 - b. Identification card; or
 6. If the individual is a U.S. armed forces veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101, a copy of the individual's discharge certificate.
- D.** A request to the Department under subsection (B)(5) to disclose medical records or payment records shall include:
1. The name of the individual identified by the information in the medical records or payment records;
 2. A statement that the individual identified by the information in the medical records or payment records is deceased;
 3. The description and dates of the medical records or payment records requested;
 4. The name, address, and telephone number of the person requesting the medical records or payment records disclosure;
 5. Whether the person requesting the medical records or payment records disclosure:
 - a. Was the deceased individual's health care decision maker at the time of death,
 - b. Is the personal representative of the deceased individual's estate, or
 - c. Is a person listed in A.R.S. § 12-2294(D);
 6. The signature of the individual requesting the medical records or payment records disclosure;
 7. Documentation that the individual identified by the information in the medical records or payment records is deceased, such as a copy of:
 - a. The individual's death certificate,
 - b. A published obituary notice for the individual, or
 - c. Written notification of the individual's death; and
 8. Documentation establishing the relationship to the deceased individual indicated under subsection (D)(5), which includes the following:
 - a. Appointment as the deceased individual's legal guardian by a court of competent jurisdiction,

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

- b. Appointment as the personal representative of the deceased individual's estate by a court of competent jurisdiction,
 - c. The deceased individual's birth certificate naming the person requesting the medical records or payment records as a parent,
 - d. The birth certificate of the person requesting the medical records or payment records naming the deceased individual as a parent, or
 - e. If the person requesting the medical records or payment records disclosure is the deceased individual's surviving spouse:
 - i. A copy of the person's marriage certificate naming the deceased individual as spouse, and
 - ii. A copy of the deceased individual's probated will naming the person as the deceased individual's surviving spouse.
 - E. The Department shall send a response to a request for medical records or payment records disclosure under subsection (B)(5) that meets the requirements of subsection (D):
 - 1. By regular mail,
 - 2. To the address provided under subsection (D)(4), and
 - 3. Within 30 days after the date the Department receives the request.
- Historical Note**
 New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3699, effective November 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-3).
 Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1224, with an immediate effective date of June 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).
- R9-1-303. Public Health Records Disclosure**
- A. A.R.S. Title 39, Chapter 1, Article 2, governs the Department's disclosure of public health records, except for:
 - 1. Disclosure of public health records under A.R.S. §§ 36-104(9) and 36-105;
 - 2. Disclosure of vital records, as defined in A.R.S. 36-301, under A.R.S. §§ 36-324, 36-342, and 36-351;
 - 3. At the direction of the Human Subjects Review Board, disclosure of public health records that are not de-identified when:
 - a. The public health records are sought for research, and
 - b. The disclosure meets the requirements of 45 CFR 164.512(i)(2);
 - 4. Disclosure of medical marijuana records under A.R.S. § 36-2810; or
 - 5. Other disclosures prohibited by state or federal law.
 - B. For disclosure of public health records under A.R.S. Title 39, Chapter 1, Article 2, an individual shall submit to the Department a public records request that contains:
 - 1. The request date;
 - 2. The requester's name, and if applicable, the requester's mailing address, e-mail address, and telephone number;
 - 3. If applicable, the name, address, and telephone number of the requester's organization;
 - 4. A specific identification of the public health records to be disclosed, including the description and dates of the records;
 - 5. Whether the public health records identified in subsection (B)(4) will be used for commercial purposes;
 - 6. If the requester indicates under subsection (B)(5) that the public health records will be used for commercial purposes, an explanation of each commercial purpose;
 - 7. The requester's signature; and
 - 8. If the requester indicates under subsection (B)(5) that the public health records will be used for a commercial purpose:
 - a. A jurat, as defined in A.R.S. § 41-311, completed by an Arizona notary; or
 - b. A notarization from another state indicating that the notary:
 - i. Verified the signer's identity,
 - ii. Observed the signing of the document, and
 - iii. Heard the signer swear or affirm the truthfulness of the document.
 - C. Within 15 business days after the Department receives a public records request that meets the requirements in subsection (B) or at a later time agreed upon by the Department and the individual requesting the records, the Department shall respond to the request by:
 - 1. Sending by regular mail or electronic mail to the address provided in subsection (B)(2):
 - a. An acknowledgement that the Department received the public records request;
 - b. A list of categories of public health records that are not subject to disclosure; and
 - c. For the public health records requested that are subject to disclosure, a statement that the Department will notify the individual when disclosure will be provided; or
 - 2. Providing:
 - a. A list of categories of public health records that are not subject to disclosure; and
 - b. For the public health records requested that are subject to disclosure, disclosure of the records.
 - D. The Department shall ensure that public health records disclosed pursuant to a public records request are de-identified.
 - E. For copies of public health records disclosed pursuant to a public records request:
 - 1. If the copies are for a commercial purpose, the Department shall charge:
 - a. The amount determined according to A.R.S. § 39-121.03, and
 - b. Based on the requester's explanation under subsection (B)(6);
 - 2. If the copies are not for a commercial purpose, the Department shall charge twenty-five cents per page; or
 - 3. If the copies are for a purpose stated in A.R.S. § 39-122(A), the Department shall not impose a charge.
- Historical Note**
 New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3699, effective November 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-3).
 Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1224, with an immediate effective date of June 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).
- R9-1-304. Reserved**
 - R9-1-305. Reserved**
 - R9-1-306. Reserved**
 - R9-1-307. Reserved**
 - R9-1-308. Reserved**
 - R9-1-309. Reserved**
 - R9-1-310. Reserved**

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

R9-1-311. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3699, effective November 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-3).

R9-1-312. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3699, effective November 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-3).

R9-1-313. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-314. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-1-315. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3296, effective July 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

ARTICLE 4. EXPIRED AND REPEALED**R9-1-401. Reserved****R9-1-402. Reserved****R9-1-403. Reserved****R9-1-404. Reserved****R9-1-405. Reserved****R9-1-406. Reserved****R9-1-407. Reserved****R9-1-408. Reserved****R9-1-409. Reserved****R9-1-410. Reserved****R9-1-411. Expired****Historical Note**

Section R9-1-411 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 27 A.A.R. 797, effective April 8, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-1-412. Expired**Historical Note**

Amended effective December 12, 1975 (Supp. 75-2). Amended effective February 12, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Amended effective January 5, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended effective April 3, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4724, effective November 28, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 4459, effective October 2, 2002 (Supp. 02-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4505, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 1800, effective October

1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-1-412 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 27 A.A.R. 797, effective April 8, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-1-413. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended effective February 12, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 5077, effective November 22, 2002 (Supp. 02-4).

R9-1-414. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 5077, effective November 22, 2002 (Supp. 02-4).

R9-1-415. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended effective February 12, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Correction, subsection (A) DHEW Publication number from (FDA) 48-2091 to (FDA) 78-2091 (Supp. 83-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 5077, effective November 22, 2002 (Supp. 02-4).

R9-1-416. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended effective February 12, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 5077, effective November 22, 2002 (Supp. 02-4).

R9-1-417. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended effective February 12, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 5077, effective November 22, 2002 (Supp. 02-4).

R9-1-418. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 12, 1981 (Supp. 81-1).

ARTICLE 5. SLIDING FEE SCHEDULES**R9-1-501. Definitions**

In this Article, unless otherwise specified:

1. "Administrative fee" means a fee payable by an uninsured individual that is established and charged according to R9-1-506(E).
2. "AHCCCS" means the Arizona Health Care Cost Containment System.
3. "Business day" means the same as in A.R.S. § 10-140.
4. "Calendar year" means January 1 through December 31.
5. "Child" means an individual under age 19.
6. "Consideration" means valuable compensation for something received or to be received.
7. "Correctional facility" means the same as in A.R.S. § 13-2501.
8. "Costs of producing rental income" means payments made by a rental-income recipient that are attributable to the premises or the portion of the premises generating the income, including payments for:
 - a. Property taxes,
 - b. Insurance premiums,
 - c. Mortgage principal and interest,
 - d. Utilities, and
 - e. Maintenance and repair.

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

9. "Costs of producing self-employment income" means payments made by a self-employment-income recipient that are attributable to generating the income, including payments for:
 - a. Equipment, machinery, and real estate;
 - b. Labor;
 - c. Inventory;
 - d. Raw materials;
 - e. Insurance premiums;
 - f. Rent; and
 - g. Utilities.
10. "Current federal poverty guidelines" means the most recent annual update of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services' Poverty Guidelines published in the Federal Register.
11. "Deduction" means a dollar amount subtracted from a payment, before an individual receives the payment, for:
 - a. Federal income tax,
 - b. Social Security tax,
 - c. Medicare tax,
 - d. State income tax,
 - e. Insurance other than OASDI,
 - f. Pension, or
 - g. Other dollar amounts required by law or authorized by the individual to be subtracted.
12. "Department" means the Department of Health Services.
13. "Detention facility" means a place of confinement, including:
 - a. A juvenile facility under the jurisdiction of:
 - i. A county board of supervisors, or
 - ii. A county jail district authorized by A.R.S. Title 48, Chapter 25;
 - b. A juvenile secure care facility under the jurisdiction of the Department of Juvenile Corrections; or
 - c. A facility for individuals who are not United States citizens and who are in the custody of the U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, Department of Homeland Security.
14. "Earned income" means work-related payments received by an individual, including:
 - a. Wages,
 - b. Commissions and fees,
 - c. Salary,
 - d. Profit from self-employment,
 - e. Profit from rent received from an individual or entity, and
 - f. Any other work-related monetary payments received by an individual.
15. "Family income" means the dollar amount determined according to R9-1-503(B).
16. "Family member" means an individual, determined according to R9-1-502, whose income is included in family income.
17. "Fee percentage" means a part of a provider's usual charges for medical services that is:
 - a. Expressed in hundredths, and
 - b. Established by a provider in a sliding fee schedule for medical services rendered to an uninsured individual.
18. "Fetus" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-2152.
19. "Flat fee" means a dollar amount that is:
 - a. Established by a provider in a sliding fee schedule for a medical service or group of medical services rendered to an uninsured individual, and
 - b. Less than the provider's usual charges for the medical service or group of medical services.
20. "Gift" means money, real property, personal property, a service, or anything of value other than unearned income for which the recipient does not provide consideration of equal or greater value.
21. "Hospital services" means the same as in A.A.C. R9-10-201.
22. "Income" means combined earned and unearned income.
23. "Inpatient services" means hospital services provided to an individual who will receive the services for 24 consecutive hours or more.
24. "Interrupted income" means income that stops for at least 30 continuous days during the current calendar year and then resumes.
25. "KidsCare" means the children's health insurance program, a federally funded program administered by AHC-CCS under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 29, Article 4.
26. "Lowest contracted charge" means the smallest reimbursement a provider has agreed to accept for a medical service:
 - a. Determined by the provider's review of all the contracts between the provider and third party payors as defined in A.R.S. § 36-125.07(C), that:
 - i. Cover the medical service, and
 - ii. Are in effect at the time the medical service is provided to an uninsured individual; and
 - b. Subject to limitations of federal or state laws, rules, or regulations.
27. "Medical services" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-401.
28. "Medicare tax" means the dollar amount subtracted from a payment for the health care insurance program for the aged and disabled under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.
29. "New income" means income that begins at least 30 days after the start of the current calendar year.
30. "OASDI" means old age, survivors, and disability insurance.
31. "Profit" means the remainder after subtracting:
 - a. The costs of producing rental income from the rent received from an individual or entity, or
 - b. The costs of producing self-employment income from the self-employment.
32. "Provider" means an individual or entity that:
 - a. Provides medical services;
 - b. Participates in a program that requires participants to use a sliding fee schedule, such as a program authorized under A.R.S. §§ 36-104(16), 36-2907.06, 36-2172, or 36-2174;
 - c. Includes:
 - i. A dentist licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11;
 - ii. A physician licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13 or Chapter 17;
 - iii. A registered nurse practitioner defined in A.R.S. § 32-1601 and licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15;
 - iv. A physician assistant licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 25 and practicing according to A.R.S. § 32-2531;
 - v. A health care institution licensed under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4; or
 - vi. An office or facility that is exempt from licensing under A.R.S. § 36-402(A)(3); and
 - d. Excludes an individual or entity when the individual or entity provides:
 - i. Inpatient services,

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

- ii. Medical services at a correctional facility, or
 - iii. Medical services at a detention facility.
- 33. "Secure care" means the same as in A.R.S. § 41-2801.
- 34. "Self employment" means earning income from one's own business, trade, or profession rather than receiving a salary or wages from an employer.
- 35. "Sliding fee" means flat fee or fee percentage that increases or decreases based on one or more factors.
- 36. "Sliding fee schedule" means a document containing a provider's flat fees or fee percentages based on:
 - a. Family members determined according to R9-1-502, and
 - b. Family income determined according to R9-1-503.
- 37. "Social Security tax" means the dollar amount subtracted from a payment for OASDI under Title II of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 401 et seq.
- 38. "State health benefits risk pool" means:
 - a. A state-established organization qualifying under 26 U.S.C. 501(c)(26);
 - b. A state-established qualified high risk pool described in Section 2744(c)(2) of the Public Health Service Act, 42 U.S.C. 300gg-44(c)(2); or
 - c. A state-sponsored arrangement, for which the state specifies the membership, primarily established and maintained to provide health insurance coverage for state residents with a medical condition or a history of a medical condition that:
 - i. Prevents them from obtaining coverage for the condition through insurance or from a health maintenance organization, or
 - ii. Enables them to obtain coverage for the condition only at a rate substantially more than the rate available through the state-sponsored arrangement.
- 39. "Support payment" means a dollar amount, received at regular intervals by an individual, for food, shelter, furniture, clothing, and medical expenses.
- 40. "Terminated income" means income received during the current calendar year that stops and will not resume.
- 41. "Training stipend" means a dollar amount, received at regular intervals by an individual, during a course or program for the development of the individual's skills.
- 42. "Unearned income" means payments received by an individual that are not gifts and not earned income, including:
 - a. Unemployment insurance;
 - b. Workers' compensation;
 - c. Disability payments;
 - d. Social Security payments;
 - e. Public assistance payments, excluding food stamps;
 - f. Periodic insurance or annuity payments;
 - g. Retirement or pension payments;
 - h. Strike benefits from union funds;
 - i. Training stipends;
 - j. Child support payments;
 - k. Alimony payments;
 - l. Military family allotments or other support payments from a relative or other individual not residing with the recipient;
 - m. Investment income;
 - n. Royalty payments;
 - o. Periodic payments from estates or trusts; and
 - p. Any other monetary payments received by an individual that are not gifts, earned income, capital gains, lump-sum inheritance or insurance payments, or payments made to compensate for personal injury.
- 43. "Uninsured individual" means an individual who does not have health care coverage under any of the following:
 - a. A group health plan as defined in Section 2792(a)(1) of the Public Health Service Act, 42 U.S.C. 300gg-91(a)(1), including a small employer's group health plan under A.R.S. Title 20, Chapter 13 or under the laws of another state;
 - b. A church plan as defined in section 3(33) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), 29 U.S.C. 1002(33);
 - c. Medicare, the health insurance program for the aged and disabled under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.;
 - d. Medicaid, the program that pays for medical assistance for certain individuals and families with low incomes and resources, through AHCCCS or another state's Medicaid agency, under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq., excluding a state program for distribution of pediatric vaccines under 42 U.S.C. 1396s;
 - e. Civilian Health and Medical Program of the Uniformed Services (CHAMPUS) or Tricare, the medical and dental care programs for members of the armed forces, certain former members, and their dependents under 10 U.S.C. 1071 et seq. and 32 CFR 199;
 - f. A medical care program of the Indian Health Service or of a tribal organization;
 - g. The Federal Employees Health Benefits Program for U.S. government employees, certain former employees, and their family members under 5 U.S.C. 8901 et seq. and 5 CFR 890 and 891;
 - h. Peace Corps plans under Section 5(e) of the Peace Corps Act, 22 U.S.C. 2504(e), including:
 - i. Medical and dental care for Peace Corps applicants, Peace Corps volunteers, and minor children living with Peace Corps volunteers under 32 CFR 728.59;
 - ii. Form PC-127C authorization for payment for evaluation of the Peace Corps related conditions of former Peace Corps volunteers;
 - iii. Treatment of the Peace Corps related conditions of former Peace Corps volunteers under 32 CFR 728.53; and
 - iv. CorpsCare coverage for the non-Peace Corps related conditions of former Peace Corps volunteers and their dependents.
 - i. A state health benefits risk pool;
 - j. An individual policy or contract issued by:
 - i. An insurer for medical expenses, including a preferred provider arrangement;
 - ii. A health care services organization under A.R.S. Title 20, Chapter 4, Article 9 or a health maintenance organization as defined in Section 2792(b)(3) of the Public Health Service Act, 42 U.S.C. 300gg-91(b)(3); or
 - iii. A nonprofit hospital, medical, dental, or optometric service corporation as defined in A.R.S. § 20-822, including Blue Cross Blue Shield of Arizona, or organized under the laws of another state;
 - k. An individual policy or contract made available through the Healthcare Group of Arizona administered by AHCCCS under A.R.S. §§ 36-2912, 36-2912.01, and 36-2912.02;

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

- l. A health insurance plan of a state or of a political subdivision as defined in A.R.S. § 35-511 or determined under the laws of another state;
 - m. A policy or contract issued to a member of a bona fide association as defined in section 2791(d)(3) of the Public Health Service Act, 42 U.S.C. 300gg-91(d)(3); or
 - n. KidsCare or another state's children's health insurance program under Title XXI of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1397aa et seq.
44. "Variable income" means income in a dollar amount that changes from payment to payment.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3990, effective December 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R9-1-502. Family Member Determination

A provider shall determine the family members of an uninsured individual seeking medical services.

1. A family with one member consists of:
 - a. A non-pregnant child who does not live with:
 - i. A parent;
 - ii. A spouse;
 - iii. An individual with whom the child has a common biological or adopted child;
 - iv. A biological or adopted child; or
 - v. A biological or adopted child of an individual with whom the child has a common biological or adopted child; or
 - b. A non-pregnant individual who is at least age 19 who does not live with:
 - i. A spouse;
 - ii. An individual with whom the individual who is at least age 19 has a common biological or adopted child;
 - iii. A biological or adopted child; or
 - iv. A biological or adopted child of an individual with whom the individual who is at least age 19 has a common biological or adopted child.
2. A family with two or more members consists of:
 - a. An individual and:
 - i. The biological or adopted children who live with the individual; and
 - ii. If the individual or a child under subsection (2)(a)(i) is pregnant, each fetus;
 - b. Two individuals, who have a common biological or adopted child and who live together, and:
 - i. The common biological or adopted children living with the two individuals;
 - ii. The biological or adopted children of either individual living with the two individuals; and
 - iii. If an individual or a child under subsection (2)(b)(i) or subsection (2)(b)(ii) is pregnant, each fetus; or
 - c. Two individuals, who are married to each other, who live together, and who do not have a common biological or adopted child, and:
 - i. The biological or adopted children of either individual living with the two individuals; and
 - ii. If an individual or a child under subsection (2)(c)(i) is pregnant, each fetus.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3990, effective December 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R9-1-503. Family Income Determination

- A. A provider shall establish flat fees or fee percentages for medical services rendered to uninsured individuals with family incomes, including earned and unearned income, equal to or less than 200 percent of the current federal poverty guidelines.
- B. A provider shall determine an uninsured individual's family income by:
 1. Multiplying a weekly payment received by a family member, before deductions, by 52;
 2. Multiplying a biweekly payment received by a family member, before deductions, by 26;
 3. Multiplying a monthly payment received by a family member, before deductions, by 12;
 4. For variable income received by a family member:
 - a. Adding at least four payments, before deductions;
 - b. Dividing the sum obtained in subsection (B)(4)(a) by the number of payments included; and
 - c. Multiplying the quotient obtained in subsection (B)(4)(b) by 52, 26, or 12 as applicable;
 5. Counting the actual payments received by a family member, before deductions, for:
 - a. Interrupted income,
 - b. New income, and
 - c. Terminated income; and
 6. Adding the dollar amounts calculated under subsections (B)(1) through (B)(5).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3990, effective December 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R9-1-504. Sliding Fee Schedule Submission and Contents

- A. By April 1 of each year, a provider shall submit to the Department the provider's sliding fee schedule, including:
 1. A sliding fee schedule with fee percentages,
 2. A sliding fee schedule with flat fees, or
 3. A sliding fee schedule with fee percentages and a sliding fee schedule with flat fees.
- B. A sliding fee schedule with fee percentages shall contain:
 1. A statement that the sliding fee schedule applies to charges for all medical services provided to uninsured individuals by or through the provider;
 2. The current federal poverty guidelines;
 3. For an uninsured individual with a family income equal to or less than 100 percent of the current federal poverty guidelines, a 100 percent reduction; and
 4. For uninsured individuals with family incomes more than 100 percent of the current federal poverty guidelines but not more than 200 percent of the current federal poverty guidelines, at least three fee percentage levels that increase as family income increases.
- C. A sliding fee schedule with flat fees shall contain:
 1. The requirements listed in subsections (B)(1) and (B)(2);
 2. The flat fee for each medical service or group of medical services;
 3. For an uninsured individual with a family income equal to or less than 100 percent of the current federal poverty guidelines, a \$0 flat fee for each medical service or group of medical services included under subsection (C)(2); and
 4. For uninsured individuals with family incomes more than 100 percent of the current federal poverty guidelines but not more than 200 percent of the current federal poverty guidelines, at least three flat fee levels that increase as family income increases for each medical service or group of medical services included under subsection (C)(2).

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3990, effective December 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R9-1-505. Sliding Fee Schedule Approval Time-frames

- A. The overall time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072(2) for a request for sliding fee schedule approval is 32 days.
1. A provider and the Department may agree in writing to extend the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame.
 2. An extension of the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame shall not exceed eight days.
- B. The administrative completeness review time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072(1) for a request for sliding fee schedule approval is 11 days, beginning on the day the Department receives the request.
1. Except as provided in subsections (B)(3) and (B)(4), the Department shall mail to a provider a written notice of administrative completeness when the provider's request for sliding fee schedule approval is complete.
 2. If a request for sliding fee schedule approval is incomplete, the Department shall mail to the provider a written notice of administrative deficiencies that:
 - a. Lists the missing documents or incomplete information, and
 - b. Suspends the administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame from the date on the notice of administrative deficiencies:
 - i. Until the date the Department receives a complete request for sliding fee schedule approval; or
 - ii. For 60 days, whichever comes first.
 3. If the Department does not receive all the additional documents or information required under subsection (B)(1) within 60 days after the date on the notice of administrative deficiencies, the Department deems the request for sliding fee schedule approval withdrawn.
 4. If the Department approves a sliding fee schedule during the administrative completeness review time-frame, the Department does not issue a separate written notice of administrative completeness.
- C. The substantive review time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072(3) for a request for sliding fee schedule approval is 21 days, beginning on the date on the Department's notice of administrative completeness under subsection (B)(1).
1. The Department shall mail to a provider a written notice granting or denying approval according to A.R.S. § 41-1076 by the last day of the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame.
 2. If the Department issues to a provider a written request for additional information according to A.R.S. § 41-1075(A), the request for additional information suspends the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame from the date on the request for additional information:
 - a. Until the date the Department receives all the information requested; or
 - b. For 60 days, whichever comes first.
 3. If the Department does not receive all the information requested under subsection (C)(2) within 60 days after the postmark date of the request for additional information, the Department shall deny sliding fee schedule approval.
- D. If a time-frame's last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state service holiday listed in A.A.C. R2-5-402, the Department considers the next business day the time-frame's last day.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3990, effective December 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R9-1-506. Fees Payable by Uninsured Individuals Under a Sliding Fee Schedule

- A. A provider:
1. Shall not charge an uninsured individual with a family income equal to or less than 100 percent of the current federal poverty guidelines the fee determined according to subsection (C) or subsection (D), and
 2. May charge an individual described in subsection (A)(1) only the single administrative fee determined according to subsection (E).
- B. A provider may charge an uninsured individual with a family income more than 100 percent of the current federal poverty guidelines but not more than 200 percent of the current federal poverty guidelines the fee determined according to subsection (C), subsection (D), or subsection (E).
- C. If a provider uses a sliding fee schedule with fee percentages, an uninsured individual's fee for medical services shall not exceed the dollar amount calculated by applying the fee percentage for the individual's family income to the lowest contracted charge for each medical service provided.
- D. If a provider uses a sliding fee schedule with flat fees, an uninsured individual's fee for medical services shall not exceed the lowest contracted charge for each medical service provided.
- E. A provider may:
1. Establish a single administrative fee that does not exceed \$25; and
 2. Charge the administrative fee to:
 - a. Uninsured individuals with a family income equal to or less than 100 percent of the current federal poverty guidelines; and
 - b. Uninsured individuals with family incomes more than 100 percent of the current federal poverty guidelines but not more than 200 percent of the current federal poverty guidelines only in lieu of the fee calculated under subsection (C) or subsection (D).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 3990, effective December 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

ARTICLE 6. PER CAPITA MATCHING FUNDS**R9-1-601. Definitions**

In this Article, unless otherwise specified:

1. "Application" means the information and documents submitted to the Department by a local health department to obtain approval from the Department to receive funds through a Per Capita Matching Grant.
2. "Business hours" means the specific time period during a day in which a local health department is open to provide local health department services.
3. "Clinical services" means activities performed by a local health department that are:
 - a. Provided to an individual within a local health department building or at a location specified by the local health department, and
 - b. Intended to provide medical or nursing services to the individual.
4. "Communicable disease" means the same as in A.A.C. R9-6-101.
5. "Communicable disease control services" means activities intended to identify, prevent, or reduce the incidence, spread, or severity of communicable diseases.

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

6. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Health Services.
7. "Designated service area" means a geographical section of Arizona, specified by a local health department, in which local health department services are provided.
8. "Direction" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-401.
9. "Electronic" means the same as in A.R.S. § 44-7002.
10. "Environmental health services" means activities intended to identify, prevent, or reduce the exposure of an individual to substances or conditions in air, water, food, soil, or objects with which the individuals may come into contact, which may adversely impact human health.
11. "Epidemiologic investigation" means the same as in A.A.C. R9-6-101.
12. "Health education" means supplying oral or written information to an individual or a group of individuals for the purpose of enabling the individual or group of individuals to attain or maintain optimal health.
13. "High-risk population" means individuals in a designated service area who have medical, social, financial, or other problems that increase the chances that the individuals will need more help than most other individuals in order to maintain or attain optimal health.
14. "Immunization" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-671.
15. "Local health department" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-671.
16. "Local health department services" means activities performed by a local health department within a designated service area that:
 - a. Are funded in part by a Per Capita Matching Grant;
 - b. Assist individuals, groups of individuals, and populations to improve health and prevent disease;
 - c. Address:
 - i. Communicable disease control services,
 - ii. Maternal and child health services, or
 - iii. Environmental health services; and
 - d. Include activities such as:
 - i. Providing public health nursing services;
 - ii. Providing clinical services to individuals;
 - iii. Providing health education;
 - iv. Performing epidemiologic investigations;
 - v. Planning for public health emergencies and mobilizing community resources during emergencies;
 - vi. Assisting individuals to access state or federal health programs;
 - vii. Coordinating local services concerning nutrition, health-related services, financial assistance with health-related expenses, or other services needed by an individual;
 - viii. Serving as a resource for local programs; and
 - ix. Evaluating the effects of activities and services provided by the local health department.
17. "Maternal and child health services" means activities, such as those specified in A.R.S. § 36-132, that are intended to promote the health of women and children.
18. "Medical services" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-401.
19. "Modification" means a change to the local health department services identified in a local health department's narrative plan, as specified in R9-1-602(A)(1)(b).
20. "Nursing services" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-401.
21. "Per Capita Matching Grant" means an allocation of funds by the Department to a local health department as provided in A.R.S. § 36-189.
22. "Population" means a group of individuals who share a specific characteristic or set of characteristics.
23. "Public health emergency" means any local emergency, as defined in A.R.S. § 26-301, that may affect the health of individuals or populations within a designated service area.
24. "Public health nursing services" means activities performed by a local health department within a designated service area that include:
 - a. Assessing the health and health needs of individuals and populations;
 - b. Developing and administering nursing services to meet the health needs of high-risk populations;
 - c. Evaluating the effects of nursing services on the health of an individual or a population;
 - d. Coordinating nursing or medical services for an individual or a population;
 - e. During planning for public health emergencies, recommending strategies to meet the health needs of individuals and high-risk populations; and
 - f. Performing nursing services in response to public health emergencies.
25. "Registered nurse" means an individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15, Article 2, to practice professional nursing, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1601.
26. "Registered sanitarian" means an individual who meets the requirements for a registered sanitarian specified in A.R.S. § 36-136.01 and 9 A.A.C. 16, Article 4.
27. "Service population" means the specific group of individuals who are eligible to receive local health department services from a local health department.
28. "State fiscal year" means the period from July 1 of one year through June 30 of the following year.
29. "Submit" means to send a document from a local health department to the Department by mail, electronically, or by an express package delivery service.
30. "Supervision" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-401.

Historical Note

New Section R9-1-601 recodified from R9-18-101 at 26 A.A.R. 3319, with an immediate effective date of December 7, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-1-602. Grant Application

- A. A local health department may request funds from the Department through a Per Capita Matching Grant by submitting an application to the Department that includes:
 1. A narrative plan for the period corresponding to the state fiscal year, which specifically identifies:
 - a. A designated service area;
 - b. The local health department services, such as those specified in R9-1-601(16)(d), which will be provided in the designated service area;
 - c. Which of the local health department services, identified in subsection (A)(1)(b), the local health department provided in the last three years; and
 - d. The number of individuals projected to receive the local health department services identified in subsection (A)(1)(b);
 2. A budget for the period corresponding to the state fiscal year, which identifies:
 - a. The total cost for providing local health department services within the designated service area;
 - b. A list of all sources of funds to be used by the local health department for providing local health department services within the designated service area; and

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

- c. The proportionate shares of the total cost to be paid by funds obtained from the sources listed in subsection (A)(2)(b);
 - 3. A chart that shows the organizational structure of the local health department, including:
 - a. The names of the incumbents in each position; and
 - b. A designation of the types of local health department services performed by the incumbent in each position; and
 - 4. The signature of an individual authorized by the local health department's County Board of Supervisors, under A.R.S. § 11-201, to submit the application.
- B. A local health department shall submit an application to the Department so that the application is:
 - 1. Received by the Department on or before December 31 of the current state fiscal year; or
 - 2. Postmarked, or accepted for delivery by an express package delivery service, on or before December 31 of the current state fiscal year, and received by the Department on or before January 5 of the current state fiscal year.
- C. A local health department shall furnish to the Department any other information as may be requested by the Department, as specified in R9-1-603(A)(2), to clarify incomplete or ambiguous information contained in the local health department's application.

Historical Note

New Section R9-1-602 recodified from R9-18-102 at 26 A.A.R. 3319, with an immediate effective date of December 7, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-1-603. Review of Application and Awarding of Grant

- A. Within 15 calendar days of the receipt of an application from a local health department, the Department shall:
 - 1. Review the application to determine whether the application:
 - a. Contains all the information specified in R9-1-602(A); and
 - b. Was submitted as specified in R9-1-602(B);
 - 2. Request from the local health department any additional information necessary to clarify incomplete or ambiguous information contained in the local health department's application;
 - 3. Award a Per Capita Matching Grant to the local health department for the purposes set forth in the application if the application:
 - a. Meets the criteria specified in subsection (A)(1); or
 - b. Meets the criteria specified in subsection (A)(1)(b), and the local health department furnishes to the Department the information requested under subsection (A)(2) within seven calendar days of the Department's request; and
 - 4. Notify the local health department in writing whether the Per Capita Matching Grant is awarded or denied, including, if the Per Capita Matching Grant is denied, the reason for the denial.
- B. If a Per Capita Matching Grant is awarded to a local health department, the Department shall authorize payment of per capita matching funds to the local health department within 30 days of the receipt of an application.

Historical Note

New Section R9-1-603 recodified from R9-18-103 at 26 A.A.R. 3319, with an immediate effective date of December 7, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-1-604. Minimum Standard of Personnel; Waiver

- A. For clinical services delivered by a local health department, a local health department shall ensure that:
 - 1. A physician licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13 or 17 provides direction for medical services; and
 - 2. A registered nurse provides direction for and supervision of nursing services.
- B. Except as provided in subsection (C), a local health department shall ensure that:
 - 1. A registered nurse provides direction for public health nursing services; and
 - 2. The registered nurse specified in subsection (B)(1) has:
 - a. A baccalaureate degree in the science of nursing from an institution accredited by the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission or the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education; or
 - b. Five years experience providing public health nursing services.
- C. A local health department may submit to the Department a request for a waiver of the requirement in subsection (B)(2) that includes:
 - 1. The reason for the request, including what burden the requirement would impose upon the local health department;
 - 2. The education and experience of the registered nurse, specified in subsection (B)(1), that would qualify the registered nurse to perform public health nursing services;
 - 3. A description of the educational activities the local health department plans to provide for the registered nurse to address differences between the education and experience of the registered nurse and the education and experience of a registered nurse who meets the requirements of subsection (B)(2); and
 - 4. How the waiver would affect public health, safety, or welfare.
- D. The Department shall approve or deny a request made as specified in subsection (C):
 - 1. Within 14 calendar days from the date of the Department's receipt of the request, and
 - 2. Based on:
 - a. The education and experience of the registered nurse,
 - b. The activities described in the narrative plan, specified in R9-1-602(A)(1), and
 - c. The content of the educational activities described as specified in subsection (C)(3).
- E. A registered nurse who is providing direction for public health nursing services within the state of Arizona on the effective date of this Article is exempt from the requirement of subsection (B)(2).
- F. A local health department shall ensure that a registered sanitarian provides environmental health services in the designated service area.

Historical Note

New Section R9-1-604 recodified from R9-18-104 at 26 A.A.R. 3319, with an immediate effective date of December 7, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-1-605. Record Retention and Review

- A. A local health department shall maintain for review by the Department all records, reports, and accounts pertaining to the provision of local health department services.
- B. A local health department shall maintain or store the documents specified in subsection (A) for five years from the date the local health department submitted an application, unless the Department performs a financial review of local health department services before that date. If the Department per-

CHAPTER 1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADMINISTRATION

forms a financial review, the local health department shall maintain or store the documents until any dispute arising from the financial review is resolved or for five years, whichever is later.

- C. Upon request by the Department, a local health department shall make available the documents specified in subsection (A) to the Department during business hours.
- D. The Department may require a refund of any funds paid to a local health department under a Per Capita Matching Grant that are expended for purposes not set forth in the narrative plan described in R9-1-602(A)(1).

Historical Note

New Section R9-1-605 recodified from R9-18-105 at 26 A.A.R. 3319, with an immediate effective date of December 7, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

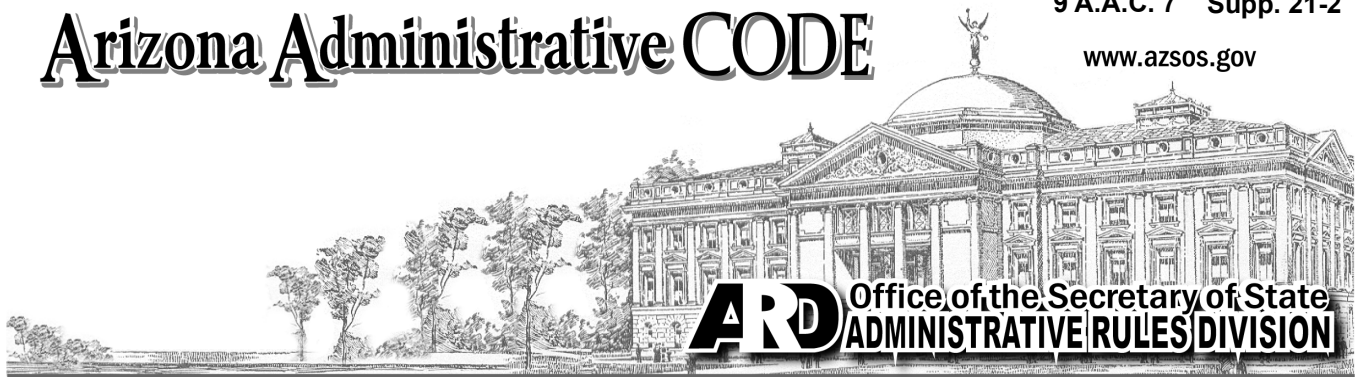
R9-1-606. Notice to Department

A local health department shall provide written notice to the Department within 30 calendar days of any change in the physician, registered nurse, or sanitarian who are specified in R9-1-604, and of any modification to the narrative plan described in R9-1-602(A)(1).

Historical Note

New Section R9-1-606 recodified from R9-18-106 at 26 A.A.R. 3319, with an immediate effective date of December 7, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

This page intentionally left blank.



TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

The table of contents on the first page contains quick links to the referenced page numbers in this Chapter. Refer to the notes at the end of a Section to learn about the history of a rule as it was published in the *Arizona Administrative Register*.

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices codified in this supplement. The list provided contains quick links to the updated rules.

This Chapter contains rule Sections that expired on November 3, 2020. The Notice of Rule Expiration was filed on May 3, 2021.

R9-7-1203.	Expired	213	R9-7-1210.	Expired	214
R9-7-1204.	Expired	213	R9-7-1211.	Expired	214
R9-7-1205.	Expired	213	R9-7-1212.	Expired	214
R9-7-1207.	Expired	213	R9-7-1218.	Expired	217
R9-7-1209.	Expired	213	R9-7-1222.	Expired	217

Questions about these rules? Contact:

Name: Brian D. Goretzki, Chief, Bureau of Radiation Control
Address: Department of Health Services
Public Health Licensing Services
4814 S. 40th St.
Phoenix, AZ 85040

Telephone: (602) 255-4840

Fax: (602) 437-0705

E-mail: Brian.Goretzki@azdhs.gov

or

Name: Robert Lane, Office Chief
Address: Department of Health Services
Office of Administrative Counsel and Rules
150 N. 18th Ave., Suite 200
Phoenix, AZ 85007

Telephone: (602) 542-1020

Fax: (602) 364-1150

E-mail: Robert.Lane@azdhs.gov

The release of this Chapter in Supp. 21-2 replaces Supp. 20-4, 1-272 pages

Please note that the Chapter you are about to replace may have rules still in effect after the publication date of this supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the *Administrative Code*. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES DIVISION

RULES

The definition for a rule is provided for under A.R.S. § 41-1001. “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The *Arizona Administrative Code* is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The *Code* is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions.

The *Code* is separated by subject into titles. Titles are divided into chapters. A chapter includes state agency rules. Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering outline separated into subsections.

Rules are codified quarterly in the *Code*. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter.

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31

Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30

Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30

Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2019 is cited as Supp. 19-1.

Please note: The Office publishes by chapter, not by individual rule section. Therefore there might be only a few sections codified in each chapter released in a supplement. Historical notes at the end of a section provide an effective date and information when a rule was last updated.

AUTHENTICATION OF PDF CODE CHAPTERS

The Office began to authenticate chapters of the *Administrative Code* in Supp. 18-1 to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1012(B) and A.R.S. § 5302(1), (2)(d) through (e), and (3)(d) through (e).

A certification verifies the authenticity of each *Code* chapter posted as it is released by the Office of the Secretary of State. The authenticated pdf of the *Code* includes an integrity mark with a certificate ID. Users should check the validity of the signature, especially if the pdf has been downloaded. If the digital signature is invalid it means the document’s content has been compromised.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the *Arizona Administrative Register* for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority

note to make rules is often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, under Services-> Legislative Filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, Chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the *Register* online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the *Administrative Register* link.

Editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter provide information about rulemaking sections made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1, R1-1-113.

Rhonda Paschal, managing rules editor, assisted with the editing of this chapter.



Administrative Rules Division

The Arizona Secretary of State electronically publishes each A.A.C. Chapter with a digital certificate. The certificate-based signature displays the date and time the document was signed and can be validated in Adobe Acrobat Reader.

TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES**CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL**

Laws 1964, Chapter 30, established the Arizona Atomic Energy Commission. Laws 1980, Chapter 206, abolished the Commission, and created the Arizona Radiation Regulatory Agency (ARRA) and the Radiation Regulatory Hearing Board.

Laws 2017, Ch. 313, transferred the Radiation Regulatory Agency to the Arizona Department of Health Services and renamed it the Bureau of Radiation Control. The rules in this Chapter (9 A.A.C. 7) were originally promulgated under 12 A.A.C. 1 and were recodified at 24 A.A.R. 813 with Section and agency references revised under Laws 2017, Ch. 313. The historical notes of the rules as codified in 12 A.A.C. 1 remain in the Chapter; therefore 12 A.A.C. 1 as released in Supp. 18-1 should be archived with this Chapter (Supp. 18-1).

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section	
R9-7-101.	Scope and Incorporated Materials 8
R9-7-102.	Definitions 8
R9-7-103.	Exemptions 17
R9-7-104.	Prohibited Uses 17
R9-7-105.	Quality Factors for Converting Absorbed Dose to Dose Equivalent 18
R9-7-106.	Units of Activity 18
R9-7-107.	Misconduct 18

**ARTICLE 2. REGISTRATION, INSTALLATION, AND
SERVICE OF IONIZING RADIATION-PRODUCING
MACHINES; AND CERTIFICATION OF MAMMOGRAPHY
FACILITIES**

Section	
R9-7-201.	Exemptions 19
R9-7-202.	Application for Registration of Ionizing Radiation Producing Machines 19
R9-7-203.	Application for Registration of Servicing and Installation 19
R9-7-204.	Issuance of Notice of Registration 19
R9-7-205.	Expiration of Notice of Registration or Certification 19
R9-7-206.	Assembly, Installation, Removal from Service, and Transfer 19
R9-7-207.	Reciprocal Recognition of Out-of-state Radiation Machines 20
R9-7-208.	Certification of Mammography Facilities 20
R9-7-209.	Notifications 20
Appendix A.	Application Information 20

ARTICLE 3. RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL LICENSING

Section	
R9-7-301.	Ownership, Control, or Transfer of Radioactive Material 20
R9-7-302.	Source Material; Exemptions 21
R9-7-303.	Radioactive Material Other Than Source Material; Exemptions 22
R9-7-304.	License Types 24
R9-7-305.	General Licenses – Source Material 24
R9-7-306.	General License – Radioactive Material Other Than Source Material 25
R9-7-307.	Reserved 31
R9-7-308.	Filing Application for Specific Licenses 31
R9-7-309.	General Requirements for Issuance of Specific Licenses 31
R9-7-310.	Special Requirements for Issuance of Specific Broad Scope Licenses 32

R9-7-311.	Special Requirements for a Specific License to Manufacture, Assemble, Repair, or Distribute Commodities, Products, or Devices that Contain Radioactive Material .....33
R9-7-312.	Issuance of Specific Licenses .....38
R9-7-313.	Specific Terms and Conditions .....38
R9-7-314.	Expiration of License .....39
R9-7-315.	Renewal of License .....39
R9-7-316.	Amendment of Licenses at Request of Licensee
R9-7-317.	Department Action on Applications to Renew or Amend .....39
R9-7-318.	Transfer of Radioactive Material .....39
R9-7-319.	Modification, Revocation, or Termination of a License .....40
R9-7-320.	Reciprocal Recognition of Licenses .....40
R9-7-321.	Reserved .....41
R9-7-322.	The Need for an Emergency Plan for Response to a Release of Radioactive Material .....41
R9-7-323.	Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning .....42
R9-7-324.	Public Notification and Public Participation .....45
R9-7-325.	Timeliness in Decommissioning Facilities .....45
Exhibit A.	Exempt Concentrations .....46
Exhibit B.	Exempt Quantities .....48
Exhibit C.	Limits for Class B and C Broad Scope Licenses (R9-7-310) .....50
Exhibit C.	Limits for Class B and C Broad Scope Licenses (R9-7-310) (Continued) .....51
Exhibit D.	Radioactive Material Quantities Requiring Consideration for an Emergency Plan (R9-7-322) .....52
Exhibit E.	Application Information53

**ARTICLE 4. STANDARDS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST
IONIZING RADIATION**

Section	
R9-7-401.	Purpose .....53
R9-7-402.	Scope .....53
R9-7-403.	Definitions .....53
R9-7-404.	Units and Quantities .....55
R9-7-405.	Form of Records .....55
R9-7-406.	Implementation .....56
R9-7-407.	Radiation Protection Programs .....56
R9-7-408.	Occupational Dose Limits for Adults .....56
R9-7-409.	Summation of External and Internal Doses .....57
R9-7-410.	Determination of External Dose from Airborne Radioactive Material .....57
R9-7-411.	Determination of Internal Exposure .....57
R9-7-412.	Determination of Prior Occupational Dose .....58
R9-7-413.	Planned Special Exposures .....58
R9-7-414.	Occupational Dose Limits for Minors .....59

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

R9-7-415.	Dose Equivalent to an Embryo or Fetus	59	Appendix D. Table I	136	
R9-7-416.	Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public	59	Appendix D. Table II	136	
R9-7-417.	Testing for Leakage or Contamination of Sealed Sources	60	Appendix E. Quantities for Use with Decommissioning	138	
R9-7-418.	Surveys and Monitoring	61	ARTICLE 5. SEALED SOURCE INDUSTRIAL RADIOGRAPHY		
R9-7-419.	Conditions Requiring Individual Monitoring of External and Internal Occupational Dose	61	Section		
R9-7-420.	Control of Access to High Radiation Areas	62	R9-7-501.	Definitions	139
R9-7-421.	Control of Access to Very-high Radiation Areas	63	R9-7-502.	License Requirements	140
R9-7-422.	Control of Access to Irradiators (Very-high Radiation Areas)	63	R9-7-503.	Performance Requirements for Equipment	140
R9-7-423.	Use of Process or Other Engineering Controls ..	64	R9-7-504.	Radiation Survey Instruments	141
R9-7-424.	Use of Other Controls	64	R9-7-505.	Leak Testing and Replacement of Sealed Sources	142
R9-7-425.	Use of Individual Respiratory Protection Equipment	64	R9-7-506.	Quarterly Inventory	142
R9-7-426.	Security of Stored Sources of Radiation	65	R9-7-507.	Utilization Logs	142
R9-7-427.	Control of Sources of Radiation Not in Storage ..	66	R9-7-508.	Inspection and Maintenance of Radiographic Exposure Devices, Transport and Storage Containers, Source Changers, Survey Instruments, and Associated Equipment	142
R9-7-428.	Caution Signs	66	R9-7-509.	Surveillance	143
R9-7-429.	Posting	66	R9-7-510.	Radiographic Operations	143
R9-7-430.	Exceptions to Posting Requirements	66	R9-7-511.	Reserved	143
R9-7-431.	Labeling Containers and Radiation Machines ...	66	R9-7-512.	Radiation Safety Officer (RSO)	143
R9-7-432.	Labeling Exemptions	67	R9-7-513.	Form of Records	143
R9-7-433.	Procedures for Receiving and Opening Packages	67	R9-7-514.	Limits on External Radiation Levels from Storage Containers and Source Changers	143
R9-7-434.	General Requirements for Waste Disposal	67	R9-7-515.	Locking Radiographic Exposure Devices, Storage Containers, and Source Changers	143
R9-7-435.	Method for Obtaining Approval of Proposed Disposal Procedures	68	R9-7-516.	Records of Receipt and Transfer of Sealed Sources	144
R9-7-436.	Disposal by Release into Sanitary Sewerage System	68	R9-7-517.	Posting	144
R9-7-437.	Treatment or Disposal by Incineration	68	R9-7-518.	Labeling, Storage, and Transportation	144
R9-7-438.	Disposal of Specific Wastes	68	R9-7-519.	Reserved	144
R9-7-438.01.	Disposal of Certain Radioactive Material	68	R9-7-520.	Reserved	144
R9-7-439.	Transfer for Disposal and Manifests	68	R9-7-521.	Reserved	144
R9-7-440.	Compliance with Environmental and Health Protection Regulations	69	R9-7-522.	Operating and Emergency Procedures	144
R9-7-441.	Records of Waste Disposal	69	R9-7-523.	Personnel Monitoring	145
R9-7-442.	Department Inspection of Shipments of Waste ..	69	R9-7-524.	Supervision of a Radiographer's Assistant	145
R9-7-443.	Reports of Stolen, Lost, or Missing Licensed or Registered Sources of Radiation	69	R9-7-525.	Notification of Field Work	145
R9-7-444.	Reports of Exposures, Radiation Levels, and Concentrations of Radioactive Material Exceeding the Limits	69	R9-7-526.	Reserved	145
R9-7-445.	Notification of Incidents	70	R9-7-527.	Reserved	145
R9-7-446.	Notifications and Reports to Individuals	70	R9-7-528.	Reserved	145
R9-7-447.	Vacating Premises	70	R9-7-529.	Reserved	145
R9-7-448.	Additional Reporting	70	R9-7-530.	Reserved	145
R9-7-449.	Survey Instruments and Pocket Dosimeters	71	R9-7-531.	Security	146
R9-7-450.	Sealed Sources	71	R9-7-532.	Posting	146
R9-7-451.	Termination of a Radioactive Material License or a Licensed Activity	72	R9-7-533.	Radiation Surveys	146
R9-7-452.	Radiological Criteria for License Termination ..	73	R9-7-534.	Reserved	146
Table 1.	Acceptable Surface Contamination ¹ Levels	74	R9-7-535.	Notifications	146
R9-7-453.	Reports to Individuals of Exceeding Dose Limits	75	R9-7-536.	Reserved	146
R9-7-454.	Nationally Tracked Sources	75	R9-7-537.	Reserved	146
R9-7-455.	Security Requirements for Portable Gauges	75	R9-7-538.	Reserved	146
Appendix A.	Assigned Protection Factors for Respirators ...	76	R9-7-539.	Permanent Radiographic Installations	146
Appendix B.	Annual Limits on Intake (ALI) and Derived Air Concentrations (DAC) of Radionuclides for Occupational Exposure; Effluent Concentrations; Concentrations for Release to Sanitary Sewerage	77	R9-7-540.	Location of Documents and Records	147
Appendix C.	Quantities ¹ of Licensed or Registered Material Requiring Labeling	131	R9-7-541.	Reserved	147
			R9-7-542.	Reserved	147
			R9-7-543.	Training	147
			Appendix A.	Standards for Organizations that Provide Radiography Certification	148
			I.	Requirements for an Organization that Provides Radiographer Certification	148
			II.	Requirements for a Certification Program	149
			III.	Requirements for a Written Examination	149
			ARTICLE 6. USE OF X-RAYS IN THE HEALING ARTS		
			Section		

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

R9-7-601.	Reserved	149	R9-7-716.	Surveys of Ambient Radiation Exposure Rate, Surveys for Contamination, and PET Radiation Exposure Concerns	177
R9-7-602.	Definitions	149	R9-7-717.	Release of Individuals Containing Radioactive Material or Implants Containing Radioactive Material	178
R9-7-603.	Operational Standards, Shielding, and Darkroom Requirements	152	R9-7-718.	Mobile Medical Service	178
R9-7-604.	General Procedures	152	R9-7-719.	Training for Uptake, Dilution, and Excretion Studies	178
R9-7-605.	X-ray Machine Standards	153	R9-7-720.	Permissible Molybdenum-99, Strontium-82, and Strontium-85 Concentrations	179
Table I	.....	153	R9-7-721.	Training for Imaging and Localization Studies Not Requiring a Written Directive	179
Table II - Filtration Required vs. Operating Voltage	.....	154	R9-7-722.	Safety Instruction and Precautions for Use of Unsealed Radioactive Material Requiring a Written Directive	180
R9-7-606.	Fluoroscopic and Fluoroscopic Treatment Simulator Systems	154	R9-7-723.	Training for Use of Unsealed Radioactive Material Requiring a Written Directive, Including Treatment of Hyperthyroidism, and Treatment of Thyroid Carcinoma	181
R9-7-607.	Additional X-ray Machine Standards, Shielding Requirements, and Procedures, Except Mobile Fluoroscopic, Dental Panoramic, Cephalometric, Dental CT, or Dental Intraoral Radiographic Systems	156	R9-7-724.	Surveys after Brachytherapy Source Implant and Removal; Accountability	182
R9-7-608.	Mobile Diagnostic Radiographic and Mobile Fluoroscopic Systems, Except Dental Panoramic, Cephalometric, Dental CT, or Dental Intraoral Radiographic Systems	157	R9-7-725.	Safety Instructions and Precautions for Brachytherapy Patients that Cannot be Released Under R9-7-717	182
R9-7-609.	Chest Photofluorographic Systems	157	R9-7-726.	Calibration Measurements of Brachytherapy Sources, Decay of Sources Used for Ophthalmic Treatments, and Computerized Treatment Planning Systems	182
R9-7-610.	Dental Intraoral Radiographic Systems	157	R9-7-727.	Training for Use of Manual Brachytherapy Sources and Training for the Use of Strontium-90 Sources for Treatment of Ophthalmic Disease	183
R9-7-610.01.	Hand-held Intraoral Dental Radiographic Unit Requirements For Use	157	R9-7-728.	Training for Use of Sealed Sources for Diagnosis	184
R9-7-611.	Therapeutic X-ray Systems of Less Than 1 MeV	158	R9-7-729.	Surveys of Patients and Human Research Subjects Treated with a Remote Afterloader Unit	184
R9-7-611.01.	Electronic Brachytherapy to Deliver Interstitial and Intracavitary Therapeutic Radiation Dosage ...	160	R9-7-730.	Installation, Maintenance, Adjustment, and Repair of an Afterloader Unit, Teletherapy Unit, or Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Unit	184
R9-7-611.02.	Other Use of Electronically-Produced Radiation to Deliver Superficial Therapeutic Radiation Dosage	164	R9-7-731.	Safety Procedures and Instructions for Remote Afterloader Units, Teletherapy Units, and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units	185
R9-7-612.	Computed Tomography Systems	164	R9-7-732.	Safety Precautions for Remote Afterloader Units, Teletherapy Units, and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units	185
R9-7-613.	Veterinary Medicine Radiographic Systems	166	R9-7-733.	Dosimetry Equipment	186
R9-7-614.	Mammography Systems	166	R9-7-734.	Full Calibration Measurements on Teletherapy Units	186
R9-7-615.	Mammography Personnel	168	R9-7-735.	Full Calibration Measurements on Remote Afterloader Units	187
Appendix A.	Information Submitted to the Department According to R9-7-604(A)(3)(c)	169	R9-7-736.	Full Calibration Measurements on Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units	187
ARTICLE 7. MEDICAL USES OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL			R9-7-737.	Periodic Spot-checks for Teletherapy Units	188
Section			R9-7-738.	Periodic Spot-checks for Remote Afterloader Units	188
R9-7-701.	License Required	169	R9-7-739.	Periodic Spot-checks for Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units	188
R9-7-702.	Definitions	169	R9-7-740.	Additional Requirements for Mobile Remote Afterloader Units	189
R9-7-703.	License for Medical Use of Radioactive Material	170	R9-7-741.	Additional Radiation Surveys of Sealed Sources used in Radiation Therapy	189
R9-7-704.	Provisions for the Protection of Human Research Subjects	171	R9-7-742.	Five-year Inspection for Teletherapy and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units	189
R9-7-705.	Authority and Responsibilities for the Radiation Protection Program	172	R9-7-743.	Therapy-related Computer Systems	189
R9-7-706.	Supervision	172			
R9-7-707.	Written Directives	173			
R9-7-708.	Procedures for Administrations Requiring a Written Directive	173			
R9-7-709.	Sealed Sources or Devices for Medical Use	173			
R9-7-710.	Radiation Safety Officer and Associate Radiation Safety Officer Training	173			
R9-7-711.	Authorized Medical Physicist Training	175			
R9-7-712.	Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist Training	175			
R9-7-713.	Determination of Prescribed Dosages, and Possession, Use, and Calibration of Instruments	176			
R9-7-714.	Authorization for Calibration, Transmission, and Reference Sources	177			
R9-7-715.	Requirements for Possession of Sealed Sources and Brachytherapy Sources	177			

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

R9-7-744.	Training for Use of Remote Afterloader Units, Teletherapy Units, and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units	190
R9-7-745.	Report and Notification of a Medical Event	191
R9-7-746.	Report and Notification of a Dose to an Embryo, Fetus, or Nursing Child	191
Exhibit A.	Medical Use Groups	192
Group 100	.....	192
Group 200	.....	192
Group 300	.....	192
Group 400	.....	193
Group 500	.....	193
Group 600	.....	193
Group 1000	.....	193

ARTICLE 8. RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR ANALYTICAL X-RAY OPERATIONS

Section		
R9-7-801.	Scope	193
R9-7-802.	Definitions	193
R9-7-803.	Enclosed-beam X-ray Systems	193
R9-7-804.	Open-beam X-ray Systems	193
R9-7-805.	Administrative Responsibilities	194
R9-7-806.	Operating Requirements	194
R9-7-807.	Surveys	195
R9-7-808.	Posting	195
R9-7-809.	Training	195

ARTICLE 9. PARTICLE ACCELERATORS

Section		
R9-7-901.	Purpose and Scope	195
R9-7-902.	Definitions	195
R9-7-903.	General Registration Requirements	196
R9-7-904.	Registration of Particle Accelerators Used in the Practice of Medicine	196
R9-7-905.	Medical Particle Accelerator Equipment, Facility and Shielding, and Spot Checks	197
R9-7-906.	Limitations	200
R9-7-907.	Shielding and Safety Design	200
R9-7-908.	Particle Accelerator Controls and Interlock Systems	200
R9-7-909.	Warning Systems	200
R9-7-910.	Operating Procedures	200
R9-7-911.	Radiation Surveys	201
R9-7-912.	Reserved	201
R9-7-913.	Misadministration	201
R9-7-914.	Initial Inspections of Particle Accelerators Used in the Practice of Medicine	201
Appendix A.	Quality Control Program	201

ARTICLE 10. NOTICES, INSTRUCTIONS, AND REPORTS TO RADIATION WORKERS; INSPECTIONS

Section		
R9-7-1001.	Purpose and Scope	202
R9-7-1002.	Posting of Notices for Workers	202
R9-7-1003.	Instructions for Workers	202
R9-7-1004.	Notifications and Reports to Individuals	203
R9-7-1005.	Licensee, Registrant, and Worker Representation During Department Inspection	203
R9-7-1006.	Consultation with Workers During Inspections	203
R9-7-1007.	Inspection Requests by Workers	203
R9-7-1008.	Inspection not Warranted; Review	204
Exhibit A.	Form ARRA-6 (2012) Notice to Employees ...	205

ARTICLE 11. INDUSTRIAL USES OF X-RAYS, NOT INCLUDING ANALYTICAL X-RAY SYSTEMS

Section		
R9-7-1101.	Reserved	205
R9-7-1102.	Definitions	205
R9-7-1103.	Reserved	206
R9-7-1104.	Registration Requirements	206
R9-7-1105.	Reserved	206
R9-7-1106.	Equipment Performance	206
R9-7-1107.	Reserved	206
R9-7-1108.	Radiation Survey Instruments	206
R9-7-1109.	Reserved	206
R9-7-1110.	Quarterly Inventory	207
R9-7-1111.	Reserved	207
R9-7-1112.	Utilization Logs	207
R9-7-1113.	Reserved	207
R9-7-1114.	Inspection and Maintenance of Radiation Machines, Survey Instruments, and Associated Equipment	207
R9-7-1115.	Reserved	207
R9-7-1116.	Surveillance	207
R9-7-1117.	Reserved	207
R9-7-1118.	Industrial Radiographic Operations	207
R9-7-1119.	Reserved	207
R9-7-1120.	Radiation Safety Officer (RSO)	207
R9-7-1121.	Reserved	208
R9-7-1122.	Expired	208
R9-7-1123.	Reserved	208
R9-7-1124.	Reserved	208
R9-7-1125.	Reserved	208
R9-7-1126.	Posting	208
R9-7-1127.	Reserved	208
R9-7-1128.	Operating and Emergency Procedures	208
R9-7-1129.	Reserved	208
R9-7-1130.	Personnel Monitoring	208
R9-7-1131.	Reserved	209
R9-7-1132.	Supervision of a Radiographer's Assistant	209
R9-7-1133.	Reserved	209
R9-7-1134.	Radiation Surveys	209
R9-7-1135.	Reserved	209
R9-7-1136.	Permanent Radiographic Installations	209
R9-7-1137.	Reserved	210
R9-7-1138.	Location of Documents and Records	210
R9-7-1139.	Reserved	210
R9-7-1140.	Enclosed Radiography	210
R9-7-1141.	Reserved	211
R9-7-1142.	Baggage and Package Inspection Systems	211
R9-7-1143.	Reserved	211
R9-7-1144.	Reserved	211
R9-7-1145.	Reserved	211
R9-7-1146.	Training	211
Appendix A.	Standards for Organizations that Provide Radiography Certification	212

ARTICLE 12. ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

Section		
R9-7-1201.	Timeliness	213
R9-7-1202.	Administrative Hearings	213
R9-7-1203.	Expired	213
R9-7-1204.	Expired	213
R9-7-1205.	Expired	213
R9-7-1206.	Reserved	213
R9-7-1207.	Expired	213
R9-7-1208.	Reserved	213
R9-7-1209.	Expired	213
R9-7-1210.	Expired	214

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

R9-7-1211.	Expired	214
R9-7-1212.	Expired	214
R9-7-1213.	Severity Levels of Violations	214
R9-7-1214.	Mitigating Factors	215
R9-7-1215.	License and Registration Divisions	215
R9-7-1216.	Civil Penalties	216
R9-7-1217.	Augmentation of Civil Penalties	216
R9-7-1218.	Expired	217
R9-7-1219.	Additional Sanctions-Show Cause	217
R9-7-1220.	Escalated Enforcement	217
R9-7-1221.	Reserved	217
R9-7-1222.	Expired	217
R9-7-1223.	Registration and Licensing Time-frames	217
Table A.	Registration and Licensing Time-frames	217

ARTICLE 13. LICENSE AND REGISTRATION FEES

Section		
R9-7-1301.	Definition	219
R9-7-1302.	License and Registration Categories	219
R9-7-1303.	Fee for Initial License and Initial Registration	221
R9-7-1304.	Annual Fees for Licenses and Registrations	221
R9-7-1305.	Method of Payment	222
R9-7-1306.	Application Fees and Annual Fees	222
R9-7-1307.	Repealed	222
R9-7-1308.	Fee for Requested Inspections	222
R9-7-1309.	Abandonment of License or Registration	222
Table 1.	Repealed	223
Table 13.1.	Table of Fees	223
Table 13.2.	Small Entity Fees	224

ARTICLE 14. REGISTRATION OF NONIONIZING RADIATION SOURCES AND STANDARDS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST NONIONIZING RADIATION

Section		
R9-7-1401.	Registration of Nonionizing Radiation Sources and Service Providers	225
R9-7-1402.	Definitions	225
R9-7-1403.	General Safety Provisions and Exemptions	228
R9-7-1404.	Radio Frequency Equipment	228
R9-7-1405.	Radio Frequency Radiation: Maximum Permissible Exposure	228
R9-7-1406.	Radio Frequency Hazard Caution Signs, Symbols, Labeling, and Posting	228
R9-7-1407.	Microwave Ovens	229
R9-7-1408.	Reporting of Radio Frequency Radiation Incidents	229
R9-7-1409.	Medical Surveillance for Workers Who May Be Exposed to Radio Frequency Radiation	229
R9-7-1410.	Radio Frequency Compliance Measurements	229
R9-7-1411.	Reserved	229
R9-7-1412.	Tanning Operations	229
R9-7-1413.	Tanning Equipment Standards	230
R9-7-1414.	Tanning Equipment Operators	230
R9-7-1415.	Tanning Facility Warning Signs	231
R9-7-1416.	Reporting of Tanning Injuries	231
R9-7-1417.	Reserved	231
R9-7-1418.	High Intensity Mercury Vapor Discharge (HID) Lamps	231
R9-7-1419.	Reserved	231
R9-7-1420.	Reserved	231
R9-7-1421.	Laser Safety	231
R9-7-1422.	Laser Protective Devices	232
R9-7-1423.	Laser Prohibitions	232
R9-7-1424.	Reserved	233
R9-7-1425.	Laser Product Classification	233

R9-7-1426.	Laser and Collateral Radiation Exposure Limits	233
R9-7-1427.	Laser Caution Signs, Symbols, and Labels	233
R9-7-1428.	Reserved	234
R9-7-1429.	Posting of Laser Facilities	234
R9-7-1430.	Reserved	234
R9-7-1431.	Reserved	234
R9-7-1432.	Reserved	234
R9-7-1433.	Laser Use Areas that are Controlled	234
R9-7-1434.	Laser Safety Officer (LSO)	234
R9-7-1435.	Laser Protective Eyewear	235
R9-7-1436.	Reporting Laser Incidents	235
R9-7-1437.	Special Lasers	235
R9-7-1438.	Hair Reduction and Other Cosmetic Procedures Using Laser and Intense Pulsed Light	235
R9-7-1438.01.	Certification and Revocation of Laser Technician Certificate	237
R9-7-1439.	Laser and IPL Laser Technician and Laser Safety Training Programs	237
R9-7-1440.	Medical Lasers	237
R9-7-1441.	Laser Light Shows and Demonstrations	238
R9-7-1442.	Measurements and Calculations to Determine MPE Limits for Lasers	239
R9-7-1443.	Laser Compliance Measurement Instruments	239
R9-7-1444.	Laser Classification Measurements	239
Appendix A.	Radio Frequency Devices (Include, but are not limited to, the following)	239
Appendix B.	Application Information	239
Appendix C.	Hair Removal and Other Cosmetic Laser or IPL Operator Training Program	239
Appendix D.	Laser Operator and Laser Safety Officer Training	240

ARTICLE 15. TRANSPORTATION

Section		
R9-7-1501.	Requirement for License	240
R9-7-1502.	Definitions	240
R9-7-1503.	Transportation of Licensed Material	241
R9-7-1504.	Intrastate Transportation and Storage of Radioactive Materials	241
R9-7-1505.	Storage of Radioactive Material in Transport	241
R9-7-1506.	Preparation of Radioactive Material for Transport	241
R9-7-1507.	Packaging Quality Assurance	241
R9-7-1508.	Advance Notification of Nuclear Waste Transportation	242
R9-7-1509.	General License: Plutonium-Beryllium Special Form Material	242
R9-7-1510.	Packaging	242
R9-7-1511.	Air Transport of Plutonium	245
R9-7-1512.	Advance Notification of Shipment of Irradiated Reactor Fuel and Nuclear Waste	245
R9-7-1513.	Opening Instructions	245
R9-7-1514.	Records	245
R9-7-1515.	Exemption for Low-level Radioactive Materials	246

ARTICLE 16. RESERVED**ARTICLE 17. WIRELINE SERVICE OPERATIONS AND SUBSURFACE TRACER STUDIES**

Section		
R9-7-1701.	Definitions	246
R9-7-1702.	Agreement with Well Owner or Operator	246
R9-7-1703.	Limits on Levels of Radiation	247
R9-7-1704.	Reserved	247
R9-7-1705.	Reserved	247

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

R9-7-1706.	Reserved	247	R9-7-1907.	Communications	255
R9-7-1707.	Reserved	247	R9-7-1908.	Reserved	255
R9-7-1708.	Reserved	247	R9-7-1909.	Interpretations	255
R9-7-1709.	Reserved	247	R9-7-1910.	Reserved	255
R9-7-1710.	Reserved	247	R9-7-1911.	Specific Exemptions	255
R9-7-1711.	Reserved	247	R9-7-1912.	Reserved	255
R9-7-1712.	Storage Precautions	247	R9-7-1913.	Reserved	255
R9-7-1713.	Transportation Precautions	247	R9-7-1914.	Reserved	255
R9-7-1714.	Radiation Survey Instruments	247	R9-7-1915.	Reserved	255
R9-7-1715.	Leak Testing of Sealed Sources	247	R9-7-1916.	Reserved	255
R9-7-1716.	Inventory	248	R9-7-1917.	Reserved	255
R9-7-1717.	Utilization Records	248	R9-7-1918.	Reserved	255
R9-7-1718.	Design and Performance Criteria for Sealed Sources	248	R9-7-1919.	Reserved	255
R9-7-1719.	Labeling	249	R9-7-1920.	Reserved	255
R9-7-1720.	Inspection, Maintenance, and Opening of a Source or Source Holder	249	R9-7-1921.	Personnel Access Authorization Requirements for Category 1 or Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material	256
R9-7-1721.	Training	249	R9-7-1922.	Reserved	256
R9-7-1722.	Operating and Emergency Procedures	250	R9-7-1923.	Access Authorization Program Requirements	256
R9-7-1723.	Personnel Monitoring	250	R9-7-1924.	Reserved	257
R9-7-1724.	Radioactive Contamination Control	250	R9-7-1925.	Background Investigations	257
R9-7-1725.	Uranium Sinkers Bars	250	R9-7-1926.	Reserved	258
R9-7-1726.	Energy Compensation Source	250	R9-7-1927.	Requirements for Criminal History Records Checks of Individuals Granted Unescorted Access to Category 1 or Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material	258
R9-7-1727.	Neutron Generator Source	250	R9-7-1928.	Reserved	259
R9-7-1728.	Use of a Sealed Source in a Well Without a Surface Casing	251	R9-7-1929.	Relief From Fingerprinting, Identification, and Criminal History Records Checks and Other Elements of Background Investigations for Designated Categories of Individuals Permitted Unescorted Access to Certain Radioactive Materials	259
R9-7-1729.	Reserved	251	R9-7-1930.	Reserved	260
R9-7-1730.	Reserved	251	R9-7-1931.	Protection of Information	260
R9-7-1731.	Security	251	R9-7-1932.	Reserved	260
R9-7-1732.	Handling Tools	251	R9-7-1933.	Access Authorization Program Review	260
R9-7-1733.	Subsurface Tracer Studies	251	R9-7-1934.	Reserved	260
R9-7-1734.	Use of a Sealed Source in a Well Without a Surface Casing and Particle Accelerators	251	R9-7-1935.	Reserved	260
R9-7-1735.	Reserved	251	R9-7-1936.	Reserved	260
R9-7-1736.	Reserved	251	R9-7-1937.	Reserved	260
R9-7-1737.	Reserved	251	R9-7-1938.	Reserved	261
R9-7-1738.	Reserved	251	R9-7-1939.	Reserved	261
R9-7-1739.	Reserved	251	R9-7-1940.	Reserved	261
R9-7-1740.	Reserved	251	R9-7-1941.	Security Program	261
R9-7-1741.	Radiation Surveys	251	R9-7-1942.	Reserved	261
R9-7-1742.	Documents and Records Required at Field Stations	252	R9-7-1943.	General Security Program Requirements	261
R9-7-1743.	Documents and Records Required at Temporary Job Sites	252	R9-7-1944.	Reserved	262
R9-7-1744.	Reserved	252	R9-7-1945.	Local Law Enforcement Agency (LLEA) Coordination	262
R9-7-1745.	Reserved	252	R9-7-1946.	Reserved	262
R9-7-1746.	Reserved	252	R9-7-1947.	Security Zones	262
R9-7-1747.	Reserved	252	R9-7-1948.	Reserved	263
R9-7-1748.	Reserved	252	R9-7-1949.	Monitoring, Detection, and Assessment	263
R9-7-1749.	Reserved	252	R9-7-1950.	Reserved	263
R9-7-1750.	Reserved	252	R9-7-1951.	Maintenance and Testing	263
R9-7-1751.	Notification of Incidents and Lost Sources; Abandonment Procedures for Irretrievable Sources	252	R9-7-1952.	Reserved	264
			R9-7-1953.	Requirements for Mobile Devices	264
			R9-7-1954.	Reserved	264
			R9-7-1955.	Security Program Review	264
			R9-7-1956.	Reserved	264
			R9-7-1957.	Reporting of Events	264
			R9-7-1958.	Reserved	264
			R9-7-1959.	Reserved	264
			R9-7-1960.	Reserved	264
			R9-7-1961.	Reserved	264

ARTICLE 18. RESERVED**ARTICLE 19. PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF CATEGORY 1
AND CATEGORY 2
QUANTITIES OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL**

Section		
R9-7-1901.	Purpose	253
R9-7-1902.	Reserved	253
R9-7-1903.	Scope	253
R9-7-1904.	Reserved	253
R9-7-1905.	Definitions	253
R9-7-1906.	Reserved	254

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

R9-7-1962.	Reserved	264	R9-7-1982.	Reserved	268
R9-7-1963.	Reserved	264	R9-7-1983.	Reserved	268
R9-7-1964.	Reserved	264	R9-7-1984.	Reserved	268
R9-7-1965.	Reserved	264	R9-7-1985.	Reserved	268
R9-7-1966.	Reserved	264	R9-7-1986.	Reserved	268
R9-7-1967.	Reserved	265	R9-7-1987.	Reserved	268
R9-7-1968.	Reserved	265	R9-7-1988.	Reserved	268
R9-7-1969.	Reserved	265	R9-7-1989.	Reserved	268
R9-7-1970.	Reserved	265	R9-7-1990.	Reserved	269
R9-7-1971.	Additional Requirements for Transfer of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material	265	R9-7-1991.	Reserved	269
R9-7-1972.	Reserved	265	R9-7-1992.	Reserved	269
R9-7-1973.	Applicability of Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material During Transit	265	R9-7-1993.	Reserved	269
R9-7-1974.	Reserved	265	R9-7-1994.	Reserved	269
R9-7-1975.	Preplanning and Coordination of Shipment of Category 1 or Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material	265	R9-7-1995.	Reserved	269
R9-7-1976.	Reserved	266	R9-7-1996.	Reserved	269
R9-7-1977.	Advance Notification of Shipment of Category 1 Quantities of Radioactive Material	266	R9-7-1997.	Reserved	269
R9-7-1978.	Reserved	266	R9-7-1998.	Reserved	269
R9-7-1979.	Requirements for Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material During Shipment	267	R9-7-1999.	Reserved	269
R9-7-1980.	Reserved	268	R9-7-19100.	Reserved	269
R9-7-1981.	Reporting of Events	268	R9-7-19101.	Form of Records	269
			R9-7-19102.	Reserved	269
			R9-7-19103.	Record Retention	269
			R9-7-19104.	Reserved	269
			R9-7-19105.	Inspections	269
			R9-7-19106.	Reserved	269
			R9-7-19107.	Violations	269
			R9-7-19108.	Reserved	270
			R9-7-19109.	Criminal Penalties	270
			Appendix A. - Table 1 - Category 1 and Category 2 Threshold		271

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

R9-7-101. Scope and Incorporated Materials

- A. Except as otherwise specifically provided, this Chapter applies to all persons who receive, possess, use, transfer, own, or acquire any source of radiation.
- B. This Chapter does not apply to any person that is subject to regulation by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
- C. State control of source material, byproduct material, and special nuclear material in quantities not sufficient to form a critical mass is subject to the provisions of the agreement between the state and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, signed March 30, 1967 and incorporated by reference. This incorporated material contains no later editions or amendments, and together with all other incorporated materials in this Chapter, is available on the Arizona Department of Health Services, Bureau of Radiation Control website at <https://www.azdhs.gov/documents/licensing/radiation-regulatory/arizona-agreement.pdf>.
- D. Federal regulations incorporated by reference in this Chapter are available from the U.S. Government Publishing Office, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000 and <https://www.govinfo.gov/app/collection/CFR>.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-101 recodified from R12-1-101 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1067, with an immediate effective date of May 6, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-7-102. Definitions

Terms defined in A.R.S. § 30-651 have the same meanings when used in this Chapter, unless the context otherwise requires. Additional subject-specific definitions are used in other Articles.

“A1” means the maximum activity of special form radioactive material permitted in a type A package. These values are either listed in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A, Table A-1, or may be derived in accordance with the procedures prescribed in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A.

“A2” means the maximum activity of radioactive material, other than special form radioactive material, low specific activity (LSA) material, and surface contaminated object (SCO) material, permitted in a Type A package. These values are either listed in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A, Table A-1, or may be derived in accordance with the procedure prescribed in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A.

“Absorbed dose” means the energy imparted by ionizing radiation per unit mass of irradiated material. The units of absorbed dose are the gray (Gy) and the rad.

“Accelerator” means any machine capable of accelerating electrons, protons, deuterons, or other charged particles in a vacuum and of discharging the resultant particulate or other radiation into a medium at energies usually in excess of 1 MeV. For purposes of this definition, “particle accelerator” is an equivalent term.

“Accelerator produced material” means any material made radioactive by irradiating it in a particle accelerator.

“Act” means A.R.S. Title 30, Chapter 4.

“Activity” means the rate of disintegration, transformation, or decay of radioactive material. The units of activity are the becquerel (Bq) and the curie (Ci).

“Adult” means an individual 18 or more years of age.

“Agreement State” means any state with which the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an effective agreement under Section 274(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (73 Stat. 689). “Nonagreement State” means any other state.

“Airborne radioactive material” means any radioactive material dispersed in the air in the form of aerosols, dusts, fumes, mists, vapors, or gases.

“Airborne radioactivity area” means a room, enclosure, or area in which airborne radioactive materials, composed wholly or partly of licensed radioactive material, exist in concentrations:

In excess of the derived air concentrations (DACs) specified in Appendix B, Table I of Article 4 of these rules; or

That an individual present in the area without respiratory protective equipment could exceed, during the hours an individual is present in a week, an intake of 0.6 percent of the annual limit on intake (ALI) or 12 DAC-hours.

“ALARA” means as low as is reasonably achievable, making every reasonable effort to maintain exposures to radiation as far below the dose limits in these rules as is practical, consistent with the purpose for which the licensed or registered activity is undertaken, taking into account the state of technology, the economics of improvements in relation to state of technology, the economics of improvements in relation to benefits to the public health and safety, and other societal and socioeconomic considerations, and in relation to utilization of nuclear energy and licensed or registered sources of radiation in the public interest.

“Analytical x-ray equipment” means equipment used for x-ray diffraction or x-ray-induced fluorescence analysis.

“Analytical x-ray system” means a group of components utilizing x-rays to determine the elemental composition or to examine the microstructure of materials.

“Annual” means done or performed yearly. For purposes of Chapter 1, any required activity done or performed within plus or minus two weeks of the annual due date is considered done or performed in a timely manner.

“Approved individual” means an individual whom the licensee has determined to be trustworthy and reliable for unescorted access in accordance with subpart B of this part and who has completed the training required by 10 CFR 37.43(c).

“Associate Radiation Safety Officer” means an individual who:

Meets the requirements in 10 CFR 35.50 and 10 CFR 35.59; and

Is currently identified as an Associate Radiation Safety Officer for the types of use of byproduct material for which the individual has been assigned duties and tasks by the Radiation Safety Officer on:

A specific medical use license issued by the Commission or an Agreement State; or

A medical use permit issued by a Commission master material licensee.

“Authorized medical physicist” means an individual who meets the requirements in R9-7-711; or is identified as an authorized medical physicist or teletherapy physicist on:

A specific medical use license issued by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

A medical use permit issued by a NRC master material licensee;

A permit issued by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State broad scope medical use licensee; or

A permit issued by a NRC master material license broad scope medical use permittee.

“Authorized nuclear pharmacist” means a pharmacist who meets the requirements in R9-7-712; or is:

Identified as an authorized nuclear pharmacist on a specific license issued by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State that authorizes medical use or the practice of nuclear pharmacy;

Identified as an authorized nuclear pharmacist on a permit issued by a NRC master material licensee that authorizes medical use or the practice of nuclear pharmacy;

Identified as an authorized nuclear pharmacist on a permit issued by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State broad scope medical use licensee that authorizes medical use or the practice of nuclear pharmacy; or

Identified as an authorized nuclear pharmacist on a permit issued by a NRC master material license broad scope medical use permittee that authorizes medical use or the practice of nuclear pharmacy; or

Identified as an authorized nuclear pharmacist by a commercial nuclear pharmacy that has been authorized to identify authorized nuclear pharmacists; or

Designated as an authorized nuclear pharmacist in accordance with R9-7-311(G).

“Authorized user” means a physician, dentist, or podiatrist who meets the requirements in R9-7-719, R9-7-723, R9-7-727, R9-7-728, or R9-7-744; or is identified as an authorized user on:

The Department, NRC, or another Agreement State license that authorizes the medical use of radioactive material;

A permit issued by a NRC master material licensee that is authorized to permit the medical use of radioactive material;

A permit issued by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State specific licensee of broad scope that is authorized to permit the medical use of radioactive material; or

A permit issued by a NRC master material license broad scope permittee that is authorized to permit the medical use of radioactive material.

“Background investigation” means an assessment of an individual’s prior actions and experience conducted by a licensee or applicant, to support the determination of the individual’s trustworthiness and reliability in accordance with 10 CFR 37.25.

“Background radiation” means radiation from cosmic sources; not technologically enhanced naturally occurring radioactive material, including radon (except as a decay product of source or special nuclear material); and global fallout as it exists in the environment from the testing of nuclear explosive devices or from past nuclear accidents, such as Chernobyl, that contribute to background radiation and are not under the control of

a licensee. “Background radiation” does not include sources of radiation regulated by the Department.

“Becquerel” (Bq) means the International System (SI) unit for activity and is equal to 1 disintegration per second (dps or tps).

“Bioassay” means the determination of kinds, quantities, or concentrations, and in some cases, the locations of radioactive material in the human body, whether by direct measurement, in vivo counting, or by analysis and evaluation of materials excreted or removed from the human body. For purposes of these rules, “radiobioassay” is an equivalent term.

“Brachytherapy” means a method of radiation therapy in which an encapsulated source or group of sources is utilized to deliver beta or gamma radiation at a distance of up to a few centimeters, by surface, intracavitary or interstitial application.

“Byproduct material” means:

Any radioactive material, except special nuclear material, yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incident to the process of producing or utilizing special nuclear material;

The tailings or wastes produced by the extraction or concentration of uranium or thorium from ore processed primarily for its source material content, including discrete surface wastes resulting from uranium or thorium solution extraction processes. Underground ore bodies depleted by these solution extraction operations do not constitute “byproduct material” within this definition;

Any discrete source of radium-226 that is produced, extracted, or converted after extraction, for use for a commercial, medical, or research activity; or any material that, has been made radioactive by use of a particle accelerator; and is produced, extracted, or converted after extraction, for use for a commercial, medical, or research activity; and

Any discrete source of naturally occurring radioactive material, other than source material, that the NRC, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the head of any other appropriate federal agency, determines would pose a threat similar to the threat posed by a discrete source of radium-226 to the public health and safety or the common defense and security and; before, on, or after August 8, 2005, is extracted or converted after extraction for use in a commercial, medical, or research activity.

“Calendar quarter” means not less than 12 consecutive weeks nor more than 14 consecutive weeks. The first calendar quarter of each year shall begin in January and subsequent calendar quarters shall be so arranged such that no day is included in more than one calendar quarter and no day in any one year is omitted from inclusion within a calendar quarter. A licensee or registrant shall not change the method of determining calendar quarters for purposes of this Chapter except at the beginning of a calendar year.

“Calibration” means the determination of:

The response or reading of an instrument relative to a series of known radiation values over the range of the instrument, or

The strength of a source of radiation relative to a standard.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

“Carrier” means a person engaged in the transportation of passengers or property by land or water as a common, contract, or private carrier, or by civil aircraft.

“Certifiable cabinet x-ray system” means an existing uncertified x-ray system that meets or has been modified to meet the certification requirements specified in 21 CFR 1020.40, revised April 1, 2019, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

“Certificate holder” means a person who has been issued a certificate of compliance or other package approval by the Department or NRC.

“Certificate of Compliance” (CoC) means the certificate issued by the NRC under 10 CFR 71, Subpart D, which authorizes the design of a package for the transportation of radioactive material.

“Certified cabinet x-ray system” means an x-ray system that has been certified in accordance with 21 CFR 1010.2, as being manufactured and assembled on or after April 10, 1975, in accordance with the provisions of 21 CFR 1020.40, both sections revised April 1, 2019, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

“CFR” means Code of Federal Regulations.

“Chelating agent” means amine polycarboxylic acids, hydroxycarboxylic acids, gluconic acid, and polycarboxylic acids.

“Civil penalty” means the monetary fine which may be imposed on licensees by the Department, pursuant to A.R.S. § 30-687, for violations of the Act, this Chapter, or license conditions.

“Collective dose” means the sum of the individual doses received in a given period of time by a specified population from exposure to a specified source of radiation.

“Committed dose equivalent” (HT,50) means the dose equivalent to organs or tissues of reference (T) that will be received from an intake of radioactive material by an individual during the 50-year period following the intake.

“Committed effective dose equivalent” (HE,50) is the sum of the products of the weighting factors applicable to each of the body organs or tissues that are irradiated and the committed dose equivalent to each of these organs or tissues ($HE,50 = \sum w_T HT,50$).

“Consortium” means an association of medical use licensees and a PET radionuclide production facility in the same geographical area that jointly own or share in the operation and maintenance cost of the PET radionuclide production facility that produces PET radionuclides for use in producing radioactive drugs within the consortium for noncommercial distributions among its associated members for medical use. The PET radionuclide production facility within the consortium must be located at an educational institution or a federal facility or a medical facility.

“Contamination” means the presence of a radioactive substance on a surface in quantities in excess of 0.4 Bq/cm^2 ($1 \times 10^{-5} \text{ } \mu\text{Ci/cm}^2$) for beta and gamma emitters and low toxicity alpha emitters, or 0.04 Bq/cm^2 ($1 \times 10^{-6} \text{ } \mu\text{Ci/cm}^2$) for all other alpha emitters.

“Fixed contamination” means contamination that cannot be removed from a surface during normal conditions of transport.

“Non-fixed contamination” means contamination that can be removed from a surface during normal conditions of transport.

“Criticality Safety Index (CSI)” means the dimensionless number (rounded up to the next tenth) assigned to and placed on the label of a fissile material package, to designate the degree of control of accumulation of packages, overpacks or freight containers containing fissile material during transportation. Determination of the criticality safety index is described in 10 CFR 71.22, 10 CFR 71.23, and 10 CFR 71.59. The criticality safety index for an overpack, freight container, consignment or conveyance containing fissile material packages is the arithmetic sum of the criticality safety indices of all the fissile material packages contained within the overpack, freight container, consignment or conveyance.

“Curie” means a unit of quantity of radioactivity. One curie (Ci) is that quantity of radioactive material which decays at the rate of 3.7×10^{10} transformations per second (tps).

“Current license or registration” means a license or registration issued by the Department and for which the licensee has paid the license or registration fee for the current year according to R9-7-1304.

“Deep-dose equivalent” (Hd), which applies to external whole body exposure, is the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of 1 centimeter (1000 mg/cm^2).

“Depleted uranium” means the source material uranium in which the isotope uranium-235 is less than 0.711 weight percent of the total uranium present. Depleted uranium does not include special nuclear material.

“Discrete source” means a radionuclide that has been processed so that its concentration within a material has been purposely increased for use for commercial, medical, or research activities.

“Dose” is a generic term that means absorbed dose, dose equivalent, effective dose equivalent, committed dose equivalent, committed effective dose equivalent, total organ dose equivalent, or total effective dose equivalent. For purposes of these rules, “radiation dose” is an equivalent term.

“Dose equivalent” (HT) means the product of the absorbed dose in tissue, quality factor, and all other necessary modifying factors at the location of interest. The units of dose equivalent are the sievert (Sv) and rem.

“Dose limits” means the permissible upper bound of radiation doses established in accordance with these rules. For purposes of these rules, “limits” is an equivalent term.

“Dosimeter” (See “Individual monitoring device”)

“Effective dose equivalent” (HE) means the sum of the products of the dose equivalent to each organ or tissue (HT) and the weighting factor (w_T) applicable to each of the body organs or tissues that are irradiated ($HE = \sum w_T HT$).

“Effluent release” means any disposal or release of radioactive material into the ambient atmosphere, soil, or any surface or subsurface body of water.

“Embryo/fetus” means the developing human organism from conception until the time of birth.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

“Enclosed beam x-ray system” means an analytical x-ray system constructed in such a way that access to the interior of the enclosure housing the x-ray source during operation is precluded except through bypassing of interlocks or other safety devices to perform maintenance or servicing.

“Enclosed radiography” means industrial radiography conducted by using cabinet radiography or shielded room radiography.

“Cabinet radiography” means industrial radiography conducted by using an x-ray machine in an enclosure not designed for human admittance and which is so shielded that every location on the exterior meets the conditions for an “unrestricted area.”

“Shielded room radiography” means industrial radiography conducted using an x-ray machine in an enclosure designed for human admittance and which is so shielded that every location of the exterior meets the conditions for an “unrestricted area.”

“Entrance or access point” means any opening through which an individual or extremity of an individual could gain access to radiation areas or to licensed radioactive materials. This includes entry or exit portals of sufficient size to permit human entry, irrespective of their intended use.

“Exhibit” for purposes of these rules, is equivalent in meaning to the word “Schedule” as found in previously issued rules, current license conditions, and regulation guide.

“Explosive material” means any chemical compound, mixture, or device which produces a substantial instantaneous release of gas and heat spontaneously or by contact with sparks or flame.

“Exposure” means:

Being subjected to ionizing radiation or radioactive materials.

The quotient of dQ by dm where “ dQ ” is the absolute value of the total charge of the ions of one sign produced in air when all the electrons (negatrons and positrons) liberated by photons in a volume element of air having mass “ dm ” are completely stopped in air. The special unit of exposure is the roentgen (R).

“Exposure rate” means the exposure per unit of time.

“External dose” means that portion of the dose equivalent received from any source of radiation outside the body.

“Extremity” means the hand, elbow, arm below the elbow, foot, knee, and leg below the knee.

“Fail-safe characteristics” means a design feature which causes beam port shutters to close, or otherwise prevents emergence of the primary beam, upon the failure of a safety or warning device.

“FDA” means the United States Food and Drug Administration.

“Field radiography” means industrial radiography, utilizing a portable or mobile x-ray system, which is not conducted in a shielded enclosure.

“Field station” means a facility where radioactive sources may be stored or used and from which equipment is dispatched to temporary job sites.

“Former U.S. Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) or U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) licensed facilities”

means nuclear reactors, nuclear fuel reprocessing plants, uranium enrichment plants, or critical mass experimental facilities where AEC or NRC licenses have been terminated.

“Generally applicable environmental radiation standards” means standards issued by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 40 CFR 190, revised December 1, 1979, and 40 CFR 191, revised December 20, 1993, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101, under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, that impose limits on radiation exposures or levels, or concentrations or quantities of radioactive material, in the general environment outside the boundaries of locations under the control of persons possessing or using radioactive material. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

“Gray” (Gy) means the International System (SI) unit of absorbed dose and is equal to 1 joule per kilogram. One gray equals 100 rad.

“Hazardous waste” means those wastes designated as hazardous in A.R.S. § 49-921(5).

“Healing arts” means the practice of medicine, dentistry, osteopathy, podiatry, chiropractic, and veterinary medicine.

“Health care institution” means every place, institution, or building which provides facilities for medical services or other health-related services, not including private clinics or offices which do not provide overnight patient care.

“High radiation area” means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels from radiation sources external to the body could result in an individual receiving a dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour at 30 centimeters from the radiation source or 30 centimeters from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

“Human use” means the internal or external administration of radiation or radioactive materials to human beings.

“Impound” means to abate a radiological hazard. Actions which may be taken by the Department in impounding a source of radiation include seizing the source of radiation, controlling access to an area, and preventing a radiation machine from being utilized.

“Indian Tribe” means an Indian or Alaska native Tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, or community that the Secretary of the Interior acknowledges to exist as an Indian Tribe pursuant to the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994, 25 U.S.C. 479a.

“Individual” means any human being.

“Individual monitoring” means the assessment of:

Dose equivalent

By the use of individual monitoring devices, or

By the use of survey data, or

Committed effective dose equivalent

By bioassay; or

By determination of the time-weighted air concentrations to which an individual has been exposed, that is, DAC-hours. (See the definition of DAC-hours in Article 4).

“Individual monitoring device” means a device designed to be worn by a single individual for the assessment of dose equivalent. For purposes of this Chapter, “dosimeter” and “personnel

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

dosimeter,” are equivalent terms. Examples of individual monitoring devices are film badges, thermoluminescence dosimeters (TLDs), pocket ionization chambers, optical stimulation devices, and personal (“lapel”) air sampling devices.

“Individual monitoring equipment” means one or more individual monitoring devices. For purposes of this Chapter, “personnel monitoring equipment” is an equivalent term.

“Industrial radiography” means the examination of the macroscopic structure of materials by non-destructive methods utilizing sources of ionizing radiation.

“Injection tool” means a device used for controlled subsurface injection of radioactive tracer material.

“Inspection” means an examination or observation by a representative of the Department, including but not limited to tests, surveys, and monitoring to determine compliance with rules, orders, requirements and conditions of the License or certificate of registration.

“Interlock” means a device arranged or connected such that the occurrence of an event or condition is required before a second event or condition can occur or continue to occur.

“Internal dose” means that portion of the dose equivalent received from radioactive material taken into the body.

“Irradiate” means to expose to radiation.

“Laser” (light amplification by the stimulated emission of radiation) means any device which can produce or amplify electromagnetic radiation with wavelengths in the range of 180 nanometers to 1 millimeter primarily by the process of controlled stimulated emission.

“Lens dose equivalent” (LDE) means the external exposure of the lens of the eye and is taken as the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of 0.3 centimeters (300 mg/cm²).

“License” means the grant of authority, issued pursuant to Articles 3 and 14 of this Chapter and A.R.S. §§ 30-671, 30-672, and 30-721 et seq., to acquire, possess, transfer, and use sources of radiation. The types of licenses issued by the Department are described in R9-7-1302.

“Licensed material” means radioactive material received, possessed, used, transferred, or disposed of under a general or specific license issued by the Department.

“Licensed practitioner” means a person licensed or otherwise authorized by law to practice medicine, dentistry, osteopathy, chiropractic, podiatry, or naturopathy in this state.

“Licensee” means any person who is licensed by the Department under this Chapter to acquire, possess, transfer, or use sources of radiation.

“Licensing State” means any state having regulations equivalent to this Chapter relating to, and an effective program for the regulation of, naturally occurring and accelerator-produced radioactive material (NARM).

“Limits” (See “Dose limits”)

“Local components” means those parts of an analytical x-ray system that are struck by x-rays, including radiation source housings, port and shutter assemblies, collimator, sample holders, cameras, goniometer, detectors and shielding but not including power supplies, transformers, amplifiers, readout devices, and control panels.

“Logging supervisor” means the individual who provides personal supervision of the utilization of sources of radiation at the well site.

“Logging tool” means a device used subsurface to perform well logging.

“Lost or missing licensed or registered source of radiation” means licensed or registered source of radiation the location of which is unknown. Included are licensed radioactive material or a registered radiation source that has been shipped but has not reached its planned destination and whose location cannot be readily traced or ascertained in the transportation system.

“Low-level waste” means waste material which contains radioactive nuclides in concentrations or quantities which exceed applicable standards for unrestricted release but does not include:

High-level waste, such as irradiated reactor fuel, liquid waste from reprocessing irradiated reactor fuel, or solids into which any such liquid waste has been converted;

Waste material containing transuranic elements with contamination levels greater than 10 nanocuries per gram (370 kilobecquerels per kilogram) of waste material; or

The tailings or wastes produced by the extraction or concentration of uranium or thorium from any ore processed primarily for its source material content.

“Low Specific Activity (LSA) material” means radioactive material with limited specific activity which is nonfissile or is excepted under 10 CFR 71.15, and which satisfies the descriptions and limits set forth in the following section. Shielding materials surrounding the LSA material may not be considered in determining the estimated average specific activity of the package contents. The LSA material must be in one of three groups:

LSA—I.

Uranium and thorium ores, concentrates of uranium and thorium ores, and other ores containing naturally occurring radionuclides that are intended to be processed for the use of these radionuclides;

Natural uranium, depleted uranium, natural thorium or their compounds or mixtures, provided they are unirradiated and in solid or liquid form;

Radioactive material other than fissile material, for which the A2 value is unlimited; or

Other radioactive material in which the activity is distributed throughout and the estimated average specific activity does not exceed 30 times the value for exempt material activity concentration determined in accordance with appendix A.

LSA—II.

Water with tritium concentration up to 0.8 TBq/liter (20.0 Ci/liter); or

Other radioactive material in which the activity is distributed throughout and the estimated average specific activity does not exceed 10–4 A2/g for solids and gases, and 10–5 A2/g for liquids.

LSA—III. Solids (e.g., consolidated wastes, activated materials), excluding powders, that satisfy the requirements of 10 CFR 71.77, in which:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

The radioactive material is distributed throughout a solid or a collection of solid objects, or is essentially uniformly distributed in a solid compact binding agent (such as concrete, bitumen, ceramic, etc.);

The radioactive material is relatively insoluble, or it is intrinsically contained in a relatively insoluble material, so that even under loss of packaging, the loss of radioactive material per package by leaching, when placed in water for 7 days will not exceed 0.1 A2; and

The estimated average specific activity of the solid, excluding any shielding material, does not exceed $2 \times 10^{-3} \text{ A2/g}$.

“Major processor” means a user processing, handling, or manufacturing radioactive material exceeding Type A quantities as unsealed sources or material or exceeding four times Type B quantities as sealed sources but does not include nuclear medicine programs, universities, industrial radiographers, or small industrial programs. Type A and B quantities are defined in 10 CFR 71.4.

“Medical dose” means a radiation dose intentionally delivered to an individual for medical examination, diagnosis, or treatment.

“Member of the public” means any individual except when that individual is receiving an occupational dose.

“MeV” means Mega Electron Volt which equals 1 million volts (106 eV).

“Mineral logging” means any well logging performed in a borehole drilled for the purpose of exploration for minerals other than oil or gas.

“Minor” means an individual less than 18 years of age.

“Monitoring” means the measurement of radiation, radioactive material concentrations, surface area activities, or quantities of radioactive material, and the use of the results of these measurements to evaluate potential exposures and doses. For purposes of these rules, “radiation monitoring” and “radiation protection monitoring” are equivalent terms.

“Multiplier” means a letter representing a number. The use of a multiplier is based on the code given below:

<i>Prefix</i>	<i>Multiplier Symbol</i>	<i>Value</i>
eka	E	10^{18}
peta	P	10^{15}
tera	T	10^{12}
giga	G	10^9
mega	M	10^6
kilo	k	10^3
milli	m	10^{-3}
micro	u	10^{-6}
nano	n	10^{-9}
pico	p	10^{-12}
femto	f	10^{-15}
atto	a	10^{-18}

“NARM” means any naturally occurring or accelerator-produced radioactive material. It does not include byproduct, source, or special nuclear material. This term should not be

confused with “NORM” which is defined as naturally occurring radioactive material.

“Natural radioactivity” means the radioactivity of naturally occurring radioactive substances.

“Normal operating procedures” means the entire set of instructions necessary to accomplish the intended use of the source of radiation. These procedures shall include, but are not limited to, sample insertion and manipulation, equipment alignment, routine maintenance by the licensee, and data recording procedures which are related to radiation safety.

“NRC” means Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or its duly authorized representatives.

“NRC Document Control Desk” means the Nuclear Regulatory Document Control Desk. ATTN: Document Control Desk, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001.

“Nuclear waste” means any highway route controlled quantity (defined in 49 CFR 173.403, revised January 8, 2015, incorporated by reference, available under R9-7-101, and containing no future editions or amendments) of source, byproduct, or special nuclear material required to be in NRC-approved packaging while transported to, through, or across state boundaries to a disposal site, or to a collection point for transport to a disposal site. Additional requirements associated with transportation of radioactive material can be found in Article 15.

“Occupational dose” means the dose received by an individual in the course of employment in which the individual’s assigned duties involve exposure to sources of radiation, whether in the possession of a licensee, registrant, or other person. Occupational dose does not include a dose received from background radiation, medical administration of radiation to the individual, exposure to an individual who has been administered radioactive material and released in accordance with R9-7-717, voluntary participation in a medical research program, or as a member of the public.

“Open beam system” means an analytical x-ray system in which an individual could place some body part in the primary beam path during normal operation.

“Ophthalmic physicist” means an individual who:

Meets the requirements in 10 CFR 35.433(a)(2) and 10 CFR 35.59; and

Is identified as an ophthalmic physicist on a:

Specific medical use license issued by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State;

Permit issued by a Department, NRC, or another Agreement State broad scope medical use licensee;

Medical use permit issued by a NRC master material licensee; or

Permit issued by a NRC master material licensee broad scope medical use permittee.

“Package” means the packaging together with its radioactive contents as presented for transport.

“Particle accelerator” (See “Accelerator”)

“Permanent radiographic installation” means a fixed, shielded installation or structure designed or intended for industrial radiography and in which industrial radiography is regularly performed.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

“Personnel dosimeter” (See “Individual monitoring device”)

“Personnel monitoring equipment” (See “Individual monitoring device”)

“Personal supervision” means supervision in which the supervising individual is physically present at the site where sources of radiation and associated equipment are being used, watching the performance of the supervised individual and in such proximity that immediate assistance can be given if required.

“PET” (See Positron Emission Tomography (PET))

“Pharmacist” means an individual licensed by this state to compound and dispense drugs, prescriptions, and poisons.

“Physician” means an individual licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapters 13 or 17.

“Positron Emission Tomography (PET)” means an imaging technique using radionuclides to produce high resolution images of the body’s biological functions.

“Positron Emission Tomography radionuclide production facility” means a facility operating a cyclotron or accelerator for the purpose of producing PET radionuclides.

“Preceptor” means an individual who provides, directs, or verifies training and experience required for an individual to become an authorized user, an authorized medical physicist, an authorized nuclear pharmacist, a Radiation Safety Officer, or an Associate Radiation Safety Officer.

“Primary beam” means radiation which passes through an aperture of the source housing by a direct path from the x-ray tube or a radioactive source located in the radiation source housing.

“Public dose” means the dose received by a member of the public from radiation from radioactive material released by a licensee or registrant, or exposure to a source of radiation used in a licensed or registered operation. It does not include an occupational dose or a dose received from background radiation, medical administration of radiation to the individual, exposure to an individual who has been administered radioactive material and released in accordance with R9-7-717, or voluntary participation in a medical research program.

“Pyrophoric liquid” means any liquid that ignites spontaneously in dry or moist air at or below 130° F (54.4° C).

“Pyrophoric solid” means any solid material, other than one classed as an explosive, which under normal conditions is liable to cause fires through friction, retained heat from manufacturing or processing, or which can be ignited readily and, when ignited, burns so vigorously and persistently that it creates a serious transportation, handling, or disposal hazard. Included are spontaneously combustible and water-reactive materials.

“Qualified expert” means an individual certified in the appropriate field by the American Board of Radiology or the American Board of Health Physics, or having equivalent qualifications that provide the knowledge and training to measure ionizing radiation, to evaluate safety techniques, and to advise regarding radiation protection needs; or an individual certified in Therapeutic Radiological Physics or X-ray and Radium Physics by the American Board of Radiology, or having equivalent qualifications that provide training and experience in the clinical applications of radiation physics to radiation therapy, to calibrate radiation therapy equipment. The detailed requirements for a particular qualified expert may be provided in the respective Articles of this Chapter. For clarification purposes, a qualified expert is not always an autho-

rized medical physicist; however, an authorized medical physicist is included within the definition of “qualified expert.”

“Quality Factor” (Q) means the modifying factor, listed in Tables I and II of this Article, that is used to derive dose equivalent from absorbed dose.

“Quarter” (See “Calendar quarter”)

“Rad” means the special unit of absorbed dose. One rad equals 100 ergs per gram, or 0.01 gray.

“Radiation” means alpha particles, beta particles, gamma rays, x-rays, neutrons, high-speed electrons, high-speed protons, and other particles capable of producing ions. For purposes of these rules, this term is synonymous with ionizing radiation. Equivalent terminology for non-ionizing radiation is defined in Article 14.

“Radiation area” means any area accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels could result in an individual receiving a dose equivalent in excess of 0.05 mSv (0.005 rem) in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source of radiation or from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

“Radiation dose” (See “Dose”)

“Radiation machine” means any device capable of producing radiation except those devices with radioactive material as the only source of radiation.

“Radiation Safety Officer” (RSO) means the individual who:

For license conditions:

Meets the requirements in 10 CFR 35.50(a) or (c)(1), revised July 16, 2018, and 10 CFR 35.59, revised March 27, 2006, incorporated by reference, available under R9-7-10, and containing no future editions or amendments; or

Is identified as a Radiation Safety Officer on a specific medical use license issued by the Department, the NRC or another Agreement State; or a medical use permit issued by a NRC master material licensee; or

For registration conditions, is designated by the registrant as the individual who has the knowledge, authority, and responsibility to apply appropriate radiation protection principles to ensure radiation safety and compliance with the Act, this Chapter, and any registration conditions.

“Radiation Safety Officer” (RSO) means the individual who:

For license conditions:

Meets the requirements of R9-7-407, and for a medical license meets the training requirements of R9-7-710; or

Is identified as a Radiation Safety Officer on a specific medical use license issued by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State; or a medical use permit issued by a NRC master material licensee; or

Meets the requirements in R9-7-512 on a specific industrial license issued by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State; or an industrial use permit issued by a NRC master material licensee; or

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

For registration conditions, is designated by the registrant as the individual who has the knowledge, authority, and responsibility to apply appropriate radiation protection principles to ensure radiation safety and compliance with the Act, this Chapter and any registration conditions.

“Radioactive marker” means radioactive material placed subsurface or on a structure intended for subsurface use for the purpose of depth determination or direction orientation.

“Radioactive material” means any solid, liquid, or gas which emits radiation spontaneously.

“Radioactivity” means emission of electromagnetic energy or particles or both during the transformation of unstable atomic nuclei.

“Radiographer” means any individual who performs or personally supervises industrial radiographic operations and who is responsible to the licensee or registrant for assuring compliance with the requirements of this Chapter and all conditions of the license or certificate of registration.

“Radiographer’s assistant” means any individual who, under the personal supervision of a radiographer, uses sources of radiation, radiographic exposure devices, related handling tools, or survey instruments in industrial radiography.

“Registrant” means any person who is registered with the Department and is legally obligated to register with the Department pursuant to these rules and the Act.

“Registration” is the process by which a person becomes a registrant pursuant to Article 2 or 14 of this Chapter. With the exception of registration of persons who install or service radiation machines, the types of registrations issued by the Department are described in R9-7-1302.

“Regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation” means the federal regulations in 49 CFR 107, revised April 19, 2017; 49 CFR 171, revised April 19, 2017; 49 CFR 172, revised November 23, 2015; 49 CFR 173, revised March 6, 2019; 49 CFR 174, revised February 28, 2019; 49 CFR 175, revised October 18, 2018; 49 CFR 176, November 7, 2018; 49 CFR 177, revised September 25, 2013; 49 CFR 178, revised November 7, 2018; 49 CFR 179, revised September 25, 2018; and 49 CFR 180, revised March 30, 2017, incorporated by reference, available under R9-7-101, and containing no future editions or amendments.

“Rem” means the special unit of dose equivalent (see “Dose equivalent”). The dose equivalent in rem is equal to the absorbed dose in rad multiplied by the quality factor (1 rem = 0.01 sievert).

“Research and Development” means exploration, experimentation, or the extension of investigative findings and theories of a scientific or technical nature into practical application for experimental and demonstration purposes, including the experimental production and testing of models, devices, equipment, materials, and processes. Research and Development does not include the internal or external administration of radiation or radioactive material to human beings.

“Restricted area” means any area where the licensee or registrant controls access for purposes of protecting individuals from exposure to radiation and radioactive material. A restricted area does not include any areas used for residential quarters, although a room or separate rooms in a residential building may be set apart as a restricted area.

“Roentgen” (R) means the special unit of exposure and is equal to the quantity of x or gamma radiation which causes ionization in air equal to 258 microcoulomb per kilogram (see “Exposure”).

“Safety system” means any device, program, or administrative control designed to ensure radiation safety.

“Sealed source” means radioactive material that is permanently bonded or fixed in a capsule or matrix designed to prevent release and dispersal of the radioactive material under the most severe conditions which are likely to be encountered in normal use and handling.

“Sealed Source and Device Registry” means the national registry that contains all the registration certificates, generated by both the NRC and the Agreement States, that summarize the radiation safety information for the sealed sources and devices and describe the licensing and use conditions approved for each source or device.

“Shallow dose equivalent” (HS), which applies to the external exposure of the skin of the whole body or the skin of an extremity, is taken as the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of 0.007 centimeter (7 mg/cm²).

“Shielded position” means the location within a radiographic exposure device or storage container which, by manufacturer’s design, is the proper location for storage of the sealed source.

“Sievert” means the SI unit of dose equivalent (see “Dose equivalent”). The dose equivalent in sievert is equal to the absorbed dose in gray multiplied by the quality factor (1 Sv = 100 rem).

“Site boundary” means that line beyond which the land or property is not owned, leased, or otherwise controlled by the licensee or registrant.

“Source changer” means a device designed and used for replacement of sealed sources in radiographic exposure devices, including those also used for transporting and storage of sealed sources.

“Source holder” means a housing or assembly into which a radioactive source is placed for the purpose of facilitating the handling and use of the source in well-logging operations.

“Source material” means:

Uranium or thorium, or any combination of uranium or thorium, in any physical or chemical form; or

Ores that contain by weight 1/20 of 1 percent (0.05 percent) or more of uranium, thorium, or any combination of uranium and thorium.

Source material does not include special nuclear material.

“Source material milling” means any activity that results in the production of byproduct material as defined by the second subsection under the definition of “Byproduct material.”

“Source of radiation” or “source” means any radioactive material or any device or equipment emitting, or capable of producing, radiation.

“Special form radioactive material” means radioactive material that satisfies all of the following conditions:

It is either a single solid piece or is contained in a sealed capsule that can be opened only by destroying the capsule;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

The piece or capsule has at least one dimension not less than 5 millimeters (0.2 inch); and

It satisfies the test requirements specified in 10 CFR 71.75. A special form encapsulation designed in accordance with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission requirements in effect on June 30, 1983, and constructed prior to July 1, 1985, may continue to be used. A special form encapsulation designed in accordance with the requirements of 10 CFR 71.4 in effect on March 31, 1996 (see 10 CFR part 71, revised as of January 1, 1996), and constructed before April 1, 1998; and special form material that was successfully tested before September 10, 2015 in accordance with the requirements of 10 CFR 71.75(d) in effect before September 10, 2015 may continue to be used. Any other special form encapsulation must meet the specifications of this definition.

“Special nuclear material in quantities not sufficient to form a critical mass” means Uranium enriched in the isotope U-235 in quantities not exceeding 350 grams of contained U-235; Uranium-233 in quantities not exceeding 200 grams; Plutonium in quantities not exceeding 200 grams; or any combination of them in accordance with the following formula: for each kind of special nuclear material, determine the ratio between the quantity of that special nuclear material and the quantity specified above for the same kind of special nuclear material. The sum of such ratios for all of the kinds of special nuclear material in combination shall not exceed one. For example, the following quantities in combination would not exceed the limitation and are within the formula:

$$\frac{X\text{gmsU235}}{350} + \frac{Y\text{gmsU233}}{200} + \frac{Z\text{gmsPu}}{200} \leq 1$$

“Storage area” means any location, facility, or vehicle which is used to store, transport, or secure a radiographic exposure device, storage container, sealed source, or other source of radiation when it is not in use.

“Storage container” means a device in which sealed sources are transported or stored.

“Subsurface tracer study” means the release of a substance tagged with radioactive material for the purpose of tracing the movement or position of the tagged substance in the well-bore or adjacent formation.

“Survey” means an evaluation of the production, use, release, disposal, or presence of sources of radiation or any combination thereof under a specific set of conditions to determine actual or potential radiation hazards. Such evaluations include, but are not limited to, tests, physical examination and measurements of levels of radiation or concentration of radioactive material present.

“TEDE” (See “Total Effective Dose Equivalent”)

“Teletherapy” means therapeutic irradiation in which the source of radiation is at a distance from the body.

“Temporary job site” means any location where sources of radiation are used other than the specified locations listed on a license document. Storage of sources of radiation at a temporary jobsite shall not exceed six months unless the Department has granted an amendment authorizing storage at that jobsite.

“Test” means the process of verifying compliance with an applicable rule, order, or license condition.

“These rules” means all Articles of 9 A.A.C. 7.

“Total Effective Dose Equivalent” (TEDE) means the sum of the effective dose equivalent (for external exposures) and the committed effective dose equivalent (for internal exposures).

“Total Organ Dose Equivalent” (TODE) means the sum of the deep-dose equivalent and the committed dose equivalent to the organ receiving the highest dose. Determination of TODE is described in R9-7-411.

“Tribal official” means the highest ranking individual that represents Tribal leadership, such as the Chief, President, or Tribal Council leadership.

“Unrefined and unprocessed ore” means ore in its natural form prior to any processing, such as grinding, roasting, beneficiating, or refining. Processing does not include sieving or encapsulation of ore or preparation of samples for laboratory analysis.

“Unrestricted area” means any area access to which is not controlled by the licensee for purposes of protection of individuals from exposure to radiation and radioactive material. Any area used for residential quarters is an unrestricted area.

“Uranium - natural, depleted, enriched.”

Natural uranium means uranium (which may be chemically separated) with the naturally occurring distribution of uranium isotopes (approximately 0.711 weight percent uranium-235, and the remainder by weight essentially uranium-238).

Depleted uranium means uranium containing less uranium-235 than the naturally occurring distribution of uranium isotopes.

Enriched uranium means uranium containing more uranium-235 than the naturally occurring distribution of uranium isotopes.

“U.S. Department of Energy” means the Department of Energy established by P.L. 95-91, August 4, 1977, 91 Stat. 565, 42 U.S.C. 7101 et seq., to the extent that the Department of Energy exercises functions formerly vested in the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, its Chairman, members, officers, and components; and transferred to the U.S. Energy Research and Development Administration and to the administrator of that agency under sections 104(b), (c), and (d) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-438, October 11, 1974, 88 Stat. 1233 at 1237, 42 U.S.C. 5814, effective January 19, 1975) and retransferred to the Secretary of Energy under Section 301(a) of the Department of Energy Organization Act (P.L. 95-91, August 4, 1977, 91 Stat. 565 at 577-578, 42 U.S.C. 7151, effective October 1, 1977).

“Very high radiation area” means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels from radiation sources external to the body could result in an individual receiving an absorbed dose that exceeds 5 grays (500 rads) in one hour at one meter from a radiation source or one meter from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

“Waste” (See “Low-level waste”)

“Waste handling licensees” means persons licensed to receive and store radioactive wastes prior to disposal and persons licensed to dispose of radioactive waste.

“Week” means seven consecutive days starting on Sunday.

“Well-bore” means a drilled hole in which wireline service operations and subsurface tracer studies are performed.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

“Well-logging” means the lowering and raising of measuring devices or tools which may contain sources of radiation into well-bores or cavities for the purpose of obtaining information about the well and adjacent formations.

“Whole body” means, for purposes of external exposure, head, trunk including male gonads, arms above the elbow, or legs above the knee.

“Wireline” means an armored cable containing one or more electrical conductors which is used to lower and raise logging tools in the well-bore.

“Wireline service operation” means any evaluation or mechanical service which is performed in the well-bore using devices on a wireline.

“Worker” means any individual engaged in work under a license or registration issued by the Department and controlled by employment or contract with a licensee or registrant.

“WL” means working level, any combination of short-lived radon daughters in 1 liter of air that will result in the ultimate emission of $1.3E + 5$ MeV of potential alpha particle energy. The short-lived radon daughters are – for radon-222: polonium-218, lead-214, bismuth-214, and polonium-214; and for radon-220: polonium-216, lead-212, bismuth-212, and polonium-212.

“WLM” means working level month, an exposure to one working level for 170 hours (2,000 working hours per year divided by 12 months per year is approximately equal to 170 hours per month).

“Workload” means the degree of use of an x-ray or gamma-ray source per unit time.

“Year” means the period of time beginning in January used to determine compliance with the provisions of these rules. The licensee or registrant may change the starting date of the year used to determine compliance by the licensee or registrant provided that the change is made at the beginning of the year and that no day is omitted or duplicated in consecutive years.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-102 recodified from R12-1-102 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

When the Department recodified Section R9-7-102 it inadvertently left out the definition for “Tribal Official;” the definition has been added; the definitions of “Extremity” “Registration” and “Worker” were also corrected with language as originally codified in 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). An amendment to the definition “Extremity” was inadvertently omitted when codifying changes to this Section by final expedited rulemaking in Supp 18-3. The definition has been listed as filed at 24 A.A.R. 2151 and is effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1067, with an immediate effective date of May 6, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-7-103. Exemptions

- A. Common and contract carriers, freight forwarders, and warehousemen who are subject to 49 CFR 107.109, 107.111, 107.113, 171.2, 171.3, 172.200, 173.1, 173.3, 173.4, 173.401, 175.3, 175.10, 176.3, 176.5, 176.11, 176.24, 176.27, and 177.801, revised October 1, 2007, of the U.S. Department of Transportation, or 39 CFR 111.1 of the U.S. Postal Service, revised July 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101, and who if need be, store radioactive material,

for periods of less than 72 hours, in the regular course of their carriage for another, are exempt from this Chapter. The incorporated materials above contain no future editions or amendments.

- B. Any U.S. Department of Energy contractor or subcontractor and any U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission contractor or subcontractor of the following categories operating within this state are exempt from this Chapter to the extent that such contractor or subcontractor under the contract receives, possesses, uses, transfers, or acquires sources of radiation:
1. Prime contractors performing work for the Department of Energy at U.S. Government-owned or controlled sites, including the transportation of sources of radiation to or from such sites and the performance of contract services during temporary interruptions of such transportation;
 2. Prime contractors of the Department of Energy performing research or development, manufacture, storage, testing or transportation of nuclear weapons or components thereof;
 3. Prime contractors of the Department of Energy using or operating nuclear reactors or other nuclear devices in a United States Government-owned vehicle or vessel; and
 4. Any other prime contractor or subcontractor of the Department of Energy or of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission when the state and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission jointly determine:
 - a. That the exemption of the prime contractor or subcontractor is authorized by law; and
 - b. That under the terms of the contract or subcontract, there is adequate assurance that the work thereunder can be accomplished without undue risk to the public health and safety.
- C. Any licensee who delivers to a carrier for transport any package which contains radioactive material having a specific activity of 74 kBq/kg (2 nanocuries per gram) or less, is exempt from the provisions of this Chapter with respect to that package.
- D. Any physician licensed by a State to dispense drugs in the practice of medicine is exempt from 10 CFR 71.5 with respect to transport by the physician of licensed material for use in the practice of medicine. However, any physician operating under this exemption must be licensed under 10 CFR part 35 and/or R9-7-703.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-103 recodified from R12-1-103 at 24

A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R.

2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-104. Prohibited Uses

- A. A person shall not use the following fluoroscopic devices:
1. Hand-held fluoroscopic screens,
 2. Shoe-fitting fluoroscopic devices.
- B. Except as specifically authorized by law, a person shall not use sources of ionizing radiation for the purpose of screening an individual or inspecting an individual for:
1. Concealed weapons,
 2. Hazardous materials,
 3. Stolen property, or
 4. Contraband.
- C. Unless there is a medical or dental indication for the exposure and the exposure is prescribed by a licensed practitioner, a person shall not deliberately expose an individual to the useful beam from:
1. An ionizing radiation machine; or

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

2. A non-ionizing radiation source, having a radiation beam known to be harmful to human tissue.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-104 recodified from R12-1-104 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-105. Quality Factors for Converting Absorbed Dose to Dose Equivalent

- A. As used in these rules, the quality factors for converting absorbed dose to dose equivalent are shown in Table I.

TABLE I. QUALITY FACTORS AND ABSORBED DOSE EQUIVALENCIES

TYPE OF RADIATION	Quality Factor (Q)	Absorbed Dose Equal to a Unit Dose Equivalent ^a
X, gamma, or beta radiation and high-speed electrons		1
Alpha particles, multiple-charged particles, fission fragments, and heavy particles of unknown charge	20	0.05
Neutrons of unknown energy	10	0.1
High-energy protons	10	0.1

^a The absorbed dose in gray is equal to 1 Sv or the absorbed dose in rad is equal to 1 rem.

- B. If it is more convenient to measure the neutron fluence rate than to determine the neutron dose equivalent rate in sievert per hour or rem per hour, 0.01 Sv (1 rem) of neutron radiation of unknown energies may, for purposes of these rules, be assumed to result from a total fluence of 25 million neutrons per square centimeter incident upon the body. If sufficient information exists to estimate the approximate energy distribution of the neutrons, the licensee or registrant may use the fluence rate per unit dose equivalent or the appropriate Q value from Table II to convert a measured tissue dose in gray or rad to dose equivalent in sievert or rem.

TABLE II. MEAN QUALITY FACTORS, Q, AND FLUENCE PER UNIT DOSE EQUIVALENT FOR MONOENERGETIC NEUTRONS

	Neutron Energy (meV)	Quality Factor (Q)	Fluence per Unit Dose Equivalent ^b (neutrons cm ⁻² rem ⁻¹)	Fluence per Unit Dose Equivalent ^b (neutrons cm ⁻² Sv ⁻¹)
(thermal)	2.5E-8	2	980E+6	980E+8
	1E-7	2	980E+6	980E+8
	1E-6	2	810E+6	810E+8
	1E-5	2	810E+6	810E+8
	1E-4	2	840E+6	840E+8
	1E-3	2	980E+6	980E+8
	1E-2	2.5	1010E+6	1010E+8
	1E-1	7.5	170E+6	170E+8
	5E-1	11	39E+6	39E+8
	1	11	27E+6	27E+8
	2.5	9	29E+6	29E+8

5	8	23E+6	23E+8
7	7	24E+6	24E+8
10	6.5	24E+6	24E+8
14	7.5	17E+6	17E+8
20	8	16E+6	16E+8
40	7	14E+6	14E+8
60	5.5	16E+6	16E+8
1E+2	4	20E+6	20E+8
2E+2	3.5	19E+6	19E+8
3E+2	3.5	16E+6	16E+8
4E+2	3.5	14E+6	14E+8

^a Value of quality factor (Q) at the point where the dose equivalent is maximum in a 30-centimeter diameter cylinder tissue-equivalent phantom.

^b Monoenergetic neutrons incident normally on a 30-centimeter diameter cylinder tissue-equivalent phantom.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-105 and Tables 1 and 2 recodified from R12-1-105, Tables 1 and 2 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-106. Units of Activity

For purposes of these rules, activity is expressed in the SI unit of becquerel (Bq) or in the special unit of curie (Ci), or their multiples, or disintegrations or transformations per unit of time. The definitions for these units are located in R9-7-102.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-106 recodified from R12-1-106, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-107. Misconduct

- A. A licensee, registrant, applicant for a license or certificate of registration, or employee of a licensee, registrant, or applicant; or any contractor (including a supplier or consultant), subcontractor, or employee of a contractor or subcontractor of any licensee or certificate of registration holder who provides to any licensee, registrant, applicant, contractor, or subcontractor, any components, equipment, materials, or other goods or services that relate to a licensee's, registrant's, or applicant's activities in this Chapter, shall not:

1. Knowingly engage in conduct that violates or will result in a violation by a licensee, registrant, or applicant, of any statute, rule, regulation, or order; or any term, condition, or limitation of any license or registration issued by the Department; or
2. Knowingly submit to the Department, or a licensee, registrant, or applicant, or a licensee's, registrant's, or applicant's contractor or subcontractor, information that is incomplete or inaccurate.

- B. The Board shall impose the applicable civil penalty listed in R9-7-1216 on a person who violates subsection (A)(1) or (A)(2). For this purpose the person is classified as a Division II licensee and the violation is classified as a Severity II violation.

- C. For the purposes of this Section, "misconduct" means conduct prohibited under subsection (A).

- D. A person who is not a licensee, registrant, or applicant and knowingly violates a rule for the safe use of radiation sources in 9 A.A.C. 7 is subject to the enforcement actions in 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 12.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-107 recodified from R12-1-107, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

ARTICLE 2. REGISTRATION, INSTALLATION, AND SERVICE OF IONIZING RADIATION-PRODUCING MACHINES; AND CERTIFICATION OF MAMMOGRAPHY FACILITIES**R9-7-201. Exemptions**

- A. Electronic equipment that produces X-radiation incidental to its operation for other purposes is exempt from the registration and notification requirements of this Article, provided that an exposure rate, from any accessible surface, averaged over an area of 10 centimeters squared (1.55 inches squared) does not exceed 5 microsieverts (0.5 milliroentgen) per hour at 5 centimeters (2.0 inches).
- B. The production, testing, or factory servicing of the electronic equipment in subsection (A) is not exempt from the requirements of this Article.
- C. Radiation machines in storage or in transit to or from storage are exempt from the requirements of this Article.
- D. Radiation machines rendered incapable of producing radiation are exempt from the requirements of this Article.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-201 recodified from R12-1-201, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-202. Application for Registration of Ionizing Radiation Producing Machines

- A. A person shall not use a radiation machine except as authorized in this Article.
- B. A person possessing a nonexempt radiation machine shall apply for registration of the machine with the Department within 30 days after its installation. The person applying for registration of a radiation-producing machine shall use the application forms provided by the Department. The applicant shall provide the information identified in Appendix A of this Article.
- C. In addition to the application form or forms, the applicant shall remit the appropriate registration or licensing fee in R9-7-1306 and provide other information required by R9-7-208.
- D. Each applicant that applies for registration of a stationary x-ray system, with the exception of applicants from bone densitometry, cabinet radiography, podiatry, dental, bone mineral analyzer and mammography facilities, shall provide a scale drawing of the room in which the x-ray system is located, or provide measurements from the radiation source to the surrounding barrier surfaces. The drawing shall denote the type of materials and the thickness (or lead equivalence) of each barrier of the room (walls, ceilings, floors, doors, windows). The drawing shall also denote the type and frequency of occupancy in adjacent areas, including those above and below the x-ray room of concern (e.g., hallways, offices, parking lots, and lavatories). Estimates of workload shall also be provided with the drawing.
- E. An applicant proposing to use a particle accelerator for medical purposes shall not use the particle accelerator until the Department inspection required in R9-7-914 has been completed.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-202 recodified from R12-1-202, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-203. Application for Registration of Servicing and Installation

- A. Each person who is engaged in the business of installing or offering to install radiation machines shall apply for registration. For purposes of this Chapter, install includes selling and servicing, or offering to sell or service, x-ray machines in Arizona.

- B. The applicant shall complete the application for registration on forms that request information required by A.R.S. § 30-672.01, provided by the Department.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-203 recodified from R12-1-203, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-204. Issuance of Notice of Registration

- A. Upon determining that the application meets the requirements of the Act and this Article, the Department shall issue a Notice of Registration.
- B. All radiation machines located at the same facility may be registered using one Notice of Registration.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-204 recodified from R12-1-204, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-205. Expiration of Notice of Registration or Certification

- A. Except as provided in subsection (B), a Notice of Registration, issued according to R9-7-204, or a certificate issued according to R9-7-208, expires at the end of the day on the expiration date stated in the Notice of Registration or certificate.
- B. If an application for renewal is filed by the registrant or certificate holder not less than 30 days prior to the expiration of the Notice of Registration or certificate, the Notice of Registration or certificate does not expire until a final determination is made by the Department on the renewal application.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-205 recodified from R12-1-205, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-206. Assembly, Installation, Removal from Service, and Transfer

- A. A person who assembles, or installs ionizing radiation machines in this state shall notify the Department in writing within 15 days of:
 - 1. The name and address of the person possessing the machine that was assembled or installed;
 - 2. The manufacturer, model, and serial number of each radiation machine with the tube housing model number and serial number, maximum kVp, and maximum mA, assembled or installed; and
 - 3. The date each machine was assembled or installed, or the first clinical procedure is performed.
- B. Any person who possesses a radiation machine registered by the Department shall notify the Department within 15 days of the machine being taken out of service. The written notification shall contain the name and address of the person receiving the machine, if it is sold, leased, or transferred to another person; the manufacturer, model, and serial number of the machine; and the date the machine was taken out of service.
- C. In the case of diagnostic x-ray systems that contain certified components, an assembler shall, within 15 days following completion of the assembly, submit to the Department a copy of the assembler's report (FDA Report No. 2579) prepared in compliance with requirements in 21 CFR 1020.30(d), revised April 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. The report shall suffice in lieu of any other report by the assembler, if it contains the information required in subsection (A).
- D. A person shall not make, sell, lease, transfer, lend, assemble, service, or install radiation machines or the supplies used in connection with radiation machines unless the supplies and

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

equipment when properly placed in operation and used, meet the requirements of these rules.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-206 recodified from R12-1-206, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-207. Reciprocal Recognition of Out-of-state Radiation Machines

- A.** If any radiation machine is to be brought into the state for temporary use, the person proposing to bring the radiation machine into the state shall provide written notice to the Department at least three working days before the radiation machine is to be used in the state. The notice shall include the type of radiation machine; the nature, duration, and scope of use; and the exact location where the radiation machine is to be used. If, for a specific case, the three working-day period would impose an undue hardship, the person may upon application to the Department, obtain permission to proceed sooner.
- B.** In addition, the owner of the radiation machine and the person possessing the machine while in the state shall:
1. Comply with all applicable rules of the Department;
 2. Upon request, supply the Department with a copy of the machine's registration and other information regarding the safe operation of the machine while it is in the state; and
 3. Upon request, supply the Department with the work authorization from the Department, machine registration, operating and emergency procedures, utilization log, survey instrument and associated calibration record, and training records for all users.
- C.** A radiation machine shall not be operated within the state on a temporary basis in excess of 180 calendar days per year.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-207 recodified from R12-1-207, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-208. Certification of Mammography Facilities

An applicant seeking certification of a facility according to A.R.S. § 30-672(J) shall:

1. Provide evidence with the application that a quality assurance program has been established and is in use under R9-7-614(B)(1) and (2),
2. Provide evidence with the application that physicians reading mammographic images have the training and experience required in A.R.S. § 32-2842, and
3. Provide evidence with the application that physicians reading mammographic images have met the minimum criteria established by their respective licensing boards, as required in A.R.S. § 32-2842(C).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-208 recodified from R12-1-208, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-209. Notifications

- A.** A registrant shall notify the Department within 30 days of any change to the information contained in the notice of registration or a certificate issued according to R9-7-208.
- B.** A person who possesses a radiation machine registered by the Department shall notify the Department within 15 days if the machine is discarded or transferred to another person. In the notice, the person shall provide the name and address of the person who receives the machine, if it is sold, leased, or transferred to another person; the manufacturer, model, and serial number of the machine; and the date the machine was taken out of service.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-209 recodified from R12-1-209, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Appendix A. Application Information

An application shall contain the following information as required in R9-7-202(B), before a registration will be issued. The Department shall provide an application form to an applicant with a guide, if available, or shall assist the applicant to ensure that only correct information is provided on the application.

Name and mailing address of applicant	Use location
Person responsible for radiation safety program	Telephone number
Type of facility	Facility subtype
Legal structure and ownership	Signature of certifying agent
Radiation machine information	Equipment identifiers
Shielding information	Scale drawing, if applicable
Equipment operator instructions and restrictions	Physicist name and training, if applicable
Classification of professional in charge	
Record of calibration for therapy units	Type of request: amendment, new, or renewal
Protection survey results, if applicable	
Type of industrial radiography program, if applicable	
Radiation Safety Officer name, if applicable	Contact person
Other registration requirements listed in Articles 2, 6, 8, 9, and 11	Appropriate fee listed in Article 13 schedule

Historical Note

New Article 2, Appendix A recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 2, Appendix A, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

ARTICLE 3. RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL LICENSING**R9-7-301. Ownership, Control, or Transfer of Radioactive Material**

- A.** In addition to the requirements of this Article, all licensees are subject to the requirements of 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 1, Article 4, and Article 10. Licensees engaged in industrial radiographic operations are subject to the requirements of 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 5; licensees using radioactive material in the practice of medicine are subject to the requirements of 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 7; licensees transporting radioactive material are subject to the requirements contained in 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 15; and licensees using radioactive material in well logging operations are subject to the requirements in 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 17.
- B.** Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Article, any person may own radioactive material, provided that the ownership does not include the actual possession, custody, use, or physical transfer of radioactive material or the manufacture or production of any article that contains radioactive material without the applicable certification, license, or registration.
- C.** A manufacturer, processor, or producer of any equipment, device, commodity, or other product that contains source material or radioactive material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer, or disposal by all other persons is exempt from regulatory requirements may only obtain authority to transfer

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

possession or control of the material from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-301 recodified from R12-1-301, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-302. Source Material; Exemptions

- A.** Any person is exempt from this Article to the extent the person receives, possesses, uses, delivers or transfers source material in any chemical mixture, compound, solution, or alloy in which the source material is by weight less than 1/20th of 1 percent (0.0005) of the mixture, compound, solution, or alloy.
- B.** Any person is exempt from this Article to the extent the person receives, possesses, uses, or transfers unrefined and unprocessed ore containing source material, provided that, the person does not refine or process the ore except as authorized in a specific license.
- C.** Any person is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in this Article if the person receives, possesses, uses, or transfers:
 1. Any quantities of thorium contained in:
 - a. Incandescent gas mantles;
 - b. Vacuum tubes;
 - c. Welding rods;
 - d. Electric lamps for illuminating purposes provided that each lamp does not contain more than 50 milligrams of thorium;
 - e. Germicidal lamps, sunlamps, and lamps for outdoor or industrial lighting, provided that each lamp does not contain more than 2 grams of thorium;
 - f. Rare earth metals, compounds, mixtures, or products containing not more than 0.25 percent by weight thorium, uranium, or any combination of thorium and uranium; or
 - g. Individual neutron dosimeters, provided that each dosimeter does not contain more than 50 milligrams of thorium;
 2. Source material contained in the following products:
 - a. Glazed ceramic tableware manufactured before August 27, 2013, provided that the glaze contains not more than 20 percent source material by weight;
 - b. Glassware containing not more than 2 percent by weight source material or, for glassware manufactured before August 27, 2013, 10 percent by weight source material, but not including commercially manufactured glass brick, pane glass, ceramic tile or other glass or ceramic used in construction; or
 - c. Piezoelectric ceramic containing not more than 2 percent source material by weight;
 3. Photographic film, negatives, and prints containing uranium or thorium;
 4. Any finished product or part fabricated of, or containing, tungsten-thorium or magnesium-thorium alloys, provided that the thorium content of the alloy does not exceed 4 percent by weight and that the exemption contained in this subsection does not authorize the chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or processing of the finished product or part;
 5. Uranium contained in counterweights installed in aircraft, rockets, projectiles, and missiles, or stored or handled in connection with installation or removal of counterweights, provided that:
 - a. Each counterweight has been impressed with the following legend clearly legible through any plating or other covering: "DEPLETED URANIUM";
 - b. Each counterweight is durably and legibly labeled or marked with the identification of the manufacturer and the statement: "UNAUTHORIZED ALTERATIONS PROHIBITED";
 - c. The exemption contained in subsection (C)(5) does not authorize the chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or processing of any counterweight other than repair or restoration of any plating or other covering; and
 - d. The requirements specified in subsections (C)(5)(a) and (b) need not be met by counterweights manufactured prior to December 31, 1969; provided, that these counterweights were manufactured under a specific license issued by the Atomic Energy Commission and were impressed with the legend, "CAUTION - RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL - URANIUM";
6. Natural or depleted uranium metal used as shielding and constituting part of any shipping container; provided that:
 - a. The shipping container is conspicuously and legibly impressed with the legend "CAUTION - RADIOACTIVE SHIELDING - URANIUM," and
 - b. The uranium metal is encased in mild steel or equally fire resistant metal with minimum wall thickness of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm);
7. Thorium or uranium contained in or on finished optical lenses, provided that each lens or mirror does not contain more than 10 percent by weight thorium or uranium or, for lenses manufactured before August 27, 2013, 30 percent by weight of thorium; and that the exemption contained in this Section does not authorize either:
 - a. The shaping, grinding, or polishing of such lens or mirror or manufacturing processes other than the assembly of such lens or mirror into optical systems and devices without any alteration of the lens or mirror; or
 - b. The receipt, possession, use, or transfer of uranium or thorium contained in contact lenses, spectacles, or the eyepieces of binoculars or other optical instruments;
8. Uranium contained in detector heads of fire detection units, provided that each detector head contains not more than 5 nanocuries (185 Bq) of uranium; or
9. Thorium contained in any finished aircraft engine part containing nickel-thoria alloy, provided that:
 - a. The thorium is dispersed in the nickel-thoria alloy in the form of finely divided thoria (thorium dioxide), and
 - b. The thorium content in the nickel-thoria alloy does not exceed 4 percent by weight.
- D.** No person may initially transfer for sale or distribution a product containing source material to persons exempt under subsection (C), or equivalent regulations of the NRC or another Agreement State, unless authorized by a license issued under R9-7-318 to initially transfer such products for sale or distribution.
- E.** Persons authorized to manufacture, process, or produce these materials or products containing source material by an Agreement State, and persons who import finished products or parts, for sale or distribution must be authorized by a license issued under R9-7-318 for distribution only and are exempt from the requirements of Articles 4 and 10 of this Chapter, and R9-7-309(1) and (2).
- F.** The exemptions in subsections (C), (D), and (E) do not authorize the manufacture of any of the products described.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-302 recodified from R12-1-302, at 24

A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1067, with an immediate effective date of May 6, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-7-303. Radioactive Material Other Than Source Material; Exemptions**A. Exempt concentrations**

1. Except as provided in subsection (A)(3) and (A)(4), any person is exempt from this Article if the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires products or materials containing radioactive material in concentrations not in excess of those listed in Exhibit A.
2. This Section shall not be deemed to authorize the import of radioactive material or products containing radioactive material.
3. A manufacturer, processor, or producer of a product or material is exempt from the requirements for a license issued under R9-7-311(A) or the requirements of this Article to the extent that this person transfers radioactive material contained in a product or material in concentrations not in excess of those specified in Exhibit A of this Article and introduced into the product or material by a licensee holding a specific license issued by the NRC expressly authorizing such introduction. This exemption does not apply to the transfer of radioactive material contained in any food, beverage, cosmetic, drug, or other commodity or product designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to, a human being.
4. A person shall not introduce radioactive material into a product or material knowing or having reason to believe that it will be transferred to persons exempt under subsection (A)(1) or equivalent Regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or any Agreement State or Licensing State, except in accordance with a license issued under 10 CFR 32.11.

B. Exempt items

1. Except for persons who apply radioactive material to, or persons who incorporate radioactive material into the following products, or persons who initially transfer for sale or distribution the following products, a person is exempt from this Chapter to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires the following products:
 - a. Timepieces, hands, or dials containing not more than the following specified quantities of radioactive material and not exceeding the following specified levels of radiation:
 - i. 925 megabecquerels (25 millicuries) of tritium per timepiece;
 - ii. 185 megabecquerels (5 millicuries) of tritium per hand;
 - iii. 555 megabecquerels (15 millicuries) of tritium per dial (bezels when used shall be considered part of the dial);
 - iv. 3.7 megabecquerels (100 microcuries) of promethium-147 per watch or 7.4 megabecquerels (200 microcuries) of promethium-147 per any other timepiece;
 - v. 740 kBq (20 microcuries) of promethium-147 per watch hand or 1.48 megabecquerels (40 microcuries) of promethium-147 per other timepiece hand;
 - vi. 2.22 megabecquerels (60 microcuries) of promethium-147 per watch dial or 4.44 MBq (120 microcuries) of promethium-147 per other timepiece dial (bezels, when used, shall be considered part of the dial);
 - vii. The levels of radiation from hands and dials containing promethium-147 shall not exceed, when measured through 50 milligrams per square centimeter of absorber:
 - (1) For wrist watches, 1.0 µGy (0.1 millirad) per hour at 10 centimeters from any surface of the watch;
 - (2) For pocket watches, (0.1 millirad) per hour at 1 centimeter from any surface;
 - (3) For any other timepiece, 2.0 µGy (0.2 millirad) per hour at 10 centimeters from any surface;
 - viii. 37 kBq (1 microcurie) of radium-226 per timepiece in intact timepieces manufactured prior to November 30, 2007;
- b. Static elimination devices which contain, as a sealed source or sources, radioactive material consisting of a total of not more than 18.5 MBq (500 µCi) of polonium-210 per device.
 - i. Ion generating tubes designed for ionization of air that contain, as a sealed source or sources, radioactive material consisting of a total of not more than 18.5 MBq (500 µCi) of polonium-210 per device or of a total of not more than 1.85 GBq (50 mCi) of hydrogen-3 (tritium) per device.
 - ii. Such devices authorized before October 23, 2012 for use under the general license then provided in R9-7-306 and equivalent regulations of the NRC or Agreement State and manufactured, tested, and labeled by the manufacturer in accordance with the specifications contained in a specific license issued by the NRC.
- c. Balances of precision containing not more than 37 megabecquerels (1 millicurie) of tritium per balance or not more than 18.5 megabecquerels (0.5 millicurie) of tritium per balance part manufactured before December 17, 2007;
- d. Marine compasses containing not more than 27.75 gigabecquerels (750 millicuries) of tritium gas and other marine navigational instruments containing not more than 9.25 gigabecquerels (250 millicuries) of tritium gas manufactured before December 17, 2007;
- e. Ionization chamber smoke detectors containing not more than 37 kBq (1 microcurie) of americium-241 per detector in the form of a foil and designed to protect life and property from fires;
- f. Electron tubes: Provided that each tube does not contain more than one of the following specified quantities of radioactive material:
 - i. 5.55 GBq (150 millicuries) of tritium per microwave receiver protector tube or 370 megabecquerels (10 millicuries) of tritium per any other electron tube;
 - ii. 37 kBq (1 microcurie) of cobalt 60;
 - iii. 185 kBq (5 microcuries) of nickel 63;
 - iv. 1.11 megabecquerels (30 microcuries) of krypton 85;
 - v. 185 kBq (5 microcuries) of cesium 137;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- vi. 1.11 megabecquerels (30 microcuries) of promethium-147;
- vii. And provided further, that the level of radiation due to radioactive material contained in each electron tube does not exceed 10 μ Gy (1 millirad) per hour at 1 centimeter from any surface when measured through 7 milligrams per square centimeter of absorber. The term "electron tubes" includes spark gap tubes, power tubes, gas tubes, including glow lamps, receiving tubes, microwave tubes, indicator tubes, pick-up tubes, radiation detection tubes, and any other completely sealed tube that is designed to conduct or control electrical current;
- g. Ionizing radiation measuring instruments containing, for purposes of internal calibration or standardization, one or more sources of radioactive material provided that:
 - i. Each source contains no more than one exempt quantity set forth in Exhibit B of this Article; and
 - ii. Each instrument contains no more than 10 exempt quantities. For the purposes of this subsection, an instrument's source or sources may contain either one type or different types of radionuclide and an individual exempt quantity may be composed of fractional parts of one or more of the exempt quantities in Exhibit B of this Article, provided the sum of the fractions do not exceed unity;
 - iii. For the purposes of subsection (B)(1)(h) only, 185 kBq (50 nanocurie) of americium-241 is considered an exempt quantity under Exhibit B of this Article;
- h. Any person who desires to apply radioactive material to, or to incorporate radioactive material into, the products exempted in subsection (B)(1)(a), or who desires to initially transfer for sale or distribution such products containing radioactive material, should apply for a specific license pursuant to R9-7-311 of this Article, which license states that the product may be distributed by the licensee to persons exempt from the rules pursuant to subsection (A)(1).
- 2. Self-luminous products containing tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147:
 - a. Except for persons who manufacture, process, initially transfer for sale or distribution, or produce self-luminous products containing tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147, and except as provided in subsection (B)(2)(c), a person is exempt from this Chapter if the person receives, possesses, uses, owns, transfers or acquires tritium, krypton-85 or promethium-147 in self-luminous products manufactured, processed, produced, imported, initially transferred for sale or distribution, or transferred under a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission and described in 10 CFR 32.22, and the license authorizes the transfer of the products to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements.
 - b. Any person who desires to manufacture, process, or produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution self-luminous products containing tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147 for use under subsection (B)(2)(a), should apply for a license:
 - i. Under 10 CFR 32 and for a certificate of registration in accordance with 10 CFR 32.210, and
 - ii. As described in R9-7-311.
 - c. A person is exempt from this Chapter if the person receives, possesses, uses, or transfers articles containing less than 3.7 kBq (100 nanocuries) of radium-226, manufactured prior to October 1, 1978.
- 3. Gas and aerosol detectors containing byproduct material
 - a. Except for persons who manufacture, process, initially transfer for sale or distribution, or produce gas and aerosol detectors containing radioactive material, a person is exempt from this Chapter if the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material in gas and aerosol detectors designed to protect life or property from fires and airborne hazards, provided that detectors containing radioactive material shall be manufactured, imported, or transferred according to a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission and described in 10 CFR 32.26, or equivalent regulations of an Agreement or Licensing State, this exemption also covers gas and aerosol detectors manufactured or distributed before November 30, 2007 in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or equivalent regulations of an Agreement or Licensing State and the license authorizes the transfer of the detectors to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements.
 - b. Gas and aerosol detectors previously manufactured and distributed to general licensees in accordance with a specific license issued by an Agreement State are exempt under subsection (B)(3)(a), provided that the device is labeled in accordance with the specific license authorizing distribution of the general licensed device, and that the detectors meet the requirements of the regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
 - c. Any person who desires to manufacture, process, or produce gas and aerosol detectors containing byproduct material, or to initially transfer such products for use under subsection (B)(3)(a), should apply for a license under 10 CFR 32.26 and for a certificate of registration in accordance with 10 CFR 32.210.
- 4. Certain industrial devices
 - a. Except for persons who manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution industrial devices containing byproduct material designed and manufactured for the purpose of detecting, measuring, gauging or controlling thickness, density, level, interface location, radiation, leakage, or qualitative or quantitative chemical composition, or for producing an ionized atmosphere, any person is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in this Chapter to the extent that such person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires byproduct material, in these certain detecting, measuring, gauging, or controlling devices and certain devices for producing an ionized atmosphere, and manufactured, processed, produced, or initially transferred in accordance with a specific license issued under R9-7-311 of this Article, which license authorizes the initial transfer of

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

the device for use under this Section. This exemption does not cover sources not incorporated into a device, such as calibration and reference sources.

- b. Any person who desires to manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer, for sale or distribution, industrial devices containing byproduct material for use under subsection (B)(4)(a), shall apply for a license described in R9-7-311 and for a certificate of registration in accordance with 10 CFR 32.210.

C. Exempt quantities

1. Except as provided in subsections (C)(2), (3), and (7), a person is exempt from this Chapter if the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material in individual quantities each of which does not exceed the applicable quantity set forth in Exhibit B of this Article.
2. This subsection does not authorize the production, packaging, or repackaging or transfer of radioactive material for purposes of commercial distribution, or the incorporation of radioactive material into products intended for commercial distribution.
3. Except as specified in this subsection, a person shall not, for purposes of commercial distribution, transfer radioactive material in the individual quantities set forth in Exhibit B of this Article, knowing or having reason to believe the described quantities of radioactive material will be transferred to persons exempt under subsection (C) or equivalent regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or any Agreement State or Licensing State. A person may transfer radioactive material for commercial distribution under a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission under 10 CFR 32.18 which license states that the radioactive material may be transferred by the licensee to persons exempt under this subsection or the equivalent regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or any Agreement State or Licensing State.
4. Sources containing exempt quantities of radioactive material shall not be bundled or placed in close proximity for the purpose of using the radiation from the combined sources in place of a single source, containing a licensable quantity of radioactive material.
5. Possession and use of bundled or combined sources containing exempt quantities of radioactive material in unregistered devices by persons exempt from licensing is prohibited.
6. Any person, who possesses radioactive material received or acquired before September 25, 1971, under the general license issued under R9-7-311(A) of this Article or similar general license of an Agreement State or the NRC, is exempt from the requirements for a license issued under R9-7-311(A) of this Article to the extent that this person possesses, uses, transfers, or owns radioactive material.
7. No person may, for purposes of producing an increased radiation level, combine quantities of radioactive material covered by the exemption described in subsection (C)(6) so that the aggregate quantity exceeds the limits set forth in Exhibit B, except for radioactive material combined within a device placed in use before May 3, 1999, or as otherwise permitted by the rules in this Section.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-303 recodified from R12-1-303, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-304. License Types

- A. Activities requiring license. Except as provided in 10 CFR 30.3 (revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101; this incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments), in subsection (B)(1), and for persons exempt as provided in R9-7-302 and R9-7-303 of this Article, no person shall manufacture, produce, transfer, receive, acquire, own, possess, or use byproduct material except as authorized in a specific or general license issued in accordance with the regulations in this chapter and in accordance with 10 CFR 30.3.
- B. Licenses for radioactive materials are of two types: general and specific.
 1. A general license is provided by rule, grants authority to a person for certain activities involving radioactive material, and is effective without the filing of an application with the Department or the issuance of a licensing document to a particular person. However, registration with the Department may be required by the particular general license.
 2. The Department issues a specific license to a named person who has filed an application for a license under the applicable provision of this Chapter. A specific licensee is subject to all of the applicable rules in this Chapter and any limitation contained in the license document.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-304 recodified from R12-1-304, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-305. General Licenses – Source Material

- A. A general license is hereby issued authorizing commercial and industrial firms; research, educational, and medical institutions; and Federal, State, and local government agencies to receive, possess, use, and transfer uranium and thorium, in their natural isotopic concentrations and in the form of depleted uranium, for research, development, educational, commercial, or operational purposes in the following forms and quantities.
 1. No more than 1.5 kg (3.3 lb) of uranium and thorium in dispersible forms (e.g., gaseous, liquid, powder, etc.) at any one time. Any material processed by the general licensee that alters the chemical or physical form of the material containing source material must be accounted for as a dispersible form. A person authorized to possess, use, and transfer source material under this subsection may not receive more than a total of 7 kg (15.4 lb) of uranium and thorium in any one calendar year.
 2. As applicable:
 - a. No more than a total of 7 kg (15.4 lb) of uranium and thorium at any one time. A person authorized to possess, use, and transfer source material under this subsection may not receive more than a total of 70 kg (154 lb) of uranium and thorium in any one calendar year. A person may not alter the chemical or physical form of the source material possessed under this subsection unless it is accounted for under the limits of subsection (A)(1);
 - b. No more than 7 kg (15.4 lb) of uranium, removed during the treatment of drinking water, at any one time. A person may not remove more than 70 kg (154 lb) of uranium from drinking water during a calendar year under this subsection; or

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- c. No more than 7 kg (15.4 lb) of uranium and thorium at laboratories for the purpose of determining the concentration of uranium and thorium contained within the material being analyzed at any one time. A person authorized to possess, use, and transfer source material under this subsection may not receive more than a total of 70 kg (154 lb) of source material in any one calendar year.
- B. A person who receives, possesses, uses, or transfers source material under a general license granted under subsection (A) is exempt from the provisions of Article 4 and Article 10 of this Chapter, provided the receipt, possession, use, or transfer is within the terms of the general license, except that such person shall comply with the provisions of R9-7-434 and R9-7-452. This exemption does not apply to any person who is also in possession of source material under a specific license issued under this Article.
- C. This subsection grants a general license that authorizes a person to receive, acquire, possess, use, or transfer depleted uranium contained in industrial products and devices provided:
 - 1. The depleted uranium is contained in the industrial product or device for the purpose of providing a concentrated mass in a small volume of the product or device;
 - 2. The industrial products or devices have been manufactured or initially transferred in accordance with a specific license governed by R9-7-311(J), or a specific license issued by the NRC or another Agreement State that authorizes manufacture of the products or devices for distribution to persons generally licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State; and
 - 3. The person files an ARRA 23 "Registration Certificate -- Use of Depleted Uranium Under General License" with the Department. The person shall provide the information requested on the certificate and listed in Exhibit E. The person shall submit the information within 30 days after first receipt or acquisition of the depleted uranium, returning the completed registration certificate to the Department. The person shall report in writing to the Department any change in information originally submitted to the Department on ARRA 23. The person shall submit the change report within 30 days after the effective date of the described change.
- D. A person who receives, acquires, possesses, or uses depleted uranium according to the general license provided under subsection (C) shall:
 - 1. Not introduce depleted uranium, in any form, into a chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or process, except a treatment or process for repair or restoration of any plating or other covering of the depleted uranium;
 - 2. Not abandon the depleted uranium;
 - 3. Transfer the depleted uranium as prescribed in R9-7-318. If the transferee receives the depleted uranium under a general license established by subsection (C), the transferor shall furnish the transferee with a copy of this subsection and a copy of the registration certificate. If the transferee receives the depleted uranium under a general license governed by a regulation of the NRC or another Agreement State that is equivalent to subsection (C), the transferor shall furnish the transferee a copy of the equivalent rule and a copy of the registration certificate, accompanied by a letter explaining that use of the product or device is regulated by the NRC or an Agreement State under requirements substantially similar to those in this Section;
- 4. Within 30 days of any transfer, report in writing to the Department the name and address of the person receiving the depleted uranium; and
 - 5. Not export depleted source material except under a license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission in accordance with 10 CFR 110.
- E. A person who receives, acquires, possesses, uses, or transfers depleted uranium in accordance with a general license granted under subsection (C) is exempt from the requirements in Articles 4 and 10 of this Chapter with respect to the depleted uranium covered by that general license.
- F. Any person who receives, possesses, uses, or transfers source material in accordance with subsection (A) shall conduct activities so as to minimize contamination of the facility and the environment. When activities involving such source material are permanently ceased at any site, if evidence of significant contamination is identified, the general licensee shall notify the Department about such contamination and may consult with the Department as to the appropriateness of sampling and restoration activities to ensure that any contamination or residual source material remaining at the site where source material was used under this general license is not likely to result in exposures that exceed the limits in R9-7-452.
- G. No person may initially transfer or distribute source material to persons generally licensed under subsection (A)(1) or (2), or equivalent regulations of the NRC or another Agreement State, unless authorized by a specific license issued in accordance with R9-7-318 or equivalent provisions of another Agreement State. This prohibition does not apply to analytical laboratories returning processed samples to the client who initially provided the sample.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-305 recodified from R12-1-305, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
 Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1067, with an immediate effective date of May 6, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-7-306. General License – Radioactive Material Other Than Source Material

- A. Certain measuring, gauging or controlling devices and certain devices for producing light or an ionized atmosphere.
 - 1. This subsection grants a general license to a commercial or industrial firm; a research, educational or medical institution; an individual conducting business; or a state or local government agency to receive, acquire, possess, use, or transfer radioactive material contained in devices designed and manufactured for the purpose of detecting, measuring, gauging or controlling thickness, density, level, interface location, radiation, leakage, or qualitative or quantitative chemical composition, or for producing light or an ionized atmosphere, according to the provisions of 10 CFR 31.5(b), (c), and (d), (Revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 - 2. A general licensee shall receive a device from one of the specific licensees described in this Section or through a transfer made under subsection (A)(4)(k).
 - 3. A general license in subsection (A)(1) applies only to radioactive material contained in devices that have been manufactured or initially transferred and labeled in accordance with the requirements contained in:
 - a. A specific license issued under R9-7-311(A), or

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- b. An equivalent specific license issued by the NRC or another Agreement State.
- c. An equivalent specific license issued by a State with rules or regulations comparable to this Section.
- 4. A person who acquires, receives, possesses, uses, or transfers radioactive material in a device licensed under subsection (A)(1) or through a transfer made under subsection (A)(4)(h), shall:
 - a. Ensure that all labels and safety statements affixed to a device at the time of receipt and bearing a statement that removal of the label is prohibited are maintained and not removed, and comply with all instructions and precautions on the labels.
 - b. Ensure that the device is tested for leakage of radioactive material and proper operation of the on-off mechanism and indicator, if any, at no longer than six-month intervals or at other intervals as specified on the label.
 - i. A general licensee need not test a device that contains only krypton for leakage of radioactive material; and
 - ii. A general licensee need not test a device for leakage of radioactive material if the device contains only tritium, not more than 3.7 megabecquerels (100 microcuries) of other beta and/or gamma emitting material, or 370 kilobecquerels (10 microcuries) of alpha emitting material, or the device is held in storage, in the original shipping container, before initial installation.
 - c. Ensure that the tests required by subsection (A)(4)(b) and other testing, installation, servicing, and removal from installation involving the radioactive material or its shielding or containment, are performed:
 - i. In accordance with the device label instructions, or
 - ii. By a person holding a specific license under R9-7-311(A) or in accordance with the provisions of a specific license issued by the NRC or an Agreement State which authorizes distribution of devices to persons generally licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State.
 - d. Maintain records of compliance with the requirements in subsections (A)(4)(b) and (c) that show the results of tests; the dates that required activities were performed, and the names of persons performing required activities involving radioactive material from the installation and its shielding or containment. The records shall be maintained for three years from the date of the recorded event or until transfer or disposal of the device.
 - e. Immediately suspend operation of a device if there is a failure of, or damage to, or any indication of a possible failure of or damage to, the shielding of the radioactive material or the on-off mechanism or indicator, or upon the detection of 185 becquerel (0.005 microcurie) or more of removable radioactive material.
 - i. A general licensee shall not operate the device until it has been repaired by the manufacturer or another person holding a specific license to repair this type of device that was issued by the Department under R9-7-311(A), the NRC, or an Agreement State which authorizes distribution of devices to persons generally licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State.
 - ii. If necessary the general licensee shall dispose of the device and any radioactive material from the device by transfer to a person authorized by a specific license to receive the radioactive material in the device or as otherwise approved by the Department.
 - iii. Within 30 days of an event governed by subsection (A)(4)(e) the general licensee shall furnish a report that contains a brief description of the event and the remedial action taken and, in the case of detection of 185 Becquerel (0.005 microcurie) or more of removable radioactive material or failure of or damage to a source likely to result in contamination of the general licensee's facility or the surrounding area, if applicable, a plan for ensuring that the general licensee's facility and surrounding area, if applicable, are acceptable for unrestricted use. The radiological criteria for unrestricted use in R9-7-452 may be used to prepare the plan, as determined by the Department, on a case-by-case basis.
 - f. Not abandon a device that contains radioactive material.
 - g. Not export a device that contains radioactive material except in accordance with 10 CFR 110, revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 - h. Transfer or dispose of a device that contains radioactive material only by export as authorized in subsection (A)(4)(g), transfer to another general licensee as authorized in subsection (A)(4)(k) or a person who is authorized to receive the device by a specific license issued by the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State, or collection as waste if authorized by equivalent regulations of an Agreement State, or the NRC, or as otherwise approved under subsection (A)(4)(j).
 - i. Within 30 days after the transfer or export of a device to a specific licensee, furnish a report to the Department. The report shall:
 - i. Identify the device by manufacturer's (or initial transferor's) name, model number, and serial number;
 - ii. Provide the name, address, and license number of the person receiving the device (license number not applicable if exported); and
 - iii. Provide the date of transfer or export.
 - j. Obtain written Department approval before transferring a device to any other specific licensee that is not authorized in accordance with subsection (A)(4)(h).
 - k. Transfer a device to another general licensee only:
 - i. If the device remains in use at a particular location. The transferor shall provide the transferee with a copy of this Section, a copy of R9-7-443, R9-7-445, and R9-7-448 and any safety documents identified on the device label. Within 30 days of the transfer, the transferor shall report to the Department the manufacturer's (or initial transferor's) name; the model number and the serial number of the device transferred; the transferee's name and mailing address for the location of use; and the name, title, and tele-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- phone number of the responsible individual appointed by the transferee in accordance with subsection (A)(4)(n); or
 - ii. If the device is held in storage in the original shipping container at its intended location of use before initial use by a general licensee, and by a person that is not a party to the transaction.
 - l. Comply with the provisions of R9-7-443, R9-7-444, R9-7-445, R9-7-447, and R9-7-448 for reporting and notification of radiation incidents, theft or loss of licensed material, and is exempt from the other requirements of 9 A.A.C. 7, Articles 4 and 10.
 - m. Respond to written requests from the Department to provide information relating to the general license within 30 days from the date on the request, or a longer time period specified in the request. If the general licensee cannot provide the requested information within the specified time period, the general licensee shall request a longer period to supply the information before expiration of the time period, providing the Department with a written justification for the request.
 - n. Appoint an individual responsible for knowledge of applicable laws and possessing the authority to take actions required to comply with applicable radiation safety laws. The general licensee, through this individual, shall ensure the day-to-day compliance with applicable radiation safety laws. This provision does not relieve the general licensee of responsibility.
 - o. Register, in accordance with subsections (A)(4)(p) and (q), any device that contains at least 370 megabecquerels (10 millicuries) of cesium-137, 3.7 megabecquerels (0.1 millicuries) of strontium-90, 37 megabecquerels (1 millicurie) of cobalt-60, or 37 megabecquerels (1 millicurie) of americium-241 or any other transuranic (i.e., element with atomic number greater than uranium (92)), based on the activity indicated on the label. Each address for a location of use, as described under subsection (A)(4)(q)(iv), represents a separate general licensee and requires a separate registration and fee.
 - p. Register each device annually with the Department and pay the fee required by R9-7-1306, Category D4, if in possession of a device that meets the criteria in subsection (A)(4)(o). The general licensee shall register by verifying, correcting, and adding to the information provided in a request for registration received from the Department. The registration information shall be submitted to the Department within 30 days from the date on the request for registration. In addition, a general licensee holding devices meeting the criteria of subsection (A)(4)(o) is subject to the bankruptcy notification requirements in R9-7-313(D).
 - q. In registering a device, furnish the following information and any other registration information specifically requested by the Department:
 - i. Name and mailing address of the general licensee;
 - ii. Information about each device, including the manufacturer (or initial transferor), model number, serial number, radioisotope, and activity (as indicated on the label);
 - iii. Name, title, and telephone number of the responsible individual appointed by the general licensee under subsection (A)(4)(n);
 - iv. Address or location at which each device is used and stored. For a portable device, the address of the primary place of storage;
 - v. Certification by the responsible individual that the information concerning each device has been verified through a physical inventory and review of label information; and
 - vi. Certification by the responsible individual that the individual is aware of the requirements of the general license.
 - r. Report a change in mailing address for the location of use or a change in the name of the general licensee to the Department within 30 days of the effective date of the change. For a portable device, a report of address change is only required for a change in the device's primary place of storage.
 - s. Not use a device if the device has not been used for a period of two years. If a device with shutters is not being used, the general licensee shall ensure that the shutters are locked in the closed position. The testing required by subsection (A)(4)(b) need not be performed during a period of storage. However, if a device is put back into service or transferred to another person, and has not been tested during the required test interval, the general licensee shall ensure that the device is tested for leakage before use or transfer and that the shutter is tested before use. A device kept in standby for future use is excluded from the two-year time limit in this subsection if the general licensee performs a quarterly physical inventory regarding the standby devices.
5. A person that is generally licensed by an Agreement State with respect to a device that meets the criteria in subsection (A)(4)(o) is exempt from registration requirements if the device is used in an area subject to Department jurisdiction for a period less than 180 days in any calendar year. The Department does not request registration information from a general licensee if the device is exempted from licensing requirements in subsection (A)(4)(o).
 6. The general license granted under subsection (A)(1) is subject to the provisions of 9 A.A.C. 7, Articles 1, 3, 12, and 15, and A.R.S. §§ 30-654(B)(13), 30-657(A) and (B), 30-681, and 30-685 through 30-689.
 7. The general license in subsection (A)(1) does not authorize the manufacture or import of devices containing byproduct material.
- B. Luminous safety devices for aircraft**
1. This subsection grants a general license that authorizes a person to own, receive, acquire, possess, and use tritium or promethium-147 contained in luminous safety devices for use in aircraft, provided that each device contains not more than 370 gigabecquerels (10 curies) of tritium or 11.1 gigabecquerels (300 millicuries) of promethium-147; and each device has been manufactured, assembled, initially transferred, or imported according to a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or each device has been manufactured or assembled according to the specifications contained in a specific license issued to the manufacturer or assembler of the device by the Department or any Agreement State or Licensing State in accordance with licensing requirements equivalent to those in 10 CFR 32.53.
 2. A person who owns, receives, acquires, possesses, or uses a luminous safety device according to the general license granted in subsection (B)(1) is:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- a. Exempt from the requirements of 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 4 and Article 10 except that the person shall comply with the reporting and notification provisions of R9-7-443, R9-7-444, R9-7-445, R9-7-447, and R9-7-448;
 - b. Not authorized to manufacture, assemble, repair, or import a luminous safety device that contains tritium or promethium-147;
 - c. Not authorized to export luminous safety devices containing tritium or promethium-147;
 - d. Not authorized to own, receive, acquire, possess, or use radioactive material contained in instrument dials; and
 - e. Subject to the provisions of 9 A.A.C. 7, Articles 1, 3, 12, and 15 and A.R.S. §§ 30-654(B)(13), 30-657(A) and (B), 30-681, and 30-685 through 30-689.
- C. This subsection grants a general license that authorizes a person who holds a specific license to own, receive, possess, use, and transfer radioactive material if the Department issues the license; or special nuclear material if the NRC issues the license. For americium-241, radium-226, and plutonium contained in calibration or reference sources, this subsection grants a general license in accordance with the provisions of subsections (C)(1), (2), and (3). For plutonium, ownership is included in the licensed activities.
1. This subsection grants a general license for calibration or reference sources that have been manufactured according to the specifications contained in a specific license issued to the manufacturer or importer of the sources by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission under 10 CFR 32.57 or 10 CFR 70.39. This general license also governs calibration or reference sources that have been manufactured according to specifications contained in a specific license issued to the manufacturer by the Department, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State, according to licensing requirements equivalent to those contained in 10 CFR 32.57 or 10 CFR 70.39, revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 2. A general license granted under subsection (C) or (C)(1) is subject to the provisions of 9 A.A.C. 7, Articles 1, 3, 4, 10, 12, and 15 and A.R.S. §§ 30-654(B)(13), 30-657(A) and (B), 30-681, and 30-685 through 30-689. In addition, a person who owns, receives, acquires, possesses, uses, or transfers one or more calibration or reference sources under a general license granted under subsection (C) or (C)(1) shall:
 - a. Not possess at any one time, at any location of storage or use, more than 185 kBq (5 microcuries) of americium-241, plutonium, or radium-226 in calibration or reference sources;
 - b. Not receive, possess, use, or transfer a calibration or reference source unless the source, or the storage container, bears a label that includes one of the following statements, as applicable, or a substantially similar statement that contains the same information:
 - i. The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this source, Model _____, Serial No. _____, are subject to a general license and the regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a state with which the Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority. Do not remove this label.
- CAUTION – RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL – THIS SOURCE CONTAINS (name of the appropriate material) – DO NOT TOUCH RADIOACTIVE PORTION OF THIS SOURCE.
- _____
Name of manufacturer or importer
- ii. The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this source, Model _____, Serial No. _____, are subject to a general license and the regulations of any Licensing State. Do not remove this label.
- CAUTION – RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL – THIS SOURCE CONTAINS RADIUM-226. DO NOT TOUCH RADIOACTIVE PORTION OF THIS SOURCE.
- _____
Name of manufacturer or importer
- c. Not transfer, abandon, or dispose of a calibration or reference source except by transfer to a person authorized to receive the source by a license from the Department, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State;
 - d. Store a calibration or reference source, except when the source is being used, in a closed container designed, constructed, and approved for containment of americium-241, plutonium, or radium-226 which might otherwise escape during storage; and
 - e. Not use a calibration or reference source for any purpose other than the calibration of radiation detectors or the standardization of other sources.
3. The general license granted under subsection (C) or (C)(1) does not authorize the manufacture or import of calibration or reference sources that contain americium-241, plutonium, or radium-226.
 4. The general license granted under subsections (C) or (C)(1) does not authorize the manufacture or export of calibration or reference sources that contain americium-241, plutonium, or radium-226.
- D. This subsection grants a general license that authorizes a person to receive, possess, use, transfer, own, or acquire carbon-14 urea capsules, which contain one microcurie of carbon-14 urea for “in vivo” human diagnostic use:
1. Except as provided in subsections (D)(2) and (3), a physician is exempt from the requirements for a specific license, provided that each carbon-14 urea capsule for “in vivo” diagnostic use contains no more than 1 microcurie.
 2. A physician who desires to use the capsules for research involving human subjects shall obtain a specific license issued according to the specific licensing requirements in this Article.
 3. A physician who desires to manufacture, prepare, process, produce, package, repack, or transfer carbon-14 urea capsules for commercial distribution shall obtain a specific license from the Department, issued according to the requirements in 10 CFR 32.21, (Revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.)
 4. Nothing in this subsection relieves physicians from complying with applicable FDA and other federal and state requirements governing receipt, administration, and use of drugs.
- E. This subsection grants a general license that authorizes any physician, clinical laboratory, or hospital to use radioactive material for certain “in vitro” clinical or laboratory testing.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

1. The general licensee is authorized to receive, acquire, possess, transfer, or use, for any of the following stated tests, the following radioactive materials in prepackaged units:
 - a. Iodine-125, in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (10 microcuries) each for use in "in vitro" clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or radiation from such material, to human beings or animals.
 - b. Iodine-131, in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (10 microcuries) each for use in "in vitro" clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals.
 - c. Carbon-14, in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (10 microcuries) each for use in "in vitro" clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals.
 - d. Hydrogen-3 (tritium), in units not exceeding 1.85 megabecquerel (50 microcuries) each for use in "in vitro" clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals.
 - e. Iron-59, in units not exceeding 740 kilobecquerel (20 microcuries) each for use in "in vitro" clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals.
 - f. Cobalt-57 or selenium-75, in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerels (10 microcuries) each for use in "in vitro" clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals.
 - g. Mock iodine-125 reference or calibration sources, in units not exceeding 1.85 kBq (50 nanocurie) of iodine-129 and 185 becquerel (5 nanocurie) of americium-241 each, for use in "in vitro" clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals.
2. A person shall not acquire, receive, possess, use, or transfer radioactive material according to the general license established by this subsection until the person has filed with the Department ARRA-9, "Certificate -- "In Vitro" Testing with Radioactive Material Under General License," provided the information listed in Exhibit E, and received a validated copy of ARRA-9, which indicates the assigned certification number. The physician, clinical laboratory, or hospital shall furnish on ARRA-9 the following information:
 - a. Name, telephone number, and address of the physician, clinical laboratory, or hospital; and
 - b. A statement that the physician, clinical laboratory, or hospital has radiation measuring instruments to carry out "in vitro" clinical or laboratory tests with radioactive material and that tests will be performed only by personnel competent to use the instruments and handle the radioactive material.
3. A person who receives, acquires, possesses, or uses radioactive material according to the general license granted under this subsection shall:
 - a. Not possess at any one time, in storage or use, a combined total of not more than 7.4 megabecquerels (200 microcuries) of iodine-125, iodine-131, iron-59, cobalt-57, or selenium-75 in excess of 7.4 megabecquerels (200 microcuries), or acquire or use in any one calendar month more than 18.5 megabecquerels (500 microcuries) of these radionuclides.
- b. Store the radioactive material, until used, in the original shipping container or in a container that provides equivalent radiation protection.
- c. Use the radioactive material only for the uses authorized by subsection (E).
- d. Not transfer radioactive material to a person who is not authorized to receive it according to a license issued by the Department, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or any Agreement State or Licensing State, or in any manner other than in an unopened, labeled shipping container received from the supplier.
- e. Not dispose of a mock iodine-125 reference or calibration source described subsection (E)(1) except as authorized by R9-7-434.
- f. Package or prepackage a unit bearing a durable, clearly visible label: identifying the radioactive contents as to chemical form and radionuclide, and indicating that the amount of radioactivity does not exceed 0.37 megabecquerel (10 microcuries) of iodine-131, iodine-125, selenium-75, or carbon-14; 1.85 megabecquerels (50 microcuries) of hydrogen-3 (tritium); or 0.74 megabecquerel (20 microcuries) of iron-59; or Mock Iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerels (0.05 microcurie) of iodine-129 and 0.185 kilobecquerel (0.005 microcurie) of americium-241 each; or cobalt-57 in units not exceeding 0.37 megabecquerel (10 microcuries).
- g. Package to display the radiation caution symbol and the words, "Caution, Radioactive Material", and "Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals."
4. The general licensee shall not receive, acquire, possess, transfer, or use radioactive material according to subsection (E)(1):
 - a. Except as prepackaged units that are labeled according to the provisions of a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or any Agreement State that authorizes the manufacture and distribution of iodine-125, iodine-131, carbon-14, hydrogen-3 (tritium), iron-59, cobalt-57, selenium-75, or mock iodine-125 for distribution to persons generally licensed under subsection (E) or its equivalent federal law; and
 - b. Unless one of the following statements, or a substantially similar statement that contains the same information, appears on a label affixed to each prepackaged unit or appears in a leaflet or brochure that accompanies the package:
 - i. This radioactive material may be acquired, received, possessed, and used only by physicians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals. The acquisition, receipt, possession, use, and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of a state with which the Commission has

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority.

Name of manufacturer

- ii. This radioactive material shall be acquired, received, possessed, and used only by physicians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals. The receipt, acquisition, possession, use, and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of a Licensing State.

Name of manufacturer

5. A physician, clinical laboratory or hospital that possesses or uses radioactive material under a general license granted by subsection (E):
 - a. Shall report to the Department in writing, any change in the information furnished on the ARRA-9. The report shall be furnished within 30 days after the effective date of the change; and
 - b. Is exempt from the requirements of 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 4 and Article 10 with respect to radioactive material covered by the general license, except that a person using mock iodine-125 sources, described in subsection (E)(1)(g), shall comply with the provisions of R9-7-434, R9-7-443, and R9-7-444 of this Chapter.
6. For the purposes of subsection (E), a licensed veterinary care facility is considered a "clinical laboratory."
- F. This subsection grants a general license that authorizes a person to own, receive, acquire, possess, use, and transfer strontium-90, contained in ice detection devices, provided each device contains not more than 1.85 megabecquerels (50 microcuries) of strontium-90 and each device has been manufactured or imported in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or each device has been manufactured according to the specifications contained in a specific license issued by the Department or any Agreement State to the manufacturer of the device under licensing requirements equivalent to those in 10 CFR 32.61. A person who receives, owns, acquires, possesses, uses, or transfers strontium-90 contained in ice detection devices under a general license in accordance with subsection (F):
 1. Shall, upon occurrence of visually observable damage, such as a bend or crack or discoloration from overheating, discontinue use of the device until it has been inspected, tested for leakage, and repaired by a person who holds a specific license from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State to manufacture or service ice detection devices; or dispose of the device according to the provisions of R9-7-434;
 2. Shall assure that each label, affixed to the device at the time of receipt, which bears a statement that prohibits removal of the labels, maintained on the device; and
 3. Is exempt from the requirements of 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 4 and Article 10, except that the user of an ice detection device shall comply with the provisions of R9-7-434, R9-7-443, and R9-7-444.
 4. Shall not manufacture, assemble, disassemble, repair, or import an ice detection device that contains strontium-90.
 5. Is subject to the provisions of 9 A.A.C. 7, Articles 1, 3, 12, and 15, and A.R.S. §§ 30-654(B), 30-657(A) and (B), 30-681, and 30-685 through 30-689.

- G. This subsection grants a general license that authorizes a person to acquire, receive, possess, use, or transfer, in accordance with the provisions of subsections (H) and (I), radium-226 contained in the following products manufactured prior to November 30, 2007.

1. Antiquities originally intended for use by the general public. For the purposes of this subsection, antiquities mean products originally intended for use by the general public and distributed in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, such as radium emanator jars, revigators, radium water jars, radon generators, refrigerator cards, radium bath salts, and healing pads.
2. Intact timepieces containing greater than 0.037 megabecquerel (1 microcurie), nonintact timepieces, and timepiece hands and dials no longer installed in timepieces.
3. Luminous items installed in air, marine, or land vehicles.
4. All other luminous products, provided that no more than 100 items are used or stored at the same location at any one time.
5. Small radium sources containing no more than 0.037 megabecquerel (1 microcurie) of radium-226. For the purposes of this subsection, "small radium sources" means discrete survey instrument check sources, sources contained in radiation measuring instruments, sources used in educational demonstrations (such as cloud chambers and spinthariscopes), electron tubes, lightning rods, ionization sources, static eliminators, or as designated by the NRC.

- H. Persons who acquire, receive, possess, use, or transfer byproduct material under the general license issued in subsection (G) are exempt from the provisions 9 A.A.C. 7, Articles 1, 3, 4, 7, 10, 12, and 15 and A.R.S. §§ 30-654(B)(13), 30-657(A) and (B), 30-681, and 30-685 through 30-689, to the extent that the receipt, possession, use, or transfer of byproduct material is within the terms of the general license; provided, however, that this exemption shall not be deemed to apply to any such person specifically licensed under this chapter. Any person who acquires, receives, possesses, uses, or transfers byproduct material in accordance with the general license in subsection (G):

1. Shall notify the Department should there be any indication of possible damage to the product so that it appears it could result in a loss of the radioactive material. A report containing a brief description of the event, and the remedial action taken, must be furnished to the Department within 30 days.
2. Shall not abandon products containing radium-226. The product, and any radioactive material from the product, may only be disposed of according to Article 4 or by transfer to a person authorized by a specific license to receive the radium-226 in the product or as otherwise approved by the Department.
3. Shall not export products containing radium-226 except in accordance with 10 CFR 110 revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
4. Shall dispose of products containing radium-226 at a disposal facility authorized to dispose of radioactive material in accordance with any federal or state solid or hazardous waste law, including the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as authorized under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, by transfer to a person authorized to receive radium-226 by a specific license issued under Article 3, equivalent regulations of an Agreement State, or the NRC.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

5. Shall respond to written requests from the Department to provide information relating to the general license within 30 calendar days of the date of the request, or other time specified in the request. If the general licensee cannot provide the requested information within the allotted time, it shall, within that same time period, request a longer period to supply the information by providing the Department Director a written justification for the request.
- I. The general license in subsection (G) does not authorize the manufacture, assembly, disassembly, repair, or import of products containing radium-226, except that timepieces may be disassembled and repaired.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-306 recodified from R12-1-306, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-307. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-307 reserved when this Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-308. Filing Application for Specific Licenses

- A. An applicant for a specific license shall file a Department application. The applicant shall prepare the application in duplicate, one copy for the Department and the other for the applicant.
- B. The Department may at any time after the filing of the original application, and before the expiration of the license, require further statements in order to enable the Department to determine whether the application should be granted or denied or whether a license should be modified or revoked.
- C. Each application shall contain the information specified in Exhibit (E) of this Article and be signed by the applicant, licensee, or person duly authorized to act for the applicant or licensee.
- D. Unless R9-7-1302 precludes combination with a license of another category, an application for a specific license may include a request for a license that authorizes more than one activity.
- E. In the application, the applicant may incorporate by reference information contained in previous applications, statements, or reports filed with the Department provided the references are clear and specific.
- F. The Department shall make applications and documents submitted to the Department available for public inspection, but may withhold any document or part of a document from public inspection if disclosure of its content is not required in the public interest and would adversely affect the interest of a person concerned.
- G. Except as provided in subsections (G)(1), (2), and (3), an application for a specific license to use byproduct material in the form of a sealed source or in a device that contains the sealed source must either identify the source or device by manufacturer and model number as registered with the Department, with the NRC, or with an Agreement State, or, for a source or a device containing radium-226 or accelerator-produced radioactive material, with the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State under 10 CFR 32.210 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 1. For sources or devices manufactured before October 23, 2012, that are not licensed under R9-7-306, R9-7-310,

R9-7-311 or registered with the NRC or with an Agreement State, and for which the applicant is unable to provide all categories of information specified in 10 CFR 32.210(c) the application must include:

- a. All available information identified in 10 CFR 32.210(c) concerning the source, and, if applicable, the device; and
 - b. Sufficient additional information to demonstrate that there is reasonable assurance that the radiation safety properties of the source or device are adequate to protect health and minimize danger to life and property. Such information must include a description of the source or device, a description of radiation safety features, the intended use and associated operating experience, and the results of a recent leak test.
2. For sealed sources and devices allowed to be distributed without registration of safety information, the applicant may supply only the manufacturer, model number, and radionuclide and quantity.
 3. If it is not feasible to identify each sealed source and device individually, the applicant may propose constraints on the number and type of sealed sources and devices to be used and the conditions under which they will be used, in lieu of identifying each sealed source and device.
- H. A certificate holder or licensee who no longer manufactures or initially transfers any of the sealed source(s) or device(s) covered by a particular certificate issued with the Department, with the NRC, or with an Agreement State shall request inactivation of the registration or license with the Department, with the NRC, or with an Agreement State program that the device is currently registered by in accordance with 10 CFR 32.211 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-308 recodified from R12-1-308, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-309. General Requirements for Issuance of Specific Licenses

A license application shall be approved if the Department determines that:

1. The applicant is qualified by reason of training and experience to use the material in question for the purpose requested according to these rules, in a manner that will minimize danger to public health and safety or property;
2. The applicant's proposed equipment, facilities, and procedures are adequate to minimize danger to public health and safety or property;
3. The issuance of the license will not be inimical to the health and safety of the public;
4. The applicant satisfies all applicable special requirements in R9-7-310, R9-7-311, R9-7-322, R9-7-323, and 9 A.A.C. 7, Articles 5, 7, and 17; and
5. The applicant demonstrates that a letter has been sent, return receipt requested, to the Mayor's office of the city, town, or, if not within an incorporated community, to the County Board of Supervisors of the county in which the applicant proposes to operate which describes:
 - a. The nature of the proposed activity involving radioactive material; and
 - b. The facility, including use and storage areas.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-309 recodified from R12-1-309, at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-310. Special Requirements for Issuance of Specific Broad Scope Licenses

- A.** The Department shall issue three classes of academic and industrial broad scope licenses, and only a single class A medical broad scope license.
1. The license may authorize the radioactive materials in multi-curie quantities, and may authorize other radioactive materials and forms in addition to those listed in subsection (A)(1)(a). A license is a broad scope class A license if it:
 - a. Contains the exact wording "Any radioactive material with Atomic Number 3 through 83" or "Any radioactive material with Atomic Number 84 through 92" in License Item 6; and
 - b. Contains the word "any" to authorize the chemical or physical form of the materials in License Item 7;
 2. A broad scope class B license is any specific license which authorizes the acquisition, possession, use, and transfer of the radioactive materials specified in Exhibit C of 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 3 in any chemical or physical form and in quantities determined as follows:
 - a. The possession limit, if only one radionuclide is possessed, is the quantity specified for that radionuclide in Exhibit C, Column I; or
 - b. The possession limit for multiple radionuclides is determined as follows: The sum of the ratios for all radionuclides possessed under the license shall not exceed unity (1). The ratio for each radionuclide is determined by dividing the quantity possessed by the applicable quantity in Exhibit C, Column I.
 3. A broad scope class C license is any specific license authorizing the possession and use of the radioactive materials specified in Exhibit C of 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 3 in any chemical or physical form and in quantities determined as follows:
 - a. The possession limit, if only one radionuclide is possessed, is the quantity specified for that radionuclide in Exhibit C, Column II; or
 - b. The possession limit for multiple radionuclides is determined as follows: The sum of the ratios for all radionuclides possessed under the license shall not exceed unity (1). The ratio for each radionuclide is determined by dividing the quantity possessed by the applicable quantity in Exhibit C, Column II.
- B.** The Department shall approve:
1. An application for a class A broad scope license if:
 - a. The applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in R9-7-309;
 - b. The applicant has engaged in a reasonable number of activities involving the use of radioactive material. For purposes of this subsection, the requirement of "reasonable number of activities" can be satisfied by showing that the applicant has five years of experience in the use of radioactive material. The Department may accept less than five years of experience if the applicant's qualifications are adequate for the scope of the proposed license; and
 - c. The applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to organization, management, procedures, recordkeeping, material control, accounting, and management review that are necessary to assure safe operations, including:
 - i. Establishment of a radiation safety committee composed of a radiation safety officer, a representative of management, and persons trained and experienced in the safe use of radioactive material;
 - ii. Appointment of a radiation safety officer who is qualified by training and experience in radiation protection, and who is available for advice and assistance on radiation safety matters; and
 - iii. Establishment of appropriate administrative procedures to assure:
 - (1) Control of procurement and use of radioactive material;
 - (2) Completion of safety evaluations of proposed uses of radioactive material which take into consideration matters such as the adequacy of facilities and equipment, training and experience of the user, and operating or handling procedures; and
 - (3) Review, approval, and recording by the radiation safety committee of safety evaluations of proposed uses prepared in accordance with this subsection prior to use of the radioactive material.
 2. An application for a class B broad scope license if:
 - a. The applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in R9-7-309; and
 - b. The applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to organization, management, procedures, recordkeeping, material control, accounting, and management review that are necessary to assure safe operations, including:
 - i. Appointment of a radiation safety officer who is qualified by training and experience in radiation protection, and available for advice and assistance on radiation safety matters; and
 - ii. Establishment of appropriate administrative procedures to assure:
 - (1) Control of procurement and use of radioactive material;
 - (2) Completion of safety evaluations of proposed uses of radioactive material which take into consideration matters such as the adequacy of facilities and equipment, training and experience of the user, and the operating or handling procedures; and
 - (3) Review, approval, and recording by the radiation safety officer of safety evaluations of proposed uses prepared according to subsection (B)(2)(b)(ii) prior to use of the radioactive material.
 3. An application for a class C broad scope license if:
 - a. The applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in R9-7-309; and
 - b. The applicant submits a statement that radioactive material will be used only by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals who have received:
 - i. A college degree at the bachelor level, or equivalent training and experience, in the physical or biological sciences or in engineering; and
 - ii. At least 40 hours of training and experience in the safe handling of radioactive material, the characteristics of ionizing radiation, units of dose and quantities, radiation detection instrumentation, and biological hazards of exposure

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- to radiation appropriate to the type and forms of radioactive material to be used; and
- c. The applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to procurement of radioactive material, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review necessary to assure safe operations.
- C. Unless specifically authorized, broad-scope licensees shall not:
1. Conduct tracer studies in the environment involving direct release of radioactive material;
 2. Acquire, receive, possess, use, own, import, or transfer devices containing 3.7 petabecquerels (100,000 curies) or more of radioactive material in sealed sources used for irradiation of materials;
 3. Conduct activities for which a specific license is issued under R9-7-311 and 9 A.A.C. 7, Articles 5, 7, or 17; or
 4. Add or cause the addition of radioactive material to any food, beverage, cosmetic, drug, or other product designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to, a human being.
- D. Radioactive material possessed under the class A broad scope license shall only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals approved by the licensee's radiation safety committee.
- E. Radioactive material possessed under the class B broad scope license shall only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals approved by the licensee's radiation safety officer.
- F. Radioactive material possessed under the class C broad scope license shall only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals who satisfy the requirements of R9-7-310(B)(3)(b).
- Historical Note**
- New Section R9-7-310 recodified from R12-1-310, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
- R9-7-311. Special Requirements for a Specific License to Manufacture, Assemble, Repair, or Distribute Commodities, Products, or Devices that Contain Radioactive Material**
- A. Licensing the manufacture and distribution of devices to persons generally licensed under R9-7-306(A).
1. The Department shall grant a specific license to manufacture or distribute each device that contains radioactive material, excluding special nuclear material, to persons generally licensed under R9-7-306(A) or equivalent regulations of the U.S. NRC, an Agreement State, or the Licensing State if:
 - a. The applicant satisfies the requirements of R9-7-309;
 - b. The applicant submits sufficient information relating to the design, manufacture, prototype testing, quality control, labels, proposed uses, installation, servicing, leak testing, operating and safety instructions, and potential hazards of the device to provide reasonable assurance that:
 - i. The device can be safely operated by persons not having training in radiological protection;
 - ii. Under ordinary conditions of handling, storage, and use of the device, the radioactive material contained in the device will not be released or inadvertently removed from the device, and it is unlikely that any person will receive a dose in excess of 10 percent of the limits specified in R9-7-408; and
 - iii. Under accident conditions (such as fire and explosion) associated with handling, storage, and use of the device, it is unlikely that any person would receive an external radiation dose or dose commitment in excess of the following organ doses:
 - (1) Whole body; head and trunk; active blood-forming organs; gonads; or lens of eye: 150 mSv (15 rem)
 - (2) Hands and forearms; feet and ankles; localized areas of skin averaged over areas no larger than 1 square centimeter; 2 Sv (200 rem)
 - (3) Other organs: 500 mSv (50 rem)
 - c. Each device bears a durable, legible, clearly visible label or labels that contain in a clearly identified and separate statement:
 - i. Instructions and precautions necessary to assure safe installation, operating, and servicing of the device (documents such as operating and service manuals may be identified in the label and used to provide this information);
 - ii. The requirement, or lack of requirement, for leak testing, or for testing any on-off mechanism and indicator, including the maximum time interval for the testing, and the identification of radioactive material by isotope, quantity of radioactivity, and date of determination of the quantity; and
 - iii. The information called for in one of the following statements in the same or substantially similar form:

The receipt, possession, use, and transfer of this device, Model _____, Serial No. _____, are subject to a general license or the equivalent and the regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a state with which the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority. This label shall be maintained on the device in a legible condition. Removal of this label is prohibited.

CAUTION – RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL

(name of manufacturer or distributor)

The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this device, Model _____, Serial No. _____, are subject to a general license or the equivalent, and the regulations of a Licensing State. This label shall be maintained on the device in a legible condition. Removal of this label is prohibited.

CAUTION – RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL

(name of manufacturer or distributor)
- d. The model, serial number, and name of manufacturer or distributor may be omitted from the label if the information location is specified in labeling affixed to the device;
 - e. Each device with a separable source housing that provides the primary shielding for the source also bears, on the source housing, a durable label that provides the device model number and serial number, the isotope and quantity, the words, "Caution-Radioactive Material," the radiation symbol

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- described in R9-7-428, and the name of the manufacturer or initial distributor; and
- f. Each device meets the criteria in 10 CFR 31.5(c)(13)(i) (revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments) and bears a permanent (e.g., embossed, etched, stamped, or engraved) label affixed to the source housing, if separable, or the device if the source housing is not separable, that includes the words, "Caution-Radioactive Material," and, if practicable, the radiation symbol described in R9-7-428.
 - g. The device has been registered in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.
2. In the event the applicant desires that the device undergo mandatory testing at intervals longer than six months, either for proper operation of the on-off mechanism and indicator, if any, or for leakage of radioactive material or for both, the application shall contain sufficient information to demonstrate that the longer interval is justified by performance characteristics of the device or similar devices and by design features which have a significant bearing on the probability or consequences of leakage of radioactive material from the device or failure of the on-off mechanism and indicator. In determining the acceptable interval for the test for leakage of radioactive material, the Department shall consider information which includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Primary containment (source capsule),
 - b. Protection of primary containment,
 - c. Method of sealing containment,
 - d. Containment construction materials,
 - e. Form of contained radioactive material,
 - f. Maximum temperature withstood during prototype tests,
 - g. Maximum pressure withstood during prototype tests,
 - h. Maximum quantity of contained radioactive material,
 - i. Radiotoxicity of contained radioactive material, and
 - j. Operating experience with identical devices or similarly designed and constructed devices.
 3. In the event the applicant desires that the general licensee under R9-7-306(A), or under equivalent regulations of the NRC or an Agreement State or Licensing State, be authorized to install the device, collect the sample to be analyzed by a specific licensee for leakage of radioactive material, service the device, test the on-off mechanism and indicator, or remove the device from installation, the application shall include written instructions to be followed by the general licensee, estimated calendar quarter doses associated with the activity or activities, and bases for the estimates. The submitted information shall demonstrate that performance of the activity or activities by an individual untrained in radiological protection, in addition to other handling, storage, and use of devices under the general license, is unlikely to cause that individual to receive a dose in excess of 10 percent of the limits specified in R9-7-408.
 4. A licensee authorized under subsection (A) to distribute a device to a generally licensed person shall provide, if a device that contains radioactive material is to be transferred for use under the general license granted in R9-7-306(A), the name of each person that is licensed under R9-7-311(A) and the information specified in this subsection for each person to whom a device will be transferred. The licensee shall provide this information before the device may be transferred. In the case of transfer through another person, the licensee shall provide the listed information to the intended user before initial transfer to the other person.
 - a. The licensee shall provide:
 - i. A copy of the general license, issued under R9-7-306(A),
 - ii. A copy of R9-7-443 and R9-7-445,
 - iii. A list of the services that can only be performed by a specific licensee,
 - iv. Information on authorized disposal options, including estimated costs of disposal, and
 - v. A list of civil penalties for improper disposal.
 - b. The licensee shall:
 - i. Report on a quarterly basis to the responsible Agreement State or NRC all transfers of devices to persons for use under a general license in accordance with 10 CFR 32.52, revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 - ii. Maintain all information concerning transfers and receipts of devices that supports the reports required by subsection (A)(4)(b)(i).
 - iii. Maintain records required by subsection (A)(4)(b)(i) for a period of three years following the date of the recorded event.
 5. If radioactive material is to be transferred in a device for use under an equivalent general license of the NRC or another Agreement State, each person that is licensed under R9-7-304(B) shall provide the information specified in this subsection to each person to whom a device will be transferred. The licensee shall provide this information before the device is transferred. In the case of transfer through another person, the licensee shall provide the listed information to the intended user before initial transfer to the other person. The licensee shall provide:
 - a. A copy of the Agreement State's requirements that are equivalent to R9-7-306(A), R9-7-443, and R9-7-445, and to A.R.S. § 30-657. If a copy of NRC regulations is provided to a prospective general licensee in lieu of the Agreement State's requirements, the licensee shall explain in writing that use of the device is regulated by the Agreement State. If certain requirements do not apply to a particular device, the licensee may omit the requirement from the material provided;
 - b. A list of the services that can only be performed by a specific licensee;
 - c. Information on authorized disposal options, including estimated costs of disposal; and
 - d. The name, title, address, and telephone number of the individual at the Agreement State regulatory agency who can provide additional information.
 6. A licensee may propose to the Department an alternate method of informing the customer.
 7. If a licensee has notified the Department of bankruptcy under R9-7-313(E) or is terminating under R9-7-319, the licensee shall provide, upon request, to the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State, records of the disposition as required under A.R.S. § 30-657.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

8. A licensee authorized to transfer a device to a generally licensed person, shall comply with the following requirements:
- The person licensed under subsection (A) shall report all transfers of devices to persons for use under a general license obtained under R9-7-306(A), and all receipts of devices from persons licensed under R9-7-306(A) to the Department, the NRC, or other affected Agreement State. The report shall be submitted on a quarterly basis, in a clear and legible form, and contain the following information:
 - The identity of each general licensee by name and mailing address for the location of use. If there is no mailing address for the location of use, the person licensed under subsection (A) shall submit an alternate address for the general licensee, along with information on the actual location of use;
 - The name, title, and telephone number of a person identified by the general licensee as having knowledge of and authority to take required actions to ensure compliance with the applicable laws;
 - The date of transfer;
 - The type, model number, and serial number of the device transferred; and
 - The quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device.
 - If one or more intermediaries will temporarily possess the device at the intended place of use before its possession by the intended user, the report shall include the information required of the general licensee in subsection (A)(4) for both the intended user and each intermediary, clearly identifying the intended user and each intermediary.
 - For devices received from a general licensee, licensed under R9-7-306(A), the report shall include:
 - The identity of the general licensee by name and address;
 - The type, model number, and serial number of the device received;
 - The date of receipt; and
 - In the case of a device not initially transferred by the reporting licensee, the name of the manufacturer or initial transferor.
 - If the person licensed under subsection (A) makes a change to a device possessed by a general licensee so that the label must be changed to update required information, the report shall identify the general licensee, the device, and the changes to information on the device label.
 - The report shall cover a calendar quarter, be filed within 30 days of the end of each calendar quarter, and clearly indicate the period covered by the report.
 - The report shall clearly identify the person licensed under subsection (A) submitting the report and include the license number of the license.
 - If no transfers are made to or from persons generally licensed under R9-7-306(A) during a reporting period, the person licensed under subsection (A) shall submit a report indicating the lack of activity.
9. The licensee shall maintain records of all transfers for Department inspection. Records shall be maintained for three years after termination of the license to manufacture the generally licensed devices regulated under R9-7-306(A).
- B.** The Department shall grant a specific license to manufacture, assemble, repair, or initially transfer luminous safety devices that contain tritium or promethium-147 for use in aircraft, for distribution to persons generally licensed under R9-7-306(B), if the applicant satisfies:
- The general requirements specified in R9-7-309; and
 - The requirements of 10 CFR 32.53 through 32.56 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- C.** The Department shall grant a specific license to manufacture or initially transfer calibration or reference sources that contain americium-241, radium-226, or plutonium for distribution to persons generally licensed under R9-7-306(C) if the applicant satisfies:
- The general requirements of R9-7-309; and
 - The requirements of 10 CFR 32.57, 32.58, 32.59, and 70.39, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- D.** The Department shall grant a specific license to distribute radioactive material for use by a physician under the general license in R9-7-306(D) if:
- The general requirements of R9-7-309; and
 - The requirements of 10 CFR 32.57, 32.58, 32.59, and 70.39, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- E.** The Department shall grant for a specific license to manufacture or distribute radioactive material for use under the general license of R9-7-306(E) if:
- The applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in R9-7-309.
 - The radioactive material is to be prepared for distribution in prepackaged units of:
 - Iodine-125 in units not exceeding 370 kBq (10 microcuries) each;
 - Iodine-131 in units not exceeding 370 kBq (10 microcuries) each;
 - Carbon-14 in units not exceeding 370 kBq (10 microcuries) each;
 - Hydrogen-3 (tritium) in units not exceeding 1.85 MBq (50 microcuries) each;
 - Iron-59 in units not exceeding 740 kBq (20 microcuries) each;
 - Cobalt-57 or selenium-75 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerels (10 microcuries) each;
 - Mock iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kBq (50 nanocuries) of iodine-129 and 185 Bq (5 nanocuries) of americium-241 each.
 - Each prepackaged unit bears a durable, clearly visible label:
 - Identifying the radioactive contents as to chemical form and radionuclide and indicating that the amount of radioactivity does not exceed 370 kilobecquerels (10 microcuries) of iodine-125, iodine-131, cobalt-57, selenium-75, or carbon-14; 1.85 megabecquerels (50 microcuries) of hydrogen-3 (tritium); 740 kilobecquerels (20 microcuries) of iron-59; or mock iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerels (0.05 microcurie) of iodine-129 and 185 becquerels (0.005 microcurie) of americium-241 each; and

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- b. Displaying the radiation caution symbol described in R9-7-428, the words, "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL," and the phrase "Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals."
 4. One of the following statements, or a substantially similar statement that contains the information called for in the following statements appears on a label affixed to each prepackaged unit or appears in a leaflet or brochure that accompanies the package:
 - a. This radioactive material may be received, acquired, possessed, and used only by physicians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation from the radioactive material, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use, and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of a state with which the Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority.
Name of Manufacturer
 - b. This radioactive drug may be received, acquired, possessed, and used only by physicians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation from the radioactive material, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of a Licensing State.
Name of Manufacturer
 5. The label affixed to the unit, or the leaflet or brochure that accompanies the package, contains adequate information about the precautions to be observed in handling and storing the specified radioactive material. In the case of the mock iodine-125 reference or calibration source, the information accompanying the source must also contain directions to the licensee regarding the waste disposal requirements set out in R9-7-434.
 - F. The Department shall grant a specific license to manufacture and distribute ice detection devices to persons generally licensed under R9-7-306(F) if the applicant satisfies:
 1. The general requirements of R9-7-309; and
 2. The criteria of 10 CFR 32.61 and 32.62, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 - G. The Department shall grant a specific license to manufacture, prepare, or transfer for commercial distribution radioactive drugs that contain radioactive material for use by a person authorized in accordance with Article 7 of this Chapter, if the applicant meets all of the requirements in 10 CFR 30.32(j) or 10 CFR 32.72, revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 1. Authorization under this Section to produce Positron Emission Tomography (PET) radioactive drugs for non-commercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium does not relieve the licensee from complying with applicable FDA, other federal, and state requirements governing radioactive drugs.
 2. Each licensee authorized under this Section to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium shall:
 - a. Satisfy the labeling requirements in R9-7-431 for each PET radioactive drug transport radiation shield and each syringe, vial, or other container used to hold a PET radioactive drug intended for noncommercial distribution to members of its consortium.
 - b. Possess and use instrumentation to measure the radioactivity of the PET radioactive drugs intended for noncommercial distribution to members of its consortium and meet the procedural, radioactivity measurement, instrument test, instrument check, and instrument adjustment requirements in R9-7-449.
 3. A licensee that is a pharmacy authorized under this Section to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium shall require that any individual who prepares PET radioactive drugs be an:
 - a. Authorized nuclear pharmacist that meets the requirements in R9-7-712, or
 - b. Individual under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist as specified in R9-7-706.
 4. A pharmacy, authorized under this Section to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium that allows an individual to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist, shall meet the requirements of R9-7-712.
- H. The Department shall grant a specific license to manufacture and distribute generators or reagent kits that contain radioactive material for preparation of radiopharmaceuticals by persons licensed according to 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 7 if:
1. The applicant satisfies the general requirements of R9-7-309;
 2. The applicant submits evidence that:
 - a. The generator or reagent kit is to be manufactured, labeled and packaged according to the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or the Public Health Service Act, a new drug application (NDA) approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), a biologic product license issued by FDA, or a "Notice of Claimed Investigational Exemption for a New Drug" (IND) that has been accepted by the FDA; or
 - b. The manufacture and distribution of the generator or reagent kit are not subject to the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and the Public Health Service Act.
 3. The applicant submits information on the radionuclide; chemical and physical form, packaging including maximum activity per package, and shielding provided by the packaging of the radioactive material contained in the generator or reagent kit;
 4. The label affixed to the generator or reagent kit contains information on the radionuclide, including quantity, and date of assay; and
 5. The label affixed to the generator or reagent kit, or the leaflet or brochure that accompanies the generator or reagent kit, contains:
 - a. Adequate information, from a radiation safety standpoint, on the procedures to be followed and the equipment and shielding to be used in eluting the generator or processing radioactive material with the reagent kit; and
 - b. A statement that this generator or reagent kit (as appropriate) is approved for use by persons licensed by the Department under 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 7 or

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

equivalent licenses of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State or Licensing State. The labels, leaflets or brochures required by this subsection supplement the labeling required by FDA and they may be separate from or, with the approval of FDA, combined with the labeling required by FDA.

- I. The Department shall grant a specific license to manufacture and distribute sources and devices that contain radioactive material to a person licensed in accordance with Article 7 of this Chapter for use as a calibration, transmission, or reference source or for medical purposes, if the applicant meets all of the requirements in 10 CFR 32.74, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- J. Requirements for license to manufacture and distribute industrial products containing depleted uranium for mass volume applications.
 1. The Department shall grant a specific license to manufacture industrial products and devices that contain depleted uranium for use under R9-7-305(C) or equivalent regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State if:
 - a. The applicant satisfies the general requirements in R9-7-309;
 - b. The applicant submits sufficient information relating to the design, manufacture, prototype testing, quality control procedures, labeling or marking, proposed uses, and potential hazards of the industrial product or device to provide reasonable assurance that possession, use, or transfer of the depleted uranium in the product or device is not likely to cause any individual to receive a radiation dose in excess of 10 percent of the limits specified in R9-7-408;
 - c. The applicant submits sufficient information regarding the industrial product or device and the presence of depleted uranium for a mass volume application in the product or device to provide reasonable assurance that unique benefits will accrue to the public because of the usefulness of the product or device.
 2. In the case of an industrial product or device whose unique benefits are questionable, the Department shall approve an application for a specific license under this subsection only if the product or device is found to combine a high degree of utility and low probability of uncontrolled disposal and dispersal of significant quantities of depleted uranium into the environment.
 3. The Department may deny any application for a specific license under this subsection if the end use or uses of the industrial product or device cannot be reasonably foreseen.
 4. Each person licensed under subsection (J)(1) shall:
 - a. Maintain the level of quality control required by the license in the manufacture of the industrial product or device and the installation of the depleted uranium into the product or device;
 - b. Label or mark each unit to:
 - i. Identify the manufacturer of the product or device, the number of the license under which the product or device was manufactured or initially transferred, the fact that the product or device contains depleted uranium, and the quantity of depleted uranium in each product or device; and
 - ii. State that the receipt, possession, use, and transfer of the product or device are subject to a general license or the equivalent and the regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State;
- c. Assure that the depleted uranium, before being installed in each product or device, has been impressed with the following legend, clearly legible through any plating or other covering: "Depleted Uranium";
- d. Furnish a copy of the general license contained in R9-7-305(C) and a copy of ARRA-23 to each person to whom depleted uranium in a product or device is transferred for use under a general license contained in R9-7-305(C); or
- e. Furnish a copy of the general license contained in the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's regulation equivalent to R9-7-305(C) and a copy of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's certificate, or alternatively, furnish a copy of the general license contained in R9-7-305(C) and a copy of ARRA-23 to each person to whom depleted uranium in a product or device is transferred for use under a general license of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, with a document explaining that use of the product or device is regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State under requirements substantially the same as those in R9-7-305(C);
- f. Report to the Department all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use under the general license in R9-7-305(C). The report shall identify each general licensee by name and address, an individual by name or position who serves as the point of contact person for the general licensee, the type and model number of device transferred, and the quantity of depleted uranium contained in the product or device. The report shall be submitted within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter in which a product or device is transferred to the generally licensed person. If no transfers have been made to persons generally licensed under R9-7-305(C) during the reporting period, the report shall so indicate;
 - i. Report to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use under the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission general license in 10 CFR 40.25; or
 - ii. Report to the responsible state agency all transfers of devices manufactured and distributed under subsection (J)(4)(f) for use under a general license in that state's regulations equivalent to R9-7-305(C);
 - iii. The report required in subsection (J)(4)(f)(i) or (ii) shall identify each general licensee by name and address, an individual by name or position who serves as the contact person for the general licensee, the type and model number of the device transferred, and the quantity of depleted uranium contained in the product or device. The report shall be submitted within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter in which a product or device is transferred to the generally licensed person;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- iv. If no transfers have been made to U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensees during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission;
 - v. If no transfers have been made to general licensees within a particular Agreement State during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the responsible Agreement state agency; and
 - vi. Keep records showing the name, address, and contact person for each general licensee to whom depleted uranium in industrial products or devices is transferred for use under a general license provided in R9-7-305(C) or equivalent regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of an Agreement State. The records shall be maintained for a period of three years and show the date of each transfer, the quantity of depleted uranium in each product or device transferred, and compliance with the reporting requirements of this Section.
- K.** A licensee who manufactures nationally tracked sources, as defined in Article 4, shall:
- 1. Serialize the sources in accordance with 10 CFR 32.201, revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments; and
 - 2. Report manufacturing activities in accordance with R9-7-454.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-311 recodified from R12-1-311, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-312. Issuance of Specific Licenses

- A.** Upon determination that a license application meets the requirements of the Act and Department rules, the Department shall grant a specific license that may contain conditions or limitations if the Department has determined that additional requirements regarding the proposed activity will protect health and safety.
 - B.** The Department may incorporate in any license at the time of issuance, or thereafter by rule or order, additional requirements and conditions with respect to the licensee's receipt, possession, use, and transfer of radioactive material in order to:
 - 1. Minimize danger to public health and safety or property;
 - 2. Require reports and recordkeeping, and provide for inspections of activities under the license as may be necessary to protect health and safety; and
 - 3. Prevent loss or theft of material subject to this Article.
 - C.** The Department may verify information contained in an application and secure additional information necessary to make a determination on issuance of a license and whether any special conditions should be attached to the license. The Department may inspect the facility or location where radioactive materials would be possessed or used, and discuss details of the proposed possession or use of the radioactive materials with the applicant or representatives designated by the applicant.
- A.** Each license issued under this Article is subject to all provisions of A.R.S. Title 30, Chapter 4 and to all rules, regulations, and orders of the Department.
- B.** A licensee shall not transfer, assign, or in any manner dispose of a license issued or granted under this Article or a right to possess or utilize radioactive material granted by any license issued under this Article unless the Department finds that the transfer is consistent with the Department's statutes and rules, and gives its consent in writing. An application for transfer of license must include:
- 1. The identity, technical and financial qualifications of the proposed transferee; and
 - 2. Financial assurance for decommissioning information required by R9-7-323.
- C.** Each person licensed by the Department under this Article shall confine the use and possession of the material licensed to the locations and purposes authorized in the license.
- D.** Each license issued pursuant to the rules in Articles 3, 5, 7, and 15 of this Chapter shall be deemed to contain the provisions set forth in the Act, whether or not these provisions are expressly set forth in the license.
- E.** The Department may incorporate, in any license issued pursuant to the rules in this Chapter, at the time of issuance, or thereafter by appropriate rule, regulation or order, such additional requirements and conditions with respect to the licensee's receipt, possession, use and transfer of byproduct material as it deems appropriate or necessary in order to:
- 1. Promote the common defense and security;
 - 2. Protect health or to minimize danger to life or property;
 - 3. Protect restricted data; or
 - 4. Require such reports and the keeping of such records, and to provide for such inspections of activities under the license as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the purposes of the Act and rules thereunder.
- F.** Licensees required to submit emergency plans in accordance with R9-7-322 shall follow the emergency plan approved by the Department. The licensee may change the approved plan without Department approval only if the changes do not reduce the commitment of the plan. The licensee shall furnish the change to the Department and to affected offsite response organizations within six months after the change is made. Proposed changes that reduce, or potentially reduce, the commitment of the approved emergency plan may not be implemented without prior application to and prior approval by the Department.
- G.** Each person licensed under this Section and each general licensee that is required to register under R9-7-306(A)(4)(o) shall notify the Department in writing if the licensee decides to permanently discontinue any or all activities involving materials authorized under the license. A specific licensee or general licensee shall notify the Department, in writing:
- 1. Immediately following the filing of a petition for bankruptcy under any Chapter of Title 11 of the United States Code if the petition for bankruptcy is by or against:
 - a. The licensee;
 - b. An entity (as defined in the bankruptcy code) controlling the licensee or listing the license or licensee as property of the estate; or
 - c. An affiliate (as defined in the bankruptcy code) of the licensee; and
 - 2. Providing the following information:
 - a. The bankruptcy court in which the petition for bankruptcy was filed, and
 - b. The bankruptcy case title and number, and
 - c. The date the petition was filed.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-312 recodified from R12-1-312, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-313. Specific Terms and Conditions

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

H. Each licensee preparing technetium-99m radiopharmaceuticals from molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators or rubidium-82 from strontium-82/rubidium-82 generators shall test the generator eluates for molybdenum-99 breakthrough or strontium-82 and strontium-85 contamination, respectively, in accordance with R9-7-720. The licensee shall record the results of each test and retain each record for three years after the record is made. The licensee shall report the results of any test that exceeds the permissible concentration listed in R9-7-720 at the time of generator elution, in accordance with 10 CFR 35.3204.

I. Inalienability of Licenses

1. No license issued or granted pursuant to the regulations in this part shall be transferred, assigned or in any manner disposed of, either voluntarily or involuntarily, directly or indirectly, through transfer of control of any license to any person, unless the Department, after securing full information, finds that the transfer is in accordance with the provisions of this act and gives its consent in writing.
2. An application for transfer of license must include:
 - a. The identity, technical and financial qualifications of the proposed transferee; and
 - b. Financial assurance for decommissioning information required by R9-7-323, 10 CFR 40.3 and 10 CFR 70.25.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-313 recodified from R12-1-313, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1067, with an immediate effective date of May 6, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-7-314. Expiration of License

Except as provided in R9-7-315(B), each specific license expires at the end of the day, in the month and year stated on the license.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-314 recodified from R12-1-314, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-315. Renewal of License

- A.** An applicant shall file an application for renewal of a specific license according to R9-7-308.
- B.** If a licensee files a renewal application not less than 30 days before the license expiration date and the existing license and associated renewal application is in proper form, the existing license does not expire until a final renewal determination is made by the Department.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-315 recodified from R12-1-315, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-316. Amendment of Licenses at Request of Licensee

An applicant shall file an application for amendment of a specific license by complying with R9-7-308 and specifying the grounds for the amendment.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-316 recodified from R12-1-316, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-317. Department Action on Applications to Renew or Amend

In considering an application by a licensee to renew or amend a specific license, the Department shall apply the criteria set forth in R9-7-309, R9-7-310, or R9-7-311, as applicable.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-317 recodified from R12-1-317, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-318. Transfer of Radioactive Material

- A.** A licensee shall not transfer radioactive material except as authorized under this Section.
- B.** Except as otherwise provided in the license and subject to the provisions of subsections (C) and (D), any licensee may transfer radioactive material:
 1. To the Department, after receiving prior approval from the Department;
 2. To the Department of Energy;
 3. To any person exempt from the rules in this Article to the extent permitted under the exemption;
 4. To any person authorized to receive radioactive material under terms of a general license or its equivalent, or a specific license or equivalent licensing document, issued by the Department, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or any Agreement State or Licensing State, or to any person otherwise authorized to receive radioactive material by the Federal Government or any agency of the Federal Government, the Department, any Agreement State or Licensing State; or
 5. As otherwise authorized by the Department in writing.
- C.** Before transferring radioactive material to a specific licensee of the Department, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State or Licensing State, or to a general licensee who is required to register with the Department, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State or Licensing State prior to receipt of the radioactive material, the licensee transferring the material shall verify that the transferee's license authorizes the receipt of the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred.
- D.** The transferor shall use one or more of the following methods for the verification required by subsection (C):
 1. The transferor shall possess, and read, a current copy of the transferee's specific license or registration certificate;
 2. The transferor shall possess a written certification by the transferee that the transferee is authorized by license or registration certificate to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred, specifying the license or registration certificate number, issuing agency, and expiration date;
 3. For emergency shipments the transferor shall accept oral certification by the transferee that the transferee is authorized by license or registration certificate to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred, specifying the license or registration certificate number, issuing agency, and expiration date; provided the oral certification is confirmed in writing within 10 days;
 4. The transferor shall obtain information equivalent to that in subsection (D)(1) to (3) compiled by a reporting service from official records of the Department, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or the licensing agency of an Agreement State or Licensing State regarding the identity of any licensee and the scope and expiration date of any license, registration, or certificate; or
 5. When none of the methods of verification described in subsections (D)(1) to (4) are readily available or when a transferor desires to verify that information received by one of the above methods is correct or up-to-date, the transferor shall obtain and record confirmation from the Department, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or the licensing agency of an Agreement State or Licens-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

ing State that the transferee is licensed to receive the radioactive material.

- E. A transferor shall prepare and transport radioactive material as prescribed in the provisions of 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 15.
- F. The Department shall approve an application for a specific license to initially transfer source material for use under R9-7-305, or equivalent regulations of the NRC or another Agreement State, if:
 1. The applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in R9-7-309; and
 2. The applicant submits adequate information on, and the Department approves, the methods to be used for quality control, labeling, and providing safety instructions to recipients.
- G. Each person licensed under this Section shall label the immediate container of each quantity of source material with the type of source material and quantity of material and the words, "RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL."
- H. Each person licensed under this Section shall ensure that the quantities and concentrations of source material are as labeled and indicated in any transfer records.
- I. Each person licensed under this Section shall provide the information specified in subsections (I)(1) and (2) to each person to whom source material is transferred for use under R9-7-305 or equivalent provisions in the NRC or Agreement State regulations. This information must be transferred before the source material is transferred for the first time in each calendar year to the particular recipient. The required information includes:
 1. A copy of R9-7-305 and R9-7-318, or relevant equivalent regulations of the NRC or another Agreement State; and
 2. Appropriate radiation safety precautions and instructions relating to handling, use, storage, and disposal of the source material.
- J. Each person licensed under 10 CFR 40.54 shall file a report with the Department that includes the following information:
 1. The name, address, and license number of the person who transferred the source material;
 2. For each general licensee under R9-7-305 or equivalent Agreement State provisions to whom greater than 50 grams (0.11 lb) of source material has been transferred in a single calendar quarter, the name and address of the general licensee to whom source material is distributed; a responsible agent, by name and/or position and phone number, of the general licensee to whom the material was sent; and the type, physical form, and quantity of source material transferred; and
 3. The total quantity of each type and physical form of source material transferred in the reporting period to all such generally licensed recipients.
- K. Each person licensed under this Section shall maintain all information that supports the reports required by this Section concerning each transfer to a general licensee for a period of one year after the event is included in a report to the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State agency.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-318 recodified from R12-1-318, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1067, with an immediate effective date of May 6, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-7-319. Modification, Revocation, or Termination of a License

- A. The terms and conditions of all licenses are subject to amendment, revision, or modification, and a license may be sus-

pended or revoked by reason of amendments to the Department's statutes or rules and orders issued by the Department.

- B. The Department may revoke, suspend, or modify any license, in whole or in part, for any material false statement in the application; any omission or misstatement of fact required by statute, rule, or order, or because of conditions revealed by the application or any report, record, or inspection or other means that would cause the Department to refuse to grant a license; or any violation of license terms and conditions, or the Department's statutes, rules, or orders.
- C. Except in cases of willfulness or those in which the public health, interest, or safety requires otherwise, the Department shall not modify, suspend, or revoke a license unless, before the institution of proceedings, facts or conduct that may warrant action have been called to the attention of the licensee in writing and the licensee has been accorded an opportunity to demonstrate or achieve compliance.
- D. The Department may terminate a specific license upon a written request by the licensee that provides evidence the licensee has met the termination criteria in R9-7-451 and R9-7-452, and the decommissioning requirements in R9-7-323.
- E. Specific licenses, including expired licenses, continue in effect until terminated by written notice to the licensee, when the Department determines that the licensee has:
 1. Properly disposed of all radioactive material;
 2. Made a reasonable effort to eliminate residual radioactive contamination, if present;
 3. Performed an accurate radiation survey that demonstrates the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in R9-7-323;
 4. Submitted other information that is sufficient to demonstrate that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in R9-7-323.
 5. Provided records to the Department that detail the disposal of all radioactive material in unsealed form with a half-life greater than 120 days, and copies of the records required by 10 CFR 30.35(g), January 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-319 recodified from R12-1-319, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-320. Reciprocal Recognition of Licenses

- A. This subsection grants a general license to perform specific licensed activities in Arizona for a period not to exceed 180 days in any calendar year to any person who holds a specific license from an Agreement State, where the licensee maintains an office for directing the licensed activity and retaining radiation safety records, is granted a general license to conduct the same activity involving the use of radioactive material from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Licensing State, or any Agreement State, provided that:
 1. The license does not limit the activity to specific installations or locations;
 2. Following the first notification, application, and payment of fees, the licensee shall notify the Department three days prior to entering the state and prior to each non-consecutive visit while reciprocity remains in effect.
 3. The out-of-state licensee complies with all applicable statutes, now or hereafter in effect, rules, and orders of the Department and with all the terms and conditions of the license, except those terms and conditions inconsis-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

tent with applicable statutes, rules and orders of the Department;

4. The out-of-state licensee supplies any other information the Department requests; and
5. The out-of-state licensee does not transfer or dispose of radioactive material possessed or used under the general license provided in this Section except by transfer to a person:
 - a. Specifically licensed by the Department or by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission to receive the radioactive material; or
 - b. Exempt under R9-7-303(A).
- B. Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (A)(1), this subsection grants a general license to manufacture, install, transfer, demonstrate, or service a device described in R9-7-306(A)(1) to any person who holds a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Licensing State, or an Agreement State authorizing the same activities within areas subject to the jurisdiction of the licensing body, provided that:
 1. The person files a report with the Department within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter in which any device is transferred to or installed in this State. Each report shall identify the general licensee to whom the device is transferred by name and address, the type of device transferred, and the quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device;
 2. The device has been manufactured, labeled, installed, and serviced according to the applicable provisions of the specific license issued to the person by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State;
 3. The person entering the state ensures that any labels required to be affixed to the device under rules of the authority which licensed manufacture of the device bear the following statement: "Removal of this label is prohibited"; and
 4. The holder of the specific license furnishes a copy of the general license contained in R9-7-306(A)(1), or equivalent rules of the agency having jurisdiction over the manufacture or distribution of the device, to each general licensee to whom the licensee transfers the device or on whose premises the device is installed.
- C. The Department may withdraw, limit, or qualify the acceptance of any specific license or equivalent licensing document issued by another agency, or any product distributed under a license, upon determining that an action is necessary to prevent undue hazard to public health and safety, or property.
- D. Before radioactive material can be used at a temporary job site within the state at any federal facility, a specific licensee shall determine the jurisdictional status of the job site. If the jurisdictional status is unknown, the specific licensee shall contact the controlling federal agency to determine whether the job site is under exclusive federal jurisdiction.
- E. Before using radioactive material at a job site under exclusive federal jurisdiction, a specific licensee shall:
 1. Obtain authorization from the NRC; and
 2. Use the radioactive material in accordance with applicable NRC regulations and orders, and be able to demonstrate to the Department that the correct license fee was paid to the NRC.
- F. Before radioactive material can be used at a temporary job site in another state, a specific licensee shall obtain authorization from the state, if it is an Agreement State, or from the NRC for any non-Agreement State, either by filing for reciprocity or applying for a specific license.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-320 recodified from R12-1-320, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-321. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-321 reserved when this Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-322. The Need for an Emergency Plan for Response to a Release of Radioactive Material

- A. For purposes of this Section, "Emergency Plan" means a procedure that will be followed when an accident occurs involving licensed radioactive materials for which an offsite response may be needed from organizations, such as police, fire, or medical organizations.
- B. Each application to possess radioactive materials in unsealed form, on foils or plated sources, or sealed in glass in excess of the quantities in Exhibit D, "Radioactive Material Quantities Requiring Consideration for an Emergency Plan" shall contain either:
 1. An evaluation showing that the maximum dose to a person off-site due to a release of radioactive materials would not exceed 1 rem effective dose equivalent or 5 rems to the thyroid; or
 2. An emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive material.
- C. One or more of the following factors may be used to support an evaluation submitted under subsection (B)(1):
 1. The radioactive material is physically separated so that only a portion could be involved in an accident.
 2. All or part of the radioactive material is not subject to release during an accident because of the way it is stored or packaged;
 3. The release fraction in the respirable size range would be lower than the release fraction shown in Exhibit D due to the chemical or physical form of the material;
 4. The solubility of the radioactive material would reduce the dose received;
 5. Facility design or engineered safety features in the facility would cause the release fraction to be lower than shown in Exhibit D;
 6. Operating restrictions or procedures would prevent a release fraction as large as that shown in Exhibit D; or
 7. Other factors appropriate for the specific facility.
- D. An emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive material submitted under subsection (B)(2) shall include the following information:
 1. A brief description of the licensee's facility and areas near the site that could expose a member of the public to a dose equal to or greater than the levels expressed in subsection (B)(1).
 2. An identification of each type of radioactive materials accident for which protective actions may be needed.
 3. A classification system for classifying accidents as alerts or site area emergencies.
 4. Identification of the means of detecting each type of accident in a timely manner.
 5. A brief description of the means and equipment for mitigating the consequences of each type of accident, including those provided to protect workers onsite, and a description of the program for maintaining the equipment.
 6. A brief description of the methods and equipment to assess releases of radioactive materials.
 7. A brief description of the responsibilities of licensee personnel responsible for promptly notifying offsite

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

response organizations and the Department; also responsibilities for developing, maintaining, and updating the plan.

8. A commitment to and a brief description of the means to promptly notify offsite response organizations and request off-site assistance, including medical assistance for the treatment of contaminated and injured onsite workers when appropriate. A control point shall be established. The notification and coordination shall be planned so that unavailability of some personnel, parts of the facility, and some equipment will not prevent the notification and coordination. The licensee shall also commit to notify the Department immediately after notification of the appropriate off-site response organizations and not later than one hour after the licensee declares an emergency.
 9. A brief description of the types of information on facility status, radioactive releases, and recommended protective actions, if necessary, to be given to off-site response organizations and to the Department.
 10. A brief description of the frequency, performance objectives, and plans for the training that the licensee will provide workers on how to respond to an emergency including any special instructions and orientation tours the licensee would offer to fire, police, medical, and other emergency personnel. The training shall familiarize personnel with site-specific emergency procedures. Also, the training shall thoroughly prepare site personnel for their responsibilities in the event of accident scenarios postulated as most probable for the specific site, including the use of team training for such scenarios.
 11. A brief description of the means of restoring the facility to a safe condition after an accident.
 12. Provisions for conducting quarterly communications checks with off-site response organizations and biennial onsite exercises to test response to simulated emergencies. Quarterly communications checks with off-site response organizations shall include the verifying and updating of all necessary telephone numbers. The licensee shall invite off-site response organizations to participate in the biennial exercises. Their participation is not required. Exercises shall use accident scenarios postulated as most probable for the specific site and the scenarios shall not be known to most exercise participants. The licensee shall critique each exercise, using individuals without direct implementation responsibility for the plan. Critiques of exercises shall evaluate the appropriateness of the plan, emergency procedures, facilities, equipment, training of personnel, and overall effectiveness of the response. Deficiencies found by the critiques shall be corrected.
 13. A certification that the applicant has met its responsibilities in A.R.S. §§ 26-341 through 26-353 (Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986), if applicable to the applicant's activities at the proposed place of use of the radioactive material.
- E. The licensee shall allow 60 days for the off-site response organizations, expected to respond in case of an accident, to comment on the licensee's emergency plan before submitting it to the Department. The licensee shall provide any comments received within the 60 days to the Department with the emergency plan.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-322 recodified from R12-1-322, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-323. Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning

- A. For purposes of terminating specific licensed activities:
1. "Decommissioning" means to remove a radioactive material use facility safely from service and to reduce residual radioactivity to a level that permits release of the property for unrestricted use and termination of the radioactive material use license.
 2. "Byproduct material" as used in 10 CFR 30, means "radioactive material" which is defined in A.R.S. § 30-651.
 3. "Facility" means the entire site of radioactive material use, or any separate building or outdoor area where it is used.
 4. "Appendix B to Part 30" as used in 10 CFR 30, means Appendix E in 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 4.
 5. "Financial security" means having a net worth of not less than \$10,000.
- B. When applying, each non-government applicant for a specific license that authorizes the possession and use of radioactive material, and each non-government holder of a license to possess and use radioactive material issued before the effective date of this Section, shall submit to the Department a decommissioning funding plan or certification of financial security, as required in A.R.S. § 30-672(H). A licensee required to meet the requirements in subsection (C) is exempt from the requirements in this subsection.
- C. When applying, each applicant for a specific license that authorizes the possession and use of radioactive material, and each holder of a license to possess and use radioactive material issued before the effective date of this Section, shall submit to the Department a decommissioning funding plan or certification of financial assurance that meets the requirements in 10 CFR 30.35, 40.36, and 70.25, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. Each decommissioning funding plan shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval and shall contain a detailed cost estimate for decommissioning, in an amount reflecting:
1. The cost of an independent contractor to perform all decommissioning activities;
 2. The cost of meeting the R9-7-452(B) criteria for unrestricted use, provided that, if the applicant or licensee can demonstrate its ability to meet the provisions of R9-7-452(C), the cost estimate may be based on meeting the R9-7-452(C) criteria;
 3. The volume of onsite subsurface material containing residual radioactivity that will require remediation to meet the criteria for license termination;
 4. The ability to meet the provisions of this Section, for which the cost estimate may be based on meeting the criteria specified in this Section; and
 5. An adequate contingency factor, including:
 - a. Identification of and justification for using the key assumptions contained in the DCE;
 - b. A description of the method of assuring funds for decommissioning including means for adjusting cost estimates and associated funding levels periodically over the life of the facility;
 - c. A certification by the licensee that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- amount of the cost estimate for decommissioning; and
- d. An original signed copy of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements of subsection (F) unless a previously submitted and accepted financial instrument continues to cover the cost estimate for decommissioning.
- D.** Each licensee required to provide financial assurance for decommissioning a radioactive material facility under this Section shall maintain records of information important to the safe and effective decommissioning of the facility in an identified location until the license is terminated by the Department. The licensee shall maintain the following records during the decommissioning process:
1. Records of spills or other unusual occurrences involving the spread of contamination in and around the facility, equipment, and site. These records may be limited to instances when contamination remains after any cleanup procedures or when there is reasonable likelihood that contaminants may have spread to inaccessible areas as in the case of possible seepage into porous materials such as concrete. The licensee shall keep records identifying the involved radionuclides and associated quantities, forms, and concentrations.
 2. As-built drawings showing modifications of structures and equipment in restricted areas where radioactive materials are used and stored, and locations of possible inaccessible contamination. If drawings are not available, the licensee shall provide appropriate records describing each location of possible contamination.
 3. Records of the cost estimate performed for the decommissioning funding plan or of the amount certified for decommissioning, and records of the funding method used for assuring funds if either a funding plan or certification is used.
- E.** Decommissioning procedures:
1. Upon expiration or termination of principal activities a licensee shall notify the Department in writing whether the licensee is discontinuing licensed activities. The licensee shall begin decommissioning its facility within 60 days after the Department receives notice of the decision to permanently terminate principal activities, or within 12 months after receipt of notice, submit to the Department a decommissioning plan, as prescribed in 10 CFR 30.36(g)(1), 40.42(g)(1), and 70.38(g)(1), revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. The licensee shall begin decommissioning upon approval of the plan if the license has expired or no licensed activities have been conducted at the licensee's facility for a period of 24 months.
 2. In addition to the notification requirements in subsection (E)(1), the licensee shall maintain in effect all decommissioning financial assurances required by this Section. The financial assurances shall be increased or may be decreased as appropriate to cover the cost estimate established for decommissioning in subsection (E)(1). The licensee may reduce the amount of the financial assurance following approval of the decommissioning plan, provided the radiological hazard is decreasing and the licensee has the approval of the Department.
 3. The Department shall extend the time periods established in subsection (E)(1) if a new time period is in the best interest of public health and safety.
- a. The licensee shall submit a request for an extension no later than 30 days after the Department receives the notice required in subsection (E)(1).
 - b. If a licensee has requested an extension, the licensee is not required to commence decommissioning activities required in subsection (E)(1), until the Department has made a determination on the request submitted to the Department under subsection (E)(3)(a).
4. Except as provided in subsection (E)(5), the licensee shall complete decommissioning of a facility as soon as practicable but no later than 24 months following the initiation of decommissioning; and except as provided in subsection (E)(5), when decommissioning involves the entire facility, the licensee shall request license termination as soon as practicable but no later than 24 months following initiation of decommissioning.
 5. The Department shall approve a request for an alternate schedule for completion of decommissioning and license termination if the Department determines that the alternative is warranted by consideration of the conditions specified in 10 CFR 30.36(i), 40.42(i), and 70.38(i), revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 6. As a final step in decommissioning, the licensee shall meet the requirements specified in 10 CFR 30.36(j), 40.42(j), and 70.38(j), revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- F.** Each person licensed under this Article shall keep records of information important to the decommissioning of a facility in an identified location until the site is released for unrestricted use. Before licensed activities are transferred or assigned in accordance with R9-7-318, licensees shall transfer all records described in subsections (F)(1) through (F)(4) to the new licensee. In this case, the new licensee will be responsible for maintaining these records until the license is terminated. If records important to the decommissioning of a facility are kept for other purposes, reference to these records and their locations may be used. Information the Department considers important to decommissioning consists of:
1. Records of spills or other unusual occurrences involving the spread of contamination in and around the facility, equipment, or site. These records may be limited to instances when contamination remains after any cleanup procedures or when there is reasonable likelihood that contaminants may have spread to inaccessible areas as in the case of possible seepage into porous materials such as concrete. These records must include any known information on identification of involved nuclides, quantities, forms, and concentrations.
 2. As-built drawings and modifications of structures and equipment in restricted areas where radioactive materials are used and/or stored, and of locations of possible inaccessible contamination such as buried pipes which may be subject to contamination. If required drawings are referenced, each relevant document need not be indexed individually. If drawings are not available, the licensee shall substitute appropriate records of available information concerning these areas and locations.
 3. Except for areas containing depleted uranium used only for shielding or as penetrators in unused munitions, a list contained in a single document and updated every 2 years, of the following:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- a. All areas designated and formerly designated as restricted areas as defined under R9-7-102;
 - b. All areas outside of restricted areas that require documentation under subsection (F)(1);
 - c. All areas outside of restricted areas where current and previous wastes have been buried as documented under R9-7-441; and
 - d. All areas outside of restricted areas that contain material such that, if the license expired, the licensee would be required to either decontaminate the area to meet the criteria for decommissioning in R9-7-451 or R9-7-452; or apply for approval for disposal under R9-7-435.
4. Records of the cost estimate performed for the decommissioning funding plan or of the amount certified for decommissioning, and records of the funding method used for assuring funds if either a funding plan or certification is used.
- G.** In providing financial assurance under this Section, each licensee shall use the financial assurance funds only for decommissioning activities and each licensee shall monitor the balance of funds held to account for market variations. The licensee shall replenish the funds, and report such actions to the Department, as follows:
1. If, at the end of a calendar quarter, the fund balance is below the amount necessary to cover the cost of decommissioning, but is not below 75 percent of the cost, the licensee shall increase the balance to cover the cost, and shall do so within 30 days after the end of the calendar quarter.
 2. If, at any time, the fund balance falls below 75 percent of the amount necessary to cover the cost of decommissioning, the licensee shall increase the balance to cover the cost, and shall do so within 30 days of the occurrence.
 3. Within 30 days of taking the actions required by subsection (G)(1) or (G)(2), the licensee shall provide a written report of such actions to the Director of the Department, and state the new balance of the fund.
- H.** The financial instrument must include the licensee's name, license number, and docket number, and the name, address, and other contact information of the issuer, and, if a trust is used, the trustee. When any of the foregoing information changes, the licensee must, within 30 days, submit financial instruments to the Department reflecting such changes. The financial instrument submitted must be a signed original or signed original duplicate, except where a copy of the signed original is specifically permitted. Financial assurance for decommissioning must be provided by one or more of the following methods:
1. Prepayment. Prepayment is the deposit before the start of operation into an account segregated from licensee assets and outside the licensee's administrative control of cash or liquid assets such that the amount of funds would be sufficient to pay decommissioning costs. Prepayment must be made into a trust account, and the trustee and the trust must be acceptable to the Department.
 2. A surety method, insurance, or other guarantee method. These methods guarantee that decommissioning costs will be paid. A surety method may be in the form of a surety bond, or letter of credit. A parent company guarantee of funds for decommissioning costs based on a financial test may be used if the guarantee and test are approved by the Department. For commercial corporations that issue bonds, a guarantee of funds by the applicant or licensee for decommissioning costs based on a financial test may be used if the guarantee and test are approved by the Department. For commercial companies that do not issue bonds, a guarantee of funds by the applicant or licensee for decommissioning costs may be used if the guarantee and test are approved by the Department. For nonprofit entities, such as colleges, universities, and nonprofit hospitals, a guarantee of funds by the applicant or licensee may be used if the guarantee and test are approved by the Department. Except for an external sinking fund, a parent company guarantee or a guarantee by the applicant or licensee may not be used in combination with any other financial methods used to satisfy the requirements of this Section. A guarantee by the applicant or licensee may not be used in any situation where the applicant or licensee has a parent company holding majority control of the voting stock of the company. Any surety method or insurance used to provide financial assurance for decommissioning must contain the following conditions:
 - a. The surety method or insurance must be open-ended or, if written for a specified term, such as five years, must be renewed automatically unless 90 days or more prior to the renewal date, the issuer notifies the Department, the beneficiary, and the licensee of its intention not to renew. The surety method or insurance must also provide that the full face-value amount be paid to the beneficiary automatically prior to the expiration without proof of forfeiture if the licensee fails to provide a replacement acceptable to the Department within 30 days after receipt of notification of cancellation.
 - b. The surety method or insurance must be payable to a trust established for decommissioning costs. The trustee and trust must be acceptable to the Department. An acceptable trustee includes an appropriate State or Federal government agency or an entity which has the authority to act as a trustee and whose trust operations are regulated and examined by a Federal or State agency.
 - c. The surety method or insurance must remain in effect until the Department has terminated the license.
 3. An external sinking fund in which deposits are made at least annually, coupled with a surety method, insurance, or other guarantee method, the value of which may reduce by the amount being accumulated in the sinking fund. An external sinking fund is a fund established and maintained by setting aside funds periodically in an account segregated from licensee assets and outside the licensee's administrative control in which the total amount of funds would be sufficient to pay decommissioning costs at the time termination of operation is expected. An external sinking fund must be in the form of a trust. If the other guarantee method is used, no surety or insurance may be combined with the external sinking fund. The surety, insurance, or other guarantee provisions must be as stated in subsection (H)(2).
 4. In the case of Federal, State, or local government licensees, a statement of intent containing a cost estimate for decommissioning, and indicating that funds for decommissioning will be obtained when necessary.
 5. When a governmental entity is assuming custody and ownership of a site, an arrangement that is deemed acceptable by such governmental entity.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-323 recodified from R12-1-323, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-324. Public Notification and Public Participation

Upon the receipt of a license termination plan (LTP) or decommissioning plan from a licensee, or a proposal by a licensee for decommissioning of a site in accordance with R9-7-452(C) and (D) or for other events when the Department deems a notice to be in the public interest, the Department shall:

1. Notify and solicit comments from:
 - a. State and local governments and any Indian Nation or other indigenous people who have legal rights that could be affected by the decommissioning, and
 - b. The Arizona Department of Environmental Quality for cases in which the licensee proposes to decommission a site in accordance with R9-7-452(D).
2. Publish the notice in the Arizona Administrative Register and use other methods of publication such as local newspapers, letters to local organizations, or any other method that is reasonably calculated to provide notice, and solicit comments from affected parties.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-324 recodified from R12-1-324, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-325. Timeliness in Decommissioning Facilities

- A. "Principal activities," as used in this Section, means activities authorized by the license that are essential to achieving the purposes for which the license was issued or amended. Storage, during which licensed material is not accessed for use, or disposal and other activities incidental to decontamination or decommissioning are not principal activities.
- B. Each specific license revoked by the Department expires at midnight on the date of the Department's final determination to revoke the license, the expiration date stated in the determination, or as otherwise provided by Department order.
- C. Each specific license continues in effect, beyond the expiration date if necessary, with respect to possession of radioactive

material, until the Department notifies the licensee in writing that the license is terminated. During this time, the licensee shall:

1. Limit actions involving radioactive material to those related to decommissioning;
 2. Continue to control entry to restricted areas until they are suitable for release in accordance with NRC requirements; and
 3. Pay the applicable annual fee for the license category listed in R9-7-1306.
- D. Within 60 days of the occurrence of any of the following, each licensee shall notify the Department in writing of the occurrence and either begin decommissioning its site, or any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity, so that the building or outdoor area is suitable for release in accordance with Department requirements, or submit within 12 months of notification a decommissioning plan, if required by R9-7-323, and begin decommissioning upon approval of that plan if:
1. The license expires in accordance with subsection (B) or R9-7-314, unless the licensee submits a renewal application in accordance with R9-7-315;
 2. The licensee decides to permanently terminate principal activities at the entire site or in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release in accordance with Department requirements;
 3. No principal activities under the license have been conducted for a period of 24 months; or
 4. No principal activities have been conducted for a period of 24 months in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release in accordance with Department requirements.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-325 recodified from R12-1-325, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Exhibit A. Exempt Concentrations

Element (atomic number)	Isotope	Column I Gas Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$) ^{1/}	Column II Liquid and Solid Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$) ^{2/}	Element (atomic number)	Isotope	Column I Gas Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$) ^{1/}	Column II Liquid and Solid Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$) ^{2/}
Antimony (51)	Sb-122		3×10^{-4}	Gold (79)	Au-196		2×10^{-3}
	Sb-124		2×10^{-4}		Au-198		5×10^{-4}
	Sb-125		1×10^{-3}		Au-199		2×10^{-3}
Argon (18)	Ar-37	1×10^{-3}		Hafnium (72)	Hf-181		7×10^{-4}
	Ar-41	4×10^{-7}					
Arsenic (33)	As-73		5×10^{-3}	Hydrogen (1)	H-3	5×10^{-6}	3×10^{-2}
	As-74		5×10^{-4}				
	As-76		2×10^{-4}	Indium (49)	In-113m		1×10^{-2}
	As-77		8×10^{-4}		In-114m		2×10^{-4}
Barium (56)	Ba-131		2×10^{-3}	Iodine	I-126	3×10^{-9}	2×10^{-5}
	Ba-140		3×10^{-4}		I-131	3×10^{-9}	2×10^{-5}
Beryllium (4)	Be-7		2×10^{-2}		I-132	8×10^{-8}	6×10^{-4}
					I-133	1×10^{-8}	7×10^{-5}
Bismuth (83)	Bi-206		4×10^{-4}		I-134	2×10^{-7}	1×10^{-3}
Bromine (35)	Br-82	4×10^{-7}	3×10^{-3}	Iridium (77)	Ir-190		2×10^{-3}
					Ir-192		4×10^{-4}
Cadmium (48)	Cd-109		2×10^{-3}		Ir-194		3×10^{-4}
	Cd-115m		3×10^{-4}	Iron (26)	Fe-55		8×10^{-3}
	Cd-115		3×10^{-4}		Fe-59		6×10^{-4}
Calcium (20)	Ca-45		9×10^{-5}	Krypton (36)	Kr-85m	1×10^{-6}	
	Ca-47		5×10^{-4}		Kr-85	3×10^{-6}	
Carbon (6)	C-14	1×10^{-6}	8×10^{-3}	Lanthanum (57)	La-140		2×10^{-4}
Cerium (58)	Ce-141		9×10^{-4}	Lead (82)	Pb-203		4×10^{-3}
	Ce-143		4×10^{-4}	Lutetium (71)	Lu-177		1×10^{-3}
	Ce-144		1×10^{-4}				
Cesium (55)	Cs-131		2×10^{-2}	Manganese (25)	Mn-52		3×10^{-4}
	Cs-134m		6×10^{-2}		Mn-54		1×10^{-3}
	Cs-134		9×10^{-5}		Mn-56		1×10^{-3}
Chlorine (17)	Cl-38	9×10^{-7}	4×10^{-3}	Mercury (80)	Hg-197m		2×10^{-3}
					Hg-197		3×10^{-3}
Chromium (24)	Cr-51		2×10^{-2}		Hg-203		2×10^{-4}
				Molybdenum (42)	Mo-99		2×10^{-3}
Cobalt (27)	Co-57		5×10^{-3}				
	Co-58		1×10^{-3}	Neodymium (60)	Nd-147		6×10^{-4}
	Co-60		5×10^{-4}		Nd-149		3×10^{-3}
Copper (29)	Cu-64		3×10^{-3}	Nickel (28)	Ni-65		1×10^{-3}
Dysprosium (66)	Dy-165		4×10^{-3}	Niobium (Columbium)(41)	Nb-95	1×10^{-3}	
	Dy-166		4×10^{-4}		Nb-97		9×10^{-3}
Erbium (68)	Er-169		9×10^{-4}	Osmium (76)	Os-185		7×10^{-4}
	Er-171		1×10^{-4}		Os-191m		3×10^{-2}
Europium (63)	Eu-152 ($T_{1/2}=9.2 \text{ h}$)		6×10^{-4}		Os-191		2×10^{-3}
	Eu-155		2×10^{-3}		Os-193		6×10^{-4}
Fluorine (9)	F-18	2×10^{-6}	8×10^{-3}	Palladium (46)	Pd-103		3×10^{-3}
					Pd-109		9×10^{-4}
Gadolinium (64)	Gd-153		2×10^{-3}	Phosphorus (15)	P-32		2×10^{-4}
	Gd-159		8×10^{-4}				
Gallium (31)	Ga-72		4×10^{-4}	Platinum (78)	Pt-191		1×10^{-3}
					Pt-193m		1×10^{-2}
					Pt-197m		1×10^{-2}
Germanium (32)	Ge-71		2×10^{-2}		Pt-197		1×10^{-3}
				Potassium (19)	K-42		3×10^{-3}

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Exhibit A. Exempt Concentration (Continued)

Element (atomic number)	Isotope	Column I Gas Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$) ^{1/}	Column II Liquid and Solid Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$) ^{2/}	Element (atomic number)	Isotope	Column I Gas Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$) ^{1/}	Column II Liquid and Solid Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$) ^{2/}
Praseodymium (59)	Pr-142		3×10^{-4}	Tellurium (52)	Te-125m		2×10^{-3}
	Pr-143		5×10^{-4}		Te-127m		6×10^{-4}
Promethium (61)	Pm-147		2×10^{-3}		Te-127		3×10^{-3}
	Pm-149		4×10^{-4}		Te-129m		3×10^{-4}
Rhenium (75)	Re-183		6×10^{-3}		Te-131m		6×10^{-4}
	Re-186		9×10^{-4}		Te-132		3×10^{-4}
	Re-188		6×10^{-4}	Terbium (65)	Tb-160		4×10^{-4}
Rhodium (45)	Rh-103m		1×10^{-1}	Thallium (81)	Tl-200		4×10^{-3}
	Rh-105		1×10^{-3}		Tl-201		3×10^{-3}
Rubidium (37)	Rb-86		7×10^{-4}		Tl-202		1×10^{-3}
Ruthenium (44)	Ru-97		4×10^{-3}		Tl-204		1×10^{-3}
	Ru-103		8×10^{-4}	Thulium (69)	Tm-170		5×10^{-4}
	Ru-105		1×10^{-3}		Tm-171		5×10^{-3}
	Ru-106		1×10^{-4}	Tin (50)	Sn-113		9×10^{-4}
Samarium (62)	Sm-153		8×10^{-4}		Sn-125		2×10^{-4}
Scandium (21)	Sc-46		4×10^{-4}	Tungsten (Wolfram) (74)	W-181		4×10^{-3}
	Sc-47		9×10^{-4}		W-187		7×10^{-4}
	Sc-48		3×10^{-4}	Vanadium (23)	V-48		3×10^{-4}
Selenium (34)	Se-75		3×10^{-3}	Xenon (54)	Xe-131m	4×10^{-6}	
Silicon (14)	Si-31		9×10^{-3}		Xe-133	3×10^{-6}	
Silver (47)	Ag-105		1×10^{-3}		Xe-135	1×10^{-6}	
	Ag-110m		3×10^{-4}	Ytterbium (70)	Yb-175		1×10^{-3}
	Ag-111		4×10^{-4}	Yttrium (39)	Y-90		2×10^{-4}
Sodium (11)	Na-24		2×10^{-3}		Y-91m		3×10^{-2}
Strontium (38)	Sr-85		1×10^{-3}		Y-91		3×10^{-4}
	Sr-89		1×10^{-4}		Y-92		6×10^{-4}
	Sr-91		7×10^{-4}		Y-93		3×10^{-4}
	Sr-92		7×10^{-4}	Zinc (30)	Zn-65		1×10^{-3}
Sulfur (16)	S-35	9×10^{-8}	6×10^{-4}		Zn-69m		7×10^{-4}
Tantalum (73)	Ta-182		4×10^{-4}		Zn-69		2×10^{-2}
Technetium (43)	Tc-96m		1×10^{-1}	Zirconium (40)	Zr-95		6×10^{-4}
	Tc-96		1×10^{-3}		Zr-97		2×10^{-4}
				Beta and/or gamma emitting radioactive material not listed above with half-life less than three years		1×10^{-10}	1×10^{-6}

NOTE 1: Many radioisotopes disintegrate into isotopes which are also radioactive. In expressing the concentrations in Schedule A the activity stated is that of the parent isotope and takes into account the daughters.

^{1/} Values are given in Column I only for those materials normally used as gases

^{2/} $\mu\text{Ci/gm}$ are for solids

NOTE 2: For purposes of Section 303 where there is involved a combination of isotopes, the limit for the combination should be derived as follows: Determine for each isotope in the product the ratio between the concentration present in the product and the exempt concentration established in Schedule A for the specific isotope when not in combination. The sum of such ratios may not exceed "1" (i.e., unity).

EXAMPLE:

$$\frac{\text{Concentration of Isotope A in Product}}{\text{Exempt concentration of Isotope A}} + \frac{\text{Concentration of Isotope B in Product}}{\text{Exempt concentration of Isotope B}} \leq 1$$

Historical Note

New Article 3, Exhibit A recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 3, Exhibit A, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Exhibit B. Exempt Quantities

<u>Material</u>	<u>Microcuries</u>	<u>Material</u>	<u>Microcuries</u>
Antimony-122 (Sb-122)	100	Indium-113m (In-113m)	100
Antimony-124 (Sb-124)	10	Indium-114m (In-114m)	10
Antimony-125 (Sb-125)	10	Indium-115m (In-115m)	100
Arsenic-73 (As-73)	100	Indium-115 (In-115)	10
Arsenic-74 (As-74)	10	Iodine-123 (I-123)	100
Arsenic-76 (As-76)	10	Iodine-125 (I-125)	1
Arsenic-77 (As-77)	100	Iodine-126 (I-126)	1
Barium-131 (Ba-131)	10	Iodine-129 (I-129)	0.1
Barium-133 (Ba-133)	10	Iodine-131 (I-131)	1
Barium-140 (Ba-140)	10	Iodine-132 (I-132)	10
Bismuth-210 (Bi-210)	1	Iodine-133 (I-133)	1
Bromine-82 (Br-82)	10	Iodine-134 (I-134)	10
Cadmium-109 (Cd-109)	10	Iodine-135 (I-135)	10
Cadmium-115m (Cd-115m)	10	Iridium-192 (Ir-192)	10
Cadmium-115 (Cd-115)	100	Iridium-194 (Ir-194)	100
Calcium-45 (Ca-45)	10	Iron-52 (Fe-52)	10
Calcium-47 (Ca-47)	10	Iron-55 (Fe-55)	100
Carbon-14 (C-14)	100	Iron-59 (Fe-59)	10
Cerium-141 (Ce-141)	100	Krypton-85 (Kr-85)	100
Cerium-143 (Ce-143)	100	Krypton-87 (Kr-87)	10
Cerium-144 (Ce-144)	1	Lanthanum-140 (La-140)	10
Cesium-129 (Cs-129)	100	Lutetium-177 (Lu-177)	100
Cesium-131 (Cs-131)	1,000	Manganese-52 (Mn-52)	10
Cesium-134m (Cs-134m)	100	Manganese-54 (Mn-54)	10
Cesium-134 (Cs-134)	1	Manganese-56 (Mn-56)	10
Cesium-135 (Cs-135)	10	Mercury-197m (Hg-197m)	100
Cesium-136 (Cs-136)	10	Mercury-197 (Hg-197)	100
Cesium-137 (Cs-137)	10	Mercury-203 (Hg-203)	10
Chlorine-36 (Cl-36)	10	Molybdenum-99 (Mo-99)	100
Chlorine-38 (Cl-38)	10	Neodymium-147 (Nd-147)	100
Chromium-51 (Cr-51)	1,000	Neodymium-149 (Nd-149)	100
Cobalt-57 (Co-57)	100	Nickel-59 (Ni-59)	100
Cobalt-58m (Co-58m)	10	Nickel-63 (Ni-63)	10
Cobalt-58 (Co-58)	10	Nickel-65 (Ni-65)	100
Cobalt-60 (Co-60)	1	Niobium-93m (Nb-93m)	10
Copper-64 (Cu-64)	100	Niobium-95 (Nb-95)	10
Dysprosium-165 (Dy-165)	10	Niobium-97 (Nb-97)	10
Dysprosium-166 (Dy-166)	100	Osmium-185 (Os-185)	10
Erbium-169 (Er-169)	100	Osmium-191m (Os-191m)	100
Erbium-171 (Er-171)	100	Osmium-191 (Os-191)	100
Europium-152 (Eu-152) (9.2 h)	100	Osmium-193 (Os-193)	100
Europium-152 (Eu-152) (13 yr)	1	Palladium-103 (Pd-103)	100
Europium-154 (Eu-154)	1	Palladium-109 (Pd-109)	100
Europium-155 (Eu-155)	10	Phosphorus-32 (P-32)	10
Fluorine-18 (F-18)	1,000	Platinum-191 (Pt-191)	100
Gadolinium-153 (Gd-153)	10	Platinum-193m (Pt-193m)	100
Gadolinium-159 (Gd-159)	100	Platinum-193 (Pt-193)	100
Gallium-67 (Ga-67)	100	Platinum-197m (Pt-197m)	100
Gallium-72 (Ga-72)	10	Platinum-197 (Pt-197)	100
Germanium-68 (Ge-68)	10	Polonium-210 (Po-210)	0.1
Germanium-71 (Ge-71)	100	Potassium-42 (K-42)	10
Gold-195 (Au-195)	10	Potassium-43 (K-43)	10
Gold-198 (Au-198)	100	Praseodymium-142 (Pr-142)	100
Gold-199 (Au-199)	100	Praseodymium-143 (Pr-143)	100
Hafnium-181 (Hf-181)	10	Promethium-147 (Pm-147)	10
Holmium-166 (Ho-166)	100	Promethium-149 (Pm-149)	10
Hydrogen-3 (H-3)	1,000	Rhenium-186 (Re-186)	100
Indium-111 (In-111)	100	Rhenium-188 (Re-188)	100

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Exhibit B. Exempt Quantities (Continued)

<u>Material</u>	<u>Microcuries</u>	<u>Material</u>	<u>Microcuries</u>
Rhodium-103m (Rh-103m)	100	Tellurium-129m (Te-129m)	10
Rhodium-105 (Rh-105)	100	Tellurium-129 (Te-129)	100
Rubidium-81 (Rb-81)	10	Tellurium-131m (Te-131m)	10
Rubidium-86 (Rb-86)	10	Tellurium-132 (Te-132)	10
Rubidium-87 (Rb-87)	10	Terbium-160 (Tb-160)	10
Ruthenium-97 (Ru-97)	100	Thallium-200 (Tl-200)	100
Ruthenium-103 (Ru-103)	10	Thallium-201 (Tl-201)	100
Ruthenium-105 (Ru-105)	10	Thallium-202 (Tl-202)	100
Ruthenium-106 (Ru-106)	1	Thallium-204 (Tl-204)	10
Samarium-151 (Sm-151)	10	Thulium-170 (Tm-170)	10
Samarium-153 (Sm-153)	100	Thulium-171 (Tm-171)	10
Scandium-46 (Sc-46)	10	Tin-113 (Sn-113)	10
Scandium-47 (Sc-47)	100	Tin-125 (Sn-125)	10
Scandium-48 (Sc-48)	10	Tungsten-181 (W-181)	10
Selenium-75 (Se-75)	10	Tungsten-185 (W-185)	10
Silicon-31 (Si-31)	100	Tungsten-187 (W-187)	100
Silver-105 (Ag-105)	10	Vanadium-43 (V-43)	10
Silver-110m (Ag-110m)	1	Xenon-131m (Xe-131m)	1,000
Silver-111 (Ag-111)	100	Xenon-133 (Xe-133)	100
Sodium-22 (Na-22)	10	Xenon-135 (Xe-135)	100
Sodium-24 (Na-24)	10	Ytterbium-175 (Yb-175)	100
Strontium-85 (Sr-85)	10	Yttrium-87 (Y-87)	10
Strontium-89 (Sr-89)	1	Yttrium-88 (Y-88)	10
Strontium-90 (Sr-90)	0.1	Yttrium-90 (Y-90)	10
Strontium-91 (Sr-91)	10	Yttrium-91 (Y-91)	10
Strontium-92 (Sr-92)	10	Yttrium-92 (Y-92)	100
Sulfur-35 (S-35)	100	Yttrium-93 (Y-93)	100
Tantalum-182 (Ta-182)	10	Zinc-65 (Zn-65)	10
Technetium-96 (Tc-96)	10	Zinc-69m (Zn-69m)	100
Technetium-97m (Tc-97m)	100	Zinc-69 (Zn-69)	1,000
Technetium-97 (Tc-97)	100	Zirconium-93 (Zr-93)	10
Technetium-99m (Tc-99m)	100	Zirconium-95 (Zr-95)	10
Technetium-99 (Tc-99)	10	Zirconium-97 (Zr-97)	10
Tellurium-125m (Te-125m)	10	Any radionuclide material not	
Tellurium-127m (Te-127m)	10	listed above other than alpha-	
Tellurium-127 (Te-127)	100	emitting radioactive material	0.1

Historical Note

New Article 3, Exhibit B recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 3, Exhibit B, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Exhibit C. Limits for Class B and C Broad Scope Licenses (R9-7-310)

Radioactive Material	Col. I curies	Col. II curies	Radioactive Material	Col. I curies	Col. II curies
Antimony-122	1	0.01	Iodine-134	10	0.1
Antimony-124	1	0.01	Iodine-135	1	0.1
Antimony-125	1	0.01	Iridium-192	1	0.1
Arsenic-73	10	0.1	Iridium-194	10	0.1
Arsenic-74	1	0.01	Iron-55	10	0.1
Arsenic-76	1	0.01	Iron-59	1	0.1
Arsenic-77	10	0.1	Krypton-85	100	1.
Barium-131	10	0.1	Krypton-87	10	0.1
Barium-140	1	0.01	Lanthanum-140	1	0.1
Beryllium-7	10	0.1	Lutetium-177	10	0.1
Bismuth-210	0.1	0.001	Manganese-52	1	0.1
Bromine-82	10	0.1	Manganese-54	1	0.1
Cadmium-109	1	0.01	Manganese-56	10	0.1
Cadmium-115m	1	0.01	Mercury-197m	10	0.1
Cadmium-115	10	0.1	Mercury-197	10	0.1
Calcium-45	1	0.01	Mercury-203	1	0.1
Calcium-47	10	0.1	Molybdenum-99	10	0.1
Carbon-14	100	1.	Neodymium-147	10	0.1
Cerium-141	10	0.1	Neodymium-149	10	0.1
Cerium-143	10	0.1	Nickel-59	10	0.1
Cerium-144	0.1	0.001	Nickel-63	1	0.1
Cesium-131	100	1.	Nickel-65	10	0.1
Cesium-134m	100	1.	Niobium-93m	1	0.1
Cesium-134	0.1	0.001	Niobium-95	1	0.1
Cesium-135	1	0.01	Niobium-97	100	1.
Cesium-136	10	0.1	Osmium-185	1	0.1
Cesium-137	0.1	0.001	Osmium-191m	100	1.
Chlorine-36	1	0.01	Osmium-191	10	0.1
Chlorine-38	100	1.	Osmium-193	10	0.1
Chromium-51	100	1.	Palladium-103	10	0.1
Cobalt-57	10	0.1	Palladium-109	10	0.1
Cobalt-58m	100	1.	Phosphorus-32	1	0.01
Cobalt-58	1	0.01	Platinum-191	10	0.1
Cobalt-60	0.1	0.001	Platinum-193m	100	1.
Copper-64	10	0.1	Platinum-193	10	0.1
Dysprosium-165	100	1.	Platinum-197m	100	1.
Dysprosium-166	10	0.1	Platinum-197	10	0.1
Erbium-169	10	0.1	Polonium-210	0.01	0.0001
Erbium-171	10	0.1	Potassium-42	1	0.01
Europium-152 (9.2 h)	10	0.1	Praseodymium-142	10	0.1
Europium-152 (13 yr)	0.1	0.001	Praseodymium-143	10	0.1
Europium-154	0.1	0.001	Promethium-147	1	0.01
Europium-155	1	0.01	Promethium-149	10	0.1
Fluorine-18	100	1.	Radium-226	0.01	0.0001
Gadolinium-153	1	0.1	Rhenium-186	10	0.1
Gadolinium-159	10	0.1	Rhenium-188	10	0.1
Gallium-72	10	0.1	Rhodium-103m	1,000	10
Germanium-71	100	1.	Rhodium-105	10	0.1
Gold-198	10	0.1	Rubidium-86	1	0.01
Gold-199	10	0.1	Rubidium-87	1	0.01
Hafnium-181	1	0.1	Ruthenium-97	100	1.
Holmium-166	10	0.1	Ruthenium-103	1	0.01
Hydrogen-3	100	1.	Ruthenium-105	10	0.1
Indium-113m	100	1.	Ruthenium-106	0.1	0.001
Indium-114m	1	0.1	Samarium-151	1	0.01
Indium-115m	100	1.	Samarium-153	10	0.1
Indium-115	1	0.1	Scandium-46	1	0.01
Iodine-125	0.1	0.001	Scandium-47	10	0.1
Iodine-126	0.1	0.001	Scandium-48	1	0.01
Iodine-129	0.1	0.001	Selenium-75	1	0.01
Iodine-131	0.1	0.001	Silicon-31	10	0.1
Iodine-132	10	0.1	Silver-105	1	0.01
Iodine-133	1	0.1	Silver-110m	0.1	0.001

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Exhibit C. Limits for Class B and C Broad Scope Licenses (R9-7-310) (Continued)

Radioactive Material	Col. I curies	Col. II curies	Radioactive Material	Col. I curies	Col. II curies
Silver-111	10	0.1	Thulium-170	1	0.01
Sodium-22	0.1	0.001	Thulium-171	1	0.01
Sodium-24	1	0.01	Tin-113	1	0.01
Strontium-85	1,000	10	Tin-125	1	0.01
Strontium-85	1	0.01	Tungsten-181	1	0.01
Strontium-89	1	0.01	Tungsten-185	1	0.01
Strontium-90	0.01	0.0001	Tungsten-197	10	0.1
Strontium-91	10	0.1	Vanadium-43	1	0.01
Strontium-92	10	0.1	Xenon-131m	1,000	10
Sulfur-35	100	0.1	Xenon-133	100	1.
Tantalum-182	1	0.01	Xenon-135	100	1.
Technetium-96	10	0.1	Ytterbium-175	10	0.1
Technetium-97m	10	0.1	Yttrium-90	1	0.01
Technetium-97	10	0.1	Yttrium-91	1	0.01
Technetium-99m	100	1.	Yttrium-92	10	0.1
Technetium-99	1	0.01	Yttrium-93	1	0.01
Tellurium-125m	1	0.01	Zinc-65	1	0.01
Tellurium-127m	1	0.01	Zinc-69m	10	0.1
Tellurium-127	10	0.1	Zinc-69	100	1.
Tellurium-129m	1	0.01	Zirconium-93	1	0.01
Tellurium-129	100	1.	Zirconium-95	1	0.01
Tellurium-131m	10	0.1	Zirconium-97	1	0.01
Tellurium-132	1	0.01	Any radioactive		
Terbium-160	1	0.01	material other than		
Thallium-200	10	0.1	source material,		
Thallium-201	10	0.1	special nuclear		
Thallium-202	10	0.1	material, or alpha		
Thallium-204	1	0.01	emitting radioactive		
			material not listed above.	0.1	0.001

Historical Note

New Article 3, Exhibit C recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 3, Exhibit C, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Exhibit D. Radioactive Material Quantities Requiring Consideration for an Emergency Plan (R9-7-322)

<u>Radioactive Material</u>	<u>Release Fraction</u>	<u>Quantity (Ci)</u>	<u>Radioactive Material</u>	<u>Release Fraction</u>	<u>Quantity (Ci)</u>
Actinium-228	0.001	4,000	Polonium-210	.01	10
Americium-241	.001	2	Potassium-42	.01	9,000
Americium-242	.001	2	Promethium-145	.01	4,000
Americium-243	.001	2	Promethium-147	.01	4,000
Antimony-124	.01	4,000	Radium-226	.001	100
Antimony-126	.01	6,000	Ruthenium-106	.01	200
Barium-133	.01	10,000	Samarium-151	.01	4,000
Barium-140	.01	30,000	Scandium-46	.01	3,000
Bismuth-207	.01	5,000	Selenium-75	.01	10,000
Bismuth-210	.01	600	Silver-110m	.01	1,000
Cadmium-109	.01	1,000	Sodium-22	.01	9,000
Cadmium-113	.01	80	Sodium-24	.01	10,000
Calcium-45	.01	20,000	Strontium-89	.01	3,000
Californium-252	.001	9 (20 mg)	Strontium-90	.01	90
Carbon-14 (Non CO)	.01	50,000	Sulfur-35	.5	900
Cerium-141	.01	10,000	Technetium-99	.01	10,000
Cerium-144	.01	300	Technetium-99m	.01	400,000
Cesium-134	.01	2,000	Tellurium-127m	.01	5,000
Cesium-137	.01	3,000	Tellurium-129m	.01	5,000
Chlorine-36	.5	100	Terbium-160	.01	4,000
Chromium-51	.01	300,000	Thulium-170	.01	4,000
Cobalt-60	.001	5,000	Tin-113	.01	10,000
Copper-64	.01	200,000	Tin-123	.01	3,000
Curium-242	.001	60	Tin-126	.01	1,000
Curium-243	.001	3	Titanium-44	.01	100
Curium-244	.001	4	Vanadium-48	.01	7,000
Curium-245	.001	2	Xenon-133	1.0	900,000
Europium-152	.01	500	Yttrium-91	.01	2,000
Europium-154	.01	400	Zinc-65	.01	5,000
Europium-155	.01	3,000	Zirconium-93	.01	400
Gadolinium-153	.01	5,000	Zirconium-95	.01	5,000
Germanium-68	.01	2,000	Any other beta-gamma emitter	.01	10,000
Gold-198	.01	30,000	Mixed fission products	.01	1,000
Hafnium-172	.01	400	Mixed corrosion products	.01	10,000
Hafnium-181	.01	7,000	Contaminated equipment		
Holmium-166m	.01	100	beta-gamma	.001	10,000
Hydrogen-3	.5	20,000	Irradiated material, any form		
Indium-114m	.01	1,000	other than solid non-		
Iodine-125	.5	10	combustible	.01	1,000
Iodine-131	.5	10	Irradiated material, solid non-		
Iridium-192	.001	40,000	combustible	.001	10,000
Iron-55	.01	40,000	Mixed radioactive waste,		
Iron-59	.01	7,000	beta-gamma	.01	1,000
Krypton-85	1.0	6,000,000	Packaged mixed waste, beta gamma	.001	10,000
Lead-210	.01	8	Any other alpha emitter	.001	2
Manganese-56	.01	60,000	Contaminated equipment, alpha	.0001	20
Mercury-203	.01	10,000	Packaged waste, alpha	.0001	20
Molybdenum-99	.01	30,000	Combinations of radioactive materials listed above:		
Neptunium-237	.001	2	For combinations of radioactive materials, consideration of the		
Nickel-63	.01	20,000	need for an emergency plan is required if the sum of the ratios		
Niobium-94	.01	300	of the quantity of each radioactive material authorized to the		
Phosphorus-32	.5	100	quantity listed for that material in Exhibit D exceeds 1.		
Phosphorus-33	.5	1,000	NOTE: Waste packaged in Type B containers does not require an		
			emergency plan.		

Historical Note

New Article 3, Exhibit D recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 3, Exhibit D, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Exhibit E. Application Information**1. Radioactive Material (RAM) Specific License Application Information**

An applicant shall provide the following information in a specific license application before a license is issued to the applicant. The Department shall provide an application form to an applicant with a guide, when possible, to ensure that correct information is provided in the application:

Name and mailing address of applicant	Use location
Contact person	Telephone number
Users of RAM	Training of users
Radiation Safety Officer identity (RSO)	Duties of RSO
Description of RAM and uses	Description of radiation detection/ measurement instruments and their calibration
Personnel monitoring	Bioassay program
Facility description	Survey program
Leak test program	Records management program
Instruction to personnel	Waste disposal program
Emergency procedures	Procedures for ordering, receiving, and opening packages
Description of animal use	Licensing fee provided with application
Copy of letter-of-intent programs	Description of ALARA and quality management to local governing body
Description of transportation procedures	Certifying signature
Legal structure of licensee's operation	
Other licensing requirements listed in: R9-7-310, R9-7-311, R9-7-312, R9-7-511, R9-7-703, and R9-7-1721	

2. Radioactive Material (RAM) General License Application Information

An applicant shall provide the following information on a registration certificate. The certificate will be validated and returned to the applicant if the information provided is complete.

Name and address	Telephone number
Where will the radioactive material be used	Address of use location
Description of radioactive material use	Date
Authorizing signature and printed name	Position of person signing the form

Historical Note

New Article 3, Exhibit E recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 3, Exhibit E, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

ARTICLE 4. STANDARDS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST IONIZING RADIATION**R9-7-401. Purpose**

- A.** Article 4 establishes standards for protection against ionizing radiation resulting from activities conducted according to licenses or registrations issued by the Department. These rules are issued according to A.R.S. Title 30, Chapter 4, as amended.
- B.** The requirements of Article 4 are designed to control the receipt, possession, use, transfer, and disposal of sources of radiation by any licensee or registrant so the total dose equivalent to an individual, including radiation exposure resulting from all sources of radiation other than radiation prescribed by a physician in the practice of medicine, radiation received while voluntarily participating in a medical research program, and background radiation, does not exceed the standards for protection against radiation prescribed in this Article. However, this Article does not limit actions that may be necessary to protect health and safety.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-401 recodified from R12-1-401, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-402. Scope

Except as specifically provided in other Articles, Article 4 applies to persons licensed or registered by the Department to receive, possess, use, transfer, or dispose of sources of ionizing radiation.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-402 recodified from R12-1-402, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-403. Definitions

The following definitions apply in this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

“Air-purifying respirator” means respiratory protective equipment with an air-purifying filter, cartridge, or canister that removes specific air contaminants by passing ambient air through the air-purifying element.

“ALI” means annual limit on intake, the derived limit for the amount of radioactive material taken into the body of an adult worker by inhalation or ingestion in a year. ALI is the smaller value of intake of a given radionuclide in a year by the Reference Man that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem) or a committed dose equivalent of 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to any individual organ or tissue. ALI values for intake by ingestion and by inhalation of selected radionuclides are given in Appendix B, Table I, Columns 1 and 2.

“Assigned protection factor” or “APF” means the expected workplace level of respirator protection that would be provided by a properly functioning respirator or a class of respirators to properly fitted and trained users. Operationally, the inhaled concentration can be estimated by dividing the ambient airborne concentration by the APF.

“Atmosphere-supplying respirator” means respiratory protective equipment that supplies the equipment user with breathing air from a source independent of the ambient atmosphere, and includes supplied-air respirators (SARs) and self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) units.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

“Class” means a classification scheme for inhaled material according to the material’s rate of clearance from the lung. Materials are classified as D, W, or Y, which applies to a range of clearance half-times: for Class D, days, of less than 10 days, for Class W, weeks, from 10 to 100 days, and for Class Y, years, of greater than 100 days (see Introduction, Appendix B). For purposes of these rules, “lung class” and “inhalation class” are equivalent terms.

“Constraint” or “dose constraint” means a value above which specified licensee or registrant actions are required.

“Critical group” means the group of individuals reasonably expected to receive the greatest exposure to residual radioactivity for any applicable set of circumstances.

“DAC” means derived air concentration, the concentration of a given radionuclide in air which, if breathed by Reference Man for a working year of 2,000 hours under conditions of light work, results in an intake of one ALI. For purposes of these rules, the condition of light work is an inhalation rate of 1.2 cubic meters of air per hour for 2,000 hours in a year. DAC values are given in Appendix B, Table I, Column 3.

“DAC-hour” means derived air concentration-hour, the product of the concentration of radioactive material in air, expressed as a fraction or multiple of the derived air concentration for each radionuclide, and the time of exposure to that radionuclide, in hours. A licensee or registrant may take 2,000 DAC-hours to represent one ALI, equivalent to a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem).

“Declared pregnant woman” means a woman who has voluntarily informed the licensee or registrant in writing of her pregnancy and the estimated date of conception. The declaration remains in effect until the declared pregnant woman withdraws the declaration in writing or is no longer pregnant.

“Decommission” means to remove a facility or site safely from service and reduce residual radioactivity to a level that permits release of the property for unrestricted use and termination of the license or release of the property under restricted conditions and the termination of the license.

“Demand respirator” means an atmosphere-supplying respiratory protective equipment that admits breathing air to the face piece only when a negative pressure is created inside the face piece by inhalation.

“Deterministic effect” (See “Nonstochastic effect”)

“Disposable respirator” means respiratory protective equipment for which maintenance is not intended and that is designed to be discarded after excessive breathing resistance, sorbent depletion, physical damage, or end-of-service-life renders it unsuitable for use. Examples of this type of device include a disposable half-mask respirator or a disposable, escape-only, self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA).

“Distinguishable from background” means that the detectable concentration of a radionuclide is statistically greater than the background concentration of that radionuclide in the vicinity of a site or, in the case of structures, in similar materials using accepted measurement, survey, and statistical techniques.

“Dosimetry processor” means an individual or an organization that processes and evaluates individual monitoring devices in order to determine the radiation dose delivered to the monitoring devices.

“Filtering face piece (dust mask)” means a particulate respirator that operates under a negative pressure with a filter as an

integral part of the face piece or with the entire face piece composed of the filtering medium, not equipped with elastomeric sealing surfaces and adjustable straps.

“Fit factor” means a quantitative estimate of the fit of a particular respirator to a specific individual, and typically estimates the ratio of the concentration of a substance in ambient air to its concentration inside the respirator when worn.

“Fit test” means the use of protocol to qualitatively or quantitatively evaluate the fit of a respirator on an individual.

“Helmet” means a rigid respiratory inlet covering that also provides head protection against impact and penetration.

“Hood” means a respiratory inlet covering that completely covers the head, neck, and may also cover portions of the shoulders and torso.

“Inhalation class” (See “Class”)

“Loose-fitting face piece” means a respiratory inlet covering that is designed to form a partial seal with the face.

“Lung class” (See “Class”)

“Nationally tracked source” means a sealed source that contains a quantity equal to or greater than Category 1 or Category 2 levels of radioactive material listed in 10 CFR 20, Appendix E, revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. In this context sealed source does not mean material encapsulated solely for disposal, or nuclear material contained in any fuel assembly, sub-assembly, fuel rod, or fuel pellet.

“Negative pressure respirator (tight fitting)” means respiratory protective equipment in which the air pressure inside the face piece is negative during inhalation with respect to the ambient air pressure outside the respirator.

“Nonstochastic effect” means a health effect, the severity of which varies with the dose and for which a threshold is believed to exist. Radiation-induced cataract formation is an example of a nonstochastic effect. For purposes of these rules, “deterministic effect” is an equivalent term and “threshold” means that which if not exceeded, poses no risk or likelihood of an effect to occur.

“Planned special exposure” means an infrequent exposure to radiation received while employed, but separate from and in addition to the annual occupational dose limits.

“Positive pressure respirator” means respiratory protective equipment in which the pressure inside the respiratory inlet covering exceeds the ambient air pressure outside the respirator.

“Powered air-purifying respirator” or “PAPR” means an air-purifying respirator that uses a blower to force the ambient air through air-purifying elements to the inlet covering.

“Pressure demand respirator” means a positive pressure, atmosphere-supplying respirator that admits breathing air to the face piece when the positive pressure is reduced inside the face piece by inhalation.

“Probabilistic effect” (See “Stochastic effect”)

“Qualitative fit test” or “QLFT” means a pass or fail fit test to assess the adequacy of respirator fit that relies on the individual’s response to the test agent.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

“Quantitative fit test” or “QNFT” means an assessment of the adequacy of respirator fit by numerically measuring the amount of leakage into the respirator.

“Reference Man” means a hypothetical aggregation of human physical and physiological characteristics determined by international consensus. These characteristics may be used by researchers and public health workers to standardize results of experiments and to relate biological insult to a common base. A description of Reference Man is contained in the International Commission on Radiological Protection report, ICRP Publication 23, “Report of the Task Group on Reference Man,” published in 1975 by Pergamon Press, incorporated by reference and on file with the Department and the Office of the Secretary of State. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

“Residual radioactivity” means radioactivity in structures, materials, soils, groundwater, or other media at a site, resulting from activities under a licensee’s control. This includes radioactivity from all licensed and unlicensed sources used by the licensee, but excludes background radiation. It also includes radioactive materials that remain at the site because of routine or accidental release of radioactive material at the site or a previous burial at the site, even if the licensee complied with reagent provisions of 9 A.A.C. 7.

“Respiratory protective equipment” means an apparatus, such as a respirator, used to reduce an individual’s intake of airborne radioactive materials.

“Sanitary sewerage” means a system of public sewers for carrying off waste water and refuse, but excluding sewage treatment facilities, septic tanks, and leach fields owned or operated by the licensee or registrant.

“Self-contained breathing apparatus” or “SCBA” means an atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the breathing air source is designed to be carried by the user.

“Stochastic effect” means a health effect that occurs randomly and for which the probability of the effect occurring, rather than its severity, is assumed to be a linear function of dose without a threshold. Hereditary effects and cancer incidence are examples of stochastic effects. For purposes of these rules, “probabilistic effect” is an equivalent term.

“Supplied-air respirator” or “SAR” or “airline respirator” means an atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the source of breathing air is not designed to be carried by the user.

“Tight-fitting face piece” means a respiratory inlet covering that forms a complete seal with the face.

“User seal check” or “fit check” means an action conducted by the respirator user to determine if the respirator is properly seated to the face. Examples include negative pressure check, positive pressure check, irritant smoke check, or isoamyl acetate check.

“Very-high radiation area” means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels from radiation sources external to an individual’s body could result in the individual receiving an absorbed dose in excess of 5 Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a radiation source or one meter from any surface that the radiation penetrates. (At very high doses received at high dose rates, units of absorbed dose, the gray and rad should be used, rather than units of dose equivalent, the sievert and rem).

“Weighting factor” w_T for an organ or tissue (T) means the proportion of the risk of stochastic effects resulting from irradiation of that organ or tissue to the total risk of stochastic effects when the whole body is irradiated uniformly. For calculating the effective dose equivalent, the values of w_T are:

ORGAN DOSE WEIGHTING FACTORS	
Organ or Tissue	w_T
Gonads	0.25
Breast	0.15
Red bone marrow	0.12
Lung	0.12
Thyroid	0.03
Bone surfaces	0.03
Remainder	0.30 ^a
Whole Body	1.00 ^b
^a 0.30 results from 0.06 for each of five “remainder” organs, excluding the skin and the lens of the eye, that receive the highest doses.	
^b For the purpose of weighting the external whole body dose, for adding it to the internal dose, a single weighting factor, $w_T = 1.0$, has been specified. The use of other weighting factors for external exposure will be approved by the Department on a case-by-case basis.	

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-403 recodified from R12-1-403, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-404. Units and Quantities

- A. Each licensee or registrant shall use the Standard International (SI) units becquerel, gray, sievert, and coulomb per kilogram, or the special units curie, rad, rem, and roentgen, including multiples and subdivisions, and shall clearly indicate the units of all quantities on records required by this Article.
- B. The licensee or registrant shall make a clear distinction among the quantities entered on the records required by this Article, such as, total effective dose equivalent, total organ dose equivalent, shallow dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, deep dose equivalent, or committed effective dose equivalent.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-404 recodified from R12-1-404, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-405. Form of Records

- A. A licensee or registrant shall ensure that each record required by this Article is legible throughout the specified retention period. The record shall be the original, a reproduced copy, or a microform, provided that the copy or microform is authenticated by authorized personnel and that the microform is capable of producing a clear copy throughout the required retention period. As an alternative the record may be stored in electronic media capable of producing legible records during the required retention period. Records, such as letters, drawings, and specifications, shall include all pertinent information, such as stamps, initials, and signatures. A licensee or registrant shall maintain adequate safeguards against tampering with and loss of records.
- B. In the records required by this Article, a licensee or registrant may record quantities in SI units in parentheses following each of the required units, curie, rad, and rem, and include multiples and subdivisions.
- C. Notwithstanding subsection (B), the licensee or registrant shall ensure that information is recorded in the International System

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

of Units (SI) or in SI and the units specified in subsection (B) on each shipment manifest as required in R9-7-439(A).

- D. A licensee or registrant shall make a clear distinction among the quantities entered on the records required by this Section (e.g., total effective dose equivalent, shallow-dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, deep-dose equivalent, committed effective dose equivalent).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-405 recodified from R12-1-405, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-406. Implementation

Any existing license or registration condition that is more restrictive than this Article remains in force until amendment or renewal of the license or registration.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-406 recodified from R12-1-406, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-407. Radiation Protection Programs

- A. Each licensee or registrant shall develop, document, and implement a radiation protection program sufficient to ensure compliance with the provisions of Article 4.
- B. The licensee or registrant shall use, to the extent practical, procedures and engineering controls based upon sound radiation protection principles to achieve occupational doses and public doses that are as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA).
- C. The licensee or registrant shall, at intervals not to exceed 12 months, review the radiation protection program content and implementation.
- D. To implement the ALARA requirements in subsection (B), and notwithstanding the requirements in R9-7-416, each licensee or registrant governed by 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 3 shall limit air emissions of radioactive material to the environment so that individual members of the public likely to receive the highest dose will not receive a total effective dose equivalent in excess of 0.1mSv (10 mrem) per year from the emissions. If a licensee or registrant subject to this requirement exceeds this limit, the licensee or registrant shall report the incident to the Department, in accordance with R9-7-444, and take prompt corrective action to prevent additional violations.
- E. Records.
- Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of the radiation protection program, including:
 - The provisions of the program; and
 - Audits and other reviews of program content and implementation.
 - A licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by subsection (E)(1)(a) for three years after the termination of the license or registration. The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by subsection (E)(1)(b) for three years after the record is made.
 - The following licensees and registrants are exempt from the record requirements contained in this subsection:
 - B6-General Medical,
 - C9-Gas Chromatograph,
 - C10-General Industrial,
 - D15-Possession Only,
 - E2-X-ray Machine class B, and
 - E3-X-ray Machine class C.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-407 recodified from R12-1-407, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-408. Occupational Dose Limits for Adults

- A. Each licensee or registrant shall control the occupational dose to individual adults, except for planned special exposures required in R9-7-413, to the following dose limits:
- An annual limit, which is the more limiting of:
 - The total effective dose equivalent being equal to 0.05 Sv (5 rem); or
 - The sum of the deep-dose equivalent and the committed dose equivalent to any individual organ or tissue other than the lens of the eye being equal to 0.5 Sv (50 rem).
 - The annual limits to the lens of the eye, to the skin, and to the extremities which are:
 - A lens dose equivalent of 0.15 Sv (15 rem), and
 - A shallow dose equivalent of 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to the skin of the whole body or to the skin of any extremity.
- B. Doses received in excess of the annual limits, including doses received during accidents, emergencies, and planned special exposures, shall be subtracted from the limits for planned special exposures that the individual may receive during the current year and during the individual's lifetime. See R9-7-413.
- C. The assigned deep-dose equivalent and shallow-dose equivalent are, for the portion of the body receiving the highest exposure, determined as follows:
- The deep-dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, and shallow-dose equivalent may be assessed from surveys or other radiation measurements for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with the occupational dose limits, if the individual monitoring device was not in the region of highest potential exposure, or the results of individual monitoring are unavailable.
 - If a protective apron is worn and monitoring is conducted as specified in R9-7-419(B), the effective dose equivalent for external radiation shall be determined as follows:
 - If only one individual monitoring device is used and it is located at the neck outside the protective apron, and the reported dose exceeds 25% of the limit specified in subsection (A), the reported deep-dose equivalent value multiplied by 0.3 is the effective dose equivalent for external radiation; or
 - When individual monitoring devices are worn, both under the protective apron at the waist and outside the protective apron at the neck, the effective dose equivalent for external radiation is assigned the value of the sum of the deep-dose equivalent reported for the individual monitoring device located at the waist under the protective apron multiplied by 1.5 and the deep-dose equivalent reported for the individual monitoring device located at the neck outside the protective apron multiplied by 0.04.
 - When the external exposure is determined by measurement with an external personal monitoring device, the deep-dose equivalent must be used in place of the effective dose equivalent, unless the effective dose equivalent is determined by a dosimetry method approved by the Department. The assigned deep-dose equivalent shall be determined for the part of the body that receives the highest exposure. The assigned shallow-dose equivalent is the dose averaged over the contiguous 10 square centimeters of skin that receives the highest exposure. The deep-dose equivalent, lens-dose equivalent, and shallow-dose equivalent may be assessed from surveys or other radiation measurements for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with the occupational dose limits, if the individual monitoring device was not in the region of highest poten-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

tial exposure, or the results of individual monitoring are unavailable.

- D. Derived air concentration (DAC) and annual limit on intake (ALI) values are presented in Table I of Appendix B and may be used to determine the individual's dose and to demonstrate compliance with the occupational dose limits.
- E. Notwithstanding the annual dose limits, the licensee shall limit the soluble Uranium intake by an individual to 10 milligrams in a week in consideration of chemical toxicity. See footnote 3 of Appendix B.
- F. The licensee or registrant shall reduce the dose that an individual may receive in the current year by the amount of occupational dose received while employed occupationally as a radiation worker by all previous employers. See R9-7-412.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-408 recodified from R12-1-408, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-409. Summation of External and Internal Doses

- A. If a licensee or registrant is required to monitor according to both R9-7-419(B) and (C), the licensee or registrant shall add external and internal doses, and use the sum to demonstrate compliance with dose limits. If the licensee or registrant is required to monitor only according to R9-7-419(B) or only according to R9-7-419(C), summation is not required to demonstrate compliance with dose limits. The licensee or registrant may demonstrate compliance with the requirements for summation of external and internal doses according to subsections (B), (C), and (D). The dose equivalents for the lens of the eye, the skin, and the extremities are not included in the summation but are subject to separate limits (See R9-7-408(A)(2)).
- B. If the only intake of radionuclides is by inhalation, the total effective dose equivalent limit is not exceeded if the sum of the deep-dose equivalent divided by the total effective dose equivalent limit, and one of the following, does not exceed unity (1):
 1. The sum of the fractions of the inhalation ALI for each radionuclide, or
 2. The total number of derived air concentration-hours (DAC-hours) for all radionuclides divided by 2,000, or
 3. The sum of the calculated committed effective dose equivalents to all significantly irradiated organs or tissues (T) calculated from bioassay data using applicable biological models and expressed as a fraction of the annual limit. For purposes of this requirement, an organ or tissue is deemed to be significantly irradiated if, for that organ or tissue, the product of the weighting factors, W_T , and the committed dose equivalent, $H_{T,50}$, per unit intake is greater than 10% of the maximum weighted value of $H_{T,50}$, that is, $W_T H_{T,50}$, per unit intake for any organ or tissue.
- C. If the occupationally exposed individual also receives an intake of radionuclides by oral ingestion greater than 10% of the applicable oral ALI, the licensee or registrant shall account for this intake and include it in demonstrating compliance with the limits.
- D. The licensee or registrant shall evaluate and, to the extent practical, account for intakes through wounds or skin absorption. The intake through intact skin has been included in the calculation of DAC for Hydrogen-3 and does not need to be evaluated or accounted for according to this subsection.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-409 recodified from R12-1-409, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-410. Determination of External Dose from Airborne Radioactive Material

- A. Each licensee shall, when determining the dose from airborne radioactive material, include the contribution to the deep-dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, and shallow dose equivalent from external exposure to the radioactive cloud. See Appendix B, footnotes 1 and 2.
- B. Airborne radioactivity measurements and DAC values shall not be used as the primary means to assess the deep-dose equivalent when the airborne radioactive material includes radionuclides other than noble gases or if the cloud of airborne radioactive material is not relatively uniform. The determination of the deep-dose equivalent to an individual shall be based upon measurements using instruments or individual monitoring devices.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-410 recodified from R12-1-410, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-411. Determination of Internal Exposure

- A. For purposes of assessing dose used to determine compliance with occupational dose equivalent limits, each licensee or registrant shall, when required according to R9-7-419, take suitable and timely measurements of:
 1. Concentrations of radioactive materials in air in work areas,
 2. Quantities of radionuclides in the body,
 3. Quantities of radionuclides excreted from the body, or
 4. Combinations of these measurements,
- B. Unless respiratory protective equipment is used, as provided in R9-7-425, or the assessment of intake is based on bioassays, the licensee or registrant shall assume that an individual inhales radioactive material at the airborne concentration in which the individual is present.
- C. When specific information on the physical and biochemical properties of the radionuclides taken into the body or the behavior of the material in an individual is known, the licensee or registrant may:
 1. Use that information to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent, and, if used, the licensee or registrant shall document that information in the individual's record;
 2. Upon prior approval of the Department, adjust the DAC or ALI values to reflect the actual physical and chemical characteristics of airborne radioactive material, for example, aerosol size distribution or density; and
 3. Separately assess the contribution of fractional intakes of Class D, W, or Y compounds of a given radionuclide to the committed effective dose equivalent. See Appendix B.
- D. If the licensee or registrant chooses to assess intakes of Class Y material using the measurements given in subsection (A)(2) or (3), the licensee or registrant may delay the recording and reporting of the assessments for periods up to seven months, unless otherwise required by R9-7-444 or R9-7-445. This delay permits the licensee or registrant to make additional measurements basic to the assessments.
- E. If the identity and concentration of each radionuclide in a mixture are known, the fraction of the DAC applicable to the mixture for use in calculating DAC-hours is either:
 1. The sum of the ratios of the concentration to the appropriate DAC value, that is, D, W, or Y from Appendix B for each radionuclide in the mixture; or

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

2. The ratio of the total concentration for all radionuclides in the mixture to the most restrictive DAC value for any radionuclide in the mixture.
- F. If the identity of each radionuclide in a mixture is known, but the concentration of one or more of the radionuclides in the mixture is not known, the DAC for the mixture is the most restrictive DAC of any radionuclide in the mixture.
- G. If a mixture of radionuclides in air exists, a licensee may disregard certain radionuclides in the mixture if:
 1. The licensee uses the total activity of the mixture to demonstrate compliance with the dose limits in R9-7-408 and complies with the monitoring requirements in R9-7-419;
 2. The concentration of any radionuclide disregarded is less than 10% of its DAC; and
 3. The sum of these percentages for all of the radionuclides disregarded in the mixture does not exceed 30%.
- H. When determining the committed effective dose equivalent, the following information may be considered:
 1. In order to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent, the licensee may assume that the inhalation of 1 ALI, or an exposure of 2,000 DAC-hours, results in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem) for radionuclides that have their ALIs or DACs based on the committed effective dose equivalent.
 2. For an ALI and the associated DAC determined by the nonstochastic organ dose limit of 0.5 Sv (50 rem), the intake of radionuclides that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem), that is, the stochastic ALI, is listed in parentheses in Table I of Appendix B. The licensee may, as a simplifying assumption, use the stochastic ALI to determine committed effective dose equivalent. However, if the licensee or registrant uses the stochastic ALI, the licensee shall also demonstrate that the limit in R9-7-408(A)(1)(b) is met.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-411 recodified from R12-1-411, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-412. Determination of Prior Occupational Dose

- A. For each individual who is likely to receive in a year an occupational dose that requires monitoring according to R9-7-419 the licensee shall:
 1. Determine the occupational radiation dose received during the current year, and
 2. Attempt to obtain the records of lifetime cumulative occupational radiation dose.
- B. Before permitting an individual to participate in a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant shall determine:
 1. The internal and external doses from all previous planned special exposures; and
 2. All doses in excess of the limits received during the lifetime of the individual, including doses received during accidents and emergencies; and
 3. All lifetime, cumulative, occupational radiation doses.
- C. In complying with the requirements of subsection (A), a licensee or registrant shall:
 1. Accept, as a record of the occupational dose that the individual received during the current year, a written and signed statement from the individual, or from the individual's most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, that discloses the nature and the amount of any occupational dose that the individual received during the current year; and
 2. Accept, as the record of lifetime cumulative radiation dose, an up-to-date Department Form Y (available from

the Department) or equivalent, signed by the individual and countersigned by an appropriate official of the most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, or the individual's current employer, if the individual is not employed by the licensee or registrant; and

3. Obtain reports of the individual's dose equivalent from the most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, or the individual's current employer, if the individual is not employed by the licensee or registrant, by telephone, telegram, facsimile, or letter. The licensee or registrant shall request a written verification of the dose data if the authenticity of the transmitted report cannot be established.

D. Records.

1. The licensee or registrant shall record the exposure history, as required by subsection (A), on Department Form Y (available from the Department) or a similar clear and legible record of all the information required by this subsection. The form or record shall show each period in which the individual received occupational exposure to radiation or radioactive material and shall be signed by the individual who received the exposure. For each period for which the licensee or registrant obtains reports, the licensee or registrant shall use the dose shown in the report for preparing Department Form Y or its equivalent. For any period in which the licensee or registrant does not obtain a report, the licensee or registrant shall place a notation on Department Form Y or its equivalent indicating each period of time for which there is no data.
2. The licensee or registrant is not required to reevaluate the separate external dose equivalents and internal committed dose equivalents or intakes of radionuclides assessed according to the rules in Article 4 in effect before January 1, 1994. Occupational exposure histories obtained and recorded on Department Form Y or its equivalent before January 1, 1994, would not have included effective dose equivalent but may be used in the absence of specific information on the intake of radionuclides by the individual.
3. If the licensee or registrant is unable to obtain a complete record of an individual's current and previously accumulated occupational dose, the licensee or registrant shall:
 - a. In establishing administrative controls under R9-7-408(F) for the current year, reduce the allowable dose limit for the individual by 12.5 mSv (1.25 rem) for each quarter for which records were unavailable and the individual was engaged in activities that could have resulted in occupational radiation exposure; and
 - b. Not subject the individual to planned special exposures.
4. The licensee or registrant shall retain current and prior records on Department Form Y or its equivalent for three years after the Department terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring this record. The licensee or registrant shall retain records used in preparing Department Form Y or its equivalent for three years after the record is made.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-412 recodified from R12-1-412, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-413. Planned Special Exposures

- A. A licensee or registrant may authorize an adult worker to receive doses in addition to and accounted for separately from

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

the doses received under the limits specified in R9-7-408, provided that each of the following conditions is satisfied:

1. The licensee or registrant authorizes a planned special exposure only in an exceptional situation when alternatives that might avoid the dose estimated from the planned special exposure are unavailable or impractical.
2. The licensee or registrant, and employer if the employer is not the licensee or registrant, specifically authorizes the planned special exposure, in writing, before the exposure occurs.
3. Before a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant ensures that each individual involved is:
 - a. Informed in writing of the purpose of the planned special exposure;
 - b. Informed in writing of the estimated doses, associated potential risks, and specific radiation levels or other conditions that might be involved in performing the task; and
 - c. Instructed in the measures to be taken to keep the dose ALARA, considering other risks that may be present.
4. Before permitting an individual to participate in a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant shall ascertain prior doses as required by R9-7-412(B) for each individual involved.
5. Subject to R9-7-408(B), the licensee or registrant shall not authorize a planned special exposure that would cause an individual to receive a dose from all planned special exposures and all doses that exceed:
 - a. The numerical value of any of the dose limits in R9-7-408(A) in any year, and
 - b. Five times the annual dose limits in R9-7-408(A) during the individual's lifetime.
6. The licensee or registrant shall maintain records of a planned special exposure in accordance with subsections (B) and (C) and submit a written report to the Department within 30 days after the date of any planned special exposure conducted in accordance with this Section, informing the Department that a planned special exposure was conducted and indicating the date the planned special exposure occurred and the information required by subsection (B).
7. The licensee or registrant shall record the best estimate of the dose resulting from the planned special exposure in the individual's record and inform the individual, in writing, of the dose within 30 days after the date of the planned special exposure. The dose from a planned special exposure shall not be considered in controlling future occupational dose of the individual according to R9-7-408(A) but shall be included in evaluations required by subsections (A)(4) and (A)(5).

B. Records.

1. For each planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant shall maintain records that describe:
 - a. The exceptional circumstances requiring the use of a planned special exposure,
 - b. The name of the management official who authorized the planned special exposure and a copy of the signed authorization,
 - c. What actions were necessary,
 - d. Why the actions were necessary,
 - e. What precautions were taken to assure that doses were minimized in accordance with R9-7-407(B),
 - f. What individual and collective doses were expected,
 - g. The doses actually received in the planned special exposure, and

- h. The process through which the employee involved in the planned special exposure has been informed in writing of the information contained in subsection (A)(3).

2. The licensee or registrant shall retain the records for three years after the Department terminates each pertinent license or registration.

- C. A licensee shall submit a report to the Department no later than 30 days after a planned special exposure conducted in accordance with subsection (A). The report shall contain the date of the planned exposure and the information required by subsection (B).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-413 recodified from R12-1-413, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-414. Occupational Dose Limits for Minors

The annual occupational dose limits for minors are 10% of the annual occupational dose limits specified for adult workers in R9-7-408.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-414 recodified from R12-1-414, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-415. Dose Equivalent to an Embryo or Fetus

- A. A licensee or registrant shall ensure that the dose equivalent to an embryo or fetus during the entire pregnancy, due to occupational exposure of a declared pregnant woman, does not exceed 5 mSv (0.5 rem). Records shall be maintained according to R9-7-419(E)(4) and (5).
- B. The licensee or registrant shall make efforts to avoid substantial variation above a uniform monthly exposure rate to a declared pregnant woman to satisfy the limit in subsection (A).
- C. For purposes of this Section, the dose equivalent to the embryo or fetus is the sum of:
 1. The deep-dose equivalent to the declared pregnant woman; and
 2. The dose equivalent to the embryo or fetus resulting from radionuclides in the embryo or fetus and radionuclides in the declared pregnant woman.
- D. If the dose equivalent to the embryo or fetus is found to have exceeded 5 mSv (0.5 rem) or is within 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem) of this dose by the time the woman declares the pregnancy to the licensee or registrant, the licensee or registrant shall be deemed to be in compliance with subsection (A) if the additional dose equivalent to the embryo or fetus does not exceed 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem) during the remainder of the pregnancy.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-415 recodified from R12-1-415, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-416. Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public

- A. Each licensee or registrant shall conduct operations so that:
 1. The total effective dose equivalent to any individual member of the public from the licensed or registered operation does not exceed 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in a year, excluding the dose contribution from background radiation, medical administration of radiation, exposure to an individual who has been administered radioactive material and released in accordance with R9-7-719, voluntary participation in a medical research program, and the licensee's or registrant's disposal of radioactive material into sanitary sewerage in accordance with R9-7-436; and

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

2. The dose in any unrestricted area from an external source excluding the dose contribution from an individual who has been administered radioactive material and released in accordance with R9-7-719, does not exceed 0.02 mSv (0.002 rem) in any one hour.
 - B. Registrants possessing radiation machines in operation before August 10, 1994, are exempt from the requirement in subsection (A)(1). Operation of these machines shall be conducted so that the total effective dose equivalent to any individual member of the public does not exceed 5 mSv (0.5 rem) in a year.
 - C. A licensee, registrant, or an applicant for a license or registration may apply for Department authorization to operate with an annual dose limit of 5 mSv (0.5 rem) for an individual member of the public. The application shall include the following information:
 1. An explanation of the need for and the expected duration of operations in excess of the limit in subsection (A), and
 2. The licensee's or registrant's program to assess and control dose within the 5 mSv (0.5 rem) annual limit; and
 3. The procedures to be followed to maintain the dose in accordance with R9-7-407(B).
 - D. A licensee or registrant shall comply with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's applicable environmental radiation standards in 40 CFR 190, 2003 edition, published July 1, 2003, by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, which are incorporated by reference, on file with the Department and contain no future editions or amendments.
 - E. The Department may impose additional restrictions on radiation levels in unrestricted areas and on the total quantity of radionuclides that a licensee or registrant may release in effluents in order to restrict the collective dose.
 - F. Each licensee or registrant shall make or cause to be made surveys of radiation levels in unrestricted areas and radioactive materials contained in effluents released to unrestricted areas.
 - G. Each licensee or registrant shall:
 1. Demonstrate by measurement or calculation that the total effective dose equivalent to the individual likely to receive the highest dose from the licensed or registered operation does not exceed the annual dose limit; or
 2. Demonstrate that:
 - a. The annual average concentrations of radioactive material released in gaseous and liquid effluents at the boundary of the unrestricted area do not exceed the values specified in Appendix B, Table II; and
 - b. If an individual were continually present in an unrestricted area, the dose from external sources would not exceed 0.02 mSv (0.002 rem) in an hour and 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem) in a year.
 - H. Upon approval from the Department, the licensee or registrant may adjust the effluent concentration values in Appendix B, Table II for members of the public, to take into account the actual physical and chemical characteristics of the effluents, such as aerosol size distribution, solubility, density, radioactive decay equilibrium, and chemical form.
 - I. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the dose limit for individual members of the public and shall retain the records for three years after the Department terminates each pertinent license or registration.
- Historical Note**
- New Section R9-7-416 recodified from R12-1-416, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
- R9-7-417. Testing for Leakage or Contamination of Sealed Sources**
- A. A licensee in possession of any sealed source shall ensure that:
 1. Each sealed source, except as specified in subsection (B), is tested for leakage or contamination and the test results are received before the sealed source is put into use unless the licensee has a certificate from the transferor indicating that the sealed source was tested within six months before transfer to the licensee or registrant.
 2. Each sealed source that is not designed to emit alpha particles is tested for leakage or contamination at intervals not to exceed six months or at alternative intervals approved by the Department, after evaluation of information specified by R9-7-311(D)(2) or equivalent information specified by an Agreement State, a Licensing State, or the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
 3. Each sealed source that is designed to emit alpha particles is tested for leakage or contamination at intervals not to exceed three months or at alternative intervals approved by the Department, after evaluation of information specified by R9-7-311(D)(2) or equivalent information specified by an Agreement State, a Licensing State, or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
 4. Each sealed source suspected of damage or leakage is tested for leakage or contamination before further use.
 5. Tests for leakage for all sealed sources, except brachytherapy sources manufactured to contain radium, are capable of detecting the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 μ Ci) of radioactive material on a test sample. The person conducting the test shall take test samples from the sealed source or from the surfaces of the container in which the sealed source is stored or mounted on which contamination could accumulate. For a sealed source contained in a device, the person conducting the test shall obtain test samples when the source is in the "off" position.
 6. The test for leakage from brachytherapy sources containing radium is capable of detecting an absolute leakage rate of 37 Bq (0.001 μ Ci) of Radon-222 in a 24-hour period when the collection efficiency for Radon-222 and its daughters has been determined with respect to collection method, volume, and time.
 7. Tests for contamination from radium daughters are taken on the interior surface of brachytherapy source storage containers and are capable of detecting the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 μ Ci) of a radium daughter which has a half-life greater than four days.
 - B. A licensee need not perform tests for leakage or contamination on the following sealed sources:
 1. Sealed sources containing only radioactive material with a half-life of less than 30 days;
 2. Sealed sources containing only radioactive material as a gas;
 3. Sealed sources containing 3.7 MBq (100 μ Ci) or less of beta or photon-emitting material or 370 kBq (10 μ Ci) or less of alpha-emitting material;
 4. Sealed sources containing only Hydrogen-3;
 5. Seeds of Iridium-192 encased in nylon ribbon; and
 6. Sealed sources, except teletherapy and brachytherapy sources, which are stored, not being used, and identified as in storage. The licensee shall test each sealed source for leakage or contamination and receive the test results before any use or transfer unless it has been tested for leakage or contamination within six months before the date of use or transfer.
 - C. Persons specifically authorized by the Department, an Agreement State, a Licensing State, or the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall perform tests for leakage or contamination from sealed sources.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- D. A licensee shall maintain for Department inspection test results in units of becquerel or microcurie.
- E. The following is considered evidence that a sealed source is leaking:
 1. The presence of 185 Bq (0.005 μ Ci) or more of removable contamination on any test sample.
 2. Leakage of 37 Bq (0.001 μ Ci) of Radon-222 per 24 hours for brachytherapy sources manufactured to contain radium.
 3. The presence of removable contamination resulting from the decay of 185 Bq (0.005 μ Ci) or more of radium.
- F. A licensee shall immediately withdraw a leaking sealed source from use and shall take action to prevent the spread of contamination. The leaking sealed source shall be repaired or disposed of in accordance with this Article.
- G. A licensee shall file a report with the Department within five days if the test for leakage or contamination indicates a sealed source is leaking or contaminated. The report shall include the equipment involved, the test results, and the corrective action taken.
- H. A licensee shall maintain records of the tests for leakage required in subsection (A) for three years after the records are made.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-417 recodified from R12-1-417, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-418. Surveys and Monitoring

- A. Each licensee or registrant shall make, or cause to be made, surveys if surveys are:
 1. Necessary for the licensee or registrant to comply with Article 4, and
 2. Reasonable under the circumstances to evaluate:
 - a. The magnitude and extent of radiation levels, and
 - b. Concentrations or quantities of residual radioactivity, and
 - c. The potential radiological hazards of the radiation levels and residual radioactivity detected.
- B. All personnel dosimeters, except for direct and indirect reading pocket ionization chambers and those dosimeters used to measure the dose to any extremity, that require processing to determine the radiation dose and that are used by licensees and registrants to comply with R9-7-408, with other applicable provisions of these rules, or with conditions specified in a license or registration shall be processed and evaluated by a dosimetry processor:
 1. Holding current personnel dosimetry accreditation from the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, according to NVLAP procedures published March 1994 as NIST Handbook 150, and NIST Handbook 150-4, published August 1994, which is incorporated by reference, published by the U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington D.C. 20402-9325, and on file with the Department. The material incorporated by reference contains no future editions or amendments;
 2. Approved in this accreditation process for the type of radiation or radiations included in the NVLAP program that most closely approximates the type of radiation or radiations for which the individual wearing the dosimeter is monitored; and
 3. Film badges must be replaced at periods not to exceed one month; other personnel dosimeters processed and

evaluated by an accredited NVLAP processor must be replaced at periods not to exceed three months.

- C. The licensee or registrant shall ensure that adequate precautions are taken to prevent a deceptive exposure of an individual monitoring device and that personnel monitoring devices are issued to, and used by only the individual to whom the monitoring device has been first issued during any reporting period.
- D. A licensee shall ensure that survey instruments and personnel dosimeters that are used to make quantitative measurements are calibrated in accordance with R9-7-449.
- E. Records.
 1. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records showing the results of surveys required by this Section and R9-7-433(B). The licensee or registrant shall retain these records for three years after the record is made.
 2. The licensee or registrant shall retain each of the following records for three years after the Department terminates the license or registration:
 - a. Records of the survey results used to determine the dose from external sources of radiation, in the absence of or in combination with individual monitoring data, and provide an assessment of individual dose equivalents;
 - b. Records of the results of measurements and calculations used to determine individual intakes of radioactive material and to assess an internal dose;
 - c. Records showing the results of air sampling, surveys, and bioassays required according to R9-7-425(A)(3)(a) and (b);
 - d. Records of the measurement and calculation results used to evaluate the release of radioactive effluents to the environment; and
 - e. Notwithstanding subsection (A) of this part, records from surveys describing the location and amount of subsurface residual radioactivity identified at the site must be kept with records important for decommissioning, and such records must be retained in accordance with R9-7-323, as applicable.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-418 recodified from R12-1-418, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-419. Conditions Requiring Individual Monitoring of External and Internal Occupational Dose

- A. Each licensee or registrant shall monitor exposures from sources of radiation at levels sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the occupational dose limits of this Article.
- B. At minimum each licensee or registrant shall supply and require the use of individual monitoring devices by the following personnel:
 1. Adults likely to receive, in one year, an intake in excess of 10% of the applicable ALI in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B;
 2. Minors and declared pregnant women likely to receive, in one year, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem);
 3. Adults likely to receive, in one year from radiation sources external to the body, a dose in excess of 10 percent of the limits in R9-7-408(A);
 4. Minors likely to receive, in one year, from radiation sources external to the body, a deep dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem), a lens dose equivalent in excess of 1.5 mSv (0.15 rem), or a shallow dose equivalent

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

lent to the skin or to the extremities in excess of 5 mSv (0.5 rem);

5. Declared pregnant women likely to receive during the entire pregnancy, from radiation sources external to the body, a deep dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem) (Note: All of the occupational doses in R9-7-408 continue to be applicable to the declared pregnant worker as long as the embryo/fetus dose limit is not exceeded.);
 6. Individuals entering a high or very high radiation area;
 7. Individuals operating mobile x-ray equipment as described in R9-7-608;
 8. Individuals holding animals for diagnostic x-ray procedures, as described in R9-7-613;
 9. Individuals servicing enclosed beam x-ray systems with bypassed interlocks, as described in R9-7-803;
 10. Individuals operating open beam fluoroscopic systems and ancillary personnel working in the room when the fluoroscopic system is in use, except when relieved of this requirement by registration condition;
 11. Individuals performing well logging, as described in Article 17;
 12. Individuals, wearing a finger or wrist individual monitoring device, during the operation of an open-beam or hand held analytical x-ray system or equipment with no safety devices as described in R9-7-806(C) and (F); and
 13. Individuals, wearing a finger or wrist individual monitoring device, performing repairs that require the presence of a primary beam of the analytical x-ray system or equipment, as described in R9-7-806(C) and (F).
- C. Each licensee shall monitor the occupational intake of radioactive material by and assess the committed effective dose equivalent to:
1. Adults likely to receive, in one year, an intake in excess of 10 percent of the applicable ALI in Table 1, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B;
 2. Minors likely to receive, in one year, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem); and
 3. Declared pregnant women likely to receive, during the entire pregnancy, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem).
- D. Each licensee or registrant shall require that all individual monitoring devices be located on individuals according to the following requirements:
1. An individual monitoring device, used to obtain the dose equivalent to an embryo or fetus of a declared pregnant woman according to R9-7-415, shall be located under the protective apron at the waist. A qualified expert shall be consulted to determine the dose equivalent to the embryo or fetus if this individual monitoring device has a monthly reported dose equivalent value that exceeds 0.5 millisieverts (50 millirem). For purposes of this subsection, the value for determining the dose equivalent to an embryo or fetus under R9-7-415(C), for occupational exposure to radiation from medical fluoroscopic equipment, is the value reported by the individual monitoring device worn at the waist underneath the protective apron, which has been corrected for the particular individual and the work environment by a qualified expert.
 2. An individual monitoring device used for lens dose equivalent shall be located at the neck or an unshielded location closer to the eye, outside the protective apron.
 3. If only one individual monitoring device is used to determine the effective dose equivalent for external radiation, according to R9-7-408(C)(2)(a), the device shall be located at the neck outside the protective apron. If a second individual monitoring device is used for the same

purpose, it shall be located under the protective apron at the waist. A second individual monitoring device is required for a declared pregnant woman.

4. An individual, wearing an extremity personnel monitoring device, during the operation of an open-beam or hand-held analytical x-ray system with no safety devices or an individual performing repairs in the presence of a primary beam of the analytical x-ray system or equipment, as described in R9-7-806(C) and (F), shall wear the device on the individual's finger or wrist.

E. Records.

1. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of doses received by all individuals for whom monitoring is required according to this Section, and records of doses received during planned special exposures, accidents, and emergency conditions. Assessments of dose equivalent and records made using units in effect before January 1, 1994, need not be changed. These records shall include, when applicable:
 - a. The deep-dose equivalent to the whole body, lens dose equivalent, shallow-dose equivalent to the skin, and shallow-dose equivalent to the extremities;
 - b. The estimated intake of radionuclides;
 - c. The committed effective dose equivalent assigned to the intake of radionuclides;
 - d. The specific information used to assess the committed effective dose equivalent according to R9-7-411(A) and (C), and when required R9-7-419;
 - e. The total effective dose equivalent when required by R9-7-409; and
 - f. The total of the deep-dose equivalent and the committed dose to the organ receiving the highest total dose;
2. The licensee or registrant shall make entries of the records specified in subsection (D)(1), at intervals not to exceed one year;
3. The licensee or registrant shall maintain at the inspection site the records specified in subsection (D)(1) in a clear and legible method that contains all the information required by this subsection;
4. The licensee or registrant shall maintain the records of dose to an embryo or fetus with the records of dose to the declared pregnant woman. The declaration of pregnancy, including the estimated date of conception, shall also be kept on file but may be maintained separately from the dose records; and
5. The licensee or registrant shall retain each required form or record for three years after the Department terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-419 recodified from R12-1-419, at 24

A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R.

2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-420. Control of Access to High Radiation Areas

- A. A licensee or registrant shall ensure that each entrance or access point to a high radiation area has one or more of the following features:
1. A control device that, upon entry into the area, causes the level of radiation to be reduced below the level at which an individual might receive a deep-dose equivalent of 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source from any surface that the radiation penetrates;
 2. A control device that energizes a conspicuous visible or audible alarm signal so that the individual entering the

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

high radiation area and the supervisor of the activity are made aware of the entry; or

3. Entryways that are locked, except during periods when access to the areas is required, with positive control over each individual entity.
- B. In place of the controls required by subsection (A) for a high radiation area, the licensee or registrant may substitute continuous direct or electronic surveillance that is capable of preventing unauthorized entry.
- C. The licensee or registrant may apply to the Department for approval of alternative methods for controlling access to high radiation areas.
- D. The licensee or registrant shall establish the controls required by subsections (A) and (C) in a way that does not prevent individuals from leaving a high radiation area.
- E. The licensee or registrant is not required to control each entrance or access point to a room or other area that is a high radiation area solely because of the presence of radioactive materials prepared for transport and packaged and labeled in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation, provided that:
 1. The packages do not remain in the area longer than three days, and
 2. The dose rate at 1 meter from the external surface of any package does not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) per hour.
- F. The licensee or registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas in hospitals solely because of the presence of patients containing radioactive material, provided that there are personnel in attendance who are taking the necessary precautions to prevent the exposure of individuals to radiation or radioactive material in excess of the established limits in Article 4 and operate in accordance with R9-7-407(B) and the provisions of the licensee's or registrant's radiation protection program.
- G. The registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas containing sources of radiation capable of producing a high radiation area if the registrant has met all the specific requirements for access and control specified in other applicable Articles, such as Article 5 for industrial radiography, Article 6 for x-rays in the healing arts, and Article 9 for particle accelerators.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-420 recodified from R12-1-420, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-421. Control of Access to Very-high Radiation Areas

- A. In addition to the requirements in R9-7-420, a licensee or registrant shall institute measures to ensure that an individual is not able to gain unauthorized or inadvertent access to areas in which radiation levels could be encountered at 5 Gy (500 rad) or more in one hour at 1 meter from a source or from any surface that the radiation penetrates. This requirement does not apply to rooms or areas in which diagnostic x-ray systems are the only source of radiation or non-self-shielded irradiators.
- B. The registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas containing sources of radiation capable of producing a very high radiation area, described in subsection (A), if the registrant has met all requirements for access and control specified in other applicable Articles, such as Article 5 for industrial radiography, Article 6 for x-rays in the healing arts, and Article 9 for particle accelerators.
- C. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of tests made according to R9-7-422(B)(9) on entry control devices for very-high radiation areas. These records shall include the date, time, and results of each test of function.

- D. The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by this Section for three years after the record is made.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-421 recodified from R12-1-421, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-422. Control of Access to Irradiators (Very-high Radiation Areas)

- A. This Section applies to licensees or registrants with sources of radiation in non-self-shielded irradiators. This Section does not apply to sources of radiation that are used in teletherapy, industrial radiography, or completely self-shielded irradiators in which the source of radiation is both stored and operated within the same shielding radiation barrier and, in the designed configuration of the irradiator, is always physically inaccessible to any individual and cannot create high levels of radiation in an area that is accessible to any individual.
- B. A licensee or registrant shall ensure that each area in which radiation levels may exceed 5 Gy (500 rad) in one hour at 1 meter from a source that is used to irradiate materials meets the following requirements:
 1. Each entrance or access point shall be equipped with entry control devices that:
 - a. Function automatically to prevent any individual from inadvertently entering a very high radiation area;
 - b. Permit deliberate entry into the area only after a control device is actuated that causes the radiation level within the area, from the source of radiation, to be reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep-dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and
 - c. Prevent operation of the source of radiation if it would produce radiation levels in the area that could result in a deep-dose equivalent to an individual in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour.
 2. If the control devices required in subsection (B)(1) fail to function, additional control devices shall be provided so that:
 - a. The radiation level within the area, from the source of radiation, is reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep-dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and
 - b. Conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals are generated so that an individual entering the area is aware of the hazard. The individual who enters the very-high radiation area after an alarm signals shall be familiar with the process and equipment. Before entering, the individual shall ensure that a second individual is present and aware of the first person's actions.
 3. The licensee or registrant shall provide control devices so that, upon failure or removal of physical radiation barriers other than the sealed source's shielded storage container:
 - a. The radiation level from the source of radiation is reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep-dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour, and
 - b. Conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals are generated so that potentially affected individuals are aware of the hazard. Potentially affected individuals shall notify the licensee or registrant of the failure or removal of the physical barriers.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

4. When the shield for stored sealed sources is a liquid, the licensee or registrant shall provide means to monitor the integrity of the shield and to signal, automatically, loss of adequate shielding.
 5. Physical radiation barriers that comprise permanent structural components, such as walls, that have no credible probability of failure or removal in ordinary circumstances need not meet the requirements of subsections (B)(3) and (4).
 6. The licensee or registrant shall equip each area with devices that will automatically generate conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals to alert personnel in the area before the source of radiation can be put into operation and in time for any individual in the area to operate a clearly identified control device, installed in the area, and which can prevent the source of radiation from being put into operation.
 7. The licensee or registrant shall control each area by use of administrative procedures and devices necessary to ensure that the area is cleared of personnel before each use of the source of radiation.
 8. The licensee or registrant shall check each area by radiation measurement to ensure that, before the first individual's entry into the area after any use of the source of radiation, the radiation level from the source of radiation in the area will not expose an individual to a deep-dose equivalent in excess of 1 millisievert (0.1 rem) in one hour.
 9. The licensee or registrant shall test the entry control devices required in subsection (B)(1) for proper functioning and keep records according to R9-7-421.
 - a. Testing shall be conducted before initial operation with the source of radiation on any day, unless operations were continued uninterrupted from the previous day;
 - b. Testing shall be conducted before resumption of operation of the source of radiation after any unintentional interruption;
 - c. The licensee or registrant shall submit to the Department a schedule of testing; and
 - d. The licensee or registrant shall include in the schedule a listing of the periodic testing that will be followed.
 10. The licensee or registrant shall not conduct operations, other than those necessary to place the source of radiation in a safe condition or effect repairs on controls, unless control devices are functioning properly.
 11. The licensee or registrant shall control entry and exit portals that are used in transporting materials to and from the irradiation area, and that are not intended for use by personnel, with devices and administrative procedures necessary to physically protect and warn against inadvertent entry by an individual through one of the portals. Exit portals for irradiated materials shall be equipped to detect and signal the presence of any uncontained radioactive material that is carried toward an exit and automatically prevent contained radioactive material from being carried out of the area.
- C. A licensee, registrant, or applicant seeking a license or registration for a source of radiation within the purview of subsection (B) that will be used in a variety of positions or in locations, such as open fields or forests, that make it impractical to comply with certain requirements of subsection (B) may apply to the Department for approval of alternative safety measures. Alternative safety measures shall provide personnel protection at least equivalent to that specified in subsection (B). At least one of the alternative measures shall be an entry-preventing interlock control, based on a measurement of the radiation that ensures the absence of high radiation levels before an individual can gain access to the area where the sources of radiation are used.
- D. A licensee or registrant shall provide the entry control devices required by subsections (B) and (C) in such a way that no individual will be prevented from leaving the area.
- E. Records.
1. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of tests made according to subsection (B)(9) on entry control devices for very-high radiation areas. These records shall include the date and results of each test of function.
 2. The licensee or registrant shall retain the records for three years from the date the record is made.
- Historical Note**
New Section R9-7-422 recodified from R12-1-422, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
- R9-7-423. Use of Process or Other Engineering Controls**
A licensee shall use, to the extent practicable, process or other engineering controls, such as containment, decontamination, or ventilation, to control the concentration of radioactive material in air.
- Historical Note**
New Section R9-7-423 recodified from R12-1-423, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
- R9-7-424. Use of Other Controls**
- A. If it is not practical to apply process or other engineering controls to control concentrations of radioactive material in the air to values below those that define an airborne radioactivity area, the licensee shall, consistent with maintaining the total effective dose equivalent according to R9-7-407(B), increase monitoring and limit intakes by one or more of the following means:
1. Control access,
 2. Limit exposure times,
 3. Use respiratory protection equipment, or
 4. Use other controls.
- B. If the licensee performs an ALARA analysis to determine whether or not respirators should be used, the licensee may consider safety factors other than radiological factors. The licensee shall also consider the impact of respirator use on workers' industrial health and safety.
- Historical Note**
New Section R9-7-424 recodified from R12-1-424, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
- R9-7-425. Use of Individual Respiratory Protection Equipment**
- A. If a licensee assigns or permits the use of respiratory protection equipment to limit the intake of radioactive material,
1. Except as provided in subsection (A)(2), the licensee shall use only respiratory protection equipment that is tested and certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).
 2. If the licensee wishes to use equipment that has not been tested or certified by NIOSH, or for which there is no schedule for testing or certification, the licensee shall submit an application to the Department and request authorization for use of this equipment, except as otherwise provided in this Section. The licensee shall provide evidence with the application that the material and performance characteristics of the equipment provide the asserted degree of protection under anticipated conditions

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- of use. The licensee shall demonstrate the degree of protection by providing reliable test information.
3. The licensee shall implement and maintain a respiratory protection program that includes:
 - a. Air sampling sufficient to identify the potential hazard, permit proper equipment selection, and estimate doses;
 - b. Surveys and bioassays, as necessary, to evaluate actual intakes;
 - c. Testing of respirators for operability (user seal check for face sealing devices and functional check for other devices) immediately before each use;
 - d. Written procedures regarding:
 - i. Monitoring, including air sampling and bioassays;
 - ii. Supervision and training of respirator users;
 - iii. Fit testing;
 - iv. Respirator selection;
 - v. Breathing air quality;
 - vi. Inventory and control;
 - vii. Storage, issuance, maintenance, repair, testing, and quality assurance of respiratory protection equipment;
 - viii. Recordkeeping; and
 - ix. Limitations on periods of respirator use and relief from respirator use;
 - e. Determination by a physician that each individual user is able to use respiratory protection equipment:
 - i. Before the initial fitting of a face-sealing respirator;
 - ii. Before the first field use of a non-face-sealing respirator, and
 - iii. Every 12 months after initial fitting or first use, or periodically at a frequency determined by a physician; and
 - f. Fit testing, with a fit factor ≥ 10 times the APF for a negative pressure device and a fit factor ≥ 500 for any positive pressure, continuous flow, and pressure-demand device, before the first field use of tight-fitting, face-sealing respirators and periodically after first use at least yearly. The licensee shall perform fit testing with the face piece operating in the negative pressure mode.
 4. The licensee shall advise each respirator user that the user may leave the area at any time for relief from respirator use, in the event of equipment malfunction, physical or psychological distress, procedural or communication failure, significant deterioration of operating conditions, or any other condition that might require relief.
 5. The licensee shall consider manufacturer limitations regarding respirator type and mode of use. When selecting a respiratory device, the licensee shall provide for vision correction, adequate communication, low temperature work environments, and the concurrent use of other safety or radiological protection equipment. The licensee shall use equipment in a manner that does not interfere with the proper operation of the respirator.
 6. The licensee shall provide standby rescue persons whenever one-piece atmosphere-supplying suits, or any combination of supplied air respiratory protection device and personnel protective equipment are used from which an unaided individual would have difficulty extricating himself or herself. The licensee shall equip standby rescue persons with respiratory protection devices or other apparatus designed for potential hazards and anticipated conditions of use. The standby rescue persons shall observe or otherwise maintain continuous communication with the workers (visual, voice, signal line, telephone, radio, or other suitable means), and be immediately available to assist them in case of a failure of the air supply or for any other reason that requires relief from distress. The licensee shall provide at least one standby rescue person for every five workers, who is immediately available to assist any worker using this type of equipment and provide effective emergency rescue if needed.
 7. The licensee shall supply atmosphere-supplying respirators with respirable air of grade D quality or better as defined by the Compressed Gas Association in publication G-7.1, "Commodity Specification for Air," 1997 and included in the regulations of OSHA (29 CFR 1910.134(i)(1)(ii)(A) through (E), July 1, 2003, incorporated by reference and on file with the Department, containing no future editions or amendments). Grade D quality air criteria include:
 - a. Oxygen content (v/v) of 19.5-23.5%;
 - b. Hydrocarbon (condensed) content of 5 milligrams per cubic meter of air or less;
 - c. Carbon monoxide (CO) content of 10 ppm or less;
 - d. Carbon dioxide content of 1,000 ppm or less; and
 - e. Lack of noticeable odor.
 8. The licensee shall ensure that no objects, materials, or substances, such as facial hair, or any conditions that interfere with the face-to-face piece seal or valve function, and that are under the control of the respirator wearer, are present between the skin of the wearer's face and the sealing surface of a tight-fitting respirator face piece.
 9. In estimating the dose to individuals from intake of airborne radioactive materials, the licensee shall use the concentration of radioactive material in the air that is inhaled when respirators are worn, which is determined by dividing the ambient concentration in air without respiratory protection by the assigned protection factor. If the dose is later found to be greater than the estimated dose, the licensee shall modify the calculation using the corrected value. If the dose is later found to be less than the estimated dose, the licensee may modify the calculation using the corrected value.
 - B. The licensee shall use Appendix A to select equipment and associated assigned protection factors.
 - C. A licensee shall apply to the Department for authorization to use assigned protection factors in excess of those specified in Appendix A. To apply for authorization the licensee shall:
 1. State the reason for the higher protection factors; and
 2. Demonstrate that the requested respiratory protective equipment provides the higher protection factors under the proposed conditions of use.
 - D. The licensee shall notify the Department in writing at least 30 days before the date that respiratory protective equipment is first used according to subsection (A) or (C).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-425 recodified from R12-1-425, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-426. Security of Stored Sources of Radiation

A licensee or registrant shall secure from unauthorized removal or access licensed or registered sources of radiation that are stored in unrestricted areas.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-426 recodified from R12-1-426, at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-427. Control of Sources of Radiation Not in Storage

- A. A licensee shall control and maintain constant surveillance of licensed radioactive material that is in an unrestricted area and is not in storage or in a patient.
- B. A registrant shall maintain control of radiation machines that are in an unrestricted area and not in storage.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-427 recodified from R12-1-427, at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-428. Caution Signs

- A. Unless otherwise authorized by the Department, a licensee or registrant shall use the symbol prescribed by this Section with the colors magenta, or purple, or black on yellow background as the standard radiation symbol. The symbol prescribed is the three-bladed design as follows:

RADIATION SYMBOL

1. Cross-hatched area is to be magenta, purple, or black; and
2. The background is to be yellow.



- B. Notwithstanding the requirements of subsection (A), licensees or registrants are authorized to label sources of radiation, source holders, or device components containing sources of radiation that are subjected to high temperatures, with conspicuously etched or stamped radiation caution symbols that lack the color scheme required in subsection A.
- C. In addition to the contents of signs and labels prescribed in this Article, the licensee or registrant shall provide, on or near the required signs and labels, additional information to make individuals aware of potential radiation exposures and to minimize the exposures.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-428 recodified from R12-1-428, at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-429. Posting

- A. A licensee or registrant shall post each radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIATION AREA."
- B. The licensee or registrant shall post each high radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, HIGH RADIATION AREA" or "DANGER, HIGH RADIATION AREA."
- C. The licensee or registrant shall post each very-high radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "GRAVE DANGER, VERY HIGH RADIATION AREA."
- D. The licensee shall post each airborne radioactivity area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA" or "DANGER, AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA."
- E. The licensee shall post each area or room in which there is used or stored an amount of licensed material exceeding 10 times the quantity of licensed material specified in Appendix

C with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL(S)" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL(S)."

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-429 recodified from R12-1-429, at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-430. Exceptions to Posting Requirements

- A. A licensee or registrant is not required to post caution signs in areas or rooms containing sources of radiation for periods of less than eight hours, if each of the following conditions is met:
 1. The sources of radiation are constantly attended during these periods by an individual who takes precautions necessary to prevent exposure of individuals to sources of radiation in excess of limits established in this Article; and
 2. The area or room is subject to the licensee's or registrant's control.
- B. A licensee or registrant is not required to post a caution sign in a room or other area in a hospital that is occupied by an individual who has been administered radioactive material, if the individual meets the criteria for release in R9-7-719.
- C. A licensee or registrant is not required to post a caution sign in a room or area because of the presence of a sealed source, provided the radiation level at 30 centimeters from the surface of the sealed source container or housing does not exceed 0.05 mSv (0.005 rem) per hour.
- D. A hospital or clinic licensee is exempt from the posting requirements in R9-7-429 for a teletherapy room if:
 1. Access to the room is controlled according to R9-7-731; and
 2. Personnel in attendance take necessary precautions to prevent the inadvertent exposure of workers, other patients, and members of the public to radiation that exceeds the limits established in this Chapter.
- E. A registrant is not required to post a caution sign in a room or area because of the presence of radiation machines used solely for diagnosis in the healing arts.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-430 recodified from R12-1-430, at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-431. Labeling Containers and Radiation Machines

- A. A licensee shall ensure that each container of licensed material is labeled with a durable, clearly visible radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL." The label shall also provide information, such as the radionuclides present, an estimate of the quantity of radioactivity, the date for which the radioactivity is estimated, radiation level, kind of material, and mass enrichment, to permit an individual handling or using a container, or working in the vicinity of a container, to take precautions to avoid or minimize exposure.
- B. Before removal or disposal of an empty, uncontaminated container to an unrestricted area, each licensee shall remove or deface the radioactive material label or otherwise clearly indicate that the container no longer contains radioactive materials.
- C. Each registrant shall ensure that each radiation machine is labeled in a conspicuous manner to caution an individual that radiation is produced when it is energized.
- D. A licensee shall label each syringe and vial that contains a radiopharmaceutical used in the practice of medicine with the radiopharmaceutical content. Each syringe shield and vial shield shall be labeled, unless the label on the syringe or vial is

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

visible when shielded. The label shall contain the radiopharmaceutical name or its abbreviation, the clinical procedure to be performed, or the name of the person being administered the radiopharmaceutical. Color-coding syringe shields and vial shields does not meet the labeling requirement.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-431 recodified from R12-1-431, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-432. Labeling Exemptions

A licensee is not required to label:

1. Containers holding licensed material in quantities less than the quantities listed in Appendix C;
2. Containers holding licensed material in concentrations less than those specified in Table III of Appendix B;
3. Containers attended by an individual who takes precautions necessary to prevent exposure of individuals to radiation in excess of the limits established in this Article;
4. Containers holding radioactive material that do not exceed the limits for excepted quantity or article as defined and limited in 49 CFR 173.403, and 173.421 through 173.424, and are transported, packaged, and labeled in accordance with 49 CFR 172.436 through 172.440 (Revised October 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.);
5. Containers that are accessible only to individuals authorized to handle, use, or work in the vicinity of the containers, if the contents are identified to these individuals by a readily available written record, retained as long as the container is in use for the purpose indicated on the record. (Examples of containers of this type are containers in locations such as water-filled canals, storage vaults, or hot cells.); or
6. Installed manufacturing or process equipment, such as piping and tanks.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-432 recodified from R12-1-432, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-433. Procedures for Receiving and Opening Packages

- A. Each licensee who expects to receive a package containing quantities of radioactive material in excess of a Type A quantity, as defined in 10 CFR 71.4, January 1, 2005, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. The material incorporated by reference contains no future editions or amendments. The licensee shall make arrangements to receive:
 1. The package when the carrier offers it for delivery; or
 2. The notification of the arrival of the package at the carrier's terminal and to take possession of the package expeditiously.
- B. Each licensee shall:
 1. Monitor the external surfaces of a package, labeled with a Radioactive White I, Yellow II, or Yellow III as specified in 49 CFR 172.403 and 172.436 through 172.440, October 1, 2004, which are incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. The material incorporated by reference contains no future editions or amendments. The licensee shall test the package for radioactive contamination, unless the package contains

only radioactive material in the form of gas or in special form, as defined in R9-7-102; and

2. Monitor the external surfaces of a package, labeled with a Radioactive White I, Yellow II, or Yellow III as specified in subsection (B)(1), for radiation levels unless the package contains quantities of radioactive material that are less than or equal to the Type A quantity, defined in 10 CFR 71, and referenced in subsection (A); and
 3. Monitor all packages known to contain radioactive material for radioactive contamination and radiation levels if there is evidence of degradation of package integrity, such as packages that are crushed, wet, or damaged.
- C. The licensee shall perform the monitoring required by subsection (B) as soon as practical after receipt of the package, but not later than three hours after the package is received at the licensee's facility if it is received during the licensee's normal working hours, or not later than three hours from the beginning of the next working day if it is received after working hours.
 - D. The licensee shall immediately notify the final delivery carrier and the Department by telephone when:
 1. Removable radioactive surface contamination exceeds 22 dpm/cm² for beta-gamma emitting radionuclides or 2.2 dpm/cm² for alpha-emitting radionuclides, wiping a minimum surface area of 300 square centimeters (46 square inches), or the entire surface if less than 300 square centimeters (46 square inches); or
 2. External radiation levels exceed the limits of 2 millisieverts (200 millirem) per hour.
 - E. Each licensee shall:
 1. Establish, maintain, and retain written procedures for safely opening packages that contain radioactive material, and
 2. Ensure that the procedures are followed and that due consideration is given to special instructions for the type of package being opened.
 - F. Licensees transferring special form sources in vehicles owned or operated by the licensee to and from a work site are exempt from the contamination monitoring requirements of subsection (B) but are not exempt from the monitoring requirement in subsection (B) for measuring radiation levels that ensures that the source of radiation is still properly lodged in its shield.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-433 recodified from R12-1-433, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-434. General Requirements for Waste Disposal

- A. A licensee shall dispose of licensed material only:
 1. By transfer to an authorized recipient as provided in R9-7-439 or in Article 3, or to the U.S. Department of Energy;
 2. By decay in storage, according to R9-7-438(C);
 3. By release in effluents within the limits in R9-7-416; or
 4. As authorized according to R9-7-435, R9-7-436, R9-7-437, R9-7-438, or R9-7-438.01;
- B. To receive waste that contains licensed material from other persons, a person shall be specifically licensed for:
 1. Treatment prior to disposal,
 2. Treatment or disposal by incineration,
 3. Decay in storage,
 4. Disposal at a land disposal facility licensed according to Article 3, or
 5. Storage until transferred to a storage or disposal facility authorized to receive the waste.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-434 recodified from R12-1-434, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-435. Method for Obtaining Approval of Proposed Disposal Procedures

For disposal of licensed material generated in the licensee's operations, a licensee or applicant for a license may apply to the Department for approval of proposed disposal procedures, not otherwise authorized in this Chapter. Each application shall include:

1. A description of the waste containing licensed material to be disposed of, including the physical and chemical properties that have an impact on risk evaluation;
2. The proposed manner and conditions of waste disposal;
3. An analysis and evaluation of pertinent information on the nature of the environment;
4. The nature and location of other potentially affected facilities; and
5. An analysis and procedure to ensure that doses comply with R9-7-407(B), and are within the dose limits in this Article.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-435 recodified from R12-1-435, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-436. Disposal by Release into Sanitary Sewerage System

A. A licensee may discharge licensed material into sanitary sewerage if each of the following conditions is satisfied:

1. The material is readily soluble or is readily dispersible biological material, in water;
2. The quantity of licensed radioactive material that the licensee releases into the sewer in one month divided by the average monthly volume of water released into the sewer by the licensee or registrant does not exceed the concentration listed in Appendix B, Table III; and
3. If more than one radionuclide is released, the following conditions shall also be satisfied:
 - a. The licensee shall determine the fraction of the limit in Appendix B, Table III represented by discharges into sanitary sewerage by dividing the actual monthly average concentration of each radionuclide released by the licensee or registrant into the sewer by the concentration of that radionuclide listed in Appendix B, Table III;
 - b. The sum of the fractions for each radionuclide required by subsection (A)(3)(a) does not exceed unity; and
 - c. The total quantity of licensed radioactive material that the licensee releases into the sanitary sewerage in a year does not exceed 185 GBq (5 Ci) of Hydrogen-3, 37 GBq (1 Ci) of Carbon-14, and 37 GBq (1 Ci) of all other radioactive materials combined.

B. Excreta from individuals undergoing medical diagnosis or therapy with radioactive material are not subject to the limitations contained in subsection (A).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-436 recodified from R12-1-436, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-437. Treatment or Disposal by Incineration

A licensee shall treat or dispose of licensed material by incineration only in the amounts and forms specified in R9-7-438 or as specifically approved by the Department according to R9-7-435.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-436 recodified from R12-1-436, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-438. Disposal of Specific Wastes

A. A licensee may dispose of the following licensed material as if it were not radioactive:

1. 1.85 kBq (0.05 μ Ci), or less, of Hydrogen-3 or Carbon-14 per gram of medium used for liquid scintillation counting; and
2. 1.85 kBq (0.05 μ Ci), or less, of Hydrogen-3 or Carbon-14 per gram of animal tissue, averaged over the weight of the entire animal.
3. 1.85 kBq (0.05 μ Ci), or less, of Iodine-125 per gram of medium used in analyzing in vitro laboratory samples and associated sample holders contaminated during the laboratory procedure.

B. A licensee shall not dispose of tissue, contaminated with radioactive material, according to subsection (A)(2) in a manner that would permit its use either as food for humans or as animal feed.

C. A licensee may hold radioactive material with a physical half-life of less than or equal to 120 days for decay in storage before disposal without regard to its radioactivity, and is exempt from the requirements of R9-7-434, provided:

1. The licensee monitors the radioactive material at the surface before disposal and determines that its radioactivity cannot be distinguished from the background radiation level with an appropriate radiation detection survey meter set on its most sensitive scale and with no interposed shielding; and
2. The licensee removes or obliterates all radiation labels, except for radiation labels on materials that are within containers and that will be managed as biomedical waste after they have been released from the licensee.

D. The licensee shall maintain records in accordance with R9-7-441.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-438 recodified from R12-1-438, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-438.01. Disposal of Certain Radioactive Material

A. Licensed material as defined in the definition of radioactive material in R9-7-102 may be disposed of in accordance with this Article, even though it is not defined as low-level radioactive waste. Therefore, any licensed radioactive material being disposed of at a facility, or transferred for ultimate disposal at a facility licensed by the Department, must meet the requirements of R9-7-439.

B. A licensee may dispose of radioactive material, as defined in the definition of radioactive material in R9-7-102, at a disposal facility authorized to dispose of such material in accordance with any federal or state solid or hazardous waste law, including the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as authorized under the Energy Policy Act of 2005.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-438.01 recodified from R12-1-438.01, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-439. Transfer for Disposal and Manifests

A. Any licensee shipping radioactive waste intended for ultimate disposal at a licensed land disposal facility (for purposes of this rule "land disposal facility" means the land, buildings, structures, and equipment that are intended to be used for the disposal of radioactive waste. A geologic repository is not a land disposal facility) shall comply with 10 CFR 20.2006 and

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

10 CFR 20 Appendix G, published January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

- B.** An authorized representative of the waste generator shall provide the certification required in 10 CFR 20, Appendix G, Section II, which is incorporated by reference in subsection (A).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-439 recodified from R12-1-439, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-440. Compliance with Environmental and Health Protection Regulations

Nothing in R9-7-434, R9-7-435, R9-7-436, R9-7-437, R9-7-438, or R9-7-439 relieves the licensee from complying with other applicable federal, state, and local rules or regulations governing any other toxic or hazardous properties of materials that may be disposed of according to the rules listed in Article 4 of this Chapter.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-440 recodified from R12-1-440, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-441. Records of Waste Disposal

- A.** Each licensee shall maintain records of the disposal of licensed materials made in accordance with R9-7-435, R9-7-436, R9-7-437, R9-7-438, and disposal by burial in soil, including burials authorized before February 25, 1985.
- B.** The licensee shall retain the records required by subsection (A) until the Department terminates each pertinent license requiring the record. The licensee shall provide for the disposition of these records prior to license termination.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-441 recodified from R12-1-441, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-442. Department Inspection of Shipments of Waste

Each shipment of waste to a disposal facility, licensed under R9-7-1302(D)(11), is subject to inspection by the Department before shipment or transportation. The waste shipper shall notify the Department not less than five working days before the scheduled shipment or transportation of waste to a licensed disposal facility.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-442 recodified from R12-1-442, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-443. Reports of Stolen, Lost, or Missing Licensed or Registered Sources of Radiation

- A.** Each licensee or registrant shall report to the Department by telephone as follows:
1. Immediately after it becomes known to the licensee that licensed radioactive material in an aggregate quantity equal to or greater than 1,000 times the quantity specified in Appendix C is stolen, lost, or missing under circumstances that indicate to the licensee that an exposure could result to individuals in unrestricted areas;
 2. Within 30 days after it becomes known to the licensee that licensed radioactive material in an aggregate quantity greater than 10 times the quantity specified in Appendix C is stolen, lost, or missing, and is still missing; and
 3. Immediately after it becomes known to the registrant that a radiation machine is stolen, lost, or missing.
- B.** Each licensee or registrant required to make a report according to subsection (A) shall, within 30 days after making the telephone report, make a written report to the Department that contains the following information:
1. A description of the licensed or registered source of radiation involved, including, for radioactive material, the

kind, quantity, and chemical and physical form; and, for radiation machines, the manufacturer, model, serial number, type, and maximum energy of radiation emitted;

2. A description of the circumstances under which the loss or theft occurred;
 3. A statement of disposition, or probable disposition, of the licensed or registered source of radiation;
 4. Exposures of individuals to radiation, circumstances under which the exposures occurred, and the possible total effective dose equivalent to persons in unrestricted areas;
 5. Actions that have been taken, or will be taken, to recover the source of radiation; and
 6. Procedures or measures that have been, or will be, adopted to ensure against a recurrence of the loss or theft of licensed or registered sources of radiation.
- C.** After filing the written report, the licensee or registrant shall also report additional substantive information on the loss or theft within 30 days after the licensee or registrant learns of the information.
- D.** The licensee or registrant shall provide the Department with the names of individuals who may have received an exposure to radiation as a result of an incident reported to the Department under subsection (B).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-443 recodified from R12-1-443, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-444. Reports of Exposures, Radiation Levels, and Concentrations of Radioactive Material Exceeding the Limits

- A.** In addition to the notification required by R9-7-445, each licensee or registrant shall submit a written report within 30 days after learning of any of the following:
1. Incidents for which notification is required by R9-7-445;
 2. Doses in excess of any of the following:
 - a. The occupational dose limits for adults in R9-7-408;
 - b. The occupational dose limits for a minor in R9-7-414;
 - c. The limits for an embryo or fetus of a declared pregnant woman in R9-7-415;
 - d. The limits for an individual member of the public in R9-7-416;
 - e. Any applicable limit in the license or registration; or
 - f. The ALARA limit on air emissions in R9-7-407;
 3. Levels of radiation or concentrations of radioactive material in:
 - a. A restricted area in excess of applicable limits in the license or registration, or
 - b. An unrestricted area in excess of 10 times the applicable limit in this Article or in the license or registration, whether or not this involves an exposure of any individual to a dose in excess of the limits in R9-7-416;
 4. Radiation levels or concentrations of radioactive material in excess of the standards in 40 CFR 190, 2003 edition, published July 1, 2003, by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408 which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Department, if the licensee is subject to these federal standards, or there is a license condition referencing the 40 CFR 190 standards. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
- B.** Contents of reports.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

1. Each report shall contain a description of each individual's exposure to radiation and radioactive material, including as applicable:
 - a. Estimates of each individual's dose;
 - b. The levels of radiation and concentrations of radioactive material involved;
 - c. The cause of the elevated exposures, dose rates, or concentrations; and
 - d. Corrective steps taken or planned to ensure against a recurrence, including the schedule for achieving conformance with applicable limits, generally applicable environmental standards, and associated license or registration conditions.
 2. Each report filed according to subsection (A) shall include for each occupationally overexposed individual: name, Social Security number, and date of birth. With respect to the limit for an embryo or fetus in R9-7-415, the identifiers in the report should be those of the declared pregnant woman. The report shall be prepared so that information regarding each overexposed individual is stated in a separate and detachable part of the report.
- C. All licensees or registrants who make reports according to subsection (A) shall submit the report in writing to the Department.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-444 recodified from R12-1-444, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-445. Notification of Incidents

- A. Immediate notification: Each licensee or registrant shall immediately report to the Department any event involving a radiation source that may have caused or threatens to cause any of the following conditions:
1. An individual to receive:
 - a. A total effective dose equivalent of 0.25 Sv (25 rem) or more;
 - b. A lens dose equivalent of 0.75 Sv (75 rem) or more; or
 - c. A shallow-dose equivalent to the skin or extremities of 2.5 Gy (250 rads) or more; or
 2. The release of radioactive material, inside or outside of a restricted area, so if an individual had been present for 24 hours, the individual could have received five times the annual limit on intake (this subsection do not apply to a location where personnel are not normally stationed during routine operations, such as a hot-cell or process enclosure).
- B. Twenty-four hour notification: Each licensee or registrant shall, within 24 hours of discovery of the event, report to the Department any event involving loss of control of a radiation source possessed by the licensee or registrant that may have caused, or threatens to cause, any of the following conditions:
1. An individual to receive, in a period of 24 hours
 - a. A total effective dose equivalent exceeding 0.05 Sv (5 rem);
 - b. A lens dose equivalent exceeding 0.15 Sv (15 rem); or
 - c. A shallow-dose equivalent to the skin or extremities exceeding 0.5 Gy (50 rads); or
 2. The release of radioactive material, inside or outside of a restricted area, so, if an individual had been present for 24 hours, the individual could have received an intake in excess of one occupational annual limit of intake (this subsection does not apply to a location where personnel

are not normally stationed during routine operations, such as a hot-cell or process enclosure).

- C. A licensee or registrant shall prepare any report filed with the Department according to this Section so that names of individuals who have received exposure to radiation or radioactive material are stated in a separate and detachable part of the report.
- D. A licensee or registrant shall report to the Department by telephone in response to the requirements of this Section.
- E. If the Department does not respond to the initial telephone call, the licensee or registrant shall report to the Department of Public Safety and continue with reasonable efforts to contact the Department Duty Officer until contact is made.
- F. The provisions of this Section do not apply to a dose that results from a planned special exposure, if the dose is within the limits for planned special exposures and reported according to R9-7-413(C).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-445 recodified from R12-1-445, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-446. Notifications and Reports to Individuals

- A. Requirements for notification and reports to individuals of exposure to radiation or radioactive material are specified in R9-7-1004.
- B. In addition to the reporting requirements in R9-7-444 and R9-7-445, each licensee or registrant shall notify the individual exposed to radiation or radioactive material. The notice to the exposed individual shall be provided no later than the date the report is submitted to the Department and shall comply with R9-7-1004(A).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-446 recodified from R12-1-446, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-447. Vacating Premises

- A. If a facility has been used for activities involving radioactive material a licensee shall notify the Department in writing of the intent to vacate the facility no less than 45 days before relinquishing possession or control of the facility.
- B. If a facility is contaminated with radioactive material, a licensee vacating the facility shall decontaminate it using Department-approved procedures.
- C. The Department shall inspect a vacated facility to determine whether it is contaminated with radioactive material.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-447 recodified from R12-1-447, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-448. Additional Reporting

- A. Each licensee shall notify the Department as soon as possible, but not later than four hours after the discovery of an event, and take immediate protective actions necessary to avoid exposures to radiation or radioactive materials that could exceed the limits specified in this Chapter or releases of licensed material that could exceed the limits specified in this Chapter. For purposes of this Section, event means a radiation accident involving a fire, explosion, gas release, or similar occurrence.
- B. Each licensee shall notify the Department within 24 hours after discovering any of the following events involving licensed material:
1. A contamination event that:
 - a. Requires that anyone having access to the contaminated area be restricted for more than 24 hours by

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

the imposition of additional radiological controls to prohibit entry into the area;

- b. Involves a quantity of radioactive material greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of this Article; and
 - c. Results in access to the contaminated area being restricted for a reason other than to allow radionuclides with a half-life of less than 24 hours to decay prior to decontamination.
2. An event in which equipment is disabled or fails to function as designed when:
- a. The equipment is part of a system designed to prevent releases exceeding the limits specified in this Chapter, to prevent exposures to radiation and radioactive materials exceeding limits specified in this Chapter, or to mitigate the consequences of an accident;
 - b. The equipment performs a safety function; and
 - c. No redundant equipment is available and operable to perform the required safety function.
3. An event that requires urgent medical treatment of an individual with radioactive contamination on the individual's clothing or body.
4. A fire or explosion damaging any licensed material or any device, container, or equipment containing licensed material when:
- a. The quantity of material involved is greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of this Article, and
 - b. The damage affects the integrity of the licensed material or its container.
- C. Each licensee shall make reports required by subsections (A) and (B) above by telephone to the Department. To the extent that the information is available at the time of notification, the information provided in these reports shall include:
- 1. The callers's name, official title, and call back telephone number;
 - 2. A description of the event, including date and time;
 - 3. The exact location of the event;
 - 4. The isotopes, quantities, and chemical and physical form of the licensed material involved; and
 - 5. Any personnel radiation exposure data available.
- D. Each licensee who makes a report required by subsection (A) or (B) shall submit to the Department a written follow-up report within 30 days of the initial report. Written reports prepared as required by other rules may be submitted to fulfill this requirement if the reports contain all of the required information in this subsection. The report shall include the following:
- 1. A description of the event, including the probable cause and the manufacturer and model number (if applicable) of any equipment that failed or malfunctioned;
 - 2. The exact location of the event;
 - 3. The isotopes, quantities, and chemical and physical form of the licensed material involved;
 - 4. Date and time of the event;
 - 5. Corrective actions taken or planned and the results of any evaluations or assessments; and
 - 6. The extent of personnel exposure to radiation or to radioactive materials without identification of each exposed individual by name.
- E. Each licensee that makes a report required by subsection (A) or (B) shall submit a written follow-up report to the Department within 30 days after the initial report.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-448 recodified from R12-1-448, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1067, with an immediate effective date of May 6, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-7-449. Survey Instruments and Pocket Dosimeters

- A. Each licensee or registrant shall ensure that survey instruments used to show compliance with this Article have been calibrated before first use, annually, and following repair, unless otherwise specified in this Chapter.
- B. To satisfy the requirements of subsection (A), the licensee or registrant shall:
 - 1. For each scale to be calibrated, calibrate two readings separated by at least 50 percent of scale rating; and
 - 2. Conspicuously note on the instrument the apparent radiation level, in appropriate units for the type of survey instrument being used and the date of calibration.
- C. Each licensee or registrant shall check each survey instrument for proper operation with the dedicated check source after calibration and before each use.
- D. The licensee or registrant shall retain a record of each calibration required in subsection (A) for three years. The record shall include:
 - 1. A description of the calibration procedure; and
 - 2. A description of the source used, the certified dose rates from the source, the rates indicated by the instrument being calibrated, the correction factors deduced from the calibration data, the signature of the individual who performed the calibration, and the date of calibration.
- E. To meet the requirements of subsections (A), (B), and (C), the licensee or registrant may obtain the services of persons licensed or registered by the Department, the NRC, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State to perform calibrations of survey instruments. Licensing records of the service person authorization shall be maintained for three years by the licensee or registrant obtaining the service.
- F. Each licensee or registrant shall ensure that pocket dosimeters used to show compliance with this Article:
 - 1. Have been evaluated for proper operation annually and following repair, using a procedure acceptable to the Department, unless a more frequent evaluation is required by license condition (Unless the dosimeter is electronic, the evaluation of the dosimeter shall include a drift test over a 24-hour period.); and
 - 2. Meet the performance criteria listed in R9-7-523(C) and R9-7-1130(C).
- G. Records of personnel dosimeter operational checks shall be maintained for three years.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-449 recodified from R12-1-449, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-450. Sealed Sources

- A. A licensee shall only receive, possess, and use radioactive materials contained in a sealed source that has been manufactured, labeled, packaged, and distributed in accordance with a specific license for its manufacture and distribution. The license to manufacture and distribute a sealed source shall be issued by the Department, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or another Agreement State.
- B. A licensee who possesses and uses a sealed source, or any device or equipment that contains a sealed source, shall follow the radiation safety and handling instructions approved by the Department or follow the radiation safety and handling instructions furnished by the manufacturer on the label attached to the source, on the permanent container of the source, or in a leaflet or brochure that accompanies the source,

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

and maintain the instructions in a legible and conveniently available form. If the handling instructions, leaflet, or brochure is no longer available and a copy cannot be obtained from the manufacturer, the licensee shall notify the Department that the source handling information is no longer available.

C. Inventories:

1. An inventory shall be conducted at intervals not to exceed six months, unless a shorter interval is specified by license condition.
2. The records of the inventory shall be maintained for three years from the date of the inventory, and shall be available for inspection by the Department.
3. The information recorded shall include:
 - a. The kind and quantity of radioactive material,
 - b. The model and serial number of the source or the device in which it is mounted,
 - c. The location of the sealed source,
 - d. The date of the inventory, and
 - e. The signature of the person performing the inventory.

D. Any licensee who possesses and uses sealed sources in the practice of medicine shall conduct a physical inventory according to the requirements in 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 7.

E. Sealed sources, containing radioactive material, shall not be opened unless authorized by license condition.

F. Sealed sources and machines, devices, or equipment containing sealed sources shall be used in accordance with procedures described in the manufacturer's instructions and the safety precautions described in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission Sealed Sources and Device Registry, unless the instructions or precautions conflict with these rules or license condition.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-450 recodified from R12-1-450, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-451. Termination of a Radioactive Material License or a Licensed Activity

A. As the final step before terminating a radioactive material use program licensed under R9-7-312, the licensee shall:

1. Certify to the Department the disposition of all licensed material, including accumulated wastes, by submitting a complete description of a disposal plan with signed receipts from all licensed persons receiving the licensed material; and
2. Conduct a radiation survey of the premises where the licensed activities were carried out to demonstrate that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in R9-7-452 and submit to the Department a report of the results of this survey, unless the licensee demonstrates in some other manner acceptable to the Department that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in R9-7-452.

B. Before terminating a licensed program, each licensee authorized to possess radioactive material with a half-life greater than 120 days, in any unsealed form, shall forward the following records to the Department:

1. Records of disposal of the licensed material required by R9-7-435, R9-7-436, R9-7-437, and R9-7-438; and
2. Records required by R9-7-418.

C. If a licensed activity is transferred or assigned in accordance with subsection (E), each licensee authorized to possess radioactive material with a half-life greater than 120 days, in any unsealed form, shall transfer the following records to the new

licensee and the new licensee shall maintain these records until the license is terminated:

1. Records of disposal of licensed material required by R9-7-435, R9-7-436, R9-7-437, and R9-7-438; and
2. Records required by R9-7-418.

D. Before the Department terminates a license, each licensee shall forward the records required by subsection (E) to the Department.

E. A person licensed under R9-7-312 shall maintain required records regarding decommissioning of a facility in a location identified on the license until the Department releases the site for unrestricted use. Before transfer or assignment of licensed activities, a licensee shall transfer all records required by this Section to the transferee. If records relating to facility decommissioning are kept for other purposes, the transferee shall refer to these records and provide their location on the transferee's application for a license. The transferee shall maintain the records until the Department terminates the transferee's new license. The new licensee shall maintain the following decommissioning records for Department review:

1. Records of spills or other occurrences involving the spread of contamination in and around the facility, equipment, or site. The licensee shall maintain a record of any instance when contamination remains after cleanup procedures or there is a reasonable likelihood that a contaminant has spread to an inaccessible area, as in the case of possible seepage into porous material such as concrete. These records shall include any known information that identifies any radionuclide involved and its quantity, form, and concentration.
2. As-built drawings showing modifications of structures and equipment in restricted areas where radioactive materials are used or stored, and locations of possible inaccessible contamination, such as buried pipes. If as-built drawings are referenced, the licensee need not index each relevant document individually. If drawings are not available, the licensee shall provide records with known information concerning these areas and locations, as prescribed in subsection (E)(1).
3. Except for areas that contain depleted uranium used only for shielding or as penetrators in unused munitions, a list, contained in a single document and updated every two years, of the following:
 - a. Any area designated or formerly designated as a restricted area as defined under R9-7-102;
 - b. Any area outside of a restricted area for which documentation is required under subsection (B)(1);
 - c. Any area outside of a restricted area where wastes have been buried;
 - d. Any area outside of a restricted area that contains regulated radioactive material that will require the licensee to either decontaminate the area for decommissioning under R9-7-452 or obtain disposal approval under R9-7-435; and
 - e. Any restricted area where wastes have been buried.
4. Records of the cost estimate performed for the decommissioning funding plan or the amount certified by the Department for decommissioning and the method for assuring funding, if either a funding plan or certification is used.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-451 recodified from R12-1-451, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R.
2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-452. Radiological Criteria for License Termination**A. General provisions and scope:**

1. The criteria in this Section apply to the decommissioning of facilities licensed under Article 3 of this Chapter. The criteria do not apply to uranium and thorium recovery facilities already subject to 10 CFR 40, Appendix A, or to uranium solution extraction facilities.
2. The criteria in this Section do not apply to sites that:
 - a. Have been decommissioned before the effective date of this Section; or
 - b. Have previously submitted and received Department approval of a license termination plan (LTP) or decommissioning plan.
3. If a site has been decommissioned and the license terminated in accordance with the criteria in this Section, the Department shall not require additional cleanup unless, based on new information, the Department determines that the criteria of this Section were not met and residual radioactivity at the site is a threat to public health and safety.
4. When calculating the TEDE for the average member of the critical group, a licensee shall use the peak annual dose expected within the first 1000 years after decommissioning.

B. Radiological criteria for unrestricted use. The Department considers a site acceptable for unrestricted use if the licensee reduces residual radioactivity, distinguishable from background radiation, to a TEDE for an average member of the critical group that does not exceed 0.15 mSv (15 mrem) per year, including radiation from groundwater sources of drinking water, and the residual radioactivity is as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA). To determine the level that is ALARA, the Department and the licensee shall take into account any detriment, such as deaths from transportation accidents, that is likely to result from decontamination and waste disposal.**C. Criteria for license termination under restrictive conditions.** The Department considers a site acceptable for license termination if the licensee meets all of the following restrictive conditions:

1. The licensee demonstrates that a reduction in residual radioactivity, necessary to comply with subsection (B), will result in net public or environmental harm or is not being made because the residual level of radioactivity is ALARA. To determine the level that is ALARA, the Department and the licensee shall take into account any detriment, such as deaths from transportation accidents, that is likely to result from decontamination and waste disposal;
2. The licensee establishes one or more legally enforceable institutional controls that reduce residual radioactivity, distinguishable from background radiation, to a TEDE for the average member of the critical group that does not exceed (0.15 mSv) 15 mrem per year, including radiation from groundwater sources of drinking water;
3. The licensee demonstrates financial assurance that complies with R9-7-323(C), which enables an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of the site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for control and maintenance of the site and funds placed into a trust segregated from the licensee's assets and outside the licensee's administrative control, and in which the adequacy of the trust funds is to be assessed based on an assumed annual 1 percent real rate of return on investment;

4. The licensee submits a decommissioning plan or License Termination Plan (LTP) to the Department, indicating the licensee's intent to decommission in accordance with R9-7-323 and specifying that the licensee intends to decommission by restricting use of the site. The licensee shall document in the LTP or decommissioning plan how comments from individuals and institutions in the community, who may be affected by the decommissioning, have been sought and addressed after analysis.

a. If a licensee is restricting use of the site, the licensee shall seek comments from the public concerning the proposed decommissioning, regarding all of the following matters:

- i. Whether the institutional controls proposed by the licensee will reduce residual radioactivity, distinguishable from background radiation, to a TEDE for the average member of the critical group that does not exceed 0.15 mSv (15 mrem) per year; are enforceable; and do not impose an unreasonable burden on the local community or other affected parties; and
- ii. Whether the licensee has provided financial assurance that complies with R9-7-323(C), which enables an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of the site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for control and maintenance of the site;

b. In seeking comments on the issues identified in subsection (C)(4)(a), the licensee shall provide for:

- i. Participation by representatives of a broad cross section of community interests that may be affected by the decommissioning;
- ii. An opportunity for a comprehensive discussion of the issues by all of the community representatives; and
- iii. A publicly available document that contains or access to each oral and written comment that reflects the viewpoints of community representatives on each issue and the extent of agreement or disagreement among representatives on each issue; and

5. The licensee reduces residual radioactivity, distinguishable from background radiation, at the site so that if the institutional controls are no longer in effect, the TEDE for the average member of the critical group is as low as reasonably achievable and does not exceed 1 mSv (100 mrem) per year; unless the licensee:

- a. Demonstrates that a further reduction in residual radioactivity necessary to comply with subsection (C)(5) is not technically achievable or economically feasible, or will result in net public or environmental harm;
- b. Provides for durable institutional controls; and
- c. Provides financial assurance that complies with R9-7-323(C), which enables an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of the site, to carry out periodic rechecks of the site, no less frequently than every five years; assures that each institutional control remains in place according to subsection (C)(3); and assumes and carries out responsibilities for maintenance of the institutional control.

D. Alternate criteria for license termination:

1. Based on circumstances that relate to a specific license, the Department may terminate the license using the following alternate criteria for subsections (B) or (C)(2), if

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

the licensee demonstrates that the TEDE from residual radioactivity, distinguishable from background radiation, for an average member of the critical group does not exceed 0.15 mSv (15 mrem) per year, and if the licensee:

- a. Ensures that public health and safety is protected by submitting an analysis of possible sources of exposure, prepared by a independent qualified expert, which indicates whether it is likely that the dose from all human-made sources combined, other than medical sources, is more than the 1 mSv/y (100 mrem/y) limit in R9-7-416;
 - b. Employs to the extent practicable, restrictions on site use, according to the provisions of subsection (C) to minimize exposures at the site;
 - c. Reduces doses to ALARA levels, taking into consideration any detriments such as traffic accidents expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal; d.Submits a decommissioning plan or License Termination Plan (LTP) to the Department that indicates the licensee's intent to decommission in accordance with R9-7-323, and specifies that the licensee proposes to decommission by use of alternate criteria. The licensee shall document in the decommissioning plan or LTP how comments from individuals and institutions in the community, who may be affected by the decommissioning, have been sought and addressed after analysis. In seeking comments, the licensee shall provide for:
 - i. Participation by representatives of a broad cross section of community interests that may be affected by the decommissioning;
 - ii. An opportunity for a comprehensive discussion of the issues by all of the community representatives; and
 - iii. A publicly available document that contains or access to each oral and written comment that reflects viewpoints of community representatives on each issue and the extent of agreement and disagreement among the representatives on each issue; and
 - e. Has provided sufficient financial assurance in the form of a trust fund to enable an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of the site.
2. The use of alternate criteria to terminate a license requires approval by the Department after consideration of any comments provided by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and any public comments submitted under subsection (E).

E. Public notification and public participation:

1. Upon the receipt of an LTP or decommissioning plan from a licensee, or a proposal by a licensee for release of a site under subsection (C) or (D), or whenever the Department determines that notice will serve the public interest, the Department shall notify and solicit comments from:
 - a. Local and state governments in the vicinity of the site and any Indian Nation or other indigenous people that have treaty or statutory rights that could be affected by the decommissioning; and
 - b. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
2. To comply with subsection(E)(1) the Department shall publish a notice in a local newspaper, send letters to state or local organizations on its mailing list, hold a public

hearing that is readily accessible to individuals in the vicinity of the site, and solicit comments from the public.

- F. Minimization of contamination.** After the effective date of this Section, an applicant for a license, other than a renewal, shall describe in the application how facility design and procedures for operation will facilitate eventual decommissioning and minimize, to the extent practicable, the generation of radioactive waste and contamination of the facility and the environment.
1. Applicants for standard design certifications, standard design approvals, and manufacturing licenses shall describe in the application how facility design will minimize, to the extent practicable, contamination of the facility and the environment, facilitate eventual decommissioning, and minimize, to the extent practicable, the generation of radioactive waste.
 2. Licensees shall, to the extent practical, conduct operations to minimize the introduction of residual radioactivity into the site, including the subsurface, in accordance with the existing radiation protection requirements in this Article and radiological criteria for license termination in this Article.
- G.** The Department considers a site acceptable for unrestricted use if the residual radioactivity, distinguishable from background radiation, is equal to or less than the values in Table 1.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-452 recodified from R12-1-452, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Table 1. Acceptable Surface Contamination¹ Levels

Radionuclide ¹	Average ^{2,3}	Maximum ^{2,4}	Removable ^{2,5}
U-nat, U-235, U-238, and associated decay products	5,000 dpm/ 100 cm ²	15,000 dpm/ 100cm ²	1,000 dpm/ 100 cm ²
Transuranics, Ra-226, Ra-228, Th-230, Pa-231, Ac-227, I-125, I-129	100dpm/ 100cm ²	300 dpm/ 100cm ²	20dpm/ 100cm ²
Th-nat, Th-232, Sr-90, Ra-223, Ra-224, U-232, I-126, I-131, I-133	1000 dpm/ 100cm ²	3000 dpm/ 100cm ²	200 dpm/ 100cm ²
Beta-gamma (Exceptions noted above)	5,000 dpm/ 100 cm ²	15,000 dpm/ 100cm ²	1,000 dpm/ 100 cm ²

¹ Where surface contamination by both alpha-and beta-gamma-emitting radionuclides exists, the limits established for alpha-and beta-gamma-emitting radionuclides apply independently.

² As used in this table, dpm (disintegrations per minute) means the rate of emission by radioactive material as determined by correcting the counts per minute observed on an instrument calibrated for background, efficiency, and geometric factors associated with the instrumentation, in accordance with R9-7-449.

³ Measurements of average contamination level shall not be averaged over more than one square meter. For objects of less surface area, the average shall be derived for each object.

⁴ The maximum contamination level applies to an area of not more than 100 cm².

⁵ The amount of removable radioactive material per 100 cm² of surface area shall be determined by wiping that area with dry filter or soft absorbent paper, applying moderate pressure, and assessing

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

the amount of radioactive material on the wipe with an instrument calibrated in accordance with R9-7-449. When removable contamination on objects of surface area A (where A is less than 100 sq. cm) is determined, the entire surface shall be wiped and the contamination level multiplied by 100/A to convert to a "per 100 sq. cm" basis.

Historical Note

New Article 4, Table 1 recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 4, Table 1, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-453. Reports to Individuals of Exceeding Dose Limits

Any licensee or registrant that reports a personnel exposure to the Department in accordance with R9-7-413(A)(6), R9-7-444, or R9-7-452 shall:

1. Notify the exposed individual of the exposure addressed in the report; and
2. Transmit the report to the exposed individual at the same time the Department is notified of the exposure.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-453 recodified from R12-1-453, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-454. Nationally Tracked Sources

- A. A licensee who manufactures, receives, transfers, disassembles, or disposes of a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's National Source Tracking System and the Department, a National Source Tracking Transaction Report that contains the information required in 10 CFR 20.2207(a) through (e), revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. The report shall be submitted by the close of the next business day after the transaction using a reporting method specified in 10 CFR 20.2207(f), revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under

R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

- B. The initial National Source Tracking Transaction Report shall contain the information required in subsection (A), be submitted using a method specified in 10 CFR 20.2207(f) and include the additional information required by 10 CFR 20.2207(h)(1) through (6), revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- C. A licensee shall correct any error in previously filed National Source Tracking Transaction Reports or file a new report for any missed transaction within five business days of the discovery of the error or missed transaction in accordance with 10 CFR 20.2207(g), revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- D. A licensee who receives a nationally tracked sealed source shall not disassemble the source unless specifically authorized to do so by the Department.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-454 recodified from R12-1-454, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-455. Security Requirements for Portable Gauges

- A. A licensee that uses a portable gauge shall use a minimum of two independent controls to maintain security while:
1. Transporting a portable gauge; and
 2. Storing a portable gauge.
- B. Each control shall form a tangible barrier that will prevent unauthorized removal whenever a portable gauge is not under the control and constant surveillance of the licensee.
- C. A licensee shall employ controls approved by the Department.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-455 recodified from R12-1-455, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Appendix A. Assigned Protection Factors for Respirators^a

	Operating mode	Assigned Protection Factors
I. Air Purifying Respirators [Particulate^b only]^c:		
Filtering face piece disposable ^d	Negative	(^d)
Face piece, half ^e	Negative Pressure	10
Face piece, full	Negative Pressure	100
Face piece, half	Powered Air-purifying Respirators	50
Face piece, full	Powered Air-purifying Respirators	1000
Helmet/hood	Powered Air-purifying Respirators	1000
Face piece, loose-fitting	Powered Air-purifying Respirators	25
II. Atmosphere supplying respirators [particulate, gases and vapors^f]:		
1. Air-line respirator:		
Face piece, half	Demand	10
Face piece, half	Continuous Flow	50
Face piece, half	Pressure Demand	50
Face piece, full	Demand	100
Face piece, full	Continuous Flow	1000
Face piece, full	Pressure Demand	1000
Helmet/hood	Continuous Flow	1000
Face piece, loose-fitting	Continuous Flow	25
Suit	Continuous Flow	(^g)
2. Self-contained breathing Apparatus (SCBA):		
Face piece, full	Demand	^h 100
Face piece, full	Pressure Demand	¹ 10,000
Face piece, full	Demand, Recirculating	^h 100
Face piece, full	Positive Pressure Recirculating	¹ 10,000
III. Combination Respirators:		
Any combination of air-purifying and atmosphere-supplying respirators	Assigned protection factor for type and mode of operation as listed above	

^a These assigned protection factors apply only in a respiratory protection program that meets the requirements of this Article. They are applicable only to airborne radiological hazards and may not be appropriate if chemical or other respiratory hazards exist instead of, or in addition to, radioactive hazards. A licensee shall comply with Department of Labor regulations, regarding selection and use of respirators for those circumstances.

Radioactive contaminants for which the concentration values in Table 1, Column 3 of Appendix B are based on internal dose due to inhalation may, in addition, present external exposure hazards at higher concentrations. Under these circumstances, limitations on occupancy may have to be governed by external dose limits.

^b A licensee shall equip air purifying respirators of APF<100 with particulate filters that are at least 95 percent efficient. The licensee shall equip air purifying respirators of APF=100 with particulate filters that are at least 99 percent efficient. The licensee shall equip air purifying respirators of APF>100 with particulate filters that are at least 99.97 percent efficient.

^c A licensee may apply to the Commission for the use of an APF greater than 1 for sorbent cartridges as protection against airborne radioactive gases and vapors, similar to radioiodine.

^d A Licensee may permit an individual to use this type of respirator if the individual has not been medically screened or fit tested on the device, provided that no credit is taken for use of these respirators in estimation of intake or dose. It is also recognized that it is difficult to perform an effective positive or negative pressure pre-use seal check on this type of device. All other respiratory protection program requirements listed in 10 CFR 20.1703, January 2000 Edition, and published January 1, 2000, apply and are incorporated by reference and available for review at the Department and Secretary of State. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. There is no assigned protection factor for these devices. However, a licensee may use an APF equal to 10 if the licensee can demonstrate a fit factor of at least 100 by use of a validated or evaluated, qualitative or quantitative fit test.

^e Under-chin type only. No distinction is made in this appendix between elastomeric half-masks with replaceable cartridges and those designed with the filter medium as an integral part of the face piece (disposable or reusable disposable). Both types are acceptable as long as the seal area of the latter contains some substantial type of seal-enhancing material, such as rubber or plastic, two or more suspension straps are adjustable, the filter medium is at least 95 percent efficient, and all other requirements of this Article are met.

^f The assigned protection factors for gases and vapors are not applicable to radioactive contaminants that present an absorption or submersion hazard. For tritium oxide vapor, approximately one-third of the intake occurs by absorption through the skin so that an overall pro-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

tection factor of 3 is appropriate when atmosphere-supplying respirators are used to protect against tritium oxide. Exposure to radioactive noble gases is not considered a significant respiratory hazard and protective actions for these contaminants should be based on external (submersion) dose considerations.

^g No NIOSH approval schedule is currently available for atmosphere supplying suits. This equipment may be used in an acceptable respiratory protection program as long as all the other minimum program requirements, with the exception of fit testing, are met. The minimum program requirements are provided in 10 CFR 20.1703.

^h The licensee shall implement institutional controls to assure that these devices are not used in areas immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH).

ⁱ This type of respirator may be used as an emergency device in unknown concentrations for protection against inhalation hazards. External radiation hazards and other limitations to permitted exposure such as skin absorption shall be taken into account in these circumstances. This device may not be used by any individual who experiences perceptible outward leakage of breathing gas while wearing the device.

Historical Note

New Appendix A recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 4, Appendix A, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Appendix B. Annual Limits on Intake (ALI) and Derived Air Concentrations (DAC) of Radionuclides for Occupational Exposure; Effluent Concentrations; Concentrations for Release to Sanitary Sewerage**Introduction**

For each radionuclide, Table I indicates the chemical form which is to be used for selecting the appropriate ALI or DAC value. The ALIs and DACs for inhalation are given for an aerosol with an activity median aerodynamic diameter (AMAD) of 1 μm , micron, and for three classes (D,W,Y) of radioactive material, which refer to their retention (approximately days, weeks, or years) in the pulmonary region of the lung. This classification applies to a range of clearance half-times for D if less than 10 days, for W from 10 to 100 days, and for Y greater than 100 days. Table II provides concentration limits for airborne and liquid effluents released to the general environment. Table III provides concentration limits for discharges to sanitary sewerage.

Note:

The values in Tables I, II, and III are presented in the computer "E" notation. In this notation a value of 6E-02 represents a value of 6×10^{-2} or 0.06, 6E+2 represents 6×10^2 or 600, and 6E+0 represents 6×10^0 or 6.

Table I "Occupational Values"

Note that the columns in Table I of this Appendix captioned "Oral Ingestion ALI," "Inhalation ALI," and "DAC" are applicable to occupational exposure to radioactive material.

The ALIs in this Appendix are the annual intakes of given radionuclide by "Reference Man" which would result in either (1) a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem), stochastic ALI, or (2) a committed dose equivalent of 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to an organ or tissue, nonstochastic ALI. The stochastic ALIs were derived to result in a risk, due to irradiation of organs and tissues, comparable to the risk associated with deep-dose equivalent to the whole body of 0.05 Sv (5 rem). The derivation includes multiplying the committed dose equivalent to an organ or tissue by a weighting factor, W_T . This weighting factor is the proportion of the risk of stochastic effects resulting from irradiation of the organ or tissue, T, to the total risk of stochastic effects when the whole body is irradiated uniformly. The values of W_T are listed under the definition of weighting factor in R9-7-403. The nonstochastic ALIs were derived to avoid nonstochastic effects, such as prompt damage to tissue or reduction in organ function.

A value of $W_T = 0.06$ is applicable to each of the five organs or tissues in the "remainder" category receiving the highest dose equivalents, and the dose equivalents of all other remaining tissues may be disregarded. The following portions of the GI tract -- stomach,

small intestine, upper large intestine, and lower large intestine -- are to be treated as four separate organs.

Note that the dose equivalents for an extremity, skin, and lens of the eye are not considered in computing the committed effective dose equivalent but are subject to limits that shall be met separately.

When an ALI is defined by the stochastic dose limit, this value alone is given. When an ALI is determined by the nonstochastic dose limit to an organ, the organ or tissue to which the limit applies is shown, and the ALI for the stochastic limit is shown in parentheses. Abbreviated organ or tissue designations are used:

LLI wall	=	lower large intestine wall,
St. wall	=	stomach wall,
Blad wall	=	bladder wall, and
Bone surf	=	Bone surface.

The use of the ALIs listed first, the more limiting of the stochastic and nonstochastic ALIs, will ensure that nonstochastic effects are avoided and that the risk of stochastic effects is limited to an acceptably low value. If, in a particular situation involving a radionuclide for which the nonstochastic ALI is limiting, use of that nonstochastic ALI is considered unduly conservative, the licensee may use the stochastic ALI to determine the committed effective dose equivalent. However, the licensee shall also ensure that the 0.5 Sv (50 rem) dose equivalent limit for any organ or tissue is not exceeded by the sum of the external deep-dose equivalent plus the internal committed dose equivalent to that organ, not the effective dose. For the case where there is no external dose contribution, this would be demonstrated if the sum of the fractions of the nonstochastic ALIs (ALI_{ns}) that contribute to the committed dose equivalent to the organ receiving the highest dose does not exceed unity, that is, $\sum (\text{intake (in } \mu\text{Ci) of each radionuclide} / ALI_{ns}) \leq 1.0$. If there is an external deep dose equivalent contribution of H_d , then this sum must be less than $1 - (H_d/50)$, instead of ≤ 1.0 .

Note that the dose equivalents for an extremity, skin, and lens of the eye are not considered in computing the committed effective dose equivalent but are subject to limits that must be met separately.

The derived air concentration (DAC) values are derived limits intended to control chronic occupational exposures. The relationship between the DAC and the ALI is given by:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

$$\text{DAC} = \text{ALI}(\text{in } \mu\text{Ci}) / (2000 \text{ hours per working year} \times 60 \text{ minutes/hour} \times 2 \times 10^4 \text{ ml per minute}) = [\text{ALI} / 2.4 \times 10^9] \mu\text{Ci/ml},$$

where 2×10^4 ml is the volume of air breathed per minute at work by Reference Man under working conditions of light work.

The DAC values relate to one of two modes of exposure: either external submersion or the internal committed dose equivalents resulting from inhalation of radioactive materials. DACs based upon submersion are for immersion in a semi-infinite cloud of uniform concentration and apply to each radionuclide separately.

The ALI and DAC values include contributions to exposure by the single radionuclide named and any in-growth of daughter radionuclides produced in the body by decay of the parent. However, intakes that include both the parent and daughter radionuclides shall be treated by the general method appropriate for mixtures.

The values of ALI and DAC do not apply directly when the individual both ingests and inhales a radionuclide, when the individual is exposed to a mixture of radionuclides by either inhalation or ingestion or both, or when the individual is exposed to both internal and external irradiation. See R9-7-407. When an individual is exposed to radioactive materials which fall under several of the translocation classifications of the same radionuclide, such as Class D, Class W, or Class Y, the exposure may be evaluated as if it were a mixture of different radionuclides.

It should be noted that the classification of a compound as Class D, W, or Y is based on the chemical form of the compound and does not take into account the radiological half-life of different radionuclides. For this reason, values are given for Class D, W, and Y compounds, even for very short-lived radionuclides.

Table II "Effluent Concentrations"

The columns in Table II of this Appendix captioned "Effluents," "Air," and "Water" are applicable to the assessment and control of dose to the public, particularly in the implementation of the provisions of R9-7-415. The concentration values given in Columns 1 and 2 of Table II are equivalent to the radionuclide concentrations which, if inhaled or ingested continuously over the course of a year, would produce a total effective dose equivalent of 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem).

Consideration of nonstochastic limits has not been included in deriving the air and water effluent concentration limits because nonstochastic effects are presumed not to occur at or below the dose levels established for individual members of the public. For radionuclides, where the nonstochastic limit was governing in deriving the occupational DAC, the stochastic ALI was used in deriving the corresponding airborne effluent limit in Table II. For this reason,

the DAC and airborne effluent limits are not always proportional as they were in earlier versions of Appendix A of Article 4.

The air concentration values listed in Table II, Column 1 were derived by one of two methods. For those radionuclides for which the stochastic limit is governing, the occupational stochastic inhalation ALI was divided by 2.4×10^9 , relating the inhalation ALI to the DAC, as explained above, and then divided by a factor of 300. The factor of 300 includes the following components: a factor of 50 to relate the 0.05 Sv (5 rem) annual occupational dose limit to the 0.1 rem limit for members of the public, a factor of 3 to adjust for the difference in exposure time and the inhalation rate for a worker and that for members of the public; and a factor of 2 to adjust the occupational values, derived for adults, so that they are applicable to other age groups.

For those radionuclides for which submersion, that is external dose, is limiting, the occupational DAC in Table I, Column 3 was divided by 219. The factor of 219 is composed of a factor of 50, as described above, and a factor of 4.38 relating occupational exposure for 2,000 hours per year to full-time exposure (8,760 hours per year). Note that an additional factor of 2 for age considerations is not warranted in the submersion case.

The water concentrations were derived by taking the most restrictive occupational stochastic oral ingestion ALI and dividing by 7.3×10^7 . The factor of 7.3×10^7 (ml) includes the following components: the factors of 50 and 2 described above and a factor of 7.3×10^5 (ml) which is the annual water intake of Reference Man.

Note 2 of this Appendix provides groupings of radionuclides which are applicable to unknown mixtures of radionuclides. These groupings, including occupational inhalation ALIs and DACs, air and water effluent concentrations, and releases to sewer, require demonstrating that the most limiting radionuclides in successive classes are absent. The limit for the unknown mixture is defined when the presence of one of the listed radionuclides cannot be definitely excluded as being present either from knowledge of the radionuclide composition of the source or from actual measurements.

Table III "Releases to Sewers"

The monthly average concentrations for release to sanitary sewerage are applicable to the provisions in R9-7-435. The concentration values were derived by taking the most restrictive occupational stochastic oral ingestion ALI and dividing by 7.3×10^6 (ml). The factor of 7.3×10^6 (ml) is composed of a factor of 7.3×10^5 (ml), the annual water intake by Reference Man, and a factor of 10, such that the concentrations, if the sewage released by the licensee were the only source of water ingested by a Reference Man during a year, would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.5 rem.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

LIST OF ELEMENTS

<u>Name</u>	<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Atomic Number</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Atomic Number</u>
Actinium	Ac	89	Molybdenum	Mo	42
Aluminum	Al	13	Neodymium	Nd	60
Americium	Am	95	Neptunium	Np	93
Antimony	Sb	51	Nickel	Ni	28
Argon	Ar	18	Niobium	Nb	41
Arsenic	As	33	Nitrogen	N	7
Astatine	At	85	Osmium	Os	76
Barium	Ba	56	Oxygen	O	8
Berkelium	Bk	97	Palladium	Pd	46
Beryllium	Be	4	Phosphorus	P	15
Bismuth	Bi	83	Platinum	Pt	78
Bromine	Br	35	Plutonium	Pu	94
Cadmium	Cd	48	Polonium	Po	84
Calcium	Ca	20	Potassium	K	19
Californium	Cf	98	Praseodymium	Pr	59
Carbon	C	6	Promethium	Pm	61
Cerium	Ce	58	Protactinium	Pa	91
Cesium	Cs	55	Radium	Ra	88
Chlorine	Cl	17	Radon	Rn	86
Chromium	Cr	24	Rhenium	Re	75
Cobalt	Co	27	Rhodium	Rh	45
Copper	Cu	29	Rubidium	Rb	37
Curium	Cm	96	Ruthenium	Ru	44
Dysprosium	Dy	66	Samarium	Sm	62
Einsteinium	Es	99	Scandium	Sc	21
Erbium	Er	68	Selenium	Se	34
Europium	Eu	63	Silicon	Si	14
Fermium	Fm	100	Silver	Ag	47
Fluorine	F	9	Sodium	Na	11
Francium	Fr	87	Strontium	Sr	38
Gadolinium	Gd	64	Sulfur	S	16
Gallium	Ga	31	Tantalum	Ta	73
Germanium	Ge	32	Technetium	Tc	43
Gold	Au	79	Tellurium	Te	52
Hafnium	Hf	72	Terbium	Tb	65
Holmium	Ho	67	Thallium	Tl	81
Hydrogen	H	1	Thorium	Th	90
Indium	In	49	Thulium	Tm	69
Iodine	I	53	Tin	Sn	50
Iridium	Ir	77	Titanium	Ti	22
Iron	Fe	26	Tungsten	W	74
Krypton	Kr	36	Uranium	U	92
Lanthanum	La	57	Vanadium	V	23
Lead	Pb	82	Xenon	Xe	54
Lutetium	Lu	71	Ytterbium	Yb	70
Magnesium	Mg	12	Yttrium	Y	39
Manganese	Mn	25	Zinc	Zn	30
Mendelevium	Md	101	Zirconium	Zr	40
Mercury	Hg	80			

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
1	Hydrogen-3	Water, DAC includes skin absorption	8E+4	8E+4	2E-5	1E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		Gas (HT or T ₂) Submersion ¹ : Use above values as HT and T ₂ oxidize in air and in the body to HTO.						
4	Beryllium-7	W, all compounds except those given for Y	4E+4	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	6E-4	6E-3
		Y, oxides, halides, and nitrates	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
4	Beryllium-10	W, see ⁷ Be	1E+3	2E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	--
		LLI wall (1E+3)	-	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ⁷ Be	-	1E+1	6E-9	2E-11	-	-
6	Carbon-11 ²	Monoxide	-	1E+6	5E-4	2E-6	-	-
		Dioxide	-	6E+5	3E-4	9E-7	-	-
		Compounds	4E+5	4E+5	2E-4	6E-7	6E-3	6E-2
6	Carbon-14	Monoxide	-	2E+6	7E-4	2E-6	-	-
		Dioxide	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
		Compounds	2E+3	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	3E-5	3E-4
7	Nitrogen-13 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	4E-6	2E-8	-	-
8	Oxygen-15 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	4E-6	2E-8	-	-
9	Fluorine-18 ²	D, fluorides of H, Li, Na, K, Rb, Cs, and Fr	5E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		St wall (5E+4)	-	-	-	-	7E-4	7E-3
		W, fluorides of Be, Mg, Ca, Sr, Ba, Ra, Al, Ga, In, Tl, As, Sb, Bi, Fe, Ru, Os, Co, Ni, Pd, Pt, Cu, Ag, Au, Zn, Cd, Hg, Sc, Y, Ti, Zr, V, Nb, Ta, Mn, Tc, and Re	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
		Y, Lanthanum fluoride	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
11	Sodium-22	D, all compounds	4E+2	6E+2	3E-7	9E-10	6E-6	6E-5
11	Sodium-24	D, all compounds	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	5E-5	5E-4
12	Magnesium-28	D, all compounds except those given for W	7E+2	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	9E-6	9E-5
		W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, halides, and nitrates	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
13	Aluminum-26	D, all compounds except those given for W	4E+2	6E+1	3E-8	9E-11	6E-6	6E-5
		W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, halides, and nitrates	-	9E+1	4E-8	1E-10	-	-
14	Silicon-31	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	9E+3	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, and nitrates	-	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-
		Y, aluminosilicate glass	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
14	Silicon-32	D, see ³¹ Si	2E+3	2E+2	1E-7	3E-10	-	-
		LLI wall (3E+3)	-	-	-	-	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ³¹ Si	-	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	-	-
		Y, see ³¹ Si	-	5E+0	2E-9	7E-12	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
15	Phosphorus-32	D, all compounds except phosphates given for W	6E+2	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	9E-6	9E-5
		W, phosphates of Zn^{2+} , S^{3+} , Mg^{2+} , Fe^{3+} , Bi^{3+} , and Lanthanides	-	4E+2	2E-7	5E-10	-	-
15	Phosphorus-33	D, see ^{32}P	6E+3	8E+3	4E-6	1E-8	8E-5	8E-4
		W, see ^{32}P	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
16	Sulfur-35	Vapor	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-	-
		D, sulfides and sulfates except those given for W	1E+4	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
		LLI wall (8E+3)	6E+3	-	-	-	1E-4	1E-3
		W, elemental sulfur, sulfides of Sr, Ba, Ge, Sn, Pb, As, Sb, Bi, Cu, Ag, Au, Zn, Cd, Hg, W, and Mo. Sulfates of Ca, Sr, Ba, Ra, As, Sb, and Bi	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
17	Chlorine-36	D, chlorides of H, Li, Na, K, Rb, Cs, and Fr	2E+3	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, chlorides of Lanthanides, Be, Mg, Ca, Sr, Ba, Ra, Al, Ga, In, Tl, Ge, Sn, Pb, As, Sb, Bi, Fe, Ru, Os, Co, Rh, Ir, Ni, Pd, Pt, Cu, Ag, Au, Zn, Cd, Hg, Sc, Y, Ti, Zr, Hf, V, Nb, Ta, Cr, Mo, W, Mn, Tc, and Re	-	2E+2	1E-7	3E-10	-	-
17	Chlorine-38 ²	D, see ^{36}Cl	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
		St wall (3E+4)	-	-	-	-3E-4	3E-3	-
		W, see ^{36}Cl	-	5E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
17	Chlorine-39 ²	D, see ^{36}Cl	2E+4	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
		St wall (4E+4)	-	-	-	-5E-4	5E-3	-
		W, see ^{36}Cl	-	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
18	Argon-37	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E+0	6E-3	-	-
18	Argon-39	Submersion ¹	-	-	2E-4	8E-7	-	-
18	Argon-41	Submersion ¹	-	-	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
19	Potassium-40	D, all compounds	3E+2	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	4E-6	4E-5
19	Potassium-42	D, all compounds	5E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	6E-5	6E-4
19	Potassium-43	D, all compounds	6E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	9E-5	9E-4
19	Potassium-44 ²	D, all compounds	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
		St wall (4E+4)	-	-	-	-	5E-4	5E-3
19	Potassium-45 ²	D, all compounds	3E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St wall (5E+4)	-	-	-	-	7E-4	7E-3

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
20	Calcium-41	W, all compounds	3E+3	4E+3	2E-6	-	-	-
			Bone surf (4E+3)	Bone surf (4E+3)	-	5E-9	6E-5	6E-4
20	Calcium-45	W, all compounds	2E+3	8E+2	4E-7	1E-9	2E-5	2E-4
20	Calcium-47	W, all compounds	8E+2	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	1E-5	1E-4
21	Scandium-43	Y, all compounds	7E+3	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
21	Scandium-44m	Y, all compounds	5E+2	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	7E-6	7E-5
21	Scandium-44	Y, all compounds	4E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	5E-5	5E-4
21	Scandium-46	Y, all compounds	9E+2	2E+2	1E-7	3E-10	1E-5	1E-4
21	Scandium-47	Y, all compounds	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (3E+3)	-	-	-	4E-5	4E-4
21	Scandium-48	Y, all compounds	8E+2	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
21	Scandium-49 ²	Y, all compounds	2E+4	5E+4	2E-5	8E-8	3E-4	3E-3
22	Titanium-44	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	3E+2	1E+1	5E-9	2E-11	4E-6	4E-5
		W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, halides, and nitrates	-	3E+1	1E-8	4E-11	-	-
		Y, SrTiO	-	6E+0	2E-9	8E-12	-	-
22	Titanium-45	D, see ⁴⁴ Ti	9E+3	3E+4	1E-5	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ⁴⁴ Ti	-	4E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-
		Y, see ⁴⁴ Ti	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
23	Vanadium-47 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W	3E+4	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
			St wall (3E+4)	-	-	-	4E-4	4E-3
		W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, and halides	-	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
23	Vanadium-48	D, see ⁴⁷ V	6E+2	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	9E-6	9E-5
		W, see ⁴⁷ V	-	6E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
23	Vanadium-49	D, see ⁴⁷ V	7E+4	3E+4	1E-5	-	-	-
			LLI wall (9E+4)	Bone surf (3E+4)	-	5E-8	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see ⁴⁷ V	-	2E+4	8E-6	2E-8	-	-
24	Chromium-48	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	6E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	8E-5	8E-4
		W, halides and nitrates	-	7E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	7E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
24	Chromium-49 ²	D, see ⁴⁸ Cr	3E+4	8E+4	4E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ⁴⁸ Cr	-	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
		Y, see ⁴⁸ Cr	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
24	Chromium-51	D, see ⁴⁸ Cr	4E+4	5E+4	2E-5	6E-8	5E-4	5E-3
		W, see ⁴⁸ Cr	-	2E+4	1E-5	3E-8	-	-
		Y, see ⁴⁸ Cr	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
25	Manganese-51 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W	2E+4	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, oxides, hydroxides, halides, and nitrates	-	6E+4	3E-5	8E-8	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
25	Manganese-52m ²	D, see ⁵¹ Mn	3E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
			St wall (4E+4)	-	-	-	5E-4	5E-3
		W, see ⁵¹ Mn	-	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
25	Manganese-52	D, see ⁵¹ Mn	7E+2	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ⁵¹ Mn	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
25	Manganese-53	D, see ⁵¹ Mn	5E+4	1E+4	5E-6	-	7E-4	7E-3
				Bone surf (2E+4)	-	3E-8	-	-
		W, see ⁵¹ Mn	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
25	Manganese-54	D, see ⁵¹ Mn	2E+3	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ⁵¹ Mn	-	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
25	Manganese-56	D, see ⁵¹ Mn	5E+3	2E+4	6E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ⁵¹ Mn	-	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	-	-
26	Iron-52	D, all compounds except those given for W	9E+2	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, oxides, hydroxides, and halides	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
26	Iron-55	D, see ⁵² Fe	9E+3	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ⁵² Fe	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
26	Iron-59	D, see ⁵² Fe	8E+2	3E+2	1E-7	5E-10	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ⁵² Fe	-	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	-	-
26	Iron-60	D, see ⁵² Fe	3E+1	6E+0	3E-9	9E-12	4E-7	4E-6
		W, see ⁵² Fe	-	2E+1	8E-9	3E-11	-	-
27	Cobalt-55	W, all compounds except those given for Y	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, oxides, hydroxides, halides, and nitrates	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
27	Cobalt-56	W, see ⁵⁵ Co	5E+2	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	6E-6	6E-5
		Y, see ⁵⁵ Co	4E+2	2E+2	8E-8	3E-10	-	-
27	Cobalt-57	W, see ⁵⁵ Co	8E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	6E-5	6E-4
		Y, see ⁵⁵ Co	4E+3	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
27	Cobalt-58m	W, see ⁵⁵ Co	6E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	8E-4	8E-3
		Y, see ⁵⁵ Co	-	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
27	Cobalt-58	W, see ⁵⁵ Co	2E+3	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ⁵⁵ Co	1E+3	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
27	Cobalt-60m ²	W, see ⁵⁵ Co	1E+6	4E+6	2E-3	6E-6	-	-
			St wall (1E+6)	-	-	-	2E-2	2E-1
		Y, see ⁵⁵ Co	-	3E+6	1E-3	4E-6	-	-
27	Cobalt-60	W, see ⁵⁵ Co	5E+2	2E+2	7E-8	2E-10	3E-6	3E-5
		Y, see ⁵⁵ Co	2E+2	3E+1	1E-8	5E-11	-	-
27	Cobalt-61 ²	W, see ⁵⁵ Co	2E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		Y, see ⁵⁵ Co	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
27	Cobalt-62m ²	W, see ⁵⁵ Co St wall	4E+4 (5E+4)	2E+5 -	7E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 7E-4	- 7E-3
28	Nickel-56	Y, see ⁵⁵ Co D, all compounds except those given for W W, oxides, hydroxides, and carbides Vapor	- 1E+3 - -	2E+5 2E+3 1E+3 1E+3	6E-5 8E-7 5E-7 5E-7	2E-7 3E-9 2E-9 2E-9	- 2E-5 - -	- 2E-4 - -
28	Nickel-57	D, see ⁵⁶ Ni W, see ⁵⁶ Ni Vapor	2E+3 - -	5E+3 3E+3 6E+3	2E-6 1E-6 3E-6	7E-9 4E-9 9E-	2E-5 - -	2E-4 - -
28	Nickel-59	D, see ⁵⁶ Ni W, see ⁵⁶ Ni Vapor	2E+4 - -	4E+3 7E+3 2E+3	2E-6 3E-6 8E-7	5E-9 1E-8 3E-9	3E-4 - -	3E-3 - -
28	Nickel-63	D, see ⁵⁶ Ni W, see ⁵⁶ Ni Vapor	9E+3 - -	2E+3 3E+3 8E+2	7E-7 1E-6 3E-7	2E-9 4E-9 1E-9	1E-4 - -	1E-3 - -
28	Nickel-65	D, see ⁵⁶ Ni W, see ⁵⁶ Ni Vapor	8E+3 - -	2E+4 3E+4 2E+4	1E-5 1E-5 7E-6	3E-8 4E-8 2E-8	1E-4 - -	1E-3 - -
28	Nickel-66	D, see ⁵⁶ Ni LLI wall W, see ⁵⁶ Ni Vapor	4E+2 (5E+2) - -	2E+3 - 6E+2 3E+3	7E-7 - 3E-7 1E-6	2E-9 - 9E-10 4E-9	- 6E-6 - -	- 6E-5 - -
29	Copper-60 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y St wall W, sulfides, halides, and nitrates Y, oxides and hydroxides	3E+4 (3E+4) - -	9E+4 - 1E+5 1E+5	4E-5 - 5E-5 4E-5	1E-7 - 2E-7 1E-7	- 4E-4 - -	- 4E-3 - -
29	Copper-61	D, see ⁶⁰ Cu W, see ⁶⁰ Cu Y, see ⁶⁰ Cu	1E+4 - -	3E+4 4E+4 4E+4	1E-5 2E-5 1E-5	4E-8 6E-8 5E-8	2E-4 - -	2E-3 - -
29	Copper-64	D, see ⁶⁰ Cu W, see ⁶⁰ Cu Y, see ⁶⁰ Cu	1E+4 - -	3E+4 2E+4 2E+4	1E-5 1E-5 9E-6	4E-8 3E-8 3E-8	2E-4 - -	2E-3 - -
29	Copper-67	D, see ⁶⁰ Cu W, see ⁶⁰ Cu Y, see ⁶⁰ Cu	5E+3 - -	8E+3 5E+3 5E+3	3E-6 2E-6 2E-6	1E-8 7E-9 6E-9	6E-5 - -	6E-4 - -
30	Zinc-62	Y, all compounds	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	2E-5	2E-4
30	Zinc-63 ²	Y, all compounds St wall	2E+4 (3E+4)	7E+4 -	3E-5 -	9E-8 -	- 3E-4	- 3E-3

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col. 3 DAC	Col. 1 Air	Col. 2 Water	Monthly Average
			ALI (μ Ci)	ALI (μ Ci)	DAC (μ Ci/ml)	Air (μ Ci/ml)	Water (μ Ci/ml)	Concentration (μ Ci/ml)
30	Zinc-65	Y, all compounds	4E+2	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	5E-6	5E-5
30	Zinc-69m	Y, all compounds	4E+3	7E+3	3E-6	1E-8	6E-5	6E-4
30	Zinc-69 ²	Y, all compounds	6E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	8E-4	8E-3
30	Zinc-71m	Y, all compounds	6E+3	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	8E-5	8E-4
30	Zinc-72	Y, all compounds	1E+3	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
31	Gallium-65 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W	5E+4 St wall (6E+4),	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
		W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, halides, and nitrates	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
31	Gallium-66	D, see ⁶⁵ Ga	1E+3	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ⁶⁵ Ga	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
31	Gallium-67	D, see ⁶⁵ Ga	7E+3	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ⁶⁵ Ga	-	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
31	Gallium-68 ²	D, see ⁶⁵ Ga	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ⁶⁵ Ga	-	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
31	Gallium-70 ²	D, see ⁶⁵ Ga	5E+4 St wall (7E+4)	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
		W, see ⁶⁵ Ga	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
31	Gallium-72	D, see ⁶⁵ Ga	1E+3	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ⁶⁵ Ga	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
31	Gallium-73	D, see ⁶⁵ Ga	5E+3	2E+4	6E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ⁶⁵ Ga	-	2E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
32	Germanium-66	D, all compounds except those given for W	2E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, oxides, sulfides, and halides	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
32	Germanium-67 ²	D, see ⁶⁶ Ge	3E+4 St wait (4E+4)	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
		W, see ⁶⁶ Ge	-	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
32	Germanium-68	D, see ⁶⁶ Ge	5E+3	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	6E-5	6E-4
		W, see ⁶⁶ Ge	-	1E+2	4E-8	1E-10	-	-
32	Germanium-69	D, see ⁶⁶ Ge	1E+4	2E+4	6E-6	2E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ⁶⁶ Ge	-	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
32	Germanium-71	D, see ⁶⁶ Ge	5E+5	4E+5	2E-4	6E-7	7E-3	7E-2
		W, see ⁶⁶ Ge	-	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
32	Germanium-75 ²	D, see ⁶⁶ Ge	4E+4 St wall (7E+4)	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		W, see ⁶⁶ Ge	-	8E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
32	Germanium-77	D, see ⁶⁶ Ge	9E+3	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ⁶⁶ Ge	-	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
32	Germanium-78 ²	D, see ⁶⁶ Ge	2E+4	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	-	-
			St wall (2E+4)	-	-	-	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ⁶⁶ Ge	-	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	-	-
33	Arsenic-69 ²	W, all compounds	3E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
			St wall (4E+4)	-	-	-	6E-4	6E-3
33	Arsenic-70 ²	W, all compounds	1E+4	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	2E-4	2E-3
33	Arsenic-71	W, all compounds	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	5E-5	5E-4
33	Arsenic-72	W, all compounds	9E+2	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
33	Arsenic-73	W, all compounds	8E+3	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	1E-4	1E-3
33	Arsenic-74	W, all compounds	1E+3	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	2E-5	2E-4
33	Arsenic-76	W, all compounds	1E+3	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
33	Arsenic-77	W, all compounds	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (5E+3)	-	-	-	6E-5	6E-4
33	Arsenic-78 ²	W, all compounds	8E+3	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
34	Selenium-70 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, and elemental Se	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
34	Selenium-73m ²	D, see ⁷⁰ Se	6E+4	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ⁷⁰ Se	3E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
34	Selenium-73	D, see ⁷⁰ Se	3E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ⁷⁰ Se	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
34	Selenium-75	D, see ⁷⁰ Se	5E+2	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	7E-6	7E-5
		W, see ⁷⁰ Se	-	6E+2	3E-7	8E-10	-	-
34	Selenium-79	D, see ⁷⁰ Se	6E+2	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	8E-6	8E-5
		W, see ⁷⁰ Se	-	6E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
34	Selenium-81m ²	D, see ⁷⁰ Se	4E+4	7E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ⁷⁰ Se	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
34	Selenium-81 ²	D, see ⁷⁰ Se	6E+4	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
			St wall (8E+4)	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see ⁷⁰ Se	-	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	-	-
34	Selenium-83 ²	D, see ⁷⁰ Se	4E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ⁷⁰ Se	3E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
35	Bromine-74m ²	D, bromides of H, Li, Na, K, Rb, Cs, and Fr	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	-	-
			St wall (2E+4)	-	-	-	3E-4	3E-3

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
		W, Bromides of lanthanides, Be, Mg, Ca, Sr, Ba, Ra, Al, Ga, In, Tl, Ge, Sn, Pb, As, Sb, Bi, Fe, Ru, Os, Co, Rh, Ir, Ni, Pd, Pt, Cu, Ag, Au, Zn, Cd, Hg, Sc, Y, Ti, Zr, Hf, V, Nb, Ta, Mn, Tc, and Re	-	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
35	Bromine-74 ²	D, sec ^{74m} Br	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		St wall (4E+4)	-	-	-	-	5E-4	5E-3
		W, sec ^{74m} Br	-	8E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
35	Bromine-75 ²	D, sec ^{74m} Br	3E+4	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
		St wall (4E+4)	-	-	-	-	5E-4	5E-3
		W, sec ^{74m} Br	-	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
35	Bromine-76	D, sec ^{74m} Br	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	5E-5	5E-4
		W, sec ^{74m} Br	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
35	Bromine-77	D, sec ^{74m} Br	2E+4	2E+4	1E-5	3E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, sec ^{74m} Br	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
35	Bromine-80m	D, sec ^{74m} Br	2E+4	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, sec ^{74m} Br	-	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
35	Bromine-80 ²	D, sec ^{74m} Br	5E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
		St wall (9E+4)	-	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
		W, sec ^{74m} Br	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
35	Bromine-82	D, sec ^{74m} Br	3E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	4E-5	4E-4
		W, sec ^{74m} Br	-	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	-	-
35	Bromine-83	D, sec ^{74m} Br	5E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
		St wall (7E+4)	-	-	-	-	9E-4	9E-3
		W, sec ^{74m} Br	-	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
35	Bromine-84 ²	D, sec ^{74m} Br	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
		St wall (3E+4)	-	-	-	-	4E-4	4E-3
		W, sec ^{74m} Br	-	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
36	Krypton-74 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
36	Krypton-76	Submersion ¹	-	-	9E-6	4E-8	-	-
36	Krypton-77 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	4E-6	2E-8	-	-
36	Krypton-79	Submersion ¹	-	-	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
36	Krypton-81	Submersion ¹	-	-	7E-4	3E-6	-	-
36	Krypton-83m ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E-2	5E-5	-	-
36	Krypton-85m	Submersion ¹	-	-	2E-5	1E-7	-	-
36	Krypton-85	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E-4	7E-7	-	-
36	Krypton-87 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
36	Krypton-88	Submersion ¹	-	-	2E-6	9E-9	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
37	Rubidium-79 ²	D, all compounds	4E+4 St wall (6E+4)	1E+5 -	5E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 8E-4	- 8E-3
37	Rubidium-81m ²	D, all compounds	2E+5 St wall (3E+5)	3E+5 -	1E-4 -	5E-7 -	- 4E-3	- 4E-2
37	Rubidium-81	D, all compounds	4E+4	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	5E-4	5E-3
37	Rubidium 82m	D, all compounds	1E+4	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	2E-4	2E-3
37	Rubidium-83	D, all compounds	6E+2	1E+3	4E-7	1E-9	9E-6	9E-5
37	Rubidium-84	D, all compounds	5E+2	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	7E-6	7E-5
37	Rubidium-86	D, all compounds	5E+2	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	7E-6	7E-5
37	Rubidium-87	D, all compounds	1E+3	2E+3	6E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
37	Rubidium-88 ²	D, all compounds	2E+4 St wall (3E+4)	6E+4 -	3E-5 -	9E-8 -	- 4E-4	- 4E-3
37	Rubidium-89 ²	D, all compounds	4E+4 St wall (6E+4)	1E+5 -	6E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 9E-4	- 9E-3
38	Strontium-80 ²	D, all soluble compounds except SrTiO Y, all insoluble compounds and SrTiO	4E+3 -	1E+4 1E+4	5E-6 5E-6	2E-8 2E-8	6E-5 -	6E-4 -
38	Strontium-81 ²	D, see ⁸⁰ Sr Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr	3E+4 2E+4	8E+4 8E+4	3E-5 3E-5	1E-7 1E-7	3E-4 -	3E-3 -
38	Strontium-82	D, see ⁸⁰ Sr	3E+2 LLI wall (2E+2)	4E+2 -	2E-7 -	6E-10 -	- 3E-6	- 3E-5
38	Strontium-83	Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr D, see ⁸⁰ Sr Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr	2E+2 3E+3 2E+3	9E+1 7E+3 4E+3	4E-8 3E-6 1E-6	1E-10 1E-8 5E-9	- 3E-5 -	- 3E-4 -
38	Strontium-85m ²	D, see ⁸⁰ Sr Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr	2E+5 -	6E+5 8E+5	3E-4 4E-4	9E-7 1E-6	3E-3 -	3E-2 -
38	Strontium-85	D, see ⁸⁰ Sr Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr	3E+3 -	3E+3 2E+3	1E-6 6E-7	4E-9 2E-9	4E-5 -	4E-4 -
38	Strontium-87m	D, see ⁸⁰ Sr Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr	5E+4 4E+4	1E+5 2E+5	5E-5 6E-5	2E-7 2E-7	6E-4 -	6E-3 -
38	Strontium-89	D, see ⁸⁰ Sr	6E+2 LLI wall (6E+2)	8E+2 -	4E-7 -	1E-9 -	- 8E-6	- 8E-5
38	Strontium-90	Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr D, see ⁸⁰ Sr	5E+2 3E+1 Bone surf (4E+1)	1E+2 2E+1 Bone surf (2E+1)	6E-8 8E-9 -	2E-10 -	- -	- 5E-6
38	Strontium-91	Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr D, see ⁸⁰ Sr Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr	- 2E+3 -	4E+0 6E+3 4E+3	2E-9 2E-6 1E-6	6E-12 8E-9 5E-9	- 2E-5 -	- 2E-4 -

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
38	Strontium-92	D, see ^{80}Sr	3E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		Y, see ^{80}Sr	-	7E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
39	Yttrium-86m ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	5E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
39	Yttrium-86	W, see ^{86m}Y	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
39	Yttrium-87	W, see ^{86m}Y	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
39	Yttrium-88	W, see ^{86m}Y	1E+3	3E+2	1E-7	3E-10	1E-5	1E-4
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	2E+2	1E-7	3E-10	-	-
39	Yttrium-90m	W, see ^{86m}Y	8E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
39	Yttrium-90	W, see ^{86m}Y	4E+2	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
		LLI wall (5E+2)	-	-	-	-	7E-6	7E-5
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	6E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
39	Yttrium-91m ²	W, see ^{86m}Y	1E+5	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	2E-3	2E-2
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
39	Yttrium-91	W, see ^{86m}Y	5E+2	2E+2	7E-8	2E-10	-	-
		LLI wall (6E+2)	-	-	-	-	8E-6	8E-5
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	-	-
39	Yttrium-92	W, see ^{86m}Y	3E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
39	Yttrium-93	W, see ^{86m}Y	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
39	Yttrium-94 ²	W, see ^{86m}Y	2E+4	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		St wall (3E+4)	-	-	-	-	4E-4	4E-3
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
39	Yttrium-95 ²	W, see ^{86m}Y	4E+4	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St wall (5E+4)	-	-	-	-	7E-4	7E-3
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
40	Zirconium-86	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	1E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, oxides, hydroxides, halides, and nitrates	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
		Y, carbide	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
40	Zirconium-88	D, see ^{86}Zr	4E+3	2E+2	9E-8	3E-10	5E-5	5E-4
		W, see ^{86}Zr	-	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{86}Zr	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
40	Zirconium-89	D, see ^{86}Zr	2E+3	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ^{86}Zr	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{86}Zr	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
40	Zirconium-93	D, see ^{86}Zr	1E+3	6E+0	3E-9	-	-	-
			Bone surf (3E+3)	Bone surf (2E+1)	-	2E-11	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{86}Zr	-	2E+1	1E-8	-	-	-
			-	Bone surf (6E+1)	-	9E-11	-	-
		Y, see ^{86}Zr	-	6E+1	2E-8	-	-	-
			-	Bone surf (7E+1)	-	9E-11	-	-
40	Zirconium-95	D, see ^{86}Zr	1E+3	1E+2	5E-8	-	2E-5	2E-4
			-	Bone surf (3E+2)	-	4E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{86}Zr	-	4E+2	2E-7	5E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{86}Zr	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
40	Zirconium-97	D, see ^{86}Zr	6E+2	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	9E-6	9E-5
		W, see ^{86}Zr	-	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{86}Zr	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
41	Niobium-88 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	5E+4	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
			St wall (7E+4)	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
41	Niobium-89 ² (66 min)	W, see ^{88}Nb	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	-	-
41	Niobium-89 (122 min)	W, see ^{88}Nb	5E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	2E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
41	Niobium-90	W, see ^{88}Nb	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
41	Niobium-93m	W, see ^{88}Nb	9E+3	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (1E+4)	-	-	-	2E-4	2E-3
		Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	2E+2	7E-8	2E-10	-	-
41	Niobium-94	W, see ^{88}Nb	9E+2	2E+2	8E-8	3E-10	1E-5	1E-4
		Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	2E+1	6E-9	2E-11	-	-
41	Niobium-95m	W, see ^{88}Nb	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (2E+3)	-	-	-	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9-	-	-
41	Niobium-95	W, see ^{88}Nb	2E+3	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9-	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
41	Niobium-96	W, see ^{88}Nb	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
41	Niobium-97 ²	W, see ^{88}Nb	2E+4	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
		Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
41	Niobium-98 ²	W, see ^{88}Nb	1E+4	5E+4	2E-5	8E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
42	Molybdenum-90	D, all compounds except those given for Y	4E+3	7E+3	3E-6	1E-8	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, oxides, hydroxides, and MoS	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
42	Molybdenum-93m	D, see ^{90}Mo	9E+3	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	6E-5	6E-4
		Y, see ^{90}Mo	4E+3	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
42	Molybdenum-93	D, see ^{90}Mo	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	8E-9	5E-5	5E-4
		Y, see ^{90}Mo	2E+4	2E+2	8E-8	2E-10	-	-
42	Molybdenum-99	D, see ^{90}Mo	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (1E+3)	-	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{90}Mo	1E+3	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
42	Molybdenum-101 ²	D, see ^{90}Mo	4E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St wall (5E+4)	-	-	-	-	7E-4	7E-3
		Y, see ^{90}Mo	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
43	Technetium-93m ²	D, All compounds except those given for W	7E+4	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		W, oxides, hydroxides, halides, and nitrates	-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
43	Technetium-93	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	3E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
43	Technetium-94m ²	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
43	Technetium-94	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	9E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	2E+4	1E-5	3E-8	-	-
43	Technetium-95m	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	8E-9	5E-5	5E-4
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
43	Technetium-95	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	1E+4	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
43	Technetium-96m ²	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	2E+5	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	2E-3	2E-2
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	-	-
43	Technetium-96	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
43	Technetium-97m	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	5E+3	7E+3	3E-6	-	6E-5	6E-4
		St wall (7E+3)	-	-	-	1E-8	-	-
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
43	Technetium-97	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	4E+4	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	5E-4	5E-3
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-
43	Technetium-98	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	1E+3	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
43	Technetium-99m	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	8E+4	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	-	-
43	Technetium-99	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	-	6E-5	6E-4
		St wall	-	(6E+3)	-	8E-9	-	-
43	Technetium-101 ²	W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
		D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	9E+4	3E+5	1E-4	5E-7	-	-
43	Technetium-104 ²	St wall	(1E+5)	-	-	-	2E-3	2E-2
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	4E+5	2E-4	5E-7	-	-
43	Technetium-104 ²	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		St wall	(3E+4)	-	-	-	4E-4	4E-3
44	Ruthenium-94 ²	W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
		D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
44	Ruthenium-97	W, halides	-	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
44	Ruthenium-97	D, see ^{94}Ru	8E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ^{94}Ru	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
44	Ruthenium-103	Y, see ^{94}Ru	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
		D, see ^{94}Ru	2E+3	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	3E-5	3E-4
44	Ruthenium-103	W, see ^{94}Ru	-	1E+3	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{94}Ru	-	6E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
44	Ruthenium-105	D, see ^{94}Ru	5E+3	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ^{94}Ru	-	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
44	Ruthenium-105	Y, see ^{94}Ru	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
		D, see ^{94}Ru	2E+2	9E+1	4E-8	1E-10	-	-
44	Ruthenium-106	LLI wall	(2E+2)	-	-	-	3E-6	3E-5
		W, see ^{94}Ru	-	5E+1	2E-8	8E-11	-	-
45	Rhodium-99m	Y, see ^{94}Ru	-	1E+1	5E-9	2E-11	-	-
		D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	2E-4	2E-3
45	Rhodium-99	W, halides	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	7E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
45	Rhodium-99	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
45	Rhodium-99	Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
45	Rhodium-100	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	-	-
45	Rhodium-101m	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	6E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	8E-5	8E-4
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	8E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
45	Rhodium-101	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	2E+3	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	2E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
45	Rhodium-102m	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	1E+3	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	-	-
		LLI wall (1E+3)	-	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	4E+2	2E-7	5E-10	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	-	-
		D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	6E+2	9E+1	4E-8	1E-10	8E-6	8E-5
45	Rhodium-102	W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	2E+2	7E-8	2E-10	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	6E+1	2E-8	8E-11	-	-
45	Rhodium-103m ²	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	4E+5	1E+6	5E-4	2E-6	6E-3	6E-2
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	1E+6	5E-4	2E-6	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	1E+6	5E-4	2E-6	-	-
45	Rhodium-105	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	4E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
		LLI wall (4E+3)	-	-	-	-	5E-5	5E-4
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-
		D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	8E+3	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
45	Rhodium-106m	W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	4E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-
45	Rhodium-107 ²	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	7E+4	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	-	-
		St wall (9E+4)	-	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	3E+5	1E-4	3E-7	-	-
46	Palladium-100	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	1E+3	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, nitrates	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
		D, see ^{100}Pd	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	2E-4	2E-3
46	Palladium-101	W, see ^{100}Pd	-	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{100}Pd	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
46	Palladium-103	D, see ^{100}Pd	6E+3	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (7E+3)	-	-	-	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ^{100}Pd	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{100}Pd	-	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
46	Palladium-107	D, see ^{100}Pd	3E+4	2E+4	9E-6	-	-	-
			LLI wall (4E+4)	Kidneys (2E+4)	-	3E-8	5E-4	5E-3
		W, see ^{100}Pd	-	7E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{100}Pd	-	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	-	-
46	Palladium-109	D, see ^{100}Pd	2E+3	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{100}Pd	-	5E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{100}Pd	-	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
47	Silver-102 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	5E+4	2E+5	8E-5	2E-7	-	-
			St wall (6E+4)	-	-	-	9E-4	9E-3
		W, nitrates and sulfides	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
47	Silver-103 ²	D, see ^{102}Ag	4E+4	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	5E-4	5E-3
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
47	Silver-104m ²	D, see ^{102}Ag	3E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
47	Silver-104 ²	D, see ^{102}Ag	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
47	Silver-105	D, see ^{102}Ag	3E+3	1E+3	4E-7	1E-9	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-
47	Silver-106m	D, see ^{102}Ag	8E+2	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
47	Silver-106 ²	D, see ^{102}Ag	6E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
			St Wall (6E+4)	-	-	-	9E-4	9E-3
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
47	Silver-108m	D, see ^{102}Ag	6E+2	2E+2	8E-8	3E-10	9E-6	9E-5
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	2E+1	1E-8	3E-11	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
47	Silver-110m	D, see ^{102}Ag	5E+2	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	6E-6	6E-5
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	2E+2	8E-8	3E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	9E+1	4E-8	1E-10	-	-
47	Silver-111	D, see ^{102}Ag	9E+2	2E+3	6E-7	-	-	-
		LLI wall (1E+3)		Liver (2E+3)	-	2E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
47	Silver-112	Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
		D, see ^{102}Ag	3E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
47	Silver-115 ²	Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
		D, see ^{102}Ag	3E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
		St wall (3E+4)		-	-	-	4E-4	4E-3
48	Cadmium-104 ²	W, see ^{102}Ag	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
48	Cadmium-107	W, sulfides, halides, and nitrates	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
		D, see ^{104}Cd	2E+4	5E+4	2E-5	8E-8	3E-4	3E-3
48	Cadmium-109	W, see ^{104}Cd	-	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
		D, see ^{104}Cd	3E+2	4E+1	1E-8	-	-	-
48	Cadmium-113m	Kidneys (4E+2)		Kidneys (5E+1)	-	7E-11	6E-6	6E-5
		W, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+2	5E-8	-	-	-
		Kidneys (1E+2)		Kidneys (1E+2)	-	2E-10	-	-
48	Cadmium-113	Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	-	-
		D, see ^{104}Cd	2E+1	2E+0	1E-9	-	-	-
		Kidneys (4E+1)		Kidneys (4E+0)	-	5E-12	5E-7	5E-6
48	Cadmium-113	W, see ^{104}Cd	-	8E+0	4E-9	-	-	-
		Kidneys (1E+1)		Kidneys (1E+1)	-	2E-11	-	-
		Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+1	5E-9	2E-11	-	-
48	Cadmium-113	D, see ^{104}Cd	2E+1	2E+0	9E-10	-	-	-
		Kidneys (3E+1)		Kidneys (3E+0)	-	5E-12	4E-7	4E-6
		W, see ^{104}Cd	-	8E+0	3E-9	-	-	-
48	Cadmium-113	Kidneys (1E+1)		Kidneys (1E+1)	-	2E-11	-	-
		Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+1	6E-9	2E-11	-	-
		D, see ^{104}Cd	2E+1	2E+0	9E-10	-	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
48	Cadmium-115m	D, see ^{104}Cd	3E+2	5E+1	2E-8	-	4E-6	4E-5
				Kidneys				
			-	(8E+1)	-	1E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
48	Cadmium-115	D, see ^{104}Cd	9E+2	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (1E+3)	-	-	-	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
48	Cadmium-117m	D, see ^{104}Cd	5E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	6E-5	6E-4
		W, see ^{104}Cd	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
48	Cadmium-117	D, see ^{104}Cd	5E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	6E-5	6E-4
		W, see ^{104}Cd	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
49	Indium-109	D, all compounds except those given for W	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, oxides, hydroxides, halides, and nitrates	-	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
49	Indium-110 ² (69.1 min)	D, see ^{109}In	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ^{109}In	-	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
49	Indium-110 (4.9 h)	D, see ^{109}In	5E+3	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ^{109}In	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
49	Indium-111	D, see ^{109}In	4E+3	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	6E-5	6E-4
		W, see ^{109}In	-	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
49	Indium-112 ²	D, see ^{109}In	2E+5	6E+5	3E-4	9E-7	2E-3	2E-2
	-	W, see ^{109}In	-	7E+5	3E-4	1E-6	-	-
49	Indium-113m ²	D, see ^{109}In	5E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	7E-4	7E-3
	-	W, see ^{109}In	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
49	Indium-114m	D, see ^{109}In	3E+2	6E+1	3E-8	9E-11	-	-
			LLI wall (4E+2)	-	-	-	5E-6	5E-5
		W, see ^{109}In	-	1E+2	4E-8	1E-10	-	-
49	Indium-115m	D, see ^{109}In	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
	-	W, see ^{109}In	-	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
49	Indium-115	D, see ^{109}In	4E+1	1E+0	6E-10	2E-12	5E-7	5E-6
	-	W, see ^{109}In	-	5E+0	2E-9	8E-12	-	-
49	Indium-116m ²	D, see ^{109}In	2E+4	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ^{109}In	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
49	Indium-117m ²	D, see ^{109}In	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	2E-4	2E-3
	-	W, see ^{109}In	-	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
49	Indium-117 ²	D, see ^{109}In	6E+4	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	8E-4	8E-3
		W, see ^{109}In	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
49	Indium-119m ²	D, see ¹⁰⁹ In	4E+4 St wall (5E+4)	1E+5 -	5E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 7E-4	- 7E-3
50	Tin-110	W, see ¹⁰⁹ In D, all compounds except those given for W W, sulfides, oxides, hydroxides, halides, nitrates, and stannic phosphate	- 4E+3 -	1E+5 1E+4 1E+4	6E-5 5E-6 5E-6	2E-7 2E-8 2E-8	- 5E-5 -	- 5E-4 -
50	Tin-111 ²	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	7E+4	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
50	Tin-113	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	2E+3 LLI wall (2E+3)	1E+3 -	5E-7 -	2E-9 -	- 3E-5	- 3E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	5E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
50	Tin-117m	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	2E+3 LLI wall (2E+3)	1E+3 Bone surf (2E+3)	5E-7 -	- 3E-9	- 3E-5	- 3E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
50	Tin-119m	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	3E+3 LLI wall (4E+3)	2E+3 -	1E-6 -	3E-9 -	- 6E-5	- 6E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	1E+3	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
50	Tin-121m	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	3E+3 LLI wall (4E+3)	9E+2 -	4E-7 -	1E-9 -	- 5E-5	- 5E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	5E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
50	Tin-121	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	6E+3 LLI wall (6E+3)	2E+4 -	6E-6 -	2E-8 -	- 8E-5	- 8E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
50	Tin-123m ²	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	5E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	7E-4	7E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
50	Tin-123	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	5E+2 LLI wall (6E+2)	6E+2 -	3E-7 -	9E-10 -	- 9E-6	- 9E-5
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	2E+2	7E-8	2E-10	-	-
50	Tin-125	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	4E+2 LLI wall (5E+2)	9E+2 -	4E-7 -	1E-9 -	- 6E-6	- 6E-5
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	4E+2	1E-7	5E-10	-	-
50	Tin-126	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	3E+2	6E+1	2E-8	8E-11	4E-6	4E-5
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	7E+1	3E-8	9E-11	-	-
50	Tin-127	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	7E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	9E-5	9E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
50	Tin-128 ²	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	9E+3	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	4E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-
51	Antimony-115 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W W, oxides, hydroxides, halides, sulfides, sulfates, and nitrates	8E+4	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	1E-3	1E-2
			-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-116m ²	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-116 ²	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	7E+4	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
		St wall (9E+4)	-	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	3E+5	1E-4	5E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-117	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	7E+4	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	9E-4	9E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-118m	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	6E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	5E+3	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	-	-
51	Antimony-119	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	2E+4	5E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	2E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
51	Antimony-120 ² (16 min)	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	1E+5	4E+5	2E-4	6E-7	-	-
		St wall (2E+5)	-	-	-	-	2E-3	2E-2
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	5E+5	2E-4	7E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-120 (5.76 d)	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	1E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	9E+2	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
51	Antimony-122	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	8E+2	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (8E+2)	-	-	-	-	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	7E+2	1E+3	4E-7	2E-9	-	-
51	Antimony-124m ²	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	3E+5	8E+5	4E-4	1E-6	3E-3	3E-2
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	2E+5	6E+5	2E-4	8E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-124	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	6E+2	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	7E-6	7E-5
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	5E+2	2E+2	1E-7	3E-10	-	-
51	Antimony-125	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	2E+3	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	-	-
51	Antimony-126m ²	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	5E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
		St wall (7E+4)	-	-	-	-	9E-4	9E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-126	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	6E+2	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	7E-6	7E-5
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	5E+2	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	-	-
51	Antimony-127	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	8E+2	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (8E+2)	-	-	-	-	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	7E+2	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
51	Antimony-128 ² (10.4 min)	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	8E+4 St wall (1E+5)	4E+5 - -	2E-4 -	5E-7 -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	4E+5	2E-4	6E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-128 (9.01 h)	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	1E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
51	Antimony-129	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	3E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
51	Antimony-130 ²	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	2E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-131 ²	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	1E+4 Thyroid (2E+4)	2E+4 Thyroid (4E+4)	1E-5 -	- 6E-8	- 2E-4	- 2E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	- -	2E+4 Thyroid (4E+4)	1E-5 -	- 6E-8	- -	- -
52	Tellurium-116	D, all compounds except those given for W W, oxides, hydroxides, and nitrates	8E+3 -	2E+4 3E+4	9E-6 1E-5	3E-8 4E-8	1E-4 -	1E-3 -
52	Tellurium-121m	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	5E+2 Bone surf (7E+2)	2E+2 Bone surf (4E+2)	8E-8 -	- 5E-10	- 1E-5	- 1E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	-	-
52	Tellurium-121	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	3E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
52	Tellurium-123m	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	6E+2 Bone surf (1E+3)	2E+2 Bone surf (5E+2)	9E-8 -	- 8E-10	- 1E-5	- 1E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	5E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
52	Tellurium-123	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	5E+2 Bone surf (1E+3)	2E+2 Bone surf (5E+2)	8E-8 -	- 7E-10	- 2E-5	- 2E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	- -	4E+2 Bone surf (1E+3)	2E-7 -	- 2E-9	- -	- -
52	Tellurium-125m	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	1E+3 Bone surf (1E+3)	4E+2 Bone surf (1E+3)	2E-7 -	- 1E-9	- 2E-5	- 2E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
52	Tellurium-127m	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	6E+2 -	3E+2 Bone surf (4E+2)	1E-7 -	- 6E-10	9E-6 -	9E-5 -
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
52	Tellurium-127	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	7E+3	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration (μCi/ml)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col. 3	Col. 1	Col. 2	
			ALI (μCi)	ALI (μCi)	DAC (μCi/ml)	Air (μCi/ml)	Water (μCi/ml)	
52	Tellurium-129m	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	5E+2	6E+2	3E-7	9E-10	7E-6	7E-5
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	2E+2	1E-7	3E-10	-	-
52	Tellurium-129 ²	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	3E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
52	Tellurium-131m	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	3E+2	4E+2	2E-7	-	-	-
			Thyroid (6E+2)	Thyroid (1E+3)	-	2E-9	8E-6	8E-5
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	4E+2	2E-7	-	-	-
			Thyroid (9E+2)	-	1E-9	-	-	
52	Tellurium-131 ²	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	3E+3	5E+3	2E-6	-	-	-
			Thyroid (6E+3)	Thyroid (1E+4)	-	2E-8	8E-5	8E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	5E+3	2E-6	-	-	-
			Thyroid (1E+4)	-	2E-8	-	-	
52	Tellurium-132	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	2E+2	2E+2	9E-8	-	-	-
			Thyroid (7E+2)	Thyroid (8E+2)	-	1E-9	9E-6	9E-5
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	2E+2	9E-8	-	-	-
			Thyroid (6E+2)	-	9E-10	-	-	
52	Tellurium-133m ²	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	3E+3	5E+3	2E-6	-	-	-
			Thyroid (6E+3)	Thyroid (1E+4)	-	2E-8	9E-5	9E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	5E+3	2E-6	-	-	-
			Thyroid (1E+4)	-	2E-8	-	-	
52	Tellurium-133 ²	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	1E+4	2E+4	9E-6	-	-	-
			Thyroid (3E+4)	Thyroid (6E+4)	-	8E-8	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	2E+4	9E-6	-	-	-
			Thyroid (6E+4)	-	8E-8	-	-	
52	Tellurium-134 ²	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	2E+4	2E+4	1E-5	-	-	-
			Thyroid (2E+4)	Thyroid (5E+4)	-	7E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	2E+4	1E-5	-	-	-
			Thyroid (5E+4)	-	7E-8	-	-	
53	Iodine-120m ²	D, all compounds	1E+4	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	-	-
			Thyroid (1E+4)	-	-	-	2E-4	2E-3
53	Iodine-120 ²	D, all compounds	4E+3	9E+3	4E-6	-	-	-
			Thyroid (8E+3)	Thyroid (1E+4)	-	2E-8	1E-4	1E-3

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col. 3 DAC	Col. 1 Air	Col. 2 Water	Monthly Average
			ALI (μ Ci)	ALI (μ Ci)	(μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)	Concentration (μ Ci/ml)
53	Iodine-121	D, all compounds	1E+4 Thyroid (3E+4)	2E+4 Thyroid (5E+4)	8E-6 - -	- 7E-8 -	- 4E-4 -	- 4E-3 -
53	Iodine-123	D, all compounds	3E+3 Thyroid (1E+4)	6E+3 Thyroid (2E+4)	3E-6 - -	- 2E-8 -	- 1E-4 -	- 1E-3 -
53	Iodine-124	D, all compounds	5E+1 Thyroid (2E+2)	8E+1 Thyroid (3E+2)	3E-8 - -	- 4E-10 -	- 2E-6 -	- 2E-5 -
53	Iodine-125	D, all compounds	4E+1 Thyroid (1E+2)	6E+1 Thyroid (2E+2)	3E-8 - -	- 3E-10 -	- 2E-6 -	- 2E-5 -
53	Iodine-126	D, all compounds	2E+1 Thyroid (7E+1)	4E+1 Thyroid (1E+2)	1E-8 - -	- 2E-10 -	- 1E-6 -	- 1E-5 -
53	Iodine-128 ²	D, all compounds	4E+4 St wall (6E+4)	1E+5 - -	5E-5 - -	2E-7 - -	- 8E-4 -	- 8E-3 -
53	Iodine-129	D, all compounds	5E+0 Thyroid (2E+1)	9E+0 Thyroid (3E+1)	4E-9 - -	- 4E-11 -	- 2E-7 -	- 2E-6 -
53	Iodine-130	D, all compounds	4E+2 Thyroid (1E+3)	7E+2 Thyroid (2E+3)	3E-7 - -	- 3E-9 -	- 2E-5 -	- 2E-4 -
53	Iodine-131	D, all compounds	3E+1 Thyroid (9E+1)	5E+1 Thyroid (2E+2)	2E-8 - -	- 2E-10 -	- 1E-6 -	- 1E-5 -
53	Iodine-132m ²	D, all compounds	4E+3 Thyroid (1E+4)	8E+3 Thyroid (2E+4)	4E-6 - -	- 3E-8 -	- 1E-4 -	- 1E-3 -
53	Iodine-132	D, all compounds	4E+3 Thyroid (9E+3)	8E+3 Thyroid (1E+4)	3E-6 - -	- 2E-8 -	- 1E-4 -	- 1E-3 -
53	Iodine-133	D, all compounds	1E+2 Thyroid (5E+2)	3E+2 Thyroid (9E+2)	1E-7 - -	- 1E-9 -	- 7E-6 -	- 7E-5 -
53	Iodine-134 ²	D, all compounds	2E+4 Thyroid (3E+4)	5E+4 - -	2E-5 - -	6E-8 - -	- 4E-4 -	- 4E-3 -
53	Iodine-135	D, all compounds	8E+2 Thyroid (3E+3)	2E+3 Thyroid (4E+3)	7E-7 - -	- 6E-9 -	- 3E-5 -	- 3E-4 -
54	Xenon-120 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
54	Xenon-121 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	2E-6	1E-8	-	-
54	Xenon-122	Submersion ¹	-	-	7E-5	3E-7	-	-
54	Xenon-123	Submersion ¹	-	-	6E-6	3E-8	-	-
54	Xenon-125	Submersion ¹	-	-	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
54	Xenon-127	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E-5	6E-8	-	-
54	Xenon-129m	Submersion ¹	-	-	2E-4	9E-7	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
54	Xenon-131m	Submersion ¹	-	-	4E-4	2E-6	-	-
54	Xenon-133m	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E-4	6E-7	-	-
54	Xenon-133	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E-4	5E-7	-	-
54	Xenon-135m ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	9E-6	4E-8	-	-
54	Xenon-135	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E-5	7E-8	-	-
54	Xenon-138 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	4E-6	2E-8	-	-
55	Cesium-125 ²	D, all compounds	5E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St wall	(9E+4)	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
55	Cesium-127	D, all compounds	6E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	9E-4	9E-3
55	Cesium-129	D, all compounds	2E+4	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	3E-4	3E-3
55	Cesium-130 ²	D, all compounds	6E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
		St wall	(1E+5)	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
55	Cesium-131	D, all compounds	2E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	3E-4	3E-3
55	Cesium-132	D, all compounds	3E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	4E-5	4E-4
55	Cesium-134m	D, all compounds	1E+5	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St wall	(1E+5)	-	-	-	2E-3	2E-2
55	Cesium-134	D, all compounds	7E+1	1E+2	4E-8	2E-10	9E-7	9E-6
55	Cesium-135m ²	D, all compounds	1E+5	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	1E-3	1E-2
55	Cesium-135	D, all compounds	7E+2	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
55	Cesium-136	D, all compounds	4E+2	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	6E-6	6E-5
55	Cesium-137	D, all compounds	1E+2	2E+2	6E-8	2E-10	1E-6	1E-5
55	Cesium-138 ²	D, all compounds	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
		St wall	(3E+4)	-	-	-	4E-4	4E-3
56	Barium-126 ²	D, all compounds	6E+3	2E+4	6E-6	2E-8	8E-5	8E-4
56	Barium-128	D, all compounds	5E+2	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	7E-6	7E-5
56	Barium-131m ²	D, all compounds	4E+5	1E+6	6E-4	2E-6	-	-
		St wall	(5E+5)	-	-	-	7E-3	7E-2
56	Barium-131	D, all compounds	3E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
56	Barium-133m	D, all compounds	2E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
		LLI wall	(3E+3)	-	-	-	4E-5	4E-4
56	Barium-133	D, all compounds	2E+3	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	2E-5	2E-4
56	Barium-135m	D, all compounds	3E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	4E-5	4E-4
56	Barium-139 ²	D, all compounds	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	2E-4	2E-3
56	Barium-140	D, all compounds	5E+2	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
		LLI wall	(6E+2)	-	-	-	8E-6	8E-5
56	Barium-141 ²	D, all compounds	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
56	Barium-142 ²	D, all compounds	5E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	7E-4	7E-3
57	Lanthanum-131 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W, oxides and hydroxides	5E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	6E-4	6E-3
			-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
57	Lanthanum-132	D, see ^{131}La	3E+3	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{131}La	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
57	Lanthanum-135	D, see ^{131}La	4E+4	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	5E-4	5E-3
		W, see ^{131}La	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
57	Lanthanum-137	D, see ^{131}La	1E+4	6E+1	3E-8	-	2E-4	2E-3
				Liver				
			-	(7E+1)	-	1E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{131}La	-	3E+2	1E-7	-	-	-
57	Lanthanum-138			Liver				
			-	(3E+2)	-	4E-10	-	-
		D, see ^{131}La	9E+2	4E+0	1E-9	5E-12	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ^{131}La	-	1E+1	6E-9	2E-11	-	-
57	Lanthanum-140	D, see ^{131}La	6E+2	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	9E-6	9E-5
		W, see ^{131}La	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
57	Lanthanum-141	D, see ^{131}La	4E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	5E-5	5E-4
		W, see ^{131}La	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
57	Lanthanum-142 ²	D, see ^{131}La	8E+3	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ^{131}La	-	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-
57	Lanthanum-143 ²	D, see ^{131}La	4E+4	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
				St wall				
			(4E+4)	-	-	-	5E-4	5E-3
		W, see ^{131}La	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
58	Cerium-134	W, all compounds except those given for Y	5E+2	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
			LLI wall					
			(6E+2)	-	-	-	8E-6	8E-5
		Y, oxides, hydroxides, and fluorides	-	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
58	Cerium-135	W, see ^{134}Ce	2E+3	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{134}Ce	-	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
58	Cerium-137m	W, see ^{134}Ce	2E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
				LLI wall				
			(2E+3)	-	-	-	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ^{134}Ce	-	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	-	-
58	Cerium-137	W, see ^{134}Ce	5E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	7E-4	7E-3
		Y, see ^{134}Ce	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
58	Cerium-139	W, see ^{134}Ce	5E+3	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	7E-5	7E-4
		Y, see ^{134}Ce	-	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
58	Cerium-141	W, see ^{134}Ce	2E+3	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
				LLI wall				
			(2E+3)	-	-	-	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ^{134}Ce	-	6E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
58	Cerium-143	W, see ^{134}Ce	1E+3	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
				LLI wall				
			(1E+3)	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{134}Ce	-	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
58	Cerium-144	W, see ^{134}Ce	2E+2 LLI wall (3E+2)	3E+1 -	1E-8 -	4E-11 -	- 3E-6	- 3E-5
		Y, see ^{134}Ce	-	1E+1	6E-9	2E-11	-	-
59	Praseodymium-136 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	5E+4 St wall (7E+4)	2E+5 -	1E-4 -	3E-7 -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
		Y, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, and fluorides	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
59	Praseodymium-137 ²	W, see ^{136}Pr	4E+4	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	5E-4	5E-3
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
59	Praseodymium-138m	W, see ^{136}Pr	1E+4	5E+4	2E-5	8E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
59	Praseodymium-139	W, see ^{136}Pr	4E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	6E-4	6E-3
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
59	Praseodymium-142m ²	W, see ^{136}Pr	8E+4	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
59	Praseodymium-142	W, see ^{136}Pr	1E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
59	Praseodymium-143	W, see ^{136}Pr	9E+2 LLI wall (1E+3)	8E+2 -	3E-7 -	1E-9 -	- 2E-5	- 2E-4
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
59	Praseodymium-144 ²	W, see ^{136}Pr	3E+4 St wall (4E+4)	1E+5 -	5E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 6E-4	- 6E-3
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
59	Praseodymium-145	W, see ^{136}Pr	3E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
59	Praseodymium-147 ²	W, see ^{136}Pr	5E+4 St wall (8E+4)	2E+5 -	8E-5 -	3E-7 -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
60	Neodymium-136 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	1E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		Y, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, and fluorides	-	5E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
60	Neodymium-138	W, see ^{136}Nd	2E+3	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ^{136}Nd	-	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	-	-
60	Neodymium-139m	W, see ^{136}Nd	5E+3	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		Y, see ^{136}Nd	-	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
60	Neodymium-139 ²	W, see ^{136}Nd	9E+4	3E+5	1E-4	5E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		Y, see ^{136}Nd	-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
60	Neodymium-141	W, see ^{136}Nd	2E+5	7E+5	3E-4	1E-6	2E-3	2E-2
		Y, see ^{136}Nd	-	6E+5	3E-4	9E-7	-	-
60	Neodymium-147	W, see ^{136}Nd	1E+3	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (1E+3)	-	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
60	Neodymium-149 ²	Y, see ^{136}Nd	-	8E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
		W, see ^{136}Nd	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
60	Neodymium-151 ²	Y, see ^{136}Nd	-	2E+4	1E-5	3E-8	-	-
		W, see ^{136}Nd	7E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	9E-4	9E-3
60	Neodymium-151 ²	Y, see ^{136}Nd	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
61	Promethium-141 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	5E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
		St wall (6E+4)	-	-	-	-	8E-4	8E-3
61	Promethium-143	Y, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, and fluorides	-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
		W, see ^{141}Pm	5E+3	6E+2	2E-7	8E-10	7E-5	7E-4
61	Promethium-144	Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
		W, see ^{141}Pm	1E+3	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	2E-5	2E-4
61	Promethium-145	Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{141}Pm	1E+4	2E+2	7E-8	-	1E-4	1E-3
61	Promethium-146	Bone surf (2E+2)	-	-	-	3E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	2E+2	8E-8	3E-10	-	-
61	Promethium-147	W, see ^{141}Pm	2E+3	5E+1	2E-8	7E-11	2E-5	2E-4
		Y see ^{141}Pm	-	4E+1	2E-8	6E-11	-	-
61	Promethium-148m	W see ^{141}Pm	4E+3	1E+2	5E-8	-	-	-
		LLI wall (5E+3)	-	(2E+2)	-	3E-10	7E-5	7E-4
61	Promethium-148	Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	1E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{141}Pm	7E+2	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	1E-5	1E-4
61	Promethium-148	Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	3E+2	1E-7	5E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{141}Pm	4E+2	5E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
0		LLI wall (5E+2)	-	-	-	-	7E-6	7E-5
		Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	-	-
61	Promethium-150	LLI wall (1E+3)	-	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	2E+3	8E-7	2E-9	-	-
61	Promethium-151	W, see ^{141}Pm	5E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
62	Samarium-141m ²	W, see ^{141}Pm	2E+3	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
62	Samarium-141m ²	W, all compounds	3E+4	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
62	Samarium-141 ²	W, all compounds	5E+4 St wall (6E+4)	2E+5 -	8E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 8E-4	- 8E-3
62	Samarium-142 ²	W, all compounds	8E+3	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
62	Samarium-145	W, all compounds	6E+3	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	8E-5	8E-4
62	Samarium-146	W, all compounds	1E+1 Bone surf (3E+1)	4E2 Bone surf (6E-2)	1E-11 -	- 9E-14	- 3E-7	- 3E-6
62	Samarium-147	W, all compounds	2E+1 Bone surf (3E+1)	4E2 Bone surf (7E-2)	2E-11 -	- 1E-13	- 4E-7	- 4E-6
62	Samarium-151	W, all compounds	1E+4 LLI wall (1E+4)	1E+2 Bone surf (2E+2)	4E-8 -	- 2E-10	- 2E-4	- 2E-3
62	Samarium-153	W, all compounds	2E+3 LLI wall (2E+3)	3E+3 -	1E-6 -	4E-9 -	- 3E-5	- 3E-4
62	Samarium-155 ²	W, all compounds	6E+4 St wall (8E+4)	2E+5 -	9E-5 -	3E-7 -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
62	Samarium-156	W, all compounds	5E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	7E-5	7E-4
63	Europium-145	W, all compounds	2E+3	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	2E-5	2E-4
63	Europium-146	W, all compounds	1E+3	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
63	Europium-147	W, all compounds	3E+3	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	4E-5	4E-4
63	Europium-148	W, all compounds	1E+3	4E+2	1E-7	5E-10	1E-5	1E-4
63	Europium-149	W, all compounds	1E+4	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	2E-4	2E-3
63	Europium-150 (12.62 h)	W, all compounds	3E+3	8E+3	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
63	Europium-150 (34.2 y)	W, all compounds	8E+2	2E+1	8E-9	3E-11	1E-5	1E-4
63	Europium-152m	W, all compounds	3E+3	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	4E-5	4E-4
63	Europium-152	W, all compounds	8E+2	2E+1	1E-8	3E-11	1E-5	1E-4
63	Europium-154	W, all compounds	5E+2	2E+1	8E-9	3E-11	7E-6	7E-5
63	Europium-155	W, all compounds	4E+3 Bone surf -	9E+1 (1E+2)	4E-8 -	- 2E-10	5E-5 -	5E-4 -
63	Europium-156	W, all compounds	6E+2	5E+2	2E-7	6E-10	8E-6	8E-5
63	Europium-157	W, all compounds	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	3E-5	3E-4
63	Europium-158 ²	W, all compounds	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	3E-4	3E-3
64	Gadolinium-145 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W	5E+4 St wall (5E+4)	2E+5 -	6E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 6E-4	- 6E-3
		W, oxides, hydroxides, and fluorides	-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
64	Gadolinium-146	D, see ¹⁴⁵ Gd	1E+3	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ¹⁴⁵ Gd	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
64	Gadolinium-147	D, see ¹⁴⁵ Gd	2E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ¹⁴⁵ Gd	-	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col. 3 DAC	Col. 1 Air	Col. 2 Water	Monthly Average
			ALI (μ Ci)	ALI (μ Ci)	(μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)	Concentration (μ Ci/ml)
64	Gadolinium-148	D, see ^{145}Gd	1E+1 Bone surf (2E+1)	8E+3 Bone surf (2E+2)	3E-12 -	- 2E-14	- 3E-7	- 3E-6
		W, see ^{145}Gd	-	3E-2 Bone surf (6E-2)	1E-11 -	- 8E-14	- -	- -
64	Gadolinium-149	D, see ^{145}Gd	3E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{145}Gd	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
64	Gadolinium-151	D, see ^{145}Gd	6E+3 Bone surf -	4E+2 (6E+2)	2E-7 -	- 9E-10	9E-5 -	9E-4 -
		W, see ^{145}Gd	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
64	Gadolinium-152	D, see ^{145}Gd	2E+1 Bone surf (3E+1)	1E-2 Bone surf (2E-2)	4E-12 -	- 3E-14	- 4E-7	- 4E-6
		W, see ^{145}Gd	-	4E-2 Bone surf (8E-2)	2E-11 -	- 1E-13	- -	- -
64	Gadolinium-153	D, see ^{145}Gd	5E+3 Bone surf -	1E+2 (2E+2)	6E-8 -	- 3E-10	6E-5 -	6E-4 -
		W, see ^{145}Gd	-	6E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
64	Gadolinium-159	D, see ^{145}Gd	3E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{145}Gd	-	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-
65	Terbium-147 ²	W, all compounds	9E+3	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	1E-4	1E-3
65	Terbium-149	W, all compounds	5E+3	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	7E-5	7E-4
65	Terbium-150	W, all compounds	5E+3	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	7E-5	7E-4
65	Terbium-151	W, all compounds	4E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	5E-5	5E-4
65	Terbium-153	W, all compounds	5E+3	7E+3	3E-6	1E-8	7E-5	7E-4
65	Terbium-154	W, all compounds	2E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	2E-5	2E-4
65	Terbium-155	W, all compounds	6E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	8E-5	8E-4
65	Terbium-156m (5.0 h)	W, all compounds	2E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	2E-4	2E-3
65	Terbium-156m (24.4 h)	W, all compounds	7E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	1E-4	1E-3
65	Terbium-156	W, all compounds	1E+3	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
65	Terbium-157	W, all compounds	5E+4 LLI wall (5E+4)	3E+2 Bone surf (6E+2)	1E-7 -	- 8E-10	- 7E-4	- 7E-3
65	Terbium-158	W, all compounds	1E+3	2E+1	8E-9	3E-11	2E-5	2E-4
65	Terbium-160	W, all compounds	8E+2	2E+2	9E-8	3E-10	1E-5	1E-4
65	Terbium-161	W, all compounds	2E+3 LLI wall (2E+3)	2E+3 -	7E-7 -	2E-9 -	- 3E-5	- 3E-4
66	Dysprosium-155	W, all compounds	9E+3	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
66	Dysprosium-157	W, all compounds	2E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
66	Dysprosium-159	W, all compounds	1E+4	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	2E-4	2E-3
66	Dysprosium-165	W, all compounds	1E+4	5E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
66	Dysprosium-166	W, all compounds	6E+2	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (8E+2)	-	-	-	1E-5	1E-4
67	Holmium-155 ²	W, all compounds	4E+4	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	6E-4	6E-3
67	Holmium-157 ²	W, all compounds	3E+5	1E+6	6E-4	2E-6	4E-3	4E-2
67	Holmium-159 ²	W, all compounds	2E+5	1E+6	4E-4	1E-6	3E-3	3E-2
67	Holmium-161	W, all compounds	1E+5	4E+5	2E-4	6E-7	1E-3	1E-2
67	Holmium-162m ²	W, all compounds	5E+4	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	7E-4	7E-3
67	Holmium-162 ²	W, all compounds	5E+5	2E+6	1E-3	3E-6	-	-
			St wall (8E+5)	-	-	-	1E-2	1E-1
67	Holmium-164m ²	W, all compounds	1E+5	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	1E-3	1E-2
67	Holmium-164 ²	W, all compounds	2E+5	6E+5	3E-4	9E-7	-	-
			St wall (2E+5)	-	-	-	3E-3	3E-2
67	Holmium-166m	W, all compounds	6E+2	7E+0	3E-9	9E-12	9E-6	9E-5
67	Holmium-166	W, all compounds	9E+2	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (9E+2)	-	-	-	1E-5	1E-4
67	Holmium-167	W, all compounds	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	2E-4	2E-3
68	Erbium-161	W, all compounds	2E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	2E-4	2E-3
68	Erbium-165	W, all compounds	6E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	9E-4	9E-3
68	Erbium-169	W, all compounds	3E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (4E+3)	-	-	-	5E-5	5E-4
68	Erbium-171	W, all compounds	4E+3	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	5E-5	5E-4
68	Erbium-172	W, all compounds	1E+3	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (E+3)	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
69	Thulium-162 ²	W, all compounds	7E+4	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
			St wall (7E+4)	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
69	Thulium-166	W, all compounds	4E+3	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	6E-5	6E-4
69	Thulium-167	W, all compounds	2E+3	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (2E+3)	-	-	-	3E-5	3E-4
69	Thulium-170	W, all compounds	8E+2	2E+2	9E-8	3E-10	-	-
			LLI wall (1E+3)	-	-	-	1E-5	1E-4
69	Thulium-171	W, all compounds	1E+4	3E+2	1E-7	-	-	-
			LLI wall Bone surf (1E+4)	(6E+2)	-	8E-10	2E-4	2E-3
69	Thulium-172	W, all compounds	7E+2	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (8E+2)	-	-	-	1E-5	1E-4
69	Thulium-173	W, all compounds	4E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	6E-5	6E-4
69	Thulium-175 ²	W, all compounds	7E+4	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
			St wall (9E+4)	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
70	Ytterbium-162 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y Y, oxides, hydroxides, and fluorides	7E+4 -	3E+5 3E+5	1E-4 1E-4	4E-7 4E-7	1E-3 -	1E-2 -
70	Ytterbium-166	W, see ¹⁶² Yb Y, see ¹⁶² Yb	1E+3 -	2E+3 2E+3	8E-7 8E-7	3E-9 3E-9	2E-5 -	2E-4 -
70	Ytterbium-167 ²	W, see ¹⁶² Yb Y, see ¹⁶² Yb	3E+5 -	8E+5 7E+5	3E-4 3E-4	1E-6 1E-6	4E-3 -	4E-2 -
70	Ytterbium-169	W, see ¹⁶² Yb Y, see ¹⁶² Yb	2E+3 -	8E+2 7E+2	4E-7 3E-7	1E-9 1E-9	2E-5 -	2E-4 -
70	Ytterbium-175	W, see ¹⁶² Yb	3E+3	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (3E+3)		-	-	-	4E-5	4E-4
		Y, see ¹⁶² Yb	-	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
70	Ytterbium-177 ²	W, see ¹⁶² Yb Y, see ¹⁶² Yb	2E+4 -	5E+4 5E+4	2E-5 2E-5	7E-8 6E-8	2E-4 -	2E-3 -
70	Ytterbium-178 ²	W, see ¹⁶² Yb Y, see ¹⁶² Yb	1E+4 -	4E+4 4E+4	2E-5 2E-5	6E-8 5E-8	2E-4 -	2E-3 -
71	Lutetium-169	W, all compounds except those given for Y Y, oxides, hydroxides, and fluorides	3E+3 -	4E+3 4E+3	2E-6 2E-6	6E-9 6E-9	3E-5 -	3E-4 -
71	Lutetium-170	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	1E+3 -	2E+3 2E+3	9E-7 8E-7	3E-9 3E-9	2E-5 -	2E-4 -
71	Lutetium-171	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	2E+3 -	2E+3 2E+3	8E-7 8E-7	3E-9 3E-9	3E-5 -	3E-4 -
71	Lutetium-172	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	1E+3 -	1E+3 1E+3	5E-7 5E-7	2E-9 2E-9	1E-5 -	1E-4 -
71	Lutetium-173	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	5E+3	3E+2	1E-7	-	7E-5	7E-4
			-	Bone surf (5E+2)	-	6E-10	-	-
		Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
71	Lutetium-174m	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	2E+3	2E+2	1E-7	-	-	-
		LLI wall (3E+3)		Bone surf (3E+2)	-	5E-10	4E-5	4E-4
		Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	-	2E+2	9E-8	3E-10	-	-
71	Lutetium-174	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	5E+3	1E+2	5E-8	-	7E-5	7E-4
			-	Bone surf (2E+2)	-	3E-10	-	-
		Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	-	2E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
71	Lutetium-176m	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	8E+3 -	3E+4 2E+4	1E-5 9E-6	3E-8 3E-8	1E-4 -	1E-3 -
71	Lutetium-176	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	7E+2	5E+0	2E-9	-	1E-5	1E-4
			-	Bone surf (1E+1)	-	2E-11	-	-
		Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	-	8E+0	3E-9	1E-1	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col. 3 DAC	Col. 1 Air	Col. 2 Water	Monthly Average
			ALI (μ Ci)	ALI (μ Ci)	(μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)	Concentration (μ Ci/ml)
71	Lutetium-177m	W, see ^{169}Lu	7E+2	1E+2	5E-8	-	1E-5	1E-4
				Bone surf				
			-	(1E+2)	-	2E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{169}Lu	-	8E+1	3E-8	1E-10	-	-
71	Lutetium-177	W, see ^{169}Lu	2E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
			LLI wall					
			(3E+3)	-	-	-	4E-5	4E-4
		Y, see ^{169}Lu	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
71	Lutetium-178m ²	W, see ^{169}Lu	5E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
			St. wall					
			(6E+4)	-	-	-	8E-4	8E-3
		Y, see ^{169}Lu	-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
71	Lutetium-178 ²	W, see ^{169}Lu	4E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
			St wall					
			(4E+4)	-	-	-	6E-4	6E-3
		Y, see ^{169}Lu	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
71	Lutetium-179	W, see ^{169}Lu	6E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	9E-5	9E-4
		Y, see ^{169}Lu	-	2E+4	6E-6	3E-8	-	-
72	Hafnium-170	D, all compounds except those given for W	3E+3	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	4E-5	4E-4
		W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, and nitrates	-	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
72	Hafnium-172	D, see ^{170}Hf	1E+3	9E+0	4E-9	-	2E-5	2E-4
				Bone surf				
			-	(2E+1)	-	3E-11	-	-
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	4E+1	2E-8	-	-	-
				Bone surf				
			-	(6E+1)	-	8E-11	-	-
72	Hafnium-173	D, see ^{170}Hf	5E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
72	Hafnium-175	D, see ^{170}Hf	3E+3	9E+2	4E-7	-	4E-5	4E-4
				Bone surf				
			-	(1E+3)	-	1E-9	-	-
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
72	Hafnium-177m ²	D, see ^{170}Hf	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
72	Hafnium-178m	D, see ^{170}Hf	3E+2	1E+0	5E-10	-	3E-6	3E-5
				Bone surf				
			-	(2E+0)	-	3E-12	-	-
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	5E+0	2E-9	-	-	-
				Bone surf				
			-	(9E+0)	-	1E-11	-	-
72	Hafnium-179m	D, see ^{170}Hf	1E+3	3E+2	1E-7	-	1E-5	1E-4
				Bone surf				
			-	(6E+2)	-	8E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	6E+2	3E-7	8E-10	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
72	Hafnium-180m	D, see ^{170}Hf	7E+3	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
72	Hafnium-181	D, see ^{170}Hf	1E+3	2E+2	7E-8	-	2E-5	2E-4
				Bone surf (4E+2)	-	6E-10	-	-
72	Hafnium-182m ²	W, see ^{170}Hf	-	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	-	-
		D, see ^{170}Hf	4E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	5E-4	5E-3
72	Hafnium-182	W, see ^{170}Hf	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		D, see ^{170}Hf	2E+2	8E-1	3E-10	-	-	-
72			Bone surf (4E+2)	Bone surf (2E+0)	-	2E-12	5E-6	5E-5
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	3E+0	1E-9	-	-	-
72	Hafnium-183 ²		-	Bone surf (7E+0)	-	1E-11	-	-
		D, see ^{170}Hf	2E+4	5E+4	2E-5	6E-8	3E-4	3E-3
72	Hafnium-184	W, see ^{170}Hf	-	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
		D, see ^{170}Hf	2E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	3E-5	3E-4
72		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
73	Tantalum-172 ²							
		W, all compounds except those given for Y	4E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	5E-4	5E-3
73	Tantalum-173	Y, elemental Ta, oxides, hydroxides, halides, carbides, nitrates, and nitrides	-	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
		W, see ^{172}Ta	7E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	9E-5	9E-4
73	Tantalum-174 ²	Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
		W, see ^{172}Ta	3E+4	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
73	Tantalum-175	Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
		W, see ^{172}Ta	6E+3	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	8E-5	8E-4
73	Tantalum-176	Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
		W, see ^{172}Ta	4E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	5E-5	5E-4
73	Tantalum-177	Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
		W, see ^{172}Ta	1E+4	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	2E-4	2E-3
73	Tantalum-178	Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
		W, see ^{172}Ta	2E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	2E-4	2E-3
73	Tantalum-179	Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		W, see ^{172}Ta	2E+4	5E+3	2E-6	8E-9	3E-4	3E-3
73	Tantalum-180m	Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
		W, see ^{172}Ta	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
73	Tantalum-180	Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
		W, see ^{172}Ta	1E+3	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	2E-5	2E-4
73		Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	2E+1	1E-8	3E-11	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
73	Tantalum-182m ²	W, see ¹⁷² Ta	2E+5 St wall (2E+5)	5E+5 -	2E-4 -	8E-7 -	- 3E-3	- 3E-2
		Y, see ¹⁷² Ta	-	4E+5	2E-4	6E-7	-	-
73	Tantalum-182	W, see ¹⁷² Ta	8E+2	3E+2	1E-7	5E-10	1E-5	1E-4
		Y, see ¹⁷² Ta	-	1E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
73	Tantalum-183	W, see ¹⁷² Ta	9E+2 LLI wall (1E+3)	1E+3 -	5E-7 -	2E-9 -	- 2E-5	- 2E-4
		Y, see ¹⁷² Ta	-	1E+3	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
73	Tantalum-184	W, see ¹⁷² Ta	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	8E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ¹⁷² Ta	-	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	-	-
73	Tantalum-185 ²	W, see ¹⁷² Ta	3E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
		Y, see ¹⁷² Ta	-	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
73	Tantalum-186 ²	W, see ¹⁷² Ta	5E+4 St wall (7E+4)	2E+5 -	1E-4 -	3E-7 -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
		Y, see ¹⁷² Ta	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
74	Tungsten-176	D, all compounds	1E+4	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	1E-4	1E-3
74	Tungsten-177	D, all compounds	2E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
74	Tungsten-178	D, all compounds	5E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	7E-5	7E-4
74	Tungsten-179 ²	D, all compounds	5E+5	2E+6	7E-4	2E-6	7E-3	7E-2
74	Tungsten-181	D, all compounds	2E+4	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	2E-4	2E-3
74	Tungsten-185	D, all compounds	2E+3 LLI wall (3E+3)	7E+3 -	3E-6 -	9E-9 -	- 4E-5	- 4E-4
74	Tungsten-187	D, all compounds	2E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	3E-5	3E-4
74	Tungsten-188	D, all compounds	4E+2 LLI wall (5E+2)	1E+3 -	5E-7 -	2E-9 -	- 7E-6	- 7E-5
75	Rhenium-177 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W	9E+4 St wall (1E+5)	3E+5 -	1E-4 -	4E-7 -	- 2E-3	- 2E-2
		W, oxides, hydroxides, and nitrates	-	4E+5	1E-4	5E-7	-	-
75	Rhenium-178 ²	D, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	7E+4 St wall (1E+5)	3E+5 -	1E-4 -	4E-7 -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
		W, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
75	Rhenium-181	D, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	5E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	-	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
75	Rhenium-182 (12.7 h)	D, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	7E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	9E-5	9E-4
		W, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	-	2E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
75	Rhenium-182 (64.0 h)	D, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	1E+3	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
75	Rhenium-184m	D, see ^{177}Re	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	-	-
75	Rhenium-184	D, see ^{177}Re	2E+3	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
75	Rhenium-186m	D, see ^{177}Re	1E+3	2E+3	7E-7	-	-	-
			St wall (2E+3)	St wall (2E+3)	-	3E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	2E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
75	Rhenium-186	D, see ^{177}Re	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-
75	Rhenium-187	D, see ^{177}Re	6E+5	8E+5	4E-4	-	8E-3	8E-2
			St wall -	(9E+5)	-	1E-6	-	-
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
75	Rhenium-188m ²	D, see ^{177}Re	8E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
75	Rhenium-188	D, see ^{177}Re	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
75	Rhenium-189	D, see ^{177}Re	3E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
76	Osmium-180 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	1E+5	4E+5	2E-4	5E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		W, halides and nitrates	-	5E+5	2E-4	7E-7	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	5E+5	2E-4	6E-7	-	-
76	Osmium-181 ²	D, see ^{180}Os	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	5E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
76	Osmium-182	D, see ^{180}Os	2E+3	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
76	Osmium-185	D, see ^{180}Os	2E+3	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
76	Osmium-189m	D, see ^{180}Os	8E+4	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
76	Osmium-191m	D, see ^{180}Os	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
76	Osmium-191	D, see ^{180}Os	2E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (3E+3)	-	-	-	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
76	Osmium-193	D, see ^{180}Os	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (2E+3)	-	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
76	Osmium-194	Y, see ^{180}Os	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
		D, see ^{180}Os	4E+2	4E+1	2E-8	6E-11	-	-
		LLI wall (6E+2)	-	-	-	-	8E-6	8E-5
77	Iridium-182 ²	W, see ^{180}Os	-	6E+1	2E-8	8E-11	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	8E+0	3E-9	1E-11	-	-
		D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	4E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
77	Iridium-184	St wall (4E+4)	-	-	-	-	6E-4	6E-3
		W, halides, nitrates, and metallic iridium	-	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
77	Iridium-185	D, see ^{182}Ir	8E+3	2E+4	1E-5	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
77	Iridium-186	D, see ^{182}Ir	5E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
77	Iridium-187	D, see ^{182}Ir	2E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-
77	Iridium-188	D, see ^{182}Ir	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
77	Iridium-189	D, see ^{182}Ir	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
77	Iridium-190m ²	D, see ^{182}Ir	5E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (5E+3)	-	-	-	-	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	-	-
77	Iridium-190	Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
		D, see ^{182}Ir	2E+5	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	2E-3	2E-2
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
77	Iridium-190	Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
		D, see ^{182}Ir	1E+3	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	1E+3	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
77	Iridium-190	Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col. 3 DAC	Col. 1 Air	Col. 2 Water	Monthly Average
			ALI (μ Ci)	ALI (μ Ci)	DAC (μ Ci/ml)	Air (μ Ci/ml)	Water (μ Ci/ml)	Concentration (μ Ci/ml)
77	Iridium-192m	D, see ^{182}Ir	3E+3	9E+1	4E-8	1E-10	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+2	9E-8	3E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+1	6E-9	2E-11	-	-
77	Iridium-192	D, see ^{182}Ir	9E+2	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+2	9E-8	3E-10	-	-
77	Iridium-194m	D, see ^{182}Ir	6E+2	9E+1	4E-8	1E-10	9E-6	9E-5
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+2	7E-8	2E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	1E+2	4E-8	1E-10	-	-
77	Iridium-194	D, see ^{182}Ir	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
77	Iridium-195m	D, see ^{182}Ir	8E+3	2E+4	1E-5	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	-	-
77	Iridium-195	D, see ^{182}Ir	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
78	Platinum-186	D, all compounds	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	2E-4	2E-3
78	Platinum-188	D, all compounds	2E+3	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	2E-5	2E-4
78	Platinum-189	D, all compounds	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
78	Platinum-191	D, all compounds	4E+3	8E+3	4E-6	1E-8	5E-5	5E-4
78	Platinum-193m	D, all compounds	3E+3	6E+3	3E-6	8E-9	-	-
78	Platinum-193	D, all compounds	LLI wall (3E+4)	-	-	-	4E-5	4E-4
			4E+4	2E+4	1E-5	3E-8	-	-
			LLI wall (5E+4)	-	-	-	6E-4	6E-3
78	Platinum-195m	D, all compounds	2E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (2E+3)	-	-	-	3E-5	3E-4
			-	-	-	-	-	-
78	Platinum-197m ²	D, all compounds	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
78	Platinum-197	D, all compounds	3E+3	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
78	Platinum-199 ²	D, all compounds	5E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	7E-4	7E-3
78	Platinum-200	D, all compounds	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
79	Gold-193	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	9E+3	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
79	Gold-194	W, halides and nitrates	-	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
		D, see ^{193}Au	3E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
79	Gold-195	W, see ^{193}Au	-	5E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{193}Au	-	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	-	-
		D see ^{193}Au	5E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
79	Gold-195	W see ^{193}Au	-	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y see ^{193}Au	-	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
79	Gold-198m	D see ^{193}Au	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W see ^{193}Au	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y see ^{193}Au	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
79	Gold-198	D see ^{193}Au	1E+3	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W see ^{193}Au	-	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
		Y see ^{193}Au	-	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-
79	Gold-199	D see ^{193}Au	3E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
		LLI wall (3E+3)	-	-	-	-	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{193}Au	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
79	Gold-200m	Y, see ^{193}Au	-	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	-	-
		D, see ^{193}Au	1E+3	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ^{193}Au	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
79	Gold-200 ²	Y, see ^{193}Au	-	2E+4	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
		D, see ^{193}Au	3E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ^{193}Au	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
79	Gold-201 ²	Y, see ^{193}Au	-	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		D, see ^{193}Au	7E+4	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
		St wall (9E+4)	-	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
80	Mercury-193m	W, see ^{193}Au	-	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	-	-
		Y, see ^{193}Au	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
		Vapor	-	8E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
80	Mercury-193	Organic D	4E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	6E-5	6E-4
		D, sulfates	3E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, oxides, hydroxides, halides, nitrates, and sulfides	-	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
80	Mercury-194	Vapor	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
		Organic D	2E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		D, see ^{193}mHg	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
80	Mercury-195m	W, see ^{193}mHg	-	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
		Vapor	-	3E+1	1E-8	4E-11	-	-
		Organic D	2E+1	3E+1	1E-8	4E-11	2E-7	2E-6
80	Mercury-195	D, see ^{193}mHg	8E+2	4E+1	2E-8	6E-11	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ^{193}mHg	-	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	-	-
		Vapor	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
80	Mercury-195m	Organic D	3E+3	6E+3	3E-6	8E-9	4E-5	4E-4
		D, see ^{193}mHg	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{193}mHg	-	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	-	-
80	Mercury-195	Vapor	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
		Organic D	2E+4	5E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		D, see ^{193}mHg	1E+4	4E+4	1E-5	5E-8	2E-4	2E-3
80	Mercury-195	W, see ^{193}mHg	-	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col. 3 DAC	Col. 1 Air	Col. 2 Water	Monthly Average
			ALI (μ Ci)	ALI (μ Ci)	(μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)	Concentration (μ Ci/ml)
80	Mercury-197m	Vapor	-	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	-	-
		Organic D	4E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	5E-5	5E-4
		D, see ^{193m}Hg	3E+3	7E+3	3E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{193m}Hg	-	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	-	-
80	Mercury-197	Vapor	-	8E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
		Organic D	7E+3	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	9E-5	9E-4
		D, see ^{193m}Hg	6E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	8E-5	8E-4
		W, see ^{193m}Hg	-	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
80	Mercury-199m ²	Vapor	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		Organic D	6E+4	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St wall	(1E+5)	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
		D, see ^{193m}Hg	6E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	8E-4	8E-3
80	Mercury-203	W, see ^{193m}Hg	-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
		Vapor	-	8E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
		Organic D	5E+2	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	7E-6	7E-5
		D, see ^{193m}Hg	2E+3	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	3E-5	3E-4
81	Thallium-194m ²	W, see ^{193m}Hg	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
		D, all compounds	5E+4	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St wall	(7E+4)	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
		D, all compounds	3E+5	6E+5	2E-4	8E-7	-	-
81	Thallium-194 ²	St wall	(3E+5)	-	-	-	4E-3	4E-2
		D, all compounds	6E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	9E-4	9E-3
		D, all compounds	7E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		D, all compounds	3E+4	5E+4	2E-5	8E-8	4E-4	4E-3
81	Thallium-198	D, all compounds	2E+4	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	3E-4	3E-3
81	Thallium-199	D, all compounds	6E+4	8E+4	4E-5	1E-7	9E-4	9E-3
81	Thallium-200	D, all compounds	8E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	1E-4	1E-3
81	Thallium-201	D, all compounds	2E+4	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	2E-4	2E-3
81	Thallium-202	D, all compounds	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	5E-5	5E-4
81	Thallium-204	D, all compounds	2E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	2E-5	2E-4
82	Lead-195m ²	D, all compounds	6E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	8E-4	8E-3
82	Lead-198	D, all compounds	3E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	4E-4	4E-3
82	Lead-199 ²	D, all compounds	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
82	Lead-200	D, all compounds	3E+3	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	4E-5	4E-4
82	Lead-201	D, all compounds	7E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
82	Lead-202m	D, all compounds	9E+3	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
82	Lead-202	D, all compounds	1E+2	5E+1	2E-8	7E-11	2E-6	2E-5
82	Lead-203	D, all compounds	5E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	7E-5	7E-4
82	Lead-205	D, all compounds	4E+3	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	5E-5	5E-4
82	Lead-209	D, all compounds	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	3E-4	3E-3
82	Lead-210	D, all compounds	6E1	2E1	1E-10	-	-	-
		Bone surf	(1E+0)	Bone surf	(4E-1)	-	6E-13	1E-7
		D, all compounds	1E+4	6E+2	3E-7	9E-10	2E-4	2E+3

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
82	Lead-212	D, all compounds	8E+1	3E+1	1E-8	5E-11	-	-
		Bone surf (1E+2)		-	-	-	2E-6	2E-5
82	Lead-214 ²	D, all compounds	9E+3	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	1E-4	1E-3
83	Bismuth-200 ²	D, nitrates	3E+4	8E+4	4E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
		W, all other compounds	-	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
83	Bismuth-201 ²	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	-	-
83	Bismuth-202 ²	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
83	Bismuth-203	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	2E+3	7E+3	3E-6	9E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
83	Bismuth-205	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	3E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
83	Bismuth-206	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	6E+2	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	9E-6	9E-5
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
83	Bismuth-207	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	1E+3	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	4E+2	1E-7	5E-10	-	-
83	Bismuth-210m	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	4E+1	5E+0	2E-9	-	-	-
		Kidneys (6E+1)		Kidneys (6E+0)	-	9E-12	8E-7	8E-6
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	7E-1	3E-10	9E-13		
83	Bismuth-210	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	8E+2	2E+2	1E-7	-	1E-5	1E-4
		Kidneys (4E+2)			-	5E-10	-	-
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	3E+1	1E-8	4E-11	-	-
83	Bismuth-212 ²	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	5E+3	2E+2	1E-7	3E-10	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
83	Bismuth-213 ²	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	7E+3	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	4E+2	1E-7	5E-10	-	-
83	Bismuth-214 ²	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	2E+4	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
		St wall (2E+4)		-	-	-	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	9E-2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
84	Polonium-203 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W	3E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, oxides, hydroxides, and nitrates	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
84	Polonium-205 ²	D, see ²⁰³ Po	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ²⁰³ Po	-	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
84	Polonium-207	D, see ²⁰³ Po	8E+3	3E+4	1E-5	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ²⁰³ Po	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
84	Polonium-210	D, see ²⁰³ Po	3E+0	6E-1	3E-10	9E-13	4E-8	4E-7
		W, see ²⁰³ Po	-	6E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
85	Astatine-207 ²	D, halides	6E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	8E-5	8E-4
		W	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
85	Astatine-211	D, halides	1E+2	8E+1	3E-8	1E-10	2E-6	2E-5
		W	-	5E+1	2E-8	8E-11	-	-
86	Radon-220	With daughters removed	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
		With daughters present	-	2E+1	9E-9	3E-11	-	-
			(or 12 working level months)			(or 1.0 working level)		
86	Radon-222	With daughters removed	-	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
		With daughters present	-	1E+2	3E-8	1E-10	-	-
			(or 4 working level months)			(or 0.33 working level)		
87	Francium-222 ²	D, all compounds	2E+3	5E+2	2E-7	6E-10	3E-5	3E-4
87	Francium-223 ²	D, all compounds	6E+2	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	8E-6	8E-5
88	Radium-223	W, all compounds	5E+0	7E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-
			Bone surf (9E+0)	-	-	-	1E-7	1E-6
88	Radium-224	W, all compounds	8E+0	2E+0	7E-10	2E-12	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+1)	-	-	-	2E-7	2E-6
88	Radium-225	W, all compounds	8E+0	7E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+1)	-	-	-	2E-7	2E-6
88	Radium-226	W, all compounds	2E+0	6E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-
			Bone surf (5E+0)	-	-	-	6E-8	6E-7
88	Radium-227 ²	W, all compounds	2E+4	1E+4	6E-6	-	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+4)	Bone surf (2E+4)	-	3E-8	3E-4	3E-3
88	Radium-228	W, all compounds	2E+0	1E+0	5E-10	2E-12	-	-
			Bone surf (4E+0)	-	-	-	6E-8	6E-7
89	Actinium-224	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	2E+3	3E+1	1E-8	-	-	-
			LLI wall (2E+3)	Bone surf (4E+1)	-	5E-11	3E-5	3E-4
		W, halides and nitrates	-	5E+1	2E-8	7E-11	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	5E+1	2E-8	6E-11	-	-
89	Actinium-225	D, see ²²⁴ Ac	5E+1	3E-1	1E-10	-	-	-
			LLI wall (5E+1)	Bone surf (5E-1)	-	7E-13	7E-7	7E-6
		W, see ²²⁴ Ac	-	6E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-
		Y, see ²²⁴ Ac	-	6E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
89	Actinium-226	D, see ^{224}Ac	1E+2	3E+0	1E-9	-	-	-
			LLI wall (1E+2)	Bone surf (4E+0)	-	5E-12	2E-6	2E-5
		W, see ^{224}Ac	-	5E+0	2E-9	7E-12	-	-
		Y, see ^{224}Ac	-	5E+0	2E-9	6E-12	-	-
89	Actinium-227	D, see ^{224}Ac	2E-1	4E-4	2E-13	-	-	-
			Bone surf (4E-1)	Bone surf (8E-4)	-	1E-15	5E-9	5E-8
		W, see ^{224}Ac	-	2E-3	7E-13	-	-	-
			-	Bone surf (3E-3)	-	4E-15	-	-
		Y, see ^{224}Ac	-	4E-3	2E-12	6E-15	-	-
89	Actinium-228	D, see ^{224}Ac	2E+3	9E+0	4E-9	-	3E-5	3E-4
			-	Bone surf (2E+1)	-	2E-11	-	-
		W, see ^{224}Ac	-	4E+1	2E-8	-	-	-
			-	Bone surf (6E+1)	-	8E-11	-	-
		Y, see ^{224}Ac	-	4E+1	2E-8	6E-11	-	-
90	Thorium-226 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	5E+3	2E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
			St wall (5E+3)	-	-	-	7E-5	7E-4
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	1E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
90	Thorium-227	W, see ^{226}Th	1E+2	3E-1	1E-10	5E-13	2E-6	2E-5
		Y, see ^{226}Th	-	3E-1	1E-10	5E-13	-	-
90	Thorium-228	W, see ^{226}Th	6E+0	1E-2	4E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (1E+1)	Bone surf (2E-2)	-	3E-14	2E-7	2E-6
		Y, see ^{226}Th	-	2E-2	7E-12	2E-14	-	-
90	Thorium-229	W, see ^{226}Th	6E-1	9E-4	4E-13	-	-	-
			Bone surf (1E+0)	Bone surf (2E-3)	-	3E-15	2E-8	2E-7
		Y, see ^{226}Th	-	2E-3	1E-12	-	-	-
			-	Bone surf (3E-3)	-	4E-15-	-	-
90	Thorium-230	W, see ^{226}Th	4E+0	6E-3	3E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (9E+0)	Bone surf (2E-2)	-	2E-14	1E-6	-
		Y, see ^{226}Th	-	2E-2	6E-12	-	-	-
90	Thorium-231	W, see ^{228}Th	-	Bone surf (2E-2)	-	3E-14-	-	-
			4E+3	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	5E-5	5E-4
		Y, see ^{228}Th	-	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9-	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
90	Thorium-232	W, see ^{228}Th	7E-1	1E-3	5E-13	-	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+0)	Bone surf (3E-3)	-	4E-15	3E-8	3E-7
		Y, see ^{228}Th	-	3E-3	1E-12	-	-	-
			-	Bone surf (4E-3)	-	6E-15	-	-
90	Thorium-234	W, see ^{228}Th	3E+2	2E+2	8E-8	3E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{228}Th	LLI wall (4E+2)	-	-	-	5E-6	5E-5
91	Protactinium-227 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	4E+3	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	5E-5	5E-4
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	1E+2	4E-8	1E-10	-	-
91	Protactinium-228	W, see ^{227}Pa	1E+3	1E+1	5E-9	-	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{227}Pa	-	Bone surf (2E+1)	-	3E-11	-	-
91	Protactinium-230	W, see ^{227}Pa	6E+2	5E+0	2E-9	7E-12	-	-
		Y, see ^{227}Pa	Bone surf (9E+2)	-	-	-	1E-5	1E-4
91	Protactinium-231	W, see ^{227}Pa	2E-1	2E-3	6E-13	-	-	-
		Y, see ^{227}Pa	Bone surf (5E-1)	Bone surf (4E-3)	-	6E-15	6E-9	6E-8
91	Protactinium-232	W, see ^{227}Pa	1E+3	2E+1	9E-9	-	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{227}Pa	-	Bone surf (6E+1)	-	8E-11	-	-
91	Protactinium-233	W, see ^{227}Pa	1E+3	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{227}Pa	LLI wall (2E+3)	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
91	Protactinium-234	W, see ^{227}Pa	2E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ^{227}Pa	-	7E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
92	Uranium-230	D, UF, UOF, UO(NO)	4E+0	4E-1	2E-10	-	-	-
		W, UO, UF, UCl	Bone surf (6E+0)	Bone surf (6E-1)	-	8E-13	8E-8	8E-7
		Y, UO, UO	-	3E-1	1E-10	4E-13	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
92	Uranium-231	D, see ^{230}U	5E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
			LLI wall (4E+3)	-	-	-	6E-5	6E-4
		W, see ^{230}U	-	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
92	Uranium-232	D, see ^{230}U	2E+0	2E-1	9E-11	-	-	-
			Bone surf (4E+0)	Bone surf (4E-1)	-	6E-13	6E-8	6E-7
		W, see ^{230}U	-	4E-1	2E-10	5E-13	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	8E-3	3E-12	1E-14	-	-
92	Uranium-233	D, see ^{230}U	1E+1	1E+0	5E-10	-	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+1)	Bone surf (2E+0)	-	3E-12	3E-7	3E-6
		W, see ^{230}U	-	7E-1	3E-10	1E-12	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	4E-2	2E-11	5E-14	-	-
92	Uranium-234 ³	D, see ^{230}U	1E+1	1E+0	5E-10	-	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+1)	Bone surf (2E+0)	-	3E-12	3E-7	3E-6
		W, see ^{230}U	-	7E-1	3E-10	1E-12	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	4E-2	2E-11	5E-14	-	-
92	Uranium-235 ³	D, see ^{230}U	1E+1	1E+0	6E-10	-	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+1)	Bone surf (2E+0)	-	3E-12	3E-7	3E-6
		W, see ^{230}U	-	8E-1	3E-10	1E-12	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	4E-2	2E-11	6E-14	-	-
92	Uranium-236	D, see ^{230}U	1E+1	1E+0	5E-10	-	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+1)	Bone surf (2E+0)	-	3E-12	3E-7	3E-6
		W, see ^{230}U	-	8E-1	3E-10	1E-12	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	4E-2	2E-11	6E-14	-	-
92	Uranium-237	D, see ^{230}U	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (2E+3)	-	-	-	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{230}U	-	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	2E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
92	Uranium-238 ³	D, see ^{230}U	1E+1	1E+0	6E-10	-	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+1)	Bone surf (2E+0)	-	3E-12	3E-7	3E-6
		W, see ^{230}U	-	8E-1	3E-10	1E-12	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	4E-2	2E-11	6E-14	-	-
92	Uranium-239 ²	D, see ^{230}U	7E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	9E-4	9E-3
		W, see ^{230}U	-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration (μCi/ml)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col. 3	Col. 1	Col. 2	
			ALI (μCi)	ALI (μCi)	DAC (μCi/ml)	Air (μCi/ml)	Water (μCi/ml)	
92	Uranium-240	D, see ²³⁰ U	1E+3	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ²³⁰ U	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
		Y, see ²³⁰ U	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
92	Uranium-natural ³	D, see ²³⁰ U	1E+1	1E+0	5E-10	-	-	-
		Bone surf (2E+1)	Bone surf (2E+0)	-	3E-12	3E-7	3E-6	
		W, see ²³⁰ U	-	8E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-
		Y, see ²³⁰ U	-	5E-2	2E-11	9E-24	-	-
93	Neptunium-232 ²	W, all compounds	1E+5	2E+3	7E-7	-	2E-3	2E-2
		Bone surf (5E+2)	-	-	6E-9	-	-	
93	Neptunium-233 ²	W, all compounds	8E+5	3E+6	1E-3	4E-6	1E-2	1E-1
93	Neptunium-234	W, all compounds	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	3E-5	3E-4
93	Neptunium-235	W, all compounds	2E+4	8E+2	3E-7	-	-	-
		LLI wall (2E+4)	Bone surf (1E+3)	-	2E-9	3E-4	3E-3	
93	Neptunium-236 (1.15E+5 y)	W, all compounds	3E+0	2E-2	9E-12	-	-	-
		Bone surf (6E+0)	Bone surf (5E-2)	-	8E-14	9E-8	9E-7	
93	Neptunium-236 (22.5 h)	W, all compounds	3E+3	3E+1	1E-8	-	-	-
		Bone surf (4E+3)	Bone surf (7E+1)	-	1E-10	5E-5	5E-4	
93	Neptunium-237	W, all compounds	5E-1	4E-3	2E-12	-	-	-
		Bone surf (1E+0)	Bone surf (1E-2)	-	1E-14	2E-8	2E-7	
93	Neptunium-238	W, all compounds	1E+3	6E+1	3E-8	-	2E-5	2E-4
		Bone surf (2E+2)	-	-	2E-10	-	-	
93	Neptunium-239	W, all compounds	2E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (2E+3)	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4	
93	Neptunium-240 ²	W, all compounds	2E+4	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
94	Plutonium-234	W, all compounds except PuO	8E+3	2E+2	9E-8	3E-10	1E-4	1E-3
		Y, PuO	-	2E+2	8E-8	3E-10	-	-
94	Plutonium-235 ²	W, see ²³⁴ Pu	9E+5	3E+6	1E-3	4E-6	1E-2	1E-1
		Y, see ²³⁴ Pu	-	3E+6	1E-3	3E-6	-	-
94	Plutonium-236	W, see ²³⁴ Pu	2E+0	2E-2	8E-12	-	-	-
		Bone surf (4E+0)	Bone surf (4E-2)	-	5E-14	6E-8	6E-7	
		Y, see ²³⁴ Pu	-	4E-2	2E-11	6E-14	-	-
94	Plutonium-237	W, see ²³⁴ Pu	1E+4	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	2E-4	2E-3
		Y, see ²³⁴ Pu	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
94	Plutonium-238	W, see ²³⁴ Pu	9E-1	7E-3	3E-12	-	-	-
		Bone surf (2E+0)	Bone surf (1E-2)	-	2E-14	2E-8	2E-7	
		Y, see ²³⁴ Pu	-	2E-2	8E-12	2E-14	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
94	Plutonium-239	W, see ^{234}Pu	8E-1	6E-3	3E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (1E+0)	Bone surf (1E-2)	-	2E-14	2E-8	2E-7
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	2E-2	7E-12	-	-	-
			-	Bone surf (2E-2)	-	2E-14	-	-
94	Plutonium-240	W, see ^{234}Pu	8E-1	6E-3	3E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (1E+0)	Bone surf (1E-2)	-	2E-14	2E-8	2E-7
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	2E-2	7E-12	-	-	-
			-	Bone surf (2E-2)	-	2E-14	-	-
94	Plutonium-241	W, see ^{234}Pu	4E+1	3E-1	1E-10	-	-	-
			Bone surf (7E+1)	Bone surf (6E-1)	-	8E-13	1E-6	1E-5
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	8E-1	3E-10	-	-	-
			-	Bone surf (1E+0)	-	1E-12	-	-
94	Plutonium-242	W, see ^{234}Pu	8E-1	7E-3	3E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (1E+0)	Bone surf (1E-2)	-	2E-14	2E-8	2E-7
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	2E-2	7E-12	-	-	-
			-	Bone surf (2E-2)	-	2E-14	-	-
94	Plutonium-243	W, see ^{234}Pu	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	-	-
94	Plutonium-244	W, see ^{234}Pu	8E-1	7E-3	3E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+0)	Bone surf (1E-2)	-	2E-14	2E-8	2E-7
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	2E-2	7E-12	-	-	-
			-	Bone surf (2E-2)	-	2E-14	-	-
94	Plutonium-245	W, see ^{234}Pu	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
94	Plutonium-246	W, see ^{234}Pu	4E+2	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
			LLI wall (4E+2)	-	-	-	6E-6	6E-5
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
			-	Bone surf (6E+3)	-	9E-9	-	-
95	Americium-237 ²	W, all compounds	8E+4	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	1E-3	1E-2
95	Americium-238 ²	W, all compounds	4E+4	3E+3	1E-6	-	5E-4	5E-3
			-	Bone surf (6E+3)	-	9E-9	-	-
95	Americium-239	W, all compounds	5E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
95	Americium-240	W, all compounds	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	3E-5	3E-4
95	Americium-241	W, all compounds	8E-1	6E-3	3E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (1E+0)	Bone surf (1E-2)	-	2E-14	2E-8	2E-7

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col. 3 DAC	Col. 1 Air	Col. 2 Water	Monthly Average
			ALI (μ Ci)	ALI (μ Ci)	(μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)	Concentration (μ Ci/ml)
95	Americium-242m	W, all compounds	8E-1	6E-3	3E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (1E+0)	Bone surf (1E-2)	-	2E-14	2E-8	2E-7
95	Americium-242	W, all compounds	4E+3	8E+1	4E-8	-	5E-5	5E-4
			-	Bone surf (9E+1)	-	1E-10	-	-
95	Americium-243	W, all compounds	8E-1	6E-3	3E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (1E+0)	Bone surf (1E-2)	-	2E-14	2E-8	2E-7
95	Americium-244m ²	W, all compounds	6E+4	4E+3	2E-6	-	-	-
			St wall (8E+4)	Bone surf (7E+3)	-	1E-8	1E-3	1E-2
95	Americium-244	W, all compounds	3E+3	2E+2	8E-8	-	4E-5	4E-4
			-	Bone surf (3E+2)	-	4E-10	-	-
95	Americium-245	W, all compounds	3E+4	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
95	Americium-246m ²	W, all compounds	5E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
			St wall (6E+4)	-	-	-	8E-4	8E-3
95	Americium-246 ²	W, all compounds	3E+4	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
96	Curium-238	W, all compounds	2E+4	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	2E-4	2E-3
96	Curium-240	W, all compounds	6E+1	6E-1	2E-10	-	-	-
			Bone surf (8E+1)	Bone surf (6E-1)	-	9E-13	1E-6	1E-5
96	Curium-241	W, all compounds	1E+3	3E+1	1E-8	-	2E-5	2E-4
			-	Bone surf (4E+1)	-	5E-11	-	-
96	Curium-242	W, all compounds	3E+1	3E-1	1E-10	-	-	-
			Bone surf (5E+1)	Bone surf (3E-1)	-	4E-13	7E-7	7E-6
96	Curium-243	W, all compounds	1E+0	9E-3	4E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+0)	Bone surf (2E-2)	-	2E-14	3E-8	3E-7
96	Curium-244	W, all compounds	1E+0	1E-2	5E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (3E+0)	Bone surf (2E-2)	-	3E-14	3E-8	3E-7
96	Curium-245	W, all compounds	7E-1	6E-3	3E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (1E+0)	Bone surf (1E-2)	-	2E-14	2E-8	2E-7
96	Curium-246	W, all compounds	7E-1	6E-3	3E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (1E+0)	Bone surf (1E-2)	-	2E-14	2E-8	2E-7
96	Curium-247	W, all compounds	8E-1	6E-3	3E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (1E+0)	Bone surf (1E-2)	-	2E-14	2E-8	2E-7
96	Curium-248	W, all compounds	2E-1	2E-3	7E-13	-	-	-
			Bone surf (4E-1)	Bone surf (3E-3)	-	4E-15	5E-9	5E-8

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col. 3 DAC	Col. 1 Air	Col. 2 Water	Monthly Average
			ALI (μ Ci)	ALI (μ Ci)	(μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)	Concentration (μ Ci/ml)
96	Curium-249 ²	W, all compounds	5E+4	2E+4	7E-6	-	7E-4	7E-3
				Bone surf				
			-	(3E+4)	-	4E-8	-	-
96	Curium-250	W, all compounds	4E-2	3E-4	1E-13	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(6E-2)	(5E-4)	-	8E-16	9E-10	9E-9
97	Berkelium-245	W, all compounds	2E+3	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	3E-5	3E-4
97	Berkelium-246	W, all compounds	3E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	4E-5	4E-4
97	Berkelium-247	W, all compounds	5E-1	4E-3	2E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(1E+0)	(9E-3)	-	1E-14	2E-8	2E-7
97	Berkelium-249	W, all compounds	2E+2	2E+0	7E-10	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(5E+2)	(4E+0)	-	5E-12	6E-6	6E-5
97	Berkelium-250	W, all compounds	9E+3	3E+2	1E-7	-	1E-4	1E-3
				Bone surf				
			-	(7E+2)	-	1E-9	-	-
98	Californium-244 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	3E+4	6E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
			St wall					
			(3E+4)	-	-	-	4E-4	4E-3
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	6E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
98	Californium-246	W, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	4E+2	9E+0	4E-9	1E-11	5E-6	5E-5
		Y, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	-	9E+0	4E-9	1E-11	-	-
98	Californium-248	W, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	8E+0	6E-2	3E-11	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(2E+1)	(1E-1)	-	2E-13	2E-7	2E-6
		Y, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	-	1E-1	4E-11	1E-13	-	-
98	Californium-249	W, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	5E-1	4E-3	2E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(1E+0)	(9E-3)	-	1E-14	2E-8	2E-7
		Y, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	-	1E-2	4E-12	-	-	-
				Bone surf				
			-	(1E-2)	-	2E-14	-	-
98	Californium-250	W, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	1E+0	9E-3	4E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(2E+0)	(2E-2)	-	3E-14	3E-8	3E-7
		Y, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	-	3E-2	1E-11	4E-14	-	-
98	Californium-251	W, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	5E-1	4E-3	2E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(1E+0)	(9E-3)	-	1E-14	2E-8	2E-7
		Y, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	-	1E-2	4E-12	-	-	-
				Bone surf				
			-	(1E-2)	-	2E-14	-	-
98	Californium-252	W, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	2E+0	2E-2	8E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(5E+0)	(4E-2)	-	5E-14	7E-8	7E-7
		Y, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	-	3E-2	1E-11	5E-14	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col. 3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
98	Californium-253	W, see ^{244}Cf	2E+2	2E+0	8E-10	3E-12	-	-
			Bone surf (4E+2)	-	-	-	5E-6	5E-5
		Y, see ^{244}Cf	-	2E+0	7E-10	2E-12	-	-
98	Californium-254	W, see ^{244}Cf	2E+0	2E-2	9E-12	3E-14	3E-8	3E-7
		Y, see ^{244}Cf	-	2E-2	7E-12	2E-14	-	-
99	Einsteinium-250	W, all compounds	4E+4	5E+2	2E-7	-	6E-4	6E-3
				Bone surf (1E+3)	-	2E-9	-	-
99	Einsteinium-251	W, all compounds	7E+3	9E+2	4E-7	-	1E-4	1E-3
				Bone surf (1E+3)	-	2E-9	-	-
99	Einsteinium-253	W, all compounds	2E+2	1E+0	6E-10	2E-12	2E-6	2E-5
99	Einsteinium-254m	W, all compounds	3E+2	1E+1	4E-9	1E-11	-	-
			LLI wall (3E+2)	-	-	-	4E-6	4E-5
99	Einsteinium-254	W, all compounds	8E+0	7E-2	3E-11	-	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+1)	Bone surf (1E-1)	-	2E-13	2E-7	2E-6
100	Fermium-252	W, all compounds	5E+2	1E+1	5E-9	2E-11	6E-6	6E-5
100	Fermium-253	W, all compounds	1E+3	1E+1	4E-9	1E-11	1E-5	1E-4
100	Fermium-254	W, all compounds	3E+3	9E+1	4E-8	1E-10	4E-5	4E-4
100	Fermium-255	W, all compounds	5E+2	2E+1	9E-9	3E-11	7E-6	7E-5
100	Fermium-257	W, all compounds	2E+1	2E-1	7E-11	-	-	-
			Bone surf (4E+1)	Bone surf (2E-1)	-	3E-13	5E-7	5E-6
101	Mendelevium-257	W, all compounds	7E+3	8E+1	4E-8	-	1E-4	1E-3
				Bone surf (9E+1)	-	1E-10	-	-
101	Mendelevium-258	W, all compounds	3E+1	2E-1	1E-10	-	-	-
			Bone surf (5E+1)	Bone surf (3E-1)	-	5E-13	6E-7	6E-6
-	Any single radionuclide not listed above with decay mode other than alpha emission or spontaneous fission and with radioactive half-life less than 2 hours	Submersion ¹	-	2E+2	1E-7	1E-9	-	-
-	Any single radionuclide not listed above with decay mode other than alpha emission or spontaneous fission and with radioactive half-life greater than 2 hours.	...	-	2E-1	1E-10	1E-12	1E-8	1E-7

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col. 3	Col. 1	Col. 2	Monthly Average
			ALI (μCi)	ALI (μCi)	DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
	Any single radionuclide not listed above that decays by alpha emission or spontaneous fission, or any mixture for which either the identity or the concentration of any radionuclide in the mixture is not known.	...	-	4E-4	2E-13	1E-15	2E-9	2E-8

FOOTNOTES:

- ¹ "Submersion" means that values given are for submersion in a hemispherical semi-infinite cloud of airborne material.
- ² These radionuclides have radiological half-lives of less than 2 hours. The total effective dose equivalent received during operations with these radionuclides might include a significant contribution from external exposure. The DAC values for all radionuclides, other than those designated Class "Submersion," are based upon the committed effective dose equivalent due to the intake of the radionuclide into the body and do NOT include potentially significant contributions to dose equivalent from external exposures. The licensee may substitute 1E-7 $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$ for the listed DAC to account for the submersion dose prospectively but shall use individual monitoring devices or other radiation-measuring instruments that measure external exposure to demonstrate compliance with the limits. (See R12-1-410)
- ³ For soluble mixtures of U-238, U-234, and U-235 in air, chemical toxicity may be the limiting factor (see R12-1-408(E)). If the percent by weight (enrichment) of U-235 is not greater than 5, the concentration value for a 40-hour work week is 0.2 milligrams uranium per cubic meter of air average. For any enrichment, the product of the average concentration and time of exposure during a 40-hour work week shall not exceed 8E-3 (SA) $\mu\text{Ci-hr/ml}$, where SA is the specific activity of the uranium inhaled. The specific activity for natural uranium is 6.77E-7 curies per gram U. The specific activity for other mixtures of U-238, U-235, and U-234, if not known, shall be:

$$\text{SA} = 3.6\text{E-7 curies/gram U} \quad \text{U-depleted}$$

$$\text{SA} = [0.4 + 0.38 (\text{enrichment}) + 0.0034 (\text{enrichment})^2] \text{E-6,} \quad \text{enrichment} > 0.72$$

where enrichment is the percentage by weight of U-235, expressed as percent.

NOTE:

- If the identity of each radionuclide in a mixture is known but the concentration of one or more of the radionuclides in the mixture is not known, the DAC for the mixture shall be the most restrictive DAC of any radionuclide in the mixture.
- If the identity of each radionuclide in the mixture is not known, but it is known that certain radionuclides specified in this Appendix are not present in the mixture, the inhalation ALI, DAC, and effluent and sewage concentrations for the mixture are the lowest values specified in this Appendix for any radionuclide that is not known to be absent from the mixture; or\

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col. 3	Col. 1	Col. 2	Monthly Average
			ALI (μCi)	ALI (μCi)	DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
	If it is known that Ac-227-D and Cm-250-W are not present		-	7E-4	3E-13	-	-	-
	If, in addition, it is known that Ac-227-W,Y, Th-229-W,Y, Th-230-W, Th-232-W,Y, Pa-231-W,Y, Np-237-W, Pu-239-W, Pu-240-W, Pu-242-W, Am-241-W, Am-242m-W, Am-243-W, Cm-245-W, Cm-246-W, Cm-247-W, Cm-248-W, Bk-247-W, Cf-249-W, and Cf-251-W are not present		-	7E-3	3E-12	-	-	-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers Monthly Average Concentration (μCi/ml)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col. 3	Col. 1	Col. 2	
			ALI (μCi)	ALI (μCi)	DAC (μCi/ml)	Air (μCi/ml)	Water (μCi/ml)	
	If, in addition, it is known that Sm-146-W, Sm-147-W, Gd-148-D,W, Gd-152-D,W, Th-228-W,Y, Th-230-Y, U-232-Y, U-233-Y, U-234-Y, U-235-Y, U-236-Y, U-238-Y, Np-236-W, Pu-236-W,Y, Pu-238-W,Y, Pu-239-Y, Pu-240-Y, Pu-242-Y, Pu-244-W,Y, Cm-243-W, Cm-244-W, Cf-248-W, Cf-249-Y, Cf-250-W,Y, Cf-251-Y, Cf-252-WY, and Cf-254-W,Y are not present		-	7E-2	3E-11	-	-	-
	If, in addition, it is known that Pb-210-D, Bi-210m-W, Po-210-D,W, Ra-223-W, Ra-225-W, Ra-226-W, Ac-225-D,W,Y, Th-227-W,Y, U-230-D,W,Y, U-232-D,W, Pu-241-W, Cm-240-W, Cm-242-W, Cf-248-Y, Es-254-W, Fm-257-W, and Md-258-W are not present		-	7E-1	3E-10	-	-	-
	If, in addition, it is known that Si-32-Y, Ti-44-Y, Fe-60-D, Sr-90-Y, Zr-93-D, Cd-113m-D, Cd-113-D, In-115-D,W, La-138-D, Lu-176-W, Hf-178m-D,W, Hf-182-D,W, Bi-210m-D, Ra-224-W, Ra-228-W, Ac-226-D,W,Y, Pa-230-W,Y, U-233-D,W, U-234-D,W, U-235-D,W, U-236-D,W, U-238-D,W, Pu-241-Y, Bk-249-W, Cf-253-W,Y, and Es-253-W are not present		-	7E+0	3E-9	-	-	-
	If it is known that Ac-227-D,W,Y, Th-229-W,Y, Th-232-W,Y, Pa-231-W,Y, Cm-248-W, and Cm-250-W are not present		-	-	-	1E-14	-	-
	If, in addition, it is known that Sm-146-W, Gd-148-D,W, Gd-152-D, Th-228-W,Y, Th-230-W,Y, U-232-Y, U-233-Y, U-234-Y, U-235-Y, U-236-Y, U-238-Y, U-Nat-Y, Np-236-W, Np-237-W, Pu-236-W,Y, Pu-238-W,Y, Pu-239-W,Y, Pu-240-W,Y, Pu-242-W,Y, Pu-244-W,Y, Am-241-W, Am-242m-W, Am-243-W, Cm-243-W, Cm-244-W, Cm-245-W, Cm-246-W, Cm-247-W, Bk-247-W, Cf-249-W,Y, Cf-250-W,Y, Cf-251-W,Y, Cf-252-W,Y, and Cf-254-W,Y are not present		-	-	-	1E-13	-	-
	If, in addition, it is known that Sm-147-W, Gd-152-W, Pb-210-D, Bi-210m-W, Po-210-D,W, Ra-223-W, Ra-225-W, Ra-226-W, Ac-225-D,W,Y, Th-227-W,Y, U-230-D,W,Y, U-232-D,W, U-Nat-W, Pu-241-W, Cm-240-W, Cm-242-W, Cf-248-W,Y, Es-254-W, Fm-257-W, and Md-258-W are not present		-	-	-	-	1E-12	-
	If, in addition it is known that Fe-60, Sr-90, Cd-113m, Cd-113, In-115, I-129, Cs-134, Sm-145, Sm-147, Gd-148, Gd-152, Hg-194 (organic), Bi-210m, Ra-223, Ra-224, Ra-225, Ac-225, Th-228, Th-230, U-233, U-234, U-235, U-236, U-238, U-Nat, Cm-242, Cf-248, Es-254, Fm-257, and Md-258 are not present		-	-	-	-	1E-6	1E-5

3. If a mixture of radionuclides consists of Uranium and its daughters in ore dust (10 μm AMAD particle distribution assumed) prior to chemical separation of the Uranium from the ore, the following values may be used for the DAC of the mixture: 6E-11 μCi of gross

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

alpha activity from Uranium-238, Uranium-234, Thorium-230, and Radium-226 per milliliter of air; 3E-11 µCi of natural uranium per milliliter of air; or 45 micrograms of natural uranium per cubic meter of air.

4. If the identity and concentration of each radionuclide in a mixture are known, the limiting values should be derived as follows: determine, for each radionuclide in the mixture, the ratio between the concentration present in the mixture and the concentration otherwise established in Appendix B to Article 4 for the specific radionuclide when not in a mixture. The sum of such ratios for all of the radionuclides in the mixture may not exceed "1" (i.e., "unity").

Example: If radionuclides "A," "B," and "C" are present in concentrations C_A , C_B , and C_C , and if the applicable DACs are DAC_A , DAC_B , and DAC_C respectively then the concentrations shall be limited so that the following relationship exists:

$$\frac{C_A}{DAC_A} + \frac{C_B}{DAC_B} + \frac{C_C}{DAC_C} \leq 1$$

Historical Note

New Appendix B recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 4, Appendix B, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Appendix C. Quantities¹ of Licensed or Registered Material Requiring Labeling

Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)
Hydrogen-3	1,000	Nickel-57	100	Krypton-83m	1,000
Beryllium-7	1,000	Nickel-59	100	Krypton-85m	1,000
Beryllium-10	1	Nickel-63	100	Krypton-85	1,000
Carbon-11	1,000	Nickel-65	1,000	Krypton-87	1,000
Carbon-14	1,000	Nickel-66	10	Krypton-88	1,000
Fluorine-18	1,000	Copper-60	1,000	Rubidium-79	1,000
Sodium-22	10	Copper-61	1,000	Rubidium-81m	1,000
Sodium-24	100	Copper-64	1,000	Rubidium-81	1,000
Magnesium-28	100	Copper-67	1,000	Rubidium-82m	1,000
Aluminum-26	10	Zinc-62	100	Rubidium-83	100
Silicon-31	1,000	Zinc-63	1,000	Rubidium-84	100
Silicon-32	1	Zinc-65	10	Rubidium-86	100
Phosphorus-32	10	Zinc-69m	100	Rubidium-87	100
Phosphorus-33	100	Zinc-69	1,000	Rubidium-88	1,000
Sulfur-35	100	Zinc-71m	1,000	Rubidium-89	1,000
Chlorine-36	10	Zinc-72	100	Strontium-80	100
Chlorine-38	1,000	Gallium-65	1,000	Strontium-81	1,000
Chlorine-39	1,000	Gallium-66	100	Strontium-83	100
Argon-39	1,000	Gallium-67	1,000	Strontium-85m	1,000
Argon-41	1,000	Gallium-68	1,000	Strontium-85	100
Potassium-40	100	Gallium-70	1,000	Strontium-87m	1,000
Potassium-42	1,000	Gallium-72	100	Strontium-89	10
Potassium-43	1,000	Gallium-73	1,000	Strontium-90	0.1
Potassium-44	1,000	Germanium-66	1,000	Strontium-91	100
Potassium-45	1,000	Germanium-67	1,000	Strontium-92	100
Calcium-41	100	Germanium-68	10	Yttrium-86m	1,000
Calcium-45	100	Germanium-69	1,000	Yttrium-86	100
Calcium-47	100	Germanium-71	1,000	Yttrium-87	100
Scandium-43	1,000	Germanium-75	1,000	Yttrium-88	10
Scandium-44m	100	Germanium-77	1,000	Yttrium-90m	1,000
Scandium-44	100	Germanium-78	1,000	Yttrium-90	10
Scandium-46	10	Arsenic-69	1,000	Yttrium-91m	1,000
Scandium-47	100	Arsenic-70	1,000	Yttrium-91	10
Scandium-48	100	Arsenic-71	100	Yttrium-92	100
Scandium-49	1,000	Arsenic-72	100	Yttrium-93	100
Titanium-44	1	Arsenic-73	100	Yttrium-94	1,000
Titanium-45	1,000	Arsenic-74	100	Yttrium-95	1,000
Vanadium-47	1,000	Arsenic-76	100	Zirconium-86	100
Vanadium-48	100	Arsenic-77	100	Zirconium-88	10
Vanadium-49	1,000	Arsenic-78	1,000	Zirconium-89	100
Chromium-48	1,000	Selenium-70	1,000	Zirconium-93	1
Chromium-49	1,000	Selenium-73m	1,000	Zirconium-95	10
Chromium-51	1,000	Selenium-73	100	Zirconium-97	100
Manganese-51	1,000	Selenium-75	100	Niobium-88	1,000
Manganese-52m	1,000	Selenium-79	100	Niobium-89m	
Manganese-52	100	Selenium-81m	1,000	(66 min)	1,000
Manganese-53	1,000	Selenium-81	1,000	Niobium-89	
Manganese-54	100	Selenium-83	1,000	(122 min)	1,000
Manganese-56	1,000	Bromine-74m	1,000	Niobium-90	100
Iron-52	100	Bromine-74	1,000	Niobium-93m	10
Iron-55	100	Bromine-75	1,000	Niobium-94	1
Iron-59	10	Bromine-76	100	Niobium-95m	100
Iron-60	1	Bromine-77	1,000	Niobium-95	100
Cobalt-55	100	Bromine-80m	1,000	Niobium-96	100
Cobalt-56	10	Bromine-80	1,000	Niobium-97	1,000
Cobalt-57	100	Bromine-82	100	Niobium-98	1,000
Cobalt-58m	1,000	Bromine-83	1,000	Molybdenum-90	100
Cobalt-58	100	Bromine-84	1,000	Molybdenum-93m	100
Cobalt-60m	1,000	Krypton-74	1,000	Molybdenum-93	10
Cobalt-60	1	Krypton-76	1,000	Molybdenum-99	100
Cobalt-61	1,000	Krypton-77	1,000	Molybdenum-101	1,000
Cobalt-62m	1,000	Krypton-79	1,000	Technetium-93m	1,000
Nickel-56	100	Krypton-81	1,000	Technetium-93	1,000

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Appendix C. Continued

Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)
Technetium-94m	1,000	Indium-116m	1,000	Iodine-128	1,000
Technetium-94	1,000	Indium-117m	1,000	Iodine-129	1
Technetium-96m	1,000	Indium-117	1,000	Iodine-130	10
Technetium-96	100	Indium-119m	1,000	Iodine-131	1
Technetium-97m	100	Tin-110	100	Iodine-132m	100
Technetium-97	1,000	Tin-111	1,000	Iodine-132	100
Technetium-98	10	Tin-113	100	Iodine-133	10
Technetium-99m	1,000	Tin-117m	100	Iodine-134	1,000
Technetium-99	100	Tin-119m	100	Iodine-135	100
Technetium-101	1,000	Tin-121m	100	Xenon-120	1,000
Technetium-104	1,000	Tin-121	1,000	Xenon-121	1,000
Ruthenium-94	1,000	Tin-123m	1,000	Xenon-122	1,000
Ruthenium-97	1,000	Tin-123	10	Xenon-123	1,000
Ruthenium-103	100	Tin-125	10	Xenon-125	1,000
Ruthenium-105	1,000	Tin-126	10	Xenon-127	1,000
Ruthenium-106	1	Tin-127	1,000	Xenon-129m	1,000
Rhodium-99m	1,000	Tin-128	1,000	Xenon-131m	1,000
Rhodium-99	100	Antimony-115	1,000	Xenon-133m	1,000
Rhodium-100	100	Antimony-116m	1,000	Xenon-133	1,000
Rhodium-101m	1,000	Antimony-116	1,000	Xenon-135m	1,000
Rhodium-101	10	Antimony-117	1,000	Xenon-135	1,000
Rhodium-102m	10	Antimony-118m	1,000	Xenon-138	1,000
Rhodium-102	10	Antimony-119	1,000	Cesium-125	1,000
Rhodium-103m	1,000	Antimony-120		Cesium-127	1,000
Rhodium-105	100	(16m)	1,000	Cesium-129	1,000
Rhodium-106m	1,000	Antimony-120		Cesium-130	1,000
Rhodium-107	1,000	(5.76d)	100	Cesium-131	1,000
Palladium-100	100	Antimony-122	100	Cesium-132	100
Palladium-101	1,000	Antimony-124m	1,000	Cesium-134m	1,000
Palladium-103	100	Antimony-124	10	Cesium-134	10
Palladium-107	10	Antimony-125	100	Cesium-135m	1,000
Palladium-109	100	Antimony-126m	1,000	Cesium-135	100
Silver-102	1,000	Antimony-126	100	Cesium-136	10
Silver-103	1,000	Antimony-127	100	Cesium-137	10
Silver-104m	1,000	Antimony-128		Cesium-138	1,000
Silver-104	1,000	(10.4m)	1,000	Barium-126	1,000
Silver-105	100	Antimony-128		Barium-128	100
Silver-106m	100	(9.01h)	100	Barium-131m	1,000
Silver-106	1,000	Antimony-129	100	Barium-131	100
Silver-108m	1	Antimony-130	1,000	Barium-133m	100
Silver-110m	10	Antimony-131	1,000	Barium-133	100
Silver-111	100	Tellurium-116	1,000	Barium-135m	100
Silver-112	100	Tellurium-121m	10	Barium-139	1,000
Silver-115	1,000	Tellurium-121	100	Barium-140	100
Cadmium-104	1,000	Tellurium-123m	10	Barium-141	1,000
Cadmium-107	1,000	Tellurium-123	100	Barium-142	1,000
Cadmium-109	1	Tellurium-125m	10	Lanthanum-131	1,000
Cadmium-113m	0.1	Tellurium-127m	10	Lanthanum-132	100
Cadmium-113	100	Tellurium-127	1,000	Lanthanum-135	1,000
Cadmium-115m	10	Tellurium-129m	10	Lanthanum-137	10
Cadmium-115	100	Tellurium-129	1,000	Lanthanum-138	100
Cadmium-117m	1,000	Tellurium-131m	10	Lanthanum-140	100
Cadmium-117	1,000	Tellurium-131	100	Lanthanum-141	100
Indium-109	1,000	Tellurium-132	10	Lanthanum-142	1,000
Indium-110m		Tellurium-133m	100	Lanthanum-143	1,000
(69.1m)	1,000	Tellurium-133	1,000	Cerium-134	100
Indium-110		Tellurium-134	1,000	Cerium-135	100
(4.9h)	1,000	Iodine-120m	1,000	Cerium-137m	100
Indium-111	100	Iodine-120	100	Cerium-137	1,000
Indium-112	1,000	Iodine-121	1,000	Cerium-139	100
Indium-113m	1,000	Iodine-123	100	Cerium-141	100
Indium-114m	10	Iodine-124	10	Cerium-143	100
Indium-115m	1,000	Iodine-125	1	Cerium-144	1
Indium-115	100	Iodine-126	1	Praseodymium-136	1,000

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Appendix C. Continued

Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)
Praseodymium-137	1,000	Terbium-149	100	Lutetium-179	1,000
Praseodymium-138m	1,000	Terbium-150	1,000	Hafnium-170	100
Praseodymium-139	1,000	Terbium-151	100	Hafnium-172	1
Praseodymium-142m	1,000	Terbium-153	1,000	Hafnium-173	1,000
Praseodymium-142	100	Terbium-154	100	Hafnium-175	100
Praseodymium-143	100	Terbium-155	1,000	Hafnium-177m	1,000
Praseodymium-144	1,000	Terbium-156m		Hafnium-178m	0.1
Praseodymium-145	100	(5.0h)	1,000	Hafnium-179m	10
Praseodymium-147	1,000	Terbium-156m		Hafnium-180m	1,000
Neodymium-136	1,000	(24.4h)	1,000	Hafnium-181	10
Neodymium-138	100	Terbium-156	100	Hafnium-182m	1,000
Neodymium-139m	1,000	Terbium-157	10	Hafnium-182	0.1
Neodymium-139	1,000	Terbium-158	1	Hafnium-183	1,000
Neodymium-141	1,000	Terbium-160	10	Hafnium-184	100
Neodymium-147	100	Terbium-161	100	Tantalum-172	1,000
Neodymium-149	1,000	Dysprosium-155	1,000	Tantalum-173	1,000
Neodymium-151	1,000	Dysprosium-157	1,000	Tantalum-174	1,000
Promethium-141	1,000	Dysprosium-159	100	Tantalum-175	1,000
Promethium-143	100	Dysprosium-165	1,000	Tantalum-176	100
Promethium-144	10	Dysprosium-166	100	Tantalum-177	1,000
Promethium-145	10	Holmium-155	1,000	Tantalum-178	1,000
Promethium-146	1	Holmium-157	1,000	Tantalum-179	100
Promethium-147	10	Holmium-159	1,000	Tantalum-180m	1,000
Promethium-148m	10	Holmium-161	1,000	Tantalum-180	100
Promethium-148	10	Holmium-162m	1,000	Tantalum-182m	1,000
Promethium-149	100	Holmium-162	1,000	Tantalum-182	10
Promethium-150	1,000	Holmium-164m	1,000	Tantalum-183	100
Promethium-151	100	Holmium-164	1,000	Tantalum-184	100
Samarium-141m	1,000	Holmium-166m	1	Tantalum-185	1,000
Samarium-141	1,000	Holmium-166	100	Tantalum-186	1,000
Samarium-142	1,000	Holmium-167	1,000	Tungsten-176	1,000
Samarium-145	100	Erbium-161	1,000	Tungsten-177	1,000
Samarium-146	1	Erbium-165	1,000	Tungsten-178	1,000
Samarium-147	100	Erbium-169	100	Tungsten-179	1,000
Samarium-151	10	Erbium-171	100	Tungsten-181	1,000
Samarium-153	100	Erbium-172	100	Tungsten-185	100
Samarium-155	1,000	Thulium-162	1,000	Tungsten-187	100
Samarium-156	1,000	Thulium-166	100	Tungsten-188	10
Europium-145	100	Thulium-167	100	Rhenium-177	1,000
Europium-146	100	Thulium-170	10	Rhenium-178	1,000
Europium-147	100	Thulium-171	10	Rhenium-181	1,000
Europium-148	10	Thulium-172	100	Rhenium-182	
Europium-149	100	Thulium-173	100	(12.7h)	1,000
Europium-150		Thulium-175	1,000	Rhenium-182	
(12.62h)	100	Ytterbium-162	1,000	(64.0h)	100
Europium-150		Ytterbium-166	100	Rhenium-184m	10
(34.2y)	1	Ytterbium-167	1,000	Rhenium-184	100
Europium-152m	100	Ytterbium-169	100	Rhenium-186m	10
Europium-152	1	Ytterbium-175	100	Rhenium-186	100
Europium-154	1	Ytterbium-177	1,000	Rhenium-187	1,000
Europium-155	10	Ytterbium-178	1,000	Rhenium-188m	1,000
Europium-156	100	Lutetium-169	100	Rhenium-188	100
Europium-157	100	Lutetium-170	100	Rhenium-189	100
Europium-158	1,000	Lutetium-171	100	Osmium-180	1,000
Gadolinium-145	1,000	Lutetium-172	100	Osmium-181	1,000
Gadolinium-146	10	Lutetium-173	10	Osmium-182	100
Gadolinium-147	100	Lutetium-174m	10	Osmium-185	100
Gadolinium-148	0.001	Lutetium-174	10	Osmium-189m	1,000
Gadolinium-149	100	Lutetium-176m	1,000	Osmium-191m	1,000
Gadolinium-151	10	Lutetium-176	100	Osmium-191	100
Gadolinium-152	100	Lutetium-177m	10	Osmium-193	100
Gadolinium-153	10	Lutetium-177	100	Osmium-194	1
Gadolinium-159	100	Lutetium-178m	1,000	Iridium-182	1,000
Terbium-147	1,000	Lutetium-178	1,000	Iridium-184	1,000

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Appendix C. Continued

Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)
Iridium-185	1,000	Lead-209	1,000	Uranium-240	100
Iridium-186	100	Lead-210	0.01	Uranium-natural	100
Iridium-187	1,000	Lead-211	100	Neptunium-232	100
Iridium-188	100	Lead-212	1	Neptunium-233	1,000
Iridium-189	100	Lead-214	100	Neptunium-234	100
Iridium-190m	1,000	Bismuth-200	1,000	Neptunium-235	100
Iridium-190	100	Bismuth-201	1,000	Neptunium-236	
Iridium-192m		Bismuth-202	1,000	(1.15E + 5)	0.001
(1.4m)	10	Bismuth-203	100	Neptunium-236	
Iridium-192		Bismuth-205	100	(22.5h)	1
(73.8d)	1	Bismuth-206	100	Neptunium-237	0.001
Iridium-194m	10	Bismuth-207	10	Neptunium-238	10
Iridium-194	100	Bismuth-210m	0.1	Neptunium-239	100
Iridium-195m	1,000	Bismuth-210	1	Neptunium-240	1,000
Iridium-195	1,000	Bismuth-212	10	Plutonium-234	10
Platinum-186	1,000	Bismuth-213	10	Plutonium-235	1,000
Platinum-188	100	Bismuth-214	100	Plutonium-236	0.001
Platinum-189	1,000	Polonium-203	1,000	Plutonium-237	100
Platinum-191	100	Polonium-205	1,000	Plutonium-238	0.001
Platinum-193m	100	Polonium-207	1,000	Plutonium-239	0.001
Platinum-193	1,000	Polonium-210	0.1	Plutonium-240	0.001
Platinum-195m	100	Astatine-207	100	Plutonium-241	0.01
Platinum-197m	1,000	Astatine-211	10	Plutonium-242	0.001
Platinum-197	100	Radon-220	1	Plutonium-243	1,000
Platinum-199	1,000	Radon-222	1	Plutonium-244	0.001
Platinum-200	100	Francium-222	100	Plutonium-245	100
Gold-193	1,000	Francium-223	100	Americium-237	1,000
Gold-194	100	Radium-223	0.1	Americium-238	100
Gold-195	10	Radium-224	0.1	Americium-239	1,000
Gold-198m	100	Radium-225	0.1	Americium-240	100
Gold-198	100	Radium-226	0.1	Americium-241	0.001
Gold-199	100	Radium-227	1,000	Americium-242m	0.001
Gold-200m	100	Radium-228	0.1	Americium-242	10
Gold-200	1,000	Actinium-224	1	Americium-243	0.001
Gold-201	1,000	Actinium-225	0.01	Americium-244m	100
Mercury-193m	100	Actinium-226	0.1	Americium-244	10
Mercury-193	1,000	Actinium-227	0.001	Americium-245	1,000
Mercury-194	1	Actinium-228	1	Americium-246m	1,000
Mercury-195m	100	Thorium-226	10	Americium-246	1,000
Mercury-195	1,000	Thorium-227	0.01	Curium-238	100
Mercury-197m	100	Thorium-228	0.001	Curium-240	0.1
Mercury-197	1,000	Thorium-229	0.001	Curium-241	1
Mercury-199m	1,000	Thorium-230	0.001	Curium-242	0.01
Mercury-203	100	Thorium-231	100	Curium-243	0.001
Thallium-194m	1,000	Thorium-232	100	Curium-244	0.001
Thallium-194	1,000	Thorium-234	10	Curium-245	0.001
Thallium-195	1,000	Thorium-natural	100	Curium-246	0.001
Thallium-197	1,000	Protactinium-227	10	Curium-247	0.001
Thallium-198m	1,000	Protactinium-228	1	Curium-248	0.001
Thallium-198	1,000	Protactinium-230	0.1	Curium-249	1,000
Thallium-199	1,000	Protactinium-231	0.001	Berkelium-245	100
Thallium-201	1,000	Protactinium-232	1	Berkelium-246	100
Thallium-200	1,000	Protactinium-233	100	Berkelium-247	0.001
Thallium-202	100	Protactinium-234	100	Berkelium-249	0.1
Thallium-204	100	Uranium-230	0.01	Berkelium-250	10
Lead-195m	1,000	Uranium-231	100	Californium-244	100
Lead-198	1,000	Uranium-232	0.001	Californium-246	1
Lead-199	1,000	Uranium-233	0.001	Californium-248	0.01
Lead-200	100	Uranium-234	0.001	Californium-249	0.001
Lead-201	1,000	Uranium-235	0.001	Californium-250	0.001
Lead-202m	1,000	Uranium-236	0.001	Californium-251	0.001
Lead-202	10	Uranium-237	100	Californium-252	0.001
Lead-203	1,000	Uranium-238	100	Californium-253	0.1
Lead-205	100	Uranium-239	1,000	Californium-254	0.001

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Appendix C. Continued

Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)
Einsteinium-250	100	Any alpha-emitting radionuclide not listed above or mixtures of alpha emitters of unknown composition	0.001
Einsteinium-251	100		
Einsteinium-253	0.1		
Einsteinium-254m	1		
Einsteinium-254	0.01		
Fermium-252	1		
Fermium-253	1		
Fermium-254	10	Any radionuclide other than alpha-emitting radionuclides not listed above, or mixtures of beta emitters of unknown composition	0.01
Fermium-255	1		
Fermium-257	0.01		
Mendelevium-257	10		
Mendelevium-258	0.01		

* To convert μCi to kBq, multiply the μCi value by 37.

NOTE: Where there is involved a combination of radionuclides in known amounts, the limit for the combination shall be derived as follows: determine, for each radionuclide in the combination, the ratio between the quantity present in the combination and the limit otherwise established for the specific radionuclide when not in combination. The sum of such ratios for all radionuclides in the combination may not exceed "1" -- that is, unity.

¹ The quantities listed above were derived by taking 1/10 of the most restrictive ALI listed in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B to Article 4, rounding to the nearest factor of 10, and constraining the values listed between 37 Bq and 37 MBq (0.001 and 1,000 μCi). Values of 3.7 MBq (100 μCi) have been assigned for radionuclides having a radioactive half-life in excess of E+9 years, except rhenium, 37 MBq (1,000 μCi), to take into account their low specific activity.

Historical Note

New Appendix C recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 4, Appendix C, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Appendix D. Classification and Characteristics of Low-level Radioactive Waste

I. Classification of Radioactive Waste for Land Disposal

- a) Considerations. Determination of the classification of radioactive waste involves two considerations. First, consideration must be given to the concentration of long-lived radionuclides (and their shorter-lived precursors) whose potential hazard will persist long after such precautions as institutional controls, improved waste form, and deeper disposal have ceased to be effective. These precautions delay the time when long-lived radio nuclides could cause exposures. In addition, the magnitude of the potential dose is limited by the concentration and availability of the radionuclide at the time of exposure. Second, consideration must be given to the concentration of shorter-lived radionuclides for which requirements on institutional controls, waste form, and disposal methods are effective.

b) Classes of waste.

- 1) Class A waste is waste that is usually segregated from other waste classes at the disposal site. The physical form and characteristics of Class A waste must meet the minimum requirements set forth in Section II(a). If Class A waste also meets the stability requirements set forth in Section II(b), it is not necessary to segregate the waste for disposal.
- 2) Class B waste is waste that must meet more rigorous requirements on waste form to ensure stability after disposal. The physical form and characteristics of Class B waste must meet both the minimum and stability requirements set forth in Section II.
- 3) Class C waste is waste that not only must meet more rigorous requirements on waste form to ensure stability but also requires additional measures at the disposal facility to protect against inadvertent intrusion. The physical form and characteristics of Class C waste must meet both the minimum and stability requirements set forth in Section II.

c) Classification determined by long-lived radionuclides. If the radioactive waste contains only radionuclides listed in Table I, classification shall be determined as follows:

- 1) If the concentration does not exceed 0.1 times the value in Table I, the waste is Class A.
- 2) If the concentration exceeds 0.1 times the value in Table I but does not exceed the value in Table I, the waste is Class C.
- 3) If the concentration exceeds the value in Table I, the waste is not generally acceptable for land disposal.
- 4) For wastes containing mixtures of radionuclides listed in Table I, the total concentration shall be determined by the sum of fractions rule described in Section I(g).

Appendix D. Table I

Radionuclide	TABLE I Concentration	
	curie/cubic meter ^a	nanocuries/gram ^b
C-14	8	
C-14 in activated metal	80	
Ni-59 in activated metal	220	
Nb-94 in activated metal	0.2	
Tc-99	3	
I-129	0.08	

Alpha-emitting transuranic radionuclides with half-life greater than five years 100

Pu-241 3,500

Cm-242 20,000

Ra-226 100

^aTo convert the Ci/m³ values to gigabecquerel (GBq) per cubic meter, multiply the Ci/m³ value by 37.

^bTo convert the nCi/g values to becquerel (Bq) per gram, multiply the nCi/g value by 37.

- d) Classification determined by short-lived radionuclides. If the waste does not contain any of the radionuclides listed in Table I, classification shall be determined based on the concentrations shown in Table II. However, as specified in Section I(f), if radioactive waste does not contain any nuclides listed in either Table I or II, it is Class A.

- 1) If the concentration does not exceed the value in Column 1, the waste is Class A.
- 2) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 1 but does not exceed the value in Column 2, the waste is Class B.
- 3) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 2 but does not exceed the value in Column 3, the waste is Class C.
- 4) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 3, the waste is not generally acceptable for near-surface disposal.
- 5) For wastes containing mixtures of the radionuclides listed in Table II, the total concentration shall be determined by the sum of fractions rule described in Section I(g).

Appendix D. Table II

Radionuclide	TABLE II Concentration, Curie/cubic meter*		
	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
Total of all radionuclides with less than 5-year half-life	700	*	*
H-3	40	*	*
Co-60	700	*	*
Ni-63	3.5	70	700
Ni-63 in activated metal	35	700	7000
Sr-90	0.04	150	7000
Cs-137	1	44	4600

* DEPARTMENT NOTE: To convert the Ci/m³ value to gigabecquerel (GBq) per cubic meter, multiply the Ci/m³ value by 37. There are no limits established for these radionuclides in Class B or C wastes. Practical considerations such as the effects of external radiation and internal heat generation on transportation, handling, and disposal will limit the concentrations for these wastes. These wastes shall be Class B unless the concentrations of other radionuclides in Table II determine the waste to be Class C independent of these radionuclides.

- e) Classification determined by both long- and short-lived radionuclides. If the radioactive waste contains a mixture of radionuclides, some of which are listed in Table I and some of which are listed in Table II, classification shall be determined as follows:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Each package of waste shall be clearly labeled to identify whether it is Class A, Class B, or Class C waste, in accordance with Section I.

*****See Section R9-7-102 for definition of pyrophoric.

Historical Note

New Appendix D, including Tables 1 and 2 recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 4, Appendix D, Tables 1 and 2, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Appendix E. Quantities for Use with Decommissioning

Material	Microcurie	Material	Microcurie
Americium-241	0.01	Iodine-135	10
Antimony-122	100	Iridium-192	10
Antimony-124	10	Iridium-194	100
Antimony-125	10	Iron-55	100
Arsenic-73	100	Iron-59	10
Arsenic-74	10	Krypton-85	100
Arsenic-76	10	Krypton-87	10
Arsenic-77	100	Lanthanum-140	10
Barium-131	10	Lutetium-177	100
Barium-133	10	Manganese-52	10
Barium-140	10	Manganese-54	10
Bismuth-210	1	Manganese-56	10
Bromine-82	10	Mercury-197m	100
Cadmium-109	10	Mercury-197	100
Cadmium-115m	10	Mercury-203	10
Cadmium-115	100	Molybdenum-99	100
Calcium-45	10	Neodymium-147	100
Calcium-47	10	Neodymium-149	100
Carbon-14	100	Nickel-59	100
Cerium-141	100	Nickel-63	10
Cerium-143	100	Nickel-65	100
Cerium-144	1	Niobium-93m	10
Cesium-131	1,000	Niobium-95	10
Cesium-134m	100	Niobium-97	10
Cesium-134	1	Osmium-185	10
Cesium-135	10	Osmium-191m	100
Cesium-136	10	Osmium-191	100
Cesium-137	10	Osmium-193	100
Chlorine-36	10	Palladium-103	100
Chlorine-38	10	Palladium-109	100
Chromium-51	1,000	Phosphorus-32	10
Cobalt-58m	10	Platinum-191	100
Cobalt-58	10	Platinum-193m	100
Cobalt-60	1	Platinum-193	100
Copper-64	100	Platinum-197m	100
Dysprosium-165	10	Platinum-197	100
Dysprosium-166	100	Plutonium-239	0.01
Erbium-169	100	Polonium-210	0.1
Erbium-171	100	Potassium-42	10
Europium-152 (9.2 h)	100	Praseodymium-142	100
Europium-152 (13 yr)	1	Praseodymium-143	100
Europium-154	1	Promethium-147	10
Europium-155	10	Promethium-149	10
Fluorine-18	1,000	Radium-226	0.01
Gadolinium-153	10	Rhenium-186	100
Gadolinium-159	100	Rhenium-188	100
Gallium-72	10	Rhodium-103m	100
Germanium-71	100	Rhodium-105	100
Gold-198	100	Rubidium-86	10
Gold-199	100	Rubidium-87	10
Hafnium-181	10	Ruthenium-97	100
Holmium-166	100	Ruthenium-103	10
Hydrogen-3	1,000	Ruthenium-105	10
Indium-113m	100	Ruthenium-106	1
Indium-114m	10	Samarium-151	10
Indium-115m	100	Samarium-153	100
Indium-115	10	Scandium-46	10
Iodine-125	1	Scandium-47	100
Iodine-126	1	Scandium-48	10
Iodine-129	0.1	Selenium-75	10
Iodine-131	1	Silicon-31	100
Iodine-132	10	Silver-105	10
Iodine-133	1	Silver-110m	1
Iodine-134	10	Silver-111	100

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Material	Microcurie	Material	Microcurie
Sodium-22	1	Tungsten-185	10
Sodium-24	10	Tungsten-187	100
Strontium-85	10	Uranium (natural)**	100
Strontium-89	1	Uranium-233	0.01
Strontium-90	0.1	Uranium-234	0.01
Strontium-91	10	Uranium-235	0.01
Strontium-92	10	Vanadium-48	10
Sulfur-35	100	Xenon-131m	1,000
Tantalum-182	10	Xenon-133	100
Technetium-96	10	Xenon-135	100
Technetium-97m	100	Ytterbium-175	100
Technetium-97	100	Yttrium-90	10
Technetium-99m	100	Yttrium-91	10
Technetium-99	10	Yttrium-92	100
Tellurium-125m	10	Yttrium-93	100
Tellurium-127m	10	Zinc-65	10
Tellurium-127	100	Zinc-69m	100
Tellurium-129m	10	Zinc-69	1,000
Tellurium-129	100	Zirconium-93	10
Tellurium-131m	10	Zirconium-95	10
Tellurium-132	10	Zirconium-97	10
Terbium-160	10	Any alpha emitting	
Thallium-200	100	radionuclide not listed	
Thallium-201	100	above or mixtures of	
Thallium-202	100	alpha emitters of unknown	
Thallium-204	10	composition	0.01
Thorium (natural)**	100	Any radionuclide other	
Thulium-170	10	than alpha emitting	
Thulium-171	10	radionuclides, not listed	
Tin-113	10	above or mixtures of	
Tin-125	10	beta emitters of unknown	
Tungsten-181	10	composition	0.1

* To convert μCi to kBq , multiply the μCi value by 37.

** Based on alpha disintegration rate of Th-232, Th-230 and their daughter products.

*** Based on alpha disintegration rate of U-238, U-234, and U-235.

NOTE: Where there is involved a combination of isotopes in known amounts, the limit for the combination should be derived as follows: Determine, for each isotope in the combination, the ratio between the quantity present in the combination and the limit otherwise established for the specific isotope when not in combination. The sum of such ratios for all the isotopes in the combination may not exceed "1" - that is, unity.

Historical Note

New Appendix E recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 4, Appendix E, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

ARTICLE 5. SEALED SOURCE INDUSTRIAL RADIOGRAPHY**R9-7-501. Definitions**

"Access panel" means any panel that is designed to be removed or opened for maintenance or service purposes, opened using tools, and used to provide access to the interior of the cabinet x-ray unit.

"Annual refresher safety training" means a review conducted or provided by the licensee for its employees on radiation safety aspects of industrial radiography. The review shall include, as applicable, the results of internal inspections, new procedures or equipment, new or revised state rules, accidents or errors that have occurred, and provide opportunities for employees to ask safety questions.

"Aperture" means any opening in the outside surface of the cabinet x-ray unit, other than a port, which remains open during generation of x-radiation.

"Associated equipment" means equipment used in conjunction with a radiographic exposure device that drives, guides, or comes in contact with the source.

"Certifying entity" means an independent certifying organization that complies with the requirements in Appendix A of this Article, or requirements of the NRC or another Agreement State, that are equivalent to the requirements in parts II and III of Appendix A.

"Collimator" means a radiation shield that is placed on the end of the guide tube or directly onto a radiographic exposure device to restrict the size of the radiation beam when the sealed source is positioned to make a radiographic exposure.

"Control (drive) cable" means the cable that is connected to the source assembly and used to drive the source to and from the exposure location.

"Control (drive) mechanism" means a device that enables the source assembly to be moved to and from the exposure device.

"Control tube" means a protective sheath for guiding the control cable. The control tube connects the control drive mechanism to the radiographic exposure device.

"Door" means any barrier that is designed to be movable or opened for routine operation purposes, not opened using tools, and used to provide access to the interior of the cabinet x-ray unit.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

“Exposure head” means a device that places the gamma radiography sealed source in a selected working position.

“Ground fault” means an accidental electrical grounding of an electrical conductor.

“Guide tube (projection sheath)” means a flexible or rigid tube (i.e., “J” tube) for guiding the source assembly and the attached control cable from the exposure device to the exposure head. The guide tube may also include the connections necessary for attachment to the exposure device and to the exposure head.

“Hands-on experience” means accumulation of knowledge or skill in any area relevant to radiography.

“Independent certifying organization” means an independent organization that meets all of the requirements in Appendix A.

“Lay-barge radiography” means industrial radiography performed on any water vessel used for laying pipe.

“Port” means any opening in the outside surface of the cabinet x-ray unit that is designed to remain open, during generation of x-rays, for conveying material being irradiated into and out of the cabinet, or for partial insertion of an object for irradiation whose dimensions do not permit complete insertion into the cabinet x-ray unit.

“Practical examination” means a demonstration, through practical application of safety rules and principles of industrial radiography, including use of all radiography equipment and knowledge of radiography procedures.

“Radiographer certification” means written approval received from a certifying entity stating that an individual has satisfactorily met certain established radiation safety, testing, and experience criteria.

“Radiographic exposure device” means any x-ray machine used for purposes of making an industrial radiographic exposure or a device that contains a sealed source, and the sealed source or its shielding may be moved or otherwise changed from a shielded to an unshielded position for purposes of making an industrial radiographic exposure.

“Radiographic operations” means all activities associated with the presence of radiation sources in a radiographic exposure device during use of the device or transport (except when the device is being transported by a common or contract carrier). This includes performing surveys to confirm the adequacy of boundaries, setting up equipment, and conducting any activity inside restricted area boundaries.

“S-tube” means a tube through which a radioactive source travels when the source is inside a radiographic exposure device.

“Source assembly” means an assembly that consists of a sealed source and a connector that attaches the source to a control cable. The source assembly may also include a stop ball used to secure the source in the shielded position.

“Underwater radiography” means industrial radiography performed when a radiographic exposure device is beneath the surface of water.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-501 recodified from R12-1-501 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-502. License Requirements

- A. The Department shall review an application for a specific license for the use of radioactive material in industrial radiog-

raphy and approve the license if an applicant meets all of the following requirements:

1. The applicant satisfies the general requirements in R9-7-309 and any special requirements contained in this Article; and
2. The applicant submits a program for training radiographers and radiographers’ assistants that complies with R9-7-543, except that:
 - a. After the effective date of this Section, an applicant is not required to describe its initial training and examination program for radiographers;
 - b. An applicant shall affirm that an individual who is acting as an industrial radiographer is certified in radiation safety by a certifying organization, as required in R9-7-543, before permitting the individual to act as a radiographer. This affirmation substitutes for a description of the applicant’s initial training and examination program for radiographers in the subjects outlined in R9-7-543(G); and
 - c. An applicant shall submit procedures for verifying and documenting the certification status of each radiographer and for ensuring that the certification remains valid.
- B. The applicant shall submit written operating and emergency procedures as prescribed in R9-7-522.
- C. The applicant shall submit a description of a program for review of job performance of each radiographer and radiographers’ assistant at intervals that do not exceed six months as prescribed in R9-7-543(E).
- D. The applicant shall submit a description of the applicant’s overall organizational structure as it applies to radiation safety responsibilities in industrial radiography, including specified delegation of authority and responsibility.
- E. The applicant shall submit a list of the qualifications of each individual designated as an RSO under R9-7-512 and indicate which designee is responsible for ensuring that the licensee’s radiation safety program is implemented in accordance with approved procedures.
- F. If an applicant intends to perform leak testing on any sealed source or exposure device that contains depleted uranium (DU) shielding, the applicant shall submit a description of the procedures for performing the leak testing and the qualifications of each person authorized to perform leak testing. If the applicant intends to analyze its own wipe samples, the application shall include a description of the procedures to be followed. The description shall include the:
 1. Instruments to be used,
 2. Methods of performing the analysis, and
 3. Relevant experience of the person who will analyze the wipe samples.
- G. If the applicant intends to perform “in-house” calibrations of survey instruments, the applicant shall describe each calibration method to be used and the relevant experience of each person who will perform a calibration. A licensee shall perform all calibrations according to the procedures prescribed in R9-7-504.
- H. The applicant shall identify and describe the location of all field stations and permanent radiographic installations.
- I. The applicant shall identify each location where records required by this Chapter will be maintained.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-502 recodified from R12-1-502 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-503. Performance Requirements for Equipment

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- A.** A licensee shall ensure that equipment used in industrial radiographic operations meets the following minimum criteria:
- Each radiographic exposure device, source assembly or sealed source, and all associated equipment meet the requirements in American National Standards Institute, N432-1980 "Radiological Safety for the Design and Construction of Apparatus for Gamma Radiography" (published as NBS Handbook 136, issued January 1981) by the American National Standards Institute, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. This publication may be purchased from the American National Standards Institute, Inc., 25 West 43rd Street, New York, New York 10036 Telephone (212) 642-4900. A copy of the document is also on file at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call (202) 741-6030, or go to: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html; or
 - An engineering safety analysis demonstrates the applicability of previously performed testing on similar individual radiography equipment components. Based on a review of the analysis, the Department may find that previously performed testing can be substituted for testing of the component under the standards in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** In addition to the requirements in subsection (A), the following requirements apply to each radiographic exposure device, source changer, source assembly, and sealed source:
- A licensee shall ensure that each radiographic exposure device has attached to it a durable, legible, and clearly visible label bearing:
 - The chemical symbol and mass number of the radionuclide in the device;
 - The activity of the source and the date on which this activity was last measured;
 - The model (or product code) and serial number of the sealed source;
 - The manufacturer's description of the sealed source; and
 - The licensee's name, address, and telephone number.
 - A licensee shall ensure that each radiographic exposure device intended for use as a Type B transport container meets the applicable requirements of 10 CFR 71, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 - A licensee shall not modify any radiographic exposure device, source changer, source assembly, or associated equipment, unless the design of the replacement component, including source holder, source assembly, controls, or guide tubes is consistent with and does not compromise the design safety features of the system.
- C.** In addition to the requirements in subsections (A) and (B), the following requirements apply to each radiographic exposure device, source assembly, and associated equipment that allows the source to be moved out of the device for radiographic operations or to a source changer:
- The license shall ensure that the coupling between the source assembly and the control cable is designed so that the source assembly does not become disconnected if it is positioned outside of the guide tube and is constructed so that an unintentional disconnect will not occur under normal and reasonably foreseeable abnormal conditions;
 - The device automatically secures the source assembly if it is retracted into the fully shielded position within the device and the securing system is released from the exposure device only by means of a deliberate operation;
 - The outlet fittings, lock box, and drive cable fittings on each radiographic exposure device are equipped with safety plugs or covers installed for storage and transportation to protect the source assembly from water, mud, sand, or other foreign matter;
 - Each sealed source or source assembly has attached to it or is engraved with a durable, legible, and visible label with the words: "DANGER--RADIOACTIVE." The licensee shall ensure that the label does not interfere with safe operation of the equipment;
 - The guide tube is able to withstand a crushing test that closely approximates the crushing forces that are likely to be encountered during use, and a kinking resistance test that closely approximates the kinking forces that are likely to be encountered during use;
 - A guide tube is used if a person moves the source out of the device;
 - An exposure head or similar device, designed to prevent the source assembly from passing out of the end of the guide tube, is attached to the outermost end of the guide tube during industrial radiography operations;
 - The guide tube exposure head connection is able to withstand the tensile test for control units specified in ANSI N432-1980, incorporated by reference in subsection (A); and
 - Source changers provide a system for ensuring that the source is not accidentally withdrawn from the changer when a person is connecting or disconnecting the drive cable to or from the source assembly.
- D.** A licensee shall ensure that radiographic exposure devices and associated equipment in use after January 10, 1996 comply with the requirements of this Section.
- E.** Notwithstanding subsection (A), a licensee with equipment used in industrial radiographic operations need not comply with Sec. 8.92(C) of the Endurance Test in American National Standards Institute N432-1980 if the prototype equipment has been tested using a torque value representative of the torque that an individual using the radiography equipment can realistically exert on the lever or crankshaft of the drive mechanism.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-503 recodified from R12-1-503 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-504. Radiation Survey Instruments

- A.** A licensee shall maintain at least two calibrated and operable radiation survey instruments at each location where sources of radiation are present to make radiation surveys required by this Article and Article 4 of this Chapter. Instrumentation required by this Section shall be capable of measuring a range from 0.02 millisieverts (2 millirems) per hour through 0.01 sievert (1 rem) per hour.
- B.** A licensee shall ensure that each radiation survey instrument required under subsection (A) is calibrated:
- At intervals that do not exceed six months, and after instrument servicing, except for battery changes;
 - For linear scale instruments, at two points located approximately one-third and two-thirds of full-scale on each scale; for logarithmic scale instruments, at mid-range of each decade, and at two points of at least one decade; and for digital instruments, at 3 points between 0.02 and 10 millisieverts (2 and 1000 millirems) per hour; and

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

3. So that an accuracy within plus or minus 20% of the calibration source can be demonstrated at each point checked.
- C. A licensee shall maintain calibration records for each radiation survey instrument, and maintain each record for three years after it is made.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-504 recodified from R12-1-504 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-505. Leak Testing and Replacement of Sealed Sources

- A. A licensee shall ensure that replacement of any sealed source fastened to or contained in a radiographic exposure device and leak testing of any sealed source is performed by a person authorized to do so by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State.
- B. A licensee shall ensure that opening, repairing, or modifying any sealed source is performed by a person specifically authorized to do so by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State.
- C. A licensee that uses a sealed source shall have the source tested for leakage by a qualified person at intervals that do not exceed six months. The person who performs leak testing of the source shall use a method approved by the Department, the NRC, or by another Agreement State. A wipe sample shall be taken from the nearest accessible point to the sealed source where contamination might accumulate. The wipe sample shall be analyzed for radioactive contamination. The licensee shall ensure that the analysis is capable of detecting the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 microcurie) of radioactive material on the test sample and a person specifically authorized by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State performs the analysis. The licensee shall maintain records of the leak tests in accordance with this Section.
- D. Unless a sealed source is accompanied by a certificate from the transferor that shows that the sealed source has been leak tested within six months before the transfer, a licensee shall not use the sealed source until it is tested for leakage. A licensee is not required to test a sealed source that is in storage, but shall test each sealed source before use or transfer to another person if the interval of storage exceeds six months.
- E. A licensee shall immediately withdraw equipment containing a leaking source from use and have it decontaminated and repaired or dispose of the source in accordance with this Chapter. The licensee shall file a report with the Director of the Department within five days of any test with results that exceed the threshold in this subsection, and describe the equipment involved, the test results, and corrective action taken. If a leak test conducted under this Section reveals the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 microcurie) or more of removable radioactive material the Department classifies the sealed source as leaking.
- F. A licensee shall test for DU contamination at intervals that do not to exceed 12 months a radiographic exposure device that uses depleted uranium (DU) shielding and an "S" tube configuration. The licensee shall ensure that the analysis is capable of detecting the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 microcuries) of radioactive material on the test sample and a person specifically authorized by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State performs the analysis. If the testing reveals the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 microcuries) or more of removable DU contamination, the licensee shall remove the exposure device from use until an evaluation of the wear on the S-tube is completed. If the evaluation reveals that the S-tube is worn through, the licensee shall ensure that the device is not used again. The licensee is not required to test for DU contamination

if the radiographic exposure device is in storage. Before using or transferring the radiographic exposure device, the licensee shall test the device for DU contamination if the interval of storage exceeds 12 months. The licensee shall maintain records of the DU leak test in accordance with subsection (G).

- G. A licensee shall maintain records of leak test results for each sealed source and for each device that contains DU. The licensee shall ensure results are in Becquerels (microcuries), and retain each record for three years after it is made or until the source is removed from storage and tested, whichever is longer.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-505 recodified from R12-1-505 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-506. Quarterly Inventory

- A. A licensee shall conduct a quarterly physical inventory to account for all sealed sources and devices that contain depleted uranium.
- B. A licensee shall maintain a record of the quarterly inventory required under subsection (A) for three years after it is made.
- C. The record required in subsection (B) shall include the date of the inventory, name of the individual who conducted the inventory, radionuclide, number of becquerels (curies) or mass (for DU) in each device, location of sealed source and associated devices, and manufacturer, model, and serial number of each sealed source and device as applicable.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-506 recodified from R12-1-506 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-507. Utilization Logs

- A. A licensee shall maintain for each sealed source a utilization log that provides all of the following information:
1. A description, including the make, model, and serial number of each radiographic exposure device, and each sealed source transport and storage container that contains a sealed source;
 2. The identity and signature of the radiographer using the source; and
 3. The plant or site where the source is used and dates of use, including the date each source is removed from and returned to storage.
- B. A licensee shall retain the log required by subsection (A) for three years after the log is made.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-507 recodified from R12-1-507 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-508. Inspection and Maintenance of Radiographic Exposure Devices, Transport and Storage Containers, Source Changers, Survey Instruments, and Associated Equipment

- A. A licensee shall perform visual and operability checks on each survey instrument, radiographic exposure device, transport and storage container, source changer, and associated equipment before use on each day the equipment is to be used to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition, the source is adequately shielded, and required labeling is present. A survey instrument operability check shall be performed using a check source or other authorized means. If an equipment problem is found, the licensee shall remove the equipment from service until it is repaired.
- B. A licensee shall have written inspection and maintenance procedures to ensure that:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

1. Radiographic exposure devices, source changers, transport and storage containers, survey instruments, and associated equipment that require inspection and maintenance at intervals that do not exceed three months or before first use of the equipment are functioning properly and safely. Replacement components shall meet design specifications. If an equipment problem is discovered, the licensee shall remove the equipment from service until it is repaired; and
 2. Type B packages are shipped and maintained in accordance with the certificate of compliance or other approval.
- C. A licensee shall maintain records of daily checks and quarterly inspections of radiographic exposure devices, transport and storage containers, source changers, survey instruments, and associated equipment, and retain each record for three years after it is made. The record shall include the date of the check or inspection, name of the inspector, equipment involved, any problems found, and any repair or needed maintenance performed.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-508 recodified from R12-1-508 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-509. Surveillance

During each radiographic operation, a radiographer or the radiographer's assistant, as permitted by R9-7-510, shall maintain continuous direct visual surveillance of the operation to protect against unauthorized entry into a high radiation area, except at permanent radiographic installations where all entrances are locked and the licensee is in compliance with R9-7-539.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-509 recodified from R12-1-509 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-510. Radiographic Operations

- A. If industrial radiography is performed at a location other than a permanent radiographic installation, a licensee shall ensure that the radiographer is accompanied by at least one other radiographer or radiographer's assistant, qualified under R9-7-543. The additional radiographer or radiographer's assistant shall observe the operations and be capable of providing immediate assistance to prevent unauthorized entry. Industrial radiography is prohibited if only one qualified individual is present.
- B. A licensee shall ensure that each industrial radiographic operation is conducted at a location of use authorized on the license in a permanent radiographic installation, unless another permanent location is specifically authorized by the Department.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-510 recodified from R12-1-510 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-511. Reserved**Historical Note**

R9-7-511 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-512. Radiation Safety Officer (RSO)

- A. A licensee shall have a radiation safety officer (RSO) who is responsible for implementing procedures and regulatory requirements in the daily operation of the radiation safety program.
- B. Except as provided in subsection (C), the licensee shall ensure that the RSO satisfies the following minimum requirements:
1. The training and testing requirements in R9-7-543,

2. Two thousand hours of hands-on experience as a qualified radiographer for an industrial radiographic operation, and
 3. Formal training in the establishment and maintenance of a radiation safety program.
- C. If the licensee uses an individual in the position of RSO who does not have the training and experience required in subsection (B), the licensee shall provide the Department with a description of the individual's training and experience in the field of ionizing radiation and training with respect to the establishment and maintenance of a radiation safety protection program so the Department can determine whether the individual is qualified to perform under subsection (D).
- D. The specific duties and authorities of the RSO include, but are not limited to:
1. Establishing and overseeing operating, emergency, and ALARA procedures as required in Article 4 of this Chapter and reviewing them every year to ensure that the procedures in use conform to current Department rules and license conditions;
 2. Overseeing and approving all phases of the training program for radiographic personnel, ensuring that appropriate and effective radiation protection practices are taught;
 3. Overseeing radiation surveys, leak tests, and associated documentation to ensure that the surveys and tests are performed in accordance with the rules and taking corrective measures if levels of radiation exceed established action limits;
 4. Overseeing the personnel monitoring program to ensure that devices are calibrated and used properly by occupationally exposed personnel and ensuring that records are kept of the monitoring results and timely notifications are made as required in R9-7-444; and
 5. Overseeing operations to ensure that they are conducted safely and instituting corrective actions, which may include ceasing operations if necessary.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-512 recodified from R12-1-512 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-513. Form of Records

A licensee shall maintain records in accordance with R9-7-405.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-513 recodified from R12-1-513 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-514. Limits on External Radiation Levels from Storage Containers and Source Changers

The maximum rate limits for storage containers and source changers are 2 millisieverts (200 mRem/hr) at any exterior surface and 0.1 millisieverts (10 mRem/hr) at 1 meter from any exterior surface with the sealed source in the shielded position.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-514 recodified from R12-1-514 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-515. Locking Radiographic Exposure Devices, Storage Containers, and Source Changers

- A. Except at permanent radiographic installations governed by R9-7-539, a licensee shall ensure that each radiographic exposure device has a lock or an outer container with a lock designed to prevent unauthorized or accidental removal of the sealed source from its shielded position. The licensee shall ensure that the exposure device or its container, if applicable, is locked (and if a keyed lock, with the key removed) if the device or container is not under the direct surveillance of a

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

radiographer or a radiographer's assistant. During radiographic operations, the radiographer or radiographer's assistant shall secure the sealed source assembly in the shielded position each time the source is returned to the shielded position.

- B.** A licensee shall ensure that each sealed source storage container and source changer has a lock or an outer container with a lock designed to prevent unauthorized or accidental removal of the sealed source from its shielded position. The licensee shall ensure that each storage container and source changer is locked (and if a keyed lock, with the key removed) if the storage container or source changer contains a sealed source and is not under the direct surveillance of a radiographer or a radiographer's assistant.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-515 recodified from R12-1-515 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-516. Records of Receipt and Transfer of Sealed Sources

- A.** A licensee shall maintain records that show each receipt and transfer of a sealed source or device that uses DU for shielding and retain each record for three years after it is made.
- B.** The records shall contain separate entries for each transaction, including the date, name of the individual making the record, radionuclide, number of Becquerels (curies) or mass (for DU), and manufacturer, model, and serial number of each sealed source or device, as applicable.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-516 recodified from R12-1-516 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-517. Posting

A licensee shall post any area in which industrial radiography is performed as required by R9-7-429. Exceptions listed in R9-7-430 do not apply to industrial radiographic operations.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-517 recodified from R12-1-517 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-518. Labeling, Storage, and Transportation

- A.** A licensee shall not use a source changer or a storage container to store licensed material unless the source changer or the storage container has securely attached to it a durable, legible, and clearly visible label that bears the standard trefoil radiation caution symbol and the standard colors for the symbol specifically: magenta, purple, or black on a yellow background, and the label has a minimum diameter of 25 mm and the wording "CAUTION (or DANGER), RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL NOTIFY CIVIL AUTHORITIES (or "NAME OF COMPANY")"
- B.** A licensee shall not transport licensed material unless the material is packaged and the package is labeled, marked, and accompanied with appropriate shipping papers in accordance with 10 CFR 71, January 1, 2004, published by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, incorporated by reference, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
- C.** A licensee shall physically secure locked radiographic exposure devices and storage containers behind a locked door to prevent tampering or removal by unauthorized personnel. The licensee shall store licensed material in a manner that will minimize danger from explosion or fire.
- D.** A licensee shall lock each transport package that contains licensed material and physically secure the package behind the

locked doors of the transporting vehicle to prevent accidental loss, tampering, or unauthorized removal of the licensed material from the vehicle.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-518 recodified from R12-1-518 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-519. Reserved**Historical Note**

R9-7-519 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-520. Reserved**Historical Note**

R9-7-520 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-521. Reserved**Historical Note**

R9-7-521 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-522. Operating and Emergency Procedures

- A.** A licensee shall ensure that the operating and emergency procedures include, at a minimum, instructions in the following, as applicable:
1. Handling and use of sealed sources or radiographic exposure devices, so that persons are not exposed to radiation that exceeds the limits in Article 4 of this Chapter;
 2. Methods and occasions for conducting radiation surveys;
 3. Methods for controlling access to radiographic areas;
 4. Methods and occasions for locking and securing radiographic exposure devices, transport and storage containers, and sealed sources;
 5. Personnel monitoring and associated equipment;
 6. Transportation of sealed sources to field locations, including packing radiographic exposure devices and storage containers in vehicles, placarding vehicles, and maintaining control of the sealed sources during transportation, as required in 49 CFR 171-173, 2002 edition, published October 1, 2002, by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Department. This incorporation contains no future editions or amendments;
 7. Inspection, maintenance, and operability checks of radiographic exposure devices, survey instruments, transport containers, and storage containers;
 8. Actions to be taken immediately by radiography personnel if a pocket dosimeter is found to be off-scale or an alarm rate meter sounds an alarm;
 9. Procedures for identifying and reporting defects and non-compliance, as required by R9-7-448 and R9-7-535;
 10. Procedures for notifying the RSO and the Department in the event of an accident;
 11. Methods for minimizing exposure of persons in the event of an accident;
 12. Procedures for recovering a source if the licensee is responsible for source recovery; and
 13. Maintenance of records.
- B.** The licensee shall maintain copies of current operating and emergency procedures until the Department terminates the license. Superseded procedures shall be maintained for three years after being superseded. Additionally, a copy of the procedures shall be maintained at field stations in accordance with R9-7-540.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-522 recodified from R12-1-522 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-523. Personnel Monitoring

- A.** A licensee shall not permit any individual to act as a radiographer or a radiographer's assistant unless, at all times during radiographic operations, each individual wears, on the trunk of the body, a direct reading dosimeter, an operating alarm rate meter, and a personnel dosimeter that is processed and evaluated by an accredited National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) processor. At permanent radiography installations where other appropriate alarming or warning devices are in routine use, the wearing of an alarm rate meter is not required. A licensee shall:
1. Use a pocket dosimeter with a range from zero to 2 millisieverts (200 millirems). The licensee shall ensure that each dosimeter is recharged at the start of each shift. Electronic personal dosimeters are permitted in place of ion-chamber pocket dosimeters.
 2. Assign a personnel dosimeter to each individual, who shall wear the assigned equipment.
 3. Replace film badges at least monthly and ensure that other personnel dosimeters are processed and evaluated by an accredited NVLAP processor and replaced at periods that do not exceed three months.
 4. After replacement, ensure that each personnel dosimeter is processed as soon as possible.
- B.** A licensee shall record exposures noted from direct reading dosimeters, such as pocket dosimeters or electronic personal dosimeters, at the beginning and end of each shift. The licensee shall maintain the records for three years after the Department terminates the license.
- C.** A licensee shall check pocket dosimeters and electronic personal dosimeters for correct response to radiation at periods that do not exceed 12 months. The licensee shall record the results of each check and maintain the records for three years after the dosimeter check is performed. The licensee shall discontinue use of a dosimeter if it is not accurate within plus or minus 20 percent of the true radiation exposure.
- D.** If an individual's pocket dosimeter has an off-scale reading, or the individual's electronic personal dosimeter reads greater than 2 millisieverts (200 millirems), and radiation exposure cannot be ruled out as the cause, a licensee shall process the individual's dosimeter within 24 hours of the suspect exposure. The licensee shall not allow the individual to resume work associated with sources of radiation until the individual's radiation exposure has been determined. Using information from the dosimeter, the licensee's RSO or the RSO's designee shall calculate the affected individual's cumulative radiation exposure as prescribed in Article 4 of this Chapter and include the results of this determination in the personnel monitoring records maintained in accordance with subsection (B).
- E.** If the personnel dosimeter that is required by subsection (A) is lost or damaged, the licensee shall ensure that the worker ceases work immediately until the licensee provides a replacement personnel dosimeter that meets the requirements in subsection (A) and the RSO or the RSO's designee calculates the exposure for the time period from issuance to discovery of the lost or damaged personnel dosimeter. The licensee shall maintain a record of the calculated exposure and the time period for which the personnel dosimeter was lost or damaged in accordance with subsection (B).
- F.** The licensee shall maintain dosimetry reports received from the accredited NVLAP personnel dosimeter processor in accordance with subsection (B).
- G.** For each alarm rate meter a licensee shall ensure that:

1. At the start of each shift, the alarm functions (sounds) properly before an individual uses the device;
2. Each device is set to give an alarm signal at a preset dose rate of 5 mSv/hr (500 mrem/hr); with an accuracy of plus or minus 20 percent of the true radiation dose rate;
3. A special means is necessary to change the preset alarm function on the device; and
4. Each device is calibrated at periods that do not exceed 12 months for correct response to radiation. The licensee shall maintain records of alarm rate meter calibrations in accordance with subsection (B).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-523 recodified from R12-1-523 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-524. Supervision of a Radiographer's Assistant

If a radiographer's assistant uses a radiographic exposure device, associated equipment, or a sealed source or conducts a radiation survey required by R9-7-533(B) to determine that the sealed source has returned to the shielded position after an exposure, the licensee shall ensure that the assistant is under the personal supervision of a radiographer. For purposes of this Section "personal supervision" means:

1. The radiographer is physically present at the site where the sealed source is being used,
2. The radiographer is available to give immediate assistance if required, and
3. The radiographer is able to observe the assistant's performance directly.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-524 recodified from R12-1-524 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-525. Notification of Field Work

Each day radioactive material is used for industrial radiography, a licensee shall notify the Department of any planned field radiography. The notice shall be in writing and specify the location of the field work, the name of the supervising individual at the job site, and the expected duration of the work at the job site listed in the notice. A facsimile that provides the required information is sufficient notice.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-525 recodified from R12-1-525 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-526. Reserved**Historical Note**

R9-7-526 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from
12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-527. Reserved**Historical Note**

R9-7-527 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from
12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-528. Reserved**Historical Note**

R9-7-528 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from
12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-529. Reserved**Historical Note**

R9-7-529 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from
12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-530. Reserved

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

R9-7-530 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-531. Security

During each radiographic operation, the radiographer or radiographer's assistant shall maintain continuous direct visual surveillance of the operation to protect against unauthorized entry into a high radiation area, as defined in Article 1, unless:

1. The high radiation area is equipped with a control device or an alarm system as prescribed in R9-7-420(A), or
2. The high radiation area is locked to protect against unauthorized or accidental entry.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-531 recodified from R12-1-531 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-532. Posting

Notwithstanding any provisions in R9-7-430, areas in which radiography is being performed shall be conspicuously posted as required by R9-7-429(A) and (B).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-532 recodified from R12-1-532 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-533. Radiation Surveys

- A. A licensee shall conduct surveys with a calibrated and operable radiation survey instrument that meets the requirements of R9-7-504.
- B. Using a survey instrument that complies with subsection (A), the licensee shall conduct a survey of the radiographic exposure device and the guide tube after each exposure before approaching the device or the guide tube. The survey shall be performed to determine that the sealed source is in the shielded position before the radiographer or radiographer's assistant exchanges films, repositions the exposure head, or dismantles the equipment.
- C. The licensee shall conduct a survey of the radiographic exposure device with a calibrated radiation survey instrument any time the source is exchanged or the device is placed in a storage area, as defined in R9-7-102, to ensure that the sealed source is in the shielded position.
- D. The licensee shall maintain a record of each exposure device survey conducted before the device is placed in storage under subsection (C), if that survey is the last one performed during the workday. Each record shall be maintained for three years after the record is made.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-533 recodified from R12-1-533 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-534. Reserved**Historical Note**

R9-7-534 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-535. Notifications

- A. In addition to the reporting requirements specified in Article 4, each licensee shall provide a written report to the Department if any of the following incidents involving radiography equipment occur:
 1. Unintentional disconnection of the source assembly from the control cable;
 2. Inability to retract the source assembly to the fully shielded position or secure it in this position; or

3. Failure of any component (critical to safe operation of the device) to properly perform its intended function;

- B. A licensee shall include the following information in any report submitted under this Section, regarding radiography equipment, or Article 4, regarding an overexposure, if the report concerns the failure of safety components of radiography equipment:
 1. A description of the equipment problem;
 2. Cause of the incident, if known;
 3. Name of manufacturer and model number of the equipment involved in the incident;
 4. Place, date, and time of the incident;
 5. Actions taken to establish normal operations;
 6. Corrective actions taken or planned to prevent recurrence; and
 7. Qualifications of personnel involved in the incident.
- C. Any licensee that conducts radiographic operations, or stores radioactive material at a location not listed on the license or for a period longer than 180 days during a calendar year, shall notify the Department of these activities before the 180 days has elapsed.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-535 recodified from R12-1-535 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-536. Reserved**Historical Note**

R9-7-536 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-537. Reserved**Historical Note**

R9-7-537 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-538. Reserved**Historical Note**

R9-7-538 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-539. Permanent Radiographic Installations

- A. If a licensee maintains a permanent radiographic installation that does not fall within the definition of "enclosed radiography" in R9-7-102, the licensee shall ensure that each entrance, used for personnel access to the high radiation area, has either:
 1. An entrance control device of the type described in R9-7-420(A)(1) that reduces the radiation level upon entry into the area, or
 2. Both conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals to warn of the presence of radiation. The licensee shall ensure that the visible signal is actuated by radiation if a source is exposed and the audible signal is actuated if someone attempts to enter the installation while a source is exposed.
- B. A licensee with an alarm signal shall test the alarm signal for proper operation with a radiation source each day before the installation is used for radiographic operations. The test shall include a check of both the visible and audible signals. A licensee with an entrance control device shall test the device monthly. If an entrance control device or alarm signal is operating improperly, the licensee shall immediately label the device or signal as "defective" and repair the device or signal within seven calendar days. The licensee may continue to use the facility during this seven-day period, if the licensee implements continuous surveillance requirements of R9-7-509 and uses an alarming rate meter.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- C. A licensee shall maintain each record an alarm system or entrance control device test for three years after the record is made.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-539 recodified from R12-1-539 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-540. Location of Documents and Records

- A. A licensee shall maintain a copy of each record required by this Article and other applicable Articles of this Chapter at a location specified under R9-7-502(I).
- B. A licensee shall maintain a copy of each record listed below at each field station and temporary job site;
1. The license that authorizes use of radioactive material;
 2. A copy of Articles 4, 5, and 10 of this Chapter;
 3. Utilization logs for each radiographic exposure device dispatched from that location, as required by R9-7-507;
 4. Records of equipment problems identified in daily checks of equipment, as required by R9-7-508(A);
 5. Records of alarm system and entrance control checks as required by R9-7-539;
 6. Records of direct-reading dosimeters, such as pocket dosimeters and electronic personnel dosimeters as required by R9-7-523;
 7. Operating and emergency procedures as required by R9-7-522;
 8. A report on the most recent calibration of the radiation survey instruments in use at the site as required by R9-7-504;
 9. A report on the most recent calibration of each alarm rate meter, and operability check of each pocket dosimeter and electronic personnel dosimeter as required in R9-7-523;
 10. Most recent survey record as required by R9-7-533;
 11. The shipping papers for the transportation of radioactive material required by 10 CFR 71.5, 2003 edition, published January 1, 2003, by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Department (this incorporation contains no future editions or amendments); and
 12. If operating under reciprocity in accordance with R9-7-320, a copy of the NRC or Agreement State license authorizing the use of radioactive materials.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-540 recodified from R12-1-540 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-541. Reserved**Historical Note**

R9-7-541 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-542. Reserved**Historical Note**

R9-7-542 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-543. Training

- A. A licensee shall not allow an individual to act as a radiographer until the individual has received training in the subjects in subsection (G), has participated in a minimum of two months of on-the-job training, and is certified through a radiographer certification program by a independent certifying organization in accordance with the criteria specified in Appendix A.

1. A licensee shall provide the Department with proof of an individual's certification and a written request that the individual be added to a license as a certified radiographer.
 2. A licensee shall maintain proof of certification at the job site where a radiographer is performing field radiography.
 3. A licensee that employs certified radiographers in Arizona shall ensure that:
 - a. Each radiographer has obtained initial certification within the last five years, and
 - b. An uncertified radiographer works only as a radiographer's assistant until certified.
 4. A radiographer shall recertify every five years by:
 - a. Taking an approved radiography certification examination in accordance with this subsection; or
 - b. Providing written evidence that the radiographer is active in the practice of industrial radiography and has participated in continuing education during the previous five-year period.
 5. If an individual cannot provide the written evidence required in subsection (4)(b), the individual shall retake the certification examination.
 6. A radiographer shall provide the licensee with proof of certification in the form of a card issued by the certifying organization that contains:
 - a. A picture of the certified radiographer,
 - b. The radiographer's certification number,
 - c. The date the certification expires, and
 - d. The radiographer's signature.
- B. A licensee shall not allow an individual to act as a radiographer until the individual:
1. Has received copies of and instruction in the requirements of this Article; applicable Sections of Articles 4 and 10 and R9-7-107; applicable DOT regulations in 10 CFR 71, January 1, 2003 edition, by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, which is incorporated by reference, contains no future editions or amendments, and is on file with Department; the Department license or licenses under which the radiographer will perform industrial radiography; and the licensee's operating and emergency procedures;
 2. Has demonstrated an understanding of the licensee's license and operating and emergency procedures by successfully completing a written or oral examination that covers the relevant material;
 3. Has received training in:
 - a. Use of the licensee's radiographic exposure devices and sealed sources,
 - b. Daily inspection of devices and associated equipment, and
 - c. Use of radiation survey instruments; and
 4. Has demonstrated an understanding of the use of radiographic exposure devices, sources, survey instruments, and associated equipment described in subsection (B)(3) by successfully completing a practical examination covering this material.
- C. A licensee shall not allow an individual to act as a radiographer's assistant until the individual:
1. Has received copies of and instruction in the requirements of this Article; applicable Sections of Articles 4 and 10 and R9-7-107; applicable DOT regulations in 10 CFR 71, January 1, 2003 edition, by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, which is incorporated by reference, contains no future editions or amendments,

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- and is on file with the Department; the Department license or licenses under which the radiographer's assistant will perform industrial radiography; and the licensee's operating and emergency procedures;
2. Has developed competence to use, under the personal supervision of the radiographer, the licensee's radiographic exposure devices, sealed sources, associated equipment, and radiation survey instruments; and
 3. Has demonstrated understanding of the instructions provided under subsection (C)(1) by successfully completing a written test on the subjects covered and has demonstrated competence using the hardware described in subsection (C)(2) by successfully completing a practical examination.
- D. A licensee shall provide refresher safety training for each radiographer and radiographer's assistant at intervals not to exceed 12 months.
- E. Unless an individual serves as both a radiographer and an RSO, the RSO or the RSO's designee shall design and implement an inspection program to examine the job performance of each radiographer and radiographer's assistant and to ensure that the Department's rules and license requirements, and the licensee's operating and emergency procedures are followed. The inspection program shall:
1. Include observation of the performance of each radiographer and radiographer's assistant during an actual industrial radiographic operation, at intervals that do not exceed six months; and
 2. If a radiographer or a radiographer's assistant has not participated in an industrial radiographic operation for more than six months, the radiographer shall demonstrate knowledge of the training requirements in subsection (B)(3) and the radiographer's assistant shall demonstrate knowledge of the training requirements of subsection (C)(2) by a practical examination before participating in a radiographic operation.
- F. A licensee shall maintain records of the training required in this Section including certification documents, written and practical examinations, refresher safety training documents, and inspection documents, in accordance with subsection (I).
- G. A licensee shall include the following subjects in the training required under subsection (A):
1. Fundamentals of radiation safety, including:
 - a. Characteristics of gamma radiation,
 - b. Units of radiation dose and quantity of radioactivity,
 - c. Hazards of exposure to radiation,
 - d. Levels of radiation from licensed material, and
 - e. Methods of controlling radiation dose (time, distance, and shielding);
 2. Radiation detection instruments, including:
 - a. Use, operation, calibration, and limitations of radiation survey instruments;
 - b. Survey techniques; and
 - c. Use of personnel monitoring equipment;
 3. Equipment topics, including:
 - a. Operation and control of radiographic exposure equipment, use of remote handling equipment, and use of storage containers, using pictures or models of source assemblies (pigtailed);
 - b. Storage, control, and disposal of licensed material; and
 - c. Inspection and maintenance of equipment;
 4. The requirements of pertinent Department rules; and
 5. Case histories of accidents in radiography.
- H. A licensee shall maintain records of radiographer certification in accordance with subsection (I)(1) and provide proof of certification as required in subsection (A)(1).
- I. A licensee shall maintain the following records for three years after each record is made:
1. Records of training for each radiographer and each radiographer's assistant. For radiographers, the records shall include radiographer certification documents and verification of certification status. All records shall include copies of written tests, dates of oral and practical examinations, and names of individuals who conducted and took the oral and practical examinations; and
 2. Records of annual refresher safety training and semi-annual inspections of job performance for each radiographer and each radiographer's assistant. The records for the annual refresher safety training shall list topics discussed during training, the date of training, and names of each instructor and attendee. For inspections of job performance, the records shall include a list of the items checked during the inspection and any non-compliance observed by the RSO.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-543 recodified from R12-1-543 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Appendix A. Standards for Organizations that Provide Radiography Certification

Note: For purposes of this Article an "independent certifying organization" means an organization that meets all of the criteria in this Appendix.

I. Requirements for an Organization that Provides Radiographer Certification

To qualify to provide radiographer certification an organization shall:

- A. Be a society or association, with members who participate in, or have an interest in, the field of industrial radiography;
- B. Not restrict membership because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, or disability;
- C. Have a certification program that is open to nonmembers, as well as members;
- D. Be an incorporated, nationally recognized organization that is involved in setting national standards of practice within its fields of expertise;
- E. Have a staff comparable to other nationally recognized organizations, a viable system for financing its operations, and a policy-and decision-making review board;
- F. Have a set of written, organizational by-laws and policies that address conflicts of interest and provide a system for monitoring and enforcing the by-laws and policies;
- G. Have a committee, with members who can carry out their responsibilities impartially, review and approve the certification guidelines and procedures, and advise the organization's staff in implementing the certification program;
- H. Have a committee, with members who can carry out their responsibilities impartially, review complaints against certified individuals and determine sanctions;
- I. Have written procedures describing all aspects of the organization's certification program;
- J. Maintain records of the current status of each individual's certification and administration of the certification program;
- K. Have procedures to ensure that certified individuals are provided due process with respect to administration of the certification program, including a process for becoming certified and a process for imposing sanctions against certified individuals;
- L. Have procedures for proctoring examinations and qualifying proctors. The organization, through these procedures, shall

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

ensure that an individual who proctors an examination is not employed by the same company or corporation (or a wholly-owned subsidiary of the company or corporation) that employs an examinee;

- M. Exchange information about certified individuals with the Department, other independent certifying organizations, the NRC, or Agreement States and allow periodic review of its certification program and related records; and
- N. Provide a description to the Department of its procedures for choosing examination sites and providing a favorable examination environment.

II. Requirements for a Certification Program

An independent certifying organization shall ensure that its certification program:

- A. Requires an applicant for certification to:
 1. Obtain training in the subjects listed in R9-7-543(G) or equivalent NRC or Agreement State regulations, and
 2. Satisfactorily complete a written examination that covers these subjects;
- B. Requires an applicant for certification to provide documentation demonstrating that the applicant has:
 1. Received training in the subjects listed in R9-7-543(G) or equivalent NRC or Agreement State regulations;
 2. Satisfactorily completed the on-the-job training required in R9-7-543(A); and
 3. Received verification by an Agreement State or a NRC licensee that the applicant has demonstrated the capability of independently working as a radiographer;
- C. Provides procedures that protect examination questions from disclosure;
- D. Provides procedures for denying certification to an applicant and revoking, suspending, and reinstating a certificate;
- E. Provides a certification period that is not less than three years or more than five years, procedures for renewing certifications and, if the procedures allow renewals without examination, a system for assessing evidence of recent full-time employment and annual refresher training; and
- F. Provides a timely response to inquiries, by telephone or letter, from members of the public, about an individual's certification status.

III. Requirements for a Written Examination

An independent certifying organization shall ensure that its examination:

- A. Is designed to test an individual's knowledge and understanding of the subjects listed in R9-7-543(G);
- B. Is written in a multiple-choice format; and
- C. Has psychometrically valid questions drawn from a question bank and based on the material in R9-7-543(G).

Historical Note

New Article 5, Appendix A recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 5, Appendix A at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

ARTICLE 6. USE OF X-RAYS IN THE HEALING ARTS

R9-7-601. Reserved

Historical Note

R9-7-601 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-602. Definitions

The following definitions apply in this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Accessible surface" means the external surface of the enclosure or housing provided by the manufacturer.

"Added filter" means the filter added to the inherent filtration.

"Aluminum equivalent" means the thickness of aluminum (type 1100 alloy) that affords equivalent attenuation, under specified conditions, as the material in question. (The nominal chemical composition of type 1100 aluminum alloy is 99.00 percent minimum aluminum, 0.12 percent copper).

"Annual" means annually within two months of the anniversary due date as determined by the original installation date, inspection date, survey date, or a reset date created by conducting a full survey before the anniversary date has arrived.

"Assembler" means any person engaged in the business of assembling, replacing, or installing one or more components into an x-ray system or subsystem.

"Attenuation block" means a block or stack, having dimensions 20 cm by 20 cm by 3.8 cm (7.9 inches by 7.9 inches by 1.5 inches) of type 1100 aluminum alloy or other materials that afford equivalent attenuation.

"Automatic exposure control" means a device that automatically controls one or more technique factors in order to obtain, at a preselected location or locations, a required quantity of radiation.

"Barrier" (See "Protective barrier")

"Beam axis" means a line from the source through the center of the x-ray field.

"Beam-limiting device" means a device that provides a means to restrict the dimensions of the x-ray field.

"C-arm x-ray system" means an x-ray system that has the image receptor and x-ray tube housing assembly connected by a common mechanical support system to maintain a desired spatial relationship. This system is designed to allow a change in the projection of the beam through the patient without a change in the position of the patient.

"Changeable filter" means any filter, exclusive of inherent filtration, which can be removed from the useful beam by an electronic, mechanical, or physical process.

"Cinefluorography" means fluorography that uses a movie camera to record fluorograph images on film for later playback.

"Coefficient of variation" means the ratio of the standard deviation to the mean value of a population of observations.

"Collimator" means an adjustable device, generally made of lead, that is fixed to an x-ray tube housing to intercept or collimate the useful beam and, if not made of lead, has a lead equivalency of not less than that of the tube housing assembly.

"Compression device" means a device used to bring object structures closer to the image plane of a radiograph and make a part of the human body a more uniform thickness so the optical density of the radiograph will be more uniform.

"Computed tomography" means the production of a tomogram by the acquisition and computer processing of x-ray transmission data. For purposes of these rules this term has the same meaning as "CT."

"Contact therapy system" means that the x-ray tube port is put in contact with or within 5 centimeters (2 inches) of the surface being treated.

"Control panel" means that part of the x-ray machine where switches, knobs, push-buttons, or other hardware necessary for manually setting the technique factors are located.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

“Cooling curve” means the graphical relationship between heat units stored and cooling time.

“CT gantry” means the tube housing assemblies, beam-limiting devices, detectors, and the supporting structure, frame, and cover which hold or enclose these components.

“Dead-man switch” means a switch constructed so that a circuit-closing contact can be maintained only by continuous pressure on the switch by the operator.

“Diagnostic source assembly” means the tube housing assembly with a beam-limiting device attached.

“Diagnostic x-ray system” means an x-ray system designed for irradiation of any part of a human or animal body for the purpose of diagnosis or visualization.

“Direct scattered radiation” means scattered radiation that has been deviated in direction only by materials irradiated by the useful beam (see “Scattered radiation”).

“Electronic brachytherapy” means a method of radiation therapy where an electrically generated source of ionizing radiation is placed in or near the tumor or target tissue to deliver therapeutic radiation dosage.

“Entrance exposure rate” means the roentgens per unit time at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient.

“Equipment” (See “X-ray equipment”)

“Filter” means material placed in the useful beam to absorb undesirable radiation.

“Fluoroscopic imaging assembly” means a subsystem in which x-ray photons produce a fluoroscopic image. It includes the image receptor or receptors such as the image intensifier and spot-film device, electrical interlocks, if any, and structural material that provides a linkage between the image receptor and diagnostic source assembly.

“Fluoroscopic system” means a radiographic x-ray system used to directly visualize internal structure, the motion of internal structures, and fluids in real time, or near real-time, to aid in the treatment or diagnosis of disease, or the performance of other medical procedures.

“Focal spot” means the region of the anode target in an x-ray tube where electrons from the cathode interact to produce x-rays.

“General purpose radiographic x-ray system” means any radiographic x-ray system that, by design, is not limited to radiographic examination of a specific anatomical region.

“Gonadal shield” means a protective barrier for the testes or ovaries.

“Grid” means a device used to improve the image detail in a radiograph by reducing the intensity of x-ray scatter radiation exiting the film side of the patient.

“Half-value layer” or “HVL” means the thickness of a specified material that attenuates the beam of radiation to an exposure rate that is one-half of its original value. In this definition, the contribution of any scattered radiation, other than that which is present initially in the beam, is excluded.

“Healing arts radiography” means the application of x-radiation to human patients for diagnostic or therapeutic purposes by a licensed practitioner or a person certified in accordance with R9-7-603(B)(1), at the direction of a licensed practitioner. Healing arts radiography includes:

Positioning the x-ray beam with respect to the patient,

Anatomical positioning of the patient,

Selecting exposure factors, or

Initiating the exposure.

“Healing arts screening” means the application of radiation from an x-ray machine to a human for the detection or evaluation of health indications when the tests are not specifically and individually ordered by a licensed practitioner.

“Image intensifier” means an electronic device, installed in an x-ray system housing, which instantaneously converts an x-ray pattern into a corresponding light image of higher intensity.

“Image receptor” means any device, such as a fluorescent screen or radiographic film, which transforms incident x-ray photons either into a visible image or into another form which can be made into a visible image by further transformation.

“Inherent filtration” means the filtration of the useful beam by permanently installed components of the tube housing assembly.

“Kilovolts peak” or “kVp” (See “Peak tube potential”)

“Lateral fluoroscope” means the x-ray tube and image receptor combination in a biplane system dedicated to the lateral projection. It consists of the lateral x-ray tube housing assembly and the lateral image receptor that are fixed in position relative to the table with the x-ray beam axis parallel to the plane of the table.

“Lead equivalent” means the thickness of lead affording the same attenuation, under specified conditions, as the material in question.

“Leakage radiation” means all radiation emanating from the tube housing except the useful beam and radiation produced when the exposure switch or timer is not activated.

“Leakage technique factors” means the technique factors associated with the diagnostic source assembly that are used in measuring leakage radiation. Included are:

For capacitor energy storage equipment, the maximum-rated peak tube potential and the maximum-rated number of exposures in an hour for operation at the maximum-rated peak tube potential with the quantity of charge per exposure being 10 millicoulombs (mAs) or the minimum obtainable from the unit, whichever is larger;

For field emission equipment rated for pulsed operation, the maximum-rated peak tube potential and maximum-rated number of x-ray pulses in an hour for operation at the maximum-rated peak tube potential; and

For all other source assemblies, the maximum-rated peak tube potential and maximum-rated continuous tube current for the maximum-rated peak tube potential.

“mA” means milliamperes.

“Mammographic x-ray system” means an x-ray system that is specifically engineered to image human breasts.

“mAs” means milliamperes second.

“Mobile equipment” (See “X-ray equipment”)

“Peak tube potential” means the maximum value of the potential difference across the x-ray tube during an exposure.

“Phantom” means a volume of material that behaves in a manner similar to tissue with respect to the attenuation and scatter-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

ing of radiation. (i.e. “Breast phantom” means an artificial test object that simulates the average composition of, and various structures in the breast.)

“Phototimer” (See “Automatic exposure control”)

“Portable equipment” (See “X-ray equipment”)

“Primary protective barrier” (See “Protective barrier”)

“Protective apron” means an apron made of radiation, absorbing material used to reduce radiation exposure.

“Protective barrier” means a barrier of radiation-absorbing material used to reduce radiation exposure.

“Primary protective barrier” means the material, excluding filters, placed in the useful beam.

“Secondary protective barrier” means the material which attenuates stray radiation.

“Protective glove” means a glove made of radiation- absorbing material used to reduce radiation exposure.

“Radiologic physicist” means an individual who:

Is certified by the American Board of Radiology, American Board of Medical Physics, or the American Board of Health Physics;

Possesses documentation of state approval;

Holds a master’s degree or higher in a physical science; and

Meets the training and certification requirements in R9-7-615(A)(1)(c).

“Scattered radiation” means radiation that, during passage through matter, has been deviated in direction. (See “Direct scattered radiation”)

“Screen” or “intensifying screen” means a device that converts the energy of the x-ray beam into visible light that interacts with the radiographic film, forming a latent image, or contains photostimulable phosphor plates that upon exposure, emit visible or nonvisible light to create an image.

“Secondary protective barrier” (See “Protective barrier”)

“Shutter” (See “Collimator”)

“Source” means the focal spot of the x-ray tube.

“Source-to-image receptor distance” or “SID” means the distance from the source to the center of the input surface of the image receptor.

“Spot check” means an abbreviated calibration procedure which is performed to assure that a previous calibration continues to be valid. Also, a spot film may be taken to improve visualization by arresting motion and to document medical observations. Note that in some cases, a film may not be created.

“Stationary equipment” (See “X-ray equipment”)

“Stray radiation” means the sum of leakage and scattered radiation.

“System” (See “X-ray system”)

“Technique chart” means a tabulation of technique factors.

“Technique factors” means the following conditions of operation:

For capacitor energy storage equipment, peak tube potential in kV and quantity of charge in mAs;

For field emission equipment rated for pulsed operation, peak tube potential in kV, and number of x-ray pulses;

For CT x-ray systems designed for pulsed operation, peak tube potential in kV, scan time in seconds, and either tube current in mA, x-ray pulse width in seconds, and number of x-ray pulses per scan, or the product of tube current, x-ray pulse width, and number of x-ray pulses in mAs;

For CT x-ray systems not designed for pulsed operation, peak tube potential in kV, and either tube current in mA and scan time in seconds, or the product of tube current, exposure time in mAs, when the scan time and exposure time are equivalent; and

For all other equipment, peak tube potential in kV, and either tube current in mA and exposure time in seconds, or the product of tube current and exposure time in mAs.

“Treatment simulator” means a diagnostic x-ray system that duplicates a medical particle accelerator or other teletherapy in terms of its geometrical, mechanical, and optical qualities; the main function of which, is to display radiation treatment fields so that the target volume may be accurately included in the area of irradiation without delivering excess radiation to surrounding normal tissue.

“Tube” means x-ray tube unless otherwise specified.

“Tube housing assembly” means the tube housing with the tube installed. It includes high-voltage or filament transformers and other elements contained within the tube housing.

“Tube rating chart” means the set of curves that specify the rated limits of operation of the tube in terms of the technique factors.

“Useful beam” means the radiation emanating from the tube housing port or the radiation head and passing through the aperture of the beam-limiting device when the exposure controls are in a mode that causes the system to produce radiation.

“Visible area” means that portion of the input surface on the image receptor over which incident x-ray photons are producing a visible image.

“X-ray equipment” means an x-ray system, subsystem, or component described further by the following terms:

“Hand-held” means x-ray equipment designed to be held by an operator while being used.

“Mobile” means x-ray equipment mounted on a permanent base with wheels or casters for moving while completely assembled.

“Portable” means x-ray equipment designed to be hand-carried, but used with a cord or delayed timer system that allows the operator to be six feet or more away from the useful beam.

“Stationary” means x-ray equipment installed in a fixed location.

“Transportable mobile” means x-ray equipment installed in a vehicle or trailer.

“X-ray system” means an assemblage of components for the controlled production of x-rays. It includes, at minimum, an x-ray high-voltage generator, an x-ray control, a tube housing assembly, a beam-limiting device, and the necessary support-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

ing structures. Additional components that function with the system are considered integral parts of the system.

“X-ray tube” means any electron tube that is designed for the conversion of electrical energy into x-ray energy. For purposes of the rules contained in 9 A.A.C. 7, this term is synonymous with “tube.”

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-602 recodified from R12-1-602 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-603. Operational Standards, Shielding, and Darkroom Requirements

- A. A person shall not make, sell, lease, transfer, lend, or install x-ray equipment or the supplies used in connection with the equipment unless the supplies and equipment, when properly placed in operation and properly used, meets the requirements of 9 A.A.C. 7.
- B. A registrant shall direct the operation of x-ray machines under the registrant's control and assure that all of the following provisions are met in the operation of x-ray machines:
 1. The registrant shall not permit any individual to engage in the practice of “Healing Arts Radiography” using equipment under the registrant's control, unless the individual possesses, and displays in the primary employer's facility, an official certificate issued by, or is exempt from, the Medical Radiologic Technology Board of Examiners that contains an original signature of its Director or designee. A copy of the certificate shall be posted at any secondary employment location with documentation that verifies that the employer has physically seen the official certificate and has annotated on the copy the location where the official certificate may be viewed by Department staff.
 2. The registrant shall maintain records documenting compliance with subsection (B)(1) for each individual practicing “Healing Arts Radiography” using equipment under the registrant's control.
 3. The registrant shall provide safety rules to each individual operating x-ray equipment under the registrant's control, including any restrictions in operating procedures necessary for the safe use of the equipment and require that the operator demonstrate familiarity with 9 A.A.C. 7.
- C. Shielding
 1. Each registrant shall provide each installation with primary and secondary protective barriers that are necessary to assure compliance with 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 4.
 2. A registrant shall ensure that attenuation provided by a protective barrier meets or exceeds the level of protection established in Report No. 147 Structural Shielding Design for Medical X-ray Imaging Facilities, November 19, 2004, by the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, (NCRP), NCRP Publications, 7910 Woodmount Ave., Suite 400, Bethesda, MD 20814-3095. This report is incorporated by reference and available under R9-7-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. Copies of the report are available from NCRP Publications: online at <http://www.ncrppublications.org>; toll free at (800) 229-2652 (Ext. 25); or e-mail at NCRPpubs@NCRPonline.org. Each registrant shall use this incorporated material to provide sufficient shielding to prevent a public exposure that exceeds the limits in R9-7-416.
 3. A registrant shall:
 - a. Mount each lead barrier so that the barrier will not sag or cold flow because of its own weight and protect the barrier from damage;

- b. Use barriers designed so that joints between different ends of protective material do not impair the overall protection of the barriers;
 - c. Use barriers designed so that joints at the floor and ceiling do not impair the overall protection of the barriers;
 - d. Use windows, window frames, doors, and door frames that have the same lead equivalence required in the adjacent walls; and
 - e. Cover holes in protective barriers so that overall attenuation is not impaired.
4. A registrant shall also meet the structural shielding requirements in R9-7-607(C), if the x-ray system in question is not a mobile fluoroscopic unit, dental panoramic, cephalometric, dental CT, or intraoral radiographic system.
- D. Film Processing and Darkroom Requirements. A registrant shall:
 1. Ensure that the darkroom is light-tight and use proper safe-lighting such that any film type in use exposed in a cassette to x-ray radiation sufficient to produce an optical density from 1 to 2 when processed shall not suffer an increase in density greater than 0.1 (0.05 for mammography) when exposed in the darkroom for two minutes with all safe-lights illuminated. (A processor with a daylight loader satisfies this requirement.);
 2. Ensure that film is stored in a cool, dry place and is protected from radiation exposure; and that film located in open packages is stored in a light-tight container;
 3. Ensure that film cassettes and intensifying screens are inspected annually, cleaned, and replaced as necessary;
 4. Ensure that film cassettes contain film and intensifying screens that have the same sensitivity;
 5. Ensure that automatic film processors develop film in accordance with time-temperature relationships recommended by the film manufacturer;
 6. Ensure that manually developed film is developed in accordance with the time-temperature relationships recommended by the manufacturer, and that a timer, thermometer, and a time-temperature chart are available and used in the darkroom;
 7. Ensure that film processing solutions are prepared and maintained in accordance with the directions of the manufacturer;
 8. Ensure that outdated film is not used for diagnostic radiographs;
 9. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning or inspection of computed radiography (CR) cassettes, but not less than annually;
 10. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for preventive maintenance on digital radiography panels or cassettes, but not less than annually; and
 11. Maintain documentation that demonstrates that requirements of this subsection are being met for three years for Department review from the date of inspection.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-603 recodified from R12-1-603 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-604. General Procedures

- A. Each registrant shall ensure the following procedural requirements are met in the operation of x-ray equipment:
 1. An x-ray machine which does not meet the provisions of this Chapter shall not be operated for diagnostic or therapeutic purposes, unless specifically exempted by the Department.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

2. Except for patients who cannot be moved out of the room, only the individuals required for the radiological procedure or in training may be present in the room during radiographic exposure, and all the following requirements apply:
 - a. All individuals shall be positioned such that no part of the body, including the extremities not protected by 0.5 mm lead equivalent, will be struck by the useful beam.
 - b. Staff and ancillary personnel shall be protected from the direct scatter radiation by protective aprons or whole body protective barriers of not less than 0.25 mm lead equivalent.
 - c. Individuals, other than the patient to be examined, who cannot be removed from the room during mobile or portable radiography shall be protected from the direct scatter radiation by whole body protective barriers of 0.25 millimeters lead equivalent or shall be so positioned that the nearest portion of the body is at least 2 meters (6.5 feet) from both the tube head and the nearest edge of the image receptor.
 - d. If a portion of the body of any staff or ancillary personnel is potentially subjected to stray radiation that could result in that individual receiving 10 percent of the maximum permissible dose as defined in Article 4 of this Chapter, the registrant shall provide additional protective devices as specified by the Department.
 3. An individual shall not be exposed to the useful beam except for a healing arts purpose authorized by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts. The following acts are prohibited:
 - a. Exposure of an individual without meeting the required healing art requirements and without a valid directive from a licensed practitioner;
 - b. Exposure of an individual for training, demonstration, or other non-healing arts purpose;
 - c. Exposure of an individual for the purpose of healing arts screening, except as authorized by the Department after submitting to the Department the information listed in Appendix A of this Article. (If any information submitted to the Department changes, the registrant shall immediately notify the Department of the changes.);
 - d. Routinely holding film or a patient during an exposure to x-ray radiation; or
 - e. Exposure of an individual to fluoroscopy as a positioning method for general purpose radiological procedures.
 4. All persons who are associated with the operation of an x-ray system are subject to the occupational exposure limits specified in Article 4. Exposure of a personnel monitoring device to deceptively indicate a dose delivered to an individual is prohibited.
 5. The registrant shall check radiation protective equipment for reliability and integrity defects on an annual basis, as follows:
 - a. Aprons, gloves, and shields shall be checked for holes, tears, and breaks.
 - b. If defects are found in the equipment, the registrant shall replace or remove it from service. Equipment removed from service shall not be put back into service until it is repaired.
 - c. A record of the annual reliability and integrity check and any equipment replacement shall be maintained for three years.
- B.** The registrant shall maintain the following records for each x-ray machine:
1. Survey, calibration, maintenance, and modification records regarding the x-ray machine or room, which include the name of the person who performed the service; and
 2. Correspondence with the Department regarding the x-ray machine facility.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-604 recodified from R12-1-604 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-605. X-ray Machine Standards

- A.** A registrant shall prevent leakage radiation from the diagnostic source assembly measured at a distance of 1 meter in any direction from the source assembly from exceeding 25.8 $\mu\text{C}/\text{kg}$ (100 milliroentgens) in one hour when the x-ray tube is operated at its leakage technique factors. The Department shall determine compliance by obtaining measurements averaged over an area of 100 square centimeters (15.5 square inches) with no linear dimension greater than 20 centimeters (7.9 inches).
- B.** The registrant shall prevent radiation emitted by a component other than the diagnostic source assembly from exceeding 516 nC/kg (2 milliroentgens) in one hour at 5 centimeters from any accessible surface of the component when it is operated in an assembled x-ray system under any conditions for which it was designed. The Department shall determine compliance by obtaining measurements averaged over an area of 100 square centimeters (15.5 square inches) with no linear dimension greater than 20 centimeters (7.9 inches).
- C.** Beam quality.
1. The registrant shall prevent the useful beam half-value layer (HVL) for diagnostic x-ray given x-ray tube potential from falling below the values shown in Table I. If it is necessary to determine the HVL at an x-ray tube potential that is not listed in Table I, the registrant shall use linear interpolation or extrapolation to make the determination.

Table I

Design operating range (kilovolts peak)	Measured potential (kilovolts peak)	HVL (millimeters of aluminum) Dental Intraoral Units manufactured after December 1, 1980	Medical X-ray Units manufactured before June 10, 2006 and Dental Intraoral Units manufactured on or before December 1, 1980	Medical X-ray Units manufactured on or after June 10, 2006
Below 51	30	1.5	0.3	0.3
	40	1.5	0.4	0.4
	50	1.5	0.5	0.5
51 to 70	51	1.5	1.2	1.3

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

	60	1.5	1.3	1.5
	70	1.5	1.5	1.8
Above 70	71	2.1	2.1	2.5
	80	2.3	2.3	2.9
	90	2.5	2.5	3.2
	100	2.7	2.7	3.6
	110	3.0	3.0	3.9
	120	3.2	3.2	4.3
	130	3.5	3.5	4.7
	140	3.8	3.8	5.0
	150	4.1	4.1	5.4

- If the registrant demonstrates that the aluminum equivalent of the total filtration in the primary beam is not less than that shown in Table II, the registrant is considered to have met the criteria in subsection (C)(1).

Table II - Filtration Required vs. Operating Voltage

Operating Voltage (kVp)	Total Filtration (inherent plus added) (millimeters aluminum equivalent)
Below 51	0.5 millimeters
51 - 70	1.5 millimeters
Above 70	2.5 millimeters

- The registrant shall use beryllium window tubes that have a minimum of 0.5 millimeters aluminum equivalent filtration permanently mounted in the useful beam.
- For capacitor energy storage equipment, the Department shall determine compliance with the maximum quantity of charge per exposure.
- When determining the minimum aluminum equivalent filtration, the registrant shall include the filtration contributed by all materials that are always present between the focal spot of the tube and the patient (for example, a tabletop when the tube is mounted "under the table" and inherent filtration of the tube).

D. Multiple tubes. If two or more radiographic tubes are controlled by one exposure switch, the operator shall clearly indicate which tube or tubes have been selected before initiation of the exposure, activating one light on the x-ray control panel and a second light at or near the tube housing assembly, each indicating the tube or tubes that have been selected.

E. Mechanical support of tube head. The registrant shall adjust the tube housing assembly supports so that the tube housing assembly will remain stable during an exposure, unless the tube housing movement is a designed function of the x-ray system.

F. Exposure reproducibility. The coefficient of variation shall not exceed 0.10 when all technique factors are held constant. This requirement is satisfied if the value of the average exposure (E) is greater than or equal to five times the difference between the maximum exposure (E_{max}) and minimum exposure (E_{min}) when four exposures are made at identical technique factors, $[E \geq 5(E_{\max} - E_{\min})]$.

G. Accuracy deviation. A registrant shall not use an x-ray machine if the measured technique factors for kVp and time duration are not within the limits specified by the manufacturer. In the absence of the manufacturer's specifications, a registrant shall not use an x-ray machine if the measured kVp is not within 10 percent of the indicated kVp value and the

measured time duration is not within 20 percent of the indicated time.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-605, including Tables I and II, recodified from R12-1-605, Tables I and II, at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-606. Fluoroscopic and Fluoroscopic Treatment Simulator Systems

- A.** Useful beam limitation. A registrant shall:
- Provide beam-limiting devices that restrict the entire cross section of the useful beam to less than the area of the primary barrier at any Source-to-Image Receptor Distance (SID);
 - Ensure that the x-ray field size produced by fluoroscopic systems without image intensification does not extend beyond the visible area of the image receptor at any SID;
 - Ensure that the x-ray field size produced by fluoroscopic systems with image intensification and automatic shutter control does not exceed the diameter of the image receptor at any SID;
 - Ensure that the x-ray field size produced by fluoroscopic systems with image intensification and manual shutter control does not exceed the diameter of the image receptor with the fluoroscopic imaging assembly positioned at the maximum usable distance above the table top; and
 - Ensure that the x-ray field size produced by fluoroscopic systems with image intensification and manual shutter control, where the fluoroscopic tube is above the table top, does not exceed the diameter of the image receptor with the shutters open to the fullest extent, and at the maximum SID which the fluoroscopic tube is capable of producing radiation.
- B.** Fluoroscopic primary protective barrier. A registrant shall:
- Provide the fluoroscopic imaging assembly with a primary protective barrier that always intercepts the entire cross section of the useful beam at any SID.
 - Ensure that the fluoroscopic tube is not capable of producing radiation unless the primary protective barrier is in a position to intercept the entire cross section of the useful beam.
 - Ensure that fluoroscopic radiation production automatically terminates if the primary protective barrier is removed from the useful beam.
 - Ensure that the fluoroscopic primary protective barrier meets the following requirements for attenuation of the useful beam:
 - For equipment installed before November 15, 1967, the required lead equivalent of the barrier is not less than 1.5 millimeters for fluoroscopes that produce

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

less than 100 kVp, 1.8 millimeters for fluoroscopes that produce at least 100 kVp but less than 125 kVp, and 2.0 millimeters for fluoroscopes that produce 125 or more kVp. (For conventional fluoroscopes, these requirements may be assumed to have been met if the exposure rate measured at the viewing surface of the fluorescent screen does not exceed 12.9 microcoulombs per kilogram (50 milliroentgens) per hour with the screen in the primary beam of the fluoroscope without a patient, under normal operating conditions.) For equipment installed or reinstalled, the required lead equivalent of the barrier is 2.0 millimeters for fluoroscopes that produce less than 125 kVp or 2.7 millimeters for fluoroscopes that produce 125 or more kVp.

- b. For fluoroscopic systems that use image intensification, the exposure rate, due to transmission through the primary protective barrier, does not exceed 516 nC/kg (2 milliroentgens) per hour at 10 centimeters (4 inches) from any accessible surface of the fluoroscopic imaging assembly, beyond the plane of the image receptor for each 258 μ C/kg (1 roentgen) per minute of entrance exposure rate.
 - c. Compliance with subsections (B)(4)(a) and (b) is determined with the image receptor positioned 35.5 centimeters (14 inches) from the panel or table top, at normal operating technical factors and with the attenuation block in the useful beam for systems with image intensification.
- C. Entrance exposure rate limits. A registrant shall ensure that:
1. The exposure rate, measured at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient does not exceed 2.6 mC/kg (10 roentgens) per minute at any combination of tube potential and current, except during recording of fluoroscopic images or if provided with optional high-level control.
 2. If provided with optional high-level control, the equipment is not operable at any combination of tube potential and current that will result in an exposure rate in excess of 2.6 mC/kg (10 roentgens) per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient, unless the high-level control is activated, in which case an exposure rate in excess of 5.2 mC/kg (20 roentgens) per minute is prohibited.
 - a. Special means of activation of high-level controls, such as additional pressure applied continuously by the operator, are required to avoid accidental use.
 - b. A continuous signal audible to the fluoroscopist is required to indicate that the high-level control is being employed.
 3. The Department shall determine compliance with subsections (C)(1) and (2) as follows:
 - a. Remove grids and compression devices from the useful beam during the measurement;
 - b. If the source is below the table, measure the exposure rate 1 centimeter above the table top or cradle; and
 - c. If the source is above the table, measure the exposure rate 30 centimeters (11.8 inches) above the table top with the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer positioned as closely as possible to the point of measurement;
 - d. For fluoroscopy involving a mobile C-arm x-ray system, measure the exposure rate 30 centimeters (11.8 inches) from the input surface of the fluoroscopic imaging assembly;
 - e. For fluoroscopy involving a C-arm x-ray system, measure the exposure rate 30 centimeters (11.8 inches) from the input surface of the fluoroscope imaging assembly, with the x-ray source positioned at any available SID, provided that the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer is not closer than 30 centimeters (11.8 inches) from the input surface of the fluoroscopic image assembly; and
 - f. For a lateral fluoroscope, measure the exposure rate 15 centimeters (5.9 inches) from the centerline of the x-ray table and in the direction of the x-ray source with the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer positioned as closely as possible to the point of measurement. If the tabletop is movable, it shall be positioned as closely as possible to the lateral x-ray source, with the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer no closer than 15 centimeters (5.9 inches) to the centerline of the x-ray table.
- D. The registrant shall ensure that the source-to-skin distance is not less than:
1. 38 centimeters (15 inches) on stationary fluoroscopes installed after January 2, 1996;
 2. 35.5 centimeters (14 inches) on stationary fluoroscopes which are in operation before January 2, 1996;
 3. 30 centimeters (11.8 inches) on all mobile fluoroscopes; and
 4. 20 centimeters (8 inches) for image-intensified fluoroscopes used for a specific surgical application. The registrant shall follow any precautionary measures in the users operating manual.
- E. Each fluoroscopic system installation is subject to all of the following requirements for the control of stray radiation. A registrant shall:
1. Provide a shielding device of at least 0.25 millimeter lead equivalent for covering the Bucky-slot during fluoroscopy;
 2. Except for fluoroscopy performed using portable or mobile C-arm x-ray systems or during surgical procedures or cardiac catheterization, provide protective drapes, or hinged or sliding panels of at least 0.25 millimeters lead equivalent, between the patient and fluoroscopist to intercept scattered radiation that would otherwise reach the fluoroscopist and others near the machine, but not substitute drapes and panels for a protective apron; and
 3. Ensure that protective aprons of at least 0.25 millimeter lead equivalent are worn in the fluoroscopy room by each person, except the patient, whose body is likely to be exposed to 50 μ Sv/hr (5 mR/hr) or more.
- F. Exposure control. A registrant shall:
1. Ensure that activation of the fluoroscopic tube is controlled by a "dead-man" switch;
 2. Provide a manual reset cumulative timing device, which is activated only during production of radiation in the fluoroscopic mode, to indicate elapsed time by an audible signal or terminate production of radiation;
 3. Provide a device for exposure control in the "spot film" mode that terminates exposure either automatically, or after a preset time interval, preset number of pulses, preset product of current and time, or preset exposure; and
 4. Ensure that the x-ray tube potential and current are continuously indicated.
- G. A registrant shall provide systems used for mobile fluoroscopy with image intensification.
- H. Fluoroscopic treatment simulators. Simulators are exempt from subsections (A) through (G). A registrant shall:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

1. Use a beam limiting device that restricts the beam to the area of clinical interest.
 2. Include and label devices for settings or physical factors, such as kVp, mA, or exposure time on the control panel;
 3. Ensure that the fluoroscopic exposure switch or switches are of the "deadman" type;
 4. Ensure that each person whose presence is necessary is in the simulator room during exposure and protected with a lead apron of at least 0.5 millimeter lead equivalent or a portable shield. Any person who places their hands in the useful x-ray beam shall wear leaded gloves; and
 5. Ensure that the operator stands behind a barrier and is able to observe the patient during simulator exposures.
2. Ensure that the exposure switch is a "dead-man" switch, and except for those used with "spot-film" devices in fluoroscopy, is arranged so that it cannot be conveniently operated outside a shielded area.
 3. Provide x-ray systems with automatic exposure control, which indicates at the control panel when this mode is selected, and a visual and audible signal, which indicates termination of the exposure.
 4. Use a control panel that includes:
 - a. A device (usually a milliamp meter) that will give a positive indication during radiation production; and
 - b. Control setting indicators or meters that indicate the appropriate technical factors: kVp, mAs, mA, or exposure time, and any special mode selected for the exposure.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-606 recodified from R12-1-606 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-607. Additional X-ray Machine Standards, Shielding Requirements, and Procedures, Except Mobile Fluoroscopic, Dental Panoramic, Cephalometric, Dental CT, or Dental Intra-oral Radiographic Systems

A. Useful beam limitation. A registrant shall:

1. Provide a means to restrict the useful beam to the area of clinical interest for any combination of SID and image receptor size employed.
2. Ensure that beam-limiting devices meet the following requirements:
 - a. Devices that project a circular radiation field restrict the diameter of the useful beam, not to exceed the diagonal dimension of the image receptor by greater than 2 percent of the SID;
 - b. Devices that project a rectangular or square radiation field restrict the useful beam to the longitudinal and transverse dimensions of the image receptor to within 2 percent of the SID;
 - c. Beam limiting devices that do not incorporate light beams to define the projected radiation field are clearly labeled, indicating the SID and image receptor size at which each device complies with the applicable requirements of subsection (A)(2)(a) or (b);
 - d. Adjustable beam-limiting devices installed after July 31, 1971, incorporate light beams to define the projected dimensions of the useful beam and provide an average illumination of not less than 100 lux (9 foot-candles) at 1 meter (3.3 feet) or at the maximum SID, whichever is less. The average illumination shall be based upon measurements made in the approximate center of each quadrant of the light field; and
 - e. All beam-limiting devices installed, on general purpose fixed and mobile radiographic systems, provide stepless means of continuous adjustment of the projected radiation field size.
3. Provide a means to align the center of the radiation field to the center of the image receptor to within 2 percent of the SID.

B. Radiation exposure control. A registrant shall:

1. Provide a means to terminate the exposure at a preset time interval, preset product of current and time, preset number of pulses, or a preset exposure to the image receptor. The registrant shall ensure that it is not possible to make an exposure when the exposure control device is set to a "zero" or "off" position if either position is provided.

C. Structural shielding. A registrant shall:

1. Ensure that all wall, floor and ceiling areas struck by the useful beam have primary protective barriers. Primary protective barriers in walls shall extend from the finished floor to a minimum height of 2.13 meters (7 feet);
2. Ensure that secondary protective barriers are provided in all wall, floor, and ceiling areas that do not have primary protective barriers or where the primary protective barrier requirements are lower than the secondary barrier requirements;
3. Ensure that the operator's station is behind a protective barrier sufficient to ensure compliance with R9-7-408, R9-7-414, and R9-7-416, and the operator is able to communicate with the patient from the operator's station.
4. Provide a window of transparent material equal in attenuation to that required by the adjacent barrier, or a mirror system, that is large enough and placed so that the operator can see the patient during exposure without having to leave the protected area.

D. Operating procedures. A registrant shall:

1. Use mechanical supporting or restraining devices, if a patient must be held in position for radiography. If the patient must be held by an individual, the registrant shall ensure that the individual is protected with appropriate shielding devices, such as protective gloves and apron, and is positioned so that no part of the body of the individual holding the patient is struck by the useful beam;
2. Ensure that only individuals required for the radiographic procedure are in the radiographic room during exposure, and, except for the patient, all these individuals are equipped with protective devices;
3. Restrict the useful beam to the clinical area of interest;
4. Provide a chart in the vicinity of the diagnostic x-ray system's control panel that specifies, for all routine examinations performed with the system, the following information:
 - a. Patient's anatomical size and technique factors;
 - b. Type and size of the film or film screen combination;
 - c. Type and focal distance of the grid, if any;
 - d. X-ray source-to-image receptor distance; and
 - e. Type and location of gonad shielding.
5. Provide documentation of the following items:
 - a. The patient's identity;
 - b. The x-ray examination, as recorded in a radiographic log;
 - c. The date the examination is performed;
 - d. The number of projections (if applicable), or on-time, or dose factors depending upon the unit; and
 - e. A method of identifying the individual who performed the examination.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

6. The registrant shall maintain in chronological order, the documentation required in subsection (D)(5) in written or readily available electronic form. The documentation shall be maintained for three years from the date the examination is performed.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-607 recodified from R12-1-607 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-608. Mobile Diagnostic Radiographic and Mobile Fluoroscopic Systems, Except Dental Panoramic, Cephalometric, Dental CT, or Dental Intraoral Radiographic Systems**A. Equipment**

1. All requirements of R9-7-607(A) and (B) apply.
2. For mobile radiographic units the registrant shall provide a "dead-man" switch, together with an electrical cord of sufficient length so that the operator can stand out of the useful beam and at least 1.82 meters (6 feet) from the patient during all x-ray exposures.
3. A registrant shall ensure that a cone, spacer frame, or inherent provision is made so that the equipment is not operated at source-skin distances of less than 20.3 centimeters (8 inches).

B. Structural shielding. If a mobile unit is used routinely in one location, it is considered a fixed installation subject to the shielding requirements in R9-7-603(C), and R9-7-607(C).**C. Operating procedures**

1. All provisions of R9-7-607(D) apply.
2. An individual who operates a mobile x-ray system shall comply with R9-7-419(B).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-608 recodified from R12-1-608 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-609. Chest Photofluorographic Systems

Use of chest photofluorographic systems for diagnosis of human disease is prohibited.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-609 recodified from R12-1-609 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-610. Dental Intraoral Radiographic Systems**A. Equipment.** A registrant shall:

1. Use a protective tube housing of diagnostic type;
2. Use diaphragms or cones for restricting the useful beam and to provide the same degree of protection as the housing. The diameter of the useful beam at the end of the cone or spacer frame shall not be more than 7.6 centimeters (3 inches) for intraoral radiography;
3. Ensure that a cone or spacer frame provides a source-to-skin distance of not less than 17.8 centimeters (7 inches) with apparatus operating above 50 kVp or 10 centimeters (4 inches) with apparatus operating at 50 kVp or below for intraoral radiography;
4. Provide a timer to terminate the exposure at a preset time interval, a preset product of current and time, a preset number of pulses, or a preset radiation exposure to the image receptor;
5. Ensure that it is not possible to make an exposure if the timer is set to the "zero" or "off" position;
6. Ensure that the tube head remains stationary if placed in the exposure position;
7. Ensure that the exposure initiating device is a "dead-man" switch;
8. Use a control panel that includes:

- a. A means to provide visual or audible indication, detectable at or from the operator's position, during x-ray production or exposure termination; and
- b. Indication of technique factors for kVp, mA, exposure time, and any special mode that may be selected for the exposure;

9. Use technique factors, where deviation of measured values from indicated values for kVp and exposure time do not exceed the limits specified by the manufacturer. In the absence of the manufacturer's specifications, the deviation shall not exceed plus or minus 10 percent of the indicated value for kVp and plus or minus 20 percent for exposure time duration;
10. For a digital system that uses an electronic sensor, use digital radiography techniques that permit reducing x-ray beam on-time to 25 percent of the exposure time required for "D" speed film or lower, reducing radiation to the patient by the same rate; and
11. For a computed radiography (imaging plate (IP) made of photostimulable phosphor) system that uses an imaging plate, use radiography techniques that permit reducing x-ray beam on-time to 50 percent of the exposure time required for "D" speed film or lower, reducing radiation to the patient by the same rate.

B. Structural shielding. The registrant shall:

1. Provide dental installations with primary and secondary barriers to ensure compliance with the personnel exposure requirements in Article 4 of this Chapter; (Note: In many cases, structural materials of ordinary walls suffice as a protective barrier without addition of special shielding material.)
2. Install primary protective barriers between rooms or areas if dental x-ray units are used in adjacent rooms or areas;
3. Provide each installation with a protective barrier for the operator or arrange the installation so that the operator can stand at least 1.82 meters (6 feet) from the patient and well away from the useful beam;
4. Arrange the operator's position to allow visual contact with the patient during exposure; and
5. Comply with fixed installation requirements, if a mobile unit is used routinely in one location.

C. Operating procedures

1. A dentist or other persons shall not hold patients or films during exposure. Only persons required for the radiographic procedure are allowed in the radiographic room during exposures.
2. An operator shall stand at least 1.82 meters (6 feet) from the patient or behind a protective barrier during each exposure.
3. An operator shall ensure that only the patient is in the useful beam.
4. The licensed practitioner or other person shall not hold the tube housing or the cone during the exposure.
5. A registrant shall not perform dental fluoroscopy without an image intensifier.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-610 recodified from R12-1-610 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-610.01. Hand-held Intraoral Dental Radiographic Unit Requirements For Use

- A.** Registrants are subject to the following requirements for Intraoral dental radiographic units designed to be operated as a hand-held unit:
 1. For all uses:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- a. Operators of hand-held intraoral dental radiographic units shall be specifically trained to operate such equipment.
 - b. A hand-held intraoral dental radiographic unit shall be held without any motion during a patient examination. A tube stand may be utilized to immobilize a hand-held intraoral dental radiographic unit during patient examination.
 - c. The operator shall ensure there are no bystanders within a radius of at least six feet from the patient being examined with a hand-held intraoral radiographic unit.
2. Additional requirements for operatories in permanent facilities:
- a. Hand-held intraoral dental radiographic units shall be used for patient examinations in dental operatories that meet the structural shielding requirements specified by the Department or by a qualified health or medical physicist.
 - b. Hand-held intraoral dental radiographic units shall not be used for patient examinations in hallways and waiting rooms.
- B.** Hand-held units may only be used in a manner as specified on the registration issued by the Department.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-610.01 recodified from R12-1-610.01 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-611. Therapeutic X-ray Systems of Less Than 1 MeV**A.** Equipment requirements.

1. Leakage radiation. When the x-ray tube is operated at its maximum rated tube current for the maximum kVp, the leakage air kerma rate shall not exceed the value specified at the distance specified for that classification of therapeutic radiation machine. For each therapeutic radiation machine, the registrant shall determine, or obtain from the manufacturer, the leakage radiation existing at the positions specified:
 - a. 5-50 kVp Systems. The leakage air kerma rate measured at any position 5 centimeters from the tube housing assembly shall not exceed 1 mGy (100 mrad) in any one hour.
 - b. Greater than 50 kVp and less than 1MeV Systems. The leakage air kerma rate measured at a distance of 1 meter from the target in any direction shall not exceed 1 centigray (1 rad) in any 1 hour. This air kerma rate measurement may be averaged over areas no larger than 100 square centimeters (100 cm²). In addition, the air kerma rate at a distance of 5 centimeters from the surface of the tube housing assembly shall not exceed 30 centigray (30 rad) per hour.
2. Permanent beam limiting devices. A registrant shall ensure that fixed diaphragms or cones used for limiting the useful beam provide the same or higher degree of attenuation as required for the tube housing assembly.
3. Removable and adjustable beam-limiting devices. A registrant shall ensure that:
 - a. Removable and adjustable beam-limiting devices, for the portion of the useful beam to be blocked by these devices, transmit not more than 1 percent of the original x-ray beam at the maximum kilovoltage and maximum treatment filter; and
 - b. When adjustable beam limiting devices are used, the position and shape of the radiation field shall be indicated by a light beam.
4. Filter system. A registrant shall ensure that the filter system is designed so that:
 - a. Filters cannot be accidentally displaced from the useful beam at any possible tube orientation;
 - b. For equipment installed after January 1, 2011, an interlock system prevents irradiation if the proper filter is not in place;
 - c. The air kerma rate escaping from the filter slot shall not exceed 1 centigray (1 rad) per hour at one (1) meter under any operating conditions; and
 - d. Each filter is marked regarding its material of construction and its thickness or wedge angle for wedge filters.
5. X-ray tube immobilization. A registrant shall ensure that the tube housing assembly is capable of being immobilized during stationary treatments and the x-ray tube shall be so mounted that it cannot accidentally turn or slide with respect to the housing aperture.
6. Focal spot marking. A registrant shall ensure that the tube housing assembly is marked so that it is possible to determine the location of the focal spot to within 5 millimeters, and the marking is readily accessible for use during calibration procedures.
7. Therapy treatment timers. A registrant shall:
 - a. Provide a timer that has a display at the treatment control panel. The timer shall have a preset time selector and an elapsed time indicator;
 - b. Ensure that the timer is a cumulative timer that activates with the radiation, retains its reading after irradiation is interrupted or terminated, and requires the operator to reset the preset time selector after irradiation is terminated and before irradiation can be reinitiated;
 - c. Ensure that the timer terminates irradiation when a preselected time has elapsed;
 - d. Ensure that the timer permits accurate presetting and determination of exposure times as short as one second;
 - e. Ensure that the timer does not permit an exposure if set at zero; and
 - f. Ensure that the timer does not activate until the shutter is opened if irradiation is controlled by a shutter mechanism.
8. Control panel functions. In addition to the displays required in other provisions of this Section, a registrant shall ensure that a control panel has:
 - a. An indication of whether electrical power is available at the control panel and if activation of the x-ray tube is possible;
 - b. An indication of whether x-rays are being produced;
 - c. A means for indicating kVp and x-ray tube current;
 - d. A means for terminating an exposure at any time;
 - e. A locking device that will prevent unauthorized use of the x-ray system; and
 - f. For x-ray equipment installed after January 2, 1996, a positive display of specific filters in the beam.
9. Multiple tubes. If one control panel is used to energize more than one x-ray tube a registrant shall ensure that:
 - a. It is possible to activate only one x-ray tube during any time interval,
 - b. There is an indication at the control panel that identifies which x-ray tube is energized, and
 - c. There is an indication at the tube housing assembly when that tube is energized.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

10. Source-to-patient distance. A registrant shall ensure that there is a means of determining the source-to-patient distance to within 1 centimeter.
 11. Shutters. Unless it is possible to bring the x-ray output to the prescribed exposure parameters within five seconds, a registrant shall ensure that the entire useful beam is automatically attenuated by a shutter with a lead equivalency not less than that of the tube housing assembly. In addition the registrant shall ensure that:
 - a. After the unit is at operating parameters, the operator controls the shutter electrically from the control panel; and
 - b. An indication of shutter position appears at the control panel.
 12. Low filtration x-ray tubes. A registrant shall ensure that each x-ray system equipped with a beryllium or other low-filtration window is clearly labeled as low-filtration equipment on the tube housing assembly and at the control panel.
- B. Facility design requirements.** In addition to shielding necessary to meet the requirements of Article 4 of this Chapter, a registrant shall ensure that:
1. Warning lights. A treatment room to which access is possible through more than one entrance has a warning light, in a readily observable position near the outside of any access doors, which will indicate when the useful beam is "on."
 2. Voice communication. Two-way oral communication is possible between the patient and the operator at the control panel; or where excessive noise levels make oral communication impractical, another effective method of communication.
 3. Viewing systems. Windows, mirrors, closed-circuit television, or an equivalent system, permits continuous observation of the patient during irradiation and is located so that the operator can observe the patient from the control panel. If the primary viewing system is by electronic means (for example, television), the registrant shall have an alternate viewing system for use in the event of electronic failure.
 4. Systems above 150 kVp. For treatment rooms that contain an x-ray system capable of operating above 150 kVp a registrant shall ensure that:
 - a. All necessary shielding, except for any beam interceptor, is provided by fixed barriers;
 - b. The control panel is within a protective booth equipped with an interlocked door, or located outside the treatment rooms;
 - c. All doors of the treatment room are electrically connected to the control panel so that x-ray production cannot occur unless all doors are closed; and
 - d. Opening of any door to the treatment room during exposure results in automatic termination of x-ray production or reduction of radiation levels to an average of no more than 516 nC/kg (2 milliroentgens) per hour and a maximum of 2.6 μ C/kg (10 milliroentgens) per hour at a distance of 1 meter (3.3 feet) from the target in any direction, and restoration of the machine to full operation is possible only from the control panel after the termination or reduction.
- C. Surveys.** A registrant shall ensure that:
1. All facilities, both new and existing, or not previously surveyed, are surveyed before being put into service for the treatment of patients by, or under the direction of, a person trained and experienced in the principles of radiation protection, and perform additional surveys of a facility after any change in the facility or a facility's equipment that might cause a significant increase in radiation hazard, before being put into service for the treatment of patients.
 2. The person conducting the survey reports the survey findings in writing to the individual in charge of the facility and maintains a copy of the survey report for inspection by the Department.
 3. The installation is operated in compliance with any limitations indicated by the protection survey required by subsection (C)(1).
- D. Calibrations.** A registrant shall ensure that:
1. The calibration of a therapeutic x-ray system includes, but is not limited to, the following determinations:
 - a. Verification that the x-ray system is operating in compliance with the design specifications;
 - b. The dose rate equivalent for each combination of field size, technique factors, filter, and treatment distance used;
 - c. The degree of congruence between the radiation field and the field indicated by the localizing device if a localizing device is used; and
 - d. An evaluation of the uniformity of the radiation field symmetry for the field sizes used and any dependence upon source housing assembly orientation;
 2. The calibration of an x-ray system is performed at intervals not to exceed annually and after any change or replacement of components that could cause a change in the radiation output;
 3. The calibration of the radiation output of the x-ray system is performed by, or under the direction of, a person trained and experienced in performing calibrations, who is physically present at the facility during calibration;
 4. Calibration of the radiation output of an x-ray system is performed with a calibrated instrument. The registrant shall ensure that calibration of the instrument is directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) and that the instrument has been calibrated within the preceding 24 months;
 5. Records of calibration performed under subsection (D)(3) are maintained for at least three years after completion of the calibration and are made available for inspection by the Department; and
 6. A copy of the most recent calibration is available for use by the operator at the control panel.
- E. Spot checks.** A registrant shall ensure that spot checks are performed on therapeutic x-ray systems capable of operation at greater than 150 kVp. The registrant shall ensure that spot checks meet the following requirements:
1. The spot-check procedures are in writing and have been developed by a qualified expert;
 2. The measurements taken during the spot checks demonstrate the degree of consistency of the operating characteristics that can affect the radiation output of the x-ray system;
 3. The written spot-check procedure specifies the frequency of the tests or measurements, made at intervals not to exceed monthly;
 4. The spot-check procedure identifies conditions that require recalibration of the system in accordance with subsection (D)(1); and
 5. Records of spot-check measurements performed as required by subsection (E)(3) are maintained, available for inspection by the Department, for three years following the measurements.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- F.** Operating procedures. A registrant shall ensure that:
1. Therapeutic x-ray systems are not left unattended unless the system is secured according to subsection (A)(8)(e);
 2. If a patient must be held in position for radiation therapy, mechanical supporting or restraining devices are used;
 3. The tube housing assembly is not held by an individual during exposures; and
 4. At 150 kVp or more the patient is the only person in the treatment room during production of radiation. At less than 150 kVp an individual may be in the room with patient, provided the individual is protected by a barrier sufficient to meet the requirements of Article 4 of this Chapter.
- G.** Electronic Brachytherapy units are exempt from the requirements of this Section.
- Historical Note**
- New Section R9-7-611 recodified from R12-1-611 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
- R9-7-611.01. Electronic Brachytherapy to Deliver Interstitial and Intracavitary Therapeutic Radiation Dosage**
- A.** Electronic brachytherapy devices used to deliver interstitial and intracavitary therapeutic radiation dosage shall be subject to the requirements of this Section, and unless otherwise specified in this Section shall be exempt from the requirements of R9-7-611.
1. An electronic brachytherapy device that does not meet the requirements of this Section shall not be used for irradiation of patients; and
 2. An electronic brachytherapy device shall only be utilized for human use applications specifically approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), unless participating in a research study approved by the registrant's Institutional Review Board (IRB).
- B.** Each facility location authorized to use an electronic brachytherapy device in accordance with this Section shall possess appropriately calibrated portable monitoring equipment. At a minimum, such equipment shall include a portable survey instrument capable of measuring dose rates over the range 10 μ Sv (1 mrem) per hour to 10 mSv (1000 mrem) per hour. The survey instrument shall be capable of measuring as low as 10 μ Sv (1 mrem) per hour in the energy range of the electronic brachytherapy unit for which the survey instrument is to be used. Published correction factors utilized in conjunction with the instrument's readings may be used to achieve sensitivity. The survey instrument or instruments shall be operable and calibrated before first use, at intervals not to exceed 12 months, and after survey instrument repairs.
- C.** Facility Design Requirements for Electronic Brachytherapy Devices. In addition to shielding adequate to meet requirements of R9-7-603(C), the treatment room shall meet the following design requirements:
1. If applicable, provision shall be made to prevent simultaneous operation of more than one therapeutic radiation machine in a treatment room.
 2. Access to the treatment room shall be controlled by a door at each entrance.
 3. Each treatment room shall have provisions to permit continuous oral communication and visual observation of the patient from the treatment control panel during irradiation. The electronic brachytherapy device shall not be used for patient irradiation unless the patient can be observed.
 4. For electronic brachytherapy devices capable of operating below 150 kVp, radiation shielding for the staff in the treatment room may be available, either as a portable shield or as localized shielded material around the treatment site or both, in lieu of the requirements for room shielding. The shielding shall meet the requirements of R9-7-603(C).
- D.** Control Panel Functions. The control panel, in addition to the displays required by other provisions in this Section, shall:
1. Provide an indication of whether electrical power is available at the control panel and if activation of the electronic brachytherapy source is possible;
 2. Provide an indication of whether x-rays are being produced;
 3. Provide a means for indicating electronic brachytherapy source potential and current;
 4. Provide the means for terminating an exposure at any time; and
 5. Include an access control (locking) device that will prevent unauthorized use of the electronic brachytherapy device.
- E.** Timer. A suitable irradiation control device (timer) shall be provided to terminate the irradiation after a pre-set time interval or integrated charge on a dosimeter-based monitor.
1. A timer shall be provided at the treatment control panel. The timer shall indicate the planned setting and the time elapsed or remaining;
 2. The timer shall not permit an exposure if set at zero;
 3. The timer shall be a cumulative device that activates with an indication of "BEAM-ON" that retains its reading after irradiation is interrupted or terminated. After irradiation is terminated and before irradiation can be reinitiated, it shall be necessary to reset the elapsed time indicator;
 4. The timer shall terminate irradiation when a pre-selected time has elapsed, if any dose monitoring system has not previously terminated irradiation.
 5. The timer shall permit setting of exposure times as short as 0.1 second; and
 6. The timer shall be accurate to within one percent of the selected value or 0.1 second, whichever is greater.
- F.** Qualified Medical Physicist Support.
1. The services of a Qualified Medical Physicist shall be required in facilities having electronic brachytherapy devices. The Qualified Medical Physicist shall be responsible for:
 - a. Evaluation of the output from the electronic brachytherapy source;
 - b. Generation of the necessary dosimetric information;
 - c. Supervision and review of treatment calculations prior to initial treatment of any treatment site;
 - d. Establishing the periodic and day-of-use quality assurance checks and reviewing the data from those checks as required in subsection (J);
 - e. Consultation with the authorized user in treatment planning, as needed; and
 - f. Performing calculations/assessments regarding patient treatments that may constitute a medical event.
 2. If the Qualified Medical Physicist is not a full-time employee of the registrant, then the operating procedures required by subsection (G) shall also specifically address how the Qualified Medical Physicist is to be contacted for problems or emergencies, as well as the specific actions, if any, to be taken until the Qualified Medical Physicist can be contacted.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

G. Operating Procedures.

1. Only individuals approved by the authorized user, Radiation Safety Officer, or Qualified Medical Physicist shall be present in the treatment room during treatment;
2. Electronic brachytherapy devices shall not be made available for medical use unless the requirements of subsections (A), (H), and (I) have been met;
3. The electronic brachytherapy device shall be inoperable, either by hardware or password, when unattended by qualified staff or service personnel;
4. During operation, the electronic brachytherapy device operator shall monitor the position of all persons in the treatment room, and all persons entering the treatment room, to prevent entering persons from unshielded exposure from the treatment beam;
5. If a patient must be held in position during treatment, mechanical supporting or restraining devices shall be used;
6. Written procedures shall be developed, implemented, and maintained for responding to an abnormal situation. These procedures shall include:
 - a. Instructions for responding to equipment failures and the names of the individuals responsible for implementing corrective actions; and
 - b. The names and telephone numbers of the authorized users, the Qualified Medical Physicist, and the Radiation Safety Officer to be contacted if the device or console operates abnormally.
7. A copy of the current operating and emergency procedures shall be physically located at the electronic brachytherapy device control console;
8. Instructions shall be maintained with the electronic brachytherapy device control console to inform the operator of the names and telephone numbers of the authorized users, the Qualified Medical Physicist, and the Radiation Safety Officer to be contacted if the device or console operates abnormally; and
9. The Radiation Safety Officer, or the Radiation Safety Officer's designee, and an authorized user shall be notified immediately if the patient has a medical emergency, suffers injury or dies. The Radiation Safety Officer or the Qualified Medical Physicist shall inform the manufacturer of the event.

H. Safety Precautions for Electronic Brachytherapy Devices.

1. Any person in the treatment room, other than the person being treated, shall wear personnel monitoring devices;
2. An authorized user and a Qualified Medical Physicist shall be physically present during the initiation of all new patient treatments involving the electronic brachytherapy device;
3. After the first treatment one of the following individuals shall be physically present during continuation of all patient treatments involving the electronic brachytherapy device:
 - a. A Qualified Medical Physicist, or
 - b. An authorized user, or
 - c. A certified therapy technologist (CTT) certified by the Arizona Medical Radiologic Technology Board of Examiners, under the direct supervision of an authorized user, who has been trained in the operation and emergency response for the electronic brachytherapy device;
4. When shielding is required by subsection (C)(4), surveys shall be conducted to ensure that the requirements of R9-7-408, R9-7-414, and R9-7-416 are met. Alternatively, a Qualified Medical Physicist shall designate shield loca-

tions sufficient to meet the requirements of R9-7-603(C) and R9-7-607(C) for any individual, other than the patient, in the treatment room; and

5. All personnel in the treatment room are required to remain behind shielding during treatment. A Qualified Medical Physicist shall approve any deviation from this requirement and shall designate alternative radiation safety protocols, compatible with patient safety, to provide an equivalent degree of protection.

I. Electronic Brachytherapy Source Calibration Measurements.

1. Calibration of the electronic brachytherapy source output shall be performed by, or under the direct supervision of, a Qualified Medical Physicist. If the control console is integral to the electronic brachytherapy device, the required procedures shall be kept where the operator is located during electronic brachytherapy device operation;
2. Calibration of the electronic brachytherapy source output shall be made for each electronic brachytherapy source, or after any repair affecting the x-ray beam generation, or when indicated by the electronic brachytherapy source quality assurance checks;
3. Calibration of the electronic brachytherapy source output shall utilize a dosimetry system appropriate for the energy output of the unit and calibrated by the National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST) or by an American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM) Accredited Dosimetry Calibration Laboratory (ADCL). The calibration shall have been performed within the previous 24 months and after any servicing that may have affected system calibration;
4. Calibration of the electronic brachytherapy source output shall include, as applicable, determination of:
 - a. The output within two percent of the expected value, if applicable, or determination of the output if there is no expected value;
 - b. Timer accuracy and linearity over the typical range of use;
 - c. Proper operation of back-up exposure control devices;
 - d. Evaluation that the relative dose distribution about the source is within five percent of that expected; and
 - e. Source positioning accuracy to within one millimeter within the applicator;
5. Calibration of the x-ray source output required shall be in accordance with current published recommendations from a recognized national professional association with expertise in electronic brachytherapy (when available). In the absence of a calibration protocol published by a national professional association, the manufacturer's calibration protocol shall be followed.
6. The registrant shall maintain a record of each calibration in an auditable form for the duration of the registration. The record shall include: the date of the calibration; the manufacturer's name, model number and serial number for the electronic brachytherapy device and a unique identifier for its electronic instrument or instruments brachytherapy source; the model numbers and serial numbers of the instrument or instruments used to calibrate the electronic brachytherapy device; and the name and signature of the Qualified Medical Physicist responsible for performing the calibration.

J. Periodic and Day-of-Use Quality Assurance Checks for Electronic Brachytherapy Devices.

1. Quality assurance checks shall be performed on each electronic brachytherapy device:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- a. At the beginning of each day of use;
 - b. Each time the device is moved to a new room or site; and
 - c. After each x-ray tube installation.
 2. The registrant shall perform periodic quality assurance checks required in accordance with procedures established by the Qualified Medical Physicist;
 3. To satisfy the requirements of this subsection, radiation output quality assurance checks shall include at a minimum:
 - a. Verification that output of the electronic brachytherapy source falls within three percent of expected values, as appropriate for the device, as determined by:
 - i. Output as a function of time, or
 - ii. Output as a function of setting on a monitor chamber.
 - b. Verification of the consistency of the dose distribution to within three percent (or the manufacturer's or Qualified Medical Physicist's documented recommendation not to exceed five percent), observed at the source calibration required by subsection (I); and
 - c. Validation of the operation of positioning methods to ensure that the treatment dose exposes the intended location within one millimeter; and
 4. The registrant shall use a dosimetry system that has been intercompared within the previous 12 months with the dosimetry system described in this Section to make the quality assurance checks required in subsection (J)(3);
 5. The registrant shall review the results of each radiation output quality assurance check to ensure that:
 - a. An authorized user and Qualified Medical Physicist is immediately notified if any parameter is not within its acceptable tolerance, and the electronic brachytherapy device is not used until the Qualified Medical Physicist has determined that all parameters are within their acceptable tolerances;
 - b. If all radiation output quality assurance check parameters appear to be within their acceptable range, the acceptable quality assurance checklist shall be reviewed and signed by either the authorized user or Qualified Medical Physicist prior to the next patient use of the unit. In addition, the Qualified Medical Physicist shall review and sign the results of each radiation output quality assurance check at intervals not to exceed 30 days.
 6. To satisfy the requirements of subsection (J)(1), safety device quality assurance checks shall, at a minimum, assure:
 - a. Proper operation of radiation exposure indicator lights on the electronic brachytherapy device and on the control console;
 - b. Proper operation of viewing and intercom systems in each electronic brachytherapy facility, if applicable;
 - c. Proper operation of radiation monitors, if applicable;
 - d. The integrity of all cables, catheters or parts of the device that carry high voltages; and
 - e. Connecting guide tubes, transfer tubes, transfer-tube-applier interfaces, and treatment spacers are free from any defects that interfere with proper operation.
 7. If the results of the safety device quality assurance checks required in subsection (J)(6) indicate the malfunction of any system, a registrant shall secure the control console in the OFF position and not use the electronic brachytherapy device except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
 8. The registrant shall maintain a record of each quality assurance check required by this Section in a legible form for three years.
 - a. The record shall include the date of the quality assurance check; the manufacturer's name, model number and serial number for the electronic brachytherapy device; the name and signature of the individual who performed the periodic quality assurance check and the name and signature of the Qualified Medical Physicist who reviewed the quality assurance check;
 - b. For radiation output quality assurance checks required by subsection (J)(3), the record shall also include the unique identifier for the electronic brachytherapy source and the manufacturer's name; model number and serial number for the instrument or instruments used to measure the radiation output of the electronic brachytherapy device.
- K. Therapy-related Computer Systems.** The registrant shall perform acceptance testing on the treatment planning system of electronic brachytherapy-related computer systems in accordance with current published recommendations from a recognized national professional association with expertise in electronic brachytherapy (when available). In the absence of an acceptance testing protocol published by a national professional association, the manufacturer's acceptance testing protocol shall be followed.
1. Acceptance testing shall be performed by, or under the direct supervision of a Qualified Medical Physicist. At a minimum, the acceptance testing shall include, as applicable, verification of:
 - a. The source-specific input parameters required by the dose calculation algorithm;
 - b. The accuracy of dose, dwell time, and treatment time calculations at representative points;
 - c. The accuracy of isodose plots and graphic displays;
 - d. The accuracy of the software used to determine radiation source positions from radiographic images; and
 - e. If the treatment planning system is different from the treatment delivery system, the accuracy of electronic transfer of the treatment delivery parameters to the treatment delivery unit from the treatment planning system.
 2. The position indicators in the applicator shall be compared to the actual position of the source or planned dwell positions, as appropriate, at the time of commissioning.
 3. Prior to each patient treatment regimen, the parameters for the treatment shall be evaluated for correctness and approved by the authorized user and the Qualified Medical Physicist through means independent of that used for the determination of the parameters.
- L. Training for e-brachytherapy Authorized Users.**
1. The registrant for any therapeutic radiation machine subject to this Section shall require the authorized user to be a physician who is:
 - a. Certified in:
 - i. Radiation oncology or therapeutic radiology by the American Board of Radiology or radiology (combined diagnostic and therapeutic radiology program) by the American Board of Radiology prior to 1976; or
 - ii. Radiation oncology by the American Osteopathic Board of Radiology; or
 - iii. Radiology, with specialization in radiotherapy, as a British "Fellow of the Faculty of Radiol-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- ogy” or “Fellow of the Royal College of Radiology”; or
- iv. Therapeutic radiology by the Canadian Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons; or
- b. In the active practice of therapeutic radiology, and has completed 200 hours of instruction in basic radiation techniques applicable to the use of an external beam radiation therapy unit, 500 hours of supervised work experience, and a minimum of three years of supervised clinical experience.
- 2. To satisfy the requirement in subsection (L)(1)(b) for:
 - a. Instruction, the classroom and laboratory training shall include:
 - i. Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - ii. Radiation protection;
 - iii. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of ionization radiation; and
 - iv. Radiation biology;
 - b. Supervised work experience, training shall be under the supervision of an authorized user and shall include:
 - i. Review of the full calibration measurements and periodic quality assurance checks;
 - ii. Evaluation of prepared treatment plans and calculation of treatment times or patient treatment settings or both;
 - iii. Using administrative controls to prevent medical events as described in R9-7-444;
 - iv. Implementing emergency procedures to be followed in the event of the abnormal operation of an external beam radiation therapy unit or console; and
 - v. Checking and using radiation survey meters; and
 - c. A period of supervised clinical experience, training shall include one year in a formal training program approved by the Residency Review Committee for Radiology of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Committee on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and an additional two years of clinical experience in therapeutic radiology under the supervision of an authorized user. The supervised clinical experience shall include:
 - i. Examining individuals and reviewing their case histories to determine their suitability for external beam radiation therapy treatment, and any limitations or contraindications or both;
 - ii. Selecting proper dose and how it is to be administered;
 - iii. Calculating the therapeutic radiation machine doses and collaborating with the authorized user in the review of patients’ progress and consideration of the need to modify originally prescribed doses or treatment plans as warranted by patients’ reaction to radiation or both; and
 - iv. Post-administration follow-up and review of case histories.
- 3. A physician shall not act as an authorized user until such time as the physician’s training has been reviewed and approved by the Department.
- 4. Notwithstanding the requirements of subsections (L)(1) through (L)(3), the registrant for any therapeutic radiation machine subject to this Section may also submit the training of the prospective authorized user physician for Department review on a case-by-case basis if the training includes substantially equivalent training as that listed in subsections (L)(1)(b) and (L)(2) and the training includes dosimetry calculation training and experience.
- M. Training for Qualified Medical Physicist. The registrant for any therapeutic radiation machine subject to this Section shall require the Qualified Medical Physicist to:
 - 1. Be certified with the Department, as a provider of radiation services in the area of calibration and compliance surveys of external beam radiation therapy units; and
 - 2. Be certified by the American Board of Radiology in:
 - a. Therapeutic radiological physics; or
 - b. Roentgen-ray and gamma-ray physics; or
 - c. X-ray and radium physics; or
 - d. Radiological physics; or
 - 3. Be certified by the American Board of Medical Physics in Radiation Oncology Physics; or
 - 4. Be certified by the Canadian College of Physicists in Medicine; or
 - 5. Hold a master’s or doctor’s degree in physics, medical physics, other physical science, engineering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or university, and have completed one year of full-time training in medical physics and an additional year of full-time work experience under the supervision of a Qualified Medical Physicist at a medical institution. This training and work experience shall be conducted in clinical radiation facilities that provide high-energy external beam radiation therapy (photons and electrons with energies greater than or equal to one MV/one MeV). To meet this requirement, the individual shall have performed the tasks listed in this subsection under the supervision of a Qualified Medical Physicist during the year of work experience.
- N. Qualifications of Operators. Individuals who will be operating a therapeutic radiation machine for medical use shall be certified by the Department as a CTT by the Arizona Medical Radiologic Technology Board of Examiners.
- O. Additional training requirements.
 - 1. A registrant shall provide instruction, initially and at least annually, to all individuals who operate the electronic brachytherapy device, as appropriate to the individual’s assigned duties, in the operating procedures identified in subsection (G). If the interval between patients exceeds one year, retraining of the individuals shall be provided.
 - 2. In addition to the requirements of subsection (L) for therapeutic radiation machine authorized users and subsection (M) for Qualified Medical Physicists, these individuals shall also receive device-specific instruction initially from the manufacturer, and annually from either the manufacturer or other qualified trainer. The training shall be of a duration recommended by a recognized national professional association with expertise in electronic brachytherapy (when available). In the absence of any training protocol recommended by a national professional association, the manufacturer’s training protocol shall be followed. The training shall include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Device-specific radiation safety requirements;
 - b. Device operation;
 - c. Clinical use for the types of use approved by the FDA;
 - d. Emergency procedures, including an emergency drill; and
 - e. The registrant’s quality assurance program.
 - 3. A registrant shall retain a record of individuals receiving manufacturer’s instruction for three years. The record

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

shall include a list of the topics covered, the date of the instruction, the name or names of the attendee or attendees, and the name or names of the individual or individuals who provided the instruction.

P. Mobile Electronic Brachytherapy Service. A registrant providing mobile electronic brachytherapy service shall, at a minimum:

1. Check all survey instruments before medical use at each address of use or on each day of use, whichever is more restrictive;
2. Account for the electronic brachytherapy x-ray tube in the electronic brachytherapy device before departure from the client's address; and
3. Perform, at each location on each day of use, all of the required quality assurance checks specified in this Section to assure proper operation of the device.

Q. Medical events shall be reported to the Department. For purposes of this Section "medical event" means a therapeutic radiation dose from a machine:

1. Delivered to the wrong patient;
2. Delivered using the wrong mode of treatment;
3. Delivered to the wrong treatment site; or
4. Delivered in one week to the correct patient, using the correct mode, to the correct therapy site, but greater than 130 percent of the prescribed weekly dose; or

R. A therapeutic radiation dose from a machine with errors in the calibration, time of exposure, or treatment geometry that result in a calculated total treatment dose differing from the final, prescribed total treatment dose by more than 20 percent, except for treatments given in 1 to 3 fractions, in which case a difference of more than 10 percent constitutes a medical event.

S. Reports of therapy medical events:

1. Within 24 hours after discovery of a medical event, a registrant shall notify the Department by telephone by speaking to a Department staff member. The registrant shall also notify the referring physician of the affected patient and the patient or a responsible relative or guardian, unless the referring physician personally informs the registrant either that he or she will inform the patient, or that in his or her medical judgment, telling the patient or the patient's responsible relative or guardian would be harmful to one or the other, respectively. If the Department staff member, referring physician, or the patient's responsible relative or guardian cannot be reached within 24 hours, the registrant shall notify them as soon as practicable. The registrant shall not delay medical care for the patient because of notification problems.
2. Within 15 days following the verbal notification to the Department, the registrant shall report, in writing, to the Department and individuals notified under subsection (S)(1). The written report shall include the registrant's name, the referring physician's name, a brief description of the event, the effect on the patient, the action taken to prevent recurrence, whether the registrant informed the patient or the patient's responsible relative or guardian, and if not, why not. The report shall not include the patient's name or other information that could lead to identification of the patient.
3. Each registrant shall maintain records of all medical events for Department inspection. The records shall:
 - a. Contain the names of all individuals involved in the event, including:
 - i. The physician,
 - ii. The allied health personnel,
 - iii. The patient,
 - iv. The patient's referring physician,

- v. The patient's identification number if one has been assigned,
 - vi. A brief description of the event,
 - vii. The effect on the patient, and
 - viii. The action taken to prevent recurrence.
- b. Be maintained for three years beyond the termination date of the affected registration.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-611.01 recodified from R12-1-611.01 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-611.02. Other Use of Electronically-Produced Radiation to Deliver Superficial Therapeutic Radiation Dosage

A person shall not utilize any device which is designed to electrically generate a source of ionizing radiation to deliver superficial therapeutic radiation dosage, and which is not appropriately regulated under any existing category of therapeutic radiation machine, until:

1. The applicant or registrant has, at a minimum, provided the Department with:
 - a. A detailed description of the device and its intended application or applications;
 - b. Facility design requirements, including shielding and access control;
 - c. Documentation of appropriate training for authorized user physician or physicians and qualified medical physicist or physicists;
 - d. Methodology for measurement of dosages to be administered to patients or human research subjects;
 - e. Documentation regarding calibration, maintenance, and repair of the device, as well as instruments and equipment necessary for radiation safety;
 - f. Radiation safety precautions and instructions; and
 - g. Other information requested by the Department in its review of the application; and
2. The applicant or registrant has received written approval from the Department to utilize the device in accordance with the regulations and specific conditions the Department considers necessary for the medical use of the device; and
3. The applicant or registrant has submitted the application information and forms required by Article 2.
4. In addition to the requirements of this Section, a registrant using a device for x-ray radiation therapy shall meet the requirements of R9-7-611.01(Q), (R), and (S).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-611.02 recodified from R12-1-611.02 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-612. Computed Tomography Systems

A. Definitions:

1. "CT" means computed tomography.
2. "CT conditions of operation" means all selectable parameters governing the operation of a CT including nominal tomographic section thickness, and technique factors.
3. "CTDI" means computed tomography dose index, the integral of the dose profile along a line perpendicular to the tomographic plane divided by the product of the nominal tomographic thickness and the number of tomogram produced in a single scan.
4. "CTDI vol" means a value of a volume-weighted tomography dose index. The unit of the CTDI vol is Gray or subunits of the Gray. The value of the CTDI vol for

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

patient scan is used to trigger a notification when the value exceeds or will exceed a threshold value.

5. "CTN" means CT number, the number used to represent the x-ray attenuation associated with each elemental area of the CT image.
 6. "Dose profile" means the dose as a function of position along a line.
 7. "DLP" means the dose-length product. The DLP is the mathematical product of the CTDI vol and the length of the scan. The unit DLP is the Gray-cm of subunits of the Gray-cm. The DLP is used to trigger a notification when the value exceeds or will exceed a threshold value.
 8. "Elemental area" means the smallest area within a tomogram for which the x-ray attenuation properties of a body are depicted.
 9. "Multiple tomogram system" means a CT system that obtains x-ray transmissions data simultaneously during a single scan to produce more than one tomogram.
 10. "Nominal tomographic section thickness" means the full width at half-maximum of the sensitivity profile taken at the center of the cross section volume over which x-ray transmission data are collected.
 11. "Reference plane" means a plane that is displaced from and parallel to the tomographic plane.
 12. "Scan" means the complete process of collecting x-ray transmission data for the production of a tomogram. Data can be collected simultaneously during a single scan for the production of one or more tomograms.
- B. Facility:** A registrant shall ensure that a CT facility has:
1. An operable two-way communication system between the patient and the operator in each CT room.
 2. A viewing system that will allow the operator to continuously view the patient from the control panel during each examination. If the viewing system malfunctions the CT shall not be used until the viewing system is repaired.
- C. Equipment:** A registrant shall ensure that:
1. There is a means to terminate x-ray exposure automatically in the event of equipment failure by:
 - a. De-energizing the x-ray source, or
 - b. Shuttering the x-ray beam.
 2. The equipment shall provide the operator the ability to terminate the x-ray exposure at any time during the examination, provided the scan or series of scans is greater than one-half second duration.
 - a. If an operator terminates an x-ray exposure, the operator shall reset the CT conditions of operation before the initiation of another scan.
 - b. A visible signal shall indicate when an x-ray exposure has been terminated because of equipment failure.
 3. A means is provided to permit visual determination of the tomographic plane for a single tomogram system, or the location of a reference plane offset from a single tomograph or multiple tomogram system.
 - a. If a light source is used to satisfy this requirement, it shall provide illumination of the tomographic plane or reference plane under ambient light conditions.
 - b. The difference between the actual plane location and the indicated location of a tomographic plane or reference plane shall not exceed 5 millimeters.
 - c. The deviation of indicated scan increment versus actual increment shall not exceed plus or minus 1 millimeter with any mass from 0 to 100 kilograms resting on the patient support device.
 4. The control panel and gantry provides a visual indication, if x-rays are produced.
 5. Emergency buttons and switches are marked by function.
 6. Parameters of CT operation used during a patient examination are visible to the operator upon initiation of the scan. If an operational parameter is not adjustable by the operator, this subsection may be met by indicating on the control panel the parameter is not adjustable by the operator.
 7. Radiation exposure does not exceed 100 mR in one hour at one meter in any direction from the tube port of an operating CT.
 8. The angular position or positions where the maximum surface CTDI occurs is identified to allow for reproducible positioning of a CT dosimetry phantom, except in those cases where the x-ray tubes are designed to move, in which case, the maximum dose and associated tube position shall be evaluated according to manufacturer recommendations.
- D. Operating Procedures:** A registrant shall ensure that:
1. Operating procedures are available at the control panel, or by electronic means, regarding the operation of a CT and evaluation of a CT's operation.
 2. The operating procedures contain the following information:
 - a. A copy of the latest evaluation of the CT's operation, to include output for each CT procedure, performed by a qualified expert;
 - b. Instructions on the use of the CT performance phantom by the qualified expert, a schedule of quality control tests with the results of the most recent quality control test, and the allowable variations for the indicated parameters;
 - c. The distance in millimeters between the tomographic plane and the reference plane if a reference plane is used; and
 - d. A current technique chart that contains the information required in R9-7-607(D)(4)(a) for both adult and pediatric patients, as applicable, is available at the CT operating console, and a procedure for determining whether a CT has been performed according to instructions of a physician.
 - e. A written or electronic log that contains the information required in R9-7-607(D)(5) as well as an entry in the record of any displayed values for the exam from either a CTDI vol or DLP measurement for each patient exam completed on equipment manufactured on or after January 1, 2011.
 3. If the evaluation of the CT's operation or quality control test identifies a parameter exceeding the tolerance established by a qualified expert, the use of a CT for patient examination is limited to those uses established in written instructions from the qualified expert.
- E. Quality control tests:** A registrant shall have a written quality control test procedure, developed by a qualified expert, and ensure that the quality control test procedure:
1. Incorporates the use of a CT performance phantom that is compatible with an approved accreditation program approved by the Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act (MIPPA) or supplied by or approved for use by the manufacturer of the unit.
 2. Is followed in the evaluation of the CT's operation, that the interval between tests does not exceed those set forth in the application for accreditation or quarterly if not accredited by an organization approved by (MIPPA), and that system conditions are specified by the registrant's qualified expert.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

3. Includes obtaining quality control test images with the CT performance phantom using the same processing mode and CT conditions of operation that are used to perform the evaluation of the CT's operation.
 4. Requires that images obtained under subsection (E)(3) be retained until a new evaluation of the CT's operation is performed.
 5. Requires that any Alerts and Notification settings using CTDI vol or DLP are reviewed against preloaded techniques in the system and any missing fields are reviewed with the staff radiologist and noted in the annual report.
 6. Requires the quality control test procedure and records of quality control tests performed be maintained for three years for Department inspection.
- F.** Evaluation of a CT's operation. A registrant shall ensure that:
1. The evaluation of a CT's operation is performed by, or under the direct supervision of, a qualified expert who is physically present at the facility during the evaluation of the CT's operation.
 2. The evaluation of a CT's operation:
 - a. Is performed before initial patient use and annually (within two months of the annual due date) and after any change or replacement of components that could, in the opinion of the qualified expert, cause a change in radiation output; and
 - b. Shall measure the CTDI in a dosimetry phantom along the two axes specified in subsection (F)(4)(b).
 - c. A complete evaluation of a CT unit, performed before the annual due date shall clearly list if the new survey changes the annual due date for the unit. It shall be clearly noted on all documentation for the next three years that the survey has established a new annual due date based upon the date of the new survey.
 3. The evaluation of a CT's x-ray system is performed with a calibrated dosimetry system that:
 - a. Has been calibrated using a method that is traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), and
 - b. Has been calibrated within the preceding two years.
 4. CT dosimetry phantoms used in determining radiation output are compatible with an approved accreditation program approved by (MIPPA) or supplied by or approved for use by the manufacturer of the unit; and
 - a. Are constructed in a way that the parameters used to image the most commonly imaged parts of the human body are evaluated; and
 - b. At a minimum, provide means for placement of a dosimeter along the axis of rotation and along a line parallel to the axis of rotation 1.0 centimeter from the outer surface and within the phantom.
 5. Any effects on the measured dose due to the removal of phantom material to accommodate the dosimeter are accounted for in the reported data or included in the statement of maximum deviation for the measured values.
- G.** CT units designated for simulator use, veterinary use, dental use, podiatry use, and non-diagnostic use on humans are exempt from the annual requirements in subsections (E) and (F) provided an initial evaluation is conducted by a qualified expert and the output does not exceed the manufacturers specified limits. The initial evaluation shall be maintained for Department review.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-612 recodified from R12-1-612 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-613. Veterinary Medicine Radiographic Systems

- A.** Equipment. A registrant shall ensure that:
1. The total filtration permanently in the useful beam is not less than 1.5 millimeters aluminum-equivalent for equipment operating at up to 70 kVp and 2.0 millimeters aluminum-equivalent for equipment operating in excess of 70 kVp;
 2. A device is provided to terminate the exposure after a preset time or exposure;
 3. Each radiographic system has a "dead-man" exposure switch with an electrical cord of sufficient length to allow the operator to stand at least 1.82 meters (six feet) away from the useful beam during x-ray exposures.
- B.** Procedures: A registrant shall ensure that:
1. Unless required to restrain an animal, the operator stands at least 1.82 meters (6 feet) away from the useful beam and the animal during a radiographic exposure;
 2. An individual other than the operator is not in the x-ray room or area while an exposure is being made, unless the individual's assistance is required;
 3. If possible, an animal is held in position during an x-ray exposure using mechanical supporting or restraining devices;
 4. An individual holding an animal during an x-ray exposure is:
 - a. Wearing protective gloves and an apron of not less than 0.5 millimeter lead equivalent or positioned behind a whole-body protective barrier;
 - b. Wearing required personnel monitoring devices; and
 - c. Positioned so that no part of the person's body, except hands and arms, will be struck by the useful beam;
 5. If an individual holds or supports an animal or a film during an x-ray exposure, the name of the individual is recorded in an x-ray log that contains the animal's name, the type of x-ray procedure, the number of exposures, and the date of the procedure; and
 6. As a condition of employment an individual is not required to routinely hold or support animals, or hold film during radiation exposures.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-613 recodified from R12-1-613 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-614. Mammography Systems

- A.** Equipment. A registrant shall ensure that:
1. Only radiation machines specifically designed for mammographic examinations are used;
 2. The film processor used in the registrant's facility is maintained in accordance with the film processor's and film manufacturer's recommendations;
 3. Each facility has an image development system onsite unless the Department has approved an alternate system;
 4. If used with screen-film image receptors, and the contribution to filtration made by the compression device is included, the useful beam has a half-value layer between the values of: "measured kVp/100 and measured kVp/100 + L millimeters" of aluminum equivalent, where L = 0.12 for Mo/Mo, L = 0.19 for Mo/Rh, L = 0.22 for Rh/Rh, L = 0.30 for W/Rh target filtration combinations and L =

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- 0.33 for other target filtration combinations not otherwise specified.
5. The combination of focal spot size, source-to-image distance and magnification produces a radiograph with a resolution of at least 12 line pairs per millimeter at an object-to-image receptor distance of 4.5 centimeters; or the standards in Table 3-3 of the American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM), Report No. 29, Equipment Requirements and Quality Control for Mammography, August 1990, published by the American Institute of Physics, Suite 1N01, 2 Huntington Quadrangle, Melville, NY 11747 (This report is incorporated by reference and available under R9-7-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. The report is available online at: <http://www.aapm.org/pubs/reports>; print copies may be purchased from Medical Physics Publishing, 4513 Vernon Blvd., Madison, WI 53705; toll free at (800) 442-5778.);
 6. The compression device used with the mammographic unit, unless specifically manufactured otherwise, is parallel to the imaging plane, not varying at any spot by more than 1 centimeter;
 7. The mammographic x-ray system with initial power drive:
 - a. Has compression paddles compatible with each size of image receptor;
 - b. Is capable of compressing the breast with a force of at least 25 pounds, but not more than 45 pounds, and maintaining the compression for at least three seconds; and
 - c. Is used in a manner so that the chest wall edge of the compression device is aligned just beyond the chest wall edge of the image receptor so that the chest wall edge of the compression device does not appear on the image receptor;
 8. A mammographic x-ray system using screen-film image receptors has:
 - a. At least two different sizes of moving anti-scatter grids, including one for each size of image receptor utilized; and
 - b. Automatic exposure control;
 9. All mammographic x-ray systems indicate or provide a means of determining, the mAs resulting from each exposure made with automatic exposure control;
 10. The collimation provided limits the useful beam to the image receptor so that the beam does not extend beyond any edge of the image receptor at any designated source to image receptor distance by more than 2 percent of the source to image receptor distance;
 11. The accuracy of the indicated kVp is within plus or minus 2kVp;
 12. Mammographic x-ray systems operating with automatic exposure control are capable of maintaining a film density within plus or minus 0.15 optical density units over the clinical range of kVp used, for a breast having an equivalent phantom thickness from 2 to 6 centimeters. If a technique chart is used, the operator shall maintain the film density within plus or minus 0.15 optical density units of the mean optical density;
 13. At a kVp of 28, the mammographic x-ray system is capable of generating at least 2.0 $\mu\text{C/kg/mAs}$ (8mR/mAs) and at least 200 $\mu\text{C/kg/second}$ (800 mR/second), measured at a point 4.5 centimeters above the surface of the patient support device when the Source-image receptor distance is at its maximum;
 14. Screens are not used for mammography if one or more areas of greater than 1 centimeter squared of poor screen-film contact are seen when tested, using a 40 mesh screen test;
 15. Mammographic image quality meets the minimum mammography film standards for phantom performance in Mammography Quality Control Manual, 1999 edition, published by the American College of Radiology (ACR). (This manual is incorporated by reference and available under R9-7-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. The manual is available from ACR Publication Sales, P.O. Box 533, Annapolis Junction, MD 20701; toll free at (800) 227-7762; e-mail at: acr@brightkey.net).
 16. The mean glandular dose for one cranio-caudal view of a 4.2 centimeter (1.8 inch) compressed breast, composed of 50 percent adipose and 50 percent glandular tissue, does not exceed 300 millirads (3 milligray); and
 17. A radiologic physicist who meets the requirements in R9-7-615(A)(1)(c) evaluates the operation of a mammographic x-ray system:
 - a. When first installed and annually thereafter,
 - b. Following any major change in equipment or replacement of parts, and
 - c. When quality assurance tests indicate calibration is necessary.
- B. Operating Procedures.** A registrant shall ensure that:
1. Each mammographic facility has a quality assurance program, and that the quality assurance program includes performance and documentation of the quality control tests in subsection (B)(2), conducted at the required time intervals. Test results shall fall within the specified limits in subsection (B)(2) or the registrant shall take corrective action and maintain documentation that the results are within specified limits before performing or processing any further examinations using the system that failed. A radiologic physicist, as defined in R9-7-615(A)(1)(c), shall review the program and make any recommendations necessary for the facility to comply with this Section;
 2. The quality assurance program meets federal requirements (Contained in 21 CFR 900.12(d)(1), and (e)(1) through (e)(10), revised April 1, 2013, incorporated by reference and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); or the following requirements:
 - a. Daily sensitometric and densitometric evaluation of the image processing system demonstrates that Base + Fog < +0.03 optical density of operating level, Mid Density \pm 0.15 optical density of operating level, and Density Difference \pm 0.15 optical density of operating level;
 - b. Weekly phantom image quality evaluations demonstrate the visualization of at least four fibers, three speck groups, and three masses with a background of greater than 1.40 optical density, not varying by 0.20 optical density of operating level;
 - c. Monthly technique chart evaluations demonstrate updates for all equipment changes and that all examinations are being performed according to a physicist's density control recommendation;
 - d. Quarterly fixer retention evaluations demonstrate an acceptable limit of less than or equal to 5.0 micrograms per square centimeter;
 - e. Quarterly repeat analysis demonstrates an acceptable limit of less than 2 percent increase in repeats;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- f. Semiannual darkroom fog evaluations meet the limit of less than or equal to 0.05 optical density of fog, using the two minute exposed film method;
- g. Semiannual screen film contact evaluations meet the limit of less than one area of poor contact of 1 centimeter squared, using a 40 mesh screen on all clinically-used screens;
- h. Semiannual automatic compression force evaluations meet the limit of greater than or equal to 25 pounds (111 Newtons) and less than 45 pounds (200 Newtons);
- i. A survey shall be conducted annually and whenever indicated for installation, major repairs, parts replacement, or as deemed necessary by a qualified expert when quality control test results indicate a survey is necessary; the survey shall include all of the following tests:
 - i. Automatic exposure control performance and thickness response;
 - ii. Accuracy and reproducibility of kVp;
 - iii. System resolution;
 - iv. Breast entrance air kerma and automatic exposure control reproducibility;
 - v. Average glandular dose;
 - vi. X-ray field, light field, and image receptor alignment;
 - vii. Compression paddle alignment;
 - viii. Uniformity of screen speed;
 - ix. System artifacts;
 - x. Radiation output;
 - xi. Decompression;
 - xii. Beam quality and half value layer;
- j. For systems with image receptor modalities other than screen film:
 - i. The quality assurance and quality control program for the acquisition system meets or exceeds the recommendations by the manufacturer;
 - ii. The quality assurance and quality control program for the printer meets or exceeds the recommendations by the image receptor manufacturer. In the absence of recommendations by the image receptor manufacturer for the specified printer, the quality control and assurance program meets or exceeds the recommendations of the printer manufacturer; and
 - iii. The quality assurance and quality control program for the interpretation monitors meets or exceeds the recommendations by the image receptor manufacturer. In the absence of recommendations by the image receptor manufacturer for the specified monitor or monitors, the quality control and assurance program meets or exceeds the recommendations of the interpretation monitor or monitors manufacturer; and
- k. The registrant maintains records documenting compliance with the provisions in this subsection for three years from the date each requirement is met. The records shall be made available for Department inspection.

C. Mammographic films and reports.

- 1. A registrant shall maintain films and reports for a minimum of five years. In those cases where no subsequent mammographic procedures are performed, the registrant shall maintain films and associated reports for 10 years. If the mammographic facility is closed, the registrant shall

make arrangements for storage of the films and associated reports for five years after the closure; and

- 2. A registrant shall make films and reports available for comparison upon request for temporary or permanent transfer to other mammographic facilities.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-614 recodified from R12-1-614 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-615. Mammography Personnel**A. Personnel.**

- 1. Each registrant shall require personnel who perform mammography, which includes the production, processing, and interpretation of mammograms and related quality assurance activities, to meet the following requirements:
 - a. An interpreting physician shall meet federal requirements (Contained in 21 CFR 900.12(a)(1), revised April 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); or
 - i. Be licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapters 13 or 17;
 - ii. Have initially completed 40 hours of medical education credits in mammography;
 - iii. Be certified by the American Board of Radiology or the American Osteopathic Board of Radiology or meet the requirements of the mammography quality standards act regulations for quality standards of interpreting physicians;
 - iv. Have interpreted or reviewed an average of 300 mammograms per year during the preceding two years or have completed a radiology residency that included mammogram image interpretation in the preceding two years;
 - v. Have completed 15 hours of continuing medical education credits in mammography during the preceding three years; and
 - vi. Have received at least eight hours of training specific to each mammographic modality before engaging in independent interpretation.
 - b. A mammographic technologist shall meet federal requirements (Contained in 21 CFR 900.12(a)(2), revised April 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); or
 - i. Possess a valid mammographic technologist certificate issued by the Medical Radiologic Technology Board of Examiners, as required in A.R.S. § 32-2841, or be pursuing mammography certification by training under the direct supervision of a technologist who possesses a valid mammographic technologist certificate;
 - ii. Have performed at least 200 mammographic examinations in the preceding two years;
 - iii. Have completed 15 hours of continuing medical education credits in mammography during the preceding three years; and
 - iv. Have received at least eight hours of training specific to each mammographic modality to be used by the technologist in performing mammographic examinations.
 - c. A radiologic physicist shall meet federal requirements (Contained in 21 CFR 900.12(a)(3), revised

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

April 1, 2013, incorporated by reference and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); or

- i. Be certified by the American Board of Radiology, American Board of Medical Physics, or the American Board of Health Physics;
- ii. Possess documentation of state approval;
- iii. Hold a master's degree or higher in a physical science;
- iv. Have, upon initial employment as a radiologic physicist, experience conducting, at least one mammographic facility survey and evaluating at least 10 mammographic units;
- v. Have, after completing the experience requirements in subsection (A)(1)(c)(iv), continuing experience surveying two mammographic facilities and evaluating six mammographic units during the preceding two years;
- vi. Have completed 15 hours of continuing medical education credits in mammography during the three preceding years; or
- vii. Have received at least eight hours of training specific to any modality surveyed; and

2. Each registrant shall maintain records documenting the requirements in subsection (A)(1) for three years from the date the requirement is met and make the records available for Department inspection.

- B. Radiologic physicists shall apply for and renew their certification on Department-approved forms. In addition to the Department-approved forms, applicants must also submit documentation showing education, mammography specific training, education, and board certification. Upon renewal, an applicant must submit documentation showing current continuing education requirements are met.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-615 recodified from R12-1-615 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Appendix A. Information Submitted to the Department According to R9-7-604(A)(3)(c)

- A. Name and address of the applicant and, if applicable, the name and address of any person within this state that is authorized to act on behalf of the applicant;
- B. Disease or conditions to be diagnosed using the proposed x-ray examination;
- C. A detailed description of each x-ray examination that will be used in the diagnosis;
- D. A description of the population to be examined in the screening program, using characteristics such as age, sex, physical condition, and other descriptive information;
- E. An evaluation of any known alternative diagnostic modalities not involving ionizing radiation that could achieve the same diagnosis as a screening program and why these modalities have not been chosen;
- F. An evaluation by a qualified expert of the x-ray equipment used in the screening program, which demonstrates that the x-ray equipment satisfies the requirements of this Article;
- G. A description of the quality control program;
- H. A copy of the technique chart for the planned x-ray examination;
- I. The qualifications of each individual who will be operating the x-ray equipment;
- J. The qualifications of the individual who will be supervising each operator of the x-ray equipment;
- K. The name and address of the individual who will interpret each radiographic image;

- L. A description of the planned procedures for advising a screened individual and the screened individual's physician of the screening procedure results, and the need for further medical care, and
- M. A description of the procedures for retention or disposition of the radiographic images and other records pertaining to the x-ray examination.

Historical Note

New Appendix A, recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 6, Appendix A at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

ARTICLE 7. MEDICAL USES OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL**R9-7-701. License Required**

- A. A person may manufacture, produce, acquire, receive, possess, prepare, use, or transfer radioactive material for medical use only in accordance with a specific license issued by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State, or as allowed in subsection (B)(1) or (B)(2).
- B. A specific license is not needed for an individual who:
 1. Receives, possesses, uses, or transfers radioactive material in accordance with the rules in this Chapter under the supervision of an authorized user as provided in R9-7-706, unless prohibited by license condition; or
 2. Prepares unsealed radioactive material for medical use in accordance with the rules in this Chapter under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist or authorized user.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-701 recodified from R12-1-701 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-702. Definitions

"Authorized medical physicist" means an individual who meets the requirements in R9-7-711. For purposes of ensuring that personnel are adequately trained, an authorized medical physicist is a "qualified expert" as defined in Article 1.

"Authorized nuclear pharmacist" means a pharmacist who meets the requirements in R9-7-712.

"Authorized user" means a physician, dentist, or podiatrist who meets the requirements in R9-7-719, R9-7-721, R9-7-723, R9-7-727, R9-7-728, or R9-7-744.

"Brachytherapy" means a method of radiation therapy in which a sealed source or group of sealed sources is utilized to deliver beta or gamma radiation at a distance of up to a few centimeters, by surface, intracavitary, intraluminal, or interstitial application.

"CT" means computerized tomography.

"High dose rate afterloading brachytherapy" means the treating of human disease using the radiation from a radioactive sealed source containing more than 1 curie of radioactive material. The radioactive material is introduced into a patient's body using a device that allows the therapist to indirectly handle the radiation source during the treatment. For purposes of the requirements in this Article "pulse dose rate afterloading brachytherapy" is included in this definition.

"Human research subject" means an individual who is or becomes a participant in research overseen by an IRB, either as a recipient of the test article or as a control. A subject may be either a healthy human, in research overseen by the RDRC, or a patient.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

“Institutional review board” (IRB) is defined in R9-7-704(B).

“Manual brachytherapy” means a type of brachytherapy in which the brachytherapy sources (e.g., seeds, ribbons) are manually placed topically on or inserted either into the body cavities that are in close proximity to a treatment site or directly into the tissue volume.

“Medical event” means an event that meets the criteria in R9-7-745.

“Medical institution” means an organization in which several medical disciplines are practiced.

“Medical use” means the intentional internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation from it, to an individual under the supervision of an authorized user.

“Nuclear cardiology” means the diagnosis of cardiac disease using radiopharmaceuticals.

“PET” means positron emission tomography.

“Physically present” means that a supervising medical professional is in proximity to the patient during a radiation therapy procedure so that immediate emergency orders can be communicated to ancillary staff, should the occasion arise.

“Prescribed dosage” means the specified activity or range of activity of unsealed radioactive material as documented:

In a written directive; or

In accordance with the directions of the authorized user for procedures performed in accordance with the uses described in Exhibit A.

“Prescribed dose” means:

For gamma stereotactic radiosurgery, the total dose as documented in the written directive;

For teletherapy, the total dose and dose per fraction as documented in the written directive;

For manual brachytherapy, either the total source strength and exposure time or the total dose, as documented in the written directive; or

For remote brachytherapy afterloaders, the total dose and dose per fraction as documented in the written directive.

“Radiation Safety Officer” (RSO) for purposes of this Article, and in addition to the definition in Article 1 means an individual who:

Meets the requirements in R9-7-710, or

Is identified as a radiation safety officer on:

A specific medical use license issued by the NRC or Agreement State; or

A medical use permit issued by a NRC master material license.

“Radioactive drug” is defined in 21 CFR 310.3(c) and includes a “radioactive biological product” as defined in 21 CFR 600.3, April 1, 2006, both of which are incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408, and on file with the Department. These incorporated materials contain no future editions or amendments.

“Radioactive Drug Research Committee” (RDRC) means the committee established by the licensee to review all basic research involving the administration of a radioactive drug to

human research subjects, taken from 21 CFR 361.1, April 1, 2006, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. Research is considered basic research if it is done for the purpose of advancing scientific knowledge, which includes basic information regarding the metabolism (including kinetics, distributions, dosimetry, and localization) of a radioactive drug or regarding human physiology, pathophysiology, or biochemistry. Basic research is not intended for immediate therapeutic or diagnostic purposes and is not intended to determine the safety and effectiveness of a radioactive drug in humans.

“Radiopharmaceutical” means any drug that exhibits spontaneous disintegration of unstable nuclei with the emission of nuclear particles or photons and includes any nonradioactive reagent kit or nuclide generator that is intended to be used in the preparation of any such substance. For purposes of this Article radiopharmaceutical is equivalent to radioactive drug.

“Remote afterloading brachytherapy device” means a device used in radiation therapy that allows the authorized user to insert, from a remote location, a radiation source into an applicator that has been previously inserted in an individual requiring treatment.

“Sealed Source and Device Registry” means the national registry that contains all the registration certificates, generated by both NRC and the Agreement States, that summarize the radiation safety information for the sealed sources and devices and describe the licensing and use conditions approved for the product.

“Stereotactic radiosurgery” means the use of external radiation in conjunction with a stereotactic guidance device to very precisely deliver a dose.

“Teletherapy” means therapeutic irradiation in which the sealed source of radiation is at a distance from the body.

“Therapeutic dosage” means a dosage of unsealed radioactive material that is intended to deliver a radiation dose to a patient or human research subject for palliative or curative treatment.

“Therapeutic dose” means a radiation dose delivered from a source containing radioactive material to a patient or human research subject for palliative or curative treatment.

“Treatment site” means the anatomical description of the tissue intended to receive a radiation dose, as described in a written directive.

“Unit dosage” means a dosage prepared for medical use for administration as a single dosage to a patient or human research subject without any further manipulation of the dosage after it is initially prepared.

“Written directive” means an authorized user’s written order for the administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive material to a specific patient or human research subject, as specified in R9-7-707.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-702 recodified from R12-1-702 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-703. License for Medical Use of Radioactive Material

A. In addition to the requirements set forth in R9-7-309, the Department shall issue a specific license for medical use of radioactive material if:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

1. The applicant has appointed a radiation safety committee, meeting the requirements in R9-7-705, that will oversee the use of licensed material throughout the licensee's facility and associated radiation safety program;
 2. The applicant possesses facilities for the clinical care of patients or human research subjects; and
 3. The individual designated on the application as an authorized user has met the training and experience requirements in R9-7-719, R9-7-721, R9-7-723, R9-7-727, R9-7-728, or R9-7-744.
- B. Specific licenses to individual authorized users for medical use of radioactive material:**
1. The Department shall approve an application by a prospective individual authorized user or prospective group of authorized users for a specific license governing the medical use of radioactive material if:
 - a. The applicant satisfies the general requirements in R9-7-309;
 - b. The application is for use in the applicant's practice at an office outside of a medical institution;
 - c. The applicant meets the training and experience requirements in subsection (A)(3); and
 - d. The applicant has a radiation safety committee, if the criteria in R9-7-705 are applicable and a RDRC, if the use is basic research involving humans.
 2. The Department shall not approve an application by a prospective authorized user or group of prospective authorized users for a specific license to receive, possess, or use radioactive material on the premises of a medical institution unless:
 - a. The use of radioactive material is limited to:
 - i. The administration of radiopharmaceuticals for diagnostic or therapeutic purposes;
 - ii. The performance of diagnostic studies on patients or human research subjects to whom a radiopharmaceutical has been administered;
 - iii. The performance of in vitro diagnostic studies; or
 - iv. The calibration and quality control checks of radioactive assay instrumentation, radiation safety instrumentation, or diagnostic instrumentation;
 - b. The authorized user brings the radioactive material and removes the radioactive material upon departure; and
 - c. The medical institution does not hold a radioactive materials license under subsection (A).
- C. Specific licenses for certain groups of medical uses of radioactive material:**
1. The Department shall approve an application for a specific license under subsections (A) or (B), for any medical use or uses of radioactive material specified in Groups 100 through 1,000, in Exhibit A of this Article, for all of the materials within each group requested in the application if:
 - a. The applicant satisfies the requirements of subsections (A) and (B);
 - b. Each person involved in the preparation and use of the radioactive material is an authorized user, an authorized nuclear pharmacist, or certified as a nuclear medicine technologist by the Medical Radiologic Technology Board of Examiners (MRTBE);
 - c. The applicant's radiation detection and measuring instrumentation is adequate for conducting the procedures involved in the authorized uses selected from Group 100 through Group 1,000; and
 - d. The applicant's radiation safety operating procedures are adequate for handling and disposal of the radioactive material involved in the authorized uses selected from Group 100 through Group 1,000.
 2. Any licensee who is authorized to use radioactive material:
 - a. In unsealed form under Groups 100, 200, 300 or 1,000 listed in Exhibit A of this Article, shall do so using radiopharmaceuticals prepared in accordance with R9-7-311(I); or
 - b. In sealed source form under Groups 400, 500, 600, or 1,000 listed in Exhibit A of this Article, shall do so using sealed sources that have been manufactured and distributed in accordance with R9-7-311(K);
 - c. In any form under group 1,000 listed in Exhibit A of this Article, shall do so using sealed and unsealed sources that have been manufactured and distributed in accordance with the specific license issued by the Department.
 3. Any licensee who is licensed according to subsection (C)(1), for one or more of the medical use groups in Exhibit A also is authorized to use radioactive material under the general license in R9-7-306(E) for the specified in vitro uses without filing Form ARRA-9 as required by R9-7-306(E)(2); provided, that the licensee is subject to the other provisions of R9-7-306(E).
- D. In addition to the other license application requirements in this Section, each applicant shall include in the radiation safety program required under subsection (A)(1) a system for ensuring that each syringe and vial that contains unsealed radioactive material is labeled in accordance with R9-7-431(D).**

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-703 recodified from R12-1-703 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-704. Provisions for the Protection of Human Research Subjects

- A.** A licensee may conduct basic research involving human research subjects and research involving patients receiving investigational new drugs or devices if the licensee only uses the radioactive material specified on the license for the uses authorized on the license.
- B.** If research is conducted, funded, supported, or regulated by a federal agency that has implemented the federal Policy for Protection of Human Research Subjects (45 CFR 46, June 23, 2005, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408, on file with the Department, and contains no future editions or amendments), the licensee shall:
1. Obtain review and approval of the research from an Institutional Review Board (IRB); and
 2. Obtain informed consent from the human research subject.
- C.** If research will not be conducted, funded, supported, or regulated by a federal agency that has implemented the federal policy in subsection (B), a medical licensee shall, before conducting research, apply for and receive a specific amendment to its use license. The amendment request shall include a written commitment that the licensee will, before conducting research:
1. Obtain review and approval of the research from an IRB, as defined and described in the federal policy; and

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

2. Obtain informed consent from the human research subject.
- D. Before conducting the research described in subsection (A) the licensee shall apply to the Department for and receive a specific amendment to its medical use license. The amendment request shall include a written commitment that the licensee will, before conducting research:
 1. Obtain any review and approval required by this Section, and
 2. Obtain informed consent from the human research subject if applicable.
- E. Nothing in this Section relieves a licensee from complying with the other requirements in this Article.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-704 recodified from R12-1-704 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-705. Authority and Responsibilities for the Radiation Protection Program

- A. A licensee's management shall appoint in writing a Radiation Safety Officer, who agrees, in writing, to be responsible for implementing the radiation protection program. The licensee, through the Radiation Safety Officer, shall ensure that radiation safety activities are being performed in accordance with licensee-approved procedures and regulatory requirements. A licensee's management may appoint, in writing, one or more Associate Radiation Safety Officers to support the Radiation Safety Officer. The Radiation Safety Officer, with written agreement of the licensee's management, must assign the specific duties and tasks to each Associate Radiation Safety Officer. These duties and tasks are restricted to the types of use for which the Associate Radiation Safety Officer is listed on a license. The Radiation Safety Officer may delegate duties and tasks to the Associate Radiation Safety Officer but shall not delegate the authority or responsibilities for implementing the radiation protection program. Each time the Radiation Safety Officer is changed, the licensee shall provide to the Department within 30 days an amendment request and a copy of the correspondence between the licensee's management and the candidate, accepting the position of Radiation Safety Officer.
- B. Licensees that are authorized for two or more different types of uses of radioactive material listed in Groups 300, 400, 600, and 1,000, or two or more types of units under group 600 or 1,000, shall establish a Radiation Safety Committee (RSC) to oversee all uses of radioactive material permitted by the license. At a minimum, the RSC shall include an authorized user of each type of use permitted by the license, the Radiation Safety Officer, a representative of the nursing service, and a representative of management who is neither an authorized user nor a Radiation Safety Officer.
- C. If a licensee or applicant is not a health care institution and is unable to meet the RSC membership requirements in subsection (B), the licensee or applicant may request an exemption in accordance with A.R.S. § 30-654(B)(13). The request for exemption shall be made to the Department in writing and list the reasons why the health care institution is unable to meet the requirements.
- D. A licensee shall ensure that the RSC meets, at a minimum, on an annual basis and maintain the RSC meeting minutes for Department review for three years after the date of the RSC meeting.
- E. A licensee shall notify the Department no later than 30 days after:
 1. An authorized user, an authorized nuclear pharmacist, a Radiation Safety Officer, an Associate Radiation Safety Officer, an authorized medical physicist, or ophthalmic

physicist permanently discontinues performance of duties under the license or has a name change;

2. The licensee permits an individual qualified to be a Radiation Safety Officer under R9-7-710 to function as a temporary Radiation Safety Officer and to perform the functions of a Radiation Safety Officer;
3. The licensee's mailing address changes;
4. The licensee's name changes, but the name change does not constitute a transfer of control of the license as described in R9-7-313(B);
5. The licensee has added to or changed the areas of use identified in the application or on the license where byproduct material is used in accordance with R9-7-301, if the change does not include addition or relocation of either an area where PET radionuclides are produced or a PET radioactive drug delivery line from the PET radionuclide/PET radioactive drug production area; or
6. The licensee obtains a sealed source for use in manual brachytherapy from a different manufacturer or with a different model number than authorized by its license for which it did not require a license amendment as provided in R9-7-701. The notification must include the manufacturer and model number of the sealed source, the isotope, and the quantity per sealed source.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-705 recodified from R12-1-705 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3561, effective December 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-7-706. Supervision

- A. For purposes of this rule, "supervision" means the exercise of control over or direction of the use of radioactive material in the practice of medicine by an authorized user named on a radioactive material license. Supervision does not require a supervising physician's constant physical presence if the supervising physician can be easily contacted by radio, telephone, or telecommunication.
- B. A physician may use radioactive material if the person is licensed by the Arizona Medical Board or Board of Osteopathic Examiners in Medicine and Surgery and is listed as an authorized user on the Arizona radioactive material license under which the radioactive material is obtained.
- C. A licensee that permits the receipt, possession, use, or transfer of radioactive material by an individual under the supervision of an authorized user, shall:
 1. Instruct the supervised individual in the licensee's written radiation protection procedures, written directive procedures, rules, and license conditions with respect to the use of radioactive material; and
 2. Require the supervised individual to follow the instructions of the supervising authorized user for medical uses of radioactive material, written radiation protection procedures established by the licensee, written directive procedures, rules, and license conditions with respect to the medical use of radioactive material.
- D. A licensee that permits the preparation of radioactive material for medical use by an individual who is supervised by an authorized nuclear pharmacist or a physician, who is an authorized user, shall:
 1. Instruct the supervised individual in the preparation of radioactive material for medical use, as appropriate to that individual's involvement with radioactive material; and
 2. Require the supervised individual to follow the instructions of the supervising authorized user or authorized

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

nuclear pharmacist regarding the preparation of radioactive material for medical use, written radiation protection procedures established by the licensee, the rules, and license conditions.

- E. A licensee that permits supervised activities under subsections (C) and (D) is responsible for the acts and omissions of the supervised individual.
- F. A limited-service nuclear pharmacy licensee shall dispense radiopharmaceuticals only to a physician listed as an authorized user on a valid radioactive material license issued by the Department, an Agreement State, or the NRC. For purposes of this rule "limited-service nuclear pharmacy" is defined in R4-23-110.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-706 recodified from R12-1-706 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-707. Written Directives

- A. A licensee shall ensure that a written directive is dated and signed by an authorized user before the administration of I-131 sodium iodide greater than 1.11 MBq (30 microcuries (μCi)), any therapeutic dosage of unsealed radioactive material or any therapeutic dose of radiation from radioactive material. If, because of the emergent nature of the patient's condition, a delay in order to provide a written directive would jeopardize the patient's health, an oral directive is acceptable. The information contained in the oral directive shall be documented as soon as possible in writing in the patient's record. A written directive shall be prepared within 48 hours of the oral directive.
- B. A written directive shall contain the patient or human research subject's name and the following information:
 - 1. For any administration of quantities greater than 1.11 MBq (30 μCi) of sodium iodide I-131: the dosage;
 - 2. For an administration of a therapeutic dosage of unsealed radioactive material other than sodium iodide I-131: the radiopharmaceutical, dosage, and route of administration;
 - 3. For gamma stereotactic radiosurgery: the total dose, treatment site, and values for the target coordinate settings per treatment for each anatomically distinct treatment site;
 - 4. For teletherapy: the total dose, dose per fraction, number of fractions, and treatment site;
 - 5. For high dose-rate remote afterloading brachytherapy: the radionuclide, treatment site, dose per fraction, number of fractions, and total dose;
 - 6. For permanent implant brachytherapy:
 - a. Before implantation: the treatment site, radionuclide, and total strength; and
 - b. After implantation but before the patient leaves the post-treatment recovery area: the treatment site, number of sources implanted, total source strength implanted, and date; or
 - 7. For all other brachytherapy, including low, medium, and pulsed dose rate remote afterloaders:
 - a. Before implantation: the treatment site, radionuclide, and dose; and
 - b. After implantation but before completion of the procedure: the radionuclide, treatment site, number of sources, total source strength and exposure time (or the total dose), and date.
- C. The licensee shall retain a copy of the written directive for three years after creation of the record.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-707 recodified from R12-1-707 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3561, effective December 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-7-708. Procedures for Administrations Requiring a Written Directive

For any administration requiring a written directive, the licensee shall develop, implement, and maintain written procedures to provide high confidence that:

1. The patient's or human research subject's identity is verified before each administration; and
2. Each administration is in accordance with the written directive.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-708 recodified from R12-1-708 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-709. Sealed Sources or Devices for Medical Use

A licensee may only use:

1. Sealed sources, including teletherapy sources, or devices manufactured, labeled, packaged, and distributed in accordance with a license issued under Article 3 of this Chapter, equivalent regulations of the NRC or equivalent requirements of an Agreement State; or
2. Sealed sources or devices noncommercially transferred from another medical licensee; or
3. Teletherapy sources manufactured and distributed in accordance with a license issued by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-709 recodified from R12-1-709 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-710. Radiation Safety Officer and Associate Radiation Safety Officer Training

- A. A licensee shall require an individual fulfilling the responsibilities of the Radiation Safety Officer, described in R9-7-705, to be an individual who:
 1. Is certified by a specialty board whose certification process includes all of the requirements in subsection (A)(2)(a) and (B) and whose certification has been recognized by the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State. To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:
 - a. Meet the following minimum requirements:
 - i. Hold a bachelor's or graduate degree from an accredited college or university in physical science or engineering or biological science with a minimum of 20 college credits in physical science;
 - ii. Have five or more years of professional experience in health physics (graduate training may be substituted for no more than two years of the required experience) including at least three years in applied health physics; and
 - iii. Pass an examination administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which evaluates knowledge and competence in radiation physics and instrumentation, radiation protection, mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity, radiation biology, and radiation dosimetry; or
 - b. Meet the following minimum requirements:
 - i. Hold a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics, other physical science, engi-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- neering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or university;
- ii. Have two years of full-time practical training and/or supervised experience in medical physics;
 - (1) Under the supervision of a medical physicist who is certified in medical physics by a specialty board recognized by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State; or
 - (2) In clinical nuclear medicine facilities providing diagnostic and/or therapeutic services under the direction of physicians who meet the requirements for authorized users qualified under subsection (B), R9-7-721, or R9-7-723; and
 - iii. Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that assesses knowledge and competence in clinical diagnostic radiological or nuclear medicine physics and in radiation safety;
2. Has:
 - a. Completed a structured educational program consisting of both:
 - i. 200 hours of didactic and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - (1) Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - (2) Radiation protection;
 - (3) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - (4) Radiation biology; and
 - (5) Radiation dosimetry; and
 - ii. One year of full-time radiation safety experience under the supervision of the individual identified as the Radiation Safety Officer on a Department, a NRC, or an Agreement State license or permit issued by a NRC master material licensee that authorizes similar type(s) of use(s) of radioactive material involving the following:
 - (1) Shipping, receiving, and performing related radiation surveys;
 - (2) Using and performing checks for proper operation of instruments used to determine the activity of dosages, survey meters, and instruments used to measure radionuclides;
 - (3) Securing and controlling radioactive material;
 - (4) Using administrative controls to avoid mistakes in the administration of radioactive material;
 - (5) Using procedures to prevent or minimize radioactive contamination and using proper decontamination procedures;
 - (6) Using emergency procedures to control radioactive material; and
 - (7) Disposing of radioactive material; and
 - b. Obtained written certification, signed by a preceptor Radiation Safety Officer or Associate Radiation Safety Officer, that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsection (A)(2)(a) and has achieved a level of radiation safety knowledge sufficient to function independently as a Radiation Safety Officer or as an Associate Radiation Safety Officer for a medical use licensee;
 3. Is:
 - a. A medical physicist who has been certified by a specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State under R9-7-711(A) or equivalent, has experience with radiation safety aspects of similar types of use of radioactive material for which the licensee seeks the approval of the individual as Radiation Safety Officer or an Associate Radiation Safety Officer, and meets the requirements in subsection (B); or
 - b. An authorized user, authorized medical physicist, or authorized nuclear pharmacist identified on the licensee's license and has experience with the radiation safety aspects of similar types of use of radioactive material for which the individual has Radiation Safety Officer responsibilities; or
 4. Has experience with the radiation safety aspects of the types of use of radioactive material for which the individual is seeking simultaneous approval both as the Radiation Safety Officer and the authorized user on the same new medical license and meets the requirements in subsection (B).
- B. A licensee shall require an individual fulfilling the responsibilities of the Radiation Safety Officer to have training in the radiation safety, regulatory issues, and emergency procedures for the types of use for which the licensee seeks approval. This training requirement may be satisfied by completing training that is supervised by a Radiation Safety Officer, an Associate Radiation Safety Officer, authorized medical physicist, authorized nuclear pharmacist, or authorized user, as appropriate, who is authorized for the type(s) of use for which the licensee is seeking approval.
 - C. Exceptions.
 1. An individual identified as a Radiation Safety Officer or as an Associate Radiation Safety Officer on a Department, a NRC, or another Agreement State license or a permit issued by the NRC or an Agreement State broad scope licensee or master material license permit or by a master material license permittee of broad scope May 5, 2007 need not comply with the training requirements in subsections (A)(1) through (4).
 2. A physician, dentist, or podiatrist identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material on a license issued by the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State, a permit issued by a NRC master material licensee, a permit issued by the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State broad scope licensee, or a permit issued by a NRC master material license broad scope permittee May 5, 2007 need not comply with the training requirements in this Article.
 - D. The training and experience required in this Section shall be obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.
 - E. Individuals who, under subsection (C), need not comply with training requirements described in this Section may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on Department licenses for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.
 - F. Records Retention.
 1. The licensee shall retain both a copy of the authority, duties, and responsibilities of the Radiation Safety Officer, as required by this Section, and a signed copy of each Radiation Safety Officer's agreement to be responsible

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

for implementing the radiation safety program for the duration of the license. The records must include the signature of the Radiation Safety Officer and licensee management.

2. For each Associate Radiation Safety Officer appointed under this Section, the licensee shall retain, for five years after the Associate Radiation Safety Officer is removed from the license, a copy of the written document appointing the Associate Radiation Safety Officer, signed by the licensee's management.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-710 recodified from R12-1-710 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3561, effective December 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-7-711. Authorized Medical Physicist Training

A. A licensee shall require an authorized medical physicist to be an individual who:

1. Is certified by a specialty board whose certification process includes all of the training and experience requirements in subsections (A)(2)(a) and (B) and whose certification has been recognized by the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State. To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:
 - a. Hold a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics, other physical science, engineering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or university;
 - b. Have two years of full-time practical training and/or supervised experience in medical physics:
 - i. Under the supervision of a medical physicist who is certified in medical physics by a specialty board recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State; or
 - ii. In clinical radiation facilities providing high-energy, external beam therapy (photons and electrons with energies greater than or equal to 1 million electron volts) and brachytherapy services under the direction of physicians who meet the requirements for authorized users in R9-7-710, R9-7-719, R9-7-721, R9-7-723, R9-7-727, R9-7-728, or R9-7-744; and
 - c. Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that assesses knowledge and competence in clinical radiation therapy, radiation safety, calibration, quality assurance, and treatment planning for external beam therapy, brachytherapy, and stereotactic radiosurgery; or
2. Meets the following alternative training requirements:
 - a. Holds a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics, other physical science, engineering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or university; and has completed one year of full-time training in medical physics and an additional year of full-time work experience under the supervision of an individual who meets the requirements for an authorized medical physicist for the type(s) of use for which the individual is seeking authorization. This training and work experience must be conducted in clinical radiation facilities that provide high-energy, external beam therapy (photons and electrons with energies greater than or equal to 1

million electron volts) and brachytherapy services and must include:

- i. Performing sealed source leak tests and inventories;
 - ii. Performing decay corrections;
 - iii. Performing full calibration and periodic spot checks of external beam treatment units, stereotactic radiosurgery units, and remote afterloading units as applicable; and
 - iv. Conducting radiation surveys around external beam treatment units, stereotactic radiosurgery units, and remote afterloading units as applicable; and
- b. Has obtained written attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in both subsections (A)(2)(a) and (B); and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized medical physicist for each type of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized medical physicist status. The written attestation must be signed by a preceptor authorized medical physicist who meets the requirements in this Section, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements for an authorized medical physicist for each type of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized medical physicist status.

- B. A licensee shall require an authorized medical physicist to be an individual who has training for the type(s) of use for which authorization is sought that includes hands-on device operation, safety procedures, clinical use, and the operation of a treatment planning system. This training requirement may be satisfied by satisfactorily completing either a training program provided by the vendor or by training supervised by an authorized medical physicist authorized for the type(s) of use for which the individual is seeking authorization.
- C. Exceptions. An individual identified as a teletherapy or medical physicist on a Department, a NRC, or another Agreement State license or a permit issued by the NRC or another Agreement State broad scope licensee or master material license permit or by a master material license permittee of broad scope before May 5, 2007 need not comply with the training requirements in subsection (A).
- D. The training and experience required in this Section shall be obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.
- E. Individuals who, under subsection (C), need not comply with training requirements described in this Section may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on Department licenses for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-711 recodified from R12-1-711 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3561, effective December 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-7-712. Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist Training

A. A licensee shall require the authorized nuclear pharmacist to be a pharmacist who:

1. Is certified as a nuclear pharmacist by a specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State. To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:

- a. Have graduated from a pharmacy program accredited by the American Council on Pharmaceutical Education (ACPE) or have passed the Foreign Pharmacy Graduate Examination Committee (FPGEC) examination;
 - b. Hold a current, active license to practice pharmacy in Arizona;
 - c. Provide evidence of having acquired at least 4000 hours of training/experience in nuclear pharmacy practice. Academic training may be substituted for no more than 2000 hours of the required training and experience; and
 - d. Pass an examination in nuclear pharmacy administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that assesses knowledge and competency in procurement, compounding, quality assurance, dispensing, distribution, health and safety, radiation safety, provision of information and consultation, monitoring patient outcomes, research and development; or
2. Has completed 700 hours in a structured educational program consisting of both:
 - a. 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - i. Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - ii. Radiation protection;
 - iii. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - iv. Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
 - v. Radiation biology; and
 - b. Supervised practical experience in a nuclear pharmacy involving:
 - i. Shipping, receiving, and performing related radiation surveys;
 - ii. Using and performing checks for proper operation of instruments used to determine the activity of dosages, survey meters, and, if appropriate, instruments used to measure alpha- or beta-emitting radionuclides;
 - iii. Calculating, assaying, and safely preparing dosages for patients or human research subjects;
 - iv. Using administrative controls to avoid medical events in the administration of radioactive material; and
 - v. Using procedures to prevent or minimize radioactive contamination and using proper decontamination procedures; and
 3. Has obtained written attestation, signed by a preceptor authorized nuclear pharmacist, that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsection (A)(2) and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized nuclear pharmacist.
- B. Exceptions. An individual identified as a nuclear pharmacist on a Department, a NRC, or an Agreement State license or a permit issued by the NRC or an Agreement State broad scope licensee or master material license permit or by a master material license permittee of broad scope before the effective date of these rules need not comply with the training requirements in subsections (A)(1) through (A)(3).
 - C. The training and experience required in this Section shall be obtained within the seven years preceding the date of applica-

tion or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.

- D. Individuals who, under subsection (B), need not comply with training requirements described in this Section may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on Department licenses for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-712 recodified from R12-1-712 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-713. Determination of Prescribed Dosages, and Possession, Use, and Calibration of Instruments

- A. A licensee shall determine and record the activity of each dosage before medical use.
- B. For a unit dosage, this determination shall be made by:
 1. Direct measurement of radioactivity; or
 2. Decay correction, based on the activity or activity concentration determined by:
 - a. A manufacturer or preparer licensed under R9-7-311 or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements; or
 - b. A Department, a NRC, or an Agreement State licensee for use in research in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved protocol or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA or;
 - c. A PET radioactive drug producer licensed under 1 R9-7-311 or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements.
- C. For other than unit dosages, this determination shall be made by:
 1. Direct measurement of radioactivity;
 2. Combination of measurement of radioactivity and mathematical calculations; or
 3. Combination of volumetric measurements and mathematical calculations based on the measurement made by a manufacturer or preparer licensed under R9-7-311, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements.
- D. Unless otherwise directed by the authorized user, a licensee may not use a dosage if the dosage does not fall within the prescribed dosage range or if the dosage differs from the prescribed dosage by more than 20 percent.
- E. A licensee shall retain a record of the dosage determination required by this Section for Department inspection for three years.
- F. For direct measurements performed in accordance with subsection (B)(1), a licensee shall possess and use instrumentation to measure the activity of the dosage before it is administered to each patient or human research subject.
- G. A licensee shall calibrate the instrumentation required in subsection (F) in accordance with nationally recognized standards, the manufacturer's instructions, or the following procedures.
 1. The procedures that may be followed are:
 - a. Check each dose calibrator for constancy with a dedicated check source at the beginning of each day of use;
 - b. Test each dose calibrator for accuracy upon installation and at least annually thereafter by assaying at least two sealed sources containing different radionuclides whose activity the manufacturer has determined within 5 percent of its stated activity, whose activity is at least 10 microcuries for radium-226 and 50 microcuries for any other photon-emitting radio-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- nuclide, and at least one of which has a principal photon energy between 100 keV and 500 keV;
- c. Test each dose calibrator for linearity upon installation and at least quarterly thereafter over a range from the highest dosage that will be administered to a patient or human research subject to 1.1 megabecquerels (30 microcuries);
- d. Test each dose calibrator for geometry dependence upon installation over the range of volumes and volume configurations for which it will be used. The licensee shall keep a record of this test for the duration of the use of the dose calibrator;
- e. Perform appropriate checks and tests required by this Section following adjustment or repair of the dose calibrator; and
- f. Mathematically correct dosage readings for any geometry or linearity error that exceeds 10 percent if the dosage is greater than 10 microcuries and shall repair or replace the dose calibrator if the accuracy or constancy error exceeds 10 percent.
- 2. A licensee shall maintain the dose calibrator in accordance with this subsection, even though the dose calibrator is only used to “verify” a dosage prepared by a supplier authorized in subsection (B)(2).
- 3. A licensee shall maintain on file for Department review nationally recognized standards or manufacturer’s instructions used to maintain a dose calibrator and meet the requirements of subsection (G).
- H. A licensee shall calibrate the survey instruments before first use, annually, and following a repair that affects the calibration. A licensee shall:
 - 1. Calibrate all scales with readings up to 10 mSv (1000 mrem) per hour with a radiation source;
 - 2. Calibrate two separated readings on each scale or decade that will be used to show compliance; and
 - 3. Conspicuously note on the instrument the date of calibration.
- I. A licensee may not use survey instruments if the difference between the indicated exposure rate and the calculated exposure rate is more than 20 percent.
- J. A licensee shall retain records of instrument calibration for three years following the calibration.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-713 recodified from R12-1-713 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-714. Authorization for Calibration, Transmission, and Reference Sources

Any person authorized by R9-7-703 for medical use of radioactive material may receive, possess, and use any of the following radioactive material for check, calibration, transmission, and reference use.

- 1. Sealed sources, not exceeding 1.11 GBq (30 mCi) each, manufactured and distributed by a person licensed under Article 3 of this Chapter or equivalent NRC or Agreement State regulations.
- 2. Sealed sources, not exceeding 1.11 GBq (30 mCi) each, redistributed by a licensee authorized to redistribute the sealed sources manufactured and distributed by a person licensed under Article 3 of this Chapter, providing the redistributed sealed sources are in the original packaging and shielding and are accompanied by the manufacturer’s approved instructions.
- 3. Any radioactive material with a half-life not longer than 120 days in individual amounts not to exceed 0.56 GBq (15 mCi).
- 4. Any radioactive material with a half-life longer than 120 days in individual amounts not to exceed the smaller of 7.4 MBq (200 µCi) or 1000 times the quantities in Article 4, Appendix B of this Chapter.
- 5. Technetium-99m in amounts as needed.
- 6. A licensee is limited to five sources of radiation authorized under subsections (1) through (3), unless otherwise specified in the licensee’s radioactive material license.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-714 recodified from R12-1-714 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-715. Requirements for Possession of Sealed Sources and Brachytherapy Sources

- A. A licensee in possession of any sealed source or brachytherapy source shall follow the radiation safety and handling instructions supplied by the manufacturer.
- B. A licensee in possession of a sealed source shall test the source for leakage in accordance with R9-7-417.
- C. A licensee in possession of sealed sources or brachytherapy sources, except for gamma stereotactic radiosurgery sources, shall conduct a physical inventory every six months of all sources in its possession. During the period of time between the inventories, the licensee shall add each acquired sealed source to the inventory record and remove from the inventory record each source that leaves the licensee’s control.
- D. A licensee shall document the inventories conducted under subsection (C) and maintain inventory records in accordance with R9-7-450.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-715 recodified from R12-1-715 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-716. Surveys of Ambient Radiation Exposure Rate, Surveys for Contamination, and PET Radiation Exposure Concerns

- A. In addition to the surveys required in Article 4 of this Chapter, a licensee shall survey with a radiation detection survey instrument at the end of each day of use all areas where unsealed radioactive material, requiring a written directive, is prepared for use or administered. In areas of routine use, that are to be released for unrestricted use, a licensee shall perform a survey of the area using an instrument appropriate for detecting contamination before releasing the area for unrestricted use.
- B. A licensee shall obtain the services of a person, experienced in the principles of radiation protection and installation design, to design a PET facility and perform a radiation survey when the facility is ready for patient imaging. The licensee shall provide a copy of the installation radiation survey to the Department within 30 days of imaging the first patient.
- C. The licensee shall use engineering controls or shield each PET use area with protective barriers necessary to comply with the radiation exposure limits in R9-7-408 and R9-7-416.
 - 1. At the time of application for a new license or amendment to an existing license, and before imaging of the first patient, the licensee shall provide to the Department a copy of the installation report signed by the contractor who installed the shielding material recommended by a person meeting the requirements in subsection (B) and a copy of the installation radiation survey required in subsection (B).
 - 2. The licensee shall perform shielding calculations in accordance with *AAPM Task Group 108: PET and PET/CT Shielding Requirements*, in Medical Physics, Vol. 33, No. 1, January 2006, which is incorporated by reference, published by the American Association of Physicists in

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Medicine, One Physics Ellipse, College Park, MD 20740, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. In lieu of these procedures, the licensee may use equivalent calculations approved by the Department.

- D. As part of the annual ALARA review required in R9-7-407, the licensee shall document a review of the PET patient workload and associated change, if any, in public exposure resulting from the installed facility shielding and other public radiation exposure controls in use at the time of the review.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-716 recodified from R12-1-716 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-717. Release of Individuals Containing Radioactive Material or Implants Containing Radioactive Material

- A. A licensee may authorize the release from its control of any individual who has been administered unsealed radioactive material or implants containing radioactive material, if the total effective dose equivalent to any other individual from exposure to the released individual is not likely to exceed 5 millisieverts (0.5 rem).
- B. A licensee shall provide the released individual, or the individual's parent or guardian, with instructions, including written instructions, on actions recommended to maintain doses to other individuals as low as is reasonably achievable if the total effective dose equivalent to any other individual is likely to exceed 1 millisievert (0.1 rem). If the total effective dose equivalent to a nursing infant or child could exceed 1 millisievert (0.1 rem) assuming there were no interruption of breast-feeding, the instructions shall also include:
1. Guidance on the interruption or discontinuation of breast-feeding; and
 2. Information on the potential consequences, if any, of failure to follow the guidance.
- C. A licensee shall maintain a record of the basis for authorizing the release of an individual and instructions provided to a breast-feeding female for three years from the date of the administration performed under subsection (A). Nothing in this rule relieves the licensee from the personnel exposure requirements in Article 4.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-717 recodified from R12-1-717 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-718. Mobile Medical Service

- A. A licensee providing mobile medical service shall:
1. Obtain a letter signed by the management of each client for which services are rendered that permits the use of radioactive material at the client's address and clearly delineates the authority and responsibility of the licensee and the client;
 2. Check instruments used to measure the activity of unsealed radioactive material for proper function before medical use at each client's address or on each day of use, whichever is more frequent. At a minimum, the check for proper function required by this subsection shall include a constancy check;
 3. Check survey instruments for proper operation with a dedicated check source before use at each client's address; and
 4. Before leaving a client's address, survey all areas of use to ensure compliance with the requirements in Article 4 of this Chapter.
- B. A mobile medical service may not have radioactive material delivered from the manufacturer or the distributor to the client

unless the client has a license allowing its possession. If applicable, radioactive material delivered to the client shall be received and handled in conformance with the client's license.

- C. A licensee providing mobile medical services shall retain the letter required in subsection (A)(1) and the record of each survey required in subsection (A)(4) for three years from the date of the survey.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-718 recodified from R12-1-718 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-719. Training for Uptake, Dilution, and Excretion Studies

- A. Except as provided in R9-7-710, the licensee shall require an authorized user of unsealed radioactive material for the uses authorized under Group 100 in Exhibit A, Medical Use Groups of this Article to be a physician who:
1. Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State, as specified in the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit available through <https://www.nrc.gov>, and who meets the requirements in subsection (A)(3). To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:
 - a. Complete 60 hours of training and experience in basic radionuclide handling techniques and radiation safety applicable to the medical use of unsealed radioactive material for uptake, dilution, and excretion studies as described in subsection (A)(3); and
 - b. Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that assesses knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, and quality control;
 2. Is an authorized user under R9-7-721, R9-7-723, the NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements; or
 3. Has:
 - a. Completed 60 hours of training and experience, including a minimum of eight hours of classroom and laboratory training, in basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the medical use of unsealed radioactive material for uptake, dilution, and excretion studies. The training and experience must include:
 - i. Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - (1) Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - (2) Radiation protection;
 - (3) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - (4) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
 - (5) Radiation biology; and
 - ii. Work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Article, NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements, involving:
 - (1) Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing the related radiation surveys;
 - (2) Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine the activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;
 - (3) Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research subject dosages;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- (4) Using administrative controls to prevent a medical event involving the use of unsealed radioactive material;
 - (5) Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using proper decontamination procedures; and
 - (6) Administering dosages of radioactive drugs to patients or human research subjects; and
 - b. Obtained written attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsection (A)(1) or subsection (A)(3)(a) and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under Exhibit A, Medical Use Groups of this Article. The attestation must be obtained from either:
 - i. A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, R9-7-721, or R9-7-723, the NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements; or
 - ii. A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, R9-7-721, or R9-7-723, the NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements, and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency program director. The residency training program must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience specified in subsection (A)(3)(a).
 - B. The training and experience in subsections (A)(1)(a) or (3)(a) shall have been obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.
 - C. Individuals who, under R9-7-710(B), need not comply with training requirements described in this Section may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on Department licenses for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.
- Historical Note**
- New Section R9-7-719 recodified from R12-1-719 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3561, effective December 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).
- R9-7-720. Permissible Molybdenum-99, Strontium-82, and Strontium-85 Concentrations**
- A. A licensee may not administer to humans a radiopharmaceutical that contains more than 0.15 kilobecquerel of molybdenum-99 per megabecquerel of technetium-99m (0.15 microcurie of molybdenum-99 per millicurie of technetium-99m) or, more than 0.02 kilobecquerel of strontium-82 per megabecquerel of rubidium-82 chloride injection (0.02 microcurie of strontium-82 per millicurie of rubidium-82 chloride); or more than 0.2 kilobecquerel of strontium-85 per megabecquerel of rubidium-82 chloride injection (0.2 microcurie of strontium-85 per millicurie of rubidium-82).
 - B. A licensee that uses molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators for preparing a technetium-99m radiopharmaceutical shall measure the molybdenum-99 concentration of the first eluate after receipt of a generator to demonstrate compliance with subsection (A).
 - C. A licensee that uses a strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator for preparing a rubidium-82 radiopharmaceutical shall, before the first patient use of the day, measure the concentration of radionuclides strontium-82 and strontium-85 to demonstrate compliance with subsection (A).
 - D. A licensee shall maintain a record of each molybdenum-99 concentration measurement or strontium-82 and strontium-85 concentrations measurements for three years following completion of the measurement.
 - E. A licensee shall notify by telephone the NRC Operations Center and the distributor of the generator within seven calendar days after discovery that an eluate exceeded the permissible concentration listed in subsection (A) at the time of generator elution. The telephone report to the NRC must include the manufacturer, model number, and serial number (or lot number) of the generator; the results of the measurement; the date of the measurement; whether dosages were administered to patients or human research subjects; when the distributor was notified; and the action taken.
- Historical Note**
- New Section R9-7-720 recodified from R12-1-720 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3561, effective December 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).
- R9-7-721. Training for Imaging and Localization Studies Not Requiring a Written Directive**
- Except as provided in R9-7-710, the licensee shall require an authorized user of unsealed radioactive material for the uses authorized under Group 200 in Exhibit A, Medical Use Groups of this Article to be a physician who:
1. Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State, as specified in the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit available through <https://www.nrc.gov>, and who meets the requirements in subsection (3). To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:
 - a. Complete 700 hours of training and experience in basic radionuclide handling techniques and radiation safety applicable to the medical use of unsealed radioactive material for imaging and localization studies as described in subsection (3); and
 - b. Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that assesses knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, and quality control;
 2. Is an authorized user under R9-7-723, the NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements; or
 3. Has:
 - a. Completed 700 hours of training and experience, including a minimum of 80 hours of classroom and laboratory training, in basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the medical use of unsealed radioactive material for imaging and localization studies. The training and experience must include:
 - i. Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - (1) Radiation physics and instrumentation;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- (2) Radiation protection;
- (3) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
- (4) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
- (5) Radiation biology; and
- ii. Work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, R9-7-710, or R9-7-723 and in subsection (3)(b)(vii); the requirements of the NRC; or equivalent Agreement State requirements. An authorized nuclear pharmacist who meets the requirements in R9-7-712 may provide the supervised work experience for subsection (3)(a)(ii)(7). Work experience must involve:
 - (1) Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing the related radiation surveys;
 - (2) Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine the activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;
 - (3) Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research subject dosages;
 - (4) Using administrative controls to prevent a medical event involving the use of unsealed radioactive material;
 - (5) Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using proper decontamination procedures;
 - (6) Administering dosages of radioactive drugs to patients or human research subjects; and
 - (7) Eluting generator systems appropriate for preparation of radioactive drugs for imaging and localization studies, measuring and testing the elate for radionuclide purity, and processing the elate with reagent kits to prepare labeled radioactive drugs; and
- b. Obtained written attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsection (3)(a) and is able to independently fulfill the radiation safety-related duties as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under Group 200 in Exhibit A, Medical Use Groups of this Article. The attestation must be obtained from either:
 - i. A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, R9-7-710, or R9-7-723; NRC requirements; or equivalent Agreement State requirements; or
 - ii. A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, R9-7-710, or R9-7-723; NRC requirements; or equivalent Agreement State requirements, and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency program director. The residency training program must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience specified in subsection (3)(a).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-721 recodified from R12-1-721 at 24

A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3561, effective December 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-7-722. Safety Instruction and Precautions for Use of Unsealed Radioactive Material Requiring a Written Directive

- A. A licensee shall provide radiation safety instruction, initially and at least annually, for all personnel caring for the patient or human research subject receiving radiopharmaceutical therapy and hospitalized for compliance with R9-7-717. To satisfy this requirement, the instruction shall describe the licensee's procedures for:
 1. Patient or human research subject control,
 2. Visitor control,
 3. Contamination control, and
 4. Waste control.
- B. For each patient or human research subject who cannot be released under R9-7-717, a licensee shall:
 1. Quarter the patient or the human research subject in a private room with a private sanitary facility;
 2. Visibly post the patient's or the human research subject's room with a "Radioactive Materials" sign;
 3. Note on the door or in the patient's or human research subject's chart where and how long visitors may stay in the patient's or the human research subject's room; and
 4. Monitor material and items removed from the patient's or the human research subject's room to determine that their radioactivity cannot be distinguished from the natural background radiation level with a radiation detection survey instrument set on its most sensitive scale and with no interposed shielding, or handle the material and items as radioactive waste.
- C. A licensee shall notify the Radiation Safety Officer, or his or her designee, and the authorized user as soon as possible if the patient or human research subject has a medical emergency or dies.
- D. A licensee may use any unsealed byproduct material identified in R9-7-723(A)(2)(b)(vi) prepared for medical use and for which a written directive is required that is:
 1. Obtained from:
 - a. A manufacturer or preparer licensed under R9-7-311 or equivalent Agreement State requirements, or
 - b. A PET radioactive drug producer licensed under R9-7-311 or equivalent Agreement State requirements;
 2. Excluding production of PET radionuclides, prepared by:
 - a. An authorized nuclear pharmacist;
 - b. A physician who is an authorized user and who meets the requirements specified R-7-723; or
 - c. An individual under the supervision, as specified in R9-7-712, of the authorized nuclear pharmacist in subsection (D)(2)(a) or the physician who is an authorized user in subsection (D)(2)(b);
 3. Obtained from and prepared by an NRC or Agreement State licensee for use in research in accordance with an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA; or

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

4. Prepared by the licensee for use in research in accordance with an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA.
- E. A licensee shall retain records of instruction and safety procedures performed under this rule for three years from the date of the activity.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-722 recodified from R12-1-722 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3561, effective December 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-7-723. Training for Use of Unsealed Radioactive Material Requiring a Written Directive, Including Treatment of Hyperthyroidism, and Treatment of Thyroid Carcinoma

- A. Except as provided in R9-7-710, the licensee shall require an authorized user of unsealed radioactive material for the uses authorized under Group 300 in Exhibit A, Medical Use Groups of this Article to be a physician who:
 1. Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State, as specified in the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit available through <https://www.nrc.gov>, and who meets the requirements in subsection (A)(2). To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:
 - a. Successfully complete residency training in a radiation therapy or nuclear medicine training program or a program in a related medical specialty. These residency training programs must include 700 hours of training and experience as described in (A)(2) subsection (A)(2)(a). Eligible training programs must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education, the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, or the Committee on Post-Graduate Training of the American Osteopathic Association; and
 - b. Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which tests knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, and quality assurance, and clinical use of unsealed radioactive material for which a written directive is required; or
 2. Has:
 - a. Completed 700 hours of training and experience, including a minimum of 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training, in basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the medical use of unsealed radioactive material requiring a written directive. The training and experience must include:
 - i. Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - (1) Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - (2) Radiation protection;
 - (3) Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - (4) Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
 - (5) Radiation biology; and
 - ii. Work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Article, NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements, involving:
 - (1) Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing the related radiation surveys;
 - b. Obtained written attestation, that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsection (A)(2)(a) and is able to independently fulfill the radiation safety-related duties as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under Group 300 in Exhibit A, Medical Use Groups of this Article for which the individual is requesting authorized user status. The attestation must be obtained from either:
 - i. A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements and has experience in administering dosages in the same dosage category or categories as the individual requesting authorized user status; or
 - ii. A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements, has experience in administering dosages in the same dosage category or categories as the individual requesting authorized user status, and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency program director. The residency training program must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation

- (2) Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine the activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;
- (3) Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research subject dosages;
- (4) Using administrative controls to prevent a medical event involving the use of unsealed radioactive material;
- (5) Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using proper decontamination procedures;
- (6) Administering dosages of radioactive drugs to patients or human research subjects involving a minimum of three cases in each of the following categories for which the individual is requesting authorized user status:
 - (a) Oral administration of less than or equal to 1.22 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) of sodium iodide I-131, for which a written directive is required (Experience with at least three cases in the Category specified in subsection (A)(2)(a)(ii)(6)(b) also satisfies this requirement;
 - (b) Oral administration of greater than 1.22 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) of sodium iodide I-131;
 - (c) Parenteral administration of any beta emitter, or a photon-emitting radionuclide with a photon energy less than 150 keV, for which a written directive is required; and/or
 - (d) Parenteral administration of any other radionuclide, for which a written directive is required; and

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience specified in subsection (A)(2)(a).

- B. Except as provided in R9-7-710, a licensee shall require an authorized user of iodine-131 for the oral administration of sodium iodide I-131 requiring a written directive in quantities less than or equal to 1.22 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) to be a physician who has completed the training requirements in 10 CFR 35.392, January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- C. Except as provided in R9-7-710, a licensee shall require an authorized user of iodine-131 for the oral administration of sodium iodide I-131 requiring a written directive in quantities greater than 1.22 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) to be a physician who has completed the training requirements in 10 CFR 35.394, January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- D. Except as provided in R9-7-710, a licensee shall require an authorized user for the parenteral administration of unsealed radioactive material requiring a written directive to be a physician who has completed the training requirements in 10 CFR 35.396, January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- E. The training and experience shall have been obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-723 recodified from R12-1-723 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3561, effective December 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-7-724. Surveys after Brachytherapy Source Implant and Removal; Accountability

- A. A licensee shall make a survey to locate and account for all sources that have not been implanted immediately after implanting sources in a patient or a human research subject.
- B. A licensee shall make a survey of the patient or the human research subject with a radiation detection survey instrument immediately after removing the last temporary implant source to confirm that all sources have been removed.
- C. A licensee shall maintain accountability at all times for all sources in storage or use.
- D. A licensee shall return brachytherapy sources to a secure storage area as soon as possible after removing sources from a patient or a human research subject.
- E. A licensee shall record the procedures performed in subsections (A) through (D) and retain the records for three years following completion of the record.
- F. A licensee must use only brachytherapy sources:
 - 1. Approved in the Sealed Source and Device Registry for manual brachytherapy medical use. The manual brachytherapy sources may be used for manual brachytherapy uses that are not explicitly listed in the Sealed Source and Device Registry, but must be used in accordance with the radiation safety conditions and limitations described in the Sealed Source and Device Registry; or

- 2. In research to deliver therapeutic doses for medical use in accordance with an active Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) application accepted by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, provided the requirements of R9-7-450(A) are met.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-724 recodified from R12-1-724 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3561, effective December 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-7-725. Safety Instructions and Precautions for Brachytherapy Patients that Cannot be Released Under R9-7-717

- A. In addition to the training requirements in Article 10, a licensee shall provide radiation safety instruction, initially and at least annually, to personnel caring for patients or human research subjects who are receiving brachytherapy and cannot be released under R9-7-717. To satisfy this requirement, the instruction shall be commensurate with the duties of the personnel and include the:
 - 1. Size and appearance of the brachytherapy sources;
 - 2. Safe handling and shielding instructions;
 - 3. Patient or human research subject control;
 - 4. Visitor control, including both:
 - a. Routine visitation of hospitalized individuals in accordance with Article 4 of this Chapter,
 - b. Visitation authorized in accordance with Article 4 of this Chapter, and
 - 5. Notification of the radiation safety officer, or his or her designee, and an authorized user if the patient or the human research subject has a medical emergency or dies.
- B. For each patient or human research subject who is receiving brachytherapy and cannot be released under R9-7-717, a licensee shall:
 - 1. Not quarter the patient or the human research subject in the same room as an individual who is not receiving brachytherapy;
 - 2. Visibly post the patient's or human research subject's room with a "Radioactive Materials" sign; and
 - 3. Note on the door or in the patient's or human research subject's chart where and how long visitors may stay in the patient's or human research subject's room.
- C. A licensee shall have applicable emergency response equipment available near each treatment room to respond to a source:
 - 1. Dislodged from the patient; and
 - 2. Lodged within the patient following removal of the source applicators.
- D. A licensee shall notify the radiation safety officer, or the RSO's designee, and an authorized user as soon as possible if the patient or human research subject has a medical emergency or dies.
- E. A licensee shall record the instructions given under subsection (A) and retain the records for three years after recording the instructions.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-725 recodified from R12-1-725 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-726. Calibration Measurements of Brachytherapy Sources, Decay of Sources Used for Ophthalmic Treatments, and Computerized Treatment Planning Systems

- A. Before the first medical use of a brachytherapy source after the effective date of this rule, a licensee shall have:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

1. Determined the source output or activity using a dosimetry system that meets the requirements of R9-7-733(A);
 2. Determined source positioning accuracy within applicators; and
 3. Used published protocols currently accepted by nationally recognized bodies to meet the requirements of subsections (A)(1) and (A)(2).
- B.** A licensee may use measurements provided by the source manufacturer or by a calibration laboratory accredited by the American Association of Physicists in Medicine that are made in accordance with subsection (A).
- C.** A licensee shall mathematically correct the outputs or activities determined in subsection (A) for physical decay at intervals consistent with one percent physical decay.
- D.** Only an authorized medical physicist shall calculate the activity of each strontium-90 source that is used to determine the treatment times for ophthalmic treatments. The decay shall be based on the activity determined under subsection (A).
- E.** A licensee shall perform acceptance testing on the treatment planning system of therapy-related computer systems in accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies. At a minimum, the acceptance testing shall include, as applicable, verification of:
1. The source-specific input parameters required by the dose calculation algorithm;
 2. The accuracy of dose, dwell time, and treatment time calculations at representative points;
 3. The accuracy of isodose plots and graphic displays; and
 4. The accuracy of the software used to determine sealed source positions from radiographic images.
- F.** A licensee shall retain records of each source activity determination and ophthalmic source decay correction, and documentation of the acceptance testing protocol required under subsection (E) for three years after the date of the procedure required in subsections (A) and (D), and for the records created in conjunction with subsection (E), the record shall be maintained for three years from the last date of the protocol's use.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-726 recodified from R12-1-726 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-727. Training for Use of Manual Brachytherapy Sources and Training for the Use of Strontium-90 Sources for Treatment of Ophthalmic Disease

- A.** Except as provided in R9-7-710, the licensee shall require an authorized user of a manual brachytherapy source for the uses authorized under this Article to be a physician who:
1. Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in subsection (A)(2). The names of board certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are specified in the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit available through <https://www.nrc.gov>. To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:
 - a. Successfully complete a minimum of three years of residency training in a radiation oncology program approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Committee on Post-Graduate Training of the American Osteopathic Association; and
 - b. Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that tests knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, treatment planning, quality assurance, and clinical use of manual brachytherapy; or
 2. Has completed a structured educational program in basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the use of manual brachytherapy sources that includes:
 - a. 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - i. Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - ii. Radiation protection;
 - iii. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - iv. Radiation biology;
 - b. 500 hours of work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements at a medical institution, involving:
 - i. Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing the related radiation surveys;
 - ii. Checking survey meters for proper operation;
 - iii. Preparing, implanting, and removing brachytherapy sources;
 - iv. Maintaining running inventories of material on hand;
 - v. Using administrative controls to prevent a medical event involving the use of radioactive material;
 - vi. Using emergency procedures to control radioactive material;
 - c. Completing three years of supervised clinical experience in radiation oncology, under an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, or equivalent Agreement State requirements, as part of a formal training program approved by the Residency Review Committee for Radiation Oncology of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Committee on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association. This experience may be obtained concurrently with the supervised work experience required by subsection (A)(2)(b); and
 - d. Obtaining written attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsections (A)(2)(a) through (c) and is able to independently fulfill the radiation safety-related duties as an authorized user of manual brachytherapy sources for the medical uses authorized under Exhibit A, Medical Use Groups of this Article. The attestation must be obtained from either:
 - i. A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements; or
 - ii. A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements, and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency program director. The residency training program must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of the

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience specified in subsection (A)(2)(a) and (b).

- B.** A licensee who uses strontium-90 for ophthalmic treatments must ensure that certain activities as specified in subsection (C) are performed by either:
1. An authorized medical physicist; or
 2. An individual who:
 - a. Is identified as an ophthalmic physicist on a:
 - i. Specific medical use license issued by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State,
 - ii. Permit issued by an NRC or other Agreement State broad scope medical use licensee,
 - iii. Medical use permit issued by an NRC master material licensee, or
 - iv. Permit issued by an NRC master material licensee broad scope medical use permittee;
 - b. Holds a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics, other physical sciences, engineering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or university;
 - c. Has successfully completed one year of full-time training in medical physics and an additional year of full-time work experience under the supervision of a medical physicist; and
 - d. Has documented training in:
 - i. The creation, modification, and completion of written directives;
 - ii. Procedures for administrations requiring a written directive; and
 - iii. Performing the calibration measurements of brachytherapy sources as detailed in R9-7-726.
- C.** The individuals who are identified in subsection (B)(1) or (2) shall:
1. Calculate the activity of each strontium-90 source that is used to determine the treatment times for ophthalmic treatments. The decay must be based on the activity determined under R9-7-726; and
 2. Assist the licensee in developing, implementing, and maintaining written procedures to provide high confidence that the administration is in accordance with the written directive. These procedures must include the frequencies that the individual meeting the requirements in paragraph (a) of this Section will observe treatments, review the treatment methodology, calculate treatment time for the prescribed dose, and review records to verify that the administrations were in accordance with the written directives.
- D.** Licensees shall retain a record of the activity of each strontium-90 source in accordance with R9-7-313.
- E.** The training and experience shall have been obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-727 recodified from R12-1-727 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3561, effective December 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-7-728. Training for Use of Sealed Sources for Diagnosis

- A.** Except as provided in R9-7-710, the licensee shall require the authorized user of a diagnostic sealed source for use in a device authorized under Group 500 in Exhibit A, Medical Use Groups of this Article to be a physician, dentist, or podiatrist who:
1. Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in subsections (A)(3) and (B) and whose certification has been recognized by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State as specified in the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit available through <https://www.nrc.gov>;
 2. Is an authorized user for uses listed in Group 200 of Exhibit A, Medical Use Groups of this Article or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements; or
 3. Has completed eight hours of classroom and laboratory training in basic radionuclide handling techniques specifically applicable to the use of the device. The training must include:
 - a. Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - b. Radiation protection;
 - c. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - d. Radiation biology.
- B.** A licensee shall require the authorized user of a diagnostic sealed source for use in a device authorized under Group 500 in Exhibit A, Medical Use Groups of this Article to have completed training in the use of the device for the uses requested.
- C.** The training and experience shall have been obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-728 recodified from R12-1-728 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3561, effective December 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-7-729. Surveys of Patients and Human Research Subjects Treated with a Remote Afterloader Unit

- A.** Before releasing a patient or a human research subject from licensee control, a licensee shall survey the patient or the human research subject and the remote afterloader unit with a portable radiation detection survey instrument to confirm that each source has been removed from the patient or human research subject and returned to the safe shielded position.
- B.** A licensee shall make records of these surveys conducted under subsection (A) and retain them for three years from the date of each survey.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-729 recodified from R12-1-729 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-730. Installation, Maintenance, Adjustment, and Repair of an Afterloader Unit, Teletherapy Unit, or Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Unit

- A.** Only a person specifically licensed by the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State shall install, maintain, adjust, or repair a remote afterloader unit, teletherapy unit, or gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit that involves work on any source shielding, the source's driving unit, or other electronic or

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

mechanical component that could expose a source, reduce the shielding around a source, or compromise the radiation safety of a unit or a source.

- B. Except for low dose-rate remote afterloader units, only a person specifically licensed by the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State shall install, replace, relocate, or remove a sealed source or source contained in other remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, or gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units.
- C. For a low dose-rate remote afterloader unit, only a person specifically licensed by the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State or an authorized medical physicist shall install, replace, relocate, or remove a sealed source contained in the unit.
- D. A licensee shall retain a record of the installation, maintenance, adjustment, and repair of remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units for three years from the completion date of the activity listed in this Section.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-730 recodified from R12-1-730 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-731. Safety Procedures and Instructions for Remote Afterloader Units, Teletherapy Units, and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units

- A. A licensee shall:
 - 1. Secure the unit, the console, the console keys, and the treatment room when not in use or unattended;
 - 2. Permit only individuals approved by the authorized user, Radiation Safety Officer, or authorized medical physicist to be present in the treatment room during treatment with a source;
 - 3. Prevent dual operation of more than one radiation producing device in a treatment room if applicable; and
 - 4. Develop, implement, and maintain written procedures for responding to an abnormal situation when the operator is unable to place a source in the shielded position, or remove the patient or human research subject from the radiation field with controls from outside the treatment room. These procedures shall include:
 - a. Instructions for responding to equipment failures and the names of the individuals responsible for implementing corrective actions;
 - b. The process for restricting access to and posting of the treatment area to minimize the risk of inadvertent exposure; and
 - c. The names and telephone numbers of the authorized users, the authorized medical physicist, and the Radiation Safety Officer to be contacted if the unit or console operates abnormally.
- B. A licensee shall post instructions at the unit console to inform the operator of:
 - 1. The location of the procedures required by subsection (A)(4); and
 - 2. The names and telephone numbers of the authorized users, the authorized medical physicist, and the Radiation Safety Officer to be contacted if the unit or console operates abnormally.
- C. A licensee shall provide instruction, initially and at least annually, to all individuals who operate the unit, as appropriate to the individual's assigned duties, in:
 - 1. The procedures identified in subsection (A)(4); and
 - 2. The operating procedures for the unit.

- D. A licensee shall ensure that operators, authorized medical physicists, and authorized users participate in drills of the emergency procedures, initially and at least annually.
- E. A licensee shall retain a record of individuals receiving instruction required by subsection (C) for three years from the date of the instruction.
- F. A licensee shall maintain a copy of the procedures required by subsections (A)(4) and (C)(2) for Department review. The copy shall be maintained for three years beyond the termination date of the activities for which the procedures were written.
- G. Prior to the first use for patient treatment of a new unit or an existing unit with a manufacturer upgrade that affects the operation and safety of the unit, a licensee shall ensure that vendor operational and safety training is provided to all individuals who will operate the unit. The vendor operational and safety training must be provided by the device manufacturer or by an individual certified by the device manufacturer to provide the operational and safety training.
- H. A licensee shall have each teletherapy unit and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit fully inspected and serviced during each source replacement to assure proper functioning of the source exposure mechanism and other safety components. The interval between each full-inspection servicing shall not exceed five years for each teletherapy unit and shall not exceed seven years for each gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit.
- I. A licensee shall:
 - 1. Ensure that inspection and servicing are performed only by persons specifically licensed to do so by the Department, the NRC or another Agreement State, and
 - 2. Keep a record of the inspection and servicing for three years after termination.
- J. A licensee shall maintain a record of safety instruction required by R9-7-722, R9-7-725 and this Section and the operational and safety instructions for three years after the date of the instruction. The record must include a list of the topics covered, the date of the instruction, the name(s) of the attendee(s), and the name(s) of the individual(s) who provided the instruction.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-731 recodified from R12-1-731 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3561, effective December 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-7-732. Safety Precautions for Remote Afterloader Units, Teletherapy Units, and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units

- A. A licensee shall control access at each entrance to a treatment room.
- B. A licensee shall equip each entrance to the treatment room with an electrical interlock system that will:
 - 1. Prevent the operator from initiating the treatment cycle unless each treatment room entrance door is closed;
 - 2. Cause each source to be shielded when an entrance door is opened; and
 - 3. Prevent any source from being exposed following an interlock interruption until all treatment room entrance doors are closed and the source's on-off control is reset at the console.
- C. A licensee shall require any individual entering the treatment room to assure, through the use of appropriate radiation monitors, that radiation levels have returned to ambient levels.
- D. Except for low-dose remote afterloader units, a licensee shall construct or equip each treatment room with viewing and

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

intercom systems to permit continuous observation of the patient or the human research subject from the treatment console during irradiation.

- E. For licensed activities where sources are placed within the patient's or human research subject's body, a licensee shall only conduct treatments which allow for expeditious removal of a decoupled or jammed source.
- F. In addition to the requirements specified in subsections (A) through (E), a licensee shall:
 - 1. For medium dose-rate and pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader units, require:
 - a. An authorized medical physicist and either an authorized user or a physician, under the supervision of an authorized user, who has been trained in the operation and emergency response for the unit, to be physically present during the initiation of all patient treatments involving the unit; and
 - b. An authorized medical physicist and either an authorized user or an individual, under the supervision of an authorized user, who has been trained to remove each source applicator in the event of an emergency involving the unit, to be immediately available during continuation of all patient treatments involving the unit.
 - 2. For high dose-rate remote afterloader units, require:
 - a. An authorized user and an authorized medical physicist to be physically present during the initiation of all patient treatments involving the unit; and
 - b. An authorized medical physicist and either an authorized user or a physician, under the supervision of an authorized user, who has been trained in the operation and emergency response for the unit, to be physically present during continuation of all patient treatments involving the unit.
 - 3. For gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units, require an authorized user and an authorized medical physicist to be physically present throughout all patient treatments involving the unit. As used in this provision, physically present means to be within hearing distance of normal voice, and does not include the use of portable communication devices, intercoms, or other devices that could be used to amplify the human voice.
 - 4. Notify the radiation safety officer, or radiation safety officer's designee, and an authorized user as soon as possible if the patient or human research subject has a medical emergency or dies.
- G. A licensee shall have applicable emergency response equipment available near each treatment room to respond to a source:
 - 1. Remaining in the unshielded position; or
 - 2. Lodged within the patient following completion of the treatment.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-732 recodified from R12-1-732 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-733. Dosimetry Equipment

- A. Except for low dose-rate remote afterloader sources where the source output or activity is determined by the manufacturer, a licensee shall have a calibrated dosimetry system available for use. To satisfy this requirement, one of the following two conditions shall be met.
 - 1. The system shall have been calibrated using a system or source traceable to the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST) and published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies; or by a calibration labora-

tory accredited by the American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM). The calibration shall have been performed within the previous two years and after any servicing that may have affected system calibration; or

- 2. The system shall have been calibrated within the previous four years. Eighteen to 30 months after that calibration, the system shall have been intercompared with another dosimetry system that was calibrated within the past 24 months by NIST or by a calibration laboratory accredited by the AAPM. The results of the intercomparison shall indicate that the calibration factor of the licensee's system had not changed by more than two percent. The licensee may not use the intercomparison result to change the calibration factor. When intercomparing dosimetry systems to be used for calibrating sealed sources for therapeutic units, the licensee shall use a comparable unit with beam attenuators or collimators, as applicable, and sources of the same radionuclide as the source used at the licensee's facility.
- B. The licensee shall have a dosimetry system available for use for spot-check output measurements, if applicable. To satisfy this requirement, the system may be compared with a system that has been calibrated in accordance with subsection (A). This comparison shall have been performed within the previous year and after each servicing that may have affected system calibration. The spot-check system may be the same system used to meet the requirement in subsection (A).
- C. The licensee shall retain, for three years from the date of the procedure, a record of each calibration, intercomparison, and comparison.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-733 recodified from R12-1-733 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-734. Full Calibration Measurements on Teletherapy Units

- A. A licensee authorized to use a teletherapy unit for medical use shall perform full calibration measurements on each teletherapy unit:
 - 1. Before the first medical use of the unit; and
 - 2. Before medical use under the following conditions:
 - a. Whenever spot-check measurements indicate that the output differs by more than 5 percent from the output obtained at the last full calibration corrected mathematically for radioactive decay;
 - b. Following replacement of the source or following reinstallation of the teletherapy unit in a new location;
 - c. Following any repair of the teletherapy unit that includes removal of the source or major repair of the components associated with the source exposure assembly; and
 - 3. At intervals not exceeding one year.
- B. To satisfy the requirement of subsection (A), full calibration measurements shall include determination of:
 - 1. The output within ± 3 percent for the range of field sizes and for the distance or range of distances used for medical use;
 - 2. The coincidence of the radiation field and the field indicated by the light beam localizing device;
 - 3. The uniformity of the radiation field and its dependence on the orientation of the useful beam;
 - 4. Timer accuracy and linearity over the range of use;
 - 5. On-off error; and
 - 6. The accuracy of all distance measuring and localization devices in medical use.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- C. A licensee shall use the dosimetry system described in R9-7-733(A) to measure the output for one set of exposure conditions. The remaining radiation measurements required in subsection (B)(1) may be made using a dosimetry system that indicates relative dose rates.
- D. A licensee shall make full calibration measurements required by subsection (A) in accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.
- E. A licensee shall mathematically correct the outputs determined in subsection (B)(1) for physical decay for intervals not exceeding one month for cobalt-60, six months for cesium-137, or at intervals consistent with 1 percent decay for all other nuclides.
- F. Full calibration measurements required by subsection (A) and physical decay corrections required by subsection (E) shall be performed by an authorized medical physicist.
- G. A licensee shall retain a record of each calibration for three years from the date it was completed.
- G. A licensee shall mathematically correct the outputs determined in subsection (B)(1) for physical decay at intervals consistent with 1 percent physical decay.
- H. Full calibration measurements required by subsection (A) and physical decay corrections required by subsection (G) shall be performed by an authorized medical physicist.
- I. A licensee shall retain a record of each calibration for three years from the date it was completed.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-735 recodified from R12-1-735 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-736. Full Calibration Measurements on Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units

- A. A licensee authorized to use a gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit for medical use shall perform full calibration measurements on each unit:
 1. Before the first medical use of the unit;
 2. Before medical use under the following conditions:
 - a. Whenever spot-check measurements indicate that the output differs by more than 5 percent from the output obtained at the last full calibration corrected mathematically for radioactive decay;
 - b. Following replacement of the sources or following reinstallation of the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit in a new location; and
 - c. Following any repair of the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit that includes removal of the sources or major repair of the components associated with the source assembly; and
 3. At intervals not exceeding one year, with the exception that relative helmet factors need only be determined before the first medical use of a helmet and following any damage to a helmet.
- B. To satisfy the requirement of subsection (A), full calibration measurements shall include determination of:
 1. The output within ± 3 percent;
 2. Relative helmet factors;
 3. Isocenter coincidence;
 4. Timer accuracy and linearity over the range of use;
 5. On-off error;
 6. Trunnion centricity;
 7. Treatment table retraction mechanism, using backup battery power or hydraulic backups with the unit off;
 8. Helmet microswitches;
 9. Emergency timing circuits; and
 10. Stereotactic frames and localizing devices (trunnions).
- C. A licensee shall use the dosimetry system described in R9-7-733(A) to measure the output for one set of exposure conditions. The remaining radiation measurements required in subsection (B)(1) may be made using a dosimetry system that indicates relative dose rates.
- D. A licensee shall make full calibration measurements required by subsection (A) in accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.
- E. A licensee shall mathematically correct the outputs determined in subsection (B)(1) at intervals not exceeding one month for cobalt-60 and at intervals consistent with 1 percent physical decay for all other radionuclides.
- F. Full calibration measurements required by subsection (A) and physical decay corrections required by subsection (E) shall be performed by an authorized medical physicist.
- G. A licensee shall retain a record of each calibration for three years from the date of the procedure.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-734 recodified from R12-1-734 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-735. Full Calibration Measurements on Remote Afterloader Units

- A. A licensee authorized to use a remote afterloader unit for medical use shall perform full calibration measurements on each unit:
 1. Before the first medical use of the unit;
 2. Before medical use under the following conditions:
 - a. Following replacement of the source or following reinstallation of the unit in a new location outside the facility; and
 - b. Following any repair of the unit that includes removal of the source or major repair of the components associated with the source exposure assembly; and
 3. At intervals not exceeding one quarter for high dose-rate, medium dose-rate, and pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader units with sources whose half-life exceeds 75 days; and
 4. At intervals not exceeding one year for low dose-rate remote afterloader units.
- B. To satisfy the requirement of subsection (A), full calibration measurements shall include, as applicable, determination of:
 1. The output within ± 5 percent;
 2. Source positioning accuracy to within ± 1 millimeter;
 3. Source retraction with backup battery upon power failure;
 4. Length of the source transfer tubes;
 5. Timer accuracy and linearity over the typical range of use;
 6. Length of the applicators; and
 7. Function of the source transfer tubes, applicators, and transfer tube-applicator interfaces.
- C. A licensee shall use the dosimetry system described in R9-7-733(A) to measure the output.
- D. A licensee shall make full calibration measurements required by subsection (A) in accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.
- E. In addition to the requirements for full calibrations for low dose-rate remote afterloader units in subsection (B), a licensee shall perform an autoradiograph of the sources to verify inventory and source arrangement at intervals not exceeding one quarter.
- F. For low dose-rate remote afterloader units, a licensee may use measurements provided by the source manufacturer that are made in accordance with subsections (A) through (E).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-736 recodified from R12-1-736 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-737. Periodic Spot-checks for Teletherapy Units

- A.** A licensee authorized to use teletherapy units for medical use shall perform output spot-checks on each teletherapy unit once in each calendar month that include determination of:
1. Timer accuracy, and timer linearity over the range of use;
 2. On-off error;
 3. The coincidence of the radiation field and the field indicated by the light beam localizing device;
 4. The accuracy of all distance measuring and localization devices used for medical use;
 5. The output for one typical set of operating conditions measured with the dosimetry system described in R9-7-733(B); and
 6. The difference between the measurement made in subsection (A)(5) and the anticipated output, expressed as a percentage of the anticipated output.
- B.** A licensee shall perform measurements required by subsection (A) in accordance with written procedures established by an authorized medical physicist. That individual need not actually perform the spot-check measurements.
- C.** A licensee shall have an authorized medical physicist review the results of each spot-check within 15 days. The authorized medical physicist shall notify the licensee as soon as possible in writing of the results of each spot-check.
- D.** A licensee authorized to use a teletherapy unit for medical use shall perform safety spot-checks of each teletherapy facility once in each calendar month and after each source installation to assure proper operation of:
1. Electrical interlocks at each teletherapy room entrance;
 2. Electrical or mechanical stops installed for the purpose of limiting use of the primary beam of radiation (restriction of source housing angulation or elevation, carriage or stand travel and operation of the beam on-off mechanism);
 3. Source exposure indicator lights on the teletherapy unit, on the control console, and in the facility;
 4. Viewing and intercom systems;
 5. Treatment room doors from inside and outside the treatment room; and
 6. Electrically assisted treatment room doors with the teletherapy unit electrical power turned off.
- E.** If the results of the checks required in subsection (D) indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee shall lock the control console in the off position and not use the unit except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
- F.** A licensee shall retain a record of each spot-check required by subsections (A) and (D) for three years from the date of the procedure, and a copy of the procedures required by subsection (B) until licensee terminates all medical activities involving the teletherapy unit.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-737 recodified from R12-1-737 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-738. Periodic Spot-checks for Remote Afterloader Units

- A.** A licensee authorized to use a remote afterloader unit for medical use shall perform spot-checks of each remote afterloader facility and on each unit:
1. Before the first use of a high dose-rate, medium dose-rate, or pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader unit on a given day;

2. Before each patient treatment with a low dose-rate remote afterloader unit; and
3. After each source installation.

- B.** A licensee shall perform the measurements required by subsection (A) in accordance with written procedures established by an authorized medical physicist. That individual need not actually perform the spot-check measurements.
- C.** A licensee shall have an authorized medical physicist review the results of each spot-check within 15 days. The authorized medical physicist shall notify the licensee as soon as possible in writing of the results of each spot-check.
- D.** To satisfy the requirements of subsection (A), spot-checks shall, at a minimum, assure proper operation of:
1. Electrical interlocks at each remote afterloader unit room entrance;
 2. Source exposure indicator lights on the remote afterloader unit, on the control console, and in the facility;
 3. Viewing and intercom systems in each high dose-rate, medium dose-rate, and pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader facility;
 4. Emergency response equipment;
 5. Radiation monitors used to indicate the source position;
 6. Timer accuracy;
 7. Clock (date and time) in the unit's computer; and
 8. Decayed source activity in the unit's computer.
- E.** If the results of the checks required in subsection (D) indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee shall lock the control console in the off position and not use the unit except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
- F.** A licensee shall retain a record of each spot-check required by subsections (A) and (D) for three years from the date of the procedure, and a copy of the procedures required by subsection (B) until licensee terminates all medical activities involving the afterloader unit.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-738 recodified from R12-1-738 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-739. Periodic Spot-checks for Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units

- A.** A licensee authorized to use a gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit for medical use shall perform spot-checks of each gamma stereotactic radiosurgery facility and on each unit:
1. Monthly;
 2. Before the first use of the unit on a given day; and
 3. After each source installation.
- B.** A licensee shall:
1. Perform the measurements required by subsection (A) in accordance with written procedures established by an authorized medical physicist. That individual need not actually perform the spot-check measurements.
 2. Have the authorized medical physicist review the results of each spot-check within 15 days. The authorized medical physicist shall notify the licensee as soon as possible in writing of the results of each spot-check.
- C.** To satisfy the requirements of subsection (A)(1), spot-checks shall, at a minimum:
1. Assure proper operation of:
 - a. Treatment table retraction mechanism, using backup battery power or hydraulic backups with the unit off;
 - b. Helmet microswitches;
 - c. Emergency timing circuits; and
 - d. Stereotactic frames and localizing devices (trunnions).
 2. Determine:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- a. The output for one typical set of operating conditions measured with the dosimetry system described in R9-7-733(B);
 - b. The difference between the measurement made in subsection (C)(2)(a) and the anticipated output, expressed as a percentage of the anticipated output;
 - c. Source output against computer calculation;
 - d. Timer accuracy and linearity over the range of use;
 - e. On-off error; and
 - f. Trunnion centricity.
- D.** To satisfy the requirements of subsections (A)(2) and (A)(3), spot-checks shall assure proper operation of:
- 1. Electrical interlocks at each gamma stereotactic radiosurgery room entrance;
 - 2. Source exposure indicator lights on the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit, on the control console, and in the facility;
 - 3. Viewing and intercom systems;
 - 4. Timer termination;
 - 5. Radiation monitors used to indicate room exposures; and
 - 6. Emergency off buttons.
- E.** A licensee shall arrange for the repair of any system identified in subsection (C) that is not operating properly as soon as possible.
- F.** If the results of the checks required in subsection (D) indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee shall lock the control console in the off position and not use the unit except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
- G.** A licensee shall retain a record of each check required by subsections (C) and (D) for three years from the date of the procedure, and a copy of the procedures required by subsection (B) until licensee terminates all medical activities involving the radiosurgery unit.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-739 recodified from R12-1-739 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-740. Additional Requirements for Mobile Remote Afterloader Units

- A.** A licensee providing mobile remote afterloader service shall:
- 1. Check survey instruments before medical use at each address of use or on each day of use, whichever is more frequent; and
 - 2. Account for all sources before departure from a client's address of use.
- B.** In addition to the periodic spot-checks required by R9-7-738, a licensee authorized to use mobile afterloaders for medical use shall perform checks on each remote afterloader unit before use at each address of use. At a minimum, checks shall be made to verify the operation of:
- 1. Electrical interlocks on treatment area access points;
 - 2. Source exposure indicator lights on the remote afterloader unit, on the control console, and in the facility;
 - 3. Viewing and intercom systems;
 - 4. Applicators, source transfer tubes, and transfer tube-applicator interfaces;
 - 5. Radiation monitors used to indicate room exposures;
 - 6. Source positioning (accuracy); and
 - 7. Radiation monitors used to indicate whether the source has returned to a safe shielded position.
- C.** In addition to the requirements for checks in subsection (B), a licensee shall ensure overall proper operation of the remote afterloader unit by conducting a simulated cycle of treatment before use at each address of use.

- D.** If the results of the checks required in subsection (B) indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee shall lock the control console in the off position and not use the unit except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
- E.** A licensee shall retain a record of each check required by subsection (B) for three years from the date of the procedure.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-740 recodified from R12-1-740 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-741. Additional Radiation Surveys of Sealed Sources used in Radiation Therapy

- A.** In addition to the survey requirement in Article 4 of this Chapter, a person licensed to use sealed sources in the practice of radiation therapy shall make surveys to ensure that the maximum radiation levels and average radiation levels from the surface of the main source safe with each source in the shielded position do not exceed the levels stated in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.
- B.** A licensee shall make the survey required by subsection (A) at installation of a new source and following repairs to any source shielding, a source's driving unit, or other electronic or mechanical component that could expose the source, reduce the shielding around a source, or compromise the radiation safety of the unit or the source.
- C.** A licensee shall retain a record of the radiation surveys required by subsection (A) for three years from the date of each survey.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-741 recodified from R12-1-741 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-742. Five-year Inspection for Teletherapy and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units

- A.** A licensee shall have each teletherapy unit and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit fully inspected and serviced during source replacement or at intervals not to exceed five years, whichever comes first, to assure proper functioning of the source exposure mechanism.
- B.** This inspection and servicing may only be performed by persons specifically licensed to do so by the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State.
- C.** A licensee shall keep a record of each five-year inspection for three years from the date of the inspection, if the inspection determined that service was unnecessary, and three years from the date of the completed service if the inspection determined that service was needed.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-742 recodified from R12-1-742 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-743. Therapy-related Computer Systems

The licensee shall perform acceptance testing on the treatment planning system of therapy-related computer systems in accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies. At a minimum, the acceptance testing shall include, as applicable, verification of:

- 1. The source-specific input parameters required by the dose calculation algorithm;
- 2. The accuracy of dose, dwell time, and treatment time calculations at representative points;
- 3. The accuracy of isodose plots and graphic displays;
- 4. The accuracy of the software used to determine sealed source positions from radiographic images; and

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

5. The accuracy of electronic transfer of the treatment delivery parameters to the treatment delivery unit from the treatment planning system.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-743 recodified from R12-1-743 at 24

A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-744. Training for Use of Remote Afterloader Units, Teletherapy Units, and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units

- A. Except as provided in R9-7-710, a licensee shall require an authorized user of a sealed source for a use authorized under Group 600 in Exhibit A, Medical Use Groups of this Article to be a physician who:

1. Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the Department, the NRC or another Agreement State and who meets the requirements in subsection (A)(2)(c). The names of board certifications that have been recognized by the Department, the NRC or another Agreement State are specified in the NRC's Medical Uses Licensee Toolkit available through <https://www.nrc.gov>. To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates to:
 - a. Successfully complete a minimum of three years of residency training in a radiation therapy program approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Committee on Post-Graduate Training of the American Osteopathic Association; and
 - b. Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which tests knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, treatment planning, quality assurance, and clinical use of stereotactic radiosurgery, remote afterloaders and external beam therapy; or
2. Has completed a structured educational program in basic radionuclide techniques applicable to the use of a sealed source in a therapeutic medical unit that includes:
 - a. 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - i. Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - ii. Radiation protection;
 - iii. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - iv. Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
 - v. Radiation biology;
 - b. 500 hours of work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements at a medical institution, involving:
 - i. Reviewing full calibration measurements and periodic spot-checks;
 - ii. Preparing treatment plans and calculating treatment doses and times;
 - iii. Using administrative controls to prevent a medical event involving the use of radioactive material;
 - iv. Implementing emergency procedures to be followed in the event of the abnormal operation of the medical unit or console;
 - v. Checking and using survey meters; and

- vi. Selecting the proper dose and how it is to be administered;

- c. Completing three years of supervised clinical experience in radiation therapy, under an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements, as part of a formal training program approved by the Residency Review Committee for Radiation Oncology of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Committee on Post-doctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association. This experience may be obtained concurrently with the supervised work experience required by subsection (A)(2)(b); and

- d. Obtaining written attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsections (A)(2)(a) through (c) and (B), and is able to independently fulfill the radiation safety-related duties as an authorized user of each type of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized user status. The written attestation must be obtained from either:

- i. A preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, NRC requirements, or equivalent Agreement State requirements for the type(s) of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized user status; or

- ii. A residency program director who affirms in writing that the attestation represents the consensus of the residency program faculty where at least one faculty member is an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, NRC requirements, or equivalent Agreement State requirements, for the type(s) of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized user status, and concurs with the attestation provided by the residency program director. The residency training program must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Council on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and must include training and experience specified in subsection (A)(2)(a) through (c).

- B. A licensee shall require an authorized user of a sealed source for a use authorized under Group 600 in Exhibit A, Medical Use Groups of this Article to receive training in device operation, safety procedures, and clinical use for the type(s) of use for which authorization is sought. This training requirement may be satisfied by satisfactory completion of a training program provided by the vendor for new users or by receiving training supervised by an authorized user or authorized medical physicist, as appropriate, who is authorized for the type(s) of use for which the individual is seeking authorization.
- C. The training and experience shall have been obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-744 recodified from R12-1-744 at 24

A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 3561, effective December 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-7-745. Report and Notification of a Medical Event

A. A licensee shall report any "medical" event, except for an event that results from patient intervention, in which the administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive material results in:

1. A dose that differs from the prescribed dose or dose that would have resulted from the prescribed dosage by more than 0.05 Sv (5 rem) effective dose equivalent, 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to an organ or tissue, or 0.5 Sv (50 rem) shallow dose equivalent to the skin; and
 - a. The total dose delivered differs from the prescribed dose by 20 percent or more;
 - b. The total dosage delivered differs from the prescribed dosage by 20 percent or more or falls outside the prescribed dosage range; or
 - c. The fractionated dose delivered differs from the prescribed dose, for a single fraction, by 50 percent or more.
2. A dose that exceeds 0.05 Sv (5 rem) effective dose equivalent, 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to an organ or tissue, or 0.5 Sv (50 rem) shallow dose equivalent to the skin from any of the following:
 - a. An administration of a wrong radiopharmaceutical containing radioactive material;
 - b. An administration of a radiopharmaceutical containing radioactive material by the wrong route of administration;
 - c. An administration of a dose or dosage to the wrong individual or human research subject;
 - d. An administration of a dose or dosage delivered by the wrong mode of treatment; or
 - e. A leaking sealed source.
3. A dose to the skin or an organ or tissue other than the treatment site that exceeds by 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to an organ or tissue and 50 percent or more of the dose expected from the administration defined in the written directive (excluding, for permanent implants, seeds that were implanted in the correct site but migrated outside the treatment site).

B. A licensee shall report any event resulting from intervention of a patient or human research subject in which the administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive material results or will result in unintended permanent functional damage to an organ or a physiological system, as determined by a physician.

C. The licensee shall notify by telephone the Department no later than the next calendar day after discovery of the medical event.

D. The licensee shall submit a written report to the Department within 15 days after discovery of the medical event.

1. The written report shall include:
 - a. The licensee's name;
 - b. The name of the prescribing physician;
 - c. A brief description of the event;
 - d. Why the event occurred;
 - e. The effect, if any, on each individual who received the administration;
 - f. What actions, if any, have been taken or are planned to prevent recurrence; and
 - g. Certification that the licensee notified each individual (or the individual's responsible relative or guardian), and if not, why not.

2. The report may not contain an individual's name or any other information that could lead to identification of the individual.

E. The licensee shall provide notification of the event to the referring physician and also notify the individual who is the subject of the medical event no later than 24 hours after its discovery, unless the referring physician personally informs the licensee either that he or she will inform the individual or that, based on medical judgment, telling the individual would be harmful. The licensee is not required to notify the individual without first consulting the referring physician. If the referring physician or the affected individual cannot be reached within 24 hours, the licensee shall notify the individual as soon as possible thereafter. The licensee may not delay any appropriate medical care for the individual, including any necessary remedial care as a result of the medical event, because of any delay in notification. To meet the requirements of this subsection, the notification of the individual who is the subject of the medical event may be made instead to that individual's responsible relative or guardian. If a verbal notification is made, the licensee shall inform the individual, or appropriate responsible relative or guardian, that a written description of the event can be obtained from the licensee upon request. The licensee shall provide such a written description if requested.

F. Aside from the notification requirement, nothing in this Section affects any rights or duties of licensees and physicians in relation to each other, to individuals affected by the medical event, or to that individual's responsible relatives or guardians.

G. A licensee shall:

1. Annotate a copy of the report provided to the Department with the:
 - a. Name of the individual who is the subject of the event; and
 - b. Social Security number or other identification number, if one has been assigned, of the individual who is the subject of the event; and
2. Provide a copy of the annotated report to the referring physician, if other than the licensee, no later than 15 days after the discovery of the event.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-745 recodified from R12-1-745 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-746. Report and Notification of a Dose to an Embryo, Fetus, or Nursing Child

A. A licensee shall report any dose to an embryo/fetus that is greater than 50 mSv (5 rem) dose equivalent that is a result of an administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive material to a pregnant individual unless the dose to the embryo/fetus was specifically approved, in advance, by the authorized user.

B. A licensee shall report any dose to a nursing child that is a result of an administration of radioactive material to a breastfeeding individual that:

1. Is greater than 50 mSv (5 rem) total effective dose equivalent; or
2. Has resulted in unintended permanent functional damage to an organ or a physiological system of the child, as determined by a physician.

C. The licensee shall notify the Department by telephone no later than the next calendar day after discovery of a dose to the embryo, fetus, or nursing child that requires a report in subsections (A) or (B).

D. The licensee shall submit a written report to the Department within 15 days after discovery of a dose to the embryo, fetus,

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

or nursing child that requires a report in subsections (A) or (B). The written report shall include:

1. The licensee's name;
2. The name of the prescribing physician;
3. A brief description of the event;
4. Why the event occurred;
5. The effect, if any, on the embryo/fetus or the nursing child;
6. What actions, if any, have been taken or are planned to prevent recurrence; and
7. Certification that the licensee notified the pregnant individual or mother (or the mother's or child's responsible relative or guardian), and if not, why not.

E. The report, required in subsection (D), shall not contain the individual's or child's name or any other information that could lead to identification of the individual or child.

F. The licensee shall provide notification of the event to the referring physician and also notify the pregnant individual or mother, both hereafter referred to as the mother, no later than 24 hours after discovery of an event that would require reporting under subsections (A) or (B), unless the referring physician personally informs the licensee either that he or she will inform the mother or that, based on medical judgment, telling the mother would be harmful. The licensee is not required to notify the mother without first consulting with the referring physician. If the referring physician or mother cannot be reached within 24 hours, the licensee shall make the appropriate notifications as soon as possible thereafter. The licensee shall not delay any appropriate medical care for the embryo, fetus, or for the nursing child, including any necessary remedial care as a result of the event, because of any delay in notification. To meet the requirements of this subsection, the notification may be made to the mother's or child's responsible relative or guardian instead of the mother. If a verbal notification is made, the licensee shall inform the mother, or the mother's or child's responsible relative or guardian, that a written description of the event can be obtained from the licensee upon request. The licensee shall provide the written description upon request.

G. A licensee shall:

1. Make a copy of the report provided to the Department and include with it the:
 - a. Name of the pregnant individual or the nursing child who is the subject of the event; and
 - b. Social Security number or other identification number, if one has been assigned, of the pregnant individual or the nursing child who is the subject of the event; and
2. Provide the copy of the information required in subsection (G)(1) to the referring physician, if other than the licensee, no later than 15 days after the discovery of the event.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-746 recodified from R12-1-746 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Exhibit A. Medical Use Groups

Group 100

Included is the use of any unsealed radioactive material for use in uptake, dilution, or excretion studies and not requiring a written directive: The radioactive material in this group shall be:

1. Obtained from a manufacturer or preparer licensed under R9-7-703(C)(2)(a), or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements; or
2. Obtained from a PET radioactive drug producer licensed under R9-7-703 or equivalent NRC or an Agreement

State license excluding production of PET radionuclides prepared by an authorized nuclear pharmacist who meets the requirements in R9-7-712, a physician who is an authorized user and who meets the requirements specified in R9-7-721, or R9-7-723 and R9-7-721(3)(b)(vii), or an individual under the supervision of either as specified in R9-7-706; or

3. If a research protocol:

- a. Obtained from and prepared by an Agreement State or NRC licensee for use in research in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved protocol or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA; or
- b. Prepared by the licensee for use in research in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved application or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA.

Group 200

Included is the use of any unsealed radioactive material for use in imaging and localization not requiring a written directive. PET radiopharmaceuticals may be used if the licensee meets the requirements in R9-7-716. The radioactive material in this group shall be:

1. Obtained from a manufacturer or preparer licensed under R9-7-703(C)(2)(a), or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements; or
2. Obtained from a PET radioactive drug producer licensed under R9-7-703 or an equivalent NRC or Agreement State license excluding production of PET radionuclides prepared by an authorized nuclear pharmacist who meets the requirements in R9-7-712, a physician who is an authorized user and who meets the requirements specified in R9-7-721, or R9-7-723 and R9-7-721(3)(b)(vii), or an individual under the supervision of either as specified in R9-7-706; or
3. If a research protocol:
 - a. Obtained from and prepared by an Agreement State or NRC licensee for use in research in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved application or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA; or
 - b. Prepared by the licensee for use in research in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved application or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA.

Group 300

Included is the use of any unsealed radioactive material for medical use (radiopharmaceutical) for which a written directive is required. The radioactive material in this group shall be:

1. Obtained from a manufacturer or preparer licensed under R9-7-703(C)(2)(a) or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements; or
2. Obtained from a PET radioactive drug producer licensed under R9-7-703 or equivalent NRC or an Agreement State license excluding production of PET radionuclides prepared by an authorized nuclear pharmacist who meets the requirements in R9-7-712, a physician who is an authorized user and who meets the requirements specified in R9-7-721 or R9-7-723, or an individual under the supervision of either as specified in R9-7-706; or
3. If a research protocol:
 - a. Obtained from and prepared by an Agreement State or NRC licensee for use in research in accordance with an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA; or

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- b. Prepared by the licensee for use in research in accordance with an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA.

Group 400

Included is the use of any brachytherapy source for therapeutic medical use that is manufactured in accordance with R9-7-703(C)(2)(b) and:

1. Approved for therapeutic use in the Sealed Source and Device Registry; or
2. Part of a research protocol that is approved for therapeutic use under an active Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) application accepted by the FDA, and meets the requirements of R9-7-709.

Group 500

Included is the use of any sealed source that is manufactured in accordance with R9-7-703(C)(2)(b), and is approved for diagnostic use in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.

Group 600

Included is the use of sealed sources in photon emitting remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, or gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units that are manufactured in accordance with R9-7-703(C)(2)(b) and:

1. Approved for therapeutic use in the Sealed Source and Device Registry; or
2. Part of a research protocol that is approved for therapeutic use under an active Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) application accepted by the FDA and meets the requirements of R9-7-709.

Group 1000

A licensee may use radioactive material or a radiation source approved for medical use which is not specifically addressed in R9-7-309(4) if:

1. The applicant or licensee has submitted the information required by this Article; and
2. The applicant or licensee has received written approval from the Department in a license or license amendment and uses the material in accordance with the rules and specific conditions the Department considers necessary for the medical use of the material.

Historical Note

New Article 7, Exhibit A recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1., Article 7, Exhibit A at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Exhibit A, Group 100, Group 200, and Group 1000 amended by final exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

ARTICLE 8. RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR ANALYTICAL X-RAY OPERATIONS**R9-7-801. Scope**

The rules in this Article establish requirements for the use of analytical x-ray equipment by persons registered under R9-7-204. The provisions of this Article supplement other applicable provisions of this Chapter.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-801 recodified from R12-1-801 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-802. Definitions

"Analytical x-ray equipment" means devices or machines used for x-ray diffraction or x-ray induced fluorescence analysis.

"Analytical x-ray system" means a group of components utilizing x-rays to determine the elemental composition or to examine the microstructure of materials.

"Enclosed beam x-ray system" means an analytical x-ray system constructed in such a way that access to the interior of the enclosure housing the x-ray source is precluded during operation except through bypassing of interlocks or other safety devices to perform maintenance or servicing.

"Fail-safe characteristic" means a design feature which causes beam port shutters to close, or otherwise prevents emergence of the primary beam, upon the failure of a safety or warning device.

"Local component" means part of an analytical x-ray system and includes each area that is struck by x-rays, such as radiation source housings, port and shutter assemblies, collimators, sample holders, cameras, goniometers, detectors and shielding, but does not include power supplies, transformers, amplifiers, readout devices, and control panels.

"Normal operating procedures" means instructions or procedures including, but not limited to, sample insertion and manipulation, equipment alignment, routine maintenance by the registrant, and data recording procedures which are related to radiation safety.

"Open beam x-ray system" means an analytical x-ray system which permits an individual to place some body part in the primary beam path during normal operation.

"Primary beam" means radiation which passes through an aperture of the source housing on a direct path from the x-ray tube.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-802 recodified from R12-1-802 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-803. Enclosed-beam X-ray Systems

- A. Enclosed beam x-ray systems are exempt from other equipment requirements contained in this Article provided the enclosed beam x-ray systems are designed and constructed so that radiation levels measured at 5 cm from any accessible surface of the enclosure housing the x-ray source do not exceed 5 μ Sv (0.5 mrem) in one hour.
- B. A registrant using enclosed beam x-ray systems shall comply with applicable provisions R9-7-804(A), R9-7-805(B), and 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 4.
- C. A person who maintains or services analytical x-ray systems, shall:
 1. Obtain permission in advance from the radiation safety officer before bypassing interlocks or other safety devices,
 2. Label equipment as "out of service" until maintenance or service is completed,
 3. Wear extremity personnel monitoring devices, and
 4. Ensure that interlocks or other safety devices are operating upon completion of maintenance or service.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-803 recodified from R12-1-803 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-804. Open-beam X-ray Systems

- A. A registrant shall label open beam x-ray systems with a readily discernible sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words:
 1. "CAUTION -- HIGH INTENSITY X-RAY BEAM," or a similar warning, on the x-ray source housing; and
 2. "CAUTION RADIATION -- THIS EQUIPMENT PRODUCES RADIATION WHEN ENERGIZED" or a similar warning, near any switch that energizes an x-ray tube if the radiation source is an x-ray tube.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- B.** A registrant shall ensure that an open beam x-ray system has all of the following warning devices:
1. X-ray tube status (On-Off) indicator in systems where the primary beam is controlled in this fashion;
 2. Shutter status (Open-Closed) indicators near each port on the radiation housing for systems which control the primary beam; and
 3. A clearly visible warning light labeled with the words "X-RAY ON," or a similar warning located near any switch that energizes an x-ray tube, illuminated only when the tube is energized; and
 4. The warning devices in subsections (B)(1) through (3) shall be labeled so that their purpose is easily identified.
- C.** A registrant shall ensure that any apparatus utilized in beam alignment procedures is designed in such a way that excessive radiation will not strike the operator. Particular attention shall be given to viewing devices, in order to ascertain that lenses and other transparent components attenuate the beam to an acceptable level.
- D.** A registrant shall provide an interlock device which prevents entry of any portion of an individual's body into the primary beam or causes the primary beam to be shut off upon entry into its path on all open-beam x-ray systems. A registrant may apply to the Department for an exemption from the requirements of a safety device. An application for exemption shall include:
1. A description of the various safety devices that have been evaluated;
 2. The reason each device cannot be used; and
 3. A description of the alternative methods that will be used to minimize accidental exposure, including procedures to assure that operators and others in the area will be informed of the absence of safety devices.
- E.** A registrant shall use only systems constructed so that:
1. Each x-ray tube housing is equipped with an interlock that automatically shuts off the tube if the tube is removed from the radiation source housing or the housing is disassembled; and
 2. With all shutters closed, radiation measured at a distance of 5 centimeters from the surface of the system is not capable of producing a dose that exceeds 25 Sv (2.5 mRem) in one hour for the specified tube rating of the x-ray tube.
- F.** A registrant shall supply each x-ray generating system with a protective cabinet that limits leakage radiation measured at a distance of 5 cm (2 in) from the cabinet surface, so that the system is not capable of producing a dose equivalent that exceeds 25 μ Sv (2.5 mrem) in one hour.
- G.** A registrant shall ensure that the local components of an analytical x-ray system are located and arranged and have sufficient shielding or access control for the specified tube rating to prevent the radiation level in any area adjacent to the local component group from exceeding the dose limits in R9-7-416.
- H.** A registrant shall perform a radiation survey of the local component group of each analytical x-ray system to demonstrate compliance with subsection (G) upon:
1. Installation,
 2. Change in configuration, or
 3. Maintenance that affects the radiation level in any area adjacent to the local component group.
- I.** A registrant shall maintain a record of each survey for three years or until the analytical x-ray system is no longer used, whichever period is shorter.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-804 recodified from R12-1-804 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-805. Administrative Responsibilities

- A.** A registrant shall designate a radiation safety officer who shall:
1. Establish and maintain operational procedures so that the radiation exposure of each worker is kept ALARA;
 2. Instruct all personnel who work with or near radiation producing machines in safety practices;
 3. Maintain a system of personnel monitoring;
 4. Establish radiation control areas, including placement of appropriate radiation warning signs or devices;
 5. Provide a radiation safety inspection of radiation producing machines on a routine basis;
 6. Review modifications to x-ray systems, including x-ray tube housing, cameras, diffractometers, shielding, and safety interlocks;
 7. Investigate and report proper authorities any case of excessive exposure to personnel and take remedial action; and,
 8. Be familiar with all applicable rules for control of ionizing radiation.
- B.** An individual shall not be permitted to operate or maintain an open beam analytical x-ray system unless the individual has received instruction in and demonstrated competence in all of the following:
1. Identification of radiation hazards associated with the use of the equipment;
 2. Significance of all radiation warning and safety devices, interlocks incorporated into the equipment, or the reasons that devices or interlocks have not been installed on certain pieces of equipment and the extra precautions required in lieu of these precautions;
 3. Proper operating procedures for the equipment;
 4. Recognition of symptoms of acute localized radiation exposure; and
 5. Proper procedure for reporting an actual or suspected exposure.
- C.** A registrant shall maintain records of instruction and competence for Department inspection for three years from the date of course completion or demonstration.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-805 recodified from R12-1-805 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-806. Operating Requirements

- A.** A radiation safety officer shall establish written emergency procedures and post the procedures in a conspicuous location. The procedures shall include the telephone number of the radiation safety officer.
- B.** A registrant shall ensure that written operating procedures are available for all analytical x-ray equipment workers. An individual shall not operate analytical x-ray equipment in any manner other than that specified in the procedures unless the individual obtains the radiation safety officer's written approval.
- C.** An individual shall not bypass a safety device or interlock unless the individual has obtained Radiation Safety Officer approval. The approval shall be for a specific period of time. When a safety device or interlock has been bypassed, the Radiation Safety Officer shall place a readily discernible sign on the radiation source housing, warning the reader of the unsafe condition. A registrant shall maintain the written record of the bypass approval for three years after the approval expires.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- D. Except as authorized in subsection (C), an individual shall not perform an operation involving removal of covers, shielding materials, or tube housings or modification of shutters, collimators, or beam stops without ascertaining that the tube is off and that it will remain off until all protective devices have been restored to the normal operating condition. An individual repairing analytical x-ray equipment shall use the main switch, rather than interlocks, for routine shutdown in preparation for repairs.
- E. A registrant shall ensure that unused ports on radiation source housings are closed and secured against unauthorized access to the radiation source.
- F. Finger or wrist personnel monitoring devices shall be used by:
1. Operators of open beam analytical x-ray equipment not equipped with a safety device; and
 2. Personnel performing maintenance procedures that require the presence of a primary x-ray beam when any local component is disassembled or removed.
- G. A registrant shall ensure that each safety and warning device is tested for proper operation at intervals that do not exceed one month and maintain a record of each test for three years from the date the test is completed.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-806 recodified from R12-1-806 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-807. Surveys

- A. To ensure that personnel exposure does not result in a dose to an individual that exceeds the dose limits specified in Article 4, a registrant shall perform a radiation survey upon:
1. Installation of the equipment and at least once each year after installation;
 2. Change in the initial arrangement, number, or type of local components in the system;
 3. Maintenance that involves disassembly or removal of a local component in the system;
 4. Maintenance that involves alignment, if alignment requires the generation of the primary x-ray beam while any local component of the system is disassembled or removed;
 5. A visual inspection of the local components in the system that reveals an abnormal condition; or
 6. Determination that personnel are being exposed to radiation in excess of established levels recorded in monitoring records for personnel during previous monitoring periods or the occupational dose limits specified in Article 4.
- B. The radiation surveys in subsection (A) are not required if the registrant demonstrates that the local components of an analytical x-ray system are located and arranged, and have sufficient shielding or access control, to limit personnel exposure to a level that is ALARA and below the occupational dose limits in Article 4. The Department shall determine ALARA radiation levels based on the specified x-ray tube rating.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-807 recodified from R12-1-807 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-808. Posting

A registrant shall conspicuously post each area or room that contains analytical x-ray equipment with a sign or signs that bear the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION – X-RAY EQUIPMENT" or words with a similar meaning.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-808 recodified from R12-1-808 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-809. Training

A registrant shall not allow an individual to operate or maintain analytical x-ray equipment unless the individual has received training and demonstrated competence in:

1. Identifying radiation hazards associated with use of the equipment;
2. Recognizing and using radiation warning and safety devices, including interlocks that are incorporated into the equipment, and understanding why these devices are sometimes not installed;
3. Taking precautions associated with use of the equipment;
4. Recognizing symptoms of an acute localized exposure; and
5. Following proper procedure for reporting a suspected personnel exposure.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-809 recodified from R12-1-809 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

ARTICLE 9. PARTICLE ACCELERATORS**R9-7-901. Purpose and Scope**

- A. This Article establishes procedures and requirements for the registration and the use of particle accelerators.
- B. In addition to the requirements of this Article, all registrants are subject to the requirements of Articles 1, 2, 4 and 10. Registrants engaged in industrial radiographic operations are subject to the requirements of Article 11, and registrants engaged in the healing arts are subject to the requirements of Article 6 of this Chapter. Registrants using a particle accelerator for the production of radioactive material are subject to the requirements of Article 3, and if the radioactive material is used for medical purposes, Article 7.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-901 recodified from R12-1-901 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-902. Definitions

The following definitions apply in this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Added filter" (See Article 6)

"Arc therapy" means radiation therapy that uses electrons to treat large, superficial volumes that follow curved surfaces, as in postmastectomy patients.

"Authorized medical physicist" means an individual who meets the requirements in R9-7-711. For purposes of ensuring that personnel are adequately trained, an authorized medical physicist is a "qualified expert" as defined in Article 1.

"Beam-limiting device" (See Article 6)

"Beam-monitoring system" means a system of devices that will monitor the useful beam during irradiation and terminate irradiation when a preselected number of monitor units has been accumulated.

"Control panel" (See Article 6)

"Full beam detector" means a radiation detector of such size that the total cross section of the maximum size useful beam is intercepted.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

“Gantry” means that part of a linear accelerator that supports the radiation source so that it can rotate about a horizontal axis.

“Interlock” (See Article 1)

“Isocenter” means the point of intersection of the collimator axis and the axis of rotation of the gantry.

“Monitor unit” means a unit response from the beam monitoring system from which the absorbed dose can be calculated.

“Moving beam therapy” means radiation therapy in which there is displacement of the useful beam relative to the patient. Moving beam therapy includes arc therapy, skip therapy, and rotational beam therapy.

“Rotational beam therapy” means radiation therapy that is administered to a patient from a radiation source that rotates around the patient’s body or the patient is rotated while the beam is held fixed.

“Skip therapy” means rotational beam therapy that is administered in a way that maximizes the dose to an area of interest and minimizes the dose to surrounding healthy tissue.

“Spot check” (See Article 6)

“Stationary beam therapy” means radiation therapy that involves a beam from a radiation source that is aimed at the patient from different directions. The distance of the source from the isocenter remains constant irrespective of the beam direction.

“Virtual source” means a point from which radiation appears to originate.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-902 recodified from R12-1-902 at 24

A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-903. General Registration Requirements

- A. The requirements in this Section supplement the registration requirements in 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 2.
- B. The Department shall approve a registration application for use of a particle accelerator only if the Department determines that:
 1. The applicant is qualified by training and experience to use the accelerator for the purpose in the application submitted to the Department under Article 2;
 2. The applicant’s proposed equipment, facilities, and operating and emergency procedures are adequate to protect public health;
 3. The applicant satisfies any other applicable 1 requirements in this Section; and 4. The applicant has appointed a radiation safety officer.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-903 recodified from R12-1-903 at 24

A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-904. Registration of Particle Accelerators Used in the Practice of Medicine

- A. The requirements in this Section supplement the registration requirements in R9-7-903.
- B. An applicant that is a “medical institution,” as defined in 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 7, and performing human research shall appoint a radiation safety committee that meets the following requirements:
 1. The committee shall consist of at least four individuals and shall include:
 - a. An authorized user of each type of use permitted by the registration,

- b. The Radiation Safety Officer,
 - c. A representative of the nursing service, and
 - d. A representative of management who is neither an authorized user nor a Radiation Safety Officer, and
 - e. Any other members the registrant selects;
 2. The committee shall meet at least once in each 12-month period, unless otherwise specified by registration condition;
 3. To conduct business at least 50 percent of the membership of the committee shall be present including the Radiation Safety Officer and the management representative;
 4. The minutes of each radiation safety committee meeting shall include a reference of any discussion or documents related to the review required in R9-7-407(C);
 5. Review the radiation safety program for all sources of radiation as required in R9-7-407(C);
 6. Establish a table that contains investigational levels for occupational and public dose that, when exceeded, will initiate an investigation and consideration of actions by the Radiation Safety Officer; and
 7. Establish the safety objectives of the quality management program required by subsection (E).
- C. The applicant shall ensure that an individual designated as an authorized user is an Arizona licensed physician; approved by the radiation safety committee, if applicable; and is:
1. Certified in:
 - a. Radiology, therapeutic radiology, or radiation oncology by the American Board of Radiology; or
 - b. Radiation oncology by the American Osteopathic Board of Radiology; or
 - c. Radiology, with specialization in radiotherapy, as a British “Fellow of the Faculty of Radiology” or “Fellow of the Royal College of Radiology”; or
 - d. Therapeutic radiology by the Canadian Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons; or
 2. Engaged in the active practice of therapeutic radiology, and has completed 200 hours of instruction in basic techniques applicable to the use of a particle accelerator, 500 hours of supervised work experience, and a minimum of three years of supervised clinical experience.
 - a. To satisfy the requirement for instruction, the classroom and laboratory training shall include all of the following subjects:
 - i. Radiation physics and instrumentation,
 - ii. Radiation protection,
 - iii. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radiotherapy, and
 - iv. Radiation biology.
 - b. To satisfy the requirement for supervised work experience, training shall occur under the supervision of an authorized user at a medical institution and shall include:
 - i. Reviewing full calibration measurements and periodic spot checks,
 - ii. Preparing treatment plans and calculating treatment times,
 - iii. Using administrative controls to prevent misadministration,
 - iv. Implementing emergency procedures to be followed in the event of the abnormal operation of a particle accelerator, and
 - v. Checking and using survey meters.
 - c. To satisfy the requirement for a period of supervised clinical experience, training shall include one year in a formal training program approved by the Residency Review Committee for Radiology of the

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Committee on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and an additional two years of clinical experience in therapeutic radiology under the supervision of an authorized user at a medical institution. The supervised clinical experience shall include:

- i. Examining individuals and reviewing their case histories to determine their suitability for treatment, noting any limitations or contraindications;
 - ii. Selecting the proper dose and how it is to be administered;
 - iii. Calculating the therapy doses and collaborating with the authorized user in the review of patients' or human research subjects' progress and consideration of the need to modify originally prescribed doses, as warranted by patients' or human research subjects' reaction to radiation; and
 - iv. Post-administration follow up and review of case histories.
- D.** With the application the applicant shall provide the name of each authorized user to the Department so the names can be listed on the registration form, and so that the Department can determine whether the authorized user's training and experience satisfies the requirements in subsection (C).
- E.** Each registrant shall establish and maintain a written quality management program to provide high confidence that the radiation produced by the particle accelerator will be administered as directed by an authorized user. The quality management program shall include, at minimum, the tests and checks listed in Appendix A.
- F.** Each registrant shall ensure that a particle accelerator is calibrated by an authorized medical physicist who meets the training and experience qualifications in R9-7-711.
- G.** At the time of application for registration or when a therapy program is expanded to multiple sites, each applicant or registrant shall provide the Department with a description of the quality management program, a listing of the professional staff assigned to the facility, and the expected ratio of patient workload to staff member for programs involving multiple therapy sites. If the staffing ratio exceeds the recommended levels in Radiation Oncology in Integrated Cancer Management, Report of the Inter-Society Council for Radiation Oncology, December 1991, the applicant shall provide to the Department for approval the justification for the larger ratio and the safety considerations that have been addressed in establishing the program. This report is incorporated by reference and available under R9-7-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. The report is available from the American Association of Physicists in Medicine: online at <http://www.aapm.org/pubs/reports>; print copies may be purchased from Medical Physics Publishing, 4513 Vernon Blvd., Madison, WI 53705; toll free at (800) 442-5778.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-904 recodified from R12-1-904 at 24

A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-905. Medical Particle Accelerator Equipment, Facility and Shielding, and Spot Checks**A. Equipment**

1. Leakage radiation
 - a. X-ray leakage radiation from the source housing assembly shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the maxi-

mum dose equivalent rate of the unattenuated useful beam.

- b. Neutron leakage radiation from the source housing assembly shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the maximum dose equivalent rate of the unattenuated useful beam.
 - c. Leakage radiation measurements made at any point 1 meter from the path of the charged particle between its point of origin and the target, window or scattering foil shall meet the requirements of subsection (A)(1)(a) and (b) when computed as a percentage of the dose rate equivalent of the unattenuated useful beam measured at 1 meter from the virtual source. Leakage radiation measurements at each point shall be averaged over an area up to but not exceeding 100 square centimeters (15.5 square inches).
 - d. The registrant shall maintain, for inspection by the Department, records that show leakage radiation measurements for the life of the operation.
- 2.** Beam limiting devices (not to include blocks or wedges). Adjustable or interchangeable beam limiting devices shall be provided and shall transmit no more than 2 percent of the useful beam for the portion of the useful beam that is to be attenuated by the beam limiting device. The neutron component of the useful beam shall not be included in this requirement. Measurements shall be averaged over an area up to but not exceeding 100 square centimeters (15.5 square inches) at the normal treatment distance.
- 3.** Filters. The following requirements apply to systems that use a system of wedge filters, interchangeable field flattening filters, or interchangeable beam scattering filters:
- a. Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of a filter has been made at the treatment control panel;
 - b. An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if the filter selected is not in the correct position;
 - c. An indication of the wedge filter orientation with respect to the treatment field shall be provided at the control panel, by direct observation, or by electronic means, when wedge filters are used;
 - d. A display shall be provided at the treatment control panel showing the filter or filters in use;
 - e. Each filter that is removable from the system shall be clearly identified as to that filter's material of construction, thickness, and the nominal wedge angle for wedge filters, or a record tracing these factors for each filter shall be maintained at the system console; and
 - f. An interlock shall be provided to prevent irradiation if any filter selection operation carried out in the treatment room does not agree with the filter selection operation carried out at the treatment control panel.
- 4.** Beam monitor. Equipment installed after the effective date of this Section shall be provided with at least one radiation detector in the radiation head. This detector shall be incorporated into a primary system so that all of the following criteria are met:
- a. Each primary system shall have a detector that is a transmission detector and a full beam detector and that is placed on the patient side of any fixed added filters other than a wedge filter;
 - b. The detectors shall be removable only with tools and shall be interlocked to prevent incorrect positioning;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- c. Each detector shall be capable of independently monitoring and controlling the useful beam;
 - d. Each detector shall form part of a dose-monitoring system from which the absorbed dose can be calculated at a reference point in the treatment volume;
 - e. Each dose monitoring system shall have a legible display at the treatment control panel that:
 - i. Maintains a reading until intentionally reset to zero;
 - ii. Has only one scale and no scale multiplying factors in replacement equipment; and
 - iii. Utilizes a design such that increasing dose is displayed by increasing numbers and is designed so that, in the event of an overdosage of radiation, the absorbed dose may be accurately determined under all nominal conditions of use or foreseeable failures;
 - f. In the event of power failure, the dose monitoring information required in subsection (A)(4) displayed at the control panel at the time of failure shall be retrievable in at least one system; and
 - g. Selection and display of dose monitor units;
 - i. Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of dose monitor units has been made at the treatment control panel.
 - ii. Each primary system shall terminate irradiation when the preselected number of dose monitor units has been detected by the system.
 - iii. Each secondary system shall terminate irradiation when 110 percent of the preselected number of dose monitor units has been detected by the system.
 - iv. It shall be possible to interrupt irradiation and equipment movements at any time from the operator's position at the treatment control panel. Following an interruption, it shall be possible to restart irradiation by operator action without any reselection of operating conditions. If any change is made of a preselected value during an interruption the equipment shall go to termination condition.
 - v. It shall be possible to terminate irradiation and equipment movements, or go from an interruption condition to termination conditions at any time from the operator's position at the treatment control panel.
5. Beam monitoring system. All accelerator systems shall be provided with a beam monitoring system in the radiation head capable of monitoring and terminating irradiation.
- a. Each beam monitoring system shall have a display at the treatment control panel that registers the accumulated monitor units.
 - b. The beam monitoring system shall terminate irradiation if the preselected number of monitor units has been detected by the system.
 - c. For units with a secondary beam monitoring system, the primary beam monitoring system shall terminate irradiation if the preselected number of monitor units has been detected. The secondary beam monitoring system shall terminate irradiation if the primary system fails.
 - d. In the event of a power failure, the display information required in subsection (A)(5)(a) shall be retained in at least one system following the power failure.
 - e. An interlock device shall prevent irradiation if any beam monitoring system is inoperable.
 - f. For purposes of this rule:
 - i. "Beam monitoring system" means a system of devices that will monitor the useful beam during irradiation and will terminate irradiation if a preselected number of monitor units is accumulated.
 - ii. "Monitor unit" means a unit response from the beam monitoring system from which the absorbed dose can be calculated.
6. Treatment beam mode selection. In equipment capable of both x-ray and electron therapy:
- a. Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of radiation type is made at the treatment control panel;
 - b. An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if any selected operations carried out in the treatment room do not agree with the selected operations indicated at the treatment control panel;
 - c. An interlock system shall be available and in operating condition on a therapy machine, and shall be used to prevent unwanted x-ray or electron irradiation when preparing for, or performing radiation therapy procedures. The interlock system need not be available for use, if the therapy machine is only used to make an image of an inanimate object; and
 - d. The radiation type selected shall be displayed at the treatment control panel before and during irradiation.
7. Treatment beam energy selection. Equipment capable of generating radiation beams of different energies shall meet all of the following requirements:
- a. Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of energy is made at the treatment control panel;
 - b. An interlock system shall be provided to ensure that the equipment can emit only the energy of radiation that is selected;
 - c. An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if any selected operations carried out in the treatment room do not agree with the selected operations indicated at the treatment control panel; and
 - d. The energy selected shall be displayed at the treatment control panel before and during irradiation.
8. Selection of stationary or moving beam therapy. Equipment capable of both stationary and moving beam therapy modes shall meet all of the following requirements:
- a. Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of stationary beam therapy or moving beam therapy is made at the treatment control panel;
 - b. An interlock system shall be provided to ensure that the equipment can operate only in the mode that is selected;
 - c. An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if any selected operations carried out in the treatment room do not agree with the selected operations indicated at the treatment control panel;
 - d. An interlock system shall be provided to terminate irradiation if the movement stops during moving beam therapy;
 - e. Moving beam therapy shall be so controlled that the required relationship between the number of dose monitor units and movement is obtained; and
 - f. The mode of operation shall be displayed at the treatment control panel.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

9. Focal spot location and beam orientation. The registrant shall determine, or obtain from the manufacturer, the location in reference to an accessible point on the radiation head of all of the following:
 - a. The x-ray target or the virtual source of x-rays,
 - b. The electron window or the scattering foil, and
 - c. All possible orientations of the useful beam.
 10. System checking facilities. Capabilities shall be provided for checking of all safety interlock systems.
- B. Facility and shielding requirements.**
1. In addition to protective barriers sufficient to ensure compliance with R9-7-907, all of the following design requirements apply:
 - a. Except for entrance doors or beam interceptors, all the required barriers shall be fixed barriers;
 - b. The treatment control panel shall be located outside the treatment room;
 - c. Windows, mirrors, operable closed-circuit television, or other equivalent viewing systems shall be provided to permit continuous observation of the patient during irradiation and shall be so located that the operator may observe the patient from the treatment control panel;
 - d. Provision shall be made for two-way oral communication between the patient and the operator at the treatment control panel;
 - e. Each point of entry into the treatment room shall be provided with warning lights that will indicate when the useful beam is "on" in a readily observable position outside of the room; and
 - f. Interlocks shall be provided and shall result in all entrance doors being closed before treatment can be initiated or continued. If the radiation beam is interrupted by any door opening, it shall be possible to restore the machine to operation only by closing the door and reinitiating exposure by manual action at the control panel.
 2. An authorized medical physicist, trained and experienced in the principles of radiation protection, shall perform a radiation protection survey on all installations before human use and after any change in an installation that might produce a radiation hazard. The authorized medical physicist shall provide the survey results in writing to the individual in charge of the installation and transmit a copy of the survey results to the Department.
 3. Calibrations.
 - a. Calibration of the therapy system, including radiation output calibration, shall be performed before placing new installations into operation for the purpose of irradiation of patients. Subsequent calibrations shall be made at intervals not to exceed 12 months, and after any change that may cause the calibration of the therapy system to change.
 - b. Calibration of the radiation output of the therapy beam shall be performed with an instrument that has been calibrated using a method that is traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), within the preceding two years.
 - c. Calibration of a particle accelerator shall be performed by, or under the supervision of an authorized medical physicist who meets the qualification requirements specified in R9-7-711, and a copy of the calibration report shall be maintained by the registrant for inspection by the Department.
 - d. Calibration of the therapy beam shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, all of the following determinations:
 - i. Verification that the equipment is operating within the design specifications concerning the light localizer, the side light and back pointer alignment with the isocenter, when applicable, variation in the axis of rotation for the table, gantry and jaw system, and beam flatness and symmetry at specific depths;
 - ii. The exposure rate or dose rate in air or at various depths of water for the range of field sizes used for each effective energy, and for each treatment distance used for radiation therapy;
 - iii. The congruence between the radiation field and the field defined by the localizing device;
 - iv. The uniformity of the radiation field and its dependency upon the direction of the useful beam; and
 - v. The calibration determinations above shall be provided in sufficient detail, to allow the absorbed dose to tissue in the useful beam to be calculated to within plus or minus 5 percent.
 - e. Records of calibrations shall be maintained for three years following the date the calibration was performed.
 - f. A copy of the current calibration report shall be available in the therapy facility for use by the operator, and the report shall contain the following information:
 - i. The action taken by the authorized medical physicist performing the calibration if it indicates a change has occurred since the last calibration,
 - ii. A listing of the persons informed of the change in calibration results, and
 - iii. A statement as to the effect the change in calibration has had on the therapy doses prior to the current calibration finding.
- C. Spot checks.**
1. The spot check procedures shall be in writing and shall have been developed by an authorized medical physicist trained and experienced in performing calibrations.
 2. The measurements taken during spot checks shall demonstrate the degree of consistency of the operating characteristics which can affect the radiation output of the system or the radiation dose delivered to a patient during a therapy procedure.
 3. The written spot check procedure shall indicate the frequency at which tests or measurements are to be performed, not to exceed monthly.
 4. The spot check procedure shall note conditions that require recalibration of the therapy system before further human irradiation.
 5. Records of spot checks shall be maintained and available for inspection by the Department for three years following the spot check measurements. Records of spot checks not performed by an authorized medical physicist shall be signed by an authorized medical physicist within 15 days of the spot check.
- D. Operating procedures.**
1. Only the patient shall be in the treatment room during irradiation.
 2. If a patient must be held in position during treatment only, mechanical supporting or restraining devices shall be used for this purpose.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-905 recodified from R12-1-905 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-906. Limitations

- A.** A registrant shall not permit an individual to act as:
1. A particle accelerator operator of any type unless the individual:
 - a. Has received copies of and instruction in this Article and the registrant's operating and emergency procedures,
 - b. Demonstrates an understanding of the material, and
 - c. Has demonstrated competence in the use the particle accelerator, related equipment, and survey instruments that will be employed during the operation of the particle accelerator;
 2. A medical particle accelerator operator unless the individual is certified as required in A.R.S. § 32-2811 or the operator meets the requirements in R9-7-603(B); or
 3. An industrial particle accelerator operator unless the individual has been instructed in radiation safety.
- B.** A registrant shall provide either the Radiation Safety Committee or the Radiation Safety Officer with the authority to terminate operations at a particle accelerator facility if this is necessary to protect health and safety or property.
- C.** If equipment is capable of both stationary and moving beam therapy, the registrant shall ensure that:
1. Irradiation is not possible unless either stationary or moving beam therapy has been selected at the control panel,
 2. An interlock is provided to ensure that the machine will operate only in the mode that has been selected,
 3. An interlock is provided that terminates irradiation if the gantry fails to move properly during moving beam therapy,
 4. A means is provided to prevent movement during stationary therapy, and
 5. The mode of operation is displayed at the control panel.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-906 recodified from R12-1-906 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-907. Shielding and Safety Design

- A.** An authorized medical physicist experienced in the principles of radiation protection and installation design shall be consulted in the design of a particle accelerator installation and called upon to perform a radiation survey when the accelerator is first capable of producing radiation. The registrant shall provide a copy of the installation radiation survey to the Department before a Department inspection conducted according to R9-7-914.
- B.** The registrant shall shield each particle accelerator installation with the primary and secondary protective barriers necessary to comply with R9-7-408 and R9-7-416.
- C.** At the time of application for registration and before treatment of the first patient, the applicant shall provide to the Department a copy of an installation report, signed by the contractor who installed required shielding material recommended by the authorized medical physicist who performed the shielding calculations for the particle accelerator facility.
- D.** As part of the annual radiation protection program review required in R9-7-407(C), the registrant shall document installed facility shielding and other radiation exposure controls, review patient workload, and note associated changes, if any, in public exposure that are the result of installed facility shielding, increased workload, and other radiation exposure controls in use at the time of the review.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-907 recodified from R12-1-907 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-908. Particle Accelerator Controls and Interlock Systems

A registrant shall ensure that:

1. Instrumentation, readouts and controls on the particle accelerator control panel are clearly identified and easily discernible;
2. All entrances into the area that contains the particle accelerator room, target room, or other high radiation area, are provided with interlocks that shut down the machine if an entrance door is opened;
3. If an interlock system connected to an entrance door that provides access to the therapy suite has been tripped, it is not possible to resume operation of the particle accelerator by resetting the interlock switch at the entrance where it had been tripped;
4. Each safety interlock is on a circuit that allows it to operate independently of all other safety interlocks;
5. If possible, the interlock system is fail-safe in design, so that any defect or component failure in the interlock system prevents operation of the particle accelerator; and
6. A scram button or other emergency power cutoff switch is located and easily identifiable in the area that contains the particle accelerator. The registrant shall ensure that the scram button prevents persons from restarting the particle accelerator at the accelerator control panel without resetting the button or switch.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-908 recodified from R12-1-908 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-909. Warning Systems

A registrant shall ensure that:

1. High radiation areas and entrances to the high radiation areas in medical facilities are equipped with a continuously-operating warning light system that operates when, and only when, radiation is produced;
2. High radiation areas and entrances to the high radiation areas in nonmedical facilities are equipped with an easily-observable flashing or rotating warning light system that operates when, and only when, radiation is produced;
3. High radiation areas associated with nonmedical particle accelerators have an audible warning device that is activated for 15 seconds before creation of the high radiation area; and the warning device is clearly discernible in all high radiation areas and all radiation areas; and
4. High radiation areas associated with any particle accelerator are posted according to R9-7-428 and R9-7-429.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-909 recodified from R12-1-909 at 24
A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-910. Operating Procedures

- A.** A registrant shall secure from use a particle accelerator when it is not being used to prevent unauthorized use.
- B.** A particle accelerator operator shall use the switch on the control panel to turn the accelerator beam on and off during normal operations. The safety interlock system may be used to turn off the accelerator beam in emergencies.
- C.** A registrant shall ensure that all safety and warning systems, including interlocks, are tested for proper operation at intervals not to exceed three months, and maintain a record of each

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

test for Department inspection for at least three years from the date of the test.

- D. A registrant shall keep current electrical circuit diagrams of a particle accelerator and the associated interlock systems, and maintain the diagrams for inspection by the Department.
- E. A registrant shall not bypass an interlock unless the by-pass is:
 1. Authorized in writing by the Radiation Safety Committee or Radiation Safety Office,
 2. Recorded in a permanent log with a notice of the by-pass posted at any affected interlock and at the control panel, and
 3. Terminated as soon as possible.
- F. A registrant shall maintain a copy of the current operating and emergency procedures at the particle accelerator control panel.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-910 recodified from R12-1-910 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-911. Radiation Surveys

- A. The registrant shall ensure that a portable survey instrument is available at all times in a particle accelerator facility.
- B. An authorized medical physicist shall:
 1. Check the operation of the portable survey instrument required in subsection (A), using a known radiation source, before each use;
 2. Perform and document a radiation protection survey when changes have been made in shielding, operation, equipment, or occupancy of adjacent areas;
 3. For particle accelerator facilities greater than 30 Mev, establish a program of radiation protection surveys that will evaluate the airborne radiation hazards, and ensure that the particulate radioactivity present in the accelerator facility will not result in personnel exposure that exceeds the limits in Article 4; and
 4. Perform radiation protection surveys, including smear surveys of the particle accelerator facility, as prescribed in the written procedures established by the Radiation Safety Officer of the particle accelerator facility and approved by the Department at the time of application for registration.
- C. The registrant shall maintain the following records:
 1. Radiation protection surveys required in subsection (B)(2), and the associated facility description, required in R9-7-202, until the registration is terminated; and
 2. Records of the surveys required in subsections (B)(3) and (4) for three years following the measurement.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-911 recodified from R12-1-911 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-912. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-912 reserved when this Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-913. Misadministration

- A. For purposes of this rule "misadministration" means:
 1. A therapeutic radiation dose from a machine:
 - a. Delivered to the wrong patient;
 - b. Delivered using the wrong mode of treatment;
 - c. Delivered to the wrong treatment site; or
 - d. Delivered in one week to the correct patient, using the correct mode, to the correct therapy site, but greater than 130 percent of the prescribed weekly dose; or

2. A therapeutic radiation dose from a machine with errors in the calibration, time of exposure, or treatment geometry that result in a calculated total treatment dose differing from the final, prescribed total treatment dose by more than 20 percent, except for treatments given in 1 to 3 fractions, in which case a difference of more than 10 percent constitutes a misadministration.

B. Reports of therapy misadministration

1. Within 24 hours after discovery of a misadministration, a registrant shall notify the Department by telephone. The registrant shall also notify the referring physician of the affected patient and the patient or a responsible relative or guardian, unless the referring physician personally informs the registrant either that he or she will inform the patient, or that in his or her medical judgment, telling the patient or the patient's responsible relative or guardian would be harmful to one or the other, respectively. If the referring physician or the patient's responsible relative or guardian cannot be reached within 24 hours, the registrant shall notify them as soon as practicable. The registrant shall not delay medical care for the patient because of notification problems.
2. Within 15 days following the verbal notification to the Department, the registrant shall report, in writing, to the Department and individuals notified under subsection (B)(1). The written report shall include the registrant's name, the referring physician's name, a brief description of the event, the effect on the patient, the action taken to prevent recurrence, whether the registrant informed the patient or the patient's responsible relative or guardian, and if not, why not. The report shall not include the patient's name or other information that could lead to identification of the patient.
3. Each registrant shall maintain records of all misadministrations for Department inspection. The records shall:
 - a. Contain the names of all individuals involved in the event, including:
 - i. The physician,
 - ii. The allied health personnel,
 - iii. The patient,
 - iv. The patient's referring physician,
 - v. The patient's identification number if one has been assigned,
 - vi. A brief description of the event,
 - vii. The effect on the patient, and
 - viii. The action taken to prevent recurrence.
 - b. Be maintained for three years beyond the termination date of the affected registration.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-913 recodified from R12-1-913 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-914. Initial Inspections of Particle Accelerators Used in the Practice of Medicine

The Department shall inspect a particle accelerator, used in the practice of medicine, before its initial use to treat human disease.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-914 recodified from R12-1-914 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Appendix A. Quality Control Program

- A. Mechanical Tests
 1. Patient support assembly motions,
 2. Gantry angle indicators,
 3. Optical distance indicators,
 4. Alignment lights,

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

5. Congruence of radiation beam and light field,
 6. Accuracy of field size indicators,
 7. Mechanical isocenter-gantry and collimator,
 8. Mechanical interlocks.
- B. Radiation Beam Tests**
1. Machine operating parameters,
 2. Dose per monitor unit for x-ray and electron beams,
 3. Dose per degree for moving beam therapy,
 4. Radiation isocenter,
 5. Flatness and symmetry,
 6. Wedge transmission factors,
 7. Shadow tray transmission factors,
 8. Energy check on central axis,
 9. Radiation output versus field size.
- C. Control Panel Checks**
1. Radiation "ON" condition,
 2. Indicator lamp check,
 3. Computer control of accelerator,
 4. Interlock display,
 5. Digital display,
 6. Analog display,
 7. Status display,
 8. Reset display.
- D. Facility Checks**
1. Patient audio-visual communication,
 2. Entrance door interlock,
 3. Warning lights,
 4. Emergency off button.
- E. Dose Output Check**
1. Each registrant shall use the services of a third party authorized medical physicist or third party TLD system to verify the accelerator's radiation output every two years.
 2. If the output check is not within plus or minus 5 percent of the calibrated output, the accelerator shall be recalibrated and the discrepancy investigated.
 3. Records of output checks shall be maintained for three years.
- F. Patient Dosimetry Calculation Checks**
1. Calculation of patient treatment times,
 2. Computer calculation of patient treatment times.

Historical Note

New Article 9, Appendix A recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 9, Appendix A, 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

ARTICLE 10. NOTICES, INSTRUCTIONS, AND REPORTS TO RADIATION WORKERS; INSPECTIONS**R9-7-1001. Purpose and Scope**

This Article establishes requirements for notices, instructions, and reports by licensees or registrants to individuals working for a licensee or registrant. This Article explains the options available to these individuals in connection with Department inspections of licensees or registrants regarding radiological working conditions. The rules in this Article apply to all persons who receive, possess, use, own, or transfer sources of radiation licensed or registered by the Department.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1001 recodified from R12-1-1001 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1002. Posting of Notices for Workers

- A.** Each licensee or registrant shall post current copies of the following documents:
1. The rules in this Chapter;
 2. The license, certificate of registration, conditions, or documents incorporated into the license or registration by

- reference, and any amendments to the license or registration;
 3. The operating procedures applicable to work under the license or registration;
 4. Any notice of violation involving radiological working conditions, proposed imposition of a civil penalty, or order issued under 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 12, and any response from the licensee or registrant.
- B.** If posting of a document specified in subsections (A)(1), (2) and (3) is not practicable, the licensee or registrant may post a notice which describes the document and states where it may be examined.
- C.** Form ARRA-6 (shown following R9-7-1008), "Notice to Employees" shall be posted by each licensee or registrant wherever individuals work in or frequent any portion of a restricted area.
- D.** Each licensee or registrant shall post documents, notices, or forms, as required by this Section, so that they are conspicuous and appear in a sufficient number of places to permit individuals engaged in work under the license or registration to observe them on the way to or from any particular work location to which the document applies and shall replace any document if it is defaced or altered.
- E.** Department documents posted as required in subsection (A)(4) shall be posted within two working days after receipt of the documents from the Department; the licensee's or registrant's response, if any, shall be posted within two working days after dispatch from the licensee or registrant. The documents shall remain posted for a minimum of five working days or until action correcting the violation has been completed, whichever is later.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1002 recodified from R12-1-1002 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1003. Instructions for Workers

- A.** A licensee or registrant shall ensure that each individual who, in the course of employment, is likely to receive in a year an occupational dose in excess of 1 mSv (100 mrem), receives instruction in all of the following subjects:
1. Storage, transfer, or use of radiation and radioactive material;
 2. Health protection problems associated with exposure to radiation or radioactive material, precautions or procedures to minimize exposure, and purposes and functions of protective devices;
 3. Applicable provisions in Department rules, licenses, and registrations that protect of personnel from exposure to radiation or radioactive material, with an emphasis on the duties of workers;
 4. The duty to promptly report to the licensee or registrant any condition that may lead to or cause a violation of a provision in a Department rule, license, or registration or unnecessary exposure to radiation or radioactive material;
 5. Correct response to warnings in the event of any unusual occurrence or malfunction that may involve exposure to radiation or radioactive material; and
 6. Radiation exposure reports that a worker may request according to R9-7-1004.
- B.** In determining whether subsection (A) applies to an individual, a licensee or registrant shall take into consideration assigned activities during normal and abnormal situations that involve exposure to radiation or radioactive material and could reasonably be expected to occur during the life of a facility. The licensee or registrant shall provide instruction that is com-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

mensurate with potential radiological health protection problems present in the work place.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1003 recodified from R12-1-1003 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1004. Notifications and Reports to Individuals

- A. A licensee or registrant shall report radiation exposure data for an individual and the results of any measurements, analyses, and calculations of radioactive material deposited or retained in the body to the individual as specified in this Section. The information reported shall include data and results obtained under Department rules, orders, or license conditions, as shown in records maintained by the licensee or registrant. Each notification and report shall be in writing; include appropriate identifying data, such as the name of the licensee or registrant, the name of the individual, and the individual's Social Security number; include the individual's exposure information; and contain the following statement:

"This report is furnished to you under the provisions of 9 A.A.C. 7. You should preserve this report for future reference."

- B. Each licensee or registrant shall make dose information available to workers as shown in records maintained by the licensee or registrant under the provisions of Article 4. Each licensee or registrant shall provide annual notification of exposure to radiation or radioactive material for each worker, as shown in records maintained by the licensee or registrant under R9-7-419(E) if:
1. The individual's occupational dose exceeds 1 mSv (100 mrem) TEDE or 1 mSv (100 mrem) to any individual organ or tissue; or
 2. The individual requests his or her annual dose report.
- C. At the request of a worker formerly engaged in work controlled by the licensee or the registrant, each licensee or registrant shall furnish to the worker a report of the worker's exposure to radiation or radioactive material. The report shall be furnished within 30 days from the time the request is made, or within 30 days after the exposure of the individual has been determined by the licensee or registrant, whichever is later; the report shall cover, within the period of time specified in the request, each calendar quarter in which the worker's activities involved exposure to radiation from radioactive material licensed by, or radiation machines registered with, the Department; and the report shall include the dates and locations of work under the license or registration in which the worker participated during this period.
- D. Reports to individuals of their exposure to radiation shall be made according to R9-7-446.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1004 recodified from R12-1-1004 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1005. Licensee, Registrant, and Worker Representation During Department Inspection

- A. As a condition of licensure or registration, each licensee or registrant shall afford to the Department, at all reasonable times and without undue delay, an opportunity to inspect materials, machines, activities, facilities, premises, and records.
- B. During an inspection, the licensee or registrant shall permit Department inspectors to consult privately with workers as specified in R9-7-1006. The licensee or registrant may accompany Department inspectors during other phases of an inspection.
- C. A worker authorized to consult with an Department inspector under R9-7-1006 may authorize another individual to repre-

sent the worker's interests during the Department inspection. The licensee or registrant shall notify the inspectors of the worker's authorization and give the worker's representative an opportunity to accompany the inspectors during the inspection of physical working conditions.

- D. Each worker's representative shall be routinely engaged in work under control of the licensee or registrant or shall have received instructions under R9-7-1003.
- E. Different representatives of licensees or registrants and workers may accompany the inspectors during different phases of an inspection if there is no resulting interference with the inspection. However, only one worker's representative at a time may accompany the inspectors.
- F. With the approval of the licensee or registrant and the worker's representative an individual who is not routinely engaged in work under control of the licensee or registrant, for example, a consultant to the licensee or registrant or to the worker's representative, shall be afforded the opportunity to accompany Department inspectors during the inspection of physical working conditions.
- G. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Section, Department inspectors are authorized to refuse to permit accompaniment by any individual who deliberately interferes with a fair and orderly inspection. With regard to any area containing proprietary information the worker's representative for that area shall be an individual previously authorized by the licensee or registrant to enter that area. With regard to areas containing information classified by an agency of the U.S. Government in the interest of national security, any individual who accompanies an inspector may have access to such information only if authorized by the classifying agency.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1005 recodified from R12-1-1005 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1006. Consultation with Workers During Inspections

- A. A licensee or registrant shall afford Department inspectors talking to a licensee or registrant representative the opportunity to consult privately with workers concerning matters of occupational radiation protection and other matters related to applicable provisions of Department rules, licenses, and registrations to the extent the inspectors deem consultation necessary for conducting an effective and thorough inspection.
- B. During the course of an inspection, any worker may privately bring to the attention of the inspectors, either orally or in writing, any past or present condition which the worker has reason to believe may have contributed to or caused any violation of the Act, these rules, or a license or registration condition, or any unnecessary exposure of an individual to radiation from licensed radioactive material or a registered radiation machine under the licensee's or registrant's control. If this notification is in writing, the worker shall comply with the requirements of R9-7-1007(A).
- C. The provisions of subsection (B) shall not be interpreted as authorization to disregard instructions required by R9-7-1003.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1006 recodified from R12-1-1006 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-1007. Inspection Requests by Workers

- A. Any worker or representative of workers who believes that a violation of the Act, these rules, license, or registration conditions exists, or has occurred with regard to radiological working conditions in which the worker is engaged, may request an

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

inspection of the facility by the Department. Any request shall be in writing, addressed to the Director, set forth the specific grounds for the request, and be signed by the worker or representative of the workers. The Department shall provide a copy to the licensee or registrant no later than at the time of inspection except that, upon the request of the worker, the Department shall protect the worker's name and the name of individuals referred to in the request to the extent authorized by law, except for good cause shown.

- B. If, upon receipt of a request for inspection, the Department Director determines that there are reasonable grounds to believe that the alleged violation exists or has occurred, the Director shall initiate an inspection as soon as practicable, to determine if the alleged violation exists or has occurred. Inspections performed under this subsection need not be limited to matters referred to in the complaint.
- C. A licensee or registrant shall not discharge or in any manner discriminate against any worker because the worker has filed any complaint or caused to be instituted any proceeding under these rules or has testified or is about to testify in the instituted

proceeding or because the worker exercises on behalf of the worker or others, any option afforded by this Article.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1007 recodified from R12-1-1007 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1008. Inspection not Warranted; Review

If the Department determines, with respect to a complaint under R9-7-1007, that an inspection is not warranted or there are no reasonable grounds to believe that a violation exists or has occurred, the Department shall notify the complainant in writing of the determination. The complainant may obtain review of the determination by submitting a written request for hearing to the Department. The Department shall provide for a hearing before the Radiation Regulatory Hearing Board under 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 12 and A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1008 recodified from R12-1-1008 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Exhibit A. Form ARRA-6 (2012) Notice to Employees**ARRA-6 (2012) Arizona Department of Health Services, Bureau of Radiation Control****NOTICE TO EMPLOYEES****STANDARDS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST RADIATION;
NOTICES, INSTRUCTIONS, AND REPORTS TO WORKERS;
INSPECTIONS**

In Article 4 of the Arizona Department of Health Services, Bureau of Radiation Control rules for the Control of Radiation, the Arizona Department of Health Services, Bureau of Radiation Control has established standards for your protection against radiation hazards. In Article 10 of the rules for the Control of Radiation, the Arizona Department of Health Services, Bureau of Radiation Control has established certain provisions for the options of workers engaged in work under a license or registration issued by the Arizona Department of Health Services, Bureau of Radiation Control.

YOUR EMPLOYER'S RESPONSIBILITY

Your employer is required to -

1. Apply these rules to work involving sources of radiation.
2. Post or otherwise make available to you a copy of the Arizona Department of Health Services, Bureau of Radiation Control rules, licenses, and operating procedures which apply to work you are engaged in, and explain their provisions to you.
3. Post notice of violation involving radiological working conditions, proposed imposition of civil penalties, and orders.

YOUR RESPONSIBILITY AS A WORKER

You should familiarize yourself with those provisions of the Arizona Department of Health Services, Bureau of Radiation Control rules and the operating procedures which apply to the work you are engaged in. You should observe their provisions for your own protection and protection of your co-workers.

WHAT IS COVERED BY THESE RULES

1. Limits on exposure to radiation and radioactive material in restricted and unrestricted areas;
2. Measures to be taken after accidental exposure;
3. Personnel monitoring, surveys, and equipment;
4. Caution signs, labels, and safety interlock equipment;
5. Exposure records and reports;
6. Options for workers regarding inspections by the Arizona Department of Health Services, Bureau of Radiation Control; and
7. Related matters.

REPORTS ON YOUR RADIATION EXPOSURE HISTORY

1. The Arizona Department of Health Services, Bureau of Radiation Control rules require that your employer give you a written report if you receive an exposure in excess of any applicable limit set forth in the rules or in the

license. The basic limits for exposure to employees are set forth in Article 4 of the rules. These Sections specify limits on exposure to radiation and exposure to concentrations of radioactive material in air and water.

2. If you work where personnel monitoring is required, and if you request information on your radiation exposures,
 - a. Your employer must give you a written report, upon termination of your employment, of your radiation exposures; and
 - b. Your employer must advise you annually of your exposure to radiation.

INSPECTIONS

All licensed or registered activities are subject to inspection by representatives of the Arizona Department of Health Services, Bureau of Radiation Control. In addition, any worker or representative of workers who believes that there is a violation of the regulations issued thereunder, or the terms of the employer's license or rules with regard to radiological working conditions in which the worker is engaged, may request an inspection by sending a notice of the alleged violation to the Arizona Department of Health Services, Bureau of Radiation Control. The request must set forth the specific grounds for the notice and must be signed by the worker on his own behalf or as a representative of the workers. During inspections, inspectors of the Arizona Department of Health Services, Bureau of Radiation Control may confer privately with workers, and any worker may bring to the attention of the inspectors any past or present condition which he believes contributed to or caused any violation as described above.

INQUIRIES

Inquiries dealing with the matters outlined above can be sent to the:

**ARIZONA DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES,
BUREAU OF RADIATION CONTROL**

POSTING REQUIREMENT

IN ACCORDANCE WITH A.A.C. R9-7-1002, COPIES OF THIS NOTICE SHALL BE POSTED IN SUCH A MANNER TO PERMIT EMPLOYEES WORKING IN OR FREQUENTING ANY PORTION OF A RESTRICTED AREA, USED FOR ACTIVITIES LICENSED OR REGISTERED PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 2 OR ARTICLE 3 OF THE ARIZONA DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES, BUREAU OF RADIATION CONTROL'S RULES, TO OBSERVE A COPY OR COPIES ON THE WAY TO OR FROM THEIR WORK AREA.

Historical Note

New Article 10, Exhibit A recodified from 12 A.A.C.1, Article 10, Exhibit A at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

**ARTICLE 11. INDUSTRIAL USES OF X-RAYS, NOT
INCLUDING ANALYTICAL X-RAY SYSTEMS****R9-7-1101. Reserved****Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1101 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1102. Definitions

"Access point" means any door or cover that is designed to be removed or opened for maintenance or service purposes, opened using tools, and used to provide access to the interior of a cabinet x-ray unit.

"Annual refresher safety training" means a review provided by the registrant for its employees on radiation safety aspects of industrial radiography. The review shall include, as applicable, the results of internal inspections, new procedures or equipment, new or revised statutes or rules, accidents, or errors that

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

have occurred, and provide opportunities for employees to ask safety questions.

“Aperture” means any opening in the outside surface of a cabinet x-ray unit, other than a port, which remains open during generation of x-radiation.

“Door” means any barrier that is designed to be movable or opened for routine operation purposes, rather than opened using tools, and used to provide access to the interior of the cabinet x-ray unit.

“Ground fault” means an accidental electrical grounding of an electrical conductor.

“Hands-on experience” means the accumulation of knowledge or skill in any area relevant to radiography.

“Port” means any opening in the outside surface of a cabinet x-ray unit that is designed to remain open, during generation of x-rays, for conveying material that is being irradiated into and out of the cabinet, or for partial insertion of an object for irradiation if the dimensions of the object do not permit complete insertion into the cabinet x-ray unit.

“Practical examination” means a demonstration, through practical application of safety rules and principles of industrial radiography, which includes use of all radiography equipment and tests knowledge of radiography procedures.

“Radiographic operations” means all activities associated with use of a radiographic x-ray system. This includes performing surveys to confirm the adequacy of boundaries, setting up equipment, and conducting any activity inside restricted area boundaries.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1102 recodified from R12-1-1102 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1103. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1103 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1104. Registration Requirements

- A. The Department shall review an application for registration of a radiation machine for use in industrial radiography and approve the registration if an applicant meets all of the following requirements:
1. The applicant satisfies the general requirements in Article 2 and any special requirements contained in this Article,
 2. The applicant submits a program for training radiographer’s assistants that complies with R9-7-1146, and
 3. The applicant submits procedures for verifying and documenting the certification status of each radiographer and for ensuring that the certification remains valid.
- B. An applicant shall submit written operating and emergency procedures, as prescribed in R9-7-1128.
- C. An applicant shall submit a description of a program for review of job performance of each radiographer and radiographer’s assistant at intervals that do not exceed six months, as prescribed in R9-7-1146(E).
- D. An applicant shall submit a description of the applicant’s overall organizational structure as it applies to radiation safety responsibilities in industrial radiography, including specified delegation of authority and responsibility.
- E. An applicant shall submit and list the qualifications of each individual designated as an RSO under R9-7-1120 and indicate which designee is responsible for ensuring that the registrant’s radiation safety program is implemented.

- F. If an applicant intends to perform “in-house” calibrations of survey instruments, the applicant shall describe each calibration method to be used, the relevant experience of each person who will perform a calibration, and procedures to ensure that all calibrations are performed according to the procedures prescribed in R9-7-1108.
- G. An applicant shall identify and describe the location of all field stations and permanent radiographic installations.
- H. An applicant shall identify each location where records required by this Chapter will be maintained.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1104 recodified from R12-1-1104 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1105. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1105 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1106. Equipment Performance

A registrant shall ensure that each x-ray machine has a lock or other security system designed to prevent unauthorized use or accidental production of radiation and is secured against unauthorized use at all times, except when under the direct surveillance of a radiographer or radiographer’s assistant.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1106 recodified from R12-1-1106 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1107. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1107 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1108. Radiation Survey Instruments

- A. A registrant shall maintain at least two calibrated and operable radiation survey instruments at each location where sources of radiation are present to make radiation surveys required by this Article and Article 4 of this Chapter. Instrumentation required by this Section shall be capable of measuring a range from 0.02 millisieverts (2 millirems) per hour through 0.01 sievert (1 rem) per hour.
- B. A registrant shall ensure that each radiation survey instrument required under subsection (A) is calibrated:
1. At intervals that do not exceed six months, and after instrument servicing, except for battery changes;
 2. For linear scale instruments, at two points located approximately one-third and two-thirds of full-scale on each scale; for logarithmic scale instruments, at mid-range of each decade, and at two points of at least one decade; and for digital instruments, at 3 points between 0.02 and 10 millisieverts (2 and 1000 millirems) per hour; and
 3. So that an accuracy within plus or minus 20% of the calibration source can be demonstrated at each point checked.
- C. A registrant shall make a record each time a radiation survey instrument is calibrated, and maintain each record for three years after it is made.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1108 recodified from R12-1-1108 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1109. Reserved

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

Section R9-7-1109 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1110. Quarterly Inventory

- A. A registrant shall conduct a quarterly physical inventory to account for all x-ray machines received and possessed under the registration.
- B. A registrant shall maintain a record of the quarterly inventory required under subsection (A) for three years after it is made.
- C. The record required by subsection (B) shall include the date of the inventory, name of the individual who conducted the inventory, location of each x-ray machine, and manufacturer, model, and serial number of each x-ray machine.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1110 recodified from R12-1-1110 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1111. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1111 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1112. Utilization Logs

- A. A registrant shall maintain for each x-ray machine a utilization log that provides all of the following information:
 - 1. A description, including the make, model, and serial number of each x-ray machine;
 - 2. The identity and signature of the radiographer using the machine; and
 - 3. The plant or site where the machine is used and dates of use, including each date when the machine is removed from or returned to storage.
- B. A registrant shall retain a log required by subsection (A) for three years after the log is made.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1112 recodified from R12-1-1112 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1113. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1113 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1114. Inspection and Maintenance of Radiation Machines, Survey Instruments, and Associated Equipment

- A. A registrant shall perform visual and operability checks on survey instruments and radiation machines before use on each day the equipment is to be used to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition and required labeling is present. Survey instrument operability checks shall be performed using check sources or other authorized means. If equipment problems are found, the registrant shall remove the equipment from service until it is repaired.
- B. A registrant shall have written inspection and maintenance procedures for radiation machines and survey instruments that require inspection and maintenance, at intervals that do not exceed three months or before first use of the equipment and to ensure the proper functioning of components important to safety. Replacement components shall meet design specifications. If equipment problems are discovered, the registrant shall remove the equipment from service until the equipment is repaired.
- C. A registrant shall maintain records of equipment problems found in daily checks and quarterly inspections and retain each record for three years after it is made. The record shall include

the date of the check or inspection, name of the inspector, equipment involved, any problems found, and any repair or needed maintenance performed.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1114 recodified from R12-1-1114 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1115. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1115 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1116. Surveillance

During each radiographic operation a radiographer, or the radiographer's assistant as permitted by R9-7-1118, shall maintain continuous direct visual surveillance of the operation to protect against unauthorized entry into a high radiation area, except at permanent radiographic installations where all entrances are locked and the registrant is in compliance with R9-7-1136.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1116 recodified from R12-1-1116 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1117. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1117 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1118. Industrial Radiographic Operations

- A. If industrial radiography is performed at a location other than a permanent radiographic installation, a registrant shall ensure that the radiographer is accompanied by at least one other radiographer or radiographer's assistant, qualified under R9-7-1146. The additional radiographer or radiographer's assistant shall observe the operations and be capable of providing immediate assistance to prevent unauthorized entry. The registrant shall not allow industrial radiography if only one qualified individual is present.
- B. A registrant shall ensure that each industrial radiographic operation is conducted at a location of use authorized on the registration of a permanent radiographic installation, unless another permanent location is specifically authorized by the Department.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1118 recodified from R12-1-1118 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1119. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1119 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1120. Radiation Safety Officer (RSO)

- A. A registrant shall have a radiation safety officer (RSO) who is responsible for implementing procedures and regulatory requirements in the daily operation of the radiation safety program.
- B. A registrant shall ensure that the RSO has satisfied the following minimum requirements:
 - 1. The training and testing requirements in R9-7-1146;
 - 2. Two thousand hours of hands-on experience as a qualified radiographer for an industrial radiographic operation; and
 - 3. Formal training in the establishment and maintenance of a radiation safety program.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- C. A registrant may use an individual in the position of RSO who does not have the training and experience required in subsection (B), if the registrant provides the Department with a description of the individual's training and experience in the field of ionizing radiation and training with respect to the establishment and maintenance of a radiation safety protection program.
- D. The specific duties and authorities of the RSO include, but are not limited to:
1. Establishing and overseeing operating, emergency, and ALARA procedures as required in Article 4 of this Chapter, and reviewing the procedures every year to ensure that they conform to current Department rules and registration conditions;
 2. Overseeing and approving all phases of the training program for radiographic personnel, ensuring that appropriate and effective radiation protection practices are taught;
 3. Overseeing radiation surveys and associated documentation to ensure that the surveys are performed in accordance with the rules and taking corrective measures if levels of radiation exceed established action limits;
 4. Overseeing the personnel monitoring program to ensure that monitoring devices are calibrated and used properly by occupationally exposed personnel and ensuring that records are kept of the monitoring results and timely notifications are made as required in R9-7-444; and
 5. Overseeing operations to ensure that they are conducted safely and instituting corrective actions, which may include ceasing operations if necessary.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1120 recodified from R12-1-1120 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1121. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1121 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1122. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section R9-7-1122 recodified from R12-1-1122 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Section R9-7-1122 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 24 A.A.R. 3240, effective September 28, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-7-1123. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1123 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1124. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1124 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1125. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1125 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1126. Posting

A registrant shall post any area in which industrial radiography is being performed as required by R9-7-429. Exceptions listed in R9-7-430 do not apply to industrial radiographic operations.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1126 recodified from R12-1-1126 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1127. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1127 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1128. Operating and Emergency Procedures

- A. A registrant shall have operating and emergency procedures that include, at minimum, instructions in the following, as applicable:
1. Use of radiation machines, so that persons are not exposed to radiation that exceeds the limits in Article 4 of this Chapter;
 2. Methods and occasions for conducting radiation surveys;
 3. Methods for controlling access to radiographic areas;
 4. Methods and occasions for locking and securing a radiation machine;
 5. Personnel monitoring and associated equipment;
 6. Inspection, maintenance, and operability checks of a radiation machine and survey instruments;
 7. Actions to be taken immediately by radiography personnel if a pocket dosimeter is found to be off-scale or an alarm rate meter sounds an alarm;
 8. Procedures for identifying and reporting defects and non-compliance, as required by R9-7-448;
 9. The procedure for notifying the RSO and the Department in the event of an accident;
 10. Minimizing exposure of persons in the event of an accident, and
 11. Maintenance of records.
- B. The registrant shall maintain copies of current operating and emergency procedures until the Department terminates the registration. Superseded procedures shall be maintained for three years after a change is made. Additionally, records shall be maintained in accordance with R9-7-1138.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1128 recodified from R12-1-1128 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1129. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1129 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1130. Personnel Monitoring

- A. An individual shall not act as a radiographer or a radiographer's assistant unless, at all times during radiographic operations, the individual wears, on the trunk of the body, a direct reading dosimeter, an operating alarm rate meter, and either a film badge, a TLD, or an optically stimulated luminescence (OSL) dosimeter. At permanent radiography installations where other required alarm or warning devices are in routine use, an alarm rate meter is not required.
1. A registrant shall provide pocket dosimeters that have a range from zero to 2 millisieverts (200 millirems) and ensure that the dosimeters are recharged at the start of each shift. Electronic personnel dosimeters are permitted in place of ion-chamber pocket dosimeters.
 2. The registrant shall assign a film badge, TLD, or OSL dosimeter to one individual, who shall wear the assigned equipment.
 3. The registrant shall replace film badges at least monthly and replace TLDs or OSL dosimeters at least quarterly.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

4. After replacement, the registrant shall ensure that each film badge or TLD is processed as soon as possible.
- B.** A radiographer or radiographer's assistant shall record exposures noted from direct reading dosimeters, such as pocket dosimeters or electronic personnel dosimeters, at the beginning and end of each shift.
- C.** A registrant shall check each pocket dosimeter or electronic personnel dosimeter at least yearly for correct response to radiation, and discontinue use of a dosimeter if it is not accurate within plus or minus 20% of the true radiation exposure.
- D.** If an individual's pocket dosimeter has an off-scale reading, or the electronic personnel dosimeter reads greater than 2 millisieverts (200 millirems), and radiation exposure cannot be ruled out as the cause, a registrant shall send the individual's film badge, TLD, or OSL dosimeter for processing within 24 hours. The registrant shall not allow the individual to work with a radiation machine until the individual's radiation exposure is determined. Using the information from the badge or dosimeter, the RSO or the RSO's designee shall calculate the affected individual's cumulative radiation exposure, as prescribed in Article 4 of this Chapter and include the results in records maintained in accordance with subsection (G).
- E.** If an individual's monitoring device is lost or damaged, the individual shall cease work immediately until the registrant provides a replacement film badge, TLD, or OSL dosimeter and the RSO or the RSO's designee calculates the exposure for the time period from issuance to discovery of a lost or damaged film badge, TLD, or OSL dosimeter. The registrant shall include the calculated exposure and the time period for which the film badge, TLD, or OSL dosimeter was lost or damaged in the records maintained in accordance with subsection (G).
- F.** For each alarm rate meter a registrant shall ensure that:
 1. At the start of a shift each individual with an alarm rate meter checks that the alarm functions (sounds) before using the device;
 2. Each device is set to give an alarm signal at a preset dose rate of 5 mSv/hr (500 mrem/hr) with an accuracy of plus or minus 20% of the true radiation dose rate;
 3. A special means is necessary to change the preset alarm function on the device; and
 4. Each device is calibrated at periods that do not to exceed 12 months for correct response to radiation
- G.** Each registrant shall maintain the following personnel monitoring records:
 1. Each dosimeter reading and the yearly operability check required by subsections (B) and (C) for three years after each record is made;
 2. A record of each alarm rate meter calibration for three years after the record is made;
 3. Any report received from the film badge, TLD, or OSL processor. The registrant shall maintain these records until the Department terminates the registration; and
 4. Any estimation of an exposure evidenced by an off-scale personnel direct-reading dosimeter or a lost or damaged film badge, TLD, or OSL dosimeter. The records shall be maintained until the Department terminates the registration.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1130 recodified from R12-1-1130 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1131. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1131 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1132. Supervision of a Radiographer's Assistant

If a radiographer's assistant uses a radiation machine or conducts a radiation survey required by R9-7-1134(B), the registrant shall ensure that the assistant is under the personal supervision of a radiographer. For purposes of this Section "personal supervision" means:

1. The radiographer is physically present at the site where the radiation machine is being used;
2. The radiographer is available to give immediate assistance if required; and
3. The radiographer is able to observe directly the assistant's performance.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1132 recodified from R12-1-1132 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1133. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1133 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1134. Radiation Surveys

- A.** A registrant shall conduct surveys with a calibrated and operable radiation survey instrument that meets the requirements of R9-7-1108.
- B.** A registrant shall conduct a survey of a radiographic machine any time the machine is placed in storage to ensure that the machine will not expose personnel to radiation.
- C.** A registrant shall maintain a record of each exposure survey conducted before a machine is placed in storage under subsection (B), if that survey is the last one performed during the workday. Each record shall be maintained for three years after it is made.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1134 recodified from R12-1-1134 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1135. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1135 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1136. Permanent Radiographic Installations

- A.** If a registrant maintains a permanent radiographic installation that does not fall within the definition of "enclosed radiography" in R9-7-102, the registrant shall ensure that each entrance used for personnel access to the high radiation area has either:
 1. An entrance control device of the type described in R9-7-420(A)(1), which reduces the radiation level upon entry into the area, or
 2. Both conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals to warn of the presence of radiation. The registrant shall ensure that the visible signal is actuated by radiation if the x-ray tube is energized and the audible signal is actuated if a person attempts to enter the installation while the x-ray tube is energized.
- B.** A registrant shall test the alarm system for proper operation with a radiation source each day before the installation is used for radiographic operations. The test shall include a check of both the visible and audible signals. The registrant shall test each device referenced in subsection (A)(1) monthly. If an

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

entrance control device or alarm signal is operating improperly, the registrant shall immediately label the device or signal as “defective” and repair the device or signal within seven calendar days. The registrant may continue to use the facility during this seven-day period, if the registrant implements continuous surveillance requirements of R9-7-1116 and uses an alarm rate meter.

- C. A registrant shall maintain each record of alarm system and entrance control device tests for three years after the record is made.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1136 recodified from R12-1-1136 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1137. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1137 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1138. Location of Documents and Records

- A. A registrant shall maintain a copy of each record required by this Article and other applicable Articles of this Chapter at the location specified on the registration application.
- B. A registrant shall maintain a copy of the following at each field station and temporary job site:
1. The registration that authorizes use of a radiation machines;
 2. A copy of Articles 4, 10, and 11 of this Chapter;
 3. Utilization logs for each radiation machine dispatched from that location, as required by R9-7-1112;
 4. Records of equipment problems identified in daily checks of equipment, as required by R9-7-1114;
 5. Records of alarm system and entrance control device checks, as required by R9-7-1136;
 6. Records of direct-reading dosimeters such as pocket dosimeters and electronic personnel dosimeters, as required by R9-7-1130;
 7. Operating and emergency procedures, as required by R9-7-1128;
 8. A report on the most recent calibration of the radiation survey instruments in use at the site, as required by R9-7-1108;
 9. A report on the most recent calibration of each alarm rate meter and operability check of each pocket dosimeter, or electronic personnel dosimeter, as required by R9-7-1130;
 10. Most recent survey record, as required by R9-7-1134; and
 11. If a registrant is operating in the state under R9-7-207, a copy of the out-of-state machine registration and a written authorization from the Department to operate in the state.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1138 recodified from R12-1-1138 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1139. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1139 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1140. Enclosed Radiography

- A. The Department has determined that any certified or certifiable cabinet x-ray system, as defined in Article 1, is exempt from the requirements of Article 11, provided that both of the following conditions are met:

1. The registrant makes, or causes to be made, an evaluation of each certified and certifiable cabinet x-ray system, at intervals that do not exceed 12 months, to determine whether the system conforms to the standards for certified and certifiable cabinet x-ray systems defined in Article 1. Records of each evaluation shall be maintained for three years from the date the record is created; and
 2. The registrant performs a physical radiation survey with a survey instrument calibrated within the preceding 12 months and designed for the energy range and levels of radiation that will be assessed.
- B. A registrant with a cabinet x-ray system that is not exempt under subsection (A) shall comply with the recordkeeping requirements of this Article and the following special requirements. The registrant shall:
1. Ensure that radiation levels measured at 5 centimeters (2 inches) from any accessible exterior surface of the enclosure do not exceed 50 microsievert (0.5 milliroentgen) in one hour for any combination of technical factors (i.e., mA, kVp);
 2. Ensure that access to the interior of the enclosure is possible only through interlocked doors or panels that prevent production of radiation unless all interlocked doors or panels are securely closed. The registrant shall ensure that opening a door or panel results in immediate termination of radiation production and subsequent reactivation of the x-ray tube is only possible at the control panel;
 3. Provide visible warning signals, activated only during production of radiation, at the control panel and at each access point to the interior of the enclosure;
 4. Before using an x-ray system make, or cause to be made, an initial evaluation of the x-ray system to determine compliance with this Article, and subsequently evaluate the x-ray system at intervals that do not exceed three months. The registrant shall maintain a record of each evaluation for two years, and
 5. Using instrumentation that complies with R9-7-1108, perform a physical radiation survey to satisfy the requirements of subsection (B)(4).
- C. A registrant with a shielded room x-ray systems shall comply with the recordkeeping requirements of this Article and the following special requirements. The registrant shall:
1. Shield each x-ray room so that every location on the exterior meets the requirements for an “unrestricted area” as specified in R9-7-416;
 2. Provide access to the interior of a shielded x-ray room only through doors or panels that are interlocked. The registrant shall ensure that radiation production is possible only when all interlocked doors and panels are securely closed, opening of any interlocked door or panel results in immediate termination of radiation production; and subsequent reactivation of the x-ray tube is only possible at the control panel;
 3. Provide each access point with two interlocks, each on a separate circuit, so that failure of one interlock will not affect the performance of the other interlock;
 4. Provide visible warning signals, activated only during production of radiation at the control panel and each access point to the shielded room;
 5. Make, or cause to be made, an initial evaluation of each shielded room x-ray system to determine compliance with this Article, and subsequently evaluate the x-ray system at intervals that do not exceed three months. The registrant shall maintain a record of each evaluation for two years;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

6. Perform radiation surveys to determine exposure with an instrument that meets the requirements of R9-7-1108;
7. Inspect electrical interlocks and warning devices for correct operation before each use, and maintain a record of each inspection for two years;
8. Not permit an individual to operate an x-ray machine for shielded room radiography unless the individual has received a copy of, and instruction in, the operating procedures and demonstrated competence in the safe use of the equipment;
9. Ensure that an individual does not occupy the interior of any shielded room x-ray system during production of radiation;
10. Provide personnel monitoring devices that meet the requirements of R9-7-1130 to each shielded room x-ray machine operator, and require that each operator use the devices;
11. Maintain records of:
 - a. Quarterly inventories for mobile systems, as prescribed in R9-7-1110; and
 - b. Utilization logs for all systems, as prescribed in R9-7-1112; and
12. Maintain records for three years from the date of the quarterly inventory or utilization log.

- D.** A registrant shall connect an enclosed radiography machine to the electrical system in a manner that will prevent a ground fault from generating x-radiation.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1140 recodified from R12-1-1140 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1141. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1141 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1142. Baggage and Package Inspection Systems

- A.** For x-ray systems designed to screen carry-on baggage or packages at airlines, railroads, bus terminals, package inspection facilities, or similar facilities, a registrant shall ensure the x-ray system has an operator present at the control area in a position that permits surveillance of the ports and doors during generation of x-radiation to prevent exposure to passengers and other members of the public.
- B.** For an exposure or preset succession of exposures of one-half second or greater duration, a registrant shall use a system that enables the operator to terminate the exposure or preset succession of exposures at any time.
- C.** For an exposure or preset succession of exposures of less than one-half second duration, a registrant shall use a system that allows the operator to complete the exposure in progress, but prevent additional exposures.
- D.** A registrant shall operate a baggage or package inspection system according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- E.** A registrant shall not disconnect or otherwise tamper with the safety systems of a baggage or package inspection system, except for maintenance purposes.
- F.** In addition to the requirements in this Section, a registrant using a baggage or package inspection system shall meet the requirements in R9-7-1140(A), (B), and (D).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1142 recodified from R12-1-1142 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1143. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1143 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1144. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1144 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1145. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1145 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1146. Training

- A.** A registrant shall not allow an individual to act as a radiographer until the individual has received training in the subjects in subsection (G), has participated in a minimum of two months of on-the-job training, and is certified through a radiographer certification program by a independent certifying organization in accordance with the criteria specified in Appendix A.
1. A registrant shall provide the Department with proof of an individual's certification upon request.
 2. A registrant shall maintain proof of an individual's certification at the job site where the individual is performing field radiography.
 3. A registrant that employs a certified radiographer in Arizona shall ensure that:
 - a. The radiographer has obtained initial certification or recertification within the last five years; and
 - b. An uncertified radiographer works only as a radiographer's assistant until certified.
 4. A radiographer shall recertify every five years by:
 - a. Taking an approved radiography certification examination in accordance with this subsection; or
 - b. Providing written evidence that the radiographer is active in the practice of industrial radiography and has participated in continuing education during the previous five-year period.
 5. If an individual cannot provide the written evidence required in subsection (4)(b), the individual shall retake the certification examination.
 6. A radiographer shall provide the registrant with proof of certification in the form of a card issued by the certifying organization that contains:
 - a. A picture of the certified radiographer,
 - b. The radiographer's certification number,
 - c. The date the certification expires, and
 - d. The radiographer's signature.
- B.** A registrant shall not allow an individual to act as a radiographer until the individual:
1. Receives copies of and instruction in the requirements of this Article, applicable Sections of Articles 4 and 10 and R9-7-107, the Department registration or registrations under which the individual will perform industrial radiography, and the registrant's operating and emergency procedures;
 2. Demonstrates an understanding of the registrant's registration and operating and emergency procedures by successful completion of a written or oral examination that covers the relevant material;
 3. Receives training in:
 - a. Use of the registrant's radiation machine,
 - b. Daily inspection of the radiation machine, and
 - c. Use of radiation survey instruments; and

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

4. Demonstrates an understanding of the use of the radiation machines and survey instruments described in subsection (B)(3) by successful completion of a practical examination covering this material.
- C. A registrant shall not allow an individual to act as a radiographer's assistant until the individual:
 1. Receives copies of and instruction in the requirements of this Article, applicable Sections of Articles 4 and 10 and R9-7-107, the Department registration or registrations under which the radiographer will perform industrial radiography, and the registrant's operating and emergency procedures;
 2. Develops competence to use, under the personal supervision of the radiographer, the registrant's radiation machine and radiation survey instruments; and
 3. Demonstrates understanding of the instructions provided under subsection (C)(1) by successfully completing a written test on the subjects covered and demonstrates competence using the hardware described in subsection (C)(2) by successfully completing a practical examination.
- D. A registrant shall provide refresher safety training for each radiographer and radiographer's assistant at intervals that do not exceed 12 months.
- E. Except where an individual serves both as a radiographer and an RSO, the RSO or the RSO's designee shall design and implement an inspection program to examine the job performance of each radiographer and radiographer's assistant and ensure that the Department's rules and registration requirements, and the registrant's operating and emergency procedures, are followed. The inspection program shall:
 1. Include observation of the performance of each radiographer and radiographer's assistant during an actual industrial radiographic operation, at intervals that do not exceed six months; and
 2. Provide that, if a radiographer or a radiographer's assistant has not participated in an industrial radiographic operation for more than six months since the last inspection, each radiographer shall demonstrate knowledge of the training requirements in subsection (B)(3) and each radiographer's assistant shall demonstrate knowledge of the training requirements of subsection (C)(2) by a practical examination before these workers can participate in a radiographic operation.
- F. A registrant shall maintain records of the training required in this Section, including certification documents, written and practical examinations, refresher safety training documents, and inspection documents, in accordance with subsection (I).
- G. A registrant shall include the following subjects in the training required under subsection (A):
 1. Fundamentals of radiation safety, including:
 - a. Characteristics of x-ray radiation;
 - b. Units of radiation dose and quantity of radioactivity;
 - c. Hazards of exposure to radiation;
 - d. Levels of radiation from x-ray machines; and
 - e. Methods of controlling radiation dose (time, distance, and shielding);
 2. Radiation detection instruments, including:
 - a. Use, operation, calibration, and limitations of radiation survey instruments;
 - b. Survey techniques; and
 - c. Use of personnel monitoring equipment;
 3. Equipment topics, including:
 - a. Operation and control of radiation machines; and
 - b. Inspection and maintenance of each radiation machine and survey instrument;
4. The requirements of pertinent Department rules; and
5. Case histories of accidents in radiography.
- H. A registrant shall maintain records of radiographer certification in accordance with subsection (I)(1) and provide proof of certification as required in subsection (A)(1).
- I. A registrant shall maintain the following records for three years after each record is made:
 1. Records of training for each radiographer and each radiographer's assistant. For radiographers, the records shall include radiographer certification documents and verification of certification status. All records shall include copies of written tests, dates of oral and practical examinations, and names of individuals who conducted and took the oral and practical examinations; and
 2. Records of annual refresher safety training and semi-annual inspections of job performance for each radiographer and each radiographer's assistant. The records for the annual refresher safety training shall list topics discussed during training, the date of training, and names of each instructor and attendee. For inspections of job performance, the records shall include a list of items checked during the inspection and any non-compliance observed by the RSO.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1146 recodified from R12-1-1146 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Appendix A. Standards for Organizations that Provide Radiography Certification

Note: For purposes of this Article an "independent certifying organization" means an organization that meets all of the criteria in this Appendix.

I. Requirements for an Organization that Provides
Radiographer Certification

To qualify to provide radiography certification, an organization shall:

- A. Be a society or association, with members who participate in, or have an interest in, the field of industrial radiography;
- B. Not restrict membership because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, or disability;
- C. Have a certification program that is open to nonmembers, as well as members;
- D. Be an incorporated, nationally recognized organization that is involved in setting national standards of practice within its fields of expertise;
- E. Have a staff comparable to other nationally recognized organizations, a viable system for financing its operations, and a policy-and decision-making review board;
- F. Have a set of written, organizational by-laws and policies that address conflicts of interest and provide a system for monitoring and enforcing the by-laws and policies;
- G. Have a committee, with members who can carry out their responsibilities impartially, review and approve the certification guidelines and procedures, and advise the organization's staff in implementing the certification program;
- H. Have a committee, with members who can carry out their responsibilities impartially, review complaints against certified individuals, and determine sanctions;
- I. Have written procedures that describe all aspects of the organization's certification program;
- J. Maintain records of the current status of each individual's certification and administration of the certification program;
- K. Have procedures to ensure that certified individuals are provided due process with respect to administration of the certification program, including a process for becoming certified and a process for imposing sanctions against certified individuals;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- L. Have procedures for proctoring examinations and qualifying proctors. The organization, through these procedures, shall ensure that an individual who proctors an examination is not employed by the same company or corporation (or a wholly-owned subsidiary of the company or corporation) that employs an examinee;
- M. Exchange information about certified individuals with the Department, other independent certifying organizations, the NRC, or Agreement States and allow periodic review of its certification program and related records; and
- N. Provide a description to the Department of its procedures for choosing examination sites and providing a favorable examination environment.

II. Requirements for a Certification Program

An independent certifying organization shall ensure that its certification program:

- A. Requires an applicant for certification to:
 - 1. Obtain training in the subjects listed in R9-7-1146(G), and
 - 2. Satisfactorily complete a written examination that covers these subjects;
- B. Require an applicant for certification to provide documentation demonstrating that the applicant has:
 - 1. Received training in the subjects listed in R9-7-1146(G);
 - 2. Satisfactorily completed the on-the-job training required in R9-7-1146(A); and
 - 3. Received verification from a registrant that the applicant has demonstrated the capability of independently working as a radiographer;
- C. Provides procedures that protect examination questions from disclosure;
- D. Provides procedures for denying certification to an applicant and revoking, suspending, and reinstating a certificate;
- E. Provides a certification period that is not less than three years or more than five years, procedures for renewing certifications and, if the procedures allow renewals without examination, a system for assessing evidence of recent full-time employment and annual refresher training; and
- F. Provides a timely response to inquiries, by telephone or letter, from members of the public, about an individual's certification status.

III. Requirements for a Written Examination

An independent certifying organization shall ensure that its examination:

- A. Is designed to test an individual's knowledge and understanding of the subjects listed in R9-7-1146(G) or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements;
- B. Is written in a multiple-choice format; and
- C. Has psychometrically valid questions drawn from a question bank and based on the material in R9-7-1146(G).

Historical Note

New Article 11, Appendix A, recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 11, Appendix A at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

ARTICLE 12. ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS**R9-7-1201. Timeliness**

- A. Any application, request, response, or report required by any rule, order, application, or letter shall be considered timely if it is postmarked on or before the due date, or hand-delivered to the Department office before 5:00 p.m. on the due date. If the due date falls on a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday, the due date is extended to the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, a Sunday, or legal holiday.

- B. As used in this Article, "working days" are all days other than Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays prescribed in A.R.S. § 1-301.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1201 recodified from R12-1-1201 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1202. Administrative Hearings

- A. All hearings shall be governed by Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- B. If the Radiation Regulatory Hearing Board is conducting a hearing, all motions and rulings shall be in writing, except those made during the hearing may be oral. The Board shall ensure that any agreements reached during a conference are incorporated in the record, and that all hearings are recorded.
- C. If it is necessary for an administrative law judge or the Board to visit the site of an alleged violation or activity that is regulated by the Department in order to supplement testimonial or documentary evidence presented at the hearing, the party that proposed the visit shall enter the purpose of the visit and all pertinent observations into the record.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1202 recodified from R12-1-1202 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1203. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section R9-7-1203 recodified from R12-1-1203 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Section R9-7-1203 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 27 A.A.R. 826, effective November 3, 2020 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-7-1204. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section R9-7-1204 recodified from R12-1-1204 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Section R9-7-1204 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 27 A.A.R. 826, effective November 3, 2020 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-7-1205. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section R9-7-1205 recodified from R12-1-1205 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Section R9-7-1205 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 27 A.A.R. 826, effective November 3, 2020 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-7-1206. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1206 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1207. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section R9-7-1207 recodified from R12-1-1207 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Section R9-7-1207 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 27 A.A.R. 826, effective November 3, 2020 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-7-1208. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1208 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1209. Expired

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1209 recodified from R12-1-1209 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
 Section R9-7-1209 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 27 A.A.R. 826, effective November 3, 2020 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-7-1210. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section R9-7-1210 recodified from R12-1-1210 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
 Section R9-7-1210 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 27 A.A.R. 826, effective November 3, 2020 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-7-1211. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section R9-7-1211 recodified from R12-1-1211 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
 Section R9-7-1211 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 27 A.A.R. 826, effective November 3, 2020 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-7-1212. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section R9-7-1212 recodified from R12-1-1212 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
 Section R9-7-1212 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 27 A.A.R. 826, effective November 3, 2020 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-7-1213. Severity Levels of Violations**A.** The following violations are classified as severity level I violations:

1. Any failure, malfunction, or insufficiency of a safety system which may result in
 - a. Radiation exposure to a person,
 - b. A concentration of radionuclides; or
 - c. A radiation level, in excess of 10 times the limits specified in 9 A.A.C. 7, or 10 times the prescribed therapeutic patient dose.
2. Any inaccurate or incomplete information that is intentionally provided by a licensee or registrant official, and if the information had been complete and accurate at the time it was provided, would have likely resulted in action such as an immediate order required to protect the public health and safety.
3. Any information that the Department requires be kept by a licensee or registrant that is incomplete or inaccurate because of falsification by or with the knowledge of a licensee or registrant official, and if the information had been complete and accurate at the time it was reviewed by the Department, would have likely resulted in action such as an immediate order required to protect the public health and safety.
4. Any concealment or attempted concealment of a severity level I violation of the Act, 9 A.A.C. 7, or a license condition. This is a separate violation in addition to the original violation.
5. Any concealment or attempted concealment of a severity level II violation of the Act, 9 A.A.C. 7, or a license condition. This violation shall increase the severity level of the original violation by one level.
6. For the purposes of subsections (A)(2) and (3) above the term "licensee or registrant official" means the owner, a partner, a corporate officer, a radiation safety officer, the individual signing an application for a license or registration, or the chairman of any radiation safety committee supervising the radiation safety program of the licensee or registrant.

B. The following violations are classified as severity level II violations:

1. Any failure, malfunction, or insufficiency of a safety system which may result in:
 - a. Radiation exposure to a person,
 - b. A concentration of radionuclides, or
 - c. A radiation level, in excess of two times the limits specified in 9 A.A.C. 7, or two times the prescribed therapeutic patient dose.
2. Any attempt to prevent a Department inspection.
3. Any concealment or attempted concealment of a severity level III violation of the Act, 9 A.A.C. 7, or a license condition by a licensee or registrant official as defined in subsection (A)(6). This violation shall increase the severity level of the original violation by one level.
4. Significant information provided and designated by a licensee or registrant and not previously provided to the Department because of careless disregard on the part of a licensee official or registrant.

C. The following violations are classified as severity level III violations:

1. Any failure, malfunction, or insufficiency of a safety system, or loss of control over a radiation source, which may result in:
 - a. Radiation exposure to a person,
 - b. A concentration of radionuclides, or
 - c. A radiation level in excess of the limits specified in 9 A.A.C. 7, or 20% higher than the prescribed therapeutic patient dose.
2. Any concealment or attempted concealment of a severity level IV or V violation of the Act, 9 A.A.C. 7, or a registration or license condition. This violation shall increase the severity level of the original violation by one level.
3. Any violation of the safety requirements for the use, storage, disposal, or the preparation for transportation of sources of radiation, as prescribed in the Act, 9 A.A.C. 7, or in a license or registration condition, provided the violation does not meet the criteria for a severity level I or II violation and the licensee or registrant does not maintain a radiation protection program meeting the requirements of R9-7-407.
4. Any factually incorrect statement upon which the Department relied or would have relied in consideration of any action.
5. Any unlawful attempt to interfere with the progress of an inspection by the Department.
6. The acquisition of any source of radiation without the applicable current registration or license, unless otherwise authorized by these rules; or use of the source outside the scope of the current registration or license.
7. The continued use of sources of radiation after April 1, if the annual fee has not been paid for the current year.

D. The following violations are classified as severity level IV violations:

1. Any violation of R9-7-407;
2. Any violation of the safety requirements for the use, storage, disposal, or preparation for transportation of sources of radiation, prescribed in the Act, 9 A.A.C. 7, or in a license or registration condition, provided the violation does not meet the criteria for a severity level I, II or III violation;
3. Failure to maintain records of mammography quality control tests required in R9-7-614.
4. Any failure to comply with the reporting requirements in the Act or 9 A.A.C. 7.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- E. The following violations are classified as severity level V violations:
1. Failure of a registrant or a licensee to comply with the recordkeeping requirements of:
 - a. The Act;
 - b. 9 A.A.C. 7; or
 - c. A registration or facility certification, or license condition, provided that all safety requirements prescribed in the Act, 9 A.A.C. 7, or in a license or registration condition are met or otherwise demonstrated.
 2. If compliance with all safety requirements cannot be demonstrated by the registrant or licensee the failure to comply with the recordkeeping requirements is classified as a level IV violation.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1213 recodified from R12-1-1213 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1214. Mitigating Factors

- A. The Department may refrain from issuing a Notice of Violation for Severity Level IV or V violations identified by the registrant or licensee provided the severity level IV or V violations are identified in an inspection report, the report includes a brief description of the corrective action, and the violation meets all of the following criteria:
1. It was identified by the licensee, as a result of an event discovered by the licensee or registrant;
 2. It was not a violation that could reasonably be expected to have been prevented by the licensee's or registrant's corrective action for a previous violation or a previous licensee or registrant finding;
 3. It was or will be corrected within a reasonable time, by specific corrective action committed to by the registrant or licensee by the end of the inspection. The corrective action shall include comprehensive measures that will prevent reoccurrence;
 4. It was not a willful violation or, if it was willful:
 - a. The violation was reported to the Department;
 - b. The violation appears to be the isolated action of an employee without management involvement and the violation was not caused by lack of management oversight;
 - c. Significant remedial action was taken by the licensee or registrant, demonstrating the seriousness of the violation to all affected personnel.
- B. The Director may:
1. Reduce the scheduled civil penalty, including any augmentation, by 50% for the discovery, remedy, and voluntary reporting of a severity level I or II violation by the registrant or licensee; or
 2. Waive the scheduled civil penalty, including augmented civil penalties, for the discovery, remedy, and voluntary reporting of a severity level III, IV, or V violation by the registrant or licensee. For the purposes of this rule, "voluntary reporting" means that the registrant or licensee has notified the Department of a violation, the reporting of which may or may not be required under 9 A.A.C. 7.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1214 recodified from R12-1-1214 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1215. License and Registration Divisions

- A. Each registrant or license type is classified into one of three administrative sanction divisions.
1. Division I licenses and registrations:

- a. Broad Academic Class A,
 - b. Broad Academic Class B,
 - c. Broad Academic Class C,
 - d. Broad Industrial Class A,
 - e. Broad Medical,
 - f. Class C Laser Facility,
 - g. Distribution,
 - h. Fixed Gauge Class A,
 - i. Industrial Radiography Class A,
 - j. Low Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Site,
 - k. Major Accelerator Facility,
 - l. Medical Materials Class A,
 - m. Medical Teletherapy,
 - n. NORM Commercial Disposal Site,
 - o. Nuclear Laundry,
 - p. Nuclear Pharmacy,
 - q. Open Field Irradiator,
 - r. Secondary Uranium Recovery,
 - s. Waste Processor Class A,
 - t. Well Logging,
 - u. X-Ray Machine Class A.
2. Division II licenses and registrations:
 - a. Broad Industrial Class B,
 - b. Broad Industrial Class C,
 - c. Class B Industrial Radiofrequency Facility,
 - d. Class B Laser Facility,
 - e. Class C Industrial Radiofrequency Facility,
 - f. Fixed Gauge Class B,
 - g. Health Physics Class A,
 - h. Industrial Radiation Machine,
 - i. Industrial Radiography Class B,
 - j. Laser Light Show,
 - k. Limited Academic,
 - l. Medical Imaging Facility,
 - m. Medical Laser,
 - n. Medical Materials Class B,
 - o. Medical Radiofrequency Device Facility,
 - p. NORM Commercial Disposal Site,
 - q. Research and Development,
 - r. Self Shielded Irradiator,
 - s. Tanning Facility,
 - t. Waste Processor Class B,
 - u. X-Ray Machine Class B.
 3. Division III licenses and registrations:
 - a. Class A Industrial Radiofrequency Facility,
 - b. Class A Laser Facility,
 - c. Gas Chromatograph,
 - d. General Depleted Uranium,
 - e. General Industrial,
 - f. General Medical,
 - g. General Veterinary Medicine,
 - h. Health Physics Class B,
 - i. Laboratory,
 - j. Leak Detector,
 - k. Limited Industrial,
 - l. Medical Materials Class C,
 - m. Other Ionizing Radiation Machine,
 - n. Other Nonionizing Radiation Machine,
 - o. Portable Gauge,
 - p. Possession Only,
 - q. Radioactive waste transfer-for-disposal,
 - r. Unclassified,
 - s. Veterinary Medicine,
 - t. X-ray Machine Class C,
 - u. Class A Medical (non-cosmetic) Radiofrequency Facility,

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- v. Class B Medical (non-cosmetic) Radiofrequency Facility,
 - w. Class C Medical (non-cosmetic) Radiofrequency Facility,
 - x. Class D Medical (non-cosmetic) Radiofrequency Facility.
- B.** Any person required by the Act to register the use of a general license with the Department, or to obtain a specific license from the Department, is considered a licensee of the appropriate type notwithstanding the failure of the person to register or obtain a license.
- C.** The Department shall classify each person that possesses an out-of-state specific license for the use of radioactive material and operates in Arizona under reciprocal recognition, as prescribed in R9-7-320 and authorized in R9-7-1302(D)(16), by placing the person into the administrative sanction division listed in subsection (A) that best defines the out-of-state, licensed activities.
- D.** For administrative purposes, the following persons are classified with the Division III licensees and registrants in subsection (A)(3):
- 1. Any person not required to register the use of a general license,
 - 2. Any person not required to obtain a specific license,
 - 3. Any person not required to register a source of radiation who violates the Act or 9 A.A.C. 7, and
 - 4. Any person registered to provide x-ray machine service.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1215 recodified from R12-1-1215 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1216. Civil Penalties

- A.** Except as augmented by R9-7-1217, the schedule of civil penalties is as follows:
- 1. Severity level I violations:
 - a. Division I registration or license -- \$4,000;
 - b. Division II registration or license -- \$3,000;
 - c. Division III registration or license -- \$2,000.
 - 2. Severity level II violations:
 - a. Division I registration or license -- \$3,000;
 - b. Division II registration or license -- \$2,000;
 - c. Division III registration or license -- \$1,000.
 - 3. Severity level III violations:
 - a. Division I registration or license -- \$2,000;
 - b. Division II registration or license -- \$1,000;
 - c. Division III registration or license -- \$500.
 - 4. Severity level IV violations:
 - a. Division I registration or license -- \$1,000;
 - b. Division II registration or license -- \$500;
 - c. Division III registration or license -- \$250.
 - 5. Severity level V violations:
 - a. Division I registration or license -- \$500,
 - b. Division II registration or license -- \$250,
 - c. Division III registration or license -- \$125.
- B.** Payment of civil penalties for severity level I and severity level II violations may not be avoided merely by rectifying the condition; however, the Board may mitigate or waive the penalty upon determining a violation meets all of the following:
- 1. It was not a violation that could reasonably be expected to have been prevented by the licensee's or registrant's corrective action for a previous violation or a previous licensee or registrant finding;
 - 2. It was or will be corrected within the time given for corrections, by specific corrective action committed to by the licensee or registrant by the end of the inspection,
- which includes immediate and comprehensive measures to prevent recurrence;
3. It was not a willful violation.
- C.** The Director or Board shall waive payment of penalties for severity level III through severity level V violations provided:
- 1. The violation is not subject to augmentation under R9-7-1217; and
 - 2. The registrant or licensee submits a timely and adequate response to the notice; rectifies the conditions which appear to have caused the violation; and complies with the Act, 9 A.A.C. 7, registration, and license conditions.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1216 recodified from R12-1-1216 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1217. Augmentation of Civil Penalties

- A.** A continuing violation, for the purposes of calculating the proposed civil penalty, is considered a separate violation for each day it continues. The second (or successive) day of a continuing violation is not considered a repeat violation of the violation occurring on the first day.
- B.** If a second severity level I violation is committed within five years, the Department shall increase the base civil penalty by 100%, provided the registration or license is not revoked under R9-7-1219.
- C.** If a second severity level II violation is committed within a period of five years, the Department shall increase the base civil penalty by 50%, provided the registration or license is not revoked under R9-7-1219.
- D.** If a severity level III violation is repeated within five years, the Department shall increase the base civil penalty by 50%. If the same severity level III violation is repeated a second time within five years, the base civil penalty shall be increased by 100%, provided the registration or license is not revoked under R9-7-1219.
- E.** If a severity level IV violation is repeated within five years, the Department shall propose the base civil penalty.
- 1. If the same violation occurs three times within five years, the Department shall increase the base civil penalty by 50%.
 - 2. If the same violation occurs four times within five years, the Department shall increase the base civil penalty by 100%, provided the registration or license is not revoked under R9-7-1219.
- F.** If more than three severity level V violations are observed during two consecutive inspections, the Department shall impose a civil penalty for each violation. The base civil penalty for each violation is the base civil penalty assessed for a severity level V violation. If the inspection shows repetition of a violation the base civil penalty for each repeat violation is the base civil penalty assessed for a severity level IV violation. Subsection (E) does not apply to penalties under this subsection.
- G.** Other rights and procedures are not affected by the repeat nature of a violation.
- H.** A person may avoid the penalties in subsections (D) and (E) by demonstrating to the Director in the response to the penalty that the violation meets all of the following criteria:
- 1. It was not a violation that could reasonably be expected to have been prevented by the licensee's or registrant's corrective action for a previous violation or a previous licensee or registrant finding;
 - 2. It was or will be corrected within the time given for correction, by specific corrective action committed to by the licensee or registrant by the end of the inspection, which

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

includes immediate and comprehensive measures to prevent recurrence;

3. It was not a willful violation.

- I.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, the Department shall not impose a penalty that exceeds a maximum of \$5,000 for each violation for each day up to a maximum of \$25,000 for any 30-day period.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1217 recodified from R12-1-1217 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1218. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section R9-7-1218 recodified from R12-1-1218 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Section R9-7-1218 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 27 A.A.R. 826, effective November 3, 2020 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-7-1219. Additional Sanctions-Show Cause

- A.** If a severity level I violation is repeated or if any second severity level I violation is committed within 10 years, the Department shall require the registrant or licensee to show cause why the registration or license should not be suspended or revoked.
- B.** If any second severity level II violation is committed within five years, or if a severity level II violation involving radioactive effluent releases, excessive radiation levels, or radiation overexposure to an individual is committed within five years of a similar severity level I violation, the Department shall require the registrant or licensee to show cause why the registration or license should not be suspended or revoked.
- C.** If repeated or different severity level III violations are committed on three separate occasions within any five year period, the Department may require the registrant or licensee to show cause why the registration or license should not be suspended or revoked.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1219 recodified from R12-1-1219 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1220. Escalated Enforcement

- A.** The Director may issue an order to suspend, revoke, or modify a registration or license, or impound a radiation source for:
1. Any severity level I violation; or
 2. Any of the following occurring within a five-year period:

- a. A repeat severity level II violation,
- b. A different second severity level II violation, or
- c. A severity level II violation after a severity level I violation.

- B.** The Director may issue an order impounding the radiation source or suspending, revoking, or modifying the registration or license upon determining that conditions exist which cause a potential for a severity level I or severity level II violation.
- C.** The Department shall hold hearings according to A.R.S. § 30-688.
- D.** An order to impound a radiation source, or an order to suspend, revoke, or modify a registration or a license shall remain in effect until the order is suspended or modified by the Board according to A.R.S. § 30-688.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1220 recodified from R12-1-1220 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1221. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1221 reserved when this Chapter was recodified (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1222. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section R9-7-1222 recodified from R12-1-1222 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Section R9-7-1222 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 27 A.A.R. 826, effective November 3, 2020 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-7-1223. Registration and Licensing Time-frames

The Department shall perform an administrative completeness review and substantive review of an application for a new or renewal license or registration; or an amendment to a license or registration within the time-frames in Table A. The Department shall review an application for an amendment to an existing license or registration that changes the license category listed in R9-7-1306, using the time-frames specified for the requested category.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1223 recodified from R12-1-1223 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Table A. Registration and Licensing Time-frames**REGISTRATION AND LICENSING TIME-FRAMES**

License or Registration category in R9-7-1306	Administrative Completeness Review Time-frame, in days	Substantive Review Time-frame, in days	Overall Time-frame, in days
A1	90	30	120
A2	90	30	120
A3	90	30	120
A4	60	30	90
B1	90	30	120
B2	90	30	120
B3	90	30	120
B4	90	30	120
B5	90	30	120
B6	40	20	60
C1	60	30	90
C2	60	30	90
C3	60	30	90

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

C4	60	30	90
C5	60	30	90
C6	60	30	90
C7	60	30	90
C8	90	30	120
C9	60	30	90
C10	40	20	60
C11	90	30	120
C12	90	30	120
C13	90	30	120
C14	90	30	120
C15	90	30	120
C16	90	30	120
C17	90	30	120
D1	90	30	120
D2	90	30	120
D3	90	30	120
D4	40	20	60
D5	40	20	60
D6	90	30	120
D7	40	20	60
D8	60	30	90
D9	90	30	120
D10	90	30	120
D11	1095	365	1460
D12	730	180	910
D13	365	90	455
D14	90	30	120
D15	40	20	60
D16	20	10	30
D17	40	20	60
D18	90	30	120
D19	365	120	485
E1	40	20	60
E2	40	20	60
E3	40	20	60
E4	40	20	60
E5	90	30	120
E6	90	30	120
F1	40	20	60
F2	40	20	60
F3	40	20	60
F4	40	20	60
F5	20	10	30
F6	40	20	60
F7	40	20	60
F8	40	20	60
F9	40	20	60
F10	40	20	60
F11	40	20	60
F12	40	20	60

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

F13	40	20	60
F14	40	20	60
F15	40	20	60
F16	90	30	120

Footnote: “administrative completeness review time-frame”; “substantive review time-frame,” and “overall time-frame” are defined in A.R.S. § 41-1072.

Historical Note

New Article 12, Table 1, recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 12, Table 1 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

ARTICLE 13. LICENSE AND REGISTRATION FEES**R9-7-1301. Definition**

“Combined” means the Department has granted authorized activities contained in two or more license types in a single license document, requiring the payment of a single license fee for the more expensive license of the planned combination.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1301 recodified from R12-1-1301 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1302. License and Registration Categories

A. Category A licenses are those specific licenses that authorize a school, college, university, or other teaching facility to possess and use radioactive materials for instructional or research purposes.

1. A broad academic class A license is any category A license that meets the specifications of R9-7-310(A)(1).
2. A broad academic class B license is any category A license other than a broad academic class A license that meets the specifications of R9-7-310(A)(2).
3. A broad academic class C license is any category A license other than a broad academic class A or B license that meets the specifications of R9-7-310(A)(3).
4. A limited academic license is any category A license that authorizes only those radioisotopes, forms, and quantities individually specified in the license.

B. Category B licenses are those specific or general licenses that authorize the application of radioactive material or the radiation from it to a human being for medical diagnostic, therapeutic, or research purposes, or the use of radioactive material in medical laboratory testing. Except for a type B6, general medical license, the Department shall not combine a category B license with a license of any other category.

1. A broad medical license is any category B license that meets the specifications of R9-7-310(A)(1) and meets the requirements of 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 7. A broad medical license may authorize any medical use other than teletherapy.
2. A medical materials class A license is any specific category B license other than a broad medical license, that authorizes the use of radiopharmaceuticals and sealed sources containing radioactive materials for a therapeutic purpose in quantities that require hospitalization of the patient for radiation safety purposes. The license may authorize other radioactive materials and other medical uses, except teletherapy.
3. A medical materials class B license is any specific category B license that authorizes the diagnostic or therapeutic use, other than teletherapy, of radioactive materials only in limited quantities such that the patient need not be hospitalized for radiation safety purposes.
4. A medical materials class C license is any specific category B license that authorizes possession of specified radioisotopes only in the form of sealed sources for treatment of the eye or skin or for use in diagnostic medical imaging devices.

ment of the eye or skin or for use in diagnostic medical imaging devices.

5. A medical teletherapy license is a specific category B license that solely authorizes radioisotopes in the form of multi-curie sealed sources for use in external beam therapy. The Department shall not combine a medical teletherapy license with any other type of category B license.
 6. A general medical license is one that authorizes the use of radioactive material pursuant to R9-7-306(D) or R9-7-306(E). A general medical license may be combined into a broad medical, medical materials class A, or medical materials class B license.
- C. Category C licenses are those specific or general licenses that authorize the use of radioactive materials in any activity other than those authorized by a category A, B, or D license. Except as specifically authorized in this Section, the Department shall not combine a category C license with any other type of license.
1. A broad industrial class A license is any category C license that meets the specifications of R9-7-310(A)(1). The Department may combine a broad industrial class A license with any other category C license except industrial radiography, open field irradiator, or well logging licenses.
 2. A broad industrial class B license is any category C license other than a broad industrial class A license that meets the specifications of R9-7-310(A)(2). The Department may combine a broad industrial class B license with any other category C license except industrial radiography, open field irradiator, or well logging licenses.
 3. A broad industrial class C license is any category C license other than a broad industrial class A or B license that meets the specifications of R9-7-310(A)(3). The Department may combine a broad industrial class C license with any other category C license except industrial radiography, open field irradiator, or well logging licenses.
 4. A limited industrial license is a specific category C license that authorizes the possession of the radioactive materials authorized in R9-7-305(A), or R9-7-306(A), (C), or (F) for uses authorized in those subsections, but in quantities greater than authorized by those subsections.
 5. A portable gauge license is a specific category C license that authorizes radioactive materials in the form of sealed sources for use in measuring or gauging devices designed and manufactured to be transported to the location of use. The Department may combine a portable gauge license with any broad scope industrial license or a fixed gauge class A license.
 6. A fixed gauge class A license is a specific category C license that authorizes the possession of 50 or more measuring or gauging devices containing radioactive materials, where each device is permanently mounted for use at a single location.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

7. A fixed gauge class B license is a specific category C license that authorizes the possession of 1 through 49 measuring or gauging devices containing radioactive materials, where each device is permanently mounted for use at a single location.
 8. A leak detector license is a specific category C license that authorizes the use of radioisotopes in the form of a gas to test hermetic seals on electronic packages.
 9. A gas chromatograph license is a specific category C license that authorizes the use of radioactive materials as ionization sources in gas chromatography or electron capture devices.
 10. A general industrial license is one that authorizes the use of a material, source, or device generally licensed pursuant to R9-7-305 or R9-7-306, except R9-7-305(B), R9-7-306(D), or R9-7-306(E).
 11. An industrial radiography class A license is a specific category C license that authorizes industrial radiography using sealed radioisotope sources at specific facilities identified in the license conditions or at temporary field job sites.
 12. An industrial radiography class B license is a specific category C license that authorizes industrial radiography using sealed radioisotope sources only at specific facilities identified in the license conditions.
 13. An open field irradiator license is a specific category C license that authorizes the use of radioisotopes in the form of sealed sources not permanently mounted within a shielding container, for irradiation of materials.
 14. A self-shielded irradiator license is a specific category C license that authorizes the use of radioisotopes in the form of sealed sources for irradiation of materials in a shielding device from which the sources are not removed during irradiation. The Department may combine a self-shielded irradiator license with any broad license.
 15. A well logging license is a specific category C license that authorizes the use of radioactive material in sealed or unsealed sources for wireline services or field tracer studies.
 16. A research and development license is a specific category C license that authorizes a licensee to utilize radioactive material in unsealed and sealed form for industrial, scientific, or biomedical research, not including administration of radiation or radioactive material to human beings.
 17. A laboratory license is a specific category C license that authorizes a licensee to perform specific in-vitro or in-vivo medical or veterinary testing, while possessing quantities of radioactive material greater than the general license quantities authorized in R9-7-306.
- D.** Category D licenses are the following specific or general radioactive material licenses. Except for type D4, general industrial; type D5, depleted uranium; type D8 and D9, health physics; and type D14, additional facilities licenses, the Department shall not combine a category D license with any other license.
1. A distribution license is one that authorizes the commercial distribution of radioactive materials or radioisotopes in products to persons holding an appropriate general or specific license. The Department shall ensure that a distribution license does not:
 - a. Authorize distribution of radiopharmaceuticals or distribution to persons exempt from regulatory control, or
 - b. Authorize any other use of the radioactive material. An appropriate category C license is required for possession of radioisotopes and their incorporation into products.
 2. A nuclear pharmacy license is one that authorizes the preparation, compounding, packaging, or dispensing of radiopharmaceuticals for use by other licensees.
 3. A nuclear laundry license is one that authorizes the collection and cleaning of items contaminated with radioactive materials.
 4. A general industrial gauging device license is one that authorizes the use of a gauging device in accordance with R9-7-306(A). The Department may combine a general industrial gauging device license with a class A, B, or C broad industrial, limited industrial, portable gauge, or class A or B fixed gauge license.
 5. A general depleted uranium license is one that authorizes the use of the general license authorized pursuant to R9-7-305(C) or the use of depleted uranium as a concentrated mass or as shielding for another radiation source within a device or machine. The Department may combine a general depleted uranium license with a medical teletherapy; class A, B, or C broad industrial; portable gauge; class A or B fixed gauge; class A or B industrial radiography; or self-shielded irradiator license. For licensing purposes, an applicant shall follow the requirements in R9-7-305(C).
 6. A veterinary medicine license is one that authorizes the use of radioactive materials for specific applications in veterinary medicine as authorized in the license.
 7. A general veterinary medicine license is one that authorizes the use of the general license authorized in R9-7-306(E) in veterinary medicine.
 8. A health physics class A license is one that authorizes the use of radioactive materials for performing instrument calibrations, processing leak test or environmental samples, or providing radiation dosimetry services.
 9. A health physics class B license is one that authorizes only the collection, possession, and transfer of radioactive materials in the form of leak test samples for processing by others.
 10. A secondary uranium recovery license is one that authorizes the extraction of natural uranium or thorium from an ore stream or tailing that is being or has been processed primarily for the extraction of another mineral. The Department shall not combine a secondary uranium recovery license with any other license.
 11. A low-level, radioactive waste disposal facility license is a license that is issued for a "disposal facility," as that term is used in R9-7-439 and R9-7-442, that has a closure or long-term care plan and is constructed and operated according to the requirements in 10 CFR 61, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, available under R9-7-101 and containing no future editions or amendments.
 12. A waste processor class A license is one that authorizes the incineration, compaction, repackaging, or any other treatment or processing of low-level radioactive waste prior to transfer to another person authorized to receive or dispose of the waste. The Department shall not combine a waste processor class A license with any other license.
 13. A waste processor class B license is one that authorizes a waste broker to receive prepackaged, low-level radioactive waste from other licensees; combine the waste into shipments; and transfer the waste without treating or processing the waste in any manner and without repackaging except to place damaged or leaking packages into overpacks. The Department shall not combine a waste processor class B license with any other license.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

14. An additional storage and use site license is an endorsement, by license condition to an existing specific license, authorizing one or more additional separate facilities where radioactive material may be stored or used for a period exceeding six months.
 15. A possession-only license is a license of any other category that authorizes only the possession in storage, but no use of, the authorized materials. A license that has been suspended as an enforcement action is not considered a possession-only license.
 16. A reciprocal license is the general license authorized by R9-7-320. This license is subject to a special fee as provided by R9-7-1306(C) but is exempt from annual fees.
 17. Reserved
 18. An "unclassified" radioactive material license is one that authorizes radioisotopes, physical or chemical forms, possession limits, or uses not included in any other type of license specified in this Section.
 19. A NORM commercial disposal site license is one that authorizes the receipt of waste material contaminated with naturally occurring radioactive material from other licensees for permanent disposal, provided the concentration of the radioactive material does not exceed 74kBq (2,000 picocuries)/gram.
- E. Category E registrations** are those that register the possession of x-ray machine(s) under 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 2. The Department shall not combine category E registrations with any other registration.
1. An X-ray machine class A registration is one authorizing the possession of X-ray machines in a hospital or other facility offering inpatient care.
 2. An X-ray machine class B registration is one authorizing the possession of X-ray machines in a medical, osteopathic, or chiropractic office or clinic not offering inpatient care; or the possession of X-ray machines in a school, college, university, or other teaching facility.
 3. An X-ray machine class C registration is one authorizing the possession of X-ray machines in dental, podiatry, or veterinarian offices or clinics.
 4. An industrial radiation machine registration is one authorizing the possession of X-ray machines, or the possession of particle accelerators not capable of producing a high radiation area, in a nonmedical facility.
 5. An accelerator facility registration is one authorizing the possession and operation of one or more particle accelerators of any kind capable of accelerating any particle and producing a high radiation area.
 6. An "other" ionizing radiation machine registration is one authorizing possession or use of an ionizing radiation machine not included in any other category specified in subsection (E).
- F. Category F registrations** are those that register non-ionizing radiation producing sources regulated under 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 14. The Department shall not combine category F registrations with any other registration categories that have a difference in fee per unit.
1. A tanning registration authorizes the commercial operation of one or more tanning booths, beds, cabinets, or other devices in a single establishment.
 2. A Class A laser registration authorizes the operation of one to 10 laser devices subject to R9-7-1433.
 3. A Class B laser registration authorizes the operation of 11 to 49 laser devices subject to R9-7-1433.
 4. A Class C laser registration authorizes operation of 50 or more laser devices subject to R9-7-1433.
 5. A laser light show or laser demonstration registration authorizes the operation of a laser device subject to R9-7-1441.
 6. A medical laser registration authorizes the operation of one or more laser devices subject to R9-7-1440.
 7. A Class II surgical device registration authorizes the operation of one or more Class II surgical devices subject to R9-7-1438. A device is designated as a Class II surgical device by the USFDA and is labeled as such by the manufacturer.
 8. A cosmetic radiofrequency device registration authorizes the operation of one or more medical radiofrequency devices for non-ionizing cosmetic procedures.
 9. A class A industrial radiofrequency device registration authorizes the operation of one to five radiofrequency devices.
 10. A class B industrial radiofrequency device registration authorizes the operation of six to 20 radiofrequency devices.
 11. A class C industrial radiofrequency device registration authorizes the operation more than 20 radiofrequency devices.
 12. A medical radiofrequency device registration authorizes the operation of one or more medical radiofrequency devices for non-ionizing, non-cosmetic procedures.
 13. An "other" non-ionizing radiation device registration authorizes the operation of a non-ionizing radiation device or other device not included in any other category specified in subsection (F).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1302 recodified from R12-1-1302 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2939, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-7-1303. Fee for Initial License and Initial Registration

An applicant shall remit for a new license or new registration the appropriate fee as prescribed in R9-7-1306 and Table 13.1. Table of Fees.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1303 recodified from R12-1-1303 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2939, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-7-1304. Annual Fees for Licenses and Registrations

- A.** Each license or registration issued by the Department shall identify the category by a letter and number corresponding to the appropriate subsection of R9-7-1302 or the category and type listed in Table 13.1. Table of Fees.
- B.** Except as specified in R9-7-1306(C), (D), and (E), each licensee or registrant shall submit payment of the annual fee in the amount prescribed in Table 13.1 Table of Fees on or before January 1 of each year. This single annual fee will cover any and all renewals, amendments, and regular inspections of the license during the forthcoming calendar year.
- C.** If a licensee or registrant fails to pay the annual fee by January 1, the license is not current.
- D.** If a licensee or registrant fails to pay the annual fee by April 1, the Department shall apply administrative sanction provisions of Article 12 of this Chapter.
- E.** A licensee who is required to pay an annual fee under this Article may qualify as a small entity and pay the reduced

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

annual fee in Table 13.2 if the licensee has the following characteristics:

1. For a business not engaged in manufacturing or a not-for-profit organization, having a three-year average of gross annual receipts of \$6.5 million or less;
 2. For an entity engaged in manufacturing, having an annual average of no more than 500 employees;
 3. For a government jurisdiction, not including publicly supported educational institutions, having no more than 50,000 residents in the jurisdiction;
 4. For a publicly supported educational institution, having no more than 50,000 faculty, staff, and students; and
 5. For an educational institution that is not publicly supported, having no more than 500 faculty and staff.
- F.** A licensee who seeks to establish status as a small entity for the purpose of paying an annual fee in Table 13.2, rather than the annual fee in Table 13.1, shall file with the Department a certification statement annually on Department Form 333, accessed through the Department website at <https://azdhs.gov/documents/licensing/radiation-regulatory/forms/ram-small-entity-form.pdf>, for each license under which the licensee is billed.
- G.** If a licensee qualifies as a small entity and provides the Department with the certification required in subsection (F), the licensee may pay the applicable reduced annual fee shown in Table 13.2. Small Entity Fees. Failure to file a small entity certification, according to subsection (F), in a timely manner may result in the licensee being required to pay the applicable fee in Table 13.1. Table of Fees.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1304 recodified from R12-1-1304 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2939, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-7-1305. Method of Payment

- A.** An applicant licensee or registrant shall pay fees by check or money order, payable to the "State of Arizona" at the address shown on the application, license, registration, or renewal notice.
- B.** Once a license or registration has been issued, no portion of the application fee or any annual fee will be refunded.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1305 recodified from R12-1-1305 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1306. Application Fees and Annual Fees

- A.** The application fee or annual fee for each category and type is shown in Table 13.1. Table of Fees.
- B.** The fee for a category D11 license, for a low-level radioactive waste disposal site, is \$6,000,000 for years one through five. Based on data gathered during the first five years, the Department shall set a reasonable fee after consideration of the following factors:
1. Unrecovered costs that the Department may charge under A.R.S. § 30-654(B)(18), and
 2. Actual costs incurred by the Department in regulating the licensee.
- C.** The fee for a category D16 license, providing reciprocal recognition under R9-7-320 of a radioactive materials license issued by the NRC or another Agreement state, is half of the annual fee for an Arizona license of the appropriate category and type. If there is no Arizona license of the appropriate category and type, the Department shall assess the "Full Cost" fee according to subsection (D) or (E), as applicable. The fee is

due and payable at the time reciprocity is requested, and the general license does not become current until the fee is paid.

- D.** "Full Cost" for an application fee is based on professional personnel time for preparation, travel, onsite inspection, any reports, review of findings, and preparation of the license or registration or denial charged at \$99 per hour and mileage charged at 44.5¢ per mile. The Department shall assess the licensee or registrant 90% of the estimated full cost of issuing the license or registration. The Department will assess for any remaining costs when it is prepared to issue the license, registration, denial, or if Department costs for the requested activity exceed \$10,000.
- E.** "Full Cost" for an annual fee is based on professional personnel time for preparation, travel, onsite inspection, preparation of reports, review of findings, and preparation for any inspections or completion of any amendments to the license, registration or denials charged at \$99 per hour and mileage charged at 44.5¢ per mile for the preceding 12 months.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1306 and Table 13.1 recodified from R12-1-1306 and Table 13.1 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Table 13.1 under subsection (A) repealed; Section amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2939, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-7-1307. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section R9-7-1307 recodified from R12-1-1307 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2939, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-7-1308. Fee for Requested Inspections

- A.** A licensee or registrant may request an inspection of its facility at any time. The Department shall assess the licensee or registrant the full cost of the inspection, based on personnel time for preparation, travel, onsite inspection, review of findings, and preparation of a report, charged at \$99 per hour and mileage charged at 44.5¢ per mile.
- B.** The fee specified in this Section does not apply to:
1. Regular inspections as scheduled by the Department,
 2. Enforcement reinspections conducted to ensure the correction of violations or safety hazards, or
 3. Inspections requested by workers pursuant to R9-7-1007.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1308 recodified from R12-1-1308 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1309. Abandonment of License or Registration Application

- A.** Any license or registration application for which the applicant has been provided a written notification of deficiencies in the application and for which the applicant does not make a written attempt to supply the requested information or request an extension in writing within 90 days of the date of the written notice of deficiencies, is considered abandoned and will not be processed.
- B.** If an applicant does not act in the time-frame specified in subsection (A), the applicant shall submit a new application with the appropriate fee.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1309 recodified from R12-1-1309 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Historical Note

New Article 13, Table 1, recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 13, Table 1 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Table 1, Small Entity Fees repealed by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2939, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

Table 1. Repealed**Table 13.1. Table of Fees**

Category	Type	Application/Annual Fee
A1	Broad academic class A	\$10,000
A2	Broad academic class B	\$10,000
A3	Broad academic class C	\$10,000
A4	Limited academic	\$2,500
B1	Broad medical	\$20,000
B2	Medical materials class A	\$4,000
B3	Medical materials class B	\$4,000
B4	Medical materials class C	\$4,000
B5	Medical teletherapy	\$8,000
B6	General medical	\$500
C1	Broad industrial class A	\$20,000
C2	Broad industrial class B	\$20,000
C3	Broad industrial class C	\$6,000
C4	Limited industrial	\$1,500
C5	Portable gauge	\$2,000
C6	Fixed gauge class A	\$2,000
C7	Fixed gauge class B	\$2,000
C8	Leak detector	\$2,000
C9	Gas chromatograph	\$2,000
C10	General industrial	\$300
C11	Industrial radiography class A	\$10,000
C12	Industrial radiography class B	\$10,000
C13	Open field irradiator	\$10,000
C14	Shelf-shielded irradiator	\$5,000
C15	Well logging	\$5,000
C16	Research and development	\$5,000
C17	Laboratory	\$3,000
D1	Distribution	\$5,000
D2	Nuclear pharmacy	\$10,000
D3	Nuclear laundry	\$25,000
D4	General industrial gauging device	\$500
D5	General depleted uranium	\$200
D6	Veterinary medicine	\$2,000
D7	General veterinary medicine	\$500
D8	Health physics class A	\$5,000
D9	Health physics class B	\$3,000
D10	Secondary uranium recovery	\$8,000
D11	Low-level radioactive waste disposal facility	According to R9-7-1306(B)
D12	Waste processor class A	\$10,000

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

D13	Waste processor class B	\$8,000
D14	Additional storage and use site	30% of the applicable fee for each additional site
D15	Possession-only	50% of the applicable fee for the category under which storage will occur
D16	Reciprocal	According to R9-7-1306(C)
D17	Reserved	
D18	Unclassified radioactive material	Full Cost, according to R9-7-1306(D) or (E)
D19	NORM commercial disposal site	\$600,000
E1	X-ray machine class A (per tube)	\$195
E2	X-ray machine class B (per tube)	\$145
E3	X-ray machine class C (per tube)	\$95
E4	Industrial radiation machine (per device)	\$95
E5	Accelerator facility	\$2,500
E6	Other ionizing radiation machine	Full Cost, according to R9-7-1306(D) or (E)
F1	Tanning device (per device)	\$50
F2	Class A laser (1 to 10 laser devices)	\$300
F3	Class B laser (11 to 49 laser devices)	\$600
F4	Class C laser (50 or more laser devices)	\$1,000
F5	Laser light show or laser demonstration	\$500
F6	Medical laser (per laser device)	\$100
F7	Class II surgical device (per device)	\$100
F8	Cosmetic radiofrequency device (per device)	\$100
F9	Class A industrial (1 to 5 radiofrequency devices)	\$150
F10	Class B industrial (6 to 20 radiofrequency devices)	\$350
F11	Class C industrial (more than 20 radiofrequency devices)	\$600
F12	Medical radiofrequency (one or more device)	\$100
F13	Other non-ionizing radiation device	Full Cost, according to R9-7-1306(D) or (E)

Historical Note

Table 13.1 under subsection R9-7-1306(A) repealed; new Table 13.1 Table of Fees made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2939, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

Table 13.2. Small Entity Fees

Licensee qualifying as a small entity under R9-7-1304(E)(1)	
<i>Gross Annual Receipts</i>	<i>Fee</i>
\$350,000 to \$6.5 million	\$2,200
<\$350,000	\$500
Licensee qualifying as a small entity under R9-7-1304(E)(2)	
<i>Number of Employees</i>	<i>Fee</i>
35 to 500 employees	\$2,200
<35 employees	\$500
Licensee qualifying as a small entity under R9-7-1304(E)(3)	
<i>Number of Residents</i>	<i>Fee</i>
20,000 to 50,000	\$2,200
<20,000	\$500
Licensee qualifying as a small entity under R9-7-1304(E)(4)	
<i>Number of Faculty, Staff, and Students</i>	<i>Fee</i>
20,000 to 50,000	\$2,200

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

<20,000	\$500
Licensee qualifying as a small entity under R9-7-1304(E)(5)	
<i>Number of Faculty and Staff</i>	<i>Fee</i>
35 to 500 employees	\$2,200
<35 employees	\$500

Historical Note

Table 13.2, Small Entity Fees made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2939, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

ARTICLE 14. REGISTRATION OF NONIONIZING RADIATION SOURCES AND STANDARDS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST NONIONIZING RADIATION

R9-7-1401. Registration of Nonionizing Radiation Sources and Service Providers

- A.** A person shall not use a nonexempt nonionizing radiation source, unless the source is registered by the Department.
- B.** A person who possesses a nonexempt nonionizing source shall submit to the Department an application for registration within 30 days of its first use.
 1. A person who possesses a nonexempt source listed in R9-7-1302(F) shall register the source with the Department.
 2. A person applying for the registration of a nonexempt source shall use an application form provided by the Department.
 3. An applicant shall provide the information identified in Appendix B of this Article.
- C.** A registrant shall notify the Department within 30 days of any change to the information contained in the registration, or sale of a source that results in termination of the activities conducted under the registration.
- D.** In addition to the application form, an applicant shall remit the applicable registration fee, specified in R9-7-1306.
- E.** A person who is operating more than one facility, where one or more nonexempt nonionizing sources are used, shall apply for a separate registration for each facility.
- F.** A person in the business of installing or servicing nonexempt nonionizing sources shall apply to the Department for registration 30 days before furnishing the service. The person shall apply for registration on a form furnished by the Department and shall provide the information required by A.R.S. § 30-672.01.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1401 recodified from R12-1-1401 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1402. Definitions

General definitions:

“Controlled area” means any area to which human access is restricted for the purpose of protection from nonionizing radiation.

“Direct supervision” means that a licensed practitioner supervises the use of a source for medical purposes while the practitioner is present inside the facility where the source is being used.

“Indirect supervision” means for lasers or IPL devices used for hair removal procedures, there is at a minimum, responsible supervision and control by a licensed practitioner who is easily accessible by telecommunication.

“Licensed practitioner” (See R9-7-102)

“Medical director” means a licensed practitioner, as defined in R9-7-102, who delegates a laser, IPL, or other light-emitting medical device procedure to a non-physician and is qualified

to perform the procedure within the scope of practice of the license.

“Nonexempt nonionizing source” means any system or device that contains a nonionizing source listed in R9-7-1302(F).

“Operator” means a person who is trained in accordance with this Article and knowledgeable about the control and function of a nonionizing device regulated under this Article.

“Other cosmetic procedure” means a method of using medical lasers or intense pulse light (IPL) devices approved by the Federal Food and Drug Administration (FDA), for the cosmetic purpose of spider vein removal, skin rejuvenation, non-ablative skin resurfacing, skin resurfacing, port wine stain removal, epidermal pigmented skin lesion removal, or tattoo removal; and does not include hair removal.

Laser definitions:

“Accessible emission limit (AEL)” means the maximum accessible emission level of laser or collateral radiation permitted within a particular class.

“Accessible radiation” means laser or collateral radiation to which human access is possible.

“Angular subtense” means the apparent visual angle, α , as calculated from the source size and distance from the eye.

“Aperture” means an opening in the protective housing or other enclosure of a laser product, through which laser or collateral radiation is emitted, allowing human access to the radiation.

“Aperture stop” means an opening serving to limit the size and to define the shape of the area over which radiation is measured.

“Certified laser product” means that the product is certified by a manufacturer in accordance with the requirements of 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

“CDRH” means the Center for Devices and Radiological Health.

“Classes of lasers” means the following categories of lasers, defined in 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department: Class 1, Class 2, Class 2a, Class 3, Class 3a, Class 3b, and Class 4. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

“Collateral radiation” means any electronic product radiation, except laser radiation, emitted by a laser product as a result of operation of the laser or any component of the laser product

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

that is physically necessary for operation of the laser. The accessible emission limits for collateral radiation are specified in 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

“Continuous wave” (cw) means the output of a laser that is operated in a continuous rather than a pulsed mode. For purposes of this Article, a laser operating with a continuous output for a period ≥ 0.25 seconds, is regarded as a cw laser.

“Cosmetic procedure protocol” means a delegated written authorization to select specific laser or IPL settings, initiate a laser or IPL procedure, and conduct necessary follow-up procedures.

“Demonstration laser” means any laser manufactured, designed, intended, or used for purposes of demonstration, entertainment, advertising display, or artistic composition.

“Embedded laser” means an enclosed laser with an assigned class number higher than the inherent capability of the laser system in which it is incorporated, where the system’s lower classification is due to engineering features that limit accessible emission.

“Enclosed laser” means a laser that is contained within its own protective housing or the protective housing of a laser or laser system in which it is incorporated. Opening or removing the protective housing provides more access to laser radiation above the applicable MPE than is possible with the protective housing in place. (An embedded laser is a type of enclosed laser.)

“Federal performance standards for light-emitting products” means the regulations in 21CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives, and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

“Human access” means the capacity to intercept laser or collateral radiation by any part of the human body.

“Incident” means an event or occurrence that results in actual or suspected accidental exposure to laser radiation that has caused or is likely to cause biological damage.

“Integrated radiance” means radiant energy per unit area of a radiating surface per unit solid angle of emission, expressed in joules per square centimeter per steradian.

“Irradiance” means the time-averaged radiant power incident on an element of a surface divided by the area of that element, expressed in watts per square centimeter.

“Laser” See the definition in Article 1.

“Laser energy source” means any device intended for use in conjunction with a laser to supply energy for the operation of the laser. General energy sources, such as electrical supply mains or batteries, are not considered laser energy sources by the Department.

“Laser facility” means a facility where one or more lasers are used. For purposes of this definition a Class 1 facility is a facility that has one or more Class 1 lasers; a Class 2 facility is a facility that has one or more Class 2 or 2a lasers; a Class 3 facility is a facility that has one or more Class 3, 3a, or 3b lasers, and a Class 4 facility is a facility that has one or more

Class 4 lasers. Facilities that contain more than one laser class are classified according to the highest laser class in use at the facility.

“Laser product” means any manufactured product or assemblage of components that constitutes, incorporates, or is intended to incorporate a laser or laser system. A laser or laser system that is intended for use as a component of an electronic product is itself considered a laser product.

“Laser protective device” means any device used to reduce or prevent exposure of personnel to laser radiation. This includes: protective eyewear, garments, engineering controls, and operational controls.

“Laser radiation” means all electromagnetic radiation emitted by a laser product, within the spectral range specified in the definition of “laser,” which is produced as a result of controlled stimulated emission or that is detectable with radiation so produced through the appropriate aperture stop and within the appropriate solid angle of acceptance.

“Laser Safety Officer (LSO)” means any individual, qualified by training and experience in the evaluation and control of laser hazards, who is designated by the registrant and has the authority and responsibility to establish and administer the laser radiation protection program for a particular class of facility.

“Laser system” means a laser in combination with an appropriate laser energy source with or without additional incorporated components.

“Limited exposure duration (T_{\max})” means an exposure duration that is specifically limited by design or intended use.

“Maintenance” means performance of those adjustments or procedures specified in operator information provided by the manufacturer with the laser product, which are to be performed by the operator to ensure the intended performance of the product. The term does not include operation or service as defined in this Section.

“Maximum permissible exposure (MPE)” means the level of laser radiation to which a person may be exposed without hazardous effect or adverse biological changes in the eye or skin. MPE values for eye and skin exposure are listed in ANSI Z136.1-2000, American National Standard for Safe Use of Lasers, 2000 edition, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Laser Institute of America, 13501 Ingenuity Drive, Suite 128, Orlando, FL 32826, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

“Medical laser product” means any laser product that is a medical device defined in 21 U.S.C. 321(h) and is manufactured, designed, intended, or promoted for in vivo laser irradiation of any part of the human body for the purpose of: diagnosis, surgery, therapy, or relative positioning of the human body.

“Operation” means the performance of the laser product over the full range of its function. It does not include maintenance or service as defined in this Section.

“Protective housing” means those portions of a laser product that are designed to prevent human access to laser or collateral radiation in excess of the prescribed accessible emission limits under conditions specified in this Article.

“Pulse duration” means the time increment measured between the half-peak-power points at the leading and trailing edges of a pulse.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

“Pulse interval” means the period of time between identical points on two successive pulses.

“Radiance” means the time-averaged radiant power per unit area of a radiating surface per unit solid angle of emission, expressed in watts per square centimeter per steradian.

“Radiant energy” means energy emitted, transferred, or received in the form of radiation, expressed in joules.

“Radiant exposure” means the radiant energy incident on an element of a surface divided by the area of that element, expressed in joules per square centimeter.

“Radiant power” means the time-averaged power emitted, transferred, or received in the form of radiation, expressed in watts.

“Rule of nines” means a method for estimating the extent of burns, expressed as a percentage of total body surface. In this method the body is divided into sections of 9 percent or multiples of 9 percent, each: head and neck, 9 percent; anterior trunk, 18 percent; posterior trunk, 18 percent; upper limbs, 18 percent; lower limbs, 36 percent; and genitalia and perineum, 1 percent.

“Safety interlock” means a device associated with the protective housing of a laser product to prevent human access to excessive radiation.

“Sampling interval” means the time interval during which the level of accessible laser or collateral radiation is sampled by a measurement process. The magnitude of the sampling interval in units of seconds is represented by the symbol “t”.

“Secured enclosure” means an area to which casual access is impeded by various means, such as a door secured by a lock, latch, or screws.

“Service” means the performance of those procedures or adjustments described in the manufacturer’s service instructions that may affect any aspect of the product’s performance. The term does not include maintenance or operation as defined in this Section.

“T_{max}” See limited exposure duration.

“Uncertified laser product” means any laser that has not been certified in accordance with the requirements of 21CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Radio frequency and microwave radiation definitions:

“Accessible emission level” means the level of radio frequency radiation emitted from any source, expressed in terms of power density in milliwatts per square centimeter or electric and magnetic field strength, as applicable, and to which human access is normally possible.

“Far field region” means the area in which locally uniform distribution of electric and magnetic field strengths exists in planes transverse to the direction of propagation. The far field region is presumed to exist at distances greater than $2D^2/\lambda$ from the antenna, where λ is the wavelength and D is the largest antenna aperture dimension.

“Maximum permissible exposure MPE” means the rms and peak electric and magnetic field strengths, their squares, or the plane-wave equivalent power densities associated with these fields and the induced and contact currents to which a person

may be exposed without harmful effect and with an acceptable safety factor.

“Near field region” means the area near an antenna in which the electric and magnetic field components vary considerably in strength from point to point. For most antennas the outer boundary of the region is presumed to exist at a distance $\lambda/2\pi$ from the antenna surface, where λ is the wavelength.

“Radio frequency controlled area” means any location to which access is controlled for the purpose of protection from radio frequency radiation.

“Radio frequency source” means a source or system that produces electromagnetic radiation in the radio frequency spectrum.

“Radio frequency radiation” means electromagnetic radiation (including microwave radiation) with frequencies in the range of 0.3 megahertz to 100 gigahertz.

“Root-mean-square (rms)” means the effective value, or the value associated with joule heating, of a periodic electromagnetic wave. The rms is obtained by taking the square root of the mean of the squared value of a function.

“Safety device” means any mechanism incorporated into a radio frequency source that is designed to prevent human access to excessive levels of radio frequency radiation.

Ultraviolet, high intensity light, and intense pulsed light source definitions:

“EPA” means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

“FDA” means the United States Food and Drug Administration.

“High intensity mercury vapor discharge (HID) lamp” means any lamp, including a mercury vapor or metal halide lamp that incorporates a high-pressure arc discharge tube with a fill that consists primarily of mercury and is contained within an outer envelope, except the tungsten filament self-ballasted mercury vapor lamp.

“Intense pulsed light device (IPL)” means, for purposes of R9-7-1438, any lamp-based device that produces an incoherent, filtered, and intense light.

“Maximum exposure time” means the greatest continuous exposure time interval recommended by the manufacturer of a product.

“Protective sunlamp eyewear” means any device designed to be worn by a user of a product to reduce exposure of the eyes to radiation emitted by the product.

“Sanitize” means treat the surfaces of equipment and devices using an EPA or FDA registered product that provides a specified concentration of chemicals, for a specified period of time, to reduce the bacterial count, including pathogens, to a safe level.

“Self-extinguishing lamp” means any HID lamp that ceases operation in conformance with the requirements of the performance standard in 21 CFR 1040.30(d), April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

“Sunlamp product” means any electronic product designed to incorporate one or more ultraviolet lamps and intended for

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

irradiation of any part of the living human body, by ultraviolet radiation with wavelengths in air between 200 and 400 nanometers, to induce skin tanning.

“Timer” means any device incorporated into a product that terminates radiation emission after a preset time interval.

“Ultraviolet lamp” means any light source that produces ultraviolet radiation and that is intended for use in any sunlamp product.

“Ultraviolet radiation” means electromagnetic radiation in the wavelength interval from 200 to 400 nanometers in air.

“User” means any member of the public who is provided access to a tanning device in exchange for a fee or other compensation, or any individual who, in exchange for a fee or other compensation, is afforded use of a tanning device as a condition or benefit of membership or access.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1402 recodified from R12-1-1402 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1403. General Safety Provisions and Exemptions

- A.** Based on consideration of the following factors, the Department may waive compliance with specific requirements of this Article:
- Whether compliance requires product replacement or substantial modification of a product’s current installation, and
 - Whether the registrant provided information requested by the Department to determine if there are alternative methods of achieving the same or a greater level of radiation protection.
- B.** The registrant shall:
- Ensure that any nonionizing source is operated by an individual who is trained and has demonstrated competence in the safe use of the source.
 - Provide safety rules to each individual who operates a nonionizing radiation source and determine whether the individual is aware of operating restrictions and procedures associated with the safe use of the source.
 - Make, or cause to be made, any physical radiation surveys required by this Article.
 - Maintain the following records for three years for Department review:
 - Results of any physical survey or calibration required by this Article;
 - Radiation source inventories;
 - Maintenance, service, and modification records; and
 - Incident reports of known or suspected exposure to nonionizing radiation that exceeds any MPE specified in this Article.
- C.** A registrant shall not operate a nonionizing radiation source unless the source complies with all of the applicable requirements of this Article.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1403 recodified from R12-1-1403 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1404. Radio Frequency Equipment

- A.** A registrant shall operate a radiation source that emits radio frequency radiation in a radio frequency controlled area, in a manner that will prevent human exposure that exceeds the MPE specified in IEEE Std C95.1-1999, Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Standard for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields, 3kHz to 300 GHz, 1999 edition, which is incorpo-

rated by reference, published by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc., 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. The registrant shall post each point of access into a radio frequency controlled area according to R9-7-1406.

- B.** If a registrant is required to operate a radio frequency source in a controlled area, the registrant shall employ visual or audible emission indicators that function only during production of radiation.
- C.** If a source of radio frequency emissions is physically separate from the source’s means of activation by a distance greater than 2 meters, the registrant shall place a visual or an audible emission indicator at the source and the point of activation.
- D.** A registrant shall place each visual emission indicator so that the location of the indicator does not require human exposure to radio frequency radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE.
- E.** A registrant shall inspect each safety device designed to prevent human exposure to excessive radio frequency radiation for proper operation at intervals that do not exceed one month.
- F.** If a machine emits mechanically scanned radio frequency radiation, a registrant shall ensure that the machine cannot, as the result of scan failure or any other malfunction, cause a change in angular velocity or amplitude, allowing human exposure that exceeds the applicable MPE.
- G.** A registrant shall physically secure each radio frequency sources to prevent unauthorized use and tampering.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1404 recodified from R12-1-1404 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1405. Radio Frequency Radiation: Maximum Permissible Exposure

- A.** A registrant shall not expose a person to radio frequency radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE specified in IEEE Std C95.1-1999, Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Standard for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields, 3kHz to 300 GHz, 1999 edition, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc., 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
- B.** At frequencies between 300 kHz and 100 GHz a registrant may exceed the applicable MPE if exposure conditions can be shown by laboratory procedures to produce specific absorption rates (SARs) above 0.4 watts per kilogram, averaged over the whole body, and spatial peak SAR values above 8 watts per kilogram, averaged over 1 gram of tissue.
- C.** At frequencies between 300 kHz and 1 GHz, a registrant may exceed the applicable MPE, if the radio frequency input power to the radiating device is seven watts or less.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1405 recodified from R12-1-1405 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1406. Radio Frequency Hazard Caution Signs, Symbols, Labeling, and Posting

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- A. A registrant shall post each point of access to a controlled area with caution signs of the type designated in Figure 1.

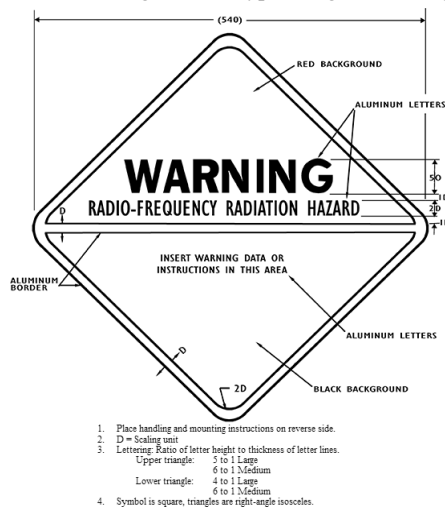


Fig. 1

- B. A registrant shall post operating procedure restrictions or limitations, used to prevent unnecessary or excessive exposure to radio frequency radiation, in a location visible to the operator.
- C. A registrant shall place each warning sign or label so that an observer is not exposed to radio frequency radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1406 recodified from R12-1-1406 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1407. Microwave Ovens

A person shall register with the Department any microwave oven that does not meet the requirements in 21 CFR 1030.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1407 recodified from R12-1-1407 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1408. Reporting of Radio Frequency Radiation Incidents

- A. A registrant shall report in writing to the Department within 15 days of a known or suspected personnel exposure to radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE incorporated by reference in R9-7-1405.
- B. A registrant shall report to the Department within 24 hours of a known or suspected personnel exposure to radiation that exceeds 150% of an applicable MPE incorporated by reference in R9-7-1405.
- C. A registrant shall immediately report to the Department a known or suspected personnel exposure to radiation that exceeds 500% of an applicable MPE incorporated by reference in R9-7-1405.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1408 recodified from R12-1-1408 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1409. Medical Surveillance for Workers Who May Be Exposed to Radio Frequency Radiation

- A. Upon request by the Department, a registrant shall provide a medical examination to an individual exposed to radiation reported to the Department according to R9-7-1408.
- B. A registrant shall provide a copy of the results to the Department if an individual undergoes a medical examination, requested under subsection (A).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1409 recodified from R12-1-1409 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1410. Radio Frequency Compliance Measurements

- A. For obtaining measurements to determine compliance with R9-7-1405, the Department shall use an instrument capable of measuring the field strength and frequency of radiation.
- B. The Department shall ensure that each instrument used for compliance measurements is calibrated every 12 months. The calibration shall be performed in a manner that meets the standards in IEEE Std C95.1-1999, incorporated by reference in R9-7-1404(A).
- C. For compliance measurements of exposure conditions in the near field, the Department shall obtain measurements of both the electric and magnetic field components. The applicable protection standards for near field measurements are the mean squared electric and magnetic field strengths (using the applicable MPE) referenced in R9-7-1405.
- D. If the Department is obtaining measurements to determine compliance in far field exposure conditions, the Department may use measurements of power density in milliwatts per square centimeter or the calculated equivalent plane wave power density, based on measurement of either the electric or magnetic field strength. The applicable protection standards are the power density values (using the applicable MPE) referenced in R9-7-1405.
- E. In obtaining measurements in accordance with this Section, the Department shall measure the electric and magnetic field strength:
 1. Obtained at an emission frequency of 300 megahertz or less; and
 2. Expressed in terms of power density.
- F. For mixed or broadband fields at frequencies for which there are different protection standards, the Department shall determine the fraction of the applicable MPE incurred within each frequency interval. To achieve compliance the sum of all the fractions shall not exceed unity (1).
- G. The Department shall obtain compliance measurements at a distance of five centimeters or greater from any object.
- H. A registrant shall obtain measurements that are averaged over a six-minute period for pulsed and non-pulsed modes of radio frequency emission and make a correction for duty cycle in determining the average field strength.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1410 recodified from R12-1-1410 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1411. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1411 reserved when this Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1412. Tanning Operations

A registrant shall establish and maintain written policies and procedures that are part of a radiation safety program to assure compliance with the requirements in R9-7-1412 through R9-7-1416.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1412 recodified from R12-1-1412 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1413. Tanning Equipment Standards

- A.** A registrant operating a tanning facility shall use sunlamp products that are certified by the manufacturer to comply with 21 CFR 1040.20, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. For sunlamp products in use before the effective date of this Article, the Department shall determine compliance based on the standard in effect at the time of manufacture, as shown on the equipment identification label.
- B.** A registrant shall replace burned-out or defective lamps or filters, before any use of a tanning device.
- C.** A registrant shall replace a burned-out or defective lamp or filter with a lamp or filter intended for use in that equipment, as specified on the sunlamp product label, or that is equivalent to a lamp or filter specified on the sunlamp product label under the FDA regulations and policies applicable to the sunlamp product at the time of manufacture. If an equivalent lamp or filter is used instead of the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) lamp or filter specified on the product label, the registrant shall maintain a copy of the equivalency certification, provided by the lamp supplier, on file for review by Department inspectors.
- D.** A registrant shall ensure that each sunlamp product has a timer and control system that complies with 21 CFR 1040.20(c), April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. In addition the registrant shall ensure that:
 1. The timer interval does not exceed the manufacturer's maximum, recommended exposure time;
 2. The timer is functional and accurate to within +/- 10% of the maximum timer interval of the product;
 3. The timer does not automatically reset and cause radiation emission to resume for a period greater than the unused portion of the timer cycle;
 4. The timer is tested annually for accuracy;
 5. For a new facility (including existing facilities with change of ownership) a remote timer control system is installed before operation of sunlamp products. For an existing facility that has sunlamp products not equipped with a remote timer control system, a remote timer control system (outside of the sunlamp product room) is installed no later than 6 months after the effective date of this Section; and
 6. Each sunlamp product is equipped with an emergency shutoff mechanism that allows manual termination of the UV exposure by the user.
- E.** A registrant shall provide physical barriers between each sunlamp product to protect users from injury caused by touching or breaking a lamp.
- F.** A registrant that employs a stand-up sunlamp product shall:
 1. Use physical barriers, handrails, floor markings, or other methods to indicate the proper exposure distance between the ultraviolet lamps and the user's skin;
 2. Construct each tanning booth so that it can withstand the stress of use and the impact of a falling person;

3. Provide access to a tanning booth with doors of rigid construction that open outward, handrails, and non-slip floors; and
4. Control the interior temperature of a sunlamp product so that it never exceeds 100 degrees Fahrenheit (38 degrees Centigrade).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1413 recodified from R12-1-1413 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1414. Tanning Equipment Operators

- A.** A registrant shall ensure that at least one operator is present during operating hours. The operator shall:
 1. Limit the occupancy of the tanning room to one person when the tanning equipment is in use;
 2. Prevent use of the tanning equipment by anyone under 18 years of age unless the person has written permission from a parent or guardian;
 3. Limit exposure time to the manufacturer's recommendation on the equipment label or in the operator's manual;
 4. Limit exposure time during a 24-hour period to the maximum recommended for a 24-hour period by the manufacturer; and
 5. Maintain a record of each user's total number of tanning visits and exposure times for Department inspection. The registrant shall maintain the records for three years from the date on the record.
- B.** Before use of tanning equipment, an operator shall:
 1. Provide the user sanitized protective sunlamp eyewear and directions for its use;
 2. Demonstrate the use of any physical aids, necessary to maintain correct exposure distance for the user, as recommended by the manufacturer of the tanning equipment;
 3. Set the exposure timer so that the user is not exposed to excess radiation;
 4. Instruct the user on the maximum exposure time and correct distance from the radiation source as recommended by the manufacturer of the tanning equipment; and
 5. Instruct the user about the location and correct operation of the emergency shutoff switch.
- C.** An operator shall control a sunlamp's timer. A registrant shall:
 1. Provide training to operators that covers:
 - a. The requirements of this Section;
 - b. Facility operating procedures, including:
 - i. Determination of skin type and associated duration of exposure;
 - ii. Procedures for use of minor and adult user consent forms;
 - iii. Potential harm associated with photosensitizing foods, cosmetics, and medications;
 - iv. Requirements for use of protective eyewear by users of the equipment; and
 - v. Proper sanitizing procedures for the facility, equipment, and eyewear;
 - c. The manufacturer's procedures for operation and maintenance of tanning equipment;
 - d. Recognition of injury or overexposure; and
 - e. Emergency procedures used in the case of an injury.
 2. Maintain records of training for Department review, which include dates and material covered, for three years from the date the training is provided.
 3. Post a list of operators at the facility.
- D.** Before the first use of a tanning facility in each calendar year by a user:
 1. An operator shall request that the user read a copy of the warnings in R9-7-1415(A);

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

2. The operator shall obtain the user's signature on a statement as an acknowledgment that the user has heard or read and understands the warnings in R9-7-1415(A); and
3. For illiterate or visually handicapped persons, the operator shall read the warnings in R9-7-1415(A) in the presence of a witness. Both the witness and the operator shall sign the statement described in subsection (D)(2).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1414 recodified from R12-1-1414 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1415. Tanning Facility Warning Signs

- A. A registrant shall post the warning sign shown in this subsection within 1 meter (39.37 inches) of each tanning device,

ensuring that the sign is clearly visible and easily viewed by the user before the tanning device is operated.

- B. A registrant shall post a warning sign, which contains the statement shown, at or near the reception area.

PERSONS UNDER AGE 18 ARE REQUIRED TO HAVE

PARENT OR LEGAL GUARDIAN SIGN AN AUTHORIZATION

TO TAN IN THE PRESENCE OF A TANNING FACILITY OPERATOR

- C. The lettering on each warning sign shall be at least 10 millimeters high for all words shown in capital letters and at least 5 millimeters high for all lower case letters.

DANGER - ULTRAVIOLET RADIATION

1. Follow instructions.
2. Avoid overexposure. As with natural sunlight, exposure can cause eye and skin injury and allergic reactions. Repeated exposure may cause premature aging of the skin, dryness, wrinkling, and skin cancer.
3. Wear protective eyewear.

FAILURE TO USE PROTECTIVE EYEWEAR MAY RESULT IN SEVERE BURNS OR LONG TERM INJURY TO THE EYES.

4. Medications or cosmetics may increase your sensitivity to the ultraviolet radiation. Consult a physician before using a sunlamp if you are using medications or have a history of skin problems or believe you are especially sensitive to sunlight.
5. If you do not tan in the sun, you are unlikely to tan from use of this device.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1415 recodified from R12-1-1415 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1416. Reporting of Tanning Injuries

- A. A registrant shall report any incident involving an eye injury; skin burn; fall injury, if the fall occurs within the tanning device or while entering or exiting the device; laceration; infection believed to have been transmitted by use of the tanning device; or any other injury reasonably related to the use of the tanning device.
- B. A registrant shall provide a written report of an incident to the Department within 10 working days of its occurrence or within 10 working days of the date the registrant became aware of the incident.
- C. The report shall include:
1. The name of the user;
 2. The name and location of the tanning facility;
 3. A description of and the circumstances associated with the injury;
 4. The name and address of the health care provider treating the user, if any; and
 5. Any other information the registrant considers relevant to the incident.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1416 recodified from R12-1-1416 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1417. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1417 reserved when this Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1418. High Intensity Mercury Vapor Discharge (HID) Lamps

A person shall register with the Department any HID lamp that does not meet the requirements in 21 CFR 1040.30, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1418 recodified from R12-1-1418 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1419. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1419 reserved when this Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1420. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1420 reserved when this Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1421. Laser Safety

- A. The requirements contained in this Section apply to laser products that are used in accordance with the manufacturer's classification and instructions. If certain engineering controls are impractical during manufacture or research and development activities, the LSO shall specify alternate requirements to obtain equivalent laser safety protection.
- B. A registrant shall establish and maintain a laser radiation safety program.
- C. If R9-7-1433 is applicable, a registrant shall conduct a laser radiation protection survey to ensure compliance with R9-7-1433 before initial use, following system modifications, and at intervals that do not exceed six months. During a survey the registrant shall:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

1. Determine whether each laser protective device is labeled correctly, functioning within the design specifications, and meets required standards for the type and class of laser in use;
 2. Determine whether each warning device is functioning within design specifications;
 3. Determine whether each controlled area is identified, controlled, and posted with accurate warning signs in accordance with this Article;
 4. Reevaluate potential hazards from surfaces that are associated with Class 3 and Class 4 beam paths; and
 5. Evaluate the laser and collateral radiation hazard incident to the use of lasers.
- D.** The registrant shall maintain records of:
1. Results of all physical surveys made to determine compliance with this Article;
 2. Any restriction in operating procedures necessary to prevent unnecessary or excessive exposure to laser or collateral radiation;
 3. Any incident for which reporting to the Department is required pursuant to R9-7-1436;
 4. Results of medical surveillance to determine extent of injury resulting from exposure to laser or collateral radiation;
 5. Inventory to account for all sources of radiation possessed by the licensee.
- E.** A registrant shall provide the Laser Safety Officer with training that covers the subjects listed in Appendix D.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1421 recodified from R12-1-1421 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1422. Laser Protective Devices

- A.** A registrant shall ensure that each laser product has a protective housing that prevents access to laser and collateral radiation if it exceeds the exposure limits for Class 1 lasers in R9-7-1426. If a laser's accessible emission levels must exceed the limits for Class 1 lasers, the registrant shall use a laser from the lowest class that will enable the registrant to perform the intended function.
- B.** To prevent access to radiation above the applicable MPE, a registrant shall ensure that each laser has a safety interlock, which prevents operation of the laser if a person has removed any portion of the protective housing that can be removed or displaced without the use of tools during normal operation or maintenance. The registrant shall ensure that:
1. Service, testing, or maintenance of a laser does not render the interlocks inoperative or increase radiation outside the protective housing to levels that exceed the applicable MPE, unless a controlled area is established as specified in R9-7-1433;
 2. For pulsed lasers, interlocks are designed to prevent the laser from firing;
 3. For Class 3b and 4 continuous wave (cw) lasers, interlocks turn off the power supply or interrupt the beam.
 4. An interlock does not allow automatic accessibility to radiation emission above the applicable MPE when the interlock is closed; and
 5. Multiple safety interlocks or a means to preclude removal or displacement of the interlocked portion of the protective housing is provided if failure of a single interlock could result in:
 - a. Human access to levels of laser radiation that exceed the radiant power accessible emission limit for Class 3a laser radiation, or
 - b. Laser radiation that exceeds the accessible emission limit for Class 2, emitted directly through the opening created by removal or displacement of a portion of the protective housing.
- C.** A registrant shall ensure that a laser with viewing ports, viewing optics, or display screens, included as an integral part of the enclosed laser or laser system has:
1. A suitable means to attenuate laser and collateral radiation transmitted through the optical system to less than the accessible emission limit for collateral radiation required by 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments; and
 2. Specific written administrative procedures developed by the LSO, and use controls, such as interlocks or filters, if there is increased hazard to the eye or skin associated with the use of optical systems such as lenses, telescopes, or microscopes.
- D.** A registrant shall ensure that each Class 3 or 4 laser product provides a visual or audible indication before the emission of accessible laser radiation that exceeds the limits for Class 1, as follows:
1. For Class 3, except for laser products that allow access to less than 5 milliwatts peak visible laser radiation, and Class 4 lasers, the indication occurs before the emission of the radiation and allows enough time for action to avoid exposure;
 2. Any visual indicator is clearly visible through protective eyewear designed specifically for the wavelength of the emitted laser radiation;
 3. If the laser and laser energy source are housed separately and can be operated at a separation distance of greater than 2 meters, both the laser and laser energy source incorporate visual or audible indicators; and
 4. Any visual indicators are positioned so that viewing does not require human access to laser radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE.
- E.** In addition to the information signs, symbols, and labels prescribed in R9-7-1427, R9-7-1428, and R9-7-1429, each registrant shall provide, near the signs, symbols, and labels within the laser facility, operating procedure restrictions and any other safety information required to ensure compliance with this Article and minimize exposure to laser and collateral radiation.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1422 recodified from R12-1-1422 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1423. Laser Prohibitions

- A.** A registrant shall not require or permit an individual to look directly into a laser beam or directly at specular reflections of a laser beam, or align a laser by eye while looking along the axis of the laser beam if the intensity of the beam or the beam's reflections exceeds the applicable MPE.
- B.** A registrant shall not permit an individual to enter a controlled area if the skin exposure exceeds the applicable MPE, unless the registrant provides and requires the use of protective clothing, gloves, and shields.
- C.** A registrant shall ensure that any laser product, emitting spatially scanned laser radiation, does not, as a result of scan failure or any other failure that causes a change in angular velocity or amplitude, permit human access to laser radiation class of product.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1423 recodified from R12-1-1423 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1424. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1424 reserved when this Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1425. Laser Product Classification

- A. Each laser product is classified on the basis of emission level, emission duration, and wavelength of accessible laser radiation emitted over the full range of resulting operational capability, any time during the useful life of the product, according to the federal performance standards for light-emitting products contained in 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
- B. Any person that modifies a certified laser product in a manner that affects any aspect of performance or intended functions of the product, shall recertify and reidentify the product in accordance with 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
- C. Any laser system that is incorporated into a laser product that is subject to the requirements of this Article, and capable, without modification, of producing laser radiation when removed from the laser product, is considered a laser product, subject to the applicable requirements of this Article. Upon removal of the laser system described in this subsection, the laser product is classified on the basis of accessible laser radiation emission.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1425 recodified from R12-1-1425 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1426. Laser and Collateral Radiation Exposure Limits

- A. A registrant shall not use, or permit the use of a laser product that will result in a human exposure that exceeds the applicable MPE or accessible emission limit (AEL) listed in ANSI Z136.1-2000, American National Standard for Safe Use of Lasers, 2000 edition, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Laser Institute of America, 13501 Ingenuity Drive, Suite 128, Orlando, FL 32826, and on file with the Department. Accessible emission limits are listed in 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. These incorporations by reference contain no future editions or amendments.
- B. A registrant shall not allow exposure to collateral radiation that exceeds any accessible emission limit in 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1426 recodified from R12-1-1426 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1427. Laser Caution Signs, Symbols, and Labels

- A. Except as otherwise authorized by the Department, a registrant shall use signs, symbols, and labels prescribed by this Section and the design and colors specified in ANSI Z136.1-2000, American National Standard for Safe Use of Lasers, 2000 edition, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Laser Institute of America, 13501 Ingenuity Drive, Suite 128, Orlando, FL 32826, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
- B. A registrant shall ensure that the word “invisible” immediately precedes the word “radiation” on labels and signs required by this Section for lasers that only produce wavelengths of laser and collateral radiation that are outside of the range of 400 to 710 nanometers.
- C. A registrant shall ensure that the words “visible and invisible” immediately precede the word “radiation” on labels and signs required by this Section for lasers that produce wavelengths of laser and collateral radiation that are both within and outside the range of 400 to 710 nanometers.
- D. A registrant shall position any label placed on lasers or signs posted in laser facilities so that the reader of the label or sign is not exposed to laser or collateral radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE or accessible emission limit while reading the label or sign.
- E. A registrant shall use labels and signs that are clearly visible, legible, and permanently attached to the laser or facility.
- F. A registrant shall ensure that a permanent and legible label is affixed to each laser, identifying the classification of the laser in accordance with 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
- G. For a Class 3 or Class 4 laser a registrant shall ensure that a permanent and legible label is affixed to each laser, specifying the maximum output of laser radiation, the pulse duration if applicable, and the laser medium or emitted wavelength.
- H. For a Class 3 or Class 4 laser, used in the practice of medicine, a registrant shall ensure that a permanent and legible label is affixed to each laser providing one or more of the following warnings near each aperture that emits laser radiation or collateral radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE, as follows:
 1. “AVOID EXPOSURE - Laser radiation is emitted from this aperture” if the radiation emitted through the aperture is laser radiation;
 2. “AVOID EXPOSURE - Hazardous electromagnetic radiation is emitted from this aperture” if the radiation emitted through the aperture is collateral radiation; or
 3. “AVOID EXPOSURE - Hazardous x-rays are emitted from this aperture” if the radiation emitted through the aperture is collateral x-ray radiation.
- I. A registrant shall ensure that there is a label on each non-interlocked or defeatable interlocked portion of the protective housing or enclosure that permits human access to laser or collateral radiation. The label shall include one or more of the following warnings, as applicable:
 1. For laser radiation that exceeds the applicable accessible emission limit for a Class 1 or Class 2 laser, but does not exceed the applicable accessible emission limit for a Class 3 laser, the warning: “DANGER - Laser radiation

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

when open, AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO THE BEAM.”

2. For laser radiation that exceeds the applicable accessible emission limit for a Class 3 laser, the warning: “DANGER - Laser radiation when open, AVOID EYE OR SKIN EXPOSURE TO DIRECT OR SCATTERED RADIATION.”
3. For collateral radiation that exceeds an applicable accessible emission limit:
 - a. If the applicable limit for collateral laser radiation is exceeded, the warning: “CAUTION - Hazardous electromagnetic radiation when open”; and
 - b. If the applicable limit for collateral x-ray radiation is exceeded, the warning: “CAUTION - Hazardous x-ray radiation”.
4. For a protective housing or an enclosure that has a defeat-able interlock, the warning “and interlock defeated” in addition to the warnings in subsections (1) through (3).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1427 recodified from R12-1-1427 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1428. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1428 reserved when this Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1429. Posting of Laser Facilities

Unless other methods are approved by the Department, a registrant shall post each laser facility in accordance with ANSI Z136.1-2000, American National Standard for Safe Use of Lasers, 2000 edition, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Laser Institute of America, 13501 Ingenuity Drive, Suite 128, Orlando, FL 32826, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1429 recodified from R12-1-1429 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1430. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1430 reserved when this Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1431. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1431 reserved when this Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1432. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1432 reserved when this Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1433. Laser Use Areas that are Controlled

- A. A registrant shall establish a controlled area for a laser if it is possible for a person to be exposed to laser radiation from a Class 3b laser, except a Class 3b laser of less than 5 milliwatts visible peak power, or a Class 4 laser that exceeds the applicable MPE or AEL in R9-7-1426.
- B. A registrant shall ensure that a controlled area associated with a Class 3b laser is:
 1. The responsibility of a LSO;
 2. Posted in accordance with this Article; and
 3. Access controlled by the LSO or a trained, designated representative.

- C. A registrant shall ensure that a controlled area associated with a Class 4 laser is:
 1. The responsibility of a LSO;
 2. Posted in accordance with this Article;
 3. Access controlled by the LSO or a trained, designated representative; and
 4. If an indoor controlled area:
 - a. Equipped with latches, interlocks, or another means of preventing unexpected entry into the controlled area;
 - b. Equipped with a control-disconnect switch, panic button, or an equivalent device for deactivating the laser during an emergency;
 - c. Operated so that the person in charge of the controlled area can momentarily override the safety interlocks during tests that require continuous operation to provide access to other personnel if there is no optical radiation hazard at the point of entry and the entering personnel are wearing required protective devices; and
 - d. Controlled in a way that reduces the transmitted values of laser radiation through optical paths such as windows, to levels at or below the applicable ocular MPE and AEL in R9-7-1426. If a laser beam with an irradiance or radiant-exposure above the applicable MPE or AEL will exit the indoor controlled area (as in the case of exterior atmospheric beam paths), the registrant and the operator are responsible for ensuring that the beam path is limited to controlled air space or controlled ground space.

- D. If a panel or protective cover is removed or an interlock bypassed for service, testing, or maintenance, a registrant shall establish an accessible controlled area. The registrant, through a LSO or a designated representative, shall comply with laser safety requirements for all potentially-exposed individuals.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1433 recodified from R12-1-1433 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1434. Laser Safety Officer (LSO)

- A. Each registrant shall designate a Laser Safety Officer (LSO).
- B. The LSO shall administer the laser radiation protection program and shall:
 1. Ensure that maintenance or service for Class 3b and Class 4 lasers is performed only by technicians trained to provide the maintenance or service by either the manufacturer’s service organization or the registrant;
 2. Approve or reject written service, maintenance, and operating procedures;
 3. Investigate, document, and report all incidents as required by R9-7-1436;
 4. Select protective eyewear as required by R9-7-1435, along with any other protective equipment;
 5. For health care facilities, establish authorization and operating procedures, including preoperative and postoperative checklists, for use by operating room personnel;
 6. Ensure that authorized personnel are trained in the assessment and control of laser hazards;
 7. Select signs, symbols, and labels as required by R9-7-1427;
 8. Perform laser radiation protection surveys as required by R9-7-1421 and R9-7-1441;
 9. Classify or verify the classification of lasers and laser systems used under the LSO’s jurisdiction;
 10. Evaluate the hazard of laser use areas, treatment areas, and controlled areas, as required by R9-7-1421(C).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1434 recodified from R12-1-1434 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1435. Laser Protective Eyewear

- A. A registrant shall require that protective eyewear, as specified by the LSO, be worn by an individual who has access to:
1. Class 4 laser radiation; or
 2. Class 3b laser radiation.
- B. A registrant shall, through the LSO, provide protective eyewear that is:
1. Marked with a label that indicates the optical density protection afforded for the relevant laser wavelength;
 2. Maintained so that the protective properties of the eyewear are preserved;
 3. Inspected at intervals that do not exceed six months to ensure integrity of the protective properties; and
 4. Removed from service if the protective properties of the eyewear fall below the optical density on the label.
- C. A registrant shall maintain records of protective eyewear maintenance, inspection, and removal from service for five years.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1435 recodified from R12-1-1435 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1436. Reporting Laser Incidents

- A. A registrant shall notify the Department by telephone within 24 hours of any incident that has caused or may have caused:
1. Permanent loss of sight in either eye; or
 2. Third-degree burns of the skin involving more than 5 percent of the body surface as estimated by the rule of nines.
- B. A registrant shall notify the Department by telephone within five working days of any incident that has or may have caused:
1. Any second-degree burn of the skin larger than one inch (2.54 centimeter) in greatest diameter; or
 2. Any third-degree burn of the skin; or
 3. An eye injury with any potential loss of sight.
- C. Each registrant shall file a written report with the Department of any known exposure of an individual to laser radiation or collateral radiation within 30 days of its discovery, describing:
1. Each exposure of the individual to laser or collateral radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE; and
 2. Any incident that triggered a notice requirement in subsections (A) or (B).
- D. Each report required by subsection (C) shall describe the extent of exposure to each individual including:
1. An estimate of the individual's exposure;
 2. The level of laser or collateral radiation involved;
 3. The cause of the exposure; and
 4. The corrective steps taken or planned to prevent a recurrence.
- E. A registrant shall not operate or permit the operation of any laser product or system that does not meet the applicable requirements in this Article.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1436 recodified from R12-1-1436 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1437. Special Lasers

A registrant operating a laser system with an unenclosed beam path shall:

1. Conduct an evaluation before operating the laser to determine the expected beam path and the potential hazards from reflective surfaces. Based on the evaluation the registrant shall exclude reflective surfaces from the beam

path at all points where the laser radiation exceeds an applicable MPE;

2. Evaluate the stability of the laser platform to determine the constraints placed upon the beam traverse and the extent of the range of control; and
3. Refrain from operating or making a laser ready for operation until the area along all points of the beam path, where the laser radiation will exceed the applicable MPE, is clear of individuals, unless the individuals are wearing the correct protective devices.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1437 recodified from R12-1-1437 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1438. Hair Reduction and Other Cosmetic Procedures Using Laser and Intense Pulsed Light

- A. Registration. A person who seeks to perform hair reduction or other cosmetic procedures shall apply for registration of any medical laser or IPL device that is a Class II surgical device, certified as complying with the labeling standards in 21 CFR 801.109, revised April 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. The applicant shall provide all of the following information to the Department with the application for registration:

1. Documentation demonstrating that the health professional is qualified in accordance with A.R.S. § 32-516 or 32-3233, has 24 hours of didactic training on the subjects listed in Appendix C, and has passed an Department-approved exam on subjects covered with a minimum grade of 80%;
2. For any health professional in practice prior to October 1, 2010, proof of 24 hours of training on the subjects listed in Appendix C;
3. Documentation endorsed by the prescribing health professional, acknowledging responsibility for the minimum level of supervision required for hair reduction procedures as defined in R9-7-1402 under "indirect supervision";
4. Procedures to ensure that the registrant has a written order from a prescribing health professional before the application of radiation;
5. If authorized, procedures to ensure that, in the absence of a prescribing health professional at the facility, the registrant has established a method for emergency medical care and assumed legal liability for the service rendered by an indirectly-supervised certified laser technician; and
6. Documentation that the indirectly-supervised certified laser technician has participated in the supervised training required by A.R.S. § 32-516 or 32-3233.

B. Hair Reduction Procedures

1. If a registrant is using a medical laser or an IPL device that is a Class II surgical device, certified in accordance with the labeling standards in subsection (A), for hair reduction procedures, the registrant shall:
 - a. Ensure that the device is only used by a health professional described in A.R.S. §§ 32-516(F)(3) and 32-3233(D)(1) or by a certified laser technician who is working under the indirect supervision of a health professional described in A.R.S. §§ 32-516(C)(1) and 32-3233(D) and (H)(1), and
 - b. Ensure that a prescribing health professional purchases or orders the Class II surgical device that will be used for hair reduction procedures.
2. A registrant shall:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- a. Not permit an individual to use a medical laser or IPL device for hair reduction procedures unless the individual:
 - i. Completes an approved laser technician didactic training program of at least 40 hours duration. To successfully complete the training program, the individual shall pass a test that consists of at least 50 multiple choice questions on subjects covered with a minimum grade of 80%. The training program shall be provided by an individual who is a health professional acting within the health professional's scope of practice, or a certified laser technician with a minimum of 100 hours of hands-on experience per procedure being taught;
 - ii. Is present in the room for at least 24 hours of hands-on training, conducted by a health professional or a certified laser technician as described in subsection (B)(2)(a)(i);
 - iii. Performs or assists in at least 10 hair reduction procedures; and
 - iv. Has the qualified health professional or qualified supervising certified laser technician certify that the laser technician has completed the training and supervision as described in subsection (B)(2)(a).
 - b. Ensure that the laser technician follows written procedure protocols established by a prescribing health professional; and
 - c. Ensure that the laser technician follows any written order, issued by a prescribing health professional, which describes the specific site of hair reduction.
 3. A registrant shall maintain a record of each hair reduction procedure protocol that is approved and signed by a prescribing health professional, and ensure that each protocol is reviewed by a prescribing health professional, at least annually.
 4. A registrant shall:
 - a. Maintain each procedure protocol onsite, and ensure that the protocol contains instructions for the patient concerning follow-up monitoring; and
 - b. Design each protocol to promote the exercise of professional judgment by the laser technician commensurate with the individual's education, experience, and training. The protocol need not describe the exact steps that a qualified laser technician should take with respect to a hair reduction procedure.
 5. A registrant shall require that a prescribing health professional observe the performance of each laser technician during procedures at intervals that do not exceed six months. The registrant shall maintain a record of the observation for three years from the date of the observation.
 6. A registrant shall verify that a health professional is qualified to perform hair reduction procedures by obtaining evidence that the health professional has received relevant training specified in subsection (A)(1) and in physics, safety, surgical techniques, pre-operative and post-operative care and can perform these procedures within the relevant scope of practice, as defined by the health professional's licensing board.
 7. A registrant shall provide radiation safety training to all personnel involved with hair reduction procedures, designing each training program so that it matches an individual's involvement in hair reduction procedures. The registrant shall maintain records of the training program and make them available to the Department for three years from the date of the program, during and after the individual's period of employment.
- C. Other Cosmetic Procedures
1. If a registrant is using a medical laser or an IPL device that is a Class II surgical device, certified in accordance with the labeling standards in subsection (A), for other cosmetic procedures, the registrant shall:
 - a. Ensure that the device is only used by a health professional described in A.R.S. §§ 32-516(F)(3) and 32-3233(D)(1) or by a certified laser technician who is directly supervised by a health professional as described in A.R.S. §§ 32-516(C)(2) and 32-3233(D) and (H)(2); and
 - b. Ensure that a prescribing health professional purchases or orders the Class II surgical device that will be used for other cosmetic procedures.
 2. A registrant shall not permit an individual to use a medical laser or IPL device for other cosmetic procedures unless the individual:
 - a. Completes an approved laser technician didactic training program of at least 40 hours duration. To successfully complete the training program the individual shall pass a test that consists of at least 50 multiple choice questions on subjects covered with a minimum grade of 80%. The training program shall be provided by an individual who is a health professional acting within the health professional's scope of practice, or a certified laser technician with a minimum of 100 hours of hands-on experience per procedure being taught;
 - b. Is present in the room for at least 24 hours of hands-on training, conducted by a health professional or a certified laser technician as described in subsection (C)(2)(a); and
 - c. Performs or assists in at least 10 cosmetic procedures governed by subsection (C), for each type of procedure (for example: spider vein reduction, skin rejuvenation, non-ablative skin resurfacing); and
 - d. Has the qualified health professional or qualified supervising certified laser technician certify that the laser technician has completed the training and supervision as described in subsection (C)(2).
 3. A registrant shall maintain a record of each protocol for a cosmetic procedure governed by subsection (C) that is approved and signed by a prescribing health professional, and ensure that each protocol is reviewed by a prescribing health professional, at least annually. The registrant shall:
 - a. Maintain each protocol onsite, and ensure that the protocol contains instructions for the patient concerning follow-up monitoring; and
 - b. Design each protocol to promote the exercise of professional judgment by the laser technician commensurate with the individual's education, experience, and training. The protocol need not describe the exact steps that a qualified laser technician should take with respect to a cosmetic procedure governed by subsection (C).
 4. A registrant shall verify that a health professional is qualified to perform laser, IPL, and related procedures, by obtaining evidence that the health professional has received relevant training specified in subsection (A)(1) and in physics, safety, surgical techniques, pre-operative and post-operative care and can perform these procedures within the relevant scope of practice, as defined by the health professional's licensing board.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

5. A registrant shall provide radiation safety training to all personnel involved with cosmetic procedures governed by subsection (C), designing each training program so that it matches an individual's involvement in each procedure. The registrant shall maintain records of the training program and make them available to the Department for three years from the date of the program, during and after the individual's period of employment.
- D. Persons governed by this Section shall also comply with other applicable licensing and safety laws.
- E. A laser shall be secured so that the laser cannot be removed from the facility and the on/off switch is turned to the "off" position with the key removed when a certified laser technician or a health professional is not present in the room where the laser is located.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1438 recodified from R12-1-1438 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1438.01. Certification and Revocation of Laser Technician Certificate

- A. An applicant for a laser technician certificate shall submit a completed application and certification that the applicant has received the training specified in A.R.S. §§ 32-516(A) or 32-3233(E).
- B. The applicant shall pay a nonrefundable fee of \$30.00. A duplicate certificate may be requested at the time of initial application or renewal at a fee of \$10.00 per certificate. To obtain a duplicate certificate at other times a laser technician shall pay \$20.00 per certificate.
- C. Initial certificates are issued for 12 months and expire on the last day of the month. A renewal application shall be accompanied by a renewal fee of \$30.00 each year in addition to \$10.00 per duplicate certificate requested.
- D. Under A.R.S. § 32-3233(I) and (J), the Department may take appropriate disciplinary action, including revocation of the certificate of a certified laser technician. The Department may discipline a certified laser technician who has had a relevant professional license suspended or revoked, or been otherwise disciplined by a health professional board or the Board of Cosmetology. The Department may also discipline the certified laser technician for falsifying documentation related to training, prescriptions, or other required documentation. As provided in Article 12 of this Chapter, the Department may assess civil penalties, suspend, revoke, deny, or put on probation a certified laser technician.
- E. A laser technician who has been using laser and IPL devices prior to November 24, 2009 may continue to do so if the technician applies for and receives a certificate from the Department before October 1, 2010.
- F. Certification may be issued for one or more of the following procedures:
 1. Hair Reduction,
 2. Skin Rejuvenation,
 3. Non-Ablative Skin Resurfacing,
 4. Spider Vein Reduction,
 5. Skin Tightening,
 6. Wrinkle Reduction,
 7. Laser Peel,
 8. Telangiectasia Reduction,
 9. Acquired Adult Hemangioma Reduction,
 10. Facial Erythema Reduction,
 11. Solar Lentigo Reduction (Age Spots),
 12. Ephelis Reduction (Freckles),
 13. Acne Scar Reduction,
 14. Photo Facial, or
15. Additional procedures as approved by the Department after consultation with other health professional boards as defined in A.R.S. § 32-516(F)(3) or 32-3233(D)(1).
- G. For any application relating to the certification of laser technicians, as described in A.R.S. § 41-1072, there is an administrative completeness review time-frame of 30 days and a substantive review time-frame of 30 days with an overall time-frame of 60 days.
- H. Certified laser technicians shall display a valid original certificate as issued by the Department in a location that is viewable by the public.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1438.01 recodified from R12-1-1438.01 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1439. Laser and IPL Laser Technician and Laser Safety Training Programs

- A. A person seeking to initiate a medical laser or IPL laser technician training program shall submit an application to the Department for certification that contains a description of the training program. In addition, the person shall submit a syllabus and a test that consists of at least 50 multiple choice questions on subjects covered. In the program materials, the person shall address the subjects in R9-7-1438 through this Section, and Appendix C.
- B. The Department shall review the application and other documents required by subsections (A) and (E) in a timely manner, using an administrative completeness review time-frame of 40 days and a substantive review time-frame of 20 days with an overall time-frame of 60 days.
- C. The Department shall maintain a list of certified laser or IPL training programs.
- D. Applicants for approval as a certified laser or IPL training program shall pay a nonrefundable \$100.00 fee.
- E. Initial certification shall be issued for 12 months and shall expire on the last day of the month. A renewal application shall be accompanied by a renewal fee of \$100.00 each year.
- F. A person seeking to initiate a medical laser or IPL laser technician safety training program shall submit an application to the Department for certification that contains a description of the training program. In addition, the person shall submit a syllabus and a test that consists of at least 50 multiple choice questions on subjects covered. In the program materials, the person shall address the subjects in R9-7-1421 through R9-7-1444, Appendix C, and Appendix D, with emphasis on personal and public safety. The program shall also contain the training required by A.R.S. § 32-3233(E) or clearly state the portions of the training that are not provided or met if didactic certification is to take place in another program. The applicant shall conduct training in accordance with the program submitted to the Department and certified by the Department.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1439 recodified from R12-1-1439 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1440. Medical Lasers

- A. A registrant shall ensure that a Class 3 and Class 4 laser product used in the practice of medicine has a means for measuring the level of laser radiation with an error in measurement of no greater than +20%, when calibrated in accordance with the laser product manufacturer's calibration procedure.
- B. A registrant shall calibrate a laser used in the practice of medicine according to the manufacturer's specified calibration procedure, at intervals that do not exceed those specified by the manufacturer.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- C. In a medical facility where several medical disciplines or a number of different practitioners use Class 3b and Class 4 lasers, a registrant shall form a Laser Safety Committee to govern laser activity, establish use criteria, and approve operating procedures, as follows:
 1. With regard to membership of the committee the registrant shall include at least one representative of the Nursing staff, the LSO, one management representative, and one representative of each medical discipline that uses the lasers;
 2. The committee shall review actions by the LSO related to hazard evaluation and the monitoring and control of laser hazards; and
 3. The committee shall approve or deny requests by potential operators and ancillary personnel to operate or assist in the operation of a laser under the direction of a licensed practitioner.
- D. A registrant shall use Class 3b and Class 4 Lasers that have a guard mechanism on the switch to control patient exposure and prevent inadvertent exposure.
- E. A registrant shall establish a written laser safety training program that provides a thorough understanding of established procedures for each type of laser in use and the medical procedures associated with use of the laser. The registrant shall make program documentation available for Department review and, at minimum, address all of the following in the documentation:
 1. Regulatory requirements and the laser classification system;
 2. Fundamentals of laser operation and the significance of specular and diffuse reflections;
 3. Biological effects of laser radiation on the eye and skin;
 4. Non-beam hazards (for example: electrical, chemical, and reaction by-product hazards) and ionizing radiation hazards (for example: x-rays from power sources and target interactions, if applicable) of lasers; and
 5. Responsibilities of management and employees regarding control measures.
- E. If a light show or demonstration involves laser radiation emissions outside the spectral range of 400 to 700 nanometers, a registrant shall prevent the emissions from exceeding the applicable Class 1 accessible emission limit.
- F. If it is likely that an audience member or any operator, performer, or employee will view laser or collateral radiation, a registrant shall prevent the radiation from exceeding the applicable Class 1 accessible emission limit.
- G. Even if it is unlikely that an individual, including any operator, performer, or employee in the vicinity of a laser light show or demonstration will view or be exposed to laser or collateral radiation, a registrant shall prevent the radiation from exceeding the applicable Class 2 accessible emission limit.
- H. A registrant shall identify any area where levels of laser radiation exceed the applicable Class 2 accessible emission limit by posting warning signs and using barriers or guards to prevent entry.
- I. If a registrant uses a scanning device, the registrant shall not use a device which, as a result of scan failure or any other failure, can change its angular velocity or amplitude, permitting audience exposure to laser radiation that exceeds the applicable Class 1 accessible emission limit.
- J. If a mirror ball is used with a scanning laser, a registrant shall meet the requirements of subsections (F) and (G) when the mirror ball is stationary or during any failure mode that results in a change in the rotational speed of the mirror ball.
- K. A registrant shall ensure that an operator is at all times directly and personally supervising a laser light show or demonstration, except in cases where the maximum laser power output level is less than 5 milliwatts (all spectral lines) and the laser beam path is located at all times at least 6 meters above any surface upon which an individual in the audience is permitted to stand, and at any point, more than 2.5 meters in lateral separation from any position where an individual in the audience is permitted during the performance.
- L. A registrant shall prevent laser radiation levels from exceeding the applicable Class 2 accessible emission limit at any point less than three meters above any surface upon which an individual in the audience is permitted to stand and 2.5 meters in lateral separation from any position where an individual in the audience is permitted, unless physical barriers are present that prevent human access to the radiation.
- M. A registrant shall limit the maximum power output of any laser to a level sufficient to produce the desired effect.
- N. If a registrant is required to limit output power to a level less than the available power to meet the requirements of this Article, the registrant shall adjust, measure, and record the laser output power before the laser light show or demonstration.
- O. A registrant shall functionally test and evaluate all safety devices and procedures necessary to comply with this Article after setup, and before a laser light show or demonstration.
- P. A registrant shall secure a laser system, when not in use, against unauthorized operation or tampering.
- Q. A registrant shall perform laser alignment procedures with the laser output power reduced to the lowest practicable level, and ensure that any operator, performer, or other employee wears protective eyewear as necessary to prevent exposure to radiation levels that exceed the applicable MPE. The registrant shall only allow individuals who are performing the alignment be present during alignment procedures.
- R. A registrant shall not conduct a laser light show or demonstration unless the Department has specifically exempted the show or demonstration from the requirements of 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1440 recodified from R12-1-1440 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1441. Laser Light Shows and Demonstrations

- A. Before a conducting laser light show or laser demonstration, a registrant shall provide documentation to the Department that a variance from 21 CFR 1040.10 has been obtained from the FDA.
- B. A registrant shall notify the Department in writing, at least three working days in before a proposed laser light show or demonstration, and include all of the following information:
 1. The location, time, and date of the light show or demonstration;
 2. Sketches showing the locations of each laser, operator, performer, laser beam path, viewing screen, wall, mirror ball, or any other reflective or diffuse surface that could be hit by or reflect the laser beam;
 3. Scanning beam patterns, scan velocity, and frequency in occupied areas; and
 4. Physical surveys and calculations made to comply with this Article.
- C. A registrant shall supply any additional information required by the Department for the safety evaluation of the proposed activity.
- D. Before an outdoor laser light show, a registrant shall notify the Federal Aviation Administration of the proposed show.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1441 recodified from R12-1-1441 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1442. Measurements and Calculations to Determine MPE Limits for Lasers

A registrant shall take measurements to determine MPE values in a manner consistent with the procedures contained in ANSI Z136.1-2000, American National Standard for Safe Use of Lasers, 2000 edition, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Laser Institute of America, 13501 Ingenuity Drive, Suite 128, Orlando, FL 32826, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1442 recodified from R12-1-1442 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1443. Laser Compliance Measurement Instruments

A registrant shall ensure that the radiation output measurement is performed with an instrument that is calibrated and designed for use with the laser that is being evaluated for compliance. The registrant shall specify the date of calibration, accuracy of calibration, wavelength range, and power or energy of calibration on a legible, clearly visible label attached to the instrument.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1443 recodified from R12-1-1443 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1444. Laser Classification Measurements

A. A registrant shall measure accessible emission for classification:

1. Under the operational conditions and procedures that maximize accessible emission levels, including start-up, stabilized operation, and shutdown of the laser or laser facility;
2. With all controls and adjustments listed in the operating and service instructions adjusted for the maximum accessible emission level of laser radiation that is not expected to be detrimental to the functional integrity of the laser or enclosure;
3. At points in space to which human access is possible for a given laser configuration. If operations include the defeat of safety interlocks or removal of portions of the protective housing or enclosure, the registrant shall measure accessible emission at points accessible in that configuration;
4. With the measuring instrument detector positioned so that the maximum possible radiation is measured by the instrument; and
5. With the laser coupled to the type of laser energy source specified as compatible by the laser manufacturer and producing the maximum emission of accessible laser radiation.

B. A registrant shall perform measurements of accessible emission levels, used to classify laser and collateral radiation in accordance with 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1444 recodified from R12-1-1444 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Appendix A. Radio Frequency Devices (Include, but are not limited to, the following)

Dielectric heaters and sealers
Medical diathermy units
Radar
R.F. activated alarm systems
Sputter devices
R.F. activated lasers
Edge gluers
Industrial microwave ovens and dryers
Asher-etcher equipment
R.F. welding equipment
Medical surgical coagulators

Historical Note

New Article 14, Appendix A recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 14, Appendix A at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Appendix B. Application Information

The Department shall issue a registration if an applicant provides the following information and fee as required in R9-7-1401(D). The Department shall provide an application form to the applicant with a guide and upon request, assist the applicant to ensure that correct information is provided on the application form.

Name and mailing address of applicant
Person responsible for radiation safety program
Type of facility
Legal structure and ownership
Radiation source information
Shielding information
Equipment operator instructions and restrictions
Classification of professional in charge
Type of request: amendment, new, or renewal
Protection survey results, if applicable
Radiation Safety Officer name, if applicable
Laser class and type, if applicable
Information required by Article 14 for the specific source
Use location
Telephone number
Facility subtype
Signature of certifying agent
Equipment identifiers
Scale drawing
Physicist name and training, if applicable
Contact person
Applicable fee listed in Article 13 schedule

Historical Note

New Article 14, Appendix B recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 14, Appendix B at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Appendix C. Hair Removal and Other Cosmetic Laser or IPL Operator Training Program

1. General Considerations. An applicant shall ensure that:
 - a. The training program is specific to the medical laser or IPL device in use and the clinical procedures to be performed;
 - b. Program content is consistent with facility policy and procedure and applicable federal and state law; and
 - c. The training program addresses hazards associated with laser or IPL device use.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

2. Technical Considerations. The applicant's training program shall cover all of the following technical subjects:
 - a. Laser and IPL device descriptions
 - b. Definitions
 - c. Laser and IPL device radiation fundamentals
 - d. Laser mediums, types of lasers, and other light-emitting devices – solid, liquid, gas, and IPL devices
 - e. Biological effects of laser or IPL device light
 - f. Damage mechanisms
 - i. Eye hazard
 - ii. Skin hazard (includes information regarding skin type and skin anatomy)
 - iii. Absorption and wavelength effects
 - iv. Thermal effects
 - g. Photo chemistry
 - h. Criteria for setting the Maximum Permissible Exposure (MPE) for eye and skin associated hazards
 - i. Explosive, electrical, and chemical hazards
 - j. Photosensitive medications
 - k. Fire, ionizing radiation, cryogenic hazards, and other hazards, as applicable
3. Medical Considerations. The applicant's training program shall cover all of the following medical subjects:
 - a. Local anesthesia techniques, including ice, EMLA® cream, and other applicable topical treatments
 - b. Typical laser and IPL device settings for hair removal and cosmetic procedures
 - c. Expected patient response to treatment
 - d. Potential adverse reactions to treatment
 - e. Anatomy and physiology of skin areas to be treated
 - f. Indications and contraindications for use of pigment and vascular-specific lasers for cutaneous procedures
4. General Laser or IPL device safety. The applicant's training program shall cover the following general safety subjects:
 - a. Laser and IPL device classifications
 - b. Control measures (includes information regarding protective equipment)
 - c. Manager and operator responsibilities
 - d. Medical surveillance practices
 - e. Federal and state legal requirements
 - f. Related safety issues
 - i. Controlled access
 - ii. Plume management
 - iii. Equipment testing, aligning, and troubleshooting
 - g. Control measures
 - h. Responsibilities of managers and operators
 - i. Medical surveillance practices (if applicable)
 - j. CPR for personnel servicing lasers with exposed high voltages, the capability of producing potentially lethal electrical currents, or both.
2. The LSO or other individual responsible for the safety program, evaluation of hazards, and implementation of control measures, or any others, if directed by management to obtain a thorough knowledge of laser safety:
 - a. The subjects covered in subsection (1)
 - b. Laser terminology
 - c. Laser types, wavelengths, pulse shapes, modes, power and energy
 - d. Basic radiometric units and measurement devices
 - e. MPE levels for eye and skin under all conditions
 - f. Laser hazard evaluations, range equations, and other calculations
3. Technical Considerations
 - a. Laser and IPL device descriptions
 - b. Definitions
 - c. Laser and IPL device radiation fundamentals
 - d. Laser mediums, types of lasers, and other light-emitting devices (includes information regarding diodes and solid, liquid, gas, and IPL devices)
 - e. Biological effects of laser or IPL device light
 - f. Damage mechanisms
 - i. Eye hazard
 - ii. Skin hazard (includes information regarding skin type and skin anatomy)
 - iii. Absorption and wavelength effects
 - iv. Thermal effects
 - g. Photo chemistry
 - h. Photosensitive medications
 - i. Criteria for setting the Maximum Permissible Exposure (MPE) levels for eye and skin associated hazards
 - j. Explosive, electrical, and chemical hazards
 - k. Fire, ionizing radiation, cryogenic hazards, and other hazards as applicable.

Historical Note

New Article 14, Appendix D recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 14, Appendix D at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

ARTICLE 15. TRANSPORTATION**R9-7-1501. Requirement for License**

- A. A person shall not transport radioactive material or deliver radioactive material to a carrier for transport unless the person is authorized in a general or specific license issued by the Department or exempt under R9-7-103(A).
- B. This Article applies to any licensee to transfer licensed material if the licensee delivers that material to a carrier for transport, transports the material outside the site of usage as specified in the license, or transports that material on public highways. No provision of this Article authorizes possession of licensed material.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1501 recodified from R12-1-1501 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1502. Definitions

Terms defined in Article 1 have the same meaning when used in this Article.

Historical Note

New Article 14, Appendix C recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 14, Appendix C at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Appendix D. Laser Operator and Laser Safety Officer Training

1. Operators and personnel that work around lasers:
 - a. Fundamentals of laser operation (for example: physical principles, construction, and other basic information)
 - b. Bioeffects of laser radiation on the eye and skin
 - c. Significance of specular and diffuse reflections
 - d. Non-beam hazards of lasers (for example: electrical, chemical, and reaction byproducts)
 - e. Ionizing radiation hazards (includes information regarding x-rays from power sources and target interactions, if applicable)
 - f. Laser and laser system classifications

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1502 recodified from R12-1-1502 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1503. Transportation of Licensed Material

Each licensee that transports licensed material outside the site of usage, as specified in a Department license, or where transport is on public highways, or that delivers licensed material to a carrier for transport, shall comply with the applicable requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations listed in 10 CFR 71.5, revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1503 recodified from R12-1-1503 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1504. Intrastate Transportation and Storage of Radioactive Materials**A.** A general license is issued to:

1. Any common or contract carrier not exempt under R9-7-103 to receive, possess, transport, and store radioactive material in the regular course of carriage for others or to store radioactive material incident to the transport activities, provided the transportation or storage is in accordance with applicable requirements for the mode of transport of the U.S. Department of Transportation, 49 CFR 171 through 180, revised October 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
2. Any private carrier or licensee who transports and stores radioactive material, provided the transportation and storage are in accordance with the requirements applicable to the mode of transport, of the U.S. Department of Transportation, 49 CFR 171 through 180, revised October 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

B. Any notification of incidents required under federal regulations in subsection (A) shall also be filed with, or made to, the Department.**C.** A person who transports or stores radioactive material according to the general license in this Section is exempt from the requirements of Article 4 and Article 10 of this Chapter to the extent that this Section applies to transportation of the radioactive material.**Historical Note**

New Section R9-7-1504 recodified from R12-1-1504 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1505. Storage of Radioactive Material in Transport

- A.** A carrier shall not store, for any period in excess of 72 hours, any package that contains radioactive material bearing a Department of Transportation Yellow II or Yellow III label, unless the radioactive material is stored in an area other than, and not adjacent to, any food storage area or area that is normally occupied by an individual.
- B.** A carrier shall not store a package that contains radioactive material with other hazardous materials, except as authorized by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations in 49 CFR 177.848, revised October 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

C. Whenever a package containing radioactive material is stored in excess of 48 hours, the storage area shall be conspicuously posted according to the requirements of Article 4.**D.** When transit is interrupted and storage is required for an extended period, the following requirements apply:

1. When radioactive materials are stored for longer than 48 hours during transit, the carrier shall notify the local fire department and provide the following information:
 - a. Warehouse location and carrier name and telephone number;
 - b. Radionuclide(s);
 - c. Activity per package in curies or becquerels and number of packages;
 - d. Form (solid, metallic, liquid, gas);
 - e. Flammability (if flammable);
 - f. Specific location in warehouse;
 - g. Estimated date of departure;
 - h. Toxicity (if toxic).
2. If the radioactive material will be, or has been in storage for longer than 90 days, the carrier shall notify the Department in writing and include the information required in subsection (D)(1).
3. The licensee or carrier shall immediately notify the Department of Public Safety of an accident involving radioactive material.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1505 recodified from R12-1-1505 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1506. Preparation of Radioactive Material for Transport

A licensee shall not deliver any package that contains radioactive material to a carrier for transport or transport radioactive material, unless the licensee:

1. Complies with the U.S. Department of Transportation packaging, monitoring, manifesting, marking, and labeling regulations applicable to the mode of transport, (Contained in 49 CFR 171 through 180, revised October 1, 2007, or 39 CFR 111.1, revised July 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); and
2. Establishes procedures for safely opening and closing packages in which radioactive material is transported; and
3. Prior to delivery of a package to a carrier for transport, assures that:
 - a. The package is properly closed, and
 - b. Any special instructions needed to safely open the package are made available to the consignee.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1506 recodified from R12-1-1506 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1507. Packaging Quality Assurance

- A.** A licensee that transports radioactive material in the course of business or delivers radioactive material to a carrier for transport in a package for which a license, certificate of compliance, applicant for a certificate of compliance, or other approval has been issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or meets the applicable criteria (10 CFR 71, Subpart H), shall establish, maintain, and execute the quality assurance program specified in 10 CFR 71, Subpart H.
- B.** The transportation of radioactive material shall be in accordance with the requirements in 10 CFR Part 71, with the exception of the following sections: 71.2, 71.6, 71.11,

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

71.14(b), 71.19, 71.31, 71.33, 71.35, 71.37, 71.38, 71.39, 71.41, 71.43, 71.45, 71.51, 71.52, 71.53, 71.55, 71.59, 71.61, 71.63, 71.64, 71.65, 71.70, 71.71, 71.73, 71.74, 71.75, 71.77, 71.85(a)-(c), 71.91(b), 71.99, 71.100, 71.101(c)(2), 71.101(g), 71.107, 71.109, 71.111, 71.113, 71.115, 71.117, 71.119, 71.121, 71.123 and 71.125. The provisions of this subsection apply to the transportation of radioactive material, or delivery of radioactive material to a carrier for transportation, regardless of whether or not the carrier is also subject to the rules and regulations of the NRC contained in 10 CFR Part 71 and other agencies of the United States having jurisdiction.

- C. In addition to the requirements in subsection (A) for a quality assurance program, a licensee shall verify by procedures such as checking or inspection, that deficiencies or defective material or equipment relative to the shipment of packages containing radioactive material are promptly identified and corrected.
- D. Before the first use of any Type B packaging, a licensee shall obtain approval of its quality assurance program by the Department.
- E. A licensee shall maintain sufficient written records to demonstrate compliance with the quality assurance program. Records of quality assurance pertaining to the use of a Type B package for shipment of radioactive material shall be maintained for three years after the package is used for a shipment.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1507 recodified from R12-1-1507 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1067, with an immediate effective date of May 6, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-7-1508. Advance Notification of Nuclear Waste Transportation

- A. Prior to the transport of any nuclear waste, as defined in Article 1, outside of the confines of the licensee's facility or other place of use or storage, or prior to the delivery of any nuclear waste to a carrier for transport, each licensee shall provide advance notification of such transport to the Department.
- B. Each advance notification required in subsection (A) above shall contain the following information:
 1. The name, address, and telephone number of the shipper, carrier, and receiver of the shipment;
 2. A description of the nuclear waste contained in the shipment as required by 49 CFR 172.202 and 172.203(d) (Revised October 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.);
 3. The point of origin of the shipment and the seven-day period during which departure of the shipment will occur;
 4. The seven-day period during which arrival of the shipment at state boundaries will occur;
 5. The destination of the shipment, and the seven-day period during which arrival of the shipment will occur; and
 6. A point of contact with a telephone number for current shipment information.
- C. The licensee shall make the notification required by subsection (A) in writing to the Department. A notification delivered by mail must be postmarked at least seven days before the beginning of the seven-day period during which departure of the shipment is estimated to occur. The licensee shall maintain a copy of the notification for one year.
- D. The licensee shall notify the Department of any changes in shipment plans, including cancellations, rerouting, or rescheduling, provided pursuant to subsection (A). Such notification shall be by telephoning the Department. The licensee shall

maintain for one year a record of the name of the individual contacted.

- E. After June 11, 2013, each licensee shall provide advance notification to the Tribal official of participating Tribes referenced in paragraph (c)(3)(iii) of 10 CFR 71.97, or the official's designee, of the shipment of licensed material, within or across the boundary of the Tribe's reservation, before the transport, or delivery to a carrier, for transport, of licensed material outside the confines of the licensee's plant or other place of use or storage.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1508 recodified from R12-1-1508 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-1509. General License: Plutonium-Beryllium Special Form Material

- A. A general license is issued to any licensee of the Department to transport fissile material in the form of plutonium-beryllium (Pu-Be) special form sealed sources, or to deliver Pu-Be sealed sources to a carrier for transport, if the material is shipped in accordance with this Article. This material must be contained in a Type A package. The Type A package must also meet the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 173.417(a), revised October 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- B. The general license applies only to a licensee who has a quality assurance program approved by the Department as satisfying the provisions of R9-7-1507.
- C. The general license applies only when a package's contents:
 1. Contain no more than a Type A quantity of radioactive material; and
 2. Contain less than 1000 g of plutonium, provided that: plutonium-239, plutonium-241, or any combination of these radionuclides, constitutes less than 240 g of the total quantity of plutonium in the package.
- D. The general license applies only to packages labeled with a CSI which:
 1. Has been determined in accordance with subsection (E);
 2. Has a value less than or equal to 100; and
 3. For a shipment of multiple packages containing Pu-Be sealed sources, the sum of the CSIs must be less than or equal to 50 (for shipment on a nonexclusive use conveyance) and less than or equal to 100 (for shipment on an exclusive use conveyance).
- E. The value for the CSI must be greater than or equal to the number calculated by the following equation:
 1. $CSI = 10[(\text{grams of } ^{239}\text{Pu} + \text{grams of } ^{241}\text{Pu})/24]$,
 2. The calculated CSI must be rounded up to the first decimal place.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1509 recodified from R12-1-1509 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1510. Packaging

- A. A general license is issued to any licensee to transport, or to deliver to a carrier for transport, licensed material in a package for which a license, certificate of compliance, or other approval has been issued by the NRC.
 1. This general license applies only to a licensee that has a quality assurance program approved by the Department as satisfying R9-7-1507;
 2. This general license applies only to a licensee that:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- a. Has a copy of the license, certificate of compliance, or other approval of the package, and has the drawings and other documents referenced in the approval relating to the use and maintenance of the packaging and to the actions to be taken before shipment;
 - b. Complies with the terms and conditions of the license, certificate, or other approval, as applicable, and the applicable requirements of this Article;
 - c. Before the licensee's first use of the package, submits in writing to the Department and to ATTN: Document Control Desk, Director, Division of Fuel Management, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, using an appropriate method listed in 10 CFR 71.1(a), the licensee's name, license number, and the package identification number specified in the package approval;
 - d. The licensee shall make available to the Department for inspection, upon reasonable notice, all records required by this part. Records are only valid if stamped, initialed, or signed and dated by authorized personnel, or otherwise authenticated; and
 - e. The licensee shall maintain sufficient written records to furnish evidence of the quality of packaging. The records to be maintained include results of the determinations required by 10 CFR 71.85; design, fabrication, and assembly records; results of reviews, inspections, tests, and audits; results of monitoring work performance and materials analyses; and results of maintenance, modification, and repair activities. Inspection, test, and audit records must identify the inspector or data recorder, the type of observation, the results, the acceptability, and the action taken in connection with any deficiencies noted. These records must be retained for three years after the life of the packaging to which they apply.
3. This general license applies only when the package approval authorizes use of the package under this general license.
 4. For a Type B or fissile material package, the design of which was approved by NRC before April 1, 1996, the general license is subject to the additional restrictions of subsection (B).
- B. Type B packages.**
1. Before the first use of any packaging for the shipment of licensed material, refer to 10 CFR 71.85 (a), (b) and (c).
 2. A Type B(U) package, a Type B(M) package, a low specific activity (LSA) material package or a fissile material package, previously approved by the NRC but without the "-85" designation in the identification number of the NRC certificate of compliance, may be used under the general license of subsection (A) with the following additional conditions:
 - a. Fabrication of the packaging is satisfactorily completed by April 1, 1999 as demonstrated by application of its model number in accordance with 10 CFR 71.85(c);
 - b. A package that is used for a shipment to a location outside the United States is subject to multilateral approval as defined in 49 CFR 173.403, revised January 8, 2015, incorporated by reference, available under R9-7-101, and containing no future editions or amendments; and
 - c. A serial number which uniquely identifies each package which conforms to the approved design and is assigned to, and legibly and durably marked on, the outside of each package.
 3. A licensee may modify the design and authorized contents of a Type B package, or a fissile material package, previously approved by NRC, provided:
 - a. The modifications of a Type B package are not significant with respect to the design, operating characteristics, or safe performance of the containment system, when the package is subjected to the tests specified in 10 CFR 71.71 and 71.73;
 - b. The modifications of a fissile material package are not significant, with respect to the prevention of criticality, when the package is subjected to the tests specified in 10 CFR 71.71 and 71.73; and
 - c. The modifications to the package satisfy the requirements of this Section.
 4. The NRC will revise the package identification number to designate previously approved package designs as B(U), B(M), AF, BF, or A as applicable, and with the identification number suffix "-85" after receipt of an application demonstrating that the design meets the requirements of this Section.
 5. For purposes of this Section, package types are defined in 10 CFR 71.4.
- C. A general license is issued to any licensee of the Department to transport fissile material, or to deliver to a carrier for transport, licensed material in a specification container for fissile material or for a Type B quantity of radioactive material as specified in 49 CFR 173, revised July 16, 2018, and 49 CFR 178, revised March 11, 2013, incorporated by reference, available under R9-7-101, and containing no future editions or amendments, if the following requirements are met:**
1. The licensee maintains a quality assurance program approved by the Department as satisfying R9-7-1507;
 2. The licensee:
 - a. Maintains a copy of the specification; and
 - b. Complies with the terms and conditions of the specification and the applicable requirements in 10 CFR 71, Subparts A, G, and H;
 3. The licensee does not use the specification container for a shipment to a location outside the United States, except by multilateral approval, as defined in 49 CFR 173.403, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, available under R9-7-101, and containing no future editions or amendments;
 4. The general license applies only when a package's contents:
 - a. Contain no more than a Type A quantity of radioactive material; and
 - b. Contain less than 500 total grams of beryllium, graphite, or hydrogenous material enriched in deuterium;
 5. The general license applies only to packages containing fissile material that are labeled with a CSI which:
 - a. Has been determined in accordance with subsection (E);
 - b. Has a value less than or equal to 10; and
 - c. For a shipment of multiple packages containing fissile material, the sum of the CSIs must be less than or equal to 50 (for shipment on a nonexclusive use conveyance) and less than or equal to 100 (for shipment on an exclusive use conveyance); and
 6. The CSI value meets the following requirements:
 - a. The value for the CSI must be greater than or equal to the number calculated by the following equation: $CSI = 10[(\text{grams of } 235\text{U}/X) + (\text{grams of } 235\text{U}/Y) + (\text{grams of } 235\text{U}/Z)]$;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- b. The calculated CSI must be rounded up to the first decimal place;
 - c. The values of X, Y, and Z used in the CSI equation must be taken from Tables 71-1 or 71-2 as appropriate located in 10 CFR 71.22;
 - d. If Table 71-2 is used to obtain the value of X, then the values for the terms in the equation for uranium-233 and plutonium must be assumed to be zero; and
 - e. Table 71-1 values for X, Y, and Z must be used to determine the CSI if:
 - i. Uranium-233 is present in the package;
 - ii. The mass of plutonium exceeds 1 percent of the mass of uranium-235;
 - iii. The uranium is of unknown uranium-235 enrichment or greater than 24 weight percent enrichment; or
 - iv. Substances having a moderating effectiveness (i.e., an average hydrogen density greater than H₂O) (e.g., certain hydrocarbon oils or plastics) are present in any form, except as polyethylene used for packing or wrapping.
- D. Foreign packaging.**
- 1. A general license is issued to any licensee of the Department to transport, or to deliver to a carrier for transport, licensed material in a package the design of which has been approved in a foreign national competent authority certificate that has been revalidated by the Federal Department of Transportation as meeting the applicable requirements of 49 CFR 171.23, revised March 30, 2017, incorporated by reference, available under R9-7-101, and containing no future editions or amendments.
 - 2. Except as otherwise provided in this Section, the general license applies only to a licensee who has a quality assurance program approved by the Department as satisfying the applicable provisions of R9-7-1507.
 - 3. This general license applies only to:
 - a. Shipments made to or from locations outside the United States.
 - b. A licensee that:
 - i. Has a copy of the applicable certificate, the revalidation, and the drawings and other documents referenced in the certificate, relating to the use and maintenance of the packaging and to the actions to be taken before shipment; and
 - ii. Complies with the terms and conditions of the certificate and revalidation, and with the applicable requirements in 10 CFR 71, Subparts A, G, and H, revised September 9, 2015.
- E. Routine determination before each shipment of licensed material shall ensure that the package with its contents satisfies the applicable requirements of this Article and of the license. The licensee shall determine that:**
- 1. The package is proper for the contents to be shipped;
 - 2. The package is in unimpaired physical condition except for superficial defects such as marks or dents;
 - 3. Each closure device of the packaging, including any required gasket, is properly installed and secured and free of defects;
 - 4. Any system for containing liquid is adequately sealed and has adequate space or other specified provision for expansion of the liquid;
 - 5. Any pressure relief device is operable and set in accordance with written procedures;
 - 6. The package has been loaded and closed in accordance with written procedures;
 - 7. For fissile material, any moderator or neutron absorber, if required, is present and in proper condition;
 - 8. Any structural part of the package that could be used to lift or tie down the package during transport is rendered inoperable for that purpose, unless it satisfies the design requirements of 10 CFR 71.45;
 - 9. The level of non-fixed (removable) radioactive contamination on the external surfaces of each package offered for shipment is as low as reasonably achievable, and within the limits specified in DOT regulations in 49 CFR 173.443, revised July 11, 2014, incorporated by reference, available under R9-7-101, and containing no future editions or amendments;
 - 10. External radiation levels around the package and around the vehicle, if applicable, will not exceed the limits specified in 10 CFR 71.47, at any time during transportation; and
 - 11. Accessible package surface temperatures will not exceed the limits specified in 10 CFR 71.43(g), at any time during transportation.
- F. Fissile material meeting the requirements of at least one of the conditions in subsections (F)(1) through (F)(6) are exempt from classification as fissile material and from the fissile material package standards of 10 CFR 71.55 and 71.59, but are subject to all other requirements of this part, except as noted.**
- 1. Individual package containing 2 grams or less fissile material.
 - 2. Individual or bulk packaging containing 15 grams or less of fissile material provided the package has at least 200 grams of solid nonfissile material for every gram of fissile material. Lead, beryllium, graphite, and hydrogenous material enriched in deuterium may be present in the package but must not be included in determining the required mass for solid nonfissile material.
 - 3. Low concentrations of solid fissile material commingled with solid nonfissile material, provided that:
 - a. There is at least 2000 grams of solid nonfissile material for every gram of fissile material;
 - b. There is no more than 180 grams of fissile material distributed within 360 kg of contiguous nonfissile material; and
 - c. Lead, beryllium, graphite, and hydrogenous material enriched in deuterium may be present in the package but must not be included in determining the required mass of solid nonfissile material.
 - 4. Uranium enriched in uranium-235 to a maximum of 1 percent by weight, and with total plutonium and uranium-233 content of up to 1 percent of the mass of uranium-235, provided that the mass of any beryllium, graphite, and hydrogenous material enriched in deuterium constitutes less than 5 percent of the uranium mass, and that the fissile material is distributed homogeneously and does not form a lattice arrangement within the package.
 - 5. Liquid solutions of uranyl nitrate enriched in uranium-235 to a maximum of 2 percent by mass, with a total plutonium and uranium-233 content not exceeding 0.002 percent of the mass of uranium, and with a minimum nitrogen to uranium atomic ratio (N/U) of 2. The material must be contained in at least a DOT Type A package.
 - 6. Packages containing, individually, a total plutonium mass of not more than 1000 grams, of which not more than 20 percent by mass may consist of plutonium-239, plutonium-241, or any combination of these radionuclides.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1510 recodified from R12-1-1510 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1067, with an immediate effective date of May 6, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-7-1511. Air Transport of Plutonium

A. Notwithstanding the provisions of any general licenses and notwithstanding any exemptions stated directly in this Section or included indirectly by citation of 49 CFR 107, and 171 through 180, previously incorporated in this Article, as may be applicable, the licensee shall ensure that plutonium in any form, whether for import, export, or domestic shipment, is not transported by air or delivered to a carrier for air transport unless:

1. The plutonium is contained in a medical device designed for individual human application; or
2. The plutonium is contained in a material in which the specific activity is less than or equal to the activity concentration values for Plutonium specified in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A, Table A-2 (Revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.), and in which the radioactivity is essentially uniformly distributed; or
3. The plutonium is shipped in a single package containing no more than an A2 quantity of plutonium in any isotope or form, and is shipped in accordance with R9-7-1503 and 10 CFR 71.5 (Revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); or
4. The plutonium is shipped in a package specifically authorized for the shipment of plutonium by air in the Certificate of Compliance for that package issued by the NRC.

B. Nothing in subsection (A) is to be interpreted as removing or diminishing the requirements of 10 CFR 73.24, January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

C. For a shipment of plutonium by air that is subject to subsection (A)(4), the licensee shall, through special arrangement with the carrier, require compliance with 49 CFR 175.704, revised October 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This U.S. Department of Transportation regulation is applicable to the air transport of plutonium. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1511 recodified from R12-1-1511 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1512. Advance Notification of Shipment of Irradiated Reactor Fuel and Nuclear Waste

A. A licensee shall provide advance notification to the Governor, or the Director of the Department, of the shipment of licensed material as specified in 10 CFR 71.97, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

B. After June 11, 2013, each licensee shall provide advance notification to the Tribal official of participating Tribes referenced in paragraph (c)(3)(iii) of 10 CFR 71.97, or the Tribal official's designee, of the shipment of licensed material, within or across the boundary of the Tribe's reservation, before the transport, or delivery to a carrier, for transport, of licensed material outside the confines of the licensee's plant or other place of use or storage.

C. Advance notification is also required under this Section for the shipment of licensed material, other than irradiated fuel, meeting the following three conditions:

1. The licensed material is required by this part to be in Type B packaging for transportation;
2. The licensed material is being transported to or across a State boundary en route to a disposal facility or to a collection point for transport to a disposal facility; and
3. The quantity of licensed material in a single package exceeds the least of the following:
 - a. 3000 times the A1 value of the radionuclides as specified in appendix A, Table A-1 for special form radioactive material;
 - b. 3000 times the A2 value of the radionuclides as specified in appendix A, Table A-1 for normal form radioactive material; or
 - c. 1000 TBq (27,000 Ci).

D. Procedures for submitting advance notification. (1) The notification must be made in writing to:

1. The office of each appropriate governor or governor's designee;
2. The office of each appropriate Tribal official or Tribal official's designee; and
3. The Director, Division of Security Policy, Office of Nuclear Security and Incident Response.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1512 recodified from R12-1-1512 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-1513. Opening Instructions

Before delivery of a package to a carrier for transport, the licensee shall ensure that any special instructions needed to safely open the package have been sent to, or otherwise made available to, the consignee for the consignee's use in accordance with 10 CFR 20.1906(e) revised January 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1513 recodified from R12-1-1513 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1514. Records

A. Each licensee shall maintain, for a period of three years after shipment, a record of each shipment of licensed material not exempt under R9-7-1515, showing where applicable:

1. Identification of the packaging by model number and serial number;
2. Verification that there are no significant defects in the packaging, as shipped;
3. Volume and identification of coolant;
4. Type and quantity of licensed material in each package, and the total quantity of each shipment;
5. For each item of irradiated fissile material:
 - a. Identification by model number and serial number;
 - b. Irradiation and decay history to the extent appropriate to demonstrate that its nuclear and thermal characteristics comply with license conditions; and
 - c. Any abnormal or unusual condition relevant to radiation safety;
6. Date of the shipment;
7. For fissile packages and for Type B packages, any special controls exercised;
8. Name and address of the transferee;
9. Address to which the shipment was made; and

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

10. Results of the determinations required by R9-7-1510(E) and by the conditions of the package approval.

- B. The licensee shall make available to the Department for inspection, upon reasonable notice, all records required by this Chapter. Records are only valid if stamped, initialed, or signed and dated by authorized personnel, or otherwise authenticated.
- C. The licensee shall maintain sufficient written records to furnish evidence of the quality of packaging. The records to be maintained include results of the determinations required by R9-7-1507; design, fabrication, and assembly records; results of reviews, inspections, tests, and audits; results of monitoring work performance and materials analyses; and results of maintenance, modification, and repair activities. Inspection, test, and audit records must identify the inspector or data recorder, the type of observation, the results, the acceptability, and the action taken in connection with any deficiencies noted. These records must be retained for three years after the life of the packaging to which they apply.
- D. Each record required by this Chapter must be legible throughout the retention period specified by each Department regulation. The record may be the original or a reproduced copy or a microform provided that the copy or microform is authenticated by authorized personnel and that the microform is capable of producing a clear copy throughout the required retention period. The record may also be stored in electronic media with the capability for producing legible, accurate, and complete records during the required retention period. Records such as letters, drawings, and specifications must include all pertinent information such as stamps, initials, and signatures. The licensee shall maintain adequate safeguards against tampering with and loss of records.

Historical Note

Section R9-7-1514 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1). New Section made by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1067, with an immediate effective date of May 6, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-7-1515. Exemption for Low-level Radioactive Materials

- A. A licensee is exempt from all the requirements of 10 CFR 71 with respect to shipment or carriage of the low-level materials listed in 10 CFR 71.14(a), revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- B. Natural material and ores containing naturally occurring radionuclides that are either in their natural state, or have only been processed for purposes other than for the extraction of the radionuclides, and which are not intended to be processed for the use of these radionuclides, provided the activity concentration of the material does not exceed 10 times the applicable radionuclide activity concentration values specified in appendix A, Table A-2, or Table A-3 of this part.
- C. Materials for which the activity concentration is not greater than the activity concentration values specified in appendix A, Table A-2, or Table A-3 of this part, or for which the consignment activity is not greater than the limit for an exempt consignment found in appendix A, Table A-2, or Table A-3 of 10 CFR 71 Appendix A.
- D. Non-radioactive solid objects with radioactive substances present on any surfaces in quantities not in excess of the levels cited in the definition of contamination in 10 CFR 71.4.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1515 recodified from R12-1-1515 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

ARTICLE 16. RESERVED**ARTICLE 17. WIRELINE SERVICE OPERATIONS AND SUBSURFACE TRACER STUDIES****R9-7-1701. Definitions**

"Energy compensation source (ECS)" means a small sealed source, with activity that does not exceed 3.7 Mbq (100 microcuries), contained within a logging tool or other tool component.

"Tritium neutron generator target source" means a tritium source contained within a tritium neutron generator tube that produces neutrons for use in well logging applications.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1701 recodified from R12-1-1701 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1702. Agreement with Well Owner or Operator

- A. A licensee that performs wireline service (well logging) with a sealed source shall enter into a written agreement with the employing well owner or operator that identifies the party responsible for complying with each of the following requirements. The responsible party shall:
 1. Make a reasonable effort to recover any sealed source that may be lodged in the well;
 2. Not attempt to recover a sealed source in a manner which, in the licensee's opinion, is likely to result in its rupture;
 3. Perform the radiation monitoring required in R9-7-1723(A);
 4. Decontaminate anyone or anything contaminated with licensed material before releasing personnel or equipment from the site or releasing the site for unrestricted use; and
 5. If a source is classified by the Department as irretrievable after reasonable efforts at recovery, implement the following requirements within 30 days:
 - a. Immobilize the irretrievable well logging source and seal it in place with a cement plug;
 - b. Provide a means to prevent inadvertent intrusion that could damage the source, unless the site is rendered inaccessible to subsequent drilling operations; and
 - c. Mount a permanent identification plaque, constructed of long-lasting material, such as stainless steel, brass, bronze, or Monel, in a conspicuous location adjacent to the well. The responsible party shall ensure that the plaque size is at least 17 cm (7 inches) square and 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick and the following information is written on the plaque:
 - i. The word "CAUTION,"
 - ii. The radiation symbol (the color requirement in R9-7-428(A) does not apply),
 - iii. The date the source was abandoned,
 - iv. The name of the well owner or operator that employed the licensee;
 - v. The well name and identification number or other designation,
 - vi. An identification of each source by radionuclide and quantity of radionuclide,
 - vii. The depth of the source and depth to the top of the plug, and
 - viii. The following warning, "DO NOT RE-ENTER THIS WELL," and
 - d. Notify the Oil and Gas Conservation Commission, Department of Water Resources, or Department of Environmental Quality of the abandoned source, as required by law.
- B. A licensee shall maintain a copy of the agreement at the field station during logging operations. The licensee shall retain a

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

copy of the written agreement for three years after completion of the well logging operation.

- C. A licensee may apply in accordance with A.R.S. § 30-654(B)(13) for Department approval, on a case-by-case basis, of proposed procedures to abandon an irretrievable well logging source in a manner not otherwise authorized in subsection (A)(5).
- D. A written agreement between the licensee and the well owner or operator is not required if the licensee and the well owner or operator are employed by the same corporation or other business entity. If so, the licensee shall comply with the requirements in subsections (A)(1) through (A)(5).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1702 recodified from R12-1-1702 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1703. Limits on Levels of Radiation

A person in possession of any source of radiation shall transport the source according to 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 15, and use or store the source in a manner that is consistent with the dose limits in 9 A.A.C. 7, Article 4.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1703 recodified from R12-1-1703 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1704. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1704 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1705. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1705 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1706. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1706 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1707. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1707 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1708. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1708 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1709. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1709 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1710. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1710 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1711. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1711 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1712. Storage Precautions

- A. A person storing or transporting a source of radiation shall place the source in an approved storage container, transport container, or both. The container or combination of containers shall have a lock, or tamper-proof seal for calibration sources, to prevent unauthorized removal of the source and exposure to radiation.
- B. A person storing or transporting a source of radiation shall store the source in a manner that will minimize danger from explosion or fire.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1712 recodified from R12-1-1712 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1713. Transportation Precautions

Each licensee shall ensure that transport containers are physically secured in the transporting vehicle to prevent accidental movement, loss, tampering, or unauthorized removal.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1713 recodified from R12-1-1713 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1714. Radiation Survey Instruments

- A. A licensee shall maintain at each field station and temporary job site a calibrated and operable radiation survey instrument capable of detecting beta and gamma radiation. The licensee shall ensure that the radiation survey instrument is capable of measuring 1.0 microsievert (0.1 millirem) per hour through 500 microsievert (50 millirem) per hour.
- B. A licensee shall ensure that additional calibrated and operable radiation detection instruments are available as needed and that the instruments are sensitive enough to detect the low radiation and contamination levels that could be encountered if a sealed source is ruptured.
- C. A licensee shall ensure that the radiation survey instrument required in subsection (A) is calibrated
1. At intervals not to exceed six months and after each instrument servicing;
 2. At energies comparable to the energies of the radiation sources used;
 3. For linear scale instruments, at two points located approximately 1/3 and 2/3 of full-scale on each scale or for logarithmic scale instruments, at mid-range of each decade, and at two points of at least one decade; and
 4. So that accuracy within plus or minus 20 percent of the true radiation level can be demonstrated on each scale.
- D. A licensee shall retain calibration records for a period of three years from the date of calibration.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1714 recodified from R12-1-1714 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1715. Leak Testing of Sealed Sources

- A. A licensee that uses a sealed source shall ensure that the source is tested for leakage according to subsection (C). The licensee shall maintain a record of leak test results in units of Becquerels (Bq) or microcuries, for inspection by the Department for three years after the leak test is performed.
- B. A person authorized under R9-7-417(C) shall wipe a sealed source using a leak test kit or a similar method approved by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State. The authorized person shall take the wipe sample from the nearest acces-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

sible point to the sealed source where contamination might accumulate, and ensure the wipe sample is analyzed for radioactive contamination. The authorized person shall use a method of analysis capable of detecting the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 microcuries) of radioactive material on the test sample.

C. Test frequency.

1. A licensee shall ensure that each sealed source (except an energy compensation source (ECS)) is tested in accordance with R9-7-417. In the absence of a certificate from a transferor that a test has been performed within six months before transfer, a licensee shall not use the sealed source until it is tested.
2. A licensee shall ensure that each ECS that is not exempt from testing under subsection (E) is tested at intervals that do not exceed three years. In the absence of a certificate from a transferor that a test has been performed within three years before transfer, a licensee shall not use the ECS until it is tested.

D. Removal of leaking source from service.

1. If a test conducted according to this Section reveals the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 microcuries) or more of removable radioactive material, a licensee shall remove the sealed source from service immediately and have it decontaminated, repaired, or disposed of by a Department, a NRC, or an Agreement State licensee that is authorized to perform these functions. The licensee shall check the equipment associated with the leaking source for radioactive contamination and, if the equipment is contaminated, have it decontaminated or disposed of by a Department, a NRC, or an Agreement State licensee that is authorized to perform the chosen function.
2. A licensee shall submit a report to the Department, within five days of receiving positive test results. The report shall describe the equipment involved in the leak, the test results, any contamination that resulted from the leaking source, and each corrective action taken up to the date on the report.

E. The following sealed sources are exempt from the periodic leak test requirements in subsections (A) through (D):

1. Hydrogen-3 (tritium) sources;
2. Sources that contain licensed material with a half-life of 30 days or less;
3. Sealed sources that contain licensed material in gaseous form;
4. Sources of beta- or gamma-emitting radioactive material with an activity of 3.7 MBq [100 microcuries] or less; and
5. Sources of alpha- or neutron-emitting radioactive material with an activity of 0.37 MBq [10 microcuries] or less.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1715 recodified from R12-1-1715 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1716. Inventory

A licensee shall conduct a physical inventory every six months to account for all licensed material received and possessed under the license. The licensee shall maintain records of the inventory for three years from the date of the inventory for inspection by the Department. The inventory shall indicate the quantity and kind of licensed material, the location of the licensed material, the date of the inventory, and the name of each individual who conducted the inventory. Physical inventory records may be combined with leak test records.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1716 recodified from R12-1-1716 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1717. Utilization Records

Each licensee shall maintain records of use for three years from the date of the recorded event, that contain the following information for each source of radiation:

1. Make, model number, and serial number or a description of each source of radiation used;
2. The identity of the well-logging supervisor or the field unit to which the source is assigned;
3. Locations and dates of use; and
4. In the case of tracer materials and radioactive markers, the radionuclide and activity undertaken in a particular well.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1717 recodified from R12-1-1717 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1718. Design and Performance Criteria for Sealed Sources

A. A licensee shall use a sealed source for well logging applications if the sealed source:

1. Is doubly encapsulated;
2. Contains licensed material in a chemical and physical form that is insoluble and nondispersible; and
3. Meets the requirements of subsection (B), (C), or (D).

B. For a sealed source manufactured on or before July 14, 1989, a licensee may use a sealed source in well logging applications that meets the requirements of USASI N5.4-1968, Classification of Sealed Radioactive Sources, available from the American National Standards Institute at 25 West 43rd Street, 4th floor, New York, NY 10036, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Department, or the requirements in subsection (C) or (D). This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

C. For a sealed source manufactured after July 14, 1989, a licensee may use a sealed source in well logging applications that meets the oil-well logging requirements of ANSI/HPS N43.6-1997, Sealed Radioactive Sources--Classification, available from the American National Standards Institute at 25 West 43rd Street, 4th floor, New York, NY 10036, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Department. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

D. For a sealed source manufactured after July 14, 1989, a licensee may use a sealed source in well logging applications if the sealed source's prototype has been tested and found to maintain its integrity after each of the following required tests:

1. Temperature. The test source is held at -40° C for 20 minutes and 600° C for one hour, and then subjected to a thermal shock with a temperature drop from 600° C to 20° C within 15 seconds.
2. Impact. A 5 kg steel hammer, 2.5 cm in diameter, is dropped from a height of 1 m onto the test source.
3. Vibration. The test source is subjected to vibration in the 25 Hz to 500 Hz range at 5 g amplitude for 30 minutes.
4. Puncture. A 1 gram hammer with a pin, 0.3 cm in diameter, is dropped from a height of 1 m onto the test source.
5. Pressure. The test source is subjected to an external pressure of 1.695 x 10⁷ pascals (24,600 pounds per square inch absolute).

E. The requirements in subsections (A), (B), (C), and (D) do not apply to a sealed source that contains licensed material in gaseous form.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- F. The requirements in subsections (A), (B), (C), and (D) do not apply to an energy compensation source (ECS).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1718 recodified from R12-1-1718 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1719. Labeling

- A. A licensee shall mark each source, source holder, or logging tool that contains radioactive material with a durable, legible, and clearly visible marking or label, consisting at minimum of the standard radiation caution symbol, without the conventional color requirement, and the following wording:

DANGER (or: CAUTION)
RADIOACTIVE

This labeling is required for each component transported as a separate piece of equipment regardless of size.

- B. A licensee shall permanently attach to each transport container a durable, legible, and a clearly visible label consisting at minimum, of the standard radiation caution symbol and the following wording:

DANGER (or: CAUTION)
RADIOACTIVE
NOTIFY CIVIL AUTHORITIES (or name of company)

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1719 recodified from R12-1-1719 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1720. Inspection, Maintenance, and Opening of a Source or Source Holder

- A. Each licensee shall visually check source holders, logging tools, and source handling tools for defects before each use to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition and that required labeling is present. If defects are found, the licensee shall remove equipment from service until it is repaired, and make a record listing: date of check, name of inspector, equipment involved, each defect found, and repairs made. The licensee shall maintain each record for three years after a defect is found.
- B. Each licensee shall have a program for semiannual visual inspection and routine maintenance of source holders, logging tools, injection tools, source handling tools, storage containers, transport containers, and uranium sinker bars to ensure that the required labeling is legible and that no physical damage is visible. If any defect is found, the licensee shall remove the equipment from service until it is repaired, and make a record listing: date of inspection, equipment involved, inspection and maintenance operations performed, each defect found, and each action taken to correct a defect. The licensee shall maintain each record for three years after a defect is found.
- C. A licensee shall not remove a sealed source from a source holder or logging tool, or perform maintenance on a sealed source or source holder that contains a sealed source without written permission from the Department.
- D. If a sealed source is stuck in the source holder, a licensee shall not perform any operation, such as drilling, cutting, or chiseling, on the source holder unless the licensee is specifically authorized to perform the operation by the Department.
- E. The opening, repair, or modification of any sealed source is prohibited, unless authorized by the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1720 recodified from R12-1-1720 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1721. Training

- A. A licensee shall not permit an individual to act as a logging supervisor until that person has:
1. Completed training in the subjects outlined in subsection (E);
 2. Received copies of, and instruction in:
 - a. The applicable rules contained in 9 A.A.C. 7;
 - b. The Department license under which the logging supervisor will perform well logging; and
 - c. The licensee's operating and emergency procedures, required by R9-7-1722;
 3. Completed on-the-job training and demonstrated competence during a field evaluation in the use of licensed materials, remote handling tools, and radiation survey instruments; and
 4. Demonstrated understanding of the requirements in subsections (A)(1) and (A)(2) by successfully completing a written test.
- B. The licensee shall not permit an individual to act as a logging assistant until that person has:
1. Received instruction in applicable rules of 9 A.A.C. 7;
 2. Received copies of, and instruction in, the licensee's operating and emergency procedures required by R9-7-1722;
 3. Demonstrated understanding of the materials listed in subsections (B)(1) and (B)(2) by successfully completing a written or oral test; and
 4. Received instruction in the use of licensed materials, remote handling tools, and radiation survey instruments that is related to the logging assistant's intended job responsibilities.
- C. A licensee shall provide a safety training review for logging supervisors and logging assistants at least once during each calendar year. Each logging supervisor and logging assistant shall attend a safety training review at least once during the current calendar year.
- D. A licensee shall maintain a record of each logging supervisor's and logging assistant's initial training and annual safety training review. The training records shall include copies of written tests and dates of oral tests given after the effective date of this Section. The licensee shall maintain the initial training records for three years following termination of employment, and maintain records of each annual safety training review, including a list of subjects covered during the review, for three years.
- E. A licensee shall provide instruction in the following subjects in the training required by subsection (A)(1):
1. Fundamentals of radiation safety, including:
 - a. Characteristics of radiation;
 - b. Units of radiation dose and quantity of radioactivity;
 - c. Hazards of exposure to radiation;
 - d. Levels of radiation from licensed material;
 - e. Methods of controlling radiation dose (time, distance, and shielding); and
 - f. Radiation safety practices, including prevention of contamination and methods of decontamination;
 2. Radiation detection instruments, including:
 - a. Use, operation, calibration, and limitations of radiation survey instruments;
 - b. Survey techniques; and
 - c. Use of personnel monitoring equipment;
 3. Equipment, including:
 - a. Operation of equipment, including source handling equipment and remote handling tools;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- b. Storage, control, and disposal of licensed material; and
- c. Maintenance of equipment;
- 4. The requirements of pertinent federal and state law, and
- 5. Case histories of accidents in well logging.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1721 recodified from R12-1-1721 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1722. Operating and Emergency Procedures

Each licensee shall develop operating and emergency procedures on the following subjects:

1. Procedures designed to prevent individuals from being exposed to radiation in excess of the limits in Article 4 of this Chapter. This subject includes:
 - a. Use of a sealed source in a well without a surface casing for the purposes of protecting a fresh water aquifer, as appropriate;
 - b. Methods employed to minimize exposure from inhalation or ingestion of licensed tracer materials; and
 - c. Methods for minimizing exposure of individuals in the event of an accident;
2. Use of remote handling tools for manipulating a radioactive sealed source or tracer;
3. Methods and occasions for conducting a radiation survey;
4. Methods and occasions for locking and securing a source of radiation;
5. Personnel monitoring and the use of personnel monitoring equipment;
6. Transportation of a source to a temporary job site or field station, including packaging and placing the source of radiation in a vehicle, placarding the vehicle, and securing the source of radiation during transportation;
7. Procedure for notifying the Department if there is an accident;
8. Maintenance of records;
9. Inspection and maintenance of source holders, logging tools, source handling tools, storage containers, transport containers, and injection tools;
10. Procedure required if a sealed source is:
 - a. Lost or lodged downhole; or
 - b. Ruptured, including safeguards to prevent job site and personnel contamination, inhalation; and ingestion;
11. Procedures required for picking up, receiving, and opening packages that contain radioactive material; and
12. Procedures required for site and equipment surveys and decontamination following tracer studies.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1722 recodified from R12-1-1722 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1723. Personnel Monitoring

- A. A licensee shall not permit an individual to act as a logging supervisor or logging assistant unless that person wears, at all times during the handling of licensed radioactive materials, a personnel dosimeter that is processed and evaluated by an accredited National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) processor.
- B. A licensee shall assign a personnel dosimeter to each individual, who shall wear the assigned equipment.
- C. A licensee shall replace film badges at least monthly and replace other personnel dosimeters at least quarterly. After replacement, a licensee shall promptly process each personnel dosimeter.

- D. A licensee shall provide bioassay services to each individual who uses licensed materials in subsurface tracer studies if required by the license.
- E. A licensee shall record exposures noted from personnel dosimeters required by subsection (A) and bioassay results and maintain these records for three years after the Department terminates the radioactive material license.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1723 recodified from R12-1-1723 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1724. Radioactive Contamination Control

- A. If a licensee detects evidence that a sealed source has ruptured or licensed materials have caused contamination, the licensee shall immediately initiate the emergency procedures required by R9-7-1722.
- B. If contamination results from the use of licensed material in well logging, the licensee shall decontaminate all affected areas, equipment, and personnel.
- C. During efforts to recover a source lodged in a well, the licensee shall continuously monitor, with a radiation detection instrument that complies with R9-7-1714 or a logging tool with a radiation detector, the well and any circulating fluids from the well to check for contamination resulting from damage to the source.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1724 recodified from R12-1-1724 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1725. Uranium Sinker Bars

A licensee may use a uranium sinker bar for a well logging application only if it is legibly impressed with the words "Caution Radioactive-Depleted Uranium" and "Notify Civil Authorities (or company name) if Found."

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1725 recodified from R12-1-1725 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1726. Energy Compensation Source

- A. A licensee may use an energy compensation source (ECS) in a logging tool, or other tool component, if the ECS contains a quantity of radioactive material that does not exceed 3.7 MBq (100 microcuries).
- B. If used in a well with a surface casing, an ECS is subject to all Sections of this Article except R9-7-1702, R9-7-1728, and R9-7-1751.
- C. If used in a well logging hole without a surface casing, an ECS is subject to all Sections of this Article.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1726 recodified from R12-1-1726 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1727. Neutron Generator Source

- A. A licensee may use a tritium neutron generator source to produce neutrons for well logging applications.
- B. If the activity of a tritium neutron generator source does not exceed 1.11 TBq (30 Curies) and the source is used in a well with a surface casing, the source is subject to all Sections of this Article except R9-7-1702 and R9-7-1751.
- C. If the activity of a neutron generator source is equal to or exceeds 1.11 TBq (30 Curies) or the source is used in a well without a surface casing, the source is subject to all Sections of this Article.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1727 recodified from R12-1-1727 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1728. Use of a Sealed Source in a Well Without a Surface Casing

A licensee may use a sealed source in a well without a surface casing if the licensee follows a procedure for reducing the probability that the source will be lodged in the well. The procedure shall be separately approved by the Department or in a license issued by the Department, the NRC, or another Agreement State.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1728 recodified from R12-1-1728 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1729. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1729 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1730. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1730 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1731. Security

- A. A logging supervisor shall be physically present at a temporary job site whenever licensed material is being handled or is not stored and locked in a vehicle or storage place. The logging supervisor may leave the job site to obtain assistance if a source becomes lodged in a well.
- B. During well logging, except when a radiation source is below ground or in a shipping or storage container, the logging supervisor or other individual designated by the logging supervisor shall maintain direct surveillance of the operation to prevent unauthorized entry into a restricted area, as defined in R9-7-102.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1731 recodified from R12-1-1731 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1732. Handling Tools

The licensee shall provide and require the use of tools that will assure remote handling of sealed sources other than low-activity calibration sources.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1732 recodified from R12-1-1732 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1733. Subsurface Tracer Studies

- A. Any person who handles radioactive tracer material shall wear protective gloves and other appropriate protective clothing and equipment. Precautions shall be taken to avoid ingestion or inhalation of radioactive material.
- B. A licensee shall not inject radioactive material into potable aquifers without authority granted in a radioactive material license issued by the Department.
- C. A licensee shall dispose of tracer study waste contaminated with radioactive material in accordance with R9-7-434.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1733 recodified from R12-1-1733 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1734. Use of a Sealed Source in a Well Without a Surface Casing and Particle Accelerators

- A. A licensee or registrant may use a sealed source in a well without a surface casing to protect a fresh water aquifer if the licensee follows the correct procedure for reducing the probability that the source will become lodged in the well.
- B. A licensee or registrant shall not begin well logging operations in a well without a surface casing unless the Department has approved the licensee's procedure for logging in an uncased hole.
- C. A licensee or registrant shall not permit above-ground testing of a particle accelerator, designed for use in well-logging, which results in the production of radiation, unless the area or facility affected is controlled or shielded in a manner consistent with applicable requirements in Article 4 of this Chapter.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1734 recodified from R12-1-1734 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1735. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1735 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1736. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1736 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1737. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1737 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1738. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1738 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1739. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1739 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1740. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1740 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1741. Radiation Surveys

- A. A licensee shall perform and make a record of a radiation survey using instruments or calculations of radiation levels in each area where radioactive material is stored.
- B. A licensee shall make and record a radiation survey using instruments or calculations of radiation levels in occupied positions and on the exterior of each vehicle used to transport radioactive material. The survey or calculation shall include each source of radiation or combination of sources to be transported in the vehicle.
- C. After removal of the sealed source from the logging tool and before departing the job site, a licensee shall ensure that the logging tool detector is energized, or a survey meter is used to test the logging tool for contamination. The licensee shall record the test for contamination.
- D. The licensee shall make and record each survey using an appropriate survey instrument for the radionuclide being used, at the job site or wellhead for each tracer operation, except those using Hydrogen-3, Carbon-14 and Sulfur-35. Each sur-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

vey shall include measurements of radiation levels before and after each tracer operation.

- E. Records of surveys conducted according to subsections (A) through (D) shall include the date of each survey, the identification of each individual making the survey, identification of each survey instrument used, each radiation measurement in millirem or microsievert per hour, and an exact description of the location of the survey. A licensee shall retain records of a survey for three years after completion of the survey.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1741 recodified from R12-1-1741 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1742. Documents and Records Required at Field Stations

Each licensee shall maintain the following documents and records at the field station:

1. A copy of 9 A.A.C. 7;
2. The license, authorizing use of licensed material;
3. Operating and emergency procedures required by R9-7-1722;
4. The record of radiation survey instrument calibrations required by R9-7-1714;
5. The record of leak test results required by R9-7-1715;
6. Physical inventory records required by R9-7-1716;
7. Utilization records required by R9-7-1717;
8. Records of inspection and maintenance required by R9-7-1720;
9. Training records required by R9-7-1721; and
10. Survey records required by R9-7-1741.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1742 recodified from R12-1-1742 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1743. Documents and Records Required at Temporary Job Sites

Each licensee that conducts operations at a temporary job site shall maintain the following documents and records at the temporary job site until the well logging operation is completed:

1. Operating and emergency procedures required by R9-7-1722;
2. The most current calibration records for the radiation survey instruments in use at the site required by R9-7-1714;
3. The most current survey records required by R9-7-1741.
4. The shipping papers for transportation of radioactive materials required by license condition; and
5. If operating under reciprocity in accordance with R9-7-320, a copy of the Department authorization for use of radioactive material in Arizona.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1743 recodified from R12-1-1743 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1744. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1744 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1745. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1745 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1746. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1746 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1747. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1747 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1748. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1748 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1749. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1749 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1750. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1750 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1751. Notification of Incidents and Lost Sources; Abandonment Procedures for Irretrievable Sources

- A. If, after making a reasonable effort to recover a sealed source or device that contains radioactive material using methods that are not likely to result in damage or rupture and contamination, a licensee determines that the source or device is lodged in a well, the licensee shall:
1. Immediately notify the Department by telephone of the circumstances that resulted in the inability to retrieve the source and, if there is no evidence of contamination, obtain the following from the Department:
 - a. A determination that the source is irretrievable and abandonment is necessary because further efforts to recover the source are likely to result in an immediate threat to public health and safety, and
 - b. An approval to implement abandonment procedures;
 2. Advise the well owner or operator, as applicable, of the abandonment procedures implemented under R9-7-1702(A) and (C); and
 3. Either ensure that abandonment procedures are implemented within 30 days after the Department classifies the source as irretrievable or request an extension of time if unable to complete abandonment procedures.
- B. A licensee shall immediately notify the Department by telephone and subsequently, within 30 days, by confirmatory letter if the licensee knows or has reason to believe that a sealed source has been ruptured or the well has otherwise been contaminated. The letter shall describe the well location, the magnitude and extent of radioactive contamination, the consequences of the rupture, and the efforts planned or initiated to mitigate the consequences.
- C. A licensee shall notify the Department of the theft or loss of any radioactive material, radiation overexposure, excessive levels and concentrations of radiation, and incidents as required by R9-7-443, R9-7-444, and R9-7-445.
- D. A licensee shall, within 30 days after a sealed source has been classified as irretrievable, report in writing to the Department. The licensee shall send a copy of the report to each state or federal agency that issued permits or otherwise approved of the drilling operation. The report shall contain the following information:
1. Date of occurrence;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

2. A description of the irretrievable well logging source involved, including the name of the radionuclide and its quantity, and the chemical and physical form of the radionuclide;
3. Surface location and identification of the well;
4. Results of efforts to immobilize and seal the source in place;
5. A brief description of the attempted recovery effort;
6. Depth of the source;
7. Depth of the top of the cement plug;
8. Depth of the well;
9. The reasons why further efforts to recover the source are likely to result in an immediate threat to public health and safety, necessitating abandonment;
10. Information contained on the permanent identification plaque; and
11. State and federal agencies receiving a copy of the report.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1751 recodified from R12-1-1751 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

ARTICLE 18. RESERVED**ARTICLE 19. PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF CATEGORY 1 AND CATEGORY 2 QUANTITIES OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL****R9-7-1901. Purpose**

This Article has been established to provide the requirements for the physical protection program for any licensee that possesses an aggregated category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material listed in Appendix A to this Article. These requirements provide reasonable assurance of the security of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material by protecting these materials from theft or diversion. Specific requirements for access to material, use of material, transfer of material, and transport of material are included. No provision of this Article authorizes possession of licensed material.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1901 recodified from R12-1-1901 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1902. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1902 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1903. Scope

- A. R9-7-1921 through R9-7-1957 of this Article apply to any person who, under the rules in this chapter, possesses or uses at any site, an aggregated category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material.
- B. R9-7-1971 through R9-7-1981 of this Article applies to any person who, under the rules of this chapter:
 1. Transports or delivers to a carrier for transport in a single shipment, a category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material; or
 2. Imports or exports a category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material; the provisions only apply to the domestic portion of the transport.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1903 recodified from R12-1-1903 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1904. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1904 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1905. Definitions

The following definitions apply in this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

“Access control means a system for allowing only approved individuals to have unescorted access to the security zone and for ensuring that all other individuals are subject to escorted access.

“Act” means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (68 Stat. 919), including any amendments thereto.

“Aggregated” means accessible by the breach of a single physical barrier that would allow access to radioactive material in any form, including any devices that contain the radioactive material, when the total activity equals or exceeds a category 2 quantity of radioactive material.

“Agreement State” means any state with which the Atomic Energy Commission or the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an effective agreement under subsection 274b. of the Act. Non-agreement State means any other State.

“Approved individual” means an individual whom the licensee has determined to be trustworthy and reliable for unescorted access in accordance with R9-7-1921 through R9-7-1933 of this Article and who has completed the training required by R9-7-1943(C).

“Background investigation” means the investigation conducted by a licensee or applicant to support the determination of trustworthiness and reliability.

“Becquerel (Bq)” means one disintegration per second.

“Byproduct material” means the same as in R9-7-102.

“Category 1 quantity of radioactive material” means a quantity of radioactive material meeting or exceeding the category 1 threshold in Table 1 of Appendix A to this Article. This quantity is determined by calculating the ratio of the total activity of each radionuclide to the category 1 threshold for that radionuclide and adding the ratios together. If the sum is equal to or exceeds 1, the quantity would be considered a category 1 quantity. Category 1 quantities of radioactive material do not include the radioactive material contained in any fuel assembly, subassembly, fuel rod, or fuel pellet.

“Category 2 quantity of radioactive material” means a quantity of radioactive material meeting or exceeding the category 2 threshold but less than the category 1 threshold in Table 1 of Appendix A to this Article. This quantity is determined by calculating the ratio of the total activity of each radionuclide to the category 2 threshold for that radionuclide and adding the ratios together. If the sum is equal to or exceeds 1, the quantity would be considered a category 2 quantity. Category 2 quantities of radioactive material do not include the radioactive material contained in any fuel assembly, subassembly, fuel rod, or fuel pellet.

“Commission” means the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or its duly authorized representatives.

“Curie” means the same as in R9-7-102.

“Diversion” means the unauthorized movement of radioactive material subject to this Article to a location different from the material’s authorized destination inside or outside of the site at which the material is used or stored.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

“Escorted access” means accompaniment while in a security zone by an approved individual who maintains continuous direct visual surveillance at all times over an individual who is not approved for unescorted access.

“Fingerprint orders” means the orders issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the legally binding requirements issued by Agreement States that require fingerprints and criminal history records checks for individuals with unescorted access to category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material or safeguards information-modified handling.

“Government agency” means any executive department, commission, independent establishment, corporation, wholly or partly owned by the United States of America which is an instrumentality of the United States, or any board, bureau, division, service, office, officer, authority, administration, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government.

“License”, except where otherwise specified, means a license for byproduct material issued pursuant to the rules in Articles 3, 5, 7, and 15 of this chapter.

“License issuing authority” means the licensing agency that issued the license, i.e. the Department, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or the appropriate agency of an Agreement State.

“Local law enforcement agency (LLEA)” means a public or private organization that has been approved by a federal, state, or local government to carry firearms and make arrests, and is authorized and has the capability to provide an armed response in the jurisdiction where the licensed category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material is used, stored, or transported.

“Lost or missing licensed material” means licensed material whose location is unknown. It includes material that has been shipped but has not reached its destination and whose location cannot be readily traced in the transportation system.

“Mobile device” means a piece of equipment containing licensed radioactive material that is either mounted on wheels or casters, or is otherwise equipped for moving without a need for disassembly or dismounting; or designed to be hand carried. Mobile devices do not include stationary equipment installed in a fixed location.

“Movement control center” means an operations center that is remote from transport activity and that maintains position information on the movement of radioactive material, receives reports of attempted attacks or thefts, provides a means for reporting these and other problems to appropriate agencies and can request and coordinate appropriate aid.

“No-later-than arrival time” means the date and time that the shipping licensee and receiving licensee have established as the time at which an investigation will be initiated if the shipment has not arrived at the receiving facility. The no-later-than arrival time may not be more than 6 hours after the estimated arrival time for shipments of category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

“Person” means:

Any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency other than the Commission or the DOE (except that the DOE shall be considered a person within the meaning of the rules in 10 CFR chapter I to the extent that its facilities and activities are subject to the

licensing and related regulatory authority of the Commission under section 202 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 1244), the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 3021), the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (96 Stat. 2201), and section 3(b)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 (99 Stat. 1842)), any State or any political subdivision of or any political entity within a State, any foreign government or nation or any political subdivision of any such government or nation, or other entity; and

Any legal successor, representative, agent, or agency of the foregoing.

“Reviewing official” means the individual who shall make the trustworthiness and reliability determination of an individual to determine whether the individual may have, or continue to have, unescorted access to the category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials that are possessed by the licensee.

“Sabotage” means deliberate damage, with malevolent intent, to a category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material, a device that contains a category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material, or the components of the security system.

“Safe haven” means a readily recognizable and readily accessible site at which security is present or from which, in the event of an emergency, the transport crew can notify and wait for the local law enforcement authorities.

“Security zone” means any temporary or permanent area determined and established by the licensee for the physical protection of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

“State” means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

“Telemetric position monitoring system” means a data transfer system that captures information by instrumentation and/or measuring devices about the location and status of a transport vehicle or package between the departure and destination locations.

“Trustworthiness and reliability” means characteristics of an individual considered dependable in judgment, character, and performance, such that unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material by that individual does not constitute an unreasonable risk to the public health and safety or security. A determination of trustworthiness and reliability for this purpose is based upon the results from a background investigation.

“Unescorted access” means solitary access to an aggregated category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material or the devices that contain the material.

“United States” when used in a geographical sense, includes Puerto Rico and all territories and possessions of the United States.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1905 recodified from R12-1-1905 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1906. Reserved

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

Section R9-7-1906 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1907. Communications

Except where otherwise specified or covered under licensing program as provided in this Chapter, all communications and reports concerning the rules in this Article may be sent as follows:

1. By mail addressed to: ATTN: Arizona Department of Health Services; Bureau of Radiation Control; Radioactive Materials Program; 4814 South 40th Street, Phoenix, Arizona 85040;
2. By hand delivery to the Department's offices at 4814 South 40th Street, Phoenix, Arizona 85040; or
3. Where practicable, by electronic submission, for example, Electronic Information Exchange, or CD-ROM. Electronic submissions shall be made in a manner that enables the Department to receive, read, authenticate, distribute, and archive the submission, and process and retrieve it a single page at a time. Electronic submissions can be made by email to ram@azdhs.gov.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1907 recodified from R12-1-1907 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1067, with an immediate effective date of May 6, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-7-1908. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1908 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1909. Interpretations

Except as specifically authorized by the Department in writing, no interpretations of the meaning of the rules in this Article by any officer or employee of the Department other than a written interpretation by the Arizona Assistant Attorney General counsel assigned to the Department will be recognized as binding upon the Department.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1909 recodified from R12-1-1909 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1910. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1910 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1911. Specific Exemptions

- A. The Department may, upon application of any interested person or upon its own initiative, grant such exemptions from the requirements of the rules in this Article as it determines are authorized by law and will not endanger life or property or the common defense and security, and are otherwise in the public interest.
- B. Any licensee's NRC-licensed activities are exempt from the requirements of R9-7-1921 through R9-7-1957 of this Article to the extent that its activities are included in a security plan required by 10 CFR part 73 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- C. A licensee that possesses radioactive waste that contains category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material is exempt from the requirements of R9-7-1921 through R9-7-1981 of this Article, except that any radioactive waste that

contains discrete sources, ion-exchange resins, or activated material that weighs less than 2,000 kg (4,409 lbs.) is not exempt from the requirements of this Article. The licensee shall implement the following requirements to secure the radioactive waste:

1. Use continuous physical barriers that allow access to the radioactive waste only through established access control points;
2. Use a locked door or gate with monitored alarm at the access control point;
3. Assess and respond to each actual or attempted unauthorized access to determine whether an actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion occurred; and
4. Immediately notify the LLEA and request an armed response from the LLEA upon determination that there was an actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion of the radioactive waste that contains category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1911 recodified from R12-1-1911 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1912. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1912 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1913. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1913 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1914. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1914 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1915. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1915 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1916. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1916 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1917. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1917 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1918. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1918 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1919. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1919 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1920. Reserved

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

Section R9-7-1920 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1921. Personnel Access Authorization Requirements for Category 1 or Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material**A. General:**

1. Each licensee that possesses an aggregated quantity of radioactive material at or above the category 2 threshold shall establish, implement, and maintain its access authorization program in accordance with the requirements of this Article.
2. An applicant for a new license and each licensee that would become newly subject to the requirements of this Article upon application for modification of its license shall implement the requirements of this Article, as appropriate, before taking possession of an aggregated category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material.
3. Any licensee that has not previously implemented the Security Orders or been subject to the provisions of R9-7-1921 through R9-7-1933 shall implement the provisions of R9-7-1921 through R9-7-1933 before aggregating radioactive material to a quantity that equals or exceeds the category 2 threshold.

B. General performance objective: The licensee's access authorization program shall ensure that the individuals specified in subsection (C)(1) are trustworthy and reliable.**C. Applicability:**

1. Licensees shall subject the following individuals to an access authorization program:
 - a. Any individual whose assigned duties require unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material or to any device that contains the radioactive material; and
 - b. Reviewing officials.
2. Licensees need not subject the categories of individuals listed in R9-7-1929(A) to the investigation elements of the access authorization program.
3. Licensees shall approve for unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material only those individuals with job duties that require unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.
4. Licensees may include individuals in the access authorization program under R9-7-1921 through R9-7-1933 and needing access to safeguards information-modified handling under 10 CFR part 73 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R9-7-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1921 recodified from R12-1-1921 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1922. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1922 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1923. Access Authorization Program Requirements**A. Granting unescorted access authorization:**

1. Licensees shall implement the requirements of this Article for granting initial or reinstated unescorted access authorization.

2. Individuals who have been determined to be trustworthy and reliable shall also complete the security training required by R9-7-1943(C) before being allowed unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

B. Reviewing officials:

1. Reviewing officials are the only individuals who may make trustworthiness and reliability determinations that allow individuals to have unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials possessed by the licensee.
2. Each licensee shall name one or more individuals to be reviewing officials. After completing the background investigation on the reviewing official, the licensee shall provide under oath or affirmation, a certification, to the ATTN: Bureau Chief, Bureau of Radiation Control, Arizona Department of Health Services, 4814 S. 40th Street, Phoenix, Arizona 85040, that the reviewing official is deemed trustworthy and reliable by the licensee. The fingerprints of the named reviewing official shall be taken by a law enforcement agency, Federal or State agencies that provide fingerprinting services to the public, or commercial fingerprinting services authorized by a State to take fingerprints. The licensee shall recertify that the reviewing official is deemed trustworthy and reliable every 10 years in accordance with R9-7-1925(C).
3. Reviewing officials shall be permitted to have unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials or access to safeguards information or safeguards information-modified handling, if the licensee possesses safeguards information or safeguards information-modified handling. Reviewing officials permitted unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials shall receive appropriate radiation safety training initially and at a frequency not to exceed 12 months. The licensee shall maintain records of the initial and refresher training for three years from the date of training for Department review.
4. Reviewing officials cannot approve other individuals to act as reviewing officials.
5. A reviewing official does not need to undergo a new background investigation before being named by the licensee as the reviewing official if:
 - a. The individual has undergone a background investigation that included fingerprinting and an FBI criminal history records check and has been determined to be trustworthy and reliable by the licensee; or
 - b. The individual is subject to a category listed in R9-7-1929(A).

C. Informed consent:

1. Licensees may not initiate a background investigation without the informed and signed consent of the subject individual. This consent shall include authorization to share personal information with other individuals or organizations as necessary to complete the background investigation. Before a final adverse determination, the licensee shall provide the individual with an opportunity to correct any inaccurate or incomplete information that is developed during the background investigation. Licensees do not need to obtain signed consent from those individuals that meet the requirements of R9-7-1925(B). A signed consent shall be obtained prior to any reinvestigation.
2. The subject individual may withdraw his or her consent at any time. Licensees shall inform the individual that:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- a. If an individual withdraws his or her consent, the licensee may not initiate any elements of the background investigation that were not in progress at the time the individual withdrew his or her consent; and
 - b. The withdrawal of consent for the background investigation is sufficient cause for denial or termination of unescorted access authorization.
- D.** Personal history disclosure: Any individual who is applying for unescorted access authorization shall disclose the personal history information that is required by the licensee's access authorization program for the reviewing official to make a determination of the individual's trustworthiness and reliability. Refusal to provide, or the falsification of, any personal history information required by this Article is sufficient cause for denial or termination of unescorted access.
- E.** Determination basis:
1. The reviewing official shall determine whether to permit, deny, unfavorably terminate, maintain, or administratively withdraw an individual's unescorted access authorization based on an evaluation of all of the information collected to meet the requirements of this Article.
 2. The reviewing official may not permit any individual to have unescorted access until the reviewing official has evaluated all of the information collected to meet the requirements of this Article and determined that the individual is trustworthy and reliable. The reviewing official may deny unescorted access to any individual based on information obtained at any time during the background investigation.
 3. The licensee shall document the basis for concluding whether or not there is reasonable assurance that an individual is trustworthy and reliable.
 4. The reviewing official may terminate or administratively withdraw an individual's unescorted access authorization based on information obtained after the background investigation has been completed and the individual granted unescorted access authorization.
 5. Licensees shall maintain a list of persons currently approved for unescorted access authorization. When a licensee determines that a person no longer requires unescorted access or meets the access authorization requirement, the licensee shall remove the person from the approved list as soon as possible, but no later than 7 working days, and take prompt measures to ensure that the individual is unable to have unescorted access to the material.
- F.** Procedures: Licensees shall develop, implement, and maintain written procedures for implementing the access authorization program. The procedures shall include provisions for the notification of individuals who are denied unescorted access. The procedures shall include provisions for the review, at the request of the affected individual, of a denial or termination of unescorted access authorization. The procedures shall contain a provision to ensure that the individual is informed of the grounds for the denial or termination of unescorted access authorization and allow the individual an opportunity to provide additional relevant information.
- G.** Right to correct and complete information:
1. Prior to any final adverse determination, licensees shall provide each individual subject to this Article with the right to complete, correct, and explain information obtained as a result of the licensee's background investigation. Confirmation of receipt by the individual of this notification shall be maintained by the licensee for a period of 1 year from the date of the notification.
 2. If, after reviewing his or her criminal history record, an individual believes that it is incorrect or incomplete in any respect and wishes to change, correct, update, or explain anything in the record, the individual may initiate challenge procedures. These procedures include direct application by the individual challenging the record to the law enforcement agency that contributed the questioned information or a direct challenge as to the accuracy or completeness of any entry on the criminal history record to the Federal Bureau of Investigation, Criminal Justice Information Services (CJIS) Division, ATTN: SCU, Mod. D-2, 1000 Custer Hollow Road, Clarksburg, WV 26306 as set forth in 28 CFR 16.30 through 16.34. In the latter case, the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) will forward the challenge to the agency that submitted the data, and will request that the agency verify or correct the challenged entry. Upon receipt of an official communication directly from the agency that contributed the original information, the FBI Identification Division makes any changes necessary in accordance with the information supplied by that agency. Licensees shall provide at least 10 days for an individual to initiate action to challenge the results of an FBI criminal history records check after the record being made available for his or her review. The licensee may make a final adverse determination based upon the criminal history records only after receipt of the FBI's confirmation or correction of the record.
- H.** Records:
1. The licensee shall retain documentation regarding the trustworthiness and reliability of individual employees for 3 years from the date the individual no longer requires unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.
 2. The licensee shall retain a copy of the current access authorization program procedures as a record for 3 years after the procedure is no longer needed. If any portion of the procedure is superseded, the licensee shall retain the superseded material for 3 years after the record is superseded.
 3. The licensee shall retain the list of persons approved for unescorted access authorization for 3 years after the list is superseded or replaced.
- Historical Note**
New Section R9-7-1923 recodified from R12-1-1923 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1067, with an immediate effective date of May 6, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).
- R9-7-1924. Reserved**
- Historical Note**
Section R9-7-1924 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).
- R9-7-1925. Background Investigations**
- A.** Initial investigation: Before allowing an individual unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material or to the devices that contain the material, licensees shall complete a background investigation of the individual seeking unescorted access authorization. The scope of the investigation shall encompass at least the 7 years preceding the date of the background investigation or since the individual's eighteenth birthday, whichever is shorter. The background investigation shall include at a minimum:
1. Fingerprinting and an FBI identification and criminal history records check in accordance with R9-7-1927;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

2. Verification of true identity. Licensees shall verify the true identity of the individual who is applying for unescorted access authorization to ensure that the applicant is who he or she claims to be. A licensee shall review official identification documents (e.g., driver's license; passport; government identification; certificate of birth issued by the state, province, or country of birth) and compare the documents to personal information data provided by the individual to identify any discrepancy in the information. Licensees shall document the type, expiration, and identification number of the identification document, or maintain a photocopy of identifying documents on file in accordance with R9-7-1931. Licensees shall certify in writing that the identification was properly reviewed, and shall maintain the certification and all related documents for review upon inspection;
 3. Employment history verification. Licensees shall complete an employment history verification, including military history. Licensees shall verify the individual's employment with each previous employer for the most recent 7 years before the date of application;
 4. Verification of education. Licensees shall verify that the individual participated in the education process during the claimed period;
 5. Character and reputation determination. Licensees shall complete reference checks to determine the character and reputation of the individual who has applied for unescorted access authorization. Unless other references are not available, reference checks may not be conducted with any person who is known to be a close member of the individual's family, including but not limited to the individual's spouse, parents, siblings, or children, or any individual who resides in the individual's permanent household. Reference checks under this Section shall be limited to whether the individual has been and continues to be trustworthy and reliable;
 6. The licensee shall also, to the extent possible, obtain independent information to corroborate that provided by the individual (e.g., seek references not supplied by the individual); and
 7. If a previous employer, educational institution, or any other entity with which the individual claims to have been engaged fails to provide information or indicates an inability or unwillingness to provide information within a time frame deemed appropriate by the licensee but at least after 10 business days of the request or if the licensee is unable to reach the entity, the licensee shall document the refusal, unwillingness, or inability in the record of investigation; and attempt to obtain the information from an alternate source.
- B. Grandfathering:**
1. Individuals who have been determined to be trustworthy and reliable for unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material under the Fingerprint Orders may continue to have unescorted access to category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material without further investigation. These individuals shall be subject to the reinvestigation requirement.
 2. Individuals who have been determined to be trustworthy and reliable under the provisions of 10 CFR part 73 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, available under R9-7-101, and containing no future editions or amendments; or the security orders for access to safeguards information, safeguards information-modified handling, or risk-significant material may have unescorted access to category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material without further investigation. The licensee shall document that the individual was determined to be trustworthy and reliable under the provisions of 10 CFR part 73 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, available under R9-7-101, and containing no future editions or amendments; or a security order. Security order, in this context, refers to any order that was issued by the NRC that required fingerprints and an FBI criminal history records check for access to safeguards information, safeguards information-modified handling, or risk significant material such as special nuclear material or large quantities of uranium hexafluoride. These individuals shall be subject to the reinvestigation requirement.
- C. Re-investigations:** Licensees shall conduct a reinvestigation every 10 years for any individual with unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material. The reinvestigation shall consist of fingerprinting and an FBI identification and criminal history records check in accordance with R9-7-1927. The re-investigations shall be completed within 10 years of the date on which these elements were last completed.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1925 recodified from R12-1-1925 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1926. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1926 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1927. Requirements for Criminal History Records Checks of Individuals Granted Unescorted Access to Category 1 or Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material**A. General performance objective and requirements:**

1. Except for those individuals listed in R9-7-1929 and those individuals grandfathered under R9-7-1925(B), each licensee subject to the provisions of this Article shall fingerprint each individual who is to be permitted unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material. Licensees shall transmit all collected fingerprints to the NRC for transmission to the FBI. The licensee shall use the information received from the FBI as part of the required background investigation to determine whether to grant or deny further unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials for that individual.
2. The licensee shall notify each affected individual that his or her fingerprints will be used to secure a review of his or her criminal history record, and shall inform him or her of the procedures for revising the record or adding explanations to the record.
3. Fingerprinting is not required if a licensee is reinstating an individual's unescorted access authorization to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials if:
 - a. The individual returns to the same facility that granted unescorted access authorization within 365 days of the termination of his or her unescorted access authorization; and
 - b. The previous access was terminated under favorable conditions.
4. Fingerprints do not need to be taken if an individual who is an employee of a licensee, contractor, manufacturer, or supplier has been granted unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material, access to safeguards information, or safeguards information-modified handling.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

fied handling by another licensee, based upon a background investigation conducted under this Article, the Fingerprint Orders, or 10 CFR part 73, revised December 12, 2018, incorporated by reference, available under R9-7-101, and containing no future editions or amendments. An existing criminal history records check file may be transferred to the licensee asked to grant unescorted access in accordance with the provisions of R9-7-1931(C).

5. Licensees shall use the information obtained as part of a criminal history records check solely for the purpose of determining an individual's suitability for unescorted access authorization to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials, access to safeguards information, or safeguards information-modified handling.

B. Prohibitions:

1. Licensees may not base a final determination to deny an individual unescorted access authorization to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material solely on the basis of information received from the FBI involving:
 - a. An arrest more than 1 year old for which there is no information of the disposition of the case; or
 - b. An arrest that resulted in dismissal of the charge or an acquittal.
2. Licensees may not use information received from a criminal history records check obtained under this Section in a manner that would infringe upon the rights of any individual under the First Amendment to the Constitution of the United States, nor shall licensees use the information in any way that would discriminate among individuals on the basis of race, religion, national origin, gender, or age.

C. Procedures for processing of fingerprint checks:

1. For the purpose of complying with this Article, licensees shall use an appropriate method listed in 10 CFR 37.7, revised November 29, 2019, incorporated by reference, available under R9-7-101, and containing no future editions or amendments; to submit to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Division of Physical and Cyber Security Policy, 11545 Rockville Pike, ATTN: Criminal History Program/Mail Stop T-8B20, Rockville, MD 20852, one completed, legible standard fingerprint card (Form FD-258, ORIMDNRCOOOZ), electronic fingerprint scan or, where practicable, other fingerprint record for each individual requiring unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material. Copies of these forms may be obtained by emailing MAILSVS.Resource@nrc.gov. Guidance on submitting electronic fingerprints can be found at <https://www.nrc.gov/security/chp.html>.
2. Fees for the processing of fingerprint checks are due upon application. Licensees shall submit payment with the application for the processing of fingerprints through corporate check, certified check, cashier's check, money order, or electronic payment, made payable to "U.S. NRC." (For guidance on making electronic payments, contact the Division of Physical and Cyber Security Policy by e-mailing Crimhist.Resource@NRC.gov.) Combined payment for multiple applications is acceptable. The Commission publishes the amount of the fingerprint check application fee on the NRC's public website. (To find the current fee amount, go to the Licensee Criminal History Records Checks & Firearms Background Check information page at <https://www.nrc.gov/security/chp.html> and see the link for "How do I determine how much to pay for the request?")

3. The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission will forward to the submitting licensee all data received from the FBI as a result of the licensee's application or applications for criminal history records checks.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1927 recodified from R12-1-1927 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1067, with an immediate effective date of May 6, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-7-1928. Reserved

Historical Note

Section R9-7-1928 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1929. Relief From Fingerprinting, Identification, and Criminal History Records Checks and Other Elements of Background Investigations for Designated Categories of Individuals Permitted Unescorted Access to Certain Radioactive Materials

- A. Fingerprinting, and the identification and criminal history records checks required by section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and other elements of the background investigation are not required for the following individuals prior to granting unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials:
 1. An employee of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of the Executive Branch of the U.S. Government who has undergone fingerprinting for a prior U.S. Government criminal history records check;
 2. A Member of Congress;
 3. An employee of a member of Congress or Congressional committee who has undergone fingerprinting for a prior U.S. Government criminal history records check;
 4. The Governor of a State or his or her designated State employee representative;
 5. Federal, State, or local law enforcement personnel;
 6. State Radiation Control Program Directors and State Homeland Security Advisors or their designated State employee representatives;
 7. Agreement State employees conducting security inspections on behalf of the NRC under an agreement executed under section 274.i. of the Atomic Energy Act;
 8. Representatives of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) engaged in activities associated with the U.S./IAEA Safeguards Agreement who have been certified by the NRC;
 9. Emergency response personnel who are responding to an emergency;
 10. Commercial vehicle drivers for road shipments of category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material;
 11. Package handlers at transportation facilities such as freight terminals and railroad yards;
 12. Any individual who has an active Federal security clearance, provided that he or she makes available the appropriate documentation. Written confirmation from the agency/employer that granted the Federal security clearance or reviewed the criminal history records check shall be provided to the licensee. The licensee shall retain this documentation for a period of 3 years from the date the individual no longer requires unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material; and
 13. Any individual employed by a service provider licensee for which the service provider licensee has conducted the

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

background investigation for the individual and approved the individual for unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material. Written verification from the service provider shall be provided to the licensee. The licensee shall retain the documentation for a period of 3 years from the date the individual no longer requires unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

- B.** Fingerprinting, and the identification and criminal history records checks required by section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are not required for an individual who has had a favorably adjudicated U.S. Government criminal history records check within the last 5 years, under a comparable U.S. Government program involving fingerprinting and an FBI identification and criminal history records check provided that he or she makes available the appropriate documentation. Written confirmation from the agency/employer that reviewed the criminal history records check shall be provided to the licensee. The licensee shall retain this documentation for a period of 3 years from the date the individual no longer requires unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material. These programs include, but are not limited to:
1. National Agency Check;
 2. Transportation Worker Identification Credentials (TWIC) under 49 CFR part 1572;
 3. Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives background check and clearances under 27 CFR part 555;
 4. Health and Human Services security risk assessments for possession and use of select agents and toxins under 42 CFR part 73;
 5. Hazardous Material security threat assessment for hazardous material endorsement to commercial driver's license under 49 CFR part 1572; and
 6. Customs and Border Protection's Free and Secure Trade (FAST) Program.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1929 recodified from R12-1-1929 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1930. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1930 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1931. Protection of Information

- A.** Each licensee who obtains background information on an individual under this Article shall establish and maintain a system of files and written procedures for protection of the record and the personal information from unauthorized disclosure.
- B.** The licensee may not disclose the record or personal information collected and maintained to persons other than the subject individual, his or her representative, or to those who have a need to have access to the information in performing assigned duties in the process of granting or denying unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material, safeguards information, or safeguards information-modified handling. No individual authorized to have access to the information may disseminate the information to any other individual who does not have a need to know.
- C.** The personal information obtained on an individual from a background investigation may be provided to another licensee:
1. Upon the individual's written request to the licensee holding the data to disseminate the information contained in his or her file; and

2. The recipient licensee verifies information such as name, date of birth, social security number, gender, and other applicable physical characteristics.

- D.** The licensee shall make background investigation records obtained under this Article available for examination by an authorized representative of the Department to determine compliance with the rules and laws.
- E.** The licensee shall retain all fingerprint and criminal history records (including data indicating no record) received from the FBI, or a copy of these records if the individual's file has been transferred, on an individual for 3 years from the date the individual no longer requires unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1931 recodified from R12-1-1931 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1932. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1932 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1933. Access Authorization Program Review

- A.** Each licensee shall be responsible for the continuing effectiveness of the access authorization program. Each licensee shall ensure that access authorization programs are reviewed to confirm compliance with the requirements of this Article and that comprehensive actions are taken to correct any noncompliance that is identified. The review program shall evaluate all program performance objectives and requirements. Each licensee shall periodically (at least annually) review the access program content and implementation.
- B.** The results of the reviews, along with any recommendations, shall be documented. Each review report shall identify conditions that are adverse to the proper performance of the access authorization program, the cause of the condition(s), and, when appropriate, recommend corrective actions, and corrective actions taken. The licensee shall review the findings and take any additional corrective actions necessary to preclude repetition of the condition, including reassessment of the deficient areas where indicated.
- C.** Review records shall be maintained for 3 years.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1933 recodified from R12-1-1933 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1934. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1934 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1935. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1935 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1936. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1936 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1937. Reserved

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

Section R9-7-1937 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1938. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1938 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1939. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1939 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1940. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1940 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1941. Security Program**A. Applicability:**

1. Each licensee that possesses an aggregated category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material shall establish, implement, and maintain a security program in accordance with the requirements of this Article.
2. An applicant for a new license and each licensee that would become newly subject to the requirements of this Article upon application for modification of its license shall implement the requirements of this Article, as appropriate, before taking possession of an aggregated category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material.
3. Any licensee that has not previously implemented the Security Orders or been subject to the provisions of R9-7-1941 through R9-7-1957 shall provide written notification to the Department, as specified in R9-7-1907, at least 90 days before aggregating radioactive material to a quantity that equals or exceeds the category 2 threshold.

B. General performance objective: Each licensee shall establish, implement, and maintain a security program that is designed to monitor and, without delay, detect, assess, and respond to an actual or attempted unauthorized access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.**C. Program features:** Each licensee's security program shall include the program features, as appropriate, described in R9-7-1943, R9-7-1945, R9-7-1947, R9-7-1949, R9-7-1951, R9-7-1953, and R9-7-1955.**Historical Note**

New Section R9-7-1941 recodified from R12-1-1941 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1942. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1942 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1943. General Security Program Requirements**A. Security plan:**

1. Each licensee identified in R9-7-1941(A) shall develop a written security plan specific to its facilities and operations. The purpose of the security plan is to establish the licensee's overall security strategy to ensure the integrated and effective functioning of the security program required by this Article. The security plan shall, at a minimum:
 - a. Describe the measures and strategies used to implement the requirements of this Article; and

- b. Identify the security resources, equipment, and technology used to satisfy the requirements of this Article.

2. The security plan shall be reviewed and approved by the individual with overall responsibility for the security program.

3. A licensee shall revise its security plan as necessary to ensure the effective implementation of Department requirements. The licensee shall ensure that:
 - a. The revision has been reviewed and approved by the individual with overall responsibility for the security program; and
 - b. The affected individuals are instructed on the revised plan before the changes are implemented.

4. The licensee shall retain a copy of the current security plan as a record for 3 years after the security plan is no longer required. If any portion of the plan is superseded, the licensee shall retain the superseded material for 3 years after the record is superseded.

B. Implementing procedures:

1. The licensee shall develop and maintain written procedures that document how the requirements of this Article and the security plan will be met.
2. The implementing procedures and revisions to these procedures shall be approved in writing by the individual with overall responsibility for the security program.
3. The licensee shall retain a copy of the current procedure as a record for 3 years after the procedure is no longer needed. Superseded portions of the procedure shall be retained for 3 years after the record is superseded.

C. Training:

1. Each licensee shall conduct training to ensure that those individuals implementing the security program possess and maintain the knowledge, skills, and abilities to carry out their assigned duties and responsibilities effectively. The training shall include instruction in:
 - a. The licensee's security program and procedures to secure category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material, and in the purposes and functions of the security measures employed;
 - b. The responsibility to report promptly to the licensee any condition that causes or may cause a violation of Department requirements;
 - c. The responsibility of the licensee to report promptly to the local law enforcement agency and licensee any actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material; and
 - d. The appropriate response to security alarms.
2. In determining those individuals who shall be trained on the security program, the licensee shall consider each individual's assigned activities during authorized use and response to potential situations involving actual or attempted theft, diversion, or sabotage of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material. The extent of the training shall be commensurate with the individual's potential involvement in the security of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.
3. Refresher training shall be provided at a frequency not to exceed 12 months and when significant changes have been made to the security program. This training shall include:
 - a. Review of the training requirements of subsection (c) and any changes made to the security program since the last training;

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- b. Reports on any relevant security issues, problems, and lessons learned;
 - c. Relevant results of Department inspections; and
 - d. Relevant results of the licensee's program review and testing and maintenance.
4. The licensee shall maintain records of the initial and refresher training for 3 years from the date of the training. The training records shall include dates of the training, topics covered, a list of licensee personnel in attendance, and related information.

D. Protection of information:

1. Licensees authorized to possess category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material shall limit access to and unauthorized disclosure of their security plan, implementing procedures, and the list of individuals that have been approved for unescorted access.
2. Efforts to limit access shall include the development, implementation, and maintenance of written policies and procedures for controlling access to, and for proper handling and protection against unauthorized disclosure of, the security plan and implementing procedures.
3. Before granting an individual access to the security plan or implementing procedures, licensees shall:
 - a. Evaluate an individual's need to know the security plan or implementing procedures; and
 - b. If the individual has not been authorized for unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material, safeguards information, or safeguards information-modified handling, the licensee shall complete a background investigation to determine the individual's trustworthiness and reliability. A trustworthiness and reliability determination shall be conducted by the reviewing official and shall include the background investigation elements contained in R9-7-1925(A)(2) through (A)(7).
4. Licensees need not subject the following individuals to the background investigation elements for protection of information:
 - a. The categories of individuals listed in R9-7-1929(A); or
 - b. Security service provider employees, provided written verification that the employee has been determined to be trustworthy and reliable, by the required background investigation in R9-7-1925(A)(2) through (A)(7), has been provided by the security service provider.
5. The licensee shall document the basis for concluding that an individual is trustworthy and reliable and should be granted access to the security plan or implementing procedures.
6. Licensees shall maintain a list of persons currently approved for access to the security plan or implementing procedures. When a licensee determines that a person no longer needs access to the security plan or implementing procedures or no longer meets the access authorization requirements for access to the information, the licensee shall remove the person from the approved list as soon as possible, but no later than 7 working days, and take prompt measures to ensure that the individual is unable to obtain the security plan or implementing procedures.
7. When not in use, the licensee shall store its security plan and implementing procedures in a manner to prevent unauthorized access. Information stored in non-removable electronic form shall be password protected.
8. The licensee shall retain as a record for 3 years after the document is no longer needed:

- a. A copy of the information protection procedures; and
 - b. The list of individuals approved for access to the security plan or implementing procedures.
9. State officials, State employees, and other individuals, whether or not licensees of the Commission or an Agreement State, who receive schedule information of the kind specified in subsection (D)(1) shall protect that information against unauthorized disclosure as specified in subsection (D)(2).

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1943 recodified from R12-1-1943 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).
Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-1944. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1944 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1945. Local Law Enforcement Agency (LLEA) Coordination

- A.** A licensee subject to this Article shall coordinate, to the extent practicable, with an LLEA for responding to threats to the licensee's facility, including any necessary armed response. The information provided to the LLEA shall include:
1. A description of the facilities and the category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive materials along with a description of the licensee's security measures that have been implemented to comply with this Article; and
 2. A notification that the licensee will request a timely armed response by the LLEA to any actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion of category 1 or category 2 quantities of material.
- B.** The licensee shall notify the Department as listed in R9-7-1907 of this Article within 3 business days if:
1. The LLEA has not responded to the request for coordination within 60 days of the coordination request; or
 2. The LLEA notifies the licensee that the LLEA does not plan to participate in coordination activities.
- C.** The licensee shall document its efforts to coordinate with the LLEA. The documentation shall be kept for 3 years.
- D.** The licensee shall coordinate with the LLEA at least every 12 months, or when changes to the facility design or operation adversely affect the potential vulnerability of the licensee's material to theft, sabotage, or diversion.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1945 recodified from R12-1-1945 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1946. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1946 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1947. Security Zones

- A.** Licensees shall ensure that all aggregated category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material are used or stored within licensee established security zones. Security zones may be permanent or temporary.
- B.** Temporary security zones shall be established as necessary to meet the licensee's transitory or intermittent business activities, such as periods of maintenance, source delivery, and source replacement.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- C. Security zones shall, at a minimum, allow unescorted access only to approved individuals through:
1. Isolation of category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive materials by the use of continuous physical barriers that allow access to the security zone only through established access control points. A physical barrier is a natural or man-made structure or formation sufficient for the isolation of the category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material within a security zone; or
 2. Direct control of the security zone by approved individuals at all times; or
 3. A combination of continuous physical barriers and direct control.
- D. For category 1 quantities of radioactive material during periods of maintenance, source receipt, preparation for shipment, installation, or source removal or exchange, the licensee shall, at a minimum, provide sufficient individuals approved for unescorted access to maintain continuous surveillance of sources in temporary security zones and in any security zone in which physical barriers or intrusion detection systems have been disabled to allow such activities.
- E. Individuals not approved for unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material shall be escorted by an approved individual when in a security zone.
- b. For category 2 quantities of radioactive material, weekly verification through physical checks, tamper indicating devices, use, or other means to ensure that the radioactive material is present.
- B. Assessment: Licensees shall immediately assess each actual or attempted unauthorized entry into the security zone to determine whether the unauthorized access was an actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion.
- C. Personnel communications and data transmission: For personnel and automated or electronic systems supporting the licensee's monitoring, detection, and assessment systems, licensees shall:
1. Maintain continuous capability for personnel communication and electronic data transmission and processing among site security systems; and
 2. Provide an alternative communication capability for personnel, and an alternative data transmission and processing capability, in the event of a loss of the primary means of communication or data transmission and processing. Alternative communications and data transmission systems may not be subject to the same failure modes as the primary systems.
- D. Response: Licensees shall immediately respond to any actual or attempted unauthorized access to the security zones, or actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material at licensee facilities or temporary job sites. For any unauthorized access involving an actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material, the licensee's response shall include requesting, without delay, an armed response from the LLEA.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1947 recodified from R12-1-1947 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1948. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1948 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1949. Monitoring, Detection, and Assessment

- A. Monitoring and detection:
1. Licensees shall establish and maintain the capability to continuously monitor and detect without delay all unauthorized entries into its security zones. Licensees shall provide the means to maintain continuous monitoring and detection capability in the event of a loss of the primary power source, or provide for an alarm and response in the event of a loss of this capability to continuously monitor and detect unauthorized entries.
 2. Monitoring and detection shall be performed by:
 - a. A monitored intrusion detection system that is linked to an onsite or offsite central monitoring facility; or
 - b. Electronic devices for intrusion detection alarms that will alert nearby facility personnel; or
 - c. A monitored video surveillance system; or
 - d. Direct visual surveillance by approved individuals located within the security zone; or
 - e. Direct visual surveillance by a licensee designated individual located outside the security zone.
 3. A licensee subject to this Article shall also have a means to detect unauthorized removal of the radioactive material from the security zone. This detection capability shall provide:
 - a. For category 1 quantities of radioactive material, immediate detection of any attempted unauthorized removal of the radioactive material from the security zone. Such immediate detection capability shall be provided by:
 - i. Electronic sensors linked to an alarm; or
 - ii. Continuous monitored video surveillance; or
 - iii. Direct visual surveillance.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1949 recodified from R12-1-1949 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1950. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1950 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1951. Maintenance and Testing

- A. Each licensee subject to this R9-7-1941 through R9-7-1957 shall implement a maintenance and testing program to ensure that intrusion alarms, associated communication systems, and other physical components of the systems used to secure or detect unauthorized access to radioactive material are maintained in operable condition and are capable of performing their intended function when needed. The equipment relied on to meet the security requirements of this part shall be inspected and tested for operability and performance at the manufacturer's suggested frequency. If there is no suggested manufacturer's suggested frequency, the testing shall be performed at least annually, not to exceed 12 months.
- B. The licensee shall maintain records on the maintenance and testing activities for 3 years. The record shall include:
1. The date of activity;
 2. Type of activity performed;
 3. A list of the equipment involved;
 4. The results of the activity;
 5. The name of the individual that conducted the activity;
 6. The repair or maintenance (if applicable) that was performed.

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1951 recodified from R12-1-1951 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1952. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1952 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1953. Requirements for Mobile Devices

Each licensee that possesses mobile devices containing category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material shall:

- A. Have two independent physical controls that form tangible barriers to secure the material from unauthorized removal when the device is not under direct control and constant surveillance by the licensee; and
- B. For devices in or on a vehicle or trailer, unless the health and safety requirements for a site prohibit the disabling of the vehicle, the licensee shall utilize a method to disable the vehicle or trailer when not under direct control and constant surveillance by the licensee. Licensees shall not rely on the removal of an ignition key to meet this requirement.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1953 recodified from R12-1-1953 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1954. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1954 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1955. Security Program Review

- A. Each licensee shall be responsible for the continuing effectiveness of the security program. Each licensee shall ensure that the security program is reviewed to confirm compliance with the requirements of this Article and that comprehensive actions are taken to correct any noncompliance that is identified. The review shall include the radioactive material security program content and implementation. Each licensee shall periodically (at least annually) review the security program content and implementation.
- B. The results of the review, along with any recommendations, shall be documented. Each review report shall identify conditions that are adverse to the proper performance of the security program, the cause of the condition(s), and, when appropriate, recommend corrective actions, and corrective actions taken. The licensee shall review the findings and take any additional corrective actions necessary to preclude repetition of the condition, including reassessment of the deficient areas where indicated.
- C. The licensee shall maintain the review documentation for 3 years.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1955 recodified from R12-1-1955 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1956. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1956 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1957. Reporting of Events

- A. The licensee shall immediately notify the LLEA after determining that an unauthorized entry resulted in an actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion of a category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material. As soon as possible

after initiating a response, but not at the expense of causing delay or interfering with the LLEA response to the event, the licensee shall notify the Department. Notification shall be to a live person, a voice mail is not considered adequate notification. In no case shall the notification to the Department be later than 4 hours after the discovery of any attempted or actual theft, sabotage, or diversion.

- B. The licensee shall assess any suspicious activity related to possible theft, sabotage, or diversion of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material and notify the LLEA as appropriate. As soon as possible but not later than 4 hours after notifying the LLEA, the licensee shall notify the Department.
- C. The initial telephonic notification required by subsection (A) shall be followed within a period of 30 days by a written report submitted to the Department by an appropriate method listed in R9-7-1907. The report shall include sufficient information for Department analysis and evaluation, including identification of any necessary corrective actions to prevent future instances.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1957 recodified from R12-1-1957 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1958. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1958 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1959. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1959 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1960. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1960 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1961. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1961 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1962. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1962 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1963. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1963 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1964. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1964 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1965. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1965 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1966. Reserved

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

Section R9-7-1966 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1967. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1967 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1968. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1968 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1969. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1969 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1970. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1970 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1971. Additional Requirements for Transfer of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material

A licensee transferring a category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material to a licensee of the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State shall meet the license verification provisions listed below instead of those listed in sections of this chapter:

1. Any licensee transferring category 1 quantities of radioactive material to a licensee of the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State, prior to conducting such transfer, shall verify with the Department's license verification system or the license issuing authority that the transferee's license authorizes the receipt of the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred and that the licensee is authorized to receive radioactive material at the location requested for delivery. If the verification is conducted by contacting the license issuing authority, the transferor shall document the verification. For transfers within the same organization, the licensee does not need to verify the transfer.
2. Any licensee transferring category 2 quantities of radioactive material to a licensee of the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State, prior to conducting such transfer, shall verify with the Department's license verification system or the license issuing authority that the transferee's license authorizes the receipt of the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred. If the verification is conducted by contacting the license issuing authority, the transferor shall document the verification. For transfers within the same organization, the licensee does not need to verify the transfer.
3. In an emergency where the licensee cannot reach the license issuing authority and the license verification system is nonfunctional, the licensee may accept a written certification by the transferee that it is authorized by license to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred. The certification shall include the license number, current revision number, issuing agency, expiration date, and for a category 1 shipment the authorized address. The licensee shall keep a copy of the certification. The certification shall be confirmed by use of the NRC's license verification system or by con-

tacting the license issuing authority by the end of the next business day.

4. The transferor shall keep a copy of the verification documentation as a record for 3 years.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1971 recodified from R12-1-1971 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1972. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1972 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1973. Applicability of Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material During Transit

- A. For shipments of category 1 quantities of radioactive material, each shipping licensee shall comply with the requirements for physical protection contained in Sections R9-7-1975(A) and (E); R9-7-1977; R9-7-1979(A)(1), (B)(1), and (C); and R9-7-1981(A), (C), (E), (G) and (H).
- B. For shipments of category 2 quantities of radioactive material, each shipping licensee shall comply with the requirements for physical protection contained in R9-7-1975(B) through (E); R9-7-1979(A)(2), (A)(3), (B)(2), and (C); and R9-7-1981(B), (D), (F), (G), and (H). For those shipments of category 2 quantities of radioactive material that meet the criteria of Article 15 of this Chapter, the shipping licensee shall also comply with the advance notification provisions of R9-7-1508 or R9-7-1512 as appropriate.
- C. The shipping licensee shall be responsible for meeting the requirements of R9-7-1971 through R9-7-1981 unless the receiving licensee has agreed in writing to arrange for the in-transit physical protection required under R9-7-1971 through R9-7-1981.
- D. Each licensee that imports or exports category 1 quantities of radioactive material shall comply with the requirements for physical protection during transit contained in R9-7-1975(A)(2) and (E); R9-7-1977; R9-7-1979(A)(1), (B)(1), and (C); and R9-7-1981(A), (C), (E), (G), and (H) for the domestic portion of the shipment.
- E. Each licensee that imports or exports category 2 quantities of radioactive material shall comply with the requirements for physical protection during transit contained in R9-7-1979(A)(2), (A)(3), and (B)(2); and R9-7-1981(B), (D), (F), (G), and (H) for the domestic portion of the shipment.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1973 recodified from R12-1-1973 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1974. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1974 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1975. Preplanning and Coordination of Shipment of Category 1 or Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material

- A. Each licensee that plans to transport, or deliver to a carrier for transport, licensed material that is a category 1 quantity of radioactive material outside the confines of the licensee's facility or other place of use or storage shall:
 1. Preplan and coordinate shipment arrival and departure times with the receiving licensee;
 2. Preplan and coordinate shipment information with the governor or the governor's designee of any State through which the shipment will pass to:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

- a. Discuss the State's intention to provide law enforcement escorts; and
 - b. Identify safe havens; and
- 3. Document the preplanning and coordination activities.
- B.** Each licensee that plans to transport, or deliver to a carrier for transport, licensed material that is a category 2 quantity of radioactive material outside the confines of the licensee's facility or other place of use or storage shall coordinate the shipment no-later-than arrival time and the expected shipment arrival with the receiving licensee. The licensee shall document the coordination activities.
- C.** Each licensee who receives a shipment of a category 2 quantity of radioactive material shall confirm receipt of the shipment with the originator. If the shipment has not arrived by the no-later-than arrival time, the receiving licensee shall notify the originator.
- D.** Each licensee, who transports or plans to transport a shipment of a category 2 quantity of radioactive material, and determines that the shipment will arrive after the no-later-than arrival time provided pursuant to paragraph (B), shall promptly notify the receiving licensee of the new no-later-than arrival time.
- E.** The licensee shall retain a copy of the documentation for preplanning and coordination and any revision thereof, as a record for 3 years.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1975 recodified from R12-1-1975 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1976. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1976 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1977. Advance Notification of Shipment of Category 1 Quantities of Radioactive Material

Each licensee shall provide advance notification to the Department and the governor of a State, or the governor's designee, of the shipment of licensed material in a category 1 quantity, through or across the boundary of the State, before the transport, or delivery to a carrier for transport of the licensed material outside the confines of the licensee's facility or other place of use or storage.

- 1. Procedures for submitting advance notification:
 - a. The notification shall be made to the Department and to the office of each appropriate governor or governor's designee. The contact information, including telephone and mailing addresses, of governors and governors' designees and participating Tribes is available on the NRC's website at <https://scp.nrc.gov/special/designee.pdf>. A list of the contact information is also available upon request from the Director, Division of Material Safety, Security, State, and Tribal Programs, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001. The notification to the Department may be made by email to ram@azdhs.gov or by fax to (602) 437-0705.
 - b. A notification delivered by mail shall be postmarked at least 7 days before transport of the shipment commences at the shipping facility.
 - c. A notification delivered by any means other than mail shall reach the Department at least 4 days before the transport of the shipment commences and shall reach the office of the governor or the gover-

nor's designee at least 4 days before transport of a shipment within or through the State.

- 2. Information to be furnished in advance notification of shipment: Each advance notification of shipment of category 1 quantities of radioactive material shall contain the following information, if available at the time of notification:
 - a. The name, address, and telephone number of the shipper, carrier, and receiver of the category 1 radioactive material;
 - b. The license numbers of the shipper and receiver;
 - c. A description of the radioactive material contained in the shipment, including the radionuclides and quantity;
 - d. The point of origin of the shipment and the estimated time and date that shipment will commence;
 - e. The estimated time and date that the shipment is expected to enter each State along the route;
 - f. The estimated time and date of arrival of the shipment at the destination; and
 - g. A point of contact, with a telephone number, for current shipment information.
- 3. Revision notice:
 - a. The licensee shall provide any information not previously available at the time of the initial notification, as soon as the information becomes available but not later than commencement of the shipment, to the governor of the State or the governor's designee and to the Department at the contact information available in R9-7-1907.
 - b. A licensee shall promptly notify the governor of the state or the governor's designee of any changes to the information provided in accordance with subsections (B) and (C)(1). The licensee shall also immediately notify the Department at the contact information available in R9-7-1907 of any such changes.
- 4. Cancellation notice: Each licensee who cancels a shipment for which advance notification has been sent shall send a cancellation notice to the governor of each State or to the governor's designee previously notified and to the Department Director at the contact information available in R9-7-1907. The licensee shall send the cancellation notice before the shipment would have commenced or as soon thereafter as possible. The licensee shall state in the notice that it is a cancellation and identify the advance notification that is being cancelled.
- 5. Records: The licensee shall retain a copy of the advance notification and any revision and cancellation notices as a record for 3 years.
- 6. Protection of information: State officials, State employees, and other individuals, whether or not licensees of the Department, the NRC, or an Agreement State, who receive schedule information of the kind specified in this Section shall protect that information against unauthorized disclosure as specified in R9-7-1943(D) of this Article.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1977 recodified from R12-1-1977 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1067, with an immediate effective date of May 6, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-7-1978. Reserved

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

Section R9-7-1978 reserved when the Chapter was reclassified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1979. Requirements for Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material During Shipment

A. Shipments by road:

1. Each licensee who transports, or delivers to a carrier for transport, in a single shipment, a category 1 quantity of radioactive material shall:
 - a. Ensure that movement control centers are established that maintain position information from a remote location. These control centers shall monitor shipments 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, and have the ability to communicate immediately, in an emergency, with the appropriate law enforcement agencies.
 - b. Ensure that redundant communications are established that allow the transport to contact the escort vehicle (when used) and movement control center at all times. Redundant communications may not be subject to the same interference factors as the primary communication.
 - c. Ensure that shipments are continuously and actively monitored by a telemetric position monitoring system or an alternative tracking system reporting to a movement control center. A movement control center shall provide positive confirmation of the location, status, and control over the shipment. The movement control center shall be prepared to promptly implement preplanned procedures in response to deviations from the authorized route or a notification of actual, attempted, or suspicious activities related to the theft, loss, or diversion of a shipment. These procedures will include, but not be limited to, the identification of and contact information for the appropriate LLEA along the shipment route.
 - d. Provide an individual to accompany the driver for those highway shipments with a driving time period greater than the maximum number of allowable hours of service in a 24-hour duty day as established by the Department of Transportation Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration. The accompanying individual may be another driver.
 - e. Develop written normal and contingency procedures to address:
 - i. Notifications to the communication center and law enforcement agencies;
 - ii. Communication protocols. Communication protocols shall include a strategy for the use of authentication codes and duress codes and provisions for refueling or other stops, detours, and locations where communication is expected to be temporarily lost;
 - iii. Loss of communications; and
 - iv. Responses to an actual or attempted theft or diversion of a shipment.
 - f. Each licensee who makes arrangements for the shipment of category 1 quantities of radioactive material shall ensure that drivers, accompanying personnel, and movement control center personnel have access to the normal and contingency procedures.
2. Each licensee that transports category 2 quantities of radioactive material shall maintain constant control and/or surveillance during transit and have the capability for

immediate communication to summon appropriate response or assistance.

3. Each licensee who delivers to a carrier for transport, in a single shipment, a category 2 quantity of radioactive material shall:

- a. Use carriers that have established package tracking systems. An established package tracking system is a documented, proven, and reliable system routinely used to transport objects of value. In order for a package tracking system to maintain constant control and/or surveillance, the package tracking system shall allow the shipper or transporter to identify when and where the package was last and when it should arrive at the next point of control.
- b. Use carriers that maintain constant control and/or surveillance during transit and have the capability for immediate communication to summon appropriate response or assistance; and
- c. Use carriers that have established tracking systems that require an authorized signature prior to releasing the package for delivery or return.

B. Shipments by rail:

1. Each licensee who transports, or delivers to a carrier for transport, in a single shipment, a category 1 quantity of radioactive material shall:
 - a. Ensure that rail shipments are monitored by a telemetric position monitoring system or an alternative tracking system reporting to the licensee, third-party, or railroad communications center. The communications center shall provide positive confirmation of the location of the shipment and its status. The communications center shall implement preplanned procedures in response to deviations from the authorized route or to a notification of actual, attempted, or suspicious activities related to the theft or diversion of a shipment. These procedures will include, but not be limited to, the identification of and contact information for the appropriate LLEA along the shipment route.
 - b. Ensure that periodic reports to the communications center are made at preset intervals.
 2. Each licensee who transports, or delivers to a carrier for transport, in a single shipment, a category 2 quantity of radioactive material shall:
 - a. Use carriers that have established package tracking systems. An established package tracking system is a documented, proven, and reliable system routinely used to transport objects of value. In order for a package tracking system to maintain constant control and/or surveillance, the package tracking system shall allow the shipper or transporter to identify when and where the package was last and when it should arrive at the next point of control.
 - b. Use carriers that maintain constant control and/or surveillance during transit and have the capability for immediate communication to summon appropriate response or assistance; and
 - c. Use carriers that have established tracking systems that require an authorized signature prior to releasing the package for delivery or return.
- C. Investigations:** Each licensee who makes arrangements for the shipment of category 1 quantities of radioactive material shall immediately conduct an investigation upon the discovery that a category 1 shipment is lost or missing. Each licensee who makes arrangements for the shipment of category 2 quantities of radioactive material shall immediately conduct an investi-

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

gation, in coordination with the receiving licensee, of any shipment that has not arrived by the designated no-later-than arrival time.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1979 recodified from R12-1-1979 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1980. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1980 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1981. Reporting of Events

- A. Within one hour of its determination that a shipment of category 1 quantities of radioactive material is lost or missing, a shipping licensee shall notify the appropriate LLEA and the Department. The Department shall be notified by calling (602) 255-4845 during business hours, or by calling the after-hours emergency Department of Public Safety dispatch line, at (602) 223-2212. The appropriate LLEA is the law enforcement agency in the area of the shipment's last confirmed location. During the investigation required by R9-7-1979(C), the shipping licensee shall provide agreed upon updates to the Department on the status of the investigation.
- B. Within four (4) hours of its determination that a shipment of category 2 quantities of radioactive material is lost or missing, a shipping licensee shall notify the appropriate LLEA and the Department. The Department shall be notified by calling (602) 255-4845 during business hours, or by calling the after-hours emergency Department of Public Safety dispatch line, at (602) 223-2212. If, after 24 hours of its determination that the shipment is lost or missing, the radioactive material has not been located and secured, the licensee shall immediately notify the Department.
- C. The shipping licensee shall notify the designated LLEA along the shipment route as soon as possible upon discovery of any actual or attempted theft or diversion of a shipment or suspicious activities related to the theft or diversion of a shipment of a category 1 quantity of radioactive material. As soon as possible after notifying the LLEA, the licensee shall notify the Department upon discovery of any actual or attempted theft or diversion of a shipment, or any suspicious activity related to the shipment of category 1 radioactive material. The Department shall be notified by calling (602) 255-4845 during business hours, or by calling the after-hours emergency Department of Public Safety dispatch line, at (602) 223-2212.
- D. The shipping licensee shall notify the Department as soon as possible upon discovery of any actual or attempted theft or diversion of a shipment, or any suspicious activity related to the shipment, of a category 2 quantity of radioactive material. The Department shall be notified by calling (602) 255-4845 during business hours, or by calling the after-hours emergency Department of Public Safety dispatch line, at (602) 223-2212.
- E. The shipping licensee shall notify the Department and the LLEA as soon as possible upon recovery of any lost or missing category 1 quantities of radioactive material. The Agency shall be notified by calling (602) 255-4845 during business hours, or by calling the after-hours emergency Department of Public Safety dispatch line, at (602) 223-2212.
- F. The shipping licensee shall notify the Department as soon as possible upon recovery of any lost or missing category 2 quantities of radioactive material. The Department shall be notified by calling (602) 255-4845 during business hours, or by calling the after-hours emergency Department of Public Safety dispatch line, at (602) 223-2212.

- G. The initial telephonic notification required by subsections (A) through (D) shall be followed within a period of 30 days by a written report submitted to the Department by an appropriate method listed in R9-7-1907. A written report is not required for notifications on suspicious activities required by subsections (C) and (D). The report shall set forth the following information:

1. A description of the licensed material involved, including kind, quantity, and chemical and physical form;
2. A description of the circumstances under which the loss or theft occurred;
3. A statement of disposition, or probable disposition, of the licensed material involved;
4. Actions that have been taken, or will be taken, to recover the material; and
5. Procedures or measures that have been, or will be, adopted to ensure against a recurrence of the loss or theft of licensed material.

- H. Subsequent to filing the written report, the licensee shall also report any additional substantive information on the loss or theft within 30 days after the licensee learns of such information.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-1981 recodified from R12-1-1981 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1982. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1982 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1983. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1983 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1984. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1984 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1985. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1985 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1986. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1986 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1987. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1987 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1988. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1988 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1989. Reserved

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Historical Note

Section R9-7-1989 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1990. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1990 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1991. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1991 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1992. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1992 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1993. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1993 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1994. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1994 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1995. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1995 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1996. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1996 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1997. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1997 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1998. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1998 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-1999. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-1999 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-19100. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-19100 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-19101. Form of Records

- A. Each record required by this Article shall be legible throughout the retention period specified by each Department rule. The record may be the original or a reproduced copy or a microform, provided that the copy or microform is authenticated by authorized personnel and that the microform is capable of producing a clear copy throughout the required retention

period. The record may also be stored in electronic media with the capability for producing legible, accurate, and complete records during the required retention period. Records such as letters, drawings, and specifications, shall include all pertinent information such as stamps, initials, and signatures. The licensee shall maintain adequate safeguards against tampering with and loss of records.

- B. The licensee who transferred the material shall retain each record of the transfer of source or byproduct material until the Department terminates each license that authorizes the activity that is subject to the recordkeeping requirement.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-19101 recodified from R12-1-19101 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2151, effective July 12, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-7-19102. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-19102 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-19103. Record Retention

Licensees shall maintain the records that are required by the rules in this Article for the period specified by the appropriate rule. If a retention period is not otherwise specified, these records shall be retained until the Department terminates the facility's license. All records related to this Article may be destroyed upon Department termination of the facility's license.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-19103 recodified from R12-1-19103 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-19104. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-19104 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-19105. Inspections

- A. Each licensee shall afford to the Department, at all reasonable times, opportunity to inspect category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material and the premises and facilities wherein the nuclear material is used, produced, or stored.
- B. Each licensee shall make available to the Department for inspection, upon reasonable notice, records kept by the licensee pertaining to its receipt, possession, use, acquisition, import, export, or transfer of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-19105 recodified from R12-1-19105 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-19106. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section R9-7-19106 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-19107. Violations

- A. The Department may obtain an injunction or other court order to prevent a violation of the provisions of:
1. A.R.S. § 30-685, as amended;
 2. A.A.C. Title 9, Chapter 7; or
 3. A rule or order issued by the Department pursuant to Statute or the rules under A.A.C. Title 9, Chapter 7.
- B. The Department may obtain a court order for the payment of a civil penalty imposed under A.R.S. § 30-687, as amended:

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

1. For violations of:
 - a. The rules in A.A.C. Title 9, Chapter 7, as amended;
 - b. Nonpayment of fees listed in A.A.C. Title 9, Chapter 7, Article 13;
 - c. Any rule, or order issued pursuant to the sections specified in subsection (B)(1)(a);
 - d. Any term, condition, or limitation of any license issued under the sections specified in subsection (B)(1)(a).
2. For any violation for which a license may be revoked.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-19107 recodified from R12-1-19107 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Historical Note

Section R9-7-19108 reserved when the Chapter was recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-19109. Criminal Penalties

Arizona Revised Statutes § 30-673, as amended, provides for criminal sanctions for willful violation of, attempted violation of, or conspiracy to violate, any rule issued under A.A.C. Title 9, Chapter 7. For purposes of this Section, all the rules in this Article are issued under A.R.S. § 30-673 or the rules of the Department.

Historical Note

New Section R9-7-19109 recodified from R12-1-19109 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-7-19108. Reserved

CHAPTER 7. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - RADIATION CONTROL

Appendix A. - Table 1 - Category 1 and Category 2 Threshold

The terabecquerel (TBq) values are the regulatory standard. The curie (Ci) values specified are obtained by converting from the TBq value. The curie values are provided for practical usefulness only.

Radioactive Material	Category 1 (TBq)	Category 1 (Ci)	Category 2 (TBq)	Category 2 (Ci)
Americium-241	60	1,620	0.6	16.2
Americium-241/Be	60	1,620	0.6	16.2
Californium-252	20	540	0.2	5.40
Cobalt-60	30	810	0.3	8.10
Curium-244	50	1,350	0.5	13.5
Cesium-137	100	2,700	1	27.0
Gadolinium-153	1,000	27,000	10	270
Iridium-192	80	2,160	0.8	21.6
Plutonium-238	60	1,620	0.6	16.2
Plutonium-239/Be	60	1,620	0.6	16.2
Promethium-147	40,000	1,080,000	400	10,800
Radium-226	40	1,080	0.4	10.8
Selenium-75	200	5,400	2	54.0
Strontium-90	1,000	27,000	10	270
Thulium-170	20,000	540,000	200	5,400
Ytterbium-169	300	8,100	3	81.0

Note: Calculations Concerning Multiple Sources or Multiple Radionuclides

The “sum of fractions” methodology for evaluating combinations of multiple sources or multiple radionuclides is to be used in determining whether a location meets or exceeds the threshold and is thus subject to the requirements of this part.

1. If multiple sources of the same radionuclide and/or multiple radionuclides are aggregated at a location, the sum of the ratios of the total activity of each of the radionuclides shall be determined to verify whether the activity at the location is less than the category 1 or category 2 thresholds of Table 1, as appropriate. If the calculated sum of the ratios, using the equation below, is greater than or equal to 1.0, then the applicable requirements of this part apply.
2. First determine the total activity for each radionuclide from Table 1. This is done by roadding the activity of each individual source, material in any device, and any loose or bulk material that contains the radionuclide. Then use the equation below to calculate the sum of the ratios by inserting the total activity of the applicable radionuclides from Table 1 in the numerator of the equation and the corresponding threshold activity from Table 1 in the denominator of the equation.

Calculations shall be performed in metric values (i.e., TBq) and the numerator and denominator values shall be in the same units.

R1 = total activity for radionuclide 1

R2 = total activity for radionuclide 2

RN = total activity for radionuclide n

AR1 = activity threshold for radionuclide 1

AR2 = activity threshold for radionuclide 2

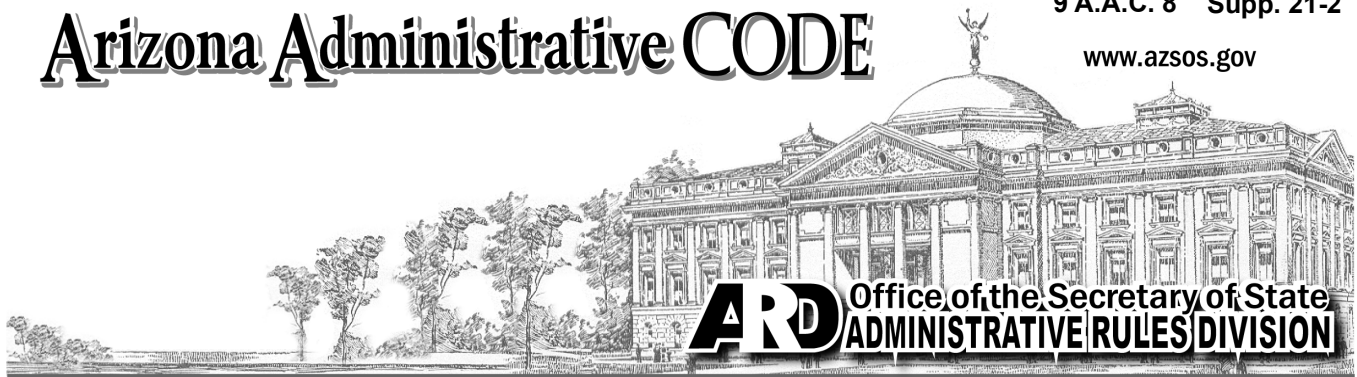
ARN = activity threshold for radionuclide n

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \left[\frac{R1}{AR1} + \frac{R2}{AR2} + \frac{Rn}{ARN} \right] \geq 1.0$$

Historical Note

New Article 19, Appendix A, Table 1 recodified from 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 19, Appendix A, Table 1 at 24 A.A.R. 813, effective March 22, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

This page intentionally left blank.



TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

The table of contents on the first page contains quick links to the referenced page numbers in this Chapter. Refer to the notes at the end of a Section to learn about the history of a rule as it was published in the *Arizona Administrative Register*.

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices codified in this supplement. The list provided contains quick links to the updated rules.

This Chapter contains Sections that were filed to be codified in the *Arizona Administrative Code* between the dates of April 1, 2021 through June 30, 2021.

[R9-8-101.](#) [Purpose and Definitions 5](#)

Questions about these rules? Contact:

Name: Thomas Salow, Branch Chief
Address: Arizona Department of Health Services
Public Health Licensing Services
150 N. 18th Ave., Suite 400
Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 364-1935
Fax: (602) 34-3808
E-mail: Thomas.Salow@azdhs.gov

The release of this Chapter in Supp. 21-2 replaces Supp. 20-3, 1-41 pages

Please note that the Chapter you are about to replace may have rules still in effect after the publication date of this supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the *Administrative Code*. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES DIVISION

RULES

The definition for a rule is provided for under A.R.S. § 41-1001. “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The *Arizona Administrative Code* is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The *Code* is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions.

The *Code* is separated by subject into titles. Titles are divided into chapters. A chapter includes state agency rules. Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering outline separated into subsections.

Rules are codified quarterly in the *Code*. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter.

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31

Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30

Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30

Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2019 is cited as Supp. 19-1.

Please note: The Office publishes by chapter, not by individual rule section. Therefore there might be only a few sections codified in each chapter released in a supplement. Historical notes at the end of a section provide an effective date and information when a rule was last updated.

AUTHENTICATION OF PDF CODE CHAPTERS

The Office began to authenticate chapters of the *Administrative Code* in Supp. 18-1 to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1012(B) and A.R.S. § 5302(1), (2)(d) through (e), and (3)(d) through (e).

A certification verifies the authenticity of each *Code* chapter posted as it is released by the Office of the Secretary of State. The authenticated pdf of the *Code* includes an integrity mark with a certificate ID. Users should check the validity of the signature, especially if the pdf has been downloaded. If the digital signature is invalid it means the document’s content has been compromised.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the *Arizona Administrative Register* for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority

note to make rules is often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, under Services-> Legislative Filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, Chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the *Register* online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the *Administrative Register* link.

Editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter provide information about rulemaking sections made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1, R1-1-113.

Rhonda Paschal, managing rules editor, assisted with the editing of this chapter.



Administrative Rules Division

The Arizona Secretary of State electronically publishes each A.A.C. Chapter with a digital certificate. The certificate-based signature displays the date and time the document was signed and can be validated in Adobe Acrobat Reader.

TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES**CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION****ARTICLE 1. FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS**

ARTICLE 1. FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS			R9-8-152.	Reserved	14
Section			R9-8-153.	Reserved	14
R9-8-101.	Purpose and Definitions	5	R9-8-154.	Reserved	14
R9-8-102.	Management and Personnel	6	R9-8-155.	Reserved	14
R9-8-103.	Food	6	R9-8-156.	Repealed	14
R9-8-104.	Equipment, Utensils, and Linens	6	R9-8-157.	Reserved	14
Table 1.	Repealed	6	R9-8-158.	Reserved	14
R9-8-105.	Water, Plumbing, and Waste	6	R9-8-159.	Reserved	14
R9-8-106.	Physical Facilities	7	R9-8-160.	Repealed	14
R9-8-107.	Poisonous or Toxic Materials	7	R9-8-161.	Repealed	14
R9-8-108.	Compliance and Enforcement	7	R9-8-162.	Repealed	14
Table 1.1.	Time-frames (in calendar days)	8	R9-8-163.	Repealed	14
R9-8-109.	Repealed	8	R9-8-164.	Repealed	14
R9-8-110.	Mobile Food Units	8	R9-8-165.	Repealed	14
R9-8-111.	Compliance and Enforcement, Annex 1	10	R9-8-166.	Reserved	14
R9-8-112.	References, Annex 2	11	R9-8-167.	Reserved	14
R9-8-113.	Public Health Reasons and Administrative Guidelines, Annex 3	11	R9-8-168.	Reserved	14
R9-8-114.	Management of Food Safety Practices, Annex 4	11	R9-8-169.	Reserved	14
R9-8-115.	Conducting Risk-based Inspections, Annex 5	11	R9-8-170.	Reserved	14
R9-8-116.	Food Processing Criteria, Annex 6	11	R9-8-171.	Repealed	14
R9-8-117.	Model Forms, Guides, and Other Aids, Annex 7	11	R9-8-172.	Repealed	15
			R9-8-173.	Repealed	15
R9-8-118.	Exempt from Requirements and Inspections	11	R9-8-174.	Repealed	15
R9-8-119.	Manufactured Food Plants	13	R9-8-175.	Repealed	15
R9-8-120.	Reserved	13	R9-8-176.	Repealed	15
R9-8-121.	Repealed	13	R9-8-177.	Repealed	15
R9-8-122.	Repealed	13	R9-8-178.	Repealed	15
R9-8-123.	Repealed	13	R9-8-179.	Reserved	15
R9-8-124.	Repealed	13	R9-8-180.	Reserved	15
R9-8-125.	Repealed	13	R9-8-181.	Repealed	15
R9-8-126.	Repealed	13	R9-8-182.	Repealed	15
R9-8-127.	Repealed	13	R9-8-183.	Repealed	15
R9-8-128.	Reserved	13	R9-8-184.	Repealed	15
R9-8-129.	Reserved	13	R9-8-185.	Repealed	15
R9-8-130.	Reserved	13	R9-8-186.	Repealed	15
R9-8-131.	Repealed	13	R9-8-187.	Repealed	15
R9-8-132.	Repealed	13	R9-8-188.	Repealed	16
R9-8-133.	Repealed	14	R9-8-189.	Repealed	16
R9-8-134.	Repealed	14	R9-8-190.	Reserved	16
R9-8-135.	Repealed	14	R9-8-191.	Repealed	16
R9-8-136.	Repealed	14			
R9-8-137.	Repealed	14			
R9-8-138.	Repealed	14			
R9-8-139.	Repealed	14			
R9-8-140.	Repealed	14			
R9-8-141.	Reserved	14			
R9-8-142.	Reserved	14			
R9-8-143.	Reserved	14			
R9-8-144.	Reserved	14			
R9-8-145.	Reserved	14			
R9-8-146.	Reserved	14			
R9-8-147.	Reserved	14			
R9-8-148.	Reserved	14			
R9-8-149.	Reserved	14			
R9-8-150.	Reserved	14			
R9-8-151.	Repealed	14			

ARTICLE 2. BOTTLED WATER

New Article 2, consisting of Sections R9-8-201 through R9-8-209, adopted effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3).

Former Article 2 renumbered to Title 18, Chapter 4, Article 2.

Section			R9-8-201.	Definitions	16
R9-8-202.	General Requirements	16	R9-8-203.	Application for an Approval of a Source	16
R9-8-204.	Time-frames	16	R9-8-205.	Quality Testing Requirements	17
R9-8-206.	Labeling Requirements	17	R9-8-207.	Repealed	17
R9-8-208.	Repealed	17	R9-8-208.	Repealed	17
R9-8-209.	Repealed	17	R9-8-209.	Repealed	17

ARTICLE 2. BOTTLED WATER

New Article 2, consisting of Sections R9-8-201 through R9-8-209, adopted effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3).

Former Article 2 renumbered to Title 18, Chapter 4, Article 2.

Section		
R9-8-201.	Definitions	16
R9-8-202.	General Requirements	16
R9-8-203.	Application for an Approval of a Source	16
R9-8-204.	Time-frames	16
R9-8-205.	Quality Testing Requirements	17
R9-8-206.	Labeling Requirements	17
R9-8-207.	Repealed	17
R9-8-208.	Repealed	17
R9-8-209.	Repealed	17

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

ARTICLE 3. PUBLIC PORTABLE TOILETS

New Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-8-301 thru R9-8-308, adopted effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

Article 3, renumbered to Title 18, Chapter 9, Article 8 (Supp. 87-3).

Section	
R9-8-301.	Definitions 17
R9-8-302.	General Requirements 18
R9-8-303.	Public Portable Toilet Requirements 18
R9-8-304.	Inspections 19
R9-8-305.	Expired 19
R9-8-306.	Repealed 19
R9-8-307.	Repealed 19
R9-8-308.	Expired 19

ARTICLE 4. CHILDREN'S CAMPS

Article 4, consisting of Sections R9-8-401 through R9-8-403, made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3716, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

Article 4, consisting of Sections R9-8-411 through R9-8-416, R9-8-421, R9-8-426 through R9-8-428, and R9-8-431 through R9-8-433 renumbered as Article 5, Sections R18-8-501 through R18-8-513 (Supp. 87-3).

Section	
R9-8-401.	Definitions 19
R9-8-402.	Initial and Renewal License Application Process 19
R9-8-403.	Time-frames 19

ARTICLE 5. RECREATIONAL VEHICLES AND PARKS

Section	
R9-8-501.	Definitions 20
R9-8-502.	General Provisions 21
R9-8-503.	Bathroom, Toilet Alternative, and Shower Room Management 21
Table 5.1.	Bathroom or Toilet Alternative Requirements ... 21
Table 5.2.	Bathroom, Toilet Alternative, and Shower Room Management 22
R9-8-504.	Common Area Management 22
R9-8-505.	Water Supply 22
R9-8-506.	Sewage Disposal 23
R9-8-507.	Refuse Management 23
R9-8-508.	Reserved 23
R9-8-509.	Reserved 23
R9-8-510.	Reserved 23
R9-8-511.	Expired 23
R9-8-512.	Repealed 23
R9-8-513.	Reserved 23
R9-8-514.	Reserved 23
R9-8-515.	Reserved 23
R9-8-516.	Reserved 23
R9-8-517.	Reserved 23
R9-8-518.	Reserved 23
R9-8-519.	Reserved 23
R9-8-520.	Reserved 23
R9-8-521.	Repealed 23
R9-8-522.	Repealed 23
R9-8-523.	Repealed 23
R9-8-524.	Reserved 23
R9-8-525.	Reserved 23
R9-8-526.	Reserved 23
R9-8-527.	Reserved 23
R9-8-528.	Reserved 23
R9-8-529.	Reserved 23

R9-8-530.	Reserved 23
R9-8-531.	Repealed 23
R9-8-532.	Reserved 23
R9-8-533.	Repealed 23
R9-8-534.	Reserved 23
R9-8-535.	Reserved 23
R9-8-536.	Reserved 23
R9-8-537.	Reserved 23
R9-8-538.	Reserved 23
R9-8-539.	Reserved 23
R9-8-540.	Reserved 23
R9-8-541.	Repealed 23
R9-8-542.	Repealed 23
R9-8-543.	Repealed 24
R9-8-544.	Repealed 24
R9-8-545.	Reserved 24
R9-8-546.	Reserved 24
R9-8-547.	Reserved 24
R9-8-548.	Reserved 24
R9-8-549.	Reserved 24
R9-8-550.	Reserved 24
R9-8-551.	Repealed 24
R9-8-552.	Reserved 24
R9-8-553.	Reserved 24
R9-8-554.	Reserved 24
R9-8-555.	Reserved 24
R9-8-556.	Reserved 24
R9-8-557.	Reserved 24
R9-8-558.	Reserved 24
R9-8-559.	Reserved 24
R9-8-560.	Reserved 24
R9-8-561.	Expired 24

ARTICLE 6. CAMPGROUNDS

Section	
R9-8-601.	Definitions 24
R9-8-602.	General Provisions 25
R9-8-603.	Bathroom, Toilet Alternative, and Shower Room Management 25
Table 6.1.	Toilet or Toilet Alternative Requirements 25
Table 6.2.	Bathroom, Toilet Alternative, and Shower Room Management 25
R9-8-604.	Common Area Management 26
R9-8-605.	Water Supply 26
R9-8-606.	Sewage Disposal 26
R9-8-607.	Refuse Management 26
R9-8-608.	Camping Shelter Management 26
R9-8-609.	Reserved 27
R9-8-610.	Reserved 27
R9-8-611.	Repealed 27
R9-8-612.	Repealed 27
R9-8-613.	Repealed 27
R9-8-614.	Repealed 27
R9-8-615.	Repealed 27
R9-8-616.	Repealed 27
R9-8-617.	Repealed 27

ARTICLE 7. PUBLIC SCHOOLS

Section	
R9-8-701.	Definitions 27
R9-8-702.	General Provisions 28
R9-8-703.	Restroom, Bathroom, and Shower Room Requirements 28
R9-8-704.	Cafeterias and Food Service 28
R9-8-705.	Indoor Areas 29
R9-8-706.	Water Supply 29

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

Table 1.	Kindergarten to Eighth Grade	29	R9-8-842.	Repealed	34
Table 2.	Ninth Grade to Twelfth Grade	29	R9-8-843.	Repealed	34
R9-8-707.	Sewage Disposal	29	R9-8-844.	Repealed	34
R9-8-708.	Refuse Management	29	R9-8-845.	Repealed	34
R9-8-709.	Animal Standards	29	R9-8-846.	Repealed	35
R9-8-710.	Pest Control	30	R9-8-847.	Repealed	35
R9-8-711.	Inspections	30	R9-8-848.	Reserved	35
R9-8-712.	Repealed	30	R9-8-849.	Reserved	35
R9-8-713.	Repealed	30	R9-8-850.	Reserved	35
R9-8-714.	Repealed	30	R9-8-851.	Repealed	35
R9-8-715.	Repealed	30	R9-8-852.	Repealed	35
R9-8-716.	Repealed	30			
R9-8-717.	Repealed	30			

ARTICLE 8. PUBLIC AND SEMIPUBLIC SWIMMING POOLS AND BATHING PLACES

Section		
R9-8-801.	Definitions	30
R9-8-802.	Applicability	31
R9-8-803.	Public and Semipublic Swimming Pool and Spa Water Quality and Disinfection Standards	31
R9-8-804.	Public and Semipublic Swimming Pool and Spa Water Circulation Requirements	32
R9-8-805.	Public and Semipublic Swimming Pool and Spa Maximum Bathing Loads	32
R9-8-806.	Posting Requirements	32
R9-8-807.	Public and Semipublic Swimming Pool and Spa and Bathing Place Facility Sanitation	32
R9-8-808.	Bathing Place Towels	32
R9-8-809.	Disposal of Sewage, Filter Backwash, and Wasted Swimming Pool or Spa Water	32
R9-8-810.	Fecal Contamination in Public and Semipublic Swimming Pools and Spas	32
R9-8-811.	Natural and Semi-artificial Bathing Place and Artificial Lake Water Quality Standards	32
R9-8-812.	Inspections	33
R9-8-813.	Cease and Desist and Abatement	33
R9-8-814.	Repealed	33
R9-8-815.	Repealed	33
R9-8-816.	Repealed	33
R9-8-817.	Repealed	33
R9-8-818.	Reserved	33
R9-8-819.	Reserved	33
R9-8-820.	Reserved	33
R9-8-821.	Repealed	33
R9-8-822.	Repealed	33
R9-8-823.	Repealed	33
R9-8-824.	Repealed	33
R9-8-825.	Reserved	33
R9-8-826.	Reserved	33
R9-8-827.	Reserved	33
R9-8-828.	Reserved	34
R9-8-829.	Reserved	34
R9-8-830.	Reserved	34
R9-8-831.	Repealed	34
R9-8-832.	Repealed	34
R9-8-833.	Repealed	34
R9-8-834.	Repealed	34
R9-8-835.	Repealed	34
R9-8-836.	Repealed	34
R9-8-837.	Repealed	34
R9-8-838.	Repealed	34
R9-8-839.	Repealed	34
R9-8-840.	Reserved	34
R9-8-841.	Repealed	34
Exhibit A.	Repealed	34

ARTICLE 9. EXPIRED

Article 9, consisting of Sections R9-8-901 through R9-8-917, expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

Article 9, consisting of Sections R9-8-901 thru R9-8-917, adopted effective October 30, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Section		
R9-8-901.	Expired	35
R9-8-902.	Expired	35
R9-8-903.	Expired	35
R9-8-904.	Expired	35
R9-8-905.	Expired	35
R9-8-906.	Expired	35
R9-8-907.	Expired	35
R9-8-908.	Expired	35
R9-8-909.	Expired	35
R9-8-910.	Expired	35
R9-8-911.	Expired	35
R9-8-912.	Expired	35
R9-8-913.	Expired	35
R9-8-914.	Expired	35
R9-8-915.	Expired	35
R9-8-916.	Expired	35
R9-8-917.	Expired	36

ARTICLE 10. RENUMBERED

See Title 18, Chapter 5, Article 4.

ARTICLE 11. EXPIRED

Article 11, consisting of Sections R9-8-1102 through R9-8-1108, expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 2062, effective September 30, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

Article 11, consisting of Section R9-8-1111, repealed effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

Section		
R9-8-1101.	Reserved	36
R9-8-1102.	Expired	36
R9-8-1103.	Expired	36
R9-8-1104.	Expired	36
R9-8-1105.	Expired	36
R9-8-1106.	Expired	36
R9-8-1107.	Expired	36
R9-8-1108.	Expired	36
R9-8-1109.	Reserved	36
R9-8-1110.	Reserved	36
R9-8-1111.	Repealed	36

ARTICLE 12. RENUMBERED

See Title 18, Chapter 8, Article 6.

ARTICLE 13. LODGING ESTABLISHMENTS

Section

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

R9-8-1301.	Definitions	36	R9-8-1602.	Reserved	40
R9-8-1302.	General Provisions	37	R9-8-1603.	Reserved	40
R9-8-1303.	Bathroom and Shower Room Management	37	R9-8-1604.	Reserved	40
Table 13.1.	Bathroom and Shower Room Management	37	R9-8-1605.	Reserved	40
R9-8-1304.	Common Area Management	38	R9-8-1606.	Reserved	40
R9-8-1305.	Water Supply	38	R9-8-1607.	Reserved	40
R9-8-1306.	Sewage Disposal	38	R9-8-1608.	Reserved	40
R9-8-1307.	Refuse Management	39	R9-8-1609.	Reserved	40
R9-8-1308.	Lodging Unit Management	39	R9-8-1610.	Reserved	40
R9-8-1309.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1611.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1310.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1612.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1311.	Expired	39	R9-8-1613.	Reserved	40
R9-8-1312.	Repealed	39	R9-8-1614.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1313.	Expired	39	R9-8-1615.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1314.	Repealed	39	R9-8-1616.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1315.	Expired	39	R9-8-1617.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1316.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1618.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1317.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1619.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1318.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1620.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1319.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1621.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1320.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1622.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1321.	Repealed	39	R9-8-1623.	Reserved	40
R9-8-1322.	Repealed	39	R9-8-1624.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1323.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1625.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1324.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1626.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1325.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1627.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1326.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1628.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1327.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1629.	Repealed	41
R9-8-1328.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1630.	Repealed	41
R9-8-1329.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1631.	Repealed	41
R9-8-1330.	Reserved	39	R9-8-1632.	Repealed	41
R9-8-1331.	Repealed	39	R9-8-1633.	Repealed	41
R9-8-1332.	Repealed	39	R9-8-1634.	Repealed	41
R9-8-1333.	Repealed	39	R9-8-1635.	Repealed	41
R9-8-1334.	Repealed	39	R9-8-1636.	Repealed	41
R9-8-1335.	Repealed	39	R9-8-1637.	Repealed	41
R9-8-1336.	Repealed	40	R9-8-1638.	Repealed	41
R9-8-1337.	Repealed	40	R9-8-1639.	Repealed	41
R9-8-1338.	Repealed	40	R9-8-1640.	Repealed	41

ARTICLE 14. REPEALED

Article 14, consisting of Sections R9-8-1411 thru R9-8-1413, repealed effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

Section		
R9-8-1411.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1412.	Repealed	40
R9-8-1413.	Repealed	40

ARTICLE 15. REPEALED**ARTICLE 16. REPEALED**

Section		
R9-8-1601.	Reserved	40

ARTICLE 17. RENUMBERED**ARTICLE 18. RENUMBERED****ARTICLE 19. EMERGENCY EXPIRED**

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

ARTICLE 1. FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

R9-8-101. Purpose and Definitions

- A.** The Department incorporates by reference the United States Food and Drug Administration publication, Food Code: 2017 Recommendations of the United States Public Health Service, Food and Drug Administration and shall comply with the 2017 Food Code (FC) as specified in this Article. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. The incorporated material is on file with the Department and is available for order at: <https://www.fda.gov/Food/Resources/ForYou/Consumers/ucm239035.htm>, refer to publication number IFS17.
- B.** The Department incorporates FC Chapter 1 in whole, unless otherwise specified:
1. Part 1-1 Title, Intent, Scope; and
 2. Part 1-2 Definitions in part.
- C.** In FC Part 1-2, Section 1-201.10(B), the Department:
1. Uses the word "License" in place of the word "Permit."
 2. Uses the word "License holder" in place of the word "Permit holder."
 3. Modifies the following:
 - a. "Additive" means:
 - i. "Food additive" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-901(7), but also includes marijuana and marijuana concentrate, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2850, when used by a marijuana establishment in compliance with and according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2 and 9 A.A.C. 18; and
 - ii. "Color additive" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-901(2).
 - b. "Adulterated" means possessing one or more of the conditions enumerated in A.R.S. § 36-904(A), but does not include the addition of marijuana or marijuana concentrate, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2850, when used by a marijuana establishment in compliance with and according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2 and 9 A.A.C. 18.
 - c. "Approved" means acceptable to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY or to the FOOD regulatory agency that has jurisdiction based on a determination of conformity with principles, practices, and generally recognized standards that protect public health.
 - d. "Consumer" means a PERSON who is a member of the public, takes possession of FOOD, is not functioning in the capacity of an operator of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and does not offer the FOOD for resale.
 - e. "Food Establishment" does not include:
 - i. An establishment that offers only prePACKAGED FOOD that are not TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD;
 - ii. A produce stand that only offers whole, uncut fresh fruits and vegetables;
 - iii. A kitchen in a private home if only FOOD that is not TIME/TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR SAFETY FOOD, is prepared for sale or service at a function such as a religious or charitable (organization's) bake sale if allowed by LAW and if the CONSUMER is informed by a clearly visible placard at the sales or service location that the FOOD is prepared in a kitchen that is not subject to regulation and inspection by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY;
 - iv. An area where FOOD that is prepared as specified in Subparagraph (iii) of this definition is sold or offered for human consumption;
 - v. A kitchen in a private home, such as a small family day-care provider; or a bed-and-breakfast operation that prepares and offers FOOD to guests if the home is owner occupied, the number of available guest bedrooms does not exceed 6, breakfast is the only meal offered, the number of guests served does not exceed 18, and the CONSUMER is informed by statements contained in published advertisements, mailed brochures, and placards posted at the registration area that the FOOD is prepared in a kitchen that is not regulated and inspected by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY; or
 - vi. A private home that receives catered or home-delivered FOOD.
 - f. "Packaged" means bottled, canned, cartoned, securely bagged, or securely wrapped compliant with LAW.
 - g. "Person in charge" means the individual present at a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT who is responsible for the management of the operation of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT at the time of inspection.
 - h. "Regulatory authority" means the Department or a public health services district, local health department, department of environmental services, or department of environmental quality carrying out delegated functions, powers, and duties on behalf of the Department.
- D.** In addition to the requirements in FC Part 1-2, Section 1-201.10(B), the Department requires definitions for:
1. "Administrative completeness review time-frame" means the same as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.
 2. "Agency" means any board, commission, department, office, or other administrative unit of the federal government, the state, or a political subdivision of the state.
 3. "Applicant" means an individual requesting a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT license.
 4. "Calendar day" means each day, not including the day of the act, event, or default from which a designated period of time begins to run, but including the last day of the period unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, in which case the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday.
 5. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Health Services.
 6. "Developmental disability" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-551.
 7. "FC" means the United States Food and Drug Administration publication, Food Code: 2017 Recommendations of the United States Public Health Service, Food and Drug Administration incorporated by reference in subsection (A).
 8. "Inspection report" means a document used to record the compliance status of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and conveys compliance information to the license holder or PERSON IN CHARGE at the conclusion of an inspection.
 9. "License" means the same as "permit" as in the FC.
 10. "License holder" means the same as "permit holder" as in the FC.
 11. "Marijuana" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-2850.
 12. "Marijuana concentrate" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-2850.

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

13. "Marijuana establishment" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-2850.
14. "Overall time-frame" means the same as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.
15. "Public health nuisance" means an act, condition, or thing, specified in A.R.S. § 36-601, or any practice contrary to the health laws of this state that is harmful to the health of the public.
16. "Substantive review time-frame" means the same as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 2608, effective February 4, 2012 (Supp. 11-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 693, effective May 3, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-8-102. Management and Personnel

- A. The Department incorporates FC Chapter 2 in whole unless otherwise specified:
 1. Part 2-1 Supervision;
 2. Part 2-2 Employee Health in part;
 3. Part 2-3 Personal Cleanliness;
 4. Part 2-4 Hygienic Practices; and
 5. Part 2-5 Responding to Contamination Events.
- B. In addition to the requirements in FC Part 2-2, the Department in:
 1. Section 2-201.12(B)(3), adds hepatitis A virus requirements specified in A.A.C. R9-6-343(B)(1) through (3);
 2. Section 2-201.13(C)(2),
 - a. Deletes "The FOOD EMPLOYEE provides to the PERSON IN CHARGE written medical documentation from a HEALTH PRACTITIONER that states the FOOD EMPLOYEE is free from Typhoid fever.^P" and
 - b. Adds Typhoid fever requirements in A.A.C. R9-6-388(A)(4)(a) and (b).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 317, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2768, effective September 9, 2006 (Supp. 06-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 2608, effective February 4, 2012 (Supp. 11-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 1817, with an immediate effective date of June 8, 2018 (Supp. 18-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1547, with an immediate effective date of June 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Section R9-8-102 renumbered to R9-8-118; new Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-103. Food

- A. The Department incorporates FC Chapter 3 in whole, unless otherwise specified:
 1. Part 3-1 Characteristics;
 2. Part 3-2 Sources, Specifications, and Original Containers and Records;
 3. Part 3-3 Protection From Contamination After Receiving in part;

4. Part 3-4 Destruction of Organisms of Public Health Concern;
5. Part 3-5 Limitation of Growth of Organisms of Public Health Concern;
6. Part 3-6 Food Identity, Presentation, and On-Premises Labeling;
7. Part 3-7 Contaminated Food; and
8. Part 3-8 Special Requirements for Highly Susceptible Populations.

B. In FC Part 3-3, the Department:

1. In paragraph 3-301.11(B), requires employees to use "non-latex SINGLE-USE gloves."
2. In paragraph 3-304.15(E), requires "Latex gloves may not be used in direct contact with FOOD."

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-104. Equipment, Utensils, and Linens

The Department incorporates FC Chapter 4 in whole:

1. Part 4-1 Materials for Construction and Repair;
2. Part 4-2 Design and Construction;
3. Part 4-3 Numbers and Capacities;
4. Part 4-4 Location and Installation;
5. Part 4-5 Maintenance and Operation;
6. Part 4-6 Cleaning of Equipment;
7. Part 4-7 Sanitization of Equipment and Utensils;
8. Part 4-8 Laundering; and
9. Part 4-9 Protection of Clean Items.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

Table 1. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Table made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Table 1, Time-Frames (in days) repealed by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-105. Water, Plumbing, and Waste

- A. The Department incorporates FC Chapter 5 in whole, unless otherwise specified:
 1. Part 5-1 Water in part;
 2. Part 5-2 Plumbing System;
 3. Part 5-3 Mobile Water Tank and Mobile Food Establishment Water Tank;
 4. Part 5-4 Sewage, Other Liquid Waste, and Rainwater; and
 5. Part 5-5 Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnable.
- B. In FC Part 5-1, the Department in Section 5-101.13 requires "BOTTLED DRINKING WATER used or sold in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be obtained from APPROVED sources in accordance with LAW."

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R.

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-106. Physical Facilities

- A.** The Department incorporates FC Chapter 6 in whole:
1. Part 6-1 Materials for Construction and Repair;
 2. Part 6-2 Design, Construction, and Installation;
 3. Part 6-3 Numbers and Capacities;
 4. Part 6-4 Location and Placement; and
 5. Part 6-5 Maintenance and Operation.
- B.** In addition to the requirements in FC Part 6-5, the Department requires:
1. A license holder for a VENDING MACHINE to affix to a VENDING MACHINE a permanent sign that includes:
 - a. A unique identifier for the VENDING MACHINE, and
 - b. A telephone number for CONSUMERS to contact the license holder.
 2. A license holder operating a water vending machine shall comply with A.A.C. R18-4-216 and other applicable LAW.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-107. Poisonous or Toxic Materials

The Department incorporates FC Chapter 7 in whole:

1. Part 7-1 Labeling and Identification;
2. Part 7-2 Operational Supplies and Applications; and
3. Part 7-3 Stock and Retail Sale.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2768, effective September 9, 2006 (Supp. 06-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-108. Compliance and Enforcement

- A.** The Department incorporates FC Chapter 8 in whole, unless otherwise specified:
1. Part 8-1 Code Applicability;
 2. Part 8-2 Plans Submission and Approval;
 3. Part 8-3 Permit to Operate in part;
 4. Part 8-4 Inspection and Correction of Violations in part; and
 5. Part 8-5 Prevention of Foodborne Disease Transmission by Employees.
- B.** In FC Part 8-3, the Department does not accept requirement in Section 8-303.30, Denial of Application for Permit, Notice.
- C.** In addition to the requirements in FC Part 8-3, Section 8-302.14, the Department requires an applicant for a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT application include:
1. The name, title, address, and telephone number of the owner's statutory agent or the individual designated by the owner to accept service of process and subpoenas;
 2. Whether the applicant agrees to allow the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to submit a supplemental request for additional information or documentation in subsection (E);
 3. An attestation that the applicant authorizes the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to verify all information provided in the application packet; and
- D.** In addition to the requirements in FC Part 8-3, Section 8-303.20, the Department requires a licensee for a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT license renewal include:
1. Except for a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operated by a state prison or behavioral health facility licensed by the Department, a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT'S license number and expiration date;
 2. Whether the applicant agrees to allow the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to submit supplemental request for additional information or documentation in subsection (E); and
 3. An attestation that the applicant authorizes the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to verify all information provided in the application packet.
- E.** In addition to FC Part 8-3, the Department adds application and license renewal time-frame requirements:
1. The overall time-frame begins, for:
 - a. An application packet, on the date a REGULATORY AUTHORITY receives the applicant's application packet.
 - b. A license renewal packet, on the date a REGULATORY AUTHORITY receives the applicant's license renewal packet.
 2. An applicant and a REGULATORY AUTHORITY may agree in writing to extend the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame. The substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame may not be extended by more than 25% of the overall time-frame.
 3. Within the administrative completeness review time-frame specified in Table 1.1, a REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall:
 - a. Provide a notice of administrative completeness to an applicant; or
 - b. Provide a notice of deficiencies to an applicant, including a list of the missing information or documents.
 4. If the REGULATORY AUTHORITY provides a notice of deficiencies to an applicant:
 - a. The administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the notice of deficiencies until the date the REGULATORY AUTHORITY receives the missing information or documents from the applicant;
 - b. If the applicant submits the missing information or documents to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY within the time-frame in Table 1.1, the substantive review time-frame resumes on the date the REGULATORY AUTHORITY receives the missing information or documents; and
 - c. If the applicant does not submit the missing information or documents to the regulatory authority within the time-frame in Table 1.1, the regulatory authority shall consider the application withdrawn.
 5. If a REGULATORY AUTHORITY issues a license or notice of approval during the administrative completeness review time-frame, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY may choose not to issue a separate written notice of administrative completeness.
 6. Within the substantive review time-frame specified in Table 1.1, a REGULATORY AUTHORITY:
 - a. Shall approve or deny:
 - i. An application, or
 - ii. A license renewal;

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

- b. May make one written comprehensive request for additional information or documentation; and
 - c. May make supplemental requests for additional information and documentation if agreed to by the applicant or license holder.
7. If a REGULATORY AUTHORITY provides a written comprehensive request for additional information or documentation or a supplemental request to an applicant or license holder:
- a. The substantive review time-frame and overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the written comprehensive request or supplemental request until the date the REGULATORY AUTHORITY receives the information and documents requested; and
 - b. An applicant or license holder shall submit the information and documents listed in the written comprehensive request in a format provided by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY within 15 calendar days after the date of the written comprehensive request or supplemental request.
8. The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall issue to an applicant or license holder, as applicable:
- a. An approval for:
 - i. An application, or
 - ii. A license renewal; or
 - b. A denial, including the reason for the denial and the appeal process in A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10, if an applicant or license holder:
 - i. Does not submit all of the information and documentation listed in a written comprehensive request or supplemental request for additional information or documentation; or
 - ii. Does not comply with A.R.S. § 36-136 and this Article.
- F. In FC Part 8-4, the Department:
- 1. In Section 8-402.11 requires “The REGULATORY AUTHORITY to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 when performing inspections.”
 - 2. Does not accept requirements in:
 - a. Section 8-402.20, Refusal, Notification of Right to Access, and Final Request for Access;
 - b. Section 8-402.30, Refusal, Reporting;
 - c. Section 8-402.40, Inspection Order to Gain Access; and
 - d. Section 8-403.10, Documenting Information and Observation.
 - 3. In Section 8-403.50 requires “A REGULATORY AUTHORITY treat the inspection report as a public document and shall make it available for disclosure to a PERSON who requests it as provided in LAW.”
 - 4. In Section 8-404.12 requires “A REGULATORY AUTHORITY approve or deny resumption of operations within five days after receipt of the license holder’s request to resume operations.”

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

Table 1.1. Time-frames (in calendar days)

Type of Approval	Statutory Authority	Overall Time-frame	Administrative Completeness Review	Respond to Deficiency Notice	Substantive Review
Application	A.R.S. § 36-136(I)(4)	90	45	180	45
License Renewal	A.R.S. § 36-136(I)(4)	90	45	180	45

Historical Note

New Table 1.1 made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-109. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-110. Mobile Food Units

- A. In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-1761 and in this Article, the following definitions apply to this Section, unless otherwise specified:

- 1. “Commissary” means a facility that:
 - a. Is APPROVED by a REGULATORY AUTHORITY as safe and sanitary for FOOD preparation consistent with the FC and other state statutes and laws; and
 - b. Provides support and servicing activities to a mobile food unit that may include:
 - i. A cooking facility or commercial kitchen used to prepare FOOD for sale and consumption;
 - ii. A space for storing FOOD, including refrigeration, and supplies;
 - iii. A source for potable water and disposing of wastewater;
 - iv. A source for refuse disposal; and
- v. An area for cleaning equipment or a mobile food unit.
- 2. “Commercially processed” means FOOD prepared or packaged by a FOOD manufacturer or licensed-permanent FOOD ESTABLISHMENT compliant with LAW.
- 3. “County” means a public health services district, local health department, department of environmental services, or department of environmental quality authorized to issue a mobile food unit state-license.
- 4. “Individually packaged” means pre-packaged FOOD that are ready for consumption and are not re-packaged prior to sale to consumers.
- 5. “Food manufacturer” means a business engaged in making FOOD from one or more ingredients, or synthesizing, preparing, treating, modifying or manipulating FOOD, including FOOD crops or ingredients.
- 6. “Other servicing area” means a facility that may provide one or more services, such as:
 - a. Disposing of refuse,
 - b. Disposing of wastewater,
 - c. Recharging potable water tank,
 - d. Disposing of excreta, or
 - e. Cleaning mobile food unit.
- 7. “Permit” means a document issued by a county authorizing a state-licensed mobile food unit, whose state-license

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

- was issued by a different county, to operate in the county issuing the permit according to A.R.S. § 36-1761(A)(3).
8. "Pre-packaged foods" means edible products sealed in a box, bag, can, or other container and sold to retailers or consumers in the same packaged box, bag, can, or other container.
 9. "State-license" means a document:
 - a. Issued by the county where a mobile food unit's commissary is located according to A.R.S. 36-1761(A)(3)(c); and
 - b. Authorizes the mobile food unit to dispense FOOD for immediate service and human consumption.
 10. "Statewide inspection" means a visual examination of a mobile food unit to ensure that the mobile food unit meets the standards specified A.R.S. § 36-1761 and in this Article.
- B.** A mobile food vendor shall not operate a mobile food unit:
1. Without a state-license authorizing the mobile food unit to dispense FOOD for immediate service and human consumption;
 2. Without a service agreement with an APPROVED commissary according to A.R.S. § 36-1761(A);
 3. In another county, other than the county that issued the mobile food unit's state-license, without a permit authorizing the mobile food unit to dispense FOOD for immediate service and human consumption; and
 4. If the mobile food unit maintains or engages in a public health nuisance specified A.R.S. § 36-601.
- C.** A mobile food vendor shall for each mobile food unit:
1. Obtain a state-license that includes a statewide inspection specified in subsection (H).
 2. Obtain a renewal state-license annually that includes a statewide inspection specified in subsection (H).
 3. Except for the county in which a mobile food unit has a state-license, obtain a permit annually for each county where the mobile food unit operates.
 4. Ensure all employees have a valid food handler card or a certificate from an accredited food handler training-provider as specified in the FC.
 5. Comply with random statewide inspections at no additional cost except as provided in A.R.S. § 11-269.24.
- D.** A mobile food unit:
1. Shall display in a conspicuous location for public viewing the mobile food unit's:
 - a. State-license, and
 - b. County permits, if applicable.
 2. Shall clearly indicate on the sides or back of the exterior of the vehicle in permanent letters the name of the licensed FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.
 3. Shall report to a commissary or other serving area, as applicable, at least every 96 hours following A.R.S. § 11-269.24 or as determined by the county in which the mobile food unit's commissary is located for receiving necessary services during operations to ensure public health and safety.
 4. May sell a cottage FOOD prepared for commercial purposes specified in R9-8-118(B)(13).
 5. Is not required to operate a specific distance from the perimeter of an existing commercial establishment or restaurant.
 6. Shall operate during hours determined by the mobile food vendor.
 7. Shall ensure toilet facilities are accessible to employees at a location where the mobile food unit is proposed to stay during all hours of operation.
- E.** A mobile food unit's state-license shall indicate the mobile food unit classification based on the type of FOOD dispensed and the amount of handling and preparation required:
1. Type I mobile food unit is a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that dispenses FOOD that are commercially processed, individually PACKAGED and frozen that requires time/temperature control for safety.
 2. Type II mobile food unit is a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that dispenses FOOD that requires limited handling and preparation and:
 - a. Includes assemble-serve, heat-serve, and hold-serve of commercially processed FOOD;
 - b. Except for bacon-wrapped hotdogs pre-wrapped at a mobile food unit's commissary, shall not cook raw animal FOOD for service from the mobile food unit;
 - c. Shall only use produce that is commercially pre-washed or washed in advance at a commissary; and
 - d. All cooking, processing, preparing, grilling, assembling, storage, and service of any FOOD shall be conducted from the mobile food unit and commissary.
 3. Type III mobile food unit is a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that prepares, cooks, holds, and serves FOOD and:
 - a. Includes assemble-serve, heat-serve, cook-serve, and hold-serve of commercially processed FOOD;
 - b. May prepare raw animal FOOD for service from the mobile food unit; and
 - c. All cooking, processing, preparing, grilling, assembling, storage, and service of any FOOD shall be conducted inside the mobile food unit and commissary.
- F.** A mobile food vendor for each mobile food unit shall have a written agreement with a commissary or other servicing area, as applicable, located in the county that issues a mobile food unit's state-license:
1. Is APPROVED by a REGULATORY AUTHORITY as safe and sanitary for FOOD preparation consistent with the FC and other state statutes and laws;
 2. Has a signed agreement with a commissary that includes:
 - a. The commissary's name, address, and telephone number;
 - b. The commissary's permit number issued by a REGULATORY AUTHORITY;
 - c. The mobile food vendor's name, address, and telephone number;
 - d. The manager's name, address, and telephone number, if applicable;
 - e. A list of services to be provided to the mobile food vendor; and
 - f. The expiration date of the agreement, if applicable; or
 3. Has a signed agreement with an other servicing area that includes:
 - a. The other servicing area's name, address, and telephone number;
 - b. The other servicing area's permit number, if applicable, issued by a REGULATORY AUTHORITY or other jurisdiction having authority to regulate the other servicing area;
 - c. The mobile food vendor's name, address, and telephone number;
 - d. The manager's name, address, and telephone number, if applicable;
 - e. A list of services to be provided to the mobile food vendor; and
 - f. The expiration date of the agreement, if applicable.

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

- G.** A mobile food vendor for each mobile food unit shall maintain a service log in a Department-provided format that:
1. Documents the type of services, specified in subsection (E), and dates received;
 2. Is maintained in the mobile food unit for at least a period of 30 days; and
 3. Is made available to a REGULATORY AUTHORITY upon request.
- H.** In addition to complying with the FC incorporated by reference in this Article, a mobile food unit is required to maintain general physical and operation requirements for:
1. Installation of compressors, generators, and similar mechanical units that are not an integral part of the FOOD preparation or storage equipment;
 2. Waste disposal requirements during and after operation on public or private property, which may not include the size or dimensions of any required solid waste receptacle; and
 3. A mobile food unit and equipment used in the mobile food unit shall:
 - a. Be free of dirt, debris, insects, and vermins;
 - b. Be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition;
 - c. Be in good repair and maintained according to manufacturer's requirement, as applicable;
 - d. Be properly ventilated; and
 - e. Not maintain or engage a public health nuisance.
- I.** A mobile food unit statewide inspection shall ensure:
1. A Type I mobile food unit:
 - a. Has equipment, including compressors, generators, and similar mechanical units approved by the National Sanitation Foundation or American National Standards Institute;
 - b. If selling or dispensing open FOOD, has a hand-washing station that:
 - i. Is at least a 5 gallon insulated container for potable water that ensures proper handwashing consistent with FC;
 - ii. Has a catch-bucket to retain waste water generated from handwashing that is 15% greater than the potable water tank; and
 - iii. Has adequate soap and paper towels for time in service; and
 - c. Does not cook, prepare, or assemble FOOD.
 2. A Type II mobile food unit:
 - a. Has equipment, including compressors, generators, and similar mechanical units are approved by the National Sanitation Foundation or American National Standards Institute;
 - b. Has a potable water tank that is at least five gallons;
 - c. Has a waste water tank that is 15% greater than the potable water tank and any other applicable hot water storage or water storage capacity;
 - d. Has a handwash sink;
 - e. Has a combination mixing faucet of hot and cold water at all sinks;
 - f. Has plumbing connections;
 - g. Has a waste water tank to drain at lowest point of tank;
 - h. Has a water tank with a fill connection located at the top;
 - i. Has a National Sanitation Foundation or American National Standards Institute approved FOOD grade water hose;
 - j. Has a water heater or other APPROVED hot water source; and
 - k. Has a quick-disconnect design for sewer and potable water.
3. In addition to subsection (I)(2)(a) through (k), a Type III mobile food unit:
- a. Has a three-compartment sink that includes:
 - i. A potable water system under pressure, supplying hot and cold water with a minimum capacity of 30 gallons permanently installed for warewashing, sanitization, and handwashing;
 - ii. A waste water capacity that is 15% greater than the potable water tank; and
 - iii. A minimum flow rate of one-half gallon per minute; and
 - b. May include a FOOD preparation sink for the purpose of washing product if an additional 20 gallons of potable water is available for use.
- J.** Except for the Department, regulatory authorities through delegation in the county where a mobile food vendor's commissary is located shall issue state licensure and statewide inspection standards adopted pursuant to this Section.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-111. Compliance and Enforcement, Annex 1

- A.** The Department incorporates FC Annex 1 in whole, unless otherwise specified:
1. Section 1, Purpose;
 2. Section 2, Explanation;
 3. Section 3, Principle;
 4. Section 4, Recommendation; and
 5. Section 5, Parts in part.
- B.** In Annex 1, Section 5, the Department does not accept Part 8-911.10(B).
- C.** In addition to Annex 1, Section 5, the Department adds licensure suspension or revocation requirements that:
1. A REGULATORY AUTHORITY may suspend or revoke a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT license if the license holder:
 - a. Maintains or engages in a public health nuisance;
 - b. Falsifies records to interfere with or obstruct an investigation or regulatory process of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY; or
 - c. Provides false or misleading information to a regulatory authority.
 2. A license revocation or suspension hearing shall be conducted as follows:
 - a. If a REGULATORY AUTHORITY is the Department, a hearing shall be conducted in accordance with A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10;
 - b. If a REGULATORY AUTHORITY is a public health district, local health department, department of environmental services, or department of environmental quality, the hearing shall be conducted in accordance with A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 6 or Article 10.
- D.** In addition to Annex 1, Section 5, the Department adds cease and desist requirements that:
1. If a REGULATORY AUTHORITY determines a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is creating, maintaining, or engaging a public health nuisance the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall serve the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT'S license holder a written cease and desist order pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 6, Article 1.

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

2. If a written notice of appeal is not provided as specified in A.R.S. § 36-601(B), the cease and desist order shall become final.

Historical Note

Amended effective July 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-112. References, Annex 2

The Department incorporates FC Annex 2 in whole:

1. Section 1, United States Code and Code of Federal Regulations;
2. Section 2, Bibliography;
3. Section 3, Principle; and
4. Section 4, Food Defense Guidance from Farm to Table.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-8-112 repealed, new Section R9-8-112 adopted effective July 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-113. Public Health Reasons and Administrative Guidelines, Annex 3

The Department incorporates FC Annex 3 in whole:

1. Section 1, Purpose and Definitions;
2. Section 2, Management and Personnel;
3. Section 3, Food;
4. Section 4, Equipment, Utensils, and Linens;
5. Section 5, Water, Plumbing, and Waste;
6. Section 6, Physical Facilities;
7. Section 7, Poisonous or Toxic Materials; and
8. Section 8, Compliance and Enforcement.

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-114. Management of Food Safety Practices, Annex 4

The Department incorporates FC Annex 4 in whole:

1. Section 1, Active Managerial Control;
2. Section 2, Introduction to HACCP;
3. Section 3, The HACCP Principles;
4. Section 4, The Process Approach - A Practical Application of HACCP;
5. Section 5, FDA Retail HACCP Manuals;
6. Section 6, Advantages of Using the Principles of HACCP;
7. Section 7, Summary;
8. Section 8, Acknowledgements; and
9. Section 9, Resources and References.

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-115. Conducting Risk-based Inspections, Annex 5

The Department incorporates FC Annex 5 in whole:

1. Section 1, Purpose and Scope;
2. Section 2, Risk-Based Routine Inspections;

3. Section 3, What is Needed to Properly Conduct a Risk-Based Inspection;
4. Section 4, Risk-Based Inspection Methodology;
5. Section 5, Achieving On-Site and Long-Term Compliance;
6. Section 6, Inspection Form and Scoring;
7. Section 7, Closing Conference; and
8. Section 8, Summary.

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-116. Food Processing Criteria, Annex 6

The Department incorporates FC Annex 6 in whole:

1. Section 1, Introduction;
2. Section 2, Reduced Oxygen Packaging; and
3. Section 3, Smoking and Curing.

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-117. Model Forms, Guides, and Other Aids, Annex 7

The Department incorporates FC Annex in whole:

1. Section 1, Employee Health Information;
2. Section 2, Adoption Information; and
3. Section 3, Summary Information.

Historical Note

Corrected Article reference (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-118. Exempt from Requirements and Inspections

- A. Except as provided in subsection (B), this Article applies to any FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.
- B. This Article does not apply to the following, which are not subject to routine inspection or other regulatory activities by a REGULATORY AUTHORITY:
 1. The beneficial use of wildlife meat authorized in A.R.S. § 17-240 and 12 A.A.C. 4, Article 1;
 2. Group homes, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-551;
 3. Child care group homes, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-897 and licensed under 9 A.A.C. 3;
 4. Residential group care facilities, as defined in A.A.C. R6-5-7401 that have 20 or fewer clients;
 5. Assisted living homes, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-401(A) and licensed under 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 8;
 6. Adult day health care facilities, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-401(A) and licensed under 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 11, that are authorized by the Department to provide services to 15 or fewer participants;
 7. Behavioral health residential facilities, as defined in A.A.C. R9-10-101 and licensed under 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 7, that are authorized by the Department to provide services to 10 or fewer residents;
 8. Hospice inpatient facilities, as defined in A.A.C. R9-10-101 and licensed under 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 6, that are authorized by the Department to provide services for 20 or fewer patients;
 9. Substance abuse transitional facilities, as defined in A.A.C. R9-10-101 and licensed under 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 11.

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

- cle 14, that are authorized by the Department to provide services to 10 or fewer participants;
10. Behavioral health respite homes, as defined in A.A.C. R9-10-101 and licensed under 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 16;
 11. Adult behavioral health therapeutic homes, as defined in A.A.C. R9-10-101 and licensed under 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 18;
 12. FOOD that is:
 - a. Served at a noncommercial social event, such as a potluck;
 - b. Prepared at a cooking school if:
 - i. The cooking school is conducted in the kitchen of an owner-occupied home,
 - ii. Only one meal per day is prepared and served by students of the cooking school,
 - iii. The meal prepared at the cooking school is served to not more than 15 students of the cooking school, and
 - iv. The students of the cooking school are provided with written notice that the FOOD is prepared in a kitchen that is not regulated or inspected by a REGULATORY AUTHORITY;
 - c. Not potentially hazardous and prepared in a kitchen of a private home for occasional sale or distribution for noncommercial purposes;
 - d. Prepared or served at an employee-conducted function that lasts less than four hours and is not regularly scheduled, such as an employee recognition, an employee fund-raising, or an employee social event;
 - e. A demonstration of FOOD preparation or cooking class offered by:
 - i. A culinary school or educational institution and all FOOD prepared is consumed by attending students;
 - ii. A school or business and samples are not offered for human consumption; and
 - iii. A business where an individual provides, prepares, cooks, and consumes their own FOOD.
 - f. Offered at a child care facility and limited to commercially pre-packaged FOOD that is not potentially hazardous and whole fruits and vegetables that are washed and cut onsite for immediate consumption; or
 - g. Offered at locations that sell only commercially pre-packaged FOOD that is not potentially hazardous;
 13. A cottage FOOD product, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-136(Q), prepared for commercial purposes that:
 - a. Is not potentially hazardous as defined in A.R.S. § 36-136(I)(4)(g); or
 - b. Is not a FOOD that requires time and temperature control for safety to limit pathogenic microorganism growth or toxin formation; and
 - c. Is prepared in the kitchen of a home by a food preparer or under the supervision of an individual who:
 - i. Has a certificate of completion from completing a food handler training course from an accredited program;
 - ii. Maintains an active certification of completion; and
 - iii. If a food preparer, is registered with the Department, as required in A.R.S. § 36-136(I)(4)(g) and specified in subsection (D); and
 - d. Is PACKAGED at the home with an attached label that includes:
 - i. The name, and registration number of the food preparer registered with the Department as specified in subsection (D);
 - ii. A list of the ingredients in the cottage FOOD;
 - iii. The date the cottage FOOD was prepared; and
 - iv. The statement: This product was produced in a home kitchen that may process common FOOD allergens and is not subject to public health inspection; and
 - v. If applicable, a statement that the cottage FOOD was prepared in the home kitchen of a facility for individuals with developmental disabilities.
 14. Fruits and vegetables grown in a garden at a public school, as defined in A.R.S. § 15-101, that are washed and cut on-site for immediate consumption.
- C.** A food preparer who meets the requirements in subsection (B)(13) is authorized to prepare cottage FOOD for commercial purpose.
- D.** To be exempt from the requirements in this Article, a food preparer identified in subsection (C) shall:
1. Complete a food handler training course from an accredited program;
 2. Register with the Department by submitting:
 - a. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - i. The food preparer's name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - ii. If the food preparer is supervised, the supervisor's name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - iii. The address, including the county, of the home where the cottage FOOD is prepared;
 - iv. Whether the home where the cottage FOOD is prepared is a facility for developmentally disabled individuals; and
 - v. A description of each cottage FOOD prepared for commercial purposes;
 - b. A copy of the food preparer's certificate of completion for the completed food handler training course;
 - c. If the food preparer is supervised, the supervisor's certificate of completion for the completed food handler training course; and
 - d. An attestation in a Department-provided format that the food preparer:
 - i. Has reviewed Department-provided information on FOOD safety and safe FOOD handling practices;
 - ii. Based on the Department-provided information, believes that the cottage FOOD prepared for commercial purposes is not potentially hazardous or is not a FOOD that requires time or temperature control for safety to limit pathogenic microorganism growth or toxin formation; and
 - iii. Includes the food preparer's printed name and date.
 3. Maintain an active certification of completion for the completed food handler training course;
 4. Renew the registration in subsection (D)(2) every three years;
 5. Submit any change to the information or documents provided according to subsection (D)(2)(a) through (c) to the Department within 30 calendar days after the change; and

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

6. Display the food preparer's certificate of registration when operating as a temporary FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and selling cottage FOOD.
- E. Food establishments shall have until January 31, 2022 to comply with the certified food protection manager requirement specified in this Article.

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). New Section R9-8-118 renumbered from R9-8-102 and amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-119. Manufactured Food Plants

- A. The following definitions apply to this Section, unless otherwise specified:
1. "Consumer" means a person who:
 - a. Is a member of the public,
 - b. Takes possession of FOOD,
 - c. Is not functioning in the capacity of an operator of a manufacture food plant, and
 - d. Does not offer the FOOD for resale.
 2. "FOOD PROCESSING PLANT" means a commercial operation that:
 - a. Manufactures, packages, labels, or stores FOOD for human consumption;
 - b. Provides FOOD for sale or distribution to other business entities such as FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS and retailers; and
 - c. Does not provide FOOD directly to a consumer.
- B. In FC Part 3-2, Subpart 3-202, the Department:
1. In paragraph 3-203.11(A) requires "Except as specified in (B), (C), and (D) of this Section, MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH may not be removed from the container in which they are received other than immediately before sale, preparation for service, or preparation in a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT licensed by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY."
 2. In paragraph 3-203.12(C) requires "The identity of the source of SHELLSTOCK that are prepared by a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT licensed by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, sold, or served shall be maintained by retaining SHELLSTOCK tags or labels for 90 calendar days from the date the container is emptied by:
 - a. Using an APPROVED record keeping system that keeps the tags or labels in chronological order correlated to the date when, or dates during which, the SHELLSTOCK are prepared by a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT licensed by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, sold, or served; and
 - b. If SHELLSTOCK are removed from their tagged or labeled container:
 - i. Using only one tagged or labeled container at a time, or
 - ii. Using more than one tagged or labeled container at a time and obtaining a VARIANCE from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY as specified in § 8-103.10 based on a HACCP PLAN that:
 - (a) Is submitted by the license holder and APPROVED as specified under § 8-103.11,
 - (b) Preserves source identification by using a record keeping system as specified under Subparagraph (B)(1) of this Section, and
 - (c) Ensures that SHELLSTOCK from one

tagged or labeled container are not commingled with SHELLSTOCK from another container before being ordered by the CONSUMER or prepared by a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT licensed by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY."

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1516, with an immediate effective date of July 8, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-8-120. Reserved**R9-8-121. Repealed****Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-122. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-123. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-124. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-125. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-126. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-127. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-128. Reserved**R9-8-129. Reserved****R9-8-130. Reserved****R9-8-131. Repealed****Historical Note**

Former Section R9-8-131 repealed, new Section R9-8-131 adopted effective July 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-132. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-133. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-134. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-135. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-136. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-137. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-138. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-139. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-140. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-141. Reserved**R9-8-142. Reserved****R9-8-143. Reserved****R9-8-144. Reserved****R9-8-145. Reserved****R9-8-146. Reserved****R9-8-147. Reserved****R9-8-148. Reserved****R9-8-149. Reserved****R9-8-150. Reserved****R9-8-151. Repealed****Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-152. Reserved**R9-8-153. Reserved****R9-8-154. Reserved****R9-8-155. Reserved****R9-8-156. Repealed****Historical Note**

Correction of reference from R9-1-415(B) to R9-1-415(A) (Supp. 83-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-157. Reserved**R9-8-158. Reserved****R9-8-159. Reserved****R9-8-160. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-161. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-162. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-163. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-164. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-165. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-166. Reserved**R9-8-167. Reserved****R9-8-168. Reserved****R9-8-169. Reserved****R9-8-170. Reserved****R9-8-171. Repealed****Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719,

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-172. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-173. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-174. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-175. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-176. Repealed**Historical Note**

Correction, subsection (A), reference R9-1-412(D) should read R9-1-415(B) (Supp. 83-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-177. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-178. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-179. Reserved**R9-8-180. Reserved****R9-8-181. Repealed****Historical Note**

Legislative enactment transferred function of meat inspection to the Livestock Sanitary Board by Laws 1973, Ch. 158. Responsibility for meat inspection returned to Department of Health Services by Laws 1977, Ch. 92, effective May 26, 1977. Amended as an emergency effective June 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Emergency filings valid for 90 days pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003. New Section R9-8-181 adopted effective March 29, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-182. Repealed**Historical Note**

Legislative enactment transferred function of meat inspection to the Livestock Sanitary Board by Laws 1973, Ch. 158. Responsibility for meat inspection returned to Department of Health Services by Laws 1977, Ch. 92, effective May 26, 1977. Amended as an emergency effective June 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Emergency filings valid for 90 days pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003. New Section R9-8-182 adopted effective March 29, 1978

(Supp. 78-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-183. Repealed**Historical Note**

Legislative enactment transferred function of meat inspection to the Livestock Sanitary Board by Laws 1973, Ch. 158. Responsibility for meat inspection returned to Department of Health Services by Laws 1977, Ch. 92, effective May 26, 1977. Amended as an emergency effective June 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Emergency filings valid for 90 days pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003. New Section R9-8-183 adopted effective March 29, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-184. Repealed**Historical Note**

Legislative enactment transferred function of meat inspection to the Livestock Sanitary Board by Laws 1973, Ch. 158. Responsibility for meat inspection returned to Department of Health Services by Laws 1977, Ch. 92, effective May 26, 1977. Amended as an emergency effective June 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Emergency filings valid for 90 days pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003. New Section R9-8-184 adopted effective March 29, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-185. Repealed**Historical Note**

Legislative enactment transferred function of meat inspection to the Livestock Sanitary Board by Laws 1973, Ch. 158. Responsibility for meat inspection returned to Department of Health Services by Laws 1977, Ch. 92, effective May 26, 1977. Amended as an emergency effective June 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Emergency filings valid for 90 days pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003. New Section R9-8-185 adopted effective March 29, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-186. Repealed**Historical Note**

Legislative enactment transferred function of meat inspection to the Livestock Sanitary Board by Laws 1973, Ch. 158. Responsibility for meat inspection returned to Department of Health Services by Laws 1977, Ch. 92, effective May 26, 1977. Amended as an emergency effective June 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Emergency filings valid for 90 days pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003. New Section R9-8-186 adopted effective March 29, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-187. Repealed**Historical Note**

Legislative enactment transferred function of meat inspection to the Livestock Sanitary Board by Laws 1973, Ch. 158. Responsibility for meat inspection returned to Department of Health Services by Laws 1977, Ch. 92, effective May 26, 1977. Amended as an emergency effective June 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Emergency filings valid for 90 days pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003. New Section R9-8-187 adopted effective March 29, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-188. Repealed**Historical Note**

Legislative enactment transferred function of meat inspection to the Livestock Sanitary Board by Laws 1973, Ch. 158. Responsibility for meat inspection returned to Department of Health Services by Laws 1977, Ch. 92, effective May 26, 1977. Amended as an emergency effective June 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Emergency filings valid for 90 days pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003. New Section R9-8-188 adopted effective March 29, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-189. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 29, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1719, effective October 3, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R9-8-190. Reserved**R9-8-191. Repealed****Historical Note**

Repealed effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3).

ARTICLE 2. BOTTLED WATER**R9-8-201. Definitions**

In this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

1. "Applicant" has the same meaning as in R9-8-101.
2. "Aquifer" means a layer of underground sand, gravel or porous rock where water collects.
3. "Artesian well" means a drilled well that accesses an aquifer with a water level that stands above the bottom of the confining bed of the aquifer.
4. "Bottled water" has the same meaning as in 21 CFR 165.110(a)(1) (2016), incorporated by reference, on file with the Department, including no future editions or amendments, and available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, 732 N. Capitol Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20401-001.
5. "Bottled water plant" means a food establishment that processes and sells bottled water.
6. "CFR" means the Code of Federal Regulations.
7. "Confining bed" means a layer of ground that resists water penetration.
8. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Health Services.
9. "Drilled well" means a hole bored into the ground to reach underground water.
10. "Food establishment" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. Title 9, Chapter 8, Article 1.
11. "Licensed laboratory" means a laboratory licensed by the Department under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4.3, Article 1.
12. "Plant operator" means an individual designated by the applicant to operate a specific bottled water plant.
13. "Processes" means the steps taken to ensure source water meets the quality standards for bottled water in 21 CFR 165.110(b) (2016), incorporated by reference, on file with the Department, including no future editions or amendments, and available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, 732 N. Capitol Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20401-001.
14. "Public water system" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 49-352(B)(1).
15. "Source" means an artesian well, drilled well, public water system, or spring.
16. "Source water" means water from an artesian well, drilled well, public water system, or spring.
17. "Spring" has the same meaning as "spring water" in 21 CFR 165.110(a)(2)(vi) (2016), incorporated by reference, on file with the Department, including no future editions or amendments, and available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, 732 N. Capitol Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20401-001.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4178, effective November 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Section R9-8-201(4), (13) and (17) corrected to include the incorporated by reference material date (Supp. 07-2). Section amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 263, effective January 10, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-8-202. General Requirements

A food establishment that processes and sells bottled water in Arizona shall use a source approved by the Department.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4178, effective November 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

R9-8-203. Application for an Approval of a Source

- A. An applicant shall complete and submit to the Department, an application for an approval of a source on a form provided by the Department that includes:
 1. The name, mailing address, and telephone number of the applicant;
 2. The name, street address, and telephone number of the bottled water plant;
 3. The location of the source used at the bottled water plant;
 4. The applicant's signature; and
 5. The date the application is signed.
- B. With the completed application, an applicant shall include test results from a licensed laboratory that has tested the bottled water according to the quality requirements for bottled water in 21 CFR 165.110(b) (2016), incorporated by reference, on file with the Department, including no future editions or amendments, and available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, 732 N. Capitol Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20401-001.
- C. An applicant shall comply with subsections (A) and (B) for each source used at the bottled water plant.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4178, effective November 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Section R9-8-203(B) corrected to include the incorporated by reference material date (Supp. 07-2). Section amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 263, effective January 10, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-8-204. Time-frames

- A. The overall time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072 for the Department to act on an application for an approval of a source is 60 days. The applicant and the Department may agree in writing to extend the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame by no more than 25% of the overall time-frame.
- B. The administrative completeness review time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072 for an application for an approval of a

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

source is 30 days and begins on the date the application is received.

1. The Department shall mail notice of administrative completeness or deficiencies to the applicant within the administrative completeness review time-frame.
 - a. A notice of deficiencies shall list each deficiency and the information and documentation needed to complete the application.
 - b. If the Department issues a notice of deficiencies within the administrative completeness review time-frame, the administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date that the notice is issued until the date the Department receives the missing information from the applicant.
 - c. If the applicant fails to submit to the Department all the information and documents listed in the notice of deficiencies within 60 days of the date the Department mailed the notice of deficiencies, the Department deems the application for approval of a source withdrawn.
2. If the Department issues an approval of a source to the applicant during the administrative completeness review time-frame, the Department does not issue a separate written notice of administrative completeness.
- C. The substantive review time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072 is 30 days and begins on the date the notice of administrative completeness is mailed to the applicant.
 1. The Department shall mail an approval of a source or a written notification of denial of approval to the applicant within the substantive review time-frame.
 2. If the Department issues a comprehensive written request or supplemental request for information, the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date the Department issues the request until the date the Department receives all of the information.
 3. If the Department denies approval of a source, the Department shall send the applicant a written notice of disapproval that lists the reasons for disapproval and all other information required in A.R.S. § 41-1076.
- D. If a time-frame's last day is on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the Department considers the next business day as the time-frame's last day.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4178, effective November 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

R9-8-205. Quality Testing Requirements

- A. To maintain approval of its source, a plant operator shall have a licensed laboratory test the quality of the bottled water at the times stated in 21 CFR 129.80(g) (2016), incorporated by reference, on file with the Department, including no future editions or amendments, and available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, 732 N. Capitol Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20401-001.
- B. A plant operator shall maintain records of the quality testing of the bottled water on the bottled water plant premises for two years from the date the bottled water is tested and ensure that the records are readily available for inspection by the Department.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4178, effective November 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

Section R9-8-205(A) corrected to include the incorporated by reference material date (Supp. 07-2). Section amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 263, effective January 10, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-8-206. Labeling Requirements

In addition to the labeling requirements in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, a plant operator shall ensure the bottled water processed and sold is labeled according to 21 CFR 129.80(e) (2016), incorporated by reference, on file with the Department, including no future editions or amendments, and available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, 732 N. Capitol Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20401-001.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4178, effective November 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).
Section R9-8-206 corrected to include the incorporated by reference material date (Supp. 07-2). Section amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 263, effective January 10, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-8-207. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4178, effective November 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

R9-8-208. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4178, effective November 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

R9-8-209. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4178, effective November 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

ARTICLE 3. PUBLIC PORTABLE TOILETS

Editor's Note: Former Article 3 renumbered to Title 18, Chapter 9, Article 8 (Supp. 87-3).

R9-8-301. Definitions

In this Article:

1. "Clean" means free of dirt, litter, and the remains of something that has broken or torn into pieces.
2. "Complaint" means information indicating the need for inspection due to possible violations of this Article.
3. "Durable" means capable of withstanding expected use and remaining easily cleanable.
4. "Food establishment" means an operation that stores, prepares, packages, serves, vends, or otherwise provides food for human consumption.
5. "Human excreta" means fecal and urinary discharges and includes any waste that contains this material.
6. "Leakproof" means designed and constructed to prevent a substance from escaping.
7. "Non-absorbent" means incapable of being penetrated by liquid, such as a material coated or treated with rubber, plastic, or other sealing surface.
8. "Portable hand-wash station" means a transportable sink or basin with a faucet for cleaning hands that supplies water and is:
 - a. Not connected to a sewage collection system,

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

- b. Connected to a leakproof tank to receive and store waste water, and
- c. Located in a public place.
- 9. "Portable toilet enclosure" means a structure that is capable of being moved and that houses a public portable toilet.
- 10. "Public nuisance" means activities or conditions that may be subject to A.R.S. § 36-601.
- 11. "Public place" means all or any portion of an area, land, or structure that is open to or may be accessed by any individual.
- 12. "Public portable toilet" means a toilet seat and toilet, or toilet seat, toilet, and urinal that is:
 - a. Not connected to a sewage collection system,
 - b. Connected to a leakproof tank to receive and store sewage temporarily,
 - c. Located in a public place, and
 - d. Housed in a portable toilet enclosure.
- 13. "Public restroom" means a structure or room that:
 - a. Is not connected to living or sleeping quarters;
 - b. Contains a lavatory and water closet or a lavatory, water closet, and urinal connected to a sewage collection system; and
 - c. Is located in a public place.
- 14. "Refuse" means the same as in A.A.C. R18-13-302.
- 15. "Regular basis" means at recurring, fixed, or uniform intervals.
- 16. "Regulatory authority" means:
 - a. The Arizona Department of Health Services; or
 - b. One of the following entities as specified in A.R.S. § 36-136(E):
 - i. A local health department;
 - ii. A county environmental department; or
 - iii. A public health services district.
- 17. "Responsible person" means an individual, partnership, corporation, association, governmental subdivision, state agency, or a public or private organization of any character that owns or manages the direct use of a public portable toilet within the state.
- 18. "Sanitary" means free from filth, bacteria, viruses, mold, and fungi.
- 19. "Sewage" means the waste from a toilet, urinal, sink, and portable hand-wash station.
- 20. "Sewage collection system" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-9-101.
- 21. "Sewage storage tank" means a receptacle for the collection and holding of the waste from a portable toilet.
- 22. "Toilet" means a water-flushed, chemical-flushed, or no-flush bowl for the disposal of human excreta.
- 23. "Toilet seat" means a detachable, split or U-shaped seat made of non-absorbent material hinged to the top of a toilet and used for sitting.
- 24. "Urinal" means a water-flushed, chemical-flushed, or no-flush upright basin used for urination only.
- 25. "Vent pipe" means a hollow cylinder of metal, plastic, or other material that allows gas to escape from a sewage storage tank.
- 26. "Water closet" means the same as in A.R.S. § 45-311.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 389, effective February 7, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-8-302. General Requirements

- A. A responsible person or the responsible person's designee shall comply with the requirements in this Article and with

federal and state laws and rules and local codes and ordinances governing public portable toilets.

- B. A violation of this Article shall constitute a public nuisance under A.R.S. § 36-601.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 389, effective February 7, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-8-303. Public Portable Toilet Requirements

- A. A responsible person or the responsible person's designee shall ensure that:
 - 1. A public portable toilet:
 - a. Is clean;
 - b. Is sanitary;
 - c. Is maintained to avoid odors and insect or vermin infestation;
 - d. Has a non-absorbent, durable, smooth, leakproof, and rustproof floor, wall, ceiling, and door materials;
 - e. Has a vent pipe connected to a sewage storage tank that:
 - i. Is wide enough in diameter to prevent the build up of gasses, and
 - ii. Extends upwards from the sewage storage tank through the roof of the portable toilet enclosure;
 - f. Has a supply of toilet paper that is replenished before running out; and
 - g. Has a self-closing door and privacy latch on the door;
 - 2. Except as provided in subsection (B), one public portable toilet is deployed for the first 100 individuals using or expected to use public portable toilet facilities and one additional public portable toilet is deployed for each additional 100 individuals;
 - 3. Each public portable toilet's sewage storage tank is pumped out on a regular basis to keep the public portable toilet operating as designed;
 - 4. Facilities for washing or sanitizing hands are provided as follows:
 - a. Except as provided in subsection (B), working portable hand-wash stations are deployed at a minimum rate of one per 10 public portable toilets;
 - b. Soap, water, and single use towels are continuously provided at each portable hand-wash station; and
 - c. Where conditions make the use of soap and water impractical, the regulatory authority may allow sanitizing gel in place of soap and water; and
 - 5. Public portable toilets are located a minimum of 100 feet from any food establishment.
- B. A responsible person or the responsible person's designee shall ensure that sewage, human excreta, and refuse produced in a public portable toilet:
 - 1. Does not create a public nuisance; and
 - 2. Is disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 3 or 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 11.
- C. The regulatory authority may adjust the number of public portable toilets required in subsection (A)(2) and portable hand-wash stations required in (A)(5)(a) provided based on the estimated number of users, the duration of use, and the availability of public restrooms within 200 feet of the public portable toilet.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2967,

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

effective June 17, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section made by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 389, effective February 7, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-8-304. Inspections

- A. If a regulatory authority receives a complaint regarding a public portable toilet, the regulatory authority may conduct an inspection.
- B. If a regulatory authority conducts an inspection, the regulatory authority's inspector shall conduct the inspection according to A.R.S. § 41-1009.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 389, effective February 7, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-8-305. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 13 A.A.R. 2169, effective May 31, 2007 (Supp. 07-2).

R9-8-306. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Section repealed by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 389, effective February 7, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-8-307. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Section repealed by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 389, effective February 7, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-8-308. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2967, effective June 17, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

ARTICLE 4. CHILDREN'S CAMPS

Article 4, consisting of Sections R9-8-401 through R9-8-403, made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3716, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-401. Definitions

In this Article, unless otherwise requires:

1. "Applicant" means an individual requesting a license from the Department or a county to operate a children's camp.
2. "Bathing place" has the same meaning as in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 8.
3. "Camp director" means an individual who runs, maintains, or otherwise controls or directs the functions of a children's camp.
4. "Children's camp" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-3901.
5. "County" means a governmental entity that has a delegation agreement with the Department as prescribed in A.R.S. § 36-3915.
6. "Delegation agreement" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 41-1001.
7. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Health Services.

8. "Food establishment" has the same meaning as in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3716, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 266, effective January 10, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-8-402. Initial and Renewal License Application Process

- A. An applicant shall submit a completed license application form in subsection (B) to:
 1. The county in which the children's camp is located, if the county has a delegation agreement with the Department under A.R.S. § 36-3915; or
 2. The Department, if there is no delegation agreement.
- B. An applicant shall submit a completed license application form provided by the Department or a county that contains:
 1. The name, mailing address, and telephone number of the children's camp;
 2. The county in which the children's camp is located;
 3. The name, telephone number, and mailing address of the applicant;
 4. The name, telephone number, and if applicable, e-mail address of the camp director;
 5. The dates of operation of the children's camp;
 6. The number of individuals the children's camp can accommodate;
 7. Whether there is a food establishment in the children's camp;
 8. Whether there is a bathing place in the children's camp;
 9. The potable water supply source at the children's camp;
 10. The type of sewage disposal system;
 11. Whether the application is for an initial or a renewal license; and
 12. The signature of the applicant.
- C. With the completed license application, an applicant shall include a map that specifies the location of the children's camp, and:
 1. For an initial license:
 - a. If applying to the Department, a fee of \$100, or
 - b. If applying to a county, a fee established according to A.R.S. § 36-3903.
 2. For a renewal license:
 - a. If applying to the Department, a fee of \$25 or
 - b. If applying to a county, a fee established according to A.R.S. § 36-3903.
- D. The Department or a county begins reviewing applications on May 1 of each year.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3716, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 266, effective January 10, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R9-8-403. Time-frames

- A. The overall time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072 for an initial or a renewal license granted by the Department or county is 60 days. The applicant and the Department or a county may agree in writing to extend the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame. An extension of the substantive time-frame and the overall time-frame shall not exceed 25% of the overall time-frame.
- B. The administrative completeness review time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072 for an initial or a renewal license granted by the Department or a county is 30 days and begins on May 1

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

of each year or on the date the application is received if after May 1.

1. The Department or a county shall mail notice of administrative completeness or deficiencies to the applicant within the administrative completeness review time-frame.
 - a. A notice of deficiencies shall list each deficiency and the information and documentation needed to complete the license application.
 - b. If the Department or a county issues a notice of deficiencies within the administrative completeness review time-frame, the administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date that the notice is issued until the date the Department or a county receives the missing information from the applicant.
 - c. If the applicant fails to submit to the Department or a county all the information and documents listed in the notice of deficiencies within 60 days of the date the Department or a county mailed the notice of deficiencies, the Department or county deems the license application withdrawn.
 2. If the Department or a county issues a license to the applicant during the administrative completeness review time-frame, the Department or a county does not issue a separate written notice of administrative completeness.
- C. The substantive review time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072 is 30 days and begins on the date the notice of administrative completeness is mailed to the applicant.
1. The Department or a county shall mail a children's camp license or a written notification of denial of the license application to the applicant within the substantive review time-frame.
 2. As part of the substantive-review time-frame for a children's camp license, the Department or a county may conduct an inspection of the children's camp to determine whether the children's camp has complied with the applicable requirements in subsection (C)(4) or (C)(5).
 3. If the Department or a county issues a comprehensive written request or supplemental request for information, the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date the Department or a county issues the request until the date the Department or a county receives all of the information.
 4. If an applicant applying to the Department meets all the requirements under A.R.S. Title 8, Chapter 6, Article 1, and these rules, the Department shall issue a license to the applicant.
 5. If an applicant applying to a county meets all the requirements under A.R.S. Title 8, Chapter 6, Article 1, these rules, and county requirements consistent with A.R.S. Title 8, Chapter 6, Article 1, a county shall issue a license to the applicant.
 6. If the Department or a county disapproves a license application, the Department or a county shall send the applicant a written notice of disapproval setting forth the reasons for disapproval and all other information required in A.R.S. § 41-1076.
- D. If a time-frame's last day is on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the Department or a county considers the next business day as the time-frame's last day.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3716, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

ARTICLE 5. RECREATIONAL VEHICLES AND PARKS**R9-8-501. Definitions**

In this Article, unless otherwise specified:

1. "Bathroom" means a structure or room that contains at least one toilet and lavatory.
2. "Bedding" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-796.
3. "Clean" means free from dirt or debris.
4. "Common area" means an area of a recreational vehicle park, excluding areas within dwelling spaces, that is provided by the recreational vehicle park for general use.
5. "Community kitchen" means a structure or room in a common area that is provided by a recreational vehicle park for preparing food.
6. "Compensation" means money or other consideration, including goods, services, vouchers, time, government or public expenditures, government or public funding, or another benefit that is received as payment.
7. "Dependent recreational vehicle" means a recreational vehicle that does not have a toilet, bathtub, or shower room.
8. "Distribution system" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-4-103(B).
9. "Dwelling space" means a plot of ground designated to accommodate one recreational vehicle for dwelling or sleeping purposes for more than 30 days, and does not include a plot of ground that is:
 - a. Designated to accommodate one recreational vehicle and is occupied by the owner of the plot of ground; or
 - b. Exclusively designated to:
 - i. Accommodate a recreational vehicle specified in A.R.S. § 33-2102, and
 - ii. Remains on the plot of ground for dwelling for more than 180 consecutive days specified in A.R.S. § 33-2101.
10. "Easily cleanable" means a characteristic of a surface that allows effective removal of dirt and debris by normal cleaning methods based on the material, design, construction, and installation of the surface.
11. "Faucet" means a fixture connected to a distribution system that provides and regulates the flow of potable water.
12. "Fixture" means an attachment to a structure.
13. "Food" means a raw, cooked, or processed edible substance, ice, beverage, or ingredient used or intended for human consumption.
14. "Human excreta" means fecal and urinary discharges and includes any waste that contains this material.
15. "Independent recreational vehicle" means a vehicular type that has a toilet, bathtub, or shower room.
16. "Lavatory" means a sink or a basin with a faucet that supplies potable water and with a drain connected to a sewage collection system.
17. "Non-absorbent" means incapable of being penetrated by liquid, such as a material coated or treated with rubber, plastic, or other sealing substance.
18. "Owns" means to have the right to possess, use, and convey the interest.
19. "Person" means an individual, partnership, corporation, association, governmental subdivision or unit of a gov-

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

- environmental subdivision, a public or private organization of any character or another agency.
20. "Political subdivision" means the same as in A.R.S. § 38-382.
21. "Potable water" means water safe for human consumption that meets the requirements of 18 A.A.C. 4 or satisfies the requirements in R9-8-505(6).
22. "Public health nuisance" means the activities or conditions dangerous to public health that are subject to A.R.S. § 36-601.
23. "Recreational vehicle" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 33-2102.
24. "Recreational vehicle park" or "trailer coach park" specified in A.R.S. § 36-136(I)(8) is defined in this Article to mean a place or portion of a place that offers two or more dwelling spaces for recreational vehicles to use overnight, regardless of whether or not compensation is exchanged.
25. "Refuse" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-13-302.
26. "Refuse container" means a receptacle that is capable of being moved and is used for refuse storage.
27. "Regulatory authority" means
- The Department; or
 - Under delegation, the following entities as specified in A.R.S. § 36-136(E):
 - A local health department,
 - A county environmental department, or
 - A public health services district.
28. "Responsible party" means a person who owns a recreational vehicle park or a designee of the person who owns the recreational vehicle park.
29. "Sanitary" means free from filth, bacteria, viruses, mold, and fungi.
30. "Sewage" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-9-101.
31. "Sewage collection system" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-9-101.
32. "Shower head" means a fixture connected to a distribution system that allows potable water to fall on a user's body.
33. "Shower room" means a structure or room that contains at least one shower head and at least one floor drain.
34. "Stored" means holding refuse before the refuse is disposed of according to A.A.C. R18-13-311 and R18-13-312.
35. "Toilet" means a water-flushed, chemical-flushed, or no-flush bowl for the disposal of human excreta.
36. "Toilet alternative" means any system other than a toilet that:
- Is designed or used for the purpose of collecting human excreta; and
 - Has a process for waste treatment, such as composting, incinerating, chemical flushing, oil flushing, or a privy system.
37. "Utensil" means a food-contact implement or container used in the storage, preparation, transportation, dispensing, sale, or service of food, such as kitchenware or tableware.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-502. General Provisions

- A.** This Article does not apply:
- To a recreational vehicle park located on federal or tribal land within the state;
 - If an agency of the state or federal government or a political subdivision of the state provides land for overnight parking and restrictions for use of such areas are posted; or
 - To recreational vehicles exempt under A.R.S. § 36-136(I)(8).
- B.** A violation of this Article is a public health nuisance and may be subject to abatement pursuant to A.R.S. § 36-602.
- C.** Inspections of recreational vehicle parks shall be conducted in accordance with A.R.S. § 36-136(I)(8) by the regulatory authority.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-503. Bathroom, Toilet Alternative, and Shower Room Management

- A.** A responsible party shall ensure that a recreational vehicle park provides a bathroom or toilet alternative if it accommodates a recreational vehicle that does not have a toilet.
- B.** A responsible party shall ensure that:
- No dwelling space offered for use by a recreational vehicle is more than 400 feet from a bathroom or toilet alternative;
 - Signs plainly indicate the locations of bathrooms, toilet alternatives, and shower rooms provided by the recreational vehicle park; and
 - The recreational vehicle park has a sufficient number of bathrooms or toilet alternatives according to Table 5.1.
- C.** A responsible party shall ensure that each bathroom, toilet alternative, and shower room provided by the recreational vehicle park meets the requirements listed in Table 5.2.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

Table 5.1. Bathroom or Toilet Alternative Requirements

Number of Dependent Recreational Vehicles Occupying the Recreational Vehicle Park	Number of Bathrooms or Toilet Alternatives
1-25	1
26-50	2
51-75	3
Every additional 1-25	+1 additional

Historical Note

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

Table 5.1 made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

Table 5.2. Bathroom, Toilet Alternative, and Shower Room Management

Requirement	Bathroom	Toilet Alternative	Shower Room
Is clean and sanitary	X	X	X
Is ventilated by an openable window, air conditioning, or other mechanical device	X	X	X
Has toilet paper	X	X	
Is maintained free from public health nuisance and free from insect and vermin infestation	X	X	X
Has refuse containers as specified in R9-8-507(1)	X	X	X
Has surfaces that are easily cleanable, sanitary and free from gaps other than ventilation	X	X	X
Has single-use soap or soap inside a dispenser at each provided lavatory	X		X
Has single-use paper towels or air hand dryers at each provided lavatory	X		X
Has a floor drain connected to a sewage collection system and, if built after the effective date of this Article, has floors that slope to the drain.			X
Has potable water from all shower heads			X
Has floors and walls of a non-absorbent material	X		X

Historical Note

Table 5.1 made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-504. Common Area Management

A responsible party shall ensure that the following requirements are met:

1. Each common area:
 - a. Is clean and sanitary,
 - b. Is ventilated by an openable window, air conditioning, or other mechanical device,
 - c. Is maintained free from public health nuisance and free from insect and vermin infestations, and
 - d. Has refuse containers as specified in R9-8-507(1).
2. Bedding and cloth towels provided by the recreational vehicle park are:
 - a. Maintained in good-repair;
 - b. Clean and sanitary; and
 - c. Kept free of ectoparasites including bedbugs, lice, and mites.
3. A community kitchen provided by a recreational vehicle park:
 - a. Is maintained in a clean and sanitary condition; and
 - b. Complies with 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, if operating as a food establishment.
4. Any multi-use utensils and equipment provided by a recreational vehicle park in a common areas or community kitchen are easily cleanable and either:
 - a. Are washed, rinsed, and made sanitary before use by each separate individual; or
 - b. A conspicuously located sign identifies which multi-use utensils and equipment provided by the recreational vehicle park are not washed, rinsed, and made sanitary before use by each separate individual.
5. A recreational vehicle park shall comply with 9 A.A.C. 8 Article 8, if within a common area, the recreational vehicle park provides a:
 - a. Natural bathing place as defined in A.A.C. R18-5-201,
 - b. Semi-artificial bathing place as defined in R9-8-801,

c. Spa as defined in A.A.C. R18-5-201, or

d. Swimming pool as defined in A.A.C. R18-5-201.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-505. Water Supply

A responsible party shall ensure that the following requirements are met:

1. All water provided by the recreational vehicle park for human consumption is potable water.
2. Any source of water provided by the recreational vehicle park that is not potable is clearly identified with "not for human consumption" signage at each access point.
3. The potable water supply and distribution system provided by the recreational vehicle park is designed to provide sufficient quantity at a minimum pressure of 20 pounds per square inch at ground level at each bathroom, shower room, and permanent water fixture provided at by the recreational vehicle park.
4. No dwelling space is more than 300 feet from a potable water source.
5. If water is hauled to the recreational vehicle park as a potable water supply, the water and transport shall meet the requirements of A.A.C. R18-4-214.
6. If potable water provided by the recreational vehicle park is not from a public water system as defined by 18 A.A.C. 4:
 - a. The potable water provided is tested prior to use with results of:
 - i. No coliform bacteria or other fecal indicator present, and
 - ii. Nitrate (as N) no greater than 10 mg/l.
 - b. The potable water provided is routinely monitored to determine:

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

- i. The presence or absence of total coliform bacteria at least once every month of operation, and **R9-8-513. Reserved**
- ii. The concentration of nitrates at least once every 3 months. **R9-8-514. Reserved**
- c. Water samples collected in accordance with this Section shall be analyzed by a laboratory that is licensed according to 9 A.A.C. 14, Article 6. **R9-8-515. Reserved**
- d. Records of water sample results analyzed in accordance with this Section shall be: **R9-8-516. Reserved**
 - i. Maintained at the recreational vehicle park for at least 12 months, and **R9-8-517. Reserved**
 - ii. Made available to the regulatory authority upon request. **R9-8-518. Reserved**
- e. Written notification must be provided to the regulatory authority within 24 hours when any water quality requirement listed in subsection (6)(a) out-of-compliance. **R9-8-519. Reserved**

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-506. Sewage Disposal

A responsible party shall ensure that sewage and human excreta produced within the recreational vehicle park:

- 1. Does not create a public health nuisance, and
- 2. Is collected and disposed of by systems designed, constructed and operated in compliance with the requirements in 18 A.A.C. 9, Articles 3 and 7.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-507. Refuse Management

A responsible party shall ensure that the following requirements are met:

- 1. The recreational vehicle park has conspicuously located refuse containers capable of adequately servicing all dwelling spaces that are:
 - a. Constructed of non-absorbent material that is capable of withstanding expected use and remaining easily cleanable, and
 - b. Covered.
- 2. Signs plainly indicate the locations of refuse containers.
- 3. Refuse produced within the recreational vehicle park:
 - a. Does not create a public health nuisance; and
 - b. Is collected, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 3.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-508. Reserved**R9-8-509. Reserved****R9-8-510. Reserved****R9-8-511. Expired****Historical Note**

Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 3256, effective June 17, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-512. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

- R9-8-513. Reserved**
- R9-8-514. Reserved**
- R9-8-515. Reserved**
- R9-8-516. Reserved**
- R9-8-517. Reserved**
- R9-8-518. Reserved**
- R9-8-519. Reserved**
- R9-8-520. Reserved**
- R9-8-521. Repealed**

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-522. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-523. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-524. Reserved**R9-8-525. Reserved****R9-8-526. Reserved****R9-8-527. Reserved****R9-8-528. Reserved****R9-8-529. Reserved****R9-8-530. Reserved****R9-8-531. Repealed****Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-532. Reserved**R9-8-533. Repealed****Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-534. Reserved**R9-8-535. Reserved****R9-8-536. Reserved****R9-8-537. Reserved****R9-8-538. Reserved****R9-8-539. Reserved****R9-8-540. Reserved****R9-8-541. Repealed****Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-542. Repealed

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-543. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-8-543 and Table repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-544. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-545. Reserved**R9-8-546. Reserved****R9-8-547. Reserved****R9-8-548. Reserved****R9-8-549. Reserved****R9-8-550. Reserved****R9-8-551. Repealed****Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 748, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-552. Reserved**R9-8-553. Reserved****R9-8-554. Reserved****R9-8-555. Reserved****R9-8-556. Reserved****R9-8-557. Reserved****R9-8-558. Reserved****R9-8-559. Reserved****R9-8-560. Reserved****R9-8-561. Expired****Historical Note**

Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 3256, effective June 17, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

ARTICLE 6. CAMPGROUNDS**R9-8-601. Definitions**

In this Article, unless otherwise specified:

1. "Bathroom" means a structure or room that contains at least one toilet or urinal.
2. "Bedding" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-796.
3. "Campground" means land or a portion of land that is designated for the purpose of outdoor activities and offers campsites.
4. "Camping shelter" means either of the following:
 - a. A recreational vehicle offered for overnight use that:
 - i. Provides an individual a covered space, and
 - ii. Does not provide sleeping material; or
 - b. A structure offered for overnight use, such as a cabin or teepee, that:
 - i. Provides an individual a covered space; and
 - ii. Does not provide:
 - (a) Sleeping material,
 - (b) A lavatory, or
 - (c) A toilet.

5. "Campsite" means a plot of ground offered by a campground for overnight sleeping activities for an individual or a group of individuals to engage in any of the following uses for less than 30 days:
 - a. Erecting a self-provided tent,
 - b. Arranging self-provided sleeping material,
 - c. Occupying a camping shelter, or
 - d. Parking a self-provided motor vehicle as defined in A.R.S. § 44-281 or a self-provided recreational vehicle as defined in A.R.S. § 33-2102.
6. "Clean" means free from dirt or debris.
7. "Common area" means an area of a campground, excluding areas within a campsite, that is provided by a campground for general use.
8. "Community kitchen" means a structure or room, excluding areas within a campsite, that is provided by a campground for preparing food.
9. "Distribution system" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-4-103(B).
10. "Easily cleanable" means a characteristic of a surface that allows effective removal of dirt and debris by normal cleaning methods based on the material, design, construction, and installation of the surface.
11. "Faucet" means a fixture connected to a distribution system that provides and regulates the flow of potable water.
12. "Fixture" means an attachment to a structure.
13. "Food" means a raw, cooked, or processed edible substance, ice, beverage, or ingredient used or intended for human consumption.
14. "Human excreta" means fecal and urinary discharges and includes any waste that contains this material.
15. "Lavatory" means a sink or a basin with a faucet that supplies potable water capable of reaching at least 85° F and with a drain connected to a sewage collection system.
16. "Non-absorbent" means incapable of being penetrated by liquid, such as a material coated or treated with rubber, plastic, or other sealing substance.
17. "Owns" means to have the right to possess, use, and convey the interest.
18. "Person" means an individual, partnership, corporation, association, governmental subdivision or unit of a governmental subdivision, a public or private organization of any character or another agency.
19. "Potable water" means water safe for human consumption that meets the requirements of 18 A.A.C. 4 or satisfies the requirements in R9-8-605(4).
20. "Public health nuisance" means the activities or conditions dangerous to public health that are subject to A.R.S. § 36-601.
21. "Recreational vehicle" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 33-2102.
22. "Refuse" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-13-302.
23. "Refuse container" means a receptacle that is capable of being moved and is used for refuse storage.
24. "Regulatory authority" means
 - a. The Department; or
 - b. Under delegation, the following entities as specified in A.R.S. § 36-136(E):
 - i. A local health department,
 - ii. A county environmental department, or
 - iii. A public health services district.
25. "Responsible party" means a person who owns a campground or a designee of the person who owns the campground.

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

26. "Sanitary" means free from filth, bacteria, viruses, mold, and fungi.
27. "Sewage" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-9-101.
28. "Sewage collection system" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-9-101.
29. "Shower head" means a fixture connected to a distribution system that allows potable water to fall on a user's body.
30. "Shower room" means a structure or room that contains at least one shower head and at least one floor drain.
31. "Sleeping material" means any of the following:
 - a. A sheet,
 - b. A pillow,
 - c. A pillowcase,
 - d. A blanket, or
 - e. A sleeping bag.
32. "Stored" means holding refuse before the refuse is disposed of according to A.A.C. R18-13-311 and R18-13-312.
33. "Tent" means a collapsible structure that is designed for overnight sleeping purposes and capable of being moved.
34. "Toilet" means a water-flushed, chemical-flushed, or no-flush bowl for the disposal of human excreta.
35. "Toilet alternative" means any system other than a toilet that:
 - a. Is designed or used for the purpose of collecting human excreta; and
 - b. Has a process for waste treatment, such as composting, incinerating, chemical flushing, oil flushing, or a privy system.
36. "Urinal" means a water-flushed, chemical-flushed, or no-flush upright basin used for urination only.
37. "Utensil" means a food-contact implement or container used in the storage, preparation, transportation, dispens-

ing, sale, or service of food, such as kitchenware or tableware.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-602. General Provisions

- A. This Article does not apply to:
 1. Primitive camp and picnic grounds as defined in A.R.S. § 36-136(I)(8), or
 2. Campgrounds located on federal or tribal land within the state.
- B. A violation of this Article is a public health nuisance and may be subject to abatement pursuant to A.R.S. § 36-602.
- C. Inspections of campgrounds shall be conducted in accordance with A.R.S. § 36-136(I)(8) by the regulatory authority.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-603. Bathroom, Toilet Alternative, and Shower Room Management

A responsible party shall ensure that:

1. No campsite is more than 400 feet from a toilet or toilet alternative;
2. Signs plainly indicate the locations of toilets and showers provided by the campground;
3. The campground has a sufficient number of toilets or toilet alternatives according to Table 6.1, and
4. Each bathroom, toilet alternative, and shower room provided by the campground meets the requirements listed in Table 6.2.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

Table 6.1. Toilet or Toilet Alternative Requirements

Number of Individuals Occupying the Campground	Number of Toilets or Toilet Alternatives
1-25	1
26-50	2
51-75	3
Every additional 1-25	+1 additional

Historical Note

Table 6.1 made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

Table 6.2. Bathroom, Toilet Alternative, and Shower Room Management

Requirement	Bathroom	Toilet Alternative	Shower Room
Is clean and sanitary	X	X	X
Is ventilated by an openable window, air conditioning, or other mechanical device	X	X	X
Has toilet paper	X	X	
Is maintained free from public health nuisance and free from insect and vermin infestation	X	X	X
Has refuse containers as specified in R9-8-607(1)	X	X	X
Has surfaces that are easily cleanable, sanitary, and free from gaps other than ventilation	X	X	X
Has soap and single-use paper towels or air hand dryers at each lavatory	X		
Has a floor drain connected to a sewage collection system and, if built after the effective date of this Article, has floors that slope to the drain.			X
Has potable water from all shower heads			X

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

Has floors and walls of a non-absorbent material			X
--	--	--	---

Historical Note

Table 6.2 made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-604. Common Area Management

A responsible party shall ensure that the following requirements are met:

1. Bedding and towels provided by the campground are:
 - a. Maintained in good-repair;
 - b. Clean and sanitary; and
 - c. Kept free of ectoparasites including bedbugs, lice, and mites.
2. A community kitchen provided by a campground:
 - a. Is maintained in a clean and sanitary condition; and
 - b. Complies with 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 if operating as a food establishment.
3. Any multi-use utensils and equipment provided by the campground are easily cleanable and either:
 - a. Are washed, rinsed, and made sanitary before use by each separate individual; or
 - b. A conspicuously located sign identifies which multi-use utensils and equipment provided by the campground are not washed, rinsed, and made sanitary before use by each separate individual.
4. A campground shall comply with 9 A.A.C. 8 Article 8, if within a common area, the campground provides a:
 - a. Natural bathing place as defined in A.A.C. R18-5-201,
 - b. Semi-artificial bathing place as defined in R9-8-801,
 - c. Spa as defined in A.A.C. R18-5-201, or
 - d. Swimming pool as defined in A.A.C. R18-5-201.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-605. Water Supply

A responsible party shall ensure that the following requirements are met:

1. All water provided by the campground for human consumption is potable water.
2. Any source of water provided by the campground that is not potable is clearly identified with "not for human consumption" signage at each access point.
3. The potable water supply and distribution system provided by the campground is designed to provide sufficient quantity at a minimum pressure of 20 pounds per square inch at ground level at each bathroom, shower room, and permanent water fixture provided by the campground.
4. No campsite is more than 300 feet from a potable water source.
5. If water is hauled to the campground as a potable water supply, the water and transport shall meet the requirements of A.A.C. R18-4-214.
6. If potable water provided by the campground is not from a public water system as defined by 18 A.A.C. 4:
 - a. The potable water provided is tested prior to use with results of:
 - i. No coliform bacteria or other fecal indicator present; and
 - ii. Nitrate (as N) no greater than 10 mg/l.
 - b. The potable water provided is routinely monitored to determine:
 - i. The presence or absence of total coliform bacteria at least once every month of operation, and

- ii. The concentration of nitrates at least once every 3 months.
- c. Water samples collected in accordance with this section shall be analyzed by a laboratory that is licensed by the Arizona State Laboratory Office of Laboratory Services and licensed according to 9 A.A.C. 14, Article 6.
- d. Records of water sample results analyzed in accordance with this Section shall be:
 - i. Maintained at the campground for at least 12 months and
 - ii. Made available to the Department upon request.
- e. Written notification must be provided to the regulatory authority within 24 hours when any water quality requirement listed in subsection (a) is out-of-compliance.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-606. Sewage Disposal

A responsible party shall ensure that sewage and human excreta produced within the campground:

1. Does not create a public health nuisance; and
2. Is collected and disposed of by systems designed, constructed and operated in compliance with the requirements in 18 A.A.C. 9, Articles 3 and 7.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-607. Refuse Management

A responsible party shall ensure that the following requirements are met:

1. The campground has conspicuously located refuse containers that are:
 - a. Constructed of non-absorbent material that is capable of withstanding expected use and remaining easily cleanable, and
 - b. Covered.
2. Signs plainly indicate the locations of refuse containers.
3. No campsite is more than 200 feet from a refuse container.
4. Refuse produced within the campground:
 - a. Does not create a public health nuisance; and
 - b. Is collected, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 3.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-608. Camping Shelter Management

A responsible party shall ensure that the following requirements are met:

1. A camping shelter is:
 - a. Clean and sanitary;
 - b. Ventilated by an openable window, air conditioning, or other mechanical device; and
 - c. Maintained free from public health nuisance and free from insect and vermin infestation.
2. Bedding and towels provided in a camping shelter are:

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

- a. Maintained in good-repair;
- b. Clean and sanitary; and
- c. Kept free of ectoparasites including bedbugs, lice, and mites.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-609. Reserved

R9-8-610. Reserved

R9-8-611. Repealed

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-612. Repealed

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-613. Repealed

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-614. Repealed

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-615. Repealed

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-616. Repealed

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-617. Repealed

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 756, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

ARTICLE 7. PUBLIC SCHOOLS

R9-8-701. Definitions

In this Article, unless otherwise specified:

1. "Ample water supply" means sufficient water quantity and water pressure to operate all of a school's drinking fountains, bathtubs, showers, lavatories, water closets, and urinals at all times from:
 - a. A public water system that complies with 18 A.A.C. 4; or
 - b. An underground water source that complies with 18 A.A.C. 11, Articles 4 and 5 or with A.R.S. § 45-811.01.
2. "Animal" means a mammal, bird, reptile, amphibian, fish or invertebrate, such as an insect, spider, worm, snail, clam, crab, or starfish.
3. "Aquifer" means the same as in A.R.S. § 49-201.
4. "Bathroom" means a restroom that contains a shower head or bathtub.
5. "Bathtub" means a receptacle, in which a user sits, with a faucet that supplies hot and cold water, or warm water,

for filling the receptacle and a drain connected to a sanitary sewer.

6. "Bottled water" means the same as in R9-8-201.
7. "Bottled water cooler" means a device that is not connected to a plumbing system and provides a vertically falling stream of drinking water from a source approved by the Department under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 2, or that complies with 18 A.A.C. 4; 18 A.A.C. 11, Articles 4 and 5, or A.R.S. § 45-811.01.
8. "Calendar year" means January 1 through December 31.
9. "Classroom" means an interior area of a school used primarily for instruction of students.
10. "Clean" means free of dirt or debris.
11. "Cold water" means water with a temperature from 33° F to 74° F.
12. "Common drinking cup" means a hand-held container not connected to a plumbing system that:
 - a. Holds liquid for human consumption,
 - b. Comes into contact with a user's mouth, and
 - c. Is used by more than one individual.
13. "Complaint" means information indicating the need for inspection due to possible violations of this Article.
14. "Constructed underground storage facility" means the same as in A.R.S. § 45-802.01.
15. "Debris" means litter or the remains of something that has been broken or torn into pieces.
16. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Health Services.
17. "Device" means a piece of equipment that performs a specific function.
18. "Drinking fountain" means a fixture connected to a plumbing system that provides a non-vertical stream of drinking water from an opening and drains into a sanitary sewer.
19. "Drinking water" means water for human consumption that meets the requirements of 18 A.A.C. 4, or 18 A.A.C. 11, Article 4.
20. "Dumpster" means a container designed for mechanical lifting and dumping by a refuse collection vehicle that transports the container's contents.
21. "Faucet" means a fixture connected to a plumbing system that provides and regulates the flow of drinking water from the plumbing system.
22. "Fixture" means a permanent attachment to a structure.
23. "Floor drain" means an opening in a floor surface that leads to a sanitary sewer.
24. "Food establishment" means an entity that stores, prepares, packages, serves, or otherwise provides food for human consumption directly to a consumer or indirectly through a delivery service.
25. "Habitat" means a place where an animal is kept while on school grounds.
26. "Hot water" means water with a temperature from 95° F to 120° F.
27. "Human consumption" means an individual's use of water for activities such as drinking, bathing, showering, handwashing, cooking, dishwashing, laundering, cleaning, or using a water closet.
28. "Hydration" means the process of replacing fluids lost by a human body.
29. "Lavatory" means a sink or a basin with a faucet that supplies hot and cold water, or warm water, and with a drain connected to a sanitary sewer.
30. "Local health department" means:

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

- a. The administrative division of an Arizona county, city, or town that manages environmental and health-related issues; or
 - b. A public health services district under A.R.S. Title 48, Chapter 33.
31. "Managed underground storage facility" means the same as in A.R.S. § 45-802.01.
 32. "Non-absorbent" means not capable of absorbing or soaking up liquids.
 33. "Non-classroom" means an indoor area in a school, such as the school office, nurse's office, library, or cafeteria, that are not used primarily for instruction of students.
 34. "Overflow rim" means the raised edge around a drinking fountain's basin.
 35. "Participant" means:
 - a. A member of the staff or a student of a school, or
 - b. A member of the staff or a student from another school, when the individual is present on the grounds of the school specified in subsection (a) for a school-organized activity.
 36. "Plumbing system" means fixtures, pipes, and related parts assembled to carry drinking water into a structure and carry sewage out of the structure.
 37. "Portable water container" means any type of device, not connected to a plumbing system, provided by a school, such as a bottle, cup, pitcher, or insulated cylindrical cooler, in which drinking water is held or carried.
 38. "Private school" means the same as in A.R.S. § 15-101.
 39. "Public water system" means the same as in A.R.S. § 49-352.
 40. "Refuse" means the same as in A.A.C. R18-13-302.
 41. "Refuse container" means a portable receptacle used for refuse storage until the refuse is placed into a dumpster.
 42. "Responsible person" means:
 - a. For an accommodation school defined in A.R.S. § 15-101, the county school superintendent with the powers and duties prescribed in A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 3, Article 1;
 - b. For a charter school defined in A.R.S. § 15-101, the governing board defined in A.A.C. R7-2-1401;
 - c. For the Arizona State Schools for the Deaf and the Blind, the board of directors for the Arizona State Schools for the Deaf and the Blind established under A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 11, Article 2;
 - d. For a school operated by a school district, the school district's governing board defined in A.R.S. § 15-101.
 43. "Restroom" means a structure or room that contains at least one lavatory and water closet or at least one lavatory, water closet, and urinal.
 44. "Sanitary sewer" means the same as in A.R.S. § 45-101.
 45. "Sanitize" means the same as in A.A.C. R9-5-101.
 46. "School" means an institution offering instruction:
 - a. That is:
 - i. An accommodation school defined in A.R.S. § 15-101;
 - ii. The Arizona State Schools for the Deaf and the Blind established under A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 11, Article 1;
 - iii. A charter school defined in A.R.S. § 15-101; or
 - iv. A school operated by a school district defined in A.R.S. § 15-101; and
 - b. That is not a private school.
 47. "Sewage" means the same as in A.A.C. R18-13-1102.
 48. "Shower head" means a fixture connected to a plumbing system that allows drinking water to fall on a user's body.
 49. "Shower room" means a structure or room that contains at least one shower head and one floor drain, but does not contain a bathtub, lavatory, water closet, or urinal.
 50. "Underground water source" means:
 - a. An aquifer,
 - b. A constructed underground storage facility, or
 - c. A managed underground storage facility.
 51. "Urinal" means the same as in A.R.S. § 45-311.
 52. "Warm water" means water with a temperature from 75° F to 94° F.
 53. "Water closet" means the same as in A.R.S. § 45-311.
 54. "Water cooler" means a fixture connected to a plumbing system for cooling water and dispensing a vertically falling stream of drinking water.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-702. General Provisions

- A. A responsible person shall ensure that a school complies with the provisions of this Article and with federal and state statutes and rules and local ordinances governing subjects included in A.R.S. § 36-136(H)(9).
- B. A violation of this Article is a public nuisance under A.R.S. § 36-601.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-703. Restroom, Bathroom, and Shower Room Requirements

- A. A responsible person shall ensure that a school provides restrooms or bathrooms that:
 1. Are clean; and
 2. Have:
 - a. Floors of a non-absorbent material;
 - b. Floors that slope to a drain connected to a sanitary sewer;
 - c. Water closets with seats of the split or U-shaped type made of non-absorbent material;
 - d. Interior surfaces that are clean, washable, and free from gaps;
 - e. Toilet paper at all water closets; and
 - f. Soap and single-use paper towels or air hand dryers at all lavatories.
- B. If a school provides a shower room, the responsible person shall ensure that the shower room:
 1. Is clean;
 2. Does not have a school-provided cloth towel unless, after each use, the cloth towel is machine washed with detergent and machine dried; and
 3. Has:
 - a. Hot and cold, or warm water from all shower heads;
 - b. Floors of a non-absorbent material;
 - c. Floors that slope to a drain connected to a sanitary sewer; and
 - d. Interior surfaces that are clean, washable, and free of gaps.
- C. A responsible person shall ensure that restrooms, bathrooms, and shower rooms are maintained to avoid odors.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-704. Cafeterias and Food Service

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

- A. A responsible person for a school that stores, prepares, or serves food on the premises shall ensure that the school complies with 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, except when the food is brought to the school by staff or a student for personal consumption.
- B. If a school contracts with a food establishment to prepare and deliver food to the school, the responsible person shall:
1. Ensure that the food establishment has a current license or permit issued under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1; and
 2. Retain a copy of the food establishment's current license or permit, required in subsection (B)(1), for inspection.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-705. Indoor Areas

A responsible person shall ensure that:

1. Indoor classroom and non-classroom areas are clean; and
2. If a classroom has a lavatory in it, the lavatory has soap and single-use paper towels or air hand dryers.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-706. Water Supply

- A. A responsible person shall ensure that a school has an ample water supply.
- B. A responsible person shall ensure that a school's drinking water is dispensed from:
1. A clean drinking fountain that:
 - a. Provides, from an opening, a stream of water that does not touch anything before reaching a user's mouth;
 - b. Has an opening that is higher than the overflow rim to prevent the opening's submersion; and
 - c. Has a device to prevent a user's mouth from touching the opening from which the water streams;
 2. A clean and sanitized water cooler;
 3. A clean and sanitized bottled water cooler;
 4. A clean and sanitized lavatory faucet; or
 5. A clean and sanitized portable water container.
- C. If a portable water container or the bottle from a school's bottled water cooler is to be refilled, a responsible person shall ensure that the portable water container or the bottle is:
1. Washed, rinsed, and sanitized, as specified in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
 2. Stored in a clean area; and
 3. Refilled with drinking water from any of the sources of drinking water specified in subsection (B).
- D. A responsible person shall ensure that a school does not provide a common drinking cup unless the common drinking cup is washed, rinsed, and sanitized, as specified in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, after each use.
- E. A responsible person shall ensure that a school provides:
1. Drinking fountains, water coolers, or bottled water coolers according to Tables 1 and 2; and
 2. At least one drinking fountain, water cooler, or bottled water cooler on each floor of the school that contains a classroom, regardless of the number of students.

Table 1. Kindergarten to Eighth Grade

Number of Students	Minimum Number of Drinking Fountains, Water Coolers, or Bottled Water Coolers*
1-50	1

51-100	2
101-150	3
151-200	4
201-250*	5

* For each additional 1-50 students, another drinking fountain, water cooler, or bottled water cooler is required.

Table 2. Ninth Grade to Twelfth Grade

Number of Students	Minimum Number of Drinking Fountains, Water Coolers, or Bottled Water Coolers*
1-100	1
101-200	2
201-300	3
301-400	4
401-500*	5

* For each additional 1-100 students, another drinking fountain, water cooler, or bottled water cooler is required.

- F. A responsible person shall ensure a school provides drinking water that is:
1. Accessible from the school grounds; and
 2. Sufficient to maintain the hydration of all participants at school-organized outdoor activities.

Historical Note

New Section, including Tables 1 and 2, made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-707. Sewage Disposal

A responsible person shall ensure that a school's:

1. Water closets and urinals flush sewage to a sanitary sewer;
2. Lavatories, showers, bathtubs, and other plumbing fixtures drain sewage to a sanitary sewer; and
3. Sanitary sewer lines are maintained in accordance with the recommendations of the local health department.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-708. Refuse Management

A responsible person shall ensure that a school:

1. Stores refuse in durable, non-absorbent, and washable containers;
2. Provides:
 - a. Indoor refuse containers in each classroom and in each non-classroom area; and
 - b. Accessible outdoor refuse containers;
3. Maintains refuse containers so that refuse does not accumulate in school buildings or on school grounds; and
4. Disposes of refuse according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 3.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-709. Animal Standards

- A. A responsible person shall ensure that an animal in a school:

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

1. Is kept in a habitat that:
 - a. Has water free of algae, insects, and particulate matter;
 - b. Is maintained to avoid odors from rotting food or excess animal wastes; and
 - c. Is not in the same room as food preparation areas, as specified in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
 2. May be removed from the animal's habitat at the direction of a teacher;
 3. When out of the animal's habitat, is under the control of a teacher or a student of the school, if the animal is:
 - a. A bird, reptile, amphibian, or invertebrate;
 - b. A large mammal, such as a horse, sheep, pig, goat, or cow;
 - c. A rabbit or hare; or
 - d. A rodent, such as a mouse, rat, hamster, guinea pig, or gerbil;
 4. Has a current immunization against rabies, if the animal is a dog, cat or ferret, as documented by:
 - a. A dog license issued by a state or county agency;
 - b. A rabies immunization certificate from a veterinarian licensed under 3 A.A.C. 11;
 - c. A receipt for veterinary services, showing the administration of a rabies vaccine; or
 - d. A written statement attesting to the current immunization of the animal against rabies; and
 5. Is not:
 - a. A non-human primate;
 - b. A deer mouse, or other wild mouse of the genus *Peromyscus*; and
 - c. A bat, skunk, raccoon, fox, wolf-hybrid or coyote, except when brought into a classroom for an educational display, as defined in R12-4-401, by a person who has complied with provisions in 12 A.A.C. 4, Article 4, obtained a permit or license issued by the Arizona Game and Fish Department, and is experienced in handling the animal.
- B.** A responsible person shall ensure that a room, in which an animal in a school is kept:
1. Is free of animal waste, except in the habitat; and
 2. Has:
 - a. A lavatory with soap and single-use paper towels or air hand dryers; or
 - b. A product to sanitize the hands of an individual who touches an animal or its habitat.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-710. Pest Control

A responsible person shall ensure that indoor classroom and non-classroom areas are kept free of insects and rodents, except when the insects or rodents are being kept as specified in R9-8-709 or are food for animals being kept as specified in R9-8-709.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-711. Inspections

The Department shall inspect:

1. A school for compliance with this Article at least once each calendar year, and
2. Areas of a school pertinent to the details of a complaint upon receipt of the complaint.

Historical Note

Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking

at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-712. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-713. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-714. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-715. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-716. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R9-8-717. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 282, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

ARTICLE 8. PUBLIC AND SEMIPUBLIC SWIMMING POOLS AND BATHING PLACES**R9-8-801. Definitions**

In this Article, unless otherwise specified:

1. "Artificial lake" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
2. "Backwash" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
3. "Bathing place" means a volume of water that is used for water contact recreation.
4. "Clean" means free from slime, scum, dirt, or other debris.
5. "Deck" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
6. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Health Services.
7. "Incontinent" means unable to restrain a bowel movement.
8. "Local health department" has the same meaning as in R9-18-101.
9. "Maximum bathing load" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
10. "Natural bathing place" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
11. "Operate" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
12. "Operator" means an individual who owns, runs, maintains, or otherwise controls or directs the functioning of a bathing place.
13. "Oxidation-reduction potential" means the measurement in millivolts of the potential for transfer of electrons from one atom or molecule to another in water.
14. "Potable water" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
15. "Ppm" means parts per million.

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

16. "Private residential spa" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
17. "Private residential swimming pool" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
18. "Public health services district" has the same meaning as "district" in A.R.S. § 48-5801.
19. "Public spa" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
20. "Public swimming pool" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
21. "Regulatory authority" means the Department or a local health department or public health services district operating under a delegation of authority from the Department.
22. "Sanitary facility" means a designated area that includes a toilet, urinal, sink, or shower.
23. "Scum" means a film that forms on the surface of water.
24. "Semi-artificial bathing place" means a lake, pond, river, stream, swimming hole, or hot spring that is modified to be used for water contact recreation.
25. "Semipublic spa" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
26. "Semipublic swimming pool" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
27. "Shallow area" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
28. "Shock treatment" means adding chlorine to water to elevate the free chlorine residual to 20 ppm and destroy ammonia and nitrogenous and organic contaminants in the water.
29. "Slime" means a glutinous or viscous liquid matter.
30. "Spa" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
31. "Surface water" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-11-101.
32. "Swimming pool" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
33. "Turnover rate" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
34. "Wading pool" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
35. "Water circulation system" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
36. "Water circulation system components" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
37. "Water fountain" means a bathing place that functions by using mechanical means to propel a stream of water out of an opening or structure.
38. "Water contact recreation" means an activity for enjoyment in which an individual wets all or part of the individual's body with water.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-802. Applicability

This Article does not apply to:

1. A private residential swimming pool,
2. A private residential spa,
3. A bathing place used for medical treatment or physical therapy supervised by licensed medical personnel, or
4. A body of water that is not used as a bathing place.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-803. Public and Semipublic Swimming Pool and Spa**Water Quality and Disinfection Standards**

- A. An operator of a public or semipublic swimming pool or spa shall ensure that:
 1. The swimming pool or spa is filled only with potable water;
 2. The water in the swimming pool or spa:
 - a. Complies with the water quality standards in this Section when the swimming pool or spa is open for water contact recreation;
 - b. Maintains a pH of between 7.2 and 7.8;
 - c. Maintains a total alkalinity of between 60 and 100 ppm; and
 - d. Is sufficiently clear so that the main drain in the swimming pool or spa is visible from the deck of the swimming pool or spa;
 3. The surface of the water in the swimming pool or spa is free from scum and floating debris;
 4. The bottom and sides of the swimming pool or spa are free from sediment, dirt, slime, and algae;
 5. The chemical disinfection level, pH, total alkalinity, and temperature of the water is tested at least once daily; and
 6. A daily operating log that includes the results of the tests in subsection (A)(5) is maintained for 12 months from the date of the test and is available to a regulatory authority or a member of the public upon request.
- B. An operator of a public or semipublic swimming pool or spa:
 1. Shall not use chloramine as a primary disinfectant in the swimming pool or spa;
 2. Shall not add gaseous disinfectant directly into the swimming pool;
 3. Shall not add dry or liquid disinfectant directly into the swimming pool or spa for routine disinfection; and
 4. May add dry or liquid disinfectant directly into the swimming pool or spa for shock treatment.
- C. An operator of a public or semipublic swimming pool or spa using chlorinated isocyanurates or cyanuric acid stabilizer for disinfection and stabilization in the swimming pool or spa shall ensure that the water in the swimming pool or spa maintains an oxidation-reduction potential equal to or greater than 650 millivolts and that cyanuric acid levels, whether from chlorinated isocyanurates or from the separate addition of cyanuric acid stabilizer, do not exceed 150 ppm.
- D. An operator of a public or semipublic swimming pool shall ensure that the water in the swimming pool meets one of the following chemical disinfection standards:
 1. A free chlorine residual between 1.0 and 3.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test,
 2. A free bromine residual between 2.0 and 4.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test, or
 3. An oxidation-reduction potential equal to or greater than 650 millivolts.
- E. An operator of a public or semipublic spa shall ensure that:
 1. A chlorine gas disinfection system is not used in the spa;
 2. The water temperature in the spa does not exceed 40EC; and
 3. The water in the spa meets one of the following chemical disinfection standards:
 - a. A free chlorine residual between 3.0 and 5.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test,
 - b. A free bromine residual between 3.0 and 5.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test, or
 - c. An oxidation-reduction potential equal to or greater than 650 millivolts.

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-804. Public and Semipublic Swimming Pool and Spa Water Circulation Requirements

- A. An operator of a public or semipublic swimming pool or spa shall ensure that:
1. The swimming pool or spa water circulation system complies with the water circulation requirements in 18 A.A.C. 5, Article 2; and
 2. The swimming pool or spa is equipped with:
 - a. A flow meter as specified in 18 A.A.C. 5, Article 2; and
 - b. A vacuum cleaning system as specified in 18 A.A.C. 5, Article 2.
- B. An operator may draw water from a swimming pool for a water slide or a water fountain without filtering or disinfecting the water.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-805. Public and Semipublic Swimming Pool and Spa Maximum Bathing Loads

An operator of a public or semipublic swimming pool or spa shall ensure that the maximum bathing load, as specified in 18 A.A.C. 5, Article 2, is not exceeded.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-806. Posting Requirements

An operator of a public or semipublic swimming pool or spa shall ensure that a sign is posted within 50 feet of the swimming pool or spa, that includes the following instructions:

1. Use the toilet before entering the pool or spa;
2. Take a shower before entering the pool or spa;
3. Do not enter the pool with a cold, skin or other body infection, open wound, diarrhea, or any other contagious condition;
4. If incontinent, wear tight fitting rubber or plastic pants or a swim diaper; and
5. Observe all safety regulations.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-807. Public and Semipublic Swimming Pool and Spa and Bathing Place Facility Sanitation

- A. An operator of a public or semipublic swimming pool or spa shall ensure that a sanitary facility at the public or semipublic swimming pool is maintained in a clean condition.
- B. An operator of a public or semipublic swimming pool or bathing place shall provide a soap dispenser with liquid or powdered soap at each sink in a sanitary facility.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-808. Bathing Place Towels

If a towel is provided by a bathing place to an individual using the bathing place, an operator of the bathing place shall ensure that the towel is washed with soap or detergent and hot water and thoroughly dried after each individual use.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-809. Disposal of Sewage, Filter Backwash, and Wasted Swimming Pool or Spa Water

An operator of a public or semipublic swimming pool or spa shall ensure that sewage, filter backwash, and swimming pool or spa water are disposed of according to A.A.C. R18-5-236.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-810. Fecal Contamination in Public and Semipublic Swimming Pools and Spas

- A. If solid feces are found in a public or semipublic swimming pool or spa, an operator of the swimming pool or spa shall ensure that:
1. Each individual in the swimming pool or spa exits the swimming pool or spa and the swimming pool or spa is closed,
 2. The feces in the swimming pool or spa are removed and disposed of in a toilet,
 3. The chemical disinfection level of the water in the swimming pool or spa is tested to determine whether the water complies with the water quality and disinfection standards in R9-8-803, and
 4. The swimming pool or spa is not reopened until a test conducted under subsection (A)(3) indicates that the water complies with the water quality and disinfection standards in R9-8-803.
- B. If liquid feces are found in a public or semipublic swimming pool or spa, an operator of the swimming pool or spa shall ensure that:
1. Each individual in the swimming pool or spa exits the swimming pool or spa and the swimming pool or spa is closed;
 2. The swimming pool or spa is closed for at least 24 hours;
 3. As much of the liquid feces as possible in the swimming pool or spa is removed and disposed of in a toilet;
 4. The swimming pool or spa is chemically treated with a shock treatment;
 5. The water in the swimming pool or spa is tested 24 hours after applying the shock treatment to determine whether the water complies with the water quality and disinfection standards in R9-8-803; and
 6. The swimming pool or spa is not reopened until a test conducted under subsection (B)(5) indicates that the water complies with the water quality and disinfection standards in R9-8-803.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-811. Natural and Semi-artificial Bathing Place and Artificial Lake Water Quality Standards

An operator of a public or semipublic natural bathing place, a semi-artificial bathing place, or an artificial lake shall ensure that the public or semipublic natural bathing place, semi-artificial bathing place, or artificial lake meets the narrative and numeric water quality standards in 18 A.A.C. 11, Article 1 when the public or semipublic natural bathing place, semi-artificial bathing place, or artificial lake is open for water contact recreation.

Historical Note

Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-812. Inspections

- A. A regulatory authority shall inspect a bathing place to determine whether the bathing place complies with this Article.
- B. A regulatory authority shall inspect a public swimming pool at least once each month that the swimming pool is open for water contact recreation.

Historical Note

Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-813. Cease and Desist and Abatement

- A. Engaging in any practice in violation of this Article is a public nuisance.
- B. If a regulatory authority has reasonable cause to believe that an operator of a public or semipublic swimming pool or bathing place is creating or maintaining a public nuisance at the public or semipublic swimming pool or bathing place, the regulatory authority shall order the operator to discontinue the activity and to abate the public nuisance as follows:
 1. The regulatory authority shall serve on the operator a written cease and desist and abatement order requiring the operator to discontinue the activity and to remove the public nuisance at the operator's expense within 24 hours after service of the order. The order shall contain:
 - a. A reference to the statute or rule that is alleged to have been violated or on which the order is based,
 - b. A description of the operator's right to request a hearing, and
 - c. A description of the operator's right to request an informal settlement conference.
 2. The regulatory authority shall serve the order and any subsequent notices by personal delivery or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the operator or other party's last address of record with the regulatory authority or by any other method reasonably calculated to effect actual notice to the operator or other party.
 3. The operator or another party whose rights are determined by the order may obtain a hearing to appeal the order by filing a written notice of appeal with the regulatory authority within 30 days after service of the order. The operator or other party appealing the order shall serve the notice of appeal upon the regulatory authority by personal delivery or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the office of the regulatory authority or by any other method reasonably calculated to effect actual notice on the regulatory authority. Appealing an order does not release the operator from the obligation to comply with the order.
 4. If a notice of appeal is timely filed, the regulatory authority shall do one of the following:
 - a. If the regulatory authority is the Department or a local health department or public health services district to which the duty to comply with A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10 is delegated, the notification and hearing shall comply with A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10 and any rules promulgated by the Office of Administrative Hearings.
 - b. For all other regulatory authorities, the notification and hearing shall comply with the procedures adopted by a county board of supervisors as required by A.R.S. § 36-183.04(E).
 5. If a written notice of appeal is not timely filed, the order becomes final.
 6. A regulatory authority shall inspect the public or semipublic swimming pool or bathing place 24 hours after ser-

vice of the order to determine whether the operator has complied with the order. If the regulatory authority determines upon inspection that the operator has not ceased the activity and abated the public nuisance, the regulatory authority shall cause the public nuisance to be removed.

Historical Note

Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-814. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-815. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-816. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-817. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-818. Reserved**R9-8-819. Reserved****R9-8-820. Reserved****R9-8-821. Repealed****Historical note**

R9-8-821 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-822. Repealed**Historical note**

R9-8-822 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-823. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-824. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-825. Reserved**R9-8-826. Reserved****R9-8-827. Reserved**

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

R9-8-828. Reserved

(Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-829. Reserved**R9-8-838. Repealed****Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-830. Reserved**R9-8-831. Repealed****Historical Note**

R9-8-831 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-832. Repealed**Historical Note**

R9-8-832 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-833. Repealed**Historical Note**

R9-8-833 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-834. Repealed**Historical Note**

R9-8-834 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-835. Repealed**Historical Note**

R9-8-835 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-836. Repealed**Historical Note**

R9-8-836 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-837. Repealed**Historical Note**

R9-8-837 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date

R9-8-839. Repealed**Historical Note**

R9-8-839 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-840. Reserved**R9-8-841. Repealed****Historical Note**

R9-8-841 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

Exhibit A. Repealed**Historical Note**

Exhibit A repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-842. Repealed**Historical Note**

R9-8-842 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-843. Repealed**Historical Note**

R9-8-843 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-844. Repealed**Historical Note**

R9-8-844 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-845. Repealed**Historical Note**

R9-8-845 repealed by summary action with an interim

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-846. Repealed**Historical Note**

R9-8-846 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of July 6, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State June 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Adopted summary rules filed October 9, 1998; interim effective date of July 6, 1998, now the permanent effective date (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-847. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-848. Reserved**R9-8-849. Reserved****R9-8-850. Reserved****R9-8-851. Repealed****Historical Note**

Editorial correction, spelling of "political" (Supp. 89-2).
Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-852. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3645, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

ARTICLE 9. EXPIRED**R9-8-901. Expired****Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-902. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-903. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-904. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-905. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056,

effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-906. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-907. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-908. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-909. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-910. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-911. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-912. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-913. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-914. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-915. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056, effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-916. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056,
effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-8-917. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section
expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 2056,
effective March 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

ARTICLE 10. RENUMBERED

See Title 18, Chapter 5, Article 4.

ARTICLE 11. EXPIRED

Article 11, consisting of Sections R9-8-1102 through R9-8-1108, expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 2062, effective September 30, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

Article 11, consisting of Sections R9-8-1111, repealed effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R9-8-1101. Reserved**R9-8-1102. Expired****Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R9-19-312 at 11 A.A.R.
3578, effective September 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-4). Section
expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 2062,
effective September 30, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R9-8-1103. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R9-19-314 at 11 A.A.R.
3578, effective September 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-4). Section
expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 2062,
effective September 30, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R9-8-1104. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R9-19-326 at 11 A.A.R.
3578, effective September 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-4). Section
expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 2062,
effective September 30, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R9-8-1105. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R9-19-321 at 11 A.A.R.
3578, effective September 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-4). Section
expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 2062,
effective September 30, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R9-8-1106. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R9-19-327 at 11 A.A.R.
3578, effective September 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-4). Section
expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 2062,
effective September 30, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R9-8-1107. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R9-19-330 at 11 A.A.R.
3578, effective September 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-4). Section
expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 2062,
effective September 30, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R9-8-1108. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R9-19-333 at 11 A.A.R.

3578, effective September 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-4). Section
expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 2062,
effective September 30, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R9-8-1109. Reserved**R9-8-1110. Reserved****R9-8-1111. Repealed****Historical Note**

Repealed effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

ARTICLE 12. RENUMBERED

See Title 18, Chapter 8, Article 6.

ARTICLE 13. LODGING ESTABLISHMENTS**R9-8-1301. Definitions**

In this Article, unless otherwise specified:

1. "Bathroom" means a structure or room that contains at least one toilet or urinal.
2. "Bedding" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-796.
3. "Clean" means free from dirt or debris.
4. "Common area" means any area of a lodging establishment, excluding areas within a lodging unit, that is provided by the lodging establishment for general use.
5. "Community kitchen" means a structure or room, excluding areas within a lodging unit, that is provided by a lodging establishment for preparing food.
6. "Compensation" means money or other consideration, including goods, services, vouchers, time, government or public expenditures, government or public funding, or another benefit that is received as payment.
7. "Distribution system" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-4-103(B).
8. "Easily cleanable" means a characteristic of a surface that allows effective removal of dirt and debris by normal cleaning methods based on the material, design, construction, and installation of the surface.
9. "Faucet" means a fixture connected to a distribution system that provides and regulates the flow of potable water.
10. "Fixture" means an attachment to a structure.
11. "Food" means a raw, cooked, or processed edible substance, ice, beverage, or ingredient used or intended for human consumption.
12. "Human excreta" means fecal and urinary discharges and includes any waste that contains this material.
13. "Lavatory" means a sink or a basin with a faucet that supplies potable water and with a drain connected to a sewage collection system.
14. "Lodger" means the same as "transient" in A.R.S. § 42-5070(F).
15. "Lodging establishment" or "hotels, motels, or tourist courts" specified in A.R.S. § 36-136(I)(8) is defined in this Article to mean a place or portion of a place that offers two or more lodging units for lodgers to use in exchange for compensation, if:
 - a. The lodging units are located on a single plot of land,
 - b. Two or more lodging units are offered by the same owner or lessee, and
 - c. The lodging units are offered for a lodger to use for less than 30 consecutive days.
16. "Lodging unit" means the total space offered for overnight use as a single unit to an individual lodger or party of lodgers, if the space includes:
 - a. Bedding;
 - b. Sleeping material; and

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

- c. The following:
- i. A structure or room that has 3 or more sides and a top; or
 - ii. A mobile home, house trailer, recreational vehicle as defined in A.R.S. § 33-2102, houseboat, or other similar structure at a fixed location.
17. "Non-absorbent" means incapable of being penetrated by liquid, such as a material coated or treated with rubber, plastic, or other sealing substance.
 18. "Owns" means to have the right to possess, use, and convey the interest.
 19. "Person" means an individual, partnership, corporation, association, governmental subdivision or unit of a governmental subdivision, a public or private organization of any character or another agency.
 20. "Potable water" means water safe for human consumption that meets the requirements of 18 A.A.C. 4 or satisfies the requirements in R9-8-1305(4).
 21. "Public health nuisance" means the activities or conditions dangerous to public health that are be subject to A.R.S. § 36-601.
 22. "Refuse" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-13-302.
 23. "Refuse container" means a receptacle that is capable of being moved and is used for refuse storage.
 24. "Regulatory authority" means
 - a. The Department; or
 - b. Under delegation, the following entities as specified in A.R.S. § 36-136(E):
 - i. A local health department,
 - ii. A county environmental department, or
 - iii. A public health services district.
 25. "Responsible party" means the person who owns a lodging establishment or a designee of a person who owns the lodging establishment.
 26. "Sanitary" means free from filth, bacteria, viruses, mold, and fungi.
 27. "Sewage" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-9-101.
 28. "Sewage collection system" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-9-101.
 29. "Shower head" means a fixture connected to a distribution system that allows potable water to fall on a user's body.
 30. "Shower room" means a structure or a room that contains at least one shower head and at least one floor drain.
 31. "Sleeping material" means any of the following:
 - a. A sheet,
 - b. A pillow,
 - c. A pillowcase,
 - d. A blanket, or
 - e. A sleeping bag.
 32. "Stored" means holding refuse before the refuse is disposed of according to A.A.C. R18-13-311 and R18-13-312.
 33. "Toilet" means a water-flushed, chemical-flushed, or no-flush bowl for the disposal of human excreta.
 34. "Urinal" means a water-flushed, chemical-flushed, or no-flush upright basin used for urination only.
 35. "Utensil" means a food-contact implement or container used in the storage, preparation, transportation, dispensing, sale, or service of food, such as kitchenware or tableware.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1302. General Provisions

- A.** This Article does not apply to:
1. The activities listed in A.R.S. § 42-5070(B);
 2. A lodging establishment located on federal or tribal land within the state;
 3. A lodging establishment that:
 - a. Is owner occupied, and
 - b. Has no more than six lodging units;
 4. A camping shelter as defined in R9-8-601(4); or
 5. A dormitory on the campus of a college or university.
- B.** A violation of this Article is a public health nuisance and may be subject to abatement pursuant to A.R.S. § 36-602.
- C.** Inspections of lodging establishments shall be conducted in accordance with A.R.S. § 36-136(I)(8) by the regulatory authority.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1303. Bathroom and Shower Room Management

- A.** A responsible party shall ensure that each lodger has access to a toilet, a lavatory, and a shower room, located either:
1. Within the lodging unit the lodger is occupying or
 2. Within 200 feet from an entrance to the lodging unit.
- B.** A responsible party shall ensure that each bathroom and shower room provided by the lodging establishment meets the requirements listed in Table 13.1.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

Table 13.1. Bathroom and Shower Room Management

Requirement	Bathroom	Shower Room
Is clean and sanitary	X	X
Is ventilated by an openable window, air conditioning, or other mechanical device	X	X
Has toilet paper	X	
Is maintained free from public health nuisance and free from insect and vermin infestation	X	X
Has refuse containers as specified in R9-8-1307(1)	X	X
Has surfaces that are easily cleanable, sanitary and free from gaps other than ventilation	X	X
Has single use soap or soap inside a dispenser	X	X
Has floors and walls of a non-absorbent material	X	X

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

Has single-use paper towels OR Hand dryers OR Cloth towels that are machine washed with detergent and machine dried before use by each separate individual or group of individuals who stay in a lodging unit	X	
Has cloth towels, which are machine washed with detergent and machine dried before use by each separate individual or group of individuals who stay in a lodging unit		X
Has a floor drain connected to a sewage collection system and, if built after the effective date of this Article, has floors that slope to the drain		X
Has potable water from all shower heads		X

Historical Note

Table 13.1 made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1304. Common Area Management

A responsible party shall ensure that the following requirements are met:

1. Each common area:
 - a. Is clean and sanitary;
 - b. Is ventilated by an openable window, air conditioning, or other mechanical device;
 - c. Is maintained free from public health nuisance and free from insect and vermin infestation; and
 - d. Has refuse containers as specified in R9-8-1307(1).
2. Bedding and towels provided by the lodging establishment in each common area is:
 - a. Maintained in good-repair;
 - b. Clean and sanitary; and
 - c. Kept free of ectoparasites including bedbugs, lice, and mites.
3. A community kitchen provided by a lodging establishment complies with 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 if operating as a food establishment.
4. Any multi-use utensils and equipment provided by the lodging establishment are easily cleanable and either:
 - a. Are washed, rinsed, and made sanitary before use by each separate individual; or
 - b. A conspicuously located sign identifies which multi-use utensils and equipment provided by the lodging establishment are not washed, rinsed, and made sanitary before use by each separate individual.
5. A lodging establishment shall comply with 9 A.A.C. 8 Article 8, if within a common area, the lodging establishment provides a:
 - a. Natural bathing place as defined in A.A.C. R18-5-201,
 - b. Semi-artificial bathing place as defined in R9-8-801,
 - c. Spa as defined in A.A.C. R18-5-201, or
 - d. Swimming pool as defined in A.A.C. R18-5-201.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1305. Water Supply

A responsible party shall ensure that the following requirements are met:

1. All water provided by the lodging establishment for human consumption is potable water.
2. Any source of water provided by the lodging establishment that is not potable is clearly identified with "not for human consumption" signage at each access point.
3. The potable water supply and distribution system provided by the lodging establishment is designed to provide sufficient quantity at a minimum pressure of 20 pounds per square inch at floor level at each bathroom, shower

room, and permanent water fixture provided by the lodging establishment.

4. No lodging unit is more than 300 feet from a potable water source.
5. If water is hauled to the lodging establishment as a potable water supply, the water and transport shall meet the requirements of A.A.C. R18-4-214.
6. If potable water provided by the lodging establishment is not from a public water system as defined by 18 A.A.C. 4:
 - a. The potable water provided is tested prior to use with results of:
 - i. No coliform bacteria or other fecal indicator present, and
 - ii. Nitrate (as N) no greater than 10 mg/l.
 - b. The potable water provided is routinely monitored to determine:
 - i. The presence or absence of total coliform bacteria at least once every month of operation, and
 - ii. The concentration of nitrates at least once every three months.
 - c. Water samples collected in accordance with this section shall be analyzed by a laboratory that is licensed by the Arizona State Laboratory Office of Laboratory Services and licensed according to 9 A.A.C. 14, Article 6.
 - d. Records of water sample results analyzed in accordance with this section shall be:
 - i. Maintained at the lodging establishment for at least 12 months, and
 - ii. Made available to the Department upon request.
 - e. Written notification must be provided to the regulatory authority within 24 hours when any water quality requirement listed in subsection (a) is out-of-compliance.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1306. Sewage Disposal

A responsible party shall ensure that sewage and human excreta produced within the lodging establishment:

1. Does not create a public health nuisance; and
2. Is collected and disposed of by systems designed, constructed and operated in compliance with the requirements in 18 A.A.C. 9, Articles 3 and 7.

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1307. Refuse Management

A responsible party shall ensure that the following requirements are met:

1. The lodging establishment has conspicuously located refuse containers that are:
 - a. Constructed of non-absorbent material that is capable of withstanding expected use and remaining easily cleanable; and
 - b. Covered.
2. Refuse produced at the lodging establishment:
 - a. Does not create a public health nuisance; and
 - b. Is collected, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 3.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1308. Lodging Unit Management

A responsible party shall ensure that the following requirements are met:

1. Each lodging unit:
 - a. Is:
 - i. Clean and sanitary,
 - ii. Ventilated by an openable window, air conditioning, or other mechanical device, and
 - iii. Maintained free from public health nuisance and free from insect and vermin infestation.
 - b. Has refuse containers as specified in R9-8-1307(1).
 - c. Contains adequately sized sleeping material provided by a lodging establishment.
2. Bedding, sleeping material, and towels provided in a lodging unit are:
 - a. Maintained in good-repair;
 - b. Clean and sanitary; and
 - c. Kept free of ectoparasites including bedbugs, lice, and mites.
3. Cloth towels, sheets, and pillowcases provided in a lodging unit are machine washed with detergent and machine dried before use by each separate individual or group of individuals who stay in a lodging unit.
4. Multi-use utensils and equipment provided in a lodging unit meet the requirements in R9-8-1304(4).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1309. Reserved**R9-8-1310. Reserved****R9-8-1311. Expired****Historical Note**

Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 3256, effective June 17, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-1312. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1313. Expired**Historical Note**

Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 13 A.A.R.

2930, effective June 30, 2007 (Supp. 07-3).

R9-8-1314. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1315. Expired**Historical Note**

Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 3256, effective June 17, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-8-1316. Reserved**R9-8-1317. Reserved****R9-8-1318. Reserved****R9-8-1319. Reserved****R9-8-1320. Reserved****R9-8-1321. Repealed****Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1322. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1323. Reserved**R9-8-1324. Reserved****R9-8-1325. Reserved****R9-8-1326. Reserved****R9-8-1327. Reserved****R9-8-1328. Reserved****R9-8-1329. Reserved****R9-8-1330. Reserved****R9-8-1331. Repealed****Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1332. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1333. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1334. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1335. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

R9-8-1336. Repealed

Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Historical Note

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1337. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-8-1338. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 763, effective March 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

ARTICLE 14. REPEALED*Article 14, consisting of Sections R9-8-1411 thru R9-8-1413, repealed effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).***R9-8-1411. Repealed****Historical Note**

Repealed effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R9-8-1412. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R9-8-1413. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective April 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

ARTICLE 15. REPEALED*Article 15, consisting of Sections R9-8-1511 and R9-8-1512, repealed effective August 15, 1989 (Supp. 89-3).***ARTICLE 16. REPEALED****R9-8-1601. Reserved****R9-8-1602. Reserved****R9-8-1603. Reserved****R9-8-1604. Reserved****R9-8-1605. Reserved****R9-8-1606. Reserved****R9-8-1607. Reserved****R9-8-1608. Reserved****R9-8-1609. Reserved****R9-8-1610. Reserved****R9-8-1611. Repealed****Historical Note**Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).**R9-8-1612. Repealed****Historical Note**Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).**R9-8-1613. Reserved****R9-8-1614. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).

R9-8-1615. Repealed**Historical Note**Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).**R9-8-1616. Repealed****Historical Note**Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).**R9-8-1617. Repealed****Historical Note**Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).**R9-8-1618. Repealed****Historical Note**Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).**R9-8-1619. Repealed****Historical Note**Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).**R9-8-1620. Repealed****Historical Note**Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).**R9-8-1621. Repealed****Historical Note**Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).**R9-8-1622. Repealed****Historical Note**Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).**R9-8-1623. Reserved****R9-8-1624. Repealed****Historical Note**Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).**R9-8-1625. Repealed****Historical Note**Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).**R9-8-1626. Repealed****Historical Note**Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).**R9-8-1627. Repealed****Historical Note**Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).**R9-8-1628. Repealed**

CHAPTER 8. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - FOOD, RECREATIONAL, AND INSTITUTIONAL SANITATION

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1629. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1630. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1631. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1632. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-6-1633. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1634. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1635. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1636. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1637. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1638. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1639. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1640. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1641. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1642. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1643. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1644. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1645. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1646. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1647. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1648. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-8-1649. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

ARTICLE 17. RENUMBERED

See Title 18, Chapter 8, Article 4.

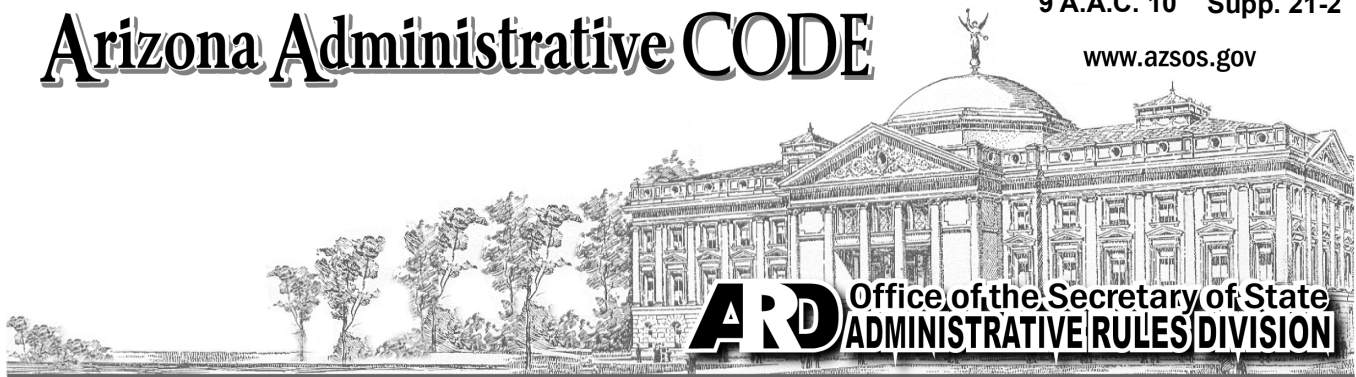
ARTICLE 18. RENUMBERED

See Title 18, Chapter 8, Article 2.

ARTICLE 19. EMERGENCY EXPIRED

Article 19 consisting of Sections R9-8-1901 through R19-8-1905 adopted as an emergency effective June 18, 1984, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 84-3). Emergency expired. Language deleted (Supp. 87-2).

This page intentionally left blank.



TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

The table of contents on the first page contains quick links to the referenced page numbers in this Chapter. Refer to the notes at the end of a Section to learn about the history of a rule as it was published in the *Arizona Administrative Register*.

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices codified in this supplement. The list provided contains quick links to the updated rules.

This Chapter contains rule Sections that were filed to be codified in the *Arizona Administrative Code* between the dates of April 1, 2021 through June 30, 2021. The Chapter also contains formatting errors that were corrected by the Division at the request of the Department.

R9-10-203.	Administration	38
R9-10-208.	Admission	42
R9-10-209.	Discharge Planning; Discharge	42
R9-10-225.	Psychiatric Services	52
R9-10-303.	Administration	59
R9-10-307.	Admission; Assessment	63
R9-10-308.	Treatment Plan	64
R9-10-309.	Discharge	64
R9-10-315.	Behavioral Health Services	69

Pagination errors or corrections were made to the following Sections:

R9-10-104.	Approval of Architectural Plans and Specifications	16
Table 1.1.	Time-frames	23
R9-10-118.	Collaborating Health Care Institution	31
R9-10-704.	Quality Management	136
R9-10-706.	Personnel	137
R9-10-2002.	Application and Documentation Submission Requirements	288

Questions about these rules? Contact:

Name: Odette Colburn, Bureau Chief
Address: Arizona Department of Health Services
Health Care Institution Licensing
150 N. 18th Ave., Suite 450
Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 364-3446
Fax: (602) 364-4808
E-mail: Odette.Colburn@azdhs.gov
or
Name: Robert Lane, Office Chief
Address: Arizona Department of Health Services
Office of Administrative Counsel and Rules
150 N. 18th Ave., Suite 200
Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 542-1020
Fax: (602) 364-1150
E-mail: Robert.Lane@azdhs.gov

The release of this Chapter in Supp. 21-2 replaces Supp. 20-4, 1-300 pages

Please note that the Chapter you are about to replace may have rules still in effect after the publication date of this supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the *Administrative Code*. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES DIVISION

RULES

The definition for a rule is provided for under A.R.S. § 41-1001. “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The *Arizona Administrative Code* is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The *Code* is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions.

The *Code* is separated by subject into titles. Titles are divided into chapters. A chapter includes state agency rules. Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering outline separated into subsections.

Rules are codified quarterly in the *Code*. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter.

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31

Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30

Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30

Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2019 is cited as Supp. 19-1.

Please note: The Office publishes by chapter, not by individual rule section. Therefore there might be only a few sections codified in each chapter released in a supplement. Historical notes at the end of a section provide an effective date and information when a rule was last updated.

AUTHENTICATION OF PDF CODE CHAPTERS

The Office began to authenticate chapters of the *Administrative Code* in Supp. 18-1 to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1012(B) and A.R.S. § 5302(1), (2)(d) through (e), and (3)(d) through (e).

A certification verifies the authenticity of each *Code* chapter posted as it is released by the Office of the Secretary of State. The authenticated pdf of the *Code* includes an integrity mark with a certificate ID. Users should check the validity of the signature, especially if the pdf has been downloaded. If the digital signature is invalid it means the document’s content has been compromised.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the *Arizona Administrative Register* for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority

note to make rules is often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, under Services-> Legislative Filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, Chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the *Register* online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the *Administrative Register* link.

Editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter provide information about rulemaking sections made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1, R1-1-113.

Rhonda Paschal, managing rules editor, assisted with the editing of this chapter.



Administrative Rules Division

The Arizona Secretary of State electronically publishes each A.A.C. Chapter with a digital certificate. The certificate-based signature displays the date and time the document was signed and can be validated in Adobe Acrobat Reader.

TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Editor's Note: The heading for 9 A.A.C. 10 changed from "Licensure" to "Licensing" per a request from the Department of Health Services (Supp. 03-4).

Editor's Note: The Office of the Secretary of State publishes all Chapters on white paper (Supp. 01-2).

Editor's Note: This Chapter contains rules which were adopted, amended, and repealed under exemptions from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act (A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6) pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B); Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5; Laws 1998, Ch. 178 § 17, and Laws 1999, Ch. 311. Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means that the Department of Health Services did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review; the Department may not have submitted notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department was not required to hold public hearings on these rules; and the Attorney General did not certify these rules. Because this Chapter contains rules which are exempt from the regular rulemaking process, the Chapter is printed on blue paper.

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL

Section	
R9-10-101.	Definitions 8
R9-10-102.	Health Care Institution Classes and Subclasses; Requirements 15
R9-10-103.	Licensing Exceptions 16
R9-10-104.	Approval of Architectural Plans and Specifications 16
R9-10-104.01.	Codes and Standards 18
R9-10-105.	License Application 20
R9-10-106.	Fees 21
R9-10-107.	Submission of Health Care Institution Licensing Fees 22
R9-10-108.	Time-frames 22
Table 1.1.	Time-frames 23
R9-10-109.	Changes Affecting a License 24
R9-10-110.	Modification of a Health Care Institution 25
R9-10-111.	Enforcement Actions 26
R9-10-112.	Denial, Revocation, or Suspension of License .. 26
R9-10-113.	Tuberculosis Screening 27
R9-10-114.	Clinical Practice Restrictions for Hemodialysis Technician Trainees 27
R9-10-115.	Behavioral Health Paraprofessionals; Behavioral Health Technicians 29
R9-10-116.	Nutrition and Feeding Assistant Training Programs 29
R9-10-117.	Repealed 30
R9-10-118.	Collaborating Health Care Institution 31
R9-10-119.	Abortion Reporting 32
R9-10-120.	Opioid Prescribing and Treatment 32
R9-10-121.	Disease Prevention and Control 35
R9-10-122.	Repealed 36
R9-10-123.	Repealed 36
R9-10-124.	Repealed 36

ARTICLE 2. HOSPITALS

Article 2, consisting of Sections R9-10-201 through R9-10-233, adopted effective February 23, 1979.

Former Article 2, consisting of Sections R9-10-201 through R9-10-250, renumbered as Sections R9-10-301 through R9-10-335 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days.

Section	
R9-10-201.	Definitions 36

R9-10-202.	Supplemental Application, Notification, and Documentation Submission Requirements .....37
R9-10-203.	Administration .....38
R9-10-204.	Quality Management .....40
R9-10-205.	Contracted Services .....40
R9-10-206.	Personnel .....40
R9-10-207.	Medical Staff .....41
R9-10-208.	Admission .....42
R9-10-209.	Discharge Planning; Discharge .....42
R9-10-210.	Transport .....43
R9-10-211.	Transfer .....43
R9-10-212.	Patient Rights .....44
R9-10-213.	Medical Records .....45
R9-10-214.	Nursing Services .....46
R9-10-215.	Surgical Services .....47
R9-10-216.	Anesthesia Services .....47
R9-10-217.	Emergency Services .....47
R9-10-218.	Pharmaceutical Services .....48
R9-10-219.	Clinical Laboratory Services and Pathology Services .....48
R9-10-220.	Radiology Services and Diagnostic Imaging Services .....49
R9-10-221.	Intensive Care Services .....50
R9-10-222.	Respiratory Care Services .....50
R9-10-223.	Perinatal Services .....50
R9-10-224.	Pediatric Services .....51
R9-10-225.	Psychiatric Services .....52
R9-10-226.	Behavioral Health Observation/Stabilization Services .....55
R9-10-227.	Rehabilitation Services .....55
R9-10-228.	Multi-organized Service Unit .....56
R9-10-229.	Social Services .....56
R9-10-230.	Infection Control .....56
R9-10-231.	Dietary Services .....57
R9-10-232.	Disaster Management .....57
R9-10-233.	Environmental Standards .....58
R9-10-234.	Physical Plant Standards .....58
R9-10-235.	Administrative Separation .....58

ARTICLE 3. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH INPATIENT FACILITIES

Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-10-311 through R9-10-333, repealed at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-10-301 through R9-10-333, adopted effective February 4, 1981.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Former Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-10-301 through R9-10-335, repealed effective February 4, 1981.

Section	
R9-10-301.	Definitions 59
R9-10-302.	Supplemental Application Requirements 59
R9-10-303.	Administration 59
R9-10-304.	Quality Management 61
R9-10-305.	Contracted Services 61
R9-10-306.	Personnel 62
R9-10-307.	Admission; Assessment 63
R9-10-308.	Treatment Plan 64
R9-10-309.	Discharge 64
R9-10-310.	Transport; Transfer 65
R9-10-311.	Patient Rights 66
R9-10-312.	Medical Records 67
R9-10-313.	Transportation; Patient Outings 68
R9-10-314.	Physical Health Services 69
R9-10-315.	Behavioral Health Services 69
R9-10-316.	Seclusion; Restraint 70
R9-10-317.	Behavioral Health Observation/Stabilization Services 72
R9-10-318.	Child and Adolescent Residential Treatment Services 72
R9-10-319.	Detoxification Services 74
R9-10-320.	Medication Services 74
R9-10-321.	Food Services 75
R9-10-322.	Emergency and Safety Standards 76
R9-10-323.	Environmental Standards 77
R9-10-324.	Physical Plant Standards 78
R9-10-325.	Repealed 79
R9-10-326.	Repealed 80
R9-10-327.	Repealed 80
R9-10-328.	Repealed 80
R9-10-329.	Repealed 80
R9-10-330.	Repealed 80
R9-10-331.	Repealed 80
R9-10-332.	Repealed 80
R9-10-333.	Repealed 80
R9-10-334.	Repealed 80
R9-10-335.	Repealed 80

ARTICLE 4. NURSING CARE INSTITUTIONS

Article 4, consisting of Sections R9-10-411 through R9-10-438, repealed at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

Section	
R9-10-401.	Definitions 80
R9-10-402.	Supplemental Application Requirements 81
R9-10-403.	Administration 81
R9-10-404.	Quality Management 83
R9-10-405.	Contracted Services 83
R9-10-406.	Personnel 84
R9-10-407.	Admission 85
R9-10-408.	Transfer; Discharge 85
R9-10-409.	Transport 86
R9-10-410.	Resident Rights 86
R9-10-411.	Medical Records 87
R9-10-412.	Nursing Services 88
R9-10-413.	Medical Services 88
R9-10-414.	Comprehensive Assessment; Care Plan 89
R9-10-415.	Behavioral Health Services 90
R9-10-416.	Clinical Laboratory Services 90
R9-10-417.	Dialysis Services 91
R9-10-418.	Radiology Services and Diagnostic Imaging Services 91

R9-10-419.	Respiratory Care Services 91
R9-10-420.	Rehabilitation Services 91
R9-10-421.	Medication Services 92
R9-10-422.	Infection Control 92
R9-10-423.	Food Services 93
R9-10-424.	Emergency and Safety Standards 94
R9-10-425.	Environmental Standards 95
R9-10-426.	Physical Plant Standards 96
R9-10-427.	Quality Rating 96
R9-10-428.	Repealed 97
R9-10-429.	Repealed 97
R9-10-430.	Repealed 97
R9-10-431.	Repealed 98
R9-10-432.	Repealed 98
R9-10-433.	Repealed 98
R9-10-434.	Repealed 98
R9-10-435.	Repealed 98
R9-10-436.	Repealed 98
R9-10-437.	Repealed 98
R9-10-438.	Repealed 98
R9-10-439.	Repealed 98

ARTICLE 5. INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH INTELLECTUAL DISABILITIES

Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-518, renumbered to New Article 21, R9-10-2101 through R9-10-2118; New Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-525 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-514, adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-518, repealed effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-518, adopted as permanent rules effective October 30, 1989.

Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-518, readopted as an emergency effective July 31, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-518, readopted as an emergency effective April 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-518, readopted as an emergency effective January 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

New Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-518, adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days. Emergency expired.

Former Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-574, repealed effective October 20, 1982.

Section	
R9-10-501.	Definitions 98
R9-10-502.	Supplemental Application Requirements and Documentation Submission Requirements 99
R9-10-503.	Administration 99
R9-10-504.	Quality Management 102
R9-10-505.	Contracted Services 102
R9-10-506.	Personnel 103
R9-10-507.	Admission 104
R9-10-508.	Transfer; Discharge 105
R9-10-509.	Transport 106
R9-10-510.	Transportation; Resident Outings 106
R9-10-511.	Resident Rights 107

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

R9-10-512.	Medical Records	108
R9-10-513.	Rehabilitation Services and Habilitation Services	109
R9-10-514.	Individual Program Plan	110
R9-10-515.	Seclusion; Restraint	112
R9-10-516.	Physical Health Services	114
R9-10-517.	Behavioral Care	115
R9-10-518.	Clinical Laboratory Services	116
R9-10-519.	Respiratory Care Services	116
R9-10-520.	Medication Services	17
R9-10-521.	Infection Control	118
R9-10-522.	Food Services	118
R9-10-523.	Emergency and Safety Standards	119
R9-10-524.	Environmental Standards	120
R9-10-525.	Physical Plant Standards	121

ARTICLE 6. HOSPICES

Article 6, consisting of Sections R9-10-601 through R9-10-618, made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Article 6, consisting of Sections R9-10-611 through R9-10-624, repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the Administrative Procedure Act; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Section		
R9-10-601.	Definitions	122
R9-10-602.	Supplemental Application Requirements	122
R9-10-603.	Administration	122
R9-10-604.	Quality Management	123
R9-10-605.	Contracted Services	124
R9-10-606.	Personnel	124
R9-10-607.	Admission	124
R9-10-608.	Care Plan	125
R9-10-609.	Transfer	125
R9-10-610.	Patient Rights	125
R9-10-611.	Medical Records	126
R9-10-612.	Hospice Services	127
R9-10-613.	Medication Services	128
R9-10-614.	Infection Control	129
R9-10-616.	Emergency and Safety Standards for a Hospice Inpatient Facility	130
R9-10-617.	Environmental Standards for a Hospice Inpatient Facility	130
R9-10-618.	Physical Plant Standards for a Hospice Inpatient Facility	131
R9-10-619.	Repealed	132
R9-10-620.	Repealed	132
R9-10-621.	Repealed	132
R9-10-622.	Repealed	132
R9-10-623.	Repealed	132
R9-10-624.	Repealed	132

ARTICLE 7. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES

Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-7-710, repealed; New Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-7-724 adopted; both actions effective November 1, 1998 under an exemption from the Administrative Procedure Act; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-10-710, adopted as permanent rules effective October 30, 1989.

Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-10-710, readopted as an emergency effective July 31, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-10-710, readopted as an emergency effective April 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-10-710, readopted as an emergency effective January 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

New Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-10-710, adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days. Emergency expired.

Former Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-10-737, repealed effective October 20, 1982.

Section		
R9-10-701.	Definitions	132
R9-10-702.	Supplemental Application and Documentation Submission Requirements	132
R9-10-703.	Administration	133
R9-10-704.	Quality Management	136
R9-10-705.	Contracted Services	136
R9-10-706.	Personnel	137
R9-10-707.	Admission; Assessment	138
R9-10-708.	Treatment Plan	140
R9-10-709.	Discharge	140
R9-10-710.	Transport; Transfer	141
R9-10-711.	Resident Rights	142
R9-10-712.	Medical Records	143
R9-10-713.	Transportation; Resident Outings	144
R9-10-714.	Resident Time-Out	144
R9-10-715.	Physical Health Services	145
R9-10-716.	Behavioral Health Services	145
R9-10-717.	Outdoor Behavioral Health Care Programs	147
R9-10-717.01.	Recidivism Reduction Services	147
R9-10-718.	Medication Services	148
R9-10-719.	Food Services	149
R9-10-720.	Emergency and Safety Standards	150
R9-10-721.	Environmental Standards	151
R9-10-722.	Physical Plant Standards	152
R9-10-723.	Repealed	153
R9-10-724.	Repealed	153

ARTICLE 8. ASSISTED LIVING FACILITIES

Article 8 (Sections R9-10-801 through R9-10-812) adopted as permanent rules effective October 30, 1989.

Article 8, consisting of Sections R9-10-801 through R9-10-812, readopted as an emergency effective July 31, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

Article 8, consisting of Sections R9-10-801 through R9-10-812, readopted as an emergency effective April 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

Article 8, consisting of Sections R9-10-801 through R9-10-812, readopted as an emergency effective January 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

New Article 8, consisting of Sections R9-10-801 through R9-10-812, adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days. Emergency expired.

Former Article 8, consisting of Sections R9-10-801 through R9-10-867, repealed effective October 20, 1982.

Section		
R9-10-801.	Definitions	153
R9-10-802.	Supplemental Application Requirements	154
R9-10-803.	Administration	154
R9-10-804.	Quality Management	156

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

R9-10-805.	Contracted Services	156
R9-10-806.	Personnel	157
R9-10-807.	Residency and Residency Agreements	158
R9-10-808.	Service Plans	159
R9-10-809.	Transport; Transfer	161
R9-10-810.	Resident Rights	161
R9-10-811.	Medical Records	162
R9-10-812.	Behavioral Care	163
R9-10-813.	Behavioral Health Services	164
R9-10-814.	Personal Care Services	164
R9-10-815.	Directed Care Services	164
R9-10-816.	Medication Services	165
R9-10-817.	Food Services	166
R9-10-818.	Emergency and Safety Standards	167
R9-10-819.	Environmental Standards	168
R9-10-820.	Physical Plant Standards	169

ARTICLE 9. OUTPATIENT SURGICAL CENTERS

Article 9, consisting of Sections R9-10-901 through R9-10-917 adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

Article 9, consisting of Sections R9-10-911 through R9-10-925, repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

Article 9, consisting of Sections R9-10-911 through R9-10-925, adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5).

Section		
R9-10-901.	Definitions	170
R9-10-902.	Administration	171
R9-10-904.	Contracted Services	172
R9-10-905.	Personnel	172
R9-10-906.	Medical Staff	173
R9-10-907.	Admission	173
R9-10-908.	Transfer	173
R9-10-909.	Patient Rights	174
R9-10-910.	Medical Records	174
R9-10-911.	Surgical Services	175
R9-10-912.	Nursing Services	175
R9-10-913.	Behavioral Health Services	176
R9-10-914.	Medication Services	176
R9-10-915.	Infection Control	177
R9-10-916.	Emergency and Safety Standards	177
R9-10-917.	Environmental Standards	178
R9-10-918.	Physical Plant Standards	178
R9-10-919.	Repealed	179
R9-10-920.	Repealed	179
R9-10-921.	Repealed	179
R9-10-922.	Repealed	179
R9-10-923.	Repealed	179
R9-10-924.	Repealed	179
R9-10-925.	Repealed	179
Attachment 1.	Repealed	179
Attachment 2.	Repealed	179

ARTICLE 10. OUTPATIENT TREATMENT CENTERS

Article 10, consisting of Sections R9-10-1001 through R9-10-1017, made new by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

Article 10, consisting of Sections R9-10-1011 through R9-10-1030, repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1011 through R9-10-1030 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rules. Sections in effect before the proposed summary action have been restored (Supp. 97-1).

Article 10, consisting of R9-10-1011 through R9-10-1030, repealed by summary action, interim effective date of July 21, 1995.

Section		
R9-10-1001.	Definitions	179
R9-10-1002.	Supplemental Application and Documentation Submission Requirements	179
R9-10-1003.	Administration	180
R9-10-1004.	Quality Management	182
R9-10-1005.	Contracted Services	182
R9-10-1006.	Personnel	182
R9-10-1007.	Transport; Transfer	183
R9-10-1008.	Patient Rights	183
R9-10-1009.	Medical Records	184
R9-10-1010.	Medication Services	185
R9-10-1011.	Behavioral Health Services	186
R9-10-1012.	Behavioral Health Observation/Stabilization Services	188
R9-10-1013.	Court-ordered Evaluation	190
R9-10-1014.	Court-ordered Treatment	190
R9-10-1015.	Clinical Laboratory Services	190
R9-10-1017.	Diagnostic Imaging Services	191
R9-10-1018.	Dialysis Services	191
R9-10-1019.	Emergency Room Services	195
R9-10-1020.	Opioid Treatment Services	196
R9-10-1021.	Pain Management Services	197
R9-10-1022.	Physical Health Services	198
R9-10-1023.	Pre-petition Screening	198
R9-10-1024.	Rehabilitation Services	198
R9-10-1025.	Respite Services	198
Table 10.1	Meal Pattern Requirements for Children	207
R9-10-1026.	Sleep Disorder Services	207
R9-10-1027.	Urgent Care Services Provided in a Freestanding Urgent Care Setting	208
R9-10-1028.	Infection Control	208
R9-10-1029.	Emergency and Safety Standards	209
R9-10-1030.	Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Equipment Standards	210
R9-10-1031.	Colocation Requirements	211

ARTICLE 11. ADULT DAY HEALTH CARE FACILITIES

Article 11, consisting of Sections R9-10-1101 through R9-10-1109 adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

Article 11, consisting of Sections R9-10-1111 through R9-10-1127 repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

Section		
R9-10-1101.	Definitions	213
R9-10-1102.	Supplemental Application Requirements	214
R9-10-1103.	Administration	214
R9-10-1104.	Quality Management	215
R9-10-1105.	Contracted Services	215
R9-10-1106.	Personnel	215
R9-10-1107.	Enrollment	216
R9-10-1108.	Care Plan	217
R9-10-1109.	Discharge	217
R9-10-1110.	Participant Rights	217
R9-10-1111.	Medical Records	218
R9-10-1112.	Participant's Council	219
R9-10-1113.	Adult Day Health Services	219
R9-10-1114.	Food Services	221
R9-10-1115.	Emergency and Safety Standards	221
R9-10-1116.	Environmental Standards	222
R9-10-1117.	Physical Plant Standards	223
R9-10-1118.	Repealed	223
R9-10-1119.	Repealed	224
R9-10-1120.	Repealed	224

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

R9-10-1121.	Repealed	224
R9-10-1122.	Repealed	224
R9-10-1123.	Repealed	224
R9-10-1124.	Repealed	224
R9-10-1125.	Repealed	224
R9-10-1126.	Repealed	224
R9-10-1127.	Repealed	224

ARTICLE 12. HOME HEALTH AGENCIES

Article 12, consisting of Sections R9-10-1201 through R9-10-1230, repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

Article 12, consisting of Sections R9-10-1201 through R9-10-1230, adopted effective February 4, 1981.

Section		
R9-10-1201.	Definitions	224
R9-10-1202.	Supplemental Application Requirements	224
R9-10-1203.	Administration	224
R9-10-1204.	Quality Management	226
R9-10-1205.	Contracted Services	226
R9-10-1206.	Personnel	226
R9-10-1207.	Care Plan	227
R9-10-1208.	Patient Rights	227
R9-10-1209.	Medical Records	228
R9-10-1210.	Home Health Services	229
R9-10-1211.	Supportive Services	230
R9-10-1212.	Repealed	230
R9-10-1213.	Repealed	230
R9-10-1214.	Repealed	230
R9-10-1215.	Repealed	230
R9-10-1216.	Repealed	230
R9-10-1217.	Repealed	230
R9-10-1218.	Repealed	230
R9-10-1219.	Repealed	230
R9-10-1220.	Repealed	230
R9-10-1221.	Repealed	230
R9-10-1222.	Repealed	230
R9-10-1223.	Repealed	230
R9-10-1224.	Repealed	230
R9-10-1225.	Reserved	231
R9-10-1226.	Repealed	231
R9-10-1227.	Repealed	231
R9-10-1228.	Repealed	231
R9-10-1229.	Reserved	231
R9-10-1230.	Repealed	231

ARTICLE 13. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH SPECIALIZED TRANSITIONAL FACILITY

New Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1317, made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1314, repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the Administrative Procedure Act; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1314, adopted as permanent rules effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1314, adopted again as an emergency effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1314, adopted again as an emergency effective May 28, 1992, pur-

suant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1314, adopted again as an emergency effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1314, adopted as an emergency effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1306, adopted as an emergency effective March 29, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-1). Emergency expired.

Section		
R9-10-1301.	Definitions	231
R9-10-1302.	Administration	231
R9-10-1303.	Quality Management	233
R9-10-1304.	Contracted Services	234
R9-10-1305.	Personnel Requirements and Records	234
R9-10-1306.	Admission Requirements	235
R9-10-1307.	Discharge or Conditional Release to a Less Restrictive Alternative	236
R9-10-1308.	Transportation	236
R9-10-1309.	Patient Rights	236
R9-10-1310.	Behavioral Health Services	237
R9-10-1312.	Medical Records	238
R9-10-1314.	Food Services	240
R9-10-1315.	Emergency and Safety Standards	241
R9-10-1316.	Environmental Standards	242
R9-10-1317.	Physical Plant Standards	243

ARTICLE 14. SUBSTANCE ABUSE TRANSITIONAL FACILITIES

Article 14, consisting of Sections R9-10-1401 through R9-10-1412, adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1).

Section		
R9-10-1401.	Definitions	244
R9-10-1402.	Administration	244
R9-10-1403.	Quality Management	245
R9-10-1404.	Contracted Services	246
R9-10-1405.	Personnel	246
R9-10-1406.	Admission; Assessment	247
R9-10-1408.	Transfer	248
R9-10-1409.	Participant Rights	249
R9-10-1410.	Medical Records	249
R9-10-1411.	Behavioral Health Services	250
R9-10-1412.	Medication Services	250
R9-10-1413.	Food Services	252
R9-10-1414.	Emergency and Safety Standards	252
R9-10-1415.	Environmental Standards	253
R9-10-1416.	Physical Plant Standards	254
R9-10-1417.	Renumbered	254

ARTICLE 15. ABORTION CLINICS

Article 15, consisting of Sections R9-10-1501 through R9-10-1515, were either amended, renumbered and repealed by final rulemaking which means the public had the opportunity to comment on the rules and they were reviewed and approved by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council. Section editor's notes referring to the adoption under an exemption have been removed in this Article (Supp. 18-4).

Selected Sections in Article 15 were subsequently amended by final rulemaking in Supp. 10-2 which means the public had the opportunity to comment on the rules and they were reviewed and approved by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council. Refer to

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

the historical notes for more information (Supp. 18-4).

Article 15, consisting of Sections R9-10-1501 through R9-10-1514, adopted under an exemption from the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311, filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

Article 15, consisting of Sections R9-10-1501 through R9-10-1514, repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the Administrative Procedure Act; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Section

R9-10-1501.	Definitions	255
R9-10-1502.	Application Requirements and Documentation Submission	255
R9-10-1503.	Administration	256
R9-10-1504.	Quality Management	256
R9-10-1505.	Incident Reporting	257
R9-10-1506.	Personnel Qualifications and Records	257
R9-10-1507.	Staffing Requirements	258
R9-10-1508.	Patient Rights	258
R9-10-1509.	Abortion Procedures	259
R9-10-1510.	Patient Transfer and Discharge	260
R9-10-1511.	Medications and Controlled Substances	260
R9-10-1512.	Medical Records	261
R9-10-1513.	Environmental and Safety Standards	262
R9-10-1514.	Equipment Standards	263
R9-10-1515.	Physical Plant Standards	263

ARTICLE 16. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH RESPITE HOMES

Article 16, consisting of Sections R9-10-1601 through R9-10-1611, made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Section

R9-10-1601.	Definitions	264
R9-10-1602.	Supplemental Application Requirements	264
R9-10-1603.	Administration	264
R9-10-1604.	Recipient Rights	265
R9-10-1605.	Providing Services	266
R9-10-1606.	Assistance in the Self-Administration of Medication	266
R9-10-1607.	Medical Records	266
R9-10-1608.	Food Services	267
R9-10-1609.	Emergency and Safety Standards	267
R9-10-1610.	Environmental Standards	267
R9-10-1611.	Adult Behavioral Health Respite Services	268
R9-10-1612.	Children's Behavioral Health Respite Services	268

ARTICLE 17. UNCLASSIFIED HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS

Article 17, consisting of Sections R9-10-1701 through R9-10-1713, adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

Article 17, consisting of Sections R9-10-1711 through R9-10-1713, R9-10-1715 through R9-10-1723, and R9-10-1731 through R9-10-1734, repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

Section

R9-10-1701.	Definitions	269
R9-10-1702.	Administration	269
R9-10-1703.	Quality Management	271
R9-10-1704.	Contracted Services	271
R9-10-1705.	Personnel	271
R9-10-1706.	Transport; Transfer	272
R9-10-1708.	Medical Records	273
R9-10-1709.	Medication Services	274
R9-10-1710.	Food Services	275

R9-10-1711.	Emergency and Safety Standards	275
R9-10-1712.	Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Equipment Standards	276
R9-10-1713.	Repealed	276
R9-10-1714.	Reserved	276
R9-10-1715.	Repealed	276
R9-10-1716.	Repealed	276
R9-10-1717.	Repealed	276
R9-10-1718.	Repealed	276
R9-10-1719.	Repealed	277
R9-10-1720.	Repealed	277
R9-10-1721.	Repealed	277
R9-10-1722.	Repealed	277
R9-10-1723.	Repealed	277
R9-10-1724.	Reserved	277
R9-10-1725.	Reserved	277
R9-10-1726.	Reserved	277
R9-10-1727.	Reserved	277
R9-10-1728.	Reserved	277
R9-10-1729.	Reserved	277
R9-10-1730.	Reserved	277
R9-10-1731.	Repealed	277
R9-10-1732.	Repealed	277
R9-10-1733.	Repealed	277
R9-10-1734.	Repealed	277

ARTICLE 18. ADULT BEHAVIORAL HEALTH THERAPEUTIC HOMES

Article 18, consisting of Sections R9-10-1801 through R9-10-1810, made by exempt rulemaking, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13 effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

Section

R9-10-1801.	Definitions	277
R9-10-1802.	Supplemental Application Requirements	277
R9-10-1803.	Administration	277
R9-10-1804.	Resident Rights	278
R9-10-1805.	Providing Services	279
R9-10-1806.	Assistance in the Self-Administration of Medication	279
R9-10-1807.	Medical Records	279
R9-10-1808.	Food Services	280
R9-10-1809.	Emergency and Safety Standards	280
R9-10-1810.	Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Equipment Standards	281

ARTICLE 19. COUNSELING FACILITIES

Article 19, consisting of Sections R9-10-1901 through R9-10-1911, made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

Section

R9-10-1901.	Repealed	281
R9-10-1902.	Supplemental Application Requirements	281
R9-10-1903.	Administration	282
R9-10-1904.	Quality Management	283
R9-10-1905.	Contracted Services	283
R9-10-1906.	Personnel	283
R9-10-1907.	Patient Rights	284
R9-10-1908.	Medical Records	285
R9-10-1909.	Counseling	285
R9-10-1910.	Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Safety Standards	287
R9-10-1911.	Integrated Information	287

ARTICLE 20. PAIN MANAGEMENT CLINICS

Article 20, consisting of Sections R9-10-2001 through R9-10-

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2010, made by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4).

Section

R9-10-2001.	Definitions	288
R9-10-2002.	Application and Documentation Submission Requirements	288
R9-10-2003.	Administration	288
R9-10-2004.	Quality Management	290
R9-10-2005.	Medication Services	290
R9-10-2006.	Pain Management Services	290
R9-10-2007.	Patient Rights	291
R9-10-2008.	Medical Records	291
R9-10-2009.	Equipment and Safety Standards	292
R9-10-2010.	Environmental and Physical Plant Standards ..	293

ARTICLE 21. RECOVERY CARE CENTERS

New Article 21, consisting of Sections R9-10-2101 through R9-10-2118, renumbered from R1-10-501 through R1-1-518 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

Section

R9-10-2101.	Definitions	293
R9-10-2102.	Administration	293
R9-10-2103.	Quality Management	294
R9-10-2104.	Contracted Services	294
R9-10-2105.	Personnel	294
R9-10-2106.	Medical Staff	295
R9-10-2107.	Admission	296
R9-10-2108.	Discharge	296
R9-10-2109.	Transfer	296
R9-10-2110.	Patient Rights	296
R9-10-2111.	Medical Records	297
R9-10-2112.	Nursing Services	298
R9-10-2113.	Medication Services	298
R9-10-2114.	Ancillary Services	299
R9-10-2115.	Food Services	299
R9-10-2116.	Emergency and Safety Standards	300
R9-10-2117.	Environmental Standards	300
R9-10-2118.	Physical Plant Standards	301

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL

R9-10-101. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. §§ 36-401(A) and 36-439, the following definitions apply in this Chapter unless otherwise specified:

1. "Abortion clinic" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-449.01.
2. "Abuse" means:
 - a. The same:
 - i. For an individual 18 years of age or older, as in A.R.S. § 46-451; and
 - ii. For an individual less than 18 years of age, as in A.R.S. § 8-201;
 - b. A pattern of ridiculing or demeaning a patient;
 - c. Making derogatory remarks or verbally harassing a patient; or
 - d. Threatening to inflict physical harm on a patient.
3. "Accredited" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-422.
4. "Active malignancy" means a cancer for which:
 - a. A patient is undergoing treatment, such as through:
 - i. One or more surgical procedures to remove the cancer;
 - ii. Chemotherapy, as defined in A.A.C. R9-4-401; or
 - iii. Radiation treatment, as defined in A.A.C. R9-4-401;
 - b. There is no treatment; or
 - c. A patient is refusing treatment.
5. "Activities of daily living" means ambulating, bathing, toileting, grooming, eating, and getting in or out of a bed or a chair.
6. "Acuity" means a patient's need for medical services, nursing services, or behavioral health services based on the patient's medical condition or behavioral health issue.
7. "Acuity plan" means a method for establishing nursing personnel requirements by unit based on a patient's acuity.
8. "Adjacent" means not intersected by:
 - a. Property owned, operated, or controlled by a person other than the applicant or licensee; or
 - b. A public thoroughfare.
9. "Administrative completeness review time-frame" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.
10. "Administrative office" means a location used by personnel for recordkeeping and record retention but not for providing medical services, nursing services, behavioral health services, or health-related services.
11. "Admission" or "admitted" means, after completion of an individual's screening or registration by a health care institution, the individual begins receiving physical health services or behavioral health services and is accepted as a patient of the health care institution.
12. "Adult" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 1-215.
13. "Adult behavioral health therapeutic home" means a residence that provides room and board, assists in acquiring daily living skills, coordinates transportation to scheduled appointments, monitors behaviors, assists in the self-administration of medication, and provides feedback to a case manager related to behavior for an individual 18 years of age or older based on the individual's behavioral health issue and need for behavioral health services and may provide behavioral health services under the clinical oversight of a behavioral health professional.
14. "Adult residential care institution" means a subclass of behavioral health residential facility that only admits residents 18 years of age and older and provides recidivism reduction services.
15. "Adverse reaction" means an unexpected outcome that threatens the health or safety of a patient as a result of a medical service, nursing service, or health-related service provided to the patient.
16. "Affiliated counseling facility" means a counseling facility that shares administrative support with one or more other counseling facilities that operate under the same governing authority.
17. "Affiliated outpatient treatment center" means an outpatient treatment center authorized by the Department to provide behavioral health services that provides administrative support to a counseling facility or counseling facilities that operate under the same governing authority as the outpatient treatment center.
18. "Alternate licensing fee due date" means the last calendar day in a month each year, other than the anniversary date of a facility's health care institution license, by which a licensee is required to pay the applicable fees in R9-10-106.
19. "Ancillary services" means services other than medical services, nursing services, or health-related services provided to a patient.
20. "Anesthesiologist" means a physician granted clinical privileges to administer anesthesia.
21. "Applicant" means a governing authority requesting:
 - a. Approval of a health care institution's architectural plans and specifications for construction or modification,
 - b. Approval of a modification,
 - c. Approval of an alternate licensing fee due date, or
 - d. A health care institution license.
22. "Application packet" means the information, documents, and fees required by the Department for the:
 - a. Approval of a health care institution's architectural plans and specifications for construction or modification,
 - b. Approval of a modification,
 - c. Approval of an alternate licensing fee due date, or
 - d. Licensing of a health care institution.
23. "Assessment" means an analysis of a patient's need for physical health services or behavioral health services to determine which services a health care institution will provide to the patient.
24. "Assistance in the self-administration of medication" means restricting a patient's access to the patient's medication and providing support to the patient while the patient takes the medication to ensure that the medication is taken as ordered.
25. "Attending physician" means a physician designated by a patient to participate in or coordinate the medical services provided to the patient.
26. "Authenticate" means to establish authorship of a document or an entry in a medical record by:
 - a. A written signature;
 - b. An individual's initials, if the individual's written signature appears on the document or in the medical record;
 - c. A rubber-stamp signature; or
 - d. An electronic signature code.
27. "Authorized service" means specific medical services, nursing services, behavioral health services, or health-related services provided by a specific health care institution class or subclass for which the health care institution is required to obtain approval from the Department before

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- providing the medical services, nursing services, or health-related services.
28. "Available" means:
- For an individual, the ability to be contacted and to provide an immediate response by any means possible;
 - For equipment and supplies, physically retrievable at a health care institution; and
 - For a document, retrievable by a health care institution or accessible according to the applicable timeframes in this Chapter.
29. "Behavioral care"
- Means limited behavioral health services, provided to a patient whose primary admitting diagnosis is related to the patient's need for physical health services, that include:
 - Assistance with the patient's psychosocial interactions to manage the patient's behavior that can be performed by an individual without a professional license or certificate including:
 - Direction provided by a behavioral health professional, and
 - Medication ordered by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional; or
 - Behavioral health services provided by a behavioral health professional on an intermittent basis to address the patient's significant psychological or behavioral response to an identifiable stressor or stressors; and
 - Does not include court-ordered behavioral health services.
30. "Behavioral health facility" means a behavioral health inpatient facility, a behavioral health residential facility, a substance abuse transitional facility, a behavioral health specialized transitional facility, an outpatient treatment center that only provides behavioral health services, an adult behavioral health therapeutic home, a behavioral health respite home, or a counseling facility.
31. "Behavioral health inpatient facility" means a health care institution that provides continuous treatment to an individual experiencing a behavioral health issue that causes the individual to:
- Have a limited or reduced ability to meet the individual's basic physical needs;
 - Suffer harm that significantly impairs the individual's judgment, reason, behavior, or capacity to recognize reality;
 - Be a danger to self;
 - Be a danger to others;
 - Be persistently or acutely disabled, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-501; or
 - Be gravely disabled.
32. "Behavioral health issue" means an individual's condition related to a mental disorder, a personality disorder, substance abuse, or a significant psychological or behavioral response to an identifiable stressor or stressors.
33. "Behavioral health observation/stabilization services" means crisis services provided, in an outpatient setting, to an individual whose behavior or condition indicates that the individual:
- Requires nursing services,
 - May require medical services, and
 - May be a danger to others or a danger to self.
34. "Behavioral health paraprofessional" means an individual who is not a behavioral health professional who provides the following services to a patient to address the patient's behavioral health issue:
- Under supervision by a behavioral health professional, services that, if provided in a setting other than a health care institution, would be required to be provided by an individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33; or
 - Health-related services.
35. "Behavioral health professional" means:
- An individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, whose scope of practice allows the individual to:
 - Independently engage in the practice of behavioral health, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-3251; or
 - Except for a licensed substance abuse technician, engage in the practice of behavioral health, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-3251, under direct supervision as defined in A.A.C. R4-6-101;
 - A psychiatrist as defined in A.R.S. § 36-501;
 - A psychologist as defined in A.R.S. § 32-2061;
 - A physician;
 - A behavior analyst as defined in A.R.S. § 32-2091; or
 - A registered nurse practitioner licensed as an adult psychiatric and mental health nurse; or
 - A registered nurse with:
 - A psychiatric-mental health nursing certification, or
 - One year of experience providing behavioral health services.
36. "Behavioral health residential facility" means a health care institution that provides treatment to an individual experiencing a behavioral health issue that:
- Limits the individual's ability to be independent, or
 - Causes the individual to require treatment to maintain or enhance independence.
37. "Behavioral health respite home" means a residence where respite care services, which may include assistance in the self-administration of medication, are provided to an individual based on the individual's behavioral health issue and need for behavioral health services.
38. "Behavioral health specialized transitional facility" means a health care institution that provides inpatient behavioral health services and physical health services to an individual determined to be a sexually violent person according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 37.
39. "Behavioral health technician" means an individual who is not a behavioral health professional who provides the following services to a patient to address the patient's behavioral health issue:
- With clinical oversight by a behavioral health professional, services that, if provided in a setting other than a health care institution, would be required to be provided by an individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33; or
 - Health-related services.
40. "Benzodiazepine" means any one of a class of sedative-hypnotic medications, characterized by a chemical structure that includes a benzene ring linked to a seven-membered ring containing two nitrogen atoms, that are commonly used in the treatment of anxiety.
41. "Biohazardous medical waste" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-13-1401.
42. "Calendar day" means each day, not including the day of the act, event, or default from which a designated period

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- of time begins to run, but including the last day of the period unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, statewide furlough day, or legal holiday, in which case the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, statewide furlough day, or legal holiday.
43. "Case manager" means an individual assigned by an entity other than a health care institution to coordinate the physical health services or behavioral health services provided to a patient at the health care institution.
 44. "Certification" means, in this Article, a written statement that an item or a system complies with the applicable requirements incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01.
 45. "Certified health physicist" means an individual recognized by the American Board of Health Physics as complying with the health physics criteria and examination requirements established by the American Board of Health Physics.
 46. "Change in ownership" means conveyance of the ability to appoint, elect, or otherwise designate a health care institution's governing authority from an owner of the health care institution to another person.
 47. "Chief administrative officer" or "administrator" means an individual designated by a governing authority to implement the governing authority's direction in a health care institution.
 48. "Clinical laboratory services" means the biological, microbiological, serological, chemical, immunohematological, hematological, biophysical, cytological, pathological, or other examination of materials derived from the human body for the purpose of providing information for the diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of a disease or impairment of a human being, or for the assessment of the health of a human being, including procedures to determine, measure, or otherwise describe the presence or absence of various substances or organisms in the body.
 49. "Clinical oversight" means:
 - a. Monitoring the behavioral health services provided by a behavioral health technician to ensure that the behavioral health technician is providing the behavioral health services according to the health care institution's policies and procedures and, if applicable, a patient's treatment plan;
 - b. Providing on-going review of a behavioral health technician's skills and knowledge related to the provision of behavioral health services;
 - c. Providing guidance to improve a behavioral health technician's skills and knowledge related to the provision of behavioral health services; and
 - d. Recommending training for a behavior health technician to improve the behavioral health technician's skills and knowledge related to the provision of behavioral health services.
 50. "Clinical privileges" means authorization to a medical staff member to provide medical services granted by a governing authority or according to medical staff bylaws.
 51. "Collaborating health care institution" means a health care institution licensed to provide outpatient behavioral health services that has a written agreement with an adult behavioral health therapeutic home or a behavioral health respite home to:
 - a. Coordinate behavioral health services provided to a resident at the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or a recipient at a behavioral health respite home, and
 - b. Work with the provider to ensure a resident at the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or a recipient at a behavioral health respite home receives behavioral health services according to the resident's treatment plan.
 52. "Common area" means licensed space in health care institution that is:
 - a. Not a resident's bedroom or a residential unit,
 - b. Not restricted to use by employees or volunteers of the health care institution, and
 - c. Available for use by visitors and other individuals on the premises.
 53. "Communicable disease" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-661.
 54. "Conspicuously posted" means placed:
 - a. At a location that is visible and accessible; and
 - b. Unless otherwise specified in the rules, within the area where the public enters the premises of a health care institution.
 55. "Consultation" means an evaluation of a patient requested by a medical staff member or personnel member.
 56. "Contracted services" means medical services, nursing services, behavioral health services, health-related services, ancillary services, or environmental services provided according to a documented agreement between a health care institution and the person providing the medical services, nursing services, health-related services, ancillary services, or environmental services.
 57. "Contractor" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-1101.
 58. "Controlled substance" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-2501.
 59. "Counseling" has the same meaning as "practice of professional counseling" in A.R.S. § 32-3251.
 60. "Counseling facility" means a health care institution that only provides counseling, which may include:
 - a. DUI screening, education, or treatment according to the requirements in 9 A.A.C. 20, Article 1; or
 - b. Misdemeanor domestic violence offender treatment according to the requirements in 9 A.A.C. 20, Article 2.
 61. "Court-ordered evaluation" has the same meaning as "evaluation" in A.R.S. § 36-501.
 62. "Court-ordered treatment" means treatment provided according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5.
 63. "Crisis services" means immediate and unscheduled behavioral health services provided to a patient to address an acute behavioral health issue affecting the patient.
 64. "Current" means up-to-date, extending to the present time.
 65. "Daily living skills" means activities necessary for an individual to live independently and include meal preparation, laundry, housecleaning, home maintenance, money management, and appropriate social interactions.
 66. "Danger to others" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-501.
 67. "Danger to self" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-501.
 68. "Detoxification services" means behavioral health services and medical services provided to an individual to:
 - a. Treat the individual's signs or symptoms of withdrawal from alcohol or other drugs, and
 - b. Reduce or eliminate the individual's dependence on alcohol or other drugs.
 69. "Diagnostic procedure" means a method or process performed to determine whether an individual has a medical condition or behavioral health issue.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

70. "Dialysis" means the process of removing dissolved substances from a patient's body by diffusion from one fluid compartment to another across a semi-permeable membrane.
71. "Dialysis services" means medical services, nursing services, and health-related services provided to a patient receiving dialysis.
72. "Dialysis station" means a designated treatment area approved by the Department for use by a patient receiving dialysis or dialysis services.
73. "Dialyzer" means an apparatus containing semi-permeable membranes used as a filter to remove wastes and excess fluid from a patient's blood.
74. "Disaster" means an unexpected occurrence that adversely affects a health care institution's ability to provide services.
75. "Discharge" means a documented termination of services to a patient by a health care institution.
76. "Discharge instructions" means documented information relevant to a patient's medical condition or behavioral health issue provided by a health care institution to the patient or the patient's representative at the time of the patient's discharge.
77. "Discharge planning" means a process of establishing goals and objectives for a patient in preparation for the patient's discharge.
78. "Discharge summary" means a documented brief review of services provided to a patient, current patient status, and reasons for the patient's discharge.
79. "Disinfect" means to clean in order to prevent the growth of or to destroy disease-causing microorganisms.
80. "Documentation" or "documented" means information in written, photographic, electronic, or other permanent form.
81. "Drill" means a response to a planned, simulated event.
82. "Drug" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-1901.
83. "Electronic" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 44-7002.
84. "Electronic signature" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 44-7002.
85. "Emergency" means an immediate threat to the life or health of a patient.
86. "Emergency medical services provider" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-2201.
87. "Emergency services" means unscheduled medical services provided in a designated area to an outpatient in an emergency.
88. "End-of-life" means that a patient has a documented life expectancy of six months or less.
89. "Environmental services" means activities such as house-keeping, laundry, facility maintenance, or equipment maintenance.
90. "Equipment" means, in this Article, an apparatus, a device, a machine, or a unit that is required to comply with the specifications incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01.
91. "Exploitation" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 46-451.
92. "Factory-built building" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 41-4001.
93. "Family" or "family member" means an individual's spouse, sibling, child, parent, grandparent, or another individual designated by the individual.
94. "Follow-up instructions" means information relevant to a patient's medical condition or behavioral health issue that is provided to the patient, the patient's representative, or a health care institution.
95. "Food services" means the storage, preparation, serving, and cleaning up of food intended for consumption in a health care institution.
96. "Full-time" means 40 hours or more every consecutive seven calendar days.
97. "Garbage" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-13-302.
98. "General consent" means documentation of an agreement from an individual or the individual's representative to receive physical health services to address the individual's medical condition or behavioral health services to address the individual's behavioral health issues.
99. "General hospital" means a subclass of hospital that provides surgical services and emergency services.
100. "Gravely disabled" has the same meaning as "grave disability" in A.R.S. § 36-501.
101. "Hazard" or "hazardous" means a condition or situation where a patient or other individual may suffer physical injury.
102. "Health care directive" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-3201.
103. "Hemodialysis" means the process for removing wastes and excess fluids from a patient's blood by passing the blood through a dialyzer.
104. "Home health agency" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-151.
105. "Home health aide" means an individual employed by a home health agency to provide home health services under the direction of a registered nurse or therapist.
106. "Home health aide services" means those tasks that are provided to a patient by a home health aide under the direction of a registered nurse or therapist.
107. "Home health services" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-151.
108. "Hospice inpatient facility" means a subclass of hospice that provides hospice services to a patient on a continuous basis with the expectation that the patient will remain on the hospice's premises for 24 hours or more.
109. "Hospital" means a class of health care institution that provides, through an organized medical staff, inpatient beds, medical services, continuous nursing services, and diagnosis or treatment to a patient.
110. "Immediate" means without delay.
111. "Incident" means an unexpected occurrence that harms or has the potential to harm a patient, while the patient is:
 - a. On the premises of a health care institution, or
 - b. Not on the premises of a health care institution but directly receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from a personnel member who is providing the physical health services or behavioral health services on behalf of the health care institution.
112. "Infection control" means to identify, prevent, monitor, and minimize infections.
113. "Infectious tuberculosis" has the same meaning as "infectious active tuberculosis" in A.A.C. R9-6-101.
114. "Informed consent" means:
 - a. Advising a patient of a proposed treatment, surgical procedure, psychotropic medication, opioid, or diagnostic procedure; alternatives to the treatment, surgical procedure, psychotropic medication, opioid, or diagnostic procedure; and associated risks and possible complications; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. Obtaining documented authorization for the proposed treatment, surgical procedure, psychotropic medication, opioid, or diagnostic procedure from the patient or the patient's representative.
- 115. "In-service education" means organized instruction or information that is related to physical health services or behavioral health services and that is provided to a medical staff member, personnel member, employee, or volunteer.
- 116. "Interdisciplinary team" means a group of individuals consisting of a resident's attending physician, a registered nurse responsible for the resident, and other individuals as determined in the resident's comprehensive assessment or, if applicable, placement evaluation.
- 117. "Intermediate care facility for individuals with intellectual disabilities" or "ICF/IID" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-551.
- 118. "Interval note" means documentation updating a patient's:
 - a. Medical condition after a medical history and physical examination is performed, or
 - b. Behavioral health issue after an assessment is performed.
- 119. "Isolation" means the separation, during the communicable period, of infected individuals from others, to limit the transmission of infectious agents.
- 120. "Leased facility" means a facility occupied or used during a set time period in exchange for compensation.
- 121. "License" means:
 - a. Written approval issued by the Department to a person to operate a class or subclass of health care institution at a specific location; or
 - b. Written approval issued to an individual to practice a profession in this state.
- 122. "Licensed occupancy" means the total number of individuals for whom a health care institution is authorized by the Department to provide crisis services in a unit providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services.
- 123. "Licensee" means an owner approved by the Department to operate a health care institution.
- 124. "Manage" means to implement policies and procedures established by a governing authority, an administrator, or an individual providing direction to a personnel member.
- 125. "Medical condition" means the state of a patient's physical or mental health, including the patient's illness, injury, or disease.
- 126. "Medical director" means a physician who is responsible for the coordination of medical services provided to patients in a health care institution.
- 127. "Medical history" means an account of a patient's health, including past and present illnesses, diseases, or medical conditions.
- 128. "Medical practitioner" means a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse practitioner.
- 129. "Medical record" has the same meaning as "medical records" in A.R.S. § 12-2291.
- 130. "Medical staff" means physicians and other individuals licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32 who have clinical privileges at a health care institution.
- 131. "Medical staff bylaws" means standards, approved by the medical staff and the governing authority, that provide the framework for the organization, responsibilities, and self-governance of the medical staff.
- 132. "Medical staff member" means an individual who is part of the medical staff of a health care institution.
- 133. "Medication" means one of the following used to maintain health or to prevent or treat a medical condition or behavioral health issue:
 - a. Biologicals as defined in A.A.C. R18-13-1401,
 - b. Prescription medication as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1901, or
 - c. Nonprescription drug as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1901.
- 134. "Medication administration" means restricting a patient's access to the patient's medication and providing the medication to the patient or applying the medication to the patient's body, as ordered by a medical practitioner.
- 135. "Medication error" means:
 - a. The failure to administer an ordered medication;
 - b. The administration of a medication not ordered; or
 - c. The administration of a medication:
 - i. In an incorrect dosage,
 - ii. More than 60 minutes before or after the ordered time of administration unless ordered to do so, or
 - iii. By an incorrect route of administration.
- 136. "Mental disorder" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-501.
- 137. "Mobile clinic" means a movable structure that:
 - a. Is not physically attached to a health care institution's facility;
 - b. Provides medical services, nursing services, behavioral health services, or health related service to an outpatient under the direction of the health care institution's personnel; and
 - c. Is not intended to remain in one location indefinitely.
- 138. "Monitor" or "monitoring" means to check systematically on a specific condition or situation.
- 139. "Neglect" has the same meaning:
 - a. For an individual less than 18 years of age, as in A.R.S. § 8-201; and
 - b. For an individual 18 years of age or older, as in A.R.S. § 46-451.
- 140. "Nephrologist" means a physician who is board eligible or board certified in nephrology by a professional credentialing board.
- 141. "Nurse" has the same meaning as "registered nurse" or "practical nurse" as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1601.
- 142. "Nursing personnel" means individuals authorized according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15 to provide nursing services.
- 143. "Observation chair" means a physical piece of equipment that:
 - a. Is located in a designated area where behavioral health observation/stabilization services are provided,
 - b. Allows an individual to fully recline, and
 - c. Is used by the individual while receiving crisis services.
- 144. "Occupational therapist" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-3401.
- 145. "Occupational therapy assistant" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-3401.
- 146. "Ombudsman" means a resident advocate who performs the duties described in A.R.S. § 46-452.02.
- 147. "On-call" means a time during which an individual is available and required to come to a health care institution when requested by the health care institution.
- 148. "Opioid" means a controlled substance, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2501, that meets the definition of "opiate" in A.R.S. § 36-2501.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

149. "Opioid agonist treatment medication" means a prescription medication that is approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration under 21 U.S.C. § 355 for use in the treatment of opioid-related substance use disorder.
150. "Opioid antagonist" means a prescription medication, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1901, that:
 - a. Is approved by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration; and
 - b. When administered, reverses, in whole or in part, the pharmacological effects of an opioid in the body.
151. "Opioid treatment" means providing medical services, nursing services, behavioral health services, health-related services, and ancillary services to a patient receiving an opioid agonist treatment medication for opioid-related substance use disorder.
152. "Order" means instructions to provide:
 - a. Physical health services to a patient from a medical practitioner or as otherwise provided by law; or
 - b. Behavioral health services to a patient from a behavioral health professional.
153. "Orientation" means the initial instruction and information provided to an individual before the individual starts work or volunteer services in a health care institution.
154. "Outing" means a social or recreational activity that:
 - a. Occurs away from the premises,
 - b. Is not part of a behavioral health inpatient facility's or behavioral health residential facility's daily routine, and
 - c. Lasts longer than four hours.
155. "Outpatient surgical center" means a class of health care institution that has the facility, staffing, and equipment to provide surgery and anesthesia services to a patient whose recovery, in the opinions of the patient's surgeon and, if an anesthesiologist would be providing anesthesia services to the patient, the anesthesiologist, does not require inpatient care in a hospital.
156. "Outpatient treatment center" means a class of health care institution without inpatient beds that provides physical health services or behavioral health services for the diagnosis and treatment of patients.
157. "Overall time-frame" means the same as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.
158. "Owner" means a person who appoints, elects, or designates a health care institution's governing authority.
159. "Pain management clinic" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-448.01.
160. "Participant" means a patient receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from an adult day health care facility or a substance abuse transitional facility.
161. "Participant's representative" means the same as "patient's representative" for a participant.
162. "Patient" means an individual receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from a health care institution.
163. "Patient's representative" means:
 - a. A patient's legal guardian;
 - b. If a patient is less than 18 years of age and not an emancipated minor, the patient's parent;
 - c. If a patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, an individual acting on behalf of the patient with the written consent of the patient or patient's legal guardian; or
 - d. A surrogate as defined in A.R.S. § 36-3201.
164. "Person" means the same as in A.R.S. § 1-215 and includes a governmental agency.
165. "Personnel member" means, except as defined in specific Articles in this Chapter and excluding a medical staff member, a student, or an intern, an individual providing physical health services or behavioral health services to a patient.
166. "Pest control program" means activities that minimize the presence of insects and vermin in a health care institution to ensure that a patient's health and safety is not at risk.
167. "Pharmacist" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-1901.
168. "Physical examination" means to observe, test, or inspect an individual's body to evaluate health or determine cause of illness, injury, or disease.
169. "Physical health services" means medical services, nursing services, health-related services, or ancillary services provided to an individual to address the individual's medical condition.
170. "Physical therapist" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-2001.
171. "Physical therapist assistant" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-2001.
172. "Physician assistant" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-2501.
173. "Placement evaluation" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-551.
174. "Pre-petition screening" has the same meaning as "pre-petition screening" in A.R.S. § 36-501.
175. "Premises" means property that is designated by an applicant or licensee and licensed by the Department as part of a health care institution where physical health services or behavioral health services are provided to a patient.
176. "Prescribe" means to issue written or electronic instructions to a pharmacist to deliver to the ultimate user, or another individual on the ultimate user's behalf, a specific dose of a specific medication in a specific quantity and route of administration.
177. "Professional credentialing board" means a non-governmental organization that designates individuals who have met or exceeded established standards for experience and competency in a specific field.
178. "Progress note" means documentation by a medical staff member, nurse, or personnel member of:
 - a. An observed patient response to a physical health service or behavioral health service provided to the patient,
 - b. A patient's significant change in condition, or
 - c. Observed behavior of a patient related to the patient's medical condition or behavioral health issue.
179. "PRN" means *pro re nata* or given as needed.
180. "Project" means specific construction or modification of a facility stated on an architectural plans and specifications approval application.
181. "Provider" means an individual to whom the Department issues a license to operate an adult behavioral health therapeutic home or a behavioral health respite home in the individual's place of residence.
182. "Provisional license" means the Department's written approval to operate a health care institution issued to an applicant or licensee that is not in substantial compliance with the applicable laws and rules for the health care institution.
183. "Psychotropic medication" means a chemical substance that:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Crosses the blood-brain barrier and acts primarily on the central nervous system where it affects brain function, resulting in alterations in perception, mood, consciousness, cognition, and behavior; and
- b. Is provided to a patient to address the patient's behavioral health issue.
184. "Quality management program" means ongoing activities designed and implemented by a health care institution to improve the delivery of medical services, nursing services, health-related services, and ancillary services provided by the health care institution.
185. "Recovery care center" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-448.51.
186. "Referral" means providing an individual with a list of the class or subclass of health care institution or type of health care professional that may be able to provide the behavioral health services or physical health services that the individual may need and may include the name or names of specific health care institutions or health care professionals.
187. "Registered dietitian" means an individual approved to work as a dietitian by the American Dietetic Association's Commission on Dietetic Registration.
188. "Registered nurse" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-1601.
189. "Registered nurse practitioner" has the same meaning as A.R.S. § 32-1601.
190. "Regular basis" means at recurring, fixed, or uniform intervals.
191. "Rehabilitation services" means medical services provided to a patient to restore or to optimize functional capability.
192. "Research" means the use of a human subject in the systematic study, observation, or evaluation of factors related to the prevention, assessment, treatment, or understanding of a medical condition or behavioral health issue.
193. "Resident" means an individual living in and receiving physical health services or behavioral health services, including rehabilitation services or habilitation services if applicable, from a nursing care institution, an intermediate care facility for individuals with intellectual disabilities, a behavioral health residential facility, an assisted living facility, or an adult behavioral health therapeutic home.
194. "Resident's representative" means the same as "patient's representative" for a resident.
195. "Respiratory care services" has the same meaning as "practice of respiratory care" as defined in A.R.S. § 32-3501.
196. "Respiratory therapist" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-3501.
197. "Respite capacity" means the total number of children who do not stay overnight for whom an outpatient treatment center or a behavioral health residential facility is authorized by the Department to provide respite services on the premises of the outpatient treatment center or behavioral health residential facility.
198. "Respite services" means respite care services provided to an individual who is receiving behavioral health services.
199. "Restraint" means any physical or chemical method of restricting a patient's freedom of movement, physical activity, or access to the patient's own body.
200. "Risk" means potential for an adverse outcome.
201. "Room" means space contained by a floor, a ceiling, and walls extending from the floor to the ceiling that has at least one door.
202. "Rural general hospital" means a subclass of hospital:
 - a. Having 50 or fewer inpatient beds,
 - b. Located more than 20 surface miles from a general hospital or another rural general hospital, and
 - c. Requesting to be and being licensed as a rural general hospital rather than a general hospital.
203. "Satellite facility" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-422.
204. "Scope of services" means a list of the behavioral health services or physical health services the governing authority of a health care institution has designated as being available to a patient at the health care institution.
205. "Seclusion" means the involuntary solitary confinement of a patient in a room or an area where the patient is prevented from leaving.
206. "Sedative-hypnotic medication" means any one of several classes of drugs that have sleep-inducing, anti-anxiety, anti-convulsant, and muscle-relaxing properties.
207. "Self-administration of medication" means a patient having access to and control of the patient's medication and may include the patient receiving limited support while taking the medication.
208. "Sexual abuse" means the same as in A.R.S. § 13-1404(A).
209. "Sexual assault" means the same as in A.R.S. § 13-1406(A).
210. "Shift" means the beginning and ending time of a continuous work period established by a health care institution's policies and procedures.
211. "Short-acting opioid antagonist" means an opioid antagonist that, when administered, quickly but for a small period of time reverses, in whole or in part, the pharmacological effects of an opioid in the body.
212. "Signature" means:
 - a. A handwritten or stamped representation of an individual's name or a symbol intended to represent an individual's name, or
 - b. An electronic signature.
213. "Significant change" means an observable deterioration or improvement in a patient's physical, cognitive, behavioral, or functional condition that may require an alteration to the physical health services or behavioral health services provided to the patient.
214. "Single group license" means a license that includes authorization to operate health care institutions according to A.R.S. § 36-422(F) or (G).
215. "Speech-language pathologist" means an individual licensed according A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 17, Article 4 to engage in the practice of speech-language pathology, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-1901.
216. "Special hospital" means a subclass of hospital that:
 - a. Is licensed to provide hospital services within a specific branch of medicine; or
 - b. Limits admission according to age, gender, type of disease, or medical condition.
217. "Student" means an individual attending an educational institution and working under supervision in a health care institution through an arrangement between the health care institution and the educational institution.
218. "Substance abuse" means an individual's misuse of alcohol or other drug or chemical that:
 - a. Alters the individual's behavior or mental functioning;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. Has the potential to cause the individual to be psychologically or physiologically dependent on alcohol or other drug or chemical; and
 - c. Impairs, reduces, or destroys the individual's social or economic functioning.
219. "Substance abuse transitional facility" means a class of health care institution that provides behavioral health services to an individual over 18 years of age who is intoxicated or may have a substance abuse problem.
220. "Substance use disorder" means a condition in which the misuse or dependence on alcohol or a drug results in adverse physical, mental, or social effects on an individual.
221. "Substance use risk" means an individual's unique likelihood for addiction, misuse, diversion, or another adverse consequence resulting from the individual being prescribed or receiving treatment with opioids.
222. "Substantial" when used in connection with a modification means:
- a. An addition or removal of an authorized service;
 - b. The addition or removal of a colocator;
 - c. A change in a health care institution's licensed capacity, licensed occupancy, respite capacity, or the number of dialysis stations;
 - d. A change in the physical plant, including facilities or equipment, that costs more than \$300,000; or
 - e. A change in the building where a health care institution is located that affects compliance with:
 - i. Applicable physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, or
 - ii. Physical plant requirements in the specific Article in this Chapter applicable to the health care institution.
223. "Substantive review time-frame" means the same as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.
224. "Supportive services" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-151.
225. "Surgical procedure" means the excision of or incision in a patient's body for the:
- a. Correction of a deformity or defect;
 - b. Repair of an injury; or
 - c. Diagnosis, amelioration, or cure of disease.
226. "Swimming pool" has the same meaning as "semipublic swimming pool" in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
227. "System" means interrelated, interacting, or interdependent elements that form a whole.
228. "Tapering" means the gradual reduction in the dosage of a medication administered to a patient, often with the intent of eventually discontinuing the use of the medication for the patient.
229. "Tax ID number" means a numeric identifier that a person uses to report financial information to the United States Internal Revenue Service.
230. "Telemedicine" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-3601.
231. "Therapeutic diet" means foods or the manner in which food is to be prepared that are ordered for a patient.
232. "Therapist" means an occupational therapist, a physical therapist, a respiratory therapist, or a speech-language pathologist.
233. "Time-out" means providing a patient a voluntary opportunity to regain self-control in a designated area from which the patient is not physically prevented from leaving.
234. "Transfer" means a health care institution discharging a patient and sending the patient to another licensed health care institution as an inpatient or resident without intending that the patient be returned to the sending health care institution.
235. "Transport" means a licensed health care institution:
- a. Sending a patient to a receiving licensed health care institution for outpatient services with the intent of the patient returning to the sending licensed health care institution, or
 - b. Discharging a patient to return to a sending licensed health care institution after the patient received outpatient services from the receiving licensed health care institution.
236. "Treatment" means a procedure or method to cure, improve, or palliate an individual's medical condition or behavioral health issue.
237. "Treatment plan" means a description of the specific physical health services or behavioral health services that a health care institution anticipates providing to a patient.
238. "Unclassified health care institution" means a health care institution not classified or subclassified in statute or in rule.
239. "Vascular access" means the point on a patient's body where blood lines are connected for hemodialysis.
240. "Volunteer" means an individual authorized by a health care institution to work for the health care institution on a regular basis without compensation from the health care institution and does not include a medical staff member who has clinical privileges at the health care institution.
241. "Working day" means a Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, or Friday that is not a state and federal holiday or a statewide furlough day.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 1035, pursuant to Laws 2015, Ch. 158, § 3; effective May 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-102. Health Care Institution Classes and Subclasses; Requirements

- A.** A person may apply for a license as one of the following classes or subclasses of health care institution:
- 1. General hospital,
 - 2. Rural general hospital,
 - 3. Special hospital,
 - 4. Behavioral health inpatient facility,
 - 5. Nursing care institution,
 - 6. Intermediate care facility for individuals with intellectual disabilities,
 - 7. Recovery care center,
 - 8. Hospice inpatient facility,
 - 9. Hospice service agency,
 - 10. Behavioral health residential facility,

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

11. Adult residential care institution,
12. Assisted living center,
13. Assisted living home,
14. Adult foster care home,
15. Outpatient surgical center,
16. Outpatient treatment center,
17. Abortion clinic,
18. Adult day health care facility,
19. Home health agency,
20. Substance abuse transitional facility,
21. Behavioral health specialized transitional facility,
22. Counseling facility,
23. Adult behavioral health therapeutic home,
24. Behavioral health respite home,
25. Unclassified health care institution, or
26. Pain management clinic.

- B.** A person shall apply for a license for the class or subclass that authorizes the provision of the highest level of physical health services or behavioral health services the proposed health care institution plans to provide.
- C.** The Department shall review a proposed health care institution's scope of services to determine whether the requested health care institution class or subclass is appropriate.
- D.** A health care institution shall comply with the requirements in Article 17 of this Chapter if:
1. There are no specific rules in another Article of this Chapter for the health care institution's class or subclass, or
 2. The Department determines that the health care institution is an unclassified health care institution.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-103. Licensing Exceptions

- A.** A health care institution license is required for each health care institution facility except:
1. A facility exempt from licensing under A.R.S. § 36-402, or
 2. A health care institution's administrative office.
- B.** The Department does not require a separate health care institution license for:
1. A satellite facility of a hospital under A.R.S. § 36-422(F);
 2. An accredited facility of an accredited hospital under A.R.S. § 36-422(G);
 3. A facility operated by a licensed health care institution that is:
 - a. Adjacent to and contiguous with the licensed health care institution premises; or
 - b. Not adjacent to or contiguous with the licensed health care institution but connected to the licensed health care institution facility by an all-weather enclosure and:
 - i. Owned by the health care institution, or
 - ii. Leased by the health care institution with exclusive rights of possession;

4. A mobile clinic operated by a licensed health care institution; or
5. A facility located on grounds that are not adjacent to or contiguous with the health care institution premises where only ancillary services are provided to a patient of the health care institution.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-104. Approval of Architectural Plans and Specifications

- A.** For approval of architectural plans and specifications for the construction or modification of a health care institution that is required by this Chapter to comply with any of the physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, an applicant shall submit to the Department an application packet including:
1. An application in a Department-provided format provided by the Department that contains:
 - a. For construction of a new health care institution:
 - i. The health care institution's name, street address, city, state, zip code, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - ii. The name and mailing address of the health care institution's governing authority;
 - iii. The requested health care institution class or subclass; and
 - iv. If applicable, the requested licensed capacity, licensed occupancy, respite capacity, and number of dialysis stations for the health care institution;
 - b. For modification of a licensed health care institution that requires approval of architectural plans and specifications:
 - i. The health care institution's license number,
 - ii. The name and mailing address of the licensee,
 - iii. The health care institution's class or subclass, and
 - iv. The health care institution's existing licensed capacity, licensed occupancy, respite capacity, or number of dialysis stations; and the requested licensed capacity, licensed occupancy, respite capacity, or number of dialysis stations for the health care institution;
 - c. The health care institution's contact person's name, street mailing address, city, state, zip code, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - d. The name, street mailing address, city, state, zip code, telephone number, and e-mail address of:
 - i. The project architect; or
 - ii. If the construction or modification of the health care institution does not require a project architect, the project engineer or other individual responsible for the completion of the construction or modification;
 - e. A narrative description of the project;
 - f. The estimated total project cost including the costs of:
 - i. Site acquisition,
 - ii. General construction,
 - iii. Architect fees,

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- iv. Fixed equipment, and
 - v. Movable equipment;
 - g. If providing or planning to provide medical services, nursing services, or health-related services that require compliance with specific physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, the number of rooms or inpatient beds designated for providing the medical services, nursing services, or health-related services;
 - h. If providing or planning to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services, the number of behavioral health observation/stabilization observation chairs designated for providing the behavioral health observation/stabilization services;
 - i. For construction of a new health care institution and if modification of a health care institution requires a project architect, a statement signed and sealed by the project architect, according to the requirements in 4 A.A.C. 30, Article 3, that the:
 - i. Project architect has complied with A.A.C. R4-30-301; and
 - ii. Architectural plans and specifications comply with applicable licensing requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 and this Chapter;
 - j. If construction or modification of a health care institution requires a project engineer, a statement signed and sealed by the project engineer, according to the requirements in 4 A.A.C. 30, Article 3, that the project engineer has complied with A.A.C. R4-30-301; and
 - k. A statement signed by the governing authority or the licensee that the architectural plans and specifications comply with applicable licensing requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 and this Chapter;
2. If the health care institution is located on land under the jurisdiction of a local governmental agency, one of the following:
- a. A building permit for the construction or modification issued by the local governmental agency; or
 - b. If a building permit issued by the local governmental agency is not required, zoning clearance issued by the local governmental agency that includes:
 - i. The health care institution's name, street address, city, state, zip code, and county;
 - ii. The health care institution's class or subclass and each type of medical services, nursing services, or health-related services to be provided; and
 - iii. A statement signed by a representative of the local governmental agency stating that the address listed is zoned for the health care institution's class or subclass;
3. The following information that is as necessary to demonstrate that the project described on the application complies with applicable codes and standards incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01:
- a. A table of contents containing:
 - i. The architectural plans and specifications submitted;
 - ii. The physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01 that apply to the project;
 - iii. The physical plant codes and standards that are required by a local governmental agency, if applicable;
 - iv. An index of the abbreviations and symbols used in the architectural plans and specifications; and
 - v. The facility's specific International Building Code construction type and International Building Code occupancy type;
- b. If the facility is larger than 3,000 square feet and is or will be occupied by more than 20 individuals, the seal of an architect on the architectural plans and specifications according to the requirements in A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 1 and 4 A.A.C. 30, Article 3;
- c. A site plan, drawn to scale, of the entire premises showing streets, property lines, facilities, parking areas, outdoor areas, fences, swimming pools, fire access roads, fire hydrants, and access to water mains;
- d. For each facility, on architectural plans and specifications:
- i. A floor plan, drawn to scale, for each level of the facility, showing the layout and dimensions of each room, the name and function of each room, means of egress, and natural and artificial lighting sources;
 - ii. A diagram of a section of the facility, drawn to scale, showing the vertical cross-section view from foundation to roof and specifying construction materials;
 - iii. Building elevations, drawn to scale, showing the outside appearance of each facility;
 - iv. The materials used for ceilings, walls, and floors;
 - v. The location, size, and fire rating of each door and each window and the materials and hardware used, including safety features such as fire exit door hardware and fireproofing materials;
 - vi. A ceiling plan, drawn to scale, showing the layout of each light fixture, each fire protection device, and each element of the mechanical ventilation system;
 - vii. An electrical floor plan, drawn to scale, showing the wiring diagram and the layout of each lighting fixture, each outlet, each switch, each electrical panel, and electrical equipment;
 - viii. A mechanical floor plan, drawn to scale, showing the layout of heating, ventilation, and air conditioning systems;
 - ix. A plumbing floor plan, drawn to scale, showing the layout and materials used for water, sewer, and medical gas systems, including the water supply and plumbing fixtures;
 - x. A floor plan, drawn to scale, showing the communication system within the health care institution including the nurse call system, if applicable;
 - xi. A floor plan, drawn to scale, showing the automatic fire extinguishing, fire detection, and fire alarm systems; and
 - xii. Technical specifications or drawings describing installation of equipment or medical gas and the materials used for installation in the health care institution;
4. The estimated total project cost including the costs of:
- a. Site acquisition,
 - b. General construction,
 - c. Architect fees,

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- d. Fixed equipment, and
- e. Movable equipment;
- 5. The following, as applicable:
 - a. If the health care institution is located on land under the jurisdiction of a local governmental agency, one of the following provided by the local governmental agency:
 - i. A copy of the certificate of occupancy for the facility,
 - ii. Documentation that the facility was approved for occupancy, or
 - iii. Documentation that a certificate of occupancy for the facility is not available;
 - b. A certification and a statement that the construction or modification of the facility is in substantial compliance with applicable licensing requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Article 4 and this Chapter signed by the project architect, the contractor, and the owner;
 - c. A written description of any work necessary to complete the construction or modification submitted by the project architect;
 - d. If the construction or modification affects the health care institution's fire alarm system, a contractor certification and description of the fire alarm system in a Department-provided format provided by the Department;
 - e. If the construction or modification affects the health care institution's automatic fire extinguishing system, a contractor certification of the automatic fire extinguishing system in a Department-provided format provided by the Department;
 - f. If the construction or modification affects the health care institution's heating, ventilation, or air conditioning system, a copy of the heating, ventilation, air conditioning, and air balance tests and a contractor certification of the heating, ventilation, or air conditioning system;
 - g. If draperies, cubicle curtains, or floor coverings are installed or replaced, a copy of the manufacturer's certification of flame spread for the draperies, cubicle curtains, or floor coverings;
 - h. For a health care institution using inhalation anesthetics or nonflammable medical gas, a copy of the Compliance Certification for Inhalation Anesthetics or Nonflammable Medical Gas System required in the National Fire Codes incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01;
 - i. If a generator is installed, a copy of the installation acceptance required in the National Fire Codes incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01;
 - j. If equipment is installed, a certification from an engineer or from a technical representative of the equipment's manufacturer that the equipment has been installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and, if applicable, calibrated;
 - k. For a health care institution providing radiology, a written report from a certified health physicist of the location, type, and amount of radiation protection; and
 - l. If a factory-built building is used by a health care institution:
 - i. A copy of the installation permit and the copy of a certificate of occupancy for the factory-built building from the Office of Manufactured Housing; or
 - ii. A written report from an individual registered as an architect or a professional structural engineer under 4 A.A.C. 30, Article 2, stating that the factory-built building complies with applicable design standards;
- 6. For construction of a new health care institution and for a modification of a health care institution that requires a project architect, a statement signed by the project architect that final architectural plans and specifications have been submitted to the person applying for a health care institution license or the licensee of the health care institution;
- 7. For modification of a health care institution that does not require a project architect, a statement signed by the project engineer or other individual responsible for the completion of the modification that final architectural plans and specifications have been submitted to the person applying for a health care institution license or the licensee of the health care institution; and
- 8. The applicable fee required by R9-10-106.
- B.** Before an applicant submits an application for approval of architectural plans and specifications for the construction or modification of a health care institution, an applicant may request an architectural evaluation by providing the documents in subsection (A)(3) to the Department.
- C.** The Department may conduct on-site facility reviews during the construction or modification of a health care institution.
- D.** The Department shall approve or deny an application for approval of architectural plans and specifications of a health care institution in this Section according to R9-10-108.
- E.** In addition to obtaining an approval of a health care institution's architectural plans and specifications, a person shall obtain a health care institution license before operating the health care institution.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4). Publication error corrected in R9-10-104(A)(1) removing "provided by the Department;" publication error corrected in R9-10-104(B) removing "submitting;" with both amendments made at 25 A.A.R. 1583. Publication error corrected in R9-10-104(A), incorporated by reference Section updated as amended at 25 A.A.R. 3481 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-10-104.01. Codes and Standards

- A.** For a health care institution that is required by this Chapter to comply with any of the physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in this Section, an applicant shall follow the requirements in subsection (B), except as follows:
 - 1. Physical plant standards specified in applicable Articles of this Chapter shall govern over the codes and standards incorporated by reference in subsection (B); and
 - 2. If a conflict occurs among the codes and standards incorporated by reference in subsection (B), the more restrictive codes and standards shall govern over the less restrictive.
- B.** The following physical plant health and safety codes and standards are incorporated by reference as modified, are on file

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

with the Department, and include no future editions or amendments:

1. Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities (2018 ed.), published by the American Society for Healthcare Engineering and available from The Facility Guidelines Institute at www.fgiguidelines.org;
 2. The following National Fire Codes (2012), published by and available from the National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02269, and at www.nfpa.org/catalog:
 - a. NFPA70 National Electrical Code,
 - b. NFPA101 Life Safety Code, and
 - c. 2012 Supplements;
 3. ICC/A117.1-2017, American National Standard: Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities (2017), published by and available from the International Code Council, Inc., Publications, 4051 W. Flossmoor Road, Country Club Hills, IL 60478-5795, and at www.iccsafe.org;
 4. International Building Code (2018), published by and available from the International Code Council, Inc., Publications, 4051 W. Flossmoor Road, Country Club Hills, IL 60478-5795, and at www.iccsafe.org, with the following modifications:
 - a. Section 101.1 is modified by deleting “of [NAME OF JURISDICTION]”;
 - b. Section 101.2 is modified by deleting the “Exception”;
 - c. Section 101.4.7 is deleted;
 - d. Sections 103.1 through 103.3 are deleted;
 - e. Sections 104.1 through 104.11.2 are deleted;
 - f. Sections 105.1 through 105.7 are deleted;
 - g. Sections 106.1 through 106.3 are deleted;
 - h. Sections 107.1 through 107.5 are deleted;
 - i. Sections 108.1 through 108.4 are deleted;
 - j. Sections 109.1 through 109.6 are deleted;
 - k. Sections 110.1 through 110.6 are deleted;
 - l. Sections 111.1 through 111.4 are deleted;
 - m. Sections 112.1 through 112.3 are deleted;
 - n. Sections 113.1 through 113.3 are deleted;
 - o. Sections 114.1 through 114.4 are deleted;
 - p. Sections 115.1 through 115.3 are deleted;
 - q. Sections 116.1 through 116.5 are deleted; and
 - r. Appendices A, B, C, D, K, L, and M are deleted;
 5. International Mechanical Code (2018), published by and available from the International Code Council, Inc., Publications, 4051 W. Flossmoor Road, Country Club Hills, IL 60478-5795, and at www.iccsafe.org, with the following modifications:
 - a. Section 101.1 is modified by deleting “of [NAME OF JURISDICTION]”;
 - b. Sections 103.1 through 103.4.1 are deleted,
 - c. Sections 104.1 through 104.7 are deleted,
 - d. Sections 105.1 through 105.5 are deleted,
 - e. Sections 106.1 through 106.5.3 are deleted,
 - f. Sections 107.1 through 107.6 are deleted,
 - g. Sections 108.1 through 108.7.3 are deleted,
 - h. Sections 109.1 through 109.7 are deleted,
 - i. Sections 110.1 through 110.4 are deleted, and
 - j. Appendix B is deleted;
 6. International Plumbing Code (2018), published by and available from the International Code Council, Inc., Publications, 4051 W. Flossmoor Road, Country Club Hills, IL 60478-5795, and at www.iccsafe.org, with the following modifications:
 - a. Section 101.1 is modified by deleting “of [NAME OF JURISDICTION]”;
 - b. Sections 103.1 through 103.4.1 are deleted,
 - c. Sections 104.1 through 104.7 are deleted,
 - d. Sections 105.1 through 105.4.1 are deleted,
 - e. Sections 106.1 through 106.6.3 are deleted,
 - f. Sections 107.1 through 107.7 are deleted,
 - g. Sections 108.1 through 108.7.3 are deleted,
 - h. Sections 109.1 through 109.7 are deleted,
 - i. Sections 110.1 through 110.4 are deleted, and
 - j. Appendix A is deleted;
7. International Fire Code (2018), published by and available from the International Code Council, Inc., Publications, 4051 W. Flossmoor Road, Country Club Hills, IL 60478-5795, and at www.iccsafe.org, with the following modifications:
 - a. Section 101.1 is modified by deleting “of [NAME OF JURISDICTION]”;
 - b. Sections 102.3 and 102.5 are deleted,
 - c. Sections 103.1 through 103.4.1 are deleted,
 - d. Sections 104.1 through 104.11.3 are deleted,
 - e. Sections 105.1 through 105.7.25 are deleted,
 - f. Sections 106.1 through 106.5 are deleted,
 - g. Sections 107.1 through 107.4 are deleted,
 - h. Sections 109.1 through 109.3 are deleted,
 - i. Sections 110.1 through 110.4.1 are deleted,
 - j. Sections 111.1 through 111.4 are deleted,
 - k. Section 112.1 through 112.4 is deleted,
 - l. Section 113.1 is deleted, and
 - m. Appendix A is deleted;
 8. International Fuel Gas Code (2018), published by and available from the International Code Council, Inc., Publications, 4051 W. Flossmoor Road, Country Club Hills, IL 60478-5795, and at www.iccsafe.org, with the following modifications:
 - a. Section 101.1 is modified by deleting “of [NAME OF JURISDICTION]”;
 - b. Section 101.2 is modified by deleting the “Exception”;
 - c. Sections 103.1 through 103.4.1 are deleted,
 - d. Sections 104.1 through 104.7 are deleted,
 - e. Sections 105.1 through 105.5 are deleted,
 - f. Sections 106.1 through 106.6.3 are deleted,
 - g. Sections 107.1 through 107.6 are deleted,
 - h. Sections 108.1 through 108.7.3 are deleted,
 - i. Sections 109.1 through 109.7 are deleted, and
 - j. Sections 110.1 through 110.4 are deleted;
 9. International Private Sewage Disposal Code (2018), published by and available from the International Code Council, Inc., Publications, 4051 W. Flossmoor Road, Country Club Hills, IL 60478-5795, and at www.iccsafe.org, with the following modifications:
 - a. Section 101.1 is modified by deleting “of [NAME OF JURISDICTION]”;
 - b. Sections 103.1 through 103.4.1 are deleted,
 - c. Sections 104.1 through 104.7 are deleted,
 - d. Sections 105.1 through 105.5 are deleted,
 - e. Sections 106.1 through 106.4.3 are deleted,
 - f. Sections 107.1 through 107.9 are deleted,
 - g. Sections 108.1 through 108.7.2 are deleted,
 - h. Sections 109.1 through 109.7 are deleted, and
 - i. Sections 110.1 through 110.4 are deleted.
- C. The Department shall not assess any penalty or fee specified in the physical plant health and safety codes and standards that are incorporated by reference in this Section.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Historical Note

New Section made by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-105. License Application

A. A person applying for an initial a health care institution license shall submit to the Department an application packet that contains:

1. An application in a Department-provided format provided by the Department including:
 - a. The health care institution's:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Street address, city, state, zip code;
 - iii. Mailing address;
 - iv. Telephone number, and;
 - v. E-mail address;
 - vi. Tax ID number; and
 - vii. Class or subclass listed in R9-10-102 for which licensing is requested;
 - b. Except for a home health agency, or hospice service agency, or behavioral health facility, whether the health care institution is located within 1/4 mile of agricultural land;
 - c. Whether the health care institution is located in a leased facility;
 - d. Whether the health care institution is ready for a licensing inspection by the Department;
 - e. If the health care institution is not ready for a licensing inspection by the Department, the date the health care institution will be ready for a licensing inspection;
 - f. Whether the applicant agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information under R9-10-108;
 - g. Owner information including:
 - i. The owner's name, mailing address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - ii. Whether the owner is a sole proprietorship, a corporation, a partnership, a limited liability partnership, a limited liability company, or a governmental agency;
 - iii. If the owner is a partnership or a limited liability partnership, the name of each partner;
 - iv. If the owner is a limited liability company, the name of the designated manager or, if no manager is designated, the names of any two members of the limited liability company;
 - v. If the owner is a corporation, the name and title of each corporate officer;
 - vi. If the owner is a governmental agency, the name and title of the individual in charge of the governmental agency or the name of an individual in charge of the health care institution designated in writing by the individual in charge of the governmental agency;
 - vii. Whether the owner or any person with 10% or more business interest in the health care institution has had a license to operate a health care institution denied, revoked, or suspended; the reason for the denial, suspension, or revocation; the date of the denial, suspension, or revocation; and the name and address of the licensing agency that denied, suspended, or revoked the license;
 - viii. Whether the owner or any person with 10% or more business interest in the health care institu-

tion has had a health care professional license or certificate denied, revoked, or suspended; the reason for the denial, suspension, or revocation; the date of the denial, suspension, or revocation; and the name and address of the licensing agency that denied, suspended, or revoked the license or certificate; and

- ix. The name, title, address, and telephone number of the owner's statutory agent or the individual designated by the owner to accept service of process and subpoenas;
- h. The name and mailing address of the governing authority;
- i. The chief administrative officer's:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. Title,
 - iii. Highest educational degree, and
 - iv. Work experience related to the health care institution class or subclass for which licensing is requested; and
- j. Signature required in A.R.S. § 36-422(B);
2. If the health care institution is located in a leased facility, a copy of the lease showing the rights and responsibilities of the parties and exclusive rights of possession of the leased facility;
3. If applicable, a copy of the owner's articles of incorporation, partnership or joint venture documents, or limited liability documents;
4. If applicable, the name and mailing address of each owner or lessee of any agricultural land regulated under A.R.S. § 3-365 and a copy of the written agreement between the applicant and the owner or lessee of agricultural land as prescribed in A.R.S. § 36-421(D);
5. Except for a home health agency or a hospice service agency, one of the following:
 - a. If the health care institution or a part of the health care institution is required by this Chapter to comply with any of the physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01:
 - i. An application packet for approval of architectural plans and specifications in R9-10-104(A), or
 - ii. Documentation of the Department's approval of the health care institution's architectural plans and specifications approval in R9-10-104 R9-10-104(D); or
 - b. If a no part of the health care institution or a part of the health care institution is not required by this Chapter to comply with any of the physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01:
 - i. One of the following:
 - (1) Documentation from the local jurisdiction of compliance with applicable local building codes and zoning ordinances; or
 - (2) If documentation from the local jurisdiction is not available, documentation of the unavailability of the local jurisdiction compliance and documentation of a general contractor's inspection of the facility that states the facility is safe for occupancy as the applicable health care institution class or subclass;
 - ii. The licensed capacity requested by the applicant for the health care institution;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- iii. If applicable, the licensed occupancy requested by the applicant for the health care institution;
 - iv. If applicable, the respite capacity requested by the applicant for the health care institution;
 - v. A site plan showing each facility, the property lines of the health care institution, each street and walkway adjacent to the health care institution, parking for the health care institution, fencing and each gate on the health care institution premises, and, if applicable, each swimming pool on the health care institution premises; and
 - vi. A floor plan showing, for each story of a facility, the room layout, room usage, each door and each window, plumbing fixtures, each exit, and the location of each fire protection device;
6. The health care institution's proposed scope of services; and
7. The applicable application fee required by R9-10-106.
- B.** In addition to the initial license application requirements in this Section, an applicant shall comply with the supplemental application requirements in specific rules in this Chapter for the health care institution class or subclass for which licensing is requested.
- C.** The Department shall approve or deny a license application in this Section according to R9-10-108.
- D.** A health care institution license is valid:
- 1. Unless, as specified in A.R.S. § 36-425(C):
 - a. The Department revokes or suspends the license according to R9-10-112, or
 - b. The license is considered void because the licensee did not pay the applicable fees in R9-10-106 according to R9-10-107; or
 - 2. Until a licensee voluntarily surrenders the license to the Department when terminating the operation of the health care institution, according to R9-10-109(B).
- Historical Note**
- New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).
- R9-10-106. Fees**
- A.** An applicant who submits to the Department architectural plans and specifications for the construction or modification of a health care institution shall also submit an architectural plans and specifications review fee as follows:
- 1. Fifty dollars for a project with a cost of \$100,000 or less;
 - 2. One hundred dollars for a project with a cost of more than \$100,000 but less than \$500,000; or
 - 3. One hundred fifty dollars for a project with a cost of \$500,000 or more.
- B.** An applicant submitting an application for a health care institution license shall submit to the Department an application fee of \$50.
- C.** Except as provided in subsection (D) or (E), an applicant submitting an application for a health care institution license or a licensee submitting annual health care institution licensing fees shall submit to the Department the following licensing fee:
- 1. For an adult day health care facility, assisted living home, or assisted living center:
 - a. For a facility with no licensed capacity, \$280;
 - b. For a facility with a licensed capacity of one to 59 beds, \$280, plus the licensed capacity times \$70;
 - c. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 60 to 99 beds, \$560, plus the licensed capacity times \$70;
 - d. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 100 to 149 beds, \$840, plus the licensed capacity times \$70; or
 - e. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 150 beds or more, \$1,400, plus the licensed capacity times \$70;
 - 2. For a behavioral health facility:
 - a. For a facility with no licensed capacity, \$375;
 - b. For a facility with a licensed capacity of one to 59 beds, \$375, plus the licensed capacity times \$94;
 - c. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 60 to 99 beds, \$750, plus the licensed capacity times \$94;
 - d. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 100 to 149 beds, \$1,125, plus the licensed capacity times \$94; or
 - e. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 150 beds or more, \$1,875, plus the licensed capacity times \$94;
 - 3. For a behavioral health facility providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services, in addition to the applicable fee in subsection (C)(2), the licensed occupancy times \$94;
 - 4. For a nursing care institution or an intermediate care facility for individuals with intellectual disabilities:
 - a. For a facility with a licensed capacity of one to 59 beds, \$290, plus the licensed capacity times \$73;
 - b. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 60 to 99 beds, \$580, plus the licensed capacity times \$73;
 - c. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 100 to 149 beds, \$870, plus the licensed capacity times \$73; or
 - d. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 150 beds or more, \$1,450, plus the licensed capacity times \$73;
 - 5. For a hospital, a home health agency, a hospice service agency, a hospice inpatient facility, an abortion clinic, a recovery care center, an outpatient surgical center, an outpatient treatment center that is not a behavioral health facility, a pain management clinic, or an unclassified health care institution:
 - a. For a facility with no licensed capacity, \$365;
 - b. For a facility with a licensed capacity of one to 59 beds, \$365, plus the licensed capacity times \$91;
 - c. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 60 to 99 beds, \$730, plus the licensed capacity times \$91;
 - d. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 100 to 149 beds, \$1,095, plus the licensed capacity times \$91; or
 - e. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 150 beds or more, \$1,825, plus the licensed capacity times \$91;
 - 6. For a hospital providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services, in addition to the applicable fee in subsection (C)(5), the licensed occupancy times \$91; and
 - 7. For an outpatient treatment center that is not a behavioral health facility and provides:
 - a. Dialysis services, in addition to the applicable fee in subsection (C)(5), the number of dialysis stations times \$91; and
 - b. Behavioral health observation/stabilization services, in addition to the applicable fee in subsection (C)(5), the licensed occupancy times \$91.
- D.** In addition to the applicable fees in subsections (C)(5) and (C)(6), an applicant submitting an application for a single group hospital license or a licensee with a single group license

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

submitting annual health care institution licensing fees shall submit to the Department an additional fee of \$365 for each of the hospital's satellite facilities and, if applicable, the fees required in subsection (C)(7).

- E. Subsections (C) and (D) do not apply to a health care institution operated by a state agency according to state or federal law or to an adult foster care home.
- F. In addition to the applicable fees in subsections (C) and (D), a licensee shall submit a late payment fee of \$250 if submitting annual licensing fees according to R9-10-107(E)(1) or (2)(d).
- G. All fees are nonrefundable except as provided in A.R.S. § 41-1077.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-106 renumbered from R9-10-122 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-107. Submission of Health Care Institution Licensing Fees

- A. An applicant for a health care institution license shall submit the applicable licensing fees in R9-10-106 to the Department:
 1. Within 60 calendar days after the date of the written notice of approval in R9-10-108(C)(3); or
 2. Within 90 calendar days after the date of the written notice of approval in R9-10-108(C)(3), with the payment of an additional late payment fee of \$250.
- B. The Department shall notify a licensee of the due date of the facility's health care institution licensing fees no later than 90 calendar days before the date the facility's health care institution licensing fee is due to the Department.
- C. Except as specified in subsection (E), a licensee shall submit to the Department, no earlier than 60 calendar days before the anniversary date of the facility's health care institution license:
 1. The following information in a Department-provided format:
 - a. The licensee's name, and
 - b. The facility's name and license number;
 2. Verification of the information in the Department's current records for the health care institution;
 3. If applicable, information or documentation required in another Article of this Chapter, specific to the health care institution, to be submitted with the relevant fees required in R9-10-106; and
 4. The applicable annual licensing fees in R9-10-106.
- D. If any information in the Department's current records for a health care institution is incorrect, before a licensee submits annual licensing fees according to subsection (C), the licensee shall comply with the applicable requirements in R9-10-109 or R9-10-110 to update the Department's records for the health care institution.
- E. A licensee may submit to the Department the information in subsection (C)(1), verification in subsection (C)(2), applicable information or documentation in subsection (C)(3), and applicable annual licensing fees in R9-10-106:
 1. Within 30 calendar days after the anniversary date of the facility's health care institution license, with the payment of the additional late payment fee in R9-10-106(F); or
 2. If an alternate licensing fee due date has been established for the licensee according to subsections (F) and (G):

- a. By the anniversary date of the facility's health care institution license, with the appropriate fee amount to prorate the annual licensing fees in R9-10-106 for a facility to the alternate licensing fee due date;
- b. By the alternate licensing fee due date;
- c. If a new alternate licensing fee due date has been established, by the current alternate licensing fee due date, with the appropriate fee amount to prorate the annual licensing fees in R9-10-106 for a facility to the new alternate licensing fee due date; or
- d. Within 30 calendar days after the alternate licensing fee due date, with the payment of the additional late payment fee in R9-10-106(F).

- F. Except as specified in subsection (H), a licensee may request a licensing fee due date for a facility that is different from the anniversary date of a facility's health care institution license by submitting an application for an alternate licensing fee due date to the Department, at least 30 calendar days before the anniversary date of the facility's health care institution license, that includes the following information in a Department-provided format:
 1. The licensee's name and e-mail address,
 2. The facility's name and license number,
 3. The current licensing fee due date,
 4. The proposed alternate licensing fee due date,
 5. The reason the licensee is requesting an alternate licensing fee due date, and
 6. The name of the health care institution's administrator's or individual representing the health care institution as designated in A.R.S. § 36-422 and the dated signature of the administrator or individual.
- G. The Department shall review a request made according to subsection (F) according to R9-10-108.
- H. A licensee may not request an alternate licensing fee due date according to subsection (F):
 1. More frequently than once in each three-year period, or
 2. For a facility for which the payment of licensing fees is not up-to-date.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-108. Time-frames

- A. The overall time-frame for each type of approval granted by the Department is listed in Table 1.1. The applicant and the Department may agree in writing to extend the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame. The substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame may not be extended by more than 25% of the overall time-frame.
- B. The administrative completeness review time-frame for each type of approval granted by the Department as prescribed in this Article is listed in Table 1.1. The administrative completeness review time-frame begins on the date the Department receives an application packet or a written request for an alternate licensing fee due date.
 1. The application packet for a health care institution license is not complete until the applicant provides the Department with written notice that the health care institution is ready for a licensing inspection by the Department.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. If the application packet or written request is incomplete, the Department shall provide a written notice to the applicant specifying the missing document or incomplete information. The administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the notice until the date the Department receives the missing document or information from the applicant.
 3. When an application packet or written request is complete, the Department shall provide a written notice of administrative completeness to the applicant.
 4. For an application packet for review of architectural plans and specifications, a health care institution license application packet, an application packet for a modification not requiring review of architectural plans and specifications, or a written request for an alternate licensing fee due date, the Department shall consider the application or written request withdrawn if the applicant fails to supply the missing documents or information included in the notice described in subsection (B)(2) within 60 calendar days after the date of the notice described in subsection (B)(2).
 5. If the Department issues a license or grants an approval during the time provided to assess administrative completeness, the Department shall not issue a separate written notice of administrative completeness.
- C. The substantive review time-frame is listed in Table 1.1 and begins on the date of the notice of administrative completeness.
1. The Department may conduct an onsite inspection of the facility:
 - a. As part of the substantive review for approval of architectural plans and specifications;
 - b. As part of the substantive review for issuing a health care institution license; or
 - c. As part of the substantive review for approving a modification of a health care institution's license.
 2. During the substantive review time-frame, the Department may make one comprehensive written request for additional information or documentation. If the Department and the applicant agree in writing, the Department may make supplemental requests for additional information or documentation. The time-frame for the Department to complete the substantive review is suspended from the date of a written request for additional information or documentation until the Department receives the additional information or documentation.
 3. The Department shall send a written notice of approval to an applicant that is in substantial compliance with applicable requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 and this Chapter.
 4. After an applicant for a health care institution license receives the written notice of approval in subsection (C)(3), the applicant shall submit the applicable health care institution license fee in R9-10-106 according to R9-10-107(A).
 5. After receiving the applicable health care institution licensing fee from an applicant according to subsection (C)(4) and R9-10-107(A), the Department shall send a health care institution license to the applicant.
 6. The Department shall provide a written notice of denial that complies with A.R.S. § 41-1076 to an applicant who does not:
 - a. For a health care institution license application or a request for approval of a modification of a health care institution requiring architectural plans and specifications, submit the information or documentation in subsection (C)(2) within 120 calendar days after the Department's written request to the applicant;
 - b. For a request for approval of a modification of a health care institution not requiring architectural plans and specifications or a written request for an alternate licensing fee due date, submit the information or documentation in subsection (C)(2) within 30 calendar days after the Department's written request to the applicant;
 - c. Comply with the applicable requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 and this Chapter; or
 - d. If applicable, submit a fee required in R9-10-106 or R9-10-107.
 7. An applicant may file a written notice of appeal with the Department within 30 calendar days after receiving the notice described in subsection (C)(6). The appeal shall be conducted according to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
 8. If a time-frame's last day falls on a Saturday, a Sunday, or an official state holiday, the Department shall consider the next working day to be the time-frame's last day.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 859, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

Table 1.1 Time-frames

Type of Approval	Statutory Authority	Overall Time-frame	Administrative Completeness Time-frame	Substantive Review Time-frame
Approval of architectural plans and specifications R9-10-104	A.R.S. §§ 36-405, 36-406(1)(b), and 36-421	105 calendar days	45 calendar days	60 calendar days
Health care institution license R9-10-105	A.R.S. §§ 36-405, 36-407, 36-421, 36-422, 36-424, and 36-425	120 calendar days	30 calendar days	90 calendar days

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Approval of an alternate licensing fee due date R9-10-107	A.R.S. § 36-405	30 calendar days	10 calendar days	20 calendar days
Approval of a modification of a health care institution R9-10-110	A.R.S. §§ 36-405, 36-407, and 36-422	75 calendar days	15 calendar days	60 calendar days

Historical Note

New Table 1 made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 859, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Table 1 number amended to Table 1.1 and contents amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Table 1.1 amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Table 1.1 amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Table 1.1 heading added for clarity by the Division (21-2).

R9-10-109. Changes Affecting a License**A.** A licensee shall ensure that:

1. The Department is notified in writing at least 30 calendar days before the effective date of:
 - a. Except as provided in subsection (I), a change in the name of:
 - i. A health care institution, or
 - ii. The licensee;
 - b. A change in the hours of operation:
 - i. Of an administrative office, or
 - ii. For providing physical health services or behavioral health services to patients of the health care institution;
 - c. A change in the address of a health care institution that does not provide medical services, nursing services, behavioral health services, or health-related services on the premises; or
 - d. A change in the geographic region to be served by the hospice service agency or home health agency; and
2. Documentation supporting the change is provided to the Department with the notification required in subsection (A)(1).

B. If a licensee intends to terminate the operation of a health care institution, the licensee shall ensure that the Department is notified in writing of:

1. The termination of the health care institution's operations, as required in A.R.S. § 36-422(D), at least 30 calendar days before the termination, and
2. The address and contact information for the location where the health care institution's medical records will be retained as required in A.R.S. § 12-2297.

C. A licensee shall ensure that the Department is notified in writing, according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I), of a change in the chief administrative officer of the health care institution.**D.** If a health care institution is accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting organization, a licensee may submit to the Department the health care institution's current accreditation report.**E.** Except as provided in A.R.S. § 36-424(B), if a licensee submits to the Department a health care institution's current accreditation report from a nationally recognized accrediting organization, the Department shall not conduct an onsite compliance inspection of the health care institution during the time the accreditation report is valid.**F.** If a licensee is an adult behavioral health therapeutic home or a behavioral health respite home, the licensee shall ensure that:

1. The Department is notified in writing if the licensee does not have a written agreement with a collaborating health care institution, as required in R9-10-1603(A)(3) or R9-10-1803(A)(3) as applicable; and

before the counseling facility begins receiving adminis-

2. The adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home does not accept an individual as a resident or recipient, as applicable, or provide services to a resident or recipient, as applicable, until:

- a. The adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home has a written agreement with a collaborating health care institution;
- b. The collaborating health care institution has approved the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's or behavioral health respite home's:
 - i. Scope of services, and
 - ii. Policies and procedures; and
- c. The collaborating health care institution has verified the provider's skills and knowledge.

G. If a licensee is an affiliated outpatient treatment center, the licensee shall ensure that if the affiliated outpatient treatment center:

1. Plans to begin providing administrative support to a counseling facility at a time other than during the affiliated outpatient treatment center's license application process, the following information for each counseling facility is submitted to the Department before the affiliated outpatient treatment center begins providing administrative support:
 - a. The counseling facility's name,
 - b. The license number assigned to the counseling facility by the Department, and
 - c. The date the affiliated outpatient treatment center will begin providing administrative support to the counseling facility; or
2. No longer provides administrative support to a counseling facility previously identified by the affiliated outpatient treatment center as receiving administrative support from the affiliated outpatient treatment center, the following information for each counseling facility is submitted to the Department within 30 calendar days after the affiliated outpatient treatment center no longer provides administrative support:
 - a. The counseling facility's name,
 - b. The license number assigned to the counseling facility by the Department, and
 - c. The date the affiliated outpatient treatment center stopped providing administrative support to the counseling facility.

H. If a licensee is a counseling facility, the licensee shall ensure that if the counseling facility:

1. Plans to begin receiving administrative support from an affiliated outpatient treatment center at a time other than during the counseling facility's license application process, the following information for the affiliated outpatient treatment center is submitted to the Department before the counseling facility begins receiving administrative support:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. The affiliated outpatient treatment center's name,
- b. The license number assigned to the affiliated outpatient treatment center by the Department, and
- c. The date the counseling facility will begin receiving administrative support;
2. No longer receives administrative support from an affiliated outpatient treatment center previously identified by the counseling facility as providing administrative support to the counseling facility, the following information for the affiliated outpatient treatment center is submitted to the Department within 30 calendar days after the counseling facility no longer receives administrative support from the affiliated outpatient treatment center:
 - a. The affiliated outpatient treatment center's name,
 - b. The license number assigned to the affiliated outpatient treatment center by the Department, and
 - c. The date the counseling facility stopped receiving administrative support from the affiliated outpatient treatment center;
3. Plans to begin sharing administrative support with an affiliated counseling facility at a time other than during the counseling facility's license application process, the following information for each affiliated counseling facility sharing administrative support with the counseling facility is submitted to the Department before the counseling facility and affiliated counseling facility begin sharing administrative support:
 - a. The affiliated counseling facility's name,
 - b. The license number assigned to the affiliated counseling facility by the Department, and
 - c. The date the counseling facility and the affiliated counseling facility will begin sharing administrative support; or
4. No longer shares administrative support with an affiliated counseling facility previously identified by the counseling facility as sharing administrative support with the counseling facility, the following information is submitted for each affiliated counseling facility within 30 calendar days after the counseling facility and affiliated counseling facility no longer share administrative support:
 - a. The affiliated counseling facility's name,
 - b. The license number assigned to the affiliated counseling facility by the Department, and
 - c. The date the counseling facility and affiliated counseling facility will no longer be sharing administrative support.
- I. A governing authority shall submit a license application required in R9-10-105 for:
 1. A change in ownership of a health care institution;
 2. A change in the address or location of a health care institution that provides medical services, nursing services, health-related services, or behavioral health services on the premises; or
 3. A change in a health care institution's class or subclass.
- J. A governing authority is not required to submit the documentation required in R9-10-105(A)(5) for a license application if:
 1. The health care institution has not ceased operations for more than 30 calendar days,
 2. A modification has not been made to the health care institution,
 3. The services the health care institution is authorized by the Department to provide are not changed, and
 4. The location of the health care institution's premises is not changed.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 551, with an immediate effective date of March 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R9-10-110. Modification of a Health Care Institution

- A. A licensee shall submit a request for approval of a modification of a health care institution when planning to make:
 1. An addition or removal of an authorized service;
 2. An addition or removal of a collocator;
 3. A change in a health care institution's licensed capacity, licensed occupancy, respite capacity, or the number of dialysis stations;
 4. A change in the physical plant, including facilities or equipment, that costs more than \$300,000; or
 5. A change in the building where a health care institution is located that affects compliance with:
 - a. Applicable physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, or
 - b. Physical plant requirements in the specific Article in this Chapter applicable to the health care institution.
- B. A licensee of a health care institution that is required by this Chapter to comply with any of the physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01 shall submit an application packet, according to R9-10-104(A), for approval of architectural plans and specifications for a modification of the health care institution described in subsections (A)(3) through (5).
- C. A licensee of a health care institution shall submit a written request an application packet for a modification of the health care institution in a Department-provided format that contains:
 1. The following information in a Department-provided format:
 - a. The health care institution's name, mailing address, e-mail address, and license number;
 - b. A narrative description of the modification, including as applicable:
 - i. The services the licensee is requesting be added or removed as an authorized service;
 - ii. The name and license number of an associated licensed provider being added or removed as a collocator;
 - iii. The name and professional license number of an exempt health care provider being added or removed as a collocator;
 - iv. If an associated licensed provider or exempt health care provider is being added as a collocator, the proposed scope of services;
 - v. The current and proposed licensed capacity, licensed occupancy, respite capacity, and number of dialysis stations;
 - vi. The change being made in the physical plant; and
 - vii. The change being made that affects compliance with applicable physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. The name and e-mail address of the health care institution's administrator's or individual representing the health care institution as designated in according to A.R.S. § 36-422 and the dated signature of the administrator or individual; and
- 2. Documentation that demonstrates that the requested modification complies with applicable requirements in this Chapter, including as applicable:
 - a. A floor plan showing the location of each collocator's proposed treatment area and the areas of the collaborating outpatient treatment center's premises shared with a collocator;
 - b. For a change in the licensed capacity, licensed occupancy, respite capacity, or number of dialysis stations or a modification of the physical plant:
 - i. A floor plan showing, for each story of the facility affected by the modification, the room layout, room usage, each door and each window, plumbing fixtures, each exit, and the location of each fire protection device; or
 - ii. For a health care institution or part of the health care institution that is required to comply with the physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01 or the building, documentation of the Department's approval of the health care institution's architectural plans and specifications in R9-10-104(D); and
 - c. Any other documentation to support the requested modification; and
- 3. If applicable, a copy of the written agreement the associated licensed provider or exempt health care provider has with the collaborating outpatient treatment center.
- D. The Department shall approve or deny a request for a modification described in subsection (C) according to R9-10-108.
- E. A licensee shall not implement a modification described in subsection (C) until an approval or amended license is issued by the Department.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-110 renumbered to Section R9-10-111; new Section R9-10-110 made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-111. Enforcement Actions

- A. If the Department determines that an applicant or licensee is violating applicable statutes and rules and the violation poses a direct risk to the life, health, or safety of a patient, the Department may:
 - 1. Issue a provisional license to the applicant or licensee under A.R.S. § 36-425,
 - 2. Assess a civil penalty under A.R.S. § 36-431.01,
 - 3. Impose an intermediate sanction under A.R.S. § 36-427,
 - 4. Remove a licensee and appoint another person to continue operation of the health care institution pending further action under A.R.S. § 36-429,
 - 5. Suspend or revoke a license under A.R.S. § 36-427 and R9-10-112,
 - 6. Deny a license under A.R.S. § 36-425 and R9-10-112, or

- 7. Issue an injunction under A.R.S. § 36-430.
- B. In determining which action in subsection (A) is appropriate, the Department shall consider the direct risk to the life, health, or safety of a patient in the health care institution based on:
 - 1. Repeated violations of statutes or rules,
 - 2. Pattern of violations,
 - 3. Types of violation,
 - 4. Severity of violation, and
 - 5. Number of violations.

Historical Note

Amended effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 97, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-4). Section R9-10-111 renumbered to Section R9-10-112; new Section R9-10-111 renumbered from R9-10-110 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-112. Denial, Revocation, or Suspension of License

- A. The Department may deny, revoke, or suspend a license to operate a health care institution if an applicant, a licensee, or a controlling person of the health care institution:
 - 1. Provides false or misleading information to the Department;
 - 2. Has had in any state or jurisdiction any of the following:
 - a. An application or license to operate a health care institution denied, suspended, or revoked, unless the denial was based on failure to complete the licensing process or to pay a required licensing fee within a required time-frame; or
 - b. A health care professional license or certificate denied, revoked, or suspended;
 - 3. Does not comply with the applicable requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 and this Chapter; or
 - 4. Has operated a health care institution, within the preceding ten years, in violation of A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 or this Chapter, that posed a direct risk to the life, health, or safety of a patient.
- B. The Department shall suspend or revoke a hospital's license if the Department receives, pursuant to A.R.S. § 36-2901.08(H), notice from the Arizona Health Care Cost Containment System that the hospital's provider agreement registration with the Arizona Health Care Cost Containment System has been suspended or revoked.

Historical Note

Amended effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 526, effective April 1, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section R9-10-112 renumbered to R9-10-113; new Section R9-10-112 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-112 renumbered to Section R9-10-113; new Section R9-10-112 renumbered from R9-10-111 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

(Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-113. Tuberculosis Screening

- A.** A health care institution's chief administrative officer shall ensure that the health care institution complies with one of the following if tuberculosis screening is required by this Chapter at the health care institution:
1. Screens for infectious tuberculosis according to subsection (B); or
 2. Establishes, documents, and implements a tuberculosis infection control program that complies with the Guidelines for Preventing the Transmission of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in Health-care Settings, 2005, published by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Atlanta, GA 30333 and available at <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/PDF/RR/rr5417.pdf>, incorporated by reference, on file with the Department, and including no future editions or amendments and includes:
 - a. Conducting tuberculosis risk assessments, conducting tuberculosis screening testing, screening for signs or symptoms of tuberculosis, and providing training and education related to recognizing the signs and symptoms of tuberculosis; and
 - b. Maintaining documentation of any:
 - i. Tuberculosis risk assessment;
 - ii. Tuberculosis screening test of an individual who is employed by the health care institution, provides volunteer services for the health care institution, or is admitted to the health care institution; and
 - iii. Screening for signs or symptoms of tuberculosis of an individual who is employed by the health care institution, provides volunteer services for the health care institution, or is admitted to the health care institution.
- B.** For each individual required to be screened for infectious tuberculosis, a health care institution's chief administrative officer shall obtain from the individual:
1. On or before the date specified in the applicable Section of this Chapter, one of the following as evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. Documentation of a negative Mantoux skin test or other tuberculosis screening test recommended by the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) administered within 12 months before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the health care institution or is admitted to the health care institution that includes the date and the type of tuberculosis screening test; or
 - b. If the individual had a positive Mantoux skin test or other tuberculosis screening test, a written statement that the individual is free from infectious tuberculosis signed by a medical practitioner dated within 12 months before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the health care institution or is admitted to the health care institution; and
 2. Every 12 months after the date of the individual's most recent tuberculosis screening test or written statement, one of the following as evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. Documentation of a negative Mantoux skin test or other tuberculosis screening test recommended by the CDC administered to the individual within 30 calendar days before or after the anniversary date of the most recent tuberculosis screening test or written statement that includes the date and the type of tuberculosis screening test; or

- b. If the individual has had a positive Mantoux skin test or other tuberculosis screening test, a written statement that the individual is free from infectious tuberculosis signed by a medical practitioner dated within 30 calendar days before or after the anniversary date of the most recent tuberculosis screening test or written statement.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-113 repealed, new Section R9-10-113 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section R9-10-113 renumbered from R9-10-112 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-113 renumbered to Section R9-10-114; new Section R9-10-113 renumbered from R9-10-112 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-114. Clinical Practice Restrictions for Hemodialysis Technician Trainees

- A.** The following definitions apply in this Section:
1. "Assess" means collecting data about a patient by:
 - a. Obtaining a history of the patient,
 - b. Listening to the patient's heart and lungs, and
 - c. Checking the patient for edema.
 2. "Blood-flow rate" means the quantity of blood pumped into a dialyzer per minute of hemodialysis.
 3. "Blood lines" means the tubing used during hemodialysis to carry blood between a vascular access and a dialyzer.
 4. "Central line catheter" means a type of vascular access created by surgically implanting a tube into a large vein.
 5. "Clinical practice restriction" means a limitation on the hemodialysis tasks that may be performed by a hemodialysis technician trainee.
 6. "Conductivity test" means a determination of the electrolytes in a dialysate.
 7. "Dialysate" means a mixture of water and chemicals used in hemodialysis to remove wastes and excess fluid from a patient's body.
 8. "Dialysate-flow rate" means the quantity of dialysate pumped per minute of hemodialysis.
 9. "Directly observing" or "direct observation" means a medical person stands next to an inexperienced hemodialysis technician trainee and watches the inexperienced hemodialysis technician trainee perform a hemodialysis task.
 10. "Direct supervision" has the same meaning as "supervision" in A.R.S. § 36-401.
 11. "Electrolytes" means chemical compounds that break apart into electrically charged particles, such as sodium, potassium, or calcium, when dissolved in water.
 12. "Experienced hemodialysis technician trainee" means an individual who has passed all didactic, skills, and competency examinations provided by a health care institution that measure the individual's knowledge and ability to perform hemodialysis.
 13. "Fistula" means a type of vascular access created by a surgical connection between an artery and vein.
 14. "Fluid-removal rate" means the quantity of wastes and excess fluid eliminated from a patient's blood per minute of hemodialysis to achieve the patient's prescribed weight, determined by:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Dialyzer size,
 - b. Blood-flow rate,
 - c. Dialysate-flow rate, and
 - d. Hemodialysis duration.
15. "Germicide-negative test" means a determination that a chemical used to kill microorganisms is not present.
 16. "Germicide-positive test" means a determination that a chemical used to kill microorganisms is present.
 17. "Graft" means a vascular access created by a surgical connection between an artery and vein using a synthetic tube.
 18. "Hemodialysis machine" means a mechanical pump that controls:
 - a. The blood-flow rate,
 - b. The mixing and temperature of dialysate,
 - c. The dialysate-flow rate,
 - d. The addition of anticoagulant, and
 - e. The fluid-removal rate.
 19. "Hemodialysis technician" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-423(A).
 20. "Hemodialysis technician trainee" means an individual who is working in a health care institution to assist in providing hemodialysis and who is not certified as a hemodialysis technician according to A.R.S. § 36-423(A).
 21. "Inexperienced hemodialysis technician trainee" means an individual who has not passed all didactic, skills, and competency examinations provided by a health care institution that measure the individual's knowledge and ability to perform hemodialysis.
 22. "Medical person" means:
 - a. A physician who is experienced in dialysis;
 - b. A registered nurse practitioner who is experienced in dialysis;
 - c. A nurse who is experienced in dialysis;
 - d. A hemodialysis technician who meets the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-423(A) approved by the governing authority; and
 - e. An experienced hemodialysis technician trainee approved by the governing authority.
 23. "Not established" means not approved by a patient's nephrologist for use in hemodialysis.
 24. "Patient" means an individual who receives hemodialysis.
 25. "pH test" means a determination of the acidity of a dialysate.
 26. "Preceptor course" means a health care institution's instruction and evaluation provided to a nurse, hemodialysis technician, or hemodialysis technician trainee that enables the nurse, hemodialysis technician, or hemodialysis technician trainee to provide direct observation and education to hemodialysis technician trainees.
 27. "Respond" means to mute, shut off, reset, or troubleshoot an alarm.
 28. "Safety check" means successful completion of tests recommended by the manufacturer of a hemodialysis machine, a dialyzer, or a water system used for hemodialysis before initiating a patient's hemodialysis.
 29. "Water-contaminant test" means a determination of the presence of chlorine or chloramine in a water system used for hemodialysis.
- B.** An experienced hemodialysis technician trainee may:
 1. Perform hemodialysis under direct supervision, and
 2. Provide direct observation to another hemodialysis technician trainee only after completing the health care institution's preceptor course approved by the governing authority.
 - C.** An experienced hemodialysis technician trainee shall not access a patient's:
 1. Fistula that is not established, or
 2. Graft that is not established.
 - D.** An inexperienced hemodialysis technician trainee may perform the following hemodialysis tasks only under direct observation:
 1. Access a patient's central line catheter;
 2. Respond to a hemodialysis-machine alarm;
 3. Draw blood for laboratory tests;
 4. Perform a water-contaminant test on a water system used for hemodialysis;
 5. Inspect a dialyzer and perform a germicide-positive test before priming a dialyzer;
 6. Set up a hemodialysis machine and blood lines before priming a dialyzer;
 7. Prime a dialyzer;
 8. Test a hemodialysis machine for germicide presence;
 9. Perform a hemodialysis machine safety check;
 10. Prepare a dialysate;
 11. Perform a conductivity test and a pH test on a dialysate;
 12. Assess a patient;
 13. Check and record a patient's vital signs, weight, and temperature;
 14. Determine the amount and rate of fluid removal from a patient;
 15. Administer local anesthetic at an established fistula or graft, administer anticoagulant, or administer replacement saline solution;
 16. Perform a germicide-negative test on a dialyzer before initiating hemodialysis;
 17. Initiate or discontinue a patient's hemodialysis;
 18. Adjust blood-flow rate, dialysate-flow rate, or fluid-removal rate during hemodialysis; or
 19. Prepare a blood, water, or dialysate culture to determine microorganism presence.
 - E.** An inexperienced hemodialysis technician trainee shall not:
 1. Access a patient's:
 - a. Fistula that is not established, or
 - b. Graft that is not established; or
 2. Provide direct observation.
 - F.** When a hemodialysis technician trainee performs hemodialysis tasks for a patient, the patient's medical record shall include:
 1. The name of the hemodialysis technician trainee;
 2. The date, time, and hemodialysis task performed;
 3. The name of the medical person directly observing or the nurse or physician directly supervising the hemodialysis technician trainee; and
 4. The initials or signature of the medical person directly observing or the nurse or physician directly supervising the hemodialysis technician trainee.
 - G.** If the Department determines that a health care institution is not in substantial compliance with this Section, the Department may take enforcement action according to R9-10-111.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-114 repealed, new Section R9-10-114 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1).

Amended by adding paragraph (7) as an emergency effective November 17, 1983 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Amended by adding paragraph (7) as a permanent amendment effective August 2, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section R9-10-114 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-114 renumbered to Section R9-10-115; new Section R9-10-114 renumbered from R9-10-113 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-115. Behavioral Health Paraprofessionals; Behavioral Health Technicians

If a health care institution is a behavioral health facility or is authorized by the Department to provide behavioral health services, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that:
 - a. Delineate the services a behavioral health paraprofessional is allowed to provide at or for the health care institution;
 - b. Cover supervision of a behavioral health paraprofessional, including documentation of supervision;
 - c. Establish the qualifications for a behavioral health professional providing supervision to a behavioral health paraprofessional;
 - d. Delineate the services a behavioral health technician is allowed to provide at or for the health care institution;
 - e. Cover clinical oversight for a behavioral health technician, including documentation of clinical oversight;
 - f. Establish the qualifications for a behavioral health professional providing clinical oversight to a behavioral health technician;
 - g. Delineate the methods used to provide clinical oversight, including when clinical oversight is provided on an individual basis or in a group setting; and
 - h. Establish the process by which information pertaining to services provided by a behavioral health technician is provided to the behavioral health professional who is responsible for the clinical oversight of the behavioral health technician;
2. A behavioral health paraprofessional receives supervision according to policies and procedures;
3. Clinical oversight is provided to a behavioral health technician to ensure that patient needs are met based on, for each behavioral health technician:
 - a. The scope and extent of the services provided,
 - b. The acuity of the patients receiving services, and
 - c. The number of patients receiving services;
4. A behavioral health technician receives clinical oversight at least once during each two week period, if the behavioral health technician provides services related to patient care at the health care institution during the two week period;
5. When clinical oversight is provided electronically:
 - a. The clinical oversight is provided verbally with direct and immediate interaction between the behavioral health professional providing and the behavioral health technician receiving the clinical oversight,
 - b. A secure connection is used, and
 - c. The identities of the behavioral health professional providing and the behavioral health technician receiving the clinical oversight are verified before clinical oversight is provided; and
6. A behavioral health professional provides supervision to a behavioral health paraprofessional or clinical oversight to behavioral health technician within the behavioral

health professional's scope of practice established in the applicable licensing requirements under A.R.S. Title 32.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Amended by final rulemaking 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-115 renumbered to Section R9-10-116; new Section R9-10-115 renumbered from R9-10-114 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-116. Nutrition and Feeding Assistant Training Programs

- A. For the purposes of this Section, "agency" means an entity other than a nursing care institution that provides the nutrition and feeding assistant training required in A.R.S. § 36-413.
- B. An agency shall apply for approval to operate a nutrition and feeding assistant training program by submitting:
 1. An application in a Department-provided format that contains:
 - a. The name of the agency;
 - b. The name, telephone number, and e-mail address of the individual in charge of the proposed nutrition and feeding assistant training program;
 - c. The address where the nutrition and feeding assistant training program records are maintained;
 - d. A description of the training course being offered by the nutrition and feeding assistant training program including for each topic in subsection (I):
 - i. The information presented for each topic,
 - ii. The amount of time allotted to each topic,
 - iii. The skills an individual is expected to acquire for each topic, and
 - iv. The testing method used to verify an individual has acquired the stated skills for each topic;
 - e. Whether the agency agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information as specified in subsection (F)(2); and
 - f. The signature of the individual in charge of the proposed nutrition and feeding assistant training program and the date signed; and
 2. A copy of the materials used for providing the nutrition and feeding assistant training program.
- C. For an application for an approval of a nutrition and feeding assistant training program, the administrative review time-frame is 30 calendar days, the substantive review time-frame is 30 calendar days, and the overall time-frame is 60 calendar days.
- D. Within 30 calendar days after the receipt of an application in subsection (B), the Department shall:
 1. Issue an approval of the agency's nutrition and feeding assistant training program;
 2. Provide a notice of administrative completeness to the agency that submitted the application; or
 3. Provide a notice of deficiencies to the agency that submitted the application, including a list of the information or documents needed to complete the application.
- E. If the Department provides a notice of deficiencies to an agency:
 1. The administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the notice of deficiencies until the date the Department

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- receives the missing information or documents from the agency;
2. If the agency does not submit the missing information or documents to the Department within 30 calendar days, the Department shall consider the application withdrawn; and
 3. If the agency submits the missing information or documents to the Department within 30 calendar days, the substantive review time-frame begins on the date the Department receives the missing information or documents.
- F.** Within the substantive review time-frame, the Department:
1. Shall issue or deny an approval of a nutrition and feeding assistant training program; and
 2. May make one written comprehensive request for more information, unless the Department and the agency agree in writing to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information.
- G.** If the Department issues a written comprehensive request or a supplemental request for information:
1. The substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the written comprehensive request or the supplemental request for information until the date the Department receives the information requested, and
 2. The agency shall submit to the Department the information and documents listed in the written comprehensive request or supplemental request for information within 10 working days after the date of the comprehensive written request or supplemental request for information.
- H.** The Department shall issue:
1. An approval for an agency to operate a nutrition and feeding assistant training program if the Department determines that the agency and the application comply with A.R.S. § 36-413 and this Section; or
 2. A denial for an agency that includes the reason for the denial and the process for appeal of the Department's decision if:
 - a. The Department determines that the agency does not comply with A.R.S. § 36-413 and this Section; or
 - b. The agency does not submit information and documents listed in the written comprehensive request or supplemental request for information within 10 working days after the date of the comprehensive written request or supplemental request for information.
- I.** An individual in charge of a nutrition and feeding assistant training program shall ensure that:
1. The materials and coursework for the nutrition and feeding assistant training program demonstrate the inclusion of the following topics:
 - a. Feeding techniques;
 - b. Assistance with feeding and hydration;
 - c. Communication and interpersonal skills;
 - d. Appropriate responses to resident behavior;
 - e. Safety and emergency procedures, including the Heimlich maneuver;
 - f. Infection control;
 - g. Resident rights;
 - h. Recognizing a change in a resident that is inconsistent with the resident's normal behavior; and
 - i. Reporting a change in subsection (I)(1)(h) to a nurse at a nursing care institution;
 2. An individual providing the training course is:
 - a. A physician,
 - b. A physician assistant,
 - c. A registered nurse practitioner,
 - d. A registered nurse,
 - e. A registered dietitian,
 - f. A licensed practical nurse,
 - g. A speech-language pathologist, or
 - h. An occupational therapist; and
 3. An individual taking the training course completes:
 - a. At least eight hours of classroom time, and
 - b. Demonstrates that the individual has acquired the skills the individual was expected to acquire.
- J.** An individual in charge of a nutrition and feeding assistant training program shall issue a certificate of completion to an individual who completes the training course and demonstrates the skills the individual was expected to acquire as a result of completing the training course that contains:
1. The name of the agency approved to operate the nutrition and feeding assistant training program;
 2. The name of the individual completing the training course;
 3. The date of completion;
 4. The name, signature, and professional license of the individual providing the training course; and
 5. The name and signature of the individual in charge of the nutrition and feeding assistant training program.
- K.** The Department may deny, revoke, or suspend an approval to operate a nutrition and feeding assistant training program if an agency operating or applying to operate a nutrition and feeding assistance training program:
1. Provides false or misleading information to the Department;
 2. Does not comply with the applicable statutes and rules;
 3. Issues a training completion certificate to an individual who did not:
 - a. Complete the nutrition and feeding assistant training program, or
 - b. Demonstrate the skills the individual was expected to acquire; or
 4. Does not implement the nutrition and feeding assistant training program as described in or use the materials submitted with the agency's application.
- L.** In determining which action in subsection (K) is appropriate, the Department shall consider the following:
1. Repeated violations of statutes or rules,
 2. Pattern of non-compliance,
 3. Types of violations,
 4. Severity of violations, and
 5. Number of violations.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-116 renumbered to Section R9-10-117; new Section R9-10-116 renumbered from R9-10-115 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-117. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-117 renumbered to Section R9-10-118; new Section R9-10-117 renumbered from R9-10-116 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Repealed by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-118. Collaborating Health Care Institution

A. An administrator of a collaborating health care institution shall ensure that:

1. A list is maintained of adult behavioral health therapeutic homes and behavioral health respite homes for which the collaborating health care institution serves as a collaborating health care institution;
2. For each adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home in subsection (A)(1), the collaborating health care institution maintains the following information:
 - a. A copy of the documented agreement that establishes the responsibilities of the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home and the collaborating health care institution consistent with the requirements in this Chapter;
 - b. For the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home, the following information:
 - i. Provider's name;
 - ii. Street address;
 - iii. License number;
 - iv. Whether the residence is an adult behavioral health therapeutic home or a behavioral health respite home;
 - v. If the residence is a behavioral health respite home, whether the behavioral health respite home provides respite care services to:
 - (1) Individuals 18 years of age or older, or
 - (2) Individuals less than 18 years of age;
 - vi. The beginning and ending dates of the documented agreement in subsection (A)(2)(a); and
 - vii. The name and contact information for the individual assigned by the collaborating health care institution to monitor the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home;
 - c. For the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home, a copy of the following that have been approved by the collaborating health care institution:
 - i. Scope of services,
 - ii. Policies and procedures, and
 - iii. Documentation of the review and update of policies and procedures;
 - d. A description of the required skills and knowledge for a provider, based on the scope of services of the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home, as established by the collaborating health care institution; and
 - e. For a provider in the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home, documentation of:
 - i. The provider's skills and knowledge;
 - ii. If applicable, the provider's completion of training in assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - iii. Verification of the provider's skills and knowledge; and

iv. If the provider is required to have clinical oversight according to R9-10-1805(C), the provider's receiving clinical oversight;

3. A provider's skills and knowledge are verified by a personnel member according to policies and procedures;
 4. A provider who provides behavioral health services receives clinical oversight, required in R9-10-1805(C), from a behavioral health professional; and
 5. A provider, other than a provider who is a medical practitioner or nurse, receives training in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. From a medical practitioner or registered nurse or from a personnel member of the collaborating health care institution trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 - b. That includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the provider's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. The process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed; and
 - c. That is documented.
- B.** For a patient referred to an adult behavioral health therapeutic home or a behavioral health respite home, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. A resident or recipient accepted by and receiving services from the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home does not present a threat to the referred patient, based on the resident's or recipient's developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, and personal history;
 2. The referred patient does not present a threat to a resident or recipient accepted by and receiving services from the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home based the referred patient's developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, and personal history;
 3. The referred patient requires services within the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's or behavioral health respite home's scope of services;
 4. A provider of the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home has the verified skills and knowledge to provide behavioral health services to the referred patient;
 5. A treatment plan for the referred patient, which includes information necessary for a provider to meet the referred patient's needs for behavioral health services, is completed and forwarded to the provider before the referred patient is accepted as a resident or recipient;
 6. A patient's treatment plan is reviewed and updated at least once every 12 months, and a copy of the patient's updated treatment plan is forwarded to the patient's provider;
 7. If documentation of a significant change in a patient's behavioral, physical, cognitive, or functional condition and the action taken by a provider to address patient's changing needs is received by the collaborating health care institution, a behavioral health professional or behavioral health technician reviews the documentation and:
 - a. Documents the review; and
 - b. If applicable:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- i. Updates the patient's treatment plan, and
 - ii. Forwards the updated treatment plan to the provider within 10 working days after receipt of the documentation of a significant change;
- 8. If the review and updated treatment plan required in subsection (B)(7) is performed by a behavioral health technician, a behavioral health professional reviews and signs the review and updated treatment plan to ensure the patient is receiving the appropriate behavioral health services; and
- 9. In addition to the requirements for a medical record for a patient in this Chapter, a referred patient's medical record contains:
 - a. The provider's name and the street address and license number of the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home to which the patient is referred,
 - b. A copy of the treatment plan provided to the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home,
 - c. Documentation received according to and required by subsection (B)(7),
 - d. Any information about the patient received from the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home, and
 - e. Any follow-up actions taken by the collaborating health care institution related to the patient.
- C. For a patient referred to an adult behavioral health therapeutic home, an administrator shall ensure that the collaborating health care institution has documentation in the patient's medical record of evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis that meets the requirements in R9-10-113.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-118 renumbered from R9-10-117 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). The word twelve has been changed to the numeral 12 in subsection (B)(6) for consistency in Chapter style and format (Supp. 21-2).

R9-10-119. Abortion Reporting

- A. A licensed health care institution where abortions are performed shall submit to the Department, in a Department-provided format and according to A.R.S. § 36-2161(D) and (E), a report that contains the information required in A.R.S. § 36-2161(A) and the following:
 - 1. The final disposition of the fetal tissue from the abortion; and
 - 2. Except as provided in subsection (B), if custody of the fetal tissue is transferred to another person or persons:
 - a. The name and address of the person or persons accepting custody of the fetal tissue,
 - b. The amount of any compensation received by the licensed health care institution for the transferred fetal tissue, and
 - c. Whether a patient provided informed consent for the transfer of custody of the fetal tissue.
- B. A licensed health care institution where abortions are performed is not required to include the information specified in subsections (A)(2)(a) through (c) in the report required in subsection (A) if the licensed health care institution where abortions are performed:
 - 1. Transfers custody of the fetal tissue:
 - a. To a funeral establishment, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1301;
 - b. To a crematory, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1301; or
 - c. According to requirements in A.A.C. R18-13-1406, A.A.C. R18-13-1407, and A.A.C. R18-13-1408; or
 - 2. Complies with requirements in A.A.C. R18-13-1405.
- C. For purposes of this Section, the following definition applies: "Fetal tissue" means cells, or groups of cells with a specific function, obtained from an aborted human embryo or fetus.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1787, effective August 14, 2015 for 180 days (Supp. 15-3). Emergency expired February 10, 2016. Section amended by emergency rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 420, effective February 11, 2016, for an additional 180 days; filed in the Office February 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 1343, with an immediate effective date upon filing under A.R.S. § 41-1032(A)(1) and (4) of May 5, 2016 (Supp. 16-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1893, effective July 2, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-120. Opioid Prescribing and Treatment

- A. This Section does not apply to a health care institution licensed under Article 20 of this Chapter.
- B. In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401(A) and R9-10-101, the following definitions apply in this Section:
 - 1. "Episode of care" means medical services, nursing services, or health-related services provided by a health care institution to a patient for a specific period of time, ending in discharge or the completion of the patient's treatment plan, whichever is later.
 - 2. "Order" means to issue written, verbal, or electronic instructions for a specific dose of a specific medication in a specific quantity and route of administration to be obtained and administered to a patient in a health care institution.
- C. An administrator of a health care institution where opioids are prescribed or ordered as part of treatment shall:
 - 1. Establish, document, and implement policies and procedures for prescribing or ordering an opioid as part of treatment, to protect the health and safety of a patient, that:
 - a. Cover which personnel members may prescribe or order an opioid in treating a patient and the required knowledge and qualifications of these personnel members;
 - b. As applicable and except when contrary to medical judgment for a patient, are consistent with the Arizona Opioid Prescribing Guidelines or national opioid-prescribing guidelines, such as guidelines developed by the:
 - i. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or
 - ii. U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs and the U.S. Department of Defense;
 - c. Include how, when, and by whom:
 - i. A patient's profile on the Arizona Board of Pharmacy Controlled Substances Prescription Monitoring Program database is reviewed;
 - ii. An assessment is conducted of a patient's substance use risk;
 - iii. The potential risks, adverse outcomes, and complications, including death, associated with the use of opioids are explained to a patient or the patient's representative;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- iv. Alternatives to a prescribed or ordered opioid are explained to a patient or the patient's representative;
 - v. Informed consent is obtained from a patient or the patient's representative and, if applicable, in what situations, described in subsection (G) or (H), informed consent would not be obtained before an opioid is prescribed or ordered for a patient;
 - vi. A patient receiving an opioid is monitored; and
 - vii. The actions taken according to subsections (C)(1)(c)(i) through (vi) are documented;
 - d. Address conditions that may impose a higher risk to a patient when prescribing or ordering an opioid as part of treatment, including:
 - i. Concurrent use of a benzodiazepine or other sedative-hypnotic medication,
 - ii. History of substance use disorder,
 - iii. Co-occurring behavioral health issue, or
 - iv. Pregnancy;
 - e. Cover the criteria for co-prescribing a short-acting opioid antagonist for a patient;
 - f. Include that, if continuing control of a patient's pain after discharge is medically indicated due to the patient's medical condition, a method for continuing pain control will be addressed as part of discharge planning;
 - g. Include the frequency of the following for a patient being prescribed or ordered an opioid for longer than a 30-calendar-day period:
 - i. Face-to-face interactions with the patient,
 - ii. Conducting an assessment of a patient's substance use risk,
 - iii. Renewal of a prescription or order for an opioid without a face-to-face interaction with the patient, and
 - iv. Monitoring the effectiveness of the treatment;
 - h. If applicable according to A.R.S. § 36-2608, include documenting a dispensed opioid in the Arizona Board of Pharmacy Controlled Substances Prescription Monitoring Program database;
 - i. Cover the criteria and procedures for tapering opioid prescription or ordering as part of treatment; and
 - j. Cover the criteria and procedures for offering or referring a patient for treatment for substance use disorder;
2. Include in the plan for the health care institution's quality management program a process for:
 - a. Review of known incidents of opioid-related adverse reactions or other negative outcomes a patient experiences or opioid-related deaths, and
 - b. Surveillance and monitoring of adherence to the policies and procedures in subsection (C)(1);
 3. Except as prohibited by Title 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I, Subchapter A, Part 2, or as provided in subsection (H)(1), ensure that, if a patient's death may be related to an opioid prescribed or ordered as part of treatment, written notification, in a Department-provided format, is provided to the Department of the patient's death within one working day after the health care institution learns of the patient's death; and
 4. Ensure that informed consent required from a patient or the patient's representative includes:
 - a. The patient's:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. Date of birth or other patient identifier, and
 - iii. Condition for which opioids are being prescribed;
 - b. That an opioid is being prescribed or ordered;
 - c. The potential risks, adverse reactions, complications, and medication interactions associated with the use of an opioid;
 - d. If applicable, the potential risks, adverse outcomes, and complications associated with the concurrent use of an opioid and a benzodiazepine or another sedative-hypnotic medication;
 - e. Alternatives to a prescribed or ordered opioid;
 - f. The name and signature of the individual explaining the use of an opioid to the patient; and
 - g. The signature of the patient or the patient's representative and the date signed.
- D.** Except as provided in subsection (H), an administrator of a health care institution where opioids are prescribed as part of treatment shall ensure that a medical practitioner authorized by policies and procedures to prescribe an opioid in treating a patient:
1. Before prescribing an opioid for a patient of the health care institution:
 - a. Conducts a physical examination of the patient or reviews the documentation from a physical examination conducted during the patient's same episode of care;
 - b. Except as exempted by A.R.S. § 36-2606(G), reviews the patient's profile on the Arizona Board of Pharmacy Controlled Substances Prescription Monitoring Program database;
 - c. Conducts an assessment of the patient's substance use risk or reviews the documentation from an assessment of the patient's substance use risk conducted during the same episode of care by an individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32 and authorized by policies and procedures to conduct an assessment of the patient's substance use risk;
 - d. Explains to the patient or the patient's representative the risks and benefits associated with the use of opioids or ensures that the patient or the patient's representative understands the risks and benefits associated with the use of opioids, as explained to the patient or the patient's representative by an individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32 and authorized by policies and procedures to explain to the patient or the patient's representative the risks and benefits associated with the use of opioids;
 - e. Explains alternatives to a prescribed opioid; and
 - f. Obtains informed consent from the patient or the patient's representative that meets the requirements in subsection (C)(4), including the potential risks, adverse outcomes, and complications associated with the concurrent use of an opioid and a benzodiazepine or another sedative-hypnotic medication, if the patient:
 - i. Is also prescribed or ordered a sedative-hypnotic medication, or
 - ii. Has been prescribed a sedative-hypnotic medication by another medical practitioner;
 2. Includes the following information in the patient's medical record, an existing treatment plan, or a new treatment plan developed for the patient:
 - a. The patient's diagnosis;
 - b. The patient's medical history, including co-occurring disorders;
 - c. The opioid to be prescribed;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- d. Other medications or herbal supplements being taken by the patient;
 - e. If applicable:
 - i. The effectiveness of the patient's current treatment,
 - ii. The duration of the current treatment, and
 - iii. Alternative treatments tried by or planned for the patient;
 - f. The expected benefit of the treatment and, if applicable, the benefit of the new treatment compared with continuing the current treatment; and
 - g. Other factors relevant to the patient's being prescribed an opioid; and
3. If applicable, specifies in the patient's discharge plan how medically indicated pain control will occur after discharge to meet the patient's needs.
- E.** Except as provided in subsection (G) or (H), an administrator of a health care institution where opioids are ordered for administration to a patient in the health care institution as part of treatment shall ensure that a medical practitioner authorized by policies and procedures to order an opioid in treating a patient:
- 1. Before ordering an opioid for a patient of the health care institution:
 - a. Conducts a physical examination of the patient or reviews the documentation from a physical examination conducted:
 - i. During the patient's same episode of care; or
 - ii. Within the previous 30 calendar days, at a health care institution transferring the patient to the health care institution or by the medical practitioner who referred the patient for admission to the health care institution;
 - b. Except as exempted by A.R.S. § 36-2606(G), reviews the patient's profile on the Arizona Board of Pharmacy Controlled Substances Prescription Monitoring Program database;
 - c. Conducts an assessment of the patient's substance use risk or reviews the documentation from an assessment of the patient's substance use risk conducted within the previous 30 calendar days by an individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32 and authorized by policies and procedures to conduct an assessment of the patient's substance use risk;
 - d. Explains to the patient or the patient's representative the risks and benefits associated with the use of opioids or ensures that the patient or the patient's representative understands the risks and benefits associated with the use of opioids, as explained to the patient or the patient's representative by an individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32 and authorized by policies and procedures to explain to the patient or the patient's representative the risks and benefits associated with the use of opioids;
 - e. If applicable, explains alternatives to an ordered opioid; and
 - f. Obtains informed consent from the patient or the patient's representative, according to subsection (D)(1)(f); and
 - 2. Includes the following information in the patient's medical record, an existing treatment plan, or a new treatment plan developed for the patient:
 - a. The patient's diagnosis;
 - b. The patient's medical history, including co-occurring disorders;
 - c. The opioid being ordered and the reason for the order;
 - d. Other medications or herbal supplements being taken by the patient; and
 - e. If applicable:
 - i. The effectiveness of the patient's current treatment,
 - ii. The duration of the current treatment,
 - iii. Alternative treatments tried by or planned for the patient,
 - iv. The expected benefit of a new treatment compared with continuing the current treatment, and
 - v. Other factors relevant to the patient's being ordered an opioid.
- F.** For a health care institution where opioids are administered as part of treatment or where a patient is provided assistance in the self-administration of medication for a prescribed opioid, including a health care institution in which an opioid may be prescribed or ordered as part of treatment, an administrator, a manager as defined in R9-10-801, or a provider, as applicable to the health care institution, shall:
- 1. Establish, document, and implement policies and procedures for administering an opioid as part of treatment or providing assistance in the self-administration of medication for a prescribed opioid, to protect the health and safety of a patient, that:
 - a. Cover which personnel members may administer an opioid in treating a patient and the required knowledge and qualifications of these personnel members;
 - b. Cover which personnel members may provide assistance in the self-administration of medication for a prescribed opioid and the required knowledge and qualifications of these personnel members;
 - c. Include how, when, and by whom a patient's need for opioid administration is assessed;
 - d. Include how, when, and by whom a patient receiving an opioid is monitored; and
 - e. Cover how, when, and by whom the actions taken according to subsections (F)(1)(c) and (d) are documented;
 - 2. Include in the plan for the health care institution's quality management program a process for:
 - a. Review of incidents of opioid-related adverse reactions or other negative outcomes a patient experiences or opioid-related deaths, and
 - b. Surveillance and monitoring of adherence to the policies and procedures in subsection (F)(1);
 - 3. Except as prohibited by Title 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I, Subchapter A, Part 2, or as provided in subsection (H)(1), ensure that, if a patient's death may be related to an opioid administered as part of treatment, written notification, in a Department-provided format, is provided to the Department of the patient's death within one working day after the patient's death; and
 - 4. Except as provided in subsection (H), ensure that an individual authorized by policies and procedures to administer an opioid in treating a patient or to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication for a prescribed opioid:
 - a. Before administering an opioid or providing assistance in the self-administration of medication for a prescribed opioid in compliance with an order as part of the treatment for a patient, identifies the patient's need for the opioid;
 - b. Monitors the patient's response to the opioid; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. Documents in the patient's medical record:
 - i. An identification of the patient's need for the opioid before the opioid was administered or assistance in the self-administration of medication for a prescribed opioid was provided, and
 - ii. The effect of the opioid administered or for which assistance in the self-administration of medication for a prescribed opioid was provided.
- G. A medical practitioner authorized by a health care institution's policies and procedures to order an opioid in treating a patient is exempt from the requirements in subsection (E), if:
 - 1. The health care institution's policies and procedures, required in subsection (C)(1) or the applicable Article in 9 A.A.C. 10, contain procedures for:
 - a. Providing treatment without obtaining the consent of a patient or the patient's representative,
 - b. Ordering and administering opioids in an emergency situation, and
 - c. Complying with the requirements in subsection (E) after the emergency is resolved;
 - 2. The order for the administration of an opioid is:
 - a. Part of the treatment for a patient in an emergency, and
 - b. Issued in accordance with policies and procedures; and
 - 3. The emergency situation is documented in the patient's medical record.
- H. The requirements in subsections (D), (E), and (F)(4), as applicable, do not apply to a health care institution's:
 - 1. Prescribing, ordering, or administration of an opioid as part of treatment for a patient with an end-of-life condition or pain associated with an active malignancy;
 - 2. Prescribing an opioid as part of treatment for a patient when changing the type or dosage of an opioid, which had previously been prescribed by a medical practitioner of the health care institution for the patient according to the requirements in subsection (D):
 - a. Before a pharmacist dispenses the opioid for the patient; or
 - b. If changing the opioid because of an adverse reaction to the opioid experienced by the patient, within 72 hours after the opioid was dispensed for the patient by a pharmacist;
 - 3. Ordering an opioid as part of treatment for no longer than three calendar days for a patient remaining in the health care institution and receiving continuous medical services or nursing services from the health care institution; or
 - 4. Ordering an opioid as part of treatment:
 - a. For a patient receiving a surgical procedure or other invasive procedure; or
 - b. When changing the type, dosage, or route of administration of an opioid, which had previously been ordered by a medical practitioner of the health care institution for a patient according to the requirements in subsection (E), to meet the patient's needs.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 2203, effective July 28, 2017, for 180 days (Supp. 17-3). Emergency expired; new Section renewed by emergency rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 303, effective January 25, 2018, for 180 days; new Section made by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 657, with an immediate effective date of March 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1,

2019 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-121. Disease Prevention and Control

- A. This Section applies:
 - 1. When the Governor has declared a state of emergency, as defined in A.R.S. § 26-301, to address a situation described under A.R.S. § 36-787; and
 - 2. To health care institutions licensed under Article 4, 5, or 8 of this Chapter.
- B. The following definitions apply in this Section:
 - 1. "Communicable disease" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R9-6-101.
 - 2. "Infection" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R9-6-101.
 - 3. "Respiratory symptoms" means coughing, shortness of breath, or wheezing not known to be caused by asthma or another chronic lung-related disease.
- C. An administrator or manager, as applicable, shall ensure that policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented, to protect the health and safety of a resident, that:
 - 1. Cover screening and triage of personnel members, employees, visitors, and, except as provided in subsection (E), any other individuals entering the facility;
 - 2. Cover the manner and frequency of assessing residents to determine a change in a resident's medical condition;
 - 3. Establish disinfection protocols and schedules for frequently touched surfaces; and
 - 4. Specify requirements for distancing residents who exhibit symptoms of a communicable disease from other residents to reduce the chance for infection of another individual.
- D. An administrator or manager, as applicable, shall ensure that:
 - 1. Except as provided in subsection (E), before entering the facility, each individual, including a personnel member, employee, or visitor, is screened for fever or respiratory symptoms indicative of a communicable disease;
 - 2. If an individual refuses to be screened, the individual is excluded from entry to the facility;
 - 3. If an individual is determined to have a fever or respiratory symptoms, the individual is excluded from entry to the facility until symptoms have resolved or the individual has been evaluated and cleared by a medical practitioner;
 - 4. If an individual, other than a resident, develops a fever or respiratory symptoms while in the facility, the individual is required to leave the facility and not return until symptoms have resolved or the individual has been evaluated and cleared by a medical practitioner; and
 - 5. If insufficient personnel members are available to meet the needs of all residents in the facility, the administrator or manager, as applicable, implements the disaster plan required in R9-10-424, R9-10-523, or R9-10-818, as applicable, which may include moving a resident to a different facility.
- E. An administrator or manager, as applicable, may allow an emergency medical care technician, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2201, to enter the facility without screening if the emergency medical care technician is responding to a call for providing emergency medical services, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2201, to a resident or other individual in the facility.
- F. An administrator or manager, as applicable, shall ensure that:
 - 1. An assessment of a resident includes whether the resident has a fever or respiratory symptoms indicative of a communicable disease and is documented in the resident's medical record; and
 - 2. If a resident is found to have a fever or respiratory symptoms indicative of a communicable disease:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. The resident is evaluated by a medical practitioner within 24 hours to determine what services need to be provided to the resident and what precautions need to be taken by the facility, and the evaluation is documented in the resident's medical record;
 - b. To reduce the chance for infection of another individual, the resident is:
 - i. Kept at a distance of at least six feet from other residents; or
 - ii. If not possible to keep the resident at a distance from other residents, required to wear a face mask;
 - c. A personnel member:
 - i. Takes precautions, which may include the use of gloves and a facemask or other personal protection equipment, while providing services to the resident; and
 - ii. Removes and, if applicable, disposes of the personal protection equipment and washes the personnel member's hands with soap and water for at least 20 seconds or, if soap and water are not available, uses a hand sanitizer containing at least 60% alcohol immediately after providing services to the resident and before providing services to another resident;
 - d. Linens, dishes, utensils, and other items used by the resident are:
 - i. Kept separate from similar items used by a resident who does not have a fever or respiratory symptoms indicative of a communicable disease, and
 - ii. Disinfected or disposed of in a manner to reduce the chance for infection of another individual; and
 - e. Surfaces touched by the resident are disinfected before another individual touches the surface.
- G.** An administrator or manager, as applicable, shall ensure that door handles, tables, chair backs and arm rests, light switches, and other frequently touched surfaces are cleaned and disinfected, according to policies and procedures, with:
- 1. An alcohol solution containing at least 70% alcohol;
 - 2. A bleach solution containing four teaspoons of bleach per quart of water; or
 - 3. An EPA-approved household disinfectant specified in a list, which is incorporated by reference, available at <https://www.epa.gov/pesticide-registration/list-n-disinfectants-use-against-sars-cov-2-covid-19>, and does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated matter.

Historical Note

Amended effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 509, with an immediate effective date of March 16, 2020, for 180 days (Supp. 19-1). Emergency expired. New Section made by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2793, with an immediate effective date of October 7, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-10-122. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2145, effective May 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3578, effective July 26, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3958, effective September 26, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 2100, effective January 1, 2010 (Supp. 09-4). Section repealed by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-123. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-124. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-10-124 repealed, new Section R9-10-124 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

ARTICLE 2. HOSPITALS**R9-10-201. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following definitions apply in this Article unless otherwise specified:

1. "Adult" means an individual the hospital designates as an adult based on the hospital's criteria.
2. "Aftercare" means assistance provided to a patient by another individual in the patient's residence, which is not part of a health care institution, following care provided at a hospital, and may include:
 - a. Assisting the patient with activities of daily living, and
 - b. Following the discharge instructions provided by the hospital.
3. "Aftercare provider" means an individual who:
 - a. May be a friend or relative of a patient or be the patient's representative,
 - b. Is designated by the patient or the patient's representative to perform aftercare tasks, and
 - c. Is not compensated for performing aftercare tasks for the patient.
4. "Care plan" means a documented guide for providing nursing services and rehabilitation services to a patient that includes measurable objectives and the methods for meeting the objectives.
5. "Continuing care nursery" means a nursery where medical services and nursing services are provided to a neonate who does not require intensive care services.
6. "Critically ill inpatient" means an inpatient whose severity of medical condition requires the nursing services of specially trained registered nurses for:
 - a. Continuous monitoring and multi-system assessment,
 - b. Complex and specialized rapid intervention, and
 - c. Education of the inpatient or inpatient's representative.
7. "Device" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-1901.
8. "Diet" means food and drink provided to a patient.
9. "Diet manual" means a written compilation of diets.
10. "Dietary services" means providing food and drink to a patient according to an order.
11. "Diversion" means notification to an emergency medical services provider, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2201, that a hospital is unable to receive a patient from an emergency medical services provider.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

12. "Drug formulary" means a written list of medications available and authorized for use developed according to R9-10-218.
13. "Gynecological services" means medical services for the diagnosis, treatment, and management of conditions or diseases of the female reproductive organs or breasts.
14. "Hospital services" means medical services, nursing services, and health-related services provided in a hospital.
15. "Infection control risk assessment" means determining the probability for transmission of communicable diseases.
16. "Inpatient" means an individual who:
 - a. Is admitted to a hospital as an inpatient according to policies and procedures,
 - b. Is admitted to a hospital with the expectation that the individual will remain and receive hospital services for 24 consecutive hours or more, or
 - c. Receives hospital services for 24 consecutive hours or more.
17. "Intensive care services" means hospital services provided to a critically ill inpatient who requires the services of specially trained nursing and other personnel members as specified in policies and procedures.
18. "Medical staff regulations" means standards, approved by the medical staff, that govern the day-to-day conduct of the medical staff members.
19. "Multi-organized service unit" means an inpatient unit in a hospital where more than one organized service may be provided to a patient in the inpatient unit.
20. "Neonate" means an individual:
 - a. From birth until discharge following birth, or
 - b. Who is designated as a neonate by hospital criteria.
21. "Nurse anesthetist" means a registered nurse who meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 32-1601 and who has clinical privileges to administer anesthesia.
22. "Nurse executive" means a registered nurse accountable for the direction of nursing services provided in a hospital.
23. "Nursery" means an area in a hospital designated only for neonates.
24. "Nurse supervisor" means a registered nurse accountable for managing nursing services provided in an organized service in a hospital.
25. "Nutrition assessment" means a process for determining a patient's dietary needs using information contained in the patient's medical record.
26. "On duty" means that an individual is at work and performing assigned responsibilities.
27. "Organized service" means specific medical services, such as surgical services or emergency services, provided in an area of a hospital designated for the provision of those medical services.
28. "Outpatient" means an individual who:
 - a. Is admitted to a hospital with the expectation that the individual will receive hospital services for less than 24 consecutive hours; or
 - b. Except as provided in subsection (17) receives, hospital services for less than 24 consecutive hours.
29. "Pathology" means an examination of human tissue for the purpose of diagnosis or treatment of an illness or disease.
30. "Patient care" means hospital services provided to a patient by a personnel member or a medical staff member.
31. "Pediatric" means pertaining to an individual designated by a hospital as a child based on the hospital's criteria.
32. "Perinatal services" means medical services for the treatment and management of obstetrical patients and neonates.
33. "Post-anesthesia care unit" means a designated area for monitoring a patient following a medical procedure for which anesthesia was administered to the patient.
34. "Private duty staff" means an individual, excluding a personnel member, compensated by a patient or the patient's representative.
35. "Psychiatric services" means the diagnosis, treatment, and management of a mental disorder.
36. "Social services" means assistance, other than medical services or nursing services, provided by a personnel member to a patient to assist the patient to cope with concerns about the patient's illness or injury while in the hospital or the anticipated needs of the patient after discharge.
37. "Specialty" means a specific branch of medicine practiced by a licensed individual who has obtained education or qualifications in the specific branch in addition to the education or qualifications required for the individual's license.
38. "Surgical services" means medical services involving a surgical procedure.
39. "Transfusion" means the introduction of blood or blood products from one individual into the body of another individual.
40. "Unit" means a designated area of an organized service.
41. "Vital record" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-301.
42. "Well-baby bassinet" means a receptacle used for holding a neonate who does not require treatment and whose anticipated discharge is within 96 hours after birth.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4646, effective December 2, 2008 (Supp. 08-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2797, with an effective date of January 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-10-202. Supplemental Application, Notification, and Documentation Submission Requirements

- A. In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and Article 1 of this Chapter, an applicant for a hospital license shall include:
 1. On the application the requested licensed capacity for the hospital, including:
 - a. The number of inpatient beds for each organized service, not including well-baby bassinets; and
 - b. If applicable, the number of inpatient beds for each multi-organized service unit;
 2. On the application, if applicable, the requested licensed occupancy for providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services to:
 - a. Individuals who are under 18 years of age, and
 - b. Individuals 18 years of age and older; and
 3. A list, in a Department-provided format, of medical staff specialties and subspecialties.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- B.** For a single group license authorized in A.R.S. § 36-422(F), in addition to the requirements in subsection (A), a governing authority applying for a license shall submit the following to the Department, in a Department-provided format, for each satellite facility under the single group license:
1. The name, address, e-mail address, and telephone number of the satellite facility;
 2. The class or subclass of the satellite facility, according to R9-10-102;
 3. The name and e-mail address of the administrator;
 4. A list of services to be provided at the satellite facility; and
 5. The hours of operation during which the satellite facility provides medical services, nursing services, behavioral health services, or health-related services.
- C.** For a single group license authorized in A.R.S. § 36-422(G), in addition to the requirements in subsection (A), a governing authority applying for a license shall submit the following to the Department in a Department-provided format for each accredited satellite facility under the single group license:
1. The name, address, e-mail address, and telephone number of the accredited satellite facility;
 2. The class or subclass of the accredited satellite facility, according to R9-10-102;
 3. The name and e-mail address of the administrator;
 4. A list of services to be provided at the accredited satellite facility;
 5. The hours of operation during which the accredited satellite facility provides medical services, nursing services, behavioral health services, or health-related services; and
 6. A copy of the accredited satellite facility's current accreditation report.
- D.** A licensee with a single group license shall submit to the Department, with the relevant fees required in R9-10-106(D) and in a Department-provided format, the following, as applicable:
1. The information required in subsections (B)(1) through (5), or
 2. The information and documentation required in subsections (C)(1) through (6).
- E.** A governing authority shall:
1. Notify the Department:
 - a. At least 30 calendar days before a satellite facility or an accredited satellite facility on a single group license terminates operations;
 - b. Within 30 calendar days after adding a satellite facility or an accredited satellite facility under a single group license and provide, as applicable:
 - i. The information required in subsections (B)(1) through (5), or
 - ii. The information and documentation required in subsections (C)(1) through (6); and
 - c. At least 60 calendar days before a satellite facility or an accredited satellite facility licensed under a single group license anticipates providing medical services, nursing services, behavioral health services, or health-related services under a license separate from the single group license; and
 2. Upon notifying the Department according to subsection (E)(1)(c), submit an application, according to the requirements in 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1, at least 60 calendar days but not more than 120 calendar days before a satellite facility or an accredited satellite facility licensed under a single group license anticipates providing medical services, nursing services, behavioral health services, or

health-related services under a license separate from the single group license.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4646, effective December 2, 2008 (Supp. 08-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-203. Administration

- A.** A governing authority shall:
1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of a hospital;
 2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A hospital's scope of services,
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator,
 - c. Which organized services are to be provided in the hospital, and
 - d. The organized services that are to be provided in a multi-organized service unit according to R9-10-228(A);
 3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
 4. Grant, deny, suspend, or revoke a clinical privilege of a medical staff member or delegate authority to an individual to grant or suspend a clinical privilege for a limited time, according to medical staff bylaws;
 5. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-204;
 6. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
 7. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on a hospital's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on a hospital's premises for more than 30 calendar days;
 8. Except as provided in subsection (A)(7), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) if there is a change of administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator; and
 9. For a health care institution under a single group license, ensure that the health care institution complies with the applicable requirements in this Chapter for the class or subclass of the health care institution.
- B.** An administrator:
1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a hospital for the daily operation of the hospital and hospital services and environmental services provided by or at the hospital;
 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the hospital; and
 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(7), shall designate, in writing, an individual who is present on a hospital's premises and available and accountable for hospital services and environmental services when the administrator is not present on the hospital's premises.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills and knowledge for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to patient care;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training required in R9-10-206(5) including:
 - i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training; and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies an individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Cover use of private duty staff, if applicable;
 - g. Cover diversion, including:
 - i. The criteria for initiating diversion;
 - ii. The categories or levels of personnel or medical staff that may authorize or terminate diversion;
 - iii. The method for notifying emergency medical services providers of initiation of diversion, the type of diversion, and termination of diversion; and
 - iv. When the need for diversion will be reevaluated;
 - h. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure the patient receives hospital services as ordered;
 - i. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - j. Cover health care directives;
 - k. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - l. Cover quality management, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - m. Cover contracted services;
 - n. Cover tissue and organ procurement and transplant; and
 - o. Cover when an individual may visit a patient in a hospital, including visiting a neonate in a nursery, if applicable;
2. Policies and procedures for hospital services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
- a. Cover patient screening, admission, transport, and transfer;
 - b. Cover discharge planning and discharge, including the requirements in R9-10-225(B) for an inpatient who was admitted after a suicide attempt or who exhibits suicidal ideation;
 - c. Cover the provision of hospital services;
 - d. Cover acuity, including a process for obtaining sufficient nursing personnel to meet the needs of patients;
 - e. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - f. Include the age criteria for providing hospital services to pediatric patients;
 - g. Cover dispensing, administering, and disposing of medication;
 - h. Cover prescribing a controlled substance to minimize substance abuse by a patient;
 - i. Cover infection control;
 - j. Cover restraints that:
 - i. Require an order, including the frequency of monitoring and assessing the restraint; or
 - ii. Are necessary to prevent imminent harm to self or others, including how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior;
 - k. Cover seclusion of a patient including:
 - i. The requirements for an order, and
 - ii. The frequency of monitoring and assessing a patient in seclusion;
 - l. Cover communicating with a midwife when the midwife's client begins labor and ends labor;
 - m. Cover telemedicine, if applicable; and
 - n. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
4. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members;
5. The licensed capacity in an organized service is not exceeded, except for an emergency admission of a patient;
6. A patient is only admitted to an organized service that has exceeded the organized service's licensed capacity after a medical staff member reviews the medical history of the patient and determines that the patient's admission is an emergency; and
7. Unless otherwise stated:
- a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a hospital, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the hospital.
- D.** An administrator of a special hospital shall ensure that:
- 1. Medical services are available to an inpatient in an emergency based on the inpatient's medical conditions and the scope of services provided by the special hospital; and
 - 2. A physician or nurse, qualified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation, is on the hospital premises.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4004, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4646, effective December 2, 2008 (Supp. 08-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 661, effective May 1,

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-10-204. Quality Management

- A. A governing authority shall ensure that an ongoing quality management program is established that:
1. Complies with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-445; and
 2. Evaluates the quality of hospital services and environmental services related to patient care.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate hospital services and environmental services related to patient care;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of hospital services or environmental services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of hospital services or environmental services related to patient care;
 - e. A method to identify and document each occurrence of exceeding licensed capacity, as described in R9-10-203(C)(5), and to evaluate the occurrences of exceeding licensed capacity, including the actions taken for resolving occurrences of exceeding licensed capacity; and
 - f. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (B)(2) to the governing authority;
 2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of hospital services or environmental services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any changes made or actions taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of hospital services or environmental services related to patient care;
 3. The acuity plan required in R9-10-214(C)(2) is reviewed and evaluated at least once every 12 months and the results are documented and reported to the governing authority;
 4. The reports required in subsections (B)(2) and (3) and the supporting documentation for the reports are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority; and
 5. Except for information or documentation that is confidential under federal or state law, a report or documentation required in this Section is provided to the Department for review within two hours after the Department's request.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-205. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. A documented list of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-206. Personnel

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
3. Sufficient personnel members are present on a hospital's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the hospital's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient;
4. Orientation occurs within the first 30 calendar days after a personnel member begins providing hospital services and includes:
 - a. Informing a personnel member about Department rules for licensing and regulating hospitals and where the rules may be obtained,
 - b. Reviewing the process by which a personnel member may submit a complaint about patient care to a hospital, and
 - c. Providing the information required by policies and procedures;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

5. Policies and procedures designate the categories of personnel providing medical services or nursing services who are:
 - a. Required to be qualified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation within 30 calendar days after the individual's starting date, and
 - b. Required to maintain current qualifications in cardiopulmonary resuscitation;
6. A personnel record for each personnel member is established and maintained and includes:
 - a. The personnel member's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - b. The personnel member's starting date and, if applicable, ending date;
 - c. Verification of a personnel member's certification, license, or education, if necessary for the position held;
 - d. Documentation of evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis required in R9-10-230(5);
 - e. Verification of current cardiopulmonary resuscitation qualifications, if necessary for the position held; and
 - f. Orientation documentation;
7. Personnel receive in-service education according to criteria established in policies and procedures;
8. In-service education documentation for a personnel member includes:
 - a. The subject matter,
 - b. The date of the in-service education, and
 - c. The signature of the personnel member;
9. Personnel records and in-service education documentation are maintained by the hospital for at least 24 months after the last date the personnel member worked; and
10. Personnel records and in-service education documentation, for a personnel member who has not worked in the hospital during the previous 12 months, are provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-207. Medical Staff

- A.** A governing authority shall ensure that:
 1. The organized medical staff is directly accountable to the governing authority for the quality of care provided by a medical staff member to a patient in a hospital;
 2. The medical staff bylaws and medical staff regulations are approved according to the medical staff bylaws and governing authority requirements;
 3. A medical staff member complies with medical staff bylaws and medical staff regulations;
 4. The medical staff of a general hospital or a special hospital includes at least two physicians who have clinical privileges to admit inpatients to the general hospital or special hospital;
 5. The medical staff of a rural general hospital includes at least one physician who has clinical privileges to admit inpatients to the rural general hospital and one additional physician who serves on a committee according to subsection (A)(7)(c);
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A medical staff member provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis according to the requirements in R9-10-230(5);
 2. A record for each medical staff member is established and maintained that includes:
 - a. A completed application for clinical privileges;
 - b. The dates and lengths of appointment and reappointment of clinical privileges;
 - c. The specific clinical privileges granted to the medical staff member, including revision or revocation dates for each clinical privilege; and
 - d. A verification of current Arizona health care professional active license according to A.R.S. Title 32; and
 3. Medical staff bylaws or medical staff regulations are established, documented, and implemented for the process of:
 - a. Conducting peer review according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 5;
 - b. Appointing members to the medical staff, subject to approval by the governing authority;
 - c. Establishing committees including identifying the purpose and organization of each committee;
 - d. Appointing one or more medical staff members to a committee;
 - e. Obtaining and documenting permission for an autopsy of a patient, performing an autopsy, and notifying, if applicable, the medical practitioner coordinating the patient's medical services when an autopsy is performed;
 - f. Requiring that each inpatient has a medical practitioner who coordinates the inpatient's care;
 - g. Defining the responsibilities of a medical staff member to provide medical services to the medical staff member's patient;
 - h. Defining a medical staff member's responsibilities for the transport or transfer of a patient;
 - i. Specifying requirements for oral, telephone, and electronic orders, including which orders require identification of the time of the order;
 - j. Establishing a time-frame for a medical staff member to complete a patient's medical record;
 - k. Establishing criteria for granting, denying, revoking, and suspending clinical privileges;
 - l. Specifying pre-anesthesia and post-anesthesia responsibilities for medical staff members; and
 - m. Approving the use of medication and devices under investigation by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration including:
 - i. Establishing criteria for patient selection;
 - ii. Obtaining informed consent before administering the investigational medication or device; and
 - iii. Documenting the administration of and, if applicable, the adverse reaction to an investigational medication or device; and
 8. The organized medical staff reviews the medical staff bylaws and the medical staff regulations at least once every three years and updates the bylaws and regulations as needed.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

3. Except for documentation of peer review conducted according to A.R.S. § 36-445, a record under subsection (B)(2) is provided to the Department for review:
 - a. As soon as possible, but not more than two hours after the time of the Department's request, if the individual is a current medical staff member; and
 - b. Within 72 hours after the time of the Department's request if the individual is no longer a current medical staff member.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-208. Admission

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A patient is admitted as an inpatient on the order of a medical staff member;
 2. An individual, authorized by policies and procedures, is available to accept a patient for admission;
 3. Except in an emergency, informed consent is obtained from a patient or the patient's representative before or at the time of admission;
 4. The informed consent obtained in subsection (A)(3) or the lack of consent in an emergency is documented in the patient's medical record;
 5. A physician or other medical staff member performs a medical history and physical examination on a patient within 30 calendar days before admission or within 48 hours after admission and documents the medical history and physical examination in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after admission;
 6. If a physician or other medical staff member performs a medical history and physical examination on a patient before admission, the physician or the medical staff member enters an interval note into the patient's medical record at the time of admission; and
 7. A patient or the patient's representative is given an opportunity to:
 - a. Designate an individual who is willing to participate in discharge planning and act as the patient's aftercare provider;
 - b. Provide contact information for the patient's aftercare provider; and
 - c. Change the patient's designated aftercare provider before discharge.
- B. If a patient is admitted after a suicide attempt or exhibits suicidal ideation, an administrator shall ensure that the requirements in R9-10-225(B) are met as part of an inpatient assessment.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-208 renumbered to R9-10-214; new Section R9-10-208 renumbered from R9-10-210 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2797,

with an effective date of January 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 661, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-10-209. Discharge Planning; Discharge

- A. For an inpatient, an administrator shall ensure that discharge planning:
 1. Is completed before discharge occurs;
 2. Identifies the specific needs of the patient after discharge, if applicable;
 3. Includes the participation of the patient or patient's representative and, if applicable, the patient's aftercare provider;
 4. If the patient is being discharged to the patient's residence, which is not part of a health care institution:
 - a. Includes at least one attempt, which is documented in the patient's medical record, to notify the patient's aftercare provider, if designated, before the patient's discharge; and
 - b. Prepares the patient, the patient's representative, or the patient's aftercare provider, as applicable, to carry out the discharge instructions required in subsection (B)(3)(a), including:
 - i. Answering questions about the discharge instructions and aftercare; and
 - ii. Providing a demonstration of the aftercare tasks to the patient, the patient's representative, or the patient's aftercare provider, as applicable;
 5. Provides the patient or the patient's representative with written information identifying classes or subclasses of health care institutions and the level of care that the health care institutions provide that may meet the patient's assessed and anticipated needs after discharge, if applicable; and
 6. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- B. For an inpatient discharge or a transfer of an inpatient, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. There is a discharge summary that includes:
 - a. A description of the patient's medical condition and the medical services provided to the patient, and
 - b. The signature of the medical practitioner coordinating the patient's medical services;
 2. There is a documented discharge order for the patient by a medical practitioner coordinating the patient's medical services before discharge unless the patient leaves the hospital against a medical staff member's advice;
 3. If the patient is not being transferred:
 - a. There are documented discharge instructions; and
 - b. The patient or patient's representative and the patient's aftercare provider, if designated, is provided with a copy of the discharge instructions; and
 4. If the patient is being transferred, the transfer complies with R9-10-211.
- C. For an inpatient discharge or a transfer of an inpatient who was admitted after a suicide attempt or who exhibits suicidal ideation, an administrator shall ensure that the requirements in R9-10-225(B) are met as part of discharge planning.
- D. Except as provided in subsection (E), an administrator shall ensure that an outpatient is discharged according to policies and procedures.
- E. For a discharge of an outpatient receiving emergency services, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A discharge order is documented by a medical practitioner who provided medical services to the patient before the patient is discharged, unless the patient leaves against a medical staff member's advice; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. Discharge instructions are documented and provided to the patient or patient's representative and the patient's aftercare provider, if designated before the patient is discharged, unless the patient leaves the hospital against a medical staff member's advice.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-209 renumbered to R9-10-212; new Section R9-10-209 renumbered from R9-10-211 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2797, with an effective date of January 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 661, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-10-210. Transport

- A. For a transport of a patient, the administrator of a sending hospital shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that:
 - a. Specify the process by which the sending hospital personnel members coordinate the transport and the medical services provided to a patient to protect the health and safety of the patient;
 - b. Require an assessment of the patient by a registered nurse or a medical staff member before transporting the patient and after the patient's return;
 - c. Specify the information in the sending hospital's patient medical record that is required to accompany the patient, which shall include the information related to the medical services to be provided to the patient at the receiving health care institution;
 - d. Specify how the sending hospital personnel members communicate patient medical record information that the sending hospital does not provide at the time of transport but is requested by the receiving health care institution; and
 - e. Specify how a medical staff member explains the risks and benefits of a transport to the patient or the patient's representative based on the:
 - i. Patient's medical condition, and
 - ii. Mode of transport; and
 2. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Consent for transport by the patient or the patient's representative or why consent could not be obtained;
 - b. The acceptance of the patient by and communication with an individual at the receiving health care institution;
 - c. The date and the time of the transport to the receiving health care institution;
 - d. The date and time of the patient's return to the sending hospital, if applicable;
 - e. The mode of transportation; and
 - f. The type of personnel member or medical staff member assisting in the transport if an order requires that a patient be assisted during transport.
- B. For a transport of a patient to a receiving hospital, the administrator of the receiving hospital shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that:
 - a. Specify the process by which the receiving hospital personnel members coordinate the transport and the

medical services provided to a patient to protect the health and safety of the patient;

- b. Require an assessment of the patient by a registered nurse or a medical staff member upon arrival of the patient and before the patient is returned to the sending health care institution unless the receiving facility is a satellite facility, as established in A.R.S. § 36-422, and does not have a registered nurse or a medical staff member at the satellite facility;
 - c. Specify the information in the receiving hospital's patient medical record required to accompany the patient when the patient is returned to the sending health care institution, if applicable; and
 - d. Specify how the receiving hospital personnel members communicate patient medical record information to the sending health care institution that is not provided at the time of the patient's return; and
2. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. The date and time the patient arrived at the receiving hospital;
 - b. The medical services provided to the patient at the receiving hospital;
 - c. Any adverse reaction or negative outcome the patient experienced at the receiving hospital, if applicable;
 - d. The date and time the receiving hospital returned the patient to the sending health care institution, if applicable;
 - e. The mode of transportation to return the patient to the sending health care institution, if applicable; and
 - f. The type of personnel member or medical staff member assisting in the transport if an order requires that a patient be assisted during transport.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-210 renumbered to R9-10-208; new Section R9-10-210 renumbered from R9-10-212 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-211. Transfer

For a transfer of a patient, the administrator of a sending hospital shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that:
 - a. Specify the process by which the sending hospital personnel members coordinate the transfer and the medical services provided to a patient to protect the health and safety of the patient during the transfer;
 - b. Require an assessment of the patient by a registered nurse or a medical staff member of the sending hospital before the patient is transferred;
 - c. Specify how the sending hospital personnel members communicate medical record information that is not provided at the time of the transfer; and
 - d. Specify how a medical staff member explains the risks and benefits of a transfer to the patient or the patient's representative based on the:
 - i. Patient's medical condition, and
 - ii. Mode of transfer;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. One of the following accompanies the patient during transfer:
 - a. A copy of the patient's medical record for the current inpatient admission; or
 - b. All of the following for the current inpatient admission:
 - i. A medical staff member's summary of medical services provided to the patient,
 - ii. A care plan containing up-to-date information,
 - iii. Consultation reports,
 - iv. Laboratory and radiology reports,
 - v. A record of medications administered to the patient for the seven calendar days before the date of transfer,
 - vi. Medical staff member's orders in effect at the time of transfer, and
 - vii. Any known allergy; and
3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Consent for transfer by the patient or the patient's representative, except in an emergency;
 - b. The acceptance of the patient by and communication with an individual at the receiving health care institution;
 - c. The date and the time of the transfer to the receiving health care institution;
 - d. The mode of transportation; and
 - e. The type of personnel member or medical staff member assisting in the transfer if an order requires that a patient be assisted during transfer.
- h. Seclusion, except as allowed under R9-10-217 or R9-10-225;
- i. Restraint, if not necessary to prevent imminent harm to self or others or as allowed under R9-10-225;
- j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
- k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by a hospital's medical staff, personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; and
3. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse examination or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Is informed of:
 - i. Except in an emergency, alternatives to a proposed psychotropic medication or surgical procedure and associated risks and possible complications of the proposed psychotropic medication or surgical procedure;
 - ii. How to obtain a schedule of hospital rates and charges required in A.R.S. § 36-436.01(B);
 - iii. The patient complaint policies and procedures, including the telephone number of hospital personnel to contact about complaints, and the Department's telephone number if the hospital is unable to resolve the patient's complaint; and
 - iv. Except as authorized by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, proposed involvement of the patient in research, experimentation, or education, if applicable;
 - d. Except in an emergency, is provided a description of the health care directives policies and procedures:
 - i. If an inpatient, at the time of admission; or
 - ii. If an outpatient:
 - (1) Before any invasive procedure, except phlebotomy for obtaining blood for diagnostic purposes; or
 - (2) If the hospital services include a planned series of treatments, at the start of each series;
 - e. Consents to photographs of the patient before the patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to a hospital for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - f. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C. A patient has the following rights:
 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs;
 4. To have access to a telephone;
 5. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 6. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the hospital is not authorized or not able to provide physi-

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-211 renumbered as R9-10-311 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-211 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-211 renumbered to R9-10-209; new Section R9-10-211 renumbered from R9-10-213 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-212. Patient Rights**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the hospital's premises;
2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C); and
3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of patient rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
2. A patient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

cal health services or behavioral health services needed by the patient;

7. To participate or have the patient's representative participate in the development of, or decisions concerning, treatment;
8. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
9. To receive assistance from a family member, representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-212 renumbered as R9-10-312 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-212 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-212 renumbered to R9-10-210; new Section R9-10-212 renumbered from R9-10-209 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-213. Medical Records**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. § Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical staff member according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by a medical staff member or medical practitioner;
4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
5. A patient's medical record is available to personnel members and medical staff members authorized by policies and procedures to access the medical record;
6. Policies and procedures include the maximum time-frame to retrieve an onsite or off-site patient's medical record at the request of a medical staff member or authorized personnel member; and
7. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.

B. If a hospital maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
2. The date and time of an entry in a patient's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.

C. An administrator shall ensure that a medical record for an inpatient contains:

1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The patient's address;

- c. The patient's date of birth; and
- d. Any known allergy, including medication allergies or sensitivities;

2. Medication information that includes:

- a. A medication ordered for the patient; and
- b. A medication administered to the patient including:
 - i. The date and time of administration;
 - ii. The name, strength, dosage, amount, and route of administration;
 - iii. The identification and authentication of the individual administering the medication; and
 - iv. Any adverse reaction the patient has to the medication;

3. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent for treatment by the patient or the patient's representative, except in an emergency;

4. A medical history and results of a physical examination or an interval note;

5. If the patient provides a health care directive, the health care directive signed by the patient;

6. An admitting diagnosis;

7. The date of admission and, if applicable, the date of discharge;

8. Names of the admitting medical staff member and medical practitioners coordinating the patient's care;

9. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:

- a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
- b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;

10. Orders;

11. Care plans;

12. Documentation of hospital services provided to the patient;

13. Progress notes;

14. The disposition of the patient after discharge;

15. Discharge planning, including discharge instructions required in R9-10-209(B)(3);

16. A discharge summary; and

17. If applicable:

- a. A laboratory report,
- b. A pathology report,
- c. An autopsy report,
- d. A radiologic report,
- e. A diagnostic imaging report,
- f. Documentation of restraint or seclusion, and
- g. A consultation report.

D. An administrator shall ensure that a hospital's medical record for an outpatient contains:

1. Patient information that includes:

- a. The patient's name;
- b. The patient's address;
- c. The patient's date of birth;
- d. The name and contact information of the patient's representative, if applicable; and
- e. Any known allergy including medication allergies or sensitivities;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. If necessary for treatment, medication information that includes:
 - a. A medication ordered for the patient; and
 - b. A medication administered to the patient including:
 - i. The date and time of administration;
 - ii. The name, strength, dosage, amount, and route of administration;
 - iii. The identification and authentication of the individual administering the medication; and
 - iv. Any adverse reaction the patient has to the medication;
 3. Documentation of general and, if applicable, informed consent for treatment by the patient or the patient's representative, except in an emergency;
 4. An admitting diagnosis or reason for outpatient medical services;
 5. Orders;
 6. Documentation of hospital services provided to the patient; and
 7. If applicable:
 - a. A laboratory report,
 - b. A pathology report,
 - c. An autopsy report,
 - d. A radiologic report,
 - e. A diagnostic imaging report,
 - f. Documentation of restraint or seclusion, and
 - g. A consultation report.
- E.** In addition to the requirements in subsection (D), an administrator shall ensure that the hospital's record of emergency services provided to a patient contains:
1. Documentation of treatment the patient received before arrival at the hospital, if available;
 2. The patient's medical history;
 3. An assessment, including the name of the individual performing the assessment;
 4. The patient's chief complaint;
 5. The name of the individual who treated the patient in the emergency room, if applicable; and
 6. The disposition of the patient after discharge.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-213 renumbered as R9-10-313 as an emergency effective February 23, 1979, new Section R9-10-213 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-213 renumbered to R9-10-211; new Section R9-10-213 renumbered from R9-10-228 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-214. Nursing Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Nursing services are provided 24 hours a day, and
 2. A nurse executive is appointed who is qualified according to policies and procedures.
- B.** A nurse executive shall designate a registered nurse who is present on the hospital's premises to be accountable for managing the nursing services when the nurse executive is not present in the hospital.
- C.** A nurse executive shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures for nursing services are established, documented, and implemented;

2. An acuity plan is established, documented, and implemented that includes:
 - a. A method that establishes the types and numbers of nursing personnel that are required for each unit in the hospital;
 - b. An assessment of a patient's need for nursing services made by a registered nurse providing nursing services directly to the patient; and
 - c. A policy and procedure stating the steps a hospital will take to:
 - i. Obtain the necessary nursing personnel to meet patient acuity, and
 - ii. Make assignments for patient care according to the acuity plan;
3. Registered nurses, including registered nurses providing nursing services directly to a patient, are knowledgeable about the acuity plan and implement the acuity plan established under subsection (C)(2);
4. If licensed capacity in an organized service is exceeded or patients are kept in areas without licensed beds, nursing personnel are assigned according to the specific rules for the organized service in this Chapter;
5. There is at least one registered nurse on the hospital's premises whether or not there is a patient;
6. A general hospital has at least two registered nurses on the general hospital's premises when there is more than one patient;
7. A special hospital offering emergency services or obstetrical services has at least two registered nurses on the special hospital's premises when there is more than one patient;
8. A special hospital not offering emergency services or obstetrical services has at least one registered nurse and one other nurse on the special hospital's premises when there is more than one patient;
9. A rural general hospital with more than one patient has at least one registered nurse and at least one other nursing personnel member on the rural general hospital's premises. If there is only one registered nurse on the rural general hospital's premises, an additional registered nurse is on-call who is able to be present on the rural general hospital's premises within 15 minutes after being called;
10. If a hospital has a patient in a unit, there is at least one registered nurse present in the unit;
11. If a hospital has more than one patient in a unit, there is at least one registered nurse and one additional nursing personnel member present in the unit;
12. At least one registered nurse is present and accountable for the nursing services provided to a patient:
 - a. During the delivery of a neonate,
 - b. In an operating room, and
 - c. In a post-anesthesia care unit;
13. Nursing personnel work schedules are planned, reviewed, adjusted, and documented to meet patient needs and emergencies;
14. A registered nurse assesses, plans, directs, and evaluates nursing services provided to a patient;
15. There is a care plan for each inpatient based on the inpatient's need for nursing services; and
16. Nursing personnel document nursing services in a patient's medical record.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-214 renumbered as R9-10-314 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-214 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-214 renumbered to R9-10-215; new Section R9-10-214 renumbered from R9-10-208 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-215. Surgical Services

An administrator of a general hospital shall ensure that:

1. There is an organized service that provides surgical services under the direction of a medical staff member;
2. There is a designated area for providing surgical services as an organized service;
3. The area of the hospital designated for surgical services is managed by a registered nurse or a physician;
4. Documentation is available in the surgical services area that specifies each medical staff member's clinical privileges to perform surgical procedures in the surgical services area;
5. Postoperative orders are documented in the patient's medical record;
6. There is a chronological log of surgical procedures performed in the surgical services area that contains:
 - a. The date of the surgical procedure,
 - b. The patient's name,
 - c. The type of surgical procedure,
 - d. The time in and time out of the operating room,
 - e. The name and title of each individual performing or assisting in the surgical procedure,
 - f. The type of anesthesia used,
 - g. An identification of the operating room used, and
 - h. The disposition of the patient after the surgical procedure;
7. The chronological log required in subsection (6) is maintained in the surgical services area for at least 12 months after the date of the surgical procedure and then maintained by the hospital for an additional 12 months;
8. The medical staff designate in writing the surgical procedures that may be performed in areas other than the surgical services area;
9. The hospital has the medical staff members, personnel members, and equipment to provide the surgical procedures offered in the surgical services area;
10. A patient and the surgical procedure to be performed on the patient are identified before initiating the surgical procedure;
11. Except in an emergency, a medical staff member or a surgeon performs a medical history and physical examination within 30 calendar days before performing a surgical procedure on a patient;
12. Except as provided in subsection (14), a medical staff member or a surgeon enters an interval note in the patient's medical record before performing a surgical procedure;
13. Except as provided in subsection (14), the following are documented in a patient's medical record before a surgical procedure:
 - a. A preoperative diagnosis;
 - b. Each diagnostic test performed in the hospital;
 - c. A medical history and physical examination as required in subsection (11) and an interval note as required in subsection (12);
 - d. A consent or refusal for blood or blood products signed by the patient or the patient's representative, if applicable; and

- e. Informed consent according to policies and procedures; and

14. In an emergency, the documentation required in subsections (12) and (13) is completed within 24 hours after a surgical procedure on a patient is completed.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-215 renumbered as R9-10-315 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-215 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Amended subsection (D) effective August 31, 1988 (Supp. 88-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-215 renumbered to R9-10-216; new Section R9-10-215 renumbered from R9-10-214 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-216. Anesthesia Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Anesthesia services provided in conjunction with surgical services performed in the operating room are provided as an organized service under the direction of a medical staff member;
2. Documentation is available in the surgical services area that specifies the medical staff member's clinical privileges to administer anesthesia;
3. Except in an emergency, an anesthesiologist or a nurse anesthetist performs a pre-anesthesia evaluation within 48 hours before anesthesia is administered in conjunction with surgical services;
4. Anesthesia administration is documented in a patient's medical record and includes:
 - a. A pre-anesthesia evaluation, if applicable;
 - b. An intra-operative anesthesia record;
 - c. The postoperative status of the patient upon leaving the operating room; and
 - d. Post-anesthesia documentation by the individual performing the post-anesthesia evaluation that includes the information required by the medical staff bylaws and medical staff regulations; and
5. A registered nurse or a physician documents resuscitative measures in the patient's medical record.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective April 2, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Adopted effective August 25, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Former Section R9-10-216 renumbered as R9-10-316 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-216 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-216 renumbered to R9-10-217; new Section R9-10-216 renumbered from R9-10-215 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-217. Emergency Services

A. An administrator of a general hospital or a rural general hospital shall ensure that:

1. Emergency services are provided 24 hours a day in a designated area of the hospital;
2. Emergency services are provided as an organized service under the direction of a medical staff member;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

3. The scope and extent of emergency services offered are documented in the hospital's scope of services;
 4. Emergency services are provided to an individual, including a woman in active labor, requesting emergency services;
 5. If emergency services cannot be provided at the hospital to meet the needs of a patient in an emergency, measures and procedures are implemented to minimize risk to the patient until the patient is transported or transferred to another hospital;
 6. A roster of on-call medical staff members is available in the emergency services area;
 7. There is a chronological log of emergency services provided to patients that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The date, time, and mode of arrival; and
 - c. The disposition of the patient including discharge, transfer, or admission; and
 8. The chronological log required in subsection (A)(7) is maintained:
 - a. In the emergency services area for at least 12 months after the date of the emergency services; and
 - b. By the hospital for at least an additional four years.
- B.** An administrator of a special hospital that provides emergency services shall comply with subsection (A).
- C.** An administrator of a hospital that provides emergency services, but does not provide perinatal organized services, shall ensure that emergency perinatal services are provided within the hospital's capabilities to meet the needs of a patient and a neonate, including the capability to deliver a neonate and to keep the neonate warm until transfer to a hospital providing perinatal organized services.
- D.** An administrator of a hospital that provides emergency services shall ensure that a room used for seclusion in a designated area of the hospital used for providing emergency services, complies with applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards for a secure hold room as described in the American Institute of Architects and Facilities Guidelines Institute, Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01.
- a. Develop a drug formulary,
 - b. Update the drug formulary at least once every 12 months,
 - c. Develop medication usage and medication substitution policies and procedures, and
 - d. Specify which medications and medication classifications are required to be automatically stopped after a specified time period unless the ordering medical staff member specifically orders otherwise;
4. An expired, mislabeled, or unusable medication is disposed of according to policies and procedures;
 5. A medication administration error or an adverse reaction is reported to the ordering medical staff member or the medical staff member's designee;
 6. A pharmacy medication dispensing error is reported to the pharmacist;
 7. In a pharmacist's absence, personnel members designated by policies and procedures have access to a locked area containing a medication;
 8. A medication is maintained at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer;
 9. A cart used for an emergency:
 - a. Contains medication, supplies, and equipment as specified in policies and procedures;
 - b. Is available to a unit; and
 - c. Is sealed until opened in an emergency;
 10. Emergency cart contents and sealing of the emergency cart are verified and documented according to policies and procedures;
 11. Policies and procedures specify individuals who may:
 - a. Order medication, and
 - b. Administer medication;
 12. A medication is administered in compliance with an order;
 13. A medication administered to a patient is documented as required in R9-10-213;
 14. If pain medication is administered to a patient, documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - b. The effect of the pain medication administered; and
 15. Policies and procedures specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error,
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication, and
 - c. A pharmacy medication dispensing error.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-217 renumbered to R9-10-218; new Section R9-10-217 renumbered from R9-10-216 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-218. Pharmaceutical Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23;
2. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department for review upon the Department's request;
3. A committee, composed of at least one physician, one pharmacist, and other personnel members as determined by policies and procedures, is established to:

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-218 renumbered to R9-10-219; new Section R9-10-218 renumbered from R9-10-217 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-219. Clinical Laboratory Services and Pathology Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Clinical laboratory services and pathology services are provided by a hospital through a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation or certificate of compliance issued by the United States Department of Health and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Human Services under the 1988 amendments to the Clinical Laboratories Improvement Act of 1967;

2. A copy of the certificate of accreditation or certificate of compliance in subsection (1) is provided to the Department for review upon the Department's request;
3. A general hospital or a rural general hospital provides clinical laboratory services 24 hours a day on the hospital's premises to meet the needs of a patient in an emergency;
4. A special hospital whose patients require clinical laboratory services:
 - a. Is able to provide clinical laboratory services when needed by the patients;
 - b. Obtains specimens for clinical laboratory services without transporting the patients from the special hospital's premises; and
 - c. Has the examination of the specimens performed by a clinical laboratory on the special hospital's premises or by arrangement with a clinical laboratory not on the special hospital's premises;
5. A hospital that provides clinical laboratory services 24 hours a day has on duty or on-call laboratory personnel authorized by policies and procedures to perform testing;
6. A hospital that offers surgical services provides pathology services on the hospital's premises or by contracted service to meet the needs of a patient;
7. Clinical laboratory and pathology test results are:
 - a. Available to the medical staff:
 - i. Within 24 hours after the test is completed if the test is performed at a laboratory on the hospital's premises; or
 - ii. Within 24 hours after the test result is received if the test is performed at a laboratory not on the hospital's premises; and
 - b. Documented in a patient's medical record;
8. If a test result is obtained that indicates a patient may have an emergency medical condition, as established by medical staff, laboratory personnel notify the ordering medical staff member or a registered nurse in the patient's assigned unit;
9. If a clinical laboratory report, a pathology report, or an autopsy report is completed on a patient, a copy of the report is included in the patient's medical record;
10. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Procuring, storing, transfusing, and disposing of blood and blood products;
 - b. Blood typing, antibody detection, and blood compatibility testing; and
 - c. Investigating transfusion adverse reactions that specify a process for review through the quality management program;
11. If blood and blood products are provided by contract, the contract includes:
 - a. The availability of blood and blood products through the contract; and
 - b. The process for delivery of blood and blood products through the contract; and
12. Expired laboratory supplies are discarded according to policies and procedures.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-219 renum-

bered to R9-10-220; new Section R9-10-219 renumbered from R9-10-218 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-220. Radiology Services and Diagnostic Imaging Services**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Radiology services and diagnostic imaging services are provided in compliance with A.R.S. Title 30, Chapter 4 and 9 A.A.C. 7;
2. A copy of a certificate documenting compliance with subsection (A)(1) is provided to the Department for review upon the Department's request;
3. A general hospital or a rural general hospital provides radiology services 24 hours a day on the hospital's premises to meet the emergency needs of a patient;
4. A hospital that provides surgical services has radiology services and diagnostic imaging services on the hospital's premises to meet the needs of patients;
5. A general hospital or a rural general hospital has a radiologic technologist on duty or on-call; and
6. Except as provided in subsection (A)(4), a special hospital whose patients require radiology services and diagnostic imaging services is able to provide the radiology services and diagnostic imaging services when needed by the patients:
 - a. On the special hospital's premises; or
 - b. By arrangement with a radiology and diagnostic imaging facility that is not on the special hospital's premises.

B. An administrator of a hospital that provides radiology services or diagnostic imaging services on the hospital's premises shall ensure that:

1. Radiology services and diagnostic imaging services are provided:
 - a. Under the direction of a medical staff member; and
 - b. According to an order that includes:
 - i. The patient's name,
 - ii. The name of the ordering individual,
 - iii. The radiological or diagnostic imaging procedure ordered, and
 - iv. The reason for the procedure;
2. A medical staff member or radiologist interprets the radiologic or diagnostic image;
3. A radiologic or diagnostic imaging patient report is prepared that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The date of the procedure;
 - c. A medical staff member's or radiologist's interpretation of the image;
 - d. The type and amount of radiopharmaceutical used, if applicable; and
 - e. The adverse reaction to the radiopharmaceutical, if any; and
4. A radiologic or diagnostic imaging report is included in the patient's medical record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-220 renum-

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

bered to R9-10-221; new Section R9-10-220 renumbered from R9-10-219 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-221. Intensive Care Services

Except for a special hospital that provides only psychiatric services, an administrator of a hospital that provides intensive care services shall ensure that:

1. Intensive care services are provided as an organized service in a designated area under the direction of a medical staff member;
2. An inpatient admitted for intensive care services is personally visited by a physician at least once every 24 hours;
3. Admission and discharge criteria for intensive care services are established;
4. A personnel member's responsibilities for initiation of medical services in an emergency to a patient in an intensive care unit pending the arrival of a medical staff member are established and documented in policies and procedures;
5. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-214(C), an intensive care unit is staffed:
 - a. With at least one registered nurse assigned for every two patients, and
 - b. According to an acuity plan as required in R9-10-214;
6. Each intensive care unit has a policy and procedure that provides for meeting the needs of the patients;
7. If the medical services of an intensive care patient are reduced to a lesser level of care in the hospital, but the patient is not physically relocated, the nurse to patient ratio is based on the needs of the patient;
8. Private duty staff do not provide hospital services in an intensive care unit;
9. At least one registered nurse assigned to a patient in an intensive care unit is certified in advanced cardiac life support specific to the age of the patient;
10. Resuscitation, emergency, and other equipment are available to meet the needs of a patient including:
 - a. Ventilatory assistance equipment,
 - b. Respiratory and cardiac monitoring equipment,
 - c. Suction equipment,
 - d. Portable radiologic equipment, and
 - e. A patient weighing device for patients restricted to a bed; and
11. An intensive care unit has at least one emergency cart that is maintained according to R9-10-218.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-221 renumbered as R9-10-317 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-221 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-221 renumbered to R9-10-222; new Section R9-10-221 renumbered from R9-10-220 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-222. Respiratory Care Services

An administrator of a hospital that provides respiratory care services shall ensure that:

1. Respiratory care services are provided under the direction of a medical staff member;
2. Respiratory care services are provided according to an order that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The name and signature of the ordering individual;
 - c. The type, frequency, and, if applicable, duration of treatment;
 - d. The type and dosage of medication and diluent; and
 - e. The oxygen concentration or oxygen liter flow and method of administration;
3. Respiratory care services provided to a patient are documented in the patient's medical record and include:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The type of respiratory care services;
 - c. The effect of respiratory care services;
 - d. If applicable, any adverse reaction to respiratory care services; and
 - e. The authentication of the individual providing the respiratory care services; and
4. Any area or unit that performs blood gases or clinical laboratory tests complies with the requirements in R9-10-219.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-222 renumbered as R9-10-318 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-222 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Correction, subsection (D)(3) reference to paragraph (E)(2) should read subsection (D)(2). (Supp. 79-6). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-222 renumbered to R9-10-223; new Section R9-10-222 renumbered from R9-10-221 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-223. Perinatal Services

- A. An administrator of a hospital that provides perinatal organized services shall ensure that:
 1. Perinatal services are provided in a designated area under the direction of a medical staff member;
 2. Only medical and surgical procedures approved by the medical staff are performed in the perinatal services unit;
 3. The perinatal services unit has the capability to initiate an emergency cesarean delivery within the time-frame established by the medical staff and documented in policies and procedures;
 4. Only a patient in need of perinatal services or gynecological services receives perinatal services or gynecological services in the perinatal services unit;
 5. A patient receiving gynecological services does not share a room with a patient receiving perinatal services;
 6. A chronological log of perinatal services provided to patients is maintained that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The date, time, and mode of the patient's arrival;
 - c. The disposition of the patient including discharge, transfer, or admission time;
 - d. The following information for a delivery of a neonate:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- i. The neonate's name or other identifier;
 - ii. The name of the medical staff member who delivered the neonate;
 - iii. The delivery time and date; and
 - iv. Complications of delivery, if any; and
 - e. If an abortion procedure was performed at or after 20 weeks gestational age, whether the fetus was delivered alive;
 7. The chronological log required in subsection (A)(6) is maintained by the hospital in the perinatal services unit for at least 12 months after the date the perinatal services are provided and then maintained by the hospital for at least an additional 12 months;
 8. The perinatal services unit provides fetal monitoring;
 9. The perinatal services unit has ultrasound capability;
 10. Except in an emergency, a neonate is identified as required by policies and procedures before moving the neonate from a delivery area;
 11. Policies and procedures specify:
 - a. Security measures to prevent neonatal abduction, and
 - b. How the hospital determines to whom a neonate may be discharged;
 12. A neonate is discharged only to an individual who:
 - a. Is authorized according to subsection (A)(11), and
 - b. Provides identification;
 13. A neonate's medical record identifies the individual to whom the neonate is discharged;
 14. A patient or the individual to whom the neonate is discharged receives perinatal education, discharge instructions, and a referral for follow-up care for a neonate in addition to the discharge planning requirements in R9-10-209;
 15. Intensive care services for neonates comply with the requirements in R9-10-221;
 16. At least one registered nurse is on duty in a nursery when there is a neonate in the nursery except as provided in subsection (A)(17);
 17. A nursery occupied only by a neonate, who is placed in the nursery for the convenience of the neonate's mother and does not require treatment as established in this Article, is staffed by a nurse;
 18. Equipment and supplies are available to a nursery, labor-delivery-recovery room, or labor-delivery-recovery-postpartum room to meet the needs of each neonate; and
 19. In a nursery, only a neonate's bed or bassinet is used for changing diapers, bathing, or dressing the neonate.
- B.** An administrator of a hospital that does not provide perinatal organized services shall comply with the requirements in R9-10-217(C).
- C.** In addition to applicable requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 20, an administrator of a hospital in which an abortion procedure is performed shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that require:
 - a. For an abortion procedure performed at or after 20 weeks gestational age, a personnel member or medical staff member qualified according to policies and procedures to perform neonatal resuscitation, other than the physician performing the abortion procedure, is in the room in which the abortion procedure is performed before the delivery of the fetus;
 - b. Compliance with A.R.S. § 36-2301.01, if applicable;
 - c. Neonatal resuscitation of a fetus delivered alive, according to A.R.S. § 36-2301(D)(3); and
 - d. A medical record to be established and maintained for a fetus delivered alive;
 2. The medical record of a patient receiving an abortion procedure contains:
 - a. Documentation from the physician providing the abortion procedure and other personnel members present certifying that the fetus was not delivered alive, or
 - b. A link to the medical record of a fetus delivered alive; and
 3. For a fetus delivered alive, a medical record contains:
 - a. An identification of the fetus, including:
 - i. The name of the patient from whom the fetus was delivered alive, and
 - ii. The date the fetus was delivered alive;
 - b. Orders issued by a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse practitioner;
 - c. A record of medical services, nursing services, and health-related services provided to the fetus delivered alive;
 - d. If applicable, information about medication administered to the fetus delivered alive; and
 - e. If the fetus had a lethal fetal condition, the results of the confirmation of the lethal fetal condition.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-223 renumbered as R9-10-319 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-223 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-223 renumbered to R9-10-224; new Section R9-10-223 renumbered from R9-10-222 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-224. Pediatric Services

- A.** An administrator of a hospital that provides pediatric services or pediatric organized services according to the requirements in this Section shall ensure that:
1. Consistent with the health and safety of a pediatric patient, arrangements are made for a parent or a guardian of the pediatric patient to stay overnight;
 2. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Infection control for shared toys, books, stuffed animals, and other items in a community playroom; and
 - b. Visitation of a pediatric patient, including age limits if applicable;
 3. A pediatric inpatient is only admitted if the hospital has the staff, equipment, and supplies available to meet the needs of the pediatric patient based on the pediatric patient's medical condition and the hospital's scope of services; and
 4. If the hospital provides pediatric intensive care services, the pediatric intensive care services comply with intensive care services requirements in R9-10-221.
- B.** An administrator of a hospital that provides pediatric organized services shall ensure that pediatric services are provided in a designated area under the direction of a medical staff member.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that in a multi-organized service unit or a patient care unit that is providing medical and nursing

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

services to an adult patient and a pediatric patient according to this Section:

1. A pediatric patient is not placed in a patient room with an adult patient, and
 2. A medication for a pediatric patient that is stored in the patient care unit is stored separately from a medication for an adult patient.
- D.** A hospital may use a bed in a pediatric organized services patient care unit for an adult patient if an administrator establishes, documents, and implements policies and procedures that:
1. Delineate the specific conditions under which an adult patient is placed in a bed in the pediatric organized services unit, and
 2. Except as provided in subsections (H) and (I), ensure that an adult patient is:
 - a. Not placed in a pediatric organized services patient care unit if a pediatric patient is admitted to and present in the pediatric organized services patient care unit, and
 - b. Transferred out of the pediatric organized services patient care unit to an appropriate level of care when a pediatric patient is admitted to the pediatric organized services patient care unit.
- E.** Except as provided in subsections (F) and (G), an administrator of a hospital that does not provide pediatric organized services may admit a pediatric inpatient only in an emergency.
- F.** Subsection (G) only applies to a general hospital or rural general hospital that:
1. Does not provide pediatric organized services;
 2. Has designated in the general hospital's or rural general hospital's scope of services, inpatient services that are available to a pediatric patient;
 3. Has a licensed capacity of less than 100; and
 4. Is located in a county with a population of less than 500,000.
- G.** An administrator of a general hospital or rural general hospital that meets the criteria in subsection (F) shall ensure that:
1. There are pediatric-appropriate equipment and supplies available, based on the hospital services designated for pediatric patients in the general hospital or rural general hospital's scope of services; and
 2. Personnel members that are or may be assigned to provide hospital services to a pediatric patient have the appropriate skills and knowledge for providing hospital services to a pediatric patient, based on the general hospital's or rural general hospital's scope of services.
- H.** Subsection (I) only applies to a general hospital or a rural general hospital that:
1. Provides pediatric organized services in a patient care unit;
 2. Has designated in the general hospital's or rural general hospital's scope of services, inpatient services that are available to an adult patient in a pediatric organized services patient care unit;
 3. Has a licensed capacity of less than 100; and
 4. Is located in a county with a population of less than 500,000.
- I.** An administrator of a general hospital or rural general hospital that meets the criteria in subsection (H) shall comply with the requirements in subsection (D)(1).

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1719,

effective June 30, 2012 (Supp. 12-2). Section R9-10-224 renumbered to R9-10-225; new Section R9-10-224 renumbered from R9-10-223 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-225. Psychiatric Services

- A.** An administrator of a hospital that contains an organized psychiatric services unit or a special hospital licensed to provide psychiatric services shall ensure that in the organized psychiatric unit or special hospital:
1. Psychiatric services are provided under the direction of a medical staff member;
 2. An inpatient admitted to the organized psychiatric services unit or special hospital has a principal diagnosis of a mental disorder, a personality disorder, substance abuse, or a significant psychological or behavioral response to an identifiable stressor;
 3. Except in an emergency, a patient receives a nursing assessment before treatment for the patient is initiated;
 4. An individual whose medical needs cannot be met while the individual is an inpatient in an organized psychiatric services unit or a special hospital is not admitted to or is transferred out of the organized psychiatric services unit or special hospital;
 5. Policies and procedures for the organized psychiatric services unit or special hospital are established, documented, and implemented that:
 - a. Establish qualifications for medical staff members and personnel members who provide clinical oversight to behavioral health technicians;
 - b. Establish the process for patient assessment, including identification of a patient's medical conditions and criteria for the on-going monitoring of any identified medical condition;
 - c. Establish the process for developing and implementing a patient's care plan including:
 - i. Obtaining the patient's or the patient's representative's participation in the development of the patient's care plan;
 - ii. Ensuring that the patient is informed of the modality, frequency, and duration of any treatments that are included in the patient's care plan;
 - iii. Informing the patient that the patient has the right to refuse any treatment;
 - iv. Updating the patient's care plan and informing the patient of any changes to the patient's care plan; and
 - v. Documenting the actions in subsection (A)(5)(c)(i) through (iv) in the patient's medical record;
 - d. Establish the process for warning an identified or identifiable individual, as described in A.R.S. § 36-517.02 (B) through (C), if a patient communicates to a medical staff member or personnel member a threat of imminent serious physical harm or death to the individual and the patient has the apparent intent and ability to carry out the threat;
 - e. Establish the criteria for determining when an inpatient's absence is unauthorized, including whether the inpatient:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- i. Was admitted under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5, Articles 1, 2, or 3;
 - ii. Is absent against medical advice; or
 - iii. Is under 18 years of age;
 - f. Identify each type of restraint and seclusion used in the organized psychiatric services unit or special hospital and include for each type of restraint and seclusion used:
 - i. The qualifications of a medical staff member or personnel member who can:
 - (1) Order the restraint or seclusion,
 - (2) Place a patient in the restraint or seclusion,
 - (3) Monitor a patient in the restraint or seclusion,
 - (4) Evaluate a patient's physical and psychological well-being after being placed in the restraint or seclusion and when released from the restraint or seclusion, or
 - (5) Renew the order for restraint or seclusion;
 - ii. On-going training requirements for a medical staff member or personnel member who has direct patient contact while the patient is in a restraint or in seclusion; and
 - iii. Criteria for monitoring and assessing a patient including:
 - (1) Frequencies of monitoring and assessment based on a patient's condition, cognitive status, situational factors, and risks associated with the specific restraint or seclusion;
 - (2) For the renewal of an order for restraint or seclusion, whether an assessment is required before the order is renewed and, if an assessment is required, who may conduct the assessment;
 - (3) Assessment content, which may include, depending on a patient's condition, the patient's vital signs, respiration, circulation, hydration needs, elimination needs, level of distress and agitation, mental status, cognitive functioning, neurological functioning, and skin integrity;
 - (4) If a mechanical restraint is used, how often the mechanical restraint is monitored or loosened; and
 - (5) A process for meeting a patient's nutritional needs and elimination needs;
 - g. Establish the criteria and procedures for renewing an order for restraint or seclusion;
 - h. Establish procedures for internal review of the use of restraint or seclusion;
 - i. Establish requirements for notifying the parent or guardian of a patient who is under 18 years of age and who is restrained or secluded; and
 - j. Establish medical record and personnel record documentation requirements for restraint and seclusion, if applicable;
6. If time-out is used in the organized psychiatric services unit or special hospital, a time-out:
- a. Takes place in an area that is unlocked, lighted, quiet, and private;
 - b. Does not take place in the room approved for seclusion by the Department under R9-10-104;
 - c. Is time-limited and does not exceed two hours per incident or four hours per day;
 - d. Does not result in a patient's missing a meal if the patient is in time-out at mealtime;
 - e. Includes monitoring of the patient by a medical staff member or personnel member at least once every 15 minutes to ensure the patient's health, safety, and welfare and to determine if the patient is ready to leave time-out; and
 - f. Is documented in the patient's medical record, to include:
 - i. The date of the time-out,
 - ii. The reason for the time-out,
 - iii. The duration of the time-out, and
 - iv. The action planned and taken to address the reason for the time-out;
7. Restraint or seclusion is:
- a. Not used as a means of coercion, discipline, convenience, or retaliation;
 - b. Only used when all of the following conditions are met:
 - i. Except as provided in subsection (A)(8), after obtaining an order for the restraint or seclusion;
 - ii. For the management of a patient's aggressive, violent, or self-destructive behavior;
 - iii. When less restrictive interventions have been determined to be ineffective; and
 - iv. To ensure the immediate physical safety of the patient, to prevent imminent harm to the patient or another individual, or to stop physical harm to another individual; and
 - c. Discontinued at the earliest possible time;
8. If as a result of a patient's aggressive, violent, or self-destructive behavior, harm to the patient or another individual is imminent or the patient or another individual is being physically harmed, a personnel member:
- a. May initiate an emergency application of restraint or seclusion for the patient before obtaining an order for the restraint or seclusion, and
 - b. Obtains an order for the restraint or seclusion of the patient during the emergency application of the restraint or seclusion;
9. Restraint or seclusion is:
- a. Only ordered by a physician or a registered nurse practitioner, and
 - b. Not written as a standing order or on an as-needed basis;
10. An order for restraint or seclusion includes:
- a. The name of the individual ordering the restraint or seclusion;
 - b. The date and time that the restraint or seclusion was ordered;
 - c. The specific restraint or seclusion ordered;
 - d. If a drug is ordered as a chemical restraint, the drug's name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - e. The specific criteria for release from restraint or seclusion without an additional order; and
 - f. The maximum duration authorized for the restraint or seclusion;
11. An order for restraint or seclusion is limited to the duration of the emergency situation and does not exceed:
- a. Four continuous hours for a patient who is 18 years of age or older,
 - b. Two continuous hours for a patient who is between the ages of nine and 17 years of age, or
 - c. One continuous hour for a patient who is younger than nine years of age;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

12. If restraint and seclusion are used on a patient simultaneously, the patient receives continuous:
 - a. Face-to-face monitoring by a medical staff member or personnel member, or
 - b. Video and audio monitoring by a medical staff member or personnel member who is in close proximity to the patient;
13. If an order for restraint or seclusion of a patient is not provided by a medical practitioner coordinating the patient's medical services, the medical practitioner is notified as soon as possible;
14. A medical staff member or personnel member does not participate in restraint or seclusion, monitor a patient during restraint or seclusion, or evaluate a patient after restraint or seclusion until the medical staff member or personnel member completes education and training that:
 - a. Includes:
 - i. Techniques to identify medical staff member, personnel member, and patient behaviors; events; and environmental factors that may trigger circumstances that require restraint or seclusion;
 - ii. The use of nonphysical intervention skills, such as de-escalation, mediation, conflict resolution, active listening, and verbal and observational methods;
 - iii. Techniques for identifying the least restrictive intervention based on an assessment of the patient's medical or behavioral health condition;
 - iv. The safe use of restraint and the safe use of seclusion, including training in how to recognize and respond to signs of physical and psychological distress in a patient who is restrained or secluded;
 - v. Clinical identification of specific behavioral changes that indicate that the restraint or seclusion is no longer necessary;
 - vi. Monitoring and assessing a patient while the patient is in restraint or seclusion according to policies and procedures; and
 - vii. Training exercises in which medical staff members and personnel members successfully demonstrate the techniques that the medical staff members and personnel members have learned for managing emergency situations; and
 - b. Is provided by individuals qualified according to policies and procedures;
15. When a patient is placed in restraint or seclusion:
 - a. The restraint or seclusion is conducted according to policies and procedures;
 - b. The restraint or seclusion is proportionate and appropriate to the severity of the patient's behavior and the patient's:
 - i. Chronological and developmental age;
 - ii. Size;
 - iii. Gender;
 - iv. Physical condition;
 - v. Medical condition;
 - vi. Psychiatric condition; and
 - vii. Personal history, including any history of physical or sexual abuse;
 - c. The physician or registered nurse practitioner who ordered the restraint or seclusion is available for consultation throughout the duration of the restraint or seclusion;
- d. A patient is monitored and assessed according to policies and procedures;
- e. A physician or other health professional authorized by policies and procedures assesses the patient within one hour after the patient is placed in the restraint or seclusion and determines:
 - i. The patient's current behavior,
 - ii. The patient's reaction to the restraint or seclusion used,
 - iii. The patient's medical and behavioral condition, and
 - iv. Whether to continue or terminate the restraint or seclusion;
- f. The patient is given the opportunity:
 - i. To eat during mealtime, and
 - ii. To use the toilet; and
- g. The restraint or seclusion is discontinued at the earliest possible time, regardless of the length of time identified in the order;
16. If a patient is placed in seclusion, the room used for seclusion:
 - a. Is approved for use as a seclusion room by the Department under R9-10-104;
 - b. Is not used as a patient's bedroom or a sleeping area;
 - c. Allows full view of the patient in all areas of the room;
 - d. Is free of hazards, such as unprotected light fixtures or electrical outlets;
 - e. Contains at least 60 square feet of floor space; and
 - f. Except as provided in subsection (A)(17), contains a non-adjustable bed that:
 - i. Consists of a mattress on a solid platform that is:
 - (1) Constructed of a durable, non-hazardous material; and
 - (2) Raised off of the floor;
 - ii. Does not have wire springs or a storage drawer; and
 - iii. Is securely anchored in place;
17. If a room used for seclusion does not contain a non-adjustable bed required in subsection (A)(16)(f):
 - a. A piece of equipment is available for use in the room used for seclusion that:
 - i. Is commercially manufactured to safely and humanely restrain a patient's body;
 - ii. Provides support to the trunk and head of a patient's body;
 - iii. Provides restraint to the trunk of a patient's body;
 - iv. Is able to restrict movement of a patient's arms, legs, trunk, and head;
 - v. Allows a patient's body to recline; and
 - vi. Does not inflict harm on a patient's body; and
 - b. Documentation of the manufacturer's specifications for the piece of equipment in subsection (A)(17)(a) is maintained;
18. A seclusion room may be used for services or activities other than seclusion if:
 - a. A sign stating the service or activity scheduled or being provided in the room is conspicuously posted outside the room;
 - b. No permanent equipment other than the bed required in subsection (A)(16)(f) is in the room;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that:
 - i. Delineate which services or activities other than seclusion may be provided in the room,
 - ii. List what types of equipment or supplies may be placed in the room for the delineated services, and
 - iii. Provide for the prompt removal of equipment and supplies from the room before the room is used for seclusion; and
- d. The sign required in subsection (A)(18)(a) and equipment and supplies in the room, other than the bed required in subsection (A)(16)(f), are removed before a patient is placed in seclusion in the room;
- 19. A medical staff member or personnel member documents the following information in a patient's medical record before the end of the shift in which the patient is placed in restraint or seclusion or, if the patient's restraint or seclusion does not end during the shift in which it began, during the shift in which the patient's restraint or seclusion ends:
 - a. The emergency situation that required the patient to be restrained or put in seclusion;
 - b. The times the patient's restraint or seclusion actually began and ended;
 - c. The time of the face-to-face assessment required in subsection (A)(12)(a);
 - d. The monitoring required in subsection (A)(12)(b) or (15)(d), as applicable;
 - e. The times the patient was given the opportunity to eat or use the toilet according to subsection (A)(15)(f); and
 - f. The names of the medical staff members and personnel members with direct patient contact while the patient was in the restraint or seclusion; and
- 20. If an emergency situation continues beyond the time limit of an order for restraint or seclusion, the order is renewed according to policies and procedures.
- B. For a patient who was admitted after a suicide attempt or who exhibits suicidal ideation, in addition to the admission requirements in R9-10-208 and discharge planning requirements in R9-10-209, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The patient receives a suicide assessment; and
 - 2. The patient or the patient's representative receives:
 - a. The results of the suicide assessment in subsection (B)(1);
 - b. Information about the availability of age-appropriate, suicide crisis services, including contact information;
 - c. Specific information about or a referral to one of the following for ongoing or follow-up treatment related to suicide, including scheduling an appointment for the patient when practicable:
 - i. Another health care institution;
 - ii. A medical practitioner or, for a patient going to another state after discharge, a similarly licensed individual in the other state; or
 - iii. A behavioral health professional certified or licensed under A.R.S. Title 32 to provide treatment related to suicide or, for a patient going to another state after discharge, a similarly certified or licensed individual in the other state; and
 - d. Information about and instructions on how to access the Department of Insurance and Financial Institution's website, available through difi.az.gov, developed in compliance with A.R.S. § 20-3503(B), including how to file an appeal of an insurance determination.
- C. An administrator of a hospital that provides opioid treatment services to an outpatient shall comply with the requirements in R9-10-1020.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-225 renumbered to R9-10-227; new Section R9-10-225 renumbered from R9-10-224 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 661, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-10-226. Behavioral Health Observation/Stabilization Services

An administrator of a hospital that is authorized to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services shall ensure that:

- 1. Behavioral health observation/stabilization services are provided according to the requirements in R9-10-1012, and
- 2. Restraint and seclusion are provided according to the requirements for restraint and seclusion in R9-10-225.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-226 renumbered to R9-10-229; new Section R9-10-226 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-227. Rehabilitation Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. If rehabilitation services are provided as an organized service, the rehabilitation services are provided under the direction of an individual qualified according to policies and procedures;
- 2. Rehabilitation services are provided according to an order; and
- 3. The medical record of a patient receiving rehabilitation services includes:
 - a. An order for rehabilitation services that includes the name of the ordering individual and a referring diagnosis,
 - b. A documented care plan that is developed in coordination with the ordering individual and the individual providing the rehabilitation services,
 - c. The rehabilitation services provided,
 - d. The patient's response to the rehabilitation services, and
 - e. The authentication of the individual providing the rehabilitation services.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).
Section R9-10-227 renumbered to R9-10-231; new Section R9-10-227 renumbered from R9-10-225 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-228. Multi-organized Service Unit

- A. A governing authority may designate the following as a multi-organized service unit:
1. An adult unit that provides both intensive care services and medical and nursing services other than intensive care services,
 2. A pediatric unit that provides both intensive care services and medical and nursing services other than intensive care services,
 3. A unit that provides both perinatal services and intensive care services for obstetrical patients,
 4. A unit that provides both intensive care services for neonates and a continuing care nursery, or
 5. A unit that provides medical and nursing services to adult and pediatric patients.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
1. For a patient in a multi-organized service unit, a medical staff member designates in the patient's medical record which organized service is to be provided to the patient;
 2. A multi-organized service unit is in compliance with the requirements in this Article that would apply if each organized service were offered as a single organized service unit; and
 3. A multi-organized service unit and each bed in the unit are in compliance with physical plant health and safety codes and standards incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01 for all organized services provided in the multi-organized service unit.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-228 renumbered to R9-10-213; new Section R9-10-228 renumbered from R9-10-234 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-229. Social Services

An administrator of a hospital that provides social services shall ensure that:

1. A registered nurse or another personnel member designated according to policies and procedures coordinates social services;
2. If a personnel member provides social services that require a license under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5, the personnel member is licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5;
3. A medical staff member, nurse, patient, patient's representative, or member of the patient's family may request social services;
4. A personnel member providing social services participates in discharge planning as necessary to meet the needs of a patient;
5. The patient has privacy when communicating with a personnel member providing social services; and

6. Social services provided to a patient are documented in the patient's medical record and the entries are authenticated by the individual providing the social services.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-229 renumbered to R9-10-230; new Section R9-10-229 renumbered from R9-10-226 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-230. Infection Control

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. An infection control program that meets the requirements of this Section is established under the direction of an individual qualified according to policies and procedures;
2. An infection control program has a procedure for documenting:
 - a. The collection and analysis of infection control data,
 - b. The actions taken relating to infections and communicable diseases, and
 - c. Reports of communicable diseases to the governing authority and state and county health departments;
3. Infection control documents are maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the document;
4. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented:
 - a. To prevent or minimize, identify, report, and investigate infections and communicable diseases that include:
 - i. Isolating a patient;
 - ii. Sterilizing equipment and supplies;
 - iii. Maintaining and storing sterile equipment and supplies;
 - iv. Using personal protective equipment such as gowns, masks, or face protection;
 - v. Disposing of biohazardous medical waste; and
 - vi. Moving and processing soiled linens and clothing;
 - b. That specify communicable diseases, medical conditions, or criteria that prevent an individual, a personnel member, or a medical staff member from:
 - i. Working in the hospital,
 - ii. Providing patient care, or
 - iii. Providing environmental services;
 - c. That establish criteria for determining whether a medical staff member is at an increased risk of exposure to infectious tuberculosis based on:
 - i. The level of risk in the area of the hospital premises where the medical staff member practices, and
 - ii. The work that the medical staff member performs; and
 - d. That establish the frequency of tuberculosis screening for an individual determined to be at an increased risk of exposure;
5. Tuberculosis screening is performed:
 - a. As part of a tuberculosis infection control program that complies with the Guidelines for Preventing the Transmission of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in Health-care Settings according to R9-10-113(2); or
 - b. Using a screening method described in R9-10-113(1), as follows:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- i. For a personnel member, on or before the date the personnel member begins providing services at or on behalf of the hospital and at least once every 12 months thereafter or more frequently if the personnel member is determined to be at an increased risk of exposure based on the criteria in subsection (4)(c);
 - ii. Except as required in subsection (4)(d), for a medical staff member, at least once every 24 months; and
 - iii. For a medical staff member at an increased risk of exposure based on the criteria in subsection (4)(c), at the frequency required by policies and procedures, but no less frequently than once every 24 months;
6. Soiled linen and clothing are:
 - a. Collected in a manner to minimize or prevent contamination,
 - b. Bagged at the site of use, and
 - c. Maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and away from food storage, kitchen, or dining areas;
7. A personnel member washes hands or uses a hand disinfection product after each patient contact and after handling soiled linen, soiled clothing, or potentially infectious material;
8. An infection control committee is established according to policies and procedures and consists of:
 - a. At least one medical staff member,
 - b. The individual directing the infection control program, and
 - c. Other personnel identified in policies and procedures; and
9. The infection control committee:
 - a. Develops a plan for preventing, tracking, and controlling infections;
 - b. Reviews the type and frequency of infections and develops recommendations for improvement;
 - c. Meets and provides a quarterly written report for inclusion by the quality management program; and
 - d. Maintains a record of actions taken and minutes of meetings.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-230 renumbered to R9-10-233; new Section R9-10-230 renumbered from R9-10-229 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-231. Dietary Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Dietary services are provided according to 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
2. A copy of the hospital's food establishment license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, is maintained;
3. For a hospital that contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the hospital, a copy of the contracted food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, is maintained;
4. If a hospital contracts with a food establishment to prepare and deliver food to the hospital, the hospital is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a patient;
5. Dietary services are provided under the direction of an individual qualified to direct the provision of dietary services according to policies and procedures;
6. There are personnel members on duty to meet the dietary needs of patients;
7. Personnel members providing dietary services are qualified to provide dietary services according to policies and procedures;
8. A nutrition assessment of a patient is:
 - a. Performed according to policies and procedures, and
 - b. Communicated to the medical practitioner coordinating the patient's medical services if the nutrition assessment reveals a specific dietary need;
9. A medical staff member documents an order for a diet for each patient in the patient's medical record;
10. A current diet manual approved by a registered dietitian is available to personnel members and medical staff members; and
11. A patient's dietary needs are met 24 hours a day.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-231 renumbered as R9-10-320 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-231 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-231 renumbered to R9-10-232; new Section R9-10-231 renumbered from R9-10-227 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-232. Disaster Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A disaster plan is developed and documented that includes:
 - a. Procedures for protecting the health and safety of patients and other individuals;
 - b. Assigned personnel responsibilities; and
 - c. Instructions for the evacuation, transport, or transfer of patients, maintenance of medical records, and arrangements to provide any other hospital services to meet the patients' needs;
2. A plan exists for back-up power and water supply;
3. A fire drill is performed on each shift at least once every three months;
4. A disaster drill is performed on each shift at least once every 12 months;
5. Documentation of a fire drill required in subsection (3) and a disaster drill required in subsection (4) includes:
 - a. The date and time of the drill;
 - b. A critique of the drill; and
 - c. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
6. Documentation of a fire drill or a disaster drill is maintained by the hospital for at least 12 months after the date of the drill.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-232 renumbered as R9-10-321 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-232 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

R9-10-232 renumbered to R9-10-234; new Section R9-10-232 renumbered from R9-10-231 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-233. Environmental Standards

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. An individual providing environmental services who has the potential to transmit infectious tuberculosis to patients, as determined by the infection control risk assessment criteria in R9-10-230(4)(c), provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. Using a screening method described in R9-10-113(1), on or before the date the individual begins providing environmental services at or on behalf of the hospital and at least once every 12 months thereafter; or
 - b. According to R9-10-113(2);
2. The hospital premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and disinfected according to policies and procedures or manufacturer's instructions to prevent, minimize, and control infection or illness; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient or other individual to suffer physical injury;
3. A pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) is implemented and documented;
4. The hospital maintains a tobacco smoke-free environment;
5. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
6. Equipment used to provide hospital services is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations; and
7. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-233 renumbered as R9-10-322 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-233 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 14 A.A.R. 2374, effective February 29, 2008 (Supp. 08-2). New Section R9-10-233 renumbered from R9-10-230 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-234. Physical Plant Standards

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A hospital complies with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards incorporated by reference in A hospital complies with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01 in effect on

the date the hospital submitted, according to R9-10-104, an application for an approval of architectural plans and specifications to the Department; in effect on the date the hospital submitted, according to R9-10-104, an application for an approval of architectural plans and specifications to the Department;

2. A hospital's premises or any part of the hospital premises is not leased to or used by another person;
3. A unit with inpatient beds is not used as a passageway to another health care institution; and
4. A hospital's premises are not licensed as more than one health care institution.

B. An administrator shall:

1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the inspection report, and
3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection report.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking 14 A.A.R. 4646, effective December 2, 2008 (Supp. 08-4). Section R9-10-234 renumbered to R9-10-228; new Section R9-10-234 renumbered from R9-10-232 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-235. Administrative Separation

- A. In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401, R9-10-101, and R9-10-201, the following definition applies in this Section: "Administrative separation" means the temporary isolation of a patient for the purpose of preserving the integrity of evidence during the course of a criminal investigation or for a situation where not isolating the patient presents a risk of serious harm to other individuals or a serious risk to the safety or security of a hospital.
- B. Only a hospital established according to A.R.S. § 36-202 may use administrative separation.
- C. An administrator appointed according to A.R.S. § 36-205 shall ensure that:
 1. Administrative separation:
 - a. Is only used for a patient admitted to the hospital pursuant to a criminal court order; and
 - b. Is not used:
 - i. In conjunction with a restraint,
 - ii. As a method to manage behaviors, or
 - iii. If prohibited by law; and
 2. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for administrative separation that:
 - a. Include the process and criteria for requesting an administrative separation;
 - b. Include the process and deadlines for approving a request for an administrative separation;
 - c. Cover patient notification of the right to appeal the administrative separation and to file a complaint;
 - d. Include the process for providing a patient access to:
 - i. Incoming mail, and
 - ii. An advocate or legal representative;
 - e. Include the process for providing treatment to a patient while in administrative separation;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- f. Include the process for establishing investigative goals; and
- g. Include the process for determining when administrative separation will no longer be used for a patient.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-235 made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

ARTICLE 3. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH INPATIENT FACILITIES

Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-10-311 through R9-10-333, repealed at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-301. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following applies in this Article unless otherwise specified:

“Child and adolescent residential treatment services” means behavioral health services and physical health services provided in or by a behavioral health inpatient facility to a patient who is:

- Under 18 years of age, or
- Under 21 years of age and meets the criteria in R9-10-318(B).

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-301 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-302. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for a license as a behavioral health inpatient facility shall include in a Department-provided format whether the applicant is requesting authorization to provide:

1. Inpatient services to individuals 18 years of age and older, including the licensed capacity requested;
2. Pre-petition screening;
3. Court-ordered evaluation;
4. Court-ordered treatment;
5. Behavioral health observation/stabilization services, including the licensed occupancy requested for providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services to individuals:
 - a. Under 18 years of age, and
 - b. 18 years of age and older;
6. Child and adolescent residential treatment services, including the licensed capacity requested;
7. Detoxification services;
8. Seclusion;
9. Clinical laboratory services;
10. Radiology services; or
11. Diagnostic imaging services.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-302 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-303. Administration

A. A governing authority shall:

1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of a behavioral health in-patient facility;
2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A behavioral health inpatient facility's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-304;
5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b), if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on the behavioral health inpatient facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on the behavioral health inpatient facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.

B. An administrator:

1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a behavioral health inpatient facility for the daily operation of the behavioral health inpatient facility and for all services provided by or at the behavioral health inpatient facility;
2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the behavioral health inpatient facility; and
3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the behavioral health inpatient facility's premises and accountable for the behavioral health inpatient facility when the administrator is not present on the behavioral health inpatient facility's premises.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to services provided to a patient;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training including:
 - i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies that the individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Cover first aid training;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- g. Cover the requirements in subsection (J), if applicable;
 - h. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure the patient receives physical health and behavioral health services as ordered;
 - i. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a physical or other disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - j. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The behavioral health inpatient facility to respond to a patient's complaint;
 - k. Cover health care directives;
 - l. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - m. Cover quality management, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - n. Cover contracted services; and
 - o. Cover when an individual may visit a patient in the behavioral health inpatient facility;
2. Policies and procedures for behavioral health services and physical health services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient screening, admission, assessment, treatment plan, transport, and transfer;
 - b. Cover discharge planning and discharge, including the requirements in R9-10-309(B) for a patient who was admitted after a suicide attempt or who exhibits suicidal ideation;
 - c. Cover the provision of behavioral health services and physical health services;
 - d. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - e. Cover restraint and, if applicable, seclusion;
 - f. Cover dispensing, administering, and disposing of medication, including provisions for inventory control and preventing diversion of controlled substances;
 - g. Cover prescribing a controlled substance to minimize substance abuse by a patient;
 - h. Cover infection control;
 - i. Cover telemedicine, if applicable;
 - j. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
 - k. Cover patient outings;
 - l. Cover whether pets and animals are allowed on the premises, including procedures to ensure that any pets or animals allowed on the premises do not endanger the health or safety of patients or the public;
 - m. If the behavioral health inpatient facility is involved in research, cover the establishment or use of a Human Subject Review Committee;
 - n. Cover the process for receiving a fee from a patient and refunding a fee to a patient;
 - o. Cover the process for obtaining patient preferences for social, recreational, or rehabilitative activities and meals and snacks;
 - p. Cover the security of a patient's possessions that are allowed on the premises; and
 - q. Cover smoking and the use of tobacco products on the premises;
 3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
 4. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members, employees, volunteers and students; and
 5. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a behavioral health inpatient facility, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the behavioral health inpatient facility.
- D.** An administrator shall designate a:
1. Medical director who:
 - a. Provides direction for physical health services provided by or at the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 - b. Is a physician or registered nurse practitioner; and
 - c. May be the same individual as the administrator, if the individual meets the qualifications in subsections (A)(2)(b) and (D)(1)(a) and (b);
 2. Clinical director who:
 - a. Provides direction for the behavioral health services provided by or at the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 - b. Is a behavioral health professional; and
 - c. May be the same individual as the administrator, if the individual meets the qualifications in subsections (A)(2)(b) and (D)(2)(a) and (b); and
 3. Registered nurse to provide direction for nursing services provided by or at the behavioral health inpatient facility.
- E.** An administrator shall provide written notification to the Department of a patient's:
1. Death, if the patient's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the patient's death; and
 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the patient inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.
- F.** Except as specified in R9-10-318(A)(1), if abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a patient is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the patient was admitted or while the patient is not on the premises and not receiving services from a behavioral health inpatient facility's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient according to A.R.S. § 46-454.
- G.** If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 46-454, to believe abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a patient is receiving services from a behavioral health inpatient facility's employee or personnel member, the administrator shall:
1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient according to A.R.S. § 46-454;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (G)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (G)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (G)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (G)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

within five working days after the report required in subsection (G)(2):

- a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the patient related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the patient's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (G)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- H.** An administrator shall establish and document the criteria for determining when a patient's absence is unauthorized, including the criteria for a patient who:
1. Was admitted under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5, Articles 1, 2, or 3;
 2. Is absent against medical advice; or
 3. Is under the age of 18.
- I.** An administrator shall:
1. For a patient who is under a court's jurisdiction, within an hour after determining that the patient's absence is unauthorized according to the criteria in subsection (H), notify the appropriate court or a person designated by the appropriate court;
 2. Document the notification in subsection (I)(1) and the written log required in subsection (I)(3);
 3. Maintain a written log of unauthorized absences for at least 12 months after the date of a patient's absence that includes the:
 - a. Name of a patient absent without authorization;
 - b. If applicable, name of the person notified as required in subsection (I)(1); and
 - c. Date of the notification; and
 4. Evaluate and take action related to unauthorized absences under the quality management program in R9-10-304.
- J.** If a behavioral health inpatient facility has a physician or registered nurse practitioner on-call to comply with R9-10-306(J)(1), an administrator shall ensure that:
1. The on-call schedule is documented;
 2. Personnel members are aware of:
 - a. The location at which the on-call schedule is available to personnel members of the behavioral health inpatient facility,
 - b. The process through which the on-call physician or registered nurse practitioner is contacted,
 - c. The circumstances that would require the on-call physician or registered nurse practitioner to come to the behavioral health inpatient facility, and
 - d. The process through which a request is made for the on-call physician or registered nurse practitioner to come to the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 3. A request for the on-call physician or registered nurse practitioner to come to the behavioral health inpatient facility is documented, including:
 - a. The time that a request for the on-call physician or registered nurse practitioner to come to the behavioral health inpatient facility is made,
 - b. The name of the individual making the request,
 - c. The reason for the request,

- d. The name of the physician or registered nurse practitioner contacted and requested to come to the behavioral health in-patient facility, and
 - e. The time the on-call physician or registered nurse practitioner arrives at the behavioral health inpatient facility in response to a request;
4. The documentation in subsections (J)(1) and (3) is maintained for at least 12 months after the last date on the documentation; and
 5. Documentation related to the request is included in the medical record of the applicable patient.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-303 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 661, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-10-304. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any changes made or actions taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-304 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-305. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-305 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-306. Personnel

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A personnel member, an employee, or a student is at least 18 years old; and
 2. A volunteer is at least 21 years old.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
 2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
- C.** An administrator shall comply with the requirements for behavioral health technicians and behavioral health paraprofessionals in R9-10-115.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that an individual who is licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33 as a baccalaureate social worker, master social worker, associate marriage and family therapist, associate counselor, or associate substance abuse counselor is under direct supervision, as defined in A.A.C. R4-6-101.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member, or an employee, a volunteer, or a student who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a participant for more than eight hours in a week, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
1. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the behavioral health inpatient facility, and
 2. As specified in R9-10-113.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:
1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the employee's job duties;
 - c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - e. The individual's qualifications and on-going training for each type of restraint or seclusion used, as required in R9-10-316;
 - f. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - g. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to R9-10-303(C)(1)(e);
 - h. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures; and
 - i. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (D).
- G.** An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout an individual's period of providing services in or for the behavioral health inpatient facility, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the behavioral health inpatient facility; and
 2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the behavioral health inpatient facility during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- H.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A plan to provide orientation specific to the duties of a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, and a student is developed, documented, and implemented;
 2. A personnel member completes orientation before providing behavioral health services or physical health services;
 3. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
 4. A clinical director develops, documents, and implements a plan to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member; and
 5. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training.
- I.** An administrator shall ensure that a behavioral health inpatient facility has a daily staffing schedule that:
1. Indicates the date, scheduled work hours, and name of each employee assigned to work, including on-call personnel members;
 2. Includes documentation of the employees who work each calendar day and the hours worked by each employee; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

3. Is maintained for at least 12 months after the last date on the daily staffing schedule.
- J. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A physician or registered nurse practitioner is present on the behavioral health inpatient facility's premises or on-call,
 2. A registered nurse is present on the behavioral health inpatient facility's premises, and
 3. A registered nurse who provides direction for the nursing services provided at the behavioral health inpatient facility is present at the behavioral health inpatient facility at least 40 hours every week.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-306 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3041, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-10-307. Admission; Assessment

- A. Except as provided in R9-10-315(E) or (F), an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A patient is admitted based upon the patient's presenting behavioral health issue and treatment needs and the behavioral health inpatient facility's ability and authority to provide physical health services, behavioral health services, and ancillary services consistent with the patient's treatment needs;
 2. A patient is admitted on the order of a medical practitioner or clinical director;
 3. A medical practitioner or clinical director, authorized by policies and procedures to accept a patient for admission, is available;
 4. Except in an emergency or as provided in subsections (A)(6) and (7), general consent is obtained from a patient or, if applicable, the patient's representative before or at the time of admission;
 5. The general consent obtained in subsection (A)(4) or the lack of consent in an emergency is documented in the patient's medical record;
 6. General consent is not required from a patient receiving a court-ordered evaluation or court-ordered treatment;
 7. General consent is not required from a patient receiving treatment according to A.R.S. § 36-512;
 8. A medical practitioner performs a medical history and physical examination on a patient within 30 calendar days before admission or within 24 hours after admission and documents the medical history and physical examination in the patient's medical record within 24 hours after admission;
 9. If a medical practitioner performs a medical history and physical examination on a patient before admission, the medical practitioner enters an interval note into the patient's medical record within seven calendar days after admission;
 10. Except when a patient needs crisis services, a behavioral health assessment of a patient is completed to determine the acuity of the patient's behavioral health issue and to identify the behavioral health services needed by the patient before treatment for the patient is initiated and whenever the patient has a significant change in condition or experiences an event that affects treatment;
 11. If the patient was admitted after a suicide attempt or exhibits suicidal ideation, the behavioral health assessment in subsection (A)(10) includes a suicide assessment;
 12. If a behavioral health assessment in subsection (A)(10), including a suicide assessment in subsection (A)(11) if applicable, is conducted by a:
 - a. Behavioral health technician or registered nurse, within 24 hours a behavioral health professional, certified or licensed under A.R.S. Title 32 to provide the behavioral health services needed by the patient, reviews and signs the behavioral health assessment to ensure that the behavioral health assessment identifies the behavioral health services needed by and the acuity of the patient; or
 - b. Behavioral health paraprofessional, a behavioral health professional, certified or licensed under A.R.S. Title 32 to provide the behavioral health services needed by the patient, supervises the behavioral health paraprofessional during the completion of the behavioral health assessment and signs the behavioral health assessment to ensure that the behavioral health assessment identifies the behavioral health services needed by and the acuity of the patient;
 13. When a patient is admitted, a registered nurse:
 - a. Conducts a nursing assessment of a patient's medical condition and history;
 - b. Determines whether the:
 - i. Patient requires immediate physical health services, and
 - ii. Patient's behavioral health issue may be related to the patient's medical condition and history;
 - c. Determines the acuity of the patient's medical condition;
 - d. Documents the patient's nursing assessment and the determinations required in subsection (A)(13)(b) and (c) in the patient's medical record; and
 - e. Signs the patient's medical record;
 14. A behavioral health assessment:
 - a. Documents the patient's:
 - i. Presenting issue, including the acuity of the patient's presenting issue;
 - ii. Substance abuse history;
 - iii. Co-occurring disorder;
 - iv. Legal history, including:
 - (1) Custody,
 - (2) Guardianship, and
 - (3) Pending litigation;
 - v. Court-ordered evaluation;
 - vi. Court-ordered treatment;
 - vii. Criminal justice record;
 - viii. Family history;
 - ix. Behavioral health treatment history;
 - x. Symptoms reported by the patient; and
 - xi. Referrals needed by the patient, if any; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. Recommendations for further assessment or examination of the patient's needs;
 - ii. Recommendations for staffing levels or personnel member qualifications related to the patient's treatment to ensure patient health and safety;
 - iii. For a patient who:
 - (1) Is admitted to receive crisis services, the behavioral health services and physical health services that will be provided to the

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- patient; or
- (2) Does not need crisis services, the behavioral health services or physical health services that will be provided to the patient until the patient's treatment plan is completed; and
 - iv. The signature and date signed of the personnel member conducting the behavioral health assessment;
15. A patient is referred to a medical practitioner if a determination is made that the patient requires immediate physical health services or the patient's behavioral health issue may be related to the patient's medical condition;
 16. A request for participation in a patient's behavioral health assessment is made to the patient or the patient's representative;
 17. An opportunity for participation in the patient's behavioral health assessment is provided to the patient or the patient's representative;
 18. The request in subsection (A)(16) and the opportunity in subsection (A)(17) are documented in the patient's medical record;
 19. For a patient who is admitted to receive crisis services, the patient's behavioral health assessment is documented in the patient's medical record within eight hours after admission;
 20. Except as provided in subsection (A)(19), a patient's behavioral health assessment is documented in the patient's medical record within 24 hours after completing the assessment; and
 21. If the information listed in subsection (A)(14) is obtained about a patient after the patient's behavioral health assessment is completed, an interval note, including the information, is documented in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after the information is obtained.
- B.** If the results of a suicide assessment required in subsection (A)(11) indicate that the patient could be a danger to self upon discharge, an administrator shall ensure that the information in R9-10-309(B)(2) is made available to the patient or the patient's representative as part of the opportunity for participation in the patient's behavioral health assessment required in subsection (A)(17).
- Historical Note**
- New Section R9-10-307 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 661, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).
- R9-10-308. Treatment Plan**
- A.** Except for a patient admitted to receive crisis services or as provided in R9-10-315(E) or (F), an administrator shall ensure that a treatment plan is developed and implemented for a patient that:
1. Is based on the behavioral health assessment and on-going changes to the behavioral health assessment of the patient;
 2. Is completed:
 - a. By a behavioral health professional or by a behavioral health technician under the clinical oversight of a behavioral health professional, and
 - b. Before the patient receives treatment;
 3. Is documented in the patient's medical record within 24 hours after the patient first receives treatment;
 4. Includes:
 - a. The patient's presenting issue, including the acuity of the patient's presenting issue;
 - b. The behavioral health services and physical health services to be provided to the patient;
 - c. If the patient was admitted after a suicide attempt or who exhibits suicidal ideation:
 - i. The results of the suicide assessment required in R9-10-307(11), and
 - ii. Information specific to helping prevent a recurrence;
 - d. The signature of the patient or the patient's representative and date signed, or documentation of the refusal to sign;
 - e. The date when the patient's treatment plan will be reviewed;
 - f. If a discharge date has been determined, the treatment needed after discharge; and
 - g. The signature of the personnel member who developed the treatment plan and the date signed;
 5. If the treatment plan was completed by a behavioral health technician, is reviewed and signed by a behavioral health professional within 24 hours after the completion of the treatment plan to ensure that the treatment plan identifies the acuity of the patient and meets the patient's treatment needs; and
 6. Is reviewed and updated on an on-going basis:
 - a. According to the review date specified in the treatment plan,
 - b. When a treatment goal is accomplished or changes,
 - c. When additional information that affects the patient's behavioral health assessment is identified, and
 - d. When a patient has a significant change in condition or experiences an event that affects treatment.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A request for participation in developing a patient's treatment plan is made to the patient or the patient's representative;
 2. An opportunity for participation in developing the patient's treatment plan is provided to the patient or the patient's representative; and
 3. The request in subsection (B)(1) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(2) are documented in the patient's medical record.
- C.** If a patient who is admitted to receive crisis services remains admitted as a patient after the patient no longer needs crisis services, an administrator shall ensure that a treatment plan for the patient is:
1. Except for subsection (A)(3), completed according to the requirements in subsection (A); and
 2. Documented in the patient's medical record within 24 hours after the patient no longer needs crisis services.
- Historical Note**
- New Section R9-10-308 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 661, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).
- R9-10-309. Discharge**

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- A. Except as provided in R9-10-315(E) or (F), an administrator shall ensure that a discharge plan for a patient is:
1. Developed that:
 - a. Identifies any specific needs of the patient after discharge;
 - b. If the discharge date has been determined, includes the discharge date;
 - c. Is completed before discharge occurs; and
 - d. Includes a description of the level of care that may meet the patient's assessed and anticipated needs after discharge;
 2. Documented in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after the discharge plan is completed; and
 3. Provided to the patient or the patient's representative before the discharge occurs.
- B. For a patient who was admitted after a suicide attempt or who exhibits suicidal ideation, in addition to the discharge planning requirements in subsection (A), an administrator shall ensure that:
1. The patient receives a suicide assessment; and
 2. The patient or the patient's representative receives:
 - a. The results of the suicide assessment;
 - b. Information about the availability of age-appropriate, suicide crisis services, including contact information; and
 - c. Information about and instructions on how to access the Department of Insurance and Financial Institution's website, available through difi.az.gov, developed in compliance with A.R.S. § 20-3503(B), including how to file an appeal of an insurance determination.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A request for participation in developing a patient's discharge plan is made to the patient or the patient's representative,
 2. An opportunity for participation in developing the patient's discharge plan is provided to the patient or the patient's representative, and
 3. The request in subsection (C)(1) and the opportunity in subsection (C)(2) are documented in the patient's medical record.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that a patient is discharged from a behavioral health inpatient facility when the patient's treatment needs are not consistent with the services that the behavioral health inpatient facility is authorized and able to provide.
- E. An administrator shall ensure that there is a documented discharge order by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional before a patient is discharged unless the patient leaves the behavioral health inpatient facility against a medical practitioner's or behavioral health professional's advice.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that, at the time of discharge, a patient receives:
1. A referral for treatment or ancillary services that the patient may need after discharge, if applicable; and
 2. For a patient who was admitted after a suicide attempt or who exhibits suicidal ideation, specific information about or a referral to one of the following for ongoing or follow-up treatment related to suicide, including scheduling an appointment for the patient when practicable:
 - a. Another health care institution;
 - b. A medical practitioner or, for a patient going to another state after discharge, a similarly licensed individual in the other state; or
 - c. A behavioral health professional certified or licensed under A.R.S. Title 32 to provide treatment related to suicide or, for a patient going to another state after discharge, a similarly certified or licensed individual in the other state.
- G. If a patient is discharged to any location other than a health care institution, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Discharge instructions are documented, and
 2. The patient or the patient's representative is provided with a copy of the discharge instructions.
- H. An administrator shall ensure that a discharge summary:
1. Is entered into the patient's medical record within 10 working days after a patient's discharge; and
 2. Includes:
 - a. The following information authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional:
 - i. The patient's presenting issue and other physical health and behavioral health issues identified in the patient's nursing assessment, behavioral health assessment, or treatment plan;
 - ii. A summary of the treatment provided to the patient;
 - iii. The patient's progress in meeting treatment goals, including treatment goals that were and were not achieved; and
 - iv. The name, dosage, and frequency of each medication ordered for the patient by a medical practitioner at the behavioral health inpatient facility at the time of the patient's discharge;
 - b. For a patient who was admitted after a suicide attempt or who exhibits suicidal ideation, the following information:
 - i. A description of the specific information about ongoing or follow-up treatment related to suicide provided to the patient or the patient's representative;
 - ii. Whether a referral was made for the patient according to subsection (F)(2) for ongoing or follow-up treatment related to suicide and, if so, information about the referral; and
 - iii. Whether an appointment was scheduled for the patient according to subsection (F)(2) for ongoing or follow-up treatment related to suicide and, if so, the date and time of the appointment; and
 - c. A description of the disposition of the patient's possessions, funds, or medications brought to the behavioral health inpatient facility by the patient.
- I. An administrator shall ensure that a patient who is dependent upon a prescribed medication is offered detoxification services, opioid treatment, or a written referral to detoxification services or opioid treatment before the patient is discharged from the behavioral health inpatient facility if a medical practitioner for the behavioral health inpatient facility will not be prescribing the medication for the patient at or after discharge.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-309 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 661, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-10-310. Transport; Transfer

- A. Except as provided in subsection (B), an administrator shall ensure that:
1. A personnel member coordinates the transport and the services provided to the patient;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before and after the transport,
 - b. Information from the patient's medical record is provided to a receiving health care institution,
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transport to the patient or the patient's representative, and
 - d. A personnel member communicates or documents why the personnel member did not communicate with an individual at a receiving health care institution; and
 3. The patient's medical record includes documentation of:
 - a. Communication or lack of communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transport;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transport.
- B.** Subsection (A) does not apply to:
1. Transportation to a location other than a licensed health care institution,
 2. Transportation provided for a patient by the patient or the patient's representative,
 3. Transportation provided by an outside entity that was arranged for a patient by the patient or the patient's representative, or
 4. A transport to another licensed health care institution in an emergency.
- C.** Except for a transfer of a patient due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the patient;
 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the patient's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the patient or the patient's representative; and
 3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transfer.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 4, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Amended effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Repealed effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). New Section R9-10-310 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-311. Patient Rights**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (D) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (D); and
 3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of patient rights in subsection (D), and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A patient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Except as allowed under R9-10-316, restraint or seclusion;
 - i. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity;
 - j. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the behavioral health inpatient facility's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students;
 - k. Discharge or transfer, or threat of discharge or transfer, for reasons unrelated to the patient's treatment needs, except as established in a fee agreement signed by the patient or the patient's representative; or
 - l. Treatment that involves the denial of:
 - i. Food,
 - ii. The opportunity to sleep, or
 - iii. The opportunity to use the toilet;
 3. Except as provided in subsection (C), a patient is allowed to:
 - a. Associate with individuals of the patient's choice, receive visitors, and make telephone calls during the hours established by the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 - b. Have privacy in correspondence, communication, visitation, financial affairs, and personal hygiene; and
 - c. Unless restricted by a court order, send and receive uncensored and unopened mail; and
 4. Except as provided in R9-10-318, a patient or, if applicable, the patient's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated, unless the treatment is ordered by a court according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5; is necessary to save the patient's life or physical health; or is provided according to A.R.S. § 36-512;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of alternatives to a proposed psychotropic medication and the associated risks and possible complications of the proposed psychotropic medication;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The policy on health care directives, and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- ii. The patient complaint process; and
- e. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C. If a medical director or clinical director determines that a patient's treatment requires the behavioral health inpatient facility to restrict the patient's ability to participate in an activity in subsection (B)(3), the medical director or clinical director shall:
 - 1. Document a specific treatment purpose in the patient's medical record that justifies restricting the patient from the activity,
 - 2. Inform the patient of the reason why the activity is being restricted, and
 - 3. Inform the patient of the patient's right to file a complaint and the procedure for filing a complaint.
- D. A patient has the following rights:
 - 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive treatment that:
 - a. Supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - b. Supports the patient's personal liberty and only restricts the patient's personal liberty according to a court order, by the patient's or the patient's representative's general consent, or as permitted in this Chapter; and
 - c. Is provided in the least restrictive environment that meets the patient's treatment needs;
 - 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs, including the right not to be fingerprinted, photographed, or recorded without consent, except:
 - a. A patient may be photographed when admitted to a behavioral health inpatient facility for identification and administrative purposes;
 - b. For a patient receiving treatment according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 37; or
 - c. For video recordings used for security purposes that are maintained only on a temporary basis;
 - 4. Not to be prevented or impeded from exercising the patient's civil rights unless the patient has been adjudicated incompetent or a court of competent jurisdiction has found that the patient is not able to exercise a specific right or category of rights;
 - 5. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 - 6. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the behavioral health inpatient facility is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the patient;
 - 7. To participate or have the patient's representative participate in the development of a treatment plan or decisions concerning treatment;
 - 8. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
 - 9. To receive assistance from a family member, the patient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-311, formerly numbered as R9-10-211, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90

days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-311 repealed, new Section R9-10-311 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-311 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-312. Medical Records

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 - 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 - 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 - 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 - 5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the patient or the patient's representative, or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 - 6. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B. If a behavioral health inpatient facility maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 - 2. The date and time of an entry in a medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:
 - 1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The patient's address;
 - c. The patient's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergy, including medication allergies;
 - 2. Medication information that includes:
 - a. Documentation of medication ordered for the patient; and
 - b. Documentation of medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - i. The date and time of administration;
 - ii. The name, strength, dosage, amount, and route of administration;
 - iii. For a medication administered for pain on a PRN basis:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- (1) An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - (2) The effect of the medication administered;
 - iv. For a psychotropic medication administered on a PRN basis:
 - (1) An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - (2) The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - v. The identification and authentication of the individual administering the medication or providing assistance in the self-administration of the medication; and
 - vi. Any adverse reaction the patient has to the medication;
- 3. If applicable, documented general consent and informed consent by the patient or the patient's representative;
- 4. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
- 5. The patient's medical history and results of a physical examination or an interval note;
- 6. If the patient provides a health care directive, the health care directive signed by the patient or the patient's representative;
- 7. An admitting diagnosis or presenting symptoms;
- 8. The date of admission and, if applicable, the date of discharge;
- 9. The name of the admitting medical practitioner or behavioral health professional;
- 10. Orders;
- 11. The patient's nursing assessment and behavioral health assessment and any interval notes;
- 12. Treatment plans;
- 13. Documentation of behavioral health services and physical health services provided to the patient;
- 14. Progress notes;
- 15. If applicable, documentation of restraint or seclusion;
- 16. If applicable, documentation that evacuation from the behavioral health inpatient facility would cause harm to the patient;
- 17. The disposition of the patient after discharge;
- 18. The discharge plan;
- 19. The discharge summary; and
- 20. If applicable:
 - a. A laboratory report,
 - b. A radiologic report,
 - c. A diagnostic report, and
 - d. A consultation report.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-312, formerly numbered as R9-10-212, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979

(Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-312 repealed, new Section R9-10-312 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-312 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-313. Transportation; Patient Outings

- A. An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility that uses a vehicle owned or leased by the behavioral health inpatient facility to provide transportation to a patient shall ensure that:
 - 1. The vehicle:
 - a. Is safe and in good repair,
 - b. Contains a first aid kit,
 - c. Contains drinking water sufficient to meet the needs of each patient present in the vehicle, and
 - d. Contains a working heating and air conditioning system;
 - 2. Documentation of current vehicle insurance and a record of maintenance performed or a repair of the vehicle is maintained;
 - 3. A driver of the vehicle:
 - a. Is 21 years of age or older;
 - b. Has a valid driver license;
 - c. Operates the vehicle in a manner that does not endanger a patient in the vehicle;
 - d. Does not leave in the vehicle an unattended:
 - i. Child;
 - ii. Patient who may be a threat to the health, safety, or welfare of the patient or another individual; or
 - iii. Patient who is incapable of independent exit from the vehicle; and
 - e. Ensures the safe and hazard-free loading and unloading of patients; and
 - 4. Transportation safety is maintained as follows:
 - a. An individual in the vehicle is sitting in a seat and wearing a working seat belt while the vehicle is in motion, and
 - b. Each seat in the vehicle is securely fastened to the vehicle and provides sufficient space for a patient's body.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that an outing is consistent with the age, developmental level, physical ability, medical condition, and treatment needs of each patient participating in the outing.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. At least two personnel members are present on an outing;
 - 2. In addition to the personnel members required in subsection (C)(1), a sufficient number of personnel members are present on an outing to ensure the health and safety of a patient on the outing;
 - 3. Each personnel member on the outing has documentation of current training in cardiopulmonary resuscitation according to R9-10-303(C)(1)(e) and first aid training;
 - 4. Documentation is developed before an outing that includes:
 - a. The name of each patient participating in the outing;
 - b. A description of the outing;
 - c. The date of the outing;
 - d. The anticipated departure and return times;
 - e. The name, address, and, if available, telephone number of the outing destination; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- f. If applicable, the license plate number of a vehicle used to provide transportation for the outing;
- 5. The documentation described in subsection (C)(4) is updated to include the actual departure and return times and is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the outing; and
- 6. Emergency information for a patient participating in the outing is maintained by a personnel member participating in the outing or in the vehicle used to provide transportation for the outing and includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. Medication information, including the name, dosage, route of administration, and directions for each medication needed by the patient during the anticipated duration of the outing;
 - c. The patient's allergies; and
 - d. The name and telephone number of a designated individual, to notify in case of an emergency, who is present on the behavioral health inpatient facility's premises.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-313, formerly numbered as R9-10-213, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-313 repealed, new Section R9-10-313 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-313 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-314. Physical Health Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Medical services are provided under the direction of a physician or registered nurse practitioner;
 - 2. Nursing services are provided:
 - a. Under the direction of a registered nurse,
 - b. According to an acuity plan developed for the behavioral health inpatient facility, and
 - c. To meet the needs of a patient based on the patient's acuity; and
 - 3. If a behavioral health inpatient facility is authorized to provide:
 - a. Clinical laboratory services, as defined in R9-10-101, the behavioral health inpatient facility complies with the requirements for clinical laboratory services in R9-10-219; or
 - b. Radiology services or diagnostic imaging services, the behavioral health inpatient facility complies with the requirements in R9-10-220.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that, if a patient requires immediate medical services to ensure the patient's health and safety that the behavioral health inpatient facility is not authorized or not able to provide, a personnel member arranges for the patient to be transported to a hospital, another health care institution, or a health care provider where the medical services can be provided.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-314, formerly numbered as R9-10-214, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979

(Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-314 repealed, new Section R9-10-314 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-314 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-315. Behavioral Health Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Behavioral health services listed in the behavioral health inpatient facility's scope of services are provided to meet the needs of a patient;
 - 2. When behavioral health services are:
 - a. Listed in the behavioral health inpatient facility's scope of services, the behavioral health services are provided on the behavioral health inpatient facility's premises; and
 - b. Provided in a setting or activity with more than one patient participating, before a patient participates, the diagnoses, treatment needs, developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, and personal histories, including any history of physical abuse or sexual abuse, of the patients participating are reviewed to ensure that the:
 - i. Health and safety of each patient is protected, and
 - ii. Treatment needs of each patient participating in the setting or activity are being met;
 - 3. An acuity plan is developed, documented, and implemented for each unit in the behavioral health inpatient facility that:
 - a. Includes:
 - i. A method that establishes the types and numbers of personnel members that are required for each unit in the behavioral health inpatient facility to ensure patient health and safety, and
 - ii. A policy and procedure stating the steps the behavioral health inpatient facility will take to obtain or assign the necessary personnel members to address patient acuity;
 - b. Is used when making assignments for patient treatment; and
 - c. Is reviewed and updated, as necessary, at least once every 12 months;
 - 4. A patient is assigned to a unit in the behavioral health inpatient facility based, as applicable, on the patient's:
 - a. Presenting issue,
 - b. Substance abuse history,
 - c. Behavioral health treatment history,
 - d. Acuity, and
 - e. Treatment needs; and
 - 5. A patient does not share any space, participate in any activity or treatment, or verbally or physically interact with any other patient that, based on the other patient's documented diagnosis, treatment needs, developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, and personal history, may present a threat to the patient's health and safety.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that counseling is:
 - 1. Offered as described in the behavioral health inpatient facility's scope of services,
 - 2. Provided according to the frequency and number of hours identified in the patient's treatment plan, and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

3. Provided by a behavioral health professional or a behavioral health technician.
 - C. An administrator shall ensure that each counseling session is documented in a patient's medical record to include:
 1. The date of the counseling session;
 2. The amount of time spent in the counseling session;
 3. Whether the counseling was individual counseling, family counseling, or group counseling;
 4. The treatment goals addressed in the counseling session; and
 5. The signature of the personnel member who provided the counseling and the date signed.
 - D. An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide pre-petition screening shall ensure pre-petition screening is provided according to the pre-petition screening requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5.
 - E. An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide court-ordered evaluation shall ensure that court-ordered evaluation is provided according to the court-evaluation requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5.
 - F. Except as specified in subsection (G), an administrator is not required to comply with the following provisions in this Chapter for a patient receiving court-ordered evaluation:
 1. Admission requirements in R9-10-307,
 2. Patient assessment requirements in R9-10-307,
 3. Treatment plan requirements in R9-10-308, and
 4. Discharge requirements in R9-10-309.
 - G. For a patient receiving court-ordered evaluation who attempts suicide or exhibits suicidal ideation, an administrator shall ensure that the following requirements are met:
 1. Patient assessment requirements in R9-10-307(10), (11), and (12);
 2. Treatment plan requirements in R9-10-308(A)(4)(c); and
 3. Discharge requirements in R9-10-309(B), (F)(2), and (H)(2)(b).
 - H. An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide court-ordered treatment shall ensure that court-ordered treatment is provided according to the court-ordered treatment requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5.
- a. Is approved for use as a seclusion room by the Department;
 - b. Is not used as a patient's bedroom or a sleeping area;
 - c. Allows full view of the patient in all areas of the room;
 - d. Is free of hazards, such as unprotected light fixtures or electrical outlets;
 - e. Contains at least 60 square feet of floor space; and
 - f. Except as provided in subsection (B)(3), contains a non-adjustable bed that:
 - i. Consists of a mattress on a solid platform that is:
 - (1) Constructed of a durable, non-hazardous material; and
 - (2) Raised off of the floor;
 - ii. Does not have wire springs or a storage drawer; and
 - iii. Is securely anchored in place;
 3. If a room used for seclusion does not contain a non-adjustable bed required in subsection (B)(2)(f):
 - a. A piece of equipment is available that:
 - i. Is commercially manufactured to safely and humanely restrain a patient's body;
 - ii. Provides support to the trunk and head of a patient's body;
 - iii. Provides restraint to the trunk of a patient's body;
 - iv. Is able to restrict movement of a patient's arms, legs, body, and head;
 - v. Allows a patient's body to recline; and
 - vi. Does not inflict harm on a patient's body; and
 - b. Documentation of the manufacturer's specifications for the piece of equipment in subsection (B)(3)(a) is maintained; and
 4. A seclusion room may be used for services or activities other than seclusion if:
 - a. A sign stating the service or activity scheduled or being provided in the room is conspicuously posted outside the room;
 - b. No permanent equipment other than the bed required in subsection (B)(2)(f) is in the room;
 - c. Policies and procedures:
 - i. Delineate which services or activities other than seclusion may be provided in the room,
 - ii. List what types of equipment or supplies may be placed in the room for the delineated services, and
 - iii. Provide for the prompt removal of equipment and supplies from the room before the room is used for seclusion; and
 - d. The sign required in subsection (B)(4)(a) and equipment and supplies in the room, other than the bed required in subsection (B)(2)(f), are removed before being used for seclusion.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-315, formerly numbered as R9-10-215, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-315 repealed, new Section R9-10-315 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-315 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 661, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-10-316. Seclusion; Restraint

- A. An administrator shall ensure that restraint is provided according to the requirements in subsection (C).
- B. An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide seclusion shall ensure that:
 1. Seclusion is provided according to the requirements in subsection (C);
 2. If a patient is placed in seclusion, the room used for seclusion:
 - a. Is approved for use as a seclusion room by the Department;
 - b. Is not used as a patient's bedroom or a sleeping area;
 - c. Allows full view of the patient in all areas of the room;
 - d. Is free of hazards, such as unprotected light fixtures or electrical outlets;
 - e. Contains at least 60 square feet of floor space; and
 - f. Except as provided in subsection (B)(3), contains a non-adjustable bed that:
 - i. Consists of a mattress on a solid platform that is:
 - (1) Constructed of a durable, non-hazardous material; and
 - (2) Raised off of the floor;
 - ii. Does not have wire springs or a storage drawer; and
 - iii. Is securely anchored in place;
- C. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures for providing restraint or seclusion are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Establish the process for patient assessment, including identification of a patient's medical conditions and criteria for the on-going monitoring of any identified medical condition;
 - b. Identify each type of restraint or seclusion used and include for each type of restraint or seclusion used:
 - i. The qualifications of a personnel member who can:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- (1) Order the restraint or seclusion;
 - (2) Place a patient in the restraint or seclusion;
 - (3) Monitor a patient in the restraint or seclusion;
 - (4) Evaluate a patient's physical and psychological well-being after being placed in the restraint or seclusion and when released from the restraint or seclusion;
 - (5) Renew the order for restraint or seclusion;
- ii. On-going training requirements for a personnel member who has direct patient contact while the patient is in a restraint or seclusion; and
- iii. Criteria for monitoring and assessing a patient including:
 - (1) Frequencies of monitoring and assessment based on a patient's medical condition and risks associated with the specific restraint or seclusion;
 - (2) For the renewal of an order for restraint or seclusion, whether an assessment is required before the order is renewed and, if an assessment is required, who may conduct the assessment;
 - (3) Assessment content, which may include, depending on a patient's condition, the patient's vital signs, respiration, circulation, hydration needs, elimination needs, level of distress and agitation, mental status, cognitive functioning, neurological functioning, and skin integrity;
 - (4) If a mechanical restraint is used, how often the mechanical restraint is loosened; and
 - (5) A process for meeting a patient's nutritional needs and elimination needs;
- c. Establish the criteria and procedures for renewing an order for restraint or seclusion;
- d. Establish procedures for internal review of the use of restraint or seclusion;
- e. Establish medical record and personnel record documentation requirements for restraint and seclusion, if applicable;
2. An order for restraint or seclusion is:
 - a. Obtained from a physician or registered nurse practitioner, and
 - b. Not written as a standing order or on an as-needed basis;
3. Restraint or seclusion is:
 - a. Not used as a means of coercion, discipline, convenience, or retaliation;
 - b. Only used when all of the following conditions are met:
 - i. Except as provided in subsection (C)(4), after obtaining an order for the restraint or seclusion;
 - ii. For the management of a patient's aggressive, violent, or self-destructive behavior;
 - iii. When less restrictive interventions have been determined to be ineffective; and
 - iv. To ensure the immediate physical safety of the patient, to prevent imminent harm to the patient or another individual, or to stop physical harm to another individual; and
 - c. Discontinued at the earliest possible time;
4. If as a result of a patient's aggressive, violent, or self-destructive behavior, harm to the patient or another individual is imminent or the patient or another individual is being physically harmed, a personnel member:
 - a. May initiate an emergency application of restraint or seclusion for the patient before obtaining an order for the restraint or seclusion, and
 - b. Obtains an order for the restraint or seclusion of the patient during the emergency application of the restraint or seclusion;
5. An order for restraint or seclusion includes:
 - a. The name of the physician or registered nurse practitioner ordering the restraint or seclusion;
 - b. The date and time that the restraint or seclusion was ordered;
 - c. The specific restraint or seclusion ordered;
 - d. If a drug is ordered as a chemical restraint, the drug's name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - e. The specific criteria for release from restraint or seclusion without an additional order; and
 - f. The maximum duration authorized for the restraint or seclusion;
6. An order for restraint or seclusion is limited to the duration of the emergency situation and does not exceed three continuous hours;
7. If an order for restraint or seclusion of a patient is not provided by the patient's attending physician, the patient's attending physician is notified as soon as possible;
8. A medical practitioner or personnel member does not participate in restraint or seclusion, assess or monitor a patient during restraint or seclusion, or evaluate a patient after restraint or seclusion, and a physician or registered nurse practitioner does not order restraint or seclusion, until the medical practitioner or personnel member, completes education and training that:
 - a. Includes:
 - i. Techniques to identify medical practitioner, personnel member, and patient behaviors, events, and environmental factors that may trigger circumstances that require restraint or seclusion;
 - ii. The use of nonphysical intervention skills, such as de-escalation, mediation, conflict resolution, active listening, and verbal and observational methods;
 - iii. Techniques for identifying the least restrictive intervention based on an assessment of the patient's medical or behavioral health condition;
 - iv. The safe use of restraint and the safe use of seclusion, including training in how to recognize and respond to signs of physical and psychological distress in a patient who is restrained or secluded;
 - v. Clinical identification of specific behavioral changes that indicate that the restraint or seclusion is no longer necessary;
 - vi. Monitoring and assessing a patient while the patient is in restraint or seclusion according to policies and procedures; and
 - vii. Except for the medical practitioner, training exercises in which the personnel member successfully demonstrates the techniques that the medical practitioner or personnel member has learned for managing emergency situations; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. Is provided by individuals qualified according to policies and procedures;
- 9. When a patient is placed in restraint or seclusion:
 - a. The restraint or seclusion is conducted according to policies and procedures;
 - b. The restraint or seclusion is proportionate and appropriate to the severity of the patient's behavior and the patient's:
 - i. Chronological and developmental age;
 - ii. Size;
 - iii. Gender;
 - iv. Physical condition;
 - v. Medical condition;
 - vi. Psychiatric condition; and
 - vii. Personal history, including any history of physical or sexual abuse;
 - c. The physician or registered nurse practitioner who ordered the restraint or seclusion is available for consultation throughout the duration of the restraint or seclusion;
 - d. The patient is monitored and assessed according to policies and procedures;
 - e. A physician or registered nurse assesses the patient within one hour after the patient is placed in the restraint or seclusion and determines:
 - i. The patient's current behavior,
 - ii. The patient's reaction to the restraint or seclusion used,
 - iii. The patient's medical and behavioral condition, and
 - iv. Whether to continue or terminate the restraint or seclusion;
 - f. The patient is given the opportunity:
 - i. To eat during mealtime, and
 - ii. To use the toilet; and
 - g. The restraint or seclusion is discontinued at the earliest possible time, regardless of the length of time identified in the order;
- 10. A medical practitioner or personnel member documents the following information in a patient's medical record before the end of the shift in which the patient is placed in restraint or seclusion or, if the patient's restraint or seclusion does not end during the shift in which it began, during the shift in which the patient's restraint or seclusion ends:
 - a. The emergency situation that required the patient to be restrained or put in seclusion;
 - b. The times the patient's restraint or seclusion actually began and ended;
 - c. The time of the assessment required in subsection (C)(9)(e);
 - d. The monitoring required in subsection (C)(9)(d);
 - e. The names of the medical practitioners and personnel members with direct patient contact while the patient was in the restraint or seclusion;
 - f. The times the patient was given the opportunity to eat or use the toilet according to subsection (C)(9)(f); and
 - g. The patient evaluation required in subsection (C)(12);
- 11. If an emergency situation continues beyond the time limit of an order for restraint or seclusion, the order is renewed according to policies and procedures that include:
 - a. The specific criteria for release from restraint or seclusion without an additional order, and

- b. The maximum duration authorized for the restraint or seclusion; and
- 12. A patient is evaluated after restraint or seclusion is no longer being used for the patient.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-316, formerly numbered as R9-10-216, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-316 repealed, new Section R9-10-316 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-316 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-317. Behavioral Health Observation/Stabilization Services

- A. An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services shall comply with the requirements for behavioral health observation/stabilization services in R9-10-1012.
- B. If a behavioral health inpatient facility is authorized to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services to individuals under 18 years of age, an administrator shall ensure that, in addition to complying with the requirements in R9-10-1012, the behavioral health inpatient facility complies with the requirements for a patient under 18 years of age, personnel records, and physical plant in R9-10-318.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-317, formerly numbered as R9-10-221, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-317 repealed, new Section R9-10-317 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-317 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-318. Child and Adolescent Residential Treatment Services

- A. An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide child and adolescent residential treatment services shall:
 - 1. If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a patient under 18 years of age is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the patient was accepted or while the patient is not on the premises and not receiving services from an employee or personnel member of the behavioral health inpatient facility, report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 - 2. If the administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620, to believe that abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a patient under 18 years of age has occurred on the premises or while the patient is receiving services from an employee or a personnel member:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 - c. Document:
 - i. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - ii. Any action taken according to subsection (A)(2)(a); and
 - iii. The report in subsection (A)(2)(b);
 - d. Maintain the documentation in subsection (A)(2)(c) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (A)(2)(b);
 - e. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (A)(2)(b):
 - i. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - ii. A description of any injury to the patient related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the patient's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - iii. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - iv. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 - f. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (A)(2)(e) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated;
3. If a patient who is under 18 years of age is absent and the absence is unauthorized as determined according to the criteria in R9-10-303(H), within an hour after determining that the patient's absence is unauthorized, notify:
 - a. Except as provided in subsection (A)(3)(b), the patient's parent or legal guardian; and
 - b. For a patient who is under a court's jurisdiction, the appropriate court or a person designated by the appropriate court;
 4. Document the notification in subsection (A)(3) in the patient's medical record and the written log required in R9-10-303(I)(3);
 5. In addition to the personnel records requirements in R9-10-306(F), ensure that a personnel record for each employee, volunteer, and student contains documentation of the individual's compliance with the finger-printing requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03;
 6. Ensure that the patient's representative for a patient who is under 18 years of age:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent to treatment before treatment is initiated, unless the treatment is ordered by a court according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5 or A.R.S. § 8-341.01; is necessary to save the patient's life or physical health; or is provided according to A.R.S. § 36-512;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of alternatives to a proposed psychotropic medication and the associated risks and possible complications of the proposed psychotropic medication;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The patient complaint process; and
 - e. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records;
 7. In addition to the restrictions provided in R9-10-311(C), ensure that a parent of a patient under 18 years of age is allowed to restrict the patient from:
 - a. Associating with individuals of the patient's choice, receiving visitors, and making telephone calls during the hours established by the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 - b. Having privacy in correspondence, communication, visitation, financial affairs, and personal hygiene; and
 - c. Sending and receiving uncensored and unopened mail;
 8. Establish, document, and implement policies and procedures to ensure that a patient is protected from the following from other patients at the behavioral health inpatient facility:
 - a. Threats,
 - b. Ridicule,
 - c. Verbal harassment,
 - d. Punishment, or
 - e. Abuse;
 9. Ensure that:
 - a. The interior of the behavioral health inpatient facility has furnishings and decorations appropriate to the ages of the patients receiving services at the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 - b. A patient older than three years of age does not sleep in a crib;
 - c. Clean and non-hazardous toys, educational materials, and physical activity equipment are available and accessible to patients in a quantity sufficient to meet each patient's needs and are appropriate to each patient's age, developmental level, and treatment needs; and
 - d. A patient's educational needs are addressed according to A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 7, Article 4;
 10. In addition to the requirements for seclusion or restraint in R9-10-316, ensure that:
 - a. An order for restraint or seclusion is limited to the duration of the emergency situation and does not exceed:
 - i. Two continuous hours for a patient who is between the ages of nine and 17, or
 - ii. One continuous hour for a patient who is younger than nine; and
 - b. Requirements are established for notifying the parent or guardian of a patient who is under 18 years of age and who is restrained or secluded; and
 11. Prohibit a patient under 18 years of age from possessing or using tobacco products on the premises.
- B.** An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide child and adolescent residential treatment services may continue to provide behavioral health services to a patient who is 18 years of age or older:
1. If the patient:
 - a. Was admitted to the behavioral health inpatient facility before the patient's 18th birthday,
 - b. Is not 21 years of age or older, and
 - c. Is completing high school or a high school equivalency diploma or participating in a job training program; or

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. Through the last calendar day of the month of the patient's 18th birthday.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-318, formerly numbered as R9-10-222, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-318 repealed, new Section R9-10-318 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-318 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-318 renumbered to R9-10-319; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 551, with an immediate effective date of March 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R9-10-319. Detoxification Services

An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide detoxification services shall ensure that:

1. Detoxification services are available;
2. Policies and procedures state:
 - a. Whether the behavioral health inpatient facility is authorized to provide involuntary, court-ordered alcohol treatment;
 - b. Whether the behavioral health inpatient facility includes a local alcoholism reception center, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2021;
 - c. The types of substances for which the behavioral health inpatient facility provides detoxification services;
 - d. The detoxification process or processes used by the behavioral health inpatient facility; and
 - e. When an adjustable bed can be used by a patient and what actions are necessary, including supervision, to protect the patient's health and safety when the patient is in an adjustable bed; and
3. A physician or registered nurse practitioner with skills and knowledge in providing detoxification services is present at the behavioral health inpatient facility or on-call.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-319, formerly numbered as R9-10-223, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-319 repealed, new Section R9-10-319 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-319 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-319 renumbered to R9-10-320; new Section R9-10-319 renumbered from R9-10-318 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-320. Medication Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:
 1. Include:

- a. A process for providing information to a patient about medication prescribed for the patient including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse reaction to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a patient's medication regimen is reviewed by a medical practitioner to ensure the medication regimen meets the patient's needs;
 - d. Procedures for documenting medication administration and assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - e. Procedures for assisting a patient in obtaining medication; and
 - f. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication off the premises; and
2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B. If a behavioral health inpatient facility provides medication administration, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a patient only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a patient's refusal to take prescribed medication in the patient's medical record;
 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
 3. A medication administered to a patient is:
 - a. Administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Documented in the patient's medical record.
 - C. If a behavioral health inpatient facility provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A patient's medication is stored by the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 2. The following assistance is provided to a patient:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the patient;
 - c. Observing the patient while the patient removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the patient's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The patient taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The patient is taking the dosage of the medication stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- tioner dated later than the date on the medication container label, and
- iii. The patient is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the patient while the patient takes the medication;
3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by a medical practitioner or registered nurse or an individual trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. The process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;
 5. A personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, completes the training in subsection (C)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a patient:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided on the premises:
 - a. A committee, composed of at least one physician, one pharmacist, and other personnel members as determined by policies and procedures, is established to:
 - i. Develop a drug formulary,
 - ii. Update the drug formulary at least once every 12 months,
 - iii. Develop medication usage and medication substitution policies and procedures, and
 - iv. Specify which medications and medication classifications are required to be stopped automatically after a specific time period unless the ordering medical practitioner specifically orders otherwise;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - c. The pharmaceutical services comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - d. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- E.** When medication is stored at a behavioral health inpatient facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication, including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of patients who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a patient's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and, if applicable, the behavioral health inpatient facility's clinical director.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-320, formerly numbered as R9-10-231, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-320 repealed, new Section R9-10-320 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-320 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-320 renumbered to R9-10-321; new Section R9-10-320 renumbered from R9-10-319 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-321. Food Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. The behavioral health inpatient facility obtains a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
 2. A copy of the behavioral health inpatient facility's food establishment license or permit is maintained;
 3. If a behavioral health inpatient facility contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the behavioral health inpatient facility:
 - a. A copy of the contracted food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the behavioral health inpatient facility; and
 - b. The behavioral health inpatient facility is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a patient;
 4. A registered dietitian is employed full-time, part-time, or as a consultant; and
 5. If a registered dietitian is not employed full-time, an individual is designated as a director of food services who consults with a registered dietitian as often as necessary to meet the nutritional needs of the patients.
- B.** A registered dietitian or director of food services shall ensure that:
1. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Includes the foods to be served each day,

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. Is conspicuously posted at least one calendar day before the first meal on the food menu will be served,
 - d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
 - e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
- 2. Meals and snacks provided by the behavioral health inpatient facility are served according to posted menus;
- 3. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using:
 - a. The applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2015>, and
 - b. Preferences for meals and snacks obtained from patients;
- 4. A patient is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the patient's nutritional needs as specified in the patient's assessment or treatment plan;
 - b. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast except as provided in subsection (B)(4)(d);
 - c. The option to have a daily evening snack identified in subsection (B)(4)(d)(ii) or other snack; and
 - d. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if:
 - i. A patient group agrees; and
 - ii. The patient is offered an evening snack that includes meat, fish, eggs, cheese, or other protein, and a serving from either the fruit and vegetable food group or the bread and cereal food group;
- 5. A patient requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the patient's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils; and
- 6. Water is available and accessible to patients.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that food is obtained, prepared, served, and stored as follows:
 - 1. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
 - 2. Food is protected from potential contamination;
 - 3. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a patient such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
 - 4. Potentially hazardous food is maintained as follows:
 - a. Foods requiring refrigeration are maintained at 41° F or below; and
 - b. Foods requiring cooking are cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 145° F for 15 seconds, except that:
 - i. Ground beef and ground meats are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - ii. Poultry, poultry stuffing, stuffed meats, and stuffing that contains meat are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 165° F;
 - iii. Pork and any food containing pork are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - iv. Raw shell eggs for immediate consumption are cooked to at least 145° F for 15 seconds and any food containing raw shell eggs is cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - v. Roast beef and beef steak are cooked to an internal temperature of at least 155° F; and
 - vi. Leftovers are reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F;
- 5. A refrigerator contains a thermometer, accurate to plus or minus 3° F, placed at the warmest part of the refrigerator;
- 6. Frozen foods are stored at a temperature of 0° F or below; and
- 7. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-321, formerly numbered as R9-10-232, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-321 repealed, new Section R9-10-321 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-321 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-321 renumbered to R9-10-322; new Section R9-10-321 renumbered from R9-10-320 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-322. Emergency and Safety Standards

- A. An administrator shall ensure that a behavioral health inpatient facility has:
 - 1. A fire alarm system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, and a sprinkler system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that are in working order; or
 - 2. An alternative method to ensure a patient's safety, documented and approved by the local jurisdiction.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and other employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. When, how, and where patients will be relocated;
 - b. How a patient's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the patient during a disaster;
 - c. A plan to ensure each patient's medication will be available to administer to the patient during a disaster; and
 - d. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the behavioral health inpatient facility or the behavioral health inpatient facility's relocation site during a disaster;
 - 2. The disaster plan required in subsection (B)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
 - 3. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (B)(2) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
 4. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented;
 5. An evacuation drill for employees and patients:
 - a. Is conducted at least once every six months; and
 - b. Includes all individuals on the premises except for:
 - i. A patient whose medical record contains documentation that evacuation from the behavioral health inpatient facility would cause harm to the patient, and
 - ii. Sufficient personnel members to ensure the health and safety of patients not evacuated according to subsection (B)(5)(b)(i);
 6. Documentation of each evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for employees and patients to evacuate to a designated area;
 - c. If applicable:
 - i. An identification of patients needing assistance for evacuation, and
 - ii. An identification of patients who were not evacuated;
 - d. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - e. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
 7. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the behavioral health inpatient facility.
- C. An administrator shall:**
1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.
- Historical Note**
- Section R9-10-322, formerly numbered as R9-10-233, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-322 repealed, new Section R9-10-322 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-322 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-322 renumbered to R9-10-323; new Section R9-10-322 renumbered from R9-10-321 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).
- R9-10-323. Environmental Standards**
- A. An administrator shall ensure that:**
1. The premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and, if applicable, disinfected according to policies and procedures designed to prevent, minimize, and control illness or infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient or other individual to suffer physical injury;
 2. A pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) is implemented and documented;
 3. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
 4. Equipment used at the behavioral health inpatient facility is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 5. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
 6. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. In areas used for food storage, food preparation, or food service, stored in covered containers lined with plastic bags;
 - b. In areas not used for food storage, food preparation, or food service, stored:
 - i. According to the requirements in subsection (6)(a), or
 - ii. In a paper-lined container that is cleaned and sanitized as often as necessary to ensure that the container is clean; and
 - c. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
 7. Heating and cooling systems maintain the behavioral health inpatient facility at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F;
 8. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of patients, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor patient activity;
 9. Hot water temperatures are maintained between 95° F and 120° F in the areas of a behavioral health inpatient facility used by patients;
 10. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of patients and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
 11. Soiled linen and soiled clothing stored by the behavioral health inpatient facility are maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and stored in closed containers away from food storage, kitchen, and dining areas;
 12. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
 13. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the behavioral health inpatient facility are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to patients;
 14. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by a behavioral health inpatient facility are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to patients;
 15. If pets or animals are allowed in the behavioral health inpatient facility, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the patients and to maintain sanitation;
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - c. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies;
 16. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and
 - c. Documentation of testing is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
17. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to applicable state laws and rules.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Smoking tobacco products is not permitted within a behavioral health inpatient facility; and
 2. Except as provided in R9-10-318(A)(11), smoking tobacco products may be permitted on the premises outside a behavioral health inpatient facility if:
 - a. Signs designating smoking areas are conspicuously posted, and
 - b. Smoking is prohibited in areas where combustible materials are stored or in use.
- C.** If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. At least one personnel member with cardiopulmonary resuscitation training that meets the requirements in R9-10-303(C)(1)(e) is present in the pool area when a patient is in the pool area, and
 2. At least two personnel members are present in the pool area when two or more patients are in the pool area.
- Historical Note**
- Section R9-10-323, formerly numbered as R9-10-234, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-323 repealed, new Section R9-10-323 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-323 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-323 renumbered to R9-10-324; new Section R9-10-323 renumbered from R9-10-322 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 259, effective January 8, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).
- R9-10-324. Physical Plant Standards**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that the premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
1. The services stated in the behavioral health inpatient facility's scope of services, and
 2. An individual accepted as a patient by the behavioral health inpatient facility.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A behavioral health inpatient facility has a:
 - a. Waiting area with seating for patients and visitors;
 - b. Room that provides privacy for a patient to receive treatment or visitors; and
 - c. Common area and a dining area that:
 - i. Are not converted, partitioned, or otherwise used as a sleeping area; and
 - ii. Contain furniture and materials to accommodate the recreational and socialization needs of the patients and other individuals in the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 2. A bathroom is available for use by visitors during the behavioral health inpatient facility's hours of operation and:
 - a. Provides privacy; and
 - b. Contains:
 - i. A working sink with running water,
 - ii. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue,
 - iv. Soap for hand washing,
 - v. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A window that opens or another means of ventilation;
 3. For every six patients, there is at least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat and one sink with running water;
 4. For every eight patients, there is at least one working bathtub or shower with a slip-resistant surface;
 5. A patient bathroom complies with the following:
 - a. Provides privacy when in use;
 - b. Contains:
 - i. A shatterproof mirror, unless the patient's treatment plan requires otherwise;
 - ii. A window that opens or another means of ventilation; and
 - iii. Nonporous surfaces for shower enclosures and slip-resistant surfaces in tubs and showers;
 - c. Has plumbing, piping, ductwork, or other potentially hazardous elements concealed above a ceiling;
 - d. If the bathroom or shower area has a door, the door swings outward to allow for staff emergency access;
 - e. If grab bars for the toilet and tub or shower or other assistive devices are identified in the patient's treatment plan, has grab bars or other assistive devices to provide for patient safety;
 - f. If a grab bar is provided, has the space between the grab bar and the wall filled to prevent a cord being tied around the grab bar;
 - g. Does not contain a towel bar, a shower curtain rod, or a lever handle that is not a specifically designed anti-ligature lever handle;
 - h. Has tamper-resistant lighting fixtures, sprinkler heads, and electrical outlets; and
 - i. For a bathroom with a sprinkler head where a patient is not supervised while the patient is in the bathroom, has a sprinkler head that is recessed or designed to minimize patient access;
 6. If a patient bathroom door locks from the inside, an employee has a key and access to the bathroom;
 7. Each patient is provided a bedroom for sleeping;
 8. A patient bedroom complies with the following:
 - a. Is not used as a common area;
 - b. Is not used as a passageway to another bedroom or bathroom unless the bathroom is for the exclusive use of a patient occupying the bedroom;
 - c. Contains a door that opens into a hallway, common area, or outdoors and, except as provided in subsection (E), another means of egress;
 - d. Is constructed and furnished to provide unimpeded access to the door;
 - e. Has window or door covers that provide patient privacy;
 - f. Has floor to ceiling walls;
 - g. Is a:
 - i. Private bedroom that contains at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including the closet; or

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- ii. Shared bedroom that:
 - (1) Is shared by no more than four patients;
 - (2) Contains, except as provided in subsection (B)(9), at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including a closet, for each patient occupying the bedroom; and
 - (3) Provides sufficient space between beds to ensure that a patient has unobstructed access to the bedroom door;
 - h. Contains for each patient occupying the bedroom:
 - i. A bed that is: at least 36 inches wide and at least 72 inches long, and consists of at least a frame and mattress and linens that is not a threat to health and safety; and
 - ii. Individual storage space for personnel effects and clothing such as shelves, a dresser, or chest of drawers;
 - i. Has clean linen for each bed including mattress pad, sheets large enough to tuck under the mattress, pillows, pillow cases, bedspread, waterproof mattress covers as needed, and blankets to ensure warmth and comfort for each patient;
 - j. Has sufficient lighting for a patient occupying the bedroom to read; and
 - k. If applicable, has a drawer pull that is recessed to eliminate the possibility of use as a tie-off point;
 - 9. If a behavioral health inpatient facility licensed before November 1, 2003 was approved for 50 square feet of floor space for each patient in a bedroom, ensure that the bedroom contains at least 50 square feet for each patient not including the closet;
 - 10. In a patient bathroom or a patient bedroom:
 - a. The ceiling is secured from access or at least 9 feet in height; and
 - b. A ventilation grille is:
 - i. Secured and has perforations that are too small to use as a tie-off point, or
 - ii. Of sufficient height to prevent patient access;
 - 11. For a door located in an area of the behavioral health inpatient facility that is accessible to patients:
 - a. A door closing device, if used on a patient bedroom door, is mounted on the public side of the door;
 - b. A door's hinges are designed to minimize points for hanging;
 - c. Except for a door lever handle that contains specifically designed anti-ligature hardware, a door lever handle points downward when in the latched or unlatched position; and
 - d. Hardware has tamper-resistant fasteners; and
 - 12. A window located in an area of the behavioral health inpatient facility that is accessible to patients is fabricated with laminated safety glass or protected by polycarbonate, laminate, or safety screens.
- C. An administrator of a licensed behavioral health inpatient facility may submit a request, in a Department-provided format, for additional time to comply with a physical plant requirement in subsection (B)(5)(c) through (B)(5)(i), (B)(10), (B)(11), or (B)(12) that includes:
 - 1. The rule citation for the specific plant requirement,
 - 2. The current physical plant condition that does not comply with the physical plant requirement,
 - 3. How the current physical plant condition will be changed to comply with the physical plant requirement,
 - 4. Estimated completion date of the identified physical plant change, and
 - 5. Specific actions taken to ensure the health and safety of a patient until the physical plant requirement is met.
- D. When the Department receives a request for additional time to comply with a physical plant requirement in subsection (B)(5)(c) through (B)(5)(i), (B)(10), (B)(11), or (B)(12) submitted according to subsection (C), the Department may approve the request for up to 24 months after the effective date of these rules based on:
 - 1. The behavioral health inpatient facility's scope of services,
 - 2. The expected patient acuity based on the behavioral health inpatient facility's scope of services,
 - 3. The specific physical plant requirement in the request, and
 - 4. The threat to patients' health and safety.
- E. A bedroom in a behavioral health inpatient facility is not required to have a second means of egress if:
 - 1. An administrator ensures that policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that provide for the safe evacuation of a patient in the bedroom based on the patient's physical and mental limitations and the location of the bedroom; or
 - 2. The building where the bedroom is located has a fire alarm system and a sprinkler system required in R9-10-322(A)(1).
- F. If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:
 - a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (F)(1)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;
 - e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
 - f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:
 - i. Opens away from the swimming pool,
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground, and
 - iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use; and
 - 2. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the pool area.
- G. An administrator shall ensure that a spa that is not enclosed by a wall or fence as described in subsection (F)(1) is covered and locked when not in use.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-324, formerly numbered as R9-10-235, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-324 repealed, new Section R9-10-324 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-324 renumbered from R9-10-323 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-325. Repealed

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Historical Note

Section R9-10-325, formerly numbered as R9-10-236, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-325 repealed, new Section R9-10-325 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-326. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-326, formerly numbered as R9-10-237, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-326 repealed, new Section R9-10-326 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-327. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-327, formerly numbered as R9-10-241, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-327 repealed, new Section R9-10-327 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-328. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-328, formerly numbered as R9-10-242, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-328 repealed, new Section R9-10-328 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-329. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-329, formerly numbered as R9-10-243, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-329 repealed, new Section R9-10-329 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-330. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-330, formerly numbered as R9-10-244, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-330 repealed, new Section R9-10-330 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-331. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-331, formerly numbered as R9-10-245, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-331 repealed, new Section R9-10-331 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-332. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-332, formerly numbered as R9-10-246, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-332 repealed, new Section R9-10-332 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-333. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-333, formerly numbered as R9-10-247, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-333 repealed, new Section R9-10-333 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-334. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-334, formerly numbered as R9-10-249, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Repealed effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1).

R9-10-335. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-335, formerly numbered as R9-10-250, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Repealed effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1).

ARTICLE 4. NURSING CARE INSTITUTIONS

Article 4, consisting of Sections R9-10-411 through R9-10-438, repealed at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-401. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following definitions apply in this Article unless otherwise specified:

1. "Administrator" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-446.
2. "Care plan" means a documented description of physical health services and behavioral health services expected to be provided to a resident, based on the resident's comprehensive assessment, that includes measurable objectives and the methods for meeting the objectives.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

3. "Direct care" means medical services, nursing services, or social services provided to a resident.
4. "Director of nursing" means an individual who is responsible for the nursing services provided in a nursing care institution.
5. "Highest practicable" means a resident's optimal level of functioning and well-being based on the resident's current functional status and potential for improvement as determined by the resident's comprehensive assessment.
6. "Intermittent" means not on a regular basis.
7. "Nursing care institution services" means medical services, nursing services, behavioral care, health-related services, ancillary services, social services, and environmental services provided to a resident.
8. "Resident group" means residents or residents' family members who:
 - a. Plan and participate in resident activities, or
 - b. Meet to discuss nursing care institution issues and policies.
9. "Secured" means the use of a method, device, or structure that:
 - a. Prevents a resident from leaving an area of the nursing care institution's premises, or
 - b. Alerts a personnel member of a resident's departure from the nursing care institution.
10. "Social services" means assistance provided to or activities provided for a resident to maintain or improve the resident's physical, mental, and psychosocial capabilities.
11. "Total health condition" means a resident's overall physical and psychosocial well-being as determined by the resident's comprehensive assessment.
12. "Unnecessary drug" means a medication that is not required because:
 - a. There is no documented indication for a resident's use of the medication;
 - b. The medication is duplicative;
 - c. The medication is administered before determining whether the resident requires the medication; or
 - d. The resident has experienced an adverse reaction from the medication, indicating that the medication should be reduced or discontinued.
13. "Ventilator" means a device designed to provide, to a resident who is physically unable to breathe or who is breathing insufficiently, the mechanism of breathing by mechanically moving breathable air into and out of the resident's lungs.
 - i. Behavioral health services,
 - ii. Clinical laboratory services,
 - iii. Dialysis services, or
 - iv. Radiology services and diagnostic imaging services; and
- c. Is requesting authorization to operate a nutrition and feeding assistant training program; and
2. If the governing authority is requesting authorization to operate a nutrition and feeding assistant training program, the information in R9-10-116(B)(1)(a), (B)(1)(c), and (B)(2).

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-402 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-403. Administration**A. A governing authority shall:**

1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of a nursing care institution;
2. Establish, in writing, the nursing care institution's scope of services;
3. Designate, in writing, a nursing care institution administrator licensed according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 6;
4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-404;
5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator licensed according to A.R.S. § Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 6, if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on the nursing care institution's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on the nursing care institution's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
7. Except as permitted in subsection (A)(6), when there is a change of administrator, notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) and submit a copy of the new administrator's license under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 6 to the Department.

B. An administrator:

1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a nursing care institution for the daily operation of the nursing care institution and all services provided by or at the nursing care institution;
2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the nursing care institution;
3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the nursing care institution's premises and accountable for the nursing care institution when the administrator is not present on the nursing care institution's premises;
4. Ensures the nursing care institution's compliance with A.R.S. § 36-411; and
5. If the nursing care institution provides feeding and nutrition assistant training, ensures the nursing care institution complies with the requirements for the operation of a feeding and nutrition assistant training program in R9-10-116.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-401 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-402. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for a license as a nursing care institution shall include:

1. In a Department-provided format whether the applicant:
 - a. Has:
 - i. A secured area for a resident with Alzheimer's disease or other dementia, or
 - ii. An area for a resident on a ventilator;
 - b. Is requesting authorization to provide to a resident:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- C. An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to resident care;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training including:
 - i. Which personnel members are required to obtain cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - ii. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - iii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - iv. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, and
 - v. The documentation that verifies an individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Cover first aid training;
 - g. Include a method to identify a resident to ensure the resident receives physical health services and behavioral health services as ordered;
 - h. Cover resident rights, including assisting a resident who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of resident rights;
 - i. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A resident to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The nursing care institution to respond to a resident's complaint;
 - j. Cover health care directives;
 - k. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - l. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - m. Cover contracted services;
 - n. Cover resident's personal accounts;
 - o. Cover petty cash funds;
 - p. Cover fees and refund policies;
 - q. Cover misappropriation of resident property; and
 - r. Cover when an individual may visit a resident in a nursing care institution; and
 2. Policies and procedures for physical health services and behavioral health services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that:
 - a. Cover resident screening, admission, transport, transfer, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of physical health services and behavioral health services;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover storing, dispensing, administering, and disposing of medication;
 - e. Cover infection control;
 - f. Cover how personnel members will respond to a resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual;
 - g. Cover telemedicine, if applicable; and
 - h. Cover environmental services that affect resident care;
 3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
 4. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students; and
 5. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a nursing care institution, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the nursing care institution.
- D. Except for health screening services, an administrator shall ensure that medical services, nursing services, health-related services, behavioral health services, or ancillary services provided by a nursing care institution are only provided to a resident.
- E. If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a resident is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the resident was admitted or while the resident is not on the premises and not receiving services from a nursing care institution's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident as follows:
1. For a resident 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 2. For a resident under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620.
- F. If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620 or 46-454, to believe that abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a resident is receiving services from a nursing care institution's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall:
1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident as follows:
 - a. For a resident 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 - b. For a resident under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (F)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (F)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (F)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (F)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the resident related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the resident's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
- 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (F)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- G.** An administrator shall:
 - 1. Allow a resident advocate to assist a resident, the resident's representative, or a resident group with a request or recommendation, and document in writing any complaint submitted to the nursing care institution;
 - 2. Ensure that a monthly schedule of recreational activities for residents is developed, documented, and implemented; and
 - 3. Ensure that the following are conspicuously posted on the premises:
 - a. The current nursing care institution license and quality rating issued by the Department;
 - b. The name, address, and telephone number of:
 - i. The Department's Office of Long Term Care,
 - ii. The State Long-Term Care Ombudsman Program, and
 - iii. Adult Protective Services of the Department of Economic Security;
 - c. A notice that a resident may file a complaint with the Department concerning the nursing care institution;
 - d. The monthly schedule of recreational activities; and
 - e. One of the following:
 - i. A copy of the current license survey report with information identifying residents redacted, any subsequent reports issued by the Department, and any plan of correction that is in effect; or
 - ii. A notice that the current license survey report with information identifying residents redacted, any subsequent reports issued by the Department, and any plan of correction that is in effect are available for review upon request.
- H.** An administrator shall provide written notification to the Department of a resident's:
 - 1. Death, if the resident's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the resident's death; and
 - 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the resident inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.
- I.** If an administrator administers a resident's personal account at the request of the resident or the resident's representative, the administrator shall:
 - 1. Comply with policies and procedures established according to subsection (C)(1)(n);
 - 2. Designate a personnel member who is responsible for the personal accounts;
 - 3. Maintain a complete and separate accounting of each personal account;
 - 4. Obtain written authorization from the resident or the resident's representative for a personal account transaction;
 - 5. Document an account transaction and provide a copy of the documentation to the resident or the resident's representative upon request and at least every three months;
 - 6. Transfer all money from the resident's personal account in excess of \$50.00 to an interest-bearing account and credit the interest to the resident's personal account; and
- 7. Within 30 calendar days after the resident's death, transfer, or discharge, return all money in the resident's personal account and a final accounting to the resident, the resident's representative, or the probate jurisdiction administering the resident's estate.
- J.** If a petty cash fund is established for use by residents, the administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The policies and procedures established according to subsection (C)(1)(o) include:
 - a. A prescribed cash limit of the petty cash fund, and
 - b. The hours of the day a resident may access the petty cash fund; and
 - 2. A resident's written acknowledgment is obtained for a petty cash transaction.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-403 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-404. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to residents;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
- 2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
- 3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-404 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-405. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
- 2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-405 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-406. Personnel

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a behavioral health technician or behavioral health paraprofessional is at least 18 years old.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the residents receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
 2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
 3. Sufficient personnel members are present on a nursing care institution's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the nursing care institution's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a resident, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a resident.
- C.** Except as provided in R9-10-415, an administrator shall ensure that, if a personnel member provides social services that require a license under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5, the personnel member is licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that an individual who is a licensed baccalaureate social worker, master social worker, associate marriage and family therapist, associate counselor, or associate substance abuse counselor is under direct supervision as defined in 4 A.A.C. 6, Article 1.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member or an employee or volunteer who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a resident for more than eight hours a week provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 1. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the nursing care institution, and
 2. As specified in R9-10-113.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:
 1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's compliance with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-411;
 - d. Orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - e. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - f. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - g. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to R9-10-303(C)(1)(e);
 - h. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures; and
 - i. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (E); and
 - j. If the individual is a nutrition and feeding assistant:
 - i. Completion of the nutrition and feeding assistant training course required in R9-10-116, and
 - ii. A nurse's observations required in R9-10-423(C)(6).
- G.** An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
 1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the nursing care institution, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the nursing care institution; and
 2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the nursing care institution during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- H.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A plan to provide orientation specific to the duties of a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, and a student is developed, documented, and implemented;
 2. A personnel member completes orientation before providing behavioral health services or physical health services;
 3. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
 4. A plan to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member is developed, documented, and implemented;
 5. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

5. A work schedule of each personnel member is developed and maintained at the nursing care institution for at least 12 months after the date of the work schedule.

I. An administrator shall designate a qualified individual to provide:

1. Social services, and
2. Recreational activities.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-406 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3041, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-10-407. Admission

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A resident is admitted only on a physician's order;
2. The physician's admitting order includes the nursing care institution services required to meet the immediate needs of a resident, such as medication and food services;
3. At the time of a resident's admission, a registered nurse conducts or coordinates an initial assessment on a resident to ensure the resident's immediate needs for nursing care institution services are met;
4. A resident's needs do not exceed the medical services and nursing services available at the nursing care institution as established in the nursing care institution's scope of services;
5. Before or at the time of admission, a resident or the resident's representative:
 - a. Receives a documented agreement with the nursing care institution that includes rates and charges,
 - b. Is informed of third-party coverage for rates and charges,
 - c. Is informed of the nursing care institution's refund policy, and
 - d. Receives written information concerning the nursing care institution's policies and procedures related to a resident's health care directives;
6. Within 30 calendar days before admission or 10 working days after admission, a medical history and physical examination is completed on a resident by:
 - a. A physician, or
 - b. A physician assistant or a registered nurse practitioner designated by the attending physician;
7. Except as specified in subsection (8), a resident provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. Before or within seven calendar days after the resident's admission, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113;
8. A resident who transfers from a nursing care institution to another nursing care institution is not required to be rescreened for tuberculosis or provide another written statement by a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse practitioner as specified in R9-10-113(1) if:
 - a. Fewer than 12 months have passed since the resident was screened for tuberculosis or since the date of the written statement, and
 - b. The documentation of freedom from infectious tuberculosis required in subsection (7) accompanies the resident at the time of transfer; and

9. Compliance with the requirements in subsection (6) is documented in the resident's medical record.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-407 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-408. Transfer; Discharge

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A resident is transferred or discharged if:
 - a. The nursing care institution is not authorized or not able to meet the needs of the resident, or
 - b. The resident's behavior is a threat to the health or safety of the resident or other individuals at the nursing care institution; and
2. Documentation of a resident's transfer or discharge includes:
 - a. The date of the transfer or discharge;
 - b. The reason for the transfer or discharge;
 - c. A 30-day written notice except:
 - i. In an emergency, or
 - ii. If the resident no longer requires nursing care institution services as determined by a physician or the physician's designee;
 - d. A notation by a physician or the physician's designee if the transfer or discharge is due to any of the reasons listed in subsection (A)(1); and
 - e. If applicable, actions taken by a personnel member to protect the resident or other individuals if the resident's behavior is a threat to the health and safety of the resident or other individuals in the nursing care institution.

B. An administrator may transfer or discharge a resident for failure to pay for residency if:

1. The resident or resident's representative receives a 30-day written notice of transfer or discharge, and
2. The 30-day written notice includes an explanation of the resident's right to appeal the transfer or discharge.

C. Except for a transfer of a resident due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the resident;
2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the resident is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the resident's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the resident or the resident's representative; and
3. Documentation in the resident's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the resident during a transfer.

D. Except in an emergency, a director of nursing shall ensure that before a resident is discharged:

1. Written follow-up instructions are developed with the resident or the resident's representative that includes:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Information necessary to meet the resident's need for medical services and nursing services; and
- b. The state long-term care ombudsman's name, address, and telephone number;
2. A copy of the written follow-up instructions is provided to the resident or the resident's representative; and
3. A discharge summary is developed by a personnel member and authenticated by the resident's attending physician or designee and includes:
 - a. The resident's medical condition at the time of transfer or discharge,
 - b. The resident's medical and psychosocial history,
 - c. The date of the transfer or discharge, and
 - d. The location of the resident after discharge.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-408 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-409. Transport

- A. Except as provided in subsection (B), an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A personnel member coordinates the transport and the services provided to the resident;
 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the resident is conducted before and after the transport,
 - b. Information from the resident's medical record is provided to a receiving health care institution, and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transport to the resident or the resident's representative; and
 3. Documentation in the resident's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transport;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the resident during a transport.
- B. Subsection (A) does not apply to:
 1. Transportation to a location other than a licensed health care institution,
 2. Transportation provided for a resident by the resident or the resident's representative,
 3. Transportation provided by an outside entity that was arranged for a resident by the resident or the resident's representative, or
 4. A transport to another licensed health care institution in an emergency.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-409 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-410. Resident Rights

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the resident rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;

2. At the time of admission, a resident or the resident's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the resident rights in subsection (C); and
3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a resident or the resident's representative is informed of resident rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where resident rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A resident has privacy in:
 - a. Treatment,
 - b. Bathing and toileting,
 - c. Room accommodations, and
 - d. A visit or meeting with another resident or an individual;
 2. A resident is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 3. A resident is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by a nursing care institution's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; and
 4. A resident or the resident's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of proposed alternatives to psychotropic medication or a surgical procedure and the associated risks and possible complications of the psychotropic medication or surgical procedure;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The health care institution's policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The resident complaint process;
 - e. Consents to photographs of the resident before the resident is photographed, except that the resident may be photographed when admitted to a nursing care institution for identification and administrative purposes;
 - f. May manage the resident's financial affairs;
 - g. May review the nursing care institution's current license survey report and, if applicable, plan of correction in effect;
 - h. Has access to and may communicate with any individual, organization, or agency;
 - i. May participate in a resident group;
 - j. May review the resident's financial records within two working days and medical record within one working day after the resident's or the resident's representative's request;
 - k. May obtain a copy of the resident's financial records and medical record within two working days after

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

the resident's request and in compliance with A.R.S. § 12-2295;

- l. Except as otherwise permitted by law, consents, in writing, to the release of information in the resident's:
 - i. Medical record, and
 - ii. Financial records;
- m. May select a pharmacy of choice if the pharmacy complies with policies and procedures and does not pose a risk to the resident;
- n. Is informed of the method for contacting the resident's attending physician;
- o. Is informed of the resident's total health condition;
- p. Is provided with a copy of those sections of the resident's medical record that are required for continuity of care free of charge, according to A.R.S. § 12-2295, if the resident is transferred or discharged;
- q. Is informed in writing of a change in rates and charges at least 60 calendar days before the effective date of the change; and
- r. Except in the event of an emergency, is informed orally or in writing before the nursing care institution makes a change in a resident's room or roommate assignment and notification is documented in the resident's medical record.

C. A resident has the following rights:

1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the resident's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
3. To choose activities and schedules consistent with the resident's interests that do not interfere with other residents;
4. To participate in social, religious, political, and community activities that do not interfere with other residents;
5. To retain personal possessions including furnishings and clothing as space permits unless use of the personal possession infringes on the rights or health and safety of other residents;
6. To share a room with the resident's spouse if space is available and the spouse consents;
7. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the nursing care institution is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the resident;
8. To participate or have the resident's representative participate in the development of, or decisions concerning, treatment;
9. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
10. To receive assistance from a family member, the resident's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the resident's rights.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-410 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-411. Medical Records

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A medical record is established and maintained for each resident according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 2. An entry in a resident's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by an individual authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the resident's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 5. A resident's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized to access the resident's medical record according to policies and procedures;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized to access the resident's medical record according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the resident or the resident's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 6. A resident's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B. If a nursing care institution maintains residents' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:**
1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a resident's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a resident's medical record contains:**
1. Resident information that includes:
 - a. The resident's name;
 - b. The resident's date of birth; and
 - c. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 2. The admission date and, if applicable, the date of discharge;
 3. The admitting diagnosis or presenting symptoms;
 4. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent;
 5. If applicable, the name and contact information of the resident's representative and:
 - a. The document signed by the resident consenting for the resident's representative to act on the resident's behalf; or
 - b. If the resident's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
 6. The medical history and physical examination required in R9-10-407(6);
 7. A copy of the resident's living will or other health care directive, if applicable;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

8. The name and telephone number of the resident's attending physician;
9. Orders;
10. Care plans;
11. Behavioral care plans, if the resident is receiving behavioral care;
12. Documentation of nursing care institution services provided to the resident;
13. Progress notes;
14. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual;
15. If applicable, documentation that evacuation from the nursing care institution would cause harm to the resident;
16. The disposition of the resident after discharge;
17. The discharge plan;
18. The discharge summary;
19. Transfer documentation;
20. If applicable:
 - a. A laboratory report,
 - b. A radiologic report,
 - c. A diagnostic report, and
 - d. A consultation report;
21. Documentation of freedom from infectious tuberculosis required in R9-10-407(7);
22. Documentation of a medication administered to the resident that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. The type of vaccine, if applicable;
 - d. For a medication administered for pain on a PRN basis:
 - i. An evaluation of the resident's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - e. For a psychotropic medication administered on a PRN basis:
 - i. An evaluation of the resident's symptoms before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - f. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering the medication; and
 - g. Any adverse reaction a resident has to the medication;
23. If the resident has been assessed for receiving nutrition and feeding assistance from a nutrition and feeding assistant, documentation of the assessment and the determination of eligibility; and
24. If applicable, a copy of written notices, including follow-up instructions, provided to the resident or the resident's representative.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-411 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-412. Nursing Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Nursing services are provided 24 hours a day in a nursing care institution;
 2. A director of nursing is appointed who:
 - a. Is a registered nurse,
 - b. Works full-time at the nursing care institution, and
 - c. Is responsible for the direction of nursing services;
 3. The director of nursing or an individual designated by the administrator participates in the quality management program; and
 4. If the daily census of the nursing care institution is 60 or more, the director of nursing does not provide direct care to residents on a regular basis.
- B.** A director of nursing shall ensure that:
1. A method is established and documented that identifies the types and numbers of nursing personnel that are necessary to provide nursing services to residents based on the residents' comprehensive assessments, orders for physical health services and behavioral health services, and care plans and the nursing care institution's scope of services;
 2. Sufficient nursing personnel, as determined by the method in subsection (B)(1), are on the nursing care institution premises to meet the needs of a resident for nursing services;
 3. At least one nurse is present on the nursing care institution's premises and responsible for providing direct care to not more than 64 residents;
 4. Documentation of nursing personnel present on the nursing care institution's premises each day is maintained and includes:
 - a. The date,
 - b. The number of residents,
 - c. The name and license or certification title of each nursing personnel member who worked that day, and
 - d. The actual number of hours each nursing personnel member worked that day;
 5. The documentation of nursing personnel required in subsection (B)(4) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the documentation;
 6. As soon as possible but not more than 24 hours after one of the following events occur, a nurse notifies a resident's attending physician and, if applicable, the resident's representative, if the resident:
 - a. Is injured,
 - b. Is involved in an incident that may require medical services, or
 - c. Has a significant change in condition; and
 7. An unnecessary drug is not administered to a resident.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-412 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-413. Medical Services

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- A.** An administrator shall appoint a medical director.
- B.** A medical director shall ensure that:
1. A resident has an attending physician;
 2. An attending physician is available 24 hours a day;
 3. An attending physician designates a physician who is available when the attending physician is not available;
 4. A physical examination is performed on a resident at least once every 12 months after the date of admission by an individual listed in R9-10-407(6);
 5. As required in A.R.S. § 36-406, vaccinations for influenza and pneumonia are available to each resident at least once every 12 months unless:
 - a. The attending physician provides documentation that the vaccination is medically contraindicated;
 - b. The resident or the resident's representative refuses the vaccination or vaccinations and documentation is maintained in the resident's medical record that the resident or the resident's representative has been informed of the risks and benefits of a vaccination refused; or
 - c. The resident or the resident's representative provides documentation that the resident received a pneumonia vaccination within the last five years or the current recommendation from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Center for Disease Control and Prevention; and
 6. If any of the following services are not provided by the nursing care institution and needed by a resident, the resident is assisted in obtaining, at the resident's expense:
 - a. Vision services;
 - b. Hearing services;
 - c. Dental services;
 - d. Clinical laboratory services from a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation or certificate of compliance issued by the United States Department of Health and Human Services under the 1988 amendments to the Clinical Laboratories Improvement Act of 1967;
 - e. Psychosocial services;
 - f. Physical therapy;
 - g. Speech therapy;
 - h. Occupational therapy;
 - i. Behavioral health services; and
 - j. Services for an individual who has a developmental disability, as defined in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5.1, Article 1.
 - ii. When the resident experiences a significant change;
- d. Includes the following information for the resident:
- i. Identifying information;
 - ii. An evaluation of the resident's hearing, speech, and vision;
 - iii. An evaluation of the resident's ability to understand and recall information;
 - iv. An evaluation of the resident's mental status;
 - v. Whether the resident's mental status or behaviors:
 - (1) Put the resident at risk for physical illness or injury;
 - (2) Significantly interfere with the resident's care;
 - (3) Significantly interfere with the resident's ability to participate in activities or social interactions;
 - (4) Put other residents or personnel members at significant risk for physical injury;
 - (5) Significantly intrude on another resident's privacy; or
 - (6) Significantly disrupt care for another resident;
 - vi. Preferences for customary routine and activities;
 - vii. An evaluation of the resident's ability to perform activities of daily living;
 - viii. Need for a mobility device;
 - ix. An evaluation of the resident's ability to control the resident's bladder and bowels;
 - x. Any diagnosis that impacts nursing care institution services that the resident may require;
 - xi. Any medical conditions that impact the resident's functional status, quality of life, or need for nursing care institution services;
 - xii. An evaluation of the resident's ability to maintain adequate nutrition and hydration;
 - xiii. An evaluation of the resident's oral and dental status;
 - xiv. An evaluation of the condition of the resident's skin;
 - xv. Identification of any medication or treatment administered to the resident during a seven-day calendar period that includes the time the comprehensive assessment was conducted;
 - xvi. Identification of any treatment or medication ordered for the resident;
 - xvii. A description of the resident or resident's representative's participation in the comprehensive assessment;
 - xviii. The name and title of the interdisciplinary team members who participated in the resident's comprehensive assessment;
 - xix. Potential for rehabilitation; and
 - xx. Potential for discharge; and
- e. Is signed and dated by:
- i. The registered nurse who conducts or coordinates the comprehensive assessment or review; and
 - ii. If a behavioral health professional is required to review according to subsection (A)(2), the behavioral health professional who reviewed the comprehensive assessment or review;
2. If any of the conditions in (A)(1)(d)(v) are answered in the affirmative during the comprehensive assessment or

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-413 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-414. Comprehensive Assessment; Care Plan

- A.** A director of nursing shall ensure that:
1. A comprehensive assessment of a resident:
 - a. Is conducted or coordinated by a registered nurse in collaboration with an interdisciplinary team;
 - b. Is completed for the resident within 14 calendar days after the resident's admission to a nursing care institution;
 - c. Is updated:
 - i. No later than 12 months after the date of the resident's last comprehensive assessment, and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

review, a behavioral health professional reviews a resident's comprehensive assessment or review and care plan to ensure that the resident's needs for behavioral health services are being met;

3. A new comprehensive assessment is not required for a resident who is hospitalized and readmitted to a nursing care institution unless a physician, an individual designated by the physician, or a registered nurse determines the resident has a significant change in condition; and
 4. A resident's comprehensive assessment is reviewed by a registered nurse at least once every three months after the date of the current comprehensive assessment and if there is a significant change in the resident's condition.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that a care plan for a resident:
1. Is developed, documented, and implemented for the resident within seven calendar days after completing the resident's comprehensive assessment required in subsection (A)(1);
 2. Is reviewed and revised based on any change to the resident's comprehensive assessment; and
 3. Ensures that a resident is provided nursing care institution services that:
 - a. Address any medical condition or behavioral health issue identified in the resident's comprehensive assessment, and
 - b. Assist the resident in maintaining the resident's highest practicable well-being according to the resident's comprehensive assessment.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-414 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-415. Behavioral Health Services

Except for behavioral care, if a nursing care institution is authorized to provide behavioral health services, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. The behavioral health services are provided:
 - a. Under the direction of a behavioral health professional licensed or certified to provide the type of behavioral health services in the nursing care institution's scope of services; and
 - b. In compliance with the requirements:
 - i. For behavioral health paraprofessionals and behavioral health technicians, in R9-10-115; and
 - ii. For an assessment, in R9-10-1011(B); and
2. Except for a psychotropic drug ordered by a medical practitioner for a resident's out-of-control behavior or administered according to an order from a court of competent jurisdiction, informed consent is obtained from a resident or the resident's representative for a psychotropic drug and documented in the resident's medical record before the psychotropic drug is administered to the resident.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective

October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-415 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective

October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-416. Clinical Laboratory Services

If clinical laboratory services are authorized to be provided on a nursing care institution's premises, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Clinical laboratory services and pathology services are provided through a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation, certificate of compliance, or certificate of waiver issued by the United States Department of Health and Human Services under the 1988 amendments to the Clinical Laboratories Improvement Act of 1967;
2. A copy of the certificate of accreditation, certificate of compliance, or certificate of waiver in subsection (1) is provided to the Department for review upon the Department's request;
3. The nursing care institution:
 - a. Is able to provide the clinical laboratory services delineated in the nursing care institution's scope of services when needed by the residents,
 - b. Obtains specimens for the clinical laboratory services delineated in the nursing care institution's scope of services without transporting the residents from the nursing care institution's premises, and
 - c. Has the examination of the specimens performed by a clinical laboratory;
4. Clinical laboratory and pathology test results are:
 - a. Available to the ordering physician:
 - i. Within 24 hours after the test is complete with results if the test is performed at a laboratory on the nursing care institution's premises, or
 - ii. Within 24 hours after the test result is received if the test is performed at a laboratory outside of the nursing care institution's premises; and
 - b. Documented in a resident's medical record;
5. If a test result is obtained that indicates a resident may have an emergency medical condition, as established in policies and procedures, personnel notify:
 - a. The ordering physician,
 - b. A registered nurse in the resident's assigned unit,
 - c. The nursing care institution's administrator, or
 - d. The director of nursing;
6. If a clinical laboratory report is completed on a resident, a copy of the report is included in the resident's medical record;
7. If the nursing care institution provides blood or blood products, policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Procuring, storing, transfusing, and disposing of blood or blood products;
 - b. Blood typing, antibody detection, and blood compatibility testing; and
 - c. Investigating transfusion adverse reactions that specify a process for review through the quality management program; and
8. Expired laboratory supplies are discarded according to policies and procedures.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-416 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-417. Dialysis Services

If dialysis services are authorized to be provided on a nursing care institution's premises, an administrator shall ensure that the dialysis services are provided in compliance with the requirements in R9-10-1018.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-417 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-418. Radiology Services and Diagnostic Imaging Services

If radiology services or diagnostic imaging services are authorized to be provided on a nursing care institution's premises, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Radiology services and diagnostic imaging services are provided in compliance with A.R.S. Title 30, Chapter 4 and 9 A.A.C. 7;
2. A copy of a certificate documenting compliance with subsection (1) is maintained by the nursing care institution;
3. When needed by a resident, radiology services and diagnostic imaging services delineated in the nursing care institution's scope of services are provided on the nursing care institution's premises;
4. Radiology services and diagnostic imaging services are provided:
 - a. Under the direction of a physician; and
 - b. According to an order that includes:
 - i. The resident's name,
 - ii. The name of the ordering individual,
 - iii. The radiological or diagnostic imaging procedure ordered, and
 - iv. The reason for the procedure;
5. A medical director, attending physician, or radiologist interprets the radiologic or diagnostic image;
6. A radiologic or diagnostic imaging report is prepared that includes:
 - a. The resident's name;
 - b. The date of the procedure;
 - c. A medical director, attending physician, or radiologist's interpretation of the image;
 - d. The type and amount of radiopharmaceutical used, if applicable; and
 - e. The resident's adverse reaction to the radiopharmaceutical, if any; and
7. A radiologic or diagnostic imaging report is included in the resident's medical record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective

October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-418 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-419. Respiratory Care Services

If respiratory care services are provided on a nursing care institution's premises, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Respiratory care services are provided under the direction of a medical director or attending physician;
2. Respiratory care services are provided according to an order that includes:
 - a. The resident's name;
 - b. The name and signature of the ordering individual;
 - c. The type, frequency, and, if applicable, duration of treatment;
 - d. The type and dosage of medication and diluent; and
 - e. The oxygen concentration or oxygen liter flow and method of administration;
3. Respiratory care services provided to a resident are documented in the resident's medical record and include:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The type of respiratory care services provided;
 - c. The effect of the respiratory care services;
 - d. The resident's adverse reaction to the respiratory care services, if any; and
 - e. The authentication of the individual providing the respiratory care services; and
4. Any area or unit that performs blood gases or clinical laboratory tests complies with the requirements in R9-10-416.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-419 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-420. Rehabilitation Services

If rehabilitation services are provided on a nursing care institution's premises, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Rehabilitation services are provided:
 - a. Under the direction of an individual qualified according to policies and procedures,
 - b. By an individual licensed to provide the rehabilitation services, and
 - c. According to an order; and
2. The medical record of a resident receiving rehabilitation services includes:
 - a. An order for rehabilitation services that includes the name of the ordering individual and a referring diagnosis,
 - b. A documented care plan that is developed in coordination with the ordering individual and the individual providing the rehabilitation services,
 - c. The rehabilitation services provided,
 - d. The resident's response to the rehabilitation services, and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- e. The authentication of the individual providing the rehabilitation services.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-420 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-421. Medication Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:

1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a resident about medication prescribed for the resident including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse response to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a pharmacist reviews a resident's medications at least once every three months and provides documentation to the resident's attending physician and the director of nursing indicating potential medication problems such as incompatible or duplicative medications;
 - d. Procedures for documenting medication services; and
 - e. Procedures for assisting a resident in obtaining medication; and
2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.

- B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by the director of nursing;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a resident only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a resident's refusal to take prescribed medication in the resident's medical record;
2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law;
3. A medication administered to a resident:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the resident's medical record; and
4. If a psychotropic medication is administered to a resident, the psychotropic medication:
 - a. Is only administered to a resident for a diagnosed medical condition; and

- b. Unless clinically contraindicated or otherwise ordered by an attending physician or the attending physician's designee, is gradually reduced in dosage while the resident is simultaneously provided with interventions such as behavior and environment modification in an effort to discontinue the psychotropic medication, unless a dose reduction is attempted and the resident displays behavior justifying the need for the psychotropic medication, and the attending physician documents the necessity for the continued use and dosage.

- C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
2. If pharmaceutical services are provided:
 - a. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - c. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.

- D. When medication is stored at a nursing care institution, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of residents who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.

- E. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a resident's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and the nursing care institution's director of nursing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-421 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-422. Infection Control

- An administrator shall ensure that:

1. An infection control program is established, under the direction of an individual qualified according to policies and procedures, to prevent the development and transmission of infections and communicable diseases including:
 - a. A method to identify and document infections occurring at the nursing care institution;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. Analysis of the types, causes, and spread of infections and communicable diseases at the nursing care institution;
 - c. The development of corrective measures to minimize or prevent the spread of infections and communicable diseases at the nursing care institution; and
 - d. Documentation of infection control activities including:
 - i. The collection and analysis of infection control data,
 - ii. The actions taken related to infections and communicable diseases, and
 - iii. Reports of communicable diseases to the governing authority and state and county health departments;
 - 2. Infection control documentation is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the documentation;
 - 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that cover:
 - a. Handling and disposal of biohazardous medical waste;
 - b. Sterilization, disinfection, and storage of medical equipment and supplies;
 - c. Using personal protective equipment such as aprons, gloves, gowns, masks, or face protection when applicable;
 - d. Cleaning of an individual's hands when the individual's hands are visibly soiled and before and after providing a service to a resident;
 - e. Training of personnel members, employees, and volunteers in infection control practices; and
 - f. Work restrictions for a personnel member with a communicable disease or infected skin lesion;
 - 4. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
 - 5. Soiled linen and clothing are:
 - a. Collected in a manner to minimize or prevent contamination;
 - b. Bagged at the site of use; and
 - c. Maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and away from food storage, kitchen, or dining areas; and
 - 6. A personnel member, an employee, or a volunteer washes hands or uses a hand disinfection product after a resident contact and after handling soiled linen, soiled clothing, or potentially infectious material.
- a. A copy of the contracted food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the nursing care institution; and
 - b. The nursing care institution is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a resident;
 - 4. A registered dietitian:
 - a. Reviews a food menu before the food menu is used to ensure that a resident's nutritional needs are being met,
 - b. Documents the review of a food menu, and
 - c. Is available for consultation regarding a resident's nutritional needs; and
 - 5. If a registered dietitian is not employed full-time, an individual is designated as a director of food services who consults with a registered dietitian as often as necessary to ensure that the nutritional needs of a resident are met.
 - B.** A registered dietitian or director of food services shall ensure that:
 - 1. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a resident such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
 - 2. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Includes the foods to be served on each day,
 - c. Is conspicuously posted at least one day before the first meal on the food menu will be served,
 - d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
 - e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
 - 3. Meals and snacks for each day are planned and served using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>;
 - 4. A resident is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the resident's nutritional needs as specified in the resident's comprehensive assessment and care plan;
 - b. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast except as provided in subsection (B)(4)(d);
 - c. The option to have a daily evening snack identified in subsection (B)(4)(d)(ii) or other snack; and
 - d. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if:
 - i. A resident group agrees; and
 - ii. The resident is offered an evening snack that includes meat, fish, eggs, cheese, or other protein, and a serving from either the fruit and vegetable food group or the bread and cereal food group;
 - 5. A resident is provided with food substitutions of similar nutritional value if:
 - a. The resident refuses to eat the food served, or
 - b. The resident requests a substitution;
 - 6. Recommendations and preferences are requested from a resident or the resident's representative for meal planning;
 - 7. A resident requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the resident's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils;

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-422 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-423. Food Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The nursing care institution has a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
 - 2. A copy of the nursing care institution's food establishment license or permit is maintained;
 - 3. If a nursing care institution contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the nursing care institution:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

8. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair;
 9. A resident eats meals in a dining area unless the resident chooses to eat in the resident's room or is confined to the resident's room for medical reasons documented in the resident's medical record; and
 10. Water is available and accessible to residents.
- C. If a nursing care institution has nutrition and feeding assistants, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. A nutrition and feeding assistant:
 - a. Is at least 16 years of age;
 - b. If applicable, complies with the fingerprint clearance card requirements in A.R.S. § 36-411;
 - c. Completes a nutrition and feeding assistant training course within 12 months before initially providing nutrition and feeding assistance;
 - d. Provides nutrition and feeding assistance where nursing personnel are present;
 - e. Immediately reports an emergency to a nurse or, if a nurse is not present in the common area, to nursing personnel; and
 - f. If the nutrition and feeding assistant observes a change in a resident's physical condition or behavior, reports the change to a nurse or, if a nurse is not present in the common area, to nursing personnel;
 2. A resident is not eligible to receive nutrition and feeding assistance from a nutrition and feeding assistant if the resident:
 - a. Has difficulty swallowing,
 - b. Has had recurrent lung aspirations,
 - c. Requires enteral feedings,
 - d. Requires parenteral feedings, or
 - e. Has any other eating or drinking difficulty that may cause the resident's health or safety to be compromised if the resident receives nutrition and feeding assistance from a nutrition and feeding assistant;
 3. Only an eligible resident receives nutrition and feeding assistance from a nutrition and feeding assistant;
 4. A nurse determines if a resident is eligible to receive nutrition and feeding assistance from a nutrition and feeding assistant, based on:
 - a. The resident's comprehensive assessment,
 - b. The resident's care plan, and
 - c. An assessment conducted by the nurse when making the determination;
 5. A method is implemented that identifies eligible residents that ensures only eligible residents receive nutrition and feeding assistance from a nutrition and feeding assistant;
 6. When a nutrition and feeding assistant initially provides nutrition and feeding assistance and at least once every three months, a nurse observes the nutrition and feeding assistant while the nutrition and feeding assistant is providing nutrition and feeding assistance to ensure that the nutrition and feeding assistant is providing nutrition and feeding assistance appropriately;
 7. A nurse documents the nurse's observations required in subsection (C)(6); and
 8. A nutrition and feeding assistant is provided additional training:
 - a. According to policies and procedures, and
 - b. If a nurse identifies a need for additional training based on the nurse's observation in subsection (C)(6).

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective

October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-423 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective

October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-424. Emergency and Safety Standards

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and other employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. When, how, and where residents will be relocated, including:
 - i. Instructions for the evacuation or transfer of residents,
 - ii. Assigned responsibilities for each employee and personnel member, and
 - iii. A plan for continuing to provide services to meet a resident's needs;
 - b. How a resident's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the resident during a disaster;
 - c. A plan for back-up power and water supply;
 - d. A plan to ensure a resident's medications will be available to administer to the resident during a disaster;
 - e. A plan to ensure a resident is provided nursing services and other services required by the resident during a disaster; and
 - f. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the nursing care institution or the nursing care institution's relocation site during a disaster;
2. The disaster plan required in subsection (A)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
3. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (A)(2) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
4. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented;
5. An evacuation drill for employees and residents:
 - a. Is conducted at least once every six months; and
 - b. Includes all individuals on the premises except for:
 - i. A resident whose medical record contains documentation that evacuation from the nursing care institution would cause harm to the resident, and
 - ii. Sufficient personnel members to ensure the health and safety of residents not evacuated according to subsection (A)(5)(b)(i);
6. Documentation of each evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for employees and residents to evacuate to a designated area;
 - c. If applicable:
 - i. An identification of residents needing assistance for evacuation, and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- ii. An identification of residents who were not evacuated;
 - d. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - e. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
- 7. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the nursing care institution.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that, if applicable, a sign is placed at the entrance to a room or area indicating that oxygen is in use.
- C.** An administrator shall:
 - 1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 - 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 - 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-424 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-425. Environmental Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A nursing care institution's premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and disinfected according to policies and procedures or manufacturer's instructions to prevent, minimize, and control illness and infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a resident or an individual to suffer physical injury;
 - 2. A pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) is implemented and documented;
 - 3. Equipment used to provide direct care is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 - 4. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
 - 5. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. In areas used for food storage, food preparation, or food service, stored in a covered container lined with a plastic bag;
 - b. In areas not used for food storage, food preparation, or food service, stored:
 - i. According to the requirements in subsection (A)(5)(a), or
 - ii. In a paper-lined or plastic-lined container that is cleaned and sanitized as often as necessary to ensure that the container is clean; and
 - c. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
 - 6. Heating and cooling systems maintain the nursing care institution at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F;
 - 7. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of residents, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor resident activity;
 - 8. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of residents and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
 - 9. Linens are clean before use, without holes and stains, and not in need of repair;
 - 10. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
 - 11. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the nursing care institution are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to residents;
 - 12. Combustible or flammable liquids stored by the nursing care institution are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to residents;
 - 13. If pets or animals are allowed in the nursing care institution, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the residents and to maintain sanitation;
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - c. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies;
 - 14. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:
 - a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and
 - c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
 - 15. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to all applicable state laws and rules.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Smoking tobacco products is not permitted within a nursing care institution, and
 - 2. Smoking tobacco products may be permitted outside a nursing care institution if:
 - a. Signs designating smoking areas are conspicuously posted, and
 - b. Smoking is prohibited in areas where combustible materials are stored or in use.
- C.** If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. At least one personnel member with cardiopulmonary resuscitation training that meets the requirements in R9-10-403(C)(1)(e) is present in the pool area when a resident is in the pool area, and
 - 2. At least two personnel members are present in the pool area when two or more residents are in the pool area.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-425 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

(Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-426. Physical Plant Standards**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A nursing care institution complies with:
 - a. The applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that were in effect on the date the nursing care institution submitted architectural plans and specifications to the Department for approval according to R9-10-104; and
 - b. The requirements for Existing Health Care Occupancies in National Fire Protection Association 101, Life Safety Code, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01;
2. The premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
 - a. The services stated in the nursing care institution's scope of services; and
 - b. An individual accepted as a resident by the nursing care institution;
3. A nursing care institution is ventilated by windows or mechanical ventilation, or a combination of both;
4. The corridors are equipped with handrails on each side that are firmly attached to the walls and are not in need of repair;
5. No more than two individuals reside in a resident room unless:
 - a. The nursing care institution was operating before October 31, 1982; and
 - b. The resident room has not undergone a modification as defined in A.R.S. § 36-401;
6. A resident has a separate bed, a nurse call system, and furniture to meet the resident's needs in a resident room or suite of rooms;
7. A resident room has:
 - a. A window to the outside with window coverings for controlling light and visual privacy, and the location of the window permits a resident to see outside from a sitting position;
 - b. A closet with clothing racks and shelves accessible to the resident; and
 - c. If the resident room contains more than one bed, a curtain or similar type of separation between the beds for privacy; and
8. A resident room or a suite of rooms:
 - a. Is accessible without passing through another resident's room; and
 - b. Does not open into any area where food is prepared, served, or stored.

B. If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. The swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:
 - a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (B)(1)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;
 - e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
 - f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:
 - i. Opens away from the swimming pool,
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground, and

- iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use; and

2. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the pool area.

C. An administrator shall ensure that a spa that is not enclosed by a wall or fence as described in subsection (B)(1) is covered and locked when not in use.**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-426 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-427. Quality Rating**A.** As required in A.R.S. § 36-425.02(A), the Department shall issue a quality rating to each licensed nursing care institution based on the results of a compliance inspection.**B.** The following quality ratings are established:

1. A quality rating of "A" for excellent is issued if the nursing care institution achieves a score of 90 to 100 points,
2. A quality rating of "B" is issued if the nursing care institution achieves a score of 80 to 89 points,
3. A quality rating of "C" is issued if the nursing care institution achieves a score of 70 to 79 points, and
4. A quality rating of "D" is issued if the nursing care institution achieves a score of 69 or fewer points.

C. The quality rating is determined by the total number of points awarded based on the following criteria:

1. Nursing Services:
 - a. 15 points: The nursing care institution is implementing a system that ensures residents are provided nursing services to maintain the resident's highest practicable physical, mental, and psychosocial well-being according to the resident's comprehensive assessment and care plan.
 - b. 5 points: The nursing care institution ensures that each resident is free from medication errors that resulted in actual harm.
 - c. 5 points: The nursing care institution ensures the resident's representative is notified and the resident's attending physician is consulted if a resident has a significant change in condition or if the resident is in an incident that requires medical services.
2. Resident Rights:
 - a. 10 points: The nursing care institution is implementing a system that ensures a resident's privacy needs are met.
 - b. 10 points: The nursing care institution ensures that a resident is free from physical and chemical restraints for purposes other than to treat the resident's medical condition.
 - c. 5 points: The nursing care institution ensures that a resident or the resident's representative is allowed to participate in the planning of, or decisions concerning treatment including the right to refuse treatment and to formulate a health care directive.
3. Administration:
 - a. 10 points: The nursing care institution has no repeat deficiencies that resulted in actual harm or immediate jeopardy to residents that were cited during the

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- last compliance inspection or a complaint investigation conducted between the last compliance inspection and the current compliance inspection.
- b. 5 points: The nursing care institution is implementing a system to prevent abuse of a resident and misappropriation of resident property, investigate each allegation of abuse of a resident and misappropriation of resident's property, and report each allegation of abuse of a resident and misappropriation of resident's property to the Department and as required by A.R.S. § 46-454.
 - c. 5 points: The nursing care institution is implementing a quality management program that addresses nursing care institution services provided to residents, resident complaints, and resident concerns, and documents actions taken for response, resolution, or correction of issues about nursing care institution services provided to residents, resident complaints, and resident concerns.
 - d. 1 point: The nursing care institution is implementing a system to provide social services and a program of ongoing recreational activities to meet the resident's needs based on the resident's comprehensive assessment.
 - e. 1 point: The nursing care institution is implementing a system to ensure that records documenting freedom from infectious pulmonary tuberculosis are maintained for each personnel member, volunteer, and resident.
 - f. 2 points: The nursing care institution is implementing a system to ensure that a resident is free from unnecessary drugs.
 - g. 1 point: The nursing care institution is implementing a system to ensure a personnel member attends in-service education according to policies and procedures.
4. Environment and Infection Control:
 - a. 5 points: The nursing care institution environment is free from a condition or situation within the nursing care institution's control that may cause a resident injury.
 - b. 1 point: The nursing care institution establishes and maintains a pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4).
 - c. 1 point: The nursing care institution develops a written disaster plan that includes procedures for protecting the health and safety of residents.
 - d. 1 point: The nursing care institution ensures orientation to the disaster plan for each personnel member is completed within the first scheduled week of employment.
 - e. 1 point: The nursing care institution maintains a clean and sanitary environment.
 - f. 5 points: The nursing care institution is implementing a system to prevent and control infection.
 - g. 1 point: An employee cleans the employee's hands after each direct resident contact or when hand cleaning is indicated to prevent the spread of infection.
 5. Food Services:
 - a. 1 point: The nursing care institution complies with 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, for food preparation, storage and handling as evidenced by a current food establishment license.
 - b. 3 points: The nursing care institution provides each resident with food that meets the resident's needs as specified in the resident's comprehensive assessment and care plan.
 - c. 2 points: The nursing care institution obtains input from each resident or the resident's representative and implements recommendations for meal planning and food choices consistent with the resident's dietary needs.
 - d. 2 points: The nursing care institution provides assistance to a resident who needs help in eating so that the resident's nutritional, physical, and social needs are met.
 - e. 1 point: The nursing care institution prepares menus at least one week in advance, conspicuously posts each menu, and adheres to each planned menu unless an uncontrollable situation such as food spoilage or non-delivery of a specified food requires substitution.
 - f. 1 point: The nursing care institution provides food substitution of similar nutritive value for residents who refuse the food served or who request a substitution.
 - D. A nursing care institution's quality rating remains in effect until a subsequent compliance inspection or complaint investigation is conducted by the Department except as provided in subsection (E).
 - E. If the Department issues a provisional license, the current quality rating is terminated. A provisional licensee may submit an application for a substantial compliance inspection. If the Department determines that, as a result of a substantial compliance inspection, the nursing care institution is in substantial compliance, the Department shall issue a new quality rating according to subsection (C).
 - F. The issuance of a quality rating does not preclude the Department from seeking a civil penalty as provided in A.R.S. § 36-431.01, or suspension or revocation of a license as provided in A.R.S. § 36-427.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-427 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-428. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-429. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-430. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-431. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-432. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-433. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-434. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-435. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-436. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-437. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-438. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-439. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1).
Repealed effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4).

ARTICLE 5. INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH INTELLECTUAL DISABILITIES**R9-10-501. Definitions**

1. "Active treatment" means rehabilitative services and habilitation services provided to a resident to address the resident's developmental disability and, if applicable, medical condition.
2. "Acuity" means a resident's need for medical services, nursing services, rehabilitative services, or habilitation

services based on the patient's medical condition or developmental disability.

3. "Acuity plan" means a method for establishing requirements for nursing personnel or therapists by unit based on a resident's acuity.
4. "Advocate" means an individual who:
 - a. Assists a resident or the resident's representative to make the resident's wants and needs known,
 - b. Recommends a course of action to address the resident's wants and needs, and
 - c. Supports the resident or the resident's representative in addressing the resident's wants and needs.
5. "Assistive device" means a piece of equipment or mechanism that is designed to enable an individual to better carry out activities of daily living.
6. "Dental services" means activities, methods, and procedures included in the practice of dentistry, as described in A.R.S. § 32-1202.
7. "Developmental disability" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-551.
8. "Direct care" means medical services, nursing services, rehabilitation services, or habilitation services provided to a resident.
9. "Habilitation services" means activities provided to an individual to assist the individual with habilitation, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-551.
10. "Inappropriate behavior" means actions by a resident that may:
 - a. Put the resident at risk for physical illness or injury,
 - b. Significantly interfere with the resident's care,
 - c. Significantly interfere with the resident's ability to participate in activities or social interactions,
 - d. Put other residents or personnel members at significant risk for physical injury,
 - e. Significantly intrude on another resident's privacy, or
 - f. Significantly disrupt care for another resident.
11. "Individual program plan" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-551.
12. "Medical care plan" means a documented guide for providing medical services and nursing services to a resident requiring continuous nursing services that includes measurable objectives and the methods for meeting the objectives.
13. "Nursing care institution administrator" means an individual licensed according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 6.
14. "Nursing care plan" means a documented guide for providing intermittent nursing services to a resident that includes measurable objectives and the methods for meeting the objectives.
15. "Outing" means a social or recreational activity or habilitation services that:
 - a. Occur away from the premises, and
 - b. May be part of a resident's individual program plan.
16. "Qualified intellectual disabilities professional" means one of the following who has at least one year of experience working directly with individuals who have developmental disabilities:
 - a. A physician;
 - b. A registered nurse;
 - c. A physical therapist;
 - d. An occupational therapist;
 - e. A psychologist, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-2061;
 - f. A speech-language pathologist;
 - g. An audiologist, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-1901;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- f. A registered dietitian, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-416;
 - g. A licensed clinical social worker under A.R.S. § 32-3293; or
 - h. A nursing care institution administrator.
17. "Resident's representative" has the same meaning as "responsible person" in A.R.S. § 36-551.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Emergency expired. Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-501 renumbered to R9-10-2101; new Section R9-10-501 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking, at 26 A.A.R. 72 with an effective date of January 1, 2020 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-502. Supplemental Application Requirements and Documentation Submission Requirements

- A.** In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for a license as an ICF/IID shall include:
1. In a Department-provided format, whether the applicant is requesting authorization:
 - a. To admit residents who:
 - i. Require continuous nursing services,
 - ii. Require intermittent nursing services, or
 - iii. Do not require nursing services; and
 - b. To provide:
 - i. Active treatment to individuals under 18 years of age, including the licensed capacity requested;
 - ii. Seclusion;
 - iii. Clinical laboratory services;
 - iv. Respiratory care services, or
 - v. Services to residents who have a nursing care plan or medical care plan; and
 2. Documentation of the applicant's certification as an ICF/IID by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.
- B.** A licensee shall submit to the Department, with the relevant fees required in R9-10-106(C) and in a Department-provided format:
1. The information required in subsection (A)(1), as applicable, and
 2. The documentation specified in subsection (A)(2).

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp.

89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-502 renumbered to R9-10-2102; new Section R9-10-502 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking, at 26 A.A.R. 72 with an effective date of January 1, 2020 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-503. Administration

- A.** A governing authority shall:
1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of an ICF/IID;
 2. Establish, in writing, the ICF/IID's scope of services;
 3. Designate, in writing, an administrator for the ICF/IID who:
 - a. Is at least 21 years old; and
 - b. Either:
 - i. Is a nursing care institution administrator, or
 - ii. Has a minimum of three-years' experience working in an ICF/IID;
 4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-504;
 5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
 6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who meets the requirements in subsection (A)(3), if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on the premises of the ICF/IID for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on the premises of the ICF/IID for more than 30 calendar days; and
 7. Except as permitted in subsection (A)(6), when there is a change of administrator, notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) and, if applicable, submit a copy of the new administrator's license under A.R.S. § 36-446.04 to the Department.
- B.** An administrator:
1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of an ICF/IID for the daily operation of the ICF/IID and all services provided by or at the ICF/IID;
 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the ICF/IID;
 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the premises of the ICF/IID and accountable for the ICF/IID when the administrator is not present on the ICF/IID's premises; and
 4. Ensures the ICF/IID's compliance with A.R.S. § 36-411 and, as applicable, A.R.S. § 8-804 or § 46-459.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover the process for checking on a personnel member through the adult protective services registry established according to A.R.S. § 46-459;
 - c. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - d. Include methods to prevent abuse or neglect of a resident, including:
 - i. Training of personnel members, at least annually, on how to recognize the signs and symptoms of abuse or neglect; and
 - ii. Reporting of abuse or neglect of a resident;
 - e. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to resident care;
 - f. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - g. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training including:
 - i. Which personnel members are required to obtain cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - ii. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - iii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - iv. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, and
 - v. The documentation that verifies an individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - h. Cover first aid training;
 - i. Include a method to identify a resident to ensure the resident receives active treatment and other physical health services and behavioral care as ordered;
 - j. Cover resident rights, including assisting a resident who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of resident rights;
 - k. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A resident to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The ICF/IID to respond to a resident's complaint;
 - l. Cover health care directives;
 - m. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - n. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - o. Cover contracted services;
 - p. Cover the process for receiving a fee for a resident and refunding a fee for a resident;
 - q. Cover resident's personal accounts;
 - r. Cover petty cash funds;
 - s. Cover fees and refund policies;
 - t. Cover smoking and the use of tobacco products on the premises; and
 - u. Cover when an individual may visit a resident in an ICF/IID; and
2. Policies and procedures for active treatment and other physical health services and behavioral care are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that:
- a. Cover resident screening, admission, transport, transfer, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of active treatment and other physical health services and behavioral care;
 - c. Cover acuity, including a process for obtaining sufficient nursing personnel and therapists to meet the needs of residents;
 - d. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - e. Cover storing, dispensing, administering, and disposing of medication, including provisions for inventory control and preventing diversion of controlled substances;
 - f. Cover infection control;
 - g. Cover interventions to address a resident's inappropriate behavior, including:
 - i. The hierarchy for use;
 - ii. Use of time outs for inappropriate behavior; and
 - iii. Except in an emergency, require positive techniques for behavior modification to be used before more restrictive methods are used;
 - h. Cover restraints, both chemical restraints and physical restraints if applicable, that:
 - i. Require an order, including the frequency of monitoring and assessing the restraint; and
 - ii. Are necessary to prevent imminent harm to self or others, including how personnel members will respond to a resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior;
 - i. Cover seclusion of a resident including:
 - i. The requirements for an order, and
 - ii. The frequency of monitoring and assessing a resident in seclusion;
 - j. Cover telemedicine, if applicable;
 - k. Cover environmental services that affect resident care;
 - l. Cover the security of a resident's possessions that are allowed on the premises;
 - m. Cover methods to encourage participation of a resident's family or friends or other individuals in activities planned according to R9-10-513(C)(2);
 - n. Include a method for obtaining an advocate for a resident, if necessary;
 - o. Cover resident outings;
 - p. Cover the process for obtaining resident preferences for social, recreational, or rehabilitative activities and meals and snacks; and
 - q. Cover whether pets and animals are allowed on the premises, including procedures to ensure that any pets or animals allowed on the premises do not endanger the health or safety of residents or the public;
3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
4. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students; and
5. Unless otherwise stated:
- a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of an ICF/IID, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the ICF/IID.
- D.** An administrator shall designate an individual who is:
- 1. A qualified intellectual disabilities professional to oversee rehabilitation services provided by or on behalf of the ICF/IID; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. If the facility is authorized to admit patients who require intermittent nursing services or continuous nursing services, a registered nurse is appointed as director of nursing to oversee nursing services provided by or on behalf of the ICF/IID.
- E. If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a resident is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the resident was admitted or while the resident is not on the premises and not receiving services from an ICF/IID's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident as follows:
 1. For a resident 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 2. For a resident under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620.
- F. If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. §§ 13-3620 or 46-454, to believe that abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a resident is receiving services from an ICF/IID's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall:
 1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident as follows:
 - a. For a resident 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 - b. For a resident under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (F)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (F)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (F)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (F)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the resident related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the resident's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (F)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- G. An administrator shall:
 1. Allow a resident advocate to assist a resident or the resident's representative with a request or recommendation, and document in writing any complaint submitted to the ICF/IID;
 2. Ensure that a monthly schedule of recreational activities for residents is developed, documented, and implemented; and
 3. Ensure that the following are conspicuously posted on the premises:
 - a. The current ICF/IID license issued by the Department;
 - b. The name, address, and telephone number of:
 - i. The Department's Office of Long Term Care, and
 - ii. Adult Protective Services of the Department of Economic Security;
 - c. A notice that a resident may file a complaint with the Department concerning the ICF/IID;
 - d. The monthly schedule of recreational activities; and
 - e. One of the following:
 - i. A copy of the current license survey report with information identifying residents redacted, any subsequent reports issued by the Department, and any plan of correction that is in effect; or
 - ii. A notice that the current license survey report with information identifying residents redacted, any subsequent reports issued by the Department, and any plan of correction that is in effect are available for review upon request.
- H. An administrator shall provide written notification to the Department of a resident's:
 1. Death, if the resident's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the resident's death; and
 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the resident inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.
- I. An administrator shall:
 1. Notify a resident's representative, family member, or other individual designated by the resident within one calendar day after:
 - a. The resident's death,
 - b. There is a significant change in the resident's medical condition, or
 - c. The resident has an illness or injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider or treatment by a health care provider; and
 2. For an illness or injury in subsection (I)(1)(c), document the following:
 - a. The date and time of the illness or injury;
 - b. A description of the illness or injury;
 - c. If applicable, the names of individuals who observed the injury;
 - d. The actions taken by personnel members, according to policies and procedures;
 - e. The individuals notified by the personnel members; and
 - f. Any action taken to prevent the illness or injury from occurring in the future.
- J. If an administrator administers a resident's personal account at the request of the resident or the resident's representative, the administrator shall:
 1. Comply with policies and procedures established according to subsection (C)(1)(q);
 2. Designate a personnel member who is responsible for the personal accounts;
 3. Maintain a complete and separate accounting of each personal account;
 4. Obtain written authorization from the resident or the resident's representative for a personal account transaction;
 5. Document an account transaction and provide a copy of the documentation to the resident or the resident's representative upon request and at least every three months;
 6. Transfer all money from the resident's personal account in excess of \$50.00 to an interest-bearing account and credit the interest to the resident's personal account; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

7. Within 30 calendar days after the resident's death, transfer, or discharge, return all money in the resident's personal account and a final accounting to the resident, the resident's representative, or the probate jurisdiction administering the resident's estate.
- K.** If a petty cash fund is established for use by residents, the administrator shall ensure that:
 1. The policies and procedures established according to subsection (C)(1)(r) include:
 - a. A prescribed cash limit of the petty cash fund, and
 - b. The hours of the day a resident may access the petty cash fund; and
 2. A resident's written acknowledgment is obtained for a petty cash transaction.
- L.** An administrator shall ensure that an acuity plan is developed, documented, and implemented for each unit in the ICF/IID that:
 1. Includes:
 - a. A method that establishes the types and numbers of personnel members that are required for each unit in the ICF/IID to ensure resident health and safety, and
 - b. A policy and procedure stating the steps the ICF/IID will take to obtain or assign the necessary personnel members to address resident acuity;
 2. Is used when making assignments for resident treatment; and
 3. Is reviewed and updated, as necessary, at least once every 12 months.
- M.** An administrator shall establish and document the criteria for determining when a resident's absence is unauthorized, including the criteria for a resident who:
 1. Is absent against medical advice,
 2. Is under the age of 18, or
 3. Does not return to the ICF/IID at the expected time after an authorized absence.
- N.** An administrator shall ensure that the following are on the premises of the ICF/IID:
 1. The most recent inspection report of the ICF/IID conducted by the Arizona Department of Economic Security under A.R.S. § 36-557(G)(1), and
 2. Documentation of the most recent monitoring of the ICF/IID conducted by the Arizona Department of Economic Security under A.R.S. § 36-557(G)(2).

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-503 renumbered to R9-10-2103; new Section R9-10-503 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking, at 26 A.A.R. 72 with an

effective date of January 1, 2020 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-504. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to residents;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-504 renumbered to R9-10-2104; new Section R9-10-504 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-505. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-505 renumbered to R9-10-2105; new Section R9-10-505 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-506. Personnel**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A personnel member is:
 - a. At least 21 years old, or
 - b. At least 18 years old and is licensed or certified under A.R.S. Title 32 and providing services within the personnel member's scope of practice;
2. An employee is at least 18 years old;
3. A student is at least 18 years old; and
4. A volunteer is at least 21 years old.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of active treatment or other physical health services or behavioral care expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the residents receiving active treatment or other physical health services or behavioral care from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected active treatment or other physical health services and behavioral care listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected active treatment or other physical health services or behavioral care listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected active treatment or other physical health services or behavioral care listed in the established job description;
2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides active treatment or other physical health services or and behavioral care, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures; and

3. Sufficient personnel members are present on an ICF/IID's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the ICF/IID's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a resident, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a resident.

C. An administrator shall ensure that an organizational chart of the ICF/IID is established, updated as necessary, and maintained on the premises:

1. Outlining the roles, responsibilities, and relationships within the ICF/IID; and
2. Including the name and, if applicable, the license or certification credential of each individual shown on the organizational chart.

D. An administrator shall ensure that, if a personnel member provides services that require a license under A.R.S. Title 32 or 36, the personnel member is licensed under A.R.S. Title 32 or 36, as applicable.**E.** An administrator shall ensure that an individual who is a licensed baccalaureate social worker, master social worker, associate marriage and family therapist, associate counselor, or associate substance abuse counselor is under direct supervision as defined in 4 A.A.C. 6, Article 1.**F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member or an employee or volunteer who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a resident for more than eight hours a week provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:

1. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the ICF/IID, and
2. As specified in R9-10-113.

G. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The types and numbers of nurses or therapists required according to the acuity plan in R9-10-503(L) are present in each unit in the ICF/IID;
2. Documentation of the nurses or therapists present on the ICF/IID's premises each day is maintained and includes:
 - a. The date;
 - b. The number of residents;
 - c. The name, license or certification credential, and assigned duties of each nurse or therapist who worked that day; and
 - d. The actual number of hours each nurse or therapist worked that day; and
3. The documentation of nurses or therapists required in subsection (G)(2) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the documentation.

H. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member is:

1. On duty, on the premises, awake, and able to respond, according to policies and procedures, to injuries, symptoms of illness, or fire or other emergencies on the premises if the ICF/IID provides services to:
 - a. More than 16 residents;
 - b. A resident who has a nursing care plan or medical care plan; or
 - c. A resident who requires additional supervision because the resident:
 - i. Is aggressive,
 - ii. May cause harm to self or others, or
 - iii. May attempt an unauthorized absence; and
2. On duty, on the premises, and able to respond, according to policies and procedures, to injuries, symptoms of illness, or fire or other emergencies on the premises if:
 - a. The ICF/IID provides services to 16 or fewer residents, and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. None of the residents has a nursing care plan or medical care plan or requires additional supervision according to subsection (H)(1)(c).
- I. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:
 - 1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 - 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's compliance with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-411;
 - d. The ICF/IID's check on the individual in the adult protective services registry established according to A.R.S. § 46-459;
 - e. Orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - f. Training in preventing, recognizing, and reporting abuse or neglect, required according to R9-10-503(C)(1)(d)(i);
 - g. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - h. The individual's qualifications and on-going training for each type of restraint or seclusion used, as required in R9-10-515;
 - i. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to R9-10-503(C)(1)(g);
 - j. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures; and
 - k. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (F).
- J. An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
 - 1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the ICF/IID, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the ICF/IID; and
 - 2. For a personnel member who has not provided active treatment or other physical health services or behavioral care at or for the ICF/IID during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- K. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A plan to provide orientation specific to the duties of a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, and a student is developed, documented, and implemented;
 - 2. A personnel member completes orientation before providing active treatment or other physical health services or behavioral care;
 - 3. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
 - 4. A plan to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member is developed, documented, and implemented;
 - 5. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training; and
- 6. A work schedule of each personnel member is developed and maintained at the ICF/IID for at least 12 months after the date of the work schedule.
- L. An administrator shall designate a qualified individual to provide:
 - 1. Social services, and
 - 2. Recreational activities.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-506 renumbered to R9-10-2106; new Section R9-10-506 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Section R9-10-506 renumbered to R9-10-2106; new Section R9-10-506 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking, at 26 A.A.R. 72 with an effective date of January 1, 2020 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-507. Admission

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A resident is admitted only:
 - a. On a physician's order;
 - b. If the resident has a developmental disability or cognitive disability, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-551;
 - c. If the resident's placement evaluation indicates that the resident's needs can be met by the ICF/IID; and
 - d. Except when the resident's placement evaluation states that the resident would benefit from being part of a group that includes residents of different ages, developmental levels, or social needs, if the resident can be assigned to a room or unit within the ICF/IID with other residents of similar ages, developmental levels, or social needs;
- 2. The physician's admitting order or placement evaluation documentation includes the active treatment or other physical health services or behavioral care required to meet the immediate needs of a resident, such as habilitation services, medication, and food services;
- 3. At the time of a resident's admission, a registered nurse conducts or coordinates an initial assessment on a resident to determine the resident's acuity and ensure the resident's immediate needs are met;
- 4. A resident's needs do not exceed the medical services, rehabilitation services, and nursing services available at the ICF/IID as established in the ICF/IID's scope of services;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

5. A resident is assigned to a unit in the ICF/IID based, as applicable, on the patient's:
 - a. Documented diagnosis,
 - b. Treatment needs,
 - c. Developmental level,
 - d. Social skills,
 - e. Verbal skills, and
 - f. Acuity;
 6. A resident does not share any space, participate in any activity or treatment, or verbally or physically interact with any other resident that, based on the other resident's documented diagnosis, treatment needs, developmental level, social skills, verbal skills, and personal history, may present a threat to the resident's health and safety;
 7. Within 30 calendar days before admission or 10 working days after admission, a medical history and physical examination is completed on a resident by:
 - a. A physician, or
 - b. A physician assistant or a registered nurse practitioner designated by the attending physician;
 8. Compliance with the requirements in subsection (7) is documented in the resident's medical record;
 9. Except as specified in subsection (10), a resident provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. Before or within seven calendar days after the resident's admission, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113; and
 10. A resident who transfers from an ICF/IID or nursing care institution to the ICF/IID is not required to be rescreened for tuberculosis or provide another written statement by a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse practitioner as specified in R9-10-113 if:
 - a. Fewer than 12 months have passed since the resident was screened for tuberculosis or since the date of the written statement, and
 - b. The documentation of freedom from infectious tuberculosis required in subsection (9) accompanies the resident at the time of transfer.
2. Documentation of a resident's transfer or discharge includes:
 - a. The date of the transfer or discharge;
 - b. The reason for the transfer or discharge;
 - c. A 30-day written notice except:
 - i. In an emergency, or
 - ii. If the resident no longer requires rehabilitation services or habilitation services as determined by a physician or the physician's designee;
 - d. A notation by a physician or the physician's designee if the transfer or discharge is due to any of the reasons listed in subsection (A)(1); and
 - e. If applicable, actions taken by a personnel member to protect the resident or other individuals if the resident's behavior is a threat to the health and safety of the resident or other individuals in the ICF/IID and beyond the ICF/IID's scope of services.
 - B. Except for a transfer of a resident due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A qualified intellectual disabilities professional or, if the resident has a nursing care plan or medical care plan, a registered nurse coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the resident;
 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the resident is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the resident's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the resident or the resident's representative; and
 3. Documentation in the resident's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the resident during a transfer.
 - C. Except in an emergency, a qualified intellectual disabilities professional or, if the resident has a nursing care plan or medical care plan, a registered nurse shall ensure that before a resident is discharged:
 1. Written follow-up instructions are developed with the resident or the resident's representative that include:
 - a. Information necessary to meet the resident's need for medical services and nursing services; and
 - b. The state long-term care ombudsman's name, address, and telephone number;
 2. A copy of the written follow-up instructions is provided to the resident or the resident's representative; and
 3. A discharge summary:
 - a. Is developed by a qualified intellectual disabilities professional or, if the resident has a nursing care plan or medical care plan, a registered nurse;
 - b. Authenticated by the resident's attending physician or designee; and
 - c. Includes:

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-507 renumbered to R9-10-2107; new Section R9-10-507 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-508. Transfer; Discharge

- A. An administrator, in coordination with the Arizona Department of Economic Security, Division of Developmental Disabilities, shall ensure that:
 1. A resident is transferred or discharged if:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- i. The resident's need for rehabilitation services or habilitation services at the time of transfer or discharge;
- ii. The resident's need for medical services or nursing services;
- iii. The resident's developmental, behavioral, social, and nutritional status;
- iv. The resident's medical and psychosocial history;
- v. The date of the discharge; and
- vi. The location of the resident after discharge.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-508 renumbered to R9-10-2108; new Section R9-10-508 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking, at 26 A.A.R. 72 with an effective date of January 1, 2020 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-509. Transport

- A. Except as provided in subsections (B) and (C), an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A personnel member authorized by policies and procedures coordinates the transport and the services provided to the resident;
 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the resident is conducted before and after the transport,
 - b. Information from the resident's medical record is provided to a receiving health care institution, and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transport to the resident or the resident's representative; and
 3. Documentation in the resident's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transport;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the resident during a transport.
- B. If the transport of a resident is to provide the resident with rehabilitation services or habilitation services off the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. The rehabilitation services or habilitation services are included in the resident's individual program plan,
 2. A qualified intellectual disabilities professional coordinates the transport and the services provided to the resident, and
 3. The resident is transported according to R9-10-510(A).

C. Subsection (A) does not apply to:

1. Except as provided in subsection (B), transportation according to R9-10-510 to a location other than a licensed health care institution;
2. Transportation provided for a resident by the resident or the resident's representative;
3. Transportation provided by an outside entity that was arranged for a resident by the resident or the resident's representative; or
4. A transport to another licensed health care institution in an emergency.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-509 renumbered to R9-10-2109; new Section R9-10-509 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-510. Transportation; Resident Outings

- A. An administrator of an ICF/IID that uses a vehicle owned or leased by the ICF/IID to provide transportation to a resident shall ensure that:
 1. The vehicle:
 - a. Is safe and in good repair,
 - b. Contains a first aid kit,
 - c. Contains drinking water sufficient to meet the needs of each resident present in the vehicle, and
 - d. Contains a working heating and air conditioning system;
 2. Documentation of current vehicle insurance and a record of maintenance performed or a repair of the vehicle is maintained;
 3. A driver of the vehicle:
 - a. Is 21 years of age or older;
 - b. Has a valid driver license;
 - c. Operates the vehicle in a manner that does not endanger a resident in the vehicle;
 - d. Does not leave in the vehicle an unattended:
 - i. Child;
 - ii. Resident who may be a threat to the health, safety, or welfare of the resident or another individual; or
 - iii. Resident who is incapable of independent exit from the vehicle; and
 - e. Ensures the safe and hazard-free loading and unloading of residents; and
 4. Transportation safety is maintained as follows:
 - a. An individual in the vehicle is sitting in a seat, which may include the seat of a wheel chair, and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

wearing a working seat belt while the vehicle is in motion; and

- b. Each seat in the vehicle is securely fastened to the vehicle and provides sufficient space for a resident's body.

B. An administrator shall ensure that an outing is consistent with the age, developmental level, physical ability, medical condition, and treatment needs of each resident participating in the outing.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Except when only one resident is participating in an outing, at least two personnel members are present on the outing;
2. In addition to the personnel members required in subsection (C)(1), a sufficient number of personnel members are present on an outing to ensure the health and safety of a resident on the outing;
3. Each personnel member on the outing has documentation of current training in cardiopulmonary resuscitation according to R9-10-503(C)(1)(g) and first aid training;
4. Documentation is developed before an outing that includes:
 - a. The name of each resident participating in the outing;
 - b. A description of the outing;
 - c. The date of the outing;
 - d. The anticipated departure and return times;
 - e. The name, address, and, if available, telephone number of the outing destination; and
 - f. If applicable, the license plate number of a vehicle used to provide transportation for the outing;
5. The documentation described in subsection (C)(4) is updated to include the actual departure and return times and is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the outing; and
6. Emergency information for a resident participating in the outing is maintained by a personnel member participating in the outing or in the vehicle used to provide transportation for the outing and includes:
 - a. The resident's name;
 - b. Medication information, including the name, dosage, route of administration, and directions for each medication needed by the resident during the anticipated duration of the outing;
 - c. The resident's allergies; and
 - d. The name and telephone number of a designated individual, who is present on the ICF/IID's premises, to notify in case of an emergency.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to

Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-510 renumbered to R9-10-2110; new Section R9-10-510 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking, at 26 A.A.R. 72 with an effective date of January 1, 2020 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-511. Resident Rights

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the resident rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
2. At the time of admission, a resident or the resident's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the resident rights in subsection (C); and
3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a resident or the resident's representative is informed of resident rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where resident rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A resident has privacy in:
 - a. Treatment,
 - b. Bathing and toileting,
 - c. Room accommodations, and
 - d. Visiting or meeting with another resident or an individual;
2. A resident is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
3. A resident is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Except as allowed in R9-10-515, seclusion or restraint;
 - i. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity;
 - j. Misappropriation of personal and private property by an ICF/IID's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; or
 - k. Segregation solely on the basis of the resident's disability; and
4. A resident or the resident's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of proposed alternatives to psychotropic medication and the associated risks and possible complications of the psychotropic medication;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The health care institution's policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The resident complaint process;
 - e. Consents to photographs of the resident before the resident is photographed, except that the resident may be photographed when admitted to an ICF/IID for identification and administrative purposes;
 - f. May manage the resident's financial affairs;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- g. Has access to and may communicate with any individual, organization, or agency;
 - h. Except as provided in the resident's individual program plan, has privacy:
 - i. In interactions with other residents or visitors to the ICF/IID,
 - ii. In the resident's mail, and
 - iii. For telephone calls made by or to the resident;
 - i. May review the ICF/IID's current license survey report and, if applicable, plan of correction in effect;
 - j. May review the resident's financial records within two working days and medical record within one working day after the resident's or the resident's representative's request;
 - k. May obtain a copy of the resident's financial records and medical record within two working days after the resident's request and in compliance with A.R.S. § 12-2295;
 - l. Except as otherwise permitted by law, consents, in writing, to the release of information in the resident's:
 - i. Medical record, and
 - ii. Financial records;
 - m. May select a pharmacy of choice if the pharmacy complies with policies and procedures and does not pose a risk to the resident;
 - n. Is informed of the method for contacting the resident's attending physician;
 - o. Is informed of the resident's overall physical and psychosocial well-being, as determined by the resident's comprehensive assessment;
 - p. Is provided with a copy of those sections of the resident's medical record that are required for continuity of care free of charge, according to A.R.S. § 12-2295, if the resident is transferred or discharged; and
 - q. Except in the event of an emergency, is informed orally or in writing before the ICF/IID makes a change in a resident's room or roommate assignment and notification is documented in the resident's medical record.
- C. In addition to the rights in A.R.S. § 36-551.01, a resident has the following rights:
- 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the resident's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - 3. To choose activities and schedules consistent with the resident's interests that do not interfere with other residents;
 - 4. To participate in social, religious, political, and community activities that do not interfere with other residents;
 - 5. To retain personal possessions including furnishings and clothing as space permits unless use of the personal possession infringes on the rights or health and safety of other residents;
 - 6. To share a room with the resident's spouse if space is available and the spouse consents;
 - 7. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the ICF/IID is not authorized or not able to provide active treatment or other physical health services or behavioral care needed by the resident;
 - 8. To participate or have the resident's representative participate in the development of the resident's individual program plan or decisions concerning treatment;
 - 9. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
 - 10. To receive assistance from a family member, the resident's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the resident's rights.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-511 renumbered to R9-10-2111; new Section R9-10-511 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-512. Medical Records

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A medical record is established and maintained for each resident according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 - 2. An entry in a resident's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by an individual authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 - 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the resident's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 - 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 - 5. A resident's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized to access the resident's medical record according to policies and procedures;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized to access the resident's medical record according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the resident or the resident's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 - 6. A resident's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B. If an ICF/IID maintains residents' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. The date and time of an entry in a resident's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a resident's medical record contains:
 1. Resident information that includes:
 - a. The resident's name;
 - b. The resident's date of birth; and
 - c. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 2. The admission date and, if applicable, the date of discharge;
 3. The admitting diagnosis or presenting symptoms;
 4. Documentation of the resident's placement evaluation;
 5. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent;
 6. If applicable, the name and contact information of the resident's representative and:
 - a. The document signed by the resident consenting for the resident's representative to act on the resident's behalf; or
 - b. If the resident's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
 7. The name and contact information of an individual to be contacted under R9-10-503(I);
 8. Documentation of the initial assessment required in R9-10-507(3) to determine acuity;
 9. The medical history and physical examination required in R9-10-516(A)(4);
 10. A copy of the resident's living will or other health care directive, if applicable;
 11. The name and telephone number of the resident's attending physician;
 12. Orders;
 13. Documentation of the resident's comprehensive assessment;
 14. Individual program plans, including nursing care plans or medical care plans, if applicable;
 15. Documentation of active treatment and other physical health services or behavioral care provided to the resident;
 16. Progress notes, including data needed to evaluate the effectiveness of the methods, schedule, and strategies being used to accomplish the goals in the resident's individual program plan;
 17. If applicable, documentation of restraint or seclusion;
 18. If applicable, documentation of any actions other than restraint or seclusion taken to control or address the resident's behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual or to improve the resident's social interactions;
 19. If applicable, documentation that evacuation from the ICF/IID would cause harm to the resident;
 20. The disposition of the resident after discharge;
 21. The discharge plan;
 22. The discharge summary;
 23. Transfer documentation;
 24. If applicable:
 - a. A laboratory report,
 - b. A radiologic report,
 - c. A diagnostic report, and
 - d. A consultation report;
 25. Documentation of freedom from infectious tuberculosis required in R9-10-507(10);
 26. Documentation of a medication administered to the resident that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. The type of vaccine, if applicable;
 - d. For a medication administered for pain on a PRN basis:
 - i. An evaluation of the resident's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - e. For a psychotropic medication administered on a PRN basis:
 - i. An evaluation of the resident's symptoms before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - f. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering the medication; and
 - g. Any adverse reaction a resident has to the medication; and
 27. If applicable, a copy of written notices, including follow-up instructions, provided to the resident or the resident's representative.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-512 renumbered to R9-10-2112; new Section R9-10-512 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking, at 26 A.A.R. 72 with an effective date of January 1, 2020 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-513. Rehabilitation Services and Habilitation Services

- A. Except as provided in subsection (D), an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Personnel members are available to provide the following rehabilitation services:
 - a. Physical therapy, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-2001;
 - b. Occupational therapy, A.R.S. § 32-3401;
 - c. Psychological service, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-2061;
 - d. Speech-language pathology, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-1901; and
 - e. Audiology, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-1901;
 2. Rehabilitation services are provided:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Under the direction of a qualified intellectual disabilities professional according to policies and procedures, and
- b. According to an order;
3. A resident receives the rehabilitation services required in the resident's individual program plan;
4. Unless otherwise required in the resident's individual program plan:
 - a. A resident does not remain in bed or in the resident's bedroom;
 - b. If the resident is not able to independently move from place to place, even with the use of an assistive device, the resident is moved from place to place in the ICF/IID; and
 - c. A resident receiving rehabilitation services is encouraged to participate in activities that are planned according to subsection (C)(2) and are appropriate to objectives in the resident's individual program plan;
5. A qualified intellectual disabilities professional reviews the rehabilitation services provided to a resident and revises the frequency, duration, method, or type of rehabilitation services being provided in the resident's individual program plan:
 - a. As necessary, if the resident is losing skills or failing to progress; or
 - b. If a goal in the resident's individual program plan has been accomplished and a new objective is to be initiated; and
6. The medical record of a resident receiving rehabilitation services includes:
 - a. An order for rehabilitation services that includes the name of the ordering individual and a referring diagnosis;
 - b. The resident's individual program plan, including all updates;
 - c. The rehabilitation services provided;
 - d. The resident's response to the rehabilitation services; and
 - e. The authentication of the individual providing the rehabilitation services.
- B.** Except as provided in subsection (D), an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Personnel members are available to provide a resident with habilitation services required in the resident's individual program plan;
 2. A personnel member is only assigned to provide the habilitation services the personnel member has the documented skills and knowledge to perform;
 3. A resident receives the habilitation services in the resident's individual program plan;
 4. If applicable, a personnel member:
 - a. Suggests techniques a resident may use to maintain or improve the resident's independence in performing activities of daily living; and
 - b. Provides assistance with, supervises, or directs a resident's personal hygiene according to the resident's individual program plan;
 5. A resident receiving habilitation services is encouraged to participate in activities of the resident's choosing that are planned according to subsection (C)(2); and
 6. The medical record of a resident receiving habilitation services includes:
 - a. The resident's individual program plan, including all updates;
 - b. The habilitation services provided;
 - c. The resident's response to the habilitation services; and
 - d. The authentication of the individual providing the habilitation services.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Multiple media sources, such as daily newspapers, current magazines, internet sources, and a variety of reading materials, are available and accessible to a resident to maintain the resident's continued awareness of current news, social events, and other noteworthy information;
 2. Daily social or recreational activities are planned according to residents' preferences, needs, and abilities;
 3. A calendar of planned activities is:
 - a. Prepared at least one week in advance of the date the activity is provided,
 - b. Posted in a location that is easily seen by residents,
 - c. Updated as necessary to reflect substitutions in the activities provided, and
 - d. Maintained for at least 12 months after the last scheduled activity;
 4. Equipment and supplies are available and accessible to accommodate a resident who chooses to participate in a planned activity on the premises;
 5. Outings are provided according to R9-10-510(B) and (C); and
 6. If necessary and unless otherwise required in the resident's individual program plan, a resident is assisted to participate in outings and other opportunities to leave the premises of the ICF/IID.
- D.** An administrator is not required to ensure that personnel members providing rehabilitation services or habilitation services are on the premises if no resident of the ICF/IID is on the premises because the residents are:
 1. Receiving rehabilitation services off the premises,
 2. Receiving habilitation services off the premises,
 3. Participating in an outing, or
 4. Otherwise absent from the ICF/IID.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-513 renumbered to R9-10-2113; new Section R9-10-513 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-514. Individual Program Plan

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A comprehensive assessment of a resident:
 - a. Is conducted or coordinated by a qualified intellectual disabilities professional, in collaboration with an interdisciplinary team that includes:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- i. The resident's attending physician or designee;
- ii. A registered nurse;
- iii. If the resident is receiving medications as part of active treatment, a pharmacist; and
- iv. Personnel members qualified to provide each type of rehabilitation services identified in a placement evaluation or the initial assessment required in R9-10-507(3);
- b. Is completed for the resident within 30 calendar days after the resident's admission to an ICF/IID;
- c. Is updated:
 - i. No later than 12 months after the date of the resident's last comprehensive assessment, and
 - ii. When the resident experiences a significant change;
- d. Includes the following information for the resident:
 - i. Identifying information;
 - ii. An evaluation of the resident's hearing, speech, and vision;
 - iii. An evaluation of the resident's ability to understand and recall information;
 - iv. An evaluation of the resident's mental status;
 - v. Whether the resident demonstrates inappropriate behavior;
 - vi. Preferences for customary routine and activities;
 - vii. An evaluation of the resident's ability to perform activities of daily living;
 - viii. Need for a mobility device;
 - ix. An evaluation of the resident's ability to control the resident's bladder and bowels;
 - x. Any diagnosis that impacts rehabilitation services or other physical health services or behavioral care that the resident may require;
 - xi. Any medical conditions that impact the resident's functional status, quality of life, or need for nursing services;
 - xii. An evaluation of the resident's ability to maintain adequate nutrition and hydration;
 - xiii. An evaluation of the resident's oral and dental status;
 - xiv. An evaluation of the condition of the resident's skin;
 - xv. Identification of any medication or treatment administered to the resident during a seven-day calendar period that includes the time the comprehensive assessment was conducted;
 - xvi. Identification of any treatment or medication ordered for the resident;
 - xvii. Identification of interventions that may support the resident towards independence;
 - xviii. Identification of any assistive devices needed by the resident;
 - xix. Identification of the active treatment needed by the resident, including active treatment not provided by the ICF/IID;
 - xx. Identification of measurable goals and behavioral objective for the active treatment, in priority order, with time limits for attainment;
 - xxi. Identification of the methods, schedule, and strategies to accomplish the goals in subsection (A)(1)(d)(xviii), including the personnel member responsible;
 - xxii. Evaluation procedures for determining if the methods and strategies in subsection (A)(1)(d)(xix) are working, including the type of data required and frequency of collection;
- xxiii. Whether any restraints have been used for the resident during a seven-day calendar period that includes the time the comprehensive assessment was conducted;
- xxiv. If the resident demonstrates inappropriate behavior, as reported according to subsection (A)(1)(d)(v), identification of the methods, schedule, and strategies for replacement of the inappropriate behavior with appropriate behavioral expressions, including the hierarchy for use;
- xxv. If restraint or seclusion is included in subsection (A)(1)(d)(xxiv), the specific restraints or conditions of seclusion that may be used because of the resident's inappropriate behavior;
- xxvi. A description of the resident or resident's representative's participation in the comprehensive assessment;
- xxvii. The name and title of the interdisciplinary team members who participated in the resident's comprehensive assessment;
- xxviii. Potential for rehabilitation, including the resident's strengths and specific developmental or behavioral health needs; and
- xxix. Potential for discharge;
- e. Is signed and dated by the qualified intellectual disabilities professional who conducts or coordinates the comprehensive assessment or review; and
- f. Is used to determine or update the resident's acuity;
- 2. If any of the conditions in subsection (A)(1)(d)(v) are answered in the affirmative during the comprehensive assessment or review, a behavioral health professional reviews a resident's comprehensive assessment or review and individual program plan to ensure that the resident's needs for behavioral care are being met;
- 3. A new comprehensive assessment is not required for a resident who is hospitalized and readmitted to an ICF/IID unless a physician, an individual designated by the physician, a qualified intellectual disabilities professional, or a registered nurse determines the resident has a significant change in condition; and
- 4. A resident's comprehensive assessment is reviewed at least once every three months after the date of the current comprehensive assessment and if there is a significant change in the resident's condition by:
 - a. A qualified intellectual disabilities professional; and
 - b. If the resident has a nursing care plan or medical care plan, a registered nurse.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that an individual program plan for a resident:
 - 1. Is developed, documented, and implemented for the resident within seven calendar days after completing the resident's comprehensive assessment required in subsection (A)(1);
 - 2. Includes the acuity of the resident;
 - 3. Is reviewed at least annually by the interdisciplinary team required in subsection (A)(1)(a) and revised based on any change to the resident's comprehensive assessment; and
 - 4. Ensures that a resident is provided rehabilitation services and other physical health services or behavioral care that:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Address any medical condition or behavioral care issue identified in the resident's comprehensive assessment, and
- b. Assist the resident in maintaining the resident's highest practicable well-being according to the resident's comprehensive assessment.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-514 renumbered to R9-10-2114; new Section R9-10-514 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking, at 26 A.A.R. 72 with an effective date of January 1, 2020 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-515. Seclusion; Restraint**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. An ICF/IID's policies and procedures for managing a resident's inappropriate behavior, as described in R9-10-503(C)(2)(g) are reviewed, approved, and monitored through the quality management process in R9-10-504; and
- 2. Restraint is provided according to the requirements in subsection (C).

B. An administrator of an ICF/IID authorized to provide seclusion shall ensure that:

- 1. Seclusion is provided according to the requirements in subsection (C);
- 2. If a resident is placed in seclusion, the room used for seclusion:
 - a. Is approved for use as a seclusion room by the Department;
 - b. Is not used as a resident's bedroom or a sleeping area;
 - c. Allows full view of the resident in all areas of the room;
 - d. Is free of hazards, such as unprotected light fixtures or electrical outlets;
 - e. Contains at least 60 square feet of floor space; and
 - f. Except as provided in subsection (B)(3), contains a non-adjustable bed that:
 - i. Consists of a mattress on a solid platform that is:
 - (1) Constructed of a durable, non-hazardous material; and
 - (2) Raised off of the floor;
 - ii. Does not have wire springs or a storage drawer; and
 - iii. Is securely anchored in place;
- 3. If a room used for seclusion does not contain a non-adjustable bed required in subsection (B)(2)(f):
 - a. A piece of equipment is available that:

- i. Is commercially manufactured to safely and humanely restrain a resident's body;
- ii. Provides support to the trunk and head of a resident's body;
- iii. Provides restraint to the trunk of a resident's body;
- iv. Is able to restrict movement of a resident's arms, legs, body, and head;
- v. Allows a resident's body to recline; and
- vi. Does not inflict harm on a resident's body; and

- b. Documentation of the manufacturer's specifications for the piece of equipment in subsection (B)(3)(a) is maintained; and

4. A seclusion room may be used for services or activities other than seclusion if:

- a. A sign stating the service or activity scheduled or being provided in the room is conspicuously posted outside the room;
- b. No permanent equipment other than the bed required in subsection (B)(2)(f) is in the room;
- c. Policies and procedures:
 - i. Delineate which services or activities other than seclusion may be provided in the room,
 - ii. List what types of equipment or supplies may be placed in the room for the delineated services, and
 - iii. Provide for the prompt removal of equipment and supplies from the room before the room is used for seclusion; and
- d. The sign required in subsection (B)(4)(a) and equipment and supplies in the room, other than the bed required in subsection (B)(2)(f), are removed before use as a seclusion room.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. Policies and procedures for providing restraint or seclusion are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that:
 - a. Establish the process for resident assessment, including identification of a resident's medical conditions and criteria for the on-going monitoring of any identified medical condition;
 - b. Identify each type of restraint or seclusion used and include for each type of restraint or seclusion used:
 - i. The qualifications of a personnel member who can:
 - (1) Order the restraint or seclusion,
 - (2) Place a resident in the restraint or seclusion,
 - (3) Monitor a resident in the restraint or seclusion,
 - (4) Evaluate a resident's physical and psychological well-being after being placed in the restraint or seclusion and when released from the restraint or seclusion, or
 - (5) Renew the order for restraint or seclusion;
 - ii. On-going training requirements for a personnel member who has direct resident contact while the resident is in a restraint or seclusion; and
 - iii. Criteria for monitoring and assessing a resident including:
 - (1) Frequencies of monitoring and assessment based on a resident's medical condition and risks associated with the specific restraint or seclusion;
 - (2) For the renewal of an order for restraint or seclusion, whether an assessment is

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- required before the order is renewed and, if an assessment is required, who may conduct the assessment;
- (3) Assessment content, which may include, depending on a resident's condition, the resident's vital signs, respiration, circulation, hydration needs, elimination needs, level of distress and agitation, mental status, cognitive functioning, neurological functioning, and skin integrity;
 - (4) If a mechanical restraint is used, how often the mechanical restraint is loosened; and
 - (5) A process for meeting a resident's nutritional needs and elimination needs;
- c. Establish the criteria and procedures for renewing an order for restraint or seclusion;
 - d. Establish procedures for internal review of the use of restraint or seclusion; and
 - e. Establish medical record and personnel record documentation requirements for restraint and seclusion, if applicable;
2. An order for restraint or seclusion is:
 - a. Obtained from a physician or registered nurse practitioner, and
 - b. Not written as a standing order or on an as-needed basis;
 3. Restraint or seclusion is:
 - a. Not used as a means of coercion, discipline, convenience, or retaliation;
 - b. Only used when all of the following conditions are met:
 - i. Except as provided in subsection (C)(4), after obtaining an order for the restraint or seclusion;
 - ii. For the management of a resident's aggressive, violent, or self-destructive behavior;
 - iii. When less restrictive interventions have been determined to be ineffective; and
 - iv. To ensure the immediate physical safety of the resident, to prevent imminent harm to the resident or another individual, or to stop physical harm to another individual; and
 - c. Discontinued at the earliest possible time;
 4. If as a result of a resident's aggressive, violent, or self-destructive behavior, harm to the resident or another individual is imminent or the resident or another individual is being physically harmed, a personnel member:
 - a. May initiate an emergency application of restraint or seclusion for the resident before obtaining an order for the restraint or seclusion, and
 - b. Obtains an order for the restraint or seclusion of the resident during the emergency application of the restraint or seclusion;
 5. An order for restraint or seclusion includes:
 - a. The name of the physician or registered nurse practitioner ordering the restraint or seclusion;
 - b. The date and time that the restraint or seclusion was ordered;
 - c. The specific restraint or seclusion ordered;
 - d. If a drug is ordered as a chemical restraint, the drug's name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - e. The specific criteria for release from restraint or seclusion without an additional order; and
 - f. The maximum duration authorized for the restraint or seclusion;
 6. An order for restraint or seclusion is limited to the duration of the emergency situation and does not exceed three continuous hours;
 7. If an order for restraint or seclusion of a resident is not provided by the resident's attending physician, the resident's attending physician is notified as soon as possible;
 8. A medical practitioner or personnel member does not participate in restraint or seclusion, assess or monitor a resident during restraint or seclusion, or evaluate a resident after restraint or seclusion, and a physician or registered nurse practitioner does not order restraint or seclusion, until the medical practitioner or personnel member, completes education and training that:
 - a. Includes:
 - i. Techniques to identify medical practitioner, personnel member, and resident behaviors, events, and environmental factors that may trigger circumstances that require restraint or seclusion;
 - ii. The use of nonphysical intervention skills, such as de-escalation, mediation, conflict resolution, active listening, and verbal and observational methods;
 - iii. Techniques for identifying the least restrictive intervention based on an assessment of the resident's medical or behavioral health condition;
 - iv. The safe use of restraint and the safe use of seclusion, including training in how to recognize and respond to signs of physical and psychological distress in a resident who is restrained or secluded;
 - v. Clinical identification of specific behavioral changes that indicate that the restraint or seclusion is no longer necessary;
 - vi. Monitoring and assessing a resident while the resident is in restraint or seclusion according to policies and procedures; and
 - vii. Except for the medical practitioner, training exercises in which the personnel member successfully demonstrates the techniques that the medical practitioner or personnel member has learned for managing emergency situations; and
 - b. Is provided by individuals qualified according to policies and procedures;
 9. When a resident is placed in restraint or seclusion:
 - a. The restraint or seclusion is conducted according to policies and procedures;
 - b. The restraint or seclusion is proportionate and appropriate to the severity of the resident's behavior and the resident's:
 - i. Chronological and developmental age;
 - ii. Size;
 - iii. Gender;
 - iv. Physical condition;
 - v. Medical condition;
 - vi. Psychiatric condition; and
 - vii. Personal history, including any history of physical or sexual abuse;
 - c. The physician or registered nurse practitioner who ordered the restraint or seclusion is available for consultation throughout the duration of the restraint or seclusion;
 - d. The resident is monitored and assessed according to policies and procedures;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- e. A physician or registered nurse assesses the resident within one hour after the resident is placed in the restraint or seclusion and determines:
 - i. The resident's current behavior;
 - ii. The resident's reaction to the restraint or seclusion used;
 - iii. The resident's medical and behavioral condition, and
 - iv. Whether to continue or terminate the restraint or seclusion;
 - f. The resident is given the opportunity:
 - i. To eat during mealtime, and
 - ii. To use the toilet; and
 - g. The restraint or seclusion is discontinued at the earliest possible time, regardless of the length of time identified in the order;
10. A medical practitioner or personnel member documents the following information in a resident's medical record before the end of the shift in which the resident is placed in restraint or seclusion or, if the resident's restraint or seclusion does not end during the shift in which it began, during the shift in which the resident's restraint or seclusion ends:
- a. The emergency situation that required the resident to be restrained or put in seclusion;
 - b. The times the resident's restraint or seclusion actually began and ended;
 - c. The monitoring required in subsection (C)(9)(d),
 - d. The time of the assessment required in subsection (C)(9)(e),
 - e. The names of the medical practitioners and personnel members with direct resident contact while the resident was in the restraint or seclusion,
 - f. The times the resident was given the opportunity to eat or use the toilet according to subsection (C)(9)(f), and
 - g. The resident evaluation required in subsection (C)(12);
11. If an emergency situation continues beyond the time limit of an order for restraint or seclusion, the order is renewed according to policies and procedures that include:
- a. The specific criteria for release from restraint or seclusion without an additional order, and
 - b. The maximum duration authorized for the restraint or seclusion; and
12. A resident is evaluated after restraint or seclusion is no longer being used for the resident.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-515 renumbered to R9-

10-2115; new Section R9-10-515 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-516. Physical Health Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A resident has an attending physician;
 - 2. An attending physician is available 24 hours a day;
 - 3. An attending physician designates a physician who is available when the attending physician is not available;
 - 4. A physical examination is performed on a resident by a physician or by a physician assistant or registered nurse practitioner designated by the resident's attending physician:
 - a. If indicated, based on the resident's placement evaluation or comprehensive assessment; and
 - b. At least once every 12 months after the date of admission, including an assessment of the acuity of the resident's medical condition;
 - 5. If a resident's physical examination, placement evaluation, or comprehensive assessment indicates a need for:
 - a. Intermittent nursing services, the resident's attending physician, in conjunction with the director of nursing, develops a nursing care plan of treatment for the resident, which is integrated into the resident's individual program plan; or
 - b. Continuous nursing services, the resident's attending physician, in conjunction with the director of nursing, develops a medical care plan of treatment for the resident, which is integrated into the resident's individual program plan; and
 - 6. Vaccinations for influenza and pneumonia are available to each resident at least once every 12 months unless:
 - a. The attending physician provides documentation that the vaccination is medically contraindicated;
 - b. The resident or the resident's representative refuses the vaccination or vaccinations and documentation is maintained in the resident's medical record that the resident or the resident's representative has been informed of the risks and benefits of a vaccination refused; or
 - c. The resident or the resident's representative provides documentation that the resident received a pneumonia vaccination within the last five years or the current recommendation from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Center for Disease Control and Prevention.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Nursing services are available 24 hours a day in an ICF/IID;
 - 2. For an ICF/IID authorized to admit a resident requiring:
 - a. Continuous nursing services, a registered nurse is on the premises; or
 - b. Intermittent nursing services, a nurse is on the premises according to the schedule in a resident's nursing care plan; and
 - 3. The director of nursing or an individual designated by the director of nursing participates in the quality management program.
- C.** A director of nursing shall ensure that:
- 1. A method is established and documented that identifies the types and numbers of nursing personnel that are necessary to provide nursing services to residents based on:
 - a. The acuity of the residents, and
 - b. The ICF/IID's scope of services;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. Sufficient nursing personnel, as determined by the method in subsection (C)(1), are on the ICF/IID's premises to meet the needs of a resident for nursing services;
 3. A registered nurse participates in the development, review, and updating of a resident's nursing care plan or medical care plan;
 4. Personnel members providing direct care to a resident with a nursing care plan or medical care plan receive direction from a nurse;
 5. At least once every three months, a nurse:
 - a. Assesses the health of a resident without a nursing care plan or medical care plan;
 - b. Documents the results in the resident's medical record; and
 - c. If the assessment indicates the need for physical health services or behavioral care, initiates action, according to policies and procedures, to address the resident's needs;
 6. Nursing personnel provide education and training to:
 - a. Residents on hygiene and other behaviors that promote health; and
 - b. Personnel members on:
 - i. Detecting signs of illness or injury or significant changes in condition,
 - ii. First aid, and
 - iii. Basic skills for caring for residents;
 7. As soon as possible but not more than 24 hours after one of the following events occur, a nurse notifies a resident's attending physician and, if applicable, the resident's representative, if the resident:
 - a. Is injured,
 - b. Is involved in an incident that requires medical services, or
 - c. Has a significant change in condition; and
 8. Only a medication required by an order is administered to a resident.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Dental services are provided to a resident by an individual licensed as:
 - a. A dentist under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11, Article 2; or
 - b. A dental hygienist under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11, Article 4;
 2. If needed, based on a resident's initial assessment, a dentist or dental hygienist in subsection (D)(1) participates as part of an interdisciplinary team in the development of the resident's individual program plan;
 3. A resident is provided with a complete dental examination within one month after admission, unless the ICF/IID has documentation of the resident's dental examination completed within 12 months before admission;
 4. If a resident's dental examination indicates the resident needs dental treatment:
 - a. A dentist or dental hygienist in subsection (D)(1) participates as part of an interdisciplinary team in the review and updating of the resident's individual program plan, and
 - b. The resident is provided with dental treatment;
 5. A dental examination is performed by a dentist or dental hygienist in subsection (D)(1) on a resident at least once every 12 months and treatment is provided as needed;
 6. If needed, a resident is provided with emergency dental services;
 7. A resident is provided with education and training in oral hygiene; and
 8. A resident's medical record contains documentation of:
 - a. Each dental examination of the resident,
 - b. All dental treatment provided to the resident, and
 - c. The resident's education and training in oral hygiene.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A resident's vision and hearing are assessed as part of the resident's comprehensive assessment and, if applicable, as part of the update of the comprehensive assessment; and
 2. If an issue is identified with the resident's vision or hearing, the resident is provided, as applicable, with:
 - a. Treatment to address the identified issue, or
 - b. An assistive device to address an issue.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-516 renumbered to R9-10-2116; new Section R9-10-516 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking, at 26 A.A.R. 72 with an effective date of January 1, 2020 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-517. Behavioral Care

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A resident who receives behavioral care from the ICF/IID is evaluated by a behavioral health professional or medical practitioner:
 - a. Within 30 calendar days before the resident is admitted to the ICF/IID or before the resident begins receiving behavioral care, and
 - b. At least once every six months throughout the duration of the resident's need for behavioral care;
 2. A behavioral health professional or medical practitioner:
 - a. Documents that the behavioral care needed by the resident is within the ICF/IID's scope of services, and
 - b. Includes measurable objectives for the behavioral care and the methods for meeting the objectives in the resident's individual program plan; and
 3. The documentation in subsection (A)(2) is included in the resident's medical record.
- B.** If a resident of an ICF/IID requires behavioral health services provided by a behavioral health professional on an intermittent basis as part of behavioral care, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. The behavioral health services are provided by a behavioral health professional licensed or certified to provide the type of behavioral health services required by the resident; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. Except for a psychotropic drug used as a chemical restraint or administered according to an order from a court of competent jurisdiction, informed consent is obtained from a resident or the resident's representative for a psychotropic drug and documented in the resident's medical record before the psychotropic drug is administered to the resident.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 259, effective January 8, 2019 (Supp. 19-1). Section R9-10-517 renumbered to R9-10-2117; new Section R9-10-517 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-518. Clinical Laboratory Services

If clinical laboratory services are authorized to be provided on an ICF/IID's premises, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Clinical laboratory services and pathology services are provided through a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation, certificate of compliance, or certificate of waiver issued by the United States Department of Health and Human Services under the 1988 amendments to the Clinical Laboratories Improvement Act of 1967;
2. A copy of the certificate of accreditation, certificate of compliance, or certificate of waiver in subsection (1) is provided to the Department for review upon the Department's request;
3. The ICF/IID:
 - a. Is able to provide the clinical laboratory services delineated in the ICF/IID's scope of services when needed by the residents,
 - b. Obtains specimens for the clinical laboratory services delineated in the ICF/IID's scope of services without transporting the residents from the ICF/IID's premises, and
 - c. Has the examination of the specimens performed by a clinical laboratory;
4. Clinical laboratory and pathology test results are:
 - a. Available to the ordering physician:
 - i. Within 24 hours after the test is complete with results if the test is performed at a laboratory on the ICF/IID's premises, or
 - ii. Within 24 hours after the test result is received if the test is performed at a laboratory outside of the ICF/IID's premises; and
 - b. Documented in a resident's medical record;
5. If a test result is obtained that indicates a resident may have an emergency medical condition, as established in policies and procedures, personnel notify:

- a. The ordering physician,
- b. A registered nurse in the resident's assigned unit,
- c. The ICF/IID's administrator, or
- d. The director of nursing;
6. If a clinical laboratory report is completed on a resident, a copy of the report is included in the resident's medical record;
7. If the ICF/IID provides blood or blood products, policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Procuring, storing, transfusing, and disposing of blood or blood products;
 - b. Blood typing, antibody detection, and blood compatibility testing; and
 - c. Investigating transfusion adverse reactions that specify a process for review through the quality management program; and
8. Expired laboratory supplies are discarded according to policies and procedures.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Section R9-10-518 renumbered to R9-10-2118; new Section R9-10-518 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-519. Respiratory Care Services

If respiratory care services are authorized to be provided on an ICF/IID's premises, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Respiratory care services are provided under the direction of an attending physician;
2. Respiratory care services are provided according to an order that includes:
 - a. The resident's name;
 - b. The name and signature of the ordering individual;
 - c. The type, frequency, and, if applicable, duration of treatment;
 - d. The type and dosage of medication and diluent; and
 - e. The oxygen concentration or oxygen liter flow and method of administration;
3. Respiratory care services provided to a resident are documented in the resident's medical record and include:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The type of respiratory care services provided;
 - c. The effect of the respiratory care services;
 - d. The resident's adverse reaction to the respiratory care services, if any; and
 - e. The authentication of the individual providing the respiratory care services; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

4. Any area or unit that performs blood gases or clinical laboratory tests complies with the requirements in R9-10-518.

Historical Note

R9-10-519 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-520. Medication Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:
 1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a resident about medication prescribed for the resident including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse response to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a pharmacist reviews a resident's medications at least once every three months and provides documentation to the resident's attending physician and the director of nursing indicating potential medication problems such as incompatible or duplicative medications;
 - d. Procedures for documenting medication services; and
 - e. Procedures for assisting a resident in obtaining medication; and
 2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a pharmacist;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a resident only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a resident's refusal to take prescribed medication in the resident's medical record;
 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law;
 3. A medication administered to a resident:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the resident's medical record; and
 4. If a psychotropic medication is administered to a resident, the psychotropic medication:
 - a. Is only administered to a resident for a diagnosed medical condition; and
 - b. Unless clinically contraindicated or otherwise ordered by an attending physician or the attending physician's designee, is gradually reduced in dosage while the resident is simultaneously provided with interventions such as behavior and environment modification in an effort to discontinue the psychotropic medication, unless a dose reduction is attempted and the resident displays behavior justifying the need for the psychotropic medication, and the attending physician documents the necessity for the continued use and dosage.
- C. If an ICF/IID provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A resident's medication is stored by the ICF/IID;
 2. The following assistance is provided to a resident:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the resident;
 - c. Observing the resident while the resident removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the resident's attending physician by confirming that:
 - i. The resident taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The resident is taking the dosage of the medication stated on the medication container label or according to an order from the resident's attending physician dated later than the date on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The resident is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label or according to an order from the resident's attending physician dated later than the date on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the resident while the resident takes the medication;
 3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by the resident's attending physician or registered nurse;
 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by the resident's attending physician, another physician, a physician assistant, or a registered nurse or an individual trained by a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. The process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;
 5. A personnel member, other than a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse, completes the training in subsection (C)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a resident:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the resident's medical record.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
 2. If pharmaceutical services are provided:
 - a. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. The pharmaceutical services comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - c. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- E.** When medication is stored at an ICF/IID, an administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 - 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 - 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of residents who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a resident's adverse reaction to a medication to the resident's attending physician or the physician who ordered the medication and the ICF/IID's director of nursing.
- d. Cleaning of an individual's hands when the individual's hands are visibly soiled and before and after providing a service to a resident;
 - e. Cleaning of a resident's bedroom, furniture, and bedding after the resident's discharge before the bedroom is reassigned to another resident;
 - f. Training of personnel members, employees, and volunteers in infection control practices; and
 - g. Work restrictions for a personnel member with a communicable disease or infected skin lesion;
- 4. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
 - 5. Soiled linen and clothing are:
 - a. Collected in a manner to minimize or prevent contamination;
 - b. Bagged at the site of use; and
 - c. Maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and away from food storage, kitchen, or dining areas;
 - 6. A resident's personal laundry is washed separately from towels, sheets, and bedding; and
 - 7. A personnel member, an employee, or a volunteer washes hands or uses a hand disinfection product after a resident contact and after handling soiled linen, soiled clothing, or potentially infectious material.

Historical Note

R9-10-521 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

Historical Note

R9-10-520 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-521. Infection Control

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. An infection control program is established, under the direction of an individual qualified according to policies and procedures, to prevent the development and transmission of infections and communicable diseases including:
 - a. A method to identify and document infections occurring at the ICF/IID;
 - b. Analysis of the types, causes, and spread of infections and communicable diseases at the ICF/IID;
 - c. The development of corrective measures to minimize or prevent the spread of infections and communicable diseases at the ICF/IID; and
 - d. Documentation of infection control activities including:
 - i. The collection and analysis of infection control data,
 - ii. The actions taken related to infections and communicable diseases, and
 - iii. Reports of communicable diseases to the governing authority and state and county health departments;
- 2. Infection control documentation is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the documentation;
- 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that cover:
 - a. Handling and disposal of biohazardous medical waste;
 - b. Sterilization, disinfection, and storage of medical equipment and supplies;
 - c. Using personal protective equipment such as aprons, gloves, gowns, masks, or face protection when applicable;

R9-10-522. Food Services

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. The ICF/IID has a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
- 2. A copy of the ICF/IID's food establishment license or permit is maintained;
- 3. If the ICF/IID contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the ICF/IID:
 - a. A copy of the contracted food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the ICF/IID; and
 - b. The ICF/IID is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a resident;
- 4. A registered dietitian:
 - a. Participates as part of an interdisciplinary team for a resident requiring a modified or special diet,
 - b. Reviews a food menu before the food menu is used to ensure that a resident's nutritional needs are being met,
 - c. Documents the review of a food menu, and
 - d. Is available for consultation regarding a resident's nutritional needs; and
- 5. If a registered dietitian is not employed full-time, an individual is designated as a director of food services who consults with a registered dietitian as often as necessary to ensure that the nutritional needs of a resident are met.

B. A registered dietitian or director of food services shall ensure that:

- 1. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a resident such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
- 2. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance,

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. Includes the foods to be served on each day,
- c. Is conspicuously posted at least one day before the first meal on the food menu will be served,
- d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
- e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
- 3. Meals and snacks for each day are planned and served using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2015.asp>;
- 4. A resident is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the resident's nutritional needs as specified in the resident's comprehensive assessment and individual program plan;
 - b. Food served in sufficient quantities to meet the resident's nutritional needs and at an appropriate temperature;
 - c. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast, except as provided in subsection (B)(4)(e);
 - d. The option to have a daily evening snack identified in subsection (B)(4)(e)(ii) or other snack; and
 - e. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if:
 - i. A resident group agrees; and
 - ii. The resident is offered an evening snack that includes meat, fish, eggs, cheese, or other protein, and a serving from either the fruit and vegetable food group or the bread and cereal food group;
- 5. A resident is provided with food substitutions of similar nutritional value if:
 - a. The resident refuses to eat the food served, or
 - b. The resident requests a substitution;
- 6. Recommendations and preferences are requested from a resident or the resident's representative for meal planning;
- 7. If food is used as a part of a program to manage a resident's inappropriate behavior:
 - a. A special diet is included as part of the resident's individual program plan, and
 - b. The special diet is reviewed and evaluated by a physician and a dietitian to ensure the special diet meets the resident's nutritional needs;
- 8. Meals are served to residents at tables in a dining area and in a manner that allows the resident to eat from an upright position, unless otherwise specified in the resident's individual program plan or by an attending physician;
- 9. A resident requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the resident's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils;
- 10. Personnel members supervise meals in dining areas to:
 - a. Direct a resident's self-help dining procedures,
 - b. Ensure a resident consumes enough food to meet the resident's nutritional needs, and
 - c. Ensure that a resident eats in a manner consistent with the resident's developmental level;
- 11. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair; and
- 12. Water is available and accessible to residents.

Historical Note

R9-10-522 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-523. Emergency and Safety Standards**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and other employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. A floor plan of the facility showing emergency protection equipment, evacuation routes, and exits;
 - b. When, how, and where residents will be relocated, including:
 - i. Instructions for the evacuation or transfer of residents,
 - ii. Assigned responsibilities for each employee and personnel member, and
 - iii. A plan for continuing to provide services to meet a resident's needs;
 - c. How a resident's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the resident during a disaster;
 - d. A plan for back-up power and water supply;
 - e. A plan to ensure a resident's medications will be available to administer to the resident during a disaster;
 - f. A plan to ensure a resident is provided nursing services, rehabilitation services, and other services required by the resident during a disaster; and
 - g. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the ICF/IID or the ICF/IID's relocation site during a disaster;
- 2. Personnel members receive training on the content and use of the disaster plan required in subsection (A)(1);
- 3. The disaster plan required in subsection (A)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
- 4. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (A)(3) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
- 5. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented;
- 6. An evacuation drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented;
- 7. An evacuation drill for residents:
 - a. Is conducted at least once each year on each shift and documented; and
 - b. Includes all residents on the premises except for:
 - i. A resident whose medical record contains documentation that evacuation from the ICF/IID would cause harm to the resident, and
 - ii. Sufficient personnel members to ensure the health and safety of residents not evacuated according to subsection (A)(7)(b)(i);
- 8. Documentation of each evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for employees and residents to evacuate to a designated area;
 - c. If applicable:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- i. An identification of residents needing assistance for evacuation, and
 - ii. An identification of residents who were not evacuated;
 - d. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - e. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
 - 9. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the ICF/IID.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that, if an ICF/IID has:
- 1. More than 16 residents or a resident who has a medical care plan or whose medical record contains documentation that evacuation from the ICF/IID would cause harm to the resident:
 - a. A fire alarm system is installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, and is in working order; and
 - b. A sprinkler system is installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, and is in working order; and
 - 2. Sixteen or fewer residents, none of whom have a medical care plan or whose medical record contains documentation that evacuation from the ICF/IID would cause harm to the resident:
 - a. A fire alarm system and a sprinkler system meeting the requirements in subsection (B)(1) are installed and in working order; or
 - b. The ICF/IID has:
 - i. A fire extinguisher that is:
 - (1) Labeled as rated at least 2A-10-BC by the Underwriters Laboratories;
 - (2) Accessible to personnel members and inaccessible to residents;
 - (3) If a disposable fire extinguisher, replaced when its indicator reaches the red zone; and
 - (4) If a rechargeable fire extinguisher, is serviced at least once every 12 months, as documented by a tag attached to the fire extinguisher that specifies the date of the last servicing and the identification of the person who serviced the fire extinguisher; and
 - ii. Smoke detectors that are:
 - (1) Installed in each bedroom, hallway that adjoins a bedroom, storage room, laundry room, attached garage, and room or hallway adjacent to the kitchen, and other places recommended by the manufacturer;
 - (2) Either battery operated or, if hard-wired into the electrical system of the ICF/IID, has a back-up battery;
 - (3) In working order; and
 - (4) Tested at least once a month, with documentation of the test maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test.
- C.** An administrator shall:
- 1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 - 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 - 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that, if applicable, a sign is placed at the entrance to a room or area indicating that oxygen is in use.
- Historical Note**
- R9-10-523 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking, at 26 A.A.R. 72 with an effective date of January 1, 2020 (Supp. 19-4).
- R9-10-524. Environmental Standards**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. An ICF/IID's premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and disinfected according to policies and procedures or manufacturer's instructions to prevent, minimize, and control illness and infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a resident or an individual to suffer physical injury;
 - 2. A pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) is implemented and documented;
 - 3. Equipment used to provide direct care is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 - 4. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
 - 5. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. In areas used for food storage, food preparation, or food service, stored in a covered container lined with a plastic bag;
 - b. In areas not used for food storage, food preparation, or food service, stored:
 - i. According to the requirements in subsection (A)(5)(a), or
 - ii. In a paper-lined or plastic-lined container that is cleaned and sanitized as often as necessary to ensure that the container is clean; and
 - c. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
 - 6. Heating and cooling systems maintain the ICF/IID at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F;
 - 7. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of residents, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor resident activity;
 - 8. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of residents and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
 - 9. The temperature of the hot water does not exceed 120° F;
 - 10. Linens are clean before use, without holes and stains, and not in need of repair;
 - 11. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
 - 12. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the ICF/IID are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to residents;
 - 13. Combustible or flammable liquids stored by the ICF/IID are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to residents;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

14. If pets or animals are allowed in the ICF/IID, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the residents and to maintain sanitation;
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - c. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies;
 15. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:
 - a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and
 - c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
 16. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to all applicable state laws and rules.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Smoking tobacco products are not permitted within an ICF/IID; and
 2. Smoking tobacco products may be permitted outside an ICF/IID if:
 - a. Signs designating smoking areas are conspicuously posted, and
 - b. Smoking is prohibited in areas where combustible materials are stored or in use.
- C.** If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. At least one personnel member with cardiopulmonary resuscitation training that meets the requirements in R9-10-503(C)(1)(g) is present in the pool area when a resident is in the pool area, and
 2. At least two personnel members are present in the pool area when two or more residents are in the pool area.
- Historical Note**
- R9-10-524 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).
- R9-10-525. Physical Plant Standards**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that, if an ICF/IID has:
1. More than 16 residents, the ICF/IID complies with:
 - a. The applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that were in effect on the earlier of:
 - i. The date the ICF/IID was originally certified as an ICF/IID by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or
 - ii. The date the ICF/IID submitted architectural plans and specifications to the Department for approval according to R9-10-104; and
 - b. The requirements for Existing Health Care Occupancies in National Fire Protection Association 101, Life Safety Code, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01; and
 2. Sixteen or fewer residents, the ICF/IID complies with the requirements for Existing Health Care Occupancies in National Fire Protection Association 101, Life Safety Code, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. The premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
 - a. The services stated in the ICF/IID's scope of services, and
 - b. An individual accepted as a resident by the ICF/IID;
 2. A common area for use by residents is provided that has sufficient space and furniture to accommodate the recreational and socialization needs of residents;
 3. A dining area has sufficient space and tables and chairs to accommodate the needs of the residents;
 4. At least one bathroom is accessible from a common area and:
 - a. May be used by residents and visitors;
 - b. Does not open into an area in which food is prepared;
 - c. Provides privacy when in use; and
 - d. Contains the following:
 - i. At least one working sink with running water,
 - ii. At least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue for each toilet,
 - iv. Soap in a dispenser accessible from each sink,
 - v. Paper towels in a dispenser or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A window that opens or another means of ventilation;
 5. An outside activity space is provided and available that:
 - a. Is on the premises,
 - b. Has a hard-surfaced section for wheelchairs, and
 - c. Has an available shaded area;
 6. Exterior doors are equipped with ramps or other devices to allow use by a resident using a wheelchair or other assistive device; and
 7. The key to the door of a lockable bathroom or bedroom is available to a personnel member.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. For every eight residents there is at least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat and one sink with running water;
 2. For every eight residents there is at least one working bathtub or shower;
 3. A resident bathroom provides privacy when in use and contains:
 - a. A mirror;
 - b. Toilet tissue for each toilet;
 - c. Soap accessible from each sink;
 - d. Paper towels in a dispenser or a mechanical air hand dryer for a bathroom that is used by more than one resident;
 - e. A window that opens or another means of ventilation;
 - f. Grab bars for the toilet and, if applicable, the bathtub or shower and other assistive devices, if required to provide for resident safety; and
 - g. Nonporous surfaces for shower enclosures and slip-resistant surfaces in tubs and showers;
 4. An ICF/IID is ventilated by windows or mechanical ventilation, or a combination of both;
 5. If required for the residents of the ICF/IID, the corridors are equipped with handrails on each side that are firmly attached to the walls and are not in need of repair;
 6. No more than two individuals reside in a resident bedroom; and
 7. A resident's bedroom:
 - a. Is accessible without passing through a storage area, an equipment room, or another resident's bedroom;
 - b. Is constructed and furnished to provide unimpeded access to the door;
 - c. Has floor-to-ceiling walls with at least one door;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- d. Does not open into any area where food is prepared, served, or stored;
 - e. If a private bedroom, has at least 80 square feet of floor space, not including a closet or bathroom;
 - f. If a shared bedroom, has at least 60 square feet of floor space for each individual occupying the shared bedroom, not including a closet or bathroom;
 - g. Has a separate bed, at least 36 inches in width and 72 inches in length, for each resident, consisting of at least a frame and mattress that is clean and in good repair;
 - h. Has clean linen, including a mattress pad, sheets large enough to tuck under the mattress, pillows, pillow cases, a bedspread, waterproof mattress covers as needed, and blankets to ensure warmth and comfort for the resident;
 - i. Has furniture to meet the resident's needs and sufficient light for reading;
 - j. Has an openable window to the outside with window coverings for controlling light and visual privacy, and the location of the window permits a resident to see outside from a sitting position;
 - k. Has individual storage space for a resident's possessions and assistive devices; and
 - l. Has a closet with clothing racks and shelves accessible to the resident.
- D.** If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. The swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:
 - a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (D)(1)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;
 - e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
 - f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:
 - i. Opens away from the swimming pool,
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground, and
 - iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use; and
 - 2. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the pool area.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that a spa that is not enclosed by a wall or fence as described in subsection (D)(1) is covered and locked when not in use.

Historical Note

R9-10-525 made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking, at 26 A.A.R. 72 with an effective date of January 1, 2020 (Supp. 19-4).

ARTICLE 6. HOSPICES**R9-10-601. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following apply in this Article unless otherwise specified:

- 1. "Medical social services" means assistance, other than medical services or nursing services, provided by a personnel member to a patient to assist the patient to cope with concerns about the patient's illness, finances, or personal issues and may include problem-solving, interven-

- tions, and identification of resources to address the patient's or the patient's family's concerns.
- 2. "Palliative care" means medical services or nursing services provided to a patient that is not curative and is designed for pain control or symptom management.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-602. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for a license as a hospice service agency or hospice inpatient facility shall include on the application:

- 1. For an application as a hospice service agency:
 - a. The hours of operation for the hospice's administrative office, and
 - b. The geographic region to be served by the hospice service agency; and
- 2. For an application as a hospice inpatient facility, the requested licensed capacity.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-603. Administration**A.** A governing authority shall:

- 1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of the hospice;
- 2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A hospice's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
- 3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
- 4. Adopt a quality management plan according to R9-10-604;
- 5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
- 6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b), if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present:
 - i. At a hospice service agency's administrative office for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - ii. On a hospice inpatient facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days; or
 - b. Not present:
 - i. At a hospice service agency's administrative office for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - ii. On a hospice inpatient facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
- 7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.

B. An administrator:

- 1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a hospice for the daily operation of the hospice and all services provided by or through the hospice;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the hospice;
 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the hospice's premises and accountable for the:
 - a. Hospice service agency when the administrator is not present at the hospice service agency's administrative office, or
 - b. Inpatient hospice facility when the administrator is not on hospice inpatient facility's premises; and
 4. Designates a personnel member to provide direction for volunteers.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to patient care;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure the patient receives hospice services as ordered;
 - f. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - g. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The hospice service agency or hospice inpatient facility to respond to a patient's complaint;
 - h. Cover health care directives;
 - i. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - j. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation; and
 - k. Cover contracted services;
 2. Policies and procedures for hospice services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient screening, admission, transfer, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of hospice services;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 - e. Cover dispensing, administering, and disposing of medication;
 - f. Cover infection control; and
 - g. Cover telemedicine, if applicable;
 3. For a hospice inpatient facility, policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover visitation of a patient, including:
 - i. Allowing visitation by individuals 24 hours a day, and
 - ii. Allowing a visitor to bring a pet to visit the patient;
 - b. Cover the use and display of a patient's personal belongings; and
 - c. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
 4. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
 5. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students; and
 6. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a hospice, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the hospice.
- D.** An administrator shall designate, in writing, a:
1. Physician as the medical director who has the authority and responsibility for providing direction for the medical services provided by the hospice, and
 2. Registered nurse as the director of nursing who has the authority and responsibility for managing nursing services provided by the hospice.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that the following are conspicuously posted:
1. The current Department-issued license;
 2. The current telephone number of the Department; and
 3. The location at which the following are available for review:
 - a. A copy of the most recent Department inspection report;
 - b. A list of the services provided by the hospice; and
 - c. A written copy of rates and charges, as required in A.R.S. § 36-436.03.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-604. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-605. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-606. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services listed in the established job description;
2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
3. Sufficient personnel members are available and, for a hospice inpatient facility, present on the hospice inpatient facility's premises, with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the hospice's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and

- c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient;
4. Orientation occurs within the first week of providing hospice services and includes:
 - a. Informing personnel about Department rules for licensing and regulating hospices and where the rules may be obtained,
 - b. Reviewing the process by which a personnel member may submit a complaint about patient care to a hospice, and
 - c. Providing the information required by hospice policies and procedures;
5. Personnel receive in-service education according to criteria established in hospice policies and procedures;
6. In-service education documentation for a personnel member includes:
 - a. The subject matter,
 - b. The date of the in-service education, and
 - c. The signature of each individual who participated in the in-service education; and
7. A personnel member, or an employee or a volunteer who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a patient, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the hospice service facility or hospice inpatient facility, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113.

B. An administrator shall ensure that record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:

1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures; and
 - e. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (A)(7).

C. An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:

1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the hospice, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the hospice; and
2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services at or for the hospice during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-607. Admission

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- A. Before admitting an individual as a patient, an administrator shall obtain:
 - 1. The name of the individual's physician;
 - 2. Documentation that the individual has a diagnosis by a physician that indicates that the individual has a specific, progressive, normally irreversible disease that is likely to cause the individual's death in six months or less; and
 - 3. Documentation from the individual or the individual's representative acknowledging that:
 - a. Hospice services include palliative care and supportive services and are not curative, and
 - b. The individual or individual's representative has received a list of services to be provided by the hospice.
- B. At the time of admission, a physician or registered nurse shall:
 - 1. Assess a patient's medical, social, nutritional, and psychological needs; and
 - 2. As applicable, obtain informed consent or general consent.
- C. Before or at the time of admission, a personnel member qualified according to policies and procedures shall assess the social and psychological needs of a patient's family, if applicable.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-608. Care Plan

- A. An administrator shall ensure that a care plan is developed for each patient:
 - 1. Based on the:
 - a. Assessment of the:
 - i. Patient; and
 - ii. Patient's family, if applicable;
 - b. Hospice service agency's or inpatient hospice facility's scope of service;
 - 2. With participation from a:
 - a. Physician,
 - b. Registered nurse, and
 - c. Another personnel member as designated in R9-10-612(A)(4); and
 - 3. That includes:
 - a. The patient's diagnosis;
 - b. The patient's health care directives;
 - c. The patient's cognitive awareness of self, location, and time;
 - d. The patient's functional abilities and limitations;
 - e. Goals for pain control and symptom management;
 - f. The type, duration, and frequency of services to be provided to the patient and, if applicable, the patient's family;
 - g. Treatments the patient is receiving from a health care institution or health care professional other than the hospice, if applicable;
 - h. Medications ordered for the patient;
 - i. Any known allergies;
 - j. Nutritional requirements and preferences; and
 - k. Specific measures to improve the patient's safety and protect the patient against injury.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A request for participation in a patient's care plan is made to the patient or patient's representative;
 - 2. An opportunity for participation in the patient's care plan is provided to the patient, patient's representative, or patient's family; and
 - 3. The request in subsection (B)(1) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(2) are documented in the patient's medical record.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Hospice services are provided to a patient and, if applicable, the patient's family according to the patient's care plan;
 - 2. A patient's care plan is reviewed and updated:
 - a. Whenever there is a change in the patient's condition that indicates a need for a change in the type, duration, or frequency of the services being provided;
 - b. If the patient's physician orders a change in the care plan; and
 - c. At least every 30 calendar days; and
 - 3. A patient's physician authenticates the care plan with a signature within 14 calendar days after the care plan is initially developed and whenever the care plan is reviewed or updated.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-608 renumbered to R9-10-609; new Section R9-10-608 renumbered from R9-10-611 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-609. Transfer

Except for a transfer of a patient due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the patient;
- 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the patient's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the patient or the patient's representative; and
- 3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transfer.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-609 renumbered to R9-10-610; new Section R9-10-609 renumbered from R9-10-608 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-610. Patient Rights

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 - 2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C); and
3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of patient rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A patient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the hospice's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; and
 3. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of proposed treatment alternatives, associated risks, and possible complications;
 - d. Consents to photographs of the patient before the patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to a hospice for identification and administrative purposes;
 - e. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records;
 - f. Is informed of:
 - i. The components of hospice services provided by the hospice;
 - ii. The rates and charges for the components of hospice services before the components are initiated and before a change in rates, charges, or services;
 - iii. The hospice's policy on health care directives; and
 - iv. The patient complaint process; and
 - g. Is informed that a written copy of rates and charges, as required in A.R.S. § 36-436.03, may be requested.
- C.** A patient has the following rights:
1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs;
 4. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the hospice inpatient facility is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services needed by the patient;
 6. To participate or have the patient's representative participate in the development of, or decisions concerning, treatment;
 7. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
 8. To receive assistance from a family member, the patient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-610 renumbered to R9-10-611; new Section R9-10-610 renumbered from R9-10-609 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-611. Medical Records

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A patient's medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner issuing the order;
 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of a patient or the patient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 6. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If a hospice maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a patient's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:
1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name,
 - b. The patient's address,
 - c. The patient's telephone number,
 - d. The patient's date of birth, and
 - e. Any known allergy;
 2. The admission date and, if applicable, the date that the patient stopped receiving services from the hospice;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

3. The name and telephone number of the patient's physician;
4. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative;
 - i. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship; or
 - ii. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney;
5. The admitting diagnosis;
6. If applicable, documented general consent and informed consent, by the patient or the patient's representative;
7. Documentation of medical history;
8. A copy of the patient's living will, health care power of attorney, or other health care directive, if applicable;
9. Orders;
10. The assessment required in R9-10-607(B)(1);
11. Care plans;
12. Progress notes for each patient contact, including:
 - a. The date of the patient contact,
 - b. The services provided,
 - c. A description of the patient's condition, and
 - d. Instructions given to the patient or patient's representative;
13. Documentation of hospice services provided to the patient;
14. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
15. Documentation of coordination of patient care;
16. Documentation of contacts with the patient's physician by a personnel member;
17. The discharge summary, if applicable;
18. If applicable, transfer documentation from a sending health care institution; and
19. Documentation of a medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain, when initially administered or when administered on a PRN basis:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication, when initially administered or when administered on a PRN basis:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering the medication; and
 - f. Any adverse reaction a patient has to the medication.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-611 repealed effective November 1, 1998,

under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-611 renumbered to R9-10-608; new Section R9-10-611 renumbered from R9-10-610 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-612. Hospice Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that the following are included in the hospice services provided by the hospice:
 1. Medical services;
 2. Nursing services;
 3. Nutritional services, including menu planning and the designation of the kind and amount of food appropriate for a patient;
 4. Medical social services, provided as follows:
 - a. By a personnel member qualified according to policies and procedures to coordinate medical social services; and
 - b. If a personnel member provides medical social services that require a license under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5, by a personnel member who is licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5;
 5. Bereavement counseling for a patient's family for at least one year after the death of the patient; and
 6. Spiritual counseling services, consistent with a patient's customs, religious preferences, cultural background, and ethnicity.
- B. In addition to the services specified in subsection (A), an administrator of a hospice service agency shall ensure that the following are included in the hospice services provided by the hospice:
 1. Home health aide services;
 2. Respite care services; and
 3. Supportive services, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-151.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that the medical director provides direction for medical services provided by or through the hospice.
- D. A medical director shall ensure that:
 1. A patient's need for medical services is met, according to the patient's care plan and the hospice's scope of services; and
 2. If a patient is receiving medical services not provided by or through the hospice, hospice services are coordinated with the physician providing medical services to the patient.
- E. A director of nursing shall ensure that:
 1. A registered nurse or practical nurse provides nursing services according to the hospice's policies and procedures;
 2. A sufficient number of nurses are available to provide the nursing services identified in each patient's care plan;
 3. The care plan for a patient is implemented;
 4. A personnel member is only assigned to provide services the personnel member can competently perform;
 5. A registered nurse:
 - a. Assigns tasks in writing to a home health aide who is providing home health aide service to a patient,
 - b. Provides direction for the home health aide services provided to a patient, and
 - c. Verifies the competency of the home health aide in performing assigned tasks;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

6. A registered dietitian or a personnel member under the direction of a registered dietitian plans menus for a patient;
7. A patient's condition and the services provided to the patient are documented in the patient's medical record after each patient contact;
8. A patient's physician is immediately informed of a change in the patient's condition that requires medical services; and
9. The implementation of a patient's care plan is coordinated among the personnel members providing hospice services to the patient.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-612 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-613. Medication Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:

1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a patient about medication prescribed for the patient including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse reaction to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a patient's medication regimen and method of administration is reviewed by a medical practitioner to ensure the medication regimen meets the patient's needs;
 - d. Procedures for:
 - i. Documenting medication administration; and
 - ii. Monitoring a patient who self-administers medication;
 - e. Procedures for assisting a patient in obtaining medication; and
 - f. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration off the premises; and
2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.

- B.** If a hospice provides medication administration, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and

- ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a patient only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a patient's refusal to take prescribed medication in the patient's medical record;
2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
 3. A medication administered to a patient:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided on the premises:
 - a. A committee, composed of at least one physician, one pharmacist, and other personnel members as determined by the hospice's policies and procedures is established to:
 - i. Develop a drug formulary,
 - ii. Update the drug formulary at least every 12 months,
 - iii. Develop medication usage and medication substitution policies and procedures, and
 - iv. Specify which medications and medication classifications are required to be stopped automatically after a specific time period unless the ordering medical practitioner specifically orders otherwise;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - c. The pharmaceutical services comply with ARS Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - d. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- D.** When medication is stored at a hospice inpatient facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of patients who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a patient's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and, if applicable, the hospice's director of nursing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-613 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Adminis-

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

trative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-614. Infection Control

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. An infection control program is established, under the direction of an individual qualified according to policies and procedures, to prevent the development and transmission of infections and communicable diseases including:
 - a. A method to identify and document infections;
 - b. Analysis of the types, causes, and spread of infections and communicable diseases;
 - c. The development of corrective measures to minimize or prevent the spread of infections and communicable diseases; and
 - d. Documenting infection control activities including:
 - i. The collection and analysis of infection control data,
 - ii. The actions taken relating to infections and communicable diseases, and
 - iii. Reports of communicable diseases to the governing authority and state and county health departments;
2. Infection control documents are maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the documents;
3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover:
 - a. Handling and disposal of biohazardous medical waste;
 - b. Sterilization and disinfection of medical equipment and supplies;
 - c. Use of personal protective equipment such as aprons, gloves, gowns, masks, or face protection when applicable;
 - d. Cleaning of an individual's hands when the individual's hands are visibly soiled and before and after providing a service to a patient;
 - e. Training of personnel members in infection control practices; and
 - f. Work restrictions for a personnel member with a communicable disease or infected skin lesion;
4. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures; and
5. A personnel member washes hands or use a hand disinfection product after each patient contact and after handling soiled linen, soiled clothing, or potentially infectious material.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-614 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-615. Food Services for a Hospice Inpatient Facility

- A. An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that:
 1. Meals and snacks provided by the hospice inpatient facility are served according to a patient's dietary needs and preferences;
 2. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using:
 - a. The applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>, and
 - b. Preferences for meals and snacks obtained from patients;
 3. A patient requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the patient's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils; and
 4. Water is available and accessible to patients at all times, unless otherwise stated in a patient's care plan.
- B. An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that food is obtained, prepared, served, and stored as follows:
 1. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
 2. Food is protected from potential contamination;
 3. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a patient, such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
 4. Potentially hazardous food is maintained as follows:
 - a. Foods requiring refrigeration are maintained at 41° F or below;
 - b. Foods requiring cooking are cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 145° F for 15 seconds, except that:
 - i. Ground beef and ground meats are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - ii. Poultry, poultry stuffing, stuffed meats, and stuffing that contains meat are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 165° F;
 - iii. Pork and any food containing pork are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - iv. Raw shell eggs for immediate consumption are cooked to at least 145° F for 15 seconds and any food containing raw shell eggs is cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - v. Roast beef and beef steak are cooked to an internal temperature of at least 155° F; and
 - vi. Leftovers are reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F;
 5. A refrigerator contains a thermometer, accurate to plus or minus 3° F, at the warmest part of the refrigerator;
 6. Frozen foods are stored at a temperature of 0° F or below; and
 7. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. For a hospice inpatient facility with a licensed capacity of more than 20 beds, the hospice inpatient facility:
 - a. Has a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, and
 - b. Maintains a copy of the hospice inpatient facility's food establishment license or permit;
 2. If the hospice inpatient facility contracts with food establishment, as defined in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the hospice inpatient facility a copy of the contracted food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the hospice inpatient facility; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

3. Food is stored, refrigerated, and reheated to meet the dietary needs of a patient.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-615 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-616. Emergency and Safety Standards for a Hospice Inpatient Facility

- A. An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that:

1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and other employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. When, how, and where patients will be relocated, including:
 - i. Instructions for the evacuation or transfer of patients,
 - ii. Assigned responsibilities for each employee and personnel member, and
 - iii. A plan for providing continuing services to meet patient's needs;
 - b. How each patient's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the patient during a disaster;
 - c. A plan to ensure each patient's medication will be available to administer to the patient during a disaster; and
 - d. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the hospice inpatient facility or the hospice inpatient facility's relocation site during a disaster;
2. The disaster plan required in subsection (A)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
3. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (A)(2) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
4. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented; and
5. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the hospice inpatient facility.

- B. An administrator shall:

1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-616 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, §

17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-617. Environmental Standards for a Hospice Inpatient Facility

- A. An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover:
 - a. Cleaning and storing of soiled linens and clothing,
 - b. Housekeeping procedures that ensure a clean environment, and
 - c. Isolation of a patient who may spread an infection;
2. The premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and disinfected according to policies and procedures or manufacturer's instructions to prevent, minimize, and control illness or infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient or other individual to suffer physical injury or illness;
3. A pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) is implemented and documented;
4. Equipment used at the hospice inpatient facility is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in the hospice inpatient facility's policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
5. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
6. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in covered containers lined with plastic bags, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
7. Soiled linen and clothing are:
 - a. Collected in a manner to minimize or prevent contamination;
 - b. Bagged at the site of use; and
 - c. Maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and away from food storage, kitchen, or dining areas;
8. Heating and cooling systems maintain the hospice inpatient facility at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F at all times;
9. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of patients, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor patient activity;
10. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of patients and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
11. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
12. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the hospice inpatient facility are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to patients;
13. Except for medical supplies needed by a patient, combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials are

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

stored by the hospice inpatient facility in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to patients;

14. If pets or animals are allowed in the hospice inpatient facility, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the patients and to maintain sanitation, and
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances;
15. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:
 - a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink, and
 - c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
16. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to all applicable state laws and rules.

- B.** An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that a patient is allowed to use and display personal belongings.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-617 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 259, effective January 8, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-10-618. Physical Plant Standards for a Hospice Inpatient Facility

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a hospice inpatient facility complies with applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01.
- B.** An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that the premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
1. The services stated in the hospice inpatient facility's scope of services, and
 2. An individual accepted as a patient by the hospice inpatient facility.
- C.** An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that a patient's sleeping area:
1. Is shared by no more than four patients;
 2. Measures at least 80 square feet of floor space per patient, not including a closet;
 3. Has walls from floor to ceiling;
 4. Contains a door that opens into a hallway, common area, or outdoors;
 5. Is at or above ground level;
 6. Is vented to the outside of the hospice inpatient facility;
 7. Has a working thermometer for measuring the temperature in the sleeping area;
 8. For each patient, has a:
 - a. Bed,
 - b. Bedside table,

- c. Bedside chair,
 - d. Reading light,
 - e. Privacy screen or curtain, and
 - f. Closet or drawer space;
9. Is equipped with a bell, intercom, or other mechanical means for a patient to alert a personnel member;
 10. Is no farther than 20 feet from a room containing a toilet and a sink;
 11. Is not used as a passageway to another sleeping area, a toilet room, or a bathing room;
 12. Contains one of the following to provide sunlight:
 - a. A window to the outside of the hospice inpatient facility, or
 - b. A transparent or translucent door to the outside of the hospice inpatient facility; and
 13. Has coverings for windows and for transparent or translucent doors that provide patient privacy.
- D.** An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that there is:
1. For every six patients, a toilet room that contains:
 - a. At least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat;
 - b. At least one working sink with running water;
 - c. Soap for hand washing;
 - d. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer;
 - e. Grab bars attached to a wall that an individual may hold onto to assist the individual in becoming or remaining erect;
 - f. A mirror;
 - g. Lighting;
 - h. Space for a personnel member to assist a patient;
 - i. A bell, intercom, or other mechanical means for a patient to alert a personnel member; and
 - j. An operable window to the outside of the hospice inpatient facility or other means of ventilation;
 2. For every 12 patients, at least one working bathtub or shower accessible to a wheeled shower chair, with a slip-resistant surface, located in a toilet room or in a separate bathing room;
 3. For a patient occupying a sleeping area with one or more other patients, a separate room in which the patient can meet privately with family members;
 4. Space in a lockable closet, drawer, or cabinet for a patient to store the patient's private or valuable items;
 5. A room other than a sleeping area that can be used for social activities;
 6. Sleeping accommodations for family members;
 7. A designated toilet room, other than a patient toilet room, for personnel and visitors that:
 - a. Provides privacy; and
 - b. Contains:
 - i. A working sink with running water,
 - ii. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue,
 - iv. Soap for hand washing,
 - v. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A window that opens or another means of ventilation;
 8. If the hospice inpatient facility has a kitchen with a stove or oven, a mechanism to vent the stove or oven to the outside of the hospice inpatient facility; and
 9. Space designated for administrative responsibilities that is separate from sleeping areas, toilet rooms, bathing rooms, and drug storage areas.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-618 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-619. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-619 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-10-620. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-620 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-10-621. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Correction, subsection (H), after "... 105° F" added "no more than 110° F" as certified effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 87-2). Section R9-10-621 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-10-622. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-622 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-10-623. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-623 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-10-624. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-624 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Adminis-

trative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

ARTICLE 7. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES**R9-10-701. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following applies in this Article unless otherwise specified:

"Emergency safety response" means physically holding a resident to manage the resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted without changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-701 repealed, new Section R9-10-701 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-702. Supplemental Application and Documentation Submission Requirements

- A. In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for a license as a behavioral health residential facility shall include on the application:
- Whether the applicant is planning to provide:
 - Behavioral health services to individuals under 18 years of age, including the licensed capacity requested;
 - Behavioral health services to individuals 18 years of age and older, including the licensed capacity requested; or
 - Respite services;
 - Whether the applicant is requesting authorization to provide an outdoor behavioral health care program, including:
 - The requested licensed capacity for providing the outdoor behavioral health care program to individuals 12 to 17 years of age, and
 - The requested licensed capacity for providing the outdoor behavioral health care program to individuals 18 to 24 years of age;
 - Whether the applicant is requesting authorization to provide:
 - Court-ordered evaluation,
 - Court-ordered treatment,
 - Behavioral health services to individuals 18 years of age or older whose behavioral health issue limits the individuals' ability to function independently, or

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- d. Personal care services;
- 4. Whether the applicant is requesting authorization to provide recidivism reduction services as an adult residential care institution, including the requested licensed capacity for providing recidivism reduction services;
- 5. For a behavioral health residential facility requesting authorization to provide respite services, the requested number of individuals the behavioral health residential facility plans to admit for respite services who:
 - a. Are included in the requested licensed capacities in subsections (A)(1)(a) and (b),
 - b. Are under 18 years of age and who do not stay overnight in the behavioral health residential facility, and
 - c. Are 18 years of age and older and who do not stay overnight in the behavioral health residential facility; and
- 6. For an outdoor behavioral health care program, a copy of the outdoor behavioral health care program's current accreditation report.
- B.** A licensee of an outdoor behavioral health care program shall submit a copy of the outdoor behavioral health care program's current accreditation report to the Department with the relevant fees required in R9-10-106(C).

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-702 repealed, new Section R9-10-702 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 551, with an immediate effective date of March 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R9-10-703. Administration

- A.** A governing authority shall:
 - 1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of a behavioral health residential facility;
 - 2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A behavioral health residential facility's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
 - 3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
 - 4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-704;
 - 5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
- 6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b), if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on the behavioral health residential facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on the behavioral health residential facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
- 7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.
- B.** An administrator:
 - 1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a behavioral health residential facility for the daily operation of the behavioral health residential facility and all services provided by or at the behavioral health residential facility;
 - 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the behavioral health residential facility; and
 - 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the behavioral health residential facility's premises and accountable for the behavioral health residential facility when the administrator is not present on the behavioral health residential facility's premises.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to services provided to a resident;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training including:
 - i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, which includes a demonstration of the individual's ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation;
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training; and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies that the individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Cover implementation of the requirements in A.R.S. §§ 36-411, 36-411.01, and 36-425.03, as applicable;
 - g. Cover implementation of the requirements in A.R.S. § 8-804, if applicable;
 - h. Cover first aid training;
 - i. Include a method to identify a resident to ensure the resident receives physical health services and behavioral health services as ordered;
 - j. Cover resident rights, including assisting a resident who does not speak English or who has a physical or other disability to become aware of resident rights;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- k. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A resident to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The behavioral health residential facility to respond to a resident complaint;
 - l. Cover health care directives;
 - m. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - n. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - o. Cover contracted services; and
 - p. Cover when an individual may visit a resident in a behavioral health residential facility;
2. Policies and procedures for behavioral health services and physical health services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that:
- a. Cover resident screening, admission, assessment, treatment plan, transport, transfer, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of behavioral health services and physical health services;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover emergency safety responses;
 - e. Cover a resident's personal funds account;
 - f. Cover dispensing medication, administering medication, assistance in the self-administration of medication, and disposing of medication, including provisions for inventory control and preventing diversion of controlled substances;
 - g. Cover prescribing a controlled substance to minimize substance abuse by a resident;
 - h. Cover respite services, including, as applicable, respite services for individuals who are admitted:
 - i. To receive respite services for up to 30 calendar days as a resident of the behavioral health residential facility, and
 - ii. For respite services and do not stay overnight in the behavioral health residential facility;
 - i. Cover services provided by an outdoor behavioral health care program, if applicable;
 - j. Cover infection control;
 - k. Cover resident time-out;
 - l. Cover resident outings;
 - m. Cover environmental services that affect resident care;
 - n. Cover whether pets and other animals are allowed on the premises, including procedures to ensure that any pets or other animals allowed on the premises do not endanger the health or safety of residents or the public;
 - o. If animals are used as part of a therapeutic program, cover:
 - i. Inoculation/vaccination requirements, and
 - ii. Methods to minimize risks to a resident's health and safety;
 - p. Cover the process for receiving a fee from a resident and refunding a fee to a resident;
 - q. Cover the process for obtaining resident preferences for social, recreational, or rehabilitative activities and meals and snacks;
 - r. Cover the security of a resident's possessions that are allowed on the premises;
 - s. Cover smoking and the use of tobacco products on the premises; and
 - t. Cover how the behavioral health residential facility will respond to a resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual;
3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
4. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students; and
5. Unless otherwise stated:
- a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a behavioral health residential facility, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the behavioral health residential facility.
- D.** If an applicant requests a behavioral health residential facility has a licensed capacity of 10 or more residents, an administrator shall designate a clinical director who:
- 1. Provides direction for the behavioral health services provided by or at the behavioral health residential facility;
 - 2. Is a behavioral health professional; and
 - 3. May be the same individual as the administrator, if the individual meets the qualifications in subsections (A)(2)(b) and (D)(1) and (2).
- E.** Except for respite services, an administrator shall ensure that medical services, nursing services, health-related services, or ancillary services provided by a behavioral health residential facility are only provided to a resident who is expected to be present in the behavioral health residential facility for more than 24 hours.
- F.** The administrator of a behavioral health residential facility providing services to children shall notify the Department within 30 calendar days after:
- 1. Beginning to contract exclusively with the federal government, and
 - 2. Receiving only federal monies for services provided.
- G.** An administrator shall provide written notification to the Department of a resident's:
- 1. Death, if the resident's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the resident's death; and
 - 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the resident inflicts a self-injury or has an accident that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.
- H.** If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a resident is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the resident was admitted or while the resident is not on the premises and not receiving services from a behavioral health residential facility's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident as follows:
- 1. For a resident 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 - 2. For a resident under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620.
- I.** If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620 or 46-454, to believe abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a resident is receiving services from a behavioral health residential facility's employee or personnel member, the administrator shall:
- 1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident:
 - a. For a resident 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 - b. For a resident under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (I)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (I)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (I)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (I)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in (I)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the resident related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the resident's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (I)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- J.** In addition to the notification requirements in subsections (F), (G), (H), and (I), an administrator of a behavioral health residential facility providing services to children that contracts exclusively with the federal government and receives only federal monies for services provided shall comply with A.R.S. § 36-418.
- K.** An administrator shall:
1. Establish and document requirements regarding residents, personnel members, employees, and other individuals entering and exiting the premises;
 2. For a behavioral health residential facility licensed according to A.R.S. § 36-425.06 and in addition to the requirements in subsection (K)(1), establish and document requirements for a resident admitted according to A.R.S. § 36-550.09, consistent with R9-10-722(D);
 3. Establish and document guidelines for meeting the needs of an individual residing at a behavioral health residential facility with a resident, such as a child accompanying a parent in treatment, if applicable;
 4. If children under the age of 12, who are not admitted to a behavioral health residential facility, are residing at the behavioral health residential facility and being cared for by employees or personnel members, ensure that:
 - a. An employee or personnel member caring for children has current cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training specific to the ages of children being cared for; and
 - b. The staff-to-children ratios in A.A.C. R9-5-404(A) are maintained, based on the age of the youngest child in the group;
 5. Establish and document the process for responding to a resident's need for immediate and unscheduled behavioral health services or physical health services;
 6. Establish and document the criteria for determining when a resident's absence is unauthorized, including criteria for a resident who:
 - a. Was admitted under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5, Articles 3, 4, 5, or 10;
 - b. Is absent against medical advice; or
 - c. Is under the age of 18;
 7. If a resident's absence is unauthorized as determined according to the criteria in subsection (K)(5), within an hour after determining that the resident's absence is unauthorized, notify:
 - a. For a resident who is under 18 years of age, the resident's parent or legal guardian; and
 - b. For a resident who is under a court's jurisdiction, the appropriate court;
 8. Maintain a written log of unauthorized absences for at least 12 months after the date of a resident's absence that includes the:
 - a. Name of a resident absent without authorization,
 - b. Name of the individual to whom the report required in subsection (K)(6) was submitted, and
 - c. Date of the report; and
 9. Evaluate and take action related to unauthorized absences under the quality management program in R9-10-704.
- L.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member who is able to read, write, understand, and communicate in English is on the premises of the behavioral health residential facility.
- M.** An administrator shall ensure that the following information or documents are conspicuously posted on the premises and are available upon request to a personnel member, employee, resident, or a resident's representative:
1. The behavioral health residential facility's current license,
 2. The location at which inspection reports required in R9-10-720(C) are available for review or can be made available for review, and
 3. The calendar days and times when a resident may accept visitors or make telephone calls.
- N.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Labor performed by a resident for the behavioral health residential facility is consistent with A.R.S. § 36-510;
 2. A resident who is a child is only released to the child's custodial parent, guardian, or custodian or as authorized in writing by the child's custodial parent, guardian, or custodian;
 3. The administrator obtains documentation of the identity of the parent, guardian, custodian, or family member authorized to act on behalf of a resident who is a child; and
 4. A resident, who is an incapacitated person according to A.R.S. § 14-5101 or who is gravely disabled, is assisted in obtaining a resident's representative to act on the resident's behalf.
- O.** If an administrator determines that a resident is incapable of handling the resident's financial affairs, the administrator shall:
1. Notify the resident's representative or contact a public fiduciary or a trust officer to take responsibility of the resident's financial affairs, and
 2. Maintain documentation of the notification required in subsection (O)(1) in the resident's medical record for at least 12 months after the date of the notification.
- P.** If an administrator manages a resident's money through a personal funds account, the administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedure are established, developed, and implemented for:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Using resident's funds in a personal funds account,
 - b. Protecting resident's funds in a personal funds account,
 - c. Investigating a complaint about the use of resident's funds in a personal funds account and ensuring that the complaint is investigated by an individual who does not manage the personal funds account,
 - d. Processing each deposit into and withdrawal from a personal funds account, and
 - e. Maintaining a record for each deposit into and withdrawal from a personal funds account; and
2. The personal funds account is only initiated after receiving a written request that:
 - a. Is provided:
 - i. Voluntarily by the resident,
 - ii. By the resident's representative, or
 - iii. By a court of competent jurisdiction;
 - b. May be withdrawn at any time; and
 - c. Is maintained in the resident's record.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2).

Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-703 repealed, new Section R9-10-703 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 551, with an immediate effective date of March 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-1). At the request of the Department clerical errors have been corrected to R9-10-703(K)(7) and (8)(b), referencing subsections that were not amended when subsection (I) was renamed to subsection (K) at 26 A.A.R. 551 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-10-704. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to residents;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and

- e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to resident care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
 3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-704 repealed, new Section R9-10-704 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-705. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-705 repealed, new Section R9-10-705 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-706. Personnel

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A personnel member, an employee, or a student is at least 18 years old; and
 2. A volunteer is at least 21 years old.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of behavioral health services or physical health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the residents receiving behavioral health services or physical health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected behavioral health services or physical health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected behavioral health services or physical health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected behavioral health services or physical health services listed in the established job description;
 2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
 3. Sufficient personnel members are present on a behavioral health residential facility's premises with the qualifications, experience, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the behavioral health residential facility's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a resident, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a resident.
- C.** An administrator shall comply with the requirements for behavioral health technicians and behavioral health paraprofessionals in R9-10-115.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that an individual who is licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33 as a baccalaureate social worker, master social worker, associate marriage and family therapist, associate counselor, or associate substance abuse counselor is under direct supervision, as defined in A.A.C. R4-6-101.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A plan to provide orientation specific to the duties of a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, and a student is developed, documented, and implemented;
 2. A personnel member completes orientation before providing behavioral health services or physical health services;
 3. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
 4. A written plan is developed and implemented to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member; and
 5. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member, or an employee, a volunteer, or a student who has or is expected to have more than eight hours of direct interaction per week with residents, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
1. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the behavioral health residential facility, and
 2. As specified in R9-10-113.
- G.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:
1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - e. The individual's compliance with requirements in A.R.S. §§ 36-411, 36-411.01, and 36-425.03, as applicable;
 - f. The individual's compliance with the requirements in A.R.S. § 8-804, if applicable;
 - g. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - h. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to R9-10-303(C)(1)(e);
 - i. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures; and
 - j. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (F).
- H.** An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout an individual's period of providing services at or for the behavioral health residential facility, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the behavioral health residential facility; and
 2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the behavioral health residential facility during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- I.** An administrator shall ensure that the following personnel members have first-aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation training specific to the populations served by the behavioral health residential facility:
1. At least one personnel member who is present at the behavioral health residential facility during hours of operation of the behavioral health residential facility, and
 2. Each personnel member participating in an outing.
- J.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. At least one personnel member is present and awake at the behavioral health residential facility when a resident is on the premises;
 2. In addition to the personnel member in subsection (J)(1), at least one personnel member is on-call and available to come to the behavioral health residential facility if needed;
 3. There is a daily staffing schedule that:
 - a. Indicates the date, scheduled work hours, and name of each employee assigned to work, including on-call personnel members;
 - b. Includes documentation of the employees who work each calendar day and the hours worked by each employee; and
 - c. Is maintained for at least 12 months after the last date on the documentation;
 4. A behavioral health professional is present at the behavioral health residential facility or on-call;
 5. A registered nurse is present at the behavioral health residential facility or on-call; and
 6. If a resident requires services that the behavioral health residential facility is not authorized or not able to provide, a personnel member arranges for the resident to be transported to a hospital or another health care institution where the services can be provided.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-706 repealed, new Section R9-10-706 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 551, with an immediate effective date of March 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-1). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3041, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4). A Department notice published at 26 A.A.R. 3041 did not include subsection R9-10-706(G)(3)(e) as amended at 25 A.A.R. 1583 and subsection R9-10-706(G)(3)(f) as amended at 25 A.A.R. 551.

These subsections have been corrected as amended in the original notices at the Department's request (Supp. 21-2).

R9-10-707. Admission; Assessment

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A resident is admitted based upon:
 - a. The resident's primary condition for which the resident is admitted to the behavioral health residential facility being a behavioral health issue, and
 - b. The resident's behavioral health issue and treatment needs are within the behavioral health residential facility's scope of services;
 2. A behavioral health professional, authorized by policies and procedures to admit a resident, is available;
 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(4), general consent is obtained from:
 - a. An adult resident or the resident's representative before or at the time of admission, or
 - b. A resident's representative, if the resident is not an adult;
 4. General consent is not required from a patient receiving a court-ordered evaluation or court-ordered treatment;
 5. The general consent obtained in subsection (A)(3) is documented in the resident's medical record;
 6. Except as provided in subsection (E)(1)(a), a medical practitioner performs a medical history and physical examination or a registered nurse performs a nursing assessment on a resident within 30 calendar days before admission or within 72 hours after admission and documents the medical history and physical examination or nursing assessment in the resident's medical record within 72 hours after admission;
 7. If a medical practitioner performs a medical history and physical examination or a nurse performs a nursing assessment on a resident before admission, the medical practitioner enters an interval note or the nurse enters a progress note in the resident's medical record within seven calendar days after admission;
 8. If a behavioral health assessment is conducted by a:
 - a. Behavioral health technician or registered nurse, within 24 hours a behavioral health professional, certified or licensed to provide the behavioral health services needed by the resident, reviews and signs the behavioral health assessment to ensure that the behavioral health assessment identifies the behavioral health services needed by the resident; or
 - b. Behavioral health paraprofessional, a behavioral health professional, certified or licensed to provide the behavioral health services needed by the resident, supervises the behavioral health paraprofessional during the completion of the assessment and signs the assessment to ensure that the assessment identifies the behavioral health services needed by the resident;
 9. Except as provided in subsection (A)(10), a behavioral health assessment for a resident is completed before treatment for the resident is initiated;
 10. If a behavioral health assessment that complies with the requirements in this Section is received from a behavioral health provider other than the behavioral health residential facility or if the behavioral health residential facility has a medical record for the resident that contains a behavioral health assessment that was completed within 12 months before the date of the resident's current admission:
 - a. The resident's assessment information is reviewed before treatment for the resident is initiated and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- updated if additional information that affects the resident's assessment is identified, and
 - b. The review and update of the resident's assessment information is documented in the resident's medical record within 48 hours after the review is completed;
 - 11. A behavioral health assessment:
 - a. Documents a resident's:
 - i. Presenting issue;
 - ii. Substance abuse history;
 - iii. Co-occurring disorder;
 - iv. Legal history, including:
 - (1) Custody,
 - (2) Guardianship, and
 - (3) Pending litigation;
 - v. Criminal justice record;
 - vi. Family history;
 - vii. Behavioral health treatment history;
 - viii. Symptoms reported by the resident; and
 - ix. Referrals needed by the resident, if any;
 - b. Includes:
 - i. Recommendations for further assessment or examination of the resident's needs,
 - ii. The physical health services or ancillary services that will be provided to the resident until the resident's treatment plan is completed, and
 - iii. The signature and date signed of the personnel member conducting the behavioral health assessment; and
 - c. Is documented in resident's medical record;
 - 12. A resident is referred to a medical practitioner if a determination is made that the resident requires immediate physical health services or the resident's behavioral health issue may be related to the resident's medical condition; and
 - 13. Except as provided in subsection (E)(1)(d), a resident provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. Before or within seven calendar days after the resident's admission, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A request for participation in a resident's behavioral health assessment is made to the resident or the resident's representative,
 - 2. An opportunity for participation in the resident's behavioral health assessment is provided to the resident or the resident's representative, and
 - 3. The request in subsection (B)(1) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(2) are documented in the resident's medical record.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a resident's behavioral health assessment information is documented in the medical record within 48 hours after completing the behavioral health assessment.
- D.** If information in subsection (A)(10) is obtained about a resident after the resident's behavioral health assessment is completed, an administrator shall ensure that an interval note, including the information, is documented in the resident's medical record within 24 hours after the information is obtained.
- E.** If a behavioral health residential facility is authorized to provide respite services, an administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Upon admission of a resident for respite services:
 - a. Except as provided in subsection (F), a medical history and physical examination of the resident:
 - i. Is performed; or
 - ii. If dated within the previous 12 months, is available in the resident's medical record from a previous admission to the behavioral health residential facility;
 - b. A treatment plan that meets the requirements in R9-10-708:
 - i. Is developed; or
 - ii. If dated within the previous 12 months, is available in the resident's medical record from a previous admission to the behavioral health residential facility;
 - c. If a treatment plan, dated within the previous 12 months, is available, the treatment plan is reviewed, updated, and documented in the resident's medical record; and
 - d. The resident is not required to comply with the requirements in subsection (A)(13) if the resident is not expected to be present in the behavioral health residential facility:
 - i. For more than seven consecutive days, or
 - ii. For 10 days or more days in a 90-consecutive-day period;
 - 2. The common area required in R9-10-722(B)(1)(b) provides at least 25 square feet for each resident, including residents who do not stay overnight; and
 - 3. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-722(B)(3), toilets and hand-washing sinks are available to residents, including residents who do not stay overnight, as follows:
 - a. There is at least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat and one sink with running water for every 10 residents,
 - b. There are at least two working toilets that flush and have seats and two sinks with running water if there are 11 to 25 residents, and
 - c. There is at least one additional working toilet that flushes and has a seat and one additional sink with running water for each additional 20 residents.
- F.** A medical history and physical examination is not required for a child who is admitted or expected to be admitted to a residential behavioral health facility for less than 10 days in a 90-consecutive-day period.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-707 repealed, new Section R9-10-707 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 1035, pursuant to Laws 2015, Ch. 158, § 3; effective May 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-2).

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 551, with an immediate effective date of March 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R9-10-708. Treatment Plan

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a treatment plan is developed and implemented for each resident that:
1. Is based on the medical history and physical examination or nursing assessment required in R9-10-707(A)(6) or (E)(1)(a) and the behavioral health assessment required in R9-10-707(A)(9) or (10) and on-going changes to the behavioral health assessment of the resident;
 2. Is completed:
 - a. By a behavioral health professional or a behavioral health technician under the clinical oversight of a behavioral health professional, and
 - b. Before the resident receives physical health services or behavioral health services or within 48 hours after the assessment is completed;
 3. Is documented in the resident's medical record within 48 hours after the resident first receives physical health services or behavioral health services;
 4. Includes:
 - a. The resident's presenting issue;
 - b. The physical health services or behavioral health services to be provided to the resident;
 - c. The signature of the resident or the resident's representative and date signed, or documentation of the refusal to sign;
 - d. The date when the resident's treatment plan will be reviewed;
 - e. If a discharge date has been determined, the treatment needed after discharge; and
 - f. The signature of the personnel member who developed the treatment plan and the date signed;
 5. If the treatment plan was completed by a behavioral health technician, is reviewed and signed by a behavioral health professional within 24 hours after the completion of the treatment plan to ensure that the treatment plan is complete and accurate and meets the resident's treatment needs; and
 6. Is reviewed and updated on an on-going basis:
 - a. According to the review date specified in the treatment plan,
 - b. When a treatment goal is accomplished or changed,
 - c. When additional information that affects the resident's behavioral health assessment is identified, and
 - d. When a resident has a significant change in condition or experiences an event that affects treatment.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A request for participation in developing a resident's treatment plan is made to the resident or the resident's representative,
 2. An opportunity for participation in developing the resident's treatment plan is provided to the resident or the resident's representative, and
 3. The request in subsection (B)(1) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(2) are documented in the resident's medical record.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-708 repealed, new Section R9-10-708 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 551, with an immediate effective date of March 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R9-10-709. Discharge

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a discharge plan for a resident is:
1. Developed that:
 - a. Identifies any specific needs of the resident after discharge,
 - b. Is completed before discharge occurs, and
 - c. Includes a description of the level of care that may meet the resident's assessed and anticipated needs after discharge;
 2. Documented in the resident's medical record within 48 hours after the discharge plan is completed; and
 3. Provided to the resident or the resident's representative before the discharge occurs.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A request for participation in developing a resident's discharge plan is made to the resident or the resident's representative,
 2. An opportunity for participation in developing the resident's discharge plan is provided to the resident or the resident's representative, and
 3. The request in subsection (B)(1) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(2) are documented in the resident's medical record.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a resident is discharged from a behavioral health residential facility when the resident's treatment needs are not consistent with the services that the behavioral health residential facility is authorized and able to provide.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that there is a documented discharge order by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional before a resident is discharged unless the resident leaves the behavioral health residential facility against a medical practitioner's or behavioral health professional's advice.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that, at the time of discharge, a resident receives a referral for treatment or ancillary services that the resident may need after discharge, if applicable.
- F.** If a resident is discharged to any location other than a health care institution, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Discharge instructions are documented, and
 2. The resident or the resident's representative is provided with a copy of the discharge instructions.
- G.** An administrator shall ensure that a discharge summary for a resident:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

1. Is entered into the resident's medical record within 10 working days after a resident's discharge; and
 2. Includes:
 - a. The following information authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional:
 - i. The resident's presenting issue and other physical health and behavioral health issues identified in the resident's treatment plan;
 - ii. A summary of the treatment provided to the resident;
 - iii. The resident's progress in meeting treatment goals, including treatment goals that were and were not achieved; and
 - iv. The name, dosage, and frequency of each medication ordered for the resident by a medical practitioner at the behavioral health residential facility at the time of the resident's discharge; and
 - b. A description of the disposition of the resident's possessions, funds, or medications brought to the behavioral health residential facility by the resident.
- H.** An administrator shall ensure that a resident who is dependent upon a prescribed medication is offered a written referral to detoxification services or opioid treatment before the resident is discharged from the behavioral health residential facility if a medical practitioner for the behavioral health residential facility will not be prescribing the medication for the resident at or after discharge.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-709 repealed, new Section R9-10-709 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-710. Transport; Transfer

- A.** Except as provided in subsection (B), an administrator shall ensure that:
1. A personnel member coordinates the transport and the services provided to the resident;
 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the resident is conducted before and after the transport,
 - b. Information from the resident's medical record is provided to a receiving health care institution, and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transport to the resident or the resident's representative; and
 3. Documentation in the resident's medical record includes:

- a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transport;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the resident during a transport.
- B.** Subsection (A) does not apply to:
1. Transportation to a location other than a licensed health care institution,
 2. Transportation provided for a resident by the resident or the resident's representative,
 3. Transportation provided by an outside entity that was arranged for a resident by the resident or the resident's representative, or
 4. A transport to another licensed health care institution in an emergency.
- C.** Except for a transfer of a resident due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the resident;
 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the resident is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the resident's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the resident or the resident's representative; and
 3. Documentation in the resident's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the resident during a transfer.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-710 repealed, new Section R9-10-710 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-711. Resident Rights

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the resident rights in subsection (E) are conspicuously posted on the premises;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. At the time of admission, a resident or the resident's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the resident rights in subsection (E); and
 3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a resident or the resident's representative is informed of the resident rights in subsection (E), and
 - b. Where resident rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A resident is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A resident is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity;
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the behavioral health residential facility's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students;
 - l. Discharge or transfer, or threat of discharge or transfer, for reasons unrelated to the resident's treatment needs, except as established in a fee agreement signed by the resident or the resident's representative; or
 - m. Treatment that involves the denial of:
 - i. Food,
 - ii. The opportunity to sleep, or
 - iii. The opportunity to use the toilet;
 3. Except as provided in subsection (C) or (D), and unless restricted by the resident's representative, a resident is allowed to:
 - a. Associate with individuals of the resident's choice, receive visitors, and make telephone calls during the hours established by the behavioral health residential facility;
 - b. Have privacy in correspondence, communication, visitation, financial affairs, and personal hygiene; and
 - c. Unless restricted by a court order, send and receive uncensored and unopened mail; and
 4. A resident or the resident's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated, unless the treatment is:
 - i. Ordered by a court according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5 or A.R.S. § 8-341.01;
 - ii. Necessary to save the resident's life or physical health; or
 - iii. Provided according to A.R.S. § 36-512;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of proposed treatment alternatives, associated risks, and possible complications;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The behavioral health residential facility's policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The resident complaint process; and
 - e. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the resident's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C.** For a behavioral health residential facility with licensed capacity of less than 10 residents, if a behavioral health professional determines that a resident's treatment requires the behavioral health residential facility to restrict the resident's ability to participate in the activities in subsection (B)(3), the behavioral health professional shall:
1. Document a specific treatment purpose in the resident's medical record that justifies restricting the resident from the activity,
 2. Inform the resident or resident's representative of the reason why the activity is being restricted, and
 3. Inform the resident or resident's representative of the resident's right to file a complaint and the procedure for filing a complaint.
- D.** For a behavioral health residential facility with a licensed capacity of 10 or more residents, if a clinical director determines that a resident's treatment requires the behavioral health residential facility to restrict the resident's ability to participate in the activities in subsection (B)(3), the clinical director shall comply with the requirements in subsections (C)(1) through (3).
- E.** A resident has the following rights:
1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 2. To receive treatment that:
 - a. Supports and respects the resident's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - b. Supports the resident's personal liberty and only restricts the resident's personal liberty according to a court order, by the resident's or the resident's representative's general consent, or as permitted in this Chapter; and
 - c. Is provided in the least restrictive environment that meets the resident's treatment needs;
 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs, including the right not to be fingerprinted, photographed, or recorded without consent, except:
 - a. A resident may be photographed when admitted to a behavioral health residential facility for identification and administrative purposes;
 - b. For a resident receiving treatment according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 37; or
 - c. For video recordings used for security purposes that are maintained only on a temporary basis;
 4. Not to be prevented or impeded from exercising the resident's civil rights unless the resident has been adjudicated incompetent or a court of competent jurisdiction has found that the resident is not able to exercise a specific right or category of rights;
 5. To review, upon written request, the resident's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 6. To be provided locked storage space for the resident's belongings while the resident receives treatment;
 7. To have opportunities for social contact and daily social, recreational, or rehabilitative activities;
 8. To be informed of the requirements necessary for the resident's discharge or transfer to a less restrictive physical environment;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

9. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the behavioral health residential facility is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the resident;
10. To participate or have the resident's representative participate in the development of a treatment plan or decisions concerning treatment;
11. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
12. To receive assistance from a family member, the resident's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the resident's rights.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-712. Medical Records**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A medical record is established and maintained for each resident according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 2. An entry in a resident's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the resident's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 5. A resident's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the resident's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the resident or the resident's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law;
 6. Policies and procedures include the maximum time-frame to retrieve a resident's medical record at the request of a medical practitioner, behavioral health professional, or authorized personnel member; and
 7. A resident's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If a behavioral health residential facility maintains residents' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a resident's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a resident's medical record contains:
1. Resident information that includes:
 - a. The resident's name;
 - b. The resident's address;
 - c. The resident's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 2. The name of the admitting medical practitioner or behavioral health professional;
 3. An admitting diagnosis or presenting behavioral health issues;
 4. The date of admission and, if applicable, date of discharge;
 5. If applicable, the name and contact information of the resident's representative and:
 - a. If the resident is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the resident consenting for the resident's representative to act on the resident's behalf; or
 - b. If the resident's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
 6. If applicable, documented general consent and informed consent for treatment by the resident or the resident's representative;
 7. Documentation of medical history and results of a physical examination;
 8. A copy of resident's health care directive, if applicable;
 9. Orders;
 10. If applicable, documentation that evaluation or treatment was ordered by a court according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5 or A.R.S. § 8-341.01;
 11. Assessment;
 12. Treatment plans;
 13. Interval notes;
 14. Progress notes;
 15. Documentation of behavioral health services and physical health services provided to the resident;
 16. If applicable, documentation of the use of an emergency safety response;
 17. If applicable, documentation of time-out required in R9-10-714(6);
 18. Except as allowed in R9-10-707(E)(1)(d), documentation of freedom from infectious tuberculosis required in R9-10-707(A)(13);
 19. The disposition of the resident after discharge;
 20. The discharge plan;
 21. The discharge summary, if applicable;
 22. If applicable:
 - a. Laboratory reports,
 - b. Radiologic reports,
 - c. Diagnostic reports, and
 - d. Consultation reports; and
 23. Documentation of medication administered to the resident that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. For a medication administered for pain, when administered initially or on a PRN basis:
 - i. An assessment of the resident's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication, when administered initially or on a PRN basis:
 - i. An assessment of the resident's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering or providing assistance in the self-administration of the medication; and
 - f. Any adverse reaction a resident has to the medication.
- b. Each seat in the vehicle is securely fastened to the vehicle and provides sufficient space for a resident's body.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. An outing is consistent with the age, developmental level, physical ability, medical condition, and treatment needs of each resident participating in the outing;
2. At least two personnel members are present on an outing;
3. In addition to the personnel members required in subsection (B)(2), a sufficient number of personnel members are present to ensure each resident's health and safety on the outing;
4. Documentation is developed before an outing that includes:
 - a. The name of each resident participating in the outing;
 - b. A description of the outing;
 - c. The date of the outing;
 - d. The anticipated departure and return times;
 - e. The name, address, and, if available, telephone number of the outing destination; and
 - f. If applicable, the license plate number of each vehicle used to transport a resident;
5. The documentation described in subsection (B)(4) is updated to include the actual departure and return times and is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the outing; and
6. Emergency information for each resident participating in the outing is maintained by a personnel member participating in the outing or in the vehicle used to provide transportation for the outing and includes:
 - a. The resident's name;
 - b. Medication information, including the name, dosage, route of administration, and directions for each medication needed by the resident during the anticipated duration of the outing;
 - c. The resident's allergies; and
 - d. The name and telephone number of a designated individual to notify in case of an emergency, who is present on the behavioral health residential facility's premises.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 551, with an immediate effective date of March 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R9-10-713. Transportation; Resident Outings

- A.** An administrator of a behavioral health residential facility that uses a vehicle owned or leased by the behavioral health residential facility to provide transportation to a resident shall ensure that:
 1. The vehicle:
 - a. Is safe and in good repair,
 - b. Contains a first aid kit,
 - c. Contains drinking water sufficient to meet the needs of each resident present in the vehicle, and
 - d. Contains a working heating and air conditioning system;
 2. Documentation of current vehicle insurance and a record of maintenance performed or a repair of the vehicle are maintained;
 3. A driver of the vehicle:
 - a. Is 21 years of age or older;
 - b. Has a valid driver license;
 - c. Operates the vehicle in a manner that does not endanger a resident in the vehicle;
 - d. Does not leave in the vehicle an unattended:
 - i. Child,
 - ii. Resident who may be a threat to the health or safety of the resident or another individual, or
 - iii. Resident who is incapable of independent exit from the vehicle; and
 - e. Ensures the safe and hazard-free loading and unloading of residents; and
 4. Transportation safety is maintained as follows:
 - a. Each individual in the vehicle is sitting in a seat and wearing a working seat belt while the vehicle is in motion, and

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-714. Resident Time-Out

An administrator shall ensure that a time-out:

1. Is provided to a resident who voluntarily decides to go in a time-out;
2. Takes place in an area that is unlocked, lighted, quiet, and private;
3. Is time-limited and does not exceed the amount of time as determined by the resident;
4. Does not result in a resident missing a meal if the resident is in time-out at mealtime;
5. Includes monitoring of the resident by a personnel member at least once every 15 minutes to ensure the resident's

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

health and safety and to discuss with the resident if the resident is ready to leave time-out; and

6. Is documented in the resident's medical record, to include:
 - a. The date of the time-out,
 - b. The reason for the time-out,
 - c. The duration of the time-out, and
 - d. The action planned and taken by the administrator to prevent the use of time-out in the future.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-715. Physical Health Services

An administrator of a behavioral health residential facility that is authorized to provide personal care services shall ensure that:

1. Personnel members who provide personal care services have documentation of completion of a caregiver training program that complies with A.A.C. R4-33-702(A)(5);
2. Residents receive personal care services according to the requirements in R9-10-814(A), (D), (E), and (F); and
3. A resident who has a stage 3 or stage 4 pressure sore is not admitted to the behavioral health residential facility.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-716. Behavioral Health Services

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. If a behavioral health residential facility is authorized to provide court-ordered evaluation or court-ordered treatment:
 - a. Court-ordered evaluation is provided in compliance with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5, Article 4; and
 - b. Court-ordered treatment is provided in compliance with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5, Article 5;
2. If a behavioral health residential facility is authorized to provide behavioral health services to individuals whose behavioral health issue limits the individuals' ability to function independently, a resident admitted to the behavioral health residential facility with limited ability to function independently receives:
 - a. Behavioral health services and personal care services as indicated in the resident's treatment plan, and
 - b. Continuous protective oversight;

3. A resident admitted to the behavioral health residential facility who needs behavioral health services to maintain or enhance the resident's ability to function independently:

- a. Receives behavioral health services, and, if indicated in the resident's treatment plan, personal care services; and
- b. Is provided an opportunity to participate in activities designed to maintain or enhance the resident's ability to function independently while:
 - i. The resident receives services to maintain the resident's health, safety, or personal hygiene; or
 - ii. Homemaking functions are performed for the resident;

4. Behavioral health services are provided to meet the needs of a resident and are consistent with a behavioral health residential facility's scope of services;
5. Behavioral health services listed in the behavioral health residential facility's scope of services are provided on the premises;
6. Before a resident participates in behavioral health services provided in a setting or activity with more than one resident participating, the diagnoses, treatment needs, developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, and personal histories, including any history of physical or sexual abuse, of the residents participating are reviewed to ensure that the:
 - a. Health and safety of each resident is protected, and
 - b. Treatment needs of each resident participating are being met; and

7. A resident does not:
 - a. Use or have access to any materials, furnishings, or equipment or participate in any activity or treatment that may present a threat to the resident's health or safety based on the resident's documented diagnosis, treatment needs, developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, or personal history; or
 - b. Share any space, participate in any activity or treatment, or verbally or physically interact with any other resident that may present a threat to the resident's health or safety, based on the other resident's documented diagnosis, treatment needs, developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, and personal history.

B. An administrator shall ensure that counseling is:

1. Offered as described in the behavioral health residential facility's scope of services,
2. Provided according to the frequency and number of hours identified in the resident's treatment plan, and
3. Provided by a behavioral health professional or a behavioral health technician.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A personnel member providing counseling that addresses a specific type of behavioral health issue has the skills and knowledge necessary to provide the counseling that addresses the specific type of behavioral health issue; and
2. Each counseling session is documented in a resident's medical record to include:
 - a. The date of the counseling session;
 - b. The amount of time spent in the counseling session;
 - c. Whether the counseling was individual counseling, family counseling, or group counseling;
 - d. The treatment goals addressed in the counseling session; and
 - e. The signature of the personnel member who provided the counseling and the date signed.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- D.** An administrator of a behavioral health residential facility authorized to provide behavioral health services to individuals under 18 years of age:
1. May continue to provide behavioral health services to a resident who is 18 years of age or older:
 - a. If the resident:
 - i. Was admitted to the behavioral health residential facility before the resident's 18th birthday;
 - ii. Is not 21 years of age or older; and
 - iii. Is:
 - (1) Attending classes or completing coursework to obtain a high school or a high school equivalency diploma, or
 - (2) Participating in a job training program; or
 - b. Through the last calendar day of the month of the resident's 18th birthday; and
 2. Shall ensure that:
 - a. A resident does not receive the following from other residents at the behavioral health residential facility:
 - i. Threats,
 - ii. Ridicule,
 - iii. Verbal harassment,
 - iv. Punishment, or
 - v. Abuse;
 - b. The interior of the behavioral health residential facility has furnishings and decorations appropriate to the ages of the residents receiving services at the behavioral health residential facility;
 - c. A resident older than three years of age does not sleep in a crib;
 - d. Clean and non-hazardous toys, educational materials, and physical activity equipment are available and accessible to residents on the premises in a quantity sufficient to meet each resident's needs and are appropriate to each resident's age, developmental level, and treatment needs; and
 - e. A resident's educational needs are addressed according to A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 7, Article 4.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. An emergency safety response is:
 - a. Only used:
 - i. By a personnel member trained to use an emergency safety response,
 - ii. For the management of a resident's violent or self-destructive behavior; and
 - iii. When less restrictive interventions have been determined to be ineffective; and
 - b. Discontinued at the earliest possible time, but no longer than five minutes after the emergency safety response is initiated;
 2. Within 24 hours after an emergency safety response is used for a resident, the following information is entered into the resident medical record:
 - a. The date and time the emergency safety response was used;
 - b. The name of each personnel member who used an emergency safety response;
 - c. The specific emergency safety response used;
 - d. The personnel member or resident behavior, event, or environmental factor that caused the need for the emergency safety response; and
 - e. Any injury that resulted from the use of the emergency safety response;
 3. Within 10 working days after an emergency safety response is used for a resident, the administrator or clinical director reviews the information in subsection (E)(2); and
 4. After the review required in subsection (E)(3), the following information is entered, according to policies and procedures, into the resident's medical record:
 - a. Actions taken or planned actions to prevent the need for the use of an emergency safety response for the resident,
 - b. A determination of whether the resident is appropriately placed at the behavioral health residential facility, and
 - c. Whether the resident's treatment plan was reviewed or needs to be reviewed and amended to ensure that the resident's treatment plan is meeting the resident's treatment needs.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A personnel member whose job description includes the ability to use an emergency safety response:
 - a. Completes training in crisis intervention that includes:
 - i. Techniques to identify personnel member and resident behaviors, events, and environmental factors that may trigger the need for the use of an emergency safety response;
 - ii. The use of nonphysical intervention skills, such as de-escalation, mediation, conflict resolution, active listening, and verbal and observational methods; and
 - iii. The safe use of an emergency safety response including the ability to recognize and respond to signs of physical distress in a client who is receiving an emergency safety response; and
 - b. Completes training required in subsection (F)(1)(a):
 - i. Before providing behavioral health services, and
 - ii. At least once every 12 months after the date the personnel member completed the initial training;
 2. Documentation of the completed training in subsection (F)(1)(a) includes:
 - a. The name and credentials of the individual providing the training,
 - b. Date of the training, and
 - c. Verification of a personnel member's ability to use the training; and
 3. The materials used to provide the completed training in crisis intervention, including handbooks, electronic presentations, and skills verification worksheets, are maintained for at least 12 months after each personnel member who received training using the materials no longer provides services at the behavioral health residential facility.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 551, with an immediate effective date of

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

March 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R9-10-717. Outdoor Behavioral Health Care Programs

A. An administrator of a behavioral health residential facility authorized to provide an outdoor behavioral health care program shall ensure that:

1. Behavioral health services are provided to a resident participating in the outdoor behavioral health care program consistent with the age, developmental level, physical ability, medical condition, and treatment needs of the resident;
2. Continuous protective oversight is provided to a resident;
3. Transportation is provided to a resident from the behavioral health residential facility's administrative office for the outdoor behavioral health care program to the location where the outdoor behavioral health care program is provided and from the location where the outdoor behavioral health care program is provided to the behavioral health residential facility's administrative office for the outdoor behavioral health care program; and
4. Communication is available between the outdoor behavioral health care program personnel and:
 - a. A behavioral health professional,
 - b. A registered nurse,
 - c. An emergency medical response team, and
 - d. The behavioral health residential facility's administrative office for the outdoor behavioral health care program.

B. An administrator of a behavioral health residential facility authorized to provide an outdoor behavioral health care program shall ensure that:

1. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a resident such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
2. A food menu is prepared based on the number of calendar days scheduled for the behavioral health care program;
3. Meals and snacks provided by the behavioral health care program are served according to menus;
4. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2015>;
5. A resident is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the resident's nutritional needs as specified in the resident's assessment or treatment plan;
 - b. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast, except as provided in subsection (B)(5)(d);
 - c. The option to have a daily evening snack or other snack; and
 - d. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if the resident agrees;
6. Water is available and accessible to residents unless otherwise stated in a resident's treatment plan;
7. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
8. Food is protected from potential contamination; and
9. Food being maintained in coolers containing ice is not in direct contact with ice or water if water may enter the food because of the nature of the food's packaging, wrapping, or container or the positioning of the food in the ice or water.

C. An administrator of a behavioral health residential facility authorized to provide an outdoor behavioral health care program shall ensure that:

1. The location and, if applicable, equipment used by the outdoor behavioral health care program are sufficient to accommodate the activities, treatment, and ancillary services required by the residents participating in the behavioral health care program;
2. The location and equipment are maintained in a condition that allows the location and equipment to be used for the original purpose of the location and equipment;
3. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in plastic bags in covered containers, and
 - b. Removed from the location used by the outdoor behavioral health care program at least once a week;
4. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted when in use to assure the safety of residents, and
 - b. Have sufficient lighting to allow personnel members to monitor resident activity;
5. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of residents and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
6. Soiled clothing is stored in closed containers away from food storage, medications, and eating areas;
7. Poisonous or toxic materials are maintained in labeled containers, secured, and separate from food preparation and storage, eating areas, and medications and inaccessible to residents;
8. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers, secured, and inaccessible to residents;
9. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:
 - a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and
 - c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
10. Smoking or the use of tobacco products may be permitted away from the residents.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-717.01. Recidivism Reduction Services

An administrator of a behavioral health residential facility that is an adult residential care institution and is authorized to provide recidivism reduction services shall ensure that:

1. A personnel member who is recidivism reduction staff at the adult residential care institution does not provide:
 - a. Behavioral health services other than recidivism reduction services; or

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. Recidivism reduction services to a resident who has not been referred by a physician, behavioral health professional, or court of competent jurisdiction to receive recidivism reduction services;
- 2. The adult residential care institution accepts an individual as a resident only if the individual:
 - a. Is at least 18 years of age; and
 - b. Has documentation of a referral to receive recidivism reduction services that:
 - i. Was made by a physician, behavioral health professional, or court of competent jurisdiction; and
 - ii. Complies with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-411.01(D);
- 3. The referral is included in the resident's medical record; and
- 4. The recidivism reduction services provided to a resident are:
 - a. Consistent with the age, developmental level, physical ability, medical condition, and treatment needs of the resident; and
 - b. Provided by recidivism reduction staff whose experience is compatible with the experience of the resident.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-718. Medication Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:
 - 1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a resident about medication prescribed for the resident including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting any of the following:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse reaction to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a resident's medication regimen is reviewed by a medical practitioner to ensure the medication regimen meets the resident's needs;
 - d. Procedures for documenting, as applicable, medication administration and assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - e. A process for monitoring a resident who self-administers medication;
 - f. Procedures for assisting a resident in obtaining medication; and
 - g. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication off the premises; and
 - 2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B. If a behavioral health residential facility provides medication administration, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a resident only as ordered; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a resident's refusal to take prescribed medication in the resident's medical record;
 - 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
 - 3. A medication administered to a resident:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the resident's medical record.
- C. If a behavioral health residential facility provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A resident's medication is stored by the behavioral health residential facility;
 - 2. The following assistance is provided to a resident:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the resident;
 - c. Observing the resident while the resident removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as prescribed by the resident's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The resident taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The resident is taking the dosage of the medication stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The resident is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the resident while the resident takes the medication;
 - 3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 - 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by a medical practitioner or registered nurse or an individual trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. The process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

5. A personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, completes the training in subsection (C)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a resident:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the resident's medical record.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided on the premises:
 - a. A committee, composed of at least one physician, one pharmacist, and other personnel members as determined by policies and procedures, is established to:
 - i. Develop a drug formulary,
 - ii. Update the drug formulary at least once every 12 months,
 - iii. Develop medication usage and medication substitution policies and procedures, and
 - iv. Specify which medications and medication classifications are required to be stopped automatically after a specific time period unless the ordering medical practitioner specifically orders otherwise;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - c. The pharmaceutical services comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - d. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- E.** When medication is stored at a behavioral health residential facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, cabinet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication, including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of residents who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a resident's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered or prescribed the medication and, if applicable, the behavioral health residential facility's clinical director.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013

(Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-719. Food Services

- A.** Except for an outdoor behavioral health care program provided by a behavioral health residential facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. For a behavioral health residential facility that has a licensed capacity of more than 10 residents:
 - a. The behavioral health residential facility obtains a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1; and
 - b. A copy of the behavioral health residential facility's food establishment license or permit is maintained;
 2. If a behavioral health residential facility contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the behavioral health residential facility, a copy of the food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the behavioral health residential facility;
 3. Food is stored, refrigerated, and reheated to meet the dietary needs of a resident;
 4. A registered dietitian is employed full-time, part-time, or as a consultant; and
 5. If a registered dietitian is not employed full-time, an individual is designated as a director of food services who consults with a registered dietitian as often as necessary to meet the nutritional needs of the residents.
- B.** Except for an outdoor behavioral health care program provided by a behavioral health residential facility, a registered dietitian or director of food services shall ensure that:
1. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a resident, such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
 2. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Includes the foods to be served each day,
 - c. Is conspicuously posted at least one calendar day before the first meal on the food menu will be served,
 - d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
 - e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
 3. Meals and snacks provided by the behavioral health residential facility are served according to posted menus;
 4. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2015/>;
 5. A resident is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the resident's nutritional needs as specified in the resident's assessment or treatment plan;
 - b. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast, except as provided in subsection (B)(5)(d);
 - c. The option to have a daily evening snack identified in subsection (B)(5)(d)(ii) or other snack; and
 - d. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- i. The resident agrees; and
 - ii. The resident is offered an evening snack that includes meat, fish, eggs, cheese, or other protein, and a serving from either the fruit and vegetable food group or the bread and cereal food group;
 6. A resident requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the resident's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils; and
 7. Water is available and accessible to residents unless otherwise stated in a resident's treatment plan.
- C.** Except for an outdoor behavioral health care program provided by a behavioral health residential facility, an administrator shall ensure that food is obtained, prepared, served, and stored as follows:
1. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
 2. Food is protected from potential contamination;
 3. Potentially hazardous food is maintained as follows:
 - a. Foods requiring refrigeration are maintained at 41° F or below; and
 - b. Foods requiring cooking are cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 145° F for 15 seconds, except that:
 - i. Ground beef and ground meats are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - ii. Poultry, poultry stuffing, stuffed meats, and stuffing that contains meat are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 165° F;
 - iii. Pork and any food containing pork are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - iv. Raw shell eggs for immediate consumption are cooked to at least 145° F for 15 seconds and any food containing raw shell eggs is cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - v. Roast beef and beef steak are cooked to an internal temperature of at least 155° F; and
 - vi. Leftovers are reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F;
 4. A refrigerator contains a thermometer, accurate to plus or minus 3° F, placed at the warmest part of the refrigerator;
 5. Frozen foods are stored at a temperature of 0° F or below; and
 6. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).
- R9-10-720. Emergency and Safety Standards**
- A.** Except for an outdoor behavioral health care program provided by a behavioral health residential facility, an administrator shall ensure that a behavioral health residential facility has:
1. A fire alarm system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, and a sprinkler system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13: Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that are in working order; or
 2. An alternative method to ensure resident's safety that is documented and approved by the local jurisdiction.
- B.** Except for an outdoor behavioral health care program provided by a behavioral health residential facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and other employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. When, how, and where residents will be relocated;
 - b. How each resident's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the resident during a disaster;
 - c. A plan to ensure each resident's medication will be available to administer to the resident during a disaster; and
 - d. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the behavioral health residential facility, under the care and supervision of personnel members, or in the behavioral health residential facility's relocation site during a disaster;
 2. The disaster plan required in subsection (B)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
 3. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (B)(2) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
 4. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented;
 5. An evacuation drill for employees and residents on the premises is conducted at least once every six months on each shift;
 6. Documentation of each evacuation drill is created, is maintained for 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for all employees and residents to evacuate the behavioral health residential facility;
 - c. Names of employees participating in the evacuation drill;
 - d. An identification of residents needing assistance for evacuation;
 - e. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - f. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
 7. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the behavioral health residential facility.
- C.** An administrator shall:
1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-721. Environmental Standards

- A.** Except for an outdoor behavioral health care program provided by a behavioral health residential facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. The premises and equipment are:
 - a. Maintained in a condition that allows the premises and equipment to be used for the original purpose of the premises and equipment;
 - b. Cleaned and, if applicable, disinfected according to policies and procedures designed to prevent, minimize, and control illness or infection; and
 - c. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a resident or other individual to suffer physical injury;
 2. A pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) is implemented and documented;
 3. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
 4. Equipment used at the behavioral health residential facility is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 5. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
 6. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in covered containers lined with plastic bags, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
 7. Heating and cooling systems maintain the behavioral health residential facility at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F;
 8. A space heater is not used;
 9. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of residents, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor resident activity;
 10. Hot water temperatures are maintained between 95° F and 120° F in the areas of the behavioral health residential facility used by residents;
 11. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of residents and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
 12. Soiled linen and soiled clothing stored by the behavioral health residential facility are maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and stored in closed containers away from food storage, kitchen, and dining areas;
 13. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
 14. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the behavioral health residential facility are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to residents;
 15. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by a behavioral health residential facility are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to residents;
 16. If pets or animals are allowed in the behavioral health residential facility, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the residents and to maintain sanitation;
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - c. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies;
 17. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:
 - a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and
 - c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
 18. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to all applicable state laws and rules.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Smoking tobacco products is not permitted within a behavioral health residential facility; and
 2. Smoking tobacco products may be permitted on the premises outside a behavioral health residential facility if:
 - a. Signs designating smoking areas are conspicuously posted, and
 - b. Smoking is prohibited in areas where combustible materials are stored or in use.
- C.** If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. On each day that a resident uses the swimming pool, an employee:
 - a. Tests the swimming pool's water quality at least once for compliance with one of the following chemical disinfection standards:
 - i. A free chlorine residual between 1.0 and 3.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test;
 - ii. A free bromine residual between 2.0 and 4.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test; or
 - iii. An oxidation-reduction potential equal to or greater than 650 millivolts; and
 - b. Records the results of the water quality tests in a log that includes each testing date and test result;
 2. Documentation of the water quality test is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test;
 3. A swimming pool is not used by a resident if a water quality test shows that the swimming pool water does not comply with subsection (C)(1)(a);
 4. At least one personnel member, with cardiopulmonary resuscitation training that meets the requirements in R9-10-703(C)(1)(e), is present in the pool area when a resident is in the pool area; and
 5. At least two personnel members are present in the pool area if two or more residents are in the pool area.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 259, effective January 8, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-10-722. Physical Plant Standards

- A.** Except for a behavioral health outdoor program, an administrator shall ensure that the premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
1. The services in the behavioral health residential facility's scope of services, and
 2. An individual admitted as a resident by the behavioral health residential facility.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A behavioral health residential facility has a:
 - a. Room that provides privacy for a resident to receive treatment or visitors; and
 - b. Common area and a dining area that contain furniture and materials to accommodate the recreational and socialization needs of the residents and other individuals in the behavioral health residential facility;
 2. At least one bathroom is accessible from a common area that:
 - a. May be used by residents and visitors;
 - b. Provides privacy when in use; and
 - c. Contains the following:
 - i. At least one working sink with running water,
 - ii. At least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue for each toilet,
 - iv. Soap in a dispenser accessible from each sink,
 - v. Paper towels in a dispenser or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A window that opens or another means of ventilation;
 3. For every six residents who stay overnight at the behavioral health residential facility, there is at least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat, and one sink with running water;
 4. For every eight residents who stay overnight at the behavioral health residential facility, there is at least one working bathtub or shower;
 5. A resident bathroom provides privacy when in use and contains:
 - a. A shatter-proof mirror, unless the resident's treatment plan allows for otherwise;
 - b. A window that opens or another means of ventilation; and
 - c. Nonporous surfaces for shower enclosures and slip-resistant surfaces in tubs and showers;
 6. If a resident bathroom door locks from the inside, an employee has a key and access to the bathroom;
 7. Each resident is provided a sleeping area that is in a bedroom; and
 8. A resident bedroom complies with the following:
 - a. Is not used as a common area;
 - b. Is not used as a passageway to another bedroom or bathroom unless the bathroom is for the exclusive use of an individual occupying the bedroom;
 - c. Contains a door that opens into a hallway, common area, or outdoors;
 - d. Is constructed and furnished to provide unimpeded access to the door;
 - e. Has window or door covers that provide resident privacy;
 - f. Has floor to ceiling walls;
 - g. Is a:
 - i. Private bedroom that contains at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including the closet; or
 - ii. Shared bedroom that:
 - (1) Is shared by no more than eight residents;
 - (2) Except as provided in subsection (C), contains at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including a closet, for each individual occupying the shared bedroom; and
 - (3) Provides at least three feet of floor space between beds or bunk beds;
 - h. Contains for each resident occupying the bedroom:
 - i. A bed that is at least 36 inches wide and at least 72 inches long, and consists of at least a frame and mattress and linens; and
 - ii. Individual storage space for personal effects and clothing such as shelves, a dresser, or chest of drawers;
 - i. Has clean linen for each bed including mattress pad, sheets large enough to tuck under the mattress, pillows, pillow cases, bedspread, waterproof mattress covers as needed, and blankets to ensure warmth and comfort for each resident;
 - j. Has sufficient lighting for a resident occupying the bedroom to read; and
 - k. Has a clothing rod or hook in the bedroom designed to minimize the opportunity for a resident to cause self-injury.
- C.** A behavioral health residential facility that was licensed as a Level 4 transitional agency before October 1, 2013 may continue to use a shared bedroom that provides at least 40 square feet of floor space, not including a closet, for each individual occupying the shared bedroom. If there is a modification to the shared bedroom, the behavioral health residential facility shall comply with the requirement in subsection (B)(8)(g).
- D.** For a behavioral health residential facility licensed according to A.R.S. § 36-425.06, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. The premises are secure, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-425.06; and
 2. There is a means of exiting the facility for a resident who does not have special knowledge for egress that meets one of the following:
 - a. Provides access to an outside area that:
 - i. Allows the resident to be at least 30 feet away from the facility, and
 - ii. Controls or alerts employees of the egress of a resident from the facility;
 - b. Provides access to an outside area:
 - i. From which a resident may exit to a location at least 30 feet away from the facility, and
 - ii. Controls or alerts employees of the egress of a resident from the facility; or
 - c. Uses a mechanism that meets the Special Egress-Control Devices provisions in the Uniform Building Code incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-10-104.01.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- E. If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. The swimming pool is equipped with the following:
 - a. An operational water circulation system that clarifies and disinfects the swimming pool water continuously and that includes at least:
 - i. A removable strainer,
 - ii. Two swimming pool inlets located on opposite sides of the swimming pool, and
 - iii. A drain located at the swimming pool's lowest point and covered by a grating that cannot be removed without using tools; and
 - b. An operational vacuum cleaning system;
 2. The swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:
 - a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (E)(2)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;
 - e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
 - f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:
 - i. Opens away from the swimming pool,
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground, and
 - iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use; and
 3. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the pool area.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that a spa that is not enclosed by a wall or fence as described in subsection (E)(2) is covered and locked when not in use.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 551, with an immediate effective date of March 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-1).

R9-10-723. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Repealed by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-724. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Repealed by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R.

2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

ARTICLE 8. ASSISTED LIVING FACILITIES**R9-10-801. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following definitions apply in this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

1. "Accept" or "acceptance" means:
 - a. An individual begins living in and receiving assisted living services from an assisted living facility; or
 - b. An individual begins receiving adult day health care services or respite care services from an assisted living facility.
2. "Assistant caregiver" means an employee or volunteer who helps a manager or caregiver provide supervisory care services, personal care services, or directed care services to a resident, and does not include a family member of the resident.
3. "Assisted living services" means supervisory care services, personal care services, directed care services, behavioral care, or ancillary services provided to a resident by or on behalf of an assisted living facility.
4. "Caregiver" means an individual who provides supervisory care services, personal care services, or directed care services to a resident, and does not include a family member of the resident.
5. "Manager" means an individual designated by a governing authority to act on behalf of the governing authority in the onsite management of the assisted living facility.
6. "Medication organizer" means a container that is designed to hold doses of medication and is divided according to date or time increments.
7. "Primary care provider" means a physician, a physician's assistant, or registered nurse practitioner who directs a resident's medical services.
8. "Residency agreement" means a document signed by a resident or the resident's representative and a manager, detailing the terms of residency.
9. "Service plan" means a written description of a resident's need for supervisory care services, personal care services, directed care services, ancillary services, or behavioral health services and the specific assisted living services to be provided to the resident.
10. "Termination of residency" or "terminate residency" means a resident is no longer living in and receiving assisted living services from an assisted living facility.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

(Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-802. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for a license as an assisted living facility shall include in a Department-provided format:

1. Which of the following levels of assisted living services the applicant is requesting authorization to provide:
 - a. Supervisory care services,
 - b. Personal care services, or
 - c. Directed care services; and
2. Whether the applicant is requesting authorization to provide:
 - a. Adult day health care services, or
 - b. Behavioral health services other than behavioral care.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-803. Administration**A. A governing authority shall:**

1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of an assisted living facility;
2. Establish, in writing, an assisted living facility's scope of services;
3. Designate, in writing, a manager who:
 - a. Is 21 years of age or older; and
 - b. Except for the manager of an adult foster care home, has either a:
 - i. Certificate as an assisted living facility manager issued under A.R.S. § 36-446.04(C), or
 - ii. A temporary certificate as an assisted living facility manager issued under A.R.S. § 36-446.06;
4. Adopt a quality management program that complies with R9-10-804;
5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
6. Designate, in writing, an acting manager who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(3), if the manager is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on the assisted living facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on the assisted living facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days;

7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the manager and identify the name and qualifications of the new manager;
8. Ensure that a manager or caregiver who is able to read, write, understand, and communicate in English is on an assisted living facility's premises; and
9. Ensure compliance with A.R.S. § 36-411.

B. A manager:

1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of an assisted living facility for the daily operation of the assisted living facility and all services provided by or at the assisted living facility;
2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the assisted living facility; and
3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, a caregiver who is:
 - a. At least 21 years of age, and
 - b. Present on the assisted living facility's premises and accountable for the assisted living facility when the manager is not present on the assisted living facility premises.

C. A manager shall ensure that policies and procedures are:

1. Established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills and knowledge, education, and experience for employees and volunteers;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for employees and volunteers;
 - c. Include how an employee may submit a complaint related to resident care;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Except as provided in subsection (M), cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training for applicable employees and volunteers, including:
 - i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, which includes a demonstration of the employee's or volunteer's ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation;
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training; and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies that the employee or volunteer has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Cover first aid training;
 - g. Cover how a caregiver will respond to a resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual;
 - h. Cover staffing and recordkeeping;
 - i. Cover resident acceptance and resident rights;
 - j. Cover termination of residency, including:
 - i. Termination initiated by the manager of an assisted living facility, and
 - ii. Termination initiated by a resident or the resident's representative;
 - k. Cover the provision of assisted living services, including:
 - i. Coordinating the provision of assisted living services,
 - ii. Making vaccination for influenza and pneumonia available to residents according to A.R.S. § 36-406(1)(d), and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- iii. Obtaining resident preferences for food and the provision of assisted living services;
 - l. Cover the provision of respite services or adult day health services, if applicable;
 - m. Cover methods by which the assisted living facility is aware of the general or specific whereabouts of a resident, based on the level of assisted living services provided to the resident and the assisted living services the assisted living facility is authorized to provide;
 - n. Cover resident medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - o. Cover personal funds accounts, if applicable;
 - p. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A resident to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The assisted living facility to respond to a resident's complaint;
 - q. Cover health care directives;
 - r. Cover assistance in the self-administration of medication, and medication administration;
 - s. Cover food services;
 - t. Cover contracted services;
 - u. Cover equipment inspection and maintenance, if applicable;
 - v. Cover infection control; and
 - w. Cover a quality management program, including incident report and supporting documentation;
2. Available to employees and volunteers of the assisted living facility; and
 3. Reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed.
- D.** A manager shall ensure that the following are conspicuously posted:
1. A list of resident rights;
 2. The assisted living facility's license;
 3. Current phone numbers of:
 - a. The unit in the Department responsible for licensing and monitoring the assisted living facility,
 - b. Adult Protective Services in the Department of Economic Security,
 - c. The State Long-Term Care Ombudsman, and
 - d. The Arizona Center for Disability Law; and
 4. The location at which a copy of the most recent Department inspection report and any plan of correction resulting from the Department inspection may be viewed.
- E.** A manager shall ensure that, unless otherwise stated:
1. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 2. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of an assisted living facility, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the assisted living facility.
- F.** If a requirement in this Article states that a manager shall ensure an action or condition or sign a document:
1. A governing authority or licensee may ensure the action or condition or sign the document and retain the responsibility to ensure compliance with the requirement in this Article;
 2. The manager may delegate ensuring the action or condition or signing the document to another individual, but the manager retains the responsibility to ensure compliance with the requirement in the Article; and
 3. If the manager delegates ensuring an action or condition or signing a document, the delegation is documented and the documentation includes the name of the individual to whom the action, condition, or signing is delegated and the effective date of the delegation.
- G.** A manager shall:
1. Not act as a resident's representative and not allow an employee or a family member of an employee to act as a resident's representative for a resident who is not a family member of the employee;
 2. If the assisted living facility administers personal funds accounts for residents and is authorized in writing by a resident or the resident's representative to administer a personal funds account for the resident:
 - a. Ensure that the resident's personal funds account does not exceed \$2,000;
 - b. Maintain a separate record for each resident's personal funds account, including receipts and expenditures;
 - c. Maintain the resident's personal funds account separate from any account of the assisted living facility; and
 - d. Provide a copy of the record of the resident's personal funds account to the resident or the resident's representative at least once every three months;
 3. Notify the resident's representative, family member, public fiduciary, or trust officer if the manager determines that a resident is incapable of handling financial affairs; and
 4. Except when a resident's need for assisted living services changes, as documented in the resident's service plan, ensure that a resident receives at least 30 calendar days written notice before any increase in a fee or charge.
- H.** A manager shall permit the Department to interview an employee, a volunteer, or a resident as part of a compliance survey or a complaint investigation.
- I.** If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a resident is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the resident was accepted or while the resident is not on the premises and not receiving services from an assisted living facility's manager, caregiver, or assistant caregiver, the manager shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident according to A.R.S. § 46-454.
- J.** If a manager has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 46-454, to believe abuse, neglect or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a resident is receiving services from an assisted living facility's manager, caregiver, or assistant caregiver, the manager shall:
1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident according to A.R.S. § 46-454;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (J)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (J)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (J)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (J)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (J)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the resident related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

resident's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;

- c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
- d. The actions taken by the manager to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and

- 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (J)(5) for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.

K. A manager shall provide written notification to the Department of a resident's:

- 1. Death, if the resident's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the resident's death; and
- 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the resident inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency services provider.

L. If a resident is receiving services from a home health agency or hospice service agency, a manager shall ensure that:

- 1. The resident's medical record contains:
 - a. The name, address, and contact individual, including contact information, of the home health agency or hospice service agency;
 - b. Any information provided by the home health agency or hospice service agency; and
 - c. A copy of resident follow-up instructions provided to the resident by the home health agency or hospice service agency; and
- 2. Any care instructions for a resident provided to the assisted living facility by the home health agency or hospice service agency are:
 - a. Within the assisted living facility's scope of services,
 - b. Communicated to a caregiver, and
 - c. Documented in the resident's service plan.

M. A manager of an assisted living home may establish, in policies and procedures, requirements that a caregiver obtains and provides documentation of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training specific to adults, which includes a demonstration of the caregiver's ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation, from one of the following organizations:

- 1. American Red Cross,
- 2. American Heart Association, or
- 3. National Safety Council.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Former Section R9-10-803 renumbered to R9-10-804; new Section R9-10-803 made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final

rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-804. Quality Management

A manager shall ensure that:

- 1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to residents;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
- 2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to resident care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
- 3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed; new Section R9-10-804 renumbered from R9-10-803 and amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-805. Contracted Services

A manager shall ensure that:

- 1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
- 2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted as an emergency and (A)(1)(a)(i)(1) amended effective January 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

(Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-806. Personnel**A.** A manager shall ensure that:

1. A caregiver:
 - a. Is 18 years of age or older; and
 - b. Provides documentation of:
 - i. Completion of a caregiver training program approved by the Department or the Board of Examiners for Nursing Care Institution Administrators and Assisted Living Facility Managers;
 - ii. For supervisory care services, employment as a manager or caregiver of a supervisory care home before November 1, 1998;
 - iii. For supervisory care services or personal care services, employment as a manager or caregiver of a supportive residential living center before November 1, 1998; or
 - iv. For supervisory care services, personal care services, or directed services, one of the following:
 - (1) A nursing care institution administrator's license issued by the Board of Examiners;
 - (2) A nurse's license issued to the individual under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15;
 - (3) Documentation of employment as a manager or caregiver of an unclassified residential care institution before November 1, 1998; or
 - (4) Documentation of sponsorship of or employment as a caregiver in an adult foster care home before November 1, 1998;
2. An assistant caregiver:
 - a. Is 16 years of age or older, and
 - b. Interacts with residents under the supervision of a manager or caregiver;
3. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for a caregiver or assistant caregiver:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of assisted living services, behavioral health services, or behavioral care expected to be provided by the caregiver or assistant caregiver according to the established job description; and
 - ii. The acuity of the residents receiving assisted living services, behavioral health services, or behavioral care from the caregiver or assistant caregiver according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the caregiver or assistant caregiver to provide the expected assisted living services, behav-

ioral health services, or behavioral care listed in the established job description;

- ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the caregiver or assistant caregiver to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the caregiver or assistant caregiver to provide the expected assisted living services, behavioral health services, or behavioral care listed in the established job description; and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the caregiver or assistant caregiver to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the caregiver or assistant caregiver to provide the expected assisted living services, behavioral health services or behavioral care listed in the established job description;
4. A caregiver's or assistant caregiver's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the caregiver or assistant caregiver provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
 5. An assisted living facility has a manager, caregivers, and assistant caregivers with the qualifications, experience, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the assisted living services, behavioral health services, behavioral care, and ancillary services in the assisted living facility's scope of services;
 - b. Meet the needs of a resident; and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a resident;
 6. At least one manager or caregiver is present and awake at an assisted living center when a resident is on the premises;
 7. Documentation is maintained for at least 12 months after the last date on the documentation of the caregivers and assistant caregivers working each day, including the hours worked by each;
 8. A manager, a caregiver, and an assistant caregiver, or an employee or a volunteer who has or is expected to have more than eight hours per week of direct interaction with residents, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the assisted living facility, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113;
 9. Before providing assisted living services to a resident, a caregiver or an assistant caregiver receives orientation that is specific to the duties to be performed by the caregiver or assistant caregiver; and
 10. Before providing assisted living services to a resident, a manager or caregiver provides current documentation of first aid training and cardiopulmonary resuscitation training certification specific to adults.
- B.** A manager of an assisted living home shall ensure that:
1. An individual residing in an assisted living home, who is not a resident, a manager, a caregiver, or an assistant caregiver:
 - a. Either:
 - i. Complies with the fingerprinting requirements in A.R.S. § 36-411, or
 - ii. Interacts with residents only under the supervision of an individual who has a valid fingerprint clearance card; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. If the individual is 12 years of age or older, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis as specified in R9-10-113;
 2. Documentation of compliance with the requirements in subsection (B)(1)(a) and evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required under subsection (B)(1)(b), is maintained for an individual residing in the assisted living home who is not a resident, a manager, a caregiver, or an assistant caregiver;
 3. As part of the policies and procedures required in R9-10-803(C)(1)(h), a plan is established, documented, and implemented to ensure that the manager or a caregiver is available as back-up to provide assisted living services to a resident if the manager or a caregiver assigned to work is not available or not able to provide the required assisted living services; and
 4. At least the manager or a caregiver is present at an assisted living home when a resident is present in the assisted living home and:
 - a. Except for nighttime hours, the manager or caregiver is awake; and
 - b. If the manager or caregiver is not awake during nighttime hours:
 - i. The manager or caregiver can hear and respond to a resident needing assistance; and
 - ii. If the assisted living home is authorized to provide directed care services, policies and procedures are developed, documented, and implemented to establish a process for checking on a resident receiving directed care services during nighttime hours to ensure the resident's health and safety.
- C. A manager shall ensure that a personnel record for each employee or volunteer:
 1. Includes:
 - a. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - b. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 - c. Documentation of:
 - i. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - ii. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - iii. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education required by policies and procedures;
 - iv. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or in policies and procedures;
 - v. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - vi. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (A)(8);
 - vii. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - viii. First aid training, if required for the individual in this Article or policies and procedures; and
 - ix. Documentation of compliance with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-411(A) and (C);
 2. Is maintained:
 - a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the assisted living facility, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the assisted living facility; and
3. For a manager, a caregiver, or an assistant caregiver who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the assisted living facility during the previous 12 months, is provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-807. Residency and Residency Agreements

- A. Except as provided in R9-10-808(B)(2), a manager shall ensure that a resident provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 1. Before or within seven calendar days after the resident's date of occupancy, and
 2. As specified in R9-10-113.
- B. A manager shall ensure that before or at the time of acceptance of an individual, the individual submits documentation that is dated within 90 calendar days before the individual is accepted by an assisted living facility and:
 1. If an individual is requesting or is expected to receive supervisory care services, personal care services, or directed care services:
 - a. Includes whether the individual requires:
 - i. Continuous medical services,
 - ii. Continuous or intermittent nursing services, or
 - iii. Restraints; and
 - b. Is dated and signed by a:
 - i. Physician,
 - ii. Registered nurse practitioner,
 - iii. Registered nurse, or
 - iv. Physician assistant; and
 2. If an individual is requesting or is expected to receive behavioral health services, other than behavioral care, in addition to supervisory care services, personal care services, or directed care services from an assisted living facility:
 - a. Includes whether the individual requires continuous behavioral health services, and
 - b. Is signed and dated by a behavioral health professional.
- C. A manager shall not accept or retain an individual if:
 1. The individual requires continuous:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Medical services;
 - b. Nursing services, unless the assisted living facility complies with A.R.S. § 36-401(C); or
 - c. Behavioral health services;
 - 2. The primary condition for which the individual needs assisted living services is a behavioral health issue;
 - 3. The services needed by the individual are not within the assisted living facility's scope of services and a home health agency or hospice service agency is not involved in the care of the individual;
 - 4. The assisted living facility does not have the ability to provide the assisted living services needed by the individual; or
 - 5. The individual requires restraints, including the use of bedrails.
- D.** Before or at the time of an individual's acceptance by an assisted living facility, a manager shall ensure that there is a documented residency agreement with the assisted living facility that includes:
- 1. The individual's name;
 - 2. Terms of occupancy, including:
 - a. Date of occupancy or expected date of occupancy,
 - b. Resident responsibilities, and
 - c. Responsibilities of the assisted living facility;
 - 3. A list of the services to be provided by the assisted living facility to the resident;
 - 4. A list of the services available from the assisted living facility at an additional fee or charge;
 - 5. For an assisted living home, whether the manager or a caregiver is awake during nighttime hours;
 - 6. The policy for refunding fees, charges, or deposits;
 - 7. The policy and procedure for a resident to terminate residency, including terminating residency because services were not provided to the resident according to the resident's service plan;
 - 8. The policy and procedure for an assisted living facility to terminate residency;
 - 9. The complaint process; and
 - 10. The manager's signature and date signed.
- E.** Before or within five working days after a resident's acceptance by an assisted living facility, a manager shall obtain on the documented agreement, required in subsection (D), the signature of one of the following individuals:
- 1. The resident,
 - 2. The resident's representative,
 - 3. The resident's legal guardian, or
 - 4. Another individual who has been designated by the individual under A.R.S. § 36-3221 to make health care decisions on the individual's behalf.
- F.** A manager shall:
- 1. Before or at the time of an individual's acceptance by an assisted living facility, provide to the resident or resident's representative a copy of:
 - a. The residency agreement in subsection (D),
 - b. Resident's rights, and
 - c. The policy and procedure on health care directives; and
 - 2. Maintain the original of the residency agreement in subsection (D) in the resident's medical record.
- G.** A manager may terminate residency of a resident as follows:
- 1. Without notice, if the resident exhibits behavior that is an immediate threat to the health and safety of the resident or other individuals in an assisted living facility;
 - 2. With a 14-calendar-day written notice of termination of residency:
 - a. For nonpayment of fees, charges, or deposit; or
 - b. Under any of the conditions in subsection (C); or
 - 3. With a 30-calendar-day written notice of termination of residency, for any other reason.
- H.** A manager shall ensure that the written notice of termination of residency in subsection (G) includes:
- 1. The date of notice;
 - 2. The reason for termination;
 - 3. The policy for refunding fees, charges, or deposits;
 - 4. The deposition of a resident's fees, charges, and deposits; and
 - 5. Contact information for the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman.
- I.** A manager shall provide the following to a resident when the manager provides the written notice of termination of residency in subsection (G):
- 1. A copy of the resident's current service plan, and
 - 2. Documentation of the resident's freedom from infectious tuberculosis.
- J.** If an assisted living facility issues a written notice of termination of residency as provided in subsection (G) to a resident or the resident's representative because the resident needs services the assisted living facility is either not licensed to provide or is licensed to provide but not able to provide, a manager shall ensure that the written notice of termination of residency includes a description of the specific services that the resident needs that the assisted living facility is either not licensed to provide or is licensed to provide but not able to provide.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-808. Service Plans

- A.** Except as required in subsection (B), a manager shall ensure that a resident has a written service plan that:
- 1. Is completed no later than 14 calendar days after the resident's date of acceptance;
 - 2. Is developed with assistance and review from:
 - a. The resident or resident's representative,
 - b. The manager, and
 - c. Any individual requested by the resident or the resident's representative;
 - 3. Includes the following:
 - a. A description of the resident's medical or health problems, including physical, behavioral, cognitive, or functional conditions or impairments;
 - b. The level of service the resident is expected to receive;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. The amount, type, and frequency of assisted living services being provided to the resident, including medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - d. For a resident who requires intermittent nursing services or medication administration, review by a nurse or medical practitioner;
 - e. For a resident who requires behavioral care:
 - i. Any of the following that is necessary to provide assistance with the resident's psychosocial interactions to manage the resident's behavior:
 - (1) The psychosocial interactions or behaviors for which the resident requires assistance,
 - (2) Psychotropic medications ordered for the resident,
 - (3) Planned strategies and actions for changing the resident's psychosocial interactions or behaviors, and
 - (4) Goals for changes in the resident's psychosocial interactions or behaviors; and
 - ii. Review by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional; and
 - f. For a resident who will be storing medication in the resident's bedroom or residential unit, how the medication will be stored and controlled;
4. Is reviewed and updated based on changes in the requirements in subsections (A)(3)(a) through (f):
- a. No later than 14 calendar days after a significant change in the resident's physical, cognitive, or functional condition; and
 - b. As follows:
 - i. At least once every 12 months for a resident receiving supervisory care services,
 - ii. At least once every six months for a resident receiving personal care services, and
 - iii. At least once every three months for a resident receiving directed care services; and
5. When initially developed and when updated, is signed and dated by:
- a. The resident or resident's representative;
 - b. The manager;
 - c. If a review is required in subsection (A)(3)(d), the nurse or medical practitioner who reviewed the service plan; and
 - d. If a review is required in subsection (A)(3)(e)(ii), the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional who reviewed the service plan.
- B.** For a resident receiving respite care services, a manager shall ensure that:
- 1. A written service plan is:
 - a. Based on a determination of the resident's current needs and:
 - i. Is completed no later than three working days after the resident's date of acceptance; or
 - ii. If the resident has a service plan in the resident's medical record that was developed within the previous 12 months, is reviewed and updated based on changes in the requirements in subsections (A)(3)(a) through (f) within three working days after the resident's date of acceptance; and
 - b. If a significant change in the resident's physical, cognitive, or functional condition occurs while the resident is receiving respite care services, updated based on changes in the requirements in subsections (A)(3)(a) through (f) within three working days after the significant change occurs; and
 - 2. If the resident is not expected to be present in the assisted living facility for more than seven calendar days, the resident is not required to comply with the requirements in R9-10-807(A).
- C.** A manager shall ensure that:
- 1. A caregiver or an assistant caregiver:
 - a. Provides a resident with the assisted living services in the resident's service plan;
 - b. Is only assigned to provide the assisted living services the caregiver or assistant caregiver has the documented skills and knowledge to perform;
 - c. Provides assistance with activities of daily living according to the resident's service plan;
 - d. If applicable, suggests techniques a resident may use to maintain or improve the resident's independence in performing activities of daily living;
 - e. Provides assistance with, supervises, or directs a resident's personal hygiene according to the resident's service plan;
 - f. Encourages a resident to participate in activities planned according to subsection (E); and
 - g. Documents the services provided in the resident's medical record; and
 - 2. A volunteer or an assistant caregiver who is 16 or 17 years of age does not provide:
 - a. Assistance to a resident for:
 - i. Bathing,
 - ii. Toileting, or
 - iii. Moving the resident's body from one surface to another surface;
 - b. Assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - c. Medication administration; or
 - d. Nursing services.
- D.** A manager of an assisted living facility that is authorized to provide adult day health services shall ensure that the adult day health care services are provided as specified in R9-10-1113.
- E.** A manager shall ensure that:
- 1. Daily social, recreational, or rehabilitative activities are planned according to residents' preferences, needs, and abilities;
 - 2. A calendar of planned activities is:
 - a. Prepared at least one week in advance of the date the activity is provided,
 - b. Posted in a location that is easily seen by residents,
 - c. Updated as necessary to reflect substitutions in the activities provided, and
 - d. Maintained for at least 12 months after the last scheduled activity;
 - 3. Equipment and supplies are available and accessible to accommodate a resident who chooses to participate in a planned activity; and
 - 4. Multiple media sources, such as daily newspapers, current magazines, internet sources, and a variety of reading materials, are available and accessible to a resident to maintain the resident's continued awareness of current news, social events, and other noteworthy information.
- F.** If a resident is not receiving assistance with the resident's psychosocial interactions under the direction of a behavioral health professional or any other behavioral health services at an assisted living facility, the resident is not considered to be receiving behavioral care or behavioral health services from the assisted living facility if the resident:
- 1. Is prescribed a psychotropic medication, or

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. Is receiving directed care services and has a primary diagnosis of:
 - a. Dementia,
 - b. Alzheimer's disease-related dementia, or
 - c. Traumatic brain injury.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-809. Transport; Transfer

- A. Except as provided in subsection (B), a manager shall ensure that:
 1. A caregiver or employee coordinates the transport and the services provided to the resident;
 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the resident is conducted before and after the transport, and
 - b. Information from the resident's medical record is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 3. Documentation includes:
 - a. If applicable, any communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transport; and
 - c. If applicable, the name of the caregiver accompanying the resident during a transport.
- B. Subsection (A) does not apply to:
 1. Transportation to a location other than a licensed health care institution,
 2. Transportation provided for a resident by the resident or the resident's representative,
 3. Transportation provided by an outside entity that was arranged for a resident by the resident or the resident's representative, or
 4. A transport to another licensed health care institution in an emergency.
- C. Except for a transfer of a resident due to an emergency, a manager shall ensure that:
 1. A caregiver coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the resident;
 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the resident is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the resident's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and

- c. A caregiver explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the resident or the resident's representative; and
3. Documentation in the resident's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the caregiver accompanying the resident during a transfer.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Former Section R9-10-809 renumbered to R9-10-812; new Section R9-10-809 made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 31, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). R9-10-809(E) reflects a corrected reference to Article 14 from Article 4 (05-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-810. Resident Rights

- A. A manager shall ensure that, at the time of acceptance, a resident or the resident's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the resident rights in subsection (C).
- B. A manager shall ensure that:
 1. A resident is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A resident is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the assisted living facility's manager, caregivers, assistant caregivers, employees, or volunteers; and
3. A resident or the resident's representative:
 - a. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The resident complaint process;
 - b. Consents to photographs of the resident before the resident is photographed, except that a resident may be photographed when accepted as a resident by an assisted living facility for identification and administrative purposes;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent before the release of information in the resident's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records;
 - d. May:
 - i. Request or consent to relocation within the assisted living facility; and
 - ii. Except when relocation is necessary based on a change in the resident's condition as documented in the resident's service plan, refuse relocation within the assisted living facility;
 - e. Has access to the resident's records during normal business hours or at a time agreed upon by the resident or resident's representative and the manager; and
 - f. Is informed of:
 - i. The rates and charges for services before the services are initiated;
 - ii. A change in rates or charges at least 30 calendar days before the change is implemented, unless the change in rates or charges results from a change in services; and
 - iii. A change in services at least 30 calendar days before the change is implemented, unless the resident's service plan changes.
- C. A resident has the following rights:**
1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 2. To receive assisted living services that support and respect the resident's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 3. To receive privacy in:
 - a. Care for personal needs;
 - b. Correspondence, communications, and visitation; and
 - c. Financial and personal affairs;
 4. To maintain, use, and display personal items unless the personal items constitute a hazard;
 5. To choose to participate or refuse to participate in social, recreational, rehabilitative, religious, political, or community activities;
 6. To review, upon written request, the resident's own medical record;
 7. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the assisted living facility is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the patient;
 8. To choose to access services from a health care provider, health care institution, or pharmacy other than the assisted living facility where the resident is residing and receiving services or a health care provider, health care institution, or pharmacy recommended by the assisted living facility;
 9. To participate or have the resident's representative participate in the development of, or decisions concerning, the resident's service plan; and
 10. To receive assistance from a family member, the resident's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the resident's rights.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pur-

suant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Former Section R9-10-810 renumbered to R9-10-813; new Section R9-10-810 made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 31, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-811. Medical Records

- A. A manager shall ensure that:**
1. A medical record is established and maintained for each resident according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 2. An entry in a resident's medical record is:
 - a. Only recorded by an individual authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 3. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 4. A resident's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the resident's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the resident or the resident's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 5. A resident's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B. If an assisted living facility maintains residents' medical records electronically, a manager shall ensure that:**
1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a resident's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C. A manager shall ensure that a resident's medical record contains:**
1. Resident information that includes:
 - a. The resident's name, and
 - b. The resident's date of birth;
 2. The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of:
 - a. The resident's primary care provider;
 - b. Other persons, such as a home health agency or hospice service agency, involved in the care of the resident; and
 - c. An individual to be contacted in the event of emergency, significant change in the resident's condition, or termination of residency;
 3. If applicable, the name and contact information of the resident's representative and:
 - a. The document signed by the resident consenting for the resident's representative to act on the resident's behalf; or
 - b. If the resident's representative:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
4. The date of acceptance and, if applicable, date of termination of residency;
5. Documentation of the resident's needs required in R9-10-807(B);
6. Documentation of general consent and informed consent, if applicable;
7. Except as allowed in R9-10-808(B)(2), documentation of freedom from infectious tuberculosis as required in R9-10-807(A);
8. A copy of resident's health care directive, if applicable;
9. The resident's signed residency agreement and any amendments;
10. Resident's service plan and updates;
11. Documentation of assisted living services provided to the resident;
12. A medication order from a medical practitioner for each medication that is administered to the resident or for which the resident receives assistance in the self-administration of the medication;
13. Documentation of medication administered to the resident or for which the resident received assistance in the self-administration of medication that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration or assistance;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. The name and signature of the individual administering or providing assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 - d. An unexpected reaction the resident has to the medication;
14. Documentation of the resident's refusal of a medication, if applicable;
15. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual;
16. If applicable, documentation of a determination by a medical practitioner that evacuation from the assisted living facility during an evacuation drill would cause harm to the resident;
17. Documentation of notification of the resident of the availability of vaccination for influenza and pneumonia, according to A.R.S. § 36-406(1)(d);
18. Documentation of the resident's orientation to exits from the assisted living facility required in R9-10-818(B);
19. If a resident is receiving behavioral health services other than behavioral care, documentation of the determination in R9-10-813(3);
20. If a resident is receiving behavioral care, documentation of the determination in R9-10-812(3);
21. If applicable, for a resident who is unable to direct self-care, the information required in R9-10-815(F);
22. Documentation of any significant change in a resident's behavior, physical, cognitive, or functional condition and the action taken by a manager or caregiver to address the resident's changing needs;
23. Documentation of the notification required in R9-10-803(G) if the resident is incapable of handling financial affairs; and

24. If the resident no longer resides and receives assisted living services from the assisted living facility:
 - a. A written notice of termination of residency; or
 - b. If the resident terminated residency, the date the resident terminated residency.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Former Section R9-10-811 renumbered to R9-10-814; new Section R9-10-811 made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 31, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-812. Behavioral Care

A manager shall ensure that for a resident who requests or receives behavioral care from the assisted living facility, a behavioral health professional or medical practitioner:

1. Evaluates the resident:
 - a. Within 30 calendar days before acceptance of the resident or before the resident begins receiving behavioral care, and
 - b. At least once every six months throughout the duration of the resident's need for behavioral care;
2. Reviews the assisted living facility's scope of services; and
3. Signs and dates a determination stating that the resident's need for behavioral care can be met by the assisted living facility within the assisted living facility's scope of services and, for retention of a resident, are being met by the assisted living facility.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed; new Section R9-10-812 renumbered from R9-10-809 and amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-813. Behavioral Health Services

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

If an assisted living facility is authorized to provide behavioral health services other than behavioral care, a manager shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that cover when general consent and informed consent are required and by whom general consent and informed consent may be given;
2. The behavioral health services:
 - a. Are provided under the direction of a behavioral health professional; and
 - b. Comply with the requirements:
 - i. For behavioral health paraprofessionals and behavioral health technicians, in R9-10-115; and
 - ii. For an assessment, in R9-10-1011(B); and
3. For a resident who requests or receives behavioral health services from the assisted living facility, a behavioral health professional:
 - a. Evaluates the resident within 30 calendar days before acceptance of the resident and at least once every six months throughout the duration of the resident's need for behavioral health services;
 - b. Reviews the assisted living facility's scope of services; and
 - c. Signs and dates a determination stating that the resident's needs can be met by the assisted living facility within the assisted living facility's scope of services and, for retention of a resident, are being met by the assisted living facility.

Historical Note

New Section renumbered from R9-10-810 and amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-814. Personal Care Services

- A. A manager of an assisted living facility authorized to provide personal care services shall not accept or retain a resident who:
 1. Is unable to direct self-care;
 2. Except as specified in subsection (B), is confined to a bed or chair because of an inability to ambulate even with assistance; or
 3. Except as specified in subsection (C), has a stage 3 or stage 4 pressure sore, as determined by a registered nurse or medical practitioner.
- B. A manager of an assisted living facility authorized to provide personal care services may accept or retain a resident who is confined to a bed or chair because of an inability to ambulate even with assistance if:
 1. The condition is a result of a short-term illness or injury; or
 2. The following requirements are met at the onset of the condition or when the resident is accepted by the assisted living facility:
 - a. The resident or resident's representative requests that the resident be accepted by or remain in the assisted living facility;
 - b. The resident's primary care provider or other medical practitioner:
 - i. Examines the resident at the onset of the condition, or within 30 calendar days before acceptance, and at least once every six months

throughout the duration of the resident's condition;

- ii. Reviews the assisted living facility's scope of services; and
 - iii. Signs and dates a determination stating that the resident's needs can be met by the assisted living facility within the assisted living facility's scope of services and, for retention of a resident, are being met by the assisted living facility; and
 - c. The resident's service plan includes the resident's increased need for personal care services.
- C. A manager of an assisted living facility authorized to provide personal care services may accept or retain a resident who has a stage 3 or stage 4 pressure sore, as determined by a registered nurse or medical practitioner, if the requirements in subsection (B)(2) are met.
 - D. A manager of an assisted living facility authorized to provide personal care services may accept or retain a resident who:
 1. Is receiving nursing services from a home health agency or a hospice service agency; or
 2. Requires intermittent nursing services if:
 - a. The resident's condition for which nursing services are required is a result of a short-term illness or injury, and
 - b. The requirements of subsection (B)(2) are met.
 - E. A manager shall ensure that a bell, intercom, or other mechanical means to alert employees to a resident's needs or emergencies is available and accessible in a bedroom or residential unit being used by a resident receiving personal care services.
 - F. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-808(A)(3), a manager shall ensure that the service plan for a resident receiving personal care services includes:
 1. Skin maintenance to prevent and treat bruises, injuries, pressure sores, and infections;
 2. Offering sufficient fluids to maintain hydration;
 3. Incontinence care that ensures that a resident maintains the highest practicable level of independence when toileting; and
 4. If applicable, the determination in subsection (B)(2)(b)(iii).
 - G. A manager shall ensure that an employee does not provide non-prescription medication to a resident receiving personal care services unless the resident has an order from the resident's primary care provider or another medical practitioner for the non-prescription medication.

Historical Note

New Section renumbered from R9-10-811 and amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-815. Directed Care Services

- A. A manager shall ensure that a resident's representative is designated for a resident who is unable to direct self-care.
- B. A manager of an assisted living facility authorized to provide directed care services shall not accept or retain a resident who, except as provided in R9-10-814(B)(2):
 1. Is confined to a bed or chair because of an inability to ambulate even with assistance; or

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. Has a stage 3 or stage 4 pressure sore, as determined by a registered nurse or medical practitioner.
- C. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-808(A)(3), a manager shall ensure that the service plan for a resident receiving directed care services includes:
 1. The requirements in R9-10-814(F)(1) through (3);
 2. If applicable, the determination in R9-10-814(B)(2)(b)(iii);
 3. Cognitive stimulation and activities to maximize functioning;
 4. Strategies to ensure a resident's personal safety;
 5. Encouragement to eat meals and snacks;
 6. Documentation:
 - a. Of the resident's weight, or
 - b. From a medical practitioner stating that weighing the resident is contraindicated; and
 7. Coordination of communications with the resident's representative, family members, and, if applicable, other individuals identified in the resident's service plan.
- D. A manager shall ensure that an employee does not provide non-prescription medication to a resident receiving directed care services unless the resident has an order from a medical practitioner for the non-prescription medication.
- E. A manager shall ensure that:
 1. A bell, intercom, or other mechanical means to alert employees to a resident's needs or emergencies is available in a bedroom being used by a resident receiving directed care services; or
 2. An assisted living facility has implemented another means to alert a caregiver or assistant caregiver to a resident's needs or emergencies.
- F. A manager of an assisted living facility authorized to provide directed care services shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that ensure the safety of a resident who may wander;
 2. There is a means of exiting the facility for a resident who does not have a key, special knowledge for egress, or the ability to expend increased physical effort that meets one of the following:
 - a. Provides access to an outside area that:
 - i. Allows the resident to be at least 30 feet away from the facility, and
 - ii. Controls or alerts employees of the egress of a resident from the facility;
 - b. Provides access to an outside area:
 - i. From which a resident may exit to a location at least 30 feet away from the facility, and
 - ii. Controls or alerts employees of the egress of a resident from the facility; or
 - c. Uses a mechanism that meets the Special Egress-Control Devices provisions in the International Building Code incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01; and
 3. A caregiver or an assistant caregiver complies with the requirements for incidents in R9-10-804 when a resident who is unable to direct self-care wanders into an area not designated by the governing authority for use by the resident.

14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-816. Medication Services

- A. A manager shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures for medication services include:
 - a. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting a medication error;
 - b. Procedures for responding to and reporting an unexpected reaction to a medication;
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a resident's medication regimen and method of administration is reviewed by a medical practitioner to ensure the medication regimen meets the resident's needs;
 - d. Procedures for:
 - i. Documenting, as applicable, medication administration and assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 - ii. Monitoring a resident who self-administers medication;
 - e. Procedures for assisting a resident in procuring medication; and
 - f. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication off the premises; and
 2. If a verbal order for a resident's medication is received from a medical practitioner by the assisted living facility:
 - a. The manager or a caregiver takes the verbal order from the medical practitioner,
 - b. The verbal order is documented in the resident's medical record, and
 - c. A written order verifying the verbal order is obtained from the medical practitioner within 14 calendar days after receiving the verbal order.
- B. If an assisted living facility provides medication administration, a manager shall ensure that:
 1. Medication is stored by the assisted living facility;
 2. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner, registered nurse, or pharmacist;
 - b. Include a process for documenting an individual, authorized, according to the definition of "administer" in A.R.S. § 32-1901, by a medical practitioner to administer medication under the direction of the medical practitioner;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a resident only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a resident's refusal to take prescribed medication in the resident's medical record; and
 3. A medication administered to a resident:
 - a. Is administered by an individual under direction of a medical practitioner,
 - b. Is administered in compliance with a medication order, and
 - c. Is documented in the resident's medical record.
- C. If an assisted living facility provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, a manager shall ensure that:
 1. A resident's medication is stored by the assisted living facility;
 2. The following assistance is provided to a resident:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container or medication organizer for the resident;

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. Observing the resident while the resident removes the medication from the container or medication organizer;
 - d. Except when a resident uses a medication organizer, verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the resident's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The resident taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The resident is taking the dosage of the medication stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The resident is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label;
 - e. For a resident using a medication organizer, verifying that the resident is taking the medication in the medication organizer according to the schedule specified on the medical practitioner's order; or
 - f. Observing the resident while the resident takes the medication;
- 3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner or nurse; and
 - 4. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a resident:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the resident's medical record.
- D.** A manager shall ensure that:
- 1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members, and
 - 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members.
- E.** A manager shall ensure that a resident's medication organizer is only filled by:
- 1. The resident;
 - 2. The resident's representative;
 - 3. A family member of the resident;
 - 4. A personnel member of a home health agency or hospice service agency; or
 - 5. The manager or a caregiver who has been designated and is under the direction of a medical practitioner, according to subsection (B)(2)(b).
- F.** When medication is stored by an assisted living facility, a manager shall ensure that:
- 1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, cabinet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 - 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 - 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of residents who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- G.** A manager shall ensure that a caregiver immediately reports a medication error or a resident's unexpected reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication or, if the medical practitioner who ordered the medication is not available, another medical practitioner.
- H.** If medication is stored by a resident in the resident's bedroom or residential unit, a manager shall ensure that:
- 1. The medication is stored according to the resident's service plan; or
 - 2. If the medication is not being stored according to the resident's service plan, the resident's service plan is updated to include how the medication is being stored by the resident.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-817. Food Services**A.** A manager shall ensure that:

- 1. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Includes the foods to be served each day,
 - c. Is conspicuously posted at least one calendar day before the first meal on the food menu is served,
 - d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
 - e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
- 2. Meals and snacks provided by the assisted living facility are served according to posted menus;
- 3. If the assisted living facility contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the assisted living facility, a copy of the food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the assisted living facility;
- 4. The assisted living facility is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a resident;
- 5. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2015>;
- 6. A resident is provided a diet that meets the resident's nutritional needs as specified in the resident's service plan;
- 7. Water is available and accessible to residents at all times, unless otherwise stated in a medical practitioner's order; and
- 8. A resident requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the resident's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the provision of adaptive eating equipment or utensils, such as a plate guard, rocking fork, or assistive hand device, if not provided by the resident.

B. If the assisted living facility offers therapeutic diets, a manager shall ensure that:

- 1. A current therapeutic diet manual is available for use by employees, and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. The therapeutic diet is provided to a resident according to a written order from the resident's primary care provider or another medical practitioner.
- C. A manager shall ensure that food is obtained, prepared, served, and stored as follows:
 1. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
 2. Food is protected from potential contamination;
 3. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a resident, such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
 4. Potentially hazardous food is maintained as follows:
 - a. Foods requiring refrigeration are maintained at 41° F or below; and
 - b. Foods requiring cooking are cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 145° F for 15 seconds, except that:
 - i. Ground beef and ground meats are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - ii. Poultry, poultry stuffing, stuffed meats, and stuffing that contains meat are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 165° F;
 - iii. Pork and any food containing pork are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - iv. Raw shell eggs for immediate consumption are cooked to at least 145° F for 15 seconds and any food containing raw shell eggs is cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - v. Roast beef and beef steak are cooked to an internal temperature of at least 155° F; and
 - vi. Leftovers are reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F;
 5. A refrigerator used by an assisted living facility to store food or medication contains a thermometer, accurate to plus or minus 3° F, placed at the warmest part of the refrigerator;
 6. Frozen foods are stored at a temperature of 0° F or below; and
 7. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair.
- D. A manager of an assisted living center shall ensure that:
 1. The assisted living center has a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1; and
 2. A copy of the assisted living center's food establishment license or permit is maintained.
- c. A plan to ensure each resident's medication will be available to administer to the resident during a disaster; and
- d. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the assisted living facility or the assisted living facility's relocation site during a disaster;
2. The disaster plan required in subsection (A)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
3. Documentation of the disaster plan review required in subsection (A)(2) includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each employee or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
4. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented;
5. An evacuation drill for employees and residents:
 - a. Is conducted at least once every six months; and
 - b. Includes all individuals on the premises except for:
 - i. A resident whose medical record contains documentation that evacuation from the assisted living facility would cause harm to the resident, and
 - ii. Sufficient caregivers to ensure the health and safety of residents not evacuated according to subsection (A)(5)(b)(i);
6. Documentation of each evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for employees and residents to evacuate the assisted living facility;
 - c. If applicable:
 - i. An identification of residents needing assistance for evacuation, and
 - ii. An identification of residents who were not evacuated;
 - d. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - e. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
7. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted in each hallway of each floor of the assisted living facility.
- B. A manager shall ensure that:
 1. A resident receives orientation to the exits from the assisted living facility and the route to be used when evacuating the assisted living facility within 24 hours after the resident's acceptance by the assisted living facility, and
 2. The resident's orientation is documented.
- C. A manager shall ensure that a first-aid kit is maintained in the assisted living facility in a location accessible to caregivers and assistant caregivers.
- D. When a resident has an accident, emergency, or injury that results in the resident needing medical services, a manager shall ensure that a caregiver or an assistant caregiver:
 1. Immediately notifies the resident's emergency contact and primary care provider; and
 2. Documents the following:
 - a. The date and time of the accident, emergency, or injury;
 - b. A description of the accident, emergency, or injury;
 - c. The names of individuals who observed the accident, emergency, or injury;

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-818. Emergency and Safety Standards

- A. A manager shall ensure that:
 1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to caregivers and assistant caregivers, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. When, how, and where residents will be relocated;
 - b. How a resident's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the resident during a disaster;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- d. The actions taken by the caregiver or assistant caregiver;
 - e. The individuals notified by the caregiver or assistant caregiver; and
 - f. Any action taken to prevent the accident, emergency, or injury from occurring in the future.
- E.** A manager of an assisted living center shall ensure that:
- 1. Unless the assisted living center has documentation of having received an exception from the Department before October 1, 2013, in the areas of the assisted living center providing personal care services or directed care services:
 - a. A fire alarm system is installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, and is in working order; and
 - b. A sprinkler system is installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13: Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, and is in working order;
 - 2. For the areas of the assisted living center providing only supervisory care services:
 - a. A fire alarm system and a sprinkler system meeting the requirements in subsection (E)(1) are installed and in working order, or
 - b. The assisted living center complies with the requirements in subsection (F);
 - 3. A fire inspection is conducted by a local fire department or the State Fire Marshal before licensing and according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal;
 - 4. Any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report are made; and
 - 5. Documentation of a current fire inspection is maintained.
- F.** A manager of an assisted living home shall ensure that:
- 1. A fire extinguisher that is labeled as rated at least 2A-10-BC by the Underwriters Laboratories is mounted and maintained in the assisted living home;
 - 2. A disposable fire extinguisher is replaced when its indicator reaches the red zone;
 - 3. A rechargeable fire extinguisher:
 - a. Is serviced at least once every 12 months, and
 - b. Has a tag attached to the fire extinguisher that specifies the date of the last servicing and the identification of the person who serviced the fire extinguisher;
 - 4. Except as provided in subsection (G):
 - a. A smoke detector is:
 - i. Installed in each bedroom, hallway that adjoins a bedroom, storage room, laundry room, attached garage, and room or hallway adjacent to the kitchen, and other places recommended by the manufacturer;
 - ii. Either battery operated or, if hard-wired into the electrical system of the assisted living home, has a back-up battery;
 - iii. In working order; and
 - iv. Tested at least once a month; and
 - b. Documentation of the test required in subsection (F)(4)(a)(iv) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test;
 - 5. An appliance, light, or other device with a frayed or spliced electrical cord is not used at the assisted living home; and
 - 6. An electrical cord, including an extension cord, is not run under a rug or carpeting, over a nail, or from one room to another at the assisted living home.
- G.** A manager of an assisted living home may use a fire alarm system and a sprinkler system to ensure the safety of residents if the fire alarm system and sprinkler system:
- 1. Are installed and in working order, and
 - 2. Meet the requirements in subsection (E)(1).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-819. Environmental Standards

- A.** A manager shall ensure that:
- 1. The premises and equipment used at the assisted living facility are:
 - a. Cleaned and, if applicable, disinfected according to policies and procedures designed to prevent, minimize, and control illness or infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a resident or other individual to suffer physical injury;
 - 2. A pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) is implemented and documented;
 - 3. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in covered containers lined with plastic bags, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
 - 4. Heating and cooling systems maintain the assisted living facility at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F at all times, unless individually controlled by a resident;
 - 5. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to ensure the safety of residents, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow caregivers and assistant caregivers to monitor resident activity;
 - 6. Hot water temperatures are maintained between 95° F and 120° F in areas of an assisted living facility used by residents;
 - 7. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of residents and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
 - 8. A resident has access to a laundry service or a washing machine and dryer in the assisted living facility;
 - 9. Soiled linen and soiled clothing stored by the assisted living facility are maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and stored in closed containers away from food storage, kitchen, and dining areas;
 - 10. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
 - 11. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the assisted living facility are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to residents;
 - 12. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by the assisted living facility are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to residents;
 - 13. Equipment used at the assisted living facility is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 - 14. If pets or animals are allowed in the assisted living facility, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the residents and to maintain sanitation;
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - c. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies;
 - 15. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:
 - a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and
 - c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
 - 16. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to applicable state laws and rules.
- B.** If a swimming pool is located on the premises, a manager shall ensure that:
- 1. On a day that a resident uses the swimming pool, an employee:
 - a. Tests the swimming pool's water quality at least once for compliance with one of the following chemical disinfection standards:
 - i. A free chlorine residual between 1.0 and 3.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test;
 - ii. A free bromine residual between 2.0 and 4.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test; or
 - iii. An oxidation-reduction potential equal to or greater than 650 millivolts; and
 - b. Records the results of the water quality tests in a log that includes the date tested and test result;
 - 2. Documentation of the water quality test is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
 - 3. A swimming pool is not used by a resident if a water quality test shows that the swimming pool water does not comply with subsection (B)(1)(a).
- Historical Note**
- New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 259, effective January 8, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).
- R9-10-820. Physical Plant Standards**
- A.** A manager shall ensure that an assisted living center complies with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that:
- 1. Are applicable to the level of services planned to be provided or being provided; and
 - 2. Were in effect on the date the assisted living facility submitted architectural plans and specifications to the Department for approval, according to R9-10-104.
- B.** A manager shall ensure that:
- 1. The premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
 - a. The services stated in the assisted living facility's scope of services, and
 - b. An individual accepted as a resident by the assisted living facility;
 - 2. A common area for use by residents is provided that has sufficient space and furniture to accommodate the recreational and socialization needs of residents;
 - 3. A dining area has sufficient space and tables and chairs to accommodate the needs of the residents;
 - 4. At least one bathroom is accessible from a common area and:
 - a. May be used by residents and visitors;
 - b. Provides privacy when in use; and
 - c. Contains the following:
 - i. At least one working sink with running water,
 - ii. At least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue for each toilet,
 - iv. Soap in a dispenser accessible from each sink,
 - v. Paper towels in a dispenser or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A window that opens or another means of ventilation;
 - 5. An outside activity space is provided and available that:
 - a. Is on the premises,
 - b. Has a hard-surfaced section for wheelchairs, and
 - c. Has an available shaded area;
 - 6. Exterior doors are equipped with ramps or other devices to allow use by a resident using a wheelchair or other assistive device; and
 - 7. The key to the door of a lockable bathroom, bedroom, or residential unit is available to a manager, caregiver, and assistant caregiver.
- C.** A manager shall ensure that:
- 1. For every eight residents there is at least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat and one sink with running water;
 - 2. For every eight residents there is at least one working bathtub or shower; and
 - 3. A resident bathroom provides privacy when in use and contains:
 - a. A mirror;
 - b. Toilet tissue for each toilet;
 - c. Soap accessible from each sink;
 - d. Paper towels in a dispenser or a mechanical air hand dryer for a bathroom that is not in a residential unit and used by more than one resident;
 - e. A window that opens or another means of ventilation;
 - f. Grab bars for the toilet and, if applicable, the bathtub or shower and other assistive devices, if required to provide for resident safety; and
 - g. Nonporous surfaces for shower enclosures and slip-resistant surfaces in tubs and showers.
- D.** A manager shall ensure that:
- 1. Each resident is provided with a sleeping area in a residential unit or a bedroom;
 - 2. For an assisted living home, a resident's sleeping area is on the ground floor of the assisted living home unless:
 - a. The resident is able to direct self-care;
 - b. The resident is ambulatory without assistance; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. There are at least two unobstructed, usable exits to the outside from the sleeping area that the resident is capable of using;
3. Except as provided in subsection (E), no more than two individuals reside in a residential unit or bedroom;
4. A resident's sleeping area:
 - a. Is not used as a common area;
 - b. Is not used as a passageway to a common area, another sleeping area, or common bathroom unless the resident's sleeping area:
 - i. Was used as a passageway to a common area, another sleeping area, or common bathroom before October 1, 2013; and
 - ii. Written consent is obtained from the resident or the resident's representative;
 - c. Is constructed and furnished to provide unimpeded access to the door;
 - d. Has floor-to-ceiling walls with at least one door;
 - e. Has access to natural light through a window or a glass door to the outside; and
 - f. Has a window or door that can be used for direct egress to outside the building;
5. If a resident's sleeping area is in a bedroom, the bedroom has:
 - a. For a private bedroom, at least 80 square feet of floor space, not including a closet or bathroom;
 - b. For a shared bedroom, at least 60 square feet of floor space for each individual occupying the shared bedroom, not including a closet or bathroom; and
 - c. A door that opens into a hallway, common area, or outdoors;
6. If a resident's sleeping area is in a residential unit, the residential unit has:
 - a. Except as provided in subsection (E)(2), at least 220 square feet of floor space, not including a closet or bathroom, for one individual residing in the residential unit and an additional 100 square feet of floor space, not including a closet or bathroom, for each additional individual residing in the residential unit;
 - b. An individually keyed entry door;
 - c. A bathroom that provides privacy when in use and contains:
 - i. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat;
 - ii. A working sink with running water;
 - iii. A working bathtub or shower;
 - iv. Lighting;
 - v. A mirror;
 - vi. A window that opens or another means of ventilation;
 - vii. Grab bars for the toilet and, if applicable, the bathtub or shower and other assistive devices, if required to provide for resident safety; and
 - viii. Nonporous surfaces for shower enclosures and slip-resistant surfaces in bathtubs and showers;
 - d. A resident-controlled thermostat for heating and cooling;
 - e. A kitchen area equipped with:
 - i. A working sink and refrigerator,
 - ii. A cooking appliance that can be removed or disconnected,
 - iii. Space for food preparation, and
 - iv. Storage for utensils and supplies; and
 - f. If not furnished by a resident:
 - i. An armchair, and
 - ii. A table where a resident may eat a meal; and
7. If not furnished by a resident, each sleeping area has:
 - a. A bed, at least 36 inches in width and 72 inches in length, consisting of at least a frame and mattress that is clean and in good repair;
 - b. Clean linen, including a mattress pad, sheets large enough to tuck under the mattress, pillows, pillow cases, a bedspread, waterproof mattress covers as needed, and blankets to ensure warmth and comfort for the resident;
 - c. Sufficient light for reading;
 - d. Storage space for clothing;
 - e. Individual storage space for personal effects; and
 - f. Adjustable window covers that provide resident privacy.
- E. A manager may allow more than two individuals to reside in a residential unit or bedroom if:
 1. There is at least 60 square feet for each individual living in the bedroom;
 2. There is at least 100 square feet for each individual living in the residential unit; and
 3. The manager has documentation that the assisted living facility has been operating since before November 1, 1998, with more than two individuals living in the residential unit or bedroom.
- F. If there is a swimming pool on the premises of the assisted living facility, a manager shall ensure that:
 1. Unless the assisted living facility has documentation of having received an exception from the Department before October 1, 2013, the swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:
 - a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (F)(1)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;
 - e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
 - f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:
 - i. Opens away from the swimming pool,
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground, and
 - iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use;
 2. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the swimming pool area; and
 3. Pool safety requirements are conspicuously posted in the swimming pool area.
- G. A manager shall ensure that a spa that is not enclosed by a wall or fence as described in subsection (F)(1) is covered and locked when not in use.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

ARTICLE 9. OUTPATIENT SURGICAL CENTERS**R9-10-901. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following apply in this Article, unless otherwise specified:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

1. "Inpatient care" means postsurgical services provided in a hospital.
2. "Outpatient surgical services" means anesthesia and surgical services provided to a patient in an outpatient surgical center.
3. "Surgical suite" means an area of an outpatient surgical center that includes one or more operating rooms and one or more recovery rooms.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3792, effective October 4, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-902. Administration**A. A governing authority shall:**

1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of an outpatient surgical center;
2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. An outpatient surgical center's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
4. Grant, deny, suspend, or revoke clinical privileges of a physician and other members of the medical staff and delineate, in writing, the clinical privileges of each medical staff member, according to the medical staff bylaws;
5. Adopt a quality management plan according to R9-10-903;
6. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management plan at least once every 12 months;
7. Designate in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on an outpatient surgical center's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on an outpatient surgical center's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
8. Except as provided in subsection (A)(7), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.

B. An administrator:

1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of an outpatient surgical center for the daily operation of the outpatient surgical center and for all services provided by or at the outpatient surgical center;
2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the outpatient surgical center; and
3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(7), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on an outpatient surgical center's premises and accountable for the outpatient surgical center when the administrator is not present on the outpatient surgical center's premises.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:

- a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to patient care;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure that the patient receives services as ordered;
 - f. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - g. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The outpatient surgical center to respond to a patient complaint;
 - h. Cover health care directives;
 - i. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - j. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation; and
 - k. Cover contracted services;
2. Policies and procedures for medical services and nursing services provided by an outpatient surgical center are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient screening, admission, transfer, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of medical services, nursing services, and health-related services in the outpatient surgical center's scope of services;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover dispensing, administering, and disposing of medications;
 - e. Cover prescribing a controlled substance to minimize substance abuse by a patient;
 - f. Cover how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 - g. Cover infection control; and
 - h. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
 3. Policies and procedures are:
 - a. Available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students of the outpatient surgical center; and
 - b. Reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
 4. A pharmacy maintained by the outpatient surgical center is licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18;
 5. Pathology services are provided by a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation, certificate of compliance, or certificate of waiver issued by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services under the 1988 amendments to the Clinical Laboratories Act of 1967;
 6. If the outpatient surgical center meets the definition of "abortion clinic" in A.R.S. § 36-449.01, abortions and related services are provided in compliance with the requirements in Article 15 of this Chapter; and
 7. Unless otherwise stated:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
- b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of an outpatient surgical center, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the outpatient surgical center.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-903. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-904. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

tion repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-905. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
3. Sufficient personnel members are present on an outpatient surgical center's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the outpatient surgical center's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient;
4. A personnel member, or an employee, a volunteer, or a student who has or is expected to have more than eight hours of direct interaction per week with patients, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the outpatient surgical center, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113;
5. A plan to provide orientation, specific to the duties of a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, and a student is developed, documented, and implemented;
6. A personnel member completes orientation before providing physical health services or behavioral health services;
7. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
- 8. A plan to provide in-service education specific to the job duties of a personnel member is developed, documented, and implemented; and
- 9. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the in-service education.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member:
 - 1. Is 18 years of age or older; and
 - 2. Is certified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation within the first month of employment or volunteer service, and maintains current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student includes:
 - 1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 - 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - e. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - f. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to subsection (B); and
 - g. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (A)(4).
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
 - 1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the outpatient surgical center, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the outpatient surgical center; and
 - 2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the outpatient surgical center during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3792, effective October 4, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-906. Medical Staff

A governing authority shall ensure that:

- 1. The medical staff approve bylaws for the conduct of medical staff activities according to medical staff bylaws and governing authority requirements;
- 2. The medical staff physicians conduct medical peer review according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 5 and submit recommendations to the governing authority for approval; and
- 3. The medical staff establish written policies and procedures that define the extent of emergency treatment to be performed in the outpatient surgical center.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-907. Admission

- A.** A medical staff member shall only admit patients to the outpatient surgical center who:
 - 1. Do not require planned inpatient care, and
 - 2. Are discharged from the outpatient surgical center within 24 hours.
- B.** Within 30 calendar days before a patient is admitted to an outpatient surgical center, a medical staff member shall complete a medical history and physical examination of the patient.
- C.** The individual who is responsible for performing a patient's surgical procedure shall document the preoperative diagnosis and the surgical procedure to be performed in the patient's medical record.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that the following documents are in a patient's medical record before the patient's surgery:
 - 1. A medical history and the physical examination required in subsection (B),
 - 2. A preoperative diagnosis and the results of any laboratory tests or diagnostic procedures relative to the surgery and the condition of the patient,
 - 3. Evidence of informed consent by the patient or patient's representative for the surgical procedure and care of the patient,
 - 4. Health care directives, and
 - 5. Physician orders.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-908. Transfer

Except for a transfer of a patient due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the patient;
- 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information in the patient's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the patient or the patient's representative; and
- 3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transfer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3792, effective October 4, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-909. Patient Rights

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 - 2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C); and
 - 3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of patient rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 - 2. A patient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the outpatient surgical center's medical staff, personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; and
 - 3. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of alternatives to a proposed psychotropic medication or surgical procedure and the associated risks and possible complications of the proposed psychotropic medication or surgical procedure;
 - d. Is informed of the following:

- i. Policies and procedures on health care directives, and
- ii. The patient complaint process;
- e. Consents to photographs of the patient before a patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to an outpatient surgical center for identification and administrative purposes; and
- f. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.

C. A patient has the following rights:

- 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
- 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
- 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs;
- 4. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
- 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the outpatient surgical center is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services needed by the patient;
- 6. To participate, or have the patient's representative participate, in the development of or decisions concerning treatment;
- 7. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
- 8. To receive assistance from a family member, a patient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-910. Medical Records

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A medical record is established and maintained for a patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 - 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by an individual authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 - 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical staff member according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical staff member issuing the order;
 - 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the patient or the patient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 6. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If an outpatient surgical center maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a patient's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:
1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The patient's address;
 - c. The patient's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 2. The admitting medical practitioner;
 3. An admitting diagnosis;
 4. Documentation of general consent and informed consent for treatment by the patient or the patient's representative, except in an emergency;
 5. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
 6. The date of admission and, if applicable, date of discharge;
 7. Documentation of medical history and results of a physical examination;
 8. A copy of patient's health care directive, if applicable;
 9. Orders;
 10. Progress notes;
 11. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 12. Documentation of outpatient surgical center services provided to the patient;
 13. A discharge summary, if applicable;
 14. Documentation of receipt of written discharge instructions by the patient or patient's representative;
 15. If applicable:
 - a. Laboratory reports,
 - b. Radiologic report, and
 - c. Diagnostic reports;
 16. The anesthesia report, required in R9-10-911(C)(2);
 17. The operative report of the surgical procedure, required in R9-10-911(C)(1); and
 18. Documentation of a medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering or observing the self-administration of the medication; and
 - f. Any adverse reaction a patient has to the medication.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-911. Surgical Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A current listing of surgical procedures offered by an outpatient surgical center is maintained on the outpatient surgical center's premises, and
 2. A chronological register of surgical procedures performed in the outpatient surgical center is maintained for at least 24 months after the date of the last entry.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that a roster of medical staff members who have clinical privileges at the outpatient surgical center is available to the medical staff, specifying the privileges and limitations of each medical staff member on the roster.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that the individual responsible for:
1. Performing a surgical procedure completes an operative report of the surgical procedure and any necessary discharge instructions according to medical staff bylaws and policies and procedures, and
 2. Administering anesthesia during a surgical procedure completes an anesthesia report and any necessary discharge instructions according to medical staff bylaws and policies and procedures.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that a physician remains on the outpatient surgical center's premises until all patients are discharged from the recovery room.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-912. Nursing Services

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

An administrator shall appoint a registered nurse as the director of nursing who:

1. Is responsible for the management of the outpatient surgical center's nursing services;
2. Ensures that policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for nursing services provided in the outpatient surgical center;
3. Ensures that the outpatient surgical center is staffed with sufficient nursing personnel, based on the number of patients, the health care needs of the patients, and the outpatient surgical center's scope of services;
4. Participates in quality management activities;
5. Designates a registered nurse, in writing, to manage an outpatient surgical center's nursing services when the director of nursing is not present on the outpatient surgical center's premises;
6. Ensures that a nurse who is not directly assisting the surgeon is responsible for the functioning of an operating room while a surgical procedure is being performed in the operating room;
7. Ensures that a registered nurse is present in the:
 - a. Recovery room when a patient is present in the recovery room, and
 - b. Outpatient surgical center until all patients are discharged; and
8. Ensures that a nurse documents in a patient's medical record that the patient or the patient's representative has received written discharge instructions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-913. Behavioral Health Services

If an outpatient surgical center is authorized to provide behavioral health services, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that cover when informed consent is required and by whom informed consent may be given; and
2. The behavioral health services:
 - a. Are provided under the direction of a behavioral health professional; and
 - b. Comply with the requirements:
 - i. For behavioral health paraprofessionals and behavioral health technicians, in R9-10-115; and
 - ii. For an assessment, in R9-10-1011(B).

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-914. Medication Services

A. An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:

1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a patient about medication prescribed for the patient including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse reaction to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose; and
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a patient's medication regimen is reviewed by a medical practitioner to ensure the medication regimen meets the patient's needs; and
2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a patient only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a patient's refusal to take prescribed medication in the patient's medical record;
2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
3. A medication administered to a patient:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
3. If pharmaceutical services are provided on the premises:
 - a. A committee, composed of at least one physician, one pharmacist, and other personnel members as determined by policies and procedures, is established to:
 - i. Develop a drug formulary,
 - ii. Update the drug formulary at least once every 12 months,
 - iii. Develop medication usage and medication substitution policies and procedures, and
 - iv. Specify which medications and medication classifications are required to be stopped automatically after a specific time period unless the ordering medical staff member specifically orders otherwise;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. The pharmaceutical services comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - d. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- D.** When medication is stored at an outpatient surgical center, an administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 - 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 - 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication, including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of patients who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a patient's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and, if applicable, the outpatient surgical center's director of nursing.
- a. Compliance with the requirements in 9 A.A.C. 6 for reporting and control measures for communicable diseases and infestations;
 - b. Handling and disposal of biohazardous medical waste;
 - c. Sterilization, disinfection, distribution, and storage of medical equipment and supplies;
 - d. Using personal protective equipment such as aprons, gloves, gowns, masks, or face protection when applicable;
 - e. Training personnel members, employees, and volunteers in infection control practices; and
 - f. Work restrictions for a personnel member with a communicable disease or infected skin lesion;
- 4. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
 - 5. Soiled linen and clothing are:
 - a. Collected in a manner to minimize or prevent contamination,
 - b. Bagged at the site of use, and
 - c. Maintained separate from clean linen and clothing; and
 - 6. A personnel member, employee, or volunteer washes hands or uses a hand disinfection product after patient contact and after handling soiled linen, soiled clothing, or potentially infectious material.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-915. Infection Control

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. An infection control program is established, under the direction of an individual qualified according to policies and procedures, to prevent the development and transmission of infections and communicable diseases including:
 - a. A method to identify and document infections occurring at the outpatient surgical center;
 - b. Analysis of the types, causes, and spread of infections and communicable diseases at the outpatient surgical center;
 - c. The development of corrective measures to minimize or prevent the spread of infections and communicable diseases at the outpatient surgical center; and
 - d. Documenting infection control activities including:
 - i. The collection and analysis of infection control data,
 - ii. The actions taken related to infections and communicable diseases, and
 - iii. Reports of communicable diseases to the governing authority and state and county health departments;
- 2. Infection control documentation is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the documentation;
- 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that cover:

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-916. Emergency and Safety Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for providing medical emergency treatment to a patient are established, documented, and implemented and include:
- 1. A list of the medications, supplies, and equipment required on the premises for the medical emergency treatment provided by the outpatient surgical center;
 - 2. A system to ensure medications, supplies, and equipment are available, have not been tampered with, and, if applicable, have not expired;
 - 3. A requirement that a cart or a container is available for medical emergency treatment that contains medications, supplies, and equipment specified in policies and procedures;
 - 4. A method to verify and document that the contents of the cart or container are available for medical emergency treatment; and
 - 5. A method for ensuring a patient may be transferred to a hospital or other health care institution to receive treatment for a medical emergency that the outpatient surgical center is not authorized or not able to provide.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that medical emergency treatment is provided to a patient admitted to the outpatient surgical center according to policies and procedures.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to medical staff and employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Procedures to be followed in the event of a fire or threat to patient safety;
- b. Assigned personnel responsibilities;
- c. Instructions for the evacuation or transfer of patients;
- d. Maintenance of patient medical records; and
- e. A plan to provide any other services related to patient care to meet the patients' needs;
2. The disaster plan required in subsection (C)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
3. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (C)(2) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, medical staff member, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
4. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented;
5. An evacuation drill for employees is conducted at least once every six months for employees on the premises;
6. Documentation of an evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for employees to evacuate the outpatient surgical center;
 - c. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - d. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
7. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the outpatient surgical center and every room where patients may be present.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that, if applicable, a sign is placed at the entrance to a room or area indicating that oxygen is in use.
- E.** An administrator shall:
 1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.
- b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient or an individual to suffer physical injury;
2. A pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) is implemented and documented;
3. Equipment used at the outpatient surgical center to provide care to a patient is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
4. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
5. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in covered containers lined with plastic bags, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
6. Heating and cooling systems maintain the outpatient surgical center at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F at all times;
7. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of patients, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor patient activity; and
8. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of patients and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that an outpatient surgical center has a functional emergency power source.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5).
 Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 259, effective January 8, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-10-918. Physical Plant Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that the outpatient surgical center complies with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that were in effect on the date the outpatient surgical center submitted architectural plans and specifications to the Department for approval according to R9-10-104.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that the premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
 1. The services stated in the outpatient surgical center's scope of services, and
 2. An individual accepted as a patient by the outpatient surgical center.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. There are two recovery beds for each operating room, for up to four operating rooms, whenever general anesthesia is administered;
 2. One additional recovery bed is available for each additional operating room; and
 3. Recovery beds are located in a space that provides for a minimum of 70 square feet per bed, allowing three feet or

R9-10-917. Environmental Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. An outpatient surgical center's premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and disinfected according to policies and procedures or manufacturer's instructions to prevent, minimize, and control illness or infection; and

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

more between beds and between the sides of a bed and the wall.

- D. An administrator may provide chairs in the recovery room area that allow a patient to recline for patients who have not received general anesthesia.
- E. An administrator shall ensure that the following are available in the surgical suite:
 1. Oxygen and the means of administration;
 2. Mechanical ventilator assistance equipment including airways, manual breathing bag, and suction apparatus;
 3. Cardiac monitor;
 4. Defibrillator; and
 5. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation drugs as determined by the policies and procedures.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-919. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-920. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-10-921. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-10-922. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-10-923. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-10-924. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 2, 1983 (Supp. 82-5). Former Section R9-10-924 repealed, new Section R9-10-924 adopted effective November 6, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-10-925. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

Attachment 1. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

Attachment 2. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective November 6, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).

Editor's Note: The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1011 through R9-10-1030 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rules. Sections in effect before the proposed summary action have been restored (Supp. 97-1). Subsequently, those Sections were repealed by final rulemaking (Supp. 99-2).

ARTICLE 10. OUTPATIENT TREATMENT CENTERS**R9-10-1001. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following applies in this Article unless otherwise specified:

1. "Emergency room services" means medical services provided to a patient in an emergency.
2. "Pain management services" means medical services, nursing services, or health-related services provided to a patient to reduce or relieve the patient's chronic pain.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-1002. Supplemental Application and Documentation Submission Requirements

A. In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1, a governing authority applying for a license as an outpatient treatment center shall submit, in a Department-provided format:

1. The days and hours of clinical operation and, if different from the days and hours of clinical operation, the days and hours of administrative operation; and
2. A request to provide one or more of the following services:
 - a. Behavioral health services and, if applicable;
 - i. Behavioral health observation/stabilization services,
 - ii. Children's behavioral health services,
 - iii. Court-ordered evaluation,
 - iv. Court-ordered treatment,
 - v. Counseling,
 - vi. Crisis services,
 - vii. Opioid treatment services,
 - viii. Pre-petition screening,
 - ix. Respite services,
 - x. Respite services for children on the premises,
 - xi. DUI education,
 - xii. DUI screening,
 - xiii. DUI treatment, or

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- xiv. Misdemeanor domestic violence offender treatment;
 - b. Diagnostic imaging services;
 - c. Clinical laboratory services;
 - d. Dialysis services;
 - e. Emergency room services;
 - f. Pain management services;
 - g. Physical health services;
 - h. Rehabilitation services;
 - i. Sleep disorder services; or
 - j. Urgent care services provided in a freestanding urgent care center setting.
- B. In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1, a governing authority of an:
 - 1. Affiliated outpatient treatment center applying for a license for the affiliated outpatient treatment center shall submit, in a Department-provided format, the following information for each counseling facility for which the affiliated outpatient treatment center is providing administrative support:
 - a. Name, and
 - b. Either:
 - i. The license number assigned to the counseling facility by the Department; or
 - ii. If the counseling facility is not currently licensed, the:
 - (1) Counseling facility's street address, and
 - (2) Date the counseling facility submitted to the Department an application for a health care institution license; and
 - 2. Outpatient treatment center, applying for a license that includes a request for authorization to provide respite services for children on the premises, shall include the requested respite capacity.
 - C. A licensee of an affiliated outpatient treatment center shall submit to the Department the information required in subsection (B)(1) with the relevant fees required in R9-10-106(C) or (D), as applicable.
 - D. A licensee of an outpatient treatment center authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall submit to the Department with the relevant fees in R9-10-106(C) or (D), as applicable:
 - 1. The respite capacity, and
 - 2. The specific 10 continuous hours per day during which the outpatient treatment center provides respite services on the premises.
 - E. A licensee of an outpatient treatment center authorized to operate as a collaborating outpatient treatment center shall submit to the Department with the relevant fees in R9-10-106(C) or (D), as applicable:
 - 1. The information and documentation required in R9-10-1031(D)(1); and
 - 2. A floor plan that shows:
 - a. Each colocator's proposed treatment area, and
 - b. The areas of the collaborating outpatient treatment center shared by a colocator and collaborating outpatient treatment center.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws

2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 1035, pursuant to Laws 2015, Ch. 158, § 3; effective May 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-1003. Administration

- A. If an outpatient treatment center is operating under a single group license issued to a hospital according to A.R.S. § 36-422(F) or (G), the hospital's governing authority is the governing authority for the outpatient treatment center.
- B. A governing authority shall:
 - 1. Consist of one or more individuals accountable for the organization, operation, and administration of an outpatient treatment center;
 - 2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. An outpatient treatment center's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
 - 3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (B)(2)(b);
 - 4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-1004;
 - 5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program in R9-10-1004 at least once every 12 months;
 - 6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (B)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on an outpatient treatment center's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on an outpatient treatment center's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
 - 7. Except as provided in subsection (B)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in an administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.
- C. An administrator:
 - 1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority for the daily operation of the outpatient treatment center and all services provided by or at the outpatient treatment center;
 - 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the outpatient treatment center; and
 - 3. Except as provided in subsection (B)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the outpatient treatment center's premises and accountable for the outpatient treatment center when the administrator is not available.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to services provided to a patient;
 - d. Cover the requirements in Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training including:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training which includes a demonstration of the individual's ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation,
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies that an individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Cover first aid training;
 - g. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure the patient receives the services ordered for the patient;
 - h. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a physical or other disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - i. Cover health care directives;
 - j. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - k. Cover quality management, including incident report and supporting documentation; and
 - l. Cover contracted services;
2. Policies and procedures for services provided at or by an outpatient treatment center are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient screening, admission, assessment, transport, transfer, discharge plan, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of medical services, nursing services, behavioral health services, health-related services, and ancillary services;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover obtaining, administering, storing, and disposing of medications, including provisions for controlling inventory and preventing diversion of controlled substances;
 - e. Cover prescribing a controlled substance to minimize substance abuse by a patient;
 - f. Cover infection control;
 - g. Cover telemedicine, if applicable;
 - h. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
 - i. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. An outpatient treatment center to respond to a complaint;
 - j. Cover smoking tobacco products on an outpatient treatment center's premises; and
 - k. Cover how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
3. Outpatient treatment center policies and procedures are:
 - a. Reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed, and
 - b. Available to personnel members and employees;
4. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of an outpatient treatment center, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the outpatient treatment center;
5. The following are conspicuously posted:
 - a. The current license for the outpatient treatment center issued by the Department;
 - b. The name, address, and telephone number of the Department;
 - c. A notice that a patient may file a complaint with the Department about the outpatient treatment center;
 - d. One of the following:
 - i. A schedule of rates according to A.R.S. § 36-436.01(C), or
 - ii. A notice that the schedule of rates required in A.R.S. § 36-436.01(C) is available for review upon request;
 - e. A list of patient rights;
 - f. A map for evacuating the facility; and
 - g. A notice identifying the location on the premises where current license inspection reports required in A.R.S. § 36-425(D), with patient information redacted, are available; and
6. Patient follow-up instructions are:
 - a. Provided, orally or in written form, to a patient or the patient's representative before the patient leaves the outpatient treatment center unless the patient leaves against a personnel member's advice; and
 - b. Documented in the patient's medical record.
- E. If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a patient is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the patient was admitted or while the patient is not on the premises and not receiving services from an outpatient treatment center's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient as follows:
 1. For a patient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 2. For a patient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620.
- F. If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620 or 46-454, to believe that abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a patient is receiving services from an outpatient treatment center's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall:
 1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient as follows:
 - a. For a patient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 - b. For a patient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (F)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (F)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (F)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (F)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the patient related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

patient's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;

- c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
- d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and

- 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (F)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.

- G. If an outpatient treatment center is an affiliated outpatient treatment center, an administrator shall ensure that the outpatient treatment center complies with the requirements for an affiliated outpatient treatment center in 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 19.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-1004. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
- 2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
- 3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1005. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
- 2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1006. Personnel

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
- 2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
- 3. Sufficient personnel members are present on an outpatient treatment center's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the outpatient treatment center's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient;
- 4. A personnel member only provides physical health services or behavioral health services the personnel member is qualified to provide;
- 5. A plan is developed, documented, and implemented to provide orientation specific to the duties of personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

6. A personnel member completes orientation before providing medical services, nursing services or health-related services to a patient;
 7. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
 8. A plan is developed, documented, and implemented to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member;
 9. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the in-service education, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the in-service education;
 10. A personnel member who is a behavioral health technician or behavioral health paraprofessional complies with the applicable requirements in R9-10-115;
 11. A record for a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, or a student is maintained that includes:
 - a. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - b. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service, and if applicable, the ending date;
 - c. Documentation of:
 - i. The individual's qualifications including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - ii. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - iii. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - iv. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - v. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - vi. The individual's compliance with the fingerprinting requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03, if applicable; and
 - vii. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if the individual is required to have cardiopulmonary resuscitation training according to this Article or policies and procedures; and
 12. The record in subsection (A)(11) is:
 - a. Maintained while an individual provides services for or at the outpatient treatment center and for at least 24 months after the last date the employee or volunteer provided services for or at the outpatient treatment center; and
 - b. If the ending date of employment or volunteer service was 12 or more months before the date of the Department's request, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- A. Except as provided in subsection (B), an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A personnel member coordinates the transport and the services provided to the patient;
 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before and after the transport,
 - b. Information from the patient's medical record is provided to a receiving health care institution,
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transport to the patient or the patient's representative; and
 - d. A personnel member communicates or documents why the personnel member did not communicate with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 3. The patient's medical record includes documentation of:
 - a. Communication or lack of communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transport;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transport.
 - B. Subsection (A) does not apply to:
 1. Transportation to a location other than a licensed health care institution,
 2. Transportation provided for a patient by the patient or the patient's representative,
 3. Transportation provided by an outside entity that was arranged for a patient by the patient or the patient's representative, or
 4. A transport to another licensed health care institution in an emergency.
 - C. Except for a transfer of a patient due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the patient;
 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the patient's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the patient or the patient's representative; and
 3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transfer.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1008. Patient Rights

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:

R9-10-1007. Transport; Transfer

Historical Note
New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C); and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of patient rights in subsection (C); and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A patient as not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Except as allowed in R9-10-1012(B), restraint or seclusion;
 - i. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - j. Misappropriation of personal and private property by an outpatient treatment center's personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student; and
 3. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of alternatives to a proposed psychotropic medication or surgical procedure and associated risks and possible complications of a proposed psychotropic medication or surgical procedure;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The outpatient treatment center's policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The patient complaint process;
 - e. Consents to photographs of the patient before a patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to an outpatient treatment center for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - f. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C.** A patient has the following rights:
1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs;
 4. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the outpatient treatment center is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the patient;
 6. To participate or have the patient's representative participate in the development of, or decisions concerning, treatment;
 7. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
 8. To receive assistance from a family member, the patient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1009. Medical Records

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the patient or the patient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law;
 6. Policies and procedures include the maximum time-frame to retrieve a patient's medical record at the request of a medical practitioner, behavioral health professional, or authorized personnel member; and
 7. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If an outpatient treatment center maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- C. An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:
1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. Except as specified in A.A.C. R9-6-1005, the patient's name and address;
 - b. The patient's date of birth; and
 - c. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 2. A diagnosis or reason for outpatient treatment center services;
 3. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent for treatment by the patient or the patient's representative, except in an emergency;
 4. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
 5. Documentation of medical history and, if applicable, results of a physical examination;
 6. Orders;
 7. Assessment;
 8. Treatment plans;
 9. Interval notes;
 10. Progress notes;
 11. Documentation of outpatient treatment center services provided to the patient;
 12. The name of each individual providing treatment or a diagnostic procedure;
 13. Disposition of the patient upon discharge;
 14. Documentation of the patient's follow-up instructions provided to the patient;
 15. A discharge summary;
 16. If applicable:
 - a. Laboratory reports,
 - b. Radiologic reports,
 - c. Sleep disorder reports,
 - d. Diagnostic reports, and
 - e. Consultation reports;
 17. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual, other than actions taken while providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services; and
 18. Documentation of a medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering or observing the self-administration of the medication;
 - f. Any adverse reaction a patient has to the medication; and
 - g. For prepacked or sample medication provided to the patient for self-administration, the name, strength, dosage, amount, route of administration, and expiration date.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1010. Medication Services

- A. If an outpatient treatment center provides medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:
1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a patient about medication prescribed for the patient including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse reaction to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a patient's medication regimen is reviewed by a medical practitioner and meets the patient's needs;
 - d. Procedures for documenting medication administration and assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - e. Procedures for assisting a patient in obtaining medication; and
 - f. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication off the premises; and
 2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B. If an outpatient treatment center provides medication administration, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a patient only as prescribed; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- d. Cover the documentation of a patient's refusal to take prescribed medication in the patient's medical record;
 - 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
 - 3. A medication administered to a patient is:
 - a. Administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Documented in the patient's medical record.
- C. If an outpatient treatment center provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient's medication is stored by the outpatient treatment center;
 - 2. The following assistance is provided to a patient:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the patient;
 - c. Observing the patient while the patient removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the patient's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The patient taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The patient is taking the dosage of the medication stated on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The patient is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the patient while the patient takes the medication;
 - 3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 - 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by a medical practitioner or registered nurse or an individual trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. The process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;
 - 5. A personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, completes the training in subsection (C)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 - 6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a patient is:
 - a. In compliance with an order, and
 - b. Documented in the patient's medical record.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 - 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 - 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided:
 - a. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services comply with ARS Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - c. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- E. When medication is stored at an outpatient treatment center, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 - 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 - 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of patients who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a patient's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and, if applicable, the outpatient treatment center's clinical director.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1011. Behavioral Health Services

- A. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide behavioral health services shall ensure that:
 - 1. The outpatient treatment center does not provide a behavioral health service the outpatient treatment center is not authorized to provide;
 - 2. The behavioral health services provided by or at the outpatient treatment center:
 - a. Are provided under the direction of a behavioral health professional; and
 - b. Comply with the requirements:
 - i. For behavioral health paraprofessionals and behavioral health technicians in R9-10-115, and
 - ii. For an assessment, in subsection (B);
 - 3. A personnel member who provides behavioral health services is at least 18 years old; and
 - 4. If an outpatient treatment center provides behavioral health services to a patient who is less than 18 years of age, the owner and an employee or a volunteer comply with the fingerprint clearance card requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03.
- B. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide behavioral health services shall ensure that:
 - 1. Except as provided in subsection (B)(2), a behavioral health assessment for a patient is completed before treatment for the patient is initiated;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. If a behavioral health assessment that complies with the requirements in this Section is received from a behavioral health provider other than the outpatient treatment center or the outpatient treatment center has a medical record for the patient that contains an assessment that was completed within 12 months before the date of the patient's current admission:
 - a. The patient's assessment information is reviewed and updated if additional information that affects the patient's assessment is identified, and
 - b. The review and update of the patient's assessment information is documented in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after the review is completed;
 3. If a behavioral health assessment is conducted by a:
 - a. Behavioral health technician or a registered nurse, within 72 hours a behavioral health professional certified or licensed to provide the behavioral health services needed by the patient reviews and signs the behavioral health assessment to ensure that the behavioral health assessment identifies the behavioral health services needed by the patient; or
 - b. Behavioral health paraprofessional, a behavioral health professional certified or licensed to provide the behavioral health services needed by the patient supervises the behavioral health paraprofessional during the completion of the behavioral health assessment and signs the behavioral health assessment to ensure that the assessment identifies the behavioral health services needed by the patient;
 4. A behavioral health assessment:
 - a. Documents a patient's:
 - i. Presenting issue;
 - ii. Substance abuse history;
 - iii. Co-occurring disorder;
 - iv. Medical condition and history;
 - v. Legal history, including:
 - (1) Custody,
 - (2) Guardianship, and
 - (3) Pending litigation;
 - vi. Criminal justice record;
 - vii. Family history;
 - viii. Behavioral health treatment history; and
 - ix. Symptoms reported by the patient and referrals needed by the patient, if any;
 - b. Includes:
 - i. Recommendations for further assessment or examination of the patient's needs;
 - ii. The behavioral health services, physical health services, or ancillary services that will be provided to the patient; and
 - iii. The signature and date signed of the personnel member conducting the behavioral health assessment; and
 - c. Is documented in patient's medical record;
 5. A patient is referred to a medical practitioner if a determination is made that the patient requires immediate physical health services or the patient's behavioral health issue may be related to the patient's medical condition;
 6. A request for participation in a patient's behavioral health assessment is made to the patient or the patient's representative;
 7. An opportunity for participation in the patient's behavioral health assessment is provided to the patient or the patient's representative;
 8. Documentation of the request in subsection (B)(6) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(7) is in the patient's medical record;
 9. A patient's behavioral health assessment information is documented in the medical record within 48 hours after completing the assessment;
 10. If information in subsection (B)(4)(a) is obtained about a patient after the patient's behavioral health assessment is completed, an interval note, including the information, is documented in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after the information is obtained;
 11. Counseling is:
 - a. Offered as described in the outpatient treatment center's scope of services,
 - b. Provided according to the frequency and number of hours identified in the patient's assessment, and
 - c. Provided by a behavioral health professional or a behavioral health technician;
 12. A personnel member providing counseling that addresses a specific type of behavioral health issue has the skills and knowledge necessary to provide the counseling that addresses the specific type of behavioral health issue; and
 13. Each counseling session is documented in the patient's medical record to include:
 - a. The date of the counseling session;
 - b. The amount of time spent in the counseling session;
 - c. Whether the counseling was individual counseling, family counseling, or group counseling;
 - d. The treatment goals addressed in the counseling session; and
 - e. The signature of the personnel member who provided the counseling and the date signed.
- C.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center authorized to provide behavioral health services may request to provide any of the following to individuals required to attend by a referring court:
1. DUI screening,
 2. DUI education,
 3. DUI treatment, or
 4. Misdemeanor domestic violence offender treatment.
- D.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center authorized to provide the services in subsection (C):
1. Shall comply with the requirements for the specific service in 9 A.A.C. 20, and
 2. May have a behavioral health technician who has the appropriate skills and knowledge established in policies and procedures provide the services.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1011 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1011 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, §

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3041, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-10-1012. Behavioral Health Observation/Stabilization Services

- A.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services shall ensure that:
1. Behavioral health observation/stabilization services are available 24 hours a day, every calendar day;
 2. Behavioral health observation/stabilization services are provided in a designated area that:
 - a. Is used exclusively for behavioral health observation/stabilization services;
 - b. Has the space for a patient to receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs; and
 - c. For every 15 observation chairs or less, has at least one bathroom that contains:
 - i. A working sink with running water,
 - ii. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue,
 - iv. Soap for hand washing,
 - v. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A means of ventilation;
 3. If the outpatient treatment center is authorized to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services to individuals under 18 years of age:
 - a. There is a separate designated area for providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services to individuals under 18 years of age that:
 - i. Meets the requirements in subsection (B)(2), and
 - ii. Has floor to ceiling walls that separate the designated area from other areas of the outpatient treatment center;
 - b. A registered nurse is present in the separate designated area; and
 - c. A patient under 18 years of age does not share any space, participate in any activity or treatment, or have verbal or visual interaction with a patient 18 years of age or older;
 4. A medical practitioner is available;
 5. If the medical practitioner present at the outpatient treatment center is a registered nurse practitioner or a physician assistant, a physician is on-call;
 6. A registered nurse is present and provides direction for behavioral health observation/stabilization services in the designated area;
 7. A nurse monitors each patient at the intervals determined according to subsection (A)(12) and documents the monitoring in the patient's medical record;
 8. An individual who arrives at the designated area for behavioral health observation/stabilization services in the outpatient treatment center is screened within 30 minutes after entering the designated area to determine whether the individual is in need of immediate physical health services;
 9. If a screening indicates that an individual needs immediate physical health services that the outpatient treatment center is:
 - a. Able to provide according to the outpatient treatment center's scope of services, the individual is examined by a medical practitioner within 30 minutes after being screened; or
 - b. Not able to provide, the individual is transferred to a health care institution capable of meeting the individual's immediate physical health needs;
 10. If a screening indicates that an individual needs behavioral health observation/stabilization services and the outpatient treatment center has the capabilities to provide the behavioral health observation/stabilization services, the individual is admitted to the designated area for behavioral health observation/stabilization services and may remain in the designated area and receive observation/stabilization services for up to 23 hours and 59 minutes;
 11. Before a patient is discharged from the designated area for behavioral health observation/stabilization services, a medical practitioner determines whether the patient will be:
 - a. If the behavioral health observation/stabilization services are provided in a health care institution that also provides inpatient services and is capable of meeting the patient's needs, admitted to the health care institution as an inpatient;
 - b. Transferred to another health care institution capable of meeting the patient's needs;
 - c. Provided a referral to another entity capable of meeting the patient's needs; or
 - d. Discharged and provided patient follow-up instructions;
 12. When a patient is admitted to a designated area for behavioral health observation/stabilization services, an assessment of the patient includes the interval for monitoring the patient based on the patient's medical condition, behavior, suspected drug or alcohol abuse, and medication status to ensure the health and safety of the patient;
 13. If a patient is not being admitted as an inpatient to a health care institution, before discharging the patient from a designated area for behavioral health observation/stabilization services, a personnel member:
 - a. Identifies the specific needs of the patient after discharge necessary to assist the patient to function independently;
 - b. Identifies any resources, including family members, community social services, peer support services, and Regional Behavioral Health Agency staff, that may be available to assist the patient; and
 - c. Documents the information in subsection (A)(13)(a) and the resources in subsection (A)(13)(b) in the patient's medical record;
 14. When a patient is discharged from a designated area for behavioral health observation/stabilization services, a personnel member:
 - a. Provides the patient with discharge information that includes:
 - i. The identified specific needs of the patient after discharge, and
 - ii. Resources that may be available for the patient; and
 - b. Contacts any resources identified as required in subsection (A)(13)(b);
 15. Except as provided in subsection (A)(16), a patient is not re-admitted to the outpatient treatment center for behavioral health observation/stabilization services within two hours after the patient's discharge from a designated area for behavioral health observation/stabilization services;
 16. A patient may be re-admitted to the outpatient treatment center for behavioral health observation/stabilization services within two hours after the patient's discharge if:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. It is at least one hour since the time of the patient's discharge;
 - b. A law enforcement officer or the patient's case manager accompanies the patient to the outpatient treatment center;
 - c. Based on a screening of the patient, it is determined that re-admission for behavioral health observation/stabilization is necessary for the patient; and
 - d. The name of the law enforcement officer or the patient's case manager and the reasons for the determination in subsection (A)(16)(c) are documented in the patient's medical record;
- 17. A patient admitted for behavioral health observation/stabilization services is provided:
 - a. An observation chair; or
 - b. A separate piece of equipment for the patient to use to sit or recline that:
 - i. Is at least 12 inches from the floor; and
 - ii. Has sufficient space around the piece of equipment to allow a personnel member to provide behavioral health services and physical health services, including emergency services, to the patient;
- 18. If an individual is not admitted for behavioral health observation/stabilization services because there is not an observation chair available for the individual's use, a personnel member provides support to the individual to access the services or resources necessary for the individual's health and safety, which may include:
 - a. Admitting the individual to the outpatient treatment center to provide behavioral health services other than behavioral health observation/stabilization services;
 - b. Establishing a method to notify the individual when there is an observation chair available;
 - c. Referring or providing transportation to the individual to another health care institution;
 - d. Assisting the individual to contact the individual's support system; and
 - e. If the individual is enrolled with a Regional Behavioral Health Authority, contacting the appropriate person to request assistance for the individual;
- 19. Personnel members establish a log of individuals who were not admitted because there was not an observation chair available and document the individual's name, actions taken to provide support to the individual to access the services or resources necessary for the individual's health and safety, and date and time the actions were taken;
- 20. The log required in subsection (A)(19) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of documentation in the log;
- 21. An observation chair or, as provided in subsection (A)(17)(b), a piece of equipment used by a patient to sit or recline is visible to a personnel member;
- 22. Except as provided in subsection (A)(23), a patient admitted to receive behavioral health observation/stabilization services is visible to a personnel member;
- 23. A patient admitted to receive behavioral health observation/stabilization services may use the bathroom and not be visible to a personnel member, if the personnel member:
 - a. Determines that the patient is capable of using the bathroom unsupervised,
 - b. Is aware of the patient's location, and
 - c. Is able to intervene in the patient's actions to ensure the patient's health and safety; and
- 24. An observation chair:
 - a. Effective until July 1, 2015, has space around the observation chair that allows a personnel member to provide behavioral health services and physical health services, including emergency services, to a patient in the observation chair; and
 - b. Effective on July 1, 2015, has at least three feet of clear floor space:
 - i. On at least two sides of the observation chair, and
 - ii. Between the observation chair and any other observation chair.
- B.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services shall:
 - 1. Have a room used for seclusion that complies with requirements for seclusion rooms in R9-10-316, and
 - 2. Comply with the requirements for restraint and seclusion in R9-10-316.
- C.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover the process for:
 - i. Evaluating a patient previously admitted to the designated area to determine whether the patient is ready for admission to an inpatient setting or discharge, including when to implement the process;
 - ii. Contacting other health care institutions that provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services to determine if the patient could be admitted for behavioral health observation/stabilization services in another health care institution, including when to implement the process; and
 - iii. Ensuring that sufficient personnel members, space, and equipment are available to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services to patients admitted to receive behavioral health observation/stabilization services; and
 - b. Establish a maximum capacity of the number of patients for whom the outpatient treatment center is capable of providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services;
 - 2. The outpatient treatment center does not:
 - a. Exceed the maximum capacity established by the outpatient treatment center in subsection (C)(1)(b); or
 - b. Admit an individual if the outpatient treatment center does not have personnel members, space, and equipment available to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services to the individual; and
 - 3. Effective on July 1, 2015:
 - a. If an admission of an individual causes the outpatient treatment center to exceed the outpatient treatment center's licensed occupancy, the individual is only admitted for behavioral health observation/stabilization services after:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- (i.) A behavioral health professional reviews the individual's screening and determines the admission is an emergency; and
 - (ii.) Documents the determination in the individual's medical record; and
- b. The outpatient treatment center's quality management program's plan, required in R9-10-1004(1), includes a method to identify and document each occurrence of exceeding licensed occupancy, to evaluate the occurrences of exceeding licensed occupancy, and to review the actions taken to reduce future occurrences of exceeding licensed occupancy.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1012 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1012 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1013. Court-ordered Evaluation

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide court-ordered evaluation shall comply with the requirements for court-ordered evaluation in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5, Article 4.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1013 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1013 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-1014. Court-ordered Treatment

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide court-ordered treatment shall comply with the requirements for court-ordered treatment in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5, Article 5.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1014 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1014 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-1015. Clinical Laboratory Services

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide clinical laboratory services shall ensure that:

1. If clinical laboratory services are provided on the premises or at another location, the clinical laboratory services are provided by a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation, certificate of compliance, or certificate of waiver issued by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services under the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act of 1967, 42 U.S.C. 263a, as amended by Public Law 100-578, October 31, 1988; and
2. A clinical laboratory test result is documented in a patient's medical record including:
 - a. The name of the clinical laboratory test;
 - b. The patient's name;
 - c. The date of the clinical laboratory test;
 - d. The results of the clinical laboratory test; and
 - e. If applicable, any adverse reaction related to or as a result of the clinical laboratory test.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1015 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1015 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1016. Crisis Services

- A. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide crisis services shall comply with the requirements for behavioral health services in R9-10-1011.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- B.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide crisis services shall ensure that:
1. Crisis services are available during clinical hours of operation;
 2. A behavioral health technician, qualified to provide crisis services according to the outpatient treatment center's policies and procedures, is present in the outpatient treatment center during clinical hours of operation; and
 3. The following individuals, qualified to provide crisis services according to policies and procedures, are available during clinical hours of operation:
 - a. A behavioral health professional,
 - b. A medical practitioner, and
 - c. A registered nurse.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1016 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1016 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1017. Diagnostic Imaging Services

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide diagnostic imaging services shall:

1. Designate an individual to provide direction for diagnostic imaging services who is a:
 - a. Radiologic technologist, certified under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 28, Article 2, who has at least 12 months experience in an outpatient treatment center;
 - b. Physician; or
 - c. Radiologist; and
2. Ensure that:
 - a. Diagnostic imaging services are provided in compliance with A.R.S. Title 30, Chapter 4 and 9 A.A.C. 7;
 - b. A copy of a certificate documenting compliance with subsection (2)(a) is maintained;
 - c. Diagnostic imaging services are provided to a patient according to an order that includes:
 - i. The patient's name,
 - ii. The name of the ordering individual,
 - iii. The diagnostic imaging procedure ordered, and
 - iv. The reason for the diagnostic imaging procedure;
 - d. A physician or radiologist interprets the diagnostic image; and
 - e. A diagnostic imaging patient report is completed that includes:
 - i. The patient's name,
 - ii. The date of the procedure, and
 - iii. A physician's or radiologist's interpretation of the diagnostic image.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1017 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1017 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-1018. Dialysis Services

- A.** In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401, R9-10-101, and R9-10-1001, the following definitions apply in this Section:

1. "Caregiver" means an individual designated by a patient or a patient's representative to perform self-dialysis in the patient's stead.
2. "Chief clinical officer" means a physician appointed to provide direction for dialysis services provided by an outpatient treatment center.
3. "Long-term care plan" means a written plan of action for a patient with kidney failure that is developed to achieve long-term optimum patient outcome.
4. "Modality" means a method of treatment for kidney failure, including transplant, hemodialysis, and peritoneal dialysis.
5. "Nutritional assessment" means an analysis of a patient's weight, height, lifestyle, medication, mobility, food and fluid intake, and diagnostic procedures to identify conditions and behaviors that indicate whether the patient's nutritional needs are being met.
6. "Patient care plan" means a written document for a patient receiving dialysis that identifies the patient's needs for medical services, nursing services, and health-related services and the process by which the medical services, nursing services, or health-related services will be provided to the patient.
7. "Peritoneal dialysis" means the process of using the peritoneal cavity for removing waste products by fluid exchange.
8. "Psychosocial evaluation" means an analysis of an individual's mental and social conditions to determine the individual's need for social work services.
9. "Reprocessing" means cleaning and sterilizing a dialyzer previously used by a patient so that the dialyzer can be reused by the same patient.
10. "Self-dialysis" means dialysis performed by a patient or a caregiver on the patient's body.
11. "Social worker" means an individual licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33 to engage in the "practice of social work" as defined in A.R.S. § 32-3251.
12. "Stable means" that a patient's blood pressure, temperature, pulse, respirations, and diagnostic procedure results are within medically recognized acceptable ranges or

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

consistent with the patient's usual medical condition so that medical intervention is not indicated.

13. "Transplant surgeon" means a physician who:

- a. Is board eligible or board certified in general surgery or urology by a professional credentialing board, and
- b. Has at least 12 months of training or experience performing renal transplants and providing care for patients with renal transplants.

B. A governing authority of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall:

1. Ensure that the administrator appointed as required in R9-10-1003(B)(3) has at least 12 months of experience in an outpatient treatment center providing dialysis services; and
2. Appoint a chief clinical officer to direct the dialysis services provided by or at the outpatient treatment center who is a physician who:
 - a. Is board eligible or board certified in internal medicine or pediatrics by a professional credentialing board, and
 - b. Has at least 12 months of experience or training in providing dialysis services.

C. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that:

1. In addition to the policies and procedures required in R9-10-1003(D), policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover:
 - a. Long-term care plans and patient care plans,
 - b. Assigning a patient an identification number,
 - c. Personnel members' response to a patient's adverse reaction during dialysis, and
 - d. Personnel members' response to an equipment malfunction during dialysis;
2. A personnel member complies with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-423 and R9-10-114 for hemodialysis technicians and hemodialysis technician trainees, if applicable;
3. A personnel member completes basic cardiopulmonary resuscitation training specific to the age of the patients receiving dialysis from the outpatient treatment center:
 - a. Before providing dialysis services, and
 - b. At least once every 12 months after the initial date of employment or volunteer service;
4. A personnel member wears a name badge that displays the individual's first name, job title, and professional license or certification; and
5. At least one registered nurse or medical practitioner is on the premises while a patient receiving dialysis services is on the premises.

D. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that:

1. The premises of the outpatient treatment center where dialysis services are provided complies with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards for outpatient treatment centers providing dialysis services, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that were in effect on the date listed on the building permit or zoning clearance submitted, as required by R9-10-104, as part of the application for approval of the architectural plans and specifications submitted before initial approval of the inclusion of dialysis services in the outpatient treatment center's scope of services;
2. Before a modification of the premises of an outpatient treatment center where dialysis services are provided is made, an application for approval of the architectural

plans and specifications of the outpatient treatment center required in R9-10-104(A):

- a. Is submitted to the Department; and
- b. Demonstrates compliance with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards for outpatient treatment centers providing dialysis services, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, in effect on the date:
 - i. Listed on the building permit or zoning clearance submitted as part of the application for approval of the architectural plans and specifications for the modification, or
 - ii. The application for approval of the architectural plans and specifications of the modification of the outpatient treatment center required in R9-10-104(A) is submitted to the Department; and

3. A modification of the outpatient treatment center complies with applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards for outpatient treatment centers providing dialysis services, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01 in effect on the date:

- a. Listed on the building permit or zoning clearance submitted as part of the application for approval of the architectural plans and specifications for the modification, or
- b. The application for approval of the architectural plans and specifications required in R9-10-104(A) is submitted to the Department.

E. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that for a patient receiving dialysis services:

1. The dialysis services provided to the patient meet the needs of the patient;
2. A physician:
 - a. Performs a medical history and physical examination on the patient within 30 calendar days before admission or within 48 hours after admission, and
 - b. Documents the medical history and physical examination in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after admission;
3. If the patient's medical history and physical examination required in subsection (E)(2) is not performed by the patient's nephrologist, the patient's nephrologist, within 30 calendar days after the date of the medical history and physical examination:
 - a. Reviews and authenticates the patient's medical history and physical examination, documents concurrence with the medical history and physical examination, and includes information specific to nephrology; or
 - b. Performs a medical history and physical examination that includes information specific to nephrology;
4. The patient's nephrologist or the nephrologist's designee:
 - a. Performs a medical history and physical examination on the patient at least once every 12 months after the date of the patient's admission to the outpatient treatment center, and
 - b. Documents monthly notes related to the patient's progress in the patient's medical record;
5. A registered nurse responsible for the nursing services provided to the patient receiving dialysis services:
 - a. Reviews with the patient the results of any diagnostic tests performed on the patient;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. Assesses the patient's medical condition before the patient begins receiving hemodialysis and after the patient has received hemodialysis;
- c. If the patient returns to another health care institution after receiving dialysis services at the outpatient treatment center, provides an oral or written notice of information related to the patient's medical condition to the registered nurse responsible for the nursing services provided to the patient at the health care institution or, if there is not a registered nurse responsible, the individual responsible for the medical services, nursing services, or health-related services provided to the patient at the health care institution;
- d. Informs the patient's nephrologist of any changes in the patient's medical condition or needs; and
- e. Documents in the patient's medical record:
 - i. Any notice provided as required in subsection (E)(5)(c), and
 - ii. Monthly notes related to the patient's progress;
- 6. If the patient is not stable, before dialysis is provided to the patient, a nephrologist is notified of the patient's medical condition and dialysis is not provided until the nephrologist provides direction;
- 7. The patient:
 - a. Is under the care of a nephrologist;
 - b. Is assigned a patient identification number according to the policy and procedure in subsection (C)(1)(b);
 - c. Is identified by a personnel member before beginning dialysis;
 - d. Receives the dialysis services ordered for the patient by a medical practitioner;
 - e. Is monitored by a personnel member while receiving dialysis at least once every 30 minutes; and
 - f. If the outpatient treatment center reprocesses and reuses dialyzers, is informed that the outpatient treatment center reprocesses and reuses dialyzers before beginning hemodialysis;
- 8. Equipment used for hemodialysis is inspected and tested according to the manufacturer's recommendations or the outpatient treatment center's policies and procedures before being used to provide hemodialysis to a patient;
- 9. The equipment inspection and testing required in subsection (E)(8) is documented in the patient's medical record;
- 10. Supplies and equipment used for dialysis services for the patient are used, stored, and discarded according to manufacturer's recommendations;
- 11. If hemodialysis is provided to the patient, a personnel member:
 - a. Inspects the dialyzer before use to ensure that the:
 - i. External surface of the dialyzer is clean;
 - ii. Dialyzer label is intact and legible;
 - iii. Dialyzer, blood port, and dialysate port are free from leaks and cracks or other structural damage; and
 - iv. Dialyzer is free of visible blood and other foreign material;
 - b. Verifies the order for the dialyzer to ensure the correct dialyzer is used for the correct patient;
 - c. Verifies the duration of dialyzer storage based on the type of germicide used or method of sterilization or disinfection used;
 - d. If the dialyzer has been reprocessed and is being reused, verifies that the label on the dialyzer includes:
 - i. The patient's name and the patient's identification number,
 - ii. The number of times the dialyzer has been used in patient treatments,
 - iii. The date of the last use of the dialyzer by the patient, and
 - iv. The date of the last reprocessing of the dialyzer;
 - e. If the patient's name is similar to the name of another patient receiving dialysis in the same outpatient treatment center, informs other personnel members, employees, and volunteers, of the similar names to ensure that the name or other identifying information on the label corresponds to the correct patient; and
 - f. Ensures that a patient's vascular access is visible to a personnel member during dialysis;
- 12. A patient receiving dialysis is visible to a nurse at a location used by nurses to coordinate patients and treatment;
- 13. If the patient has an adverse reaction during dialysis, a personnel member responds by implementing the policy and procedure required in subsection (C)(1)(c);
- 14. If the equipment used during the patient's dialysis malfunctions, a personnel member responds by implementing the policy and procedure required in subsection (C)(1)(d); and
- 15. After a patient's discharge from an outpatient treatment center, the nephrologist responsible for the dialysis services provided to the patient documents the patient's discharge in the patient's medical record within 30 calendar days after the patient's discharge and includes:
 - a. A description of the patient's medical condition and the dialysis services provided to the patient, and
 - b. The signature of the nephrologist.
- F. If an outpatient treatment center provides support for self-dialysis services, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient or the patient's caregiver is:
 - a. Instructed to use the equipment to perform self-dialysis by a personnel member trained to provide the instruction, and
 - b. Monitored in the patient's home to assess the patient's or patient caregiver's ability to use the equipment to perform self-dialysis;
 - 2. Instruction provided to a patient as required in subsection (F)(1)(a) and monitoring in the patient's home as required in subsection (F)(1)(b) is documented in the patient's medical record;
 - 3. All supplies for self-dialysis necessary to meet the needs of the patient are provided to the patient;
 - 4. All equipment necessary to meet the needs of the patient's self-dialysis is provided for the patient and maintained by the outpatient treatment center according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 - 5. The water used for hemodialysis is tested and treated according to the requirements in subsection (N);
 - 6. Documentation of the self-dialysis maintained by the patient or the patient's caregiver is:
 - a. Reviewed to ensure that the patient is receiving continuity of care, and
 - b. Placed in the patient's medical record; and
 - 7. If a patient uses self-dialysis and self-administers medication:
 - a. The medical practitioner responsible for the dialysis services provided to the patient reviews the patient's diagnostic laboratory tests;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. The patient and the patient's caregiver are informed of any potential:
 - i. Side effects of the medication; and
 - ii. Hazard to a child having access to the medication and, if applicable, a syringe used to inject the medication; and
 - c. The patient or the patient's caregiver is:
 - i. Taught the route and technique of administration and is able to administer the medication, including injecting the medication;
 - ii. Taught and able to perform sterile techniques if the patient or the patient's caregiver will be injecting the medication;
 - iii. Provided with instructions for the administration of the medication, including the specific route and technique the patient or the patient's caregiver has been taught to use;
 - iv. Able to read and understand the directions for using the medication;
 - v. Taught and able to self-monitor the patient's blood pressure; and
 - vi. Informed how to store the medication according to the manufacturer's instructions.
 - G. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that a social worker is employed by the outpatient treatment center to meet the needs of a patient receiving dialysis services including:
 - 1. Conducting an initial psychosocial evaluation of the patient within 30 calendar days after the patient's admission to the outpatient treatment center;
 - 2. Participating in reviewing the patient's need for social work services;
 - 3. Recommending changes in treatment based on the patient's psychosocial evaluation;
 - 4. Assisting the patient and the patient's representative in obtaining and understanding information for making decisions about the medical services provided to the patient;
 - 5. Identifying community agencies and resources and assisting the patient and the patient's representative to utilize the community agencies and resources;
 - 6. Documenting monthly notes related to the patient's progress in the patient's medical record; and
 - 7. Conducting a follow-up psychosocial evaluation of the patient at least once every 12 months after the date of the patient's admission to the outpatient treatment center.
 - H. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that a registered dietitian is employed by the outpatient treatment center to assist a patient receiving dialysis services to meet the patient's nutritional and dietetic needs including:
 - 1. Conducting an initial nutritional assessment of the patient within 30 calendar days after the patient's admission to the outpatient treatment center;
 - 2. Consulting with the patient's nephrologist and recommending a diet to meet the patient's nutritional needs;
 - 3. Providing advice to the patient and the patient's representative regarding a diet prescribed by the patient's nephrologist;
 - 4. Monitoring the patient's adherence and response to a prescribed diet;
 - 5. Reviewing with the patient any diagnostic test performed on the patient that is related to the patient's nutritional or dietetic needs;
 - 6. Documenting monthly notes related to the patient's progress in the patient's medical record; and
 - 7. Conducting a follow-up nutritional assessment of the patient at least once every 12 months after the date of the patient's admission to the outpatient treatment center.
 - I. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that a long-term care plan for each patient:
 - 1. Is developed by a team that includes at least:
 - a. The chief clinical officer of the outpatient treatment center;
 - b. If the chief clinical officer is not a nephrologist, the patient's nephrologist;
 - c. A transplant surgeon or the transplant surgeon's designee;
 - d. A registered nurse responsible for nursing services provided to the patient;
 - e. A social worker;
 - f. A registered dietitian; and
 - g. The patient or patient's representative, if the patient or patient's representative chooses to participate in the development of the long-term care plan;
 - 2. Identifies the modality of treatment and dialysis services to be provided to the patient;
 - 3. Is reviewed and approved by the chief clinical officer;
 - 4. Is signed and dated by each personnel member participating in the development of the long-term care plan;
 - 5. Includes documentation signed by the patient or the patient's representative that the patient or the patient's representative was provided an opportunity to participate in the development of the long-term care plan;
 - 6. Is signed and dated by the patient or the patient's representative; and
 - 7. Is reviewed at least once every 12 months by the team in subsection (I)(1) and updated according to the patient's needs.
 - J. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that a patient care plan for each patient:
 - 1. Is developed by a team that includes at least:
 - a. The patient's nephrologist;
 - b. A registered nurse responsible for nursing services provided to the patient;
 - c. A social worker;
 - d. A registered dietitian; and
 - e. The patient or the patient's representative, if the patient or patient's representative chooses to participate in the development of the patient care plan;
 - 2. Includes an assessment of the patient's need for dialysis services;
 - 3. Identifies treatment and treatment goals;
 - 4. Is signed and dated by each personnel member participating in the development of the patient care plan;
 - 5. Includes documentation signed by the patient or the patient's representative that the patient or the patient's representative was provided an opportunity to participate in the development of the patient care plan;
 - 6. Is signed and dated by the patient or the patient's representative;
 - 7. Is implemented;
 - 8. Is evaluated by:
 - a. The registered nurse responsible for the dialysis services provided to the patient,
 - b. The registered dietitian providing services to the patient related to the patient's nutritional or dietetic needs, and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. The social worker providing services to the patient related to the patient's psychosocial needs;
- 9. Includes documentation of interventions, resolutions, and outcomes related to treatment goals; and
- 10. Is reviewed and updated according to the needs of the patient:
 - a. At least once every six months for a patient whose medical condition is stable, and
 - b. At least once every 30 calendar days for a patient whose medical condition is not stable.
- K. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-1009(C), an administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that a medical record for each patient contains:
 - 1. An annual medical history;
 - 2. An annual physical examination;
 - 3. Monthly notes related to the patient's progress by a medical practitioner, registered dietitian, social worker, and registered nurse;
 - 4. If applicable, documentation of:
 - a. The equipment inspection and testing required in subsection (E)(9), and
 - b. The self-dialysis required in subsection (F)(2); and
 - 5. If applicable, documentation of the patient's discharge.
- L. For a patient who received dialysis services, an administrator shall ensure that after the patient's discharge from an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services, the nephrologist responsible for the dialysis services provided to the patient documents the patient's discharge in the patient's medical record within 30 calendar days after the patient's discharge and includes:
 - 1. A description of the patient's medical condition and the dialysis services provided to the patient, and
 - 2. The signature of the nephrologist.
- M. If an outpatient treatment center reuses dialyzers or other dialysis supplies, an administrator shall ensure that the outpatient treatment center complies with the guidelines adopted by the Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation in Reprocessing of Hemodialyzers, ANSI/AAMI RD47:2008/(R)2013, incorporated by reference, available through <http://my.aami.org/store/>, on file with the Department, and including no future editions or amendments.
- N. A chief clinical officer shall ensure that the quality of water used in dialysis conforms to the guidelines adopted by the Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation in Dialysis Water and Dialysate Recommendations: A User Guide, incorporated by reference, available through <http://my.aami.org/store/>, on file with the Department, and including no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1018 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1018 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, §

13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-1019. Emergency Room Services

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide emergency room services shall ensure that:

- 1. Emergency room services are:
 - a. Available on the premises:
 - i. At all times, and
 - ii. To stabilize an individual's emergency medical condition; and
 - b. Provided:
 - i. In a designated area, and
 - ii. Under the direction of a physician;
- 2. Clinical laboratory services are available on the premises;
- 3. Diagnostic imaging services are available on the premises;
- 4. An area designated for emergency room services complies with the physical plant codes and standards for a freestanding emergency care facility in R9-10-104.01;
- 5. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that specify requirements for the use of a room used for seclusion that meets the requirements in R9-10-217(D);
- 6. A physician is present in an area designated for emergency room services;
- 7. A registered nurse is present in an area designated for emergency room services and provides direction for nursing services in the designated area;
- 8. The outpatient treatment center has a documented transfer agreement with a general hospital;
- 9. Emergency room services are provided to an individual, including a woman in active labor, requesting medical services in an emergency;
- 10. If emergency room services cannot be provided at the outpatient treatment center, measures and procedures are implemented to minimize the risk to the patient until the patient is transferred to the general hospital with which the outpatient treatment center has a transfer agreement as required in subsection (8);
- 11. There is a chronological log of emergency room services provided to a patient that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The date, time, and mode of arrival; and
 - c. The disposition of the patient, including discharge or transfer; and
- 12. The chronological log required in subsection (11) is maintained:
 - a. In the designated area for emergency room services for at least 12 months after the date the emergency room services were provided; and
 - b. By the outpatient treatment center for a total of at least 24 months after the date the emergency room services were provided.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1019 adopted as an emergency now adopted as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1019 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-1020. Opioid Treatment Services

A. A governing authority of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide opioid treatment services shall:

1. Ensure that the outpatient treatment center obtains certification by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration before providing opioid treatment,
2. Maintain a current Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration certificate for the outpatient treatment center on the premises, and
3. Ensure that the administrator appointed as required in R9-10-1003(B)(3) is named on the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration certificate as the individual responsible for the opioid treatment services provided by or at the outpatient treatment center.

B. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide opioid treatment services shall ensure that:

1. In addition to the policies and procedures required in R9-10-1003(D), policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Include the criteria for receiving opioid treatment services and address:
 - i. Comprehensive maintenance treatment consisting of dispensing or administering an opioid agonist treatment medication at stable dosage levels to a patient for a period in excess of 21 calendar days and providing medical and health-related services to the patient, and
 - ii. Detoxification treatment that occurs over a continuous period of more than 30 calendar days;
 - b. Include the criteria and procedures for discontinuing opioid treatment services;
 - c. Address the needs of specific groups of patients, such as patients who:
 - i. Are pregnant;
 - ii. Are children;
 - iii. Have chronic or acute medical conditions such as HIV infection, hepatitis, diabetes, tuberculosis, or cardiovascular disease;
 - iv. Have a mental disorder;
 - v. Abuse alcohol or other drugs; or
 - vi. Are incarcerated or detained;
 - d. Contain a method of patient identification to ensure the patient receives the opioid treatment services ordered;
 - e. Contain methods to assess whether a patient is receiving concurrent opioid treatment services from more than one health care institution;
 - f. Contain methods to ensure that the opioid treatment services provided to a patient by or at the outpatient treatment center meet the patient's needs;
 - g. Include relapse prevention procedures;

h. Include for laboratory testing:

- i. Criteria for the assessment of a patient's opioid agonist blood levels,
 - ii. Procedures for specimen collection and processing to reduce the risk of fraudulent results, and
 - iii. Procedures for conducting random drug testing of patients receiving an opioid agonist treatment medication;
- i. Include procedures for the response of personnel members to a patient's adverse reaction during opioid treatment; and
- j. Include criteria for dispensing one or more doses of an opioid agonist treatment medication to a patient for use off the premises and address:
- i. Who may authorize dispensing,
 - ii. Restrictions on dispensing, and
 - iii. Information to be provided to a patient or the patient's representative before dispensing;

2. A physician provides direction for the opioid treatment services provided at the outpatient treatment center;

3. If a patient requires administration of an opioid agonist treatment medication as a result of chronic pain, the patient:

- a. Receives consultation with or a referral for consultation with a physician or registered nurse practitioner who specializes in chronic pain management, and
- b. Is not admitted for opioid treatment services:
 - i. Unless the patient is physically addicted to an opioid drug, as manifested by the symptoms of withdrawal in the absence of the opioid drug; and
 - ii. A medical practitioner at the outpatient treatment center coordinates with the physician or registered nurse practitioner who is providing chronic pain management to the patient; and

4. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-1009(C), a medical record for each patient contains:

- a. If applicable, documentation of the dispensing of doses of an opioid agonist treatment medication to the patient for use off the premises; and
- b. If applicable, documentation of the patient's discharge from receiving opioid treatment services.

C. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide opioid treatment services shall ensure that for a patient receiving opioid treatment services:

1. The opioid treatment services provided to the patient meet the needs of the patient;
2. A physician or a medical practitioner under the direction of a physician:
 - a. Performs a medical history and physical examination on the patient within 30 calendar days before admission or within 48 hours after admission, and
 - b. Documents the medical history and physical examination in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after admission;
3. Before receiving opioid treatment, the patient is informed of the following:
 - a. The progression of opioid addiction and the patient's apparent stage of opioid addiction;
 - b. The goal and benefits of opioid treatment;
 - c. The signs and symptoms of overdose and when to seek emergency assistance;
 - d. The characteristics of opioid agonist treatment medication, including common side-effects and potential interaction effects with other drugs;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- e. The requirement for a staff member to report suspected or alleged abuse or neglect of a child or an incapacitated or vulnerable adult according to state law;
 - f. Confidentiality requirements;
 - g. Drug screening and urinalysis procedures;
 - h. Requirements for dispensing to a patient one or more doses of an opioid agonist treatment medication for use by the patient off the premises;
 - i. Testing and treatment available for HIV and other communicable diseases; and
 - j. The patient complaint process;
4. Documentation of the provision of the information specified in subsection (C)(3) is included in the patient's medical record;
 5. The patient receives a dose of an opioid agonist treatment medication only on the order of a medical practitioner;
 6. The patient begins detoxification treatment only at the request of the patient or according to the outpatient treatment center's policy and procedure for discontinuing opioid treatment services required in subsection (B)(1)(b);
 7. If the patient has an adverse reaction during opioid treatment, a personnel member and, if appropriate, a medical practitioner responds by implementing the policy and procedure required in subsection (B)(1)(i);
 8. Before the patient's discharge from opioid treatment services, the patient is provided with patient follow-up instructions that:
 - a. Include information that may reduce the risk of relapse; and
 - b. May include a referral for counseling, support groups, or medication for depression or sleep disorders; and
 9. After the patient's discharge from opioid treatment services provided by or at the outpatient treatment center, the medical practitioner responsible for the opioid treatment services provided to the patient documents the patient's discharge in the patient's medical record within 30 calendar days after the patient's discharge and includes:
 - a. A description of the patient's medical condition and the opioid treatment services provided to the patient, and
 - b. The signature of the medical practitioner.
- D.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide opioid treatment services shall ensure that an assessment for each patient receiving opioid treatment services:
1. Includes, in addition to the information in R9-10-1010(B):
 - a. An assessment of the patient's need for opioid treatment services,
 - b. An assessment of the patient's medical conditions that may be affected by opioid treatment,
 - c. An assessment of other medications being taken by the patient and conditions that may be affected by opioid treatment, and
 - d. A plan to prevent relapse;
 2. Identifies the treatment to be provided to the patient and treatment goals; and
 3. Specifies whether the patient may receive an opioid agonist treatment medication for use off the premises and, if so, the number of doses that may be dispensed.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days

(Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1020 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1020 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1021. Pain Management Services

A medical director of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide pain management services shall ensure that:

1. Pain management services are provided under the direction of:
 - a. A physician; or
 - b. A nurse practitioner licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15 with advanced pain management certification from a nationally recognized accreditation or certification entity;
2. A personnel member certified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation is available on the outpatient treatment center's premise;
3. If a controlled substance is used to provide pain management services:
 - a. A medical practitioner discusses the risks and benefits of using a controlled substance with a patient;
 - b. If the controlled substance is an opioid, the outpatient treatment center complies with the requirements in R9-10-2006; and
 - c. The following information is included in a patient's medical record:
 - i. The patient's history of substance use disorder,
 - ii. Documentation of the discussion in subsection (3)(a),
 - iii. The nature and intensity of the patient's pain, and
 - iv. The objectives used to determine whether the patient is being successfully treated; and
4. If an injection or a nerve block is used to provide pain management services:
 - a. Before the injection or nerve block is initially used on a patient, an evaluation of the patient is performed by a physician or nurse anesthetist;
 - b. An injection or nerve block is administered by a physician or nurse anesthetist; and
 - c. The following information is included in a patient's medical record:
 - i. The evaluation of the patient required in subsection (4)(a),
 - ii. A record of the administration of the injection or nerve block, and
 - iii. Any resuscitation measures taken; and
5. An outpatient treatment center that meets the definition of a pain management clinic in A.R.S. § 36-448.01 and complies with 9 Article 20 of this Chapter.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1021 adopted as an

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1021 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-1022. Physical Health Services

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide physical health services shall ensure that:

1. Medical services provided at or by the outpatient treatment center are provided under the direction of a physician or a registered nurse practitioner,
2. Nursing services provided at or by the outpatient treatment center are provided under the direction of a registered nurse, and
3. A personnel member certified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation is available on the outpatient treatment center's premise.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1022 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1022 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1023. Pre-petition Screening

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide pre-petition screening shall comply with the requirements for pre-petition screening in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5, Article 4.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1023 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1023 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222,

effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1024. Rehabilitation Services

An administrator shall ensure that if an outpatient treatment center is authorized to provide:

1. Occupational therapy services, an occupational therapist provides direction for the occupational therapy services provided at or by the outpatient treatment center;
2. Physical therapy services, a physical therapist provides direction for the physical therapy services provided at or by the outpatient treatment center; or
3. Speech-language pathology services, a speech-language pathologist provides direction for the speech-language pathology services provided at or by the outpatient treatment center.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). New Section R9-10-1024 adopted as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1024 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1025. Respite Services

- A. In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401, R9-10-101, and R9-10-1001, the following definitions apply in this Section:
 1. "Emergency safety response" has the same meaning as in R9-10-701.
 2. "Outing" means travel by a child, who is receiving respite services provided by an outpatient treatment center, to a location away from the outpatient treatment center premises or, if applicable, the child's residence for a specific activity.
 3. "Parent" means a child's:
 - a. Mother or father, or
 - b. Legal guardian.
- B. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services shall ensure that:
 1. Respite services are not provided in a personnel member's residence unless the personnel member's residence is licensed as a behavioral health respite home;
 2. Except for an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises, respite services are provided:
 - a. In a patient's residence; or
 - b. Up to 10 continuous hours in a 24-hour time period while the individual who is receiving the respite services is:
 - i. Supervised by a personnel member;
 - ii. Awake;
 - iii. Except as stated in subsection (B)(3), provided food;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- iv. Allowed to rest;
 - v. Provided an opportunity to use the toilet and meet the individual's hygiene needs; and
 - vi. Participating in activities in the community but is not in a licensed health care institution or child care facility; and
3. If a child is provided respite services according to subsection (B)(2)(b), the child is provided the appropriate meals or snacks in subsection (J)(1) for the amount of time the child is receiving respite services from the outpatient treatment center.
- C. If an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children includes outings in the outpatient treatment center's scope of services, an administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Before a personnel member takes a child receiving respite services on an outing, written permission is obtained from the child's parent that includes:
 - a. The child's name;
 - b. A description of the outing;
 - c. The name of the outing destination, if applicable;
 - d. The street address and, if available, the telephone number of the outing destination;
 - e. Either:
 - i. The date or dates of the outing; or
 - ii. The time period, not to exceed 12 months, during which the permission is given;
 - f. The projected time of departure from the outpatient treatment center or, if applicable, the child's residence;
 - g. The projected time of arrival back at the outpatient treatment center or, if applicable, the child's residence; and
 - h. The dated signature of the child's parent;
 - 2. Each motor vehicle used on an outing by a personnel member for a child receiving respite services from the outpatient treatment center:
 - a. Is maintained in a mechanically safe condition;
 - b. Is free from hazards;
 - c. Has an operational heating system;
 - d. Has an operational air-conditioning system; and
 - e. Is equipped with:
 - i. A first-aid kit that meets the requirements in subsection (S)(1), and
 - ii. Two large, clean towels or blankets;
 - 3. On an outing, a child does not ride in a truck bed, camper, or trailer attached to a motor vehicle;
 - 4. The Department is notified within 24 hours after a motor vehicle accident that involves a child who is receiving respite services while riding in the motor vehicle on an outing; and
 - 5. A personnel member who drives a motor vehicle with children receiving respite services from the outpatient treatment center in the motor vehicle:
 - a. Requires that each door be locked before the motor vehicle is set in motion and keeps the doors locked while the motor vehicle is in motion;
 - b. Does not permit a child to be seated in front of a motor vehicle's air bag;
 - c. Requires that a child remain seated and entirely inside the motor vehicle while the motor vehicle is in motion;
 - d. Requires that a child is secured, as required in A.R.S. § 28-907 or A.R.S. § 28-909, before the motor vehicle is set in motion and while the motor vehicle is in motion;
 - e. Assists a child into or out of the motor vehicle away from moving traffic at curbside or in a driveway, parking lot, or other location designated for this purpose;
 - f. Carries drinking water in an amount sufficient to meet the needs of each child on the outing and a sufficient number of cups or other drinking receptacles so that each child can drink from a different cup or receptacle; and
 - g. Accounts for each child while on the outing.
- D. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall ensure that:
- 1. Respite services are only provided on the premises for up to 10 continuous hours per day between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 10:00 p.m.;
 - 2. The specific 10 continuous hours per day during which the outpatient treatment center provides respite services on the premises is stated in the outpatient treatment center's hours of operation that is submitted as part of the outpatient treatment center's license application and according to R9-10-1002(D);
 - 3. A personnel member, who is expected to provide respite services eight or more hours a week, complies with the requirements for tuberculosis screening in R9-10-113;
 - 4. At least one personnel member who has current training in first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation is available on the premises when a child is receiving respite services on the premises;
 - 5. At least one personnel member who has completed training in crisis intervention according to R9-10-716(F) is available on the premises when a child is receiving respite services on the premises;
 - 6. A personnel member does not use or possess any of the following items when a child receiving respite services is on the premises:
 - a. A controlled substance as listed in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27, Article 2, except where used as a prescription medication in the manner prescribed;
 - b. A dangerous drug as defined in A.R.S. § 13-3401, except where used as a prescription medication in the manner prescribed;
 - c. A prescription medication as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1901, except where used in the manner prescribed; or
 - d. A firearm as defined in A.R.S. § 13-105;
 - 7. An unannounced fire and emergency evacuation drill is conducted at least once a month, and at different times of the day, and each personnel member providing respite services for children on the premises and each child receiving respite services on the premises participates in the fire and emergency evacuation drill;
 - 8. Each fire and emergency evacuation drill is documented, and the documentation is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the fire and emergency evacuation drill;
 - 9. Before a child receives respite services on the premises of the outpatient treatment center, in addition to the requirements in R9-10-1009, the following information is obtained and maintained in the child's medical record:
 - a. The name, home address, city, state, zip code, and contact telephone number of each parent of the child;
 - b. The name and contact telephone number of at least two additional individuals authorized by the child's

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- parent to collect the child from the outpatient treatment center;
- c. The name and contact telephone number of the child's health care provider;
- d. The written authorization for emergency medical care of the child when the parent cannot be contacted at the time of an emergency;
- e. The name of the individual to be contacted in case of injury or sudden illness of the child;
- f. If applicable, a description of any dietary restrictions or needs due to a medical condition or diagnosed food sensitivity or allergy;
- g. A written record completed by the child's parent or health care provider noting the child's susceptibility to illness, physical conditions of which a personnel member should be aware, and any specific requirements for health maintenance; and
- 10. Documentation is obtained and maintained in the child's medical record each time the child receives respite services on the premises that includes:
 - a. The date and time of each admission to and discharge from receiving respite services; and
 - b. A signature, which contains at least a first initial of a first name and the last name of the child's parent or other individual designated by the child's parent, each time the child is admitted or discharged from receiving respite services on the premises;
- 11. Policies and procedures are developed, documented, and implemented to ensure that the identity of an individual is known to a personnel member or is verified with picture identification before the personnel member discharges a child to the individual;
- 12. A child is not discharged to an individual other than the child's parent or other individual designated according to subsection (D)(9)(b), except:
 - a. When the child's parent authorizes the administrator by telephone or electronic means to release the child to an individual not so designated, and
 - b. The administrator can verify the telephone or electronic authorization using a means of verification that has been agreed to by the administrator and the child's parent and documented in the child's medical record; and
- 13. The number of personnel members providing respite services for children on the premises is determined by the needs of the children present, with a minimum of at least:
 - a. One personnel member providing supervision for every five children receiving respite services on the premises; and
 - b. Two personnel members on the premises when a child is receiving respite services on the premises.
- E. If swimming activities are conducted at a swimming pool for a child receiving respite services on the premises of an outpatient treatment center, an administrator shall ensure that there is an individual at the swimming pool on the premises who has current lifeguard certification that includes a demonstration of the individual's ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation. If the individual is a personnel member, the personnel member cannot be counted in the personnel member-to-children ratio required by subsection (D)(13).
- F. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall ensure that in each area designated for providing respite services:
 - 1. Drinking water is provided sufficient for the needs of and accessible to each child in both indoor and outdoor areas;
 - 2. Indoor areas used by children are decorated with age-appropriate articles such as bulletin boards, pictures, and posters;
 - 3. Storage space is provided for indoor and outdoor toys, materials, and equipment in areas accessible to children;
 - 4. Clean clothing is available to a child when the child needs a change of clothing;
 - 5. At least one indoor area in the outpatient treatment center where respite services are provided for children is equipped with at least one cot or mat, a sheet, and a blanket, where a child can rest quietly away from the other children;
 - 6. Except as provided in subsection (AA)(2)(a), outdoor or large muscle development activities are scheduled to allow not less than 75 square feet for each child occupying the outdoor area or indoor area substituted for outdoor area at any time;
 - 7. The premises, including the buildings, are maintained free from hazards;
 - 8. Toys and play equipment, required in this Section, are maintained:
 - a. Free from hazards, and
 - b. In a condition that allows the toy or play equipment to be used for the original purpose of the toy or play equipment;
 - 9. Temperatures are maintained between 70° F and 84° F in each room or indoor area used by children;
 - 10. Except when a child is napping or sleeping or for a child who has a sensory issue documented in the child's behavioral health assessment, each room or area used by a child is maintained at a minimum of 30 foot candles of illumination;
 - 11. When a child is napping or sleeping in a room, the room is maintained at a minimum of five foot candles of illumination;
 - 12. Each child's toothbrush, comb, washcloth, and cloth towel that are provided for the child's use by the child's parent are maintained in a clean condition and stored in an identified space separate from those of other children;
 - 13. Except as provided in subsection (F)(14), the following are stored separate from food storage areas and are inaccessible to a child:
 - a. All materials and chemicals labeled as a toxic or flammable substance;
 - b. All substances that have a child warning label and may be a hazard to a child; and
 - c. Lawn mowers, ladders, toilet brushes, plungers, and other equipment that may be a hazard to a child;
 - 14. Hand sanitizers:
 - a. When being stored, are stored separate from food storage areas and are inaccessible to children; and
 - b. When being provided for use, are accessible to children; and
 - 15. Except when used as part of an activity, the following are stored in an area inaccessible to a child:
 - a. Garden tools, such as a rake, trowel, and shovel; and
 - b. Cleaning equipment and supplies, such as a mop and mop bucket.
- G. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall ensure that a personnel member:
 - 1. Supervises each child at all times;
 - 2. Does not smoke or use tobacco:
 - a. In any area where respite services may be provided for a child, or
 - b. When transporting or transferring a child;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

3. Except for a child who can change the child's own clothing, changes a child's clothing when wet or soiled;
 4. Empties clothing soiled with feces into a toilet without rinsing;
 5. Places a child's soiled clothing in a plastic bag labeled with the child's name, stores the clothing in a container used for this purpose, and sends the clothing home with the child's parent;
 6. Prepares and posts in each indoor area, before the first child arrives to receive respite services that day, a current schedule of age-appropriate activities that meet the needs of the children receiving respite services that day, including the times the following are provided:
 - a. Meals and snacks,
 - b. Naps,
 - c. Indoor activities,
 - d. Outdoor or large muscle development activities,
 - e. Quiet and active activities,
 - f. Personnel member-directed activities,
 - g. Self-directed activities, and
 - h. Activities that develop small muscles;
 7. Provides activities and opportunities, consistent with a child's behavioral health assessment, for each child to:
 - a. Gain a positive self-concept;
 - b. Develop and practice social skills;
 - c. Acquire communication skills;
 - d. Participate in large muscle physical activity;
 - e. Develop habits that meet health, safety, and nutritional needs;
 - f. Express creativity;
 - g. Learn to respect cultural diversity of children and staff;
 - h. Learn self-help skills; and
 - i. Develop a sense of responsibility and independence;
 8. Implements the schedule in subsection (G)(6);
 9. If an activity on the schedule in subsection (G)(6) is not implemented, writes on the schedule the activity that was not implemented and what activity was substituted;
 10. Ensures that each indoor area has a supply of age-appropriate toys, materials, and equipment, necessary to implement the schedule required in subsection (G)(6), in a quantity sufficient for the number of children receiving respite services at the outpatient treatment center that day, including:
 - a. Art and crafts supplies;
 - b. Books;
 - c. Balls;
 - d. Puzzles, blocks, and toys to enhance manipulative skills;
 - e. Creative play toys;
 - f. Musical instruments; and
 - g. Indoor and outdoor equipment to enhance large muscle development;
 11. Does the following when a parent permits or asks a personnel member to apply personal products, such as petroleum jelly, diaper rash ointments, sun screen or sun block preparations, toothpaste, and baby diapering preparations on the parent's child:
 - a. Obtains the child's personal products and written approval for use of the personal products from the child's parent;
 - b. Labels the personal products with the child's name; and
 - c. Keeps the personal products inaccessible to children; and
 12. Monitors a child for overheating or overexposure to the sun.
- H.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises and includes in the outpatient treatment center's scope of respite services for children wearing diapers shall ensure that there is a diaper changing space in the area designated for providing respite services for children that contains:
1. A nonabsorbent, sanitizable diaper changing surface that is:
 - a. Seamless and smooth, and
 - b. Kept clear of items not required for diaper changing;
 2. A hand-washing sink adjacent to the diaper changing surface, for a personnel member's use when changing diapers and for washing a child during or after diapering, that provides:
 - a. Running water,
 - b. Soap from a dispenser, and
 - c. Single-use paper hand towels from a dispenser;
 3. At least one waterproof, sanitizable container with a waterproof liner and a tight-fitting lid for soiled diapers; and
 4. At least one waterproof, sanitizable container with a waterproof liner and a tight-fitting lid for soiled clothing.
- I.** In a diaper changing space, an administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall ensure that:
1. A diaper changing procedure is established, documented, and implemented that states that a child's diaper is changed as soon as it is soiled and that a personnel member when diapering:
 - a. Washes and dries the child, using a separate wash cloth and towel only once for each child;
 - b. If applicable, applies the child's individual personal products labeled with the child's name;
 - c. Uses single-use non-porous gloves;
 - d. Washes the personnel member's own hands with soap and running water according to the requirements in R9-10-1028(5);
 - e. Washes each child's hands with soap and running water after each diaper change; and
 - f. Cleans, sanitizes, and dries the diaper changing surface following each diaper change; and
 2. A personnel member:
 - a. Removes disposable diapers and disposable training pants from a diaper changing space as needed or at least twice every 24 hours to a waste receptacle outside the building; and
 - b. Does not:
 - i. Permit a bottle, formula, food, eating utensil, or food preparation in a diaper changing space;
 - ii. Draw water for human consumption from the hand-washing sink adjacent to a diaper changing surface, required in subsection (H)(2); or
 - iii. If responsible for food preparation, change diapers until food preparation duties have been completed for the day.
- J.** Except as provided in subsection (K)(3), an administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall:
1. Serve the following meals or snacks to a child receiving respite services on the premises:
 - a. For the following periods of time:
 - i. Two to four hours, one or more snacks;
 - ii. Four to eight hours, one or more snacks and one or more meals; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- iii. More than eight hours, two snacks and one or more meals;
 - b. Make breakfast available to a child receiving respite services on the premises before 8:00 a.m.;
 - c. Serve lunch to a child who is receiving respite services on the premises between 11:00 a.m. through 1:00 p.m.; and
 - d. Serve dinner to a child who is receiving respite services on the premises from 5:00 p.m. through 7:00 p.m. and who will remain on the premises after 7:00 p.m.;
 - 2. Ensure that a meal or snack provided by the outpatient treatment center meets the meal pattern requirements in Table 10.1; and
 - 3. If the outpatient treatment center provides a meal or snack to a child:
 - a. Make a second serving of a food component of a provided snack or meal available to a child who requests a second serving, and
 - b. Substitute a food that is equivalent to a specific food component if a requested second serving of a specific food component is not available.
- K.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises:
- 1. May serve food provided for a child by the child's parent;
 - 2. If a child's parent does not provide a sufficient number of meals or snacks to meet the requirements in subsection (J)(1), shall supplement, according to the requirements in Table 10.1, the meals or snacks provided by the child's parent; and
 - 3. If applicable, shall serve food to a child at the times and in quantities consistent with the information documented according to subsection (D)(9)(f) for the child and the child's behavioral health assessment, to meet the child's dietary and nutritional needs.
- L.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises that has a respite capacity of more than 10 shall obtain a food establishment license or permit according to the requirements in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, and, if applicable, maintain documentation of the current food establishment license or permit.
- M.** If an administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises serves food to a child receiving respite services on the premises that is not prepared by the outpatient treatment center or provided by the child's parent, the administrator shall ensure that the food was prepared by a food establishment, as defined according to A.A.C. R9-8-101.
- N.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall ensure that:
- 1. Children, except infants and children who cannot wash their own hands, wash their hands with soap and running water before and after handling or eating food;
 - 2. A personnel member:
 - a. Washes the hands of an infant or a child who cannot wash the child's own hands before and after the infant or child handles or eats food, using:
 - i. A washcloth,
 - ii. A single-use paper towel, or
 - iii. Soap and running water; and
 - b. If using a washcloth, uses each washcloth on only one child and only one time before it is laundered or discarded;
 - 3. Non-single-use utensils and equipment used in preparing, eating, or drinking food are:
 - a. After each use:
 - i. Washed in an automatic dishwasher and air dried or heat dried; or
 - ii. Washed in hot soapy water, rinsed in clean water, sanitized, and air dried or heat dried; and
 - b. Stored in a clean area protected from contamination;
 - 4. Single-use utensils and equipment are disposed of after being used;
 - 5. Perishable foods are covered and stored in a refrigerator at a temperature of 41° F or less;
 - 6. A refrigerator at the outpatient treatment center maintains a temperature of 41° F or less, as shown by a thermometer kept in the refrigerator at all times;
 - 7. A freezer at the outpatient treatment center maintains a temperature of 0° F or less, as shown by a thermometer kept in the freezer at all times; and
 - 8. Foods are prepared as close as possible to serving time and, if prepared in advance, are either:
 - a. Cold held at a temperature of 45° F or less or hot held at a temperature of 130° F or more until served, or
 - b. Cold held at a temperature of 45° F or less and then reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F before being served.
- O.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises:
- 1. May allow a personnel member to separate a child who is receiving respite services on the premises from other children for unacceptable behavior for no longer than three minutes after the child has regained self-control, but not more than 10 minutes without the personnel member interacting with the child, consistent with the child's behavioral health assessment;
 - 2. Shall ensure that:
 - a. A personnel member, consistent with the child's behavioral health assessment:
 - i. Defines and maintains consistent and reasonable guidelines and limitations for a child's behavior;
 - ii. Teaches, models, and encourages orderly conduct, personal control, and age-appropriate behavior; and
 - iii. Explains to a child why a particular behavior is not allowed, suggests an alternative, and assists the child to become engaged in an alternative activity;
 - b. An emergency safety response is:
 - i. Only used:
 - (1) By a personnel member trained according to R9-10-716(F)(1) to use an emergency safety response,
 - (2) For the management of a child's violent or self-destructive behavior, and
 - (3) When less restrictive interventions have been determined to be ineffective; and
 - ii. Discontinued at the earliest possible time, but no longer than five minutes after the emergency safety response is initiated;
 - c. If an emergency safety response was used for a child, a personnel member, when the child is discharged to the child's parent:
 - i. Notifies the child's parent of the use of the emergency safety response for the child and the

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- behavior, event, or environmental factor that caused the need for the emergency safety response; and
- ii. Documents in the child's medical record that the child's parent was notified of the use of the emergency safety response;
- d. Within 24 hours after an emergency safety response is used for a child receiving respite services on the premises, the following information is entered into the child's medical record:
 - i. The date and time the emergency safety response was used;
 - ii. The name of each personnel member who used an emergency safety response;
 - iii. The specific emergency safety response used;
 - iv. The behavior, event, or environmental factor that caused the need for the emergency safety response; and
 - v. Any injury that resulted from the use of the emergency safety response;
- e. Within 10 working days after an emergency safety response is used for a child receiving respite services on the premises, a behavioral health professional reviews the information in subsection (O)(2)(d) and documents the review in the child's medical record;
- f. After the review required in subsection (O)(2)(e), the following information is entered into the child's medical record:
 - i. Actions taken or planned to prevent the need for a subsequent use of an emergency safety response for the child,
 - ii. A determination of whether the child is appropriately placed at the outpatient treatment center providing respite services for children on the premises, and
 - iii. Whether the child's treatment plan was reviewed or needs to be reviewed and amended to ensure that the child's treatment plan is meeting the child's treatment needs;
- g. Emergency safety response training is documented according to the requirements in R9-10-716(F)(2); and
- h. Materials used for emergency safety response training are maintained according to the requirements in R9-10-716(F)(3); and
- 3. A personnel member does not use or permit:
 - a. A method of discipline that could cause harm to the health, safety, or welfare of a child;
 - b. Corporal punishment;
 - c. Abusive language;
 - d. Discipline associated with:
 - i. Eating, napping, sleeping, or toileting;
 - ii. Medication; or
 - iii. Mechanical restraint; or
 - e. Discipline administered to any child by another child.
- P. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall:
 - 1. Provide each child who naps or sleeps on the premises with a separate cot or mat and ensure that:
 - a. A cot or mat used by the child accommodates the child's height and weight;
 - b. A personnel member covers each cot or mat with a clean sheet that is laundered when soiled, or at least once every seven days and before use by a different child;
 - c. A clean blanket or sheet is available for each child;
 - d. A rug, carpet, blanket, or towel is not used as a mat; and
 - e. Each cot or mat is maintained in a clean and repaired condition;
 - 2. Not use bunk beds or waterbed mattresses for a child receiving respite services;
 - 3. Provide an unobstructed passageway at least 18 inches wide between each row of cots or mats to allow a personnel member access to each child;
 - 4. Ensure that if a child naps or sleeps while receiving respite services at the outpatient treatment center, the administrator:
 - a. Does not permit the child to lie in direct contact with the floor while napping or sleeping;
 - b. Prohibits the operation of a television in a room where the child is napping or sleeping; and
 - c. Requires that a personnel member remain awake while supervising the napping or sleeping child; and
 - 5. Ensure that storage space is provided on the premises for cots, mats, sheets, and blankets, that is:
 - a. Accessible to an area used for napping or sleeping; and
 - b. Separate from food service and preparation areas, toilet rooms, and laundry rooms.
- Q. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall, in the area of the premises where the respite services are provided:
 - 1. Maintain the premises and furnishings:
 - a. Free of insects and vermin,
 - b. In a clean condition, and
 - c. Free from odor; and
 - 2. Ensure that:
 - a. Floor coverings are:
 - i. Clean; and
 - ii. Free from:
 - (1) Dampness,
 - (2) Odors, and
 - (3) Hazards;
 - b. Toilet bowls, lavatory fixtures, and floors in toilet rooms and kitchens are cleaned and sanitized as often as necessary to maintain them in a clean and sanitized condition or at least once every 24 hours;
 - c. Each toilet room used by children receiving respite services on the premises contains, within easy reach of children:
 - i. Mounted toilet tissue;
 - ii. A sink with running water;
 - iii. Soap contained in a dispenser; and
 - iv. Disposable, single-use paper towels, in a mounted dispenser, or a mechanical hand dryer;
 - d. Personnel members wash their hands with soap and running water after toileting;
 - e. A child's hands are washed with soap and running water after toileting;
 - f. Except for a cup or receptacle used only for water, food waste is stored in a covered container and the container is clean and lined with a plastic bag;
 - g. Food waste and other refuse is removed from the area of the premises where respite services are provided for children at least once every 24 hours or more often as necessary to maintain a clean condition and avoid odors;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- h. A personnel member or a child does not draw water for human consumption from a toilet room hand-washing sink;
 - i. Toys, materials, and equipment are maintained in a clean condition;
 - j. Plumbing fixtures are maintained in a clean and working condition; and
 - k. Chipped or cracked sinks and toilets are replaced or repaired.
- R.** If laundry belonging to an outpatient treatment center providing respite services for children on the premises is done on the premises, an administrator shall:
- 1. Not use a kitchen or food storage area for sorting, handling, washing, or drying laundry;
 - 2. Locate the laundry equipment in an area that is separate from areas used by children and inaccessible to children;
 - 3. Not permit a child to be in a laundry room or use a laundry area as a passageway for children; and
 - 4. Ensure that laundry soiled by vomitus, urine, feces, blood, or other body fluid is stored, cleaned, and sanitized separately from other laundry.
- S.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall ensure that there is a first aid kit in the designated area of the outpatient treatment center where respite services are provided that:
- 1. Contains first aid supplies in a quantity sufficient to meet the needs of the children receiving respite services, including the following:
 - a. Sterile bandages including:
 - i. Self-adhering bandages of assorted sizes,
 - ii. Sterile gauze pads, and
 - iii. Sterile gauze rolls;
 - b. Antiseptic solution or sealed antiseptic wipes;
 - c. A pair of scissors;
 - d. Self-adhering tape;
 - e. Single-use, non-porous gloves; and
 - f. Reclosable plastic bags of at least one-gallon size; and
 - 2. Is accessible to personnel members but inaccessible to children receiving respite services on the premises.
- T.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall:
- 1. Prepare and date a written fire and emergency plan that contains:
 - a. The location of the first aid kit;
 - b. The names of personnel members who have first aid training;
 - c. The names of personnel members who have cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - d. The directions for:
 - i. Initiating notification of a child's parent by telephone or other equally expeditious means within 60 minutes after a fire or emergency; and
 - ii. Providing written notification to the child's parent within 24 hours after a fire or emergency; and
 - e. The outpatient treatment center's street address and the emergency telephone numbers for the local fire department, police department, ambulance service, and poison control center;
 - 2. Maintain the plan required in subsection (T)(1) in the area designated for providing respite services;
 - 3. Post the plan required in subsection (T)(1) in any indoor area where respite services are provided that does not have an operable telephone service or two-way voice communication system that connects the indoor area where respite services are provided with an individual who has direct access to an in-and-out operable telephone services; and
 - 4. Update the plan in subsection (T)(1) at least once every 12 months after the date of initial preparation of the plan or when any information changes.
- U.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall in the area designated for providing respite services:
- 1. Post, near a room's designated exit, a building evacuation plan that details the designated exits from the room and the facility where the outpatient treatment center is located; and
 - 2. Maintain and use a communication system that contains:
 - a. A direct-access, in-and-out, operating telephone service in the area where respite services are provided; or
 - b. A two-way voice communication system that connects the area where respite services are provided with an individual who has direct access to an in-and-out, operating telephone service.
- V.** If, while receiving respite services at an outpatient treatment center authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises, a child has an accident, injury, or emergency that, based on an evaluation by a personnel member, requires medical treatment by a health care provider, an administrator shall ensure that a personnel member:
- 1. Notifies the child's parent immediately after the accident, injury, or emergency;
 - 2. Documents:
 - a. A description of the accident, injury, or emergency, including the date, time, and location of the accident, injury, or emergency;
 - b. The method used to notify the child's parent; and
 - c. The time the child's parent was notified; and
 - 3. Maintains the documentation required in subsection (V)(2) for at least 12 months after the date the child last received respite services on the outpatient treatment center's premises.
- W.** If a parent of a child who received respite services at an outpatient treatment center authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises informs a personnel member that the child's parent obtained medical treatment for the child from a health care provider for an accident, injury, or emergency the child had while on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that a personnel member:
- 1. Documents any information about the child's accident, injury, or emergency received from the child's parent; and
 - 2. Maintains the documentation required in subsection (W)(1) for at least 12 months after the date the child last received respite services on the outpatient treatment center's premises.
- X.** If a child exhibits signs of illness or infestation at an outpatient treatment center authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that a personnel member:
- 1. Immediately separates the child from other children,
 - 2. Immediately notifies the child's parent by telephone or other expeditious means to arrange for the child's discharge from the outpatient treatment center,
 - 3. Documents the notification required in subsection (X)(2), and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

4. Maintains documentation of the notification required in subsection (X)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the notification.
- Y.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall comply with the following physical plant requirements:
1. Toilets and hand-washing sinks are available to children in the area designated for providing respite services or on the premises as follows:
 - a. At least one flush toilet and one hand-washing sink for 10 or fewer children;
 - b. At least two flush toilets and two hand-washing sinks for 11 to 25 children; and
 - c. At least one flush toilet and one hand-washing sink for each additional 20 children;
 2. A hand-washing sink provides running water with a drain connected to a sanitary sewer as defined in A.R.S. § 45-101;
 3. A glass mirror, window, or other glass surface that is located within 36 inches of the floor is made of safety glass that has been manufactured, fabricated, or treated to prevent the glass from shattering or flying when struck or broken, or is shielded by a barrier to prevent impact by or physical injury to a child; and
 4. There is at least 30 square feet of unobstructed indoor space for each child who may be receiving respite services on the premises, which excludes floor space occupied by:
 - a. The interior walls;
 - b. A kitchen, a bathroom, a closet, a hallway, a stair, an entryway, an office, an area designated for isolating a child from other children, a storage room, or a room or floor space designated for the sole use of personnel members;
 - c. Room space occupied by desks, file cabinets, storage cabinets, or hand-washing sinks for a personnel member's use; or
 - d. Indoor area that is substituted for required outdoor area.
- Z.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall ensure that, in addition to the policies and procedures required in this Article, policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for the children's use of a toilet and hand-washing sink that ensure the children's health and safety and include:
1. Supervision requirements for children using the toilet, based on a child's age, gender, and behavioral health issue; and
 2. If the outpatient treatment center does not have a toilet and hand-washing sink available for the exclusive use of children receiving respite services, a method to ensure that an individual, other than a child receiving respite services or a personnel member providing respite services, is not present in the toilet and hand-washing sink area when a child receiving respite services is present in the toilet and hand-washing sink area.
- AA.** To provide activities that develop large muscles and an opportunity to participate in structured large muscle physical activities, an administrator of an outpatient treatment center authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall:
1. Provide at least 75 square feet of outdoor area per child for at least 50% of the outpatient treatment center's respite capacity; or
2. Comply with one of the following:
 - a. If no child receives respite services on the premises for more than four hours per day, provide at least 50 square feet of indoor area for each child, based on the outpatient treatment center's respite capacity;
 - b. If a child receives respite services on the premises for more than four hours but less than six hours per day, provide at least 75 square feet of indoor area per child for at least 50% of the outpatient treatment center's respite capacity, in addition to the indoor area required in subsection (Y)(4); or
 - c. Provide at least 37.5 square feet of outdoor area and 37.5 square feet of indoor area per child for at least 50% of the outpatient treatment center's respite capacity, in addition to the activity area required in subsection (Y)(4).
- BB.** If an administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises is substituting indoor area for outdoor area, the administrator shall:
1. Designate, on the site plan and the floor plan submitted with the license application or a request for an intended change or modification, the indoor area that is being substituted for an outdoor area; and
 2. In the indoor area substituted for outdoor area, install and maintain a mat or pad designed to provide impact protection in the fall zone of indoor swings and climbing equipment.
- CC.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall ensure that:
1. An outdoor area used by children receiving respite services:
 - a. Is enclosed by a fence:
 - i. A minimum of 4.0 feet high,
 - ii. Secured to the ground, and
 - iii. With either vertical or horizontal open spaces on the fence or gate that do not exceed 4.0 inches;
 - b. Is maintained free from hazards, such as exposed concrete footings and broken toys; and
 - c. Has gates that are kept closed while a child is in the outdoor area;
 2. The following is provided and maintained within the fall zones of swings and climbing equipment in an outdoor area:
 - a. A shock-absorbing unitary surfacing material manufactured for such use in outdoor activity areas; or
 - b. A minimum depth of 6.0 inches of a nonhazardous, resilient material such as fine loose sand or wood chips;
 3. Hard surfacing material such as asphalt or concrete is not installed or used under swings or climbing equipment unless used as a base for shock-absorbing unitary surfacing material;
 4. A swing or climbing equipment is not located in the fall zone of another swing or climbing equipment; and
 5. A shaded area for each child occupying an outdoor area at any time of the day is provided.
- DD.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall install and maintain a portable, pressurized fire extinguisher that meets, at a minimum, a 2A-10-BC rating of the Underwriters Laboratories in an outpatient treatment center's kitchen and any other location required for Existing Health Care Occupancies in National Fire Protection Association

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

tion 101, Life Safety Code, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01.

EE. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-1029(F), an administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises shall ensure that:

1. Combustible material, such as paper, boxes, or rags, is not permitted to accumulate inside or outside the premises;
2. An unvented or open-flame space heater or portable heater is not used on the premises;
3. A gas valve on an unused gas outlet is removed and capped where it emerges from the wall or floor;
4. Heating and cooling equipment is inaccessible to a child;
5. Fans are mounted and inaccessible to a child;
6. Toilet rooms are ventilated to the outside of the building, either by a screened window open to the outside air or by an exhaust fan and duct system that is operated when the toilet room is in use;
7. A toilet room with a door that opens to the exterior of a building is equipped with a self-closing device that keeps the door closed except when an individual is entering or exiting; and
8. A toilet room door does not open into a kitchen or laundry.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983,

pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1025 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1025 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 1035, pursuant to Laws 2015, Ch. 158, § 3; effective May 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-2). Sequential numbering corrections made under subsection R9-10-1025(G) at the request of the Department of Health Services on June 27, 2016; file number M16-185 (Supp. 16-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Table 10.1 Meal Pattern Requirements for Children

Meal Pattern Requirements for Children

Food Components	Ages 1 through 2 years	Ages 3 through 5 years	Ages 6 and older
Breakfast: 1. Milk, fluid 2. Vegetable, fruit, or full-strength juice 3. Bread and bread alternates (whole grain or enriched): Bread or cornbread, rolls, muffins, or biscuits or cold dry cereal (volume or weight, whichever is less) or cooked cereal, pasta, noodle products, or cereal grains	1/2 cup 1/4 cup 1/2 slice 1/2 serving 1/4 cup 1/4 cup	3/4 cup 1/2 cup 1/2 slice 1/2 serving 1/3 cup 1/4 cup	1 cup 1/2 cup 1 slice 1 serving 3/4 cup 1/2 cup
Lunch or Supper: 1. Milk, fluid 2. Vegetable and/or fruit (2 or more kinds) 3. Bread and bread alternates (whole grain or enriched): Bread or cornbread, rolls, muffins, or biscuits or cold dry cereal (volume or weight, whichever is less) or cooked cereal, pasta, noodle products, or cereal grains 4. Meat or meat alternates: Lean meat, fish, or poultry (edible portion as served) or cheese or egg or cooked dry beans or peas* or peanut butter, soy nut butter, or other nut or seed butters or peanuts, soy nuts, tree nuts, or seeds or an equivalent quantity of any combination of the above meat/meat alternates or yogurt	1/2 cup 1/4 cup total 1/2 slice 1/2 serving 1/4 cup 1/4 cup 1 oz. 1 oz. 1/2 egg 1/4 cup 2 tbsp.** 1/2 oz.** 4 oz.	3/4 cup 1/2 cup total 1/2 slice 1/2 serving 1/3 cup 1/4 cup 1 1/2 oz. 1 1/2 oz. 3/4 egg 3/8 cup 3 tbsp.** 3/4 oz.** 6 oz.	1 cup 3/4 cup total 1 slice 1 serving 3/4 cup 1/2 cup 2 oz. 2 oz. 1 egg 1/2 cup 4 tbsp.** 1 oz.** 8 oz.
Lunch or Supper: 1. Milk, fluid 2. Vegetable and/or fruit (2 or more kinds) 3. Bread and bread alternates (whole grain or enriched): Bread or cornbread, rolls, muffins, or biscuits or cold dry cereal (volume or weight, whichever is less) or cooked cereal, pasta, noodle products, or cereal grains 4. Meat or meat alternates: Lean meat, fish, or poultry (edible portion as served) or cheese or egg or cooked dry beans or peas* or peanut butter, soy nut butter, or other nut or seed butters or peanuts, soy nuts, tree nuts, or seeds or an equivalent quantity of any combination of the above meat/meat alternates or yogurt	1/2 cup 1/2 cup 1/2 slice 1/2 serving 1/4 cup 1/4 cup 1/2 oz. 1/2 oz. 1/2 egg 1/8 cup 1 tbsp. 1/2 oz. 2 oz.	1/2 cup 1/2 cup 1/2 slice 1/2 serving 1/3 cup 1/4 cup 1/2 oz. 1/2 oz. 1/2 egg 1/8 cup 1 tbsp. 1/2 oz. 2 oz.	1 cup 3/4 cup 1 slice 1 serving 3/4 cup 1/2 cup 1 oz. 1 oz. 1/2 egg 1/4 cup 2 tbsp. 1 oz. 4 oz.
* In the same meal service, dried beans or dried peas may be used as a meat alternate or as a vegetable; however, such use does not satisfy the requirement for both components. ** At lunch and supper, no more than 50% of the requirement shall be met with nuts, seeds, or nut butters. Nuts, seeds, or nut butters shall be combined with another meat or meat alternative to fulfill the requirement. Two tablespoons of nut butter or one ounce of nuts or seeds equals one ounce of meat. *** Juice may not be served when milk is served as the only other component.			

Historical Note

Table 10.1 made by exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 1035, pursuant to Laws 2015, Ch. 158, § 3; effective May 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-2).

R9-10-1026. Sleep Disorder Services

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide sleep disorder services shall ensure that:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

1. A physician provides direction for the sleep disorder services provided by the outpatient treatment center;
2. At least one of the following is present on the premise of the outpatient treatment center:
 - a. A polysomnographic technician certified by the Board of Registered Polysomnographic Technologists (BRPT),
 - b. A polysomnographic technician accepted by the BRPT to sit for the BRPT certification examination, or
 - c. A respiratory therapist;
3. There is at least one patient testing room having a minimum of 140 square feet and no dimension less than 10 feet;
4. There is a bathroom available for use by a patient that contains:
 - a. A working sink with running water,
 - b. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - c. Toilet tissue,
 - d. Soap for hand washing,
 - e. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - f. Lighting, and
 - g. A means of ventilation;
5. A personnel member certified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation is available on the outpatient treatment center's premise; and
6. Equipment for the delivery of continuous positive airway pressure and bi-level positive airway pressure, including remote control of the airway pressure, is available on the premises of the outpatient treatment center.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1026 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1026 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1027. Urgent Care Services Provided in a Freestanding Urgent Care Setting

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide urgent care services in a freestanding urgent care setting shall ensure that:

1. In addition to the policies and procedures required in R9-10-1003(D)(1), policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover basic life support training and pediatric basic life support training including:
 - a. Method and content of training,
 - b. Qualifications of individuals providing the training, and
 - c. Documentation that verifies a medical practitioner has received the training;
2. A medical practitioner is on the premises during hours of clinical operation to provide the medical services, nursing

services, and health-related services included in the outpatient treatment center's scope of services;

3. If a physician is not on the premises during hours of operation, a notice stating this fact is conspicuously posted in the waiting room according to A.R.S. § 36-432;
4. If a patient's death occurs at the outpatient treatment center, a written report is submitted to the Department as required in A.R.S. § 36-445.04;
5. A medical practitioner completes basic life support training and pediatric basic life support training:
 - a. Before providing medical services, nursing services, or health-related services at the outpatient treatment center, and
 - b. At least once every 24 months after the initial date of employment;
6. Except as provided in subsection (5), a personnel member completes basic adult and pediatric cardiopulmonary resuscitation training:
 - a. Before providing medical services, nursing services, or health-related services at the outpatient treatment center; and
 - b. At least once every 24 months after the initial date of employment or volunteer service; and
7. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-1006(11), a medical practitioner's record includes documentation of completion of basic life support training and pediatric basic life support training.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1027 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1027 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1028. Infection Control

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. An infection control program is established, under the direction of an individual qualified according to the outpatient treatment center's policies and procedures, to prevent the development and transmission of infections and communicable diseases including:
 - a. A method to identify and document infections occurring at the outpatient treatment center;
 - b. Analysis of the types, causes, and spread of infections and communicable diseases at the outpatient treatment center;
 - c. The development of corrective measures to minimize or prevent the spread of infections and communicable diseases at the outpatient treatment center; and
 - d. Documentation of infection control activities including:
 - i. The collection and analysis of infection control data,

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- ii. The actions taken related to infections and communicable diseases, and
 - iii. Reports of communicable diseases to the governing authority and state and county health departments;
- 2. Infection control documentation is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the documentation;
- 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover:
 - a. If applicable:
 - i. Handling and disposal of biohazardous medical waste;
 - ii. Isolation of a patient;
 - iii. Sterilization and disinfection of medical equipment and supplies;
 - iv. Use of personal protective equipment such as aprons, gloves, gowns, masks, or face protection when applicable; and
 - v. Collection, storage, and cleaning of soiled linens and clothing;
 - b. Cleaning an individual's hands when the individual's hands are visibly soiled;
 - c. Training of personnel members, employees, and volunteers in infection control practices; and
 - d. Work restrictions for a personnel member, employee, or volunteer with a communicable disease or infected skin lesion;
- 4. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures; and
- 5. A personnel member, employee, or volunteer washes his or her hands with soap and water or uses a hand disinfection product before and after each patient contact and after handling soiled linen, soiled clothing, or a potentially infectious material.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1028 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1028 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1029. Emergency and Safety Standards

- A. An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for providing emergency treatment are established, documented, and implemented that protect the health and safety of patients and include:
 - 1. A list of the medications, supplies, and equipment required on the premises for the emergency treatment provided by the outpatient treatment center;
 - 2. A system to ensure medications, supplies, and equipment are available, have not been tampered with, and, if applicable, have not expired;

- 3. A requirement that a cart or a container is available for emergency treatment that contains the medication, supplies, and equipment specified in the outpatient treatment center's policies and procedures; and
 - 4. A method to verify and document that the contents of the cart or container are available for emergency treatment.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that emergency treatment is provided to a patient admitted to the outpatient treatment center according to the outpatient treatment center's policies and procedures.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. Procedures for protecting the health and safety of patients and other individuals on the premises;
 - b. Assigned responsibilities for each personnel member, employee, or volunteer;
 - c. Instructions for the evacuation of patients and other individuals on the premises; and
 - d. Arrangements to provide medical services, nursing services, and health-related services to meet patients' needs;
 - 2. The disaster plan required in subsection (C)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
 - 3. An evacuation drill is conducted on each shift at least once every 12 months;
 - 4. A disaster plan review required in subsection (C)(2) or an evacuation drill required in subsection (C)(3) is documented as follows:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill or disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the evacuation drill or disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the evacuation drill or disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
 - 5. Documentation required in subsection (C)(4) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill or disaster plan review; and
 - 6. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the outpatient treatment center.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that an outpatient treatment center has either:
 - 1. Both of the following that are tested and serviced at least once every 12 months:
 - a. A fire alarm system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that is in working order; and
 - b. A sprinkler system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that is in working order; or
 - 2. The following:
 - a. A smoke detector installed in each hallway of the outpatient treatment center that is:
 - i. Maintained in an operable condition;
 - ii. Either battery operated or, if hard-wired into the electrical system of the outpatient treatment center, has a back-up battery; and
 - iii. Tested monthly; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. A portable, operable fire extinguisher, labeled as rated at least 2A-10-BC by the Underwriters Laboratories, that:
 - i. Is available at the outpatient treatment center;
 - ii. Is mounted in a fire extinguisher cabinet or placed on wall brackets so that the top handle of the fire extinguisher is not over five feet from the floor and the bottom of the fire extinguisher is at least four inches from the floor;
 - iii. If a disposable fire extinguisher, is replaced when its indicator reaches the red zone; and
 - iv. If a rechargeable fire extinguisher, is serviced at least once every 12 months and has a tag attached to the fire extinguisher that specifies the date of the last servicing and the name of the servicing person.
- E. An administrator shall ensure that documentation of a test required in subsection (D) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Exit signs are illuminated, if the local fire jurisdiction requires illuminated exit signs;
 - 2. Except as provided in subsection (G), a corridor in the outpatient treatment center is at least 44 inches wide;
 - 3. Corridors and exits are kept clear of any obstructions;
 - 4. A patient can exit through any exit during hours of operation;
 - 5. An extension cord is not used instead of permanent electrical wiring;
 - 6. Each electrical outlet and electrical switch has a cover plate that is in good repair;
 - 7. If applicable, a sign is placed at the entrance of a room or an area indicating that oxygen is in use; and
 - 8. Oxygen and medical gas containers:
 - a. Are maintained in a secured, upright position; and
 - b. Are stored in a room with a door:
 - i. In a building with sprinklers, at least five feet from any combustible materials; or
 - ii. In a building without sprinklers, at least 20 feet from any combustible materials.
- G. If an outpatient treatment center licensed before October 1, 2013 has a corridor less than 44 inches wide, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The corridor is wide enough to allow for:
 - a. Unobstructed movement of patients within the outpatient treatment center, and
 - b. The safe evacuation of patients from the outpatient treatment center; and
 - 2. The corridor is used only as a passageway.
- H. An administrator shall:
 - 1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 - 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 - 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1029 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1029 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness

of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-1030. Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Equipment Standards**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. An outpatient treatment center's premises are:
 - a. Sufficient to provide the outpatient treatment center's scope of services;
 - b. Cleaned and disinfected according to the outpatient treatment center's policies and procedures to prevent, minimize, and control illness and infection; and
 - c. Free from a condition or situation that may cause an individual to suffer physical injury;
- 2. If an outpatient treatment center collects urine or stool specimens from a patient, except as provided in subsection (B), or is authorized to provide respite services for children on the premises, the outpatient treatment center has at least one bathroom on the premises that:
 - a. Contains:
 - i. A working sink with running water,
 - ii. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue,
 - iv. Soap for hand washing,
 - v. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A means of ventilation; and
 - b. Is for the exclusive use of the outpatient treatment center;
- 3. A pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) is implemented and documented;
- 4. A tobacco smoke-free environment is maintained on the premises;
- 5. A refrigerator used to store a medication is:
 - a. Maintained in working order, and
 - b. Only used to store medications;
- 6. Equipment at the outpatient treatment center is:
 - a. Sufficient to provide the outpatient treatment center's scope of services;
 - b. Maintained in working condition;
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations; and
 - d. If applicable, tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
- 7. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of testing, calibration, or repair.

B. An outpatient treatment center may have a bathroom used for the collection of a patient's urine or stool that is not for the exclusive use of the outpatient treatment center if:

- 1. The bathroom is located in the same contiguous building as the outpatient treatment center's premises,
- 2. The bathroom is of a sufficient size to support the outpatient treatment center's scope of services, and
- 3. There is a documented agreement between the licensee and the owner of the building stating that the bathroom

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

complies with the requirements in this Section and allowing the Department access to the bathroom to verify compliance.

- C. If an outpatient treatment center has a bathroom that is not for the exclusive use of the outpatient treatment center as allowed in subsection (B), an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to:
 - a. Protect the health and safety of an individual using the bathroom; and
 - b. Ensure that the bathroom is cleaned and sanitized to prevent, minimize, and control illness and infection;
 2. Documented instructions are provided to a patient that cover:
 - a. Infection control measures when a patient uses the bathroom, and
 - b. The safe return of a urine or stool specimen to the outpatient treatment center;
 3. The bathroom complies with the requirements in subsection (A)(2)(a); and
 4. The bathroom is free from a condition or situation that may cause an individual using the bathroom to suffer a physical injury.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1030 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 1035, pursuant to Laws 2015, Ch. 158, § 3; effective May 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 259, effective January 8, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-10-1031. Colocation Requirements

- A. In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. §§ 36-401 and 36-439 and R9-10-101 and R9-10-1001, the following definition applies in this Section:
"Patient" means an individual who enters the premises of a collaborating outpatient treatment center to obtain physical health services or behavioral health services from the collaborating outpatient treatment center or a colocator that shares areas of the collaborating outpatient treatment center's premises.
- B. Only one outpatient treatment center in a facility may be designated as a collaborating outpatient treatment center for the facility.
- C. The following health care institutions are not permitted to be a collaborating outpatient treatment center or a colocator in a collaborating outpatient treatment center:
1. An affiliated counseling facility;
 2. An outpatient treatment center authorized by the Department to provide dialysis services according to R9-10-1018;
 3. An outpatient treatment center authorized by the Department to provide emergency room services according to R9-10-1019; or

4. An outpatient treatment center operating under a single group license according to A.R.S. § 36-422(F) or (G).
- D. In addition to the requirements for a license application in R9-10-105, a governing authority of an outpatient treatment center requesting authorization to operate or continue to operate as a collaborating outpatient treatment center shall submit, in a Department-provided format:
1. The following information for each proposed colocator that may share an area of the collaborating outpatient treatment center's premises and nontreatment personnel at the collaborating outpatient treatment center:
 - a. For each proposed associated licensed provider:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. The associated licensed provider's license number or the date the associated licensed provider submitted to the Department a license application for an outpatient treatment center or a counseling facility license,
 - iii. Proposed scope of services, and
 - iv. A copy of the written agreement with the collaborating outpatient treatment center required in subsection (E); and
 - b. For each exempt health care provider:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. Current health care professional license number,
 - iii. Proposed scope of services, and
 - iv. A copy of the written agreement required in subsection (F) with the collaborating outpatient treatment center; and
 2. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-105(A)(5)(b)(vi), a floor plan that shows:
 - a. Each colocator's proposed treatment area, and
 - b. The areas of the collaborating outpatient treatment center's premises shared with a colocator.
- E. An administrator of a collaborating outpatient treatment center shall have a written agreement with each associated licensed provider that includes:
1. In a Department-provided format:
 - a. The associated licensed provider's name;
 - b. The name of the associated licensed provider's governing authority;
 - c. Whether the associated licensed provider plans to share medical records with the collaborating outpatient treatment center;
 - d. If the associated licensed provider plans to share medical records with the collaborating outpatient treatment center, specific information about which party will obtain a patient's:
 - i. General consent or informed consent, as applicable;
 - ii. Consent to allow a colocator access to the patient's medical record; and
 - iii. Advance directives;
 - e. How the associated licensed provider will transport or transfer a patient to another colocator within the collaborating outpatient treatment center;
 - f. How the associated licensed provider will ensure controlled substances stored in the associated licensed provider's licensed premises are not diverted;
 - g. How the associated licensed provider will ensure environmental services in the associated licensed provider's licensed premises will not affect patient care in the collaborating outpatient treatment center;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- h. How the associated licensed provider's personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior, in the associated licensed provider's treatment area, to prevent harm to the patient or another individual in the collaborating outpatient treatment center;
- i. A statement that, if any of the colocators include children's behavioral health services in the colocator's scope of services, the associated licensed provider will ensure that all employees and personnel members of the associated licensed provider comply the fingerprint clearance card requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03;
- j. A statement that the associated licensed provider will:
 - i. Document the following each time another colocator provides emergency health care services in the associated licensed provider's treatment area:
 - (1) The name of the colocator;
 - (2) If different from the name of the colocator, the name of the physician, physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner, or behavioral health professional providing the emergency health care services;
 - (3) A description of the emergency health care services provided; and
 - (4) The date and time the emergency health care services were provided;
 - ii. Maintain the documentation in subsection (E)(1)(j)(i) for at least 12 months after the emergency health care services were provided; and
 - iii. Submit a copy of the documentation to the collaborating outpatient treatment center within 48 hours after the provision of the emergency health care services;
- k. A statement that the associated licensed provider will:
 - i. Document the following each time the associated licensed provider provides emergency health care services in another colocator's treatment area:
 - (1) If different from the name of the associated licensed provider, the name of the physician, physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner, or behavioral health professional providing the emergency health care services;
 - (2) The name of the colocator;
 - (3) A description of the emergency health care services provided; and
 - (4) The date and time the emergency health care services were provided;
 - ii. Maintain the documentation in subsection (E)(1)(k)(i) for at least 12 months after the emergency health care services were provided; and
 - iii. Submit a copy of the documentation to the collaborating outpatient treatment center within 48 hours after the provision of the emergency health care services;
- l. An attestation that the associated licensed provider will comply with the written agreement;
- m. The signature of the associated licensed provider's governing authority according to A.R.S. § 36-422(B) and the date signed; and
- n. The signature of the collaborating outpatient treatment center's governing authority according to A.R.S. § 36-422(B) and the date signed; and
- 2. A copy of the associated licensed provider's scope of services, including whether the associated licensed provider plans to provide behavioral health services for children.
- F. An administrator of a collaborating outpatient treatment center shall have a written agreement with each exempt health care provider that includes:
 - 1. In a Department-provided format:
 - a. The exempt health care provider's name;
 - b. The exempt health care provider license type and license number;
 - c. Whether the exempt health care provider plans to share medical records with the collaborating outpatient treatment center;
 - d. If the exempt health care provider plans to share medical records with the collaborating outpatient treatment center, specific information about which party will obtain a patient's:
 - i. General consent or informed consent, as applicable;
 - ii. Consent to allow a colocator access to the patient's medical record; and
 - iii. Advance directives;
 - e. How the exempt health care provider will transport or transfer a patient to another colocator within the collaborating outpatient treatment center;
 - f. How the exempt health care provider will ensure controlled substances stored in the exempt health care provider's designated premises are not diverted;
 - g. How the exempt health care provider will ensure environmental services in the exempt health care provider's licensed premises will not affect patient care in the collaborating outpatient treatment center;
 - h. How the exempt health care provider and any staff of the exempt health care provider will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior, in the exempt health care provider's treatment area, to prevent harm to the patient or another individual in the collaborating outpatient treatment center;
 - i. A statement that, if any of the colocators include children's behavioral health services in the colocator's statement of services, the exempt health care provider will ensure that all employees and staff of the exempt health care provider comply with the fingerprint clearance card requirements A.R.S. § 36-425.03;
 - j. A statement that the exempt health care provider will:
 - i. Document the following each time another colocator provides emergency health care services in the exempt health care provider's treatment area:
 - (1) The name of the colocator;
 - (2) If different from the name of the colocator, the name of the physician, physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner, or behavioral health professional providing the emergency health care services;
 - (3) A description of the emergency health care services provided; and
 - (4) The date and time the emergency health

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- care services were provided;
 - ii. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(1)(j)(i) for at least 12 months after the emergency health care services were provided; and
 - iii. Submit a copy of the documentation to the collaborating outpatient treatment center within 48 hours after the provision of the emergency health care services;
 - k. A statement that the exempt health care provider will:
 - i. Document the following each time the exempt health care provider provides emergency health care services in another colocator's treatment area:
 - (1) If different from the name of the exempt health care provider, the name of the physician, physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner, or behavioral health professional providing the emergency health care services;
 - (2) The name of the colocator;
 - (3) A description of the emergency health care services provided; and
 - (4) The date and time the emergency health care services were provided;
 - ii. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(1)(k)(i) for at least 12 months after the emergency health care services were provided; and
 - iii. Submit a copy of the documentation to the collaborating outpatient treatment center within 48 hours after the provision of the emergency health care services;
 - l. An attestation that the exempt health care provider will comply with the written agreement;
 - m. The signature of the exempt health care provider and the date signed; and
 - n. The signature of the collaborating outpatient treatment center's governing authority according to A.R.S. § 36-422(B) and the date signed; and
 - 2. A copy of the exempt health care provider's scope of services, including whether the exempt health care provider plans to provide behavioral health services for children.
- G.** As part of the policies and procedures required in this Article, an administrator of a collaborating outpatient treatment center shall ensure that policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient based on the scopes of services of all colocators that:
- 1. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for nontreatment personnel who may provide services in the areas of the collaborating outpatient treatment center's premises shared with a colocator;
 - 2. Cover orientation and in-service education for nontreatment personnel who may provide services in the areas of the collaborating outpatient treatment center's premises shared with a colocator;
 - 3. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, including:
 - a. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, which includes a demonstration of the individual's ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation;
 - b. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - c. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training; and
 - d. The documentation that verifies that an individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - 4. Cover first aid training;
 - 5. Cover patient screening, including a method to ensure that, if a patient identifies a specific colocator, the patient is directed to the identified colocator;
 - 6. Cover the provision of emergency treatment to protect the health and safety of a patient or individual present in an area of the collaborating outpatient treatment center's premises shared with a colocator according to the requirements for emergency treatment policies and procedures in R9-10-1029(A);
 - 7. If medication is stored in an area of the collaborating outpatient treatment center's premises shared with a colocator, cover obtaining, storing, accessing, and disposing of medications, including provisions for controlling inventory and preventing diversion of controlled substances;
 - 8. Cover biohazardous wastes, if applicable;
 - 9. Cover environmental services in an area of the collaborating outpatient treatment center's premises shared with a colocator that affect patient care; and
 - 10. Cover how personnel members and nontreatment personnel will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual in an area of the collaborating outpatient treatment center's premises shared with a colocator.
- H.** An administrator of a collaborating outpatient treatment center shall ensure that:
- 1. Areas of the collaborating outpatient treatment center's premises shared with a colocator are:
 - a. Sufficient to accommodate the outpatient treatment center's and any colocators' scopes of services;
 - b. Cleaned and disinfected according to the outpatient treatment center's policies and procedures to prevent, minimize, and control illness and infection; and
 - c. Free from a condition or situation that may cause an individual to suffer physical injury;
 - 2. A written log is maintained that documents the date, time, and circumstances each time a colocator provides emergency health care services in another colocator's designated treatment area; and
 - 3. The documentation in the written log required in subsection (H)(2) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date the colocator provides emergency health care services in another colocator's designated treatment area.
- I.** If any colocator at a collaborating outpatient treatment center includes children's behavioral health services as part of the colocator's scope of services, an administrator of the collaborating outpatient treatment center shall ensure that the governing authority, employees, personnel members, nontreatment personnel, and volunteers of the collaborating outpatient treatment center comply with the fingerprint clearance card requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 1035, pursuant to Laws 2015, Ch. 158, § 3; effective May 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

ARTICLE 11. ADULT DAY HEALTH CARE FACILITIES**R9-10-1101. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following applies in this Article, unless otherwise specified:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

“Care plan” means a written program of action for a participant’s care based upon an assessment of the participant’s physical, nutritional, psychosocial, economic, and environmental strengths and needs and implemented according to established short- and long-term goals.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1102. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for a license as an adult day health care facility shall include on the application the number of participants for whom the applicant is requesting authorization to provide adult day health services.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1102 renumbered to Section R9-10-1103; new Section R9-10-1102 made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-1103. Administration**A.** A governing authority shall:

1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of an adult day health care facility;
2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. An adult day health care facility’s scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-1104;
5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
6. Designate in writing, an acting administrator, who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on an adult day health care facility’s premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on an adult day health care facility’s premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I), when there is a change in an administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.

B. An administrator:

1. Is 21 years of age or older;
2. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of an adult day health care facility for the daily operation of the adult day health care facility and all services provided by or at the adult day health care facility;
3. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the adult day health care facility; and
4. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is 21 years of age or older and present on the adult day health care facility’s premises

and accountable for the adult day health care facility when the administrator is not present on the adult day health care facility premises and participants are present on the adult day health care facility’s premises.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a participant that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Cover certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training;
 - d. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to services provided to a participant;
 - e. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - f. Include a method to identify a participant to ensure that the participant receives the appropriate services;
 - g. Cover participant rights, including assisting a participant who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of participant rights;
 - h. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A participant to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The adult day health care facility to respond to a participant complaint;
 - i. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records; and
 - j. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
2. Policies and procedures for services provided by an adult day health care facility are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a participant that:
 - a. Cover screening, enrollment, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of the services in the adult day health care facility’s scope of services;
 - c. Cover dispensing, administering, and disposing of medications, including provisions for inventory control and preventing diversion of controlled substances;
 - d. Cover how personnel members will respond to a participant’s sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the participant or another individual;
 - e. Cover food services;
 - f. Cover environmental services;
 - g. Cover infection control;
 - h. Cover contracted services;
 - i. Cover emergency treatment provided at the adult day health care facility; and
 - j. Designate which employees or personnel members are required to have current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training;
3. Policies and procedures are:
 - a. Available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students, and
 - b. Reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed; and
4. Unless otherwise stated:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
- b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of an adult day health care facility, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the adult day health care facility.

D. An administrator shall:

1. Maintain, and make available to individuals upon request, a schedule of rates and charges;
2. Ensure that a monthly calendar of planned activities is:
 - a. Posted before the beginning of a month, and
 - b. Maintained on the premises for at least 90 calendar days after the end of the month;
3. Ensure that materials, supplies, and equipment are provided for the planned activities; and
4. Assist in the formation of a participants' council according to R9-10-1112.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1103 renumbered to Section R9-10-1104; new Section R9-10-1103 renumbered from Section R9-10-1102 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1104. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to participants;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to participant care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to participant care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to participant care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to participant care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1104 renumbered to Section R9-10-1105; new Section R9-10-1104 renumbered from Section R9-10-1103 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1105. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1105 renumbered to Section R9-10-1106; new Section R9-10-1105 renumbered from Section R9-10-1104 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1106. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the participants receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
3. Sufficient personnel members are present on an adult day health care facility's premises when participants are present and have the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the adult day health care facility's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a participant, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a participant; and
4. A personnel member, or an employee or a volunteer who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a participant for more than eight hours a week, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the adult day health care facility, and
- b. As specified in R9-10-113.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member:
 - 1. Is 18 years of age or older, and
 - 2. Is not a participant of the adult day health care facility.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student:
 - 1. Includes:
 - a. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - b. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 - c. Documentation of:
 - i. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - ii. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - iii. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - iv. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - v. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to this Article and policies and procedures;
 - vi. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article and policies and procedures; and
 - vii. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures;
 - 2. Is maintained:
 - a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the adult day health care facility, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided service in or for the adult day health care facility; and
 - 3. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the adult day health care facility during the previous 12 months, is provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. At least two personnel members are present on the premises whenever two or more participants are in the adult day health care facility;
 - 2. At least one personnel member with cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first-aid certification is on the premises at all times;
 - 3. A registered nurse manages the nursing services and provides direction for health-related services provided by the adult day health care facility; and
 - 4. A nurse is on the premises daily to:
 - a. Administer medications and treatments, and
 - b. Monitor a participant's health status.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1106 renumbered to Section R9-10-1107; new Section R9-10-1106 renumbered from Section R9-

10-1105 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1107. Enrollment

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a participant provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - 1. Before or within seven calendar days after the participant's enrollment, and
 - 2. As specified in R9-10-113.
- B.** Before or at the time of enrollment, an administrator shall ensure that a participant or the participant's representative signs a written agreement with the adult day health care facility that includes:
 - 1. The participant's name and date of birth,
 - 2. Enrollment requirements,
 - 3. A list of the customary services that the adult day health care facility provides,
 - 4. A list of services that are available at an additional cost,
 - 5. A list of fees and charges,
 - 6. Procedures for termination of the agreement,
 - 7. The requirements of the adult day health care facility,
 - 8. The names and telephone numbers of individuals designated by the participant to be notified in the event of an emergency, and
 - 9. A copy of the adult day health care facility's procedure on health care directives.
- C.** An administrator shall give a copy of the agreement in subsection (B) to the participant or the participant's representative and keep the original in the participant's medical record.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that a participant has a signed written medical assessment that:
 - 1. Was completed by the participant's medical practitioner within 60 calendar days before enrollment; and
 - 2. Includes:
 - a. Information that addresses the participant's:
 - i. Physical health;
 - ii. Cognitive awareness of self, location, and time; and
 - iii. Deficits in cognitive awareness;
 - b. Physical, mental, and emotional problems experienced by the participant;
 - c. A schedule of the participant's medications;
 - d. A list of treatments the participant is receiving;
 - e. The participant's special dietary needs; and
 - f. The participant's known allergies.
- E.** At the time of enrollment, an administrator shall ensure that the participant or participant's representative:
 - 1. Documents whether the participant may sign in and out of the adult day health care facility; and
 - 2. Provides the following:
 - a. The name and telephone number of the:
 - i. Participant's representative;
 - ii. Family member to be contacted in an emergency;
 - iii. Participant's medical practitioner; and
 - iv. Adult who provides the participant with supervision and assistance in the preparation of meals, housework, and personal grooming, if applicable; and
 - b. If applicable, a copy of the participant's health care directive.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a comprehensive assessment of the participant:
 - 1. Is completed by a registered nurse before the participant's tenth visit or within 30 calendar days after enrollment, whichever comes first;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. Documents the participant's:
 - a. Physical health,
 - b. Mental and emotional status, and
 - c. Social history; and
3. Includes:
 - a. Medical practitioner orders,
 - b. Adult day health care services recommended for the participant's care plan, and
 - c. The signature of the registered nurse conducting the comprehensive assessment and date signed.
- c. Behavior that is dangerous to self or that interferes with the physical or psychological well-being of other participants, or
- d. The participant requires services not in the adult day health care facility's scope of services.

- B.** An administrator shall ensure that discharge instructions for a participant are:
 1. Developed that:
 - a. Identify any specific needs of the participant after discharge,
 - b. Are completed before discharge occurs,
 - c. Include a description of the level of care that may meet the participant's assessed and anticipated needs after discharge, and
 - d. Are documented in the participant's medical record within 48 hours after the discharge instructions are completed; and
 2. Provided to the participant or the participant's representative before the discharge occurs.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1107 renumbered to Section R9-10-1108; new Section R9-10-1107 renumbered from Section R9-10-1106 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1108. Care Plan

An administrator shall ensure that a care plan for a participant:

1. Is developed within seven calendar days after the completion of the participant's comprehensive assessment;
2. Has input from:
 - a. The participant or participant's representative,
 - b. The registered nurse who performed the comprehensive assessment, and
 - c. Personnel who have provided services to the participant;
3. Is based on the participant's comprehensive assessment;
4. Includes:
 - a. A summary of the participant's medical or health problems, including physical, mental, and emotional disabilities or impairments;
 - b. Adult day health services to be provided;
 - c. Goals and objectives of care that are time-limited and measurable;
 - d. Interventions required to achieve objectives, including recommendations for therapy and referrals to other service providers; and
 - e. Discharge instructions according to R9-10-1109(B); and
5. Is reviewed and updated at least once every six months and whenever there is a significant change in the participant's condition.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1108 renumbered to Section R9-10-1109; new Section R9-10-1108 renumbered from Section R9-10-1107 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1109. Discharge

- A.** An administrator may discharge a participant from an adult day health care facility by terminating the agreement in R9-10-1107(B):
 1. After giving the participant or participant's representative five working days written notice; and
 2. For any of the following reasons:
 - a. Evidence of repeated failure to comply with the requirements of the adult day health care facility,
 - b. Documented proof of failure to pay,

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1109 renumbered to Section R9-10-1110; new Section R9-10-1109 renumbered from Section R9-10-1108 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1110. Participant Rights

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the participant rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 2. At the time of enrollment, a participant or the participant's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the participant rights in subsection (C); and
 3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a participant or the participant's representative is informed of participant rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where participant rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A participant is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A participant is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the adult day health care facility's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; and
 3. A participant or the participant's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of proposed alternatives to the treatment, associated risks, and possible complications;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The policy on health care directives,
 - ii. The participant complaint process,
 - iii. Rates and charges for participating at the adult day health care facility, and
 - iv. The process for contacting the local office of Adult Protective Services;
 - e. Consents to photographs of the participant before the participant is photographed, except that a participant may be photographed when enrolled at an adult day health care facility for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - f. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the participant's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C. A participant has the following rights:**
- 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the participant's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - 3. To communicate, associate, and meet privately with individuals of the participant's choice;
 - 4. To have access to a telephone, to make and receive calls, and to send and receive correspondence without interception or interference by the adult day health care facility;
 - 5. To arrive and depart from the adult day health care facility, consistent with the participant's care plan and personal safety;
 - 6. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs;
 - 7. To review, upon written request, the participant's own records;
 - 8. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the adult day health care facility is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the participant;
 - 9. To participate or have the participant's representative participate in the development of a care plan or decisions concerning treatment;
 - 10. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
 - 11. To receive assistance from a family member, the participant's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the participant's rights.
- Historical Note**
- New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1110 renumbered to Section R9-10-1111; new Section R9-10-1110 renumbered from Section R9-10-1109 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-1111. Medical Records**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A medical record is established and maintained for a participant according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 - 2. An entry in a participant's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by an individual authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 - 3. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 - 4. A participant's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the participant's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the participant or the participant's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 - 5. A participant's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If an adult day health care facility maintains participant's medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 - 2. The date and time of an entry in a participant's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a participant's medical record contains:
- 1. Participant information that includes:
 - a. The participant's name;
 - b. The participant's address;
 - c. The participant's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 - 2. The name of the participant's medical practitioner or other individuals involved in the care of the participant;
 - 3. An enrollment agreement and date of the participant's first visit;
 - 4. If applicable, documented general consent and informed consent by the participant or the participant's representative;
 - 5. If applicable, the name and contact information of the participant's representative and:
 - a. The document signed by the participant consenting for the participant's representative to act on the participant's behalf; or
 - b. If the participant's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
 - 6. Documentation of medical history;
 - 7. A copy of the participant's health care directive, if applicable;
 - 8. Orders;
 - 9. The medical assessment required in R9-10-1107(D);
 - 10. A care plan;
 - 11. The comprehensive assessment required in R9-10-1107(F);
 - 12. Progress notes;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

13. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the participant's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the participant or another individual;
14. Documentation of adult day health services provided to the participant;
15. The disposition of the participant upon discharge;
16. The discharge date, if applicable;
17. Documentation of a medication administered to the participant that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. The identification and signature of the individual administering, providing assistance in the self-administration of medication, or observing the participant's self-administration of the medication;
 - d. If medication for pain is administered on a PRN basis to a participant:
 - i. An identification of the participant's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered; and
 - e. Any adverse reaction a participant has to the medication;
18. If applicable, documentation of:
 - a. A significant change in the participant's condition,
 - b. An injury or accident that occurred at the adult day health care facility and required medical services, and
 - c. Notification provided to the participant's medical practitioner or the participant's representative of the significant change in subsection (C)(18)(a) or the injury or accident in subsection (C)(18)(b);
19. Documentation of whether the participant may sign in or out of the adult day health care facility;
20. Documentation of freedom from infectious tuberculosis required in R9-10-1107(A); and
21. Names and telephone numbers of individuals to be notified in the event of an emergency.

Historical Note

Amended effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1111 renumbered to Section R9-10-1112; new Section R9-10-1111 renumbered from Section R9-10-1110 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1112. Participant's Council

- A. A participants' council:
 1. Is composed of participants, who are willing to serve on the council and take part in scheduled meetings;
 2. May develop guidelines that govern the council's activities;
 3. May meet quarterly;
 4. May record minutes of the meetings; and
 5. May provide written input on planned activities and policies of the adult day health care facility.
- B. A participants' council may invite personnel or the administrator to attend their meetings.
- C. An administrator shall act as a liaison between the participants' council and personnel members, employees, and volunteers.

Historical Note

Amended effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1112 renumbered to Section R9-10-1113; new Section R9-10-1112 renumbered from Section R9-10-1111 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1113. Adult Day Health Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member provides supervision for a participant, except during periods of the day when the participant signs out or is signed out according to policies and procedures.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member provides assistance with activities of daily living and supervision of personal hygiene according to the participant's care plan and policies and procedures.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member provides a participant with planned therapeutic individual and group activities:
 1. According to the:
 - a. Participant's care plan,
 - b. Policies and procedures, and
 - c. Monthly calendar of planned activities required in R9-10-1103(D)(2); and
 2. That include:
 - a. Physical activities,
 - b. Group discussion,
 - c. Techniques a participant may use to maintain or improve the participant's independence in performing activities of daily living,
 - d. Assessment of deficits in cognitive awareness and reinforcement of remaining cognitive awareness,
 - e. Activities of daily living,
 - f. Participants' council meetings, and
 - g. Leisure time.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that a nurse monitors the health status of a participant according to the participant's care plan and policies and procedures by:
 1. Observing the participant's mental and physical condition, including monthly monitoring of the participant's vital signs and nutritional status;
 2. Documenting changes in the participant's mental and physical condition in the participant's medical record; and
 3. Reporting any changes to the participant's representative or medical practitioner.
- E. If an adult day health care facility administers medication or provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a participant about medication prescribed for the participant including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse response to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose; and
 - c. Procedures for documenting medication services and assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 - 2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a pharmacist, medical practitioner, or registered nurse; and
 - b. Ensure that medication is administered to a participant only as prescribed;
 - 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
 - 3. A medication administered to a participant:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the participant's medical record.
- G. If an adult day health care facility provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A participant's medication is stored by the adult day health care facility;
 - 2. The following assistance is provided to a participant:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the participant;
 - c. Observing the participant while the participant removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the participant's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The participant taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The participant is taking the dosage of the medication stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The participant is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the participant while the participant takes the medication;
 - 3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a pharmacist, medical practitioner, or registered nurse;
 - 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by a medical practitioner or registered nurse or an individual trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. The process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;
- 5. A personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, completes the training in subsection (G)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
- 6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a participant:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the participant's medical record.
- H. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members, and
 - 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members.
- I. When medication is stored at an adult day health care facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 - 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 - 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a participant for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication, including expired medication; and
 - b. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- J. A medication error or a participant's refusal to take a medication is:
 - 1. Reported to the participant's representative within 12 hours, and
 - 2. Documented in the participant's medical record within 24 hours.
- K. An adverse reaction is:
 - 1. Reported to the participant's representative and medical practitioner within 12 hours, and
 - 2. Documented in the participant's medical record within 24 hours.
- L. An administrator shall:
 - 1. Immediately notify a participant's representative and medical practitioner of an injury that may require medical services;
 - 2. Report an injury to Adult Protective Services according to A.R.S. § 46-454, when applicable;
 - 3. Prepare a written report on the day of occurrence or when any injury of unknown origin is detected that includes the:
 - a. Name of the participant;
 - b. Type of injury;
 - c. Names of witnesses, if applicable; and
 - d. Action taken;
 - 4. Investigate the injury within 24 hours and documenting any corrective action in the report; and
 - 5. Retain the report for at least 12 months after the date of the injury.
- M. For a participant whose care plan includes counseling on an individual or group basis, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. If the counseling needed by the participant is within the adult day health care facility's scope of services, a per-

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

sonnel member provides the counseling to the participant according to policies and procedures; or

2. If the counseling needed by the participant is not within the adult day health care facility's scope of services, a personnel member assists the participant or the participant's representative to obtain counseling for the participant according to policies and procedures.

Historical Note

Amended effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1113 renumbered to Section R9-10-1114; new Section R9-10-1113 renumbered from Section R9-10-1112 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1114. Food Services**A.** An administrator shall:

1. Designate a food service supervisor who is responsible for food service in an adult day health care facility; and
2. If an adult day health care facility provides a therapeutic diet to participants, ensure that:
 - a. The therapeutic diet is prescribed in writing by:
 - i. The participant's medical practitioner, or
 - ii. A registered dietitian; and
 - b. A current therapeutic diet reference manual is available to the food service supervisor.

B. A food service supervisor shall ensure that:

1. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Includes the foods to be served each day,
 - c. Is conspicuously posted at least one calendar day before the first meal on the food menu will be served,
 - d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
 - e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
2. Meals and snacks provided by the adult day health care facility are served according to posted menus;
3. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>;
4. A participant is provided a diet that meets the participant's nutritional needs as specified in the participant's comprehensive assessment, under R9-10-1107(F), or the participant's care plan;
5. Water is available and accessible to participants at all times, unless otherwise stated by the participant's medical practitioner; and
6. A participant requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the participant's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils, such as a plate guard, rocking fork, or assistive hand device, if not provided by the participant.

C. An administrator shall ensure that food is obtained, prepared, served, and stored as follows:

1. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
2. Food is protected from potential contamination;
3. Food is prepared:

- a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a participant, such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
4. Potentially hazardous food is maintained as follows:
 - a. Foods requiring refrigeration are maintained at 41° F or below;
 - b. Foods requiring cooking are cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 145° F for 15 seconds, except that:
 - i. Ground beef and ground meats are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - ii. Poultry, poultry stuffing, stuffed meats, and stuffing that contains meat are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 165° F;
 - iii. Pork and any food containing pork are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - iv. Raw shell eggs for immediate consumption are cooked to at least 145° F for 15 seconds and any food containing raw shell eggs is cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - v. Roast beef and beef steak are cooked to an internal temperature of at least 155° F; and
 - vi. Leftovers are reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F;
 5. A refrigerator contains a thermometer, accurate to plus or minus 3° F, at the warmest part of the refrigerator;
 6. Frozen foods are stored at a temperature of 0° F or below; and
 7. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair.

D. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. If an adult day health care facility is licensed to provide adult day health services to more than 15 participants, the adult day health care facility:
 - a. Has a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1; and
 - b. Maintains a copy of the adult day health care facility's food establishment license or permit;
2. If the adult day health care facility contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the adult day health care facility, a copy of the contracted food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the adult day health care facility; and
3. The adult day health care facility is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a participant.

Historical Note

Amended effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1114 renumbered to Section R9-10-1115; new Section R9-10-1114 renumbered from Section R9-10-1113 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1115. Emergency and Safety Standards**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. Procedures for protecting the health and safety of participants and other individuals on the premises;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. Assigned responsibilities for each personnel member and employee;
 - c. Instructions for the evacuation of participants, including:
 - i. When, how, and where participants will be relocated; and
 - ii. A plan for notifying the emergency contact for each participant;
 - d. A plan to ensure each participant's medications will be available to administer to the participant during a disaster; and
 - e. A plan for providing water, food, and needed services to participants present in the adult day health care facility or the adult day health care facility's relocation site during a disaster;
2. The disaster plan required in subsection (A)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
 3. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (A)(2) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement; and
 4. A disaster drill for assigned personnel is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A participant receives orientation to the exits from the adult day health care facility and the route to be used when evacuating participants within two visits after the participant's enrollment, and
 2. A participant's orientation is documented in the participant's medical record.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. An evacuation drill for employees and participants is conducted at least once every six months;
 2. Documentation of an evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for all employees and participants to evacuate to a designated area;
 - d. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - e. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
 3. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the adult day health care facility.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1115 renumbered to Section R9-10-1116; new Section R9-10-1115 renumbered from Section R9-10-1114 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-1116. Environmental Standards**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. The adult day health care facility's premises are:
 - a. Cleaned and disinfected according to policies and procedures to prevent, minimize, and control illness and infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a participant or an individual to suffer physical injury;
 2. A pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) is implemented and documented;
 3. Windows and doors opening to the outside are screened if they are kept open at any time for ventilation or other purposes;
 4. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
 5. Equipment used at the adult day health care facility is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 6. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
 7. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in covered containers lined with plastic bags, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
 8. Heating and cooling systems maintain the adult day health care facility at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F;
 9. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of participants and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
 10. Soiled linen and soiled clothing stored by the adult day health care facility are maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and stored in closed containers away from food storage, kitchen, and dining areas;
 11. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
 12. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the adult day health care facility are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to participants;
 13. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by the adult day health care facility are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to participants; and
 14. Pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the participants and to maintain sanitation;
 - b. Not allowed in treatment, food storage, food preparation, or dining areas;
 - c. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - d. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies.
- B.** If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. On a day that a participant uses the swimming pool, an employee:
 - a. Tests the swimming pool's water quality at least once for compliance with one of the following chemical disinfection standards:
 - i. A free chlorine residual between 1.0 and 3.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- ii. A free bromine residual between 2.0 and 4.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test; or
 - iii. An oxidation-reduction potential equal to or greater than 650 millivolts; and
- b. Records the results of the water quality tests in a log that includes the date tested and test result;
- 2. Documentation of the water quality test is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test;
- 3. A swimming pool is not used by a participant if a water quality test shows that the swimming pool water does not comply with subsection (B)(1)(a);
- 4. At least one personnel member with cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, required in R9-10-1106(D), is present in the pool area when a participant is in the pool area; and
- 5. At least two personnel members are present in the pool area if two or more participants are in the pool area.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1116 renumbered to Section R9-10-1117; new Section R9-10-1116 renumbered from Section R9-10-1115 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 259, effective January 8, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-10-1117. Physical Plant Standards

- A. An administrator shall ensure that an adult day health care facility complies with the physical plant health and safety codes and standards incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, in effect on the date the adult day health care facility submitted architectural plans and specifications to the Department for approval, according to R9-10-104.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that the premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
 - 1. The services stated in the adult day health care facility's scope of services, and
 - 2. An individual accepted as a participant by the adult day health care facility.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that an adult day health care facility has at least 40 square feet of indoor activity space for each participant, excluding bathrooms, halls, storage areas, kitchens, wall thicknesses, and rooms designated for use by individuals who are not participants.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that an outside activity space is provided and available that:
 - 1. Is on the premises,
 - 2. Has a hard-surfaced section for wheelchairs,
 - 3. Has an available shaded area, and
 - 4. Has a means of egress without entering the adult day health care facility.
- E. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. There is at least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat and one sink with running water for each ten participants;
 - 2. A bathroom for use by participants provides privacy when in use and contains in a location accessible to participants:
 - a. A mirror;
 - b. Toilet paper for each toilet;
 - c. Soap accessible from each sink;
 - d. Paper towels in a dispenser or an air hand dryer; and

- e. Grab bars for the toilet and other assistive devices, if required, to provide for participant safety;
- 3. A bathroom has a window that opens or another means of ventilation;
- 4. If a bathing facility is provided:
 - a. The bathing facility provides privacy when in use,
 - b. Shower enclosures have nonporous surfaces,
 - c. Showers and tubs have grab bars for participant safety, and
 - d. Tub and shower floors have slip-resistant surfaces;
- 5. Dining areas are furnished with dining tables and chairs and large enough to accommodate participants;
- 6. There is a wall or other means of physical separation between dining facilities and food preparation areas;
- 7. If the adult day health care facility serves food, areas are designated for food preparation, storage, and handling and are not used as a passageway by participants; and
- 8. All flooring is slip-resistant.
- F. If the adult day health care facility has a swimming pool on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The swimming pool is equipped with the following:
 - a. An operational water circulation system that clarifies and disinfects the swimming pool water continuously and that includes at least:
 - i. A removable strainer,
 - ii. Two swimming pool inlets located on opposite sides of the swimming pool, and
 - iii. A drain located at the swimming pool's lowest point and covered by a grating that cannot be removed without using tools; and
 - b. An operational vacuum cleaning system;
 - 2. The swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:
 - a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (C)(2)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;
 - e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
 - f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:
 - i. Opens away from the swimming pool,
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground; and
 - iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use;
 - 3. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the pool area; and
 - 4. If the swimming pool is used by participants, pool safety requirements are conspicuously posted in the pool area.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section R9-10-1117 renumbered from Section R9-10-1116 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-1118. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1119. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1120. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1121. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1122. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1123. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1124. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1125. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1126. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1127. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

ARTICLE 12. HOME HEALTH AGENCIES**R9-10-1201. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following apply in this Article, unless otherwise specified:

1. "Branch office" means a location other than a home health agency's main administrative office that:
 - a. Operates under the license of the home health agency, and
 - b. Is under the control of the home health agency's administrator.
2. "Home health services director" means an individual who provides direction for the home health services provided by or through a home health agency.
3. "Medical social services" means activities that assist a patient to cope with concerns about the patient's illness or injury, and may include helping to find resources to address the patient's concerns.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1202. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for a license as a home health agency shall:

1. Include on the application:
 - a. The name and address of each proposed branch office, if applicable; and
 - b. The geographic region to be served by:
 - i. The proposed home health agency's administrative office, and
 - ii. Each proposed branch office; and
2. Submit to the Department a copy of a valid fingerprint clearance card issued according to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 12, Article 3.1 for:
 - a. The applicant, if the applicant is an individual; or
 - b. Each individual with a 10% or greater ownership of the business organization, if the applicant is a business organization.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1203. Administration

A. A governing authority shall:

1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of the home health agency;
2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A home health agency's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-1204;
5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present in a home health agency's administrative office for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present in a home health agency's administrative office for more than 30 calendar days;
7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator;
8. Appoint, according to A.R.S. § 36-151(5)(b), an advisory group that consists of four or more members that include:
 - a. A physician;
 - b. A registered nurse who has at least one year of experience as a registered nurse providing home health services; and
 - c. Two or more individuals who represent a medical, nursing, or health-related profession; and
9. Ensure that the advisory group appointed according to subsection (A)(8):
 - a. Meets at least once every 12 months,

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. Documents meetings, and
 - c. Assists in establishing and evaluating policies and procedures for the home health agency.
- B. An administrator:
 - 1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a home health agency for all services provided by the home health agency;
 - 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the home health agency;
 - 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present at the home health agency's administrative office and accountable for services provided by the home health agency when the administrator is not present at the home health agency's administrative office; and
 - 4. Ensures compliance with A.R.S. § 36-411.
- C. An administrator shall:
 - 1. Ensure that policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, and volunteers;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, and volunteers;
 - c. Cover how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to patient care;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure the patient receives the appropriate services;
 - f. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - g. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The home health agency to respond to a patient complaint;
 - h. Cover health care directives;
 - i. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - j. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - k. Cover contracted services; and
 - l. Cover and designate which personnel members or employees are required to have current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training;
 - 2. Ensure that policies and procedures for services provided by a home health agency are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient admission, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of home health services and, if applicable, specific types of supportive services and medical social services;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 - e. Cover medication procurement, if applicable, and administration; and
 - f. Cover infection control;
 - 3. Ensure that policies and procedures are:
 - a. Available to personnel members, employees, and volunteers, and
 - b. Reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
 - 4. Ensure that records of advisory group meetings are maintained for at least 24 months after the date of the meeting;
 - 5. Designate, in writing, a home health services director who is:
 - a. A physician with at least 24 months of experience working for or with a home health agency; or
 - b. A registered nurse with at least three years of nursing experience, including at least 24 months of experience as a registered nurse providing home health services;
 - 6. Ensure that:
 - a. Speech therapy or speech-language pathology services are provided by a speech-language pathologist according to A.R.S. § 36-1940.01 or speech-language pathologist assistant licensed according to A.R.S. § 36-1940.04;
 - b. Nutritional services are provided by a registered dietitian;
 - c. Occupational therapy services are provided by an occupational therapist or occupational therapy assistant;
 - d. Physical therapy services are provided by a physical therapist or a physical therapist assistant;
 - e. Respiratory care services are provided by a respiratory therapist, respiratory therapy technician licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 35, or a practical nurse or registered nurse licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15;
 - f. Pharmacy services are provided by a pharmacist; and
 - g. Medical social services are provided:
 - i. By a personnel member qualified according to policies and procedures that coordinates medical social services; and
 - ii. For medical social services, related to the practice of social work in A.R.S. § 32-3251, by a personnel member licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5;
 - 7. Ensure that the services specified in subsection (C)(6) are provided to a patient only under an order by the patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable; and
 - 8. Unless otherwise stated, ensure that:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a home health agency, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the home health agency.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3391 with an immediate effective date of November 6,

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-1204. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan for a quality management program for the home health agency is established, documented, and implemented that includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate the provision of services, including oversight of personnel members;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the provision of services;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the provision of services;
 - e. A method to determine whether actions taken improved the provision of services; and
 - f. The frequency of submitting the documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. Each identified concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
3. The report in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1205. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1206. Personnel**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected services listed in the established job description,

- ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected services listed in the established job description, and
- iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected services listed in the established job description;

2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
3. Sufficient personnel members are available with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the home health agency's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient; and
4. A personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, or a student who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a patient, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the home health agency, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113.

B. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record for each personnel member, employee, or volunteer:

1. Includes:
 - a. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - b. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service, and if applicable, ending date; and
 - c. Documentation of:
 - i. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - ii. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - iii. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - iv. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - v. The individual's compliance with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-411;
 - vi. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to this Article and policies and procedures;
 - vii. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article and policies and procedures; and
 - viii. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required according to subsection (A)(4);
2. Is maintained:
 - a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the home health agency; and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the home health agency; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

3. For a personnel member who has not provided services for the home health agency during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3391 with an immediate effective date of November 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-4). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3391 with an immediate effective date of November 6, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-1207. Care Plan

- A. An administrator shall ensure that a care plan is developed for each patient:
 1. Based on an assessment of the patient as required in R9-10-1210(D)(1) or (F)(2)(e)(i);
 2. With participation from:
 - a. The patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable; and
 - b. A registered nurse; and
 3. That includes:
 - a. The patient's diagnosis;
 - b. Surgery dates relevant to home health services, if applicable;
 - c. The patient's cognitive awareness of self, location, and time;
 - d. Functional abilities and limitations;
 - e. Goals for functional rehabilitation, if applicable;
 - f. The type, duration, and frequency of each service to be provided;
 - g. Treatments the patient is receiving from a source other than the home health agency;
 - h. Medications and herbal supplements reported by the patient or the patient's representative as being used by the patient, and the dose, route of administration, and schedule for administration of each medication or herbal supplement;
 - i. Any known drug allergies;
 - j. Nutritional requirements and preferences;
 - k. Specific measures to improve the patient's safety and protect the patient against injury; and
 - l. A discharge plan for the patient including, if applicable, a plan for assessing the accomplishment of treatment or therapy goals for the patient.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Home health services are provided to a patient by the home health agency according to the patient's care plan;
 2. The patient's care plan is reviewed and updated:
 - a. Whenever there is a change in the patient's condition that indicates a need for a change in the type, duration, or frequency of the services being provided;
 - b. If the patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable, orders a change in the care plan; and
 - c. At least every 60 calendar days; and
 3. The patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable, authenticates the care plan with a signature within 30 calendar days after the care plan is initially developed and whenever the care plan is reviewed or updated.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015,

effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1208. Patient Rights

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted at the home health agency's administrative office;
 2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C); and
 3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of patient rights in subsection (C); and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A patient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by a home health agency's personnel members, employees, or volunteers; and
 3. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of proposed alternatives to a psychotropic medication and the associated risks and possible complications of a psychotropic medication;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The home health agency's policy on health care directives;
 - ii. The patient complaint process;
 - iii. Home health services provided by or through the home health agency; and
 - iv. The rates and charges for services before the services are initiated and before a change in rates, charges, or services;
 - e. Consents to photographs of the patient before the patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to a home health agency for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - f. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C. A patient has the following rights:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs;
4. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the home health agency is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services needed by the patient;
6. To participate or have the patient's representative participate in the development of a care plan or decisions concerning treatment;
7. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
8. To receive assistance from a family member, the patient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1209. Medical Records**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by an individual authorized by a policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist issuing the order;
 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 5. A patient's medical record is available to personnel members, physicians, registered nurse practitioners, or podiatrists authorized by policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 6. Information in a patient's medical record is disclosed to an individual not authorized under subsection (A)(5) only with the written consent of a patient or the patient's representative or as permitted by law; and
 7. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If a home health agency maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a patient's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:
1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The patient's address and telephone number;
 - c. The patient's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 2. The date the patient began receiving services from the home health agency and, if applicable, the date the patient stopped receiving services from the home health agency;
 3. The name and telephone of the patient's physician or registered nurse practitioner;
 4. The name and telephone number of patient's podiatrist, if applicable;
 5. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent;
 6. Documentation of medical history and current diagnoses;
 7. A copy of patient's health care directive, if applicable;
 8. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship; or
 - ii. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney;
 9. Orders;
 10. Assessments;
 11. Care plan;
 12. Progress notes;
 13. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the patient's sudden, intense or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 14. Documentation of meetings with the patient to assess the home health services and supportive services provided to the patient;
 15. The disposition of the patient upon discharge;
 16. The discharge plan;
 17. Discharge instructions and discharge summary, if applicable;
 18. If applicable:
 - a. Laboratory reports,
 - b. Radiologic reports,
 - c. Diagnostic reports, and
 - d. Consultation reports;
 19. Documentation of a medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- e. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering or observing the self-administration of the medication; and
- f. Any adverse reaction a patient has to the medication;
- 20. Documentation of tasks assigned to a home health aide or other personnel member;
- 21. Documentation of coordination of patient care;
- 22. Copies of patient summary reports sent to the patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable; and
- 23. Documentation of contacts with the patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable, by a personnel member or the patient.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1210. Home Health Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that an individual admitted to the home health agency has an order from a physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist for home health services.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that the home health services director provides direction for home health services provided by or through the home health agency.
- C. A home health services director shall ensure that nursing services are provided by a registered nurse or practical nurse, according to policies and procedures.
- D. A home health services director shall ensure that a registered nurse:
 - 1. Unless a patient's physician or registered nurse practitioner orders only speech therapy, occupational therapy, or physical therapy for the patient, within 48 hours after the patient begins receiving home health services provided by or through the home health agency, conducts an initial assessment of the patient to determine:
 - a. The needs of the patient;
 - b. Resources available to address the patient's needs;
 - c. The patient's home and family environment;
 - d. Goals for patient care;
 - e. Medications used by the patient, including non-compliance, drug interactions, side effects, and contraindications; and
 - f. Medical supplies or equipment needed by the patient;
 - 2. Reviews a patient's health care directives at the time of the initial assessment;
 - 3. Implements a patient's care plan, developed as specified in R9-10-1207;
 - 4. Coordinates patient care with other individuals providing home health services or other services to the patient;
 - 5. Immediately informs the patient's physician or registered nurse practitioner of a change in a patient's condition that requires medical services; and
 - 6. At least every 60 calendar days until a patient is discharged:
 - a. Reassesses the patient based on the patient's care plan, needs, and medical condition; and
 - b. Summarizes the patient's condition and needs for the patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable.
- E. A home health services director shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient's condition and the services provided to the patient are documented in the patient's medical record after each patient contact; and
 - 2. Verbal orders from a patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable, are:
 - a. Except as specified in subsection (F)(2)(d), received by a registered nurse and documented by the registered nurse in the patient's medical record; and
 - b. Authenticated by the patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable, with a signature, within 30 calendar days.
- F. A home health services director shall ensure that:
 - 1. A registered nurse:
 - a. Except as specified in subsection (F)(2)(b)(i) and (ii):
 - i. Assigns tasks in writing to a home health aide who is providing home health services to a patient; and
 - ii. Verifies the competency of the home health aide in performing assigned tasks;
 - b. Except as specified in subsection (F)(2)(b)(iii), provides direction for the home health aide services provided to a patient; and
 - c. Except as specified in subsection (F)(2)(e)(ii), meets with a patient who is receiving home health aide services to assess the home health services provided by the home health aide:
 - i. At least every two weeks when the patient is also receiving nursing services or therapy services, and
 - ii. At least every 60 calendar days when the patient is only receiving home health aide services;
 - 2. When a patient's physician or registered nurse practitioner orders speech therapy, occupational therapy, or physical therapy for the patient, an individual specified in R9-10-1203(C)(6)(a), (c), or (d), as applicable:
 - a. Provides the applicable therapy service to the patient according to the patient's care plan;
 - b. If a home health aide is assigned to assist the patient in performing activities related to the therapy service:
 - i. Assigns tasks in writing to the home health aide who is assisting the patient;
 - ii. Verifies the competency of the home health aide in performing assigned tasks; and
 - iii. Provides direction to the home health aide in performing the assigned tasks related to the therapy service;
 - c. Coordinates the provision of the therapy service to the patient with the registered nurse providing direction for other home health services for the patient;
 - d. Documents in the patient's medical record any orders by the patient's physician or registered nurse practitioner received concerning the therapy service; and
 - e. If the only home health services ordered for the patient are speech therapy, occupational therapy, or physical therapy:
 - i. Within 48 hours after the patient begins receiving home health services provided by or through the home health agency, conducts an initial assessment of the patient as specified in subsections (D)(1)(a) through (f); and
 - ii. Meets with a patient who is receiving home health services from a home health aide every two weeks to assess the home health services provided by the home health aide; and
 - 3. A home health aide:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Is only assigned to provide services the home health aide can competently perform; and
- b. Only performs tasks assigned to the home health aide in writing by a registered nurse or as specified in subsection (F)(2)(b)(i).

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1211. Supportive Services

- A. A governing authority may include supportive services, including personal care services, in the scope of services for a home health agency.
- B. An administrator:
 - 1. May allow:
 - a. Supportive services to be provided to a patient without an order from a physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist; and
 - b. A personnel member who is not a home health aide to perform personal care services; and
 - 2. Shall ensure that:
 - a. Supportive services are provided to a patient according to policies and procedures;
 - b. A registered nurse:
 - i. Assesses a patient's need for supportive services,
 - ii. Assigns specific tasks in writing to a home health aide providing supportive services other than personal care services,
 - iii. Assigns specific tasks in writing to a personnel member providing personal care services,
 - iv. Provides direction for supportive services, and
 - v. Includes supportive services in the reassessment of a patient required in R9-10-1210(D)(6); and
 - c. Supportive services are documented in a patient's medical record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1212. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1213. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1214. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1215. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1216. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1217. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1218. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1219. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1220. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1221. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1222. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1223. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1224. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1225. Reserved**R9-10-1226. Repealed**

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1227. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1228. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1229. Reserved**R9-10-1230. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

ARTICLE 13. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH SPECIALIZED TRANSITIONAL FACILITY**R9-10-1301. Definitions**

Definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101 apply in this Article unless otherwise specified.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Reference in paragraph (24) corrected (Supp. 94-2). Section R9-10-1301 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-1302. Administration**A. The governing authority for a behavioral health specialized transitional facility:**

1. Is the superintendent of the state hospital; and
2. Shall:
 - a. Establish, in writing:
 - i. A behavioral health specialized transitional facility's scope of services, and
 - ii. Qualifications for an administrator;
 - b. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(a)(ii);
 - c. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-1303;
 - d. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;

- e. Designate an acting administrator, in writing, who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(a)(ii), if the administrator is:
 - i. Expected not to be present on the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - ii. Not present on the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
- f. Except as provided in subsection (A)(2)(e), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.

B. An administrator:

1. Is directly accountable to the superintendent of the state hospital for the daily operation of the behavioral health specialized transitional facility and for all services provided by or at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the behavioral health specialized transitional facility; and
3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(2)(e), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's premises and accountable for the behavioral health specialized transitional facility when the administrator is not present on the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's premises.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Cover patient admission, assessment, treatment plan, transfer, discharge planning, and recordkeeping;
 - d. Cover discharge, including the amount of medication provided to a patient at discharge, based on an assessment of the patient's medical condition;
 - e. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a physical or other disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - f. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. §§ 36-3708, 36-3709, and 36-3714;
 - g. Establish the process for warning an identified or identifiable individual, as described in A.R.S. § 36-517.02 (B) through (C), if a patient communicates to a personnel member a threat of imminent serious physical harm or death to the identified or identifiable individual and the patient has the apparent intent and ability to carry out the threat;
 - h. Cover when informed consent is required and how informed consent is obtained;
 - i. Cover the criteria and process for conducting research using patients or patients' medical records;
 - j. Include the establishment of, disbursing from, and recordkeeping for a patient personal funds account;
 - k. Include a method of patient identification to ensure a patient receives the services ordered for the patient;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- l. Cover contracted services;
 - m. Cover health care directives;
 - n. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - o. Cover medication procurement, storage, inventory monitoring and control, and disposal;
 - p. Cover infection control;
 - q. Cover and designate which personnel members or employees are required to have current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training;
 - r. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
 - s. Cover reporting suspected or alleged abuse, neglect, exploitation, or other criminal activity;
 - t. Cover quality management, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - u. Cover emergency treatment and disaster plan;
 - v. Cover how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 - w. Include security of the facility, patients and their possessions, personnel members, and visitors at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 - x. Include preventing unauthorized patient absences;
 - y. Cover transportation of patients, including the criteria for using a locking mechanism to restrict a patient's movement during transportation;
 - z. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The behavioral health specialized transitional facility to respond to a patient's complaint;
 - aa. Cover visitation, telephone usage, sending or receiving mail, computer usage, and other recreational activities; and
 - bb. Include equipment inspection and maintenance;
 - 2. Policies and procedures are available to each personnel member;
 - 3. Laboratory services are provided by a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation or certificate of compliance issued by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services under the 1988 amendments to the Clinical Laboratories Improvement Act of 1967;
 - 4. Food services are provided as specified in R9-10-1314;
 - 5. The following individuals have access to a patient:
 - a. The patient's representative,
 - b. An individual assigned by a court of law to provide services to the patient, and
 - c. An attorney hired by the patient or patient's family;
 - 6. Labor performed by a patient for the behavioral health specialized transitional facility is consistent with A.R.S. § 36-510 and applicable state and federal law; and
 - 7. The following information is posted in an area easily viewed by a patient or an individual entering or leaving the behavioral health specialized transitional facility:
 - a. Patient rights,
 - b. Telephone number for the Department and the Office of Human Rights,
 - c. Location of inspection reports,
 - d. Complaint procedures, and
 - e. Visitation hours and procedures.
- D.** An administrator shall:
- 1. Provide written notification to the Department of a patient's:
 - a. Death, if the patient's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the patient's death;
 - b. Self-injury, within two working days after the patient inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical service provider; and
 - c. Absence, within one working day after an unauthorized patient absence from the behavioral health specialized transitional facility is discovered;
 - 2. Maintain the documentation required in subsection (D)(1) for at least 12 months after the date of the notification; and
 - 3. Ensure that sufficient personnel are present at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility at all times to maintain safe and secure conditions.
- E.** If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 46-454, to believe abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while the patient is receiving services from an employee or personnel member of the behavioral health specialized transitional facility, the administrator shall:
- 1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient according to A.R.S. § 46-454;
 - 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (E)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (E)(2);
 - 4. Maintain the documentation required in subsection (E)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report;
 - 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (E)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the patient related to the abuse or neglect and any change to the patient's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 - 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (E)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- F.** An administrator shall:
- 1. Unless otherwise stated, ensure that:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a behavioral health specialized transitional facility, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. Appoint a medical director, to direct the medical and nursing services provided by or at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility, who:
 - a. Is a medical staff member, and
 - b. Has at least two years of experience providing services in an organized psychiatric services unit of a hospital or in a behavioral health facility; and
 3. Appoint a clinical director, to provide direction for the behavioral health services provided by or at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility, who:
 - a. Is a psychiatrist or a psychologist;
 - b. Has at least two years of experience providing services in an organized psychiatric services unit of a hospital or in a behavioral health facility; and
 - c. May, if qualified, also serve as the medical director.
- G. A medical director:**
1. Is responsible for the medical services, nursing services, and physical health-related services provided to patients consistent with the patients behavioral treatment plan; and
 2. Shall ensure that policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover:
 - a. Restraint and seclusion, according to R9-10-225;
 - b. The process for patient assessments, including the identification of and criteria for the on-going monitoring of a patient's physical health conditions;
 - c. Dispensing and administration of medications, including the process and criteria for determining whether a patient is capable of and eligible to self-administer medication;
 - d. The process by which emergency medical treatment will be provided to a patient; and
 - e. The requirements for completion of medication records and recording of adverse events.
- H. A clinical director:**
1. Is responsible for the behavioral health services provided to patients;
 2. Shall ensure that policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover:
 - a. Assessing the competency and proficiency of a behavioral health personnel member for each type of service the personnel member provides and each type of patient to which the personnel member is assigned;
 - b. Providing:
 - i. Supervision to behavioral health paraprofessionals, according to R9-10-115(1); and
 - ii. Clinical oversight to behavioral health technicians, according to R9-10-115(2);
 - c. The qualifications for personnel members who provide clinical oversight;
 - d. The process for patient assessments, including the identification of and criteria for the on-going monitoring of a patient's behavioral health issues;
 - e. The process for developing and implementing a patient's treatment plan;
 - f. The frequency of and process for reviewing and modifying a patient's treatment plan, based on the ongoing monitoring of the patient's response to treatment; and
 - g. The process for determining whether a patient is eligible for discharge or conditional release to a less restrictive alternative;
 3. Shall ensure that patient services are provided by personnel competent and proficient in providing the services; and
 4. Shall ensure that clinical oversight of personnel members is provided according to the policies and procedures.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1302 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2764, effective September 11, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-10-1303. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3).

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1303 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1304. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted without change effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1304 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1305. Personnel Requirements and Records

A. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member:

1. Is at least 18 years old; and
2. Either:
 - a. Holds a valid fingerprint clearance card issued under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 12, Article 3.1; or
 - b. Submits to the administrator a copy of a fingerprint clearance card application showing that the personnel member submitted the application to the fingerprint division of the Department of Public Safety under A.R.S. § 41-1758.02 within seven working days after becoming a personnel member.

B. An administrator shall ensure that each personnel member submits to the administrator a copy of the individual's valid fingerprint clearance card:

1. Except as provided in subsection (A)(2)(b), before the personnel member's starting date of employment; and
2. Each time the fingerprint clearance card is issued or renewed.

C. If a personnel member holds a fingerprint clearance card that was issued before the individual became a personnel member, an administrator shall:

1. Contact the Department of Public Safety within seven working days after the individual becomes a personnel member to determine whether the fingerprint clearance card is valid; and
2. Make a record of this determination, including the name of the personnel member, the date of the contact with the

Department of Public Safety, and whether the fingerprint clearance card is valid.

D. An administrator shall ensure:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
 2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures; and
 3. Personnel members are present on a behavioral health specialized transitional facility's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient.
- E. An administrator shall comply with the requirements for behavioral health technicians and behavioral health paraprofessionals in R9-10-115.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member or an employee or volunteer who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a patient for more than eight hours a week, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
1. On or before the date the individual begins providing service at or on behalf of the behavioral health specialized transition facility, and
 2. As specified in R9-10-113.
- G. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:
1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - e. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - f. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures;
 - g. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures; and
 - h. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (F).
- H.** An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are maintained:
- 1. Throughout an individual's period of providing services in or for the behavioral health specialized transitional facility; and
 - 2. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the behavioral health specialized transitional facility.
- I.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A plan to provide orientation specific to the duties of a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, and a student is developed, documented, and implemented
 - 2. A personnel member completes orientation before providing behavioral health services or physical health services;
 - 3. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
 - 4. A plan to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member is developed, documented and implemented; and
 - 5. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1305 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3041, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-10-1306. Admission Requirements

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that, before a patient is admitted to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility, a court of competent jurisdiction has ordered the patient to be:
- 1. Detained under A.R.S. § 36-3705(B) or § 36-3713(B); or
 - 2. Committed under A.R.S. § 36-3707.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that, at the time a patient is admitted to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility:
- 1. The administrator receives a copy of the court order for the patient to be detained at or committed to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility,
 - 2. The patient's possessions are taken to the bedroom to which the patient has been assigned, and
 - 3. The patient is provided with a written list and verbal explanation of the patient's rights and responsibilities.
- C.** Within seven calendar days after a patient is admitted to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility, a medical director shall ensure that:
- 1. A medical history is taken from and a physical examination performed on the patient;
 - 2. Except as specified in subsection (C)(3), a patient provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis as required in R9-10-113;
 - 3. A patient is not required to be retested for tuberculosis or provide another written statement by a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse practitioner as specified in R9-10-113(1) if:
 - a. Fewer than 12 months have passed since the patient was tested for tuberculosis or since the date of the written statement, and
 - b. The documentation of freedom from infectious tuberculosis required in subsection (C)(2) accompanies the patient at the time of the patient's admission to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility; and
 - 4. An assessment for the patient is completed:
 - a. According to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures;
 - b. That includes the patient's:
 - i. Legal history, including criminal justice record;
 - ii. Behavioral health treatment history;
 - iii. Medical conditions and history; and
 - iv. Symptoms reported by the patient and referrals needed by the patient, if any; and
 - c. That includes:
 - i. Recommendations for further assessment or examination of the patient's needs,
 - ii. The physical health services or ancillary services that will be provided to the patient until the patient's treatment plan is completed; and
 - iii. The signature of the personnel member conducting the assessment and the date signed.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1306 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1307. Discharge or Conditional Release to a Less Restrictive Alternative

- A. An administrator shall ensure that annual written notice is given to a patient of the patient's right to petition for:
 1. Conditional release to a less restrictive alternative under A.R.S. § 36-3709, or
 2. Discharge under A.R.S. § 36-3714.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that a patient who is detained at or committed to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility is transported to a hearing to determine the patient's continued detention at or commitment to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a patient is not discharged or conditionally released to a less restrictive alternative before the behavioral health specialized transitional facility receives documentation from a court of competent jurisdiction of the patient's:
 1. Conditional release to a less restrictive alternative, or
 2. Discharge including the disposition of the patient upon discharge.
- D. A clinical director shall ensure that before a patient is discharged or conditionally released to a less restrictive alternative:
 1. The clinical director or the clinical director's designee, as specified in the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's discharge policies and procedures, receives the name of the health care provider or behavioral health professional to whom a copy of the patient's discharge summary will be sent; and
 2. The patient receives:
 - a. Written follow-up instructions including as applicable to the patient:
 - i. On-going behavioral health issues and physical health conditions;
 - ii. A list of the patient's medications and, for each medication, directions for taking the medication, possible side-effects, and possible results of not taking the medication; and
 - iii. Counseling goals; and
 - b. A supply of medications determined according to the policies and procedures specified in R9-10-1302(C)(1)(d).

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1307 repealed effective

November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2764, effective September 11, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-10-1308. Transportation

An administrator of a behavioral health specialized transitional facility that uses a vehicle owned or leased by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility to provide transportation to a patient shall ensure that:

1. The vehicle:
 - a. Is safe and in good repair,
 - b. Contains a locked first aid kit,
 - c. Contains a working heating and air conditioning system, and
 - d. Contains drinking water sufficient to meet the needs of each patient present in the vehicle;
2. Documentation of current vehicle insurance and a record of maintenance performed or a repair of the vehicle is maintained;
3. A driver of the vehicle:
 - a. Is 21 years of age or older,
 - b. Has a valid driver license,
 - c. Operates the vehicle in a manner that does not endanger a patient in the vehicle,
 - d. Does not leave a patient in the vehicle unattended, and
 - e. Ensures the safe and hazard-free loading and unloading of patients; and
4. Transportation safety is maintained as follows:
 - a. Each individual in the vehicle is sitting in a seat and wearing a working seat belt while the vehicle is in motion, and
 - b. Each seat in the vehicle is securely fastened to the vehicle and provides sufficient space for a patient's body.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1308 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1309. Patient Rights

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A patient:
 - a. Has privacy in treatment and personal care needs;
 - b. Has the opportunity for and privacy in correspondence, communications, and visitation unless:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- i. Restricted by court order; or
 - ii. Contraindicated on the basis of clinical judgment, as documented in the patient's medical record;
- c. Is given the opportunity to seek, speak to, and be assisted by legal counsel:
 - i. Whom the court assigns to the patient, or
 - ii. Whom the patient obtains at the patient's own expense; and
- d. Is not subjected to:
 - i. Abuse;
 - ii. Neglect;
 - iii. Exploitation;
 - iv. Coercion;
 - v. Manipulation;
 - vi. Seclusion, if not necessary to prevent imminent harm to self or others;
 - vii. Restraint, if not necessary to prevent imminent harm to self or others;
 - viii. Sexual abuse according to A.R.S. § 13-1404; or
 - ix. Sexual assault according to A.R.S. § 13-1406; and
- 2. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Is provided with the opportunity to participate in the development of the patient's treatment plan and in treatment decisions before the treatment is initiated, except in a medical emergency;
 - b. Is provided with information about proposed treatments, alternatives to treatments, associated risks, and possible complications;
 - c. Is allowed to control the patient's finances and have access to the patient's personal funds account according to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures specified in R9-10-1302(C)(1)(j);
 - d. Has an opportunity to review the medical record for the patient according to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures; and
 - e. Receives information about the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures for:
 - i. Health care directives;
 - ii. Filing complaints, including the telephone number of an individual at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility to contact about a complaint and the Department's telephone number; and
 - iii. Petitioning a court for a patient's discharge or conditional release to a less restrictive alternative.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1309 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the

Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2764, effective September 11, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-10-1310. Behavioral Health Services

- A.** A clinical director shall ensure that:
 - 1. A treatment plan is developed and implemented for the patient:
 - a. According to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures;
 - b. Based on the assessment conducted under R9-10-1306(C)(4) and on-going changes to the assessment of the patient's behavioral health issues, mental disorders, and physical health conditions, as applicable; and
 - c. Including:
 - i. The physical health services, behavioral health services, and ancillary services to be provided to the patient until completion of the treatment plan;
 - ii. The type, frequency, and duration of counseling or other treatment ordered for the patient;
 - iii. The name of each individual who ordered medication, counseling, or other treatment for the patient;
 - iv. The signature of the patient or the patient's representative and dated signed, or documentation of the refusal to sign;
 - v. The date when the patient's treatment plan will be reviewed;
 - vi. If a discharge date has been determined, the treatment needed after discharge; and
 - vii. The signature of the personnel member who developed the treatment plan and the date signed; and
 - 2. A patient's treatment plan is reviewed and updated:
 - a. According to the review date specified in the treatment plan,
 - b. When a treatment goal is accomplished or changes,
 - c. When additional information that affects the patient's assessment is identified, and
 - d. When a patient has a significant change in condition or experiences an event that affects treatment.
- B.** A clinical director shall ensure that treatment is:
 - 1. Offered to a patient according to the patient's treatment plan;
 - 2. Except for a patient obtaining treatment under A.R.S. § 36-512, only provided after obtaining informed consent to the treatment from the patient; and
 - 3. Documented in the patient's medical record as specified in R9-10-1312.
- C.** The clinical director shall ensure that restraint and seclusion are used, performed, and documented according to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures.
- D.** A clinical director shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient receives the annual examination required by A.R.S. § 36-3708, and
 - 2. A report of the patient's annual examination is prepared according to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1310 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2764, effective September 11, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-10-1311. Physical Health Services

- A.** A medical director shall ensure that:
1. A patient's physical health is assessed during the physical examination specified in R9-10-1306(C)(1), and
 2. Any physical health conditions identified through the assessment are addressed in the patient's treatment plan.
- B.** A medical director shall ensure that on-going assessment or treatment of a patient's physical health condition is:
1. Offered to a patient according to the patient's treatment plan;
 2. Except for a patient obtaining treatment under A.R.S. § 36-512, only provided after obtaining informed consent to the assessment or treatment from the patient; and
 3. Documented in the patient's medical record as specified in R9-10-1312.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that, if a patient requires assessment or treatment not available at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility, the patient is provided with transportation to the location where assessment or treatment may be provided to the patient.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1311 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1312. Medical Records

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by an individual authorized by facility policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to facility policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or the electronic signature;
 5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the patient or the patient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law;
 6. A patient's medical record is available to the patient or patient's representative upon request at a time agreed upon by the patient or patient's representative and the administrator; and
 7. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If a behavioral health specialized transitional facility maintains patient's medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a patient's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:
1. A copy of the court order requiring the patient to be detained at or committed to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 2. The date the patient was detained at or committed to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 3. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The patient's address;
 - c. The patient's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 4. Documentation of the patient's freedom from infectious tuberculosis as required in R9-10-1306(C)(2);
 5. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent for treatment by the patient or the patient's representative, except in an emergency;
 6. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. The document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- i. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship; or
 - ii. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney;
- 7. Documentation of medical history and physical examination of the patient;
- 8. A copy of patient's health care directives, if applicable;
- 9. Orders;
- 10. The patient's assessment including updates;
- 11. The patient's treatment plan including updates;
- 12. Progress notes;
- 13. Documentation of transportation provided to the patient;
- 14. Documentation of behavioral health services and physical health services provided to the patient;
- 15. Documentation of patient's annual examination and report required by A.R.S. § 36-3708;
- 16. Documentation of the annual written notice of the patient of the patient's right to petition for:
 - a. Conditional release to a less restrictive alternative as required by A.R.S. § 36-3709, or
 - b. Discharged as required by A.R.S. § 36-3714;
- 17. A copy of any petition for discharge or conditional release to a less restrictive alternative filed by the patient and provided to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility and the outcome of the petition;
- 18. Documentation of the patient's, if applicable;
 - a. Conditional release to a less restrictive alternative; or
 - b. Discharge, including the disposition of the patient upon discharge;
- 19. If a patient has been discharged, a discharge summary that includes:
 - a. A summary of the treatment provided to the patient;
 - b. The patient's progress in meeting treatment goals, including treatment goals that were and were not achieved;
 - c. The name, dosage, and frequency of each medication for the patient ordered at the time of the patient's discharge from the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 - d. A description of the disposition of the patient's possessions, funds, or medications; and
 - e. The date the patient was discharged from the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
- 20. If applicable:
 - a. Laboratory reports,
 - b. Radiologic reports,
 - c. Diagnostic reports,
 - d. Documentation of restraint or seclusion,
 - e. Patient follow-up instructions, and
 - f. Consultation reports; and
- 21. Documentation of a medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering or observing the self-administration of the medication;
 - f. Any adverse reaction a patient has to the medication; and
 - g. If applicable, a patient's refusal to take medication ordered for the patient.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1312 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 2764, effective September 11, 2018 (Supp. 18-3).

R9-10-1313. Medication Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:
 - 1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a patient about medication prescribed for the patient, including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse response to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures for documenting medication services and assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 - d. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication off the premises; and
 - 2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B.** A medical director shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication; and
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a patient only as prescribed;
 - 2. A patient's refusal to take prescribed medication is documented in the patient's medical record;
 - 3. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law;
 - 4. A medication administered to a patient:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record; and
 - 5. If pain medication is administered to a patient on a PRN basis, documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. An identification of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - b. The effect of the pain medication administered.
- C. If a behavioral health specialized transitional facility provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, a medical director shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient's medication is stored by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 - 2. The following assistance is provided to a patient:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the patient;
 - c. Observing the patient while the patient removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the patient's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The patient taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The dosage of the medication is the same as stated on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The medication is being taken by the patient at the time stated on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the patient while the patient takes the medication;
 - 3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 - 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by a medical practitioner or registered nurse or an individual trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. Process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;
 - 5. A personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or nurse, completes the training in subsection (C)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 - 6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a patient:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 - 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
 - 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided:
 - a. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - c. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- E. When medication is stored at a behavioral health specialized transitional facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication;
 - 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 - 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of patients who received recalled medication;
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances; and
 - e. Documenting the maintenance of a medication requiring refrigeration.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a patient's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and, if applicable, the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's medical director.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1313 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1314. Food Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The behavioral health specialized transitional facility has a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. A copy of the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's food establishment license is maintained;
 3. If a behavioral health specialized transitional facility contracts with a food establishment, as defined in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility:
 - a. A copy of the food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility; and
 - b. The behavioral health specialized transitional facility is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a patient;
 4. A registered dietitian is employed full-time, part-time, or as a consultant; and
 5. If a registered dietitian is not employed full-time, an individual is designated as a director of food services who consults with a registered dietitian as often as necessary to meet the nutritional needs of the patients.
- B.** A registered dietitian or director of food services shall ensure that:
1. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Includes the foods to be served each day,
 - c. Is conspicuously posted at least one day before the first meal on the food menu will be served,
 - d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
 - e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
 2. Meals and snacks provided by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility are served according to posted menus;
 3. Meals for each day are planned using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>;
 4. A patient is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the patient's nutritional needs as specified in the patient's assessment plan;
 - b. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast except as provided in subsection (B)(4)(d);
 - c. The option to have a daily evening snack identified in subsection (B)(4)(d)(ii) or other snack; and
 - d. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if:
 - i. A patient group agrees; and
 - ii. The patient is offered an evening snack that includes meat, fish, eggs, cheese, or other protein, and a serving from either the fruit and vegetable food group or the bread and cereal food group;
 5. A patient requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the patient's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils; and
 6. Water is available and accessible to a patient at all times, unless otherwise specified in the patient's treatment plan.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that food is obtained, prepared, served, and stored as follows:
1. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
 2. Food is protected from potential contamination;
 3. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a patient such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
 4. Potentially hazardous food is maintained as follows:
 - a. Foods requiring refrigeration are maintained at 41° F or below; and
 - b. Foods requiring cooking are cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 145° F for 15 seconds, except that:
 - i. Ground beef and ground meats are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - ii. Poultry, poultry stuffing, stuffed meats, and stuffing that contains meat are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 165° F;
 - iii. Pork and any food containing pork are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - iv. Raw shell eggs for immediate consumption are cooked to at least 145° F for 15 seconds and any food containing raw shell eggs is cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - v. Roast beef and beef steak are cooked to an internal temperature of at least 155° F; and
 - vi. Leftovers are reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F;
 5. A refrigerator contains a thermometer, accurate to plus or minus 3° F, placed at the warmest part of the refrigerator;
 6. Frozen foods are stored at a temperature of 0° F or below; and
 7. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1314 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1315. Emergency and Safety Standards

- A.** A medical director shall ensure that policies and procedures for providing medical emergency treatment to a patient are established, documented, and implemented and include:
1. The medications, supplies, and equipment required on the premises for the medical emergency treatment provided by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 2. A system to ensure all medications, supplies, and equipment are available, have not been tampered with, and, if applicable, have not expired;
 3. A requirement that a cart or container is available for medical emergency treatment that contains all of the

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

medication, supplies, and equipment specified in the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures;

4. A method to verify and document that the contents of the cart or container in subsection (A)(3) are available for medical emergency treatment; and
 5. A method for ensuring a patient may be transported to a hospital or other health care institution to receive treatment for a medical emergency that the behavioral health specialized transitional facility is not able or not authorized to provide.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that medical emergency treatment is provided to a patient admitted to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility according to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that the behavioral health specialized transitional facility has:
1. A fire alarm system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that is in working order; and a sprinkler system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that is in working order; or
 2. An alternative method to ensure a patient's safety, documented and approved by the local jurisdiction.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and other employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. Procedures for protecting the health and safety of patients and other individuals at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 - b. When, how, and where patients will be relocated;
 - c. How each patient's medical record will be available to personnel providing services to the patient during a disaster;
 - d. A plan to ensure each patient's medication will be available to administer to the patient during a disaster; and
 - e. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the behavioral health specialized transitional facility or the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's relocation site during a disaster;
 2. The disaster plan required in subsection (D)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
 3. A disaster drill is performed on each shift at least once every 12 months;
 4. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (D)(2) and a disaster drill required in subsection (D)(3) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review or disaster drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review or disaster drill;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review or disaster drill;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review or disaster drill; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
 5. An evacuation drill is conducted on each shift at least once every three months;

6. Documentation of an evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for all employees and patients to evacuate the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 - c. If applicable, an identification of patients needing assistance for evacuation;
 - d. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - e. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
 7. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the behavioral health specialized transitional facility.
- E.** An administrator shall:
1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the timeframe established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-1316. Environmental Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. The premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and, if applicable, disinfected according to policies and procedures designed to prevent, minimize, and control illness or infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient or other individual to suffer physical injury;
 2. A pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) is implemented and documented;
 3. Biohazardous medical wastes are identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14;
 4. Equipment used at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 5. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
 6. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in covered containers, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
 7. Heating and cooling systems maintain the behavioral health specialized transitional facility at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F;
 8. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of patients, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor patient activity;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

9. Hot water temperatures are maintained between 95° F and 120° F in the areas of a behavioral health specialized transitional facility used by patients;
 10. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of patients and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
 11. Soiled linen and soiled clothing stored by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility are maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and stored in closed containers away from food storage, kitchen, and dining areas; and
 12. Pets and animals, except for service animals, are prohibited on the premises.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that smoking or tobacco products are not permitted within or on the premises of the facility.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to patients;
 2. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by a behavioral health specialized transitional facility are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in an area inaccessible to patients; and
 3. Poisonous, toxic, combustible, or flammable medical supplies in use for a patient are stored in a locked area according to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A patient's bedroom is provided with:
 - a. An individual storage space, such as a dresser or chest;
 - b. A bed that:
 - i. Consists of at least a mattress and frame, and
 - ii. Is at least 36 inches wide and 72 inches long; and
 - c. A pillow and linens that include:
 - i. A mattress pad;
 - ii. A top sheet and a bottom sheet are large enough to tuck under the mattress;
 - iii. A pillow case;
 - iv. A waterproof mattress cover, if needed; and
 - v. A blanket or bedspread sufficient to ensure the patient's warmth;
 2. Clean linens and bath towels are provided to a patient as needed and at least once every seven calendar days; and
 3. A patient's clothing may be cleaned according to policies and procedures.
- Historical Note**
- Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 259, effective January 8, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).
- R9-10-1317. Physical Plant Standards**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a behavioral health specialized transitional facility complies with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards for secure residential facilities, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, in effect on the date the behavioral health specialized transitional facility submitted architectural plans and specifications to the Department for approval according to R9-10-104.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that the premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
1. The services stated in the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's scope of services, and
 2. An individual accepted as a patient by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A behavioral health specialized transitional facility has:
 - a. An area in which a patient may meet with a visitor,
 - b. Areas where patients may receive individual treatment,
 - c. Areas where patients may receive group counseling or other group treatment,
 - d. An area for community dining; and
 - e. Sufficient space in one or more common areas for individual and group activities.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that the behavioral health specialized transitional facility has:
1. A bathroom adjacent to a common area for use by patients and visitors that:
 - a. Provides privacy to the user; and
 - b. Contains:
 - i. A working sink with running water,
 - ii. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue dispenser,
 - iv. Dispensed soap for hand washing,
 - v. Single use paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A means of ventilation;
 2. An indoor common area that is not used as a sleeping area and that has:
 - a. A working telephone that allows a patient to make a private telephone call;
 - b. A distortion-free mirror;
 - c. A current calendar and an accurate clock;
 - d. A variety of books, current magazines and newspapers, and arts and crafts supplies appropriate to the age, educational, cultural, and recreational needs of patients; and
 - e. A working television and access to a radio;
 3. A dining room or dining area that:
 - a. Is lighted and ventilated,
 - b. Contains tables and seats, and
 - c. Is not used as a sleeping area;
 4. An outdoor area that:
 - a. Is accessible to patients,
 - b. Has sufficient space to accommodate the social and recreational needs of patients, and
 - c. Has shaded and unshaded areas;
 5. For every ten patients, at least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat and dispensed toilet tissue;
 6. For every 12 patients, at least one sink with running water, dispensed soap for hand washing, and single use paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer;
 7. For every 12 patients, at least one working bathtub or shower with a slip resistant surface; and
 8. For each patient, a private bedroom that:
 - a. Contains at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including the closet;
 - b. Has walls from floor to ceiling;
 - c. Has a door that opens into a hallway or common area;
 - d. Is constructed and furnished to provide unimpeded access to the door;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- e. Is not used as a passageway to another bedroom or a bathroom, unless the bathroom is for the exclusive use of a the patient occupying the bedroom; and
- f. Has sufficient lighting for a patient to read.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

ARTICLE 14. SUBSTANCE ABUSE TRANSITIONAL FACILITIES**R9-10-1401. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following applies in this Article unless otherwise specified:

“Emergency medical care technician” has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-2201.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1402. Administration**A. A governing authority shall:**

1. Consist of one or more individuals accountable for the organization, operation, and administration of a substance abuse transitional facility;
2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A substance abuse transitional facility’s scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who meets the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-1403;
5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on a substance abuse transitional facility’s premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on a substance abuse transitional facility’s premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.

B. An administrator:

1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority for the daily operation of the substance abuse transitional facility and all services provided by or at the substance abuse transitional facility;
2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the substance abuse transitional facility; and
3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on a substance abuse transitional facility’s premises and accountable for the substance abuse transitional facility when the admin-

istrator is not present on the substance abuse transitional facility’s premises.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a participant that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to services provided to a participant;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, including:
 - i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, which includes a demonstration of the individual’s ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation;
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training; and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies that the individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Include a method to identify a participant to ensure the participant receives physical health services and behavioral health services as ordered;
 - g. Cover first aid training;
 - h. Cover participant rights, including assisting a participant who does not speak English or who has a physical or other disability to become aware of participant rights;
 - i. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A participant to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The substance abuse transitional facility to respond to a participant’s complaint;
 - j. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - k. Cover quality management, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - l. Cover contracted services; and
 - m. Cover when an individual may visit a participant in the substance abuse transitional facility;
2. Policies and procedures for services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a participant that:
 - a. Cover participant screening, admission, assessment, transfer, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - c. Cover the provision of behavioral health services and physical health services;
 - d. Cover medication administration, assistance in the self-administration of medication, and disposing of medication, including provisions for inventory control and preventing diversion of controlled substances;
 - e. Cover infection control;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- f. Cover environmental services that affect participant care;
- g. Cover the process for receiving a fee from and refunding a fee to a participant or the participant's representative;
- h. Cover the security of a participant's possessions that are allowed on the premises;
- i. Cover smoking tobacco products on the premises;
- j. Cover how the facility will respond to a participant's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the participant or another individual; and
- k. Cover how often periodic monitoring occurs based on a participant's condition;
- 3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
- 4. Policies and procedures are available to employees; and
- 5. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a substance abuse transitional facility, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the substance abuse transitional facility.
- D. An administrator shall provide written notification to the Department of a participant's:
 - 1. Death, if the participant's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the participant's death; and
 - 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the participant inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.
- E. If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a participant is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the participant was admitted or while the participant is not on the premises and not receiving services from a substance abuse transitional facility's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall immediately report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the participant according to A.R.S. § 46-454.
- F. If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 46-454, to believe that abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a participant is receiving services from a substance abuse transitional facility's employee or personnel member, the administrator shall:
 - 1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the participant according to A.R.S. § 46-454;
 - 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (F)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (F)(2);
 - 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (F)(2);
 - 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (F)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the participant and any change to the participant's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
- 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (F)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- G. An administrator shall establish, document, and implement a process for responding to a participant's need for immediate and unscheduled behavioral health services or physical health services.
- H. An administrator shall ensure that the following information or documents are conspicuously posted on the premises and are available upon request to a personnel member, an employee, a participant, or a participant's representative:
 - 1. The participant rights listed in R9-10-1409,
 - 2. The facility's current license,
 - 3. The location at which inspection reports are available for review or can be made available for review, and
 - 4. The days and times when a participant may accept visitors and make telephone calls.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1402 repealed; new Section R9-10-1402 renumbered from Section R9-10-1403 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1403. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to participants;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to participant care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to participant care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
- 2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to participant care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to participant care; and
- 3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).
 Section R9-10-1403 renumbered to R9-10-1402; new
 Section R9-10-1403 renumbered from R9-10-1404 and
 amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pur-
 suant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014
 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1404. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).
 Section R9-10-1404 renumbered to R9-10-1403; new Section R9-10-1404 renumbered from R9-10-1405 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1405. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A personnel member is:
 - a. At least 21 years old, or
 - b. If providing behavioral health services, at least 18 years old;
2. An employee is at least 18 years old;
3. A student is at least 18 years old; and
4. A volunteer is at least 21 years old.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of behavioral health services or physical health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of participants receiving behavioral health services or physical health services from the personnel member according to the established job description;
 - b. Include:
 - i. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected behavioral health services or physical health services listed in the established job description;
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected behavioral health services or physical health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected behavioral health services or physical health services listed in the established job description;
2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:

- a. Before the personnel member provides behavioral health services or physical health services, and
- b. According to policies and procedures;
3. An emergency medical care technician complies with the requirements in 9 A.A.C. 25 for certification and medical direction;
4. A substance abuse transitional facility has sufficient personnel members with the qualifications, education, experience, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the behavioral health services and physical health services in the substance abuse transitional facility's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a participant, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a participant;
5. A written plan is developed and implemented to provide orientation specific to the duties of a personnel member;
6. A personnel member's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
7. In addition to the training required in subsections (B)(1) and (B)(5), a written plan is developed and implemented to provide a personnel member with in-service education specific to the duties of the personnel member;
8. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before providing services related to participant care, and
 - b. At least once every 12 months after the date the personnel member begins providing services related to participant care; and
9. An individual's in-service education and, if applicable, training in how to respond to a participant's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that an individual who is licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33 as a baccalaureate social worker, master social worker, associate marriage and family therapist, associate counselor, or associate substance abuse counselor receives direct supervision as defined in A.A.C. R4-6-101.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member, or an employee, a volunteer, or a student who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a participant for more than eight hours in a week, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 1. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the substance abuse transitional facility, and
 2. As specified in R9-10-113.
- E.** An administrator shall comply with the requirements for behavioral health technicians and behavioral health paraprofessionals in R9-10-115.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for a personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that contains:
 1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 3. Documentation of:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. The individual's qualifications including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - e. The individual's completion of the training required in subsection (B)(8), if applicable;
 - f. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - g. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to subsection (H) or policies and procedures;
 - h. First aid training, if required for the individual according to subsection (H) or policies and procedures; and
 - i. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (D).
- G.** An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout an individual's period of providing services at or for a substance abuse transitional facility, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services at or for a substance abuse transitional facility; and
 2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the substance abuse transitional facility during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- H.** An administrator shall ensure at least one personnel member who is present at the substance abuse transitional facility during hours of facility operation has first-aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation training certification specific to the populations served by the facility.
- I.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. At least one personnel member is present and awake at a substance abuse transitional facility at all times when a participant is on the premises;
 2. In addition to the personnel member in subsection (I)(1), at least one personnel member is on-call and available to come to the substance abuse transitional facility if needed;
 3. A substance abuse transitional facility has sufficient personnel members to provide general participant supervision and treatment and sufficient personnel members or employees to provide ancillary services to meet the scheduled and unscheduled needs of each participant;
 4. There is a daily staffing schedule that:
 - a. Indicates the date, scheduled work hours, and name of each individual assigned to work, including on-call individuals;
 - b. Includes documentation of the employees who work each day and the hours worked by each employee; and
 - c. Is maintained for at least 12 months after the last date on the documentation;
 5. A behavioral health professional is present on the substance abuse transitional facility's premises or on-call; and
 6. A registered nurse is present on the substance abuse transitional facility's premises or on-call.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1405 renumbered to R9-10-1404; new Section R9-10-1405 renumbered from R9-10-1406 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3041, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-10-1406. Admission; Assessment

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A participant is admitted based upon the participant's presenting behavioral health issue and treatment needs and the substance abuse transitional facility's ability and authority to provide behavioral health services or physical health services consistent with the participant's needs;
2. General consent is obtained from a participant or the participant's representative before or at the time of admission;
3. The general consent obtained in subsection (2) is documented in the participant's medical record;
4. An assessment of a participant is completed or updated by an emergency medical care technician or a registered nurse;
5. If an assessment is completed or updated by an emergency medical care technician, a registered nurse reviews the assessment within 24 hours after the completion of the assessment to ensure that the assessment identifies the behavioral health services and physical health services needed by the participant;
6. If an assessment that complies with the requirements in this Section is received from a behavioral health provider other than the substance abuse transitional facility or the substance abuse transitional facility has a medical record for the participant that contains an assessment that was completed within 12 months before the date of the participant's current admission:
 - a. The participant's assessment information is reviewed and updated if additional information that affects the participant's assessment is identified, and
 - b. The review and update of the participant's assessment information is documented in the participant's medical record within 48 hours after the review is completed;
7. An assessment:
 - a. Documents a participant's:
 - i. Presenting issue;
 - ii. Substance abuse history;
 - iii. Co-occurring disorder;
 - iv. Medical condition and history;
 - v. Behavioral health treatment history;
 - vi. Symptoms reported by the participant; and
 - vii. Referrals needed by the participant, if any;
 - b. Includes:
 - i. Recommendations for further assessment or examination of the participant's needs,
 - ii. The behavioral health services and physical health services that will be provided to the participant, and
 - iii. The signature and date signed of the personnel member conducting the assessment; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. Is documented in participant's medical record;
- 8. A participant is referred to a medical practitioner if a determination is made that the participant requires immediate physical health services or the participant's behavioral health issue may be related to the participant's medical condition;
- 9. If a participant requires behavioral health services that the substance abuse transitional facility is not authorized or not able to provide, a personnel member arranges for the participant to be provided transportation to transfer to another health care institution where the behavioral health services can be provided;
- 10. A request for participation in a participant's assessment is made to the participant or the participant's representative;
- 11. An opportunity for participation in the participant's assessment is provided to the participant or the participant's representative;
- 12. Documentation of the request in subsection (10) and the opportunity in subsection (11) is in the participant's medical record; and
- 13. A participant's assessment information is:
 - a. Documented in the medical record within 48 hours after completing the assessment, and
 - b. Reviewed and updated when additional information that affects the participant's assessment is identified.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1406 renumbered to R9-10-1405; new Section R9-10-1406 renumbered from R9-10-1407 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1407. Discharge

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. If a participant is not being transferred to another health care institution, before discharging the participant from a substance abuse transitional facility, a personnel member:
 - a. Identifies the specific needs of the participant after discharge necessary to assist the participant to address the participant's substance abuse issues;
 - b. Identifies any resources, including family members, community social services, peer support services, and Regional Behavioral Health Agency staff, that may be available to assist the participant; and
 - c. Documents the information in subsection (A)(1)(a) and the resources in subsection (A)(1)(b) in the participant's medical record; and
 - 2. When an individual is discharged, a personnel member:
 - a. Provides the participant with discharge information that includes:
 - i. The identified specific needs of the participant after discharge, and
 - ii. Resources that may be available for the participant; and
 - b. Contacts any resources identified as required in subsection (A)(1)(b).
- B. An administrator shall ensure that there is a documented discharge order by a medical practitioner before a participant is discharged unless the participant leaves the facility against a medical practitioner's advice.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that, at the time of discharge, a participant receives a referral for behavioral health services that the participant may need after discharge, if applicable.

- D. An administrator shall ensure that a discharge summary:
 - 1. Is entered into the participant's medical record within 10 working days after a participant's discharge; and
 - 2. Includes the following information completed by an individual authorized by policies and procedures:
 - a. The participant's presenting issue and other behavioral health and physical health issues identified in the participant's assessment;
 - b. A summary of the behavioral health services and physical health services provided to the participant;
 - c. The name, dosage, and frequency of each medication for the participant ordered at the time of the participant's discharge by a medical practitioner at the facility; and
 - d. A description of the disposition of the participant's possessions, funds, or medications brought to the facility by the participant.
- E. An administrator shall ensure that a participant who is dependent upon a prescribed medication is offered a written referral to detoxification services or opioid treatment before the participant is discharged.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1407 renumbered to R9-10-1406; new Section R9-10-1407 renumbered from R9-10-1408 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1408. Transfer

Except for a transfer of a participant due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the participant;
- 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the participant is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information in the participant's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the participant or the participant's representative; and
- 3. Documentation in the participant's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the participant during a transfer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1408 renumbered to R9-10-1407; new Section R9-10-1408 renumbered from R9-10-1409 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1409. Participant Rights

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the participant rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 2. At the time of admission, a participant or the participant's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the participant rights in subsection (C); and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a participant that include:
 - a. How and when a participant or the participant's representative is informed of participant rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where participant rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A participant is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A participant is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity;
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the substance abuse transitional facility's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; or
 - l. Discharge or transfer, or threat of discharge or transfer, for reasons unrelated to the participant's treatment needs, except as established in a fee agreement signed by the participant or the participant's representative; and
 3. A participant or the participant's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of alternatives to a proposed psychotropic medication, associated risks, and possible complications;
 - d. Is informed of the participant complaint process; and
 - e. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the participant's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C.** A participant has the following rights:
1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 2. To receive treatment that:
 - a. Supports and respects the participant's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - b. Supports the participant's personal liberty and only restricts the participant's personal liberty according to a court order, by the participant's or the participant's representative's general consent, or as permitted in this Chapter; and
 - c. Is provided in the least restrictive environment that meets the participant's treatment needs;
 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs, including the right not to be fingerprinted, photographed, or recorded without consent, except:
 - a. A participant may be photographed when admitted to a substance abuse transitional facility for identification and administrative purposes;
 - b. For a participant receiving treatment according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 37; or
 - c. For video recordings used for security purposes that are maintained only on a temporary basis;
 4. To review, upon written request, the participant's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the substance abuse transitional facility is not authorized or not able to provide behavioral health services or physical health services needed by the participant;
 6. To participate or have the participant's representative participate in the development of or decisions concerning treatment;
 7. To receive assistance from a family member, the participant's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the participant's rights;
 8. To be provided locked storage space for the participant's belongings while the participant receives services; and
 9. To be informed of the requirements necessary for the participant's discharge.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1409 renumbered to R9-10-1408; new Section R9-10-1409 renumbered from R9-10-1410 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1410. Medical Records

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A medical record is established and maintained for each participant according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 2. An entry in a participant's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the participant's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 5. A participant's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the participant's medical record;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the participant or the participant's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 - 6. A participant's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B. If a substance abuse transitional agency maintains participants' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 - 2. The date and time of an entry in a medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a participant's medical record contains:
 - 1. Participant information that includes:
 - a. The participant's name;
 - b. The participant's address;
 - c. The participant's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 - 2. A participant's presenting behavioral health issue;
 - 3. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent for treatment by the participant or the participant's representative, except in an emergency;
 - 4. If applicable, the name and contact information of the participant's representative and:
 - a. The document signed by the participant consenting for the participant's representative to act on the participant's behalf; or
 - b. If the participant's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
 - 5. Documentation of medical history and results of a physical examination;
 - 6. The date of admission and, if applicable, date of discharge;
 - 7. Orders;
 - 8. Assessment;
 - 9. Progress notes;
 - 10. Documentation of substance abuse transitional agency services provided to the participant;
 - 11. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the participant's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the participant or another individual;
 - 12. The disposition of the participant upon discharge;
 - 13. The discharge plan;
 - 14. A discharge summary, if applicable; and
 - 15. Documentation of a medication administered to a participant that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain:
 - i. An evaluation of the participant's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication:
 - i. An evaluation of the participant's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and

- ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The signature of the individual administering the medication; and
 - f. Any adverse reaction a participant has to the medication.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1410 renumbered to R9-10-1409; new Section R9-10-1410 renumbered from R9-10-1411 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1411. Behavioral Health Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that counseling is:
 - 1. Offered as described in the substance abuse transitional facility's scope of services,
 - 2. Provided according to the frequency and number of hours identified in the participant's assessment, and
 - 3. Provided by a behavioral health professional.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A behavioral health professional providing counseling that addresses a specific type of behavioral health issue has the skills and knowledge necessary to provide the counseling that addresses the specific type of behavioral health issue; and
 - 2. Each counseling session is documented in a participant's medical record to include:
 - a. The date of the counseling session;
 - b. The amount of time spent in the counseling session;
 - c. Whether the counseling was individual counseling, family counseling, or group counseling;
 - d. The treatment goals addressed in the counseling session; and
 - e. The signature of the personnel member who provided the counseling and the date signed.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1411 renumbered to R9-10-1410; new Section R9-10-1411 renumbered from R9-10-1412 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1412. Medication Services

- A. If a facility provides medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:
 - 1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a participant about medication prescribed for the participant including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- i. A medication error;
 - ii. An adverse reaction to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
- c. Procedures to ensure that a participant's medication regimen is reviewed by a medical practitioner to ensure the medication regimen meets the participant's needs;
- d. Procedures for documenting medication administration and assistance in the self-administration of medication;
- e. Procedures for assisting a participant in obtaining medication; and
- f. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication off the premises; and
- 2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B.** If a substance abuse transitional facility provides medication administration, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a participant only as prescribed;
 - d. Cover the documentation of a participant's refusal to take prescribed medication in the participant's medical record;
 - 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
 - 3. A medication administered to a participant:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the participant's medical record.
- C.** If a substance abuse transitional facility provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A participant's medication is stored by the substance abuse transitional facility;
 - 2. The following assistance is provided to a participant:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the participant;
 - c. Observing the participant while the participant removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the participant's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The participant taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The participant is taking the dosage of the medication stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The participant is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the participant while the participant takes the medication;
 - 3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 - 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by a medical practitioner or registered nurse or an individual trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. The process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;
 - 5. A personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, completes the training in subsection (C)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 - 6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a participant:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the participant's medical record.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members, and
 - 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members.
- E.** When medication is stored at the substance abuse transitional facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 - 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions of the medication container; and
 - 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication, including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of participants who received recalled medication;
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances; and
 - e. Documenting the maintenance of a medication requiring refrigeration.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a participant's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and the registered nurse required in R9-10-1405(I)(6).

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1412 renumbered to R9-10-1411; new Section R9-10-1412 renumbered from R9-10-1413 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

(Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1413. Food Services**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. If a substance abuse transitional facility has a licensed capacity of more than 10 participants:
 - a. Food services are provided in compliance with 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1; and
 - b. A copy of the substance abuse transitional facility's food establishment license or permit required according to subsection (A)(1) is maintained;
2. If a substance abuse transitional facility contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the facility:
 - a. A copy of the contracted food establishment's license or permit is maintained by the substance abuse transitional facility; and
 - b. The substance abuse transitional facility is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a participant;
3. A registered dietitian is employed full-time, part-time, or as a consultant; and
4. If a registered dietitian is not employed full-time, an individual is designated as a director of food services who consults with a registered dietitian as often as necessary to meet the nutritional needs of the participants.

B. A registered dietitian or director of food services shall ensure that:

1. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a participant such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
2. A food menu is:
 - a. Prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Conspicuously posted, and
 - c. Maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
3. If there is a change to a posted food menu, the change is noted on the posted menu no later than the morning of the day the change occurs;
4. Meals and snacks provided by the substance abuse transitional facility are served according to posted menus;
5. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>;
6. A participant is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the participant's nutritional needs as specified in the participant's assessment;
 - b. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast, except as provided in subsection (B)(6)(d);
 - c. The option to have a daily evening snack identified in subsection (B)(6)(d)(ii) or other snack; and
 - d. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if:
 - i. The participant agrees; and
 - ii. The participant is offered an evening snack that includes meat, fish, eggs, cheese, or other protein, and a serving from either the fruit and vegetable food group or the bread and cereal food group;
7. A participant requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the participant's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils; and

8. Water is available and accessible to participants at all times, unless otherwise stated in a participant's assessment.

C. An administrator shall ensure that food is obtained, prepared, served, and stored as follows:

1. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
2. Food is protected from potential contamination;
3. Potentially hazardous food is maintained as follows:
 - a. Foods requiring refrigeration are maintained at 41° F or below; and
 - b. Foods requiring cooking are cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 145° F for 15 seconds, except that:
 - i. Ground beef and any food containing ground beef are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - ii. Poultry, poultry stuffing, stuffed meats, and stuffing that contains meat are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 165° F;
 - iii. Pork and any food containing pork are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - iv. Raw shell eggs for immediate consumption are cooked to at least 145° F for 15 seconds and any food containing raw shell eggs is cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - v. If the facility serves a population that is not a highly susceptible population, rare roast beef may be served cooked to an internal temperature of at least 145° F for at least three minutes and a whole muscle intact beef steak may be served cooked on both top and bottom to a surface temperature of at least 145° F; and
 - vi. Leftovers are reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F;
4. A refrigerator contains a thermometer, accurate to plus or minus 3° F, placed at the warmest part of the refrigerator;
5. Frozen foods are stored at a temperature of 0° F or below; and
6. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1413 renumbered to R9-10-1412; new Section R9-10-1413 renumbered from R9-10-1414 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1414. Emergency and Safety Standards**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. An evacuation drill for employees and participants on the premises is conducted at least once every six months on each shift;
2. Documentation of each evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for all employees and participants to evacuate the substance abuse transitional facility;
 - c. Any problems encountered in conducting the drill; and
 - d. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable;
3. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the facility;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

4. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. When, how, and where participants will be relocated;
 - b. How a participant's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the participant during a disaster;
 - c. A plan to ensure a participant's medication will be available to administer to the participant during a disaster; and
 - d. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the substance abuse transitional facility or the substance abuse transitional facility's relocation site during a disaster;
 5. The disaster plan required in subsection (A)(4) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
 6. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (A)(5) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each employee or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement; and
 7. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A fire inspection is conducted by a local fire department or the State Fire Marshal before licensing and according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 2. Any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report are made, and
 3. Documentation of a current fire inspection is maintained.
- Historical Note**
- Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1414 renumbered to R9-10-1413; new Section R9-10-1414 renumbered from R9-10-1415 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).
- R9-10-1415. Environmental Standards**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. The premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate the activities, treatment, and ancillary services stated in the substance abuse transitional facility's scope of services;
 2. The premises and equipment are:
 - a. Maintained in a condition that allows the premises and equipment to be used for the original purpose of the premises and equipment,
 - b. Clean, and
 - c. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a participant or other individual to suffer physical injury or illness;
 3. A pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) is implemented and documented;
 4. Biohazardous waste and hazardous waste are identified, stored, used, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
5. Equipment used at the substance abuse transitional facility is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 6. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
 7. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in plastic bags in covered containers, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
 8. Heating and cooling systems maintain the facility at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F at all times;
 9. A space heater is not used;
 10. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of participants, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor participant activity;
 11. Hot water temperatures are maintained between 95° F and 120° F in the areas of the substance abuse transitional facility used by participants;
 12. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of participants and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
 13. Soiled linen and soiled clothing stored by the substance abuse transitional facility are maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and stored in closed containers away from food storage, kitchen, and dining areas;
 14. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
 15. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the substance abuse transitional facility are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to participants;
 16. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by the substance abuse transitional facility are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to participants;
 17. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:
 - a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and
 - c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
 18. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to all applicable state laws and rules.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Smoking tobacco products is not permitted within a substance abuse transitional facility; and
 2. Smoking tobacco products may be permitted on the premises outside a substance abuse transitional facility if:
 - a. Signs designating smoking areas are conspicuously posted, and
 - b. Smoking is prohibited in areas where combustible materials are stored or in use.
- Historical Note**
- Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015,

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1415 renumbered to R9-10-1414; new Section R9-10-1415 renumbered from R9-10-1416 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 259, effective January 8, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-10-1416. Physical Plant Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a substance abuse transitional facility has:
1. A fire alarm system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that is in working order; and a sprinkler system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that is in working order; or
 2. An alternative method to ensure participant safety that is documented and approved by the local jurisdiction.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. If a participant has a mobility, sensory, or other physical impairment, modifications are made to the premises to ensure that the premises are accessible to and usable by the participant; and
 2. A substance abuse transitional facility has:
 - a. A room that provides privacy for a participant to receive treatment or visitors; and
 - b. A common area and a dining area that:
 - i. Are not converted, partitioned, or otherwise used as a sleeping area; and
 - ii. Contain furniture and materials to accommodate the recreational and socialization needs of the participants and other individuals in the facility.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. For every six participants, there is at least one working toilet that flushes and one sink with running water;
 2. For every eight participants, there is at least one working bathtub or shower;
 3. A participant bathroom provides privacy when in use and contains:
 - a. A shatter-proof mirror;
 - b. Toilet tissue for each toilet;
 - c. Soap accessible from each sink;
 - d. Paper towels in a dispenser or a mechanical air hand dryer for a bathroom that is used by more than one participant;
 - e. A window that opens or another means of ventilation; and
 - f. Nonporous surfaces for shower enclosures, clean usable shower curtains, and slip-resistant surfaces in tubs and showers;
 4. Each participant is provided a bedroom for sleeping; and
 5. A participant bedroom complies with the following:
 - a. Is not used as a common area;
 - b. Except as provided in subsection (D):
 - i. Contains a door that opens into a hallway, common area, or outdoors; and
 - ii. In addition to the door in subsection (C)(5)(b)(i), contains another means of egress;
 - c. Is constructed and furnished to provide unimpeded access to the door;
 - d. Has window or door covers that provide participant privacy;

- e. Except as provided in subsection (D), is not used as a passageway to another bedroom or bathroom unless the bathroom is for the exclusive use of an individual occupying the bedroom;
- f. Has floor to ceiling walls;
- g. Is a:
 - i. Private bedroom that contains at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including the closet; or
 - ii. Shared bedroom that, except as provided in subsection (D):
 - (1) Is shared by no more than eight participants;
 - (2) Contains at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including a closet, for each individual occupying the bedroom; and
 - (3) Provides at least three feet of floor space between beds or bunk beds;
- h. Except as provided in subsection (D), contains for each participant occupying the bedroom:
 - i. A bed that is at least 36 inches wide and at least 72 inches long, and consists of at least a frame and mattress and linens; and
 - ii. Individual storage space for personal effects and clothing such as a dresser or chest; and
- i. Has sufficient lighting for participant occupying the bedroom to read.

- D.** An administrator of a substance abuse transitional facility that uses a building that was licensed as a rural substance abuse transitional center before October 1, 2013 shall ensure that:
1. A bedroom has a door that allows egress from the bedroom,
 2. A shared bedroom contains enough space to allow each participant occupying the bedroom to freely move about the bedroom,
 3. A bed is of a sufficient size to accommodate a participant using the bed and provide space for all parts of the participant's body on the bed's mattress, and
 4. A participant is provided storage space on a substance abuse transitional facility's premises that is accessible to the participant.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1416 renumbered to R9-10-1415; new Section R9-10-1416 renumbered from R9-10-1417 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

R9-10-1417. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1417 renumbered to R9-10-1416 by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

ARTICLE 15. ABORTION CLINICS**R9-10-1501. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. §§ 36-401, 36-449.01, 36-449.03, 36-2151, 36-2158, and 36-2301.01 and R9-10-101, the following definitions apply in this Article, unless otherwise specified:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

1. "Admitting privileges" means permission extended by a hospital to a physician to allow admission of an individual as an inpatient, as defined in R9-10-201:
 - a. By the patient's own physician, or
 - b. Through a written agreement between the patient's physician and another physician that states that the other physician has permission to personally admit the patient to a hospital in this state and agrees to do so.
2. "Course" means training or education, including hands-on practice under the supervision of a physician.
3. "Employee" means an individual who receives compensation from a licensee, but does not provide medical services, nursing services, or health-related services.
4. "First trimester" means 1 through 14 weeks as measured from the first day of the last menstrual period or 1 through 12 weeks as measured from the date of fertilization.
5. "Incident" means an abortion-related patient death or serious injury to a patient or fetus delivered alive.
6. "Local" means under the jurisdiction of a city or county in Arizona.
7. "Medical director" means a physician who is responsible for the direction of the medical services, nursing services, and health-related services provided to patients at an abortion clinic.
8. "Medical evaluation" means obtaining a patient's medical history, performing a physical examination of a patient's body, and conducting laboratory tests as provided in R9-10-1509.
9. "Monitor" means to observe and document, continuously or intermittently, the values of certain physiologic variables on a patient such as pulse, blood pressure, oxygen saturation, respiration, and blood loss.
10. "Neonatal resuscitation" means procedures to assist in maintaining the life of a fetus delivered alive, as described in A.R.S. § 36-2301(D)(3).
11. "Patient" means a female receiving medical services, nursing services, or health-related services related to an abortion.
12. "Patient care staff member" means a physician, registered nurse practitioner, nurse, physician assistant, or surgical assistant who provides medical services, nursing services, or health-related services to a patient.
13. "Patient transfer" means relocating a patient requiring medical services from an abortion clinic to another health care institution.
14. "Personally identifiable patient information" means:
 - a. The name, address, telephone number, e-mail address, Social Security number, and birth date of:
 - i. The patient,
 - ii. The patient's representative,
 - iii. The patient's emergency contact,
 - iv. The patient's children,
 - v. The patient's spouse,
 - vi. The patient's sexual partner, and
 - vii. Any other individual identified in the patient's medical record other than patient care staff;
 - b. The patient's place of employment;
 - c. The patient's referring physician;
 - d. The patient's insurance carrier or account;
 - e. Any "individually identifiable health information" as proscribed in 45 CFR 164-514; and
 - f. Any other information in the patient's medical record that could reasonably lead to the identification of the patient.
15. "Personnel" means patient care staff members, employees, and volunteers.
16. "Serious injury" means a life-threatening physical condition related to an abortion procedure.
17. "Surgical assistant" means an individual who is not licensed as a physician, physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner, or nurse who performs duties as directed by a physician, physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner, or nurse.
18. "Volunteer" means an individual who, without compensation, performs duties as directed by a patient care staff member at an abortion clinic.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B). Amended effective May 2, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5 (Supp. 97-2). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-1502. Application Requirements and Documentation Submission

- A. An applicant shall submit an application for licensure that meets the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1.
- B. A licensee shall submit to the Department the documentation required according to A.R.S. § 36-449.02(B) with the applicable fees required in R9-10-106(C).

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B). Amended effective May 2, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5 (Supp. 97-2). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

Exhibit A. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-10-1503. Administration

- A.** A licensee is responsible for the organization and management of an abortion clinic.
- B.** A licensee shall:
 - 1. Adopt policies and procedures for the administration and operation of an abortion clinic;
 - 2. Designate a medical director who:
 - a. Is licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13, 17, or 29; and
 - b. May be the same individual as the licensee;
 - 3. Ensure the following documents are conspicuously posted on the premises:
 - a. Current abortion clinic license issued by the Department,
 - b. Current telephone number and address of the unit in the Department responsible for licensing the abortion clinic,
 - c. Evacuation map, and
 - d. Signs that comply with A.R.S. § 36-2153(H); and
 - 4. Except as specified in R9-10-1512(D)(4), ensure that documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request.
- C.** A medical director shall ensure written policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient including:
 - 1. Personnel qualifications, duties, and responsibilities;
 - 2. Individuals qualified to provide counseling in the abortion clinic and the amount and type of training required for an individual to provide counseling;
 - 3. If the abortion clinic performs an abortion procedure at or after 20 weeks gestational age:
 - a. Individuals qualified in neonatal resuscitation and the amount and type of training required for an individual to provide neonatal resuscitation, and
 - b. Designation of an individual to arrange the transfer to a hospital of a fetus delivered alive;
 - 4. Verification of the competency of the physician performing an abortion according to R9-10-1506;
 - 5. The storage, administration, accessibility, disposal, and documentation of a medication or controlled substance;
 - 6. Accessibility and security of medical records;
 - 7. Abortion procedures including:
 - a. Recovery and follow-up care;
 - b. The minimum length of time a patient remains in the recovery room or area based on:
 - i. The type of abortion performed,
 - ii. The estimated gestational age of the fetus,
 - iii. The type and amount of medication administered, and
 - iv. The physiologic signs including vital signs and blood loss; and
 - c. If the abortion clinic performs an abortion procedure at or after 20 weeks gestational age, the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-2301(D);
 - 8. Infection control including methods of sterilizing equipment and supplies;
 - 9. Medical emergencies; and
 - 10. Patient discharge and patient transfer.
- D.** For an abortion clinic that is not in substantial compliance or that is in substantial compliance but refuses to carry out a plan

of correction acceptable to the Department, the Department may take enforcement action as specified in R9-10-111.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B). Amended effective May 2, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5 (Supp. 97-2). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 2078, effective July 24, 2014 (Supp. 14-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-1504. Quality Management

A medical director shall ensure that:

- 1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the licensee;
- 2. A documented report is submitted to the licensee that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any changes made or actions taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
- 3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the licensee.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B). Amended effective May 2, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5 (Supp. 97-2). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemp-

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

tion from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Section R9-10-1504 renumbered to R9-10-1505; new Section R9-10-1504 made by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-1505. Incident Reporting

- A.** A licensee shall ensure that the Department is notified of an incident as follows:
1. For the death of a patient, verbal notification the next working day;
 2. For a fetus delivered alive, verbal notification the next working day; and
 3. For a serious injury of a patient or viable fetus, written notification within 10 calendar days after the date of the serious injury.
- B.** A medical director shall conduct an investigation of an incident and document an incident report that includes:
1. The date and time of the incident;
 2. The name of the patient;
 3. A description of the incident, including, if applicable, information required in A.R.S. § 36-2161(A)(15);
 4. Names of individuals who observed the incident;
 5. Action taken by patient care staff members and employees during the incident and immediately following the incident; and
 6. Action taken by the patient care staff members and employees to prevent the incident from occurring in the future.
- C.** A medical director shall ensure that the incident report is:
1. Submitted to the Department and, if the incident involved a licensed individual, the applicable professional licensing board within 10 calendar days after the date of the notification in subsection (A); and
 2. Maintained on the premises for at least two years after the date of the incident.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Section R9-10-1505 renumbered to R9-10-1506; new Section R9-10-1505 renumbered from R9-10-1504 and amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1893, effective July 2, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-1506. Personnel Qualifications and Records

A licensee shall ensure that:

1. A physician who performs an abortion demonstrates to the medical director that the physician is competent to perform an abortion by:
 - a. The submission of documentation of education and experience, and
 - b. Observation by or interaction with the medical director;
2. Surgical assistants and volunteers who provide counseling and patient advocacy receive training in these specific responsibilities and any other responsibilities assigned and that documentation of the training received is maintained in the individual's personnel file;
3. An individual who performs an ultrasound provides documentation that the individual is:
 - a. A physician;
 - b. A physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner, or nurse who completed a course in performing ultrasounds under the supervision of a physician; or
 - c. An individual who:
 - i. Completed a course in performing ultrasounds under the supervision of a physician, and
 - ii. Is not otherwise precluded by law from performing an ultrasound;
4. An individual has completed a course for the type of ultrasound the individual performs;
5. If the abortion clinic performs an abortion procedure at or after 20 weeks gestational age, an individual who is available to perform neonatal resuscitation provides documentation that the individual:
 - a. Is a:
 - i. Physician,
 - ii. Physician assistant,
 - iii. Registered nurse practitioner, or
 - iv. Nurse; and
 - b. Has completed a course in performing neonatal resuscitation that is consistent with training provided by the American Academy of Pediatrics Neonatal Resuscitation Program and includes:
 - i. Instruction in the use of resuscitation devices for positive-pressure ventilation, tracheal intubation, medications that may be necessary for neonatal resuscitation and their administration, and resuscitation of pre-term newborns; and
 - ii. Assessment of the individual's skill in applying the information provided through the instruction in subsection (5)(b)(i);
6. A personnel file for each patient care staff member and each volunteer is maintained either electronically or in writing and includes:
 - a. The individual's name and position title;
 - b. The first and, if applicable, the last date of employment or volunteer service;
 - c. Verification of qualifications, training, or licensure, as applicable;
 - d. Documentation of cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification, as applicable;
 - e. Documentation of verification of competency, as required in subsection (1), and signed and dated by the medical director;
 - f. Documentation of training for surgical assistants and volunteers;
 - g. Documentation of completion of a course as required in subsection (3), for an individual performing ultrasounds; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- h. Documentation of competency to perform neonatal resuscitation, as required in subsection (5), if applicable; and
- 7. Personnel files are maintained on the premises for at least two years after the ending date of employment or volunteer service.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B). Amended effective May 2, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5 (Supp. 97-2). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Section R9-10-1506 renumbered to R9-10-1507; new Section R9-10-1506 renumbered from R9-10-1505 and amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-1507. Staffing Requirements

- A. A licensee shall ensure that there is a sufficient number of patient care staff members and employees to:
 - 1. Meet the requirements of this Article,
 - 2. Ensure the health and safety of a patient, and
 - 3. Meet the needs of a patient based on the patient's medical evaluation.
- B. A licensee shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient care staff member other than a surgical assistant, who is current in cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification, is on the premises until all patients are discharged;
 - 2. A physician, with admitting privileges at a health care institution that is classified by the director as a hospital according to A.R.S. § 36-405(B), remains on the premises of the abortion clinic until all patients who received a medication abortion are stable and ready to leave;
 - 3. A physician, with admitting privileges at a health care institution that is classified by the director as a hospital according to A.R.S. § 36-405(B) and that is within 30 miles of the abortion clinic by road, as defined in A.R.S. § 17-451, remains on the abortion clinic's premises until all patients who received a surgical abortion are stable and discharged from the recovery room;
 - 4. A patient care staff member is on the premises to comply with R9-10-1509(H); and
 - 5. If the abortion clinic performs an abortion procedure at or after 20 weeks gestational age, a patient care staff member qualified according to policies and procedures to perform neonatal resuscitation is available for the abortion procedure.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B). Amended effective

May 2, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5 (Supp. 97-2). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Section R9-10-1507 renumbered to R9-10-1508; new Section R9-10-1507 renumbered from R9-10-1506 and amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-1508. Patient Rights

A licensee shall ensure that a patient is afforded the following rights, and is informed of these rights:

- 1. To refuse treatment, or withdraw consent for treatment;
- 2. To have medical records kept confidential; and
- 3. To be informed of:
 - a. Billing procedures and financial liability before abortion services are provided;
 - b. Proposed medical or surgical procedures, associated risks, possible complications, and alternatives;
 - c. Counseling services that are provided on the premises;
 - d. The right to review the ultrasound results with a physician, a physician assistant, a registered nurse practitioner, or a registered nurse before the abortion procedure; and
 - e. The right to receive a print of the ultrasound image.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B). Amended effective May 2, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5 (Supp. 97-2). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Section R9-10-1508 renumbered to R9-10-1509; new Section R9-10-1508 renumbered from R9-10-1507 and amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-1509. Abortion Procedures

- A. A medical director shall ensure that a medical evaluation of a patient is conducted before the patient's abortion is performed that includes:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

1. A medical history including:
 - a. Allergies to medications, antiseptic solutions, or latex;
 - b. Obstetrical and gynecological history;
 - c. Past surgeries;
 - d. Medication the patient is currently taking; and
 - e. Other medical conditions;
 2. A physical examination, performed by a physician that includes a bimanual examination to estimate uterine size and palpation of adnexa;
 3. The following laboratory tests:
 - a. A urine or blood test to determine pregnancy;
 - b. Rh typing, unless the patient provides written documentation of blood type acceptable to the physician;
 - c. Anemia screening; and
 - d. Other laboratory tests recommended by the physician or medical director on the basis of the physical examination; and
 4. An ultrasound imaging study of the fetus, performed as required in A.R.S. §§ 36-2156 and 36-2301.02(A).
- B.** If the medical evaluation indicates a patient is Rh negative, a medical director shall ensure that:
1. The patient receives information from a physician on this condition;
 2. The patient is offered RhO(d) immune globulin within 72 hours after the abortion procedure;
 3. If a patient refuses RhO(d) immune globulin, the patient signs and dates a form acknowledging the patient's condition and refusing the RhO(d) immune globulin;
 4. The form in subsection (B)(3) is maintained in the patient's medical record; and
 5. If a patient refuses RhO(d) immune globulin or if a patient refuses to sign and date an acknowledgment and refusal form, the physician documents the patient's refusal in the patient's medical record.
- C.** A physician shall estimate the gestational age of the fetus, based on one of the following criteria, and record the estimated gestational age in the patient's medical record:
1. Ultrasound measurements of the biparietal diameter, length of femur, abdominal circumference, visible pregnancy sac, or crown-rump length or a combination of these; or
 2. The date of the last menstrual period or the date of fertilization and a bimanual examination of the patient.
- D.** A medical director shall ensure that:
1. The ultrasound of a patient required in subsection (A)(4) is performed by an individual who meets the requirements in R9-10-1506(3);
 2. An ultrasound estimate of gestational age of a fetus is performed using methods and tables or charts in a publication distributed nationally that contains peer-reviewed medical information, such as medical information derived from a publication describing research in obstetrics and gynecology or in diagnostic imaging;
 3. An original patient ultrasound image is:
 - a. Interpreted by a physician, and
 - b. Maintained in the patient's medical record in either electronic or paper form; and
 4. If requested by the patient, the ultrasound image is reviewed with the patient by a physician, physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner, or registered nurse.
- E.** A medical director shall ensure that before an abortion is performed on a patient:
1. Written consent, that meets the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-2152 or 36-2153, as applicable, and A.R.S. § 36-2158 is signed and dated by the patient or the patient's representative;
- F.** Information is provided to the patient on the abortion procedure, including alternatives, risks, and potential complications;
- G.** Information specified in A.R.S. § 36-2161(A)(12) is requested from the patient; and
- H.** If applicable, information required in A.R.S. § 36-2161(C) is provided to the patient.
- F.** A medical director shall ensure that an abortion is performed according to the abortion clinic's policies and procedures and this Article.
- G.** A medical director shall ensure that:
1. A patient care staff member monitors a patient's vital signs throughout an abortion procedure to ensure the patient's health and safety;
 2. Intravenous access is established and maintained on a patient undergoing an abortion after the first trimester unless the physician determines that establishing intravenous access is not appropriate for the particular patient and documents that fact in the patient's medical record;
 3. If an abortion procedure is performed at or after 20 weeks gestational age, a patient care staff member qualified in neonatal resuscitation, other than the physician performing the abortion procedure, is in the room in which the abortion procedure takes place before the delivery of the fetus; and
 4. If a fetus is delivered alive:
 - a. Resuscitative measures, including the following, are used to support life:
 - i. Warming and drying of the fetus,
 - ii. Clearing secretions from and positioning the airway of the fetus,
 - iii. Administering oxygen as needed to the fetus, and
 - iv. Assessing and monitoring the cardiopulmonary status of the fetus;
 - b. A determination is made of whether the fetus is a viable fetus;
 - c. A viable fetus is provided treatment to support life;
 - d. A viable fetus is transferred as required in R9-10-1510; and
 - e. Resuscitative measures and the transfer, as applicable, are documented.
- H.** To ensure a patient's health and safety, a medical director shall ensure that following the abortion procedure:
1. A patient's vital signs and bleeding are monitored by:
 - a. A physician;
 - b. A physician assistant;
 - c. A registered nurse practitioner;
 - d. A nurse; or
 - e. If a physician is able to provide direct supervision, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1401 or A.R.S. § 32-1800, as applicable, to a medical assistant, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1401 or A.R.S. § 32-1800, a medical assistant under the direct supervision of the physician; and
 2. A patient remains in the recovery room or recovery area until a physician, physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner, or nurse examines the patient and determines that the patient's medical condition is stable and the patient is ready to leave the recovery room or recovery area.
- I.** A medical director shall ensure that follow-up care:
1. For a surgical abortion is offered to a patient that includes:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. With a patient's consent, a telephone call made to the patient to assess the patient's recovery:
 - i. By a patient care staff member other than a surgical assistant; and
 - ii. Within 24 hours after the patient's discharge following a surgical abortion; and
- b. A follow-up visit scheduled, if requested, no more than 21 calendar days after the abortion that includes:
 - i. A physical examination,
 - ii. A review of all laboratory tests as required in subsection (A)(3), and
 - iii. A urine pregnancy test;
- 2. For a medication abortion includes a follow-up visit, scheduled between seven and 21 calendar days after the initial dose of a substance used to induce an abortion, that includes:
 - a. A urine pregnancy test, and
 - b. An assessment of the degree of bleeding; and
- 3. Is documented in the patient's medical record, including:
 - a. A patient's acceptance or refusal of a follow-up visit following a surgical abortion;
 - b. If applicable, the results of the follow-up visit; and
 - c. If applicable, whether the patient consented to a telephone call and, if so, whether the patient care staff member making the telephone call to the patient:
 - i. Spoke with the patient about the patient's recovery, or
 - ii. Was unable to speak with the patient.
- J. If a continuing pregnancy is suspected as a result of the follow-up visit in subsection (I)(1)(b) or (I)(2), a physician who performs abortions shall be consulted.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Section R9-10-1509 renumbered to R9-10-1510; new Section R9-10-1509 renumbered from R9-10-1508 and amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1893, effective July 2, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-1510. Patient Transfer and Discharge

- A. A medical director shall ensure that:
 - 1. For a patient:
 - a. A patient is transferred to a hospital for an emergency involving the patient;
 - b. A patient transfer is documented in the patient's medical record; and
 - c. Documentation of a medical evaluation, treatment provided, and laboratory and diagnostic information is transferred with a patient; and
 - 2. For a viable fetus:
 - a. A viable fetus requiring emergency care is transferred to a hospital,
 - b. The transfer of a viable fetus is documented in the viable fetus's medical record, and
 - c. Documentation of an assessment of cardiopulmonary function and treatment provided to a viable fetus is transferred with the viable fetus.
- B. A medical director shall ensure that before a patient is discharged:
 - 1. A physician signs the patient's discharge order; and
 - 2. A patient receives follow-up instructions at discharge that include:
 - a. Signs of possible complications,
 - b. When to access medical services in response to complications,
 - c. A telephone number of an individual or entity to contact for medical emergencies,
 - d. Information and precautions for resuming vaginal intercourse after the abortion, and
 - e. Information specific to the patient's abortion or condition.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Section R9-10-1510 renumbered to R9-10-1511; new Section R9-10-1510 renumbered from R9-10-1509 and amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-1511. Medications and Controlled Substances

A medical director shall ensure that:

- 1. The abortion clinic complies with the requirements for medications and controlled substances in A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18, and A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27;
- 2. A medication is administered in compliance with an order from a physician, physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner, or as otherwise provided by law;
- 3. A medication is administered to a patient or to a viable fetus by a physician or as otherwise provided by law;
- 4. Medications and controlled substances are maintained in a locked area on the premises;
- 5. Only personnel designated by policies and procedures have access to the locked area containing medications and controlled substances;
- 6. Expired, mislabeled, or unusable medications and controlled substances are disposed of according to policies and procedures;
- 7. A medication error or an adverse reaction, including any actions taken in response to the medication error or adverse reaction, is immediately reported to the medical director and licensee, and recorded in the patient's medical record;
- 8. Medication information for a patient is maintained in the patient's medical record and contains:
 - a. The patient's name, age, and weight;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. The medications the patient is currently taking;
 - c. Allergies or sensitivities to medications, antiseptic solutions, or latex; and
 - d. If medication is administered to the patient:
 - i. The date and time of administration;
 - ii. The name, strength, dosage form, amount of medication, and route of administration; and
 - iii. The identification and signature of the individual administering the medication; and
9. If administered to a fetus delivered alive, the following are documented in the fetus's medical record:
- a. The date and time of oxygen administration;
 - b. The amount and flow rate of the oxygen;
 - c. The identification and signature of the individual administering the oxygen; and
 - d. For a viable fetus:
 - i. The date and time of medication administration;
 - ii. The name, strength, dosage form, amount of medication, and route of administration; and
 - iii. The identification and signature of the individual administering the medication.
- 7. Each consent form signed by the patient or the patient's representative;
 - 8. Orders issued by a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse practitioner;
 - 9. A record of medical services, nursing services, and health-related services provided to the patient;
 - 10. The patient's medication information;
 - 11. Documentation related to follow-up care specified in R9-10-1509(I); and
 - 12. If the abortion procedure was performed at or after 20 weeks gestational age and the fetus was not delivered alive, documentation from the physician and other patient care staff member present certifying that the fetus was not delivered alive.
- B.** A licensee shall ensure that a medical record is established and maintained for a fetus delivered alive that contains:
- 1. An identification of the fetus, including:
 - a. The name of the patient from whom the fetus was delivered alive, and
 - b. The date the fetus was delivered alive;
 - 2. Orders issued by a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse practitioner;
 - 3. A record of medical services, nursing services, and health-related services provided to the fetus delivered alive;
 - 4. If applicable, information about medication administered to the fetus delivered alive; and
 - 5. If the abortion procedure was performed at or after 20 weeks gestational age:
 - a. Documentation of the requirements in R9-10-1509(G)(4); and
 - b. If the fetus had a lethal fetal condition, the results of the confirmation of the lethal fetal condition.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 2078, effective July 24, 2014 (Supp. 14-3). Section R9-10-1511 renumbered to R9-10-1512; new Section R9-10-1511 renumbered from R9-10-1510 and amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-1512. Medical Records

- A.** A licensee shall ensure that a medical record is established and maintained for a patient that contains:
- 1. Patient identification including:
 - a. The patient's name, address, and date of birth;
 - b. The designated patient's representative, if applicable; and
 - c. The name and telephone number of an individual to contact in an emergency;
 - 2. The patient's medical history required in R9-10-1509(A)(1);
 - 3. The patient's physical examination required in R9-10-1509(A)(2);
 - 4. The laboratory test results required in R9-10-1509(A)(3);
 - 5. The ultrasound results, including the original print, required in R9-10-1509(A)(4);
 - 6. The physician's estimated gestational age of the fetus required in R9-10-1509(C);
- B.** A licensee shall ensure that a medical record is established and maintained for a fetus delivered alive that contains:
- 1. An identification of the fetus, including:
 - a. The name of the patient from whom the fetus was delivered alive, and
 - b. The date the fetus was delivered alive;
 - 2. Orders issued by a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse practitioner;
 - 3. A record of medical services, nursing services, and health-related services provided to the fetus delivered alive;
 - 4. If applicable, information about medication administered to the fetus delivered alive; and
 - 5. If the abortion procedure was performed at or after 20 weeks gestational age:
 - a. Documentation of the requirements in R9-10-1509(G)(4); and
 - b. If the fetus had a lethal fetal condition, the results of the confirmation of the lethal fetal condition.
- C.** A licensee shall ensure that:
- 1. A medical record is accessible only to the Department or personnel authorized by policies and procedures;
 - 2. Medical record information is confidential and released only with the written informed consent of a patient or the patient's representative or as otherwise permitted by law;
 - 3. A medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use and is maintained and accessible for at least seven years after the date of an adult patient's discharge or if the patient is a child, either for at least three years after the child's 18th birthday or for at least seven years after the patient's discharge, whichever date occurs last;
 - 4. A medical record is maintained at the abortion clinic for at least six months after the date of the patient's discharge; and
 - 5. Vital records and vital statistics are retained according to A.R.S. § 36-343.
- D.** If the Department requests patient medical records for review, the licensee:
- 1. Is not required to produce any patient medical records created or prepared by a referring physician's office;
 - 2. May provide patient medical records to the Department either in paper or in an electronic format that is acceptable to the Department;
 - 3. Shall provide the Department with the following patient medical records related to medical services associated with an abortion, including any follow-up visits to the abortion clinic in connection with the abortion:
 - a. The patient's medical history required in R9-10-1509(A)(1);
 - b. The patient's physical examination required in R9-10-1509(A)(2);

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. The laboratory test results required in R9-10-1509(A)(3);
- d. The physician's estimate of gestational age of the fetus required in R9-10-1509(C);
- e. The ultrasound results required in R9-10-1509(D)(2);
- f. Each consent form signed by the patient or the patient's representative;
- g. Orders issued by a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse practitioner;
- h. A record of medical services, nursing services, and health-related services provided to the patient; and
- i. The patient's medication information;
- 4. If the Department's request is in connection with a licensing or compliance inspection:
 - a. Is not required to produce any patient medical records associated with an abortion that occurred before the licensing inspection or a previous compliance inspection of the abortion clinic; and
 - b. Shall:
 - i. Redact only personally identifiable patient information from the patient medical records before the licensee discloses the patient medical records to the Department;
 - ii. Upon request by the Department, code the requested patient medical records by a means that allows the Department to track all patient medical records related to a specific patient without the personally identifiable patient information; and
 - iii. Unless the Department and the licensee agree otherwise, provide redacted copies of patient medical records to the Department:
 - (1) For one to ten patients, within two working days after the request, and
 - (2) For every additional five patients, within an additional two working days; and
- 5. If the Department's request is in connection with a complaint investigation, shall:
 - a. Not redact patient information from the patient medical records before the licensee discloses the patient medical records to the Department; and
 - b. Ensure the patient medical records include:
 - i. The patient's name, address, and date of birth;
 - ii. The patient's representative, if applicable; and
 - iii. The name and telephone number of an individual to contact in an emergency.
- E. A medical director shall ensure that only personnel authorized by policies and procedures, records or signs an entry in a medical record and:
 - 1. An entry in a medical record is dated and legible;
 - 2. An entry is authenticated by:
 - a. A signature; or
 - b. An individual's initials if the individual's signature already appears in the medical record;
 - 3. An entry is not changed after it has been recorded, but additional information related to an entry may be recorded in the medical record;
 - 4. When a verbal or telephone order is entered in the medical record, the entry is authenticated within 21 calendar days by the individual who issued the order;
 - 5. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used:
 - a. An individual's rubber stamp or electronic signature is not used by another individual;
 - b. The individual who uses a rubber stamp or electronic signature signs a statement that the individual is responsible for the use of the rubber stamp or the electronic signature; and
 - c. The signed statement is included in the individual's personnel record; and
 - 6. If an abortion clinic maintains medical records electronically, the medical director shall ensure the date and time of an entry is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- F. As required by A.R.S. § 36-449.03(J), the Department shall not release any personally identifiable patient or physician information.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Section R9-10-1512 renumbered to R9-10-1513; new Section R9-10-1512 renumbered from R9-10-1511 and amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-1513. Environmental and Safety Standards

A licensee shall ensure that:

- 1. The premises:
 - a. Provide lighting and ventilation to ensure the health and safety of a patient,
 - b. Are maintained in a clean condition,
 - c. Are free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient to suffer physical injury,
 - d. Are maintained free from insects and vermin, and
 - e. Are smoke-free;
- 2. A warning notice is placed at the entrance to a room or area where oxygen is in use;
- 3. Soiled linen and clothing are kept:
 - a. In a covered container, and
 - b. Separate from clean linen and clothing;
- 4. Personnel wash hands after each direct patient contact and after handling soiled linen, soiled clothing, or biohazardous medical waste;
- 5. A written emergency plan is established, documented, and implemented that includes procedures for protecting the health and safety of patients and other individuals in a fire, natural disaster, loss of electrical power, or threat or incidence of violence;
- 6. An evacuation drill is conducted at least once every six months that includes all personnel on the premises on the day of the evacuation drill; and
- 7. Documentation of the evacuation drill is maintained on the premises for at least one year after the date of the evacuation drill and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill, and
 - b. The names of personnel participating in the evacuation drill.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Section R9-10-1513 renumbered to R9-10-1514; new Section R9-10-1513 renumbered from R9-10-1512 and amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-1514. Equipment Standards

A licensee shall ensure that:

1. Equipment and supplies are maintained in a:
 - a. Clean condition, and
 - b. Quantity sufficient to meet the needs of patients present in the abortion clinic;
2. Equipment to monitor vital signs is in each room in which an abortion is performed;
3. A surgical or gynecologic examination table is used for an abortion;
4. The following equipment and supplies are available in the abortion clinic:
 - a. Equipment to measure blood pressure;
 - b. A stethoscope;
 - c. A scale for weighing a patient;
 - d. Supplies for obtaining specimens and cultures and for laboratory tests; and
 - e. Equipment and supplies for use in a medical emergency including:
 - i. Ventilatory assistance equipment,
 - ii. Oxygen source,
 - iii. Suction apparatus, and
 - iv. Intravenous fluid equipment and supplies; and
 - f. Ultrasound equipment;
5. In addition to the requirements in subsection (4), the following equipment is available for an abortion procedure performed after the first trimester:
 - a. Drugs to support cardiopulmonary function of a patient, and
 - b. Equipment to monitor the cardiopulmonary status of a patient;
6. In addition to the requirements in subsections (4) and (5), if the abortion clinic performs an abortion procedure at or after 20 weeks gestational age, the following equipment is available for the abortion procedure:
 - a. Equipment to provide warmth and drying of a fetus delivered alive,
 - b. Equipment necessary to clear secretions from and position the airway of a fetus delivered alive,
 - c. Equipment necessary to administer oxygen to a fetus delivered alive,
 - d. Equipment to assess and monitor the cardiopulmonary status of a fetus delivered alive, and
 - e. Drugs to support cardiopulmonary function in a viable fetus;
7. Equipment and supplies are clean and, if applicable, sterile before each use;
8. Equipment required in this Section is maintained in working order, tested and calibrated at least once every 12 months or according to the manufacturer's recommendations, and used according to the manufacturer's recommendations; and

9. Documentation of each equipment test, calibration, and repair is maintained on the premises for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair and provided to the Department for review within two hours after the Department requests the documentation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Section R9-10-1514 renumbered to R9-10-1515; new Section R9-10-1514 renumbered from R9-10-1513 and amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-1515. Physical Plant Standards

- A. A licensee shall ensure that an abortion clinic complies with all local building codes, ordinances, fire codes, and zoning requirements. If there are no local building codes, ordinances, fire codes, or zoning requirements, the abortion clinic shall comply with the applicable codes and standards incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412 that were in effect on the date the abortion clinic's architectural plans and specifications were submitted to the Department for approval.
- B. A licensee shall ensure that an abortion clinic provides areas or rooms:
 1. That provide privacy for:
 - a. A patient's interview, medical evaluation, and counseling;
 - b. A patient to dress; and
 - c. Performing an abortion procedure;
 2. For personnel to dress;
 3. With a sink and a flushable toilet in working order;
 4. For cleaning and sterilizing equipment and supplies;
 5. For storing medical records;
 6. For storing equipment and supplies;
 7. For hand washing before the abortion procedure; and
 8. For a patient recovering after an abortion.
- C. A licensee shall ensure that an abortion clinic has an emergency exit to accommodate a stretcher or gurney.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-1515 made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Section repealed; new Section renumbered from R9-10-1514 and amended by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3043, effective October 2, 2018 (Supp. 18-4).

ARTICLE 16. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH RESPITE HOMES**R9-10-1601. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following apply in this Article unless otherwise specified:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

1. "Acceptance" means, after a referral from a collaborating health care institution, an individual receives services from a provider in a behavioral health respite home.
2. "Provider" means an individual who lives in a behavioral health respite home and ensures that a recipient receives the behavioral health services and ancillary services in the recipient's treatment plan.
3. "Recipient" means an individual referred by a collaborating health care institution to and accepted by a behavioral health respite home.
4. "Release" means a documented termination of services by a provider to a recipient that is authorized by a collaborating health care institution.
5. "Sibling" means one of two or more individuals having one or both parents in common.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1602. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1, an applicant shall include, in a format provided by the Department, the following information for the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution:

1. Name,
2. Address,
3. Class or subclass,
4. License number, and
5. Name and contact information for an individual assigned by the collaborating health care institution to monitor the behavioral health respite home.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1602 renumbered to R9-10-1603; new Section R9-10-1602 made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1603. Administration**A.** A governing authority of a behavioral health respite home:

1. Consists of no more than two providers, who live in the behavioral health respite home;
2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the behavioral health respite home;
3. Has a documented agreement with a collaborating health care institution that establishes the responsibilities of the behavioral health respite home and the collaborating health care institution, consistent with the requirements in this Chapter;
4. Shall establish, in writing, the behavioral health respite home's scope of services, which are approved by the collaborating health care institution; and
5. Shall ensure that:
 - a. Except as provided in R9-10-1612(A), no more than three recipients are accepted by the behavioral health respite home;
 - b. A provider is on the premises whenever a recipient is present in the behavioral health respite home;
 - c. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and

- d. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of the behavioral health respite home, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing the behavioral health respite home.

B. A provider:

1. Is at least 21 years of age;
2. Holds current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training applicable to the ages of recipients;
3. Has the skills and knowledge established by the collaborating health care institution as specified in R9-10-118;
4. Has documentation of completion of training in assistance in the self-administration of medication as specified in R9-10-118; and
5. Has documentation of evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. On or before the date the provider begins providing services at or on behalf of the behavioral health respite home, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113.

C. A provider shall ensure that policies and procedures are:

1. Established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a recipient that cover:
 - a. Recordkeeping;
 - b. Recipient acceptance and release;
 - c. The release of a recipient under 18 years of age to an individual other than the recipient's parent or guardian;
 - d. Recipient rights;
 - e. The provision of respite care services, including coordinating the provision of behavioral health services;
 - f. Recipients' medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - g. Assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - h. Infection control; and
 - i. How a provider will respond to a recipient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the recipient or another individual;
2. Approved, in writing, by the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution before implementation and when the policies and procedures are reviewed or updated; and
3. Reviewed by the provider and the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution at least once every three years and updated as needed.

D. A provider shall provide written notification to the Department and the collaborating health care institution of a recipient's:

1. Death, if the recipient's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the recipient's death; and
2. Self-injury, within two working days after the recipient inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.

E. If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a recipient is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the recipient was accepted or while the recipient is not at a behavioral health respite home and not receiving services from the behavioral health respite home, a provider shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the recipient as follows:

1. For a recipient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
2. For a recipient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- F. If a provider has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620 or 46-454, to believe that abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a recipient is receiving behavioral health respite home services, the provider shall:
1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the recipient as follows:
 - a. To the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution; and
 - b. For a:
 - i. Recipient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; and
 - ii. Recipient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (F)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (F)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (F)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (F)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the recipient related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the recipient's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The action taken by the provider to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (F)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- G. A provider shall ensure that a recipient under 18 years of age is only released to an individual who, according to policies and procedures:
1. Is designated by the recipient's parent or guardian to release the recipient, and
 2. Presents documentation at the time of the recipient's release that verifies the individual's identity.
- H. A provider shall maintain a record for each provider that includes:
1. The provider's:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Date of birth, and
 - c. Contact telephone number; and
 2. Documentation of:
 - a. Verification of skills and knowledge, completed by the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution;
 - b. Certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training;
 - c. Completion of training in assistance in the self-administration of medication, provided by the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution; and
 - d. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1603 renumbered to R9-10-1604; new Section R9-10-1603 renumbered from R9-10-1602 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1604. Recipient Rights

- A. A provider shall ensure that:
1. A recipient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A recipient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by:
 - i. A behavioral health respite home's provider, or
 - ii. An individual other than a recipient residing in the behavioral health respite home; and
 3. A recipient or the recipient's representative:
 - a. Is informed of the recipient complaint process;
 - b. Consents to photographs of the recipient before the recipient is photographed, except that a recipient may be photographed when accepted by a behavioral health respite home for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - c. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the recipient's medical record.
- B. A recipient has the following rights:
1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 2. To receive services that support and respect the recipient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 3. To receive privacy in care for personal needs;
 4. To review, upon written request, the recipient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the provider is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the recipient; and
 6. To receive assistance from a family member, recipient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the recipient's rights.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1604 renumbered to R9-10-1605; new Section R9-10-1604 renumbered from R9-10-1603 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1605. Providing Services

- A. A provider shall ensure that behavioral health services and ancillary services are provided to a recipient according to the

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

recipient's treatment plan obtained from the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution.

- B.** A provider shall submit to the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution and, if applicable, the recipient's case manager:
1. Documentation of any significant change in a recipient's behavior or physical, cognitive, or functional condition and the action taken by a provider to address the recipient's changing needs; and
 2. Notification of a recipient's unexpected self-release.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1605 renumbered to R9-10-1606; new Section R9-10-1605 renumbered from R9-10-1604 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1606. Assistance in the Self-Administration of Medication

- A.** If a provider provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, the provider shall ensure that:
1. If a recipient is receiving assistance in the self-administration of medication, the recipient's medication is stored by the provider;
 2. The following assistance is provided to a recipient:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container or medication organizer for the recipient;
 - c. Observing the recipient while the recipient removes the medication from the medication container or medication organizer;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the recipient's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The recipient taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label;
 - ii. The recipient is taking the dosage of the medication as stated on the medication container label; and
 - iii. The recipient is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the recipient while the recipient takes the medication; and
 3. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a recipient is documented in the recipient's medical record.
- B.** When medication is stored by a provider, the provider shall ensure that:
1. A locked cabinet, closet, or self-contained unit is used for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 3. Medication, including expired medication, that is no longer being used is discarded.
- C.** A provider shall immediately report a medication error or a recipient's adverse reaction to a medication to the:
1. Medical practitioner who ordered the medication, or
 2. Contact individual at the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1606 renumbered to R9-10-1607; new Section R9-10-1606 renumbered from R9-10-1605 and amended by

exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1607. Medical Records

- A.** A provider shall ensure that:
1. A medical record is established and maintained for each recipient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 2. An entry in a recipient's medical record is:
 - a. Only recorded by the provider or an individual designated by the provider to record an entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 3. A recipient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized by policies and procedures to access the recipient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the recipient or the recipient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 4. A recipient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If a provider maintains recipients' medical records electronically, the provider shall ensure that safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access.
- C.** A provider shall ensure that a recipient's medical record contains:
1. Recipient information that includes:
 - a. The recipient's name,
 - b. The recipient's date of birth,
 - c. Any known allergies, and
 - d. Medication information for the recipient;
 2. The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of:
 - a. The recipient's medical practitioner;
 - b. The recipient's case manager, if applicable;
 - c. The behavioral health professional assigned to the recipient by the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution; and
 - d. An individual to be contacted in the event of an emergency;
 3. The date and time of the recipient's acceptance by the behavioral health respite home and, if applicable, the date and time of the recipient's release from the behavioral health respite home;
 4. If applicable, the name and contact information of the recipient's representative and:
 - a. If the recipient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the recipient consenting for the recipient's representative to act on the recipient's behalf; or
 - b. If the recipient's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
 5. A copy of the recipient's treatment plan and any updates to the recipient's treatment plan obtained from the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution;
 6. For a recipient receiving assistance in the self-administration of medication, documentation that includes for each medication:
 - a. The date and time of assistance;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
- c. The provider's signature or first and last initials; and
- d. Any adverse reaction the recipient has to the medication;
- 7. Documentation of the recipient's refusal of a medication, if applicable;
- 8. Documentation of any significant change in the recipient's behavior or physical, cognitive, or functional condition and the action taken by a provider to address the recipient's changing needs;
- 9. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the recipient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the recipient or another individual;
- 10. If applicable, documentation of a notification to the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution of an unexpected self-release of the recipient; and
- 11. A written notice of release from the behavioral health respite home, if applicable.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1607 renumbered to R9-10-1608; new Section R9-10-1607 renumbered from R9-10-1606 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1608. Food Services

A provider shall ensure that:

- 1. Food is obtained, handled, and stored to prevent contamination, spoilage, or a threat to the health of a recipient;
- 2. Three nutritionally balanced meals are served each day;
- 3. Nutritious snacks are available between meals;
- 4. Food served meets any special dietary needs of a recipient as prescribed by the recipient's physician or registered dietitian; and
- 5. Chemicals and detergents are not stored with food.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1608 renumbered to R9-10-1609; new Section R9-10-1608 renumbered from R9-10-1607 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1609. Emergency and Safety Standards

A provider shall ensure that:

- 1. A first aid kit is available at a behavioral health respite home sufficient to meet the needs of recipients;
- 2. If a firearm or ammunition for a firearm is stored at a behavioral health respite home:
 - a. The firearm is stored separate from the ammunition for the firearm; and
 - b. The firearm and the ammunition for the firearm are:
 - i. Stored in a locked closet, cabinet, or container; and
 - ii. Inaccessible to a recipient;
- 3. A smoke detector is installed in:
 - a. A bedroom used by a recipient,
 - b. A hallway in a behavioral health respite home, and
 - c. A behavioral health respite home's kitchen;
- 4. A smoke detector required in subsection (3):
 - a. Is maintained in operable condition; and

- b. Is battery operated or, if hard-wired into the electrical system of a behavioral health respite home, has a back-up battery;
- 5. A behavioral health respite home has a portable fire extinguisher that is labeled 1A-10-BC by the Underwriters Laboratory and available in the behavioral health respite home's kitchen;
- 6. A portable fire extinguisher required in subsection (5) is:
 - a. If a disposable fire extinguisher, replaced when the fire extinguisher's indicator reaches the red zone; or
 - b. Serviced at least once every 12 months and has a tag attached to the fire extinguisher that includes the date of service;
- 7. A written evacuation plan is maintained and available for use by the provider and any recipient in a behavioral health respite home;
- 8. An evacuation drill is conducted at least once every six months; and
- 9. A record of an evacuation drill required in subsection (8) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1609 renumbered to R9-10-1610; new Section R9-10-1609 renumbered from R9-10-1608 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1610. Environmental Standards

A. A provider shall ensure that a behavioral health respite home:

- 1. Is in a building that:
 - a. Is arranged, designed, and used for the living, sleeping, and housekeeping activities for one family on a permanent basis; and
 - b. Is free of any plumbing, electrical, ventilation, mechanical, chemical, or structural hazard that may jeopardize the health or safety of a recipient;
- 2. Has a living room accessible at all times to a recipient;
- 3. Has a dining area furnished for group meals that is accessible to the provider, recipients, and any other individuals present in the behavioral health respite home;
- 4. For each six individuals residing in the behavioral health respite home, including recipients, has at least one bathroom equipped with:
 - a. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat; and
 - b. A sink with running water accessible for use by a recipient;
- 5. Has equipment and supplies to maintain a recipient's personal hygiene accessible to the recipient;
- 6. Is clean and free from accumulations of dirt, garbage, and rubbish; and
- 7. Implements a pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) to minimize the presence of insects and vermin at the behavioral health respite home.

B. A provider shall ensure that any pets or other animals allowed on the premises are:

- 1. Controlled to prevent endangering a recipient and to maintain sanitation;
- 2. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
- 3. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies.

C. If a swimming pool is located on the premises, a provider shall ensure that:

- 1. The swimming pool is equipped with the following:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. An operational water circulation system that clarifies and disinfects the swimming pool water continuously and that includes at least:
 - i. A removable strainer;
 - ii. Two swimming pool inlets located on opposite sides of the swimming pool, and
 - iii. A drain located at the swimming pool's lowest point and covered by a grating that cannot be removed without using tools; and
- b. An operational cleaning system;
2. The swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:
 - a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (C)(2)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;
 - e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
 - f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:
 - i. Opens away from the swimming pool,
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground, and
 - iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use; and
3. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the pool area.
- D. A provider shall ensure that a spa that is not enclosed by a wall or fence as described in subsection (C)(2) is covered and locked when not in use.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1610 renumbered to R9-10-1611; new Section R9-10-1610 renumbered from R9-10-1609 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 259, effective January 8, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-10-1611. Adult Behavioral Health Respite Services

A provider shall ensure that:

1. A bedroom for use by a recipient:
 - a. Is separated from a hall, corridors, or other habitable room by floor to ceiling walls containing no interior openings except doors and is not used as a passageway to another bedroom or habitable room;
 - b. Provides sufficient space for an individual in the bedroom to have unobstructed access to the bedroom door;
 - c. Contains for each recipient using the bedroom:
 - i. A separate, adult-sized, single bed or larger bed with a clean mattress in good repair;
 - ii. Clean bedding appropriate for the season; and
 - iii. Storage space for personal effects and clothing such as shelves, a dresser, or chest of drawers; and
 - d. If used for:
 - i. Single occupancy, contains at least 60 square feet of floor space; or
 - ii. Double occupancy, contains at least 100 square feet of floor space;
2. A mirror is available to a recipient for grooming;

3. A recipient does not share a bedroom with an individual who is not a recipient;
4. No more than two recipients share a bedroom;
5. If two recipients share a bedroom, each recipient agrees, in writing, to share the bedroom; and
6. A recipient's bedroom is not used to store anything that may be a hazard to the recipient or another individual.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1611 renumbered to R9-10-1612; new Section R9-10-1611 renumbered from R9-10-1610 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1612. Children's Behavioral Health Respite Services

- A. A provider may provide children's behavioral health respite services for up to four recipients if at least two of the recipients are siblings.
- B. For a behavioral health respite home that provides children's behavioral health respite services, a provider shall:
 1. Have a valid fingerprint clearance card according to A.R.S. § 36-425.03; and
 2. Ensure that:
 - a. If an adult other than a provider is present in the behavioral health respite home, the provider supervises the adult when and where a recipient is present;
 - b. A recipient does not share a bedroom with:
 - i. An individual that, based on the other individual's developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, and personal history, may present a threat to the recipient;
 - ii. Except as provided in subsection (C), an adult; or
 - iii. Except as provided in subsection (B)(2)(c), an individual that is not the same gender;
 - c. A recipient may share a bedroom with an individual that is not the same gender if the individual is the recipient's sibling;
 - d. A bedroom used by a recipient:
 - i. If the bedroom is a private bedroom, contains at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including the closet; or
 - ii. If the bedroom is a shared bedroom:
 - (1) Contains at least 100 square feet of floor space, not including a closet, for two individuals occupying the bedroom or contains at least 140 square feet of floor space, not including a closet, for three individuals occupying the bedroom;
 - (2) If there are four siblings occupying the bedroom, contains at least 140 square feet of floor space, not including a closet;
 - (3) Provides space between beds or bunk beds; and
 - (4) Provides sufficient space for an individual in the bedroom to have unobstructed access to the bedroom door;
 - iii. For a recipient under three years of age, may contain a crib;
 - iv. Except for a recipient under three years of age who has a crib, contains a bed for the recipient that is at least 36 inches wide and at least 72 inches long, and consists of at least a frame and mattress and clean linens; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- v. Contains individual storage space for personal effects and clothing such as shelves, a dresser, or chest of drawers;
 - e. Clean linens for a bed include a mattress pad, sheets large enough to tuck under the mattress, pillows, pillow cases, waterproof mattress covers as needed, and blankets to ensure warmth and comfort of a recipient;
 - f. A recipient older than three years of age does not sleep in a crib;
 - g. Clean and non-hazardous toys, educational materials, and physical activity equipment are available and accessible to recipients in a quantity sufficient to meet each recipient's needs and are appropriate to each recipient's age and developmental level; and
 - h. The following are stored in a labeled container separate from food storage areas and inaccessible to a recipient:
 - i. Materials and chemicals labeled as a toxic substance, and
 - ii. Substances that have a child warning label and may be a hazard to a recipient.
- C. If a recipient is younger than 2 years of age and sleeps in a crib, the recipient may sleep in a crib placed in a provider's bedroom.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-1612 renumbered from R9-10-1611 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

ARTICLE 17. UNCLASSIFIED HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS**R9-10-1701. Definitions**

Definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101 apply in this Article unless otherwise specified.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-1702. Administration

- A. A governing authority for a health care institution not otherwise classified or subclassified in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 or 9 A.A.C. 10 shall:
1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of the health care institution;
 2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A health care institution's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
 3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
 4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-1703;
 5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program in R9-10-1703 at least once every 12 months;
 6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on a health care institution's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on a health care institution's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425 when there is a change in an administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.
- B. An administrator:
1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a health care institution for the daily operation of the health care institution and all services provided by or at the health care institution;
 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the health care institution; and
 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the health care institution's premises and accountable for the health care institution when the administrator is not present on the health care institution's premises.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to services provided to a patient;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, including:
 - i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual providing cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies that the individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure the patient receives services as ordered;
 - g. Cover first aid training;
 - h. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a physical or other disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - i. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The health care institution to respond to and resolve a patient complaint;
 - j. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - k. Cover a quality management program, including incident report and supporting documentation;
 - l. Cover contracted services;
 - m. Cover health care directives; and
 - n. Cover when an individual may visit a patient in a health care institution;
 2. Policies and procedures for health care institution services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient screening, admission, assessment, treatment plan, transport, transfer, and discharge, if applicable;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. Cover patient outings, if applicable;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover the provision of services listed in the health care institution's scope of services;
 - e. Cover administering medication, assistance in the self-administration of medication, and disposing of medication, including provisions for inventory control and preventing diversion of controlled substances, if applicable;
 - f. Cover infection control;
 - g. Cover telemedicine, if applicable;
 - h. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
 - i. Cover smoking and the use of tobacco products on the health care institution's premises;
 - j. Cover how the health care institution will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 - k. Cover how incidents are reported and investigated; and
 - l. Designate which employees or personnel members are required to have current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training;
3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
 4. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students; and
 5. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after the Department's request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a health care institution, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the health care institution.
- D.** If applicable, an administrator shall designate a clinical director who:
1. Provides direction for behavioral health services provided at the health care institution, and
 2. Is a behavioral health professional.
- E.** An administrator shall provide written notification to the Department of a patient's:
1. Death, if the patient's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the patient's death; and
 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the patient inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.
- F.** If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a patient is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the patient was admitted or while the patient is not on the premises and not receiving services from a health care institution's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient as follows:
1. For a patient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 2. For a patient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620.
- G.** If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620 or 46-454, to believe abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while the patient is receiving unclassified healthcare services, the administrator shall:
1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient:
 - a. For a patient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 - b. For a patient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (G)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (G)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (G)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (G)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in (G)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the patient related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the patient's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The action taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (G)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- H.** An administrator shall ensure that the following information or documents are conspicuously posted on the premises and are available upon request to a personnel member, an employee, a patient, or a patient's representative:
1. The health care institution's current license,
 2. The evacuation plan listed in R9-10-1711, and
 3. The location at which inspection reports required in R9-10-1711(B) are available for review or can be made available for review.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Subsection reference for inspection reports corrected at R9-10-1702(H)(3), file number R20-03 at the request of the Department (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-1703. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
- d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
- e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
- 2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any changes made or actions taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
- 3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1704. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article,
- 2. Documented of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1705. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A personnel member is:
 - a. At least 21 years old, or
 - b. If providing behavioral health services, at least 18 years old;
- 2. An employee is at least 18 years old;
- 3. A student is at least 18 years old; and
- 4. A volunteer is at least 21 years old.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of behavioral health services or physical health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of participants receiving behavioral health services or physical health services from the personnel member according to the established job description;
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected

- physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
- ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
- iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;

- 2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
- 3. Sufficient personnel members are present on a health care institution's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the health care institution's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A plan to provide orientation specific to the duties of a personnel member, employee, volunteer, and student is developed, documented, and implemented;
- 2. A personnel member completes orientation before providing behavioral health services or physical health services;
- 3. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
- 4. A plan to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member is developed;
- 5. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training; and
- 6. A work schedule of each personnel member is developed and maintained at the health care institution for at least 12 months after the date of the work schedule.

D. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member, or an employee, a volunteer, or a student who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a patient, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:

- a. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the unclassified healthcare institution, and
- b. As specified in R9-10-113.

E. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:

- 1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
- 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
- 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - e. If the health care institution provides services to children, the individual's compliance with the fingerprinting requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03;
 - f. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to R9-10-1702(C)(2)(I);
 - g. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures; and
 - h. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if the individual is required to provide evidence of freedom according to subsection (D).
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
- 1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout an individual's period of providing services in or for the health care institution, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the health care institution; and
 - 2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the health care institution during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- G.** An administrator shall ensure that at least one personnel member who is present at the health care institution during the hours of the health care institution operation has first-aid training and cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification specific to the populations served by the health care institution.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3041, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-10-1706. Transport; Transfer

- A.** Except as provided in subsection (B), an administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A personnel member coordinates the transport and the services provided to the patient;
 - 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before and after the transport,
 - b. Information in the patient's medical record is provided to a receiving health care institution, and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transport to the patient or the patient's representative; and
 - 3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transport;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transport.

- B.** Subsection (A) does not apply to:
- 1. Transportation to a location other than a licensed health care institution,
 - 2. Transportation provided for a patient by the patient or the patient's representative,
 - 3. Transportation provided by an outside entity that was arranged for a patient by the patient or the patient's representative, or
 - 4. A transport to another licensed health care institution in an emergency.
- C.** Except for a transfer of a patient due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the patient;
 - 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information in the patient's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the patient or the patient's representative; and
 - 3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transfer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1707. Patient Rights

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 - 2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C); and
 - 3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of patient rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 - 2. A patient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the unclassified health care institution's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; and
3. A patient or the patient's representative:
- a. Is informed of the patient complaint process;
 - b. Consents to photographs of the patient before the patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to a health care institution for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - c. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C. A patient has the following rights:
- 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive services that support and respect the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - 3. To receive privacy in care for personal needs;
 - 4. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 - 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the provider is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the patient; and
 - 6. To receive assistance from a family member, representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-1708. Medical Records**
- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 - 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the entry illegible;
 - 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 - 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
- a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the patient or the patient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law;
6. Policies and procedures include the maximum time-frame to retrieve a patient's medical record at the request of a medical practitioner, behavioral health professional, or authorized personnel member; and
7. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B. If a health care institution maintains a patient's medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 - 2. The date and time of an entry in a patient's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:
- 1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The patient's address;
 - c. The patient's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 - 2. The name of the admitting medical practitioner or behavioral health professional;
 - 3. The date of admission and, if applicable, the date of discharge;
 - 4. An admitting diagnosis;
 - 5. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship; or
 - ii. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney;
 - 6. If applicable, documented general consent and informed consent by the patient or the patient's representative;
 - 7. Documentation of medical history and results of a physical examination;
 - 8. A copy of the patient's health care directive, if applicable;
 - 9. Orders;
 - 10. Assessment;
 - 11. Treatment plans;
 - 12. Interval note;
 - 13. Progress notes;
 - 14. Documentation of health care institution services provided to the patient;
 - 15. Disposition of the patient after discharge;
 - 16. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 - 17. Discharge plan;
 - 18. A discharge summary, if applicable;
 - 19. If applicable:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Laboratory reports,
 - b. Radiologic reports,
 - c. Diagnostic reports, and
 - d. Consultation reports; and
20. Documentation of a medication administered to the patient that includes:
- a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain, when initially administered or PRN:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication, when initially administered or PRN:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering or observing the self-administration of the medication; and
 - f. Any adverse reaction a patient has to the medication.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1709. Medication Services**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. Policies and procedures for medication services include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a patient about medication prescribed for the patient including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting a medication error;
 - c. Procedures for responding to and reporting an unexpected reaction to a medication;
 - d. Procedures to ensure that a patient's medication regimen and method of administration is reviewed by a medical practitioner and to ensure the medication regimen meets the patient's needs;
 - e. Procedures for:
 - i. Documenting, as applicable, medication administration and assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 - ii. Monitoring a patient who self-administers medication;
 - f. Procedures for assisting a patient in obtaining medication; and
 - g. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication off the premises; and
- 2. A process is specified for review through the quality management program of:

- a. A medication administration error, and
- b. An adverse reaction to a medication.

B. If a health care institution provides medication administration, an administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. Medication is stored by the health care institution;
- 2. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a patient only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a patient's refusal to take prescribed medication in the patient's medical record;
- 3. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
- 4. A medication administered to a patient:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record.

C. If a health care institution provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A patient's medication is stored by the health care institution;
- 2. The following assistance is provided to a patient:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the patient;
 - c. Observing the patient while the patient removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the patient's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The patient taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The patient is taking the dosage of the medication as stated on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The patient is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the patient while the patient takes the medication;
- 3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
- 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by a medical practitioner or registered nurse or an individual trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. Process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;
- 5. A personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, completes the training in subsection (C)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a patient:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided on the premises:
 - a. A committee, composed of at least one physician, one pharmacist, and other personnel members as determined by policies and procedures, is established to:
 - i. Develop a drug formulary,
 - ii. Update the drug formulary at least once every 12 months,
 - iii. Develop medication usage and medication substitution policies and procedures, and
 - iv. Specify which medications and medication classifications are required to be automatically stopped after a specific time period unless the ordering medical practitioner specifically orders otherwise;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - c. The pharmaceutical services comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - d. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- E. When medication is stored at a health care institution, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of patients who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a patient's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and, if applicable, the health care institution's clinical director.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1710. Food Services

If food services are provided, an administrator shall ensure:

1. Food is obtained, handled, and stored to prevent contamination, spoilage, or a threat to the health of a patient;
2. Three nutritionally balanced meals are served each day;
3. Nutritious snacks are available between meals;
4. Food served meets any special dietary needs of a patient as prescribed by the patient's physician or dietitian; and
5. Chemicals and detergents are not stored with food.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-1711. Emergency and Safety Standards

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A first aid kit is available at a health care institution;
 2. If a firearm or ammunition for a firearm are stored at a health care institution:
 - a. The firearm is stored separate from the ammunition for the firearm; and
 - b. The firearm and the ammunition for the firearm are:
 - i. Stored in a locked closet, cabinet, or container; and
 - ii. Inaccessible to a patient;
 3. If applicable, there is a smoke detector installed in:
 - a. A bedroom used by a patient,
 - b. A hallway in a health care institution, and
 - c. A health care institution's kitchen;
 4. A smoke detector required in subsection (A)(3):
 - a. Is maintained in operable condition; and
 - b. Is battery operated or, if hard-wired into the electrical system of a health care institution, has a back-up battery;
 5. A health care institution has a portable fire extinguisher that is labeled 1A-10-BC by the Underwriters Laboratory and is available to a personnel member;
 6. A portable fire extinguisher required in subsection (A)(5) is:
 - a. If a disposable fire extinguisher, replaced when the fire extinguisher's indicator reaches the red zone; or
 - b. Serviced at least once every 12 months and has a tag attached to the fire extinguisher that includes the date of service;
 7. A written evacuation plan is maintained and available for use by personnel members and any patient in a health care institution;
 8. An evacuation drill is conducted at least once every six months; and
 9. A record of an evacuation drill required in subsection (A)(8) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill.
- B. An administrator shall:
 1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1712. Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Equipment Standards

A. If applicable, an administrator shall ensure that a health care institution:

1. Is in a building that:
 - a. Has a certificate of occupancy from the local jurisdiction; and
 - b. Is free of any plumbing, electrical, ventilation, mechanical, or structural hazard that may jeopardize the health or safety of a patient;
2. Has a living room accessible at all times to a patient;
3. Has a dining area furnished for group meals that is accessible to the provider, patients, and any other individuals present in the health care institution;
4. Has:
 - a. At least one bathroom for each six individuals residing in the health care institution, including patients; and
 - b. A bathroom accessible for use by a patient that contains:
 - i. A working sink with running water, and
 - ii. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat; and
5. Has equipment and supplies to maintain a patient's personal hygiene that are accessible to the patient.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A health care institution's premises are:
 - a. Sufficient to provide the health care institution's scope of services;
 - b. Cleaned and disinfected according to the health care institution's policies and procedures to prevent, minimize, and control illness and infection;
 - c. Clean and free from accumulations of dirt, garbage, and rubbish; and
 - d. Free from a condition or situation that may cause an individual to suffer physical injury;
2. If a health care institution collects urine or stool specimens from a patient, the health care institution has at least one bathroom that:
 - a. Contains:
 - i. A working sink with running water,
 - ii. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue,
 - iv. Soap for hand washing,
 - v. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A means of ventilation; and
 - b. Is for the exclusive use of the health care institution;
3. A pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) is implemented and documented;
4. If pets or animals are allowed in the health care institution, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the patients and to maintain sanitation;
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - c. For a dog or a cat, vaccinated against rabies;
5. A smoke-free environment is maintained on the premises;
6. A refrigerator used to store a medication is:
 - a. Maintained in working order, and
 - b. Only used to store medications;
7. Equipment at the health care institution is:
 - a. Sufficient to provide the health care institution's scope of service;
 - b. Maintained in working condition;
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations; and

d. If applicable, tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures;

8. Documentation of an equipment test, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of testing, calibration, or repair; and
9. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by the health care institution are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a storage area that is locked and inaccessible to patients.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 259, effective January 8, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

R9-10-1713. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-1714. Reserved**R9-10-1715. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1716. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1717. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1718. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1719. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1720. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1721. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

R9-10-1722. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1723. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1724. Reserved**R9-10-1725. Reserved****R9-10-1726. Reserved****R9-10-1727. Reserved****R9-10-1728. Reserved****R9-10-1729. Reserved****R9-10-1730. Reserved****R9-10-1731. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1732. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1733. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Corrections: R9-10-1733(B)(2), correction in spelling, "architectural"; R9-10-1733(C)(1)(d), 100 square feet, corrected to read "1000" square feet, as certified effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 87-2). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1734. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

ARTICLE 18. ADULT BEHAVIORAL HEALTH THERAPEUTIC HOMES

R9-10-1801. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following definitions apply in this Article unless otherwise specified:

1. "Acceptance" means, after a referral from a collaborating health care institution, an individual begins to live in and receive services from a provider in an adult behavioral health therapeutic home.
2. "Backup provider" means an individual designated by a provider to be present in an adult behavioral health therapeutic home, when a provider is not present, who ensures that a resident receives the behavioral health services and ancillary services in the resident's treatment plan.
3. "Provider" means an individual who lives in an adult behavioral health therapeutic home and ensures that a resident receives the behavioral health services and ancillary services in the resident's treatment plan.

4. "Release" means a documented termination of services to a resident by a provider that is authorized by a collaborating health care institution.
5. "Resident" means an individual referred by a collaborating health care institution to and accepted by an adult behavioral health therapeutic home.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1802. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1, an applicant shall include, in a format provided by the Department:

1. The name of the backup provider; and
2. For the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Address,
 - c. Class or subclass,
 - d. License number, and
 - e. Name and contact information for an individual assigned by the collaborating health care institution to monitor the adult behavioral health therapeutic home.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1803. Administration

- A governing authority of an adult behavioral health therapeutic home:
 1. Consists of no more than two providers, who live in the adult behavioral health therapeutic home;
 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the adult behavioral health therapeutic home;
 3. Has a documented agreement with a collaborating health care institution that establishes the responsibilities of the adult behavioral health therapeutic home and the collaborating health care institution, consistent with the requirements in this Chapter;
 4. Shall establish, in writing, the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's scope of services, which are approved by the collaborating health care institution;
 5. Shall designate a back-up provider to be present in the adult behavioral health therapeutic home and accountable for services provided by the adult behavioral health therapeutic home when the provider is not present at the adult behavioral health therapeutic home; and
 6. Shall ensure that:
 - a. No more than three residents are accepted by the adult behavioral health therapeutic home;
 - b. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - c. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of the adult behavioral health therapeutic home, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing the adult behavioral health therapeutic home.
- B. A provider or back-up provider:
 1. Is at least 21 years of age;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

2. Holds current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training applicable to the ages of residents;
 3. Has the skills and knowledge established by the collaborating health care institution as specified in R9-10-118;
 4. Has documentation of completion of training in assistance in the self-administration of medication as specified in R9-10-118; and
 5. Has documentation of evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. On or before the date the provider or back-up provider begins providing services at or on behalf of the adult behavioral health therapeutic home, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113.
- C.** A provider shall ensure that policies and procedures are:
1. Established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that cover:
 - a. Recordkeeping;
 - b. Resident acceptance and release;
 - c. Resident rights;
 - d. The provision of services, including coordinating the provision of behavioral health services;
 - e. Residents' medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - f. Assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - g. Infection control; and
 - h. How a provider will respond to a resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual;
 2. Approved, in writing, by an adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution before implementation and when the policies and procedures are reviewed or updated; and
 3. Reviewed by the provider and an adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution at least once every three years and updated as needed.
- D.** A provider shall provide written notification to the Department and the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution of a resident's:
1. Death, if the resident's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the resident's death; and
 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the resident inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.
- E.** If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a resident is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the resident was accepted or while the resident is not at an adult behavioral health therapeutic home and not receiving services from the adult behavioral health therapeutic home, a provider shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident according to A.R.S. § 46-454.
- F.** If a provider has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 46-454, to believe abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a resident is receiving adult behavioral health therapeutic services, the provider shall:
1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Immediately report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident as follows:
 - a. To the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution; and
 - b. According to A.R.S. § 46-454;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (F)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (F)(2);
4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (F)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (F)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the resident related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the resident's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the provider to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (F)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- G.** A provider shall maintain a record for each provider and backup provider that includes:
1. For the provider and the backup provider:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth;
 - c. Contact telephone number; and
 - d. Documentation of:
 - i. Verification of skills and knowledge, completed by the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution;
 - ii. Certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training;
 - iii. Completion of training in assistance in the self-administration of medication, provided by the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution;
 - iv. If the provider or backup provider provides behavioral health services, clinical oversight as required in R9-10-1805(C); and
 - v. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis; and
 2. For the backup provider, home address.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1804. Resident Rights**A.** A provider shall ensure that:

1. A resident is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
2. A resident is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by:
 - i. An adult behavioral health therapeutic home's provider or backup provider, or
 - ii. An individual other than a resident residing in the adult behavioral health therapeutic home; and
 - 3. A resident or the resident's representative:
 - a. Is informed of the resident complaint process;
 - b. Consents to photographs of the resident before the resident is photographed, except that the resident may be photographed when accepted by an adult behavioral health therapeutic home for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - c. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the resident's medical record.
- B.** A resident has the following rights:
 - 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive services that support and respect the resident's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - 3. To receive privacy in care for personal needs;
 - 4. To review, upon written request, the resident's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 - 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the provider is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the resident; and
 - 6. To receive assistance from a family member, resident's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the resident's rights.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1805. Providing Services

- A.** A provider shall ensure that behavioral health services and ancillary services are provided to a resident according to the resident's treatment plan obtained from the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution.
- B.** A provider shall submit documentation of any significant change in a resident's behavior or physical, cognitive, or functional condition and the action taken by the provider to address the resident's changing needs to the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution or, if applicable, the resident's case manager.
- C.** A provider who provides behavioral health services to a resident:
 - 1. For the purpose of an exception to licensing in A.R.S. § 32-3271, is considered a behavioral health technician; and
 - 2. Shall comply with the requirements for clinical oversight for a behavioral health technician in R9-10-115.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1806. Assistance in the Self-Administration of Medication

- A.** If a provider provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, the provider shall ensure that:

- 1. If a resident is receiving assistance in the self-administration of medication, the resident's medication is stored by the provider;
- 2. The following assistance is provided to a resident:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container or medication organizer for the resident;
 - c. Observing the resident while the resident removes the medication from the medication container or medication organizer;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the resident's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The resident taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The resident is taking the dosage of the medication as stated on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The resident is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the resident while the resident takes the medication; and
- 3. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a resident is documented in the resident's medical record.
- B.** When medication is stored by a provider, the provider shall ensure that:
 - 1. A locked cabinet, closet, or self-contained unit is used for medication storage;
 - 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 - 3. Medication, including expired medication, that is no longer being used is discarded.
- C.** A provider shall immediately report a medication error or a resident's adverse reaction to a medication to the:
 - 1. Medical practitioner who ordered the medication, or
 - 2. Contact individual at an adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1807. Medical Records

- A.** A provider shall ensure that:
 - 1. A medical record is established and maintained for each resident according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 - 2. An entry in a resident's medical record is:
 - a. Only recorded by the provider or individual designated by the provider to record an entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 - 3. A resident's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized by policies and procedures to access the resident's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the resident or the resident's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 - 4. A resident's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If a provider maintains residents' medical records electronically, the provider shall ensure that safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

C. A provider shall ensure that a resident's medical record contains:

1. Resident information that includes:
 - a. The resident's name,
 - b. The resident's date of birth,
 - c. Any known allergies, and
 - d. Medication information for the resident;
2. The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of:
 - a. The resident's medical practitioner;
 - b. The resident's case manager, if applicable;
 - c. The behavioral health professional assigned to the resident by the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution; and
 - d. An individual to be contacted in the event of an emergency;
3. The date of the resident's acceptance by the adult behavioral health therapeutic home and, if applicable, the date of the resident's release from the adult behavioral health therapeutic home;
4. If applicable, the name and contact information of the resident's representative and:
 - a. The document signed by the resident consenting for the resident's representative to act on the resident's behalf; or
 - b. If the resident's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
5. A copy of the resident's treatment plan and any updates to the resident's treatment plan, obtained from the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution;
6. For a resident receiving assistance in the self-administration of medication, documentation that includes for each medication:
 - a. The date and time of assistance;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. The provider's signature or first and last initials; and
 - d. Any adverse reaction the resident has to the medication;
7. Documentation of the resident's refusal of a medication, if applicable;
8. Documentation of any significant change in a resident's behavior or physical, cognitive, or functional condition and the action taken by a provider to address the resident's changing needs;
9. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual; and
10. If applicable, a written notice of termination of residency.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1808. Food Services

A provider shall ensure that:

1. Food is obtained, handled, and stored to prevent contamination, spoilage, or a threat to the health of a resident;
2. Three nutritionally balanced meals are served each day;

3. Nutritious snacks are available between meals;
4. Food served meets any special dietary needs of a resident as prescribed by the resident's physician or registered dietitian; and
5. Chemicals or detergents are not stored with food.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1809. Emergency and Safety Standards

A provider shall ensure that:

1. A first aid kit is available at an adult behavioral health therapeutic home sufficient to meet the needs of residents;
2. If a firearm or ammunition for a firearm is stored at an adult behavioral health therapeutic home:
 - a. The firearm is stored separate from the ammunition for the firearm; and
 - b. The firearm and the ammunition for the firearm are:
 - i. Stored in a locked closet, cabinet, or container; and
 - ii. Inaccessible to a resident;
3. A smoke detector is installed in:
 - a. A bedroom used by a resident,
 - b. A hallway in an adult behavioral health therapeutic home, and
 - c. An adult behavioral health therapeutic home's kitchen;
4. A smoke detector required in subsection (3):
 - a. Is maintained in operable condition; and
 - b. Is battery operated or, if hard-wired into the electrical system of an adult behavioral health therapeutic home, has a back-up battery;
5. An adult behavioral health therapeutic home has a portable fire extinguisher that is labeled 1A-10-BC by the Underwriters Laboratory and available in the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's kitchen;
6. A portable fire extinguisher required in subsection (5) is:
 - a. If a disposable fire extinguisher, replaced when the fire extinguisher's indicator reaches the red zone; or
 - b. Serviced at least once every 12 months and has a tag attached to the fire extinguisher that includes the date of service;
7. A written evacuation plan is maintained and available for use by the provider and any resident in an adult behavioral health therapeutic home;
8. An evacuation drill is conducted at least once every six months; and
9. A record of an evacuation drill required in subsection (8) is maintained for at least one year after the date of the evacuation drill.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1810. Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Equipment Standards

A. A provider shall ensure that an adult behavioral health therapeutic home:

1. Is in a building that:
 - a. Is arranged, designed, and used for the living, sleeping, and housekeeping activities for one family on a permanent basis; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- b. Is free of any plumbing, electrical, ventilation, mechanical, chemical, or structural hazard that may jeopardize the health or safety of a resident;
 - 2. Has a living room accessible at all times to a resident;
 - 3. Has a dining area furnished for group meals that is accessible to the provider, residents, and any other individuals present in the adult behavioral health therapeutic home;
 - 4. For each six individuals residing in the adult behavioral health therapeutic home, including residents, has at least one bathroom equipped with:
 - a. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat; and
 - b. A sink with running water accessible for use by a resident;
 - 5. Has equipment and supplies to maintain a resident's personal hygiene that are accessible to the resident;
 - 6. Is clean and free from accumulations of dirt, garbage, and rubbish; and
 - 7. Implements a pest control program that complies with A.A.C. R3-8-201(C)(4) to minimize the presence of insects and vermin at the adult behavioral health therapeutic home.
- B.** A provider shall ensure that pets and animals are:
- 1. Controlled to prevent endangering the residents and to maintain sanitation;
 - 2. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - 3. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies.
- C.** If a swimming pool is located on the premises, a provider shall ensure that:
- 1. The swimming pool is equipped with the following:
 - a. An operational water circulation system that clarifies and disinfects the swimming pool water continuously and that includes at least:
 - i. A removable strainer,
 - ii. Two swimming pool inlets located on opposite sides of the swimming pool, and
 - iii. A drain located at the swimming pool's lowest point and covered by a grating that cannot be removed without using tools; and
 - b. An operational cleaning system;
 - 2. The swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:
 - a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (C)(2)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;
 - e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
 - f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:
 - i. Opens away from the swimming pool,
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground, and
 - iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use; and
 - 3. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the pool area.
- D.** A provider shall ensure that a spa that is not enclosed by a wall or fence as described in subsection (C)(2) is covered and locked when not in use.
- E.** A provider shall ensure that:
- 1. A bedroom for use by a resident:
 - a. Is separated from a hall, corridors, or other habitable room by floor-to-ceiling walls containing no interior

- openings except doors and is not used as a passageway to another bedroom or habitable room;
- b. Provides sufficient space for an individual in the bedroom to have unobstructed access to the bedroom door;
- c. Contains for each resident using the bedroom:
 - i. A separate, adult-sized, single bed or larger bed with a clean mattress in good repair;
 - ii. Clean bedding appropriate for the season; and
 - iii. An individual dresser and closet for storage of personal possessions and clothing; and
- d. If used for:
 - i. Single occupancy, contains at least 60 square feet of floor space; or
 - ii. Double occupancy, contains at least 100 square feet of floor space; and
- 2. A mirror is available to a resident for grooming;
- 3. A resident does not share a bedroom with an individual who is not a resident;
- 4. No more than two residents share a bedroom;
- 5. If two residents share a bedroom, each resident agrees, in writing, to share the bedroom; and
- 6. A resident's bedroom is not used to store anything other than the furniture and articles used by the resident and the resident's belongings.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 259, effective January 8, 2019 (Supp. 19-1).

ARTICLE 19. COUNSELING FACILITIES**R9-10-1901. Repealed****Historical Note**

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-1902. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1, a governing authority applying for a license as a counseling facility shall submit, in a format provided by the Department:

- 1. The days and hours of clinical operation and, if different from the days and hours of clinical operation, the days and hours of administrative operation;
- 2. If applicable, a request to provide one of more of the following:
 - a. DUI screening,
 - b. DUI education,
 - c. DUI treatment, or
 - d. Misdemeanor domestic violence offender treatment;
- 3. Whether the counseling facility has an affiliated outpatient treatment center;
- 4. If the counseling facility has an affiliated outpatient treatment center:
 - a. The affiliated outpatient treatment center's name; and
 - b. Either:
 - i. The license number assigned to the affiliated outpatient treatment center by the Department; or

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- ii. If the affiliated outpatient treatment center is not currently licensed, the:
 - (1) Street address of the affiliated outpatient treatment center, and
 - (2) Date the affiliated outpatient treatment center submitted to the Department an application for a health care institution license;
- 5. Whether the counseling facility is sharing administrative support with an affiliated counseling facility; and
- 6. If the counseling facility is sharing administrative support with an affiliated counseling facility, for each affiliated counseling facility sharing administrative support with the counseling facility:
 - a. The affiliated counseling facility's name; and
 - b. Either:
 - i. The license number assigned to the affiliated counseling facility by the Department; or
 - ii. If the affiliated counseling facility is not currently licensed, the:
 - (1) Street address of the affiliated counseling facility, and
 - (2) Date the affiliated counseling facility submitted to the Department an application for a health care institution license.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1583, effective October 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-10-1903. Administration

- A.** A governing authority shall:
 - 1. Consist of one of more individuals accountable for the organization, operation, and administration of a counseling facility;
 - 2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A counseling facility's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
 - 3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
 - 4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-1904;
 - 5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program in R9-10-1904 at least once every 12 months;
 - 6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on the premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on the premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
 - 7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in an administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.
- B.** An administrator:
 - 1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority for the daily operation of the counseling facility and all services provided by or at the counseling facility;
 - 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the counseling facility; and
 - 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates in writing, an individual who is present on the counseling facility's premises and accountable for the counseling facility when the administrator is not available.
- C.** An administrator or the administrator of the counseling facility's affiliated outpatient treatment center shall establish policies and procedures to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - 1. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience, for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - 2. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - 3. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to services provided to a patient;
 - 4. Cover the requirements in Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - 5. Cover patient screening, admission, assessment, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - 6. Cover medical records;
 - 7. Cover the provision of counseling and any services listed in the counseling facility's scope of services;
 - 8. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - 9. Cover telemedicine, if applicable;
 - 10. Cover specific steps for:
 - a. A patient or a patient's representative to file a complaint, and
 - b. A counseling facility to respond to a complaint; and
 - 11. Cover how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures established according to subsection (C) are documented and implemented;
 - 2. Counseling facility policies and procedures are:
 - a. Reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed, and
 - b. Available to personnel members and employees;
 - 3. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is maintained and provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a counseling facility, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the counseling facility;
 - 4. The following are conspicuously posted:
 - a. The current license for the counseling facility issued by the Department;
 - b. The name, address, and telephone number of the Department;
 - c. A notice that a patient may file a complaint with the Department about the counseling facility;
 - d. A list of patient rights;
 - e. A map for evacuating the facility; and
 - f. A notice identifying the location on the premises where current license inspection reports required in A.R.S. § 36-425(H), with patient information redacted, are available;
 - 5. Patient follow-up instructions are:
 - a. Provided, orally or in written form, to a patient or the patient's representative before the patient leaves the counseling facility unless the patient leaves against a personnel member's advice; and
 - b. Documented in the patient's medical record; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

6. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training includes a demonstration of the individual's ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation.
- E. If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a patient is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the patient was admitted or while the patient is not on the premises and not receiving services from a counseling facility's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient as follows:
 1. For a patient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 2. For a patient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620.
- F. If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. §§ 13-3620 or 46-454, to believe that abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a patient is receiving services from a counseling facility's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall:
 1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient as follows:
 - a. For a patient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 - b. For a patient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (F)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (F)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (F)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (F)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the patient related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the patient's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (F)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3041, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-10-1904. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;

- b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
- c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
- d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
- e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1905. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1906. Personnel

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of counseling expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients expected to be receiving the counseling from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the counseling listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the counseling listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the counseling listed in the established job description;
2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Before the personnel member provides counseling, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
3. Sufficient personnel members are present on a counseling facility's premises during hours of clinical operation with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the counseling in the counseling facility's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient;
4. At least one personnel member with cardiopulmonary resuscitation training is present on a counseling facility's premises during hours of clinical operation;
5. At least one personnel member with first aid training is present on a counseling facility's premises during hours of clinical operation;
6. A personnel member only provides counseling the personnel member is qualified to provide;
7. A plan is developed, documented, and implemented to provide orientation specific to the duties of personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
8. A personnel member completes orientation before providing counseling to a patient;
9. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
10. A plan is developed, documented, and implemented to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member;
11. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the in-service education, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the in-service education;
12. A personnel member who is a behavioral health technician or behavioral health paraprofessional complies with the applicable requirements in R9-10-115;
13. A record for a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, or a student is maintained that includes:
 - a. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - b. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 - c. Documentation of:
 - i. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - ii. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - iii. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - iv. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - v. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - vi. The individual's compliance with the fingerprinting requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03, if applicable;
 - vii. If applicable, cardiopulmonary resuscitation training; and
 - viii. If applicable, first aid training; and

14. The record in subsection (13) is:

- a. Maintained while an individual provides services for or at the counseling facility and for at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services for or at the counseling facility; and
- b. If the ending date of employment or volunteer service was 12 or more months before the date of the Department's request, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 5535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1907. Patient Rights

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that at the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A patient as not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Restraint or seclusion;
 - i. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - j. Misappropriation of personal and private property by a counseling facility's personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student; and
 3. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Either consents to or refuses counseling;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for receiving counseling before counseling is initiated;
 - c. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The counseling facility's policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The patient complaint process;
 - d. Consents to photographs of the patient before the patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to a counseling facility for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - e. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C.** A patient has the following rights:
 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 2. To receive counseling that supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 3. To receive privacy during counseling;
 4. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the counseling facility is not authorized or not able to provide the behavioral health services needed by the patient;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

6. To participate or have the patient's representative participate in the development of, or decisions concerning, the counseling provided to the patient;
7. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
8. To receive assistance from a family member, the patient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1908. Medical Records**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the patient or the patient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
6. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.

B. If a counseling facility maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
2. The date and time of an entry in a medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.

C. An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:

1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name and address, and
 - b. The patient's date of birth;
2. A diagnosis or reason for counseling;
3. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent for counseling by the patient or the patient's representative;
4. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or

b. If the patient's representative:

- i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
5. Documentation of medical history;
 6. Orders;
 7. Assessment;
 8. Interval notes;
 9. Progress notes;
 10. Documentation of counseling provided to the patient;
 11. The name of each individual providing counseling;
 12. Disposition of the patient upon discharge;
 13. Documentation of the patient's follow-up instructions provided to the patient;
 14. A discharge summary; and
 15. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1909. Counseling**A.** An administrator of a counseling facility shall ensure that:

1. Counseling provided at the counseling facility is provided under the direction of a behavioral health professional;
2. A personnel member who provides counseling is at least 18 years old; and
3. If a counseling facility provides counseling to a patient who is less than 18 years of age, an employee or a volunteer and the owner comply with the fingerprint clearance card requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03.

B. An administrator of a counseling facility shall ensure that:

1. Before counseling for a patient is initiated, there is a behavioral health assessment for the patient that complies with the requirements in this Section that is:
 - a. Available:
 - i. In the patient's medical record maintained by the counseling facility;
 - ii. If the counseling facility is an affiliated counseling facility, in the patient's integrated medical record; or
 - iii. If the counseling facility has an affiliated outpatient treatment center, in the patient's integrated medical record maintained by the counseling facility's affiliated outpatient treatment center; and
 - b. Either:
 - i. Completed by a personnel member at the counseling facility; or
 - ii. Obtained from a behavioral health provider other than the counseling facility;
2. A behavioral health assessment, obtained from a behavioral health provider other than the counseling facility or available in a medical record or integrated medical record, was completed within 12 months before the date of the patient's current admission;
3. If a behavioral health assessment is obtained from a behavioral health provider other than the counseling facility or is available as stated in subsection (B)(1)(a), the information in the behavioral health assessment is

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- reviewed and updated if additional information that affects the patient's behavioral health assessment is identified;
4. The review and update of the patient's assessment information in subsection (B)(3) is documented in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after the review is completed;
 5. If a behavioral health assessment is conducted by a:
 - a. Behavioral health technician or a registered nurse, within 72 hours after the behavioral health assessment is conducted, a behavioral health professional certified or licensed to provide the counseling needed by the patient reviews and signs the behavioral health assessment to ensure that the behavioral health assessment identifies the counseling needed by the patient; or
 - b. Behavioral health paraprofessional, a behavioral health professional certified or licensed to provide the counseling needed by the patient supervises the behavioral health paraprofessional during the completion of the behavioral health assessment and signs the behavioral health assessment to ensure that the assessment identifies the counseling needed by the patient;
 6. A behavioral health assessment:
 - a. Documents a patient's:
 - i. Presenting issue;
 - ii. Substance use history;
 - iii. Co-occurring disorder;
 - iv. Medical condition and history;
 - v. Legal history, including:
 - (1) Custody,
 - (2) Guardianship, and
 - (3) Pending litigation;
 - vi. Criminal justice record;
 - vii. Family history;
 - viii. Behavioral health treatment history; and
 - ix. Symptoms reported by the patient or the patient's representative and referrals needed by the patient, if any;
 - b. Includes:
 - i. Recommendations for further assessment or examination of the patient's needs;
 - ii. A description of the counseling, including type, frequency, and number of hours, that will be provided to the patient; and
 - iii. The signature and date signed of the personnel member conducting the behavioral health assessment; and
 - c. Is documented in patient's medical record;
 7. A patient is referred to a medical practitioner if a determination is made that the patient requires immediate physical health services or the patient's behavioral health issue may be related to the patient's medical condition;
 8. A request for participation in a patient's behavioral health assessment is made to the patient or the patient's representative;
 9. An opportunity for participation in the patient's behavioral health assessment is provided to the patient or the patient's representative;
 10. Documentation of the request in subsection (B)(8) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(9) is in the patient's medical record;
 11. A patient's behavioral health assessment information is documented in the medical record within 48 hours after completing the assessment;
 12. If information in subsection (B)(6)(a) is obtained about a patient after the patient's behavioral health assessment is completed, an interval note, including the information, is documented in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after the information is obtained;
 13. Counseling is:
 - a. Offered as described in the counseling facility's scope of services;
 - b. Provided according to the type, frequency, and number of hours identified in the patient's assessment; and
 - c. Provided by a behavioral health professional or a behavioral health technician;
 14. A personnel member providing counseling to address a specific type of behavioral health issue has the skills and knowledge necessary to provide the counseling that addresses the specific type of behavioral health issue; and
 15. Each counseling session is documented in the patient's medical record to include:
 - a. The date of the counseling session;
 - b. The amount of time spent in the counseling session;
 - c. Whether the counseling was individual counseling, family counseling, or group counseling;
 - d. The treatment goals addressed in the counseling session; and
 - e. The signature of the personnel member who provided the counseling and the date signed.
- C.** An administrator may provide any of the following, according to the applicable requirements in 9 A.A.C. 20, to individuals required to attend by a referring court, if approved by the Department to provide the services:
1. DUI screening,
 2. DUI education,
 3. DUI treatment, or
 4. Misdemeanor domestic violence offender treatment.
- D.** An administrator of a counseling facility authorized to provide the services in subsection (C):
1. Shall comply with the requirements for the specific service in 9 A.A.C. 20, and
 2. May have a behavioral health technician who has the appropriate skills and knowledge established in policies and procedures provide the services.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3041, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-10-1910. Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Safety Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a counseling facility has either:
1. Both of the following:
 - a. A smoke detector installed in each hallway of the counseling facility that is:
 - i. Maintained in an operable condition;
 - ii. Either battery operated or, if hard-wired into the electrical system of the outpatient treatment center, has a back-up battery; and
 - iii. Tested monthly; and
 - b. A portable, operable fire extinguisher, labeled as rated at least 2A-10-BC by the Underwriters Laboratories, that:
 - i. Is available at the counseling facility;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- ii. Is mounted in a fire extinguisher cabinet or placed on wall brackets so that the top handle of the fire extinguisher is not over five feet from the floor and the bottom of the fire extinguisher is at least four inches from the floor;
 - iii. If a disposable fire extinguisher, is replaced when its indicator reaches the red zone; and
 - iv. If a rechargeable fire extinguisher, is serviced at least once every 12 months and has a tag attached to the fire extinguisher that specifies the date of the last servicing and the name of the servicing person; or
- 2. Both of the following that are tested and serviced at least once every 12 months:
 - a. A fire alarm system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that is in working order; and
 - b. A sprinkler system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13: Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, that is in working order.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that documentation of a test required in subsection (A) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that on a counseling facility's premises:
 - 1. Exit signs are illuminated, if the local fire jurisdiction requires illuminated exit signs;
 - 2. Corridors and exits are kept clear of any obstructions;
 - 3. A patient can exit through any exit during hours of clinical operation;
 - 4. An extension cord is not used instead of permanent electrical wiring; and
 - 5. Each electrical outlet and electrical switch has a cover plate that is in good repair.
- D.** An administrator shall:
 - 1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 - 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 - 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A counseling facility's premises are:
 - a. Sufficient to provide the counseling facility's scope of services;
 - b. Cleaned and disinfected to prevent, minimize, and control illness and infection; and
 - c. Free from a condition or situation that may cause an individual to suffer physical injury;
 - 2. If a bathroom is on the premises, the bathroom contains:
 - a. A working sink with running water,
 - b. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - c. Toilet tissue,
 - d. Soap for hand washing,
 - e. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - f. Lighting, and
 - g. A means of ventilation;
 - 3. If a bathroom is not on the premises, a bathroom is:
 - a. Available for a patient's use,
 - b. Located in a building in contiguous proximity to the counseling facility, and
 - c. Free from a condition or situation that may cause an individual using the bathroom to suffer a physical injury; and
- 4. A tobacco smoke-free environment is maintained on the premises.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3041, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-10-1911. Integrated Information

- A.** An administrator of an affiliated outpatient treatment center may maintain the following information, required in this Article for a counseling facility for which the affiliated outpatient treatment center provides administrative support, integrated with information required in 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 10 for the outpatient treatment center:
 - 1. Quality management plan, documented incidents, and reports required in R9-10-1904;
 - 2. Contracted services information in R9-10-1905;
 - 3. Orientation plan, in-service education plan, and personnel records in R9-10-1906; and
 - 4. Medical records in R9-10-1908.
- B.** An administrator of an affiliated counseling facility that shares administrative support with one or more other affiliated counseling facilities may maintain the information in subsections (A)(1) through (A)(4) integrated with information maintained by the other affiliated counseling facilities.
- C.** If an administrator of an affiliated outpatient treatment center or an affiliated counseling facility maintains integrated information according to subsection (A) or (B), the administrator shall develop, document, and implement a method to ensure that:
 - 1. If the quality management plan is integrated, the incidents documented, concerns identified, and changes or actions taken are identified for each facility;
 - 2. If a person provides contracted services at more than one facility, the types of services the person provides at each facility is identified in the contract information;
 - 3. If an orientation plan is applicable to more than one facility, the orientation a personnel member is expected to obtain for each facility is identified in the orientation plan;
 - 4. If an in-service education plan is applicable to more than one facility, the in-service education a personnel member is expected to obtain for each facility is identified in the in-service education plan;
 - 5. If a personnel member provides counseling at more than one facility, the following is identified in the personnel member's record:
 - a. The days and hours the personnel member provides counseling for each facility;
 - b. If the personnel member's job description is different for each facility:
 - i. Each job description for the personnel member, and
 - ii. Verification of the skills and knowledge to provide counseling according to each of the personnel member's job descriptions; and
 - c. If a personnel member is a behavioral health technician, documentation of the clinical oversight pro-

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

vided to the personnel member, based on the number and acuity of the patients to whom the personnel member provided counseling at each facility; and

6. If a patient receives counseling at more than one facility, the counseling received and any information related to the counseling received at each facility is identified in the patient's medical record.

D. An administrator of a counseling facility receiving administrative support from an affiliated outpatient treatment center or an affiliated counseling facility shall ensure that if the counseling facility:

1. Has integrated information, the integrated information is provided to the Department for review within two hours after the Department's request:
 - a. In a written or electronic format at the counseling facility's premises; or
 - b. Electronically directly to the Department.
2. No longer receives or shares administrative support that includes integrating the information in subsection (A), the information for the counseling facility required in this Article is maintained by the counseling facility and provided to the Department according to the requirements in this Article.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3041, with an immediate effective date of November 3, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

ARTICLE 20. PAIN MANAGEMENT CLINICS

R9-10-2001. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in R9-10-101, the following definitions apply in this Article, unless otherwise specified:

1. "Order" means to issue written, verbal, or electronic instructions for a specific dose of a specific medication in a specific quantity and route of administration to be obtained and administered to a patient in a health care institution.
2. "Physician" means an individual licensed as a physician according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13, 14, or 17.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-2002. Application and Documentation Submission Requirements

- A.** An applicant shall submit an application for licensure that meets the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1.
- B.** An applicant or licensee shall submit to the Department:
 1. The applicable fees required in R9-10-106(C), and
 2. The documentation required according to A.R.S. § 36-448.02(C)(1).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4). For clarity, the citation to Arizona Revised Statutes in subsection (B)(2) has been corrected to include "A.R.S." and the § (section) symbol (Supp. 21-2).

R9-10-2003. Administration

- A.** A licensee is responsible for the organization and management of a pain management clinic.
- B.** A licensee shall:

1. Adopt policies and procedures for the administration and operation of a pain management clinic;
2. Designate a medical director who:
 - a. Is licensed:
 - i. As a physician according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13 or 17; or
 - ii. As a nurse practitioner according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15 with advanced pain management certification from a nationally recognized accreditation or certification entity; and
 - b. May be the same individual as the licensee;
3. Ensure that there are a sufficient number of personnel members and employees with the required knowledge and qualifications to:
 - a. Meet the requirements of this Article,
 - b. Ensure the health and safety of a patient, and
 - c. Meet the needs of a patient based on the patient's medical evaluation; and
4. Ensure the following are conspicuously posted on the premises:
 - a. The current pain management clinic license issued by the Department;
 - b. The current telephone number and address of the unit in the Department responsible for licensing the pain management clinic;
 - c. An evacuation map posted in all hallways; and
 - d. A phone number for:
 - i. An opioid assistance and referral hotline, and
 - ii. A poison control hotline.

C. A medical director shall ensure that:

1. Pain management services are provided under the direction of:
 - a. A physician, or
 - b. A nurse practitioner licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15 with advanced pain management certification from a nationally recognized accreditation or certification entity;
2. A record that includes cardiopulmonary resuscitation training is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student who is required by policies and procedures to obtain cardiopulmonary resuscitation training; and
3. A personnel member certified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation is available on the pain management clinic's premises while patients are present.

D. A medical director shall ensure that policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:

1. Cover personnel member qualifications, duties, and responsibilities, including who may order, prescribe, or administer an opioid and the required knowledge and qualifications of those personnel members;
2. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, including:
 - a. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, including a demonstration of an individual's ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation;
 - b. The qualifications required for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - c. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training; and
 - d. The documentation that verifies that an individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
3. Cover the storage, accessibility, disposal, and documentation of a medication;
4. Cover the prescribing or ordering of an opioid;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- a. Including how, when, and by whom:
 - i. A patient's profile on the Arizona Board of Pharmacy Controlled Substances Prescription Monitoring Program database is reviewed;
 - ii. An assessment is conducted of a patient's substance use risk;
 - iii. The potential risks, adverse outcomes, and complications, including death, associated with the use of opioids are explained to a patient or the patient's representative;
 - iv. Alternatives to a prescribed or ordered opioid are explained to a patient or the patient's representative;
 - v. Informed consent is obtained from a patient or the patient's representative;
 - vi. A patient receiving an opioid is monitored; and
 - vii. The actions taken according to subsections (D)(4)(a)(i) through (vi) are documented;
 - b. Addressing conditions that may impose a higher risk to a patient when prescribing or ordering an opioid, including:
 - i. Concurrent use of a benzodiazepine or other sedative-hypnotic medication,
 - ii. History of substance use disorder,
 - iii. Co-occurring behavioral health issue, or
 - iv. Pregnancy;
 - c. Addressing the criteria for co-prescribing a short-acting opioid antagonist for a patient;
 - d. Including the frequency of the following for a patient prescribed an opioid for longer than a 30-calendar-day period:
 - i. Face-to-face interactions with the patient,
 - ii. Assessment of a patient's substance use risk,
 - iii. Urine drug testing,
 - iv. Renewal of an opioid prescription without a face-to-face interaction with the patient, and
 - v. Monitoring the effectiveness of the treatment;
 - e. If applicable according to A.R.S. § 36-2608, including documenting a dispensed opioid in the Arizona Board of Pharmacy Controlled Substances Prescription Monitoring Program database;
 - f. Addressing the criteria and procedures for tapering opioid prescription or ordering;
 - g. Addressing the criteria and procedures for offering or referring a patient for treatment for substance use disorder; and
 - h. If opioids are administered at the pain management clinic, including how, when, and by whom:
 - i. A patient's need for opioid administration is assessed,
 - ii. A patient receiving an opioid is monitored, and
 - iii. The actions taken according to subsections (D)(4)(h)(i) and (ii) are documented;
5. Cover accessibility and security of medical records;
6. Cover infection control, including methods for sterilizing equipment and supplies and methods for identifying, storing, and disposing of biohazardous medical waste; and
7. Cover emergency treatment, including:
- a. A list of the medications, supplies, and equipment kept on the premises to provide treatment in response to an emergency caused by a procedure or medication administered at the pain management clinic;
 - b. A requirement that a cart or a container is available for emergency treatment that contains the medications, supplies, and equipment specified in the policies and procedures according to subsection (D)(7)(a);
 - c. A method to verify and document that the contents of the cart or container are available for emergency treatment; and
 - d. A method for ensuring a patient is transferred to a hospital or other health care institution to receive treatment for a medical emergency that the pain management clinic is not authorized or not able to provide.
- E.** As applicable and except when contrary to medical judgment for a patient, a medical director shall ensure that the policies and procedures in subsection (D)(4) are consistent with the Arizona Opioid Prescribing Guidelines or national opioid-prescribing guidelines, such as guidelines developed by the:
1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or
 2. The U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs and the U.S. Department of Defense.
- F.** A medical director shall, except as prohibited by Title 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter I, Subchapter A, Part 2, ensure that:
1. If an opioid may have contributed to a patient's death:
 - a. Written notification of the patient's death is provided to the Department in a Department-provided format if:
 - i. A personnel member of the pain management clinic prescribed, ordered, or administered the opioid that may have contributed to the patient's death, or
 - ii. The patient's death occurred while the patient was on the premises of the pain management clinic; and
 - b. The written notification required by subsection (F)(1)(a)(i) is provided within one working day:
 - i. After the patient's death, if an opioid administered as part of treatment may have contributed to the death; or
 - ii. After a personnel member of the pain management clinic learns of the patient's death, if a prescribed opioid may have contributed to the patient's death; and
 - c. The written notification required by subsection (F)(1)(a)(ii) is provided according to R9-4-602; and
 2. Written notification of a suspected opioid overdose is provided to the Department according to R9-4-602.
- G.** If the Department requests a patient's medical record for review, the licensee:
1. May provide the patient medical record to the Department either in paper or in an electronic format that is acceptable to the Department, and
 2. Shall ensure that documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request.
- H.** The Department may take enforcement action as specified in R9-10-111 if a pain management clinic:
1. Is not in substantial compliance with applicable requirements in 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1 or this Article; or
 2. Is in substantial compliance, but refuses to carry out a plan of correction acceptable to the Department.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-2004. Quality Management

A medical director shall ensure that:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate opioid-related adverse reactions or other incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data on services provided to patients;
 - c. A method to use the data to identify concerns about the delivery of services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action in response to a concern identified according to subsection (1)(c); and
 - e. The frequency with which the documented report required in subsection (2) will be submitted to the licensee;
 2. A documented report is submitted to the licensee that includes:
 - a. Each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any changes made or actions taken in response to that concern; and
 3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the licensee.
2. The procedure is performed by a personnel member qualified according to policies and procedures to perform the procedure; and
 3. The following information is included in the patient's medical record:
 - a. The evaluation of the patient required in subsection (B)(1),
 - b. A record of the procedure, and
 - c. Any adverse reaction to the procedure and any measures taken to address an adverse reaction.
- C. Except as provided in subsection (E), a medical director shall ensure that a medical practitioner:
1. Before prescribing an opioid for a patient of the pain management clinic:
 - a. Conducts a physical examination of the patient;
 - b. Except as exempted by A.R.S. § 36-2606(G), reviews the patient's profile on the Arizona Board of Pharmacy Controlled Substances Prescription Monitoring Program database;
 - c. Conducts an assessment of the patient's substance use risk;
 - d. Explains to the patient or the patient's representative the risks and benefits associated with use of an opioid;
 - e. Explains alternatives to a prescribed opioid; and
 - f. Obtains informed consent from the patient or the patient's representative that meets the requirements in R9-10-2007(B), including the potential risks, adverse outcomes, and complications associated with the concurrent use of an opioid and a benzodiazepine or another sedative-hypnotic medication, if the patient:
 - i. Is also prescribed or ordered a sedative-hypnotic medication, or
 - ii. Has been prescribed a sedative-hypnotic medication by another medical practitioner;
 2. Before ordering an opioid for a patient of the pain management clinic:
 - a. Conducts a physical examination of the patient;
 - b. Except as exempted by A.R.S. § 36-2606(G), reviews the patient's profile on the Arizona Board of Pharmacy Controlled Substances Prescription Monitoring Program database;
 - c. Conducts an assessment of the patient's substance use risk;
 - d. Explains to the patient or the patient's representative the risks and benefits associated with the use of opioids or ensures that the patient or the patient's representative understands the risks and benefits associated with the use of an opioid as explained to the patient or the patient's representative by an individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32 and authorized by policies and procedures to explain to the patient or the patient's representative the risks and benefits associated with the use of an opioid;
 - e. If applicable, explains alternatives to an ordered opioid; and
 - f. Obtains informed consent from the patient or the patient's representative, according to R9-10-2007(B);
 3. When administering or causing administration of an opioid to a patient:
 - a. Before administration, identifies the patient's need for the opioid; and
 - b. Monitors the patient's response to the opioid; and

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-2005. Medication Services

A medical director shall ensure that:

1. Medications are stored in a locked area on the premises;
2. Only personnel members designated by policies and procedures have access to the locked area containing medications;
3. Expired, mislabeled, or unusable medications are disposed of according to policies and procedures;
4. If an opioid is administered at a pain management clinic, an opioid antagonist is available on the premises;
5. A medication error or an adverse reaction, including any actions taken in response to the medication error or adverse reaction, is:
 - a. Immediately reported to the medical director and licensee, and
 - b. Recorded in the patient's medical record; and
6. Medication information for a patient is maintained in the patient's medical record.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-2006. Pain Management Services

- A. A medical director shall ensure that a medical practitioner or nurse anesthetist remains on the premises until all patients who received a procedure at the pain management clinic are discharged.
 - B. A medical director shall ensure that, if a procedure other than the administration of an opioid is used to provide pain management services:
 1. Before the procedure is initially used on a patient, the patient is evaluated by:
 - a. A medical practitioner or
 - b. A nurse anesthetist, according to A.R.S. § 32-1634.04;
 2. The procedure is performed by a personnel member qualified according to policies and procedures to perform the procedure; and
 3. The following information is included in the patient's medical record:
 - a. The evaluation of the patient required in subsection (B)(1),
 - b. A record of the procedure, and
 - c. Any adverse reaction to the procedure and any measures taken to address an adverse reaction.
- C. Except as provided in subsection (E), a medical director shall ensure that a medical practitioner:
1. Before prescribing an opioid for a patient of the pain management clinic:
 - a. Conducts a physical examination of the patient;
 - b. Except as exempted by A.R.S. § 36-2606(G), reviews the patient's profile on the Arizona Board of Pharmacy Controlled Substances Prescription Monitoring Program database;
 - c. Conducts an assessment of the patient's substance use risk;
 - d. Explains to the patient or the patient's representative the risks and benefits associated with the use of opioids or ensures that the patient or the patient's representative understands the risks and benefits associated with the use of an opioid as explained to the patient or the patient's representative by an individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32 and authorized by policies and procedures to explain to the patient or the patient's representative the risks and benefits associated with the use of an opioid;
 - e. If applicable, explains alternatives to an ordered opioid; and
 - f. Obtains informed consent from the patient or the patient's representative, according to R9-10-2007(B);
 2. Before ordering an opioid for a patient of the pain management clinic:
 - a. Conducts a physical examination of the patient;
 - b. Except as exempted by A.R.S. § 36-2606(G), reviews the patient's profile on the Arizona Board of Pharmacy Controlled Substances Prescription Monitoring Program database;
 - c. Conducts an assessment of the patient's substance use risk;
 - d. Explains to the patient or the patient's representative the risks and benefits associated with the use of opioids or ensures that the patient or the patient's representative understands the risks and benefits associated with the use of an opioid as explained to the patient or the patient's representative by an individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32 and authorized by policies and procedures to explain to the patient or the patient's representative the risks and benefits associated with the use of an opioid;
 - e. If applicable, explains alternatives to an ordered opioid; and
 - f. Obtains informed consent from the patient or the patient's representative, according to R9-10-2007(B);
 3. When administering or causing administration of an opioid to a patient:
 - a. Before administration, identifies the patient's need for the opioid; and
 - b. Monitors the patient's response to the opioid; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

4. Documents the pain management services provided in the patient's medical record according to R9-10-2008.
- D.** A medical practitioner is exempt from the requirements in subsection (C)(2), if:
 1. An order for an opioid is part of treatment for a patient in an emergency;
 2. The order is issued according to policies and procedures that include procedures for:
 - a. Providing treatment without obtaining the consent of a patient or the patient's representative,
 - b. Ordering and administering an opioid in an emergency situation, and
 - c. Complying with the requirements in subsection (C)(2) after the emergency is resolved; and
 3. The emergency situation is documented in the patient's medical record.
- E.** The requirements in subsections (C)(1), (2), and (3), as applicable, do not apply when:
 1. A personnel member of a pain management clinic prescribes, orders, or administers an opioid as part of treatment for a patient with an end-of-life condition or pain associated with an active malignancy; or
 2. A prescription for an opioid changes only the type or dosage of an opioid previously prescribed to the patient according to subsection (C)(1):
 - a. Before a pharmacist dispenses the opioid for the patient; or
 - b. If changing the opioid because the patient experienced an adverse reaction to the opioid, within 72 hours after a pharmacist dispensed the opioid for the patient.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R.
3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-2007. Patient Rights

- A.** A licensee shall ensure that a patient is afforded the following rights and is informed of these rights:
 1. To refuse treatment or withdraw consent for treatment;
 2. To have patient medical records kept confidential; and
 3. To be informed of proposed treatment and associated risks, possible complications, and alternatives before pain management services are provided.
- B.** A medical director shall ensure that before an opioid is prescribed or ordered for a patient, a medical practitioner obtains informed consent from the patient or patient's representative that includes:
 1. The patient's:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Date of birth or other patient identifier, and
 - c. Condition for which an opioid is being prescribed or ordered;
 2. That an opioid is being prescribed or ordered;
 3. The potential risks, adverse reactions, complications, and medication interactions associated with the use of an opioid;
 4. If applicable, the potential risks, adverse outcomes, and complications associated with the concurrent use of an opioid and a benzodiazepine or another sedative-hypnotic medication;
 5. Alternatives to a prescribed or ordered opioid;
 6. The name and signature of the individual explaining the use of an opioid to the patient; and
 7. The signature of the patient or the patient's representative and the date signed.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R.
3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-2008. Medical Records

- A.** A medical director shall ensure that a medical record is established and maintained for a patient that contains:
 1. Patient identification, including:
 - a. The patient's name, address, and date of birth;
 - b. The patient's representative, if applicable; and
 - c. The name and telephone number of an individual to contact in an emergency;
 2. The patient's medical history;
 3. The patient's physical examination;
 4. Laboratory test results;
 5. The patient's diagnosis, including co-occurring disorders;
 6. The patient's treatment plan;
 7. If applicable:
 - a. The effectiveness of the patient's current treatment,
 - b. The duration of the current treatment,
 - c. Alternative treatments tried by or planned for the patient, and
 - d. The expected benefit of a new treatment compared with continuing the current treatment;
 8. Each consent form signed by the patient or the patient's representative;
 9. The patient's medication information, including:
 - a. The patient's age and weight;
 - b. The medications and herbal supplements the patient is currently taking; and
 - c. Allergies or sensitivities to medications, antiseptic solutions, or latex;
 10. Prescriptions ordered for the patient and, if an opioid is prescribed or ordered:
 - a. The nature and intensity of the patient's pain,
 - b. The specific opioid and the reason for the prescription or order,
 - c. The objectives used to determine whether the patient is being successfully treated, and
 - d. Other factors relevant to prescribing or ordering an opioid for the patient;
 11. Medications administered to the patient and, if an opioid is administered:
 - a. The patient's need for the opioid before the opioid was administered, and
 - b. The effect of the opioid administered; and
 12. A record of services provided to the patient.
- B.** A licensee shall ensure that:
 1. A medical record is accessible only to the Department or personnel members authorized by policies and procedures;
 2. Medical record information is confidential and released only with the written informed consent of a patient or the patient's representative or as otherwise permitted by law; and
 3. A medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use and is retained according to A.R.S. § 12-2297.
- C.** A medical director shall ensure that:
 1. Only personnel authorized by policies and procedures record or sign an entry in a medical record;
 2. An entry in a medical record is dated and legible;
 3. An entry is authenticated;
 4. An entry is not changed after it has been recorded, but additional information related to an entry may be recorded in the medical record;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

5. When a verbal or telephone order is entered in the medical record, the entry is authenticated according to policies and procedures by the individual who issued the order;
6. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used:
 - a. An individual's rubber-stamp or electronic signature is not used by another individual; and
 - b. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature; and
7. If a pain management clinic maintains medical records electronically, the date and time of an entry is recorded by the computer's internal clock.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-2009. Equipment and Safety Standards

- A. A medical director shall ensure that:
 1. The equipment is:
 - a. Sufficient to accommodate:
 - i. The services stated in the pain management clinic's scope of services, and
 - ii. An individual accepted as a patient by the pain management clinic;
 - b. Maintained in working order;
 - c. Tested and calibrated at least once every 12 months or according to the manufacturer's recommendations; and
 - d. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 2. Documentation of each equipment test, calibration, and repair is maintained on the premises for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
 3. Equipment and supplies are clean and, if applicable, sterile before each use;
 4. Personnel members wash hands after each direct patient contact and after handling soiled linen, soiled clothing, or biohazardous medical waste; and
 5. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures.
- B. A medical director shall establish an infection control program and ensure that:
 1. The infection control program includes:
 - a. A method to identify and document infections that occur at the pain management clinic;
 - b. Analysis of the types, causes, and spread of infections and communicable diseases at the pain management clinic;
 - c. The development of corrective measures to minimize or prevent the spread of infections and communicable diseases at the pain management clinic; and
 - d. Documentation of infection control activities, including:
 - i. The collection and analysis of infection control data,
 - ii. The actions taken related to infections and communicable diseases, and
 - iii. Reports of communicable diseases; and
 2. Infection control documentation is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of documentation.

- C. A medical director shall ensure that soiled linen and clothing are kept:
 1. In a covered container, and
 2. Separate from clean linen and clothing.
- D. A licensee shall:
 1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal;
 2. Make and document any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report;
 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection;
 4. Ensure that a written emergency plan is established, documented, and implemented that includes procedures for protecting the health and safety of patients and other individuals if circumstances arise in the pain management clinic that immediately threaten the life or health of patients and other individuals, such as a fire, natural disaster, loss of electrical power, or threat or incidence of violence; and
 5. Ensure that an evacuation drill is conducted at least once every six months that includes all personnel members on the premises on the day of the evacuation drill.
- E. A licensee shall ensure that a pain management clinic has either:
 1. Both of the following that are tested and serviced at least once every 12 months:
 - a. A fire alarm system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that is in working order; and
 - b. A sprinkler system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that is in working order; or
 2. Both of the following:
 - a. A smoke detector installed in each hallway of the pain management clinic that is:
 - i. Maintained in an operable condition;
 - ii. Either battery operated or, if hard-wired into the electrical system of the pain management clinic, has a back-up battery; and
 - iii. Tested monthly; and
 - b. A portable, operable fire extinguisher, labeled as rated at least 2A-10-BC by the Underwriters Laboratories, that:
 - i. Is available at the pain management clinic;
 - ii. Is mounted in a fire extinguisher cabinet or placed on wall brackets so that the top handle of the fire extinguisher is not over five feet from the floor and the bottom of the fire extinguisher is at least four inches from the floor;
 - iii. If a disposable fire extinguisher, is replaced when its indicator reaches the red zone; and
 - iv. If a rechargeable fire extinguisher, is serviced at least once every 12 months and has a tag attached to the fire extinguisher that specifies the date of the last servicing and the name of the servicing person.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4).

R9-10-2010. Environmental and Physical Plant Standards

- A. A licensee shall ensure that the premises:

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

1. Provide lighting and ventilation to ensure the health and safety of a patient;
 2. Are maintained in a clean condition;
 3. Are free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient to suffer physical injury;
 4. Are maintained free from insects and vermin;
 5. Are smoke-free; and
 6. Are sufficient to accommodate:
 - a. The services stated in the pain management center's scope of services, and
 - b. An individual accepted as a patient by the pain management center.
- B.** A licensee shall ensure that if a pain management clinic collects urine specimens from a patient, the pain management clinic has at least one bathroom on the premises that:
1. Contains:
 - a. A working sink with running water,
 - b. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - c. Toilet tissue,
 - d. Soap for hand washing,
 - e. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - f. Lighting, and
 - g. A means of ventilation; and
 2. Is for the exclusive use of the pain management clinic.
- Historical Note**
New Section made by final rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 3020, effective January 1, 2019 (Supp. 18-4).
- ARTICLE 21. RECOVERY CARE CENTERS**
- R9-10-2101. Definitions**
In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following applies in this Article unless otherwise specified:
"Recovery care services" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-448.51.
- Historical Note**
New Section R9-10-2101 renumbered from R9-10-501 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).
- R9-10-2102. Administration**
- A.** A governing authority shall:
1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of a recovery care center;
 2. Establish in writing:
 - a. A recovery care center's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
 3. Designate an administrator, in writing, who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
 4. Grant, deny, suspend, or revoke the clinical privileges of a medical staff member according to medical staff bylaws;
 5. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-2103;
 6. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
 7. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on a recovery care center's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on a recovery care center's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
 8. Except as provided in subsection (A)(7), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.
- B.** An administrator:
1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a recovery care center for the daily operation of the recovery care center and all services provided by or at the recovery care center;
 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage a recovery care center; and
 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(7), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the recovery care center's premises and accountable for the recovery care center when the administrator is not present on the recovery care center premises.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to patient care;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training required in R9-10-2105(G) including:
 - i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies an individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Cover first aid training;
 - g. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure the patient receives services as ordered;
 - h. Cover patient rights including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - i. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The recovery care center to respond to a patient's complaint;
 - j. Cover health care directives;
 - k. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - l. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - m. Cover contracted services;
 - n. Cover tissue and organ procurement and transplant; and
 - o. Cover when an individual may visit a patient in a recovery care center;
 2. Policies and procedures for recovery care services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient screening, admission, transfer, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of recovery care services;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover prescribing a controlled substance to minimize substance abuse by a patient;
 - e. Cover dispensing, administering, and disposing of medications;
 - f. Cover how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 - g. Cover infection control; and
 - h. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
- 3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
 - 4. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students; and
 - 5. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a recovery care center, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the recovery care center.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-2102 renumbered from R9-10-502 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-2103. Quality Management

- 1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
- 2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
- 3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-2103 renumbered from R9-10-503 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-2104. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
- 2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-2104 renumbered from R9-10-504 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-2105. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
- 2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures; and
- 3. Sufficient personnel members are present on a recovery care center's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the recovery care center's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient.

B. An administrator shall ensure that an individual who is a baccalaureate social worker, master social worker, associate marriage and family therapist, associate counselor, or associate substance abuse counselor is under direct supervision as defined in 4 A.A.C. 6, Article 1.

C. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member, or an employee or a volunteer who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a patient, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:

- 1. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the recovery care center, and
- 2. As specified in R9-10-113.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- D.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:
1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the employee's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the employee's job duties;
 - c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - e. The individual's compliance with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-411;
 - f. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual, according to R9-10-2102(C)(1)(e);
 - g. First aid training, if the individual is required to have according to this Article and policies and procedures; and
 - h. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (C).
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the recovery care center, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the recovery care center; and
 2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the recovery care center during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A plan to provide orientation specific to the duties of a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, and a student is developed, documented, and implemented;
 2. A personnel member completes orientation before providing behavioral health services or physical health services;
 3. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
 4. A director of nursing develops, documents, and implements a plan to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member;
 5. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training; and
 6. A work schedule of each personnel member is developed and maintained at the recovery care center for at least 12 months from the date of the work schedule.
- G.** An administrator shall ensure that a nursing personnel member:
1. Is 18 years of age or older,
 2. Is certified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation within the first month of employment,
 3. Maintains current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation, and
 4. Attends additional orientation that includes patient care and infection control policies and procedures.
- Historical Note**
New Section R9-10-2105 renumbered from R9-10-505 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).
- R9-10-2106. Medical Staff**
- A.** A governing authority shall require that:
1. The organized medical staff is directly accountable to the governing authority for the quality of care provided by a medical staff member to a patient in a recovery care center;
 2. The medical staff bylaws and medical staff regulations are approved according to the medical staff bylaws and governing authority requirements;
 3. A medical staff member complies with medical staff bylaws and medical staff regulations;
 4. The medical staff includes at least two physicians who have clinical privileges to admit patients to the recovery care center;
 5. A medical staff member is available to direct patient care;
 6. Medical staff bylaws or medical staff regulations are established, documented, and implemented for the process of:
 - a. Conducting peer review according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 5;
 - b. Appointing members to the medical staff, subject to approval by the governing authority;
 - c. Establishing committees, including identifying the purpose and organization of each committee;
 - d. Appointing one or more medical staff members to a committee;
 - e. Requiring that each patient has a medical staff member who coordinates the patient's care;
 - f. Defining the responsibilities of a medical staff member to provide medical services to the medical staff member's patient;
 - g. Defining a medical staff member's responsibilities for the transfer of a patient;
 - h. Specifying requirements for oral, telephone, and electronic orders, including which orders require identification of the time of the order;
 - i. Establishing a time-frame for a medical staff member to complete a patient's medical record; and
 - j. Establishing criteria for granting, denying, revoking, and suspending clinical privileges; and
 7. The organized medical staff reviews the medical staff bylaws and the medical staff regulations at least once every three years and updates the bylaws and regulations as needed.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A medical staff member provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis as specified in R9-10-113 before providing services at the recovery care center and at least once every 12 months thereafter;
 2. A record for each medical staff member is established and maintained that includes:
 - a. A completed application for clinical privileges,
 - b. The dates and lengths of appointment and reappointment of clinical privileges,

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. The specific clinical privileges granted to the medical staff member including revision or revocation dates for each clinical privilege, and
 - d. A verification of current Arizona health care professional active license according to A.R.S. Title 32; and
3. Except for documentation of peer review conducted according to A.R.S. § 36-445, a record under subsection (B)(2) is provided to the Department for review:
- a. For a current medical staff member, within 2 hours after the Department's request, or
 - b. Within 72 hours after the time of the Department's request if the individual is no longer a current medical staff member.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-2106 renumbered from R9-10-506 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-2107. Admission

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a physician only admits patients to the recovery care center who require recovery care services, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-448.51.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that the following documents are in a patient's medical record at the time the patient is admitted to the recovery care center:
- 1. A medical history and physical examination performed or approved by a member of the recovery care center's medical staff within 30 calendar days before the patient's admission to the recovery care center,
 - 2. A discharge summary from the referring health care institution or physician,
 - 3. Physician orders, and
 - 4. Documentation concerning health care directives.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-2107 renumbered from R9-10-507 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-2108. Discharge

- A.** For a patient, an administrator shall ensure that discharge planning:
- 1. Identifies the specific needs of the patient after discharge, if applicable;
 - 2. If a discharge date has been determined, identifies the anticipated discharge date;
 - 3. Includes the participation of the patient or the patient's representative;
 - 4. Is completed before discharge occurs;
 - 5. Provides the patient or the patient's representative with written information identifying classes or subclasses of health care institutions and the level of care that the health care institutions provide that may meet the patient's assessed and anticipated needs after discharge, if applicable; and
 - 6. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- B.** For a patient discharge or a transfer of the patient, an administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A discharge summary is developed that includes:
 - a. A description of the patient's medical condition and the medical services provided to the patient, and
 - b. The signature of the medical practitioner coordinating the patient's medical services;
 - 2. A discharge order for the patient is received from a medical practitioner coordinating the patient's medical services before discharge, unless the patient leaves the

recovery care center against a medical staff member's advice;

- 3. Discharge instructions are developed and documented; and
- 4. The patient or the patient's representative is provided with a copy of the discharge instructions.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-2108 renumbered from R9-10-508 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-2109. Transfer

Except for a transfer of a patient due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the patient;
- 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the patient's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the patient or the patient's representative; and
- 3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transfer.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-2109 renumbered from R9-10-509 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-2110. Patient Rights

- A.** An administrator shall ensure:
- 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 - 2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C); and
 - 3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of the patient rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 - 2. A patient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by a recovery care center's medical staff, personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; and
 - 3. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of proposed treatment alternatives, associated risks, and possible complications;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The recovery care center's policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The patient complaint process;
 - e. Consents to photographs of the patient before the patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to a recovery care center for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - f. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
 - C. A patient has the following rights:
 - 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs;
 - 4. To have access to a telephone;
 - 5. To be advised of the recovery care center's policy regarding health care directives;
 - 6. To associate and communicate privately with individuals of the patient's choice;
 - 7. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 - 8. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the health care institution is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the patient;
 - 9. To participate or have the patient's representative participate in the development of, or decisions concerning treatment;
 - 10. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
 - 11. To receive assistance from a family member, the patient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.
- Historical Note**
- New Section R9-10-2110 renumbered from R9-10-510 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).
- R9-10-2111. Medical Records**
- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient's medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 - 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by an individual authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 - 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical staff according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical staff issuing the order;
 - 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 - 5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the patient or the patient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law;
 - 6. Policies and procedures that include the maximum timeframe to retrieve an onsite or off-site patient's medical record at the request of a medical staff or authorized personnel member; and
 - 7. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
 - B. If a recovery care center maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 - 2. The date and time of an entry in a patient's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
 - C. An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:
 - 1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name,
 - b. The patient's address,
 - c. The patient's date of birth, and
 - d. Any known allergies;
 - 2. The date of admission and, if applicable, the date of discharge;
 - 3. The admitting diagnosis;
 - 4. A discharge summary from the referring health care institution or physician;
 - 5. If applicable, documented general consent and informed consent by the patient or the patient's representative;
 - 6. The medical history and physical examination required in R9-10-2107(B)(1);
 - 7. A copy of the patient's health care directive, if applicable;
 - 8. The name and telephone number of the patient's medical practitioner;
 - 9. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship; or
 - ii. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney;

10. Orders;
11. Nursing assessment;
12. Treatment plans;
13. Progress notes;
14. Documentation of recovery care center services provided to a patient;
15. The disposition of the patient after discharge;
16. The discharge plan;
17. A discharge summary, if applicable;
18. Transfer documentation from the referring health care institution or physician;
19. If applicable:
 - a. A laboratory report,
 - b. A radiologic report,
 - c. A diagnostic report, and
 - d. A consultation report;
20. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
21. If applicable, documentation that evacuation from the recovery care center would cause harm to the patient; and
22. Documentation of a medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain on a PRN basis:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication administered on a PRN basis:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The signature of the individual administering or observing the patient self-administer the medication; and
 - f. Any adverse reaction a patient has to the medication.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record is completed within 30 calendar days after the patient's discharge.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-2111 renumbered from R9-10-511 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-2112. Nursing Services

- A. An administrator shall appoint a registered nurse as the director of nursing who has the authority and responsibility to manage nursing services at a recovery care center.
- B. A director of nursing shall:
 1. Ensure that policies and procedures are developed, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover nursing assessments;
 2. Designate, in writing, a registered nurse to manage nursing services when the director of nursing is not present on a recovery care center's premises;
 3. Ensure that a recovery care center is staffed with nursing personnel according to the number of patients and their health care needs;

4. Ensure that a patient receives medical services, nursing services, and health-related services based on the patient's nursing assessment and the physician's orders; and

5. Ensure that medications are administered by a nurse licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15 or as otherwise provided by law.

- C. An administrator shall ensure that a registered nurse completes a nursing assessment of each patient, which addresses patient care needs, when the patient is admitted to the recovery care center.

- D. An administrator shall ensure that a licensed nurse provides a patient with written discharge instructions, based on the patient's health care needs and physician's instructions, before the patient is discharged from the recovery care center.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-2112 renumbered from R9-10-512 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-2113. Medication Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:
 1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a patient about medication prescribed for the patient including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse reaction to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures for documenting medication administration; and
 - d. Procedures to ensure that a patient's medication regimen and method of administration is reviewed by a medical practitioner to ensure the medication regimen meets the patient's needs; and
 2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a patient only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a patient's refusal to take prescribed medication is documented in the patient's medical record;
 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law;
 3. A medication administered to a patient:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record.

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- C. An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided on the premises:
 - a. A committee, composed of at least one physician, one pharmacist, and other personnel members as determined by policies and procedures, is established to:
 - i. Develop a drug formulary,
 - ii. Update the drug formulary at least every 12 months,
 - iii. Develop medication usage and medication substitution policies and procedures, and
 - iv. Specify which medications and medication classifications are required to be stopped automatically after a specific time period unless the ordering medical staff member specifically orders otherwise;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - c. The pharmaceutical services comply with ARS Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - d. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- D. When medication is stored at a recovery care center, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication, including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of patients who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- E. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a patient's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and, if applicable, the recovery care center's director of nursing.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-2113 renumbered from R9-10-513 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-2114. Ancillary Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Laboratory services are provided on the premises, or are available through contract, with a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation or certificate of compliance issued by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services under the 1988 amendments to the Clinical Laboratories Improvement Act of 1967; and

2. Pharmaceutical services are provided on the premises, or are available through contract, by a pharmacy licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-2114 renumbered from R9-10-514 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-2115. Food Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
1. The recovery care center has a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
 2. A copy of the recovery care center's food establishment license or permit is maintained; and
 3. If a recovery care center contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the recovery care center:
 - a. A copy of the contracted food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the recovery care center; and
 - b. The recovery care center is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a patient.
- B. An administrator shall:
1. Designate a food service manager who is responsible for food service in the recovery care center; and
 2. Ensure that a current therapeutic diet reference manual is available to the food service manager.
- C. A food service manager shall ensure that:
1. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a patient such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
 2. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Includes the foods to be served each day,
 - c. Is conspicuously posted at least one day before the first meal on the food menu will be served,
 - d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
 - e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
 3. Meals and snacks provided by the recovery care center are served according to posted menus;
 4. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>;
 5. A patient is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the patient's nutritional needs and, if applicable, the orders of the patient's physician;
 - b. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast except as provided in subsection (C)(5)(d);
 - c. The option to have a daily evening snack identified in subsection (C)(5)(d)(ii) or other snack; and
 - d. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if:
 - i. A patient agrees; and
 - ii. The patient is offered an evening snack that includes meat, fish, eggs, cheese, or other protein, and a serving from either the fruit and vegetable food group or the bread and cereal food group;

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

6. A patient requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the patient's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils; and
7. Water is available and accessible to a patient.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-2115 renumbered from R9-10-515 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R9-10-2116. Emergency and Safety Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for providing emergency treatment are established, documented, and implemented that protect the health and safety of patients and include:
 1. Basic life support procedures, including the administration of oxygen and cardiopulmonary resuscitation; and
 2. Transfer arrangements for patients who require care not provided by the recovery care center.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that emergency treatment is provided to a patient admitted to the recovery care center according to policies and procedures.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and other employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. When, how, and where patients will be relocated, including:
 - i. Instructions for the evacuation or transfer of patients,
 - ii. Assigned responsibilities for each employee and personnel member, and
 - iii. A plan for providing continuing services to meet patient's needs;
 - b. How each patient's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the patient during a disaster;
 - c. A plan to ensure each patient's medication will be available to administer to the patient during a disaster; and
 - d. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the recovery care center or the recovery care center's relocation site during a disaster;
 2. The disaster plan required in subsection (C)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
 3. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (C)(2) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
 4. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented;
 5. An evacuation drill for employees and patients:
 - a. Is conducted at least once every six months;
 - b. Includes all individuals on the premises except for:
 - i. A patient whose medical record contains documentation that evacuation from the recovery care center would cause harm to the patient, and
 - ii. Sufficient personnel members to ensure the health and safety of patients not evacuated according to subsection (C)(5)(b)(i);

6. Documentation of each evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for employees and patients to evacuate to a designated area;
 - c. If applicable:
 - i. An identification of patients needing assistance for evacuation, and
 - ii. An identification of patients who were not evacuated;
 - d. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - e. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
7. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the recovery care center.
- D.** An administrator shall:
 1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the inspection report, and
 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-2116 renumbered from R9-10-516 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

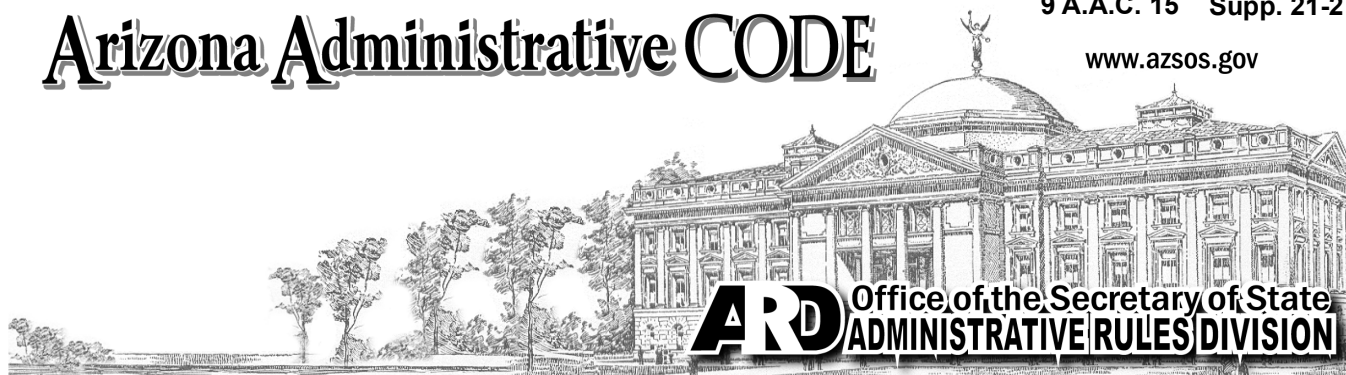
R9-10-2117. Environmental Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure the recovery care center's infection control policies and procedures include:
 1. Development and implementation of a written plan for preventing, detecting, reporting, and controlling communicable diseases and infection;
 2. Handling and disposal of biohazardous medical waste; and
 3. Sterilization, disinfection, and storage of medical equipment and supplies.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A recovery care center's premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and disinfected according to policies and procedures or manufacturer's instructions to prevent, minimize, and control illness or infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient or an individual to suffer physical injury;
 2. A pest control program is implemented and documented;
 3. Equipment used to provide recovery care services is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 4. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
 5. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
 6. Soiled linen and clothing are:
 - a. Collected in a manner to minimize or prevent contamination;
 - b. Bagged at the site of use; and

CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING

- c. Maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and away from food storage, kitchen, or dining areas;
 - 7. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in covered containers lined with plastic bags, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
 - 8. Heating and cooling systems maintain the recovery care center at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F;
 - 9. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of patients, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor patient activity;
 - 10. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of patients and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
 - 11. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
 - 12. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the recovery care center are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to patients;
 - 13. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by the recovery care center are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to patients;
 - 14. If pets or animals are allowed in the recovery care center, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the patients and to maintain sanitation; and
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances;
 - 15. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:
 - a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and
 - c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
 - 16. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to applicable state laws and rules.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Smoking tobacco products is not permitted within a recovery care center; and
 - 2. Smoking tobacco products may be permitted outside a recovery care center if:
 - a. Signs designating smoking areas are conspicuously posted, and
 - b. Smoking is prohibited in areas where combustible materials are stored or in use.
- Historical Note**
New Section R9-10-2117 renumbered from R9-10-517 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).
- R9-10-2118. Physical Plant Standards**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that recovery care center's patient rooms and service areas comply with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards, incorporated by reference in R9-10-104.01, in effect on the date the recovery care center submitted architectural plans and specifications to the Department for approval, according to R9-10-104.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that the premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
- 1. The services stated in the recovery care center's scope of services; and
 - 2. An individual accepted as a patient by the recovery care center.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that the recovery care center does not allow more than two beds per room.
- Historical Note**
New Section R9-10-2118 renumbered from R9-10-518 by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 25, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking, at 25 A.A.R. 3481 with an immediate effective date of November 5, 2019 (Supp. 19-4).

This page intentionally left blank.



TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

The table of contents on the first page contains quick links to the referenced page numbers in this Chapter. Refer to the notes at the end of a Section to learn about the history of a rule as it was published in the *Arizona Administrative Register*.

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices codified in this supplement. The list provided contains quick links to the updated rules.

This Chapter contains a rule Section that expired on June 2, 2021. Spelling errors were corrected in two Sections in Supp. 21-2.

[R9-15-205.01. Expired](#) 13
[R9-15-209. Allocation of Loan Repayment Funds](#) 18

[R9-15-214. Waiver of Liquidated Damages](#).....22

Questions about the expired rule? Contact:

Name: The Governor's Regulatory Review Council
Address: 100 N 15th Ave #305, Phoenix, AZ 85007
Phone: (602) 542-2058

The release of this Chapter in Supp. 21-2 replaces Supp. 16-1, 1-24 pages

Please note that the Chapter you are about to replace may have rules still in effect after the publication date of this supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the *Administrative Code*. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES DIVISION

RULES

The definition for a rule is provided for under A.R.S. § 41-1001. “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The *Arizona Administrative Code* is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The *Code* is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions.

The *Code* is separated by subject into titles. Titles are divided into chapters. A chapter includes state agency rules. Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering outline separated into subsections.

Rules are codified quarterly in the *Code*. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter.

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31

Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30

Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30

Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2019 is cited as Supp. 19-1.

Please note: The Office publishes by chapter, not by individual rule section. Therefore there might be only a few sections codified in each chapter released in a supplement. Historical notes at the end of a section provide an effective date and information when a rule was last updated.

AUTHENTICATION OF PDF CODE CHAPTERS

The Office began to authenticate chapters of the *Administrative Code* in Supp. 18-1 to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1012(B) and A.R.S. § 5302(1), (2)(d) through (e), and (3)(d) through (e).

A certification verifies the authenticity of each *Code* chapter posted as it is released by the Office of the Secretary of State. The authenticated pdf of the *Code* includes an integrity mark with a certificate ID. Users should check the validity of the signature, especially if the pdf has been downloaded. If the digital signature is invalid it means the document’s content has been compromised.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the *Arizona Administrative Register* for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority

note to make rules is often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, under Services-> Legislative Filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, Chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the *Register* online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the *Administrative Register* link.

Editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter provide information about rulemaking sections made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1, R1-1-113.

Rhonda Paschal, managing rules editor, assisted with the editing of this chapter.



Administrative Rules Division

The Arizona Secretary of State electronically publishes each A.A.C. Chapter with a digital certificate. The certificate-based signature displays the date and time the document was signed and can be validated in Adobe Acrobat Reader.

TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

Editor's Note: Laws 2015, Chapter 3, § 8, required the Department to provide public notice and an opportunity for the public to comment on proposed exempt rules in Supp. 16-1. The Department posted a draft of the rule amendments on its website on February 19, 2016. Even though the proposed exempt rules were not published in the Register, the rules are considered final exempt rules because the Department provided a means for the public to comment on the draft rules (Supp. 16-1).

Editor's Note: Articles 1, 2, and 3 made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001. The Office of the Secretary of State publishes all Chapters on white paper (Supp. 01-2).

Editor's Note: Sections R9-15-102 through R9-15-117 were repealed effective October 1, 1992; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 14, 1992, under an exemption from the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act (A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6), pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61. Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means that the Department did not submit notice of this rulemaking to the Secretary of State's Office for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council; the Department was not required to hold public hearings on these rules; and the Attorney General did not certify these rules. For the text of the rules which were repealed through this exemption, please refer to Supp. 89-4.

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL

Article 1, consisting of Section R9-15-101, made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

Article 1 consisting of Sections R9-15-101 through R9-15-114 adopted effective November 16, 1983.

Former Article 1 consisting of Sections R9-15-101 through R9-15-117 repealed effective November 16, 1983.

Sections R9-15-102 through R9-15-104 repealed and new Section R9-15-102 adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6).

Section		
R9-15-101.	Definitions	3
R9-15-102.	Repealed	5
R9-15-103.	Repealed	5
R9-15-104.	Repealed	5
R9-15-105.	Repealed	5
R9-15-106.	Repealed	5
R9-15-107.	Repealed	5
R9-15-108.	Repealed	5
R9-15-109.	Repealed	6
R9-15-110.	Repealed	6
R9-15-111.	Repealed	6
R9-15-112.	Repealed	6
R9-15-113.	Repealed	6
R9-15-114.	Repealed	6
R9-15-115.	Repealed	6
R9-15-116.	Repealed	6
R9-15-117.	Repealed	6
Appendix A.	Repealed	6
Appendix B.	Repealed	6
Appendix C.	Repealed	6
Appendix D.	Repealed	6
Appendix E.	Repealed	6
Appendix F.	Repealed	6
Appendix G.	Repealed	6
Appendix H.	Repealed	6
Appendix I.	Repealed	6
Appendix J.	Repealed	7

ARTICLE 2. PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAM

Article 2, consisting of Sections R9-15-201 through R9-15-218, made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

Sections R9-15-211 through R9-15-230 repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

Section		
R9-15-201.	Qualifying Educational Loans and Restrictions ...	7
R9-15-202.	Primary Care Provider and Service Site Requirements	7
R9-15-203.	Initial Application	8
R9-15-204.	Supplemental Initial Application	11
R9-15-205.	Renewal Application	11
R9-15-205.01.	Expired	13
R9-15-206.	Time-frames	13
Table 2.1.	Time-frames (in calendar days)	14
R9-15-207.	Primary Care Provider Health Service Priority ..	15
R9-15-208.	Rural Private Primary Care Provider Health Service Priority	16
R9-15-209.	Allocation of Loan Repayment Funds	18
R9-15-210.	Verification of Primary Care Services and Disbursement of Loan Repayment Funds	19
R9-15-211.	Request for Change	20
R9-15-212.	Loan Repayment Contract Suspension	21
R9-15-213.	Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete a Loan Repayment Contract	22
R9-15-214.	Waiver of Liquidated Damages	22
R9-15-215.	Loan Repayment Contract Cancellation.....	22
R9-15-216.	Repealed	23
R9-15-217.	Repealed	23
R9-15-218.	Repealed	23
R9-15-219.	Repealed	23
R9-15-220.	Repealed	23
R9-15-221.	Repealed	23
R9-15-222.	Repealed	23
R9-15-223.	Repealed	23
R9-15-224.	Repealed	23
R9-15-225.	Repealed	23
R9-15-226.	Repealed	23
R9-15-227.	Repealed	23
R9-15-228.	Repealed	23
R9-15-229.	Repealed	23

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

R9-15-230. Repealed 23

ARTICLE 3. REPEALED

Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-15-301 through R9-15-318, repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-15-301 through R9-15-318, made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

Former Article 3 consisting of Sections R9-15-301 through R9-15-313 repealed effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).

Section

R9-15-301. Repealed 23

R9-15-302. Repealed 23

R9-15-303. Repealed 23

R9-15-304. Repealed24

R9-15-305. Repealed24

R9-15-306. Repealed24

R9-15-307. Repealed24

R9-15-308. Repealed24

R9-15-309. Repealed24

R9-15-310. Repealed24

R9-15-311. Repealed24

R9-15-312. Repealed24

R9-15-313. Repealed24

R9-15-314. Repealed24

R9-15-315. Repealed24

R9-15-316. Repealed24

R9-15-317. Repealed24

R9-15-318. Repealed24

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL

R9-15-101. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. §§ 36-401 and 36-2171, the following definitions apply in this Chapter unless otherwise stated:

1. "Administrative completeness review time-frame" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.
2. "Application" means the information and documents submitted to the Department by a primary care provider requesting to participate in the Loan Repayment Program.
3. "Arizona Health Care Cost Containment System" or "AHCCCS" means the Arizona state agency established by A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 29 to administer 42 U.S.C. 1396-1, Title XIX health care programs.
4. "Arizona medically underserved area" or "AzMUA" means a primary care area where access to primary care service is limited as designated according to A.R.S. § 36-2352.
5. "Calendar day" means each day, not excluding the day of the act, event, or default from which a designated period of time begins to run and including the last day of the period unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, statewide furlough day, or legal holiday, in which case the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, statewide furlough day, or legal holiday.
6. "Calendar year" means the period of 365 days starting from the first day of January.
7. "Cancellation" means the discharge of a primary care provider's loan repayment contract based on one of the following:
 - a. A primary care provider requests a discharge of the primary care provider's loan repayment contract as allowed by this Chapter; or
 - b. The Department determines:
 - i. There are no loan repayment funds available;
 - ii. A primary care provider is not complying with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 or this Chapter;
 - iii. A primary care provider's service site is not complying with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 or this Chapter; or
 - iv. A primary care provider fails to meet the terms of the primary care provider's loan repayment contract with the Department.
8. "Certified nurse midwife" means a registered nurse practitioner approved by the Arizona State Board of Nursing to provide primary care services during pregnancy, childbirth, and the postpartum period.
9. "Clinical social worker" means an individual licensed under A.R.S. § 32-3293.
10. "Critical access hospital" means a facility certified by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services under Section 1820 of the Social Security Act.
11. "Denial" means the Department's determination that a primary care provider is not approved to:
 - a. Participate in the LRP,
 - b. Renew a loan repayment contract,
 - c. Suspend or cancel a loan repayment contract, or
 - d. Waive liquidated damages owed by the primary care provider for failure to comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Chapter.
12. "Dental services" means the same as "dentistry" in A.R.S. § 32-1201.
13. "Dentist" means an individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11, Article 2.
14. "Direct patient care" means medical services, dental services, pharmaceutical services, or behavioral health services provided to a specific individual by a primary care provider and for services provided by the primary care provider to or for the specific individual including:
 - a. Documenting the services in the specific individual's medical records,
 - b. Consulting with other health care professionals about the specific individual's need for services, and
 - c. Researching information specific to the individual's need for services.
15. "Educational expenses" has the same meaning as in 42 C.F.R. § 62.22.
16. "Encounter" means a face-to-face visit, which may include a visit using telemedicine, between a patient and a primary care provider during which primary care services are provided.
17. "Family unit" means a group of individuals residing together who are related by birth, marriage, or adoption or an individual who does not reside with another individual to whom the individual is related by birth, marriage, or adoption.
18. "Federal prison" means a secure facility managed and run by the Federal Bureau of Prisons that confines an individual convicted of a crime.
19. "Full-time" means working at least 40 hours per week for at least 45 weeks per service year.
20. "Free-clinic" means a facility that provides primary care services, on an outpatient basis, to individuals at no charge.
21. "Government student loan" means an advance of money made by a federal, state, county, or city agency that is authorized by law to make the advance of money.
22. "Half-time" means working at least 20 hours per week, but not more than 39 hours per week, for at least 45 weeks per service year.
23. "Health professional school" has the same meaning as "school" in 42 C.F.R. § 62.2.
24. "Health professional service obligation" means a legal commitment in which a primary care provider agrees to provide primary care services for a specified period of time in a designated area or through a designated service site.
25. "Health professional shortage area" or "HPSA" means a geographic region, population group, or public or non-profit private medical facility or other public facility determined by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services to have an inadequate number of primary care providers under 42 U.S.C. § 254e.
26. "Health service experience to a medically underserved population" means at least 500 clock hours of medical services, dental services, pharmaceutical services, or behavioral health services provided by a primary care provider, including clock hours completed during the primary care provider's residency or graduate education:
 - a. Under the direction of a governmental agency, an accredited educational institution, or a non-profit organization; and
 - b. At a service site located in:
 - i. A medically underserved area designated by a federal or state agency, or
 - ii. A HPSA designated by a federal agency.
27. "Health service priority" means the number assigned by the Department to an initial application or renewal application and used to determine whether loan repayment

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

- funds are allocated to a primary care provider requesting approval to participate in the LRP.
28. "Immediate family" means an individual in any of the following relationships to a primary care provider:
 - a. Spouse;
 - b. Natural, adopted, foster, or stepchild;
 - c. Natural, adoptive, or stepparent;
 - d. Brother or sister;
 - e. Stepbrother or stepsister;
 - f. Grandparent or spouse of grandparent;
 - g. Grandchild or spouse of grandchild;
 - h. Father-in-law or mother-in-law;
 - i. Brother-in-law or sister-in-law; or
 - j. Son-in-law or daughter-in-law.
 29. "Licensee" means:
 - a. An owner approved by the Department to operate a health care institution, or
 - b. An individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32.
 30. "Living expenses" has the same meaning as in 42 C.F.R. § 62.22.
 31. "Loan repayment funds" means:
 - a. State loan repayment funds,
 - b. State-appropriated funds, or
 - c. Monies donated to the Department and designated for use by the LRP.
 32. "Loan Repayment Program" or "LRP" means the unit in the Department that implements the Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program, established according to A.R.S. § 36-2172, and the Rural Private Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program, established according to A.R.S. § 36-2174.
 33. "Marriage and family therapist" means an individual licensed under A.R.S. § 32-3311.
 34. "Newly employed" means when a primary care provider's first-time employee start date with a service site or employer identified in an initial application occurred within 12 months before the primary care provider's initial application submission date.
 35. "Non-government student loan" means an advance of money made by a bank, credit union, savings and loan association, insurance company, school, or other financial or credit institution that is subject to examination and supervision in its capacity as a lender by an agency of the federal government or of the state in which the lender has its principle place of business.
 36. "Overall time-frame" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.
 37. "Pharmaceutical services" means the same as "practice of pharmacy" in A.R.S. § 32-1901.
 38. "Pharmacist" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-1901.
 39. "Physician" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-2351.
 40. "Physician assistant" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-2501.
 41. "Population" means the total number of permanent residents according to the most recent decennial census published by the U.S. Census Bureau or according to the most recent Population Estimates for Arizona's Counties and Incorporated Places published by the Arizona Department of Economic Security.
 42. "Poverty level" means a measure of income, issued annually by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services and published in the Federal Register.
 43. "Primary care area" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R9-24-201.
 44. "Primary care loan" means a long-term, low-interest-rate financial contract between the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Health Resources and Services Administration and a full-time student pursuing a degree in allopathic or osteopathic medicine.
 45. "Primary care provider" means one of the following providing direct patient care:
 - a. A physician practicing:
 - i. Family medicine,
 - ii. Internal medicine,
 - iii. Pediatrics,
 - iv. Geriatrics,
 - v. Obstetrics-gynecology, or
 - vi. Psychiatry;
 - b. A physician assistant practicing:
 - i. Adult medicine,
 - ii. Family medicine,
 - iii. Pediatrics,
 - iv. Geriatrics,
 - v. Women's health, or
 - vi. Behavioral health;
 - c. A registered nurse practitioner practicing:
 - i. Adult medicine,
 - ii. Family medicine,
 - iii. Pediatrics,
 - iv. Geriatrics,
 - v. Women's health, or
 - vi. Behavioral health;
 - d. A certified nurse midwife;
 - e. A dentist practicing:
 - i. General dentistry,
 - ii. Geriatric dentistry, or
 - iii. Pediatric dentistry;
 - f. A pharmacist; or
 - g. A behavioral health provider practicing as:
 - i. A psychologist,
 - ii. A clinical social worker,
 - iii. A marriage and family therapist, or
 - iv. A professional counselor.
 46. "Primary care service" means medical services, dental services, pharmaceutical services, or behavioral health services provided on an outpatient basis by a primary care provider.
 47. "Private practice" means an individual or entity in which:
 - a. One or more primary care providers provide primary care services; and
 - b. Each primary care provider is an owner who can be held personally responsible for the primary care services provided by any of the primary care providers.
 48. "Professional counselor" means an individual licensed under A.R.S. § 32-3301.
 49. "Psychiatrist" means a physician who is board certified or board eligible to provide behavioral health services.
 50. "Psychologist" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-2061.
 51. "Public" means any:
 - a. State or local government; or
 - b. Department, agency, special purpose district, or other unit of a state or local government, including the legislature.
 52. "Qualifying educational loan" means a government or a non-government student loan:
 - a. Used for the actual costs paid for educational expenses and living expenses that occurred during the undergraduate or graduate education of a primary care provider, and

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

- b. Obtained before the submission of an initial application.
53. "Qualifying health plan" means health insurance coverage provided to a consumer through the Arizona State Health Insurance Marketplace established by 42 U.S.C.A. § 18001 (2010).
54. "Registered nurse practitioner" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-1601.
55. "Service site" means a health care institution that provides primary care services at a specific location.
56. "Service verification form" means a document confirming a primary care provider's full-time or half-time continuous employment at the primary care provider's approved service site.
57. "Sliding-fee schedule" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R9-1-501.
58. "State-appropriated funds" means monies provided to the Department for the Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program, established according to A.R.S. § 36-2172, and the Rural Private Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program, established according to A.R.S. § 36-2174.
59. "State loan repayment funds" means monies provided to the Department from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Health Resources and Services Administration.
60. "State prison" means a secure facility managed and run by a state in which an individual convicted of a crime is confined.
61. "Student" means an individual pursuing a course of study at a health professional school.
62. "Substantive review time-frame" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.
63. "Suspend" means to temporarily interrupt a primary care provider's loan repayment contract for a specified period of time, based on a request submitted by the primary care provider.
64. "Telemedicine" has the same meaning as:
- "Telemedicine" as defined in A.R.S. § 36-3601,
 - "Teledentistry" as defined in A.R.S. § 36-3611, or
 - "Telepractice" as defined in A.R.S. § 32-3251.
65. "Working day" means a Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, or Friday that is not a federal and state holiday or a statewide furlough day.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-102. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Section R9-15-102 repealed by emergency, new Section R9-15-102 adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Emergency expired. Repealed effective December 22, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Repealed again under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

R9-15-103. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983. Repealed as an emergency effective November 17, 1983 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Emergency expired, original text placed back into effect (Supp. 89-1). Subsections (A) and (B) amended as an emergency effective March 23, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Subsections (A) and (B) readopted and subsections (E) and (F) amended as an emergency effective June 26, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective December 22, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Repealed again under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

R9-15-104. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983. Repealed as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Emergency expired. Subsections (A) and (B) amended as an emergency effective March 23, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. See emergency adoption below (Supp. 89-2). Subsections (A) and (B) amended as an emergency effective March 23, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Subsections (A) and (B) readopted and subsections (E) and (G) amended as an emergency effective June 26, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective December 22, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Repealed again under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

R9-15-105. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Repealed under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

R9-15-106. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Repealed under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

R9-15-107. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Repealed under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

R9-15-108. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Repealed under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41,

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).
 Repealed again under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41,
 Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective
 October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

Appendix J. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).
 Repealed again under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41,
 Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective
 October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

ARTICLE 2. PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAM**R9-15-201. Qualifying Educational Loans and Restrictions**

- A.** The Department shall use loan repayment funds to pay for principal, interest, and related expenses of:
1. A qualifying educational loan taken out by a primary care provider while obtaining a degree leading to eligibility for a health professional license; or
 2. A qualifying educational loan resulting from the refinancing or consolidation of loans described in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** Obligations or debts incurred under the following are ineligible for loan repayment funds:
1. A loan for which a primary care provider incurred a health professional service obligation that will not be completed before the start of the primary care provider's loan repayment program contract,
 2. A loan for which the associated documentation does not identify that the loan was solely applicable to the undergraduate or graduate education of a primary care provider,
 3. A primary care loan,
 4. A loan subject to cancellation, or
 5. A residency loan.
- C.** The following apply to a primary care provider's lenders and loans:
1. The Department shall accept loan repayment assignment to a maximum of three lenders.
 2. If more than one loan is eligible for loan repayment funds, the primary care provider shall advise the Department of the percentage of the loan repayment funds that each lender identified by the primary care provider is to receive.
 3. A primary care provider is responsible for the timely loan repayment of a loan.
 4. A primary care provider shall arrange with each lender to make necessary changes in the payment schedule for a loan so that quarterly loan repayments will not result in default.
 5. A primary care provider is responsible for paying taxes that may result from receiving loan repayment funds to reduce a qualifying educational loan amount owed to a primary care provider's lender.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed;
 new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under
 Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April
 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-202. Primary Care Provider and Service Site Requirements

- A.** A primary care provider may request to participate in the LRP:

1. If the primary care provider:
 - a. Is a U.S. citizen or U.S. National according to U.S.C. Title 8, Chapter 12;
 - b. Has completed the final year of a course of study or program approved by an accrediting agency recognized by the U.S. Department of Education or the Council for Higher Education Accreditation for higher education in a health profession licensed under A.R.S. Title 32;
 - c. Holds a current Arizona license or certificate in a health profession licensed under A.R.S. Title 32;
 - d. If a physician, has completed a professional residency program and is board certified or board eligible in:
 - i. Family medicine,
 - ii. Internal medicine,
 - iii. Pediatrics,
 - iv. Geriatrics,
 - v. Obstetrics-gynecology, or
 - vi. Psychiatry;
 - e. Except for a pharmacist or a behavioral health provider providing primary care services at a free-clinic or a federal or state prison, agrees to comply with the requirements for a sliding-fee schedule according to 9 A.A.C. 1, Article 5;
 - f. Except for a primary care provider providing primary care services at a free-clinic or a federal or state prison, agrees to charge for primary care services at the usual and customary fees prevailing in the primary care area, except that:
 - i. A patient unable to pay the usual and customary fees is charged a reduced fee according to the service site's or employer's sliding-fee schedule required in subsection (A)(2)(d), or a fee less than the sliding-fee schedule, or not charged; and
 - ii. A medically uninsured individual from a family unit with an annual income at or below 200% of the poverty level is charged according to a sliding-fee schedule required in subsection (A)(2)(d) or not charged;
 - g. Provides services at a critical access hospital with a separate qualifying service site, agrees to provide:
 - i. At least 16 hours of service per week at the critical access hospital, and
 - ii. At least 24 hours of primary care services per week at the qualifying service site;
 - h. Agrees not to discriminate on the basis of a patient's ability to pay or a payment source, including Medicare, AHCCCS, or a qualifying health plan;
 - i. Agrees to accept assignment for payment under Medicare if providing primary care services to adults, AHCCCS, and a qualifying health plan; and
 - j. Has satisfied any other health professional service obligation owed under a contract with a federal, state, or local government before beginning a period of service under the LRP; and
2. If the primary care provider's service site:
 - a. Provides primary care services in a:
 - i. Public or non-profit service site as allowed in A.R.S. § 36-2172, or
 - ii. Private practice service site as allowed in A.R.S. § 36-2174;
 - b. Except for a free-clinic, accepts assignment for payment under Medicare if providing primary care ser-

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

- vices to adults, AHCCCS, and a qualifying health plan;
- c. Except for a free-clinic, is an AHCCCS provider;
 - d. Except for a free-clinic or a federal or state prison:
 - i. Submits a sliding-fee schedule according to 9 A.A.C. 1, Article 5 to the Department for approval;
 - ii. Develops and implements a policy for the service site's sliding-fee schedule; and
 - iii. Ensures that signage, informing individuals that the service site has a sliding-fee schedule, is conspicuously posted in the service site's reception area;
 - e. Except for a free-clinic or a federal or state prison, charges for primary care services at the usual and customary fees prevailing in the primary care area, shall have a policy providing that:
 - i. A patient who is unable to pay the usual and customary fee is:
 - (1) Charged a reduced fee according to the service site's sliding-fee schedule in subsection (A)(2)(d),
 - (2) Charged a fee less than the sliding-fee schedule, or
 - (3) Not charged; and
 - ii. A medically uninsured individual from a family unit with an annual income at or below 200% of the poverty level is charged according to the service site's sliding-fee schedule in subsection (A)(2)(d) or not charged;
 - f. Is a free-clinic, develop and implement a policy that the free-clinic provides primary care services to individuals at no charge;
 - g. Does not discriminate on the basis of a patient's ability to pay or a payment source, including Medicare, AHCCCS, or a qualifying health plan; and
 - h. Agrees to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes.
- B.** A primary care provider may not participate in the LRP if the primary care provider:
1. Has a judgment lien against the primary care provider's property for a debt owed to a federal agency;
 2. Is applying to participate in the Primary Care Provider LRP and:
 - a. Has defaulted on:
 - i. A Federal income tax liability,
 - ii. Any federally-guaranteed or insured student loan or home mortgage loan,
 - iii. A Federal Health Education Assistance Loan,
 - iv. A Federal Nursing Student Loan, or
 - v. A Federal Housing Authority Loan; or
 - b. Is delinquent on payment for:
 - i. Court-ordered child support, or
 - ii. State taxes; or
 3. Is applying to participate in the Rural Private Primary Care Provider LRP and is delinquent on payment for:
 - a. State taxes, or
 - b. Court-ordered child support.
- Historical Note**
- New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).
- A.** To apply to participate in the LRP, a primary care provider who has not previously participated in the LRP shall submit an initial application to the Department by June 1 of each year.
 - B.** A primary care provider, who submitted an initial application to the Department according to subsection (A) but was not approved to participate in the LRP during the June allocation process according to subsection (H) or because loan repayment funds were not available, may reapply during the October allocation process of the same calendar year by submitting a supplemental initial application by October 1.
 - C.** A primary care provider applying to participate in the LRP shall submit to the Department an initial application containing:
 1. The following information in a Department-provided format:
 - a. The primary care provider's:
 - i. Name, home address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - ii. Social Security number; and
 - iii. Date of birth;
 - b. The name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number of the prospective employer or employer where the primary care provider provides or will provide primary care services while participating in the LRP, including the dates that the primary care provider is expected to start and end providing primary care services;
 - c. The name, street address, and telephone number for each place of employment with a health professional or a health care institution, including a name, title, e-mail address and telephone number of a contact individual for the place of employment;
 - d. Type of license and, if applicable, certification held by the primary care provider;
 - e. Type of medical, dental or behavioral health specialty or subspecialty, if applicable;
 - f. If an advanced practice provider, a behavioral health provider, or a pharmacist, whether the primary care provider holds national certification;
 - g. Whether the primary care provider will provide primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - h. Whether the primary care provider is an Arizona resident;
 - i. Whether the primary care provider has any health professional service obligation;
 - j. Whether the primary care provider has defaulted in a health professional service obligation and, if so, a description of the circumstances of the default;
 - k. Whether the primary care provider is subject to a judgment lien for a debt to a federal agency and, if so, a description of the circumstances of the default;
 1. If applying to participate in the Primary Care Provider LRP, whether the primary care provider:
 - i. Has defaulted on:
 - (1) A Federal income tax liability,
 - (2) Any federally-guaranteed or insured student loan or home mortgage loan,
 - (3) A Federal Health Education Assistance Loan,
 - (4) A Federal Nursing Student Loan, or
 - (5) A Federal Housing Authority Loan; or
 - ii. Is delinquent on:
 - (1) A payment for court-ordered child support, or
 - (2) A payment for state taxes; or

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

- m. If applying to participate in the Rural Private Primary Care Provider LRP, whether the primary care provider is delinquent on payment for:
 - i. State taxes, or
 - ii. Court-ordered child support;
 - n. Whether the primary care provider has experience providing primary care services to a medically underserved population;
 - o. Whether the primary care provider is providing services at a critical access hospital and primary care services at a service site according to R9-15-202(A)(1)(g);
 - p. Whether the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information or documentation in R9-15-206;
 - q. An attestation that:
 - i. The Department is authorized to verify all information provided in the initial application;
 - ii. The primary care provider is applying to participate in the LRP for two years with the State of Arizona for loan repayment of all or part of qualifying educational loans identified in the initial application;
 - iii. The qualifying educational loans identified in the initial application were for the costs of health professional education, including reasonable educational expenses and reasonable living expenses, and do not reflect a loan for other purposes;
 - iv. The primary care provider will charge fees for primary care services according to the sliding-fee schedule in R9-15-202(A)(1)(f); and
 - v. The information submitted as part of the initial application is true and accurate; and
 - r. The primary care provider's signature and date of signature.
2. One of the following as proof of U.S. citizenship:
 - a. U.S. passport, current or expired;
 - b. Birth certificate;
 - c. Naturalization documents; or
 - d. Documentation as a U.S. National;
 3. A copy of the primary care provider's Social Security card;
 4. A copy of the primary care provider's current driver's license;
 5. Documentation showing Arizona residency according to A.R.S. § 15-1802;
 6. Documentation showing completion of graduate studies issued by an accredited educational agency;
 7. A copy of the primary care provider's current Arizona licenses or if applicable certificates in a health profession licensed under A.R.S. Title 32;
 8. If a physician, documentation showing the physician:
 - a. Has completed:
 - i. A professional residency program in family medicine, pediatrics, obstetrics-gynecology, internal medicine, or psychiatry; or
 - ii. A fellowship, residency, or certification program in geriatrics; and
 - b. Is either board certified or board eligible in:
 - i. Family medicine,
 - ii. Internal medicine,
 - iii. Pediatrics,
 - iv. Geriatrics,
 - v. Obstetrics-gynecology, or
 - vi. Psychiatry;
 9. If the primary care provider is a physician assistant practicing as a behavioral health provider, a copy of the primary care provider's national certificate issued by the National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants in Psychiatry;
 10. For a primary care provider who has completed health service experience to a medically underserved population, a written statement for each service site where the primary care provider provided primary care services that includes:
 - a. The service site's name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number;
 - b. The number of clock hours completed;
 - c. A description of the primary care services provided;
 - d. The primary care service start and end dates;
 - e. The service site's federal or state designation as medically underserved or as a HPSA designated by a federal agency; and
 - f. The name and signature of an individual authorized by the government agency, the accredited educational institution, or the non-profit organization and the date signed;
 11. If applicable, documentation showing that the primary care provider's health professional service obligation owed under contract with a federal, state, or local government or another entity will be completed before beginning a period of primary care services under the LRP;
 12. For each qualifying educational loan:
 - a. The following information provided in a Department-provided format:
 - i. The lender's name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number;
 - ii. The street address where the loan repayment funds are sent;
 - iii. The loan identification number;
 - iv. The original date of the loan;
 - v. The primary care provider's name as it appears on the loan contract;
 - vi. The original loan amount;
 - vii. The current balance of the loan, including the date provided;
 - viii. The interest rate on the loan;
 - ix. The purpose for the loan;
 - x. The month and year of the start and the end of the academic period covered by the loan; and
 - xi. The percentage of the loan repayment funds the primary care provider establishes for a lender if more than one lender is receiving loan repayment funds;
 - b. A copy of the most recent billing statement from the lender; and
 - c. Documentation from the lender or the National Student Loan Data System established by the U.S. Department of Education verifying that the loan is a qualifying educational loan;
 13. For each service site where a primary care provider will provide primary care services, a copy of a contract, a letter verifying employment, or a letter of intent to hire signed by the primary care provider and the licensee, licensee's designee, or a tribal authority from the service site where the primary care provider will provide primary care services including:
 - a. The name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number of the service site;
 - b. The name of a contact individual for the service site;

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

- c. Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time; and
- d. If currently employed, the employment start date;
- 14. If more than one service site licensee or tribal authority is identified in subsection (C)(13), the signature and date of signature of each service site licensee, licensee's designee, or tribal authority;
- 15. For each service site where the primary care provider will provide primary care services, documentation, in a Department-provided format, that includes:
 - a. Name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, and fax number of the service site;
 - b. Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - c. The number of primary care service hours per week the primary care provider is expected to provide;
 - d. The dates that the primary care provider is expected to start and end providing primary care services;
 - e. If a primary care provider will provide telemedicine, the number of telemedicine hours the primary care provider is expected to provide;
 - f. Service site practice type;
 - g. Whether the service site is:
 - i. Public or non-profit service site according to A.R.S. § 36-2172, or
 - ii. Private practice service site according to A.R.S. § 36-2174;
 - h. Except for a free-clinic, whether the service site accepts Medicare, AHCCCS, and a qualifying health plan;
 - i. Except for a free-clinic, if the service site accepts:
 - i. Medicare, the service site's Medicare identification number;
 - ii. AHCCCS, the service site's AHCCCS provider number; and
 - iii. Qualifying health plan, the service site's qualifying health plan provider number;
 - j. Distance from the nearest sliding-fee schedule clinic having the same practice type;
 - k. Documentation of a service site's HPSA designation and HPSA score, dated within 30 calendar days before the initial application submission date;
 - l. Documentation of the primary care services provided by the service site during the past 24 months including the:
 - i. Number of encounters,
 - ii. Number of AHCCCS encounters,
 - iii. Number of Medicare encounters,
 - iv. Number of self-pay encounters on sliding-fee schedule, and
 - v. Number of encounters free-of-charge; and
 - m. The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the service site;
- 16. An attestation, including the service site licensee, licensee's designee, or tribal authority's signature and date of signature, that the service site shall comply with the requirements in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes;
- 17. If the primary care provider will provide services at a critical access hospital according to R9-15-202(A)(1)(g), documentation in a Department-provided format that includes the:
 - a. Name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, and fax number of the critical access hospital;
 - b. Number of service hours per week that the primary care provider is expected to provide at the critical access hospital;
 - c. Name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the critical access hospital;
- 18. Except for a free-clinic or federal or state prison, a copy of the service site's:
 - a. Sliding-fee schedule in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(i),
 - b. Sliding-fee schedule policy in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(ii),
 - c. Sliding-fee schedule signage in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(iii) posted on the premises;
- 19. If the service site is a free-clinic, a copy of the policy in R9-15-202(A)(2)(f) that the free-clinic provides primary care services to individuals at no charge; and
- 20. If the primary care provider's employer is not the licensee or tribal authority of the service site identified in subsection (C)(13), documentation in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. An attestation that the employer will comply with the requirements required in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes;
 - b. The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the employer;
 - c. Whether the employer is a:
 - i. Public or non-profit service site in A.R.S. § 36-2172, or
 - ii. Private practice service site in A.R.S. § 36-2174;
 - d. Whether the primary care provider is or will be providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - e. The dates that the primary care provider is expected to start and end providing primary care services; and
 - f. The employer's signature and date of signature;
- 21. If more than one service site licensee, tribal authority, or employer is identified in subsection (C)(20), the signature and date of signature of each service site licensee, tribal authority, or employer.
- D.** If documentation of an existing health professional service obligation owed under contract, required in subsection (C)(11) was included in the initial application, after completing the obligation, a primary care provider shall submit before the start of the primary care provider's loan repayment contract with the Department documentation demonstrating that the obligation was completed.
- E.** A primary care provider shall execute any document necessary for the Department to access records and acquire information necessary to verify information provided by the primary care provider.
- F.** The Department shall accept an initial application no more than 45 calendar days before initial application submission date required in subsection (A) and (B).
- G.** If the Department receives an initial application from a primary care provider at a time other than the time stated in subsection (A) and (B), the Department shall return the initial application to the primary care provider.
- H.** The Department shall not approve a primary care provider's initial application during a June allocation process if:
 - 1. The primary care provider's service site employs two other primary care providers approved to participate in the LRP during the June allocation process, or
 - 2. The primary care provider's employer employs four other primary care providers approved to participate in the LRP during the June allocation process.

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

- I. The Department shall review a primary care provider's initial application according to R9-15-206.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed;
new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-204. Supplemental Initial Application

- A. If a primary care provider submits an initial application to the Department according to R9-15-203 and is not approved to participate in the LRP during the initial application allocation process, the primary care provider may reapply for participation during the October allocation process of the same calendar year by submitting a supplemental initial application by October 1.
- B. A primary care provider reapplying for an October allocation process according to R9-15-203(B) shall submit a supplemental initial application in a Department-provided format to the Department that contains:
1. The primary care provider's name, home address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 2. The primary care provider's attestation that:
 - a. The Department is authorized to verify all information provided in the supplemental initial application;
 - b. The primary care provider is applying to participate in the LRP for two years for loan repayment of all or part of qualifying educational loans identified in the initial application;
 - c. The initial application submitted prior to the October allocation process of the same calendar year is still accurate, except for loan or lender information;
 - d. The primary care provider will charge fees for primary care services according to R9-15-202;
 - e. Whether the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information or documentation in R9-15-206;
 - f. The information submitted as part of the supplemental initial application is true and accurate; and
 - g. The primary care provider's signature and date of signature;
 3. For each primary care provider lender, the following:
 - a. The lender's name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number;
 - b. The loan identification number; and
 - c. The loan balance including principal and interest;
 4. An attestation from the service site's licensee, licensee's designee, or tribal authority that includes:
 - a. Name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, and fax number of the service site;
 - b. Whether the service site is:
 - i. Public or non-profit service site in A.R.S. § 36-2172, or
 - ii. Private practice service site in A.R.S. § 36-2174;
 - c. The service site provider agrees to comply with the requirements in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes;
 - d. Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - e. The dates that the primary care provider is expected to start and end providing primary care services;

- f. The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the service site;
 - g. The information submitted as part of the supplemental initial application is true and accurate; and
 - h. The service site's licensee, licensee's designee, or tribal authority signature and date of signature; and
5. If the primary care provider's employer is not the licensee or tribal authority of the service site identified in subsection (B)(4), an attestation from the employer that includes:
- a. The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the employer;
 - b. Whether the employer is:
 - i. Public or non-profit service site according to A.R.S. § 36-2172, or
 - ii. Private practice service site according to A.R.S. § 36-2174;
 - c. Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - d. The dates that the primary care provider is expected to start and end providing primary care services;
 - e. An attestation that the employer will comply with the requirements in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes;
 - f. The information submitted as part of the supplemental initial application is true and accurate; and
 - g. The employer's signature and date of signature.
6. A copy of the most recent billing statement for the loans listed on the initial application;
7. Documentation of a service site's HPSA designation and HPSA score dated within 30 calendar days before the supplemental initial application submission date.
- C. If more than one service site licensee, tribal authority, or employer is identified in subsection (B)(4) or (5), the signature and date of signature of each service site licensee, tribal authority, or employer.
- D. The Department shall accept a supplemental initial application no more than 30 calendar days before the renewal application submission date required in subsection (A) or (B).
- E. The Department shall review a primary care provider's supplemental initial application according to R9-15-206.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed;
new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-205. Renewal Application

- A. A primary care provider who is expected to complete the initial two years of participation in the LRP in the 12 months after April 1, and whose service site has a HPSA score of 14 or more may request to continue participation by submitting a renewal application to the Department by April 1 of each year.
- B. To continue or resume participation in the LRP, the following primary care providers may submit to the Department by October 1 of each year:
1. A renewal application:
 - a. A primary care provider who has a HPSA score of less than 14 and has completed the initial two years of participation in the LRP before the end of the calendar year; or
 - b. A primary care provider who participated in the LRP during the current calendar year and who has com-

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

- pleted three or more years of participation in the LRP before the end of the calendar year; or
2. The initial application in R9-15-203(C):
 - a. A primary care provider who previously participated in the LRP, completed the first two years of participation in the LRP, and is applying to resume participation; or
 - b. A primary care provider who was previously denied approval to renew participation in the LRP because loan repayment funds were not available.
- C. A primary care provider applying to continue participation in the LRP for an additional year shall submit a renewal application in a Department-provided format to the Department containing:
1. The primary care provider's:
 - a. Name, home address, telephone number, and e-mail address; and
 - b. Existing loan repayment contract number;
 2. The name of each service site where the primary care provider provides primary care services, including street address, telephone number, e-mail address, and fax number;
 3. Except for a request for change according to R9-15-211, list any changes that may affect the primary care provider's health service priority in R9-15-207 or R9-15-208;
 4. For each lender receiving loan repayment funds according to the initial application or R9-15-211, the:
 - a. Lender's name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number;
 - b. Street address where the loan repayment funds are sent;
 - c. Loan identification number;
 - d. If different from the initial application, the percentage of the loan repayment funds that the primary care provider wants a lender to receive;
 - e. Current loan balance, including date provided; and
 - f. Whether the primary care provider requests to continue loan repayment to the lender;
 5. If the primary care provider wants to add a qualifying educational loan:
 - a. The lender's name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number;
 - b. The street address where the loan repayment funds are sent;
 - c. The loan identification number;
 - d. The original date of the loan;
 - e. The primary care provider's name as it appears on the loan contract;
 - f. The original loan amount;
 - g. The current balance of the loan, including the date provided;
 - h. The interest rate on the loan;
 - i. The purpose for the loan;
 - j. The month and year of the start and the end of the academic period covered by the loan; and
 - k. If more than one lender is receiving loan repayment funds, the primary care provider shall advise the Department of the percentage of the loan repayment funds that each lender is identified by the primary care provider to receive;
 6. For each qualifying educational loan, a copy of the most recent billing statement from the lender;
 7. For any qualifying educational loan identified in subsection (C)(5), documentation from the lender or the National Student Loan Data System established by the U.S. Department of Education verifying that the loan is a qualifying educational loan;
 8. Whether the primary care provider is subject to a judgment lien for a debt to a federal agency;
 9. If applying to participate in the Primary Care Provider LRP, whether the primary care provider:
 - a. Has defaulted on:
 - i. A Federal income tax liability,
 - ii. Any federally-guaranteed or insured student or home mortgage loan,
 - iii. A Federal Health Education Assistance Loan,
 - iv. A Federal Nursing Student Loan, or
 - v. A Federal Housing Authority Loan; or
 - b. Is delinquent on:
 - i. A payment for court-ordered child support, or
 - ii. A payment for state taxes; or
 10. If applying to participate in the Rural Private Primary Care Provider LRP, whether the primary care provider is delinquent on payment for state taxes or court-ordered child support;
 11. Whether the primary care provider is providing services at a critical access hospital and primary care services at a service site according to R9-15-202(A)(1)(g);
 12. Whether the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information or documentation in R9-15-206;
 13. An attestation that:
 - a. Except for the circumstances listed in subsection (C)(3), the information in the initial application, other than loan balances and requested repayment amounts, is still current;
 - b. The Department is authorized to verify all information provided in the renewal application;
 - c. The primary care provider is applying to participate in the LRP for an additional year for loan repayment of all or part of the qualifying educational loans identified in the renewal application;
 - d. The primary care provider will charge fees for primary care services established in the sliding-fee schedule according to R9-15-202; and
 - e. The information submitted as part of the renewal application is true and accurate;
 14. The primary care provider's signature and date of signature;
 15. For each service site where a primary care provider provides primary care services, documentation, in a Department-provided format, that includes:
 - a. A statement signed by the licensee, licensee's designee, or tribal authority from the service site where the primary care provider provides primary care services that the primary care provider's employment is extended at least for an additional year;
 - b. The date the primary care provider is expected to end providing primary care services;
 - c. Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - d. The number of primary care service hours per week the primary care provider is expected to provide;
 - e. Documentation of primary care services provided during the past 12 months including the:
 - i. Number of encounters,
 - ii. Number of AHCCCS encounters,
 - iii. Number of Medicare encounters,
 - iv. Number of self-pay encounters on sliding-fee schedule, and
 - iv. Number of encounters free-of-charge;

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

- f. If the primary care provider will provide telemedicine, the number of telemedicine hours the primary care provider is expected to provide;
 - g. An attestation that the service site will comply with the requirements in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes;
 - h. The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the service site; and
 - i. The service site licensee's, licensee's designee, or tribal authority's signature and date of signature;
16. If a primary care provider provides services at a critical access hospital according to R9-15-202(A)(1)(g), documentation in a Department-provided format that includes the:
- a. Name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, and fax number of the critical access hospital;
 - b. Number of service hours per week that the primary care provider is expected to provide at the critical access hospital; and
 - c. Name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the critical access hospital;
17. If the primary care provider's employer is not the licensee or tribal authority of the service site identified in subsection (C)(15), documentation in a Department-provided format, that includes:
- a. A statement that the employer will extend the primary care provider's employment for at least an additional year;
 - b. The date the primary care provider is expected to end providing primary care services at the service site;
 - c. Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - d. The number of primary care service hours per week the primary care provider is expected to provide;
 - e. If the primary care provider will provide telemedicine, the number of telemedicine hours the primary care provider is expected to provide;
 - f. An attestation that the employer will comply with the requirements in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes;
 - g. The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the employer; and
 - h. The employer's signature and date of signature; and
18. If more than one service site licensee, tribal authority, or employer is identified in subsection (C)(15) and (16), the signature and date of signature of each service site licensee, tribal authority, or employer.
- D.** In addition to the information required in subsection (C), the following documentation:
1. Except for a free-clinic or federal or state prison, for each service site where the primary care provider provides or will provide primary care services:
 - a. A copy of the sliding-fee schedule in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(i),
 - b. A copy of the sliding-fee schedule policy in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(ii), and
 - c. A copy of the service site's sliding-fee schedule signage in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(iii), posted on the premises;
 2. If a free-clinic, a copy of the policy in R9-15-202(A)(2)(f) that the free-clinic provides primary care services to individuals at no charge;
 3. Documentation of a service site's HPSA designation and HPSA score, dated within 30 calendar days before the renewal application submission date; and
 4. For each lender receiving loan repayment funds, a copy of the most recent billing statement.
- E.** A primary care provider shall execute any document necessary for the Department to access records and acquire information necessary to verify information provided by the primary care provider.
- F.** The Department shall accept a renewal application no more than 30 calendar days before the renewal application submission date required in subsection (A) or (B).
- G.** If the Department receives a renewal application at a time other than the time stated in subsection (A) or (B), the Department shall return the renewal application to the primary care provider that submitted the renewal application.
- H.** The Department shall review a primary care provider's renewal application according to R9-15-206.
- Historical Note**
New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).
- R9-15-205.01. Expired**
- Historical Note**
New Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 27 A.A.R. 1010, effective June 2, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).
- R9-15-206. Time-frames**
- A.** The overall time-frame begins, for:
1. An initial application, on the date established as the deadline for submission of an initial application in R9-15-203;
 2. A supplemental initial application, on the date established as the deadline for submission of a supplemental initial application in R9-15-204;
 3. A renewal application, on the date established as the deadline for submission of a renewal application in R9-15-205; or
 4. A request to add or transfer to another service site or employer, add or change a lender, add or change a qualifying educational loan, change hours worked, suspend or cancel a loan repayment contract, or waive liquidated damages, on the date the request is received by the Department.
- B.** Within the administrative completeness review time-frame for each type of approval in Table 2.1, the Department shall:
1. Provide a notice of administrative completeness to a primary care provider; or
 2. Provide a notice of deficiencies to a primary care provider, including a list of the missing information or documents.
- C.** If the Department provides a notice of deficiencies to a primary care provider:
1. The administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the notice of deficiencies until the date the Department receives the missing information or documents from the primary care provider;

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

2. If the primary care provider submits the missing information or documents to the Department within the time-frame in Table 2.1, the substantive review time-frame begins on the date the Department receives the missing information or documents; and
 3. If the primary care provider does not submit the missing information or documents to the Department within the time-frame in Table 2.1, the Department shall consider the application withdrawn.
- D.** Within the substantive review time-frame for each type of approval in Table 2.1, the Department:
1. Shall approve or deny a primary care provider's request;
 2. May make a written comprehensive request for additional information or documentation; and
 3. May make supplemental requests, if the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information and documentation.
- E.** If the Department provides a written comprehensive request for additional information or documentation to the primary care provider:
1. The substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the written comprehensive request until the date the Department receives the information and documents requested; and
 2. The primary care provider shall submit to the Department the information and documents listed in the written comprehensive request within 10 working days after the date of the written comprehensive request.
- F.** During the substantive review time-frame the Department shall, for each initial, supplemental initial, or renewal application that the Department determines is complete and demonstrates that the primary care provider and service site comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article, by 60 calendar days after the application submission date established in this Article, determine a:
1. Health service priority according to R9-15-207 or R9-15-208, and
 2. Highest HPSA score according to R9-15-207(B)(2) or R9-15-208(B)(1) or (B)(2).
- G.** The Department shall issue:
1. An approval for a primary care provider to participate in the:
 - a. Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program in A.R.S. § 36-2172 when:
 - i. The primary care provider and the primary care provider's service site complies with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article; and
 - ii. The primary care provider has a health care priority according to R9-15-207 that makes the primary care provider eligible for available loan repayment funds according to R9-15-202; or
 - b. Rural Private Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program in A.R.S. § 36-2174 when:
 - i. The primary care provider and the primary care provider's service site complies with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article; and
 - ii. The primary care provider has a health care priority according to R9-15-208 that makes the primary care provider eligible for loan repayment funds according to R9-15-202; or
 2. A denial to a primary care provider, including the reason for the denial and the appeal process in A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10, if:
 - a. The primary care provider does not submit all of the information and documentation listed in a written comprehensive request for additional information and documentation;
 - b. The Department determines that the primary care provider or the primary care provider's service site does not comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article; or
 - c. The Department determines that the primary care provider and the primary care provider's service site comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article, but:
 - i. There are no loan repayment funds available for the primary care provider;
 - ii. For an initial application, the primary care provider's employer employs four other primary care providers approved to participate in the LRP; or
 - iii. For an initial application, the primary care provider's service site employs two other primary care providers approved to participate in the LRP.
- H.** If the Department issues a denial based on the determination in subsection (G)(2)(c), the Department shall include in the denial, a notice that, depending on the availability of loan repayment funds, the primary care provider may submit a supplemental initial application for approval to participate in the LRP during the October allocation process of the same calendar year.
- I.** If the Department approves a primary care provider's initial application according to subsection (G)(1) for participation in the LRP, the primary care provider is approved to participate for two years.
- J.** The Department shall determine the effective date of a loan repayment contract after receiving acceptance from a primary care provider following the Department's notice of approval in subsection (G)(1).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed;
 new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

Table 2.1. Time-frames (in calendar days)

Type of approval	Authority (A.R.S. § or A.A.C.)	Overall Time-frame (in working days)	Time-frame for applicant to complete application (in working days)	Administrative Completeness Time-frame (in working days)	Substantive Review Time-frame (in working days)
Initial application	R9-15-203	45	20	15	30
Supplemental initial application	R9-15-204	45	10	15	30

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

Renewal application	R9-15-205	45	10	15	30
Request for Change	R9-15-211	15		5	10
Request to suspend a loan repayment contract	R9-15-212	15		5	10
Request to waive liquidated damages	R9-15-214	15		5	10
Request to cancel a loan repayment contract	R9-15-215	15		5	10

Historical Note

New Table 2.1 Time-Frames made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-207. Primary Care Provider Health Service Priority

A. For a primary care provider providing primary care services at multiple service sites, the Department shall determine the health service priority points in subsection (B)(1) through (6) for each service site and:

1. If the number of primary care service hours worked at one service site is more than 50 percent of the primary care provider's total number of primary care service hours worked, the Department shall use that service site's points to determine an initial application or a renewal application health service priority; or
2. If the number of primary care service hours worked at one service site is not more than 50 percent of the primary care provider's total number of primary care service hours worked, the Department shall use the average of all service sites' points to determine an initial application or a renewal application health service priority.

B. The Department shall review an initial application or a renewal application and assign points based on the following factors to determine the initial application or renewal application health service priority:

1. The service site is located in a rural area:
 - a. Yes = 10 points, or
 - b. No = 0 points;
2. The service site's highest geographic, facility, or population HPSA score, consistent with subsection (A), assigned by the U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services for the area in which the service site is located according to documentation provided by the primary care provider;
3. The service site's percentage of the total encounters reported according to R9-15-203(C)(15)(l) or R9-15-205(C)(15)(e) that are AHCCCS, Medicare, approved sliding-fee schedule, and free-of-charge encounters:

Percentage	Points
Greater than 50%	10,
35-50%	8,
26-34%	6,
11-25%	4, or
Less than 10%	2;
4. Except for a service site at a federal or state prison, if:
 - a. A medical primary care provider, including a pharmacist, and the distance from the primary care provider's service site to the next service site that provides medical services and offers reduced primary care services fees according to an approved sliding-fee schedule is:

Miles	Points
Greater than 25	4, or
Less than 25	0;
 - b. A dental primary care provider and the distance from the primary care provider's service site to the next service site that provides dental services and

offers reduced primary care services fees according to an approved sliding-fee schedule is:

Miles	Points
Greater than 25	4, or
Less than 25	0; and

c. A behavioral health primary care provider and the distance from the primary care provider's service site to the next service site that provides behavioral health services and offers reduced primary care services fees according to an approved sliding-fee schedule is:

Miles	Points
Greater than 25	4, or
Less than 25	0;

5. For an initial application only, the primary care provider is newly employed at the service site or by the employer:
 - a. Yes = 2 points, or
 - b. No = 0 points;
 6. The primary care provider only provides primary care services when the primary care provider and the patient are physically present at the same location:
 - a. Yes = 4 points, or
 - b. No = 0 points;
 7. The primary care provider is a resident of Arizona according to A.R.S. § 15-1802:
 - a. Yes = 4 points, or
 - b. No = 0 point;
 8. The primary care provider is a graduate of an Arizona graduate educational institution:
 - a. Yes = 4 points, or
 - b. No = 0 point;
 9. For an initial application only, the primary care provider has experience providing primary care services to a medically underserved population:
 - a. Yes = 4 points, or
 - b. No = 0 point; and
 10. The primary care provider is providing or agrees to provide primary care services full-time:
 - a. Yes = 3 points, or
 - b. No = 0 points.
- C.** To determine a service site's highest HPSA score, the Department shall apply the following HPSA designations:
1. A Primary Medical Care HPSA score if a primary care provider provides medical or pharmaceutical primary care services,
 2. A Dental HPSA score if a primary care provider provides dental primary care services, and
 3. A Mental Health HPSA score if a primary care provider provides behavioral health primary care services.
- D.** For the purpose of determining a health service priority and allocating loan repayment funds, the Department shall consider a primary care provider who provides services at a critical access hospital, in addition to primary care services at a

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

service site according to R9-15-202(A)(1)(g), to be providing services full-time.

- E. The Department shall determine a primary care provider's initial or renewal application health service priority by calculating the sum of the assigned points for the factors described in subsection (B).
- F. The Department shall apply the factors in subsection (G) if the Department determines there are:
 - 1. More than one initial application or renewal application that have the same health service priority and there are funds available for only one initial or renewal application; or
 - 2. Two or more initial applications that have the same health service priority for:
 - a. A service site and there is one health care provider with a higher health service priority approved to participate in the LRP during the same June allocation process, or
 - b. An employer and there are three primary care providers with a higher health service priority approved to participate in the LRP during the same June allocation process.
- G. To determine participation in the LRP for a primary care provider in subsection (F), the Department shall apply the following to each primary care provider's application:
 - 1. If only one application is for a primary care provider who is a resident of Arizona, the Department shall approve the primary care provider for participation;
 - 2. If more than one application is for a primary care provider who is a resident of Arizona, the Department shall apply each of the following factors in descending order until no two applications are the same and all available loan repayment funds have been allocated:
 - a. Whether a primary care provider will provide primary care services full-time;
 - b. Whether the primary care provider's service site is located in a rural area;
 - c. The service site highest HPSA score reported in subsection (B)(2);
 - d. Whether the primary care provider provides primary care services when the primary care provider and a patient are at the same location;
 - e. Whether the primary care provider has experience providing primary care services to a medically underserved population;
 - f. The number of total hours the primary care provider has experience providing primary care services in a medically underserved population if reported in subsection (G)(2)(e); and
 - g. Whether the primary care provider's practice or specialty is identified as the greatest unmet healthcare discipline or specialty area in Arizona, as determined by the U. S. Department of Health & Human Services, Health Resources and Services Administration.
- H. If more than one initial application or renewal application for a primary care provider in subsection (F) remains after the Department's determinations in subsection (G) and there are limited loan repayment funds available, the Department shall randomly select one primary care provider's initial application or renewal application and approve the primary care provider for participation in the LRP.
- I. When the Department holds a random selection to determine one initial application or renewal application identified in subsection (H), the Department shall:

- 1. Assign an Assistant Director from a different division within in the Department than the LRP division to be responsible for the random selection, and
 - 2. Invite all the primary care providers whose initial applications or renewal applications are identified to participate in the random selection.
- J. The Department shall notify a primary care provider of the Department's decision according to R9-15-206.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-208. Rural Private Primary Care Provider Health Service Priority

- A. For a primary care provider providing primary care services at multiple service sites, the Department shall determine the health service priority points in subsection (B)(1) through (6) for each service site and:
- 1. If the number of primary care service hours worked at one service site is more than 50 percent of the primary care provider's total number of primary care service hours worked, the Department shall use that service site's points to determine an initial application or a renewal application health service priority; or
 - 2. If the number of primary care service hours worked at one service site is not more than 50 percent of the primary care provider's total number of primary care service hours worked, the Department shall use the average of all service sites' points to determine an initial application or a renewal application health service priority.
- B. The Department shall review an initial application or a renewal application and assign points based on the following factors to determine the initial application or renewal application health service priority:
- 1. If the service site is a designated HPSA, the service site's highest geographic, facility, or population HPSA score, consistent with subsection (A), assigned by the U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services for the area in which the service site is located according to documentation provided by the primary care provider;
 - 2. If the service site is not a designated HPSA, the service site's AzMUA score, assigned by the Department, converted to an equivalent HPSA score as calculated by dividing the AzMUA score by 4.65 then rounding the quotient to the higher number;
 - 3. The service site's percentage of the total encounters reported according to R9-15-203(C)(15)(l) or R9-15-205(C)(15)(e) that are AHCCCS, Medicare, approved sliding-fee schedule, and free-of-charge encounters:

Percentage	Points
Greater than 50%	10,
35-50%	8,
26-34%	6,
11-25%	4, or
Less than 10%	2;
 - 4. Except for a service site at a federal or state prison, if:
 - a. A medical primary care provider, including a pharmacist, the distance from the primary care provider's service site to the next service site that provides medical services and offers reduced primary care services fees according to an approved sliding-fee schedule:

Miles	Points
0-10	10
11-20	8
21-30	6
31-40	4
41-50	2

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

- Greater than 25 4, or
Less than 25 0;
- b. A dental primary care provider, the distance from the primary care provider's service site to the next service site that provides dental services and offers reduced primary care services fees according to an approved sliding-fee schedule:
- Miles Points
Greater than 25 4, or
Less than 25 0; and
- c. A behavioral health primary care provider, the distance from the primary care provider's service site to the next service site that provides behavioral health services and offers reduced primary care services fees according to an approved sliding-fee schedule:
- Miles Points
Greater than 25 4, or
Less than 25 0;
5. For an initial application only, the primary care provider is newly employed at the service site or by the employer:
- a. Yes = 2 points, or
b. No = 0 points;
6. The primary care provider only provides primary care services when the primary care provider and the patient are physically present at the same location:
- a. Yes = 4 points, or
b. No = 0 points;
7. The primary care provider is a resident of Arizona according to A.R.S. § 15-1802:
- a. Yes = 4 points, or
b. No = 0 point;
8. The primary care provider is a graduate of an Arizona graduate educational institution:
- a. Yes = 4 points, or
b. No = 0 point;
9. For an initial application only, the primary care provider has experience providing primary care services to a medically underserved population:
- a. Yes = 4 points, or
b. No = 0 point; and
10. The primary care provider is providing or agrees to provide primary care services full-time:
- a. Yes = 3 points, or
b. No = 0 points.
- C. To determine a service site's highest HPSA score, the Department shall apply the following HPSA designations:
1. A Primary Medical Care HPSA score, if a primary care provider provides medical or pharmaceutical primary care services,
2. A Dental HPSA score if a primary care provider provides dental primary care services, and
3. A Mental Health HPSA score if a primary care provider provides behavioral health primary care services.
- D. For the purpose of determining a health service priority and allocating loan repayment funds, the Department shall consider a primary care provider who provides services at a critical access hospital, in addition to primary care services at a service site according to R9-15-202(A)(1)(g), to be providing services full-time.
- E. The Department shall determine a primary care provider's initial or renewal application health service priority by calculating the sum of the assigned points for the factors described in subsection (B).
- F. The Department shall apply the factors in subsection (G) if the Department determines there are:
1. More than one initial application or renewal application that have the same health service priority and there are funds available for only one initial or renewal application; or
2. Two or more initial applications that have the same health service priority for:
- a. A service site and there is one primary care provider with a higher health service priority approved to participate in the LRP during the same June allocation process; or
b. An employer and there are three primary care providers with a higher health service priority approved to participate in the LRP during the same June allocation process.
- G. To determine participation in the LRP for a primary care provider in subsection (F), the Department shall apply the following to each primary care provider's application:
1. If only one application is for a primary care provider who is a resident of Arizona, the Department shall approve the primary care provider for participation;
2. If more than one application is for a primary care provider who is a resident of Arizona, the Department shall apply each of the following factors in descending order until no two applications are the same and all available loan repayment funds have been allocated:
- a. Whether a primary care provider will provide primary care services full-time;
b. Whether the primary care provider's service site is a non-profit;
c. The highest service site highest HPSA score or converted AzMUA score in subsection (B)(1) or (2);
d. Whether the primary care provider provides primary care services when the primary care provider and a patient are at the same location;
e. Whether the primary care provider has experience providing primary care services to a medically underserved population;
f. The number of clock hours the primary care provider has experience providing primary care services in a medically underserved population if reported in subsection (G)(2)(e); and
g. Whether the primary care provider's practice or specialty is identified as the greatest unmet healthcare discipline or specialty area in Arizona determined by the U.S. Department of Health & Human Services, Health Resources and Services Administration.
- H. If more than one initial application or renewal application for a primary care provider in subsection (F) remains after the Department's determinations in subsection (G) and there are limited loan repayment funds available, the Department shall randomly select one primary care provider's initial application or renewal application and approve the primary care provider for participation in the LRP.
- I. When the Department holds a random selection to determine one primary care provider from the primary care providers identified in subsection (H), the Department shall:
1. Assign an Assistant Director from a different division within in the Department than the LRP division to be responsible for the random selection, and
2. Invite all the primary care providers whose initial applications or renewal applications are identified to participate in the random selection.
- J. The Department shall notify a primary care provider of the Department's decision according to R9-15-206.

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed;
 new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under
 Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April
 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-209. Allocation of Loan Repayment Funds

- A.** Each fiscal year, for an initial application or renewal application that demonstrates a primary care provider's and the primary care provider's service site's compliance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article, the Department shall allocate loan repayment funds according to this Section and in the following order to the primary care provider with the highest health service priority:
- During the April allocation process, primary care providers with a HPSA score of 14 or more who are approved to participate for a third year in the:
 - Primary Care Provider LRP, or
 - Rural Private Primary Care Provider LRP;
 - During the June allocation process, if there are additional loan repayment funds available after the allocation process in subsection (A)(1), primary care providers who are approved for initial participation for two years in the:
 - Primary Care Provider LRP, or
 - Rural Private Primary Care Provider LRP; and
 - During the October allocation process, if there are additional loan repayment funds available after the allocation process in subsection (A)(2), primary care providers delineated in subsection (B) in the:
 - Primary Care Provider LRP; or
 - Rural Private Primary Care Provider LRP.
- B.** A primary care provider is allowed to apply for participation in the LRP according to the requirements in this Chapter and be allocated loan repayment funds according to subsection (A)(3), if the primary care provider has:
- Completed the first two years of participation in the LRP but was denied approval to continue participation because no loan repayment funds were available during the allocation process;
 - Previously participated in the LRP, completed at least the first two years of participation, and is applying to resume participation in the LRP;
 - Completed the first two years of participation in the LRP and is currently providing primary care services at a service site with a HPSA score below 14, and is applying to continue participation in the LRP during the same calendar year as the completion of the first two years;
 - Completed the first three years of participation in the LRP and is applying to continue participation in the LRP during the same calendar year as the completion of the first three years of participation; or
- 5.** Submitted an initial application during the same calendar year that demonstrated the primary care provider's and the primary care provider's service site's compliance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article but was denied approval to participate because:
- There were no loan repayment funds available;
 - For an initial application, the primary care provider's employer employs four other primary care providers approved to participate in the LRP; or
 - For an initial application, the primary care provider's service site employs two other primary care providers approved to participate in the LRP.
- C.** The Department shall use monies donated to the LRP to supplement allocations made according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article based on a primary care provider's health service priority and, if applicable, any designation made for the donation according to subsection (D).
- D.** A person donating monies to the LRP shall designate whether the donation is for:
- The LRP to use at the discretion of the Department for loan repayment allocations or for LRP administrative costs; or
 - One of the following:
 - The Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program established according to A.R.S. § 36-2172;
 - The Rural Private Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program established according to A.R.S. § 36-2174;
 - A specific type or types of primary care provider; or
 - A specific county in Arizona;
- E.** If state loan repayment funds and state-appropriated funds are depleted, but there are donated funds available and the primary care provider with the next highest health service priority is not designated to receive the donated funds according to (D)(2) the donated monies are not allocated during the current allocation process.
- F.** The Department shall determine the amount of loan repayment funds allocated to a primary care provider based on the primary care provider's service site's highest HPSA score as determined in R9-15-207(B)(2) or R9-15-208(B)(1) or (2), as follows:
- If a service site's highest HPSA score is 18 to 26 points, 100 percent of the maximum annual amount;
 - If a service site's highest HPSA score is 14 to 17 points, 90 percent of the maximum annual amount; and
 - If a service site's highest HPSA score is 0 to 13 points, 80 percent of the maximum annual amount.
- G.** The Department shall allocate loan repayment funds to physicians and dentists according to the following:

Contract Year of Service	Maximum Annual Amount for Full-Time		
	HPSA Score of 18-26	HPSA Score of 14-17	HPSA Score of 0-13
Initial two years	\$65,000	\$58,500	\$52,000
Third year	\$35,000	\$31,500	\$28,000
Fourth year	\$25,000	\$22,500	\$20,000
Fifth year and continuing	\$15,000	\$13,500	\$12,000

Contract Year of Service	Maximum Annual Amount for Half-Time		
	HPSA Score of 18-26	HPSA Score of 14-17	HPSA Score of 0-13
Initial two years	\$32,500	\$29,250	\$26,000
Third year	\$17,500	\$15,750	\$14,000
Fourth year	\$12,500	\$11,250	\$10,000
Fifth year and continuing	\$7,500	\$6,750	\$6,000

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

- H. The Department shall allocate loan repayment funds to pharmacists, advance practice providers, and behavioral health providers according to the following:

Contract Year of Service	Maximum Annual Amount for Full-Time		
	HPSA Score of 18-26	HPSA Score of 14-17	HPSA Score of 0-13
Initial two years	\$50,000	\$45,000	\$40,000
Third year	\$25,000	\$22,500	\$20,000
Fourth year	\$20,000	\$18,000	\$16,000
Fifth year and continuing	\$10,000	\$9,000	\$8,000

Contract Year of Service	Maximum Annual Amount for Half-Time		
	HPSA Score of 18-26	HPSA Score of 14-17	HPSA Score of 0-13
Initial two years	\$25,000	\$22,500	\$20,000
Third year	\$12,500	\$11,250	\$10,000
Fourth year	\$10,000	\$9,000	\$8,000
Fifth year and continuing	\$5,000	\$4,500	\$4,000

- I. When calculating the allocation of loan repayment funds for a primary care provider who resumes participation in the LRP, the Department shall consider the loan repayment contract year of service to be the succeeding year following the actual loan repayment contract years of service completed during the primary care provider's previous participation in the LRP.
- J. If the Department has inadequate funds to provide the maximum annual amount allowable and a primary care provider agrees to accept the lesser amount, the Department shall allocate the lesser amount agreed to by the primary care provider.
- K. If the Department determines no loan repayment funds are available during a fiscal year for allocations based on an initial application or a renewal application, the Department shall provide a notice at least 30 calendar days before the initial or renewal application submission date that the Department is not accepting initial or renewal applications.
2. The beginning and ending dates during which the primary care services were provided;
3. Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
4. The primary care provider's notarized signature and date of signature; and
5. The primary care provider's approved service site's licensee, tribal authority, or employer's notarized signature and date of signature.

- D. A primary care provider shall submit documentation of primary care service encounters provided at the primary care provider's approved service site in a Department-provided form containing:

1. The primary care provider's name;
2. The beginning and ending dates during which the primary care services were provided;
3. The number of total encounters the primary care provider provided during the time reported in subsection (D)(2);
4. The number of total encounters used the sliding-fee scale the primary care provider provided during the time reported in subsection (D)(2);
5. The primary care provider's notarized signature and date of signature; and
6. The primary care provider's approved service site's licensee, tribal authority, or employer's notarized signature and date of signature.

- E. Upon receipt of the verification in subsection (C) and the documentation in subsection (D), the Department shall disburse loan payment funds to the primary care provider's lender or lenders.

- F. Primary care services performed before the effective date of a loan repayment contract do not satisfy the contracted primary care health professional service obligation and are not eligible for loan repayment funds.

- G. The Department shall disburse loan repayment funds for primary care services provided during a loan repayment contract period according to the allocations in R9-15-209.

- H. The Department may delay disbursing loan repayment funds to a primary care provider's lender or lenders if the primary care provider fails to submit complete or timely service verification and encounter report forms.

- I. The Department shall not disburse loan repayment funds to a primary care provider's lender or lenders if the primary care provider fails to submit complete and accurate information required in the service verification and the encounter report forms.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1). In subsection (H) the word "allocate" was corrected to "allocate" (Supp. 21-2).

R9-15-210. Verification of Primary Care Services and Disbursement of Loan Repayment Funds

- A. If primary care services are provided by means of telemedicine, a primary care provider shall:
1. Report the number of telemedicine hours worked, and
 2. Attest that the originating site where the telemedicine patient is located and the distant site where the primary care provider is located are both in a HPSA or, if applicable, both in an AzMUA.
- B. If a primary care provider provides primary care services at a critical access hospital with a separate qualifying service site, the primary care provider shall report the:
1. Total number of hours the primary care provider provided primary care services at the qualifying service site separate from the critical access hospital, and
 2. Total number of hours worked at the critical access hospital.
- C. A primary care provider shall submit verification of primary care service hours worked at the primary care provider's approved service site on a Department-provided format containing:
1. The primary care provider's name;

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed;
 new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-211. Request for Change

- A.** To request a change, a primary care provider shall submit the following information to the Department, in a Department-provided format:
1. The primary care providers name, home address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 2. Whether the request is to:
 - a. Add or transfer to another service site or employer,
 - b. Add or change a qualifying educational loan or lender, or
 - c. Change primary care service hours from full-time to half-time or from half-time to full-time;
 3. Whether the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information or documentation in R9-15-206;
 4. An attestation that:
 - a. The Department is authorized to verify all the information provided, and
 - b. The information submitted is true and accurate; and
 5. The primary care provider's signature and date of signature.
- B.** In addition to the information required in subsection (A), a primary care provider:
1. If adding or transferring to a new service site or new employer, shall submit the following information about the new service site or employer:
 - a. In a Department-provided format:
 - i. The information required in R9-15-203(C)(15) for the new service site and in R9-15-203(C)(17) for a new critical access hospital, if applicable;
 - ii. An attestation signed and date signed by a licensee, licensee's designee, or tribal authority from the new service site stating that the new service site will comply with the requirements in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes;
 - iii. If the primary care provider's new employer is not the licensee or tribal authority of the service site identified in subsection (B)(1)(a)(i):
 - (1) An attestation that the new employer will comply with the requirements in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the primary care provider's employment status changes;
 - (2) The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the new employer;
 - (3) Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - (4) The dates that the primary care provider is expected to start and end providing primary care services; and
 - (5) The new employer's signature and date of signature;
 - b. Except for a service site that is a free-clinic or a federal or state prison, a copy of the new service site's:
 - i. Sliding-fee schedule in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(i),
 - ii. Sliding-fee schedule policy in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(ii), and
 - iii. Sliding-fee schedule signage in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(iii), posted on the premises;
 2. If adding or changing a qualifying educational loan or lender, shall submit the following information about the qualifying educational loan or lender:
 - a. In a Department-provided format:
 - i. An attestation signed and date signed by an individual from the lending institution, certifying that the loan meets the requirements in R9-15-201 for a qualifying educational loan, and
 - ii. The percentage of the loan repayment funds that the primary care provider is requesting that the lender receive;
 - b. Documentation from the lender or the National Student Loan Data System, established by the U.S. Department of Education, verifying that the loan is for a qualifying educational loan; and
 - c. For a qualifying educational loan, a copy of the most recent billing statement from the lender; and
 3. If changing primary care service hours worked, shall submit the following information about the change in primary care service hours:
 - a. In a Department-provided format:
 - i. The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for each service site, tribal authority, or employer; and
 - ii. The percentage of loan repayment funds each lender may receive if different from the initial application; and
 - b. A copy of an agreement or a letter verifying approval to change primary care service hours signed by the licensee, tribal authority, or employer from the service site where the primary care provider provides primary care service, including:
 - i. The name of each service site where the primary care services are provided;
 - ii. The date the primary care provider is expected to begin revised primary care services hours;
 - iii. The number of primary care service hours per week the primary care provider is expected to work; and
 - iv. If a primary care provider will provide telemedicine, the number of telemedicine hours the primary care provider is expected to provide per week.
- C.** If a primary care provider's personal information changes, the primary care provider shall submit:
1. A written notice stating the information being changed and indicating the new information; and
 2. If the change is in the primary care provider's legal name, a copy of one of the following with the primary care provider's new name:
 - a. Marriage certificate,
 - b. Divorce decree,
 - c. Professional license, or
 - d. Other legal document establishing the primary care provider's legal name.

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

- D.** Before a primary care provider provides primary care service at another service site or employer, or changes primary care services from full-time or half-time hours worked, the primary care provider shall obtain the Department's approval for the change.
- E.** If a change in service site or a change in primary care service hours worked affects a primary care provider's service site points or health service priority, the Department shall determine whether the primary care provider's loan repayment amount will increase or decrease; and if:
1. A loan repayment amount will increase, the primary care provider's loan repayment amount will not change until the primary care provider obtains approval to renew participation; or
 2. A loan repayment amount will decrease, the primary care provider's loan repayment amount will decrease according to amounts in R9-15-209, effective on the date the Department approves the primary care provider's request to change service site or primary care service hours.
- F.** If a change in primary care service hours worked is from full-time to half-time, the primary care provider's loan repayment funds allocated will decrease by half of the existing contracted loan repayment amount, effective on the date the Department approves the primary care provider's request to change the primary care service hours worked.
- G.** If a change in primary care service hours worked is from half-time to full-time:
1. The primary care provider's allocated loan repayment funds will not change until the primary care provider's renewal application is approved to continue participation; and
 2. For a primary care provider who was initially allocated loan repayment funds based on providing primary care services full-time but is currently providing primary care services half-time, the primary care provider's loan repayment funds will revert to the loan repayment funds initially allocated after the Department approves the primary care provider's request to change back to full-time primary care service hours.
- H.** A primary care provider shall submit a request to change according to this Section to the Department:
1. At least 10 working days before the effective date of a change to a qualifying educational loan or lender; and
 2. At least 30 calendar days before the effective date of a change to add or transfer to another service site or employer or to change primary care service hours worked.
- I.** A primary care provider shall execute any document necessary for the Department to access records and acquire information necessary to verify information provided.
- J.** For a request submitted according to subsection (A), the Department shall notify a primary care provider of the Department's decision according to R9-15-206.
- Historical Note**
- Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).
- R9-15-212. Loan Repayment Contract Suspension**
- A.** A primary care provider may request a loan repayment contract suspension:
1. For a condition involving the primary care provider or a member of the primary care provider's immediate family that restricts the primary care provider's ability to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract, or
 2. To transfer to another service site or employer.
- B.** To request a loan repayment contract suspension, a primary care provider shall submit to the Department a written request for a loan repayment contract suspension, at least 30 calendar days before the proposed start date of the loan repayment contract suspension that includes:
1. The primary care provider's name, home address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 2. The service site's name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number, and the name of the individual authorized to act on behalf of the service site;
 3. The reasons for the primary care provider's request to suspend the loan repayment contract;
 4. The beginning and ending dates of the requested loan repayment contract suspension;
 5. Whether the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information or documentation in R9-15-206;
 6. A statement that the information included in the request for loan repayment contract suspension is true and accurate; and
 7. The primary care provider's signature and date of signature.
- C.** Upon receiving a request for a loan repayment contract suspension, the Department may contact the individual in subsection (B)(2):
1. To verify the information in the request for the loan repayment contract suspension, and
 2. To obtain information regarding the circumstances that caused the request for loan repayment contract suspension.
- D.** A primary care provider may request an initial loan repayment contract suspension for up to six months. If the primary care provider is unable to resume providing primary care services by the end of the initial loan repayment contract suspension period, the primary care provider may request an additional six-month loan repayment contract suspension for a total maximum allowable loan repayment contract suspension of 12 months.
- E.** A primary care provider requesting an additional six-month loan repayment contract suspension shall submit a written request to the Department at least 30 calendar days before the expiration of the initial loan repayment contract suspension period that includes the requirements in subsection (B).
- F.** During a primary care provider's loan repayment contract suspension period, a primary care provider who plans to continue to participate in the LRP is required to shall submit a renewal application according to R9-15-205.
- G.** During a primary care provider's loan repayment contract suspension period, the Department shall not disburse loan repayment funds to a primary care provider's lender.
- H.** A primary care provider is responsible for making loan payments during the loan repayment contract suspension period.
- I.** If the Department approves a primary care provider's request for a loan repayment contract suspension due to transfer to another service site or employer, the primary care provider shall written report progress made in identifying another service site or employer to the Department at least once every 30 calendar days.
- J.** If the primary care provider does not obtain employment at another service site or employer or resume providing primary care services by the end of the loan repayment contract suspension period, the Department shall consider that the primary care provider has failed to complete the terms of the loan

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

repayment contract or does not intend to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract.

- K.** For a request submitted according to subsection (B) or (E), the Department shall notify a primary care provider of the Department's decision according to R9-15-206.

Historical Note

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-213. Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete a Loan Repayment Contract

- A.** A primary care provider who fails to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract shall pay to the Department the liquidated damages owed under A.R.S. § 36-2172(I), unless the primary care provider receives a waiver of the liquidated damages under R9-15-214.
- B.** Upon receiving notification or upon the Department's determination that a primary care provider is unable or does not intend to complete the terms of the primary care provider's loan repayment contract, the Department shall:
1. Withhold loan repayment funds,
 2. Determine liquidated damages owed, and
 3. Notify the primary care provider of the amount of liquidated damages owed.
- C.** A primary care provider shall pay the liquidated damages to the Department within one year after the termination date of a primary care provider's primary care service specified in the loan repayment contract or within one year after the end of a loan repayment contract suspension approved according to R9-15-212, whichever is later.

Historical Note

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-214. Waiver of Liquidated Damages

- A.** The Department shall waive liquidated damages owed under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 or this Article if the primary care provider is unable to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract due to the primary care provider's death.
- B.** The Department may waive liquidated damages owed under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 or this Article if the primary care provider is unable to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract because:
1. The primary care provider suffers from a physical or behavioral health condition resulting in the primary care provider's temporary or permanent inability to perform the services required by the loan repayment contract; or
 2. An individual in the primary care provider's immediate family has a chronic or terminal illness.
- C.** To request a waiver of liquidated damages, a primary care provider shall submit to the Department:
1. A written request for a waiver of liquidated damages that includes:
 - a. The primary care provider's name, home address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - b. For each service site where the primary care provider provided primary care services, the service site's:
 - i. Name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number; and
 - ii. The name of a contact individual for the service site;
 2. Documentation of the primary care provider's physical or behavioral health condition or the chronic or terminal illness of the primary care provider's immediate family member.

- i. Name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number; and
 - ii. The name of a contact individual for the service site;
- a. A statement describing the primary care provider's physical or behavioral health condition or the chronic or terminal illness of the primary care provider's immediate family member;
 - d. A statement describing why the primary care provider cannot complete the contact;
 - e. Whether the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information or documentation in R9-15-206;
 - f. A statement that the information included in the request for waiver is true and accurate; and
 - g. The primary care provider's signature and date of signature; and
- 2.** Documentation of the primary care provider's physical or behavioral health condition or the chronic or terminal illness of the primary care provider's immediate family member.
- D.** Upon receiving a request for waiver, the Department may contact the individual authorized to act on behalf of the service site to verify the information in the request for waiver and to obtain any additional information regarding the request for waiver.
- E.** In determining whether to waive liquidated damages, the Department shall consider:
1. The physical or behavioral health condition of the primary care provider or the chronic or terminal illness of the primary care provider's immediate family member; and
 2. Whether the documentation demonstrates that the primary care provider is permanently unable or temporarily unable to provide primary care services during or beyond the expiration date of the loan repayment contract.
- F.** For a request submitted according to subsection (C), the Department shall notify a primary care provider of the Department's approval or disapproval according to R9-15-206.

Historical Note

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1). In subsection (C) the word "liquated" was corrected to "liquidated" (Supp. 21-2).

R9-15-215. Loan Repayment Contract Cancellation

- A.** A primary care provider may submit a written request to the Department requesting cancellation of a loan repayment contract within 60 calendar days after the start date of the loan repayment contract if:
1. No loan repayment has been disbursed to the primary care provider's lender; and
 2. The primary care provider is unable or does not intend to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract, and
 3. A written request that includes:
 - a. The primary care provider's name, home address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - b. The service site's name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number; and the name of the individual authorized to act on behalf of the service site;

CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT

- c. Whether the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information or documentation in R9-15-206; and
 - d. The primary care provider's signature and date of signature.
- B. For a request submitted according to subsection (A), the Department shall notify a primary care provider of the Department's decision according to R9-15-206.
- C. The Department may cancel a loan repayment contract and waive liquidated damages based upon a primary care provider's request to cancel the loan repayment contract in subsection (A).
- D. The Department may cancel a primary care provider's loan repayment contract if the Department determines that:
 - 1. The primary care provider:
 - a. Except as allowed in subsection (A), has failed to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract; or
 - b. Is not complying with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article; or
 - 2. A primary care provider's service site is not complying with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 or this Chapter.
- E. If the Department cancels a primary care provider's loan repayment contract, the Department shall provide written notice that includes the specific reason for the cancellation and the appeal process in A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-216. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-217. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-218. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-219. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-220. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-221. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-222. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-223. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-224. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-225. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-226. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-227. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-228. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-229. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-230. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

ARTICLE 3. REPEALED**R9-15-301. Repealed****Historical Note**

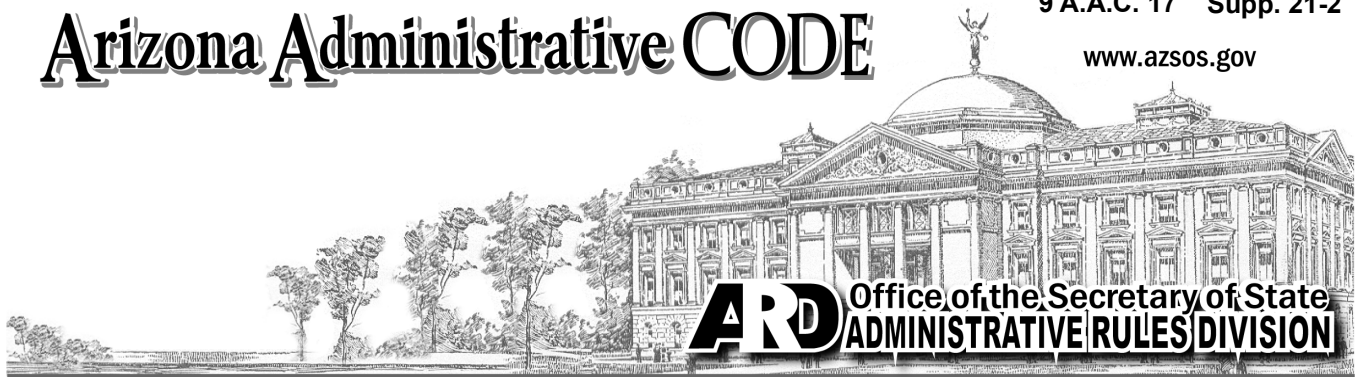
New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-302. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-303. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed



TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

The table of contents on the first page contains quick links to the referenced page numbers in this Chapter. Refer to the notes at the end of a Section to learn about the history of a rule as it was published in the *Arizona Administrative Register*.

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices codified in this supplement. The list provided contains quick links to the updated rules.

This Chapter contains rule Sections that were filed to be codified in the *Arizona Administrative Code* between the dates of April 1, 2021 through June 30, 2021.

R9-17-101.	Definitions	3	R9-17-312.	Submitting an Application to Renew a Dispensary Agent's Registry Identification Card	29
R9-17-301.	Principal Officers and Board Members	20	R9-17-313.	Medical Director	30
R9-17-305.	Applying for Approval to Operate a Dispensary	24	R9-17-318.	Security	37
R9-17-308.	Renewing a Dispensary Registration Certificate	26	R9-17-324.	Dual Licensees	40
R9-17-310.	Administration	27			
R9-17-311.	Submitting an Application for a Dispensary Agent Registry Identification Card	28			

Questions about these rules? Contact:

Name: Thomas Salow, Branch Chief
Address: Department of Health Services
Public Health Licensing Services
150 N. 18th Ave., Suite 400
Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 364-1935
Fax: (602) 364-3808
E-mail: Thomas.Salow@azdhs.gov

The release of this Chapter in Supp. 21-2 replaces Supp. 20-4, 1-59 pages

Please note that the Chapter you are about to replace may have rules still in effect after the publication date of this supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the *Administrative Code*. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES DIVISION

RULES

The definition for a rule is provided for under A.R.S. § 41-1001. “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The *Arizona Administrative Code* is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The *Code* is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions.

The *Code* is separated by subject into titles. Titles are divided into chapters. A chapter includes state agency rules. Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering outline separated into subsections.

Rules are codified quarterly in the *Code*. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter.

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31

Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30

Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30

Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2019 is cited as Supp. 19-1.

Please note: The Office publishes by chapter, not by individual rule section. Therefore there might be only a few sections codified in each chapter released in a supplement. Historical notes at the end of a section provide an effective date and information when a rule was last updated.

AUTHENTICATION OF PDF CODE CHAPTERS

The Office began to authenticate chapters of the *Administrative Code* in Supp. 18-1 to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1012(B) and A.R.S. § 5302(1), (2)(d) through (e), and (3)(d) through (e).

A certification verifies the authenticity of each *Code* chapter posted as it is released by the Office of the Secretary of State. The authenticated pdf of the *Code* includes an integrity mark with a certificate ID. Users should check the validity of the signature, especially if the pdf has been downloaded. If the digital signature is invalid it means the document’s content has been compromised.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the *Arizona Administrative Register* for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority

note to make rules is often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, under Services-> Legislative Filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, Chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the *Register* online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the *Administrative Register* link.

Editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter provide information about rulemaking sections made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1, R1-1-113.

Rhonda Paschal, managing rules editor, assisted with the editing of this chapter.



Administrative Rules Division

The Arizona Secretary of State electronically publishes each A.A.C. Chapter with a digital certificate. The certificate-based signature displays the date and time the document was signed and can be validated in Adobe Acrobat Reader.

TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

Authority: A.R.S. § 36-2803

Editor's Note: Under A.R.S. 41-1011(C) Table 3.1 referenced in this Chapter now includes the table name Analytes for clarity. This change did not alter the sense, meaning or effect of any rule in this Chapter (Supp. 21-2).

Editor's Note: To assist with compliance of exempt rules filed and effective January 15, 2021, the Administrative Rules Division has expedited the publication of this Chapter and released it in Supp. 20-4. Multiple notice filing were received with amendments to the same Sections in this supplement release. For versioning of these Sections, refer to the published notice in the Arizona Administrative Register (Supp. 20-4).

Editor's Note: Section R9-17-102 and its historical note were inadvertently removed in Supp. 20-2; the Section and historical note have been restored as last amended in Supp. 19-3 (Supp. 20-3).

Editor's Note: This Chapter was adopted under a one-year exemption from the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act (A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6) pursuant to Proposition 203 passed by the voters in November 2010. Although exempt from certain provisions of the rulemaking process, Section 6 of the Proposition required the Department to provide the public with an opportunity to comment on these rules before publishing the exempted rules. The Department posted proposed rules for comment on its web site, conducted statewide public meetings and also posted public comments received on its web site. (Supp. 11-2).

Editor's Note: 9 A.A.C. 17, formerly contained the rules of the Department of Health Services - Pure Food Control. This Chapter expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 13 A.A.R. 3531, effective August 31, 2007 (Supp. 07-3).

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL

Article 1, consisting of Sections R9-17-101 through R9-17-109, made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2).

Section		
R9-17-101.	Definitions	3
R9-17-102.	Fees	5
R9-17-103.	Application Submission	5
R9-17-104.	Changing Information on a Registry Identification Card	5
R9-17-105.	Requesting a Replacement Registry Identification Card	5
R9-17-106.	Adding a Debilitating Medical Condition	5
R9-17-107.	Time-frames	6
Table 1.1	Time-frames	8
R9-17-108.	Expiration of a Registry Identification Card, Dispensary Registration Certificate, or Laboratory Registration Certificate	9
R9-17-109.	Notifications and Void Registry Identification Cards	9

ARTICLE 2. QUALIFYING PATIENTS AND DESIGNATED CAREGIVERS

Article 2, consisting of Sections R9-17-201 through R9-17-205, made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2).

Section		
R9-17-201.	Debilitating Medical Conditions	10
R9-17-202.	Applying for a Registry Identification Card for a Qualifying Patient or a Designated Caregiver ...	10
R9-17-203.	Amending a Qualifying Patient's or Designated Caregiver's Registry Identification Card	14
R9-17-204.	Renewing a Qualifying Patient's or Designated Caregiver's Registry Identification Card	16
R9-17-205.	Denial or Revocation of a Qualifying Patient's or Designated Caregiver's Registry Identification Card	20

ARTICLE 3. DISPENSARIES AND DISPENSARY AGENTS

Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-17-301 through R9-17-323, made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2).

Section		
R9-17-301.	Principal Officers and Board Members	20
R9-17-302.	Repealed	21
R9-17-303.	Dispensary Registration Certificate Allocation Process	21
R9-17-304.	Applying for a Dispensary Registration Certificate	22
R9-17-305.	Applying for Approval to Operate a Dispensary	24
R9-17-306.	Changes to a Dispensary Registration Certificate	25
R9-17-307.	Applying to Change a Dispensary's Location or Change or Add a Dispensary's Cultivation Site	25
R9-17-308.	Renewing a Dispensary Registration Certificate	26
R9-17-309.	Inspections	26
R9-17-310.	Administration	27
R9-17-311.	Submitting an Application for a Dispensary Agent Registry Identification Card	28
R9-17-312.	Submitting an Application to Renew a Dispensary Agent's Registry Identification Card	29
R9-17-313.	Medical Director	30
R9-17-314.	Dispensing Medical Marijuana	31
R9-17-315.	Qualifying Patient Records	31
R9-17-316.	Inventory Control System	31
R9-17-317.	Product Labeling	33
R9-17-317.01.	Analysis of Medical Marijuana or a Marijuana Product	33
Table 3.1.	Analytes	35
R9-17-318.	Security	37
R9-17-319.	Edible Food Products	38
R9-17-320.	Cleaning and Sanitation	38
R9-17-321.	Physical Plant	39
R9-17-322.	Denial or Revocation of a Dispensary Registration Certificate	39
R9-17-323.	Denial or Revocation of a Dispensary Agent's Registry Identification Card	40

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

R9-17-324.	Dual Licensees	40	R9-17-404.03.	Method Criteria and References for Chemical Analyses	46
ARTICLE 4. LABORATORIES AND LABORATORY AGENTS					
<i>Article 4, consisting of Sections R9-17-401 through R9-17-411, made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).</i>					
Section					
R9-17-401.	Owner	41	R9-17-404.04.	Method Criteria and References for Analyses for Microbial Contaminants	50
R9-17-402.	Applying for a Laboratory Registration Certificate	41	R9-17-404.05.	Quality Assurance	52
R9-17-402.01.	Applying for Approval for Testing	43	R9-17-404.06.	Operations	53
R9-17-403.	Renewing a Laboratory Registration Certificate	43	R9-17-404.07.	Adding or Removing Parameters for Testing	54
R9-17-404.	Administration	44	R9-17-405.	Submitting an Application for a Laboratory Agent Registry Identification Card	55
R9-17-404.01.	Compliance Monitoring	46	R9-17-406.	Submitting an Application to Renew a Laboratory Agent's Registry Identification Card	56
R9-17-404.02.	Proficiency Testing; Accuracy Testing	46	R9-17-407.	Inventory Control System	56
			R9-17-408.	Security	57
			R9-17-409.	Physical Plant	58
			R9-17-410.	Denial or Revocation of a Laboratory Registration Certificate	58
			R9-17-411.	Denial or Revocation of a Laboratory Agent's Registry Identification Card	59

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL

R9-17-101. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-2801, the following definitions apply in this Chapter unless otherwise stated:

1. "Accreditation" means being deemed as technically competent under ISO 17025 by the:
 - a. American Association of Laboratory Accreditation,
 - b. Perry Johnson Laboratory Accreditation,
 - c. ANSI National Accreditation Board, or
 - d. International Accreditation Services.
2. "Accuracy testing" means a mechanism in which a laboratory performs testing on samples with known characteristics, prepared by the laboratory, to determine a laboratory agent's ability to analyze samples within specific acceptance criteria.
3. "Acquire" means to obtain through any type of transaction and from any source.
4. "Activities of daily living" means ambulating, bathing, dressing, grooming, eating, toileting, and getting in and out of bed.
5. "Amend" means adding or deleting information on an individual's registry identification card that affects the individual's ability to perform or delegate a specific act or function.
6. "Analyte" means a specific substance for which testing is performed by a laboratory.
7. "Applicant" means:
 - a. An individual submitting an application for a registry identification card or to amend, change, or replace a registry identification card for a qualifying patient, designated caregiver, dispensary agent, or laboratory agent;
 - b. An entity submitting an application for a dispensary registration certificate or approval to operate a dispensary; or
 - c. An individual or entity submitting an application for a laboratory registration certificate, approval to test, or approval to change parameters.
8. "Batch" means:
 - a. When referring to cultivated medical marijuana, a specific lot of medical marijuana grown from one or more seeds or cuttings that are planted and harvested at the same time;
 - b. When referring to marijuana products, a specific amount of a marijuana product infused, manufactured, or prepared for sale from the same set of ingredients at the same time; and
 - c. When referring to testing of medical marijuana or a marijuana product, a specific set of samples prepared and tested during the same run using the same equipment.
9. "Batch number" means a unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier assigned to a batch by a dispensary when:
 - a. The batch of medical marijuana is planted, or
 - b. The batch of a marijuana product is infused, manufactured, or prepared for sale.
10. "Calendar day" means each day, not including the day of the act, event, or default from which a designated period of time begins to run, but including the last day of the period unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, statewide furlough day, or legal holiday, in which case the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, statewide furlough day, or legal holiday.
11. "Change" means:
 - a. When used in relation to a registry identification card, adding or deleting information on an individual's registry identification card that does not substantively affect the individual's ability to perform or delegate a specific act or function;
 - b. When used in relation to a place, moving to a different location;
 - c. When used in relation to an individual, selecting a different individual to perform specific actions;
 - d. When used in relation to parameters, revising a laboratory's standard operating procedures or quality assurance plan, required in R9-17-404.06, due to:
 - i. Adding or removing a parameter,
 - ii. Altering a testing method, or
 - iii. Using a different instrument for performing a test; and
 - e. When used in relation to testing results, altering the testing results in any way and for any reason.
12. "Commercial device" means the same as in A.R.S. § 3-3451.
13. "Contaminant" means matter, pollutant, hazardous substance, or other substance that is not intended to be part of dispensed medical marijuana or a marijuana product.
14. "Cultivation site" means the one additional location where marijuana may be cultivated, infused, or prepared for sale by and for a dispensary.
15. "Current photograph" means an image of an individual, taken no more than 60 calendar days before the submission of the individual's application, in a Department-approved electronic format capable of producing an image that:
 - a. Has a resolution of at least 600 x 600 pixels but not more than 1200 x 1200 pixels;
 - b. Is 2 inches by 2 inches in size;
 - c. Is in natural color;
 - d. Is a front view of the individual's full face, without a hat or headgear that obscures the hair or hairline;
 - e. Has a plain white or off-white background; and
 - f. Has between 1 and 1 3/8 inches from the bottom of the chin to the top of the head.
16. "Denial" means the Department's final decision not to issue a registry identification card, a dispensary registration certificate, a laboratory registration certificate, or an approval of a change of dispensary or a dispensary's cultivation site location, to an applicant because the applicant or the application does not comply with the applicable requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or this Chapter.
17. "Dispensary" means the same as "nonprofit medical marijuana dispensary" as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801.
18. "Dispensary agent" means the same as "nonprofit medical marijuana dispensary agent" as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801.
19. "Dual licensee" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-2850.
20. "Edible food product" means a substance, beverage, or ingredient used or intended for use or for sale in whole or in part for human oral consumption.
21. "Enclosed area" when used in conjunction with "enclosed, locked facility" means outdoor space surrounded by solid, 10-foot walls, constructed of metal, concrete, or stone that prevent any viewing of the marijuana plants, and a 1-inch thick metal gate.
22. "Entity" means the same as in A.R.S. § 29-2102.
23. "Generally accepted accounting principles" means the set of financial reporting standards established by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, or another specialized body dealing with accounting and auditing matters.

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

24. "Geographic area" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-2803.01.
25. "In-state financial institution" means the same as in A.R.S. § 6-101.
26. "Inhalable" means intended for use through intake into the lungs of an individual.
27. "Laboratory" means the same as "independent third-party laboratory" as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801.
28. "Laboratory agent" means the same as "independent third-party laboratory agent" as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801.
29. "Legal guardian" means an adult who is responsible for a minor:
 - a. Through acceptance of guardianship of the minor through a testamentary appointment or an appointment by a court pursuant to A.R.S. Title 14, Chapter 5, Article 2; or
 - b. As a "custodian" as defined in A.R.S. § 8-201.
30. "Marijuana establishment" means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-2850.
31. "Medical record" means the same as:
 - a. "Adequate records" as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1401,
 - b. "Adequate medical records" as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1501,
 - c. "Adequate records" as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1800, or
 - d. "Adequate records" as defined in A.R.S. § 32-2901.
32. "Out-of-state financial institution" means the same as in A.R.S. § 6-101.
33. "Parameter" means the combination of a particular type of sample with a specific instrument or equipment by which the sample will be tested for a specific analyte or characteristic.
34. "Proficiency testing" means a mechanism in which samples with known characteristics are submitted to a laboratory for analysis to determine a laboratory agent's ability to analyze samples within specific acceptance criteria.
35. "Proficiency testing service" means an independent company or other person acceptable to the Department, based on ISO/IEC 17043:2010 certification, that:
 - a. Is the source for samples with known characteristics for proficiency testing, and
 - b. Assesses the acceptability of a laboratory agent's results from the samples with known characteristics during proficiency testing.
36. "Private school" means the same as in A.R.S. § 15-101.
37. "Public place":
 - a. Means any location, facility, or venue that is not intended for the regular exclusive use of an individual or a specific group of individuals;
 - b. Includes, but not is limited to:
 - i. Airports;
 - ii. Banks;
 - iii. Bars;
 - iv. Child care facilities;
 - v. Child care group homes during hours of operation;
 - vi. Common areas of apartment buildings, condominiums, or other multifamily housing facilities;
 - vii. Educational facilities;
 - viii. Entertainment facilities or venues;
 - ix. Health care institutions, except as provided in subsection (37)(c);
 - x. Hotel and motel common areas;
 - xi. Laundromats;
 - xii. Libraries;
 - xiii. Office buildings;
 - xiv. Parking lots;
 - xv. Parks;
 - xvi. Public transportation facilities;
 - xvii. Reception areas;
 - xviii. Restaurants;
 - xix. Retail food production or marketing establishments;
 - xx. Retail service establishments;
 - xxi. Retail stores;
 - xxii. Shopping malls;
 - xxiii. Sidewalks;
 - xxiv. Sports facilities;
 - xxv. Theaters; and
 - xxvi. Waiting rooms; and
 - c. Does not include:
 - i. Nursing care institutions as defined in A.R.S. § 36-401,
 - ii. Hospices as defined in A.R.S. § 36-401,
 - iii. Assisted living centers as defined in A.R.S. § 36-401,
 - iv. Assisted living homes as defined in A.R.S. § 36-401,
 - v. Adult day health care facilities as defined in A.R.S. § 36-401,
 - vi. Adult foster care homes as defined in A.R.S. § 36-401, or
 - vii. Private residences.
38. "Public school" means the same as "school" as defined in A.R.S. § 15-101.
39. "Registry identification number" means the random 20-digit alphanumeric identifier generated by the Department, containing at least four numbers and four letters, issued by the Department to a qualifying patient, designated caregiver, dispensary, dispensary agent, laboratory, or laboratory agent.
40. "Revocation" means the Department's final decision that an individual's registry identification card, a dispensary registration certificate, or a laboratory registration certificate is rescinded because the individual, the dispensary, or the laboratory does not comply with the applicable requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or this Chapter.
41. "Sample" means:
 - a. A representative portion of a larger quantity of medical marijuana or a marijuana product,
 - b. A specific quantity of a substance or set of substances to be used for testing purposes, or
 - c. To collect the representative portion in subsection (41)(a).
42. "Working day" means a Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, or Friday that is not a state holiday or a state-wide furlough day.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 747, effective

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

tive May 3, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-17-102. Fees

- A.** An applicant submitting an application to the Department shall submit the following nonrefundable fees:
1. Except as provided in R9-17-303(D), for registration of a dispensary, \$5,000;
 2. To renew the registration of a dispensary, \$1,000;
 3. To change the location of a dispensary, \$2,500;
 4. To change the location of a dispensary's cultivation site or add a cultivation site, \$2,500;
 5. For a registry identification card for a:
 - a. Qualifying patient, except as provided in subsection (B), \$150;
 - b. Designated caregiver, \$200;
 - c. Dispensary agent, \$500; and
 - d. Laboratory agent, \$500;
 6. For renewing a registry identification card for a:
 - a. Qualifying patient, except as provided in subsection (B), \$150;
 - b. Designated caregiver, \$200;
 - c. Dispensary agent, \$500; and
 - d. Laboratory agent, \$500;
 7. For amending or changing a registry identification card, \$10;
 8. For requesting a replacement registry identification card, \$10;
 9. For registration of a laboratory, \$5,000; and
 10. To renew the registration of a laboratory, \$1,000.
- B.** A qualifying patient may pay a reduced fee of \$75 if the qualifying patient submits, with the qualifying patient's application for a registry identification card or the qualifying patient's application to renew the qualifying patient's registry identification card, a copy of an eligibility notice or electronic benefits transfer card demonstrating current participation in the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Services, Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Section R9-17-102 and its historical note were inadvertently removed in Supp. 20-2; the Section and historical note have been restored as last amended in Supp. 19-3 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-17-103. Application Submission

- A.** An applicant submitting an application for a registry identification card or to amend, change, or replace a registry identification card for a qualifying patient, designated caregiver, dispensary agent, or laboratory agent, shall submit the application electronically in a Department-provided format.
- B.** A residence address or mailing address submitted for a qualifying patient or designated caregiver as part of an application for a registry identification card is located in Arizona.
- C.** A mailing address submitted for a principal officer or board member as part of a dispensary certificate registration application or as part of an application for a dispensary agent registration identification card is located in Arizona.
- D.** A mailing address submitted for an owner as a part of a laboratory registration certificate application or as part of an application for a laboratory agent registration identification card is located in Arizona.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-17-104. Changing Information on a Registry Identification Card

Except as provided in R9-17-203(B) and (C), to make a change to a cardholder's name or address on the cardholder's registry identification card, the cardholder shall submit to the Department, within 10 working days after the change, a request for the change that includes:

1. The cardholder's name and the registry identification number on the cardholder's current registry identification card;
2. The cardholder's new name or address, as applicable;
3. For a change in the cardholder's name, one of the following with the cardholder's new name:
 - a. An Arizona driver's license,
 - b. An Arizona identification card, or
 - c. The photograph page in the cardholder's U.S. passport;
4. For a change in address, the county where the new address is located;
5. The effective date of the cardholder's new name or address; and
6. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for changing a registry identification card.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2).

R9-17-105. Requesting a Replacement Registry Identification Card

To request a replacement card for a cardholder's registry identification card that has been lost, stolen, or destroyed, the cardholder shall submit to the Department, within 10 working days after the cardholder's registry identification card was lost, stolen, or destroyed, a request for a replacement card that includes:

1. The cardholder's name and date of birth;
2. If known, the registry identification number on the cardholder's lost, stolen, or destroyed registry identification card;
3. If the cardholder cannot provide the registry identification number on the cardholder's lost, stolen, or destroyed registry identification card, a copy of one of the following documents that the cardholder submitted when the cardholder obtained the registry identification card:
 - a. Arizona driver's license,
 - b. Arizona identification card,
 - c. Arizona registry identification card, or
 - d. Photograph page in the cardholder's U.S. passport; and
4. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for requesting a replacement registry identification card.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2).

R9-17-106. Adding a Debilitating Medical Condition

- A.** An entity may request the addition of a medical condition to the list of debilitating medical conditions in R9-17-201 by sub-

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

mitting to the Department, at the times specified in subsection (C), the following in writing:

1. The entity's name;
 2. The entity's mailing address, name of contact individual, telephone number, and, if applicable, e-mail address;
 3. The name of the medical condition the entity is requesting be added;
 4. A description of the symptoms and other physiological effects experienced by an individual suffering from the medical condition or a treatment of the medical condition that may impair the ability of the individual to accomplish activities of daily living;
 5. The availability of conventional medical treatments to provide therapeutic or palliative benefit for the medical condition or a treatment of the medical condition;
 6. A summary of the evidence that the use of marijuana will provide therapeutic or palliative benefit for the medical condition or a treatment of the medical condition; and
 7. Articles, published in peer-reviewed scientific journals, reporting the results of research on the effects of marijuana on the medical condition or a treatment of the medical condition supporting why the medical condition should be added.
- B.** The Department shall:
1. Acknowledge in writing the Department's receipt of a request for the addition of a medical condition to the list of debilitating medical conditions listed in R9-17-201 within 30 calendar days after receiving the request;
 2. Review the request to determine if the requester has provided evidence that:
 - a. The specified medical condition or treatment of the medical condition impairs the ability of the individual to accomplish activities of daily living, and
 - b. Marijuana usage provides a therapeutic or palliative benefit to an individual suffering from the medical condition or treatment of the medical condition;
 3. Within 90 calendar days after receiving the request, notify the requester that the Department has determined that the information provided by the requester:
 - a. Meets the requirements in subsection (B)(2) and the date the Department will conduct a public hearing to discuss the request; or
 - b. Does not meet the requirements in subsection (B)(2), the specific reason for the determination, and the process for requesting judicial review of the Department's determination pursuant to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6;
 4. If applicable:
 - a. Schedule a public hearing to discuss the request;
 - b. Provide public notice of the public hearing by submitting a Notice of Public Information to the Office of the Secretary of State, for publication in the *Arizona Administrative Register* at least 30 calendar days before the date of the public hearing;
 - c. Post a copy of the request on the Department's web site for public comment at least 30 calendar days before the date of the public hearing; and
 - d. Hold the public hearing no more than 150 calendar days after receiving the request; and
 5. Within 180 calendar days after receiving the request:
 - a. Add the medical condition to the list of debilitating medical conditions, or
 - b. Provide written notice to the requester of the Department's decision to deny the request that includes:
 - i. The specific reasons for the Department's decision; and

- ii. The process for requesting judicial review of the Department's decision pursuant to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6.

- C.** The Department shall accept requests for the addition of a medical condition to the list of debilitating medical conditions in R9-17-201 in January and July of each calendar year starting in January 2012.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2).

R9-17-107. Time-frames

- A.** Within the administrative completeness review time-frame for each type of approval in Table 1.1, the Department shall:
1. Issue a registry identification card, a dispensary registration certificate, an approval to operate a dispensary, a laboratory registration certificate, an approval for testing, or an approval to add a parameter;
 2. Provide a notice of administrative completeness to an applicant; or
 3. Provide a notice of deficiencies to an applicant, including a list of the information or documents needed to complete the application.
- B.** An application for approval to operate a dispensary is not complete until the date the applicant states on a written notice provided to the Department according to R9-17-305 that the dispensary is ready for an inspection by the Department.
- C.** A laboratory's application for approval for testing is not complete until the date the applicant states on a written notice provided to the Department according to R9-17-402.01 that the laboratory is ready for an inspection by the Department.
- D.** If the Department provides a notice of deficiencies to an applicant:
1. The administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the notice of deficiencies until the date the Department receives the missing information or documents from the applicant; and
 2. The Department shall consider the application withdrawn if the applicant does not submit the missing information or documents to the Department within the time-frame in Table 1.1.
- E.** Within the substantive review time-frame for each type of approval in Table 1.1, the Department:
1. According to subsection (H), shall issue or deny:
 - a. A registry identification card, dispensary registration certificate, or laboratory registration certificate; or
 - b. Approval to operate a dispensary, approval for testing, or approval to add a parameter;
 2. May complete an inspection that may require more than one visit to a dispensary and, if applicable, the dispensary's cultivation site;
 3. May complete an inspection that may require more than one visit to a laboratory; and
 4. May make one written comprehensive request for more information, unless the Department and the applicant agree in writing to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information.
- F.** If the Department issues a written comprehensive request or a supplemental request for information:
1. The substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the written comprehensive request or the supplemental request for information until the date the Department receives all of the information requested, and

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

2. The applicant shall submit to the Department all of the information and documents listed in the written comprehensive request or supplemental request for information within 10 working days after the date of the comprehensive written request or supplemental request for information.
- G.** If an applicant for an initial dispensary registration certificate is allocated a dispensary registration certificate as provided in R9-17-303, the Department shall provide a written notice to the applicant of the allocation of the dispensary registration certificate that contains the dispensary's registry identification number.
1. After the applicant receives the written notice of the allocation, the applicant shall submit to the Department for each principal officer or board member for whom fingerprints were submitted according to R9-17-304(C)(3)(b):
 - a. An application for a dispensary agent registry identification card that includes:
 - i. The principal officer's or board member's first name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - ii. The principal officer's or board member's residence address and mailing address;
 - iii. The county where the principal officer or board member resides;
 - iv. The principal officer's or board member's date of birth;
 - v. The identifying number on the applicable card or document in subsection (G)(1)(b)(i) through (v);
 - vi. The name and registry identification number of the dispensary;
 - vii. One of the following:
 - (1) A statement that the principal officer or board member does not currently hold a valid registry identification card, or
 - (2) The assigned registry identification number for each valid registry identification card currently held by the principal officer or board member;
 - viii. A statement signed by the principal officer or board member pledging not to divert marijuana to any individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
 - ix. An attestation that the information provided in and with the application is true and correct; and
 - x. The signature of the principal officer or board member and the date the principal officer or board member signed;
 - b. A copy of the principal officer's or board member's:
 - i. Arizona driver's license issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - ii. Arizona identification card issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - iii. Arizona registry identification card;
 - iv. Photograph page in the principal officer's or board member's U.S. passport; or
 - v. Arizona driver's license or identification card issued before October 1, 1996 and one of the following for the principal officer or board member:
 - (1) Birth certificate verifying U.S. citizenship,
 - (2) U.S. Certificate of Naturalization, or
 - (3) U.S. Certificate of Citizenship;
- c. A current photograph of the principal officer or board member; and
- d. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for applying for a dispensary agent registry identification card.
2. After receipt of the information and documents in subsection (G)(1), the Department shall review the information and documents.
- a. If the information and documents for at least one of the principal officers or board members complies with the A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter, the Department shall issue:
 - i. A dispensary agent registry identification card to any principal officer or board member whose dispensary agent registry identification card application complies with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter; and
 - ii. The dispensary registration certificate.
 - b. If the information and documents for a dispensary agent registry identification card application for any principal officer or board member does not comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter, the Department shall deny the dispensary agent registry identification card application and provide notice to the principal officer or board member and to the dispensary that includes:
 - i. The specific reasons for the denial; and
 - ii. The process for requesting a judicial review of the Department's decision pursuant to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6.
- H.** If an application for an initial laboratory registration certificate is approved, the Department shall review the information and documents submitted according to R9-17-402(A)(4) and:
1. If the information and documents for at least one of the owners comply with the A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter, the Department shall issue:
 - a. A laboratory agent registry identification card to any owner who complies with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter; and
 - b. The laboratory registration certificate; and
 2. If the information and documents submitted according to R9-17-402(A)(4) for an owner do not comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter, the Department shall deny the owner a laboratory agent registry identification card and provide notice to the owner and to the laboratory that includes:
 - a. The specific reasons for the denial; and
 - b. The process for requesting a judicial review of the Department's decision pursuant to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6.
- I.** The Department shall issue:
1. A registry identification card, renewal of a dispensary registration certificate, an approval to operate a dispensary, renewal of a laboratory registration certificate, an approval for testing, or an approval to add a parameter, as applicable, if the Department determines that the applicant complies with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter;
 2. For an applicant for a registry identification card, a denial that includes the reason for the denial and the process for requesting judicial review if:
 - a. The Department determines that the applicant does not comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter; or
 - b. The applicant does not submit all of the information and documents listed in the written comprehensive request or supplemental request for information

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- within 10 working days after the date of the comprehensive written request or supplemental request for information;
3. For an applicant for an initial dispensary registration certificate, if the Department determines that the dispensary registration certificate application complies with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter:
 - a. A dispensary registration certificate, if not all available dispensary registration certificates have been allocated according to the criteria and processes in R9-17-303; or
 - b. Written notice that:
 - i. The dispensary registration certificate application complies with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter;
 - ii. The applicant was not allocated a dispensary registration certificate according to the criteria and processes in R9-17-303 because all available dispensary registration certificates have been allocated according to the criteria and processes in R9-17-303; and
 - iii. The written notice is not a denial and is not considered a final decision of the Department subject to administrative review; or
 4. For an applicant for a dispensary registration certificate, an approval to operate, a laboratory registration certificate, an approval for testing, or an approval to add a parameter, a denial that includes the reason for the denial and the process for administrative review if:
 - a. The Department determines that the applicant does not comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or this Chapter; or
 - b. The applicant does not submit all of the information and documents listed in the written comprehensive request or supplemental request for information within 10 working days after the date of the comprehensive written request or supplemental request for information.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 968, effective April 20, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

Table 1.1 Time-frames

Type of approval	Authority (A.R.S. § or A.A.C.)	Overall Time-frame (in working days)	Time-frame for applicant to complete application (in working days)	Administrative Completeness Time-frame (in working days)	Substantive Review Time-frame (in working days)
Changing a registry identification card	§ 36-2808	10	10	5	5
Requesting a replacement registry identification card	§ 36-2804.06	5	5	2	3
Applying for a registry identification card for a qualifying patient or a designated caregiver	§ 36-2804.02(A)	15	30	5	10
Amending a registry identification card for a qualifying patient or a designated caregiver	§ 36-2808	10	10	5	5
Renewing a qualifying patient's or designated caregiver's registry identification card	§§ 36-2804.02(A) and 36-2804.06	15	15	5	10
Applying for a dispensary registration certificate	§ 36-2804	30	10	5	25
Applying for approval to operate a dispensary	R9-17-305	45	-	15	30
Changing a dispensary location or adding or changing a dispensary's cultivation site location	§ 36-2804 and R9-17-307	90	90	30	60
Renewing a dispensary registration certificate	§ 36-2804.06	15	15	5	10
Applying for a dispensary agent registry identification card	§§ 36-2804.01 and 36-2804.03	15	30	5	10
Renewing a dispensary agent's registry identification card	§ 36-2804.06	15	15	5	10

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

Type of approval	Authority (A.R.S. § or A.A.C.)	Overall Time-frame (in working days)	Time-frame for applicant to complete application (in working days)	Administrative Completeness Time-frame (in working days)	Substantive Review Time-frame (in working days)
Applying for a laboratory registration certificate	§ 36-2804.07	90	90	30	60
Applying for approval for testing	R9-17-402.01	90	90	30	60
Renewing a laboratory registration certificate	§ 36-2804.06	15	15	5	10
Applying to add a parameter	R9-17-404.07	90	90	30	60
Applying for a laboratory agent registry identification card	§ 36-2804.01	15	30	5	10
Renewing a laboratory agent's registry identification card	§ 36-2804.06	15	15	5	10

Historical Note

New Table 1.1 made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Table 1.1 amended by emergency rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1010, effective April 11, 2012 for 180 days (Supp. 12-2). Emergency expired; Table 1.1 amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). Section symbols added to A.R.S. citations (Supp. 17-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 968, effective April 20, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-17-108. Expiration of a Registry Identification Card, Dispensary Registration Certificate, or Laboratory Registration Certificate

- A. Except as provided in subsection (B), a registry identification card issued to a qualifying patient, designated caregiver, dispensary agent, or laboratory agent is valid for two years after the date of issuance.
- B. If the Department issues a registry identification card to a qualifying patient, designated caregiver, dispensary agent, or laboratory agent based on a request for a replacement registry identification card or an application to change or amend a registry identification card, the replacement, changed, or amended registry identification card shall have the same expiration date as the registry identification card being replaced, changed, or amended.
- C. Except as provided in subsection (D), a dispensary registration certificate is valid for two years after the date of issuance.
- D. If the Department issues an amended dispensary registration certificate based on a change of location or an addition of a cultivation site, the dispensary registration certificate shall have the same expiration date as the dispensary registration certificate previously held by the dispensary.
- E. An approval to operate a dispensary shall have the same expiration date as the dispensary registration certificate associated with the approval to operate the dispensary.
- F. A laboratory registration certificate is valid for two years after the original date of issuance.
- G. A laboratory's approval for testing shall have the same expiration date as the laboratory registration certificate associated with the laboratory's approval to test.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-17-109. Notifications and Void Registry Identification Cards

- A. The Department shall provide written notice that a cardholder's registry identification card is void and no longer valid under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter to:
 1. Qualifying patient when the Department receives notification from:
 - a. The qualifying patient that the qualifying patient no longer has a debilitating medical condition, or
 - b. The physician who provided the qualifying patient's written certification that the:
 - i. Qualifying patient no longer has a debilitating medical condition,
 - ii. Physician no longer believes that the qualifying patient would receive therapeutic or palliative benefit from the medical use of marijuana, or
 - iii. Physician believes that the qualifying patient is not using the medical marijuana as recommended;
 2. Designated caregiver when:
 - a. The Department receives notification from the designated caregiver's qualifying patient that the designated caregiver no longer assists the qualifying patient with the medical use of marijuana, or
 - b. The registry identification card for the qualifying patient that is listed on the designated caregiver's registry identification card is no longer valid;
 3. Dispensary agent when:
 - a. The Department receives the written notification, required in R9-17-310(A)(9), that the dispensary agent:
 - i. No longer serves as a principal officer, board member, or medical director for the dispensary;
 - ii. Is no longer employed by the dispensary; or
 - iii. No longer provides volunteer service at or on behalf of the dispensary; or
 - b. The registration certificate for the dispensary that is listed on the dispensary agent's registry identification card is no longer valid; or
 4. Laboratory agent when:
 - a. The Department receives the written notification, required in R9-17-404(10), that the laboratory agent no longer:
 - i. Serves as an owner for the laboratory,

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- ii. Is employed by the laboratory, or
 - iii. Provides volunteer service at or on behalf of the laboratory; or
- b. The registration certificate for the laboratory that is listed on the laboratory agent's registration identification card is no longer valid.
- B. The Department shall void a qualifying patient's registry identification card:
 - 1. When the Department receives notification that the qualifying patient is deceased; or
 - 2. For a qualifying patient under 18 years of age, when the qualifying patient's designated caregiver's registry identification card is revoked.
- C. The written notice required in subsection (A) that a registry identification card is void is not a revocation and is not considered a final decision of the Department subject to judicial review.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

ARTICLE 2. QUALIFYING PATIENTS AND DESIGNATED CAREGIVERS**R9-17-201. Debilitating Medical Conditions**

An individual applying for a qualifying patient registry identification card shall have a diagnosis from a physician of at least one of the following debilitating medical conditions:

- 1. Cancer;
- 2. Glaucoma;
- 3. Human immunodeficiency virus;
- 4. Acquired immune deficiency syndrome;
- 5. Hepatitis C;
- 6. Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis;
- 7. Crohn's disease;
- 8. Agitation of Alzheimer's disease;
- 9. A chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition or the treatment for a chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition that produces cachexia or wasting syndrome;
- 10. A chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition or the treatment for a chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition that produces severe and chronic pain;
- 11. A chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition or the treatment for a chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition that produces severe nausea;
- 12. A chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition or the treatment for a chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition that produces seizures, including those characteristic of epilepsy;
- 13. A chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition or the treatment for a chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition that produces severe or persistent muscle spasms, including those characteristic of multiple sclerosis; or
- 14. A debilitating medical condition approved by the Department under A.R.S. § 36-2801.01 and R9-17-106.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2).

R9-17-202. Applying for a Registry Identification Card for a Qualifying Patient or a Designated Caregiver

- A. Except for a qualifying patient who is under 18 years of age, a qualifying patient is not required to have a designated caregiver.
- B. A qualifying patient may have only one designated caregiver at any given time.
- C. Except for a qualifying patient who is under 18 years of age, if the information submitted for a qualifying patient complies with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter but the information for the qualifying patient's designated caregiver does not comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter, the Department shall issue the registry identification card for the qualifying patient separate from issuing a registry identification card for the qualifying patient's designated caregiver.
- D. If the Department issues a registry identification card to a qualifying patient under subsection (C), the Department shall continue the process for issuing or denying the qualifying patient's designated caregiver's registry identification card.
- E. The Department shall not issue a designated caregiver's registry identification card before the Department issues the designated caregiver's qualifying patient's registry identification card.
- F. Except as provided in subsection (G), to apply for a registry identification card, a qualifying patient shall submit to the Department the following:
 - 1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The qualifying patient's:
 - i. First name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - ii. Date of birth; and
 - iii. Gender;
 - b. Except as provided in subsection (F)(1)(i), the qualifying patient's residence address and mailing address;
 - c. The county where the qualifying patient resides;
 - d. The qualifying patient's e-mail address;
 - e. The identifying number on the applicable card or document in subsection (F)(2)(a) through (e);
 - f. The name, address, and telephone number of the physician providing the written certification for medical marijuana for the qualifying patient;
 - g. Whether the qualifying patient is requesting authorization for cultivating marijuana plants for the qualifying patient's medical use because the qualifying patient believes that the qualifying patient resides at least 25 miles from the nearest operating dispensary;
 - h. If the qualifying patient is requesting authorization for cultivating marijuana plants, whether the qualifying patient is designating the qualifying patient's designated caregiver to cultivate marijuana plants for the qualifying patient's medical use;
 - i. If the qualifying patient is homeless, an address where the qualifying patient can receive mail;
 - j. Whether the qualifying patient would like notification of any clinical studies needing human subjects for research on the medical use of marijuana;
 - k. An attestation that the information provided in the application is true and correct; and
 - l. The signature of the qualifying patient and date the qualifying patient signed;
 - 2. A copy of the qualifying patient's:
 - a. Arizona driver's license issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - b. Arizona identification card issued on or after October 1, 1996;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- c. Arizona registry identification card;
- d. Photograph page in the qualifying patient's U.S. passport; or
- e. Arizona driver's license or identification card issued before October 1, 1996 and one of the following for the qualifying patient:
 - i. Birth certificate verifying U.S. citizenship,
 - ii. U.S. Certificate of Naturalization, or
 - iii. U.S. Certificate of Citizenship;
- 3. A current photograph of the qualifying patient;
- 4. A statement in a Department-provided format signed by the qualifying patient pledging not to divert marijuana to any individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
- 5. A physician's written certification in a Department-provided format dated within 90 calendar days before the submission of the qualifying patient's application that includes:
 - a. The physician's:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. License number including an identification of the physician license type,
 - iii. Office address on file with the physician's licensing board,
 - iv. Telephone number on file with the physician's licensing board, and
 - v. E-mail address;
 - b. The qualifying patient's name and date of birth;
 - c. A statement that the physician has made or confirmed a diagnosis of a debilitating medical condition as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801 for the qualifying patient;
 - d. An identification, initialed by the physician, of one or more of the debilitating medical conditions in R9-17-201 as the qualifying patient's specific debilitating medical condition;
 - e. If the debilitating medical condition identified in subsection (F)(5)(d) is a condition in:
 - i. R9-17-201(9) through (13), the underlying chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition; or
 - ii. R9-17-201(14), the debilitating medical condition;
 - f. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician:
 - i. Has established a medical record for the qualifying patient, and
 - ii. Is maintaining the qualifying patient's medical record as required in A.R.S. § 12-2297;
 - g. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician has conducted an in-person physical examination of the qualifying patient within the previous 90 calendar days appropriate to the qualifying patient's presenting symptoms and the qualifying patient's debilitating medical condition diagnosed or confirmed by the physician;
 - h. The date the physician conducted the in-person physical examination of the qualifying patient;
 - i. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician reviewed the qualifying patient's:
 - i. Medical records including medical records from other treating physicians from the previous 12 months,
 - ii. Response to conventional medications and medical therapies, and
 - iii. Profile on the Arizona Board of Pharmacy Controlled Substances Prescription Monitoring Program database;
 - j. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician has explained the potential risks and benefits of the medical use of marijuana to the qualifying patient;
 - k. A statement, initialed by the physician, that, in the physician's professional opinion, the qualifying patient is likely to receive therapeutic or palliative benefit from the qualifying patient's medical use of marijuana to treat or alleviate the qualifying patient's debilitating medical condition;
 - l. A statement, initialed by the physician, that, if the physician has referred the qualifying patient to a dispensary, the physician has disclosed to the qualifying patient any personal or professional relationship the physician has with the dispensary;
 - m. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician has provided information to the qualifying patient, if the qualifying patient is female, that warns about:
 - i. The potential dangers to a fetus caused by smoking or ingesting marijuana while pregnant or to an infant while breastfeeding, and
 - ii. The risk of being reported to the Department of Child Safety during pregnancy or at the birth of the child by persons who are required to report;
 - n. An attestation that the information provided in the written certification is true and correct; and
 - o. The physician's signature and the date the physician signed;
- 6. If the qualifying patient is designating a caregiver, the following in a Department-provided format:
 - a. The designated caregiver's first name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - b. The designated caregiver's date of birth;
 - c. The designated caregiver's residence address and mailing address;
 - d. The county where the designated caregiver resides;
 - e. The identifying number on the applicable card or document in subsection (F)(6)(i)(i) through (v);
 - f. One of the following:
 - i. A statement that the designated caregiver does not currently hold a valid registry identification card, or
 - ii. The assigned registry identification number for the designated caregiver for each valid registry identification card currently held by the designated caregiver;
 - g. An attestation signed and dated by the designated caregiver that the designated caregiver has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801;
 - h. A statement signed by the designated caregiver:
 - i. Agreeing to assist the qualifying patient with the medical use of marijuana; and
 - ii. Pledging not to divert marijuana to any individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
 - i. A copy of the designated caregiver's:
 - i. Arizona driver's license issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - ii. Arizona identification card issued on or after October 1, 1996;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- iii. Arizona registry identification card;
 - iv. Photograph page in the designated caregiver's U.S. passport; or
 - v. Arizona driver's license or identification card issued before October 1, 1996 and one of the following for the designated caregiver:
 - (1) Birth certificate verifying U.S. citizenship;
 - (2) U.S. Certificate of Naturalization; or
 - (3) U.S. Certificate of Citizenship;
 - j. A current photograph of the designated caregiver; and
 - k. For the Department's criminal records check authorized in A.R.S. § 36-2804.05:
 - i. The designated caregiver's fingerprints on a fingerprint card that includes:
 - (1) The designated caregiver's first name; middle initial, if applicable; and last name;
 - (2) The designated caregiver's signature;
 - (3) If different from the designated caregiver, the signature of the individual physically rolling the designated caregiver's fingerprints;
 - (4) The designated caregiver's address;
 - (5) If applicable, the designated caregiver's surname before marriage and any names previously used by the designated caregiver;
 - (6) The designated caregiver's date of birth;
 - (7) The designated caregiver's Social Security number;
 - (8) The designated caregiver's citizenship status;
 - (9) The designated caregiver's gender;
 - (10) The designated caregiver's race;
 - (11) The designated caregiver's height;
 - (12) The designated caregiver's weight;
 - (13) The designated caregiver's hair color;
 - (14) The designated caregiver's eye color; and
 - (15) The designated caregiver's place of birth;
 or
 - ii. If the designated caregiver's fingerprints and information required in subsection (F)(6)(k)(i) were submitted to the Department as part of an application for a designated caregiver registry identification card, dispensary agent registry identification card, or laboratory agent registry identification card within the previous six months, the registry identification number on the registry identification card issued to the designated caregiver as a result of the application; and
7. The applicable fees in R9-17-102 for applying for:
- a. A qualifying patient registry identification card; and
 - b. If applicable, a designated caregiver registry identification card.
- G.** To apply for a registry identification card for a qualifying patient who is under 18 years of age, the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian responsible for health care decisions for the qualifying patient shall submit to the Department the following:
- 1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The qualifying patient's:
 - i. First name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - ii. Date of birth; and
 - iii. Gender;
 - b. The qualifying patient's residence address and mailing address;
 - c. The county where the qualifying patient resides;
 - d. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's first name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - e. The identifying number on the applicable card or document in subsection (G)(5)(a) through (e);
 - f. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's residence address and mailing address;
 - g. The county where the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian resides;
 - h. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's e-mail address;
 - i. The name, address, and telephone number of a physician who has a physician-patient relationship with the qualifying patient and is providing the written certification for medical marijuana for the qualifying patient;
 - j. The name, address, and telephone number of a second physician who has conducted a comprehensive review of the patient's medical record, maintained by other treating physicians, and is providing a written certification for medical marijuana for the qualifying patient;
 - k. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's date of birth;
 - l. Whether the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian is requesting authorization for cultivating medical marijuana plants for the qualifying patient's medical use because the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian believes that the qualifying patient resides at least 25 miles from the nearest operating dispensary;
 - m. Whether the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian would like notification of any clinical studies needing human subjects for research on the medical use of marijuana;
 - n. Whether the individual submitting the application on behalf of the qualifying patient under 18 years of age is the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian;
 - o. One of the following:
 - i. A statement that the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian does not currently hold a valid registry identification card, or
 - ii. The assigned registry identification number for the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian for each valid registry identification card currently held by the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian;
 - p. An attestation that the information provided in the application is true and correct; and
 - q. The signature of the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian and the date the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian signed;
 - 2. A current photograph of the:
 - a. Qualifying patient, and
 - b. Qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian serving as the qualifying patient's designated caregiver;
 - 3. An attestation in a Department-provided format signed and dated by the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian that the qualifying patient's custodial par-

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- ent or legal guardian has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801;
4. A statement in a Department-provided format signed by the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian who is serving as the qualifying patient's designated caregiver:
 - a. Allowing the qualifying patient's medical use of marijuana;
 - b. Agreeing to assist the qualifying patient with the medical use of marijuana; and
 - c. Pledging not to divert marijuana to any individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
 5. A copy of one of the following for the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian:
 - a. Arizona driver's license issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - b. Arizona identification card issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - c. Arizona registry identification card;
 - d. Photograph page in the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian U.S. passport; or
 - e. Arizona driver's license or identification card issued before October 1, 1996 and one of the following for the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian:
 - i. Birth certificate verifying U.S. citizenship,
 - ii. U.S. Certificate of Naturalization, or
 - iii. U.S. Certificate of Citizenship;
 6. If the individual submitting the application on behalf of a qualifying patient is the qualifying patient's legal guardian, a copy of documentation establishing the individual as the qualifying patient's legal guardian;
 7. For the Department's criminal records check authorized in A.R.S. § 36-2804.05:
 - a. The qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian's fingerprints on a fingerprint card that includes:
 - i. The qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian's first name; middle initial, if applicable; and last name;
 - ii. The qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian's signature;
 - iii. If different from the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian, the signature of the individual physically rolling the qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's fingerprints;
 - iv. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's address;
 - v. If applicable, the qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's surname before marriage and any names previously used by the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian;
 - vi. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's date of birth;
 - vii. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's Social Security number;
 - viii. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's citizenship status;
 - ix. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's gender;
 - x. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's race;
 - xi. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's height;
 - xii. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's weight;
 - xiii. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's hair color;
 - xiv. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's eye color; and
 - xv. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's place of birth; or
 - b. If the qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's fingerprints and information required in subsection (G)(7)(a) were submitted to the Department as part of an application for a designated caregiver registry identification card, dispensary agent registry identification card, or laboratory agent registry identification card within the previous six months, the registry identification number on the registry identification card issued to the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian as a result of the application;
8. A written certification from the physician in subsection (G)(1)(i) and a separate written certification from the physician in (G)(1)(j) in a Department-provided format dated within 90 calendar days before the submission of the qualifying patient's application that includes:
 - a. The physician's:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. License number including an identification of the physician license type,
 - iii. Office address on file with the physician's licensing board,
 - iv. Telephone number on file with the physician's licensing board, and
 - v. E-mail address;
 - b. The qualifying patient's name and date of birth;
 - c. An identification of one or more of the debilitating medical conditions in R9-17-201 as the qualifying patient's specific debilitating medical condition;
 - d. If the debilitating medical condition identified in subsection (G)(9)(c) is a condition in:
 - i. R9-17-201(9) through (13), the underlying chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition; or
 - ii. R9-17-201(14), the debilitating medical condition;
 - e. For the physician listed in subsection (G)(1)(i):
 - i. A statement that the physician has made or confirmed a diagnosis of a debilitating medical condition as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801 for the qualifying patient;
 - ii. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician:
 - (1) Has established a medical record for the qualifying patient, and
 - (2) Is maintaining the qualifying patient's medical record as required in A.R.S. § 12-2297;
 - iii. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician has conducted an in-person physical examination of the qualifying patient within the previous 90 calendar days appropriate to the qualifying patient's presenting symptoms and the qualifying patient's debilitating medical condition diagnosed or confirmed by the physician;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- iv. The date the physician conducted the in-person physical examination of the qualifying patient;
- v. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician reviewed the qualifying patient's:
 - (1) Medical records, including medical records from other treating physicians from the previous 12 months,
 - (2) Response to conventional medications and medical therapies, and
 - (3) Profile on the Arizona Board of Pharmacy Controlled Substances Prescription Monitoring Program database;
- vi. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician has explained the potential risks and benefits of the use of medical marijuana to the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian responsible for health care decisions for the qualifying patient; and
- vii. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician has provided information to the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian responsible for health care decisions for the qualifying patient, if the qualifying patient is female, that warns about:
 - (1) The potential dangers to a fetus caused by smoking or ingesting marijuana while pregnant or to an infant while breastfeeding, and
 - (2) The risk of being reported to the Department of Child Safety during pregnancy or at the birth of the child by persons who are required to report;
- f. For the physician listed in subsection (G)(1)(j), a statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician conducted a comprehensive review of the qualifying patient's medical records from other treating physicians;
- g. A statement, initialed by the physician, that, in the physician's professional opinion, the qualifying patient is likely to receive therapeutic or palliative benefit from the qualifying patient's medical use of marijuana to treat or alleviate the qualifying patient's debilitating medical condition;
- h. A statement, initialed by the physician, that, if the physician has referred the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian to a dispensary, the physician has disclosed to the qualifying patient any personal or professional relationship the physician has with the dispensary;
- i. An attestation that the information provided in the written certification is true and correct; and
- j. The physician's signature and the date the physician signed; and
- 9. The applicable fees in R9-17-102 for applying for a:
 - a. Qualifying patient registry identification card, and
 - b. Designated caregiver registry identification card.
- H.** For purposes of this Article, "25 miles" includes the area contained within a circle that extends for 25 miles in all directions from a specific location.
- I.** For purposes of this Article, "residence address" when used in conjunction with a qualifying patient means:
 - 1. The street address including town or city and zip code assigned by a local jurisdiction; or
 - 2. For property that does not have a street address assigned by a local jurisdiction, the legal description of the property on the title documents recorded by the assessor of the county in which the property is located.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

Amended by final rulemaking 23 A.A.R. 970, effective June 6, 2017 (Supp. 17-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-17-203. Amending a Qualifying Patient's or Designated Caregiver's Registry Identification Card

- A.** To add a designated caregiver or to request a change of a qualifying patient's designated caregiver, the qualifying patient shall submit to the Department, within 10 working days after the addition or the change, the following:
 - 1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The qualifying patient's name and the registry identification number on the qualifying patient's current registry identification card;
 - b. If applicable, the name of the qualifying patient's current designated caregiver and the date the designated caregiver last provided or will last provide assistance to the qualifying patient;
 - c. The name of the individual the qualifying patient is designating as caregiver; and
 - d. The signature of the qualifying patient and date the qualifying patient signed;
 - 2. For the caregiver the qualifying patient is designating:
 - a. The designated caregiver's first name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - b. The designated caregiver's date of birth;
 - c. The designated caregiver's residence address and mailing address;
 - d. The county where the designated caregiver resides;
 - e. The identifying number on the applicable card or document in subsection (A)(2)(i)(i) through (v);
 - f. One of the following:
 - i. A statement that the designated caregiver does not currently hold a valid registry identification card, or
 - ii. The assigned registry identification number for the designated caregiver for each valid registry identification card currently held by the designated caregiver;
 - g. An attestation in a Department-provided format signed and dated by the designated caregiver that the designated caregiver has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801;
 - h. A statement in a Department-provided format signed by the designated caregiver:
 - i. Agreeing to assist the qualifying patient with the medical use of marijuana; and
 - ii. Pledging not to divert marijuana to any individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
 - i. A copy the designated caregiver's:
 - i. Arizona driver's license issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - ii. Arizona identification card issued on or after October 1, 1996;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- iii. Arizona registry identification card;
 - iv. Photograph page in the designated caregiver's U.S. passport; or
 - v. Arizona driver's license or identification card issued before October 1, 1996 and one of the following for the designated caregiver:
 - (1) Birth certificate verifying U.S. citizenship,
 - (2) U.S. Certificate of Naturalization, or
 - (3) U.S. Certificate of Citizenship;
 - j. A current photograph of the designated caregiver; and
 - k. For the Department's criminal records check authorized in A.R.S. § 36-2804.05:
 - i. The designated caregiver's fingerprints on a fingerprint card that includes:
 - (1) The designated caregiver's first name; middle initial, if applicable; and last name;
 - (2) The designated caregiver's signature;
 - (3) If different from the designated caregiver, the signature of the individual physically rolling the designated caregiver's fingerprints;
 - (4) The designated caregiver's address;
 - (5) If applicable, the designated caregiver's surname before marriage and any names previously used by the designated caregiver;
 - (6) The designated caregiver's date of birth;
 - (7) The designated caregiver's Social Security number;
 - (8) The designated caregiver's citizenship status;
 - (9) The designated caregiver's gender;
 - (10) The designated caregiver's race;
 - (11) The designated caregiver's height;
 - (12) The designated caregiver's weight;
 - (13) The designated caregiver's hair color;
 - (14) The designated caregiver's eye color; and
 - (15) The designated caregiver's place of birth; or
 - ii. If the designated caregiver's fingerprints and information required in subsection (A)(2)(k)(i) were submitted to the Department as part of an application for a designated caregiver registry identification card, dispensary agent registry identification card, or laboratory agent registry identification card within the previous six months, the registry identification number on the registry identification card issued to the designated caregiver as a result of the application; and
 - 3. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for applying for a designated caregiver registry identification card.
- B.** To amend a qualifying patient's address on the qualifying patient's registry identification card when the qualifying patient or the qualifying patient's designated caregiver is authorized to cultivate marijuana, the qualifying patient shall submit to the Department, within 10 working days after the change in address, the following:
- 1. The qualifying patient's name and the registry identification number on the qualifying patient's current registry identification card;
 - 2. The qualifying patient's new address;
 - 3. The county where the new address is located;
 - 4. The name of the qualifying patient's designated caregiver, if applicable;
 - 5. Whether the qualifying patient is requesting authorization for cultivating marijuana plants for the qualifying patient's medical use because the qualifying patient believes that the qualifying patient resides at least 25 miles from the nearest operating dispensary;
 - 6. If the qualifying patient is requesting authorization for cultivating marijuana plants, whether the qualifying patient is designating the qualifying patient's designated caregiver to cultivate marijuana plants for the qualifying patient's medical use;
 - 7. The effective date of the qualifying patient's new address; and
 - 8. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for applying to:
 - a. Amend a qualifying patient's registry identification card; and
 - b. If the qualifying patient is designating a designated caregiver for cultivation authorization, amend a designated caregiver's registry identification card.
- C.** To request authorization to cultivate marijuana based on a qualifying patient's current address or a new address, the qualifying patient shall submit to the Department, if applicable within 10 working days after the change in address, the following:
- 1. The qualifying patient's name and the registry identification number on the qualifying patient's current registry identification card;
 - 2. If the qualifying patient's address is a new address, the qualifying patient's:
 - a. Current address,
 - b. New address,
 - c. The county where the new address is located, and
 - d. The effective date of the qualifying patient's new address;
 - 3. The name of the qualifying patient's designated caregiver, if applicable;
 - 4. Whether the qualifying patient is requesting authorization for cultivating marijuana plants for the qualifying patient's medical use because the qualifying patient believes that the qualifying patient resides at least 25 miles from the nearest operating dispensary;
 - 5. If the qualifying patient is requesting authorization for cultivating marijuana plants, whether the qualifying patient is designating the qualifying patient's designated caregiver to cultivate marijuana plants for the qualifying patient's medical use; and
 - 6. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for applying to:
 - a. Amend a qualifying patient's registry identification card; and
 - b. If the qualifying patient is designating a designated caregiver for cultivation authorization, amend a designated caregiver's registry identification card.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). The Department made a clerical error to R19-17-203(A)(1)(c) when promulgating rules in Supp. 12-4. Remediate or clarify "that" has been moved after "individual" at the request of the Department at file number R19-242 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-17-204. Renewing a Qualifying Patient's or Designated Caregiver's Registry Identification Card

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- A. Except for a qualifying patient who is under 18 years of age, to renew a qualifying patient's registry identification card, the qualifying patient shall submit the following to the Department at least 30 calendar days before the expiration date of the qualifying patient's registry identification card:
1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The qualifying patient's first name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - b. The qualifying patient's date of birth;
 - c. Except as provided in subsection (A)(1)(j), the qualifying patient's residence address and mailing address;
 - d. The county where the qualifying patient resides;
 - e. The qualifying patient's e-mail address;
 - f. The registry identification number on the qualifying patient's current registry identification card;
 - g. The name, address, and telephone number of the physician providing the written certification for medical marijuana for the qualifying patient;
 - h. Whether the qualifying patient is requesting authorization for cultivating marijuana plants for the qualifying patient's medical use because the qualifying patient believes that the qualifying patient resides at least 25 miles from the nearest operating dispensary;
 - i. If the qualifying patient is requesting authorization for cultivating marijuana plants, whether the qualifying patient is designating the qualifying patient's designated caregiver to cultivate marijuana plants for the qualifying patient's medical use;
 - j. If the qualifying patient is homeless, an address where the qualifying patient can receive mail;
 - k. Whether the qualifying patient would like notification of any clinical studies needing human subjects for research on the medical use of marijuana;
 - l. An attestation that the information provided in the application is true and correct; and
 - m. The signature of the qualifying patient and the date the qualifying patient signed;
 2. If the qualifying patient's name in subsection (A)(1)(a) is not the same name as on the qualifying patient's current registry identification card, one of the following with the qualifying patient's new name:
 - a. An Arizona driver's license,
 - b. An Arizona identification card, or
 - c. The photograph page in the qualifying patient's U.S. passport;
 3. A current photograph of the qualifying patient;
 4. A statement in a Department-provided format signed by the qualifying patient pledging not to divert marijuana to any individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
 5. A physician's written certification in a Department-provided format dated within 90 calendar days before the submission of the qualifying patient's renewal application that includes:
 - a. The physician's:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. License number including an identification of the physician license type,
 - iii. Office address on file with the physician's licensing board,
 - iv. Telephone number on file with the physician's licensing board, and
 - v. E-mail address;
 - b. The qualifying patient's name and date of birth;
 - c. A statement that the physician has made or confirmed a diagnosis of a debilitating medical condition as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801 for the qualifying patient;
 - d. An identification of one or more of the debilitating medical conditions in R9-17-201 as the qualifying patient's specific debilitating medical condition;
 - e. If the debilitating medical condition identified in subsection (A)(5)(d) is a condition in:
 - i. R9-17-201(9) through (13), the underlying chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition; or
 - ii. R9-17-201(14), the debilitating medical condition;
 - f. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician:
 - i. Has established a medical record for the qualifying patient, and
 - ii. Is maintaining the qualifying patient's medical record as required in A.R.S. § 12-2297;
 - g. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician has conducted an in-person physical examination of the qualifying patient within the previous 90 calendar days appropriate to the qualifying patient's presenting symptoms and the qualifying patient's debilitating medical condition diagnosed or confirmed by the physician;
 - h. The date the physician conducted the in-person physical examination of the qualifying patient;
 - i. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician reviewed the qualifying patient's:
 - i. Medical records including medical records from other treating physicians from the previous 12 months,
 - ii. Response to conventional medications and medical therapies, and
 - iii. Profile on the Arizona Board of Pharmacy Controlled Substances Prescription Monitoring Program database;
 - j. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician has explained the potential risks and benefits of the medical use of marijuana to the qualifying patient;
 - k. A statement, initialed by the physician, that, in the physician's professional opinion, the qualifying patient is likely to receive therapeutic or palliative benefit from the qualifying patient's medical use of marijuana to treat or alleviate the qualifying patient's debilitating medical condition;
 - l. A statement, initialed by the physician, that, if the physician has referred the qualifying patient to a dispensary, the physician has disclosed to the qualifying patient any personal or professional relationship the physician has with the dispensary;
 - m. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician has provided information to the qualifying patient, if the qualifying patient is female, that warns about:
 - i. The potential dangers to a fetus caused by smoking or ingesting marijuana while pregnant or to an infant while breastfeeding, and
 - ii. The risk of being reported to the Department of Child Safety during pregnancy or at the birth of the child by persons who are required to report;
 - n. An attestation that the information provided in the written certification is true and correct; and

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- o. The physician's signature and the date the physician signed;
6. If the qualifying patient is designating a caregiver or if the qualifying patient's designated caregiver's registry identification card has the same expiration date as the qualifying patient's registry identification card, the following in a Department-provided format:
 - a. The designated caregiver's first name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - b. The designated caregiver's date of birth;
 - c. The designated caregiver's residence address and mailing address;
 - d. The county where the designated caregiver resides;
 - e. If the qualifying patient is renewing the designated caregiver's registry identification card, the registry identification number on the designated caregiver's registry identification card associated with the qualifying patient;
 - f. If the qualifying patient is designating an individual not previously designated as the qualifying patient's designated caregiver, the identification number on and a copy of the designated caregiver's:
 - i. Arizona driver's license issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - ii. Arizona identification card issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - iii. Arizona registry identification card;
 - iv. Photograph page in the designated caregiver's U.S. passport; or
 - v. Arizona driver's license or identification card issued before October 1, 1996 and one of the following for the designated caregiver:
 - (1) Birth certificate verifying U.S. citizenship,
 - (2) U.S. Certificate of Naturalization, or
 - (3) U.S. Certificate of Citizenship;
 - g. If the qualifying patient is designating an individual not previously designated as the qualifying patient's designated caregiver, one of the following:
 - i. A statement that the designated caregiver does not currently hold a valid registry identification card, or
 - ii. The assigned registry identification number for the designated caregiver for each valid registry identification card currently held by the designated caregiver;
 - h. A current photograph of the designated caregiver;
 - i. An attestation signed and dated by the designated caregiver that the designated caregiver has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801;
 - j. A statement in a Department-provided format signed by the designated caregiver:
 - i. Agreeing to assist the qualifying patient with the medical use of marijuana; and
 - ii. Pledging not to divert marijuana to any individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1; and
 - k. For the Department's criminal records check authorized in A.R.S. § 36-2804.05:
 - i. The designated caregiver's fingerprints on a fingerprint card that includes:
 - (1) The designated caregiver's first name; middle initial, if applicable; and last name;
 - (2) The designated caregiver's signature;
 - (3) If different from the designated caregiver, the signature of the individual physically rolling the designated caregiver's fingerprints;
 - (4) The designated caregiver's address;
 - (5) If applicable, the designated caregiver's surname before marriage and any names previously used by the designated caregiver;
 - (6) The designated caregiver's date of birth;
 - (7) The designated caregiver's Social Security number;
 - (8) The designated caregiver's citizenship status;
 - (9) The designated caregiver's gender;
 - (10) The designated caregiver's race;
 - (11) The designated caregiver's height;
 - (12) The designated caregiver's weight;
 - (13) The designated caregiver's hair color;
 - (14) The designated caregiver's eye color; and
 - (15) The designated caregiver's place of birth; or
 - ii. If the designated caregiver's fingerprints and information required in subsection (A)(6)(k)(i) were submitted to the Department as part of an application for a designated caregiver registry identification card, dispensary agent registry identification card, or laboratory agent registry identification card within the previous six months, the registry identification number on the registry identification card issued to the designated caregiver as a result of the application;
7. If the qualifying patient's designated caregiver's registry identification card has the same expiration date as the qualifying patient's registry identification card and the designated caregiver's name in subsection (A)(6)(a) is not the same name as on the designated caregiver's current registry identification card, one of the following with the designated caregiver's new name:
 - a. An Arizona driver's license,
 - b. An Arizona identification card, or
 - c. The photograph page in the designated caregiver's U.S. passport; and
8. The applicable fees in R9-17-102 for applying to:
 - a. Renew a qualifying patient's registry identification card; and
 - b. If applicable, issue or renew a designated caregiver's registry identification card.
- B.** To renew a registry identification card for a qualifying patient who is under 18 years of age, the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian responsible for health care decisions for the qualifying patient shall submit to the Department the following:
 1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The qualifying patient's:
 - i. First name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable; and
 - ii. Date of birth;
 - b. The qualifying patient's residence address and mailing address;
 - c. The county where the qualifying patient resides;
 - d. The registry identification number on the qualifying patient's current registry identification card;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- e. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's first name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - f. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's residence address and mailing address;
 - g. The county where the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian resides;
 - h. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's e-mail address;
 - i. The registry identification number on the qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's current registry identification card;
 - j. The name, address, and telephone number of a physician who has a physician-patient relationship with the qualifying patient and is providing the written certification for medical marijuana for the qualifying patient;
 - k. The name, address, and telephone number of a second physician who has conducted a comprehensive review of the qualifying patient's medical record maintained by other treating physicians, and is providing a written certification for medical marijuana for the qualifying patient;
 - l. Whether the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian is requesting approval for cultivating marijuana plants for the qualifying patient's medical use because the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian believes that the qualifying patient resides at least 25 miles from the nearest operating dispensary;
 - m. Whether the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian would like notification of any clinical studies needing human subjects for research on the medical use of marijuana;
 - n. A statement in a Department-provided format signed by the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian who is serving as the qualifying patient's designated caregiver:
 - i. Allowing the qualifying patient's medical use of marijuana;
 - ii. Agreeing to assist the qualifying patient with the medical use of marijuana; and
 - iii. Pledging not to divert marijuana to any individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
 - o. An attestation that the information provided in the application is true and correct; and
 - p. The signature of the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian and the date the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian signed;
2. If the qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's name in subsection (B)(1)(e) is not the same name as on the qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's current registry identification card, one of the following with the custodial parent's or legal guardian's new name:
 - a. An Arizona driver's license,
 - b. An Arizona identification card, or
 - c. The photograph page in the qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's U.S. passport;
 3. A current photograph of the qualifying patient;
 4. A written certification from the physician in subsection (B)(1)(j) and a separate written certification from the physician in subsection (B)(1)(k) in a Department-provided format dated within 90 calendar days before the submission of the qualifying patient's renewal application that includes:
 - a. The physician's:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. License number including an identification of the physician license type,
 - iii. Office address on file with the physician's licensing board,
 - iv. Telephone number on file with the physician's licensing board, and
 - v. E-mail address;
 - b. The qualifying patient's name and date of birth;
 - c. An identification of one or more of the debilitating medical conditions in R9-17-201 as the qualifying patient's specific debilitating medical condition;
 - d. If the debilitating medical condition identified in subsection (B)(4)(c) is a condition in:
 - i. R9-17-201(9) through (13), the underlying chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition; or
 - ii. R9-17-201(14), the debilitating medical condition;
 - e. For the physician listed in subsection (B)(1)(j):
 - i. A statement that the physician has made or confirmed a diagnosis of a debilitating medical condition as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801 for the qualifying patient;
 - ii. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician:
 - (1) Has established a medical record for the qualifying patient, and
 - (2) Is maintaining the qualifying patient's medical record as required in A.R.S. § 12-2297;
 - iii. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician has conducted an in-person physical examination of the qualifying patient within the previous 90 calendar days appropriate to the qualifying patient's presenting symptoms and the qualifying patient's debilitating medical condition diagnosed or confirmed by the physician;
 - iv. The date the physician conducted the in-person physical examination of the qualifying patient;
 - v. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician reviewed the qualifying patient's:
 - (1) Medical records including medical records from other treating physicians from the previous 12 months,
 - (2) Response to conventional medications and medical therapies, and
 - (3) Profile on the Arizona Board of Pharmacy Controlled Substances Prescription Monitoring Program database;
 - vi. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician has explained the potential risks and benefits of the use of medical marijuana to the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian responsible for health care decisions for the qualifying patient; and
 - vii. A statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician has provided information to the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian responsible for health care decisions for the qualifying patient, if the qualifying patient is female, that warns about:

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- (1) The potential dangers to a fetus caused by smoking or ingesting marijuana while pregnant or to an infant while breastfeeding, and
 - (2) The risk of being reported to the Department of Child Safety during pregnancy or at the birth of the child by persons who are required to report;
 - f. For the physician listed in subsection (B)(1)(k), a statement, initialed by the physician, that the physician conducted a comprehensive review of the qualifying patient's medical records from other treating physicians;
 - g. A statement, initialed by the physician, that, in the physician's professional opinion, the qualifying patient is likely to receive therapeutic or palliative benefit from the qualifying patient's medical use of marijuana to treat or alleviate the qualifying patient's debilitating medical condition;
 - h. A statement, initialed by the physician, that, if the physician has referred the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian to a dispensary, the physician has disclosed to the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian any personal or professional relationship the physician has with the dispensary;
 - i. An attestation that the information provided in the written certification is true and correct; and
 - j. The physician's signature and the date the physician signed; and
5. A current photograph of the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian;
 6. For the Department's criminal records check authorized in A.R.S. § 36-2804.05:
 - a. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's fingerprints on a fingerprint card that includes:
 - i. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's first name; middle initial, if applicable; and last name;
 - ii. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's signature;
 - iii. If different from the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian, the signature of the individual physically rolling the qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's fingerprints;
 - iv. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's address;
 - v. If applicable, the qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's surname before marriage and any names previously used by the qualifying patient's custodial parent or legal guardian;
 - vi. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's date of birth;
 - vii. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's Social Security number;
 - viii. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's citizenship status;
 - ix. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's gender;
 - x. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's race;
 - xi. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's height;
 - xii. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's weight;
 - xiii. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's hair color;
 - xiv. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's eye color; and
 - xv. The qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's place of birth; or
- b. If the qualifying patient's custodial parent's or legal guardian's fingerprints and information required in subsection (B)(6)(a) were submitted to the Department as part of an application for a designated caregiver registry identification card, dispensary agent registry identification card, or laboratory agent registry identification card within the previous six months, the registry identification number on the registry identification card issued to the patient's custodial parent or legal guardian serving as the qualifying patient's designated caregiver as a result of the application; and
7. The applicable fees in R9-17-102 for applying to renew a:
 - a. Qualifying patient's registry identification card, and
 - b. Designated caregiver's registry identification card.
- C. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), to renew a qualifying patient's designated caregiver's registry identification card, the qualifying patient shall submit to the Department, at least 30 calendar days before the expiration date of the designated caregiver's registry identification card, the following:
 1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The qualifying patient's first name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - b. The registry identification number on the qualifying patient's current registry identification card;
 - c. The designated caregiver's first name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - d. The designated caregiver's date of birth;
 - e. The designated caregiver's residence address and mailing address;
 - f. The county where the designated caregiver resides;
 - g. The registry identification number on the designated caregiver's current registry identification card;
 2. If the designated caregiver's name in subsection (C)(1)(a) is not the same name as on the designated caregiver's current registry identification card, one of the following with the designated caregiver's new name:
 - a. An Arizona driver's license,
 - b. An Arizona identification card, or
 - c. The photograph page in the designated caregiver's U.S. passport;
 3. A current photograph of the designated caregiver;
 4. A statement in a Department-provided format signed by the designated caregiver:
 - a. Agreeing to assist the qualifying patient with the medical use of marijuana; and
 - b. Pledging not to divert marijuana to any individual or person who is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1; and
 5. For the Department's criminal records check authorized in A.R.S. § 36-2804.05:
 - a. The designated caregiver's fingerprints on a fingerprint card that includes:
 - i. The designated caregiver's first name; middle initial, if applicable; and last name;
 - ii. The designated caregiver's signature;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- iii. If different from the designated caregiver, the signature of the individual physically rolling the designated caregiver's fingerprints;
- iv. The designated caregiver's address;
- v. If applicable, the designated caregiver's surname before marriage and any names previously used by the designated caregiver;
- vi. The designated caregiver's date of birth;
- vii. The designated caregiver's Social Security number;
- viii. The designated caregiver's citizenship status;
- ix. The designated caregiver's gender;
- x. The designated caregiver's race;
- xi. The designated caregiver's height;
- xii. The designated caregiver's weight;
- xiii. The designated caregiver's hair color;
- xiv. The designated caregiver's eye color; and
- xv. The designated caregiver's place of birth; or
- b. If the designated caregiver's fingerprints and information required in subsection (C)(1)(j)(i) were submitted to the Department as part of an application for a designated caregiver registry identification card, dispensary agent registry identification card, or laboratory agent registry identification card within the previous six months, the registry identification number on the registry identification card issued to the designated caregiver as a result of the application; and
- 6. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for renewing a designated caregiver's registry identification card.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 970, effective June 6, 2017 (Supp. 17-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-17-205. Denial or Revocation of a Qualifying Patient's or Designated Caregiver's Registry Identification Card

- A. The Department shall deny a qualifying patient's application for or renewal of the qualifying patient's registry identification card if the qualifying patient does not have a debilitating medical condition.
- B. The Department shall deny a designated caregiver's application for or renewal of the designated caregiver's registry identification card if the designated caregiver does not meet the definition of "designated caregiver" in A.R.S. § 36-2801.
- C. The Department may deny a qualifying patient's or designated caregiver's application for or renewal of the qualifying patient's or designated caregiver's registry identification card if the qualifying patient or designated caregiver:
 - 1. Previously had a registry identification card revoked for not complying with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or this Chapter; or
 - 2. Provides false or misleading information to the Department.
- D. The Department shall revoke a qualifying patient's or designated caregiver's registry identification card if the qualifying patient or designated caregiver diverts medical marijuana to an individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1.
- E. The Department shall revoke a designated caregiver's registry identification card if the designated caregiver has been convicted of an excluded felony offense.

- F. The Department may revoke a qualifying patient's or designated caregiver's registry identification card if the qualifying patient or designated caregiver knowingly violates A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or this Chapter.
- G. If the Department denies or revokes a qualifying patient's registry identification card, the Department shall provide written notice to the qualifying patient that includes:
 - 1. The specific reason or reasons for the denial or revocation; and
 - 2. The process for requesting a judicial review of the Department's decision pursuant to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6.
- H. If the Department denies or revokes a qualifying patient's designated caregiver's registry identification card, the Department shall provide written notice to the qualifying patient and the designated caregiver that includes:
 - 1. The specific reason or reasons for the denial or revocation; and
 - 2. The process for requesting a judicial review of the Department's decision pursuant to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

ARTICLE 3. DISPENSARIES AND DISPENSARY AGENTS**R9-17-301. Principal Officers and Board Members**

- A. For the purposes of this Chapter, in addition to the individual or individuals identified in the dispensary's by-laws or other organizational governing documents as principal officers of the dispensary, if applicable, the following individuals are considered principal officers:
 - 1. If a corporation is applying for a dispensary registration certificate, two individuals who are officers of the corporation, including, but not limited to, the president or chief executive officer and those individuals serving in the positions of secretary and treasurer;
 - 2. If a partnership is applying for a dispensary registration certificate, all individuals who are general partners and the principal officers of any entity general partner;
 - 3. If a limited liability company is applying for a dispensary registration certificate, all managers of a manager-managed limited liability company, all members of a member-managed limited liability company, and the principal officers of an entity manager or member;
 - 4. If an association or cooperative is applying for a dispensary registration certificate, the chief executive officer, executive director, or other comparable leader of the association or cooperative; and
 - 5. If a business organization type other than those described in subsections (A)(1) through (4) is applying for a dispensary registration certificate, two individuals who occupy the top leadership positions of the business organization.
- B. For purposes of this Chapter, in addition to the individual or individuals identified in the dispensary's by-laws or other organizational governing documents as board members of the dispensary, if applicable, the following individuals are considered board members:
 - 1. If a corporation is applying for a dispensary registration certificate, the members of the board of directors of the corporation;
 - 2. If a partnership is applying for a dispensary registration certificate, the partners who are not limited partners;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

3. If a limited liability company is applying for a dispensary registration certificate, the principal officers of the limited liability company;
4. If an association or cooperative is applying for a dispensary registration certificate, the principal officers of the association or cooperative; and
5. If a business organization type other than the types of business organizations in subsections (B)(1) through (4), the principal officers of the business organization.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 747, effective May 3, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-17-302. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by emergency rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1010, effective April 11, 2012 for 180 days (Supp. 12-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

R9-17-303. Dispensary Registration Certificate Allocation Process

- A.** Each calendar year, the Department may review current valid dispensary registration certificates to determine if the Department may issue additional dispensary registration certificates pursuant to A.R.S. § 36-2804(C).
1. If the Department determines that the Department may issue additional dispensary registration certificates, the Department shall post, on the Department's website, the information that the Department is accepting dispensary registration certificate applications, including the deadline for accepting dispensary registration certificate applications.
 - a. The Department shall post the information in subsection (A)(1) at least 30 calendar days before the date the Department begins accepting applications.
 - b. The deadline for submission of dispensary registration certificate applications is 10 working days after the date the Department begins accepting applications.
 - c. Sixty working days after the date the Department begins accepting applications, the Department shall determine if the Department received more dispensary registration certificate applications that are complete and in compliance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter to participate in the allocation process than the Department is allowed to issue.
 - i. If the Department received more dispensary registration certificate applications than the Department is allowed to issue, the Department shall allocate any available dispensary registration certificates according to the priorities established in subsection (B).
 - ii. If the Department is allowed to issue a dispensary registration certificate for each dispensary registration certificate application the Department received, the Department shall allocate the dispensary registration certificates to those applicants.
 2. If the Department determines that the Department is not allowed to issue additional dispensary registration certificates, the Department shall, on the Department's website:
 - a. Post the information that the Department is not accepting dispensary registration certificate applications, and
 - b. Maintain the information until the next review.
- B.** If the Department receives, by 60 working days after the date the Department begins accepting applications, more dispensary registration certificate applications that are complete and are in compliance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter to participate in the allocation process than the Department is allowed to issue, the Department shall allocate the dispensary registration certificates according to the following criteria:
1. If dispensary registration certificate applications are received for a county that does not contain a dispensary:
 - a. If only one dispensary registration certificate application is received for a dispensary located in the county, the Department shall allocate the dispensary registration certificate to that applicant; or
 - b. If more than one dispensary registration certificate application is received for a dispensary located in the county, the Department shall prioritize and allocate a dispensary registration certificate to an applicant according to subsection (B)(2);
 2. For dispensary registration certificate applications received according to subsection (B)(1)(b), the Department shall prioritize and allocate a dispensary registration certificate to an applicant according to the following:
 - a. If only one dispensary registration certificate application is received for a dispensary located in a geographic area in the county that is at least 25 miles from another dispensary and from which another dispensary has moved, the Department shall allocate the dispensary registration certificate to that applicant;
 - b. If more than one dispensary registration certificate application is received for a dispensary located in a geographic area in the county that is at least 25 miles from another dispensary and from which another dispensary has moved, the Department shall prioritize and allocate a dispensary registration certificate to an applicant based on which proposed dispensary location will provide dispensary services to the most qualifying patients within five miles of the proposed dispensary location, as determined from the number of registry identification cards issued to qualifying patients; and
 - c. If no dispensary registration certificate applications are received for a dispensary located in a geographic area in the county that meets the criteria in subsection (2)(a), the Department shall allocate a dispensary registration certificate in the county as follows:
 - i. If only one dispensary registration certificate application is received for a dispensary located in a geographic area that is at least 25 miles from another dispensary, the Department shall allocate the dispensary registration certificate to that applicant;
 - ii. If more than one dispensary registration certificate application is received for a dispensary located in a geographic area that is at least 25 miles from another dispensary, the Department shall allocate a dispensary registration certificate

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- cate to an applicant based on random drawing; and
- iii. If no dispensary registration certificate is allocated according to subsection (B)(2)(c)(i) or (ii), the Department shall allocate a dispensary registration certificate to an applicant for a dispensary located in the county based on random drawing;
3. If additional dispensary registration certificates are available after dispensary registration certificates are allocated for a county that does not contain a dispensary according to subsection (B)(1) or (2), the Department shall allocate the dispensary registration certificates as follows:
 - a. If only one dispensary registration certificate application is received for a dispensary located in a geographic area that is at least 25 miles from another dispensary and from which another dispensary has moved since the previous allocation of dispensary registration certificates, the Department shall allocate the dispensary registration certificate to that applicant; or
 - b. If more than one dispensary registration certificate application is received for a dispensary located in a geographic area that is at least 25 miles from another dispensary and from which another dispensary has moved since the previous allocation of dispensary registration certificates, the Department shall prioritize and allocate dispensary registration certificates to applicants based on which proposed dispensary location will provide dispensary services to the most qualifying patients within five miles of the proposed dispensary location, as determined from the number of registry identification cards issued to qualifying patients;
 4. If additional dispensary registration certificates are available after dispensary registration certificates are allocated according to subsections (B)(1), (2), and (3), the Department shall allocate the dispensary registration certificates as follows:
 - a. If only one dispensary registration certificate application is received for a dispensary located in a geographic area in which there are no other dispensaries operating within 25 miles of the geographic area, the Department shall allocate a dispensary registration certificate to that applicant; or
 - b. If more than one dispensary registration certificate application is received for a dispensary located in a geographic area in which there are no other dispensaries operating within 25 miles of the geographic area, the Department shall allocate a dispensary registration certificate to an applicant based on random drawing; and
 5. If additional dispensary registration certificates are available after dispensary registration certificates are allocated according to subsections (B)(1) through (4), for all dispensary registration certificate applications not allocated a dispensary registration certificate, the Department shall allocate a dispensary registration certificate to an applicant based on random drawing.
- C. If there is a tie or a margin of 0.1% or less in the scores generated by applying the criteria in subsection (B), the Department shall randomly select one dispensary registration certificate application and allocate a dispensary registration certificate to that applicant.
 - D. For purposes of subsection (B):
 1. "Five miles" includes the area contained within a circle that extends for five miles in all directions from a specific location, not the distance traveled from the specific location by road; and
 2. "25 miles" includes the area contained within a circle that extends for 25 miles in all directions from the center of a geographic area, not the distance traveled from the center of the geographic area by road.
 - E. If the Department does not allocate a dispensary registration certificate to an applicant that had submitted a dispensary registration certificate application that the Department determined was complete and in compliance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter to participate in the allocation process, the Department shall:
 1. Provide a written notice to the applicant that states that, although the applicant's dispensary registration certificate application was complete and complied with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter, the Department did not allocate the applicant a dispensary registration certificate under the processes in this Section; and
 2. Return \$1,000 of the application fee to the applicant.
 - F. If the Department receives a dispensary registration certificate application at a time other than the time stated in subsection (B), the Department shall return the dispensary registration certificate application, including the application fee, to the applicant.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by emergency rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1010, effective April 11, 2012 for 180 days (Supp. 12-2). Emergency expired (Supp. 12-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-304. Applying for a Dispensary Registration Certificate

- A. An individual shall not be an applicant, principal officer, or board member on:
 1. More than one dispensary registration certificate application for a location in a single geographic area, or
 2. More than five dispensary registration certificate applications for locations in different geographic areas.
- B. If the Department determines that an individual is an applicant, principal officer, or board member on more than one dispensary registration certificate application for a geographic area or more than five dispensary registration certificate applications, the Department shall review the applications and provide the applicant on each of the dispensary registration certificate applications with a written comprehensive request for more information that includes the specific requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter that the dispensary registration certificate application does not comply with.
 1. If an applicant withdraws an application to comply with this Chapter and submits information demonstrating compliance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter, the Department shall process the applicant's remaining dispensary registration certificate applications according to this Chapter.
 2. If an applicant does not withdraw an application or submit information demonstrating compliance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter, the Department shall issue a denial to the applicant according to R9-17-322.

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

3. An application fee submitted with a dispensary registration certificate application in subsection (B) that is withdrawn is not refunded.
- C. To apply for a dispensary registration certificate, an applicant shall submit to the Department the following:
 1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The legal name of the proposed dispensary;
 - b. The physical address and geographic area of the proposed dispensary;
 - c. The following information for the applicant:
 - i. Name of the individual or entity applying,
 - ii. Type of business organization,
 - iii. Mailing address,
 - iv. Telephone number, and
 - v. E-mail address;
 - d. The name of the individual designated to submit dispensary agent registry identification card applications on behalf of the proposed dispensary;
 - e. The name and professional license number of the proposed dispensary's medical director;
 - f. The name, residence address, and date of birth of each:
 - i. Principal officer, and
 - ii. Board member;
 - g. For each principal officer or board member, whether the principal officer or board member:
 - i. Has served as a principal officer or board member for a dispensary that had the dispensary registration certificate revoked;
 - ii. Is a physician currently providing written certifications for qualifying patients;
 - iii. Is a law enforcement officer; or
 - iv. Is employed by or a contractor of the Department;
 - h. Whether the applicant agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information;
 - i. A statement that, if the applicant is issued a dispensary registration certificate, the proposed dispensary will not operate until the proposed dispensary is inspected and obtains an approval to operate from the Department;
 - j. An attestation that the information provided to the Department to apply for a dispensary registration certificate is true and correct; and
 - k. The signatures of each principal officer and each board member of the proposed dispensary according to R9-17-301 and the date signed;
 2. If the applicant is one of the business organizations in R9-17-301(A)(2) through (7), a copy of the business organization's articles of incorporation, articles of organization, or partnership or joint venture documents that include:
 - a. The name of the business organization,
 - b. The type of business organization, and
 - c. The names and titles of the individuals in R9-17-301(A) and (B);
 3. For each principal officer and each board member:
 - a. An attestation signed and dated by the principal officer or board member that the principal officer or board member has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801; and
 - b. For the Department's criminal records check authorized in A.R.S. §§ 36-2804 and 36-2804.05:
 - i. The principal officer's or board member's fingerprints on a fingerprint card that includes:
 - (1) The principal officer's or board member's first name; middle initial, if applicable; and last name;
 - (2) The principal officer's or board member's signature;
 - (3) If different from the principal officer or board member, the signature of the individual physically rolling the principal officer's or board member's fingerprints;
 - (4) The principal officer's or board member's residence address;
 - (5) If applicable, the principal officer's or board member's surname before marriage and any names previously used by the principal officer or board member;
 - (6) The principal officer's or board member's date of birth;
 - (7) The principal officer's or board member's Social Security number;
 - (8) The principal officer's or board member's citizenship status;
 - (9) The principal officer's or board member's gender;
 - (10) The principal officer's or board member's race;
 - (11) The principal officer's or board member's height;
 - (12) The principal officer's or board member's weight;
 - (13) The principal officer's or board member's hair color;
 - (14) The principal officer's or board member's eye color; and
 - (15) The principal officer's or board member's place of birth; or
 - ii. If the fingerprints and information required in subsection (C)(3)(b)(i) were submitted to the Department as part of an application for a designated caregiver registry identification card, dispensary agent registry identification card, or laboratory agent registry identification card within the previous six months, the registry identification number on the registry identification card issued to the principal officer or board member as a result of the application;
 4. Policies and procedures that comply with the requirements in this Chapter for:
 - a. Inventory control,
 - b. Laboratory testing of medical marijuana and medical marijuana products,
 - c. Qualifying patient recordkeeping,
 - d. Security, and
 - e. Patient education and support;
 5. As required in A.R.S. § 36-2804(B)(1)(d), a sworn statement, signed and dated by the each principal officer and each board member of the proposed dispensary according to R9-17-301, certifying that the proposed dispensary is in compliance with any local zoning restrictions;
 6. Documentation from the local jurisdiction where the proposed dispensary's physical address is located that:
 - a. There are no local zoning restrictions for the proposed dispensary's location, or
 - b. The proposed dispensary's location is in compliance with any local zoning restrictions;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

7. Documentation of:
 - a. Ownership of the physical address of the proposed dispensary, or
 - b. Permission from the owner of the physical address of the proposed dispensary for the applicant for a dispensary registration certificate to operate a dispensary at the physical address;
 8. The proposed dispensary's by-laws including:
 - a. The names and titles of individuals designated as principal officers and board members of the proposed dispensary;
 - b. Whether the applicant plans to:
 - i. Cultivate marijuana;
 - ii. Acquire marijuana from qualifying patients, designated caregivers, or other dispensaries;
 - iii. Sell or provide marijuana to other dispensaries;
 - iv. Transport marijuana;
 - v. Prepare, sell, or dispense marijuana-infused edible food products;
 - vi. Prepare, sell, or dispense marijuana-infused non-edible products;
 - vii. Sell or provide marijuana paraphernalia or other supplies related to the administration of marijuana to qualifying patients and designated caregivers;
 - viii. Deliver medical marijuana to qualifying patients; or
 - ix. Provide patient support and related services to qualifying patients;
 - c. Provisions for the disposition of revenues and receipts to ensure that the proposed dispensary operates on a not-for-profit basis; and
 - d. Provisions for amending the proposed dispensary's by-laws;
 9. A business plan demonstrating the on-going viability of the proposed dispensary on a not-for-profit basis that includes:
 - a. A description and total dollar amount of expenditures already incurred to establish the proposed dispensary or to secure a dispensary registration certificate by the applicant for the dispensary registration certificate;
 - b. A description and total dollar amount of monies or tangible assets received for operating the proposed dispensary from entities other than the applicant for the dispensary registration certificate or a principal officer or board member associated with the applicant, including the entity's name and the interest in the dispensary or the benefit the entity obtained;
 - c. Projected expenditures expected before the proposed dispensary is operational;
 - d. Projected expenditures after the proposed dispensary is operational; and
 - e. Projected revenue; and
 10. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for applying for a dispensary registration certificate.
- D.** Before an entity with a dispensary registration certificate begins operating a dispensary, the entity shall apply for and obtain an approval to operate a dispensary from the Department.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by emergency rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1010, effective April 11, 2012 for 180 days (Supp. 12-2). Emergency expired (Supp. 12-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R.

3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-305. Applying for Approval to Operate a Dispensary

- A.** To apply for approval to operate a dispensary, a person holding a dispensary registration certificate shall submit to the Department, and, if the dispensary registration certificate was issued on or after April 1, 2020, within 18 months after the dispensary registration certificate was issued, the following:
1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The name and registry identification number of the dispensary;
 - b. The physical address of the dispensary;
 - c. The name, address, and date of birth of each dispensary agent;
 - d. Except as provided in R9-17-324, the name and professional license number of the dispensary's medical director;
 - e. If applicable, the physical address of the dispensary's cultivation site;
 - f. The dispensary's Transaction Privilege Tax Number issued by the Arizona Department of Revenue;
 - g. The dispensary's proposed hours of operation during which the dispensary plans to be available to dispense medical marijuana to qualifying patients and designated caregivers;
 - h. Whether the dispensary agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information;
 - i. Whether the dispensary and, if applicable, the dispensary's cultivation site are ready for an inspection by the Department;
 - j. If the dispensary and, if applicable, the dispensary's cultivation site are not ready for an inspection by the Department, the date the dispensary and, if applicable, the dispensary's cultivation site will be ready for an inspection by the Department;
 - k. An attestation that the information provided to the Department to apply for approval to operate a dispensary is true and correct; and
 - l. The signatures of each principal officer and each board member of the dispensary according to R9-17-301 and the date signed;
 2. A copy of documentation issued by the local jurisdiction to the dispensary authorizing occupancy of the building as a dispensary and, if applicable, as the dispensary's cultivation site, such as a certificate of occupancy, a special use permit, or a conditional use permit;
 3. A sworn statement, signed and dated by each principal officer and each board member of the dispensary according to R9-17-301, certifying that the dispensary is in compliance with local zoning restrictions;
 4. The distance to the closest private school or public school from:
 - a. The dispensary; and
 - b. If applicable, the dispensary's cultivation site;
 5. A site plan drawn to scale of the dispensary location showing streets, property lines, buildings, parking areas, outdoor areas if applicable, fences, security features, fire hydrants if applicable, and access to water mains;
 6. A floor plan drawn to scale of the building where the dispensary is located showing the:
 - a. Layout and dimensions of each room,
 - b. Name and function of each room,

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- c. Location of each hand washing sink,
- d. Location of each toilet room,
- e. Means of egress,
- f. Location of each video camera,
- g. Location of each panic button, and
- h. Location of natural and artificial lighting sources;
- 7. If applicable, a site plan drawn to scale of the dispensary's cultivation site showing streets, property lines, buildings, parking areas, outdoor areas if applicable, fences, security features, fire hydrants if applicable, and access to water mains; and
- 8. If applicable, a floor plan drawn to scale of each building at the dispensary's cultivation site showing the:
 - a. Layout and dimensions of each room,
 - b. Name and function of each room,
 - c. Location of each hand washing sink,
 - d. Location of each toilet room,
 - e. Means of egress,
 - f. Location of each video camera,
 - g. Location of each panic button, and
 - h. Location of natural and artificial lighting sources.
- B. A dispensary's cultivation site may be located anywhere in the state where a cultivation site is allowed by the local jurisdiction.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 747, effective May 3, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-17-306. Changes to a Dispensary Registration Certificate

- A. A dispensary may not transfer or assign the dispensary registration certificate.
- B. A dispensary may change the location of the:
 - 1. Dispensary:
 - a. If the dispensary was allocated a dispensary registration certificate on or after April 1, 2020, according to A.R.S. § 36-2803.01(D); and
 - b. If the dispensary was allocated a dispensary registration certificate before April 1, 2020:
 - i. Within the first three years after the Department issued the dispensary's registration certificate, to another location in the geographic area where the dispensary is located; or
 - ii. After the first three years after the Department issued a dispensary registration certificate to the dispensary, to another location in the state; or
 - 2. Dispensary's cultivation site to another location in the state.
- C. A dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site shall not cultivate, manufacture, distribute, dispense, or sell medical marijuana at a new location until the dispensary submits an application for a change in a dispensary location or a change or addition of a cultivation site in R9-17-307 and the Department issues an amended dispensary registration certificate or an approval for the dispensary's cultivation site's new location to the dispensary.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate

effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-307. Applying to Change a Dispensary's Location or Change or Add a Dispensary's Cultivation Site

- A. To change the location of a dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site or to add a cultivation site, the dispensary shall submit an application to the Department that includes:
 - 1. The following information in a Department-provided format:
 - a. The legal name of the dispensary;
 - b. The registry identification number for the dispensary;
 - c. Whether the request is for:
 - i. A change of location for the dispensary,
 - ii. A change of location for the dispensary's cultivation site, or
 - iii. An addition of a cultivation site;
 - d. The current physical address of the dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site;
 - e. The physical address of the proposed location for the dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site;
 - f. The distance to the closest public school or private school from:
 - i. The proposed location for the dispensary, or
 - ii. The proposed location for the dispensary's cultivation site;
 - g. The name of the entity applying;
 - h. If applicable, the anticipated date of the change of location;
 - i. Whether the proposed dispensary or the dispensary's proposed cultivation site is ready for an inspection by the Department;
 - j. If the proposed dispensary or the dispensary's proposed cultivation site is not ready for an inspection by the Department, the date the dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site will be ready for an inspection by the Department;
 - k. An attestation that the information provided to the Department to apply for a change in location is true and correct; and
 - l. The signature of each principal officer and board member of the dispensary according to R9-17-301 and the date signed;
 - 2. A copy of documentation issued by the local jurisdiction to the dispensary authorizing occupancy of the proposed building as a dispensary or location as the dispensary's cultivation site, such as a certificate of occupancy, a special use permit, or a conditional use permit;
 - 3. A sworn statement, signed by each principal officer and board member of the dispensary according to R9-17-301, certifying that the location of the proposed dispensary building or of the dispensary's proposed cultivation site is in compliance with local zoning restrictions;
 - 4. If the change in location is for the dispensary:
 - a. A site plan drawn to scale of the proposed dispensary location showing streets, property lines, buildings, parking areas, outdoor areas if applicable, fences, security features, fire hydrants if applicable, and access to water mains; and
 - b. A floor plan drawn to scale of the building where the proposed dispensary is located showing the:
 - i. Layout and dimensions of each room,
 - ii. Name and function of each room,
 - iii. Location of each hand washing sink,
 - iv. Location of each toilet room,
 - v. Means of egress,
 - vi. Location of each video camera,

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- vii. Location of each panic button, and
 - viii. Location of natural and artificial lighting sources;
 - 5. If the change in location is for the dispensary's cultivation site or if adding a cultivation site:
 - a. A site plan drawn to scale of the dispensary's proposed cultivation site showing streets, property lines, buildings, parking areas, outdoor areas if applicable, fences, security features, fire hydrants if applicable, and access to water mains; and
 - b. If applicable, a floor plan drawn to scale of each building used by the dispensary's proposed cultivation site showing the:
 - i. Layout and dimensions of each room,
 - ii. Name and function of each room,
 - iii. Location of each hand washing sink,
 - iv. Location of each toilet room,
 - v. Means of egress,
 - vi. Location of each video camera,
 - vii. Location of each panic button, and
 - viii. Location of natural and artificial lighting sources; and
 - 6. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for applying for a change in location or the addition of a cultivation site.
 - B.** If the information and documents submitted by the dispensary comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter, the Department shall issue an amended dispensary registration certificate that includes the new address of the new location and retains the expiration date of the previously issued dispensary registration certificate.
 - C.** An application for a change in location of a dispensary or a dispensary's cultivation site or the addition of a cultivation site may not be combined with an application for renewing a dispensary registration certificate. The Department shall process each application separately according to the applicable time-frame established in R9-17-107.
 - D.** A dispensary shall submit written notification to the Department when the dispensary no longer uses a previously approved cultivation site.
- Historical Note**
- New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).
- g. The dispensary's hours of operation during which the dispensary is available to dispense medical marijuana to qualifying patients and designated caregivers;
 - h. The name, address, date of birth, and registry identification number of each:
 - i. Principal officer,
 - ii. Board member, and
 - iii. Dispensary agent;
 - i. For each principal officer or board member, whether the principal officer or board member:
 - i. Has served as a principal officer or board member for a dispensary that had the dispensary registration certificate revoked,
 - ii. Is a physician currently providing written certifications for qualifying patients,
 - iii. Is a law enforcement officer, or
 - iv. Is employed by or a contractor of the Department;
 - j. The dispensary's Transaction Privilege Tax Number issued by the Arizona Department of Revenue;
 - k. Whether the dispensary agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information;
 - l. An attestation that the information provided to the Department to renew the dispensary registration certificate is true and correct; and
 - m. The signature of each principal officer and board member of the dispensary according to R9-17-301 and the date signed;
2. If the application is for renewing a dispensary registration certificate that was initially issued within the previous 12 months, a copy of the dispensary's approval to operate a dispensary issued by the Department;
 3. Unless the dispensary is a dual licensee and provided a valid marijuana establishment license number according to subsection (1)(c):
 - a. A copy of an annual financial statement for the previous two years, or for the portion of the previous two years the dispensary was operational, prepared according to generally accepted accounting principles; and
 - b. A report of an audit by an independent certified public accountant of the annual financial statement required in subsection (3)(a); and
 4. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for applying to renew a dispensary registration certificate.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by emergency rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1010, effective April 11, 2012 for 180 days (Supp. 12-2). Emergency expired (Supp. 12-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 747, effective May 3, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-17-309. Inspections

- A.** Submission of an application for a dispensary registration certificate constitutes permission for entry to and inspection of the dispensary and, if applicable, the dispensary's cultivation site.

R9-17-308. Renewing a Dispensary Registration Certificate

To renew a dispensary registration certificate, a dispensary that has an approval to operate a dispensary issued by the Department, shall submit to the Department, at least 30 calendar days before the expiration date of the dispensary's current dispensary registration certificate, the following:

1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The legal name of the dispensary;
 - b. The registry identification number for the dispensary;
 - c. If the dispensary is a dual licensee, the marijuana establishment license number;
 - d. The physical address of the dispensary;
 - e. The name of the entity applying;
 - f. Except as provided in R9-17-324(D), the name and professional license number of the dispensary's medical director;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- B. Except as provided in subsection (D), an onsite inspection of a dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site shall occur at a date and time agreed to by the dispensary and the Department that is no later than five working days after the date the Department submits a written request to the dispensary to schedule the certification or compliance inspection, unless the Department agrees to a later date and time.
 - C. The Department shall not accept allegations of a dispensary's or a dispensary's cultivation site's noncompliance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or this Chapter from an anonymous source.
 - D. If the Department receives an allegation of a dispensary's or a dispensary's cultivation site's noncompliance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or this Chapter, the Department may conduct an unannounced inspection of the dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site.
 - E. If the Department identifies a violation of A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or this Chapter during an inspection of a dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site:
 - 1. The Department shall provide the dispensary with a written notice that includes the specific rule or statute that was violated; and
 - 2. The dispensary shall notify the Department in writing, with a postmark date within 20 working days after the date of the notice of violations, identifying the corrective actions taken and the date of the correction.
- iii. Accepting marijuana from qualifying patients and designated caregivers;
 - iv. Acquiring marijuana or marijuana products from other dispensaries;
 - v. Providing marijuana or marijuana products to another dispensary; and
 - vi. Either:
 - (1) Providing samples of marijuana or marijuana products to a laboratory for testing, or
 - (2) Allowing a laboratory agent access to medical marijuana or marijuana product to collect samples;
 - d. Laboratory testing, including:
 - i. The analytes, including possible contaminants, to be tested for;
 - ii. The process for separating a batch of marijuana or of a marijuana product until laboratory testing has been completed and testing results received by the dispensary;
 - iii. The process for collecting samples of medical marijuana or a marijuana product for laboratory testing, including:
 - (1) The amount to be collected from each batch,
 - (2) The method for ensuring that a sample collected is representative of the batch,
 - (3) The packaging of the sample,
 - (4) The method for documenting chain of custody for the sample, and
 - (5) Methods to deter tampering with the sample and to determine whether tampering has occurred;
 - vi. The process for submitting a sample of medical marijuana or a marijuana product to a laboratory agent or laboratory for testing;
 - v. The process for requesting retesting of the remaining portion of a sample of medical marijuana or a marijuana product; and
 - vi. Actions to be taken on the basis of laboratory testing results;
 - e. Remediation, including:
 - i. Criteria for when a batch of medical marijuana or marijuana product can be remediated;
 - ii. The process by which each type of medical marijuana or marijuana product is remediated, including the methods for remediation and subsequent retesting; and
 - iii. Documentation of the remediation process;
 - f. Disposal of medical marijuana or a marijuana product, including:
 - i. Destroying a batch of marijuana or a marijuana product that does not meet the requirements in Table 3.1 Analytes and documenting the destruction;
 - ii. Submitting marijuana that is not usable marijuana to a local law enforcement agency and documenting the submission; or
 - iii. Otherwise disposing of marijuana or a marijuana product such that the marijuana or marijuana product is unrecognizable or cannot otherwise be used and documenting the method of disposal, the laboratory agent overseeing the disposal, and the date of disposal;

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-17-310. Administration

- A. A dispensary shall:
 - 1. Ensure that the dispensary is operating and available to dispense medical marijuana and marijuana products to qualifying patients and designated caregivers:
 - a. At least 30 hours weekly between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 10:00 p.m.; and
 - b. For a dispensary with a dispensary registration certificate issued on or after April 1, 2020, within 18 months after receiving the dispensary registration certificate;
 - 2. Develop, document, and implement policies and procedures regarding:
 - a. Job descriptions and employment contracts, including:
 - i. Personnel duties, authority, responsibilities, and qualifications;
 - ii. Personnel supervision;
 - iii. Training in and adherence to confidentiality requirements;
 - iv. Periodic performance evaluations; and
 - v. Disciplinary actions;
 - b. Business records, such as manual or computerized records of assets and liabilities, monetary transactions, journals, ledgers, and supporting documents, including agreements, checks, invoices, and vouchers;
 - c. Inventory control, including:
 - i. Tracking;
 - ii. Packaging;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- g. Qualifying patient records, including purchases, denials of sale, any delivery options, confidentiality, and retention; and
 - h. Patient education and support, including the development and distribution of materials on:
 - i. Availability of different strains of marijuana and the purported effects of the different strains;
 - ii. Information about the purported effectiveness of various methods, forms, and routes of medical marijuana administration;
 - iii. Information about laboratory testing, the analytes for which the dispensary receives testing results, the right to receive a copy of the final report of testing specified in R9-17-404.06 upon request, and how to read and understand the final report of testing;
 - iv. Methods of tracking the effects on a qualifying patient of different strains and forms of marijuana; and
 - v. Prohibition on the smoking of medical marijuana in public places;
 - 3. Maintain copies of the policies and procedures at the dispensary and provide copies to the Department for review upon request;
 - 4. Review dispensary policies and procedures at least once every 12 months from the issue date of the dispensary registration certificate and update as needed;
 - 5. Except as provided in R9-17-324(D), employ or contract with a medical director;
 - 6. Except as provided in R9-17-324(C), ensure that each dispensary agent has the dispensary agent's registry identification card in the dispensary agent's immediate possession when the dispensary agent is:
 - a. Working or providing volunteer services at the dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site, or
 - b. Transporting marijuana for the dispensary;
 - 7. Except as provided in R9-17-324(C), ensure that a dispensary agent accompanies any individual other than another dispensary agent associated with the dispensary when the individual is present in the enclosed, locked facility where marijuana is cultivated by the dispensary;
 - 8. Except as provided in R9-17-324(C), not allow an individual who does not possess a dispensary agent registry identification card issued under the dispensary registration certificate to:
 - a. Serve as a principal officer or board member for the dispensary,
 - b. Serve as the medical director for the dispensary,
 - c. Be employed by the dispensary, or
 - d. Provide volunteer services at or on behalf of the dispensary;
 - 9. Provide written notice to the Department, including the date of the event, within 10 working days after the date, when a dispensary agent no longer:
 - a. Serves as a principal officer or board member for the dispensary,
 - b. Serves as the medical director for the dispensary,
 - c. Is employed by the dispensary, or
 - d. Provides volunteer services at or on behalf of the dispensary;
 - 10. Document and report any loss or theft of marijuana from the dispensary to the appropriate law enforcement agency;
 - 11. Maintain copies of any documentation required in this Chapter for at least 12 months after the date on the documentation and provide copies of the documentation to the Department for review upon request;
 - 12. Post the following information in a place that can be viewed by individuals entering the dispensary:
 - a. If applicable, the dispensary's approval to operate;
 - b. The dispensary's registration certificate;
 - c. Except as provided in R9-17-324(D), the name of the dispensary's medical director and the medical director's professional license number on a sign at least 20 centimeters by 30 centimeters;
 - d. The hours of operation during which the dispensary will dispense medical marijuana to a qualifying patient or a designated caregiver;
 - e. A sign in a Department-provided format that contains the following language:
 - i. "WARNING: There may be potential dangers to fetuses caused by smoking or ingesting marijuana while pregnant or to infants while breastfeeding," and
 - ii. "WARNING: Use of marijuana during pregnancy may result in a risk of being reported to the Department of Child Safety during pregnancy or at the birth of the child by persons who are required to report;" and
 - f. A sign stating that a qualifying patient has the right to receive the results of laboratory testing of medical marijuana or a marijuana product; and
 - 13. Except as provided in R9-17-324(D):
 - a. Not lend any part of the dispensary's income or property without receiving adequate security and a reasonable rate of interest,
 - b. Not purchase property for more than adequate consideration in money or cash equivalent,
 - c. Not pay compensation for salaries or other compensation for personal services that is in excess of a reasonable allowance,
 - d. Not sell any part of the dispensary's property or equipment for less than adequate consideration in money or cash equivalent, and
 - e. Not engage in any other transaction that results in a substantial diversion of the dispensary's income or property.
- B.** If a dispensary cultivates marijuana, the dispensary shall cultivate the marijuana in an enclosed, locked facility.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 970, effective June 6, 2017 (Supp. 17-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 747, effective May 3, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-17-311. Submitting an Application for a Dispensary Agent Registry Identification Card

Except as provided in R9-17-107(F) or R9-17-324(C), to obtain a dispensary agent registry identification card for an individual serving as a principal officer or board member for the dispensary, employed by the dispensary, or providing volunteer services at or

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

on behalf of the dispensary, the dispensary shall submit to the Department the following for each individual:

1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The individual's first name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - b. The individual's residence address and mailing address;
 - c. The county where the individual resides;
 - d. The individual's date of birth;
 - e. The identifying number on the applicable card or document in subsection (5)(a) through (e);
 - f. The name and registry identification number of the dispensary; and
 - g. The signature of the individual in R9-17-304(C)(1)(d) or of a principal officer or board member, as applicable, designated to submit dispensary agent applications on the dispensary's behalf and the date signed;
2. An attestation signed and dated by the individual that the individual has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801;
3. One of the following:
 - a. A statement that the individual does not currently hold a valid registry identification card, or
 - b. The assigned registry identification number for the individual for each valid registry identification card currently held by the individual;
4. A statement in a Department-provided format signed by the individual pledging not to divert marijuana to any other individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
5. A copy of the individual's:
 - a. Arizona driver's license issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - b. Arizona identification card issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - c. Arizona registry identification card;
 - d. Photograph page in the individual's U.S. passport; or
 - e. Arizona driver's license or identification card issued before October 1, 1996 and one of the following for the individual:
 - i. Birth certificate verifying U.S. citizenship,
 - ii. U.S. Certificate of Naturalization, or
 - iii. U.S. Certificate of Citizenship;
6. A current photograph of the individual;
7. For the Department's criminal records check authorized in A.R.S. §§ 36-2804.01 and 36-2804.05:
 - a. The individual's fingerprints on a fingerprint card that includes:
 - i. The individual's first name; middle initial, if applicable; and last name;
 - ii. The individual's signature;
 - iii. If different from the individual, the signature of another individual physically rolling the individual's fingerprints;
 - iv. The individual's address;
 - v. If applicable, the individual's surname before marriage and any names previously used by the individual;
 - vi. The individual's date of birth;
 - vii. The individual's Social Security number;
 - viii. The individual's citizenship status;
 - ix. The individual's gender;
 - x. The individual's race;
 - xi. The individual's height;

- xii. The individual's weight;
 - xiii. The individual's hair color;
 - xiv. The individual's eye color; and
 - xv. The individual's place of birth; or
 - b. If the individual's fingerprints and information required in subsection (7)(a) were submitted to the Department as part of an application for a designated caregiver registry identification card, dispensary agent registry identification card for another dispensary, or laboratory agent registry identification card within the previous six months, the registry identification number on the registry identification card issued to the individual as a result of the application; and
8. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for applying for a dispensary agent registry identification card.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by emergency rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1010, effective April 11, 2012 for 180 days (Supp. 12-2). Emergency expired (Supp. 12-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 747, effective May 3, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-17-312. Submitting an Application to Renew a Dispensary Agent's Registry Identification Card

To renew a dispensary agent's registry identification card, a dispensary shall submit to the Department, at least 30 calendar days before the expiration of the dispensary agent's registry identification card, the following:

1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The dispensary agent's first name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - b. The dispensary agent's residence address and mailing address;
 - c. The county where the dispensary agent resides;
 - d. The dispensary agent's date of birth;
 - e. The registry identification number on the dispensary agent's current registry identification card;
 - f. The name and registry identification number of the dispensary; and
 - g. The signature of the individual in R9-17-304(C)(1)(d) or of a principal officer or board member, as applicable, designated to submit dispensary agent applications on the dispensary's behalf and the date signed;
2. An attestation signed and dated by the dispensary agent that the dispensary agent has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801;
3. If the dispensary agent's name in subsection (1)(a) is not the same name as on the dispensary agent's current registry identification card, one of the following with the dispensary agent's new name:
 - a. An Arizona driver's license,
 - b. An Arizona identification card, or
 - c. The photograph page in the dispensary agent's U.S. passport;
4. A statement in a Department-provided format signed by the dispensary agent pledging not to divert marijuana to any individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

5. A current photograph of the dispensary agent;
 6. For the Department's criminal records check authorized in A.R.S. § 36-2804.05:
 - a. The dispensary agent's fingerprints on a fingerprint card that includes:
 - i. The dispensary agent's first name; middle initial, if applicable; and last name;
 - ii. The dispensary agent's signature;
 - iii. If different from the dispensary agent, the signature of the individual physically rolling the dispensary agent's fingerprints;
 - iv. The dispensary agent's address;
 - v. If applicable, the dispensary agent's surname before marriage and any names previously used by the dispensary agent;
 - vi. The dispensary agent's date of birth;
 - vii. The dispensary agent's Social Security number;
 - viii. The dispensary agent's citizenship status;
 - ix. The dispensary agent's gender;
 - x. The dispensary agent's race;
 - xi. The dispensary agent's height;
 - xii. The dispensary agent's weight;
 - xiii. The dispensary agent's hair color;
 - xiv. The dispensary agent's eye color; and
 - xv. The dispensary agent's place of birth; or
 - b. If the dispensary agent's fingerprints and information required in subsection (6)(a) were submitted to the Department as part of an application for a designated caregiver registry identification card, dispensary agent registry identification card for another dispensary, or laboratory agent registry identification card within the previous six months, the registry identification number on the registry identification card issued to the dispensary agent as a result of the application; and
 7. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for applying to renew a dispensary agent's registry identification card.
- a. Guidelines for providing information to qualifying patients related to risks, benefits, and side effects associated with medical marijuana;
 - b. Guidelines for providing support to qualifying patients related to the qualifying patient's self-assessment of the qualifying patient's symptoms, including a rating scale for pain, cachexia or wasting syndrome, nausea, seizures, muscle spasms, and agitation;
 - c. Recognizing signs and symptoms of substance abuse; and
 - d. Guidelines for refusing to provide medical marijuana to an individual who appears to be impaired or abusing medical marijuana; and
2. Assist in the development and implementation of review and improvement processes for patient education and support provided by the dispensary.
- D.** A medical director shall provide oversight for the development and dissemination of:
1. Educational materials for qualifying patients and designated caregivers that include:
 - a. Alternative medical options for the qualifying patient's debilitating medical condition;
 - b. Information about possible side effects of and contraindications for medical marijuana including possible impairment with use and operation of a motor vehicle or heavy machinery, when caring for children, or of job performance;
 - c. Guidelines for notifying the physician who provided the written certification for medical marijuana if side effects or contraindications occur;
 - d. A description of the potential for differing strengths of medical marijuana strains and products;
 - e. Information about potential drug-to-drug interactions, including interactions with alcohol, prescription drugs, non-prescription drugs, and supplements;
 - f. Techniques for the use of medical marijuana and marijuana paraphernalia;
 - g. Information about different methods, forms, and routes of medical marijuana administration;
 - h. Signs and symptoms of substance abuse, including tolerance, dependency, and withdrawal; and
 - i. A listing of substance abuse programs and referral information;
 2. A system for a qualifying patient or the qualifying patient's designated caregiver to document the qualifying patient's pain, cachexia or wasting syndrome, nausea, seizures, muscle spasms, or agitation that includes:
 - a. A log book, maintained by the qualifying patient and or the qualifying patient's designated caregiver, in which the qualifying patient or the qualifying patient's designated caregiver may track the use and effects of specific medical marijuana strains and products;
 - b. A rating scale for pain, cachexia or wasting syndrome, nausea, seizures, muscles spasms, and agitation;
 - c. Guidelines for the qualifying patient's self-assessment or, if applicable, assessment of the qualifying patient by the qualifying patient's designated caregiver; and
 - d. Guidelines for reporting usage and symptoms to the physician providing the written certification for medical marijuana and any other treating physicians; and

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by emergency rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1010, effective April 11, 2012 for 180 days (Supp. 12-2). Emergency expired (Supp. 12-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 747, effective May 3, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-17-313. Medical Director

- A.** Except as provided in R9-17-324(D), a dispensary shall appoint an individual who is a physician to function as a medical director.
- B.** During a dispensary's hours of operation, a medical director or an individual who is a physician and is designated by the medical director to serve as medical director in the medical director's absence is:
1. Onsite; or
 2. Able to be contacted by any means possible, such as by telephone or pager.
- C.** A medical director shall:
1. Develop and provide training to the dispensary's dispensary agents at least once every 12 months from the initial date of the dispensary's registration certificate on the following subjects:

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

3. Policies and procedures for refusing to provide medical marijuana to an individual who appears to be impaired or abusing medical marijuana.
- E. A medical director for a dispensary shall not provide a written certification for medical marijuana for any qualifying patient.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 747, effective May 3, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-17-314. Dispensing Medical Marijuana

- A. Before a dispensary agent dispenses medical marijuana or a marijuana product to a qualifying patient or a designated caregiver, the dispensary agent shall:
 1. Verify the qualifying patient's or the designated caregiver's identity,
 2. Offer any appropriate patient education or support materials,
 3. Make available the results of testing of the medical marijuana or marijuana product required in R9-17-317.01(A), if requested by the qualifying patient or designated caregiver,
 4. Enter the qualifying patient's or designated caregiver's registry identification number on the qualifying patient's or designated caregiver's registry identification card into the medical marijuana electronic verification system,
 5. Verify the validity of the qualifying patient's or designated caregiver's registry identification card,
 6. Verify that the amount of medical marijuana or marijuana product the qualifying patient or designated caregiver is requesting would not cause the qualifying patient to exceed the limit on obtaining no more than two and one-half ounces of medical marijuana during any 14-calendar-day period, and
 7. Enter the following information into the medical marijuana electronic verification system for the qualifying patient or designated caregiver:
 - a. The amount of medical marijuana dispensed,
 - b. Whether the medical marijuana was dispensed to the qualifying patient or to the qualifying patient's designated caregiver,
 - c. The date and time the medical marijuana was dispensed,
 - d. The dispensary agent's registry identification number, and
 - e. The dispensary's registry identification number.
- B. A dispensary shall ensure that medical marijuana or a marijuana product provided by the dispensary to a qualifying patient or a designated caregiver is dispensed in a container made of material that will not react with or leach into the medical marijuana or marijuana product.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2991, with an effective date of November 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-315. Qualifying Patient Records

- A. A dispensary shall ensure that:
 1. A qualifying patient record is established and maintained for each qualifying patient who obtains medical marijuana or a marijuana product from the dispensary;
 2. An entry in a qualifying patient record:

- a. Is recorded only by a dispensary agent authorized by dispensary policies and procedures to make an entry,
 - b. Is dated and signed by the dispensary agent,
 - c. Includes the dispensary agent's registry identification number, and
 - d. Is not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
3. If an electronic signature is used to sign an entry, the dispensary agent whose signature the electronic code represents is accountable for the use of the electronic signature;
4. A qualifying patient record is only accessed by a dispensary agent authorized by dispensary policies and procedures to access the qualifying patient record;
5. A qualifying patient record is provided to the Department for review upon request;
6. A qualifying patient record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use; and
7. A qualifying patient record is maintained for five years after the date of the qualifying patient's or, if applicable, the qualifying patient's designated caregiver's last request for medical marijuana from the dispensary.
- B. If a dispensary maintains qualifying patient records electronically, the dispensary shall ensure that:
 1. There are safeguards to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a qualifying patient record is recorded electronically by an internal clock.
- C. A dispensary shall ensure that the qualifying patient record for a qualifying patient who requests or whose designated caregiver on behalf of the qualifying patient requests medical marijuana or a marijuana product from the dispensary contains:
 1. Qualifying patient information that includes:
 - a. The qualifying patient's name;
 - b. The qualifying patient's date of birth; and
 - c. The name of the qualifying patient's designated caregiver, if applicable;
 2. Documentation of any patient education and support materials provided to the qualifying patient or the qualifying patient's designated caregiver, including a description of the materials and the date the materials were provided; and
 3. For each time the qualifying patient requests and does not obtain medical marijuana or a marijuana product or, if applicable, the designated caregiver requests on behalf of the qualifying patient and does not obtain medical marijuana or a marijuana product from the dispensary, the following:
 - a. The date,
 - b. The name and registry identification number of the individual who requested the medical marijuana or marijuana product, and
 - c. The dispensary's reason for refusing to provide the medical marijuana or marijuana product.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-17-316. Inventory Control System

- A. A dispensary shall designate in writing a dispensary agent who has oversight of the dispensary's medical marijuana inventory control system.
- B. A dispensary shall only acquire marijuana from:
 1. The dispensary's cultivation site,
 2. Another dispensary or another dispensary's cultivation site,

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

3. A qualifying patient authorized by the Department to cultivate marijuana, or
4. A designated caregiver authorized by the Department to cultivate marijuana.
- C. A dispensary shall establish and implement an inventory control system for the dispensary's medical marijuana and marijuana products that documents:
 1. The following amounts:
 - a. Each day's beginning inventory of medical marijuana and marijuana products,
 - b. Acquisitions according to subsection (B),
 - c. Medical marijuana harvested by the dispensary,
 - d. Medical marijuana and marijuana products provided to another dispensary,
 - e. Medical marijuana and marijuana products dispensed to a qualifying patient or designated caregiver,
 - f. Medical marijuana and marijuana products submitted to a laboratory for testing according to R9-17-317.01,
 - g. Medical marijuana or marijuana products that were disposed of, and
 - h. The day's ending medical marijuana and marijuana products inventory;
 2. For acquiring medical marijuana from a qualifying patient or designated caregiver:
 - a. A description of the medical marijuana acquired including the amount and strain,
 - b. The name and registry identification number of the qualifying patient or designated caregiver who provided the medical marijuana,
 - c. The name and registry identification number of the dispensary agent receiving the medical marijuana on behalf of the dispensary, and
 - d. The date of acquisition;
 3. For acquiring medical marijuana or a marijuana product from another dispensary:
 - a. A description of the medical marijuana or marijuana product acquired including:
 - i. The amount, batch number, and strain of the medical marijuana or marijuana product;
 - ii. For a marijuana product, the ingredients in order of abundance; and
 - iii. For an edible marijuana product infused with medical marijuana or a marijuana product:
 - (1) The date of manufacture,
 - (2) The total weight of the edible marijuana product, and
 - (3) The estimated amount and batch number of the medical marijuana or marijuana product infused in the edible marijuana product;
 - b. The name and registry identification number of the dispensary providing the medical marijuana or marijuana product;
 - c. The name and registry identification number of the dispensary agent providing the medical marijuana or marijuana product;
 - d. The name and registry identification number of the dispensary agent receiving the medical marijuana or marijuana product on behalf of the dispensary; and
 - e. The date of acquisition;
 4. For each batch of marijuana cultivated:
 - a. The batch number;
 - b. Whether the batch originated from marijuana seeds or marijuana cuttings;
 - c. The origin and strain of the marijuana seeds or marijuana cuttings planted;
 - d. The number of marijuana seeds or marijuana cuttings planted;
 - e. The date the marijuana seeds or cuttings were planted;
 - f. A list of all chemical additives, including nonorganic pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers used in the cultivation;
 - g. The number of plants grown to maturity; and
 - h. Harvest information including:
 - i. Date of harvest,
 - ii. Final processed usable marijuana yield weight, and
 - iii. Name and registry identification number of the dispensary agent responsible for the harvest;
 5. For providing medical marijuana or a marijuana product to another dispensary:
 - a. A description of the medical marijuana or marijuana product provided including:
 - i. The amount, batch number, and strain of the medical marijuana or marijuana product;
 - ii. For a marijuana product, the ingredients in order of abundance; and
 - iii. For an edible marijuana product infused with medical marijuana or a marijuana product:
 - (1) The date of manufacture,
 - (2) The total weight of the edible marijuana product, and
 - (3) The estimated amount and batch number of the medical marijuana or marijuana product infused in the edible marijuana product;
 - b. The name and registry identification number of the other dispensary;
 - c. The name and registry identification number of the dispensary agent who received the medical marijuana or marijuana product on behalf of the other dispensary; and
 - d. The date the medical marijuana or marijuana product was provided;
 6. For submitting marijuana or marijuana products to a laboratory agent or laboratory for testing:
 - a. The amount, strain, and batch number of the marijuana or marijuana product submitted;
 - b. The name and registry identification number of the laboratory;
 - c. The name and registry identification number of the laboratory agent who received the marijuana or marijuana product on behalf of the laboratory; and
 - d. The date the marijuana or marijuana product was submitted to the laboratory; and
 7. For disposal of medical marijuana or a marijuana product that is not to be dispensed or used for making a marijuana product:
 - a. Description of and reason for the medical marijuana or marijuana product being disposed of including, if applicable:
 - i. The number of failed or other unusable plants, and
 - ii. The results of laboratory testing;
 - b. Date of disposal;
 - c. Method of disposal; and
 - d. Name and registry identification number of the dispensary agent responsible for the disposal.

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- D.** The individual designated in subsection (A) shall conduct and document an audit of the dispensary's inventory that is accounted for according to generally accepted accounting principles at least once every 30 calendar days.
1. If the audit identifies a reduction in the amount of medical marijuana or a marijuana product in the dispensary's inventory not due to documented causes, the dispensary shall determine and document where the loss has occurred and take and document corrective action.
 2. If the reduction in the amount of medical marijuana or a marijuana product in the dispensary's inventory is due to suspected criminal activity by a dispensary agent, the dispensary shall report the dispensary agent to the Department and to the local law enforcement authorities.
- E.** A dispensary shall:
1. Maintain the documentation required in subsections (C) and (D) at the dispensary for at least five years after the date on the document, and
 2. Provide the documentation required in subsections (C) and (D) to the Department for review upon request.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-317. Product Labeling

- A.** A dispensary shall ensure that medical marijuana or a marijuana product provided by the dispensary to a qualifying patient or a designated caregiver is labeled with:
1. The dispensary's registry identification number;
 2. The amount, strain, and batch number of the medical marijuana or marijuana product;
 3. The form of the medical marijuana or marijuana product;
 4. As applicable, the weight of the medical marijuana or marijuana product;
 5. In compliance with Table 3.1 Analytes, the potency of the medical marijuana or marijuana product, based on laboratory testing results, including the number of milligrams per designated unit or percentage of:
 - a. Total tetrahydrocannabinol, reported according to R9-17-404.03(S)(2)(a);
 - b. Total cannabidiol, reported according to R9-17-404.03(S)(2)(b); and
 - c. Any other cannabinoid for which the dispensary is making a claim related to the effect of the cannabinoid on the human body;
 6. The following statement: "ARIZONA DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES' WARNING: Marijuana use can be addictive and can impair an individual's ability to drive a motor vehicle or operate heavy machinery. Marijuana smoke contains carcinogens and can lead to an increased risk for cancer, tachycardia, hypertension, heart attack, and lung infection. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN";
 7. If not cultivated by the dispensary, whether the medical marijuana was obtained from a qualifying patient, a designated caregiver, or another dispensary;
 8. If not infused or prepared for sale by the dispensary, whether the marijuana product was obtained from another dispensary;
 9. For a marijuana product:
 - a. The ingredients in order of abundance; and
 - b. If the marijuana product contains ethanol, the percentage of ethanol in the marijuana product;
 10. The date of manufacture, harvest, or sale; and
 11. The registry identification number of the qualifying patient.

- B.** If a dispensary provides medical marijuana cultivated, or a marijuana product infused or prepared for sale, by the dispensary to another dispensary, the dispensary shall ensure that:
1. The medical marijuana or marijuana product is labeled with:
 - a. The dispensary's registry identification number;
 - b. The amount, strain, and batch number of the medical marijuana or marijuana product; and
 - c. The date of harvest or sale; and
 2. A copy of laboratory testing results for the medical marijuana or marijuana product is provided to the receiving dispensary.
- C.** A dispensary shall ensure that medical marijuana or a marijuana product being submitted to a laboratory for testing is labeled according to requirements in R9-17-317.01(B)(5).

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020; amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 968, effective April 20, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2991, with an effective date of November 1, 2020; amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-317.01. Analysis of Medical Marijuana or a Marijuana Product

- A.** Before offering a batch of medical marijuana or of a marijuana product for sale or dispensing to a qualifying patient or designated caregiver, a dispensary shall ensure that:
1. Except as provided in subsection (A)(2), each batch of medical marijuana or marijuana product is tested in compliance with requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes; and
 2. Each batch of a marijuana product is tested according to requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes for, as applicable:
 - a. At least potency and microbial contaminants other than mycotoxins if the marijuana product was prepared from another marijuana product, such as a concentrate or tincture, that is in compliance with requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes, using none of the following:
 - i. A temperature above which any analyte could chemically decompose or react with a component of the marijuana product;
 - ii. A pressure above which any analyte could chemically decompose or react with a component of the marijuana product;
 - iii. A process by which any analyte in the marijuana product that is in compliance with requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes may be further concentrated; or
 - iv. A solvent other than water; or
 - b. All analytes except ethanol if the marijuana product is intended to contain ethanol.
- B.** A dispensary shall ensure that:

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

1. Until laboratory testing has been completed and testing results received by the dispensary that comply with requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes, a batch of marijuana or of a marijuana product is stored in a location away from medical marijuana and marijuana products offered for dispensing;
 2. Only one sample of each batch of medical marijuana or marijuana product is collected according to ANSI/ASQ Standard Z1.4 (2018), General Inspection Level II, incorporated by reference, including no future editions, and available at <https://asq.org/quality-resources/z14-z19>, including:
 - a. Use, as applicable, of one of the following sampling methods:
 - i. Top, middle, and bottom sampling using a sample thief, a device consisting of two nested tubes with one or more aligned slots through which a sample may be collected and then sealed into the inner tube by rotating the outer tube;
 - ii. Star pattern sampling from the top, middle, and bottom of each storage container;
 - iii. Collecting discrete incremental units of a batch, such as every tenth unit or every twentieth drop; or
 - iv. Quartering until the sample reaches the size specified in subsection (B)(3); and
 - b. For sampling methods specified in subsections (B)(2)(a)(i) through (iii), quartering the volume of the aggregated portions collected to obtain the sample size specified in subsection (B)(3);
 3. The size of the sample provided to a laboratory is sufficient for testing and, if necessary, retesting;
 4. Each sample in subsection (B)(3) is packaged in a container made of:
 - a. The same material that would be used for dispensing, or
 - b. Another material that will not react with or leach into the sample;
 5. Each packaged sample is labeled with the:
 - a. The dispensary's registry identification number;
 - b. The amount, strain, and batch number of the medical marijuana or marijuana product;
 - c. The storage temperature for the medical marijuana or marijuana product; and
 - d. The date of sampling;
 6. A packaged sample in subsection (B)(4) is submitted to a laboratory that:
 - a. Has a laboratory registration certificate issued by the Department, and
 - b. Is approved for testing by the Department for an analyte for which testing is being requested;
 7. Except as specified in subsections (A)(2) and (C)(1) or (3)(b), as applicable, the samples in subsection (B)(4) are tested for each analyte specified in Table 3.1 Analytes by a laboratory that is approved by the Department for testing the analyte;
 8. Only batches of marijuana or marijuana products for which laboratory testing results in subsection (B)(7) are in compliance with the requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes are offered for sale or dispensing; and
 9. Except as provided in subsection (C), any batch of marijuana or marijuana product that does not comply with the requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes is remediated, if applicable, or destroyed according to policies and procedures.
- C.** If a dispensary receives a final report of testing, specified in R9-17-404.06(B)(3), from a laboratory that indicates that a batch of marijuana or marijuana product does not comply with the requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes, the dispensary:
1. Within seven days after receiving the final report of testing, may request retesting of the remaining portion of the sample in subsection (B)(4) for all analytes that do not comply with the requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes by a second, independent laboratory that is approved by the Department for testing the analytes;
 2. If the final report of testing from the second, independent laboratory indicates that any analyte tested for according to subsection (C)(1) does not comply with the requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes, shall remediate, if applicable, or destroy the batch of marijuana or marijuana product according to policies and procedures;
 3. If the final report of testing from the second, independent laboratory indicates that all analytes tested for according to subsection (C)(1) comply with the requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes:
 - a. Shall ensure that the batch of medical marijuana or marijuana product is not offered for sale or dispensing; and
 - b. May request retesting of the remaining portion of the sample in subsection (B)(4) for the analytes that do not comply with the requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes by a third, independent laboratory that is approved by the Department for testing the analytes; and
 4. If the dispensary requested retesting of the remaining portion of the sample in subsection (B)(4) for an analyte by a third, independent laboratory according to subsection (C)(3)(b):
 - a. If the final report of testing from the third, independent laboratory indicates that the analyte tested for according to subsection (C)(3) complies with the requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes, may offer the batch of medical marijuana or marijuana product for sale or dispensing; and
 - b. If the final report of testing from the third, independent laboratory indicates that an analyte tested for according to subsection (C)(3) does not comply with the requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes, shall remediate, if applicable, or destroy the batch of medical marijuana or marijuana product according to policies and procedures.
- D.** A dispensary shall ensure that remediation of a batch of marijuana or of a marijuana product that has undergone laboratory testing and does not comply with the requirements in R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes:
1. Is performed according to policies and procedures,
 2. Uses a method that is appropriate to address an analyte not in compliance with Table 3.1 Analytes, and
 3. Does not introduce or produce a substance in a concentration that is known to be harmful to humans.
- E.** If a batch of medical marijuana or a marijuana product is remediated, a dispensary shall submit samples from the remediated batch for laboratory testing according to subsection (B).

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- F. A dispensary shall provide to the Department upon request a sample of the dispensary's inventory of medical marijuana or a marijuana product of sufficient quantity to enable the Department to conduct an analysis of the medical marijuana or marijuana product.

(Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2991, with an effective date of November 1, 2020; amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020

Table 3.1. Analytes**Key:**

CAS Number = Chemical Abstract Services Registry number

CFU = Colony-forming unit, a method to estimate the number of viable bacteria or fungal cells in a sample

* = Testing for the analyte required beginning May 1, 2021

A. Microbial Contaminants		
Analyte	Maximum Allowable Contaminants	Required Action
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	100 CFU/g	Remediate and retest, or Destroy
<i>Salmonella</i> spp.	Detectable in 1 gram	Destroy
<i>Aspergillus flavus</i> <i>Aspergillus fumigatus</i> <i>Aspergillus niger</i> <i>Aspergillus terreus</i>	Inhalable: Detectable in 1 gram	Remediate and retest, Remediate and use for preparing an extract or a concentrate, or Destroy
*Mycotoxins: Aflatoxin B1, B2, G1, and G2 Ochratoxin A	Marijuana product, except a marijuana product intended for topical application, prepared from an extract or concentrate of medical marijuana: 20 µg/kg (ppb) of total aflatoxins 20 µg/kg (ppb) of ochratoxin	Destroy

B. Heavy Metals		
Analyte	Maximum Allowable Concentration	Required Action
Arsenic	0.4 ppm	Remediate and retest, or Destroy
Cadmium	0.4 ppm	
Lead	1.0 ppm	
Mercury	1.2 ppm	

C. Residual Solvents			
Analyte	CAS Number	Maximum Allowable Concentration	Required Action
Acetone	67-64-1	1,000 ppm	Remediate and retest, or Destroy
Acetonitrile	75-05-8	410 ppm	
Benzene	71-43-2	2 ppm	
Butanes (measured as the cumulative residue of n-butane and iso-butane)	106-97-8 and 75-28-5, respectively	5,000 ppm	
Chloroform	67-66-3	60 ppm	
Dichloromethane	75-09-2	600 ppm	
Ethanol	64-17-5	5,000 ppm	
Ethyl Acetate	141-78-6	5,000 ppm	
Ethyl Ether	60-29-7	5,000 ppm	
Heptane	142-82-5	5,000 ppm	
Hexanes (measured as the cumulative residue of n-hexane, 2-methylpentane, 3-methylpentane, 2,2-dimethylbutane, and 2,3-dimethylbutane)	110-54-3, 107-83-5, 96-14-0, 75-83-2, and 79-29-8, respectively	290 ppm	
Isopropyl Acetate	108-21-4	5,000 ppm	
Methanol	67-56-1	3,000 ppm	

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

Pentanes (measured as the cumulative residue of n-pentane, iso-pentane, and neo-pentane)	109-66-0, 78-78-4, and 463-82-1, respectively	5,000 ppm
2-Propanol (IPA)	67-63-0	5,000 ppm
Propane	74-98-6	5,000 ppm
Toluene	108-88-3	890 ppm
Xylenes (measured as the cumulative residue of 1,2-dimethylbenzene, 1,3-dimethylbenzene, and 1,4-dimethylbenzene, and the non-xylene, ethyl benzene)	1330-20-7 (95-47-6, 108-38-3, and 106-42-3, respectively, and 100-41-4)	2,170 ppm

D. Pesticides, Fungicides, Growth Regulators			
Analyte	CAS Number	Maximum Allowable Concentration	Required Action
*Abamectin	71751-41-2	0.5 ppm	Remediate and retest, or Destroy
Acephate	30560-19-1	0.4 ppm	
Acequinocyl	57960-19-7	2.0 ppm	
Acetamiprid	135410-20-7	0.2 ppm	
Aldicarb	116-06-3	0.4 ppm	
Azoxystrobin	131860-33-8	0.2 ppm	
*Bifenazate	149877-41-8	0.2 ppm	
Bifenthrin	82657-04-3	0.2 ppm	
Boscalid	188425-85-6	0.4 ppm	
Carbaryl	63-25-2	0.2 ppm	
Carbofuran	1563-66-2	0.2 ppm	
*Chlorantraniliprole	500008-45-7	0.2 ppm	
*Chlorfenapyr	122453-73-0	1.0 ppm	
Chlorpyrifos	2921-88-2	0.2 ppm	
*Clofentezine	74115-24-5	0.2 ppm	
*Cyfluthrin	68359-37-5	1.0 ppm	
*Cypermethrin	52315-07-8	1.0 ppm	
*Daminozide	1596-84-5	1.0 ppm	
*DDVP (Dichlorvos)	62-73-7	0.1 ppm	
Diazinon	333-41-5	0.2 ppm	
Dimethoate	60-51-5	0.2 ppm	
Ethoprophos	13194-48-4	0.2 ppm	
Etofenprox	80844-07-1	0.4 ppm	
Etoxazole	153233-91-1	0.2 ppm	
Fenoxycarb	72490-01-8	0.2 ppm	
Fenpyroximate	134098-61-6	0.4 ppm	
*Fipronil	120068-37-3	0.4 ppm	
Flonicamid	158062-67-0	1.0 ppm	
Fludioxonil	131341-86-1	0.4 ppm	
Hexythiazox	78587-05-0	1.0 ppm	
Imazalil	35554-44-0	0.2 ppm	
Imidacloprid	138261-41-3	0.4 ppm	
Kresoxim-methyl	143390-89-0	0.4 ppm	
Malathion	121-75-5	0.2 ppm	
Metalaxyl	57837-19-1	0.2 ppm	
Methiocarb	2032-65-7	0.2 ppm	
Methomyl	16752-77-5	0.4 ppm	
Myclobutanil	88671-89-0	0.2 ppm	
Naled	300-76-5	0.5 ppm	

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

Oxamyl	23135-22-0	1.0 ppm
*Paclobutrazol	76738-62-0	0.4 ppm
*Permethrins (measured as the cumulative residue of cis- and trans- isomers)	52645-53-1 (54774-45-7 and 51877-74-8)	0.2 ppm
*Phosmet	732-11-6	0.2 ppm
Piperonyl_butoxide	51-03-6	2.0 ppm
*Prallethrin	23031-36-9	0.2 ppm
Propiconazole	60207-90-1	0.4 ppm
Propoxur	114-26-1	0.2 ppm
*Pyrethrins (measured as the cumulative residue of pyrethrin 1, cinerin 1 and jasmolin 1)	8003-34-7 (121-21-1, 25402-06-6, and 4466-14-2)	1.0 ppm
*Pyridaben	96489-71-3	0.2 ppm
*Spinosad	168316-95-8	0.2 ppm
Spiromesifen	283594-90-1	0.2 ppm
Spirotetramat	203313-25-1	0.2 ppm
Spiroxamine	118134-30-8	0.4 ppm
Tebuconazole	107534-96-3	0.4 ppm
Thiacloprid	111988-49-9	0.2 ppm
Thiamethoxam	153719-23-4	0.2 ppm
Trifloxystrobin	141517-21-7	0.2 ppm

E. Potency		
Analyte	Labelling	Required Action
Tetrahydrocannabinolic acid (THC-A)	Label claim is not within +/- 20% of tested value	Revise label as necessary
Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ 9-THC)		
Cannabidiolic acid (CBD-A)		
Cannabidiol (CBD)		

F. Herbicides		
Analyte	Maximum Allowable Contaminant	Required Action
Pendimethalin	0.1 ppm	Remediate and retest, or Destroy

Historical Note

New Table 3.1 Analytes made by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2848, with an immediate effective date of October 15, 2020; amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2991, with an effective date of November 1, 2020 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-318. Security

- A.** Except as provided in R9-17-310(A)(7) or R9-17-324(C), a dispensary shall ensure that access into areas of the dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site where marijuana is cultivated, processed, manufactured, or stored is limited to the dispensary's principal officers, board members, and authorized dispensary agents.
- B.** A dispensary agent may transport marijuana, marijuana plants, marijuana products, and marijuana paraphernalia between the dispensary and:
1. The dispensary's cultivation site,
 2. A qualifying patient,
 3. Another dispensary, and
 4. A laboratory that has a laboratory registration certificate issued by the Department.
- C.** Before transportation, a dispensary agent shall:
1. Complete a trip plan that includes:
 - a. The name of the dispensary agent in charge of transporting the marijuana;
 - b. The date and start time of the trip;
 - c. A description of the marijuana, marijuana plants, marijuana products, or marijuana paraphernalia being transported;
 - d. Any anticipated stops during the trip, including the locations of the stop and arrival and departure time from the location; and
 - e. The anticipated route of transportation; and
 2. Provide a copy of the trip plan in subsection (C)(1) to the dispensary.
- D.** During transportation, a dispensary agent shall:
1. Carry a copy of the trip plan in subsection (C)(1) with the dispensary agent for the duration of the trip;
 2. Use a vehicle without any medical marijuana identification;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

3. Have a means of communication with the dispensary; and
 4. Ensure that the marijuana, marijuana plants, marijuana products, or marijuana paraphernalia are not visible.
- E. After transportation, a dispensary agent shall enter the end time of the trip and any changes to the trip plan on the trip plan required in subsection (C)(1).
- F. A dispensary shall:
1. Maintain the documents required in subsection (C)(2) and (E) for at least two years after the date of the documentation;
 2. If transporting a sample to a laboratory for testing, provide a copy of the trip plan to the laboratory; and
 3. Provide a copy of the documents required in subsection (C)(2) and (E) to the Department for review upon request.
- G. To prevent unauthorized access to medical marijuana at the dispensary and, if applicable, the dispensary's cultivation site, the dispensary shall have the following:
1. Security equipment to deter and prevent unauthorized entrance into limited access areas that include:
 - a. Devices or a series of devices to detect unauthorized intrusion, which may include a signal system interconnected with a radio frequency method, such as cellular, private radio signals, or other mechanical or electronic device;
 - b. Exterior lighting to facilitate surveillance;
 - c. Electronic monitoring including:
 - i. At least one 19-inch or greater call-up monitor;
 - ii. A printer capable of immediately producing a clear still photo from any video camera image;
 - iii. Video cameras:
 - (1) Providing coverage of all entrances to and exits from limited access areas and all entrances to and exits from the building, capable of identifying any activity occurring in or adjacent to the building; and
 - (2) Having a recording resolution of at least 704 x 480 or the equivalent;
 - iv. A video camera at each point of sale location allowing for the identification of any qualifying patient or designated caregiver purchasing medical marijuana;
 - v. A video camera in each grow room capable of identifying any activity occurring within the grow room in low light conditions;
 - vi. Storage of video recordings from the video cameras for at least 30 calendar days;
 - vii. A failure notification system that provides an audible and visual notification of any failure in the electronic monitoring system; and
 - viii. Sufficient battery backup for video cameras and recording equipment to support at least five minutes of recording in the event of a power outage; and
 - d. Panic buttons in the interior of each building; and
 2. Policies and procedures:
 - a. That restrict access to the areas of the dispensary that contain marijuana and, if applicable, the dispensary's cultivation site to authorized individuals only;
 - b. That provide for the identification of authorized individuals;
 - c. That prevent loitering;
 - d. For conducting electronic monitoring; and
 - e. For the use of a panic button.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by

exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 747, effective May 3, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-17-319. Edible Food Products

- A. A dispensary that prepares, sells, or dispenses marijuana-infused edible food products shall:
1. Before preparing, selling, or dispensing marijuana-infused edible food product obtain written authorization from the Department to prepare, sell, or dispense marijuana-infused edible food products;
 2. If the dispensary prepares the marijuana-infused edible food products, ensure that the marijuana-infused edible food products are prepared according to the applicable requirements in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
 3. If the marijuana-infused edible food products are not prepared at the dispensary, obtain and maintain at the dispensary a copy of the current written authorization to prepare marijuana-infused edible food products from the dispensary that prepares the marijuana-infused edible products; and
 4. If a dispensary sells or dispenses marijuana-infused edible food products, ensure that the marijuana-infused edible food products are sold or dispensed according to applicable requirements in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1.
- B. A dispensary is responsible for the content and quality of any edible food product sold or dispensed by the dispensary.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2).

R9-17-320. Cleaning and Sanitation

- A. A dispensary shall ensure that:
1. Any building or equipment used by a dispensary for the cultivation, harvest, preparation, packaging, storage, infusion, or sale of medical marijuana or marijuana products is maintained in a clean and sanitary condition;
 2. Medical marijuana or marijuana products, in the process of production, preparation, manufacture, packing, storage, sale, distribution, or transportation, are protected from flies, dust, dirt, and all other contamination;
 3. Refuse or waste products incident to the manufacture, preparation, packing, selling, distributing, or transportation of medical marijuana or marijuana products are removed from the building used as a dispensary and, if applicable, a building at the dispensary's cultivation site at least once every 24 hours or more often as necessary to maintain a clean condition;
 4. All trucks, trays, buckets, other receptacles, platforms, racks, tables, shelves, knives, saws, cleavers, other utensils, or the machinery used in moving, handling, cutting, chopping, mixing, canning, packaging, or other processes are cleaned daily;
 5. Any equipment used in the preparation of marijuana products is clean, in good repair, and, if applicable, calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 6. Any supplies used in the preparation of marijuana products, including flammable or volatile chemicals, are stored in a manner to avoid a hazardous condition from occurring; and
 7. All stored marijuana products are securely covered.
- B. A dispensary shall ensure that a dispensary agent at the dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site:

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

1. Cleans the dispensary agent's hands and exposed portions of the dispensary agent's arms in a hand washing sink:
 - a. Before preparing medical marijuana or marijuana products including working with food, equipment, and utensils;
 - b. During preparation, as often as necessary to remove soil and contamination and to prevent cross-contamination when changing tasks;
 - c. After handling soiled equipment or utensils;
 - d. After touching bare human body parts other than the dispensary agent's clean hands and exposed portions of arms; and
 - e. After using the toilet room;
2. If working directly with the preparation of medical marijuana or the infusion of marijuana into non-edible products:
 - a. Keeps the dispensary agent's fingernails trimmed, filed, and maintained so that the edges and surfaces are cleanable;
 - b. Unless wearing intact gloves in good repair, does not have fingernail polish or artificial fingernails on the dispensary agent's fingernails; and
 - c. Wears protective apparel such as coats, aprons, gowns, or gloves to prevent contamination;
3. Wears clean clothing appropriate to assigned tasks;
4. Reports to the medical director any health condition experienced by the dispensary agent that may adversely affect the safety or quality of any medical marijuana or marijuana products with which the dispensary agent may come into contact; and
5. If the medical director determines that a dispensary agent has a health condition that may adversely affect the safety or quality of the medical marijuana or marijuana products, is prohibited from direct contact with any medical marijuana, marijuana products, or equipment or materials for processing medical marijuana or marijuana products until the medical director determines that the dispensary agent's health condition will not adversely affect the medical marijuana or marijuana products.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-321. Physical Plant

- A. A dispensary or a dispensary's cultivation site shall be located at least 500 feet from a private school or a public school that existed, as applicable:
 1. Before the date the dispensary submitted the initial dispensary registration certificate application,
 2. Before the date of an application to change the location of the dispensary, or
 3. Before the date of an application to add a cultivation site.
- B. A dispensary shall provide onsite parking or parking adjacent to the building used as the dispensary.
- C. A building used as a dispensary or the location used as a dispensary's cultivation site shall have:
 1. At least one toilet room;
 2. Each toilet room shall contain:
 - a. A flushable toilet;
 - b. Mounted toilet tissue;
 - c. A sink with running water;

- d. Soap contained in a dispenser; and
 - e. Disposable, single-use paper towels in a mounted dispenser or a mechanical air hand dryer;
 3. At least one hand washing sink not located in a toilet room;
 4. Designated storage areas for medical marijuana or materials used in direct contact with medical marijuana separate from storage areas for toxic or flammable materials; and
 5. If preparation or packaging of medical marijuana is done in the building, a designated area for the preparation or packaging that:
 - a. Includes work space that can be sanitized, and
 - b. Is only used for the preparation or packaging of medical marijuana.
- D.** For each commercial device used at a dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site, the dispensary shall:
1. Ensure that the commercial device is licensed or certified pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-2091,
 2. Maintain documentation of the commercial device's license or certification, and
 3. Provide a copy of the commercial device's license or certification to the Department for review upon request.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-17-322. Denial or Revocation of a Dispensary Registration Certificate

- A. The Department shall deny an application for a dispensary registration certificate or a renewal if:
 1. For an application for a dispensary registration certificate, the physical address of the building or, if applicable, the physical address of the dispensary's cultivation site is within 500 feet of a private school or a public school that existed before the date the dispensary submitted the initial dispensary registration certificate application, before the date of an application to change the location of the dispensary, or before the date of an application to add a cultivation site;
 2. A principal officer or board member:
 - a. Has been convicted of an excluded felony offense;
 - b. Has served as a principal officer or board member for a dispensary that:
 - i. Had the dispensary registration certificate revoked, or
 - ii. Did not obtain an approval to operate the dispensary within the first year after the dispensary registration certificate was issued;
 - c. Is under 21 years of age;
 - d. Is a physician currently providing written certifications for medical marijuana for qualifying patients;
 - e. Is a law enforcement officer; or
 - f. Is an employee or contractor of the Department; or
 3. The application or the dispensary does not comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter.
- B. The Department may deny an application for a dispensary registration certificate if a principal officer or board member of the dispensary provides false or misleading information to the Department.
- C. The Department shall revoke a dispensary's registration certificate if:
 1. The dispensary:

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- a. Operates before obtaining approval to operate a dispensary from the Department;
 - b. Diverts marijuana to an entity other than:
 - i. Another dispensary with a valid dispensary registration certificate issued by the Department,
 - ii. A laboratory with a valid laboratory registration certificate issued by the Department,
 - iii. A qualifying patient with a valid registry identification card issued by the Department,
 - iv. A designated caregiver with a valid registry identification card issued by the Department,
 - v. A dispensary agent with a valid registry identification card issued by the Department accepting the marijuana on behalf of a dispensary, or
 - vi. A laboratory agent with a valid registry identification card issued by the Department accepting the marijuana on behalf of a laboratory;
 - c. Acquires usable marijuana or mature marijuana plants from any entity other than another dispensary with a valid dispensary registration certificate issued by the Department, a qualifying patient with a valid registry identification card, or a designated caregiver with a valid registry identification card; or
 - d. Acquires a marijuana product from any person other than another dispensary with a valid dispensary registration certificate issued by the Department; or
2. A principal officer or board member has been convicted of an excluded felony offense.
- D.** The Department may revoke a dispensary registration certificate if the dispensary does not:
- 1. Comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter; or
 - 2. Implement the policies and procedures or comply with the statements provided to the Department with the dispensary's application.
- E.** If the Department denies a dispensary registration certificate application, the Department shall provide notice to the applicant that includes:
- 1. The specific reason or reasons for the denial, and
 - 2. All other information required by A.R.S. § 41-1076.
- F.** If the Department revokes a dispensary registration certificate, the Department shall provide notice to the dispensary that includes:
- 1. The specific reason or reasons for the revocation; and
 - 2. The process for requesting a judicial review of the Department's decision pursuant to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6.
- 1. Does not meet the definition "nonprofit medical marijuana dispensary agent" in A.R.S. § 36-2801; or
 - 2. Previously had a registry identification card revoked for not complying with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or this Chapter.
- B.** The Department may deny a dispensary agent's application for or renewal of the dispensary agent's registry identification card if the dispensary agent provides false or misleading information to the Department.
- C.** The Department shall revoke a dispensary agent's registry identification card if the dispensary agent:
- 1. Uses medical marijuana, if the dispensary agent does not have a qualifying patient registry identification card;
 - 2. Diverts marijuana to an entity other than:
 - a. Another dispensary with a valid dispensary registration certificate issued by the Department,
 - b. A laboratory with a valid laboratory registration certificate issued by the Department,
 - c. A qualifying patient with a valid registry identification card issued by the Department,
 - d. A designated caregiver with a valid registry identification card issued by the Department,
 - e. A dispensary agent with a valid registry identification card issued by the Department accepting the marijuana on behalf of a dispensary, or
 - f. A laboratory agent with a valid registry identification card issued by the Department accepting the marijuana on behalf of a laboratory; or
 - 3. Has been convicted of an excluded felony offense.
- D.** The Department may revoke a dispensary agent's registry identification card if the dispensary agent knowingly violates A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or this Chapter.
- E.** If the Department denies or revokes a dispensary agent's registry identification card, the Department shall provide notice to the dispensary agent and the dispensary agent's dispensary that includes:
- 1. The specific reason or reasons for the denial or revocation; and
 - 2. The process for requesting a judicial review of the Department's decision pursuant to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 734, effective April 14, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by emergency rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1010, effective April 11, 2012 for 180 days (Supp. 12-2). Emergency expired (Supp. 12-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3354, with an immediate effective date of December 5, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-17-323. Denial or Revocation of a Dispensary Agent's Registry Identification Card

- A.** The Department shall deny a dispensary agent's application for or renewal of the dispensary agent's registry identification card if the dispensary agent:

R9-17-324. Dual Licensees

- A.** If a dispensary is a dual licensee, the dispensary shall:
- 1. Provide marijuana and marijuana products, according to A.A.C. R9-18-309, to consumers, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2850, at the same location as the dispensary dispenses medical marijuana and marijuana products to qualifying patients and designated caregivers;
 - 2. Notify the Department within five calendar days after beginning to operate on a for-profit basis, as allowed by A.R.S. § 36-2858(D)(2), and, if applicable, provide to the Department the documents required in R9-17-304(C)(2) for the new organizational or corporate structure; and
 - 3. Comply with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-2858(D)(3).
- B.** If a dispensary is a dual licensee, the entity holding the valid dispensary registration certificate may:

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

1. Request that the dispensary's cultivation site, specified according to R9-17-305(A)(1)(e) or R9-17-307(A)(1), be transferred under the entity's marijuana establishment license according to A.A.C. R9-18-303(E)(3); or
 2. Request approval of a change in the location in subsection (A)(1) by complying with the requirements in both:
 - a. R9-17-307(A), and
 - b. A.A.C. R9-18-306.
- C.** A dispensary that is a dual licensee may allow an individual without a dispensary agent registry identification card to be employed by or contracted with the dispensary and into areas of the dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site where marijuana is cultivated, processed, manufactured, or stored if:
1. The individual has a marijuana facility agent license, issued under 9 A.A.C. 18, Article 2, associated with the entity holding the dispensary's dispensary registration certificate and marijuana establishment license; or
 2. The individual:
 - a. Is not at the dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site more than once per week; and
 - b. When at the dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site, is supervised by a dispensary agent who has a valid registry identification card or an individual in subsection (C)(1).
- D.** A dispensary that is a dual licensee is exempt from the requirements in:
1. R9-17-310(A)(5), (12), and (13);
 2. R9-17-313; and
 3. R9-17-320(B)(4) and (5), but shall ensure that a dispensary agent or marijuana facility agent at the dispensary or the dispensary's cultivation site:
 - a. Reports to a principal officer or board member of the dispensary any health condition experienced by the dispensary agent or marijuana facility agent that may adversely affect the safety or quality of any medical marijuana or marijuana products with which the dispensary agent or marijuana facility agent may come into contact; and
 - b. If the principal officer or board member determines that a dispensary agent or marijuana facility agent has a health condition that may adversely affect the safety or quality of the medical marijuana or marijuana products, is prohibited from direct contact with any medical marijuana, marijuana products, or equipment or materials for processing medical marijuana or marijuana products until the principal officer or board member determines that the dispensary agent's or marijuana facility agent's health condition will not adversely affect the medical marijuana or marijuana products.
- E.** If the Department identifies an instance of noncompliance with a requirement of both this Chapter and 9 A.A.C. 18 during an inspection of a dual licensee, the Department shall note the instance of noncompliance on a notice of deficiencies associated with the dual licensee's marijuana establishment license under 9 A.A.C. 18, rather than on both the notice of deficiencies for the dispensary registration certificate and the notice of deficiencies for the marijuana establishment license.
- A.** For the purposes of this Article the following individuals are considered owners:
1. If an individual is applying for a laboratory registration certificate, the individual;
 2. If a corporation is applying for a laboratory registration certificate, two individuals who are officers of the corporation;
 3. If a partnership is applying for a laboratory registration certificate, two of the individuals who are partners;
 4. If a limited liability company is applying for a laboratory registration certificate, a manager or, if the limited liability company does not have a manager, an individual who is a member of the limited liability company;
 5. If an association or cooperative is applying for a laboratory registration certificate, two individuals who are members of the governing board of the association or cooperative;
 6. If a joint venture is applying for a laboratory registration certificate, two of the individuals who signed the joint venture agreement; and
 7. If a business organization type other than those described in subsections (A)(2) through (6) is applying for a laboratory registration certificate, two individuals who are members of the business organization.
- B.** When a laboratory is required by this Chapter to provide information, sign documents, or ensure actions are taken, the individual or individuals in subsection (A) shall comply with the requirement on behalf of the laboratory.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-402. Applying for a Laboratory Registration Certificate

- A.** To apply for a laboratory registration certificate, an applicant shall submit to the Department the following:
1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The physical address of the laboratory;
 - b. The distance to the closest private school or public school from the laboratory;
 - c. The following information for the laboratory applying:
 - i. The legal name of the laboratory,
 - ii. Type of business organization,
 - iii. Mailing address,
 - iv. Telephone number, and
 - v. E-mail address;
 - d. The name of the owner designated to submit laboratory agent registry identification card applications on behalf of the laboratory;
 - e. The name, residence address, and date of birth of each owner;
 - f. The identifying number on the applicable card or document in subsection (A)(4)(d)(i) through (v);
 - g. The name, residence address, and date of birth of the technical laboratory director designated according to R9-17-404(3);
 - h. The name, residence address, and date of birth of each laboratory agent other than an owner or the technical laboratory director, if applicable;
 - i. Whether the laboratory agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information;

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 747, effective May 3, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

ARTICLE 4. LABORATORIES AND LABORATORY AGENTS**R9-17-401. Owner**

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- j. An attestation that the information provided to the Department to apply for a laboratory registration certificate is true and correct; and
- k. The signatures of the owner of the laboratory, according to R9-17-401(A), and the technical laboratory director and the date each signed;
- 2. Policies and procedures that comply with the requirements in this Chapter that contain:
 - a. Inventory control;
 - b. A chain of custody and sample requirement process;
 - c. A records retention process;
 - d. A secure method to transfer the portion of a sample remaining after testing to another laboratory with an approval for testing issued by the Department:
 - i. For testing of parameters or analytes that the laboratory receiving the sample from a dispensary is not approved by the Department to conduct, or
 - ii. For retesting at the request of a dispensary according to R9-17-317.01(C);
 - e. Security;
 - f. A process to ensure marijuana or marijuana products testing results are accurate, precise, and scientifically valid before reporting the results; and
 - g. A process for disposal of marijuana or marijuana products that are submitted to the laboratory for testing;
- 3. If the applicant is one of the business organizations in R9-17-401(A)(2) through (7), a copy of the business organization's articles of incorporation, articles of organization, or partnership or joint venture documents that include:
 - a. The name of the business organization,
 - b. The type of business organization, and
 - c. The names and titles of the individuals in R9-17-401(A);
- 4. For each owner:
 - a. An attestation signed and dated by the owner that the owner has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801;
 - b. An attestation signed and dated by the owner that the owner does not have a direct or indirect familial or financial relationship with or interest in a dispensary, related medical marijuana business entity, or management company;
 - c. An attestation signed and dated by the owner that the laboratory will not test marijuana or marijuana products for a designated caregiver who the owner has a direct or indirect familial or financial relationship with;
 - d. An attestation signed and dated by the owner pledging not to divert marijuana to any individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
 - e. A copy the owner's:
 - i. Arizona driver's license issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - ii. Arizona identification card issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - iii. Arizona registry identification card;
 - iv. Photograph page in the owner's U.S. passport; or
 - v. Arizona driver's license or identification card issued before October 1, 1996 and one of the following for the owner:
 - (1) Birth certificate verifying U.S. citizenship,
 - (2) U.S. Certificate of Naturalization, or
 - (3) U.S. Certificate of Citizenship; and
- f. For the Department's criminal records check authorized in A.R.S. §§ 36-2804.01 and 36-2804.07:
 - i. The owner's fingerprints on a fingerprint card that includes:
 - (1) The owner's first name; middle initial, if applicable; and last name;
 - (2) The owner's signature;
 - (3) If different from the owner, the signature of the individual physically rolling the owner's fingerprints;
 - (4) The owner's residence address;
 - (5) If applicable, the owner's surname before marriage and any names previously used by the owner;
 - (6) The owner's date of birth;
 - (7) The owner's Social Security number;
 - (8) The owner's citizenship status;
 - (9) The owner's gender;
 - (10) The owner's race;
 - (11) The owner's height;
 - (12) The owner's weight;
 - (13) The owner's hair color;
 - (14) The owner's eye color; and
 - (15) The owner's place of birth; or
 - ii. If the fingerprints and information required in subsection (A)(4)(f)(i) were submitted to the Department as part of an application for a designated caregiver registry identification card, dispensary agent registry identification card, or laboratory agent registry identification card within the previous six months, the registry identification number on the registry identification card issued to the owner as a result of the application;
- 5. If zoning restrictions have been enacted, a sworn statement signed and dated by the individual or individuals in R9-17-401(A) certifying that the laboratory is in compliance with any local zoning restrictions;
- 6. A copy of documentation issued by the local jurisdiction to the laboratory authorizing occupancy of the building as a laboratory, such as a certificate of occupancy, a special use permit, or a conditional use permit;
- 7. A site plan drawn to scale of the laboratory location showing streets, property lines of the contiguous premises, buildings, parking areas, outdoor areas if applicable, fences, security features, fire hydrants if applicable, and access to water mains;
- 8. A building plan drawn to scale of the building where the laboratory is located showing the:
 - a. Layout and dimensions of each room;
 - b. Name and function of each room;
 - c. Fire ratings of the materials used for ceilings, walls, doors, and floors of rooms used to store flammable substances;
 - d. Location of each fire protection device;
 - e. Layout of heating, air conditioning, exhaust, and ventilation systems;
 - f. Location and layout of refrigerated rooms or freezer rooms;
 - g. Location of each sink, safety shower, other water supply, or plumbing fixture;
 - h. Location of fixed or movable equipment and instruments that require dedicated electrical, water, vacuum, gas, or other building systems;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- i. Location of security measures or equipment to protect from diversion of marijuana or marijuana products; and
- j. Means of egress;
- 9. Documentation of accreditation of the location specified according to subsection (A)(1)(a) for which the applicant is applying for a laboratory registration certificate;
- 10. The laboratory's Transaction Privilege Tax Number issued by the Arizona Department of Revenue, if applicable; and
- 11. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for applying for a laboratory registration certificate.
- B.** Within 72 hours after an owner receives a laboratory registration certificate pursuant to an application submitted according to subsection (A), the owner shall apply for a laboratory agent registry identification card, according to R9-17-405, for each laboratory agent, including a technical laboratory director.
- C.** A change in location of the laboratory's physical address or ownership requires a new application to be submitted according to subsection (A).
- D.** A separate laboratory registration certificate is required for each noncontiguous portion of a laboratory.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020; amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 968, effective April 20, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-17-402.01. Applying for Approval for Testing

To apply for approval for testing, an applicant shall submit to the Department, at least 60 calendar days before the expiration of the initial laboratory registration certificate for the laboratory, the following:

- 1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The name and registry identification number of the laboratory;
 - b. The physical address of the laboratory;
 - c. The name of the applicant;
 - d. The name of the technical laboratory director designated according to R9-17-404(3);
 - e. For each parameter for which approval for testing is being requested:
 - i. The analyte to be tested for,
 - ii. The instruments and equipment to be used for testing, and
 - iii. The software to be used at the laboratory for instrument control and data reduction interpretation;
 - f. The laboratory's proposed hours of operation;
 - g. Whether the laboratory agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information;
 - h. Whether the laboratory is ready for an inspection by the Department;
 - i. If the laboratory is not ready for an inspection by the Department, the date the laboratory will be ready for an inspection by the Department;
 - j. An attestation that the information provided to the Department to apply for approval for testing is true and correct; and

- k. The signatures of the owner of the laboratory, according to R9-17-401(A), and the technical laboratory director and the date each signed;
- 2. For each parameter and analyte listed according to subsection (1)(e):
 - a. The limit of quantitation;
 - b. A copy of a proficiency testing report, if applicable, or accuracy testing documentation; and
 - c. A copy of the standard operating procedure;
- 3. Policies and procedures that comply with the requirements in this Chapter that include:
 - a. A quality assurance program and standards, and
 - b. A process to compile testing results into a single laboratory report to be provided to a dispensary; and
- 4. If different from the building plan submitted according to R9-17-402(A)(8), a building plan drawn to scale of the building where the laboratory is located showing the:
 - a. Layout and dimensions of each room;
 - b. Name and function of each room;
 - c. Fire ratings of the materials used for ceilings, walls, doors, and floors of rooms used to store flammable substances;
 - d. Location of each fire protection device;
 - e. Layout of heating, air conditioning, exhaust, and ventilation systems;
 - f. Location and layout of refrigerated rooms or freezer rooms;
 - g. Location of each sink, safety shower, other water supply, or plumbing fixture;
 - h. Location of fixed or movable equipment and instruments that require dedicated electrical, water, vacuum, gas, or other building systems;
 - i. Location of security equipment to protect from diversion of marijuana or marijuana products; and
 - j. Means of egress.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020; amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 968, effective April 20, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-17-403. Renewing a Laboratory Registration Certificate

To renew a laboratory registration certificate, an applicant shall submit to the Department, at least 30 calendar days before the expiration date of the current laboratory registration certificate, but no more than 90 days before the expiration date of the current laboratory registration certificate, the following:

- 1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The physical address of the laboratory;
 - b. The following information for the laboratory:
 - i. The legal name of the laboratory,
 - ii. The registry identification number for the laboratory,
 - iii. Type of business organization,
 - iv. Mailing address,
 - v. Telephone number, and
 - vi. E-mail address;
 - c. The name of the owner designated to submit laboratory agent registry identification card applications on behalf of the laboratory;
 - d. The name, residence address, and date of birth of each owner;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- e. The name, residence address, and date of birth of the technical laboratory director designated according to R9-17-404(3);
- f. The name, residence address, and date of birth of each laboratory agent, if applicable;
- g. Whether the laboratory agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information;
- h. An attestation that the information provided to the Department to renew the laboratory registration certificate is true and correct; and
- i. The signatures of the owner of the laboratory, according to R9-17-401(A), and the technical laboratory director and the date each signed;
- 2. For each owner:
 - a. An attestation signed and dated by the owner that the owner has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801; and
 - b. An attestation signed and dated by the owner that the laboratory will not test medical marijuana and medical marijuana products for:
 - i. A dispensary, related medical marijuana business entity, or management company that the owner has a direct or indirect familial or financial relationship with or interest in; or
 - ii. A designated caregiver who the owner has a direct or indirect familial or financial relationship with;
- 3. For each current parameter and analyte, documentation of current accreditation;
- 4. If a change has been made to the standard operating procedure for a current parameter, a copy of the revised standard operating procedure;
- 5. If a change has been made in the quality assurance plan for a current parameter required in R9-17-404.03 or R9-17-404.04, a copy of the revised quality assurance plan; and
- 6. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for applying to renew a laboratory registration certificate.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020; amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 968, effective April 20, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-17-404. Administration

An owner of a laboratory with a laboratory registration certificate shall:

- 1. Comply with the:
 - a. Quality assurance requirements in R9-17-404.05,
 - b. Operation requirements in R9-17-404.06, and
 - c. Laboratory records and reports requirements in R9-17-404;
- 2. Maintain accreditation for each approved parameter and analyte;
- 3. Designate in writing a technical laboratory director who:
 - a. Has knowledge and experience in overseeing a laboratory as documented by:
 - i. A doctoral degree in chemistry, biochemistry, microbiology, or a similar laboratory science;
 - ii. A master's degree in chemistry, biochemistry, microbiology, or a similar laboratory science
 - b. Is responsible for:
 - i. Ensuring that all services and tests provided by the laboratory are performed in compliance with the requirements in this Article;
 - ii. Directing and supervising services and tests provided by the laboratory;
 - iii. Overseeing the work of all personnel in the laboratory;
 - iv. Providing ongoing training to laboratory agents, as applicable to the functions performed by a laboratory agent; and
 - v. Ensuring safety and hazardous substance control in the laboratory;
- 4. Notify the Department in writing within 20 business working days after any change in the technical laboratory director, providing the name and contact information for the new technical laboratory director;
- 5. Develop, document, and implement policies and procedures regarding:
 - a. Job descriptions and employment contracts, including:
 - i. Personnel duties, authority, responsibilities, and qualifications;
 - ii. Personnel supervision;
 - iii. Ongoing training, applicable to the functions performed by a laboratory agent;
 - iv. Training in and adherence to confidentiality requirements;
 - v. Periodic performance evaluations, including proficiency testing or accuracy testing, as applicable, on a rotating basis among all laboratory agents performing similar functions; and
 - vi. Disciplinary actions;
 - b. Business records, such as manual or computerized records of assets and liabilities, monetary transactions, journals, ledgers, and supporting documents, including agreements, checks, invoices, and vouchers;
 - c. Inventory control, including:
 - i. Tracking;
 - ii. Accepting medical marijuana or marijuana products for testing;
 - iii. Transferring a portion of a sample to another laboratory for testing of parameters or analytes that the laboratory is not approved by the Department to conduct;
 - iv. Testing medical marijuana and marijuana products;
 - v. Providing the remaining sample of tested medical marijuana or a marijuana product to another laboratory with an approval for testing issued by the Department at the request of a dispensary according to R9-17-317.01(C);
 - vi. Retaining the residual portion of a sample accepted for testing from a dispensary for at least 14 days after sending the final report of testing required in R9-17-404.06(B)(3) to the dispensary; and

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- vii. Disposing of medical marijuana or a marijuana product such that the marijuana or marijuana product is unrecognizable or cannot otherwise be used and documenting:
 - (1) The method of disposal;
 - (2) Whether the medical marijuana or marijuana product was tested;
 - (3) If not tested, the reason for not testing;
 - (4) The laboratory agent overseeing the disposal; and
 - (5) The date of disposal;
- d. Standard operating procedures, including:
 - i. The review and updating of standard operating procedures;
 - ii. Requirements for a laboratory agent to review current, new, or updated standard operating procedures applicable to the functions performed by the laboratory agent; and
 - iii. Documenting the review of standard operating procedures by applicable laboratory agents;
- e. Laboratory records, including:
 - i. Maintenance and monitoring of instruments and equipment;
 - ii. Acceptance of medical marijuana and marijuana products for testing;
 - iii. The chain of custody for a sample accepted by the laboratory for testing;
 - iv. The storage of a submitted sample prior to testing to maintain the integrity of the sample and analyte;
 - v. The process for selecting a homogeneous portion of a submitted sample for testing;
 - vi. Ensuring testing results are accurate, precise, and scientifically valid before reporting the results;
 - vii. Reporting of testing results, including:
 - (1) Testing results obtained from another laboratory for testing of parameters or analytes that the laboratory is not approved by the Department to conduct, or
 - (2) Testing results provided to another laboratory from which the laboratory had received a portion of a sample for testing of parameters or analytes that the other laboratory is not approved by the Department to conduct;
 - viii. If applicable, transfer of a portion of a sample to another laboratory with an approval for testing issued by the Department for testing of parameters or analytes that the laboratory is not approved by the Department to conduct, including:
 - (1) The name and registry identification number of the dispensary from which the sample was obtained,
 - (2) The name and registry identification number of the laboratory to which the portion of the sample is being transferred,
 - (3) The date of the transfer,
 - (4) The amount of sample being transferred,
 - (5) The name and registry identification number of the laboratory agent receiving the marijuana or marijuana products on behalf of the other laboratory;
 - (6) The parameters or analytes being tested by the other laboratory, and
 - (7) The testing results obtained from the other laboratory;
- ix. If applicable, transfer of the portion of a sample remaining after testing to another laboratory with an approval for testing issued by the Department at the request of a dispensary according to R9-17-317.01(C), including:
 - (1) The name and registry identification number of the dispensary,
 - (2) The name and registry identification number of the dispensary agent requesting the transfer on behalf of the dispensary,
 - (3) The date of the request,
 - (4) The amount of sample being transferred,
 - (5) The name and registry identification number of the other laboratory, and
 - (6) The name and registry identification number of the laboratory agent receiving the marijuana or marijuana products on behalf of the other laboratory;
- x. Confidentiality; and
- xi. Retention;
- f. A quality assurance program and standards;
- g. A records retention process; and
- h. Security;
- 6. Review and document the review of laboratory policies and procedures at least once every 12 months after the issue date of the laboratory registration certificate and update as needed;
- 7. Ensure that each laboratory agent has the laboratory agent's registry identification card in the laboratory agent's immediate possession when the laboratory agent is working or providing volunteer services related to marijuana or marijuana products testing at the laboratory;
- 8. Ensure that a laboratory agent accompanies any individual other than another laboratory agent associated with the laboratory when the individual is present in the area of the laboratory where marijuana or marijuana products are being tested or stored for testing;
- 9. Not allow an individual who does not possess a laboratory agent registry identification card issued under the laboratory registration certificate to:
 - a. Serve as an owner for the laboratory,
 - b. Be employed by the laboratory, or
 - c. Provide volunteer services at or on behalf of the laboratory;
- 10. Provide written notice to the Department, including the date of the event, within 10 working days after the date, when a laboratory agent no longer:
 - a. Serves as an owner for the laboratory,
 - b. Is employed by the laboratory, or
 - c. Provides volunteer services at or on behalf of the laboratory; and
- 11. Unless otherwise specified, maintain copies of any documentation required in this Chapter for at least two years after the date on the documentation and provide copies of the documentation to the Department for review upon request.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-404.01. Compliance Monitoring

- A. Submission of an application for a laboratory registration certificate constitutes permission for:
 - 1. The Department's entry to and inspection of the laboratory, and
 - 2. The Department to conduct proficiency testing according to R9-17-404.02.
- B. The Department shall conduct:
 - 1. An initial laboratory inspection; and
 - 2. A follow-up laboratory inspection, at least annually.
- C. The Department shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 in conducting a laboratory inspection or investigation.
- D. The Department shall not accept allegations of a laboratory's noncompliance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or this Chapter from an anonymous source.
- E. If the Department receives an allegation of a laboratory's noncompliance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or this Chapter, the Department may conduct an unannounced inspection of the laboratory.
- F. If the Department determines that a laboratory is not in compliance with the requirements of A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1, or this Chapter, the Department:
 - 1. Shall provide the owner, according to R9-17-401(A), and technical laboratory director with a written notice that includes the specific rule or statute that was violated; and
 - 2. May:
 - a. Take an enforcement action as described in R9-17-410; or
 - b. Require that the technical laboratory director submit to the Department, within 30 calendar days after written notice from the Department, a corrective action plan to address issues of compliance that do not directly affect the health or safety of a qualifying patient or laboratory agent that:
 - i. Describes how each identified instance of noncompliance will be corrected and reoccurrence prevented, and
 - ii. Includes a date for correcting each instance of noncompliance that is appropriate to the actions necessary to correct the instance of noncompliance.
- G. Under A.R.S. § 41-1009(G) and (I), the Department's decision regarding whether a technical laboratory director may submit a corrective action plan on behalf of a laboratory or whether a deficiency has been corrected or has been corrected within a reasonable period of time is not an appealable agency action as defined by A.R.S. § 41-1092.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-17-404.02. Proficiency Testing; Accuracy Testing

- A. At least once in each 12-month period, and more often if requested by the Department, a technical laboratory director shall have at least one laboratory agent, selected according to policies and procedures, participate in proficiency testing provided by the Department or a proficiency testing service that:
 - 1. Includes at least one proficiency testing sample for each parameter and analyte for which the laboratory has been approved or is requesting approval and for which proficiency testing samples are available;
 - 2. Demonstrates the laboratory agent's competence in testing for the parameter; and

- 3. If the laboratory has been approved or has requested approval to test an analyte by different methods, may use the same proficiency testing sample for each method.
- B. If a proficiency testing sample is not available for a specific parameter and analyte, a technical laboratory director shall have at least one laboratory agent, selected according to policies and procedures, participate in accuracy testing for the parameter.
- C. To demonstrate competence in testing for a parameter, testing results reported for the parameter shall be within acceptance limits established by the Department, according to R9-17-404.03 or R9-17-404.04, or the proficiency testing service, as applicable.
- D. A technical laboratory director shall ensure that:
 - 1. Each sample for proficiency testing accepted at the laboratory is analyzed at the laboratory;
 - 2. Each sample for accuracy testing is analyzed at the laboratory;
 - 3. Each sample for proficiency testing or accuracy testing is tested according to R9-17-404.03 or R9-17-404.04, using the same procedures and techniques employed for routine sample testing;
 - 4. A proficiency testing service provides the results for each proficiency testing sample directly to the laboratory and the Department;
 - 5. If proficiency testing is provided by the Department, the laboratory submits to the Department payment for the actual costs of the materials for proficiency testing; and
 - 6. If proficiency testing is not provided by the Department, the laboratory selects a proficiency testing service and contracts with and pays the proficiency testing service directly for proficiency testing.
- E. The Department may submit blind proficiency testing samples to a laboratory at any time during the certification period.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).

R9-17-404.03. Method Criteria and References for Chemical Analyses

- A. In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-2801 and R9-17-101, the following definitions apply in this Section unless otherwise stated:
 - 1. "Limit of quantitation" means the lowest concentration of an analyte that may be detected and the concentration of the analyte reliably and accurately determined.
 - 2. "Matrix" means the specific components of a sample, other than the analyte being tested for.
 - 3. "Mid-level standard" means a standard that is between the highest concentration and lowest concentration of standards containing the same substances that are used as a reference when testing for the concentration of an analyte.
 - 4. "Response factor" means the ratio between a signal produced by an analyte relative to a signal produced by an internal standard at a specific concentration.
 - 5. "Retention time" means the length of time taken by an analyte to pass through a chromatography column.
 - 6. "Standard" means a sample of known concentration and containing specific substances that is used as a reference when testing for the concentration of an analyte.

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- B.** To perform laboratory testing using chemical analytical methods for any of the analytes in Table 3.1 Analytes, a laboratory may use:
1. An established national or international chemical method; or
 2. A laboratory-developed method that was validated according to:
 - a. AOAC - Appendix K: Guidelines for Dietary Supplements and Botanicals, 2013, which is incorporated by reference, includes no future editions or amendments, and is available at http://www.eoma.aoc.org/app_k.pdf;
 - b. USDA - Guidelines for the Validation of Chemical Methods for the FDA FVM Program, 2nd Edition, April 2015, which is incorporated by reference, includes no future editions or amendments, and is available at <https://www.fda.gov/media/81810/download>; or
 - c. ICH - Validation of Analytical Procedures: Text and Methodology Q2(R1) 2005, which is incorporated by reference, includes no future editions or amendments, and is available at https://database.ich.org/sites/default/files/Q2_R1_Guideline.pdf or <https://www.fda.gov/regulatory-information/search-fda-guidance-documents/q2-r1-validation-analytical-procedures-text-and-methodology>.
- C.** A technical laboratory director shall ensure that all instruments and equipment used for testing medical marijuana or a marijuana product by chemical analytical methods are:
1. Set up, tuned, and calibrated according to:
 - a. Manufacturer's acceptance criteria, or
 - b. Criteria validated according to subsection (B), as applicable;
 2. Monitored and maintained according to AOAC - Guidelines for Laboratories Performing Microbiological and Chemical Analyses of Food, Dietary Supplements, and Pharmaceuticals, Appendix A: Equipment, August 2018, which is incorporated by reference, includes no future editions or amendments, and is available at <https://www.aoc.org/aoc-accreditation-guidelines-for-laboratories-alacc>; and
 3. Applicable for the analytes to be tested.
- D.** A technical laboratory director shall ensure that for an initial demonstration of capability:
1. Before implementing a method, at least four replicate reference samples for each analyte are:
 - a. Spiked into a clean matrix with, as applicable, an amount $\pm 20\%$ of the maximum allowable concentration for the analyte in Table 3.1 Analytes or the mid-level standard for potency testing;
 - b. Taken through the entire sample preparation and analysis process;
 - c. Have a relative standard deviation of $\pm 20\%$; and
 - d. Have an accuracy that meets the acceptance criteria in subsection (K)(2)(c);
 2. Whenever a significant change to instrumentation or to a standard operating procedure occurs, the laboratory demonstrates, as specified in subsection (D)(1), that acceptable precision and bias can still be obtained by the changed conditions; and
 3. Whenever a new laboratory agent who will be performing testing on medical marijuana or marijuana products is being trained, the laboratory agent demonstrates, as specified in subsection (D)(1), acceptable precision and bias.
- E.** For potency testing or testing for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, or residual solvents, a technical laboratory director shall ensure that:
1. For establishing the retention time for an analyte, the retention time is determined by three injections, over the course of a 72-hour period, of a standard $\pm 20\%$ of, as applicable:
 - a. The maximum allowable concentration in Table 3.1 Analytes for the analyte; or
 - b. The mid-level standard for potency testing; and
 2. The width of the retention time window for each analyte is defined as ± 3 times the standard deviation of the mean absolute retention time that was established during the 72-hour period or 0.1 minutes, whichever is greater.
- F.** A technical laboratory director shall ensure that:
1. The laboratory complies with the following requirements related to calibration and standards:
 - a. Except as specified in subsection (F)(1)(c), a minimum of:
 - i. Five standards are used for an average response factor or for a linear model,
 - ii. Six standards are used for a quadratic model, and
 - iii. Seven standards are used for a cubic model;
 - b. An X-value of zero is not included as a calibration point;
 - c. A calibration curve for heavy metal testing includes a minimum of three standards and a calibration blank;
 - d. One standard is $\pm 20\%$ of the limit of quantitation;
 - e. Except as specified in subsection (F)(1)(f) and as applicable, one standard for each analyte is $\pm 20\%$ of the:
 - i. Maximum allowable concentration in Table 3.1 Analytes for the analyte, or
 - ii. Mid-level standard for potency testing; and
 - f. For testing for residual solvents, either:
 - i. One standard for each analyte is $\pm 20\%$ of the maximum allowable concentration in Table 3.1 Analytes for the analyte; or
 - ii. A standard is created containing a concentration of specific analytes that is a dilution factor from the maximum allowable concentration in Table 3.1 Analytes for the analyte and is used when performing multiple runs on a sample, with or without dilution, to cover the range of maximum allowable concentrations in Table 3.1 Analytes;
 - g. One standard is above the maximum allowable concentration in Table 3.1 Analytes for an analyte;
 2. The acceptance criteria for testing is one of the following, as applicable:
 - a. The maximum relative standard deviation for the average calibration factor, for an external calibration model, or the response factor, for an internal calibration model, is no more than 20% ; and
 - b. For linear and non-linear calibration models, the coefficient of determination (r^2) is greater than or equal to 0.99;
 3. For chromatographic testing methods using internal standards for calibration:
 - a. The relative retention time of each analyte to the internal calibration standard is within 0.06 units;
 - b. The areas of the peaks for the internal standards in any sample are between 50 and 200% of the area of

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- the peak of the internal standard in subsection (F)(1)(e) used for calibration; and
- c. The internal standards:
 - i. Have retention times similar to the analytes being tested for;
 - ii. Do not interfere with any of the analytes; and
 - iii. Have similar chemical properties as the analytes being tested for; and
 4. For methods testing for heavy metals using internal standards, the internal standards:
 - a. Are appropriate for the analyte; and
 - b. Do not interfere with any of the analytes.
- G.** To obtain an acceptable calibration, a technical laboratory director:
1. May use any of the following options:
 - a. Perform instrument maintenance to optimize analyte responses, as long as all resulting calibration models meet the acceptance criteria appropriate for the analyte;
 - b. If the problem appears to be associated with a single standard:
 - i. Reanalyze that one standard, at the time of calibration and before any samples are analyzed, to rule out problems due to random error; and
 - ii. Recalculate and reevaluate the standard against the acceptance criteria;
 - c. Narrow the calibration range by replacing one or more of the calibration standards at the upper or lower ends of the curve;
 - d. Narrow the calibration range by removing data points from either extreme end of the range and recalculating the calibration function; or
 - e. Perform a new initial calibration according to subsection (F); and
 2. May not:
 - a. Remove data points from within a calibration range while still retaining the extreme ends of the calibration range; or
 - b. Use non-linear calibrations to compensate for detector saturation or to avoid proper instrument maintenance.
- H.** A technical laboratory director shall ensure that for initial calibration verification:
1. Standards are prepared either from a different source or from a different lot of standards from the same source than the source from which the initial calibration standards specified in subsection (F)(1) were obtained and used as applicable:
 - a. Be $\pm 20\%$ of:
 - i. The maximum allowable concentrations for an analyte in Table 3.1 Analytes;
 - ii. According to subsection (F)(1)(f)(ii), or
 - iii. The mid-level standard for potency testing; and
 - b. Contain all analytes being reported to comply with R9-17-317(A)(5); and
 2. The following acceptance criteria are used:
 - a. For potency testing, 80 to 120% recovery of true value;
 - b. For testing for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, mycotoxins, or residual solvents, 70 to 130% recovery of the true value; and
 - c. For heavy metal testing, 90 to 110% recovery of the true value.
- I.** A technical laboratory director shall ensure that for the limit of quantitation:
1. The limit of quantitation is initially verified by the analysis of at least seven replicate samples, spiked at the limit of quantitation, and processed through all preparation and analysis steps of the method;
 2. The signal-to-noise ratio of the replicate samples in subsection (I)(1) is at least 5:1;
 3. The mean recovery of the replicate samples in subsection (I)(1) is:
 - a. For potency testing, $\pm 20\%$ of the true value;
 - b. For testing for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, mycotoxins, or residual solvents, $\pm 50\%$ of the true value; and
 - c. For heavy metal testing, $\pm 35\%$ of the true value;
 4. The relative standard deviation of the replicate samples in subsection (I)(1) is less than 20%;
 5. The limit of quantitation is, as applicable, no greater than:
 - a. Half the maximum allowable concentrations for an analyte in Table 3.1 Analytes;
 - b. For chlorfenapyr, cyfluthrin, or cypermethrin, the maximum allowable concentrations for the analyte in Table 3.1 Analytes; or
 - c. 1.0 mg/g for each analyte for potency testing;
 6. Any changes to specific sample amounts, dilutions, or volumes employed are reflected in the limit of quantitation stated on a sample report;
 7. The signal-to-noise ratio in subsection (I)(2) is reverified each time the instrument used for testing is calibrated; and
 8. Documentation of the current limit of quantitation is maintained for each analyte for each instrument.
- J.** Except as provided in subsection (P), a technical laboratory director shall ensure that for batch analysis:
1. Continuing calibration verification standards:
 - a. Are prepared from the same calibration standard source used to prepare the standards specified in subsection (F)(1):
 - i. Initially, with a concentration $\pm 20\%$ of, as applicable, the maximum allowable concentration for an analyte in Table 3.1 Analytes, according to subsection (F)(1)(f)(ii), or the mid-level standard for potency testing for all analytes being reported to comply with R9-17-317(A)(5); and
 - ii. Subsequently, with a concentration at or between the highest concentration and lowest concentration of standards for the analytes in the batch;
 - b. Have the following acceptance criteria:
 - i. For potency testing, 80 - 120% recovery of true value;
 - ii. For testing for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, mycotoxins, or residual solvents, 70 - 130% recovery of the true value; and
 - iii. For heavy metal testing, 90 - 110% recovery of the true value;
 2. If internal standards are used in continuing calibration verification, the acceptability criteria of the internal standards is determined as follows:
 - a. For testing for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, or residual solvents by mass spectrometry, if the area of the peak for an internal standard is different by a factor of two from the area of the respective standard in subsection (F)(1)(e), for the most recent initial calibration sequence, according to subsection (F):

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- i. The mass spectrometer is inspected for malfunctions and corrected, and
 - ii. Reanalysis of the continuing calibration verification meets acceptance criteria in subsection (J)(1)(b)(ii) before any samples are tested; and
 - b. For heavy metal testing:
 - i. The intensity of an internal standard is monitored for each analysis to ensure that the intensity does not vary by more than $\pm 30\%$, with respect to the intensity during the initial calibration in subsection (F); and
 - ii. If the intensity of an internal standard is outside the range also observed in the calibration blank required in subsection (F)(1)(c):
 - (1) Testing is stopped until the problem is corrected, the instrument is recalibrated, and the new calibration is verified;
 - (2) Reanalysis of the continuing calibration verification meets acceptance criteria in subsection (J)(1)(b)(iii) before any samples are tested; and
 - (3) The affected samples are retested; and
- 3. The frequency of continuing calibration verification is as follows:
 - a. For testing by a method other than mass spectrometry:
 - i. At the beginning of the test;
 - ii. After every 20 samples, not counting a quality control sample, such as a sample required in subsection (K); and
 - iii. At the end of the test; and
 - b. For testing by mass spectrometry:
 - i. At the beginning of the testing,
 - ii. After every 12 hours of running, and
 - iii. At the end of the run.
- K. Except as provided in subsection (P), a technical laboratory director shall ensure that for batch analysis:
 - 1. A method blank, with a matrix similar to each type of sample matrix to be tested within the batch:
 - a. Contains the same internal standards as the samples in the batch,
 - b. Is prepared and tested with each batch, and
 - c. Produces results below the limit of quantitation;
 - 2. Except as provided in subsection (R), a laboratory control sample and duplicate:
 - a. Are prepared $\pm 20\%$ of, as applicable:
 - i. The maximum allowable concentrations for an analyte in Table 3.1 Analytes,
 - ii. According to subsection (F)(1)(f)(ii), or
 - iii. The mid-level standard for potency testing;
 - b. Are carried through all stages of sample preparation and included with each analytical batch of up to 20 samples; and
 - c. Have the following acceptance criteria:
 - i. For potency testing, 80 - 120% recovery of true value;
 - ii. Except as specified in subsection (K)(2)(c)(iii), for testing for pesticides, fungicides, or growth regulators, 70 - 130% recovery of the true value;
 - iii. For Acequinocyl, Bifenthrin, Fludioxonil, Hexythiazox, Imazalil, Naled, Imidacloprid, and Spiroxamine, 70 - 130% recovery of the true value or according to control limits derived according to R9-17-404.05(B)(10);
- iv. For residual solvents except propane and butane, 70 - 130% recovery of the true value;
 - v. For propane or butane, 60 - 140% recovery of the true value;
 - vi. For herbicides and mycotoxins, 70 - 130% recovery of the true value or according to control limits derived according to R9-17-404.05(B)(10); and
 - vii. For heavy metal testing, 80 - 120% recovery of the true value;
 - 3. The relative percent difference for the laboratory control sample and duplicate for each analyte, calculated on the basis of concentration or amount, is no more than 20%; and
 - 4. A matrix spike derived from the dispensary-submitted sample:
 - a. Is prepared $\pm 20\%$ of, as applicable, the maximum allowable concentrations for an analyte in Table 3.1 Analytes or the mid-level standard for potency testing;
 - b. Is carried through all stages of sample preparation and included with each analytical batch of up to 20 samples for each matrix type; and
 - c. Has either the following acceptance criteria or acceptance criteria within statistically derived limits developed by the laboratory:
 - i. For potency testing, 80 - 120% recovery of true value or according to control limits derived according to R9-17-404.05(B)(10);
 - ii. For testing for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, mycotoxins, or residual solvents, 70 - 130% recovery of the true value or according to control limits derived according to R9-17-404.05(B)(10); and
 - iii. For heavy metal testing, 75 - 125% recovery of the true value.
- L. A technical laboratory director shall ensure that:
 - 1. Except as provided in subsection (P), for potency testing or testing for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, or residual solvents by mass spectrometry, the relative intensities of the characteristic ions agrees within 30% of the relative intensities of these ions in the reference spectrum; and
 - 2. For heavy metal testing, the intensity of each internal standard is monitored for each analysis to ensure that the intensity does not vary more than $\pm 30\%$, with respect to the intensity of the internal standard during the initial calibration specified in subsection (F).
- M. A technical laboratory director shall ensure that the resolution of chromatographic peaks in potency testing or testing for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, or residual solvents by a method other than mass spectrometry is maintained so that the height of the valley between the two chromatographic peaks is less than 50% of the average of the two peak heights.
- N. A technical laboratory director shall ensure that confirmation for testing for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, or residual solvents by a method other than mass spectrometry:
 - 1. Is performed using:
 - a. A second column:
 - i. That has a stationary phase dissimilar to the stationary phase in the primary column, and
 - ii. From which the analyte is eluted in a different order than from the primary column;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- b. A different instrument type, such as gas chromatography followed by mass spectrometry;
 - c. Gas chromatography with two different types of detectors; or
 - d. Other recognized confirmation techniques;
- 2. Meets the applicable criteria in subsections (D) through (M); and
- 3. Includes as part of the confirmation of the analyte:
 - a. An evaluation of the agreement of the quantitative values of the results from both methods of testing; and
 - b. Determination of the relative percent difference between the values.
- O.** If the relative percent difference between the values obtained according to subsection (N) is more than 40%, a technical laboratory director shall ensure that:
 - 1. The chromatograms are checked to see if an obviously overlapping peak is causing an erroneously high result, and the chromatographic conditions are reviewed; and
 - 2. Either:
 - a. If a problem is found with one of the tests, the result from the other test is reported; and
 - b. If there is no evidence of a chromatographic problem, the higher result is reported.
- P.** A technical laboratory director may release testing results that are scientifically valid and defensible, according to R9-17-404.06(B)(3), with the following data qualifier notations if:
 - 1. The target analyte detected in the calibration blank required in subsection (F)(1)(c) or the method blank specified in subsection (K)(1) is at or above the limit of quantitation, but the sample result:
 - a. For potency testing, is below the limit of quantitation – B1; or
 - b. When testing for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, heavy metals, or residual solvents, is below the maximum allowable concentration in Table 3.1 Analytes for the analyte – B2;
 - 2. The limit of quantitation and the sample results were adjusted to reflect sample dilution – D1;
 - 3. The relative intensity of a characteristic ion in a sample analyte exceeded the acceptance criteria in subsection (L)(1) with respect to the reference spectra, indicating interference – I1;
 - 4. When testing for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, heavy metals, or residual solvents, the percent recovery of a laboratory control sample is greater than the acceptance limits in subsection (K)(2)(c), but the sample's target analytes were not detected above the maximum allowable concentrations in Table 3.1 Analytes for the analytes in the sample – L1;
 - 5. The recovery from the matrix spike in subsection (K)(4) was:
 - a. High, but the recovery from the laboratory control sample in subsection (K)(2) was within acceptance criteria – M1,
 - b. Low, but the recovery from the laboratory control sample in subsection (K)(2) was within acceptance criteria – M2, or
 - c. Unusable because the analyte concentration was disproportionate to the spike level, but the recovery from the laboratory control sample in subsection (K)(2) was within acceptance criteria – M3;
 - 6. The analysis of a spiked sample required a dilution such that the spike recovery calculation does not provide useful information, but the recovery from the associated laboratory control sample in subsection (K)(2) was within acceptance criteria – M4;
 - 7. The analyte concentration was determined by the method of standard addition, in which the standard is added directly to the aliquots of the analyzed sample – M5;
 - 8. A description of the variance is described in the final report of testing according to R9-17-404.06(B)(3)(d)(ii) – N1;
 - 9. The relative percent difference for the laboratory control sample and duplicate exceeded the limit in subsection (K)(3), but the recovery in subsection (K)(2) was within acceptance criteria – R1;
 - 10. The relative percent difference for a sample and duplicate exceeded the limit in subsection (O) – R2; or
 - 11. The recovery from continuing calibration verification standards exceeded the acceptance limits in subsection (J)(1)(b), but the sample's target analytes were not detected above the maximum allowable concentrations in Table 3.1 Analytes for the analytes in the sample – V1.
- Q.** A technical laboratory director shall include in the final report of testing, according to R9-17-404.06(B)(3)(d)(iii), the following data qualifier notations if:
 - 1. Sample integrity was not maintained – Q1;
 - 2. The sample is heterogeneous, and sample homogeneity could not be readily achieved using routine laboratory practices – Q2; or
 - 3. Testing result is for informational purposes only and cannot be used to satisfy dispensary testing requirements in R9-17-317.01(A) or labeling requirements in R9-17-317 – Q3.
- R.** For batch analysis of samples to determine potency, a technical laboratory director may check precision by using either a duplicate laboratory control sample or a duplicate sample prepared from the medical marijuana or marijuana product being tested, according to requirements in subsections (K)(2) and (3).
- S.** A technical laboratory director shall ensure that the reporting units for:
 - 1. Pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, heavy metals, or residual solvents are in parts per million (ppm); and
 - 2. Potency are:
 - a. In either:
 - i. Percent (w/w) relative to the bulk plant material or marijuana product, as applicable; or
 - ii. Number of milligrams per designated unit; and
 - b. For:
 - i. Total tetrahydrocannabinol, the sum of tetrahydrocannabinolic acid (THC-A), multiplied by 0.877, and delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ 9-THC); and
 - ii. Total cannabidiol, the sum of cannabidiolic acid (CBD-A), multiplied by 0.877, and cannabidiol (CBD).

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2848, with an immediate effective date of October 15, 2020; amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 2991, effective November 1, 2020; amended by

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-404.04. Method Criteria and References for Analytes for Microbial Contaminants

A. To perform laboratory testing for the microbial contaminants in Table 3.1 Analytes, a laboratory shall use an applicable method:

1. Described in:
 - a. The Bacteriological Analytical Manual (BAM), 2019, which is incorporated by reference, includes no future editions or amendments, and is available at <https://www.fda.gov/food/laboratory-methods-food/bacteriological-analytical-manual-bam>; or
 - b. AOAC Official Methods of Analysis, 21st Edition, 2019, which is incorporated by reference, includes no future editions or amendments, and is available at <https://www.aoc.org/official-methods-of-analysis-21st-edition-2019>; and
2. Validated according to, as applicable:
 - a. AOAC - Appendix J: Guidelines for Validation of Microbiological Methods for Food and Environmental Surfaces, 2012, which is incorporated by reference, includes no future editions or amendments, and is available at http://www.eoma.aoc.org/app_j.pdf;
 - b. AOAC - Appendix K: Guidelines for Dietary Supplements and Botanicals, 2013, which is incorporated by reference, includes no future editions or amendments, and is available at http://www.eoma.aoc.org/app_k.pdf; or
 - c. ICH - Validation of Analytical Procedures: Text and Methodology Q2(R1) 2005, which is incorporated by reference, includes no future editions or amendments, and is available at https://database.ich.org/sites/default/files/Q2_R1_Guideline.pdf or <https://www.fda.gov/regulatory-information/search-fda-guidance-documents/q2-r1-validation-analytical-procedures-text-and-methodology>.

B. A technical laboratory director shall ensure that all instruments and equipment used for testing medical marijuana or a marijuana product for microbial contaminants are:

1. Set up, calibrated, and verified according to:
 - a. Manufacturer's acceptance criteria; and
 - b. Requirements for the specific method, as specified in subsection (A)(1)(a) or (b), as applicable;
2. Monitored and maintained according to AOAC - Guidelines for Laboratories Performing Microbiological and Chemical Analyses of Food, Dietary Supplements, and Pharmaceuticals, 6.3: Facilities and Environmental Conditions, 6.4: Equipment, 7.7: Ensuring the Validity of Results, and Appendix A: Equipment, August 2018, which is incorporated by reference, includes no future editions or amendments, and is available at <https://www.aoc.org/aoc-accreditation-guidelines-for-laboratories-alacc>; and
3. Applicable for the analytes to be tested.

C. A technical laboratory director shall ensure that:

1. The organisms required as controls are checked, as appropriate for their application:
 - a. To ensure there is no contamination with other organisms,
 - b. For verification of biochemical or other biological characteristics, and
 - c. To ascertain the number of organisms; and
2. Documentation is maintained of the:
 - a. Checking required in subsection (C)(1), and

- b. Traceability of the organisms in subsection (C)(1) from date of possession.

D. A technical laboratory director shall ensure that for an initial demonstration of capability:

1. Before implementing a method, at least four replicate reference samples for each analyte are:
 - a. Spiked with control organisms at an amount allowing for quantitation, and
 - b. Taken through the entire sample preparation and analysis process;
2. Whenever a significant change to instrumentation or to a standard operating procedure occurs, the laboratory demonstrates, as specified in subsection (D)(1), that acceptable precision and bias can still be obtained by the changed conditions; and
3. Whenever a new laboratory agent who will be performing testing on medical marijuana or marijuana products is being trained, the laboratory agent demonstrates, as specified in subsection (D)(1), acceptable precision and bias.

E. A technical laboratory director shall ensure that each batch of media or reagent:

1. Is examined to ensure it is suitable for use;
2. If externally prepared, has a certificate of meeting quality control standards, issued by the manufacturer;
3. If internally prepared, has documentation of:
 - a. Instructions for preparation;
 - b. Traceability to dehydrated media or reagent concentrate;
 - c. Sterility, including, as applicable:
 - i. Autoclave records showing the date, run number, autoclave identifier, nature of the material being autoclaved, time at desired temperature, and name of the laboratory agent starting the autoclave; and
 - ii. For another sterilization method, records showing the date, type of sterilization method, nature of the material being sterilized, confirmation of the sterilization as applicable to the method, and name of the laboratory agent initiating the sterilization method;
 - d. Checking for the following, as applicable, including the name of the laboratory agent who performed the check and date of the check:
 - i. pH,
 - ii. Appearance,
 - iii. Fill volumes,
 - iv. Batch size, and
 - v. Quantity; and
4. Undergoes quality control verification, as applicable, including the name of the laboratory agent who performed the verification and date of verification, for:
 - a. The ability of media to sustain growth of the organism for which the media will be used;
 - b. If applicable, the ability of media to select for specific organisms or characteristics of an organism;
 - c. The ability of a reagent to function as intended; and
 - d. Sterility of the media or reagent before use.

F. If test kits or other identification systems are used for laboratory testing, a technical laboratory director shall ensure that:

1. Each lot of test kits or other identification systems undergoes quality control verification, including the name of the laboratory agent who performed the verification and date of verification, for:
 - a. Having a certificate of meeting quality control standards, issued by the manufacturer; and

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- b. Passing a visual inspection of physical characteristics;
 - 2. If an identification system is intended to speciate organisms, the identification system is tested with at least one control organism appropriate for the identification system to confirm acceptability; and
 - 3. For testing using ELISA:
 - a. The ELISA testing calibration curve has at least four standards;
 - b. The standards in subsection (F)(3)(a) bracket the maximum allowable contaminants in Table 3.1 Analytes for the analyte; and
 - c. For linear and non-linear calibration models, the coefficient of determination (r^2) is greater than or equal to 0.99.
- G. A technical laboratory director shall ensure that:
 - 1. For testing for *Aspergillus* with a plating method:
 - a. One of the following plating media is used:
 - i. Malt extract agar, BAM Media M182;
 - ii. Dichloran rose bengal chloramphenicol agar, BAM Media M183; or
 - iii. Potato dextrose agar with rose bengal and chloramphenicol; and
 - b. Petrifilm™, Simplate™, or another pre-made plate that is unsuitable for growing spreading molds is not used; and
 - 2. For testing for mycotoxins by any method, at least a 0.5 g sample is tested.
- H. A technical laboratory director shall include in the final report of testing, according to R9-17-404.06(B)(3)(d)(iii), the following data qualifier notations if:
 - 1. The limit of quantitation and the sample results were adjusted to reflect sample dilution - D1;
 - 2. A description of the variance is described in the final report of testing according to R9-17-404.06(B)(3)(d)(ii) - N1;
 - 3. Sample integrity was not maintained - Q1;
 - 4. The sample is heterogeneous, and sample homogeneity could not be readily achieved using routine laboratory practices - Q2; or
 - 5. Testing result is for informational purposes only and cannot be used to satisfy dispensary testing requirements in R9-17-317.01(A) or labeling requirements in R9-17-317 - Q3.
- I. A technical laboratory director shall ensure that:
 - 1. The reporting units for *Escherichia coli* are colony forming units per gram (CFU/g);
 - 2. Reporting for *Salmonella* is "Detected" or "Not detected" in one gram;
 - 3. Reporting for *Aspergillus* is "Detected" or "Not detected" in one gram; and
 - 4. Reporting for mycotoxins includes:
 - a. Total aflatoxins in units of micrograms per kilogram ($\mu\text{g/kg}$), and
 - b. Ochratoxin A in units of micrograms per kilogram ($\mu\text{g/kg}$).
- owner's or applicant's laboratory are of known and acceptable precision and accuracy, as prescribed by the method criteria for each analyte in R9-17-404.03 or R9-17-404.04, and are scientifically valid and defensible.
- B. An owner holding a laboratory registration certificate or applicant shall establish, implement, and comply with a written quality assurance plan that contains the following and is available at the laboratory for Department review:
 - 1. A title page identifying the laboratory and date of review and including the technical laboratory director's signature of approval;
 - 2. A table of contents;
 - 3. An organization chart or list of the laboratory personnel, including names, lines of authority, and identification of principal quality assurance personnel;
 - 4. A copy of the current laboratory registration certificate and a list of approved parameters;
 - 5. A statement of quality assurance objectives, including data quality objectives with precision and accuracy goals and the criteria for determining the acceptability of each testing;
 - 6. Specifications for preservation of samples;
 - 7. A procedure for documenting laboratory receipt of samples and tracking of samples during laboratory testing;
 - 8. A procedure for analytical instrument calibration, including frequency of calibration and complying with the requirements for calibration in subsection (D);
 - 9. A procedure for testing data reduction and validation and reporting of final results, including the identification and treatment of data outliers, the determination of the accuracy of data transcription, and all calculations;
 - 10. If using control limits derived by the laboratory as a basis for determining acceptance of a testing result, a procedure to ensure that the control limits are:
 - a. Statistically significant, valid, and defensible; and
 - b. Updated at least every 12 months;
 - 11. A statement of the frequency of all quality control checks;
 - 12. A statement of the acceptance criteria for all quality control checks;
 - 13. Preventive maintenance procedures and schedules;
 - 14. Assessment procedures for data acceptability, including appropriate procedures for manual integration of chromatograms and when manual integration is inappropriate;
 - 15. Corrective action procedures to be taken when results from analytical quality control checks are unacceptable, including steps to demonstrate the presence of any interference if the precision, accuracy, or limit of quantitation of the reported testing result is affected by the interference; and
 - 16. Procedures for chain-of-custody documentation, including procedures for the documentation and reporting of any deviation from the sample handling or preservation requirements.
- C. An owner holding a laboratory registration certificate or applicant shall ensure that a laboratory's written quality assurance plan is a separate document available at the laboratory and includes all of the components required in subsection (B), but an owner or applicant may satisfy the components required in subsections (B)(3) through (15) through incorporating by reference provisions in separate documents, such as standard operating procedures.
- D. An owner holding a laboratory registration certificate or applicant shall:
 - 1. Have available at the laboratory all methods, equipment, reagents, and supplies necessary for the testing for which

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-404.05. Quality Assurance

- A. An owner holding a laboratory registration certificate or applicant shall ensure that the analytical data produced at the

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- the owner or applicant is approved or is requesting approval;
2. Use only reagents of a grade equal to or greater than that required by the method criteria in R9-17-404.03 or R9-17-404.04, and document the use of the reagents;
 3. Maintain and require each laboratory agent performing testing on medical marijuana or a marijuana product to comply with a complete and current standard operating procedure that meets the requirements for each method, as specified in R9-17-404.03 or R9-17-404.04, which shall include at least:
 - a. A description of all procedures to be followed when the method is performed;
 - b. A list of the concentrations for calibration standards, check standards, and spikes;
 - c. Requirements for instrumental conditions and set up;
 - d. A requirement for frequency of calibration;
 - e. The quantitative methods to be used to calculate the final concentration of an analyte in samples, including any factors used in the calculations and the calibration algorithm used; and
 - f. Requirements for preventative maintenance;
 4. Calibrate each instrument as required by the standard operating procedure, as specified in R9-17-404.03 or R9-17-404.04, for which the equipment is used;
 5. Maintain calibration documentation, including documentation that demonstrates the calculations performed using each calibration model;
 6. Develop, document, and maintain a current limit of quantitation, as specified in R9-17-404.03, for each compliance parameter for each instrument;
 7. For each parameter and analyte tested at the laboratory use the quality control acceptance criteria specified according to R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and Table 3.1 Analytes;
 8. Discard or segregate all expired standards or reagents;
 9. Maintain a record showing the traceability of reagents; and
 10. Ensure that a calibration model is not used or changed to avoid necessary instrument maintenance.
- E.** Except as provided in subsection (F), an owner holding a laboratory registration certificate or applicant shall ensure that each laboratory standard operating procedure is a separate document available at the laboratory and includes all of the components required in subsection (D)(3).
- F.** An owner holding a laboratory registration certificate or applicant may satisfy the components required in subsections (D)(3)(e) and (f) through incorporating by reference provisions in separate documents, such as other standard operating procedures.
- Historical Note**
- New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).
- R9-17-404.06. Operations**
- A.** A technical laboratory director shall ensure that:
1. A sample of medical marijuana or a marijuana product accepted at the technical laboratory director's laboratory is analyzed:
 - a. Either:
 - i. At the laboratory, or
 - ii. For testing of parameters or analytes that the laboratory is not approved by the Department to conduct, at another laboratory with an approval for testing issued by the Department; and
 - b. As received;
 2. If an instrument or equipment used for testing medical marijuana or a marijuana product has a mechanism to track any changes made to testing results, the tracking mechanism is installed and activated;
 3. The facility and utilities required to operate equipment and perform testing of medical marijuana or marijuana products are maintained;
 4. Environmental controls are maintained within the laboratory to ensure that laboratory environmental conditions do not affect analytical results beyond quality control limits established for the methods performed at the laboratory;
 5. Storage, handling, and disposal of hazardous materials at the laboratory are in accordance with all state and federal regulations;
 6. The laboratory complies with all applicable federal, state, and local occupational safety and health regulations; and
 7. The following information is maintained for all laboratory agents providing supervisory, quality assurance, or analytical functions related to testing of medical marijuana or a marijuana product:
 - a. A summary of each laboratory agent's education and professional experience;
 - b. Documentation of each laboratory agent's applicable certifications and specialized training;
 - c. Information related to the laboratory agent's registry identification card;
 - d. Documentation of each laboratory agent's review of the quality assurance plan required under R9-17-404.05(B) and the methods and laboratory standard operating procedures for all testing of marijuana or marijuana products performed by the laboratory agent or for which the laboratory agent has supervisory or quality assurance responsibility;
 - e. Documentation of each laboratory agent's completion of training on the use of equipment and of proper laboratory technique, including the name of the laboratory agent, the name of the instructor, the duration of the training, and the date of completion of the training;
 - f. Documentation of each laboratory agent's completion of training classes, continuing education courses, seminars, and conferences that relate to the testing procedures used by the laboratory agent for testing of marijuana or marijuana products;
 - g. Documentation of each laboratory agent's completion of initial demonstration of capability, as required in R9-17-404.03(D)(3) or R9-17-404.04(D)(3), for each approved method performed by the laboratory agent;
 - h. Documentation of each laboratory agent's performance of proficiency testing or accuracy testing, as applicable; and
 - i. Documentation of each laboratory agent's completion of training related to instrument calibration that includes:
 - i. Instruction on each calibration model that the laboratory agent will use or for which the laboratory agent will review data;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- ii. For each calibration model in subsection (A)(7)(i)(i), description of the specific aspects of the calibration model that might compromise the data quality, such as detector saturation, lack of detector sensitivity, the calibration model's not accurately reflecting the calibration points, inappropriate extension of the calibration range, weighting factors, and dropping of mid-level calibration points without justification; and
 - iii. Instruction that a calibration model shall not be used or changed to avoid necessary instrument maintenance.
- B.** A technical laboratory director shall ensure that:
- 1. A testing record for marijuana or marijuana products contains:
 - a. Sample information, including the following:
 - i. A unique sample identification assigned at the laboratory;
 - ii. A description of the marijuana or marijuana product from which the submitted sample was taken, including the amount, strain, and batch number;
 - iii. The sample collection date and time; and
 - iv. The type of testing to be performed, including whether the testing is to satisfy the requirement in R9-17-317.01(A) or for a dispensary's information only;
 - b. A picture of the sample as submitted;
 - c. The name and registry identification number of the dispensary, qualifying patient, or designated caregiver submitting the sample to the laboratory;
 - d. If applicable, name and the registry identification number of the dispensary agent submitting the sample to the laboratory on behalf of a dispensary;
 - e. The date and time of receipt of the sample at the laboratory;
 - f. The name and registry identification number of the laboratory agent who received the sample at the laboratory;
 - g. The dates and times of testing, including the date and time of each critical step;
 - h. Whether testing results related to a sample were changed;
 - i. If testing results related to a sample were changed, what was changed, the name of the laboratory agent who changed the testing results, the time and date the data were changed, and why the testing results were changed;
 - j. If testing results were changed due to retesting:
 - i. What was used or done to the sample, and
 - ii. The original and changed testing results;
 - k. The actual results of testing, including all raw data, work sheets, and calculations performed;
 - l. The actual results of quality control data validating the testing results, including the calibration and calculations performed;
 - m. The name of each laboratory agent who performed the testing; and
 - n. A copy of the final report;
 - 2. A testing result for medical marijuana or a marijuana product that is known to be inaccurate is not reported; and
 - 3. Except as specified in subsection (C), a final report of testing of marijuana or marijuana products contains:
 - a. The name, address, and telephone number of the laboratory;
 - b. The registry identification number assigned to the laboratory by the Department;
 - c. Actual scientifically valid and defensible results of testing of a sample of medical marijuana or a marijuana product in appropriate units of measure, obtained in accordance with R9-17-404.03, R9-17-404.04, and the quality assurance plan;
 - d. As applicable:
 - i. A statement that testing results were obtained according to requirements in the quality assurance plan in R9-17-404.05, in the applicable standard operating procedure, and in R9-17-404.03 or R9-17-404.04;
 - ii. A description of any variances from the requirements in the quality assurance plan in R9-17-404.05, the applicable standard operating procedure, R9-17-404.03, or R9-17-404.04 made to ensure scientifically valid and defensible testing results, and the reason for the variance; or
 - iii. A qualifier according to R9-17-404.03(P) or (Q);
 - e. A list of each method used to obtain the reported results;
 - f. Sample information, including the following:
 - i. The unique sample identification assigned at the laboratory;
 - ii. A picture of the sample as submitted;
 - iii. A description of the marijuana or marijuana product from which the submitted sample was taken, including the amount, strain and batch number;
 - iv. The sample collection date and time;
 - v. The name and registry identification number of the dispensary, laboratory, qualifying patient, or designated caregiver submitting the sample to the laboratory; and
 - vi. If applicable, name and the registry identification number of the dispensary agent submitting the sample to the laboratory on behalf of a dispensary;
 - g. The date of testing for each parameter reported;
 - h. The date of the final report; and
 - i. The technical laboratory director's or designee's signature.
- C.** If a sample of medical marijuana or a marijuana product accepted at a laboratory is analyzed at another laboratory, as allowed according to R9-17-404.06(A)(1)(a)(ii), a technical laboratory director shall ensure that the final report of testing required in subsection (B)(3) includes a copy of the final report of testing from each laboratory to which the laboratory accepting the sample from a dispensary sent a portion of the sample for testing of parameters or analytes that the laboratory is not approved by the Department to conduct.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-404.07. Adding or Removing Parameters for Testing

- A.** During the term of a laboratory registration certificate, an owner may request to have one or more parameters:

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

1. Added to the laboratory registration certificate, or
 2. Removed from the laboratory registration certificate.
 - B.** To request a change to one or more parameters, an applicant shall submit to the Department:
 1. The following information in a Department-provided format:
 - a. The name, address, and telephone number of the applicant;
 - b. The name, address, and telephone number of the laboratory for which the change is requested;
 - c. If requesting the removal of a parameter, identification of the parameter to be removed;
 - d. If requesting the addition of a parameter:
 - i. The analyte to be tested for,
 - ii. The instruments and equipment to be used for testing,
 - iii. The software to be used at the laboratory for instrument control and data reduction interpretation, and
 - iv. The limit of quantitation, if applicable;
 - e. An attestation that the information provided to the Department to apply for the addition of a parameter is true and correct; and
 - f. The signatures of the owner of the laboratory, according to R9-17-401(A), and the technical laboratory director and the date each signed;
 2. The following for each parameter requested to be added:
 - a. A copy of current accreditation;
 - b. A copy of a proficiency testing report, if applicable, or accuracy testing documentation; and
 - c. A copy of the standard operating procedure; and
 3. If applicable, any changes to the quality assurance plan in R9-17-404.05(B) made due to the addition or removal of the parameter.
 - C.** The Department may conduct a laboratory inspection during the substantive review period for a request to have one or more parameters added to a laboratory registration certificate.
 - D.** The Department shall process a request to have one or more parameters added to a laboratory registration certificate as provided in R9-17-107.
- Historical Note**
- New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3).
- R9-17-405. Submitting an Application for a Laboratory Agent Registry Identification Card**
- To obtain a laboratory agent registry identification card for an individual serving as an owner for the laboratory, employed by the laboratory, or providing volunteer services at or on behalf of the laboratory, the owner shall submit to the Department the following for each laboratory agent:
1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The laboratory agent's first name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - b. The laboratory agent's residence address and mailing address;
 - c. The county where the laboratory agent resides;
 - d. The laboratory agent's date of birth;
 - e. The identifying number on the applicable card or document in subsections (5)(a) through (e);
 - f. The name and registry identification number of the laboratory; and
 - g. The signature of the individual in R9-17-402(A)(1)(c) designated to submit laboratory agent applications on the laboratory's behalf and the date the individual signed;
 2. An attestation signed and dated by the laboratory agent that the laboratory agent:
 - a. Has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801, and
 - b. Will not test medical marijuana and medical marijuana products for:
 - i. A dispensary, related medical marijuana business entity, or management company that the laboratory agent has a direct or indirect familial or financial relationship with or interest in; or
 - ii. A designated caregiver who the laboratory has a direct or indirect familial or financial relationship with;
 3. One of the following:
 - a. A statement that the laboratory agent does not currently hold a valid registry identification card, or
 - b. The assigned registry identification number for the laboratory agent for each valid registry identification card currently held by the laboratory agent;
 4. A statement in a Department-provided format, signed by the laboratory agent, pledging not to divert marijuana to any individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
 5. A copy of the laboratory agent's:
 - a. Arizona driver's license issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - b. Arizona identification card issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - c. Arizona registry identification card;
 - d. Photograph page in the laboratory agent's U.S. passport; or
 - e. Arizona driver's license or identification card issued before October 1, 1996 and one of the following for the laboratory agent:
 - i. Birth certificate verifying U.S. citizenship,
 - ii. U.S. Certificate of Naturalization, or
 - iii. U.S. Certificate of Citizenship;
 6. A current photograph of the laboratory agent;
 7. For the Department's criminal records check authorized in A.R.S. §§ 36-2804.01 and 36-2804.07:
 - a. The laboratory agent's fingerprints on a fingerprint card that includes:
 - i. The laboratory agent's first name; middle initial, if applicable; and last name;
 - ii. The laboratory agent's signature;
 - iii. If different from the laboratory agent, the signature of the individual physically rolling the laboratory agent's fingerprints;
 - iv. The laboratory agent's address;
 - v. If applicable, the laboratory agent's surname before marriage and any names previously used by the laboratory agent;
 - vi. The laboratory agent's date of birth;
 - vii. The laboratory agent's Social Security number;
 - viii. The laboratory agent's citizenship status;
 - ix. The laboratory agent's gender;
 - x. The laboratory agent's race;
 - xi. The laboratory agent's height;
 - xii. The laboratory agent's weight;
 - xiii. The laboratory agent's hair color;
 - xiv. The laboratory agent's eye color; and
 - xv. The laboratory agent's place of birth; or

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- b. If the laboratory agent's fingerprints and information required in subsection (7)(a) were submitted to the Department within the previous six months as part of an application for a designated caregiver registry identification card, a dispensary agent registry identification card, or a laboratory agent registry identification card, the registry identification number on the registry identification card issued to the laboratory agent as a result of the application; and
8. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for applying for a laboratory agent registry identification card.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-17-406. Submitting an Application to Renew a Laboratory Agent's Registry Identification Card

To renew a laboratory agent's registry identification card for an individual serving as an owner for the laboratory, employed by the laboratory, or providing volunteer services at or on behalf of the laboratory, the laboratory shall submit to the Department, at least 30 calendar days before the expiration of the laboratory agent's registry identification card, but no more than 90 days before the expiration date of the laboratory's agent's registry identification card, the following:

1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The laboratory agent's first name; middle initial, if applicable; last name; and suffix, if applicable;
 - b. The laboratory agent's residence address and mailing address;
 - c. The county where the laboratory agent resides;
 - d. The laboratory agent's date of birth;
 - e. The registry identification number on the laboratory agent's current registry identification card;
 - f. The identifying number on the applicable card or document in subsection (6)(a) through (e);
 - g. The name and registry identification number of the laboratory; and
 - h. The signature of the individual in R9-17-402(A)(1)(c) designated to submit laboratory agent applications on the laboratory's behalf and the date the individual signed;
2. If the laboratory agent's name in subsection (1)(a) is not the same name as on the laboratory agent's current registry identification card, one of the following with the laboratory agent's new name:
 - a. An Arizona driver's license,
 - b. An Arizona identification card, or
 - c. The photograph page in the laboratory agent's U.S. passport;
3. An attestation signed and dated by the laboratory agent that the laboratory agent:
 - a. Has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801; and
 - b. Will not test medical marijuana and medical marijuana products for:
 - i. A dispensary, related medical marijuana business entity or management company the laboratory agent has a direct or indirect familial or financial relationship with or interest in; or
 - ii. A designated caregiver the laboratory has a direct or indirect familial or financial relationship with;
4. One of the following:

- a. A statement that the laboratory agent does not currently hold a valid registry identification card, or
- b. The assigned registry identification number for the laboratory agent for each valid registry identification card currently held by the laboratory agent;
5. A statement in a Department-provided format signed by the laboratory agent pledging not to divert marijuana to any individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
6. A copy of the laboratory agent's:
 - a. Arizona driver's license issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - b. Arizona identification card issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - c. Arizona registry identification card;
 - d. Photograph page in the laboratory agent's U.S. passport; or
 - e. Arizona driver's license or identification card issued before October 1, 1996 and one of the following for the laboratory agent:
 - i. Birth certificate verifying U.S. citizenship,
 - ii. U.S. Certificate of Naturalization, or
 - iii. U.S. Certificate of Citizenship;
7. A current photograph of the laboratory agent;
8. For the Department's criminal records check authorized in A.R.S. §§ 36-2804.01 and 36-2804.07:
 - a. The laboratory agent's fingerprints on a fingerprint card that includes:
 - i. The laboratory agent's first name; middle initial, if applicable; and last name;
 - ii. The laboratory agent's signature;
 - iii. If different from the laboratory agent, the signature of the individual physically rolling the laboratory agent's fingerprints;
 - iv. The laboratory agent's address;
 - v. If applicable, the laboratory agent's surname before marriage and any names previously used by the laboratory agent;
 - vi. The laboratory agent's date of birth;
 - vii. The laboratory agent's Social Security number;
 - viii. The laboratory agent's citizenship status;
 - ix. The laboratory agent's gender;
 - x. The laboratory agent's race;
 - xi. The laboratory agent's height;
 - xii. The laboratory agent's weight;
 - xiii. The laboratory agent's hair color;
 - xiv. The laboratory agent's eye color; and
 - xv. The laboratory agent's place of birth; or
 - b. If the laboratory agent's fingerprints and information required in subsection (8)(a) were submitted to the Department within the previous six months as part of an application for a designated caregiver registry identification card, a dispensary agent registry identification card, or a laboratory agent registry identification card, the registry identification number on the registry identification card issued to the laboratory agent as a result of the application; and
9. The applicable fee in R9-17-102 for applying to renew a laboratory agent's registry identification card.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R9-17-407. Inventory Control System

- A. A laboratory shall not accept submissions of marijuana or marijuana products for testing from an individual who or entity

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1.

- B. A technical laboratory director shall designate in writing a laboratory agent who has oversight of the laboratory's marijuana inventory control system.
- C. A technical laboratory director shall establish and implement an inventory control system for the laboratory's medical marijuana and marijuana products that documents:
 - 1. The following amounts in appropriate units:
 - a. Each day's beginning inventory of medical marijuana and marijuana products,
 - b. Medical marijuana and marijuana products accepted for testing,
 - c. The portions of a sample of medical marijuana or a marijuana product removed for testing with the name of the laboratory agent removing each portion,
 - d. Medical marijuana and marijuana products transferred to or from another laboratory for testing of parameters or analytes that the laboratory receiving a sample from a dispensary is not approved by the Department to conduct,
 - e. Medical marijuana and marijuana products transferred to another laboratory at the request of a dispensary according to R9-17-317.01(C),
 - f. Medical marijuana or marijuana products that were disposed of, and
 - g. The day's ending medical marijuana and marijuana products inventory;
 - 2. The chain of custody for each sample of medical marijuana or a marijuana product submitted to the laboratory for testing;
 - 3. Any damage to a sample's container or possible tampering;
 - 4. As applicable, for submissions of marijuana and marijuana products for testing:
 - a. A description of the submitted marijuana or marijuana products including the amount, strain and batch number;
 - b. The name and registry identification number of the dispensary that submitted the marijuana or marijuana products;
 - c. The name and registry identification number of the dispensary agent that submitted the marijuana or marijuana products;
 - d. The name and registry identification number of the qualifying patient that submitted the marijuana or marijuana products;
 - e. The name and registry identification number of the designated caregiver that submitted the marijuana or marijuana products;
 - f. The name and registry identification number of the laboratory agent receiving the marijuana or marijuana products on behalf of the laboratory;
 - g. The date of acquisition;
 - h. The date of each test; and
 - i. The testing results; and
 - 5. For disposal of the remaining sample of medical marijuana or a marijuana product after testing:
 - a. The amount and description of the medical marijuana or marijuana product being disposed of;
 - b. The name and registry identification number of the dispensary submitting the sample,
 - c. Date of disposal;
 - d. Method of disposal; and
 - e. Name and registry identification number of the laboratory agent responsible for the disposal.

- D. The individual designated in subsection (B) shall conduct and document an audit of the laboratory's inventory that is accounted for according to generally accepted accounting principles at least once every 30 calendar days.
 - 1. If the audit identifies a reduction in the amount of marijuana or marijuana products in the laboratory's inventory not due to documented causes, the technical laboratory director shall determine where the loss has occurred and take and document corrective action.
 - 2. If the reduction in the amount of marijuana or marijuana products in the laboratory's inventory is due to suspected criminal activity by a laboratory agent, the technical laboratory director shall report the laboratory agent to the Department and to the local law enforcement authorities and document the report.
- E. A laboratory shall:
 - 1. Maintain the documentation required in subsections (C) and (D) at the laboratory for at least five years after the date on the document, and
 - 2. Provide the documentation required in subsections (C) and (D) to the Department for review upon request.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020; amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 968, effective April 20, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 1905, with an immediate effective date of August 28, 2020 (Supp. 20-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-408. Security

- A. Except as provided in R9-17-404(8), a laboratory shall ensure that access to the area of the laboratory where marijuana or marijuana products are being tested or stored for testing is limited to a laboratory's owners and authorized laboratory agents.
- B. A laboratory agent may transport marijuana or marijuana products submitted for testing to a laboratory.
- C. Before transportation to a laboratory, a laboratory agent shall:
 - 1. Complete a trip plan that includes:
 - a. The name of the laboratory agent in charge of transporting the marijuana or marijuana products;
 - b. The date and start time of the trip;
 - c. A description of the marijuana or marijuana products being transported;
 - d. Any anticipated stops during the trip, including the locations of the stops; and
 - e. The anticipated route of transportation; and
 - 2. Provide a copy of the trip plan in subsection (C)(1) to the laboratory.
- D. During transportation to the laboratory, a laboratory agent shall:
 - 1. Carry a copy of the trip plan in subsection (C)(1) with the laboratory agent for the duration of the trip;
 - 2. Use a vehicle without any medical marijuana identification;
 - 3. Have a means of communication with the laboratory; and
 - 4. Ensure that the marijuana or marijuana products are not visible.
- E. After transportation, a laboratory agent shall enter the end time of the trip and any changes to the trip plan on the trip plan required in subsection (C)(1).
- F. If a dispensary agent transports medical marijuana or a marijuana product to a laboratory for testing, the laboratory shall

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

require that a copy of the trip plan be provided by the dispensary before accepting the medical marijuana or marijuana product for testing.

G. A laboratory shall:

1. Maintain the documents required in subsections (C)(2), (E), and (F); and
2. Provide a copy of the documents required in subsections (C)(2), (E), and (F) to the Department for review upon request.

H. To prevent unauthorized access to marijuana or marijuana products at the laboratory for testing, the laboratory shall have the following:

1. Security equipment to deter and prevent unauthorized entrance into limited access areas that include:
 - a. Devices or a series of devices to detect unauthorized intrusion, which may include a signal system interconnected with a radio frequency method, such as cellular, private radio signals, or other mechanical or electronic device;
 - b. Exterior lighting to facilitate surveillance;
 - c. Electronic monitoring including:
 - i. At least one 19-inch or greater call-up monitor;
 - ii. A video printer capable of immediately producing a clear still photo from any video camera image;
 - iii. Video cameras:
 - (1) Providing coverage of all entrances to and exits from limited access areas and all entrances to and exits from the building, capable of identifying any activity occurring in or adjacent to the building; and
 - (2) Having a recording resolution of at least 704 x 480 or the equivalent;
 - iv. A video camera in each area of the laboratory where marijuana or marijuana products are being tested or stored for testing capable of identifying any activity occurring within the area in low light conditions;
 - v. Storage of video recordings from the video cameras for at least 30 calendar days;
 - vi. A failure notification system that provides an audible and visual notification of any failure in the electronic monitoring system; and
 - vii. Sufficient battery backup for video cameras and recording equipment to support at least five minutes of recording in the event of a power outage; and
 - d. Panic buttons in the interior of each building; and
2. Policies and procedures that:
 - a. Restrict access to the areas of the laboratory that contain marijuana or marijuana products and, if applicable, to authorized individuals only;
 - b. Provide for the identification of authorized individuals; and
 - c. Prevent loitering.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

R9-17-409. Physical Plant

- A.** A laboratory shall ensure that designated storage areas for marijuana or marijuana products or materials used in direct contact with marijuana or marijuana products are:

1. Separate from storage areas for toxic or flammable materials; and
2. Maintained in a manner to prevent:
 - a. Microbial contamination and proliferation, and
 - b. Contamination or infestation by insects or rodents.

B. A laboratory shall ensure that:

1. Storage areas are designated for:
 - a. Medical marijuana and marijuana products awaiting testing;
 - b. Reagents, standards, and other testing relates chemicals or materials; and
 - c. The remaining portions of tested medical marijuana and marijuana products retained according to R9-17-404(5)(c)(vi);
2. Designated storage areas are monitored to ensure that a:
 - a. Room temperature storage area is maintained between 20°C and 28°C,
 - b. Refrigerated storage area is maintained between 2°C and 8°C, and
 - c. Freezer storage area is maintained at less than -20°C;
3. A storage area for the storage of medical marijuana or marijuana product awaiting testing is labeled to indicate the temperature range and types of medical marijuana or marijuana products to be stored in the storage area;
4. Medical marijuana or a marijuana product awaiting testing is stored at an appropriate temperature, as specified on the packaged sample;
5. Reagents, standards, and other testing relates chemicals or materials are stored according to manufacturer's directions; and
6. The remaining portions of tested medical marijuana and marijuana products are stored in a refrigerated storage area or a freezer storage area to reduce microbial proliferation.

C. A laboratory shall ensure that a designated area for testing medical marijuana or a marijuana product for microbial contaminants is maintained in a manner to prevent exposure of the medical marijuana or marijuana product to external microbial contaminants.**D.** A laboratory shall ensure that a designated area for testing medical marijuana or a marijuana product for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, heavy metals, or residual solvents is maintained in a manner to prevent exposure of the medical marijuana or marijuana product to external contamination.**Historical Note**

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020 (Supp. 20-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 111, with an immediate effective date of January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-17-410. Denial or Revocation of a Laboratory Registration Certificate

- A.** The Department shall deny an application for a laboratory registration certificate if:
1. The physical address of the laboratory is within 500 feet of a private school or a public school that existed before the date the laboratory submitted the initial laboratory registration certificate application;
 2. An owner:
 - a. Has been convicted of an excluded felony offense, or
 - b. Is under 21 years of age;

CHAPTER 17. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - MEDICAL MARIJUANA PROGRAM

3. The application or the laboratory does not comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter;
 4. The laboratory acquires marijuana or marijuana products from an individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
 5. The laboratory diverts marijuana or marijuana products to an individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
 6. An owner has any direct or indirect familial or financial relationship with or interest in a dispensary or related medical marijuana business entity or management company, or any direct or indirect familial or financial relationship with a designated caregiver for whom the laboratory is testing marijuana and marijuana products for medical use in this state; or
 7. The laboratory fails to maintain accreditation.
- B.** The Department may deny an application for a laboratory registration certificate if an owner of the laboratory provides false or misleading information to the Department.
- C.** The Department shall revoke a laboratory's registration certificate if:
1. The laboratory acquires marijuana or marijuana products from an individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
 2. The laboratory diverts marijuana or marijuana products to an individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1;
 3. An owner has been convicted of an excluded felony offense;
 4. An owner has any direct or indirect familial or financial relationship with or interest in a dispensary or related medical marijuana business entity or management company, or any direct or indirect familial or financial relationship with a designated caregiver for whom the laboratory is testing marijuana and marijuana products for medical use in this state; or
 5. The laboratory fails to maintain accreditation.
- D.** The Department may deny an application for a laboratory registration certificate or revoke a laboratory registration certificate if the laboratory does not:
1. Comply with:
 - a. The requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 and this Chapter; or
 - b. The provisions in a corrective action plan submitted according to R9-17-404.01(E)(2)(b); or
 2. Implement the policies and procedures or comply with the statements provided to the Department with the laboratory's application.
- E.** If the Department denies a laboratory registration certificate application, the Department shall provide notice to the applicant that includes:
1. The specific reason or reasons for the denial, and
 2. All other information required by A.R.S. § 41-1076.
- F.** If the Department revokes a laboratory registration certificate, the Department shall provide notice to the laboratory that includes:
1. The specific reason or reasons for the revocation; and
 2. The process for requesting a judicial review of the Department's decision pursuant to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 734, with an immediate effective date of April 2, 2020 (Supp. 20-2).

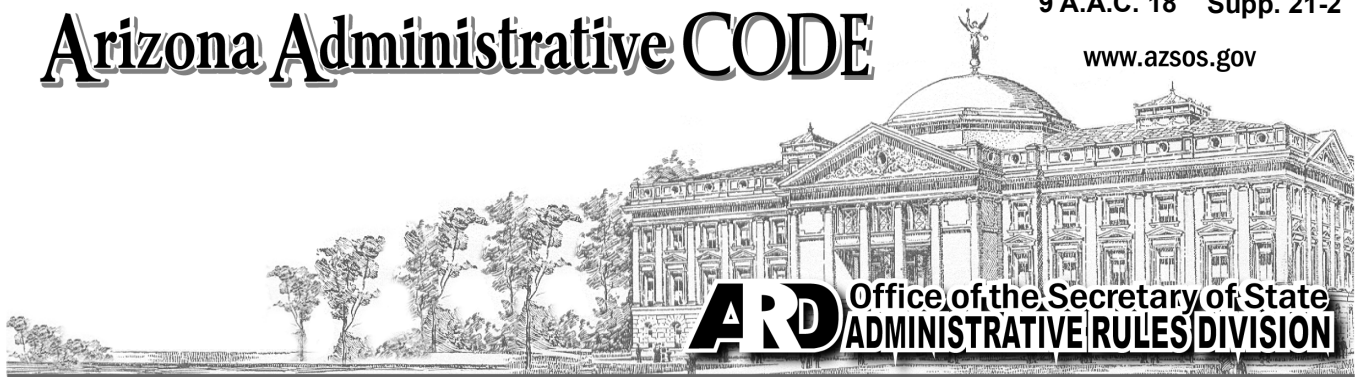
R9-17-411. Denial or Revocation of a Laboratory Agent's Registry Identification Card

- A.** The Department shall deny an application for or renewal of a laboratory agent's registry identification card if the laboratory agent does not meet the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-2801.
- B.** The Department may deny an application for or renewal of a laboratory agent's registry identification card if the laboratory agent provides false or misleading information to the Department.
- C.** The Department shall revoke a laboratory agent's registry identification card if the laboratory agent:
1. Uses marijuana, if the laboratory agent does not have a qualifying patient registry identification card;
 2. Diverts marijuana or marijuana products to an individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1; or
 3. Has been convicted of an excluded felony offense.
- D.** The Department may revoke a laboratory agent's registry identification card if the laboratory agent knowingly violates A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or this Chapter.
- E.** If the Department denies or revokes a laboratory agent's registry identification card, the Department shall provide notice to the laboratory agent and the laboratory agent's laboratory that includes:
1. The specific reason or reasons for the denial or revocation; and
 2. The process for requesting a judicial review of the Department's decision pursuant to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2421, effective August 27, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

This page intentionally left blank.



TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

The table of contents on the first page contains quick links to the referenced page numbers in this Chapter. Refer to the notes at the end of a Section to learn about the history of a rule as it was published in the *Arizona Administrative Register*.

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices codified in this supplement. The list provided contains quick links to the updated rules.

This Chapter contains rule Sections that were filed to be codified in the *Arizona Administrative Code* between the dates of April 1, 2021 through June 30, 2021.

R9-18-101.	Definitions	2	R9-18-412.	Inventory Control System	28
R9-18-102.	Fees	3	R9-18-413.	Security	29
R9-18-103.	Time-frames	3	R9-18-414.	Physical Plant	29
R9-18-302.	Marijuana Establishment License Allocation Process for Early Applicants Who Submit an Application under R9-18-303(A)	7	R9-18-415.	Denial, Suspension, or Revocation of a Marijuana Testing Facility License	30
R9-18-303.	Applying for an Initial Marijuana Establishment License	7			
R9-18-304.	Applying for Approval to Operate a Marijuana Establishment	8			
R9-18-305.	Changes to a Marijuana Establishment License ..	9			
R9-18-306.	Applying to Change a Marijuana Establishment License	9			
R9-18-308.	Administration	11			
R9-18-310.	Product Labeling and Packaging	12			
Table 3.1	Analytes	14			
R9-18-312.	Security	16			
R9-18-401.	Owner	19			
R9-18-402.	Applying for a Marijuana Testing Facility License	19			
R9-18-403.	Applying for Approval for Testing	20			
R9-18-404.	Renewing a Marijuana Testing Facility License ..	21			
R9-18-405.	Administration	21			
R9-18-406.	Compliance Monitoring	23			
R9-18-407.	Proficiency Testing: Accuracy Testing	23			
R9-18-408.	Method Criteria and References for Laboratory Analyses	24			
R9-18-409.	Quality Assurance	25			
R9-18-410.	Operations	26			
R9-18-411.	Adding or Removing Parameters for Testing	27			

Questions about these rules? Contact:

Name: Thomas Salow, Branch Chief
Address: Arizona Department of Health Services
Public Health Licensing Services
150 N. 18th Ave., Suite 400
Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 364-1935
Fax: (602) 364-3808
E-mail: Thomas.Salow@azdhs.gov
or
Name: Robert Lane, Office Chief
Address: Arizona Department of Health Services
Office of Administrative Counsel and Rules
150 N. 18th Ave., Suite 200
Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 542-1020
Fax: (602) 364-1150
E-mail: Robert.Lane@azdhs.gov

The release of this Chapter in Supp. 21-2 replaces Supp. 20-4, 1-15 pages

Please note that the Chapter you are about to replace may have rules still in effect after the publication date of this supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the *Administrative Code*. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES DIVISION

RULES

The definition for a rule is provided for under A.R.S. § 41-1001. “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The *Arizona Administrative Code* is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The *Code* is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions.

The *Code* is separated by subject into titles. Titles are divided into chapters. A chapter includes state agency rules. Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering outline separated into subsections.

Rules are codified quarterly in the *Code*. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter.

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31

Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30

Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30

Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2019 is cited as Supp. 19-1.

Please note: The Office publishes by chapter, not by individual rule section. Therefore there might be only a few sections codified in each chapter released in a supplement. Historical notes at the end of a section provide an effective date and information when a rule was last updated.

AUTHENTICATION OF PDF CODE CHAPTERS

The Office began to authenticate chapters of the *Administrative Code* in Supp. 18-1 to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1012(B) and A.R.S. § 5302(1), (2)(d) through (e), and (3)(d) through (e).

A certification verifies the authenticity of each *Code* chapter posted as it is released by the Office of the Secretary of State. The authenticated pdf of the *Code* includes an integrity mark with a certificate ID. Users should check the validity of the signature, especially if the pdf has been downloaded. If the digital signature is invalid it means the document’s content has been compromised.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the *Arizona Administrative Register* for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority

note to make rules is often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, under Services-> Legislative Filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, Chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the *Register* online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the *Administrative Register* link.

Editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter provide information about rulemaking sections made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1, R1-1-113.

Rhonda Paschal, managing rules editor, assisted with the editing of this chapter.



Administrative Rules Division

The Arizona Secretary of State electronically publishes each A.A.C. Chapter with a digital certificate. The certificate-based signature displays the date and time the document was signed and can be validated in Adobe Acrobat Reader.

TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES**CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM**

Authorizing statutes: A.R.S. §§ 36-136(G) and 36-2854

Implementing statutes: A.R.S. §§ 36-2854, 36-2855, 36-2858, 36-2859, 36-2860, 36-2864 and 36-2865

The rules under the Chapter name Department of Health Services - Local Health Department Services, Article 1, Sections R9-18-101 through R9-18-107 were recodified to 9 A.A.C. 1, Article 6, Sections R9-1-601 through R9-1-607, at 26 A.A.R. 3319, with an immediate effective date of December 7, 2020. A new Chapter named Department of Health Services - Adult-Use Marijuana Program was adopted by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140 with rules made effective January 15, 2021. Although exempt from the regular rulemaking process under Proposition 207 § 8, the Department was required to accept public comments on the exempt rulemaking. To assist with compliance of these rules, the Administrative Rules Division has expedited the publication of this Chapter and released it in Supp. 20-4.

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL

Article 1, consisting of Sections R9-18-101 through R9-18-103, and Table 1.1 made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

Section

R9-18-101.	Definitions	2
R9-18-102.	Fees	3
R9-18-103.	Time-frames	3
Table 1.1.	Time-frames	4

ARTICLE 2. MARIJUANA FACILITY AGENTS

Article 2, consisting of Sections R9-18-201 through R9-18-205, made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

Section

R9-18-201.	Initial Application for a Marijuana Facility Agent License	5
R9-18-202.	Application to Renew a Marijuana Facility Agent License	5
R9-18-203.	Updating Information for a Marijuana Facility Agent	6
R9-18-204.	Requesting a Replacement Marijuana Facility Agent License	6
R9-18-205.	Denial, Suspension, or Revocation of a Marijuana Facility Agent License	6

ARTICLE 3. MARIJUANA ESTABLISHMENTS

Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-18-301 through R9-18-316, made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

Section

R9-18-301.	Principal Officers and Board Members	7
R9-18-302.	Marijuana Establishment License Allocation Process for Early Applicants Who Submit an Application under R9-18-303(A)	7
R9-18-303.	Applying for an Initial Marijuana Establishment License	7
R9-18-304.	Applying for Approval to Operate a Marijuana Establishment	8

R9-18-305.	Changes to a Marijuana Establishment License ...	9
R9-18-306.	Applying to Change a Marijuana Establishment License	9
R9-18-307.	Renewing a Marijuana Establishment License ...	11
R9-18-308.	Administration	11
R9-18-309.	Selling or Otherwise Transferring Marijuana or a Marijuana Product	12
R9-18-310.	Product Labeling and Packaging	12
R9-18-311.	Analysis of Marijuana or a Marijuana Product ..	12
Table 3.1	Analytes	15
R9-18-312.	Security	17
R9-18-313.	Edible Food Products	18
R9-18-314.	Cleaning and Sanitation	18
R9-18-315.	Physical Plant	19
R9-18-316.	Denial, Suspension, or Revocation of a Marijuana Establishment License	19

ARTICLE 4. MARIJUANA TESTING FACILITIES

Article 4, consisting of Sections R9-18-401 through R9-18-415, made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

Section

R9-18-401.	Owner	20
R9-18-402.	Applying for a Marijuana Testing Facility License	20
R9-18-403.	Applying for Approval for Testing	21
R9-18-404.	Renewing a Marijuana Testing Facility License ..	22
R9-18-405.	Administration	22
R9-18-406.	Compliance Monitoring	24
R9-18-407.	Proficiency Testing; Accuracy Testing	24
R9-18-408.	Method Criteria and References for Laboratory Analyses	25
R9-18-409.	Quality Assurance	26
R9-18-410.	Operations	27
R9-18-411.	Adding or Removing Parameters for Testing	28
R9-18-412.	Inventory Control System	29
R9-18-413.	Security	30
R9-18-414.	Physical Plant	30
R9-18-415.	Denial, Suspension, or Revocation of a Marijuana Testing Facility License	31

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL

R9-18-101. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-2850, the following definitions apply in this Chapter unless otherwise stated:

1. "Accreditation" means being deemed as technically competent under ISO 17025 by the:
 - a. American Association of Laboratory Accreditation,
 - b. Perry Johnson Laboratory Accreditation,
 - c. ANSI National Accreditation Board, or
 - d. International Accreditation Services.
2. "Accuracy testing" means a mechanism in which a marijuana testing facility performs testing on samples with known characteristics, prepared by the marijuana testing facility, to determine the ability of a marijuana facility agent of the marijuana testing facility to analyze samples within specific acceptance criteria.
3. "Acquire" means to obtain through any type of transaction and from any source.
4. "Analyte" means a specific substance for which testing is performed by a marijuana testing facility.
5. "Applicant" means:
 - a. An individual submitting an application for a marijuana facility agent license;
 - b. An entity submitting an application for a marijuana establishment license, to change a marijuana establishment license, or for an approval to operate a marijuana establishment; or
 - c. An individual or entity submitting an application for a marijuana testing facility license, for an approval to test, or for an approval to change parameters.
6. "Batch" means:
 - a. When referring to cultivated marijuana, a specific lot of marijuana grown from one or more seeds or cuttings that are planted and harvested at the same time;
 - b. When referring to marijuana products, a specific amount of a marijuana product infused, manufactured, or prepared for sale from the same set of ingredients at the same time; and
 - c. When referring to testing of marijuana or a marijuana product, a specific set of samples prepared and tested during the same run using the same equipment.
7. "Batch number" means a unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier assigned to a batch by a marijuana establishment when:
 - a. The batch of marijuana is planted; or
 - b. The batch of a marijuana product is infused, manufactured, or prepared for sale.
8. "Calendar day" means each day, not including the day of the act, event, or default from which a designated period of time begins to run, but including the last day of the period unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, statewide furlough day, or legal holiday, in which case the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, statewide furlough day, or legal holiday.
9. "Change" means:
 - a. When used in relation to a marijuana facility agent license, adding or deleting information about a marijuana facility agent;
 - b. When used in relation to a place, moving to a different location;
 - c. When used in relation to a marijuana establishment license, adding or removing the activities that a licensee is approved to do at the marijuana establishment's retail site, cultivation site, or manufacturing site;
- d. When used in relation to parameters, revising a marijuana testing facility's standard operating procedures or quality assurance plan, required in R9-18-409(B), due to:
 - i. Adding or removing a parameter,
 - ii. Altering a testing method, or
 - iii. Using a different instrument for performing a test; and
- e. When used in relation to testing results, altering the testing results in any way and for any reason.
10. "Commercial device" means the same as in A.R.S. § 3-3401.
11. "Contaminant" means matter, pollutant, hazardous substance, or other substance that is not intended to be part of marijuana or a marijuana product.
12. "Cultivation site" means the single off-site location where marijuana may be cultivated and processed and where marijuana products may be manufactured for a marijuana establishment.
13. "Current photograph" means an image of an individual, taken no more than 60 calendar days before the submission of the individual's application, in a Department-approved electronic format capable of producing an image that:
 - a. Has a resolution of at least 600 x 600 pixels but not more than 1200 x 1200 pixels;
 - b. Is 2 inches by 2 inches in size;
 - c. Is in natural color;
 - d. Is a front view of the individual's full face, without a hat or headgear that obscures the hair or hairline;
 - e. Has a plain white or off-white background; and
 - f. Has between 1 and 1 3/8 inches from the bottom of the chin to the top of the head.
14. "Dispensary" means the same as "nonprofit medical marijuana dispensary" in A.R.S. § 36-2801.
15. "Edible food product" means a substance, beverage, or ingredient used or intended for use or for sale in whole or in part for human oral consumption.
16. "Entity" means the same as in A.R.S. § 29-2102.
17. "Inhalable" means intended for use through intake into the lungs of an individual.
18. "Laboratory" means a facility in which testing of a substance is performed through chemical analyses or microbial analyses to determine the level of contaminants in the substance.
19. "License" means the same as in A.R.S. § 41-1001.
20. "Manufacturing site" means the single off-site location where marijuana products may be manufactured and packaged and marijuana and marijuana products stored for a marijuana establishment.
21. "Parameter" means the combination of a particular type of sample with a specific instrument or equipment by which the sample will be tested for a specific analyte or characteristic.
22. "Proficiency testing" means a mechanism in which samples with known characteristics are submitted to a marijuana testing facility for analysis to determine the ability of a marijuana facility agent of the marijuana testing facility to analyze samples within specific acceptance criteria.
23. "Proficiency testing service" means an independent company or other person with ISO/IEC 17043:2010 certification, that:

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- a. Is the source for samples with known characteristics for proficiency testing, and
 - b. Assesses the acceptability of the testing results generated by a marijuana facility agent of a marijuana testing facility from the samples with known characteristics during proficiency testing.
24. "Retail site" means the single location at which a marijuana establishment may sell marijuana and marijuana products to consumers, cultivate marijuana, and manufacture marijuana products.
25. "Sample" means:
- a. A representative portion of a larger quantity marijuana or a marijuana product,
 - b. A specific quantity of a substance or set of substances to be used for testing purposes, or
 - c. To collect the representative portion in subsection (25)(a).
26. "Working day" means a Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, or Friday that is not a state holiday or a statewide furlough day.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-102. Fees

- A.** An applicant submitting an application to the Department shall submit the following nonrefundable fees:
- 1. Except as specified in subsection (B), for a marijuana facility agent license:
 - a. For an initial license for an applicant submitting the applicant's fingerprints on a fingerprint card, \$300;
 - b. For renewal of a license for an applicant submitting the applicant's fingerprints on a fingerprint card, \$300;
 - c. For an initial license for an applicant submitting a copy of the applicant's current level 1 fingerprint clearance card issued according to A.R.S. § 41-1758.07, \$150; and
 - d. For renewal of a license for an applicant submitting a copy of the applicant's current level 1 fingerprint clearance card issued according to A.R.S. § 41-1758.07, \$150;
 - 2. For changing information on a marijuana facility agent's license, \$10;
 - 3. For requesting a replacement marijuana facility agent license, \$10;
 - 4. Except as specified in subsection (C), for a marijuana establishment license:
 - a. An application fee for an initial license, \$25,000; and
 - b. A license fee for license renewal, \$5,000;
 - 5. For applying for an approval to operate, \$2,500;
 - 6. To change the location of a marijuana establishment's retail site, cultivation site, or manufacturing site, \$2,500;
 - 7. To add a cultivation site or manufacturing site, \$2,500;
 - 8. To change the approved activities for a marijuana establishment's retail site, cultivation site, or manufacturing site, \$2,500; and
 - 9. For a marijuana testing facility license:
 - a. For an initial license, \$25,000; and
 - b. For license renewal, \$5,000.
- B.** An applicant for an initial marijuana facility agent license is not required to submit the applicable fee in subsection (A)(1) if the applicant, as part of the application packet in R9-18-201,

submits an attestation that the applicant meets the criteria for waiver of licensing fees in A.R.S. § 41-1080.01.

- C.** An applicant submitting an application to the Department for an initial marijuana establishment license under A.R.S. § 36-2854(A)(1)(f) shall submit a nonrefundable application fee of \$5,000.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 897, effective June 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-103. Time-frames

- A.** Within the administrative completeness review time-frame for each type of approval in Table 1.1 Time-frames, the Department shall:
- 1. Issue:
 - a. A marijuana facility agent license;
 - b. An initial marijuana establishment license;
 - c. Renewal of a marijuana establishment license;
 - d. An approval to operate a marijuana establishment;
 - e. An approval to change the location of a marijuana establishment's retail site;
 - f. An approval to add or change the location of a marijuana establishment's cultivation site or manufacturing site;
 - g. An approval to change the activities that a licensee may do at the marijuana establishment's retail site, cultivation site, or manufacturing site;
 - h. An initial marijuana testing facility license;
 - i. Renewal of a marijuana testing facility license;
 - j. An approval for testing; or
 - k. An approval to add a parameter;
 - 2. Provide a notice of administrative completeness to an applicant; or
 - 3. Provide a notice of deficiencies to an applicant, including a list of the information or documents needed to complete the application.
- B.** An application for approval to operate a marijuana establishment is not complete until the date the applicant states on a written notice provided to the Department according to R9-18-304 that the marijuana establishment is ready for an inspection by the Department.
- C.** An application for approval to make a change to a marijuana establishment license is not complete until the date the applicant states on a written notice provided to the Department according to R9-18-306 that the marijuana establishment is ready for an inspection by the Department.
- D.** A marijuana testing facility's application for approval for testing is not complete until the date the applicant states on a written notice provided to the Department according to R9-18-403 that the marijuana testing facility is ready for an inspection by the Department.
- E.** If the Department provides a notice of deficiencies to an applicant:
- 1. The administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the notice of deficiencies until the date the Department receives the missing information or documents from the applicant, and
 - 2. The Department shall consider the application withdrawn if the applicant does not submit the missing information or documents to the Department within the time-frame in Table 1.1 Time-frames.
- F.** Within the substantive review time-frame for each type of approval in Table 1.1 Time-frames, the Department:

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

1. According to subsection (H), shall issue or deny:
 - a. A marijuana facility agent license, marijuana establishment license renewal, or marijuana testing facility license; or
 - b. Approval to operate a marijuana establishment, approval to make a change to the marijuana establishment license, approval for testing, or approval to add a parameter;
 2. Shall notify an applicant for an initial marijuana establishment license according to subsection (H)(3)(b)(i) or (4), as applicable;
 3. May complete an inspection that may require more than one visit to a marijuana establishment;
 4. May complete an inspection that may require more than one visit to a marijuana testing facility; and
 5. May make one written comprehensive request for more information, unless the Department and the applicant agree in writing to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information.
- G.** If the Department issues a written comprehensive request or a supplemental request for information:
1. The substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the written comprehensive request or the supplemental request for information until the date the Department receives all of the information requested, and
 2. The applicant shall submit to the Department all of the information and documents listed in the written comprehensive request or supplemental request for information within 10 working days after the date of the comprehensive written request or supplemental request for information.
- H.** The Department shall issue:
1. The following, as applicable, if the Department determines that the applicant complies with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, and this Chapter:
 - a. A marijuana facility agent license;
 - b. Renewal of a marijuana establishment license;
 - c. An approval to operate a marijuana establishment;
 - d. An approval to change the location of a marijuana establishment's retail site;
 - e. An approval to add or change the location of a marijuana establishment's cultivation site or manufacturing site;
 - f. An approval to change an activity that a licensee may do at the marijuana establishment's retail site, cultivation site, or manufacturing site;
 - g. An initial marijuana testing facility license;
 - h. Renewal of a marijuana testing facility license;
 - i. An approval for testing; or
 - j. An approval to add a parameter;
 2. For an applicant for a marijuana facility agent license, a denial that includes the reason for the denial and the process for requesting review if:
 - a. The Department determines that the applicant does not comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, or this Chapter; or
 - b. The applicant does not submit all of the information and documents listed in the written comprehensive request or supplemental request for information within 10 working days after the date of the comprehensive written request or supplemental request for information.
3. For an applicant for an initial marijuana establishment license, if the Department determines that the marijuana establishment license application complies with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, and this Chapter:
 - a. A marijuana establishment license, if not all available marijuana establishment licenses have been allocated according to the criteria and processes in R9-18-302; or
 - b. Written notice that:
 - i. The marijuana establishment license application complies with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, and this Chapter;
 - ii. The applicant was not allocated a marijuana establishment license according to the criteria and processes in R9-18-302 because all available marijuana establishment licenses have been allocated according to the criteria and processes in R9-18-302; and
 - iii. The written notice is not a denial and is not considered a final decision of the Department subject to administrative review; or
 4. For an applicant for a marijuana establishment license, an approval to operate, an approval to change the location of a marijuana establishment's retail site, an approval to add or change the location of a marijuana establishment's cultivation site or manufacturing site, an approval to change an activity, a marijuana testing facility license, an approval for testing, or an approval to add a parameter, a denial that includes the reason for the denial and the process for administrative review if:
 - a. The Department determines that the applicant does not comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, or this Chapter; or
 - b. The applicant does not submit all of the information and documents listed in the written comprehensive request or supplemental request for information within 10 working days after the date of the comprehensive written request or supplemental request for information.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

Table 1.1. Time-frames

Type of approval	Authority (A.R.S. § or A.A.C.)	Overall Time- frame (in work- ing days)	Time-frame for applicant to com- plete application (in working days)	Administrative Completeness Time-frame (in working days)	Substantive Review Time- frame (in work- ing days)
Applying for a marijuana facility agent license	§ 36-2855 R9-18-201	15	30	5	10
Renewing a marijuana facility agent license	§ 36-2855 R9-18-202	15	15	5	10

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

Applying for a marijuana establishment license	§ 36-2854 R9-18-303	60	5	30	30
Applying for approval to operate a marijuana establishment	§ 36-2854 R9-18-304	90	90	30	60
Changing the location of a marijuana establishment's retail site or adding or changing a marijuana establishment's cultivation site or manufacturing site location	§ 36-2854 R9-18-306	90	90	30	60
Requesting approval to change an activity	§ 36-2854 R9-18-306	90	90	30	60
Renewing a marijuana establishment license	§ 36-2854 R9-18-307	15	15	5	10
Applying for a marijuana testing facility license	§ 36-2854	90	90	30	60
Applying for approval for testing	§ 36-2854	90	90	30	60
Renewing a marijuana testing facility license	§ 36-2854	15	15	5	10
Applying to add a parameter	§ 36-2854	90	90	30	60

Historical Note

Table 1. Time-frames made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

ARTICLE 2. MARIJUANA FACILITY AGENTS**R9-18-201. Initial Application for a Marijuana Facility Agent License**

To apply for a marijuana facility agent license, an applicant who is at least 21 years of age shall submit to the Department in a Department-provided format:

1. The following:
 - a. The applicant's first name, middle initial if applicable, last name, and suffix if applicable;
 - b. The applicant's date of birth;
 - c. The applicant's residence address and Arizona mailing address;
 - d. The county where the applicant resides;
 - e. The identifying number on the applicable card or document in subsection (2); and
 - f. The signature of the individual and the date the individual signed;
2. A copy of the applicant's:
 - a. Arizona driver's license issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - b. Arizona identification card issued on or after October 1, 1996;
 - c. Arizona registry identification card issued according to 9 A.A.C. 17;
 - d. Marijuana facility agent license;
 - e. Photograph page in the applicant's U.S. passport, showing the signature; or
 - f. Arizona driver's license or identification card issued before October 1, 1996 and one of the following for the applicant:
 - i. Birth certificate verifying U.S. citizenship,
 - ii. U.S. Certificate of Naturalization, or
 - iii. U.S. Certificate of Citizenship;
3. A current photograph of the applicant;
4. For the Department's criminal records check authorized in A.R.S. § 36-2855(B)(2):

- a. The applicant's fingerprints on a fingerprint card that includes:
 - i. The applicant's first name; middle initial, if applicable; and last name;
 - ii. The applicant's signature;
 - iii. If different from the applicant, the signature of another individual physically rolling the applicant's fingerprints;
 - iv. The applicant's address;
 - v. If applicable, the applicant's surname before marriage and any names previously used by the applicant;
 - vi. The applicant's date of birth;
 - vii. The applicant's Social Security number;
 - viii. The applicant's citizenship status;
 - ix. The applicant's gender;
 - x. The applicant's race;
 - xi. The applicant's height;
 - xii. The applicant's weight;
 - xiii. The applicant's hair color;
 - xiv. The applicant's eye color; and
 - xv. The applicant's place of birth; or
 - b. Documentation that the applicant has a valid level I fingerprint clearance card issued according to A.R.S. § 41-1758.07;
5. An attestation that the applicant has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense;
 6. An attestation that the information provided in the application is true and correct; and
 7. The applicable fee in R9-18-102 for applying for an initial license as a marijuana facility agent.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-18-202. Application to Renew a Marijuana Facility Agent License

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

To renew a license as a marijuana facility agent, an applicant shall submit to the Department, at least 30 calendar days before the expiration of the license as a marijuana facility agent and in a Department-provided format:

1. The applicant's license number on the marijuana facility agent license;
2. A current photograph of the applicant;
3. For the Department's criminal records check authorized in A.R.S. § 36-2855(B)(2):
 - a. The applicant's fingerprints on a fingerprint card that includes:
 - i. The applicant's first name; middle initial, if applicable; and last name;
 - ii. The applicant's signature;
 - iii. If different from the applicant, the signature of another individual physically rolling the applicant's fingerprints;
 - iv. The applicant's address;
 - v. If applicable, the applicant's surname before marriage and any names previously used by the applicant;
 - vi. The applicant's date of birth;
 - vii. The applicant's Social Security number;
 - viii. The applicant's citizenship status;
 - ix. The applicant's gender;
 - x. The applicant's race;
 - xi. The applicant's height;
 - xii. The applicant's weight;
 - xiii. The applicant's hair color;
 - xiv. The applicant's eye color; and
 - xv. The applicant's place of birth; or
 - b. Documentation that the applicant has a valid level I fingerprint clearance card issued according to A.R.S. § 41-1758.07;
4. An attestation that the applicant has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense;
5. An attestation that the information provided in the application is true and correct; and
6. The applicable fee in R9-18-102 for renewal of a license as a marijuana facility agent.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-18-203. Updating Information for a Marijuana Facility Agent

- A. A marijuana facility agent shall:
 1. Notify the Department, in a Department-provided format and within 10 working days, if any of the following information submitted to the Department changes:
 - a. The marijuana facility agent's name,
 - b. The marijuana facility agent's residential address or mailing address, or
 - c. The marijuana facility agent's e-mail address; and
 2. Submit to the Department, in a Department-provided format:
 - a. For a change in the marijuana facility agent's name, one of the following with the marijuana facility agent's new name:
 - i. An Arizona driver's license,
 - ii. An Arizona identification card, or
 - iii. The photograph page in the marijuana facility agent's U.S. passport;
 - b. For a change in address, the new address and the county where the new address is located;

- c. For a change in e-mail address, the new e-mail address;
- d. The effective date of the marijuana facility agent's new name or address; and
- e. The fee in R9-18-102 for changing marijuana facility agent information.

- B. A marijuana facility agent shall notify the Department within 48 hours after the following:

1. Beginning employment or other association with a marijuana establishment or marijuana testing facility, or
2. Ending employment or other association with a marijuana establishment or marijuana testing facility.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-18-204. Requesting a Replacement Marijuana Facility Agent License

To request a replacement marijuana facility agent license for a license that has been lost, stolen, or destroyed, a marijuana facility agent shall submit to the Department, in a Department-provided format and within 10 working days after the marijuana facility agent license was lost, stolen, or destroyed, a request for a replacement marijuana facility agent license that includes:

1. The marijuana facility agent's name and date of birth;
2. If known, the license number on the lost, stolen, or destroyed marijuana facility agent license;
3. If the marijuana facility agent cannot provide the license number on the lost, stolen, or destroyed marijuana facility agent license, a copy of one of the following documents that the marijuana facility agent submitted with an application for the license or to renew the license:
 - a. Arizona driver's license,
 - b. Arizona identification card, or
 - c. Photograph page in the marijuana facility agent's U.S. passport; and
4. The fee in R9-18-102 for requesting a replacement marijuana facility agent license.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-18-205. Denial, Suspension, or Revocation of a Marijuana Facility Agent License

- A. The Department shall deny an application for or renewal of a marijuana facility agent license if a marijuana facility agent:
 1. Does not meet the definition "marijuana facility agent" in A.R.S. § 36-2850; or
 2. Previously had a registry identification card issued according to 9 A.A.C. 17 or marijuana facility agent license revoked for not complying with, as applicable, A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or Chapter 28.2, or rules in 9 A.A.C. 17 or this Chapter.
- B. The Department may deny an application for or renewal of a license of a marijuana facility agent if the marijuana facility agent provides false or misleading information to the Department.
- C. The Department may suspend or revoke the license of a marijuana facility agent and may assess a civil penalty if the marijuana facility agent:
 1. Diverts marijuana to an individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana, pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or 28.2;
 2. Has been convicted of an excluded felony offense;
 3. Provides false or misleading information to the Department; or

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

4. Knowingly violates A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, or this Chapter.
- D. If the Department denies, suspends, or revokes the license of a marijuana facility agent, the Department shall provide notice to a marijuana facility agent that includes:
 1. The specific reason or reasons for the denial, suspension, or revocation; and
 2. The process for requesting a review of the Department's decision pursuant to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

ARTICLE 3. MARIJUANA ESTABLISHMENTS**R9-18-301. Principal Officers and Board Members**

- A. For the purposes of this Chapter, in addition to the individual or individuals identified in the marijuana establishment's by-laws or other organizational governing documents as principal officers of the marijuana establishment, if applicable, the following individuals are considered principal officers:
 1. If a corporation is applying for a marijuana establishment license, two individuals who are officers of the corporation, including, but not limited to, the president or chief executive officer and those individuals serving in the positions of secretary and treasurer;
 2. If a partnership is applying for a marijuana establishment license, all individuals who are general partners and the principal officers of any entity general partner;
 3. If a limited liability company is applying for a marijuana establishment license, all managers of a manager-managed limited liability company, all members of a member-managed limited liability company, and the principal officers of an entity manager or member;
 4. If an association or cooperative is applying for a marijuana establishment license, the chief executive officer, executive director, or other comparable leader of the association or cooperative; and
 5. If a business organization type other than those described in subsections (A)(1) through (4) is applying for a marijuana establishment license, two individuals who occupy the top leadership positions of the business organization.
- B. For purposes of this Chapter, in addition to the individual or individuals identified in the marijuana establishment's by-laws or other organizational governing documents as board members of the marijuana establishment, if applicable, the following individuals are considered board members:
 1. If a corporation is applying for a marijuana establishment license, the members of the board of directors of the corporation;
 2. If a partnership is applying for a marijuana establishment license, the partners who are not limited partners;
 3. If a limited liability company is applying for a marijuana establishment license, the principal officers of the limited liability company;
 4. If an association or cooperative is applying for a marijuana establishment license, the principal officers of the association or cooperative; and
 5. If a business organization type other than the types of business organizations in subsections (B)(1) through (4), the principal officers of the business organization.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-18-302. Marijuana Establishment License Allocation**Process for Applicants Who Submit an Application under A.R.S. § 36-2854(A)(1)(f)**

- A. If the Department receives more marijuana establishment license applications according to R9-18-303 that are complete and compliant with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, and this Chapter to participate in the allocation process than the number of licenses the Department is allowed to issue, the Department shall allocate the marijuana establishment licenses based on random drawing.
- B. If an entity is allocated a marijuana establishment license under subsection (A), the entity shall ensure that each principal officer and each board member, specified according to R9-18-301, obtains a marijuana facility agent license according to R9-18-201 before the entity submits an application for an approval to operate according to R9-18-304.
- C. If the Department does not allocate a marijuana establishment license to an applicant that had submitted a marijuana establishment license application according to R9-18-303 that the Department determined was complete and compliant with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, and this Chapter to participate in the allocation process, the Department shall provide a written notice to the applicant that states that, although the applicant's marijuana establishment license application was complete and compliant with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, and this Chapter, the Department did not allocate the applicant a marijuana establishment license under the processes in this Section.
- D. If the Department receives a marijuana establishment license application at a time other than the time stated in R9-18-303(A), the Department shall return the application, including the application fee, to the entity that submitted the application.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 897, effective June 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-303. Applying for an Initial Marijuana Establishment License

- A. To apply for an initial marijuana establishment license under A.R.S. § 36-2854(A)(1)(f), an applicant shall electronically submit to the Department, between December 1, 2021, and December 14, 2021:
 1. The following information in a Department-provided format:
 - a. The legal name of the proposed marijuana establishment;
 - b. The following information for the applicant:
 - i. Name of the entity applying,
 - ii. Type of business organization,
 - iii. Arizona mailing address,
 - iv. Telephone number, and
 - v. E-mail address;
 - c. For a business organization that is not a publicly traded corporation, the name, residence address, and date of birth of each principal officer and each board member according to R9-18-301;
 - d. For a business organization that is a publicly traded corporation, the name, residence address, and date of birth of each principal officer and each board member, according to R9-18-301, who is entitled to 10% or more of the profits of the proposed marijuana establishment;
 - e. Whether the applicant agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information;

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- f. An attestation that, if the applicant is issued a marijuana establishment license, the proposed marijuana establishment will not operate until the proposed marijuana establishment is inspected and obtains an approval to operate from the Department;
 - g. An attestation that the applicant understands and will comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, and this Chapter;
 - h. An attestation that information provided to the Department to apply for a marijuana establishment license is true and correct; and
 - i. The signatures of each principal officer and each board member of the proposed marijuana establishment according to R9-18-301 and the date signed;
 - 2. Documentation that the applicant is in good standing with the Arizona Corporation Commission;
 - 3. An attestation from each principal officer and each board member listed according to subsection (A)(1)(c) or (d) that, subject to the completion of expungement proceedings according to A.R.S. § 36-2862 if applicable, the principal officer or board member does not have an excluded felony offense, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2801;
 - 4. Documentation that the applicant is eligible to apply under A.R.S. § 36-2854(A)(9), as specified in subsection (B);
 - 5. Documentation confirming that each principal officer or board member who meets the criteria in subsections (B)(1) and (2) cannot be removed from the principal officer's or board member's position without:
 - a. The written consent of the principal officer or board member, or
 - b. A court order for removal of the principal officer or board member; and
 - 6. The application fee in R9-18-102(C) for a marijuana establishment license.
- B.** An applicant is eligible to apply for a marijuana establishment license under subsection (A) if:
- 1. One or more of the principal officers or board members of the applying entity holds at least 51% ownership in the entity; and
 - 2. Each individual specified according to subsection (B)(1) as being one or more of the principal officers or board members of the applying entity holding an aggregate of at least 51% ownership in the entity:
 - a. Has a certificate of completion of the Department-provided educational training course focusing on:
 - i. State laws and regulations related to the operation of a marijuana establishment,
 - ii. Obtaining financial backing, and
 - iii. Specific requirements in the rules of this Chapter; and
 - b. Meets three of the following four criteria:
 - i. Had a household income in at least three of the previous five years that, for the respective year, was less than 400% of the federal poverty level, which is the annual household income for a household of a particular size that is specified in the poverty guidelines updated annually in the Federal Register by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services;
 - ii. Has been adversely affected by the enforcement of previous marijuana laws because the individual:
 - (1) Is eligible for and has petitioned for expungement according to A.R.S. § 36-2862; or
 - (2) Was convicted in Arizona of a violation of federal or state law related to marijuana or marijuana paraphernalia, and does not have an excluded felony offense;
 - iii. Has been adversely affected by the enforcement of previous marijuana laws because the individual is related, as one of the following, to another individual who was convicted in Arizona of a violation of federal or state laws related to marijuana or marijuana paraphernalia:
 - (1) Spouse;
 - (2) Surviving spouse, as defined in A.A.C. R9-1-301;
 - (3) Parent, as defined in A.A.C. R9-1-301;
 - (4) Child;
 - (5) Sibling; or
 - (6) Legal guardian, as defined in A.A.C. R9-1-301; or
 - iv. Has a physical address, and has lived for at least three of the previous five years at the physical address, in a community that has been identified by the Department as being disproportionately affected by the enforcement of Arizona's previous marijuana laws.
- C.** An applicant shall ensure that no principal officer or board member of the applying entity is a principal officer or board member on more than one other marijuana establishment license application, for a total of no more than two marijuana establishment license applications, submitted according to subsection (A).
- D.** Before an entity with a marijuana establishment license begins operating a marijuana establishment, the entity shall apply for and obtain an approval to operate a marijuana establishment from the Department.
- E.** For purposes of subsection (B), "ownership" means that an individual has an interest in an applying entity that:
- 1. Entitles the individual to at least that portion of distributed profits of the applying entity that is proportional to the percentage of the individual's interest in the applying entity;
 - 2. Ensures that the individual has a percentage of the voting rights in the applying entity that is proportional to the percentage of the individual's interest in the applying entity; and
 - 3. Is not subject to restrictions or assignments of voting rights or other arrangements that causes or may cause benefits derived from the individual's interest in the applying entity to go to another individual due to any circumstance other than voluntary sale of the interest or the individual's death or incapacity.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 897, effective June 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-304. Applying for Approval to Operate a Marijuana Establishment

- A.** To apply for approval to operate a marijuana establishment, a principal officer or board member of the entity holding a marijuana establishment license shall electronically submit to the Department, within 18 months after the marijuana establishment license was issued:
- 1. The following information in a Department-provided format:

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- a. The name and license number of the marijuana establishment;
 - b. The physical address of the marijuana establishment's retail site;
 - c. The county in which the marijuana establishment's retail site is located;
 - d. The marijuana establishment's Transaction Privilege Tax Number issued by the Arizona Department of Revenue;
 - e. The marijuana establishment's proposed hours of operation;
 - f. Whether the marijuana establishment agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information;
 - g. Whether the marijuana establishment's retail site is ready for an inspection by the Department;
 - h. If the marijuana establishment's retail site is not ready for an inspection by the Department, the date the marijuana establishment's retail site will be ready for an inspection by the Department;
 - i. An attestation that the information provided to the Department to apply for approval to operate a marijuana establishment is true and correct; and
 - j. The signature of each principal officer and each board member of the marijuana establishment according to R9-18-301 and the date signed;
2. A copy of documentation issued by the local jurisdiction to the marijuana establishment authorizing occupancy of the building as a marijuana establishment's retail site, such as a certificate of occupancy, a special use permit, or a conditional use permit;
 3. Documentation, in a Department-provided format, of:
 - a. Ownership of the physical address of the marijuana establishment's retail location, signed and dated within 60 calendar days before the date of application; or
 - b. Permission from the owner of the physical address of the marijuana establishment's retail location for the applicant to operate a marijuana establishment at the physical address, signed, notarized, and dated within 60 calendar days before the date of application;
 4. A list of which of the following activities the marijuana establishment is requesting approval to provide at the retail site:
 - a. Cultivation,
 - b. Manufacturing of marijuana products, or
 - c. Manufacturing of edible marijuana products;
 5. If requesting approval to manufacture edible marijuana products, a copy of the marijuana establishment's license or permit of the location as a food establishment, issued under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
 6. A site plan drawn to scale of the marijuana establishment's retail site showing streets, property lines of the contiguous premises, buildings, parking areas, outdoor areas if applicable, fences, security features, fire hydrants if applicable, and access to water mains;
 7. A floor plan drawn to scale of the building where the marijuana establishment's retail site is located showing the:
 - a. Layout and dimensions of each room,
 - b. Name and function of each room,
 - c. Location of each hand washing sink,
 - d. Location of each toilet room,
 - e. Means of egress,
 - f. Location of each video camera,
 - g. Location of each panic button, and
 - h. Location of natural and artificial lighting sources;
 8. Beginning March 1, 2022, a certificate of completion of the Department-provided educational training course focusing on the operation of a marijuana establishment for each principal officer and each board member according to R9-18-301;
 9. Documentation of the marijuana facility agent license for each principal officer and each board member according to R9-18-301; and
 10. The applicable fee in R9-18-102 for applying for an approval to operate.
- B.** The Department shall process, as provided in R9-18-103, a request submitted according to subsection (A) for approval to operate a marijuana establishment.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 897, effective June 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-305. Changes to a Marijuana Establishment License

- A.** A marijuana establishment that is a dual licensee may not separately transfer or assign the dispensary registration certificate or the marijuana establishment license.
- B.** Except as provided in subsection (C), a marijuana establishment may change the location of the marijuana establishment's retail site, manufacturing site, or cultivation site to another location in the state.
- C.** For a marijuana establishment that received a marijuana establishment license under A.R.S. § 36-2854(A)(1)(c), the marijuana establishment may only change the location of the marijuana establishment's retail site to another location in the same county for which the original marijuana establishment license was issued.
- D.** A marijuana establishment shall not cultivate, manufacture, distribute, dispense, or sell marijuana or a marijuana product at a new location of the marijuana establishment's retail site, manufacturing site, or cultivation site or make a change in the activities conducted at a current location until the marijuana establishment:
 1. Submits an application for a change in R9-18-306; and
 2. Receives from the Department an amended marijuana establishment license or an approval for:
 - a. The new location of the marijuana establishment's retail site, manufacturing site, or cultivation site; or
 - b. The requested change in the activities conducted at a current location.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 897, effective June 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-306. Applying to Change a Marijuana Establishment License

- A.** On or after April 1, 2021, a marijuana establishment may submit an application to the Department according to subsections (B) and (C) to request any of the following:
 1. To change the location of the marijuana establishment's retail site, manufacturing site, or cultivation site;
 2. To add a manufacturing site or cultivation site; or
 3. To change what the marijuana establishment is approved to do at the retail site, cultivation site, or manufacturing site.

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- B.** A marijuana establishment shall submit a separate application to the Department for each request for one of the possible changes in subsection (A).
- C.** To request any of the changes specified in subsection (A), a marijuana establishment shall submit to the Department:
1. The following information in a Department-provided format:
 - a. The legal name of the marijuana establishment;
 - b. The marijuana establishment license number for the marijuana establishment;
 - c. Whether the request is for a change in the location of the marijuana establishment's:
 - i. Retail site,
 - ii. Cultivation site, or
 - iii. Manufacturing site;
 - d. As applicable, the anticipated date of the change of location;
 - e. Whether the marijuana establishment is requesting to add a:
 - i. Cultivation site and, if so, the physical address of the proposed cultivation site; or
 - ii. Manufacturing site and, if so, the physical address of the proposed cultivation site;
 - f. The current physical address of the marijuana establishment's retail site, cultivation site, or manufacturing site, as applicable to the request;
 - g. Whether the proposed marijuana establishment's retail site or the marijuana establishment's proposed cultivation site or manufacturing site, as applicable, is ready for an inspection by the Department;
 - h. If the proposed marijuana establishment's retail site or the marijuana establishment's proposed cultivation site or manufacturing site, as applicable, is not ready for an inspection by the Department, the date the marijuana establishment's retail site or the marijuana establishment's proposed cultivation site or manufacturing site will be ready for an inspection by the Department;
 - i. Whether the marijuana establishment is requesting approval for a change in any of the following activities and, if so, whether the activity is planned to occur at the retail site or cultivation site:
 - i. On-site cultivation,
 - ii. Manufacturing of marijuana products on-site, or
 - iii. Preparation of edible marijuana products;
 - j. Whether the marijuana establishment is requesting approval for a change in any of the following activities at the manufacturing site:
 - i. Packaging and storing marijuana or marijuana products,
 - ii. Manufacturing of marijuana products on-site, or
 - iii. Preparation of edible marijuana products;
 - k. An attestation that the information provided to the Department as part of the application is true and correct; and
 1. The signatures of each principal officer and each board member of the marijuana establishment according to R9-18-301 and the date signed;
 2. A copy of documentation issued by the local jurisdiction to the marijuana establishment authorizing occupancy, as applicable, of the building as a marijuana establishment's proposed retail site or of the location as the marijuana establishment's proposed cultivation site or manufacturing site, such as a certificate of occupancy, a special use permit, or a conditional use permit;
3. If requesting to change the location of a marijuana establishment's retail site, cultivation site, or manufacturing site, or when requesting to add a cultivation site or manufacturing site, documentation, in a Department-provided format, of:
 - a. Ownership of the physical address of the proposed marijuana establishment location, signed and dated within 60 calendar days before the days of application; or
 - b. Permission from the owner of the physical address of the proposed location for the marijuana establishment to operate a retail site, cultivation site, or manufacturing site, as applicable, at the physical address, signed, notarized, and dated within 60 calendar days before the days of application;
 4. A site plan drawn to scale of the proposed marijuana establishment location showing streets, property lines of the contiguous premises, buildings, parking areas, outdoor areas if applicable, fences, security features, fire hydrants if applicable, and access to water mains;
 5. A floor plan drawn to scale of the building of the proposed retail site, cultivation site, or manufacturing site, as applicable, showing the:
 - a. Layout and dimensions of each room;
 - b. Name and function of each room;
 - c. Location of each hand washing sink;
 - d. Location of each toilet room;
 - e. Means of egress;
 - f. Location of each video camera;
 - g. Location of each panic button; and
 - h. Location of natural and artificial lighting sources, as applicable;
 6. If requesting approval to prepare edible marijuana products, a copy of the marijuana establishment's license or permit of the location as a food establishment, issued under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1; and
 7. The applicable fee in R9-18-102 for applying for:
 - a. A change in location,
 - b. The addition of a cultivation site or manufacturing site, or
 - c. A change in approved activities at a location.
- D.** If the information and documents submitted by the marijuana establishment comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, and this Chapter, the Department shall issue an amended marijuana establishment license that includes the new address of the new location or amended approved activities, as applicable, and retains the expiration date of the previous marijuana establishment license.
- E.** An application to request any of the possible changes in subsection (A) may not be combined with an application for renewing a marijuana establishment license. A separate application is required for each change, and the Department shall process each application separately according to the applicable time-frame established in R9-18-103 and Table 1.1 Time-frames.
- F.** A marijuana establishment shall submit written notification to the Department when the marijuana establishment no longer uses a previously approved cultivation site or manufacturing site.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-307. Renewing a Marijuana Establishment License

To renew a marijuana establishment license, a marijuana establishment that has an approval to operate a marijuana establishment issued by the Department shall submit to the Department, at least 30 calendar days before the expiration date of the marijuana establishment's current marijuana establishment license, the following:

1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The legal name of the marijuana establishment,
 - b. The marijuana establishment license number for the marijuana establishment,
 - c. An attestation that the information provided to the Department to renew the marijuana establishment license is true and correct, and
 - d. The signature of each principal officer and each board member of the marijuana establishment according to R9-18-301 and the date signed; and
2. The license fee in R9-18-102 for applying to renew a marijuana establishment license.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-18-308. Administration

A. A marijuana establishment shall:

1. Ensure that the marijuana establishment's retail site is operating and available to provide marijuana and marijuana products to consumers:
 - a. At least 30 hours weekly between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 10:00 p.m.; and
 - b. Within 18 months after receiving the marijuana establishment license;
 2. Develop, document, and implement policies and procedures regarding:
 - a. Job descriptions and employment contracts, including:
 - i. Personnel duties, authority, responsibilities, and qualifications; and
 - ii. Supervision;
 - b. Training of marijuana facility agents, including the requirements of A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, and this Chapter;
 - c. Inventory control, including:
 - i. Tracking;
 - ii. Packaging;
 - iii. Acquiring marijuana or marijuana products from a dispensary or another marijuana establishment;
 - iv. Providing marijuana or marijuana products to another marijuana establishment or a dispensary; and
 - v. Either:
 - (1) Providing samples of marijuana or marijuana products to a marijuana testing facility for testing, or
 - (2) Allowing a marijuana facility agent associated with a marijuana testing facility access to marijuana or marijuana product to collect samples;
 - d. For a marijuana establishment that received the marijuana establishment license under A.R.S. § 36-2854(A)(1)(f), how the marijuana establishment will provide a benefit to one or more communities disproportionately affected by the enforcement of Arizona's previous marijuana laws, such as through:
 - i. Specific hiring or internship practices; or
 - ii. Donation of a percentage of gross profits to one or more non-profit, community-based organizations, not affiliated directly or indirectly with the marijuana establishment, that focus on social or health inequities in a community; and
- e. Advertising that comply with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-2859;
3. Maintain copies of the policies and procedures at the marijuana establishment's retail site and provide copies to the Department for review upon request;
 4. Review marijuana establishment policies and procedures at least once every 12 months from the issue date of the marijuana establishment license and update as needed;
 5. Ensure that all principal officers, board members, employees and volunteers providing services for the marijuana establishment maintain valid marijuana facility agent licenses with the Department and that the marijuana facility agent licenses are linked to the marijuana establishment through the Department's electronic system;
 6. Ensure that each marijuana facility agent has the marijuana facility agent's license in the marijuana facility agent's immediate possession when the marijuana facility agent is:
 - a. Working or providing volunteer services at the marijuana establishment's retail site or the marijuana establishment's cultivation site or manufacturing site, or
 - b. Transporting marijuana for the marijuana establishment;
 7. Not allow an individual who does not possess a marijuana facility agent license or who does not meet the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-2855(E) to:
 - a. Serve as a principal officer or board member for the marijuana establishment,
 - b. Be employed by the marijuana establishment, or
 - c. Provide volunteer services at or on behalf of the marijuana establishment;
 8. Provide written notice to the Department, including the date of the event, within 10 working days after the date, when a marijuana facility agent no longer:
 - a. Serves as a principal officer or board member for the marijuana establishment,
 - b. Is employed by the marijuana establishment, or
 - c. Provides volunteer services at or on behalf of the marijuana establishment;
 9. Document and report any loss or theft of marijuana or a marijuana product from the marijuana establishment's retail site, cultivation site, or manufacturing site to the appropriate law enforcement agency;
 10. Maintain copies of any documentation required in this Chapter for at least 12 months after the date on the documentation and provide copies of the documentation to the Department for review upon request; and
 11. Post the following information in a place that can be viewed by individuals entering the marijuana establishment's retail site:
 - a. If applicable, the marijuana establishment's approval to operate;
 - b. The marijuana establishment license;
 - c. A sign in a Department-provided format that contains the following language:
 - i. "WARNING: There may be potential dangers to fetuses caused by smoking or ingesting mari-

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- juana while pregnant or to infants while breast-feeding,” and
- ii. “WARNING: Use of marijuana during pregnancy may result in a risk of being reported to the Department of Child Safety during pregnancy or at the birth of the child by persons who are required to report;” and
- d. The hours of operation during which the marijuana establishment will sell or otherwise transfer marijuana or a marijuana product to a consumer.

- B. If a marijuana establishment cultivates marijuana, the marijuana establishment shall cultivate the marijuana in a secure location according to R9-18-312.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 897, effective June 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-309. Selling or Otherwise Transferring Marijuana or a Marijuana Product

- A. Before a marijuana facility agent of a marijuana establishment sells or otherwise transfers marijuana or a marijuana product to a consumer, the marijuana facility agent shall:
 1. Verify the consumer’s age through one of the documents in A.R.S. § 4-241(K);
 2. Make available the results of testing of the marijuana or marijuana product required in R9-18-311, if requested by the consumer; and
 3. Ensure that the amount of marijuana or marijuana product to be sold or otherwise transferred to the consumer does not exceed one ounce of marijuana, with not more than five grams being in the form of a marijuana concentrate.
- B. A marijuana establishment shall ensure that marijuana or a marijuana product provided by the marijuana establishment to a consumer is sold or otherwise transferred in a container made of material that will not react with or leach into the marijuana or marijuana product.
- C. A marijuana establishment shall ensure that any marijuana or marijuana products sold to a consumer meets the requirements in A.A.C. R9-17-317.01.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-18-310. Product Labeling and Packaging

- A. A marijuana establishment shall ensure that marijuana or a marijuana product provided by the marijuana establishment’s retail site to a consumer:
 1. Complies with packaging and labeling requirements in A.R.S. § 36-2860(A);
 2. Is labeled with:
 - a. The marijuana establishment license number;
 - b. The amount, strain, and batch number of the marijuana or marijuana product;
 - c. The form of the marijuana or marijuana product;
 - d. As applicable, the weight of the marijuana or marijuana product;
 - e. In compliance with Table 3.1 Analytes, the potency of the marijuana or marijuana product, based on the results of testing by a marijuana testing facility, including the number of milligrams per designated unit or percentage of:
 - i. Total tetrahydrocannabinol, reported according to R9-18-408(F)(2)(a);

- ii. Total cannabidiol, reported according to R9-18-408(F)(2)(b); and
- iii. Any other cannabinoid for which the marijuana establishment is making a claim related to the effect of the cannabinoid on the human body;

- f. The following statement: “ARIZONA DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES’ WARNING: Marijuana use can be addictive and can impair an individual’s ability to drive a motor vehicle or operate heavy machinery. Marijuana smoke contains carcinogens and can lead to an increased risk for cancer, tachycardia, hypertension, heart attack, and lung infection. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN”;
- g. If not cultivated by the marijuana establishment, whether the marijuana was obtained from another marijuana establishment or a dispensary;
- h. If not infused or prepared for sale by the marijuana establishment, whether the marijuana product was obtained from another marijuana establishment or a dispensary;
- i. For a marijuana product, the ingredients in order of abundance; and
- j. The date of manufacture, harvest, or sale; and
- 3. Is placed in child-resistant packaging on exit from the marijuana establishment.

- B. If a marijuana establishment provides marijuana cultivated, or a marijuana product infused or prepared for sale, by the marijuana establishment to another marijuana establishment or to a dispensary, the marijuana establishment shall ensure that:
 1. The marijuana or marijuana product is labeled with:
 - a. The marijuana establishment license number;
 - b. The amount, strain, and batch number of the marijuana or marijuana product; and
 - c. The date of harvest or sale; and
 2. A copy of results of testing by a marijuana testing facility for the marijuana or marijuana product is provided to the receiving marijuana establishment or dispensary.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-311. Analysis of Marijuana or a Marijuana Product

- A. Before offering a batch of marijuana or of a marijuana product for sale or otherwise transferring marijuana or a marijuana product to a consumer, a marijuana establishment shall ensure that:
 1. Except as provided in subsection (A)(2), each batch of marijuana is tested in compliance with requirements in R9-18-408 and Table 3.1 Analytes; and
 2. Each batch of a marijuana product is tested according to requirements in R9-18-408 and Table 3.1 Analytes for, as applicable:
 - a. At least potency and microbial contaminants other than mycotoxins if the marijuana product was prepared from another marijuana product, such as a marijuana concentrate or tincture, that is in compliance with requirements in R9-18-408 and Table 3.1 Analytes, using none of the following:
 - i. A temperature above which any analyte could chemically decompose or react with a component of the marijuana product;

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- ii. A pressure above which any analyte could chemically decompose or react with a component of the marijuana product;
 - iii. A process by which any analyte in the marijuana product that is in compliance with requirements in R9-18-408 and Table 3.1 Analytes may be further concentrated; or
 - v. A solvent other than water; or
 - b. All analytes except ethanol if the marijuana product is intended to contain ethanol.
- B.** A marijuana establishment shall ensure that:
- 1. Until testing of the marijuana or marijuana product has been completed and testing results received by the marijuana establishment that comply with requirements in R9-18-408 and Table 3.1 Analytes, a batch of marijuana or of a marijuana product is stored in a location away from marijuana and marijuana products offered for sale or transfer;
 - 2. Only one sample of each batch of marijuana or marijuana product is collected according to ANSI/ASQ Standard Z1.4 (2018), General Inspection Level II, incorporated by reference, including no future editions, and available at <https://asq.org/quality-resources/z14-z19>, including:
 - a. Use, as applicable, of one of the following sampling methods:
 - i. Top, middle, and bottom sampling using a sample thief, a device consisting of two nested tubes with one or more aligned slots through which a sample may be collected and then sealed into the inner tube by rotating the outer tube;
 - ii. Star pattern sampling from the top, middle, and bottom of each storage container;
 - iii. Collecting discrete incremental units of a batch, such as every tenth unit or every twentieth drop; or
 - iv. Quartering until the sample reaches the size specified in subsection (B)(3); and
 - b. For sampling methods specified in subsections (B)(2)(a)(i) through (iii), quartering the volume of the aggregated portions collected to obtain the sample size specified in subsection (B)(3);
 - 3. The size of the sample provided to a marijuana testing facility is sufficient for testing and, if necessary, retesting;
 - 4. Each sample in subsection (B)(3) is packaged in a container made of:
 - a. The same material that would be used for sale or transfer, or
 - b. Another material that will not react with or leach into the sample;
 - 5. Each packaged sample is labeled with the:
 - a. The marijuana establishment's license number;
 - b. The amount, strain, and batch number of the marijuana or marijuana product;
 - c. The storage temperature for the marijuana or marijuana product; and
 - d. The date of sampling;
 - 6. A packaged sample in subsection (B)(4) is submitted to a marijuana testing facility that:
 - a. Has a marijuana testing facility license issued by the Department, and
 - b. Is approved for testing by the Department for each analyte for which testing is being requested;
 - 7. Except as specified in subsections (A)(2) and (C)(1) or (3)(b), as applicable, the samples in subsection (B)(4) are tested for each analyte specified in Table 3.1 Analytes by
 - a marijuana testing facility that is approved by the Department for testing the analyte;
- C.** If a marijuana establishment receives a final report of testing, specified in R9-18-410(B)(3), from a marijuana testing facility that indicates that a batch of marijuana or marijuana product does not comply with the requirements in R9-18-408 and Table 3.1 Analytes, the marijuana establishment:
- 1. Within seven days after receiving the final report of testing, may request retesting of the remaining portion of the sample in subsection (B)(4) for all analytes that do not comply with the requirements in R9-18-408 and Table 3.1 Analytes by a second, independent marijuana testing facility that is approved by the Department for testing the analytes;
 - 2. If the final report of testing from the second, independent marijuana testing facility indicates that any analyte tested for according to subsection (C)(1) does not comply with the requirements in R9-18-408 and Table 3.1 Analytes, shall remediate, if applicable, or destroy the batch of marijuana or marijuana product according to policies and procedures;
 - 3. If the final report of testing from the second, independent marijuana testing facility indicates that all analytes tested for according to subsection (C)(1) comply with the requirements in R9-18-408 and Table 3.1 Analytes:
 - a. Shall ensure that the batch of marijuana or marijuana product is not offered for sale or transfer; and
 - b. May request retesting of the remaining portion of the sample in subsection (B)(4) for the analytes that do not comply with the requirements in R9-18-408 and Table 3.1 Analytes by a third, independent marijuana testing facility that is approved by the Department for testing the analytes; and
 - 4. If the marijuana establishment requested retesting of the remaining portion of the sample in subsection (B)(4) for an analyte by a third, independent marijuana testing facility according to subsection (C)(3)(b):
 - a. If the final report of testing from the third, independent marijuana testing facility indicates that the analyte tested for according to subsection (C)(3) complies with the requirements in R9-18-408 and Table 3.1 Analytes, may offer the batch of marijuana or marijuana product for sale or transfer; and
 - b. If the final report of testing from the third, independent marijuana testing facility indicates that an analyte tested for according to subsection (C)(3) does not comply with the requirements in R9-18-408 and Table 3.1 Analytes, shall remediate, if applicable, or destroy the batch of marijuana or marijuana product according to policies and procedures.
- D.** A marijuana establishment shall ensure that remediation of a batch of marijuana or of a marijuana product that has undergone testing and does not comply with the requirements in R9-18-408 and Table 3.1 Analytes:
- 1. Is performed according to policies and procedures,
 - 2. Uses a method that is appropriate to address an analyte not in compliance with Table 3.1 Analytes, and

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- 3. Does not introduce or produce a substance in a concentration that is known to be harmful to humans.
- E. If a batch of marijuana or a marijuana product is remediated, a marijuana establishment shall submit samples from the remediated batch for testing according to subsection (B).
- F. A marijuana establishment shall provide to the Department upon request a sample of the marijuana establishment's inventory of marijuana or a marijuana product of sufficient quantity

to enable the Department to conduct an analysis of the marijuana or marijuana product.

Historical Note

Section reserved by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

Table 3.1 Analytes

Key:

CAS Number = Chemical Abstract Services Registry number

CFU = Colony-forming unit, a method to estimate the number of viable bacteria or fungal cells in a sample

* = Required for marijuana products only

A. Microbial Contaminants		
Analyte	Maximum Allowable Contaminants	Required Action
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	100 CFU/g	Remediate and retest, or Destroy
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Detectable in 1 gram	Destroy
Mycotoxins: Aflatoxin B1, B2, G1, and G2 Ochratoxin A	Marijuana product, except a marijuana product intended for topical application, prepared from an extract or concentrate of marijuana: 20 µg/kg (ppb) of total aflatoxins 20 µg/kg (ppb) of ochratoxin	Destroy

B. Heavy Metals		
Analyte	Maximum Allowable Contaminants	Required Action
Arsenic	0.4 ppm	Remediate and retest, or Destroy
Cadmium	0.4 ppm	
Lead	1.0 ppm	
Mercury	1.2 ppm	

C. *Residual Solvents			
Analyte	CAS Number	Maximum Allowable Concentration	Required Action
Acetone	67-64-1	1,000 ppm	Remediate and retest, or Destroy
Acetonitrile	75-05-8	410 ppm	
Benzene	71-43-2	2 ppm	
Butanes (measured as the cumulative residue of n-butane and iso-butane)	106-97-8 and 75-28-5, respectively	5,000 ppm	
Chloroform	67-66-3	60 ppm	
Dichloromethane	75-09-2	600 ppm	
Ethanol	64-17-5	5,000 ppm	
Ethyl Acetate	141-78-6	5,000 ppm	
Ethyl Ether	60-29-7	5,000 ppm	
Heptane	142-82-5	5,000 ppm	
Hexanes (measured as the cumulative residue of n-hexane, 2-methylpentane, 3-methylpentane, 2,2-dimethylbutane, and 2,3-dimethylbutane)	110-54-3, 107-83-5, 96-14-0, 75-83-2, and 79-29-8, respectively	290 ppm	
Isopropyl Acetate	108-21-4	5,000 ppm	
Methanol	67-56-1	3,000 ppm	
Pentanes (measured as the cumulative residue of n-pentane, iso-pentane, and neo-pentane)	109-66-0, 78-78-4, and 463-82-1, respectively	5,000 ppm	
2-Propanol (IPA)	67-63-0	5,000 ppm	
Propane	74-98-6	5,000 ppm	
Toluene	108-88-3	890 ppm	
Xylenes (measured as the cumulative residue of 1,2-dimethylbenzene, 1,3-dimethylbenzene, and 1,4-dimethylbenzene, and the non-xylene, ethyl benzene)	1330-20-7 (95-47-6, 108-38-3, and 106-42-3, respectively, and 100-41-4)	2,170 ppm	

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

D. Pesticides, Fungicides, Growth Regulators			
Analyte	CAS Number	Maximum Allowable Concentration	Required Action
Abamectin	71751-41-2	0.5 ppm	Remediate and retest, or Destroy
Acephate	30560-19-1	0.4 ppm	
Acequinocyl	57960-19-7	2.0 ppm	
Acetamiprid	135410-20-7	0.2 ppm	
Aldicarb	116-06-3	0.4 ppm	
Azoxystrobin	131860-33-8	0.2 ppm	
Bifenazate	149877-41-8	0.2 ppm	
Bifenthrin	82657-04-3	0.2 ppm	
Boscalid	188425-85-6	0.4 ppm	
Carbaryl	63-25-2	0.2 ppm	
Carbofuran	1563-66-2	0.2 ppm	
Chlorantraniliprole	500008-45-7	0.2 ppm	
Chlorfenapyr	122453-73-0	1.0 ppm	
Chlorpyrifos	2921-88-2	0.2 ppm	
Clofentezine	74115-24-5	0.2 ppm	
Cyfluthrin	68359-37-5	1.0 ppm	
Cypermethrin	52315-07-8	1.0 ppm	
Daminozide	1596-84-5	1.0 ppm	
DDVP (Dichlorvos)	62-73-7	0.1 ppm	
Diazinon	333-41-5	0.2 ppm	
Dimethoate	60-51-5	0.2 ppm	
Ethoprophos	13194-48-4	0.2 ppm	
Etofenprox	80844-07-1	0.4 ppm	
Etoxazole	153233-91-1	0.2 ppm	
Fenoxycarb	72490-01-8	0.2 ppm	
Fenpyroximate	134098-61-6	0.4 ppm	
Fipronil	120068-37-3	0.4 ppm	
Flonicamid	158062-67-0	1.0 ppm	
Fludioxonil	131341-86-1	0.4 ppm	
Hexythiazox	78587-05-0	1.0 ppm	
Imazalil	35554-44-0	0.2 ppm	
Imidacloprid	138261-41-3	0.4 ppm	
Kresoxim-methyl	143390-89-0	0.4 ppm	
Malathion	121-75-5	0.2 ppm	
Metalaxyl	57837-19-1	0.2 ppm	
Methiocarb	2032-65-7	0.2 ppm	
Methomyl	16752-77-5	0.4 ppm	
Myclobutanil	88671-89-0	0.2 ppm	
Naled	300-76-5	0.5 ppm	
Oxamyl	23135-22-0	1.0 ppm	
Paclobutrazol	76738-62-0	0.4 ppm	

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

Permethrins (measured as the cumulative residue of cis- and trans- isomers)	52645-53-1 (54774-45-7 and 51877-74-8)	0.2 ppm
Phosmet	732-11-6	0.2 ppm
Piperonyl_butoxide	51-03-6	2.0 ppm
Prallethrin	23031-36-9	0.2 ppm
Propiconazole	60207-90-1	0.4 ppm
Propoxur	114-26-1	0.2 ppm
Pyrethrins (measured as the cumulative residue of pyrethrin 1, cinerin 1 and jas-molin 1)	8003-34-7 (121-21-1, 25402-06-6, and 4466-14-2)	1.0 ppm
Pyridaben	96489-71-3	0.2 ppm
Spinosad	168316-95-8	0.2 ppm
Spiromesifen	283594-90-1	0.2 ppm
Spirotetramat	203313-25-1	0.2 ppm
Spiroxamine	118134-30-8	0.4 ppm
Tebuconazole	107534-96-3	0.4 ppm
Thiacloprid	111988-49-9	0.2 ppm
Thiamethoxam	153719-23-4	0.2 ppm
Trifloxystrobin	141517-21-7	0.2 ppm

E. Potency		
Analyte	Labeling	Required Action
Tetrahydrocannabinolic acid (THC-A)	Label claim is not within +/- 20% of tested value	Revise label as necessary
Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ 9-THC)		
Cannabidiolic acid (CBD-A)		
Cannabidiol (CBD)		

Historical Note

New Table 3.1 Analytes made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-312. Security

- A.** A marijuana establishment shall ensure that, if the marijuana establishment cultivates marijuana:
1. If cultivation takes place indoors, the marijuana is cultivated in a closed, locked room; and
 2. If cultivation takes place outdoors, the location:
 - a. Is surrounded by solid, 10-foot walls that are constructed of metal, concrete, or stone that prevent viewing of the marijuana plants; and
 - b. Has a one-inch thick metal gate.
- B.** A marijuana establishment shall ensure that access to the marijuana establishment's cultivation site or manufacturing site or to the portion of the marijuana establishment's retail site where marijuana is cultivated, processed, manufactured, or stored is limited to the marijuana establishment's principal officers, board members, and authorized marijuana facility agents, unless the individual is supervised by a marijuana facility agent associated with the marijuana establishment.
- C.** A marijuana facility agent may transport marijuana, marijuana plants, marijuana products, and marijuana paraphernalia between the marijuana establishment and:
1. The marijuana establishment's cultivation site or manufacturing site,
 2. Another marijuana establishment,
 3. A dispensary, and
4. A marijuana testing facility that has a marijuana testing facility license issued by the Department.
- D.** Before transportation, a marijuana facility agent of a marijuana establishment shall:
1. Complete a trip plan that includes:
 - a. The name of the marijuana facility agent in charge of transporting the marijuana;
 - b. The date and start time of the trip;
 - c. A description of the marijuana, marijuana plants, marijuana products, or marijuana paraphernalia being transported;
 - d. Any anticipated stops during the trip, including the locations of the stop; and
 - e. The anticipated route of transportation; and
 2. Provide a copy of the trip plan in subsection (D)(1) to the marijuana establishment.
- E.** During transportation, a marijuana facility agent shall:
1. Carry a copy of the trip plan in subsection (D)(1) with the marijuana facility agent for the duration of the trip;
 2. Use a vehicle:
 - a. Without any marijuana identification,
 - b. Equipped with a global positioning system or other means of tracking the location of the vehicle,
 - c. With operational video surveillance and recording equipment that is turned on for the duration of a trip, and

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- d. With a locked compartment in which any marijuana or marijuana products being transported may be stored during a trip;
- 3. Have a means of communication with the marijuana establishment;
- 4. Note the arrival and departure time for each stop; and
- 5. Ensure that the marijuana, marijuana plants, marijuana products, or marijuana paraphernalia are not visible.
- F. After transportation, a marijuana facility agent shall enter the end time of the trip and any changes to the trip plan on the trip plan required in subsection (D)(1).
- G. A marijuana establishment shall:
 - 1. Maintain the documents required in subsection (D)(2) and (F) for at least two years after the date of the documentation;
 - 2. If transporting a sample to a marijuana testing facility for testing, provide a copy of the trip plan in subsection (D)(1) to the marijuana testing facility; and
 - 3. Provide a copy of the documents required in subsection (D)(2) and (F) to the Department for review upon request.
- H. A marijuana establishment shall not transport marijuana, marijuana plants, marijuana products, or marijuana paraphernalia to a consumer.
- I. To prevent unauthorized access to marijuana or a marijuana product at the marijuana establishment's retail site and, if applicable, the marijuana establishment's cultivation site or manufacturing site, the marijuana establishment shall have the following:
 - 1. Security equipment to deter and prevent unauthorized entrance into limited access areas that include:
 - a. Devices or a series of devices to detect unauthorized intrusion, which may include a signal system interconnected with a radio frequency method, such as cellular, private radio signals, or other mechanical or electronic device;
 - b. Exterior lighting to facilitate surveillance;
 - c. Electronic monitoring including:
 - i. At least one 19-inch or greater call-up monitor;
 - ii. A printer capable of immediately producing a clear still photo from any video camera image;
 - iii. Video cameras:
 - (1) Providing coverage of all entrances to and exits from limited access areas and all entrances to and exits from the building, capable of identifying any activity occurring in or adjacent to the building; and
 - (2) Having a recording resolution of at least 704 x 480 or the equivalent;
 - iv. A video camera at each point of sale location allowing for the identification of any consumer purchasing marijuana or a marijuana product;
 - v. A video camera in each grow room capable of identifying any activity occurring within the grow room in low light conditions;
 - vi. Storage of video recordings from the video cameras for at least 30 calendar days;
 - vii. A failure notification system that provides an audible and visual notification of any failure in the electronic monitoring system; and
 - viii. Sufficient battery backup for video cameras and recording equipment to support at least five minutes of recording in the event of a power outage; and
 - d. Panic buttons in the interior of each building; and
 - 2. Policies and procedures:
 - a. That deter unauthorized removal of marijuana or marijuana products from the premises, including:
 - i. Restricting access to the areas of the marijuana establishment's retail site where marijuana is cultivated, processed or stored and, if applicable, the marijuana establishment's cultivation site or manufacturing site; and
 - ii. Ensuring that an individual other than a principal officer, board member, or marijuana facility agent associated with the marijuana facility is supervised by a marijuana facility agent associated with the marijuana establishment when in an area specified in subsection (I)(2)(a)(i);
 - b. That provide for the identification of authorized individuals;
 - c. That prevent loitering;
 - d. For conducting electronic monitoring; and
 - e. For the use of a panic button.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-313. Edible Food Products

- A. A marijuana establishment that prepares, sells, or otherwise transfers marijuana-infused edible food products shall:
 - 1. Before preparing, selling, or otherwise transferring a marijuana-infused edible food product obtain a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
 - 2. If the marijuana establishment prepares the marijuana-infused edible food products, ensure that the marijuana-infused edible food products are prepared according to the applicable requirements in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
 - 3. If the marijuana-infused edible food products are not prepared at the marijuana establishment, ensure that the other marijuana establishment or dispensary that prepares the marijuana-infused edible products for the marijuana establishment has a current license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare marijuana-infused edible food products; and
 - 4. If a marijuana establishment sells or otherwise transfers marijuana-infused edible food products, ensure that the marijuana-infused edible food products:
 - a. Are sold or otherwise transferred according to applicable requirements in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
 - b. In compliance with A.R.S. § 36-2854(A)(7), contain no more total tetrahydrocannabinol than:
 - i. 10 mg of per serving; or
 - ii. 100 mg per package; and
 - c. If packaged as more than one serving, are:
 - i. Scored or otherwise delineated into standard serving size, and
 - ii. Of homogeneous consistency to ensure uniform disbursement of total tetrahydrocannabinol throughout the edible food product.
- B. A marijuana establishment is responsible for the content and quality of any edible food product sold or dispensed by the marijuana establishment.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-18-314. Cleaning and Sanitation

- A. A marijuana establishment shall ensure that:

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

1. Any building or equipment used by a marijuana establishment for the cultivation, harvest, preparation, packaging, storage, infusion, or sale of marijuana or marijuana products is maintained in a clean and sanitary condition;
 2. Marijuana or marijuana products, in the process of production, preparation, manufacture, packing, storage, sale, distribution, or transportation, are protected from flies, dust, dirt, and all other contamination;
 3. Refuse or waste products incident to the manufacture, preparation, packing, selling, distributing, or transportation of marijuana or marijuana products are removed from the building used as a marijuana establishment's retail site and, if applicable, a building at the marijuana establishment's cultivation site or manufacturing site at least once every 24 hours or more often as necessary to maintain a clean condition;
 4. All trucks, trays, buckets, other receptacles, platforms, racks, tables, shelves, knives, saws, cleavers, other utensils, or the machinery used in moving, handling, cutting, chopping, mixing, canning, packaging, or other processes are cleaned daily;
 5. Any equipment used in the preparation of marijuana products is clean, in good repair, and, if applicable, calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 6. Any supplies used in the preparation of marijuana products, including flammable or volatile chemicals, are stored in a manner to avoid a hazardous condition from occurring; and
 7. All stored marijuana products are securely covered.
- B.** A marijuana establishment shall ensure that a marijuana facility agent at the marijuana establishment or the marijuana establishment's cultivation site or manufacturing site:
1. Cleans the marijuana facility agent's hands and exposed portions of the marijuana facility agent's arms in a hand washing sink:
 - a. Before preparing marijuana or marijuana products, including working with food, equipment, and utensils;
 - b. During preparation, as often as necessary to remove soil and contamination and to prevent cross-contamination when changing tasks;
 - c. After handling soiled equipment or utensils;
 - d. After touching bare human body parts other than the marijuana facility agent's clean hands and exposed portions of arms; and
 - e. After using the toilet room;
 2. If working directly with the preparation of marijuana or the infusion of marijuana into non-edible products:
 - a. Keeps the marijuana facility agent's fingernails trimmed, filed, and maintained so that the edges and surfaces are cleanable;
 - b. Unless wearing intact gloves in good repair, does not have fingernail polish or artificial fingernails on the marijuana facility agent's fingernails; and
 - c. Wears protective apparel such as coats, aprons, gowns, or gloves to prevent contamination;
 3. Wears clean clothing appropriate to assigned tasks;
 4. Reports to the marijuana establishment, according to policies and procedures, any health condition experienced by the marijuana facility agent that may adversely affect the safety or quality of any marijuana or marijuana products with which the marijuana facility agent may come into contact; and
 5. If, according to the marijuana establishment's policies and procedures, a marijuana facility agent has a health condition that may adversely affect the safety or quality

of the marijuana or marijuana products, the marijuana facility agent is prohibited from direct contact with any marijuana, marijuana products, or equipment or materials for processing marijuana or manufacturing marijuana products until the marijuana facility agent's health condition will not adversely affect the medical marijuana or marijuana products.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-18-315. Physical Plant

- A.** A marijuana establishment shall ensure that the licensed premises are maintained free from hazards.
- B.** A marijuana establishment shall provide onsite parking or parking adjacent to the building used as the marijuana establishment's retail site.
- C.** A building used as a marijuana establishment's retail site or the location used as a marijuana establishment's cultivation site or manufacturing site shall have:
1. At least one toilet room;
 2. Each toilet room shall contain:
 - a. A flushable toilet;
 - b. Mounted toilet tissue;
 - c. A sink with running water;
 - d. Soap contained in a dispenser; and
 - e. Disposable, single-use paper towels in a mounted dispenser or a mechanical air hand dryer;
 3. At least one hand washing sink not located in a toilet room;
 4. Designated storage areas for marijuana or materials used in direct contact with marijuana, separate from storage areas for toxic or flammable materials; and
 5. If preparation or packaging of marijuana is done in the building, a designated area for the preparation or packaging that:
 - a. Includes work space that can be sanitized, and
 - b. Is only used for the preparation or packaging of marijuana.
- D.** For each commercial device used at a marijuana establishment retail site, cultivation site, or manufacturing site, the marijuana establishment shall:
1. Ensure that the commercial device is licensed or certified pursuant to A.R.S. § 3-3451,
 2. Maintain documentation of the commercial device's license or certification, and
 3. Provide a copy of the commercial device's license or certification to the Department for review upon request.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R9-18-316. Denial, Suspension, or Revocation of a Marijuana Establishment License

- A.** The Department shall deny an application for a marijuana establishment license or a renewal if:
1. A principal officer or board member:
 - a. Has been convicted of an excluded felony offense, or
 - b. Is under 21 years of age; or
 2. The application or the marijuana establishment does not comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, and this Chapter.
- B.** The Department may deny an application for or renewal of a marijuana establishment license if a principal officer or board

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

member of the marijuana establishment provides false or misleading information to the Department.

- C. The Department may suspend or revoke a marijuana establishment license if:
1. The marijuana establishment:
 - a. Provides false or misleading information to the Department;
 - b. Operates before obtaining approval to operate a marijuana establishment from the Department;
 - c. Diverts marijuana to an individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana, pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or 28.2; or
 - d. Acquires marijuana from an individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana, pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or 28.2;
 2. A principal officer or board member:
 - a. Has been convicted of an excluded felony offense, or
 - b. Provides false or misleading information to the Department; or
 3. The marijuana establishment does not:
 - a. Comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, and this Chapter; or
 - b. Implement the policies and procedures or comply with the statements provided to the Department with the marijuana establishment's application.
- D. If the Department denies a marijuana establishment license application, the Department shall provide notice to the applicant that includes:
1. The specific reason or reasons for the denial, and
 2. All other information required by A.R.S. § 41-1076.
- E. If the Department suspends or revokes a marijuana establishment license, the Department shall provide notice to the marijuana establishment that includes:
1. The specific reason or reasons for the suspension or revocation; and
 2. The process for requesting a review of the Department's decision pursuant to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 140, effective January 15, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

ARTICLE 4. MARIJUANA TESTING FACILITIES**R9-18-401. Owner**

- A. For the purposes of this Article the following individuals are considered owners:
1. If an individual is applying for a marijuana testing facility license, the individual;
 2. If a corporation is applying for a marijuana testing facility license, two individuals who are officers of the corporation;
 3. If a partnership is applying for a marijuana testing facility license, two of the individuals who are partners;
 4. If a limited liability company is applying for a marijuana testing facility license, a manager or, if the limited liability company does not have a manager, an individual who is a member of the limited liability company;
 5. If an association or cooperative is applying for a marijuana testing facility license, two individuals who are members of the governing board of the association or cooperative; and
 6. If a business organization type other than those described in subsections (A)(2) through (5) is applying for a marijuana testing facility license, two individuals who are members of the business organization.

- B. When a marijuana testing facility is required by this Chapter to provide information, sign documents, or ensure actions are taken, the individual or individuals in subsection (A) shall comply with the requirement on behalf of the marijuana testing facility.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-402. Applying for a Marijuana Testing Facility License

- A. To apply for a marijuana testing facility license, an applicant that does not have a current laboratory registration certificate issued under 9 A.A.C. 17, Article 4, shall submit to the Department the following:
1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The following information for the applicant:
 - i. The legal name of the proposed marijuana testing facility,
 - ii. Type of business organization,
 - iii. Arizona mailing address,
 - iv. Telephone number, and
 - v. E-mail address;
 - b. The physical address of the proposed marijuana testing facility;
 - c. The county in which the proposed marijuana testing facility is located;
 - d. For a business organization that is not a publicly traded corporation, the name, residence address, and date of birth of each owner;
 - e. For a business organization that is a publicly traded corporation, the name, residence address, and date of birth of each owner who is entitled to 10% or more of the profits of the proposed marijuana testing facility;
 - f. The name, residence address, and date of birth of the technical laboratory director designated according to R9-18-405(3);
 - g. Whether the applicant agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information;
 - h. A statement that, if the applicant is issued a marijuana testing facility license, the marijuana testing facility will not begin testing marijuana pursuant to R9-18-311 until the marijuana testing facility has been inspected and issued an approval for testing by the Department;
 - i. An attestation that the applicant understands and will comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2 and this Chapter;
 - j. An attestation that the information provided to the Department to apply for a marijuana testing facility license is true and correct; and
 - k. The signatures of the owner of the proposed marijuana testing facility, according to R9-18-401(A), and the technical laboratory director and the date each signed;
 2. Policies and procedures that comply with the requirements in this Chapter that contain:
 - a. Inventory control;
 - b. A chain of custody and sample requirement process;
 - c. A records retention process;
 - d. A secure method to transfer the portion of a sample remaining after testing to another marijuana testing

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- facility with an approval for testing issued by the Department:
- i. For testing of parameters or analytes that the marijuana testing facility receiving the sample from a marijuana establishment is not approved by the Department to conduct, or
 - ii. For retesting at the request of a marijuana establishment according to R9-18-311(C);
- e. Security; and
 - f. A process for disposal of marijuana or marijuana products that are submitted to the marijuana testing facility for testing;
3. If the applicant is one of the business organizations in R9-18-401(A)(2) through (6), a copy of the business organization's articles of incorporation, articles of organization, or partnership documents that include:
 - a. The name of the business organization,
 - b. The type of business organization, and
 - c. The names and titles of the individuals in R9-18-401(A);
 4. A statement, in a Department-provided format, signed and dated within 60 calendar days before the date of the application by a representative of the local jurisdiction:
 - a. Certifying that the proposed marijuana testing facility is in compliance with any local zoning restrictions; and
 - b. Including:
 - i. Information identifying the local jurisdiction and the local jurisdiction's representative,
 - ii. The legal name of the proposed marijuana testing facility, and
 - iii. The physical address of the proposed marijuana testing facility as specified according to subsection (A)(1)(b);
 5. A copy of documentation issued by the local jurisdiction to the applicant authorizing occupancy of the building as a marijuana testing facility, such as a certificate of occupancy, a special use permit, or a conditional use permit;
 6. A site plan drawn to scale of the location of the proposed marijuana testing facility showing streets, property lines of the contiguous premises, buildings, parking areas, outdoor areas if applicable, fences, security features, fire hydrants if applicable, and access to water mains;
 7. A building plan drawn to scale of the building where the proposed marijuana testing facility is located showing the:
 - a. Layout and dimensions of each room;
 - b. Name and function of each room;
 - c. Fire ratings of the materials used for ceilings, walls, doors, and floors of rooms used to store flammable substances;
 - d. Location of each fire protection device;
 - e. Layout of heating, air conditioning, exhaust, and ventilation systems;
 - f. Location and layout of refrigerated rooms or freezer rooms;
 - g. Location of each sink, safety shower, other water supply, or plumbing fixture;
 - h. Location of fixed or movable equipment and instruments that require dedicated electrical, water, vacuum, gas, or other building systems;
 - i. Location of security measures or equipment to protect from diversion of marijuana or marijuana products; and
 - j. Means of egress;
 8. Documentation of accreditation of the location specified according to subsection (A)(1)(b) for which the applicant is applying for a marijuana testing facility license;
 9. The applicant's Transaction Privilege Tax Number issued by the Arizona Department of Revenue, if applicable; and
 10. The fee in R9-18-102 for applying for a marijuana testing facility license.
- B. An entity holding a valid laboratory registration certificate issued by the Department under 9 A.A.C. 17, Article 4, may apply for an initial marijuana testing facility license by electronically submitting to the Department, in a Department-provided format:
 1. An attestation from each owner listed according to subsection (A)(1)(d) approving the application for a marijuana testing facility license;
 2. The license number on the applicant's laboratory registration certificate; and
 3. The applicable fee in R9-18-102 for applying for a marijuana testing facility license.
 - C. A change in location of the marijuana testing facility's physical address or ownership requires a new application to be submitted according to subsection (A).
 - D. A separate marijuana testing facility license is required for each noncontiguous portion of a marijuana testing facility.
 - E. A marijuana testing facility license is valid for two years after the original date of issuance.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-403. Applying for Approval for Testing

- A. Except as provided in subsection (C), to apply for approval for testing, an applicant shall submit to the Department, at least 60 calendar days before the expiration of the applicant's initial marijuana testing facility license, the following:
 1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The name and license number of the marijuana testing facility;
 - b. The physical address of the marijuana testing facility;
 - c. The name of the applicant;
 - d. The name of the technical laboratory director designated according to R9-18-405(3);
 - e. For each parameter for which approval for testing is being requested:
 - i. The analyte to be tested for,
 - ii. The instruments and equipment to be used for testing, and
 - iii. The software to be used at the marijuana testing facility for instrument control and data reduction interpretation;
 - f. The marijuana testing facility's proposed hours of operation;
 - g. Whether the marijuana testing facility agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information;
 - h. Whether the marijuana testing facility is ready for an inspection by the Department;
 - i. If the marijuana testing facility is not ready for an inspection by the Department, the date the marijuana testing facility will be ready for an inspection by the Department;
 - j. An attestation that the information provided to the Department to apply for approval for testing is true and correct; and

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- k. The signatures of the owner of the marijuana testing facility, according to R9-18-401(A), and the technical laboratory director and the date each signed;
 2. For each parameter and analyte listed according to subsection (A)(1)(e):
 - a. The limit of quantitation;
 - b. A copy of a proficiency testing report, if applicable, or accuracy testing documentation; and
 - c. A copy of the standard operating procedure;
 3. Policies and procedures that comply with the requirements in this Chapter that include:
 - a. A quality assurance program and standards,
 - b. A process to ensure marijuana or marijuana products testing results are accurate, precise, and scientifically valid before reporting the results; and
 - c. A process to compile testing results into a single report to be provided to a marijuana establishment; and
 4. If different from the building plan submitted according to R9-18-402(A)(7), a building plan drawn to scale of the building where the marijuana testing facility is located showing the:
 - a. Layout and dimensions of each room;
 - b. Name and function of each room;
 - c. Fire ratings of the materials used for ceilings, walls, doors, and floors of rooms used to store flammable substances;
 - d. Location of each fire protection device;
 - e. Layout of heating, air conditioning, exhaust, and ventilation systems;
 - f. Location and layout of refrigerated rooms or freezer rooms;
 - g. Location of each sink, safety shower, other water supply, or plumbing fixture;
 - h. Location of fixed or movable equipment and instruments that require dedicated electrical, water, vacuum, gas, or other building systems;
 - i. Location of security equipment to protect from diversion of marijuana or marijuana products; and
 - j. Means of egress.
 - B. The Department shall process, as provided in R9-18-103, a request submitted according to subsection (A) for approval to test.
 - C. If an entity receives a marijuana testing facility license according to R9-18-402(B), the entity may begin testing marijuana pursuant to R9-18-311 for any parameters for which the Department has given the entity an approval for testing under A.A.C. R9-17-402.01.
 - D. A marijuana testing facility's approval for testing shall have the same expiration date as the marijuana testing facility license associated with the marijuana testing facility's approval to test.
- c. The name of each owner;
 - d. The name of the technical laboratory director designated according to R9-18-405(3);
 - e. Whether the marijuana testing facility agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information;
 - f. An attestation that the information provided to the Department to renew the marijuana testing facility license is true and correct; and
 - g. The signatures of the owner of the marijuana testing facility, according to R9-18-401(A), and the technical laboratory director and the date each signed;
 2. For each current parameter and analyte, documentation of current accreditation;
 3. If a change has been made to the standard operating procedure for a current parameter, a copy of the revised standard operating procedure;
 4. If a change has been made in the quality assurance plan, required in R9-18-409(B), for a current parameter, a copy of the revised quality assurance plan; and
 5. The fee in R9-18-102 for applying to renew a marijuana testing facility license.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-405. Administration

An owner of a marijuana testing facility shall:

1. Comply with the:
 - a. Quality assurance requirements in R9-18-409,
 - b. Operation requirements in R9-18-410, and
 - c. Laboratory records and reports requirements in R9-18-410(B) and (C);
2. Maintain accreditation for each approved parameter and analyte;
3. Designate in writing a technical laboratory director who:
 - a. Has knowledge and experience in overseeing a marijuana testing facility as documented by:
 - i. A doctoral degree in chemistry, biochemistry, microbiology, or a similar laboratory science;
 - ii. A master's degree in chemistry, biochemistry, microbiology, or a similar laboratory science and at least two years of experience working in a laboratory and providing testing; or
 - iii. A bachelor's degree in chemistry, biochemistry, microbiology, or a similar laboratory science and at least four years of experience working in a laboratory and providing testing; and
 - b. Is responsible for:
 - i. Ensuring that all services and tests provided by the marijuana testing facility are performed in compliance with the requirements in this Article;
 - ii. Directing and supervising services and tests provided by the marijuana testing facility;
 - iii. Overseeing the work of all personnel in the marijuana testing facility;
 - iv. Providing ongoing training to marijuana facility agents, as applicable to the functions performed by a marijuana facility agent; and
 - v. Ensuring safety and hazardous substance control in the marijuana testing facility;
4. Notify the Department in writing within 20 business working days after any change in the technical laboratory director, providing the name and contact information for the new technical laboratory director;

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-404. Renewing a Marijuana Testing Facility License

To renew a marijuana testing facility license, an applicant shall submit to the Department, at least 30 calendar days before the expiration date of the current marijuana testing facility license, but no more than 90 days before the expiration date of the current marijuana testing facility license, the following:

1. An application in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. The legal name of the marijuana testing facility;
 - b. The marijuana testing facility license number;

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

5. Develop, document, and implement policies and procedures regarding:
 - a. Job descriptions and employment contracts, including:
 - i. Personnel duties, authority, responsibilities, and qualifications;
 - ii. Personnel supervision;
 - iii. Ongoing training, applicable to the functions performed by a marijuana facility agent;
 - iv. Training in and adherence to confidentiality requirements;
 - v. Periodic performance evaluations, including proficiency testing or accuracy testing, as applicable, on a rotating basis among all marijuana facility agent performing similar functions; and
 - vi. Disciplinary actions;
 - b. Business records, such as manual or computerized records of assets and liabilities, monetary transactions, journals, ledgers, and supporting documents, including agreements, checks, invoices, and vouchers;
 - c. Inventory control, including:
 - i. Tracking;
 - ii. Accepting marijuana or marijuana products for testing;
 - iii. Transferring a portion of a sample to another marijuana testing facility for testing of parameters or analytes that the marijuana testing facility is not approved by the Department to conduct;
 - iv. Testing marijuana and marijuana products;
 - v. Providing the remaining sample of tested marijuana or a marijuana product to another marijuana testing facility with an approval for testing issued by the Department at the request of a marijuana establishment according to R9-18-311(C);
 - vi. Retaining the residual portion of a sample accepted for testing from a marijuana establishment for at least 14 days after sending the final report of testing required in R9-18-410(B)(3) to the marijuana establishment; and
 - vii. Disposing of marijuana or a marijuana product such that the marijuana or marijuana product is unrecognizable or cannot otherwise be used and documenting:
 - (1) The method of disposal;
 - (2) Whether the marijuana or marijuana product was tested;
 - (3) If not tested, the reason for not testing;
 - (4) The marijuana facility agent overseeing the disposal; and
 - (5) The date of disposal;
 - d. Standard operating procedures, including:
 - i. The review and updating of standard operating procedures;
 - ii. Requirements for a marijuana facility agent to review current, new, or updated standard operating procedures applicable to the functions performed by the marijuana facility agent; and
 - iii. Documenting the review of standard operating procedures by applicable marijuana facility agents;
 - e. Marijuana testing facility records, including:
 - i. Maintenance and monitoring of instruments and equipment;
 - ii. Acceptance of marijuana and marijuana products for testing;
 - iii. The chain of custody for a sample accepted by the marijuana testing facility for testing;
 - iv. The storage of a submitted sample prior to testing to maintain the integrity of the sample and analyte;
 - v. The process for selecting a homogeneous portion of a submitted sample for testing;
 - vi. Ensuring testing results are accurate, precise, and scientifically valid before reporting the results;
 - vii. Reporting of testing results, including:
 - (1) Testing results obtained from another marijuana testing facility for testing of parameters or analytes that the marijuana testing facility is not approved by the Department to conduct, or
 - (2) Testing results provided to another marijuana testing facility from which the marijuana testing facility had received a portion of a sample for testing of parameters or analytes that the other marijuana testing facility is not approved by the Department to conduct;
 - viii. If applicable, transfer of a portion of a sample to another marijuana testing facility with an approval for testing issued by the Department for testing of parameters or analytes that the marijuana testing facility is not approved by the Department to conduct, including:
 - (1) The name and marijuana establishment license number of the marijuana establishment from which the sample was obtained,
 - (2) The name and marijuana testing facility license number of the marijuana testing facility to which the portion of the sample is being transferred,
 - (3) The date of the transfer,
 - (4) The amount of sample being transferred,
 - (5) The name and marijuana facility agent license number of the marijuana facility agent receiving the marijuana or marijuana products on behalf of the other marijuana testing facility;
 - (6) The parameters or analytes being tested by the other marijuana testing facility, and
 - (7) The testing results obtained from the other marijuana testing facility;
 - ix. If applicable, transfer of the portion of a sample remaining after testing to another marijuana testing facility with an applicable approval for testing issued by the Department at the request of a marijuana establishment according to R9-18-311(C), including:
 - (1) The name and marijuana establishment license number of the marijuana establishment,
 - (2) The name and marijuana facility agent license number of the marijuana facility agent requesting the transfer on behalf of the marijuana establishment,
 - (3) The date of the request,

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- (4) The amount of sample being transferred,
- (5) The name and marijuana testing facility license number of the other marijuana testing facility, and
- (6) The name and marijuana facility agent license number of the marijuana facility agent receiving the marijuana or marijuana products on behalf of the receiving marijuana testing facility;
 - x. Confidentiality; and
 - xi. Retention;
- f. A quality assurance program and standards;
- g. A records retention process; and
- h. Security;
- 6. Review and document the review of marijuana testing facility policies and procedures at least once every 12 months after the issue date of the marijuana testing facility license and update as needed;
- 7. Ensure that each marijuana facility agent has the marijuana facility agent's license in the marijuana facility agent's immediate possession when the marijuana facility agent is working or providing volunteer services related to marijuana or marijuana products testing at the marijuana testing facility;
- 8. Ensure that a marijuana facility agent accompanies any individual other than another marijuana facility agent associated with the marijuana testing facility when the individual is present in the area of the marijuana testing facility where marijuana or marijuana products are being tested or stored for testing;
- 9. Not allow an individual who does not possess a marijuana facility agent license to:
 - a. Serve as an owner for the marijuana testing facility,
 - b. Be employed by the marijuana testing facility, or
 - c. Provide volunteer services at or on behalf of the marijuana testing facility;
- 10. Provide written notice to the Department, including the date of the event, within 10 working days after the date, when a marijuana facility agent no longer:
 - a. Serves as an owner for the marijuana testing facility,
 - b. Is employed by the marijuana testing facility, or
 - c. Provides volunteer services at or on behalf of the marijuana testing facility; and
- 11. Unless otherwise specified, maintain copies of any documentation required in this Chapter for at least two years after the date on the documentation and provide copies of the documentation to the Department for review upon request.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-406. Compliance Monitoring

- A. Submission of an application for a marijuana testing facility license constitutes permission for:
 - 1. The Department's entry to and inspection of the marijuana testing facility, and
 - 2. The Department to conduct proficiency testing according to R9-18-407.
- B. The Department shall conduct:
 - 1. Except for a marijuana testing facility licensed pursuant to R9-18-402(B), an initial marijuana testing facility inspection; and
 - 2. A follow-up marijuana testing facility inspection, at least annually.

- C. The Department shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 in conducting a marijuana testing facility inspection or investigation.
- D. The Department shall not accept allegations of a marijuana testing facility's noncompliance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2 or this Chapter from an anonymous source.
- E. If the Department receives an allegation of a marijuana testing facility's noncompliance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2 or this Chapter, the Department may conduct an unannounced inspection of the marijuana testing facility.
- F. If the Department determines that a marijuana testing facility is not in compliance with the requirements of A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, or this Chapter, the Department:
 - 1. Shall provide the owner, according to R9-18-401(A), and technical laboratory director with a written notice that includes the specific rule or statute that was violated; and
 - 2. May:
 - a. Take an enforcement action as described in R9-18-415; or
 - b. Require that the technical laboratory director submit to the Department, within 30 calendar days after written notice from the Department, a corrective action plan to address issues of compliance that do not directly affect the health or safety of a consumer or marijuana facility agent that:
 - i. Describes how each identified instance of noncompliance will be corrected and reoccurrence prevented, and
 - ii. Includes a date for correcting each instance of noncompliance that is appropriate to the actions necessary to correct the instance of noncompliance.
- G. Under A.R.S. § 41-1009(G) and (I), the Department's decision regarding whether a technical laboratory director may submit a corrective action plan on behalf of a marijuana testing facility or whether a deficiency has been corrected or has been corrected within a reasonable period of time is not an appealable agency action as defined by A.R.S. § 41-1092.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-407. Proficiency Testing: Accuracy Testing

- A. At least once in each 12-month period, and more often if requested by the Department, a technical laboratory director shall have at least one marijuana facility agent, selected according to policies and procedures, participate in proficiency testing provided by the Department or a proficiency testing service that:
 - 1. Includes at least one proficiency testing sample for each parameter and analyte for which the marijuana testing facility has been approved or is requesting approval and for which proficiency testing samples are available;
 - 2. Demonstrates the marijuana facility agent's competence in testing for the parameter; and
 - 3. If the marijuana testing facility has been approved or has requested approval to test an analyte by different methods, may use the same proficiency testing sample for each method.
- B. If a proficiency testing sample is not available for a specific parameter and analyte, a technical laboratory director shall have at least one marijuana facility agent, selected according to policies and procedures, participate in accuracy testing for the parameter.
- C. To demonstrate competence in testing for a parameter, testing results reported for the parameter shall be within acceptance

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

limits established by the Department, according to R9-18-408, or the proficiency testing service, as applicable.

D. A technical laboratory director shall ensure that:

1. Each sample for proficiency testing accepted at the marijuana testing facility is analyzed at the marijuana testing facility;
2. Each sample for accuracy testing is analyzed at the marijuana testing facility;
3. Each sample for proficiency testing or accuracy testing is tested according to R9-18-408, using the same procedures and techniques employed for routine sample testing;
4. A proficiency testing service provides the results for each proficiency testing sample directly to the marijuana testing facility and the Department;
5. If proficiency testing is provided by the Department, the marijuana testing facility submits to the Department payment for the actual costs of the materials for proficiency testing; and
6. If proficiency testing is not provided by the Department, the marijuana testing facility selects a proficiency testing service and contracts with and pays the proficiency testing service directly for proficiency testing.

E. The Department may submit blind proficiency testing samples to a marijuana testing facility at any time during the certification period.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-408. Method Criteria and References for Laboratory Analyses

- A.** In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-2850 and R9-18-101, the definitions in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(A) apply in this Section unless otherwise stated.
- B.** A technical laboratory director shall ensure that the marijuana testing facility complies with the requirements in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(B) through (O) when using chemical analytical methods for any of the analytes in Table 3.1 Analytes.
- C.** A technical laboratory director may release testing results that are scientifically valid and defensible from analyses using chemical analytical methods, according to R9-18-410(B)(3) and (C), with the following data qualifier notations if:
1. The target analyte detected in the calibration blank required in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(F)(1)(c) or the method blank specified in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(K)(1) is at or above the limit of quantitation, but the sample result:
 - a. For potency testing, is below the limit of quantitation – B1; or
 - b. When testing for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, heavy metals, or residual solvents, is below the maximum allowable concentration in Table 3.1 for the analyte – B2;
 2. The limit of quantitation and the sample results were adjusted to reflect sample dilution – D1;
 3. The relative intensity of a characteristic ion in a sample analyte exceeded the acceptance criteria in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(L)(1) with respect to the reference spectra, indicating interference – I1;
 4. When testing for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, heavy metals, or residual solvents, the percent recovery of a laboratory control sample is greater than the acceptance limits in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(K)(2)(c), but the sample's target analytes were not detected above the maximum allowable concentrations in Table 3.1 Analytes for the analytes in the sample – L1;

5. The recovery from the matrix spike in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(K)(4) was:

- a. High, but the recovery from the laboratory control sample in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(K)(2) was within acceptance criteria – M1,
 - b. Low, but the recovery from the laboratory control sample in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(K)(2) was within acceptance criteria – M2, or
 - c. Unusable because the analyte concentration was disproportionate to the spike level, but the recovery from the laboratory control sample in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(K)(2) was within acceptance criteria – M3;
6. The analysis of a spiked sample required a dilution such that the spike recovery calculation does not provide useful information, but the recovery from the associated laboratory control sample in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(K)(2) was within acceptance criteria – M4;
7. The analyte concentration was determined by the method of standard addition, in which the standard is added directly to the aliquots of the analyzed sample – M5;
8. A description of the variance is described in the final report of testing according to R9-18-410(B)(3) and (C) – N1;
9. The relative percent difference for the laboratory control sample and duplicate exceeded the limit in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(K)(3), but the recovery in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(K)(2)(c) was within acceptance criteria – R1;
10. The relative percent difference for a sample and duplicate exceeded the limit in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(O) – R2; or
11. The recovery from continuing calibration verification standards exceeded the acceptance limits in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(J)(1)(b), but the sample's target analytes were not detected above the maximum allowable concentrations in Table 3.1 for the analytes in the sample – V1.

D. A technical laboratory director shall include in the final report of testing from analyses using chemical analytical methods, according to R9-18-410(B)(3) and (C), the following data qualifier notations if:

1. Sample integrity was not maintained – Q1;
2. The sample is heterogeneous, and sample homogeneity could not be readily achieved using routine laboratory practices – Q2; or
3. Testing result is for informational purposes only and cannot be used to satisfy marijuana establishment testing requirements in R9-18-311(A) or labeling requirements in R9-18-310 – Q3.

E. For batch analysis of samples to determine potency, a technical laboratory director may check precision by using either a duplicate laboratory control sample or a duplicate sample prepared from the marijuana or marijuana product being tested, according to requirements in A.A.C. R9-17-404.03(K)(2) and (3).

F. A technical laboratory director shall ensure that the reporting units for:

1. Pesticides, fungicides, growth regulators, heavy metals, or residual solvents is in parts per million (ppm); and
2. Potency is in percent (w/w) relative to the bulk plant material or marijuana product, as applicable, and, for:
 - a. Total tetrahydrocannabinol, the sum of tetrahydrocannabinolic acid (THC-A), multiplied by 0.877, and delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (Δ^9 -THC); and
 - b. Total cannabidiol, the sum of cannabidiolic acid (CBD-A), multiplied by 0.877, and cannabidiol (CBD).

G. To perform testing for the microbial contaminants in Table 3.1, a marijuana testing facility shall use an applicable method

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

described in A.A.C. R9-17-404.04(A)(1) and validated according to A.A.C. R9-17-404.04(A)(2).

- H. A technical laboratory director shall ensure that the marijuana testing facility complies with the requirements in A.A.C. R9-17-404.04(B) through (F) and (G)(2) when performing testing for the microbial contaminants in Table 3.1.
- I. A technical laboratory director shall include in the final report of testing for the microbial contaminants in Table 3.1, according to R9-18-410(B)(3) and (C), the following data qualifier notations if:
 1. The limit of quantitation and the sample results were adjusted to reflect sample dilution - D1;
 2. A description of the variance is described in the final report of testing according to A.A.C. R9-17-410(B)(3) and (C) - N1;
 3. Sample integrity was not maintained - Q1;
 4. The sample is heterogeneous, and sample homogeneity could not be readily achieved using routine laboratory practices - Q2; or
 5. Testing result is for informational purposes only and cannot be used to satisfy marijuana establishment testing requirements R9-18-311(A) or labeling requirements in R9-18-310 - Q3.
- J. A technical laboratory director shall ensure that:
 1. The reporting units for *Escherichia coli* are colony forming units per gram (CFU/g);
 2. Reporting for *Salmonella* is "Detected" or "Not detected" in one gram; and
 3. Reporting for mycotoxins includes:
 - a. Total aflatoxins in units of micrograms per kilogram (µg/kg), and
 - b. Ochratoxin A in units of micrograms per kilogram (µg/kg).

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-409. Quality Assurance

- A. An owner of a marijuana testing facility or applicant shall ensure that the analytical data produced at the owner's or applicant's marijuana testing facility are of known and acceptable precision and accuracy, as prescribed by the method criteria for each analyte in R9-18-408, and are scientifically valid and defensible.
- B. An owner holding a marijuana testing facility license or applicant shall establish, implement, and comply with a written quality assurance plan that contains the following and is available at the marijuana testing facility for Department review:
 1. A title page identifying the marijuana testing facility and date of review and including the technical laboratory director's signature of approval;
 2. A table of contents;
 3. An organization chart or list of the marijuana testing facility personnel, including names, lines of authority, and identification of principal quality assurance personnel;
 4. A copy of the current marijuana testing facility license and a list of approved parameters;
 5. A statement of quality assurance objectives, including data quality objectives with precision and accuracy goals and the criteria for determining the acceptability of each testing;
 6. Specifications for the preservation of samples;
 7. A procedure for documenting receipt of samples by the marijuana testing facility and tracking of samples during testing;
- 8. A procedure for analytical instrument calibration, including frequency of calibration and complying with the requirements for calibration in subsection (D);
- 9. A procedure for testing data reduction and validation and reporting of final results, including the identification and treatment of data outliers, the determination of the accuracy of data transcription, and all calculations;
- 10. If using control limits derived by the marijuana testing facility as a basis for determining acceptance of a testing result, a procedure to ensure that the control limits are:
 - a. Statistically significant, valid, and defensible; and
 - b. Updated at least every 12 months;
- 11. A statement of the frequency of all quality control checks;
- 12. A statement of the acceptance criteria for all quality control checks;
- 13. Preventive maintenance procedures and schedules;
- 14. Assessment procedures for data acceptability, including appropriate procedures for manual integration of chromatograms and when manual integration is inappropriate;
- 15. Corrective action procedures to be taken when results from analytical quality control checks are unacceptable, including steps to demonstrate the presence of any interference if the precision, accuracy, or limit of quantitation of the reported testing result is affected by the interference; and
- 16. Procedures for chain-of-custody documentation, including procedures for the documentation and reporting of any deviation from the sample handling or preservation requirements.
- C. An owner holding a marijuana testing facility license or applicant shall ensure that the written quality assurance plan is a separate document available at the marijuana testing facility and includes all of the components required in subsection (B), but an owner or applicant may satisfy the components required in subsections (B)(3) through (15) through incorporating by reference provisions in separate documents, such as standard operating procedures.
- D. An owner holding a marijuana testing facility license or applicant shall:
 1. Have available at the marijuana testing facility all methods, equipment, reagents, and supplies necessary for the testing for which the owner or applicant is approved or is requesting approval;
 2. Use only reagents of a grade equal to or greater than that required by the applicable method criteria in R9-18-408, and document the use of the reagents;
 3. Maintain and require each marijuana facility agent performing testing on marijuana or a marijuana product to comply with a complete and current standard operating procedure that meets the requirements for each method, as specified in R9-18-408, which shall include at least:
 - a. A description of all procedures to be followed when the method is performed;
 - b. A list of the concentrations for calibration standards, check standards, and spikes;
 - c. Requirements for instrumental conditions and set up;
 - d. A requirement for frequency of calibration;
 - e. The quantitative methods to be used to calculate the final concentration of an analyte in samples, including any factors used in the calculations and the calibration algorithm used; and
 - f. Requirements for preventative maintenance;

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

4. Calibrate each instrument as required by the standard operating procedure, as specified in R9-18-408, for which the equipment is used;
 5. Maintain calibration documentation, including documentation that demonstrates the calculations performed using each calibration model;
 6. Develop, document, and maintain a current limit of quantitation, as specified in R9-18-408, for each compliance parameter for each instrument;
 7. For each parameter and analyte tested at the marijuana testing facility, use the quality control acceptance criteria specified according to R9-18-408 and Table 3.1;
 8. Discard or segregate all expired standards or reagents;
 9. Maintain a record showing the traceability of reagents; and
 10. Ensure that a calibration model is not used or changed to avoid necessary instrument maintenance.
- E.** Except as provided in subsection (F), an owner holding a marijuana testing facility license or applicant shall ensure that each standard operating procedure is a separate document available at the marijuana testing facility and includes all of the components required in subsection (D)(3).
- F.** An owner holding a marijuana testing facility license or applicant may satisfy the components required in subsections (D)(3)(e) and (f) through incorporating by reference provisions in separate documents, such as other standard operating procedures.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-410. Operations

- A.** A technical laboratory director shall ensure that:
1. A sample of marijuana or a marijuana product accepted at the technical laboratory director's marijuana testing facility is analyzed:
 - a. Either:
 - i. At the marijuana testing facility, or
 - ii. For testing of parameters or analytes that the marijuana testing facility is not approved by the Department to conduct, at another marijuana testing facility with an approval for testing issued by the Department;
 - b. As received; and
 - c. Within 10 calendar days after receipt;
 2. If an instrument or equipment used for testing marijuana or a marijuana product has a mechanism to track any changes made to testing results, the tracking mechanism is installed and activated;
 3. The facility and utilities required to operate equipment and perform testing of marijuana or marijuana products are maintained;
 4. Environmental controls are maintained within the marijuana testing facility to ensure that marijuana testing facility environmental conditions do not affect analytical results beyond quality control limits established for the methods performed at the marijuana testing facility;
 5. Storage, handling, and disposal of hazardous materials at the marijuana testing facility are in accordance with all state and federal regulations;
 6. The marijuana testing facility complies with all applicable federal, state, and local occupational safety and health regulations; and
 7. The following information is maintained for all marijuana facility agents providing supervisory, quality assurance, or analytical functions related to testing of marijuana or a marijuana product:
 - a. A summary of each marijuana facility agent's education and professional experience;
 - b. Documentation of each marijuana facility agent's applicable certifications and specialized training;
 - c. Information related to the marijuana facility agent's license;
 - d. Documentation of each marijuana facility agent's review of the quality assurance plan required under R9-18-409(B) and the methods and standard operating procedures for all testing of marijuana or marijuana products performed by the marijuana facility agent or for which the marijuana testing facility agent has supervisory or quality assurance responsibility;
 - e. Documentation of each marijuana facility agent's completion of training on the use of equipment and of proper laboratory technique, including the name of the marijuana facility agent, the name of the instructor, the duration of the training, and the date of completion of the training;
 - f. Documentation of each marijuana facility agent's completion of training classes, continuing education courses, seminars, and conferences that relate to the testing procedures used by the marijuana facility agent for testing of marijuana or marijuana products;
 - g. Documentation of each marijuana facility agent's completion of initial demonstration of capability, as required according to R9-18-408, for each approved method performed by the marijuana facility agent;
 - h. Documentation of each marijuana facility agent's performance of proficiency testing or accuracy testing, as applicable; and
 - i. Documentation of each marijuana facility agent's completion of training related to instrument calibration that includes:
 - i. Instruction on each calibration model that the marijuana facility agent will use or for which the marijuana facility agent will review data;
 - ii. For each calibration model in subsection (A)(7)(i)(i), description of the specific aspects of the calibration model that might compromise the data quality, such as detector saturation, lack of detector sensitivity, the calibration model's not accurately reflecting the calibration points, inappropriate extension of the calibration range, weighting factors, and dropping of mid-level calibration points without justification; and
 - iii. Instruction that a calibration model shall not be used or changed to avoid necessary instrument maintenance.
- B.** A technical laboratory director shall ensure that:
1. A testing record for marijuana or marijuana products contains:
 - a. Sample information, including the following:
 - i. A unique sample identification assigned at the marijuana testing facility;
 - ii. A description of the marijuana or marijuana product from which the submitted sample was taken, including the amount, strain, and batch number;
 - iii. The sample collection date and time; and
 - iv. The type of testing to be performed, including whether the testing is to satisfy the requirement

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- in R9-18-311(A) or for a marijuana establishment's information only;
 - b. A picture of the sample as submitted;
 - c. The name and one of the following, as applicable, for the marijuana establishment or individual submitting the sample to the marijuana testing facility:
 - i. The marijuana establishment license number, or
 - ii. The number on the document used to identify the individual;
 - d. If applicable, name and the marijuana facility agent license number of the marijuana facility agent submitting the sample to the marijuana testing facility on behalf of a marijuana establishment;
 - e. The date and time of receipt of the sample at the marijuana testing facility;
 - f. The name and registry identification number of the marijuana facility agent who received the sample at the marijuana testing facility;
 - g. The dates and times of testing, including the date and time of each critical step;
 - h. Whether testing results related to a sample were changed;
 - i. If testing results related to a sample were changed, what was changed, the name of the marijuana facility agent who changed the testing results, the time and date the data were changed, and why the testing results were changed;
 - j. If testing results were changed due to retesting:
 - i. What was used or done to the sample, and
 - ii. The original and changed testing results;
 - k. The actual results of testing, including all raw data, work sheets, and calculations performed;
 - l. The actual results of quality control data validating the testing results, including the calibration and calculations performed;
 - m. The name of each marijuana facility agent who performed the testing; and
 - n. A copy of the final report;
2. A testing result for marijuana or a marijuana product that is known to be inaccurate is not reported; and
 3. Except as specified in subsection (C), a final report of testing of marijuana or marijuana products contains:
 - a. The name, address, and telephone number of the marijuana testing facility;
 - b. The marijuana testing facility license number issued by the Department;
 - c. Actual scientifically valid and defensible results of testing of a sample of marijuana or a marijuana product in appropriate units of measure, obtained in accordance with R9-18-408, and the quality assurance plan;
 - d. As applicable:
 - i. A statement that testing results were obtained according to requirements in the quality assurance plan in R9-18-409(B), in the applicable standard operating procedure, and in R9-18-408;
 - ii. A description of any variances from the requirements in the quality assurance plan in R9-18-409(B), the applicable standard operating procedure, or R9-18-408 made to ensure scientifically valid and defensible testing results, and the reason for the variance; or
 - iii. A qualifier according to R9-18-408(C), (D), or (I), as applicable;
 - e. A list of each method used to obtain the reported results;
 - f. Sample information, including the following:
 - i. The unique sample identification assigned at the marijuana testing facility;
 - ii. A picture of the sample as submitted;
 - iii. A description of the marijuana or marijuana product from which the submitted sample was taken, including the amount, strain and batch number;
 - iv. The sample collection date and time;
 - v. The name and identifying number recorded for the marijuana establishment or individual submitting the sample to the marijuana testing facility according to subsection (B)(1)(c); and
 - vi. If applicable, name and marijuana facility agent license number of the marijuana facility agent submitting the sample to the marijuana testing facility on behalf of a marijuana establishment;
 - g. The date of testing for each parameter reported;
 - h. The date of the final report; and
 - i. The technical laboratory director's or designee's signature.
- C.** If a sample of marijuana or a marijuana product accepted at a marijuana testing facility is analyzed at another marijuana testing facility, as allowed according to subsection (A)(1)(a)(ii), a technical laboratory director shall ensure that the final report of testing required in subsection (B)(3) includes a copy of the final report of testing from each marijuana testing facility to which the marijuana testing facility accepting the sample from a marijuana establishment sent a portion of the sample for testing of parameters or analytes that the marijuana testing facility is not approved by the Department to conduct.
- D.** For a sample of marijuana or a marijuana product accepted at the technical laboratory director's marijuana testing facility, a technical laboratory director shall ensure that the final report of testing in subsection (B)(3):
1. For a sample received from a marijuana establishment, is sent to the marijuana establishment within 10 calendar days after receipt of the sample;
 2. For a sample received from a marijuana testing facility according to subsection (A)(1)(a)(ii), is sent to the marijuana testing facility from which the sample was sent within seven calendar days after receipt of the sample;
 3. For a sample received from a marijuana testing facility according to R9-18-311(C), to the marijuana establishment within seven calendar days after receipt of the sample; and
 4. For a sample received from an individual as recorded according to subsection (B)(1)(c), is sent to the individual within 10 calendar days after receipt of the sample.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-411. Adding or Removing Parameters for Testing

- A.** During the term of a marijuana testing facility license, an owner may request to have one or more parameters:
1. Added to the marijuana testing facility license, or
 2. Removed from the marijuana testing facility license.
- B.** To request a change to one or more parameters, an applicant shall submit to the Department:
1. The following information in a Department-provided format:
 - a. The name, address, and telephone number of the applicant;

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- b. The name, address, and telephone number of the marijuana testing facility for which the change is requested;
 - c. If requesting the removal of a parameter, identification of the parameter to be removed;
 - d. If requesting the addition of a parameter:
 - i. The analyte to be tested for;
 - ii. The instruments and equipment to be used for testing;
 - iii. The software to be used at the marijuana testing facility for instrument control and data reduction interpretation, and
 - iv. The limit of quantitation, if applicable;
 - e. An attestation that the information provided to the Department to apply for the addition of a parameter is true and correct; and
 - f. The signatures of the owner of the marijuana testing facility, according to R9-18-401(A), and the technical laboratory director and the date each signed;
2. The following for each parameter requested to be added:
 - a. A copy of current accreditation;
 - b. A copy of a proficiency testing report, if applicable, or accuracy testing documentation; and
 - c. A copy of the standard operating procedure; and
 3. If applicable, any changes to the quality assurance plan in R9-18-409(B) made due to the addition or removal of the parameter.
- C.** The Department may conduct an inspection of the marijuana testing facility during the substantive review period for a request to have one or more parameters added to a marijuana testing facility license.
- D.** The Department shall process a request to have one or more parameters added to a marijuana testing facility license as provided in R9-18-103.
- Historical Note**
- New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).
- R9-18-412. Inventory Control System**
- A.** A marijuana testing facility shall not accept submissions of marijuana or marijuana products for testing from an individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or Chapter 28.2.
- B.** A technical laboratory director shall designate in writing a marijuana facility agent who has oversight of the marijuana testing facility's inventory control system.
- C.** A technical laboratory director shall establish and implement an inventory control system for the marijuana testing facility's marijuana and marijuana products that documents:
1. The following amounts in appropriate units:
 - a. Each day's beginning inventory of marijuana and marijuana products;
 - b. Marijuana and marijuana products accepted for testing;
 - c. The portions of a sample of marijuana or a marijuana product removed for testing with the name of the marijuana facility agent removing each portion;
 - d. Marijuana and marijuana products transferred to or from another marijuana testing facility for testing of parameters or analytes that the marijuana testing facility receiving a sample from a marijuana establishment is not approved by the Department to conduct;
 - e. Marijuana and marijuana products transferred to another marijuana testing facility at the request of a marijuana establishment according to R9-18-311(C),
 - f. Marijuana or marijuana products that were disposed of; and
 - g. The day's ending marijuana and marijuana products inventory;
 2. The chain of custody for each sample of marijuana or a marijuana product submitted to the marijuana testing facility for testing;
 3. Any damage to a sample's container or possible tampering;
 4. As applicable, for submissions of marijuana and marijuana products for testing:
 - a. A description of the submitted marijuana or marijuana products including the amount, strain and batch number;
 - b. The name and marijuana establishment license number of the marijuana establishment that submitted the marijuana or marijuana products;
 - c. The name and marijuana facility agent license number of the marijuana facility agent that submitted the marijuana or marijuana products;
 - d. The name and identifying number recorded for the individual that submitted the marijuana or marijuana products according to R9-18-410(B)(1)(c);
 - e. The name and marijuana facility agent license number of the marijuana facility agent receiving the marijuana or marijuana products on behalf of the marijuana testing facility;
 - f. The date of acquisition;
 - g. The date of each test; and
 - h. The testing results; and
 5. For disposal of the remaining sample of marijuana or a marijuana product after testing:
 - a. The amount and description of the marijuana or marijuana product being disposed of;
 - b. The name and marijuana establishment license number of the marijuana establishment submitting the sample;
 - c. Date of disposal;
 - d. Method of disposal; and
 - e. Name and marijuana facility agent license number of the marijuana facility agent responsible for the disposal.
- D.** The individual designated in subsection (B) shall conduct and document an audit of the marijuana testing facility's inventory that is accounted for according to generally accepted accounting principles at least once every 30 calendar days.
1. If the audit identifies a reduction in the amount of marijuana or marijuana products in the marijuana testing facility's inventory not due to documented causes, the technical laboratory director shall determine where the loss has occurred and take and document corrective action.
 2. If the reduction in the amount of marijuana or marijuana products in the marijuana testing facility's inventory is due to suspected criminal activity by a marijuana facility agent, the technical laboratory director shall report the marijuana facility agent to the Department and to the local law enforcement authorities and document the report.
- E.** A marijuana testing facility shall:
1. Maintain the documentation required in subsections (C) and (D) at the marijuana testing facility for at least five years after the date on the document, and
 2. Provide the documentation required in subsections (C) and (D) to the Department for review upon request.

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R.
696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-413. Security

- A.** Except as provided in R9-18-405(8), a marijuana testing facility shall ensure that access to the area of the marijuana testing facility where marijuana or marijuana products are being tested or stored for testing is limited to a marijuana testing facility's owners and authorized marijuana facility agents.
- B.** A marijuana facility agent associated with a marijuana testing facility may transport marijuana or marijuana products submitted for testing to the marijuana testing facility.
- C.** Before transportation to a marijuana testing facility, a marijuana facility agent associated with the marijuana testing facility shall:
 1. Complete a trip plan that includes:
 - a. The name of the marijuana facility agent in charge of transporting the marijuana or marijuana products;
 - b. The date and start time of the trip;
 - c. A description of the marijuana or marijuana products being transported;
 - d. Any anticipated stops during the trip, including the locations of the stops; and
 - e. The anticipated route of transportation; and
 2. Provide a copy of the trip plan in subsection (C)(1) to the marijuana testing facility.
- D.** During transportation to the marijuana testing facility, a marijuana facility agent associated with the marijuana testing facility shall:
 1. Carry a copy of the trip plan in subsection (C)(1) with the marijuana facility agent for the duration of the trip;
 2. Use a vehicle:
 - a. Without any marijuana identification,
 - b. Equipped with a global positioning system or other means of tracking the location of the vehicle,
 - c. With operational video surveillance and recording equipment that is turned on for the duration of a trip, and
 - d. With a locked compartment in which any marijuana or marijuana products being transported may be stored during a trip;
 3. Have a means of communication with the marijuana testing facility;
 4. Note the arrival and departure time for each stop; and
 5. Ensure that the marijuana or marijuana products are stored in the locked compartment specified in subsection (D)(2)(d) and are not visible.
- E.** After transportation, a marijuana facility agent associated with a marijuana testing facility shall enter the end time of the trip and any changes to the trip plan on the trip plan required in subsection (C)(1).
- F.** If a marijuana facility agent associated with a marijuana establishment transports marijuana or a marijuana product to a marijuana testing facility for testing, the marijuana testing facility shall require that a copy of the trip plan be provided by the marijuana establishment before accepting the marijuana or marijuana product for testing.
- G.** A marijuana testing facility shall:
 1. Maintain the documents required in subsections (C)(2), (E), and (F); and
 2. Provide a copy of the documents required in subsections (C)(2), (E), and (F) to the Department for review upon request.
- H.** To prevent unauthorized access to marijuana or marijuana products at the marijuana testing facility for testing, the marijuana testing facility shall have the following:

1. Security equipment to deter and prevent unauthorized entrance into limited access areas that include:
 - a. Devices or a series of devices to detect unauthorized intrusion, which may include a signal system interconnected with a radio frequency method, such as cellular, private radio signals, or other mechanical or electronic device;
 - b. Exterior lighting to facilitate surveillance;
 - c. Electronic monitoring including:
 - i. At least one 19-inch or greater call-up monitor;
 - ii. A printer capable of immediately producing a clear still photo from any video camera image;
 - iii. Video cameras:
 - (1) Providing coverage of all entrances to and exits from limited access areas and all entrances to and exits from the building, capable of identifying any activity occurring in or adjacent to the building; and
 - (2) Having a recording resolution of at least 704 x 480 or the equivalent;
 - iv. A video camera in each area of the marijuana testing facility where marijuana or marijuana products are being tested or stored for testing capable of identifying any activity occurring within the area in low light conditions;
 - v. Storage of video recordings from the video cameras for at least 30 calendar days;
 - vi. A failure notification system that provides an audible and visual notification of any failure in the electronic monitoring system; and
 - vii. Sufficient battery backup for video cameras and recording equipment to support at least five minutes of recording in the event of a power outage; and
 - d. Panic buttons in the interior of each building; and
2. Policies and procedures that:
 - a. Restrict access to the areas of the marijuana testing facility that contain marijuana or marijuana products and, if applicable, to authorized individuals only;
 - b. Provide for the identification of authorized individuals; and
 - c. Prevent loitering.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R.
696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R9-18-414. Physical Plant

- A.** A marijuana testing facility shall ensure that designated storage areas for marijuana or marijuana products or materials used in direct contact with marijuana or marijuana products are:
 1. Separate from storage areas for toxic or flammable materials; and
 2. Maintained in a manner to prevent:
 - a. Microbial contamination and proliferation, and
 - b. Contamination or infestation by insects or rodents.
- B.** A marijuana testing facility shall ensure that:
 1. Storage areas are designated for:
 - a. Marijuana and marijuana products awaiting testing;
 - b. Reagents, standards, and other testing related chemicals or materials; and
 - c. The remaining portions of tested marijuana and marijuana products retained according to R9-18-405(5)(c)(vi);
 2. Designated storage areas are monitored to ensure that a:

CHAPTER 18. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - ADULT-USE MARIJUANA PROGRAM

- a. Room temperature storage area is maintained between 20°C and 28°C,
 - b. Refrigerated storage area is maintained between 2°C and 8°C, and
 - c. Freezer storage area is maintained at less than - 20°C;
 - 3. A storage area for the storage of marijuana or marijuana product awaiting testing is labeled to indicate the temperature range and types of marijuana or marijuana products to be stored in the storage area;
 - 4. Marijuana or a marijuana product awaiting testing is stored at an appropriate temperature, as specified on the packaged sample;
 - 5. Reagents, standards, and other testing relates chemicals or materials are stored according to manufacturer's directions; and
 - 6. The remaining portions of tested marijuana and marijuana products are stored in a refrigerated storage area or a freezer storage area to reduce microbial proliferation.
 - C.** A marijuana testing facility shall ensure that a designated area for testing marijuana or a marijuana product for microbial contaminants is maintained in a manner to prevent exposure of the marijuana or marijuana product to external microbial contaminants.
 - D.** A marijuana testing facility shall ensure that a designated area for testing marijuana or a marijuana product for pesticides, fungicides, herbicides, growth regulators, heavy metals, or residual solvents is maintained in a manner to prevent exposure of the marijuana or marijuana product to external contamination.
- Historical Note**
New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).
- R9-18-415. Denial, Suspension, or Revocation of a Marijuana Testing Facility License**
- A.** The Department shall deny an application for or renewal of a marijuana testing facility license if:
 - 1. An owner:
 - a. Has been convicted of an excluded felony offense, or
 - b. Is under 21 years of age; or
 - 2. The application or the marijuana testing facility does not comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2 and this Chapter.
 - B.** The Department may deny an application for or renewal of a marijuana testing facility license if an owner of the marijuana testing facility provides false or misleading information to the Department.
 - C.** The Department may suspend or revoke a marijuana testing facility license if:
 - 1. The marijuana testing facility:
 - a. Provides false or misleading information to the Department;
 - b. Begins testing marijuana to satisfy requirements in R9-18-311 before obtaining approval for testing from the Department;
 - c. Diverts marijuana to an individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana, pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or 28.2; or
 - d. Acquires marijuana from an individual who or entity that is not allowed to possess marijuana, pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.1 or 28.2;
 - 2. An owner:
 - a. Has been convicted of an excluded felony offense, or
 - b. Provides false or misleading information to the Department; or
 - 3. The marijuana testing facility does not:
 - a. Comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 28.2, and this Chapter; or
 - b. Implement the policies and procedures or comply with the statements provided to the Department with the marijuana testing facility's application.
 - D.** If the Department denies a marijuana testing facility license application, the Department shall provide notice to the applicant that includes:
 - 1. The specific reason or reasons for the denial, and
 - 2. All other information required by A.R.S. § 41-1076.
 - E.** If the Department suspends or revokes a marijuana testing facility license, the Department shall provide notice to the marijuana testing facility that includes:
 - 1. The specific reason or reasons for the revocation; and
 - 2. The process for requesting a review of the Department's decision pursuant to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- Historical Note**
New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 696, effective May 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

This page intentionally left blank.

Arizona Administrative CODE

12 A.A.C. 4 Supp. 21-2

www.azsos.gov



TITLE 12. NATURAL RESOURCES

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

The table of contents on the first page contains quick links to the referenced page numbers in this Chapter. Refer to the notes at the end of a Section to learn about the history of a rule as it was published in the *Arizona Administrative Register*.

This Chapter contains rule Sections that were filed to be codified in the *Arizona Administrative Code* between the dates of January 1, 2021 through March 31, 2021.

R12-4-101.	Definitions	4	Correction	
R12-4-202.	Complimentary Disabled Veteran's License:		R12-4-407.	Exemptions from Special License Requirements for
	Reduced-fee Disabled Veteran's License.	34		Restricted Live Wildlife
				69

Questions about these rules? Contact:

Name: Celeste Cook
Address: Game and Fish Department
5000 W. Carefree Highway
Phoenix, AZ 85086
Telephone: (623) 236-7390
Fax: (623) 236-7677
E-mail: CCook@azgfd.gov

The release of this Chapter in Supp. 21-2 replaces Supp. 21-1, 1-151 pages

Please note that the Chapter you are about to replace may have rules still in effect after the publication date of this supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the *Administrative Code*. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES DIVISION

RULES

The definition for a rule is provided for under A.R.S. § 41-1001. “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The *Arizona Administrative Code* is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The *Code* is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions.

The *Code* is separated by subject into titles. Titles are divided into chapters. A chapter includes state agency rules. Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering outline separated into subsections.

Rules are codified quarterly in the *Code*. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter.

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31

Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30

Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30

Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2019 is cited as Supp. 19-1.

Please note: The Office publishes by chapter, not by individual rule section. Therefore there might be only a few sections codified in each chapter released in a supplement. Historical notes at the end of a section provide an effective date and information when a rule was last updated.

AUTHENTICATION OF PDF CODE CHAPTERS

The Office began to authenticate chapters of the *Administrative Code* in Supp. 18-1 to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1012(B) and A.R.S. § 5302(1), (2)(d) through (e), and (3)(d) through (e).

A certification verifies the authenticity of each *Code* chapter posted as it is released by the Office of the Secretary of State. The authenticated pdf of the *Code* includes an integrity mark with a certificate ID. Users should check the validity of the signature, especially if the pdf has been downloaded. If the digital signature is invalid it means the document’s content has been compromised.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the *Arizona Administrative Register* for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority

note to make rules is often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, under Services-> Legislative Filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, Chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the *Register* online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the *Administrative Register* link.

Editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter provide information about rulemaking sections made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1, R1-1-113.

Rhonda Paschal, managing rules editor, assisted with the editing of this chapter.



Administrative Rules Division

The Arizona Secretary of State electronically publishes each A.A.C. Chapter with a digital certificate. The certificate-based signature displays the date and time the document was signed and can be validated in Adobe Acrobat Reader.

TITLE 12. NATURAL RESOURCES

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

Authority: A.R.S. § 17-201 et seq.

Editor's Note: The Office of the Secretary of State publishes all Chapters on white paper (Supp. 01-2).

Editor's Note: This Chapter contains rules which were adopted or amended under an exemption from the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act (A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6), pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1005(A)(1). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means that the Game and Fish Commission did not submit notice of this rulemaking to the Secretary of State's Office for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Governor's Regulatory Review Council did not review these rules; the Commission was not required to hold public hearings on these rules; and the Attorney General did not certify these rules. Because this Chapter contains rules which are exempt from the regular rulemaking process, the Chapter is printed on blue paper.

ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section	
R12-4-101.	Definitions 4
R12-4-102.	License, Permit, Stamp, and Tag Fees 5
R12-4-103.	Duplicate Tags and Licenses 7
R12-4-104.	Application Procedures for Issuance of Hunt Permit-tags by Computer Draw and Purchase of Bonus Points 7
R12-4-105.	License Dealer's License 9
R12-4-106.	Special Licenses Licensing Time-frames 10
Table 1.	Time-Frames 11
R12-4-107.	Bonus Point System 12
R12-4-108.	Management Unit Boundaries 13
R12-4-109.	Approved Trapping Education Course Fee 20
R12-4-110.	Posting and Access to State Land 21
R12-4-111.	Identification Number 22
R12-4-112.	Diseased, Injured, or Chemically-immobilized Wildlife 22
R12-4-113.	Small Game Depredation Permit 22
R12-4-114.	Issuance of Nonpermit-tags and Hunt Permit-tags 23
R12-4-115.	Restricted Nonpermit-Tags; Supplemental Hunts and Hunter Pool 24
R12-4-116.	Issuance of Limited-Entry Permit-tag 25
R12-4-117.	Indian Reservations 26
R12-4-118.	Hunt Permit-tag Surrender 26
R12-4-119.	Arizona Game and Fish Department Reserve ... 27
R12-4-120.	Issuance, Sale, and Transfer of Special Big Game License-tags 28
R12-4-121.	Tag Transfer 29
R12-4-122.	Handling, Transporting, Processing, and Storing of Game Meat Given to Public Institutions and Charitable Organizations 30
R12-4-123.	Expenditure of Funds 30
R12-4-124.	Proof of Domicile 30
R12-4-125.	Public Solicitation or Event on Department Property 31
R12-4-126.	Reward Payments 32
R12-4-127.	Civil Liability for Loss of Wildlife 33

ARTICLE 2. LICENSES; PERMITS; STAMPS; TAGS

Section	
R12-4-201.	Pioneer License 33
R12-4-202.	Complimentary Disabled Veteran's License; Reduced-fee Disabled Veteran's License 34
R12-4-203.	National Harvest Information Program (HIP); State Waterfowl and Migratory Bird Stamp 35
R12-4-204.	Taxidermy Registration; Register 35

R12-4-205.	High Achievement Scout License .....36
R12-4-206.	General Hunting License; Exemption .....37
R12-4-207.	General Fishing License; Exemption .....37
R12-4-208.	Guide License .....38
R12-4-209.	Community Fishing License; Exemption .....40
R12-4-210.	Combination Hunting and Fishing License; Exemption .....41
R12-4-211.	Lifetime License; Benefactor License .....42
R12-4-212.	Repealed .....42
R12-4-213.	Hunt Permit-tags and Nonpermit-tags .....42
R12-4-214.	Apprentice License .....43
R12-4-215.	Youth Group Two-day Fishing License .....43
R12-4-216.	Crossbow Permit .....44
R12-4-217.	Challenged Hunter Access/Mobility Permit (CHAMP) .....45
R12-4-218.	Repealed .....46
R12-4-219.	Renumbered .....46
R12-4-220.	Repealed .....46

ARTICLE 3. TAKING AND HANDLING OF WILDLIFE

Section	
R12-4-301.	Definitions .....46
R12-4-302.	Use of Tags .....48
R12-4-303.	Unlawful Devices, Methods, and Ammunition .....48
R12-4-304.	Lawful Methods for Taking Wild Mammals, Birds, and Reptiles .....49
R12-4-305.	Possessing, Transporting, Importing, Exporting, and Selling Carcasses or Parts of Wildlife .....52
R12-4-306.	Biscon Hunt Requirements .....53
R12-4-307.	Trapping Regulations, Licensing; Methods; Tagging of Bobcat Pelts .....54
R12-4-308.	Wildlife Inspections, Check Stations, and Roadblocks .....56
R12-4-309.	Authorization for Use of Drugs on Wildlife .....56
R12-4-310.	Fishing Permits .....57
R12-4-311.	Exemptions from Requirement to Possess an Arizona Fishing License or Hunting License While Taking Wildlife .....58
R12-4-312.	Repealed .....59
R12-4-313.	Lawful Methods of Take and Season for Aquatic Wildlife .....59
R12-4-314.	Possession, Transportation, or Importation of Aquatic Wildlife .....60
R12-4-315.	Repealed .....61
R12-4-316.	Repealed .....61
R12-4-317.	Repealed .....61
R12-4-318.	Seasons for Lawfully Taking Wild Mammals, Birds, and Reptiles .....61

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

R12-4-319.	Use of Aircraft to Take Wildlife	63
R12-4-320.	Harassment of Wildlife	63
R12-4-321.	Restrictions for Taking Wildlife in City, County, or Town Parks and Preserves	63
R12-4-322.	Pickup and Possession of Wildlife Carcasses or Parts	63

ARTICLE 4. LIVE WILDLIFE

New Article 4, consisting of Sections R12-4-401 through R12-4-420, R12-4-422, and R12-4-424 through R12-4-428 adopted effective April 28, 1989.

Former Article 4, Commission Orders, consisting of Sections R12-4-401 through R12-4-424, R12-4-429 through R12-4-431, R12-4-440 through R12-4-443 expired. See R12-4-118.

Section

R12-4-401.	Live Wildlife Definitions	64
R12-4-402.	Live Wildlife: Unlawful Acts	65
R12-4-403.	Escaped or Released Live Wildlife	65
R12-4-404.	Possession of Live Wildlife Taken Under an Arizona Hunting or Fishing License	66
R12-4-405.	Importing, Purchasing, and Transporting Live Wildlife Without an Arizona License or Permit	66
R12-4-406.	Restricted Live Wildlife.....	67
R12-4-407.	Exemptions from Special License Requirements for Restricted Live Wildlife	69
R12-4-408.	Holding Wildlife for the Department	70
R12-4-409.	General Provisions and Penalties for Special Licenses	70
R12-4-410.	Aquatic Wildlife Stocking License; Restocking License	72
R12-4-411.	Live Bait Dealer's License	73
R12-4-412.	Special License Fees	74
R12-4-413.	Private Game Farm License	75
R12-4-414.	Game Bird License	77
R12-4-415.	Repealed	80
R12-4-416.	Repealed	80
R12-4-417.	Wildlife Holding License	80
R12-4-418.	Scientific Activity License	82
R12-4-419.	Repealed	84
R12-4-420.	Zoo License	84
R12-4-421.	Wildlife Service License	85
R12-4-422.	Sport Falconry License	87
R12-4-423.	Wildlife Rehabilitation License	94
R12-4-424.	White Amur Stocking License; Restocking License	98
R12-4-425.	Restricted Live Wildlife Lawfully Possessed without License or Permit Before the Effective Date of Article 4 or Any Subsequent Amendments	99
R12-4-426.	Possession of Nonhuman Primates	100
R12-4-427.	Exemptions from Requirements to Possess a Wildlife Rehabilitation License	100
R12-4-428.	Captivity Standards	101
R12-4-429.	Expired	103
R12-4-430.	Importation, Handling, and Possession of Cervids	103

ARTICLE 5. BOATING AND WATER SPORTS

Article 5 Article heading amended effective November 7, 1996 (Supp. 96-4).

Section

R12-4-501.	Boating and Water Sports Definitions	104
R12-4-502.	Application for Watercraft Registration	106
R12-4-503.	Renewal of Watercraft Registration; Duplicate Watercraft Registration or Decal	108

R12-4-504.	Watercraft Fees; Penalty for Late Registration; Staggered Registration Schedule	108
R12-4-505.	Hull Identification Numbers	109
R12-4-506.	Invalidation of Watercraft Registration and Decals	110
R12-4-507.	Transfer of Ownership of an Abandoned or Unreleased Watercraft	110
R12-4-508.	New Watercraft Exchanges	111
R12-4-509.	Watercraft Dealers; Agents	111
R12-4-510.	Refund of Fees Paid in Error	112
R12-4-511.	Personal Flotation Devices	112
R12-4-512.	Fire Extinguishers Required for Watercraft	113
R12-4-513.	Watercraft Incident and Casualty Reports	113
R12-4-514.	Liveries	113
R12-4-515.	Display of AZ Numbers and Registration Decals	114
R12-4-516.	Watercraft Sound Level Restriction	114
R12-4-517.	Watercraft Motor and Engine Restrictions	115
R12-4-518.	Regattas	115
R12-4-519.	Reciprocity	116
R12-4-520.	Arizona Aids to Navigation System	116
R12-4-521.	Repealed	116
R12-4-522.	Repealed	116
R12-4-523.	Controlled Operation of Watercraft	116
R12-4-524.	Towed Water Sports	117
R12-4-525.	Revocation of Watercraft Certificate of Number, AZ Numbers, and Decals	117
R12-4-526.	Unlawful Mooring	117
R12-4-527.	Transfer of Ownership of a Towed Watercraft	117
R12-4-528.	Watercraft Checkpoints	118
R12-4-529.	Nonresident Boating Safety Infrastructure Fees; Proof of Payment	118
R12-4-530.	Authorized Third-party Providers; Agents	119
R12-4-531.	Reserved	119
R12-4-532.	Reserved	119
R12-4-533.	Reserved	119
R12-4-534.	Reserved	119
R12-4-535.	Reserved	119
R12-4-536.	Reserved	119
R12-4-537.	Reserved	119
R12-4-538.	Reserved	119
R12-4-539.	Reserved	119
R12-4-540.	Reserved	119
R12-4-541.	Repealed	119
R12-4-542.	Repealed	119
R12-4-543.	Repealed	120
R12-4-544.	Repealed	120
R12-4-545.	Repealed	120

ARTICLE 6. RULES OF PRACTICE BEFORE THE COMMISSION

Article 6, consisting of Sections R12-4-601 through R12-4-606, adopted and Section R12-4-115 renumbered as Section R12-4-607, effective December 22, 1987.

Section

R12-4-601.	Definitions	120
R12-4-602.	Petition for Rule or Review of Practice or Policy	120
R12-4-603.	Written Comments on Proposed Rules	121
R12-4-604.	Oral Proceedings Before the Commission	121
R12-4-605.	Ex Parte Communication	121
R12-4-606.	Standards for Revocation, Suspension, or Denial of a License	122
R12-4-607.	Proceedings for License Revocation, Suspension, or Denial of Right to Obtain a License, and Civil Damages	122

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

R12-4-608.	Rehearing or Review of Commission Decisions	123
R12-4-609.	Commission Orders	123
R12-4-610.	Petitions for the Closure of State or Federal Lands to Hunting, Fishing, Trapping, or Operation of Motor Vehicles	124
R12-4-611.	Petition for a Hearing Before the Commission When No Remedy is Provided in Statute, Rule, or Policy	125

ARTICLE 7. HERITAGE GRANTS

Article 7, consisting of Sections R12-4-701 through R12-4-712, adopted effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3).

Section		
R12-4-701.	Heritage Grant Definitions	125
R12-4-702.	General Provisions; Heritage Grant Fund Requirements	126
R12-4-703.	Repealed	127
R12-4-704.	Repealed	127
R12-4-705.	Repealed	128
R12-4-706.	Repealed	128
R12-4-707.	Repealed	128
R12-4-708.	Repealed	128
R12-4-709.	Renumbered	128
R12-4-710.	Renumbered	128
R12-4-711.	Renumbered	128
R12-4-712.	Renumbered	128

ARTICLE 8. WILDLIFE AREAS AND DEPARTMENT PROPERTY

Article 8, consisting of Sections R12-4-801 through R12-4-803, adopted by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1731, effective May 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-2).

Section		
R12-4-801.	General Provisions	128
R12-4-802.	Wildlife Area and Other Department Managed Property Restrictions	129
R12-4-803.	Wildlife Area and Other Department Managed Property Boundary Descriptions	134
R12-4-804.	Renumbered	148

ARTICLE 9. AQUATIC INVASIVE SPECIES

New Article 11, consisting of Sections R12-4-1101 and R12-4-1102, renumbered from Article 9 by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 407, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Article 9, consisting of Sections R12-4-901 through R12-4-906, expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 21 A.A.R. 757, effective

March 31, 2015 (Supp. 15-2).

Article 9, consisting of Sections R12-4-901 through R12-4-906, made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1109, effective April 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

Section		
R12-4-901.	Definitions	148
R12-4-902.	Aquatic Invasive Species; Prohibitions; Inspection, Decontamination Protocols	149
R12-4-903.	Expired	149
R12-4-904.	Expired	149
R12-4-905.	Expired	149
R12-4-906.	Expired	149

ARTICLE 10. OFF-HIGHWAY VEHICLES

New Article 10, consisting of Sections R12-4-1001 through R12-4-1005, made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1860, effective August 31, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

Section		
R12-4-1001.	Minimum Standards for an Approved Off-highway Vehicle Educational Course	150
R12-4-1002.	Course-approval Procedure	150
R12-4-1003.	Fee for an Approved Course	150
R12-4-1004.	Off-highway Vehicle Sound-level Requirements	150
R12-4-1005.	Nonresident Off-highway Vehicle User Indicia	150

ARTICLE 11. RENUMBERED

Article 11, consisting of Sections R12-4-1101 and R12-4-1102, renumbered to Article 9 by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 407, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

Article 11, consisting of Sections R12-4-1101 and R12-4-1102, made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 196, effective January 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-1).

Article 11, consisting of Sections R12-4-1103 and R12-4-1104, made by emergency rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 1218, effective June 2, 2011 for 180 days (Supp. 11-2). Article 11 renewed by emergency rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 2376 for 180 days, effective November 3, 2012 (Supp. 11-4).

Section		
R12-4-1101.	Renumbered	151
R12-4-1102.	Renumbered	151
R12-4-1103.	Emergency Expired	151
R12-4-1104.	Emergency Expired	151

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL PROVISIONS**R12-4-101. Definitions**

- A. In addition to the definitions provided under A.R.S. § 17-101, R12-4-301, R12-4-401, and R12-4-501, the following definitions apply to this Chapter, unless otherwise specified:

“Arizona Conservation Education” means the conservation education course provided by Arizona Game and Fish Department in hunting safety, responsibility, and conservation.

“Arizona Hunter Education” means the hunter education course provided by Arizona Game and Fish Department in hunting safety, responsibility, and conservation meeting Association of Fish and Wildlife agreed upon reciprocity standards along with Arizona-specific requirements.

“Bobcat seal” means the tag a person is required to attach to the raw pelt or unskinned carcass of any bobcat taken by trapping in Arizona or exported out of Arizona regardless of the method of take.

“Bonus point” means a credit that authorizes the Department to issue an applicant an additional computer-generated random number.

“Bow” means a long bow, flat bow, recurve bow, or compound bow of which the bowstring is drawn and held under tension entirely by the physical power of the shooter through all points of the draw cycle until the shooter purposely acts to release the bowstring either by relaxing the tension of the toes, fingers, or mouth or by triggering the release of a hand-held release aid.

“Certificate of insurance” means an official document, issued by the sponsor’s and sponsor’s vendors, or subcontractors insurance carrier, providing insurance against claims for injury to persons or damage to property which may arise from, or in connection with, the solicitation or event as determined by the Department.

“Cervid” means a mammal classified as a Cervidae, which includes but is not limited to caribou, elk, moose, mule deer, reindeer, wapiti, and whitetail deer; as defined in the taxonomic classification from the Integrated Taxonomic Information System, available online at www.itis.gov.

“Commission Order” means a document adopted by the Commission that does one or more of the following:

- Open, close, or alter seasons,
- Open areas for taking wildlife,
- Set bag or possession limits for wildlife,
- Set the number of permits available for limited hunts, or
- Specify wildlife that may or may not be taken.

“Crossbow” means a device consisting of a bow affixed on a stock having a trigger mechanism to release the bowstring.

“Day-long” means the 24-hour period from one midnight to the following midnight.

“Department property” means those buildings or real property and wildlife areas under the jurisdiction of the Arizona Game and Fish Commission.

“Export” means to carry, send, or transport wildlife or wildlife parts out of Arizona to another state or country.

“Firearm” means any loaded or unloaded handgun, pistol, revolver, rifle, shotgun, or other weapon that will discharge, is designed to discharge, or may readily be converted to discharge a projectile by the action of an explosion caused by the

burning of smokeless powder, black powder, or black powder substitute.

“Handgun” means a firearm designed and intended to be held, gripped, and fired by one or more hands, not intended to be fired from the shoulder, and that uses the energy from an explosive in a fixed cartridge to fire a single projectile through a barrel for each single pull of the trigger.

“Hunt area” means a management unit, portion of a management unit, or group of management units, or any portion of Arizona described in a Commission Order and not included in a management unit, opened to hunting.

“Hunt number” means the number assigned by Commission Order to any hunt area where a limited number of hunt permits are available.

“Hunt permits” means the number of hunt permit-tags made available to the public as a result of a Commission Order.

“Hunt permit-tag” means a tag for a hunt for which a Commission Order has assigned a hunt number.

“Identification number” means the number assigned to each applicant or license holder by the Department as established under R12-4-111.

“Import” means to bring, send, receive, or transport wildlife or wildlife parts into Arizona from another state or country.

“License dealer” means a business authorized to sell hunting, fishing, and other licenses as established under R12-4-105.

“Limited-entry permit-tag” means a permit made available for a limited-entry fishing or hunting season.

“Live baitfish” means any species of live freshwater fish designated by Commission Order as lawful for use in taking aquatic wildlife under R12-4-317.

“Management unit” means an area established by the Commission for management purposes.

“Nonpermit-tag” means a tag for a hunt for which a Commission Order does not assign a hunt number and the number of tags is not limited.

“Nonprofit organization” means an organization that is recognized under Section 501(c) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code.

“Person” has the meaning as provided under A.R.S. § 1-215.

“Proof of purchase,” for the purposes of A.R.S. § 17-331, means an original, or any authentic and verifiable form of the original, of any Department-issued license, permit, or stamp that establishes proof of actual purchase.

“Pursue” means to chase, tree, corner or hold wildlife at bay.

“Pursuit-only” means a person may pursue, but not kill, a bear, mountain lion, or raccoon on any management unit that is open to pursuit-only season, as defined under R12-4-318, by Commission Order.

“Pursuit-only permit” means a permit for a pursuit-only hunt for which a Commission Order does not assign a hunt number and the number of permits are not limited.

“Restricted nonpermit-tag” means a tag issued for a supplemental hunt as established under R12-4-115.

“Solicitation” means any activity that may be considered or interpreted as promoting, selling, or transferring products, services, memberships, or causes, or participation in an event or activity of any kind, including organizational, educational,

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

public affairs, or protest activities, including the distribution or posting of advertising, handbills, leaflets, circulars, posters, or other printed materials for these purposes.

“Solicitation material” means advertising, circulars, flyers, handbills, leaflets, posters, or other printed information.

“Sponsor” means the person or persons conducting a solicitation or event.

“Stamp” means a form of authorization in addition to a license that authorizes the license holder to take wildlife specified by the stamp.

“Tag” means the Department authorization a person is required to obtain before taking certain wildlife as established under A.R.S. Title 17 and 12 A.A.C. 4.

“Waterdog” means the larval or metamorphosing stage of a salamander.

“Wildlife area” means an area established under 12 A.A.C. 4, Article 8.

B. If the following terms are used in a Commission Order, the following definitions apply:

“Antlered” means having an antler fully erupted through the skin and capable of being shed.

“Antlerless” means not having an antler, antlers, or any part of an antler erupted through the skin.

“Bearded turkey” means a turkey with a beard that extends beyond the contour feathers of the breast.

“Buck pronghorn” means a male pronghorn.

“Adult bull bison” means a male bison of any age or any bison designated by a Department employee during an adult bull bison hunt.

“Adult cow bison” means a female bison of any age or any bison designated by a Department employee during an adult cow bison hunt.

“Bull elk” means an antlered elk.

“Designated” means the gender, age, or species of wildlife or the specifically identified wildlife the Department authorizes to be taken and possessed with a valid tag.

“Ram” means any male bighorn sheep.

“Rooster” means a male pheasant.

“Yearling bison” means any bison less than three years of age or any bison designated by a Department employee during a yearling bison hunt.

Historical Note

Amended effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective October 22, 1976 (Supp. 76-5). Amended effective June 29, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective April 22, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R12-4-01 renumbered as Section R12-4-101 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective April 22, 1982 (Supp. 82-2). Amended subsection (A), paragraph (10) effective April 7, 1983 (Supp. 83-2). Amended effective June 4, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Amended subsection (A) effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read “Amended subsection (A) effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988” (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Amended effective Jan-

uary 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended effective January 1, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State

December 18, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective January 1, 2000 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 610, effective April 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 845, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 991, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-102. License, Permit, Stamp, and Tag Fees

- A.** A person who purchases a license, tag, stamp, or permit listed in this Section shall pay at the time of purchase all applicable fees prescribed under this Section or the fees the Director authorizes under R12-4-115.
- B.** A person who applies to purchase a hunt permit-tag shall submit with the application all applicable fees using acceptable forms of payment as required under R12-4-104(F) and (G).
- C.** As authorized under A.R.S. § 17-345, the license fees in this Section include a \$3 surcharge, except Youth and High Achievement Scout licenses.
- D.** A person desiring a replacement of a Migratory Bird Stamp shall repurchase the stamp.

Hunting and Fishing License Fees	Resident	Nonresident
General Fishing License	\$37	\$55
Community Fishing License	\$24	\$24
General Hunting License	\$37	Not available
Combination Hunting and Fishing License	\$57	\$160
Youth Combination Hunting and Fishing License, fee applies until the applicant's 18th birthday.	\$5	\$5
High Achievement Scout License, as authorized under A.R.S. § 17-333(C). Fee applies until the applicant's 21st birthday.	\$5	Not available
Short-term Combination Hunting and Fishing License	\$15	\$20
Youth Group Two-day Fishing License	\$25	Not available

Hunt Permit-tag Fees	Resident	Nonresident
Bear	\$25	\$150
Bighorn Sheep	\$300	\$1,800
Bison		
Adult Bulls or any Bison	\$1,100	\$5,400
Adult Cows	\$650	\$3,250
Yearling	\$350	\$1,750
Cow or Yearling	\$650	\$3,250
Deer and Archery Deer	\$45	\$300
Youth	\$25	\$25
Elk	\$135	\$650
Youth	\$50	\$50

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

Javelina	\$25	\$100
Youth	\$15	\$15
Pheasant non-archery, non-falconry	Application fee only	Application fee only
Pronghorn	\$90	\$550
Raptor	Not applicable	\$175
Sandhill Crane	\$10	\$10
Turkey and Archery Turkey	\$25	\$90
Youth	\$10	\$10

Nonpermit-tag and Restricted Non-permit-tag Fees	Resident	Nonresident
Bear	\$25	\$150
Bison		
Adult Bulls or any Bison	\$1,100	\$5,400
Adult Cows	\$650	\$3,250
Yearling	\$350	\$1,750
Cow or Yearling	\$650	\$3,250
Deer	\$45	\$300
Youth	\$25	\$25
Elk	\$135	\$650
Youth	\$50	\$50
Javelina	\$25	\$100
Youth	\$15	\$15
Mountain Lion	\$15	\$75
Pronghorn	\$90	\$550
Sandhill Crane	\$10	\$10
Turkey	\$25	\$90
Youth	\$10	\$10

Stamps and Special Use Fees	Resident	Nonresident
Bobcat Seal	\$3	\$3
Limited-entry Permit	Application fee only	Application fee only
State Migratory Bird Stamp	\$5	\$5

Other License Fees	Resident	Nonresident
Challenged Hunter Access/ Mobility Permit (CHAMP)	Application fee only	Application fee only
Crossbow Permit	Application fee only	Application fee only
Fur Dealer's License	\$115	\$115
Reduced-fee Disabled Veteran's License, available to a resident disabled veteran who receives compensation from the U.S. gov- ernment for a service-connected disability. This fee shall be equal to the fee required for the resident Combination Hunting and Fishing License, reduced by 25%, and then rounded up to the nearest even dollar.	\$42	Not available
Guide License	\$300	\$300
License Dealer's License	\$100	\$100
License Dealer's Outlet License	\$25	\$25
Pursuit-only Permit	\$20	\$100
Taxidermist License	\$150	\$150
Trapping License	\$30	\$275

Youth	\$10	\$10
-------	------	------

Administrative Fees	Resident	Nonresident
Duplicate License Fee, in the event the Department is unable to verify the expiration date of the original license, the duplicate license shall expire on December 31 of the current year.	\$8	\$8
Application Fee	\$13	\$15

Historical Note

Amended effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective March 31, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Amended effective June 28, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective October 20, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Amended effective January 1, 1979 (Supp. 78-6). Amended effective June 4, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Amended effective January 1, 1980 (Supp. 79-6). Amended paragraphs (1), (7) through (11), (13), (15), (29), (30), and (32) effective January 1, 1981 (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R12-4-30 renumbered as Section R12-4-102 without change effective August 13, 1981. Amended effective August 31, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective September 15, 1982 unless otherwise noted in subsection (D) (Supp. 82-5). Amended effective January 1, 1984 (Supp. 83-4). Amended subsections (A) and (C) effective January 1, 1985 (Supp. 84-5). Amended effective January 1, 1986 (Supp. 85-5). Amended subsection (A), paragraphs (1), (2), (8) and (9) effective January 1, 1987; Amended by adding a new subsection (A), paragraph (31) and renumbering accordingly effective July 1, 1987. Both amendments filed November 5, 1986 (Supp. 86-6). Amended subsections (A) and (C) effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read "Amended subsections (A) and (C) filed December 30, 1988, effective January 1, 1989"; Amended subsection (C) effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section R12-4-102 repealed, new Section R12-4-102 filed as adopted November 26, 1990, effective January 1, 1991 (Supp. 90-4). Amended effective September 1, 1992; filed August 7, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Amended effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1993 (Supp. 92-4). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended effective December 16, 1995 (Supp. 94-4). Amended effective January 1, 1997; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State November 14, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended subsection (D), paragraph (4), and subsection (E), paragraph (10), effective October 1, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended subsection (B), paragraph (6) and subsection (E) paragraph (4), effective January 1, 1997; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State November 7, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective January 1, 2000 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1146, effective July 1, 2000 or January 1, 2001, as designated within the text of the Section (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 610, effective April 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 1157, effective May 1, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 1391, effective June 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-2). Amended by

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 462, effective February 6, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 1472, effective July 12, 2011 (Supp. 11-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1854, effective July 2, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 400, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 1076, effective August 21, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R12-4-103. Duplicate Tags and Licenses

- A. Under A.R.S. § 17-332(C), the Department and its license dealers may issue a duplicate license or tag to an applicant who:
 1. Pays the applicable fee prescribed under R12-4-102, and
 2. Signs an affidavit. The affidavit is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office or license dealer.
- B. The applicant shall provide the following information on the affidavit:
 1. The applicant's personal information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - c. Residency status and number of years of residency immediately preceding application, when applicable;
 2. The original license or tag information:
 - a. Type of license or tag;
 - b. Place of purchase;
 - c. Purchase date, when available; and
 3. Disposition of the original tag for which a duplicate is being purchased:
 - a. The tag was not used and is lost, destroyed, mutilated, or otherwise unusable; or
 - b. The tag was placed on a harvested animal that was subsequently condemned and the carcass and all parts of the animal were surrendered to a Department employee as required under R12-4-112(B) and (C). An applicant applying for a duplicate tag under this subsection shall also submit the condemned meat duplicate tag authorization form issued by the Department.
- C. In the event the Department is unable to verify the expiration date of the original license, the duplicate license shall expire on December 31 of the current year.

Historical Note

Amended effective June 7, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective October 20, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Former Section R12-4-07 renumbered as Section R12-4-103 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective January 1, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 18, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4).

R12-4-104. Application Procedures for Issuance of Hunt Permit-tags by Computer Draw and Purchase of Bonus Points

- A. For the purposes of this Section, "group" means all applicants who placed their names on a single application as part of the same application.
- B. A person is eligible to apply:
 1. For a hunt permit-tag if the person:
 - a. Is at least 10 years of age at the start of the hunt for which the person is applying;

- b. Has successfully completed a Department-sanctioned hunter education course by the start date of the hunt for which the person is applying, when the person is between 9 and 14 years of age;
 - c. Has not reached the bag limit established under subsection (J) for that genus; and
 - d. Is not suspended or revoked in this state as a result of an action under A.R.S. §§ 17-340 or 17-502 at the time the person submits an application.
2. For a bonus point if the person:
 - a. Is at least 10 years of age by the application deadline date; and
 - b. Is not suspended or revoked in this state as a result of an action under A.R.S. §§ 17-340 or 17-502 at the time the person submits an application.
- C. An applicant shall apply at the times, locations, and in the manner and method established by the hunt permit-tag application schedule published by the Department and available at any Department office, on the Department's website, or a license dealer.
 1. The Commission shall set application deadline dates for hunt permit-tag computer draw applications through the hunt permit-tag application schedule.
 2. The Director has the authority to extend any application deadline date if a problem occurs that prevents the public from submitting a hunt permit-tag application within the deadlines set by the Commission.
 3. The Commission, through the hunt permit-tag application schedule, shall designate the manner and method of submitting an application, which may require an applicant to apply online only. If the Commission requires applicants to use the online method, the Department shall accept paper applications only in the event of a Department systems failure.
- D. An applicant for a hunt permit-tag or a bonus point shall complete and submit a Hunt Permit-tag Application. The application form is available from any Department office, a license dealer, or on the Department's website.
- E. An applicant shall provide the following information on the Hunt Permit-tag Application:
 1. The applicant's personal information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth,
 - c. Social security number, as required under A.R.S. §§ 25-320(P) and 25-502(K);
 - d. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - e. Residency status and number of years of residency immediately preceding application, when applicable;
 - f. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - g. Physical address;
 - h. Telephone number, when available; and
 - i. E-mail address, when available;
 2. If the applicant possesses a valid license authorizing the take of wildlife in this state, the number of the applicant's license;
 3. If the applicant does not possess a valid license at the time of the application, the applicant shall purchase a license as established under subsection (L). The applicant shall provide all of the following information on the license application portion of the Hunt Permit-tag Application:
 - a. Physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight;

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- b. Residency status and number of years of residency immediately preceding application, when applicable;
 - c. Type of license for which the person is applying; and
 - 4. Certify the information provided on the application is true and accurate;
 - 5. An applicant who is:
 - a. Under the age of 10 and is submitting an application for a hunt other than big game is not required to have a license under this Chapter. The applicant shall indicate "youth" in the space provided for the license number on the Hunt Permit-tag Application.
 - b. Age nine or older and is submitting an application for a big game hunt is required to purchase an appropriate license as required under this Section. The applicant shall either enter the appropriate license number in the space provided for the license number on the Hunt Permit-tag Application Form or purchase a license at the time of application, as applicable.
- F. In addition to the information required under subsection (E), an applicant shall also submit all applicable fees established under R12-4-102, as follows:
 - 1. When applying electronically:
 - a. The permit application fee; and
 - b. The license fee, when the applicant does not possess a valid license at the time of application. The applicant shall submit payment in U.S. currency using valid credit or debit card.
 - c. If an applicant is successful in the computer draw, the Department shall charge the hunt permit-tag fee using the credit or debit card furnished by the applicant.
 - 2. When applying manually:
 - a. The fee for the applicable hunt permit-tag;
 - b. The permit application fee; and
 - c. The license fee if the applicant does not possess a valid license at the time of application. The applicant shall submit payment by certified check, cashier's check, or money order made payable in U.S. currency to the Arizona Game and Fish Department.
- G. An applicant shall apply for a specific hunt or a bonus point by the current hunt number. If all hunts selected by the applicant are filled at the time the application is processed in the computer draw, the Department shall deem the application unsuccessful, unless the application is for a bonus point.
 - 1. An applicant shall make all hunt choices for the same genus within one application.
 - 2. An applicant shall not include applications for different genera of wildlife in the same envelope.
- H. An applicant shall submit only one valid application per genus of wildlife for any calendar year, except:
 - 1. If the bag limit is one per calendar year, an unsuccessful applicant may re-apply for remaining hunt permit-tags in unfilled hunt areas, as specified in the hunt permit-tag application schedule.
 - 2. For genera that have multiple draws within a single calendar year, a person who successfully draws a hunt permit-tag during an earlier season may apply for a later season for the same genus if the person has not taken the bag limit for that genus during a preceding hunt in the same calendar year.
 - 3. If the bag limit is more than one per calendar year, a person may apply for remaining hunt permit-tags in unfilled hunt areas as specified in the hunt permit-tag application schedule.
- I. All members of a group shall apply for the same hunt numbers and in the same order of preference.
 - 1. No more than four persons may apply as a group.
 - 2. The Department shall not issue a hunt permit-tag to any group member unless sufficient hunt permit-tags are available for all group members.
- J. A person shall not apply for a hunt permit-tag for:
 - 1. Rocky Mountain or desert bighorn sheep if the person has met the lifetime bag limit for that sub-species.
 - 2. Bison if the person has met the lifetime bag limit for that species.
 - 3. Any species when the person has reached the bag limit for that species during the same calendar year for which the hunt permit-tag applies.
- K. To participate in:
 - 1. The computer draw system, an applicant shall possess an appropriate hunting license that shall be valid, either:
 - a. On the last day of the application deadline for that computer draw, as established by the hunt permit-tag application schedule published by the Department, or
 - b. On the last day of an extended deadline date, as authorized under subsection (C)(2).
 - c. If an applicant does not possess an appropriate hunting license that meets the requirements of this subsection, the applicant shall purchase the license at the time of application.
 - 2. The bonus point system, an applicant shall comply with the requirements established under R12-4-107.
- L. The Department shall reject as invalid a Hunt Permit-Tag Application not prepared or submitted in accordance with this Section or not prepared in a legible manner.
- M. Any hunt permit-tag issued for an application that is subsequently found not to be in accordance with this Section is invalid.
- N. The Department or its authorized agent shall deliver hunt permit-tags to successful applicants. The Department shall return application overpayments to the applicant designated "A" on the Hunt Permit-tag Application. The Department shall not refund:
 - 1. A permit application fee.
 - 2. A license fee submitted with a valid application for a hunt permit-tag or bonus point.
 - 3. An overpayment of five dollars or less. The Department shall consider the overpayment to be a donation to the Arizona Game and Fish Fund.
- O. The Department shall award a bonus point for the appropriate species to an applicant when the payment submitted is less than the required fees, but is sufficient to cover the application fee and, when applicable, license fee.
- P. When the Department determines a Department error, as defined under subsection (P)(3), caused the rejection or denial of a valid application:
 - 1. The Director may authorize either:
 - a. The issuance of an additional hunt permit-tag, provided the issuance of an additional hunt permit-tag will have no significant impact on the wildlife population to be hunted and the application for the hunt permit-tag would have otherwise been successful based on its random number, or
 - b. The awarding of a bonus point when a hunt permit-tag is not issued.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

2. A person who is denied a hunt permit-tag or a bonus point under this subsection may appeal to the Commission as provided under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
3. For the purposes of this subsection, "Department error" means an internal processing error that:
 - a. Prevented a person from lawfully submitting an application for a hunt permit-tag,
 - b. Caused a person to submit an invalid application for a hunt permit-tag,
 - c. Caused the rejection of an application for a hunt permit-tag,
 - d. Failed to apply an applicant's bonus points to a valid application for a hunt permit-tag, or
 - e. Caused the denial of a hunt permit-tag.

Historical Note

Amended effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective June 28, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Former Section R12-4-06 renumbered as Section R12-4-104 without change effective August 13, 1981. Amended subsections (N), (O), and (P) effective August 31, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R12-4-104 repealed, new Section R12-4-104 adopted effective May 12, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsection (D) as an emergency effective December 27, 1982, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 82-6). Emergency expired. Amended effective June 20, 1983 (Supp. 83-3). Amended subsection (F)(3) effective September 12, 1984. Amended subsection (F)(9) and added subsections (F)(10) and (G)(3) effective October 31, 1984 (Supp. 84-5). Amended effective May 5, 1986 (Supp. 86-3). Amended effective June 4, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Section R12-4-104 repealed, new Section R12-4-104 adopted effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective January 1, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 18, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective January 1, 2000 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 610, effective April 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 845, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 991, effective April 2, 2005; amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1177, effective May 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-105. License Dealer's License

- A.** For the purposes of this Section, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Dealer number" means the unique number assigned by the Department to a dealer outlet.

"Dealer outlet" means a specified location authorized to sell licenses under a license dealer's license.

"License" means any hunting or fishing license, permit, stamp, or tag that may be sold by a dealer or dealer outlet under this Section.

"License dealer" means a business licensed by the Department to sell licenses from one or more dealer outlets.

"License Dealer Portal" means the secure website provided by the Department for issuing licenses and permits and accessing a license dealer's account.

- B.** A person shall not sell or issue licenses without authorization from the Department. A license dealer's license authorizes a person to issue licenses on behalf of the Department. A person is eligible to apply for a license dealer's license, provided all of the following criteria are met:
1. The person's privilege to sell licenses for the Department has not been revoked or canceled under A.R.S. §§ 17-334, 17-338, or 17-339 within the two calendar years immediately preceding the date of application;
 2. The person's credit record or assets assure the Department that the value of the licenses shall be adequately protected;
 3. The person agrees to assume financial responsibility for licenses provided by the Department at the maximum value established under R12-4-102.
- C.** A person shall apply for a license dealer's license by submitting an application to any Department office. The application is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office. A license dealer license applicant shall provide all of the following information on the application:
1. The principal business or corporation information:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Physical address, and
 - c. Telephone number;
 - d. If not a corporation, the applicant shall provide the information required under subsections (C)(1)(a), (b), and (c) for each owner;
 2. The contact information for the person responsible for ensuring compliance with this Section:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Business address, and
 - c. Business telephone number;
 3. Whether the applicant has previously sold licenses under A.R.S. § 17-334;
 4. Whether the applicant is seeking renewal of an existing license dealer's license;
 5. Credit references and a statement of assets and liabilities; and
 6. Dealer outlet information:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Physical address,
 - c. Telephone number, and
 - d. Name of the person responsible for ensuring compliance with this Section at each dealer outlet.
- D.** A license dealer may request to add dealer outlets to the license dealer's license, at any time during the license year, by submitting the application form containing the information required under subsection (C) to the Department and paying the fee established under R12-4-102.
- E.** An applicant who is denied a license dealer's license under this Section may appeal to the Commission as provided under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- F.** The Department shall:
1. Provide to the license dealer all licenses that the license dealer will make available to the public for sale,
 2. Authorize the license dealer to use the dealer's own license stock, or
 3. Authorize the license dealer to issue licenses and permits online via the Department's License Dealer Portal.
- G.** Upon receipt of licenses provided by the Department, the license dealer shall verify the licenses received are the licenses identified on the shipment inventory provided by the Department with the shipment.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

1. Within five working days from receipt of shipment, the person performing the verification shall:
 - a. Clearly designate any discrepancies on the shipment inventory,
 - b. Sign and date the shipping inventory, and
 - c. Return the signed shipping inventory to the Department.
 2. The Department shall verify any discrepancies identified by the license dealer and credit or debit the license dealer's inventory accordingly.
- H.** A license dealer shall maintain an inventory of licenses for sale to the public at each outlet.
- I.** A license dealer's license holder shall transmit to the Department all collected license or permit fees established under R12-4-102.
1. A license dealer's license holder may collect and retain a reasonable and commensurate fee for its services.
 2. Each license dealer's license holder shall identify to the public the Department's license fees separately from any other costs.
- J.** A license dealer may request additional licenses in writing or verbally.
1. The request shall include:
 - a. The name of the license dealer,
 - b. The assigned dealer number,
 - c. A list of the licenses needed, and
 - d. The name of the person making the request.
 2. Within 10 calendar days from receipt of a request, the Department shall provide the licenses requested, unless:
 - a. The license dealer failed to acknowledge licenses previously provided to the license dealer, as required under subsection (G);
 - b. The license dealer failed to transmit license fees, as required under subsection (J); or
 - c. The license dealer is not in compliance with this Section and all applicable statutes and rules.
- K.** A license dealer shall transmit to the Department all license fees collected by the tenth day of each month, prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-338(A). Failure to comply with the requirements of this subsection shall result in the cancellation of the license dealer's license, as authorized under A.R.S. § 17-338(A).
- L.** A license dealer shall submit a monthly report to the Department by the tenth day of each month, as prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-339.
1. The monthly report form is furnished by the Department.
 2. A monthly report is required regardless of whether or not activities were performed.
 3. Failure to submit the monthly report in compliance with this subsection shall be cause to cancel the license dealer's license.
 4. The license dealer shall include in the monthly report all of the following information for each outlet:
 - a. Name of the dealer;
 - b. The assigned dealer number;
 - c. Reporting period;
 - d. Number of sales and dollar amount of sales for reporting period, by type of license sold;
 - e. Debit and credit adjustments for previous reporting periods, if any;
 - f. Number of affidavits received for which a duplicate license was issued under R12-4-103;
 - g. List of lost or missing licenses; and
 - h. Printed name and signature of the preparer.
 5. In addition to the information required under subsection (L), the license dealer shall also provide the affidavit for each duplicate license issued by the dealer during the reporting period.
 - a. The affidavit is furnished by the Department and is included in the license book.
 - b. A license dealer who fails to submit the affidavit for a duplicate license issued by the license dealer shall remit to the Department the actual cash value of the original license replaced.
- M.** The Department shall provide written notice of suspension and demand the return of all inventory within five calendar days from any license dealer who:
1. Fails to transmit monies due the Department under A.R.S. § 17-338 by the deadline established under subsection (J);
 2. Issues to the Department more than one check with insufficient funds during a calendar year; or
 3. Otherwise fails to comply with this Section and all applicable statutes and rules.
- M.** As prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-338, the actual cash value of licenses not returned to the Department is due and payable to the Department within 15 working days from the date the Department provides written notice to the license dealer. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Licenses not returned upon termination of business by a license dealer; or
 2. Licenses reported by a dealer outlet or discovered by the Department to be lost, missing, stolen, or destroyed for any reason.
- N.** In addition to those violations that may result in revocation, suspension, or cancellation of a license dealer's license as prescribed under A.R.S. §§ 17-334, 17-338, and 17-339, the Commission may revoke a license dealer's license if the license dealer or an employee of the license dealer is convicted of counseling, aiding, or attempting to aid any person in obtaining a fraudulent license.

Historical Note

Amended effective June 7, 1976 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-4-08 renumbered as Section R12-4-105 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R12-4-105 repealed, new Section R12-4-105 adopted effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read "Former Section R12-4-105 repealed, new Section R12-4-105 adopted effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988" (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective January 1, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 18, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-106. Special Licenses Licensing Time-frames

- A.** For the purposes of this Section, the following definitions apply:
- "Administrative review time-frame" has the same meaning as prescribed under A.R.S. § 41-1072(1).
- "License" means any permit or authorization issued by the Department and listed under subsection (H).
- "Overall time-frame" has the same meaning as prescribed under A.R.S. § 41-1072(2).
- "Substantive review time-frame" has the same meaning as prescribed under A.R.S. § 41-1072(3).

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- B.** As required under A.R.S. § 41-1072 et seq., within the overall time-frames listed in the Table 1. Time-Frames, the Department shall either:
1. Grant a license to an applicant after determining the applicant meets all of the criteria required by statute and the governing rule; or
 2. Deny a license to an applicant when the Department determines the applicant does not meet all of the criteria required by statute and the governing rule.
 - a. The Department may deny a license at any point during the review process if the information provided by the applicant demonstrates the applicant is not eligible for the license as prescribed under statute or the governing rule.
 - b. The Department shall issue a written denial notice when it is determined that an applicant does not meet all of the criteria for the license.
 - c. The written denial notice shall provide:
 - i. The Department's justification for the denial, and
 - ii. When a hearing or appeal is authorized, an explanation of the applicant's right to a hearing or appeal.
- C.** During the overall time-frame:
1. The applicant and the Department may agree in writing to extend the overall time-frame.
 2. The substantive review time-frame shall not be extended by more than 25% of the overall time-frame.
- D.** An applicant may withdraw an application at any time.
- E.** The administrative review time-frame shall begin upon the Department's receipt of an application.
1. During the administrative review time-frame, the Department may return to the applicant, without denial, an application that is missing any of the information required under R12-4-409 and the rule governing the specific license. The Department shall issue to the applicant a written notice that identifies all missing information and indicates the applicant has 30 days in which to provide the missing information.
- F.** The administrative review time-frame and the overall time-frame listed for the applicable license under this Section are suspended from the date on the notice until the date the Department receives the missing information.
- G.** If an applicant fails to respond to a request for missing information within 30 days, the Department shall consider the application withdrawn.
- H.** The substantive review time-frame shall begin when the Department determines an application is complete.
1. During the substantive review time-frame, the Department may make one comprehensive written request for additional information. The written notice shall:
 - a. Identify the additional information, and
 - b. Indicate the applicant has 30 days in which to submit the additional information.
 - c. The Department and the applicant may mutually agree in writing to allow the agency to submit supplemental requests for additional information.
 - d. If an applicant fails to respond to a request for additional information within 30 days, the Department shall consider the application withdrawn.
 2. The substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame listed for the applicable license under this Section are suspended from the date on the request until the date the Department receives the additional information.
- I.** If the last day of the time-frame period falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or an official State holiday, the Department shall consider the next business day the time-frame period's last day. All periods listed are:
1. Calendar days, and
 2. Maximum time periods.
- J.** The Department may grant or deny a license in less time than specified in Table 1. Time-Frames.

Table 1. Time-Frames

Name of Special License	Governing Rule	Administrative Review Time-frame	Substantive Review Time-frame	Overall Time-frame
Aquatic Wildlife Stocking License	R12-4-410	10 days	170 days	180 days
Authorization for Use of Drugs on Wildlife	R12-4-309	20 days	70 days	90 days
Challenged Hunter Access/Mobility Permit	R12-4-217	1 day	29 days	30 days
Crossbow Permit	R12-4-216	1 day	29 days	30 days
Disabled Veteran's License	R12-4-202	1 day	29 days	30 days
Fishing Permits	R12-4-310	10 days	20 days	30 days
Game Bird License	R12-4-414	10 days	20 days	30 days
Guide License	R12-4-208	10 days	20 days	30 days
License Dealer's License	R12-4-105	10 days	20 days	30 days
Live Bait Dealer's License	R12-4-411	10 days	20 days	30 days
Pioneer License	R12-4-201	1 day	29 days	30 days
Private Game Farm License	R12-4-413	10 days	20 days	30 days
Scientific Activity License	R12-4-418	10 days	20 days	30 days
Small Game Depredation Permit	R12-4-113	10 days	20 days	30 days
Sport Falconry License	R12-4-422	10 days	20 days	30 days
Taxidermy Registration	R12-4-204	10 days	20 days	30 days
Watercraft Agents	R12-4-509	10 days	20 days	30 days

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

White Amur Stocking License	R12-4-424	10 days	20 days	30 days
Wildlife Holding License	R12-4-417	10 days	20 days	30 days
Wildlife Rehabilitation License	R12-4-423	10 days	50 days	60 days
Wildlife Service License	R12-4-421	10 days	50 days	60 days
Zoo License	R12-4-420	10 days	20 days	30 days

Historical Note

Editorial correction subsections (F) through (G) (Supp. 78-5). Former Section R12-4-09 renumbered as Section R12-4-106 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Repealed effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). New Section adopted June 10, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1854, effective July 2, 2019 (Supp. 19-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-107. Bonus Point System

A. For the purpose of this Section, the following definitions apply:

“Bonus point hunt number” means the hunt number assigned in a Commission Order for use by an applicant who is applying for a bonus point only.

“Loyalty bonus point” means a bonus point awarded to a person who has submitted a valid application for a hunt permit-tag or a bonus point for a specific genus identified in subsection (B) at least once annually for a consecutive five-year period.

B. The bonus point system grants a person one random number entry in each computer draw for bear, bighorn sheep, bison, deer, elk, javelina, pronghorn, Sandhill crane, or turkey for each bonus point that person has accumulated under this Section.

- Each bonus point random number entry is in addition to the entry normally granted under R12-4-104.
- When processing a “group” application, as defined under R12-4-104, the Department shall use the average number of bonus points accumulated by all persons in the group, rounded to the nearest whole number. If the average number of bonus points is equal to or greater than .5, the total will be rounded to the next higher number.
- The Department shall credit a bonus point under an applicant’s Department identification number for the genus on the application.
- The Department shall not transfer bonus points between persons or genera.

C. The Department shall award one bonus point to an applicant who submits a valid Hunt Permit-tag Application provided the following apply:

- The application is unsuccessful in the computer draw or the application is for a bonus point only;
- The application is not for a hunt permit-tag leftover after the computer draw and available on a first-come, first-served basis as established under R12-4-114; and
- The applicant either provides the appropriate hunting license number on the application, or submits an application and fees for the applicable license with the Hunt Permit-tag Application Form, as applicable.

D. An applicant who purchases a bonus point only shall:

- Submit a valid Hunt Permit-tag Application, as prescribed under R12-4-104 at the times, locations, and in the manner and method established by the schedule published by the Department and available at any Department office, on the Department’s website, or a license dealer.

a. When the application is submitted for a hunt permit-tag or bonus point, the Department shall reject any application that:

- Indicates the bonus point only hunt number as any choice other than the first-choice,
- Includes any other hunt number on the application,
- Includes more than one Hunt Permit-tag Application per genus per computer draw, or
- Is submitted after the application deadline for that specific computer draw.

2. When the application is submitted for a bonus point during the extended bonus point period, the Department shall reject any application that:

- Includes more than one Hunt Permit-tag Application per genus, or
- Is submitted after the application deadline for that extended bonus point period.

3. Include the applicable fees:

- Application fee, and
- Applicable license fee, required when the applicant does not possess a valid license at the time of application and the applicant is applying for a hunt permit-tag.

E. With the exception of the conservation education and hunter education bonus points, each accumulated bonus point is valid only for the genus designated on the Hunt Permit-tag Application.

F. With the exception of a permanent bonus point awarded for conservation education or hunter education and a loyalty bonus point which is accrued and forfeited as established under subsection (L), a person’s accumulated bonus points for a genus are expended if:

- The person is issued a hunt permit-tag for that genus in a computer draw;
- The person fails to submit a Hunt Permit-tag Application for that genus for five consecutive years; or
- The person purchases a surrendered tag as prescribed under R12-4-118(F)(1), (2), or (3).

G. Notwithstanding subsection (F), the Department shall restore any expended bonus points to a person who surrenders or transfers a tag in compliance with R12-4-118 or R12-4-121.

H. An applicant issued a first-come, first-served hunt permit-tag under R12-4-114(C)(2)(e) after the computer draw does not expend bonus points for that genus.

I. An applicant who is unsuccessful for a first-come, first-served hunt permit-tag made available by the Department after the computer draw is not eligible to receive a bonus point.

J. The Department shall award one permanent bonus point for each genus upon a person’s first graduation from either:

- A Department-sanctioned Arizona Hunter Education Course completed after January 1, 1980, or

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

2. The Department's Arizona Conservation Education Course completed after January 1, 2021.
 - a. Course participants are required to provide the following information upon registration, the participants:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Mailing address;
 - iii. Telephone number;
 - iv. E-mail address, when available;
 - v. Date of birth; and
 - vi. Department ID number, when applicable.
 - b. The Arizona Game and Fish Department-certified Instructor shall submit the course paperwork to the Department within 10 business days of course completion. Course paperwork must be received by the Department no less than 30 days before the computer draw application deadline, as specified in the hunt permit-tag application schedule in order for the Department to assign hunter education bonus points in the next computer draw.
 - c. Any person who is nine years of age or older may participate in a hunter education course or the Department's conservation education course. When the person is under 10 years of age, the hunter education completion card and certificate shall become valid on the person's 10th birthday.
 - d. The Department shall not award hunter education bonus points for any of the following specialized hunter education courses:
 - i. Bowhunter Education,
 - ii. Trapper Education, or
 - iii. Advanced Hunter Education.
- K. The Department provides an applicant's total number of accumulated bonus points on the Department's application website or IVR telephone system.
 1. If a person believes the total number of accumulated bonus points is incorrect, the person may request proof of compliance with this Section, from the Department, to prove Department error.
 2. In the event of an error, the Department shall correct the person's record.
- L. The following provisions apply to the loyalty bonus point program:
 1. An applicant who submits a valid application at least once a year for a hunt permit-tag or a bonus point for a specific genus consecutively for a five-year period shall accrue a loyalty bonus point for that genus.
 2. Except as established under subsection (N), once a loyalty bonus point is accrued, the applicant shall retain the loyalty bonus point provided the applicant annually submits an application, with funds sufficient to cover all application fees and applicable license fees for each applicant listed on the application, for a hunt permit-tag or a bonus point for the genus for which the loyalty bonus point was accrued.
 3. An applicant who fails to apply in any calendar year for a hunt permit-tag or bonus point for the genus for which the loyalty bonus point was accrued shall forfeit the loyalty bonus point for that genus.
 4. A loyalty bonus point is accrued in addition to all other bonus points.
- M. A military member, military reserve member, member of the National Guard, or emergency response personnel with a public agency may request the reinstatement of any expended bonus points for a successful Hunt Permit-tag Application.
 1. To request reinstatement of expended bonus points under these circumstances, an applicant shall submit all of the following information to the Arizona Game and Fish Department, Draw Section, 5000 W. Carefree Highway, Phoenix, AZ 85086:
 - a. Evidence of mobilization or change in duty status, such as a letter from the public agency or official orders; or
 - b. An official declaration of a state of emergency from the public agency or authority making the declaration of emergency, if applicable; and
 - c. The valid, unused hunt permit-tag.
 2. The Department shall deny requests post-marked after the beginning date of the hunt for which the hunt permit-tag is valid, unless the person also submits, with the request, evidence of mobilization, activation, or a change in duty status that precluded the applicant from submitting the hunt permit-tag before the beginning date of the hunt.
 3. Under A.R.S. § 17-332(E), no refunds for a license or hunt permit-tag will be issued to an applicant who applies for reinstatement of bonus points under this subsection.
 4. Reinstatement of bonus points under this subsection is not subject to the requirements established under R12-4-118.
- N. It is unlawful for a person to purchase or accrue a bonus point by fraud or misrepresentation and any bonus point so obtained shall be removed from the person's Department record.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-4-03 renumbered as Section R12-4-107 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Section R12-4-107 repealed, new Section R12-4-107 adopted effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective July 29, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Section R12-4-107 repealed, new Section R12-4-107 adopted effective January 1, 1999; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State February 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 610, effective April 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 845, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 991, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 991, effective April 2, 2005; amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1177, effective May 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-108. Management Unit Boundaries

- A. For the purpose of this Section, parentheses mean "also known as," and the following definitions shall apply:
 - "FH" means forest highway.
 - "FR" means forest road.
 - "Hwy" means Highway.
 - "I-8" means Interstate Highway 8.
 - "I-10" means Interstate Highway 10.
 - "I-15" means Interstate Highway 15.
 - "I-17" means Interstate Highway 17.
 - "I-19" means Interstate Highway 19.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

“I-40” means Interstate Highway 40.

“mp” means “milepost.”

- B. The state is divided into units for the purpose of managing wildlife. Each unit is identified by a number, or a number and letter. For the purpose of this Section, Indian reservation land contained within any management unit is not under the jurisdiction of the Arizona Game and Fish Commission or the Arizona Game and Fish Department.
- C. Management unit descriptions are as follows:

Unit 1 – Beginning at the New Mexico state line and U.S. Hwy 60; west on U.S. Hwy 60 to Vernon Junction; southerly on the Vernon-McNary road (FR 224) to the White Mountain Apache Indian Reservation boundary; east and south along the reservation boundary to Black River; east and north along Black River to the east fork of Black River; north along the east fork to Three Forks; and continuing north and east on the Three Forks-Williams Valley Alpine Rd. (FR 249) to U.S. Hwy 180; east on U.S. Hwy 180 to the New Mexico state line; north along the state line to U.S. Hwy 60.

Unit 2A – Beginning at St. Johns on U.S. Hwy 191 (AZ Hwy 61); north on U.S. Hwy 191 (AZ Hwy 61) to the Navajo Indian Reservation boundary; westerly along the reservation boundary to AZ Hwy 77; south on AZ Hwy 77 to Exit 292 on I-40; west on the westbound lane of I-40 to Exit 286; south on AZ Hwy 77 to U.S. Hwy 180; southeast on U.S. Hwy 180 to AZ Hwy 180A; south on AZ Hwy 180A to AZ Hwy 61; east on AZ Hwy 61 to U.S. Hwy 180 (AZ Hwy 61); east to U.S. Hwy 191 at St. Johns; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Zuni Tribe.

Unit 2B – Beginning at Springerville; east on U.S. Hwy 60 to the New Mexico state line; north along the state line to the Navajo Indian Reservation boundary; westerly along the reservation boundary to U.S. Hwy 191 (AZ Hwy 61); south on U.S. Hwy 191 (U.S. Hwy 180) to Springerville.

Unit 2C – Beginning at St. Johns on U.S. Hwy 191 (AZ Hwy 61); west on to AZ Hwy 61 Concho; southwest on AZ Hwy 61 to U.S. Hwy 60; east on U.S. Hwy 60 to U.S. Hwy 191 (U.S. Hwy 180); north on U.S. Hwy 191 (U.S. Hwy 180) to St. Johns.

Unit 3A – Beginning at the junction of U.S. Hwy 180 and AZ Hwy 77; south on AZ Hwy 77 to AZ Hwy 377; southwesterly on AZ Hwy 377 to AZ Hwy 277; easterly on AZ Hwy 277 to Snowflake; easterly on the Snowflake-Concho Rd. to U.S. Hwy 180A; north on U.S. Hwy 180A to U.S. Hwy 180; northwesterly on U.S. Hwy 180 to AZ Hwy 77.

Unit 3B – Beginning at Snowflake; southerly along AZ Hwy 77 to U.S. Hwy 60; southwest along U.S. Hwy 60 to the White Mountain Apache Indian Reservation boundary; easterly along the reservation boundary to the Vernon-McNary Rd. (FR 224); northerly along the Vernon-McNary Rd. to U.S. Hwy 60; west on U.S. Hwy 60 to AZ Hwy 61; northeasterly on AZ Hwy 61 to AZ Hwy 180A; northerly on AZ Hwy 180A to Concho-Snowflake Rd.; westerly on the Concho-Snowflake Rd. to Snowflake.

Unit 3C – Beginning at Snowflake; westerly on AZ Hwy 277 to AZ Hwy 260; westerly on AZ Hwy 260 to the Sitgreaves National Forest boundary with the Tonto National Forest; easterly along the Apache-Sitgreaves

National Forest boundary to U.S. Hwy 60 (AZ Hwy 77); northeasterly on U.S. Hwy 60 (AZ Hwy 77) to Showlow; northerly along AZ Hwy 77 to Snowflake.

Unit 4A – Beginning on the boundary of the Apache-Sitgreaves National Forest with the Coconino National Forest at the Mogollon Rim; north along this boundary (Leonard Canyon) to East Clear Creek; northerly along East Clear Creek to AZ Hwy 99; north on AZ Hwy 99 to AZ Hwy 87; north on AZ Hwy 87 to Business I-40 (3rd St.); west on Business I-40 (3rd St.) to Hipkoe Dr.; northerly on Hipkoe Dr. to I-40; west on I-40 to mp 221.4; north to the southwest corner of the Navajo Indian Reservation boundary; east along the Navajo Indian Reservation boundary to the Little Colorado River; southerly along the Little Colorado River to Chevelon Creek; southerly along Chevelon Creek to Woods Canyon; westerly along Woods Canyon to Woods Canyon Lake Rd.; westerly and southerly along the Woods Canyon Lake Rd. to the Mogollon Rim; westerly along the Mogollon Rim to the boundary of the Apache-Sitgreaves National Forest with the Coconino National Forest.

Unit 4B – Beginning at AZ Hwy 260 and the Sitgreaves National Forest boundary with the Tonto National Forest; northeasterly on AZ Hwy 260 to AZ Hwy 277; northeasterly on AZ Hwy 277 to Hwy 377; northeasterly on AZ Hwy 377 to AZ Hwy 77; northeasterly on AZ Hwy 77 to I-40 Exit 286; northeasterly along the westbound lane of I-40 to Exit 292; north on AZ Hwy 77 to the Navajo Indian Reservation boundary; west along the reservation boundary to the Little Colorado River; southerly along the Little Colorado River to Chevelon Creek; southerly along Chevelon Creek to Woods Canyon; westerly along Woods Canyon to Woods Canyon Lake Rd. (FH 151); westerly and southerly along the Woods Canyon Lake Rd. (FH 151) to the Mogollon Rim; easterly along the Mogollon Rim to the intersection of AZ Hwy 260 and the Sitgreaves National Forest boundary with the Tonto National Forest.

Unit 5A – Beginning at the junction of the Sitgreaves National Forest boundary with the Coconino National Forest boundary at the Mogollon Rim; northerly along this boundary (Leonard Canyon) to East Clear Creek; northeasterly along East Clear Creek to AZ Hwy 99; north on AZ Hwy 99 to AZ Hwy 87; north on AZ Hwy 87 to Business I-40 (3rd St.); west on Business I-40 (3rd St.) to Hipkoe Dr.; north on Hipkoe Dr. to I-40; west on I-40 to the Meteor Crater Rd. (Exit 233); southerly on the Meteor Crater-Chavez Pass-Jack's Canyon Rd. (FR 69) to AZ Hwy 87; southwest along AZ Hwy 87 to the Coconino-Tonto National Forest boundary; easterly along the Coconino-Tonto National Forest boundary (Mogollon Rim) to the Sitgreaves National Forest boundary with the Coconino National Forest.

Unit 5B -- Beginning at Lake Mary-Clint's Well Rd. (FH3) and Walnut Canyon (mp 337.5 on FH3); southeasterly on FH3 to AZ Hwy 87; northeasterly on AZ Hwy 87 to FR 69; westerly and northerly on FR 69 to I-40 (Exit 233); west on I-40 to Walnut Canyon (mp 210.2); southwest along the bottom of Walnut Canyon to Walnut Canyon National Monument; southwest along the bottom of the northern boundary of the Walnut Canyon National Monument to Walnut Canyon; southwest along the bottom of Walnut Canyon to FH3 (mp 337.5).

Unit 6A – Beginning at the junction of AZ Hwy 89A and FR 237; southwest along AZ Hwy 89A to the Verde

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

River; southeasterly along the Verde River to the confluence with Fossil Creek; northeasterly along Fossil Creek to Fossil Springs; southeasterly on FS trail 18 (Fossil Spring Trail) to the top of the rim; northeasterly on the rim to Nash Point on the Tonto-Coconino National Forest boundary; easterly along this boundary to AZ Hwy 87; northeasterly on AZ Hwy 87 to Lake Mary-Clint's Well Rd. (FH3); northwesterly on FH3 to FR 132; southwestwesterly on FR 132 to FR 296; southwestwesterly on FR 296 to FR 296A; southwestwesterly on FR 296A to FR 132; northwesterly on FR 132 to FR 235; westerly on FR 235 to Priest Draw; southwestwesterly along the bottom of Priest Draw to FR 235; westerly on FR 235 to FR 235A; westerly on FR 235A to FR 235; southerly on FR 235 to FR 235K; northwesterly on FR 235K to FR 700; northerly on FR 700 to Mountaineire Rd.; west on Mountaineire Rd. to FR 237; westerly on FR 237 to AZ Hwy 89A except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Yavapai-Apache Nation.

Unit 6B – Beginning at mp 188.5 on I-40 at a point just north of the east boundary of Camp Navajo; south along the eastern boundary of Camp Navajo to the southeastern corner of Camp Navajo; southeast approximately 1/3 mile through the forest to the forest road in section 33; southeast on the forest road to FR 231 (Woody Mountain Rd.); easterly on FR 231 to FR 533; southerly on FR 533 to AZ Hwy 89A; southerly on AZ Hwy 89A to the Verde River; northerly along the Verde River to Sycamore Creek; northeasterly along Sycamore Creek and Volunteer Canyon to the southwest corner of the Camp Navajo boundary; northerly along the western boundary of Camp Navajo to the northwest corner of Camp Navajo; continuing north to I-40 (mp 180.0); easterly along I-40 to mp 188.5.

Unit 7 – Beginning at the junction of AZ Hwy 64 and I-40 (in Williams); easterly on I-40 to FR 171 (mp 184.4 on I-40); northerly on FR 171 to the Transwestern Gas Pipeline; easterly along the Transwestern Gas Pipeline to FR 420 (Schultz Pass Rd.); northeasterly on FR 420 to U.S. Hwy 89; across U.S. Hwy 89 to FR 545; east on FR 545 to the Sunset Crater National Monument; easterly along the southern boundary of the Sunset Crater National Monument to FR 545; east on FR 545 to the 345 KV transmission lines 1 and 2; southeasterly along the power lines to I-40 (mp 212 on I-40); east on I-40 to mp 221.4; north to the southwest corner of the Navajo Indian Reservation boundary; northerly and westerly along the reservation boundary to the Four Corners Gas Line; southwestwesterly along the Four Corners Gas Line to U.S. Hwy 180; west on U.S. Hwy 180 to AZ Hwy 64; south on AZ Hwy 64 to I-40.

Unit 8 – Beginning at the junction of I-40 and AZ Hwy 89 (in Ash Fork, Exit 146); south on AZ Hwy 89 to the Verde River; easterly along the Verde River to Sycamore Creek; northerly along Sycamore Creek to Volunteer Canyon; northeasterly along Volunteer Canyon to the west boundary of Camp Navajo; north along the boundary to a point directly north of I-40; west on I-40 to AZ Hwy 89.

Unit 9 – Beginning where Cataract Creek enters the Havasupai Reservation; easterly and northerly along the Havasupai Reservation boundary to Grand Canyon National Park; easterly along the Grand Canyon National Park boundary to the Navajo Indian Reservation boundary; southerly along the reservation boundary to the Four

Corners Gas Line; southwestwesterly along the Four Corners Gas Line to U.S. Hwy 180; westerly along U.S. Hwy 180 to AZ Hwy 64; south along AZ Hwy 64 to Airpark Rd.; west and north along Airpark Rd. to the Valle-Cataract Creek Rd.; westerly along the Valle-Cataract Creek Rd. to Cataract Creek at Island Tank; northwesterly along Cataract Creek to the Havasupai Reservation Boundary.

Unit 10 – Beginning at the junction of AZ Hwy 64 and I-40; westerly on I-40 to Crookton Rd. (AZ Hwy 66, Exit 139); westerly on AZ Hwy 66 to the Hualapai Indian Reservation boundary; northeasterly along the reservation boundary to Grand Canyon National Park; east along the park boundary to the Havasupai Indian Reservation; easterly and southerly along the reservation boundary to where Cataract Creek enters the reservation; southeasterly along Cataract Creek in Cataract Canyon to Island Tank; easterly on the Cataract Creek-Valle Rd. to Airpark Rd.; south and east along Airpark Rd. to AZ Hwy 64; south on AZ Hwy 64 to I-40.

Unit 11M – Beginning at the junction of Lake Mary-Clint's Well Rd (FH3) and Walnut Canyon (mp 337.5 on FH3); northeasterly along the bottom of Walnut Canyon to the Walnut Canyon National Monument boundary; northeasterly along the northern boundary of the Walnut Canyon National Monument to Walnut Canyon; northeasterly along the bottom of Walnut Canyon to I-40 (mp 210.2); east on I-40 to the 345 KV transmission lines 1&2 (mp 212 on I-40); north and northeasterly along the power line to FR 545 (Sunset Crater Rd); west along FR 545 to the Sunset Crater National Monument boundary; westerly along the southern boundary of the Sunset Crater National monument to FR 545; west on FR 545 to U.S. Hwy 89; across U.S. Hwy 89 to FR 420 (Schultz Pass Rd); southwestwesterly on FR 420 to the Transwestern Gas Pipeline; westerly along the Transwestern Gas Pipeline to FR 171; south on FR 171 to I-40 (mp 184.4 on I-40); east on I-40 to a point just north of the eastern boundary of the Navajo Army Depot (mp 188.5 on I-40); south along the eastern boundary of the Navajo Army Depot to the southeast corner of the Depot; southeast approximately 1/3 mile to forest road in section 33; southeasterly along that forest road to FR 231 (Woody Mountain Rd); easterly on FR 231 to FR 533; southerly on FR 533 to U.S. Hwy 89A; southerly on U.S. Hwy 89A to FR 237; northeasterly on FR 237 to Mountaineire Rd; easterly on Mountaineire Rd to FR 700; southerly on FR 700 to FR 235K; southeasterly on FR 235K to FR 235; northerly on FR 235 to FR 235A; easterly on FR 235A to FR 235; easterly on FR 235 to Priest Draw; northeasterly along the bottom of Priest Draw to FR 235; easterly on FR 235 to FR 132; southeasterly on FR 132 to FR 296A; northeasterly on FR 296A to FR 296; northeasterly on FR 296 to FR 132; northeasterly on FR 132 to FH 3; south-easterly on FH 3 to the south rim of Walnut Canyon (mp 337.5 on FH3).

Unit 12A – Beginning at the confluence of the Colorado River and South Canyon; southerly and westerly along the Colorado River to Kanab Creek; northerly along Kanab Creek to Snake Gulch; northerly, easterly, and southerly around the Kaibab National Forest boundary to South Canyon; northeasterly along South Canyon to the Colorado River.

Unit 12B – Beginning at U.S. Hwy 89A and the Kaibab National Forest boundary near mp 566; southerly and easterly along the forest boundary to Grand Canyon

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

National Park; northeasterly along the park boundary to Glen Canyon National Recreation area; easterly along the recreation area boundary to the Colorado River; north-easterly along the Colorado River to the Arizona-Utah state line; westerly along the state line to Kanab Creek; southerly along Kanab Creek to the Kaibab National Forest boundary; northerly, easterly, and southerly along this boundary to U.S. Hwy 89A near mp 566; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Kaibab Band of Paiute Indians.

Unit 13A – Beginning on the western edge of the Hurricane Rim at the Utah state line; southerly along the western edge of the Hurricane Rim to Mohave County Rd. 5 (the Mt. Trumbull Rd.); west along Mohave County Rd. 5 to the town of Mt. Trumbull (Bundyville); south from the town of Mt. Trumbull (Bundyville) on Mohave County Rd. 257 to BLM Rd. 1045; south on BLM Rd. 1045 to where it crosses Cold Spring Wash near Cold Spring Wash Pond; south along the bottom of Cold Spring Wash to Whitmore Wash; southerly along the bottom of Whitmore Wash to the Colorado River; easterly along the Colorado River to Kanab Creek; northerly along Kanab Creek to the Utah state line; west along the Utah state line to the western edge of the Hurricane Rim; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Kaibab Band of Paiute Indians.

Unit 13B – Beginning on the western edge of the Hurricane Rim at the Utah state line; southerly along the western edge of the Hurricane Rim to Mohave County Rd. 5 (the Mt. Trumbull Rd.); west along Mohave County Rd. 5 to the town of Mt. Trumbull (Bundyville); south from the town of Mt. Trumbull (Bundyville) on Mohave County Rd. 257 to BLM Rd. 1045; south on BLM Rd. 1045 to where it crosses Cold Spring Wash near Cold Spring Wash Pond; south along the bottom of Cold Spring Wash to Whitmore Wash; southerly along the bottom of Whitmore Wash to the Colorado River; westerly along the Colorado River to the Nevada state line; north along the Nevada state line to the Utah state line; east along the Utah state line to the western edge of the Hurricane Rim.

Unit 15A – Beginning at Pearce Ferry on the Colorado River; southerly on the Pearce Ferry Rd. to Antares Rd.; southeasterly on Antares Rd. to AZ Hwy 66; easterly on AZ Hwy 66 to the Hualapai Indian Reservation; west and north along the west boundary of the reservation to the Colorado River; westerly along the Colorado River to Pearce Ferry; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Hualapai Indian Tribe.

Unit 15B – Beginning at Kingman on I-40 (Exit 48); northwesterly on U.S. Hwy 93 to Hoover Dam; north and east along the Colorado River to Pearce Ferry; southerly on the Pearce Ferry Rd. to Antares Rd.; southeasterly on Antares Rd. to AZ Hwy 66; easterly on AZ Hwy 66 to Hackberry Rd.; southerly on the Hackberry Rd. to I-40; west on I-40 to Kingman (Exit 48).

Unit 15C – Beginning at Hoover Dam; southerly along the Colorado River to AZ Hwy 68 and Davis Dam; easterly on AZ Hwy 68 to U.S. Hwy 93; northwesterly on U.S. Hwy 93 to Hoover Dam.

Unit 15D – Beginning at AZ Hwy 68 and Davis Dam; southerly along the Colorado River to I-40; east and north on I-40 to Kingman (Exit 48); northwest on U.S. Hwy 93 to AZ Hwy 68; west on AZ Hwy 68 to Davis Dam;

except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Fort Mohave Indian Tribe.

Unit 16A – Beginning at Kingman on I-40 (Exit 48); south and west on I-40 to U.S. Hwy 95 (Exit 9); southerly on U.S. Hwy 95 to the Bill Williams River; easterly along the Bill Williams and Santa Maria rivers to U.S. Hwy 93; north on U.S. Hwy 93 to I-40 (Exit 71); west on I-40 to Kingman (Exit 48).

Unit 16B – Beginning at I-40 on the Colorado River; southerly along the Arizona-California state line to the Bill Williams River; east along the Bill Williams River to U.S. Hwy 95; north on U.S. Hwy 95 to I-40 (Exit 9); west on I-40 to the Colorado River.

Unit 17A – Beginning at the junction of the Williamson Valley Rd. (County Road 5) and the Camp Wood Rd. (FR 21); westerly on the Camp Wood Rd. to the west boundary of the Prescott National Forest; north along the forest boundary to the Baca Grant; east, north and west around the grant to the west boundary of the Prescott National Forest; north and east along the forest boundary to the Williamson Valley Rd. (County Rd. 5, FR 6); southerly on Williamson Valley Rd. (County Rd. 5, FR 6) to the Camp Wood Rd.

Unit 17B – Beginning at the junction of Iron Springs Rd. (County Rd. 10) and Williamson Valley Rd. (County Road 5) in Prescott; westerly on the Prescott-Skull Valley-Hillside-Bagdad Rd. to Bagdad; northeast on the Bagdad-Camp Wood Rd. (FR 21) to the Williamson Valley Rd. (County Rd. 5, FR 6); south on the Williamson Valley Rd. (County Rd. 5, FR 6) to the Iron Springs Rd.

Unit 18A – Beginning at Seligman; westerly on AZ Hwy 66 to the Hualapai Indian Reservation; southwest and west along the reservation boundary to AZ Hwy 66; southwest on AZ Hwy 66 to the Hackberry Rd.; south on the Hackberry Rd. to I-40; west along I-40 to U.S. Hwy 93; south on U.S. Hwy 93 to Cane Springs Wash; easterly along Cane Springs Wash to the Big Sandy River; northerly along the Big Sandy River to Trout Creek; northeast along Trout Creek to the Davis Dam-Prescott power line; southeasterly along the power line to the west boundary of the Prescott National Forest; north and east along the forest boundary to the Williamson Valley Rd. (County Rd. 5, FR 6); northerly on the Williamson Valley Rd. (County Rd. 5, FR 6) to Seligman and AZ Hwy 66; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Hualapai Indian Tribe.

Unit 18B – Beginning at Bagdad; southeast on AZ Hwy 96 to the Santa Maria River; southwest along the Santa Maria River to U.S. Hwy 93; northerly on U.S. Hwy 93 to Cane Springs Wash; easterly along Cane Springs Wash to the Big Sandy River; northerly along the Big Sandy River to Trout Creek; northeasterly along Trout Creek to the Davis Dam-Prescott power line; southeasterly along the power line to the west boundary of the Prescott National Forest; south along the forest boundary to the Baca Grant; east, south and west along the forest boundary; south along the west boundary of the Prescott National Forest; to the Camp Wood-Bagdad Rd.; southwesterly on the Camp Wood-Bagdad Rd. to Bagdad; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Hualapai Indian Tribe.

Unit 19A – Beginning at AZ Hwy 69 and AZ Hwy 89 (in Prescott); northerly on AZ Hwy 89 to the Verde River; easterly along the Verde River to I-17; southwesterly on

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

the southbound lane of I-17 to AZ Hwy 69; northwesterly on AZ Hwy 69 to AZ Hwy 89; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Yavapai-Prescott Tribe and the Yavapai-Apache Nation.

Unit 19B – Beginning at the intersection of AZ Hwy 89 and AZ Hwy 69, west on Gurley St. to Grove Ave.; north on the Grove Ave. to Miller Valley Rd.; northwest on the Miller Valley Rd. to Iron Springs Rd.; northwest on the Iron Springs Rd. to the junction of Williamson Valley Rd. and Iron Springs Rd.; northerly on the Williamson Valley-Prescott-Seligman Rd. (FR 6, Williamson Valley Rd.) to AZ Hwy 66 at Seligman; east on Crookton Rd. (AZ Hwy 66) to I-40 (Exit 139); east on I-40 to AZ Hwy 89; south on AZ Hwy 89 to the junction with AZ Hwy 69; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Yavapai-Prescott Tribe.

Unit 20A – Beginning at the intersection of AZ Hwy 89 and AZ Hwy 69; west on Gurley St. to Grove Ave.; north on the Grove Ave. to Miller Valley Rd.; northwest on the Miller Valley Rd. to Iron Springs Rd.; west and south on Iron Springs Rd. (County Road 10) to Kirkland; south and east on AZ Hwy 96 to Kirkland Junction (U.S. Hwy 89); southeasterly along Wagoner Rd. (County Road 60) to Wagoner (mp 17); from Wagoner easterly along County Road 60 (FR 362) to intersection of FR 52; easterly along FR 52 to intersection of FR 259; easterly along FR 259 to Crown King Rd. (County Road 59) at Crown King; continue easterly to the intersection of Antelope Creek Rd. cutoff (County Road 179S); northeasterly along Antelope Creek Rd. cutoff to intersection of Antelope Creek Rd. (County Road 179); northeasterly on Antelope Creek Rd. to Cordes; east on Bloody Basin Rd. (County Road 73) to I-17 (Exit 259); north on the southbound lane of I-17 to AZ Hwy 69; northwest on AZ Hwy 69 to junction of AZ Hwy 89 at Prescott; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Yavapai-Prescott Tribe.

Unit 20B – Beginning at the Hassayampa River and U.S. Hwy 60/93 (at Wickenburg), northeasterly along the Hassayampa River to Wagoner (County Road 60, mp 17); from Wagoner easterly along County Road 60 (FR 362) to intersection of FR 52; easterly along FR 52 to intersection of FR 259; easterly along FR 259 to Crown King Rd. (County Road 59) at Crown King; continue easterly to intersection of Antelope Creek Rd. cutoff (County Road 179S); northeasterly along Antelope Creek Rd. cutoff to intersection of Antelope Creek Rd. (County Road 179); northeasterly on Antelope Creek Rd. to Cordes; east on Bloody Basin Rd. (County Road 73) to I-17 (Exit 259); south on the southbound lane of I-17 to New River Road (Exit 232); west on New River Road to SR 74; west on AZ Hwy 74 to junction of U.S. Hwy 60/93; northwesterly on U.S. Hwy 60/93 to the Hassayampa River (at Wickenburg).

Unit 20C – Beginning at U.S. Hwy 60/93 and the Santa Maria River; northeasterly along the Santa Maria River to AZ Hwy 96; easterly on AZ Hwy 96 to Kirkland Junction (AZ Hwy 89); south along AZ Hwy 89 to Wagoner Rd.; southeasterly along Wagoner Rd. (County Road 60) to Wagoner (mp 17); from Wagoner southwesterly along the Hassayampa River to U.S. Hwy 60/93; northwesterly on U.S. Hwy 60/93 to the Santa Maria River.

Unit 21 – Beginning on I-17 at the Verde River; southerly on the southbound lane of I-17 to the New River Road (Exit 232); east on New River Road to Fig Springs Road;

northeasterly on Fig Springs Road to Mingus Rd.; Mingus Rd. to the Tonto National Forest boundary; southeasterly along this boundary to the Verde River; north along the Verde River to I-17.

Unit 22 – Beginning at the junction of the Salt and Verde Rivers; north along the Verde River to the confluence with Fossil Creek; northeasterly along Fossil Creek to Fossil Springs; southeasterly on FS trail 18 (Fossil Spring Trail) to the top of the rim; northeasterly on the rim to Nash Point on the Tonto-Coconino National Forest boundary along the Mogollon Rim; easterly along this boundary to Tonto Creek; southerly along the east fork of Tonto Creek to the spring box, north of the Tonto Creek Hatchery, and continuing southerly along Tonto Creek to the Salt River; westerly along the Salt River to the Verde River; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Tonto Apache Tribe and the Fort McDowell Yavapai Nation.

Unit 23 – Beginning at the confluence of Tonto Creek and the Salt River; northerly along Tonto Creek to the spring box, north of the Tonto Creek Hatchery, on Tonto Creek; northeasterly along the east fork of Tonto Creek to the Tonto-Sitgreaves National Forest boundary along the Mogollon Rim; east along this boundary to the White Mountain Apache Indian Reservation boundary; southerly along the reservation boundary to the Salt River; westerly along the Salt River to Tonto Creek.

Unit 24A – Beginning on AZ Hwy 177 in Superior; southeasterly on AZ Hwy 177 to the Gila River; northeasterly along the Gila River to the San Carlos Indian Reservation boundary; easterly, westerly and northerly along the reservation boundary to the Salt River; southwesterly along the Salt River to AZ Hwy 288; southerly on AZ Hwys 288 and 188 to U.S. Hwy 60; southwesterly on U.S. Hwy 60 to AZ Hwy 177.

Unit 24B – Beginning on U.S. Hwy 60 in Superior; northeasterly on U.S. Hwy 60 to AZ Hwy 188; northerly on AZ Hwys 188 and 288 to the Salt River; westerly along the Salt River to the Tonto National Forest boundary near Granite Reef Dam; southeasterly along Forest boundary to Forest Route 77 (Peralta Rd.); southwesterly on Forest Route 77 (Peralta Rd.) to U.S. Hwy 60; easterly on U.S. Hwy 60 to Superior.

Unit 25M – Beginning at the junction of 51st Ave. and I-10; west on I-10 to AZ Loop 303, northeasterly on AZ Loop 303 to I-17; north on I-17 to Carefree Hwy; east on Carefree Hwy to Cave Creek Rd.; northeasterly on Cave Creek Rd. to the Tonto National Forest boundary; easterly and southerly along the Tonto National Forest boundary to Fort McDowell Yavapai Nation boundary; northeasterly along the Fort McDowell Yavapai Nation boundary to the Verde River; southerly along the Verde River to the Salt River; southwesterly along the Salt River to the Tonto National Forest boundary; southerly along the Tonto National Forest boundary to Bush Hwy/Power Rd.; southerly on Bush Hwy/Power Rd. to AZ Loop 202; easterly, southerly, and westerly on AZ Loop 202 to the intersection of Pecos Rd. at I-10; west on Pecos Rd. to the Gila River Indian Community boundary; northwesterly along the Gila River Indian Community boundary to 51st Ave; northerly on 51st Ave to I-10; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands.

Unit 26M – Beginning at the junction of I-17 and New River Rd. (Exit 232); southwesterly on New River Rd. to

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

AZ Hwy 74; westerly on AZ Hwy 74 to U.S. Hwy 93; southeasterly on U.S. Hwy 93 to the Beardsley Canal; southwesterly on the Beardsley Canal to Indian School Rd.; west on Indian School Rd. to Jackrabbit Trail; south on Jackrabbit Trail to I-10 (Exit 121); west on I-10 to Oglesby Rd. (Exit 112); south on Oglesby Rd. to AZ Hwy 85; south on AZ Hwy 85 to the Gila River; northeasterly along the Gila River to the Gila River Indian Community boundary; southeasterly along the Gila River Indian Community boundary to AZ Hwy 347 (John Wayne Parkway); south on AZ Hwy 347 (John Wayne Parkway) to AZ Hwy 84; east on AZ Hwy 84 to Stanfield; south on the Stanfield-Cocklebur Rd. to the Tohono O'odham Nation boundary; easterly along the Tohono O'odham Nation boundary to Battaglia Rd.; east on Battaglia Rd. to Toltec Rd.; north on Toltec Rd. to I-10 (Exit 203); southeasterly on I-10 to AZ Hwy 87 (Exit 211); north on AZ Hwy 87 to AZ Hwy 287 north of Coolidge; east on AZ Hwy 287 to AZ Hwy 79; north on AZ Hwy 79 to U.S. Hwy 60; northwesterly on U.S. Highway 60 to Peralta Rd.; northeasterly along Peralta Rd. to the Tonto National Forest boundary; northwesterly along the Tonto National Forest boundary to the Salt River; northeasterly along the Salt River to the Verde River; northerly along the Verde River to the Tonto National Forest boundary; northwesterly along the Tonto National Forest boundary to Mingus Rd.; Mingus Rd. to Fig Springs Rd.; southwesterly on Fig Springs Rd. to New River Rd.; west on New River Rd. to I-17 (Exit 232); except Unit 25M and those portions that are sovereign tribal lands.

Unit 27 – Beginning at the New Mexico state line and AZ Hwy 78; southwest on AZ Hwy 78 to U.S. Hwy 191; north on U.S. Hwy 191 to Lower Eagle Creek Rd. (Pump Station Rd.); west on the Lower Eagle Creek Rd. (Pump Station Rd.) to Eagle Creek; north along Eagle Creek to the San Carlos Apache Indian Reservation boundary; north along the San Carlos Apache Indian Reservation boundary to Black River; northeast along Black River to the East Fork of Black River; northeast along the East Fork of Black River to Three Forks-Williams Valley-Alpine Rd. (FR 249); easterly along Three Forks-Williams Valley-Alpine Rd. to U.S. Hwy 180; southeast on U.S. Hwy 180 to the New Mexico state line; south along the New Mexico state line to AZ Hwy 78.

Unit 28 – Beginning at I-10 and the New Mexico state line; north along the state line to AZ Hwy 78; southwest on AZ Hwy 78 to U.S. Hwy 191; northwest on U.S. Hwy 191 to Clifton; westerly on the Lower Eagle Creek Rd. (Pump Station Rd.) to Eagle Creek; northerly along Eagle Creek to the San Carlos Indian Reservation boundary; southerly and west along the reservation boundary to U.S. Hwy 70; southeast on U.S. Hwy 70 to U.S. Hwy 191; south on U.S. Hwy 191 to I-10 Exit 352; easterly on I-10 to the New Mexico state line.

Unit 29 – Beginning on I-10 at the New Mexico state line; westerly on I-10 to the Bowie-Apache Pass Rd.; southerly on the Bowie-Apache Pass Rd. to AZ Hwy 186; southeast on AZ Hwy 186 to AZ Hwy 181; south on AZ Hwy 181 to the West Turkey Creek-Kuykendall cutoff road; southerly on the Kuykendall cutoff road to Rucker Canyon Rd.; easterly on the Rucker Canyon Rd. to Tex Canyon Rd.; southerly on Tex Canyon Rd. to U.S. Hwy 80; northeast on U.S. Hwy 80 to the New Mexico state line; north along the state line to I-10.

Unit 30A – Beginning at the junction of the New Mexico state line and U.S. Hwy 80; south along the state line to the U.S.-Mexico border; west along the border to U.S. Hwy 191; northerly on U.S. Hwy 191 to I-10 Exit 331; northeasterly on I-10 to the Bowie-Apache Pass Rd.; southerly on the Bowie-Apache Pass Rd. to AZ Hwy 186; southeasterly on AZ Hwy 186 to AZ Hwy 181; south on AZ Hwy 181 to the West Turkey Creek - Kuykendall cutoff road; southerly on the Kuykendall cutoff road to Rucker Canyon Rd.; easterly on Rucker Canyon Rd. to the Tex Canyon Rd.; southerly on Tex Canyon Rd. to U.S. Hwy 80; northeast on U.S. Hwy 80 to the New Mexico state line.

Unit 30B – Beginning at U.S. Hwy 191 and the U.S.-Mexico border; west along the border to the San Pedro River; north along the San Pedro River to I-10; northeasterly on I-10 to U.S. Hwy 191; southerly on U.S. Hwy 191 to the U.S.-Mexico border.

Unit 31 – Beginning at Willcox Exit 340 on I-10; north on Fort Grant Rd. to Brookerson Rd.; north on Brookerson Rd. to Ash Creek Rd.; west on Ash Creek Rd. to Fort Grant Rd.; north on Fort Grant Rd. to Bonita; northerly on the Bonita-Klondyke Rd. to the junction with Aravaipa Creek; west along Aravaipa Creek to AZ Hwy 77; northerly along AZ Hwy 77 to the Gila River; northeast along the Gila River to the San Carlos Indian Reservation boundary; south then east and north along the reservation boundary to U.S. Hwy 70; southeast on U.S. Hwy 70 to U.S. Hwy 191; south on U.S. Hwy 191 to the 352 exit on I-10; southwest on I-10 to Exit 340.

Unit 32 – Beginning at Willcox Exit 340 on I-10; north on Fort Grant Rd. to Brookerson Rd.; north on Brookerson Rd. to Ash Creek Rd.; west on Ash Creek Rd. to Fort Grant Rd.; north on Fort Grant Rd. to Bonita; northerly on the Bonita-Klondyke Rd. to the junction with Aravaipa Creek; west along Aravaipa Creek to AZ Hwy 77; southerly along AZ Hwy 77 to the San Pedro River; southerly along the San Pedro River to I-10; northeast on I-10 to Willcox Exit 340.

Unit 33 – Beginning at Tangerine Rd. and AZ Hwy 77; north and northeast on AZ Hwy 77 to the San Pedro River; southeast along the San Pedro River to I-10 at Benson; west on I-10 to Marsh Station Rd. (Exit 289); northwest on the Marsh Station Rd. to the Agua Verde Rd.; north on the Agua Verde Rd. to its terminus then north 1/2 mile to the Coronado National Forest boundary; north and west along the National Forest boundary; then west, north, and east along the Saguaro National Park boundary; continuing north and west along the Coronado National Forest boundary to the southern boundary of Catalina State Park; west along the southern boundary of Catalina State Park to AZ Hwy 77; north on AZ Hwy 77 to Tangerine Rd.

Unit 34A – Beginning in Nogales at I-19 and Compound St.; northeast on Grand Avenue to AZ Hwy 82; northeast on AZ Hwy 82 to AZ Hwy 83; northerly on AZ Hwy 83 to the Sahuarita Rd. alignment; west along the Sahuarita Rd. alignment to I-19 Exit 75; south on I-19 to Grand Avenue (U.S. Hwy 89).

Unit 34B – Beginning at AZ Hwy 83 and I-10 Exit 281; easterly on I-10 to the San Pedro River; south along the San Pedro River to AZ Hwy 82; westerly on AZ Hwy 82 to AZ Hwy 83; northerly on AZ Hwy 83 to I-10 Exit 281.

Unit 35A – Beginning on the U.S.-Mexico border at the

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

San Pedro River; west along the border to Lochiel Rd.; north on Lochiel Rd. to Patagonia San Rafael Rd.; north on the Patagonia San Rafael Rd. to San Rafael Valley-FS 58 Rd.; north on the San Rafael Valley-FS 58 Rd. to Christian Ln.; north on the Christian Ln. to Ranch Rd.; east and north on the Ranch Rd. to FR 799-Canelo Pass Rd.; northeasterly on the FR 799-Canelo Pass Rd. to AZ Hwy 83; northwesterly on the AZ Hwy 83 to Elgin Canelo Rd.; northeasterly on the Elgin-Canelo Rd. to Upper Elgin Rd.; north on the Upper Elgin Rd. to AZ Hwy 82; easterly on AZ Hwy 82 to the San Pedro River; south along the San Pedro River to the U.S.-Mexico border.

Unit 35B – Beginning at Grand Avenue Hwy 89 at the U.S.-Mexico border in Nogales; east along the U.S.-Mexico border to Lochiel Rd.; north on the Lochiel Rd. to Patagonia San Rafael Rd.; north on the Patagonia San Rafael Rd. to San Rafael Valley-FS 58 Rd.; north on the San Rafael Valley-FS 58 Rd. to Christian Ln.; north on the Christian Ln. to Ranch Rd.; east and north on the Ranch Rd. to FR 799-Canelo Pass Rd.; northeasterly on FR 799-Canelo Pass Rd. to AZ Hwy 83; northwesterly on the AZ Hwy 83 to Elgin Canelo Rd.; north on the Elgin Canelo Rd. to Upper Elgin Rd.; north on the Upper Elgin Rd. to AZ Hwy 82; southwest on AZ Hwy 82 to Grand Avenue; southwest on Grand Avenue to the U.S.-Mexico border.

Unit 36A – Beginning at the junction of Sandario Rd. and AZ Hwy 86; southwesterly on AZ Hwy 86 to AZ Hwy 286; southerly on AZ Hwy 286 to the Arivaca-Sasabe Rd.; southeasterly on the Arivaca-Sasabe Rd. to the town of Arivaca; from the town of Arivaca northeasterly on the Arivaca Rd. to I-19; north on I-19 to the southern boundary of the San Xavier Indian Reservation boundary; westerly and northerly along the reservation boundary to the Sandario road alignment; north on Sandario Rd. to AZ Hwy 86.

Unit 36B – Beginning at I-19 and Compound St.; southeasterly on Compound St. to Sonoita Ave.; north on Sonoita Ave. to Crawford St.; southeasterly on Crawford St. to Grand Avenue in Nogales; southwest on Grand Avenue to the U.S.-Mexico border; west along the U.S.-Mexico border to AZ Hwy 286; north on AZ Hwy 286 to the Arivaca-Sasabe Rd.; southeasterly on the Arivaca-Sasabe Rd. to the town of Arivaca; from the town of Arivaca northeasterly on the Arivaca Rd. to I-19; south on I-19 to Grand Avenue.

Unit 36C – Beginning at the junction of AZ Hwy 86 and AZ Hwy 286; southerly on AZ Hwy 286 to the U.S.-Mexico border; westerly along the border to the east boundary of the Tohono O'odham (Papago) Indian Reservation; northerly along the reservation boundary to AZ Hwy 86; easterly on AZ Hwy 86 to AZ Hwy 286.

Unit 37A – Beginning at the junction of I-10 and Tangerine Rd. (Exit 240); southeast on I-10 to Avra Valley Rd. (Exit 242); west on Avra Valley Rd. to Sandario Rd.; south on Sandario Rd. to AZ Hwy 86; southwest on AZ Hwy 86 to the Tohono O'odham Nation boundary; north, east, and west along this boundary to Battaglia Rd.; east on Battaglia Rd. to Toltec Rd.; north on Toltec Rd. to I-10 (Exit 203); southeast on I-10 to AZ Hwy 87 (Exit 211); north on AZ Hwy 87 to AZ Hwy 287; east on AZ Hwy 287 to AZ Hwy 79 at Florence; southeast on AZ Hwy 79 to its junction with AZ Hwy 77; south on AZ Hwy 77 to Tangerine Rd.; west on Tangerine Rd. to I-10.

Unit 37B – Beginning at the junction of AZ Hwy 79 and AZ Hwy 77; northwest on AZ Hwy 79 to U.S. Hwy 60; east on U.S. Hwy 60 to AZ Hwy 177; southeast on AZ Hwy 177 to AZ Hwy 77; southeast and southwest on AZ Hwy 77 to AZ Hwy 79.

Unit 38M – Beginning at the junction of I-10 and Tangerine Rd. (Exit 240); southeast on I-10 to Avra Valley Rd. (Exit 242); west on Avra Valley Rd. to Sandario Rd.; south on Sandario Rd. to the San Xavier Indian Reservation boundary; south and east along the reservation boundary to I-19; south on I-19 to Sahuarita Rd. (Exit 75); east on Sahuarita Rd. to AZ Hwy 83; north on AZ Hwy 83 to I-10 (Exit 281); east on I-10 to Marsh Station Rd. (Exit 289); northwest on Marsh Station Rd. to the Agua Verde Rd.; north on the Agua Verde Rd. to its terminus, then north 1/2 mile to the Coronado National Forest boundary; north and west along the National Forest boundary, then west, north, and east along the Saguaro National Park boundary; continuing north and west along the Coronado National Forest boundary to the southern boundary of Catalina State Park; west along the southern boundary of Catalina State Park to AZ Hwy 77; north on AZ Hwy 77 to Tangerine Rd.; west on Tangerine Rd. to I-10.

Unit 39 – Beginning at AZ Hwy 85 and the Gila River; east along the Gila River to the western boundary of the Gila River Indian Community; southeasterly along this boundary to AZ Hwy 347 (John Wayne Parkway); south on AZ Hwy 347 (John Wayne Parkway) to AZ Hwy 84; east on AZ Hwy 84 to Stanfield; south on the Stanfield-Cocklebur Rd. to I-8; westerly on I-8 to Exit 87; northerly on the Agua Caliente Rd. to the Hyder Rd.; northeasterly on Hyder Rd. to 555th Ave.; north on 555th Ave. to Lahman Rd.; east on Lahman Rd., which becomes Agua Caliente Rd.; northeasterly on Agua Caliente Rd. to Old Hwy 80; northeasterly on Old Hwy 80 to Arizona Hwy 85; southerly on AZ Hwy 85 to the Gila River; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Tohono O'odham Nation and the Ak-Chin Indian Community.

Unit 40A – Beginning at Ajo; southeasterly on AZ Hwy 85 to Why; southeasterly on AZ Hwy 86 to the Tohono O'odham (Papago) Indian Reservation; northerly and easterly along the reservation boundary to the Cocklebur-Stanfield Rd.; north on the Cocklebur-Stanfield Rd. to I-8; westerly on I-8 to AZ Hwy 85; southerly on AZ Hwy 85 to Ajo.

Unit 40B – Beginning at Gila Bend; westerly on I-8 to the Colorado River; southerly along the Colorado River to the Mexican border at San Luis; southeasterly along the border to the Cabeza Prieta National Wildlife Refuge; northerly, easterly and southerly around the refuge boundary to the Mexican border; southeast along the border to the Tohono O'odham (Papago) Indian Reservation; northerly along the reservation boundary to AZ Hwy 86; northwesterly on AZ Hwy 86 to AZ Hwy 85; north on AZ Hwy 85 to Gila Bend; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Cocopah Tribe.

Unit 41 – Beginning at I-8 and U.S. Hwy 95 (in Yuma); easterly on I-8 to exit 87; northerly on the Agua Caliente Rd. to the Hyder Rd.; northeasterly on Hyder Rd. to 555th Ave.; north on 555th Ave. to Lahman Rd.; east on Lahman Rd., which becomes Agua Caliente Rd.; northeasterly on Agua Caliente Rd. to Old Hwy 80; northeasterly on Old Hwy 80 to Arizona Hwy 85; northerly on AZ

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

Hwy 85 to Oglesby Rd.; north on Oglesby Rd. to I-10; westerly on I-10 to Exit 45; southerly on Vicksburg-Kofa National Wildlife Refuge Rd. to the Refuge boundary; easterly, southerly, westerly, and northerly along the boundary to the Castle Dome Rd.; southwesterly on the Castle Dome Rd. to U.S. Hwy 95; southerly on U.S. Hwy 95 to I-8.

Unit 42 – Beginning at the junction of the Beardsley Canal and U.S. Hwy 93 (AZ 89, U.S. 60); northwesterly on U.S. Hwy 93 to AZ Hwy 71; southwesterly on AZ Hwy 71 to U.S. Hwy 60; westerly on U.S. Hwy 60 to Aguila; south on the Eagle Eye Rd. to the Salome-Hassayampa Rd.; southeasterly on the Salome-Hassayampa Rd. to I-10 (Exit 81); easterly on I-10 to Jackrabbit Trail (Exit 121); north along Jackrabbit Trail to the Indian School road; east along Indian School Rd. to the Beardsley Canal; northeasterly along the Beardsley Canal to U.S. Hwy 93.

Unit 43A – Beginning at U.S. Hwy 95 and the Bill Williams River; west along the Bill Williams River to the Arizona-California state line; southerly to the south end of Cibola Lake; northerly and easterly on the Cibola Lake Rd. to U.S. Hwy 95; south on U.S. Hwy 95 to the Stone Cabin-King Valley Rd. (King Rd.); east along the Stone Cabin-King Valley Rd. (King Rd.) to the west boundary of the Kofa National Wildlife Refuge; northerly along the refuge boundary to the Crystal Hill Rd. (Blevens Rd.); northwesterly on the Crystal Hill Rd. (Blevens Rd.) to U.S. Hwy 95; northerly on U.S. Hwy 95 to the Bill Williams River; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Colorado River Indian Tribes.

Unit 43B – Beginning at the south end of Cibola Lake; southerly along the Arizona-California state line to I-8; southeasterly on I-8 to U.S. Hwy 95; easterly and northerly on U.S. Hwy 95 to the Castle Dome road; northeast on the Castle Dome Rd. to the Kofa National Wildlife Refuge boundary; north along the refuge boundary to the Stone Cabin-King Valley Rd. (King Rd.); west along the Stone Cabin-King Valley Rd. (King Rd.) to U.S. Hwy 95; north on U.S. Hwy 95 to the Cibola Lake Rd.; west and south on the Cibola Lake Rd. to the south end of Cibola Lake; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Quechan Tribe.

Unit 44A – Beginning at U.S. Hwy 95 and the Bill Williams River; south along U.S. Hwy 95 to AZ Hwy 72; southeasterly on AZ Hwy 72 to Vicksburg; south on the Vicksburg-Kofa National Wildlife Refuge Rd. to I-10; easterly on I-10 to the Salome-Hassayampa Rd. (Exit 81); northwesterly on the Salome-Hassayampa Rd. to Eagle Eye Rd.; northeasterly on Eagle Eye Rd. to Aguila; east on U.S. Hwy 60 to AZ Hwy 71; northeasterly on AZ Hwy 71 to U.S. Hwy 93; northwesterly on U.S. Hwy 93 to the Santa Maria River; westerly along the Santa Maria and Bill Williams rivers to U.S. Hwy 95; except those portions that are sovereign tribal lands of the Colorado River Indian Tribes.

Unit 44B – Beginning at Quartzsite; south on U.S. Hwy 95 to the Crystal Hill Rd. (Blevens Rd.); east on the Crystal Hill Rd. (Blevens Rd.) to the Kofa National Wildlife Refuge; north and east along the refuge boundary to the Vicksburg-Kofa National Wildlife Refuge Rd.; north on the Vicksburg-Kofa National Wildlife Refuge Rd. to AZ Hwy 72; northwest on AZ Hwy 72 to U.S. Hwy 95; south on U.S. Hwy 95 to Quartzsite.

Unit 45A – Beginning at the junction of the Stone Cabin-King Valley Rd. (King Rd.) and Kofa National Wildlife Refuge boundary; east on the Stone Cabin-King Valley Rd. (King Rd.) to O-O Junction; north from O-O Junction on the Kofa Mine Rd. to the Evening Star Mine; north on a line over Polaris Mountain to Midwell-Alamo Spring-Kofa Cabin Rd. (Wilbanks Rd.); north on the Midwell-Alamo Spring-Kofa Cabin Rd. (Wilbanks Rd.) to the El Paso Natural Gas Pipeline Rd.; north on a line from the junction to the north boundary of the Kofa National Wildlife Refuge; west and south on the boundary line to Stone Cabin-King Valley Rd. (King Rd.).

Unit 45B – Beginning at O-O Junction; north from O-O Junction on the Kofa Mine Rd. to the Evening Star Mine; north on a line over Polaris Mountain to Midwell-Alamo Spring-Kofa Cabin Rd. (Wilbanks Rd.); north on the Midwell-Alamo Spring-Kofa Cabin Rd. (Wilbanks Rd.) to the El Paso Natural Gas Pipeline Rd.; north on a line from the junction to the north Kofa National Wildlife Refuge boundary; east to the east refuge boundary; south and west along the Kofa National Wildlife Refuge boundary to the Stone Cabin-King Valley Rd. (Wellton-Kofa Rd./Ave 40E); north and west on the Stone Cabin-King Valley Rd. (Wellton-Kofa Rd./Ave 40E) to O-O Junction.

Unit 45C – Beginning at the junction of the Stone Cabin-King Valley Rd. (King Rd.) and Kofa National Wildlife Refuge; south, east, and north along the refuge boundary to the Stone Cabin-King Valley Rd. (King Rd.); north and west on the Stone Cabin-King Valley Rd. (King Rd.) to the junction of the Stone Cabin-King Valley Rd. (King Rd.) and Kofa National Wildlife Refuge boundary.

Unit 46A – That portion of the Cabeza Prieta National Wildlife Refuge east of the Yuma-Pima County line.

Unit 46B – That portion of the Cabeza Prieta National Wildlife Refuge west of the Yuma-Pima County line.

Historical Note

Amended as an emergency effective April 10, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective March 5, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Amended effective May 17, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective September 7, 1978 (Supp. 78-5). Amended effective June 4, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R12-4-10 renumbered as Section R12-4-108 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective February 4, 1993 (Supp. 93-1). Amended effective January 1, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 18, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1146, effective July 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 865, effective July 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1458, effective January 1, 2013 (Supp. 12-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-109. Approved Trapping Education Course Fee

Under A.R.S. § 17-333.02(A), the provider of an approved educational course of instruction in responsible trapping and environmental ethics may collect a fee from each participant that:

1. Is reasonable and commensurate for the course, and
2. Does not exceed \$25.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

Historical Note

Amended as an emergency effective April 10, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Editorial correction paragraph (14) (Supp. 78-5). Former Section R12-4-11 renumbered as Section R12-4-109 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended by adding paragraphs (2) and (3) and renumbering former paragraphs (2) through (17) as paragraphs (4) through (19) effective May 12, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective May 1, 2000 (Supp. 99-4). New Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3).

R12-4-110. Posting and Access to State Land**A.** For the purpose of this Section:

“Corrals,” “feed lots,” or “holding pens” mean completely fenced areas used to contain livestock for purposes other than grazing.

“Existing road” means any maintained or unmaintained road, way, highway, trail, or path that has been used for motorized vehicular travel, and clearly shows or has a history of established vehicle use, and is not currently closed by the Commission.

“State lands” means all land owned or held in trust by the state that is managed by the State Land Department and lands that are owned or managed by the Game and Fish Commission.

B. In addition to the prohibition against posting proscribed under A.R.S. § 17-304, a person shall not lock a gate, construct a fence, place an obstacle, or otherwise commit an act that denies legally available access to or use of any existing road upon state lands by persons lawfully taking or retrieving wildlife or conducting any activities that are within the scope of and take place while lawfully hunting or fishing.

1. A person in violation of this Section shall take immediate corrective action to remove any lock, fence, or other obstacle unlawfully preventing access to state lands.
2. If immediate corrective action is not taken, a representative of the Department may remove any unlawful posting and remove any lock, fence, or other obstacle that unlawfully prevents access to state lands.
3. In addition, the Department may take appropriate legal action to recover expenses incurred in the removal of any unlawful posting or obstacle that prevented access to state land.

C. The provisions of this Section do not allow any person to trespass upon private land to gain access to any state land.**D.** A person may post state lands as closed to hunting, fishing, or trapping without further action by the Commission when the state land is within one-quarter mile of any:

1. Occupied residence, cabin, lodge, or other building; or
2. Corrals, feed lots, or holding pens containing concentrations of livestock other than for grazing purposes.
3. Subsection (D) does not authorize any person to deny lawful access to state land in any way.

E. The Commission may grant permission to lock, tear down, or remove a gate or close a road or trail that provides legally available access to state lands for persons lawfully taking wildlife or conducting any activities that are within the scope of and take place while lawfully hunting or fishing if access to such lands is provided by a reasonable alternate route.

1. Under R12-4-610, the Director may grant a permit to a state land lessee to temporarily lock a gate or close an existing road that provides access to state lands if the tak-

ing of wildlife will cause unreasonable interference during a critical livestock or commercial operation. This permit shall not exceed 30 days.

2. Applications for permits for more than 30 days shall be submitted to the Commission for approval.
 3. If a permit is issued to temporarily close a road or gate, a copy of the permit shall be posted at the point of the closure during the period of the closure.
- F.** A person may post state lands other than those referenced under subsection (D) as closed to hunting, fishing, or trapping, provided the person has obtained a permit from the Commission authorizing the closure. A person possessing a permit authorizing the closure of state lands shall post signs in compliance with A.R.S. 17-304(C). The Commission may permit the closure of state land when it is necessary:
1. Because the taking of wildlife constitutes an unusual hazard to permitted users;
 2. To prevent unreasonable destruction of plant life or habitat; or
 3. For proper resource conservation, use, or protection, including but not limited to high fire danger, excessive interference with mineral development, developed agricultural land, or timber or livestock operations.
- G.** A person shall submit an application for posting state land to prohibit hunting, fishing, or trapping under subsection (F), or to close an existing road under subsection (E), as required under R12-4-610. If an application to close state land to hunting, fishing, or trapping is made by a person other than the state land lessee, the Department shall provide notice to the lessee and the State Land Commissioner before the Commission considers the application. The state land lessee or the State Land Commissioner shall file any objections with the Department, in writing, within 30 days after receipt of notice, after which the matter shall be submitted to the Commission for determination.
- H.** A person may use a vehicle on or off a road to pick up lawfully taken big game.
- I.** The closing of state land to hunting, fishing, or trapping shall not restrict any other permitted use of the land.
- J.** State trust land may be posted with signs that read “State Land No Trespassing,” but such posting shall not prohibit access to such land by any person lawfully taking or retrieving wildlife or conducting any activities that are within the scope of and take place while lawfully hunting or fishing.
- K.** When hunting, fishing, or trapping on state land, a license holder shall not:
1. Break or remove any lock or cut any fence to gain access to state land;
 2. Open and not immediately close a gate;
 3. Intentionally or wantonly destroy, deface, injure, remove, or disturb any building, sign, equipment, marker, or other property;
 4. Harvest or remove any vegetative or mineral resources or object of archaeological, historic, or scientific interest;
 5. Appropriately mutilate, deface, or destroy any natural feature, object of natural beauty, antiquity, or other public or private property;
 6. Dig, remove, or destroy any tree or shrub;
 7. Gather or collect renewable or non-renewable resources for the purpose of sale or barter unless specifically permitted or authorized by law;
 8. Frighten or chase domestic livestock or wildlife, or endanger the lives or safety of others when using a motorized vehicle or other means; or

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

9. Operate a motor vehicle off road or on any road closed to the public by the Commission or landowner, except to retrieve a lawfully taken big game.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 1, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Editorial correction subsection (F) (Supp. 78-5). Former Section R12-4-13 renumbered as Section R12-4-110 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-111. Identification Number

A person applying for a Department identification number, as defined under R12-4-101, shall provide the person's:

1. Full name,
2. Any additional names the person has lawfully used in the past or is known by,
3. Date of birth, and
4. Mailing address.

Historical Note

Amended effective April 22, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R12-4-05 renumbered as Section R12-4-111 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Section R12-4-111 repealed effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). New Section adopted effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4).

R12-4-112. Diseased, Injured, or Chemically-immobilized Wildlife

- A. A person who lawfully takes and possesses wildlife believed to be diseased, injured, or chemically-immobilized may request an inspection of the wildlife carcass provided:
1. The wildlife was lawfully taken and possessed under a valid hunt permit- or nonpermit-tag, and
 2. The person who took the wildlife did not create the condition.
- B. The Department, after inspection, may condemn the carcass if it is determined the wildlife is unfit for human consumption. The Department shall condemn chemically-immobilized wildlife only when the wildlife was taken during the immobilizing drug's established withdrawal period.
- C. The person shall surrender the entire condemned wildlife carcass and any parts thereof to the Department.
1. Upon surrender of the condemned wildlife, the Department shall provide to the person written authorization allowing the person to purchase a duplicate hunt permit- or nonpermit-tag.
 2. The person may purchase a duplicate tag from any Department office or license dealer where the permit-tag is available.
- D. If the duplicate tag is issued by a license dealer, the license dealer shall forward the written authorization to the Department with the report required under R12-4-105(K).

Historical Note

Former Section R12-4-04 renumbered as Section R12-4-112 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28,

1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4).

R12-4-113. Small Game Depredation Permit

- A. The Department shall issue a small game depredation permit authorizing the take of small game and the allowable methods of take only after the Department has determined all other remedies prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-239(A), (B), and (C) have been exhausted and the take of the small game is necessary to alleviate the property damage. A small game depredation permit is:
1. A complimentary permit.
 2. Not valid for the take of migratory birds unless the permit holder:
 - a. Obtains and possesses a federal special purpose permit under 50 CFR 21.41, revised October 1, 2014, which is incorporated by reference; or
 - b. Is exempt from permitting requirements under 50 CFR 21.43, revised October 1, 2014, which is incorporated by reference.
 - c. For subsections (A)(2)(a) and (b), the incorporated material is available at any Department office, online at www.gpoaccess.gov, or it may be ordered from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000. This incorporation by reference does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated material.
- B. A person desiring a small game depredation permit shall submit to the Department an application requesting the permit. The application form is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and on the Department's website. The person shall provide all of the following information on the form:
1. Full name or, when submitted by a municipality, the name of the agency and agency contact;
 2. Mailing address;
 3. Telephone number or, when submitted by a municipality, agency contact number;
 4. E-mail address, when available, or, when submitted by a municipality, agency contact e-mail address;
 5. Description of property damage suffered;
 6. Species of wildlife causing the property damage; and
 7. Area the permit would be valid for.
- C. Within 30 days of completion of the activities authorized by the small game depredation permit, the permit holder shall submit a report to the Department providing all of the following:
1. The number of individuals removed;
 2. The location the individuals were removed from;
 3. The date of the removal; and
 4. The method of removal.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 5, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R12-4-12 renumbered as Section R12-4-113 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended as an emergency effective September 20, 1985, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-5). Amended effective May 5, 1986 (Supp. 86-3). Section R12-4-113 repealed, new Section R12-4-113 adopted effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2,

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-114. Issuance of Nonpermit-tags and Hunt Permit-tags

- A.** The Department provides numbered tags for sale to the public. The Department shall ensure each tag:
1. Includes a transportation and shipping permit as prescribed under A.R.S. §§ 17-332 and 17-371, and
 2. Clearly identifies the wildlife for which the tag is valid.
- B.** If the Commission establishes a big game season for which a hunt number is not assigned, the Department or its authorized agent, or both, shall sell nonpermit-tags.
1. A person purchasing a nonpermit-tag shall provide all of the following information to a Department office or license dealer at the time of purchase; the applicant's:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Mailing address, and
 - c. Department identification number.
 2. An applicant shall not obtain nonpermit-tags in excess of the bag limit established by Commission Order when it established the season for which the nonpermit-tags are valid.
- C.** If the number of hunt permits for a species in a particular hunt area must be limited, a Commission Order establishes a hunt number for that hunt area and a hunt permit-tag is required to take the species in that hunt area.
1. A person applying for a hunt permit-tag shall submit an application as described under R12-4-104.
 2. The Department shall determine whether a hunt permit-tag will be issued to an applicant as follows:
 - a. The Department shall reserve a maximum of 20% of the hunt permit-tags for each hunt number, except as established under subsection (C)(2)(b), for bear, deer, elk, javelina, pronghorn, Sandhill crane, and turkey and reserve a maximum of 20% of the hunt permit-tags for all hunt numbers combined statewide for bighorn sheep and bison to issue to persons who have bonus points and shall issue the hunt permit-tags as established under subsection (C)(2)(c).
 - b. For bear, deer, elk, javelina, pronghorn, Sandhill crane, and turkey, the Department shall reserve one hunt permit-tag for any hunt number with fewer than five, but more than one, hunt permit-tags and shall issue the tag as established under subsection (C)(2)(c). When this occurs, the Department shall adjust the number of available hunt permit-tags in order to ensure the total number of hunt permit-tags available does not exceed the 20% maximum specified in subsection (C)(2)(a).
 - c. The Department shall issue the reserved hunt permit-tags for hunt numbers that eligible applicants designate as their first or second choices. The Department shall issue the reserved hunt permit-tags by random selection:
 - i. First, to eligible applicants with the highest number of bonus points for that genus;
 - ii. Next, if there are reserved hunt permit-tags remaining, to eligible applicants with the next highest number of bonus points for that genus; and
 - iii. If there are still tags remaining, to the next eligible applicants with the next highest number of bonus points; continuing in the same manner until all of the reserved tags have been issued or until there are no more applicants for that hunt number who have bonus points.
- D.** The Department shall ensure that all unreserved hunt permit-tags are issued by random selection:
- i. First, to hunt numbers designated by eligible applicants as their first or second choices; and
 - ii. Next, to hunt numbers designated by eligible applicants as their third, fourth, or fifth choices.
- E.** Before each of the three passes listed under (C)(2)(c)(i), (ii), and (iii), each application is processed through the Department's random number generator program. A random number is assigned to each application; an additional random number is assigned to each application for each group bonus point, including the Education and Loyalty bonus points. Only the lowest random number generated for an application is used in the computer draw process. A new random number is generated for each application for each pass of the computer draw.
- F.** If the bag limit is more than one per calendar year, or if there are unissued hunt permit-tags remaining after the random computer draw, the Department shall ensure these hunt permit-tags are available on a first-come, first-served basis as specified in the annual hunt permit-tag application schedule.
- D.** A person may purchase hunt permit-tags equal to the bag limit for a genus.
1. A person shall not exceed the established bag limit for that genus.
 2. A person shall not apply for any additional hunt-permit-tags if the person has reached the bag limit for that genus during the same calendar year.
 3. A person who surrenders a tag in compliance with R12-4-118 is eligible to apply for another hunt permit-tag for the same genus during the same calendar year, provided the person has not reached the bag limit for that genus.
- E.** The Department shall make available to nonresidents:
1. For bighorn sheep and bison, no more than one hunt permit-tag or 10% of the total hunt permit-tags, whichever is greater, for bighorn sheep or bison in any computer draw. The Department shall not make available more than 50% nor more than two bighorn sheep or bison hunt permit-tags of the total in any hunt number.
 2. For antlered deer, bull elk, pronghorn, Sandhill crane, or turkey, no more than 10%, rounded down to the next lowest number, of the total hunt permit-tags in any hunt number. If a hunt number for antlered deer, bull elk, pronghorn, Sandhill crane, or turkey has 10 or fewer hunt permit-tags, no more than one hunt permit-tag will be made available unless the hunt number has only one hunt permit-tag, then that tag shall only be available to a resident.
- F.** The Commission may, at a public meeting, increase the number of hunt permit-tags issued to nonresidents in a computer draw when necessary to meet management objectives.
- G.** The Department shall not issue under subsection (C)(2)(c), more than half of the hunt permit-tags made available to nonresidents under subsection (E).
- H.** A nonresident cap established under this Section applies only to hunt permit-tags issued by computer draw under subsections (C)(2)(c) and (d).

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Amended effective January 1, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 18, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended effective January 1, 1997; filed with the Office of the

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

Secretary of State November 7, 1996 (Supp. 96-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 610, effective April 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1183, effective May 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-115. Restricted Nonpermit-Tags; Supplemental Hunts and Hunter Pool

A. For the purposes of this Section, the following definitions apply:

“Companion tag” means a restricted nonpermit-tag valid for a supplemental hunt prescribed by Commission Order that exactly matches the season dates and open areas of another big game hunt, for which a hunt number is assigned and hunt permit-tags are issued through the computer draw.

“Emergency season” means a season established for reasons constituting an immediate threat to the health, safety or management of wildlife or its habitat, or public health or safety.

“Management objectives” means goals, recommendations, or guidelines contained in Department or Commission-approved wildlife management plans, which include hunt guidelines, operational plans, or hunt recommendations.

“Hunter pool” means all persons who have submitted an application for a supplemental hunt.

“Restricted nonpermit-tag” means a permit limited to a season for a supplemental hunt established by the Commission for the following purposes:

Take of depredating wildlife as authorized under A.R.S. § 17-239;

Take of wildlife under an Emergency Season; or

Take of wildlife under a population management hunt if the Commission has prescribed nonpermit-tags by Commission Order for the purpose of meeting management objectives because regular seasons are not, have not been, or will not be sufficient or effective to achieve management objectives.

- B.** The Commission shall, by Commission Order, open a season or seasons and prescribe a maximum number of restricted nonpermit-tags to be made available under this Section.
- C.** The Department shall implement a population management hunt under the open season or seasons established under subsection (B) if the Department determines the:
1. Regular seasons have not met or will not meet management objectives;
 2. Take of wildlife is necessary to meet management objectives; and
 3. Issuance of a specific number of restricted nonpermit-tags is likely to meet management objectives.
- D.** To implement a population management hunt established by Commission Order, the Department shall:
1. Select season dates, within the range of dates listed in the Commission Order;
 2. Select specific hunt areas, within the range of hunt areas listed in the Commission Order;
 3. Select the legal wildlife that may be taken from the list of legal wildlife identified in the Commission Order;

4. Determine the number of restricted nonpermit-tags that will be issued from the maximum number of tags authorized in the Commission Order.
 - a. The Department shall not issue more restricted nonpermit-tags than the maximum number prescribed by Commission Order.
 - b. A restricted nonpermit-tag is valid only for the supplemental hunt for which it is issued.
- E.** The provisions of R12-4-104, R12-4-107, R12-4-114, and R12-4-609 do not apply to a supplemental hunt.
- F.** If the Department anticipates the normal fee structure will not generate adequate participation, then the Department may reduce restricted nonpermit-tag fees up to 75%, as authorized under A.R.S. § 17-239(D).
- G.** A supplemental hunt application submitted in accordance with this Section does not invalidate any other application submitted by the person for a hunt permit-tag.
 1. The Department shall not accept a group application, as defined under R12-4-104, for a restricted nonpermit-tag.
 2. An applicant shall not apply for or obtain a restricted nonpermit-tag to take wildlife in excess of the bag limit established by Commission Order.
 3. The issuance of a restricted nonpermit-tag does not authorize a person to exceed the bag limit established by Commission Order.
- H.** To participate in a supplemental hunt, a person shall:
 1. Obtain a restricted nonpermit-tag as prescribed under this Section, and
 2. Possess a valid hunting license. If the applicant does not possess a valid license or the license will expire before the supplemental hunt, the applicant shall purchase an appropriate license.
- I.** The Department or its authorized agent shall maintain a hunter pool for supplemental hunts other than companion tag hunts.
 1. The Department shall purge and renew the hunter pool on an annual basis.
 2. An applicant for a restricted nonpermit-tag under this subsection shall submit a hunt permit-tag application to the Department for each desired species. The application is available at any Department office, an authorized agent, or on the Department’s website. The applicant shall provide all of the following information on the application:
 - a. The applicant’s:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - iii. Mailing address;
 - iv. Number of years of residency immediately preceding application;
 - v. Date of birth;
 - vi. Social Security Number, as required under A.R.S. §§ 25-320(P) and 25-502(K); and
 - vii. Daytime and evening telephone numbers,
 - b. The species that the applicant would like to hunt, if selected, and
 - c. The applicant’s hunting license number.
 3. In addition to the requirements established under subsection (I)(2), at the time of application the applicant shall submit the application fee required under R12-4-102. A separate application and application fee is required for each species the applicant submits an application for.
 4. When issuing a restricted nonpermit-tag, the Department or its authorized agent shall randomly select applicants from the hunter pool.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- a. The Department or its authorized agent shall attempt to contact each randomly-selected applicant at least three times within a 24-hour period.
 - b. If an applicant cannot be contacted or is unable to participate in the supplemental hunt, the Department or its authorized agent shall return the application to the hunter pool and draw another application.
 - c. In compliance with subsection (D)(4), the Department or its authorized agent shall select no more applications after the number of restricted nonpermit-tags establish by Commission Order are issued.
5. The Department shall reserve a restricted nonpermit-tag for an applicant only for the period specified by the Department when contact is made with the applicant. If an applicant fails to purchase the nonpermit-tag within the specified period, the Department or its authorized agent shall:
- a. Remove the person's application from the hunter pool, and
 - b. Offer that restricted nonpermit-tag to another person whose application is drawn from the hunter pool as established under this Section.
6. A person who participates in a supplemental hunt through the hunter pool shall be removed from the supplemental hunter pool for the genus for which the person participated. A hunter pool applicant who is selected and who wishes to participate in a supplemental hunt shall submit the following to the Department to obtain a restricted nonpermit-tag:
- a. The fee for the tag as established under R12-4-102 or subsection (F) if the fee has been reduced, and
 - b. The applicant's hunting license number. The applicant shall possess an appropriate license that is valid at the time of the supplemental hunt. The applicant shall purchase a license at the time of application when:
 - i. The applicant does not possess a valid license, or
 - ii. The applicant's license will expire before the supplemental hunt.
7. A person who participates in a supplemental hunt shall not reapply for the hunter pool for that genus until the hunter pool is renewed.
- J.** The Department shall only make a companion tag available to a person who possesses a matching hunt permit-tag and not a person from the hunter pool. Authorization to issue a companion tag occurs when the Commission establishes a hunt in Commission Order under subsection (B).
1. The requirements of subsection (D) are not applicable to a companion tag issued under this subsection.
 2. To obtain a companion tag under this subsection, an applicant shall submit a hunt permit-tag application to the Department. The application is available at any Department office and on the Department's website. The applicant shall provide all of the following information on the application, the applicant's:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Mailing address,
 - c. Department identification number, and
 - d. Hunt permit-tag number, to include the hunt number and permit number, corresponding with the season dates and open areas of the supplemental hunt.
 3. In addition to the requirements established under subsection (J)(2), at the time of application the applicant shall:
 - a. Provide verification that the applicant lawfully obtained the hunt permit-tag for the hunt described under this subsection by presenting the hunt permit-tag to a Department office for verification, and
 - b. Submit all applicable fees required under R12-4-102.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-4-14 renumbered as Section R12-4-115 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R12-4-115 renumbered as Section R12-4-607 without change effective December 22, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). New Section R12-4-115 adopted effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 610, effective April 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 991, effective April 2, 2005; amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1177, effective May 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-116. Issuance of Limited-Entry Permit-tag

- A.** For the purposes of this Section, limited-entry permit-tags may be for terrestrial or aquatic species, or specific areas for terrestrial or aquatic species.
- B.** The Commission may, by Commission Order, open a limited-entry season or seasons and prescribe a maximum number of limited-entry permit-tags to be made available under this Section.
- C.** The Department may implement limited-entry permit-tags under the open season or seasons established in subsection (B) if the Department determines:
1. A season for a specific terrestrial or aquatic wildlife species, or specific area of the state, is in high demand;
 2. Issuance of a specific number of limited-entry permit-tags will not adversely affect management objectives for a species or area;
 3. Surrendered hunt permit-tags, already approved by Commission Order, are available from hunts with high demand.
- D.** To implement a limited-entry season established by Commission Order, the Department shall:
1. Select season dates, within the range of dates listed in the Commission Order;
 2. Select specific areas, within the range of areas listed in the Commission Order;
 3. Select the legal wildlife that may be taken from the list of legal wildlife identified in the Commission Order;
 4. Determine the number of limited-entry permit-tags that will be issued from the maximum number authorized in the Commission Order.
 - a. The Department shall not issue more limited-entry permit-tags than the maximum number prescribed by Commission Order.
 - b. A limited-entry permit-tag is valid only for the limited-entry season for which it is issued.
- E.** The provisions of R12-4-104, R12-4-107, R12-4-114, and R12-4-609 do not apply to limited-entry seasons.
- F.** A limited-entry permit-tag application submitted in accordance with this Section does not invalidate any other application submitted by the person for a hunt permit-tag.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- G.** The Department shall not accept a group application, as defined under R12-4-104, for a limited-entry season.
- H.** To participate in a limited-entry season, a person shall:
1. Obtain a limited-entry permit-tag as prescribed under this Section, and
 2. Possess a valid hunting, fishing or combination license at the time the limited-entry permit-tag is awarded. If the applicant does not possess a valid license or the license will expire before the limited-entry season, the applicant shall purchase an appropriate license. A valid hunting, fishing or combination license is not required at the time of application.
- I.** A limited-entry permit-tag is valid only for the person named on the permit-tag, for the season dates on the permit-tag, and the species for which the permit-tag is issued.
1. Possession of a limited-entry permit-tag shall not invalidate any other hunt permit-tag for that species.
 2. Big game taken under the authority of this limited-entry permit-tag shall not count towards the established bag limit for that species.
- J.** The Department shall maintain the applications submitted for limited-entry permit-tags.
1. An applicant for a limited-entry season under this subsection shall submit a limited-entry permit-tag application to the Department for each limited-entry season established. The application is available at any Department office and on the Department's website. The applicant shall provide all of the following information on the application:
 - a. The applicant's personal information:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. Date of birth,
 - iii. Social security number, as required under A.R.S. §§ 25-320(P) and 25-502(K), when applicable;
 - iv. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - v. Residency status and number of years of residency immediately preceding application, when applicable;
 - vi. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - vii. Physical address;
 - viii. Telephone number, when available; and
 - ix. Email address, when available;
 - b. The limited-entry season the applicant would like to participate in, and
 - c. Certify the information provided on the application is true and accurate.
 2. In addition to the requirements established under subsection (J)(1), at the time of application the applicant shall submit the application fee required under R12-4-102. A separate application and application fee are required for each limited-entry season an applicant submits an application.
 3. When issuing a limited-entry permit-tag for a terrestrial or aquatic wildlife species, the Department shall randomly select applicants for each designated limited-entry season.
 4. When issuing a limited-entry permit-tag for a particular water, the Department shall randomly select applicants for each date limited-entry permit-tags are available until no more are available for that date.
 5. In compliance with subsection (D)(4), the Department shall select no more applications after the number of limited-entry permits established by Commission Order are issued.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Former Section R12-4-15 renumbered as Section R12-4-116 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective December 18, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Section R12-4-116 repealed, new Section R12-4-116 adopted effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). R12-4-116 renumbered to R12-4-126; new Section R12-4-116 made by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-117. Indian Reservations

A state license, permit, or tag is not required to hunt or fish on any Indian reservation in this State. Wildlife lawfully taken on an Indian reservation may be transported or processed anywhere in the State if it can be identified as to species and legality as provided in A.R.S. § 17-309(A)(19). All wildlife transported anywhere in this State is subject to inspection under the provisions of A.R.S. § 17-211(E)(4).

Historical Note

Former Section R12-4-02 renumbered as Section R12-4-117 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R12-4-117 repealed, new Section R12-4-117 adopted effective April 10, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4).

R12-4-118. Hunt Permit-tag Surrender

- A.** The Commission authorizes the Department to implement a tag surrender program if the Director finds:
1. The Department has the administrative capacity to implement the program;
 2. There is public interest in such a program; or
 3. The tag surrender program is likely to meet the Department's revenue objectives.
- B.** The tag surrender program is limited to a person who has a valid and active membership in a Department membership program.
1. The Department may establish a membership program that offers a person various products and services.
 2. The Department may establish different membership levels based on the type of products and services offered and set prices for each level.
 - a. The lowest membership level may include the option to surrender one hunt permit-tag during the membership period.
 - b. A higher membership level may include the option to surrender more than one hunt permit-tag during the membership period.
 3. The Department may establish terms and conditions for the membership program in addition to the following:
 - a. Products and services to be included with each membership level.
 - b. Membership enrollment is available online only and requires a person to create a portal account.
 - c. Membership is not transferable.
 - d. No refund shall be made for the purchase of a membership, unless an internal processing error resulted in the collection of erroneous fees.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- C. The tag surrender program is restricted to the surrender of an original, unused hunt permit-tag obtained through a computer draw.
1. A person must have a valid and active membership in the Department's membership program with at least one unredeemed tag surrender that was valid:
 - a. On the application deadline date for the computer draw in which the hunt permit-tag being surrendered was drawn, and
 - b. At the time of tag surrender.
 2. A person who chooses to surrender an original, unused hunt permit-tag shall do so prior to the close of business the day before the hunt begins for which the tag is valid.
 3. A person may surrender an unused hunt permit-tag for a specific species only once before any bonus points accrued for that species must be expended.
- D. A person who wants to surrender an original, unused hunt permit-tag or an authorized nonprofit organization that wants to return a donated original, unused hunt permit-tag shall comply with all of the following conditions:
1. Submit a completed application form to any Department office. The application form is available at any Department office and on the Department's website. The applicant shall provide all of the following information on the application form:
 - a. The applicant's:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. Mailing address,
 - iii. Department identification number,
 - iv. Membership number,
 - b. Applicable hunt number,
 - c. Applicable hunt permit-tag number, and
 - d. Any other information required by the Department.
 2. A person shall surrender the original, unused hunt permit-tag as required under subsection (C) in the manner described by the Department as indicated on the application form.
- E. Upon receipt of an original, unused hunt permit-tag surrendered in compliance with this Section, the Department shall:
1. Restore the person's bonus points that were expended for the surrendered tag, and
 2. Award the bonus point the person would have accrued had the person been unsuccessful in the computer draw for the surrendered tag.
 3. Not refund any fees the person paid for the surrendered tag, as prohibited under A.R.S. § 17-332(E).
- F. The Department may, at its sole discretion, re-issue or destroy the surrendered original, unused hunt permit-tag. When re-issuing a tag, the Department may use any of the following methods in no order of preference:
1. Re-issuing the surrendered tag, beginning with the highest membership level in the Department's membership program, to a person who has a valid and active membership in that membership level and who would have been next to receive a tag for that hunt number, as evidenced by the random numbers assigned during the Department's computer draw process;
 2. Re-issuing the surrendered tag to a person who has a valid and active membership in any tier of the Department's membership program with a tag surrender option and who would have been next to receive a tag for that hunt number, as evidenced by the random numbers assigned during the Department's computer draw process;
 3. Re-issuing the surrendered tag to an eligible person who would have been next to receive a tag for that hunt number, as evidenced by the random numbers assigned during the Department's computer draw process; or
 4. Offering the surrendered tag through the first-come, first-served process.
- G. For subsections (F)(1), (2), and (3); if the Department cannot contact a person qualified to receive a tag or the person declines to purchase the surrendered tag, the Department shall make a reasonable attempt to contact and offer the surrendered tag to the next person qualified to receive a tag for that hunt number based on the assigned random number during the Department's computer draw process. This process will continue until the surrendered tag is either purchased or the number of persons qualified is exhausted. For the purposes of subsections (G) and (H), the term "qualified" means a person who satisfies the conditions for re-issuing a surrendered tag as provided under the selected re-issuing method.
- H. When the re-issuance of a surrendered tag involves a group application and one or more members of the group is qualified under the particular method for re-issuing the surrendered tag, the Department shall offer the surrendered tag first to the applicant designated "A" if qualified to receive a surrendered tag.
1. If applicant "A" chooses not to purchase the surrendered tag or is not qualified, the Department shall offer the surrendered tag to the applicant designated "B" if qualified to receive a surrendered tag.
 2. This process shall continue with applicants "C" and then "D" until the surrendered tag is either purchased or all qualified members of the group application choose not to purchase the surrendered tag.
- I. A person who receives a surrendered tag shall submit the applicable tag fee as established under R12-4-102 and provide their valid hunting license number.
1. A person receiving the surrendered tag as established under subsections (F)(1), (2), and (3) shall expend all bonus points accrued for that genus, except any accrued Education and loyalty bonus points.
 2. The applicant shall possess a valid hunting license at the time of purchasing the surrendered tag and at the time of the hunt for which the surrendered tag is valid. If the person does not possess a valid license at the time the surrendered tag is offered, the applicant shall purchase a license in compliance with R12-4-104.
 3. The issuance of a surrendered tag does not authorize a person to exceed the bag limit established by Commission Order.
 4. It is unlawful for a person to purchase a surrendered tag when the person has reached the bag limit for that genus during the same calendar year.
- J. A person is not eligible to petition the Commission under R12-4-611 for reinstatement of any expended bonus points, except as authorized under R12-4-107(M).
- K. For the purposes of this Section and R12-4-121, "valid and active membership" means a paid and unexpired membership in any level of the Department's membership program.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-2). Section R12-4-118 repealed effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-119. Arizona Game and Fish Department Reserve

- A. The Commission shall establish an Arizona Game and Fish Department Reserve under A.R.S. § 17-214, consisting of

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

commissioned reserve officers and noncommissioned reserve volunteers.

B. Commissioned reserve officers shall:

1. Meet and maintain the minimum qualifications and training requirements necessary for peace officer certification by the Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board as prescribed under 13 A.A.C. 4, and
2. Assist with wildlife enforcement patrols, boating enforcement patrols, off-highway vehicle enforcement patrols, special investigations, and other enforcement and related non-enforcement duties as the Director designates.

C. Noncommissioned reserve volunteers shall:

1. Meet qualifications that the Director determines are related to the services to be performed by the volunteer and the success or safety of the program mission, and
2. Perform any non-enforcement duties designated by the Director for the purposes of conservation and education to maximize paid staff time.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 29, 1983 (Supp. 83-5). Section R12-4-119 repealed, new Section R12-4-119 adopted effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 1702, effective March 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4).

R12-4-120. Issuance, Sale, and Transfer of Special Big Game License-tags

A. An incorporated nonprofit organization that is tax exempt under section 501(c) seeking special big game license-tags as authorized under A.R.S. § 17-346 shall submit a proposal to the Director of the Arizona Game and Fish Department from March 1 through May 31 preceding the year when the tags may be legally used. The proposal shall include all of the following information for each member of the organization coordinating the proposal:

1. The name of the organization making the proposal and the:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. E-mail address, when available; and
 - d. Telephone number;
2. Organization's previous involvement with wildlife management;
3. Organization's conservation objectives;
4. Number of special big game license-tags and the species requested;
5. Purpose to be served by the issuance of these tags;
6. Method or methods by which the tags will be marketed and sold;
7. Proposed fund raising plan;
8. Estimated amount of money to be raised and the rationale for that estimate;
9. Any special needs or particulars relevant to the marketing of the tags;
10. A copy of the organization's articles of incorporation and evidence that the organization has tax-exempt status under Section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code, unless a current and correct copy is already on file with the Department;
11. Statement that the person or organization submitting the proposal agrees to the conditions established under A.R.S. § 17-346 and this Section;

12. Printed name and signature of the president and secretary-treasurer of the organization or their equivalent; and
13. Date of signing.

B. The Director shall return to the organization any proposal that does not comply with the requirements established under A.R.S. § 17-346 and this Section. Because proposals are reviewed for compliance after the May 31 deadline, an organization that receives a returned proposal cannot resubmit a corrected proposal, but may submit a proposal that complies with the requirements established under A.R.S. § 17-346 and this Section the following year.

C. The Director shall submit all timely and valid proposals to the Commission for consideration.

1. In selecting an organization, the Commission shall consider the:
 - a. Written proposal;
 - b. Proposed uses for tag proceeds;
 - c. Qualifications of the organization as a fund raiser;
 - d. Proposed fund raising plan;
 - e. Organization's previous involvement with wildlife management; and
 - f. Organization's conservation objectives.
2. The Commission may accept any proposal in whole or in part and may reject any proposal if it is in the best interest of wildlife to do so.
3. Commission approval and issuance of any special big game license-tag is contingent upon compliance with this Section.

D. A successful organization shall agree in writing to all of the following:

1. To underwrite all promotional and administrative costs to sell and transfer each special big game license-tag;
2. To transfer all proceeds to the Department within 90 days of the date that the organization sells or awards the tag;
3. To sell and transfer each special big game license-tag as described in the proposal; and
4. To provide the Department with the name, address, and physical description of each person to whom a special big game license-tag is to be issued within 60 days of the sale.

E. The Department and the successful organization shall coordinate on:

1. The specific projects or purposes identified in the proposal;
2. The arrangements for the deposit of the proceeds, the accounting procedures, and final audit; and
3. The dates when the wildlife project or purpose will be accomplished.

F. The Department shall dedicate all proceeds generated by the sale or transfer of a special big game license-tag to the management of the species for which the tag was issued.

1. A special license-tag shall not be issued until the Department receives all proceeds from the sale of license-tags.
2. The Department shall not refund proceeds.

G. A special big game license-tag is valid only for the person named on the tag, for the season dates on the tag, and for the species for which the tag was issued.

1. A hunting license is required for the tag to be valid.
2. Possession of a special big game license-tag shall not invalidate any other big game tag or application for any other big game tag.
3. Wildlife taken under the authority of a special big game license-tag shall not count towards the established bag limit for that species.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- H. A person who wins the special big game license-tag through auction or raffle is prohibited from selling the special big game license-tag to another person.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 22, 1983 (Supp. 83-5). Amended effective April 7, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Correction, balance of language in subsection (I) is deleted as certified effective April 7, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-121. Tag Transfer

- A. For the purposes of this Section:

“Authorized nonprofit organization” means a nonprofit organization approved by the Department to receive donated unused tags.

“Unused tag” means a hunt permit-tag, limited-entry permit-tag, nonpermit-tag, or special license tag that has not been attached to any wildlife.

- B. A parent, grandparent, or guardian issued a hunt permit-tag, limited-entry permit-tag, nonpermit-tag, or special license tag may transfer the unused tag to the parent’s, grandparent’s, or guardian’s minor child or grandchild.

1. A parent, grandparent, or guardian issued a tag may transfer the unused tag to a minor child or grandchild at any time prior to the end of the season for which the unused tag was issued.
2. A parent, grandparent, or guardian may transfer the unused tag by providing all of the following documentation in person at any Department office:
 - a. Proof of ownership of the unused tag to be transferred,
 - b. The unused tag, and
 - c. The minor’s valid hunting license.
3. If a parent, grandparent, or legal guardian is deceased, the personal representative of the person’s estate may transfer an unused tag to an eligible minor. The person acting as the personal representative shall present:
 - a. The deceased person’s death certificate, and
 - b. Proof of the person’s authority to act as the personal representative of the deceased person’s estate.
4. To be eligible to receive an unused tag from a parent, grandparent, or legal guardian, the minor child shall meet the criteria established under subsection (D).
5. A minor child or grandchild receiving an unused tag from a parent, grandparent, or legal guardian shall be accompanied into the field by any grandparent, parent, or legal guardian of the minor child.

- C. A person issued a tag or the person’s legal representative may donate the unused tag to an authorized nonprofit organization for use by a minor child with a life threatening medical condition or permanent physical disability or a veteran of the Armed Forces of the United States with a service-connected disability.

1. The person or legal representative who donates the unused tag shall provide the authorized nonprofit organization with a written statement indicating the unused tag is voluntarily donated to the organization.
2. An authorized nonprofit organization receiving a donated tag under this subsection may transfer the unused tag to

an eligible minor child or veteran by contacting any Department office.

- a. To obtain a transfer, the nonprofit organization shall:
 - i. Provide proof of donation of the unused tag to be transferred;
 - ii. Provide the unused tag;
 - iii. Provide proof of the minor child’s or veteran’s valid hunting license.
- b. To be eligible to receive a donated unused tag from an authorized nonprofit organization, a minor child shall meet the criteria established under subsection (D).

3. A person who donates an original, unused hunt permit-tag issued in a computer drawing to an authorized nonprofit organization may submit a request to the Department for the reinstatement of the bonus points expended for that unused tag, provided all of the following conditions are met:

- a. The person has a valid and active membership in the Department’s membership program with at least one unredeemed tag surrender on the application deadline date, for the computer draw in which the hunt permit-tag being surrendered was drawn, and at the time of tag surrender.
- b. The person submits a completed application form as described under R12-4-118;
- c. The person provides acceptable proof to the Department that the tag was transferred to an authorized nonprofit organization; and
- d. The person submits the request to the Department:
 - i. No later than 60 days after the date on which the tag was donated to an authorized nonprofit organization; and
 - ii. No less than 30 days prior to the computer draw application deadline for that genus, as specified in the hunt permit-tag application schedule.

- D. To receive an unused tag authorized under subsections (B) or (C), an eligible minor child shall meet the following criteria:

1. Possess a valid hunting license,
2. Has not reached the applicable annual or lifetime bag limit for that genus, and
3. Is 10 to 17 years of age on the date of the transfer. A minor child under the age of 14 shall have satisfactorily completed a Department-sanctioned hunter education course before the beginning date of the hunt.

- E. To receive an unused tag authorized under subsection (C), an eligible veteran of the Armed Forces of the United States with a service-connected disability shall meet the following criteria:

1. Possess a valid hunting license, and
2. Has not reached the applicable annual or lifetime bag limit for that genus.

- F. A nonprofit organization is eligible to apply for authorization to receive a donated unused tag, provided the nonprofit organization:

1. Is qualified under section 501(c)(3) of the United States Internal Revenue Code, and
2. Affords opportunities and experiences to:
 - a. Children with life-threatening medical conditions or physical disabilities, or
 - b. Veterans with service-connected disabilities.
3. This authorization shall remain in effect unless revoked by the Department for noncompliance with the requirements established under A.R.S. § 17-332 or this Section.
4. A nonprofit organization shall apply for authorization by submitting an application to any Department office. The application form is furnished by the Department and is

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

available at any Department office. A nonprofit organization shall provide all of the following information on the application:

- a. Nonprofit organization's information:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. Physical address,
 - iii. Telephone number;
 - b. Contact information for the person responsible for ensuring compliance with this Section:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. Address,
 - iii. Telephone number;
 - c. Signature of the president and secretary-treasurer of the organization or their equivalents; and
 - d. Date of signing.
5. In addition to the application, a nonprofit organization shall provide all of the following:
- a. A copy of the organization's articles of incorporation and evidence that the organization has tax-exempt status under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, unless a current and correct copy is already on file with the Department;
 - b. Document identifying the organization's mission;
 - c. A letter stating how the organization will participate in the Big Game Tag Transfer program; and
 - d. A statement that the person or organization submitting the application agrees to the conditions established under A.R.S. § 17-332 and this Section.
6. An applicant who is denied authorization to receive donated tags under this Section may appeal to the Commission as provided under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 10, 1986, filed September 25, 1986 (Supp. 86-5). Rule expired one year from effective date of October 10, 1986. Rule readopted without change for one year effective January 22, 1988, filed January 7, 1988 (Supp. 88-1). Rule expired effective January 22, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). New Section R12-4-121 adopted effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Repealed effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2732, effective July 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1195, effective June 30, 2012 (Supp. 12-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-122. Handling, Transporting, Processing, and Storing of Game Meat Given to Public Institutions and Charitable Organizations

- A. Under A.R.S. § 17-240 and this Section, the Department may donate the following wildlife, except that the Department shall not donate any portion of wildlife killed in a collision with a motor vehicle or wildlife that died subsequent to immobilization by any chemical agent:
 1. Big game;
 2. Upland game birds;
 3. Migratory game birds;
 4. Game fish.
- B. The Director shall not authorize an employee to handle game meat for the purpose of this Section until the employee has satisfactorily completed a course designed to give the employee

the expertise necessary to protect game meat recipients from diseased or unwholesome meat products. A Department employee shall complete a course that is either conducted or approved by the State Veterinarian. The employee shall provide a copy of a certificate that demonstrates satisfactory completion of the course to the Director.

- C. Only an employee authorized by the Director shall determine if game meat is safe and appropriate for donation. An authorized Department employee shall inspect and field dress each donated carcass before transporting it. The Department shall not retain the game meat in storage for more than 48 continuous hours before transporting it, and shall reinspect the game meat for wholesomeness before final delivery to the recipient.
- D. Final processing and storage is the responsibility of the recipient.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-123. Expenditure of Funds

- A. The Director may expend funds available through appropriations, licenses, gifts, or other sources, in compliance with applicable laws and rules, and:
 1. For purposes designated by lawful Commission agreements and Department guidelines;
 2. In agreement with budgets approved by the Commission;
 3. In agreement with budgets appropriated by the legislature;
 4. With regard to a gift, for purposes designated by the donor, the Director shall expend undesignated donations for a public purpose in furtherance of the Department's responsibilities and duties.
- B. The Director shall ensure that the Department implements internal management controls to comply with subsection (A) and to deter unlawful use or expenditure of funds.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 291, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R12-4-124. Proof of Domicile

- A. An applicant may be required to present acceptable proof of domicile in Arizona to the Department upon request. For the purposes of this rule, "current address" means the address an applicant inhabits at the time of application for any license, permit, stamp, or tag offered by the Department.
- B. Acceptable proof of domicile establishes a person's true, fixed, and permanent home and principal residence. Acceptable proof to aid in establishing a person's domicile in Arizona may include, but is not limited to, one or more of the following lawfully obtained documents:
 1. Arizona Driver's License displaying a current address;
 2. Arizona Resident State Income Tax Return filing;
 3. Arizona school records containing satisfactory proof of identity and relationship of the parent or guardian to the minor child, when applicable;
 4. Arizona Voter Registration Card displaying a current address;
 5. Selective Service Registration Acknowledgement Card displaying a current address in Arizona;
 6. Social Security Administration document indicating an address in Arizona; or

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

7. Current document or order issued by the U.S. military to an active-duty military service member identifying Arizona as state of legal residence or duty station.
- C. In the event one of the documents listed under subsection (B) alone is not sufficient proof of domicile, additional documents may be required.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-125. Public Solicitation or Event on Department Property

- A. All Department buildings, properties, and wildlife areas are designated non-public forums and are closed to all solicitations and events unless permitted by the Department.
- B. A solicitation or event on Department property shall not:
1. Conflict with the Department's mission; or
 2. Constitute partisan political activity, the activity of a political campaign, or influence in any way an election or the results thereof.
- C. A request for permission to conduct a solicitation or event on Department property shall be directed to the responsible Regional Supervisor or Branch Chief who shall initially determine whether an application is required for the solicitation or event.
- D. If it is determined that an application is required, the person may apply for a solicitation or event permit by submitting a completed solicitation or event application to any Department office or Department Headquarters, Director's Office, at 5000 W. Carefree Hwy, Phoenix, AZ 85086. The application form is furnished by the Department and available at all Department offices.
1. An applicant shall submit an application:
 - a. Not more than six months prior to the solicitation or event; and
 - b. Not less than 14 days prior to the desired date of the solicitation or event for solicitations other than the posting of advertising, handbills, leaflets, circulars, posters, or other printed materials; or
 - c. Not less than 10 days prior to the desired date of the solicitation or event for solicitations involving only the posting of advertising, handbills, leaflets, circulars, posters, or other printed materials.
 2. An applicant shall provide all of the following information on the application:
 - a. Sponsor's name, address, and telephone number;
 - b. Sponsor's e-mail address, when available;
 - c. Contact person's name and telephone number, when the sponsor is an organization;
 - d. Proposed date of the solicitation or event;
 - e. Specific, proposed location for the solicitation or event;
 - f. Starting and approximate concluding times;
 - g. General description of the solicitation or event's purpose;
 - h. Anticipated number of attendees, when applicable;
 - i. Amount of fees to be charged to attendees, when applicable;
 - j. Detailed description of any activity that will occur at the solicitation or event, including a detailed map of the solicitation or event and any equipment that will be used, e.g., tents, tables, etc.;
- k. Copies of any solicitation materials to be distributed to the public or to be posted on Department property;
- l. Copy of a current and valid license issued by the Arizona Department of Liquor Licenses and Control, required when the applicant intends to sell alcohol at the solicitation or event; and
 - m. The contact person's signature and date. The person's signature on the application certifies that the sponsor:
 - i. Assumes risk of injury to persons or property;
 - ii. Agrees to hold harmless the state of Arizona, its officials, Departments, employees, and agents against all claims arising from the use of Department facilities;
 - iii. Assumes responsibility for any damages or clean-up costs due to the solicitation or event, solicitation or event cleanup, or solicitation or event damage repair; and
 - iv. Agrees to surrender the premises in a clean and orderly condition.
- E. The Department may take any of the following actions to the extent necessary and in the best interest of the State:
1. Require the sponsor to furnish all necessary labor, material, and equipment for the solicitation or event;
 2. Require the sponsor to post a deposit against damage and cleanup expense;
 3. Require indemnification of the state of Arizona, its Departments, agencies, officers, and employees;
 4. Require the sponsor to carry adequate insurance and provide certificates of insurance to the Department not less than ten business days before the solicitation or event. A certificate of insurance for a solicitation or event shall name the state of Arizona, its Departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, agents, and employees as additional insureds;
 5. Require the sponsor to enter into written agreements with any vendors and subcontractors and require vendors and subcontractors to provide certificates of insurance to the Department not less than ten business days before the solicitation or event. A certificate of insurance for a solicitation or event shall name the state of Arizona, its Departments, agencies, boards, commissions, officers, agents, and employees as additional insureds;
 6. Require the sponsor to provide medical support, security, and sanitary services, including public restrooms; and
 7. Impose additional conditions not otherwise specified under this Section on the conduct of the solicitation or event.
- F. The Department may consider the following criteria when determining whether any of the actions in subsection (E) are necessary and in the best interest of the state:
1. Previous experience with similar solicitations or events;
 2. Deposits required for similar solicitations or events in Arizona;
 3. Risk data; and
 4. Medical, sanitary, and security services required for similar solicitations or events in Arizona and the cost of those services.
- G. The Department shall designate the hours of use for Department property.
- H. The Department shall inspect the solicitation or event site at the conclusion of activities and document any damage or cleanup costs incurred because of the solicitation or event. The sponsor shall be responsible for any cleanup or damage costs associated with the solicitation or event.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- I.** The sponsor shall not allow, without the express written permission of the Department, the possession, use, or consumption of alcoholic beverages at the solicitation or event site. When the Department provides written permission for the possession, use, or consumption of alcoholic beverages at the solicitation or event site, the sponsor shall provide to the Department:
1. A copy of a current and valid license issued by the Arizona Department of Liquor Licenses and Control to the sponsor and vendor, required when the applicant intends to sell alcohol at the solicitation or event; and
 2. A liquor liability rider, included with the insurance certificate required under subsection (E)(4).
- J.** The sponsor shall not allow unlawful possession or use of drugs at the solicitation or event site.
- K.** The Department shall deny an application for any of the following reasons:
1. The solicitation or event interferes with the work of an employee or the daily business of the Department;
 2. The solicitation or event conflicts with the time, place, manner, or duration of other approved or pending solicitations or events;
 3. The content of the solicitation or event conflicts with or is unrelated to the Department's activities or its mission;
 4. The solicitation or event presents a risk of injury or illness to persons or risk of damage to property;
 5. The sponsor cannot demonstrate adequate compliance with applicable local, state, or federal laws, ordinances, codes, or regulations, or
 6. The sponsor has not complied with the requirements of the application process or this Section.
- L.** At all times, the Department reserves the right to immediately remove or cause to be removed all obstructions or other hazards of the solicitation or event that could damage state property, inhibit egress, or poses a safety risk. The Department also reserves the right to immediately remove or cause to be removed any person damaging state property, inhibiting egress, or posing a threat to public health and safety.
- M.** The Department may revoke approval of a solicitation or event due to emergency circumstances or for failure to comply with this Section.
- N.** The Department shall send written notice of the denial or revocation of an approved permit. The notice shall contain the reason for the denial or revocation.
- O.** A sponsor:
1. Is liable to the Department for damage to Department property and any expense arising out of the sponsor's use of Department property.
 2. Shall post solicitation material only in designated posting areas.
 3. Shall ensure that a solicitation or event on Department property causes the minimum infringement of use to the public and government operation.
 4. Shall modify or terminate a solicitation or event, upon request by the Department, if the Department determines that the solicitation or event unacceptably infringes on the Department's operations or causes an unacceptable risk of liability exposure to the State.
- P.** When conducting an event on Department property, a sponsor shall:
1. Park or direct vehicles in designated parking areas.
 2. Obey all posted requirements and restrictions.
 3. Designate one person to act as a monitor for every 50 persons anticipated to attend the solicitation or event. The monitor shall act as a contact person for the Department for the purposes of the solicitation or event.
 4. Ensure that all safety standards, guidelines, and requirements are followed.
 5. Implement additional safety requirements upon request by the Department.
 6. Ensure all obstructions and hazards are eliminated.
 7. Ensure trash and waste is properly disposed of throughout the solicitation or event.
- Q.** The Department shall revoke or terminate the solicitation or event if a sponsor fails to comply with a Department request or any one of the following minimum safety requirements:
1. All solicitation or event activities shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, codes, statutes, rules, and regulations.
 2. The layout of the solicitation or event shall ensure that emergency vehicles will have access at all times.
 3. The Department may conduct periodic safety checks throughout the solicitation or event.
- R.** This Section does not apply to government agencies.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4777, effective November 4, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-4). Emergency expired (Supp. 05-2). New Section renumbered from R12-4-804 and amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4).

R12-4-126. Reward Payments

- A.** Subject to the restrictions prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-315, a person may claim a reward from the Department when the person provides information that leads to an arrest through the Operation Game Thief Program. The person who reports the unlawful activity will then become eligible to receive a reward as established under subsections (C) and (D), provided funds are available in the Wildlife Theft Prevention Fund and:
1. The person who reported the violation provides the Operation Game Thief control number issued by Department law enforcement personnel, as established under subsection (B);
 2. The information provided relates to a violation of any provisions of A.R.S. Title 17, A.A.C. Title 12, Chapter 4, or federal wildlife laws enforced by and under the jurisdiction of the Department, but not on Indian Reservations;
 3. The person did not first provide information during a criminal investigation or judicial proceeding; and
 4. The person who reports the violation is not:
 - a. The person who committed the violation;
 - b. A peace officer, including wildlife managers and game rangers;
 - c. A Department employee; or
 - d. An immediate family member of a Department employee.
- B.** The Department shall inform the person providing information regarding a wildlife violation of the procedure for claiming a reward if the information results in an arrest. The Department shall also provide the person with the control number assigned to the reported violation.
- C.** Reward payments for information that results in an arrest for the reported violation are as follows:
1. For cases that involve eagles, bear, bighorn sheep, bison, deer, elk, javelina, mountain lion, pronghorn, turkey, or endangered or threatened wildlife as defined under R12-4-401, \$500, to be increased by an additional amount of at least \$50, but not to exceed \$500, when vandalism impacting recreational access or wildlife habitat is also involved;

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

2. For cases that involve wildlife that are not listed under subsection (C)(1), a minimum of \$50, not to exceed \$150, but not to exceed \$500, when vandalism impacting recreational access or wildlife habitat is also involved; and
3. For cases that involve any wildlife and damage to wildlife habitat, an additional \$1,000 may be made available based on:
 - a. The value of the information;
 - b. The unusual value of the wildlife;
 - c. The number of individuals taken;
 - d. Whether or not the person who committed the unlawful act was arrested for commercialization of wildlife; and
 - e. Whether or not the person who committed the unlawful act is a repeat offender.
- D. If more than one person independently provides information or evidence that leads to an arrest for a violation, the Department may divide the reward payment among the persons who provided the information if the total amount of the reward payment does not exceed the maximum amount of a monetary reward established under subsections (C) or (E);
- E. Notwithstanding subsection (C), the Department may offer and pay a reward up to the minimum civil damage value of the wildlife unlawfully taken, wounded or killed, or unlawfully possessed as prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-314, if the Department believes that an enhanced reward offer is merited due to the specific circumstances of the case.

Historical Note

New Section R12-4-126 renumbered from R12-4-116 and amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-1).

R12-4-127. Civil Liability for Loss of Wildlife

- A. In order to compensate the state for the value of lost or injured wildlife, the Commission may, pursuant to A.R.S. § 17-314, impose a civil penalty against any person for unlawfully taking, wounding, killing or possessing wildlife. Any civil penalties so imposed shall be equal to or greater than the applicable statutory-minimum sums found in A.R.S. § 17-314(A). The Commission may impose a civil penalty above the statutory-minimum sums where it has determined that the value of the lost or injured wildlife exceeds the statutory-minimum sums.
- B. The Commission shall annually establish the value of lost or injured wildlife using objective and measurable economic criteria. When doing so, the Commission may consider objective economic criteria recommended by the Department or any other person.
- C. The Department shall recommend the value of lost or injured wildlife to the Commission by aggregating the following objective and measurable economic factors:
 1. The average dollar amount spent by an individual hunter in pursuit of the same species. This amount shall be calculated using information from the most recent National Survey of Fishing, Hunting and Wildlife-Associated Recreation conducted by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and measures hunting and fishing expenditures, in combination with hunter harvest data gathered by the Department. This information shall be available on the Department's website.
 2. The average dollar amount spent by an individual in an effort to view wildlife. This amount shall be calculated using information from the most recent National Survey of Fishing, Hunting and Wildlife-Associated Recreation conducted by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and measures wildlife viewing expenditures, in combination with hunter harvest data gathered by the Department. This information shall be available on the Department's website.
 3. The average body weight in pounds of meat for the unlawfully taken or possessed species multiplied by the average price per pound of ground meat for that same species or a similar species. Average body weight in pounds of meat shall be calculated using the average body weight for the wildlife taken, minus 30% of the average weight to account for the weight of the head, hide, offal, and bone.
 4. When new data is not available, the Department may use Consumer Price Index (CPI) calculations to update the above factors in terms of U.S. dollars.
- D. The most recent wildlife values established by the Commission shall be available on the Department's website.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-1).

ARTICLE 2. LICENSES; PERMITS; STAMPS; TAGS**R12-4-201. Pioneer License**

- A. A pioneer license grants all of the hunting and fishing privileges of a combination hunting and fishing license. The pioneer license is only available at a Department office.
- B. The pioneer license is a complimentary license and is valid for the license holder's lifetime. The license remains valid if the licensee subsequently resides outside of this state.
 1. A licensee who resides outside of Arizona shall submit the nonresident fee to purchase any required hunt permit-tag, nonpermit-tag, or stamp to hunt and fish in this state.
 2. Limits established under R12-4-114 for nonresident hunt permit-tags do not apply to a pioneer license holder.
- C. A person who is age 70 or older and has been a resident of Arizona for at least 25 consecutive years immediately preceding application may apply for a pioneer license by submitting an application to the Department. The application form is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and on the Department's website. A pioneer license applicant shall provide all of the following information on the application:
 1. The applicant's personal information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth;
 - c. Physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight;
 - d. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - e. Residency status and number of years of residency immediately preceding application, when applicable;
 - f. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - g. Physical address;
 - h. Telephone number, when available; and
 - i. E-mail address, when available;
 2. Affirmation that:
 - a. The applicant is 70 years of age or older and has been a resident of this state for 25 or more consecutive years immediately preceding application for the license; and
 - b. The information provided on the application is true and accurate.
 3. Applicant's signature and date.
- D. In addition to the requirements listed under subsection (C), an applicant for a pioneer license shall also submit a copy of any one of the following documents at the time of application:
 1. Valid U.S. passport;

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

2. Applicant's birth certificate;
3. Valid government-issued driver's license; or
4. Valid government-issued identification card.
- E. All information and documentation provided by the applicant is subject to Department verification.
- F. The Department shall deny a pioneer license when the applicant:
 1. Fails to meet the criteria prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-336(A)(1),
 2. Fails to comply with this Section, or
 3. Provides false information on the application.
- G. The Department shall provide written notice to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The applicant may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Ch 6, Article 10.
- H. A pioneer license holder may request a no-fee duplicate of the paper license provided:
 1. The license was lost or destroyed;
 2. The license holder submits a written request to the Department for a no-fee duplicate paper license; and
 3. The Department's records indicate a pioneer license was previously issued to that person.
- I. A person issued a pioneer license prior to January 1, 2014 shall be entitled to the privileges established under subsection (A).

Historical Note

Former Section R12-4-31 renumbered as Section R12-4-201 without change effective August 13, 1981. New Section R12-4-201 amended effective August 31, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended subsection (B) effective December 9, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended subsections (D) and (E), and changed application for a Pioneer License effective September 24, 1986 (Supp. 86-5). Former Section repealed, new Section adopted effective December 22, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 212, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3045, effective January 3, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3229, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R12-4-202. Complimentary Disabled Veteran's License; Reduced-fee Disabled Veteran's License

- A. A disabled veteran's license grants all of the hunting and fishing privileges of a combination hunting and fishing license. The disabled veteran's license is only available at a Department office.
- B. The Department offers two types of disabled veteran's licenses:
 1. A complimentary license to a disabled veteran who receives compensation from the U.S. government for a permanent service-connected disability rated as 100% disabling.
 - a. The complimentary license is valid for either a three-year period from the issue date or the license holder's lifetime depending on the criteria set forth, as established under in subsection (E).
 - b. Eligibility for the complimentary disabled veteran's license is based on the disability rating, not on the compensation received by the veteran.
 - c. An applicant for a complimentary disabled veteran's license shall have been a resident of Arizona for at least one year immediately preceding application.
 2. A reduced-fee license to a disabled veteran who is a resident as defined under A.R.S. § 17-101 and who is receiving compensation from the U.S. government for a service-connected disability.
 - a. The reduced-fee license is valid for one year from the date of purchase or selected start date provided the date selected is no more than 60 calendar days from and after the date of purchase.
 - b. The applicant shall pay the fee required under R12-4-102.
- C. A person applying for a disabled veteran's license shall submit an application to the Department. The application form is furnished by the Department and available at any Department office and on the Department's website. The applicant shall provide all of the following information on the application:
 1. The applicant's personal information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth;
 - c. Physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight;
 - d. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - e. Residency status and number of years of residency immediately preceding application, when applicable;
 - f. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - g. Physical address;
 - h. Telephone number, when available; and
 - i. E-mail address, when available;
 2. Affirmation that:
 - a. The applicant meets the eligibility requirements prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-333(C)(2) or (C)(3),
 - b. The applicant has been a resident of this state for at least one year immediately preceding application for the license, or
 - c. The applicant is a veteran of the Armed Forces of the U.S. and meets the resident requirements prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-101, as applicable, and
 - d. The information provided on the application is true and accurate.
 3. Applicant's signature and date.
- D. In addition to the requirements established under subsection (B), an applicant for a veteran's license shall, at the time of application, certify eligibility for the license by submitting an original DD-214, certification form, or a benefits letter issued by the U.S. Department of Veteran's Affairs (DVA) or obtained from the DVA website that meets the requirements specified in subsections (B)(1) and (B)(2). The certification form is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and on the Department's website. The certification shall be completed and signed by an agent of the U.S. Department of Veteran's Affairs.
- E. If the certification or benefits letter required under subsection (D) indicate the applicant's disability rating of 100% is permanent and:
 1. Will not be reevaluated, the disabled veteran's license shall be valid for the license holder's lifetime.
 2. Will be reevaluated in three years, the disabled veteran's license will expire three years from the date of issuance.
- F. All information and documentation provided by the applicant is subject to Department verification. The Department shall return the original or certified copy of a document to the applicant after verification.
- G. The Department shall deny a disabled veteran's license when the applicant:
 1. Fails to meet the criteria prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-333(C)(2) or (C)(3),

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- 2. Fails to comply with the requirements of this Section, or
- 3. Provides false information during the application process.
- H.** The Department shall provide written notice to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The applicant may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- I.** A disabled veteran's license holder may request a no-fee duplicate paper license provided:
 - 1. The license was lost or destroyed,
 - 2. The license holder submits a written request to the Department for a duplicate license, and
 - 3. The Department's records indicate a disabled veteran's license was previously issued to that person.
- J.** A person issued a disabled veteran's license prior to January 1, 2014 shall be entitled to the privileges established under subsection (A).
- K.** For the purposes of this Section:
 - 1. "Disabled veteran" means a veteran of the armed forces of the U.S. with a service connected disability.
 - 2. "Veteran" means a person who has served in the U.S. armed forces.
- c. Date of birth, and
- d. Information on past and anticipated hunting activity.
- 3. The youth combination hunting and fishing license includes the state migratory bird stamp privileges. A youth hunter who possesses a valid combination hunting and fishing license shall obtain:
 - a. A Federal waterfowl stamp when the youth hunter is 16 years of age or older and is taking ducks, geese, swans, coots, gallinules; or
 - b. A permit-tag when the youth hunter is taking sandhill crane.
- C.** A license dealer shall submit state migratory bird registration forms for all state migratory bird stamps sold with the monthly report required under A.R.S. § 17-338.

Historical Note

Amended effective March 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
 Amended effective April 22, 1980 (Supp. 80-2).
 Amended subsections (A), (C), (D), and (G) effective December 29, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R12-4-41 renumbered as Section R12-4-203 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended subsections (A), (C), (E), (G) and added Form 7016 (Supp. 81-6). Repealed effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State November 7, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1146, effective July 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 212, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 462, effective February 6, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3).

Editor's Note

For similar subject matter, see Section R12-4-411.
 This editor's note does not apply to the new Section adopted effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 96-4).

Historical Note

Former Section R12-4-66 renumbered, then repealed and readopted as Section R12-4-43 effective February 20, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Former Section R12-4-43 renumbered as Section R12-4-202 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective December 31, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Repealed effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section R12-4-202 adopted effective December 22, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective December 14, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 212, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1199, effective June 30, 2012 (Supp. 12-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3045, effective January 3, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2550, effective January 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 1076, effective August 21, 2021 (Supp. 21-2).

R12-4-203. National Harvest Information Program (HIP); State Waterfowl and Migratory Bird Stamp

- A.** All state fish and wildlife agencies are required to obtain data to assess the harvest of migratory game birds in compliance with the federally mandated National Harvest Information Program administered by the United States Fish and Wildlife Service in accordance with 50 C.F.R. Part 20.
- B.** In compliance with the National Harvest Information Program, the Department requires a person to possess a migratory bird stamp or authorization number, which may be affixed to or written on the appropriate license, and a current, valid federal waterfowl stamp. The migratory bird stamp and authorization number are required to take band-tailed pigeons, moorhen, coots, doves, ducks, geese, snipe, or swans.
 - 1. The state migratory bird stamp expires on June 30 of each year. To obtain a state migratory bird stamp, a person shall submit:
 - a. The fee required under R12-4-102, and
 - b. A completed state migratory bird registration form to a license dealer or a Department office.
 - 2. The person shall provide on the state migratory bird registration form the person's:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Mailing address,

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- d. Mailing address, when applicable;
- e. Physical address;
- f. Telephone number, when available;
- g. Email address, when available; and
- 2. The applicant's business information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Email address;
 - d. Website URL address, if available;
 - e. Business telephone number, when applicable;
 - f. Calendar year for which the application is made; and
 - g. Whether the applicant is seeking renewal of an existing taxidermy registration.
- 3. Affirmation that the information provided on the application is true and accurate; and
- 4. Applicant's signature and date.
- F. A registered taxidermist may submit an application for renewal of a taxidermy registration after December 1 of the year it was issued.
- G. A registered taxidermist shall maintain a register of all persons who furnish raw and unmounted wildlife specimens for taxidermy service using the form available on the Department's website.
 - 1. This register shall be:
 - a. Maintained for a period of five years after the date the raw and unmounted wildlife specimens were received;
 - b. Provided upon request to an employee of the Department; and
 - c. Filed with the Department on or before January 31 of each year.
 - 2. This register shall contain all of the following information, as applicable:
 - a. The registered taxidermist's information:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Taxidermy registration number;
 - iii. Email address, when available; and
 - b. The customer's or potential customer's:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Address;
 - iii. Taker's tag or license number;
 - iv. Species and number of wildlife received;
 - v. Date wildlife received; and
 - c. A signed affirmation from the registered taxidermist that the information provided in the register is true and accurate.
 - 3. The taxidermy renewal registration becomes invalid if the register is not submitted to the Department by January 31 of the year following registration.
- H. As authorized under A.R.S. § 17-363(C), the Commission may revoke or suspend the taxidermy registration of a person convicted of violating any provision of A.R.S. § 17-363 or requirement established under this Section.

Historical Note

Amended effective May 31, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Correction, Historical Note Supp. 76-3 should read "Amended effective May 3, 1976" (Supp. 78-5). Amended effective March 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Amended effective March 20, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Former Section R12-4-32 renumbered as Section R12-4-204 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Repealed effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 212, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). New Sec-

tion made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1854, effective July 2, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R12-4-205. High Achievement Scout License

- A. A high achievement scout license is offered to a resident who is:
 - 1. Eligible for a combination hunting and fishing license,
 - 2. Under 21 years of age, and
 - 3. A member of the Boy Scouts of the United States of America and has attained the rank of Eagle Scout, or
 - 4. A member of the Girl Scouts of the United States of America and has attained the Gold Award.
- B. The high achievement scout license grants all of the hunting and fishing privileges of the youth combination hunting and fishing license and is only available at Department offices.
 - 1. The license is valid for one year from the date of purchase or selected start date provided the date selected is no more than 60 calendar days from and after the date of purchase.
 - 2. A valid hunt permit-tag, nonpermit-tag, or stamp is required to validate the high achievement scout license for the take of big game animals, migratory game birds, or other wildlife authorized by an applicable tag or stamp.
- C. An applicant for a high achievement scout license shall apply on an application form available from any Department office and on the Department's website. The applicant shall provide all of the following information on the application:
 - 1. The applicant's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth;
 - c. Physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight;
 - d. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - e. Residency status and number of years of residency immediately preceding application, when applicable;
 - f. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - g. Physical address;
 - h. Telephone number, when available; and
 - i. E-mail address, when available;
 - 2. Affirmation that the information provided on the application is true and accurate; and
 - 3. Applicant's signature and date.
- D. In addition to the application, an eligible applicant shall present with the application:
 - 1. For an applicant who is a member of the Boy Scouts of the United States of America, any one of the following original documents:
 - a. A certification letter from the Boy Scouts of the United States of America stating that the applicant has attained the rank of Eagle Scout,
 - b. A Boy Scouts of the United States of America Eagle Scout Award Certificate, or
 - c. A Boy Scouts of the United States of America Eagle Scout wallet card.
 - 2. For an applicant who is a member of the Girl Scouts of the United States of America, any one of the following original documents:
 - a. A certification letter from the Girl Scouts of the United States of America stating that the applicant has completed the award,
 - b. A Girl Scouts of the United States of America Gold Award Certificate, or
 - c. A Girl Scouts Gold Award Certificate from the local council.
- E. The Department shall deny a high achievement scout license to an applicant who:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

1. Is not eligible for the license;
 2. Fails to comply with the requirements of this Section; or
 3. Provides false information during the application process.
- F.** The Department shall provide written notice to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The applicant may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

Amended effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Editorial correction subsection (A) (Supp. 78-5). Amended effective March 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Amended effective September 23, 1980 (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R12-4-33 renumbered as Section R12-4-205 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Repealed effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 1472, effective July 12, 2011 (Supp. 11-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3045, effective January 3, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3229, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R12-4-206. General Hunting License; Exemption

- A.** A general hunting license is valid for the taking of small game, fur-bearing animals, predatory animals, nongame animals, and upland game birds. A valid hunt permit-tag, nonpermit-tag, or stamp is required to validate the general hunting license for the take of big game animals, migratory game birds, or other wildlife authorized by an applicable tag or stamp.
- B.** The general hunting license is valid for one-year from:
1. The date of purchase when a person purchases the hunting license from a License Dealer, as defined under R12-4-101;
 2. On the last day of the application deadline for that draw, as established by the hunt permit-tag application schedule published by the Department;
 3. On the last day of an extended deadline date, as authorized under subsection R12-4-104(C). If an applicant does not possess an appropriate license that meets the requirements of this subsection, the applicant shall purchase the license at the time of application; or
 4. The selected start date when a person purchases the hunting license from a Department office or online. A person may select the start date for the hunting license provided the date selected is no more than 60 calendar days from and after the date of purchase.
- C.** A resident may apply for a general hunting license by submitting an application to the Department, a License Dealer as defined under R12-4-101, or on the Department's website. The application is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office, License Dealer, and on the Department's website. A general hunting license applicant shall provide the following information on the application:
1. The applicant's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth,
 - c. Physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight;
 - d. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - e. Residency status and number of years of residency immediately preceding application, when applicable;
 - f. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - g. Physical address;
 - h. Telephone number, when available; and
 - i. E-mail address, when available; and

2. Affirmation that the information provided on the application is true and accurate; and
3. Applicant's signature and date.

- D.** In addition to the requirements listed under subsection (C), at the time of application an applicant who is applying for a general hunting license:
1. In person shall pay the applicable fee required under R12-4-102.
 2. Online shall electronically pay the fee required under R12-4-102 and print the new license. A person applying online shall affirm, or provide permission for another person to affirm, the information provided on the online application is true and accurate.
- E.** A person who is under 10 years of age may hunt wildlife other than big game without a hunting license when accompanied by a properly licensed person who is 18 years of age or older.

Historical Note

Amended effective March 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Amended effective December 4, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R12-4-34 renumbered as Section R12-4-206 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Repealed effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3229, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R12-4-207. General Fishing License; Exemption

- A.** A general fishing license is valid for the taking of all aquatic wildlife and allows the license holder to engage in simultaneous fishing as defined under R12-4-301. The general fishing license is valid:
1. State-wide including Mittry Lake and Topock Marsh and the Arizona shoreline of Lake Mead, Lake Mohave and Lake Havasu, and Commission-designated community waters. The list of Commission-designated community waters is available at any License Dealer, Department office, and on the Department's website.
 2. On that portion of the Colorado River that forms the common boundary between Arizona and Nevada and Arizona and California and connected adjacent water, provided Arizona has an agreement with California and Nevada that recognizes a general fishing license as valid for taking aquatic wildlife on any portion of the Colorado River that forms the common boundary between Arizona and Nevada and Arizona and California.
- B.** The general fishing license is valid for one-year from:
1. The date of purchase when a person purchases the fishing license from a License Dealer, as defined under R12-4-101; or
 2. The selected start date when a person purchases the fishing license from a Department office or online. A person may select the start date for the fishing license provided the date selected is no more than 60 calendar days from and after the date of purchase.
- C.** A resident or nonresident may apply for a general fishing license by submitting an application to the Department, a License Dealer as defined under R12-4-101, or on the Department's website. The application is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office, License Dealer, and on the Department's website. A general fishing license applicant shall provide the following information on the application:
1. The applicant's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth,

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- c. Physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight;
 - d. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - e. Residency status and number of years of residency immediately preceding application, when applicable;
 - f. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - g. Physical address;
 - h. Telephone number, when available; and
 - i. E-mail address, when available; and
 - 2. Affirmation that the information provided on the application is true and accurate; and
 - 3. Applicant's signature and date.
 - D.** In addition to the requirements listed under subsection (C), an applicant who is applying for a general fishing license:
 - 1. In person shall pay the applicable fee required under R12-4-102.
 - 2. Online shall electronically pay the fee required under R12-4-102 and print the new license. A person applying online shall affirm, or provide permission for another person to affirm, the information provided on the online application is true and accurate.
 - E.** In addition to the exemption prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-335, a person who is under 10 years of age may fish without a fishing license.
- Historical Note**
- Amended effective March 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
 Amended effective December 4, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R12-4-35 renumbered as Section R12-4-207 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4).
 Repealed effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3229, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).
- R12-4-208. Guide License**
- A.** A guide, as defined under A.R.S. § 17-101, is a person who does any one of the following:
 - 1. Advertises for guiding services.
 - 2. Is presented to the public for hire as a guide.
 - 3. Is employed by a commercial enterprise as a guide.
 - 4. Accepts compensation in any form commensurate with the market value in this state for guiding services in exchange for aiding, assisting, directing, leading, or instructing a person in the field to locate and take wildlife.
 - 5. Is not a landowner or lessee who, without full fair market compensation, allows access to the landowner's or lessee's property and directs and advises a person in taking wildlife.
 - B.** A person shall not act as a guide unless the person holds one of the following guide licenses:
 - 1. A hunting guide license, which authorizes the license holder to act as a guide for the lawful taking of wildlife other than aquatic wildlife as defined under A.R.S. § 17-101.
 - 2. A fishing guide license, which authorizes the license holder to act as a guide for the lawful taking of aquatic wildlife.
 - 3. A hunting and fishing guide license, which authorizes the license holder to act as a guide for the lawful taking of wildlife.
 - C.** A guide license shall expire on December 31 of each year.
 - D.** A person is not eligible to apply for an original or renewal guide license when any one of the following conditions apply:
 - 1. The applicant was convicted of a felony violation of any federal wildlife law, within five years immediately preceding the date of application;
 - 2. The applicant was convicted of a violation listed under A.R.S. § 17-309(D), within five years immediately preceding the date of application;
 - 3. The applicant was convicted of a violation of a federal or state wildlife law for which a license to take wildlife may be revoked or suspended within five years immediately preceding the date of application; or
 - 4. The applicant's privilege to take or possess wildlife or to guide or act as a guide is currently suspended or revoked anywhere in the U.S. for violation of a federal or state wildlife law.
 - E.** Notwithstanding subsection (D), a person who was convicted of a misdemeanor violation of any wildlife law within one year preceding the date of application may apply for a guide license provided the person immediately and voluntarily reported the violation to the Department after committing the violation.
 - F.** An applicant for a guide license shall:
 - 1. Be 18 years of age or older, and
 - 2. Possess the required Department-issued license, as applicable:
 - a. A current Arizona hunting license when applying for a hunting guide license;
 - b. A current Arizona fishing license when applying for a fishing guide license;
 - c. A current Arizona combination hunting and fishing license when applying for a hunting and fishing guide license;
 - G.** The guide license does not exempt the license holder from any applicable method of take or licensing requirement. The guide license holder shall comply with all applicable Commission rules, including, but not limited to, rules governing:
 - 1. Lawful methods of take,
 - 2. Lawful devices, and
 - 3. License requirements.
 - H.** Unless otherwise provided under this Section, a person shall successfully complete the Department administered examination, and answer at least 80% of the questions correctly, prior to applying for a guide license. Guide examinations are:
 - 1. Provided at a Department office.
 - 2. Valid until December 31 of the year in which it was taken.
 - 3. A person interested in taking the guide examination shall contact a Department office to obtain scheduling information.
 - I.** The examination is based on the type of guide license the person is seeking.
 - 1. Before taking the examination, the applicant shall provide their:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth; and
 - c. Driver license number and issuing state.
 - 2. The examination may include questions regarding any of the following topics:
 - a. A.R.S. Title 17 Game and Fish statutes and Commission rules regarding the taking and handling of terrestrial and aquatic wildlife;
 - b. A.R.S. Title 28, Ch 3, Article 20 Off-highway Vehicles statutes and rule regarding the use of off-highway vehicles;
 - c. A.R.S. Title 5, Ch 3, Boating and Water Sports statutes and Commission rules on boating;
 - d. Requirements for guiding on federal lands;
 - e. Identification of aquatic wildlife species;

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- f. Identification of wildlife;
 - g. Special state and federal laws regarding certain species;
 - h. General knowledge of fair chase, hunter ethics, and conservation in Arizona;
 - i. General knowledge of species habitat and wildlife that may occur in the same habitat;
 - j. General knowledge of the types of habitat within the State; and
 - k. General knowledge of special or concurrent jurisdictions within the State.
3. An applicant who fails the examination may retake the examination as agreed upon by the applicant and the examination administrator.
- J.** In addition to the guide examination requirement under subsection (H), a guide license holder shall take the Department administered examination when:
- 1. The applicant currently holds a hunting or fishing guide license and is applying for a combination hunting and fishing guide license;
 - 2. The applicant for a hunting guide license was convicted of a violation of A.R.S. Title 17 or Game and Fish Commission rule governing the taking and handling of terrestrial wildlife within one year preceding the date of application;
 - 3. The applicant for a fishing guide license was convicted of a violation of A.R.S. Title 17 or Game and Fish Commission rule governing the taking and handling of aquatic wildlife within one year preceding the date of application;
 - 4. The applicant failed to submit a renewal application postmarked before the expiration date of the guide license; or
 - 5. The applicant failed to submit the annual report for the preceding license year by January 10 of the following license year.
- K.** A person may apply for a guide license by submitting an application to the Department. The application form is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and on the Department's website. A guide license applicant shall provide all of the following information on the application:
- 1. The applicant's personal information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth;
 - c. Physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight;
 - d. Social Security Number;
 - e. Current hunting, fishing, or combination hunting and fishing license number;
 - f. Residency status;
 - g. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - h. Physical address;
 - i. Telephone number, when available;
 - j. E-mail address, when available;
 - k. Type of guide license sought; and
 - l. Calendar year for which the application is made;
 - 2. The outfitting or guide:
 - a. Business name; and
 - b. Business address, as applicable;
 - 3. Responses to questions relating to criminal violations;
 - 4. Affirmation that:
 - a. The applicant meets the eligibility requirements prescribed under this Section; and
 - b. The information provided on the application is true and accurate;
 - 5. Applicant's signature and date.
- L.** In addition to the requirements listed under subsection (K), an applicant for a guide license shall also submit a copy of any one of the following as proof of the applicant's identity:
- 1. Valid U.S. passport;
 - 2. Applicant's birth certificate;
 - 3. Valid government-issued driver's license; or
 - 4. Valid government-issued identification card.
- M.** All information and documentation provided by the guide license applicant is subject to Department verification.
- N.** An applicant for a guide license shall pay all applicable fees required under R12-4-102 upon approval of an initial or renewal application for a guide license.
- O.** The Department shall deny a guide license when the applicant:
- 1. Fails to meet the criteria prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-362,
 - 2. Fails to comply with the requirements of this Section,
 - 3. Provides false information during the application process,
 - 4. Fails to provide the annual report required under subsection (R) by January 10, or
 - 5. Provides false information in the annual report required under subsection (R) within three years immediately preceding the date of application.
- P.** The Department shall provide written notice to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The applicant may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- Q.** A guide license holder may submit an application for renewal of a guide license after December 1 of the year it was issued. The Department shall not start the substantive review, as defined under A.R.S. § 41-1072, before January 10 of the following license year, unless the Department receives the annual report prior to the date established under subsection (R). The current guide license shall remain valid pending a Department decision on the application for renewal, provided:
- 1. The application for renewal is submitted to the Department by December 31, and
 - 2. The Department receives the annual report submitted in compliance with subsection (R).
- R.** A guide license holder shall submit to the Department the annual report required under A.R.S. § 17-362(C) for the previous calendar year before January 10 of the following license year. The report form is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office or on the Department's website.
- 1. A report is required whether or not the license holder performed any guiding activities.
 - 2. The annual report shall include all of the following information, as applicable:
 - a. License holder's personal information:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Guide license number; and
 - iii. E-mail address, when available; and
 - b. Client's personal information:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Mailing address; and
 - iii. Arizona license, tag and permit numbers, and
 - c. Dates guiding activities were conducted;
 - d. Number and species of wildlife taken by the clients;
 - e. Game management unit or body of water where guiding activities took place;
 - f. Affirmation that the information provided in the annual report is true and accurate; and
 - g. License holder's signature and date.
 - 3. The Department shall not renew a guide license if the annual report is not submitted to the Department by January 10 of the following license year.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- S. The date of receipt for the items required under subsections (K), (L), (Q), and (R) shall be as follows:
1. The date a person presents the items to a Department office;
 2. The date a private express mail carrier receives the package containing the items as indicated on the shipping package; or
 3. The date of the United States Postal Service postmark stamped on the envelope containing the items.
- T. A guide license holder shall:
1. Complete a Department-sanctioned continuing education course at least once every five-years.
 2. While performing guide activities or providing guide services:
 - a. Possess a valid guide license.
 - b. Possess a valid Arizona hunting, fishing, or combination hunting and fishing license, as applicable under subsection (F)(2).
 - c. Present the license for inspection upon the request of any peace officer, including wildlife managers and game rangers.
 - d. Report any violation of a federal or state wildlife regulation, law, or rule personally witnessed by the guide license holder.
- U. A guide license holder shall not:
1. Use, or allow another person to use, any method or device prohibited under any federal or state wildlife regulation, law, or rule while taking wildlife.
 2. Aid, counsel, agree to aid, or attempt to aid another person in planning or engaging in conduct that results in a violation of any federal or state wildlife regulation, law, or rule while taking wildlife.
 3. Pursue any wildlife or hold at bay any wildlife for a person unless that person is present during the pursuit to take the wildlife.
 - a. The person shall be continuously present during the entire pursuit of that specific target animal.
 - b. If dogs are used, the person shall be present when the dogs are released on a specific target animal and shall be continuously present for the remainder of the pursuit.
 4. Hold wildlife at bay other than during daylight hours, unless a Commission Order authorizes the take of the species at night.
- V. As authorized under A.R.S. § 17-362(A), the Commission may revoke or suspend a guide license when any one or more of the following actions occur:
1. The guide license holder failed to comply with the requirements of A.R.S. Title 17 or was convicted of violating any provision of A.R.S. Title 17;
 2. The guide license holder was convicted of a felony violation of any federal wildlife law;
 3. The guide license holder was convicted of a violation listed under A.R.S. § 17-309(D);
 4. The guide license holder was convicted of a violation of a federal or state wildlife law for which a license to take wildlife may be revoked or suspended; or
 5. The guide license holder's privilege to take or possess wildlife is suspended or revoked by any jurisdiction for violation of a federal or state wildlife law.

Historical Note

Amended effective March 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Former Section R12-4-40 renumbered as Section R12-4-208 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former rule repealed, new Section R12-4-208 adopted effective December 22, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended

effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective January 1, 2000 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 212, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3045, effective January 3, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3229, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R12-4-209. Community Fishing License; Exemption

- A. A community fishing license is valid for taking all aquatic wildlife from Commission designated community waters, only, and allows the license holder to engage in simultaneous fishing as defined under R12-4-301. The list of Commission designated community waters is available at any license dealer, Department office, and online at www.azgfd.gov.
- B. The community fishing license is valid for one-year from:
1. The date of purchase when a person purchases the community fishing license from a license dealer, as defined under R12-4-101; or
 2. The selected start date when a person purchases the community fishing license from a Department office or online. A person may select the start date for the community fishing license provided the date selected is no more than 60 calendar days from and after the date of purchase.
- C. A resident or nonresident may apply for a community fishing license by submitting an application to the Department, a License Dealer as defined under R12-4-101, or online at www.azgfd.gov. The application is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office, license dealer, and online at www.azgfd.gov. A community fishing license applicant shall provide the following information on the application:
1. The applicant's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth,
 - c. Physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight;
 - d. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - e. Residency status and number of years of residency immediately preceding application, when applicable;
 - f. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - g. Physical address;
 - h. Telephone number, when available; and
 - i. E-mail address, when available; and
 2. Affirmation that the information provided on the application is true and accurate; and
 3. Applicant's signature and date.
- D. In addition to the requirements listed under subsection (C), an applicant who is applying for a community fishing license:
1. In person shall pay the applicable fee required under R12-4-102.
 2. Online shall electronically pay the fee required under R12-4-102 and print the new license. A person applying online shall affirm, or provide permission for another person to affirm, the information electronically provided is true and accurate.
- E. In addition to the exemption prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-335, a person who is under 10 years of age may fish in Commission designated community waters without a fishing license.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Former Section R12-4-42 renumbered as Section R12-4-209

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4).

Repealed effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New

Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225,
effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3).

R12-4-210. Combination Hunting and Fishing License; Exemption

- A.** A combination hunting and fishing license is valid for the taking of small game, fur-bearing animals, predatory animals, nongame animals, and upland game birds.
- B.** A combination hunting and fishing license is valid for the taking of all aquatic wildlife and allows the license holder to engage in simultaneous fishing as defined under R12-4-101. The combination hunting and fishing license is valid:
 1. State-wide including Mittry Lake and Topock Marsh and the Arizona shoreline of Lake Mead, Lake Mohave and Lake Havasu, and Commission-designated community waters. The list of Commission-designated community waters is available at any License Dealer, Department office, and on the Department's website.
 2. On that portion of the Colorado River that forms the common boundary between Arizona and Nevada and Arizona and California and connected adjacent water, provided Arizona has an agreement with California and Nevada that recognizes a combination hunting and fishing license as valid for taking aquatic wildlife on any portion of the Colorado River that forms the common boundary between Arizona and Nevada and Arizona and California.
- C.** The Department offers three combination hunting and fishing licenses:
 1. A short-term combination hunting and fishing license, valid for one 24-hour period from midnight to midnight.
 - a. The short-term combination hunting and fishing license is not valid for the take of big game animals.
 - b. The short-term combination hunting and fishing license is valid for the take of migratory game birds and waterfowl, provided the person possesses the applicable State Migratory Bird stamp and Federal Waterfowl stamp.
 - c. The Department does not limit the number of short-term combination hunting and fishing licenses a resident or nonresident may purchase.
 2. A combination hunting and fishing license for a person age 18 and over.
 - a. The combination hunting and fishing license is valid for one-year from:
 - i. The date of purchase when a person purchases the combination hunting and fishing license from a License Dealer, as defined under R12-4-101;
 - ii. On the last day of the application deadline for that draw, as established by the hunt permit-tag application schedule published by the Department;
 - iii. On the last day of an extended deadline date, as authorized under subsection R12-4-104(C). If an applicant does not possess an appropriate license that meets the requirements of this subsection, the applicant shall purchase the license at the time of application; or
 - iv. The selected start date when a person purchases the combination hunting and fishing license from a Department office or online. A person may select the start date for the combination hunting and fishing license provided the date selected is no more than 60 calendar days from and after the date of purchase.
 - b. A valid hunt permit-tag, nonpermit-tag, or stamp is required to validate the combination hunting and fishing license for the take of big game animals, migratory game birds, or other wildlife authorized by an applicable tag or stamp.
- D.** A resident or nonresident may apply for a combination hunting and fishing license by submitting an application to the Department, a License Dealer as defined under R12-4-101, or on the Department's website. The application is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office, License Dealer, and on the Department's website. A combination hunting and fishing license applicant shall provide the following information on the application:
 1. The applicant's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth,
 - c. Physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight;
 - d. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - e. Residency status and number of years of residency immediately preceding application, when applicable;
 - f. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - g. Physical address;
 - h. Telephone number, when available; and
 - i. E-mail address, when available; and
 2. Affirmation that the information provided on the application is true and accurate; and
 3. Applicant's signature and date.
- E.** In addition to the requirements listed under subsection (C), an applicant who is applying for a combination hunting and fishing license:
 1. In person shall pay the applicable fee required under R12-4-102.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

2. Online shall electronically pay the fee required under R12-4-102 and print the new license. A person applying online shall affirm, or provide permission for another person to affirm, the information provided on the online application is true and accurate.

F. Exemptions authorized under R12-4-206(E) and R12-4-207(E) also apply to this Section, as applicable.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-4-39 repealed, new Section R12-4-39 adopted effective January 20, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Editorial correction subsection (A), paragraph (2) (Supp. 78-5). Amended effective March 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Amended effective April 22, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R12-4-39 repealed, new Section R12-4-39 adopted effective March 17, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Former Section R12-4-39 renumbered as Section R12-4-210 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective December 16, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Repealed effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3229, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R12-4-211. Lifetime License; Benefactor License

- A.** The Department offers the following lifetime licenses:
1. A lifetime hunting license includes the privileges established under R12-4-206(A).
 2. A lifetime fishing license includes the privileges established under R12-4-207(A).
 3. A lifetime combination hunting and fishing license includes the privileges established under R12-4-210(A) and (B).
 4. A benefactor lifetime combination hunting and fishing license includes the privileges established under R12-4-210(A) and (B).
- B.** A valid hunt permit-tag, nonpermit-tag, or stamp is required to validate lifetime hunting or combination hunting and fishing license for the take of big game animals, migratory game birds, or other wildlife authorized by an applicable tag or stamp.
- C.** The lifetime licenses identified under subsection (A) do not expire and remain valid if the licensee subsequently resides outside of this state.
1. A licensee who resides outside of Arizona shall submit the nonresident fee to purchase any required hunt permit-tag, nonpermit-tag, or stamp to hunt and fish in this state.
 2. Limits established under R12-4-114 for nonresident hunt permit-tags do not apply to a lifetime license holder.
- D.** A resident may apply for a lifetime license by submitting an application to the Department and paying the applicable fee required under subsection (E). The application is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and on the Department's website. A lifetime license applicant shall provide the following information on the application:
1. The applicant's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth,
 - c. Physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight;
 - d. Social Security Number, when required under A.R.S. §§ 25-320(P) and 25-502(K);
 - e. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - f. Residency status and number of years of residency immediately preceding application, when applicable;

- g. Mailing address, when applicable;
- h. Physical address;
- i. Telephone number, when available; and
- j. E-mail address, when available; and

2. Affirmation that the information provided on the application is true and accurate; and

3. Applicant's signature and date.

E. The fees for resident lifetime licenses listed under (A)(1) through (A)(3) are determined by the age of the applicant as follows:

1. Age 0 through 13 years is 17 times the fee established under R12-4-102 for the equivalent one-year license.
2. Age 14 through 29 years is 18 times the fee established under R12-4-102 for the equivalent one-year license.
3. Age 30 through 44 years is 16 times the fee established under R12-4-102 for the equivalent one-year license.
4. Age 45 through 61 years is 15 times the fee established under R12-4-102 for the equivalent one-year license.
5. Age 62 and older is 8 times the fee established under R12-4-102 for the equivalent one-year license.
6. For the purposes of this subsection, when the applicant is under the age of 18, the fee for the lifetime license is based on the full priced license fee, not the youth license fee.

F. The fee for the benefactor license listed under (A)(4) is \$1,500. The difference between \$1,500 and the license fee for a resident lifetime combination hunting and fishing license established under subsection (E):

1. Is a donation to the State for continued management, protection, and conservation of the State's wildlife.
2. Shall be credited to the wildlife endowment fund established under A.R.S. § 17-271.
3. May be tax deductible to the extent allowed by federal and state income tax statutes for contributions to qualifying tax-exempt organizations.

G. A lifetime license may be denied or suspended pursuant to, and for the offenses described under, A.R.S. § 17-340.

H. A person issued a lifetime license prior to the effective date of this Section shall be entitled to the privileges established under subsection (A)(1), (A)(2), (A)(3), or (A)(4), as applicable, for the equivalent lifetime license.

Historical Note

Amended effective March 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Amended effective October 9, 1980 (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R12-4-36 renumbered as Section R12-4-211 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Repealed effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3229, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R12-4-212. Repealed

Historical Note

Amended as an emergency effective April 10, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective January 1, 1977 (Supp. 76-5). Former Section R12-4-37 renumbered as Section R12-4-211 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Repealed effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Repealed by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3229, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

R12-4-213. Hunt Permit-tags and Nonpermit-tags

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- A. A valid hunt permit-tag or nonpermit-tag is required to validate a license to take a big game animal or other wildlife requiring a valid tag. Before a person may take a big game animal or other wildlife requiring a tag, the person shall apply for and obtain the appropriate tag required for the take of that big game animal or other wildlife.
- B. A person may apply for a hunt permit-tag in accordance with R12-4-104 and at the times, locations, and in the manner established by the hunt permit-tag application schedule that the Department publishes and is available at any Department office, on the Department's website, or a License Dealer as defined under R12-4-101.
- C. A person applying for a nonpermit-tag shall apply in accordance with R12-4-114 and pay the required fee established under R12-4-102.
- D. Under A.R.S. § 17-332(C), the Department and its license dealers may issue a duplicate tag to a person whose tag was not used and is lost, destroyed, mutilated, or otherwise unusable; or placed on a harvested animal that was subsequently condemned and the carcass and all parts of the animal were surrendered to a Department employee as required under R12-4-112(B) and (C). The person shall complete and sign the affidavit furnished by the Department. The affidavit is available at any Department office or License Dealer. The person shall provide the following information on the affidavit:
 - 1. The applicant's personal information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - c. Residency status and number of years of residency immediately preceding application, when applicable;
 - 2. The original license or tag information:
 - a. Type of license or tag;
 - b. Place of purchase;
 - c. Purchase date, when available;
 - 3. Disposition of the original tag for which a duplicate is being purchased.
 - 4. A person applying for a duplicate tag after a harvested animal that was subsequently condemned as described under subsection (D) shall also submit the condemned meat duplicate tag authorization form issued by the Department.
- E. The person shall pay the applicable duplicate fee prescribed under R12-4-102.
- D. The apprentice license is valid for the take of migratory game birds and waterfowl when the apprentice also possesses the applicable Migratory Bird stamp and federal waterfowl stamp.
- E. An apprentice license holder shall be accompanied by a mentor at all times while in the field. A mentor is eligible to apply for no more than two apprentice hunting licenses in any calendar year. A mentor shall:
 - 1. Be a resident of Arizona,
 - 2. Be 18 years of age or older,
 - 3. Possess an appropriate and valid Arizona hunting license, and
 - 4. Provide the apprentice with instruction and supervision on safe and ethical hunting practices.
 - 5. A short-term license does not meet the license requirement of this subsection.
- F. A mentor may apply for an apprentice license at any Department office. An applicant for an apprentice license shall provide the following information at the time of application:
 - 1. The mentor's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Arizona hunting license number and effective date of the license; and
 - 2. The applicant's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Age;
 - c. Date of birth;
 - d. Telephone number, when available;
 - e. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - f. E-mail address, when available;
 - g. Physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight;
 - f. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - g. Physical address; and
 - h. Residency status.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-4-67 renumbered as Section R12-4-214 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Repealed effective December 22, 1989 (Supp. 89-4).

New Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3).

R12-4-215. Youth Group Two-day Fishing License

- A. A youth group two-day fishing license authorizes a nonprofit organization or governmental entity as defined under subsection (C) that sponsors adult supervised activities for youth to take up to 25 youths fishing. The youth group two-day fishing license is only available from a Department office. The youth group two-day fishing license is valid for:
 - 1. Two consecutive days,
 - 2. The take of all aquatic wildlife, and
 - 3. All privileges established under R12-4-207(A).
- B. A nonprofit organization or governmental entity may apply for a youth group two-day fishing license at any Department office. An applicant for a youth group two-day fishing license shall be a resident. The applicant shall pay the fee required under R12-4-102 and provide the following information at the time of application:
 - 1. The nonprofit organization's or governmental entity's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address; and
 - c. Telephone number, when available;
 - 2. The applicant's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth,
 - c. Physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight;

R12-4-214. Apprentice License

- A. An apprentice license authorizes the taking of small game, fur-bearing animals, predatory animals, nongame animals, and upland game birds. The apprentice license is only available from a Department office.
- B. An apprentice license is:
 - 1. A complimentary license,
 - 2. Valid for any two consecutive days; and
 - 3. Issued to a person only once per calendar year.
- C. The apprentice license is not valid for the take of big game animals.

Historical Note

Amended effective March 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
 Amended effective December 4, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R12-4-38 renumbered as Section R12-4-213 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4).
 Repealed effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 26 A.A.R. 3229, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 20-4).

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- d. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - e. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - f. Physical address;
 - g. Telephone number, when available; and
 - h. E-mail address, when available;
 - 3. The dates on which the nonprofit organization intends to conduct the youth group fishing activity.
 - 4. The approximate number of youth participating in the group fishing activity.
- C.** For the purpose of this Section, “governmental entity” means any town, city, county, municipality, or other political subdivision of this state or any department, agency, board, commission, authority, division, office, public school, public charter school, public corporation, or other public entity of this state or any department agency bureau, or office of the federal government that is physically located within this state.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective December 9, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 11 A.A.R. 4308, effective December 31, 2003 (Supp. 05-4). New Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3).
- R12-4-216. Crossbow Permit**
- A.** For the purposes of this Section, “healthcare provider” means a person who is licensed to practice by the federal government, any state, or U.S. territory with one of the following credentials:
- 1. Medical Doctor,
 - 2. Doctor of Osteopathy,
 - 3. Doctor of Chiropractic,
 - 4. Nurse Practitioner, or
 - 5. Physician Assistant.
- B.** A crossbow permit allows a person to use a crossbow, or any bow to be drawn and held with an assisting device, during an archery-only season, as prescribed under R12-4-318, when authorized under R12-4-304 as lawful for the species hunted.
- C.** The crossbow permit does not exempt the permit holder from any other applicable method of take or licensing requirement. The permit holder shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements.
- D.** The crossbow permit does not expire, unless:
- 1. The medical certification portion of the application indicates the person has a temporary physical disability; then the crossbow permit shall be valid for a period of one year from the date the medical certification portion of the application was signed by the healthcare provider,
 - 2. The permit holder no longer meets the criteria for obtaining the crossbow permit, or
 - 3. The Commission revokes the person’s hunting privileges under A.R.S. § 17-340. A person whose crossbow permit is revoked by the Commission may petition the Commission for a rehearing as established under R12-4-607.
- E.** An applicant for a crossbow permit shall apply by submitting an application to the Department. The application form is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and online at www.azgfd.gov. A crossbow permit applicant shall provide all of the following information on the application:
- 1. The applicant’s:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth;
 - c. Physical description, to include the applicant’s eye color, hair color, height, and weight;
 - d. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - e. Residency status;
 - f. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - g. Physical address;
 - h. Telephone number, when available; and
 - i. E-mail address, when available;
 - 2. Affirmation that:
 - a. The applicant meets the requirements of this Section, and
 - b. The information provided on the application is true and accurate, and
 - 3. Applicant’s signature and date.
 - 4. The certification portion of the application shall be completed by a healthcare provider. The healthcare provider shall:
 - a. Certify the applicant has one or more of the following physical limitations:
 - i. An amputation involving body extremities required for stable function to use conventional archery equipment;
 - ii. A spinal cord injury resulting in a disability to the lower extremities, leaving the applicant nonambulatory;
 - iii. A wheelchair restriction;
 - iv. A neuromuscular condition that prevents the applicant from drawing and holding a bow;
 - v. A failed manual muscle test involving the grading of shoulder and elbow flexion and extension or an impaired range-of-motion test involving the shoulder or elbow; or
 - vi. A combination of comparable physical disabilities resulting in the applicant’s inability to draw and hold a bow;
 - vii. A failed functional draw test that equals 30 pounds of resistance and involves holding it for four seconds. The functional draw test may not be used to determine eligibility for the permit when it is not associated with a disability.
 - b. Indicate whether the disability is temporary or permanent and, when temporary, specify the expected duration of the physical limitation; and
 - c. Provide the healthcare provider’s:
 - i. Typed or printed name,
 - ii. License number,
 - iii. Business address,
 - iv. Telephone number, and
 - v. Signature and date;
 - 5. A person who holds a valid Challenged Hunter Access/Mobility Permit (CHAMP) and who is applying for a crossbow permit is exempt from the requirements of subsection (E)(4) and shall indicate “CHAMP” in the space provided for the medical certification on the crossbow permit application.
- F.** In addition to the requirements listed above, at the time of application an applicant who is applying for a crossbow permit shall pay the applicable fee required under R12-4-102.
- G.** All information and documentation provided by the applicant is subject to Department verification.
- H.** The Department shall deny a crossbow permit when the applicant:
- 1. Fails to meet the criteria prescribed under this Section,
 - 2. Fails to comply with the requirements of this Section, or
 - 3. Provides false information during the application process.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- I. The Department shall provide written notice to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The applicant may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- J. The applicant claiming a temporary or permanent disability is responsible for all costs associated with obtaining the medical documentation, re-evaluation of the information, or a second medical opinion.
- K. When acting under the authority of a crossbow permit, the crossbow permit holder shall possess the permit, and exhibit the permit upon request to any peace officer, including wildlife managers and game rangers.
- L. A crossbow permit holder shall not:
 - 1. Transfer the permit to another person, or
 - 2. Allow another person to use or possess the permit.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 7, 1983 (Supp. 83-2). Repealed effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1993 (Supp. 92-4). New Section adopted effective January 1, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 18, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective January 1, 2000 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 212, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3045, effective January 3, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-217. Challenged Hunter Access/Mobility Permit (CHAMP)

- A. For the purposes of this Section, the following definitions apply:

“Healthcare provider” means a person who is licensed to practice by the federal government, any state, or U.S. territory with one of the following credentials:

- 1. Medical Doctor,
- 2. Doctor of Osteopathy,
- 3. Doctor of Chiropractic,
- 4. Nurse Practitioner, or
- 5. Physician Assistant.

“Severe permanent disability” means one or more permanent physical or mental disabilities resulting from amputation, arthritis, autism, blindness, burn injury, cancer, cerebral palsy, cystic fibrosis, intellectual disability, muscular dystrophy, musculoskeletal disorders, neurological disorders, paraplegia, pulmonary disorders, quadriplegia and other spinal cord conditions, sickle cell anemia, and end stage renal disease or a combination of permanent disabilities resulting in comparable substantial functional limitations.

- B. The Challenged Hunter Access/Mobility Permit (CHAMP) allows a person with a severe permanent disability to perform one or more of the following activities:
 - 1. Discharge a firearm or other legal hunting device from a motor vehicle if, under existing conditions:
 - a. The discharge is otherwise lawful;
 - b. The motor vehicle is not in motion;
 - c. The motor vehicle is not on any road, as defined under A.R.S. § 17-101; and
 - d. The motor vehicle’s engine is turned off.
 - 2. Discharge a firearm or other legal hunting device from a watercraft, as defined under R12-4-501; provided the motor is turned off, the sail furled, or both; and progress has ceased.

- a. The watercraft may be drifting as a result of current or wind, beached, moored, resting at anchor, or propelled by paddle, oars, or pole.
 - b. A person may use a watercraft under power to retrieve dead or wounded wildlife.
 - c. For the purposes of this subsection, “watercraft” does not include a sinkbox.
- 3. Use off-road locations in a motor vehicle if use is not in conflict with federal or state statutes or regulations or local ordinances or regulations and the motor vehicle is used as a place to wait for game. A person shall not use a motor vehicle to chase or pursue game.
- 4. Designate an assistant to track and dispatch a wounded animal, and to retrieve the animal, in accordance with the requirements of this Section.
- C. The CHAMP holder shall comply with all applicable regulatory requirements. A CHAMP does not exempt the permit holder from any other applicable method of take or licensing requirement.
- D. The CHAMP does not expire, unless:
 - 1. The permit holder no longer meets the criteria for obtaining the CHAMP, or
 - 2. The Commission revokes the person’s hunting privileges under A.R.S. § 17-340. A person whose CHAMP is revoked by the Commission may petition the Commission for a rehearing as established under R12-4-607.
- E. An applicant for a CHAMP shall apply by submitting an application to the Department. The application form is furnished by the Department and is available from any Department office and on the Department’s website. The CHAMP applicant shall provide all of the following information on the application:
 - 1. The applicant’s:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth;
 - c. Physical description, to include the applicant’s eye color, hair color, height, and weight;
 - d. Department identification number, when applicable;
 - e. Residency status;
 - f. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - g. Physical address;
 - h. Telephone number, when available; and
 - i. E-mail address, when available;
 - 2. Affirmation that:
 - a. The applicant meets the requirements of this Section, and
 - b. The information provided on the application is true and accurate, and
 - 3. Applicant’s signature and date.
 - 4. The certification portion of the application shall be completed by a healthcare provider. The healthcare provider shall:
 - a. Certify the applicant is a person with a severe permanent disability as defined under subsection (A), and
 - b. Provide the healthcare provider’s:
 - i. Typed or printed name,
 - ii. Business address,
 - iii. Telephone number, and
 - iv. Signature and date;
- F. In addition to the requirements listed above, at the time of application an applicant who is applying for a CHAMP shall pay the applicable fee required under R12-4-102.
- G. All information and documentation provided by the applicant is subject to Department verification.
- H. The applicant claiming a severe permanent disability is responsible for all costs associated with obtaining the medical

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

documentation, re-evaluation of the information, or a second medical opinion.

- I. The Department shall deny a CHAMP when the applicant:
 - 1. Fails to meet the criteria prescribed under this Section,
 - 2. Fails to comply with the requirements of this Section, or
 - 3. Provides false information during the application process.
- J. The Department shall provide written notice to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The applicant may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed in A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- K. When acting under the authority of the CHAMP, the permit holder shall possess and exhibit the permit upon request to any peace officer, including wildlife managers and game rangers.
- L. The CHAMP holder shall ensure the CHAMP vehicle placard, issued with the CHAMP, is visibly displayed on the motor vehicle or watercraft when in use.
- M. The Department shall provide a CHAMP holder with a dispatch permit that allows the CHAMP holder to designate a licensed hunter as an assistant to:
 - 1. Dispatch and retrieve an animal wounded by the CHAMP holder, or
 - 2. Retrieve wildlife killed by the CHAMP holder.
- N. The CHAMP holder shall:
 - 1. Designate an assistant only after the animal is wounded or killed.
 - 2. Ensure the designation on the dispatch permit is in ink and includes:
 - a. A description of the animal,
 - b. The assistant's name and valid Arizona hunting license number,
 - c. The date and time the animal was wounded or killed, and
 - 3. Ensure compliance with all of the following requirements:
 - a. The site where the animal is wounded and the location from which tracking begins are marked so they can be identified later.
 - b. The assistant possesses the dispatch permit and a valid hunting license while tracking and dispatching the wounded animal. When acting under the authority of the dispatch permit, the assistant shall possess and exhibit the dispatch permit and hunting license upon request to any peace officer, including wildlife managers and game rangers.
 - c. The CHAMP holder is in the field while the assistant is tracking and dispatching the wounded animal.
 - d. The assistant does not transfer the dispatch permit to anyone except that the dispatch permit may be transferred back to the CHAMP holder.
 - e. Dispatch is made by a method that is lawful for the take of the particular animal in the particular season in accordance with requirements established under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
 - f. The assistant attaches the dispatch permit to the carcass of the animal and returns the carcass to the CHAMP holder, and the tag of the CHAMP holder is affixed to the carcass.
 - g. If the assistant is unsuccessful in locating and dispatching the wounded animal, the assistant returns the dispatch permit to the CHAMP holder. The CHAMP holder shall strike the name and authorization of the assistant from the dispatch permit.
- O. A dispatch permit may not be reused when all spaces for designation of an assistant are filled or the dispatch permit is attached to a carcass. The CHAMP holder may request another dispatch permit from the Department if:

- 1. All spaces for assistants are filled,
 - 2. The dispatch permit is lost, or
 - 3. When the CHAMP holder needs another dispatch permit for another big game hunt.
- P. A CHAMP holder shall not:
- 1. Transfer the permit to another person, or
 - 2. Allow another person to use or possess the permit.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 9, 1980 (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R12-4-59 renumbered as Section R12-4-310 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R12-4-310 renumbered as R12-4-217 and amended effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read "Former Section R12-4-310 renumbered as R12-4-217 and amended effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988" (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 1, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 18, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective January 1, 2000 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 212, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3045, effective January 3, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R12-4-218. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read "Adopted effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988" (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective November 7, 1996 (Supp. 96-4).

R12-4-219. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective July 5, 1988 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-3). Correction, Historical Note, Supp. 88-3, should read, "Adopted as an emergency effective July 15, 1988..."; readopted and amended as an emergency effective October 13, 1988 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 24, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Former Section R12-4-219 amended and adopted as a permanent rule and renumbered as Section R12-4-424 effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2).

R12-4-220. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read "Adopted effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988" (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4).

ARTICLE 3. TAKING AND HANDLING OF WILDLIFE**R12-4-301. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions provided under A.R.S. § 17-101 and R12-4-101, the following definitions apply to this Article unless otherwise specified:

"Administer" means to apply a drug directly to wildlife by injection, inhalation, ingestion, or any other means.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

“Aircraft” means any contrivance used for flight in the air or any lighter-than-air contrivance, including unmanned aircraft systems also known as drones.

“Artificial flies and lures” means man-made devices intended as visual attractants to catch fish. Artificial flies and lures does not include living or dead organisms or edible parts of those organisms, natural or prepared food stuffs, or chemicals or organic materials intended to create a scent, flavor, or chemical stimulant to the device regardless of whether it is added or applied during or after the manufacturing process.

“Barbless hook” means any fish hook manufactured without barbs or on which the barbs have been completely closed or removed.

“Body-gripping trap” means a device designed to capture an animal by gripping the animal’s body.

“Confinement trap” means a device designed to capture wildlife alive and hold it without harm.

“Crayfish net” means a net that does not exceed 36 inches on a side or in diameter and is retrieved by means of a hand-held line.

“Deadly weapon” has the same meaning as provided under A.R.S. § 13-3101.

“Device” has the same meaning as provided under A.R.S. § 17-101.

“Dip net” means any net, excluding the handle, that is no greater than three feet in the greatest dimension, that is hand-held, non-motorized, and the motion of the net is caused by the physical effort of the person.

“Drug” means any chemical substance, other than food or mineral supplements, that affects the structure or biological function of wildlife.

“Edible portions of game meat” means, for:

Upland game birds, migratory game birds and wild turkey: breast.

Bear, bighorn sheep, bison, deer, elk, javelina, mountain lion, and pronghorn antelope: front quarters, hind quarters, loins (backstraps), neck meat, and tenderloins.

Game fish: fillets of the fish.

“Evidence of legality” means the wildlife is accompanied by the applicable license, tag, stamp, or permit required by law and is identifiable as the “legal wildlife” prescribed by Commission Order, which may include evidence of species, gender, antler or horn growth, maturity, and size.

“Foothold trap” means a device designed to capture an animal by the leg or foot.

“Hybrid device” means a device with a combination of components from two or more lawful devices and is used for the take of wildlife, such as but not limited to a firearm, pneumatic weapon, or slingshot that shoots arrows or bolts.

“Instant kill trap” means a device designed to render an animal unconscious and insensitive to pain quickly with inevitable subsidence into death without recovery of consciousness.

“Land set” means any trap used on land rather than in water.

“Live-action trail camera” means an unmanned device capable of transmitting images, still photographs, video, or satellite imagery, wirelessly to a remote device such as but not limited

to a computer, smart phone, or tablet. This does not include a trail camera that only records photographic or video data and stores the data for later use, provided the device is not capable of transmitting data wirelessly.

“Minnow trap” means a trap with dimensions that do not exceed 12 inches in depth, 12 inches in width, and 24 inches in length.

“Muzzleloading handgun” means a firearm intended to be fired from the hand, incapable of firing fixed ammunition, and loaded with black powder or synthetic black powder and a single projectile.

“Muzzleloading rifle” means a firearm intended to be fired from the shoulder, incapable of firing fixed ammunition, having a single barrel, and loaded through the muzzle with black powder or synthetic black powder and a single projectile.

“Muzzleloading shotgun” means a firearm intended to be fired from the shoulder, incapable of firing fixed ammunition, having a single or double smooth barrel and loaded through the muzzle with black powder or synthetic black powder and using ball shot as a projectile.

“Paste-type bait” means a partially liquefied substance used as a lure for animals.

“Pneumatic weapon” means a device that fires a projectile by means of air pressure or compressed gas. This does not include tools that are common in the construction and art trade such as, but not limited to, nail and rivet guns.

“Pre-charged pneumatic weapon” means an air gun or pneumatic weapon that is charged from a high compression source such as an air compressor, air tank, or internal or external hand pump.

“Prohibited possessor” has the same meaning as provided under A.R.S. § 13-3101.

“Prohibited weapon” has the same meaning as provided under A.R.S. § 13-3101.

“Rifle” means a firearm intended to be fired from the shoulder that uses the energy from an explosive in a fixed cartridge to fire a single projectile through a rifled bore for each single pull of the trigger. This does not include a pre-charged pneumatic weapon.

“Shotgun” means a firearm intended to be fired from the shoulder and that uses the energy from an explosive in a fixed shotgun shell to fire either ball shot or a single projectile through a smooth bore or rifled barrel for each pull of the trigger.

“Sight-exposed bait” means a carcass, or parts of a carcass, lying openly on the ground or suspended in a manner so that it can be seen from above by a bird. This does not include a trap flag, dried or bleached bone with no attached tissue, or less than two ounces of paste-type bait.

“Simultaneous fishing” means taking fish by using only two lines at one time and not more than two hooks or two artificial flies or lures per line.

“Single-point barbless hook” means a fishhook with a single point, manufactured without barbs, or on which the barbs have been completely closed or removed. This does not include a treble fishhook.

“Sinkbox” means a low-floating device with a depression that affords a hunter a means of concealment beneath the surface of the water.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

“Smart device” means any device equipped with a target-tracking system or an electronically-controlled, electronically-assisted, or computer-linked trigger or release. This includes but is not limited to smart rifles.

“Trap flag” means an attractant made from materials other than animal parts that is suspended at least three feet above the ground.

“Water set” means any trap used and anchored in water rather than on land.

Historical Note

Amended as an emergency effective April 10, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective May 3, 1976, Amended effective June 7, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Editorial correction subsection (D) (Supp. 78-5). Amended effective June 4, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R12-4-50 renumbered as Section R12-4-301 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended subsection (A) effective May 12, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended effective July 3, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Amended effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read “Amended effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988” (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective February 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Former R12-4-301 renumbered to R12-4-321; new Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1458, effective January 1, 2013 (Supp. 12-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-302. Use of Tags

- A. In addition to meeting requirements prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-331, a person who takes wildlife shall have in possession any tag required for the particular season or hunt area.
- B. A tag obtained in violation of statute or rule is invalid and shall not be used to take, transport, or possess wildlife.
- C. A person who lawfully possesses both a nonpermit-tag and a hunt permit-tag shall not take a genus or species in excess of the bag limit established by Commission Order for that genus or species.
- D. A person shall:
 1. Take and tag only the wildlife identified on the tag.
 2. Use a tag only in the season and hunt for which the tag is valid as specified by Commission Order.
- E. Except as permitted under R12-4-217, a person shall not:
 1. Allow their tag to be attached to wildlife killed by another person,
 2. Allow their tag to be possessed by another person while taking wildlife,
 3. Allow wildlife killed by that person to be tagged with another person’s tag,
 4. Attach their tag to wildlife killed by another person, or
 5. Possess a tag issued to another person while taking wildlife.
- F. Except as permitted under R12-4-217, immediately after a person kills wildlife, the person shall attach the tag to the wildlife carcass in the manner indicated on the tag.
- G. A person who lawfully takes wildlife with a valid tag and authorizes another person to possess, transport, or ship the tagged portion of the carcass shall complete the Transportation and Shipping Permit portion of the original tag authorizing the take of that wildlife.

- H. If a tag is cut, notched, mutilated, or the Transportation and Shipping Permit portion of the tag is signed or filled out, the tag is no longer valid for the take of wildlife.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-4-51 renumbered as Section R12-4-302 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended subsections (A), (D), (E), and repealed subsection (G) effective May 12, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended effective March 23, 1983 (Supp. 83-2). Amended subsection (F) effective October 31, 1984 (Supp. 84-5). Amended subsections (A), (D), (F) and (G) and added a new Section (H) effective June 4, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Amended effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read “Amended effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988” (Supp. 89-2). Section R12-4-302 repealed, new Section R12-4-302 adopted effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 1, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 18, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 683, effective April 8, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-303. Unlawful Devices, Methods, and Ammunition

- A. In addition to the prohibitions prescribed under A.R.S. §§ 17-301 and 17-309, the following devices, methods, and ammunition are unlawful for taking wildlife in this state:
 1. A person shall not use any of the following to take wildlife:
 - a. Fully automatic firearms, including firearms capable of selective automatic fire.
 - b. Tracer or armor-piercing ammunition designed for military use.
 - c. Any smart device as defined under R12-4-301.
 - d. Any self-guided projectiles.
 2. A person shall not take big game using full-jacketed or total-jacketed bullets that are not designed to expand upon impact,
 3. A person shall not use or possess any of the following while taking wildlife:
 - a. Poisoned projectiles or projectiles that contain explosives or a secondary propellant.
 - b. Pitfalls of greater than 5-gallon size, explosives, poisons, or stupefying substances, except as permitted under A.R.S. § 17-239 or as allowed by a scientific collecting permit issued under A.R.S. § 17-238.
 - c. Any lure, attractant, or cover scent containing any cervid urine.
 - d. Electronic night vision equipment, electronically enhanced light-gathering devices, thermal imaging devices or laser sights projecting a visible light; except for devices such as laser range finders projecting a non-visible light, scopes with self-illuminating reticles, and fiber optic sights with self-illuminating sights or pins that do not project a visible light onto an animal.
 4. A person shall not by any means:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- a. Hold wildlife at bay other than during daylight hours, unless authorized by Commission Order.
 - b. Injure, confine, place, or use a tracking device in or on wildlife for the purpose of taking or aiding in the take of wildlife.
 - c. Place any substance, device, or object in, on, or by any water source to prevent wildlife from using that water source.
 - d. Place any substance in a manner intended to attract bears.
 - e. Use a manual or powered jacking or prying device to take reptiles or amphibians.
 - f. Use dogs to pursue, tree, corner or hold at bay any wildlife for a hunter, unless that hunter is present for the entire hunt.
 - g. Take migratory game birds, except Eurasian collared-doves:
 - i. Using a shotgun larger than 10 gauge, a shotgun of any description capable of holding more than three shells unless it is plugged with a one-piece filler that cannot be removed without disassembling the shotgun so that its total capacity does not exceed three shells.
 - ii. Using electronically amplified bird calls or baits.
 - iii. By means or aid of any motordriven land, water, or air conveyance, or any sailboat used for the purpose of or resulting in the concentrating, driving, rallying, or stirring up of any migratory bird.
 - iv. Activities described under subsections (A)(4)(g)(i) through (A)(4)(g)(iii) are prohibited under 50 C.F.R. 20.21, revised October 1, 2015. The material incorporated by reference in this Section does not include any later amendments or editions. The incorporated material is available at any Department office, online from the Government Printing Office website www.gpoaccess.gov, or may be ordered from the Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000.
 - h. Discharge any of the following devices while taking wildlife within one-fourth mile (440 yards) of an occupied farmhouse or other residence, cabin, lodge or building without permission of the owner or resident:
 - i. Arrow or bolt,
 - ii. Hybrid device, or
 - iii. Pneumatic weapon .35 caliber or larger.
 - i. Participate in, organize, promote, sponsor, or solicit participation in a contest where a participant uses or intends to use any device or implement to capture or kill predatory animals or fur-bearing animals as defined under A.R.S. § 17-101. For the purposes of this subsection, "contest" means a competition among participants where participants must register or record entry and pay a fee, and prizes or cash are awarded to winning or successful participants.
5. A person shall not use a live-action trail camera, or images from a live-action trail camera, for the purpose of:
 - a. Taking or aiding in the take of wildlife, or
 - b. Locating wildlife for the purpose of taking or aiding in the take of wildlife.
 6. A person shall not use images of wildlife produced or transmitted from a satellite or other device that orbits the earth for the purpose of:
 - a. Taking or aiding in the take of wildlife, or
 - b. Locating wildlife for the purpose of taking or aiding in the take of wildlife.
 - c. This subsection does not prohibit the use of mapping systems or programs.
 7. A person shall not use edible or ingestible substances to aid in taking big game. The use of edible or ingestible substances to aid in taking big game is unlawful when:
 - a. A person places edible or ingestible substances for the purpose of attracting or taking big game, or
 - b. A person knowingly takes big game with the aid of edible or ingestible substances placed for the purpose of attracting wildlife to a specific location.
 8. Subsection (A)(7) does not limit Department employees or Department agents in the performance of their official duties.
 9. For the purposes of subsection (A)(7), edible or ingestible substances do not include any of the following:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Salt.
 - c. Salt-based materials produced and manufactured for the livestock industry.
 - d. Nutritional supplements produced and manufactured for the livestock industry and placed during the course of livestock or agricultural operations.
- B.** It is unlawful for a person who is a prohibited possessor to take wildlife with a deadly weapon or prohibited weapon.
- C.** Wildlife taken in violation of this Section is unlawfully taken.
- D.** This Section does not apply to any activity allowed under A.R.S. § 17-302, to a person acting within the scope of their official duties as an employee of the state or United States, or as authorized by the Department.

Historical Note

Amended effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective April 29, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Amended effective September 7, 1978 (Supp. 78-5). Former Section R12-4-52 renumbered as Section R12-4-303 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective March 28, 1983 (Supp. 83-2). Amended subsections (A) and (C) effective October 31, 1984 (Supp. 84-5). Amended effective June 4, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Former Section R12-4-303 repealed, new Section R12-4-303 adopted effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read "Former Section R12-4-303 repealed, new Section R12-4-303 adopted effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988" (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective February 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 2473, effective November 3, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R12-4-304. Lawful Methods for Taking Wild Mammals, Birds, and Reptiles

- A.** A hybrid device is lawful for the take of wildlife provided all components of the device are authorized for the take of that species under this Section.
- B.** A person may only use the following methods to take big game when authorized by Commission Order and subject to the restrictions under R12-4-303 and R12-4-318.
1. To take bear:
 - a. Centerfire rifles;
 - b. Muzzleloading rifles;

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- c. All other rifles using black powder or synthetic black powder;
 - d. Centerfire handguns;
 - e. Muzzleloading handguns;
 - f. Shotguns shooting slugs, only;
 - g. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons .35 caliber or larger;
 - h. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons using arrows or bolts with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges and capable of firing a minimum of 250 feet per second;
 - i. Bows with a standard pull of 30 or more pounds, using arrows with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges;
 - j. Crossbows with a minimum draw weight of 125 pounds, using bolts with a minimum length of 16 inches and broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges or bows as described in subsection (B)(1)(i) to be drawn and held with an assisting device; and
 - k. Pursuit with dogs only between August 1 and December 31, provided the person shall immediately kill or release the bear after it is treed, cornered, or held at bay. For the purpose of this subsection, "release" means the person removes the dogs from the area so the bear can escape on its own after it is treed, cornered, or held at bay.
2. To take bighorn sheep:
- a. Centerfire rifles;
 - b. Muzzleloading rifles;
 - c. All other rifles using black powder or synthetic black powder;
 - d. Centerfire handguns;
 - e. Muzzleloading handguns;
 - f. Shotguns shooting slugs, only;
 - g. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons .35 caliber or larger;
 - h. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons using arrows or bolts with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges and capable of firing a minimum of 250 feet per second;
 - i. Bows with a standard pull of 30 or more pounds, using arrows with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges; and
 - j. Crossbows with a minimum draw weight of 125 pounds, using bolts with a minimum length of 16 inches and broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges or bows as described in subsection (B)(2)(i) to be drawn and held with an assisting device.
3. To take bison:
- a. Statewide, except for the management units identified under subsection (B)(3)(b):
 - i. Centerfire rifles;
 - ii. Muzzleloading rifles;
 - iii. All other rifles using black powder or synthetic black powder;
 - iv. Centerfire handguns no less than .41 Magnum or centerfire handguns with an overall cartridge length of no less than two inches;
 - v. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons 40 caliber or larger a minimum of 500 foot pounds of energy;
 - vi. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons using arrows or bolts with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges and capable of firing a minimum of 250 feet per second; and
 - vii. Bows with a standard pull of 40 or more pounds, using arrows with broadheads of no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges;
 - viii. Crossbows with a minimum draw weight of 125 pounds, using bolts with a minimum length of 16 inches and broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges or bows as described in subsection (B)(3)(a)(vi) to be drawn and held with an assisting device.
- b. In Management Units 5A and 5B:
- i. Centerfire rifles,
 - ii. Muzzleloading rifles, and
 - iii. All other rifles using black powder or synthetic black powder.
4. To take deer:
- a. Centerfire rifles;
 - b. Muzzleloading rifles;
 - c. All other rifles using black powder or synthetic black powder;
 - d. Centerfire handguns;
 - e. Muzzleloading handguns;
 - f. Shotguns shooting slugs, only;
 - g. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons .35 caliber or larger;
 - h. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons using arrows or bolts with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges and capable of firing a minimum of 250 feet per second;
 - i. Bows with a standard pull of 30 or more pounds, using arrows with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges; and
 - j. Crossbows with a minimum draw weight of 125 pounds, using bolts with a minimum length of 16 inches and broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges or bows as described in subsection (B)(4)(i) to be drawn and held with an assisting device.
5. To take elk:
- a. Centerfire rifles;
 - b. Muzzleloading rifles;
 - c. All other rifles using black powder or synthetic black powder;
 - d. Centerfire handguns;
 - e. Muzzleloading handguns;
 - f. Shotguns shooting slugs, only;
 - g. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons 40 caliber or larger and capable of firing a minimum of 500 foot pounds of energy;
 - h. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons using arrows or bolts with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges and capable of firing a minimum of 250 feet per second;

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- i. Bows with a standard pull of 30 or more pounds, using arrows with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges; and
 - j. Crossbows with a minimum draw weight of 125 pounds, using bolts with a minimum length of 16 inches and broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges or bows as described in subsection (B)(5)(h) to be drawn and held with an assisting device.
6. To take javelina:
- a. Centerfire rifles;
 - b. Muzzleloading rifles;
 - c. All other rifles using black powder or synthetic black powder;
 - d. Centerfire handguns;
 - e. Muzzleloading handguns;
 - f. Shotguns shooting slugs, only;
 - g. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons .35 caliber or larger;
 - h. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons using arrows or bolts with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges and capable of firing a minimum of 250 feet per second;
 - i. Bows with a standard pull of 30 or more pounds, using arrows with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges;
 - j. Crossbows with a minimum draw weight of 125 pounds, using bolts with a minimum length of 16 inches and broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges or bows as described in subsection (B)(6)(i) to be drawn and held with an assisting device;
 - k. .22 rimfire magnum rifles; and
 - l. 5 mm rimfire magnum rifles.
7. To take mountain lion:
- a. Centerfire rifles;
 - b. Muzzleloading rifles;
 - c. All other rifles using black powder or synthetic black powder;
 - d. Centerfire handguns;
 - e. Muzzleloading handguns;
 - f. Shotguns shooting slugs or shot;
 - g. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons .35 caliber or larger;
 - h. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons using arrows or bolts with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges and capable of firing a minimum of 250 feet per second;
 - i. Bows with a standard pull of 30 or more pounds, using arrows with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges;
 - j. Crossbows with a minimum draw weight of 125 pounds, using bolts with a minimum length of 16 inches and broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges or bows as described in subsection (B)(7)(i) to be drawn and held with an assisting device;
 - k. Artificial light, during seasons with day-long hours, provided the light is not attached to or operated from a motor vehicle, motorized watercraft, watercraft under sail, or floating object towed by a motorized watercraft or a watercraft under sail; and
8. To take pronghorn antelope:
- a. Centerfire rifles;
 - b. Muzzleloading rifles;
 - c. All other rifles using black powder or synthetic black powder;
 - d. Centerfire handguns;
 - e. Muzzleloading handguns;
 - f. Shotguns shooting slugs, only;
 - g. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons .35 caliber or larger;
 - h. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons using arrows or bolts with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges and capable of firing a minimum of 250 feet per second;
 - i. Bows with a standard pull of 30 or more pounds, using arrows with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges; and
 - j. Crossbows with a minimum draw weight of 125 pounds, using bolts with a minimum length of 16 inches and broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges or bows as described in subsection (B)(8)(i) to be drawn and held with an assisting device.
9. To take turkey:
- a. Shotguns shooting shot;
 - b. Bows with a standard pull of 30 or more pounds, using arrows with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges; and
 - c. Crossbows with a minimum draw weight of 125 pounds, using bolts with a minimum length of 16 inches and broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges or bows as described in subsection (B)(9)(b) to be drawn and held with an assisting device.
 - d. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons using arrows or bolts with broadheads no less than 7/8 inch in width with metal, ceramic-coated metal, or ceramic cutting edges and capable of firing a minimum of 250 feet per second;
- C. A person may only use the following methods to take small game, when authorized by Commission Order and subject to the restrictions under R12-4-303, R12-4-318, and R12-4-422.
- 1. To take cottontail rabbits and tree squirrels:
 - a. Firearms,
 - b. Bow and arrow,
 - c. Crossbow,
 - d. Pneumatic weapons,
 - e. Slingshots,
 - f. Hand-held projectiles,
 - g. Falconry, and
 - h. Dogs.
 - 2. To take all upland game birds and Eurasian collared-dove:
 - a. Bow and arrow;

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- b. Falconry;
 - c. Pneumatic weapons;
 - d. Shotguns shooting shot, only;
 - e. Handguns shooting shot, only;
 - f. Crossbow;
 - g. Slingshot;
 - h. Hand-held projectiles; and
 - i. Dogs.
- 3. To take migratory game birds, except Eurasian collared-dove:
 - a. Bow and arrow;
 - b. Crossbow;
 - c. Falconry;
 - d. Dogs;
 - e. Shotguns shooting shot:
 - i. Ten gauge or smaller, except that lead shot shall not be used or possessed while taking ducks, geese, swans, mergansers, common moorhens, or coots; and
 - ii. Incapable of holding more than a total of three shells as prescribed under 50 C.F.R. 20.21, published October 1, 2015. The material incorporated by reference in this subsection does not include any later amendments or editions. The material is available at any Department office, online from the Government Printing Office website www.gpoaccess.gov, or may be ordered from the Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000.
- D. A person may take waterfowl from any watercraft, except a sinkbox, subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. The motor is shut off, the sail is furled, as applicable, and any progress from a motor or sail has ceased;
 - 2. The watercraft may be:
 - a. Adrift as a result of current or wind action;
 - b. Beached;
 - c. Moored;
 - d. Resting at anchor; or
 - e. Propelled by paddle, oars, or pole; and
 - 3. The person may only use the watercraft under power to retrieve dead or crippled waterfowl; shooting is prohibited while the watercraft is under power.
- E. A person may take predatory and fur-bearing animals by using the following methods, when authorized by Commission Order and subject to the restrictions under R12-4-303 and R12-4-318:
 - 1. Firearms;
 - 2. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons .22 caliber or larger;
 - 3. Bow and arrow;
 - 4. Crossbow;
 - 5. Traps not prohibited under R12-4-307;
 - 6. Artificial light while taking raccoon provided the light is not attached to or operated from a motor vehicle, motorized watercraft, watercraft under sail, or floating object towed by a motorized watercraft or a watercraft under sail;
 - 7. Artificial light while taking coyote during seasons with day-long hours, provided the light is not attached to or operated from a motor vehicle, motorized watercraft, watercraft under sail, or floating object towed by a motorized watercraft or a watercraft under sail; and
 - 8. Dogs.
- F. A person may take nongame mammals and birds by any method authorized by Commission Order and not prohibited under R12-4-303, R12-4-318, and R12-4-422, subject to the following restrictions. A person:
 - 1. Shall not take nongame mammals and birds using foot-hold traps;
 - 2. Shall check pitfall traps of any size daily, release non-target species, remove pitfalls when no longer in use, and fill any holes;
 - 3. Shall not use firearms at night; and
 - 4. May use artificial light while taking nongame mammals and birds, if the light is not attached to or operated from a motor vehicle, motorized watercraft, watercraft under sail, or floating object towed by a motorized watercraft or a watercraft under sail.
- G. A person may take reptiles by any method not prohibited under R12-4-303 or R12-4-318 subject to the following restrictions. A person:
 - 1. Shall check pitfall traps of any size daily, release non-target species, remove pitfalls when no longer in use, and fill any holes;
 - 2. Shall not use firearms at night; and
 - 3. May use artificial light while taking reptiles provided the light is not attached to or operated from a motor vehicle, motorized watercraft, watercraft under sail, or floating object towed by a motorized watercraft or a watercraft under sail.

Historical Note

Amended effective May 21, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective October 20, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Amended effective January 11, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective September 7, 1978 (Supp. 78-5). Amended effective November 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Amended effective July 22, 1980 (Supp. 80-4). Former Section R12-4-53 renumbered as Section R12-4-304 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective May 12, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended effective April 7, 1983 (Supp. 83-2). Amended subsection (I) effective June 7, 1984 (Supp. 84-3). Amended effective February 28, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Amended effective September 16, 1985 (Supp. 85-5). Amended effective June 4, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Former Section R12-4-304 repealed, new Section R12-4-304 adopted effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read "Former Section R12-4-304 repealed, new Section R12-4-304 adopted effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988" (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Former Section R12-4-304 repealed, new Section R12-4-304 adopted effective February 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 1702, effective March 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 2629, effective December 9, 2011 (Supp. 11-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-305. Possessing, Transporting, Importing, Exporting, and Selling Carcasses or Parts of Wildlife

- A. A person shall ensure that evidence of legality remains with the carcass or parts of a carcass of any wildlife that the person possesses, transports, or imports until arrival at the person's permanent abode, a commercial processing plant, or the place where the wildlife is to be consumed.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- B.** In addition to the requirement under subsection (A), a person possessing or transporting the following wildlife shall ensure each:
1. Big game animal, sandhill crane, and pheasant has the required valid tag attached in the manner indicated on the tag;
 2. Migratory game bird, except sandhill cranes, has one fully feathered wing attached;
 3. Sandhill crane and Eurasian-collared dove has either the fully feathered head or one fully feathered wing attached;
 4. Quail has attached a fully feathered head, or a fully feathered wing, or a leg with foot attached, when the current Commission Order has established separate bag or possession limits for any species of quail; and
 5. Freshwater fish has the head, tail, or skin attached so the species can be identified and the total number and required length determined.
- C.** A person who has lawfully taken wildlife that requires a valid tag when prescribed by the Commission may authorize its transportation or shipment by completing and signing the Transportation and Shipping Permit portion of the valid tag for that animal. A separate Transportation and Shipping Permit issued by the Department is necessary to transport or ship to another state or country any big game taken with a resident license. Under A.R.S. § 17-372(B), a person may ship other lawfully taken wildlife by common carrier after obtaining a valid Transportation and Shipping Permit issued by the Department. The person shall provide the following information:
1. Number and description of the wildlife to be transported or shipped;
 2. Name, address, license number, and license class of the person who took the wildlife;
 3. Tag number;
 4. Name and address of the person receiving a portion of the carcass of the wildlife as authorized under subsection (D), if applicable;
 5. Address of destination where the wildlife is to be transported or shipped; and
 6. Name and address of transporter or shipper.
- D.** A person who lawfully takes wildlife under a tag may authorize another individual to possess the head or carcass of the wildlife by separating and attaching the tag as prescribed under R12-4-302.
- E.** A person who receives a portion of the wildlife shall provide the identity of the person who took and gave the portion of the wildlife upon request to any peace officer, wildlife manager, or game ranger.
- F.** A person shall not possess the horns of a bighorn sheep, taken by a hunter in this state, unless the horns are marked or sealed as established under R12-4-308.
- G.** Except as provided under R12-4-307, before a person may sell, offer for sale, or export the raw pelt or unskinned carcass of a bobcat taken in this state, the person shall:
1. Present the bobcat for inspection at any Department office, and
 2. Purchase a bobcat seal by paying the fee established under R12-4-102 at any Department office or other location as determined and published by the Department. Department personnel or an authorized agent shall attach and lock the bobcat seal only to a pelt or unskinned carcass presented with a validated transportation tag.
- H.** A person who takes bear or mountain lion under A.R.S. § 17-302 may retain the carcass of the wildlife if the person has a valid hunting license and the carcass is immediately tagged with a nonpermit-tag or a valid hunt permit-tag as required under R12-4-114 and R12-4-302, provided the person has not reached the applicable bag limit for that big game animal. An animal retained under this subsection shall count toward the applicable bag limit for bear or mountain lion as authorized by Commission Order. The person shall comply with inspection and reporting requirements established under R12-4-308.
- I.** A person may possess, transport, or import only the following portions of a cervid lawfully taken in another state or country:
1. Boneless portions of meat, or meat that has been cut and packaged either personally or commercially;
 2. Clean hides and capes with no skull or soft tissue attached, except as required for proof of legality;
 3. Clean skulls with antlers, clean skull plates, or antlers with no meat or soft tissue attached, this includes velvet antlers;
 4. Finished taxidermy mounts or products; and
 5. Upper canine teeth with no meat or tissue attached.
- J.** A private game farm license holder may transport a cervid lawfully killed or slaughtered at the license holder's game farm to a licensed meat processor.
- K.** A person may possess or transport only the following portions of a cervid lawfully killed or slaughtered at a private game farm authorized under R12-4-413:
1. Boneless portions of meat, or meat that has been cut and packaged either personally or commercially;
 2. Clean hides and capes with no skull or soft tissue attached;
 3. Clean skulls with antlers, clean skull plates, or antlers with no meat or soft tissue attached, this includes velvet antlers;
 4. Finished taxidermy mounts or products; and
 5. Upper canine teeth with no meat or tissue attached.
- L.** A person who obtains bison meat as authorized under R12-4-306 may sell the meat.
- M.** Except for cervids, which are subject to requirements established under subsections (I), (J), and (K), a person may import into this state the carcasses or parts of wildlife, including aquatic wildlife, lawfully taken in another state or country if transported and exported in accordance with the laws of the state or country of origin.
- N.** A person shall not transport live crayfish from the site where taken, except as permitted under R12-4-316.
- O.** A person in possession of a common carp (*Cyprinus carpio*), buffalofish (*Ictiobus* spp.), or crayfish (families *Astacidae*, *Cambaridae*, and *Parastacidae*) carcass taken under Commission Order may sell the carcass.

Historical Note

Amended effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R12-4-54 renumbered as Section R12-4-305 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective May 12, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended effective June 14, 1983 (Supp. 83-3). Amended effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read "Amended effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988" (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 1, 1997; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 683, effective April 8, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-306. Bison Hunt Requirements

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- A.** When authorized by Commission Order, the Department shall conduct a hunt to harvest bison from the state's bison herds.
- B.** A hunter with a bison permit-tag or nonpermit-tag shall, when required:
1. Provide a signed written acknowledgment that the hunter received, read, understands, and agrees to comply with the requirements of this Section.
 2. Hunt in the order scheduled.
 3. Be accompanied by an authorized Department employee who:
 - a. Shall designate the bison to be harvested, and
 - b. May assist in taking the bison if the hunter fails to dispatch a wounded bison within a reasonable period of time.
 4. Take only the bison designated by the Department employee.
- C.** A hunter issued a bison permit-tag or nonpermit-tag shall check out no more than three days after the end of the hunt, regardless of whether the hunter harvested a bison, did not harvest a bison, or did not participate in the bison hunt.
1. House Rock Herd (Units 12A, 12B, and 13A): a hunter may check out either in person, electronically, or by telephone with the Department's Flagstaff regional office or Jacob Lake Check station, when open during deer season.
 2. Raymond Herd (Units 5A and 5B):
 - a. A hunter may check out either in person, electronically, or by telephone with the Department's Flagstaff regional office, or when required, with the Raymond Wildlife Area headquarters.
 - b. A hunter may be required to present the harvested bison to the Department for the purpose of gathering biological data when the bison was taken in Units 5A or 5B and a Department employee did not accompany the hunter during the bison hunt.
 3. At the time of check out, the hunter shall provide all of the following information:
 - a. Hunter's name,
 - b. Hunter's contact number,
 - c. Tag number,
 - d. Sex of bison taken,
 - e. Age of the bison taken: adult or yearling,
 - f. Number of days hunted, and
 - g. Number of bison seen while hunting.
 4. An authorized Department employee who accompanies the hunter, shall conduct the check out at the end of the hunt.
- D.** Failure to comply with the requirements of this Section shall result in the invalidation of the hunter's permit-tag or nonpermit-tag, consistent with the written acknowledgment signed and agreed to by the hunter.
- A.** An Arizona trapping license permits a person to trap predatory and fur-bearing animals.
- B.** A trapping license is required for any person 10 years of age and older. A person under the age of 10 is not required to purchase a trapping license, but shall apply for and obtain a registration number. The trapper registration number is not transferable.
- C.** A person born on or after January 1, 1967 shall successfully complete a Department-approved trapping education course before applying for a trapping license.
- D.** A person applying for a trapping registration number or trapping license shall pay the applicable fees established under R12-4-102.
- E.** A person applying for a trapping registration number or trapping license shall apply using a form furnished by the Department. The form is available at any Department office and online at www.azgfd.gov. The person shall provide all of the following information on the form:
1. The applicant's personal information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth;
 - c. Physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight;
 - d. Department identification number;
 - e. Residency status and number of years of residency immediately preceding application, when applicable;
 - f. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - g. Physical address;
 - h. Telephone number, when available; and
 - i. E-mail address, when available;
 2. Category of license:
 - a. Resident,
 - b. Nonresident, or
 - c. Youth, and
 3. The applicant's signature and date.
- F.** A trapper may only trap predatory and fur-bearing animals during trapping seasons established by Commission Order.
- G.** A trapper shall:
1. Inspect traps daily;
 2. Kill or release all predatory and fur-bearing animals;
 3. Possess a choke restraint device that enables the trapper to release a javelina from a trap when trapping in a javelina hunt unit as designated by Commission Order;
 4. Possess a device that is designed or manufactured to restrain a trapped animal while it is being removed from a trap when its release is required under this Section; and
 5. Release, without additional injury, all animals that cannot lawfully be taken by trap.
 6. Subsections (G)(3) and (G)(4) do not apply when the trapper is using a confinement trap.
- H.** A trapper shall not:
1. Bait a confinement trap with:
 - a. A live animal;
 - b. Any edible parts of small game, big game, or game fish; or
 - c. Any part of any game bird or nongame bird.
 2. Set any trap within:
 - a. One-half mile (880 yards) of any of the following areas developed for public use:
 - i. Boat ramp or launching area,
 - ii. Camping area,
 - iii. Picnic area,
 - iv. Roadside rest area, or
 - v. Developed wildlife viewing platform.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-4-55 renumbered as Section R12-4-306 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended subsections (A), (B), and (D) effective May 12, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read "Amended effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988" (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-307. Trapping Regulations, Licensing; Methods; Tagging of Bobcat Pelts

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- b. One-half mile of any occupied farmhouse or other residence, cabin, lodge or building without permission of the owner or resident.
 - c. One-hundred yards of an interstate highway or any other highway maintained by the Arizona Department of Transportation.
 - d. Fifty feet of any trail maintained for public use by a government agency.
 - e. Seventy-five feet of any other road as defined under A.R.S. § 17-101.
 - f. Subsections (H)(2)(b), (H)(2)(c), (H)(2)(d), and (H)(2)(e) do not apply when the trapper is using a confinement trap.
- 3. Set a foothold trap within 30 feet of sight-exposed bait.
- 4. Use any:
 - a. Body-gripping or other instant kill trap with an open jaw spread that exceeds 5 inches for any land set or 10 inches for any water set;
 - b. Foothold trap with an open jaw spread that exceeds 7 1/2 inches for any water set;
 - c. Snare, unless authorized under subsection (I);
 - d. Trap with an open jaw spread that exceeds 6 1/2 inches for any land set; or
 - e. Trap with teeth.
- I. A trapper who uses a foothold trap to take wildlife with a land set shall use commercially manufactured traps that meet the following specifications:
 - 1. A padded or rubber-jawed trap or an unpadded trap with jaws permanently offset to a minimum of 3/16 inch and a device that allows for pan tension adjustment;
 - 2. A foothold trap that captures wildlife by means of an enclosed bar or spring designed to prevent the capture of non-targeted wildlife or domestic animals; or
 - 3. A powered cable device with an inside frame hinge width no wider than 6 inches, a cable loop stop size of at least 2 inches in diameter to prevent capture of small non-target species, and a device that allows for a pan tension adjustment.
- J. A trapper who uses a foothold trap to take wildlife with a land set shall ensure that the trap has an anchor chain equipped with at least two swivels as follows:
 - 1. An anchor chain 12 inches or less in length shall have a swivel attached at each end.
 - 2. An anchor chain greater than 12 inches in length shall have one swivel attached at the trap and one swivel attached within 12 inches of the trap. The anchor chain shall be equipped with a shock-absorbing spring that requires less than 40 pounds of force to extend or open the spring.
- K. A trapper shall ensure that each trap has either the name and address or the registration number of the trapper marked on a metal tag attached to the trap. The registration number assigned by the Department is the only acceptable registration number.
- L. A trapper shall immediately attach a valid bobcat transportation tag to the pelt or unskinned carcass of a bobcat taken in this state. The trapper shall validate the transportation tag by providing all of the following information on the bobcat transportation tag:
 - 1. Current trapping license number,
 - 2. Management unit where the bobcat was taken,
 - 3. Sex of the bobcat, and
 - 4. Method by which the bobcat was taken.
- M. The Department shall provide transportation tags with each trapping license. Additional transportation tags are available at any Department office at no charge.
- N. A trapper shall ensure that all bobcats taken in this state have a bobcat seal attached and locked either through the mouth and an eye opening or through both eye openings no later than April 1 of each year.
 - 1. When available, bobcat seals are issued on a first-come, first-served basis at Department offices and other locations at those times and places as determined and published by the Department.
 - 2. The trapper shall pay the bobcat seal fee established under R12-4-102.
 - 3. Department personnel or an authorized agent shall attach and lock a bobcat seal only to a pelt or unskinned carcass presented with a validated transportation tag and a complete lower jaw identified with labels provided with the transportation tag. Department personnel or authorized agents shall collect the transportation tags and jaws before attaching the bobcat seal.
- O. Department personnel shall attach a bobcat seal to a bobcat pelt seized under A.R.S. § 17-211(E)(4) before disposal by the Department to the public.
- P. A licensed trapper shall file the annual report prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-361(D). The report form is available at any Department office and online at www.azgfd.gov.
 - 1. The trapper shall submit the report to Arizona Game and Fish Department, Terrestrial Wildlife Branch, 5000 W. Carefree Highway, Phoenix, AZ 85086 by April 1 of each year.
 - 2. A report is required even when trapping activities were not conducted.
 - 3. The Department shall deny a trapping license to any trapper who fails to submit an annual report until the trapper complies with reporting requirements.
- Q. Persons suffering property loss or damage due to wildlife and who take responsive measures as permitted under A.R.S. §§ 17-239 and 17-302 are exempt from this Section. This exemption does not authorize any form of trapping prohibited under A.R.S. § 17-301.

Historical Note

Repealed effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). New Section R12-4-56 adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Amended effective December 27, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Former Section R12-4-56 renumbered as Section R12-4-307 without change effective August 13, 1981. New Section R12-4-307 amended effective August 31, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective August 4, 1982 (Supp. 82-4). Correction, Former Section R12-4-56 renumbered as Section R12-4-307 without change effective August 13, 1981 should read "effective August 31, 1981." Amended as an emergency effective March 29, 1983 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-2). Amended subsections (B), (C)(6), (7), and (8) and added subsection (I)(5) as a permanent rule effective August 27, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Amended subsection (C), paragraph (4), subsection (D), subsection (H), paragraph (1), subsection (I), paragraphs (3), (4) and (5) effective September 12, 1986 (Supp. 86-5). Amended effective March 1, 1994; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State November 23, 1993; Exhibit A - "Trapping Report" Form 2050, repealed from Section R12-4-307 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective January 1, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 18, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Corrected mislabeled subsection "C" to subsection "D" as per the Commission's request July 22, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended effective February 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 1702, effective March 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-308. Wildlife Inspections, Check Stations, and Roadblocks

- A.** The Department has the authority to establish mandatory wildlife check stations.
1. The Department shall publish in the Commission Order establishing the season the:
 - a. Location,
 - b. Check in requirements, and
 - c. Check out requirements for that specific season.
 2. The Department shall ensure a wildlife check station with a published:
 - a. Check in requirement is open:
 - i. 8:00 a.m. the day before the season until 8:00 p.m. the first day of the season, and
 - ii. 8:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. during each day of the season.
 - b. Check out requirement is open:
 - i. 8:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. during each day of the season, and
 - ii. Until 12:00 p.m. on the day after the close of the season.
 3. A hunter shall:
 - a. Check in at a wildlife check station in person before hunting when the Department includes a check in requirement in the Commission Order for that season;
 - b. Check out at a wildlife check station in person after hunting when the Department includes a check out requirement in the Commission Order for that season and shall:
 - i. Present for inspection any wildlife taken; and
 - ii. Display any license, tag, or permit required for taking or transporting wildlife.
- B.** The Department may conduct inspections of lawfully taken wildlife at the Department's Phoenix and regional offices or designated locations during the posted business hours.
1. A bighorn sheep hunter shall check out either in person or by designee within three days after the close of the season. The hunter or designee shall submit the intact horns and skull for inspection and photographing. A Department representative shall affix a mark or seal to one horn of each bighorn sheep lawfully taken under Commission Order. It is unlawful for any person to remove, alter, or obliterate the mark or seal.
 2. A hunter who harvests a bear or mountain lion shall:
 - a. Report information about the kill to the Department either in person or by telephone within 48 hours of taking the wildlife. The report shall include the:
 - i. Name of the hunter,
 - ii. Hunter's hunting license number,
 - iii. Sex of the wildlife taken,
 - iv. Management unit where the wildlife was taken,
 - v. Telephone number where the hunter can be reached for additional information, and
 - vi. Any additional information required by the Department.
 - b. Present either in person or by designee the skull, hide, and attached proof of sex for inspection within 10 days of taking the wildlife. If a hunter freezes the skull or hide before presenting it for inspection, the hunter shall prop the jaw open to allow access to the

teeth and ensure that the attached proof of sex is identifiable and accessible.

3. For seasons other than bear, bighorn sheep, or mountain lion, a hunter who harvests wildlife for which a harvest objective is established, shall report information about the kill either in person or by telephone within 48 hours of taking the wildlife. The report shall include the information required under subsection (B)(2)(a).
- C.** The Director may establish vehicle roadblocks at specific locations when necessary to ensure compliance with applicable wildlife laws. Any occupant of a vehicle at a roadblock shall, upon request, present for inspection all wildlife in possession, and provide evidence of legality as defined under R12-4-301.
- D.** This Section does not limit the game ranger or wildlife manager's authority to conduct stops, searches, and inspections authorized under A.R.S. §§ 17-211(E), 17-250(A)(4), and 17-331, or to establish voluntary wildlife survey stations to gather biological information.

Historical Note

Amended effective June 29, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R12-4-57 renumbered as Section R12-4-308 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R12-4-308 repealed, new Section R12-4-308 adopted effective May 12, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsections (B), (D), and (F), and added subsection (G) effective July 3, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Former Section R12-4-308 repealed, new Section R12-4-308 adopted effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read "Former Section R12-4-308 repealed, new Section R12-4-308 adopted effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988" (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Amended effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended effective November 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 683, effective April 8, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-309. Authorization for Use of Drugs on Wildlife

- A.** A person shall not administer any drug to any wildlife under the jurisdiction of the state, including but not limited to drugs used for fertility control, disease prevention or treatment, immobilization, or growth stimulation without written authorization from the Department or as otherwise provided under subsection (E). This authorization does not:
1. Exempt a person from any state or federal statute, rule, or regulation, or any municipal or county code or ordinance; or
 2. Authorize a person to engage in any activity using federally protected wildlife.
- B.** A person requesting written authorization for the use of drugs on wildlife shall submit the request in writing to the Department at 5000 W. Carefree Highway, Phoenix, AZ 85086 and at least 120 days before the anticipated start date of the activity. The written request shall include all of the following:
1. A plan that includes:
 - a. The purpose and need for the proposed activity;
 - b. A clear statement of the objectives; for fertility control the statement shall include the target wildlife population goals or densities and the anticipated time-frame for meeting these objectives;

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- c. A description of the agent, drug, or method and any mandated labeling restrictions or limitations designed to reduce or minimize detrimental effects to wildlife and humans;
 - d. Citations of published scientific literature documenting field studies on the efficacy and safety for both target and non-target species, including predators, scavengers, and humans;
 - e. A description of the activity area;
 - f. A description of the target species population and current status;
 - g. A description of the field methodology for delivery that includes the following, as applicable:
 - i. Timing,
 - ii. Sex and number of animals to be treated,
 - iii. Percentage of the population to be treated,
 - iv. Calculated population effect, and
 - v. Short and long term monitoring and evaluation procedures.
 - 2. Documentation regarding the experience and credentials of the applicant or the applicant's agents as it applies to the requested activity;
 - 3. Written permission from landowners or lessees in all locations where the drug will be administered; and
 - 4. Written endorsement from the agency or institution; required when the applicant is a government agency, university, or other institution. The person signing the written endorsement shall have the authority to execute the written endorsement on behalf of the agency or institution.
- C.** The Department shall notify the applicant of the Department's decision to grant or deny the request within 90 days. The Department has the authority to place conditions on the written authorization regarding:
- 1. Locations and time-frames,
 - 2. Drugs and methodology,
 - 3. Limitations,
 - 4. Reporting requirements, and
 - 5. Any other conditions deemed necessary by the Department.
- D.** A person with authorization shall:
- 1. Carry written authorization while engaged in the activity and exhibit it upon request to any peace officer, wildlife manager, or game ranger;
 - 2. Allow Department personnel to be present to monitor activities for compliance, public safety, and proper treatment of animals;
 - 3. Adhere to all drug label restrictions and precautions;
 - 4. Provide an annual and final report:
 - a. The annual report shall include the number of animals treated, the level of treatment effect obtained to date, and any problems including mortalities or morbidities of target animals. The person shall submit the annual report to the Department by January 31 of each year or as otherwise specified in the written authorization.
 - b. The final report shall include the end results, including the number of wildlife treated and treatment effects on target and non-target wildlife, including mortalities, morbidities, and reproductive rate changes. The person shall submit the final report to the Department no later than 90 days after the completion of the project for which the permit was issued.
 - 5. Comply with all conditions and requirements set forth in the written authorization.
- E.** This Section does not prohibit the treatment of wildlife by a licensed veterinarian or holder of a special license in accordance with R12-4-407(B)(2) and (8), R12-4-413(K)(5), R12-4-420(J)(3), activities as authorized under R12-4-418, R12-4-420, R12-4-421, and R12-4-423, a person exempt from special licensing under R12-4-407(A)(4) and (5), or reasonable lethal removal activities for wildlife control as authorized under A.R.S. § 17-239(A).
- F.** This Section does not limit:
- 1. Department employees or Department agents in the performance of their official duties related to wildlife management,
 - 2. The practices of aquaculture facilities administered by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and commercial aquaculture facilities operating under a valid license from the Arizona Department of Agriculture, or
 - 3. The use of supplements or drugs as a part of conventional livestock operations where those supplements may incidentally be consumed by wildlife.
- G.** The Department shall take possession of and dispose of any remaining wildlife drugs administered in violation of this Section and any devices and paraphernalia used to administer those drugs as authorized under A.R.S. §§ 17-211(E), 17-231(A), and 17-240(B).
- H.** Require the person with authorization to indemnify the Department against any injury or damage resulting from the use of animal drugs.

Historical Note

Amended effective May 21, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective March 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Former Section R12-4-58 renumbered as Section R12-4-309 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R12-4-309 repealed, new Section R12-4-309 adopted effective May 12, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsection (A) effective July 3, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Former Section R12-4-309 repealed, new Section R12-4-309 adopted effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read "Former Section R12-4-309 repealed, new Section R12-4-309 adopted effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988" (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Amended effective January 1, 1997; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State November 7, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended effective January 1, 1999; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 1702, effective March 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1460, effective September 11, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-310. Fishing Permits

- A.** The Department may issue a fishing permit to state, county, or municipal agencies or departments and to nonprofit organizations whose primary purpose is to provide treatment and care for persons with physical, developmental, or mental disabilities.
- B.** The permit:
- 1. Is valid for any two days within a 30 day period;
 - 2. Authorizes persons with physical, developmental, or mental disabilities to fish without a fishing license upon

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

any public waters except that fishing in the waters of the Colorado River is restricted to fishing from the Arizona shoreline only, unless the persons fishing under the authority of the permit also possess a valid Colorado River stamp from the adjacent state; and

3. Does not exempt persons fishing under the authority of the permit from compliance with other statutes, Commission Orders, and rules not contained in this Section.
- C. An applicant for a fishing permit shall submit a properly completed application to the Department. The application is furnished by the Department and is available from any Department office and online at www.azgfd.gov.
1. The applicant shall provide all of the following information:
 - a. The name, address, and telephone number of the agency, department, or nonprofit organization requesting the permit;
 - b. The name, position title, and telephone number of the persons responsible for supervising the persons fishing under the authority of the permit;
 - c. The total number of persons who will be fishing under the authority of the permit;
 - d. The dates for which the permit will be used; and
 - e. The location for which the permit will be valid.
 2. In addition to the information required under subsection (C)(1), nonprofit organizations shall also submit:
 - a. A copy of the organization's articles of incorporation and evidence that the organization has tax-exempt status under Section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code, unless a current and correct copy is already on file with the Department; and
 - b. Document identifying the organization's mission.
- D. The Department shall either grant or deny the fishing permit within the applicable overall time-frame established under R12-4-106.
- E. The fishing permit holder shall provide instruction on fish identification, fishing ethics, safety, and techniques to the persons who will be fishing under authority of the permit curriculum outline provided by the Department.
- F. Each person fishing under the sole authority of the fishing permit may take only one-half the regular bag limit established by Commission Order for any species, unless the regular bag limit is one, in which case the permit authorizes the regular bag limit.
- G. The permit holder shall submit a report to the Department no later than 30 days after the end of the authorized fishing dates. The report form is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office. The permit holder shall report all of the following information on the form:
 1. The fishing permit number and the information contained in the permit;
 2. The total number of persons who fished and total hours fished;
 3. The total number of fish caught, kept, and released, by species.
- H. The Department may deny future fishing permits to a permit holder who failed to submit the report required under subsection (G) until the permit holder complies with reporting requirements.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 9, 1980 (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R12-4-59 renumbered as Section R12-4-310 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R12-4-310 renumbered as R12-4-217 and amended effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read "Former Sec-

tion R12-4-310 renumbered as R12-4-217 and amended effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988" (Supp. 89-2). New Section adopted November 7, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-311. Exemptions from Requirement to Possess an Arizona Fishing License or Hunting License While Taking Wildlife
In addition to the exemptions prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-335, R12-4-206(E), R12-4-207(E), and R12-4-209(E) and provided the person's fishing, hunting, or trapping license privileges are not currently revoked by the Commission:

1. A fishing license is not required when a person is:
 - a. Fishing from artificial ponds, tanks, and lakes contained entirely on private lands that are not:
 - i. Open to the public, and
 - ii. Managed by the Department.
 - b. Taking from private property nonnative terrestrial mollusks, such as but not limited to brown garden snails (*Helix aspersa*) and decollata snails (*Rumina decollata*), or crustaceans, such as crayfish.
 - c. Fishing in Arizona on any designated Saturday occurring during National Fishing and Boating Week, except in waters of the Colorado River forming the common boundaries between Arizona and California, Nevada, or Utah where fishing without a license is limited to the shoreline, unless the state with concurrent jurisdiction removes licensing requirements on the same day.
 - d. Participating in an introductory fishing education program sanctioned by the Department, during scheduled program hours, only. A sanctioned program shall have a Department employee, or authorized volunteer instructor present during scheduled program hours. For the purposes of this subsection, "authorized volunteer instructor" means a person who has successfully passed the Department's required background check, or provided documentation of the person's application for a fingerprint clearance card, and sport fishing education workshop.
2. A hunting license is not required when a person is participating in an introductory hunting event organized, sanctioned, or sponsored by the Department. The person may hunt small game, fur-bearing, predator, and designated mammals during scheduled event hours, only. To hunt migratory game birds, the person shall have any stamps required by federal regulation. The introductory hunting event shall have a Department employee, certified hunter education instructor, or authorized volunteer present during scheduled hunting hours. For the purposes of this subsection, "authorized volunteer" means a person who has successfully passed the Department's required background check, or provided documentation of the person's application for a fingerprint clearance card, and Department event best practices training. This subsection does not apply to any event that requires a participant to obtain a permit-tag or nonpermit-tag.

Historical Note

Amended as an emergency effective April 10, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective May 31, 1979. Amended effective

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

June 4, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Amended effective April 22, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R12-4-60 renumbered as Section R12-4-311 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended subsections (A), (B), and (D) and added subsections (F) and (G) effective December 17, 1981 (Supp. 81-6). Amended as an emergency effective May 12, 1982, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for 90 days (Supp. 82-3). Emergency certification expired. Amended subsections (A) through (E) effective December 7, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Amended subsections (C) and (D) effective February 9, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Amended effective December 13, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended subsections (A) and (D) effective December 16, 1986 (Supp. 86-6). Former Section R12-4-311 repealed, new Section R12-4-311 adopted effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read “Former Section R12-4-322 repealed, new Section R12-4-311 adopted effective January 1, 1989, filed effective December 30, 1988” (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-312. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended effective June 4, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Amended effective April 22, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R12-4-61 renumbered as Section R12-4-312 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended subsections (B), (E) and (F) effective December 17, 1981 (Supp. 81-6). Amended subsections (A), (C), (D), (E), and added subsection (G) effective December 9, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Amended subsection (A), paragraph (1) effective November 27, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Amended effective December 13, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-4-312 repealed, new Section R12-4-312 adopted effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read “Former Section R12-4-312 repealed, new Section R12-4-312 adopted effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988 (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3).

R12-4-313. Lawful Methods of Take and Season for Aquatic Wildlife

- A.** Subject to the restrictions of this Section, a person may take aquatic wildlife during the day or night using artificial light as prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-301. When a fish die-off is imminent or when otherwise deemed appropriate, the Commission may designate a special season by Commission Order to allow fish to be taken by hand or by any hand-held, non-motorized implement that does not discharge a projectile.
- B.** A person who possesses a valid Arizona fishing license may take aquatic wildlife by angling or simultaneous fishing as defined under R12-4-301 with any bait, artificial fly, or lure subject to the following restrictions:
1. Except for sunfish of the genus *Lepomis*, the flesh of game fish may not be used as bait.

2. Live baitfish, as defined under R12-4-101, may only be used in designated areas prescribed by Commission Order and designated areas may subsequently be closed or restricted by Commission Order.
3. Waterdogs may not be used as live bait in that portion of Santa Cruz County lying east and south of State Highway 82 or that portion of Cochise County lying west of the San Pedro River and south of State Highway 82.
4. Shall not use more than two lines at any one time.
5. The Commission may further restrict the lawful methods of take on particular waters by designating one or more of the following special seasons by Commission Order:
 - a. An “artificial flies and lures” season in which only artificial flies and lures may be used in designated areas,
 - b. A “barbless hooks” season in which only the use of barbless or single-point barbless hooks may be used in designated areas,
 - c. An “immediate kill or release” season in which a person must kill and retain the designated species as part of the person’s bag limit or immediately release the wildlife,
 - d. A “catch and immediate release” in which a person must immediately release the designated species,
 - e. An “immediate kill” season in which a person must immediately kill and retain the designated species as part of the person’s bag limit, or
 - f. A “limited-entry” season in which a limited number of permits is made available to the public for a designated species, a particular water, or both.
- C.** In addition to angling, a person who possesses a valid Arizona fishing license may also take the following aquatic wildlife using the following methods:
 1. A hybrid device is lawful for the take of aquatic wildlife provided all components of the device are authorized for the take of that species under this subsection.
 2. Carp (*Cyprinus carpio*), buffalofish, mullet, tilapia, goldfish, and shad may be taken by:
 - a. Bow and arrow,
 - b. Crossbow,
 - c. Snare,
 - d. Gig,
 - e. Spear or spear gun, or
 - f. Snagging.
 3. A person shall not use any of the methods of take listed under subsection (C)(2) within 200 yards of a designated swimming area as indicated by way of posted signs or notices.
 4. Except for snagging, a person shall not use any of the methods of take listed under subsection (C)(2) within 200 yards of any boat dock or fishing pier.
 5. Striped bass may be taken by spear or spear gun in waters designated by Commission Order.
 6. Catfish may be taken by bow and arrow or crossbow in waters designated by Commission Order.
 7. Amphibians, soft-shelled turtles, mollusks, and crustaceans may be taken by minnow trap, crayfish net, hand, or with any hand-held, non-motorized implement that does not discharge a projectile, unless otherwise permitted under this Section.
 8. In addition to the methods described under subsection (C)(7), bullfrogs may be taken by:
 - a. Bow and arrow,
 - b. Crossbow,
 - c. Pneumatic weapon, or
 - d. Slingshot.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

9. Live baitfish may be taken for personal use as bait by:
 - a. A cast net not to exceed a radius of 4 feet measured from the horn to the leadline;
 - b. A minnow trap, as defined under R12-4-301;
 - c. A seine net not to exceed 10 feet in length and 4 feet in width; or
 - d. A dip net.
 10. In addition to the methods described under subsection (C)(7), crayfish may be taken with the following devices:
 - a. A trap not more than 3 feet in the greatest dimension,
 - b. A dip net as defined under R12-4-301, or
 - c. A seine net not larger than 10 feet in length and 4 feet in width.
 11. The Commission may further restrict the lawful methods of take on particular waters by designating one or more of the following special seasons by Commission Order:
 - a. A “snagging” season in which a person may use this method only at times and locations designated by Commission Order, or
 - b. A “spear or spear gun” season in which a person may use this method only at times and locations designated by Commission Order.
- D.** Aquatic wildlife taken in violation of this Section is unlawfully taken.

Historical Note

Amended as an emergency effective April 10, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective May 17, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective June 29, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective April 22, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R12-4-62 renumbered as Section R12-4-313 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective December 7, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Amended subsection (A)(7) and added subsection (E)(3) effective November 27, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Amended subsections (A) and (E) effective December 9, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended subsections (A) and (E) effective December 16, 1986 (Supp. 86-6). Former Section R12-4-313 repealed, new Section R12-4-313 adopted effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read “Former Section R12-4-313 repealed, new Section R12-4-313 adopted effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988” (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Amended effective October 14, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2220, effective May 25, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-314. Possession, Transportation, or Importation of Aquatic Wildlife

- A.** The Commission may prescribe legal sizes for possession of aquatic wildlife through Commission Order.
- B.** A person who possesses a valid Arizona fishing license may possess live aquatic wildlife lawfully taken on the waters where taken, but the person shall not transport the aquatic wildlife alive from the waters where taken except that:
 1. A person may transport live baitfish listed in subsection (C)(1);

2. A person may transport live waterdogs except in the portion of Santa Cruz County lying east and south of State Highway 82 or the portion of Cochise County lying west of the San Pedro River and south of State Highway 82; and
 3. Any crayfish taken on waters within Yuma or La Paz Counties may be transported alive for use as live bait in that portion of La Paz County west of Highway 95 and south of Interstate 10, Yuma County, and on the Colorado River from the Palo Verde Diversion Dam downstream to the Southern international boundary with Mexico.
- C.** A person who possesses a valid Arizona fishing license may import, transport, or possess live baitfish, crayfish, or waterdogs for personal use as live bait only as follows:
1. A person may possess or transport only the following live baitfish for personal use as live bait:
 - a. Fathead minnow (*Pimephales promelas*),
 - b. Golden shiners (*Notemigonus crysoleucas*),
 - c. Goldfish (*Carassius auratus*),
 - d. Longfin Dace (*Agosia chrysogaster*),
 - e. Sonora Sucker (*Catostomus insignis*),
 - f. Speckled Dace (*Rhynchithys osculus*), and
 - g. Desert Sucker (*Catostomus clarki*).
 2. A person may import for personal use live baitfish listed in subsection (C)(1) from:
 - a. California or Nevada, or
 - b. From any other state with accompanying documentation certifying that the fish are free of Furunculosis.
 3. A person may import, transport, or possess live waterdogs for personal use as bait, except in the portion of Santa Cruz County lying east and south of State Highway 82 or the portion of Cochise County lying west of the San Pedro River and south of State Highway 82.
 4. A person shall not import, transport, or move live crayfish between waters for personal use as live bait except as allowed in 12 A.A.C. 4, Article 4, or except as allowed in subsection (B)(3).
- D.** A person shall attach water-resistant identification to any unattended live boxes or stringers holding fish and ensure the identification bears the person’s:
1. Name,
 2. Address, and
 3. Fishing license number.
- E.** A person who uses a crayfish net or a minnow trap shall raise and empty the trap daily and shall attach water-resistant identification to any unattended traps and ensure the identification bears the person’s:
1. Name,
 2. Address, and
 3. Fishing license number.
- F.** A person shall not knowingly disturb the crayfish net, live box, minnow trap, or stringer of another unless authorized to do so by the owner.

Historical Note

Amended effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective April 22, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R12-4-63 renumbered as Section R12-4-314 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended subsection (B) effective December 31, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Amended effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read “Amended effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988” (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3,

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

2004 (Supp. 04-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-315. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R12-4-64 renumbered as Section R12-4-315 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4).

Correction, former Historical Note should read “Amended effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988” (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-316. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective June 4, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Amended subsections (A), (B), (C), and (D) effective December 29, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R12-4-65 renumbered as Section R12-4-316 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended subsections (B), (C) and (F) effective February 9, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Amended effective December 31, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Former Section R12-4-316 repealed, new Section R12-4-316 adopted effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read “Former Section R12-4-316 repealed, new Section R12-4-316 adopted effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988” (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2147, effective May 25, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-317. Repealed**Historical Note**

Renumbered, then repealed and readopted as Section R12-4-43 effective February 20, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Former Section R12-4-66 renumbered as Section R12-4-317 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4).

Correction, Section R12-4-317 formerly shown as repealed should have read reserved. Former Historical Note erroneous, see R12-4-202. Section R12-4-317 adopted effective June 20, 1984 (Supp. 84-3). Repealed effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read “Repealed effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988” (Supp. 89-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-318. Seasons for Lawfully Taking Wild Mammals, Birds, and Reptiles

A. Methods of lawfully taking wild mammals, birds, and reptiles during seasons designated by Commission Order as “general” seasons are designated under R12-4-304.

1. Lawful devices are defined under R12-4-101 and R12-4-301.

2. Lawful devices are listed under this Section by the range of effectiveness, from greatest range to least range.
3. A hybrid device may be used in a general season, provided:

- a. All components of the hybrid device are designated as lawful for a given species under R12-4-304, and
- b. No components are prohibited under R12-4-303.

B. Methods of lawfully taking big game during seasons designated by Commission Order as “special” are designated under R12-4-304. “Special” seasons are open only to a person who possesses a special big game license tag authorized under A.R.S. § 17-346 and R12-4-120.

C. When designated by Commission Order, the following seasons have specific requirements and lawful methods of take more restrictive than those for general and special seasons, as established under this Section. While taking the species authorized by the season, a person participating in:

1. A “CHAMP” season shall be a challenged hunter access/mobility permit holder as established under R12-4-217.
2. A “youth-only hunt” shall be under the age of 18. A youth hunter whose 18th birthday occurs during a “youth-only hunt” for which the youth hunter has a valid permit or tag may continue to participate for the duration of that “youth-only hunt.”
3. A “pursuit-only” season may use dogs to pursue bears, mountain lions, or raccoons as designated by Commission Order, but shall not kill or capture the quarry.
 - a. A person participating in a “pursuit-only” season shall possess and, at the request of Department personnel, produce an appropriate and valid hunting license and any required tag or pursuit-only permit for the wildlife pursued, even though there shall be no kill.
 - b. Pursuit is allowed regardless of whether a person has met the bag limit established under R12-4-104(J) for that genus.
 - c. A person does not commit an offense under A.R.S. § 17-309 where the person causes or allows a dog to pursue a bear, mountain lion, or raccoon when all of the following apply:
 - i. A pursuit-only season for the wildlife pursued is authorized by Commission Order;
 - ii. The person possesses a valid hunting license and tag;
 - iii. The bear, mountain lion, or raccoon is not injured or killed in the course of the pursuit.
4. A “restricted season” may use any lawful method authorized for a specific species under R12-4-304, except dogs may not be used to pursue the wildlife for which the season was established.
5. An “archery-only” season shall not use any other weapons, including crossbows or bows with a device that holds the bow in a drawn position except as authorized under R12-4-216. A person participating in an “archery-only” season may use one or more of the following methods or devices if authorized under R12-4-304 as lawful for the species hunted:
 - a. Bows and arrows, and
 - b. Falconry.
6. A “handgun, archery, and muzzleloader (HAM)” season may use one or more of the following methods or devices if authorized under R12-4-304 as lawful for the species hunted:
 - a. Muzzleloading rifles,
 - b. Handguns,
 - c. Muzzleloading handguns,

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- d. Bows and arrows,
 - e. Crossbows or bows to be drawn and held with an assisting device, and
 - f. Pre-charged pneumatic weapons capable of holding and discharging a single projectile .35 caliber or larger.
7. A “muzzleloader” season may use one or more of the following methods or devices if authorized under R12-4-304 as lawful for the species hunted:
 - a. Muzzleloading rifles or muzzleloading handguns,
 - b. Bows and arrows, and
 - c. Crossbows or bows to be drawn and held with an assisting device.
 8. A “limited weapon” season may use one or more of the following methods or devices for taking wildlife, if authorized under R12-4-304 as lawful for the species hunted:
 - a. Bows and arrows,
 - b. Crossbows or bows to be drawn and held with an assisting device,
 - c. Pneumatic weapons capable of holding and discharging a single projectile .25 caliber or smaller,
 - d. Hand-propelled projectiles,
 - e. Any trap except foothold traps,
 - f. Slingshots,
 - g. Dogs,
 - h. Falconry,
 - i. Nets, or
 - j. Capture by hand.
 9. A “limited weapon hand or hand-held implement” season may use one or more of the following methods or devices for taking wildlife, if authorized under R12-4-304 as lawful for the species hunted:
 - a. Catch-pole,
 - b. Hand,
 - c. Snake hook, or
 - d. Snake tongs.
 10. A “limited weapon-pneumatic” season may use one or more of the following methods or devices for taking wildlife, if authorized under R12-4-304 as lawful for the species hunted:
 - a. Pneumatic weapons discharging a single projectile .25 caliber or smaller,
 - b. Hand-propelled projectiles,
 - c. Slingshots,
 - d. Dogs,
 - e. Falconry,
 - f. Nets, or
 - g. Capture by hand.
 11. A “limited weapon-rimfire” season may use one or more of the following methods or devices for taking wildlife, if authorized under R12-4-304 as lawful for the species hunted:
 - a. Rifled firearms using rimfire cartridges,
 - b. Shotgun shooting shot or slug,
 - c. Bows and arrows,
 - d. Crossbows or bows to be drawn and held with an assisting device,
 - e. Pneumatic weapons,
 - f. Hand-propelled projectiles,
 - g. Any trap except foothold traps,
 - h. Slingshots,
 - i. Dogs,
 - j. Falconry,
 - k. Nets, or
 - l. Capture by hand.
 12. A “limited weapon-shotgun” season may use one or more of the following methods or devices for taking wildlife, if authorized under R12-4-304 as lawful for the species hunted:
 - a. Shotgun shooting shot or slug,
 - b. Muzzleloading shotgun,
 - c. Bows and arrows,
 - d. Crossbows or bows to be drawn and held with an assisting device,
 - e. Pneumatic weapons,
 - f. Hand-propelled projectiles,
 - g. Any trap except foothold traps,
 - h. Slingshots,
 - i. Dogs,
 - j. Falconry,
 - k. Nets, or
 - l. Capture by hand.
 13. A “limited weapon-shotgun shooting shot” season may use one or more of the following methods or devices for taking wildlife, if authorized under R12-4-304 as lawful for the species hunted:
 - a. Shotgun shooting shot,
 - b. Muzzleloading shotgun shooting shot,
 - c. Bows and arrows,
 - d. Crossbows or bows to be drawn and held with an assisting device,
 - e. Pneumatic weapons,
 - f. Hand-propelled projectiles,
 - g. Any trap except foothold traps,
 - h. Slingshots,
 - i. Dogs,
 - j. Falconry,
 - k. Nets, or
 - l. Capture by hand.
 14. A “falconry-only” season shall be a falconer licensed under R12-4-422 unless exempt under A.R.S. § 17-236(C) or R12-4-407. A falconer participating in a “falconry-only” season shall use no other method of take except falconry.
 15. A “raptor capture” season shall be a falconer licensed under R12-4-422 unless exempt under R12-4-407.
 16. A “limited-entry” season means any hunting opportunity for which a limited number of permits is made available to the public.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Amended effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read “Amended effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988” (Supp. 89-2).

Amended effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended effective January 1, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 18, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended effective January 1, 1997; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended effective January 1, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State November 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective January 1, 2000 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1460, effective September 11, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1458, effective January 1, 2013

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

(Supp. 12-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 283, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-319. Use of Aircraft to Take Wildlife

- A. A person shall not take or assist in taking wildlife from or with the aid of aircraft, including drones.
- B. Except in hunt units with Commission-ordered special seasons under R12-4-115 and R12-4-120 and hunt units with seasons only for mountain lion and no other concurrent big game season, a person shall not locate or assist in locating wildlife from or with the aid of an aircraft, including drones, in a hunt unit with an open big game season. This restriction begins 48 hours before the opening of a big game season in a hunt unit and extends until the close of the big game season for that hunt unit.
- C. A person who possesses a special big game license tag for a special season under R12-4-115 or R12-4-120 or a person who assists or will assist such a licensee shall not use an aircraft, including drones, to locate wildlife beginning 48 hours before and during a Commission-ordered special season.
- D. This Section does not apply to any person acting within the scope of official duties as an employee or authorized agent of the state or the United States to manage or protect or aid in the management or protection of land, water, wildlife, livestock, domesticated animals, human life, or crops.
- E. For the purposes of this Section, "locate" means any act or activity that does not take or harass wildlife and is directed at locating or finding wildlife in a hunt area.

Historical Note

Amended effective May 21, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective June 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Amended effective April 22, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R12-4-68 renumbered as Section R12-4-319 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Repealed effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section R12-4-319 adopted as an emergency effective October 18, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-4). Emergency expired. New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective December 14, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-320. Harassment of Wildlife

- A. In addition to the provisions established under A.R.S. § 17-301, it is unlawful to harass, molest, chase, rally, concentrate, herd, intercept, torment, or drive wildlife with or from any aircraft, including drones, as defined under R12-4-301, or with or from any motorized terrestrial or aquatic vehicle.
- B. This Section does not apply to person's acting:
 - 1. In accordance with the provisions established under A.R.S. § 17-239; or
 - 2. Within the scope of official duties as an employee or authorized agent of the state or the United States to manage or protect or aid in the management or protection of land, water, wildlife, livestock, domesticated animals, human life, or crops.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 850, effective April 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-321. Restrictions for Taking Wildlife in City, County, or Town Parks and Preserves

- A. All city, county, and town parks and preserves are closed to hunting and trapping, unless open by Commission Order.
- B. Unless otherwise provided under Commission Order or rule, a city, county, or town may:
 - 1. Limit or prohibit any person from hunting within one-fourth mile (440 yards) or trapping within one half mile (880 yards) of any:
 - a. Developed picnic area,
 - b. Developed campground,
 - c. Developed trailhead,
 - d. Developed wildlife viewing platform,
 - e. Boat ramp,
 - f. Shooting range,
 - g. Occupied structure, or
 - h. Golf course.
 - 2. Require a person entering a city, county, or town park or preserve, for the purpose of hunting, to declare the person's intent to hunt within the park or preserve, if the park or preserve has a check in process established.
 - 3. Allow a person to take wildlife in a city, county, or town park or preserve only during the posted park or preserve hours.
- C. The requirements of subsection (B)(1) do not apply to a reptile and amphibian limited weapon hand or hand-held implement season established by Commission Order.

Historical Note

New Section R12-4-321 renumbered from R12-4-301 and amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1458, effective January 1, 2013 (Supp. 12-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

R12-4-322. Pickup and Possession of Wildlife Carcasses or Parts

- A. For the purposes of this Section, the following definitions apply:
 - 1. "Fresh" means the majority of the wildlife carcass or part is not exposed dry bone and is comprised mainly of hair, hide, or flesh.
 - 2. "Not fresh" means the majority of the wildlife carcass or part is exposed dry bone due to natural processes such as scavenging, decomposition, or weathering.
- B. If not contrary to federal law or regulation, a person may pick up and possess naturally shed antlers or horns or other wildlife parts that are not fresh without a permit or inspection by a Department law enforcement officer.
- C. If not contrary to federal law or regulation, a person may only pick up and possess a fresh wildlife carcass or its parts under this Section if the person notifies the Department prior to pick up and possession and:
 - 1. The Department's first report or knowledge of the carcass or its parts is voluntarily provided by the person wanting to possess the carcass or its parts;
 - 2. A Department law enforcement officer or an authorized Department employee or agent is able to observe the carcass or its parts at the site where the animal was found in the same condition and location as when the animal was

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

originally found by the person wanting to possess the carcass or its parts; and

3. A Department law enforcement officer, using the officer's education, training, and experience, determines the animal died from natural causes. The Department may require the person to take the officer to the site where the animal carcass or parts were found when an adequate description or location cannot be provided to the officer.
- D. If a Department law enforcement officer determines that the person wanting to possess the carcass or its parts is authorized to do so under subsection (C), the officer may authorize possession of the carcass or its parts.
- E. Wildlife parts picked up and possessed from areas under control of jurisdictions that prohibit such activity, such as other states, reservations, or national parks, are illegal to possess in this state.
- F. This Section does not authorize the pickup and possession of a threatened or endangered species carcass or its parts.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 826, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2).

ARTICLE 4. LIVE WILDLIFE**R12-4-401. Live Wildlife Definitions**

In addition to definitions provided under A.R.S. § 17-101, and for the purposes of this Article, the following definitions apply:

"Adoption" means the transfer of custody of live wildlife to a member of the public, initiated by either the Department or its authorized agent, when no special license is required.

"Agent" means the person identified on a special license and who assists a special license holder in performing activities authorized by the special license to achieve the objectives for which the license was issued. "Agent" has the same meaning as "sublicensee" and "subpermittee" as these terms are used for the purpose of federal permits.

"Aquarium trade" means the commercial industry and its customers who lawfully trade in aquatic live wildlife.

"Aversion training" means behavioral training in which an aversive stimulus is paired with an undesirable behavior in order to reduce or eliminate that behavior.

"Captive live wildlife" means live wildlife held in captivity, physically restrained, confined, impaired, or deterred to prevent it from escaping to the wild or moving freely in the wild.

"Captive-reared" means wildlife born, bred, raised, or held in captivity.

"Circus" means a scheduled event where a variety of entertainment is the principal business, primary purpose, and attraction. "Circus" does not include animal displays or exhibits held as an attraction for a secondary commercial endeavor.

"Commercial purpose" means the bartering, buying, leasing, loaning, offering to sell, selling, trading, exporting or importing of wildlife or their parts for monetary gain.

"Domestic" means an animal species that does not exist in the wild, and includes animal species that have only become feral after they were released by humans who held them in captivity or individuals or populations that escaped from human captivity.

"Educational display" means a display of captive live wildlife to increase public understanding of wildlife biology, conserva-

tion, and management which may or may not include soliciting payment from an audience or an event sponsor with the intent to recover costs incurred in providing the educational display. For the purposes of this Article, "to display for educational purposes" refers to display as part of an educational display.

"Educational institution" means any entity that provides instructional services or education-related services to persons.

"Endangered or threatened wildlife" means wildlife listed under 50 CFR 17.11, revised October 1, 2019, which is incorporated by reference. A copy of the list is available at any Department office, online at www.gpo.gov, or may be ordered from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000. This incorporation by reference does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated material.

"Evidence of lawful possession" means any license or permit authorizing possession of a specific live wildlife species or individual, or other documentation establishing lawful possession. Other forms of documentation may include, but are not limited to, a statement issued by the country or state of origin verifying a license or permit for that specific live wildlife species or individual is not required.

"Exhibit" means to display captive live wildlife in public or to allow photography of captive live wildlife for any commercial purpose.

"Exotic" means wildlife or offspring of wildlife not native to North America.

"Fish farm" means a commercial operation designed and operated for propagating, rearing, or selling aquatic wildlife for any purpose.

"Game farm" means a commercial operation designed and operated for the purpose of propagating, rearing, or selling wildlife for any purpose stated under R12-4-413.

"Health certificate" means a certificate of an inspection completed by a licensed veterinarian or federal- or state-certified inspector verifying the animal examined appears to be healthy and free of infectious, contagious, and communicable diseases.

"Hybrid wildlife" means an offspring from two different wildlife species or genera. Offspring from a wildlife species and a domestic animal species are not considered wildlife. This definition does not apply to bird hybrids as defined under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, under 50 CFR 21.3, revised October 1, 2019.

"Live baitfish" means any species of live freshwater fish designated by Commission Order as lawful for use in taking aquatic wildlife under R12-4-313 and R12-4-314.

"Live bait" means aquatic live wildlife used or intended for use in taking aquatic wildlife.

"Migratory birds" mean all species listed under 50 CFR 10.13 revised October 1, 2019, and no later amendments or editions. The incorporated material is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000, and is on file with the Department.

"Noncommercial purpose" means the use of products or services developed using wildlife for which no compensation or monetary value is received.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

“Nonhuman primate” means any nonhuman member of the order Primate of mammals including prosimians, monkeys, and apes.

“Nonnative” means wildlife or its offspring that did not occur naturally within the present boundaries of Arizona before European settlement.

“Photography” means any process that creates durable images of wildlife or parts of wildlife by recording light or other electromagnetic radiation, either chemically by means of a light-sensitive material or electronically by means of an image sensor.

“Rehabilitated wildlife” means live wildlife that is injured, orphaned, sick, or otherwise debilitated and is provided care to restore it to a healthy condition suitable for release to the wild or for lawful captive use.

“Research facility” means any association, institution, organization, school, except an elementary or secondary school, or society that uses or intends to use live animals in research.

“Restricted live wildlife” means wildlife that cannot be imported, exported, or possessed without a special license or lawful exemption.

“Shooting preserve” means any operation where live wildlife is released for the purpose of hunting.

“Special license” means any license issued under this Article, including any additional stipulations placed on the license authorizing specific activities normally prohibited under A.R.S. § 17-306 and R12-4-402.

“Species of greatest conservation need” means any species listed in the Department’s Arizona’s State Wildlife Action Plan list Tier 1a and 1b published by the Arizona Game and Fish Department. The material is available for inspection at any Department office and on the Department’s website.

“Stock” and “stocking” means to release live aquatic wildlife into public or private waters other than the waters where taken.

“Taxa” means groups of animals within specific classes of wildlife occurring in the state with common characteristics that establish relatively similar requirements for habitat, food, and other ecological, genetic, or behavioral factors.

“Unique identifier” means a permanent marking made of alphanumeric characters that identifies an individual animal, which may include, but is not limited to, a tattoo or microchip.

“USFWS” means the United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

“Volunteer” means a person who:

Assists a special license holder in conducting activities authorized under the special license,

Is under the direct supervision of the license holder at the premises described on the license,

Is not designated as an agent, and

Receives no compensation.

“Wildlife disease” means any disease that poses a health risk to wildlife in Arizona.

“Zoo” means any facility licensed by the Arizona Game and Fish Department under R12-4-420 or, for facilities located outside of Arizona, licensed or recognized by the applicable governing agency.

“Zoonotic” means a disease that can be transmitted from animals to humans or, more specifically, a disease that normally exists in animals but that can infect humans.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3186, effective August 30, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1047, effective June 1, 2019 (Supp. 19-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-402. Live Wildlife: Unlawful Acts

- A. A person shall not perform any of the following activities with live wildlife unless authorized by a federal license or permit, this Chapter, or A.R.S. Title 3, Chapter 16:
 1. Import any live wildlife into the state;
 2. Export any live wildlife from the state;
 3. Conduct any of the following activities with live wildlife within the state:
 - a. Display,
 - b. Exhibit,
 - c. Give away,
 - d. Lease,
 - e. Offer for sale,
 - f. Possess,
 - g. Propagate,
 - h. Purchase,
 - i. Release,
 - j. Rent,
 - k. Sell,
 - l. Sell as live bait,
 - m. Stock,
 - n. Trade,
 - o. Transport; or
 4. Kill any captive live wildlife.
- B. The Department may seize, quarantine, hold, or euthanize any lawfully possessed wildlife held in a manner that poses an actual or potential threat to the wildlife, other wildlife, or the safety, health, or welfare of the public. The Department shall make reasonable efforts to find suitable placement for any animal prior to euthanizing it.
- C. A person who does not lawfully possess wildlife in accordance with this Article shall be responsible for all costs associated with the care and keeping of the wildlife.
- D. Performing activities authorized under a federal license or permit does not exempt a federal agency or its employees from complying with state permit requirements.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2732, effective July 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 492, effective April 8, 2017 (Supp. 20-3).

R12-4-403. Escaped or Released Live Wildlife

- A. The Department may seize, quarantine, or euthanize any live wildlife that has been released, has escaped, or is likely to escape if the wildlife poses an actual or potential threat to:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

1. Native wildlife;
 2. Wildlife habitat; or
 3. Public health, safety, or welfare; or
 4. Property.
- B.** A person shall not release live wildlife, unless specifically directed to do so by the Department or authorized under this Article.
- C.** The person releasing or allowing the escape of wildlife shall be responsible for all costs incurred by the Department associated with seizing or quarantining the wildlife.
- D.** All special license holders shall be subject to the requirements of this Section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-404. Possession of Live Wildlife Taken Under an Arizona Hunting or Fishing License

- A.** A person may take live wildlife from the wild under a valid Arizona hunting or fishing license provided the current Commission Order authorizes a live bag and possession limit for that wildlife and the individual possesses the appropriate hunting or fishing license and special license, when applicable.
- B.** Except for live baitfish which may only be possessed and transported as established under R12-4-316, a person may conduct any of the following activities with wildlife taken under an Arizona hunting or fishing license provided the activity is for a noncommercial purpose:
1. Export,
 2. Kill,
 3. Place on educational display,
 4. Possess,
 5. Propagate, and
 6. Transport.
- C.** A person possessing wildlife or offspring of wildlife taken under this Section shall dispose of the wildlife or offspring of wildlife using any one or more of the following methods:
1. Giving the wildlife as a gift,
 2. Exporting the wildlife to another state or jurisdiction, or
 3. Disposing of the wildlife as directed by the Department.
- D.** A person shall not use wildlife or offspring of wildlife taken under this Section for commercial purposes.
- E.** A person exporting live wildlife for a noncommercial purpose shall verify exported live wildlife and offspring of wildlife shall not be:
1. Bartered,
 2. Leased,
 3. Offered for sale,
 4. Purchased,
 5. Rented,
 6. Sold, or
 7. Used for any commercial purpose.
- F.** A person may temporarily hold and release live wildlife possessed under this Section into the wild, provided the person did not remove the wildlife from the immediate area where it was taken.
- G.** A person shall not exceed the possession limit of live wildlife established by Commission Order for that species.
1. Offspring of wildlife possessed under this Section shall count towards the established possession limit.

2. A person may possess offspring of amphibians or reptiles in excess of the possession limit for no more than 12 months from the date of birth or hatching.
 3. On or before the day the offspring reach 12 months of age, the person possessing them shall dispose of them as prescribed under subsection (C).
 4. A person is prohibited from releasing offspring of propagated wildlife into the wild.
- H.** A person may use reptiles and amphibians taken under a valid Arizona hunting license for the purpose of providing aversion or avoidance training when the current Commission Order authorizes a live bag and possession limit for that reptile or amphibian.
- I.** A person may sell photographs of wildlife taken under a valid hunting or fishing license.
- J.** A person who possesses live wildlife or offspring of wildlife taken under this Section shall comply with the requirements prescribed under R12-4-425 if the wildlife becomes listed as restricted wildlife under R12-4-406.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R12-4-405. Importing, Purchasing, and Transporting Live Wildlife Without an Arizona License or Permit

- A.** A person may import mammals, birds, amphibians, and reptiles not listed as restricted wildlife under R12-4-406 without a special license required under this Article, provided the animals are:
1. Lawfully possessed under a:
 - a. Lawful exemption; or
 - b. Valid license, permit, or other form of authorization from another state, the United States, or another country; and
 2. Accompanied by the health certificate required under 3 A.A.C. 2, Article 6, and this Article, when applicable.
- B.** A person may import live aquatic wildlife not listed as restricted wildlife under R12-4-406 without a special license under the following conditions:
1. The aquatic wildlife is lawfully possessed under a lawful exemption, valid license, permit, or other form of authorization from another state, the United States, or another country; and
 2. The aquatic wildlife is used only for restaurants or markets that are licensed to sell food to the public and the wildlife is killed before it is transported from the restaurant or market, or, if transported alive from the market, is conveyed directly to its final destination for preparation as food; or
 3. The aquatic wildlife is used only for the aquarium trade or a fish farm and is accompanied by a valid license or permit issued by another state or the United States that allows the wildlife to be transported into this state.
 - a. A person in the aquarium trade shall:
 - i. Only use aquatic wildlife used in the aquarium trade as a pet or in an educational display, and
 - ii. Keep aquatic wildlife used in the aquarium trade in an aquarium or enclosed pond that does not allow the wildlife to leave the aquarium or pond and does not allow other live aquatic wildlife to enter the aquarium or pond.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- b. A person in the aquarium trade shall not use or possess aquatic wildlife listed as restricted live wildlife under R12-4-406.
- C. A person shall obtain the appropriate special license listed under R12-4-409(A) before importing aquatic live wildlife for any purpose not stated under subsection (B), unless exempt under this Chapter.
- D. A person may purchase, possess, exhibit, transport, propagate, trade, rent, lease, give away, sell, offer for sale, export, or kill wildlife or aquatic wildlife or its offspring without an Arizona license or permit if the wildlife is lawfully imported and possessed as prescribed under subsections (A) or (B).

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-406. Restricted Live Wildlife

- A. In order to lawfully possess wildlife listed as restricted under this Section, for any activity prohibited under A.R.S. §§ 17-255.02, 17-306, R12-4-902, or this Article, a person shall possess:
 - 1. All applicable federal licenses and permits; and
 - 2. The appropriate special license listed under R12-4-409(A); or
 - 3. Act under a lawful exemption authorized under A.R.S. § 17-255.04, R12-4-314, R12-4-404, R12-4-405, R12-4-407, R12-4-425, R12-4-427, and R12-4-430.
- B. The Commission recognizes the online taxonomic classification from the Integrated Taxonomic Information System as the authority in determining the designations of restricted live mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, fish, crustaceans, and mollusks referenced under this Article. The Integrated Taxonomic Information System is available at any Department office and at www.itis.gov.
- C. All of the following are considered restricted live wildlife and are subject to the requirements of this Article, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Hybrid wildlife, as defined under R12-4-401, resulting from the interbreeding of at least one parent species of wildlife that is listed as restricted under this Section. Hybrid wildlife that is the progeny of a restricted wildlife species and a nonrestricted wildlife species is considered restricted wildlife.
 - 2. Transgenic species, unless otherwise specified under this Article. For the purposes of this Section, “transgenic species” means any organism that has had genes from another organism put into its genome through direct human manipulation of that genome. Transgenic species do not include natural hybrids or individuals that have had their chromosome number altered to induce sterility. A transgenic animal is considered wildlife if the genetic material originated from a restricted wildlife species.
- D. Domestic animals, as defined under R12-4-401, are not subject to restrictions under A.R.S. Title 17, 12 A.A.C. 4, or Commission Orders.
- E. For subsections (F) through (M), the common names are provided as examples only and are not all-inclusive of the order, family, or genus.
- F. Unless otherwise specified, all mammals listed below are considered restricted live wildlife:
 - 1. All species of the order *Afrosoricida*. Common names include: golden moles and tenrecs.
 - 2. All species of the following families of the order *Artiodactyla*. Common name: even-toed ungulates:
 - a. The family *Antilocapridae*. Common name: pronghorns.
 - b. The family *Bovidae*. Common names include: antelopes, bison, buffalo, cattle, duikers, gazelles, goats, oxen, and sheep. Except the following genera which are not restricted:
 - i. The genus *Bubalus*. Common name: water buffalo.
 - ii. The genus *Bison*. Common name: American bison, bison, or buffalo.
 - c. The family *Cervidae*. Common names include: cervid, deer, elk, moose, red deer, and wapiti.
 - d. The family *Tayassuidae*. Common name: peccaries.
 - 3. All species of the order *Carnivora*. Common names include: bears, foxes, ocelot, raccoons, servals, skunks, wolves, and weasels.
 - 4. All species of the order *Chiroptera*. Common name: bats.
 - 5. All species of the genus *Didelphis*. Common name: American opossums.
 - 6. All species of the order *Erinaceomorpha*. Common names include: European hedgehogs, gymnures, and moonrats. Except members of the genus *Atelerix*, which are not restricted. Common name: longeared and pygmy hedgehogs.
 - 7. All species of the order *Lagomorpha*. Common names include: hares, pikas, and rabbits. Except for members of the genus *Oryctolagus* containing domestic rabbits, which are not wildlife and are not restricted.
 - 8. All nonhuman primates. Common names include: chimpanzees, gorillas, macaques, orangutans, and spider monkeys.
 - 9. All species of the following families of the order *Rodentia*. Common name: rodents:
 - a. The family *Capromyidae*. Common name: hutias.
 - b. The family *Castoridae*. Common name: beavers.
 - c. The family *Dipodidae*. Common name: jumping mouse.
 - d. The family *Echimyidae*. Common names include: coypus and nutrias.
 - e. The family *Erethizontidae*. Common name: new world porcupines.
 - f. The family *Geomyidae*. Common name: pocket gophers.
 - g. The family *Sciuridae*. Common names include: chipmunks, marmots, prairie dogs, squirrels, and woodchucks.
 - 10. All species of the order *Soricomorpha*. Common names include: desmans, moles, shrews, and shrew-moles.
 - 11. All species of the order *Xenarthra*. Common names include: anteaters, armadillos, and edentates, or sloths.
- G. Birds listed below are considered restricted live wildlife:
 - 1. The following species within the family *Phasianidae*. Common names: grouse, pheasants, partridges, quail, and turkeys:
 - a. *Alectoris chukar*. Common name: chukar.
 - b. *Callipepla gambelii*. Common name: Gambel’s quail.
 - c. *Callipepla squamata*. Common name: scaled quail.
 - d. *Colinus virginianus*. Common name: northern bobwhite. Restricted only in game management units 36A, 36B, and 36C as prescribed under R12-4-108.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- e. *Cyrtonyx montezumae*. Common name: harlequin, Mearn's, or Montezuma quail.
 - f. *Dendragapus obscurus*. Common name: dusky grouse.
 - g. *Mealagris gallopavo gallopavo*, *M. g. intermedia*, *M. g. merriami*, *M. g. mexicana*, *M. g. osceola*, *B. g. silvestris*, and *M. ocellata*. Common name: wild turkey.
2. All species listed under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act listed under 50 CFR 10.13 revised October 1, 2019, and no later amendments or editions. The incorporated material is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000, and is on file with the Department.
- H.** Reptiles listed below are considered restricted live wildlife:
- 1. All species of the order *Crocodylia*. Common names include: alligators, caimans, crocodiles, and gavials.
 - 2. All species of the following families or genera of the order *Squamata*:
 - a. The family *Attractaspididae*. Common name: burrowing asps.
 - b. The following species and genera of the family *Colubridae*:
 - i. *Boiga irregularis*. Common name: brown tree snake.
 - ii. *Dispholidus typus*. Common name: boomslang.
 - iii. *Rhabdophis*. Common name: keelback.
 - iv. *Thelotornis kirtlandii*. Common names include: bird snake or twig snake.
 - c. The family *Elapidae*. Common names include: Australian elapids, cobras, coral snakes, kraits, mambas, and sea snakes.
 - d. The family *Helodermatidae*. Common names include: Gila monster and Mexican beaded lizard.
 - e. The family *Viperidae*. Common names include: pit and true vipers, including rattlesnakes.
 - 3. The following species of the order *Testudines*:
 - a. All species of the family *Chelydridae*. Common name: snapping turtles.
 - b. All species of the genus *Gopherus*. Common names include: gopher tortoises, including the desert tortoise.
- I.** Amphibians listed below are considered restricted live wildlife. The following species within the order *Anura*, common names frogs and toads:
- 1. The species *Bufo horribilis*, *Bufo marinus*, *Bufo schneideri*. Common names include: giant or marine toads.
 - 2. All species of the genus *Rana*. Common names include: bullfrogs and leopard frogs. Except bullfrogs possessed under A.R.S. § 17-102.
 - 3. All species of the genus *Xenopus*. Common name: clawed frogs.
- J.** Fish listed below are considered restricted live wildlife:
- 1. All species of the family *Acipenseridae*. Common name: sturgeon.
 - 2. The species *Amia calva*. Common name: bowfin.
 - 3. The species *Aplodinotus grunniens*. Common name: freshwater drum.
 - 4. The species *Arapaima gigas*. Common name: bony tongue.
 - 5. All species of the genus *Astyanax*. Common name: tetra.
 - 6. The species *Belonesox belizanus*. Common name: pike topminnow.
 - 7. All species, both marine and freshwater, of the orders *Carcharhiniformes*, *Heterodontiformes*, *Hexanchiformes*, *Lamniformes*, *Orectolobiformes*, *Pristiophoriformes*, *Squaliformes*, *Squatiniiformes*, and except for all species of the families *Brachaeluridae*, *Hemiscylliidae*, *Orectolobidae*, and *Triakidae*; genera of the family *Scyliorhinidae*, including *Aulohaelaelurus*, *Haelaelurus*, *Haploblepharus*, *Poroderma*, and *Scyliorhinus*; and genera of the family *Parascylliidae*, including *Cirrhoscyllium* and *Parascyllium*. Common name: sharks.
 - 8. All species of the family *Centrarchidae*. Common name: sunfish.
 - 9. All species of the family *Cetopsidae* and *Trichomycteridae*. Common name: South American catfish.
 - 10. All species of the family *Channidae*. Common name: snakehead.
 - 11. All of the species *Cirrhinus mrigala*, *Gibelion catla*, and *Labeo rohita*. Common name: Indian carp.
 - 12. All species of the family *Clariidae*. Common names include: airbreathing catfish or labyrinth.
 - 13. All species of the family *Clupeidae* except threadfin shad, species *Dorosoma petenense*. Common names include: herring and shad.
 - 14. The species *Ctenopharyngodon idella*. Common names include: white amur or grass carp.
 - 15. The species *Cyprinella lutrensis*. Common name: red shiner.
 - 16. The species *Electrophorus electricus*. Common name: electric eel.
 - 17. All species of the family *Esocidae*. Common names include: pickerels and pike.
 - 18. All species of the family *Hiodontidae*. Common names include: goldeye and mooneye.
 - 19. The species *Hoplias malabaricus*. Common name: tiger fish.
 - 20. The species *Hypophthalmichthys molitrix*. Common name: silver carp.
 - 21. The species *Hypophthalmichthys nobilis*. Common name: bighead carp.
 - 22. All species of the family *Ictaluridae*. Common name: catfish.
 - 23. All species of the genus *Lates* and *Luciolates*. Common name: Nile perch.
 - 24. All species of the family *Lepisosteidae*. Common name: gar.
 - 25. The species *Leuciscus idus*. Common names include: ide and whitefish.
 - 26. The species *Malapterurus electricus*. Common name: electric catfish.
 - 27. All species of the family *Moronidae*. Common name: temperate bass.
 - 28. The species *Mylopharyngodon piceus*. Common name: black carp.
 - 29. All species of the family *Percidae*. Common names include: pike and walleye perches.
 - 30. All species of the family *Petromyzontidae*. Common name: lamprey.
 - 31. The species *Polyodon spathula*. Common name: American Paddlefish.
 - 32. All species of the family *Potamotrygonidae*. Common name: stingray.
 - 33. All species of the genera *Pygocentrus*, *Pygopristis*, and *Serrasalmus*. Common name: piranha.
 - 34. All species of the family *Salmonidae*. Common names include: salmon and trout.
 - 35. The species *Scardinius erythrophthalmus*. Common name: rudd.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

36. All species of the family *Serranidae*. Common name: bass.
37. The following species, and hybrid forms, of the Genus *Tilapia*: *O. aureus*, *O. mossambica*; *O. niloticus*, *O. urolepis hornorum* and *T. zilli*. Common name: tilapia.
38. The species *Thymallus arcticus*. Common name: Arctic grayling.
- K.** Crustaceans listed below are considered restricted live wildlife:
1. All freshwater species within the families *Astacidae*, *Cambaridae*, and *Parastacidae*. Common name: crayfish.
 2. The species *Eriocheir sinensis*. Common name: Chinese mitten crab.
- L.** Mollusks listed below are considered restricted live wildlife:
1. The species *Corbicula fluminea*. Common name: Asian clam.
 2. All species of the family *Dreissenidae*. Common names include: quagga and zebra mussel.
 3. The species *Euglandina rosea*. Common name: rosy wolfsnail.
 4. The species *Mytilopsis leucophaeata*. Common names include: Conrad's false dark mussel or false mussel.
 5. All species of the genus *Pomacea*. Common names include: apple snail or Chinese mystery snail.
 6. The species *Potamopyrgus antipodarum*. Common name: New Zealand mud snail.
- M.** All wildlife listed within Aquatic Invasive Species Director's Order #1.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2220, effective May 25, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3186, effective August 30, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 196, effective January 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).
- R12-4-407. Exemptions from Special License Requirements for Restricted Live Wildlife**
- A.** All live cervids may only be imported, possessed, or transported as authorized under R12-4-430.
- B.** A person is not required to possess a special license to lawfully possess restricted live wildlife under the following circumstances:
1. A person may possess, transport, or give away a desert tortoise (*Gopherus morafkai*) or the progeny of a desert tortoise provided the person lawfully possessed the desert tortoise prior to April 28, 1989 or obtained the tortoise through a Department authorized adoption program. A person who receives a desert tortoise that is given away under this Section is also exempt from special license requirements.
 - a. A person shall not:
 - i. Export a live desert tortoise from this state unless authorized in writing by the Department's special license administrator. A person may only export a live desert tortoise to an education or research institution or zoo located in another state.
 - ii. Possess desert tortoise in excess of the possession limit established under Commission Order 43.
 - iii. Propagate lawfully possessed desert tortoises or their progeny unless authorized in writing by the Department's special license administrator.
 - vi. Release a desert tortoise into the wild.
 2. A licensed veterinarian may possess restricted wildlife while providing medical care to the wildlife and may release rehabilitated wildlife as directed in writing by the Department, provided:
 - a. The veterinarian keeps records of restricted live wildlife as required by the Veterinary Medical Examining Board, and makes the records available for inspection by the Department.
 - b. The Department assumes no financial responsibility for any care the veterinarian provides, except care that is specifically authorized by the Department.
 3. A person may transport restricted live wildlife through this state provided the person:
 - a. Transports the wildlife through the state within 72 continuous and consecutive hours;
 - b. Ensures at least one person is continually present with, and accountable for, the wildlife while in this state;
 - c. Ensures the wildlife is neither transferred nor sold to another person;
 - d. Ensures the wildlife is accompanied by evidence of lawful possession, as defined under R12-4-401;
 - e. Ensures a health certificate required under this Article accompanies the wildlife described on the health certificate, when applicable; and
 - f. Ensures the carcasses of any wildlife that die while in transport through this state are disposed of only as directed by the Department.
 4. A person may exhibit, export, import, possess, and transport restricted live wildlife for a circus, temporary animal exhibit, or government-authorized state or county fair, provided the person:
 - a. Possesses evidence of lawful possession as defined under R12-4-401, for the wildlife;
 - b. Ensures the evidence of lawful possession accompanies the wildlife described on that evidence;
 - c. Ensures a health certificate required under this Article accompanies the wildlife described on the health certificate, when applicable;
 - d. Ensures the wildlife does not come into physical contact with the public;
 - e. Keeps the wildlife under complete control by safe and humane means; and
 - f. Ensures the wildlife is not in this state for more than 60 consecutive days.
 5. A person may export, import, possess, and transport restricted live wildlife for the purpose of commercial photography, provided the person:
 - a. Possesses evidence of lawful possession as defined under R12-4-401 for the wildlife;
 - b. Ensures the evidence of lawful possession accompanies the wildlife described on that evidence;
 - c. Ensures a health certificate required under this Article accompanies the wildlife described on the health certificate, when applicable;

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- d. Ensures the wildlife does not come into physical contact with the public;
 - e. Keeps the wildlife under complete control by safe and humane means; and
 - f. Ensures the wildlife is not in this state for more than 60 consecutive days.
6. A person may exhibit, import, possess, and transport restricted live wildlife for advertising purposes other than photography, provided the person:
- a. Ensures the wildlife is accompanied by evidence of lawful possession as defined under R12-4-401;
 - b. Ensures the evidence of lawful possession accompanies the wildlife described on that evidence;
 - c. Ensures a health certificate required under this Article accompanies the wildlife described on the health certificate, when applicable;
 - d. Maintains the wildlife under complete control by safe and humane means;
 - e. Prevents the wildlife from coming into contact with the public or being photographed with the public;
 - f. Does not charge the public a fee to view the wildlife; and
 - g. Exports the wildlife from the state within 10 days of importation.
7. A person may export restricted live wildlife, provided the person:
- a. Ensures the wildlife is accompanied by evidence of lawful possession as defined under R12-4-401;
 - b. Ensures the evidence of lawful possession accompanies the wildlife described on that evidence;
 - c. Maintains the wildlife under complete control by safe and humane means;
 - d. Prevents the wildlife from coming into contact with the public or being photographed with the public;
 - e. Does not charge the public a fee to view the wildlife; and
 - f. Exports the wildlife from the state within 10 days of importation.
8. A person may possess restricted live wildlife taken alive under R12-4-404, R12-4-405, and R12-4-427, provided the person possesses the wildlife in compliance with those Sections.
9. A person who holds a falconry license issued by another state or country is exempt from obtaining an Arizona Sport Falconry License under R12-4-422, unless remaining in this state for more than 180 consecutive days.
- a. The falconer licensed in another state or country shall present a copy of the out-of-state or out-of-country falconry license, or its equivalent, to the Department upon request.
 - b. A falconer licensed in another state or country and who remains in this state for more than the 180-day period shall apply for an Arizona Sport Falconry License in order to continue practicing sport falconry in this state.
10. A person may export, give away, import, kill, possess, propagate, purchase, trade, and transport restricted live wildlife provided the person is doing so for a medical or scientific research facility registered with the United States Department of Agriculture under 9 CFR Subpart C 2.30 revised January 1, 2019, which is incorporated by reference in this Section. The incorporated material is available at any Department office, online at www.gpo.gov, or may be ordered from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
11. A person may import and transport restricted live game fish, crayfish, and the following species, and hybrid forms, of the Genus *Tilapia*, *O. aureus* *O. mossambica*; *O. niloticus*, *O. urolepis hornorum* and *T. zilli* directly to restaurants or markets licensed to sell food to the public, when accompanied by a current valid transporter license issued under A.A.C. R3-2-1007.
12. A person operating a restaurant or market licensed to sell food to the public may exhibit, offer for sale, possess, and sell restricted live game fish or crayfish, provided the live game fish and crayfish are killed before being transported from the restaurant or market.
13. A person may export, giveaway, import, kill, possess, propagate, purchase, and trade transgenic animals provided the person is doing so for a medical or scientific research facility.
- C. An exemption granted under this Section is not valid for any wildlife protected by federal law nor does it allow the take of wildlife from the wild.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2220, effective May 25, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3186, effective August 30, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1). The Commission requested an error be corrected in subsection R12-4-407(B)(1)(a)(ii) which was amended by final rulemaking in Supp. 21-1. Under Commission Order 43 *possession limits*, of a desert tortoise are established, not *bag limits* as submitted and published. Documentation of the Commission's intent to use the term *possession limits* is published at 21 A.A.R. 324; see also Commission Order 43, Note #4 (Supp. 21-2).

R12-4-408. Holding Wildlife for the Department

- A. A game ranger may authorize a person to possess or transport live wildlife on behalf of the Department if the wildlife is needed as evidence in a pending civil or criminal proceeding.
- B. With the exception of live cervids, the Department has the authority to allow a person to possess and transport captive live wildlife for up to 72 hours or as otherwise directed by the Department.
- C. The Director has the authority to allow a person to hold a live cervid on behalf of the Department.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3186, effective August 30, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R12-4-409. General Provisions and Penalties for Special Licenses

- A. A special license is required when a person intends to conduct any activity using restricted live wildlife. Special licenses are listed as follows:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

1. Aquatic wildlife stocking license, established under R12-4-410;
 2. Game bird license, established under R12-4-414;
 3. Live bait dealer's license, established under R12-4-411;
 4. Private game farm license, established under R12-4-413;
 5. Scientific activity license, established under R12-4-418;
 6. Sport falconry license, established under R12-4-422;
 7. White amur stocking and restocking license, established under R12-4-424;
 8. Wildlife holding license, established under R12-4-417;
 9. Wildlife rehabilitation license, established under R12-4-423;
 10. Wildlife service license, established under R12-4-421; and
 11. Zoo license, established under R12-4-420.
- B.** An applicant for a special license listed under subsection (A) shall:
1. Submit an application to the Department meeting the specific application requirements established under the applicable governing Section.
 - a. Applications for special licenses are furnished by the Department and are available at any Department office and on the Department's website.
 - b. An application is required upon initial application for a special license and when renewing a special license. A renewal application is appropriate where there are no changes to the:
 - i. Licensed facility location,
 - ii. Species of wildlife held under the special license, or
 - iii. Staff conducting the wildlife activities under the license.
 2. Be at least 18 years of age, unless applying for a Game Bird Field Training or Sport Falconry license.
 3. Pay all applicable fees required under R12-4-412.
- C.** At the time of application, the person shall certify:
1. The information provided on the application is true and correct to the applicant's knowledge;
 2. The applicant shall comply with any municipal, county, state or federal code, ordinance, statute, regulation, or rule applicable to the license held; and
 3. The applicant's live wildlife privileges are not currently suspended or revoked in this state, any other state or territory, or by the United States.
- D.** A special license obtained by fraud or misrepresentation is invalid from the date of issuance.
- E.** The Department shall either grant or deny a special license within the applicable overall time-frame established for that special license under R12-4-106.
- F.** In addition to the criteria prescribed under the applicable governing Section, the Department shall deny a special license when:
1. When it is in the best interest of public health or safety or the welfare of the wildlife;
 2. The applicant's live wildlife privileges are revoked or suspended in this state, any other state, or by the United States;
 3. The applicant was convicted of illegally holding or possessing live wildlife within five years preceding the date of application for the special license;
 4. The applicant knowingly provides false information on an application;
 5. The person fails to meet the requirements established under the applicable governing Section or this Section. The Department shall provide a written notice to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The person may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- G.** A special license holder may only engage in activities using federally-protected wildlife when the license holder possesses a valid license, permit, or other form of documentation issued by the United States authorizing the license holder to use that wildlife in a manner consistent with the special license. A special license issued by the Department does not:
1. Exempt the license holder from any municipal, county, state or federal code, ordinance, statute, regulation, or rule; or
 2. Authorize the license holder to engage in any activity using wildlife that is protected by federal regulation.
- H.** The Department may place additional stipulations on a special license whenever it is determined necessary to:
1. Conserve wildlife populations,
 2. Prevent the introduction and proliferation of wildlife diseases,
 3. Prevent wildlife from escaping,
 4. Protect public health or safety, or
 5. Ensure humane care and treatment of wildlife.
- I.** A special license holder shall keep live wildlife in a facility according to the captivity standards prescribed under R12-4-428 and as otherwise required under this Article. The captivity standards prescribed under R12-4-428 are not applicable to a special license holder licensed under R12-4-410, R12-4-411, R12-4-422, and R12-4-424.
- J.** A special license holder shall keep records in compliance with the requirements established under the governing Section for a period of at least five years and shall make the records available for inspection to the Department upon request.
- K.** The Department may conduct an inspection of an applicant's or license holder's facility at any time before or during the license period to determine compliance with the requirements of this Article. The Department shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 when conducting inspections at a license holder's facility.
- L.** Upon determining a disease or other emergency condition exists that poses an immediate threat to the public or the welfare of any wildlife, the Department may immediately order a cessation of operations under the special license and, if necessary, order the humane disposition or quarantine of any exposed, contaminated or affected wildlife.
1. When directed by the Department, a special license holder shall:
 - a. Perform disease testing,
 - b. Submit biological samples to the Department or its designee,
 - c. Surrender the wildlife to the Department,
 - d. Quarantine the wildlife, or
 - e. Humanely euthanize the wildlife.
 2. The license holder shall:
 - a. Ensure any disease or other emergency condition under this subsection is diagnosed by a person professionally certified to make the diagnosis.
 - b. Be responsible for all costs associated with the testing and treatment of the contaminated and affected wildlife.
- M.** If a condition exists, including disease or any violation of this Article, that poses a threat to the public or the welfare of any wildlife, but the threat does not constitute an emergency, the Department may issue a written notice of the condition to the special license holder specifying a reasonable period of time for the license holder to remedy the noticed condition. The notice of condition shall be delivered to the special license holder by certified mail or personal service. Failure of the

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

license holder to remedy the noticed condition within the time specified by the Department is a violation under subsection (N).

- N. A special license holder shall not:
 1. Violate any provision of the governing Section or this Section;
 2. Violate any provision of the special license that the person possesses, including any stipulations specified on the special license;
 3. Violate A.R.S. § 13-2908, relating to criminal nuisance;
 4. Violate A.R.S. § 13-2910, relating to cruelty to animals; or
 5. Refuse to allow the inspection of facilities, wildlife, or required records.
- O. The Department may take one or more of the following actions when a special license holder is convicted of a criminal offense involving cruelty to animals, violates subsection (N), or fails to comply with any requirement established under the governing Section or this Section:
 1. File criminal charges,
 2. Suspend or revoke a special license,
 3. Humanely dispose of the wildlife,
 4. Seize or seize in place any wildlife held under a special license.
 5. A person may appeal to the Commission any Department action listed under this subsection as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10, except the filing of criminal charges.
- P. A special license holder who wishes to continue conducting activities authorized under the special license shall submit a renewal application to the Department on or before the special license expiration date.
 1. The current license will remain valid until the Department grants or denies the new special license.
 2. If the Department denies the renewal application and the license holder appeals the denial to the Commission as prescribed under subsection (F)(4), the license holder may continue to hold the wildlife until:
 - a. The date on which the Commission makes its final decision on the appeal, or
 - b. The final date on which a person may request judicial review of the decision.
 3. A special license holder who fails to submit a renewal application to the Department before the date the license expires, cannot lawfully possess any live wildlife currently possessed under the license.
- Q. A special license holder who no longer wishes to continue conducting activities authorized under the special license shall notify the Department in writing of this decision no less than 30 days prior to ceasing wildlife related activities. This notice shall include the proposed disposition of all wildlife held under the special license.
- R. If required by the governing Section, a special license holder shall submit an annual report to the Department before January 31 of each year for the previous calendar year. The report form is furnished by the Department.
 1. A report is required regardless of whether or not activities were performed during the previous year.
 2. The special license becomes invalid if the special license holder fails to submit the annual report by January 31 of each year.
 3. The Department will not process the special license holder's renewal application until the annual report is received by the Department.
 4. When the license holder is acting as a representative of an institution, organization, or agency for the purposes of the

special license, the license holder shall submit the report required under subsection this Section:

- a. By January 31 of each year the license holder is affiliated with the institution, organization, or agency; or
- b. Within 30 days of the date of termination of the license holder's affiliation with the institution, organization, or agency.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2732, effective July 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3186, effective August 30, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-410. Aquatic Wildlife Stocking License; Restocking License

- A. An aquatic wildlife stocking or restocking license allows a person to import, possess, purchase, stock, and transport any restricted species designated on the license at the location specified on the license.
- B. The aquatic wildlife stocking or restocking license is valid for no more than 20 consecutive days, except that an aquatic wildlife stocking or restocking license is valid for one calendar year when issued to a political subdivision of the state for the purpose of vector control.
- C. In addition to the requirements established under this Section, an aquatic wildlife stocking or restocking license holder shall comply with the special license requirements established under R12-4-409.
- D. The aquatic wildlife stocking and restocking license holder shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements. The licenses do not:
 1. Exempt the license holder from any municipal, county, state, or federal codes, ordinances, statutes, rules, or regulations; or
 2. Authorize the license holder to engage in authorized activities using federally-protected wildlife, unless the license holder possesses a valid license, permit, or other form of documentation issued by the United States authorizing the license holder to use that wildlife in a manner consistent with the special license.
- E. The Department shall deny an aquatic wildlife stocking or restocking license to a person who fails to meet the requirements established under R12-4-409 or this Section. The Department shall provide the written notice established under R12-4-409(F)(4) to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The person may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10. In addition to the requirements and criteria established under R12-4-409(F)(1) through (4), the Department shall deny an aquatic wildlife stocking license when:
 1. The Department determines that issuance of the license will result in a negative impact to native wildlife; or
 2. The applicant proposes to use aquatic wildlife that is not compatible with, or poses a threat to, any wildlife within the river drainage or the area where the stocking is to occur.
- F. An applicant for an aquatic wildlife stocking or restocking license shall submit an application to the Department. A sepa-

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

rate application is required for each location where the applicant proposes to use wildlife. The application is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and on the Department's website. An applicant shall provide the following on the application:

1. The applicant's information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address; and
 - c. Department ID number, when applicable;
 2. When the applicant proposes to use the aquatic wildlife for a commercial purpose the applicant's business:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address; and
 - c. Telephone number;
 3. Aquatic wildlife species information:
 - a. Common name of the aquatic wildlife species;
 - b. Number of animals for each species; and
 - c. Approximate size of the aquatic wildlife that will be used under the license;
 4. The purpose for introducing the aquatic wildlife species;
 5. For each location where the aquatic wildlife will be stocked, the owner's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - d. Physical address or general location of the stocking site, to include river drainage and the Global Positioning System location;
 6. A detailed description or diagram of the facilities where the applicant will stock the aquatic wildlife, which includes:
 - a. Size of waterbody proposed for stocking aquatic wildlife;
 - b. Nearest river, stream, or other freshwater system;
 - c. Points where water enters each waterbody, when applicable;
 - d. Points where water leaves each waterbody, when applicable; and
 - e. Location of fish containment barriers;
 7. For each supplier from whom the applicant will obtain aquatic wildlife, the supplier's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address; and
 - c. Telephone number;
 8. The dates on which the person will stock aquatic wildlife;
 9. Any other information required by the Department; and
 10. The certification required under R12-4-409(C).
- G.** In addition to the requirements listed under subsection (F), when an applicant wishes to stock an aquatic species in an area where that species has not yet been introduced, is not currently established, or there is potential for conflict with Department efforts to conserve wildlife, the applicant shall also submit a written proposal to the Department at the time of application. The written proposal shall contain all of the following information:
1. Anticipated benefits resulting from the introduction of the aquatic live wildlife species;
 2. Potential adverse economic impacts;
 3. Potential dangers the introduced aquatic species may possibly create for native aquatic species and game fish, to include all of the following:
 - a. Determination of whether or not the introduced aquatic species is compatible with native aquatic species or game fish;
 - b. Potential ecological problems created by the introduced aquatic species;
 - c. Anticipated hybridization concerns with introducing the aquatic species; and,
 - d. Future plans designed to evaluate the status and impact of the species after it is introduced.
4. Assessment of probable impacts to sensitive species in the area using the list generated by the Department's Online Environmental Review Tool, which is available on the Department's website. The proposal must address each species listed.
- H.** An application for an aquatic restocking license is considered to be a renewal of the license when there are no changes to the:
1. Aquatic wildlife species,
 2. The purpose for introducing the aquatic wildlife species, and
 3. The facilities where the applicant stocked the aquatic wildlife.
- I.** An applicant for an aquatic wildlife stocking or restocking license shall pay all applicable fees required under R12-4-412.
- J.** An aquatic wildlife stocking or restocking license holder shall:
1. Comply with all additional stipulations placed on the license by the Department, as authorized under R12-4-409(H).
 2. Obtain all aquatic wildlife, live eggs, fertilized eggs, and milt from a licensed fish farm operator or a private non-commercial fish pond certified to be free of diseases and causative agents through the following actions:
 - a. An inspection shall be performed by a qualified fish health inspector or fish pathologist at the fish farm or pond where the aquatic wildlife or biological material is held before it is shipped to the license holder.
 - b. The inspection shall be conducted no more than 12 months prior to the date on which the aquatic wildlife or biological material is shipped to the license holder. The Department may require additional inspections at any time prior to stocking.
 - c. The applicant shall submit a copy of the certification to the Department prior to conducting any stocking activities.
 3. Maintain records associated with the license for a period of five years following the date of disposition.
 4. Allow the Department to conduct inspections of an applicant's or license holder's facility and records at any time before or during the license period to determine compliance with the requirements of this Article. The Department shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 when conducting inspections at a license holder's facility.
 5. Possess the license or legible copy of the license while conducting any activities authorized under the aquatic stocking license and presents it for inspection upon the request of any Department employee or agent.
 6. Dispose of wildlife only as authorized under this Section or as directed in writing by the Department.
- K.** An aquatic wildlife stocking or restocking license holder shall comply with the requirements established under R12-4-409.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-411. Live Bait Dealer's License

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- A. A live bait dealer's license allows a person to perform any of the following activities using the aquatic live wildlife listed under subsection (B): exhibit for sale, export, import, kill, offer for sale, possess, purchase, sell, trade, or transport.
- B. A live bait dealer's license allows a person to perform any of the activities listed under subsection (A) with any or all of the following aquatic live wildlife:
 - 1. Desert Sucker, *Catostomus clarkii*;
 - 2. Fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas*;
 - 3. Golden shiner, *Notemigonus crysoleucas*;
 - 4. Goldfish, *Carassius auratus*;
 - 5. Longfin Dace, *Agosia chrysogaster*;
 - 6. Speckled Dace, *Rhynchithys osculus*; and
 - 7. Waterdogs, *Ambystoma tigrinum*, except in that portion of Santa Cruz County lying east and south of State Highway 82, or that portion of Cochise County lying west of the San Pedro River and south of State Highway 82.
- C. A live bait dealer's license expires on the last day of the third December from the date of issuance.
- D. In addition to the requirements established under this Section, a live bait dealer license holder shall comply with the special license requirements established under R12-4-409.
- E. The live bait dealer's license holder shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements. The license does not:
 - 1. Exempt the license holder from any municipal, county, state, or federal codes, ordinances, statutes, rules, or regulations; or
 - 2. Authorize the license holder to engage in authorized activities using federally-protected wildlife, unless the license holder possesses a valid license, permit, or other form of documentation issued by the United States authorizing the license holder to use that wildlife in a manner consistent with the special license.
- F. The Department shall deny a live bait dealer's license to a person who fails to meet the requirements established under R12-4-409 or this Section. The Department shall provide the written notice established under R12-4-409(F)(4) to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The person may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- G. An applicant for a live bait dealer's license shall submit an application to the Department. The application is available from any Department office and on the Department's website. An applicant shall provide the following information on the application:
 - 1. The applicant's information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - d. Department ID number, when applicable;
 - 2. The applicant's business:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address; and
 - c. Telephone number of the applicant's business;
 - 3. Wildlife species information:
 - a. Common name of all wildlife species; and
 - b. The number of animals for each species that will be sold under the license.
 - 4. For each location where the wildlife will be used, the owner's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - 5. A detailed description or diagram of the facilities where the applicant will hold the wildlife;
 - 6. For each supplier from whom the applicant will obtain wildlife, the supplier's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number;
 - 7. Any other information required by the Department; and
 - 8. The certification required under R12-4-409(C).
- H. An applicant for a live bait dealer's license shall pay all applicable fees required under R12-4-412.
- I. A live bait dealer's license holder shall:
 - 1. Comply with all additional stipulations placed on the license by the Department, as authorized under R12-4-409(H).
 - 2. Obtain live baitfish from a facility certified free of the diseases and causative agents through the following actions:
 - a. An inspection shall be performed by a qualified fish health inspector or fish pathologist at the facility where the wildlife is held before it is shipped to the license holder.
 - b. The inspection shall be conducted no more than 12 months prior to the date on which the aquatic wildlife or biological material is shipped to the license holder. The Department may require additional inspections at any time prior to shipping.
 - c. The applicant shall submit a copy of the certification to the Department prior to conducting any activities authorized under the license.
 - d. The live bait dealer's license holder shall include a copy of the certification in each shipment.
 - 3. Maintain records associated with the license for a period of five years following the date of disposition.
 - 4. Allow the Department to conduct inspections of an applicant's or license holder's facility and records at any time before or during the license period to determine compliance with the requirements of this Article. The Department shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 when conducting inspections at a license holder's facility.
 - 5. Possess the license or legible copy of the license while conducting activities authorized under the live bait dealer's license and presents it for inspection upon the request of any Department employee or agent.
 - 6. Dispose of aquatic wildlife only as authorized under this Section or as directed by the Department.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2220, effective May 25, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-412. Special License Fees

- A. A person who applies for a special license authorized under this Article shall pay all applicable fees at the time of application. The fees listed below include a \$20 application processing fee.
- B. An initial license fee is required upon initial application or when an applicant fails to renew a special license before the license expires.
- C. A renewal license fee is required when an applicant submits an application to renew the special license before the license expires and provided there are no changes to any of the following:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

1. Licensed facility location,
2. Species of wildlife held under the special license, and
3. Staff conducting the wildlife activities under the license.

Short-term Special License Fees	Initial License	Valid For
Aquatic Wildlife Stocking License	\$100	20-days
Aquatic Wildlife Restocking License	\$20	20-days
Aquatic Wildlife Stocking License issued to a political subdivision of the state	no fee	365-days
Aquatic Wildlife Restocking License issued to a political subdivision of the state	no fee	365-days
Game Bird Field Trial License	\$45	10-days
White Amur Stocking License	\$270	20-days
White Amur Restocking License	\$120	20-days

Three-year Special License Fees	Initial License	Renewal License
Game Bird Field Training License	\$95	\$45
Game Bird Hobby License	\$80	\$40
Game Bird Shooting Preserve License	\$425	\$155
Live Bait Dealer's License	\$125	\$35
Private Game Farm License	\$395	\$145
Scientific Activity License	\$70	\$70
Sport Falconry License validates an Arizona hunting or combination hunting and fishing license for hunting or taking quarry with a trained raptor.	\$145	\$145
Wildlife Holding License	\$20	\$20
Wildlife Rehabilitation License	\$20	\$20
Wildlife Service License	\$245	\$95
Zoo License	\$425	\$155

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). New Section adopted effective November 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective December 14, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3186, effective August 30, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 400, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-413. Private Game Farm License

- A.** A private game farm license authorizes a person to commercially farm and sell captive pen-reared game birds as specified on the license at the location designated on the license.
1. A private game farm license allows the license holder to display for sale, give away, import, offer for sale, possess, propagate and rear, purchase, rent or lease, sell, trade, or transport captive pen-reared game birds carcasses or parts.
 2. The Private Game Farm License expires on the last day of the third December from the date of issuance.
- B.** Private game farm captive pen-reared game birds may be killed or slaughtered, but a person shall not kill or allow the captive pen-reared game birds to be killed by hunting or in a manner that could be perceived as hunting or recreational sport harvest while under the care and control of the private game farm license holder.
- C.** Private game farm captive pen-reared game birds shall not be killed by a person who pays a fee to the owner of the private game farm for killing the captive pen-reared game birds, nor shall the game farm owner accept a fee for killing the captive pen-reared game birds, except as authorized under R12-4-414.
- D.** A private game farm licenses authorizes the use of only the following captive-reared game birds:
1. *Alectoris chukar*, Chukar;
 2. *Anas platyrhynchos*, Mallard duck, provided all mallard ducks and progeny are physically marked as required under 50 CFR 21.13, revised October 1, 2019, which is incorporated by reference;
 3. *Callipepla californica*, California or valley quail;
 4. *Callipepla gambelii*, Gambel's quail;
 5. *Callipepla squamata*, Scaled quail;
 6. *Colinus virginianus*, Northern bobwhite;
 7. *Cyrtonyx montezumae*, Montezuma or Mearns' quail;
 8. *Dendragapus obscurus*, Dusky grouse;
 9. *Oreortyx pictus*, Mountain Quail; and
 10. *Phasianus colchicus*, Ringneck and whitewing pheasant;
 11. For subsection (D)(2), the incorporated by material is available at any Department office, online at www.gpo.gov, or may be ordered from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000. This incorporation by reference does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated material.
- E.** The Department shall deny an application for:
1. A new private game farm license for mammals. The Department may accept a renewal application for a private game farm license holder currently permitted to possess mammals, provided the license holder is in compliance with all applicable requirements under R12-4-409, R12-4-428, R12-4-430, and this Section.
 2. A private game farm license for Northern bobwhite, *Colinus virginianus*, in game management units 36A, 36B, and 36C, as prescribed under R12-4-108.
- F.** In addition to the requirements established under this Section, a private game farm holder shall comply with the special license requirements established under R12-4-409.
- G.** The private game farm license holder shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements. The license does not:
1. Exempt the license holder from any municipal, county, state, or federal codes, ordinances, statutes, rules, or regulations; or
 2. Authorize the license holder to engage in authorized activities using federally-protected wildlife, unless the license holder possesses a valid license, permit, or other form of documentation issued by the United States authorizing the license holder to use that wildlife in a manner consistent with the special license.
- H.** The Department shall deny a private game farm license to a person who fails to meet the requirements established under R12-4-409 or this Section. The Department shall provide the written notice established under R12-4-409(F)(4) to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The person may appeal the denial to the Commission. An applicant applying for a private game farm license shall submit an application to the Department. A separate application is required for each location where the applicant proposes to use captive pen-reared game birds. The application is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and on the Depart-

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

ment's website. An applicant shall provide the following information on the application:

1. The applicant's information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - d. Department ID number, when applicable;
2. The applicant's business:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address; and
 - c. Telephone number;
3. For captive pen-reared game birds to be used under the license:
 - a. Common name of the captive pen-reared game birds species;
 - b. Number of birds for each species; and
 - c. When the applicant is renewing the private game farm license, the species and number of captive pen-reared game birds for each species currently held in captivity under the license;
4. For each location where the applicant proposes to use the captive pen-reared game birds will be used, the land owner's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - d. Telephone number; and
 - e. Physical address or general location description and Global Positioning System location;
5. A detailed description or diagram of the facilities where the applicant will hold the captive pen-reared game birds, and a description of how the facilities comply with the requirements established under R12-4-428 and any other captivity standards established under this Section;
6. For each wildlife supplier from whom the special license applicant will obtain wildlife, the supplier's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address; and
 - c. Telephone number;
7. Any other information required by the Department; and
8. The certification required under R12-4-409(C).

J. An applicant for a private game farm license shall pay all applicable fees required under R12-4-412.

K. A private game farm license holder shall:

1. Comply with all additional stipulations placed on the license by the Department, as authorized under R12-4-409(H).
2. Ensure each shipment of live captive pen-reared game birds imported into the state is accompanied by a health certificate or other similar form that indicates the captive pen-reared game birds identified on the form appears to be healthy and free of infectious, contagious, and communicable diseases.
 - a. The certificate or other similar form shall be issued no more than 30 days prior to the date on which the captive pen-reared game birds shipped.
 - b. A copy of the certificate shall be submitted to the Department prior to importation.
3. Ensure the following documentation accompanies each shipment of captive pen-reared game birds made by the game farm:
 - a. Name of the private game farm license holder,
 - b. Private game farm license number,
 - c. Date captive pen-reared game birds were shipped,
 - d. Number of captive pen-reared game birds, by species, included in the shipment,

- e. Name of the person or common carrier transporting the shipment, and
- f. Name of the person receiving the shipment.

4. Provide each person who transports a captive pen-reared game birds carcass from the site of the game farm with a receipt that includes all of the following:

- a. Date the captive pen-reared game birds were purchased, traded, or given as a gift;
- b. Name of the game farm; and
- c. Number of captive pen-reared game birds carcasses, by species, being transported.

5. Ensure each facility is inspected by the attending veterinarian at least once every year.

6. Allow the Department to conduct inspections of an applicant's or license holder's facility and records at any time before or during the license period to determine compliance with the requirements of this Article. The Department shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 when conducting inspections at a license holder's facility.

7. Maintain records of all captive pen-reared game birds possessed under the license for a period of three years. In addition to the information required under subsections (M)(4)(a) through (M)(4)(e), the records shall also include:

- a. The private game farm license holder's:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Mailing address;
 - iii. Telephone number; and
 - iv. Special license number;
- b. Copies of all federal, state, and local licenses, permits, and authorizations required for the lawful operation of the private game farm;
- c. Copies of the annual report required under subsection (M);
- d. Number of all captive pen-reared game birds, by species and the date it was obtained;
- e. Source of all captive pen-reared game birds and the date it was obtained;
- f. Number of offspring propagated by all captive pen-reared game birds; and
- g. For all captive pen-reared game birds disposed of by the license holder:
 - i. Number, species, and date of disposition; and
 - ii. Manner of disposition to include the names and addresses of persons to whom the captive pen-reared game birds were bartered, given, or sold, when authorized.

8. Immediately report to the Department any mortality event that results in the loss of 10% or more of the adult captive pen-reared game birds held on the facility within any seven day period and allow the Department to collect samples from the affected game birds for disease testing purposes as prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-250.

L. A private game farm license holder shall not:

1. Propagate hybrid wildlife or domestic birds with captive pen-reared game birds; or
2. Possess domestic species under the special license.

M. A private game farm license holder shall submit an annual report to the Department before January 31 of each year for activities performed under the license for the previous calendar year. The report form is furnished by the Department.

1. A report is required regardless of whether or not activities were performed during the previous year.
2. The private game farm license becomes invalid if the annual report is not submitted to the Department by January 31 of each year.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

3. The Department will not process the special license holder's renewal application until the annual report is received by the Department.
4. The annual report shall include all of the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Number of captive pen-reared game birds, by species;
 - b. Source of all captive pen-reared game birds that the license holder obtained or propagated;
 - c. Date on which the captive pen-reared game birds was obtained or propagated;
 - d. Date on which the captive pen-reared game birds was disposed of and the manner of disposition; and
 - e. Name of person who received captive pen-reared game birds disposed of by barter, given as a gift, or sale.
- N. Except for cervids which shall be disposed of only as established under R12-4-430, a private game farm license holder who no longer uses the captive pen-reared game birds for a commercial purpose shall dispose of the captive pen-reared game birds as follows:
 1. Export,
 2. Transfer to another private game farm licensed under this Section,
 3. Transfer to a zoo licensed under R12-4-420,
 4. Transfer to a medical or scientific research facility exempt under R12-4-407,
 5. As directed by the Department, or
 6. As otherwise authorized under this Section.
- O. A private game farm license holder shall comply with the requirements established under R12-4-428 and R12-4-430.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2732, effective July 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3186, effective August 30, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-414. Game Bird License

- A. A game bird license authorizes a person to conduct certain activities with the captive pen-reared game birds specified on the license and only at the location or locations specified on the license, as described below:
 1. Game Bird Hobby:
 - a. Authorizes a license holder to:
 - i. Possess no more than 50 captive pen-reared game birds at any one time;
 - ii. Export, import, kill, possess, propagate, purchase, and transport the captive pen-reared game birds specified on the license for personal, noncommercial purposes only; and
 - iii. Gift a captive pen-reared game bird to another special license holder who is authorized to possess the game bird species.
 - b. The following captive pen-reared game bird species may be possessed by a Game Bird Hobby license holder:
 - i. *Alectoris chukar*, Chukar;
 - ii. *Callipepla californica*, California or valley quail;
 - iii. *Callipepla gambelii*, Gambel's quail;
 - iv. *Callipepla squamata*, Scaled quail;
 - v. *Colinus virginianus*, Northern bobwhite, subject to the restriction specified under subsection (D);
 - vi. *Cyrtonyx montezumae*, Montezuma or Mearn's quail; and
 - vii. *Dendragapus obscurus*, Dusky grouse.
 - c. The license holder shall immediately report to the Department any mortality event that results in the loss of 10% or more of the adult game birds held on the facility and allow the Department to collect samples from the affected game birds for disease testing purposes as prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-250.
 - d. The Game Bird Hobby license expires on the last day of the third December from the date of issuance.
2. Game Bird Shooting Preserve:
 - a. Authorizes a license holder to:
 - i. Release captive pen-reared game birds for the purpose of hunting or shooting.
 - ii. Export, display, gift, import, kill, offer for sale, possess, propagate, purchase, trade, and transport the captive pen-reared game birds specified on the license.
 - b. The following captive pen-reared game bird species may be possessed by a Game Bird Shooting Preserve license holder:
 - i. *Alectoris chukar*, Chukar;
 - ii. *Anas platyrhynchos*, Mallard duck, provided all mallard ducks and progeny are physically marked as required under 50 CFR 21.13, revised October 1, 2019, which is incorporated by reference;
 - iii. *Colinus virginianus*, Northern bobwhite, subject to the restriction specified under subsection (D); and
 - iv. *Phasianus colchicus*, Ringneck and White-wing pheasant.
 - c. The license holder shall:
 - i. Restrict the release and take of the live captive pen-reared game birds on private lands to an area not more than 1,000 acres.
 - ii. Immediately report to the Department any mortality event that results in the loss of 10% or more of the adult game birds held on the facility and allow the Department to collect samples from the affected game birds for disease testing purposes as prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-250.
 - d. The license holder may charge a fee to allow persons to take captive pen-reared game birds on the shooting preserve.
 - e. A person is not required to possess a hunting license when taking a captive pen-reared game bird released under the provisions of this Section.
 - f. A captive pen-reared game bird released under a Game Bird Shooting Preserve license may be taken with any method designated under R12-4-304.
 - g. The Game Bird Shooting Preserve license expires on the last day of the third December from the date of issuance.
3. Game Bird Field Trial:
 - a. Authorizes a license holder to:
 - i. Release and take captive pen-reared game birds for the purpose of conducting a competition to test the performance of hunting dogs in one field trial event;

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- ii. Import, kill, possess, purchase within the state, and transport the captive pen-reared game birds specified on the license for one field trial event; and
 - iii. Export, gift, kill, or transport any captive pen-reared game bird held after the field trial event.
 - b. The following captive pen-reared game bird species may be possessed by a Game Bird Field Trial license holder:
 - i. *Alectoris chukar*, Chukar;
 - ii. *Anas platyrhynchos*, Mallard duck, provided all mallard ducks and progeny are physically marked as required under 50 CFR 21.13, revised October 1, 2019, which is incorporated by reference;
 - iii. *Colinus virginianus*, Northern bobwhite, subject to the restriction specified under subsection (D);
 - iv. *Phasianus colchicus*, Ringneck and White-wing pheasant.
 - c. A person is not required to possess a hunting license in order to participate in a field trial event held under the provisions of this Section.
 - d. A captive pen-reared game bird released under a Game Bird Field Trial license may be taken with any method designated under R12-4-304.
 - e. The Game Bird Field Trial license is valid for no more than ten consecutive days.
- 4. Game Bird Field Training:
 - a. Authorizes a license holder to:
 - i. Release and take released live captive pen-reared game birds specified on the license for the purpose of training a dog or raptor to hunt game birds; and
 - ii. Import, possess, purchase within the state, and transport the captive pen-reared game birds specified on the license; and
 - iii. Export, gift, kill, or transport any captive pen-reared game bird possessed under the license.
 - b. The following captive pen-reared game bird species may be possessed by a Game Bird Field Training license holder:
 - i. *Alectoris chukar*, Chukar;
 - ii. *Anas platyrhynchos*, Mallard duck, provided all mallard ducks and progeny are physically marked as required under 50 CFR 21.13, revised October 1, 2019, which is incorporated by reference;
 - iii. *Colinus virginianus*, Northern bobwhite, subject to the restriction specified under subsection (D)(2)(b);
 - iv. *Phasianus colchicus*, Ringneck and White-wing pheasant.
 - c. A person is not required to possess a hunting license when taking a captive pen-reared game bird released under the provisions of this Section.
 - d. A captive pen-reared game bird released under a Game Bird Field Training license may be taken with any method designated under R12-4-304.
 - e. The Game Bird Field Training license expires on the last day of the third December from the date of issuance.
- 5. For subsections (A)(2)(b)(ii), (A)(3)(b)(ii), and (A)(4)(b)(ii), the incorporated material is available at any Department office, online at www.gpo.gov, or may be ordered from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000. This incorporation by reference does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated material.
- B. In addition to the requirements established under this Section, a game bird license holder shall comply with the special license requirements established under R12-4-409.
- C. The game bird license holder shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements. The license does not:
 - 1. Exempt the license holder from any municipal, county, state, or federal codes, ordinances, statutes, rules, or regulations; or
 - 2. Authorize the license holder to engage in authorized activities using federally-protected wildlife, unless the license holder possesses a valid license, permit, or other form of documentation issued by the United States authorizing the license holder to use that wildlife in a manner consistent with the special license.
- D. The Department shall deny a game bird license to a person who fails to meet the requirements under R12-4-409 or this Section. The Department shall provide the written notice established under R12-4-409(F)(4) to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The person may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10. In addition to the requirements and criteria established under R12-4-409(F)(1) through (4), the Department may deny a game bird license when:
 - 1. The applicant proposes to release captive pen-reared game birds:
 - a. At a location where an established wild population of the same species exists.
 - b. During nesting periods of upland game birds or waterfowl that nest in the area.
 - 2. The applicant requests a license:
 - a. For the sole purpose described under subsection (A)(1) and proposes to possess more than 50 captive pen-reared game birds at any one time.
 - b. To possess Northern bobwhites, *Colinus virginianus*, in any one of the following game management units, as described under R12-4-108; 36A, 36B, and 36C.
 - 3. The Department determines the:
 - a. Authorized activity listed under this Section may pose a threat to native wildlife, wildlife habitat, or public health or safety.
 - b. Escape of any species listed on the application may pose a threat to native wildlife or public health or safety.
 - c. Release of captive pen-reared game birds may interfere with a wildlife or habitat restoration program.
- E. An applicant for a game bird license shall submit an application to the Department. A person applying for multiple Game Bird Field Trial licenses shall submit a separate application for each date and location where a competition will occur. The application is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and on the Department's website. An applicant shall provide the following information on the application:
 - 1. The applicant's information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - c. Physical address;
 - d. Telephone number; and
 - e. Department ID number, when applicable;
 - 2. For captive pen-reared game birds to be used under the license:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- a. Common name of game bird species;
 - b. Number of animals for each species; and
 - c. When the applicant is renewing a Game Bird Hobby or Shooting Preserve license, the species and number of animals for each species currently held in captivity under the license;
 3. The type of game bird license:
 - a. Game Bird Hobby;
 - b. Game Bird Shooting Preserve;
 - c. Game Bird Field Trial; or
 - d. Game Bird Field Training;
 4. For each location where captive pen-reared game birds will be held, the owner's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - d. Physical address or general location description and Global Positioning System location, when available;
 5. For each location where captive pen-reared game birds will be released, the land owner's or agency's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address, when applicable;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - d. Physical address or general location description and Global Positioning System location, when available; and
 6. For each captive pen-reared game bird supplier from whom the applicant will obtain game birds, the supplier's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address; and
 - c. Telephone number;
 7. An applicant who is applying for a Game Bird Shooting Preserve or Field Trial license and intends to use the captive pen-reared game birds for a commercial purpose shall also provide the applicant's business:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address; and
 - c. Telephone number;
 8. An applicant who intends to use the captive pen-reared game birds for an activity affiliated with a sponsoring organization shall also provide the organization's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address; and
 - c. Telephone number of the organization chair or local chapter;
 9. An applicant who is applying for a Game Bird Field Trial license shall also specify the range of dates within which the field trial event will take place, not to exceed a 10-day period;
 10. An applicant who is applying for a Game Bird Hobby or Game Bird Shooting Preserve license shall also provide a detailed description or diagram of the facilities where the applicant will hold captive pen-reared game birds and a description of how the facilities comply with the requirements established under R12-4-428 and any other captivity standards established under this Section;
 11. Any other information required by the Department; and
 12. The certification required under R12-4-409(B).
- F.** An applicant for a game bird license shall pay all applicable fees required under R12-4-412.
- G.** A game bird license holder shall:
1. Comply with all additional stipulations placed on the license by the Department, as authorized under R12-4-409(H).
 2. Allow the Department to conduct inspections of an applicant's or license holder's facility and records at any time before or during the license period to determine compliance with the requirements of this Article. The Department shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 when conducting inspections at a license holder's facility.
 3. Possess the license or legible copy of the license while conducting any activity authorized under the game bird license and present it for inspection upon the request of any Department employee or agent.
 4. Ensure each shipment of captive pen-reared game birds imported into the state is accompanied by a health certificate.
 - a. The certificate shall be issued no more than 30 days prior to the date on which the game birds are shipped.
 - b. A copy of the certificate shall be submitted to the Department prior to importation.
 5. Provide each person who transports captive pen-reared game birds taken under the game bird license with documentation that includes all of the following:
 - a. Name of the game bird license holder;
 - b. Game bird license number;
 - c. Date the captive pen-reared game bird was obtained;
 - d. Number of captive pen-reared game birds, by species; and
 - e. When the captive pen-reared game birds are being shipped:
 - i. Name of the person or common carrier transporting the shipment, and
 - ii. Name of the person receiving the shipment.
 6. Maintain records of all captive pen-reared game birds possessed under the license for a period of five years. In addition to the information required under subsections (G)(5)(a) through (G)(5)(b), the records shall also include:
 - a. The game bird license holder's:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Mailing address;
 - iii. Telephone number; and
 - iv. Special license number;
 - b. Copies of the annual report required under subsection (H);
 7. Dispose of captive pen-reared game birds only as authorized under this Section or as directed by the Department.
 8. Conduct license activities solely at the locations and within the timeframes approved by the Department. A Game Bird License holder may request permission to amend the license to conduct activities authorized under the license at an additional location by submitting the application required under subsection (E) to the Department.
- H.** A game bird license holder shall submit an annual report to the Department before January 31 of each year for the previous calendar year. The report form is furnished by the Department.
1. A report is required regardless of whether or not activities were performed during the previous year.
 2. The game bird license becomes invalid if the annual report is not submitted to the Department by January 31 of each year.
 3. The Department shall not process the special license holder's renewal application until the annual report is received by the Department.
 4. The annual report shall include all of the following information, as applicable:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- a. Number of all captive pen-reared game birds, by species and the date obtained;
 - b. Source of all captive pen-reared game birds and the date obtained;
 - c. Number of offspring propagated by all captive pen-reared game birds; and
 - d. For all captive pen-reared game birds disposed of by the license holder:
 - i. Number, species, and date of disposition; and
 - ii. Manner of disposition to include the names and addresses of persons to whom the wildlife was bartered, given, or sold, when authorized.
- I.** A game bird license holder shall comply with the requirements established under R12-4-428.
- J.** A game bird released under a game bird license and found outside of the location specified on the license shall become property of the state and is subject to the requirements prescribed under A.R.S. Title 17 and 12 A.A.C. 4, Article 3.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 2557, effective September 6, 2017 (Supp. 17-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-415. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R12-4-416. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R12-4-417. Wildlife Holding License

- A.** A wildlife holding license authorizes a person to display for educational purposes, euthanize, export, give away, import, photograph for commercial purposes, possess, propagate, purchase, or transport, restricted and nonrestricted live wildlife lawfully:
- 1. Held under a valid hunting or fishing license for a purpose listed under subsection (C),
 - 2. Collected under a valid scientific activity license issued under R12-4-418,
 - 3. Obtained under a valid wildlife rehabilitation license issued under R12-4-423,
 - 4. Or as otherwise authorized by the Department.
- B.** A wildlife holding license expires on the last day of the third December from the date of issuance, or, if the license holder is a representative of an institution, organization, or agency described under subsection (C)(4), upon termination of the license holder's affiliation with that entity, whichever comes first.
- C.** A wildlife holding license is valid for the following purposes, only:
- 1. Advancement of science;

- 2. Lawfully possess restricted or nonrestricted live wildlife when it is:
 - a. Necessary to give humane treatment to live wildlife that is declared unsuitable for release by a licensed veterinarian, and is therefore unable to meet its own needs in the wild; or
 - b. Previously possessed under another special license and the primary purpose for that special license no longer exists;
 - 3. Promotion of public health or welfare;
 - 4. Provide education under the following conditions:
 - a. The applicant is an educator affiliated or partnered with an educational institution; and
 - b. The educational institution permits the use of live wildlife.
 - 5. Photograph for a commercial purpose live wildlife provided:
 - a. The wildlife will be photographed without posing a threat to other wildlife or the public, and
 - b. The photography will not adversely impact other affected wildlife in this state, or
 - 6. Wildlife management.
- D.** The Department shall deny an application for a wildlife holding license for the possession of cervids.
- E.** In addition to the requirements established under this Section, a wildlife holding license holder shall comply with the special license requirements established under R12-4-409.
- F.** The license holder shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements. The wildlife holding license does not:
- 1. Exempt the license holder or their agent from any municipal, county, state, or federal codes, ordinances, statutes, rules, or regulations; or
 - 2. Authorize the license holder or their agent to engage in authorized activities using federally-protected wildlife, unless the license holder possesses a valid license, permit, or other form of documentation issued by the United States authorizing the license holder to use that wildlife in a manner consistent with the special license.
- G.** The Department shall deny a wildlife holding license to a person who fails to meet the requirements established under R12-4-409 or this Section, or when the person's wildlife holding privileges are suspended or revoked in any state. The Department shall provide the written notice established under R12-4-409(F)(4) to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The person may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10. In addition to the requirements and criteria established under R12-4-409(F)(1) through (4), the Department shall deny a wildlife holding when:
- 1. It is in the best interest of public health or safety or the welfare of the wildlife; or
 - 2. The issuance of the license will adversely impact other wildlife or their habitat in the state.
- H.** An applicant for a wildlife holding license shall submit an application to the Department. A separate application is required for each location where the applicant proposes to use wildlife. The application is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and on the Department's website. The applicant shall provide the following information:
- 1. The applicant's information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - d. Department ID number, when applicable;

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

2. If the applicant will use the wildlife for a commercial purpose, the applicant's business:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address; and
 - c. Telephone number;
 3. If the applicant will use wildlife for activities authorized by a scientific institution that employs, contracts, or is similarly affiliated with the applicant, the institution's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address; and
 - c. Telephone number;
 4. For wildlife to be used under the license:
 - a. Common name of the wildlife species;
 - b. Number of animals for each species;
 - c. When the application is for the use of multiple species, the applicant shall list each species and the number of animals for each species; and
 - d. When the applicant is renewing the wildlife holding license, the species and number of animals for each species currently held in captivity under the license;
 5. For wildlife to be used for educational purposes:
 - a. The affiliated educational institution's:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Mailing address; and
 - iii. Telephone number of the educational institution;
 - b. A copy of the established curriculum utilizing sound educational objectives; and
 - c. A plan for how the applicant will address any safety concerns associated with the use of live wildlife in a public setting.
 6. For each location where the applicant proposes to hold the wildlife, the owner's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - d. Physical address or general location description and Global Positioning System location;
 7. A detailed description and diagram, or photographs, of the facilities where the applicant will hold the wildlife and a description of how the facilities comply with the requirements established under R12-4-428, and any other captivity standards that may be established under this Section;
 8. The dates that the applicant will begin and end holding wildlife;
 9. A clear description of how the applicant intends to dispose of the wildlife once the proposed activity for which the license was issued ends;
 10. Any other information required by the Department; and
 11. The certification required under R12-4-409(C).
 12. For subsection (H)(7), the Department may, at its discretion, accept documented current certification or approval by the applicant's institutional animal care and use committee or similar committee in lieu of the description, diagram, and photographs of the facilities.
- I.** In addition to the requirements listed under subsection (H), at the time of application, an applicant for a wildlife holding license shall also submit:
1. Evidence of lawful possession, as defined under R12-4-401;
 2. A statement of the applicant's experience in handling and providing care for the wildlife to be held or experience relevant to handling or providing care for wildlife;
 3. A written proposal that contains all of the following information:
 - a. A detailed description of the activity the applicant intends to perform under the license;
 - b. Purpose for the proposed activity;
 - c. The contribution the proposed activity will make to one or more of the primary purposes listed under subsection (C).
 - d. For an applicant who wishes to possess restricted or nonrestricted live wildlife for the purpose of providing humane treatment, a written explanation stating why the wildlife is unable to meet its own needs in the wild and the following information for the licensed veterinarian who will provide care for the wildlife:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Mailing address; and
 - iii. Telephone number;
- J.** An applicant for a wildlife holding license shall pay all applicable fees required under R12-4-412.
- K.** A wildlife holding license holder shall:
1. Comply with all additional stipulations placed on the license by the Department, as authorized under R12-4-409(H).
 2. Maintain records associated with the license for a period of five years following the date of disposition.
 3. Allow the Department to conduct inspections of an applicant's or license holder's facility and records at any time before or during the license period to determine compliance with the requirements of this Article. The Department shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 when conducting inspections at a license holder's facility.
 4. Possess the license or legible copy of the license while conducting any activity authorized under the wildlife holding license and presents it for inspection upon the request of any Department employee or agent.
 5. Permanently mark any restricted live wildlife used for lawful activities under the authority of the license, when required by the Department.
 6. Ensure that a copy of the license accompanies any transportation or shipment of wildlife made under the authority of the license.
 7. Surrender wildlife held under the license to the Department upon request.
- L.** A wildlife holding license holder shall submit an annual report to the Department before January 31 of each year for the previous calendar year or as indicated under subsection (O). The report form is furnished by the Department.
1. A report is required regardless of whether or not activities were performed during the previous year.
 2. The wildlife holding license becomes invalid if the annual report is not submitted to the Department by January 31 of each year.
 3. The Department will not process the special license holder's renewal application until the annual report is received by the Department.
 4. The annual report shall include all of the following information, as applicable:
 - a. A list of animals held during the year, the list shall be by species and include the source and date on which the wildlife was acquired.
 - b. The permanent mark or identifier of the wildlife, such as name, number, or another identifier for each animal held during the year, when required by the Department. This designation or identifier shall be provided with other relevant reported details for the holding or disposition of the individual animal;
 - c. Whether the wildlife is alive or dead.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- d. The current location of the wildlife.
 - e. A list of all educational displays where the wildlife was utilized to include the date, location, institution or audience, approximate attendance, and wildlife used.
 - M.** A wildlife holding license holder may authorize an agent to assist the license holder in conducting activities authorized under the wildlife holding license, provided the agent's wildlife privileges are not suspended or revoked in any state.
 - 1. The license holder shall obtain written authorization from the Department before allowing a person to act as an agent.
 - 2. The license holder shall notify the Department in writing within 10 calendar days of terminating any agent.
 - 3. The Department may suspend or revoke the license holder's license if an agent violates any requirement of this Section or Article or any stipulations placed upon the license.
 - 4. An agent may possess wildlife for the purposes outlined under subsection (C), under the following conditions;
 - a. The agent shall possess evidence of lawful possession, as defined under R12-4-401, for all wildlife possessed by the agent;
 - b. The agent shall return the wildlife to the primary license holder's facility within two days of receiving the wildlife.
 - N.** A wildlife holding license holder or their agent shall not barter, give as a gift, loan for commercial activities, offer for sale, sell, trade, or dispose of any restricted or nonrestricted live wildlife, offspring of restricted or nonrestricted live wildlife, or their parts except as stipulated on the wildlife holding license or as directed in writing by the Department.
 - O.** A wildlife holding license is no longer valid once the primary purpose for which the license was issued, as prescribed in subsection (C), no longer exists. When this occurs, the wildlife holding license holder shall immediately submit the annual report required under (L) to the Department.
 - P.** A wildlife license holder shall comply with the requirements established under R12-4-409, R12-4-428, and R12-4-430.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective January 1, 2000 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3186, effective August 30, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).
- R12-4-418. Scientific Activity License**
- A.** A scientific activity license allows a person to conduct any of the following activities with wildlife when specified on the license:
 - 1. Capture, hold, and release wildlife as directed by the Department,
 - 2. Collection of dead wildlife,
 - 3. Display,
 - 4. Photograph for noncommercial purposes,
 - 5. Possess,
 - 6. Propagate,
 - 7. Take of live wildlife,
 - 8. Transport, and
 - 9. Use for educational purposes.
 - B.** The Department issues five types of scientific collecting licenses:
 - 1. Academic institution,
 - 2. Government agency,
 - 3. Non-governmental organization,
 - 4. Nonprofit organization, and
 - 5. Personal.
 - C.** A person may apply for a scientific activity license only when the license is requested for:
 - 1. The purpose of wildlife management, gathering information valuable to the maintenance of wild populations, education, the advancement of science, or promotion of the public health or welfare;
 - 2. A purpose that is in the best interest of the wildlife or the species, will not adversely impact other affected wildlife in this state, and may be authorized without posing a threat to wildlife or public safety; and
 - 3. A purpose that does not unnecessarily duplicate previously documented projects.
 - D.** A scientific activity license expires on December 31 of each year.
 - E.** For the protection of wildlife or public safety, the Department has the authority to take any one or more of the following actions:
 - 1. Rescind or modify any method of take authorized by the license;
 - 2. Restrict the number of animals for each species or other taxa the license holder may take under the license;
 - 3. Restrict the age, condition, or location of wildlife the license holder may take under the license; or
 - 4. Deny or substitute the number of specimens and taxa requested on an application.
 - F.** The license holder shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements. The scientific activity license does not:
 - 1. Exempt the license holder or their agent from any municipal, county, state, or federal codes, ordinances, statutes, rules, or regulations; or
 - 2. Authorize the license holder or their agent to engage in authorized activities using federally-protected wildlife, unless the license holder possesses a valid license, permit, or other form of documentation issued by the United States authorizing the license holder to use that wildlife in a manner consistent with the special license.
 - G.** The Department may deny a scientific activity license to a person who fails to meet the requirements established under R12-4-409 or this Section, or when the person's scientific activity privileges are suspended or revoked in any state. The Department shall provide the written notice established under R12-4-409(F)(4) to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The person may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10. In addition to the requirements and criteria established under R12-4-409(F)(1) through (4), the Department shall deny a scientific activity license when:
 - 1. It is in the best interest of the wildlife.
 - 2. The issuance of the license will adversely impact other wildlife or their habitat in the state; or
 - 3. It is in the best interest of public health or safety.
 - H.** An applicant for a scientific activity license shall submit an application to the Department. The application is furnished by the Department and is available from any Department office, and on the Department's website. A person applying for a scientific activity license shall provide the following information on the application:
 - 1. The applicant's information:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - d. Department ID number; when applicable;
 2. If the applicant will use wildlife for activities supported by a scientific, educational, or government institution, nonprofit organization, or agency that employs, contracts, or is similarly affiliated with the applicant, the applicant shall provide the institution's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number of the institution; and
 - d. The applicant's title or a description of the nature of affiliation with the institution or nonprofit organization;
 3. When the applicant is renewing the scientific activity license, the species and number of animals for each species currently held in captivity;
 4. For each location where the live wildlife will be held, the land owner's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - d. Physical address or general location description and Global Positioning System location;
 5. A detailed description and diagram, photographs, or documented current certification or approval by the applicant's institutional animal care and use committee or similar committee of the facilities of the facilities where the applicant will hold the wildlife and a description of how the facilities comply with the requirements established under R12-4-428, and any other captivity standards that may be established under this Section;
 6. List of activities the applicant intends to perform under the license;
 7. Purpose and justification for the use of wildlife as established under subsection (B);
 8. When the applicant intends to use wildlife for educational purposes, the proposal shall also include the:
 - a. Minimum number of presentations the applicant anticipates to provide under the license;
 - b. Name, title, address, and telephone number of persons whom the applicant has contacted to offer educational presentations; and
 - c. Number of specimens the applicant already possesses for any species requested on the application;
 9. Applicant's relevant qualifications and experience in handling and, when applicable, providing care for the wildlife to be held under the license;
 10. Methods of take that the applicant will use, to include:
 - a. Justification for using the method, and
 - b. Proposed method of disposing wildlife taken under the license and any subsequent offspring, when applicable;
 11. Any other information required by the Department; and
 12. The certification required under R12-4-409(C).
- J.** An applicant for a scientific activity license shall pay all applicable fees required under R12-4-412.
- K.** A scientific activity license holder shall:
1. Comply with all additional stipulations placed on the license by the Department, as authorized under R12-4-409(H).
 2. Possess the license or legible copy of the license while conducting any activity authorized under the scientific activity license and presents it for inspection upon the request of any Department employee or agent.
 3. Notify the Department in writing within 10 calendar days of terminating any agent.
 4. Use the most humane and practical method possible prescribed under R12-4-304, R12-4-313, or as directed by the Department in writing.
 5. Conduct activities authorized under the scientific activity license only at the locations and time periods specified on the scientific activity license.
 6. Dispose of wildlife, wildlife parts, or offspring, only as directed by the Department.
 7. Maintain records associated with the license for a period of five years following the date of disposition.
- L.** A scientific activity license holder shall not:
1. Exhibit any wildlife held under the license, unless the person also possesses a zoo license authorized under R12-4-420.
 2. Administer any drug to any wildlife during the term of the scientific activity license without advance written authorization from the Department, unless the drug is administered in the course of treatment by a licensed veterinarian.
- M.** A scientific activity license holder may request authorization to allow an agent to assist the license holder in carrying out activities authorized under the scientific activity license by submitting a written request to the Department.
1. An applicant may request the ability to allow a person to act as an agent on the applicant's behalf, provided:
 - a. An employment or supervisory relationship exists between the applicant and the agent, and
 - b. The agent's privilege to take or possess live wildlife is not suspended or revoked in any state.
 2. The license holder shall obtain approval from the Department prior to allowing the agent assist in any activities.
 3. The license holder is liable for all acts the agent performs under the authority of this Section.
 4. The Department, acting on behalf of the Commission, may suspend or revoke a license for violation of this Section by an agent.
 5. The license holder shall ensure the agent possesses a legible copy of the license while conducting any activity authorized under the scientific activity license and presents it for inspection upon the request of any Department employee or agent.
- N.** A scientific activity license holder may submit to the Department a written request to amend the license to add or delete an agent, location, project, or other component documented on the license at any time during the license period.
- O.** A scientific activity license holder shall submit an annual report to the Department before January 31 of each year. The report form is furnished by the Department.
1. A report is required regardless of whether or not activities were performed during the previous year.
 2. The scientific activity license becomes invalid if the annual report is not submitted to the Department by January 31 of each year.
 3. The Department will not process the special license holder's renewal application until the annual report is received by the Department.
 4. The Department may stipulate submission of additional interim reports upon license application or renewal.
- P.** A scientific activity license holder who wishes to permanently hold wildlife species collected under the license in Arizona that will no longer be used for activities authorized under the license shall apply for and obtain a wildlife holding license in compliance with R12-4-417 or another appropriate special license.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2732, effective July 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-419. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R12-4-420. Zoo License

- A.** A zoo license allows a person to exhibit, export, euthanize, display for educational purposes, give away, import, offer for sale, possess, propagate, purchase, sell, or transport any lawfully possessed restricted and nonrestricted live wildlife.
- B.** A person may apply for a zoo license only for a commercial facility open to the public where the principal business is holding wildlife in captivity for exhibition purposes and for one or more of the following purposes:
 1. Advancement of science or wildlife management;
 2. Promotion of public health or welfare;
 3. Public education; or
 4. Wildlife conservation.
- C.** A zoo license expires on the last day of the third December from the date of issuance.
- D.** In addition to the requirements established under this Section, a zoo license holder shall comply with the special license requirements established under R12-4-409.
- E.** The zoo license holder shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements; the license does not:
 1. Exempt the license holder from any municipal, county, state, or federal codes, ordinances, statutes, rules, or regulations; or
 2. Authorize the license holder to engage in authorized activities using federally-protected wildlife, unless the license holder possesses a valid license, permit, or other form of documentation issued by the United States authorizing the license holder to use that wildlife in a manner consistent with the special license.
- F.** The Department shall deny a zoo license to a person who fails to meet the requirements established under R12-4-409 or this Section. The Department shall provide the written notice established under R12-4-409(F)(4) to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The person may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10. In addition to the requirements and criteria established under R12-4-409(F)(1) through (4), the Department shall deny a zoo license when:
 1. It is in the best interest of the wildlife; or
 2. The issuance of the license will adversely impact other wildlife or their habitat in the state;
- G.** An applicant for a zoo license shall submit an application to the Department. The application is furnished by the Department and is available from any Department office, and on the Department's website. An applicant shall provide the following information on the application:
 1. The applicant's information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - d. Department ID number, when applicable;
 2. If the applicant is employed by, contracted with, or affiliated with an educational or scientific institution, the applicant shall provide the institution's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number;
 3. Wildlife species to be held under the license;
 - a. Common and current scientific name of the wildlife species; and
 - b. Number of individuals for each species;
 4. If the applicant is renewing the zoo license, the number of animals of each species that are currently in captivity, and evidence of lawful possession as defined under R12-4-401;
 5. For each location where the wildlife will be exhibited, the land owner's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - d. Physical address or general location description and Global Positioning System location;
 6. A detailed description and diagram of the facilities where the applicant will hold the wildlife and a description of how the facilities comply with the requirements established under R12-4-428;
 7. A description of how the facility or operation meets the definition of a zoo, as defined under A.R.S. § 17-101(A)(26);
 8. The purpose of the license, as described under subsection (B);
 9. Any other information required by the Department; and
 10. The certification required under R12-4-409(C).
- H.** In addition to the requirements listed under subsection (G), an applicant for a zoo license shall also submit at the time of application:
 1. Proof of current licensing by the United States Department of Agriculture under 9 CFR Subpart A, Animal Welfare;
 2. Photographs of the facility when the zoo is not accredited by the Association of Zoos and Aquariums or Zoological Association of America.
 3. For subsection, (H)(1), 9 CFR Subpart A, Animal Welfare revised January 1, 2019, and no later amendments or editions, which is incorporated by reference. The incorporated material is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000, and is on file with the Department.
- I.** An applicant for a zoo license shall pay all applicable fees required under R12-4-412.
- J.** A zoo license holder shall:
 1. Comply with all additional stipulations placed on the license by the Department, as authorized under R12-4-409(H).
 2. Allow the Department to conduct inspections of an applicant's or license holder's facility and records at any time before or during the license period to determine compliance with the requirements of this Article. The Department shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 when conducting inspections at a license holder's facility.
 3. Ensure each facility is inspected by the attending veterinarian at least once every year.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

4. Hold all wildlife in such a manner designed to prevent wildlife from escaping from the facility specified on the license.
 5. Hold all wildlife in a manner designed to prevent the entry of unauthorized persons or other wildlife.
 6. Hold all wildlife lawfully possessed under the zoo license in the facility specified on the license, except when transporting the wildlife:
 - a. To or from a temporary exhibit;
 - b. For medical treatment; or
 - c. Other activities approved by the Department in writing.
 7. Ensure a temporary exhibit shall not exceed 60 consecutive days at any one location, unless approved by the Department in writing.
 8. Clearly display a sign at the facility's main entrance that states the days of the week and hours when the facility is open for viewing by the general public.
 9. Ensure all wildlife held under the license that has the potential to come into contact with the public is tested for zoonotic diseases appropriate to the species no more than 12 months prior to importation or display. Any wildlife that tests positive for a zoonotic disease shall not be imported into this state without review and approval by the Department in writing.
 10. Dispose of the following wildlife only as directed by the Department:
 - a. Wildlife obtained under a scientific activity license; or
 - b. Wildlife loaned to the zoo by the Department.
 11. Maintain records of all wildlife possessed under the license for a period of five years following the date of disposition. In addition to the information required under subsections (H)(1) through (H)(3), the records shall also include:
 - a. Number of all restricted live wildlife, by species and the date it was obtained;
 - b. Source of all restricted live wildlife and the date it was obtained;
 - c. Number of offspring propagated by all restricted live wildlife; and
 - d. For all restricted live wildlife disposed of by the license holder:
 - i. Number, species, and date of disposition; and
 - ii. Method of disposition.
- K.** A zoo license holder shall not:
1. Accept any wildlife that is donated, purchased, or otherwise obtained without accompanying evidence of lawful possession.
 2. Import into this state any wildlife that may come into contact with the public and tests positive for zoonotic disease, as established under subsection (J)(9).
- L.** A zoo license holder shall dispose of restricted live wildlife in this state by:
1. Giving, selling, or trading the wildlife to:
 - a. Another zoo licensed under this Section;
 - b. An appropriate special license holder or appropriately licensed or permitted facility in another state or country authorized to possess the wildlife being disposed;
 2. Giving selling, or donating the wildlife to a medical or scientific research facility exempt from special license requirements under R12-4-407;
 3. Exporting the wildlife to a zoo certified by the Association of Zoos and Aquariums or Zoological Association of America; or
 4. As otherwise directed by the Department.
- M.** A zoo license holder shall submit an annual report to the Department before January 31 of each year for the previous calendar year. The report form is furnished by the Department.
1. A report is required regardless of whether or not activities were performed during the previous year.
 2. The zoo license becomes invalid if the annual report is not submitted to the Department by January 31 of each year.
 3. The Department will not process the special license holder's renewal application until the annual report is received by the Department.
 4. The report shall summarize the current species inventory, and acquisition and disposition of all wildlife held under the license.
- N.** A zoo license holder shall request the authority to possess a new species of restricted live wildlife by submitting a written request to the Department prior to acquisition, unless the wildlife was:
1. Held under the previous year's zoo license and included in the previous annual report, or
 2. Authorized in advance by the Department in writing.
- O.** A zoo license holder shall comply with the requirements established under R12-4-409, R12-4-426, R12-4-428, and R12-4-430, as applicable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2732, effective July 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3186, effective August 30, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Subsections (J) through (O) omitted in supplement 15-4; errors corrected at the request of the Commission at R18-91 (Supp. 18-1). Subsections (A) through (I) amendments omitted in supplement 15-4; full text has been included as submitted at 21 A.A.R. 2813, File No. R15-155, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 19-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-421. Wildlife Service License

- A.** A wildlife service license authorizes a person to provide, advertise, or offer assistance in removing the live wildlife listed below to the general public. For the purposes of this Section, the following wildlife, as defined under A.R.S. § 17-101(B), are designated live wildlife:
1. Furbearing animals;
 2. Javelina (*Pecari tajacu*);
 3. Nongame animals;
 4. Predatory animals; and
 5. Small game.
- B.** A wildlife service license is not required when conducting pest control removal services authorized under A.R.S. § Title 3, Chapter 20 for the following wildlife not protected under federal regulation:
1. Rodents, except those in the family Sciuridae;
 2. European starlings (*Sturnus vulgaris*);
 3. Rosy-faced lovebirds (*Agapornis roseicollis*);
 4. House sparrows (*Passer domesticus*);
 5. Eurasian collared-doves (*Streptopelia decaocto*);
 6. Rock pigeons (*Columba livia*); and
 7. Any other non-native wildlife species.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- C. A wildlife service license allows a person to conduct activities that facilitate the removal and relocation of live wildlife listed under subsection (A) when the wildlife causes property damage, poses a threat to public health or safety, or if the health or well-being of the wildlife is threatened by its immediate environment. Authorized activities include, but are not limited to, capture, removal, transportation, and relocation.
- D. The wildlife service license expires on the last day of the third December from the date of issuance.
- E. An employee of a governmental public safety agency is not required to possess a wildlife service license when the employee is acting within the scope of the employee's official duties.
- F. In addition to the requirements established under this Section, a wildlife service license holder shall comply with the special license requirements established under R12-4-409.
- G. The wildlife service license holder shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements; the license does not:
 - 1. Exempt the license holder from any municipal, county, state, or federal codes, ordinances, statutes, rules, or regulations; or
 - 2. Authorize the license holder to engage in authorized activities using federally-protected wildlife, unless the license holder possesses a valid license, permit, or other form of documentation issued by the United States authorizing the license holder to use that wildlife in a manner consistent with the special license.
- H. The Department shall deny a wildlife service license to a person who fails to meet the requirements established under R12-4-409 or this Section or when the person's wildlife service privileges are suspended or revoked in any state. The Department shall provide the written notice established under R12-4-409(F)(4) to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The person may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- I. An applicant for a wildlife service license shall submit an application to the Department. The application is furnished by the Department and is available from any Department office and on the Department's website. An applicant shall provide the following information on the application:
 - 1. The applicant's information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number;
 - d. Physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight; and
 - e. Department ID number, when applicable;
 - 2. If the applicant will perform license activities for a commercial purpose, the applicant's business:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - d. Hours and days of the week the applicant will be available for service;
 - 3. The designated wildlife species or groups of species listed under subsection (A) that will be removed under the license;
 - 4. The methods that the wildlife license holder will use to perform authorized activities;
 - 5. The general geographic area where services will be performed;
 - 6. Any other information required by the Department; and
 - 7. The certification required under R12-4-409(C).
- J. In addition to the requirements listed under subsection (I), at the time of application, an applicant for a wildlife service license shall also submit:
 - 1. Proof the applicant has a minimum of six months full-time employment or volunteer experience handling wildlife of the species or groups designated on the application; and
 - 2. A written proposal that contains all of the following information:
 - a. Applicant's experience in the capture, handling, and removal of wildlife;
 - b. Specific species the applicant has experience capturing, handling, or removing;
 - c. General location and dates when the activities were performed;
 - d. Methods used to carry out the activities;
 - e. The methods used to dispose of the wildlife.
- K. When renewing a license without change to the species or species groups authorized under the current license, the wildlife service license holder may reference supporting materials previously submitted in compliance with subsection (J).
- L. An applicant for a wildlife service license shall pay all applicable fees required under R12-4-412.
- M. A wildlife service license holder shall:
 - 1. Comply with all additional stipulations placed on the license by the Department, as authorized under R12-4-409(H).
 - 2. Facilitate the removal and relocation of designated wildlife in a manner that:
 - a. Is least likely to cause injury to the wildlife; and
 - b. Will prevent the wildlife from coming into contact with the general public.
 - 3. Obtain special authorization from the Department regional office that has jurisdiction over the area where the activities will be conducted when performing any activities involving javelina.
 - 4. Release captured designated wildlife only as follows:
 - a. Without immediate threat to the animal or potentially injurious contact with humans;
 - b. During an ecologically appropriate time of year;
 - c. Into a suitable habitat;
 - d. In the same geographic area as the animal was originally captured, except that birds may be released at any location statewide within the normal range of that species in an ecological suitable habitat; and
 - e. In an area designated by the Department regional office that has jurisdiction over the area where it was captured.
 - 5. Euthanize the wildlife using the safest, quickest, and most humane method available.
 - 6. Dispose of all wildlife that is euthanized or that otherwise dies while possessed under the license by burial or incineration within 30 days of death, unless otherwise directed by the Department.
 - 7. Possess the license or legible copy of the license while conducting any wildlife service activity and presents it for inspection upon the request of any Department employee or agent.
 - 8. Inform the Department in writing within five working days of any change in telephone number, area of service, or business hours or days.
 - 9. Maintain records associated with the license for a period of five years following the date of disposition.
- N. A wildlife service license holder may submit to the Department a written request to amend the license to add or delete

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

authority to control and release designated species of wildlife, provided the request meets the requirements of this Section.

- O. A wildlife service license holder shall not:
 1. Exhibit wildlife or parts of wildlife possessed under the license.
 2. Possess designated wildlife beyond the period necessary to transport and relocate or euthanize the wildlife.
 3. Retain any parts of wildlife.
- P. A wildlife service license holder may:
 1. Euthanize designated wildlife only when authorized by the Department.
 2. Give injured or orphaned wildlife to a wildlife rehabilitation license holder.
- Q. A wildlife service license holder shall submit an annual report to the Department before January 31 of each year on activities performed under the license for the previous calendar year. The report form is furnished by the Department.
 1. A report is required regardless of whether or not activities were performed during the previous year.
 2. The wildlife service license becomes invalid if the annual report is not submitted to the Department by January 31 of each year.
 3. The Department will not process the special license holder's renewal application until the annual report is received by the Department.
 4. The annual report shall provide a list of all services performed under the license to include:
 - a. The date and location of service;
 - b. The number and species of wildlife removed, and
 - c. The method of disposition for each animal removed, including the location and date of release.
- R. A wildlife service license holder shall comply with the requirements established under R12-4-409 and R12-4-428.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2732, effective July 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-422. Sport Falconry License

- A. In addition to the definitions provided under A.R.S. § 17-101, R12-4-101, and R12-4-401, and for the purposes of this Section, the following definitions apply:

"Abatement" means the use of a trained raptor to scare, flush, or haze wildlife to manage depredation or other damage, including threats to human health and safety, caused by the wildlife.

"Captive-bred raptor" means a raptor hatched in captivity.

"Hack" means the temporary release of a raptor into the wild to condition the raptor for use in falconry.

"Hybrid" has the same meaning as prescribed under 50 CFR 21.3, revised October 1, 2019. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. The incorporated material is available at any Department office, online at www.gpo.gov, or may be ordered from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000.

"Imping" means using a molted feather to replace or repair a damaged or broken feather.

"Imprint" has the same meaning as prescribed under 50 CFR 21.3, revised October 1, 2019. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. The incorporated material is available at any Department office, online at www.gpo.gov, or may be ordered from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000.

"Retrices" means a raptor's tail feathers.

"Sponsor" means a licensed General or Master falconer with a valid Arizona Sport Falconry license who has committed to mentoring an Apprentice falconer.

"Suitable perch" means a perch that is of the appropriate size and texture for the species of raptor using the perch.

"Wild raptor" means a raptor taken from the wild, regardless of how long the raptor is held in captivity or whether the raptor is transferred to another licensed falconer or other permit type.

- B. An Arizona Sport Falconry license permits a person to capture, possess, train, and transport a raptor for the purpose of sport falconry in compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Endangered Species Act of 1973.
 1. The sport falconry license validates the appropriate license for hunting or taking quarry with a trained raptor. When taking quarry using a raptor, a person must possess a valid:
 - a. Sport falconry license, and
 - b. Appropriate hunting license.
 2. The sport falconry license is valid until the third December from the date of issuance.
 3. A licensed falconer may capture, possess, train, or transport wild, captive-bred, or hybrid raptors, subject to the limitations established under subsections (H)(1), (H)(2), and (H)(3), as applicable.
- C. The Department shall comply with the licensing time-frame established under R12-4-106.
- D. A resident who possesses or intends to possess a raptor for the purpose of sport falconry shall hold an Arizona Sport Falconry license, unless the person is exempt under A.R.S. § 17-236(C) or possesses only raptors not listed under 50 CFR Part 10.13, revised October 1, 2019, and no later amendments or editions. The incorporated material is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000, and is on file with the Department.
- E. In addition to the requirements established under this Section, a licensed falconer shall also comply with special license requirements established under R12-4-409.
- F. The sport falconry license holder shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements; the license does not:
 1. Exempt the license holder from any municipal, county, state, or federal codes, ordinances, statutes, rules, or regulations;
 2. Authorize the license holder to engage in authorized activities using federally-protected wildlife, unless the license holder possesses a valid license, permit, or other form of documentation issued by the United States authorizing the license holder to use that wildlife in a manner consistent with the special license; or
 3. Authorize a licensed falconer to capture or release a raptor or practice falconry on public lands where prohibited or on private property without permission from the land owner or land management agency.
- G. The Department shall deny a sport falconry license to a person who fails to meet the requirements established under R12-4-

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

409, or this Section. The Department shall provide a written notice to an applicant stating the reason for the denial. The person may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

H. The Department may issue a Sport Falconry license for the following levels to an eligible person:

1. Apprentice level license:
 - a. An Apprentice falconer shall:
 - i. Be at least 12 years of age; and
 - ii. Have a written statement from a sponsor who is a licensed Master Falconer or a General Falconer while practicing falconry as an apprentice. The written statement shall meet the requirements established under subsection (K)(3)(a)(vi). When a sponsorship is terminated, the apprentice is prohibited from practicing falconry until a new sponsor is acquired. After acquiring a new sponsor, an apprentice shall submit a written statement from the new sponsor to the Department within 30 days. The written statement shall meet the requirements established under subsection (K)(3)(a)(vi).
 - b. An Apprentice falconer may possess only one raptor at a time for use in falconry.
 - c. An Apprentice falconer is prohibited from possessing any:
 - i. Species listed under 50 CFR 17.11, revised October 1, 2019, and subspecies,
 - ii. Raptor taken from the wild as a nestling,
 - iii. Raptor that has imprinted on humans,
 - iv. Bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*),
 - v. White-tailed eagle (*Haliaeetus albicilla*),
 - vi. Steller's sea-eagle (*Haliaeetus pelagicus*), or
 - vii. Golden eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*).
 - viii. For the purposes of subsection (H)(1)(c)(i), this incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. The incorporated material is available at any Department office, online at www.gpo.gov, or may be ordered from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000.
2. General level license:
 - a. A General falconer shall:
 - i. Be at least 16 years of age; and
 - ii. Have submit a written statement provided by the Apprentice Falconer's sponsor, stating that the General falconer practiced falconry as an apprentice falconer for at least two years, including maintaining, training, flying, and hunting with a raptor for at least four months in each year. An applicant cannot substitute any falconry school program or education to shorten the two-year Apprentice period.
 - b. A General falconer may possess:
 - i. Up to three raptors at a time for use in falconry; and
 - ii. Up to the total number of federally permitted or sub-permitted raptors as indicated on the Master falconer's respective federal abatement or propagation permit.
 - c. A General falconer is prohibited from possessing a:
 - i. Bald eagle,
 - ii. White-tailed eagle,
 - iii. Steller's sea-eagle, or
 - iv. Golden eagle.

3. Master level license:

- a. A Master falconer shall have practiced falconry as a General falconer for at least five years using raptors possessed by that falconer.
- b. A Master falconer may possess:
 - i. Any species of wild, captive-bred, or hybrid raptor;
 - ii. Any number of captive-bred raptors provided they are trained and used in the pursuit of wild game;
 - iii. Up to three of the following species, provided the requirements established under subsection (H)(3)(d) are met: Golden eagle, White-tailed eagle, or Steller's Sea eagle; and
 - iv. Up to the total number of federally permitted abatement or propagation raptors as indicated on the Master falconer's respective federal abatement or propagation permit.
- c. A Master falconer is prohibited from possessing:
 - i. More than three eagles,
 - ii. A bald eagle, or
 - iii. More than five wild caught raptors.
- d. A Master falconer who wishes to possess an eagle shall apply for and receive approval from the Department before possessing an eagle for use in falconry. The licensed falconer shall submit the following documentation to the Department before a request may be considered:
 - i. Proof the licensed falconer has experience in handling large raptors such as, but not limited to, ferruginous hawks (*Buteo regalis*) and goshawks (*Accipiter gentilis*);
 - ii. Information regarding the raptor species, to include the type and duration of the activity in which the experience was gained; and
 - iii. Written statements of reference from two persons who have experience handling or flying large raptors such as, but not limited to, eagles, ferruginous hawks, and goshawks. Each written statement shall contain a concise history of the author's experience with large raptors, and an assessment of the applicant's ability to care for and fly an eagle in falconry.

I. A sponsor shall:

1. Be at least 18 years of age.
2. Have practiced falconry as a Master or General falconer for at least two years.
3. Sponsor no more than three apprentices at any one time.
4. Notify the Department within 30 consecutive days after a sponsorship is terminated.
5. Determine the appropriate species of raptor for possession by an apprentice.
6. Provide instruction to the Apprentice falconer pertaining to:
 - a. Husbandry, training, and trapping of raptors held for falconry;
 - b. Hunting with a raptor; and
 - c. Relevant wildlife laws and regulations.

J. A falconer licensed in another state or country is exempt from obtaining an Arizona Sport Falconry license under R12-4-407(B)(9), unless the falconer remains in Arizona for more than 180 consecutive days. A falconer licensed in another state or country and who remains in this state for more than the 180-day period shall apply for an Arizona Sport Falconry license in order to continue practicing sport falconry in this state. The falconer licensed in another state or country shall present a

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

copy of the out-of-state or out-of-country falconry license, or its equivalent, to the Department upon request.

1. A falconer licensed in another state shall:
 - a. Comply with all applicable state and federal falconry regulations,
 - b. Possess only those raptors authorized under the out-of-state sport falconry license, and
 - c. Provide a health certificate for each raptor possessed under the out-of-state sport falconry license when the raptor is present in this state for more than 30 consecutive days. The health certificate may be issued after the date of the interstate importation, but shall have been issued no more than 30 consecutive days prior to the interstate importation.
 2. A falconer licensed in another country may possess, train, and use for falconry only those raptors authorized under the out-of-country sport falconry license, provided the import of that species into the United States is not prohibited. This subsection does not prohibit the falconer from flying or training a raptor lawfully possessed by any other licensed falconer.
 3. A falconer licensed in another country is prohibited from leaving an imported raptor in this state, unless authorized under federal permit. The falconer shall report the death or escape of a raptor possessed by that falconer to the Department as established under subsection (O)(1) or prior to leaving the state, whichever occurs first.
 4. A falconer licensed in another country shall:
 - a. Comply with all applicable state and federal falconry regulations;
 - b. Comply with falconry licensing requirements prescribed by the country of licensure not in conflict with federal or state law;
 - c. Notify the Department no less than 30 consecutive days prior to importing a raptor into this state;
 - d. Provide a health certificate, issued no earlier than 30 consecutive days prior to the date of importation, for each raptor imported into this state; and
 - e. Attach two functioning radio transmitters to any raptor imported into this country by the falconer while flown free in this state by any falconer.
- K.** An applicant for a Sport Falconry license shall pass the examination required under subsection (N), ensure their raptor housing facility is inspected and meets the requirements established under subsection (M), and submit an application to the Department. The application is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and on the Department's website.
1. An applicant shall provide the following information on the application:
 - a. Falconry level desired;
 - b. Name;
 - c. Date of birth;
 - d. Mailing address;
 - e. Telephone number, when available;
 - f. Department I.D. number;
 - g. Applicant's physical description, to include the applicant's eye color, hair color, height, and weight;
 - h. Arizona hunting license number, when available;
 - i. Number of years of experience as a falconer;
 - j. Current Falconry license level;
 - k. Physical address of a housing facility when the raptor is kept at another location, when applicable;
 - l. Information documenting all raptors possessed by the applicant at the time of application, to include:
 - i. Species;
 - ii. Subspecies, when applicable;
 - iii. Age;
 - iv. Sex;
 - v. Band or microchip number, as applicable;
 - vi. Date and source of acquisition; and
 - m. The certification required under R12-4-409(C);
 - n. Parent or legal guardian's signature, when the applicant is under the age of 18;
 - o. Date of application; and
 - p. Any other information required by the Department.
 2. An applicant shall certify that the applicant has read and is familiar with applicable state laws, rules, and the regulations under 50 CFR Part 13 and the other applicable parts in 50 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter B and that the information submitted is complete and accurate to the best of their knowledge and belief.
 3. In addition to the information required under subsection (K)(1), a person applying for:
 - a. An Apprentice level license shall also provide the sponsor's:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. Date of birth,
 - iii. Mailing address,
 - iv. Department I.D. number,
 - v. Telephone number, and
 - vi. A written statement from the sponsor stating that the falconer agrees to sponsor the applicant.
 - b. A General level license shall also provide:
 - i. Information documenting the applicant's experience in maintaining falconry raptors, to include the species and period of time each raptor was possessed while licensed as an Apprentice falconer; and
 - ii. A written statement from the sponsor certifying that the applicant has practiced falconry at the Apprentice falconer level for at least two years, and maintained, trained, flown, and hunted with a raptor for at least four months in each year.
 - c. A Master level license shall certify that the falconer has practiced falconry as a General falconer with his or her own raptors for at least five years.
- L.** An applicant for any level Sport Falconry license shall pay all applicable fees required under R12-4-412.
- M.** The Department shall inspect the applicant's raptor housing facilities, materials, and equipment to verify compliance with the requirements established under R12-4-409(I), and this Section before issuing a Sport Falconry license. The applicant or licensed falconer shall ensure all raptors currently possessed by the falconer and kept in the housing facility are present at the time of inspection.
1. The Department may inspect a housing facility, equipment, raptors, or records:
 - a. At any time before or during the license period to determine compliance with this Section,
 - b. After a change of location, when the Department cannot verify the housing facility is the same facility as the one approved by a previous inspection, or
 - c. Prior to the acquisition of a new species or addition of another raptor when the previous inspection does not indicate the housing facilities can accommodate a new species or additional raptor.
 - d. The Department shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 when conducting inspections at a license holder's facility.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

2. A licensed falconer shall notify the Department no more than five business days after changing the location of a housing facility.
 3. When a housing facility is located on property not owned by the licensed falconer, the falconer shall provide a written statement signed and dated by the property owner at the time of inspection. The written statement shall specify that the licensed falconer has permission to keep a raptor on the property and the property owner permits the Department to inspect the falconry housing facility at any reasonable time of day and in the presence of the licensed falconer.
 4. A licensed falconer shall ensure the housing facility:
 - a. Provides a healthy and safe environment,
 - b. Is designed to keep predators and domestic animals out,
 - c. Is designed to avoid injury to the raptor,
 - d. Is easy to access,
 - e. Is easy to clean, and
 - f. Provides access to fresh water and sunlight.
 5. In addition to the requirements established under R12-4-409(I):
 - a. A licensed falconer shall ensure housing facilities where raptors are held:
 - i. Has a suitable perch that is protected from extreme temperatures, wind, and excessive disturbance for each raptor;
 - ii. Has at least one opening for sunlight; and
 - iii. Has walls that are solid, constructed of vertical bars spaced narrower than the width of the body of the smallest raptor housed therein, or any other suitable materials approved by the Department. A nestling may be kept in any suitable container or enclosure until it is capable of flight.
 - b. A licensed falconer shall possess all of the following equipment:
 - i. At least one flexible, weather-resistant leash;
 - ii. One swivel appropriate to the raptor being flown;
 - iii. At least one water container, available to each raptor kept in the housing facility, that is at least two inches deep and wider than the length of the largest raptor using the container;
 - iv. A reliable scale or balance suitable for weighing raptors, graduated in increments of not more than 15 grams;
 - v. Suitable equipment that protects the raptor from extreme temperatures, wind, and excessive disturbance while transporting or housing a raptor when away from the permanent housing facility where the raptor is kept; and
 - vi. At least one pair of jesses constructed of suitable material or Alymeri jesses consisting of an anklet, grommet, and removable strap that attaches the anklet and grommet to a swivel. The falconer may use a one-piece jess only when the raptor is not being flown.
 6. A licensed falconer may keep a falconry raptor inside the falconer's residence provided a suitable perch is supplied. The falconer shall ensure all flighted raptors kept inside a residence are tethered or otherwise restrained at all times, unless the falconer is moving the raptor into or out of the residence. This subsection does not apply to nestlings, which do not need to be tethered or otherwise restrained.
 7. A licensed falconer may keep multiple raptors together in one enclosure untethered only when the raptors are compatible with each other.
 8. A licensed falconer may keep a raptor temporarily outdoors in the open provided the raptor is continually under observation by the falconer or an individual designated by the falconer.
 9. A licensed falconer may keep a raptor in a temporary housing facility that the Department has inspected and approved for no more than 120 consecutive days.
 10. A licensed falconer may keep a raptor in a temporary housing facility that the Department has not inspected or approved for no more than 30 consecutive days. The falconer shall notify the Department of the temporary housing facility prior to the end of the 30-day period. The Department may inspect a temporary housing facility as established under R12-4-409(J).
- N.** Prior to the issuance of a Sport Falconry license, an applicant shall:
1. Present proof of a previously held state-issued sport falconry license, or
 2. Correctly answer at least 80% of the questions on the Department administered written examination.
 - a. A person whose Sport Falconry license is expired more than five years shall take the examination. The Department shall issue to an eligible applicant a license for the sport falconry license type previously held by the applicant after the applicant correctly answers at least 80% of the questions on the written examination and presents proof of the previous Sport Falconry license.
 - b. A person who holds a falconry license issued in another country shall correctly answer at least 80% of the questions on the written examination. The Department shall determine the level of license issued based upon the applicant's documentation.
- O.** A licensed falconer shall:
1. Submit a paper copy of the 3-186A form to report any of the following raptor possession changes to the Department no more than 10 business days after the occurrence:
 - a. Acquisition,
 - b. Banding,
 - c. Escape into the wild without recovery after 30 consecutive days have passed,
 - d. Death,
 - e. Microchipping,
 - f. Rebanding,
 - g. Release,
 - h. Take, or
 - i. Transfer.
 2. Submit a copy of the falconer's federal propagation report, when applicable.
 3. Submit a copy of the falconer's federal abatement report, when applicable.
 4. Upon discovering the theft of a raptor, the falconer shall immediately report the theft of a raptor to the Department and USFWS by:
 - a. Contacting the Department's regional office within 48 hours; and
 - b. Submitting the electronic 3-186A form within 10 days.
- P.** A licensed falconer shall print and maintain copies of all required 3-186A form and associated documents for each abatement, falconry, and propagation raptor possessed by the falconer, as applicable. The falconer shall retain copies of all

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

required documents for a period of five years from the date on which the raptor left the falconer's possession.

- Q.** A licensed falconer or a person with a valid falconry license, or its equivalent, issued by any state meeting federal falconry standards may capture a raptor for the purpose of falconry only when authorized by Commission Order.
1. A falconer attempting to capture a raptor shall possess:
 - a. A valid Arizona Sport Falconry license or valid falconry license, or its equivalent, issued by another state, and
 - b. Any required Arizona hunt permit-tag issued to the licensed falconer for take of the authorized raptor, and
 - c. A valid Arizona hunting or combination license. A short-term combination hunting and fishing license is not valid for capturing a raptor under this subsection.
 2. An Apprentice falconer may take from the wild:
 - a. Any raptor not prohibited under subsection (H)(1)(c) that is less than one year of age, except nestlings, or
 - b. An adult raptor.
 3. A General or Master falconer may take from the wild:
 - a. A raptor of any age, including nestlings, provided at least one nestling remains in the nest; or
 - b. An adult raptor.
 4. A licensed falconer shall take no more than two raptors from the wild for use in falconry each calendar year. For the purpose of take limits, a raptor is counted towards the licensed falconer's take limit by the falconer who originally captured the raptor.
 5. A falconer attempting to capture a raptor shall:
 - a. Not use stupefying substances;
 - b. Use a trap or bird net that is not likely to cause injury to the raptor;
 - c. Ensure that each trap or net the falconer is using is continually attended; and
 - d. Ensure that each trap used for the purpose of capturing a raptor is marked with the falconer's name, address, and license number.
 6. A licensed falconer shall report the injury of any raptor injured due to capture techniques to the Department. The falconer shall transport the injured raptor to a veterinarian or licensed rehabilitator and pay for the cost of the injured raptor's care and rehabilitation. After the initial medical treatment is completed, the licensed falconer shall either:
 - a. Keep the raptor and the raptor shall count towards the falconer's take and possession limit, or
 - b. Transfer the raptor to a permitted wildlife rehabilitator and the raptor shall not count against the falconer's take or possession limit.
 7. When a licensed falconer takes a raptor from the wild and transfers the raptor to another falconer who is present at a capture site, the falconer receiving the raptor is responsible for reporting the take of the raptor.
 8. A General or Master falconer may capture a raptor that will be transferred to another licensed falconer who is not present at the capture site. The falconer who captured the raptor shall report the take of the raptor and the capture shall count towards the General or Master falconer's take limit. The General or Master falconer may then transfer the raptor to another falconer.
 9. A General or Master falconer may capture a raptor for another licensed falconer who cannot attend the capture due to a long-term or permanent physical impairment. The licensed falconer with the physical impairment is responsible for reporting the take of the raptor and the raptor shall count against their take and possession limits.
 10. A licensed falconer may capture any raptor displaying a seamless metal band, or any other item identifying it as a falconry raptor, regardless of whether the falconer is prohibited from possessing the raptor. The capturing falconer shall return the recaptured raptor to the falconer of record. The raptor shall not count towards the capturing falconer's take or possession limits, provided the capturing falconer reports the temporary possession of the raptor to the Department no more than five consecutive days after capturing the raptor.
 - a. When the falconer of record cannot or does not wish to possess the raptor, the falconer who captured the raptor may keep the raptor, provided the falconer is eligible to possess the species and may do so without violating any requirement established under this Section.
 - b. When the falconer of record cannot be located, the Department shall determine the disposition of the recaptured raptor.
 11. A licensed falconer may capture and shall report the capture of any raptor wearing a transmitter to the Department no more than five business days after the capture. The falconer shall attempt to contact the researcher or licensed falconer who applied the transmitter and facilitate the replacement or retrieval of the transmitter and raptor. The falconer may possess the raptor for no more than 30 consecutive days while waiting for the researcher or falconer to retrieve the transmitter and raptor. The raptor shall not count towards the falconer's take or possession limits, provided the falconer reports the temporary possession of the raptor to the Department no more than five consecutive days after capturing the raptor. The Department shall determine the disposition of a raptor when the researcher or falconer does not replace the transmitter or retrieve the raptor within the initial 30-day period.
 12. A licensed falconer may capture any raptor displaying a federal Bird Banding Laboratory (BBL) aluminum research band or tag, except a peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus*). A licensed falconer who captures a raptor wearing a research band or tag shall report the following information to BBL and the Department:
 - a. Species,
 - b. Band or tag number,
 - c. Location of the capture, and
 - d. Date of capture.
 e. A person can report the capture of a raptor wearing a research band or tag to BBL by submitting information regarding the capture online at the BBL website.
 13. A licensed falconer may recapture a falconer's lost or any escaped falconry raptor at any time. The Department does not consider the recapture of a wild falconry raptor as taking a raptor from the wild.
 14. When attempting to trap a raptor in Cochise, Graham, Pima, Pinal, or Santa Cruz counties, a licensed falconer shall:
 - a. Not begin trapping while a northern aplomado falcon (*Falco femoralis septentrionalis*) is observed in the vicinity of the trapping location.
 - b. Suspend trapping when a northern aplomado falcon arrives in the vicinity of the trapping location.
 15. In addition to the requirements in subsection (Q)(14), an apprentice falconer shall be accompanied by a General or

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

Master falconer when attempting to capture a raptor in Cochise, Graham, Pima, Pinal, or Santa Cruz counties.

16. A licensed Master falconer may take up to two golden eagles from the wild only as authorized under 50 CFR Parts 21 and 22. The Master falconer may:
 - a. Capture a golden eagle or an immature or sub-adult golden eagle during the time a livestock depredation area and associated depredation permit or depredation control order are in effect as declared by USDA Wildlife Services and permitted under 50 CFR 22.23, or upon the request of the Arizona Governor pursuant to 50 CFR 22.31 and 22.32.
 - b. Take a nestling from its nest or a nesting adult golden eagle in a livestock depredation area if a biologist representing the agency responsible for declaring the depredation area determines the adult eagle is preying on livestock or wildlife and that any nestling of the adult will be taken by a falconer authorized to possess it or by the biologist and transferred to a person authorized to possess it.
 - c. The falconer shall inform the Department of the capture plans in person, in writing, or by telephone at least three business days before trapping is initiated. The falconer may send written notification to the Arizona Game and Fish Department's Law Enforcement Programs Coordinator at 5000 West Carefree Highway, Phoenix, Arizona 85086.
17. A licensed falconer shall ensure any falconry activities the falconer is conducting do not cause unlawful take under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, 16 U.S.C. § 1531 et seq., or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, 16 U.S.C. §§ 668 through 668d. The Department or USFWS may provide information regarding where take is likely to occur. The falconer shall report the take of any federally listed threatened or endangered species or bald or golden eagle to the USFWS Arizona Ecological Services Field Office.
- R. A licensed falconer shall comply with all of the following banding requirements:
 1. A licensed falconer shall ensure the following raptors are banded after capture:
 - a. Northern Goshawk,
 - b. Harris's hawk (*Parabuteo unicinctus*), and
 - c. Peregrine falcon.
 2. The falconer shall request a band no more than five consecutive days after the capture of a raptor by contacting the Department. A Department representative or a General or Master licensed falconer may attach the USFWS leg band to the raptor.
 3. A licensed falconer shall not use a counterfeit, altered, or defaced band.
 4. A falconer holding a federal propagation permit shall ensure a raptor bred in captivity wears a seamless metal band furnished by USFWS, as prescribed under 50 CFR 21.30.
 5. A licensed falconer may remove the rear tab on a band and smooth any imperfections on the surface, provided doing so does not affect the band's integrity or numbering.
 6. A licensed falconer shall report the loss of a band to the Department no more than five business days after discovering the loss. The falconer shall reband the raptor with a new USFWS leg band furnished by the Department.
- S. A licensed falconer may request Department authorization to implant an ISO-compliant [134.2 kHz] microchip in lieu of a band into a captive-bred raptor or raptor listed under subsection (R)(1).
 1. The falconer shall submit a written request to the Department.
 2. The falconer shall retain a copy of the Department's written authorization and any associated documentation for a period of five years from the date the raptor permanently leaves the falconer's possession.
 3. The falconer is responsible for the cost of implanting the microchip and any associated veterinary fees.
- T. A licensed falconer may allow a falconry raptor to feed on any species of wildlife incidentally killed by the raptor for which there is no open season or for which the season is closed, but shall not take such wildlife into possession.
- U. A General or Master falconer may hack a falconry raptor. Any raptor the falconer is hacking shall count towards the falconer's possession limit during hacking.
 1. A falconer is prohibited from hacking a raptor near the nesting area of a federally threatened or endangered species or in any other location where the raptor is likely to disturb or harm a federally listed threatened or endangered species. The Department may provide information regarding where this is likely to occur.
 2. A licensed falconer shall ensure any hybrid raptor flown free or hacked by the falconer is equipped with at least two functioning radio transmitters.
- V. A licensed falconer may release:
 1. A wild-caught raptor permanently into the wild under the following circumstances:
 - a. The raptor is native to Arizona,
 - b. The falconer removes the raptor's falconry band and any other falconry equipment prior to release, and
 - c. The falconer releases the raptor in a suitable habitat and under suitable seasonal conditions.
 2. A captive-bred raptor permanently into the wild only when the raptor is native to Arizona and the Department approves the release of the raptor. The falconer shall request permission to release the captive-bred raptor by contacting the Department. When permitted by the Department and before releasing the captive-bred raptor, the General or Master falconer shall hack the captive-bred raptor in a suitable habitat and the appropriate season.
 3. A licensed falconer is prohibited from intentionally releasing any hybrid or non-native raptor permanently into the wild.
- W. A Master falconer may conduct and receive payment for abatement conducted with a falconry raptor or federally permitted abatement raptor. The falconer shall apply for and obtain all required federal permits prior to conducting any abatement activities. The falconer shall comply with the reporting requirement under subsection (O). A General falconer may conduct abatement activities only when authorized under the federal permit held by the Master falconer.
- X. A person other than a licensed falconer may temporarily care for a falconry raptor for no more than 45 consecutive days, unless approved by the Department. The raptor under temporary care shall remain in the falconer's facility. The raptor shall continue to count towards the falconer's possession limit. An unlicensed caretaker shall not fly the raptor. The falconer may request an extension from the Department to the temporary possession period if extenuating circumstances occur. The Department shall evaluate extension requests on a case-by-case basis.
- Y. A licensed falconer may serve as a caretaker for another licensed falconer's raptor for no more than 120 consecutive

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

days, unless approved by the Department. The falconer shall provide the temporary caretaker with a signed and dated statement authorizing the temporary possession of each raptor and a copy of USFWS form 3-186A that shows that the licensed falconer is the possessor of each raptor. The statement shall also include the temporary possession period and activities the caretaker may conduct with the raptor. a The raptor under temporary care shall not count toward the caretakers possession limit. The temporary caretaker may fly or train the raptor when permitted by the falconer in writing. The falconer may request an extension from the Department to the temporary possession period if extenuating circumstances occur. The Department shall evaluate extension requests on a case-by-case basis.

Z. A General or Master falconer may assist any federally licensed wildlife rehabilitator in conditioning a raptor the licensed falconer is authorized to possess in preparation for the raptor's release to the wild. The falconer may temporarily remove the raptor from the rehabilitation facilities while conditioning the raptor. The raptor shall remain under the rehabilitator's license and shall not count towards the falconer's possession limit. The rehabilitator shall provide the licensed falconer with a written statement authorizing the falconer to assist the rehabilitator. The written statement shall also identify the raptor by species, type of injury, and band number, when available. The licensed falconer shall return the raptor to the rehabilitator within the 180-day period established under R12-4-423(T), unless the raptor is:

1. Released into the wild in coordination with the rehabilitator and as authorized under this subsection,
2. Allowed to remain with the rehabilitator for a longer period of time as authorized under R12-4-423(U), or
3. Transferred permanently to the falconer, provided the falconer may legally possess the raptor and the Department approves the transfer. The raptor shall count towards the falconer's possession limit.

AA. A licensed falconer may use a raptor possessed for falconry in captive propagation, when permitted by USFWS. A licensed falconer is not required to transfer a raptor from a Sport Falconry license to another license when the raptor is used for captive propagation less than eight months in a year.

BB. A General or Master licensed falconer may use a lawfully possessed raptor in a conservation education program presented in a public venue. An Apprentice falconer, under the direct supervision of a General or Master falconer, may use a lawfully possessed raptor in a conservation education program presented in a public venue. The primary use for a raptor is falconry; a licensed falconer shall not possess a raptor solely for the purpose of providing a conservation education program. The falconer shall ensure the focus of the conservation education program is to provide information about the biology, ecological roles, and conservation needs of raptors and other migratory birds. The falconer may charge a fee for presenting a conservation education program; however, the fee shall not exceed the amount required to recoup the falconer's costs for providing the program. As a condition of the Sport Falconry License, the licensed falconer agrees to indemnify the Department, its officers, and employees. The falconer is liable for any damages associated with the conservation education activities.

CC. A licensed falconer may allow the photography, filming, or similar uses of a falconry raptor possessed by the licensed falconer, provided:

1. The falconer is not compensated for these activities; and
2. The final product from these activities:
 - a. Promotes the practice of falconry;

- b. Provides information about the biology, ecological roles, and conservation needs of raptors and other migratory birds;
- c. Endorses a nonprofit falconry organization or association, products, or other endeavors related to falconry; or
- d. Is used in scientific research or science publications.

DD. A licensed falconer may use or dispose of lawfully possessed falconry raptor feathers. A falconer shall not buy, sell, or barter falconry raptor feathers. A falconer may possess feathers for imping from each species of raptor that the falconer currently possesses or has possessed.

1. The licensed falconer may transfer or receive feathers for imping from:
 - a. Another licensed falconer,
 - b. A licensed wildlife rehabilitator, or
 - c. Any licensed propagator located in the United States.
2. A licensed falconer may donate falconry raptor feathers, except bald and golden eagle feathers, to:
 - a. Any person or institution permitted to possess falconry raptor feathers,
 - b. Any person or institution exempt from the permit requirement under 50 CFR 21.12, or
 - c. A non-eagle feather repository. The Department may provide information regarding the submittal of falconry raptor feathers to a non-eagle feather repository.
3. A licensed falconer shall gather primary and secondary flight feathers or retrices that are molted or otherwise lost from a golden eagle and either retain the feathers for imping purposes or submit the feathers to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, National Eagle Repository, Rocky Mountain Arsenal, Building 128, Commerce City, Colorado 80022.
4. A falconer whose license is either revoked or expired shall dispose of all falconry raptor feathers in the falconer's possession.

EE. Arizona licensed falconers importing raptors into Arizona shall have a health certificate issued no more than 30 consecutive days:

1. Prior to the international importation, or
2. Prior to or after the inter-state importation.

FF. A licensed falconer may conduct any of the following activities with any captive-bred raptor provided the raptor is wearing a seamless band and the person receiving the raptor possesses an appropriate special license:

1. Barter,
2. Offer for barter,
3. Gift,
4. Purchase,
5. Sell,
6. Offer for sale, or
7. Transfer.

GG. A licensed falconer is prohibited from conducting any of the following activities with any wild-caught raptor protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act:

1. Barter,
2. Offer for barter,
3. Purchase,
4. Sell, or
5. Offer for sale.

HH. A licensed falconer may transfer:

1. Any wild-caught falconry raptor lawfully captured in Arizona with or without a permit tag to another Arizona Sport Falconry License holder at any time.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- a. The raptor shall count towards the take limit for that calendar year for the falconer taking the raptor from the wild.
- b. The raptor shall not count against the take limit of the falconer receiving the raptor.
2. Any wild-caught falconry raptor to another license or permit type under this Article or federal law, provided the raptor has been used in the sport of falconry for at least two years preceding the transfer.
3. A wild-caught falconry sharp-shinned hawk (*Accipiter striatus*), Cooper's hawk (*Accipiter cooperii*), merlin (*Falco columbarius*), or American kestrel (*Falco sparverius*) to another license or permit type under this Article or federal law, provided the raptor has been used in the sport of falconry for at least one-year preceding the transfer.
4. Any hybrid or captive-bred raptor to another licensed falconer or permit type under this Article or federal law at any time.
5. Any falconry raptor that is no longer capable of being flown, as determined by a veterinarian, to another permit type at any time. The licensed falconer shall provide a copy of the documentation from the veterinarian stating that the raptor is not useable in falconry to the Federal Migratory Bird Permits office that administers the other permit type.
- II. A licensed falconer shall not transfer a wild-caught raptor species to a licensed falconer in another state for at least one year from the date of capture if either resident or nonresident take is managed through Commission Order by way of a permit-tag, nonpermit-tag, or annual harvest quota system. However, a licensed falconer may transfer a wild-caught raptor that is not managed through Commission Order by way of a permit-tag, nonpermit-tag, or annual harvest quota system to a licensed falconer in another state at any time.
- JJ. A surviving spouse, executor, administrator, or other legal representative of a deceased or incapacitated licensed falconer shall transfer any raptor held by the licensed falconer to another licensed falconer no more than 90 consecutive days after the death of the falconer. The Department shall determine the disposition of any raptor not transferred prior to the end of the 90-day period.
- KK. A licensed falconer shall conduct the following activities, as applicable, no more than 10 business days after either the death of a falconry raptor or the final examination of a deceased raptor by a veterinarian:
 1. Dispose of any raptor suspected or confirmed with West Nile Virus or poisoning, except for lead poisoning, by incineration.
 2. For a bald or golden eagle, send the entire body, including all feathers, talons, and other parts, to the National Eagle Repository;
 3. For any euthanized non-eagle raptor, to prevent secondary poisoning of other wildlife, the falconer shall either submit the carcass to a non-eagle repository or burn, bury, or otherwise destroy the carcass;
 4. For all other species:
 - a. Submit the carcass to a non-eagle repository;
 - b. Submit the carcass to the Department for submission to a non-eagle repository;
 - c. Donate the body or feathers to any person or institution exempt under 50 CFR 21.12 or authorized by USFWS to acquire and possess such parts or feathers;
 - d. Retain the carcass or feathers for imping purposes as established under subsection (DD);
 - e. Burn, bury, or otherwise destroy the carcass; or
 - f. Mount the raptor carcass. The falconer shall ensure any microchip implanted in the raptor is not removed and any band attached to the raptor remains on the mount. The falconer may use the mount for a conservation education program. The falconer shall ensure copies of the license and all relevant 3-186A forms are retained with the mount. The mount shall not count towards the falconer's possession limit.
5. A license holder submitting a carcass or parts of a carcass of any raptor that has been euthanized shall ensure a tag indicating the raptor was euthanized is attached to the carcass or parts of the carcass before submitting it to the National Eagle Repository or non-eagle repository, as applicable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended effective April 4, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective December 14, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 958, effective January 1, 2013 (Supp. 12-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-423. Wildlife Rehabilitation License

- A. For the purposes of this Section, "volunteer" means a person who:
 1. Is not designated as an agent, as defined under R12-4-401,
 2. Assists a wildlife rehabilitation license holder without compensation, and
 3. Is under the direct supervision of the license holder at the location specified on the wildlife rehabilitation license.
- B. A wildlife rehabilitation license is issued for the sole purpose of restoring and returning wildlife to the wild through rehabilitative services. The license allows a person 18 years of age or older to conduct any of the following activities with live injured, disabled, orphaned or otherwise debilitated wildlife specified on the rehabilitation license:
 1. Capture;
 2. Euthanize;
 3. Export to a licensed zoo, when authorized by the Department;
 4. Receive from the public;
 5. Rehabilitate;
 6. Release;
 7. Temporarily possess;
 8. Transport; or
 9. Transfer to one of the following:
 - a. Licensed veterinarian for treatment or euthanasia;
 - b. Another appropriately licensed special license holder;
 - c. Licensed zoo, when authorized by the Department; or
 10. As otherwise directed in writing by the Department.
- C. A wildlife rehabilitation license authorizes the possession of the following taxa or species:
 1. Amphibians;
 2. Reptiles;
 3. Birds;

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- a. Non-passerines, birds in any order other than those named in subsections (b) through (e);
 - b. Birds in the orders *Falconiformes* or *Strigiformes*, raptors;
 - c. Birds in the order, *Galliformes* quails and turkeys;
 - d. Birds in the order *Columbiformes*, doves;
 - e. Birds in the order *Trochiliformes*, hummingbirds; and
 - f. Birds in the order *Passeriformes*, passerines;
- 4. Mammals:
 - a. Nongame mammals;
 - b. Bats;
 - c. Big game mammals other than cervids: bighorn sheep, bison, black bear, javelina, mountain lion, pronghorn;
 - d. Carnivores: bobcat, coati, coyote, foxes, raccoons, ringtail, skunks, and weasels; and
 - e. Small game mammals.
- D. A wildlife rehabilitation license authorizes the possession of the following taxa or species only when specifically requested at the time of application:
 - 1. Eagles;
 - 2. Species listed under 50 CFR 17.11, revised October 1, 2019; and
 - 3. The Department's Tier 1 Species of Greatest Conservation Need, as defined under R12-4-401.
 - 4. For the purposes of subsection (D)(2), this incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. The incorporated material is available at any Department office, online at www.gpo.gov, or may be ordered from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000.
- E. All wildlife held under the license is the property of the state and shall be surrendered to the Department upon request.
- F. The wildlife rehabilitation license expires on the last day of the third December from the date of issuance.
- G. In addition to the requirements established under this Section, a wildlife rehabilitation license holder shall comply with the special license requirements established under R12-4-409.
- H. The Department shall deny a wildlife rehabilitation license to a person who fails to meet the requirements and criteria established under R12-4-409, R12-4-428, or this Section or when the person's wildlife rehabilitation license is suspended or revoked in any state. The Department shall provide the written notice established under R12-4-409 to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The person may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- I. The wildlife rehabilitation license holder shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements; the license does not:
 - 1. Exempt the license holder from any municipal, county, state, or federal codes, ordinances, statutes, rules, or regulations;
 - 2. Authorize the license holder to engage in authorized activities using federally-protected wildlife, unless the license holder possesses a valid license, permit, or other form of documentation issued by the United States authorizing the license holder to use that wildlife in a manner consistent with the special license; or
 - 3. Authorize the license holder to conduct any activities that constitutes the practice of veterinary medicine as prescribed under A.R.S. § 32-2231 whether or not a fee, compensation, or reward is directly or indirectly promised, offered, expected, received or accepted, unless the license holder is currently licensed to practice veterinary medicine in the state of Arizona.
- J. Before applying for a wildlife rehabilitation license, a person shall correctly answer at least 80% of the questions on the Department administered written examination. The Department shall consider only those parts of the examination that are applicable to the taxa of wildlife for which the license is sought in establishing the qualifications of the applicant.
 - 1. Examinations are provided by appointment, only.
 - 2. An applicant may request a verbal or written examination.
 - 3. The examination shall include questions regarding:
 - a. Wildlife rehabilitation;
 - b. Safe handling of wildlife;
 - c. Transporting wildlife;
 - d. Humane treatment;
 - e. Nutritional requirements;
 - f. Behavioral requirements;
 - g. Developmental requirements;
 - h. Ecological requirements;
 - i. Habitat requirements;
 - j. Captivity standards established under R12-4-428;
 - k. Human and wildlife safety considerations;
 - l. State statutes, rules, and regulations regarding wildlife rehabilitation; and
 - m. National Wildlife Rehabilitation Association minimum standards for wildlife rehabilitation.
 - 4. The applicant must successfully complete the examination within three years prior to the date on which the initial application for the license is submitted to the Department.
- K. An applicant for a wildlife rehabilitation license shall submit an application to the Department. The application is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and on the Department's website. The applicant shall provide the following information on the application:
 - 1. The applicant's information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth;
 - c. Mailing address;
 - d. Telephone number;
 - e. Housing facility address, if different from mailing address;
 - f. Physical address or general location description and Global Positioning System location; and
 - g. Department ID number, when applicable;
 - 2. The wildlife taxa or species listed under subsection (C) that will be possessed under the license;
 - 3. For each location where the applicant proposes to use wildlife, the land owner's:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - d. Physical address or general location description and Global Positioning System location;
 - 4. A detailed description, diagram, and photographs of the housing facility where the applicant will hold the wildlife, and a description of how the housing facility complies with the captivity standards established under this Section;
 - 5. Any other information required by the Department; and
 - 6. The certification required under R12-4-409(C).
- L. In addition to the requirements listed under subsection (K), at the time of application, an applicant for a wildlife rehabilitation license shall also submit:
 - 1. Any one or more of the following:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- a. A valid, current license issued by a state veterinary medical examination authority that authorizes the applicant to practice as a veterinarian;
 - b. Proof of at least six months of experience performing wildlife rehabilitative work with an average of at least eight hours each week for the taxa or species of animal listed on the application; or
 - c. A current and valid license, permit, or other form of authorization issued by another state or the federal government that allows the applicant to perform wildlife rehabilitation;
2. Proof the applicant successfully completed the examination required under subsection (J) no more than three years prior to submitting the initial application;
 3. An affidavit signed by the applicant affirming either of the following:
 - a. The applicant is a licensed veterinarian; or
 - b. A licensed veterinarian is reasonably available to provide veterinary services as necessary to facilitate rehabilitation of wildlife.
 4. A written statement describing:
 - a. The applicant's preferred method of disposing of non-releasable live wildlife as listed under subsection (B); and
 - b. The applicant's training and experience in handling, capturing, rehabilitating, and caring for the taxa or species when the applicant is applying for a license to perform authorized activities with taxa or species of wildlife listed under subsection (C).
- M.** A wildlife rehabilitation license holder who wishes to continue activities authorized under the license shall renew the license before it expires.
1. When renewing a license without change to the species, location, or design of the facility where wildlife is held as authorized under the current license, the license holder may reference supporting materials previously submitted in compliance with subsection (K).
 2. A license holder applying for a renewal of the license shall successfully complete the examination at the time of renewal when the annual report submitted under subsection (Z) indicates the license holder did not perform any rehabilitative activities under the license.
 3. A license holder applying for a renewal of the license shall submit proof the license holder has completed the continuing education requirement established under subsection (N).
- N.** During the license period a wildlife rehabilitation license holder shall complete eight or more hours of continuing education sessions on wildlife rehabilitation or veterinary medicine. Acceptable continuing education sessions may be obtained from:
1. An accredited university or college;
 2. The National Wildlife Rehabilitators Association, 2625 Clearwater Rd. Suite 110, St. Cloud, MN 56301;
 3. The International Wildlife Rehabilitation Council, PO Box 3197, Eugene, OR 97403; or
 4. Other applicable training opportunities approved by the Department in writing. A license holder who wishes to use other applicable training to meet the eight hour continuing education requirement shall request approval of the other applicable training prior to participating in the education session.
- O.** At the time of application, a wildlife rehabilitation license holder may request authorization to allow an agent to assist the license holder in carrying out activities authorized under the wildlife rehabilitation license by submitting a written request to the Department.
1. An applicant may request the ability to allow a person to act as an agent on the applicant's behalf, provided:
 - a. An employment or supervisory relationship exists between the applicant and the agent,
 - b. The agent submits proof of at least six months of experience performing wildlife rehabilitative work with an average of at least eight hours each week, and
 - c. The agent's privilege to take or possess live wildlife is not suspended or revoked in any state.
 - d. An agent shall allow the Department to conduct inspections of an agent's facility when the agent intends to possess wildlife for more than 48 hours. The Department shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 when conducting inspections at a license holder's facility.
 2. The license holder shall obtain approval from the Department prior to allowing the agent assist in any activities.
 3. The license holder is liable for all acts the agent performs under the authority of this Section.
 4. The Department, acting on behalf of the Commission, may suspend or revoke a license for violation of this Section by an agent.
 5. The license holder shall ensure the agent possesses a legible copy of the license while conducting any activity authorized under the wildlife rehabilitation license and presents it for inspection upon the request of any Department employee or agent.
- P.** At any time during the license period, a wildlife rehabilitation license holder may request permission to amend the license to add or delete an agent or a location where wildlife is held; or to obtain authority to rehabilitate additional taxa of wildlife. To request an amendment, the license holder shall submit the following information to the Department, as applicable:
1. To add or delete an agent, the information stated in subsections (K)(1) through (K)(4) as applicable to the agent, and proof of at least six months of experience performing wildlife rehabilitative work with an average of at least eight hours each week;
 2. To add or delete a location, the information stated in subsection (K)(1) through (K)(5); and
 3. To obtain authority to rehabilitate additional taxa or wildlife, the information stated in subsection (K)(1) through (K)(5) and (L)(1) through (L)(4).
- Q.** A wildlife rehabilitation license holder authorized to rehabilitate wildlife species listed under subsection (C)(3)(c), (C)(4)(c) and (C)(4)(d) or (D) shall contact the Department within 24 hours of receiving the individual animal to obtain instructions in handling or transferring that animal. While awaiting instructions, the license holder shall ensure that emergency veterinary care is provided as necessary.
- R.** A wildlife rehabilitation license holder shall:
1. Comply with all additional stipulations placed on the license by the Department, as authorized under R12-4-409(H).
 2. Maintain records associated with the license for a period of five years following the date of disposition.
 3. Allow the Department to conduct inspections of an applicant's or license holder's facility and records at any time before or during the license period to determine compliance with the requirements of this Article. The Department shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 when conducting inspections at a license holder's facility.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

4. Ensure each facility is inspected by the attending veterinarian at least once every year.
 5. Capture, remove, transport, and release wildlife held under the requirements of this Section in a manner that is least likely to cause injury to the affected wildlife.
 6. Conduct rehabilitation only at the location listed on the license.
 7. Be responsible for all expenses incurred, including veterinary expenses, and all actions taken under the license, including all actions or omissions of all agents and volunteers when performing activities under the license.
 8. Immediately surrender wildlife held under the license to the Department upon request.
 9. Dispose of all wildlife that is euthanized or that otherwise dies within 30 days of death either by burial, incineration, or transfer to a scientific research institution, except that the license holder shall transfer all carcasses of endangered or threatened species, species listed under the Department's Tier 1 Species of Greatest Conservation Need, or eagles as directed by the Department.
 10. Maintain a current log that records the information specified under subsection (Z).
 11. Possess the license or legible copy of the license at each authorized location and while conducting any rehabilitation activities and presents it for inspection upon the request of any Department employee or agent.
 12. Ensure a copy of the wildlife rehabilitation license accompanies each transfer or shipment of wildlife.
 13. Dispose of any raptor suspected or confirmed with West Nile Virus or poisoning, except for lead poisoning, by incineration.
 14. Except as specified under subsection (R)(12), transfer the carcass or parts of the carcass of a deceased raptor as follows:
 - a. For a bald or golden eagle, send the entire body, including all feathers, talons, and other parts, to the National Eagle Repository, see <https://www.fws.gov/eaglerepository/factsheets.php>;
 - b. For any euthanized non-eagle raptor, to prevent secondary poisoning of other wildlife, either submit the carcass to a non-eagle repository or burn, bury, or otherwise destroy the carcass;
 - c. For all other species:
 - i. Submit the carcass to a non-eagle repository;
 - ii. Submit the carcass to the Department for submission to a non-eagle repository.
- S. A wildlife rehabilitation license holder shall not:
1. Display for educational purposes any wildlife held under the license.
 2. Exhibit any wildlife held under the license.
 3. Permanently possess any wildlife held under the license.
- T. A wildlife rehabilitation license holder may possess all wildlife for no more than 90 days. Except a bird may be possessed for no more than 180 days, unless the Department has authorized possession for a longer period of time.
- U. A license holder may request permission to possess wildlife for a longer period of time than specified in subsection (T) by submitting a written request to the Department.
1. The Department shall approve or deny the request within ten days of receiving the request.
 2. For requests made due to a medical necessity, the Department may require the license holder to provide a written statement listing the medical reasons for the extension, signed by a licensed veterinarian.
 3. The license holder may continue to hold the specified wildlife while the Department considers the request.
4. If the request is denied, the Department shall send a written notice to the license holder which shall include specific, time-dated directions for the surrender or disposition of the animal.
- V. A wildlife rehabilitation license holder who also possesses a federal rehabilitator license may allow a licensed falconer to assist in conditioning a raptor in preparation for the raptor's release to the wild.
1. The license holder may allow the licensed falconer to temporarily remove the raptor from the license holder's facility while conditioning the raptor.
 2. The license holder shall provide the licensed falconer with a written statement authorizing the falconer to assist the license holder.
 3. The written statement shall identify the raptor by species, type of injury, and band number, when available.
 4. The license holder shall ensure the licensed falconer returns the raptor to the license holder within the 180-day period established under subsection (T).
- W. A wildlife rehabilitation license holder may hold wildlife under the license after the wildlife reaches a state of restored health only for the amount of time reasonably necessary to prepare the wildlife for release. Rehabilitated wildlife shall be released:
1. In an area without immediate threat to the wildlife or contact with humans;
 2. During an ecologically appropriate time of year and time of day; and
 3. Into a suitable habitat in the same geographic area where the animal was originally obtained; or
 4. In an area designated by the Department.
- X. Wildlife that is not releasable after the time-frames specified in subsection (T) shall be transferred, disposed of, or euthanized as determined by the Department.
- Y. To permanently hold rehabilitated wildlife declared unsuitable for release by a licensed veterinarian, a wildlife rehabilitation license holder shall apply for and obtain a wildlife holding license in compliance with under R12-4-417.
- Z. A wildlife rehabilitation license holder shall submit an annual report to the Department before January 31 of each year for the previous calendar year. The report form is furnished by the Department.
1. A report is required regardless of whether or not activities were performed during the previous year.
 2. The wildlife rehabilitation license becomes invalid if the annual report is not submitted to the Department by January 31 of each year.
 3. The Department will not process the special license holder's renewal application until the annual report is received by the Department.
 4. The annual report shall contain the following information:
 - a. The license holder's:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Mailing address; and
 - iii. Telephone number;
 - b. Each agent's:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Mailing address; and
 - iii. Telephone number;
 - c. The permit or license number of any federal permits or licenses that relate to any rehabilitative function performed by the license holder;
 - d. For activities related to federally-protected wildlife, a copy of the rehabilitator's federal permit report of activities related to federally-protected wildlife; and

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- e. An itemized list of each animal held under the license during the calendar year for which activity is being reported. For each animal held by the license holder or agent, the itemization shall include:
 - i. Species;
 - ii. Condition that required rehabilitation;
 - iii. Date of acquisition;
 - iv. Source of acquisition;
 - v. Location of acquisition;
 - vi. Age class at acquisition, when reasonably determinable;
 - vii. Status at disposition or end-of-year in relation to the condition requiring rehabilitation;
 - viii. Method of disposition;
 - ix. Location of disposition; and
 - x. Date of disposition.

AA. A wildlife rehabilitation license holder shall comply with the requirements established under R12-4-409, R12-4-428, and R12-4-430, as applicable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 4, 1990 (Supp. 90-1).
 Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2732, effective July 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3186, effective August 30, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-424. White Amur Stocking License; Restocking License

A. For the purposes of this Section:

“Closed aquatic system” means any body of water, water system, canal system, or series of lakes, canals, or ponds where triploid white amur are prevented from entering or exiting the system by any natural or man-made barrier, as determined by the Department.

“Triploid” means a species having three homologous sets of chromosomes that renders the individuals sterile.

- B.** A white amur stocking or restocking license allows a person to import, possess, stock in a closed aquatic system, and transport triploid white amur (*Ctenopharyngodon idella*).
- C.** The white amur stocking or restocking license is valid for no more than 20 consecutive days.
- D.** In addition to the requirements established under this Section, a white amur stocking or restocking license holder shall comply with the special license requirements established under R12-4-409.
- E.** The white amur stocking or restocking license holder shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements; the licenses do not:
 - 1. Exempt the license holder from any municipal, county, state, or federal codes, ordinances, statutes, rules, or regulations; or
 - 2. Authorize the license holder to engage in authorized activities using federally-protected wildlife, unless the license holder possesses a valid license, permit, or other form of documentation issued by the United States authorizing the license holder to use that wildlife in a manner consistent with the special license.
- F.** The Department shall deny a white amur stocking or restocking license to a person who fails to meet the requirements

established under R12-4-409 or this Section. The Department shall provide the written notice established under R12-4-409(F)(4) to the applicant stating the reason for the denial. The person may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10. In addition to the requirements and criteria established under R12-4-409(F)(1) through (4), the Department shall deny a white amur stocking or restocking license when it determines the issuance of the license may result in a negative impact on native wildlife.

G. An applicant for a white amur stocking or restocking license shall submit an application to the Department. A separate application is required for each location where the applicant proposes to stock white amur. The application is furnished by the Department and is available from any Department office and on the Department’s website. The applicant shall provide the following information on the application:

1. The applicant’s information:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number; and;
 - d. Department ID number, when applicable;
2. For each location where the white amur will be held, stocked, or restocked, the land owner’s:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number; and
 - d. Physical address or general location description and Global Positioning System location;
 - e. For the purposes of this subsection, the following systems may qualify as separate locations, as determined by the Department:
 - i. Each closed aquatic system;
 - ii. Each separately managed portion of a closed aquatic system; or
 - iii. Multiple separate closed aquatic systems owned, controlled, or legally held by the same applicant where stocking is to occur;
3. A detailed description and diagram of each enclosed aquatic system where the applicant will stock and hold the white amur, as prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-317, which shall include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. A description of how the system meets the definition of a “closed aquatic system” in subsection (A);
 - b. Size of waterbody proposed for stocking;
 - c. Nearest river, stream, or other freshwater system;
 - d. Points where water enters into each water body;
 - e. Points where water leaves each water body; and
 - f. Location of fish containment barriers;
4. For each wildlife supplier from whom the applicant will obtain white amur, the supplier’s:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Mailing address; and
 - c. Telephone number;
5. The number and average length of white amur to be stocked;
6. The dates white amur will be stocked, or restocked;
7. Any other information required by the Department; and
8. The certification required under R12-4-409(C).

H. When the Department determines an applicant proposes to stock white amur in a watershed in a manner that conflicts with the Department’s efforts to conserve wildlife, in addition to the requirements listed under subsection (G), the applicant shall also submit a written proposal to the Department at the time of application. The written proposal shall contain all of the following:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

1. Anticipated benefits from introducing white amur;
 2. Potential risks introducing white amur may create for wildlife, including:
 - a. Whether white amur are compatible with native aquatic species or game fish; and
 - b. Method for evaluating the potential impact introducing white amur will have on wildlife;
 3. Assessment of probable impacts to sensitive species in the area using the list generated by the Department's Online Environmental Review Tool, which is available on the Department's website. The proposal must address each species listed.
- I.** A person may apply for a white amur restocking license provided there are no changes to the closed aquatic system. The restocking application license application must include the inspection certification from the supplier of white amur as required under subsection (K)(2).
- J.** A person applying for a white amur stocking or restocking license shall pay all applicable fees as prescribed under R12-4-412.
- K.** A white amur stocking and restocking license holder shall comply with the requirements established under R12-4-409.
1. Comply with all additional stipulations placed on the license by the Department, as authorized under R12-4-409(H).
 2. Obtain all aquatic wildlife, live eggs, fertilized eggs, and milt from a licensed fish farm operator or a private non-commercial fish pond certified free of the diseases and causative agents through the following actions:
 - a. An inspection shall be performed by a qualified fish health inspector or fish pathologist at the fish farm or pond where the aquatic wildlife or biological material is held before it is shipped to the license holder.
 - b. The inspection shall be conducted no more than 12 months prior to the date on which the aquatic wildlife or biological material is shipped to the license holder. The Department may require additional inspections at any time prior to stocking.
 - c. The applicant shall submit a copy of the certification to the Department prior to conducting any stocking activities.
 3. Maintain records associated with the license for a period of five years following the date of disposition.
 4. Allow the Department to conduct inspections of an applicant's or license holder's facility, records, and any waters proposed for stocking at any time before or during the license period to determine compliance with the requirements of this Article and to determine the appropriate number of white amur to be stocked. The Department shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 when conducting inspections at a license holder's facility.
 5. Ensure all shipments of white amur are accompanied by a USFWS, or similar agent, certificate confirming the white amur are triploid.
 6. Possess the license or legible copy of the license while conducting any activities authorized under the white amur stocking or restocking license and presents it for inspection upon the request of any Department employee or agent.
- L.** A white amur stocking or restocking license holder shall comply with the requirements established under R12-4-409.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective July 5, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-3).
Correction, Historical Note, Supp. 88-3, should read,

"Adopted as an emergency effective July 15, 1988..."; readopted and amended as an emergency effective October 13, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted as an emergency effective January 24, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Former Section R12-4-219 amended and adopted as a permanent rule and renumbered as Section R12-4-424 effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2732, effective July 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-425. Restricted Live Wildlife Lawfully Possessed without License or Permit Before the Effective Date of Article 4 or Any Subsequent Amendments

- A.** A person who lawfully possessed restricted live wildlife without a license or permit from the Department before the effective date of this Section or any subsequent amendments to R12-4-406, this Section, or this Article may continue to possess the wildlife and to use it for any purpose that was lawful, except propagation, before the effective date of R12-4-406, this Section, or this Article or any subsequent amendments, provided the person complies with the requirements established under subsections (A)(1) or (A)(2).
1. The person submits written notification to the Department's regional office in which the restricted live wildlife is held. The person shall submit the written notification to the regional office within 30 calendar days of the effective date of any subsequent amendments to this Section, R12-4-406, or this Article. The written notification shall include all of the following information:
 - a. The number of individuals of each species,
 - b. The purpose for which it is possessed, and
 - c. The unique identifier for each individual wildlife possessed by the person, as established under subsection (F); or
 2. The person maintains documentation of the restricted live wildlife held. The documentation shall include:
 - a. The number of individuals of each species,
 - b. Proof the individuals were legally acquired before the effective date of the amendment causing the wildlife to be restricted,
 - c. The purpose for which it is used, and
 - d. The unique identifier for each wildlife possessed by the person, as established under subsection (F).
 3. The person shall report the birth or hatching of any progeny conceived before and born after the effective date of this Section, R12-4-406, or this Article to the Department and comply with the requirements established under subsection (F).
- B.** The person shall ensure the written notification described under subsection (A)(1) and (A)(2) includes the person's name, address, and the location where the wildlife is held. A person who maintains their own documentation under subsection (A)(2) shall make it available to the Department upon request.
- C.** The person shall retain the documentation required under subsections (A)(1) and (A)(2) until the person disposes of the wildlife as described under subsection (D).

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- D. A person who possesses wildlife under this Section shall dispose of it using any one of the following methods:
 1. Exportation;
 2. Euthanasia;
 3. Transfer to an Arizona special license holder, provided the special license authorizes possession of the species involved; or
 4. As otherwise directed by the Department in writing.
- E. If a person transfers restricted live wildlife possessed under this Section to a special license holder:
 1. The exemption for that wildlife under this Section expires, and
 2. The special license holder shall use, possess, and report the wildlife in compliance with this Article and any stipulations applicable to that special license.
- F. A person who exports wildlife held under this Section shall not import the wildlife back into this state unless the person obtains a special license prior to importing the wildlife back into this state.
- G. A person who possesses wildlife under this Section shall permanently and uniquely mark the wildlife with a unique identifier as follows:
 1. Within 30 calendar days of the effective date of this Section, R12-4-406, or this Article if the person has notified the Department as provided under subsection (A)(1); or
 2. Within 30 calendar days of receiving written notice from the Department directing the person to permanently mark the wildlife.
- H. A person possessing a desert tortoise (*Gopherus agassizii*) is not subject to the requirements of this Section and shall comply with requirements established under R12-4-404 and R12-4-407.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-426. Possession of Nonhuman Primates

- A. A person is prohibited from possessing a nonhuman primate, unless authorized under a special license or lawful exemption.
- B. A person shall not import a nonhuman primate into this state unless:
 1. A person lawfully possessing a nonhuman primate shall ensure the primate is tested and reported to be free of any zoonotic disease that poses a serious health risk as determined by the Department. Zoonotic diseases that pose a serious health risk include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Tuberculosis;
 - b. Simian Herpes B virus;
 - c. Simian Immunodeficiency Virus;
 - d. Simian T Lymphotropic Virus; and
 - e. Gastrointestinal pathogens such as, but not limited to, *Shigella*, *Salmonella*, *E. coli*, and *Giardia*.
 2. A qualified person, as determined by the Department, performs the test and provides the test results; and
 3. The tests required under subsection (B)(1) are:
 - a. Conducted no more than 30 days before the person imports the nonhuman primate; and
 - b. The person submits the results to the Department prior to importation.
- C. A person lawfully possessing the nonhuman primate shall contain the primate within the confines of the person's private property or licensed facility.

- D. A person possessing a nonhuman primate may only transport the primate by way of a secure cage, crate, or carrier. A person possessing a primate shall only transport the primate to the following locations:
 1. To or from a licensed veterinarian;
 2. Into or out of the state for lawful purposes.
- E. A person lawfully possessing a nonhuman primate that bit, scratched, or otherwise exposed a human to pathogenic organisms, as determined by the Department, shall ensure the primate is examined and laboratory tested for the presence of pathogens as follows:
 1. The Department shall prescribe examinations and laboratory testing for the presence of pathogens.
 2. The person shall have the nonhuman primate examined by a state licensed veterinarian who shall perform any examinations or laboratory tests as directed by the Department.
 - a. The licensed veterinarian shall provide the laboratory results to the Department within 24 hours of receiving the results.
 - b. The Department shall notify the exposed person and the Department of Health Services, Vector Borne and Zoonotic Disease Section within 10 days of receiving notice of the test results.
 3. The person possessing the nonhuman primate shall pay all costs associated with the examination, laboratory testing, and maintenance of the primate.
- F. A person lawfully possessing a nonhuman primate shall ensure a primate that tests positive for a zoonotic disease that poses a serious health risk to humans, or is involved in more than one incident of biting, scratching, or otherwise exposing a human to pathogenic organisms, is maintained in captivity or disposed of as directed in writing by the Department.
- G. A zoo license holder or a person using nonhuman primates at a research facility, as defined under R12-4-401, possessing a primate that bit, scratched, or otherwise exposed a human to pathogenic organisms shall quarantine and test the primate in accordance with procedures approved by the Department.
- H. A person lawfully possessing a nonhuman primate is subject to the requirements established under R12-4-428.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Rule expired December 31, 1989; text rescinded (Supp. 93-2). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective December 14, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Section R12-4-426(C) corrected to include subsection (C)(1), under A.R.S. § 41-1011 and A.A.C. R1-1-108, Office File No. M11-77, filed March 4, 2011 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R12-4-427. Exemptions from Requirements to Possess a Wildlife Rehabilitation License

- A. A person may possess, provide rehabilitative care to, and release to the wild any live wildlife listed below that is injured, orphaned, or otherwise debilitated:
 1. The order *Passeriformes*: non-Migratory Bird Treaty Act listed passerine birds;
 2. The order *Columbiformes*: non-Migratory Bird Treaty Act listed doves;
 3. The family *Phasianidae*: quail, pheasant, and chukars;
 4. The order *Rodentia*: rodents; and
 5. The order *Lagomorpha*: hares and rabbits.
- B. This Section does not:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

1. Exempt the person from any municipal, county, state, or federal codes, ordinances, statutes, rules, or regulations; or
 2. Authorize the person to engage in authorized activities using federally-protected wildlife, unless the person possesses a valid license, permit, or other form of documentation issued by the United States that authorizes the license holder to use that wildlife in a manner consistent with the special license.
- C. This Section does not authorize the possession of any of the following:
1. Eggs of wildlife;
 2. Wildlife listed as Species of Greatest Conservation Need, as defined under R12-4-401;
 3. Migratory birds, as defined under R12-4-101; or
 4. More than 25 animals at the same time.
- D. A person taking and caring for wildlife listed under this Section is not required to possess a hunting license.
- E. A person shall only take wildlife listed under subsection (A) by hand or by a hand-held implement.
- F. A person shall not possess wildlife lawfully held under this Section for more than 60 days.
- G. The exemptions granted under this Section shall not apply to any person who, by their own action, has unlawfully injured, orphaned, or otherwise debilitated the wildlife.
- H. If the wildlife is rehabilitated and suitable for release, the person who possesses the wildlife shall release it within the 60-day period established under subsection (C):
1. Into a habitat that is suitable to sustain the wildlife, or
 2. As close as possible to the same geographic area from where it was taken.
- I. If the wildlife is not rehabilitated within the 60-day period or the wildlife requires care normally provided by a veterinarian, the person who possesses it shall:
1. Transfer it to a wildlife rehabilitation license holder or veterinarian;
 2. Euthanize it; or
 3. Obtain a wildlife holding permit as established under R12-4-417.
- c. Constructed and maintained in good condition to protect animals from injury, disease, or death and to enable the humane practices established under this Section.
 2. If electricity is required to comply with related requirements established under this Section, each facility shall be equipped with safe, reliable and adequate electric power.
 - a. All electric wiring shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with all applicable governmental building codes.
 - b. Electrical construction and maintenance shall be sufficient to ensure that no animal has direct contact with any electrical wiring or electrical apparatus, and the animal is fully protected from any possibility of injury, shock, or electrocution.
 3. Each animal shall be supplied with sufficient potable water to meet its needs.
 - a. All water receptacles shall be kept in clean and sanitary condition.
 - b. Water shall be readily available and monitored at least once daily or more often when the needs of the animal or environmental conditions dictate.
 - c. If potable water is not accessible to the animal at all times, it shall be provided as often as necessary for the health and comfort of the animal.
 4. Food shall be suitable, wholesome, palatable, free from contamination, and of sufficient appeal, quantity, and nutritive value to maintain the good health of each animal held in the facility.
 - a. Each animal's diet shall be prepared based upon the nutritional needs and preferences of the animal with consideration for the animal's age, species, condition, size, and all veterinary directions or recommendations in regard to diet.
 - b. Each animal shall be fed as often as its needs dictate, taking into consideration behavioral adaptations, veterinary treatment or recommendations, normal fasts, or other professionally accepted humane practices.
 - c. The amount of available food for each animal shall be monitored at least once daily, except for those periods of time when species specific fasting protocols dictate that the animal should not consume any food during the entire day.
 - d. Food and food receptacles, when used, shall be sufficient in quantity and accessible to all animals in the facility and shall be placed to minimize potential contamination and conflict between animals using the receptacles.
 - e. Food receptacles shall be kept clean and sanitary at all times.
 - f. Any self-feeding food receptacles shall function properly and the food they provide shall be monitored at least once daily and shall not be subject to deterioration, contamination, molding, caking, or any other process that would render the food unsafe or unpalatable for the animal.
 - g. An appropriate means of refrigeration shall be provided for supplies of perishable animal foods.
 5. The facility shall be kept sanitary and regularly cleaned as the nature of the animal requires:
 - a. Adequate provision shall be made for the removal and disposal of animal waste, food waste, unusable bedding materials, trash, debris and dead animals not intended for food.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective January 1, 1995; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-428. Captivity Standards

- A. For the purposes of this Section, "animal" means any wildlife possessed under a special license, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. A person possessing wildlife under a special license authorized under this Article shall comply with the minimum standards for the humane treatment of animals established under this Section.
- C. A person possessing wildlife under an authority granted under this Article shall ensure all facilities meet the following minimum standards:
1. The facility shall be:
 - a. Constructed of material of sufficient strength to resist any force the animal may be capable of exerting against it.
 - b. Constructed in a manner designed to reasonably prevent the animal's escape or the entry of unauthorized persons, wildlife, or domestic animals.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- b. The facility shall be maintained to minimize the potential of parasite, pest, and vermin infestation, disease, and unseemly odors.
 - c. Excreta shall be removed from the primary enclosure facility as often as necessary to prevent contamination, minimize hazard of disease, and reduce unseemly odors.
 - d. The sanitary condition of the facility shall be monitored at least once daily.
 - e. When the facility is cleaned by hosing, flushing, or the introduction of any chemical substances, adequate measures shall be taken to ensure the animal has no direct contact with any chemical substance and is not directly sprayed with water, steam, or chemical substances or otherwise wetted involuntarily.
6. A sanitary and humane method shall be provided to rapidly eliminate excess water from the facility. If drains are utilized, they shall be:
 - a. Properly constructed.
 - b. Kept in good condition to avoid foul odors or parasite, pest, or vermin infestation.
 - c. Installed in a manner that prevents the backup or accumulation of debris or sewage.
 7. No animal shall be exposed to any human activity or environment that may have an inhumane or harmful effect upon the animal or that is inconsistent with the purpose of the special license.
 8. Facilities shall not be constructed or maintained in proximity to any physical condition which may pose any health threat or unnecessary stress to the animal.
 9. Persons caring for the animals shall conduct themselves in a manner that prevents the spread of disease, minimizes stress, and does not threaten the health of the animal.
 10. All animals housed in the same facility or within the same enclosed area shall be compatible and shall not pose a substantial threat to the health, life or well-being of any other animal in the same facility or enclosure, whether or not the other animals are held under a special license. This subsection shall not apply to live animals utilized as food items in the enclosures.
 11. Facilities for the enclosure of animals shall be constructed and maintained to provide sufficient space to allow each animal adequate freedom of movement to make normal postural and social adjustments.
 - a. The facility area shall be large enough and constructed in a manner to allow the animal proper and adequate exercise as is characteristic to each animal's natural behavior and physical needs.
 - b. Facilities for digging or burrowing animals shall have secure safe floors below materials supplied for digging or burrowing activity.
 - c. Animals that naturally climb or perch shall be provided with safe and adequate climbing or perching apparatus.
 - d. Animals that naturally live in an aquatic environment shall be supplied with sufficient access to safe water so as to meet their aquatic behavioral needs.
 - e. The facility and holding environment shall be structured to reasonably promote the physical and psychological well-being of any animal held in the facility.
 12. A special license holder shall ensure that a sufficient number of properly trained personnel are utilized to meet all the humane husbandry practices established under this Section. The license holder shall be responsible for the actions of all animal care personnel and all other persons that come in contact with the animals.
 13. The special license holder shall designate a veterinarian licensed to practice in this state as the primary treating veterinarian for each species of animal to be held.
 - a. The license holder shall ensure that all animals in their care receive proper, adequate, and humane veterinary care as the needs of each animal dictate.
 - b. Each animal held for more than one year shall be inspected by the attending veterinarian at least once every year. The inspection report shall demonstrate the veterinarian inspected the health of the animal and the condition of its enclosure.
 - c. Every animal shall promptly receive licensed veterinary care whenever it appears that the animal is injured, sick, wounded, diseased, infected by parasites, or behaving in a substantially abnormal manner, including but not limited to exhibiting loss of appetite, abnormal weight loss or lethargy.
 - d. All medications, treatments and other directions prescribed by the attending veterinarian shall be properly administered by the license holder, authorized agent, or volunteer. A license holder, authorized agent, or volunteer shall not administer prescription medicine, unless under the direction of a veterinarian.
 14. Any animal that is suspected of or diagnosed as harboring any infectious or transmissible disease, whether or not the animal is held under a special license, shall be isolated immediately upon suspicion or diagnosis.
 - a. The isolated animal shall continue to be kept in a humane manner as required under this Section.
 - b. When there is an animal with an infectious or transmissible disease in any animal facility, whether or not the animal is held under a special license, the facility shall be sanitized so as to reasonably eliminate the chance of other animals being exposed to infection. Sanitation procedures may include, but are not limited to:
 - i. Washing facilities or animal-related materials with appropriate disinfectants, soaps or detergents;
 - ii. Appropriate application of hot water or steam under pressure; and
 - iii. Replacement of gravel, dirt, sand, water, or food.
 - vi. All residue of chemical agents utilized in the sanitation process shall be reasonably eliminated from the facility before any animal is returned to the facility.
 - c. Parasites, pests, and vermin shall be controlled and eliminated so as to ensure the continued health and well-being of all animals.
- D.** In addition the standards established under subsection (C), a person shall ensure all indoor facilities meet the following minimum standards:
1. Heating and cooling equipment shall be sufficient to regulate the temperature of the facility to the optimal temperature zone of the species being held to provide a healthy, comfortable, and humane living environment.
 2. Indoor facilities shall be adequately ventilated with fresh air to provide for the healthy, comfortable, and humane keeping of any animal and to minimize drafts, odors, and moisture condensation.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

3. Indoor facilities shall have lighting of a quality, distribution, and duration as is appropriate for the biological needs of the animals held and to facilitate the inspection and maintenance of the facility.
 - a. Artificial lighting, when used, shall be utilized in regular cycles as the animal's needs dictate.
 - b. Lighting shall be designed to protect the animals from excessive or otherwise harmful aspects of illumination.
 - E. In addition the standards established under subsection (C), a person shall ensure that all outdoor facilities meet the following minimum standards:
 1. Sufficient shade to prevent the overheating or discomfort of any animal shall be provided.
 2. Sufficient shelter appropriate to protect animals from normal climatic conditions throughout the year.
 3. Each animal shall be acclimated to outdoor climatic conditions before they are housed in any outdoor facility or otherwise exposed to the extremes of climate.
 - F. A person who handles an animal shall ensure the animal is handled in an expeditious and careful manner to ensure no unnecessary discomfort, behavioral stress, or physical harm to the animal.
 1. An animal shall be transported in a secure, expeditious, careful, temperature appropriate, and humane manner. An animal shall not be transported in any manner that poses a substantial threat to the life, health, or behavioral well-being of the animal.
 2. An animal placed on public exhibit or educational display shall be handled in a manner that minimizes the risk of harm to members of the public and to the animal, which includes but is not limited to providing and maintaining a sufficient distance or barrier between the animal and the viewing public.
 3. Any restraint or equipment used on an animal shall not cause physical harm or unnecessary discomfort.
 - G. The Department may impose additional requirements on facilities that hold animals to meet the needs of the particular animal and ensure public health and safety.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).
- R12-4-429. Expired**
- Historical Note**
- New Section made by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 3127, effective July 1, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-3). Emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026(D) for an additional 180-day period at 9 A.A.R. 132, effective December 27, 2002 (Supp. 02-4). Section expired effective June 24, 2003 (Supp. 03-2).
- R12-4-430. Importation, Handling, and Possession of Cervids**
- A. The Department shall not issue a new special license authorizing the possession of a live cervid, except as provided under R12-4-418 and R12-4-420.
 - B. A person shall not import a live cervid into Arizona, except a zoo license holder may import any live nonnative cervid for exhibit, educational display, or propagation provided the nonnative cervid is quarantined for 30 days upon arrival and is procured from a facility that meets all of the following requirements:
 1. The exporting facility has a disease surveillance program and no history of chronic wasting disease or other wildlife disease that pose a serious health risk to wildlife or humans and there is accompanying documentation from the facility certifying there is no history of disease at the facility or within 50 miles of the facility;
 2. The nonnative cervid is accompanied by a health certificate, issued no more than 30 days prior to importation by a licensed veterinarian in the jurisdiction of origin; and
 3. The nonnative cervid is accompanied by evidence of lawful possession, as defined under R12-4-401.
 - C. A person shall not transport a live cervid within Arizona, except to:
 1. Export the live cervid from Arizona for a lawful purpose;
 2. Transport the live cervid to a facility for the purpose of slaughter, when the slaughter will take place within five days of the date of transport;
 3. Transport the live cervid to or from a licensed veterinarian for medical care;
 4. Transport the live cervid to a new holding facility owned by, or under the control of, the cervid owner, when all of the following apply:
 - a. The current holding facility has been sold or closed;
 - b. Ownership, possession, custody, or control of the cervid will not be transferred to another person; and
 - c. The owner of the cervid has prior written approval from the Department; or
 5. Transport the live nonnative cervid within Arizona for the purpose of procurement or propagation when all of the following apply:
 - a. The nonnative cervid is transported to or from a zoo licensed under R12-4-420;
 - b. The nonnative cervid is quarantined for 30 days upon arrival at its destination;
 - c. The nonnative cervid is procured from a facility that meets all of the requirements established under subsection (B)(1) though (B)(3).
 - D. A person who lawfully possesses a live cervid, except any cervid held under a private game farm or zoo license, shall comply with the requirements established under R12-4-425.
 - E. A person shall comply with the requirements established under R12-4-305 when transporting a cervid carcass, or its parts, from a licensed private game farm.
 - F. In addition to the recordkeeping requirements of R12-4-413 and R12-4-420, a person who possesses a live cervid under a private game farm or zoo license shall:
 1. Permanently mark each live cervid with either an individually identifiable microchip or tattoo within 30 days of acquisition or birth of the cervid and ensure each cervid is marked with an ear tag that identifies the farm of origin in a manner that is clearly visible from a distance of 100 feet;
 2. Report the death of any cervid to the Department within seven calendar days of finding the cervid;
 3. Include in the annual report submitted to the Department before January 31 of each year, the following for each native cervid in the license holder's possession:
 - a. Name of the license holder,
 - b. License holder's mailing address,
 - c. License holder's telephone number,
 - d. Number and species of live cervids held,
 - e. The microchip or tattoo number of each live native cervid held,

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- f. The disposition of all cervids that were moved or died during the current reporting period,
 - g. The results of chronic wasting disease testing for all cervids one year of age and older that die during the current reporting period,
 - h. The license holder shall also submit copies of all veterinary care records that occurred during the previous year, and
 - i. Any other information required by the Department to ensure compliance with this Section.
- G.** The holder of a private game farm, scientific activity, zoo license, or a person possessing a cervid under R12-4-425, shall ensure that the retropharyngeal lymph nodes or obex from the head of a cervid over one year of age that dies while held under the special licenses is collected by either a licensed veterinarian or the Department and submitted within 72 hours of the time of death to an Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service certified veterinary diagnostic laboratory for chronic wasting disease analysis. A list of approved laboratories is available at any Department office and on the Department's website or www.aphis.usda.gov. The license holder shall:
- 1. Ensure the shipment of the deceased animal's tissues is made by a common, private, or contract carrier that utilizes a tracking number system to track the shipment.
 - 2. Include all of the following information with the shipment of the deceased animal's tissues, the license holder's:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Mailing address, and
 - c. Telephone number.
 - 3. Designate, on the sample submission form, test results shall be sent to the Department within 10 days of completing the analysis. The sample submission form is furnished by the diagnostic laboratory providing the test.
 - 4. Be responsible for all costs associated with the laboratory analysis.
 - 5. Notify the Department within 72 hours of receiving a suspect or positive result.
- H.** A person who possesses a cervid shall comply with all procedures for:
- 1. Tuberculosis control and eradication for cervids as prescribed under the United States Department of Agriculture publication "Bovine Tuberculosis Eradication: Uniform Methods and Rules" USDA APHIS 91-45-011, revised January 1, 2005, which is incorporated by reference in this Section.
 - 2. Prevention, control, and eradication of Brucellosis in cervids as prescribed under the United States Department of Agriculture publication "Brucellosis in Cervidae: Uniform Methods and Rules" U.S.D.A. A.P.H.I.S. 91-45-16, effective September 30, 2003.
 - 3. The incorporated material is available at any Department office, online at www.aphis.usda.gov, or may be ordered from the USDA APHIS Veterinary Services, Cattle Disease and Surveillance Staff, P.O. Box 96464, Washington D.C. 20090-6464.
 - 4. The material incorporated by reference in this Section does not include any later amendments or editions.
- I.** A person who possesses a cervid shall maintain records required under this Section for a period of at least five years and shall make the records available for inspection to the Department upon request.
- J.** The Department has the authority to seize, euthanize, and dispose of any cervid possessed in violation of this Section, at the owner's expense.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3186, effective August 30, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 980, effective May 6, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2813, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 321, effective July 1, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

ARTICLE 5. BOATING AND WATER SPORTS**R12-4-501. Boating and Water Sports Definitions**

In addition to the definitions provided under A.R.S. § 5-301, the following definitions apply to this Article unless otherwise specified:

"Abandoned watercraft" means any watercraft that has remained:

On private property without the consent of the private property owner;

Unattended for more than 48 hours on a highway, public street, or other public property;

Unattended for more than 72 hours on state or federal lands; or

Unattended for more than 14 days on state or federal waterways, unless in a designated mooring or anchorage area.

"Aids to navigation" means buoys, beacons, or other fixed objects placed on, in, or near the water to mark obstructions to navigation or to direct navigation through channels or on a safe course.

"Authorized third-party provider" means an entity that has been awarded a written agreement with the Department, pursuant to a competitive bid process, to perform limited or specific services on behalf of the Department.

"AZ number" means the Department-assigned identification number with the prefix "AZ."

"Bill of sale" means a written agreement transferring ownership of a watercraft that includes all of the following information:

Name of buyer;

Name of seller;

Manufacturer of the watercraft, when known;

Hull identification number, unless exempt under R12-4-505;

Purchase price and sales tax paid, when applicable; and

Signature of seller.

"Boats keep out" in reference to a regulatory marker means the operator or user of a watercraft, or a person being towed by a watercraft on water skis, an inflatable device, or similar equipment shall not enter.

"Certificate of number" means the Department-issued document that is proof that a motorized watercraft is registered in the name of the owner.

"Certificate of origin" means a document provided by the manufacturer of a new watercraft or its distributor, its franchised new watercraft dealer, or the original purchaser establishing the initial chain of ownership for a watercraft, such as but not limited to:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

Manufacturer's certificate of origin (MCO);

Manufacturer's statement of origin (MSO);

Importer's certificate of origin (ICO);

Importer's statement of origin (ISO); or

Builder's certification (Form CG-1261).

"Controlled-use marker" means an anchored or fixed marker on the water, shore, or a bridge that controls the operation of watercraft, water skis, surfboards, or similar devices or equipment.

"Dealer" means any person who engages in whole or in part in the business of buying, selling, or exchanging new or used watercraft, or both, either outright or on conditional sale, consignment, or lease.

"Homemade watercraft" means a watercraft that is not fabricated or manufactured for resale and to which a manufacturer has not attached a hull identification number. If a watercraft is assembled from a kit or constructed from an unfinished manufactured hull and does not have a manufacturer assigned hull identification number it is a "homemade watercraft."

"Hull identification number" means a number assigned to a specific watercraft by the manufacturer or by a government jurisdiction as prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard.

"Junk watercraft" means any hulk, derelict, wreck, or parts of any watercraft in an unseaworthy or dilapidated condition that cannot be profitably dismantled or salvaged for parts or profitably restored.

"Letter of gift" means a document transferring ownership of a watercraft that includes all of the following information:

Name of previous owner;

Name of new owner;

Manufacturer of the watercraft, when known;

Hull identification number, unless exempt under R12-4-505;

A statement that the watercraft is a gift; and

Signature of previous owner.

"Livery" means a business authorized to rent or lease watercraft with or without an operator for recreational, non-commercial use as prescribed under A.R.S. § 5-371.

"Manufacturer" means any person engaged in the business of manufacturing or importing new watercraft for the purpose of sale or trade.

"Motorized watercraft" means any watercraft propelled by machinery and powered by electricity, fossil fuel, or steam.

"No ski" in reference to a regulatory marker means a person shall not be towed on water skis, an inflatable device, or similar equipment.

"No wake" in reference to a regulatory marker has the same meaning as "wakeless speed" as defined under A.R.S. § 5-301.

"Operate" in reference to a watercraft means use, navigate, or employ.

"Owner" in reference to a watercraft means a person who claims lawful possession of a watercraft by virtue of legal title or equitable interest that entitles the person to possession.

"Personal flotation device" means a U.S. Coast Guard approved wearable or throwable device for use on any watercraft, as prescribed under A.R.S. §§ 5-331, 5-350(A), and R12-4-511.

"Regatta" means an organized water event of limited duration affecting the public use of waterways, for which a lawful jurisdiction has issued a permit.

"Registered owner" means the person or persons to whom a watercraft is currently registered by any jurisdiction.

"Registration decal" means the Department-issued decal that is proof of watercraft registration.

"Regulatory marker" means a waterway marker placed on, in, or near the water to convey general information or indicate the presence of:

A danger, or

A restricted or controlled-use area.

"Release of interest" means a statement surrendering or abandoning unconditionally any claim or right of ownership or use in a watercraft.

"Sound level" means the noise level measured in decibels on the A-weighted scale of a sound level instrument that conforms to recognized industry standards and is maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.

"Staggered registration" means the system of renewing watercraft registrations in accordance with the schedule provided under R12-4-504.

"State of principal operation" means the state in whose waters the watercraft is used or will be operated most during the calendar year.

"Throwable personal flotation device" means a U.S. Coast Guard approved Type IV device for use on any watercraft such as, but not limited to, a buoyant cushion, ring buoy, or horse-shoe buoy.

"Unreleased watercraft" means a watercraft for which there is no written release of interest from the registered owner.

"Watercraft" means a boat or other floating device of rigid or inflatable construction designed to carry people or cargo on the water and propelled by machinery, oars, paddles, or wind action on a sail. Exceptions are sea-planes, makeshift contrivances constructed of inner tubes or other floatable materials that are not propelled by machinery, personal flotation devices worn or held in hand, and other objects used as floating or swimming aids.

"Watercraft agent" means a person authorized by the Department to collect applicable fees for the registration and numbering of watercraft.

"Watercraft registration" means the validated certificate of number and validating decals issued by the Department.

"Wearable personal flotation device" means a U.S. Coast Guard approved Type I, Type II, Type III, or Type V device for use on any watercraft such as, but not limited to, an off-shore lifejacket, near-shore buoyant vest, special-use wearable device, or flotation aid.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

Historical Note

Editorial correction subsection (A) (Supp. 78-5). Former

Section R12-4-83 renumbered as Section R12-4-501 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4).

Former Section R12-4-501 renumbered to R12-4-515, new Section R12-4-501 adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended effective November 7, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4511, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-502. Application for Watercraft Registration

- A. Only motorized watercraft as defined under R12-4-501 are subject to watercraft registration.
- B. A person shall apply for watercraft registration under A.R.S. § 5-321 using a form furnished by the Department and available at any Department office or on the Department's website. The applicant shall provide the following information for registration of all motorized watercraft except homemade watercraft, which are addressed under subsection (C):
 1. Arizona residency certification statement, signed by the watercraft owner;
 2. Type of watercraft;
 3. Propulsion type;
 4. Engine drive type;
 5. Overall length of watercraft;
 6. Make and model of watercraft, if known;
 7. Year built or model year, if known;
 8. Hull identification number;
 9. Hull material;
 10. Fuel type;
 11. Category of use;
 12. Watercraft or AZ number previously issued for the watercraft, if any;
 13. State of principal operation; and
 14. For watercraft:
 - a. Owned by a person:
 - i. Legal name;
 - ii. Mailing address;
 - iii. Date of birth; and
 - iv. Signature of each applicant.
 - b. Owned by a business:
 - i. Name of business;
 - ii. Business address;
 - iii. Tax Identification Number; and
 - iv. Signature and title of authorized representative on behalf of the business.
 - c. Held in a trust:
 - i. Name of trust;
 - ii. Primary trustee's address;
 - iii. Tax Identification Number, required when the trust is held by two or more persons;
 - iv. Date of trust; and
 - iv. Signature of each trustee, unless the trust instrument authorizes the signature of one trustee to bind the trust.
 15. When ownership of the watercraft is in more than one name, the applicant shall indicate ownership designation by use of one of the following methods:
 - a. Where ownership is joint tenancy with right of survivorship, the applicant shall use "and/or" between the names of the owners. To transfer registration of the watercraft, each owner shall provide a signature. Upon legal proof of the death or incompetency of either owner, the remaining owner may transfer registration of the watercraft.
 - b. Where ownership is a tenancy in common the applicant shall use "and" between the names of the owners. To transfer registration of the watercraft, each owner shall provide a signature. In the event of the death or incompetency of any owner, the disposition of the watercraft shall be handled through appropriate legal proceedings.
 - c. Where the ownership is joint tenancy or is community property with an express intent that either of the owners has full authority to transfer registration, the applicant shall use "or" between the names of the owners. Each owner shall sign the application for registration. To transfer registration, either owner's signature is sufficient for transfer.
- C. The builder, owner, or owners of a homemade watercraft shall present the watercraft for inspection at a Department office. The applicant shall provide the following information for registration of homemade watercraft, using the same ownership designations specified in subsection (A)(15):
 1. Type of watercraft;
 2. Propulsion type;
 3. Engine drive type;
 4. Overall length of watercraft;
 5. Year built;
 6. Hull material;
 7. Fuel type;
 8. Category of use;
 9. Each owner's:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Mailing address, and
 - c. Date of birth;
 10. State of principal operation;
 11. Whether the watercraft was assembled from a kit or rebuilt from a factory or manufacturer's hull;
 12. Hull identification number, if assigned; and
 13. Signature of the applicant, acknowledged before a Notary Public or witnessed by a Department employee.
- D. As prescribed under A.R.S. § 5-321, the applicant shall submit a use tax receipt issued by the Arizona Department of Revenue with the application for registration unless any one of the following conditions apply:
 1. The applicant is exempt from use tax as provided under 15 A.A.C. Chapter 5,
 2. The applicant is transferring the watercraft from another jurisdiction to Arizona without changing ownership,
 3. The applicant submits a bill of sale or receipt showing the sales or use tax was paid at the time of purchase, or
 4. The applicant submits a notarized affidavit of exemption stating that the acquisition of the watercraft was for rental or resale purposes.
- E. An applicant for a watercraft dealer registration authorized under A.R.S. § 5-322(F), shall be a business offering watercraft for sale or a watercraft manufacturer registered by the U.S. Coast Guard. A person shall display dealer registration for watercraft demonstration purposes only. For the purposes of this Section, "demonstration" means to operate a watercraft on the water for the purpose of selling, trading, negotiating, or attempting to negotiate the sale or exchange of interest in new watercraft, and includes operation by a manufacturer for purposes of testing a watercraft. Demonstration does not include operation of a watercraft for personal purposes by a dealer or

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

manufacturer or an employee, family member, or an associate of a dealer or manufacturer. The watercraft dealer registration is subject to invalidation pursuant to R12-4-506 if a watercraft with displayed dealer registration is used for purposes other than those authorized under A.R.S. § 5-322(F) or this Section. A watercraft dealer registration applicant shall submit an application to the Department. The application is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office. The applicant shall provide the following information on the application:

1. All business names used for the sale or manufacture of watercraft in Arizona;
 2. Mailing address and telephone number for each business for which a watercraft dealer registration is requested;
 3. Tax privilege license number;
 4. U.S. Coast Guard manufacturer identification code, when applicable;
 5. Total number of certificates of number and decals requested; and
 6. The business owner's or manager's:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Business address,
 - c. Telephone number, and
 - d. Signature.
- F.** In addition to submitting the application form and any other information required under this Section, the applicant for watercraft registration shall submit one or more of the following additional forms of documentation:
1. Original title if the watercraft is titled in another state;
 2. Original registration if the watercraft is from a non-titling state;
 3. Bill of sale as defined under R12-4-501 if the watercraft has never been registered or titled in any state;
 4. Letter of gift as defined under R12-4-501 if the watercraft was received as a gift and was never registered or titled in any state;
 5. Court order or other legal documentation establishing lawful transfer of ownership;
 6. Letter of deletion, required when the watercraft was previously documented by the U.S. Coast Guard;
 7. Statement of facts form furnished by the Department and available from any Department office when none of the documentation identified under subsections (F)(1) through (F)(6) exists either in the possession of the watercraft owner or in the records of any jurisdiction responsible for registering or titling watercraft. An applicant for watercraft registration under a statement of facts shall present the watercraft for inspection at a Department office. The statement of facts form shall include the following information:
 - a. Hull identification number,
 - b. Certification that the watercraft meets one of the following conditions:
 - i. The watercraft was manufactured prior to 1972, is 12 feet in length or less, and is not propelled by an inboard engine;
 - ii. The watercraft is owned by the applicant and has never been registered or titled;
 - iii. The watercraft was owned in a state that required registration, but was never registered or titled; or
 - iv. The watercraft was purchased, received as a gift, or received as a trade and has not been registered, titled, or otherwise documented in the past five years.
 - c. Signature of the applicant, acknowledged before a Notary Public or witnessed by a Department employee.
- 8.** An original certificate of origin when all of the following conditions apply:
- a. The watercraft was purchased as new,
 - b. The applicant is applying for watercraft registration within a year of purchasing the watercraft, and
 - c. The certificate of origin is not held by a lien holder.
- G.** If the watercraft is being transferred to a person other than the original listed owner, the applicant for a watercraft registration shall submit a release of interest. The Department may require the applicant to provide a release of interest that is acknowledged before a Notary Public or witnessed by a Department employee when the Department is unable to verify the signature on the release of interest.
- H.** If the original title is held by a lien holder, the applicant for a watercraft registration shall submit a form furnished by the Department and available from any Department office along with a copy of the title. The applicant shall comply with the following requirements when submitting the form:
1. The applicant shall provide the following information on the form:
 - a. Applicant's name,
 - b. Applicant's mailing address,
 - c. Make and model of watercraft, and
 - d. Watercraft hull identification number.
 2. The applicant shall ensure the lien holder provides the following information on the form:
 - a. Lien holder's name,
 - b. Lien holder's mailing address,
 - c. Name of person completing the form on behalf of the lien holder,
 - d. Title of person completing the form on behalf of the lien holder, and
 - e. Signature of the person completing the form on behalf of the lien holder, acknowledged before a Notary Public or witnessed by a Department employee.
- I.** If the watercraft's original title or registration is lost, the Department shall register a watercraft upon receipt of one of the following:
1. A letter or printout from any jurisdiction responsible for registering or titling watercraft that verifies the owner of record for that specific watercraft;
 2. A printout of the Vessel Identification System for that specific watercraft from the U.S. Coast Guard and verification from the appropriate state agency that the information regarding the owner of record for that specific watercraft is correct and current;
 3. A statement of facts by the applicant as described under subsection (F)(7) if the watercraft has not been registered, titled, or otherwise documented in the past five years; or
 4. The abandoned or unreleased watercraft approval letter issued by the Department, as established under R12-4-507(I).
- J.** The Department shall issue a watercraft registration within 30 calendar days of receiving a valid application and the documentation required under this Section from the applicant or a watercraft agent authorized under R12-4-509.
- K.** All watercraft registrations and supporting documentation are subject to verification by the Department and to the requirements established under R12-4-505. The Department shall require a watercraft to be presented for inspection to verify the information provided by an applicant if the Department has reason to believe the information provided by the applicant is

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

inaccurate or the applicant is unable to provide the required information.

- L. The Department shall deem an application invalid if the Department receives legal documentation of any legal action that may affect ownership of that watercraft.
- M. The Department shall invalidate a watercraft registration if the registration is obtained by an applicant who makes a false statement or provides false information on any application, statement of facts, or written instrument submitted to the Department.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-4-84 renumbered as Section R12-4-502 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective January 2, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Former Section R12-4-502 repealed, new Section R12-4-502 adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended effective November 7, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4511, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-503. Renewal of Watercraft Registration; Duplicate Watercraft Registration or Decal

- A. The owner of a registered watercraft shall renew the watercraft's registration no later than the day before the prior registration period expires.
 - 1. To renew a watercraft's registration in person or by mail, an applicant shall pay the registration fee authorized under R12-4-504 and present any one of the following:
 - a. Current or prior certificate of number,
 - b. Valid driver's license,
 - c. Valid Arizona Motor Vehicle Division identification card,
 - d. Valid passport, or
 - e. Department-issued renewal notice.
 - 2. The owner of a registered watercraft may renew a watercraft registration by accessing the Department's online system and paying the applicable watercraft registration fee authorized under R12-4-504.
- B. The owner of a registered watercraft may obtain a duplicate watercraft registration or decal in person or by mail. To obtain a duplicate watercraft registration or decal in person or by mail, an applicant shall:
 - 1. Complete and submit an application for a duplicate certificate and/or decal form to the Department or its authorized agent, available from any Department office and on the Department's website; and
 - 2. Pay the duplicate watercraft registration fee authorized under R12-4-504.
- C. If made available by the Department, the owner of a registered watercraft may obtain a duplicate watercraft registration or decal by accessing the Department's online system and paying the duplicate watercraft registration fee authorized under R12-4-504.
- D. When a request for a watercraft registration renewal or duplicate watercraft registration or decal is submitted by mail or online, the Department shall mail the registration or decal, as applicable, to the address of record, unless the Department receives a notarized request from the registered owner instructing the Department to mail the duplicate registration or decal to another address.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-4-85 renumbered as Section R12-4-

503 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R12-4-503 renumbered to R12-4-519, new Section R12-4-503 adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended effective November 7, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4511, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-504. Watercraft Fees; Penalty for Late Registration; Staggered Registration Schedule

- A. The following fees are required, when applicable as authorized under A.R.S. §§ 5-321 and 5-322:
 - 1. Motorized watercraft registration fees are assessed as follows:
 - a. Twelve feet and less: \$20
 - b. Twelve feet one inch through sixteen feet: \$22
 - c. Sixteen feet one inch through twenty feet: \$30
 - d. Twenty feet one inch through twenty-six feet: \$35
 - e. Twenty-six feet one inch through thirty-nine feet: \$39
 - f. Thirty-nine feet one inch through sixty-four feet: \$44
 - g. Sixty-four feet one inch and over: \$66
 - h. For the purposes of this subsection, the length of the motorized watercraft shall be measured in the same manner prescribed under A.R.S. § 5-321(C).
 - 2. Motorized watercraft transfer fee: \$13.
 - 3. Duplicate motorized watercraft registration: \$8.
 - 4. Duplicate decal: \$8.
 - 5. Watercraft dealer certificate of number: \$20.
 - 6. Abandoned or unreleased watercraft application fee: \$100.
 - 7. Unclaimed towed watercraft application fee: \$100.
- B. The Department or its agent shall collect the entire registration fee for a late registration renewal and a penalty fee of \$5, unless exempt under A.R.S. § 5-321(L) or the expiration date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday, and the registration is renewed before the close of business on the next working day. The Department or its agent shall not assess a penalty fee when a renewal is mailed before the expiration date, as evidenced by the postmark.
- C. All new watercraft registrations expire 12 months after the date of issue.
- D. Resident and nonresident watercraft registration renewals:
 - 1. Shall be valid for a period of 7 to 18 months depending on the expiration month.
 - a. This provision applies to the initial renewal period only.
 - b. The Department shall prorate fees accordingly.
 - 2. May be renewed up to six months prior to the expiration month.
 - 3. Shall expire on the last day of the month indicated by the last two numeric digits of the AZ number, as shown in the following table:

Last two numeric digits of AZ number									Expiration month
00	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	December
01	13	25	37	49	61	73	85	97	January
02	14	26	38	50	62	74	86	98	February

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

03	15	27	39	51	63	75	87	99	March
04	16	28	40	52	64	76	88		April
05	17	29	41	53	65	77	89		May
06	18	30	42	54	66	78	90		June
07	19	31	43	55	67	79	91		July
08	20	32	44	56	68	80	92		August
09	21	33	45	57	69	81	93		September
10	22	34	46	58	70	82	94		October
11	23	35	47	59	71	83	95		November

- E. Watercraft dealer, manufacturer, and governmental use registration renewals expire on October 31 of each year.
- F. Livery and all other commercial use registration renewals expire on November 30 of each year.

Historical Note

Amended effective December 5, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
 Amended effective March 6, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R12-4-86 renumbered as Section R12-4-504 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R12-4-504 repealed, new Section R12-4-504 adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1613, effective July 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1005(A)(2)(b) at 21 A.A.R. 1046, effective June 16, 2015 (Supp. 15-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1034; amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, both effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-505. Hull Identification Numbers

- A. The Department shall not register a watercraft without a hull identification number.
- B. The Department shall verify watercraft manufactured after November 1, 1972 have a primary hull identification number that complies with the requirements established under 33 C.F.R. 181, subpart C. The Department shall assign a hull identification number when the watercraft hull identification number does not meet the requirements established under 33 C.F.R. 181, subpart C.
- C. The hull identification number shall be fully visible and unobstructed at all times. Watercraft manufactured prior to August 1, 1984, are exempt from this requirement provided the obstruction is original equipment and was attached by the manufacturer.
- D. The Department shall assign a hull identification number to a watercraft with a missing hull identification number only if the Department determines:
1. The hull identification number was not intentionally or illegally removed or altered, unless the application is accompanied by an order of forfeiture, order of seizure, or other civil process;
 2. The missing hull identification number was caused by error of the manufacturer or a government jurisdiction; or
 3. The watercraft is a homemade watercraft as defined under R12-4-501.
- E. The Department may assign a hull identification number within 30 days of receipt of a valid application, as described under R12-4-502.

- F. The Department may accept a bill of sale presented with a missing or nonconforming hull identification number for registration purposes only when:
1. The hull identification number matches the nonconforming hull identification number on the watercraft;
 2. Supporting evidence exists that the seller is the owner of the watercraft;
 3. The watercraft is homemade and does not have a hull identification number; or
 4. The watercraft was manufactured prior to November 1, 1972.
- G. Within 30 days of issuance, the applicant or registered owner shall:
1. Burn, carve, stamp, emboss, mold, bond, or otherwise permanently affix each hull identification number to a non-removable part of the watercraft in a manner that ensures any alteration, removal, or replacement will be obvious.
 2. Ensure the characters of each hull identification number affixed to the watercraft are no less than 1/4 inch in height.
 3. Permanently affix the hull identification number as follows:
 - a. On watercraft with transoms, affix the hull identification number to the right or starboard side of the transom within two inches of the top of the transom or hull/deck joint, whichever is lower.
 - b. On watercraft without a transom, affix the hull identification number to the starboard outboard side of the hull, back or aft within one foot of the stern and within two inches of the top of the hull, gunwale, or hull/deck joint, whichever is lower.
 - c. On a catamaran or pontoon boat, affix the hull identification number on the aft crossbeam within one foot of the starboard hull attachment.
 - d. As close as possible to the applicable location established under subsections (a), (b), or (c) when rails, fittings, or other accessories obscure the visibility of the hull identification number.
 - e. Affix a duplicate of the visibly affixed hull identification number in an unexposed location on a permanent part of the hull.
 4. Certify to the Department that the hull identification number was permanently affixed to the watercraft. The certification statement is furnished by the Department when a hull identification number is issued. The certification statement shall include the location of the permanently affixed hull identification number.

Historical Note

Amended effective January 1, 1980 (Supp. 79-6). Former Section R12-4-87 renumbered as Section R12-4-505 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R12-4-505 repealed, new Section R12-4-505 adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).
 Amended effective November 7, 1996 (Supp. 96-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4511, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-506. Invalidation of Watercraft Registration and Decals

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- A. Any watercraft registration obtained by fraud or misrepresentation is invalid from the date of issuance.
- B. A certificate of number and any decals issued by the Department under R12-4-502 are invalid if any one of the following occurs:
 - 1. Any check, money order, or other currency certificate presented to the Department for payment of watercraft registration or renewal is found to be non-negotiable;
 - 2. Any person whose name appears on the certificate of number loses ownership of the watercraft by legal process;
 - 3. Arizona is no longer the state of principal operation;
 - 4. The watercraft is documented by the U.S. Coast Guard;
 - 5. An applicant provides incomplete or incorrect information to the Department and fails to provide the correct information within 30 days after a request by the Department;
 - 6. The Department revokes the certificate of number, AZ numbers, and decals as provided under A.R.S. § 5-391(I);
 - 7. The Department or its agent erroneously issued a certificate of number or any decals;
 - 8. A watercraft bearing a dealer registration is used for any purpose not authorized under R12-4-502(E); or
 - 9. A watercraft registered or used as a livery is operated in violation of A.R.S. § 5-371 or R12-4-514.
- C. A person shall surrender the invalid certificate of number and decals to the Department within 15 calendar days of receiving written determination from the Department that the certificate of number or decals are invalid, unless the person appeals the Department's determination to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- D. The Department shall not validate or renew an invalid watercraft registration or decals until the reason for invalidity is corrected or no longer exists.
- E. Only a person acting within the scope of official duties as an employee or authorized agent of a government agency may order the removal of a watercraft abandoned on public property or a public waterway.
- F. A person seeking ownership of an abandoned or unreleased watercraft shall submit an application to the Department and pay the fee established under R12-4-504. The application is furnished by the Department and available at any Department office. The application shall include the following information, if available:
 - 1. Hull identification number, unless exempt under R12-4-505;
 - 2. Registration number;
 - 3. Decal number;
 - 4. State of registration;
 - 5. Year of registration;
 - 6. Name, address, and daytime telephone number of the person who found the watercraft;
 - 7. For abandoned watercraft:
 - a. Address or description of the location where the watercraft was found,
 - b. Whether the watercraft was abandoned on private or public property, and
 - c. When applicable, for watercraft abandoned on private property, whether the applicant is the legal owner of the property;
 - 8. Condition of the watercraft: wrecked, stripped, or intact;
 - 9. State in which the watercraft will be operated;
 - 10. Length of time the watercraft was abandoned;
 - 11. Reason why the applicant believes the watercraft is abandoned; and
 - 12. Signature of the applicant, acknowledged before a Notary Public or witnessed by a Department employee.
- G. This state and its agencies, employees, and agents are not liable for relying in good faith on the contents of the application.
- H. The Department shall attempt to determine the name and address of the registered owner by:
 - 1. Conducting a search of its watercraft database when documentation indicates the watercraft was previously registered in this state, or
 - 2. Requesting the watercraft record from the other state when documentation indicates the watercraft was previously registered in another state.
- I. If the Department is able to determine the name and address of the registered owner, the Department shall send written notice of the applicant's attempt to register the watercraft to the owner by certified mail, return receipt requested.
 - 1. If service is successful or upon receipt of a response from the registered owner, the Department shall send the following written notification to the applicant, as appropriate:
 - a. If the registered owner provides a written release of interest in the watercraft, the Department shall mail the release of interest and an abandoned or unreleased watercraft approval letter to the applicant. The applicant shall apply for watercraft registration in compliance with the requirements established under R12-4-502.
 - b. If the registered owner provides written notice to the Department refusing to release interest in the watercraft, the Department shall notify the applicant of

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1984 (Supp. 84-6).
 Amended subsection (B) effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Correction, former Historical Note should read "Amended subsection (B) effective January 1, 1989, filed December 30, 1988" (Supp. 89-2). Former Section R12-4-506 repealed, new Section R12-4-506 adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4511, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-507. Transfer of Ownership of an Abandoned or Unreleased Watercraft

- A. A person who has knowledge and custody of a watercraft abandoned on private property owned by that person may attempt to obtain ownership of the watercraft by way of the abandoned watercraft transfer process. A lienholder of foreclosed real property may assign an agent to act on its behalf.
- B. The last registered owner of an abandoned or unreleased watercraft is presumed to be responsible for the watercraft, unless the watercraft is reported stolen.
- C. The operator of a self-storage facility located in this state and having a possessory lien shall comply with the requirements prescribed under A.R.S. Title 33, Chapter 15, Article 1 when attempting to obtain ownership of a watercraft abandoned while in storage.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

the owner's refusal. The Department shall not register the watercraft to the applicant unless the applicant provides proof of ownership and complies with the requirements established under R12-4-502.

- c. If the registered owner does not respond to the notice in writing within 30 days from the date of receipt, the Department shall notify the applicant of the owner's failure to respond. The Department shall not register the watercraft to the applicant unless the applicant provides proof of ownership and complies with the requirements established under R12-4-502.
 - d. If the registered owner does not respond to the notice within 180 days from the date of receipt of the notice, this failure to act shall constitute a waiver of interest in the watercraft by any person having an interest in the watercraft, and the watercraft shall be deemed abandoned for all purposes. The Department shall mail an abandoned or unreleased watercraft approval letter to the applicant. The applicant shall apply for watercraft registration in compliance with the requirements established under R12-4-502.
2. If the written notice is returned unclaimed or refused, the Department shall notify the applicant within 15 days of the notice being returned that the attempt to contact the registered owner was unsuccessful.
- J. If the Department is unable to identify or serve the registered owner, the Department shall post a notice of intent on the Department's website within 45 days of the Department's notification to the applicant as provided in subsection (I)(2).
- 1. The notice shall include a statement of the Department's intent to transfer ownership of the watercraft ten days after the date of posting, unless the Department receives notice from the registered owner refusing to release interest in the watercraft within that ten-day period following posting.
 - 2. If the watercraft remains unclaimed after the ten-day period, the Department shall mail an abandoned or unreleased watercraft approval letter to the applicant. The applicant shall apply for watercraft registration in compliance with the requirements established under R12-4-502.
- K. A government agency may submit an application for authorization to dispose of a junk watercraft abandoned on state or federal lands or waterways. The application is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department Office. Upon receipt of the application, the Department shall attempt to determine the name and address of the registered owner. If the Department is unable to identify and serve the registered owner, the Department shall publish a notice of intent to authorize the disposal of the junk watercraft as described under subsection (J).
- 1. The published notice shall include a statement of the Department's intent to authorize the disposal of the watercraft ten days after the date of publication, unless the Department receives notice from the registered owner refusing to release interest in the watercraft within that ten-day period following publication.
 - 2. If the watercraft remains unclaimed after the ten-day period, the Department shall mail an authorization to dispose of the junk watercraft to the government agency. The government agency may dispose of the abandoned watercraft and all indicia for that watercraft in any manner the agency determines expedient or convenient.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 9

A.A.R. 1613, effective July 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4511, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1034; amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, both effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-508. New Watercraft Exchanges

- A. A person may request a no-fee replacement registration for a new watercraft, provided all of the following conditions apply:
- 1. The person purchased the newly registered watercraft from a new watercraft dealer,
 - 2. The person returned the watercraft to the new watercraft dealer within 30 days of purchase, and
 - 3. The new watercraft dealer exchanged the returned watercraft for a watercraft of the same year, make, and model within the same 30 day period.
- B. To obtain a no-fee replacement registration, the person shall submit the original watercraft registration and a letter from the new watercraft dealer to the Department. The letter shall include all of the following information:
- 1. A statement that the original watercraft was replaced,
 - 2. The hull identification number for the original watercraft,
 - 3. The hull identification number for the replacement watercraft,
 - 4. The buyer's name, and
 - 5. The new watercraft dealer's name.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R12-4-509. Watercraft Dealers; Agents

- A. The Department may authorize a watercraft dealer to act as an agent on behalf of the Department for the purpose of issuing temporary certificates of number valid for 45 days for new or used watercraft, provided:
- 1. The applicant's previous authority to act as a watercraft agent under A.R.S. § 5-321(I) has not been canceled by the Department within the preceding 24 months, and
 - 2. The applicant is a business located and operating within this state and sells watercraft.
- B. An applicant seeking watercraft agent authorization shall submit an application to the Department. The application is furnished by the Department and available at the Arizona Game and Fish Department, 5000 W. Carefree Highway, Phoenix, AZ 85086. The applicant shall provide the following information on the application:
- 1. Principal business or corporation name, address, and telephone number or if not a corporation, the full name, address, and telephone number of all owners or partners;
 - 2. Name, address, and telephone number of the owner or manager responsible for compliance with this Section;
 - 3. Whether the applicant has previously issued temporary certificates of number under A.R.S. § 5-321(I);
 - 4. All of the following information specific to the location from which new watercraft are to be sold and temporary certificates of number issued:
 - a. Name of owner or manager;
 - b. Business hours;
 - c. Business telephone number;
 - d. Business type;
 - e. Storefront name; and
 - f. Street address;
 - 5. Manufacturers of the watercraft to be sold; and
 - 6. Signature of person named under subsection (B)(2).

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- C. The Department shall either approve or deny the application within the licensing time-frame established under R12-4-106.
- D. Authorization to act as a watercraft agent is specific to the dealer's business location designated on the application and approved by the Department, unless the dealer is participating in a boat show for the purpose of selling watercraft.
- E. The watercraft agent shall:
1. Use the assigned watercraft agent number when issuing a temporary certificate of number,
 2. Use the online application system and forms supplied by the Department; and
 3. Collect the appropriate fee as prescribed under R12-4-504 and R12-4-527.
- F. A watercraft agent is prohibited from issuing a temporary certificate of number for a watercraft when:
1. The watercraft is involved in legal proceedings such as, but not limited to, a marital dissolution, probate, or bankruptcy proceeding;
 2. The watercraft is abandoned or unreleased;
 3. The watercraft is homemade; or
 4. The watercraft has a nonconforming HIN.
- G. A watercraft agent issuing a temporary certificate of number to the purchaser of a watercraft shall comply with all the following:
1. The watercraft agent shall obtain a completed application that complies with the requirements established under R12-4-502.
 2. The watercraft agent shall identify to the applicant the state registration fee and the nonresident boating safety infrastructure fee, when applicable, separately from any other costs.
 3. The fees collected under subsection (E)(3) shall be submitted electronically to the Department prior to the submission of the documentation required under subsection (G)(4).
 4. Within five business days of issuing a temporary certificate of number, a watercraft agent shall deliver or mail the following documentation to the Arizona Game and Fish Department, Watercraft Agent Representative, 5000 W. Carefree Highway, Phoenix, AZ 85086:
 - a. For a new watercraft:
 - i. Original application;
 - ii. Original or copy of the bill of sale issued by the watercraft agent; and
 - iii. Original certificate of origin;
 - b. For a used watercraft:
 - i. Original application;
 - ii. Original or copy of the bill of sale issued by the watercraft agent;
 - iii. Ownership document, such as but not limited to a title, bill of sale, letter of gift or U.S. Coast Guard letter of deletion when the watercraft was previously documented by the U.S. Coast Guard; and
 - iv. Lien release, when applicable.
- H. The Department may cancel the watercraft agent's authorization if the agent does any one of the following:
1. Fails to comply with the requirements established under this Article;
 2. Submits more than one electronic payment dishonored because of insufficient funds, payments stopped, or closed accounts to the Department within a calendar year;
 3. Predates, postdates, alters, or provides or knowingly allows false information to be provided on an application for a temporary certificate of number; or
 4. Falsifies the application for authorization as a watercraft agent.
- I. The Department shall provide a written notice to the person stating the reason for the denial or cancellation of watercraft agent status, as applicable. The person may appeal the denial or cancellation to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1613, effective July 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4511, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-510. Refund of Fees Paid in Error

- A. The Department shall issue a refund for watercraft registration fees paid and, when applicable, the Nonresident Boating Safety Infrastructure fee when:
1. The registered owner has erroneously paid those fees twice for the same watercraft;
 2. The registered owner has erroneously paid those fees for a watercraft that has already been sold to another individual; or
 3. The registered owner registered the watercraft in error.
- B. To request a refund of fees paid in error, the person applying for the refund shall surrender all of the following to the Department:
1. Original certificate of number;
 2. Registration decals; and
 3. Nonresident Boating Safety Infrastructure Decal, when applicable.
- C. A person requesting a refund of fees shall submit the request to the Department within 30 calendar days of the date the payment was received by the Department.
- D. The Department shall not refund:
1. A late registration penalty fee.
 2. A fee collected by an authorized third-party provider. A person who paid their watercraft registration fee to a third-party provider shall request a refund of fees from that third-party provider.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended effective November 7, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-511. Personal Flotation Devices

- A. For the purpose of this Section, "wear" means:
1. The personal flotation device is worn according to the manufacturer's design or recommended use;
 2. All of the device's closures are fastened, snapped, tied, zipped, or secured according to the manufacturer's design or recommended use; and
 3. The device is adjusted for a snug fit.
- B. The operator of a canoe, kayak, or other watercraft shall ensure the watercraft is equipped with at least one correctly-sized, U.S. Coast Guard-approved, wearable personal flotation device that is in good and serviceable condition for each person on board the watercraft. The operator of any watercraft shall also ensure the wearable personal flotation devices on board the watercraft are readily accessible and available for immediate use.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- C. In addition to the personal flotation devices described under subsection (B), the operator of a watercraft that is 16 feet or more in length shall ensure the watercraft is also equipped with a U.S. Coast Guard-approved throwable personal flotation device: buoyant cushion, ring buoy, or horseshoe buoy. Canoes and kayaks are not subject to this subsection.
- D. The operator of a watercraft shall ensure a person twelve years of age or under on board a watercraft shall wear a U.S. Coast Guard approved wearable personal flotation device whenever the watercraft is underway.
- E. The operator of a personal watercraft shall ensure each person aboard the personal watercraft is wearing a wearable personal flotation device approved by the U.S. Coast Guard whenever the personal watercraft is underway.
- F. Subsections (B), (C), and (D) do not apply to the operation of a racing shell or rowing skull during competitive racing or supervised training, if the racing shell or rowing skull is manually propelled, recognized by a national or international association for use in competitive racing, and designed to carry and does carry only equipment used solely for competitive racing.
- 3. Watercraft 40 feet to not more than 65 feet shall carry on board the following equipment as designated and approved by the U.S. Coast Guard:
 - a. At least three B-I type hand-portable fire extinguishers or at least one B-I and one B-II type hand-portable fire extinguishers, or
 - b. At least two B-I type hand-portable fire extinguishers or at least one B-II type hand-portable fire extinguisher when a fixed fire extinguishing system is installed in the engine compartment.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-4-81 renumbered as Section R12-4-512 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective June 14, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R12-4-513. Watercraft Incident and Casualty Reports

- A. The operator or owner of a watercraft involved in any collision, incident or other casualty resulting in injury, death, or property damage exceeding \$500 shall submit the report required under A.R.S. § 5-349 to the Department. The report shall be made on a form furnished by the Department or provided by the law enforcement officer investigating the collision, incident, or other casualty. The operator or owner of the watercraft shall complete the form in full and clearly identify on the form any information that is either not applicable or unknown. The operator or owner of the watercraft submitting the report shall provide all of the information required under 33 C.F.R. 173.57.
- B. The person completing the form shall deliver, mail, or email the form to the Arizona Game and Fish Department, Law Enforcement Branch at 5000 W. Carefree Hwy, Phoenix, AZ 85086 or BoatAccidentReporting@azgfd.gov, as applicable.
- C. The operator or owner of a watercraft involved in any collision, incident or other casualty resulting in injury or death shall submit the report to the Department no later than 48 hours after the incident.
- D. The operator or owner of a watercraft involved in any collision, incident or other casualty resulting only in property damage exceeding \$500 shall submit the report to the Department no later than five days after the incident.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-514. Liveries

- A. A person who rents, leases, or offers any watercraft for compensation, with or without an operator, for recreational, non-commercial use shall register the watercraft as a livery as established under R12-4-502.
- B. A watercraft owned by a boat livery that requires registration and does not have the certificate of number on board shall be identified while in use by means of a:
 - 1. Placard or some other form of display that is affixed to the watercraft and is visible when the watercraft is underway. The placard or other form of display shall indicate the business name and current phone number of the livery.

Historical Note

Amended effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R12-4-80 renumbered as Section R12-4-511 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended effective January 1, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 18, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4511, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-512. Fire Extinguishers Required for Watercraft

- A. The operator of watercraft shall ensure all required fire extinguishers are readily accessible and available for immediate use.
- B. As prescribed under A.R.S. § 5-332, an operator of a:
 - 1. Watercraft less than 26 feet in length shall carry one U.S. Coast Guard-approved B-I type fire extinguisher on board if the watercraft has one or more of the following:
 - a. An inboard engine,
 - b. Closed compartments where portable fuel tanks may be stored,
 - c. Double bottoms not sealed to the hull or which are not completely filled with flotation materials,
 - d. Closed living spaces,
 - e. Closed stowage compartments in which combustible or flammable materials are stored,
 - f. Permanently installed fuel tanks (fuel tanks that cannot be moved in case of a fire or other emergency are considered permanently installed), and
 - g. A fixed fire extinguishing system installed in the engine compartment.
 - 2. Watercraft 26 feet to less than 40 feet shall carry on board the following equipment as designated and approved by the U.S. Coast Guard:
 - a. At least two B-I type hand-portable fire extinguishers or at least one B-II type hand-portable fire extinguisher, or
 - b. At least one B-I type approved hand-portable fire extinguisher if a fixed fire extinguishing system is installed in the engine compartment.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

2. Receipt provided by the livery to the person operating the rented watercraft. The receipt shall contain the following information:
 - a. Business name and address of the livery as shown on the certificate of number,
 - b. Watercraft registration number as issued by the Department,
 - c. Beginning date and time of the rental period, and
 - d. Written acknowledgment on the receipt of compliance with the requirements prescribed under A.R.S. § 5-371, signed by both the livery operator or their agent and the renter.
- C. A person operating a rented or leased watercraft or operating a passenger for hire watercraft shall carry the registration or receipt onboard and produce it upon request to any peace officer.
- D. Failure to comply with the requirements prescribed under A.R.S. § 5-371 and this Section may result in the invalidation of the watercraft registration and decals as provided under A.R.S. § 5-391(A) and R12-4-506.
- E. Expired registration decals issued by any jurisdiction shall be covered or removed from the watercraft, so that only the current registration decals are visible.
- F. Invalid watercraft AZ numbers and registration decals shall not be displayed on any watercraft. The owner of the watercraft shall surrender the AZ numbers and registration decals to the Department in compliance with R12-4-506(C).

Historical Note

Section R12-4-515 renumbered from R12-4-501 and amended effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-516. Watercraft Sound Level Restriction

- A. A person shall not operate a watercraft upon the waters of this state if the watercraft emits a noise level that exceeds any of the following.
 1. A noise level of 86 dB(A), measured at a distance of 50 feet or more from the watercraft on the “A” weighted scale of a sound level instrument that conforms to recognized industry standards and is maintained according to the manufacturer’s instructions.
 2. For engines manufactured:
 - a. Before January 1, 1993, a noise level of 90 dB(A) when subjected to the Society of Automotive Engineers Recommended Practice stationary sound level test SAEJ2005, revised July 2004 and containing no later editions or amendments; and
 - b. On or after January 1, 1993, a noise level of 88 dB(A) when subjected to the Society of Automotive Engineers Recommended Practice stationary sound level test SAEJ2005, revised July 2004 and containing no later editions or amendments; or
 3. A noise level of 75 dB(A) measured as specified in the Society of Automotive Engineers Recommended Practice shoreline sound test SAEJ1970, revised September 2003 and containing no later editions or amendments.
 - B. The materials incorporated by reference in subsection (A) may be viewed at any Department office and are available for purchase from SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr, Warrendale, PA 15096-0001 or online at www.sae.org.
 - C. A measurement of noise level that is in compliance with this Section does not preclude the conducting of a test or multiple tests of noise levels.
 - D. A peace officer authorized to enforce the provisions of this Section who has reason to believe a watercraft is being operated in violation of the noise levels established in this Section may direct the operator of the watercraft to submit the watercraft to an onsite test to measure noise level.
 - E. An operator of a watercraft who receives a request from a peace officer to test the noise level of the watercraft under subsection (D) shall allow the watercraft to be tested. If, based on a measurement or test to determine the noise level of a watercraft administered under this Section, the noise level of the watercraft exceeds one or more of the decibel level standards in subsection (A), the operator of the watercraft shall take immediate measures to correct the violation as prescribed under A.R.S. § 5-391(C).
 - F. This Section shall not apply to watercraft operated under permits issued in accordance with A.R.S. § 5-336(C).
- Historical Note**
- Former Section R12-4-82 renumbered as Section R12-4-516 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4511, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by
- R12-4-515. Display of AZ Numbers and Registration Decals**
- A. A person shall not use, operate, moor, anchor, or grant permission to use, operate, moor, or anchor a watercraft on the boundaries of this state unless such watercraft displays a valid number and current registration decal in the manner established under subsection (B). This Section does not apply to undocumented watercraft displaying a valid temporary numbering certificate authorized under R12-4-509 or exempt under A.R.S. § 5-322.
 - B. The owner of a watercraft shall display the AZ number and registration decals as follows:
 1. The AZ numbers shall:
 - a. Be clearly visible and painted on or attached to each exterior side of the forward half of a non-removable portion of the watercraft;
 - b. Be in a color that contrasts with the watercraft’s background color so as to be easily read from a distance;
 - c. Include the letters “AZ” and the suffix, separated by a hyphen or equivalent space between the letters “AZ” and the suffix; and
 - d. Read from left to right in well-proportioned block letters that are not less than three inches in height, excluding outline.
 2. The registration decals shall be affixed three inches in front of “AZ” on both sides of the forward half of a non-removable portion of the watercraft.
 - C. On watercraft so constructed that it is impractical or impossible to display the AZ numbers in a prominent position on the forward half of the hull or permanent superstructure, the AZ numbers may be displayed on brackets or fixtures securely attached to the forward half of the watercraft.
 - D. Persons possessing a dealer watercraft certificate of number issued under A.R.S. § 5-322(F) shall visibly display the AZ numbers and validating registration decals as established under this Section, except that the numbers and decals may be printed or attached to temporary, removable signs that are securely attached to the watercraft being demonstrated.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R12-4-517. Watercraft Motor and Engine Restrictions

A. A person operating a motorized watercraft on the following waters shall only use an electric motor not exceeding 10 manufacturer-rated horsepower:

1. Ackre Lake
2. Bear Canyon Lake
3. Bunch Reservoir
4. Carnero Lake
5. Chaparral Park Lake
6. Cluff Ponds
7. Coconino Reservoir
8. Coors Lake
9. Dankworth Pond
10. Dogtown Reservoir
11. Fortuna Lake
12. Goldwater Lake
13. Granite Basin Lake
14. Horsethief Basin Lake
15. Hulsey Lake
16. J.D. Dam Lake
17. Knoll Lake
18. Lee Valley Lake
19. McKellips Park Lake
20. Pratt Lake
21. Quigley Lake
22. Redondo Lake
23. Riggs Flat Lake
24. Roper Lake
25. Santa Fe Lake
26. Scott's Reservoir
27. Sierra Blanca Lake
28. Soldier Lake (in Coconino County)
29. Stehr Lake
30. Stoneman Lake
31. Tunnel Reservoir
32. Whitehorse Lake
33. Willow Valley Lake
34. Woodland Reservoir
35. Woods Canyon Lake

B. A person operating a motorized watercraft on the following waters shall use only a single electric motor or single gasoline engine not exceeding 10 manufacturer-rated horsepower:

1. Arivaca Lake
2. Ashurst Lake
3. Becker Lake
4. Big Lake
5. Black Canyon Lake
6. Blue Ridge Reservoir
7. Cataract Lake
8. Chevelon Canyon Lake
9. Cholla Lake Hot Pond
10. Concho Lake
11. Crescent Lake
12. Fool Hollow Lake
13. Kaibab Lake
14. Kinnikinick Lake
15. Little Mormon Lake
16. Lower Lake Mary
17. Luna Lake
18. Lynx Lake
19. Marshall Lake
20. Mexican Hay Lake
21. Nelson Reservoir
22. Parker Canyon Lake

23. Peña Blanca Lake
24. Rainbow Lake
25. River Reservoir
26. Show Low Lake
27. Whipple Lake
28. White Mountain Lake (in Apache County)
29. Willow Springs Lake

C. A person shall not operate a watercraft on Frye Mesa Reservoir, Rose Canyon Lake, or Snow Flat Lake, except as authorized under subsection (D).

D. A person who possesses a valid use permit issued by the U.S. Forest Service may operate a non-motorized watercraft only on Rose Canyon Lake on any Tuesday, Wednesday, or Thursday during June and July from 9:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Mountain Time Zone. This subsection does not exempt the person from complying with all applicable requirements imposed by federal or state laws, rules, regulations, or orders.

E. This Section does not apply to watercraft of governmental agencies or to Department-approved emergency standby watercraft operated by lake concessionaires if operating to address public safety or public welfare.

Historical Note

Amended as an emergency effective April 10, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective May 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended as an emergency effective July 9, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Amended effective June 4, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R12-4-89 renumbered as Section R12-4-517 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended subsections (A) and (C) effective December 17, 1981 (Supp. 81-6). Amended effective December 28, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Amended subsections (A) through (C) effective December 4, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Amended effective November 7, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4511, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 1189, effective May 24, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Subsection (A)(9) corrected clerical error (Supp. 11-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-518. Regattas

A. When a regatta permit is issued by the Coast Guard, the person in control of the regatta shall at all times be responsible for compliance with the stipulations as prescribed within the regatta permit. Such stipulations may include but not be limited to:

1. A specified number of patrol or committee boats and identified as such.
2. Availability of emergency medical services.
3. Spectator control if there exists a danger that life or property is in jeopardy.

B. Non-compliance with any stipulation of an authorized permit which jeopardizes the public welfare shall be cause to terminate the regatta until the person in control or a person designated by the one in control satisfactorily restores compliance.

C. When a regatta applicant is informed in writing by the Coast Guard that a permit is not required, such regatta may take place, but shall not relieve the regatta sponsor of any responsibility for the public welfare or confer any exemption from state boating and watersports laws and rules.

D. The regatta sponsor and all participants shall comply with aquatic invasive species requirements established under A.R.S. Title 17, Chapter 2, Article 3.1 and 12 A.A.C. 4, Article 11.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 5, 1982 (Supp. 82-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 196, effective January 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-1).

R12-4-519. Reciprocity

As authorized under A.R.S. § 5-322(E), all watercraft currently numbered or exempt from numbering under the provisions of their state of principal operation are exempt from numbering for a period of 90 days after entering this state.

Historical Note

Section R12-4-519 renumbered from R12-4-503 and amended effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R12-4-520. Arizona Aids to Navigation System

- A. The Arizona aids to navigation system is the same as that prescribed under 33 C.F.R. 62, revised July 1, 2014, which is incorporated by reference in this Section. The incorporated material is available at any Department office, online at www.gpoaccess.gov, or may be ordered from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000. This Section does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated material.
- B. A person shall not mark the waterways or their shorelines in this state with mooring buoys, regulatory markers, aids to navigation, lights, or other types of permitted waterway marking devices, without authorization from the governmental agency or the private interest having jurisdiction on such waters.
- C. A person shall not moor or fasten a watercraft to any marker not intended for mooring, or willfully damage, tamper with, remove, obstruct, or interfere with any aid to navigation, regulatory marker or other type of permitted waterway marking devices, except in the performance of authorized maintenance responsibilities or as authorized under R12-4-518 or this Section.
- D. If a government agency or private interest has not exercised its authority to control watercraft within its jurisdiction under A.R.S. § 5-361, or if waters are directly under the jurisdiction of the Commission, the Department has the authority to control watercraft within that jurisdiction in accordance with the following guidelines:
 1. The Department may place controlled-use markers only where controlled operation of watercraft is necessary to protect life, property, or habitat, and shall move or remove the markers only if the need for the protection changes.
 2. The restrictions imposed are clearly communicated to the public by wording on the markers, such as those defined under R12-4-501.
- E. A governmental agency, excluding federal agencies with jurisdiction over federal navigable waterways, has the authority to control watercraft within that jurisdiction in accordance with the following guidelines:
 1. A government agency may place controlled-use markers only where controlled operation of watercraft is necessary to protect life, property, or habitat, and shall move or remove the markers only if the need for the protection changes.
 2. The restrictions imposed are clearly communicated to the public by wording on the markers, such as those defined under R12-4-501.
- F. Any person may request establishment, change, or removal of controlled-use markers on waters under the jurisdiction of the Commission or on waters not under the jurisdiction of another

government agency by submitting a written request providing the reasons for the request to the Arizona Game and Fish Department, 5000 W. Carefree Hwy, Phoenix, AZ 85086.

1. The Department shall either approve or deny the request within 60 days of receipt.
2. A person may appeal the Department's denial of a request to the Commission as an appealable agency action under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

Section R12-4-520 adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4511, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-521. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R12-4-520 adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-522. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R12-4-520 adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-523. Controlled Operation of Watercraft

- A. A person shall not operate any watercraft, or use any watercraft to tow a person on water skis, a surfboard, inflatable device, or similar object, device or equipment in a manner contrary to the area restrictions imposed by lawfully placed controlled-use markers, except for:
 1. Law enforcement officers acting within the scope of their lawful duties;
 2. Persons involved in rescue operations;
 3. Persons engaged in government-authorized activities; and
 4. Persons participating in a regatta, during the time limits of the event only.
- B. The exemptions listed under subsection (A) do not authorize any person to operate a watercraft in a careless, negligent, or reckless manner as prescribed under A.R.S. § 5-341.

Historical Note

Section R12-4-520 adopted effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R12-4-524. Towed Water Sports

- A. An operator of a watercraft shall ensure an observer is on duty at all times when a person is being towed behind the watercraft or is surfing a wake created by the watercraft. The observer shall:
 1. Be twelve years of age or older;
 2. Be physically capable and mentally competent to act as an observer; and

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

3. Continually observe the person or persons being towed behind the watercraft or surfing a wake created by the watercraft.
- B. The operator of a watercraft shall ensure a person being towed behind the watercraft or riding a wake created by the watercraft is wearing a wearable personal flotation device approved by the U.S. Coast Guard whenever the watercraft is underway. This subsection applies to any contrivance designed for or used to tow a person behind a watercraft or ride the wake created by a watercraft regardless of whether or not the contrivance is attached to the watercraft. This includes, but is not limited to, boards, discs, hydrofoils, kites, inflatables, and water skis.
- C. A person shall not operate a watercraft while a person is holding onto or is physically attached to any transom structure of the watercraft, including but not limited to a swim platform, swim deck, swim step, and swim ladder. This subsection does not apply to a person who is:
 1. Assisting with docking or departure activities,
 2. Exiting or entering the watercraft, or
 3. Engaging in law enforcement or emergency rescue activity.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4511, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-525. Revocation of Watercraft Certificate of Number, AZ Numbers, and Decals

- A. For the purposes of this Section, "person" has same meaning as prescribed under A.R.S. § 5-301.
- B. Upon notice of conviction of a person under A.R.S. § 5-391(G), the Department shall revoke for a period not to exceed two years the certificates of number, AZ numbers, registration decals, and Nonresident Boating Safety Infrastructure decals of any Arizona registered watercraft owned by that person and involved in the violation.
- C. Upon notice of conviction of a person under A.R.S. § 5-391(H), the Department shall revoke for a period not to exceed one year the certificates of number, AZ numbers, registration decals, and Nonresident Boating Safety Infrastructure decals for any Arizona registered watercraft owned by that person and involved in the violation.
- D. Upon receiving notice of conviction, the Department shall serve notice under A.R.S. §§ 41-1092.03 and 41-1092.04 on the person convicted that the certificates of number, AZ numbers, registration decals, and Nonresident Boating Safety Infrastructure decals of watercraft the person owns are subject to revocation.
- E. A person whose certificates of number, AZ numbers, registration decals, and Nonresident Boating Safety Infrastructure decals are subject to revocation may request a hearing. The person shall submit a written request to the Arizona Game and Fish Department, Director's Office, 5000 W. Carefree Hwy, Phoenix, AZ 85086, within 30 calendar days of receiving the notice described under subsection (D).
- F. If the person requests a hearing, the Department shall, within 60 days of receiving the request, schedule a hearing as prescribed under A.R.S. § 41-1092.05.
- G. After a final decision to revoke the person's certificates of number, AZ numbers, registration decals, and Nonresident Boating Safety Infrastructure decals, the Department shall serve upon the person an Order of Revocation. Within 15 calendar days of receipt of the notice, the person shall surrender

to the Department the revoked certificates of number and decals.

- H. The revocation of the certificates of number, AZ numbers, registration decals, and Nonresident Boating Safety Infrastructure decals does not affect the legal title to or any property rights in the watercraft. Upon receipt of an application to transfer watercraft registration by the new watercraft owner, the Department shall terminate the revocation and allow the owner to transfer the owner's entire interest in the watercraft if the Department is satisfied the transfer is proposed in good faith and not for the purpose of defeating the revocation.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3025, effective July 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R12-4-526. Unlawful Mooring

- A. A person, as defined under A.R.S. § 5-301, shall not moor, anchor, fasten to the shore, or otherwise secure a watercraft in any public body of water for more than 14 days within any period of 28 consecutive days unless:
 1. The waters are a special anchorage area as defined under A.R.S. § 5-301,
 2. Authorized for private dock or moorage, or
 3. Authorized by the government agency or private interest having jurisdiction over the waters.
- B. A person shall remove an abandoned or submerged watercraft from public waters within 72 hours of notice by registered mail or personal service of notice to remove such watercraft.
- C. The owner of any abandoned watercraft shall be responsible for all towing and storage fees resulting from the removal of the watercraft from public waters.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4511, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-527. Transfer of Ownership of a Towed Watercraft

- A. For the purpose of this Section, "towed watercraft" means a watercraft that has been impounded by or is in the possession of a towing company located in this state.
- B. Within 15 days of impounding a watercraft, a towing company shall submit a request to the Department for watercraft registration information as prescribed under A.R.S. § 5-324 and in compliance with A.R.S. § 5-399. The towing company shall present the towed watercraft to the closest Department office for identification if there is no discernible hull identification number or state-issued registration number.
- C. Within 15 days of receiving the watercraft registration information from the Department, the towing company shall provide written notification by certified mail return receipt requested to the owner and lienholder, if known, of the watercraft's location.
- D. If a watercraft remains unclaimed after mailing the notice required under subsection (C) of this Section, the towing company shall submit all of the following to the Department within 15 days of sending the written notification to the owner and lienholder, when known:
 1. Evidence of compliance with notification requirements prescribed under A.R.S. § 5-399 and subsection (C);
 2. A report on a form furnished by the Department and available at any Department office. The form shall include all of the following information:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- a. Name of towing company;
 - b. Towing company's business address;
 - c. Towing company's business telephone number;
 - d. Towing company's Arizona Department of Public Safety tow truck permit number;
 - e. Towed watercraft's hull identification number;
 - f. Towed watercraft's state-issued registration number, registration decal, and year of expiration, if known;
 - g. Towed watercraft's trailer license number, if available;
 - h. State and year of trailer registration, if available;
 - i. Towed watercraft's color and manufacturer;
 - j. Towed watercraft's condition, whether intact, stripped, damaged, or burned, along with a description of any damage;
 - k. Date the watercraft was towed;
 - l. Location from which the towed watercraft was removed;
 - m. Entity that ordered the removal of the towed watercraft, and if a law enforcement agency, include officer badge number, jurisdiction, and copy of report or towing invoice;
 - n. Location where the towed watercraft is stored; and
 - o. Name and signature of towing company's authorized representative; and
3. The unclaimed towed watercraft application fee authorized under A.R.S. § 5-399.03(2) and established under R12-4-504.
- E.** The towing company shall notify the Department within 24 hours if the watercraft is released, returned to, redeemed, or repossessed by the owner, lienholder, or by a person identified in the Department's record as having an interest in the watercraft.
- F.** If the Department is unsuccessful in its attempt to identify or contact the registered owner or lienholder of the towed watercraft and has determined the towed watercraft is not stolen, the towing company shall:
- 1. Follow the application procedures established under A.R.S. § 5-399.02(B), and
 - 2. Apply for watercraft registration as established under R12-4-502.
- G.** A towing company that obtains ownership of a watercraft pursuant to A.R.S. § 5-399.02 and this Section shall maintain the following records for a period of three years from the date the Department transferred ownership of the towed watercraft:
- 1. The request made pursuant to A.R.S. § 5-324.
 - 2. The notification provided pursuant to A.R.S. § 5-399.
 - 3. The application for transfer of ownership pursuant to A.R.S. § 5-399.02.
 - 4. Any other documents required by the Department.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 9 A.A.R. 1241, effective May 26, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-1). Emergency rulemaking repealed under A.R.S. § 41-1026(E) and permanent new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1613, effective July 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1034; amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, both effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-528. Watercraft Checkpoints

- A.** A law enforcement agency may establish a watercraft checkpoint to ensure public safety on state waterways, to screen for unsafe or impaired watercraft operators, or to gather demographic, statistical, and compliance information related to watercraft activities.
- B.** An individual may be required to perform the following during a watercraft stop or at a watercraft checkpoint:
 - 1. Stop or halt as directed when being hailed by a peace officer or entering the established checkpoint boundary as prescribed under A.R.S. § 5-391, and
 - 2. Provide evidence of required safety equipment and registration documentation prescribed under A.R.S. Title 5, Chapter 3, Boating and Water Sports.
- C.** This Section does not limit any state peace officer's authority to conduct routine watercraft patrol efforts prescribed under A.R.S. Title 5, Chapter 3, Boating and Water Sports.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4511, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R12-4-529. Nonresident Boating Safety Infrastructure Fees; Proof of Payment

- A.** Before placing that watercraft on the waterways of this state, a nonresident owner of a recreational watercraft who establishes this state as the state of principal operation shall pay the applicable Nonresident Boating Safety Infrastructure Fee (NBSIF) as authorized under A.R.S. §§ 5-326 and 5-327:
 - 1. Twelve feet and less: \$80
 - 2. Twelve feet one inch through sixteen feet: \$88
 - 3. Sixteen feet one inch through twenty feet: \$192
 - 4. Twenty feet one inch through twenty-six feet: \$224
 - 5. Twenty-six feet one inch through thirty-nine feet: \$253
 - 6. Thirty-nine feet one inch through sixty-four feet: \$286
 - 7. Sixty-four feet one inch and over: \$429
 - 8. For the purposes of this subsection, the length of the motorized watercraft shall be measured in the same manner prescribed under A.R.S. § 5-321(C).
- B.** The nonresident recreational watercraft owner shall carry and display proof of payment of the fee while the watercraft is underway, moored, or anchored on the waterways of this state. Acceptable proof of payment includes any one of the following:
 - 1. A current Arizona Watercraft Certificate of Number indicating the NBSIF was paid,
 - 2. A current Arizona Watercraft Temporary Certificate of Number indicating the NBSIF was paid, or
 - 3. A current Arizona Watercraft Registration Decal indicating the NBSIF was paid.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 22, 1976 (Supp. 76-5). Former Section R12-4-90 renumbered as Section R12-4-529 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Repealed effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 597, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3225, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2).

R12-4-530. Authorized Third-party Providers; Agents

- A.** The Department may enter into a contract with a private entity to perform limited or specific services on behalf of the Department in accordance with state procurement laws and rules.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

1. The Department may authorize a person to be a third-party provider. An authorized third-party provider shall meet the requirements established by the Department and shall be selected through a competitive bid process.
2. The Department may authorize a third-party provider to perform any one or more of the following services:
 - a. Watercraft transfer.
 - b. Watercraft registration renewal.
 - c. Duplicate watercraft registration and decal.
 - d. New watercraft registration.
- B. A person shall not engage in any business pursuant to this Section unless the Department authorizes the person to engage in the business.
- C. The Department shall establish minimum quality standards of service and a quality assurance program for authorized third-party providers to ensure that an authorized third-party provider is complying with the minimum standards.
- D. The Department may:
 1. Conduct investigations.
 2. Conduct audits.
 3. Make on-site inspections in compliance with A.R.S. § 41-1009.
 4. Require an authorized third-party or employees or agents of an authorized third-party be certified to perform the services prescribed in this Article.
- E. An authorized third-party provider shall remit to the Department all fees established under R12-4-504 and R12-4-529 it collects.
 1. An authorized third-party provider may collect and retain a reasonable and commensurate fee for its services.
 2. Each authorized third-party provider that holds itself out as providing services to the public shall identify to the applicant the Department's registration fee and the non-resident boating safety infrastructure fee, when applicable, separately from any other costs.
- F. A third-party who is authorized pursuant to this Section shall:
 1. Maintain records in a form and manner prescribed by the Department.
 2. Allow access to the records during regular business hours to authorized representatives of the Department or any law enforcement agency to ensure compliance with all applicable statutes and rules.
- G. The Department may suspend or cancel an authorization or certification, or both, granted pursuant to this Section if the Department determines that the third-party provider or certificate holder has done any of the following:
 1. Made a material misrepresentation or misstatement in the application for authorization or certification.
 2. Has been convicted of fraud or a watercraft related felony in any state or jurisdiction of the U.S. within the ten years immediately preceding the date a criminal records check is complete.
 3. Has been convicted of a felony, other than a felony described in subsection (G)(2), in any state or jurisdiction of the U.S. within the five years immediately preceding the date a criminal records check is complete.
 4. Violated a rule or policy adopted by the Department.
 5. Failed to keep and maintain records required by this Section.
 6. Failed to remit to the Department all fees established under R12-4-504 and R12-4-529 it collects.
 7. Allowed an unauthorized person to engage in any business pursuant to this Section.
- K. If the Department has reasonable grounds to believe that a certificate holder or other person employed by an authorized third-party provider has committed a serious violation, the

Department may order a summary suspension of the third provider's authorization granted pursuant to this Section pending formal suspension or cancellation proceedings. For the purposes of this subsection, "serious violation" means:

1. Watercraft registration fraud.
 2. Improper disclosure of personal information.
 3. Bribery.
 4. Theft.
- L. On determining that grounds for suspension or cancellation of an authorization or certification, or both, exist, the Department shall give written notice to the third-party provider or certificate holder to appear at a hearing before the Department to show cause why the authorization or certification should not be suspended or canceled.
1. After consideration of the evidence presented at the hearing, the Department shall serve notice of the finding and order to the third-party or certificate holder.
 2. If a third-party authorization or a certification is suspended or canceled, the third-party or certificate holder may appeal the decision pursuant to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 23 A.A.R. 1732, effective August 5, 2017 (Supp. 17-2). Subsection reference in subsection (G)(3) corrected (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-531. Reserved**R12-4-532. Reserved****R12-4-533. Reserved****R12-4-534. Reserved****R12-4-535. Reserved****R12-4-536. Reserved****R12-4-537. Reserved****R12-4-538. Reserved****R12-4-539. Reserved****R12-4-540. Reserved****R12-4-541. Repealed****Historical Note**

Former Section R12-4-88 renumbered as Section R12-4-541 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective April 5, 1985 (Supp. 85-2). Repealed effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

R12-4-542. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective August 31, 1981, valid for ninety (90) days after filing pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R12-4-542 adopted as an emergency now adopted as permanent with further amendment effective March 5, 1982 (Supp. 82-2). Amended effective March 29, 1985 (Supp. 85-2). Repealed effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

R12-4-543. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 29, 1982 (Supp. 82-1). Amended effective August 19, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended subsection (A) effective July 3, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Amended effective March 29, 1985 (Supp. 85-2).

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

Correction, subsection (A), paragraph (2) as certified effective March 29, 1985 (Supp. 86-3). Amended subsection (A) effective June 18, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Amended as an emergency effective May, 15, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Amended and readopted as an emergency effective August 25, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Emergency expired. Emergency amendments adopted with changes effective January 5, 1990 (Supp. 90-1). Repealed effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

R12-4-544. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 19, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended subsection (A) effective July 3, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Amended subsection (A) effective June 18, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Repealed effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

R12-4-545. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 5, 1985 (Supp. 85-2). Amended by emergency effective May 18, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-2). Emergency amendments readopted effective August 28, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-3). Emergency expired. Repealed effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

ARTICLE 6. RULES OF PRACTICE BEFORE THE COMMISSION**R12-4-601. Definitions**

The following definitions apply to this Article unless otherwise specified:

“Appealable agency action” has the same meaning as provided under A.R.S. § 41-1092.

“Business day” means any day other than a furlough day, Saturday, Sunday, or holiday.

“Commission Chair” means the person who presides over the Arizona Game and Fish Commission.

“Contested case” has the same meaning as provided under A.R.S. § 41-1001.

“Ex parte communication” means any oral or written communication with a Commissioner by a party concerning a substantive issue in a contested proceeding that is not part of the public record.

“Party” has the same meaning as provided under A.R.S. § 41-1001.

“Respondent” means the person named as the respondent in a notice of hearing issued by the Department.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 22, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2245, effective July 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1465, effective July 13, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). Section R12-4-601 renumbered to R12-4-602; new Section R12-4-601 made by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 393, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R12-4-602. Petition for Rule or Review of Practice or Policy

- A. A person may petition the Commission under A.R.S. § 41-1033 for a:
 1. Rulemaking action relating to a Commission rule, including making a new rule or amending or repealing an existing rule; or
 2. Review of an existing Department practice or substantive policy statement alleged to constitute a rule.
- B. To act under A.R.S. § 41-1033 and this Section, a person shall submit a petition form to the Arizona Game and Fish Department, Director’s Office, 5000 W. Carefree Highway, Phoenix, AZ 85086. The form is available at any Department office and on the Department’s website.
- C. A petitioner shall address only one rule, practice, or substantive policy in the petition.
- D. A petitioner shall submit the petition form to the Arizona Game and Fish Department, Director’s Office, 5000 W. Carefree Highway, Phoenix, AZ 85086. The petition form is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and on the Department’s website. A petitioner shall provide all of the following information:
 1. Petitioner identification:
 - a. When the petition is submitted by a private person, the person’s:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Physical and mailing address, if different from the physical address;
 - iii. Contact telephone number; and
 - iv. Email, when available;
 - b. When the petition is submitted by an organization or private group:
 - i. Name of organization or group;
 - ii. Name and title of the organization’s or group’s representative;
 - iii. Physical and mailing address, if different from the physical address;
 - iv. Representative’s contact telephone number; and
 - v. Email, when available;
 - c. When the petition is submitted by a public agency:
 - i. Name of the public agency;
 - ii. Name and title of the agency’s representative;
 - iii. Physical and mailing address if different from the physical address;
 - iv. Representative’s contact telephone number; and
 - v. Email, when available;
 2. Type of request:
 - a. Adopt, amend, or repeal a rule, or
 - b. Review of a practice or substantive policy statement;
 3. When the petition is for rulemaking action:
 - a. Statement of the rulemaking action sought, including the Arizona Administrative Code citation of all existing rules, and the specific language of a new rule or rule amendment; and
 - b. Reasons for the rulemaking action, including an explanation of why an existing rule is inadequate, unreasonable, unduly burdensome, or unlawful;
 4. When the petition is for a review of an existing practice or substantive policy statement:
 - a. Subject matter of the existing practice or substantive policy statement, and
 - b. Reasons why the existing practice or substantive policy statement constitutes a rule;
 5. When the petitioner is a public agency, a summary of issues raised in any public meeting or hearing regarding

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

the petition or any written comments offered by the public.

6. Any other information required by the Department;
 7. Petitioner's signature; and
 8. Date on which the petition was signed.
- E. In addition to the requirements listed under subsection (D), a person may submit supporting information with a petition, including:
1. Statistical data; and
 2. A list of other persons likely to be affected by the rulemaking action or the review, with an explanation of the likely effects.
- F. When a petitioner submits a petition that addresses the same substantive issue considered by the Commission within the previous year, the petitioner shall also provide an additional written statement that includes rationale not previously considered by the Commission in making the previous decision.
- G. The Department shall determine whether the petition complies with this Section within 15 business days after the date on which the petition was received.
1. If the petition complies with this Section:
 - a. The Department shall place the petition on a Commission open meeting agenda.
 - b. The petitioner may present oral testimony at that open meeting under R12-4-604.
 - c. The Commission shall render a final decision on the petition as prescribed under A.R.S. § 41-1033.
 2. If a petition does not comply with this Section:
 - a. The Director shall return the petition to the petitioner, and
 - b. Indicate in writing why the petition does not comply with this Section. The petitioner shall be afforded the opportunity to resubmit a corrected petition.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 22, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2245, effective July 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section R12-4-602 renumbered to R12-4-603; new Section R12-4-602 renumbered from R12-4-601 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 393, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R12-4-603. Written Comments on Proposed Rules

- A. Under A.R.S. § 41-1023, a person may submit written statements, arguments, data, and views on a proposed rulemaking published by the Secretary of State in the Arizona Administrative Register.
- B. A person submitting a written comment to the Commission for consideration in a final decision on the rulemaking may voluntarily provide their name and mailing address. The Commission may only consider written comments that:
1. Are received on or before the close of record date, as published by the Secretary of State in the Arizona Administrative Register; and
 2. Are submitted to the agency contact identified in the Department's notice of proposed rulemaking as published by the Secretary of State in the Arizona Administrative Register.
 3. In addition, a person submitting a comment submitted on behalf of a group or organization shall include a statement that the comment represents the official position of the group or organization. A comment submitted on behalf of a group or organization that does not contain this statement shall be considered the comment of the person submitting the comment, and not that of the group or organization.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 22, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended effective November 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2245, effective July 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section R12-4-603 renumbered to R12-4-604; new Section R12-4-603 renumbered from R12-4-602 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 393, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R12-4-604. Oral Proceedings Before the Commission

- A. The Commission may allow an oral proceeding on any matter on the Commission's agenda. At an oral proceeding, the Commission Chair:
1. Is responsible for conducting the proceeding.
 2. May administer an oath to a witness before receiving testimony.
 3. May order the removal of any person who is disrupting a proceeding.
 4. May limit the number of presentations or the time for testimony regarding a particular issue.
- B. A person desiring to speak at an oral proceeding shall first request permission to speak from the Commission Chair.
- C. Technical rules of evidence do not apply to an oral proceeding, and no informality in any proceeding or in the manner of taking testimony invalidates any order, decision, or rule made by the Commission.
- D. The Commission authorizes the Director to designate a hearing officer for oral proceedings to take public input on proposed rulemaking.
- E. The Commission authorizes the Director to continue a scheduled proceeding to a later Commission meeting. To request a continuance, a petitioner shall:
1. Deliver the request to the Director no later than 24 hours before the scheduled proceeding;
 2. Demonstrate that the proceeding has not been continued more than twice; and
 3. Demonstrate good cause for the continuance.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 22, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2245, effective July 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section R12-4-604 renumbered to R12-4-605; new Section R12-4-604 renumbered from R12-4-603 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 393, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R12-4-605. Ex Parte Communication

- A. A party shall not communicate, either directly or indirectly, with a Commissioner about any substantive issue in a pending contested case or appealable agency action, unless:
1. All parties are present;
 2. The communication occurs during the scheduled proceeding, where an absent party failed to appear after proper notice; or
 3. It is by written motion with a copy provided to all parties.
- B. A Commissioner who receives an ex parte communication shall place on the public record of the proceeding:
1. A copy of the written communication;
 2. A summary of the oral communication; and
 3. The Commissioner's response to any such ex parte communication.
- C. The provisions of this Section apply from the date that a notice of hearing for a contested case or an appealable agency action is served on the parties.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 22, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2245, effective July 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section R12-4-605 renumbered to R12-4-606; new Section R12-4-605 renumbered from R12-4-604 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 393, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R12-4-606. Standards for Revocation, Suspension, or Denial of a License

- A.** Under A.R.S. § 17-340, when the Department makes a recommendation to the Commission for license revocation, the Commission shall hold a hearing and may revoke, suspend, or deny any hunting, fishing, or trapping license for a person convicted of any of the following offenses:
1. Killing or wounding a big game animal during a closed season.
 2. Possessing a big game animal taken during a closed season.
 3. Destroying, injuring, or molesting livestock while hunting, fishing, or trapping.
 4. Damaging or destroying personal property, growing crops, notices or signboards, or other improvements while hunting, fishing, or trapping.
 5. Bartering, selling, or offering to sell unlawfully taken wildlife or wildlife parts.
 6. Careless use of a firearm while hunting, fishing, or trapping that results in the injury or death of any person.
 7. Applying for or obtaining a license or permit by fraud or misrepresentation in violation of A.R.S. § 17-341.
 8. Knowingly allowing another person to use the person's big game tag, except as provided under A.R.S. § 17-332(D).
 9. Entering upon a game refuge or other area closed to hunting, trapping or fishing and taking, driving, or attempting to drive wildlife from the area in violation of A.R.S. §§ 17-303 and 17-304.
 10. Unlawfully posting state or federal lands in violation of A.R.S. § 17-304(B).
 11. Unlawfully using aircraft to take, assist in taking, harass, chase, drive, locate, or assist in locating wildlife in violation of A.R.S. § 17-340(A)(8).
 12. Unlawfully taking or possessing big game.
 13. Unlawfully taking or possessing small game or fish.
 14. Unlawfully taking or possessing wildlife species.
 15. Unlawful take of any bird or the removal of its nest or eggs.
 16. Littering a public hunting or fishing area while taking wildlife.
 17. Waste of edible portions of a game species under A.R.S. § 17-309, in violation of A.R.S. § 17-309(A)(5).
 18. Any violation for which a license can be revoked under A.R.S. § 17-340.
 19. Any violation of A.R.S. § 17-306.
- B.** Under A.R.S. §§ 17-238, 17-334, 17-340, 17-362, 17-363, and 17-364, when the Department makes a recommendation to the Commission for license revocation, the Commission shall hold a hearing and may revoke any fur dealer, guide, taxidermy, license dealers license, or special license (as defined under R12-4-401) in any case where license revocation is authorized by law.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 22, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended effective November 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2245, effective

July 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section R12-4-606 renumbered to R12-4-607; new Section R12-4-606 renumbered from R12-4-605 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 393, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R12-4-607. Proceedings for License Revocation, Suspension, or Denial of Right to Obtain a License, and Civil Damages

- A.** The Director may commence a proceeding for the Commission to revoke, suspend or deny a license under A.R.S. §§ 17-236, 17-238, 17-334, 17-340, 17-362, 17-363, and 17-364. The Director may also commence a proceeding for the Commission to impose a civil penalty under A.R.S. § 17-314.
- B.** The Commission shall conduct a hearing concerning revocation, suspension, or denial of the right to obtain a license in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act, A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10. In a proceeding conducted under A.R.S. § 17-340, a respondent shall limit testimony to facts that show why the license should not be revoked or denied. Because the Commission does not have the authority to consider or change the conviction, a respondent is not permitted to raise this issue in the proceeding. The Commission shall permit a respondent to offer testimony or evidence relevant to the Commission's decision to impose a civil penalty or order a civil action for the recovery of wildlife parts.
- C.** If a respondent does not appear for a hearing on the date scheduled, at the time and location noticed, no further opportunity to be heard shall be provided, unless a rehearing or review is granted under R12-4-608. If the respondent does not wish to attend the hearing, the respondent may submit written testimony to the Department before the hearing date designated in the Notice of Hearing. The Commission shall ensure that written testimony received at the time of the hearing is read into the record at the hearing.
- D.** The Commission shall base its decision on the officer's case report, a summary prepared by the Department, a certified copy of the court record, and any testimony presented at the hearing. The Department shall supply the respondent with a copy of each document provided to the Commission for use in reaching a decision.
- E.** Any party may apply to the Commission for issuance of a subpoena to compel the appearance of any witness or the production of documents at any Commission hearing. No less than 10 calendar days before the hearing, the party shall file a written application that provides the name and address of the witness, the subject matter of the expected testimony, the documents sought to be produced, and the date, time, and place of the hearing. The Commission Chair has the authority to issue the subpoenas.
1. A party shall have a subpoena served as prescribed in the Arizona Rules of Civil Procedure, Rule 45. An employee of the Department may serve a subpoena at the request of the Commission Chair.
 2. A party may request that a subpoena be amended at any time before the deadline provided in this Section for filing the application. The party shall have the amended subpoena served as provided in subsection (E)(1).
- F.** The Commission may vote to use the services of the office of administrative hearings to conduct a hearing concerning revocation, suspension, or denial of the right to obtain a license and to make a recommendation to the Commission, which shall review and accept, reject or modify the recommendation and issue its decision in an open meeting. When the Department receives a recommendation from the administrative law judge at least 30 days prior to the next regularly scheduled Commission meeting, the Department shall place the recommendation on the agenda for that meeting. A recommendation from the

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

administrative law judge received after this time shall be considered at the next regularly scheduled open meeting.

- G. A license revoked by the Commission is suspended on the date of the hearing and revoked upon issuance of the findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order. If a respondent appeals the Commission's order revoking a license, the license is revoked after all appeals have been exhausted. A denial of the right to obtain a license is effective for a period determined by the Commission as authorized under A.R.S. § 17-340, beginning on the date of the hearing.
- H. A license suspended by the Commission is suspended on the date of the hearing, and suspended upon issuance of the findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order. If a respondent appeals the Commission's order suspending a license, the license is suspended after all appeals have been exhausted. The suspension of a license is effective for a period determined by the Commission as authorized under A.R.S. § 17-340, beginning on the date of the hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-4-14 renumbered as Section R12-4-115 without change effective August 13, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R12-4-115 renumbered without change as Section R12-4-607 effective December 22, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended effective November 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2245, effective July 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section R12-4-607 renumbered to R12-4-608; new Section R12-4-607 renumbered from R12-4-606 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 393, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R12-4-608. Rehearing or Review of Commission Decisions

- A. A party shall exhaust the party's administrative remedies by filing a motion for rehearing or review as provided in this Section. Failure to file a motion for rehearing or review within 30 days of service of the Commission's decision has the effect of prohibiting the party from seeking judicial review of the Commission's decision.
- B. A party in a contested case or appealable agency action before the Commission may file a motion for rehearing or review of a Commission decision, specifying the grounds upon which the motion is based. The motion for rehearing or review shall be filed within 30 calendar days after service of the Commission's decision. For purposes of this subsection a decision is served when personally delivered or mailed by certified mail to the party's last known residence or place of business.
- C. A party may amend a motion for rehearing or review at any time before the Commission rules upon the motion. A written response to a motion for rehearing or review may be filed and served within 15 days after service of the motion for rehearing or review. The Commission may require that the parties file supplemental memoranda on any issue raised in a motion or response, and allow for oral argument.
- D. The Commission has the authority to grant rehearing or review for any of the following causes materially affecting the moving party's rights:
 - 1. Irregularity in the proceedings of the Commission, or any order or abuse of discretion that deprived the moving party of a fair hearing;
 - 2. Misconduct of the Commission, its staff, an administrative law judge, or the prevailing party;
 - 3. Accident or surprise that could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;

- 4. Newly discovered material evidence that could not, with reasonable diligence, have been discovered and produced at the original hearing;
- 5. Excessive or insufficient penalties;
- 6. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the hearing or during the proceeding; or
- 7. That the findings of fact or decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to law.
- E. The Commission may either deny the motion for rehearing or review or grant a rehearing or review for any of the reasons listed under subsection (E). The Commission's order granting a rehearing or review shall specify the grounds for the order, and any rehearing shall cover only those grounds upon which the rehearing or review was granted.
- F. After giving the party notice and an opportunity to be heard, the Commission may grant a motion for a rehearing or review for a reason not stated in the motion.
- G. Within the time-frame for filing the motion for rehearing or review, the Commission may grant a rehearing or review on its own initiative for any reason for which the Commission may have granted relief on motion of a party.
- H. When the Commission grants a rehearing or review, the Commission shall hold the rehearing or review at its next regularly scheduled meeting or within 90 days of issuance of the order granting the rehearing or review. With the consent of the parties, the Commission may proceed to conduct the rehearing or review in the same meeting in which the Commission granted the rehearing or review.
- I. The Commission may take additional testimony, amend findings of fact and conclusions of law, and affirm, modify or reverse the original decision.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective May 27, 1992 (Supp. 92-1). Amended effective November 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 211, effective December 14, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 8 A.A.R. 853, effective January 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). New Section R12-4-608 renumbered from R12-4-607 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 393, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R12-4-609. Commission Orders

- A. Except as provided under subsection (B):
 - 1. At least 14 calendar days before a meeting where the Commission will consider a Commission Order, the Department shall:
 - a. Post a public meeting notice and agenda in accordance with A.R.S. § 38-431.02; and
 - b. Issue a public notice of the recommended Commission Order in print and electronic media.
 - 2. The Department shall ensure the public meeting notice and agenda includes:
 - a. The date, time, and location of the Commission meeting where the Commission Order will be considered;
 - b. A statement that the public may attend and present written comments at or before the meeting; and
 - c. A statement that a copy of the proposed Commission Order shall be made available to the public 10 calendar days before the meeting. Copies are available for public inspection on the Department's website and at Department offices in Phoenix, Pinetop, Flagstaff, Kingman, Yuma, Tucson, and Mesa.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

3. The Commission may make changes to the recommended Commission Order at the Commission meeting.
- B. The requirements of subsection (A) do not apply to a Commission Order that establishes:
 1. A supplemental hunt as authorized under R12-4-115;
 2. A special season for persons who possess a special license tag issued under A.R.S. § 17-346 and R12-4-120, and
 3. A special season that allows fish to be taken by additional methods on waters where a fish die-off is imminent as established under R12-4-317(C).
- C. The Department shall publish the content of all Commission orders and make them available to the public free of charge.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Amended effective November 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 610, effective April 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2245, effective July 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 393, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R12-4-610. Petitions for the Closure of State or Federal Lands to Hunting, Fishing, Trapping, or Operation of Motor Vehicles

- A. A person requesting that the Commission consider closing state or federal land to hunting, fishing, or trapping as provided under A.R.S. § 17-304(B) or R12-4-110, or closing roads or trails on state lands as provided under R12-4-110, shall submit a petition as prescribed in this Section before the Commission will consider the request.
- B. A petitioner shall not address more than one contiguous closure request in a petition.
- C. A petitioner submitting a petition that addresses the same contiguous closure request previously considered and denied by the Commission shall provide an additional written statement that includes rationale not previously considered by the Commission.
- D. A petitioner shall submit the petition form to the Arizona Game and Fish Department, Director's Office, 5000 W. Care-free Highway, Phoenix, AZ 85086. The petition form is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and on the Department's website. The petition form shall contain all of the following information:
 1. Petitioner identification:
 - a. When the petitioner is the leaseholder of the area proposed for closure:
 - i. Name of person;
 - ii. Lease number;
 - iii. Physical and mailing address, if different from the physical address;
 - iv. Contact telephone number; and
 - v. Email, when available;
 - b. When the petitioner is anyone other than the leaseholder of the area proposed for closure:
 - i. Name of person;
 - ii. Lease number;
 - iii. Physical and mailing address, if different from the physical address;
 - iv. Contact telephone number;
 - v. Email, when available; and
 - vi. Name of each group or organization or organizations that the petitioner represents; or
 - c. When the petitioner is a public agency:
 - i. Name of person;
 - ii. Name of agency;
 - iii. Petitioner's title;
 - iv. Lease number;
 - v. Agency's physical and mailing address, if different from the physical address;
 - vi. Contact telephone number; and
 - vii. Email, when available;
 2. Type of closure requested:
 - a. Hunting,
 - b. Fishing,
 - c. Trapping, or
 - d. Operation of motor vehicles.
 3. Reason for petition:
 - a. Each reason why the closure should be considered under R12-4-110, A.R.S. § 17-304(B), or A.R.S. § 17-452(A);
 - b. Any data or other justification supporting the reasons for the closure with clear reference to any exhibits that may be attached to the petition;
 - c. Each person or segment of the public the petitioner believes will be impacted by the closure, including any other valid licensees, lessees, or permittees that will or may be affected, and how they will be impacted, including both positive and negative impacts;
 - d. If the petitioner is a public agency, a summary of issues raised in any public hearing or public meeting regarding the petition and a copy of written comments received by the petitioning agency; and
 - e. A proposed alternate access route, under R12-4-110.
 4. A concise map identifying the specific location of the proposed closure;
 5. Petitioner's signature;
 6. Date on which the petition was signed; and
 7. Any other information required by the Department.
- E. The Department shall determine whether the petition complies with the requirements established under A.R.S. § 17-452, R12-4-110, and this Section within 15 business days after receiving the petition.
 1. If the petition meets these requirements, and provided the petitioner has not agreed to an alternative solution or withdrawn the petition, the Department, in accordance with the schedule in subsection (F), shall place the petition on the agenda for the Commission's next regularly scheduled open meeting and provide written notice to the petitioner of the meeting date.
 2. If a petition does not comply with the requirements prescribed under A.R.S. § 17-452, R12-4-110, and this Section:
 - a. The Department shall return the petition to the petitioner, and
 - b. Indicate in writing why the petition does not comply with this Section.
 3. If the Department returns a petition to a petitioner for a reason that cannot be corrected, the Department shall serve on the petitioner a notice of appealable agency action under A.R.S. § 41-1092.03.
- F. When the Department receives a petition not less than 60 calendar days before a regularly scheduled Commission meeting, the Department shall place the petition on the agenda for that meeting. A petition received after this time will be considered at the next regularly scheduled open meeting.
- G. The petitioner may:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

1. Present oral testimony in support of the petition at the Commission meeting, in accordance with the provisions established under R12-4-604.
2. Withdraw the petition or request a continuance to a later regularly scheduled open meeting at any time.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 1, 1991; filed February 28, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective January 1, 1993; filed December 18, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2245, effective July 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1465, effective July 13, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 393, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R12-4-611. Petition for a Hearing Before the Commission When No Remedy is Provided in Statute, Rule, or Policy

- A. A person may request a hearing before the Commission when an administrative remedy does not exist under statute, rule, or policy by submitting a petition as prescribed by this Section.
- B. A petitioner shall submit the petition form to the Arizona Game and Fish Department, Director's Office, 5000 W. Carefree Highway, Phoenix, AZ 85086. The petition form is furnished by the Department and is available at any Department office and on the Department's website. The petition form shall contain all of the following information:
 1. Petitioner identification:
 - a. When the petitioner is a private person:
 - i. Name of person;
 - ii. Physical and mailing address, if different from the physical address;
 - iii. Contact telephone number; and
 - iv. Email, when available;
 - b. When the petitioner is a private group or organization:
 - i. Name of the person designated as the contact for the group or organization;
 - ii. Physical and mailing address, if different from the physical address;
 - iii. Contact telephone number;
 - iv. Email, when available; or
 - c. When the petitioner is a public agency:
 - i. Name of person,
 - ii. Name of agency,
 - iii. Petitioner's title,
 - iv. Agency's physical and mailing address, if different from the physical address,
 - v. Contact telephone number, and
 - vi. Email, when available;
 2. Statement of Facts and Issues:
 - a. Description of issue to be resolved, and
 - b. Any facts relevant to resolving the issue;
 3. Specific proposed remedy;
 4. Petitioner's signature;
 5. Date on which the petition was signed; and
 6. Any other information required by the Department.
- C. If a petition does not comply with this Section, the Department shall:
 1. Return the petition to the petitioner, and
 2. Indicate in writing why the petition does not comply with this Section.
- D. After the Department receives a petition that complies with this Section, the Department shall place the petition on the agenda of a regularly scheduled Commission meeting.
- E. If the Commission votes to deny a petition, the Department shall not accept a subsequent petition on the same issue, unless

the petitioner presents new evidence or reasons for considering the subsequent petition.

F. This Section does not apply to the following:

1. An action related to a license revocation, suspension, denial, or civil penalty;
2. An unsuccessful hunt permit-tag draw application that did not involve an error on the part of the Department; or
3. The reinstatement of a bonus point, except as authorized under R12-4-107(M).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2245, effective July 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1465, effective July 13, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 393, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

ARTICLE 7. HERITAGE GRANTS**R12-4-701. Heritage Grant Definitions**

In addition to the definitions provided under A.R.S. §§ 17-101 and 17-296, the following definitions apply to this Article:

"Administrative subunit" means a branch, chapter, department, division, section, school, or other similar divisional entity of an eligible applicant. For example, an individual:

Administrative department, but not an entire city government;

Field office or project office, but not an entire agency; or

School, but not an entire school district.

"Eligible applicant" means any public agency, non-governmental organization, or nonprofit organization that meets the applicable requirements of this Article.

"Facilities" means any structure or site improvements.

"Fund" means the Arizona Game and Fish Commission Heritage Fund, established under A.R.S. § 17-297.

"Grant agreement" means a document that details the terms and conditions of a grant project.

"Grant effective date" means the date the Department Director signs the Grant Agreement.

"In-kind" means contributions other than cash, which include individual and material resources that the applicant makes available to the project, e.g. a public employee's salary, volunteer time, materials, supplies, space, or other donated goods and services.

"Participant" means an eligible applicant who has been awarded a grant from the Heritage Fund.

"Project" means an activity, or series of related activities, or services described in the specific project scope of work and results in specific end products.

"Project period" means the time during which a participant shall complete all approved work and related expenditures associated with an approved project.

"Public agency" means the federal government or any federal department or agency, an Indian tribe, this state, all state departments, agencies, boards, and commissions, counties, school districts, public charter schools, cities, towns, all municipal corporations, administrative subunits, and any other political subdivision.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

“Publicly held lands” means federal, public, and reserved land, State Trust Land, and other lands within Arizona that are owned, controlled, or managed by the federal government, a state agency, or political subdivision.

“Term of public use” means the time period during which the project or facility is expected to be maintained for public use.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2692, effective June 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4587, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2200, effective August 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-4).

R12-4-702. General Provisions; Heritage Grant Fund Requirements

- A. The Department, in its sole discretion, may make Heritage Fund Grants available for projects that:
 1. Are located in Arizona or benefit Arizona wildlife or its habitat; and
 2. Meet the criteria established in the Heritage Grant application materials.
- B. The Department shall:
 1. Provide public notice of the time, location, and due date for application submission; and
 2. Furnish materials necessary to complete the application.
- C. An applicant seeking Heritage Grant funding shall submit to the Department a Heritage Fund Grant application according to a schedule of due dates determined by the Director. An applicant shall provide the following information on the Heritage Grant application form:
 1. The name of the applicant;
 2. Any county and legislative district where the project will be developed or upon which the project will have a direct impact;
 3. The name, title, mailing address, e-mail address, and telephone number of the individual responsible for the day-to-day management of the proposed project;
 4. Identification of the application criterion established in the Heritage Grant application materials;
 5. A descriptive project title;
 6. The name of the site, primary location, and any other locations of the project;
 7. Description of the:
 - a. Scope of work and the objective of the proposed project,
 - b. Methods for achieving the objective, and
 - c. Desired result of the project;
 8. The beginning and ending dates for the project;
 9. The resources needed to accomplish the project, including grant monies requested, and, if applicable, evidence of secured matching funds or contributions; and
 10. Any additional supporting information required by the Department.
 11. Signature and date. The person signing the grant application form shall have the authority to enter into agreements, accept funding, and fulfill the terms of the Grant Agreement on behalf of the applicant.
- D. A person applying for multiple projects shall submit a separate application for each project.
- E. An applicant shall demonstrate ownership or control of the project. Ownership or control may be demonstrated through fee title, lease, easement, or agreement. For all other project types related to sites not controlled by an applicant, an applicant shall provide written permission from the property owner authorizing the project activities and access. The applicant’s proof of ownership or control or written permission shall demonstrate:
 1. Permission for access is not revocable at will by the property owner, and
 2. Public access will be granted to the project site for the life of the project, unless the purpose of the project proposal is to limit access.
- F. Heritage Grant proposals are competitive and the Department shall make awards based on a proposed project’s compatibility with the priorities of the Department, as approved by the Commission.
- G. The Department may require an applicant to modify the application prior to awarding a Heritage Grant, if the Department determines that the modification is necessary for the successful completion of the project.
- H. When applicable, the Department shall not release Heritage Grant funds until after the Department has consulted with the State Historic Preservation Office regarding the proposed project’s potential impact on historic and archaeological properties and resources.
- I. The Department shall notify an applicant in writing of the results of the applicant’s submission and announce Heritage Grant awards at a regularly scheduled open meeting of the Commission.
- J. A participant shall:
 1. Sign the Grant Agreement before the Department transfers any grant funds.
 2. Deposit transferred Heritage Grant funds in a dedicated account carrying the name and number of the project. In the event the funds are deposited in an interest-bearing account, any interest earned shall be:
 - a. Used for the purpose of furthering the project, with prior approval from the Department; or
 - b. Remitted to the Department upon completion of the project.
 3. Complete the project as specified under the terms and conditions of the Grant Agreement.
 4. Use awarded Heritage Grant funds solely for the project described in the application and as approved by the Department.
 5. Bear full responsibility for performance of its subcontractors to ensure compliance with the Grant Agreement.
 6. Pay all costs associated with the operation and maintenance of properties, facilities, equipment, services, publications, and other media funded by a Heritage Grant for the term of public use as specified in the Grant Agreement.
 7. Submit records that substantiate the expenditure of Heritage Grant funds. In addition, each participant shall retain and shall contractually require each subcontractor to retain all books, accounts, reports, files, and any other records relating to the acquisition and performance of the contract for a period of five years from the end date of the project period. The Department may inspect and audit participant and subcontractor records as prescribed under A.R.S. § 35-214. Upon the Department’s request, a participant or subcontractor shall produce a legible copy of these records.
 8. Allow Department employees or agents to conduct inspections and reviews:
 - a. To ensure compliance with all terms and conditions established under the Grant Agreement.
 - b. Before release of the final payment.
 9. Give public acknowledgment of Heritage Fund grant assistance for the term of public use of a project. If a proj-

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

ect involves acquisition of property, development of public access, or renovation of a habitat site, the participant shall install a permanent sign describing the funding sources. The participant may include the cost of this signage as part of the original project. The participant is responsible for maintenance or replacement of the sign as required. For other project types, the participant shall include Heritage Fund grant funding acknowledgment on any publicly available or accessible products resulting from the project.

- K. A participant shall not:
 1. Begin a project described in the application until after the grant effective date.
 2. Use Heritage Grant funds for the purpose of producing income unless authorized by the Department. A participant shall use all income generated to further the purpose of the approved project or surrender the income to the original funding source.
 3. Comingle Heritage Grant funds with any other funds.
 4. Use Heritage Grant funds to pay the salary of any public agency employee. A participant may use a public agency's employee's time as in-kind match for the project specified in the Grant Agreement.
- L. The parties may amend the terms of the Grant Agreement by mutual written consent. The Department shall prepare any approved amendment in writing, and both the Department and the Grantee shall sign the amendment.
- M. The Department and the participant may amend the Grant Agreement during the project period. A participant seeking to amend the Grant Agreement shall submit a written request that includes justification to amend the Grant Agreement. The Department shall prepare any approved amendment in writing and both the Department and the participant shall sign the amendment.
- N. A participant shall submit project status reports, as required in the Grant Agreement. If a participant fails to submit a project status report, the Department may not release any remaining grant monies until the participant has submitted all past due project status reports. The project status report shall include the following information, as applicable:
 1. Progress in completing approved work;
 2. Itemized, cumulative project expenditures;
 3. A financial accounting of:
 - a. Heritage Grant Funds,
 - b. Matching funds,
 - c. Donations, and
 - d. Income derived from project funds;
 4. Any delays or problems that may prevent the on-time completion of the project; and
 5. Any other information required by the Department.
- O. At the end of the project period and for each year until the end of the term of public use, a participant shall:
 1. Certify compliance with the Grant Agreement, and
 2. Complete a post-completion report form furnished by the Department.
- P. Upon completion of approved project elements, if a balance of awarded Heritage Grant funds remains, the participant may:
 1. Use the unexpended funds for an additional project consistent with the original scope of work, when approved by the Department; or
 2. Surrender the unexpended funds to the Department.
- Q. Upon completion of the project a participant shall:
 1. Surrender equipment with an acquisition cost of more than \$500 to the Department upon completion, or

2. Use equipment purchased with Heritage Grant funds in a manner consistent with the purposes of the Grant Agreement.

- R. A participant may request an extension beyond the approved project period by writing to the Department.
 1. Requests for an extension shall be submitted by the participant no later than 30 days before the end of the project period.
 2. If approved, an extension shall be signed by both the participant and the Department.
- S. A participant that has a Heritage Grant funded project in extension shall not apply for, nor be considered for, further Heritage Grants until the administrative subunit's project under extension is completed.
- T. In addition, the Department may administratively extend the project period for good cause such as, but not limited to, inclement weather, internal personnel changes, or to complete the final closure documents.
- U. A participant that failed to comply with the terms and conditions of a Grant Agreement shall not apply for, nor be considered for, further Heritage Grants until the participant's project is brought into compliance.
- V. If a participant is not in compliance with the Grant Agreement, the Department may:
 1. Terminate the Grant Agreement,
 2. Seek recovery of grant monies awarded, and
 3. Classify the participant as ineligible for Heritage Fund Grants for a period of up to five years.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2692, effective June 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4587, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2200, effective August 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-4).

R12-4-703. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2692, effective June 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4587, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). R12-4-703 renumbered to R12-4-705; new Section R12-4-703 made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2200, effective August 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-4).

R12-4-704. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4587, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). R12-4-704 repealed; new Section R12-4-704 renumbered from R12-4-709 and amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2200, effective August 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-4).

R12-4-705. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2692, effective June 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4587, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

R12-4-705 repealed; new Section R12-4-705 renumbered from R12-4-703 and amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Repealed by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2200, effective August 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-4).

R12-4-706. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2692, effective June 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4587, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R12-4-706 repealed; new Section R12-4-706 renumbered from R12-4-710 and amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Repealed by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2200, effective August 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-4).

R12-4-707. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4587, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). R12-4-707 repealed; new Section R12-4-707 renumbered from R12-4-711 and amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2200, effective August 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-4).

R12-4-708. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2692, effective June 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4587, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R12-4-708 repealed; new Section R12-4-708 renumbered from R12-4-712 and amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Repealed by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2200, effective August 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-4).

R12-4-709. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2692, effective June 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4587, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R12-4-709 renumbered to R12-4-704 by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R12-4-710. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4587, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). R12-4-710 renumbered to R12-4-706 by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R12-4-711. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2692, effective June 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4587, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R12-4-711 renumbered to R12-4-707 by final rulemaking

at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R12-4-712. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 12, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2692, effective June 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4587, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R12-4-712 renumbered to R12-4-708 by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

ARTICLE 8. WILDLIFE AREAS AND DEPARTMENT PROPERTY**R12-4-801. General Provisions****A. Wildlife Areas:**

1. Wildlife areas shall be established to:
 - a. Provide protective measures for wildlife, habitat, or both;
 - b. Allow for hunting, fishing, and other recreational activities that are compatible with wildlife habitat conservation and education;
 - c. Allow for special management or research practices; and
 - d. Enhance wildlife and habitat conservation.
2. Wildlife areas shall be:
 - a. Lands owned, leased, or otherwise managed by the Commission;
 - b. Federally-owned lands of unique wildlife habitat where cooperative agreements provide wildlife management and research implementation; or
 - c. Any lands with property interest conveyed to the Commission by any entity, through an approved land use agreement, including but not limited to deeds, patents, leases, conservation easements, special use permits, licenses, management agreements, inter-agency agreements, letter agreements, and right-of-entry, where the property interest conveyed is sufficient for management of the lands consistent with the objectives of the wildlife area.
3. Land qualified for wildlife areas shall be:
 - a. Lands with unique topographic or vegetative characteristics that contribute to wildlife,
 - b. Lands where certain wildlife species are confined because of habitat demands,
 - c. Lands that can be physically managed and modified to attract wildlife, or
 - d. Lands that are identified as critical habitat for certain wildlife species during critical periods of their life cycles.
4. The Department may restrict public access to and public use of wildlife areas and the resources of wildlife areas for up to 90 days when necessary to protect property, ensure public safety, or to ensure maximum benefits to wildlife. Closures or restrictions exceeding 90 days shall require Commission approval.
5. Closures of all or any part of a wildlife area to public entry, and any restriction to public use of a wildlife area, shall be listed in this Article or shall be clearly posted at each entrance to the wildlife area. No person shall conduct an activity restricted by this Article or by such posting.
6. When a wildlife area is posted against travel except on existing roads, no person shall drive a motor-operated vehicle over the countryside except by road.
7. The Department may post signs that place additional restrictions on the use of wildlife areas. Such restrictions

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- may include the timing, type, or duration of certain activities, including the prohibition of access or nature of use.
8. A person shall not access or use any wildlife area or facility in violation of any Department actions authorized under subsection (A)(7) when signs are posted providing notice of the restrictions.

B. Commission-owned real property and -managed lands other than Wildlife Areas:

1. The Department may take action to manage public access and use of any Commission-owned real property or facilities. Such actions may include restrictions on the timing, type, or duration of certain activities, including the prohibition of access or nature of use.
2. A person shall not access or use any Commission-owned real property, facilities, or -managed lands in violation of any Department actions authorized under subsection (B)(1), if signs are posted providing notice of the restrictions.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1731, effective May 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 800, effective June 20, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1070, effective June 15, 2012 (Supp. 12-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 951, effective June 7, 2016 (Supp. 16-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 242, effective April 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-802. Wildlife Area and Other Department Managed Property Restrictions

A. No person shall violate the following restrictions on Wildlife Areas:

1. Alamo Wildlife Area (located in Units 16A and 44A):
 - a. Posted portions closed to all public entry.
 - b. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
2. Allen Severson Wildlife Area (located in Unit 3B):
 - a. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - b. Posted portions closed to discharge of all firearms from April 1 through July 25 annually.
 - c. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except posted portions closed to hunting from April 1 through July 25 annually.
3. Aravaipa Canyon Wildlife Area (located in Units 31 and 32):
 - a. Access through the Aravaipa Canyon Wildlife Area within the Aravaipa Canyon Wilderness Area is by permit only, available through the Safford Office of the Bureau of Land Management.
 - b. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except the wildlife area is closed to the discharge of all firearms.
4. Arivaca Lake Wildlife Area (located in Unit 36B):
 - a. Open fires allowed in designated areas only.
 - b. Wood collecting limited to dead and down material, for onsite noncommercial use only.
 - c. Overnight public camping in the wildlife area allowed in designated areas only, for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.

- d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
5. Arlington Wildlife Area (located in Unit 39):
 - a. No open fires.
 - b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. No overnight public camping.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). No motorized travel is permitted within agriculture and crop production areas. This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Target or clay bird shooting permitted in designated areas only.
 - f. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except:
 - i. Posted portions around Department housing are closed to the discharge of all firearms; and
 - ii. Wildlife area is closed to the discharge of centerfire rifled firearms.
 6. Base and Meridian Wildlife Area (located in Units 39, 26M, and 47M):
 - a. No open fires.
 - b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. No overnight public camping.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel is not permitted on the wildlife area, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. No target or clay bird shooting.
 - f. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except the wildlife area is closed to the discharge of centerfire rifled firearms.
 7. Becker Lake Wildlife Area (located in Unit 1):
 - a. No open fires.
 - b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. No overnight public camping.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. The Becker Lake boat launch access road and parking areas along with any other posted portions of the wildlife area will be closed to all public entry from one hour after sunset to one hour before sunrise daily.
 - f. Posted portions closed to all public entry.
 - g. Posted portions closed to hunting.
 - h. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except the wildlife area is closed to the discharge of rifled firearms.
 8. Bog Hole Wildlife Area (located in Unit 35B):
 - a. Motorized vehicle travel is not permitted on the wildlife area. This subsection does not apply to

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response or other emergency vehicles.
- b. Open to all hunting in season, by foot access only, as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
9. Chevelon Canyon Ranches Wildlife Area (located in Unit 4A):
 - a. Open fires allowed in designated areas only.
 - b. Wood collecting limited to dead and down material, for onsite noncommercial use only.
 - c. Overnight public camping allowed in designated areas only, for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. No target or clay bird shooting.
 - f. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
 10. Chevelon Creek Wildlife Area (located in Unit 4B):
 - a. No open fires.
 - b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. No overnight public camping.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only. This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Posted portions closed to all public entry.
 - f. Additional posted portions closed to all public entry from October 1 through February 1 annually.
 - g. No target or clay bird shooting.
 - h. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except posted portions closed to hunting from October 1 through February 1 annually.
 11. Cibola Valley Conservation and Wildlife Area (located in unit 43A):
 - a. No open fires.
 - b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. No overnight public camping.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). No motorized travel is permitted within agriculture and crop production areas. This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Posted portions closed to all public entry.
 - f. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
 12. Clarence May and C.H.M. May Memorial Wildlife Area (located in Unit 29):

Closed to hunting, except for predator hunts authorized by Commission Order.
 13. Cluff Ranch Wildlife Area (located in Unit 31):
 - a. Open fires allowed in designated areas only.
 - b. Wood collecting limited to dead and down material, for onsite noncommercial use only.
 - c. Overnight public camping allowed in designated areas only, for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Posted portions around Department housing and Pond Three are closed to discharge of all firearms.
 - f. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except the wildlife area is closed to the discharge of centerfire rifled firearms.
 14. Coal Mine Spring Wildlife Area (located in Unit 34A):
 - a. Overnight public camping allowed for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.
 - b. Motorized vehicle travel is not permitted on the wildlife area, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response or other emergency vehicles.
 - c. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
 15. Colorado River Nature Center Wildlife Area (located in Unit 15D):
 - a. No open fires.
 - b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. No overnight public camping.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only. This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles, law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Closed to the discharge of firearms.
 - f. Closed to hunting.
 16. Fool Hollow Lake Wildlife Area (located in Unit 3C):
 - a. No open fires.
 - b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. No overnight public camping.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads, trails, or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. The parking area adjacent to Sixteenth Avenue and other posted portions of the wildlife area will be closed to all public entry daily from one hour after sunset to one hour before sunrise, except for anglers possessing a valid fishing license accessing Fool Hollow Lake/Show Low Creek.
 - f. Closed to the discharge of firearms.
 - g. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except the wildlife area is closed to the discharge of firearms.
 17. House Rock Wildlife Area (located in Unit 12A):
 - a. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles, law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - b. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
 - c. Members of the public shall remain in an enclosed vehicle at all times when within one-quarter mile of the House Rock bison herd, except when taking bison or accompanied by Department personnel.
 18. Jacques Marsh Wildlife Area (located in Unit 3B):

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- a. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - b. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except the wildlife area is closed to the discharge of rimfire and centerfire rifled firearms.
19. Lamar Haines Wildlife Area (located in Unit 7):
- a. No open fires.
 - b. Wood cutting by permit only and collecting limited to dead and down material, for noncommercial use only. Members of the public shall obtain a wood cutting permit from the Flagstaff Game and Fish Department regional office.
 - c. Overnight public camping allowed for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
20. Lower San Pedro River Wildlife Area (located in Units 32 and 37B):
- a. Open fires allowed in designated areas only. The following acts are prohibited:
 - i. Building, attending, maintaining, or using a fire without removing all flammable material from around the fire to adequately prevent the fire from spreading from the fire pit.
 - ii. Carelessly or negligently throwing or placing any ignited substance or other substance that may cause a fire.
 - iii. Building, attending, maintaining, or using a fire in any area that is closed to fires.
 - iv. Leaving a fire without completely extinguishing it.
 - b. Wood collecting limited to dead and down material, for onsite noncommercial use only.
 - c. Overnight public camping allowed in designated areas only, for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads, trails, or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Posted portions closed to all public entry.
 - f. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except posted portions closed to hunting.
 - g. Parking allowed within 300 feet of designated open roads and in designated areas only.
 - h. Discharge of a firearm or pre-charged pneumatic weapon prohibited within 1/4 mile of buildings.
 - i. A person shall not use a metal detector or similar device except as authorized by the Department. This subsection does not apply to law enforcement officers in the scope of their official duties, or to persons duly licensed, permitted, or otherwise authorized to investigate historical or cultural artifacts by a government agency with regulatory authority over cultural or historic artifacts.
21. Luna Lake Wildlife Area (located in Unit 1):
- a. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - b. Posted portions closed to all public entry from February 15 through July 31 annually.
 - c. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except when closed to hunting from April 1 through July 31 annually.
22. Manhattan Claims Wildlife Area (located in Unit 29):
- a. Wood collecting limited to dead and down material, for onsite noncommercial use only.
 - b. Overnight public camping allowed for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.
 - c. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
23. Mittry Lake Wildlife Area (located in Unit 43B):
- a. Open fires allowed in designated areas only.
 - b. Wood collecting limited to dead and down material, for onsite noncommercial use only.
 - c. Overnight public camping allowed in designated areas only, for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Posted portions closed to all public entry.
 - f. Mittry Lake is a "No Ski" waterway as defined under R12-4-501.
 - g. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
24. Planet Ranch Conservation and Wildlife Area (located in Units 16A and 44A):
- a. No open fires.
 - b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. Overnight public camping allowed in designated areas only, for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads, trails, or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H), outside the posted Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Conservation Program habitat area. This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Posted portions closed to public entry.
 - f. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except posted portions closed to hunting.
25. Powers Butte (Mumme Farm) Wildlife Area (located in Unit 39):
- a. No open fires.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. No overnight public camping.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). No motorized travel is permitted within agriculture and crop production areas. This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. If conducted during an event approved under R12-4-125, target or clay bird shooting is permitted in designated areas only.
 - f. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except:
 - i. Posted portions around Department housing are closed to the discharge of all firearms; and
 - ii. Wildlife area is closed to the discharge of centerfire rifled firearms.
26. Quigley-Achee Wildlife Area (located in Unit 41):
- a. No open fires.
 - b. No overnight public camping.
 - c. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). No motorized travel is permitted within agriculture and crop production areas. This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - d. Posted portions closed to all public entry.
 - e. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except posted portions closed to hunting.
27. Raymond Wildlife Area (located in Unit 5B):
- a. Open fires allowed in designated areas only.
 - b. Overnight public camping permitted in designated sites only, for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.
 - c. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads, trails, or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). All-terrain and utility type vehicles are prohibited. For the purpose of this subsection, all-terrain and utility type vehicle means a motor vehicle having three or more wheels fitted with large tires and is designed chiefly for recreational use over roadless, rugged terrain. This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - d. Posted portions closed to all public entry from May 1 through July 29 annually.
 - e. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except posted portions closed to hunting periodically during hunting seasons.
 - f. Members of the public shall remain in an enclosed vehicle at all times when within one-quarter mile of the Raymond bison herd, except when taking bison or accompanied by Department personnel.
28. Robbins Butte Wildlife Area (located in Unit 39):
- a. No open fires.
 - b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. No overnight public camping.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Parking in designated areas only.
 - f. If conducted during an event approved under R12-4-125, target or clay bird shooting is permitted in designated areas only.
 - g. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318 except the wildlife area is closed to the discharge of centerfire rifled firearms.
29. Roosevelt Lake Wildlife Area (located in Units 22, 23, and 24B):
- a. Posted portions closed to all public entry from November 15 through February 15 annually.
 - b. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). No motorized travel is permitted within agriculture and crop production areas. This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - c. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except posted portions closed to hunting from November 15 through February 15 annually.
30. Santa Rita Wildlife Area (located in Unit 34A):
- Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
31. Sipe White Mountain Wildlife Area (located in Unit 1):
- a. Open fires allowed in designated areas only.
 - b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. Overnight public camping allowed in designated areas only, for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except posted portions around Department housing is closed to the discharge of all firearms.
32. Springerville Marsh Wildlife Area (located in Unit 2B):
- a. No open fires.
 - b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. No overnight public camping.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Closed to the discharge of all firearms.
 - f. Open to all hunting as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except the wildlife area is closed to the discharge of all firearms.
33. Sunflower Flat Wildlife Area (located in Unit 8):
- a. Overnight public camping allowed for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.
 - b. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- c. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
- 34. Three Bar Wildlife Area (located in Unit 22):
 - a. Motorized vehicle travel:
 - i. Is permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H).
 - ii. Is prohibited within the Three Bar Wildlife and Habitat Study Area.
 - iii. This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - b. Open to all hunting in season, as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
- 35. Tucson Mountain Wildlife Area (located in Unit 38M):
 - a. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except:
 - i. Portions posted closed to hunting,
 - ii. Portions closed to hunting as identified on the online check-in system wildlife area map, and
 - iii. Firearms and pre-charged pneumatic weapons are prohibited for the take of wildlife.
 - b. Archery hunters must check-in online with the Arizona Game and Fish Department prior to going afield.
- 36. Upper Verde River Wildlife Area (located in Unit 8 and 19A):
 - a. No open fires.
 - b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. No overnight public camping allowed.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel is not permitted, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire department, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
- 37. Wenima Wildlife Area (located in Unit 2B):
 - a. No open fires.
 - b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. No overnight public camping.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. No target or clay bird shooting.
 - f. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
- 38. White Mountain Grasslands Wildlife Area (located in Unit 1):
 - a. No open fires.
 - b. No firewood cutting or gathering.
 - c. Overnight public camping allowed in designated areas only, for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Posted portions closed to all public entry.
- f. If conducted during an event approved under R12-4-125, target or clay bird shooting is permitted in designated areas only.
- g. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318.
- 39. Whitewater Draw Wildlife Area (located in Unit 30B):
 - a. No open fires except as authorized by the Department.
 - b. Overnight public camping allowed in designated areas only, for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.
 - c. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - d. Posted portions closed to all public entry from October 15 through March 15 annually.
 - e. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except:
 - i. The wildlife area is closed to the discharge of centerfire rifled firearms, and
 - ii. Posted portions closed to hunting from October 15 through March 15 annually.
- 40. Willcox Playa Wildlife Area (located in Unit 30A):
 - a. Open fires allowed in designated areas only.
 - b. Wood collecting limited to dead and down material, for onsite noncommercial use only.
 - c. Overnight public camping allowed in designated areas only, for no more than 14 days within a 30-day period.
 - d. Motorized vehicle travel permitted on designated roads or areas only, except for big game retrieval as permitted under R12-4-110(H). This subsection does not apply to Department authorized vehicles or law enforcement, fire response, or other emergency vehicles.
 - e. Posted portions closed to all public entry from October 15 through March 15 annually.
 - f. Open to all hunting in season as permitted under R12-4-304 and R12-4-318, except posted portions closed to hunting from October 15 through March 15 annually.
- B.** Notwithstanding Commission Order 40, public access and use of the Hirsch Conservation Education Area and Biscuit Tank is limited to activities conducted and offered by the Department and in accordance with the Department's special management objectives for the property, which include, but are not limited to, flexible harvest, season, and methods that:
 - 1. Allow for a variety of fishing techniques, fish harvest, fish consumption, and catch and release educational experiences;
 - 2. Maintain a healthy, productive, and balanced fish community; and
 - 3. Provide public education activities and training courses that are compatible with the management of aquatic wildlife.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1731, effective May 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2107, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3141, effective August 23, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 1976, effective May 14, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

exempt rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1927, effective May 20, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 1698, effective May 19, 2006 (Supp. 06-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1741, effective May 18, 2007 (Supp. 07-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 1841, effective April 22, 2008 (Supp. 08-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 397, effective March 5, 2010 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 800, effective June 20, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1070, effective June 15, 2012 (Supp. 12-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 931, effective June 17, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 841, effective June 17, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 951, effective June 7, 2016 (Supp. 16-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2209, effective October 4, 2016 (Supp. 16-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 242, effective April 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-803. Wildlife Area and Other Department Managed Property Boundary Descriptions

A. For the purposes of this Section:

"B.C." means brass cap.

"B.C.F." means brass cap flush.

"G&SRB&M" means Gila and Salt River Base and Meridian.

"M&B" means metes and bounds.

"R" means Range line.

"T" means Township line.

B. Wildlife Areas are described as follows:

1. Alamo Wildlife Area: The Alamo Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows:
T10N, R13W; Section 3 N1/2, SW1/4, SE1/4 Mohave County only; Section 4, E1/2SW1/4, SE1/4; Section 9, NE1/4, E1/2NW1/4; Section 10, NW1/4NW1/4, NE1/4NW1/4 within designated Wilderness Area. T11N, R11W; Section 7, S1/2SW1/4; Section 18, N1/2 NW1/4; T11N, R12W; Section 4, Lots 2, 3 and 4, SW1/4NE1/4, S1/2NW1/4, SW1/4, W1/2SE1/4; Section 5, Lot 1, SE1/4NE1/4, E1/2SE1/4; Section 7, S1/2, SE1/4 NE1/4; Section 8, NE1/4, S1/2NW1/4, S1/2; Section 9; Section 10, S1/2NW1/4, S1/2; Section 11, S1/2S1/2; Section 12, S1/2S1/2; Section 13, N1/2, N1/2SW1/4, NW1/4SE1/4; Section 14, N1/2, E1/2SE1/4; Section 15, N1/2, SW1/4SW1/4, SW1/4SE1/4; Section 16, 17, 18 and 19; Section 20, N1/2, N1/2SW1/4; Section 21, NW1/4; Section 29, SW1/4, SW1/4SE1/4; Section 30; Section 31, N1/2, N1/2S1/2; Section 32, NW1/4, N1/2SW1/4; T11N, R13W; Section 12, SE1/4SW1/4, SW1/4SE1/4, E1/2SE1/4; Section 13; Section 14, S1/2NE1/4, SE1/4SW1/4, SE1/4; Section 22, S1/2SW1/4, SE1/4; Section 23, E1/2, E1/2NW1/4, SW1/4NW1/4, SW1/4; Section 24, 25 and 26; Section 27, E1/2, E1/2W1/2; Section 34, E1/2, E1/2NW1/4, SW1/4; Section 35 W1/2, W1/2NE1/4; T12N, R12W; Section 19, E1/2, SE1/4SW1/4; Section 20, NW1/4NW1/4, SW1/4SW1/4; Section 28, W1/2SW1/4; Section 29, W1/2NW1/4, S1/2, SE1/4NW1/4; Section 30, E1/2, E1/2NW1/4, NE1/4SW1/4; Section 31, NE1/4NE1/4; Section 32, N1/2, N1/2SE1/4, SE1/4SE1/4; Section 33, W1/2E1/2, W1/2; all in G&SRB&M, Mohave and La Paz Counties, Arizona.
2. Allen Severson Memorial Wildlife Area: The Allen Severson Memorial Wildlife Area shall be that area including

Pintail Lake and South Marsh lying within the fenced and posted portions of:

- T11N, R22E; Section 32, SE1/4; Section 33, S1/2SW1/4; T10N, R22E; Section 4, N1/2NW1/4; T10N, R22E; Section 4: the posted portion of the NW1/4SW1/4; all in G&SRB&M, Navajo County, Arizona, consisting of approximately 300 acres.
3. Aravaipa Canyon Wildlife Area: The Aravaipa Canyon Wildlife Area shall be that area within the flood plain of Aravaipa Creek and the first 50 vertical feet above the streambed within the boundaries of the Aravaipa Canyon Wilderness Area administered by the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), Graham and Pinal Counties, Arizona.
4. Arivaca Lake Wildlife Area: The Arivaca Lake Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as:
A parcel or land located in Sections 6, 7 and 8 all of which being situated in T22S, R11E of the G&SRB&M, Pima County, Arizona described as follows: Commencing at the N1/4 corner of said Section 7 run thence S 43°42'30" E (assumed bearing) a distance of 742.14 feet to point 1, the point of Beginning: thence N 81°26'32" E a distance of 705.76 feet to point 2; thence N 09°54'25" E a distance of 305.96 feet to point 3; thence N 21°43'49" E a distance of 872.20 feet to point 4; thence S 84°14'14" E a distance of 471.36 feet to point 5; thence N 28°12'16" E a distance of 357.98 feet to point 6; thence N 85°30'7" E a distance of 110.05 feet to point 7; thence S 02°03'27" W a distance of 417.50 feet to point 8; thence N 88°20'00" E a distance of 141.99 feet to point 9; thence S 27°29'57" W a distance of 341.84 feet to point 10; thence N 60°20'59" W a distance of 297.87 feet to point 11; thence S 38°10'38" W a distance of 363.79 feet to point 12; thence S 03°36'24" E a distance of 222.07 feet to point 13; thence S 59°52'05" E a distance of 133.71 feet to point 14 from which the northeast corner of said Section 7 bears N 76°07'51" E a distance of 689.94 feet, said northeast corner also being the common Section corner of Sections 5, 6, 7 and 8 of said Township and Range; thence S 59°18'56" W a distance of 225.86 feet to point 15; thence S 14°38'09" W a distance of 184.94 feet to point 16; thence N 73°08'58" E a distance of 282.60 feet to point 17; thence S 33°21'50" W a distance of 275.24 feet to point 18; thence S 16°37'03" E a distance of 294.45 feet to point 19; thence S 60°13'45" E a distance of 187.22 feet to point 20; thence N 09°21'57" E a distance of 502.65 feet to point 21; thence S 57°19'17" E a distance of 175.82 feet to point 22; thence S 06°20'39" W a distance of 405.88 feet to point 23; thence S 73°13'57" E a distance of 307.36 feet to point 24; thence N 72°27'59" E a distance of 108.77 feet to point 25; thence N 13°07'02" E a distance of 316.07 feet to point 26; thence N 15°41'38" E a distance of 292.54 feet to point 27; thence S 16°25'12" E a distance of 338.44 feet to point 28; thence N 60°53'52" E a distance of 349.03 feet to point 29; thence N 68°30'49" E a distance of 286.09 feet to point 30; thence S 09°14'22" W a distance of 396.67 feet to point 31; thence S 42°27'47" W a distance of 265.50 feet to point 32; thence N 86°09'01" W a distance of 253.50 feet to point 33; thence S 34°29'33" W a distance of 500.53 feet to point 34; thence S 59°56'05" W a distance of 120.42 feet to point 35; thence N 71°17'44" W a distance of 228.54 feet to point 36; thence S 69°42'17" W a distance of 120.88 feet to point 37; thence S 12°12'05" E a distance of 146.20 feet to point 38; thence S 83°22'20" E a distance of 339.63 feet to point 39; thence

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

N 34°26'45" E a distance of 345.01 feet to point 40; thence N 88°14'41" E a distance of 272.60 feet to point 41; thence S 54°11'52" E a distance of 246.09 feet to point 42; thence S 76°42'33" W a distance of 304.58 feet to point 43; thence S 25°02'30" W a distance of 515.24 feet to point 44; thence N 54°58'47" W a distance of 330.22 feet to point 45; thence S 59°01'38" W a distance of 443.06 feet to point 46; thence S 28° 40' 19" E a distance of 381.98 feet to point 47; thence S 42°18'41" E a distance of 436.71 feet to point 48 from which the E1/4 corner of said Section 7 and common to the W1/4 corner of said Section 8 bears N 04°23'16" E a distance of 126.73 feet; thence N 87°40'07" E a distance of 385.96 feet to point 49; thence S 46°57'39" E a distance of 243.05 feet to point 50; thence S 13°06'06" W a distance of 183.34 feet to point 51; thence N 55°28'27" W a distance of 228.94 feet to point 52; thence S 55°08'41" W a distance of 330.40 feet to point 53; thence S 48°10'36" E a distance of 218.70 feet to point 54; thence S 06°38'09" E a distance of 140.86 feet to point 55; thence S 28° 04'14" E a distance of 892.21 feet to point 56; thence S 12°20'35" W a distance of 181.98 feet to point 58; thence S 63°52'33" E a distance of 230.70 feet to point 59; thence S 72°30'09" E a distance of 335.12 feet to point 60; thence S 41°39'07" W a distance of 498.00 feet to point 61; thence N 86°49'30" W a distance of 330.81 feet to point 62; thence N 34°09'15" W a distance of 1380.92 feet to point 63; thence S 86°14'38" W a distance of 310.49 feet to point 64; thence N 04°22'03" W a distance of 206.30 feet to point 65; thence N 70°41'46" E a distance of 226.45 feet to point 66; thence N 10°01'58" E a distance of 468.22 feet to point 67; thence N 67°59'02" W a distance of 220.56 feet to point 68; thence N 36°50'14" W a distance of 360.36 feet to point 69; thence N 04°31'00" E a distance of 187.56 feet to point 69A; thence N 53°13'11" W a distance of 85.56 feet to point 69B; thence S 31°01'48" W a distance of 322.05 feet to point 70; thence S 16°55'20" W a distance of 1033.42 feet to point 71; thence S 32°45'38" E a distance of 209.12 feet to point 72; thence S 64°28'24" W a distance of 319.54 feet to point 73; thence S 24°35'49" W a distance of 264.49 feet to point 74; thence S 42°38'39" W a distance of 428.36 feet to point 75; thence N 88°49'40" W a distance of 549.92 feet to point 76 from which the S1/4 corner of said Section 7 bears S 28°36'15" W a distance of 730.77 feet; thence N 27°38'55" W a distance of 456.55 feet to point 76A; thence N 21°18'02" E a distance of 2170.03 feet to point 78; thence N 00°01'17" E a distance of 958.28 feet to point 79; thence S 89°36'36" W a distance of 624.49 feet to point 80; thence N 00°05'06" E a distance of 553.06 feet to point 81 from which the N1/4 corner of said Section 7 bears N 14°02'18" W a distance of 734.38 feet; thence N 62°15'48" E a distance of 378.12 feet to the point of beginning; consisting of approximately 195.04 acres.

5. Arlington Wildlife Area: The Arlington Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows:
T1S, R5W, Section 33, E1/2SE1/4; T2S, R5W, Section 3, W1/2W1/2, Section 4, E1/2, and Parcel 401-58-001A as described by the Maricopa County Assessor's Office; a parcel of land lying within Section 4, T2S, R5W, more particularly described as follows: commencing at the southwest corner of said Section 4, 2-inch aluminum cap (A.C.) in pothole stamped "RLS 36562", from which the northwest corner of said Section, a 1 1/2-inch B.C. stamped "T1S R5W S32 S33 S5 S4 1968", bears N

00°09'36" E (basis of bearing) a distance of 4130.10 feet, said southwest corner being the point of beginning; thence along the west line of said Section, N 00°09'36" E a distance of 16.65 feet; thence leaving said west line, S 89°48'28" E a distance of 986.79 feet; thence N 00°47'35" E a distance of 2002.16 feet; thence N 01°07'35" E a distance of 2102.65 feet to the north line of said Section; thence along said north line S 89°18'45" E a distance of 1603.61 feet to the N1/4 corner of said Section, a 1/2-inch metal rod; thence leaving said north line, along the north-south midsection line of said Section, S 00°08'44" E a distance of 4608.75 feet to the S1/4 corner of said Section, a 3-inch B.C.F. stamped "T2S R5W 1/4S4 S9 RLS 46118 2008"; thence leaving said north-south midsection line, along the south line of said Section, N 79°10'54" W a distance of 2719.41 feet to the point of beginning. Subject to existing rights-of-way and easements. This parcel description is based on the Record of Survey for Alma Richardson Property, recorded in Book 996, page 25, Maricopa County Records and other client provided information. This parcel description is located within an area surveyed by Wood, Patel & Associates, Inc. during the month of April, 2008 and October, 2009 and any monumentation noted in this parcel description is within acceptable tolerance (as defined in Arizona Boundary Survey Minimum Standards dated 02/14/2002) of said positions based on said survey; all in G&SRB&M, Maricopa County, Arizona. Section 9; NW1/4 and SW1/4; Section 3; LOT 4 SW1/4NW1/4, W1/2SW1/4 NE1/4SE1/4; Section 3; M&B in LOT 1 SE1/4NE1/4E1/2SE1/4; Section 9; M&B in NE1/4NE1/4; Section 10; SW1/4NW1/4; Section 15; those portions of S1/2W1/4 and N1/2SW1/4 lying west of the primary through road; Section 16; W1/2 M&B in E1/2E1/2 W1/2E1/2; Section 21; NE1/4NW1/4 and Parcel 401-61-008D as described by the Maricopa County Assessor's Office, more particularly described as follows: commencing at the BLM B.C. marking the northeast corner of said Section 21, from which the BLM B.C. marking the northwest corner of said Section 21 bears N 82°26'05" W a distance of 5423.64 feet; thence N 82°26'05" W along the north line of Section 21 a distance of 2711.82 feet to the NW1/4 corner of said Section 21; thence S 00°33'45" W along the north-southerly midsection line of said Section 21 a distance of 33.25 feet to the True Point of Beginning; thence continuing S 00° 33'45" W along said north-south midsection line a distance of 958.00 feet to a point on a line which is parallel with and 983.85 feet southerly, as measured at right angles from the north line of said Section 21; thence N 82°26'05" W along said parallel line a distance of 925.54 feet; thence N 26°12'18" W a distance of 153.32 feet; thence N 13°26'18" W a distance of 303.93 feet; thence N 34°15'49" W a distance of 189.27 feet; thence N 21°32'45" W a distance of 215.60 feet; thence N 89°25'47" W a distance of 95.37 feet to a point on the west line of the NE1/4N1/4 of said Section 21; thence N 00°34'13" E, along said west line a distance of 223.54 feet to a point on a line which is parallel with and 33.00 feet southerly, as measured at right angles from the north line of said Section 21; thence S 82°26'05" E along said parallel line, a distance of 1355.91 feet to the True Point of Beginning; all in G&SRB&M, Maricopa County, Arizona.

6. Base and Meridian Wildlife Area: The Base and Meridian Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows:

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

T1N, R1E, Section 31; Maricopa County APN 101-44-0023, also known as Lots 3, 5, 6, 7, 8 and NE1/4SW1/4, and Maricopa County APN 101-44-003J, also known as the S1/2S1/2SW1/4NW1/4 except the west 55 feet thereof; and 101-44-003K, also known as the S1/2S1/2SW1/4NW1/4 except the west 887.26 feet thereof; and Maricopa County APN 104-44-002S, also known as that portion of the N1/2SE1/4, described as follows: commencing at the aluminum cap set at the E1/4 corner of said Section 31, from which the 3" iron pipe set at the southeast corner of said Section 31, S 00°20'56" W a distance of 2768.49 feet; thence S 00°20'56" W along the east line of said SE1/4 of Section 31 a distance of 1384.25 feet to the southeast corner of said N1/2SE1/4; thence S 89°25'13" W along the south line of said N1/2SE1/4 a distance of 2644.35 feet to the southwest corner of said N1/2SE1/4 and the point of beginning; thence N 00°03'37" W along the west line of said SE1/4 a distance of 746.86 feet to the south line of the north 607.00 feet of said N1/2SE1/4; thence N 88°46'12" E along said south line of the north 607.00 feet of the N1/2SE1/4 a distance of 656.09 feet; thence S 00°03'37" E parallel with said west line of the SE1/4 a distance of 754.31 feet to said south line of the N1/2SE1/4; Thence S 89°25' 13" W along said south line of the N1/2SE1/4 a distance of 655.98 feet to the point of beginning. T1N, R1W, Section 34, N1/2SE1/4; Section 35, S1/2; Section 36. The Maricopa County APN 500-69-099; the W1/2SE1/4NE1/4. APN 500-69-099, 500-69-100, also known as that portion of the SE1/4SE1/4NE1/4. 500-69-010C, also known as that portion of the W1/2SE1/4NE1/4, except any portion of said W1/2SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36 lying within the following described four parcels: Exception 1: commencing at the northeast corner of said W1/2SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36; thence along the east line thereof S 00°10' E a distance of 846.16 feet to the point of beginning; thence continuing S 00°18' E a distance of 141.17 feet; thence S 87°51'15" W a distance of 570.53 feet; thence S 00°29' E a distance of 310.00 feet to the south line of said W1/2SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36; thence N 89°29' W along the west line of said W1/2SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36 a distance of 425.93 feet; said point bears S 00°29' E a distance of 895.93 feet from the northwest corner of said W1/2SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36; thence N 85°54'33" E a distance of 647.01 feet to the point of beginning. Exception 2: commencing at the northeast corner of said W1/2SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36; thence along the east line thereof S 00°18' E a distance of 846.16 feet to the point of beginning; said point being on the northerly line of the Flood Control District of Maricopa County parcel as shown in Document 84-26119, Maricopa County Records; thence S 85°54'33" W a distance of 647.01 feet to the west line of said W1/2SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36; thence N 00°29' W along said west line a distance of 30 feet; thence N 84°23'15" E a distance of 228.19 feet; thence N 87°17'06" E a distance of 418.85 feet to the east line of the W1/2SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36; thence S 00°18' E along said east line a distance of 26.00 feet to the point of beginning. Exception 3: the South 37.6 feet of said W1/2SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36. Except all oil, gas and other hydrocarbon substances, helium or other substance of gaseous nature, coal, metals, minerals, fossils, fertilizer of every name and description and except all materials which may be essential to the production of fissionable material as reserved in Arizona Revised Statutes. Exception 4: that part of the W1/2SE1/4NE1/4 of

Section 36, T1N, R1W lying north of the following described line: commencing at the northeast corner of said W1/2SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36; thence along the east line thereof S 00°18'00" E a distance of 820.16 feet, to the point of beginning; said point being on the northerly line of the Flood District of Maricopa County parcel as shown in Document 85-357813, Maricopa County Records; thence S 87°17'06" W a distance of 418.85 feet; thence S 84°23'15" W a distance of 228.19 feet to the west line of said W1/2SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36 and the point of terminus. The above described parcel contains 162,550 sq. ft. or 3.7316 acres 500-69-001L and 500-69-001M, also known as the N1/2SE1/4, except the south 892.62 feet thereof. 500-69-001N, 500-69-001P, 500-69-001Q, 500-69-001R, 500-69-001T, 500-69-001X, 500-69-001Y, also known as that portion of the south 892.62 feet of the N1/2SE1/4. The SE1/4SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36, T1N, R1W, except the south 37.6 feet of said SE1/4SE1/4NE1/4, and except the east 55 feet of said SE1/4SE1/4NE1/4, and except that part of said SE1/4SE1/4NE1/4 lying north of the most southerly line of the parcel described in Record 84-026119, Maricopa County Records, said southerly line being described as follows: beginning at the NE1/4S1/2NE1/4SE1/4NE1/4 of said Section 36; thence S 00°07' E along the east line of Section 36, a distance of 50.70 feet; thence S 89°53' W a distance of 55.00 feet to a point on the west line of the east 55.00 feet of said Section 36; thence S 00°07' E along said line, a distance of 510.00 feet; thence S 81°4'43" W a distance of 597.37 feet to a terminus point on the west line of said SE1/4SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36, and except that part of said SE1/4SE1/4NE1/4 described as follows: commencing at the E1/4 corner of said Section 36; thence N 89°37'23" W along the south line of said SE1/4SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36, a distance of 241.25 feet; thence N 18°53'04" E a distance of 39.65 feet to the point of beginning; thence continuing N 18°53'04" E a distance of 408.90 feet; thence S 81°04'43" W a distance of 222.55 feet; thence S 18°53'04" W a distance of 370.98 feet; thence S 89°37'23" E a distance of 207.58 feet to the point of beginning. That portion of land lying within the SE1/4SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 36, T1N, R1W, and the S1/2SW1/4NW1/4 of Section 31, T1N, R1E, as described in Document Number 99-1109246. Except the west 22 feet of the property described in Recorder Number 97-0425420, also known as APN 101-44-003G; and except the west 22 feet of the property described in Recorder Number 97-566498, also known as APN 101-44-013; all in G&SRB&M, Maricopa County, Arizona.

7. Becker Lake Wildlife Area: The Becker Lake Wildlife Area shall be that area including Becker Lake lying within the fenced and posted portions of: T9N, R29E, Section 19, SE1/4SE1/4 also known as APN. 105-07-001; Section 20, SW1/4SW1/4; beginning at a point 1012 feet north of the southwest corner of the SE1/4SW1/4 of Section 20, T9N, R29E; thence north 1285 feet; thence east a distance of 462 feet; thence south a distance of 2122 feet, more or less to the center of U.S. Highway 60; thence in a northwesterly direction along the center of U.S. Highway 60 a distance of 944 feet, more or less; thence west a distance of 30 feet, more or less to the point of beginning, also known as APN 105-08-002); Section 29, W1/2NW1/4, NW1/4SW1/4, also known as APN 105-15-003; beginning at the S1/4 corner of said Section 29, said point being the True Point of Beginning; thence N 00°43'20" E along the western

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

boundary of the SE1/4 of said Section 29, a distance of 1329.15 feet to the center-south 1/16 corner of said Section 29; thence S 89°53'01" W along the southern boundary of the NE1/4SW1/4 of said Section 29, a distance of 99.69 feet; thence N 00°43'20" E a distance of 417.54 feet; thence S 89°31'37" E a distance of 99.69 feet; thence N 00°43'20" E along the western boundary of the SE1/4 of said Section 29 a distance of 374.40 feet; thence N 88°49'48" E a distance of 474.94 feet; thence N 27°35'15" E a distance of 99.21 feet; thence N 04°13'26" W a distance of 160.59 feet; thence N 37°38'44" E a distance of 12.27 feet; thence S 26°22'25" E a distance of 371.13 feet; thence N 31°21'35" E a distance of 58.00 feet; thence S 26°22'27" E a distance of 1203.23 feet; thence S 63°58'58" W a distance of 200.00 feet; thence S 36°24'36" E a distance of 375.11 feet; thence S 00°24'06" W a distance of 490.79 feet; thence S 01°22'24" E a distance of 110.21 feet; thence S 22°27'23" E a distance of 44.27 feet; thence N 89°48'03" W a distance of 1331.98 feet to the True Point of Beginning, also known as APN 105-15-014E; beginning at the corner of Sections 28, 29, 32 and 33, T9N, R29E of G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona; thence N 54°21'09" W a distance of 1623.90 feet; thence N 26°00'59" W a distance of 100.00 feet; thence N 26°22'14" W a distance of 1203.23 feet to the True Point of Beginning; thence N 26°22'27" W a distance of 351.19 feet; thence S 55°14'10" W a distance of 38.42 feet; thence S 37°38'44" W a distance of 12.38 feet; thence S 26°22'14" E a distance of 371.13 feet; thence N 31°21'35" E a distance of 58.00 feet to the True Point of Beginning, also known as APN 105-15-014C. S1/2SW1/4, except the following described parcel: commencing at a 2-inch aluminum cap monument stamped LS 8906 located at the Section corner common to Sections 29, 30, 31 and 32 of said Township and Range; thence bear S 89°46'16" E along the Section line common to Sections 29 and 32, a distance of 1038.05 feet to the True Point of Beginning; thence N 35°17'33" E along the northwest boundary of the Springerville Municipal Airport a distance of 328.32 feet; thence S 39°31'26" E a distance of 349.55 feet to a point on the Section line common to Sections 29 and 32; thence N 89°46'44" W a distance of 131.96 feet to the W1/16 corner of Sections 29 and 32; thence N 89°46'16" W a distance of 280.18 feet to the True Point of Beginning. Section 30, NE1/4SE1/4, E1/2NE1/4 also known as APN 105-16-001; W1/2NE1/4, W1/2NE1/4 also known as APN 105-16-002; Section 32, beginning at the N1/4 corner of said Section 32, said point being the True Point of Beginning; thence S 89°48'03" E along the north line of said Section 32 a distance of 1331.98 feet; thence S 21°49'15" E a distance of 198.07 feet; thence S 20°56'35" W a distance of 191.75 feet; thence S 19°53'23" W a distance of 24.65 feet; thence S 39°17'55" W a distance of 86.61 feet; thence S 01°41'36" E a distance of 13.60 feet; thence S 50°13'33" W a distance of 1.29 feet; thence S 02°24'23" E a distance of 906.39 feet; thence S 00°44'11" W a distance of 466.82 feet; thence S 35°26'56" W a distance of 218.51 feet; thence S 89°57'05" W a distance of 1141.87 feet; thence N 07°57'52" E a distance of 328.83 feet; thence N 77°39'30" W a distance of 68.79 feet; thence N 00°30'56" W a distance of 334.16 feet to a 1/16th section corner; thence N 00°30'56" W a distance of 1349.10 feet to the True Point of Beginning. Except therefrom any portion lying in the S1/2SW1/4NE1/4 of said Section 32 also known as APN 105-18-008A; all that portion of the NE1/

4NW1/4 of Section 32, T9N, R29E of G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona, lying east of the Becker Lake Roadway; except for the following described parcel: from the NW1/16 corner of said Section 32; thence S 89°45'28" E along the 1/16 line a distance of 736.55 feet to the True Point of Beginning, said point being in the west rights-of-way limits of Becker Lake Rd.; thence N 06°09'00" W along the west line of said right-of-way a distance of 266.70 feet to a 1/2-inch rebar with a tag marked LS 13014; thence N 06°21'43" W a distance of 263.42 feet to a 1/2-inch rebar with a tag marked LS 13014; thence N 06°21'43" W a distance of 198.60 feet to a 5/8-inch rebar with a plastic cap marked LS 13014; thence N 78°43'10" E a distance of 158.40 feet to a 5/8-inch rebar with a plastic cap marked LS 13014; thence S 47°05'42" E a distance of 65.65 feet to a 5/8-inch rebar with a plastic cap marked LS 13014; thence S 29°24'20" E a distance of 202.48 feet to a 5/8-inch rebar with a plastic cap marked LS 13014; thence S 48°03'17" W a distance of 146.19 feet to a 5/8-inch rebar with a plastic cap marked LS 13014; thence South 19°36'10" W a distance of 115.75 feet to a 5/8-inch rebar with a plastic cap marked LS 13014; thence South 00°38'05" East a distance of 74.66 feet to a 5/8-inch rebar with a plastic cap marked LS 13014; thence S 14°52'53" E a distance of 125.09 feet to a 5/8-inch rebar with a plastic cap marked LS 13014; thence S 15°08'20" E a distance of 136.60 feet to a 5/8-inch rebar with a plastic cap marked LS 13014; thence S 89°58'07" W a distance of 144.13 feet to the True Point of Beginning, also known as APN 105-18-012G.

8. Bog Hole Wildlife Area: The Bog Hole Wildlife Area lying in Sections 29, 32 and 33, T22S, R17E shall be the fenced and posted area described as follows: beginning at the southeast corner of Section 32, T22S, R17E, G&SRB&M, Santa Cruz County, Arizona; thence N 21°42'20" W a distance of 1394.86 feet to the True Point of Beginning; thence N 9°15'26" W a distance of 1014.82 feet; thence N 14°30'58" W a distance of 1088.82 feet; thence N 36°12'57" W a distance of 20.93 feet; thence N 50°16'38" W a distance of 1341.30 feet; thence N 57°51'08" W a distance of 1320.68 feet; thence N 39°03'53" E a distance of 1044.90 feet; thence N 39°07'43" E a distance of 1232.32 feet; thence S 36°38'48" E a distance of 1322.93 feet; thence S 43°03'17" E a distance of 1312.11 feet; thence S 38°19'38" E a distance of 1315.69 feet; thence S 13°11'59" W a distance of 2083.31 feet; thence S 69°42'45" W a distance of 920.49 feet to the True Point of Beginning.

9. Chevelon Canyon Ranches Wildlife Area: The Chevelon Canyon Ranches Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows:

Duran Ranch: T12N, R14E; Sections 6 and 7, more particularly bounded and described as follows: beginning at Corner 1, from which the Standard Corner to Section 31 in T13N, R14E and Section 36 T13N, R13E, bears N 11°41' W 21.53 chains distant; thence S 26°5' E 6.80 chains to Corner 2; thence S 66° W 12.74 chains to Corner 3; thence S 19°16' W 13.72 chains to Corner 4; thence S 29°1' W 50.02 chains to Corner 5; thence N 64°15' W five chains to Corner 6; thence N 28°54' E 67.97 chains to Corner 7; thence N 55°36' E 11.02 to Corner 1; the place of beginning; all in G&SRB&M, Coconino County, Arizona. Dye Ranch: T12N, R14E Sections 9 and 16, more particularly described as follows: beginning at Corner 1

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

from which the Standard corner to Sections 32 and 33 in T13N, R14E, bears N 2° 24' E 127.19 chains distant; thence S 50°20' E 4.96 chains to corner 2; thence S 29°48' W 21.97 chains to Corner 3; thence S 14°45' W 21.00 chains to Corner 4; thence N 76°23' W 3.49 chains to Corner 5; thence N 10°13' W 14.02 chains to Corner 6; thence N 19°41' E 8.92 chains to Corner 7; thence N 38°2' E 24.79 chains to Corner 1, the place of beginning; all in G&SRB&M, Coconino County, Arizona. Tillman Ranch: T12N, R14E land included in H.E. Survey 200 embracing a portion of approximately Sections 9 and 10 in T12N, R14E of G&SRB&M; all in G&SRB&M, Coconino County, Arizona. Vincent Ranch: T12N, R13E; Sections 3 and 4, more particularly described as follows: beginning at Corner 1, from which the south corner to Section 33, T13N, R13E, bears N 40°53' W 16.94 chains distance; thence S 53° 08' E 2.98 chains to Corner 2; thence S 11°26' W 6.19 chains to Corner 3; thence S 49°43' W 22.41 chains to Corner 4; thence S 22°45' W 30.03 chains to Corner 5; thence N 67°35' W 6.00 chains to Corner 6; thence N 23° E 30.03 chains to Corner 7; thence N 42°18' E 21.19 chains to Corner 8; thence N 57°52' E 8.40 chains to Corner 1, the place of beginning; all in G&SRB&M, Coconino County, Arizona. Wolf Ranch: T12N, R14E, Sections 18 and 19, more particularly bounded and described as follows: beginning at Corner 1, from which the U.S. Location Monument 184 H. E. S. bears S 88°53' E 4.41 chains distant; thence S 34°4' E 11.19 chains to Corner 2; thence S 40°31' W 31.7 chains to Corner 3; thence S 63°3' W 7.97 chains to Corner 4; thence S 23°15' W 10.69 chains to Corner 5; thence N 59° W 2.60 chains to Corner 6; thence N 18°45' E 10.80 chains to Corner 7; thence N 51°26' E 8.95 chains to Corner 8; thence N 30°19' E 34.37 chains to Corner 1; the place of beginning; all in G&SRB&M, Coconino County, Arizona.

10. Chevelon Creek Wildlife Area: The Chevelon Creek Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows: Parcel 1: The S1/2S1/2NW1/4SW1/4 of Section 23, T18N, R17E of G&SRB&M; Parcel 2: Lots 1, 2, 3 and 4 of Section 26, T18N, R17E of G&SRB&M; Parcel 1: That portion of the NE1/4 of Section 26 lying northerly of Chevelon Creek Estates East Side 1 Amended, according to the plat of record in Book 5 of Plats, page 35, records of Navajo County, Arizona, all in T18N, R17E of G&SRB&M, Navajo County, Arizona. Parcel 2: That part of Tract A, Chevelon Creek Estates East Side 1 Amended, according to the plat of record in Book 5 of Plats, page 35, records of Navajo County, Arizona lying northerly of the following described line: beginning at the southwest corner of Lot 3 of said subdivision; thence southwesterly in a straight line to the southwest corner of Lot 6 of said subdivision.
11. Cibola Valley Conservation and Wildlife Area: The Cibola Valley Conservation and Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows: Parcel 1: this parcel is located in the NW1/4 of Section 36, T1N, R24W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona, lying east of the right of way line of the "Cibola Channelization Project of the United States Bureau of Reclamation Colorado River Front Work and Levee System," as indicated on Bureau of Reclamation Drawing 423-300-438, dated March 31, 1964, and more particularly described as follows: beginning at the northeast corner of the NW1/4 of said Section 36; thence south and along the east line of the NW1/4 of said Section 36, a distance of

2646.00 feet to a point being the southeast corner of the NW1/4 of said Section 36; thence westerly and along the south line of the NW1/4 a distance of 1711.87 feet to a point of intersection with the east line of the aforementioned right of way; thence northerly and along said east line of the aforementioned right of way, a distance of 2657.20 feet along a curve concave easterly, having a radius of 9260.00 feet to a point of intersection with the north line of the NW1/4 of said Section 36; thence easterly and along the north line of the NW1/4 of said Section 36, a distance of 1919.74 feet to the point of beginning. Parcel 2: this parcel is located in the U.S. Government Survey of Lot 1 and the E1/2SW1/4 of Section 36, T1N, R24W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona, lying east of the right of way line of the "Cibola Channelization Project of the United States Bureau of Reclamation Colorado River Front Work and Levee System," as indicated on Bureau of Reclamation Drawing 423-300-438, dated March 31, 1964, and more particularly described as follows: beginning at the S1/4 corner of said Section 36; thence westerly and along the south line of said Section 36, a distance of 610.44 feet to a point of intersection with the east line of the aforementioned right of way; thence northerly along said east line of the of the aforementioned right of way and along a curve concave southwesterly, having a radius of 17350.00 feet, a distance of 125.12 feet; thence continuing along said right of way line and along a reverse curve having a radius of 9260.00 feet, a distance of 2697.10 feet to a point of intersection with the east-west midsection line of said Section 36; thence easterly along said east-west midsection line, a distance of 1711.87 feet to a point being the center of said Section 36; thence south and along the north-south midsection line, a distance of 2640.00 feet to the point of beginning. Parcel 3: this parcel is located in the E1/2NE1/4 of Section 36, T1N, R24W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona. Parcel 4: this parcel is located in the E1/2NW1/4SW1/4 of Section 21, T1N, R23W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona, lying south of the south right of way line of U.S.A. Levee; except therefrom that portion lying within Cibola Sportsman's Park, according to the plat thereof recorded in Book 4 of Plats, Page 58, records of Yuma (now La Paz) County, Arizona; and further excepting the N1/2E1/2NW1/4SW1/4. Parcel 5: this parcel is located in the S1/2SW1/4 of Section 21, T1N, R23W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona. Except the west 33.00 feet thereof; and further excepting that portion more particularly described as follows: the N1/2NW1/4SW1/4SW1/4 of said Section, excepting the north 33.00 feet and the east 33.00 feet thereof. Parcel 6: this parcel is located in the SW1/4SE1/4 of Section 21, T1N, R23W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona. Parcel 7: this parcel is located in Sections 24 and 25, T1N, R24W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona, lying south of the Colorado River and east of Meander line per BLM Plat 2647C. Parcel 8: this parcel is located in the W1/2 of Section 19, T1N, R23W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona, lying south of the Colorado River. Except that portion in condemnation suit Civil 5188PHX filed in District Court of Arizona entitled USA -vs- 527.93 acres of land; and excepting therefrom any portion of said land lying within the bed or former bed of the Colorado River waterward of the natural ordinary high water line; and also excepting any artificial accretions to said line of ordinary high water. Parcel 9: this parcel is located in the N1/2NE1/4SE1/4; and the W1/

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- 2SW1/4NE1/4SE1/4; and that portion of the SE1/4NE1/4 of Section 20, T1N, R23W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona, lying south of the south right of way line of the U.S.B.R. Levee; except the east 33.00 feet thereof; and further excepting that portion more particularly described as follows: commencing at the northeast corner of the SE1/4 of said Section 20; thence S 0°24'00" E along the east line, a distance of 380.27 feet; thence S 89°36'00" W a distance of 50.00 feet to the True Point of Beginning; thence continuing S 89°36'00" W a distance of 193.00 feet; thence N 0°24'00" W a distance of 261.25 feet; thence S 70°11'00" E a distance of 205.67 feet to the west line of the east 50.00 feet of said SE1/4 of Section 20; thence S 0°24'00" E a distance of 190.18 feet to the True Point of Beginning; excepting therefrom any portion of said land lying within the bed or former bed of the Colorado River waterward of the natural ordinary high water line; and also excepting any artificial accretions to said line of ordinary high water. Parcel 10: this parcel is located in the S1/2SE1/4 Section 20, T1N, R23W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona; except the east 33.00 feet thereof. Parcel 11: This parcel is located in the SW1/4NE1/4; and the NW1/4SE1/4 of Section 20, T1N, R23W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona, lying south of the Colorado River and west of the Meander line per BLM Plat 2546B; except any portion thereof lying within U.S.A. Lots 5 and 6 of said Section 20, as set forth on BLM Plat 2546B; and excepting therefrom any portion of said land lying within the bed or former bed of the Colorado River waterward of the natural ordinary high water line; and also excepting any artificial accretions to said line of ordinary high water. Parcel 12: this parcel is located in the SE1/4NE1/4SE1/4; and the E1/2SW1/4NE1/4SE1/4 of Section 20, T1N, R23W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona. Parcel 13: this parcel is located in the E1/2 of Section 19, T1N, R23W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona, lying south of the Colorado River; except the W1/2W1/2SE1/4SW1/4SE1/4; except the E1/2E1/2SW1/4SW1/4SE1/4; except the SW1/4SW1/4NE1/4; except the W1/2SE1/4SW1/4NE1/4; and excepting therefrom any portion of said land lying within the bed or former bed of the Colorado River waterward of the natural ordinary high water line; and also excepting any artificial accretions to said line of ordinary high water. Parcel 14: this parcel is located in the SW1/4SW1/4NE1/4; and the W1/2SE1/4SW1/4NE1/4 of Section 19, T1N, R23W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona, lying south of the Colorado River and protection levees and front work, excepting therefrom any portion of said land lying within the bed or former bed of the Colorado River waterward of the natural ordinary high water line; and also excepting any artificial accretions to said line of ordinary high water. Parcel 15: this parcel is located in the W1/2 of Section 20, T1N, R23W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona; except the west 133.00 feet thereof; except any portion lying within the U.S. Levee or Channel right of way or any portion claimed by the U.S. for Levee purposes or related works; and except the SE1/4SE1/4SW1/4 of said Section 20. Parcel 16: this parcel is located in the SE1/4SE1/4SW1/4 of Section 20, T1N, R23W of G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona.
12. Clarence May and C.M.H. May Memorial Wildlife Area: The Clarence May and C.M.H. May Memorial Wildlife Area shall be the SE1/4 of Section 8 and N1/2NE1/4 of Section 17, T17S, R31E, and the W1/2SE1/4, S1/2NW1/4, and SW1/4 of Section 9, T17S, R31E, G&SRB&M, Cochise County, Arizona, consisting of approximately 560 acres.
13. Cluff Ranch Wildlife Area: The Cluff Ranch Wildlife Area is that area within the fenced and posted portions of Sections 13, 14, 23, 24, and 26, T7S, R24E, G&SRB&M, Graham County, Arizona; consisting of approximately 788 acres.
14. Coal Mine Spring Wildlife Area: The Coal Mine Spring Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as:
Phase I: That portion of the N1/2 of the Baca Location No. 3, also known as the Baca Float No. 3 in Santa Cruz County, Arizona according to the survey by Philip Contzen under Contract No. 133, dated June 17, 1905 and now filed and approved in the Office of the Commissioner of the General Land Office, Washington, D. C., described as follows: Beginning at the southeast corner of Lot 128, as shown on the record of survey of Salero Ranch Unit 7, recorded in Book 2 of Records of Survey, page 455, records of Santa Cruz County, Arizona. Thence the following 13 courses and distances upon the boundary line of said Salero Ranch Unit 7; N 29°42'21" E a distance of 2605.96 feet; S 58°19'30" E a distance of 1154.77 feet; thence N 19°14'52" E a distance of 1039.92 feet; thence N 56°11'38" E a distance of 1160.51 feet; thence N 26°24'15" W a distance of 1201.99 feet; thence N 12°43'46" W a distance of 1774.13 feet; thence N 60°37'49" W a distance of 1403.00 feet; thence S 87°25'09" W a distance of 2733.59 feet; thence S 69°40'43" W a distance of 1437.62 feet; thence S 90°00'00" W a distance of 640.89 feet; thence N 5°17'55" E a distance of 1274.34 feet; thence N 11°18'44" E a distance of 2193.00 feet; thence N 2°31'52" W a distance of 1109.93 feet to the northeast corner of Lot 110 of said Salero Ranch Unit 7, on the southerly boundary line of Salero Ranch Unit 4, as shown on the record of survey recorded in Book 2 of Records of Survey, page 454, records of Santa Cruz County, Arizona; thence S 77°20'10" E a distance of 1403.77 feet upon said southerly boundary line; thence N 85°19'15" E a distance of 415.73 feet upon said southerly boundary line; thence N 83°19'40" E a distance of 1332.97 feet upon said southerly boundary line; thence S 53°17'58" E a distance of 2353.56 feet; thence S 79°45'10" E a distance of 2127.16 feet; thence N 78°08'19" E a distance of 1754.99 feet; thence S 76°40'30" E a distance of 645.76 feet; thence N 8°06'04" E a distance of 2439.25 feet; thence N 83°38'56" E a distance of 2626.58 feet; thence S 4°32'48" E a distance of 1300.66 feet; thence S 22°28'06" E a distance of 1289.33 feet; thence S 41°28'30" E a distance of 693.93 feet; thence N 64°37'22" E a distance of 1137.61 feet; thence S 22°10'49" E a distance of 2355.11 feet; thence S 27°36'21" W a distance of 931.18 feet; thence S 42°06'28" E a distance of 800.14 feet; thence S 23°50'04" W a distance of 5166.49 feet; thence S 0°00'00" W a distance of 853.11 feet to the easterly projection of the south line of said Salero Ranch Unit 7; thence S 90°00'00" W 6 a distance of 239.35 feet upon said easterly projection; thence S 0°00'00" E a distance of 376.92 feet to a 1/2-inch rebar at the northeast corner of the abandonment and reversion to acreage plat, recorded in Book 4 of Maps and Plats at page 35, records of Santa Cruz County, Arizona, also being the northeast corner of the Sonoita Creek State Natural Area, recorded in Book 2 of Records of Survey at page 68, records of Santa Cruz County, Arizona; thence N 89°36'12" W a distance of 4547.83 feet upon the north

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

line of said abandonment and reversion to acreage plat and said Sonoita Creek Natural State Area; thence N 29°42'21" E a distance of 397.69 feet to the point of beginning.

Phase II: Portions of the N1/2 of the Baca Location No. 3, also known as the Baca Float Location No. 3 in Santa Cruz County, Arizona, according to the survey by Philip Contzen under Contract No. 133, dated June 17, 1905 and now filed and approved in the Office of the Commissioner of the General Land Office, Washington, D. C., described as follows:

Parcel 1: Beginning at "PT 17", as shown in the record of survey Coal Mine Canyon, recorded in Book 2 of Records of Survey, page 651, records of Santa Cruz County, Arizona, also being the southwest corner of Lot 102 of Salero Ranch Unit 4, as shown on the record of survey recorded in Book 2 of Records of Survey, page 454, records of Santa Cruz County, Arizona; thence N 53°47'17" E a distance of 1817.43 feet upon the boundary line of said Salero Ranch Unit 4; thence N 34°12'25" E a distance of 2213.94 feet upon said boundary line; thence N 62°07'32" E a distance of 792.65 feet upon said boundary line; thence departing said boundary line, N 80°16'25" E a distance of 2588.25 feet; thence S 66°29'16" E a distance of 913.97 feet; thence S 48°56'10" E a distance of 3171.87 feet to "PT 23" of said record of survey of Coal Mine Canyon; thence the following 6 courses upon said boundary line of said record of survey; thence S 83°38'56" W a distance of 2626.58 feet; thence S 8°06'04" W a distance of 2439.25 feet; thence N 76°40'30" W a distance of 645.76 feet; thence S 78°08'19" W a distance of 1754.99 feet; thence N 79°45'10" W a distance of 2127.16 feet; thence N 53°17'58" W a distance of 2353.56 feet to the point of beginning. Containing approximately 634.858 acres.

Parcel 2: Beginning at "PT 23", as shown in the record of survey Coal Mine Canyon; thence S 42°44'49" E a distance of 6724.97 feet; thence S 23°50'04" W a distance of 4984.18 feet; thence S 58°24'44" W a distance of 1555.88 feet to the easterly boundary line of said record of survey; thence N 23°50'04" E a distance of 4583.50 feet upon said easterly line to "PT 30"; thence following 7 courses upon the boundary line of said record of survey; thence N 42°06'28" W a distance of 800.14 feet; thence N H 27°36'21" E a distance of 931.18 feet; thence N 22°10'49" W a distance of 2355.11 feet; thence S 64°37'22" W a distance of 1137.61 feet; thence N 41°28'30" W a distance of 693.93 feet; thence N 22°28'06" W a distance of 1289.33 feet; thence N 4°32'48" W a distance of 1300.66 feet to the point of beginning. Containing approximately 238.928 acres, with both parcels containing approximately 873.8 acres.

Phase III: A portion of the N1/2 of the Baca Location No. 3, also known as the Baca Float Location No. 3 in Santa Cruz County, Arizona, according to the survey by Philip Contzen under Contract No. 133, dated June 17, 1905 and now filed and approved in the Office of the Commissioner of the General Land Office, Washington, D. C., described as follows:

Parcel I: Beginning at "PT 32", as shown in the record of survey Coal Mine Canyon, recorded in Book 2 of Records of Survey, page 651, records of Santa Cruz County, Arizona, thence N 00°00'00" E a distance of 853.11 feet upon the east line of said Coal Mine Canyon; thence N 23°50'04" E a distance of 582.99 feet upon said east line; thence departing said east line, N 58°24'44" E a

distance of 1555.88 feet; thence N H 23°50'04" E a distance of 4984.07 feet; thence N 42°44'46" W a distance of 6725.01 feet to "PT 23" of said record of survey; thence N 48°56'10" W a distance of 248.35 feet to the most southerly corner of Lot 167 of Salero Ranch Amended Unit 5, a record of survey recorded in Book 2 of Surveys at page 890, records of Santa Cruz County, Arizona; thence N 64°11'14" E a distance of 1596.01 feet upon the southerly line of said lot 167; thence departing said southerly line, N 05°09'36" E a distance of 1369.85 feet; thence N 53°17'18" E a distance of 65.27 feet; thence N 35°52'16" E a distance of 125.74 feet; thence N 74°11'01" E a distance of 169.04 feet; thence N 55°03'38" E a distance of 178.31 feet; thence N 85°27'03" E a distance of 214.56 feet; thence N 69°11'45" E a distance of 152.18 feet; thence N 38°28'18" E a distance of 21.66 feet; thence N 85°02'24" E a distance of 41.31 feet; thence N 38°28'18" E a distance of 586.88 feet; thence N 50°53'07" E a distance of 190.20 feet; thence S 18°53'17" E a distance of 63.40 feet; thence S 08°07'48" E a distance of 102.38 feet to a tangent curve concave northeasterly; thence southeasterly upon said arc of said curve to the left, having a radius of 380.00 feet and a central angle of 77°14'41", for an arc distance of 512.31 feet to a tangent line; thence S 85°22'29" E a distance of 279.02 feet; thence S 70°54'30" E a distance of 129.90 feet; thence N 83°37'47" E a distance of 142.49 feet; thence S 62°23'38" E a distance of 198.13 feet; thence S 36°56'10" E a distance of 113.72 feet; thence S 58°09'14" E a distance of 170.59 feet; thence N 87°32'08" E a distance of 64.89 feet to a tangent curve concave southerly; thence easterly upon the arc of said curve to the right, having a radius of 700.00 feet and a central angle of 23°48'20", for an arc distance of 290.84 feet to a compound curve concave southwesterly; thence southeasterly upon the arc of said curve to the right, having a radius of 100.00 feet and a central angle of 55°43'08", for an arc distance of 97.25 feet to a reverse curve concave northerly; thence easterly upon said arc of said curve to the left, having a radius of 100.00 feet and a central angle of 176°30'32", for an arc distance of 308.07 feet to a non-tangent line; thence N 80°33'04" E a distance of 772.85 feet; thence S 00°31'59" W a distance of 1378.17 feet; thence S 57°01'50" E a distance of 565.37 feet; thence S 11°27'08" E a distance of 1517.29 feet; thence S 61°34'44" W a distance of 493.92 feet to the south line of Lot 162 of said Salero Ranch Amended Unit 5; thence continue S 61°34'44" W a distance of 125.58 feet; thence S 90°00'00" W a distance of 333.31 feet; thence S 00°00'00" W a distance of 807.64 feet; thence S 48°51'24" W a distance of 807.64 feet; thence S 12°09'23" E a distance of 879.27 feet; thence S 04°52'34" W a distance of 1219.26 feet; thence S 08°58'33" E a distance of 630.90 feet; thence S 02°41'39" W a distance of 683.84 feet; thence S 38°57'06" W a distance of 883.05 feet; thence S 00°36'34" W a distance of 695.56 feet; thence S 33°38'55" W a distance of 695.56 feet; thence S 39°38'10" E a distance of 521.88 feet; thence S 00°28'11" E a distance of 521.88 feet; thence S 89°31'49" W a distance of 980.46 feet; thence S 20°25'57" W a distance of 836.32 feet; thence S 36°28'11" E a distance of 2307.36 feet; thence S 00°00'00" W a distance of 611.63 feet to the south line of the N1/2 of said Baca Float No. 3; thence N 89°52'37" W a distance of 3334.98 feet upon said south line; thence N 00°00'00" W a distance of 200.46 feet to the point of beginning.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

Phase IV: Portions of APN: 112-43-002B. A portion of the N1/2 of the Baca Location No. 3, also known as the Baca Float Location No. 3 in Santa Cruz County, Arizona, according to the survey by Philip Contzen under Contract No. 133, dated June 17, 1905 and now filed and approved in the Office of the Commissioner of the General Land Office, Washington, D. C., described as follows:

Parcel A: Beginning at the southwest corner of lot 161 of Salero Ranch 2nd Amended Unit 5 recorded as document No. 2008-01905, said records of the Santa Cruz County Recorder, said corner also being labeled as "PT 57" on the record of survey for trust for public land Phase II, recorded as document No. 2008-04365, said records of the Santa Cruz County Recorder; thence S 04°52'34"W a distance of 1219.26 feet upon the east line of Parcel 1, as shown on said survey for trust for public land Phase II, to the corner labeled "PT 56" on said record of survey; thence S 08°58'33" E a distance of 630.90 feet upon said east line to the corner labeled "PT 55"; thence S 02°41'39" W a distance of 683.84 feet upon said east line to the corner labeled "PT 54"; thence S 38°57'06" W a distance of 450.07 feet upon said east line; thence departing said east line, N 72°31'14" E a distance of 380.13 feet; thence N 42°04'28" E a distance of 168.63 feet; thence N 06°07'23" E a distance of 458.79 feet; thence N 09°13'50" W a distance of 428.46 feet; thence N 16°07'21" W a distance of 689.05 feet; thence N 10°00'14" E a distance of 341.00 feet; thence N 00°15'23" W a distance of 754.93 feet to the point of beginning.

Parcel B: Commencing at said above noted corner labeled "PT 54" on said east line as shown on said record of survey of the trust for public land Phase III, thence S 38°57'06" W a distance of 883.05 feet upon said east line to the corner labeled "PT 53", the point of beginning; thence S 00°36'34" W a distance of 695.56 feet upon said east line to the corner labeled "PT 52"; thence N 30°38'23" E a distance of 217.38 feet; thence N 03°24'47" W a distance of 299.47 feet; thence N 22° 12'34" W a distance of 226.35 feet to the point of beginning.

15. Colorado River Nature Center Wildlife Area: The Colorado River Nature Center Wildlife Area is Section 10 of T19N, R22W, bordered by the Fort Mojave Indian Reservation to the west, the Colorado River to the north, and residential areas of Bullhead City to the south and east, G&SRB&M, Mohave County, Arizona.
16. Fool Hollow Lake Wildlife Area: The Fool Hollow Lake Wildlife Area shall be that area lying in those portions of the S1/2 of Section 7 and of the N1/2N1/2 of Section 18, T10N, R22E, G&SRB&M, described as follows: beginning at a point on the west line of the said Section 7, a distance of 990 feet south of the W1/4 corner thereof; thence S 86°12' E a distance of 2533.9 feet; thence S 41°02' E a distance of 634.7 feet; thence east a distance of 800 feet; thence south a distance of 837.5 feet, more or less to the south line of the said Section 7; thence S 89°53' W along the south line of Section 7 a distance of 660 feet; thence S 0°07' E a distance of 164.3 feet; thence N 89°32' W a distance of 804.2 feet; thence N 20°46' W a distance of 670 feet; thence S 88°12' W a distance of 400 feet; thence N 68°04' W a distance of 692 feet; thence S 2°50' W a distance of 581 feet; thence N 89°32' W a distance of 400 feet; thence N 12°40' W a distance of 370.1 feet, more or less, the north line of the SW1/4SW1/4 of said Section 7; thence west a distance of 483.2

feet, more or less, along said line to the west line of Section 7; thence north to the point of beginning.

17. House Rock Wildlife Area: The House Rock Wildlife Area is that area described as follows: beginning at the common 1/4 corner of Sections 17 and 20, T36N, R4E; thence east along the south Section lines of Sections 17, 16, 15, 14, 13 T36N, R4E, and Section 18, T36N, R5E, to the intersection with the top of the southerly escarpment of Bedrock Canyon; thence southeasterly along the top of said escarpment to the top of the northerly escarpment of Fence Canyon; thence along the top of said north escarpment to its intersection with the top of the southerly escarpment of Fence Canyon; thence northeasterly along the top of said southerly escarpment to its intersection with the top of the escarpment of the Colorado River; thence southerly along top of said Colorado River escarpment to its intersection with Boundary Ridge in Section 29, T34N, R5E; thence westerly along Boundary Ridge to its intersection with the top of the escarpment at the head of Saddle Canyon; thence northerly along the top of the westerly escarpment to its intersection with a line beginning approximately at the intersection of the Cockscomb and the east fork of South Canyon extending southeast to a point approximately midway between Buck Farm Canyon and Saddle Canyon; thence northwest to the bottom of the east fork of South Canyon in the SW1/4SW1/4 of Section 16, T34N, R4E; thence northerly along the west side of the Cockscomb to the bottom of North Canyon in the SE1/4 of Section 12, T35N, R3E; thence northeasterly along the bottom of North Canyon to a point where the slope of the land becomes nearly flat; thence northerly along the westerly edge of House Rock Valley to the point of beginning; all in G&SRB&M, Coconino County, Arizona.
18. Jacques Marsh Wildlife Area: The Jacques Marsh Wildlife Area is that area within the fenced and posted portions of the SE1/4, SW1/4SW1/4NE1/4, SE1/4NW1/4, SW1/4NW1/4, Section 11; and NE1/4NW1/4, NW1/4NE1/4, NE1/4NE1/4, Section 14; T9N, R22E, G&SRB&M, Navajo County, Arizona.
19. Lamar Haines Wildlife Area: The Lamar Haines Wildlife Area is that area described as: T22N, R6E, Section 12 NW1/4, G&SRB&M, Coconino County, Arizona.
20. Lower San Pedro River Wildlife Area: The Lower San Pedro River Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows:
For the Triangle Bar Ranch Property: Parcel 1: that portion of the SE1/4 of Section 22, T7S, R16E, G&SRB&M, Pinal County, Arizona, more particularly described as follows: beginning at the southeast corner of Section 22, to a point being a 2.5" Aluminum Cap stamped PLS 35235; thence N 00°38'57" W along the east line of the SE1/4 of Section 22 a distance of 2626.86 feet to a point being the E1/4 corner of Section 22 a 2.5" Aluminum Cap stamped PLS 35235; thence S 89°00'32" W along the north line of the SE1/4 of Section 22 a distance of 1060.80 feet to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence S 12°30'55" E a distance of 673.56 feet to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence S 36°31'44" E a distance of 491.55 feet to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence S 89°00'32" W a distance of 689 feet to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence N 00°31'09" W a distance of 400.00 feet to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence S 89°00'32" W a distance of 1320.00 feet to a point on the west line of the SE1/4 of Section 22 to a point being a 1/2"

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence S 00°31'09" E a distance of 1454.09 feet to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence N 88°51'39" E a distance of 1387.86 feet to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence S 53°14'11" E a distance of 322.56 feet to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence S 01°05'49" W a distance of 321.71 feet to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence N 88°51'39" E along said South line of Section 22 a distance of 1011.31 feet to the point of beginning; containing 110.65 acres, more or less. Parcel 2: that portion of Sections 23 T7S, R16E of G&SRB&M, Pinal County, Arizona, more particularly described as follows: beginning at the point on the south line of Section 23, which point is 720 feet east of the southwest corner of Section 23, said point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence N 23°45'32" W a distance of 1833.68 feet (N 22°28'00" W a distance of 1834 feet, record) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235 on the west line of Section 23; thence S 00°38'57" E a distance of 1691.03 feet (south, record) to the southwest corner of Section 23 to a point being a 2.5" Aluminum Cap stamped PLS 35235; thence along the south line of Section 23 N 89°02'45" E a distance of 720.00 feet (east, a distance of 720.00 feet, recorded) to the point of beginning; containing 13.98 acres, more or less. Parcel 3: lots 2 and 3, and the NE1/4NW1/4, SE1/4NW1/4, and NE1/4SW1/4 of Sections 18 T7S, R16E of G&SRB&M, Pinal County, Arizona, more particularly described as follows: commencing at the northwest corner of Section 18, said point being a GLO B.C. stamped Sec 18 CC; thence S 89°47'17" E along the north line of Section 18, a distance of 1271.33 feet to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235, and being the point of beginning, said point is the northwest corner of the NE1/4NW1/4; thence S 89°47'17" E a distance of 1320.00 feet to a point being the N1/4 corner of Section 18, to a point being a found stone marked 1/4; thence S 01°35'23" E a distance of 4020.67 feet to a point being a found 1/2" Iron Pin with added tag of PLS 35235 to a point being the southeast corner or the NE1/4SW1/4 of Section 18; thence N 89°37'16" W a distance of 2610.28 feet to a point on the west line of Section 18 to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235, to a point being the southwest corner of Lot 3; thence N 01°17'05" W along the west line of Section 18, a distance of 1360.825 feet to a point being the W1/4 corner of Section 18, to a point being a found stone marked 1/4; thence N 01°20'34" W along the west line of Section 18 a distance of 1325.845 feet to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235, to a point being the northwest corner of Lot 2; thence S 89°32'47" E a distance of 1279.09 feet to a point being a found 1/2" Iron Pin with added tag of PLS 35235 approximately 0.8 feet down from natural grade, to a point being the northeast corner of Lot 2; thence N 01°40'11" W along the west line of the NE1/4NW1/4 of Section 18, a distance of 1331.47 feet to a point on the north line of Section 18 and the point of beginning; containing 200.78 acres, more or less. Parcel 4: lots 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of Section 9, T7S, R16E, of G&SRB&M, Pinal County, Arizona more particularly described as follows: beginning at the S1/4 corner of said Section 9, to a point being a 1.5" Open Iron Pipe with added tag PLS 35235; thence N 00°00'03" E along the north-south midsection line a distance of 2641.16 feet (N 00°38'48" E a distance of 2641.20 feet, record) to the center section of Section 9 to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence

continuing N 00°00'03" E along the north-south midsection line, a distance of 1349.83 feet (N 00°38'48" E a distance of 1349.83 feet, record) to the northeast corner of Lot 5 to a point being a found 1/2" Iron Pin with added tag PLS 35235; thence S 89°09'38" W along the north line of Lot 5 a distance of 1346.80 feet (S 89°44'19" W a distance of 1347.21 feet, record) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235, and the northwest corner of Lot 5 and the southeast corner of Lot 3; thence N 00°58'35" E along the east line of Lot 3 a distance of 1357.74 feet (N 00°37'27" E a distance of 1357.74 feet, record) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235 and the northeast corner of Lot 3; thence N 89°24'33" W along the north line of Lot 3 a distance of 1323.90 feet (N 89°56'37" W a distance of 1323.945 feet, record) to the northwest corner of Section 9 to a point being a found Drill Steel with added tag PLS 35235; thence S 01°56'29" W along the west line of Section 9 a distance of 712.90 feet to a point on the west boundary line of Old Camp Grant and to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence S 23°03'26" E along said west boundary line of Old Camp Grant, a distance of 5011.05 feet to a point on the south line of Section 9 to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence N 89°13'21" E along the south line of Section 9 a distance of 709.50 feet (N 89°51'39" E a distance of 709.50 feet, record) to the point of beginning; containing 181.71 acres, more or less. Together with those parts of Sections 15 and 22, T7S, R16E, of G&SRB&M, Pinal County, Arizona, more particularly described as follows: beginning at a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235, N 89°00'32" E along the south line of the NE1/4 of Section 22, a distance of 2251.00 feet (east a distance of 2251 feet, record) of the center section corner of Section 22; thence N 47°16'51" W a distance of 1275.05 feet (N 46°47'00" W a distance of 1275.00 feet, record) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence N 79°57'00" W a distance of 1344.00 feet (N 7°27'00" W a distance of 1344.00 feet, record) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence N 65°05'02" W a distance of 399.00 feet (N 59°46'00" W a distance of 399.00 feet, record) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence N 17°49'24" W a distance of 1382.47 feet (N 17°34'00" W a distance of 1385.00 feet, record) to a point on the Section line between Sections 15 and 22 to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence N 21°43'45" W a distance of 1408.97 feet (N 20°49'00" W a distance of 1412.00 feet, record) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235 and the Center corner of the SW1/4 of Section 15; thence S 01°06'32" W along the west line of the SE1/4SW1/4 of Section 15, a distance of 1317.07 feet (south, record) to a point on the south line of Section 15 and the southwest corner of the SE1/4SW1/4 of Section 15 to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence S 00°27'15" E along the west line of the E1/2NW1/4 of Section 22, a distance of 2637.50 feet (south, record) to a point on the south line of the NW1/4 of Section 22 and the southwest corner of the E1/2NW1/4 of Section 22 to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence N 89°00'56" E along said south line of the NW1/4 of Section 22 a distance of 1320.895 feet (east, record) to the center section corner of Section 22 to a point being a found 2.5" Aluminum Cap stamped C1/4 PLS 35235; thence N 89°00'32" E along the south line of the NE1/4 of Section 22 a distance of 2251.00 feet (east, record) to the point of beginning; containing 110.28

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

acres, more or less. Parcel 5: those parts of Sections 26 and 35 T7S, R16E of G&SRB&M, Pinal County, Arizona, more particularly described as follows: beginning at a point N 89°31'56" E a distance of 571.74 feet (record 572 a distance of feet east) of the center section of Section 35 said point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PE 9626; thence N 16°07'19" W a distance of 1369.92 feet (N 15°44'00" W a distance of 1371 feet, record) to a point being a Power Pole tagged PLS 35235; thence N 46°55'33" W a distance of 279.77 feet (N 45°00'00" W a distance of 283.00 feet, record) to the center of a 6" hollow iron fence post filled with concrete approximately 6 feet tall, tagged PLS 35235; thence N 79°45'23" W a distance of 500.00 feet (N 80°00'00" W a distance of 500.00 feet, record) to the center of a 6" hollow iron fence post filled with concrete approximately 6 feet tall, tagged PLS 35235; thence N 21°10'05" W a distance of 1104.18 feet (N 20°38'00" W a distance of 1104.00 feet, record) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235, said point being a distance of 3.55 feet south of the north line of Section 35; thence N 07°46'25" E a distance of 1334.00 feet (N 08°08'00" E a distance of 1334.00 feet, record) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence S 89°37'04" W a distance of 630.00 feet to a point being a found 1/2" Iron Pin with added tag PLS 35235; thence N 01°11'34" W a distance of 1314.34 feet (north a distance of 1320.00 feet, record) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235, said point being on the north line of the SW1/4; thence along the north line of the SW1/4 N 89°18'34" E a distance of 282.00 feet (east a distance of 282.00 feet, record) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235, said point being S 89°18'34" W a distance of 992.74 from the center section corner of Section 26; thence N 13°48'15" W a distance of 1351.04 feet (N 13°40'00" W a distance of 1358.00 feet, record) to a point on the north line of the SE1/4NW1/4 of Section 26 to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235, said point being N 89°10'39" E a distance of 26.52 feet from the northwest corner of the SE1/4NW1/4 of Section 26; thence N 26°31'53" W a distance of 1458.00 feet (N 23°43'00" W a distance of 1442.00 feet, record) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235, that is on the north line of Section 26 said point being N 89°02'45" E along the north line of Section 26, a distance of 720.00 feet from the northwest corner of Section 26; thence N 23°45'32" W a distance of 1833.68 feet (N 22°28'00" W a distance of 1834.00 feet, record) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235, said point being on the west line of Section 23; thence S 00°38'57" E along the west line of Section 23, a distance of 1690.37 feet (south, record) to the southwest corner of Section 23 and northwest corner of Section 26 to a point being a 2.5" Aluminum Cap stamped PLS 35235; thence continuing S 01°16'16" E along the west line of Section 26 a distance of 2625.56 feet (south a distance of 2640.00 feet, record) to the W1/4 corner of Section 26 to a point being a 2.5" Aluminum Cap stamped PLS 35235; thence S 01°16'16" E along the west line of Section 26, a distance of 2625.56 feet (south a distance of 2640.00 feet, record) to the southwest corner of Section 26 and northwest corner of Section 35 to a point being a 2.25" Capped Iron Pipe stamped with added tag PLS 35235; thence S 00°45'30" E along the west line of Section 35, a distance of 1317.94 feet (south a distance of 1320.00 feet, record) to a point being a 2.5" Capped Iron Pipe stamped with added tag PLS 35235, said point being the southwest corner of the

N1/2NW1/4 of Section 35; thence N 89°41'45" E along the south line of the N1/2NW1/4 of Section 35, a distance of 2630.87 feet (east a distance of 2644.00 feet, record) to a point being an Oblong Iron Pin with added tag PLS 35235 said point being the southeast corner of the N1/2NW1/4 of Section 35; thence S 01°11'23" E a distance of 1319.08 (south a distance of 1320.00 feet, record) to a point being an Oblong Iron Pin, with added tag PLS 35235, said point being the center section corner of Section 35; thence N 89°31'56" E along the south line of the NE1/4 of Section 35 a distance of 571.74 feet (east a distance of 572.00 feet, record) to the point of beginning; excepting therefrom any portion of said lands lying and within Section 23, T7S, R16E, G&SRB&M; CONTAINING containing 249.46 acres, more or less. Parcel 6: that portion of Section 1, T8S, R16E of G&SRB&M, Pinal County, Arizona, more particularly described as follows: beginning at a point N 88°25'39" E a distance of 507.07 feet (east a distance of 510 feet record) of the southwest corner of the SE1/4SW1/4 of Section 1 said point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged RLS 10046; thence N 18°38'44" E a distance of 1399.18 feet (record N 19°41' E a distance of 1402 feet) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence N 03°51'10" W a distance of 1314.74 feet (record N 02°44' W a distance of 1321 feet) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged RLS 10046; thence S 88°45'59" W a distance of 918.71 feet (record west, a distance of 919 feet) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged RLS 10046; thence N 01°02'04" W a distance of 977.00 feet (record north a distance of 977 feet) to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence N 72°26'42" W a distance of 1384.43 feet (record N 71°22' W a distance of 1393 feet) to a point on the west line of Section 1 to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin PLS 35235; thence S 01°07'43" E along the west line of Section 1, a distance of 1422.00 feet (record south a distance of 1412 feet) to the W1/4 corner of Section 1, said point being a 2.5" Aluminum Cap stamped PLS 35235; thence continuing S 01°07'43" E along the west line of Section 1, a distance of 1320.00 feet (record south a distance of 1320 feet) to the southwest corner of the NW1/4SW1/4 of Section 1 to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence N 88°37'29" E a distance of 1311.56 feet (record east to the southwest corner of the NE1/4SW1/4) to the southwest corner of the NE1/4SW1/4 of Section 1 to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence S 01°05'24" E a distance of 1316.31 feet (record, south a distance of 1320 feet) to the southwest corner of the SE1/4SW1/4 of Section 1 to a point being a 1/2" Iron Pin tagged PLS 35235; thence N 88°25'39" E a distance of 507.07 feet (record, east a distance of 510 feet) to the point of beginning; containing 126.84 acres, more or less. For the ASARCO Property: Parcel 1: Section 15: the W1/2SE1/4 and E1/2SW1/4 of Section 15, T7S, R16E of G&SRB&M, Pinal county, Arizona; except that portion of land situated in Government Lot 9 lying west of the center line of the San Pedro River, said portion being APN 300-35-002. Section 22: That portion of the NE1/4NW1/4 and the NE1/4 of Section 22 T7S, R16E of G&SRB&M, Pinal County, Arizona, lying east of the San Pedro River. Section 23: that portion of the SW1/4 of Section 23, T7S, R16E of G&SRB&M, Pinal County, Arizona, lying east of the San Pedro River. Section 26: that portion of the N1/2NW1/4 of Section 26, T7S, R16E of G&SRB&M, Pinal County, Arizona, lying east of the San Pedro River. Parcel 2: Section 15: Government Lots 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of Section

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- 15, T7S, R16E of G&SRB&M, Pinal County, Arizona. Parcel 3: Section 4: Government Lots 5, 8, 9, 11, 12, and 13 of Section 4 except that portion of land situated in Government Lot 13 lying east of State Highway 77 right-of-way, said portion of land being APN 300-31-005B. Section 5: Government Lots 2, 3, 4 and 5, except that portion of land situated in Government Lot 2, more particularly described as follows: beginning at the northeast corner of said Lot 2; thence along the east boundary of said Lot 2 due south 599.94 feet; thence leaving said east boundary due west 283.27 feet to the County Rd. right-of-way (El Camino Rd.); thence along said County Rd. right-of-way N 04°18'56" E a distance of 95.16 feet; thence continuing along said County Rd. right-of-way N 16°30'21" E a distance of 384.05 feet; thence continuing along said County Rd. right-of-way N 14°33'05" E a distance of 141.35 feet to the north boundary of said County Rd. right-of-way due east a distance of 131.48 feet along the north boundary of Government Lot 1 to the point of beginning.
21. Luna Lake Wildlife Area: The Luna Lake Wildlife Area shall be the fenced, buoyed, and posted area lying north of U.S. Highway 180 T5N, R31E, Section 17 N1/2, G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona.
 22. Manhattan Claims Wildlife Area: The Manhattan Claims Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as the following mines or mining claims, situated in the California Mining District, in Cochise County, State of Arizona, to-wit: being Sections 3, 4, 5, 9, 10, in T17S., R30E., G&SRB&M, being known as the "Manhattan Group," Cochise County, State of Arizona. Erion Cap: Fraction: Monarch: and Mogul Patented Mines, the United States patent to which is of record in the Recorder's Office in Book 23 of Deeds of Mines, at page 396; Copper trust' Smith No. 1' Iron Cap; wedge; Smith No. 2; Rodea; Standard Extension; Smith No. 4; Smith No. 3; JHU; Cottonwood; Tucson; Prince; Hidden Treasure; Joe Wheeler fraction; Bride of the West; Mackey; Sun Beam; Queen; Last Turn; Winner; and Winner Fraction; patented mines, in the U.S. Patent to which is of record in the Recorder's Office in Book 23 Deeds of Mines, at page 368. Badger; Badger Fraction; patented mines, the U.S. Patent to which is of record in said Recorder's Office, in Book 23 Deeds of Mines, at page 388; Standard patented mine, the U.S. Patent to which is of record in said Recorder's Office in Book 23 Deeds of Mines at page 393; The following patented mining claims situated in said California Mining District, patent records of which are set out with name of claim as follows: Bull Dog, Docket No. 27, at page No. 558; Copper King, Docket No. 27, at page No. 555; Copper Bluff, Docket No. 27, at page No. 552; Copper Top, Docket No. 27, at page No. 558; Copper Glance, Docket No. 27, at page No. 558; and AETNA, Docket No. 27, at page No. 558.
 23. Mittry Lake Wildlife Area: The Mittry Lake Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows: T6S, R21W, Section 31: All of Lots 1, 2, 3, 4, E1/2W1/2, and that portion of E1/2 lying westerly of Gila Gravity Main Canal Right-of-Way; T7S, R21W; Section 5: that portion of SW1/4SW1/4 lying westerly of Gila Gravity Main Canal Right-of-Way; Section 6: all of Lots 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and that portion of Lot 1, S1/2NE1/4, SE1/4 lying westerly of Gila Gravity Main Canal R/W; Section 7: all of Lots 1, 2, 3, 4, E1/2W1/2, W1/2E1/2, and that portion of E1/2E1/2 lying westerly of Gila Gravity Main Canal R/W; Section 8: that portion of W1/2W1/2 lying westerly of Gila Gravity Main Canal R/W; Section 18: all of Lots 1, 2, 3, 4, E1/2NW1/4, and that portion of NE1/4, E1/2SW1/4, NW1/4SE1/4 lying westerly of Gila Gravity Main Canal R/W; T6S, R22W; Section 36: all of Lot 1. T7S, R22W; Section 1: all of Lot 1; Section 12: all of Lots 1, 2, SE1/4SE1/4; Section 13: all of Lots 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, NE1/4, N1/2SE1/4, and that portion of S1/2SE1/4 lying northerly of Gila Gravity Main Canal R/W; all in G&SRB&M, Yuma County, Arizona.
 24. Planet Ranch Conservation and Wildlife Area: The Planet Ranch Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows: Mohave County (Parcels 1 through 5) Parcel No. 1: the S1/2S1/2 of Section 28, T11N, R16W of the G&SRB&M, Mohave County, Arizona; except 1/16 of all oil, gases, and other hydrocarbon substances, coal, stone, metals, minerals, fossils and fertilizer of every name and description and except all materials which may be essential to production of fissionable material as reserved in Arizona Revised Statutes. Parcel No. 2: all of sections 32 and 34 T11N, R16W of the G&SRB&M, lying in Mohave County, Arizona; except 1/16 of all oil, gases, and other hydrocarbon substances, coal, stone, metals, minerals, fossils and fertilizer of every name and description and except all materials which may be essential to production of fissionable material as reserved in Arizona Revised Statutes. Parcel No. 3: the S1/2S1/2 of Section 27, T11N, R16W of the G&SRB&M, Mohave County, Arizona; except oil, gas, coal, and minerals as reserved in deed recorded in Book 64 of Deeds, Page 599, records of Mohave County, Arizona. Parcel No. 4: all of Section 33 and 35, T11N, R16W of the G&SRB&M, lying in Mohave County, Arizona; except oil, gas, coal, and minerals as reserved in deed recorded in Book 64 of Deeds, Page 599, records of Mohave County, Arizona. Parcel No. 5: the S1/2S1/2N1/2 and the S1/2 of Section 36, T11N, R16W of the G&SRB&M, lying in Mohave County, Arizona; except 1/16 of all oil, gases, and other hydrocarbon substances, coal, stone, metals, minerals, fossils and fertilizer of every name and description and except all materials which may be essential to production of fissionable material as reserved in Arizona Revised Statutes. La Paz County (Parcels 6 through 9) Parcel No. 6: that portion of the S1/2 of Lot 2, all of Lots 3, and 4, the S1/2SE1/4NW1/4 and the S1/2S1/2NE1/4 of Section 31, T11N, R16W of the G&SRB&M, lying in La Paz County, Arizona; except all oil, gas, coal, and minerals as set forth in instrument recorded in Book 57, of Dockets, Page 310. Parcel No. 7: all of Section 32, T11N, R16W of the G&SRB&M, lying in La Paz County, Arizona; except any part of Section 32 lying within the Copper Hill Mining Claim as shown on the Plat of Mineral Survey Number 2675; except that portion of the SW1/4 of Section 32, T11N, R16W of the G&SRB&M, lying in La Paz County, Arizona, described as follows: commencing at the S1/4 corner of Section 32; thence west along the south line of Section 32, a distance of 1270.58 feet to the point of beginning; thence north 634.31 feet; thence S 76°41'15" W a distance of 94.09 feet to the southeasterly line of the Planet Ranch Road; thence along said line S 28°55'W a distance of 101.23 feet; thence southwesterly 250.25 feet through an angle of 54°22', along a tangent curve concave to the northwest, having a radius of 263.73 feet to a point of tangency, from which a radial line bears N 07°05' W; thence along said line S 82°55' W a distance of 96.52 feet; thence westerly 184.42 feet through an angle of 17°40'14" along a tangent curve concave to the north, having a

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- radius of 597.96 feet to a point of tangency from which a radial line bears N 10°35'14" E; thence N 79°24'46" W a distance of 260.38 feet; thence leaving the southwesterly line of said Planet Ranch Road, south a distance of 429.61 feet to the south line of said Section 32; thence south along said south line east a distance of 874.42 feet more or less back to the point of beginning; and except that portion of the SW1/4 of Section 32, T11N, R16W of the G&SRB&M, La Paz County, Arizona, described as follows: beginning at the S1/4 corner of Section 32; thence west along the south line of Section 32, a distance of 1270.58 feet; thence north a distance of 634.31 feet; thence S 76°41'15" W a distance of 214.08 feet; thence N 13°18'45" W a distance of 25 feet; thence N 76°41'15" E a distance of 220 feet; thence east a distance of 1270.58 feet; thence south a distance of 660 feet back to the point of beginning. Parcel No. 8: those portions of Sections 33, 34, and 35, T11N, R16W of the G&SRB&M, lying in La Paz County, Arizona; except an undivided 1/16 of all oil, gases, and other hydrocarbon substances, coal or stone, metals, minerals, fossils and fertilizer of every name and description, together with all uranium, thorium, or any other material which is or may be determined by the laws of the production of fissionable materials, whether or not of commercial value, as reserved by the State of Arizona in Section 37-231, Arizona Revised Statutes, and in patent of record (Section 34); also except all oil, gas, coal, and minerals as set forth in instrument recorded in Book 57 of Dockets, Page 310 (Section 33 and 35). Parcel No. 9: the S1/2S1/2N1/2 and the S1/2 of Section 36, T11N, R16W of the G&SRB&M, lying in La Paz County, Arizona; except an undivided 1/16 of all oil, gases, and other hydrocarbon substances, coal or stone, metals, minerals, fossils and fertilizer of every name and description, together with all uranium, thorium, or any other material which is or may be determined by the laws of the production of fissionable materials, whether or not of commercial value, as reserved by the State of Arizona in Section 37-231, Arizona Revised Statutes, and in patent of record.
25. Powers Butte (Mumme Farm) Wildlife Area: The Powers Butte Wildlife Area shall be that area described as follows:
T1S, R5W, Section 25, N1/2SW1/4, SW1/4SW1/4; Section 26, S1/2; Section 27, E1/2SE1/4; Section 34, T2S, R5W Section 3, E1/2W1/2, W1/2SE1/4, NE1/4SE1/4, NE1/4; Section 10, NW1/4, NW1/4NE1/4; Section 15, SE1/4SW1/4; Section 22, E1/2NW1/4, NW1/4NW1/4; all in G&SRB&M, Maricopa County, Arizona.
 26. Quigley-Achee Wildlife Area: The Quigley-Achee Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows:
T8S, R17W; Section 13, W1/2SE1/4, SW1/4NE1/4, and a portion of land in the W1/2 of Section 13, more particularly described as follows: beginning at the S1/4 corner; thence S 89°17'09" W along the south line of said Section 13 a distance of 2627.50 feet to the southwest corner of said Section 13; thence N 41°49'46" E a distance of 3026.74 feet; thence N 0°13'30" W a distance of 1730.00 feet to a point on the north 1/16th line of said Section 13; thence N 89°17'36" E along said north 1/16th line a distance of 600.00 feet to the center of said Section 13; thence S 0°13'30" E, along the north-south midsection line a distance of 3959.99 feet to the point of beginning. Section 23, SE1/4NE1/4, and a portion of land in the NE1/4NE1/4 of Section 23, more particularly described as follows: beginning at the northeast corner; thence S 0°10'19" E along the east line of said Section 23, a distance of 1326.74 feet to a point on the south line of the NE1/4NE1/4 of said Section 23; thence S 89°29'58" W along said south line, a distance of 1309.64 feet; thence N 44°17'39" E a distance of 1869.58 feet to the point of beginning. Section 24, NW1/4, N1/2SW1/4, W1/2NE1/4, N1/2SE1/4NE1/4; all in G&SRB&M, Yuma County, Arizona.
 27. Raymond Wildlife Area: The Raymond Wildlife Area is that area described as follows: All of Sections 24, 25, 26, 34, 35, 36, and the portions of Sections 27, 28, and 33 lying east of the following described line: beginning at the W1/4 corner of Section 33; thence northeasterly through the 1/4 corner common to Sections 28 and 33, 1/4 corner common to Sections 27 and 28 to the N1/4 corner of Section 27 all in T19N, R11E. All of Sections 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, and 34 all in T19N, R12E; all in G&SRB&M, Coconino County, Arizona.
 28. Robbins Butte Wildlife Area: The Robbins Butte Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows:
T1S, R3W, Section 17, S1/2NE1/4, SE1/4, NW1/4SW1/4; Section 18, Lots 3, 4, and E1/2SW1/4, S1/2NE1/4, W1/2SE1/4, NE1/4SE1/4. T1S, R4W, Section 13, all except that portion of W1/2SW1/4SW1/4 lying west of State Route 85; Section 14, all except the W1/2NW1/4 and that portion of the SW1/4 lying north of the Arlington Canal; Section 19, S1/2SE1/4; Section 20, S1/2S1/2, NE1/4SE1/4; Section 21, S1/2, S1/2NE1/4, SE1/4NW1/4; Section 22, all except for NW1/4NW1/4; Section 23; Section 24, that portion of SW1/4, W1/2SW1/4NW1/4 lying west of State Route 85; Section 25, that portion of the NW1/4NW1/4 lying west of State Route 85; Section 26, NW1/4, W1/2NE1/4, NE1/4NE1/4; Section 27, N1/2, SW1/4; Section 28; Section 29, N1/2N1/2, SE1/4NE1/4; Section 30, Lots 5, 6, 7, 8, NE1/4, SE1/4SE1/4; all in G&SRB&M, Maricopa County, Arizona.
 29. Roosevelt Lake Wildlife Area: The Roosevelt Lake Wildlife Area is that area described as follows: beginning at the junction of A-Cross Rd. and Arizona Highway 188; south on Arizona Highway 188 to the main entrance of Roosevelt Lake Marina; northeast on this road towards the main marina launch; northeast across Roosevelt Lake to the south tip of Bass Point; northerly to Long Gulch Rd.; northeast on this road to the A-Cross Rd.; northwest on the A-Cross Rd. to the point of beginning; all in G&SRB&M, Gila County, Arizona.
 30. Santa Rita Wildlife Area: The Santa Rita Experimental Range is that area described as follows: Concurrent with the Santa Rita Experimental Range boundary and includes the posted portion of the following sections: Sections 33 through 36, T17S, R14E, Section 25, Section 35 and Section 36, T18S, R13E, Sections 1 through 4, Sections 9 through 16, and Sections 21 through 36, T18S, R14E, Sections 3 through 9, Sections 16 through 21, Sections 26 through 34, T18S, R15E, Sections 1 through 6, Sections 9 through 16, Section 23, T19S, R14E, Sections 3 through 10, Sections 16 through 18, T19S, R15E; all in G&SRB&M, Pima County, Arizona, and all being coincidental with the Santa Rita Experimental Range Area.
 31. Sipe White Mountain Wildlife Area: The Sipe White Mountain Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows:
T7N, R29E, Section 1, SE1/4, SE1/4NE1/4, S1/2NE1/4NE1/4, SE1/4SW1/4NE1/4, NE1/4SE1/4SW1/4, and the SE1/4NE1/4SW1/4. T7N, R30E, Section 5, W1/2W1/2SE1/4SW1/4, and the SW1/4SW1/4; Section 6, Lots 1,

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- 2, 3, 7, and 8, SW1/4NW1/4NW1/4, S1/2NW1/4NE1/4SE1/4, N1/2SE1/4SE1/4, E1/2SE1/4SE1/4SE1/4, SW1/4SE1/4 and the SE1/4SW1/4; Section 7, Parcel 10: Lots 1 and 2, E1/2NW1/4, E1/2E1/2NE1/4NE1/4, W1/2SW1/4NE1/4, NW1/4SE1/4, W1/2NE1/4SE1/4, NE1/4SW1/4, E1/2NW1/4SW1/4, and the NW1/4NE1/4; Section 8, NW1/4NW1/4, and the W1/2W1/2NE1/4NW1/4. T8N, R30E; Section 31, SE1/4NE1/4, SE1/4, and the SE1/4SW1/4; all in G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona.
32. Springerville Marsh Wildlife Area: The Springerville Marsh Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows: S1/2 SE1/4 Section 27 and N1/2 NE1/4 Section 34, T9N, R29E, G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona.
 33. Sunflower Flat Wildlife Area: The Sunflower Flat Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows: T20N, R3E; Section 11, NE1/4SE1/4, N1/2NW1/4SE1/4, SE1/4NW1/4SE1/4, NE1/4SE1/4SE1/4, W1/2SE1/4NE1/4, S1/2SE1/4SE1/4NE1/4, E1/2SW1/4NE1/4; Section 12, NW1/4SW1/4SW1/4, NW1/4NE1/4SW1/4SW1/4, SW1/4NW1/4SW1/4, S1/2NW1/4NW1/4SW1/4, W1/2SE1/4NW1/4SW1/4, SW1/4NE1/4NW1/4SW1/4; all in the G&SRB&M, Coconino County, Arizona.
 34. Three Bar Wildlife Area: The Three Bar Wildlife Area shall be that area described as follows: beginning at Roosevelt Dam, northwesterly on 188 to milepost 252 (Bumble Bee Wash); westerly along the boundary fence for approximately 7 1/2 miles to the boundary of Gila and Maricopa counties; southerly along this boundary through Four Peaks to a fence line south of Buckhorn Mountain; southerly along the barbed wire drift fence at Ash Creek to Apache Lake; northeasterly along Apache Lake to Roosevelt Dam.
 35. Tucson Mountain Wildlife Area: The Tucson Mountain Wildlife Area shall be that area described as follows: beginning at the northwest corner of Section 33; T13S, R11E on the Saguaro National Park boundary; due south approximately one mile to the El Paso Natural Gas Pipeline; southeast along this pipeline to Sandario Rd.; south on Sandario Rd. approximately two miles to the southwest corner of Section 15; T14S, R11E, east along the section line to the El Paso Natural Gas Pipeline; southeast along this pipeline to its junction with State Route 86, also known as the Ajo Highway; easterly along this highway to the Tucson city limits; north along the city limits to Silverbell Rd.; northwest along this road to Twin Peaks Rd.; west along this road to Sandario Rd.; south along this road to the Saguaro National Park boundary; west and south along the park boundary to the point of beginning, all in G&SRB&M, Pima County, Arizona.
 36. Upper Verde River Wildlife Area: The Upper Verde River Wildlife Area consists of eight parcels totaling 1102.54 acres located eight miles north of Chino Valley in Yavapai County, Arizona, along the upper Verde River and lower Granite Creek described as follows:
Sullivan Lake: located immediately downstream of Sullivan Lake, the headwaters of the Verde River: the NE1/4NE1/4 lying east of the California, Arizona, and Santa Fe Railway Company right-of-way in Section 15, T17N, R2W; and also the NW1/4NE1/4 of Section 15 consisting of approximately 80 acres. Granite Creek Parcel: includes one mile of Granite Creek to its confluence with the Verde River: The SE1/4SE1/4 of Section 11; the NW1/4SW1/4 and SW1/4NW1/4 of Section 13; the E1/2NE1/4 of Section 14; all in T17N, R1W consisting of approximately 239 acres. E1/2SW1/4SW1/4, SE1/4SW1/4, NE1/4SW1/4 and NW1/4SE1/4 of Section 12, NW1/4NW1/4 of Section 13, T17N, R2W consisting of approximately 182.26 acres. Campbell Place Parcel: NE1/4NW1/4, NW1/4NE1/4, NE1/4NE1/4, SE1/4NW1/4, SW1/4NE1/4, SE1/4NE1/4, NE1/4SW1/4, NW1/4SE1/4, NE1/4SE1/4, NW1/4SW1/4, NE1/4SW1/4, and NW1/4SE1/4 in Section 7, T17N, R1W and SE1/4SE1/4 Section 12, T17N, R2W consisting of 315 acres. Tract 39 Parcel: the E1/2 of Tract 39 within the Prescott National Forest boundary, SE1/2SW1/4 and SW1/4SE1/4 of Section 5, T18N, R1W; and the W1/2 of Tract 39 outside the Forest boundary, SW1/4SW1/4, and SW1/4SW1/4 of Section 5 and NW1/4NW1/4 of Section 8, T18N, R1W consisting of approximately 163 acres. Wells Parcels: Parcel 1 and Parcel 2: all that portion of Government Lots 9 and 10, Section 7, along with Lot 3 and the SW1/4NW1/4, Section 8, located in T17N, R1W, of G&SRB&M, Yavapai County, Arizona, also known as APN 306-39-004L and 306-39-004M. Parcel 3 and Parcel 4: all that portion of the NE1/4SW1/4, NW1/4SE1/4, SW1/4SW1/4, and E1/2SW1/4SW1/4 of Section 12 and the NW1/4NW1/4 of Section 13, T17N, R2W, of G&SRB&M, Yavapai County, Arizona.
 37. Wenima Wildlife Area: The Wenima Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows:
T9N, R29E; Section 5, SE1/4 SW1/4, and SW1/4 SE1/4 except E1/2 E1/2 SW1/4 SE1/4, Section 8, NE1/4 NW1/4, and NW1/4 NE1/4; Sections 8, 17 and 18, within the following boundary: From the 1/4 corner of Sections 17 and 18, the True Point of Beginning; thence N 00°12'56" E a distance of 1302.64 feet along the Section line between Sections 17 and 18 to the N1/16 corner; thence N 89°24'24" W a distance of 1331.22 feet to the NE1/16 corner of Section 18; thence N 00°18'02" E a distance of 1310.57 feet to the E1/16 corner of Sections 7 and 18; thence S 89°03'51" E a distance of 1329.25 feet to the northeast Section corner of said Section 18; thence N 01°49'10" E a distance of 1520.28 feet to a point on the Section line between Sections 7 and 8; thence N 38°21'18" E a distance of 370.87 feet; thence N 22°04'51" E a distance of 590.96 feet; thence N 57°24'55" E a distance of 468.86 feet to a point on the east-west midsection line of said Section 8; thence N 89°38'03" E a distance of 525.43 feet along said midsection line to the center W1/16 corner; thence S 02°01'25" W a distance of 55.04 feet; thence S 87°27'17" E a distance of 231.65 feet; thence S 70°21'28" E a distance of 81.59 feet; thence N 89°28'36" E a distance of 111.27 feet; thence N 37°32'54" E a distance of 310.00 feet; thence N 43°58'37" W a distance of 550.00 feet; thence N 27°25'53" W a distance of 416.98 feet to the NS1/16 line of said Section 8; thence N 02°01'25" E a distance of 380.04 feet along said 1/16 line to the NW1/16 corner of said Section 8; thence N 89°45'28" E a distance of 1315.07 feet along the east-west middle 1/16 line; thence S 45°14'41" E a distance of 67.69 feet; thence S 49°28'18" E a distance of 1099.72 feet; thence S 08°04'43" W a distance of 810.00 feet; thence S 58°54'47" W a distance of 341.78 feet; thence 50°14'53" W a distance of 680.93 feet to a point in the center of that cul-de-sac at the end of Jeremy's Point Rd.; thence N 80°02'20" W a distance of 724.76 feet, said point lying N 42°15'10" W a distance of 220.12 feet from the northwest corner of Lot 72; thence N 34°19'23" E a distance of 80.64 feet; thence N 15°54'25" E a distance of 51.54 feet; thence N 29°09'53" E a distance of 45.37 feet; thence N 40°09'33" E a distance of 69.21 feet; thence N 25°48'58" E a distance of 43.28 feet; thence N 13°24'51"

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

E a distance of 63.12 feet; thence N 16°03'10" W a distance of 30.98 feet; thence N 57°55'25" W a distance of 35.50 feet; thence N 80°47'38" W a distance of 48.08 feet; thence S 87°28'53" W a distance of 82.84 feet; thence S 72°07'06" W a distance of 131.85 feet; thence S 43°32'45" W a distance of 118.71 feet; thence S 02°37'48" E a distance of 59.34 feet; thence S 23°03'29" E a distance of 57.28 feet; thence S 28°30'39" E a distance of 54.75 feet; thence S 36°39'47" E a distance of 105.08 feet; thence S 24°55'07" W a distance of 394.78 feet; thence S 61°32'16" W a distance of 642.77 feet to the northwest corner of Lot 23; thence N 04°35'23" W a distance of 90.62 feet; thence S 85°24'37" W a distance of 26.00 feet; thence N 64°21'36" W a distance of 120.76 feet; thence S 61°07'57" W a distance of 44.52 feet; thence S 39°55'58" W a distance of 80.59 feet; thence S 11°33'07" W a distance of 47.21 feet; thence S 19°53'19" E a distance of 27.06 feet; thence S 54°26'36" E a distance of 62.82 feet; thence S 24°56'25" W a distance of 23.92 feet; thence S 48°10'38" W a distance of 542.79 feet; thence S 17°13'48" W a distance of 427.83 feet to the northwest corner of Lot 130; thence S 29°10'58" W a distance of 104.45 feet to the southwest corner of Lot 130; thence southwesterly along a curve having a radius of 931.52 feet, and arc length of 417.52 feet to the southwest corner of Lot 134; thence S 15°04'25" W a distance of 91.10 feet; thence S 04°29'15" W a distance of 109.17 feet; thence S 01°41'24" W a distance of 60.45 feet; thence S 29°16'05" W a distance of 187.12 feet; thence S 14°44'00" W a distance of 252.94 feet; thence S 15°42'24" E a distance of 290.09 feet; thence S 89°13'25" E a distance of 162.59 feet; thence S 37°19'54" E a distance of 123.03 feet to the southeast corner of Lot 169; thence S 20°36'30" E a distance of 706.78 feet to the northwest corner of Lot 189; thence S 04°07'31" W a distance of 147.32 feet; thence S 29°11'19" E a distance of 445.64 feet; thence S 00°31'40" E a distance of 169.24 feet to the east-west midsection line of Section 17 and the southwest corner of Lot 194; thence S 89°28'20" W a distance of 891.84 feet along said east-west midsection line to the True Point of Beginning; all in G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona.

38. White Mountain Grasslands Wildlife Area: The White Mountain Grasslands Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows:

Parcel 1 (CL1): the S1/2 of Section 24; the N1/2NW1/4 of Section 25; the NE1/4 and N1/2SE1/4 of Section 26; all in T9N, R27E of G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona; except all coal and other minerals as reserved to the U.S. in the Patent of said land. Parcel 2 (CL2): the SE1/4 and the SE1/4SW1/4 of Section 31, T9N, R28E of G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona. Parcel 3 (CL3): the NW1/4SW1/4 of Section 28; and the SW1/4S1/2SE1/4 and NE1/4SE1/4 of T9N, R28E of G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona. Parcel 4 (CL4): the SW1/4SW1/4 of Section 5; the SE1/4SE1/4 of Section 6; the NE1/4NE1/4 of Section 7; the NW1/4NW1/4, E1/2SW1/4NW1/4, W1/2NE1/4, SE1/4NW1/4, and that portion of the S1/2 which lies North of Highway 260, except the W1/2SW1/4 of Section 8; all in T8N, R28E of G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona. Parcel 1 (O1): the S1/2N1/2 of Section 10, T8N, R28E, of G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona; except that Parcel of land lying within the S1/2NE1/4 of Section 10, T8N, R28E, of G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona, more particularly described as follows: From the N1/16 corner of Sections

10 and 11, monumented with a 5/8-inch rebar with a cap marked LS 13014, said point being the True Point of Beginning; thence N 89°44'54" W a distance of 1874.70 feet along the east-west 1/16 line to a point monumented with a 1/2-inch rebar with a tag marked LS 13014; thence S 02°26'17" W a distance of 932.00 feet to a point monumented with a 1/2-inch rebar with a tag marked LS 13014; thence S 89°44'54" E a distance of 1873.69 feet to a point monumented with a 1/2-inch rebar with a tag marked LS 13014, said point being on the east line of Section 10; thence N 02°30'00" E a distance of 932.00 feet along said Section line to the True Point of Beginning. Parcel 2 (O2): the N1/2S1/2 of Section 10, T8N, R28E, of G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona. Except for that portion lying South of State Highway 260. Parcel 3 (O3): the SE1/4 of Section 25, T9N, R27E, of G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona. Parcel 4 (O4): lots 3 and 4; the E1/2SW1/4; W1/2SE1/4; and NE1/4SE1/4 of Section 30, T9N, R28E, of G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona. Parcel 5 (O5): lots 1, 2 and 3; the S1/2NE1/4; NW1/4NE1/4; E1/2NW1/4; and NE1/4SW1/4 of Section 31, T9N, R28E, of G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona. Parcel 6 (O6): beginning at the northwest corner of the SE1/4 of Section 27, T9N, R28E, of G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona; thence east a distance of 1320.00 feet; thence south a distance of 925.00 feet; thence west a distance of 320.00 feet to the center of a stock watering tub; thence N 83° W a distance of 1000.00 feet; thence north a distance of 740.00 feet to the point of beginning. State Land Special Use Permit: SE1/4SW1/4 of Section 5; E1/2NE1/4 of Section 08; NE1/4NW1/4 of Section 8; M&B in N1/2NW1/4 north of Hwy 260 of Section 17, all in T8N, R28E of the G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona. S1/2NW1/4 and SW1/4 of Section 26; all of Section 36, all in T9N, R27E of the G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona. SE1/4 lying easterly of Carnero Creek in Section 18; Lots 3 and 4, E1/2SW1/4, SE1/4, NE1/4, and SE1/4NW1/4, lying southeasterly of Carnero Creek in Section 19; NW1/4SE1/4 of Section 29, Lots 1 and 2 and NE1/4 and E1/2NW1/4 and SE1/4SE1/4 of Section 30; and Lot 4, and the NE1/4NE1/4 of Section 31; all in T9N, R28E of the G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona. State Grazing Lease: Legal Description of the White Mountain Grassland State Land Grazing Lease. Lots 1 thru 4, and S1/2N1/2, SW1/4, N1/2N1/2SE1/4, S SW1/4NW1/4SE1/4, and W1/2SW1/4SE1/4 of Section 3; Lots 1 thru 4, and the S1/2N1/2 and S1/2 of Section 4; SE1/4SW1/4 of Section 5; E1/2NE1/4, NE1/4NW1/4 of Section 8; SE1/4NE1/4 and N1/2N1/2 of Section 9; S1/2NE1/4NE1/4, SE1/4NW1/4NE1/4, W1/2NW1/4NE1/4, N1/2NW1/4, all in Section 10; NE1/4NW1/4 lying north of the centerline of State Highway 260, in Section 17, T8N, R28E of the G&SRB&M, Apache County; NE1/4, S1/2NW1/4, and the SW1/4 of Section 25, and all of Section 36; in T9N, R27E of the G&SRB&M, Apache County; a portion of the SE1/4 of Section 18 lying southeasterly of Carnero Creek, Lots 3 and 4, E1/2SW1/4, SE1/4, NE1/4, and SE1/4NW1/4 lying southeast of Carnero Creek in Section 19; all of Section 20 and Section 21; SW1/4NE1/4, S1/2NW1/4, and M&B in N1/2SW1/4, of Section 27; N1/2E1/2SW1/4, SW1/4SW1/4 and SE1/4 of Section 28; Lots 1 and 2, and NE1/4, E1/2NW1/4, and SE1/4SE1/4 of Section 30; Lot 4 and NE1/4NE1/4 of Section 31; all of Section 32 and Section 33, in T9N, R28E, in the G&SRB&M, Apache County. SE1/4NE1/4SE1/4 of Sec-

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

tion 31; T09N, R28E, G&SRB&M, Apache County, Arizona.

39. Whitewater Draw Wildlife Area: The Whitewater Draw Wildlife Area shall be those areas described as follows: T21S, R26E; Section 19, S1/2 SE1/4; Section 29, W1/2 NE1/4, and E1/2 NE1/4; Section 30, N1/2 NE1/4; Section 32; T22S, R26E; Section 4, Lots 3 and 4; T22S, R26E; Section 5, Lots 1 to 4, except an undivided 1/2 interest in all minerals, oil, and/or gas as reserved in Deed recorded in Docket 209, page 117, records of Cochise County, Arizona.

40. Willcox Playa Wildlife Area: The Willcox Playa Wildlife Area shall be that area within the posted Arizona Game and Fish Department fences enclosing the following described area: beginning at the Section corner common to Sections 2, 3, 10 and 11, T15S, R25E, G&SRB&M, Cochise County, Arizona; thence S 0°15'57" W a distance of 2645.53 feet to the east 1/4 corner of Section 10; thence S 89°47'15" W a distance of 2578.59 feet to the center 1/4 corner of Section 10; thence N 1°45'24" E a distance of 2647.85 feet to the center 1/4 corner of Section 3; thence N 1°02'42" W a distance of 2647.58 feet to the center 1/4 corner of said Section 3; thence N 89°41'37" E to the common 1/4 corner of Section 2 and Section 3; thence S 0°00'03" W a distance of 1323.68 feet to the south 1/16 corner of said Sections 2 and 3; thence S 44°46'30" E a distance of 1867.80 feet to a point on the common Section line of Section 2 and Section 11; thence S 44°41'13" E a distance of 1862.94 feet; thence S 44°42'35" E a distance of 1863.13 feet; thence N 0°13'23" E a distance of 1322.06 feet; thence S 89°54'40" E a distance of 1276.24 feet to a point on the west right-of-way fence line of Kansas Settlement Rd.; thence S 0°12'32" W a distance of 2643.71 feet along said fence line; thence N 89°55'43" W a distance of 2591.30 feet; thence N 0°14'14" E a distance of 661.13 feet; thence N 89°55'27" W a distance of 658.20 feet; thence N 0°14'39" E a distance of 1322.36 feet; thence N 44°41'19" W a distance of 931.44 feet; thence N 44°40'31" W a distance of 1862.85 feet to the point of beginning. Said wildlife area contains 543.10 acres approximately.

- C. Department Controlled Properties are described as follows: Hirsch Conservation Education Area and Biscuit Tank: The Hirsch Conservation Education Area and Biscuit Tank shall be that area lying in Section 3 T5N R2E, beginning at the northeast corner of Section 3, T5N, R2E, G&SRB&M, Maricopa County, Arizona; thence S 35°33'23.43" W a distance of 2938.12 feet; to the point of true beginning; thence S 81°31'35.45" W a distance of 147.25 feet; thence S 45°46'21.90" W a distance of 552.25 feet; thence S 21°28'21.59" W a distance of 56.77 feet; thence S 16°19'49.19" E a distance of 384.44 feet; thence S 5°27'54.02" W a distance of 73.43 feet; thence S 89°50'44.45" E a distance of 431.99 feet; thence N 4°53'57.68" W a distance of 81.99 feet; thence N 46°49'53.27" W a distance of 47.22 feet; thence N 43°3'3.68" E a distance of 83.74 feet; thence S 47°30'40.79" E a distance of 47.71 feet; thence N 76°2'59.67" E a distance of 105.91 feet; thence N 15°45'0.24" W a distance of 95.87 feet; thence N 68°48'27.79" E a distance of 69.79 feet; thence N 8°31'53.39" W a distance of 69.79 feet; thence N 30°5'32.34" E a distance of 39.8 feet; thence N 46°17'32.32" E a distance of 63.77 feet; thence N 22°17'26.17" W a distance of 517.05 feet to the point of true beginning.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1731, effective May 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by

exempt rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3141, effective August 23, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1927, effective May 20, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 397, effective March 5, 2010 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 800, effective June 20, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1070, effective June 15, 2012 (Supp. 12-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 931, effective June 17, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 841, effective June 17, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 951, effective June 7, 2016 (Supp. 16-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 2209, effective October 4, 2016 (Supp. 16-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 27 A.A.R. 242, effective April 5, 2021 (Supp. 21-1).

R12-4-804. Renumbered

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1424, effective June 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 800, effective June 20, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Section R12-4-804 renumbered to R12-4-125, by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 3025, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4).

ARTICLE 9. AQUATIC INVASIVE SPECIES

R12-4-901. Definitions

In addition to the definitions provided under A.R.S. §§ 5-301 and 17-255, the following definitions apply to this Article, unless otherwise specified:

"Aquatic invasive species" means those species listed in Director's Order 1.

"Certified agent" means a person who meets Department standards to conduct inspections authorized under A.R.S. § 17-255.01(C)(1).

"Conveyance" means a device designed to carry or transport water. Conveyance includes, but is not limited to, dip buckets, water hauling tanks, and water bladders.

"Equipment" means an item used either in or on water; or to carry water. Equipment includes, but is not limited to, trailers used to launch or retrieve watercraft, rafts, inner tubes, kick boards, anchors and anchor lines, docks, dock cables and floats, buoys, beacons, wading boots, fishing tackle, bait buckets, skin diving and scuba diving equipment, submersibles, pumps, sea planes, and heavy construction equipment used in aquatic environments.

"Operator" means a person who operates or is in actual physical control of a watercraft, vehicle, conveyance or equipment.

"Owner" means a person who claims lawful possession of a watercraft, vehicle, conveyance, or equipment.

"Person" has the same meaning as defined under A.R.S. § 1-215.

"Release" means to place, plant, or cause to be placed or planted in waters.

"Transporter" means a person responsible for the overland movement of a watercraft, vehicle, conveyance, or equipment.

"Waters" means surface water of all sources, whether perennial or intermittent, in streams, canyons, ravines, drainage systems, canals, springs, lakes, marshes, reservoirs, ponds, and

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

other bodies or accumulations of natural, artificial, public or private waters situated wholly or partly in or bordering this state.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1109, effective April 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R12-4-901 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 21 A.A.R. 757, effective March 31, 2015 (Supp. 15-2). New Section R12-4-901 renumbered from R12-4-1101 by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 407, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R12-4-902. Aquatic Invasive Species; Prohibitions; Inspection, Decontamination Protocols

- A.** A person shall not, unless authorized under Article 4:
1. Possess, import, ship, or transport into or within this state an aquatic invasive species, unless authorized by the Director.
 2. Sell, purchase, barter, or exchange in this state an aquatic invasive species.
 3. Release an aquatic invasive species into waters or into any water treatment facility, water supply or water transportation facility, device or mechanism in this state.
- B.** Upon removing a watercraft, vehicle, conveyance, or equipment from any waters listed in Director's Order 2 and prior to transport, a person shall:
1. Remove all clinging materials such as plants, animals, and mud.
 2. Remove all plugs and other valves or devices that prevent water drainage from all compartments that may retain water, such as ballast tanks, ballast bags, bilges, and ensure plugs or devices remain removed or open during transport.
 3. If no plugs or barriers exist, take reasonable measures to drain or dry all compartments or spaces that may retain water. Reasonable measures include, but are not limited to, emptying bilges, application of absorbents, or ventilation.
- C.** Before transporting a watercraft, vehicle, conveyance, or equipment to any waters located within or bordering this state from waters or locations listed in Director's Order 2, a person shall comply with the mandatory conditions and protocols identified in Director's Order 3 for decontamination of watercraft, vehicles, conveyances, and equipment.
- D.** Department employees, certified agents, and Arizona peace officers authorized under A.R.S. § 17-104 may inspect a watercraft, vehicle, conveyance, or equipment for the purposes of determining compliance with A.R.S. Title 17, Chapter 2, Article 3.1 and this Section.
- E.** If the presence of an aquatic invasive species is documented or suspected on or in a watercraft, vehicle, conveyance, or equipment, a Department employee or any Arizona peace officer may order a person to decontaminate or cause to be decontaminated such watercraft, vehicle, conveyance, or equipment using the mandatory protocols described in Director's Order 3.
- F.** The following Director's Orders are available at any Department office and online at azgfd.gov:
1. Director's Order 1 – Listing of Aquatic Invasive Species for Arizona,
 2. Director's Order 2 – Designation of Waters or Locations Where Listed Aquatic Invasive Species are Present, and
 3. Director's Order 3 – Mandatory Conditions on the Movement of Watercraft, Vehicles, Conveyances, or Other Equipment from Listed Waters Where Aquatic Invasive Species are Present.

- G.** This Section does not apply to owners and operators exempt under A.R.S. § 17-255.04.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1109, effective April 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R12-4-902 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 21 A.A.R. 757, effective March 31, 2015 (Supp. 15-2). New Section R12-4-902 renumbered from R12-4-1102 and amended by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 407, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R12-4-903. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1109, effective April 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). R12-4-903 renumbered to R12-4-904; new Section R12-4-903 renumbered from R12-4-904 and amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R12-4-903 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 21 A.A.R. 757, effective March 31, 2015 (Supp. 15-2).

R12-4-904. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1109, effective April 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). R12-4-904 renumbered to R12-4-903; new Section R12-4-904 renumbered from R12-4-903 and amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R12-4-904 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 21 A.A.R. 757, effective March 31, 2015 (Supp. 15-2).

R12-4-905. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1109, effective April 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R12-4-905 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 21 A.A.R. 757, effective March 31, 2015 (Supp. 15-2).

R12-4-906. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1109, effective April 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 768, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R12-4-906 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 21 A.A.R. 757, effective March 31, 2015 (Supp. 15-2).

ARTICLE 10. OFF-HIGHWAY VEHICLES**R12-4-1001. Minimum Standards for an Approved Off-highway Vehicle Educational Course**

The Department may approve an educational course of instruction in basic off-highway vehicle (OHV) safety and environmental ethics, provided the course meets the following minimum standards:

1. Course content. The course shall provide information regarding:
 - a. OHV safety;
 - b. Responsibilities of users of OHVs;
 - c. Use of an OHV in a manner that does not harm the natural terrain, plants, or animals;

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- d. Use of an OHV in a manner that minimizes air pollution; and
 - e. State statutes and rules regarding use of OHVs.
2. Course procedures. The course provider shall:
- a. Use a written examination to measure the extent to which a participant learned the course content; and
 - b. Provide a certificate of completion to a participant who receives a score of 80% or above on the written examination or that demonstrates an equivalent proficiency.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R.
1860, August 31, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R12-4-1002. Course-approval Procedure

- A. To obtain approval of an educational course of instruction in basic off-highway vehicle (OHV) safety and environmental ethics, the course provider shall submit an application to the Department's OHV Law Enforcement Program Manager using a form furnished by the Department. The provider shall include the following information on the application form:
- 1. Name of provider;
 - 2. If the provider is not an individual, the name of the person who will maintain contact with the Department;
 - 3. Business address;
 - 4. Business email address; and
 - 5. Business and contact telephone numbers.
- B. In addition to the application form required under subsection (A), a provider shall include a copy of all of the following:
- 1. The curriculum that will be used to provide the educational course;
 - 2. Any materials that will be provided to course participants;
 - 3. The written examination required under R12-4-1001(2)(a); and
 - 4. The certificate of completion required under R12-4-1001(2)(b).
- C. The Department shall either approve or deny a request to approve an educational course within 60 days of receiving the application. The Department shall not approve an educational course that fails to meet the requirements established under R12-4-1001 or this Section. The Department shall provide a written notice to the course provider stating the reason for the denial.
- D. The provider of an educational course of instruction that is not approved by the Department may appeal the denial to the Commission as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R.
1860, August 31, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R12-4-1003. Fee for an Approved Course

Under A.R.S. § 28-1175(B), the provider of an approved educational course of instruction in basic off-highway vehicle safety and environmental ethics may collect a fee from each participant that:

- 1. Is reasonable and commensurate for the course, and
- 2. Does not exceed \$300.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R.
1860, August 31, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R12-4-1004. Off-highway Vehicle Sound-level Requirements

- A. A peace officer who has reason to believe that an off-highway vehicle (OHV) is being operated in violation of A.R.S. § 28-1179(A)(3) may direct the operator to submit the OHV to an

onsite test to measure the OHV's sound level. In accordance with A.R.S. § 28-1179(A)(3), the sound level of an OHV shall be measured using the following procedures, which are incorporated by reference and are available for inspection at the Arizona Game and Fish Department, 5000 W. Carefree Highway, Phoenix, Arizona 85086:

- 1. All terrain vehicle or motorcycle. Society of Automotive Engineers, J1287, Measurement of Exhaust Sound Pressure Levels of Stationary Motorcycles, April 2017, available from SAE International, 400 Commonwealth Dr., Warrendale, PA 15096 or online at www.sae.org; and
 - 2. Other OHV. International Organization for Standardization, ISO 5130:2007, Acoustics-Measurements of Sound Pressure Level Emitted by Stationary Road Vehicles, 2007, May 31, 2007 Edition 2, available from American National Standards Institute, Attention Customer Service Department, 25 W. 43rd St., 4th Floor, New York, NY 10056 or online at www.iso.org.
- B. If a peace officer directs the operator of an OHV to submit the OHV to an onsite test to measure the OHV's sound level, the operator shall allow the OHV and associated equipment to be tested. If the peace officer believes that more than one test of the OHV's sound level is necessary to ensure that an accurate measure is obtained, the operator shall allow multiple tests.
- C. If it is determined that an OHV is being operated in violation of A.R.S. § 28-1179(A)(3), the operator of the OHV shall:
- 1. Immediately stop operating the OHV; and
 - 2. Ensure the vehicle is not operated again until it can be operated in compliance with A.R.S. § 28-1179(A)(3), except:
 - a. During a period of emergency; or
 - b. When the operation is directed by a peace officer or other public authority.
- D. This Section does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated materials.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R.
1860, August 31, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

R12-4-1005. Nonresident Off-highway Vehicle User Indicia

- A. The owner or operator of an all-terrain vehicle (ATV) or off-highway vehicle (OHV) as defined under A.R.S. § 28-1171 shall not operate the ATV or OHV off-highway in this state without an Arizona off-highway vehicle user indicia. This requirement only applies to an ATV or OHV that:
- 1. Is designed by the manufacturer primarily for travel over unimproved terrain.
 - 2. Has an unladen weight of two thousand five hundred pounds or less.
- B. For lawful Arizona off-highway operation, the owner or operator of a qualifying nonresident ATV or OHV shall apply to the Department for an off-highway vehicle user indicia as prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-1177. The owner or operator shall submit to the Department:
- 1. The nonresident off-highway vehicle user indicia application furnished by the Department and available on the Department's website,
 - 2. The fee established under subsection (C)(1), and
 - 3. The convenience fee established under subsection (C)(2).
- C. As authorized under A.R.S. § 28-1177:
- 1. The fee for the nonresident off-highway vehicle user indicia is \$25.
 - 2. The Department may also collect and retain a reasonable and commensurate fee for its services.

CHAPTER 4. GAME AND FISH COMMISSION

- D. The owner or operator of the ATV or OHV titled or registered out-of-state shall display the nonresident off-highway user indicia in a manner that is clearly visible to outside inspection:
1. For vehicles with three or more wheels, on the left side rear quadrant of the vehicle.
 2. For two-wheeled vehicles, the indicia shall be displayed on the left fork leg.
- E. A printed receipt or an electronic copy of the receipt of payment for an annual decal that is purchased online shall serve as a temporary permit for a period of 30 days from the date of purchase.
- F. Under A.R.S. § 28-1178, a person may operate an ATV or OHV in this state without the nonresident off-highway user indicia required under A.R.S. § 28-1177 when any one of the following applies:
1. The person is loading or unloading an ATV or OHV from a vehicle.
 2. The person is participating in an off-highway special event.
 3. The person is operating an ATV or OHV:
 - a. During an emergency or as directed by a peace officer or other public authority.
 - b. Exclusively for agriculture, ranching, construction, mining or building trade purposes.
 - c. Exclusively on private land.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 25 A.A.R. 1860, August 31, 2019 (Supp. 19-3).

ARTICLE 11. RENUMBERED**R12-4-1101. Renumbered****Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 196, effective January 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-1). Section R12-4-1101 renumbered to R12-4-901 by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 407, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

R12-4-1102. Renumbered**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 196, effective January 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-1). Section R12-4-1102 renumbered to R12-4-902 by final expedited rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 407, effective February 6, 2018 (Supp. 18-1).

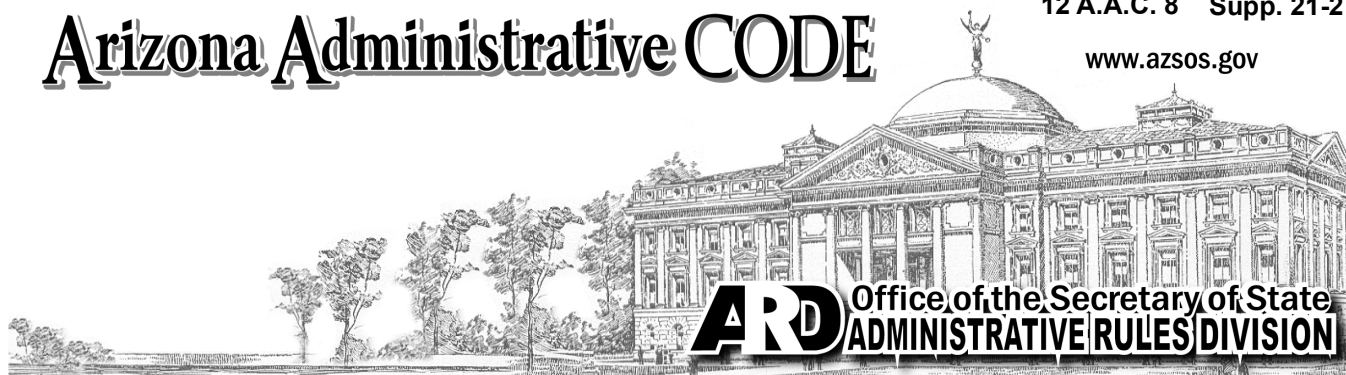
R12-4-1103. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 1218, effective June 2, 2011 for 180 days (Supp. 11-2). Section renewed by emergency rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 2376, effective November 3, 2011 (Supp. 11-4). Emergency expired (Supp. 14-1).

R12-4-1104. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 1218, effective June 2, 2011 for 180 days (Supp. 11-2). Section renewed by emergency rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 2376, effective November 3, 2011 (Supp. 11-4). Emergency expired (Supp. 14-1).

This page intentionally left blank.



TITLE 12. NATURAL RESOURCES

CHAPTER 8. ARIZONA STATE PARKS BOARD

The table of contents on the first page contains quick links to the referenced page numbers in this Chapter. Refer to the notes at the end of a Section to learn about the history of a rule as it was published in the *Arizona Administrative Register*.

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices codified in this supplement. The list provided contains quick links to the updated rules.

The reference to the A.A.R. issue and page number for the exempt rulemaking notice codified in Supp. 18-1, Exhibit A, Regular Fee Schedule corrected in Supp. 21-2.

Questions about these rules? Contact:

Name: Timothy Franquist
Address: 23751 N. 23rd Ave., #190
Phoenix, AZ 85085
Telephone: (602) 542-2251
Fax: (602) 542-4180
E-mail: tfranquist@azstateparks.gov
Website: www.AZStateParks.com

The release of this Chapter in Supp. 21-2 replaces Supp. 20-3, 1-13 pages

Please note that the Chapter you are about to replace may have rules still in effect after the publication date of this supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the *Administrative Code*. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES DIVISION

RULES

The definition for a rule is provided for under A.R.S. § 41-1001. “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The *Arizona Administrative Code* is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The *Code* is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions.

The *Code* is separated by subject into titles. Titles are divided into chapters. A chapter includes state agency rules. Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering outline separated into subsections.

Rules are codified quarterly in the *Code*. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter.

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31

Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30

Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30

Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2019 is cited as Supp. 19-1.

Please note: The Office publishes by chapter, not by individual rule section. Therefore there might be only a few sections codified in each chapter released in a supplement. Historical notes at the end of a section provide an effective date and information when a rule was last updated.

AUTHENTICATION OF PDF CODE CHAPTERS

The Office began to authenticate chapters of the *Administrative Code* in Supp. 18-1 to comply with A.R.S. § 41-1012(B) and A.R.S. § 5302(1), (2)(d) through (e), and (3)(d) through (e).

A certification verifies the authenticity of each *Code* chapter posted as it is released by the Office of the Secretary of State. The authenticated pdf of the *Code* includes an integrity mark with a certificate ID. Users should check the validity of the signature, especially if the pdf has been downloaded. If the digital signature is invalid it means the document’s content has been compromised.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the *Arizona Administrative Register* for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority

note to make rules is often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, under Services-> Legislative Filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, Chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the *Register* online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the *Administrative Register* link.

Editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter provide information about rulemaking sections made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1, R1-1-113.

Rhonda Paschal, managing rules editor, assisted with the editing of this chapter.



Administrative Rules Division

The Arizona Secretary of State electronically publishes each A.A.C. Chapter with a digital certificate. The certificate-based signature displays the date and time the document was signed and can be validated in Adobe Acrobat Reader.

TITLE 12. NATURAL RESOURCES

CHAPTER 8. ARIZONA STATE PARKS BOARD

Authority: A.R.S. § 41-511 et seq.

Editor's Note: The Office of the Secretary of State publishes all Code Chapters on white paper (Supp. 01-4).

Editor's Note: Sections in this Chapter were adopted and amended under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1005(A)(21). Exemption from this Act means that this Section was not reviewed or approved by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council; notice of this rule was not submitted to the Office of the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; and no public comment period or public hearings were required to be held on this rule. Because this Chapter contains rules which were adopted under a rulemaking exemption, the Chapter is printed on blue paper.

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section	
R12-8-101.	Definitions 2
R12-8-102.	Permission to Enter or Remain in a State Park 2
R12-8-103.	Vandalism 2
R12-8-104.	Hours of Use; Closure 2
R12-8-105.	Repealed 3
R12-8-106.	Limited Services on Christmas 3
R12-8-107.	Litter and Waste 3
R12-8-108.	Payment of Fees 3
R12-8-109.	Fees and Permits 3
R12-8-110.	Fee Waivers 4
R12-8-111.	Camping 5
R12-8-112.	Campfires 5
R12-8-113.	Vehicles, Speed Limits, and Parking 5
R12-8-114.	Watercraft; Launching and Mooring 5
R12-8-115.	Pets 5
R12-8-116.	Glass Containers 6
R12-8-117.	Reserved 6
R12-8-118.	Reserved 6
R12-8-119.	Weapons 6
R12-8-120.	Fireworks and Explosives 6
R12-8-121.	Reserved 6
R12-8-122.	Commercial Use of a State Park 6
R12-8-123.	Reserved 6
R12-8-124.	Disorderly Conduct 6

R12-8-125.	Special Use Permits 6
R12-8-126.	Violation; Classification 7
Exhibit A.	May 1, 2018, Regular Fee Schedule 8

ARTICLE 2. OPERATION OF THE BOARD

Section	
R12-8-201.	Meetings 10
R12-8-202.	Organization of the Board 10
R12-8-203.	Committees 10
R12-8-204.	Procedures at Meetings 10
R12-8-205.	Repealed 10
R12-8-206.	Repealed 10
R12-8-207.	Board Concession Approval Policy 10

ARTICLE 3. STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE PROGRAMS

Section	
R12-8-301.	Definitions 11
R12-8-302.	Criteria for Evaluation 11
R12-8-303.	Processes of Registration 11
R12-8-304.	Factors for Determining Certification Eligibility 11
R12-8-305.	Verification of Eligibility for Property Tax Reclassification 12
R12-8-306.	Minimum Maintenance/Restoration Standards .. 12
R12-8-307.	Documentation Requirements, Reports, and Inspection 13

CHAPTER 8. ARIZONA STATE PARKS BOARD

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS**R12-8-101. Definitions**

In this Chapter:

“Board” means the Arizona State Parks Board.

“Cabana site” means a camping unit with a shelter and electricity available.

“Camp or camping” means overnight use of a camping unit.

“Camping unit” means a defined space within an area designated for overnight use in a state park.

“Commercial activity” means soliciting funds, offering to sell a good or service, advertising, receiving money or another thing of value in exchange for a good, service, or activity, or conducting a business or a portion of a business, whether for profit or on behalf of a non-profit entity, on property managed by the Board. Commercial activity does not include distributing written material that describes how to make a donation at a location that is not on property managed by the Board.

“Concession” means a contract issued by the Board for the use of land managed by the Board to provide goods, services, or facilities to the public.

“Day-use area” means a space within a state park that is closed to camping but open to the public during established hours.

“Director” means the Executive Director of the Board or a representative of the Executive Director.

“Disorderly conduct” has the same meaning as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-2904.

“Fee area” means a space in a state park for which a fee is charged to use, occupy, or enter.

“Hook-up site” means a camping unit with a connection for water, sewer, or electricity.

“Interpretive program” means a scheduled program conducted by an employee or volunteer of the Board at a state park, to inform, educate, or interpret resources for the public.

“Park Officer” means an employee of the Board who is appointed under A.R.S. § 41-511.09 as a park ranger law enforcement officer with the authority and power of a peace officer.

“Park Ranger” means an employee of the Board responsible for protecting and preserving the property at a state park and providing information services to park visitors.

“Person” means an individual, corporation, firm, partnership, club, or association.

“Service animal” has the same meaning as prescribed in A.R.S. § 11-1024.

“Special use” means the following categories of use of property managed by the Board:

Private special event: A non-public use that requires exclusion of the general public;

Public special event: A commercial activity that is not conducted under a concession or commercial rental or retail permit;

Festival special event: An exhibition, performance, or competition, whether for profit or non-profit, that is open to the public and for which a special entrance fee is charged; and

Commercial photography use: Taking photographs for any medium or making a motion picture or video.

“State-park annual pass” means a document authorizing the holder to enter, remain in, and use state parks multiple times during one year, subject to some restrictions.

“State Park System” or “state park” means the lands, waters, monuments, historical sites, state recreation areas, and any other areas managed by the Board.

“Wildlife” has the same meaning as prescribed in A.R.S. § 17-101.

Historical Note

Former Rule 1; Former Section R12-8-01 repealed, new Section R12-8-01 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R12-8-02 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-101 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended effective March 7, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-102. Permission to Enter or Remain in a State Park

- A. A person who enters, remains in, or uses a state park shall comply with state law, including this Chapter.
- B. A person who violates state law, including this Chapter, while in a state park shall leave the state park upon order of a Park Ranger or Park Officer.
- C. A person who leaves a state park under subsection (B) shall not reenter the state park for at least 72 hours.

Historical Note

Former Rule 2; Former Section R12-8-02 repealed, new Section R12-8-02 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R12-8-01 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-102 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-103. Vandalism

Within a state park, a person shall not deface, injure, destroy, remove, or use, without authority, any:

- 1. Public facility or property;
- 2. Wildlife, plant, or animal; or
- 3. Archaeological, geological, or historical object.

Historical Note

Former Rule 3; Former Section R12-8-03 repealed, new Section R12-8-03 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Sections R12-8-03 and R12-8-06 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-103 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-104. Hours of Use; Closure

- A. Camping areas are open to public use at all hours.
- B. Day-use areas are open to the public during the hours posted.
- C. The Director may temporarily restrict the hours of public use or close all or a portion of a state park in the interest of public safety or to protect the property.
- D. The Director may modify the hours of use on a temporary basis to accommodate unusual or seasonal circumstances. The Director shall post any exception to usual hours of public use at the entrance to the state park.

CHAPTER 8. ARIZONA STATE PARKS BOARD

Historical Note

Former Rule 4; Former Section R12-8-04 repealed, new Section R12-8-04 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Sections R12-8-04 and R12-8-05 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-104 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended subsections (A) and (C) effective July 12, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). R12-8-104(A) corrected as filed at the request of the Board on May 29, 2014; published at 13 A.A.R. 1119 (Supp. 14-4).

R12-8-105. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule 5; Former Section R12-8-05 repealed, new Section R12-8-05 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Amended effective June 29, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R12-8-05 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-105 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended effective March 23, 1990 (Supp. 90-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-106. Limited Services on Christmas

State park facilities are not staffed on Christmas except in an emergency. On Christmas, caves, museums, contact stations, and visitor centers are closed. Other state park areas are open for public use as posted.

Historical Note

Former Rule 6; Former Section R12-8-06 repealed, new Section R12-8-06 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R12-8-05 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-106 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-107. Litter and Waste

- A. Within a state park, a person shall not leave or discard trash, garbage, or human or animal waste unless the person:
 1. Confines the trash, garbage, or human or animal waste in a sanitary manner; and
 2. Deposits the trash, garbage, or human or animal waste in a facility specifically designated to receive it.
- B. Within a state park, a person shall not deposit trash, garbage, or human or animal waste collected from a private residence, business, or other place outside the state park.

Historical Note

Former Rule 7; Former Section R12-8-07 repealed, new Section R12-8-07 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R12-8-14 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-107 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-108. Payment of Fees

- A. Before entering, remaining in, or using a fee area, a person shall:
 1. Pay the required fee,
 2. Purchase a current state-park annual pass, or
 3. Obtain permission from the Director.

- B. A fee paid under subsection (A)(1) to enter, remain in, or use one state park does not authorize entering, remaining in, or using another state park.

Historical Note

Former Rule 8; Former Section R12-8-08 repealed, new Section R12-8-08 adopted effective February 1, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Amended effective June 30, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R12-8-07 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-108 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

Editor's Note: The Arizona State Parks Board amended this Section effective March 2, 1998, under an exemption from the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act. Exemption from this Act means this Section was not submitted to the Office of the Secretary of State for publication as a proposed rule in the Arizona Administrative Register; no public comment period or public hearings were required to be held on this rule; and the rule was not reviewed or approved by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council (Supp. 98-1).

Editor's Note: The Arizona State Parks Board amended this Section effective January 1, 1998, under an exemption from the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act. Exemption from this Act means this Section was not submitted to the Office of the Secretary of State for publication as a proposed rule in the Arizona Administrative Register; no public comment period or public hearings were required to be held on this rule; and the rule was not reviewed or approved by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council (Supp. 97-4).

Editor's Note: The Arizona State Parks Board repealed the old Section text as specified in the following Editor's Note, effective January 12, 1996, under an exemption from the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act. Exemption from this Act means that this Section was not submitted to the Office of the Secretary of State for publication as a proposed rule in the Arizona Administrative Register; no public comment period or public hearings were required to be held on this rule; and the rule was not reviewed or approved by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council (Supp. 96-1).

Editor's Note: The Arizona State Parks Board adopted a new R12-8-109 under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act but did not repeal the old rule. Therefore the text of both the old Section and the new Section appear here, with the old Section appearing first and the new Section appearing second. The agency will repeal the old text in January 1996.

Editor's Note: The following Section was amended under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act. Exemption from this Act means that this Section was not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General; notice of this rule was not submitted to the Office of the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; and no public comment period or public hearings were required to be held on this rule.

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act.

R12-8-109. Fees and Permits

- A. Annual fee review. The Board shall annually review and set fees for entrance, camping, and overnight parking at a state

CHAPTER 8. ARIZONA STATE PARKS BOARD

park. The Board shall base the fees upon an analysis of the following criteria:

1. Fee and permit charges of state park agencies in the 11 western states,
 2. Fee and permit charges of entities with similar facilities within Arizona,
 3. Operational and developmental costs of the Board,
 4. Public demand for services, and
 5. Public-use impacts upon park resources.
- B.** The Board shall ensure that fees for entrance, camping, and overnight parking are posted at each state park and printed in state-park literature intended for public information.
- C.** Fee schedule. Entrance, camping, and overnight parking fees for each state park are listed in Exhibit A.
- D.** Special use fees. The Director shall negotiate a fee for a special use if the Director determines that a fee greater than the fee listed in Exhibit A is justified based upon analysis of the following criteria:
1. Board expenses resulting from the special use,
 2. Loss of revenue resulting from the special use,
 3. Impacts upon park resources and visitors as a result of the special use, and
 4. The goodwill produced for sponsors of the special use.
- E.** Interpretive program fees. The Director may establish a special fee for or waive the usual state park entrance fee during an interpretive program. The Director shall determine whether to assess a special fee or waive the usual state park entrance fee for an interpretive program using the criteria specified in subsection (D). If the Director establishes a special fee for an interpretive program, the Director shall ensure that the special fee is posted and printed in state-park literature in advance of the interpretive program.
- F.** Commercial permit. A person that intends to enter a state park to conduct any portion of a business that is not covered by a concession or special use permit shall obtain either a commercial retail or commercial rental permit from the Board before entering the state park. A commercial permit authorizes one commercial vehicle carrying no more than four individuals to enter the state park for which the commercial permit is issued.

Historical Note

Former Rule 9; Former Section R12-8-09 repealed, new Section R12-8-09 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R12-8-08 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-109, subsections (A), (B) and (D), effective November 1, 1981, subsection (C) effective January 1, 1982 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by adding subsection (E) effective July 12, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Amended subsections (B) and (D) and added subsection (F) effective January 1, 1985 (Supp. 84-6). Amended effective April 22, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Repealed due to legislative exemption which was amended into the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act. New Section adopted effective January 1, 1994, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 28, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective January 1, 1995, under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1005(A)(21); filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1994 (Supp. 95-3). New Section adopted effective January 1, 1996, under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, specified in A.R.S. § 41-1005(A)(21); filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 22, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Text of Section in effect before January 1, 1996, repealed effective January 11, 1996, pursuant to an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, specified in

A.R.S. § 41-1005(A)(21) (Supp. 96-1). Amended effective January 1, 1997, under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, specified in A.R.S. § 41-511.05(8); filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended effective January 1, 1998, under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, specified in A.R.S. § 41-511.05(8); filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 11, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Amended effective March 2, 1998, under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, specified in A.R.S. § 41-511.05(8); filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 13, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

Editor's Note: The Arizona State Parks Board amended this Section effective January 1, 1998, under an exemption from the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act. Exemption from this Act means this Section was not submitted to the Office of the Secretary of State for publication as a proposed rule in the Arizona Administrative Register; no public comment period or public hearings were required to be held on this rule; and the rule was not reviewed or approved by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council (Supp. 97-4).

Editor's Note: The Arizona State Parks Board repealed the old Section text as specified in the following Editor's Note, effective January 12, 1996, under an exemption from the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act. Exemption from this Act means that this Section was not submitted to the Office of the Secretary of State for publication as a proposed rule in the Arizona Administrative Register; no public comment period or public hearings were required to be held on this rule; and the rule was not reviewed or approved by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council. (Supp. 96-1).

Editor's Note: The Arizona State Parks Board adopted a new R12-8-109 under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act but did not repeal the old rule. Therefore the text of both the old Section and the new Section appear here, with the old Section appearing first and the new Section appearing second. The agency will be repealing the old text soon.

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act. Exemption from this Act means that this Section was not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council; notice of this rule was not submitted to the Office of the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; no public comment period or public hearings were required to be held on this rule; and the Attorney General has not certified this rule.

R12-8-110. Fee Waivers

- A.** The Director may waive the entrance fee listed in Exhibit A for the following groups. If the Director does not waive the entrance fee, members of the group shall pay the entrance fee listed in Exhibit A:
1. A preschool or K-12 school group and accompanying chaperons;
 2. A group of professional individuals participating in a parks and recreation, historic, or interpretive seminar or conference tour; and
 3. A group of disabled individuals affiliated with an organization or agency established to care for, rehabilitate, train, or serve the disabled individuals. For the purpose of this subsection, disabled means blind or visually impaired,

CHAPTER 8. ARIZONA STATE PARKS BOARD

deaf or hard of hearing, mobility impaired, or developmentally impaired.

- B. An individual who serves as a volunteer and has a signed volunteer agreement with the Board is exempt from entrance fees listed in Exhibit A.
- C. The Director may modify any fee prescribed under R12-8-109 to grant a discount or promotional rate.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 12, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Repealed due to legislative exemption which was amended into the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act. New Section adopted effective January 1, 1994, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 28, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Adopted effective January 1, 1996, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 22, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Text of Section in effect before January 1, 1996, repealed effective January 11, 1996, pursuant to an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, specified in A.R.S. § 41-1005(A)(21) (Supp. 96-1). Amended effective January 1, 1998, under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, specified in A.R.S. § 41-511.05(8); filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 11, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-111. Camping

- A. Camping is permitted only in a designated camping unit.
- B. Except when camping at a Board-approved concession area within a state park, a person using a camping unit shall not:
 1. Camp in a state park for more than 15 days within a 30-day period unless authorized by the Director;
 2. Camp in a state park for more than 29 days within a 45-day period that is posted as a long-term stay period unless authorized by the Director;
 3. Leave an occupied camping unit unattended overnight without written permission from the Director; or
 4. Allow the number of persons occupying a camping unit or the number of vehicles in the camping unit to exceed the limits posted at the entrance to the state park or camping unit.
- C. A camping unit is considered occupied after the use fee is paid and the camper establishes a conspicuous presence. A person shall not occupy a camping unit in violation of instructions from the Director or if there is reason to believe that the camping unit is occupied by another camper.
- D. A Park Ranger shall allow the occupants of a single vehicle to register for more than one camping unit only if the number of occupants exceeds the posted occupancy limit for the camping unit.
- E. A person shall pay the fee for a permit to use a camping unit on a per-day basis. Payment authorizes use of the camping unit until 2:00 p.m. on the day the permit expires.
- F. A person shall remove all personal property from a camping unit by 2:00 p.m. on the day that a permit expires or purchase an additional permit if eligible under subsection (B).

Historical Note

Former Rule 11; Former Section R12-8-11 repealed, new Section R12-8-11 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Sections R12-8-09 and R12-8-10 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-111 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended subsection (A), Paragraph (1) effective November 27, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010,

effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-112. Campfires

- A. A person shall ignite an outdoor fire only in a camping unit or day-use area specifically designated for an outdoor fire.
- B. A person who ignites an outdoor fire shall ensure that the fire is confined to a grill, fire ring, or other facility provided by the state park.
- C. A person shall not ignite or maintain a fire when a high wind is blowing or when open burning is prohibited by order of the Director.
- D. A person who ignites an outdoor fire shall ensure that the fire is attended and controlled at all times.

Historical Note

Former Rule 12; Former Section R12-8-12 repealed, new Section R12-8-12 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R12-8-11 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-112 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-113. Vehicles, Speed Limits, and Parking

- A. The operator of a motor vehicle within a state park shall drive the motor vehicle only on a maintained roadway, parking area, or other area designated by signs for motor vehicle use.
- B. The operator of a motor vehicle within a state park shall comply with all state law regarding operation of a motor vehicle and shall not drive the motor vehicle at a speed greater than is reasonable and prudent under the circumstances and conditions or in excess of a posted limit.
- C. The operator of a motor vehicle within a state park shall not park or leave the motor vehicle unattended except in a designated parking area or parking zone. The Director may remove an unattended motor vehicle that is illegally parked or left standing upon a roadway or in a park area in a manner that may obstruct traffic or impair normal activities of the state park.

Historical Note

Former Rule 29; Former Section R12-8-13 repealed, new Section R12-8-13 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R12-8-12 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-113 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-114. Watercraft; Launching and Mooring

A person shall not moor or launch a watercraft from a shore within a state park if the Director has determined that it is in the best interest of the state park to prohibit mooring or launching of watercraft and has posted notice of the prohibition at the shore.

Historical Note

Former Rule 14; Former Section R12-8-14 repealed, new Section R12-8-14 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R12-8-13 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-114 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-115. Pets

CHAPTER 8. ARIZONA STATE PARKS BOARD

- A. Except as provided in subsection (B), a person shall keep a dog, cat, or other pet on a leash that does not exceed six feet or otherwise restrain the animal while in a state park.
- B. The restraint requirement in subsection (A) does not apply to a dog in an area open to hunting or field trials if the dog is participating in these activities.
- C. A person shall not take a pet into a state park building, cabana site, developed beach, or other area that the Director has determined is environmentally or ecologically sensitive. This restriction does not apply to a service animal.

Historical Note

Former Rule 15; Former Section R12-8-15 repealed, new Section R12-8-15 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R12-8-15 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-115 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-116. Glass Containers

A person shall not possess a glass or ceramic container in a state park area that is designated as a public beach or swimming area, or posted "No Glass Containers."

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 3, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-117. Reserved**R12-8-118. Reserved****R12-8-119. Weapons**

- A. The following definitions apply to this Section:
 1. "Improved recreation area" means a camping unit, roadway, amphitheater, boat launching ramp, developed picnic area, developed swimming beach, and any other area within a state park that is designated by the Director and reserved for an assembly or other temporary gathering of persons.
 2. "Prohibited weapon" means a firearm as defined by A.R.S. § 13-3101, including a BB or pellet gun, bow, or slingshot.
- B. A peace officer or private security guard employed by the holder of a park concession is authorized to carry a firearm in a state park if:
 1. The peace officer is certified under state law, or
 2. The holder of the park concession complies with A.R.S. § 32-2606(3) regarding private security guards.
- C. Unless authorized under subsection (B), a person shall not enter or remain in an improved recreation area while carrying a prohibited weapon after a reasonable request from a park ranger to remove it. A request to remove a prohibited weapon is reasonable if a park ranger believes that the person carrying the prohibited weapon poses a danger or threat to others lawfully present. If, after a reasonable request is made, a person carrying a prohibited weapon within an improved recreation area chooses to remain in the improved recreation area, the person shall place the weapon in the custody of a park ranger until the person leaves the improved recreation area.
- D. A firearm may be transported or stored in a vehicle on any state park area as allowed by A.R.S. § 13-3102(F).
- E. A hunter who holds a current license issued by the Arizona Game and Fish Department may carry a lawful hunting

weapon in any state park area designated for hunting and may carry the hunting weapon through the state park to reach the state park area designated for hunting.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 12, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-120. Fireworks and Explosives

A person shall not discharge fireworks or any other explosive device within a state park without first obtaining from the Director a special use permit that authorizes the discharge of fireworks or any other explosive device.

Historical Note

Former Rule 20. Former Section R12-8-20 repealed, new Section R12-8-20 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R12-8-20 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-120 adopted effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-121. Reserved**R12-8-122. Commercial Use of a State Park**

- A. A person shall not engage in a commercial activity within a state park unless the commercial activity is authorized by:
 1. A special use permit issued under R12-8-125,
 2. A concession, or
 3. A commercial rental or retail permit.
- B. Subsection (A) does not apply to an individual who enters a state park in a commercially marked vehicle if the individual intends to, provide service to the holder of a special use permit, concession, or commercial rental or retail permit, or respond to an emergency.

Historical Note

Former Rule 22. Former Section R12-8-22 repealed, new Section R12-8-22 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Sections R12-8-22 and R12-8-23 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-122 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended subsection (A) effective July 12, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-123. Reserved**R12-8-124. Disorderly Conduct**

- A. A person shall not engage in disorderly conduct within a state park.
- B. Within a state park, a person shall not knowingly disturb the peace of an area or another person, make unreasonable noise, engage in violent behavior, use provocative language or gestures, or recklessly handle, display, or discharge a deadly weapon or dangerous instrument.
- C. A person shall not use a loudspeaker in a state park without first obtaining from the Director a special use permit that authorizes the use of a loudspeaker.

Historical Note

Former Rule 24. Former Section R12-8-24 repealed, new Section R12-8-24 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R12-8-24 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-124 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-125. Special Use Permits

CHAPTER 8. ARIZONA STATE PARKS BOARD

- A.** Special use permit required. Within a state park, a person shall obtain a special use permit from the Board before:
1. Engaging in an activity that is prohibited by this Chapter without a permit;
 2. Excluding the general public from an area or facility within the state park;
 3. Engaging in a commercial activity not covered by a concession or commercial rental or retail permit;
 4. Engaging in a spectator event designed to attract a large crowd;
 5. Engaging in an activity that requires a permit from another entity such as the Coast Guard, Arizona Game and Fish Department, or a city, county, or municipality;
 6. Engaging in an activity that requires a reservation outside an area designated for use by reservation; or
 7. Using a state park area for a purpose different from that for which the area is designated.
- B.** General terms and conditions. The Board shall issue a special use permit only subject to the following general terms and conditions:
1. An application for the special use permit is submitted less than one year before the planned special use;
 2. The special use permit may be revoked if the Board determines that the permit holder fails to comply with state park statutes, this Chapter, and all Board policies that are terms of the special use permit;
 3. The special use permit does not conflict with a concession without written approval from the concession holder;
 4. The special use permit is issued to the first person that applies for a special use permit for a particular day at a particular location;
 5. The special use permit is issued only after the applicant complies with any indemnity and insurance requirements that the Board determines are necessary to protect the state;
 6. The special use permit is issued only after the applicant pays required fees or obtains a fee waiver under R12-8-110;
 7. The special use does not conflict with the Board's management goals for the state park; and
 8. The special use does not create a safety hazard to participants, spectators, or the general public.
- C.** Private special event. The Board shall issue a special use permit for a private special event only subject to the following specific terms and conditions:
1. The person requesting a special use permit for a private special event requests the special use permit for no more than seven consecutive days of use and no more than 14 days of use in a calendar year;
 2. The private special event does not significantly interfere with the public's use of the state park; and
 3. The person holding a special use permit for a private special event does not engage in commercial activity within a state park.
- D.** Public special event. The Board shall issue a special use permit for a public special event only subject to the following specific terms and conditions:
1. The person requesting a special use permit for a public special event requests the special use permit for no more than four consecutive days of use in a calendar quarter and no more than 16 days of use in a calendar year at a particular state park; and
 2. No more than two special use permits for a public special event are issued per day per state park.
- E.** Festival special event. The Board shall issue a special use permit for a festival special event only subject to the following specific terms and conditions:
1. The person requesting a special use permit for a festival special event requests the special use permit at least 120 days before the festival special event if no more than 1,500 people are expected to attend each day of the festival special event or at least 180 days before the festival special event if more than 1,500 people are expected to attend each day;
 2. The person requesting a special use permit for a festival special event requests no more than seven consecutive days of use and no more than 14 days of use in a calendar year at a particular state park;
 3. No more than one special use permit for a festival special event is issued per day per state park;
 4. The person requesting a special use permit for a festival special event provides to the Board a detailed plan regarding security, sanitary facilities, medical services, parking, food and drink facilities, booths, and sponsorships at least 90 days before the festival special event; and
 5. The person requesting a special use permit for a festival special event obtains all permits required by other entities such as a city, county, municipality, or agency and submits a copy of all permits to the Board at least 30 days before the festival special event.
- F.** Commercial photography special use. The Board shall issue a special use permit for commercial photography only subject to the following specific terms and conditions:
1. The person requesting a special use permit for commercial photography requests the special use permit at least 30 days before the commercial photography event;
 2. The person requesting a special use permit for commercial photography requests no more than seven consecutive days of use and no more than 14 days of use in a calendar year at a particular state park; and
 3. The person holding a commercial photography special use permit does not engage in commercial activity within a state park.

Historical Note

Former Rule 25; Former Section R12-8-25 repealed, new Section R12-8-25 adopted effective January 28, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R12-8-25 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-125 effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended subsections (A) and (C) effective November 27, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended effective January 1, 1997, under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-126. Violation; Classification

Under A.R.S. § 41-511.13, an individual who violates a provision of this Chapter commits a class 2 misdemeanor.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

CHAPTER 8. ARIZONA STATE PARKS BOARD

Exhibit A. May 1, 2018, Regular Fee Schedule

ARIZONA STATE PARKS FEE SCHEDULE
EFFECTIVE MAY 1, 2018

- 1: Adult is defined as an individual 14 years of age and older.
 2: Camping fees reflect a "Range" dependent upon specific site location and seasonality. Call individual Park facility for current information.
 4: Over-sized Parking is an additional fee for those vehicles or vehicle/trailer units that exceed 55' in total length.
 5: Additional Program Fees may apply, see "OTHER FEES."
 6: For Lodge, Cabins & Yurts an additional overnight fee of \$5.00 per pet per night will be assessed.
 7: Camping by Reservation only. Contact the Park Facility directly for availability and details.

These fees are charged on a "per vehicle" basis that includes up to 4 Adults per vehicle. Additional fees for vehicles containing more than 4 Adults will be assessed.

50% discount off regular entrance fee for Active Duty, National Guard or Reserve members of the United States Military, Arizona residents who are United States Military Retired or Service Disabled Veterans and their families.

100% discount off regular entrance fee for Arizona residents who are 100% Service Disabled Veterans and their families. Does not apply to Kartchner Caverns State Park tour tickets, special use fees, special event fees, special event admission fees, reservation fees, camping or overnight parking.

PARK NAME	DAILY ENTRANCE			NIGHTLY CAMPING ²								
	Per Vehicle 1-4 Adults ¹	Individual/Bicycle	Over-Size Parking ⁴	Non-Electric Campsite	Electric Site	Premium	Standard	Rustic	Unique	Cabin ⁶	Yurt ⁶	Lodge ⁶
ALAMO	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00		
BOYCE THOMPSON	(Separate Fee Schedule)											
BUCKSKIN MOUNTAIN	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	50 – 300.00		
BUCKSKIN RIVER ISLAND	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00		
CATALINA	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00		
CATTAIL COVE	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	50 – 300.00		
Boat-In sites Day Use only	10.00					15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00				
DEAD HORSE RANCH	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00		
FOOL HOLLOW	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00		
HOMOLOVI	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00		
KARTCHNER (Daily Entrance Fee is waived for reserved four ticket holders)	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00		
LAKE HAVASU	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00		
LOST DUTCHMAN	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00		
LYMAN LAKE	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00	35 – 50.00	
ORACLE ⁵	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00		
PATAGONIA LAKE	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	50 – 300.00		
PICACHO PEAK ⁵	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00		
RED ROCK ⁵				(educational groups only: 15 – 25.00/group of 1-6 persons)								
ROPER LAKE	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00		
ROCKIN RIVER RANCH	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00	10.00	15 – 25.00	20 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00		
SLIDE ROCK ⁵	5 – 30.00	2 – 5.00										
SONOITA CREEK ⁷				15 – 25.00		15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00				
TONTO NATURAL BRIDGE						15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00	15 – 50.00		50 – 300.00		400 – 1500.00

Children ages 0-6, when accompanied by a paying adult age 18 years or older, will be admitted free as long as the child is not part of an organized group. Group discounts may be available where listed. A group is 15 persons or more with prearranged arrival. All persons in a group, regardless of age, apply toward a group's number. Group discounts do not apply to Program Fees.

PARK NAME	DAILY ENTRANCE FEES			GROUP FEES	
	Ages 0-6	Ages 7-13	Ages 14 & up	Ages 14 & up	
FORT VERDE ⁵	free	2.00 – 10.00	2.00 – 10.00	20% off current rate	
JEROME ⁵	free	2.00 – 10.00	2.00 – 10.00	20% off current rate	
MCFARLAND ⁵	free	2.00 – 10.00	2.00 – 10.00	20% off current rate	
RED ROCK ⁵	free	2.00 – 10.00	2.00 – 10.00	20% off current rate	
TOMBSTONE ⁵	free	2.00 – 10.00	2.00 – 10.00	20% off current rate	
TONTO NATURAL BRIDGE	free	2.00 – 10.00	2.00 – 10.00	20% off current rate	
TUBAC PRESIDIO ⁵	free	2.00 – 10.00	2.00 – 10.00	20% off current rate	
YUMA QUARTER MASTER DEPOT ⁵	free	2.00 – 10.00	2.00 – 10.00	20% off current rate	
YUMA TERRITORIAL PRISON ⁵	free	2.00 – 10.00	2.00 – 10.00	20% off current rate	
Group discounts are available where listed. A group is 15 persons or more with prearranged arrival. All persons in a group, regardless of age, apply toward a group's number.					
PARK NAME	DAILY ENTRANCE FEES			GROUP FEES	
	Ages 0-6	Ages 7-13	Ages 14 & up	Ages 7-13	Ages 14 & up
RIORDAN MANSION ⁵	free	2.00 – 10.00	2.00 – 10.00	20% off current rate	20% off current rate

CHAPTER 8. ARIZONA STATE PARKS BOARD

KARTCHNER CAVERNS

TOURS	Ages 0 – 6	Ages 7 – 13	Ages 14 & Up
Rotunda Tour	free	9 – 15.00	18.00 – 30.00
Big Room Tour	n/a	9 – 15.00	18.00 – 30.00
COMMERCIAL GROUP TOURS*	Ages 0 – 6	Ages 7 – 13	Ages 14 & Up
Rotunda Tour	free	20% off current rate	20% off current rate
Big Room Tour	n/a	20% off current rate	20% off current rate
*A commercial tour is pre-arranged by a commercial tour operator who organizes tours in a package with transportation and a destination or tour for one price. A group tour for Kartchner Caverns cave tour is defined as 12 persons or more.			

OTHER FEES

Pet Fee for Cabins & Yurts	5.00	per pet per night.
Overnight Parking	Over-night Parking is described as: "A legally parked, unattended and unoccupied vehicle not in a designated campsite, remaining on the park throughout the night." The overnight parking fee is to be charged in addition to the regular Entrance Fee.	

PASSES

Arizona State Parks Premium Annual Entrance Pass	200.00	"Valid at all State Parks for day-use activities only. Additional Program and Special Event Fees may apply."
Arizona State Parks Standard Annual Entrance Pass	75.00	"Valid at all Arizona State Parks facilities for day-use activities. Not valid from April 1 st through October 31 st at Buckskin Mountain/River Island, Cattail Cove and Lake Havasu State Parks on Fridays, Saturdays, Sundays, and recognized State Holidays. Additional Program and Special Event Fees may apply."

PROGRAM FEES (per person or vehicle)

Students Program:	Variable
Event / Program Fees	Variable
Instructional:	Variable

RESERVATIONS

Kartchner Tours:	3.00
Kartchner Tours Rebooking:	5 – 25.00
Camping, Cabin, Yurt, Ramada, Lodge:	5 – 25.00
Group:	5 – 25.00

SPECIAL USE FEES

Non-Commercial:	25.00 (minimum)
Commercial:	25.00 (minimum)
Damage Deposit:	25.00 (minimum)

FACILITY USE FEES

Ramada	15.00 (minimum)
Group Day Use	15.00 (minimum)
Group Camping	15.00 (minimum)

Dump Station Use	15 – 20.00	Use of a parks dump station without being a registered camper will be equal to one night's camping (low end of the individual Park's range)
------------------	------------	---

PERMITS

Commercial Retail Permit:	300.00	CONDITIONS OF USE • Pass is valid only for customers entering the park in the commercial vehicle. • Individual pass must be presented each time the commercial vehicle enters the park with passengers. • Pass does not permit any private vehicle to enter the park. • Pass is valid through the calendar year in which it was purchased. • Pass must be used in conjunction with commercial business pass. • One voucher permits up to 4 adults in the same commercial vehicle. • Violation of Conditions of Use may result in revocation of all commercial privileges. • All Commercial Vehicle Access Permits expire December 31 of the year for which they were issued. • Permittee clientele will be responsible for all applicable daily entrance fees when entering the park in a separate vehicle from the permittee. However, a discounted Clientele Voucher is available for all permittee clientele who enter the park in the permittee's vehicle and do not occupy a parking space.
Commercial Rental Permit:	350.00	
2 nd Commercial Permit:	150.00	
Clientele Voucher:	5.00	Vouchers are sold only to Permit holders. Vouchers can only be used at the time of entry, and are non-transferable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 1, 1997, under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, specified in A.R.S. § 41-511.05(8); filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 9, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended effective January 1, 1998, under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, specified in A.R.S. § 41-511.05(8); filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 11, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Amended effective March 2, 1998, under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, specified in A.R.S. § 41-511.05(8); filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 13, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Amended effective March 2, 1998, under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, specified in A.R.S. § 41-511.05(8); filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 23, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Amended effective January 1, 1999, under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, specified in A.R.S. § 41-511.05(8); filed in the Office of the Secretary of State November 24, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 2173, effective July 1, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5712, effective January 1, 2002 (Supp. 01-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3657, effective July 31, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3828, effective August 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 569, effective March 1, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 1889, effective April 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2602, effective June 1, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4186, effective October 1, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 1700, effective March 1,

CHAPTER 8. ARIZONA STATE PARKS BOARD

2006 (Supp. 06-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 422, effective January 1, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4535, effective January 1, 2009 (Supp. 08-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 293, effective March 1, 2010 at Department Request, Office File No. M11-81, filed March 8, 2011 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1998, effective December 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 629, effective April 1, 2012 (Supp. 12-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3148, effective November 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 4222, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3561, effective February 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 24 A.A.R. 699, effective May 1, 2018 (Supp. 18-1). The reference to the A.A.R. issue and page number for the exempt rulemaking notice codified in Supp. 18-1, Exhibit A corrected in Supp. 21-2.

ARTICLE 2. OPERATION OF THE BOARD**R12-8-201. Meetings**

- A. There shall be a minimum of one meeting of the Arizona State Parks Board during each calendar year quarter.
- B. The time and place of a meeting shall be designated seven days before the meeting date by either:
 1. The Chairman verbally informing the Director or,
 2. Any four members informing the Director in writing, except that in the case of an emergency, the Director may be verbally informed.
- C. The Director, upon being informed of the time and place of a meeting shall:
 1. Inform each member of the time and place of the meeting at least five days before the meeting date.
 2. Prepare a written agenda consisting of the time and place of the meeting and an outline of the business to be considered. The agenda shall be verbally accepted by the Chairman or the members who set the meeting before it is distributed.
 3. Transmit the agenda to each Board Member and post the agenda in the administrative headquarters of the Board and at the headquarters area of each operational State Park at least two days before the meeting date.
 4. Prepare explanatory material concerning the business contained on the agenda and transmit the material to each Board Member.
- D. In the case of an emergency, the time requirements of subsections (B) and (C) above may be adjusted to the circumstances.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 8, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Former Section R12-8-50 renumbered as Section R12-8-201 without change effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1).

R12-8-202. Organization of the Board

- A. Selection of Officers
 1. At the first meeting following January 1 of each year, the members present shall select by majority vote a Chairman and a Vice Chairman to serve through the first meeting following January 1 of the year following.
 2. If a vacancy in either the Chairman or Vice Chairman office of the Board occurs, the members present at the first meeting following the occurrence of the vacancy shall select a member by majority vote to fill the unexpired term of the officer.
 3. If the Chairman and Vice Chairman are absent from a meeting of the Board held in accordance with these rules, a Presiding Officer shall be selected by majority vote of the members present.
- B. Duties of the officers are as follows:
 1. The Chairman shall preside over all meetings and functions of the Board.
 2. The Vice Chairman shall take over the duties of the Chairman if the Chairman is absent.

3. The Presiding Officer shall take over the duties as Chairman if the Chairman and Vice Chairman are absent.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 8, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Former Section R12-8-51 renumbered as Section R12-8-202 without change effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1).

R12-8-203. Committees

- A. There shall be no standing committees.
- B. Special committees may be appointed by the Chairman to make reports to the Board concerning matters of interest to the Board.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 8, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Former Section R12-8-52 renumbered as Section R12-8-203 without change effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5).

R12-8-204. Procedures at Meetings

- A. All actions of the Board shall be by majority vote of the membership present.
- B. Board meetings shall be conducted under Roberts Rules of Order.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 8, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Former Section R12-8-53 renumbered as Section R12-8-204 without change effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1).

R12-8-205. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 29, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R12-8-54 renumbered as Section R12-8-205 without change effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1).

R12-8-206. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 26, 1983 (Supp. 83-4).

R12-8-207. Board Concession Approval Policy

- A. The Board may enter into agreement with a private or public entity for the operation and development of a concession in an area under the jurisdiction of the Board subject to the following conditions:
 1. The proposed concession activity shall be consistent with a Board-approved master plan for development and operation of the park in which the concession is to be located. The plan shall include any amendments or other Board activity.
 2. The proposed concession activity shall be consistent with the purposes of the Board as defined by statute.

CHAPTER 8. ARIZONA STATE PARKS BOARD

3. The Board determines that there is a need for the proposed type of concession operation and that the proposed concession activity is in the best interest of the state.
 4. The Board issues a formal request for proposals from persons interested in operating a concession.
 5. The Board determines that the concession operator selected is most advantageous to the state according to the criteria identified in the request for proposals.
- B.** The Board shall publish notice of a request for proposals for a concession in accordance with A.R.S. § 41-2533(C). In addition, the Board shall provide notice of a request for proposals at the last known address of each person who has, within the last year, expressed in writing to the Board an interest in operating a concession of the particular nature being noticed.
- C.** A copy of this rule shall be provided by the Board to each person who submits a concession proposal without prior issuance by the Board of a formal request for proposals for a concession.
- D.** The Board may exempt an existing concession renewal, consignment agreement, vending agreement, or agreement with a nonprofit organization or a local historical society from the procedures contained in this rule.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 12, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1).

ARTICLE 3. STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE PROGRAMS**R12-8-301. Definitions**

In this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

1. "State Historic Preservation Officer" or "Officer" means an employee of the Board who has professional competence and expertise in the field of historic preservation and administers the State Historic Preservation Program.
2. "Arizona Register of Historic Places," "Arizona Register," or "Register" means the state's list of Arizona's historic properties worthy of preservation that serves as an official record of Arizona's historic districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects of national, state, or local significance in the fields of history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, or culture. Properties listed on or eligible for the Arizona Register of Historic Places may also be eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places.
3. "National Register of Historic Places" means the official national list of historic districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects significant in American history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, or culture.
4. "Historic Sites Review Committee" or "HSRC" means a standing committee of the Arizona Historical Advisory Commission, which is appointed by the State Historic Preservation Officer under A.R.S. § 41-1352 to review nominations of properties for listing on the National or Arizona Register of Historic Places.
5. "Historic property" means a building, site, district, object, or structure evaluated by the HSRC as historically significant.
6. "State Historic Preservation Office" or "SHPO" means the program staff that work under the supervision of the Officer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R12-8-60 renumbered as Section R12-8-301 without change effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5).

Amended effective August 26, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R12-8-301 renumbered to R12-8-304; new Section R12-8-301 adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-302. Criteria for Evaluation

- A.** Before listing a property in the Register, the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), with the advice of the HSRC, will apply the following criteria for evaluating the property:
1. The property conveys significance in one or more of the following contexts: national, state or local history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, or culture;
 2. The property is classified as one of the following types: district, site, building, structure, or object;
 3. The property possesses integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, or association; and
 4. The property:
 - a. Is associated with an event that made a significant contribution to the broad pattern of history;
 - b. Is associated with the life of a historically significant person;
 - c. Embodies a distinctive characteristic of a type, period, or method of construction, represents the work of a master, possesses high artistic value, or represents a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or
 - d. Has yielded or is likely to yield important pre-historical or historical information.
- B.** The SHPO shall not consider eligible for the Register any property that has achieved significance within the past 50 years unless the property is an integral contributing element of a district that meets the criteria in subsection (A) or the property demonstrates exceptional individual importance.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R12-8-61 renumbered as Section R12-8-302 without change effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended effective August 26, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R12-8-302 renumbered to R12-8-305; new Section R12-8-302 adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1).

R12-8-303. Processes of Registration

- A.** The State Historic Preservation Officer shall serve as the keeper of the Register.
- B.** Before listing a property in the Register, the SHPO requires the following:
1. The Historic Property Inventory (HPI) form must be completed by the proponent or owner to determine whether the property is eligible for listing;
 2. The Recommendation of Eligibility form must be completed by the SHPO Officer after receiving the HPI;
 3. If a property is recommended as eligible, the National Register of Historic Places Registration Form or the National Register of Historic Places Multiple Property Documentation Form must be completed by the owner;
 4. The SHPO Officer shall give the owner at least 30 calendar days prior notification of the nomination's review by the HSRC;
 5. The SHPO Officer shall forward the National Register Registration Form to the HSRC; and
 6. The HSRC shall:

CHAPTER 8. ARIZONA STATE PARKS BOARD

- a. Review the Registration Form, documentation, and any comments concerning the property's significance and integrity,
 - b. Recommend to the SHPO whether the property should be listed in the Arizona Register and forwarded to the keeper of the National Register; and
 - c. Review a refusal of nomination upon request.
- C. The Officer shall determine whether to place the nominated property on the Register in accordance with information provided in subsection (B).
- D. If the SHPO refuses to forward a nomination to the HSRC, the property owner may petition the HSRC Chairman in writing to have the nomination reviewed. The petition shall be filed with the Chairman at least 60 calendar days before the next scheduled meeting.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R12-8-62 renumbered as Section R12-8-303 without change effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Former Section R12-8-303 repealed, former Section R12-8-304 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-303 effective August 26, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R12-8-303 renumbered to R12-8-306; new Section R12-8-303 adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1).

R12-8-304. Factors for Determining Certification Eligibility

- A. Before the SHPO Officer (Officer) certifies a Historic Property as eligible for a change in property tax classification, the property shall be listed in the National Register of Historic Places:
 - 1. Individually; or
 - 2. As part of a historic district. If within a historic district, the Officer shall determine whether or not the property contributes to the character of the historic district.
- B. After the SHPO Officer determines a property is eligible for reclassification, the SHPO shall certify a historic property as Non-Commercial or Commercial, as defined in A.R.S. § 42-12101.
- C. The following are exclusions from eligibility:
 - 1. The Officer shall not certify a historic property that includes within its legal description a building, structure, improvement, or land area that does not contribute to the historical character and that can be excluded by modifying the legal description. If the legal description in an application includes an element or area of this nature, the applicant shall modify the legal description upon notification by the Officer in order to be eligible for certification.
 - 2. A Historic Property that does not meet the minimum maintenance standards described in R12-8-306 shall not be certified by the Officer. In addition to other reasons established by law, the Officer may disqualify a property certified as a historic property for property tax purposes if the property owner does not comply with these rules and regulations of the Board designated in this Article.
- E. Certification continues through any change of ownership, if the new owner submits required reports and affirms compliance with the program requirements in writing.
- F. Historic Property shall not be decertified by the SHPO without proof, by certified mail, return receipt requested, that the current owner on record with the appropriate County Assessor's Office, has received notice in writing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R12-8-63 renumbered as Section R12-8-304 without change effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Former Section R12-8-304 renumbered and amended as

Section R12-8-303, former Section R12-8-305 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-304 effective August 26, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R12-8-304 renumbered to R12-8-307; new Section R12-8-304 renumbered from R12-8-301 and amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1).

R12-8-305. Verification of Eligibility for Property Tax Reclassification

- A. A person that seeks to have a property reclassified for property tax purposes as either a Commercial or Non-commercial Historic Property shall submit a verification of eligibility form. The person seeking reclassification may obtain the verification of eligibility form from the SHPO or the Assessor's Office in the county where the property is located and shall submit the completed form to the Assessor's Office in the county where the property is located.
- B. A person that seeks to have a property reclassified for property tax purposes as either a Commercial or Non-commercial Historic Property, shall ensure that the verification of eligibility form provides the following information:
 - 1. Address of the property,
 - 2. Legal description of the property,
 - 3. Property classification,
 - 4. Name of owner,
 - 5. Historic property name as listed on the National Register of Historic Places,
 - 6. Date of original construction,
 - 7. Description of any exterior changes to the property since the property was listed on the National Register of Historic Places,
 - 8. Photographs of the property that meet the specifications of the Board, and
 - 9. The owner's written consent for the Officer or the Officer's representative to view the property.
- C. In addition to complying with subsection (B), a person that seeks to have a property reclassified as a Commercial Historic Property shall submit with the verification of eligibility form rehabilitation construction documents including plans and specifications.
- D. Following the assessor's review of the verification of eligibility form and any documents required under subsection (C), the assessor shall submit the verification of eligibility form and documents to the Officer for verification of eligibility for reclassification.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R12-8-64 renumbered as Section R12-8-305 without change effective November 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Former Section R12-8-305 renumbered and amended as Section R12-8-304 effective August 26, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). New Section R12-8-305 renumbered from R12-8-302 and amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1115, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-8-306. Minimum Maintenance/Restoration Standards

- A. The owner of a certified Commercial or Non-Commercial historic property shall maintain the property to preserve the historical integrity of the features, materials, appearance, workmanship, and environment, according to the following standards:
 - 1. Protect the Historic Property against accelerated deterioration due to:
 - a. Vandalism;

CHAPTER 8. ARIZONA STATE PARKS BOARD

- b. Structural failure;
 - c. Climatic weathering including the affects of water infiltration;
 - d. Biological affects due to insects, animals, or plants;
 - e. Fire; or
 - f. Flooding.
- 2. Maintain the historic property by:
 - a. Keeping it secure;
 - b. Maintaining the windows and doors, or covering them in a manner that does not injure the property's integrity;
 - c. Maintaining security fencing, if applicable;
 - d. Maintaining roofs and drainage systems;
 - e. Minimizing damage from insects, birds, or animals; and
 - f. Maintaining landscaping to reduce fire potential.
- B. The Officer shall decertify any certified Historic Property that is condemned by a local authority.
- C. Before implementation of any rehabilitation project, the owner shall submit both a written and graphic proposal (Construction Documents) for the proposed rehabilitation project to the Officer. The Officer has 30 calendar days from receipt of the proposal in which to comment on the appropriateness of the project in relationship to The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation.
- D. The Officer shall review all rehabilitation projects done to ensure that the planned project for rehabilitation of the Historic Property is in accordance with the guidelines established by the U.S. Government, Cyclical Maintenance for Historic Buildings, J. Henry Chambers, AIA, 1976, available from the U.S. Government Printing Office and the U.S. Department of the Interior, the National Park Service publication titled, The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Historic Preservation Projects, Section III, Guidelines, 1983 and The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation, National Park Service, 1995 available from the National Park Service Technical Preservation Services Division, the State Historic Preservation Office, or the U.S. Government Printing Office. These three documents are incorporated by reference and on file with the

Board and the Office of the Secretary of State. The materials incorporated by reference contain no future editions or amendments.

- E. The owner shall submit pictures of rehabilitation projects no later than 30 calendar days after completion of the rehabilitation project that illustrate compliance with the standards established in subsection (D).
- F. If a conflict occurs between the requirements of the Officer or the Officer's representative and local building officials or any applicable laws, a meeting of the appropriate representatives shall be called by the owner to discuss the question and reach an equitable solution.

Historical Note

New Section R12-8-306 renumbered from R12-8-303 and amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1).

R12-8-307. Documentation Requirements, Reports, and Inspection

- A. The owner of a certified Historic Property shall submit the following information for the requested year's activity to the Officer:
 - 1. Confirmation of current Historic Property ownership,
 - 2. A statement signed by the owner indicating that the Historic Property is operated and maintained in accordance with the laws and rules applicable to the classification of the Historic Property for property tax purposes, and
 - 3. Additional reports and inspections necessary for documentation requirements.
- B. The owner of a classified Historic Property shall permit the Officer or representative to inspect the property for compliance with these rules. The Officer shall notify the owner by certified mail at least ten days before the inspection.

Historical Note

New Section R12-8-307 renumbered from R12-8-304 and amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1010, effective February 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-1).

This page intentionally left blank.